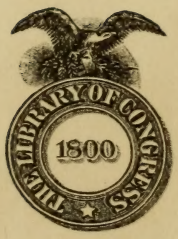

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
00013863611



Class T49

Book .H8
1919

THE SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN CYCLOPEDIA *of* FORMULAS

PARTLY BASED UPON THE
TWENTY-EIGHTH EDITION
OF
SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN CYCLOPEDIA
OF RECEIPTS, NOTES AND QUERIES

EDITED BY
ALBERT A. HOPKINS
QUERY EDITOR OF THE "SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN"

15,000 FORMULAS

NEW YORK
MUNN & CO., INC.
1919

T49
.H8
1919

Copyright 1910
BY
MUNN & Co., INC.

Matter Copyright 1891, 1892, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904
1905, 1906, 1907, 1908, 1909 by MUNN & Co.
All Rights Reserved

Right of Translation Reserved into all languages
including the Scandinavian

276744
20
Replacement

THE EVANGELICAL PRESS

PREFACE

FOR sixty-five years the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN has annually given its readers the experience of practical experimenters in every branch of the useful arts, all over the world. Some twenty years ago the Editor of the present volume spent about two years in collecting and garnering formulas and other items of information. The result was the "Scientific American Cyclopedia of Receipts, Notes and Queries." It at once became the standard authority among English-speaking people, and notwithstanding the fact that it has had many imitators it is still recognized as the most reliable compilation ever published devoted to formulas. The world, however, has rapidly advanced. Each year a vast amount of technical literature accumulated. Instead of attempting to make any drastic revision, it was therefore deemed wise to recompile and rewrite the entire book. This work required the constant attention of a staff of experts and professional indexers for a period of two years. The old book was not thrown out in its entirety, possibly some thirty per cent. of the formulas were retained. The remainder, however, is entirely from new sources, the chief of which is the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN, after which come the American and Foreign drug and technical journals. Concerning the question of credit, it may be stated that practically all the drug and technical journals of the world have been laid under contribution. A special list of sources credited is published elsewhere. The mass of material which has been handled is enormous; over 150,000 formulas remain in the Editor's files, which were not included, owing primarily to lack of space. When it is considered that the present volume contains only 15,000 formulas, it will be seen that one in ten has been selected. From this it will be noted that the present work has been compiled with much more care than any similar book. The Editor wishes to express his appreciation of the services of Miss Julia E. Elliott, who has been largely responsible for the classification and indexing of the almost appalling number of formulas. It has required infinite patience in sifting and comparing. To Mr. A. R. Bond of the Editorial Staff of the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN thanks are due for assistance in the preparation of the

chapter on "Alloys," and to Mr. F. C. Beach for help on the Photographic chapter. Messrs. Stillwell & Gladding have freely opened their technical laboratory for sketches. Mr. Thomas J. Keenan, Editor of the "American Druggist," has kindly looked over the sections on "Poisons" and "Chemical Manipulation."

In closing, it is hoped that this mine of information, which is by far the most ambitious and extensive ever published, will prove of even more value than its predecessor.

ALBERT A. HOPKINS.

NEW YORK, December 15, 1910.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction	1–3
Chapter I.	Accidents and Emergencies	5–24
Chapter II.	Agriculture	25–59
Chapter III.	Alloys and Amalgams	61–128
Chapter IV.	Art and Artists' Materials	129–166
Chapter V.	Beverages	167–269
Chapter VI.	Cements, Glues, Pastes, Mucilages	271–336
Chapter VII.	Cleansing, Bleaching, Renovating	337–431
Chapter VIII.	Coloring of Metals	433–449
Chapter IX.	Dyeing	451–457
Chapter X.	Electrometallurgy and Hot and Cold Coating of Metals	459–487
Chapter XI.	Glass	489–508
Chapter XII.	Heat Treatment of Metals, Annealing, Brazing, etc.	509–519
Chapter XIII.	Household Formulas	521–545
Chapter XIV.	Ice Cream, Confectionery and Chewing Gum	547–558
Chapter XV.	Insecticides and Extermination of Vermin	559–569
Chapter XVI.	Lapidary Art, Artificing in Ivory, Bone, etc.	571–594
Chapter XVII.	Leather	595–611
Chapter XVIII.	Lubricants	613–621
Chapter XIX.	Paints, Varnishes, Bronzing, Lacquers, etc.	623–672
Chapter XX.	Photography	673–734
Chapter XXI.	Preserving and Canning, Condiments, etc.	735–777
Chapter XXII.	Rubber	779–795
Chapter XXIII.	Soap and Candles	797–821
Chapter XXIV.	Soldering	823–835
Chapter XXV.	Toilet Preparations and Perfumes	837–892
Chapter XXVI.	Waterproofing and Fireproofing	893–905
Chapter XXVII.	Writing Materials	907–929

APPENDIX

I.	Miscellaneous Formulas	933–977
II.	Chemical Manipulation	979–1044
III.	Weights and Measures	1045–1052

INDEX

AUTHORITIES CONSULTED

Allgemeine Fischereizeitung
Allgemeines Journal der Uhrmacherkunst
Amateur Art Printer
American Building News
American Druggist
American Soap Journal
Annals of Surgery
Apothecary, The
Apotheker Zeitung
Archives of Dentistry
Baden Gewerbezeitung
Baker's Helper
Bautechnische Zeitschrift
Berliner Drog. Zeitung
Brass World
Brewer and Distiller
British and Colonial Druggist
British Journal of Photography
British Medical Journal
Builder, Decorator and Wood-worker
Bulletin of Pharmacy
Bulletin of Photography
Canadian Druggist
Chemical News
Chemical Trade Journal
Chemiker Zeitung Repertorium
Chemisch Technische Fabrikant, Der
Chemische Zeitung
Chemist-Druggist
Chronique Industrielle
Circular Bureau of Entomology
Comptes Rendus
Confectioners' Journal
Cooley's Receipts
Cosmos
Country Gentleman
Dekorationsmaler, Der
Deutsche Drog. Zeitung
Deutsche Goldschmiede Zeitung
Deutsche Handwerk, Das
Deutsche Maler Zeitung
Deutsche Töpfer und Ziefler Zeitung
Dietrich's Manual
Dingler's Polytechnic Journal
Domestic Engineering
Drog. Rundschau
Drogisten Zeitung
Drug Topics
Druggists' Circular
Electrical Review
English Mechanic
Farben Zeitung
Farmers' Bulletin
Formulaire Industriel
Formulary, The
Garden, The
Gardeners' Chronicle
Gewerbeblatt
Gummi Zeitung
Hide and Leather
Ice Cream Trade Journal
Illustrirte Zeitung für Blechindustrie
Illustrirte Zentral Blätter
Industries
Industrie Blätter
Industrial Record
Industriöse Geschäftsmann, Der
Inland Printer
Jewelers' Journal
Journal der Goldschmiedekunst
Journal of Applied Microscopy
Journal of the British Dental Association
Journal of the Franklin Institute
Journal of Gas and Sanitary Engineering
Journal of Pharmacy
Journal Society of Chemical Industry
Journal Suisse d'Horlogerie
Keramische Rundschau
La France Horlogère
La Nature
La Science en Famille

La Vie Scientifique
Lack und Farben Industrie
Ladies' Home Journal
Legierungen, Die
L'Electricita
L'Electrochimie
L'Industrie Textile
Le Gênie Civil
Le Praticien
Leipziger Farber und Zeugdrucker Zeitung
Leipziger Muster-Zeitung für Faerberei
Les Corps Gras Industriels
London Optician, The
Magazine of Pharmacy
Maler Zeitung
Metallarbeiter
Meyer Bros. Druggist
Mineral Water Trade Review
Mining and Scientific Press
Mntsch. f. Prakt. Derm.
Monatschr. für Dermatologie
Montreal Pharmaceutical Journal
Münchener Medicinische Wochenscrift
National Builder
National Druggist
National Glass Budget
Neueste Erfindungen und Erfahrungen
Nouvelles Scientifiques
Oils, Colors and Drysalteries
Omaha Druggist
Paper Digest
Papier-Zeitung
Parfumer, Der
Pharmaceutische Zeitung
Pharmaceutische Centralhalle
Pharmaceutical Era
Pharmaceutical Journal
Pharmaceutical Journal and Pharmacist
Pharmaceutical Journal Formulary
Pharmaceutische Rundschau
Photographic Annual
Photographic Chronicle
Photo. Correspondenz
Photographic News
Photo Times
Phytech. Centralblatt
Phyt. Notizblatt
Popular Science News
Pottery Gazette
Poultry Journal
Practical Druggist, The
Practical Engineer
Praktischer Wegweiser
Process Engravers' Monthly
Railroad Herald
Railway Review
Revue Chronométrique
Revue de la Droguerie
Revue des Produits Chimiques
Revue Industrielle
Revue Photographique
Revue Suisse de Photographie
Science, Arts and Nature
Science Pratique
Science Record
Scientific American
Scientific American Supplement
Seifenfabrikant, Der
Seifensieder Zeitung
Shoe and Leather Facts
Soda Dispenser
Soda Fountain
Southern Dental Journal
Southern Druggists' Journal
Southern Journal of Pharmacy
Spatula
Stationery Trades Journal
Stein der Weisen, Der
Sudd. Apoth. Zeitung
Supply World
Technisches Centralblatt
Technische Notizen
Technische Rundschau
Textile Record
Textil Zeitung
Trade Journals Review
Uhland's Technische Rundschau
Verzinnen Verzinken Vernickeln, Das
Werkmeister Zeitung
Western Druggist
Western Jeweler
Western Painter
Wiener Drogisten Zeitung
Wiener Gewerbe Zeitung
Wiener Siefensieder Zeitung
Workshop Receipts
Zeitschrift für die Gesammte Kohlensäure Industrie
Zeitschrift für Offentliche Chemie
Ztsch. Oest. Ap. Ver.

INTRODUCTION

ALTHOUGH the greatest care has been exercised in the selection of the formulas and processes in the revision of the proof sheets, neither the Editor nor the Publishers can be held liable for any inaccuracies or errors. It is believed that the errors in the text are neither numerous nor of serious importance. It is not claimed that formulas for secret preparations which occur in this book are the original formulas in the possession of the proprietors of such preparations, and great care should be taken to avoid the infringement of vested rights. The "Food and Drugs Act," or what is commonly known as the "Pure Food Law," cannot be stated authoritatively in a book of this kind, as it is a question of interpretation by the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C., to which Department all requests for information relative to the law should be directed. The information which will be given will largely be in the form of answers to categorical questions.

True medical formulas and cooking receipts are not germane to a technical book of formulas: they have, therefore, been omitted.

Of course, it would be advisable if only tested formulas could be included, but this is absolutely prohibitive in a book of this size, and it is questionable if a work of this kind would be a commercial possibility, the price would certainly be very prohibitive, and it is quite within the possibilities that the interval of time which must elapse between the beginning of a book of this nature and its fulfillment would result in many of the formulas becoming useless in the period.

The light in which a formula should be viewed is that it is more or less of an approximation to the ideal formula, and that it should be used as a basis of experiment, each individual case requiring more or less modification. The product should not be compared with the articles manufactured

by well-known makers on a large scale. Their own secret formula has probably cost thousands of dollars and years of careful experimenting on the part of their experts and chemists.

One question which presents itself in the selection of formulas is that the number of individual formulas devoted to one special thing is apt to be enormous. There is, however, a very good reason for this. For example, a manufacturer may wish to make a certain perfume which we will call "X," and he is desirous of producing the cheapest possible synthetic perfume intended to be sold in a five and ten cent store: this results in one type of formula. The next maker wishes a fair grade formula calling for both synthetic preparations and also a certain admixture of the real essential oil obtained by *enfleurage* and distillation. A third manufacturer wishes a very high grade perfume and is willing to use the most expensive essential oils in its production. Still another manufacturer wishes to make the same perfume, only he requires the addition of musk, to give permanency. Thus we have a concrete example of four types of formulas, all of which are intended for a different class of trade, and require four distinct classes of formulas. It must not be thought for a moment that the Editor used everything he could lay his hands on. The intention is never to duplicate where it is possible to avoid it, but to show all types, always bearing in mind that tests are apt to differ, and that prices change with the qualities. The aim has been to produce a book of universal application which will prove of value in every laboratory, factory, office, and home. Another reason for a plurality of formulas is that very often the ingredients called for in one formula are not always obtainable, especially in a small town. This is an added reason for seeming liberality in the printing of formulas. Enough explanation, however, is given to prevent any confusion in the use of the formulas.

The chapter on chemical, pharmaceutical, and technical manipulation has been prepared with the co-operation of well-known technical and commercial chemists. The information given is eminently practical, and a careful study of it will go far toward economy both of money and time. Amateurs are apt to waste both if not properly guided. Specific instruc-

tions are not possible in a work dealing with thousands of formulas. The best advice which can be given is to always experiment on a small scale, the smaller the better. It should also be remembered at the time of making articles like shoe-blacking, soaps, perfumes, etc., that the experimenter is at first at a great disadvantage, as he cannot obtain raw materials at as low prices as the large manufacturers, there is lack of special plant, and, above all, experience. These handicaps can only be obviated by an expenditure of time and money.

It is believed that the new arrangement into chapters will prove of the greatest possible benefit. Thus, instead of dividing up the one class of materials such as adhesive substances, we have one heading for cements, glues, pastes, mucilages, and other adhesive preparations. This plan tends to bring related subjects, between which the line of demarkation is never very clear, into harmony and order. This has resulted in some chapters of exceptional merit which really form a whole treatise on the subject, such as alloys, glass, leather, artists' materials, writing materials, etc.

The reader is strongly urged to never look up a subject without a perusal of the Index, which has been made with special care and is the key to the whole work. The arrangement under the various chapters is a common-sense subject-grouping which has been evolved after an experience of twenty years in aiding the experiments of over a hundred thousand inquirers. Still, the book may be used without undue reference to this classification by a proper use of the Index.

CHAPTER I.

ACCIDENTS AND EMERGENCIES

No book of Receipts would be deemed complete without its chapter on accidents and emergencies. The following short résumé of what should be done in case of unusual and serious accidents, is compiled from a valuable little series of books which are now out of print, which were issued in 1905 by the Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York City, and copyrighted by that company in 1903, 1904, and 1905. Republished by permission:

An accident usually assembles a crowd around the victim. The first thing to be done is to get the people away from the injured person. A space of at least ten feet on every side should be kept wholly free from everybody except the one or two who are in charge of the operations for relief. If others are needed to assist in some special duty, as lifting, removing the dress, etc., they can be specially selected from the crowd for the moment and then dismissed. The kindest thing a bystander can do is to insist upon a free space around the injured person, and to select from the crowd those who will hold themselves in readiness to start for whatever the physician or the individual in charge of the case may require.

If the person has been thrown from a carriage, injured by a blow, a fall from a height, or in some similar manner, while there may be no evidence of fracture or other *external* injury, the nervous system has received what is called a "shock," manifesting itself in faintness or complete unconsciousness.

A person suffering with such symptoms should be placed flat on his back, and the limbs at the same time straightened out, if practicable, so that the heart, which is already depressed in action, may act at as little disadvantage as possible. The cravat, collar and everything else calculated to impede the circulation toward the head or the movements of the chest should be loosened or removed. If the injury is slight, reaction will soon take place after giving the patient a sip of cold water, brandy (a teaspoonful in a tablespoonful of cold water), or aromatic spirits of ammonia (twenty drops in a teaspoonful of cold water), repeated in a few minutes. Gentle friction to the extremities, a few drops of cologne-water on a handkerchief to the nostrils, hot flannels applied to the limbs and epigastrium (pit of the stomach), are likewise useful in assisting reaction.

By this time, should a surgeon have arrived, he will examine and decide upon the special nature of the injury, and inaugurate measures of special relief. If he has not appeared, and it is thought best to remove the patient to the hospital or his home, a stretcher should be procured, or a substitute in the shape of a settee or shutter. Upon this the injured person should be gently placed, the body being supported as much as possible along its length, and the face covered so as to prevent, as far as practicable, the uncomfortable feeling of being stared at by passers-by. Four persons of uniform gait should then gently lift the stretcher and slowly carry the person to his destination. In most cities appliances for carrying injured persons are kept at the station-house, and can be obtained on application, as well as the services of a good policeman. The latter is almost invaluable in keeping away the crowd while conveying the person through the streets. If the patient is to be taken to the hospital, a dispatch from a police-station would secure, free of charge, an ambulance with competent attendants.

Directions for the treatment of fractures and dislocations are given elsewhere.

Asphyxia.

This word commonly signifies an absence of respiration. It states a condition, but not the cause, and indicates suspended animation, produced by the non-conversion of the venous blood in the lungs into arterial. The supply of good air to the lungs being cut off by some cause, the necessary purification at that point no longer takes

(Burns and Scalds)

place, and death of the entire body ensues from the absence of arterial blood.

There are several varieties of asphyxia: (1) Asphyxia from submersion in water or other fluids, as in ordinary drowning; (2) asphyxia from mechanical causes, as by strangulation or hanging, or from foreign bodies in the windpipe or its approaches; (3) asphyxia by inhalation of gases, known as suffocation; (4) asphyxia from torpor of the medulla oblongata (an important portion of the brain at the junction of the spinal cord and what is called the brain) produced by the introduction into the blood of certain poisons.

For treatment see the specific cause of asphyxiation.

Burns and Scalds.

When the clothing catches fire, throw the person on the floor or ground, so that the flames will not rise toward the mouth and nostrils. Then without a moment's delay roll the person on the carpet, or, if possible, in a hearth-rug, so as to stifle the flames. If no rug can be had, use your coat. *Keep the flame as much as possible from the face, so as to prevent the entrance of the hot air into the lungs.* This can be done by beginning at the neck and shoulders with the wrapping.

If the burn or scald involves considerable surface, symptoms of shock, varying from mere weakness to utter prostration, appear. This requires immediate attention, and a few drops of aromatic spirits of ammonia in water or a little brandy should be given, and repeated in a few moments until the return of strength is apparent. A burn, superficial as far as depth is concerned but covering a large surface, especially in the case of small children and aged people, is usually considered more serious than a burn smaller in extent but deeper and more complete. If there is reason to suppose that hot air or steam has been inhaled, no time should be lost in obtaining the opinion of a physician as to the result of the injury to the throat or lungs.

Treatment.—The burned surface should be cleansed carefully by allowing water to trickle over it. The skin over a blister should not be cut off, but should be snipped with scissors near the edge, and the water gently squeezed out. This allows the skin to remain as a protective. If the blister re-forms, it may be necessary to repeat this operation.

If the burn or scald is slight in character, one of the best applications is the cold-water dressing, keeping the linens used constantly wet.

(Burns by Lime)

In more severe cases a very good application is carron oil, which is a mixture of linseed oil and limewater in equal parts. Sweet oil alone is very good. Vaseline, with a little boric acid rubbed up with it, is also very soothing. Lard and baking soda mixed will relieve pain. Wheat flour is often dusted over the burn; but this hardens with the discharges, and is of as little comfort as an application of small crusts of bread would be to the injured part. Cotton wool (carded cotton, cotton batting) is often used, but the fibers become imbedded in the discharges, and then cannot be detached without pain and disturbance of the wound. Talcum powder or fullers' earth is very useful as a drying powder after the blister has been cut or any of the skin has become detached.

If the burn or scald, particularly the latter, is superficial in character, a simple and useful dressing is the application, with a brush or a soft wisp of old muslin, of the white of egg to the injury. As soon as the first layer dries, another should be applied. A lather of soap from the shaving-cup, applied with the brush in the same way, is often followed by immediate relief. These substances protect the irritated nerves beneath from the action of the air.

If a physician has been sent for, it is better not to make any domestic applications, except cold water, to the burned parts. They may prevent his using those better adapted, and keep him from forming a correct estimate of the real extent of the injuries.

If there is much shock and depression, stimulants will be needed, such as aromatic spirits of ammonia, brandy or whiskey. If there is much pain, laudanum can be given, five drops every two or three hours, until four or five doses have been administered.

Burns by Acid.—Sulphuric Acid (Oil of Vitriol), Nitric Acid (Aqua Fortis), Etc.

As alkalies destroy the living tissues with which they come in contact, so will acids of sufficient concentration. In such cases application of water will dilute them beyond their capacity to injure. Alkalies neutralize acids, and cooking soda, washing soda or saleratus can be used for this purpose. Common earth, gathered almost anywhere, applied in handfuls, usually contains alkali enough to be of value.

Burns by Lime, Caustic Potash, and Other Alkalies.

As a rule, these are troublesome, since

there is not only removal of the cuticle (superficial skin), but destruction of the soft parts below. Lime is a powerful alkali, and rapidly destroys the parts with which it comes in contact. As it is useless to attempt to pick it off, an application should at once be made of something to unite with the alkali, so as to form a comparatively harmless compound. Vinegar diluted with water, lemon juice or any other dilute acid, will answer. These things do not undo what has been done; they only prevent further mischief. The subsequent treatment is the same as for other burns. What has been said about lime is also correct for the other alkalies, potash, soda, ammonia, etc.

Ointment for Burns.—The following formulæ are given by Lucas-Championnière in *Pratique de la chirurgie antiseptique*:

1.—Retinol and wax, 100 grams; oil of geranium, 15 drops; oil of thyme, 15 drops; oil of origanum, 15 drops; oil of vervain, 15 drops.

2.—Petrolatum, 100 grams; oil of geranium, 15 drops; oil of thyme, 15 drops; oil of vervain, 15 drops; oil of origanum, 15 drops; sodium naphtholate, 0.30 gram.

The author says that he has found these ointments to assist materially in the restoration of the cuticle. They are antiseptic and absolutely non-irritant.

Rice's Burn Mixture.—The formula of this preparation, which is remarkably efficacious as an application to burns, being superior to carron oil or any of the preparations ordinarily used, is as follows:

White gelatin, 7 1-3 oz.; Glycerin, 1 fl.oz.; carbolic acid, 1 fl.oz.; water, 16 fl.oz. Soak the glue in the cold water until it is soft; then heat it on a water bath until it is melted. Add the glycerin and continue heating until a firm, glossy skin begins to form on the surface of the mixture, in the intervals of stirring. Now add the carbolic acid and mix intimately.

This mixture may be kept ready prepared, and is best preserved in well-closed glass or porcelain jars. When it is wanted for use it is heated on a water bath until just melted, and applied with a soft, flat brush over the burned part, where it will form a strong, flexible skin.

Carbonic-acid Gas.

1. Asphyxia by this gas takes place as soon as the person inhales it. A sudden sense of suffocation is felt, with dizziness and inability to stand. This gas, sometimes known under the name of "choke damp," is produced in the ordinary process of fermentation and in burning or slacking lime; it is also found in mines, particularly coal mines, and in wells, cellars, or caves which have long been closed. It is considerably heavier than the atmosphere, and is consequently found lying at the bottom of the cavity where confined.

2. Symptoms: Pains, head and throat; giddiness; sleepiness; insensibility; heart and breath hurried; coma. Treatment: Fresh air; artificial respiration; ammonia *respd.;* friction; stimulants; oxygen douche; transfusion or bleeding (?).

No well, vat, old cellar, or cavern of any kind, should ever be entered without first lowering a lighted candle into the deepest point. If the flame is extinguished, or burns dimly, this indicates the presence of this gas, and no one, under any circumstances, should be permitted to enter until this foul air has been removed. It lies at the bottom, because it is too heavy to ascend. However, a strong current of common air will often dislodge it. Buckets of water dashed down into the well, or masses of lighted shavings or blazing paper, give enough movement to the air to dislodge the gas from its resting place. Freshly slacked lime also rapidly absorbs it. Then test the success of the efforts by again introducing the lighted candle, and if it burns brightly a person may enter with impunity.

Sometimes there may be no carbonic-acid gas in the cavity, and yet the efforts of the workmen may dislodge it from an adjacent space into the one in which they are breathing. This possibility should never be lost sight of.

When a person is overcome by this carbonic-acid gas he is, of course, wholly unable to help himself, and must be removed at once. Sometimes a grapnel-hook can be used with advantage, but often the better way is to lower rapidly some bold, clear-headed person, with a rope securely fastened around his middle, who can seize and bring the unfortunate individual to the surface. No time should be lost in descending or rising, as the person lowered depends upon doing everything in the time during which he can hold his breath; for, of course, should *he* inhale the gas his position in this respect would be but little better than that of the man he attempts to rescue. A large sack may be thrown over the head and shoulders of the person who descends. It contains enough air to serve for several inhalations, while the texture of the material prevents the admission of the deleterious gas to a hurtful degree.

The person suffering from asphyxia, im-

(Charcoal)

mediately after being brought out from the gas, should be placed on his back, the neck and throat bared, and any other obstacle to breathing quickly removed. His body should then be quickly stripped, and, if he has not fallen into water on being overpowered by the gas, his head, neck and shoulders should be freely dashed with cold water. Remember, this is not "sprinkling," as commonly practiced, but a person should stand off some distance with a bowl of cold water, and *throw* its contents with as much force as possible against the parts. Other bowlfuls should follow as rapidly as possible for half a minute, while one can count thirty slowly, then the dripping water should be dried with a towel. This should be repeated from time to time, as required. Sometimes, if a brook of water is near, the stripped person might be repeatedly dipped into it, care being taken, of course, not to dip his face. Artificial respiration should be used as soon as possible.

If the person has fallen into water and become *chilled*, the use of the cold water in this manner should be avoided, as the evaporation of the moisture absorbs more heat than can be manufactured by the exhausted and overpowered system. In such a case the person should be put into a warmed bed, while hot applications and artificial respiration should be resorted to at once, as in asphyxia from drowning or hanging. While using artificial respiration, friction applied to the limbs should be kept up.

Charcoal.

Carbonic-oxide, a very poisonous gas, is given off during the burning of charcoal, and when inhaled quickly proves fatal. The person soon drops insensible, and dies of asphyxia, in much the same way as when one succumbs to carbonic-acid gas. The treatment recommended for asphyxia from carbonic-acid gas should be carried out at once.

Chilblain.

The most useful thing for these annoying symptoms is to keep away from the fire, and every night, before retiring, bathe the feet in cold water, or rub them with snow. They should then be well dried, without friction. After this, the application of the ordinary compound resin-ointment of the apothecaries is often of use in stimulating the circulation through the part. The efficiency of this ointment can be increased by adding to an ounce of it a couple of drams of oil of turpentine. It may be remarked that persons who suffer in winter from cold feet are often benefited to a surprising degree by bathing them at night, before retiring, in cold water. Such persons should always keep their feet away from the fire.

(Coal Gas)

Coal Gas.

Anthracite and bituminous coal, when burned in a close room (as in the ease of a kitchen shut up for the night with an open stove of burning coals), gives off, to some extent, the peculiar poisonous gas alluded to as coming from burning charcoal—carbonic-oxide—as well as other noxious gases. Persons sleeping in such a room, unless awakened as the air becomes fouled, will soon die or be found in a stupor. The treatment should be the same as described for asphyxia from inhaling carbonic-acid gas.

Contusions.

These common injuries are termed "bruises" by most people, and are the only injuries, besides wounds and fractures, produced by blows or pressure. The injury may be of the *simple* form—only a slight shaking or jarring of the texture, with no visible change except that resulting from the rupture of the blood-vessels. This is the most frequent. In the more *severe* but less frequent form, the contusion means broken blood-vessels and muscles, and tissues between and around them; the parts are thoroughly crushed, sometimes to a pulp, and damaged beyond recovery.

In contusions the first conspicuous symptom is that of shock, which generally, but not always, is proportionate to the extent of the injury. Thus a crushed finger is attended, as a rule, with much less shock than a crushed hand or foot. Contusion of certain parts, as the larger joints, breasts and other portions of the body, is followed by most severe symptoms of shock. The pain is not always as severe as might at first be thought, for the nerves may be so much injured as to be deprived of their ability to receive and transmit impressions.

The quantity of blood escaping from the ruptured vessels depends chiefly upon the size and number of the vessels injured, but in some degree upon the space in which the blood can accumulate. A single divided vessel in the scalp, owing to the looseness of the tissue in which the vessels are distributed, may permit a swelling, the result of the escape of blood, extending in area over half of one side of the head.

Discoloration is due to the color of the

escaped blood, seen through the cuticle, and varies from blackness, usually indicating intense injury, through dark blue, purple and crimson, down to delicate pink, indicating only a blood-stained fluid.

Treatment.—In the milder contusions there is but little shock. When the shock is severe, place the patient on his back, head not elevated, and give stimulants as directed. The next thing is to limit the consequences likely to ensue from the ruptured blood-vessels. This is best done by elevating the part, if possible, above the heart, and applying cold, in the shape of powdered ice tied up in towels, to it and along the course of the larger vessels leading to the injury.

A common accident is a "mashed finger," resulting from the member being caught in closing a window, or from lack of precision in using a hammer. The firm bone beneath and the blow above usually contuse (bruise) the tissues (veins, vessels, muscles, etc.) between, and often the pain and other symptoms last some days. Wrap up in a bandage of old muslin, and keep constantly wet with cold water. If there is much pain add laudanum, and drill a small hole through the nail, so as to let out the accumulated blood. The discoloration and swelling may remain some days after the pain subsides. Stimulating liniments can now be used to encourage an extra flow of pure blood to the part.

Dislocations.

These occur when one bone is displaced from another at a joint. Little can be done to reduce them except by surgical aid. If possible, do not remove the patient.

Dog Bites.

Remove the clothing, if any, from the bitten part, and apply a temporary ligature above the wound. This checks the circulation of the part, and to that extent delays absorption of the poisonous saliva. While other things are hurriedly prepared, some one whose lips and mouth are free from breaks might attempt suction of the wound. The material extracted by sucking should, of course, be at once ejected from the mouth of the person giving the assistance. The bite is really a lacerated and contused wound, and lying in the little roughnesses, and between the shreds, is the poisonous saliva. If by any means these projections and depressions affording the lodgment can be removed, the poison must go with them. If done with a knife, the wound would be converted into a incised wound, and would require treatment as such. If a surgeon is about, he would probably stand a probe upright in the wound, and with a sharp knife cut out the entire injured portion. Professional aid is not always at command, and in such a case it would be well to take a poker or other suitable piece of iron, heat it red hot, at least, in the fire, wipe off, and destroy the entire surface of the wound. As fast as destroyed, the tissue becomes white. An iron at white heat gives less pain than one "black hot," as smiths say; for in the latter instance the heat is scarcely sufficient to destroy, but only irritates, while in the former the greater heat at once destroys the vitality of the part with which it comes in contact. With a properly heated iron, not only the surface is destroyed, but the destructive influence extends beyond and into the healthy tissue far enough, if no point is neglected, to assure against infection.

If the wound is at once well wiped out, and a stick of solid nitrate of silver (lunar caustic) rapidly applied to the entire surface of the wound, little danger is to be apprehended. It acts, but in a milder degree, like the heat of the iron upon the tissues. In case the heat or the caustic has been used, poultices and warm fomentations should be applied to the injury to hasten the sloughing of the parts. The Pasteur treatment is recommended where possible, if near a Pasteur Institute, which is maintained in many large cities. No delay should be brooked.

Drowning.

Rules for Artificial Respiration in the Treatment of the Drowned.—Rule I (Fig. 1).—To Drain and Force Water from the Lungs and Stomach.—Instantly place patient face downward, a hard roll of clothing being placed beneath the pit of the stomach, to raise it as much as possible above the level of the mouth.



Fig. 1.—Expelling Water From the Body.

(Drowning)

Put one wrist of the patient under his forehead to raise his mouth off the ground. With hands well spread upon the patient's back, above the roll of clothing, throw upon it your whole weight with a forward motion, and keep up the pressure about three seconds, so as to force all water from the stomach and lungs out of the mouth, ending the pressure with a push which will help to jerk you back to your upright position. Repeat this once or twice, and then quickly proceed with—



Fig. 2.—Movements to Produce Inspiration.

Rule II (Fig. 2).—To Make the Patient Breathe.—Turn the patient face upward, the same hard roll of clothing being now beneath his back, the shoulders slightly drooping over it. Bend the head backward and downward, putting the throat on the stretch to the utmost. Place the hands of the patient on the top of his head; one twist of a handkerchief or string around the crossed wrists will keep them there. Rip or strip all clothing from waist and neck. Now kneel astride the patient's hips. Grasp the front part of

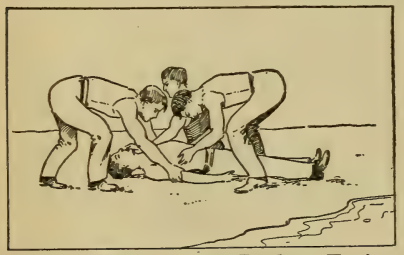


Fig. 3.—Movements to Produce Expiration.

the chest on both sides of the pit of the stomach, your thumbs pointing to patient's chin, and your fingers fitting into the grooves between the short ribs. Fix

(Drowning)



Fig. 4.—Movements by One Person to Produce Inspiration.

your elbows firmly, making them one with your sides and hips, and then, firmly pressing the sides of the patient together, and using your knees as a pivot, throw yourself slowly forward two or three seconds until your face almost touches the face of the patient and your whole weight presses upon his chest. End this pressure with a short push which suddenly jerks you back again to the upright kneeling position.

Rest three seconds while the ribs spring



Fig. 5.—Movements by One Person to Produce Expiration.

back; then repeat this bellows-blowing movement as before, gradually increasing the rate from seven to ten times a minute; but take the utmost care, on the occurrence of a natural gasp, not to interrupt it; but, as the ribs fall, gently press them and deepen the gasp into a longer breath. Continue this until the natural breathing, which you are imitating, needs no further assistance. If all fails, keep on, because any moment within an hour's effort you may be unexpectedly rewarded with success.

Avoid impatient vertical pushes; the force must be upward and inward, increased gradually from zero to the maximum the age, sex, etc., may indicate.

If a second person be present and can do it, the tongue should be held out of one corner of the mouth by the thumb and finger, armed with a piece of dry cotton or linen rag.

Earache.

Evaporate the alcohol from a teaspoonful of laudanum; add half as many drops as you started with of glycerine or sweet oil; make this milk-warm, and pour into the ear, taking hold of the upper tip and pulling toward the crown of the head; or, wet a scrap of linen in a teaspoonful of laudanum, dry before a fire, cut into bits, place in the bowl of a tobacco-pipe, light it, cover with a coarse handkerchief, insert end of the stem (mouthpiece), suitably protected so as not to hurt, into the ear. Then apply the lips to the bowl and blow the smoke from the burning opium of the laudanum into the ear.

Eye, Foreign Bodies in.

Particles of cinder, dust or fragments of metal often get into the eye, and cause a great deal of trouble. Generally they are dislodged and washed out by the extra secretion of tears due to the irritation, but sometimes it is necessary to resort to some process of extraction. A popular and often successful plan is to take hold of the lashes of the upper lid and separate it from the eyeball, so that the lashes of the lower lid will slip up into the space, acting as a brush to the inner surface of the upper eyelid. This cannot, as a rule, remove anything from the eyeball. A better way is to hold a knitting needle or a match over the upper lid, close to and just under the edge of the orbit, firmly, but without much pressure. Then seize the lashes of that lid with the fingers of the disengaging hand, and gently turn the lid upward and backward over the needle, or the substitute used. Movement of the eyeball by the sufferer, in a strong light, usually reveals the presence of the intruding body, so that by means of a corner of a silk or cambric handkerchief it can be detached and removed.

Should the foreign body be imbedded in the mucous membrane covering the eyeball or the eyelid (conjunctiva), a steady hand and a rigid instrument will usually lift it out. A very useful spud for such a purpose is the butt of a clean pen. A drop or two of cocaine solution, five or ten per cent., will deaden the sensibility of the eye, and materially facilitate the removal of the foreign body. This solution dilates the pupil, but the effect passes off in a few hours.

Face-ache.

This usually is neuralgic, and the application of heat is always grateful. A small hop-pillow heated and held to the face is useful; or the face may be bathed with laudanum, tincture of arnica or any soothing substance. Mustard plasters should not be used, as they leave a conspicuous mark, and may blister. Ordinary Cayenne pepper mixed into a stiff paste with an equal bulk of Indian meal and honey is quite as active and useful, and does not blister the skin.

Fainting.

1. The head of the person who has fainted should be kept lower than the rest of the body. Should he be sitting in a chair at the moment, stand behind the chair, extend your hands over in front, so as to grasp the sides of the chair, take a step backward, and then slowly depress the back, the head being supported until the floor is reached. An assistant holding the knees will prevent the patient slipping from the seat of the chair. It is so rapidly and easily done, besides so effective in its operation, that little else remains to do. Usually the back of the patient's head scarcely reaches the floor before consciousness returns. If it does not suffice, some stimulant should be given, as stated in the treatment of "Shock."

2. *Stimulant in Fainting Spells.*—*Medecine moderne* says that from 15 to 20 drops of either of the following remedies produces rapid recovery from a fainting spell:

a.—Alcohol, 5 parts; ether, 5 parts; chloroform, 5 parts; menthol, 1 part; liquor ammoniæ, 1 part. Mix. Pour on a handkerchief and let patient inhale same.

b.—Alcohol, 10 parts; ether, 5 parts; menthol, 1 part; pyridin, 2 parts; acetic acid, glacial, 3 parts. M. Sig. As above.

Fish, Poisonous.

Several varieties of fish, at all seasons of the year, are reputed to be poisonous. These should, of course, always be let alone. Should they have been eaten by accident, the best treatment is that given under the head of "Poisoning by Mushrooms."

Shellfish, at certain seasons of the year, after spawning, are considered poisonous; at least, they are unwholesome. This process of nature is known to be very exhausting, and during it, or just afterward, the shellfish is so reduced in vitality as to be unable to resist the ordinary tendency to decomposition. Oysters in hot weather

(Fish Bones in Throat)

are often unwholesome, perhaps from the causes suggested.

Fish Bone in the Throat.

A raw egg taken immediately will carry down a fish bone that cannot be gotten up from the throat.

Foul Air in Drains and Privies.

This usually consists of sulphuretted hydrogen, and arises from the decomposition of the residual matters found in these situations. Great caution, on this account, should always be observed on opening and entering such places, or places in possible communication with them, especially if they have been long closed. A small quantity of pure sulphuretted hydrogen, if inhaled, is usually fatal; but in the cases referred to the gas usually exists diluted with common air. The breathing becomes difficult, the person loses his strength, falls, becomes insensible and cold, the lips and face are blue, and the mouth is covered with bloody mucus. The person should be removed as quickly as possible beyond the influence of the foul air, and the treatment described for asphyxia by carbonic-acid gas should be applied.

The possibility of such a disaster should always be borne in mind in opening long-closed or privy-vaults, and the danger lessened by taking a few pounds of chloride of lime (bleaching powder), dissolving it in a pailful of water, and dashing it into the cavity. In the absence of this, lime and water in the form of the common "whitewash" may be employed. This gas readily combines with lime, to that extent freeing the air of the poisonous compound.

Fractures.

Very little can be done in case of fracture till a physician arrives. In a simple fracture only the bone is broken and there is no break in the skin; in a compound fracture the skin is also broken, and sometimes the bone protrudes. There is always some shock and great pain in the broken bone. If surgical assistance can be obtained without removing the patient, he should be left lying quietly. All that need be done is to cut the clothing over the affected part and put on it cloths wet with cold water, which will allay the pain to some extent. If no surgeon can be had, it will be necessary to make a splint which will hold the limb immovable. Two pieces of board will answer. They should be well padded with cotton batting, or anything else which will be soft enough to

(Ice, Slipping on)

take off the pressure of the direct boards. Canes or umbrellas have been used in extreme cases. The patient should then be placed very gently on a litter made of a shutter or bench, and carried very carefully home. The treatment for a compound fracture is about the same as for a simple fracture.

Freezing.

In general freezing (short of actual death), keep the patient away from the heat. Take him to a cold room and rub him vigorously, especially the extremities, with snow, or cloths wet with cold water. The friction will re-establish the circulation slowly; whereas the rapid thawing out caused by immediate application of heat is apt to be followed by sloughing of the frozen parts.

The above applies to dry heat, *i. e.*, direct from a fire. It is advised by some, however, to put the frozen person at once in a warm or hot bath, and leave him there until thoroughly warmed through. If the breathing has stopped or is very slow, try to re-establish it or help it by artificial respiration. When the patient begins to breathe naturally and to regain consciousness, give stimulants, a little brandy or whiskey, or hot beef tea, or hot milk, or hot coffee, very little at a time and frequently; that is, one or two teaspoonfuls every two or three minutes, until he has revived enough to take a larger quantity with ease. Until sure that no portion of the body—for example, a hand or foot—is still frozen, do not expose the patient to the direct heat of a fire, but bring him into warmer air gradually. When fully restored from the acute frozen condition, a few days of rest and careful feeding and good nursing will generally end in full recovery.

Gas.

Persons retiring at night very often leave the gas "turned down," and the flame becomes extinguished. Enough gas may then escape to give trouble to the sleeper, unless the room is well ventilated. Persons have been known to "blow it out" as they would a candle, and suffocation more or less complete has followed. Treat as in the asphyxia from carbonic-acid gas, just described.

Ice, Protection Against Slipping on, Etc.

Let 50 grams of thick turpentine, 200 grams of rosin, 50 grams of benzine and 250 grams of alcohol stand in a bottle in a warm place until a dissolution of the turpentine and the rosin has taken place.

With this solution coat the shoe soles several times and allow the liquid to soak in. This medium, which has been named "leather-sole fluid" by E. Soxhlet, also preserves the leather.

Lightning.

A person struck by lightning is usually rendered unconscious or nearly so. A temporary paralysis of the body may result for a while. When death takes place it is from shock to the brain and nervous system. When the person exhibits little or no sign of life, the clothing should be removed rapidly and the body subjected to a dashing of cold water, then dried and placed in bed and warmth applied, particularly to the pit of the stomach, by means of hot cloths or rubber bottles filled with hot water. Artificial respiration should be kept up for an hour or so, or until natural breathing is resumed. Recoveries after an hour of supposed death are on record. Brandy or aromatic spirits of ammonia should be given.

Meats, Poisonous.

The eating of meat from diseased animals is often followed by symptoms of a poisonous character. Animals otherwise in perfect health, but which have been butchered and prepared for food after long and exhaustive confinement, are unfit for eating. Not only is the meat of such animals lacking in nutritive character, when compared with the meat of animals killed from the pasture without excitement, or after being kept until proper recovery from the effects of the journey to market, but it is much less savory, and shows a disposition to decompose much more readily. It has been estimated by competent authorities that between the two kinds of meat there is, so far as nutriment is concerned, a difference of nearly fifty per cent. in favor of the meat of healthy animals butchered after complete recovery from the excitement and fatigue of drive or carriage to market. The additional cost per pound of meat to cover the expenses of extra care and precaution before butchering would amount to but a small fraction of the percentage named, leaving the rest of it a true profit to the consumer.

The eating of this overdriven meat is sometimes followed by symptoms of irritation of the stomach and bowels; but these symptoms can scarcely be said to be of a poisonous character, in the ordinary sense of the word, however much the use of such meat may temporarily derange the health.

Mushrooms.

When poisoning from eating mushrooms takes place, the contents of the stomach should at once be evacuated with an emetic. After vomiting has commenced it should be promoted by draughts of warm water or barley water, but particularly by drinking copiously of warm milk and water, to which sugar has been added. What has passed into the bowels should be hurried out as fast as possible, with some cathartic, before further absorption into the blood can take place.

If there is much prostration, some easily procured stimulant may be useful, as aromatic spirits of ammonia or brandy. A very excellent antidote is tincture of belladonna, ten drops in a little water every hour, until four or five doses have been taken.

Poison Ivy.

1.—Symptoms: Contact with, and with many persons the near approach to the vine gives rise to violent erysipelatous inflammation, especially of the face and hands, attended with itching, redness, burning and swelling, with watery blisters. Treatment: Give saline laxatives and apply weak lead water and laudanum, or lime water and sweet oil or bathe the parts freely with spirits of niter. Anointing with oil will prevent poisoning from it.

2.—It is claimed that if those parts which have been touched by the poisonous plant be promptly washed with 70 per cent. alcohol there will be no manifestations of the poisonous symptoms. Alcoholic solution of sugar of lead is said to give prompt relief when the poison has been effective.

3.—One of the best preparations is the fluid extract of serpentaria, freely applied to the affected part.

4.—Bicarb. soda, 375 gr.; powdered borax, 150 gr.; carbolic acid, 160 min.; rose water, 33 1-3 fl.oz. Mix and filter. Apply freely to the poisoned parts. If much inflamed wet a cloth and keep in contact with the parts affected.

5.—*Poison Oak.*—a.—Dr. James J. Levick, of Philadelphia, writes to *The Medical News:* "In a case of poisoning of the hands from Rhus toxicodendron—poison oak—recently under my care, which had reached the vesicular stage and was attended with much swelling and burning, the happiest results promptly followed the free dusting of the powder of aristol

on the affected parts. The change was almost magical, so sudden and so prompt was the relief afforded.

b.—Saturated solution of lead acetate in 50 or 75 per cent. alcohol. The milky fluid should be well rubbed into the affected part, and the operation should be repeated several times during the course of a few days. The itching is at once relieved and the further progress of the malady arrested. The remedy had been tried in a large number of cases and had always proved successful. It must be remembered, however, that it is a violent poison when taken internally, and hence care in its use must be exercised. No doubt an ointment of lead acetate, prepared with lanolin or other bland ointment base, would be equally effective.

POISONS AND ANTIDOTES

General Principles.

The following notes on treatment in cases of poisoning, by Edmund White, B.Sc. (Lond.), F.I.C., are reprinted, by permission, from the "Pharmacopœia of St. Thomas's Hospital":

1. Remove by lavage or emesis any poison which remains in the stomach, or chemically neutralize it.

For lavage, use a soft stomach-tube and warm water containing the appropriate chemical antidote, if such be available, in solution or suspension.

For emetics, see list below.

(Caution! avoid lavage and emesis in poisoning by corrosive substances.)

2. Administer the physiological antidote, if one be known. See list below.

3. Hasten elimination of the poison.—Intravenous infusion of normal saline solution in poisoning with alkaloids. Aperients. (Caution! Avoid castor oil in phosphorous poisoning.)

4. Treat other symptoms as they arise:

Collapse.—Hot bottles. Caution! Beware of burning an unconscious patient. Hot blankets. Strong coffee by mouth or rectum. Elevate foot of bed.

Syncope.—Recumbency. Subcutaneous injections of ether or strychnine. Arom. sp. of ammonia in water, by the mouth. Faradism. Mustard papers to precordial region.

Respiratory Failure.—Artificial respiration. Cold affusion. Tracheotomy, if there is laryngeal obstruction. Oxygen inhalation.

Pain, if severe.—Morphine hypodermically.

as far as possible, give demulcents (see following list).

List of Antidotes.

The following articles are the most useful antidotes in cases of poisoning. The quantities given are for adults and for a single dose, which must be repeated, within the limits of safe dosage, according to the severity of the symptoms and the quantity of poison ingested.

Emetics.

1. Apomorphine Hydrochloride, 1-10 gr. for hypod. inj.
2. Powd. Ipecac. (*not* Pulv. Ipecac. *Co.*, 30 gr. in water.
3. Liq. Ext. of Ipecac., 20 m. in water.
4. Mustard, one tablespoonful in 8 oz. water.
5. Common Salt, one tablespoonful in warm water.
6. Zinc Sulphate, 30 gr. in 8 oz. warm water.

If there is delay in obtaining emetics tickling the fauces may be resorted to.

Demulcents.

7. Milk.
8. Olive Oil.
9. Thick Gruel (fine oatmeal, 1 oz., mixed and boiled with 10 oz. of water).
10. White of Egg.

Stimulants.

11. Brandy, ½ oz. in 2 oz. water.
12. Strychnine Hydrochloride, 1-60 gr. for hypod. inj.
13. Ether, 30-60 m., for hypod. inj.
14. Arom. Spt. of Ammonia, 60 m. in water.
15. Smelling bottle, for ammonia inhalation.
16. Coffee, 2 oz. to be boiled with ½ pint water.
17. Mustard Papers, to be moistened with tepid water.

Chemical Antidotes.

18. Chalk, Whiting, or Wall Plaster, ½ oz. stirred up in water.
19. Sodium or Potassium Bicarbonate, 120 gr. in water (only used for acids in absence of magnesia and chalk, on account of the rapid evolution of gas).
20. Magnesia, ½ oz. stirred up in water.
21. Sacch. Sol. of Lime, 1-2 fl.drm. in water.
22. Citric or Lemon Juice, 1 oz. diluted with water.
24. Magnesium or Sodium Sulphate, ½ oz. in 8 oz. of water.
25. Hydrated Ferric Oxide, produced when required by adding to ½ oz. Sol. of

(Poisons)

Magnesia or 2 fl.drm. Sol. of Ammonia (*not* Liq. Ammon. Fort.).

26. Copper Sulphate, 2½ gr. in 2 or 3 oz. of water.

27. French Turpentine or Sanitas, 30 m. in 1 oz. of water, repeated about four times in the first hour.

28. Potassium Permanganate, 5 gr. in ½ pint of water.

29. Tannic Acid, 20 gr. in water, or strong overdrawn tea.

Physiological Antidotes.

30. Amyl Nitrite Capsules, 3 m., for inhalation.

31. Atropine Sulphate, 1-60 gr. for hypod. inj.

32. Chloral Hydrate, 40 gr. in 3 oz. of water, by rectum or mouth.

33. Chloroform for inhalation.

34. Digitalis Tincture, 20 m. for hypod. inj.

35. Morphine Tartrate, 1-3 gr. for hypod. inj.

36. Pilocarpine Nitrate, ¼ gr. for hypod. inj.

37. Potassium Bromide, 30-60 gr. in water, by the mouth.

Normal Saline Solution.

38. Common Salt, 60 gr. in 1 pint of sterilized water at body temperature.

Treatment in Special Cases.

The various poisons are arranged in groups, alphabetically, under the name of the active principle or typical member of each group. Apply in all cases the general principles of treatment, modified or supplemented as described under each group. The numbers refer to the numerical arrangement of the substances in the list of antidotes.

Acids, Mineral.—Hydrochloric, Nitric, Sulphuric, Spirit of Salt, Muriatic, Aqua Fortis, Acetic, Butter of Antimony, Soldering Fluid, Battery Fluids.

Caution! Lavage or emesis inadmissible. Chemical antidotes, 20, 18, 19, 21. Demulcents, 7, 10, 9.

Acid, Oxalic.—Salt of Sorrel, Salt of Lemon.

Caution! Lavage or emesis only if case is treated soon after ingestion of poison, and then cautiously. Chemical antidotes, 18, 21, *not* 19 or 20.

Acid, Carbolic.—Creosote, Disinfecting Fluids.

Lavage with care. Wash out with 24. Demulcents, 8, 7. Stimulants freely. Intravenous or rectal injection of saline solution.

Acid, Hydrocyanic.—Cyanides, Bitter Almond Oil.

(Poisons)

Treatment for respiratory failure. Stimulants, 13, 14, 15, 11.

Aconite.—Monkshood, Aconitine.

Treatment for respiratory failure. Stimulants, 12, 11. Saline infusion.

Alcohol.

General principles, especially cold affusion, Faradism and artificial respiration.

Alkalies. — Potash, Soda, Ammonia, Hartshorn, Weed-killer.

Caution! Lavage or emesis inadmissible. Chemical antidotes, 22, 23. Demulcents, 8, 7, 10. Stimulants.

Antimony Salts.—Tartar Emetic, Butter of Antimony.

General principles, especially stimulants and treatment for collapse. Caution! Avoid lavage after Butter of Antimony (see Acids). Emesis generally occurs from action of poison; give copious draughts of warm water. Chemical antidote, 29. Demulcents, 7, 10.

Arsenic Compounds.—White Arsenic, Weed Killers, some Vermin Killers, Sheep Dips, some Fly Papers.

General principles, unless in poisoning by strongly alkaline weed killers, when lavage must be applied cautiously or not at all. Chemical antidote, 25. Demulcents.

Atropine. — Nightshade, Belladonna, Stramonium, Hyoscyamus.

General principles, especially treatment for respiratory failure. Chemical antidote, 29. Physiological antidote, 36.

Barium Salts.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 24.

Camphor. — Camphorated Oil (Lin. Camph.).

General principles.

Cantharides.

General principles. Caution! Proceed carefully if mouth or esophagus be blistered. Demulcents.

Chloroform.

General principles, especially fresh air, stimulation and artificial respiration. Physiological antidote, 30.

Cocaine.

General principles, with stimulants, 14, 15, 12. Physiological antidote, 30.

Copper.—Blue Vitriol, Verdigris.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 19 (or Potassium Ferrocyanide, 10 gr. in 2 oz. of water). Demulcent, 7, copiously.

Digitalis.—Foxglove.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 29.

Gases.—Carbon Monoxide, Carbon Dioxide, Coal Gas, Sewer Gas, Acetylene, Chlorine, Nitrous Fumes.

(Poisons)

General principles, particularly artificial respiration and oxygen inhalation.

Hypnotics.—Chloral Hydrate, Chloralamide, Sulphonal, Paraldehyde.

General principles. Stimulants, particularly 12.

Iodine.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 21. Demulcents, copiously.

Irritants, Vegetable. — Unidentified Plants, Violent Purgatives, Nicotine, Tobacco, Savin, Squill.

General principles. Demulcent, 7, freely by stomach tube.

Lead Salts.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 24.

Mercury Salts. — White Precipitate, Red Precipitate.

General principles. Demulcents, 10 and 7, freely.

Mineral Oils.—Benzoline, Paraffin, Petroleum.

General principles. Demulcent, 8, freely, followed by free lavage with milk.

Morphine.—Opium, Codeine, Syrup of Poppy, Soothing Syrups, Chlorodyne, Laudanum, Paregoric.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 28, freely washing out after use. Physiological antidote, 31. Stimulants freely, but do not overdo rousing, forced movements and exposure.

Phosphorus.—Rat Pastes.

General principles. Chemical antidotes, 26, 27. Demulcents. Caution! avoid oil.

Ptomaines.—Stale Food, Canned Food.

General principles, especially treatment for collapse. Chemical antidote, 29.

Silver Salts.

General principles. Chemical antidote, 55.

Strychnine.—Vermin Killer.

General principles. Chloroform by inhalation, emesis by apomorphine, or lavage as soon as patient is under influence of chloroform. Chemical antidote, 29. Physiological antidote, 37 or 32.

Turpentine — Polishing Fluids or Pastes.

General principles. Lavage with milk.

Zinc Salts.—White Vitriol, Burnett's Fluid, Soldering Fluid.

Caution! Lavage and emesis inadmissible except in poisoning with neutral zinc salts. Chemical antidote, 19. Demulcent, 7, copiously.

Medicinal and Fatal Doses of Poisons.

Acetic Acid, Glacial.—Symptoms: Corrosion, perforation, odor, abdominal pain, collapse. Treatment: Not stomach pump; soap and water, lime, magnesia, milk, oil, thick gruel. Morphia against shock.

Aconite, monkshood, wolfsbane, blue rocket.—Symptoms: Tingling and numbness, warmth at pit of stomach, paralysis from below up. Pulse and respiration depressed; mind clear. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; stimulants; atropia, hypodermic. Keep warm and recumbent. Digitalis hypodermic; amyl nitrite. Artificial respiration.

Alcohol, brandy.—Symptoms: Intoxication, giddiness; lips livid; convulsions; coma; stupor. Treatment: Stomach pump or apomorphia hypodermic; battery, coffee, douche, amyl nitrite.

Almonds, oil of bitter. See *Hydrocyanic Acid.*

Ammonia.—Symptoms: Burning pain in mouth, stomach and chest. Membranes swollen, red; difficult breathing, bloody vomiting; pulse slow; pallor, loss of voice. Treatment: Not stomach pump. Vinegar, lemon juice; remulcent drinks; tracheotomy; inhalation of steam or chloroform; morphia, hypodermic, for shock.

Antimony, Tartar Emetic. — Symptoms: Metallic taste, vomiting, choking sensation; pain in stomach, purging; thirst, cramps, cold sweat; head congestion, faintness; pulse and breathing weak; collapse. Treatment: Tannic or gallic acid; tea, coffee, demulcent drinks; stimulants; morphia, hypodermic.

Antipyrine. — Antipyrine, antifebrin, acetanilid and many other anti remedies which are used for headaches and neuralgia are poisonous in large doses. They act chiefly by depressing the heart's action. Besides emetics, the treatment consists of the free administration of stimulants, such as aromatic spirits of ammonia, coffee, whisky, etc.

Aquafortis. See *Nitric Acid.*

Arsenic, Vermin Killers, etc.—Symptoms: Faintness, depression, burning pain; vomiting, purging; cramp, tightness in throat, thirst; pulse slow, breath painful, skin clammy; collapse. Treatment: Stomach pump, or apomorphia, hypodermic. Empty and wash the stomach well. Dialys. iron; magnesia, castor oil. Stimulants: Mucilaginous drinks. Warmth. Morphia, hypodermic.

Arum Maculatum, Cuckoo paint; lords and ladies, cows and calves; wake-robin. —Symptoms: Vomiting, purging, convulsions; pupils dilated; coma; tongue swells. Treatment: Emetic, castor oil, coffee.

Atropine, Belladonna. See *Belladonna.*

Name of Poison.	Maxim Medicinal Dose.	Recorded Fatal Dose.
Acetanilide	3 grains	120 grains
Acid Arsenious	1-15 grain	2 grains
Acid Boric	15 grains	variable amount
Acid Carbolic	3 grains	60 grains
Acid Hydrochloric	—	1 fl. drachm
Acid Hydrochloric, Diluted	20 minims	
Acid Hydrocyanic, Diluted	6 minims	30 minims
Acid Nitric	—	2 fl. drachms
Acid Nitric, Diluted	20 minims	
Acid Oxalic	—	60 to 180 grains
Acid Sulphuric	—	1 fl. drachm
Acid Sulphuric, Diluted	20 minims	
Aconite Root	—	60 grains
Aconite, Green Extract of	1 grain	2 grains
Aconite, Tincture of	15 minims	1 fl. drachm
Aconitine	—	1-30 to 1-15 grain
Alcohol	—	3 to 5 fl. ounces
Ammonia, Strong Solution of	—	1 fl. drachm
Aniline	—	4 fl. drachms
Antimony, Tartarated	1-8 grain as a diaphoretic	5 to 15 grains
	2 grains as an emetic	
Atropine and its Salts	1-100 grain	½ to 2 grains
Barium Salts	—	100 grains
Belladonna, Liquid Extract of	—	1 fl. drachm
Belladonna, Liniment of	—	1 fl. drachm
Belladonna Berries	—	14 berries
Bismuth Salts	20 grains	
Bismuth Oxynitrate	20 grains	120 grains
Bromine	—	2 minims
Brucine	—	6 grains
Camphor	1-3 grains	1 ounce
Carbon Bisulphide	—	4 fl. drachms
Carbon Monoxide	—	1 p.c. is dangerous
Chloral Hydrate	20 grains	30 grains
Chloroform	5 minims	4 fl. drachms
Cocaine	⅛ grain	1 to 2 grains
Codeine	2 grains	4½ grains
Colchicum Corm	5 grains	48 grains
Colchicum, Extract of	1 grain	
Colchicum, Wine of	30 minims	3½ fl. drachms
Colchicum Seeds	—	60 grains
Coniine	—	1 drop
Copper Oxyacetate (Verdigris)	—	½ounce; Daily dose of 3½ grains
Croton Oil	1 minim	2½ fl. drachms
Digitalin	—	¼ to ½ grain
Digitalis Leaves	2 grains	38 grains
Digitalis, Infusion of	4 fl. drachms	
Digitalis, Tincture of	15 minims	9 fl. drachms
Ergot	½-2 fl. dr.	1 ounce
Foxglove, see Digitalis.		

Name of Poison.	Maximum Medicinal Dose.	Recorded Fatal Dose.
Ferric Chloride, Tincture of	15 minims	1½ fl. ounces
Gelsemium, Liquid Extract of	—	3 fl. drachms
Gelsemium, Tincture of	15 minims	4 fl. drachms
Hyoscine Hydrobromide	1-100 grain	1-8 grain
Hyoscyamus, Tincture of	1 fl. drachm	4 fl. drachms
Iodine	—	1½ grains
Iodine, Tincture of	5 minims	1 fl. drachm
Lead Acetate	—	1 to 2 ounces
Lead Carbonate	—	1 to 2 ounces
Lobelia Herb	—	60 grains
Magnesium Sulphate	½ ounce in one dose. ¼ ounce for repeated doses	1 to 4 fl. ounces
Mercuric Chloride (corrosive sublimate)	1-16 grain	2 to 5 grains
Mercuric Oxysulphate (Turpeth mineral)	—	40 grains
Mercurous Chloride (Calomel)	5 grains	6 grains
Mercury Ammoniated	—	35 grains
Morphine and its Salts	½ grain	1 grain
Nicotine	—	1 to 3 drops
Nitrobenzene	—	20 minims
Nitroglycerine	1-50 grain	1 ounce
Nux Vomica	4 grains	40 grains
Oil of Almonds, Essential	—	30 minims
Opium	2 grains	4 grains
Opium, Tincture of	15 minims for repeated doses. 30 minims in one dose	2 fl. drachms
Phenol, see Acid Carbolic.		
Phosphorus	1-20 grain	1-8 to 2 grains
Potassium Bichromate	1-5 grain	120 grains
Potassium Chlorate	15 grains	1½ ounces
Potassium Cyanide	—	5 grains
Potassium Hydroxide	—	40 grains
Potassium Hydroxide, Solution of	30 minims	
Potassium Iodide	20 grains	5 grains in "iodism"
Potassium Nitrate	20 grains	120 grains
Salol	15 grains	15 grains
Silver Nitrate	½ grain	50 grains
Stramonium Seeds	—	100 seeds
Stramonium Extract	1 grain	8 grains
Strychnine and its Salts	1-15 grain	½ to 2 grains
Sulphonal	30 grains	1 ounce
Tobacco	5 grains as an emetic	6 grains
Turpentine	10 minims. ½ fl. ounce as an anthelmintic	6 fl. ounces
Verdigris, see Copper.		
Zinc Chloride	—	6 grains
Zinc Sulphate	2 grains as a tonic, 30 grains as an emetic	1½ ounces

(Poisons)

Barium, Baryta.—Symptoms: Vomiting, pain in bowels, purging; pulse and breathing distorted; cramps, paralysis, giddiness. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; sulphates; warmth. Stimulants: Morphia, hypodermic.

Belladonna, Deadly Nightshade.—Symptoms: Mouth, throat hot; eyes sparkling, face flushed, pupils dilated; delirium, staggering; rash (?). Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic. Stimulants: Coffee; pilocarp., hypodermic; artificial respiration.

Benzol, Benzine. — Symptoms: Narcotic; twitching, difficult breathing, head noises. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic. Stimulants: Atropia, hypodermic; douches, battery, artificial respiration.

Brucine. See *Strychnine.*

Calabar Bean. See *Physostigmine.*

Camphor.—Symptoms: Odor; faintness, languor, delirium, convulsions, coldness; pulse quick, breathing difficult. Treatment: Stomach pump or apomorphia, hypodermic. Stimulants: Warmth; douche.

Cantharides, Spanish Fly. — Symptoms: Burning pain, throat and stomach; diarrhea, salivation, albuminous urine; high temperature, headache, quick pulse; insensibility, convulsions. Treatment: Stomach pump (?) or emetic; demulcent drinks, no oil; morphia; baths; linseed poultice.

Carbolic Acid.—Symptoms: Burning pain in mouth and stomach; mucous membrane, white, hardened; skin, cold; pupils, contracted; urine, dark; insensibility; coma; collapse. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; soda or sacch. lime; white of egg; castor oil; stimulants; warmth; battery; atropia, hypodermic; nitric amyl; bleeding.

Carbonic Acid. See *Main Alphabet* in this chapter.

Caustic Potash or Soda. See *Potash.*

Chloral.—Symptoms: Sleep; loss of muscular power; reflex action; sensibility diminished; stertorous breathing. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; warmth; rousing; coffee; strychnine, hypodermic; nitric amyl; artificial respiration.

Chlorine.—Symptoms: Tightness; irritation, chest; cough; difficult breathing, swallowing. Treatment: Fresh air; inhale steam; dilute ammonia; sulphur; hydrogen; chloroform; ether.

Chloroform.—If swallowed: Stomach pump or emetic; carbonate soda solution; rousing; mustard to the heart; nitric amyl. If inhaled: Fresh air; douche; artificial respiration; nitrite amyl; battery.

Choke Damp. See *Carbonic Acid.*

Coal Gas.—Symptoms: Giddiness; insensibility; difficult breathing; asphyxia; coma. Treatment: Mustard to the heart. Also as for carbonic acid.

Cocaine.

1.—Cocaine is the active principle of Erythroxylon Coca, and is a prompt poison in overdose. It is largely used by surgeons as a local anesthetic in small operations, especially on the eye and nose. It has the power of reducing temporarily the congestion and swelling of inflamed mucous membranes. For that reason it is often introduced into powders and liquids which are to be sniffed up the nose for cold in the head or hay fever. These must be used with great care or else the cocaine habit will be formed, which is quite as serious as the opium habit. Acute poisoning may occur, though rarely, when used in this way.

In doses of four or five grains, taken internally, it has caused poisonous symptoms. These resemble closely those of opium poisoning, but the pupil of the eye is dilated instead of contracted and the respirations are not so diminished. The treatment is essentially the same as for opium poisoning, though the need for artificial respiration is not so great.

2.—Equal parts of amyl nitrite and alcohol. M. et sig.: Inhale the vapors thus produced.

Cocculus Indicus. See *Picrotoxine.*

Colchicum, Meadow Saffron.—Symptoms: Vomiting; purging; throat irritation; thirst; sweat; twitchings; delirium. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; tannic, gallic acid; demulcent drink; stimulants; morphia.

Colocynth. — Symptoms: Vomiting; purging; cold; weak pulse; collapse. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; camphor, and similar to colchicum.

Conine, Hemlock.—Symptoms: Staggering; loss of muscular power; sight; difficult breathing, swallowing; asphyxia. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; tannic, gallic acid; warmth; artificial respiration; stimulants; atropia, hypodermic.

Copper.—Symptoms: Colic, griping; metallic taste; vomiting, purging; thirst, sweating, coldness, giddiness, coma. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; demulcent drink; morphia, hypodermic; linseed poultice.

Chromium, Chromates. — Symptoms: Vomiting; purging; cramps; depression;

suppression urine; pupils dilated. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; magnesia carbonate; chalk; gruel.

Croton Oil. — Symptoms: Abdominal pain, purging, vomiting; cold skin, collapse. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; camphor, stimulants, morphia; gruel; linseed poultice.

Curarine. — Symptoms: Paralysis of motors and respiration. Treatment: Artificial respiration; stimulants; ligature and wash wound.

Cyanides. See *Hydrocyanic Acid.*

Daturine. See *Atropine.*

Digitalis (Foxglove).—Symptoms: Abdominal pain, purging, vomiting; headache, small pulse, delirium, convulsions; cold skin, sweat; pupils dilated. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; stimulants; tannic acid; keep patient lying.

Ergot.—Symptoms: Tingling, cramps, vomiting, diarrhea. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; tannic, gallic acid; nitrate amyl; stimulants: keep warm, lying down.

Ether.—Symptoms: Anesthetic action. Treatment: Artificial respiration; fresh air; douche, stimulants; blows on chest if heart stops.

Fly Powders.—Generally treatment for arsenic.

Gas. See *Coal Gas.*

Gelsemium. — Symptoms: Giddiness; pain eyes and brows, double sight, weakness, suffocation, coma. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; douche; stimulants; artificial respiration.

Hydrochloric Acid, Muriatic acid; spirits; salts.—Symptoms: Burning pain, vomiting, thirst. Treatment: Not stomach pump (?); bicarbonate soda; magnesia, lime water, soap water, demulcent drinks; morphia, hypodermic.

Hydrocyanic Acid, Prussic acid.—Symptoms: Insensibility; pupil dilated, skin cold, sweating, difficult breathing. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; ammonia inhaled; stimulants; atropia, hypodermic; artificial respiration; battery.

Hyoscyamine. See *Belladonna.*

Iodine.—Symptoms: Stomach, throat pain, vomiting, purging, giddiness, faintness (starch test). Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; starch; nitrite amyl; morphia.

Jaborandi.—Same treatment as pilocarpine; stomach pump or emetic.

Laburnum.—Symptoms: Purging, vomiting, drowsiness, convulsions. Treatment: Douche; stimulants; coffee.

Lead. — Symptoms: Metallic taste, thirst, colic, cramps, cold sweat, paralysis. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; sulphates; iodide potassium; morphia.

Lemons, Salt of. See *Oxalic Acid.*

Lobelia.—Symptoms: Vomiting, giddiness, tremors, convulsions, depression, collapse. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic, tannic acid; warmth; stimulants; keep lying down.

Morphia. See *Opium.*

Muscarine, Fly fungus, mushrooms.—Symptoms: Colic, purging, vomiting, excitement, coma. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; stimulants, castor oil, warmth; atropia, hypodermic.

Nicotine. See *Tobacco.*

Nitrate of Potassium, Saltpeter.—Symptoms: Nausea, purging, vomiting, coldness, tremors, convulsions, paralysis, collapse. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; demulcent drinks, stimulants, warmth, nitrite amyl; atropia, hypodermic.

Nitric Acid. — Symptoms: Corrosion, vomiting, abdominal pain; difficult breathing. Treatment: Not stomach pump; magnesia, lime water, gruel, oil; morphia, hypodermic; tracheotomy.

Nitro-benzol, Artificial Essence Almonds. — Symptoms: Nausea, difficult breathing, drowsiness, stupidity; coma. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; stimulants; douche; artificial respiration; battery; atropia, hypodermic.

Nitrous Oxide.—Symptoms: Anesthesia. Treatment: Fresh air, oxygen; artificial respiration.

Opium.

1.—This substance, or the numerous preparations such as morphine, etc., is one of the most frequent causes of poisoning. A common mistake is that of confounding laudanum and paregoric. A teaspoonful of laudanum contains six grains of opium, but a teaspoonful of paregoric contains only one-quarter of a grain.

Treatment.—What is in the stomach must be taken out, to prevent further absorption, and what is in the blood must be worked out, under proper guidance, by the processes of nature constantly engaged with such products. The patient must be kept warm by blankets and hot-water bottles, care being taken that the latter do not blister him. An active emetic, like ground mustard, must be given at once, remembering that trouble may be found in getting it to act because of the diminished sensibility to its presence from the local stupefying action of the opium upon the mucous membrane of the stomach. The action of the mus-

tard should be assisted by tickling the inside of the throat with the finger or a feather.

2.—Symptoms: Intoxication; sleep; pupils contract; respiration and pulse slow, depressed. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; rouse; inhale ammonia; douche; battery; atropia, hypodermic; nitric amyl; artificial respiration.

Oxalic Acid. — Symptoms: Vomiting, purging, cramps. Treatment: Chalk, sacch. lime; purgatives; no potash, soda or ammonia.

Phosphorus (matches). — Symptoms: Odor; vomiting; purple spots; delirium. Treatment: Emetic; French oil of turpentine; copper sulphate; purgative.

Physostigmine, Calabar bean.—Symptoms: Faintness, prostration, twitching, giddiness; no delirium. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic, stimulants; artificial respiration; atropia, hypodermic; chloral; strychnia, hypodermic.

Picrotoxine. — Symptoms: Vomiting, weakness, sleep, eruption. Treatment: Stomach pump, chloral, potassium bromide.

Pilocarpine. — Symptoms: Sweating, salivation, headache, quick pulse. Treatment: Atropia, hypodermic, or belladonna by mouth.

Potash. — Symptoms: Caustic taste, corrosion, painful purging, skin cold. Treatment: Not stomach pump; vinegar, lemon juice, oil, demulcent drink.

Prussic Acid. See *Hydrocyanic Acid.* —Stomach pump or emetic.

Resorcin. — Symptoms: Prickling of the skin, giddiness, sweating, insensibility, white lips, dry tongue. Treatment: Albumen, soda, sacch. lime; stimulants; warmth, battery, nitrate amyl; atropia, hypodermic.

Savin.—Symptoms: Vomiting, painful purging, coma, convulsions. Treatment: Emetic, linseed poultice, purgative; morphia, hypodermic.

Soda. See *Potash.*

Soothing Sirup. See *Opium.*

Stramonium, Thorn apple. — Symptoms: Pupils dilated, delirium, rash on skin, paralysis, coma. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; coffee, stimulants; pilocarp., hypodermic; artificial respiration; mustard douche to limbs.

Strychnine.—Symptoms: Convulsions. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; potassium bromide; anemi; charchi; nitrite amyl; curare; artificial respiration.

Tartaric Acid. See *Acids.*—Symptoms: Convulsions. Treatment: Alkalies (potash and soda) and ammonia, not suitable. Use lime, castor oil.

Tobacco.—Symptoms: Vomiting, dim vision, weak pulse and cold skin. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; stimulant, strychnia, hypodermic; tannic acid; hot application to skin; keep patient lying down.

Turpentine.—Symptoms: Intoxication, coma, collapse, pupils contracted. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; apomorphia if necessary; magnesia, sulphur; demulcent drink.

Veratrine.—Symptoms: Thirst, vomiting, painful diarrhea, headache, weak pulse. Treatment: Stomach pump or emetic; coffee, stimulants; warm application; keep patient lying down.

Zinc.—Symptoms: Painful vomiting, quick pulse and breathing, paralysis, coma. Treatment: Potassium or sodium carbonate; tannic or gallic acid; milk, eggs; morphia, hypodermic.

Ring, How to Remove.

When a ring is fixed on the finger from the swelling of the skin or joint, rub the finger with soap and cold water, and it will then generally admit of its removal. If this fails, take a strong thread or piece of fine twine, and, beginning at the end of the finger, wind it regularly around and around it, with the coils close together, till the ring is reached; then slip the end through the ring from the side next the end of the finger, and begin to unwind the string, which, as it progresses, carries the ring with it. Sometimes, however, when the finger is very much swollen, and when the ring is deeply embedded, even this plan will not succeed, and the only resource is to cut through the ring with a pair of cutting pliers, first slipping under it a thin piece of metal or cardboard to protect the skin from injury.

Sewer Gas.

Symptoms: Livid lips, conjunctivæ injected, pupils dilated, insensible, tonic convulsions, high temperature. Treatment: Fresh air, artificial respiration, ammonia. Coffee. Hot and cold douche.

Shock.

Mild forms of shock, or collapse, as they are sometimes called, are often, by the non-professional, confounded with fainting (syncope), and an ordinary attack of fainting is analogous to shock. The symptoms of the two vary rather in degree and duration than in kind. In certain extreme cases where there is sudden and powerful emotion, or a blow in

the pit of the stomach, life may be destroyed without leaving any sign. This is called "death from shock." There is pallor of the whole surface of the skin, the lips are bloodless and pale, the eyes lose their luster, and the eyeball is usually partially covered by the drooping upper lid. The skin is covered with a cold, clammy moisture, the temperature is low, and perhaps the person shivers. The mind is bewildered, the patient often insensible. Sudden and serious injuries, particularly if extensive, cause shock, as does a powerful current of electricity. The loss of blood produces or aggravates shock. Hence a slight injury with much loss of blood may be attended with more shock than a comparatively more severe injury without the loss of blood. A weak system is more easily affected by shock than a strong system. As a person grows older, there is less power available to meet injuries, therefore the aged are slow to rally from the effects of shock.

Treatment.—First place the patient flat on his back, with the head low. This is an important point. The vital powers being depressed, stimulants are required. The aromatic character of brandy enables it to be retained by the stomach when whisky and other forms of alcohol are rejected. A teaspoonful on cracked ice every minute, until six or eight have been taken, is the best way to give it. If the temperature of the body is raised by it, and there seems a revival of the action of the heart, enough brandy has been given. Twenty drops of aromatic spirits of ammonia in a teaspoonful of water may be given every two minutes, until four or five doses have been taken. Applications of heat to the extremities and "pit of the stomach" are very useful, in the shape of flannels wrung out in hot water, or bottles of hot water properly wrapped up. Mustard plasters may be used, but they are so inferior to heat for the purpose, if that can be applied, and so apt to blister, thereby making it impossible to use anything else on the surface, that some reluctance is felt in advising them.

Nausea and vomiting are often present in shock, and can best be allayed by getting the patient to swallow small chips of ice whole. Ice can be chipped easily by standing the piece of ice with the grain upright and splitting off a thin edge with the point of a pin.

Ammonia (smelling salts) applied to the nostrils is often useful, and cologne, on a handkerchief, is frequently pungent enough to be of service in the same way.

Snake Bite.

1.—Treatment: Cauterization and ligature. Stimulants: Permanganate, liquor potassæ; artificial respiration; ammonia injection.

2.—Dr. Corislano d'Utra, of Brazil, says that persons suffering with snake bite may be cured in all cases by taking three doses, two hours apart, of 30 grains of calomel in an ounce of lemon juice. He further declares that whoever will carry about his person a bag containing from 75 to 300 grains of corrosive sublimate need have no fear of serpents. They will flee from him, and, if by chance he is bitten, the bite will be harmless!

3.—Dr. B. M. Ricketts (*Cincin. Lanc.-Clinic*, Vol. XLI, No. 9, 1898) is authority for the following: The copperhead, coral-snake and rattlesnake are the only serpents in the United States which possess fangs at the base of which is a sac containing poisonous fluid. The result of inoculation depends upon the dose and the size of the human being or animal. Most of the authentic cases of death of these serpents have been among children. No authentic record of death, as the result of the bite of any of these snakes, has been found in the adult man by himself. If death does not result within a few hours it is not the venom, but other agencies that produce it. The bite of the cobra is not so deadly as is generally supposed. Overstimulation from alcohol and other agencies is oftener the cause of death than virus inoculation. The effect upon the body is more severe if the virus is injected into blood vessels. There seems to be no subject which is surrounded by so much uncertainty and exaggeration.

The treatment is general and local. Strychnine nitrate hypodermically every twenty minutes until its physiological effects are produced, or until coma is overcome. Alcohol, digitalis, atropine and nitroglycerine are all more or less beneficial.

Locally the writer advises the use of a 1 per cent. solution of chromic acid; chloride of gold or permanganate of potassium may be substituted for chromic acid. Among other drugs he believes jaborandi, administered internally, to be of undoubtful benefit. Massage of the swollen parts and lavage of the stomach aid greatly in combating the poisoning.

Sprains.

These are due to the stretching and tearing of the ligaments around a joint,

and are accompanied by great pain and swelling. Hot-water applications are the best to relieve the pain and reduce the swelling. The joint should be kept absolutely at rest. The best way to secure this is to strap the joint for some distance above and below with adhesive plaster, layer upon layer. Any weak spot which develops in the dressing can be easily reinforced by an extra layer or two. Care should be taken that the strapping is not so tight as to interfere with the circulation of the blood. This can be determined by noting whether the part below the strapping remains warm. If it becomes cold and remains so, the strapping is probably too tight and should be promptly removed. After all, sprains are very unsatisfactory to treat. Not infrequently they take a longer time to heal than a fracture, and the joint is usually left weakened.

Suffocation.

There are several gases which, when inhaled, are followed by symptoms of asphyxia. The condition is very similar to drowning, for these gases are not able to purify the blood by giving oxygen to it. Some of them, besides, are directly poisonous. (See cause of suffocation.)

Sunstroke.

Heat exhaustion differs from heatstroke in that the condition is one of very great depression, with a rapid, feeble pulse and heart action and a cold, moist skin and body temperature, instead of a hot skin with high fever. The treatment required is radically different from that employed in sunstroke. Take the person at once to a cool, shady, quiet place and give him plenty of fresh air and loosen the clothing around the neck. Send for a doctor on the first appearance of the symptoms.

Heat Exhaustion.—If the skin is cold and clammy, the case is one of heat exhaustion and must be treated accordingly. Do not apply cold to the surface, but apply heat by means of hot-water bottles or hot flannels and by rubbing the limbs. Give a tablespoonful of whisky or brandy in hot water or a teaspoonful of aromatic spirits of ammonia in water, or give strong tea or coffee. The object is to relieve the depression.

Sunstroke or Heatstroke.—On the contrary, for sunstroke or heatstroke, loosen the clothing around the neck and carry the patient to a cool place. If the skin is hot and the person seems feverish, cold applications are necessary.

If there is a bathtub at hand, fill it with cold water; put ice in the water if you can get it. Place the patient in the tub, all except the head, over which an ice cap should be placed. To make this, mash a piece of ice in a towel. Keep the patient in the tub for fifteen minutes and then put him in bed, between blankets, without drying him. If in fifteen minutes he shows no signs, or very feeble ones, of returning consciousness, replace him in the bath and treat him as before.

If there is no bathtub at hand, take off his clothes, wrap him in a sheet and keep this wet with cold water. If this cannot be done sponge head, neck, chest or other parts of the body with cold water, and if ice can be had, use this freely by rubbing over the chest and applying to the head and armpits. Repeat the baths at intervals of fifteen minutes until the patient stays conscious and the body remains cool.

If natural breathing does not return, perform artificial respiration, Sylvester's method. If ice cannot be obtained, wet towels with cold water and wrap the head in them, changing them frequently. The treatment is, in brief, to use any means to reduce the temperature of the body by applying cold externally.

Continue such treatment until the temperature of the skin is reduced. If the patient improves, but the symptoms of fever recur, renew the cold applications as before. If the patient is able to swallow, frequent drinks of cold water may be given him, but do not give any whisky or other alcoholic stimulants. Take care that the patient does not become stupid and his body hot again. If this happens, repeat the same methods. Medicines do not seem to be of much avail.

Throat, Foreign Bodies in.

In case an article of food, or other substance, gets into the back of the mouth and cannot be swallowed, it should be dragged out with the aid of a hairpin straightened and bent at the extremity. If the body is firm in character, a pair of scissors, separated at the rivet and one blade held by the patient, will furnish a loop with which it may be extracted.

Toothache.

This is sometimes neuralgic and sometimes due to decay. Heat applied to the face outside, and a heated half of a fig held inside, often relieve the former kind, and sometimes afford temporary relief in the latter kind. If the cavity can be cleansed out with a broom-splint and

filled with cotton steeped in evaporated laudanum much comfort will be found.

Wasp and Bee Stings.

Carbolic acid in crystals, 1 dram; glycerine, 4 drams; distilled water, 1 dram. Dissolve the acid by the aid of a little heat. Two or three drops of the preparation should be placed on a little cotton wool, which, if possible, should be tied over the wound, so keeping the air away. Care should always be taken to see that the sting is not left in the flesh. That of the bee almost always is and keeps on injecting its poison.

Other remedies are a solution of ammonia and bicarbonate of soda made into a paste with water and vinegar.

Wounds.

For systematic study wounds may be classed according to their direction, or depth, or locality, but for our purpose they may be arranged after the mode of their infliction: (1) Incised wounds, as cuts or incisions, including the wounds where portions of the body are clearly cut off; (2) punctured wounds, as stabs, pricks or punctures; (3) contused wounds, which are those combined with bruising or crushing of the divided portions; (4) lacerated wounds, where the separation of tissue is effected by or combined with the tearing of them; (5) poisoned wounds, including all wounds into which any poison, venom or virus is injected.

Any of these wounds may be attended with excessive hemorrhage or pain or the presence of dead or foreign matter. As all wounds tend to present several common features, a few words will be said about these before describing the distinctive characteristics of each.

The first is *hemorrhage* (bleeding). This depends, as to quantity, upon several conditions, the chief of which is the size of the blood-vessels divided and to some extent upon the manner in which it has been done. A vessel divided with a sharp instrument presents a more favorable outlet for the escape of blood than one that has been divided with a blunt or serrated instrument or one that has been torn across. Except in the first named, the minute fringes or roughness necessarily left around the edges of the vessel at the point of division retard the escape of blood and furnish points upon which deposits of blood, in the shape of clots, can take place. Hence, all other things being equal, an incised wound is usually attended with more hemorrhage than a contused or lacerated wound.

The bleeding may be simply an oozing from the smallest blood-vessels, called the capillaries. This form of bleeding is not of much consequence and can easily be checked.

The bleeding may be from a vein and is then called venous. The veins are the largest vessels which carry the blood back to the heart. The blood from them is purple and flows evenly, without any force.

The bleeding may be from an artery and is then called arterial. The arteries are large distributing vessels which carry the blood from the heart to the extremities. The blood from them is bright red and flows in pulsations or jets with some force. This is the most dangerous form of bleeding and the hardest to control.

While we are not able sometimes to ascertain the kind of hemorrhage from a given wound, we should always try to determine it, for there may be considerable difference in the treatment.

There is always some pain present in a wound, and this varies largely with the location and extent of the injury. Often it is not nearly so much as we expect to find.

In wounds of large size there is some shock, and when the wound is very extensive and crushing the state of shock may be profound, even to unconsciousness. In some people the mere sight of blood may be enough to cause fainting. This, of course, is very different from shock and much easier to treat.

Nature stops bleeding by causing the blood to coagulate in little clots, which plug up the open mouths of the divided blood-vessels and prevent the further flow of blood. The smaller the blood-vessel and the more sluggish the current of blood therein, the more quickly this is done. Therefore this coagulation occurs first in the capillaries, next in the veins and last of all in the arteries. All that we can do is to aid nature in this by making the current of blood flow more slowly or by making the mouths of the vessels smaller.

If the wound is small and the bleeding mostly capillary oozing, the part should be elevated, and firm pressure applied directly to the wound, preferably through a clean wet cloth. A few minutes of this will usually be sufficient. If this does not suffice, we can try again, or we can apply water just as hot as can be borne without scalding, or we can apply pressure with a piece of ice wrapped in a clean handkerchief or a thin cloth. Heat and

(Wounds)

cold contract the blood-vessels and pressure not only does this, but retards the current of blood.

If the bleeding is from a small vein, the above treatment will usually suffice. If the vein is larger, the pressure may have to be applied for some time. To do this roll up a handkerchief or clean cloth into a small, hard wad, wet it thoroughly and then bind it firmly over the wound by means of another handkerchief or a strip of cloth. It may have to be kept on for some hours before the clots in the vessels are strong enough. The pressure should be sufficient to check the bleeding entirely. If the bleeding is from a small artery, the above measures will often be enough, but if the artery is of any size these alone will not do.

If the wound is evidently not severe, and the bleeding moderate, take time to move the patient to a quiet, comfortable place (if not already in such a one) and then attend to the bleeding.

If the wound is a severe one and the hemorrhage free, *act at once*, and remember that the first and most easily applied means of stopping bleeding is *direct pressure in the wound*, and that the best and

(Wounds)

easiest tools to use are those which you always have with you—namely, *your own fingers*.

Put your finger or fingers on the bleeding point in the wound, and press firmly, and keep them there until you or some one else gets ready to do something further in the care of the case. You are stronger than the heart, and so long as you press on the open end of a blood-vessel, the heart cannot pump blood out of it.

We should try to be as *clean* as possible in all our handling of wounds, and therefore if you have time to do so, and if, for instance, you are in or near a drug store, where you can get aseptic gauze, put some of it over your fingers before putting them into the wound; or, if you cannot get gauze, but have a clean, unused handkerchief, use that; but if you have nothing clean at hand, use your fingers as they are and *stop the bleeding*. If the bleeding is moderate and you can get some gauze, as mentioned above, do not put your finger into the open wound at all, but pack the gauze in tightly and then press firmly on the gauze or put a bandage tightly over it and the wound.

CHAPTER II

AGRICULTURE

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS	MILK
BUTTER	POULTRY
CHEESE	VETERINARY FORMULAS
FERTILIZERS	WEEDS

The subject of Insecticides is so important that it has been made a separate chapter in connection with pests of all kinds. Attention is called to the fact that the Department of Agriculture issues important agricultural literature for a low price and many of the publications are free. Address the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. Any reasonable questions will be answered free of charge.

MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS.

Apples.

The utilization of the poorer grades of fruit is frequently an important matter to the grower. That portion of a crop which is of too low grade to market in the ordinary way can often be made to pay a large part, at least, of the expense of maintaining the orchard or fruit plantation if it is converted into some other form or handled in some way other than that practiced with the better grades. In some of the apple-growing districts the evaporating industry has kept pace with the planting of orchards and has become an important factor in the utilization of the fruit which is unfit or would prove unprofitable for marketing in the fresh state.

Farmers' Bulletin 291, issued by the United States Department of Agriculture, entitled "Evaporation of Apples," by H. P. Gould, gives very valuable information on this subject.

Birdlime.

Boil the middle bark of the holly, gathered in June or July, for 6 or 8 hours in water, until it becomes tender; then drain off the water and place it in a pit under ground, in layers with fern, and surround it with stones. Leave it to ferment for two or three weeks, until it forms a sort of mucilage, which must be pounded in a mortar into a mass and well rubbed between the hands in running water until all the refuse is worked out; then place it in an earthen vessel and leave it for four or five days to ferment and purify itself. Remarks: Birdlime may also be made from mistletoe berries, the bark of the wayfaring tree and other vegetables by a similar process. Should any of it stick to the hands, it may be removed by means of a little oil of lemon bottoms or turpentine. *Use.* To rub over twigs to catch birds or small animals. It is said to be discutient when applied externally.

Branding Stock, Ink for.

Shellac, 2 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; gum arabic, 25 oz.; water, 25 oz.; lampblack, sufficient. Boil the borax and shellac in the water until dissolved. Remove the mixture from the fire and, when cool, add the gum arabic and sufficient water to make 25 ounces. Then add enough lampblack to bring the whole to a proper consistency. For red ink use Venetian red instead of lampblack, for blue use ultramarine.

Grafting Wax.

1.—T. Tidmarsh recommends in *The Gardeners' Chronicle* the following mixture: Beeswax, 1 part; rosin, 3 parts. Melt together. For use, remelt in a glue pot, the water jacket of which will retain it in a workable consistency for a considerable time and also prevent it from being overheated to a point dangerous to the scions. For hot climates the proportion of rosin should be increased to 4 to 1 of wax.

2.—Yellow wax, 6 parts; rosin, 10 parts; turpentine, 30 parts; lard oil, 1 part.

3.—Black pitch, 10 parts; white pitch, 10 parts; Burgundy pitch, 10 parts; rosin, 10 parts; fatty varnish, 4 parts; red lead, 4 parts; alcohol, 8 parts. Put the varnish and the red oxide of lead in a glazed earthenware vessel of sufficient size

to avoid accidents from bubbling over, mix them well and then add the rosin broken into small pieces. Melt them over a very gentle fire and stir continually. When fusion is complete, remove from the fire and add the alcohol little by little, with constant stirring. When all the alcohol is incorporated pour the product into well tinned boxes and seal for preservation until wanted for use.

4.—Melt slowly 500 parts by weight of Burgundy rosin; remove from the fire and stir in 70 to 80 parts of 90 per cent. alcohol. Keep in wide-necked glass vessels or tin cans.

5.—10 parts of rosin, 1 of turpentine, 4 of alcohol. Stir in the alcohol last.

6.—35 parts of rosin, 25 of yellow wax, 15 to 20 of alcohol.

7.—Clay tempered with water, to which a little linseed oil is sometimes added. Used to cover the joint formed by the scion and stock in grafting.

8.—*Tree Wax, Liquid.*—The *Pharmaceutische Centralhalle* gives the following formula for tree waxes that remain liquid in the cold: 1—Pine rosin, 70 parts; yellow ceresin, 7 parts; wood alcohol, 35-40 parts. Melt together the rosin and ceresin and add the alcohol with proper precautions. 2—Rosin, 60 parts; yellow wax, 8 parts; hard paraffin, 8 parts; Venice turpentine, 5 parts; wood alcohol, 40 parts. Mix as above directed.

Hay.

Two hundred and seventy cubic feet of new meadow hay and 216 to 243 feet from large or red stacks will weigh a ton; 297 to 324 cubic feet of dry clover will weigh a ton.

Haystacks, Covering for.

Take any coarse fabric, steep it for a few hours in a strong aqueous solution of alum, dry and coat the upper surface with a thin covering of tar.

Labels, to Preserve.

1.—*Wooden.*—The following method of preserving wooden labels that are to be used on trees or in exposed places is recommended: Thoroughly soak the pieces of wood in a strong solution of sulphate of iron; then lay them, after they are dry, in lime water. This causes the formation of sulphate of lime, a very insoluble salt, in the wood. The rapid destruction of the labels by the weather is thus prevented. Bast, mats, twine and other substances used in tying or covering up trees and plants, when treated in the same manner, are similarly preserved. At a meeting of a horticultural society in Berlin wooden labels thus treated were shown which had been constantly exposed to the weather during two years without being affected thereby.

2.—*Zinc.*—For zinc plates use with quill pens only.

a.—Dissolve muriate of ammonia and crude sal ammoniac in strong vinegar.

b.—For large labels, dip your pen in concentrated sulphuric acid and write on the zinc, previously greased; a sharp point of copper wire is better than the pen; quench in water; wash thoroughly from fluid when your writing is plain enough.

c.—Dissolve about 75 cents' worth of chloride of platinum in hot distilled water, adding a very few drops of aqua regia. The liquid should be of a pale amber color; enough for hundreds of labels.

d.—Common lead pencil on zinc labels is almost indelible and becomes more distinct with age.

e.—Chloride of platinum solution, and better, sulphate of copper, may be used, and are perhaps somewhat more distinct.

Mushrooms.

Use an old bureau or chest of drawers as a cultivating bed. Fill the drawers to the depth of six or eight inches with an intimate mixture of good, rich soil and old, dry horse or cow dung in equal parts. Procure some fresh mushroom spawn (the French is the best) and insert it at various points on the surface of the soil. Sprinkle (not too heavily) the surface, and the beds are ready. If the drawers close tightly in front, the back of the stand should be removed and a curtain tacked up in such a manner as to shut out the light. The mushrooms will begin to show themselves plentifully in a few days, but it will be a fortnight before any fit to eat can be gathered. The bed will last, with an occasional watering, for many months and furnish almost daily a good mess of champignons.

Potatoes in Cellars and Pits, to Prevent from Rotting.

On the ground on which the tubers are to be piled spread a thin layer of unslaked, finely pulverized lime, then a layer of potatoes six inches deep, then lime again, and so on. The tubers thus treated remain free from disease and where rotting has already commenced it is stopped.

Trees.

Coating for Amputated Branches and Wounds.—1.—Shellac, dissolved in alco-

hol, forms an excellent coating for amputated branches and for wounds of fruit trees, making a water-proof artificial skin, under which the wood grows until the wound is healed.

2.—The following cement is used to protect injured trees: 2 parts of yellow ocher; wood ashes (sifted), 1 part; white lead, 10 parts; Venice turpentine, 2 parts; linseed oil, q. s. to mix.

BUTTER

Classification.

Butter Making.
Coloring Butter.
Deterioration of Butter.
Preserving Butter.

Butter Making.

The following directions for butter making are obtained from Farmers' Bulletin 241, entitled "Butter Making on the Farm," by E. H. Webster, M. S.

It is needless to say that all the milk utensils should be kept scrupulously clean. There should be no hidden places in milk vessels. Wooden vessels should not be tolerated under any condition for holding milk, for it is impossible to keep them clean. A little ordinary sal soda and a little borax is a cheap and effective cleansing agent. A brush should be used in preference to a cloth. The final rinsing of dairy vessels should be in boiling hot water. The milk should not be allowed to stand in a barn after it is drawn, as it readily absorbs odors. It should not be placed in a cellar or cave where there are decaying vegetables or fruits, as it will quickly absorb the odors from them. Full instructions for using the milk separator will be found in the pamphlet to which we refer. Detailed information relative to the operation of separators comes with each machine.

Up to the time of ripening the cream the dairyman has been trying to keep it as free as possible from bacteria and to check the growth of all that may get into it, but from this point on the work will be quite different. Cream prepared with the aid of a separator should be perfectly sweet, and if cooled properly will remain so for a number of hours, and in fact it can be preserved for four or five days if kept at a temperature of 50° F. It may be churned in this condition and the quality of the butter made that is in demand in a limited way, but, practically speaking, all butter used in this country is churned from sour cream. Sweet cream butter to most users tastes flat and insipid.

The trouble with ordinary souring is that it may not be the desirable kind. It must be handled in such a way that desirable flavors will be developed and the undesirable ones kept in check. This can only be accomplished with a perfectly sweet cream and afterward controlling the souring process. This control is secured by introducing into the cream what is known as a "starter," which is nothing more nor less than nicely soured milk either whole or skimmed. It will contain those varieties of bacteria which will develop the flavors wanted and not those which cause putrefaction, gassy fermentation and similar undesirable changes. To secure a starter containing suitable bacteria the dairyman has simply to set away a portion of skim milk as it comes from the separator. If the milk is kept at a temperature of 70 to 80° F. it should sour within twenty-four hours and form a solid curd. A test of this curd shows whether or not the dairyman has kept his milk clean. If the taste is found pleasant and mildly acid, and the curd readily breaks when poured from one vessel to another, he has a good starter. On the other hand, if the curd is stringy and will not break with a square, sharp cleavage, but seems to be granular, or if a clear whey is found on the surface, it shows that bacteria of a harmful species are present. If the souring continues too long too much acid is formed, the starter becomes sharp and unfit for use. A glass jar is the best vessel in which to make a starter, as the glass is easily cleaned and the butter maker can see what action is taking place while the milk is souring.

If there are gas-producing germs in the milk little bubbles will form in the bottom and along the sides of the jar. If these are formed the starter should not be used as the effect will not be good.

If one is churning every day, about 1 to 1½ gal. of starter to 10 gal. of cream is the right proportion. If the cream is cooled to about 60° F. it will require more starter than if it is set at 70° F. If the cream is not to be churned every day, but must be held from two to four days before enough is secured for churning, a small amount of starter may be added to the first batch of cream or the cream may be held sweet from two to four milkings and the starter added in a larger quantity.

Whole milk can be used for a starter instead of skim milk, but it is considered better to use the latter. The surface of

the starter should be skimmed off for one-half inch in depth and thrown away. This is to prevent the possibility of dust and the formation of colonies of undesirable bacteria. There are various types of churns, the barrel churn being one of the best. In this form of churn the concussion of the cream necessary to do the churning is secured by the falling of the cream as the churn is revolved. The faster it is revolved the greater the number of concussions per minute will be secured. If the churn is whirled too fast the centrifugal force created holds the cream from falling so that no churning takes place. Wooden churns should be kept scrupulously clean.

The process of churning is the gathering into a mass the butter fats of the cream. Butter fat exists in the cream in minute globules, each independent of the others, and any agitation tends to bring them together, the force of the impact causing them to adhere to each other. As the agitation is continued these small particles of butter grow larger by the addition of other particles until a stage is reached where they become visible to the eye, and if the churning is continued a sufficient length of time all will be united in one lump of butter in the churn. If the cream is quite warm the butter will come very quickly; if it is too cold the churning may be prolonged for a considerable period. It is usually considered that about 30 to 35 minutes' churning should bring the butter. This time will be varied somewhat according to the temperature of the different seasons. It is necessary in hot weather to churn at a temperature as low as 50 or 55° F., while in the winter months, when the cows are on dry feed and the weather is cold, it is often necessary to raise the churning temperature to 60 or 65°. It is important to know at just what point to stop churning. The butter granules should be the size of beans or grains of corn, possibly a little larger. The churning is then stopped and the buttermilk allowed to drain. After the buttermilk is well drained from the butter granules an amount of water about equal in volume and of the same temperature as the buttermilk should be added and the churn given four or five revolutions slowly, so that the water will come in contact with every particle of butter and wash out the remaining buttermilk. As soon as the wash water is drained from the butter granules salt should be added, depending upon the demands of the consumer. Usually one ounce of salt for each pound of butter is

all that will be required. In the ordinary barrel churn the salt may be added in the churn. By giving the churn a few revolutions the salt will be quite thoroughly incorporated with the butter. It should be allowed to stand for a few minutes until the salt becomes more or less dissolved before working of the butter is begun.

For working butter some form of table should be used. The old bowl and paddle will never give good results, because the butter will be greasy owing to the sliding motion of the paddle over the butter. If the salt and butter have been mixed in the churn the butter can be placed on the working table and the working begun at once.

After the butter has been pressed out with the roller it should be divided in the center, one part being laid over onto the other and the rollers passed over again. The process should be repeated until the butter assumes what is termed a waxy condition. If the working is continued for too long a time the butter will become salvy, having the appearance of lard, and will lose its granular structure, becoming weak-bodied. The firmness of the butter must be taken into account in determining how long it should be worked. Usually the firmer the butter the more working it will stand and the more time it will need to thoroughly incorporate the salt and bring out the waxy condition.

Testing Saltiness While Working.—During the process of working, the butter should be tested frequently to determine its saltiness, and if by mistake too much salt has been added it can readily be removed from the butter by pouring a little cold water over it as the working continues. The water washes out the excess of salt. If the butter should contain too little salt, more can readily be added during the process of working. It is best practice to about half finish the working and then let the butter stand for about twenty minutes or half an hour before completing. This gives the salt an additional chance to dissolve and there is less liability of mottles in the finished product.

Mottles, Remedy for.—If after standing a few hours the butter is found to show a mottled appearance, this can be overcome by putting it on the worker and giving it an additional working. The mottled appearance indicates that some step in the working of the butter has not been thoroughly done. It is due to an uneven distribution of salt and possibly to the presence of casein that has not been washed from the butter, the action

of the salt on the occasion forming lighter spots in the butter. The best remedy for mottles is to thoroughly wash the butter when it is in granular form before the salt is added and then to work it until it has reached the waxy condition alluded to.

Butter in Tubs.—If the butter is to be put up in tubs, the packing should be so done that the butter will be solid throughout its entire mass. Too frequently the butter is thrown in without sufficient packing and large holes will appear in the body of the butter. While these may not affect the quality they affect the appearance. If a parchment paper lining is used in the tub it should be put in smooth and the top should be turned neatly over the edge of the butter. Coverings that are put on the top, whether circles of parchment or cloth made for the purpose, should exactly fit the top of the package. Care should be taken that the tub does not show finger marks or other dirty spots.

Butter in Small Packages.—It is becoming more common for the markets to demand that butter be packed in small packages, such as pound prints or squares. Butter put up in this form should be neatly wrapped in parchment paper. It is an excellent idea for the dairyman to have his name or label printed on the parchment. This helps to establish the identity of the goods, which, if properly made, should aid the dairyman in finding a permanent market for them. Wooden packages of almost any size can be secured for packing the prints. These should be used, particularly if it is necessary to ship the butter to market. For local distribution light crates or boxes which will fit the prints and prevent them from getting out of shape in hauling should be used.

Refrigerator Boxes.—In the summer months it is a hard matter to transport butter from the dairy to the market and keep the prints in shape, unless the dairyman has ice for this purpose. Light refrigerator boxes are manufactured which can be used to great advantage, as their use will keep the butter hard and firm and enable the maker to deliver it in that condition to his customers in the hottest weather. No one likes to buy a parcel of butter that is so soft that it can hardly be handled, and the good dairyman will not attempt to place butter on the market in that condition.

The Bureau of Animal Industry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, publishes as Circular No. 56 "Facts Concerning the History, Commerce and Manufacture of Butter," by Harry Hayward.

Other information may be obtained from Farmers' Bulletins, Nos. 84, 92, 131, 201, 237, 349 and 381. The entire subject is being gone into by the Department of Agriculture and the bulletins may be obtained, when completed, from that source.

Coloring Butter.

1.—Use a little annatto; if pure it is not injurious.

2.—The coloring matters commonly employed are annatto and turmeric or extracts of these, but there are also a number of butter-coloring compounds or mixtures sold for this purpose. For some of these it is claimed that they will not only impart the desired color to butter, but will keep it sweet and fresh for an indefinite time. The following are a few of these coloring compounds in use at present. Rorick's compound is prepared as follows: The materials for 1,000 lb. of butter are: Lard, butter or olive oil, 6 lb.; annatto, 6 oz.; turmeric, 1 oz.; salt, 10 oz.; niter, 2-5 oz.; bromochloralum, 3½ oz.; water, q. s. The lard, butter or oil is put into a pan and heated in a water bath. The annatto and turmeric are then stirred into a thin paste with water, and this is gradually added to the fatty or oily matters kept at a temperature of about 110° F. The salt and niter are next stirred in and the mixture heated to boiling. The heating is continued for from twelve to twenty-four hours or until the color of the mixture becomes dark enough. The bromochloralum is then introduced and the mass is agitated until cold, when it is put up in sealed cans.

3.—Bogart's preparation is prepared as follows: The materials employed are: Annattoin, 5 oz.; turmeric (pulverized), 6 oz.; saffron, 1 oz.; lard oil, 1 pt.; butter, 5 lb. The butter is first melted in a pan over the water bath and strained through a fine linen cloth. The saffron is made into a ½ pt. tincture, and, together with the turmeric and annattoin, is gradually stirred into the hot butter and oil and boiled and stirred for about fifteen minutes. It is then strained through a cloth as before and stirred until cool.

4.—Dake's butter coloring is prepared by heating a quantity of fresh butter for some time with annatto, by which means the coloring matter of the butter is extracted, and straining the colored oil and stirring it until cold.

(Coloring Butter)

5.—The following is commended in a German agricultural journal: Alum, pulverized finely, 30 parts; extract of turmeric, 1 part. With the extract dampen the powder as evenly as possible, then spread out and dry over some hot surface. When dry again pulverize thoroughly. Protect the product from the light. As much of the powder as will lie on the point of a penknife is added to a churnful of milk or cream before churning, and it gives, says the authority on the subject, a beautiful golden color, entirely harmless. To make the extract of turmeric add 1 part of powdered turmeric to 5 parts of alcohol and let macerate together for fully a week.

6.—Ethereal extract annatto, 1 oz.; oil (olive or cottonseed), 100 oz.

7.—Purified annatto, powdered, 10 oz.; oil, 100 oz. Digest for two hours in a steam or water bath, allow to stand for one week, then decant. Of either of the above liquids 6 drops added to 1 quart of cream is sufficient.

8.—Annattoin, 5 av.oz.; powdered turmeric, 6 av.oz.; true saffron, 1 av.oz.; odorless lard oil, 16 fl.oz.; alcohol, 4 fl.oz. Rub the annattoin and turmeric with the oil, which may be deodorized by filtration through charcoal and macerate for several days. Prepare a tincture with the alcohol and saffron. After a sufficient maceration separate the solids from the oil by filtration, adding more oil through the filter, to keep the measure, and mix the tincture of saffron with this, driving off the alcohol by a gentle heat.

Of late coal-tar dyes are being largely introduced for the same purpose. They are mostly azo dyes and are sold specifically as butter dyes. However, they are not recommended.

9.—*Odorless Coloring.*—Annatto, ½ oz.; sodium bicarbonate, 1½ oz.; sugar, 8 oz.; potassium nitrate, 8 oz. Soften the annatto with about 2 oz. water, using the heat of a water bath. Stir in about 2 oz. of the sodium bicarbonate, evaporate to dryness and mix with the remainder of the soda and the other ingredients.

10.—MacEwan, in his "Pharmaceutical Formulas," states that vegetable annatto is being replaced by aniline orange, the following being recommended as a popular coloring: Oil-soluble aniline orange, 1 oz.; olive oil, 160 fl.oz. Dissolve the color in the oil by gentle warming. Cottonseed oil may be used in place of olive oil. A teaspoonful of the coloring is sufficient for 10 gal. of cream.

(Deterioration of Butter)

Deterioration of Butter.

Butter fat, and therefore butter, is very unstable and it is therefore very liable to deterioration which, if it continues, renders it unfit for food. The butter loses color; it develops a tallowy taste and odor. As the deterioration progresses the texture changes from a firm or a solid to a pasty mass. When this stage is reached it is fit only for soap grease.

Butter may be kept stored at a low temperature and in a dark place from six to eight months. To protect butter which is shipped to tropical countries it is often made from preserved cream and packed in hermetically sealed cans.

While butter cannot be prevented from deteriorating without the use of chemicals, which is forbidden under the Pure Food Law, much can be done to retard this deterioration by handling it in all stages of its production under the most cleanly condition, by preserving the cream with which it is made by guarding it against infection, by packing it in air-tight packages and holding it at low temperatures or in darkness.

Butter that is put in packages of greater size than the brick or print form will hold its flavor longer than the smaller packages. Prints and pats which are pleasing to the eye must be uncommonly well wrapped so as to make an almost air-tight package. Glass or glazed earthenware butter jars should be used in all households.

Substitutes for Butter.

At the present time there are three commercial substitutes for butter. These are oleomargarine, butterine and renovated butter. These are subject to special examination by the Government and are subject to special taxes. The laws relating to their manufacture are most rigid. For information as to the processes of the manufacture of oleomargarine the readers are referred to the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN supplement numbers.

Butterine is oleomargarine with which is mixed more or less butter. This is a purely commercial term and is not recognized by law. All "butterine" is legally oleomargarine.

"Renovated butter" is made from lots of butter which have been subjected to a process by which it is melted, clarified and refined for the purpose of removing rancidity or any deleterious flavors, or of otherwise improving the rendering uniform miscellaneous lots of butter which could not find a profitable market without

(Home Test for Butter)

being subjected to some such process of renovation.

The purpose of the Government surveillance is to see that regulations are observed whereby no unwholesome material or process is used so that the purchaser or consumer is advised of the true character of this kind or grade of butter.

Home Test for Butter.

The following home test for butter is from Farmers' Bulletin 131 of the Department of Agriculture: The experiment may be conducted in the kitchen as follows: Using an ordinary coal-oil lamp as a source of heat, melt a piece the size of a small chestnut taken from the suspected sample in an ordinary tablespoon, hastening the process by stirring with a splinter of wood (a match will do). Then increasing the heat, bring to as brisk a boil as possible, and, after the boiling has begun, stir the contents of the spoon thoroughly, not neglecting the outer edges, two or three times at intervals during the boiling, always shortly before the boiling ceases. Oleomargarine and renovated butter boil noisily, sputtering more or less, as a mixture of grease and water would naturally behave when boiled, and produce no foam or but very little. Renovated butter produces usually a very small amount of foam. Genuine butter ordinarily boils with less noise and produces an abundance of foam. The difference in regard to foam is, as a rule, very marked. A butter is rarely found which yields an uncertain result, but if uncertain it should be considered genuine butter or a case of suspicion not confirmed.

Circular No. 100 of the Bureau of Animal Industry, Department of Agriculture, gives a rapid method for the determination of water in butter, by C. E. Gray.

(Preserving Butter)

Preserving of Butter.

1.—The best method to preserve butter from the air is to fill the pot to within an inch of the top and to lay on it common coarse-grained salt, to the depth of ½ an inch or ¾ of an inch, then to cover the pot up with any flat article that may be convenient. The salt by long keeping will run to brine and form a layer on the top of the butter, which will effectually keep out the air and may at any time be very easily removed by turning the pot on one side. Fresh butter, 16 lb.; salt, 1 lb.; fresh butter, 18 lb.; salt, 1 lb.; saltpeter, 1¼ oz.; honey or fine brown sugar, 2 oz.

2.—*Appert's Method.*—Take fresh butter of the best quality and press it through a clean cloth in order to make it as dry as possible. Then cut it into small pieces and pack closely into glass jars, leaving no vacant spaces. Close the jars with cork stoppers, seal hermetically and fasten with wire in addition; put into cold water and heat to the boiling point. Butter thus treated will keep in a cool place for six months.

3.—*Bréon's Method.*—Put fresh butter into tin cans, under a thin layer of water containing tartaric acid and sodium carbonate. Fill up the cans with the liquid and solder on the covers.

4.—*Melted Butter.*—Butter may be melted directly over the fire or in a water bath (*bain-marie*). In the first case put it into a copper kettle and set over a clear, moderate fire. Any impurities will sink to the bottom or rise to the top in froth. Stir slowly and skim off the froth as it forms. When no more rises, cool to 50 to 60° C. (122 to 140° F.) and pour into earthen jars with narrow necks. When the butter has hardened put a layer of salt over the top and close tightly with paper. The best way of melting is in the water bath; that is, with the vessel containing the butter placed in another with boiling water. It is a good plan to strain the melted butter through a cloth. It will keep unchanged for a year, but is good only for cooking.

5.—*Pickled Butter.*—Wash the semi-salted butter thoroughly and spread out in a thin layer on a moist table. Work into it 60 grams (6 parts by weight) of fine salt to each kilogram (100 parts) of butter. Pack the butter into earthen jars and set in a cool place for a week; then, if there is any vacant space in the jar, fill it up with salt brine. If the butter is to be sent away, pour off the brine and put in a layer of dry salt. This salted butter has a good flavor and can be used for the table. Cut it out from the jar in horizontal pieces, smooth off the surface each time and fill the space with brine.

6.—*Preserving Paper.*—Cooking salt, in fine powder, 160 gr.; saltpeter, in fine powder, 320 gr.; whites of 20 eggs. Beat the albumen to a froth, mix the salts and add the mixture to the froth, little by little, with constant stirring, until a solution is formed. In this soak a good quality of bibulous paper and hang it across strings to dry. When dry go over each sheet with a hot smoothing iron, the face of which is kept well waxed.

Rancid Butter, To Sweeten.—1.—100 lb. of butter is mixed with about 30 gal. of hot water, containing ½ lb. of bicar-

(Preserving Butter)

bonate of soda and 15 lb. of fine granular animal charcoal free from dust, and the mixture is churned together for half an hour or so. The butter is then separated; after standing, warmed and strained through a linen cloth, then resalted, colored and worked up with one-half its weight of fresh butter.

2.—Rancid butter may be restored, or at all events greatly improved, by melting it with some freshly burnt and coarsely powdered animal charcoal (which has been thoroughly freed from dust by sifting) in a water bath and then straining it through clean flannel. A better and less troublesome method is to well wash the butter with some good new milk and next with cold spring water. Butyric acid, on the presence of which rancidity depends, is freely soluble in fresh milk.

3.—One authority advises to wash the butter first with fresh milk and afterward with spring water, carefully working out the residual water. This, even if effective, will cost about as much time and material as to convert the milk into fresh butter.

4.—Another recipe says to add 25 to 30 drops of lime chloride to every 2 pounds of butter, work the mass up thoroughly, then wash in plenty of fresh, cold water and work out the residual water.

Butter, To Clarify.—Put the butter into a stewpan, heat it slowly, removing the scum as it rises, and when quite clear, pour it carefully into clean and dry jars, leaving the sediment behind.

Curled Butter.—Tie a strong cloth by two of the corners to an iron hook in the wall. Tie the other end of the cloth into a knot, but so loosely that the index finger may be easily passed through it. Place the butter in the cloth, twist it lightly, thus forcing the butter through the knot in fine short rolls or curls. The butter may then be garnished with parsley and served. Butter for garnishing hams, etc., should be worked until sufficiently soft, and then used by means of a piece of stiff paper folded in the form of a cornet. The butter is squeezed in fine strings through the hole at the bottom of the cornet, and a little experience soon enables the worker to execute various designs.

Fairy or Feathery Butter.—Work the butter until it is sufficiently soft, then place it in a piece of coarse butter muslin or some loosely woven fabric through which it can be forced in fine particles and which must be previously wetted with cold water. Draw the edges of the muslin

(Cheese Making)

together and press the butter gently through, letting it fall lightly into the dish in which it will be served or round any dish it is intended to garnish.

Molded Butter.—Butter may be shaped without the aid of molds, but round butter molds or wooden stamps are much used and are made in a variety of patterns. They should be kept scrupulously clean, and before the butter is pressed in the molds should be scalded and afterward well soaked in cold water. The butter at once takes the impress of the mold and may therefore be turned out immediately into the butter dish. In hot weather a little ice should be placed either round or beneath the butter dish. Dishes with a double bottom are constructed for this purpose.

CHEESE

The following notes on cheese making are obtained from Farmers' Bulletin 166, entitled "Cheese Making on the Farm," by Henry E. Alvord. This subject is being revised by the Department of Agriculture and may be obtained from that source when completed. In the meantime Farmers' Bulletins 84, 92, 97 and 237 contain valuable information.

The ordinary process by which American cheese is made in factories is not applicable to the farm dairy, because it takes too much time and is so complicated that it requires years of practice to become sufficiently familiar with the varying conditions in which milk comes to the vat. The various changes that take place in milk and which are troublesome in making cheese nearly all develop in the night's milk kept over until the following morning. So if milk is made into cheese immediately after it is drawn, no difficulty need be experienced. By employing a simple and short method of manufacture any one at all accustomed to handling milk can, with the appliances found in any well-regulated farm home, make uniformly a good cheese.

Double Cream Cheese.—This is the most popular cream cheese in Paris and it is said that about 40,000 are consumed daily in that city. It is also called Swiss cream cheese. According to Pourian, it is made as follows:

Ten pounds of cream and 64 pounds of new milk are mixed carefully and brought to a temperature of 55 to 57° F. Enough diluted rennet extract is added to make it coagulate in twenty-four hours. The curd is cut into flat pieces with a skimmer and laid on a linen cloth, which is

folded over it so as to form a sort of press bag. These bags or packages are laid in a perforated box with boards between them, and when the first flow of whey stops the top board is loaded with a weight of some kind. This pressing takes sixteen to eighteen hours, as a rule; it should continue until whey ceases to escape.

The curd is then spread on a large table and worked and kneaded by hand, while adding enough cream to give it a uniform smooth consistency; after this it is left on the table some hours to become firmer.

The molding may be done by taking in the right hand enough curd to make a cheese, placing it on a piece of paper and rolling it into a small cylinder. If many of the little cheeses are to be made, a suitable molding apparatus should be provided, which may be constructed substantially as follows: A form, or mold, is made by taking an open tin box or pan of a depth corresponding to the length of the cheeses to be made, the bottom of the pan or box having a convenient number of circular openings into which tin cylinders of the desired dimensions have been soldered. To form the cheeses this mold is placed bottom uppermost on a sheet of perforated tinned steel somewhat larger than the mold and supported by short feet, so that it may stand on a table. By the aid of a wooden piston each cylinder may be lined with a roll of paper. The curd is then dumped on top of the mold, pressed into the cylinders and struck off smoothly with a piece of board. The whole "form" is then lifted carefully, leaving the cheeses in their paper wrappings on the perforated tin plate. They are then ready to be packed for the market.

This cheese, as analyzed by Pourian, has 55 per cent. water, 30 per cent. fat and 15 per cent. casein, etc. One dozen weigh about 2 pounds.

(These descriptions of Neufchâtel and cream cheese are taken from J. H. Monrad's book, entitled "The A B C of Cheese Making.")

English Cream Cheese. — Very thick cream is poured carefully into a linen bag and this hung up, with a basin underneath to catch the whey, in a cool room or cellar. The air in the room must be pure, as the cream easily absorbs odors. When the whey is partly drained off the bag is twisted tight and bound so as to dry the curd more; then, after twenty-four to forty-eight hours, according to temperature and the consistency of the cream, the "cheese" is ready to eat, and may be molded as desired. This is hardly cheese, as no rennet is used. Perhaps it should be called a "sour cream curd."

French Cream Cheese.—Enough rennet is added to the morning's milk, set in a jar at a temperature of 70° F., to coagulate in two or three hours, and then left for twenty or twenty-four hours. Instead of any special mold, a common hair sieve may be used. After pouring out the whey gathered on top of the curd, cut the latter into slices with a skimmer and lay it in the sieve to drain. When well drained, add cream in quantities to suit, but not more than that from a quantity of milk equal to that first coagulated. Mix the curd and cream by mashing with a wooden pestle, like a potato masher, until a uniform paste is obtained. This is then placed in wicker molds or baskets lined with muslin. In France heart-shaped molds are made for the purpose. The cheese is used when freshly made. If it is to be kept several days an ice-box will be necessary.

Neufchâtel Cheese.—The fresh morning's milk, while still at a temperature of about 90° F., is set in a stone jar holding 40 pounds or less, and enough rennet is added to coagulate it in about twenty-four hours. It should stand in a room of about 60° F., and a reliable rennet extract should be used. The jar may be covered with a woolen blanket or the like to keep the temperature uniform. When coagulated the whole mass is poured into a piece of cheese cloth, which is either placed in a basket or hung up on four supports fixed for that purpose. It is then left twelve hours to drain. Then the cloth is gathered together around the curd and placed in a square wooden box with perforated bottom and sides and a press-board put on with weights; a few stones will answer or a small lever press may be used. The curd is pressed for twelve hours and then kneaded by hand on dry cloth into a uniform stiff paste. It requires experience to get exactly the right consistency. If it is too moist, new dry cloths are placed under it, and it is worked until dry enough. But if too dry, it is a sign that either too much rennet has been used or the curd has been pressed too much. In this last case some new curd is added and carefully mixed with the other. When of the right consistency it is put into small molds. Little tin cylinders are usual, of 2½ inches diameter and 3 inches high. Any little tin can may be used by unsoldering the top and bottom. After smoothing both ends

the cylindrical-shaped cheese is pushed out and salted by strewing on both ends and lightly rolling between the hands covered with salt.

The little cheeses are then placed on any kind of a draining board and left for twenty-four hours. If made in any quantity a drying room should be prepared with lath shelves, on which smooth, dry straw is placed, and the cheeses laid upon the straw without touching each other. They are turned often enough to prevent loss of shape or sticking to the straw. Many people prefer this cheese while quite fresh, and it may be used at any time after being dried for a day. But if more age and maturity are preferred, more time and attention are required, with special conditions.

Left upon the straw, white mold may be expected to appear after five or six days. Leave this undisturbed and in ten or fifteen days more the mold becomes blue and the cheeses are then said to have their "first skin." They should then be taken to a cool and rather moist cellar with similar shelves, placed on end on the straw and turned every three or four days. After three or four weeks in this place, red spots begin to appear, and the cheese, being then from six weeks to two months old, is considered to be at its best. It takes 6 pounds of milk for 1 pound of cheese.

Instead of straw, wooden mats or "splashers" may be used on which to dry the cheese.

This cheese is the kind commonly sold in this country wrapped in tinfoil. Some of that in the market is very poor, being made from skim milk, and is in reality nothing but cottage cheese, although sold under this French name.

Notes for Home Cheese Making.

Utensils.—A good vat—one that can be kept clean and sweet and large enough to hold whatever milk is to be used at one time. A press, for the product of from five to eight cows, a simple lever with weights. Accompanying the press must be hoops; a good size is 10 inches in diameter and 8 inches deep, made of heavy tin, edges strong and no top or bottom. A drainer or vessel with perforated bottom, in which the curd is drained; a large basket will do, lined with strainer cloth. A dozen cloths a yard square. A thermometer. A curd knife or knives. These come in pairs, one to cut horizontally and one vertically, but a long, slim knife will do or a strong piece of galvanized wire netting, or even a strong strip of tin. A suitable room for curing, with a few smooth, wide shelves on which to cure the cheese.

(Home Cheese Making)

Rennet.—Use about one tablespoonful of rennet extract for 3 gallons of milk. If the curd is over one-half hour in coming, increase the quantity of rennet; if less, decrease it. Rennet tablets may be used.

Preparation of the Curd.—Warm the milk to 85° F., add the rennet and mix thoroughly, then cover and let stand at this temperature for about one-half hour, or until the curd will break, leaving the whey clear. Then cut each way, leaving it in columns about 1 inch square. Now let it stand until the whey rises an inch on top of the curd, then warm the whole gradually, taking two or three hours to reach 98° F., lifting and stirring and breaking it gently with the hand all the time until the pieces are about the size of grains of corn. Be very careful not to crush the curd, as that will cause the cream or fat to escape with the whey. Then let stand at this temperature, stirring it occasionally to keep from packing, until the curd is so firm that when squeezed gently in the hand and the hand opened, it will separate into particles again. The whey should have a slightly acid taste. Then dip the curd into a basket lined with cloth to cool and drain.

Salt.—Salt the curd after it is drained, using 4 ounces of salt to 10 pounds of curd, mixed in carefully but thoroughly; or salt by brine bath or rubbing, after pressing.

Pressure.—The pressure must be gentle at first or the milk fat will run out, thus leaving a poor cheese. Increase the pressure gradually, and in a few hours take the cheese out, turn it, rearrange the bandage and press as before.

Curing.—This is a very important part of cheese making. The room for curing (and it may be in a basement or cellar if the conditions are right) should be, first of all, capable of being kept at an even and medium temperature. From 50 to 60° F. is now regarded as the best for domestic purposes, although the time in curing may be somewhat lengthened thereby. The cooler the room the slower the curing. If the room at any time gets much warmer than 65°, even for a short period, the cheese is likely to be permanently injured. The room should be fairly dry, but not too dry, and, while being well ventilated, should be free from currents of air. If too dry or subjected to dry currents, the cheese will lose weight and be apt to crack. Great care

must be taken to keep out all flies. The bandage should be greased and rubbed and the cheese turned over on the shelf every day or two for a month; later this need be done only once or twice a week. If the cheese should crack, paste strips of cheesecloth or stout paper over the openings.

Information on Cheese Making Processes, its Chemistry, etc., is contained in our Scientific American Supplement, Numbers *1245, 1493, *1642, 1643 and 1647.

For particulars about the Scientific American Supplement kindly refer to the Advertising Pages.

FERTILIZERS

1.—A cheap fertilizer consists of sulphate of ammonia, 60 lb.; nitrate of soda, 40 lb.; ground bone, 250 lb.; plaster, 250 lb.; salt, ½ bushel; wood ashes, 3 bushels; stable manure, 20 bushels. Apply the above amount to six acres. Labor in preparing included, it costs about $15. It is said to give as good results as most of the commercial fertilizers costing $50 per ton.

2.—*Artificial Manures.*—a.—(Anderson.) Ammonium sulphate, common salt and oil of vitriol, each 10 parts; potassium chloride, 15 parts; gypsum and potassium sulphate, each 17 parts; saltpeter, 20 parts; crude Epsom salts, sodium sulphate, 33 parts. For clover.

b.—(Huxtable.) Crude potash, 28 lb.; common salt, 1 cwt.; bone dust and gypsum, each 2 cwt.; wood ashes, 15 bushels. For either corn, turnips or grass.

c.—(Johnstone.) Sodium sulphate (dry), 11 lb.; wood ashes, 28 lb.; common salt, ¾ cwt.; crude ammonium sulphate, 1 cwt.; bone dust, 7 bushels. As a substitute for guano.

d.—*Liquid Manure.*—(1.) Dissolve 25 lb. guano in 5 gal. of water. For use add 2½ oz. of this solution to 5 gal. water.

(2.) Sheeps' dung, ½ peck to 15 gal. of water; sulphate of ammonia, ⅝ oz. to every gallon.

e.—*Manure from Soot.*—Save the soot that falls from the chimneys when the latter are cleaned. Twelve qt. soot to 1 hhd. water makes a good liquid manure, to be applied to the roots of plants.

3.—*Chemical Guano* (Grandeau).—Calcium nitrate, 100 parts; potassium nitrate, 25 parts; potassium phosphate, 25 parts; magnesium sulphate, 25 parts. Dissolve from 4 to 10 grams of this powder in 1 liter of water, and water each pot plant with this once or twice a month. The plants must be in full vegetation.

4.—*Fish Fertilizers.*—The fish fertilizers on the market have much less value than natural fertilizers, like guano. The reason is that the material obtained from fish is poorer in soluble nitrates and phosphates than the natural guano, and that it is in an imperfect state of division. M. J. Carstairs claims that fish contain all the elements of the best guano, and its inferior value is due to the loss produced in the manufacture. He has adopted the following method of preparation, consisting essentially in submitting the fish, dried and reduced to pieces, in an appropriate extractor, to the action of a mixture, in the state of vapor, of a solvent of the oil or a mixture of such solvents.

The solvents, according to him, may be classed in three groups: Group A: Carbon bisulphide, ether, benzol, benzoline, etc. Group B: Ethylic or methylic alcohol or a mixture of these. Group C: Acetone, etc.

The rôle played by the substances of Group A is well known. Alcohol, at the temperature at which it is vaporized, converts the soluble albuminoids into insoluble albuminoids, and thus prevents them from mingling with the oil, to the detriment of its quality and its nutritive value as a fertilizer.

The action of alcohol has as a result the solidification of the albuminoids, which otherwise would be converted into a jelly, so that the fish, freed from the oil and taken from the extractor, are brittle and may be reduced to any state of division desired by means of an appropriate machine.

On the other hand, acetone, although this has in itself but a slight dissolving power for animal fats, considerably increases the action of the solvents, even when it is employed in small quantities.

The proportion of the mixture to be employed depends on the special substances of Groups A and B. When benzoline and methylic alcohol are made use of, the most suitable proportion is benzoline, from 80 to 85; alcohol, 12 to 15; acetone, 3 to 5.—Translated for the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN SUPPLEMENT, from *La Revue des Produits Chimiques.*

Cheap Fertilizer from Fish.—Pass fish refuse through mincing machine and expose in layers 3 in. deep in a kiln heated to 300° F. until properly dried.

5.—*Fertilizing Powder.*—Bone dust, 9 parts (very fine); plaster paris, ½ part; sulphate ammonia, ½ part. Steep the

seed in the drainings of a dunghill; drain, but while still wet sprinkle with the powder and dry.

Fertilizers for Special Purposes.

Corn.—To produce 50 bushels more than the natural product to the acre use:

1.—Nitrogen, 64 lb., in the form of sulphate of ammonia;

2.—Potash, 77 lb., in the form of chloride of potash;

3.—Phosphoric acid, 31 lb., in the form of muriate of superphosphates.

To grow 1 ton of hay to the acre more than the natural product use:

4.—Nitrogen, 36 lb., in the form of sulphate of ammonia;

5.—Potash, 31 lb., in the form of chloride of potash;

6.—Phosphoric acid, 12 lb., in the form of superphosphate.

Cotton.—Ammonia, 2.50 per cent.; available phosphoric acid, 7.50 per cent.; potash, 4 per cent.

Fruit Trees.—Potassium chloride, 100 parts; potassium nitrate, 500 parts; potassium phosphate, 570 parts. This total amount of 1,170 grams to be used for one tree.

Garden Plants.—1.—Sugar, 1 part; potassium nitrate, 2 parts; ammonium sulphate, 4 parts.

2.—Ferric phosphate, 1 part; magnesium sulphate, 2 parts; potassium phosphate, 2 parts; potassium nitrate, 2 parts; calcium acid phosphate, 8 parts. About a teaspoonful of either of these mixtures is added to a gallon of water and the plants sprinkled with the liquid.

3.—Ammonium sulphate, 10 parts; sodium nitrate, 15 parts; ammonium phosphate, 30 parts; potassium nitrate, 45 parts.

Lawns.—1.—Potassium nitrate, 30 parts; sodium nitrate, 30 parts; calcium sulphate, 30 parts; calcium superphosphate, 30 parts.

2.—Ashes strewn on lawns prevent the growth of moss and promote that of the grass. Soot, which is often thrown away, is an excellent fertilizer, particularly for grass, onions, potatoes and all kinds of radishes. Both ashes and soot have the property of keeping away sand fleas and little snails. An excellent fertilizer is obtained by mixing nine parts of soot with one of salt.

Oats.—To produce 25 bushels of oats and the usual proportion of straw per acre more than the natural product of the soil, and in proportion for other quantities, use:

(Fertilizers)

1.—Nitrogen, 10 lb., in the form of sulphate of ammonia;

2.—Potash, 31 lb., in the form of chloride of potash;

3.—Phosphoric acid, 8 lb., in the form of superphosphate.

To produce 1,500 lb. of dried leaf tobacco with the usual proportion of stalk more than the natural yield per acre of land, use:

4.—Nitrogen, 149 lb., in the form of sulphate of ammonia;

5.—Potash, 172 lb., in the form of sulphate of potash;

6.—Phosphoric acid, 16 lb., in the form of superphosphate;

7.—Lime, 160 lb., in the form of sulphate of lime (lime plaster).

These mixtures should be sown over the land broadcast when the ground is well prepared, before planting, and not put in the hills, so that the roots may seek the food and not concentrate and thereby cause the plants to burn up.

Orange Fertilizer.—Ammonia, 3.25 per cent.; available phosphoric acid, 3.50 per cent.; potash, 14.50 per cent.

Potatoes.—To produce 100 bushels of potatoes per acre and their usual proportion of tops more than the natural proportion of the land, and other quantities proportionally, use:

1.—Nitrogen, 21 lb., in the form of sulphate of ammonia;

2.—Potash, 34 lb., in the form of sulphate of potash;

3.—Phosphoric acid, 11 lb., in the form of superphosphate.

Potted Plants and Flowers.—1.—A plant, in order to thrive properly, must grow in a soil that furnishes the necessary inorganic matters as food. If these are not present, or present only in small quantity, the plant either dies, or grows scantily, or develops only certain portions of its structure. Thus grain grows only small and undeveloped seeds if the soil does not contain enough phosphoric acid. As regards the organic food, plants are less dependent on the soil, as this is derived directly or indirectly from the atmosphere. As plants vary in the kind of mineral matter required, and the available mineral constituents in the soil also differ greatly in different localities, it is often necessary for the proper development of certain plants to add certain substances to supply the deficiency. Some plants require principally one kind, some another, as lime, silica, potash or salt. Experiments on vegetation have shown that a plant will thrive perfectly when the lacking substances are supplied in a

suitable form—*e.g.*, in the following combinations: 1. Calcium nitrate, potassium nitrate, potassium phosphate, magnesium phosphate, ferric phosphate (sodium chloride). 2. Calcium nitrate, ammonium nitrate, potassium sulphate, magnesium phosphate, iron chloride (or sulphate) (sodium silicate).

It is well known that in nature nitrates are formed wherever decomposition of organic nitrogenous substances takes place in the air, the ammonia formed by the decomposition being oxidized to nitric acid. These conditions for the formation of nitrates are present in nearly every cornfield, and they are also the cause of the presence of nitrates in water that has its source near stables, etc. In Peruvian guano nitrogen is present partly in form of potassium nitrate, partly as ammonium phosphate and sulphate. In form of nitrate it acts more rapidly than in form of ammonia, but in the latter case the effect is more lasting. Phosphoric acid occurs in guano combined with ammonia, potash and chiefly with lime, the last being slower and more lasting in action than the others.

2.—Potassium nitrate, 30 parts; potassium phosphate, 25 parts; ammonium sulphate, 10 parts; ammonium nitrate, 35 parts. Where flowers are blooming or where blooming is to be promoted, the application of ammonium nitrate alone is recommended.

3.—Ammonium chloride, 2 parts; sodium phosphate, 4 parts; sodium nitrate, 3 parts; water, 80 parts. Mix and dissolve. To use, add 25 drops to the quart of water, and use as in ordinary watering.

4.—Ammonium nitrate, 40 parts; ammonium phosphate, 20 parts; potassium nitrate, 25 parts; ammonium chloride, 5 parts; calcium sulphate, 6 parts; iron sulphate, 4 parts.

5.—Ammonium sulphate, 30 grams; sodium chloride, 30 grams; potassium nitrate, 15 grams; magnesium sulphate, 15 grams; magnesium phosphate, 4 grams; sodium phosphate, 6 grams. One gram to be dissolved in 1 liter of water and the flowers watered up to three times daily. Dissolve 4 grams in 1 liter of water and water with this solution daily.

6.—Potassium chloride, 12.5 grams; calcium nitrate, 58 grams; magnesium sulphate, 12 grams; potassium sulphate, 15 grams; iron phosphate, recently precipitated, 2.5 grams. This turbid mixture (1.16 or 1 gram in 1 liter) is used alternately with water for watering a pot of about 1 liter capacity; for smaller or larger pots in proportion. After using the amount indicated, the watering is continued with water alone.

7.—Sodium chloride, 10 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts; magnesium sulphate, 5 parts; magnesia, 1 part; sodium phosphate, 2 parts. Mixed and bottled. Dissolve a teaspoonful daily in a liter of water and water the plants with the solution.

8.—Sodium phosphate, 4 oz.; sodium nitrate, 4 oz.; ammonium sulphate, 2 oz.; sugar, 1 oz. Use two teaspoonfuls to a gallon of water.

9.—Saltpeter, 5 parts; cooking salt, 10 parts; bitter salt, 5 parts; magnesia, 1 part; sodium phosphate, 2 parts. Mix and fill in bottles. Dissolve a teaspoonful in 1 liter (about a quart) of hot water and water the flower pots with it each day.

10.—Ammonium nitrate, 40 parts; ammonium phosphate, 50 parts; potassium nitrate, 90 parts. Two grams of this fertilizer suffice for a medium-sized flower pot.

11.—Ammonium sulphate, 10 parts; sodium chloride, 10 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts; magnesium sulphate, 5 parts; magnesium carbonate, 1 part; sodium phosphate, 20 parts; 1 teaspoonful to 1 liter of water.

12.—Ammonium nitrate, 40 parts; ammonium phosphate, 20 parts; potassium nitrate, 25 parts; ammonium chloride, 5 parts; calcium sulphate, 6 parts; ferrous sulphate, 4 parts. Make doses of 2 grams each, which are dissolved each in 1 liter of water and use the solution for watering the potted plants.

13.—Potash niter, 20 parts; potassium phosphate, 25 parts; ammonium nitrate, 35 parts; ammonium sulphate, 10 parts. Through this mixture a luxurious foliage is secured. If it is desired to act more on the flowering the ammonium nitrate must be omitted.

14.—Ammonium sulphate, 30 parts; sodium chloride, 30 parts; potash niter, 15 parts; magnesium sulphate, 15 parts; magnesium phosphate, 4 parts; sodium phosphate, 6 parts. Dissolve 1 gram in 1 liter of water and apply three times per day.

15.—Calcium nitrate, 71 parts; potassium chlorate, 15 parts; magnesium sulphate, 12.5 parts; potassium phosphate, 13.3 parts; freshly precipitated ferric phosphate, 3.2 parts. A solution of 1 gram of this mixture is applied, alternating with water, to the plants. After using a certain quantity, pour on only water.

16.—Ammonium phosphate, 300 parts;

sodium nitrate, 250 parts; potassium nitrate, 250 parts, and ammonium sulphate, 200 parts, are mixed together. To every liter of water dissolve 2 grams of the mixture and water the potted plants once a week with this solution.

17.—Potash niter, 20 parts; calcium carbonate, 20 parts; sodium chlorate, 20 parts; calcium phosphate, 20 parts; sodium silicate, 14 parts; ferrous sulphate, 1.5 parts. Dissolve 1 gram of the mixture in 1 liter of water.

18.—Calcium nitrate, 100 parts; potassium chlorate, 30 parts; potassium phosphate, 30 parts; magnesium sulphate, 20 parts; ferrous sulphate, 0.1 part. Dissolve 2 grams of the solution in 1 liter of water.

19.—Dissolve potash niter, 100 parts; ammonium phosphate, 100 parts, and phosphoric acid, 2.5 parts, in 1,000 parts of ordinary syrup. For 1 liter of water add at most 10 cubic centimeters and apply this solution, alternating with ordinary water. For Cactaceæ, Crassulaceæ and similar plants, which do not directly assimilate organic substances, distilled water should be used instead of syrup. Chlorotic plants should be coated with dilute solution of iron, or else iron should be admixed to the soil, whereupon they will become green again. The iron is absorbed in the form of ferric chloride or ferrous sulphate.

Vegetables.—The formula for the vegetable fertilizer varies with the kind of vegetable which is cultivated: Ammonia, 5 to 7 per cent.; available phosphoric acid, 6 per cent.; potash, 8 to 12 per cent.

Fertilizers: Artificial, Their Nature and Function. Ammonia, Fixation of Atmospheric Nitrogen, are treated of in our Scientific American Supplement, Numbers 1439, 1490, 1608, 1640, 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644, *1668, 1685, *1740, 1675, *1748, *1784, 1787.

*Indicates illustrations of plant for atmospheric nitrogen production. For particulars about the Scientific American Supplement kindly refer to the Advertising Pages.

MILK

Much depends upon the health of the herd, the cleanliness of cows and their surroundings, the construction and care of utensils, and the health, cleanliness and milking methods of employés. For a full description of proper methods, including a description of bacteria and conditions affecting bacterial growth see Farmers' Bulletin No. 63, issued by the United States Department of Agriculture.

Artificial Milk.

Humanized Milk.—1.—White of egg, 150 parts; fresh oil sw. almonds, 350 parts; milk sugar, 400 parts; sodium carbonate, 4 parts; neutral calc. phosph., 25 parts; water, enough to make 1,000 parts. Mix and make an emulsion.

2.—New milk, 12 pt.; cream, 16 oz.; milk sugar, 13 oz.; water, 8 pt. Dissolve the sugar of milk in the water and mix with the other ingredients. Fill bottles to the shoulder, place in a kettle surrounded with water and place on the fire. Allow the water to boil for thirty minutes, then cork and allow the boiling to continue for another half hour, when sterilization will be complete.

3.—Harold Stacey says: To reduce the content of casein in cow's milk to the same percentage as that of human milk it is necessary to add three parts of water to every five parts of milk. The fat and milk sugar are naturally diminished, and the requisite percentage must be made up by addition of more milk sugar and fat. The latter is added either in the form of cream or butter, preferably the latter, owing to its more constant composition. It is readily emulsified by the milk. The following forms a good working formula: New milk, 2 pt.; fresh butter, 3 drams; milk sugar, 500 gr.; water, 19 oz. Dissolve the milk sugar in the water and add to the milk and butter previously emulsified.

4.—If cream be used the following formula, given by Prof. Clague, will be found to work well: New milk, 3 oz.; cream, 1¾ oz.; milk sugar, 1⅛ oz.; water, 18 oz. Mix.

Buttermilk, Artificial.

The cooling and grateful effects of buttermilk are so highly appreciated in the hospitals of Paris, that, in the absence of the fresh article, the physicians have devised the following formula for the preparation of an artificial substitute for the genuine article: Buttermilk powder (see below), 10 parts; vinegar, 1 part; syrup of buckhorn, 1 part. Dissolve the powder in the water and add the vinegar and syrup.

The powder is prepared as follows: Sodium chloride, 50 parts; milk sugar, 100 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts; alum, 5 parts. Mix.

Condensed Milk.

The process of "condensing" milk consists in evaporating the greater portion of

the water present, and, if to be kept definitely, sugar is added as a preservative. The quantity of sugar used varies in the different brands. Hager gives the results of the analyses of five different samples of good Belgian condensed milk, none of which vary much from the following: Milk sugar, 15.58 per cent.; cane sugar, 33 per cent.; fat, 8.25 per cent.; albumin, 17.96 per cent.; salts, 1.95 per cent.; water, 23.20 per cent. The following description of the operation of condensing milk in the way indicated is taken from an early issue of the *Circular:*

"The milk, as it is received, is run into square vats some four or five feet above the level of the bath and heating room. The bath tubs are circular, have a coil of steam pipe at the bottom and are nearly filled with water. In this bath are set cans, each holding about forty quarts. The milk is run into these cans from the receiving tanks and is heated to from 150 to 175° F. It is then drawn thence into the heating wells, which have jacketed steam bottoms, and is there heated to boiling. It is next run into the vacuum pan, into which a stream is kept flowing about as fast as the evaporation goes on. If the milk is to be preserved plain, without the addition of sugar, it is evaporated to about one-fourth its volume, and as soon as the vacuum is broken the temperature is raised to about 200° F. The vacuum pan is kept at about 140° F. If the sugar is to be added, the hot milk from the vacuum pan is run into pans containing the requisite quantity of sugar which is dissolved."

Cream.

The following information relative to cream is taken from Farmers' Bulletin 42, United States Department of Agriculture:

When it is desired to raise cream the milk should be put in a cold place, where it will not be disturbed, as soon as possible after it is received. A good quality of cream for table use can usually be obtained in this way. It will aid the cream in rising if the temperature of the milk is raised to about 100° F. and then lowered by placing the dish in cold water. This cannot be done unless the milk is in good condition, as the high temperature may cause it to sour before it will cool sufficiently to prevent souring. Milk jars or bottles are now extensively used, and if they are filled when the milk is fresh, and carefully handled, the cream will show plainly within a few hours, and much less time is required for it to reach

the top after it has been delivered than when it has been mixed just previous to delivery. Thus by the use of the jars considerable time is saved and fresher cream can be obtained. The jars may be purchased from any dairy supply company at a small cost, and provide a neat, clean way of handling milk.

Separator cream can be made much richer than "gravity" cream, and for this reason is preferred for whipping and some other purposes. It may be kept longer, as it can be taken from perfectly fresh milk, while that raised by gravity is usually 12 to 24 hours old when skimmed. Cream gradually becomes thicker the longer it is kept, and it is often held for this purpose. Sometimes it is 1 or 2 weeks old when used; very little is used in as fresh condition as milk. For this reason special care is needed to keep it sweet. Satisfactory results are not obtained by placing it in a refrigerator at a temperature of 50° F. It ought to be kept as near the freezing point as possible; it should be placed directly in contact with the ice or, better yet, be entirely surrounded with ice. Good efforts will be wasted if the ice comes up only half way and the top part is exposed to a warm temperature—it must be cold throughout. Skimmed milk and buttermilk should have the same care as whole milk.

Dried Milk.

Dried milk is one of the most recent results of food industry. It is a yellowish powder, presenting the appearance of coarse rye flour. According to the manufacturers, it gives a product resembling fresh milk when mixed with water in proper proportions. Chemical analysis shows that the water is reduced from about 88 to about 3 per cent. in this powder. Its composition is as follows:

Total solid matter, 95 per cent.; albumen, 25 per cent.; fat, 24 to 25 per cent.; ash, 5.7 per cent.; milk sugar, 40 per cent.

It represents ten times its weight of fresh milk and may be used advantageously in coffee, cocoa, etc.

Milk Powder Manufacture is treated of in our Scientific Supplement No. 1553. For particulars about the Scientific American Supplement kindly refer to the Advertising Pages.

Pasteurization of Milk.

The following information relative to the pasteurization of milk is taken from

(Pasteurization of Milk)

Farmers' Bulletin 43, issued by the United States Department of Agriculture:

The practice of pasteurizing milk is being followed by some dealers who find that it greatly reduces the number of complaints they receive on account of sour milk. The treatment consists of heating the milk to a temperature, usually between 140 and 160° F., at which large numbers of bacteria in the milk are killed, and then cooling it to check the growth of others. If sufficient heat were used to kill all the germs the product would be called sterilized milk, and it might be kept in good condition indefinitely. Unfortunately the higher heat renders milk objectionable to most consumers, by changing its taste and appearance, and perhaps slightly reducing its nutritive value.

Special kinds of apparatus are used for pasteurizing milk on a large scale, and those generally preferred by the dealers are called continuous pasteurizers because they do their work continuously. They are arranged so that the milk to be pasteurized flows through the apparatus in an uninterrupted stream, being heated by passing in a thin layer over a metal surface on the opposite side of which is steam or other heating agent, and being cooled in a similar manner in the same apparatus or another close at hand. Care is taken not to allow the temperature to go so high that a disagreeable cooked flavor is produced.

The pasteurization of milk is desirable when the milk contains large numbers of harmful bacteria, and especially when it is thought to contain some pathogenic or disease-producing bacteria.

The importance of doing the work thoroughly cannot be overstated. The temperature must be high enough and must be retained long enough to kill disease-producing organisms such as those of typhoid fever. Care must be taken to avoid scorching milk, and it must be thoroughly cooled and protected from contamination after being heated.

Some persons go so far as to advocate the pasteurization of all market milk in plants controlled by the municipalities. But there are objections to the process as well as advantages, and it is doubtful if it should be adopted except where special need exists. An important objection is that some of the worst types of bacteria are not killed by pasteurizing temperatures, and these grow in the pasteurized milk whenever the temperature permits. Furthermore, they grow more rapidly in pasteurized than in raw milk, because the

(Pasteurization of Milk)

"sour-milk" organisms, which would be antagonistic to them and hold them in check, have been largely destroyed by the heat. Thus it is possible for objectionable and even dangerous changes to take place in pasteurized milk without being apparent, and a consumer may use highly contaminated milk without knowing it until bad effects are caused. He is warned against common souring which takes place in raw milk by the appearance, taste and smell of the milk. Some of the strongest champions of pasteurization recognize this objection and advise that it be done not more than twenty-four hours before the milk is consumed, so as to avoid the possibility of extensive bacterial changes without accompanying warning signs as described.

The pasteurization of milk in the home is an easy operation, and mothers should know how to do it, as the necessity may arise at any time. Of course it is best to have clean, wholesome milk that does not need to be pasteurized, but sometimes this is impossible and the only milk available for the little ones is from unknown sources and is teeming with bacteria. Undoubtedly such milk has cost many young lives. It is estimated that one-third of all children die before they are 3 years old, and one of the leading causes of infant mortality is unwholesome milk. Bad milk cannot be made perfect by pasteurization, but the danger from its consumption can be lessened. The Department of Agriculture has issued circulars giving full directions for pasteurizing milk in small quantities. The process is simple and the necessary apparatus is inexpensive.

Briefly the directions are as follows: One or more bottles nearly full of milk are plugged with dry absorbent or other clean cotton and placed in an upright position in a vessel having a false bottom and containing enough water to rise above the milk in the bottles. The vessel is closed, placed on the stove and heated until the water is 155° F., or even to boiling if special precautions are deemed necessary. It is then removed and kept tightly covered for half an hour. A heavy cloth over the vessel will help to retain the heat. The milk bottles are then taken out, cooled as quickly as possible by cold water or ice, and kept in a cold place. Milk thus prepared may be expected to keep twenty-four hours, and should preferably be used within that time. The cotton plugs should be kept as dry as possible and should not be removed until the milk is to be used. A

covered tin pail answers well for the larger vessel. An inverted pie pan with perforated bottom can serve as the false bottom. A hole may be punched in the cover of the pail, a cork inserted, and a chemical thermometer put through the cork so that the bulb dips in the water, thus enabling one to watch the temperature closely without removing the cover, or an ordinary dairy thermometer may be used from time to time by removing the lid.

Preservation of Milk.

1.—A mixture of 2 drams boracic acid with 3 drams common salt, of which an addition of 2-3 dram to 1 gal. of milk is said to increase its keeping qualities for twenty-four hours.

2.—When milk contained in wire-corked bottles is heated to the boiling point in a water bath, the oxygen of the included small portion of air under the cork seems to be carbonated, and the milk will, it is said, keep fresh for a year or two.

3.—A small quantity of boracic acid added to milk will keep it from souring and delay the separation of cream. It can be kept several days by this means.

4.—Fresh milk in bottles has been treated with oxygen and carbonic acid under pressure of some atmospheres. By this method it is said to be possible to preserve milk 50 to 60 days in a fresh state. The construction of the bottles is siphon-like. A bacteriological examination of the preserved milk is still out.

5.—Engineer Budde, of Copenhagen, has discovered a preserving agent for milk which consists in adding to the milk, which should be as fresh as possible, enough hydrogen peroxide to cause it to be completely decomposed by the enzymes of the milk. For this purpose 1.3 per cent., by volume, of a 3 per cent. hydrogen peroxide solution is required. The milk is well shaken and kept for five hours at 50 to 52° C. in well-closed vessels. Upon cooling, it is said to keep fresh for about a month and also retain its natural fresh taste. With this process, if pure milk is used, the ordinary disease germs, it is claimed, are killed off soon after milking and the milk sterilized. For still longer conservation Budde adds another harmless preserving agent which he keeps secret, as it has not yet been patented.

6.—*Glacialine.*—According to Dr. Besana, this substance, which has met with so much favor in England and elsewhere as an antiseptic, especially for the preservation of milk, has the following composition: Boracic acid, 18 parts; borax, 9 parts; sugar, 9 parts; glycerine, 6 parts.

7.—*Morfit's Process.*—In 1 gal. milk at 130 to 140° F. (55 to 60° C.) is dissolved 1 lb. gelatine; the mixture is left to cool to a jelly, when it is cut into slices and dried. The compound is used to gelatinize more milk, and this is repeated till the gelatine is in the proportion of 1 lb. to 10 gal. of milk.

Testing Milk.

The following directions for detecting impure milk, including the use of the creamometer, lactometer and the Babcock test, is taken from Farmers' Bulletin 42, issued by the United States Department of Agriculture:

By pure milk is meant the properly handled product of healthy, well-fed cows. To be legally regarded as pure, in most places, milk must contain at least a certain amount of fat and other solids. It is a difficult thing to determine by the appearance of milk whether it is pure or not, and even experienced dairymen are frequently unable to do this. It has a slightly yellowish white color, a very slight odor, if any, and should have a distinctly sweet and pure taste. When allowed to stand quietly for several hours, cream should rise naturally, and if the separation is thoroughly effected the cream should form one-eighth to one-fifth of the total volume or bulk. No sediment should appear in the bottom of the jar or vessel. When good milk is poured from a tumbler it should cling to the glass a little and not run off clean like water. Skimmed or watered milk is thinner than whole milk and of a lighter shade, being of a bluish-white color. The yellow shade of milk is chiefly due to its fat, but as this constituent is more yellow in the milk of some cows than others the yellowest milk is not necessarily the richest, and it is unsafe to judge by the color alone; poor milk from some cows may be more highly colored than rich milk from others. Besides this, artificial colors are sometimes added by dishonest persons.

When a quantity of milk is to be tested, the first and most important thing to be done is to obtain a fair sample—one that will represent the whole and show its average composition. If the sample is taken from near the top or bottom of a vessel of milk which has been standing

quietly for even a short time, it will be too rich or too poor in fat. The milk must be well and thoroughly mixed before the sample is taken. A good way of doing this is to pour it several times from one vessel to another. This should be continued until no lumps or collections of cream appear on the surface. If small particles of butter are floating about, a fair sample cannot be taken. There are several methods of testing milk. A complete analysis by a chemist will give the exact amount of each component part. This requires considerable time and expense, and is not necessary for practical purposes.

Babcock Test.—1.—Several methods of rapidly determining the fat content of milk with the aid of chemical reagents have been devised. One of the most accurate is the Babcock milk test.* The little machine constructed to apply this test, and of which several patterns are made, is in use in almost all well-conducted milk-receiving stations. It requires about a tablespoonful of milk for a sample, and the exact percentage of fat in it can be determined by this test in ten to fifteen minutes. The result is obtained by the action of centrifugal force aided by some chemical agents. The original cost of the machine is from $4 to $15, according to size and pattern, and less than 1 cent's worth of materials are used for each sample. Its manipulation is easily learned, and it can be successfully operated by any careful person. A definite amount (18 grams†) of the milk or cream to be tested is measured in a pipette and placed in a bottle which has a long, slender, graduated neck (Fig. 1). Sulphuric acid is then added, and the bottle shaken until the mixture becomes dark-colored, which requires but a few moments. The acid does not affect the fat, but it dissolves the other milk solids which keep the fat globules apart.

The bottle is then placed in the machine, by which it is rapidly revolved in a horizontal position with the neck toward the center. The fat is thus forced toward the neck by the other contents of the bottle, which are heavier and therefore thrown away from the center to the bottom of the bottle. Sufficient warm water is added to bring the fat up into the neck, where its exact percentage can be read on the scale. In the illustration a pipette for measuring the milk, the acid measure and a test bottle are shown. From two to twenty-four bottles, containing as many different samples, can be tested at a time, according to the size of the machine. Special bottles of a modified form are furnished for testing skimmed milk and cream. Apparatus for this test is sold by dairy supply firms. A small machine, complete with the necessary glassware and acid, can be obtained for $5 or $6. Full directions are sent with the apparatus. These can be easily followed and quite accurate results obtained after a little practice.

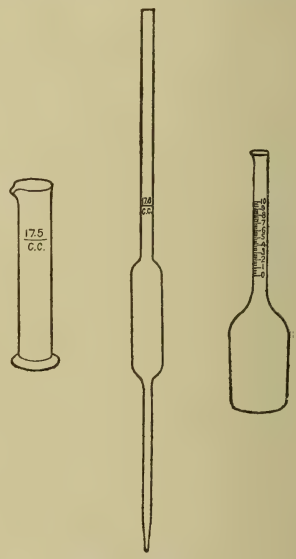


Fig. 1.—Glassware for the Babcock Milk Test.

A number of other tests which can be quickly and easily made have been described by different investigators. Like the Babcock test, they are for the determination of the fat only, but are less satisfactory. Some testing appliances have been placed on the market with the necessary chemical agents in bottles designated by a letter or number, without in-

*Invented by Dr. S. M. Babcock, of the Wisconsin Agricultural Experiment Station, and fully described in bulletins of that and several other experiment stations.

†17.6 c.c. of milk weighs practically 18 grams. Cream is lighter than milk; hence a larger volume must be taken. For exact results, cream samples should be weighed.

formation as to the character of the liquids. These have to be used without sufficient knowledge of their nature, and they are apt to be unduly expensive. Ether is sent out in this way. This is not safe, as considerably damage might result from an inexperienced person handling such a highly inflammable or explosive substance.

2.—*Creamometer.*—A very simple test, and one which, although not altogether reliable, is better than none, is the judgment of milk by the amount of cream it will show. This is not an accurate test, because it may fail to show cream when it should or it may show more than it ought. However, it will not show cream if there is none in the milk. With two samples of milk having the same amount of fat different results may appear with this test, as the proportion of the fat globules which rise depends on certain conditions, including the size of the fat globules, the age of the milk, and the way it was handled before delivery. If fat globules have much difficulty in rising, only a small part of them will get to the top and they may carry up with them so much of the other constituents that there will be a large bulk of poor cream. When the test is carefully conducted and conditions are favorable to the rise of cream, fair results can usually be obtained. This test requires a long, graduated glass tube (Fig. 2), which is filled with milk to the zero mark and allowed to stand in a cool place for twenty to twenty-four hours. The cream may be aided in rising by warming the milk to 100° F. and then setting it, in the tube, in cold water, or the tube may be filled half full of milk and the remainder with warm water, which raises the temperature and reduces the viscosity; in such case only half as much cream will appear as the milk is to be given credit for; for example, if the contents of a glass are half water and show 10 per cent. cream upon the scale, this means, of course, 20 per cent. of the milk. If the milk is the same each day and is tested in the same way, there should be little difference in the cream shown. Tubes graduated specially for this test are sold by dairy supply firms. The cream test furnishes a good opportunity to look for sediment; if the milk is not clean, dirt can be seen in the bottom of the cylinder. Care should be taken to carry the tube quietly, so that neither the cream nor the sediment will be disturbed.

3.—*Lactometers.*—Milk is a little heavier than water. Its specific gravity varies from 1.029 to 1.033, which means that the weight of pure milk varies from 1.029 to 1.033 times the weight of water. Departures from the standard weight, such as those due to the quality of the natural milk or to skimming or watering, can be measured by an instrument called the lactometer. This is a weighted glass bulb with a slender stem bearing a graduated scale, and it is so adjusted that when

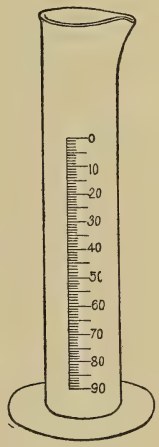




Fig. 2.—Creamometer.
Fig. 3.—Lactometer.

placed in pure milk it will sink until some point on the scale is even with the surface of the liquid. This point is called the reading. Different kinds of lactometers are graduated in different ways. A style frequently used and known as the board of health lactometer registers 100 when the specific gravity is 1.029, and less than 100 when the specific gravity is less than 1.029. A specific gravity of 1.033 would be indicated by 114 on this lactometer.

(Testing Milk)

The Quevenne lactometer is graduated from 15 to 40 and indicates directly the specific gravity. Thus at 60° F. it would read 32 in milk having a specific gravity of 1.032 and it would read 30.5 in milk having a specific gravity of 1.0305. The best forms of lactometers have a thermometer in the stem above the lactometer scale so that the temperature of the milk can be taken at the moment the reading is recorded. If the temperature is above or below 60° F. the lactometer reading must be corrected, and with the Quevenne lactometer the correction is made by adding 0.1 to the reading for each degree of temperature above 60° or subtracting 0.1 for each degree of temperature below 60°. Thus, if the Quevenne lactometer reading is 31 in milk having a temperature of 56°, the corrected reading would be 30.6 and the specific gravity at 60°, 1.0306.

Accurate as these instruments are, they cannot do more than show specific gravity. If cream, which is lighter than milk, is removed, the specific gravity is increased; and if water is added, the specific gravity is decreased. Therefore if a sample of milk has a high specific gravity, skimming is suspected; while if it has a low specific gravity, watering is suspected. But if some cream is removed and water is added in proper proportion, the specific gravity may remain unchanged; and this is one of the commonest ways of all for adulterating milk. If such fraud is extensively practiced it can be detected by the creamometer test or, more surely, by the Babcock fat test.

A fair opinion of the value of milk, so far as its composition is concerned, can be formed from the percentage of fat, as the total solids of normal milk increase and decrease as the amount of fat is greater or less. If milk has been tampered with by watering, the percentage of fat is reduced in the same proportion as the other constituents, but in a greater proportion if the milk is skimmed. As fat is the part that the dishonest person tries to abstract, the purchaser is on the safe side if he judges of the quality of the milk by the fat which it contains. Many tests for the fat of milk have been proposed. The lactoscope and other optical methods are sometimes used to determine the fat or "oil," but they are inaccurate, and especially so in the hands of one without large experience. Some of them depend on the color of the milk or on the fact that the more fat there is, the less light will pass through a thin layer. But as the color of milk is not an indication of its richness, and the same amount of fat will retard more light when in small than when in large globules, these methods may give incorrect results and are therefore unreliable.

(Testing Milk)

4.—*Formaldehyde, Test for.*—Denigés (*Jour. Phar. Chim.*) recommends the following method: To 10 c.cm. of milk add 1 c.cm. of fuchsine sulphurous acid. allow to stand five minutes; then add 2 c.cm. of pure hydrochloric acid and shake. If formaldehyde is not present, the mixture remains yellowish-white; while if present, a blue-violet color is produced. This test will detect 0.02 gram of anhydrous formaldehyde in one liter of milk.

5.—*Heated Milk, Test for.*—Wilkinson and Peters publish the following method of determining whether milk has or has not been heated: To 10 parts of the milk add 2 parts of a 4 per cent. alcoholic solution of benzidin, 2 parts of a 3 per cent. solution of hydrogen dioxide and a drop or two of acetic acid. A blue coloration is instantly produced in raw milk, but not in milk that has been heated above 137° F. In mixtures of raw and cooked milk, 15 per cent. of raw milk gives a distinct, and even 10 per cent. a faint blue coloration; but the addition of 5 per cent. of raw milk cannot be detected. If the hydrogen peroxide is omitted, the process may be used to detect the presence of that substance in the milk.

6.—*Litmus Test.*—H. D. Richmond (*Chem. News*) reports that litmus paper is entirely useless for testing the acidity of milk, this material often giving a reaction with perfectly fresh milk. Litmus paper may be either red, containing only the acid; or blue, containing besides the acid a varying amount of alkali, so that the paper may contain either all red particles of litmus, all blue, or an intermediate mixture of the two. If these varieties of paper are applied to partially neutralized acids of various strength contradictory results may be obtained. Milk contains phosphoric acid in several states of neutralization. If milk is tested with a blue litmus, the paper having its acid entirely neutralized is more alkaline than the milk, and a portion of the alkali will pass into the liquid until equilibrium is restored; in consequence the litmus becomes less alkaline and turns slightly red. If red litmus paper, which is more acid than the milk, is employed, alkali will pass from the liquid to the paper and turn it slightly blue. Litmus paper of some intermediate stage would not be affected.

7.—*Water, Test for.*—A German chemist furnishes a very simple procedure for

testing the amount of water in milk. All that is required is a small quantity of plaster of Paris, say 1 oz. This is mixed with the milk to a stiff paste and then allowed to stand. With milk of 1,030 specific gravity and a temperature of 60° F., it will harden in ten hours; if 25 per cent. of water is present, in two hours; if 50 per cent., in one hour and a half; and with 75 per cent., in thirty minutes. Skimmed milk which has been standing for twenty-four hours, and is of 1,033 specific gravity, sets in four hours; with 50 per cent. of water in one hour, and with 75 per cent. in 30 minutes. Heat should not be applied, as then the use of the thermometer would be required. This test is certainly very simple and not costly.

POULTRY

Chicken Feed.

For Young Chickens.—Eggs which are not fertile are boiled for ½ hour and are then ground in a meat chopper without removing the shells. They are then mixed with six times their bulk of rolled oats. This mixture is used for 2 or 3 days, until the chicks have learned how to eat. It is fed in connection with chicken grit, short-cut clover or chaff. After the third day the chicks are fed a mixture of hard, fine broken grains. The following method (1) is recommended by the United States Department of Agriculture: Cracked wheat, 15 parts by weight; pinhead oats (granulated oatmeal), 10 parts; fine screened cracked corn, 15 parts; fine cracked peas, 3 parts; broken rice, 2 parts; chick grit, 5 parts; fine charcoal (chick size), 2 parts.

Several of the prepared dry commercial chicken feeds may be substituted for the broken grains if desired. They are not, however, to be considered more desirable than the home-mixed broken grains mentioned above. Where there is only a small quantity of chickens, it is perhaps as well to buy the feed ready prepared. The chicks should always have clean water, sharp grit and fine charcoal.

At 9 o'clock in the morning the rolled oats and egg mixture should be used, and they should not be allowed to feed more than five minutes. At 12.30 P. M. the hard grain mixture is fed and at 4.30 P. M. or 5 o'clock they are fed all they wish to eat of the rolled oats and egg mixture.

When they are about 3 weeks old the rolled oats and egg mixture is gradually displaced by a mixture having the following composition: Wheat bran (clean), 2 parts by weight; cornmeal, 4 parts; middlings, or "red dog" flour, 2 parts; linseed meal, 1 part; screened beef scrap, 2 parts.

This mixture is moistened with water just enough so that it is not sticky, but will crumble when a handful is squeezed and then released. The birds are developed far enough by this time so that the tin plates are discarded for light troughs with low sides. Young chicks like the moist mash better than that not moistened, and will eat more of it in a short time. There is no danger from the free use of the properly made mash twice a day, and since it is already ground the young birds can eat and digest more of it than when the feed is all coarse. This is a very important fact and should be taken advantage of at the time when the young chicks are most susceptible to rapid growth, but the development must be moderate during the first few weeks. The digestive organs must be kept in normal condition by the partial use of hard feed, and the gizzard must not be deprived of its legitimate work and allowed to become weak by disuse.

By the time the chicks are 5 or 6 weeks old the small broken grains are discontinued and the two litter feeds are wholly of screened cracked corn and whole wheat. Only good clean wheat that is not sour or musty should be used.

When young chicks are fed as described, the results have always been satisfactory if the chicks have not been given too much of the scratch feed and if the dishes of ground material have been removed immediately after the meal was completed. The objections to this system of feeding are the extra labor involved in preparing the eggs, mixing the feed with water and removing the troughs at the proper time.

Method 2 is similar to method 1, except that fine beef scrap is used instead of boiled eggs, and the mash is not moistened.

Early in the morning the chicks are given the hard feed on the floor litter as described in Method 1. At 9 o'clock they are fed a mixture having the following composition: Rolled oats, 2 parts by weight; wheat bran, 2 parts; cornmeal, 2 parts; linseed meal, ½ part; screened beef scrap, 1 part.

This is given in the plates or troughs, and the dishes are removed after ten minutes' use.

At 12.30 the hard grains are fed again, and at 4.30 or 5 the dry-meal mixture is given to them for half an hour or left

(Feeding Hens)

until their bedtime. The meal being dry, the chicks cannot eat it as readily as they can the egg and rolled oats or the moistened mash. For that reason it is left for them to feed upon longer than when moistened with the egg and water, but is never left before them more than ten minutes at the 9 o'clock feeding time. The aim is to give them enough at each of the four meals so that their desire for food may be satisfied at the time, but to make sure that they have nothing left to lunch upon. It is desired to have their crops empty of feed before feeding them again. When treated in this way they will have sharp appetites when the feeder appears, and come racing out from the brooder to meet him. If they have been overfed at the previous meal, and have lunched when they saw fit, they do not care for the feeder's coming. If overfed a few times the creatures become debilitated and worthless.

What has been said so far is with reference to chicks that are hatched out in early spring, at a season of the year when it is impossible under the climatic conditions in Maine for them to get out of doors for work.

Feeding Hens.

The following method of feeding hens is that recommended in Farmers' Bulletin 357 of the Department of Agriculture, entitled "Methods of Poultry Management at the Maine Agricultural Experiment Station":

The method of feed now employed is in detail as follows: Early in the morning for each 100 hens 4 quarts of whole corn is scattered on the litter, which is 6 to 8 inches deep on the floor. This is not mixed into the litter, for the straw is dry and light, and enough of the grain is hidden so the birds commence scratching for it almost immediately. At 10 o'clock they are fed in the same way, 2 quarts of wheat and 2 quarts of oats. This is all of the regular feeding that is done.

The use of corn and corn-meal as major parts of the feed of hens kept for egg production has been very generally condemned by poultrymen and farmers, until it is now used only as a very minor part of the ration for the fear that its use will cause overfatness and interfere with egg making. When used more freely and made a prominent factor in the ration it has been thought best to have the kernels broken, so that in hunting and scratching for the small pieces the birds might get the exercise needed to keep themselves in health and vigor. It

(Feeding Hens)

was reasoned that even a small quantity of whole corn could be readily seen and picked up from the straw litter with little exertion and that the vices of luxury and idleness would follow. In order to test this view an experiment was carried out at the station in the winter of 1906-7 in which whole corn was substituted for cracked corn in the ration of 500 laying pullets. A control lot of 500 received cracked corn. All other conditions affecting the two lots were kept as nearly identical as possible. The result of the experiment was that there was no appreciable difference in regard to either egg production, health or general well-being between the two flocks of birds.

Besides the dry whole grain a dry mash is kept always before the birds. Along one side of the room is the feed trough with its slatted front, and in it is kept a supply of dry meals mixed together. This dry-meal mixture or mash has the following composition: Wheat bran, 2 parts by weight; corn-meal, 1 part; middlings, 1 part; gluten meal or brewers' grains, 1 part; linseed meal, 1 part; beef scrap, 1 part.

These materials are spread on the floor in layers one above another and shoveled together until thoroughly mixed, then kept in stock for supplying the trough. The trough is never allowed to remain empty. The dry-meal mixture is constantly within reach of all of the birds, and they help themselves at will.

Oyster shells, dry cracked bone, grit and charcoal are kept in slatted troughs and are accessible at all times. A moderate supply of mangolds and plenty of clean water is furnished. About 5 pounds of clover hay cut into ½-inch lengths is fed dry daily to each 100 birds in winter. When the wheat, oats and cracked corn are given, the birds are always ready and anxious for them, and they scratch in the litter for the very last kernel before going to the trough where an abundance of feed is in store.

It is very evident that the hens like the broken and whole grains better than the mixture of the fine, dry materials; yet they by no means dislike the latter, for they help themselves to it, a mouthful or two at a time, whenever they seem to need it, and never go to bed with empty crops, so far as noted. They apparently do not like it well enough to gorge themselves with it, and sit down, loaf, get overfat and lay soft-shelled eggs, as is so commonly the case with Plymouth Rocks when they are given warm morning mashes in troughs.

(Feeding Hens)

Some of the advantages of this method of feeding are that the mash is put in the troughs at any convenient time, only guarding against an exhaustion of the supply, and the entire avoidance of the mobbing that always occurs at trough feeding when that is made a meal of the day, whether it be at morning or evening. There are no tailings to be gathered up or wasted, as is common when a full meal of mash is given at night. The labor is very much less, enabling a person to care for more birds than when the regular evening meal is given.

For green feed during winter and spring mangolds are used. They are liked by the birds, and when properly harvested and cared for remain crisp and sound until late spring. They are fed whole, by sticking them onto projecting nails about a foot and a half above the floor. Care must be exercised in feeding them, as they are a laxative when used too freely. On the average about a peck per day to 100 hens can be safely used. They would eat a much greater quantity if they could get it.

The average amounts of the materials eaten by each hen during one year are about as follows: Grain and the meal mixture, 90 lb.; oyster shell, 4 lb.; dry cracked bone, 2.4 lb.; grit, 2 lb.; charcoal, 2.4 lb.; clover, 10 lb.

Pigeons' Food.

Asafetida, 1 dram; potassium nitrate, 4 drams; magnesium sulphate, 1 oz.; prepared chalk, 1 oz.; licorice, 2 oz.; fine sand, 2 oz.; corn-meal, 12 oz.

Poultry Food.

Fecundity of the hen is dependent upon other things than the medicine which she takes. Birds in a wild state are independent of the apothecary; it is only when they have been deprived of their natural food and surroundings that chemicals have to be resorted to, and then with but doubtful effect.

Poultry to be profitable should be healthy, and to be healthy they should be kept clean, free from parasites, have plenty of room in which to rove by day, an airy roost by night, a variety of food, including green stuff and meat and gravel to aid in its digestion, and an abundance of fresh water.

Secluded retreats in which to make their nest should also be provided for the fowls.

But many fowls are deprived of some or all of these good things.

(Poultry Food)

There is a great similarity between the various poultry powders and foods. The powders are popularly supposed to increase the egg-laying power of hens. We quote a few typical formulas:

1.—Powdered eggshell or phosphate of lime, 4 oz.; iron sulphate, 4 oz.; powdered capsicum, 4 oz.; powdered fenugreek, 2 oz.; powdered black pepper, 1 oz.; silver sand, 2 oz.; powdered lentils, 6 oz.

A tablespoonful to be mixed with sufficient food for twenty hens.

2.—Oyster shells, ground, 5 oz.; magnesia, 1 oz.; calcium carbonate, 3 oz.; bone, ground, 1½ oz.; mustard bran, 1½ oz.; capsicum, 1 oz.; sodium chloride, 1 oz.; iron sulphate, ½ oz.; sodium carbonate, ½ oz.; sulphur, ½ oz.; beef, lean, dried and powdered, 10 oz.; fine sand, 10 oz.; corn-meal, 20 oz.; linseed-meal, 20 oz.

Reduce all to moderately coarse powder and mix well.

The above are formulas that are recommended by poultrymen, and pharmacists should not condemn them, even if they do seem polypharmic. Poultrymen have ideas of their own about the value of complicated formulæ.

3.—Mustard, 4 oz.; fenugreek, 3 oz.; oyster shells, ground, 2½ oz.; bone, 1½ oz.; sodium sulphate, 1 oz.; capsicum, 2 oz.; black antimony, 2 oz.; venetian red, 2 oz.; corn-flour, 4 oz.; asafetida, 90 gr. Reduce all to powder and mix well.

A tablespoonful is to be mixed with sufficient meal or porridge to feed twenty hens.

4.—Iron sulphate, 1 oz.; red pepper pods, 1 oz.; black pepper, 2 oz.; calcium phosphate, 8 oz.; bread crust or crackers, 8 oz.; fenugreek, 4 oz. Powder the ingredients, and add four parts of clean white sand. If preferred, well boiled white beans may be used instead of the bread crust. The beans should be pressed through a colander to remove the hull, and then worked up with the powders. Label as follows: "For every dozen hens, add one level tablespoonful of the powder to the ordinary food, mixing it thoroughly, so that it may be as evenly distributed as possible.

5.—Bone, ground, or slacked lime, 12 oz.; gentian, powdered, 1 oz.; capsicum, powdered, 1 oz.; ginger, powdered, 2 oz.; sulphur, 1 oz. Put a teaspoonful in a quart of food.

6.—Ground bone or phosphate of lime, 12 oz.; capsicum, 1 oz.; ginger, 2 oz.;

cantharides, 1 dram; potassium nitrate, 1 oz. Put a teaspoonful in a quart of food.

7.—Oyster shells in coarse powder, 2,400 parts; calcium carbonate, 380 parts; calcium phosphate, 380 parts; powdered black pepper, 500 parts; powdered red pepper, 40 parts; iron oxide, 60 parts; chlorides, phosphates and sulphates, soluble in water, 80 parts.

8.—Powdered red pepper, 2 oz.; powdered allspice, 4 oz.; powdered ginger, 6 oz. Mix by sifting. One tablespoonful to be mixed with every pound of food and fed two or three times a week.

9.—Mix the following substances thoroughly after they are reduced to a coarse powder: 1 part of sodium chloride, ½ part of iron sulphate, the same quantity of sodium carbonate and the same quantity of sulphur. Add 10 parts of lean beef, dried and pulverized, 10 parts of fine sand, 20 parts of Indian corn, and as much linseed cake.

Remedies for Croup, Gape, Lice, Etc.

1.—*Croup.*—Potassium chlorate, 2 av.oz.; cubebs, 2 av.oz.; anise, 1 av.oz.; licorice root, 3 av.oz. Reduce all to powder and mix well. Mix a teaspoonful of this with food for sixty hens.

2.—*Gape Cure.*—Take a wooden box, a little bigger than a biscuit-tin, and divide it in two by means of a piece of wire netting. Place half of an ordinary brick, made very hot by means of fire, on one side of wire netting and the chicks on the other. Cover the whole box with a cloth, and then insert under the cloth a tablespoon with teaspoonful of carbolic acid. Pour the liquid on to the hot brick and withdraw spoon. The fumes will cure the chicks in two minutes.

Take out the chicks just before they are apparently suffocated.

Be careful to keep the hands and face away from the liquid when it is poured on to the brick, as it will blister the skin.

If chicks are not cured keep them in the fumes longer.

b.—Powdered camphor, 4 drams; peroxide of iron, 8 drams; powdered fenugreek, 8 drams; powdered licorice, 3½ oz. Mix. Two teaspoonfuls to be mixed with the food of a dozen fowls.

3.—*Lice Exterminator.*—a.—Make the roosts perfectly clean with hot soap and water, and afterward apply spirits of turpentine or kerosene oil. Also strew some sprigs and branches over the floor of the coop. The building should be kept clean.

b.—Gas tar, 12 oz.; sodium hydroxide, 2 oz.; sulphur, 4 oz.; rosin, 2 oz.; water, 1 gal. Boil the tar with the soda and some of the water; add the rosin; after dissolving, add the sulphur and the balance of the water.

4.—*Roup.*—a.—Licorice, 2 oz.; anise, 1 oz.; cubebs, 1 oz.; capsicum, 10 gr.; potass. chlorate, 1 oz. The ingredients, all in fine powder, should be intimately mixed.

b.—Calomel, 1 dram; antimonial powder, 1 dram; powdered licorice, 1 dram; copaiba, enough. Make sixty pills, and give one night and morning.

5.—*Tonic Pills for Pigeons and Poultry.*—The following two formulas are from the *Pharmaceutical Journal:* a.—Red cinchona bark, 1 gr.; extract of calumba, 60 gr.; extract of chamomile, 60 gr.; extract of gentian, 60 gr. Mix. Dose, 4 to 12 grains.

b.—Ferrous sulphate, 60 gr.; extract of jaborandi, 1 gr. Mix. Dose 2 to 6 grains.

c.—Gentian, 1 dram; capsicum, 1 dram; fenugreek, 1 dram; black antimony, 2 drams; licorice, 6 oz. Reduce all the ingredients to powder and mix thoroughly. Put a tablespoonful in the food for two or three dozen times, every day or two.

Weight of Hen Eggs.

A German agricultural journal gives the following table showing the variation in weight between eggs of the same family of chickens, and of the comparative value of the product of different kinds of fowls:

	Weight of Whole Eggs. Grains.	Shell. Grains.	Net.
Common hen, small	635.60	84.86	550.54
Common hen, mean	738.35	92.58	645.77
Common hen, large	802.36	93.25	709.11
Italian hen.....	840.00	92.50	747.50
Houdan	956.60	93.50	853.10
La Flesche.....	926.50	94.25	835.25
Brahma	1,025.50	114.86	910.64

From this it will be seen that the Houdans and Brahmas are the most profitable producers, as far as food value is concerned—provided, of course, they are equally prolific with the ordinary fowl.

Another calculation made by our authority is the number of eggs to the pound, of the various weights. This is as follows: Small ordinary eggs (635

gr.), 12.20; large ordinary eggs (802 gr.), 9.25; Houdan eggs, 8; Brahma, mean, 7.4; Brahma, large, 7.1.

VETERINARY FORMULAS

Miscellaneous.

Anesthetics.—The following are taken from the *Revue pharm. des Flandres:*

1.—Billroth's Mixture.—Chloroform, 3 parts; sulphuric ether, 1 part; alcohol, 1 part.

2.—English Mixture.—Sulphuric ether, 3 parts; chloroform, 2 parts; alcohol, 1 part. Mix.

3.—Wachsmith's Mixture.—Chloroform, 5 parts; oil of turpentine, rectified, 1 part.

Condition Powder for Stock.—1.—Cream of tartar, 5 lb.; sulphur, 5 lb.; white rosin, 5 lb.; gum guaiacum, 3 lb.; potassium nitrate, 2 lb.; gentian, 5 lb.; sulphuret of antimony, 6 oz. Reduce the ingredients to fine powder and mix intimately.

2.—Sulphur, 2 lb.; fenugreek, 4 lb.; cream tartar, 1 lb.; licorice, 1 lb.; black antimony, ½ lb.; gentian, ¼ lb.; aniseed, ¼ lb.; common salt, 1 lb. Dose, 1 oz. daily for 2 or 3 weeks.

3.—Powdered fenugreek, 3 oz.; powdered black antimony, 2 oz.; sulphur, 4 oz.; powdered rosin, 2 oz.; powdered nitrate of potassium, 3 oz.; Epsom salt, 6 oz.

4.—Saltpeter, 1 oz.; ginger, 2 oz.; fenugreek, 3 oz.; black antimony, 1 oz.; licorice, 1 oz.; linseed meal, 8 oz.

Embrocations.—1.—White of 3 eggs; pyroligneous acid, 5 oz.; water, 5 oz.; oil of turpentine, ¼ oz.; alcohol, 6 oz.

2.—Spirit of camphor, 1 pt.; tincture of capsicum and myrrh, 12 oz.; oil of turpentine, 12 oz.; linseed oil, 4 oz.; oil of stone (crude petroleum), 1½ pt.; oil of amber, 2 oz.; oil of origanum, 3 oz.; Barbadoes tar, 1½ oz.

3.—Barbed Wire Liniment.—a.—Crude carbolic acid, 4 oz.; pine tar, 4 oz.; oil of spike, 4 oz.; cheap lubricating oil, to make 4 pt. The lubricating oil here mentioned may be any that happens to be on hand, but the best is the heavy, stiff, cheap "black oil" which may be purchased at about 10 cents a gallon. This oil is a good healing agent of itself, and is also a good disinfectant and insecticide. It is largely used for this latter purpose, and with very satisfactory results.

b.—Carbolic acid, ¾ oz.; spirits turpentine, 1½ oz.; pine tar, 2½ oz.; fish oil, q. s. 16 oz. M.:—Apply to cuts after first washing with warm water and castile soap.

c.—Carbolic acid, 4 fl.dr.; pine tar, 2 oz.; oil turpentine, 1 fl.oz.; fish oil, to make 1 pt.

d.—Raw linseed oil, 10 oz.; pot. nitrate, 1 oz.; lead acetate, 1 oz.; sulphuric acid, 1 oz.; carbolic acid, ½ oz. Mix carefully.

4.—Magoffin's Queen Balm.—Camphor, 2 oz.; myrrh, 2 oz.; guaiac, 1 oz.; capsicum, 2 oz.; oil of sassafras, 1 oz.; oil of hemlock, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 gal. Macerate, with occasional agitation, for seven days; then filter.

For bruises, sprains, frostbites, burns, rheumatism, ulcers, etc., use by applying freely to all parts affected, "warming it in" well with warm flannel.

Magoffin's Horse and Cattle Powder.—Powdered copperas, 5 lb.; powdered rosin, 5 lb.; powdered sulphur, 5 lb.; powdered saltpeter, 3 lb.; ground oil cake, 10 lb.; powdered asafetida, 3 lb.; powdered alum, 3 lb. Mix carefully by means of sieve. Directions: Give a horse a heaping spoonful every morning, in wet oats or provender, for six or eight mornings; afterward the same every other day for a few days. The same dose for a hog or cow and double the quantity for an ox.

Cattle.

1.—*Calf Meal.*—Pea meal, 3½ lb.; lentil meal, 3½ lb.; fenugreek, ½ lb.; barley meal, 14 lb.; crushed linseed, 7 lb. Mix.—*Chem. and Drug.*

2.—*Nutritive Powder for Cattle.*—a.—Fenum grecum, 4; linseed, 4; juniper berries, 4; rosin, 4; mustard, 4; Glauber's salt, 3; common salt, 3; flowers of sulphur, 3; green vitriol, 3; black antimony, 1; Chili saltpeter, 1; coriander, 1.

b.—Sulphide of antimony, 4; flowers of sulphur, 4; bean or malt flour, 225. Dose, 1 tablespoonful in the feed.

c.—Flowers of sulphur, 2; fenugreek seed, 4; tartar, 1; licorice, 1; Chili saltpeter, 1; sulphide of antimony, 0.5; gentian, 0.25; aniseed, 0.25; common salt, 1. Dose, 1 oz. daily for two or three weeks.

d.—Gentian, 4; licorice, 4; fenugreek, 16; saltpeter, 4; common salt, 4.

e.—Aromatic powder, 2; asafetida, 0.25; tartar, 0.75; sulphide of antimony, 0.5.

f.—Sulphide of antimony, 10; flowers of sulphur, 9; elm bark, 4; rosin, 2; Chili saltpeter, 2; aniseed, 1. Dose, heaped tablespoonful once or twice a day.

g.—Anhydrous green vitriol, 5; cantharides, 1; ginger, 3; sulphide of anti-

mony, 6; Chili saltpeter, 5; flowers of sulphur, 10; linseed, 10; gentian, 7; tartar, 3; rosin, 5; aniseed, 5. Dose, one tablespoonful once or twice a day in the feed, or mixed with molasses, honey, or glycerine in one mass, which is given in a capsule of gum.

h.—Tartar, 5; flowers of sulphur, 5; rosin, 5; guaiacum, 3; Chili saltpeter, 2; gentian, 5; golden sulphur, 6.

i.—Gentian, 100; fenugreek, 50; fennel, 50; cattle salt, 300; bicarbonate of soda, 100; Glauber's salt, 400; saltpeter, 50; juniper berries, 400.

3.—*Milk Powder for Cows.*—a.—For increasing the flow of milk in cows, Hager's Manual recommends the following mixture: Potassium nitrate, 1 part; alum, 1 part; sublimed sulphur, 1 part; prepared chalk, 1 part; white bole, 2 parts; red clover, 5 parts; anise, 10 parts; fennel, 10 parts; salt, 10 parts. All should be in tolerably fine powder and should be well mixed. The directions are to give one or two handfuls with the morning feed.

b.—Dieterich's Manual recommends this: Caraway, 12 parts; calamus, 12 parts; salt, 5 parts; sulphur, 3 parts. Give twice daily two heaping tablespoonfuls of this powder in a liter of warm beer.

4.—*Spiced Cattle Food.*—Locust bean meal, 6 cwt.; Indian meal, 10 cwt.; linseed cake meal, 3 cwt.; sulphur, 1 qr. 12 lb.; saltpeter, 1 qr. 12 lb.; common salt, 1 qr. 2 lb.; fenugreek, 20 lb.; gentian, 10 lb.; sulphate of iron, 5 lb.; aniseed, 4 lb.; ground ginger, 3 lb.; total, 20 cwt. 1 qr. 12 lb.

Dogs.

Appetite Pills for Dogs.—Calamus, 6 grams; dried sodium sulphate, 6 grams; sodium bicarbonate, 2 grams; powdered rhubarb, 2 grams. Mix and form into six pills, with syrup. Give one pill twice daily.

Asthma.—1.—Asthma claims its victims among dogs, especially old or pet dogs overfed with sweets and meat. The most striking symptom is difficulty in breathing. The respiratory movement is done by two apparent efforts, but the inspiration is performed with ease. Respiration is more difficult after feeding, being accomplished by a peculiar cough resembling a grunt. The animal does not thrive, and becomes pot-bellied. A good sharp purgative should be given, and the bowels kept open for some time. All luxuries must be withdrawn, only good food, such as porridge, being given. If the patient cannot relish such simple food let it do without. A teaspoonful of the following mixture should be given twice daily or when breathing becomes painful and heavy: Liq. arsenicalis, 1 dram; spt. ether nit., 2 drams; spt. ammon. arom., 2 drams; syr. scillæ ad., 1 oz.

2.—For Chronic Asthmatic Cough: Extract of hemlock, 30 gr.; extract of henbane, 10 gr.; powdered digitalis, 20 gr. Form a mass with conserve of rose or other suitable excipient, and make into ten pills. Give one night and morning.

Catarrh.—Catarrh (coryza or cold) affecting the head is a common and troublesome complaint to which the dog is subject. There is no doubt that it is a form of influenza, and it often accompanies distemper. The complaint is not usually dangerous, nor does it prove fatal in the majority of cases, but may develop seriously if neglected. The affected animal is more or less feverish, with or without a discharge from the eyes and nostrils. There is also a certain amount of sneezing, and occasionally a sore throat is contracted. In treating such cases, give a mild dose of castor oil or glycerine. Keep the dog in a warm and even temperature and hold its head over a basin of hot water containing a teaspoonful of eucalyptus oil to each pint of water. The following mixture should be given in doses of one teaspoonful night and morning: Tr. opii, 1 dram; tr. lavand. co., 1 dram; tr. camph. co., 4 drams; liq. ammon. acet., 2 drams; syr. scillæ ad., 2 oz. If the throat seems to be much inflamed or painful a poultice of hot sand or salt tied around the neck close up to the head will gradually give relief.

Colic.—Colic is an ailment to which dogs are subject, although the fact is not generally known, as the animal has all the appearance of being mad—the ignorant immediately pronouncing it as such. Treatment should begin with a good dose of a purgative, followed by whisky, laudanum, chlorodyne or other anodyne at hand. Rub the stomach well and apply hot cloths at intervals, or preferably give a good warm bath, rubbing well while in the bath and dry thoroughly afterward. Keep the dog warm and dry until purgation ensues. In after-feeding give small pieces of fish, beef tea, soups, etc., to assist the stomach to recover normal action.

Constipation.—Magnesium sulphate, 1 oz.; syrup of buckthorn, 4 drams; compound tincture of chloroform, 30 minims;

water, enough to make 6 oz. Dose, from 2 drams to 2 oz. in the morning. Let the animal have all the dog grass (triticum) he will eat. In a field he will find it for himself, or if it is gathered and taken to him fresh, he will eat it.

Cough Mixture.—Tincture of belladonna, 4 drams; syrup of squill, 4 drams; paregoric, 1 oz.; water, enough to make 6 oz. Dose, a teaspoonful three times a day.

Diarrhea.—Rub the abdomen with a mixture of equal parts of the spirits of camphor and juniper, and give each morning and evening a pill containing: Opium, 3 gr.; althea, 3 gr.; licorice root, 15 gr. Keep the animal warm and feed him on simple, easily digested foods.

Distemper.—1.—Distemper is one of the most common diseases among young dogs, and has been likened to measles. For its cure, a pill, two or three times a week, composed of the following, has been recommended: Antimonial powder, 2½ gr.; mercury with chalk, 2 gr.; Dover's powder, 3 gr.; quinine sulphate, 1½ gr.; extract of nux vomica, ⅛ gr. It is well to see that the animal's bowels are kept open.

2.—Fluid extract of buckthorn, 1 oz.; tincture of ginger, ½ oz.; syrup of poppies, 2 oz.; syrup, 1 oz.; cod-liver oil, enough to make 8 oz. Give a dessertspoonful three times a day.

Dog Biscuit.—The *Pharmaceutische Zeitung* of Berlin gives the following description of the manufacture of dog biscuit:

The waste portions of meat and tallow, including the skin and fiber, have for years been imported from tallow factories in the Argentine Republic, in the form of great blocks, and most of the dog bread made by modern manufacturers consists principally of these remnants, chopped and mixed with flour. They contain a good deal of firm fibrous tissue and a large percentage of fat, but are lacking in nutritive salts, which must be added to make good dog bread, just as in the case of the meat-flour made from the waste of meat-extract factories. The flesh of dead animals is not used by any reputable manufacturers, for the reason that it gives a dark color to the dough, has an unpleasant odor, and, if not properly sterilized, would be injurious to dogs as a steady diet.

Wheat flour, containing as little bran as possible, is generally used, oats, rye or Indian corn being only mixed in to make special varieties, or, as in the case of Indian meal, for cheapness. Rye flour would give a good flavor, but it dries slowly, and the biscuits would have to go through a special process of drying, after baking, else they would mold and spoil. To make it keep well dog bread must be made from good wheat flour, of a medium sort, mixed with 15 or 16 per cent. of sweet, dry chopped meat, well baked and dried like pilot bread or crackers. This is the rule for all the standard dog bread on the market. There are admixtures which affect more or less its nutritive value, such as salt, vegetables, chopped bones or bone-meal, phosphate of lime and other nutritive salts. In preparing the dough and in baking, care must be taken to keep it light and porous.

Ear Canker.—1.—Do not use a strong styptic, as is frequently done, but an emollient—say, at first, a little warm oil of sweet almond. This the dog will not resent, and afterward he is willing to be treated further, while if the first application hurts him there will be trouble about giving a second. The following is a good lotion: Zinc oxide, 1 dram; zinc sulphate, 10 gr.; boric acid, 30 gr.; glycerine, 4 drams; water, enough to make 3 oz.

2.—A dry dressing of iodoform, boric acid, zinc oxide, or starch will sometimes effect a cure.

3.—For old ulcerations use: Carbolic acid, 10 m.; oil of sweet almond, 1 oz. Administer mild laxatives and do not allow the ear to get wet.

Emetic Powders.—Calomel, 45 gr.; tartar emetic, 45 gr.; vermilion, 1 gr. To produce emesis give from 1 to 3 gr., dropped on the tongue or with milk. A like quantity of tartar emetic alone; or of turpeth mineral, have the same effect; or a teaspoonful of common salt may be given.

Fits, or Epilepsy.—Zinc oxide, 20 gr.; sulphur, 75 gr.; jalap, 75 gr.; extract of green hellebore, 20 gr.; extract of gentian, enough to form a mass. Make 60 pills and give one three times a day.

Gastritis.—Over-feeding or the presence of a fish bone in the membrane of the stomach are two things, among others, which may cause gastritis in a dog. Frequent vomiting of water, inability to retain food, great thirst, and rapid loss of condition mark this trouble. Sometimes the patient will stretch his abdomen out over a cool stone, as if to allay internal burning. Give him bismuth subcarbonate, 6 gr.; diluted hydrochloric acid, 2 m.; compound tragacanth powder, 2 gr.; water, enough to make 90 m. Give also plenty of ice-cold water and a few

drops of brandy now and then. Keep the patient on milk diet, milk puddings, etc.

Laxative Draft.—Magnesium sulphate, 2½ drams; potassium nitrate, 30 gr.; tincture of jalap, 25 m.; water, enough to make 1 oz.

Mange.—This is a parasitic disease, there being two kinds, one caused by the sarcoptes canis and the other, and more slow and persistent kind, by the demodex folliculorum.

1.—For the first kind a wash made of equal parts of the oils of tar, olives and turpentine is good, or an ointment consisting of: Sulphur, 1 oz.; potassium carbonate, 30 gr.; petrolatum, 4 oz.

2.—The other kind of mange, which causes the dog to rub his back under chair rounds, etc., is treated by closely clipping the hair over the affected portions—along the spine—and rubbing every day with: Creosote, 4 drams; olive oil, 7 oz.; solution of potassa, 1 oz.

3.—Yellow mercurous iodide, 10 gr.; salicylic acid, ½ oz.; sublimed sulphur, 3 oz.; pine tar, 3 oz.; coal tar, washed, 3 oz.; sturgeon oil, enough to make 2 pt. Shake well and apply at night; wash off in the morning.

4.—Soft soap, 4 parts; B-naphthol, 1 part; storax, 2 parts; tobacco extract, 3 parts. To be applied to one-third of the skin at the most for three consecutive days. After three applications, wash the whole body with water in which ordinary carbolic acid soap has been dissolved.

5.—The following from Dieterich's Manual may answer your purpose: Potassium sulphide, 50 parts; tar, 50 parts; glycerine, 50 parts; soft soap, 350 parts. Heat gently and mix well. Two tablespoonfuls of this is mixed with a pint of warm water and the animal washed with the solution, which is allowed to dry on the skin. Two days after a washing with soap and water is given and the solution applied as before; the treatment being continued in this way as long as necessary.

Rheumatism.—Wine of colchicum, 3 m.; sodium salicylate, 5 gr.; water, enough to make 1 dram. Two such doses to be given daily. The affected parts should also be rubbed with a good liniment every day, and the dog kept on a milk diet.

Skin, To Make Fine.—Give a teaspoonful of tar, says Mayer, made up with oatmeal.

Tonic Pills.—1.—Gentian, 15 gr.; ginger, 5 gr.; cascarilla, 15 gr. Make a pill, and give one such every day.

2.—Pil. blaud, 5 gr.; acid. arsenios, 1-16 gr. Ft. pill. Dose, one every morning after food for small dogs. For larger dogs, one night and morning. These pills can be given in all skin diseases of dogs, with marked benefit; they are also very useful as a tonic for dogs whose age begins to tell on them.

3.—Blue mass, 1 dram; aloes, 2 drams; myrrh, 1½ drams; benzoin, 1½ drams; balsam of peru, 1½ drams. Make 15 pills and give one night and morning.

Vomiting, To Prevent.—Bismuth subnitrate, 8 oz.; opium, 1½ gr.; gum arabic, 8 gr.; sugar, 15 gr. Make a powder and give at once. It is not always best to try to prevent vomiting, as nature frequently comes to the relief.

Worms.—1.—Areca nuts given to a dog are a sovereign remedy for tapeworms. The nuts should be freshly ground and the dose is 2 grains to each pound of dog, given at night and followed next morning by a brisk purgative, as castor oil.

2.—As there are different kinds of worms a mixture which contains a dose of each kind is not bad, the following formula being for something of this class: Santonin, 2 gr.; powdered glass, 5 gr.; powdered areca nuts, 10 gr. Oil of male fern sufficient to make a pill.

3.—Powdered areca nuts, 5 gr.; santonin, 1 gr.; molasses, q. s. to mass. Fiat pil. Dose, one or two pills, according to the size of the dog.

Wounds and Sore Feet, Astringent Lotion for.—Bruised oak bark, 2 oz.; catechu, 1 oz.; water, 3 pt. Boil to 1 point, and strain.

Hog Cholera.

No form of treatment has yet been found, so far as we are able to learn, which is in every way satisfactory. The disease is a contagious one and preventive measures and the enforcement of proper sanitary regulations count quite as much, if not more, than medicine. The veterinarian of the Indiana Experiment Station, in discussing the subject, makes the following observations:

"The hogs should not have access to ponds or wallows, as this affords favorable conditions for the germs. The drinking water should be from deep wells. The food should be clean and often changed. If a hog has been separated from the herd and recovers it should not be returned to the herd for several weeks, as it is capable of giving the disease to others, although it may appear to be perfectly well. Hogs should not be kept in pens where the disease has been for

three months. All dead animals should be burned or buried deeply in places where hogs will not graze for a year. Diseased hogs should not be driven through lanes or other public highways. The healthy hogs should be cared for first and then the diseased, otherwise disease-bearing material may be conveyed to the healthy. Clean the pens, use plenty of air-slacked lime on the floors before using again."

The following formula given by the Bureau of Animal Industry is as efficacious as anything known as a preventive and remedy:

1.—Wood charcoal, 1 lb.; sulphur, 1 lb.; sodium chloride, 2 lb.; sodium hyposulphite, 2 lb.; sodium bicarbonate, 2 lb.; sodium sulphate, 1 lb.; antimony sulphide, 1 lb. Give a tablespoonful once a day to a 150-pound hog. Give in sloppy feeds, as bran, middlings, crushed oats, etc.

Several other formulas are as follows:

2.—Iron carbonate, 5 parts; sodium chloride, 5 parts; potassium carbonate, 5 parts; sulphur, 5 parts; calcium oxide, 5 parts; magnesium carbonate, 10 parts; soap, 10 parts; chalk, 60 parts; carbolic acid, 5 parts. Dose: Give ¼ of an ounce of the mixture at each feed, well mixed with food.

The two following formulas are ascribed to Dr. Haubner, Dean of the Dresden Veterinary College:

3.—Calcium phosphate, precipitated, 16 parts; chalk, 12 parts; magnesium carbonate, 4 parts; capsicum, 1 part.

4.—Sodium bicarbonate, 2 parts; gentian root, 2 parts; ginger, 3 parts; sodium nitrate, 1 part; chalk, 8 parts. As a prophylactic, give 1 to 2 teaspoonfuls twice a day; as a cure, give 1 tablespoonful three or four times a day.

5.—Potassium nitrate, 4 oz.; black antimony, 4 oz.; gentian, in powder, 4 oz.; rosin, 8 oz.; turmeric, 8 oz.; madder, 8 oz.; sublimed sulphur, 8 oz.

Horses.

Blind Staggers (White).—Epsom salt, 8 oz.; water, 24 oz. Dissolve. Give as a drench.

Bots (Houck).—Rosin, 2 oz.; saltpeter, 1 oz.; gentian, 2 oz.; copperas, 2 oz.; fenugreek, 4 oz. Mix. Tablespoonful at night.

Colic.—Horses are liable to rapid inflammation of the bowels, which is very often mistaken by the horse-keeper for colic and treated for such, when the services of a veterinary doctor are vitally important. Colic primarily comes from

(Veterinary—Horses)

indigestion or constipation or both. The first thing to do is to relieve the pain, the next to cause an evacuation of the bowels. For the pain, give the following as a drink in a quart of hot water:

1.—Tincture of opium, 1 oz.; tincture of ginger, 1 oz.; sweet spirit of niter, 1 oz.; chloroform, 1 oz. This is a full dose for a large horse. For a small horse or a slight attack less may be given.

The best purgative to use in colic is a pint of castor oil or a quart of linseed oil. A dram of oil of turpentine should be given also.

2.—Another.—Tincture of opium, 1 oz.; ol. terebinth, ½ oz.; spirit ether nit., 2 oz.; ol. lini., 8 oz. Mix. Shake well before giving, and if relief is not procured in 30 minutes and the horse is shivering and has cold sweats, call a veterinary at once.

In case of simple colic this drink will give quick relief; it should be followed by a warm bran mash one hour after.

Condition Powder.—Gentian root, aniseed, caraway seeds, linseed, coriander seeds, rosin, saltpeter, licorice root, fenugreek, of each 1 lb. To the above ingredients, all in fine powder, add oil of cloves 2 drams and mix well in a large mortar; it is not necessary to sieve, if the rosin and saltpeter are finely powdered before mixing.

One or two tablespoonfuls mixed well with the food every night and morning for a week or two, then once a day.

For carriage horses, a warm bran, barley or oatmeal mash occasionally, works wonders in conjunction with the condition powders.

Distemper (Millican). — Arsenic, 1 dram; sodium bicarbonate, 1 oz.; iron iodide, 4 drams; fenugreek, 2 oz.; ginger, 2 oz.; elecampane, 1 oz. Make into 12 powders. One at night.

Epizooty—Pinkeye (Bell). — Sublimed sulphur, 4 drams; Epsom salt, 1 oz.; charcoal, 4 drams; licorice extract, 1 oz.; elecampane, 1 oz.; fenugreek, 1½ oz.; gentian, 4 drams; aniseed, 2 drams; ginger, 2 drams; saltpeter, 4 drams; rosin, 2 drams; copperas, 2 drams; black sulphide antimony, 6 drams. Mix. Tablespoonful three times daily.

Farcy (Dodd).—Saltpeter, 2 oz.; elecampane, 1 oz.; sodium sulphite, 4 drams; black sulphite antimony, 1 oz. Mix. Tablespoonful twice a day.

Feed, Comparative Value of.—The comparative value of horse feed is found by experiment to be as follows: 100 lb. of good hay is equal in value to 59 lb. of oats, 57 lb. of corn, 275 lb. of carrots, 54

(Veterinary—Horses)

lb. of rye or barley and 105 lb. of wheat bran.

Founder.—1.—(White).—Capsicum, 30 gr.; tincture aconite root, 15 drops; cider vinegar, 6 oz.; water, 1 pt. Mix. Give as a drench and blanket the animal. After two hours give one pint of raw linseed oil.

2.—(Biddle).—Tincture aconite root, 10 drops; tartar emetic, 15 gr.; saltpeter, 1 dram; ginger, 2 drams; linseed meal, 1 oz. Make into bolus. Give at once and repeat every six hours if required.

3.—(Biddle).—Soap liniment, 3 oz.; aqua ammonia, 1 oz.; spirits camphor, 1 oz.; oil turpentine, 4 drams; oil peppermint, 2 drams; tincture capsicum, 2 drams; tincture opium, 4 drams; petroleum, 2 oz. Mix. Rub the legs well three times during the day and at night.

Gall Cures.—Galls on horses produced by badly fitting saddles or harness are hard to cure. The sores should be washed two or three times a day with water and a healing ointment or wash applied by means of a soft cloth or a dusting powder. Some formulas follow:

1.—Zinc oxide, 1 oz.; water, 1 oz.; mutton tallow, 2½ oz.; lard, 5 oz.

2.—Tannic acid, 1 oz.; powdered camphor, 2 oz.; zinc oxide, 3 oz. Mix and sift through a fine sieve and dust on the raw places.

3.—Compound tincture of benzoin is a good remedy for sores or cuts on animals.

4.—(Karie).—Red lead, 2 oz.; lead acetate, 1 oz.; beef suet, 12 drams; linseed oil, 8 oz. Heat and stir constantly until it assumes a brown color. Apply once daily.

5.—(Martin).—Carbolic acid, 10 m.; tincture aloes, 1 oz.; tincture myrrh, 4 drams; tincture opium, 4 drams; witch hazel water, 4 drams. Mix. Bathe the part often.

6.—Zinc oxide, 1 oz.; burnt alum, 1 oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; phenol, ½ oz.; calomel, ½ oz.; bismuth subgallate, ¼ oz.; benzoniated lard, 4 oz.; petrolatum, 12 oz. Mix the powders well together and reduce them to a smooth paste with the camphor, previously dissolved in the phenol. If desirable to make the paste perfectly smooth, a little castor oil may be used. Now add the lard and petrolatum and mix well. In warm weather 2 ounces of the petrolatum should be replaced by wax.

Grease in Horses.—Citrine ointment, 2 oz.; lard, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, ½ oz.; saturated solution of copper nitrate, 2 drams. The word "grease" here is the name of the disease, not of the remedy.

(Veterinary—Horses)

Hide-Bound.—a.—(Bell).—Fenugreek, 4 oz.; sublimed sulphur, 2 oz.; cream tartar, 1 oz.; licorice, 1 oz.; saltpeter, 1 oz.; sodium chloride, 1 oz.; black antimony sulphide, 4 drams; gentian, 2 drams; aniseed, 2 drams. Mix. Tablespoonful night and morning.

b.—*Hide-Bound* (Pinkard).—Elecampane, 2 oz.; licorice root, 2 oz.; fenugreek, 2 oz.; rosin, 2 oz.; copperas, 4 drams; ginger, 2 drams; gentian, 1 dram; saltpeter, 1 dram; valerian, 1 dram; linseed meal, 3 oz.; sublimed sulphur, 1 oz.; black antimony sulphide, 4 drams. Mix. Tablespoonful in feed, twice a day.

Hoofs.—Grease for: Horse grease, 5,000 parts; tallow, ordinary quality, 2,000 parts; train oil, 3,000 to 5,000 parts; oleic acid, 1,000 to 1,200 parts; lampblack, sufficient for coloring; nitrobenzol, 100 parts.

Cement.—a.—Gum ammoniac, purified, 0.3 kilogram; thick turpentine, 0.1 kilogram. Melt in the water bath and gradually add with constant stirring 0.6 kilogram of gutta percha. If black hoof cement is desired, rub up 20 grams of lampblack with a little turpentine before the melting. For use, soak the mass in hot water and press it into the clefts of the hoof, which have previously been carefully cleaned.

b.—Two parts of gutta percha are softened with pure water and divided into pieces as large as a nut, then melted over a slow fire in a tinned iron pan, constantly stirring, with 1 part of crushed gum ammoniac, until the mass has acquired the color and appearance of chocolate. Before using, the mass must be melted again and is then applied with a warm knife blade to the cracks and splits in a horse's hoof, just as a glazier works with his putty, the hoof having previously been carefully cleansed. The mass hardens so that it will allow of nails being driven into it.

Influenza (Caulk).—Ammonia muriate, 12 drams; gum camphor, 4 drams; potash chlorate, 1 oz.; powdered extract licorice, 2 oz.; molasses, sufficient. Make into a mass. Dose: A tablespoonful, in form of bolus, night and morning.

Knee Ointment.—Mercurial ointment, 2 oz.; honey, 1 oz.; camphor, 2 drams; burned cork, powdered, 2 drams.

Lameness.—The following will not cure, nor is it suitable if the lameness is severe and of long standing: Oil origanum, ½ oz.; soap liniment, 1 oz.; tincture of opium, 1 oz.; spirits turpentine,

1½ oz.; spirits hartshorn, 2 oz.; spirits camphor, 2½ oz. Mix.

Liniments.—1.—Camphor, ½ oz.; tincture of iodine, ½ oz.; tincture of capsicum, 1 oz.; aromatic spirits of ammonia, 1 oz.; tincture of opium, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, 4 oz.; alcohol, enough to make 2 pints. Mix, putting in the oil of turpentine last of all.

Rub well into the affected parts, once or twice a day. This liniment is excellent for sprains, stiffness, sore muscles from hard work and sweeny, big shoulder, fistula, etc., and, in fact, anywhere that a strong, penetrating liniment is useful. It is not suited for wire cuts and other wounds, however.

2.—Oil of turpentine, 1 fl.dr.; oil of thyme, 1 fl.dr.; crude oil of amber, 1 fl.dr.; black oil, 2 fl.dr.; kerosene oil, 6 fl.dr.; water, 6½ fl.oz.; soap, 70 gr.; caustic potash, 6 gr. Place the soap and the potash in a flask and dissolve in two ounces of hot water; mix the oils and add to the solution gradually, with vigorous shaking, and lastly add the water, continuing the agitation to make an emulsion.

3.—Rape seed oil, 2 fl.oz.; soft soap, 3 oz.; oil of turpentine, 10 fl.oz.; stronger water of ammonia, 2½ fl.oz.; acetic acid, 2 fl.oz.; camphor, 3 oz.; alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; rectified oil of amber, 2 fl.oz.; water sufficient to make 40 fl.oz.

Rub the soap gradually with 5 ounces of water to form a smooth jelly; add the alcohol with the camphor dissolved in it; mix the turpentine and oil of amber, and add gradually to the mixture with constant stirring, aiding the emulsification by the occasional addition of a little water. Then add the ammonia and transfer to an emulsion machine or large bottle, subsequently adding gradually the acetic acid diluted with 8 ounces or more of water, continuing the shaking. Add the eggs one by one and finally make up to 40 ounces with the water.

4.—A good stimulating liniment is made of castor oil, 2 fl.oz.; rape seed oil, 2 fl.oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 fl.oz.; stronger water of ammonia, 3 fl.oz.; water, 3 fl.oz. Mix the oils and add the water and ammonia.

Nasal Gleet (Merritt).—Aloes, 6 drams; nux vomica, 20 gr.; linseed meal, 4 drams. Make into bolus. One every night.—*Am. Drug.*

Physic Balls.—Barbadoes aloes, 2 oz.; powdered ginger, 1 oz.; ol. cloves, 1 dram; soft soap, q. s. to mass. Divide into sizes as required, and bear in mind

a pony does not need as much as a heavy cart horse; if pressed for time, the above will mass well with a little soap liniment instead of using soft soap. The balls should be rolled in licorice powder and wrapped, first in waxed paper, paste the edges, then in white paper, the latter to be removed before giving the ball. A bran mash is usually given about two hours after or the next morning.

Pleurisy (Vansant).—Tincture aconite root, 12 drops; tartar emetic, 30 gr.; powdered ginger, 30 gr.; linseed meal, 4 drams. Make into bolus. Give at a dose.

Ringbone (Bell).—1.—Olive oil, 1 oz.; aqua ammonia, 4 drams; oil origanum, 1 oz.; oil turpentine, 1 oz.; oil wormwood, 2 drams; alcohol, 4 oz. Mix. Apply night and morning.

2.—(Pinkard).—Alum, 2 drams; verdigris, 1 oz.; North Carolina wax, 2 oz.; yellow wax, 2 oz.; lard, 4 oz. Mix by aid of heat. Apply twice a day.

Sores, Chafes, etc.—Powdered borax, 1 dram; powdered animal charcoal, ½ dram; oil of tar, 10 m.; oil of camphor, 1 dram; lard enough to make 1 oz.

Spavin.—1.—Corrosive mercuric chloride, 10 gr.; tincture of arnica, 2 oz.; oil of peppermint, 2 oz.; tincture of iodine, 1 pt.

2.—(Baron).—Cantharides, 2 drams; euphorbium, 2 drams; mercury bichloride, 15 gr.; red mercuric oxide, 30 gr.; mercurial ointment, 5 drams; tincture iodine, 2 drams; lard, 3½ oz. Mix by aid of heat. Apply with brush.

3.—(Millican).—Croton oil, 2 oz.; cottonseed oil, 8 oz. Apply heat and gradually add sulphuric acid, 80 m.

4.—(Wickes).—Yellow wax, 1 dram; rosin, 3 drams; cantharides, 90 gr.; charcoal, 2 drams; red mercuric iodide, 2 drams; linseed oil, 4 oz.; lard oil, 4 oz. Mix by aid of heat. Apply with brush.

Worms (Biddle).—Calomel, 1 dram; tartar emetic, 20 gr.; aloes, 4 drams; fenugreek, 4 drams. Make into bolus. Give at night.

WEEDS

Most of the following directions for exterminating weeds are taken from Farmers' Bulletin 28, entitled "Weeds and How to Kill Them," by Lyster H. Dewey:

For the complete eradication of a noxious plant the production of seeds must be prevented, and if the plant is a biennial or a perennial the root, bulb or root stock must be killed.

In the case of weeds that have already

become abundant and widely distributed, their extermination is regarded as almost impossible, but they may be brought under subjection to an extent that will render them comparatively harmless. A new species, if taken in time, may be completely eradicated.

Annuals.—An annual reproduces itself from the seeds only, dying root and branch each year. The seeds of many annuals retain their vitality for several years, and are likely to germinate at irregular intervals, even though no fresh seed is introduced.

Preventing the production of seed will reduce the quantity of weeds and prevent spreading. In cultivated fields burn over the land to destroy as many as possible of the seeds on the surface. Plow shallow so as not to bury the remaining seeds too deeply. The succeeding cultivation, not deeper than the plowing, will induce the germination of seeds in this layer of soil and kill the seedlings as they appear. The land may then be plowed deeper and the cultivation repeated until the weed seeds are pretty thoroughly cleared out to as great a depth as the plow ever reaches.

Barren summer fallowing is often practiced to clear out weedy land by the method just described; but usually corn, potatoes, cotton, cabbages or beets may better be grown, giving a profitable return for the extra cultivation. The best results can be obtained, of course, with crops that allow cultivation during the greater part of the season, and that do not shade the soil too much, as the direct rays of the sun heating the surface of the soil aid materially in the germination of many seeds. Good results have been obtained by spraying with 2 to 4 per cent. solutions of copper sulphate to destroy charlock or wild mustard in growing grain, but the application of chemicals cannot be recommended for killing annual plants where cultivation is possible.

As annual weeds usually thrive best in soil that has been broken but is not occupied, it is evident that broken land should not be permitted to remain idle.

A little grass seed raked in on bare hillsides will often keep down annual weeds and will at the same time prevent washing. Mowing the roadside two or three times during the summer will subdue the dog fennel and ragweed. Mowing the stubble about two weeks after harvest in grain fields that have been seeded to grass or clover will check the annual weeds and at the same time produce a mulch that is very beneficial to the seeding during the August drought.

(Weeds)

Biennials.—The best methods for killing the roots or root-stocks vary considerably according to the soil, climate, character of the different weeds and the size of the patch or the quantity to be killed. In general, however, the following principles apply:

1.—The roots, root-stocks, bulbs, etc., may be dug up and removed, a remedy that can be practically applied only in small areas.

2.—Salt, coal oil or strong acid applied so as to come in contact with the freshly cut roots or root-stocks destroys them for some distance from the point of contact. Crude sulphuric acid is probably the most effective of comparatively inexpensive materials that can be used for this purpose, but its strong corrosive properties render it dangerous to handle. Carbolic acid is less corrosive and nearly as effective. Arsenite of soda, a dangerous poison, is sometimes effective, applied as a spray on the growing weeds.

3.—Roots may be starved to death by preventing any development of green leaves or other parts above ground. This may be effected by building straw stacks over small patches, by persistent, thorough cultivation in fields, by the use of the hoe or spud in waste places and by salting the plants and turning on sheep in permanent pastures.

4.—The plants may usually be smothered by dense sod-forming grasses or by a crop like hemp, buckwheat, clover, cowpeas or millet that will exclude the light.

5.—Most roots are readily destroyed by exposing them to the direct action of the sun during the summer drought, or to the direct action of the frost in winter. In this way plowing, for example, becomes effective.

6.—Any cultivation which merely breaks up the root-stocks and leaves them in the ground, especially during wet weather, aids in their distribution and multiplication, and is worse than useless, unless the cultivation is continued so as to prevent any growth above ground. Plowing and fitting corn ground in April and May, and cultivating at intervals until the last of June, then leaving the land uncultivated during the remainder of the season, is one of the best methods that could be pursued to encourage the growth of couch grass, Johnson grass and many other perennial weeds.

Special Weeds Attracting Attention.

Bracted Plantain.—This weed is so low and inconspicuous and its leaves are so much like those of grass that it is not

easily discernible until the flower spikes appear. Hand pulling and burning is perhaps one of the best remedies where the plants are not too abundant. If the land has become thoroughly seeded a series of hoed crops will probably be necessary to clear it out. In permanent pasture, mowing the plants as the seed stalks first appear will keep them in subjection. The mowing will have to be repeated several times, however, as the bracted plantain sends up seed stalks from May until November.

The reports concerning this plant indicate that, if unchecked, it is likely to prove as troublesome as the rib grass which has become so widely distributed, chiefly in clover seed. The seeds of the bracted plantain are of nearly the same size and shape as those of the rib grass, and as they ripen throughout the same season—June to November—they are just as likely to be harvested and thrashed with the clover seed.

Buffalo Bur.—An annual, easily subdued by preventing the production of seeds. This may be done by mowing as often as the yellow blossoms appear. The seeds are less abundant than those of most of the bad annual weeds, and they are not often ripe, at least in the northern part of its range, until after the hurrying work of harvest is over. The buffalo bur is seldom troublesome in fields where thorough cultivation is practiced. The seeds may be expected as impurities in alfalfa and clover seed grown in the West. So far as known, however, in the East this weed has appeared first in waste places in cities and towns and has spread thence to the surrounding farms.

Chondrilla.—As the plant is usually most abundant in neglected pasture land where the soil is somewhat impoverished, it seems probable that cultivation and a supply of fertilizer would soon subdue it. Left unchecked it not only occupies all the space where the grass has become thin, but encroaches aggressively on strong grass sod.

Charlock.—At a meeting of the French Society of Agriculture, M. Aime Girard, the celebrated agricultural chemist, announced that cereal fields could be readily freed from the weed, without the least damage being done to the grain, by treating them with a 5 per cent. solution of sulphate of copper. The explanation appears to be that the salt is absorbed by the tissues of the charlock, whereas it does not affect the difficultly permeable cuticle of wheat or oats. A drop of water deposited with suitable precautions on an oat leaf retains its spherical form, and with a little care may even be removed without the leaf being moistened.

On the other hand, a drop placed on a charlock leaf forthwith extends and enters the tissues. The same thing happens when a solution of sulphate of copper is employed. Hence the charlock is poisoned and perishes at once, while the grain escapes. This seems a very simple and cheap method of weeding a field of wheat or oats. If, however, M. Bernard, who took part in the discussion of M. Girard's paper, is not astray in his conclusions, an even simpler and cheaper plan may be pursued by using sulphate of iron instead of the copper salt. He used a mixture of sulphate of iron and water, consisting of 20 or 30 kilograms of sulphate to the hectoliter of water and found that from fields sprinkled with this liquid charlock disappeared entirely, the cereals being uninjured.—*Revue Scientifique.*

False Flax.—Where abundant it may be necessary to omit winter wheat and rye from the rotation for a few years and raise crops that will permit cultivation in autumn. Spring grain crops may be grown, or hoed crops may occupy the ground during the summer. Hoed crops may be employed to best advantage, as the cultivation given to these crops will induce the false-flax seed to germinate and thus clear the land sooner. In pastures and meadows the weeds may be pulled if they have not become too abundant; but if this work has been long neglected it will probably be necessary to plow and cultivate the land.

Horse Nettle.—The production of seed may be prevented by keeping the plants mown. The roots must be killed, however, and this task is about as difficult as killing the root of the Canada thistle; in fact, the methods which are most successful in destroying the Canada thistle may be used with advantage in destroying the horse nettle. Clean cultivation and grubbing or spudding sufficient to prevent any development above ground will starve out the roots. Oats, barley, or millet sown thickly on well-tilled land will weaken the roots, preventing much growth above ground. Immediately after these crops are harvested the land may be plowed and then harrowed frequently until time for sowing crimson clover or winter rye. This will induce the germination of weed seeds, and at the same time expose some of the roots to be killed by the sun. Crimson clover, hairy vetch, rye, or winter oats may be sown to choke down the growth of horse net-

tle and other weeds during the fall and early spring, to furnish winter pasturage, and then to be plowed under as a green fertilizer. A hoed crop following, if kept well cultivated, will clear out most of the remaining weeds. The plowshare used in these operations should be cut sharp, so as to cut a clean furrow, otherwise the roots are likely to be dragged and scattered about the field.

Spiny Amaranth.—Like other annuals it may be subdued by preventing the production of seed. It would readily succumb to thorough cultivation, as it grows rather slowly at first and does not produce seed until midsummer or later. Mowing or grubbing up the plant before the flower spikes develop is probably the best method of eradication in permanent pastures. Potato land and corn stubble may be plowed or thoroughly disked after the crop is harvested and a winter crop sown which will keep down the weeds.

Spiny Cocklebur.—The growth at first is slow and, as it needs light and room to develop into a robust plant, it may be choked down by any quick-growing crop that will crowd and shade it. In permanent pastures and waste places, where it flourishes best, it could doubtless be eradicated in time by mowing the plants about twice each year, in August and September, or by cutting them up with a hoe or spud in May and June. As the seeds often lie dormant in the thick-walled bur several years before germinating, it might require a like period to exterminate a patch by this method; but the plants would continually be growing less in number, and the labor correspondingly lighter.

Prickly Lettuce.—Sheep and sometimes cattle will eat the young prickly lettuce, and their services have been found very effective, especially in recently cleared land where thorough cultivation is impossible. Repeatedly mowing the plants as they first begin to blossom will prevent seeding and eventually subdue them. Thorough cultivation with a hoed crop, by means of which the seed in the soil may be induced to germinate, will be found most effective. The first plowing should be shallow, so as not to bury the seeds too deep. Under no circumstances should the mature seed-bearing plants be plowed under, as that would only fill the soil with seeds buried at different depths to be brought under conditions favorable for germination at intervals for several years. Mature plants should be mowed and burned before plowing. The seed appears as an impurity in clover, millet, and the heavier gross seeds, and the plant is doubtless most frequently introduced by this means. As the seed may be carried a long distance by the wind the plants must be cleared out of fence rows, waste land, and roadsides.

Wild Carrot.—In permanent pasture the persistent mowing of the plants as often as the flower appears will eventually destroy them. They will continue to branch out from the base after each cutting until finally exhausted, so that the first mowing will often appear to increase rather than diminish their numbers. The root may be cut off with a spud some distance below the surface of the ground, a process that usually kills them at once. Pulling the plant by hand when the ground is wet, although somewhat laborious, is one of the surest methods of eradication. Sheep eating the young plants will aid considerably in keeping them down. The wild carrot is seldom troublesome in cultivated fields, which indicates that even moderate cultivation will partly subdue it, and that thorough cultivation, accompanied by the destruction of the weeds in waste places, would reduce it to comparative harmlessness.

Wild Oat.—The grain retains its vitality much longer than does the common oat, and may remain buried in the soil several years without germinating. It germinates best when there is an abundance of moisture and the soil is warm. To clear the seed out of the soil, therefore, the land should be stirred when it is warm and as moist as will permit good cultivation. It is understood, of course, that cultivating the land when wet, especially in clay soils, is bad policy, and it is advocated in this case only for a special purpose. The clearing of the soil can be accomplished in conjunction with the cultivation of corn or root crops. Where winter wheat and rye may be grown profitably the land should be plowed as soon as possible after the spring crop is harvested, and harrowed about once a week until time for sowing the wheat or rye. Oats should be left out of the rotation so far as may be until the wild oats are subdued, as the latter growing among the cultivated oats are difficult to detect for removal, and after harvesting and thrashing it is practically impossible to separate completely the two kinds of grain. In other grain crops the wild oat may be pulled or cut and removed by hand before maturity in the same manner as wild mustard or rye. Where it is very abundant,

however, this plan would be too laborious to pursue with profit, and the crop would better be mown for hay or plowed under. No oats should be sown coming from farms where the wild oat is known to grow.

Weeds in Walks, Lawns, Etc.

Grass between Bricks in a Wall.—After cleaning out the seams to a depth of a quarter of an inch, scatter a little powdered commercial bluestone and then lightly sweep it over, so as to leave a little powder in the cracks. When this is washed in by the rain, it will prevent vegetable growth and not appreciably stain the brick. A pound of bluestone, costing not over ten cents, will suffice for fifty or more yards of paving, and last for years.

Lawns.—The plants should be cut off close to the ground and a few drops of coal oil poured on to the crowns. They immediately commence to decay and are utterly destroyed. Troublesome weeds on the lawn can thus be speedily disposed of, but others will likely take their place.

Walks.—1.—The best way, says a correspondent, to apply salt to paths to destroy weeds, is as follows: Boil the salt in water, one pound to one gallon, and apply the mixture boiling hot with a watering pot that has a spreading rose;

this will keep weeds and worms away for two or three years. Put one pound to the square yard the first year; afterward a weaker solution may be applied when required.

2.—Arsenic trioxide, 6 lb.; copper sulphate, 2 lb.; sodium hydroxide, 2 lb.; potassium nitrate, 1 lb.; sulphur, 1 lb.; ammonium chloride, 1 lb. Use 5 to 10 pounds to 30 gallons of water.

3.—Gas Liquor.—Pour out a few times in succession and do not touch the tree roots and borders of the paths. This medium is cheap.

4.—Rock Salt.—Throw out repeatedly.

5.—Hydrochloric Acid.—The use of hydrochloric and sulphuric acids is somewhat expensive. Mix 60 liters of water with 10 kilos of unslaked lime and 1 kilo of sulphuric acid in a kettle, and sprinkle the hot or cold mixture on the walks by means of a watering-pot.

6.—Lime Milk.—1 kilo of unslaked lime in 10 liters of water. If used alone it must be fresh.

7.—Among the varieties of gravel, lead gravel is best adapted for garden walks, since it hinders the growth of weeds greatly.

8.—To kill blue grass growing between bricks around the lawn, wash the bricks with salt water or strong solution of soda.

CHAPTER III

ALLOYS AND AMALGAMS

This subject is elaborately indexed, and the reader should consult the Index in all cases. SOLDERS form the subject of a special chapter.

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

GENERAL INFORMATION ON ALLOYS
ALUMINUM ALLOYS
BISMUTH AND CADMIUM ALLOYS
FUSIBLE ALLOYS
COPPER ALLOYS
GERMAN SILVER
BELL METAL
BRONZE
GUN METAL
SPECULUM METALS
BEARING METALS
BRASS
GOLD ALLOYS
IMITATION GOLD
IRON ALLOYS
LEAD ALLOYS
MANGANESE ALLOYS
PLATINUM ALLOYS
SILVER ALLOYS
SILVER SUBSTITUTES
TIN ALLOYS
BEARING METALS
BABBITT METAL
WHITE METAL
BRITANNIA METAL
TIN SUBSTITUTES
TYPE METAL
TUNGSTEN ALLOYS
ZINC ALLOYS
MISCELLANEOUS ALLOYS
AMALGAMS

GENERAL INFORMATION ON ALLOYS

An alloy is a combination of two or more metals. It is now largely believed that the metals form combinations rather than mixtures, though one of the best metallurgists in England called his book on alloys "Mixed Metals." Hiorn's definition of an alloy, from "Mixed Metals," is given below:

"*Nature of Alloys.*—When two or more metals are caused permanently to unite, the resulting mixture is termed an alloy. When mercury is an essential constituent, the mixture is termed an amalgam. The general method of effecting combination is by the agency of heat, but with certain soft metals true alloys may be formed by subjecting the constituents to considerable pressure, even at the ordinary temperature. Alloys such as those briefly referred to were doubtless first discovered by the metallurgical treatment of mixed ores, from the simultaneous reduction of which alloys would be formed; or, in some cases, as in ores of gold and silver, naturally formed alloys would be obtained by a simple melting process. The direct preparation of alloys by the simple melting together of the constituent metals has been enormously developed in modern times, and the attention which mixed metals are now receiving by chemists is far greater than in any period of history. Comparatively few of the metals possess properties such as render them suitable to be employed alone by the manufacturer; but most of them have important applications in the form of alloys. Even among the metals which can be used independently, it is often found expedient to add portions of other metals to improve or otherwise modify their physical properties. Thus gold is hardened, and made to resist wear and tear, as well as to lower its cost, by the addition of copper; silver is likewise hardened by alloying it with copper; and the bronze coin-

age is formed of an alloy of copper, zinc and tin for similar reasons."

Alloys generally possess characteristics unshared by their component metals. Thus, copper and zinc form brass, which has a different density, hardness and color from either of its constituents. Whether the metals tend to unite in atomic proportions, or in any definite ratio, is still undetermined. The evidence afforded by the natural alloys of gold and silver, and by the phenomena accompanying the cooling of several alloys from the state of fusion, goes far to prove that such is the case. (Rudberg.) The subject is, however, one of considerable difficulty, as metals and metallic compounds are generally soluble in each other, and unite by simple fusion and contact. That they do not combine indifferently with each other, but exercise a species of elective affinity not dissimilar to other bodies, is clearly shown by the homogeneity and superior quality of many alloys in which the constituent metals are in atomic proportion. The variation of the specific gravity and melting points of alloys from the mean of those of their component metals, also affords strong evidence of a chemical change having taken place. Thus, alloys generally melt at lower temperatures than those required for their separate metals. They also usually possess more tenacity and hardness than the mean of their constituents.

Matthiessen found that when weights are suspended to spirals of hard-drawn wire made of copper, silver, gold, or platinum, they become nearly straightened when stretched by a moderate weight; but wires of equal dimensions, composed of copper-tin (12% of tin), silver-platinum (36% of platinum), and gold-copper (84% of copper), scarcely undergo any permanent change in form when subjected to tension by the same weight.

The same chemist gives the following approximative results upon the tenacity of certain metals and wires hard drawn through the same gauge (No. 23): Copper, breaking strain for double wire, 25 to 30 lb.; tin, breaking strain for double wire, under 7 lb.; lead, breaking strain for double wire, under 7 lb.; tin-lead (20% lead), breaking strain for double wire, about 7 lb.; tin-copper (12% copper), breaking strain for double wire, about 7 lb.; copper-tin (12% tin), breaking strain for double wire, about 80 to 90 lb.; gold, breaking strain for double wire, 20 to 25 lb.; gold-copper (8.4% copper), breaking strain for double wire, 70 to 75 lb.; silver, breaking strain for double wire, 45 to 50 lb.; platinum, breaking strain for double wire, 45 to 50 lb.; silver-platinum (30% platinum), breaking strain for double wire, 75 to 80 lb. On the other hand, their malleability, ductility, and power of resisting oxygen is generally diminished. The alloy formed of two brittle metals is always brittle; that of a brittle and a ductile metal, generally so; and even two ductile metals sometimes unite to form a brittle compound. The alloys formed of metals having different fusing points are usually malleable while cold, and brittle while hot. The action of the air on alloys is generally less than on their simple metals, unless the former are heated. A mixture of 1 part of tin and 3 parts of lead is scarcely acted on at common temperatures; but at a red heat it readily takes fire, and continues to burn for some time like a piece of bad turf. In like manner, a mixture of tin and zinc, when strongly heated, decomposes both moist air and steam with almost fearful rapidity.

The specific gravity of alloys is never the arithmetical mean of that of their constituents, as commonly taught; and in many cases considerable condensation or expansion occurs. When there is a strong affinity between two metals, the density of their alloy is generally greater than the calculated mean, and *vice versâ*, as may be seen in the following list:

Alloys the Density of which is Greater than the Mean of their Constituents.— Gold and zinc; gold and tin; gold and bismuth; gold and antimony; gold and cobalt; silver and zinc; silver and tin; silver and bismuth; silver and antimony; copper and zinc; copper and tin; copper and palladium; copper and bismuth; lead and antimony; platinum and molybdenum; palladium and bismuth.

Alloys the Density of which is Less than the Mean of their Constituents.— Gold and silver; gold and iron; gold and lead; gold and copper; gold and iridium; gold and nickel; silver and copper; iron and bismuth; iron and antimony; iron and lead.

Preparation and Properties of Alloys.— The mode of procedure in the production of any alloy will be largely influenced by the nature of the metals to be operated upon. Some metals are volatile, and readily pass off as vapor when heated a few degrees above their melting points. Others have little tendency to vaporize, and may be raised to high temperatures without sensible volatilization. When a volatile metal has to be alloyed with a non-volatile metal, and the fusing points

of both are approximately the same, combination can be most readily effected by mixing the constituents and melting them together in the same crucible or furnace. This is, however, seldom the case, and, as a general rule, the components of an alloy, one or all of which are volatile, have widely divergent melting points, and then it is requisite for the most refractory constituent to be melted first, and for the others to be added in the solid state. Again, an alloy may contain one or more fixed metals and a volatile one, in which case the more volatile metal is added to the crucible after the fixed metal or metals have been fused, and raised to a temperature necessary to melt the volatile constituent immediately it is introduced, so that combination may be effected before any serious loss, due to vaporization, has occurred. Union between the components of an alloy is more perfectly secured by agitation of the contents with a stirring-rod, the most effective in many cases being a wooden or carbon rod, which promotes admixture without the introduction of any substance likely to contaminate the mixture and modify its properties.

A thing to be guarded against in the melting of all base metals, or alloys containing base metals as essential constituents, is oxidation. Various plans are adopted to avoid loss of metal and injury to the alloy from this cause. The most common one is to cover the metals with carbon, which not only excludes the air admitted to the furnace, but tends to absorb any oxygen liberated from the metals during fusion. The gas thus formed by union of carbon with oxygen is termed carbonic oxide (CO), and this gas being a reducing agent, is capable of taking up another atom of oxygen, forming carbonic acid (CO_2). Thus, as long as the mixture is covered with carbon, the carbonic oxide formed effectually shields it from oxidation. In the method already referred to of stirring metals with a carbon rod to promote mixture, the same gas, carbonic oxide, is formed, and thus the rod not only promotes union by mechanical agitation, but generates a gas which protects the metals in a great measure from oxidation. In some cases this is not admissible, as commercial metals are impure, and it may be advisable to admit sufficient oxygen, either from the air or by means of a special oxidizing agent, added along with the flux, to convert the impurities into oxides, which do not alloy with the metals, but either enter into combination with the flux to form a slag, or rise to the surface as dross or scum. In most cases it is advisable that the covering body should not exert any influence on the metals beneath.

Some manufacturers are in the habit of throwing fat and rosin on the heated metals before fusion. These are decomposed by heat, liberating gases, and when well stirred with the molten metal promote combination by the mechanical agitation imparted by their escape. They also act chemically in removing oxygen, by the union of that element with the carbon and hydrogen set free. When the evolution of gas has ceased a quantity of carbon remains in a finely divided state, which covers the metals and protects them from oxidation.

Borax is sometimes used to exclude the air, but it is much more costly than carbon, and when it is not required as a flux its employment is accompanied with some evils. Now, borax is composed of the base soda in combination with boric acid, which is only partly saturated with the soda, and the excess of acid unites with any metallic oxide present, forming double borates of a glassy nature. Commercial borax is often very impure, and is adulterated with common salt and alum; these impurities are injurious to many metals. Sodium chloride, or common salt, is also employed for preserving molten metals from oxidation, and also to moderate the action of bodies which cause violent ebullition. Glass is frequently used for a similar purpose, and, next to carbon, is the least injurious to metals. It is a mixture of silicates, which easily fuses at high temperatures, forming compounds with lime and other bases, so that it acts almost as beneficially as borax when such a flux is required. Window glass or green bottle glass is the most useful, but flint glass, which contains much oxide of lead, would be detrimental in many cases.

The nature of metallic alloys has already been discussed, from which we may assume that certain proportions of the constituents enter into chemical combination, and other portions are simply in a state of mixture or solution, and, therefore, on gradually cooling, tend to separate in distinct layers, according to their respective densities. This is especially the case when the constituents have widely divergent densities, so that the higher the temperature of the alloy when removed from the furnace the longer will the period of cooling last, and the greater will be the facilities offered for separation. To obviate this defect, the metal

should be constantly agitated by stirring, or otherwise, and poured into the molds at the lowest temperature consistent with the requisite fluidity, and cooled as rapidly as the nature of the alloy and the purpose for which it is designed will admit. With regard to the melting point of an alloy, it should be borne in mind that it fuses at a lower temperature than that at which the most refractory constituent melts, and sometimes below that of either, which knowledge should guide the operator in so regulating the temperature as not to make the charge unnecessarily hot.

It is a well-known fact that the character of many alloys is altered by repeated remelting, and that the scrap obtained in working cannot be used again without the addition of a certain quantity of new metal. A given mixture may be employed for the formation of an alloy, which is highly malleable, ductile, and tenacious, and the scrap from the same alloy, when remelted, may be brittle and unworkable; but when a suitable quantity of new metal is added, the combination may form an alloy even superior to the original one with regard to its good working properties. It is to the advantage of the manufacturer, as regards economy, to use as much scrap as possible in alloying, and the quantity thus employed varies from one-third to two-thirds of the weight of the charge. Of course, in using old metal, many more impurities are liable to be introduced than with new metal, and although the same impurities may exist in the new metal, the quantities may be insufficient to produce a deteriorating effect, but when augmented from old metal may then rise to such proportions as to entirely alter the physical properties of the alloy. The presence of notable quantities of foreign matter is generally exhibited by increased hardness and a modification of the structure, as seen on a freshly fractured surface.

The difficulty of maintaining uniformity in an alloy after repeated remelting is least when only two metals are mixed together, and increases when the combination requires the presence of three or more metals. Thus German silver requires much greater care in this respect than brass; and soft solder, containing only lead and tin, requires less care than fusible alloy, containing bismuth or cadmium in addition to lead and tin. Those alloys which contain as an essential constituent a volatile metal, such as zinc or antimony, are generally altered most by remelting, and it is requisite to know, at

(Properties of Alloys)

any rate approximately, what the furnace loss is, so that the defection may be counterbalanced by the addition of the quantity of fresh metal requisite to maintain the right composition. Many errors arise from this cause, as well as from overdoing what is required. Where possible, a chemical analysis is the best means of solving the problem, but as this is out of the question in most cases, a few simple trials with weighed quantities, and careful observation of the results obtained, by testing its malleability, color and fracture, will generally afford sufficient evidence of the required amount to be added.

In making experimental tests, a small melting furnace, such as that used in a metallurgical laboratory, a strong pair of hand rolls, and an anvil, would be very useful adjuncts to every casting shop. The quantity of metal operated upon need not exceed one pound in weight, and as this could be cast in a long strip, its suitability for stamping or rolling could be readily tested. Such test pieces, if carefully labeled and preserved, would be most valuable for future reference, and there can be no doubt that both employers and employed would thus gain a vast amount of information which would prove of great benefit both as a standard of workmanship and of economy of production. It is a great annoyance to find, after a quantity of metal has been mixed, and the castings made, that the alloy is unsuitable for the work required of it, either from unsuitable constituents, improper mixing, or impure materials; which annoyance could be avoided by a few preliminary trials on a small scale. The casting of such trial tests could be made in an iron or sand mold, and the time of cooling made to approximate to that of a large mass by judicious treatment. Another advantage of such an experimental plant would be that new combinations could be readily tried, and the effect of certain impurities on well-known alloys ascertained, by purposely adding these bodies in definite amounts to a weighed quantity of the alloy.

It has been observed that cold working of metals often produces an augmentation of strength. Le Chatelier finds that there is a limit to the increase of strength obtained by the cold working of pure metals or of those containing less than 1 to 2% of impurities. For all metals examined, excepting silver, the maximum strength after cold working is double that of the perfectly annealed specimens. In the case of alloys, some follow the same law as pure metals; others, such

as bronze, copper-silver alloys, and aluminum bronze, become more and more brittle after each successive draw without annealing, and the strength increases regularly, but at last the metal becomes too brittle to be further worked, and gives way.

In regard to annealing, five laws are formulated as the result of experiments: (1) Annealing is never instantaneous; its effects, rapid at first, become more and more slow, and the softening tends toward a limit for each temperature; (2) this limit is lower, and is attained more rapidly as the annealing temperature is raised; (3) above a certain temperature annealing is complete, and a further increase of temperature does not diminish the strength, but a crystallization due to annealing occurs, and increases with the time of annealing, ultimately reducing the tensile strength and elongation to those of the cast metal; (4) the presence of impurities retards the action of annealing, and demands a higher temperature for its completion; (5) the crystallization from annealing is due to the presence of impurities which have lower fusing points than the metal itself, or which form compounds which have those properties.

Cold-worked metals tend to recover their malleability even at ordinary temperatures by a process which Le Chatelier terms spontaneous annealing. The maximum limit of strength attainable by cold working is reached at the moment when the increase produced by continued working is just balanced by the diminution due to spontaneous annealing. Similarly, in wire-drawing, if the thickness of the metal be reduced too rapidly by successive passes without annealing, it will break, owing to the failure of the spontaneous annealing to keep pace with the distorting force; but the metal may be fractured even in course of a very gradual reduction, unless it be allowed to remain at rest for 5 or 10 minutes between the passes; with this precaution, however, it may be drawn down indefinitely, even without heating. Spontaneous annealing affects the mechanical properties of metals under test, causing the breaking load at any given temperature to be greater in proportion to the rapidity with which the stress is applied, while the deformation produced is not instantaneous, but increases more and more slowly up to a certain limit.

The purposes for which alloys are required are endless. Some are required to possess great malleability, for others

(Properties of Alloys)

hardness is the chief requisite; others, again, must possess a high degree of elasticity, while some are useful on account of their low melting point, etc. These different demands can only be satisfied by uniting suitable metals in different proportions.

The metals most often used for alloying at the present time are those which have been known the longest, such as copper, zinc, lead, tin, gold and silver; and although combinations of these metals have been known and employed for many centuries, it is only during the latter half of the nineteenth century that their intimate properties have been closely studied. Indeed, at the present day our information concerning the nature and properties of alloys is perhaps less than in any other branch of chemical science, and although chemical investigation may do much to enlighten our knowledge, such information will be destitute of great commercial value unless accompanied with practical knowledge of the working, from observation of the physical properties, when alloys are worked in large quantities by the manufacturers themselves. The number of simple metals is very limited, but they may be united in various proportions, forming an endless variety of modifications; and since every alloy may be looked upon as a new metal, from the fact of its properties differing from those of its constituents, we have at command the necessary material for producing metals suitable for every requirement for which metallic matter is desirable. The action of metals upon each other is widely divergent; sometimes one metal may be added to another in quantity without seriously altering its working properties; in other cases a minute quantity of the second metal will altogether change the character of the first metal; so that in alloying, it by no means follows, because one metal may be freely added, that another, even of a similar nature, may be as liberally introduced. The man who aspires to the formation of new alloys, or who wishes to produce metals suitable for different requirements, as circumstances arise, must be well acquainted with the nature and properties of the simple metals in order to successfully accomplish his object; and although a knowledge of the components is not sufficient of itself, it is of immense advantage in assisting the operator who combines practical experience in mixing metals with this theoretical knowledge. It is for these reasons that a brief account of the elementary metals is included in this work.

(Properties of Alloys)

In chemical combinations it is a well-known fact that elements always combine with other elements in definite proportions by weight, termed atomic weight, producing compounds of fixed and decided properties, so that the same compounds can be always relied upon to contain the same elements, united in the same proportions. The same law applies to the union of two metals, when such metals are chemically combined, and the same alloy will always have properties identically the same, however it may be tested. Several experimenters have directed their attention to the mixing of metals according to their atomic weights, so as to obtain alloys of determined characteristic properties, but up to the present time the number of such combinations of a useful character is very limited. They are by no means the ones most suited to the wants and requirements of industry. There is always one indispensable item, from the manufacturer's point of view, which the chemist is not concerned with—that is, the cost of production—and however nicely atomic proportions would suit the requirements of a given alloy, such an alloy would, in most cases, be useless unless the cost was consistent with the market value. The question, then, of cost must have consideration, and the proportions must, if possible, be made to fit in with commercial necessities. With regard to copper alloys, such as brass and bronze, the combinations which best exhibit the characters of chemical compounds are hard and brittle, and as copper alloys are much more widely used than any other, there is little inducement to encourage metallurgists to endeavor to alloy copper and zinc, or copper and tin, in atomic proportions, since malleability and tenacity are the properties most desired in these alloys. Again, color is the chief desideratum in many alloys, and this cannot be always obtained by mixing in atomic proportions, especially as it often happens that a very small addition of one of the constituents will alter the shade of color so as to produce what is required.

When it is desirable to add a non-metallic element to a metal or alloy, for the purpose of bringing about a certain result, very much greater care is generally required in apportioning the quantity to be added than with a metal, as non-metals combine much more actively with metals than the metals do with each other, and a very small quantity of a non-metal will suffice to alter the properties of a metal or alloy. It is very surprising to note how, in some instances, a mere trace

(Properties of Alloys)

of another element will alter the properties of a metal. For example, 1-2000 of carbon added to iron will convert it into mild steel; 1-1000 of phosphorus makes copper hot-short; 1-2000 part of tellurium in bismuth makes it minutely crystalline; 1-1000 part of bismuth in copper renders it exceedingly bad in quality for certain purposes.

Lothar Meyer has shown that a remarkable relation exists between the "atomic volumes of the elements." The relative atomic volumes of the elements are found by dividing their atomic weights by their specific gravities. The atomic weight of lead is 207, and its specific gravity 11.45; $207 \div 11.45 = 18$, the atomic volume of lead. It would appear that the power of an element to produce weakness in a metal, when added in small quantity, is dependent on the atomic volume of the impurity. Roberts-Austen tried the effect of various elements on pure gold, and found that when the body added had an atomic value equal to or less than that of gold the strength was little affected, and in some cases, as copper, for example, was increased; but when the element added had an atomic volume much greater than that of gold the strength, with two exceptions, was greatly diminished.

Fusibility.—Some metals are almost infusible, and when heated to the highest heat in a crucible they refuse to melt and become fluid; but any metal can be melted by combination with more fusible metals. Thus platinum, which is infusible with any ordinary heat, can be fused readily when combined with zinc, tin or arsenic. This metal, by combination with arsenic, is rendered so fluid that it may be cast into any desired shape, and the arsenic may then be evaporated by a mild heat, leaving the platinum. Nickel, which barely fuses alone, will enter into combination with copper, forming German silver, an alloy that is more fusible than nickel and less fusible than copper. The less fusible metals, when fused in contact with the more fusible metals, seem to dissolve in the fusible metals; rather than melt, the surface of the metal is gradually washed down, until the entire mass is dissolved or liquefied, and reduced to the state of alloy.

Following are the melting points of the elements employed in alloys:

	Degrees Cent.
Aluminum	654.5
Antimony	629.5
Arsenic	450

(Fusibility of Alloys)

	Degrees Cent.
Bismuth	268.3
Cadmium	320
Copper	1080.5
Gold	1061.7
Iron	1550-1600
Lead	330- 335
Magnesium	632.7
Manganese	1800-1900
Mercury	39.4

(Table of Alloys)

	Degrees Cent.
Nickel	1400-1450
Phosphorus	44
Platinum	1775
Silicon	1100-1300
Silver	960.5
Sulphur	114.5
Tellurium	282
Tin	231.68
Zinc	419

Table of Alloys

The following is a table of the proportions of the various metals in the alloys most commonly employed in the arts and manufactures. The term "parts" means parts by weight. The abbreviations are: Cu, copper; Zn, zinc; Sn, tin; Pb, lead; Sb, antimony; P, phosphorus; As, arsenic; Ni, nickel.

Description.	Cu.	Zn.	Sn.	Pb.	Sb.	P.	As.	Ni.
1. Metal for frictional parts of locomotives (extremely hard)	87	5	8	..	..	..	..	..
2. Bearings of carriages	97	3	..	..	..	..	..	..
3. Bearings of driving wheels, also for steam engine whistles, giving a clear sound	80	2	18	..	..	..	..	..
4. Steam engine whistles giving a deep sound	81	2	17	..	..	..	..	..
5. Cross heads of connecting rods	82	2	16	..	..	..	..	..
6. Cylinders of pumps, valve boxes, and taps	88	2	10	..	..	..	..	..
7. Eccentric collars	84	2	14	..	..	..	..	..
8. Bearings of axles and trunnions; eccentric collars	84	2	14	..	..	..	..	..
	85	2	13	..	..	..	..	..
	84	7	9	..	..	..	..	..
	68	4	28	..	..	..	..	..
9. Pistons of locomotives	88	9	3	..	..	..	..	..
	84	8.4	2.9	4.7	..	..	..	..
10. Axle boxes	88	2	10	..	..	..	..	..
11. Mathematical instruments, arms of balances	90	2	8	..	..	..	..	..
12. Machinery, bearings, etc.	67	..	14	19	..	..	..	..
13. Steam engine whistles	30	..	18	..	2	..	..	..
14. Metal to withstand friction (Stephenson)	79	5	8	8	..	..	..	..
15. Rivets	64	24.6	3	9	..	..	..	..
16. Metal for coffins	15	..	40	45	..	..	..	..
17. Metal to withstand friction	2	..	72	..	26	..	..	..
18. Cylinders of pumps	7	72	21	..	..	..	..	..
19. Metal for bearings of locomotives	2	..	90	..	8	..	..	..
20. White brittle metal (for buttons, etc.)	10	6	20	..	64	..	..	..
21. Imitation silver	64	..	3	..	..	..	..	..
22. Pinchbeck	5	1	..	..	..	..	..	..
23. Tombac	16	1	1	..	..	..	..	..
24. Red tombac	10	1	..	..	..	..	..	..
25. Specially adapted for bearings	83	..	15.5	..	1.5	..	..	..
26. For bearings and valves	83.25	..	7	9	..	0.75	..	..
27. Electrotype "backing metal"	..	..	4	91	5	..	..	..
28. Stereotype metal for paper process	..	..	..	88	12	..	..	..
29. " " " plaster process	..	..	..	82	18	..	..	..
30. Bullet metal	..	..	..	92	..	..	2	..
31. Malleable brass plate	67	33	..	0.5	..	..	..	..
32. Pin wire	67	33	0.5	0.5	..	..	..	..
33. Jemmapes brass	64.6	33.7	0.2	1.5	..	..	..	..
34. Similor for gilding	92.7	4.6	2.7	..	..	..	..	..
35. Maillechort for rolling	60	20	..	..	..	..	..	20
36. " first quality	8	3	..	..	..	..	..	4
37. White similor	7	..	..	..	..	..	0.5	..
38. For stopcock seats	..	..	86	..	14	..	..	..
39. " " plugs	..	..	80	..	20	..	..	..
40. For keys of flutes, etc.	..	..	..	20	40	..	..	..
41. Hard tin	..	..	1	..	0.5	..	..	..
42. White tombac	75	..	25	..	..	..	..	..
43. Vogel's alloy for polishing steel	8	1	2	1	..	..	..	..
44. Rompel's anti-friction metal	62	10	10	18	..	..	..	..
45. Arguzoid, a tough alloy superior to brass	56	23	4	3.5	..	..	..	13.5

ALUMINUM

General Remarks.—Aluminum unites readily with all the common metals except lead. The useful alloys of aluminum so far found may be divided into two classes: the one, of aluminum with not more than 35% of other metals; and the other, of metals containing not over 15% aluminum. In the one case the metals impart hardness and other useful qualities to the aluminum; and in the other the aluminum adds useful qualities to the metals with which it is alloyed.

Alkali Metals.

Because of the ease with which these alloys are decomposed, especially when subjected to water or moist air, none of them can be considered in any way advantageous; in fact, alloys of metallic sodium and potassium with aluminum are the *bête noir* of the metallurgy of aluminum, just as sulphur and phosphorus are feared in the metallurgy of steel.

Antimony.

These metals unite with difficulty, and only in bearing metals of the class of Babbitt metals have any useful alloys as yet been discovered.

Arsenic.

No specially advantageous compounds of these metals have yet been discovered, nor from the nature of the case are they likely to be, although the metals can readily be alloyed.

Bearing Metal.

Additions of ½ to 2% of aluminum to bearing metals tend to free from oxide, producing an improved quality of bearing metal.

Bismuth.

These two metals combine easily, the alloys being very fusible, as might be expected of alloys with bismuth. They remain unchanged in the air at ordinary temperatures, but oxidize rapidly when melted. Bismuth makes aluminum very brittle. No valuable alloys of these two metals have as yet been discovered.

Cadmium.

These metals have been alloyed to produce a solder for aluminum which seems to give good results. Cadmium does not appear to act as a hardener for aluminum, as almost all other metals do.

(Aluminum Alloys)

Cobalt.

Cobalt also acts with about an equal amount of copper, as a specially good alloy for hardening aluminum. The following are two cobalt and aluminum alloys used for special purposes: Cobalt, 60 parts; aluminum, 10 parts; copper, 40 parts. Cobalt, 35 parts; aluminum, 25 parts; iron, 10 parts; copper, 30 parts.

Chromium.

Chromium, though rather expensive, is an especially good hardener of aluminum. Aluminum hardened with chromium seems to retain its hardness after annealing or after being subjected to heat, better than any other of the alloys.

Copper.

Copper Aluminum.—1.—Aluminum is a metal whose properties are very materially influenced by a proportionately small addition of copper. Alloys of 99% of aluminum and 1% of copper are hard, brittle, and bluish in color; 95% of aluminum and 5% of copper gives an alloy which can be hammered, but with 10% of copper the metal can no longer be worked. With 80% and upward of copper are obtained alloys of a beautiful yellow color. The 10% alloys are of a pure golden yellow color; with 5% of aluminum they are reddish yellow, like gold heavily alloyed with copper; and a 2% mixture is of an almost pure copper red. As the proportion of copper increases the brittleness is diminished, and alloys containing 10% and less of aluminum can be used for industrial purposes, the best consisting of 90% of copper and 10% of aluminum. The useful copper alloys with aluminum can be divided into two classes—the one containing less than 11% of aluminum and the other containing less than 15% of copper. The first class is best known as "aluminum bronze."

a.—Aluminum Bronze.—None but the purest copper should be used, and the aluminum should be at least 99% pure. The copper should be put in a plumbago crucible and melted over a gas or oil fire, these being the best fuels to use. Next to gas or oil comes coke or charcoal as a fuel for melting. It is impossible to make satisfactory aluminum bronze over an ordinary coal fire, for the reason that the copper will absorb the gases from the coal. The copper should be covered with charcoal to prevent oxidation and the absorption of gases as much as possible. After the copper has been melted the percentage of aluminum which it is

(Aluminum Bronze)

desired to add should be dropped into the pot through the charcoal. In large pots of bronze, the pot may be removed from the fire before adding the aluminum. As soon as the aluminum goes into the pot the first action will be a cooling one, caused by the temperature of the aluminum added. As soon as the aluminum is heated to its melting temperature it combines with the copper. Consequently, a great deal of latent heat is set free, or made sensible, by the chemical union of these two metals; and as a result the temperature of the mass is raised. If the mixture is watched, one can tell as soon as union takes place, because the copper will become more liquid, and also will turn a little brighter. This lasts only an instant after the aluminum is introduced; then the crucible, if it has remained in the furnace, should be removed instantly from the fire, the charcoal should be skimmed from the surface, and the contents, which are now aluminum bronze, should be poured into molds of convenient size. The liquid should be stirred as much as possible till poured. The aluminum bronze, thus made, is ready to remelt for the production of finished castings.

After aluminum bronze is made it improves with each successive remelting and casting until it has been recast three or four times. The remelting seems to give the aluminum a better chance to become more freely disseminated, to form a more uniform alloy with the copper. After putting the aluminum into the crucible, and before pouring, the molten mass should be stirred, in order to insure that the aluminum is as well disseminated through the alloy as possible.

The percentage of aluminum in aluminum bronze varies from a few per cent. up to 10 or 11%, depending upon the purpose for which the alloy is intended. The strongest mixture contains between 10 and 11% of aluminum. Aluminum bronze can be readily soldered. It does not present the difficulty in soldering which pure aluminum does. The best method of soldering aluminum bronze is to use pure block tin with a flux of zinc filings and muriatic acid. It is well to "tin" the two surfaces before putting them together.

A very small amount of aluminum in copper reduces its conductivity for electricity considerably. Deville states that 2 to 3% alloys are used by M. Christophle for large castings of works of art. They are harder than aluminum, and work well under the "burin" and chisel.

The alloy is composed of 90 parts of copper and 10 parts of aluminum. It is a definite chemical compound, and was discovered by Dr. Percy.

(Aluminum Bronze)

The 10% alloy is very hard, can be beaten when cold, but with remarkable perfection when hot, and may be well compared to iron, which it resembles in all these physical properties; it is also very ductile. It behaves as a true alloy, and consequently will not liquate into different combinations. This is proved by the fact that, when in making the alloy, the *pure copper* is in the crucible, and a bar of aluminum is added, the combination takes place with such disengagement of heat that if the crucible is not of good quality it will be fused, for the whole attains a white heat. The hardness of this alloy approaches that of the genuine bronzes, whence its name. It can be stretched out into thin sheets between rollers, worked under the hammer, and shaped as desired by beating, or pressure in powerful stamping presses. On account of its hardness it takes a fine polish, and its peculiar greenish-gold color resembles that of gold alloyed with copper and silver together. Alloys with a still greater proportion of copper approach this metal more and more nearly in their character; the color of an alloy, for instance, composed of 95% of copper and 5% of aluminum, can be distinguished from pure gold only by direct comparison, and the metal is very hard and also very malleable.

Aluminum bronze is not affected by exposure to the air, and its beautiful color makes it very suitable for manufacturing various ornamental articles, including clock cases, doorknobs, etc.

Aluminum-bronze wire is as strong as good steel wire, and castings made from it are as hard as steely iron. Its resistance to bending or sagging is three times as great as that of ordnance metal, and 44 times as great as that of good brass. These properties, combined with its beautiful color and its unchangeableness, would seem to promise a very extended use for it in the manufacture of machinery, and especially for mechanical instruments where great precision is required.

According to a French authority, an alloy of the following composition gives the best results: Copper, 89 to 98%; nickel, 1 to 2%, and aluminum. Aluminum and nickel change in the opposite way; that is to say, in increasing the percentage of nickel the amount of aluminum is decreased by the equal quantity. It should be borne in mind that the best

(Aluminum-Boron-Bronze)

ratio is: aluminum, 9.5%; nickel, 1 to 1.5%, at most. In preparing the alloy, a deoxidizing agent is added, viz.: phosphorus to 0.5%, magnesium to 1.5%. The phosphorus should always be added in the form of phosphorus-copper or phosphor-aluminum of exactly determined percentage. It is first added to the copper, then the aluminum and the nickel, and finally the magnesium, the last named at the moment of liquidity, are admixed.

b.—Boron Bronze.—This alloy, or, more correctly speaking, aluminum-boron bronze, is brought about by the introduction of aluminum containing boron, not as aluminum boride, but existing as graphite does in cast iron. Commercially, this part of the process is accomplished by heating in a specially constructed oxy-hydrogen furnace an admixture of fluor-spar and vitrified boric anhydride, until the dense fumes of boron fluoride commence to appear. At this stage, ingots of aluminum are introduced into the liquid mass; reduction at once takes place, with the formation of free boron, which dissolves in the aluminum, rendering it crystalline and somewhat brittle. When this so prepared aluminum is alloyed with copper, to the extent of from 5 to 10%, a bronze is obtained denser and more durable than ordinary aluminum bronze, and free from brittleness; but the most peculiar property is the perfectness with which it casts and melts; whereas, in the manufacture of aluminum bronze, one of the greatest difficulties is to insure a uniform mixture. Often a very difficultly fusible alloy of copper and aluminum is formed upon the surface of the already melted portion, and accompanied by superficial oxidation, thus obstinately refusing to alloy with the remainder. But in the case of the boron compound no such difficulties are met with, the alloy melting perfectly, and at a lower temperature than when employing pure aluminum. Boron, in fact, seems to have been little studied, but it is evidently not so serious an enemy to cope with as its halogen silicon, which, when present in minute percentages only, determines the total ruin of the bronze with which it alloys; in other words, it stands almost entirely opposite to other elements, entering into the formation and forming compounds with the more refractory metals with the greatest ease; for instance, borides of iron, manganese, nickel, cobalt, etc., may be readily formed by the reduction of their accompanying borates in the presence of carbon, while those of silver, copper, gold, etc., can only be formed by the introduction of elementary boron into the fused mass; borides of the alkali metals, and even calcium, barium, etc., have also been obtained, but boride of mercury still holds out.

(Aluminum-Brass)

Aluminum-Copper.—2.—a.—The second class of copper-aluminum alloys embraces the aluminum casting alloys most applicable for general purposes. When aluminum is alloyed with from 7 to 10% of copper a tough alloy is secured, the tensile strength of which will vary from 15,000 to 20,000 lb. per square inch. This alloy has proved itself especially adaptable to automobile work and to those castings submitted to severe shocks and stresses. Because of the nature of its constituents, an alloy of the above, or of similar composition, is not so liable to be "burnt" in the foundry as an alloy made up of more volatile constituents. The remainder of the range of copper-aluminum alloys, from 20% of copper up to over 85%, give crystalline and brittle grayish-white alloys of no use in the arts. After 80% of copper is reached the distinctly red color of the copper begins to show itself.

b.—Aluminum-Brass.—Aluminum-brass has an elastic limit of about 30,000 lb. per square inch; an ultimate strength of from 40,000 to 50,000 lb. per square inch; and an elongation of 3 to 10% in 8 in. Aluminum is used in brass in all proportions, from 1-10 of 1% to 10%. The best results are derived by introducing the aluminum, when possible, in the form of aluminized zinc (q. v.) This aluminized zinc is added in the same manner that the zinc is originally introduced into the copper, and in such proportions as will give the requisite amount of aluminum in the brass mixture. A 5% aluminized zinc is generally used when percentages of less than 1% of aluminum are required; and aluminized zinc of 10% is used when a greater percentage than 1% is required. The effect o faluminum in brass, added in this manner, in small quantities of less than 1%, is mainly to make the brass flow freely, and present a smooth surface, free from blowholes. When used in these quantities, from one-half to one-third more small patterns can be used on a gate than can be used without the presence of aluminum, for this amount of aluminum gives to the brass such additional fluidity as enables it to run more freely in the molds and for a greater distance; consequently more patterns can be used on a gate. In quantities of more than 1% the effect of the aluminum commences to be very perceptible, because it

(Aluminum and Iron)

imparts to the brass additional strength; and this strength is increased directly as the percentage of aluminum is increased, up to about 10%; 1% of aluminum in brass is very extensively used for electrical purposes, inasmuch as it makes a brass casting free from pinholes, and of greater strength than otherwise can be secured from the same grade of brass. It therefore follows that by the use of a small percentage of aluminum in brass a cheaper grade of brass can be used to do the same work, which otherwise would demand a better grade of brass. It should be noted that the presence of aluminum in these alloys lowers the point at which they become fluid, and that they are fluid at lower temperatures than either gun metal or ordinary brass mixtures; therefore, the average brass founder is very liable to overheat them. Great care must be taken to prevent this.

Gold.

Prof. W. C. Roberts-Austen has discovered a beautiful alloy, composed of 78 parts of gold and 22 parts of aluminum, which has a rich purple color.

Indium.

No valuable alloys of these metals have as yet been discovered.

Iron.

Aluminum combines with iron in all proportions. Few of the alloys, however, have yet proved of value, except those of small percentages of aluminum with steel, cast iron and wrought iron.

Cast Iron.—In cast iron, from 1 to 2 lb. of aluminum per ton is put into the metal as it is being poured from the cupola or melting furnace. To soft gray No. 1 foundry iron it is doubtful if the metal does much good, except, perhaps, in the way of keeping the metal melted for a longer time; but where difficult castings are to be made, where much loss is occasioned by defective castings, or where the iron will not flow well, or give sound and strong castings, the aluminum certainly in many cases allows better work to be done, and stronger and sounder castings to be made, having a closer grain, and hence much easier tooled. The tendency of the aluminum is to change combined carbon to graphitic, and it lessens the tendency of the metal to chill. Aluminum in proportions of 2% and over materially decreases the shrinkage of cast iron.

Ferro-Aluminum.—This is the trade name given to alloys of from 5 to 10, or

(Aluminum and Steel)

even 20% of aluminum, added to iron. These alloys vary in quality, occasioned by the grade of steel or iron used in making them.

Steel.—The amount of aluminum used is small, and, to give the best results, varies with the grade of steel, amount of occluded gases, temperature of molten metal, etc. Aluminum is usually added in proportions of from ⅛ to ¾ lb. to 1 ton of steel. The aluminum is added either to the metal in the ladle, or, in the case of steel castings, with more economy of aluminum, to the metal as it is being poured into the ingot molds.

Until the proper percentage of aluminum to add to any particular grade of steel has been determined, it is advisable to start with small amounts; for instance, with 2 or 3 oz. to the ton, working up to the proportion that seems to give the best results.

The special advantages to be gained by the use of aluminum in steel manufacture are enumerated as follows: (1) The increase of soundness of tops of ingots, and consequent decrease of scrap and other loss. (2) The quieting of the ebullition in molten steel, thereby allowing the successful pouring of "wild" heats from furnaces, ladles, etc. (3) The prevention of oxidation, thus increasing the homogeneity of the steel. (4) The increase of tensile strength of steel without decrease of the ductility. (5) The removal of any oxygen or oxides that there may be in the steel, the aluminum acting as a deodorizer in the same way as manganese does. Good steel has been made for electrical purposes, using aluminum entirely in the place of manganese, to remove the oxidation from the molten steel and render it malleable. (6) The rendering of steel less liable to oxidation, because there is prevented the continued exposure of fresh surfaces of the molten steel in its ebullition in the molds after pouring. (7) The production of smoother surfaced castings and ingots of steel than it is possible to obtain without the use of aluminum.

There are no such metals as "aluminum steels," in the same way that there are "nickel steels" and "chromium steels." Aluminum is not a hardener of steel, and none of its alloys with steel has so far proved advantageous. It has been proved that the addition of aluminum to steel just before "teeming" causes the metal to lie quiet, and give off no appreciable quantity of gases, producing ingots with much sounder tops. There are two theories to account for this: one, that the

(Aluminum and Steel)

aluminum decomposes these gases, and absorbs the oxygen contained in them; the other, is that aluminum greatly increases the solubility in the steel of the gases which are usually given off at the moment of setting, thus forming blowholes and bubbles.

Aluminum is the principal deoxidizer known to metallurgists, the next being silicon. Their relative values are shown as follows: 100 parts, by weight, of oxygen will combine with 114 parts of aluminum, or with 140 parts of silicon, or with 350 parts of manganese. This, however, does not correctly express the value of aluminum as a deoxidizer of iron and steel, inasmuch as it has such a great affinity for oxygen that it will entirely disappear if there is any oxygen present, and will be found in the steel and iron only after all the oxygen has been absorbed. This is not the case with either silicon or manganese.

There is danger of adding too large a quantity of aluminum, in which case the metal will set very solid, and will be liable to form deep "pipes" in the ingots. But successful results have been secured with varying kinds of steel by adding from ⅛ to ¾ lb. of aluminum to 1 ton of steel. No difficulty has been experienced with the thorough mixing of the aluminum added to steel, as it seems to rapidly and uniformly permeate the steel without any special care being taken in stirring. This property adds to the homogeneous alloying of nickel with steel as well, and the nickel-steel manufacturers use aluminum in addition to nickel for this purpose. If the metal be "wild" in the ladle, full of occluded gases, too hot, or oxidized, a larger proportion of aluminum can be advantageously added. In casting steel ingots which are to be hammered or rolled, it has been found advisable to add from 2 to 4 oz. of aluminum to 1 ton of steel. In the manufacture of steel castings, where the first desideratum is soundness of the castings and freedom from blowholes, and where the excessive piping and contraction in cooling is provided for by large runners and a high and capacious fountain or "sinking head," larger amounts of aluminum, up to 16, or even 32 oz. of aluminum to 1 ton of steel, are advantageously added.

An alloy of aluminum and ferro-manganese has been patented. The addition of a small percentage of aluminum to the ferro-manganese renders the combined carbon in the manganese alloy graphitic, and throws it out of the molten mass. This permits the production of a ferro-manganese very low in combined carbon, and particularly useful in the manufacture of low-carbon steel.

(Aluminum and Magnesium)

Aside from the reduction of blowholes, and consequent greater soundness, the addition of about 1 lb. of aluminum per ton of steel is of advantage where the steel is to be cast in heavy ingots which will receive only scant work. Here it seems to increase the ductility, as measured by the elongation and reduction of area of tensile test specimens, without materially altering the ultimate strength. The additions of aluminum are, in many instances, made by throwing the metal into the ladle in pieces weighing a few ounces each, as the steel is poured into it. But some manufacturers prefer to add the aluminum in the form of ferro-aluminum; in this case the alloy is first placed in the ladle, and, as the molten steel runs in, the alloy melts, and is diffused through the entire contents of the ladle.

Wrought Iron.—The effect of aluminum in wrought iron is not very marked in the ordinary puddling process. It seems to add somewhat to the strength of the iron, but the amount is not of sufficient value to induce the general use of aluminum for this purpose. The peculiar property of aluminum in reducing the long range of temperature between that at which wrought iron first softens and that at which it becomes fluid, is taken advantage of in the well-known Mitis process for making "wrought-iron castings." It is for this that aluminum is most used in wrought iron at present. One per cent. of aluminum makes wrought iron more fluid at 2200° F. (which is about the melting point of cast iron) than it would be without it at 3500° F. In puddling iron an addition of 0.25% to the bath causes the charge to stiffen more quickly, and in the shingling process and in rolling the balls, to work much stiffer than usual. In one instance, where the ordinary iron averaged 22 tons tensile strength, with 12% elongation, the iron treated with aluminum showed over 30 tons tensile strength, with 22% elongation.

Lead.

These metals unite only with great difficulty, and no useful alloys have yet been discovered.

Magnesium.

The alloys of these light metals are interesting, because they are lighter than aluminum, and are equally as strong as the copper alloys of aluminum. On ac-

(Aluminum and Silver)

count of the cost of magnesium, they have not been widely adopted for commercial purposes.

Manganese.

Manganese is one of the best hardeners of aluminum.

Mercury.

These metals unite with difficulty, but at the same time amalgams and alloys can be produced by uniting the two metals. No useful results, however, have yet been shown from any of such alloys or combinations.

Metalloids.

Although all the metalloids and gaseous elements, such as oxygen, nitrogen, sulphur, selenium, chlorine, iodine, bromine, fluorine, boron, silicon and carbon unite with aluminum with more or less ease under certain conditions, yet no useful result has been recorded as due to the combination of any of these elements with metallic aluminum. The union of the above metalloids in combination with aluminum results in alloys which, from a commercial standpoint, are undesirable in every way. The prevention of the occlusion of gaseous metalloids in molten aluminum, and the prevention of the union of carbon with the metal, are among the chief precautions to be observed in the metallurgy of aluminum.

Molybdenum.

Aluminum can be readily alloyed with molybdenum in the process, by placing the molybdenum oxide in the electrolytic bath with the oxide of aluminum. Molybdenum acts as a hardener for aluminum, and forms alloys which will have special advantages for some work, as in the production of aluminum coins and medals.

Nickel.

1.—This alloy, with from 2 to 5% of the combined alloying metals, is very satisfactory for rolling or hammering. By larger proportions, of 7 to 9%, a good casting alloy is produced.

2.—Two new alloys for jewelry consist of: (1) Nickel, 20 parts; with aluminum 8 parts. (2) Nickel, 40 parts; silver, 10 parts; aluminum, 30 parts; tin, 20 parts.

Silver.

1.—The addition of a few per cent. of silver to aluminum, to harden, whiten and strengthen the metal, gives a material especially adaptable for many fine

(Aluminum and Uranium)

instruments and tools, and for electrical apparatus, where the work upon the tool, and its convenience, are of more consequence than the increased price due to the addition of the silver. Silver lowers the melting point of aluminum and gives a metal susceptible of taking a good polish and making fine castings.

2.—Aluminum, 3 parts; silver, 1 part. This alloy is very easy to work.

Tellurium.

When tellurium is heated with aluminum, the two combine with explosive violence, forming a chocolate-colored, difficultly fusible compound, which has the composition of $Al_2 Te_3$. It is hard and brittle, and can readily be ground to powder; when exposed to moist air it is decomposed, and hydrogen telluride, with its fetid odor, is slowly evolved; when thrown into water it is rapidly decomposed.

Tin.

1.—Tin has been alloyed with aluminum in proportions of from 1 to 15% of tin, giving added strength and rigidity to heavy castings, as well as sharpness of outline, with a decrease in the shrinkage of the metal. The alloys of aluminum and tin are rather brittle, however, and although small proportions of tin, in certain casting alloys, have been advantageously used to decrease the shrinkage, on account of the comparative cost and brittleness of the tin alloys, they are not generally used.

2.—Aluminum, 100 parts; tin, 10 parts.

3.—Aluminum, 90%; tin, 10%.

4.—*Bourbonne's Aluminum Alloy*—Aluminum and tin, equal parts. This alloy solders easily.

Titanium.

Titanium alloys of aluminum, although hard to manufacture uniformly homogeneous, have greater spring and resilience than most other aluminum alloys. Alloys of titanium, chromium and copper, together with aluminum, give some of the hardest and toughest light alloys yet produced.

Tungsten.

The alloys of aluminum and tungsten have been used to some extent for the past few years in Europe for rolled sheets and plates, under the trade name of "Wolframium."

Uranium.

This alloy is an expensive one; and while uranium appears to be a good hard-

ener for aluminum, on account of its expense and rarity it has not had, as yet, a general application.

Vanadium.

Vanadium is a good hardener of aluminum, and can readily be alloyed with it, due to its presence in some of the bauxites, the native aluminum ores.

Zimalium.

The name of a new alloy of aluminum, magnesium and zinc. The specific weight is 2.65 to 2.75; in casting, 2.68 as against 2.64 for aluminum. It is harder, and more suitable to be worked. A softer variety serves for rolling, stamping, etc.; a harder one for casting. The tensile strength is double that of aluminum, 25 to 35 kg. per millimeter; the wires bear 30 to 37 kg.; the ductility rises up to 10%. Wires and sheet metal behave like brass. The castings can be filed, forged, cut, planed, etc., possess a tensile strength of 14 to 20 kg., and, upon rapid cooling, 20 to 25 kg. Zimalium is less resistive to chemical actions than aluminum. The electric conductivity amounts to two-thirds of that of the latter. The alloy is 10 to 12% dearer than aluminum.

Zinc.

Like copper alloys, the zinc alloys can be divided into two classes: (1) Those containing a relatively small amount of aluminum. (2) Those containing less than 35% of zinc. The first class will be treated under *Aluminized Zinc;* the second class comprises the useful zinc casting alloys. Zinc produces the strongest alloys with aluminum, the strength being still further increased by the addition of small amounts of other suitable metals. The tensile strength of the strongest of the zinc alloys frequently runs as high as 30,000 to 35,000 lb. per square inch. These high zinc alloys are brittle, however, and are more liable to "draw" in heavy parts or lugs than are the copper alloys. This can, in most cases, be overcome by suitable gating, placing of chills and risers. Zinc alloys also possess the danger of having the zinc burned out in melting, thus producing a weaker casting. With careful work, however, this class of alloys gives as good satisfaction as copper alloys in respect to hardness, ease of machining, and use in small parts not subject to severe shock. For forging, few metals excel an aluminum-zinc alloy containing from 10 to 15% of zinc. This alloy is tough, flows well under the forging dies, and produces a

(Aluminum and Zinc)

finished product that is solid, easily machined, and remarkably strong per unit of area.

Zinc is used as a cheap and very efficient hardener in aluminum castings, for such purposes as sewing-machine frames, etc. Proportions up to 30% of zinc with aluminum are successfully used. An alloy of about 15% of zinc, 2% of tin, 2% of copper, ½% each of manganese and iron, and 80% aluminum, has special advantages. The following alloys are strong, and meet all usual requirements:

	Al.	Zn.	Cu.	Sn.
For wire or sheet.....	28	5	..	..
For tubes.....	13	6	8	2
With good close grain.	20	10	..	..
With good open grain.	18	6	..	..

Aluminized Zinc.—Aluminized zinc is used for two purposes, namely: in the bath, for galvanizing, and in aluminum brass. It is manufactured as follows: Place 5 or 10 lb. of aluminum in a plumbago crucible. The amount used will depend upon whether a 5 or a 10% aluminum alloy is desired. After the aluminum is melted add the zinc, continually stirring the mass, until either 95 or 90 lb. of zinc have been added, making the total weight of the metal in the crucible, in either case, 100 lb. After all the zinc has been added the crucible should be removed from the fire, and the alloy cast into ingots of convenient form and size for breaking up. The 5% aluminized zinc will be found best for use in the galvanizing bath, and also in the lower grades of aluminum brass; but in the higher grades of brass, containing upward of 1% of aluminum, it would be best to use a 10% aluminized zinc. The aluminized zinc, both in brass and in the galvanizing baths, is treated, in all respects, the same as pure zinc, as far as the question of introducing it into molten metal is concerned.

Galvanizing Baths.—The use of aluminum in a galvanizing bath has become so universal that at the present time it is considered a necessity in order to do the best and most economical work. It is added in the form of aluminized zinc, which is made as described above, and is used in such proportions that the total amount of aluminum in the bath will be about 1 lb. of aluminum per ton of bath; or, in using a 5% aluminized zinc, 20 lb. of aluminized zinc per ton of bath should be used. These proportions, however, are varied according to the grade of zinc which is being used, and also according to the class of material to be

galvanized. When aluminized zinc is used, it has been found unnecessary to use sal ammoniac for clearing the bath of oxide, inasmuch as the aluminum accomplishes the same purpose; and if the two are used together they seem to counteract the effects of each other. Aluminized zinc should be added to the galvanizing baths gradually as the bath is consumed, in quantities of about 1 lb. at a time for a 5-ton bath. This statement applies when a 5% aluminized zinc is used. The first action of aluminum in galvanizing baths is to make the bath more liquid, which is one of the objects in adding the aluminum. A great amount of aluminum seems to combine with the impurities in the zinc, and comes to the surface in the form of a scum, which makes galvanizing difficult. If, therefore, too much aluminum goes into the bath, stir the bath well, and allow it to stand for a while until the aluminum combines with these impurities and comes to the surface as a scum. Remove this scum, add some sal ammoniac to counteract the effects of the aluminum, and reduce the proportion of the aluminized zinc added. In starting with a new bath, it is especially important that these suggestions should be followed.

BISMUTH AND CADMIUM ALLOYS

Bismuth Bronze.

1.—A metallic alloy, which the inventor calls bismuth bronze, was introduced by Webster, as specially suitable for use in sea water, for telegraph and music wires, and for domestic articles. The composition varies slightly with the purpose for which the bronze is to be used, but in all cases the proportion of bismuth is very small. For a hard alloy he takes 1 part of bismuth and 16 parts of tin, and, having melted them, mixes them thoroughly as a separate or preliminary alloy. For a hard bismuth bronze he then takes 69 parts of copper, 21 parts of spelter, 9 parts of nickel, and 1 part of the bismuth-tin alloy. The metals are melted in a furnace or crucible, thoroughly mixed, and run into molds for future use. This bronze is hard, tough, and sonorous; it may be used in the manufacture of screw-propeller blades, shafts, tubes, and other appliances employed partially or constantly in sea water, being especially suited to withstand the destructive action of salt water. In consequence of its toughness it is well suited for telegraph wires and other purposes where much strain has to be borne.

From its sonorous quality it is well adapted for piano and other music wires. For domestic utensils, and other articles generally exposed to atmospheric influence, the composition is 1 part of bismuth, 1 part of aluminum, and 15 parts of tin, melted together to form the separate or preliminary alloy, which is added in the proportion of 1% to the above described alloy of copper, spelter and nickel. The resulting bronze forms a durable, bright and hard alloy, suited for the manufacture of spoons, forks, knives, dish covers, kettles, teapots, jugs, and numerous other utensils. These alloys are said to resist oxidation, to polish well and easily, and to keep their color well.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Copper	25	45	69	47
Nickel	24	32.5	10	30.9
Antimony	50	..	..	..
Bismuth	1	1	1	0.1
Tin	..	16	15	1
Zinc	..	21.5	20	21
Aluminum	..	..	1	..

I is hard and very lustrous, suitable for lamp reflectors and axle bearings. II is hard, resonant, and not affected by sea water, for parts of ships, pipes, telegraph wires and piano strings; III and IV are for cups, spoons, etc.

3.—Tin, 16 parts; bismuth, 1 to 3 parts.

Fusible Alloys.

Under the name, fusible metal, or fusible alloy, is understood a mixture of metals which becomes liquid at temperatures at or below the boiling point of water.

1.—*D'Arcet's.*—Bismuth, 8 parts; lead, 5 parts; tin, 3 parts. This melts below 212° F.

2.—*Walker's.*—Bismuth, 8 parts: tin, 4 parts; lead, 5 parts; antimony, 1 part. The metals should be repeatedly melted and poured into drops until they can be well mixed, previous to fusing them together.

3.—*Onion's.*—Lead, 3 parts; tin, 2 parts; bismuth, 5 parts. Melts at 197° F.

4.—If to the latter, after removing it from the fire, 1 part of warm quicksilver be added, it will remain liquid at 170° F., and become a firm solid only at 140° F.

5.—Bismuth, 2 parts; lead, 5 parts; tin, 3 parts. Melts in boiling water.

Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 5 are used to make toy spoons to surprise children by their melting in hot liquors. A little mercury (as in 4) may be added to lower their melting points. Nos. 1 and 2 are specially

adapted for making electrotype molds. French *cliché* molds are made with the alloy No. 2. These alloys are also used to form pencils for writing, also as *metal baths* in the laboratory, or for soft-soldering joints. No. 4 is aso used for anatomical injections.

Higher temperatures, for *metal baths* in laboratories, may be obtained by the following mixtures: 1 part tin and 2 parts lead melt at 441.5° F.; 1 part tin and 1 part lead melt at 371.7° F.; 2 parts tin and 1 part lead melt at 340° F.; 63 parts tin and 37 parts lead melt at 344.7° F.

Table of Fusible Alloys

Bismuth	Lead	Tin	Degrees F.	Bismuth	Lead	Tin	Degrees F.
8	5	3	202	8	16	24	316
8	6	3	208	8	18	24	312
8	8	3	226	8	20	24	310
8	8	4	236	8	22	24	308
8	8	6	243	8	24	24	310
8	8	8	254	8	26	24	320
8	10	8	266	8	28	24	330
8	12	8	270	8	30	24	342
8	16	8	300	8	32	24	352
8	16	16	304	8	32	28	332
8	16	12	290	8	32	30	328
8	16	14	290	8	32	32	320
8	16	16	292	8	32	30	328
8	16	18	298	8	32	36	320
8	16	20	304	8	32	38	322
8	16	22	312	8	32	40	324

Fusible Metals for Use in Boilers, etc. —The following alloys, with their corresponding melting points, together with the temperature of steam at various pressures, may be used:

						Steam pressure by gauge.	Temp.
Tin 6	Lead 1			381° F.			
" 5	" 1			378° F.			
" 4	" 1			365° F.	120 lb.		350° F.
" 3	" 1			356° F.	105 lb.		341° F.
" 2	" 1			340° F.	90 lb.		331° F.
" 1½	" 1			334° F.	75 lb.		320° F.
" 4	" 4	Bismuth 1		320° F.	60 lb.		307° F.
" 3	" 3	"	1	310° F.	45 lb.		282° F.
" 2	" 2	"	1	292° F.	30 lb.		274° F.
" 1	" 1	"	1	254° F.	15 lb.		250° F.
" 2	" 2	"	1				292° F.
" 3	" 3	"	1				310° F.
" 4	" 4	"	1				320° F.
" 6	" 1						381° F.
" 5	" 1						378° F.
" 4	" 1						365° F.
" 3	" 1						356° F.
" 2	" 1						340° F.

		Temp.
Tin 1½	Lead 1	334° F.
" 1	" 1	370° F.
" 1	" 2	441° F.
" 1	" 3	482° F.
" 1	" 5	511° F.
" 1	" 10	541° F.
" 1	" 25	558° F.

So much depends, however, on the way in which an alloy is made, the purity of its original metals, and the changing conditions to which a fusible plug is subjected, that it is very doubtful whether they should ever be depended upon in critical places.

Fusible Alloys and their Melting Points. —The following alloys will melt in boiling water or at a lower temperature:

	Tin.	Lead.	Bismuth.	Cadmium.	C.	F.
Newton's	3	2	5	0	100°	212°
Rose's...	3	8	8	0	95°	203°
Erman's.	1	1	2	0	93°	199°
Wood's..	2	4	7	1	70°	158°
Mellott's.	5	3	8	0	93°	200°
Harper's.	4	4	7	1	80°	180°

Erman's alloy can be made of equal parts of plumber's half-and-half solder (equal parts tin and lead) and bismuth. Harper's alloy can be made of 8 parts of plumber's half-and-half solder, 7 parts of bismuth and 1 part of cadmium, and can be poured into a modeling composition impression. It is hard enough to withstand the hammering required, and makes a smooth, sharp die.

Fusible Alloys Containing Cadmium.— Cadmium, like bismuth, has the valuable property of lowering the melting point of many alloys, some of which are readily fusible in boiling water. Cadmium does not render the alloys so crystalline and brittle as bismuth, many of its combinations being capable of being hammered and rolled. The chief use of cadmium is in fusible alloys, which are used as solders, for castings requiring a low temperature, and in dentistry for alloys for stopping hollow teeth. Alloys of cadmium generally contain tin, lead, bismuth, and cadmium. Mercury is sometimes added to still further lower the melting point. The following table shows the composition and melting points of the more important cadmium alloys:

Alloys.	Cadmium.	Lead.	Tin.	Bismuth.	Melt'g point.
Lipowitz's.	3	8	4	15	158°F.
Fusible....	2	11	3	16	170°F.
"	10	8	3	8	167°F.

(Fusible Metals)

Alloys.	Cadmium.	Lead.	Tin.	Bismuth.	Melt'g point.
"	1	..	2	3	203°F.
"	1	..	3	5	203°F.
"	1	..	1	2	203°F.
"	1	2	1	4	150°F.
Wood's....	2	4	2	5	160°F.
Fusible....	2	2	4	..	187°F.
Type metal	22½	50	36	..	.....

Cadmium alloy (melting point 170° F.): Cadmium, 2 parts; tin, 3 parts; lead, 11 parts; bismuth, 16 parts.

Cadmium alloy (melting point 167° F.): Cadmium, 10 parts; tin, 3 parts; lead, 8 parts; bismuth, 8 parts.

Cadmium alloys (melting point 203° F.):

	I.	II.	III.
Cadmium	1	1	1
Tin	2	3	1
Bismuth	3	5	2

A very fusible alloy, melting at 150° F., is composed of tin, 1 or 2 parts; lead, 2 or 3 parts; bismuth, 4 or 15 parts; cadmium, 1 or 2 parts.

Cadmium alloy (melting point 179.5° F.): Cadmium, 1 part; lead, 6 parts; bismuth, 7 parts. This can be used for soldering in hot water.

Cadmium alloy (melting point 300° F.): Cadmium, 2 parts; tin, 4 parts; lead, 2 parts. This is an excellent soft solder, with a melting point about 86° below that of lead and tin alone.

Bibra's Alloy.—Bismuth, 18 parts; tin, 9 parts; lead, 38 to 40 parts.

Casting.—1.—Bismuth Alloys for Delicate Castings.—For delicate castings, and for taking impressions from dies, medals, etc., various bismuth alloys are in use, whose composition corresponds to the following figures:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Bismuth	6	5	2	8
Tin	3	2	1	3
Lead	13	3	1	5

These alloys have the property, very favorable in making sharply outlined castings, that they expand strongly on cooling, and so fill out the finest elevations and depressions of the mold.

2.—Alloy for casting natural objects, such as fruits, leaves, beetles, snakes, lizards, etc.—Lipowitz metal: Tin, 4 parts; lead, 8 parts; bismuth, 15 parts; cadmium, 3 parts. This, the easiest melting metal mixture, softens at 55° C. (131° F.), and is completely fluid at 60° C. (140° F.). Wood's metal: Tin, 2 parts; lead, 4 parts; bismuth, 5 to 8 parts; cadmium, 1 to 2 parts. This silver-white looking, very fine grained alloy melts at 66° C. and 72° C. It can also be used, with excellent results, for soldering.

3.—To make a cast with Lipowitz metal.—Plaster of paris is poured over the animal to be cast, and after sharp drying the animal is removed and the mold filled up with Lipowitz metal. The mold is placed in a vessel of water, and by heating to the boiling point the metal is melted and deposited in the finest impressions of the mold. This alloy is most excellent for soldering tin, lead, Britannia metal and nickel, being especially adapted to the two latter metals on account of its silver-white color; but its costliness prevents its general use, and cheaper alloys possessing the same properties have been sought.

4.—For Small Articles.—This alloy melts at a low degree of temperature, and is very hard without being brittle. It consists of 6 parts of bismuth, 3 parts of zinc and 13 parts of lead. The three metals, after having been well melted and stirred together, should be poured into another melting-pot and melted again. This alloy cools with remarkably clear-cut edges, and if the articles made of it are dipped in dilute nitric acid, then rinsed in clear water, and polished with a woolen rag, the raised parts of the surface will have a fine polish, while the sunken parts will have a dark gray, antique appearance, which forms a pretty contrast. The proportions of the different metals, dividing the alloy into 100 parts, are: Bismuth, 27.27%; lead, 59.09%; zinc, 13.64%.

5.—For Small Castings.—Bismuth, 6 parts; tin, 3 parts; lead, 13 parts. This alloy should be melted, run into bars, and laid aside till wanted, when it should be remelted. An alloy of 3 parts of bismuth, 1 part of tin and 1 part of lead is harder, and yet it is not brittle. It can be finished with a contrasting surface of bright polish and dark gray, if it is washed in nitric acid, well diluted, rinsed, and polished with a woolen rag, as described in the alloy for small articles given above.

Cementing Glass, Bismuth Alloy for.—Most of the cements in ordinary use are dissolved, or at least softened, by petroleum. An alloy of lead, 3 parts; tin, 2 parts; bismuth, 2.5 parts, melting at 212° F., is not affected by petroleum, and is therefore useful for cementing lamps made of metal and glass combined.

Cliché Metal.—This alloy is composed of tin, 48 parts; lead, 32.5 parts; bis-

(Fusible Metals)

muth, 9 parts; antimony, 10.5 parts. It is especially well adapted to dabbing rollers for printing cotton goods, and as it possesses a considerable degree of hardness, it wears well. For filling out defective places in metallic castings, an alloy of 1 part of bismuth, 3 parts of antimony and 8 parts of lead can be advantageously used. An alloy consisting of 50 parts of lead, 36 parts of tin and 22.5 parts of cadmium is remarkably well adapted to the manufacture of *clichés*, or cuts, since with as low a melting point as the *cliché* metals generally used (made of bismuth alloys) it combines the valuable property of greater hardness. With a *cliché* or plate of this metal a large number of sharp impressions can be obtained.

Homberg's Alloy.—Bismuth, lead and tin, equal parts.

Krafft's Alloy.—Bismuth, 50 parts; lead, 20 parts; tin, 10 parts.

Newton's Metal consists of bismuth, 8 parts; lead, 5 parts; tin, 3 parts. It melts at 202° F.

Rose's Alloys consist of:

	I.	II.
Bismuth	2	8
Tin	1	3
Lead	1	8

The first of these alloys melts at 200.75° F., and the other at 174.2° F. They were formerly used in the manufacture of the so-called safety plates inserted in the tops of steam boilers. These plates were intentionally made of a readily fusible alloy, so that at a certain temperature, corresponding to a certain pressure in the interior of the boiler, they would become fluid, and allow the steam to escape through the opening thus made. They were to act as a sort of safety valve, to prevent the explosion of the boiler with too high a pressure of steam. But however correct the principle may appear, it was found in practice that the boilers would frequently explode without the plates having melted; and they are at the present time hardly used at all. Chemical and physical tests have shown that by long-continued heating of the plates new alloys are formed, whose melting points are much higher than those of the original compositions. The following table gives the compositions of some alloys which are said to melt if the pressure of the steam exceeds that indicated:

(Copper Alloys)

Bismuth.	Lead.	Tin.	Melting point, deg. F.	Corresponding pressure of steam in atmospheres.
8	5	3	212.0	1
8	8	4	235.9	1½
8	8	8	253.9	2
8	10	8	266.0	2½
8	12	8	270.3	3
8	16	14	289.5	3½
8	16	12	300.6	4
8	22	24	308.8	5
8	32	36	320.3	6
8	32	28	331.7	7
8	30	24	341.6	8

COPPER

Copper-Arsenic.

Arsenic imparts to copper a very fine white color, and makes it very hard and brittle. Before German silver was known these alloys were sometimes used for the manufacture of such cast articles as were not to come in contact with iron. When exposed to the air they soon lose their whiteness, and take on a brownish shade. On account of this, as well as the poisonous character of the arsenic, they are very little used at the present time. Alloys of copper and arsenic are best prepared by pressing firmly into a crucible a mixture of 70 parts of copper and 30 parts of arsenic (the copper to be used in the form of fine shavings) and fusing this mixture in a furnace with a good draft, under a cover of glass.

Blanched Copper.—Fuse 8 oz. of copper and ½ oz. of neutral arsenical salt with a flux made of calcined borax, charcoal dust and powdered glass.

Cobalt-Copper.

Metalline.—The mixture known by the name of metalline has 25% of aluminum, 30% of copper, 10% of iron and 35% of cobalt. This alloy melts at a point approaching the melting point of copper, is tenacious, ductile, and very hard.

Copper-Iron.

The alloys of copper and iron are little used in the industries at the present day, but it would seem that in earlier times they were frequently prepared for the purpose of giving a considerable degree of hardness to copper; for in antique casts, consisting principally of copper, we regularly find quite large quantities of iron, which leads to the supposition that they were added intentionally. These alloys, when of a certain composition, have con-

siderable strength and hardness. With an increase in the quantity of the iron the hardness increases, but the solidity is lessened. A copper and iron alloy of considerable strength, and at the same time very hard, is made of 66 parts of copper and 34 parts of iron. These alloys acquire, on exposure to air, an ugly color inclining toward black, and are, therefore, not adapted for articles of art.

Copper-Cobalt.

Sun-bronze.—The alloy called sun-bronze contains 10% of aluminum, 30 or 40% of copper, and 40% of cobalt. It melts at a point approaching the melting point of copper, is tenacious, ductile, and very hard.

Copper-Lead.

Cock Metal.—Copper, 20 lb.; lead, 8 lb.; litharge, 1 oz.; antimony, 3 oz.

Mira Metal, Acid-proof.—This alloy is characterized by its power of resisting the action of acids, and is, therefore, especially adapted to making cocks, pipes, etc., which are to come in contact with acid fluids. It is composed of copper, zinc, lead, tin, iron, nickel, cobalt and antimony, in the following proportions: Copper, 74.755; zinc, 0.615; lead, 16.350; tin, 0.910; iron, 0.430; nickel and cobalt, each 0.240; antimony, 6.785.

Pot Metal.—This is an alloy of copper and lead, in the proportion of 8 parts of copper to 3 parts of lead. The lead is an impurity in the zinc used for making the brass. Pot metal is very brittle when warmed; it is chiefly used for making large vessels.

Lead.	Copper.	Description.
2 oz.	1 lb.	Red ductile alloy.
4 oz.	1 lb.	Red ductile alloy.
6 oz.	1 lb.	Dry pot metal or cock alloy.
7 oz.	1 lb.	Same, but shorter.
8 oz.	1 lb.	Wet pot metal.

Copper-Nickel.

Aphtite.—Iron, 66; nickel, 23; wolfram, 4; copper, 5.

Argasoid.—1.—Copper, 55.78; zinc, 23.198; nickel, 13.406; tin, 4.035; lead, 3.544. Silver white, almost ductile; suited for artistic purposes.

2.—A new alloy, called "argasoid," recently described by Mr. V. Jeuptner, of Vienna, has been used as a substitute for silver. Its cost is said to be about 50% more than brass. Its chemical composition is as follows: Tin, 4.035; lead, 3.544; copper, 55.780; nickel, 13.406; zinc, 23.198; iron, trace.

Argentan, White.—Zinc, 70 parts; copper, 15 parts; nickel, 6 parts.

Argiroide.—Variety of German silver. Usually plated.

Baudoin's Alloy.—Copper, 72%; nickel, 16.6%; cobalt, 1.8%; tin, 2.5%; zinc, 7.1%. About ½% of aluminum may also be added.

Birmingham Platinum. — Birmingham platinum, also called platinum-lead, is composed of copper and zinc, in proportions here given:

	I.	II.	III.
Copper	46.5	43	20
Zinc	53.5	57	80

It is of a pure, nearly silver-white color, which remains unchanged by the air for some time. Unfortunately, it is so brittle that it can hardly be shaped in any way except by casting. Buttons are made of it by casting in metal molds which give sharp impressions, and the design is afterward brought out more clearly by careful pressing.

Buttons, Metals for.—Guettier's:

	I.	II.	III.
Brass (copper 297, zinc 93)	372	372	372
Zinc	62	47	140
Tin	31	47	...

Silver-colored metals of three qualities —best, medium and poor. Other alloys are: Birmingham platinum, copper 43, zinc 57; Forbes's metal, copper 46.5, zinc 53.5; Ludenscheid button metal, copper 20, zinc 80; bath metal, copper 18, zinc 21; Parsons's white metal, copper 55, zinc 45.

Chinese White Copper.—Copper, 40 parts; nickel, 32 parts; zinc, 25 parts; iron, 3 parts.

Clark's Patent Alloy.—Copper, 75%; nickel, 14.5%; zinc, 7.5%; tin, 1.5%; cobalt, 1.5%.

Electrum.—Nickel, 8 parts; copper, 16 parts; zinc, 7 parts.

Ferro-Argentan.—Copper, 70%; nickel, 20%; zinc, 5.5%; cadmium, 4.5%. Resembles silver; worked like German silver.

German Silver.—Albata, argentan, electrum, nickel silver, tutenag, Virginian plate, white copper. A well-known alloy, the finer varieties of which nearly equal silver in whiteness and susceptibility of receiving a high polish, while they surpass it in hardness and durability. The following formulæ are from the highest authorities:

1.—Copper, 50 parts; nickel, 20 parts; zinc, 30 parts. Very malleable, and takes a high polish.

(German Silver)

2.—Copper, 50 parts; nickel, 26 parts; zinc, 24 parts. Closely resembles silver; an excellent sample.

3.—Copper and zinc, of each 41 parts; nickel, 18 parts. Rather brittle.

4.—(M. Gersdorff.) Copper, 50 parts; nickel and zinc, of each 25 parts. Very white and malleable, and takes a high polish. Recommended as a general substitute for silver.

5.—(Gersdorff.) Copper, 60 parts; nickel and zinc, of each 20 parts. For castings, as bells, candlesticks, etc.

6.—(Gersdorff.) Copper, 60 parts; nickel, 25 parts; zinc, 20 parts. For rolling and wire. Very tough and malleable.

7.—(Sample made from the ore of Hillburghausen.) Copper, 40½ parts; nickel, 31½ parts; iron, 2½ parts; zinc, 25½ parts. Equal to the best Chinese sample.

8.—(Pelouze.) Copper and nickel, equal parts. Recommended by M. Pelouze as superior to any of the alloys containing zinc.

9.—(Pelouze.) Copper, 2 parts; nickel, 1 part. Not so white as the last, but more malleable.

10.—(White copper from China.) (1) Copper, 30 parts; nickel, 36 parts; zinc, 34 parts. (2) Said to be prepared from native ore: Copper, 41 parts; nickel, 32 parts; iron, 2½ parts; zinc, 24½ parts. Silvery white, takes a high polish, very sonorous, malleable both cold and at a dull-red heat, and may be rolled into leaves or formed into wire.

11.—(White metal spoon, sold as German plate.) Copper, 55 parts; nickel, 24 parts; zinc, 16 parts; tin, 3 parts; iron, 2 parts.

The union of the metals in the above formulæ is effected by heat, with the usual precautions. When iron is ordered it is generally added under the form of "tinplate."

12.—For fine German silver. Copper, 49 parts; zinc, 24 parts; nickel, 24 parts; aluminum, 2½ parts. All by weight. There are alloys of many other proportions that are recognized as standard.

13.—First quality for casting. Copper, 50 lb.; zinc, 25 lb.; nickel, 25 lb.

14.—Second quality for casting. Copper, 50 lb.; zinc, 20 lb.; nickel, best puiverized, 10 lb.

15.—For rolling. Copper, 60 lb.; zinc, 20 lb.; nickel, 25 lb. Used for spoons, forks and tableware.

16.—Frick's German Silver. Copper, 53.39 parts; nickel, 17.4 parts; zinc, 13 parts.

17.—The composition of this alloy varies considerably, but from the adjoined figures an average may be found which will represent, approximately, the normal composition: Copper, 50 to 66 parts; zinc, 19 to 31 parts; nickel, 13 to 18 parts. The properties of the different kinds, such as their color, ductility, fusibility, etc., vary with the proportions of the single metals. For making spoons, forks, cups, candlesticks, etc., the most suitable proportions are 50 parts of copper, 25 parts of zinc and 25 parts of nickel. This metal has a beautiful blue-white color, and does not tarnish easily. German silver is sometimes so brittle that a spoon, if allowed to fall upon the floor, will break. This, of course, indicates faulty composition. As was said above, the composition varies so much, according to the mechanical manipulation to which the articles made from it are to be subjected, that it is impossible to give definite proportions. But the following table will show how the character of the alloy changes with the varying percentage of the metals composing it:

(German Silver)

Argentan.	Copper.	Zinc.	Nickel.	Quality.
English..	8	3.5	4	Finest quality.
English..	8	3.5	6	Very beautiful, but very refractory.
English..	8	6.5	3	Ordinary, readily fusible.
German..	52	26.0	22	First quality.
German..	59	30.0	11	Second quality.
German..	63	31.0	6	Third quality.

18.—The following analyses give further particulars in regard to different kinds of argentan:

For sheet	Copper.	Zinc.	Nickel.	Lead.	Iron.
French...	50	31.3	18.7	..	..
French...	50	30	20	..	..
French...	58.3	25	16.7	..	..
Vienna...	50	25	25	..	..
Vienna...	55.6	22	22	..	..
Vienna...	60	20	20	..	..
Berlin....	54	28	18	..	..
Berlin....	55.5	29.1	17.5	..	..
English...	63.34	17.01	19.13	..	..
English...	62.40	22.15	15.05	..	..
English...	62.63	26.05	10.85	..	..
English...	57.40	25	13	..	3
Chinese...	26.3	36.8	36.8	..	..
Chinese...	43.8	40.6	15.6	..	..
Chinese...	45.7	36.9	17.9	..	..
Chinese...	40.4	25.4	31.6	..	2.60
Castings..	48.5	24.3	24.3	2.9	..
Castings..	54.5	21.8	21.8	1.9	..
Castings..	58.3	19.4	19.4	2.9	..
Castings..	57.8	27.1	14.3	0.8	..
Castings..	57	20	20	3	..

(Copper Alloys)

In some kinds of argentan are found varying quantities of iron, manganese, tin, and, very frequently, lead, added for the purpose of changing the properties of the alloy or cheapening the cost of production; but all these metals have a detrimental rather than a beneficial effect upon the general character of the alloy, and especially lessen its power of resistance to the action of dilute acids, one of its most valuable properties. Lead makes it more fusible; tin acts somewhat as in bronze, making it denser and more resonant, and enabling it to take a higher polish. With iron or manganese the alloy is whiter, but it becomes at the same time more refractory, and its tendency toward brittleness is increased.

German Silver Substitute.—A substitute for German silver can be made by the use of manganese, the different metals and their proportions being as follows: Copper, 67.25%; zinc, 13%; manganese, 18.50%; luminum, 1.25%. The color of this metal is said to be very good, resembling German silver closely. It is fully as strong as the best German silver, and has superior casting qualities, which will be appreciated by foundrymen who have experienced some of the difficulties in casting German silver.

Lechesne.—Copper, 1,200 parts; nickel, 800 parts; aluminum, 1 part. Melt the nickel first.

Lemarquand's Alloy.—This remarkable alloy is said to be non-oxidizable if all of the metals used are strictly pure. It is composed of 150 parts of copper, 28 parts of nickel, 4 parts of tin in sticks, 4 parts of black oxide of cobalt, and 14 to 15 parts of zinc.

Lutecine, or Paris Metal.—MM. Le Mat, Picard and Bloch give the following proportions for this alloy: Copper, 800 parts; nickel, 160 parts; tin, 20 parts; cobalt, 10 parts; iron, 5 parts; zinc, 5 parts; total, 1,000 parts.

Manganese Argentan.—Copper, 52 to 50 parts; nickel, 17 to 15 parts; zinc, 5 to 10 parts; manganese, 1 to 5 parts; phosphorus; copper with 15% phosphorus, 3 to 5 parts. Readily cast for objects of art.

Maillechort.—Copper, 60%; zinc, 20%; nickel, 20%; Jemmapes brass—copper, 64.5%.

Minargent.—This alloy, which is of a beautiful white color, contains no silver, but is made of copper, tungsten, aluminum and nickel, in the proportions of 1,000 parts of copper, 700 parts of nickel, 50 parts of tungsten, and 10 parts of aluminum.

(Copper Alloys)

Minofor.—Minofor is composed of copper, tin, antimony, zinc and iron, in the following proportions:

	I.	II.
Copper	3.26	4
Tin	67.53	66
Antimony	17.00	20
Zinc	8.94	9
Iron	....	1

Both these alloys are sometimes used in England for purposes where the ordinary Britannia metal, 2 parts tin and 1 part antimony, might equally well be employed. The latter surpasses both of them in beauty of color, but they are, on the other hand, harder.

Mosaic Silver, Production and Application of.—Same consists of tin, 3 parts by weight, bismuth 3 parts, and mercury 1½ parts. The alloy of these metals is powdered finely, thus forming a silvery mass, used for imitation silvering of metals, paper, wood, etc. In order to impart to metals, especially articles of copper and brass, an appearance similar to silver, they are made perfectly bright; the powder of the mosaic silver is mixed with 6 times the volume of bone ashes, adding enough water to cause a paste, and rubbing the same on the metallic surface by means of a cork of suitable shape. In order to silver paper by means of this preparation, it is ground with white of egg, diluted mucilage or varnish, and treated like a paint.

Nickel Bronze.—This is prepared by fusing together very highly purified nickel (99.5%) with copper, tin and zinc. A bronze is produced containing 20% of nickel, light-colored, and very hard.

Non-Magnetic Alloy for Watch Springs.—Composed of tin, copper, iron, lead, zinc, nickel and manganese. The proportions vary, but 60% of copper, 20% of nickel, and 18% of zinc, with the other ingredients, 1% or less.

Packfong.—1.—Copper, 40 parts; zinc, 25 parts; nickel, 31 parts.

2.—Copper, 43 parts; zinc, 40 parts; nickel, 16 parts.

3.—Copper, 45 parts; zinc, 21 parts; nickel, 33 parts.

Parisian Alloy.—Copper, 69%; nickel, 19.5%; zinc, 6.5%; cadmium, 5%.

Platine.—Platine is a brass, made of 80 parts of brass and 20 parts of copper; is white, and used especially for buttons.

Platinoid.—An alloy of 60 parts of copper, 14 parts of nickel and 24 parts of zinc, to which 1 to 2% of tungsten is added, is largely used in electrical work, on account of its high resistance.

Tonca's Metal.—Copper, 5 parts; nickel, 4 parts; tin, 1 part; lead, 1 part; iron, 1 part; zinc, 1 part; antimony, 1 part. It is hard, difficult to fuse, not very ductile, and cannot be recommended.

Copper-Phosphor.

Phosphor copper may be prepared in a variety of ways: (1) By dropping phosphorus upon molten copper in a crucible, an alloy rich in phosphorus is obtained, forming an extremely hard steel-gray fusible compound. (2) By reducing phosphate of copper with charcoal, or charcoal and carbonate of soda. (3) By heating a mixture of 4 parts of bone ash, 1 part of charcoal and 2 parts of granulated copper at a moderate temperature. The melted phosphide of copper separates on the bottom of the crucible, and is stated to contain 14% of phosphorus. (4) By adding phosphorus to copper-sulphate solution and boiling. The precipitate is dried, melted, and cast into ingots. When of good quality, and in proper condition, it is quite black. (5) Copper phosphide is easily prepared by adding to a crucible 14 parts of sand, 18 parts of bone ash, 4 parts of powdered coal, 4 parts of sodium carbonate, and 4 parts of powdered glass; the whole being intimately mixed with 9 parts of granulated copper. A lid is then luted on and the crucible exposed to a strong heat. The sand acts on the bone ash, forming silicate of lime. The liberated phosphoric acid is reduced by the coal, and the phosphorus thus set free unites with the copper. (6) Montefiori-Levi and Künzel prepare phosphor copper by putting sticks of phosphorus into crucibles containing molten copper. To avoid a too ready combustion the sticks of phosphorus are previously coated with a firm layer of copper, by placing them in a solution of copper sulphate. (7) By strongly heating in a crucible an intimate mixture of bone ash, copper oxide and charcoal, phosphor copper is produced.

Copper-Tin.

Bell Metal.—1.—The various alloys used in the manufacture of bells consist essentially of copper and tin, but in some cases other metals are added in small quantities, either for cheapness or to produce a desired quality of sound. The additional metals chiefly used are zinc, lead, iron, and sometimes bismuth, silver, antimony and manganese. The following are some of the proportions employed: Musical bells, 84% copper, 16% tin. Sleigh bells, 84.5% copper, 15.4% tin, 0.1% antimony. Gongs, 82% copper, 18% tin. House bells, 80% copper, 20% tin. House bells, 78% copper, 22% tin. Large bells, 76% copper, 24% tin. Swiss clock bells, 74.5% copper, 25% tin, 0.5% lead. Old bell at Rouen, 71% copper, 26% tin, 1.8% zinc, 1.2% lead. Clock bells, 72% copper, 26.56% tin, 1.44% silver. Alarm bell at Rouen, 75.1% copper, 22.3% tin, 1% zinc, 1.6% silver. Tam-tam, 79% copper, 20.3% tin, 0.52% lead, 0.18% silver. Japanese kara kane, 64% copper, 24% tin, 9% zinc, 3% iron. Japanese kara kane, 70% copper, 19% tin, 3% zinc, 8% lead. Japanese kara kane, 61% copper, 18% tin, 6% zinc, 12% lead, 3% iron. White table bells, 17% copper, 80% tin, 3% bismuth. White table bells, 87.5% tin, 12.5% antimony. Small bells, 40% copper, 60% tin.

2.—The composition of bell metal can be varied considerably, and the tone of the bell varies accordingly, as may be seen from the following: Normal composition, 80% copper, 20% tin. Normal composition, 78% copper, 22% tin. Rouen alarm bell, 76.1% copper, 22.3% tin, 1.6% zinc, 1.6% silver. Ziegenhain alarm bell, 71.48% copper, 33.59% tin, 4.04% lead, 0.12% iron. Darmstadt alarm bell, 73.94% copper, 21.67% tin, 1.19% lead, 0.17% silver. Reichenhall alarm bell (13th century), 80% copper, 20% tin. Tam-tam, 78.51% copper, 10.27% tin, 0.52% lead, 0.18% silver. Japanese bells, 1.10% copper, 4% tin, 1.5% zinc, 0.5% silver. Japanese bells, 2.10% copper, 2.5% tin, 0.5% zinc, 1.33% lead. Japanese bells, 3.10% copper, 3% tin, 1% zinc, 2% lead, 0.5% silver. Japanese bells, 4.10% copper. Small clock bells, table bells, sleigh bells, etc., require an alloy which will give a clear and pure tone. It has been learned by experience that bell metal containing about 22% of tin gives the highest tone, and is, therefore, suited to small bells. It is an object, however, in this case, to produce the alloy as cheaply as possible by reducing the proportion of the copper, its most expensive component. The following will show the composition of the alloys used for small bells: (1) House bells, 80% copper, 20% tin. (2) House bells, smaller, 75% copper, 25% tin. (3) German clock bells, 73% copper, 24.3% tin, 2.7% zinc. (4) Swiss clock bells, 74.5% copper, 25% tin, 0.5% lead. (5) Paris clock bells, 72% copper, 26.56% tin, 1.44% silver. (6) Sleigh bells, 84.5% copper, 15.42% tin, 0.1% silver. The alloy numbered (6) contains, in addition, 0.1% of antimony.

3.—Melt together, under powdered charcoal, 100 parts of pure copper with 20

parts of tin, and unite the two metals by frequently stirring the mass. Product very fine.

4.—Copper, 3 parts; tin, 1 part, as above. Some of the finest church bells in the world have this composition.

5.—Copper, 72 parts; tin, 26½ parts; iron, 1½ parts. The bells of small clocks or pendules are made of this alloy in Paris.

6.—Bell Metal, Fine.—Copper, 71 parts; tin, 26 parts; zinc, 2 parts; iron, 1 part.

7.—Bell Metal, for Large Bells.—Copper, 100 lb.; tin, from 20 to 25 lb.

8.—Bell Metal, for Small Bells.—Copper, 3 lb.; tin, 1 lb.

9.—Alloys for Cymbals and Gongs.—Copper, 100 parts, with about 25 parts of tin. To give this compound the sonorous property in the highest degree, the piece should be ignited after it is cast, and then plunged immediately into cold water.

10.—Alloy for Tam-tams or Gongs.—Copper, 80 parts; tin, 20 parts; hammered out, with frequent annealing. An alloy of 78% of copper and 22% of tin answers better and can be rolled out.

11.—Kara Kane Bell Metal.—The Japanese, who are great bronze workers, add lead, zinc and iron to their bell metal, with wonderful effect. Their name for these compounds is kara kane. The following are the proportions they use: First quality, 60 parts copper, 24 parts tin, 9 parts zinc, 3 parts iron; second quality, 60 parts copper, 15 parts tin, 3 parts zinc, 8 parts lead; third quality, 60 parts copper, 18 parts tin, 6 parts zinc, 12 parts lead, 3 parts iron. For small bells they employ the first quality, and for large bells the third quality.

12.—Silver Bell Metal.—This alloy, used for small bells, has a very beautiful silvery tone, and is nearly white in color. It is made in three varieties: (1) Copper, 40%; tin, 60%. (2) Copper, 41.5%; tin, 58.5%. (3) Copper, 41.7%; tin, 58.4%. Large bells are cast in loam molds, the design or ornamentation of the bell being given by the shape of the mold, and perfected by chasing after it has cooled. Small bells are usually cast in sand molds, though at the present time iron molds are frequently employed.

13.—Algiers metal is also used for small hand bells. (See Tin Alloys.)

Bronze.—1.—The term "bronze" is usually applied to all alloys consisting chiefly of copper and tin. These metals have been known from very remote times, and the importance of the mixture of copper and tin appears to have been among the first discoveries of the metallurgists. It is remarkable for the exactness of the impressions which it takes by molding, as well as its durability; hence, extensively employed in the casting of busts, medals and statues. Bell, cannon, and speculum metal are varieties of bronze. In ancient times, when the manufacture of steel was ill understood, cutting instruments were frequently made of this alloy. For statuary work the great desideratum is to obtain an alloy capable of flowing freely into the most minute outlines of the mold, hard, and yet tough, and capable of resisting the corroding action of the weather. It must also acquire that peculiar antique green appearance that is so much admired in bronzes. When only a small quantity of the alloy is required it is prepared in crucibles, but for statues or larger works, on reverberatory hearths. The fusion of the mixed metals must be conducted under pounded charcoal, and as rapidly as possible. When melted it must be frequently stirred together, to produce a perfect mixture, before casting. Coal is the fuel principally employed for the furnaces. The great feature of modern bronzes is the substitution of triple and quadruple alloys for the old dual alloys. French bronzes nearly always contain the four metals, copper, tin, lead and zinc, and in some cases small quantities of nickel, arsenic, antimony and sulphur. Each of these elements exerts an influence on bronze in proportion to the amount present, and if such influence is prejudicial for certain uses care must be taken in the selection of the metals employed for admixture. Impure copper is by no means a rarity in commerce, and may contain ingredients fatal to the properties of certain varieties of bronze. The difficulty of preparing alloys of definite composition is increased when scrap is remelted with new metal, unless great care is taken to keep scrap of a given quality separate from other varieties; such old metal is also liable to contain iron and other foreign metals mechanically mixed with it. Zinc, in small quantity, added to copper and tin, often has a beneficial influence, as in casting, for instance, the metal runs thinner, fills upon the molds, and is freer from pinholes. Lead alloys very imperfectly with bronze, showing a great tendency to liquate out on cooling, the greater portion being found in the lower part of the casting. A small quantity of lead is said to make the alloy more malleable and denser. The peculiar patina of a velvety black

color found on old Chinese bronzes is probably due to the presence of lead. Iron, in certain amounts, affects the properties of bronze very beneficially. It hardens the alloy and increases its resistance to wear in cases where the bronze is subjected to considerable friction, as in machinery bearings. Such alloys are paler in color and more difficult to melt than with copper and tin alone. In small quantities, iron increases the tenacity of bronze. In 1858 Parker noticed that the addition of phosphorus during the melting together of copper and tin improved the physical properties of bronze, and this addition was eventually introduced into bronze manufacture with very successful results. (See PHOSPHOR BRONZE.)

2.—Simple Bronzes.—Proportions and results. In the following table the first column of figures denotes copper, the second tin.

lb.	oz.	Color.	Description.
1	0.5	Reddish yellow.	Ancient nails.
1	1.0	Reddish yellow.	Soft gun bronze.
1	1.3	Reddish yellow.	For mathematical instruments.
1	1.5	Reddish yellow.	For toothed wheels.
1	2.0	Yellow red.	Ordnance.
1	2.3	Yellow red.	Hard weapon and tool bronze.
1	2.5	Yellow red.	Hard machinery bearing bronze.
1	3.0	Bluish red.	Soft, for musical bells.
1	3.5	Bluish red.	Soft, for gongs.
1	4.0	Ash gray.	Soft, for house bells.
1	4.5	Ash gray.	Soft, for larger bells.
1	5.0	Dark gray.	Soft, for the largest bells.
1	7.0	Whitish.	Ancient mirrors.
1	8.0	Whiter.	Speculum bronze.
1	32.0	Whiter still.	Pewterers' temper.

3.—Acid-resisting Bronze.—A new alloy has been prepared by Herr Reith, of Bockenheim, Germany, and is said to practically resist the attack of moist acid and alkaline solutions. It consists of copper, 74.5 parts; tin, 11.6 parts; lead, 9 parts; antimony, 4.9 parts. This alloy is therefore a bronze with the addition of lead and antimony. The inventor claims that it can be very advantageously used in the laboratory to replace vessels or fittings of ebonite, vulcanite, or porcelain.

4.—Castings.—For the manufacture of certain articles, which are to be produced in large quantities, it is desirable to have a bronze which becomes very thinly fluid in heat, and fills out the molds well. It is customary to use cast-iron molds, and articles cast from this quality of bronze need only a slight surface chiseling to make them ready for commerce. A bronze which possesses the requisite properties

(Bronze)

in a high degree is composed of 94.12 parts of copper and 5.88 parts of tin.

5.—Fontainemoreau's Bronzes.

Zinc.	Copper.	Cast Iron.	Lead.
90	8	1	1
91	8	0	1
92	8	0	0
92	7	1	0
97	2½	½	0
97	3	0	0
99½	0	½	0
99	1	0	0

Gold Bronze. (See GOLD ALLOYS, GOLD SUBSTITUTES and IMITATION GOLD ALLOYS.)

6.—For Cutting Instruments.—Copper, 100 parts; tin, 14 parts.

7.—Japan Bronze.—The formulæ that we give below contain a large percentage of lead, which greatly improves the patina. The ingredients and the ratio of their parts for three sorts of modern Japanese bronze, follow:

a.—Copper, 81.62%; tin, 4.61%; lead, 10.21%.

b.—Copper, 76.60%; tin, 4.38%; lead, 11.88%; zinc, 6.53%.

c.—Copper, 88.55%; tin, 2.42%; lead, 4.72%; zinc, 3.20%.

Sometimes a little antimony is added just before casting, and such a composition would be represented more nearly by this formula:

d.—Copper, 68.25%; tin, 5.47%; zinc, 8.88%; lead, 17.06%; antimony, 0.34%.

8.—For Medals.—(1) Copper, 89 parts; tin, 8 parts; zinc, 3 parts. (2) Copper, 95 parts; tin, 5 parts.

9.—Bronze Metal.—(1) Copper, 7 lb.; zinc, 3 lb.; tin, 2 lb. (2) Copper, 1 lb.; zinc, 12 lb.; tin, 8 lb.

10.—Bronze for Mortars.—Copper, 93 parts; lead, 5 parts; tin, 2 parts. The edges and lips of mortars must be tempered by heating them to a cherry red, and then plunging them into cold water; as unless so treated they are very apt to be broken.

11.—Rivet Metal.—(1) Copper, 32 oz.; tin, 2 oz.; zinc, 1 oz. (2) Copper, 64 lb.; tin, 1 lb.

12.—Bronze for Sheathing Ships.—On account of the superiority of bronze to pure copper in point of durability under the action of sea water, many attempts have been made in the past to substitute it for the latter in the sheathing of ships, but it was long before any satisfactory results were reached, since no method of rolling out bronze was known. It was finally discovered that an alloy of the

nature of bronze, composed of 100 parts of copper and from 4.5 to 7 parts of tin, can easily be rolled into sheets at red heat, and at the present day such bronze sheets are frequently used instead of copper for the sheathing of wooden ships.

13.—Statuary Bronze.—a.—Many of the antique statues were made of genuine bronze, which has advantages for this purpose, but has been superseded in modern times by mixtures of metals containing besides copper and tin—the constituents of real bronze—a quantity of zinc, the alloy thus formed being really an intermediate product between bronze and brass. The reason for the use of such mixtures lies partly in the comparative cheapness of their production as compared with genuine bronze, and partly in the purpose for which the metal is to be used. A thoroughly good statuary bronze must become thinly fluid in fusing, fill the molds out sharply, allow of being easily worked with the file, and must take on the beautiful green coating called patina, after being exposed to the air for a short time. Genuine bronze, however strongly heated, does not become thin enough to fill out the molds well, and it is also difficult to obtain homogeneous castings from it. Brass alone is also too thickly fluid, and not hard enough for the required fine chiseling or chasing of the finished object. Alloys containing zinc and tin, in addition to copper, can be prepared in such a manner that they will become very thinly fluid, and will give fine castings which can easily be worked with the file and chisel. The best proportions seem to be from 10 to 18% of zinc and from 2 to 4% of tin. In point of hardness, statuary bronze holds an intermediate position between genuine bronze and brass, being harder and tougher than the latter, but not so much so as the former. Since statuary bronze is principally used for artistic purposes, much depends upon the color. This can be varied from pale yellow to orange yellow by slightly varying the content of tin or zinc, which must, of course, still be kept between the limits given above. Too much tin makes the alloy brittle and difficult to chisel; with too much zinc, on the other hand, the warm tone of color is lost, and the bronze does not acquire a fine patina. The best proportions for statuary bronze are very definitely known at the present day; yet it sometimes happens that large castings have not the right character. They are either defective in color, or they do not take on a fine patina, or they are difficult to chisel. These phenomena may be due to the use of impure metals—containing oxides, iron, lead, etc. —or to improper treatment of the alloy in melting. With the most careful work possible there is considerable loss in melting, 3% at the very least, and sometimes as much as 10%. This is due to the large proportion of zinc, and it is evident that in consequence of it the nature of the alloy will be different from what might be expected from the quantities of the metals used in its manufacture. It has been remarked that slight variations in composition quickly change the color of the alloy. The following table gives a series of alloys of different colors, suitable for statuary bronze:

Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Color.
84.42	11.28	4.30	Reddish yellow
84.00	11.00	5.00	Orange red
83.05	13.03	3.92	Orange red
83.00	12.00	5.00	Orange red
81.05	15.32	3.63	Orange yellow
81.00	15.00	4.00	Orange yellow
78.09	18.47	3.44	Orange yellow
73.58	23.27	3.15	Orange yellow
73.00	23.00	4.00	Pale orange
70.36	26.88	2.76	Pale yellow
70.00	27.00	3.00	Pale yellow
65.95	31.56	2.49	Pale yellow

b.—Copper, 88 parts; tin, 9 parts; zinc, 2 parts; lead, 1 part.

c.—Copper, 88½ parts; tin, 5 parts; zinc, 10½ parts; lead, 2 parts.

d.—Copper, 90 parts; tin, 9 parts; lead, 1 part.

e.—Copper, 91 parts; tin, 9 parts.

File Alloys.—Owing to the great hardness which is peculiar to many copper-tin alloys, the latter are also employed for the making of files, which, in distinction from the steel files, are designated composition files. According to the *Metallarbeiter*, such alloys have the following composition:

Geneva Composition Files

	I.	II.
Copper	64.4	62
Tin	18.0	20
Zinc	10.0	10
Lead	7.6	8

Vogel's Composition Files

	I.	II.	III.
Copper	57.0	61.5	73.0
Tin	28.5	31.0	19.0
Zinc	78.0	....	8.0
Lead	7.0	8.5	8.0

(Gun Metal)

Gun Metal.—1.

No.	Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.	Color.
I	92	2	6	Pale red.
II	90	8	2	Reddish yellow.
III	84	5	11	Yellow
IV	83	5	12	Yellow.
V	80	5	5	Pale yellowish pink.
VI	80	5	15	Yellow.
VII	75	5	20	Greenish yellow.

No. I is tough, malleable and tenacious. No. II is hard, somewhat unyielding, and easily broken. Nos. III and IV work well under the file and chisel. No. V is hard, but somewhat malleable. No. VI is hard and resisting, tough, and works fairly well with the file and chisel. No. VII is hard, and easily broken, but may be filed. The alloys are hard and brittle when the copper is less than 66% of the mixture; and when the copper is reduced to 50% the alloys are extremely hard and brittle. The addition of a little lead improves the above alloys for turning and filing.

2.—A sample of so-called "gun metal," stated by the user to be very strong and durable, and used for crown-wheel escapements, gave on analysis: Copper, 87.85%; zinc, 5.07%; tin, 4.96%; lead, 1.84%; iron, .28%; total, 100%.

3.—An alloy prepared by Mr. Stirling, and tried in the Arsenal of Woolwich, has a resistance to flexion much greater than that of ordinary bronze; it contains: Copper, 87%; tin, 8.7%; zinc, 4.3%; total, 100%.

4.—

	Copper.	Tin.	Iron.	Zinc.	Lead.
English ordnance	91.74	8.26	....	....	.....
English ordnance	91.80	8.20	....	....	.....
Eight-pounder guns	91.66	8.33	....	....	.....
Prussian ordnance	90.91	9.09	....	....	.....
French ordnance	90.73	9.27	....	....	.....
French ordnance	90.09	9.90	....	....	.....
Amer. compressed ordnance	90.00	10.00	....	....	.....
Amer. compressed ordnance	90.27	9.73	....	....	.....
Russian ordnance (1819)	88.61	10.70	0.69	....	.....
Swiss ordnance	88.93	10.38	0.11	0.42	0.06
Chinese ordnance	77.18	3.42	1.16	5.02	13.22
Chinese ordnance	93.19	5.43	1.38	....	.....

Models, Alloy for Making.—A good alloy for making working models is 4 parts of copper, 1 part of tin and ¼ part of zinc. This is easily wrought. Doubling the proportion of zinc increases the hardness.

Phosphor Bronze.—The variety of bronze known by this name is not to be considered as an alloy containing a certain amount of copper, but rather as a bronze subjected to a peculiar treatment with the use of compounds of phosphorus. Many good phosphor bronzes contain but a very small quantity of phosphorus, which exerts no essential influence upon the character of the alloy. In these cases the phosphorus acted during the preparation of the alloy. Bronze not infrequently contains a considerable quantity of cuprous oxide in solution, which is formed by direct oxidation of the copper during fusion, and this admixture is highly detrimental to the strength of the alloy. If now the melted bronze be treated with a substance capable of exerting a powerful reducing action, as, for instance, phosphorus, a complete reduction of the cuprous oxide will take place, and the bronze will acquire a surprisingly high degree of strength and power of resistance. If precisely the quantity of phosphorus necessary for the complete reduction of the oxide has been used, no phosphorus will be found in the alloy, which nevertheless must be classed as phosphor bronze. It follows from what has been said that phosphor bronze is not a special kind of alloy, but that any bronze can be made into phosphor bronze; it is, in fact, simply a deoxidized bronze. Besides its action in reducing the oxides dissolved in the alloy, the phosphorus exerts another very material influence upon the properties of the bronze. The ordinary bronzes consist of mixtures in which the copper is really the only crystallized constituent, since the tin crystallizes with great difficulty. As a consequence of this dissimilarity in the nature of the two metals, the alloy is not as solid as it would be if both were crystallized. The phosphorus causes the tin to crystallize, and the result is a more homogeneous mixture of the two metals. If enough phosphorus is added so that its presence can be detected in the finished bronze, the latter may be considered an alloy of crystallized phosphor tin with copper. If the content of phosphorus is still more increased, a part of the copper combines with the phosphorus, and the bronze then contains, besides copper and tin, compounds of crystallized copper phosphide with phosphide of tin. The strength and tenacity of the bronze are not lessened by a larger amount of phosphorus, and its hardness is considerably increased. Many phosphor bronzes are equal in this respect to the best steel, and some even surpass it in general properties. The phosphorus is

(Phosphor Bronze)

(Phosphor Bronze)

added to the bronze in the form of copper phosphide or phosphide of tin, the two being sometimes used together. They must be specially prepared for this purpose, and the best methods will be here given.

Copper phosphide is prepared by heating a mixture of 4 parts of superphosphate of lime, 2 parts of granulated copper and 1 part of finely pulverized coal in a crucible, at a temperature not too high. The melted copper phosphide, containing 14% of phosphorus, separates on the bottom of the crucible.

Tin phosphide is prepared as follows: Place a bar of zinc in an aqueous solution of tin chloride. The tin will be separated in the form of a spongelike mass. Collect it, and put it into a crucible upon the bottom of which sticks of phosphorus have been placed. Press the tin tightly into the crucible, and expose to a gentle heat. Continue the heating until flames of burning phosphorus are no longer observed on the crucible. The pure tin phosphide, in the form of a coarsely crystalline mass, tin-white in color, will be found on the bottom of the crucible.

To prepare the phosphor bronze the alloy to be treated is melted in the usual way, and small pieces of the copper phosphide and tin phosphide are added. Phosphor bronze, properly prepared, has nearly the same melting point as that of ordinary bronze. In cooling, however, it has the peculiarity of passing directly from the liquid into the solid state, without first becoming thickly fluid. In a melted state it retains a perfectly bright surface, while ordinary bronze in this condition is always covered with a thin film of oxide. If phosphor bronze is kept for a long time at the melting point there is not any loss of tin, but the amount of phosphorus is slightly diminished. The most valuable properties of phosphor bronze are its extraordinary tenacity and strength. It can be rolled, hammered, and stretched cold, and its strength is nearly double that of the best ordinary bronze. It is principally used in cases where great strength and power of resistance to outward influences are required, as, for instance, in objects which are to be exposed to the action of sea water. Phosphor bronze containing about 4% of tin is excellently well adapted for sheet bronze. With not more than 5% of tin it can be used, forged, for firearms; 7 to 10% of tin gives the greatest hardness, and such bronze is especially suited to the manufacture of axle bearings, cylinders for steam fire engines, cogwheels, and, in general,

(Phosphor Bronze)

for parts of machines where great strength and hardness are required. Phosphor bronze, if exposed to the air, soon becomes covered with a beautiful, closely adhering patina, and is, therefore, well adapted to purposes of art. The amount of phosphorus added varies from 0.25 to 2.5%, according to the purpose of the bronze. The composition of a number of kinds of phosphor bronze is given below:

(1) Copper, 90.34%; tin, 8.90%; phosphorus, 0.76%. (2) Copper, 90.86%; tin, 8.56%; phosphorus, 0.196%. (3) Copper, 94.71%; tin, 4.39%; phosphorus, 0.053%.

(I) Copper, 85.55%; tin, 9.85%; zinc, 3.77%; lead, 0.62%; iron, traces; phosphorus, 0.05%. (II) Tin, 4 to 15%; lead, 4 to 15%; phosphorus, 0.5 to 3%. (III) Tin, 4 to 15%; zinc, 8 to 20%; lead, 4 to 15%; phosphorus, 0.25 to 2%. (IV) Copper, 77.85%; tin, 11%; zinc, 7.65%. (V) Copper, 72.50%; tin, 8%; zinc, 17%. (VI) Copper, 73.50%; tin, 6%; zinc, 19%. (VII) Copper, 74.50%; tin, 11%; zinc, 11%. (VIII) Copper, 83.50%; tin, 8%; zinc, 3%.

(I) for axle bearings, (II) and (III) for harder and softer axle bearings, (IV) to (VIII) for railroad purposes, (IV) especially for valves of locomotives, (V) and (VI) for axle bearings for wagons, (VII) for connecting rods, (VIII) for piston rods in hydraulic presses.

Among other properties, phosphor bronze emits sparks under friction much less readily than gun metal or copper, and oxidizes in sea water at about one-third the rate of copper.

1.—One of the principal uses of phosphor bronze is in the form of springs. A good mixture for phosphor bronze springs is as follows: Copper, by weight, 95 parts; tin, 4½ parts; 5% phosphor tin, ½ part.

2.—For phosphor bronze of the highest possible strength the following mixture is recommended: Copper, 90 parts; tin, 9 parts; 5% phosphor tin, 1 part. The mixture made according to this formula is poured into ingots, and then remelted and poured into sand castings. The remelting increases the strength.

3.—For ordinary work, when a medium strength is required, and when scrap must be used over and over again, the following mixture is recommended: Copper, 90 parts; tin, 8 parts; 5% phosphor tin, 2 parts. The scrap from this mixture may be used over and over again, with good results.

4.—Phosphor bronze, for use as bearings, which is one of the principal uses

(Phosphor Bronze)

of phosphor bronze in machine-tool construction, must always contain lead. It is the lead which gives the bearing its "anti-frictional" qualities. The phosphorus prevents the separation of the lead. Lead may be present in the mixture up to 15%, but the majority of makers use less. Tin must be used in the mixture as well.

5.—A good general mixture of phosphor-bronze bearings is as follows: Copper, 80 parts; tin, 8 parts; lead, 10 parts; 5% phosphor tin, 2 parts. Zinc should never be present in phosphor bronze. It causes liquidation and formation of tin spots in a marked degree. Tin spots are small, hard, white masses in the interior of the casting. Frequently they are so hard that a file will not touch them. The excess of phosphorus in phosphor-bronze mixtures is also a cause of tin spots. The secret of success in producing phosphor bronze, in fact, is simply to keep the phosphor content down as low as possible in consistency with the serving of its purpose, and not to add any zinc.

6.—For the preparation of phosphorus compounds of metals, for example, phosphor copper, Dr. Schwarz gives the following directions: A mixture of bone ash, silica and carbon is placed in a crucible, and upon it a layer of granulated copper, which in turn is covered with the above mixture. The lid of the crucible is luted on. To make it melt more easily some carbonate of soda and glass may be added, or a mixture of pulverized milk glass with charcoal and powdered coke is used for lining and covering it. Take, for example, 14 parts of silica, 88 parts of bone ash, and 4 parts of powdered carbon. This is mixed with 4 parts of soda and 4 parts of powdered glass, stirred up with a little gum water, and used to line the crucible. When this is dry the copper is put in and covered with the same mass, and the whole is melted at a bright red heat. The copper obtained flows well, and has a reddish-gray color. It contains 0.50 to 0.51% of phosphorus. The simplest method for introducing phosphorus into bronze is to stick a bar of the phosphorus into a tube of pinchbeck, one end of which is hammered together, and closed tightly. After the phosphorus is put in, the other end is closed, too. When the metal, which contains 32 parts of copper to 5 parts of zinc and 1 part of tin, is melted, the tube charged with phosphorus is pushed down in it to the bottom of the crucible by means of bent tongs. The stick of phosphorus must always be kept under water until it is about to go into the pinchbeck tube, when it must be carefully dried, as the presence of any moisture would be sure to cause the metal to spurt or fly about. Another way of introducing the phosphorus is as follows: Get about 2 ft. of iron barrel from a gas fitter; the bore a little larger than the sticks of phosphorus; make an iron plug to closely fit the bore, and then drive it down one end of the pipe until the space remaining will hold the quantity of phosphorus you wish to mix in the bath, minding not to split the barrel in driving in the plug. Make a plug of tin about ⅛ in. thick to fit in the bore; now introduce your phosphorus into the space formed by the iron plug, and just tap the tin plug into the end of the barrel with a hammer. Stir the tin-plugged end about in the molten metal; the tin plug soon melts, letting out the phosphorus in the bronze bath.

(Silicon Bronze)

Rivet Metal.—1.—Copper, 32 oz.; tin, 2 oz.; zinc, 1 oz.

2.—*For Hose.*—Copper, 64 lb.; tin, 1 lb.

Silicon Bronze.—Silicon bronze is valuable on account of its great strength and tenacity, higher conductivity and resistance to corrosion by atmospheric influences, and is, therefore, one of the very best mediums for the transmission of electrical force. It can be made nearly as strong as steel, and yet possesses treble its conductivity. The manufacture of this alloy has been greatly improved since its introduction, the latest kinds possessing less conductivity for electricity, but a higher tensile strength, which allows the wire to be more tightly stretched and the supports wider apart. Wires of silicon bronze are largely used on the Continent for telephone purposes, and will stand the force of violent storms remarkably well, which is, in some measure, due to the small diameter of the conductor.

1.—Silicon copper and silicon bronze are made, according to Weiller, the inventor of these combinations, in the following manner. He recommends the following proportions: Potassium silicofluoride, 450 parts, by weight; powdered glass, 600 parts; common salt, 250 parts; carbonate of soda, 75 parts; carbonate of lime, 60 parts; dried chloride of calcium, 500 parts. The mixture is heated in a covered plumbago crucible to a temperature a little below the point when they begin to act on each other, when the mixture is added to the molten copper or bronze, as the case may be; the reduced silicon combining with the metal or alloy.

2.—Silicon Bronze.—Silicon, similarly to phosphorus, acts as a deoxidizing agent, and the bronzes produced under its influence are very ductile and elastic, do not rust, and are very strong. On account of these qualities, silicon bronze is much used for telegraph and telephone wires. The process of manufacture is similar to that of phosphor bronze; the silicon is used in the form of copper silicide. Some good silicon bronzes are as follows: (1) Copper, 97.12%; tin, 1.14%; zinc, 1.10%; silicon, 0.05%. (2) Copper, 97.37%; tin, 1.32%; zinc, 1.27%; silicon, 0.07%.

3.—In 1881, M. Weiller, of Angoulême, performed a series of experiments with phosphor-bronze wire, to test its suitability for telegraphic and telephonic conductors, and his results went to show that it possessed a conductivity one-third that of copper, but 2½ times that of iron and steel. The conductivity not being sufficient for telegraphic purposes, he invented silicon bronze, which is an alloy of copper and tin containing silicon. He thus obtained a wire presenting the same resistance to rupture as phosphor-bronze wire, but with a much higher degree of conductivity, rendering it applicable for telegraph purposes. Mr. W. H. Preece states that phosphorus has a most injurious influence on the electrical conductivity of bronze, and that silicon bronze is far superior, and has entirely replaced phosphor bronze for telegraphic purposes. It is also important to note that, although wires made from this alloy are very much lighter than ordinary wires, they are of equal strength. The following table shows the comparative properties of different wires:

Description of wire.	Tensile strength in tons per sq. in.	Resistance in ohms per mile, in ohms.	Relative conductivity.
Pure copper.....	17.78	33.1	100
Silicon bronze, telegraph	28.57	34.5	96
Silicon bronze, telephone	48.25	103	34
Phosphor bronze, 'phone	45.71	124	26
Swedish iron, galvanized	22.86	216	16
Bessemer steel, galv'zed	25.40	249	13
Siemens-Martin steel....	26.67	266	12

Speculum Metal.—1.—Chinese Mirrors. Copper, 62 parts; tin, 32 parts; lead, 6 parts.

2.—Cooper's Mirror Metal.—Copper, 57.85%; platinum, 9.49%; zinc, 3.51%; tin, 27.49%; arsenic, 1.66%. The inventor claims for this alloy that it is indifferent to the weather, and takes a beautiful polish.

3.—Reflector Metal, Duppler's.—a.—Silver, 80 parts; zinc, 20 parts.

(Speculum Metal)

b.—Copper, 66.22 parts; tin, 33.11 parts; arsenic, 0.67 part.

4.—English alloy, 66.6% copper, 33.4% tin; Ross's alloy, 68.21% copper, 31.79% tin; ancient mirror, 62% copper, 32% tin, 6% lead; Richardson's alloy, 65.3% copper, 30% tin, 0.7% zinc, 2% arsenic, 2% silver; Sallit's alloy, 64.6% copper, 31.3% tin, 4.1% nickel; Chinese alloy, 80.83% copper, 11.67% tin, 8.5% antimony.

5.—Alloys consisting of 2 parts of copper and 1 part of tin can be very brilliantly polished, and will serve for mirrors. The mirrors of the most ancient people were pieces of the mineral called iron pyrites, smoothly polished. Metallic mirrors were first used by the civilized nations of the East, and were made partly of copper alone and partly of special alloys; only the wealthy had mirrors made from the precious metals. The alloy best suited for this purpose is the above mentioned compound of copper and tin; but at the present time it is only used in the construction of mirrors for optical instruments, especially large telescopes, and even here is being gradually displaced by glass. Good speculum metal should have a very fine-grained fracture, should be white, and very hard, the highest degree of polish depending upon these qualities. A composition to meet these requirements must contain at least 35 to 36% of copper. Attempts have frequently been made to increase the hardness of speculum metal by additions of nickel, antimony and arsenic. With the exception of nickel, these substances have the effect of causing the metal to easily lose its high luster, any considerable quantity of arsenic in particular having this effect. The real speculum metal seems to be a combination of the formula Cu_4Sn, composed of 68.21% of copper and 31.7% of tin. An alloy of this nature is sometimes separated from ordnance bronze by incorrect treatment, causing the so-called tin spots; but this has not the pure white color which distinguishes the speculum metal containing 31.5% of tin. By increasing the percentage of copper the color gradually shades into yellow; with a larger amount of tin, into blue. It is dangerous to increase the tin too much, as this changes the other properties of the alloy, and it becomes too brittle to be worked. We give below different compositions of speculum metal. The standard alloy, already mentioned, is undoubtedly the best. Standard alloy, 68.21% copper, 31.7% tin; Otto's alloy, 68.5% copper, 31.5% tin; Richardson's alloy, 65.3% copper, 30% tin, 0.7% zinc, 2% arsenic, 2% silver;

(Speculum Metal)

Little's alloy, 65% copper, 30.8% tin, 2.2% zinc, 1.9% arsenic; Chinese speculum metal, 80.83% copper, 8.5% antimony; old Roman, 63.39% copper.

6.—Table of Speculum Alloys.

Silver.	Brass.	Copper.	Tin.	Arsenic.
..	..	32	14	2
..	..	32	13½	1½
..	..	6	2	1
..	..	32	2	1
..	..	3	1¼	..
..	..	64	29	..
1	1	32	15	..

In using arsenic, it must be introduced into the crucible when the mixture is in a melting state. Being in a coarsely pounded state, it is tied up in a paper bag and let into the crucible by a pair of tongs. The whole mixture requires to be stirred with a birch rod till vapors cease to rise. Avoid breathing or inhaling while the vapors appear; as soon as they are over the alloy is ready for pouring. Arsenic renders alloys white and hard. The alloys containing arsenic should be taken out of the flask as soon as properly set, and placed in hot ashes, and in a proper place for protracted annealing.

7.—Equal parts of tin and copper form a white metal as hard as steel. Less tin and a small quantity of arsenic added to the alloy forms a white, hard metal of high luster. Copper, 2 lb.; tin, 1 lb.; arsenic, 1 oz., form a good speculum metal. An alloy of 32 parts copper, 16.5 parts tin, 4 parts brass and 1.25 parts arsenic is hard, white, and of brilliant luster.

8.—Specular Alloys.—These are employed for making metallic reflectors, requiring a true white color, good luster, and a hard, clean surface, not easily tarnished or scratched. Fesquet gives a number of combinations as follows: (1) Copper, 62 parts; tin, 32 parts; lead, 6 parts. (2) Copper, 80 parts; lead, 10 parts; antimony, 10 parts. (3) Copper, 66 to 63 parts; tin, 33 to 27 parts. (4) Copper, 10 parts; tin, 10 parts; antimony, 10 parts; lead, 50 parts. (5) Copper, 32 parts; tin, 50 parts; silver, 1 part; arsenic, 1 part. (6) Steel, 90 parts; nickel, 10 parts. (7) Palladium, 50 parts; silver, 50 parts. (8) Platinum, 60 parts; copper, 40 parts. (9) Platinum, 50 parts; steel, 50 parts. (10) Platinum, 50 parts; iron, 50 parts. (11) Platinum, 10 parts; steel, 90 parts. (12) Platinum, 20 parts; copper, 80 parts; arsenic, 0.5 to 1 part. (13) Platinum, 60 parts; iron, 30 parts; gold, 10 parts.

(Copper Zinc Alloy)

(14) Gold, 50 parts; zinc, 50 parts. (15) Steel, 50 parts; rhodium, 50 parts. (16) Platinum, 10 parts; iridium, 90 parts. (17) Tin, 29 parts; lead, 19 parts. (18) Copper, 52 parts; nickel, 30 parts; zinc, 12 parts; lead, 5 parts; bismuth, 1 part. Good speculum metal should be pure white, of a fine-grained structure, perfectly sound and homogeneous when cast, and sufficiently tenacious to stand grinding and polishing without rupture. It should contain 65 to 68% of copper to comply with these requisites.

White Alloy.—1.—Copper, 64.5%; tin, 32%; arsenic, 3.5%.

2.—Copper, 59%; tin, 31%; brass, 8%; arsenic, 2%.

Copper-Zinc. (See also IMITATION GOLD.)

Specific Weight and Strength of Alloys of Copper and Zinc.—The specific gravity always decreases as the content of zinc increases; in alloys with 70 or 80% of zinc there is a marked compression. The specific weight of alloys which contain larger quantities of zinc is raised by mechanical working and in cooling, but can be lowered again to a large degree by annealing. Some weights of copper and zinc alloys are given below:

Copper.	Zinc.	Specific Weight.
100.00	.....	8.890
90.65	9.35	8.834
85.34	14.63	8.584
79.51	20.49	8.367
69.98	34.02	8.390
59.28	40.74	8.329
49.23	50.76	8.304
39.27	60.73	8.171
32.66	67.14	8.048
19.52	80.48	7.863
10.82	89.18	7.315
.....	100.00	7.206

The greatest strength is shown in the alloys containing from 20 to 30% of zinc; if the percentage is above 60% the strength is considerably diminished, even to the extent of making the alloy unsuitable for most technical purposes. The hardness of the copper is increased by the addition of zinc, and alloys containing 49.5 to 50% of zinc are harder than with a larger percentage of copper. If the percentage of zinc is higher than this, the alloy becomes so brittle that the degree of hardness cannot be determined. The determination becomes possible again with a percentage of 89.2% of zinc, and the hardness of this alloy is not much less than that of alloys with 49.5% of copper.

Aich's Metal.—Aich's metal, named

after its inventor, is a variety of brass with an admixture of iron, which gives it a considerable degree of tenacity. It is especially adapted to purposes which require a hard and at the same time tenacious metal. Analyses of the various kinds of this metal show considerable variation in the proportions of the metals used in preparing it. Even the amount of iron, to which the hardening effect must be attributed, may vary within wide limits without materially modifying the tenacity, which is the essential characteristic of this alloy. The best variety of Aich's metal consists of copper, 60 parts; zinc, 38.2 parts; iron, 1.8 part. The predominating quality of this alloy is its hardness, which is claimed to be not inferior to that of certain kinds of steel. It has a beautiful golden-yellow color, and is said not to oxidize easily, a valuable property for articles exposed to the action of air and water. Another Aich's metal of excellent quality is composed of copper, 60.2 parts; zinc, 38.2 parts; iron, 1.6 part. The permissible variations in the content of iron are from 0.4 to 3%.

Albata Metal.—Copper, 40 lb.; zinc, 32 lb.; nickel, 8 lb.

Alféníde.—Copper, 60%; zinc, 30%; nickel, 10%; iron, a trace.

Bearing Metals.

Alloys, Bearing.—1.

	Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.
Ordinary bearings.....	84.5	13.3	2.2
Ordinary bearings.....	83.6	12.6	3.8
Heavy bearings.....	84	12	4
Heavy bearings.....	77	9	14
Main bearings.....	75	4	21
Locomotive axles.....	86	..	14
Locomotive axles.....	82	10	8
Moderately hard axles.	70	22	8
Hard axles.....	82	16	2
Very hard axles.....	89	..	11

Copper Alloy Bearing Metals.—2.—The bearings of heavy axles, especially such as revolve rapidly, as, for example, the bearings of railroad wheels, are made, as a rule, from alloys which contain much copper (from 80 to 90%), and which may, therefore, be classed among bronzes. Those containing the most copper have the valuable property of being malleable in heat, a property lacking in those which are poor in copper. A table is annexed giving the composition of some of the more important varieties of the metals of this class, and the purposes for which they are especially used. It will be found, however, that nearly every large machine foundry uses a different alloy for the same purpose. This can only be

explained by the difference in the quality of the metal worked. It is evident from what has previously been said with regard to the influence of small quantities of foreign metals upon the character of an alloy, that a foundry which can obtain, for instance, only copper with a content of iron, will use a different alloy from one which works pure copper. This applies equally to all impurities present in metals; and it would mark a great advance in the technics of alloys if we were able to procure the metals for alloys, in a chemically pure state, at a low price. The result would be that the number of alloys for each certain purpose would be lessened, and the same composition would be used in all foundries.

Metals for Bearings.

	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.
Locomotive axles....	86.0	14.0	..
Locomotive axles....	82.0	8.0	10.0
Car axles.....	82.0	18.0	..
Car axles.....	84.0	16.0	..
Car axles.....	75.0	2.0	20.0
Various axles.....	73.7	2.1	14.2
Various axles, medium hard	69.55	5.88	21.77
Various axles, hard..	82.0	2.0	16.0
Various axles, very hard	88.8	11.2	..

Machine Metals for Various Purposes

	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.
Cogwheels	91.3	8.7	..	..
Punches	83.3	16.7	..	..
Steam whistles..	80.0	2.0	17.0	..
Steam whistles..	81.0	2.0	16.0	..
Cocks	88.0	2.0	10.0	..
Wheel boxes, for wagons	87.7	2.6	9.7	..
Stuffing boxes...	86.2	3.6	10.2	..
Mec'l instrum'ts	81.2	5.1	12.8	..
Files	64.4	10.0	17.6	8.6
Files	61.5	7.7	30.8	..
Weights	90.0	2.0	8.0	..
Castings, to be gilded.....	79.1	7.8	13.1	..
Castings, to be gilded.....	77.2	7.0	15.8	..
Piston rings....	84.0	8.3	2.9	4.3
Malleable shovels	50.0	16.4	33.6	..
Malleable shovels	3.0	2.0	1.0	..
Buttons, white..	57.9	36.8	5.3	..
Sheet for pressed articles.....	63.88	30.55	5.55	..
Small castings..	94.12	..	5.88	..
Small castings..	90.0	10.0	..	..

3.—Dysiot.—A bearing metal. It is composed of 60 or 62 parts of copper, 18

(Brass)

parts of lead, and 10 parts each of tin and zinc.

Brass.

The term brass signifies all alloys of which copper and zinc are the essential and chief constituents; but it is generally limited in the industrial arts to those alloys which are decidedly yellow, or have the yellowish tint characteristic of ordinary brass. Alloys of zinc and copper are known in commerce by a variety of names, and, indeed, great confusion has been introduced by the multiplication of empirical names to represent one and the same substance. This is doubtless owing to the ignorance that formerly prevailed, when every mixture was jealously guarded as a great secret, and fanciful names given to hide the real composition. Moreover, some alloys have been handed down to us from very early times, and their names corrupted so as to have different appellations in different localities. Copper and zinc may be united in all proportions, forming homogeneous alloys; and the combination is usually attended with evolution of heat. Certain varieties of brass are exceedingly malleable and ductile, and these properties, combined with the variety of shades of color obtained by suitable mixing, and the moderate cost, render copper-zinc alloys most valuable for ornamental purposes. Brass possesses all the necessary advantages as a constructive material for works of art, and with the aid of transparent varnishes, termed lacquers, which have been brought to great perfection, it resists the action of the atmosphere remarkably well. The malleability of brass varies with the composition, with the temperature, and with

(Brass)

the presence of foreign metals, which are sometimes in minute quantities. Some varieties are only malleable when rolled hot, others can be rolled at any temperature. Alloys containing up to 35% zinc can be drawn into wire, but those containing 15 to 30% of zinc are the most ductile. The alloy known as Dutch metal, which is an alloy of copper and zinc, containing more copper than ordinary brass, is an example of the great malleability of certain kinds of brass. The thickness of the leaves of Dutch metal is said not to exceed 1-52900 of an inch. Brass is harder than copper, and therefore better adapted to resist wear and tear. It acts well under the influence of a percussive force, as in the process of stamping, provided it is suitably annealed at proper intervals, in order to counteract the effects of local hardening, due to the compression of the particles into what may be termed unnatural positions. During the ordinary process of annealing the metal becomes coated with a scale of oxide, by union with the oxygen of the air, which oxide requires to be removed at each stage. This is done by dipping the metal in aquafortis, or dilute sulphuric acid, then scouring with sand if necessary, and finally well rinsing in water. A piece of brass submitted to permanent deformation by mechanical treatment, such as rolling, is more or less hardened, and its limit of elasticity is raised. Between soft and hard brass there are many shades of difference. With the same rolled brass the author has obtained tensile strengths varying from 15 to 25 tons per square inch before and after annealing. The temperature employed for annealing is of the greatest importance.

Some Varieties of Modern Brass

Name.	Color.	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Iron.
1. Jewelers' gilding alloy	Red	94	6	..	..	..
2. Jewelers' gilding alloy	Red	90.5	7.9	..	1.6	..
3. Pinchbeck	Reddish yellow	88.8	11.2	..	..	..
4. Orëide (French gold)	Reddish yellow	90	10	..	..	..
5. Talmi gold*	Gold	90.70	8.33	..	..	..
6. Tissier's metal, with 1% arsenic	Red	97	2	..	..	..
7. Tournay's alloy	Yellow	82.54	17.46	..	..	..
8. Rich sheet brass	Yellow	84	16	..	..	..
9. Bath metal, similor, etc	Yellow	80	20	..	..	..
10. Dutch alloy	Yellow	76	24	..	..	..
11. Bristol sheet brass	Bright yellow	72.8	27	..	0.2	..
12. Brass wire	Bright yellow	70	30	..	..	..
13. Prince's metal	Yellow	75	25	..	..	..
14. Sheet and wire brass	Full yellow	67	33	..	..	..
15. Mosaic gold, ordinary brass	Full yellow	66.6	33.3	..	..	..
16. Bobierre's metal	Full yellow	66	34	..	..	..
17. Muntz's metal	Full yellow	62	38	..	..	..
18. Muntz's metal	Full yellow	60	40	..	..	..

(Brass)

Name.	Color.	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Iron.
19. Gedge's metal	Full yellow	60	38.5	..	..	1.5
20. Common brass	Full yellow	64	36	..	..	..
21. Aich's metal	Full yellow	60	38.2	..	..	1.8
22. French brass (Potin jaune)	Gray yellow	71.9	24.9	1.2	2.0	..
23. Hamilton's metal, chrysorin	Full yellow	64.5	32.5	0.3	2.7	..
24. French brass for fine castings	Full yellow	71	24	2	3	..
25. Sterro metal		55.5	42	..	..	2.5
26. Hard solder for copper or iron		57	43	..	..	..
27. Hard solder for brass		50	50	..	..	..
28. Dipping brass		53	47	..	..	..
29. White brass		34	66	..	..	..
30. Lap alloy		12.5	87.5	..	..	..

*Also contains 0.97% gold.

Brass.—Table of Various Copper-Zinc Alloys.

Name.	Authority.	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Iron.
1. Brass, English	Lavater	70.29	29.26	0.17	0.28	..
2. Brass, Heegermuhl	Lavater	70.16	27.45	0.79	0.2	..
3. Brass, Augsburg	Lavater	70.89	27.63	0.85	..	..
4. Brass, Neustadt	Kadernatsch	71.36	28.15	..	..	..
5. Brass, Romilly	Chaudet	70.1	29.9	..	..	..
6. Brass, unknown	Karsten	71.5	28.5	..	..	..
7. Brass, unknown	Regnault	71.0	27.6	trace	1.3	..
8. Brass, unknown	Chaudet	61.59	35.33	0.25	2.86	..
9. Brass, Stolberg	Chaudet	65.8	31.8	0.25	2.15	..
10. Watch wheels	Faisst	60.66	36.88	1.35	..	0.74
11. Watch wheels	Faisst	66.06	31.46	1.43	..	0.88
12. Ship nails, bad	Percy	52.73	41.18	..	4.72	..
13. Ship nails, good	Percy	62.62	24.64	2.64	8.69	..
14. Tombac, English	Faisst	86.38	13.61	..	..	trace
15. Tombac, German	Karsten	84.0	15.5	..	..	..
16. Coin of Titus Claudius	Giraldin	81.4	18.6	..	..	..
17. Coin of Titus, 79 A.D.	Phillips	83.04	15.84	..	..	0.5
18. Coin of Hadrian, 120 A.D.	Phillips	85.67	10.83	1.14	1.73	0.74
19. Coin of Faustina, Jr., 165 A.D.	Phillips	79.15	6.67	4.97	9.18	0.23
20. Antique bracelet, Naumberg	Goebel	83.08	15.38	1.54	..	..
21. Statue of Louis XIV	D'Arcet	91.40	5.53	1.7	1.37	..
22. Statue of Napoleon	D'Arcet	75	20	3	2	..
23. Brass for gilding	D'Arcet	82	15.5	2.5	..	..
24. Brass	D'Arcet	64.5	32.5	2.5	..	..
25. Brass	D'Arcet	82	15	3	..	..
26. Brass	D'Arcet	78	20	2	..	..
27. Brass, color pale yellow	König	82.33	16.69	..	..	..
28. Brass, color deep yellow	König	84.5	15.3	..	..	..
29. Brass, color red yellow	König	90	9.6	..	..	..
30. Brass, color orange	König	98.93	0.73	..	..	..
31. Brass, color copper-red	König	99.9	..	..	..	0.08
32. Brass, color violet	König	98.22	0.5	trace	..	trace
33. Brass, color green	König	84.32	15.02	trace	..	0.3

Machine Brasses

	Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.	Lead.		Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.	Lead.
Eccentric rings	90	7.7	2.3	..	Paddle-wheel pins	76.8	17.4	5.8	..
Eccentric rings	66	15.5	18.5	..	Sluice cockway	81	..	19	..
Pumps	84	7	9	..	Propeller blades and boxes	57	14	29	..
Pumps	34	50	16	..	Hydraulic pumps	81	..	19	..
Kingston valve	84.2	10.5	5.3	..	Propeller shaft liner	80	5.4	14.6	..
Cocks and glands	81	3	13	3					

(Brass)

	Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.	Lead.
White metal bush for propeller....	5	26	69	..
Cogwheels	91	..	9	..
Steam whistles....	80	17	3	..
Stuffing boxes.....	86	11	3	..
Mech'l instruments	82	13	5	..
Piston rings.....	84	2.9	8.3	4.8
Stevenson's socket alloy.....	19	31	19	31
Sterro metal for pumps*.....	55	6	22.5	..
Valve balls†.....	87	12	..	..

*Also contains 16.5% iron.
†Also contains 1% antimony.

The following mixtures are employed by a large engineering firm, using scrap and new metal:

	Bearing brasses.	Eccentric pumps.	Pumps.	Cocks and glands.	Sluice cockway.
Copper.....	38	38	38	38	38
Spelter.....	1	1	4	6	9
Lead.....	..	..	..	1½	..
Tin.....	7	4	3	1½	..
Old metal...	54	57	55	53	53

	Bearing brasses.	Eccentric pumps.	Kingston valve.	Paddle-wheel pins.	Propeller blades and boxes.
Copper.....	56	28	112	56	16
Tin.....	8½	6½	14	12½	4
Spelter.....	2½	7½	..	3½	8
Old metal...	45	70	7	40	84

	Heavy bearings.	Heavy bearings.	Main bearings.	Propeller shaft liner.
Ingot copper.....	16	16	16	56
Block tin.....	2¼	3	2-3	6
Zinc	¾	..	..	..
Old brass.....	..	13	32	50

Hydraulic Pumps.—Ingot copper, 14 lb.; zinc, 1½ lb.; yellow brass, 3½ lb.; or spelter, 1¾ lb.

White Metal Bush for Propeller Shaft. —Ingot copper, 6 lb.; tin, 84 lb.; spelter, 32 lb.

Brass, Button.—1.—(Best.) Cppoer, 8 parts; zinc, 5 parts.

(Brass)

2.—(Common.) Copper, 50 parts; zinc, 40 parts; tin, 4 parts; lead, 6 parts.

3.—Copper, 129 parts; zinc, 201 parts.

Best Red Brass for Fine Castings.—Copper, 24 lb.; zinc, 5 lb.; bismuth, 1 oz. Put in the bismuth last, before pouring off.

Hard Brass, for Casting.—Copper, 25 parts; zinc, 2 parts; tin, 4.5 parts.

Bath Metal.—A species of brass having the following composition: (1) Zinc, 3 parts; copper, 16 parts; melted together under charcoal. (2) Fine brass, 32 parts; spelter, 9 parts.

Bobierre's Metal.—This is ordinary brass, consisting of 66 parts copper and 34 parts zinc. Bobierre introduced this alloy as especially suitable for ships' sheathing.

Bristol Brass.—Copper, 61%; zinc, 39%.

Casting Objects in Brass.—1.—If it is desired to cast brass objects in sand, it is recommended not to make use of alloys containing more than 30% of zinc. This is an alloy which furnishes a good color, casts neatly, and flows well. One may add to it either tin or lead without seriously modifying its properties. A good formula is one giving 3.20 kgm. of copper, 1.36 kgm. of zinc, 120 grams of tin and 90 grams of lead. The product thus obtained is capable of great resistance, and it may be rendered still harder by slightly increasing the amount of tin.

French Cast Brass for Fine Castings. —2.—We are familiar with various articles of bronze, so called, statuettes, clock cases, etc., made in France, where this industry has attained great perfection and extensive proportions. The material, however, is not, in most cases, genuine bronze, but fine cast brass. In the following table is given the composition of a few mixtures of metals most frequently used by French manufacturers:

	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.
I.....	63.70	33.55	2.50	0.25
II.....	64.45	32.44	0.25	2.86
III.....	70.90	24.05	2.00	3.05
IV.....	72.43	22.75	1.87	2.95

Their special advantage is that they can be readily cast, worked with file and chisel, and easily gilded.

Chrysocale.—Copper, 9 parts; zinc, 8 parts; lead, 2 parts.

Delatot's Alloy.—Copper, 80 parts; manganese, 2 parts; zinc, 18 parts; calcium phosphate, 1 part. It is rather difficult to prepare. Remove the scoria and add the zinc just before casting.

(Brass)

Delta Metal.—An alloy widely used for making parts of machinery, and also for artistic purposes, is the so-called Delta metal. This is a variety of brass hardened with iron; some manufacturers add small quantities of tin and lead, also, in some cases, nickel. The following analyses of Delta metal (from the factory at Düsseldorf) will show its usual composition:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Copper..	55.94	55.80	55.82	54.22	58.65
Zinc....	41.61	40.07	41.41	42.25	38.95
Lead....	0.72	1.82	0.76	1.10	0.67
Iron....	0.87	1.28	0.86	0.99	1.62
M'ganese	0.81	0.96	1.38	1.09	....
Nickel...	*	*	0.06	0.16	0.11
Phosph's.	0.013	0.011	*	0.02	....

*Slight traces.

I is cast, II is hammered, III rolled, and IV hot-stamped metal. Delta metal is produced by heating zinc very strongly in crucibles (to above 900° C.) and adding ferro-manganese or "spiegeleisen," producing an alloy of 95% of zinc and 5% of iron. Copper or brass, and a very small amount of copper phosphate, are also added.

Fine Brass.—1.—Copper, 2 parts; zinc, 1 part. This is nearly 1 equivalent each of copper and zinc, if the equivalent of the former metal be taken at 63.2; or 2 equivalents of copper to 1 equivalent of zinc, if it be taken, with Liebig and Berzelius, at 31.6.

2.—Copper, 4 parts; zinc, 1 part. An excellent and very useful brass.

3.—This alloy, which possesses properties similar to varieties of French brass, is prepared in the following proportions: (I) Copper, 75.7%; zinc, 24.3%. (II) Copper, 67.2%; zinc, 32.8%. (III) Copper, 60.8%; zinc, 39.2%. Particular care is required to prevent the zinc from evaporating during the fusing, and to this purpose it is customary to put only half of it into the first melting, and to add the remainder when the first mass is liquid.

Gilding Metals.—Copper, 4 parts; brass (containing 3 parts of copper and 1 part of zinc), 1 part; and 70 parts of tin for each 80 parts of copper.

Gold-colored Brass.—Syn. Red brass, Dutch gold, tombac, similor, Prince's metal, pinchbeck, etc. (See GOLD ALLOYS; GOLD SUBSTITUTES.)

Macht's Yellow Metal.—This alloy consists of 33 parts of copper and 25 parts of zinc. It has a dark golden yellow color, great tenacity, and can be forged at a red heat, properties which make it especially suitable for fine castings.

(Brass)

Malleable Brasses.—Aich's, Bobierre's, Macht's, and Müntz metals, Bristol brass, etc. (For composition see under those headings.)

Experiments with malleable brass show that all alloys containing up to 58.33% of copper and up to 41.67% of zinc are malleable. There is in addition a second group of such alloys, with 61.54% of copper and 38.46% of zinc, which are also malleable in heat. The preparation of these alloys requires considerable experience, and is best accomplished by melting the metals together in the usual manner and heating the fused mass as strongly as possible. It must be covered with a layer of charcoal dust to prevent oxidation of the zinc. The mass becomes thinly fluid, and an intimate mixture of the constituents is effected. Small pieces of the same alloy are thrown into the liquid mass until it no longer shows a reflecting surface, when it is cast into ingots in iron molds. The ingots are plunged into water while still red hot, and acquire by this treatment a very high degree of ductility. The alloy, properly prepared, has a fibrous fracture and a reddish yellow color.

Medals, Metal for.—Copper, 50 parts; zinc, 4 parts.

Müntz Metal.—1.—Copper, 6 parts; zinc, 4 parts. Can be rolled and worked at a red heat.

2.—Composition Tacks for Muntz Metal on Ships.—Zinc, 2 parts; tin, 4½ parts; copper, 43½ parts.

3.—This metal is less affected by sea water than pure copper, and was formerly much used for ship sheathing, and for making nails and rivets which were to come in contact with sea water. At the present day it has lost much of its importance, since all the larger ships are made of iron. It is usually composed of 60 to 62 parts of copper and 40 to 38 parts of zinc. Yellow metal, or Muntz metal (so called, after its inventor), is prepared with certain precautions, directed toward obtaining as fine a grain as possible, experience having shown that only a fine-grained alloy of uniform density can resist the action of sea water evenly. A metal of uneven density will wear in holes. To obtain as uniform a grain as possible, small samples taken from the fused mass are cooled quickly, and examined as to fracture. If they do not show the desired uniform grain some zinc is added to the mass. After it has permeated the whole mass a fresh sample

is taken and tested, this being continued until the desired result is reached. It is scarcely necessary to remark that considerable experience is required to tell the correct composition of the alloy from the fracture. The mass is finally poured into molds and rolled cold. (See also IMITATION GOLD.)

Neogen.—Copper, 58 parts; zinc, 27 parts; tin, 2 parts; nickel, 12 parts; bismuth, ½ part; aluminum, ½ part.

Ornaments.—1.—Copper, 82 parts; tin, 3 parts; zinc, 18 parts; lead, 2 parts.

2.—Copper, 83 parts; zinc, 17 parts; tin, 1 part; lead, ⅛ part.

Potin.—Copper, 71.9%; zinc, 24.9%; tin, 1.2%; lead, 2%.

Rolled Brass.—Copper, 32 parts; zinc, 10 parts; tin, 1 to 5 parts.

Rollers and Scrapers for Calico Printing.—For this purpose a metal is required that is sufficiently soft to be worked by tools, and hard enough to resist the wear to which it is subjected in practice. Another important desideratum is that the metals should be capable of resisting the corrosive action of the liquids with which they come in contact. Hauvel considers a bronze having the following composition the best material for the rollers: Copper, 84; tin, 14; zinc, 2. Another alloy which is used consists of zinc, 78.5; tin, 15.8; copper, 5.6.

	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.
French scrapers....	78.75	12.50	8.75
English scrapers....	80.50	11.50	8.00
German scrapers...	85.30	9.80	4.90

Sheet Brass (for Sheet and Wire).—In the preparation of brass for the manufacture of wire, an especially pure quality of copper must be used; without this, all efforts to produce a suitable quality of brass will be in vain. That pure copper is indispensable to the manufacture of good, ductile brass, may be seen from the great difference in the composition of the various kinds, all of which answer their purpose, but contain widely varying quantities of copper and zinc. The following table shows the composition of some excellent qualities of brass suitable for making sheet and wire:

Brass sheet.	Copper. %	Zinc. %	Lead. %	Tin. %
Jemmapes	64.6	33.7	1.4	0.2
Stolberg	64.8	32.8	2.0	0.4
Romilly	70.1	29.26	0.38	0.17
Rosthorn, Vienna.	68.1	31.9	....	....
Rosthorn, Vienna.	71.5	28.5	....	....
Rosthorn, Vienna.	71.1	27.6	1.3	....
Iserlohn & Romilly	70.1	29.9	....	....

	Copper.	Zinc.	Lead.	Tin.
Lüdenscheid.....	72.73	27.27	....	....
(Brittle).....	63.66	33.02	2.52	....
Hegermühl.....	70.16	27.45	0.79	0.20
Oker	68.98	29.54	0.97	....
Brass wire.				
England	70.29	29.26	0.28	0.17
Augsburg	71.89	27.63	0.85	....
Neustadt	70.16	27.45	0.2	0.79
Neustadt	71.36	28.15	....	....
Neustadt	71.5	28.5	....	....
Neustadt	71.0	27.6	....	....
(Good quality)...	65.4	34.6	....	....
(Brittle).....	65.5	32.4	2.1	....
For wire and sheet	67	32	0.5	0.5

As the above figures show, the percentage of zinc in the different kinds of brass lies between 27 and 34. Recently, alloys containing a somewhat larger quantity of zinc have been used, it having been found that the toughness and ductility of the brass are increased thereby without injury to its tenacity. Alloys containing up to 37% of zinc possess a high degree of ductility in the cold, and are well adapted for wire and sheet.

Siatuary Metal.—Copper, 91.4 parts; zinc, 5.53 parts; tin, 1.7 parts; lead, 1.37 parts. Or, copper, 80 parts; tin, 20 parts.

Sterro Metal.—The alloy called sterro metal may properly be considered in connection with Aich's metal, since its constituents are the same, and its properties very similar. The principal difference between the two metals is that sterro metal contains a much larger amount of iron. The composition of this alloy, which is sure to have an important part in the future development of the metal industry, varies considerably with different manufacturers. Two varieties of excellent quality are the product of the Rosthorn factory, in Lower Austria—copper, 55.33 parts; zinc, 41.80 parts; iron, 4.66 parts; and the English sterro metal (Gedge's alloy for ship sheathing), copper, 60 parts; zinc, 38.125 parts; iron, 1.5 parts. The great value of this alloy lies in its strength, which is equaled only by that of the best steel. As an illustration of this, a wrought-iron pipe broke with a pressure of 267 atmospheres, while a similar pipe of sterro metal withstood the enormous pressure of 763 atmospheres without cracking. Besides its remarkable strength, it possesses a high degree of elasticity, and is, therefore, particularly suitable for purposes which require the combination of these two qualities, such as the construction of hydraulic cylinders. It is well known that these cylin-

(Brass)

ders, at a certain pressure, begin to sweat; that is, the interior pressure is so great that the water permeates through the pores of the steel. With a sterro-metal cylinder, the pressure can be considerably increased without any moisture being perceptible on the outside of the cylinder. Sterro metal can be made even more hard and dense, if required for special purposes, but this is effected rather by mechanical manipulation than by any change in the chemical composition. If rolled or hammered in heat, its strength is increased, and it acquires, in addition, an exceedingly high degree of tenacity. Special care must be taken, however, in hammering not to overheat the metal, as in this case it would become brittle, and might crack under the hammer. Sterro metal is especially suitable for all the purposes for which the so-called red metal has been in the past almost exclusively used. Axle bearings, for example, made of sterro metal, have such excellent qualities that many machine factories are now using this material entirely for the purpose.

Tissier's Metal.—This alloy differs from the ones previously described in containing arsenic. It is of a beautiful tombac red color, and very hard. Its composition varies a great deal, but the peculiar alloy which gives the name is composed of 97 parts of copper, 2 parts of zinc, and 1 or 2 parts of arsenic. It may be considered a brass with a very high percentage of copper, and hardened by the addition of arsenic. It is sometimes used for axle bearings, but other alloys are equally suitable for this purpose, and are to be preferred on account of the absence of arsenic, which is always dangerous.

Tobin Bronze.—This alloy is very similar in composition and properties to Delta metal. Some analyses are given:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Copper....	61.203	59.00	61.20	82.67
Zinc.....	27.440	38.40	37.14	3.23
Tin.....	0.906	2.16	0.90	12.40
Iron.....	0.180	0.11	0.18	0.10
Lead.....	0.359	0.31	0.35	2.14
Silver.....	.....	....	....	0.07
Phosphorus	.....	....	....	0.005

The alloy marked IV is called in commerce deoxidized bronze.

Compositions of Sheet Brass.

Copper	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.
92.7	4.6	2.7	...
91.6	8.4	...	...
90	10	...	...
85.5	14.5	...	...

(Gold)

Copper	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.
83	17	...	...
79.5	20	...	0.5
76	24	...	...
75	25	...	...
73.5	26.2	0.3	...
70	30	...	...
68	32	...	...
67	32	0.5	0.5
66	34	...	...
65	35	...	...

1.—Solder for Brass.—Syn. Hard Solder. Brass, 12 parts; zinc, 6 parts; tin, 1 part; melted together.

2.—Brass, 2 parts; zinc, 1 part.

3.—Very strong. Brass, 3 parts; zinc, 1 part.

1.—Turner's Brass.—Brass, 98 parts; lead, 2 parts. The addition of lead improves the brass for the use of the turner, but lessens its malleability.

2.—Copper, 32 lb.; zinc, 10 lb.; lead, 1 lb.

3.—Red Brass.—a.—Copper, 24 lbs.; zinc, 5 lbs.; lead, 8 oz. Put in the lead last, before pouring off.

b.—Free, for Turning.—Copper, 160 lb.; zinc, 50 lb.; lead, 10 lb.; antimony, 44 oz.

4.—Yellow Brass (common article).—Copper, 20 lb.; zinc, 10 lb.; lead, 1 to 5 oz. Put in the lead last, before pouring off.

White Brasses.—Below are given proportions for white brasses, as they are called. They can all be melted on a good hot fire; but a coke stove, in which a slight blast could be obtained, would be better still:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Lead....	70	..	42.5	37.5	....	..	..	84
Zinc.....	..	82	42.5	....	....	..	..	..
Tin.....	..	..	....	37.5	66.7	90	85	..
Antimony	20	11	15	25	11.1	7	10	16
Copper...	10	7	....	....	22.2	3	5	..

Ordinary brass can be melted over an ordinary open fire.

Wire, Brass for.—For wire, an alloy of 72 parts of copper and 28 parts of zinc is commonly used; this alloy must be afterward hardened by tempering.

Yellow Brass.—Zinc, 30 parts; copper, 70 parts; in small pieces.

GOLD

Aluminum and Gold Alloy.—This alloy, called Nuremberg gold, is used for making cheap gold ware, and is excellent for this purpose, as its color is exactly that of pure gold, and does not change in the air. Articles made of Nuremberg gold need no gilding, and retain their color under the hardest usage; even the

(Gold)

fracture of this alloy shows the pure gold color. The composition is usually 90 parts of copper, 2.5 parts of gold, and 7.5 parts of aluminum.

Chains, Alloy for.—1.—Fine gold, 11 dwts. 6 gr.; fine silver, 2 dwts. 5 gr.; fine copper, 6 dwts. 13 gr.

2.—Fine gold, 1 oz.; fine silver, 9 dwts.; fine copper, 8 dwts.

Colored Gold.—The alloys of gold with copper have a reddish tinge, those of gold with silver are whiter, and an alloy of gold, silver and copper together is distinguished by a greenish tone. Manufacturers of gold ware make use of these different colors, one piece being frequently composed of several pieces of varying color. Below are given some of these alloys, with their colors:

1.— Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Steel.	Cadmium.	Color.
2 to 6	1.0	...	...	...	Green
75.0	16.6	...	...	8.4	Green
74.6	11.4	9.7	...	4.3	Green
75.0	12.5	12.5	...	12.5	Green
1.0	2.0	...	...	....	Pale yellow
4.0	3.0	1.0	...	....	Deep yellow
14.7	7.0	6.0	...	....	Deep yellow
14.7	9.0	4.0	...	....	Deep yellow
3.0	1.0	1.0	...	....	Light red
10.0	1.0	4.0	...	....	Light red
1.0	...	1.0	...	....	Bright red
1.0	...	2.0	...	....	Bright red
30.0	3.0	...	2.0	....	Gray
4.0	...	...	1.0	....	Gray
29.0	11.0	...	...	....	Gray
1 to 3	...	...	1.0	....	Blue

2.—

Color.	Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Iron.	Platinum.	Cadmium.
White	..	100	..	..	...	..
White	..	...	..	..	100	..
Gray	85.7	8.6	..	5.7	...	..
Gray	83.3	..	..	16.7	...	..
Gray	72.5	27.5	..	..	...	..
Green	75	25	..	..	...	..
Green	75	16.6	..	..	...	8.4
Green	74.6	11.4	9.7	..	...	4.3
Green	75	12.5	..	..	...	12.5
Pale yellow	91.67	8.33	..	..	...	..
Pale yellow	91.67	..	..	8.33	...	..
Very pale	50	50	..	..	...	..
Yellow	100	..	..	..	...	..
Deep yellow	90	..	10	..	...	..
Deep yellow	53	25	22	..	...	..
Red	75	..	25	..	...	..
Dark red	50	..	50	..	...	..
Dark red	25	..	75	..	...	..
Blue	75	..	..	25	...	..
Blue	66.7	..	..	33.3	...	..
Jap'ese blue gold	1 to 10	..	99 to 90	..	...	..

(Gold)

3.—Blue Gold.—Gold, 750 parts; iron, 250 parts. Prepared by dipping iron wire into molten gold, then casting, hammering, and passing through a draw plate.

4.—Gray Gold Alloy.—Gold, 94 parts; iron, 6 parts; or 95.5 parts of gold united with 4.5 parts of iron.

5—Green.—To make green gold, melt together 19 gr. of pure gold and 5 gr. of pure silver. The metal thus prepared has a beautiful green shade.

Copper-Gold Alloy.—Copper, 800 parts; platinum, 28 parts; tungstic acid, 20 parts; melted in a crucible, under a flux, and the melted mass poured out into alkaline water, so as to granulate it. It is then melted together with 170 parts of gold.

Enameling Gold.—1.—Fine gold, 1 oz.; fine silver, 1 dwt. 12 gr.; fine copper, 2 dwts. 12 gr.

2.—Fine gold, 1 oz.; fine silver, 9 dwts. 12 gr.; fine copper, 7 dwts. 12 gr.

Feuille Morte (dead leaf).—Gold, 700 parts; silver, 300 parts.

Fine Gold.—Gold, 750 parts; silver, 250 parts.

Grain, Gold, Cupelled.—Gold, 1 part; silver, 3 parts; melted together, and poured in a small stream into water, the silver being afterward dissolved out by digestion in boiling nitric acid, and the grains, after being well washed in water, heated to redness in a crucible or cupel. Used to make preparations of gold.

Horology, Alloy for.—1.—The following alloy, suited for the sockets of pivots of watches, was invented by Mr. Bennett. It consists of gold, 31 parts; silver, 19 parts; copper, 39 parts; palladium, 11 parts. He states that this alloy melts at a lower temperature than gold, and is harder than hammered iron. It has a reddish brown color, is as fine-grained as steel, and works as easily as brass, but its friction is much slighter than on ordinary pivots. Its most valuable property is that the oil it absorbs is not decomposed, but remains pure in a fluid state. It has still greater advantages over sockets of fine stone, as it is not apt to break, is susceptible of a high polish, and is less costly than hard stone.

2.—Jewelers' Gold.—This term is applied to alloys of gold used for trinkets and inferior articles of jewelry, ranging from 3 or 4 carats fine upward. The lowest alloy of this class is formed of copper, 16 parts; silver, 1 to 1½ parts; gold, 2 to 3 parts; melted together.

3.—Jewelry Gold.—Gold, 38.85; silver, 5.7; copper, 10.20.

Non-Magnetic Alloy.—This is used in

some of the Swiss watches to take the place of steel in the hair springs. It is composed of equal parts of gold and palladium, copper about 15% of the whole, and a trace of rhodium and manganese are added; this may vary from 1-10th of 1% to 5% of each. The copper and manganese are first added.

Nurnberg Gold.—(See *Aluminum and Gold.*)

Palladium.—1.—An alloy of palladium 20 parts, gold 80, is white, hard as steel, unchangeable in the air, and can, like the other alloys of palladium, be used for dental purposes.

2.—Alloys of gold, copper, silver, and palladium have a brownish red color and are as hard as iron. They are sometimes (although rarely) used for the bearings for the pivots of the wheels of fine watches, as they cause less friction than the jewels commonly used for the purpose, and do not rust in the air. The composition used in the Swiss and English watch factories consists usually of gold 18 parts, copper 13, silver 11, and palladium 6.

Red Gold.—Gold, 750 parts; copper, 250 parts.

Ring Gold.—Coin gold, 49.6 parts; silver, 12.3 parts; refined copper, 23.6 parts.

Shakdo.—This is a famous Japanese alloy. It is composed of copper and gold, the proportions of the latter being variable, being from 2 to 8%.

Talmi Gold.—The name of talmi gold was first applied to articles of jewelry, chains, earrings, bracelets, etc., brought from Paris, and distinguished by beautiful workmanship, a low price, and great durability. Later, when this alloy had acquired a considerable reputation, articles were introduced under the same name, but really made of other metals, and which retained their beautiful gold color only as long as they were not used. The fine varieties of talmi gold are manufactured from brass, copper, or tombac, covered with a thin plate of gold, combined with the base by rolling, under strong pressure. The plates are then rolled out by passing through rollers and the coating not only acquires considerable density, but adheres so closely to the base that the metal will keep its beautiful appearance for years. Of late, many articles of talmi gold are brought into the market whose gold coating is produced by electroplating and is in many cases so thin that hard rubbing will bring through the color of the base. Such articles, of course, are not durable. In genuine talmi gold, the coating, even though it may be thin, adheres very closely to the base, for the reason that the two metals are actually joined by the rolling, and also because alloyed gold is always used, which is much harder than pure gold. The pure gold of electroplating is very soft. The composition of some varieties of talmi gold are here given. It will be seen that the content of gold varies greatly, and the durability of the alloy will, of course, correspond to this. The alloys I, II and III are genuine Paris talmi gold; IV, V and VI are electroplated imitations; and VII is an alloy of a wrong composition, to which the gold does not adhere firmly:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.
Copper	89.88	90.79	90.00	90.69	87.48	93.46	86.4
Copper	.....	.....	.....	88.16	83.13	84.55	....
Zinc	9.32	8.33	8.9	88.97	12.44	6.60	12.2
Zinc	.....	.....	.....	11.42	16.97	15.79	....
Tin	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.1
Iron	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	0.3
Gold	1.03	0.97	0.91	0.5	0.3	0.05	....

White Gold, Electrum.—Gold whitened by addition of silver.

Yellow Gold, Antique.—Pure gold.

Imitation Gold Alloys.

1.—Gold Dutch, Mannheim gold, mosaic gold, ormolu, pinchbeck, Prince's metal, red brass similor, tombac. These names are applied to several varieties of fine gold-colored brass, differing slightly in tint, and in the proportions of copper and zinc. At the celebrated works of Hegermühl, near Potsdam, the proportions, copper 11 parts to zinc 2 parts, are employed to produce a metal which is afterward rolled into sheets for the purpose of making Dutch leaf gold. This alloy has a very rich, deep gold color. Its malleability is so remarkable that it may be beaten out into leaves not exceeding 1-52900 inch in thickness.

2.—The imitation gold alloys of different shades of yellow, dark, pale, or greenish, are extensively used for cheap gold-colored coatings. The principal places where this special industry is carried on are Vienna, Nuremberg, and Fürth, and it is usually pursued in connection with the manufacture of bronze powder. The composition of these alloys varies from 77 to 85 parts of copper and 23 to 15 parts of zinc.

The metals are melted in graphite crucibles, and kept fluid for some time, in order that the alloy may become perfectly uniform. It is then cast into semi-circular ingots about 23½ inches long and ¾ of an inch in diameter. These ingots are rolled cold into strips about the thickness of ordinary writing paper. Each strip is folded together so as to form a

package about 23½ inches long. This is beaten under a hammer set in motion by a motor, into a ribbon about 3¾ inches wide. The very thin strips obtained in this way are cut up into pieces, which are again hammered until they begin to tear at the edges, about one thousand of them being placed together for this operation. They are then cut into square leaves, which are placed between parchment leaves and beaten under a rapidly moving hammer until they are about 5¾ inches square. Each of the leaves is now cut into four squares of equal size, which are again beaten between parchment leaves, in the same manner as genuine gold leaf, except that the process is not usually carried so far, inasmuch as this would entail too much labor and expense for a cheap material. The beaten metal is placed in books of tissue paper, which has previously been lightly rubbed with colcothar, to prevent the leaf metal from adhering. The beautiful color of leaf metal may be preserved for some time by a coating of thin varnish, colorless or pale yellow. By adding a small quantity of a pure color—aniline colors being especially good—the color of the leaf metal may be changed to red, green, violet, etc.

3.—An alloy used as a substitute for gold and said to be non-oxidizable was found by the inventor to contain: copper 94.8, zinc 2.8, lead 0.67 and iron 1.34 per cent. The inventor recommends to dip the articles in dilute nitric acid, then to swill and dry, then to polish; and claims that they will keep their color for a long time.

4.—The following recipes for metals resembling gold are said to produce a metal which will so nearly approximate the genuine as to almost defy detection without a resort to thorough tests: Fuse, together with saltpeter, sal ammoniac and powdered charcoal, 4 parts platinum, 2½ parts pure copper, 1 part pure zinc, 2 parts block tin, and 1½ parts pure lead. Another good receipt calls for 2 parts platinum, 1 part silver, and 3 parts copper.

5.—The *Western Jeweler* gives the following formula:

Take 100 parts (by weight) of pure copper, 14 parts zinc or tin, 6 parts magnesia, 56 parts sal ammoniac, 18 parts quicklime, 9 parts cream of tartar. Melt the copper, and add gradually the magnesia, sal ammoniac, quicklime, and cream of tartar, each by itself, in the form of powder. Stir the whole for half an hour, and the zinc or tin in small pieces, and

(Gold Imitations)

stir again till the whole is melted. Cover the crucible, and keep the mixture in a molten condition for 35 minutes. Remove the dross, and pour the metal into molds. It has a fine grain, is malleable, and does not easily tarnish.

6.—Pure copper, 100 parts; zinc, or, preferably, tin, 17 parts; magnesia, 6 parts; sal ammoniac, 3.6 parts; quicklime, 1.8 parts; cream of tartar, 9 parts. The copper is first melted, then the magnesia, sal ammoniac, lime and tartar are added, separately and by degrees, in the form of powder; the whole is now briskly stirred for about half an hour, so as to mix thoroughly; and then the zinc is added in small grains by throwing it on the surface and stirring till it is entirely fused; the crucible is then covered, and the fusion maintained for about 35 minutes. The surface is then skimmed and the alloy is ready for casting. It has a fine grain, is malleable, and takes a splendid polish. Does not corrode readily, and for many purposes is an excellent substitute for gold. When tarnished, its brilliancy can be restored by a little acidulated water.

Gold Bronze.—In the case of articles where a beautiful color is desired at little expense, it would scarcely be practicable to use genuine gold for a coating; and an effort must be made to give the alloy itself a color resembling as closely as possible that of gold. A mixture which meets this requirement remarkably well is composed of copper, 90.5 parts; tin, 6.5 parts; zinc, 3 parts. Its beautiful gold color is not affected by air alone, but is quickly destroyed by exposure to air and water together. To retain the color, therefore, articles made from it may be kept standing in a room, but not exposed to the weather. Under the influence of air and moisture combined they become covered, in the course of time, like all genuine bronzes, with the characteristic green coating known as genuine patina, highly esteemed in bronze articles for its effect in bringing out the beauty of the contours.

Chrysochalk or Gold Copper.—1.—Chrysochalk is similar in composition to Mannheim gold.

	I.	II.
Copper	90.5	58.68
Zinc	7.9	40.22
Lead	1.6	1.90

In color it resembles gold, but quickly loses its beauty if exposed to the air, on account of the oxidation of the copper. It can, however, be kept bright for a long

time by a coating of colorless varnish, which excludes the air and prevents oxidation. Chrysochalk is used for most of the ordinary imitations of gold. Cheap watch chains and jewelry are manufactured from it, and it is widely used by the manufacturers of imitation-bronze ornaments.

2.—Another mixture called chrysochalk, also distinguished by a beautiful gold color, is composed of copper, 95 parts; tin, 5 parts.

Copper and Antimony, Process for Producing Goldlike Alloy from.—This invention, patented in Germany, covers a metallic alloy, to take the place of gold, which, even if exposed for some time to the action of ammoniacal and acid vapors, does not oxidize or lose its gold color. It can be rolled and worked like gold, and has the appearance of genuine gold without containing the slightest admixture of that metal, besides being much cheaper than other precious and semi-precious metals as well as the compounds and alloys used as substitutes for precious metals. The alloy consists of copper and antimony in the approximate ratio of 100 to 6, and is produced by adding to molten copper, as soon as it has reached a certain degree of heat, the said percentage of antimony. When the antimony has likewise melted and entered into intimate union with the copper, some charcoal ashes, magnesium and lime spar are added to the mass when the latter is still in the crucible. Although the action of this material admixture of flux is not entirely explained, the alloy loses thereby a certain porosity otherwise present, and an exceedingly great density of the cast metal is obtained. Same can now be rolled, wrought, hammered, and soldered like gold, and when polished has the appearance of genuine gold, while being considerably firmer than the latter.

Factitious Gold.—1.—Copper, 16 parts; platinum, 7 parts; zinc, 1 part; fused together. This alloy resembles in color gold of 16 carats fine, or two-thirds, and will resist the action of nitric acid, unless very concentrated and boiling.

2.—The alloy has about the color of 9-carat gold: Silver, 2.48%; platinum, 32.02%; copper (by difference), 65.50%. Strong, boiling nitric acid has apparently no action on it, even when left in the acid for some time.

Jewelry, Common.—1.—Refined copper, 3 parts; old Bristol bronze, 1 part; tin, 25 parts for every 100 parts of copper, the tin being replaced by a compound of lead and antimony when a fine polish is needed.

2.—The following forms a fusible, malleable metal, easily worked by a silversmith, resisting oxidation, and capable of being soldered: Copper, 720 parts; nickel, 125 parts; bismuth, 10 parts; zinc, 90 parts; soft iron, 20 parts; tin, 20 parts.

3.—Sauvage has introduced the following alloy: Copper, 58 parts; zinc, 27 parts; nickel, 12 parts; tin, 2 parts; alumina, 0.5 part; bismuth, 0.5 part. The ingredients are fused separately, mixed, and the whole is run down into a homogeneous mass, which is silvery, sonorous, malleable, ductile, tenacious, polishes well, and does not tarnish.

4.—As a silvery-looking alloy, Parker recommends: Copper, 70 parts; manganese, 30 parts; zinc, 20 to 35 parts. Or, if not needing to be subjected to high temperature: Copper, 49 parts; manganese, 21 parts; iron, 5 to 10 parts; zinc, 5 to 10 parts. The solder used for it contains: Copper, 7 parts; manganese, 3 parts; silver, 1 to 2 parts.

5.—Cheap 4-carat gold. Copper, 9 parts; gold, 2 parts; silver, 1 part.

Leaf Brass.—1.—This alloy is also called Dutch gold, or imitation gold leaf. It is made of copper, 77.75 to 84.5 parts; zinc, 15.5 to 22.25 parts. Its color is pale or bright yellow or greenish, according to the proportions of the metals. It has an unusual degree of ductility.

2.—

	Deep gold.	Pure gold.	Pale gold.
Copper...	84.5	78	76
Zinc.....	15.5	22	14
	Deep gold.	Deep gold.	Gold.
Copper...	91	86	83
Zinc.....	9	14	17
	(Reddish)	(Dark yellow)	(Bright yellow)

Mannheim Gold or Similor.—Mannheim gold is composed of copper, zinc and tin, in proportions about as follows:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Copper	83.7	89.8	88.9	75
Zinc	9.3	9.9	10.3	25
Tin	7.0	0.6	0.8	..

It has a fine yellow color, and was formerly much used in making buttons and pressed articles resembling gold. Later alloys, however, surpass it in color, and it has fallen somewhat into disuse. One variety of Mannheim gold, so called, contains 1.40 parts of brass (composition, 3 Cu_2 1 Zn) to 10 parts of copper and 0.1 part of zinc.

Mock Gold.—1.—Copper, 16 parts; platinum, 7 parts; zinc, 1 part.

2.—Copper, 100 parts; tin, 17 parts; magnesia, 6 parts; sal ammoniac, 3.6 parts; quicklime, 1.8 parts; bitartrate of potash, 9 parts. The copper is melted first, and the magnesia, ammonia, lime and potash are successively added, in small quantities; finally the tin is introduced in fragments, and the whole fused for 35 minutes.

Mosaic Gold, Chrysorin, Hamilton's Metal.—The above names are applied to an alloy composed, with slight deviations, of 100 parts of copper and 50 to 55 parts of zinc. It has a very beautiful color, closely resembling that of gold, and is distinguished by a very fine grain, which makes it especially suitable for the manufacture of castings which are afterward to be gilded. The best method of obtaining a thoroughly homogeneous mixture of the two metals is to first put into the crucible one-half of the zinc to be used, place the copper upon it, and fuse the mixture under a cover of borax at as low a temperature as possible. Have ready the other half of the zinc, cut into small pieces, and heated almost to melting, and when the contents of the crucible are liquid throw it in, a small portion at a time, stirring constantly to effect as intimate a mixture of the metals as possible.

Orëide or Oroide, French Gold.—The so-called French gold, when polished, so closely resembles genuine gold in color that it can scarcely be distinguished from it. Besides its beautiful color it has the valuable properties of being very ductile and tenacious, so that it can easily be stamped into any desired shape; it also takes a high polish. It is frequently used for the manufacture of spoons, forks, etc., but is unsuitable for this purpose on account of the large amount of copper contained in it, rendering it injurious to health. The directions for preparing this alloy vary greatly. The products of some Paris factories show the following composition:

	I.	II.	III.
Copper	90	80.5	86.21
Zinc	10	14.5	31.52
Tin	..	....	0.48
Iron	..	....	0.24

A special receipt for orëide is the following: Melt 100 parts of copper, and add, with constant stirring, 6 parts of magnesia, 3.6 parts of sal ammoniac, 1.8 parts of lime and 9 parts of crude tartar. Stir again thoroughly, and add 17 parts of granulated zinc, and after mixing it with the copper by vigorous stirring, keep the alloy liquid for one hour. Then carefully remove the cover of froth and pour off the alloy.

(Gold Imitations)

Ormolu, Or Moulu.—The French name for this alloy is obviously incorrect, inasmuch as it is not cast gold, but really a gold-colored bronze, related in its composition to that variety known as statuary bronze. It serves manifold purposes in industrial art, being used for statuettes and articles of ornament, as well as for candlesticks, inkstands, etc. An interesting application of it is in the manufacture of articles to be enameled. The enamel is placed in shallow cavities chiseled in the surface of the bronze, and melted by heating the latter. The edges of the cavities separate the different colors of the melted glass, and the articles, after heating, appear coated with the closely adhering enamel. This work is known by the French name of "*email cloissonné.*" Cloisonné articles were first introduced into European countries from China, but at the present day the European work as far surpasses the Chinese as in the case of porcelain.

Real ormolu is in itself of a pure golden yellow color, and therefore requires but little gold for gilding. It is composed of copper, 58.3 parts; tin, 16.7 parts; zinc, 25.3 parts; and is used for the finest bronze articles of luxury.

Pinchbeck.—1.—Pinchbeck was first manufactured in England. Its dark gold color is the best imitation of gold alloyed with copper. Being very ductile, it can easily be rolled out into thin plates, which can be given any desired shape by stamping. It does not readily oxidize, and thus fulfils all the requirements for making cheap jewelry, which is its principal use. It is composed of copper and zinc, or copper, zinc and brass, in the proportions given:

	I.	II.
Copper	88.8	93.6
Zinc	11.2	6.4
or		
Copper	2.0	1.28
Zinc	...	0.7
Brass	1.0	0.7

2.—Copper, 5 lb.; zinc, 1 lb.

Platinor.—This is a name given to certain alloys containing platinum of a golden yellow color, and consisting of platinum, copper, silver, zinc and nickel. An alloy of the color of gold, and said to be quite constant in air, is prepared as follows: Melt 10 parts of silver with 45 parts of copper, then add 18 parts of brass and 9 parts of nickel. The temperature must then be raised to the high-

(Gold Imitations)

est pitch and 18 parts of platinum black added.

Platinum and Copper.—1.—*Golden-Yellow Alloys of.*—Alloys whose composition is such that they resemble pure gold in color are well suited to the manufacture of jewelry and other ornamental articles. They can be prepared for about twice the cost of silver, and are not only much cheaper than gold, and equally beautiful in color, but considerably more durable. The composition of these alloys of platinum and copper, employed in making jewelry, varies exceedingly. A few of the compositions are here given:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Platinum	2	20	7	3
Copper	5	..	16	13
Zinc	..	..	1	..
Silver	1	20	..	..
Brass	2	240	..	..
Nickel	1	120	..	..

The alloy numbered IV, called Cooper's gold, is most excellent for manufacturing jewelry, since its color cannot be distinguished from that of 18-carat gold, even by close comparison. It can be drawn out without difficulty to the finest wire, and rolled into very thin sheets.

2.—Other alloys of the same nature are composed as follows:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Platinum	15	16	7	6
Copper	10	7	16	23
Zinc	1	1	1	..

The successful preparation of these alloys depends upon one condition, namely, that the metals shall be entirely free from iron. If this is not the case, the alloys will indeed show the requisite color, but will be too hard, and so brittle that they cannot be drawn out into thin sheet or fine wire. It has been found by accurate experiment that a very small percentage of iron is sufficient to lessen the ductility considerably; an 8-1000 part of the weight of the alloy will make it noticeably brittle. The metals used in preparing the alloy must, therefore, be tested beforehand for the presence of iron, and any which contain the slightest trace of it excluded.

Prince's Metal.—A name given to various yellow alloys varying from 60 to 75% of copper and 40 to 25% of zinc.

Tombac.—1.—An alloy consisting of copper, 16 lb.; tin, 1 lb.; zinc, 1 lb. Red tombac is composed of copper, 10 lb.; zinc, 1 lb.

2.—Copper, 16 lb.; tin, 1 lb.; zinc, 1 lb.

(Lead Alloys)

Tournay's Metal.—This alloy is characterized by great ductility, and is much used on this account by the Paris manufacturers of bronze articles, and for the manufacture of imitation jewelry from thin sheets, for pressed buttons, etc. It is composed of copper, 82.54 parts; zinc, 17.46 parts.

Unalterable Alloy (Jacobi).—Copper, 70 to 73%; tin, 2 to 11%; lead, 15 to 20%; zinc, 0.5 to 1%. This alloy possesses a yellowish red tint, and may be used for objects of art, imitation jewelry, etc. When treated with sulphides, chloride of antimony, chloride of arsenic, etc., this alloy becomes coated with a black patina, capable of being polished.

IRON

Ferro-manganese is a variety of metal specially manufactured in a blast furnace from ores rich in oxide of manganese, and is very extensively used in the manufacture of mild steel. When the pig iron contains less than about 20% manganese its fracture shows large crystalline cleavage planes, and it is then termed spiegeleisen. The variety known as ferro-manganese is a hard, crystalline body, but the fractured surface does not present the large cleavage planes so characteristic of spiegeleisen. It contains from 20 to 85% of manganese.

Glass Molds, Alloy for Casting.—Iron, 100 parts; nickel, 15 parts.

Sideraphite.—Iron, 63 parts; nickel, 23 parts; tungsten, 4 parts; aluminum, 5 parts; copper, 5 parts.

LEAD

Bullet Metal.—Lead, 98 parts; arsenic, 2 parts. For round shot, the fused metal is dropped from a high elevation in a shot tower into a basin of water; or thrown down a stack of limited height, in which a strong draught of air is produced by a blower.

Calin.—The lining of tea chests is called calin. It is composed of lead, 50 to 60 parts; tin, 8 parts; copper, ½ part; and a small percentage of zinc.

Leading, Hot Alloys for.—Tin, 3 parts; lead, 17 parts.

Magnolia Metal.—Lead, 840 parts; antimony, 7½ parts; tin, 2½ parts; bismuth, ⅛ part; aluminum, ⅛ part; graphite, ⅛ part.

Patent Sheathing for Ships.—(Baron Wetterstedt.)—This consists of lead with from 2 to 8% of antimony. Usually about 3% is used.

(Manganese Alloys)

1.—*Shot Metal.*—Lead, 1,000 parts; arsenic, 3 parts.

2.—Lead, 97 parts; arsenic, 3 parts.

MANGANESE

Manganese Bronze.—This is a new combination introduced by Mr. P. M. Parsons. Copper and iron unite at high temperatures in various proportions, forming alloys of great hardness, and when the iron is present in certain proportions the tenacity and elasticity of the copper are increased. The same remarks apply to brass and bronze. It should be stated, however, that the above properties are acquired at the expense of ductility and toughness.

The use of ferro-manganese in making manganese bronze is objectionable, owing to the iron introduced, but this objection can be avoided by the adoption of a rich alloy of copper and manganese, now obtainable commercially, by the use of which a very pure series of manganese bronze can readily be produced. One of the best of these, suitable for gun wheels, propellers and mining machinery, had the following composition: Copper, 53%; zinc, 42%; manganese, 3.75%; aluminum, 1.25%. The absence of iron permits the use of the large proportion of zinc without risk of rendering the metal brittle. The addition of the aluminum is necessary with the above alloy, as otherwise it is difficult to obtain sound castings.

Cupro-Manganese.—Copper and manganese unite in various proportions, forming alloys which may be red, like copper, or silvery-white in color, depending upon the amount of manganese present. They possess considerable hardness and tenacity, some are very ductile, and more fusible than ordinary bronze. They are distinguished by the property of soundness when cast into molds, the castings being free from blowholes. The great difficulty in producing alloys containing much manganese is owing to the great affinity that this metal has for oxygen, and the high temperature required for the reduction of the manganese from its oxides, which are used as a source of the metal. This renders the production of homogeneous alloys with a required amount of manganese very difficult.

Pure oxide of manganese is not found in nature, at any rate only in rare cases. The most frequently occurring ore is pyrolusite, generally containing oxides of other metals, which are reduced along with the manganese, and enter into the composition of the alloy. Pyrolusite is used for the manufacture of chlorine gas, and the by-product can be used to obtain oxide of manganese in a comparatively pure form, and this is employed for the production of cupro-manganese, by reducing it in contact with copper. The copper is finely granulated, mixed with charcoal and dry oxide of manganese, in alternate layers, in a plumbago crucible, and the whole covered with a thick layer of charcoal powder. A lid is then placed on to prevent admission of air, the crucible put into a wind furnace, and exposed to the highest temperature of the same for some hours. The oxide is gradually reduced to the metallic state, and alloys with the copper, forming cupro-manganese, which settles to the bottom of the crucible. When the operation is completed the pot is removed from the furnace and the contents vigorously stirred with an iron rod to thoroughly incorporate the ingredients and produce a homogeneous alloy. The metal thus obtained is silver-white in color, resembling German silver.

(Manganese Alloys)

Cupro-manganese is considerably altered in composition by repeated remelting, the manganese being so readily oxidized; and as metallic manganese is not a commercial article, the metal cannot be added to make up the loss in the same way as zinc is added to brass. Moreover, the crucible is strongly attacked by oxide of manganese, which has a strong affinity for silica, forming a liquid slag. Alloys containing from 15 to 30% of manganese have a white color, are hard, very tough, and can be forged and rolled.

In making alloys of brass, bronze, or German silver, containing manganese, the cupro-manganese must be rapidly melted under charcoal and added to the alloy, then the whole well mixed, and poured as soon as possible. Varieties of cupro-manganese which are especially valuable for technical purposes are given below:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Copper	75	60	65	60
Manganese	25	25	20	20
Zinc	..	15	5	..
Tin	..	..	..	10
Nickel	..	..	10	10

Manganese Alloys.—Cupro-manganese, 6 parts; lead, 9 parts; tin, 48 parts; zinc, 9 parts. Tin, 32 parts; zinc, 7 parts; lead, 7 parts; cupro-manganese, 2 parts.

Cupro-ferro-Manganese.—Mr. Parsons prepares this alloy by mixing a certain proportion of ferro-manganese (an alloy of iron and manganese) with copper, and the product is afterward made into alloys similar to bronze, brass and other copper

alloys. The ferro-manganese and the copper are melted in separate crucibles, and the ferro alloy added to the copper. The effect of this combination is similar to that produced by the addition of ferro-manganese to the decarburized iron in the Bessemer converter. The manganese and iron in the metallic state, having a great affinity for oxygen, cleanse the copper of any oxides it may contain, by combining with the oxygen, and rising to the surface, in the form of slag, and thus render the metal dense and homogeneous. A portion of the iron and manganese is utilized in this manner, and the remainder becomes permanently combined with the copper, and plays an important part in improving and modifying the quality of the bronze and brass alloys, afterward prepared from the copper thus treated. The effect is greatly to increase their strength, hardness and toughness, the degrees of all of which can be modified at will, according to the quantity of ferro-manganese used and the proportions of iron and manganese it contains. An alloy of 40 parts of copper and 60 parts of ferro-manganese, with a suitable quantity of some appropriate flux, produces a metal of such tenacity that it surpasses the best steel armor plates. The melted mixture is cast in blocks, and is perfectly malleable. To obtain a white metal that can be rolled out in sheets, the above alloy is melted again, and 20 or 25% of zinc or white metal added, which imparts to it the desired quality. A plate of the first named alloy, 2 in. thick, was found, by experiment, to offer more resistance to a cannon ball than a steel armor plate of the same thickness. This new kind of "white bronze" is not to be confounded with the alloy used under the same name for gravestones and monuments, and which consists principally of zinc.

Experiments have been made in Paris with a new alloy having a white color, yet containing no nickel. It is said to be very strong and malleable. It is made of copper and ferro-manganese, the proportions being varied according to the purpose for which the alloy is to be employed.

Manganese German Silver.—1.—"Manganese German silver" was made from copper, 70 parts; manganese, 15 parts; zinc, 15 parts. But as this alloy proved rather brittle in the rollers, the proportions were altered to copper, 80 parts; manganese, 15 parts; zinc, 5 parts; when a beautiful white and ductile metal was obtained, which would take a high polish.

2.—An excellent substitute for German silver can be obtained, having the following composition: Copper, 67.25%; manganese, 18.50%; zinc, 13%; aluminum, 1.25%. The metal thus produced is said to be as strong as German silver, and makes better castings, while it is less liable to corrosion. Its electrical resistance is four times as great as that of the older alloy.

Manganese Steel.—Copper, 80%; manganese, 15%; zinc, 5%.

Manganese and Tin.—Manganese and tin combine as readily as manganese and copper. Tin, however, shows, as in ordinary bronzes, a tendency to separate itself in the middle of thick castings from the other alloys, because it remains longest in a fluid condition, and under the process of solidification it seems to get squeezed out of those parts of a casting which retain the heat longest.

Manganese-Tin Bronze.—An important series of experiments made at Isabelle-Hütte have shown that the strongest "manganese-tin bronze" is obtained by alloying 85% of copper with 6% of tin, 5% of zinc and 5% of manganese copper, so that the cooled product retains something above 1% of manganese. The best mode of procedure is first to melt the copper in a crucible, then to add, successively, tin and zinc, but manganese copper only at the last moment, when the metals are well stirred up with a rod made from gas-retort graphite; a reaction upon the oxides of the metallic bath is clearly noticed, as it begins to boil and emit sparks after the addition of manganese, of which a portion is carried into the slag.

"*Manganese Tin and Zinc Bronzes*" are obtained by adding to an alloy of copper, tin and zinc, a certain quantity of "manganese copper," viz.: the combination of 70 parts of copper with 30 parts of manganese, as above described, by which an increase of at least 9% of strength is obtained over the ordinary alloy. This seems to be greatly due, as in the case of the refined, tough copper, to a chemical action of the manganese; for all ordinary bronzes contain more or less of copper and tin oxides, which are reduced to metal by the action of the manganese. An addition of manganese seems, however, to have also physically a strengthening effect, and an addition of 3 to 6% of manganese copper has been experimentally found to suit the purpose best.

PLATINUM

Platinum Bronze.—Several alloys of platinum, of a comparatively inexpensive nature, have been manufactured under the

above name, and it has been claimed for them that they are indifferent to the action of air and water. They admit of a high polish, and retain their luster for a long time. The following are some of their compositions and uses: For table utensils, nickel, 90%; platinum, 0.9%; tin, 9%. For bells, nickel, 81.5%; platinum, 0.8%; tin, 16%; silver, 1.7%. For articles of luxury, nickel, 86.5%; platinum, 0.5%; tin, 13%. For tubes for telescopes, etc., nickel, 71%; platinum, 14.5%; tin, 14.5%. For ornaments, nickel, 31.6%; platinum, 3.2%; brass, 65.2%.

Cooper's Pen Metal.—This alloy is especially well adapted to the manufacture of pens, on account of its great hardness, elasticity, and power of resistance to atmospheric influences, and would certainly have superseded steel if it were possible to produce it more cheaply than is the case. The compositions most frequently used for pen metal are copper, 1 part; platinum, 4 parts; silver, 3 parts; or, copper, 12 parts; platinum, 50 parts; silver, 36 parts. Pens have been manufactured consisting of several sections, each of a different alloy, suited to the special purpose of the part. Thus, for instance, the sides of the pen are made of the elastic composition just described; the upper part is of an alloy of silver and platinum, and the point is made either of tiny cut rubies, or of an extremely hard alloy of osmium and iridium, joined to the body of the pen by melting in the flame of the oxyhydrogen blowpipe. The price of such pens, made of expensive materials, and at the cost of great labor, is, of course, exceedingly high, but their excellent qualities repay the extra expense. They are not in the least affected by any kind of ink, are most durable, and can be used constantly for years without showing any signs of wear. The great hardness and resistance to the atmosphere of Cooper's alloys make them very suitable for manufacturing mathematical instruments where great precision is required. It can scarcely be calculated how long a chronometer, for instance, whose wheels are constructed of this alloy, will run before showing any irregularity due to wear. In the construction of such instruments the price of the material is not to be taken into account, since the cost of the labor in their manufacture so far exceeds this.

Gold Alloys, Platinum and.—1.—Small quantities of platinum change the characteristics of gold in a considerable degree. With a very small percentage the color is noticeably lighter than that of pure gold, and the alloys are extremely elastic; alloys containing more than 20% of platinum, however, almost entirely lose their elasticity. The melting point of the platinum-gold alloy is very high, and alloys containing 70% of platinum can be fused only in the flame of oxyhydrogen gas, like platinum itself. Alloys with a smaller percentage of platinum can be prepared in furnaces, but require the strongest white heat. In order to avoid the chance of an imperfect alloy from too low a temperature, it is always safer to fuse them with the oxyhydrogen flame. The alloys of platinum and gold have a somewhat limited application; those which contain from 5 to 10% of platinum are used for sheet and wire in the manufacture of artificial teeth.

2.—For Dental Purposes.

	I.	II.	III.
Platinum	6	14	10
Gold	2	4	6
Silver	1	6	..
Palladium	..	..	8

3.—Mirrors.—Alloy of gold and platinum for coating. A solution of 500 grams of spongy platinum in 100 c. c. of a mixture of equal parts of hydrochloric and nitric acids is evaporated to dryness, and the dry residue, after powdering, digested with 2,000 grams of lavender essence, 100 grams of turpentine, and 25 grams of sulphureted turpentine rosins. The gold, 30 grams, is transformed into chloride, and this is dissolved in 1,000 c. c. of a mixture of equal parts of ether and water. The mixture is well shaken, and ethereal solution added to the platinum and left to evaporate spontaneously. The mixture receives afterward a charge of 50 grams of litharge and a like quantity of lead borate, and 100 grams of lavender oil are added to it, when it will be ready for coating the mirror, which has to be exposed to red heat until the composition is burnt in.

Iridio-Platinum.—Platinum is capable of being united to most other metals, the alloys being, as a rule, more fusible than platinum itself. It occurs in nature in combination with a rare metal called *iridium*, with which it is often alloyed; the resulting metal is called *iridio-platinum*, and though still malleable, is harder than platinum, and unattacked by aqua regia; it is also much less readily fusible than platinum itself. Silver is hardened, but rendered brittle, by being alloyed with very small quantities of platinum.

Platinum and Nickel.—According to Lampadius, equal parts of nickel and plat-

inum unite to form a pale yellowish-white alloy, perfectly malleable, susceptible of a high polish, equal to copper in fusibility and to nickel in magnetic power.

Platinum and Silver.—An addition of platinum to silver makes it harder, but also more brittle, and changes the white color to gray; an alloy which contains only a very small percentage of platinum is noticeably darker in color than pure silver. Such alloys are prepared under the name of "*platine au titre*," containing between 17 and 35% of platinum. They are almost exclusively employed for dental purposes.

Watch Manufacturers, Alloys for.—Some very tenacious and hard alloys for making the parts of watches which are not sensitive to magnetism are as follows:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.
Platinum	62.75	62.75	62.75	54.32	0.5	0.5	....
Copper	18.00	16.20	16.20	16.00	18.5	18.5	25.0
Nickel	18.00	18.00	16.50	24.70	....	2.0	1.0
Cadmium	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	....	....	....
Cobalt	....	....	1.50	1.96	....	....	....
Tungsten	....	1.80	1.80	1.77	....	....	....
Palladium	....	....	....	....	72.0	72.0	70.0
Silver	....	....	....	....	6.5	7.0	4.0
Rhodium	....	....	....	....	1.0	....	....
Gold	....	....	....	....	1.5	....	....

SILVER

Silver and Aluminum.—1.—Alloys of these metals were made some years ago, and it was thought that valuable metals of a white color, and unaffected by the atmosphere, would be obtained, which would make them superior to ordinary silver-copper alloys; but these great expectations have not as yet been realized. Aluminum hardens silver, and the alloys admit of a high polish.

2.—Tiers-Argent.—This alloy is chiefly prepared in Paris, and used for the manufacture of various utensils. As indicated by its name (one-third silver), it consists of 33.33 parts of silver and 66.66 parts of aluminum. Its advantages over silver consist in its lower price and greater hardness; it can also be stamped and engraved more easily than the alloys of copper and silver.

Silver and Antimony.—Alloys of these metals may be obtained in all proportions by direct fusion. They are hard, brittle, and gray or white in color. The whiteness decreases with the proportion of antimony. The alloys are very fusible, and wholly decomposed by cupellation or by fusion with niter, pure silver remaining. Mr. R. Smith has prepared the following alloys:

	I.	II.	III.
Silver	72.65	77.98	84.16
Antimony	27.35	22.02	15.84

corresponding to the formulæ 3Ag + Sb, 4Ag + Sb, and 6Ag + Sb, respectively. The silver was melted first, under a layer of charcoal, and the antimony then added. No. I was hard, crystalline, and bluish white; No. II was similar to No. I, but grayish white; No. III was hard, granular, and grayish white. The specific gravities of 48 silver-antimony alloys containing 50% of silver and upward, have been determined by Cooke, of Harvard, who found that the densities were above the mean densities of the constituents, the maximum being reached in the alloy containing 26.6% of antimony. Cooke also found that the crystallization of the alloys becomes marked as the same composition is approached.

Silver and Arsenic.—These metals are capable of uniting in several proportions, forming hard, gray, brittle, and readily fusible alloys. Gehlen produced an alloy containing 16% of arsenic, which is compact, brittle, steel-gray, and fine-grained. Berthier describes an alloy of 14.8% of arsenic as dull gray, brittle, and crystalline; by burnishing, it acquires the luster and color of silver; it is very fusible, and not decomposed on heating. Guettier describes an alloy containing 14% of arsenic, formerly used for table ware. Mr. R. Smith prepared a hard and brittle, though somewhat tough alloy, which became white and lustrous on burnishing. It contained 18.54% of arsenic, and corresponded to the formula Ag_3As. Silver-arsenic alloys may be prepared by direct fusion of the constituent metals, or by melting a mixture of silver, arsenious acid and black flux. Alloys containing small quantities of arsenic were formerly used in England in the manufacture of table ware. They are not, however, suitable for this purpose, on account of the poisonous character of the arsenic. They are composed usually of 49 parts of silver, 49 parts of copper and 2 parts of arsenic.

Silver and Bismuth.—Alloys of these metals are hard, easily fusible, brittle, and lamellar in structure. The color of the 50% silver alloy is the same as that of bismuth. An alloy containing 33.33% of silver is said to be steel gray and to expand on solidification. Schneider states that when impure bismuth, containing sulphur, arsenic, iron, nickel and silver, is fused, and poured upon a cold plate, the globules of metal which are thrown up during solidification of the mass con-

tain at least 99.5% of bismuth, and of the heavy metals only silver is found in the bismuth. Even a very small quantity of bismuth renders silver ingots very brittle, and if dropped on the floor will break into several pieces. The metal is then very crystalline, each crystal itself being ductile, while the mass of the ingot is very brittle. This brittleness is probably due to the presence of a fusible eutectic which surrounds each of the crystals.

Silver, Copper, Nickel and Zinc.— These alloys, from the metals contained in them, may be characterized as argentan or German silver with a percentage of silver. They have been used for making small coins, as in the older coins of

the factories of Ruolz silver. We give below the composition of some of the alloys as produced in the French factories:

	I.	II.	III.
Silver	33	40	20
Copper	37-42	30-40	45-55
Nickel	25-30	20-30	25-35

4.—Sterling silver. Fine silver, 5 oz. 11 dwt.; fine copper, 9 dwt.

5.—Equal to sterling-fine silver, 1 oz.; fine copper, 1 dwt. 12 gr.

6.—Copper, Silver and Cadmium.— Cadmium, added to silver alloys, gives great flexibility and ductility, without affecting the white color; these properties are valuable in the manufacture of silver-plated ware and wire. The proportions

3.—Silver and Copper Alloys.

Name.	Silver. oz.	dwt.	gr.	Copper. oz.	dwt.	gr.	Nickel. oz.	dwt.	gr.	Spelter (Zinc). oz.	dwt.	gr.
0. Filigree silver	Pure			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1. Standard, Hall	0	19	6	0	0	18	0	0	0	0	0	0
2. Standard, coin	0	18	12	0	1	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
3. Silver alloy	0	18	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4. Silver alloy	0	16	0	0	4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5. Silver alloy	0	15	0	0	5	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
6. Silver alloy	0	14	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7. Silver alloy	0	13	12	0	6	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
8. Silver alloy	0	13	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9. Silver alloy	0	12	12	0	7	12	0	0	0	0	0	0
10. Silver alloy	0	12	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11. Common silver	1	0	0	0	17	0	0	13	0	0	0	0
12. Common silver	1	0	0	0	16	0	0	10	12	0	3	12
13. Common silver	1	0	0	1	2	0	0	15	0	0	0	0

Switzerland. Being quite hard, they have the advantage of wearing well, but soon lose their beautiful white color and take on a disagreeable shade of yellow, like poor brass. The silver contained in them can only be regained by a laborious process, which is a great drawback to their use in coinage.

1.—The composition of the Swiss fractional coins is as follows:

	20 centimes.	10 centimes.	5 centimes.
Silver	15	10	5
Copper	50	55	60
Nickel	25	25	25
Zinc	10	10	10

2.—Argent-Ruolz.—The articles which are manufactured by the Paris firm of Ruolz, under the name of Ruolz silver, or Argent Français, resemble pure silver perfectly in appearance, but differ from the latter in greater hardness and a much lower price. According to the quality of the object, various alloys are employed in

of the metals vary in these alloys. Some of the most important varieties are given below:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.
Silver	980	950	900	860	666	667	500
Copper	15	15	18	20	25	50	50
Cadmium	5	35	82	180	309	284	450

In preparing these alloys, the great volatility of cadmium must be taken into account. It is customary to prepare first the alloy of silver and copper, and add the cadmium, which, as in the case of the alloys of silver and zinc, must be wrapped in paper. After putting it in, the mass is quickly stirred, and the alloy poured immediately into the molds. This is the surest way to prevent the volatilization of the cadmium.

7.—Chinese Silver.—Copper, 58%; zinc, 17.5%; nickel, 11.5%; cobalt, 11%; silver, 2%.

8.—Gray Silver (Japanese Silver).— An alloy is prepared in Japan which consists of equal parts of copper and silver,

(Silver Alloys)

and which is given a beautiful gray color by boiling it in a solution of alum to which copper sulphate and verdigris are added. The so-called "mokum," also a Japanese alloy, is prepared by placing thin plates of gold, silver, copper, and the alloy just described, over each other and stretching them under the hammer. The cross-sections of the thin plates obtained in this way show the colors of the different metals, which gives them a peculiar striped appearance. Mokum is principally used for decorations upon gold and silver articles.

9.—Mousset's Silver Alloy.—Copper, 59.06%; silver, 27.56%; zinc, 9.57%; nickel, 3.42%. This alloy is yellowish, with a reddish tinge, but white on the fractured surface. It ranks next after Argent-Ruolz, which also contains sometimes certain quantities of zinc, and in this case may be classed together with the alloy just described. The following alloys can be rolled into sheet or drawn into wire:

	I.	II.	III.
Silver	33.3	34	40.0
Copper	41.8	42	44.6
Nickel	8.6	8	4.6
Zinc	16.3	16	10.8

10.—Niello.—This consists of silver, 9 parts; copper, 1 part; lead, 1 part; bismuth, 1 part; which are melted together, and saturated with sulphur. This mixture produces the gorgeous blue which has often been erroneously spoken of as steel blue.

Silver and Iron.—These metals do not alloy well together. Messrs. Stoddard and Faraday made some experiments with silver in steel, and concluded that 1-300 of silver corresponds to the best mixture. These alloys do not appear to present any practical interest.

Silver and Lead.—Alloys of these metals are of little interest from a commercial point of view. The metals readily unite in all proportions. A very small amount of lead is sufficient to diminish the malleability and ductility of silver. Molten lead dissolves silver just as mercury does, and homogeneous mixtures are obtained only while the metals are liquid. Levol has investigated this subject, and his results are tabulated below:

	Atomic formula.	Silver per 1000 of alloy. Calculated.	Found.	Variations in the ingot.
I	$Ag_{20}Pb$	912.5	914.0	7.5
II	$Ag_{12}Pb$	862.0	863.0	14.5
III	$Ag_{10}Pb$	839.1	840.5	23.5

(Silver Alloys)

	Atomic formula.	Silver per 1000 of alloy. Calculated.	Found.	Variations in the ingot.
IV	Ag_4 Pb	675.9	676.5	49.5
V	Ag_2 Pb	510.5	516.6	66.5
VI	Ag Pb	342.8	347.5	11.0
VII	Ag_2 Pb_3	258.0	262.0	13.0
VIII	Ag Pb_2	206.8	206.0	6.5
IX	Ag Pb_5	94.4	....	19.5
X	Ag_2 Pb_{15}	65.0	67.25	7.5
XI	Ag Pb_{10}	49.4	46.00	2.5
XII	Ag Pb_{50}	10.3	9.75	.25

I. Grayish white, but little malleable, and contracts during solidification.

II. Grayish white, resembles platinum in color and grain, contracts during solidification, and changes rapidly in moist air.

III. Grayish white; contracts strongly during solidification; heated in air, it assumes a beautiful violet-blue tint.

IV. Alloy tolerably malleable, but has only feeble tenacity, and melts near cherry-red heat; it is bluish gray in color, and quickly oxidizes in moist air.

V. Is much more like lead than silver, soft, and tolerably malleable and ductile.

The others require no special comments.

Silver and Nickel.—Berthier described an alloy of these metals containing 13.5% nickel which was white, and capable of a high polish; it rolled well, and was very tough. There appears to be very little known concerning alloys of these two metals alone.

Silver and Palladium Alloys.—Silver, 1 part; palladium, 8 to 10 parts. Used by dentists.

Silver and Tin.—1.—A very small quantity of tin renders silver brittle. Alloys of tin and silver, according to Guettier, are harsh, very hard, and brittle. An alloy of 80% tin is nearly as hard as bronze. An alloy of 52% tin is somewhat malleable. These alloys are very easily oxidized. They have a specific gravity less than the mean of the constituents. Tin may be removed from silver by fusion with bichloride of mercury (corrosive sublimate), leaving the silver pure. Dentists use an alloy of 60 parts silver and 40 parts tin, in admixture with mercury, for stopping teeth.

2.—Dental Alloys.—(a) Tin, 91.63 parts; silver, 3.82 parts; copper, 4.4 parts. (b) Tin, 36.78 parts; silver, 48.32 parts; gold, 14.72 parts.

Silver and Zinc.—Silver and zinc have great affinity for each other, and alloys of these two metals are, therefore, easily made. The required quantity of zinc, wrapped in paper, is thrown into the melted and strongly heated silver, the

mass is thoroughly stirred with an iron rod, and at once poured out into molds. Alloys of silver and zinc can be obtained which are both ductile and flexible. An alloy consisting of 2 parts of zinc and 1 part of silver closely resembles silver in color, and is quite ductile. With a larger proportion of zinc the alloys become brittle. In preparing the alloy, a somewhat larger quantity of zinc must be taken than the finished alloy is intended to contain, as a small amount always volatilizes. Berthier prepared an alloy containing 80% of silver, which he states was rolled into very thin leaf; it was rigid, elastic, very tenacious, and tough. Mr. G. H. Godfrey prepared the following alloys by pouring molten zinc into molten silver:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Silver...	8.16	22.47	49.72	67.58
Zinc....	91.84	77.53	50.28	32.42

I. The surface was bluish gray. The metal was hard, easily frangible, and easily scratched with a knife. Its fracture was bluish gray, finely granular, and feebly lustrous.

II. The surface was bluish gray. The metal was harder than No. I, easily frangible, but less easily scratched. Its fracture was bluish gray, bright, and fibrocolumnar.

III. The surface was copper red after solidification. The metal was hard, brittle, and easily pulverized. The broken surface, when fractured cold, was white and very bright, and somewhat columnar.

IV. The surface had a faint reddish-yellow tint. The metal was hard and easily frangible; its fracture white and very bright, but it soon tarnished; it was columnar in structure.

An alloy of 2 parts by weight of zinc and 1 part of silver is said to be ductile, finely granular, and nearly as white as silver.

Silver-zinc alloys have been proposed for coinage purposes. Piligot prepared alloys containing 5, 10 and 20% of zinc, respectively. They were white, with a tinge of yellow. The coins were elastic and sonorous. These alloys are not so readily blackened by sulphuretted hydrogen as silver-copper alloys.

Silver Substitutes.—1.—A writer gives the constituents of a hard alloy which has been found very useful for the spacing levers of typewriters. The metal now generally used for this purpose by the various typewriter companies is "aluminum silver," or "silver metal." The proportions are given as follows: Copper, 57%; nickel, 20%; zinc, 20%; aluminum, 3%. This alloy, when used on typewriting machines, is nickel-plated, for the sake of the first appearance; but so far as corrosion is concerned, nickeling is unnecessary. In regard to its other qualities, they are of a character that recommends the alloy for many purposes. It is stiff and strong, and cannot be bent to any extent without breaking, especially if the percentage of aluminum is increased to 3.5%; it casts free from pinholes and blowholes. The liquid metal completely fills the mold, giving sharp, clean castings, true to pattern; its cost is not greater than brass; its color is silver white, and its hardness makes it susceptible of a high polish.

2.—Iron, 65 parts; tungsten, 4 parts; melted together and granulated. Also nickel, 23 parts; aluminum, 5 parts; copper, 5 parts; in a separate crucible, to which is added a piece of sodium, in order to prevent oxidation. The two granulated alloys are then melted together. Both alloys resist the action of sulphuretted hydrogen.

3.—Copper, 71 oz.; zinc, 7 oz.; nickel, 16½ oz.; iron, 1¼ oz.; cobalt (oxide), 1¾ oz.; tin, 2½ oz. First fuse the zinc with 12 parts of the copper; then fuse the nickel with its own weight of the zinc alloy in a good black-lead crucible, and the iron, the remainder of the copper, and the oxide of cobalt mixed with charcoal. Cover the mass with charcoal, lute, and expose to a high heat. When properly fused, allow the heat to subside, and add the remainder of the copper-zinc alloy when the temperature is just sufficient to fuse it. Remove the crucible from the fire, and stir its contents well with a hazel stick. Wrap the tin in several thicknesses of dry paper, drop it into the alloy, stir for a moment, and run into the molds. When cold it is ready to be wrought like silver, which it resembles in every respect. The zinc is nearly all volatilized during the process of fusion.

4.—Aluminum Silver.—The following alloy takes a high silver polish, and exhibits a beautiful silver color: Copper, 70 parts; nickel, 23 parts; aluminum, 7 parts.

5.—Sterlin.—A white metal resembling silver has found its way on the market under the name of sterlin, which has been found to contain 68.52% of copper, 12.84% of zinc, 17.88% of nickel, 0.76% of iron, and traces of lead. Silver and manganese were absent. Manganese is very useful for introducing iron into such

(White Alloys) | (Tin Alloys)

alloys. If, says Sperry, an alloy consisting of 4 parts of iron and 1 part of manganese is smelted together with copper and nickel, the iron combines homogeneously with the latter, and an alloy free from hard lumps is formed, while the manganese disappears entirely after from one to four meltings.

6.— Table of White Alloys

Description.	Silver.	Nickel. dwts.	Brass. lb.	Zinc. dwts.	Tin. lb.	Lead. lb.	Copper. lb.	Antimony. lb.	Bismuth. lb.
Nickel, or German silver	...	3.0	....	16.0	....	...	1.0	...	...
White copper of China	...	15.0	....	13.0	....	...	1.0	...	...
Queen's metal.....	...	....	....	.... lb.	9.0	2.0	...	1.0	2.0
Britannia metal.....	...	....	1.0	....	49.0	...	1.0	3.5	...
White button metal....	...	....	16.0	2.0	1.0	...	...	...	...
Solder for bell metal..	...	....	2.0	....	1.5	...	1.0	...	...
Solder for brass.....	...	....	1.0	....	0.6	...	0.15	...	...
Solder for tin.....	...	....	....	....	1.0	0.5	...	...	...
Solder for silver.....	1.0	....	0.5	....	....	...	...	...	...
Solder for silver.....	1.0	....	0.3	....	....	...	...	...	...
Solder for silver.....	4.0	....	....	....	....	...	1.0	...	...
Solder for Mokume...	1.0	....	0.15	....	....	...	...	...	...
French coin.....	835.0	....	....	....	....	...	165.0	...	...
M. Piligot's coin alloy.	950.0	....	....	50.0	....	...	...	...	...
M. Piligot's coin alloy.	900.0	....	....	100.0	....	...	...	...	...
M. Piligot's coin alloy.	800.0	....	....	200.0	....	...	...	...	...
M. Piligot's coin alloy.	900.0	....	....	50.0	....	...	50.0	...	...
M. Piligot's coin alloy.	800.0	....	....	100.0	....	...	100.0	...	...
M. Piligot's coin alloy.	835.0	....	....	72.0	....	...	93.0	...	...
Gin shi bu ichi.....	100.0	....	....	....	....	...	30 to 50	...	...

TIN

Algiers Metal.

This alloy cannot properly be classed with bell metal, as its composition is entirely different. It is made of copper, 5 parts; tin, 94.5 parts; antimony, 0.5 part. The antimony is probably used only to give greater hardness. Algiers metal is nearly pure white in color, and takes a fine polish.

Argentin.

Tin, 85.5%; antimony, 14.5%; suitable for spoons and forks.

Ashberry Metal.

Among alloys which bear a certain resemblance to Britannia metal may be mentioned Ashberry metal:

	I.	II.
Copper	2	3
Tin	8	79
Antimony	14	15
Zinc	1	2
Nickel	2	1

Bearing Metals.

Anti-friction Metal.—1.—Tin, 16 to 20 parts; antimony, 2 parts; lead, 1 part; fused together and then blended with copper, 80 parts. Used where there is much friction or high velocity.

2.—Zinc, 6 parts; tin, 1 part; copper, 20 parts. Used when the metal is exposed to violent shocks.

3.—Lead, 1 part; tin, 2 parts; zinc, 4 parts; copper, 68 parts. Used when the metal is exposed to heat.

4.—(Babbitt's.) Tin, 48 to 50 parts; antimony, 5 parts; copper, 1 part.

5.—(Fenton's.) Tin, with some zinc and a little copper.

6.—(Ordinary.) Tin, or hard pewter, with or without a small portion of antimony or copper. Without the copper it is apt to spread out under the weight of heavy machinery. Used for the bearings of locomotive engines, etc.

7.—Belgian Anti-friction Metal.—For parts exposed to much friction: Copper, 20 parts; tin, 4 parts; antimony, 0.5 part; lead, 0.25 part. For parts subjected to great concussions: Copper, 20 parts; zinc, 6 parts; tin, 1 part. For surfaces exposed to heat: Copper, 17 parts; zinc, 1 part; tin, 0.5 part; lead, 0.25 part. In making these alloys, mix all the other ingredients before adding the copper.

Babbitt Metal.—"Genuine" babbitt is composed of a small quantity of copper added to tin and antimony. No lead is used, for the adjective "genuine" is ap-

(Tin Alloys)

plied especially to distinguish it from the cheaper grades containing lead. There is considerable temptation to adulterate it with lead, owing to the difference in value of lead and tin; 1 lb. of lead added to 100 lb. of "genuine" makes a gain of about 18 cents. The character of the alloy would not be greatly altered, but when the purchaser pays for the best he certainly has a right to expect it. Fortunately, it is easy to detect such adulteration. Take a piece and use it for a pencil; if it makes a mark, then it contains lead, as a small amount of lead added to tin causes the latter to mark paper. The following proportions may be used in making this alloy:

1.—Copper, 4 lb.; tin, 8 lb.; antimony, 8 lb.

This forms the hardening, as it is called. First melt the copper, add the tin, and afterward the antimony; remove from the fire and let cool down to a dull red heat; then add 16 lb. more tin to increase the fusibility of the hardening. This makes 32 lb. hardening; add this to 64 lb. more tin, the proportions of tin to hardening thus being 2 to 1. The additional tin should be melted separately in a kettle or suitable vessel, and the hardening added either in ingot form or direct from the furnace; in the latter case, be sure the tin is all melted, otherwise an accident might occur by the hot metal from the furnace falling on the damp end of a projecting ingot. To prevent loss by oxidation the contents of the kettle should not be heated much above the melting point. In cases where a cheaper composition is desirable, the following can be recommended:

2.—Genuine hardening, 32 lb.; tin, 64 lb.; lead, 93 lb. This forms a good alloy. Another one is:

3.—Hardening, 16 lb.; tin, 50 lb.; antimony, 20 lb.; lead, 80 lb. In mixing this alloy, first melt a portion of the lead, say 40 lb., in the kettle, or in a crucible, in the furnace, bring to a dull-red heat, add the antimony, in small pieces, and when melted, add the balance of lead. Do not attempt to melt the antimony without the lead bath, as it is a volatile metal, and there would be a loss from oxidation. In making all alloys containing hardening a furnace is necessary to melt the copper. The following mixtures contain no copper, and are fairly good compositions:

4.—For hardening, take: Lead, 145 lb.; tin, 40 lb.; antimony, 20 lb. Melt 145 lb. of lead and 40 lb. of tin, and add 52 lb. of hardening.

(White Metal)

5.—For hardening: Lead, 48 lb.; antimony, 26 lb. Add this amount to 152 lb. of lead. The hardening is used in this merely to form a bath for the antimony, and any portion of 200 lb. of lead may be taken. This is cheap and soft. Another cheap composition is formed as follows, and is known as "hard lead":

6.—Lead, 80 lb.; antimony, 20 lb. Hard lead is a better metal than No. 5. It is largely used for lining car journal bearings. It may be improved by the addition of tin, as in the following:

7.—Hard lead, 100 lb.; tin, 100 lb. This is given as an illustration. A great variety of alloys can be made by taking hard lead as a base and adding tin in varying quantities.

Journal Boxes, Alloy for.—Copper, 24 lb.; tin, 24 lb.; antimony, 8 lb. Melt the copper first, then add the tin, and lastly the antimony. It should be first run into ingots, then melted, and cast in the form required for the boxes.

Lining Metal, for Boxes of Railroad Cars.—Mix tin, 24 lb.; copper, 4 lb.; antimony, 8 lb. (for a hardening); then add tin, 72 lb.

White Metal.—The so-called white metals are employed almost exclusively for bearings. In the technology of mechanics an accurate distinction is made between the different kinds of metals for bearings; and they may be classed in two groups, red-brass and white metal. The red-brass bearings are characterized by great hardness and power of resistance, and are principally used for bearings of heavily loaded and rapidly revolving axles. For the axles of large and heavy flywheels, revolving at great speed, bearings of red brass are preferable to white metal, though more expensive. In recent years, many machinists have found it advantageous to substitute for the soft alloys generally in use for bearings a metal almost as hard as the axle itself. Phosphor bronze is frequently employed for this purpose, as it can easily be made as hard as wrought or cast steel. In this case the metal is used in a thin layer, and serves only, as it were, to fill out the small interstices caused by wear on the axle and bearing, the latter being usually made of some rather easily fusible alloy of lead and tin. Such bearings are very durable, but expensive, and can only be used for large machines. For small machines, running gently and uniformly, white-metal bearings are preferred, and do excellent work, if the axle is not too heavily loaded. For axles which have a

(White Metal)

high rate of revolution, bearings made of quite hard metals are chosen, and with proper care—which, indeed, must be given

(White Metal)

to bearings of any material—they will last for a long time without needing repair.

White Metals for Bearings

	Tin.	Antimony.	Zinc.	Iron.	Lead.	Copper.
German, light loads	85.00	10.00	.....	.....	.....	5.00
German, light loads	82.00	11.00	.....	.....	.....	7.00
German, light loads	80.00	12.00	.....	.....	.....	8.00
German, light loads	76.00	17.00	.....	.....	.....	7.00
German, light loads	3.00	1.00	5.00	.....	3.00	1.00
German, heavy loads	90.00	8.00	.....	.....	.....	2.00
German, heavy loads	86.81	7.62	.....	.....	.....	5.57
English, heavy loads	17.47	.....	76.14	.....	.....	5.62
English, medium loads	76.70	15.50	.....	.....	.....	7.80
English, medium loads	72.00	26.00	.....	.....	.....	2.00
For mills	15.00	.....	40.00	.....	42.00	3.00
For mills	.....	1.00	5.00	.....	5.00	....
For mills	.....	1.00	10.00	.....	2.00	....
Heavy axles	72.70	18.20	.....	.....	.....	9.10
Heavy axles	38.00	6.00	47.00	.....	4.00	1.00
Rapidly revolving axles	17.00	77.00	.....	.....	.....	6.00
Very hard metal	55.00	.....	.....	70.00	.....	2.50
Very hard metal	12.00	82.00	2.00	.....	.....	4.00
Cheap metal	2.00	2.00	88.00	.....	.....	8.00
Cheap metal	1.50	1.50	90.00	.....	.....	7.00

White Alloys for Bearings

	Tin.	Copper.	Antimony.	Lead.	Zinc.	Iron.
Kingston's metal with 6% of mercury added	88.0	6.0	....	....	....	....
Fenton's metal for axle boxes of locomotives and wagons	14.5	5.5	....	....	80.0	....
Stephenson's alloy	31.0	19.0	....	....	19.0	31.0
For propeller boxes	14.0	57.0	....	....	29.0	....
Dew Pance's metal for locomotives	33.3	22.2	44.4	....	....	....
Hoyle's alloy for pivot bearings	46.0	....	12.0	42.0	....	....
Jacoby's alloy	85.0	5.0	10.0	....	....	....
For propeller bush	26.0	5.0	....	....	69.0	....
Very hard bearing	12.0	4.0	82.0	....	2.0	....
Anti-friction metal	14.0	6.0	....	....	80.0	....
For general bearings	81.0	5.0	....	14.0	....	....
For general bearings	81.0	5.0	14.0	....	....	....
For general bearings	....	10.0	10.0	80.0	....	....
For general bearings	....	12.0	....	88.0	....	....
Bearings for light work	85.0	5.0	10.0	....	....	....
Bearings for light work	73.0	9.0	18.0	....	....	....
Bearings for light work	76.0	7.0	17.0	....	....	....
Bearings for heavy work	90.0	2.0	8.0	....	....	....
Bearings for heavy work	87.0	6.0	7.0	....	....	....
Bearings for common work	2.0	8.0	2.0	....	88.0	....
Soft alloy for pillow blocks	....	....	15.0	85.0	....	....
Vaucher's alloy for lining journals	18.0	....	2.5	4.5	75.0	....

White-Metal Alloys.—The following alloys are used as lining metals by the Eastern Railroad of France:

	Lead.	Antimony.	Tin.	Copper.
No. 1	65	25	..	10
No. 2	..	11.12	83.33	5.55
No. 3	70	20	10	..
No. 4	80	8	12	..

No. 1 is used for lining crosshead slides, rod brasses and axle bearings. No. 2 is used for lining axle bearings and connecting-rod brasses of heavy engines. No. 3 is used for lining eccentric straps and for bronze slide valves. No. 4 is a special alloy for metallic rod packing.

White Metal, Hard.—Sheet brass, 32 oz.; lead, 2 oz.; tin, 2 oz.; zinc, 1 oz.

(Britannia Metal)

Britannia Metals.

Britannia metal is an alloy consisting principally of tin and antimony. Many varieties contain only these two metals, and may be considered simply as tin hardened with antimony, while others contain, in addition, certain quantities of copper, sometimes lead, and occasionally, though rarely, on account of its cost, bismuth. Britannia metal is always of a silvery-white color, with a bluish tinge, and its hardness makes it capable of taking a high polish, which is not lost through exposure to the air. Tin, 90%, and antimony, 10%, give a composition which is the best for many purposes, especially for casting, as it fills out the molds well, and is readily fusible. In some cases, where articles made from it are to be subjected to constant wear, a harder alloy is required. In the proportions given above the metal is indeed much harder than tin, but would still soon give way under usage. A table is appended giving the composition of some of the varieties of Britannia metal and their special names:

	Tin.	Anti-mony.	Cop-per.	Zinc.	Lead.
English	81.90	16.25	1.84	.....	....
English	90.62	7.81	1.46	.....	....
English	90.1	6.3	3.1	0.5	....
English	85.4	9.66	0.81	3.06	....
Pewter	81.2	5.7	1.60	.....	11.5
Pewter	89.3	7.6	1.8	.....	1.8
Tutania	91.4	.....	0.7	0.3	7.6
Queen's metal	88.5	7.1	3.5	0.9	....
German	72	24	4	.....	....
German	84	9	2	5	....
German (for casting)	20	64	10	6	....
Malleable (for casting)	48	.....	3	48	1

Britannia metal is prepared by melting the copper alone first, then adding a part of the tin and the whole of the antimony. The heat can then be quickly moderated, as the melting point of the new alloy is much lower than that of copper. Finally, the rest of the tin is added, and the mixture stirred constantly for some time to make it thoroughly homogeneous.

Britannia Metal.—A fine species of pewter.—1.—Melt together equal parts of plate brass, bismuth, antimony and tin, and add the mixture, at discretion, to melted tin, until it acquires the proper degree of color and hardness.

2.—To the last add an equal part or one-quarter of its weight of metallic arsenic. To be used as before.

3.—Melt together 1 part of antimony, 4 parts of brass, and 5 or more parts of tin. This may be used at once, as Britannia metal.

4.—*Best Britannia, for Spouts.*—Tin, 140 lb.; copper, 3 lb.; antimony, 6 lb.

5.—*Best Britannia, for Spoons.*—Tin, 100 lb.; hardening, 5 lb.; antimony, 10 lb.

6.—*Best Britannia, for Handles.*—Tin, 140 lb.; copper, 2 lb.; antimony, 5 lb.

7.—*Best Britannia, for Lamps, Pillars and Spouts.*—Tin, 300 lb.; copper, 4 lb.; antimony, 15 lb.

8.—*Britannia, for Casting.*—Tin, 100 lb.; hardening, 5 lb.; antimony, 5 lb.

9.—*Good Britannia Metal.*—Tin, 150 lb.; copper, 3 lb.; antimony, 10 lb.

10.—*Britannia Metal, Second Quality.*—Tin, 140 lb.; copper, 3 lb.; antimony, 9 lb.

11.—*Britannia Metal, for Casting.*—Tin, 210 lb.; copper, 4 lb.; antimony, 12 lb.

12.—*Britannia Metal, for Spinning.*—Tin, 100 lb.; Britannia hardening, 4 lb.; antimony, 4 lb.

13.—*Britannia Metal, for Registers.*—Tin, 100 lb.; hardening, 8 lb.; antimony, 8 lb.

14.—*Hardening for Britannia.*—(To be mixed separately from the other ingredients.) Copper, 2 lb.; tin, 1 lb.

(Tin-Lead Alloys)

English Metal.

Tin, 88; pure copper, 2; brass, 2 (containing 75 copper and 25 zinc); nickel, 2; bismuth, 1; antimony, 8; tungsten, 2.

Tinfoil, Alloys for.

	Tin.	Cop-per.	Lead.	Iron.	Nic.
Mirror foil	97.60	2.16	0.04	0.11	0.00
Jews' foil	98.47	0.38	0.84	0.12	0.00
Ger. "Stanniol"	96.21	0.95	2.41	0.09	0.30

Kustitien's Metal.

Take of malleable iron, 3 parts; beat it to whiteness, and add antimony, 1 part; Molucca tin, 72 parts; mix under charcoal, and cool. Used to coat iron and other metals with a surface of tin; it polishes without a blue tint, is hard, and has the advantage of being free from arsenic.

Tin-Lead.

1.—In former times, before porcelain came into general use, alloys of tin and lead were very extensively used for the manufacture of the so-called tinware, which probably never consisted of pure tin, but always of a mixture of tin and lead. Tin is one of those metals which is not at all susceptible to the action of acids, while lead, on the other hand, is

very easily attacked by them. In such alloys, consequently, used for cooking utensils, the amount of lead must be limited, and should properly not exceed 10 or 15%; but cases have been known in which the so-called tin contained a third part, by weight, of lead. Alloys containing from 10 to 15% of lead have a beautiful white color, are considerably harder than pure tin, and much cheaper. Many alloys of tin and lead are very lustrous, and are used for stage jewelry and mirrors for reflecting the light of lamps, etc. An especially brilliant alloy is called "Fahlun brilliants." It is used for stage jewelry, and consists of 29 parts of tin and 19 parts of lead. It is poured into molds faceted in the same way as diamonds, and when seen by artificial light the effect is that of diamonds. Other alloys of tin and lead are employed in the manufacture of toys. These must fill the molds well, and must also be cheap, and therefore as much as 50% of lead is used. Toys can also be made from type metal, which is even cheaper than the alloys of tin and lead, but has the disadvantage of readily breaking if the articles are sharply bent. The alloys of tin and lead give very good castings, if sharp iron or brass molds are used.

2.—Tin, 82 parts; lead, 18 parts; antimony, 5 parts; zinc, 1 part; copper, 4 parts.

Pewter.—1.—Prep. (Aiken.) Tin, 100 parts; antimony, 8 parts; copper, 4 parts; bismuth, 1 part; fuse together. Very fine.

2.—Plate Pewter.—Tin, 100 parts; antimony, 8 parts; bismuth and copper, of each 2 parts. Very fine. Used to make plates, etc.

3.—Trifle.—Tin, 83 parts; antimony, 17 parts. Some lead is generally added.

4.—Ley.—Tin, 4 parts; lead, 1 part. Used for beer pots, etc.

5.—Best Pewter.—Tin, 5 lb.; lead, 1 lb.

6.—Common Pewter.—Pure tin, 82 parts; lead, 18 parts.

7.—Plate Pewter.—Tin, 90 parts; antimony, 7 parts; bismuth, 2 parts; copper, 2 parts.

Pipe Metal for Organs.—1.—Melt equal parts of tin and lead. This alloy is cast instead of rolled in the desired form of sheets, in order to obtain a crystallized metal, which produces a finer tone. The sheets are formed by casting the metal on a horizontal table, the thickness being regulated by the height of a rib or bridge at one end, over which the superfluous metal flows off. The sheets thus obtained are planed with a special plane, bent up, and soldered.

2.—The alloy is lead and tin, from 80 parts of lead and 30 parts of tin for the cheapest to 10 parts of lead and 90 parts of tin for the best quality.

Tin-Phosphorus.

1.—When finely divided tin is heated in the vapor of phosphorus a silvery-white, very brittle phosphide is obtained, containing about 21% of phosphorus.

2.—When phosphorus is dropped into molten tin, combination takes place with the formation of a white phosphide, containing about 15% of phosphorus.

3.—By placing a bar of zinc in an aqueous solution of chloride of tin, a spongy mass of metallic tin is obtained; by placing this moist tin on the top of sticks of phosphorus, in a crucible, pressing down tightly, and then exposing to a gentle heat until the flame of burning phosphorus ceases, a crystalline mass of phosphor tin is obtained.

Queen's Metal.

A very fine silver-looking metal is composed of 100 lb. of tin, 8 lb. of regulus of antimony, 1 lb. of bismuth, and 4 lb. of copper.

Stereotype Metal.

Tin, 1 part; antimony, 1 part; lead, 4 parts. In using stereotype metal, brush the type with plumbago or a small quantity of oil, then place in a frame, and take a cast with plaster of paris. The cast is dried in a very hot oven, placed face downward upon a flat plate of iron; this plate is laid in a tray or pan of iron having a lid securely fastened, and furnished with a hole at each corner. Dip the tray in the fluid metal, which will flow in at the four corners. When the tray is removed, dip the bottom only in water; and as the metal contracts in cooling, pour in melted metal at the corners, so as to keep up the fluid pressure, and obtain a good solid cast. When cool, open the tray, remove the cake of plaster and metal, and beat the edges with a mallet to remove superfluous metal. Plane the edges square, turn the back flat, in a lathe, to the required thickness, and remove any defects. If any letters are damaged, cut them out and solder in separate types instead. Finally, fix upon hardwood to the required height.

Substitutes for Pure Tin.

The metallic admixtures in tin for tin-plating are all, with the exception of iron,

(Tin Substitutes)

poisonous, and therefore only permissible in the case of tinware not intended for use in cooking or keeping food. Besides lead, copper and iron, zinc is used, and sometimes bismuth. An admixture of zinc or of lead makes the tin a more effectual protector of iron against rust. A French alloy, especially good for coating sheet iron for constructive purposes, consists of zinc, 5.5%; lead, 23.5%; tin, 71%. If it is a question of a fine white color and high luster, 5 or 10% of bismuth may be added, making a composition of tin, 90 to 95 parts; bismuth, 10 to 15 parts. This alloy is more readily fusible than pure tin, but is more expensive on account of the high price of bismuth. Its brilliant luster adapts it especially to artistic purposes.

An admixture of ½%, or, at most, 1½%, of iron in tin, greatly increases its hardness and durability. The alloy is harmless, and can therefore be used for covering kitchen utensils, but as it is much more difficult of fusion than pure tin or alloys of tin and lead, it is not easy to make a uniform layer with it.

Remarkably beautiful and durable coatings are produced from mixtures of tin, iron and nickel; the only objection to these alloys is that they are more costly than pure tin, a fact for which, however, their great durability makes compensation. Some formulæ are here given for such alloys, compositions which have stood the test of experiment:

1.—Tin, 80 parts; iron, 10 parts.

2.—Tin, 160 parts; nickel, 10 parts.

3.—Tin, 90 parts; iron, 5 parts; nickel, 7 parts.

4.—Tin, 160 parts; iron, 7 parts; nickel, 10 parts.

These alloys are made by melting the tin in a Hessian crucible, bringing it to a white heat, and adding the iron, in the form of filings, stirring vigorously with an iron rod; finally the nickel, pulverized, and heated red hot, is put in, and the mixture stirred with a hardwood stick. The decomposition of the wood by the red-hot metal causes an intimate mixture of all constituents by means of the ascending bubbles of gas. It is strongly recommended, in making these or any other alloys, to stir the metallic mass for a long time with wooden sticks; this is the only way of insuring a perfectly uniform alloy of metals which have high and different specific weights. In proceeding according to the method given, the melting of the alloy under a cover of glass or borax, often recommended, is unnecessary; if the work goes on rapidly enough, no oxidation is to be feared; and the gases evolved from the wood also act as a preventive of oxidation.—*Translated from the German of Friedrich Hartmann's "Das Verzinnen, Verzinken, Vernickeln," etc.*

(Type Metal)

Taps, Alloys for. (According to Vigoureux.)

	I.	II.	III.
Tin	78.5	80.7	71.3
Antimony	19.5	17.5	21.5
Nickel	2.0	1.8	7.0

I is for the body of the tap, II for the spigot of the plug, and III for the bushing of the plug.

Tinning, Metal for.

Malleable iron, 1 lb.; heat to whiteness; add 5 oz. of regulus of antimony and 24 lb. of Molucca tin.

Tourun-Leonard's Metal.

Composed of 500 parts of tin and 64 parts of bell metal.

Trabuk Metal.

Contains tin, 87.5 parts; nickel, 5.5 parts; antimony, 5 parts; bismuth, 5 parts. This is similar to Warne's metal.

Type Metals.

An alloy which is to serve for type metal must allow of being readily cast, fill out the molds sharply, and be as hard as possible. It is difficult to satisfy all these requirements entirely, but an alloy of antimony and lead answers the purpose best. At the present day there are a great many formulæ for type metal in which other metals besides lead and antimony are used, either to make the alloy more readily fusible, as in the case of additions of bismuth, or to give it greater power of resistance, the latter being of especial importance in newspaper types, which are subjected to constant use. Copper and iron have been recommended for this purpose, but the fusibility of the alloys is greatly impaired by these, and the manufacture of the types is consequently more difficult than with an alloy of lead and antimony alone. In the following table some alloys suitable for casting type are given:

(Type Metal)			(Tungsten Alloys)							
1.—	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.	VII.	VIII.	IX.	X.
Lead	3	5	10	10	70	60	55	55	100	6
Antimony	1	1	1	2	18	20	25	30	30	..
Copper	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	8	4
Bismuth	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	2	..
Zinc	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	90
Tin	..	..	..	..	10	20	20	15	20	..
Nickel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8	..

2.—The French and English types contain a certain amount of tin, as shown by the following analyses:

	English Types.			French
	I.	II.	III.	Types.
Lead	69.2	61.3	55	55
Antimony	19.5	18.8	22.7	30
Tin	9.1	20.2	22.1	15
Copper	1.7	....	....	..

3.—Ledebur gives the composition of type metal as follows:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Lead	75	60	80	82
Antimony	23	25	20	14.8
Tin	22	15	..	3.2

5.—Type Metal, Alloys used for.

	Lead.	Antimony.	Tin.	Bismuth.	Copper.	Zinc.	Arsenic.
Printing types	4.0	1.0	....	...	...	....	...
Printing types	7.5	2.5	....	...	0.5	....	...
Printing types	9.0	1.0	....	...	...	....	0.5
Printing types	64.0	8.0	12.0	...	...	16.0	...
Small types and stereotypes	9.0	2.0	....	2.0	...	....	...
Small types and stereotypes	16.0	4.0	5.0	...	...	....	...
Small types and stereotypes	3.0	1.0	....	...	...	....	...
Small types and stereotypes	5.0	1.0	....	...	...	....	...
Small types and stereotypes	10.0	2.0	....	1.0	...	....	...
Plates for engraving music, etc.	....	5.0	5.0	...	...	....	...
Plates for engraving music, etc.	....	2.5	7.5	...	...	....	...
Plates for engraving music, etc.	64.0	8.0	12.0	...	...	16.0	...
Plates for engraving music, etc.	60.0	2.5	37.5	...	...	....	...

I, ordinary; II, fine; III, alloy for sticks; IV, for stereotype plates.

4.—Erhardt recommends the following as being both ductile and hard: Zinc, 89 to 93 parts; tin, 9 to 6 parts; lead, 2 to 4 parts; copper, 2 to 4 parts. The tin is first melted, and the lead, zinc and copper added successively.

The alloy given by Karmarsch, consisting of 16 parts of tin and 1 part of antimony, is much harder than lead, melts at 264° C. (about 507° F.), and can be drawn out into wire. It becomes flexible by working, and can be used in the place of pure lead for many articles.

6.—Nine parts of lead to 1 part of antimony forms common type metal; 7 parts of lead to 1 part of antimony is used for large and soft type; 6 parts of lead and 1 part of antimony for large type; 5 parts of lead and 1 part of antimony for middle type; 4 parts of lead and 1 part of antimony for small type; and 3 parts of lead and 1 part of antimony for the smallest kinds of type.

7.—*Erhardt's Type Metal.*—Zinc, 93%; lead, 3%; tin, 3%; copper, 2%.

8.—*Heterogeneous Metal for Music Printing Plates, etc.*—(Jean.) Tin, 10 parts; zinc, 12 parts; antimony regulus, 3 parts; copper, 1 part; lead, 74 parts.

9.—*Tutenag.*—Copper, 8 parts; nickel, 3 parts; zinc, 5 parts.

The manufacture of type from the alloy by stamping or pressing is only adopted in certain cases, the types being generally cast. The alloys, being well adapted for castings, are employed for certain kinds of ornamental work.

An alloy for keys of flutes, and similar parts of musical instruments, consists of 2 parts of lead and 1 part of antimony.

Warne's Alloy.

Tin, 37%; nickel, 26%; bismuth, 26%; cobalt, 11%.

TUNGSTEN BRONZES

In the arts, tungsten bronzes of different colors are used, namely, golden yellow, reddish yellow, purple red, and blue. The first two crystallize in forms resembling cubes, while the third is obtained partially in cubes and partially in amorphous pieces, and the last named forms prismatic crystals. Other circumstances being equal, the yellow bronze is obtained

from mixtures poor in acid, the other two from those containing more acid. But the color is dependent not merely on the composition of the soda tungstate salt, but also on the amount of tin, and on the duration of the fusion; so that when much tin is used, and the fusion is prolonged, a yellow bronze is obtained from a very acid mixture, and, on the contrary, a salt that is but slightly acid, when fused only a short time and with very little tin, may yield a red or even a blue bronze.

A mixture in the proportion of 2 molecules of soda tungstate and 1 molecule of anhydrous tungstic acid, with tinfoil slowly added, and kept melted for 1 or 2 hours, will yield cubes 1-5 in. long when about 4 oz. are melted, and they will produce a yellow or reddish-yellow bronze, the powder of which seems light brown, and when stirred up with water it imparts to the liquid the property of appearing of a fine blue color by transmitted light.

The red bronze obtained from 10 parts of soda carbonate, 70 parts of soda tungstate, and 20 parts of tinfoil, yields, on pulverization, a powder that, stirred up in water, transmits green light.

According to J. Philipp, a blue bronze is always obtained, if the fused mixture contains more than 3 molecules of tungstic acid to 1 molecule of soda; if the fused product is boiled alternately with muriatic acid and with carbonate of soda, the result will be a considerable quantity of fine blue prismatic crystals, with which there are intermixed, in most cases, single red and yellow cubes. Moreover, all the tungsten bronzes obtained by fusion with tin can also be prepared by electrolysis of fused acid tungstates, but the yield is so small that it is unprofitable.

ZINC

Bidery, Vidry.—1.—An alloy of which the chief seat of manufacture is the city of Bider, near Hyderabad, India. Many articles made of it were greatly admired at the International Exhibition of 1851. Its color is between that of pewter and zinc, does not corrode by exposure to air or damp, and can only be broken by extreme violence. Zinc, 31 parts; copper and lead, each 2 parts; melted together, with the usual precautions, under a mixture of rosin and beeswax, to prevent oxidation.

2.—(Dr. Heyne.) Copper, 8 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 1 part; melted as before. For use, the resulting alloy is remelted, and to every 3 parts of it 16 parts of zinc are added.

(Zinc Alloys)

3.—Genuine Indian Bidery metal (frequently imitated in England) is about as follows:

	%	%
Copper	3.5	11.4
Zinc	93.4	84.3
Tin	...	1.4
Lead	3.1	2.9

Zinc Bronzes (Fontaine Moreau).

Zn.	Cu.	Fe.	Pb.
90	8	1	1
91	8	0	1
92	8	0	0
92	7	1	0

The above may be considered the maximum of zinc and minimum of copper that will cast free of crystalline fracture. By lessening the zinc from 1 to 4%, and increasing the copper 1-8 to 1-6, a better texture may be looked for.

Zinc-Nickel.—Zinc, 9 parts; nickel, 1 part. Used for painting.

Sorel's Alloy.—This alloy has conspicuously valuable properties, which adapt it to many purposes. Its most striking characteristic is its hardness, which equals that of good wrought iron, while in tenacity it surpasses the best cast iron. In casting, it is readily detached from the mold, and can be mechanically worked with great ease, but is too brittle to be rolled out into sheets or drawn into wire. It takes all the lines of the mold exceedingly well, and on this account is much used for casting small statues, which, after careful bronzing, are given the name of cast bronze. The large proportion of zinc contained in this alloy makes the price of production comparatively low. It is quite suitable for the manufacture of articles which are to be exposed to the influences of the weather, as it does not easily rust, and becomes covered, after a while, with a thin layer of oxide, which prevents further oxidation. Two mixtures, given below, have practically the same properties, although they vary considerably in actual composition.

	I.	II.
Copper	1	10
Zinc	98	80
Iron	1	10

The iron is used in the form of cast-iron shavings, added to the zinc. The copper is then added, and the alloy kept fluid for some time, under cover of glowing coals, in order to insure an intimate combination of the metals, without the combustion of the zinc. The combusti-

bility of the zinc makes this method of preparation difficult, however, and it is recommended, in preparing large quantities, not to mix the metals directly, but to use brass of known composition, which is to be melted down under a cover of charcoal, and slightly overheated. The zinc is then added, and finally the iron.

Stopcocks, Alloy for.—Zinc, 72 parts; tin, 21 parts; copper, 7 parts.

MISCELLANEOUS ALLOYS

Cork Metal.—At one of the recent aeronautical exhibitions samples of a metal were shown under the name of "cork metal," which was said to be 40% lighter than aluminum, and to have numerous other properties which should make it a rival of the latter. Great secrecy was maintained as to the nature of this wonderful metal, but its properties were such as to rouse my interest, as a consequence of which I have submitted it to chemical analysis. In appearance the metal resembles very strongly the alloys known as magnalium. The surface presents a lusterless whitish-gray color, both sheets and bars showing the scorings and scratches so frequently found on badly rolled or drawn aluminum. Careful analysis gave the following result: Aluminum, 5.04%; iron, 0.017%; zinc, 0.48%; sodium, 0.21%; magnesium, 99.30%. It will be seen, therefore, that, essentially, "cork metal" is nothing but magnesium to which a small amount of zinc has been added. Whether this latter has been purposely introduced, or, as is more probable, is merely present as an impurity, I am unable to say. As the metal evolves hydrogen when immersed in water, I found it necessary to use organic solvents for the determination of the specific gravity. In alcohol this was found to be 1.762, thus confirming the conclusion that cork metal is, in fact, magnesium.

Marlie's Alloy.—This alloy is also said to be non-oxidizable, like Lemarquand's alloy (see below), if the materials are pure. Nickel, 7 parts; iron and zinc, 2 parts each; brass, 5 parts; tin, 4 parts. After casting the articles they must be heated to a white heat and dipped in a mixture of acids prepared as follows: Mix 12 parts of sulphuric acid, 2 parts of nitric acid and 1 part of hydrochloric acid, and the whole diluted with 5 parts of water. Great care should be used in mixing the acids. They should be added very gradually.

Martial Regulus.—Antimony, 35 parts; iron, 5 parts.

Non-oxidizable, Alloys said to be.—Lemarquand's alloy is said to consist of: Copper, 75 parts; nickel, 14 parts; cobalt, 15 parts; tin, 18 parts; zinc, 72 parts. The metals must be pure. Marlie's alloy consists of: Iron, 10 parts; nickel, 35 parts; brass, 25 parts; tin, 20 parts; zinc, 10 parts. Articles prepared from this alloy are made white hot, and dipped into a mixture of sulphuric acid, 60 parts; nitric acid, 10 parts; hydrochloric acid, 5 parts; water, 25 parts.

Soft Alloy.—This alloy will adhere so firmly to metallic, glass and porcelain surfaces that it can be used as a solder, and is invaluable when the articles to be soldered are of such a nature that they cannot bear a high degree of temperature. It consists of finely pulverized copper or copper dust, and is obtained by precipitating copper from the sulphate by means of metallic zinc; 20, 30 or 36 parts of this copper dust, according to the hardness desired, are placed in a cast-iron or porcelain-lined mortar, and well mixed with some sulphuric acid having a spe-

Electric Resistances, Alloys Used for

	Copper.	Zinc.	Nickel.	Iron.	Manganese.	Aluminum.	Tungsten.
Aluminum bronze	95	..	..	..	..	5	..
German silver	60	25	14	0.3	..	..	..
German silver	55.5	20	24	0.3	0.2	..	..
Nickelin	74.5	..	25	0.5	..	..	..
Platinoid	60	24	14	..	..	..	1.2
Nickel-manganese copper	73	..	3	..	24	..	..
Manganin	84	..	12	..	4	..	..
Rheotan	84	4	..	..	12	..	..
Manganese copper	70	..	..	..	30	..	..
Manganese steel (1% C.)	..	..	..	84.5	14	..	..
Aluminum steel (2% C.)	..	..	..	94	..	5.5	..
Nickel-manganese steel (1% C.)	..	..	25	69	5	..	..

The above alloys are arranged approximately in the order of their resistances, aluminum bronze offering the least and nickel-manganese steel the greatest resistance.

cific gravity of 1.85. Add to the paste thus formed 70 parts (by weight) of mercury, constantly stirring. When thoroughly mixed, the amalgam must be carefully rinsed in warm water to remove the acid, then laid aside to cool. In 10 or 12 hours it will be hard enough to scratch tin. When it is to be used, it should be heated to a temperature of 707° F. (375° C.), when it becomes as soft as wax by kneading it in an iron mortar. In this ductile state it can be spread upon any surface, to which, as it cools and hardens, it adheres very tenaciously.

Tubania, Engestrum.—Copper, 4 parts; antimony, 8 parts; bismuth, 1 part; added to tin, 100 parts.

Tubania, English.—Brass (containing 7 parts of copper and 3 parts of zinc), 12 parts; tin, 12 parts; bismuth, 12 parts; antimony, 12 parts.

Tubania, German.—Copper, 0.4 part; tin, 3.2 parts; antimony, 42 parts.

Tubania, Spanish.—1.—Iron and steel scraps, 24 parts; antimony, 48 parts; niter, 9 parts. The iron and steel are heated to whiteness, and the antimony and niter gradually added; 2 oz. of this is alloyed with 1 lb. of tin; a little arsenic is an improvement.

2.—Iron or steel, 8 oz.; antimony, 16 oz.; niter, 3 oz. Melt and harden 8 oz. of tin with 1 oz. of this compound.

AMALGAMS

Mercury is well known to be the only metal which is liquid at ordinary temperatures. The best mercury is crystalline in character, and of a silver-white color, freezing at —40° F. and boiling at 662°. When compounded with other metals it forms alloys whose properties differ greatly according to the nature of the metals used. In most cases the amalgams are at first liquid, and afterward become crystalline, any mercury in excess being separated. The amalgams offer an excellent opportunity for studying the behavior of the metals toward each other, the low temperature at which these compounds are formed making the examination easier. If a metal is dissolved in mercury with an excess of the latter, a crystalline compound will soon separate from the originally liquid mass. This is the amalgam, whose proportions can be expressed according to fixed atomic weights, and easily obtained by removing the excess of mercury by pressure. Many amalgams are at first so soft that they can be kneaded in the hand like wax, but become hard and crystalline in time. These are especially adapted for filling

(Amalgams)

teeth, and much used for that purpose. Before the action of the galvanic current upon metallic solutions was known, by means of which certain metals can be separated in a pure state from solutions, and deposited upon a given surface, the amalgams were of great importance in gilding and silvering. The article was coated with the amalgam, and the mercury volatilized by heat, the gold or silver remaining upon the surface as a coherent coat. The process was called fire gilding. The chemical affinity of other metals for mercury varies greatly; many combine with it very easily, others with such difficulty that an amalgam can only be obtained in a roundabout manner. Amalgams are of great interest theoretically, and important to a general knowledge of alloys, but only a limited number are actually employed in the industries.

Barium Amalgams.

These can, by distillation, furnish barium. It is one of the processes for preparing this metal, which, when thus obtained, almost always retains a little sodium.

Bismuth Amalgam.

Mercury and bismuth can be very easily combined by melting the latter and introducing the mercury. The resulting amalgam is very thinly fluid, and can be used for filling out very delicate molds. An addition of bismuth also makes other amalgams more thinly fluid. Such combinations are cheaper than pure bismuth amalgam, and frequently used.

Bismuth amalgams can be used for nearly all purposes for which cadmium amalgams are employed. On account of their fine luster, which equals that of silver, they are applied to special purposes, such as curved mirrors, and the preparation of anatomical specimens.

For silvering glass globes or spherical and curved mirrors, the glass is heated carefully to the melting point of the amalgam, and a small quantity of the amalgam is poured into the cavity of the globe or convex mirror, and this is swung to and fro until it shows a reflecting surface. If the amalgam is not intended to remain upon the glass, the surface is rubbed with olive oil before pouring it in, and the oil carefully wiped off. An extremely thin layer will remain, sufficient to prevent the amalgam from adhering. When it has cooled it can be removed by gently striking the glass upon a soft

surface. To make concave mirrors in this way the glass is surrounded by an edge of thick paper, pasted upon the concave side of the glass, and then treated as in making convex mirrors.

If the work is properly done, the metallic surface will be perfectly bright, and will need no polishing; the trace of oil which adheres to it is removed by rubbing with ether or some other solvent. Sulphide of carbon should not, however, be used, as this liquid frequently contains small quantities of sulphur in solution, which would turn the white color of the mirror black. Mirrors prepared with bismuth amalgam acquire a yellowish tone after long exposure to the air, a phenomenon which is to be attributed to the formation of small quantities of sulphurous metals upon the surface of the mirror. They are at present little used, as curved mirrors can be more easily and cheaply prepared by the separation of silver upon them. If the very thin layer of silver which has been produced upon the surface is coated with copper by electroplating, or simply treated with a solution of asphalt in benzol, the mirror will retain its luster for an indefinite time, as the metal is perfectly protected from the access of air. The bismuth amalgam for mirrors is made of bismuth, 2 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 2 parts; mercury, 18 parts.

Bismuth Amalgams. — The amalgam formed of 1 part of bismuth and 4 parts of quicksilver will cause the strong adherence of glass. For the purpose of economizing the bismuth, of which the price is high, the preceding amalgam is replaced by another composed of 2 parts of quicksilver, 1 part of bismuth, 1 part of lead and 1 part of tin. The bismuth, broken into small fragments, is added to the tin and lead, previously melted in the crucible, and when the mixture of the three metals becomes fluid the quicksilver is poured in, while stirring with an iron rod. The impurities floating on the surface are removed, and when the temperature is sufficiently lowered this amalgam is slowly poured into the vessels to be tinned, which have been previously well cleaned and slightly heated. M. Ditte recommends for the same employment, as a very strong adherent to the glass, an amalgam obtained by dissolving, hot, 2 parts of bismuth and 1 part of lead in a solution of 1 part of tin in 10 parts of quicksilver. By causing a quantity of this amalgam to move around the inside of a receiver, clean, dry, and slightly heated, the surface will be covered with a thin, brilliant layer, which hardens quite rapidly.

Bismuth Amalgam for Anatomical Preparations.—For the injection of anatomical pieces, an amalgam formed of 10 parts of quicksilver, 50 parts of bismuth, 31 parts of lead and 18 parts of tin, fusible at 77.5°, and solidifiable at 60° C., is made use of; or, again, an amalgam composed of 9 parts of Darcet alloy and 1 part of quicksilver, fusible at 53°, and pasty at a still lower temperature. This last amalgam may also be used for filling carious teeth. The Darcet alloy, as known, contains 2 parts of bismuth, 1 part of lead and 1 part of tin, and melts at 93°. The addition of 1 part of quicksilver lowers the fusing point to 40°.

Fusible Alloy, for Silvering Glass.— Tin, 6 oz.; lead, 10 oz.; bismuth, 21 oz.; mercury, a small quantity.

Production of Small Statues by Means of the Amalgam of Lipowitz Metal.— This amalgam is prepared as follows: Melt in a dish, cadmium, 3 parts, by weight; tin, 4 parts; bismuth, 15 parts; lead, 8 parts; adding to the alloy, while still in fusion, 2 parts of quicksilver, previously heated to about 100° C. The amalgamation proceeds easily and smoothly. The liquid mass in the dish, which should be taken from the fire immediately upon the introduction of the mercury, is stirred until the contents solidify. While Lipowitz alloy softens at 60° C., and fuses perfectly at 70° C., the amalgam has a still lower fusing point, which lies around 62° C. This amalgam is excellently adapted for the production of impressions of various objects of nature, direct impressions of leaves, and other delicate parts of plants having been made with its aid, which in point of sharpness are equal to the best plaster casts, and are possessed of a very pleasing appearance, the amalgam having a silver-white color and a lovely gloss. It is perfectly constant to influences of the air. This amalgam has also been used with good success for the making of small statuettes and busts, which are hollow, and can be readily gilded or bronzed by electro-deposition. The production of small statues is successfully carried out by making a hollow gypsum mold of the articles to be cast, and heating the mold evenly to about 60° C.; a corresponding quantity of the molten amalgam is then poured in and the mold moved rapidly to and fro, so that the alloy is thrown against the sides all over. The shaking should be continued until it is certain that the amalgam has solidified. When the mold has

cooled off it is taken apart and the seams taken off by means of a sharp knife. If the operation is carried on correctly, a chasing of the cast mass becomes unnecessary, since the alloy fills out the finest depressions of the mold with the greatest sharpness.

Cadmium Amalgam.

Cadmium combines with mercury without difficulty, forming an amalgam which readily becomes crystalline. The method of preparation of the actual cadmium amalgam, whose chemical composition is represented by the formula Cd, Hg_8, is the same as that of the other amalgams described; the mercury being heated nearly to boiling in a crucible, and the cadmium added in the form of thin sheets. Cadmium amalgam remains soft for some time, becoming crystalline only after a considerable period. The mass obtained by heating is therefore allowed to stand in the crucible until the excess of mercury separates out of its own accord; or it may be removed in the usual manner by pressing in a leather bag.

Pure cadmium amalgam is strongly crystalline, and forms a mass of a tin-white or silver-white color, which, on being moderately heated, softens, and can be worked like wax. It is used for filling teeth, either by itself or compounded with other metals, which makes it still better for the purpose. The addition of tin or bismuth makes it more pliant in the heat, and for this reason the amalgams used for filling teeth are, at present, often composed of several metals. A few compositions are herewith given, but those containing lead are not recommended. Metals possessing such distinctly poisonous properties as lead and copper are liable to be attacked by organic acids even in an amalgam, and should never be used for filling teeth, especially as the harmless compounds of cadmium, tin and bismuth answer the purpose perfectly.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Cadmium.	25.99	21.74	1	1 to 2	3
Mercury..	74.01	78.26	..	.....	..
Tin.....	.....	.....	2	2	4
Lead.....	.....	.....	..	7 to 8	15

The amalgam numbered I corresponds to the centesimal composition of the combination of mercury and cadmium described above, and is very well adapted for filling teeth. After a time it becomes so hard that it can be worked with the lathe or file, and, of course, becomes hard in the mouth. Cadmium amalgams are very ductile, and can be used for many other purposes. An amalgam of equal parts of cadmium and mercury is extremely plastic, and can be stretched under the hammer like pure gold. It is silver white in color, and not affected by the air.

Cadmium Amalgams.—Amalgams of cadmium, formed of equal weights of cadmium and quicksilver, have much power of cohesion, and are quite malleable; the case is the same with an amalgam formed of 1 part of cadmium and 2 parts of quicksilver. They are used as dental cements, for plugging teeth; for the same purpose an amalgam of 2 parts of quicksilver, 1 part of cadmium and 2 parts of tin may be used.

Evans's Metallic Cement.—This alloy is prepared by dissolving cadmium amalgam (25.99 parts of cadmium and 74.01 parts of mercury) in an excess of mercury, slightly pressing the solution in a leather bag and thoroughly kneading. If the amalgam is first heated to about 97° F., and then kneaded, it becomes as plastic as wax, and can be shaped into any desired form. On cooling, it becomes quite hard, but does not equal in this respect the pure cadmium amalgam.

Chromium Amalgam.

This amalgam has been produced by electrolyzing a solution of chromium chloride.

Copper Amalgam.

The peculiar properties of copper amalgam give it quite an important place in several branches of industry. It crystallizes very easily, and becomes so hard that it can be polished like gold. It can also be hammered or rolled, and stamped, and retains its luster for a long time in the air, unless the air contains hydrogen sulphide, in which case it quickly tarnishes and turns black. If placed in boiling water it becomes soft, and so pliable that it can be shaped into the most delicate forms, hardening again in a few hours to a very fine-grained, quite malleable mass. It was formerly recommended for filling teeth, but is no longer used for that purpose, as there are other amalgams equally suitable, and free from copper, which has a poisonous effect. An important use of copper amalgam is in cementing metals; it is only necessary to apply it to the metals, which must be bright, and previously heated to from 176 to 194° F., and press them together; they will be joined firmly.

There are many methods of preparing

copper amalgam, but the simplest and easiest is as follows: Place strips of zinc in a solution of copper sulphate, and shake vigorously. The copper thus obtained, in the form of a delicate powder, is washed and treated, while still moist, in a rubbing-dish, with a solution of mercurous nitrate. Hot water is then poured over the copper, the dish kept warm, and the mercury added. The contents of the dish are kneaded with a pestle until the powdery copper has combined with the mercury to a plastic mass, which will become the more homogeneous the longer the kneading is continued. The best proportions are 3 parts of copper to 7 parts of mercury.

When the amalgam has reached the proper consistency the water is poured off, and the soft mass molded into the form in which it is to remain. For the purpose of cementing, it has been found best to roll it into small cylinders, about ⅛ in. in diameter and ¾ to 1½ in. long. To take impressions with this amalgam, of casts made from wood carvings, the amalgam is rolled out, while warm, into a thin sheet, and pressed firmly upon the cast, also warmed. After the amalgam has hardened, the thin sheet can be made stronger by pouring over it melted type metal.

The so-called Vienna metal cement consists of the amalgam just described; and the so-called imitation gold, which, on account of its golden color and capability for taking a high polish, serves a good purpose in the manufacture of cheap jewelry, consists of copper, 86.4 parts, and mercury, 13.6 parts. As this alloy is very susceptible to hydrogen sulphide, it is advisable to give the articles a thin coating of pure gold by electroplating.

Copper Amalgams.—1.—An amalgam of 30% of copper has been employed for filling teeth. This use has been abandoned on account of the inconvenience occasioned by the great changeableness of the product.

2.—The amalgam of 30% of copper, designated by the name of "metallic mastic," is an excellent cement for repairing objects and utensils of porcelain. For this employment the broken surfaces are heated to 350° C., and a little of the amalgam, previously heated to the consistency of melted wax, is applied.

3.—Copper amalgam, of 30 to 45% of copper, rendered plastic by heating and grinding, may serve for obtaining, with slight compression, copies of delicate objects, which may, after hardening of the amalgam, be reproduced, either in wax or by galvanic processes.

4.—According to Debray, when a medal, obtained with an amalgam of 45% of copper, by compression, in the soft state, in molds of gutta percha, is heated progressively to redness in an atmosphere of hydrogen, the quicksilver is volatilized gradually, and the particles of copper come together without fusion in such a way as to produce a faithful reproduction, formed exclusively of metallic copper, of the original medal.

5.—In the metallurgy of gold the crushers are furnished with amalgamated plates of copper for retaining the gold. The preparation of these plates, which are at least 3.2 millimeters in thickness, is delicate, requiring about two weeks. They are freed from greasy matter by rubbing with ashes, or, better, with a little sand and caustic soda; or, if a more rapid action is desired, with a cloth dipped in dilute nitric acid; they are washed with water, then with a solution of potassium cyanide, and finally brushed with a mixture of sal ammoniac and a little quicksilver, until the surface is completely amalgamated. They are finally made to absorb as much quicksilver as possible. But the plates thus treated are useful for only a few days when they are sufficiently covered with a layer of gold amalgam; in the meantime they occasion loss of time and of gold. So, it is preferable to cover them artificially with a little gold amalgam, which is prepared by dissolving gold in quicksilver. Sometimes the amalgam of gold is replaced by an amalgam of silver, which is readily prepared, and more economical.

6.—Another method giving better results consists in silvering copper slabs by the electroplating method, and covering them with a layer of silver of 30 or 35 grams per square decimeter. Then it is only necessary to apply a little quicksilver, which adheres quite rapidly, so that they are ready for use almost immediately, and are quite active at the outset. These amalgamation slabs ought to be cleaned before each operation. Potassium cyanide removes fatty matter, and sal ammoniac the oxides of the low metals.

7.—The following alloy of copper will attach itself firmly to surfaces of metal, glass or porcelain: Finely blended copper, 20 to 30 parts, made by reduction of oxide of copper with hydrogen, or precipitation from solution of its sulphate with zinc, are made into a paste with oil of vitriol. To this add 70 parts of mercury, and triturate well; then wash out

the acid with boiling water, and allow the compound to cool. In 10 or 12 hours it becomes sufficiently hard to receive a brilliant polish, and to scratch the surface of tin or gold. When heated it becomes plastic, but does not contract on cooling.

8.—Gersnein's Alloy.—Precipitated copper, 25 to 35 parts, ground with strong sulphuric acid, in a porcelain mortar, and then 65 to 70 parts, by weight, of mercury gradually added. When the copper is well amalgamated wash well in boiling water. When required for use, make it soft and plastic by heating to 375° C. and grinding in a mortar until soft.

9.—Ironier's bronze consists of copper and tin, with 1% of mercury.

Gold Amalgam.

Gold belongs among those metals which combine easily with mercury, and a gold amalgam can be prepared by direct union of the two metals. If gold is used which has been obtained by the chemical process of reducing gold salts, it must be remembered that this, being in a finely divided state, will not dissolve easily in the mercury, for the reason that the fine powder will remain floating upon the surface. Gold, however, which has been reduced in the form of somewhat larger crystals, will dissolve in a comparatively short time. These small gold crystals can easily be obtained by dissolving gold chloride in amyl alcohol and heating the solution to the boiling point, whereby the gold will be separated in the form of small, lustrous crystals.

Gold amalgam is procured in large masses in the process of obtaining gold from auriferous sand, and by subsequent heating in iron retorts the combination is decomposed, the mercury volatilizes, and the pure gold is left behind. Gold forms with mercury a chemical combination, Au_4Hg, which has a strong tendency to crystallize. This must be prevented as much as possible in preparing the amalgam, since it is difficult to use a crystalline amalgam for gilding.

A particularly good amalgam for fire gilding is prepared as follows: Place the gold in a graphite crucible, rubbed on the inside with chalk, to prevent adhesion, and bring the crucible to a red heat. It is not absolutely necessary to use chemically pure gold. Alloyed gold will answer the purpose, but it should be at least 22 carats fine, and preferably alloyed with silver instead of copper. Gold amalgam containing copper will become as hard as stone in a short time, and even a small percentage of copper makes it difficult to apply the amalgam uniformly to metallic surfaces. It is best to use the gold in the form of thin sheets, cut into small pieces before being put into the crucible. When it is red hot put into the crucible about the eighth or ninth part of the weight of the gold, previously heated to boiling. Stir constantly with an iron rod, and after a few minutes remove the crucible from the fire. If the amalgam were allowed to cool in the crucible it would become strongly crystalline, and could not be used for fire gilding; as soon, therefore, as the crucible is taken from the fire, the contents are poured into a larger vessel filled with water, so that it may cool rapidly. The amalgam will crystallize in spite of all, if kept for any length of time; it is therefore advisable to have it freshly prepared a short time before use. In crystallizing, the amalgam separates from the mercury in excess. If this has happened, it may be restored to its proper condition by heating in a crucible with an excess of mercury. In the preparation of the amalgam, as well as in the process of gilding, it is necessary to use a wind furnace with a well drawing chimney, as the vapors evolved from the mercury are injurious to health.

Gold Amalgams. — 1. — Gilding with quicksilver.—This process of gilding, much employed formerly, is now but little used. It can be applied only to metals slightly fusible, and capable of amalgamation, like silver, copper, bronze and brass. Iron can also be gilded by this method, provided it is previously covered with a coating of copper. To perform this gilding the surface is well cleaned, and the gold amalgam, consisting of 2 parts of gold and 1 part of quicksilver, prepared as mentioned before, is applied. The piece is afterward heated to about the red, so as to volatilize the mercury. The gold remains, superficially alloyed with the metal, and forms an extremely solid layer of deadened gold, which can be afterward polished. The volatilization should be effected under a chimney having a strong draught, in order to avoid the poisonous action of the mercurial vapors.

2.—The amalgamation of gold finds its principal applications in the treatment of auriferous ores. The extraction of small spangles of gold scattered in gold-bearing sands is based on the ready dissolution of gold in quicksilver, and on the formation of an amalgam of solid gold by compres-

sion and filtering through a chamois skin, in a state more or less liquid. The spangles of gold are shaken with about their weight of quicksilver, collected in the cavities of sluices, and mixed with a small quantity of sand. The gold is dissolved and the sand remains. The amalgam thus obtained is compressed in a chamois skin, so as to separate the excess of mercury, which passes through the pores of the skin; or, yet again, it is filtered through a glass funnel having a very slender stem, with almost capillary termination. In both cases, an amalgam of solid gold remains, which is submitted to the action of heat in a crucible or cast-iron retort, communicating with a bent iron tube, of which the extremity, surrounded with a cloth immersed in water, is arranged above a receiver half full of water. The quicksilver is vaporized and condensed in the water. The gold remains in the retort. The property of gold combining readily with quicksilver is also used in many kinds of amalgamating apparatus for extraction and in the metallurgy of gold. In various operations it is essential to keep the quicksilver active by preserving its limpidity. For this purpose, potassium cyanide and ammonium chloride are especially employed; sometimes, wood ashes, carbonate of soda, hyposulphite of soda, nitrate of potash, cupric sulphate, sea salt and lime; the latter for precipitating the soluble sulphates proceeding from the decomposition of pyrites.

The amalgamation of gold is favored by a temperature of 38 to 45° C., and still more by the employment of quicksilver in the nascent state. This last property is the base of the Designol process, which consists in treating auriferous or auro-argentiferous ores, first ground with sea salt, in revolving cylinders of cast iron, with iron and mercury bichloride, in such a way that the mercury precipitated collects the gold, and eventually the silver, more efficaciously.

Fire Gilding.—For fire gilding, or silvering, only a pure amalgam is used, such, namely, as is freed, as far as possible, from an excess of mercury. For the purpose of removing this excess the amalgam is tied up in a bag of strong chamois leather, and subjected to a gradually increasing pressure, whereby the mercury is forced through the pores of the leather. This pressed out mercury contains a considerable quantity of gold or silver, and can be used in making fresh amalgam.

Fire gilding, or silvering, is, of course, only employed with metals which will stand a temperature near that of the boiling point of mercury without melting. The amalgam will adhere only to perfectly bright metals, and the articles are subjected, before gilding, to a preparatory process, which consists in bringing them to a red heat, whereby the grease, dust, etc., adhering to the surface are burnt away, and the metal becomes covered with a film of oxide. They are then dipped into a mixture of 3 parts of nitric acid and 1 part of sulphuric acid, which quickly dissolves the oxide, leaving the metal with a bright surface. Articles which are to be heavily gilded must remain longer in the acid mixture, as a rougher surface is essential to the adherence of a large amount of the amalgam. The articles are rinsed in water, without touching them with the hands, and left in water until they are to be amalgamated, this being to prevent oxidation. The so-called amalgamation process consists in covering them with a layer of metallic mercury. The amalgamating water is prepared by dissolving 100 parts, by weight, of mercury in 110 parts, by weight, of strong nitric acid, and adding 25 parts of water. It is applied to the surface of the metal with a brush of fine brass wire. By the action of the metal upon the mercury salt, the latter is reduced to metallic mercury, in the form of very small drops, which give a white color to the metal.

When the articles are thoroughly amalgamated the amalgam is applied with a stiff scratch-brush, quickly and evenly, and they are then placed upon glowing coals. The mercury evaporates, and the gold or silver is left in a coherent layer. During the process of heating, the articles must frequently be removed from the fire and the amalgam reapplied to defective places.

The workmen employed in the process suffer greatly from the fumes of the evaporating mercury, and it must be carried on in a thoroughly well ventilated apartment, or, still better, in the open air. In spite of all precautions, however, the work is very dangerous to health, and for this reason fire gilding, though more durable than any other, is falling into disuse.

Many articles are not finished by one gilding, but the process is repeated two or three times to give a thicker coating of gold. By suitable treatment during heating, and by burning off the so-called gilders' wax, a coating of which is given to the finished article, various shades of color can be obtained.

(Amalgams)

Iron Amalgam.

Iron is one of the metals which does not combine easily with mercury, and iron amalgam, as such, is not used for plating purposes. Iron which is to be gilded or silvered in the fire must be given a coating of mercury, which is done by making the object perfectly bright by means of pickling or scouring, then rinsing in pure water and boiling in a compound consisting of 12 parts, by weight, of mercury, 1 part of zinc shavings, 2 parts of green vitriol, 1½ parts of hydrochloric acid, and 12 parts of water. The green vitriol is first dissolved in the water, the mercury added next, and finally the zinc. A porcelain vessel must be used for the boiling. The object immersed in the liquid is very quickly covered with an even, silvery coating of mercury, after which it is rinsed several times with water, dried in the air, and immediately subjected to treatment with the gold or silver amalgam. From the moment when it comes from the pickling fluid it must not be touched with the hands, for neither the mercury nor the gold amalgam would adhere to any places where it had been taken hold of. If the object cannot be fire gilded at once, it is best to keep it under a glass bell-jar, or in a box, so that it may not gather dust, and also that the mercury, which is deposited in a very thin layer upon the surface, may not gradually evaporate. If the gold amalgam is applied as soon as the object is taken from the mercury bath and rinsed, it will adhere easily and firmly.

Lead Amalgams.

These meet with an interesting employment for the autogenous soldering of lead. After the surfaces to be soldered have been well cleaned a layer of lead amalgam is applied. It is afterward sufficient to pass along the line of junction a soldering iron heated to redness, in order that the heat should cause the volatilization of the quicksilver, and that the lead, liberated in a state of fine division, should be melted and cause the adherence of the two surfaces. The only precaution necessary is to avoid breathing the mercurial vapor, which is quite poisonous.

Magnesium Amalgam.

This amalgam is slowly formed by contact of mercury with pure magnesium in the cold, but quickly at the boiling point of mercury. In this amalgam the affinities of magnesium are exalted. An amalgam containing 5% of magnesium swells up instantly in contact with air, and loses its luster; it decomposes water readily. Magnesium amalgam may also be prepared by covering sodium amalgam with a solution of magnesium sulphate.

(Amalgams)

Manganese Amalgams.

These may serve for the preparation of manganese. For this purpose it is sufficient to distil in a current of pure hydrogen. The manganese remains in the form of a grayish powder.

Platinum Metals, Amalgams of.

The platinum metals can be combined with mercury, but the amalgams thus obtained have not, thus far, found any extensive use in the industries, the process of electroplating being almost exclusively employed in such cases.

Potassium Amalgams.

Potassium unites with mercury with great violence, and forms an amalgam similar to sodium amalgam.

Silver Amalgam.

The properties of silver amalgam are similar in most respects to those of gold amalgam, but it has a still stronger tendency to crystallize. Pure silver must be used in its preparation, as a content of copper would have the same detrimental effect upon the character of the amalgam as in the case of gold amalgam. The easiest method of making silver amalgam is by the use of silver in powdered form, obtained by reducing silver solutions. If a solution of nitrate of silver is put into a bottle with 10 or 15 parts of water, and a few small pieces of sheet zinc, and the mixture shaken vigorously for a few minutes, the silver will separate in the form of a very fine blackish-gray powder, which only needs washing and drying to be ready for the preparation of amalgam. This powder can be directly dissolved in the mercury, but it takes some time. A quicker method is to heat the mercury nearly to the boiling point in a crucible, and throw in the powdered silver, stirring vigorously with an iron rod. Silver amalgam can also be prepared without heat. In this method a concentrated solution of nitrate of silver (1 part of the nitrate in 3 parts of distilled water) is mixed with 4 times the quantity of mercury, and the liquids combined by shaking. The silver will be reduced from the nitrate by the mercury, and dissolve in the excess of it. If the amalgam is to be used for fire silvering, the small quantity of nitrate of mercury adhering to it is of no consequence, and it can be used at once.

Silver Amalgams.—1.—In the silvering of mirrors by the Petitjean method, which has almost universally replaced tinning, the property of silver in readily amalgamating is taken advantage of, by submitting the glass, after silvering, to the action of a dilute solution of double cyanide of mercury and potassium, in such a manner as to form an amalgam of white and brilliant silver adhering strongly to the glass. To facilitate the operation, and utilize all the silver, while economizing the double cyanide, M. Lenoir has recommended the following: Sprinkle the glass, at the time when it is covered with the mercurial solution, with very fine zinc powder, which precipitates the quicksilver and regulates the amalgamation.

2.—The metallurgy of silver also takes advantage of the property of this metal in combining cold with quicksilver; this for the treatment of poor silver ores.

In the Saxon or Freiberg process for treating silver ores, recourse is had to quicksilver in the state of amalgam in amalgamating casks, in which the ore, after grinding, is shaken with disks of iron, and with mercury and water. The amalgam, collected and filtered under strong pressure, contains from 30 to 33% of silver. It is distilled, either in cylindrical retorts of cast iron, furnished with an exit tube immersed in the water for condensing the mercurial vapors, or on plates of iron, arranged over each other along a vertical iron stem, supported by a tripod at the bottom of a tank filled with water, and covered with an iron receiver, which is itself surrounded with ignited charcoal. It should be remarked that the last portions of quicksilver in a silver amalgam submitted to distillation are volatilized only under the action of a high and prolonged temperature.

Sodium Amalgam.

Sodium amalgam is not used by itself, as it quickly decomposes in the air into caustic soda and mercury. But it can be employed in preparing many other amalgams which cannot be made directly. If, for instance, sodium amalgam is brought together with a solution of metallic chloride, the other metal in the combination is usually separated from the chlorine by the sodium, and at the moment of the separation unites with the mercury to form an amalgam, while the sodium combines with the chlorine. The presence of a very small quantity of sodium amalgam exerts a very favorable influence upon the formation of other amalgams, and by its use in the process of obtaining gold and silver by amalgamation considerable time is saved and the amalgamation is more complete.

Sodium amalgam is prepared by melting sodium under petroleum and introducing the mercury through a very narrow glass tube. Both the metals combine at once, with a very peculiar noise, and the amalgam hardens to a silver-white mass, which, however, must be kept under petroleum until it is to be used, to prevent the oxidation of the sodium.

If sodium amalgam is put into a solution of ammonium chloride, it swells to many times its first bulk, rises to the surface of the liquid, and is converted into amalgam of ammonium, which, however, is a very unstable compound, quickly decomposed into ammonia, hydrogen and metallic mercury on exposure to the air.

Strontium Amalgams.

These amalgams, washed and dried rapidly, immediately after their preparation, and then heated to the nascent red in a current of dry hydrogen, yield a fused mass of strontium.

Tin Amalgam.

1.—This amalgam was formerly of importance for making mirrors, but at the present day mirrors coated with a thin layer of silver are more beautiful and cheaper than those prepared with amalgam. Tin has a great affinity for mercury, which makes the preparation of the amalgam easy. It is only necessary to rub the two together, the tin being best used in the form of foil or shavings. The amalgam will harden in a shorter or longer time, according to the quantity of mercury used.

2.—Tin amalgam for filling teeth is prepared by rubbing together 1 part of tin and 4 parts of mercury, removing the excess of mercury by pressing in a leather bag and kneading or rubbing. It is a flexible mass, which hardens in the course of a few days.

3.—*Amalgam for Mirrors.*—Amalgam for coating mirrors is the completely saturated compound of the two metals, hardened in a crystalline form. It is prepared directly upon the mirror plate by the following method. A sheet of tinfoil, somewhat larger than the mirror, is placed upon the silvering table, which has a marble top, adjustable by screws to either a horizontal or inclined position. After the sheet of foil has been spread out, and made perfectly smooth, a small quantity of mercury is poured over it, and evenly

distributed by means of a woolen cloth. When the whole sheet has been dampened with the mercury, more is poured on, to make a layer about ⅛ in. deep, and the plate of glass, first thoroughly cleansed (which is best done with strong soda lye), is laid upon it. To do this a strip of paper is pushed in between the mercury and the layer of amalgam, at one side, the edge of the glass laid upon it, and the plate is then pushed slowly forward across the table and finally allowed to settle down upon it. The table is now slightly inclined, so that the mercury can drop off and the plate settle firmly against the amalgam. When the mercury has ceased to run off, except very slowly, soft, thick woolen cloths are spread over the plate, and weights are put on it, to press out all excess of mercury. At the same time the table is somewhat more sharply inclined. The weights may be removed in about 30 hours, as the amalgam will by this time adhere closely to the glass. The plate of glass is set up on edge, and a little more mercury will drop off. After about four weeks the mirror may be considered as finished.

If curved glass plates are to be made into mirrors, the amalgam is prepared by itself, and after spreading it as evenly as possible upon the plate, the latter is heated until the amalgam melts.

Great care must be taken to have the plates of glass perfectly clean, as the amalgam will only adhere to a bright surface. The cleansing is best performed by means of washing with strong soda lye. Since the process of making mirrors by the reduction of silver solutions upon the glass has been known, and can be quickly and cheaply carried out, the use of amalgam is falling more and more into disuse, a desirable condition in view of the fact that the work is very injurious to the health of the workmen employed, who must constantly breathe in the fumes of the mercury.

4.—An amalgam consisting of 2 parts of zinc and 1 part of tin may be used for covering the cushions of frictional electric machines. This amalgam is prepared by first melting the zinc and tin in a crucible and adding the quicksilver, previously heated.

5.—We have already spoken of the cadmium amalgam employed for plugging teeth, an amalgam of 2 parts of quicksilver, 2 parts of tin, and 1 part of cadmium. For the same purpose an amalgam of tin, silver and gold is employed.

6.—*Amalgam for Tinning.*—Small articles of iron, as pins, for example, can be tinned by first making them bright by pickling in an acid, dipping in melted tin amalgam, blanching in dilute acid, drying and polishing.

Zinc Amalgam.

Zinc amalgamates readily with mercury, it being only necessary to heat the latter to the boiling point and add the zinc in small pieces. Zinc amalgam is not employed directly, but is largely used in the zinc anodes of galvanic batteries. For this purpose it is prepared upon the zinc plate itself, by heating the latter to about 482 to 500° F., and dipping it at once into mercury, after first coating it quickly and uniformly with a solution of chloride of zinc and ammonia, applied with a brush. Amalgamation takes place immediately, and the plates thus treated give currents of greater strength and constancy than ordinary zinc plates.

Zinc Amalgams.—The principal employment of zinc amalgams is their use as a cathode or negative electrode in the batteries of Munson, Daniell and Leclanché. This combination is designed to render the zinc unattackable by the exciting liquid of the battery with open circuit. The action of the mercury is to prevent the zinc from forming a large number of small voltaic elements when foreign bodies are mingled with the metal; in a word, the giving to ordinary zinc the properties of pure zinc, and consequently of causing a great saving in expense. For amalgamating a zinc plate it is plunged for a few seconds in water in which there is 1-16 in volume of sulphuric acid, then rubbing with a copper-wire brush which has been dipped in the quicksilver. The mercury takes more readily on the zinc when, after the zinc has been cleaned with water sharpened with sulphuric acid, it is moistened with a solution of corrosive sublimate, which is reduced, and furnishes a first very thin coat of amalgam, on which the quicksilver is immediately fixed by simple immersion, without rubbing. The zinc of a battery may be amalgamated by putting at the bottom of the compartment containing each element a little quicksilver in such a way that the zinc touches the liquid. The amalgamation is effected under the influence of the current, but this process applies only on condition that the zinc alone touches the bottom of the vessel containing the quicksilver.

CHAPTER IV

ART AND ARTISTS' MATERIALS

Constant reference should be made to the Index, also to the chapters on *Cleansing, Glass, Leather, Lapidary Arts*, etc.; also to the very full chapter on *Paints, Varnishes*, etc.

Academy Board.

1.—*Smooth.*—Apply to junkboard a coating of size; when dry, spread on thick paint with a palette knife.

2.—*Rough.*—Size heavy manila paper, apply to two sheets a thick coat of paint, place the painted sides together, then pull them apart. This will give the board a roughened surface or tooth.

Books, To Gild the edges of.

To gild the edges, the book should be put into the press straight, and on a level with the cheeks of the press between cuttingboards, the boards of the book being thrown back. The press should be screwed up very tightly, and any projection of the cuttingboards should be taken away with a chisel. If the paper is unsized, or at all spongy, the edge should be sized and left to dry. This may be ascertained by wetting a leaf with the tongue; if spongy, the moisture will sink through, as in blotting paper. The edge should be scraped quite flat, and perfectly even, care being taken to scrape every part equally, or one part of the edge will be hollow, or perhaps one side scraped down, and this will make one square larger than the other. When scraped quite smooth and evenly, a mixture of black lead and thin glair water is painted over the edge, and with a hard brush it is well brushed until dry.

The gold is now cut on the gold cushion. Lift a leaf out of the book with the gold knife, lay it on the gold cushion, breathe gently on the center of the leaf to lay it flat; it can then be cut with ease to any size. The edge is now glaired evenly, and the gold is taken up with a piece of paper previously greased by drawing it over the head. The gold is then gently laid on the edge which has been glaired. The whole edge or end being done, it is allowed to get perfectly dry, which will occupy two hours.

Before using the burnisher on the gold itself some gilders lay a piece of fine paper on the gold and gently flatten it with the burnisher. Books are often treated in this manner; they then become dull gilt. When intended to be bright, a waxed cloth should be gently rubbed over the surface two or three times before using the burnisher. The beauty of burnishing depends upon the edge presenting a solid and uniform metallic surface, without any marks of the burnisher.

Gilding Books.—White of egg, well beaten up, is the ordinary sticking material used by binders to put the gold leaf on. The leather back of the book is varnished with it, and when dry a strip of gold leaf is put on the place where the letters or ornaments are to be placed; the letters used are common printing types (they must be new, however, and not been used with printing ink). They are heated a little above the boiling point of water, which is easily tried with a wet finger, and then they are pressed on the gold leaf for a few seconds only, when the heating of the albumen, or white of egg, under it fixes them to the leather of the book. The ornamental figures used are commonly made of brass, and manufactured for the use of book binders, while the type is screwed in an appropriate brass or iron holder, with wooden handle. The back of a well bound book being always round, the proper way of putting on the gilded letters and ornaments requires a certain way of manipulation, which it is best to acquire by visiting some good bookbinder's shop in the next large city, to see the operation, and use your eyes properly so as to get all little details. The sides of books being flat, it is best to put the letters and ornaments under a press. The type is put up in a proper form, it is heated, put under the press with the varnished side of the book, covered with gold leaf on

the right place, and the press screwed down. Sometimes the binder puts the strip of gold leaf on the face of the type, in place of on the book. This is equally good, and, under certain circumstances, preferable.

Bronzing.

This term is applied to the process of imparting to the surfaces of figures of wood, plaster of paris, etc., a metallic appearance. This is done by first giving them a coat of oil or size varnish, and, when this is nearly dry, applying with a dabber of cotton, or a camel's-hair pencil, any of the metallic bronze powders; or the powder may be placed in a little bag of muslin and dusted over the surface, and afterward finished off with a wad of linen. The surface must be afterward varnished. (See also chapter on PAINT, VARNISHES, etc.)

1.—Mosaic gold is prepared by incorporating and grinding: tin, 16; flower of sulphur, 7; mercury, 8; and sal ammoniac, 8; then subliming the amalgam. A flaky gold-colored powder remains in the matrass.

2.—Copper powder is obtained by saturating nitrous acid with copper and then precipitating the copper by exposing iron bars in the solution.

3.—Bisulphide of tin has a golden luster, flaky texture, and is used for ornamental work, such as paper hangings, and as a substitute for gold leaf.

4.—Dutch foil, reduced to a powder by grinding, is also used; and powdered plumbago gives an iron-colored shade.

5.—Another kind is made from verdigris, 8; putty powder, 4; borax, 2; niter, 2; bichloride of mercury, ¼; grind into a paste with oil, and fuse them together.

6.—Another (red): Sulph. copper, 100; carb. soda, 60; mix and incorporate by heat; cool, powder, and add copper filings, 15; mix; keep at a white heat for 20 minutes; cool, powder, wash, and dry.

7.—Bright yellow: Copper, 83 parts; zinc, 17 parts. Orange: Copper, 90 to 95 parts; zinc, 5 to 10 parts. Copper red: Copper, 97 to 99 parts; zinc, 1 to 3 parts.

8.—Bronze powder may be mixed into a paint by using japan drier with a small percentage of boiled linseed oil. Both should be fresh.

9.—Gold Bronze Powder.—a.—Pure gold bronze powder may be made as follows: Grind leaf gold with pure honey until the leaves are broken up and minutely divided. Remove this mixture from the stone by a spatula and stir up in a basin of water; the water will melt the honey and set the gold free. Leave the basin undisturbed until the gold subsides. Pour off the water, and add fresh instead, until the honey is entirely washed away, after which collect the gold on filtering pans and dry for use.

b.—A cheaper sort may be made thus: Melt 1 lb. of tin in a crucible and pour it on ½ lb. of pure mercury; when this is solid grind it into powder, with 7 oz. of flowers of sulphur and ½ lb. of sal ammoniac.

10.—Silver Bronze Powder.—Melt together 1 oz. each of bismuth and tin, then add 1 oz. quicksilver; cool, and powder.

Burnt Wood.

A very old process of decorating wood is to burn in the design with needles of different shapes, whereby quite artistic effects may be produced, and which only requires little practice and a steady hand. The clean, smooth surface of light wood is rubbed down well, and the design sketched on lightly, or pounced on, so that the plate does not get soiled. Now a steel needle, which has been provided at the end with a covering of horn or wood, is made red hot over an alcohol flame. With this needle the sketch is worked, so that the design becomes burnt in and fixed. If it should be burnt in too deeply in places, the spot is rubbed with fine glass paper. Platinum points come with special outfits, and are more effective.

Canvas, To Prepare for Painting.

1.—Nail the canvas on the stretcher, then give it a coat of thin glue size. Allow this to dry, then apply paint of the desired tint with a palette knife. The paint should have about the consistency of that sold in artists' tubes.

2.—White lead, 1 part; whiting, 2 parts; a small portion of litharge and sulphate of zinc for driers; mix with equal parts of boiled linseed oil and raw linseed, tinted with either brown umber or lampblack, for a neutral ground. The canvas is tacked upon a stretching frame, and sized with weak glue size to which a small portion of zinc sulphate is added. When dry it is stippled over with some driers and raw linseed oil, as thin as possible, not saturated. When very nearly dry the white lead, whiting, etc., is mixed up very smooth, and put upon it very thin and smooth with a large palette knife, and hatched over with a large sash tool, drawing it across one way, and

then at right angles, until the face presents a face like a piece of fine linen or cartridge paper, when it is left to dry.

Cards, To Gild the Edges of.

1.—Obtain an extremely thin leaf of gold. Put your cards together so that the edges are perfectly even. Then place in a press, with the exposed edge uppermost. Coat the edge with a mixture of red chalk and water. The gold is blown out from small books, and spread on a leather cushion, where it is cut to the proper size by a smooth-edged knife. A camel's-hair pencil is dipped into white of egg mixed with water, and with this the partially dry edge is moistened; the gold is then taken up on a tip brush and applied to the moistened edge, to which it instantly adheres. When all the four edges have been gilt in this way, and allowed to remain a very few minutes, take a burnisher formed of a very smooth piece of hard stone (usually bloodstone), and rub the gold very forcibly, which gives the gold a high degree of polish. To silver edges take a brush, dip it in a saturated solution of gallic acid, and wash the edges; then dip the brush into a solution composed of 20 parts nitrate of silver to 1,000 parts distilled water. Keep on alternating these solutions until the edges assume a brilliant tint. Then wash with distilled water, and dry by free air and heat.

2.—A composition consisting of 4 parts of Armenian bole and 1 of candied sugar, ground together, with water, to a proper consistency, and laid on by a brush, with the white of an egg. This coating, when nearly dry, is smoothed by the burnisher. It is then slightly moistened by a sponge dipped in clean water, and squeezed in the hand, after which gold leaf is applied.

Carton-pierre Ornaments.

Composed of the pulp of paper, mixed with whiting and glue, pressed into plaster piece-molds backed with paper, and, when sufficiently set, hardened by drying in a hot room. Carton-pierre ornaments are stronger and lighter than those made of plaster of paris.

Coin Impressions.

Sharp impressions of coins may be obtained by using a mixture of equal quantities of molten, thinly liquid sulphur and infusorial earth and a little graphite. Liquefy the mixture by heat, and apply with a spoon or spatula to the coin; on cooling, an impression of great sharpness will result. The graphite prevents the impression becoming dull or unsightly.

Colored Pencils for Sketching on Glass, Porcelain, etc.

1.—*Black.*—Lampblack, 10 parts; white wax, 40 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

2.—*White.*—Zinc white, 40 parts; white wax, 20 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

3.—*Light Blue.*—Prussian blue, 10 parts; white wax, 20 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

4.—*Dark Blue.*—Prussian blue, 15 parts; gum arabic, 5 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

5.—*Yellow.*—Chrome yellow, 10 parts; wax, 20 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

The colors are mixed with the fats in warmed vessels, levigated with the same, and are then allowed to cool until they have acquired the proper consistency for being transferred to the presses. In these the mass is treated and shaped similarly as the graphite in the presses for ordinary pencils.

Colors Produced by Mixing Pigments.

According to S. Paris Davis, colors may be produced by mixtures of pigments as follows:

Bismarck Brown.—Take carmine, crimson lake and gold bronze, and mix together. If a light shade is desired, use vermilion in place of carmine.

Bottle Green.—Dutch pink and Prussian blue for ground; glaze with yellow lake.

Brick Color.—Two parts of yellow ocher, 1 of red and 1 of white.

Bronze Green.—Five parts of chrome green, 1 of black and 1 of umber.

Brown.—Three parts of red, 2 of black and 1 of yellow.

Canary Yellow.—Five parts of white and 3 parts of lemon yellow.

Carnation Red.—Three parts of lake and 1 of white.

Chestnut.—Two parts of red, 1 of black and 2 of chrome yellow.

Chocolate.—Add lake or carmine to burnt umber, or take Indian red and black to form a brown; then add yellow to bring about the desired shade.

Citron.—Three parts of red, 2 of yellow and 1 of blue.

Claret.—Red and black, or carmine and blue.

Clay Drab.—Raw sienna, raw umber and white lead, equal parts; then shade with chrome green.

Copper.—One part of red, 2 of yellow and 1 of black.

Cream.—Five parts of white, 2 of yellow and 1 of red.

(Color Mixing)

Deep Buff.—The same, with the addition of a little red.

Drab.—Nine parts of white and 1 of umber.

Dove.—Red, white, blue and yellow.

Fawn.—Eight parts of white, 1 of red, 2 of yellow and 1 of umber.

Flesh.—Eight parts of white, 3 of red and 3 of chrome yellow.

French Gray.—White, shaded with ivory black.

French Red.—This color is simply Indian red, lightened with vermilion and glazed with carmine.

Gold.—White and yellow, shaded with red and blue.

Grass Green.—Three parts of yellow and 1 of Prussian blue.

Green.—Blue and yellow, or black and yellow.

Jonquil Yellow.—Mix flake white and chrome yellow, and add vermilion or carmine.

Lead.—Eight parts of white, 1 of blue and 1 of black.

Lemon.—Five parts of lemon yellow and 2 of white.

Light Buff.—Yellow ocher, tinted with white.

Light Gray.—Nine parts of white, 1 of blue and 1 of black.

Lilac.—Four parts of red, 3 of white and 1 of blue.

Maroon.—Three parts of carmine and 2 of yellow.

Medium Gray.—Eight parts of white to 2 of black.

Oak.—Five parts of white, 2 of yellow and 1 of red.

Olive.—Eight parts of yellow, 1 of blue and 1 of black.

Olive Brown.—One part of lemon yellow with 3 parts of burnt umber. Change the proportions for different shades.

Peach Blossom.—Eight parts of white, 1 of red, 1 of blue and 1 of yellow.

Pea Green.—Five parts of white and 1 of chrome green.

Pearl.—White, black and red, in proportions to suit the taste.

Plum.—Two parts of white, 1 of blue and 1 of red.

Portland Stone.—Three parts of raw umber, 3 of yellow ocher and 1 of white.

Purple.—The same as lilac, but differently proportioned; say 2 parts of blue.

Rose.—Five parts of white and 2 of carmine.

Salmon.—Five parts of white, 1 of yellow, 1 of umber and 1 of red.

Snuff.—Four parts of yellow and 2 of Vandyke brown.

(Copying Paper)

Stone.—Five parts of white, 2 of yellow and 1 of burnt umber.

Straw.—Five parts of yellow, 2 of white and 1 of red.

Tan.—Five parts of burnt sienna, 2 of yellow and 1 of raw umber.

Violet.—Similar to lilac, but more red than purple.

Willow Green.—Five parts of white and 2 of verdigris.

Compositions.

See also chapter on RUBBER, GUTTA PERCHA AND CELLULOID.

1.—A mass for molding, according to a process patented by Heinrich Sommer, of Grünberg, in Silesia, can be prepared by first making a mixture of about 2-5 chalk, rather more than ½ burnt gypsum, and a small quantity of zinc white; then a second mixture of 1-3 boiled linseed, 1-5 poppy oil, 1-5 varnish, 1-5 strongly hydrated boiled glue, about 1-10 to 1-12 chalk with a small addition of zinc white and gypsum, and combining these two mixtures, before use, in the proportion of 2:1 or 3:1.

2.—*Beerit* is a material discovered by Sculptor Beer in Paris for the production of castings of the smallest and also of the largest dimensions, the outlines and tracing displaying, in both cases, a sharpness never obtainable with plaster. The casting, in about 3 hours after being run into the mold, is perfectly hard and complete, and but seldom requires working over. Beerit is said to be composed of 100 parts of marble dust, 10 to 25 parts of pulverized glass, and 5 to 10 parts of pulverized, screened lime, mixed with water glass.

3.—Substitute for Plaster of Paris.—Best whiting, 5 lb.; glue, 2½ lb.; linseed oil, 2½ lb. Heat these materials, and mix them thoroughly. After this compound has cooled, lay on a stone which is covered with powdered whitening, heat until the mass is tough and firm. Cover with wet cloths to keep moist. Ornaments may be made of this material by pressing it into a mold with a screw press. It becomes very hard after a time.

Cotton, To Gild.

The cotton should be spread with glue, dried, then coated with a thick solution of parchment size, and dried again thoroughly. Then apply the gilding.

Copying Paper.

1.—The following is communicated to the *Polytechn. Notizblatt* by E. Dieterich, in regard to the method he employs

for making the copying paper which has obtained so good a reputation in Germany. The manufacture may be divided into two parts, viz., the production of the color and the application of the same to the paper. For blue paper, Dieterich uses exclusively the blue color known as Paris blue, as covering better than any other mineral color. Ten kgm. of the same are coarsely ground, and mixed with 20 kgm. of ordinary olive oil; 0.25 kgm. of glycerine is then added. This mixture is exposed for a week in a drying room to a temperature of 40 to 50° C., and then ground as fine as possible in a paint mill. The glycerine softens the hard paint and tends to make it more easily diffusible. Then Dieterich melted 0.5 kgm. of yellow wax with 7.5 kgm. of ligroine, and added to this 3 kgm. of the blue mixture, mixing slowly at a temperature of 30 or 40° C. The mass is now of the consistency of honey. It is applied to the paper with a coarse brush, and afterward evenly divided and polished with a badger's-hair brush. The sheets are then dried on a table heated by steam. This is done in a few minutes, and the paper is then ready for shipment. The quantities mentioned will be sufficient for about 1,000 sheets of 50 x 90 centimeters, being a day's work for two girls. For black paper aniline black is used in the same proportion. The operation must be carried on in a well ventilated room protected from fire, on account of the combustibility of the material and the narcotic effects of the ligroine. The paper is used by being placed between two sheets of paper, the upper one receiving the original, the lower one the copy.

2.—*Permanently Moist Copying Paper.*—A perpetually damp copying paper, always ready for use, is described in *The Paper Trade Journal.* It is prepared by dissolving 1 lb. of chloride of magnesium in a moderate quantity of warm or cold water—about 1 lb. When dissolved, apply this solution with a brush to ordinary copying paper, whether in book form or otherwise, or preferably by means of cloth pads saturated with the liquid; then place these pads between any suitable number of leaves; apply pressure, at first very moderate, until the absorption by the paper is complete; then remove the cloth pads and apply with the press a strong pressure. It is then ready for use. Paper prepared by this process will remain permanently moist under ordinary temperatures, and if made dry by an extraordinary heat, will regain its moisture upon being subjected to the common atmosphere. One advantage of this method is that the sheets of paper will not adhere to each other, as is frequently the case when the paper is prepared with compounds containing glycerine, etc. The above process is patented.

Draughting.

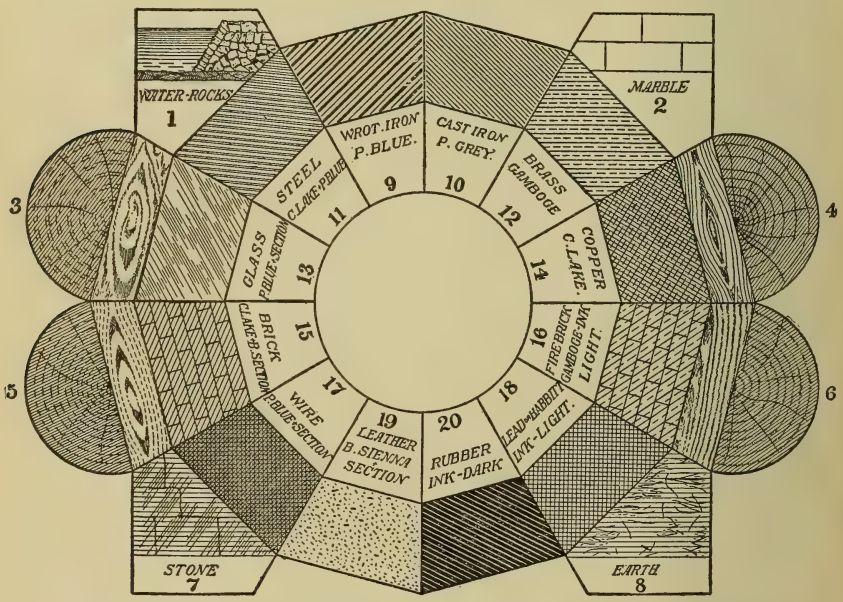
Conventional Sectioning.—Our engraving illustrates a set of conventional sections prepared originally for use in the Sibley College of Mechanical Engineering, of Cornell University. They were prepared by Mr. J. S. Read, in charge of mechanical drawing and locomotive design in this institution. Our engraving is made from his new book, entitled "A Course in Mechanical Drawing," which has just been published by John Wiley & Sons. It is, of course, not intended that the sections should be used on either rough or hurried drawings, but they will be useful in all cases where well finished and artistic drawings are required. Fig. 1 shows a conventional method of drawing sectional rock, wall, and water. When no color is to be used, as in tracings for blueprint making, the rocks are shaded with India ink, and no color is used. A No. 175 Gillott pen is recommended. For colored drawing the groundwork is made of gamboge or burnt umber, and the water is represented by a wash of Prussian blue. No. 2 shows a conventional method of representing marble. The whole section is thoroughly wet, and then each stone is streaked with Payne's gray. Building stone is shown in the opposite corner, and is made with a light wash of Payne's gray, the shading being added with ruling and writing pens. Fig. 8 shows the method of representing earth. The body is made by washing with India ink and neutral tint with India ink in irregular penned lines. Our engraving shows four kinds of timber. No. 3 is chestnut, and is made by a ground wash of gamboge with a little crimson lake and burnt umber. The colors for graining in the sections of the chamber should be crimson, and consist of burnt umber, Payne's gray, and crimson lake, in equal but sufficient quantity to make a contrast with the ground color. Fig. 5 shows black walnut, and consists of a ground of Payne's gray, burnt umber, and crimson lake in equal quantity, using the same mixture, with the addition of some burnt umber, for the graining. Fig. 6 shows hard pine. It is colored with a light wash of crimson lake, burnt umber and gamboge, and in equal parts with a graining mixture of crimson lake and burnt um-

(Draughting)

ber. Woods in general are shown in Fig. 4, which should be colored with a light wash of burnt sienna, and grained with a writing pen and a dark mixture of burnt sienna and India ink. The other sections are solid wash colors, and do not call for special comment. Various other conventional sections are clearly shown in the engraving.

(Drawing Paper)

thickish paper, as smooth as possible, a little larger than the intended illustration, is heated by laying it, with proper precautions against being injured, on the top of a stove, and a piece of beeswax is rubbed over it until the paper is completely covered with a thin coating. A piece of glass, the size of the paper, is blackened by being held over a candle,



STANDARD CONVENTIONAL SECTIONS FOR DRAWINGS.

Draughting Paper.—Water, 15 parts; powdered tragacanth, 1½ parts; dissolve, and strain through gauze. Stretch the paper on a board, apply the mixture smoothly to it. The paper thus treated will take either oil or water colors.

Drawing Paper.

Astronomical Drawing Paper.—Felix Plateau describes in *Les Mondes* an ingenious process for drawing on paper white lines on a black ground—a method frequently used for astronomical illustrations—by means of which both author and artist are able to judge of the effect of such an illustration before putting it into the hands of the engraver. A piece of

and, when thoroughly cooled, it is laid on the waxed paper and rubbed thoroughly with the fingers, the result being that the blackened surface is produced on the paper, on which any design can be traced with a needle for the finer lines, or the back of a steel pen for the thicker ones.

Blue Drawing Paper.—The blue drawing paper of commerce, which is frequently employed for technical drawings, is usually little durable. For the production of a very serviceable and strong drawing paper the following process is recommended. Mix a solution of: Gum arabic, 2 c. cm.; ammonia iron citrate, 3 c. cm.; tartaric acid, 2 c. cm.; distilled

water, 20 c. cm. After still adding 4 c. cm. of solution of ammonia with a solution of potassium ferrocyanide, 2.5 c. cm.; distilled water, 10.0 c. cm., and allow the mixture to stand in the dark half an hour. Apply the preparation on the paper by means of a soft brush, in artificial light, and dry in the dark. Next, expose the paper to light until it appears dark violet, place in water for 10 seconds, air a short time, wash with water, and finally dip in a solution of eau de javelle, 50 c. cm.; distilled water, 1,000 c. cm., until it turns dark blue.

Creases Out of Drawing Paper or Drawings, To Remove.—Place the drawing face downward on a sheet of smooth white paper, cover with another sheet, slightly dampened; iron with an iron moderately warm. Engravings may be treated in the same way.

Fixing on Drawing Boards.—Take a sheet of drawing paper and damp it on the back side with a wet sponge and clean water. While the paper is expanding take a spoonful of wheat flour, mix with a little cold water, and make it a moderately thick paste; spread the paste around the edge of the drawing paper 1 in. wide with a feather, then turn the drawing paper over and press the edges down on the board. After this take four straight pieces of deal wood, ¾ x 2¼ in. wide, place them on the edge of the drawing paper, and put a large book or heavy weight on each corner to make the paper adhere firmly to the board. In about an hour's time the paper will be straight and even, and quite ready for executing a drawing. When the drawing is finished take a sharp knife and raise one corner of the paper, then take a scale, run it around the edges, and the paper will come off easily. Turn it over and take the dry paste off with a knife, and all will be perfectly clean, and no paper will be wasted.

4.—*Oil Spreading, To Prevent.*—Dissolve ¼ oz. of clear gelatine in 6 oz. of hot water, strain, and apply to paper. Let it get dry before painting.

5.—*Prepared Paper.*—Paper prepared so that a brass pointer leaves a black mark on it. Dissolve ¼ oz. of pure sodium sulphide and ½ oz. of sodium hyposulphite in 1 qt. of rain water; filter the solution, and with it uniformly moisten the surface of the paper; then dry the latter under pressure between clean blotting paper.

6.—*Transparent.*—a.—Dissolve a given quantity of castor oil in 1, 2 or 3 volumes of absolute alcohol, according to the thickness of the paper, and apply with a sponge. The alcohol evaporates in a few minutes, and the tracing paper is ready for immediate use. The drawing or tracing can be made either with lead pencil or India ink, and the oil removed from the paper by immersing it in absolute alcohol, thus restoring its original capacity. The ink used must be of the waterproof variety.

b.—An American trade paper recommends saturation with benzine. In a little while the absorbed liquid is again dispersed by evaporation, and no evidence of the treatment remains.

7.—*Washable.*—Any kind of paper is lightly primed with glue or another suitable binder, to which a finely powdered inorganic body, such as zinc white, chalk, lime, or heavy spar, as well as the desired coloring matter for the paper, are added. Next, the paper thus treated is coated with soluble glass—silicate of potash or of soda—to which small amounts of magnesia have been admixed, or else it is dipped into this mixture, and dried for about 10 days in a temperature of 25° C. (77° F.). Paper thus prepared can be written or drawn upon with lead pencil, chalk, colored crayons, carbon, India ink, and lithographic crayon, and the writing or drawing may be washed off 20 or more times, entirely or partly, without the paper changing materially. Hence, paper treated as indicated presents the advantage of great economy in schools, especially schools of designing. In making designs and sketching plans, etc., it offers the convenience that anything wrong may be readily and quickly removed with a moist sponge and immediately corrected, since the washed places can be worked on again at once. This paper is preferable to the heavy slates used in teaching writing and drawing, and is commendable for that purpose, if only for the reason that it can be given any color not tiring the eye.

Drawings.

1.—*Chalk Drawings, To Fix.*—Dissolve 40 parts of alum and 20 parts of isinglass in 2,000 parts of rain water by boiling; strain the mixture through linen, and add to it about 250 parts of alcohol. The paper may be dipped in the liquid, or the latter can be poured over it.

2.—*Diagrams for Lantern Use.*—Take thin, transparent sheet zylonite, or celluloid, and wash thoroughly with water. When dry, rub with fine whiting to remove all grease. Drawings or writing

can now be placed on the zylonite as easily as on paper. Tracings can be readily made which are better than those on gelatine. Clamp the finished work between two glasses 3¼ x 4 in., and bind the edge with paper.

3.—*Fixing Drawings.*—a.—Immerse the drawing in skimmed milk. A special fixative is sold for the purpose by dealers in art materials. Collodion, if very thin, might be used with advantage; often used for manuscripts.

b.—Flow with very thin collodion.

c.—Two tablespoonfuls of rice, boiled in 1 pt. or 1½ pt. of water; strain, and pass the drawing quickly through the liquid; use a large flat dish for the liquid.

d.—Prepare water starch in the manner of the laundress, of such strength as to form a jelly when cold, and then apply with a broad camel's-hair brush, as in varnishing. The same may be done with thin cold isinglass water or size, or rice water.

4.—*Mounting and Varnishing.*—Paste the drawing on the background. Flour paste is as good as any; and when it is dry, size the surface with a solution of gum arabic or white glue. When that is dry, use any varnish you please. For a delicate picture or drawing, dammar varnish is the best; but it must be applied rapidly to secure an even surface.

5.—*Mounting on Linen.*—The linen or calico is first stretched by tacking it tightly on a frame or stretcher. It is then thoroughly coated with strong size, and left until nearly dry. The sheet of paper to be mounted requires to be well covered with paste; this will be best if done twice, leaving the first coat about 10 minutes to soak into the paper. After applying the second coat place the paper on the linen and dab it all over with a clean cloth. Cut off when thoroughly dry.

6.—*Varnishing.*—a.—Put a drop or two of acetic acid in the ink, and when the drawing is dry, varnish with mastic varnish.

b.—Boil parchment cuttings until a size is produced.

Engravings, To Bleach Copper Plate.

Stir 0.5 part of chloride of lime with 2 parts of water, add 8 parts more water, stir the fluid during 2 hours, 5 or 6 times, allow it to settle, and pour off the clear fluid; dilute with 3 parts of clean water. Lay the copper-plate print between two frames covered with linen, then in a box pour the chloride of lime solution over it, and leave it standing from half an hour to an hour. Allow the fluid to run out at the bottom of the box, pour in clean water several times, take out both frames, dry partially, remove upper frame and press the print between cardboard sheets.

Engravings, To Clean. (See also INDEX.)

Mounting.—Strain thin muslin on a frame, then carefully paste on it the engraving, so as to be free from creases; afterward, and when dry, give the engraving two coats of thin size (made by putting a piece of glue the size of a small nut into a small cupful of hot water); finally, when this dries, varnish the engraving with a varnish known as white hard. (See also DRAWINGS.)

Flowers, How to Make Wax.

1.—This affords a pleasant way of passing time, and is useful. Use only the purest virgin wax, entirely freed from all extraneous matters. Wax that is either granular or friable must be rejected. It is generally melted in vessels of tinned iron, copper or earthenware. To render it ductile, fine Venice turpentine, white, pure, and of an agreeable odor, is added. The mixture is constantly stirred with a glass or wooden spatula. All contact with iron must be avoided, and if the vessels are of that material they must be well and carefully tinned. When stiff leaves are to be executed, 2 parts of spermaceti are added to 8 parts of wax, to give transparency. Much care and tact are needed in coloring the wax. The colors being in fine powder, are made into a paste by adding, little by little, essence of citron or lavender. When the trituration is perfect this paste is mixed with melted wax, stirring rapidly all the while; and while the mass is still liquid it is poured into molds of pasteboard or tinned iron, of the shape of tablets, and is then ready for use. Sometimes it is passed through fine muslin as it flows into the molds.

Another method is to tie up the color in a muslin bag, and wave it about among the molten wax until the desired tint is obtained. To combine colors it is only necessary to have 2 or 3 bags containing different colors, and to employ as much of each as shall have the desired effect. These bags, far from being spoiled by dipping in wax already containing other shades, have only to be rinsed in pure water to fit them for coloring other wax. The colors most in use in wax flower making are pure forms of white lead, vermilion, lake, and carmine, ultramarine,

cobalt, indigo, and Prussian blue, chrome, Naples yellow, and yellow ocher. Greens and violets are chiefly made from mixtures of the above.

The wax being prepared, the manufacture of the artificial flowers is carried on in two ways. The first consists in steeping liquid wax in little wooden molds rinsed with water, around which the wax forms in a thin layer, so as to take the form of the mold, and thus to present, when detached from it, the appearance of the whole or part of a flower. In this way lilac and other simple blossoms are obtained with much rapidity.

The branches are also executed with wax, softened by heat, and molded with the fingers, round a thread of wire.

As for leaves and petals, they are cut out of sheets of colored wax of the proper thickness. These sheets are glossy on one side and velvety on the other.

To express the veining of leaves they are placed in moistened molds and pressed with the thumb sufficiently to get the impression, which is accurately copied from nature.

The petals are made to adhere simply by pressure; the leaves are placed on a little foot stalk and the latter fastened to the stem.

The manner of procuring molds for the accurate imitation of leaves is as follows: A natural leaf of the plant it is wished to imitate is spread out on a flat surface of marble, for example. It is lightly but equally greased with olive oil, and surrounded with a wall of wax, which must not touch it. Then in a small vessel containing a few spoonfuls of water a few pinches of plaster of paris are to be thrown, and briskly stirred till the liquid has the consistency of thick cream. This is poured over the leaf, and left till it is well hardened. It is then lifted up and the leaf detached, when it will be seen that the plaster has taken a perfect impression of every vein and indentation. Such molds are rendered far more durable if they are impregnated, while warm, with drying oil. This gives them greater solidity, and prevents their crumbling from frequent immersion in water.

It is necessary to impress strongly on all amateur wax flower makers the necessity for having all tools and molds completely moistened with water, otherwise the wax will be constantly adhering, and preventing neatness of workmanship.

2.—Get a sheet of glass, 18 in. square. Put some soft soap in hot water, in a bath, and stir it until it lathers. Warm some of the wax, as for fruit, adding a

little balsam fir; color according to the work in hand. When the soap-water in the bath is blood-warm, and the wax melted and colored, steep the glass in the water, take it out, plunge it into the warm wax, and when it has an even coat of wax on it plunge it into the water again, so obtaining a smooth sheet of wax. Lay this on the board, dry it, and lay a natural leaf on it, making the veins on the wax with the thumbnail. Cut out the shape of the leaf with a sharp penknife, and curl by bending over the finger or back of the hand. Join the leaves by the aid of fine wire, and mount under a glass case. Practice in making leaves will lead to the making of flowers, which are more difficult than fruit or leaves, as there are no molds. Take a rose, for instance; every leaf has to be made separately, of very thin wax, and joined by wire. Keep on trying, however, as the same wax will do over and over again. The following short table serves as a guide to coloring. "Cast" means the color the wax should be made while warm. "Applied" means put on dry after fruit is completed. Always get a fine specimen to copy:

Fruit or Article	Cast	Applied
Apples	Chrome yellow	Greenish touches
Banana Melon	Chrome yellow	Greenish touches
Cherries	White or pale yellow	Touched up with lake
Egg Plums	Chrome yellow	Touched up greenish
Filberts	Green	
Oranges	Different parts yellow and red lead well mixed in the wax before casting	
Pears	Yellow	Touched up to nature
Plums	Prussian blue and red well mixed before casting	
Pineapple	Yellow	Experiment with gamboge
Pomegranate	Burnt umber	Touched up with purple
Peach	White	Touched up with chrome yellow and lake
An Egg	White	Touched up with chalk

Cleanliness is indispensable; not a particle of dirt must be near the work. In

mixing the plaster, always remove all traces of one lot before preparing the next.

Fruit, How to Make Wax.

The necessary things include 4 lb. of medium sand, a large pie dish, a pudding basin, a wooden spoon, and a small table knife. For the mold obtain a 7-lb. bag of best fine plaster of paris; for the model 3 or 4 lb. of best white wax. It will also be necessary to have a small quantity of each of the following dry colors: Prussian blue, ultramarine blue, carmine, chrome yellow, rose pink, purple, scarlet powder, No. 1 chrome green, No. 2 chrome green, and any other colors that taste may suggest. One bottle of balsam fir and some fine wire will also be needed. Begin by making a lemon. Take the basin, and stand a lemon upright in it; surround the lemon evenly with sand till exactly half has been covered, so that one-half projects from an even layer of sand. Now encircle the visible half of the lemon by a band of pasteboard 2 in. high, and exactly 1 in. larger in circumference than the fruit. In the pie dish mix enough plaster of paris to the thickness of a stiff cream to cover the half of the lemon with a coat ½ in. thick. Having got it to the right thickness, pour it over the half lemon, taking care that an even coat is deposited. The cardboard circle will prevent the plaster running away. Leave it alone until it is hard enough to handle, then take it up gently, take out the fruit without injuring the fine indentations of the peel in the interior of the shell, remove any sand that may be clinging to the base of the half mold, and make in the rim of it four holes, each large enough to hold a pea. Grease the rim and holes with a little oil and fat, mixed; replace the lemon in the mold exactly as it was when removed, taking great care in that respect; fix a card rim around the outer edge of the half mold, and the mold can then be completed. Wash from the utensils all traces of the previous plaster; this is most important. Mix fresh plaster, and pour it over the other half of the lemon, taking care that this is as thick as that previously mixed. The fruit is now completely coated with plaster. Let this dry as before; when it is ready, insert a knife between the joints and pry it apart without damaging the interior; take out the fruit, and the mold is complete. Let the mold rest for half an hour. Casting the wax is the easiest part of the business. Melt in a covered basin enough wax nearly to fill one of the halves of the mold, and while it is warm well mix with it sufficient chrome yellow. Now take the mold and immerse it in hot water for a minute; then add a little balsam fir to the wax, and pour it into one of the half molds. Fix the other half on, and, taking the mold in the hands, press the halves together, and shake the whole in such a way that the wax is run evenly over the interior of the mold. Do this for a few minutes, then plunge the hands, with the mold, into cold water, and leave it there for two minutes; take it out, open the mold, and the lemon will be complete, unless it is desired to touch up the ends with No. 2 chrome green. In this way almost anything that is moldable—including fruits, nuts, vegetables, etc.—may be made; and wax-working is not only instructive and pleasant, but, in the hands of a smart person, remunerative.

Gilding.

See also chapter relating to GLASS, LEATHER, etc.; also PICTURE FRAMES, MARBLE, etc., in this section. The special chapter relating to LAPIDARY ARTS, HORN, BONE, etc., should be consulted, as well as the Index.

Oil Gilding.—This species of gilding may be divided into several operations.

1.—The surface is prepared by a coating of white lead in drying oil.

2.—Another coat is given, made with calcined white lead or masiscot, ground in linseed oil and turpentine; three or four coats of this mixture are often given, observing to carefully smooth off each coat with pumice or shave grass before the application of the following ones.

3.—The gold color, or paint, is next applied. It is usually very adhesive gold size, or the bottom of the pot or dish in which painters wash their brushes. For this purpose it is thoroughly ground and strained.

4.—When the gold color becomes partially dry, and sufficiently tenacious, the gold leaf is applied, and pressed on with a wad of cotton, wood, or a soft brush.

Oil Size for Gilding.—Grind calcined red ocher with the best and oldest drying oil, and mix with it a little oil of turpentine when used. When the work is to be gilded, first give it a coat of parchment size, then apply the above size, where requisite, either in patterns or letters, and let it remain till, by touching it with the finger, it feels just sticky; then apply the gold leaf, and dab it on with a little piece of cotton; in about an hour wash off the superfluous gold with a sponge and water, and when dry varnish with copal varnish.

(Gilding)

Size for Bronzing and Gilding.—A combination of asphaltum, drying oil and spirits of turpentine will be found useful as a size for bronzing and pale gilding. A size for cloth, silk, etc., may be made by taking a little honey mixed with thick glue. This is to be reduced to a proper consistency, and it then has the effect of giving a fine bright luster.

Wax, Gilder's, Production of.—For the production of various colorings of gold in fire gilding, the respective places are frequently covered with so-called gilder's wax. Same consists of mixtures of various chemicals which have an etching action in the red heat upon the bronze mass, thus causing roughness of unequal depth, as well as through the fact that the composition of the bronze is changed somewhat on the surface, a relief of the gold color being effected in consequence of these two circumstances. The gilding wax is prepared by melting together the finely powdered chemicals with wax according to the following recipes:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
Yellow wax.....	32	32	32	96	36
Red chalk.....	3	24	18	48	18
Verdigris	2	4	18	32	18
Burnt alum.....	2	4	..	..	..
Burnt borax.....	..	..	2	1	3
Copper ash.....	..	4	6	20	8
Zinc vitriol.....	..	..	..	32	18
Green vitriol.....	..	..	..	1	6

Glass.

Bronze Drawing on Glass Plates.—After the glass has been polished clean, take a solution of isinglass, the same as used for gilding, and by means of a soft otter's-hair brush apply it quickly to the glass. It is, of course, understood that the solution must be carefully filtered. Then the glass is held by the corners, obliquely over the flame of a lamp, so that the fluid runs off until it is perfectly dry. The position must not be changed, otherwise ridges will be produced on the surface. When the glass has been prepared in this manner write firmly on it. By this means, lettering, etc., in microscopic proportions, can be done. It is best to use a drawing pen. The glass remains perfectly clear and clean, and it is not necessary to wash it off. Aquarelle colors may also be used, and, for outlining, India ink. (See also special chapter on GLASS.)

Granite, Gilding on.

Apply a coat of size and then two or three coats of size and fine powdered whiting. Let each coat dry, and rub down with fine glass paper before the next is applied. Then go over it thinly and evenly with gold size, and apply the gold leaf.

(Maps)

Lithographic Paper.

To prevent ink from adhering to and sinking into lithographic paper, which would render a perfect transfer to the stone impossible, the following plans are used:

1.—Coat the paper with 3 successive layers of sheep's-foot jelly, 1 of cold starch and 1 of gamboge. The first coat is applied by a sponge dipped in the hot solution of jelly, thinly but very evenly over the whole surface; the others are applied in succession, each previous one being allowed to dry first. When the paper is dry it is smoothed by passing through the lithographic press.

2.—Cover rather strong unsized paper with a varnish composed of 120 parts starch, 40 of gum arabic, and 20 of alum. Make a moderate paste of the starch by boiling, dissolve the gum and alum separately, and then mix all together. When well mixed, apply hot, with a flat, smooth brush, to the leaves of paper. Dry, and smooth by passing under the press.

3.—This paper, which is written upon with lithographic ink, may be prepared by either of the following formulæ: Take starch, 6 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz.; alum, 1 oz. Make a strong solution of each, separately, in hot water, then mix the whole, and strain the liquor through gauze. It must be applied to one side of the paper while still warm by means of a soft brush or sponge. A second or third coating may be given as the preceding one becomes dry. The paper is finally pressed to render it smooth.

4.—The paper must first receive 3 coats of thin size, 1 coat of good white starch, and 1 coat of a weak solution of gamboge in water. The ingredients are to be applied cold with a sponge, and each coat allowed to dry before the next is applied.

Maps.

Backing Maps with Muslin.—Stretch your muslin (ordinary cotton stuff) on a wooden stretcher by means of tacks, cover your map on the back with an even and thin coat of good boiled starch or flour paste, or other sticking material, no matter what, if it only sticks. Lay the map on the cloth, only taking care to do this smoothly and to avoid wrinkles; rub it evenly down after temporarily cov-

ering the place you rub with a piece of clean paper, so as to avoid friction over the map itself. Let it dry, and the work is done. In order to avoid wrinkles, it is quite essential to let your paper map, after being covered with the starch paste, soak for a few minutes, so as to give the paper a chance to expand from the moisture. It will then, while contracting from the drying, obtain a very smoothly stretched surface. Bookbinders always carefully observe this when pasting papers on book covers, etc.

1.—*Map Colors.*—Blue.—A weak mixture of sulphate of indigo and water, to which add a small quantity of gum.

2.—Green.—Dissolve crystals of verdigris in water, and add a small quantity of gum.

3.—Red.—Make a decoction of Brazil dust in vinegar and a small quantity of gum and alum; or make an infusion of cochineal and add a little gum.

4.—Yellow.—Dissolve gamboge in water, or make a decoction of French berries, strain, and add a small quantity of gum arabic.

1.—*To Mount Maps.*—Stretch smooth factory cloth upon a frame and coat it with glue size. Before this dries apply a strong flour paste to the back of the map and lay it smoothly on the cloth. Let it remain until perfectly dry. If the map is to be varnished, apply two or three coats of isinglass size, and after it becomes thoroughly dry flow on a coat of varnish consisting of balsam of fir diluted to the proper consistency with turpentine.

2.—Stretch the muslin on a flat table, tacking the edges, if necessary; spread the paper face downward on another table, and rub it over with perfectly smooth flour paste. If necessary, the paste must be passed through a fine wire sieve. If properly made, this will not be required. Then lift the paper and place it, paste side downward, on the muslin. Lay another piece over it, and rub it down with the hand.

Relief Maps.—Suppose you have a map of a section of country on which are marked contour lines, made by passing horizontal planes at vertical distances of 10 ft., or any other distance. Take sheets of cardboard so that the thickness shall represent 1 ft., then 10 superposed will give 10 ft. The thickness of the cardboard is, of course, the unit of your scale, both vertical and horizontal. Now cut out pieces of cardboard of the same size and shape as the horizontal space embraced by the different contour lines.

Then on your map draw in between the contour lines and approximately parallel to the nine other lines, and cut pieces of cardboard corresponding to them. Superpose these in their regular order, and you have the rough formation in relief of your map. The pieces of cardboard are pasted together and carefully pressed to keep the whole mass uniform. Then smear wax over the whole, in order to make a smooth surface. Different colors will represent roads, grass, rivers, etc. Trees or forests can be represented by dried green moss. Houses and other buildings and constructions are made of wax. In the practical work of making such a map, other details may come up, but they will generally be such as will present little difficulty to any one at all conversant with modeling. The chief difficulty lies in procuring maps with contour lines marked on them.

Marble.

Artificial.—A new process by L. Beaumel has for its purpose the production of imitation of statuary marble, onyx, and other multicolored kinds of stone. The mass used consists of alum and heavy spar (barium sulphate), with the addition of water and the requisite pigments.

The following proportions have been found to be very serviceable: Alum, 1,000; heavy spar, 10 to 100; water, 100; the amount of heavy spar being governed by the degree of translucence desired.

The alum is dissolved in water with the use of heat. As soon as the solution boils mix in the heavy spar, stirred with water and the pigment; boil down until the mixture has lost about 3% of its weight, at which moment the mass exhibits a density of 34° B. at a temperature of 100° C. Allow to cool, with constant stirring, until the substance is semiliquid.

The resultant mass is poured into a mold covered on the inside with several layers of collodion, and the cast permitted to cool completely in the mold, whereupon it is taken out and dried entirely in an airy room. Subsequently the object may be polished, patinized, or finished in some other way.

Gilding Letters on.—Apply a coating of size first, then apply successively several coats of size thickened with whiting, until a good face is produced. Let each coat dry, and rub it down with fine glass paper before applying the next. Then go over the marble thinly and evenly with gold size. Apply the gold leaf, and

burnish with an agate. The gold leaf must be applied several times to give a good effect.

Modeling Compounds and Waxes for Artistic Purposes.

1.—*Clay.*—Knead dry clay with glycerine instead of water, work thoroughly with the hands, moisten work at intervals of 2 or 3 days, keep covered with an old piece of rubber cloth to prevent evaporation of moisture.

2.—*Sculptor's Putty.*—Mix 200 parts of dry clay or powdered soapstone with 100 parts of wheat flour; stir the mixture carefully into 300 parts of melted white wax, not too hot. If desired, the mass may be colored at pleasure. The so-called "modeling clay" may be made by kneading dry clay with glycerine instead of water. The mass must be worked thoroughly with the hands, and moistened at intervals of 2 or 3 days. To prevent evaporation, it should be kept covered with a piece of rubber cloth.

3.—*Wax.*—a.—Yellow wax, 16 oz.; corn starch, 8 oz.; Venice turpentine, 4 oz.; olive oil, 1 oz.; Venetian red, 1 oz. Melt the wax and oil, to which add the corn starch and Venetian red, constantly stirring; lastly add the Venice turpentine. Pour the mixture in thin layers upon greased tiles, and when cold remove and roll into bundles.

b.—In the following the first column gives the proportions for a soft wax, the second for a harder one

	Parts.	Parts.
White wax	64	64
Lard	8	4
Venice turpentine	8	3
Burgundy pitch	8	7
Color	8	8

The soft wax is used for large models, the hard for small ones. Any earthy color may be used.

c.—For summer use: White wax, 20 parts; soft turpentine, 4 parts; benne oil, 1 part; cinnabar, 2 parts.

d.—For winter use: White wax, 10 parts; soft turpentine, 3 parts; benne oil, 1 part; cinnabar, 1 part.

e.—Work up pure beeswax, either the natural yellow or bleached, as desired, in twice its weight of spirit of turpentine. Color with yellow or red ocher, or with alkanet. Put the ochers into the turpentine at the same time as the wax, steep the alkanet in the essence for 12 hours or so before, and decant off the clear-colored liquid. No heat is used.

f.—Melt 20 oz. best white wax, and while it is cooling mix with 1 oz. of flake white.

g.—Best yellow wax, 50 parts; Venice turpentine, 7 parts; lard, 3¼ parts; bole elutriated, 36 parts; mix, and knead thoroughly.

h.—White wax, melted, and mixed with lard to make it workable. In working it the tools used, the board or stone, are moistened with water to prevent its adhering; it may be colored to any desirable tint with a dry color.

i.—Engravers' Border Wax.—(1)—Beeswax, 1 part; pitch, 2 parts; tallow, 1 part.

(2)—Rosin, 3 oz.; beeswax, 2 oz.; sweet oil, q. s. Incorporate thoroughly by heat, turn into cold water, and work thoroughly with the hands; if brittle, melt again, and add more oil.

k.—Engraving Wax.—The following is said to be a good receipt for map engraving wax: Linseed oil, 4 oz.; gum benzoin, ½ oz.; white wax, ½ oz.; boil two-thirds.

l.—Impression Wax.—Temper paraffine wax with olive oil to suit conditions. Mix a little whiting with it while hot.

m.—*Repairing Wax Dummies.*—For repairing cracks in the face, etc., of wax dummies, a suitable composition may be made by melting 3 parts of white wax with, say, 1 part of clarified lard. More or less lard will make it softer or harder, as desired. If it is wished to be of the same general tone as the figure, the necessary color, in dry powder, may be added in melting; or the new work may be made to match afterward with dry color and a camel's-hair brush. If the repair is in the mouth, eyebrows, etc., tube oil color may be necessary. A few drops of balsam fir added to the wax will prevent it from melting in the sun. The tools for smoothing down should be of polished boxwood, or better, of bone; in form they are like the human thumb, but on a smaller scale. Such modeling tools can be bought at the larger tool shops and of artists' colormen. Failing anything better, a rounded toothbrush handle will serve the purpose. Wetting the tool will prevent the wax sticking.

Molds.

1.—*Alloys.*—Plaster of paris, mixed with equal parts of powdered pumicestone, makes a fine mold for casting fusible metals. The same mixture is useful for incasing articles to be soldered or brazed. Casts of plaster of paris may be made to imitate fine bronzes by giving

them two or three coats of shellac varnish, and when dry applying a coat of mastic varnish and dusting on fine bronze powder when the mastic varnish becomes sticky.

2.—*Blackening for Molds.*—Charcoal powder, or, in some instances, fine coal dust.

3.—*Gelatine.*—a.—Allow 12 oz. of gelatine to soak for a few hours in water until it has absorbed as much as it can, then apply heat, by which it will liquefy. If the mold is required to be elastic, add 3 oz. of molasses and mix well with the gelatine. If a little chrome alum (precise proportions are immaterial) be added to the gelatine, it causes it to lose its property of being again dissolved in water. A saturated solution of bichromate of potash, brushed over the surface of the mold, allowed to become dry, and afterward exposed to sunlight for a few minutes, renders the surface so hard as to be unaffected by moisture.

b.—Take the very best glue you can get, place it in plenty of cold water at night; the next morning take it out, and you will find it swollen; the water it has absorbed during the night is sufficient to melt it by heat; mix then as much thick glycerine with it as you had glue, and keep the vessel containing them in a steam or water bath till all the water is about evaporated, and till you have left as much in weight as the weight of the dry glue and the glycerine, taken together, amounted to. You will then have a compound of glue and glycerine which will never dry, and a mold made of it can be used over and over again.

c.—A good gelatine mold may be made in the following manner: Soak the best white glue in cold water for 24 hours, then drain off all the water. Melt the soaked glue in a water-jacketed kettle, then pour the glue upon the object, the latter being incased in a lead or pasteboard box. Let it cool for 12 hours, then separate the cast from the object. If the object be a statuette, a thread should be attached to the back, and extended out of the mold at both ends, so that it may be used for cutting open the mold after it has cooled, to permit of taking out the statuette. A good material for a mold is made in the following way: Dissolve 20 parts of fine gelatine in 100 parts of hot water, and add ½ part of tannin and the same amount of rock candy. It is said that a mold made of gelatine or glue alone may be made more durable by pouring over it a solution of bichromate of potash in water, 1 part of bichromate to 10 parts of water, and afterward exposing it to sunlight. Most objects require oiling slightly before being covered with glue or gelatine.

4.—*Paraffine Molds for Plaster Casts.*—Prepare the specimen or preparation, making it as clean as possible; place on oiled paper, in a position that will show it to advantage. Soft projections may be held in position with threads suspended from a frame or from a heavy cord stretched across the room. Paraffine, melted in a water bath, is painted over the preparation with a soft brush, the first layer being put on with single and quick strokes, that the rapid cooling of the paraffine may not cause the brush to adhere to the preparation, thus drawing the soft tissues out of place, until the mold is formed about ⅛ in. thick; all undercuts must be well filled. When the mold is hard it can be readily separated from the preparation; it is then well washed with cold water. Stir fine dental plaster into cold water to the consistency of cream, pour into the mold and out again several times, so that there will be no air bubbles on the surface, then fill the mold and let it stand until hard. Place the whole in a vessel containing boiling water until the paraffine is all melted; wash with clean boiling water. When the cast is thoroughly dry it may be painted with oil colors by coating it first with shellac varnish. Casts of any part of the body may be made from a living subject if the parts are not too sensitive to bear the heat of the paraffine, which is about 150° F.

5.—*Statuary.*—The flexible molds referred to are prepared as follows: Glue, 8 lb.; molasses (New Orleans), 7 lb. Soak the glue overnight in a small quantity of cold water, then melt it by heat over a salt-water bath, stir until froth begins to rise, then add and stir in briskly the molasses, previously heated. Continue to heat and stir the mixture for about half an hour, then pour.

6.—*Wax.*—Whether the beeswax have stearine in it or not, it is best to prepare it in the following manner: Put some common virgin wax into an earthenware pot or pipkin, and place it over a slow fire; and when it is all melted stir into it a little white lead (flake white), or black lead (plumbago), say about 1 oz. white lead to 1 lb. wax; this mixture tends to prevent the mold from cracking in the cooling, and from floating in the solution; the mixture should be remelted two or three times before using it for the first time. Rosin has been recommended

as a mixture with wax, mixtures of which, in various proportions, have been used with success; but when often used, decomposition or some change takes place, which makes the mixture granular and flexible, rendering it less useful for taking molds. When rosin is used, the mixture, when first melted, should be boiled, or nearly so, and kept at that heat until effervescence ceases; it is then to be poured out upon a flat plate to cool, after which it may be used as described.

Paper.

Gold Leaves, To Apply.—Glaire, which is pure albumen, is sometimes used. It is made by shaking up the white of an egg with a few drops of ammonia and drawing off the clear liquid, which has subsided on standing. This is painted on the lines, and by slight heat, as of a hot iron, the leaf adheres. Gold size is used on thick paper, or thick gum arabic water may be used. The illuminators of to-day cannot get as good results as did the old workers of the Middle Ages. The old gilding is never equaled now.

Paper Casts from the Antique.

This method of obtaining facsimiles of sculpture in basso-relievo is very easy. Stiff, unsized, common white paper is best adapted for the purpose. It should be well damped, and, when applied to sculpture still retaining its color, not to injure the latter care should be taken that the side of the paper placed on the figures be dry; that is, not the side which has been sponged. The paper, when applied to the sculpture, should be evenly patted with a napkin folded rather stiffly; and if any part of the figures or hieroglyphics be in intaglio, or elaborately worked, it is better to press the paper over that part with the finger. Five minutes is quite sufficient time to make a cast of this description; when taken off the wall it should be laid on the ground or sand to dry.

Papier Mâché.

1.—The following are the ingredients necessary to make a lump of papier mâché a little larger than an ordinary baseball, and weighing 17 oz.: Wet paper pulp (dry paper, 1 oz.; water, 3 oz.), 4 oz. averdupois; dry plaster of paris, 8 oz. averdupois; hot glue, ½ gill, or 4½ tablespoonfuls.

While the paper pulp is being prepared melt some best Irish glue in the glue pot, and make it of the same thickness and general consistency as that used by cabinetmakers. Measure the different ingredients to be used, until the result teaches you what good papier mâché is like, and after that you can be guided by your judgment as you proceed. On taking the paper pulp from the water give it a gentle squeeze, but by no means squeeze it as dry as you can. Now put it in a bowl, put over it 3 tablespoonfuls of your hot glue, and stir the mass up into a soft and very sticky paste. Next add your plaster of paris, and mix it thoroughly. By the time you have used about 3 oz. of the plaster the mass is so dry and thick you can hardly work it. Now add the remainder of your glue, work it up again until it becomes sticky once more, then add the remainder of your plaster. Squeeze it vigorously through your fingers to thoroughly mix the mass, and work it until it is free from lumps, is finely kneaded, and is sticky enough to stick fast to the surface of a planed board when you rub it a bit on it by firm pressure of the finger. If it is too dry to stick fast, add a few drops of either glue or water, it makes little difference which, and work it up again. When the paper pulp is poor, and the mâché is inclined to be lumpy, lay the mass upon a smooth board, take a hammer and pound it hard to grind it up fine.

If the papier mâché is not sticky enough to stick fast to whatever a bit of it is rubbed upon, it is a failure, and requires more glue. In using it the mass should be kept in a lump, and used as soon as possible after it is made. Keep the surface of the lump moist by means of a wet cloth laid over it, for if you do not, the surface will dry rapidly. If you wish to keep it overnight, or longer, wrap it up in several thicknesses of wet cotton cloth and put it under an inverted bowl. If it should by accident or delay become a trifle too stiff to work well, add a few drops of water to the mass, pound it with the hammer, and work it over again. If you wish to keep a lump for a week, to use daily, add a few drops of glycerine when you make it, so that it will dry more slowly.

The papier mâché made when the above formula was prepared had the following qualities: When tested by rubbing between the thumb and finger, it was sticky, and covered the thumb with a thin coating. (Had it left the thumb clean it would have been because it contained too much water.) When rubbed upon a pane of glass it stuck tightly, and dried hard in three hours without cracking, and

could only be removed with a knife. When spread in a layer as thin as writing paper it dried in half an hour. A mass actually used dried hard enough to coat with wax in 18 hours, and, without cracking, became as hard as wood; yet a similar quantity wrapped in a wet cloth and placed under an inverted bowl kept soft and fit for use for an entire week.

Such are the qualities of first-class papier mâché, and the method of producing it.

2.—Papier mâché is obtained from old paper, and the like, made into a pulp by grinding with milk of lime or lime water, and a little gum dextrin or starch. This pulp is then pressed into form, coated with linseed oil, baked at a high temperature, and finally varnished. The pulp is sometimes mixed with clay (kaolin), chalk, etc.; and other kinds are made of a paste of pulp and recently slaked lime. This is used for ornamenting wood, etc.

3.—Pulped Paper Molded Into Forms. —It possesses great strength and lightness. It may be rendered partially waterproof by the addition of sulphate of iron, quicklime and glue, or white of egg to the pulp; and incombustible by the addition of borax and phosphate of soda. The papier mâché tea trays, waiters, snuff boxes, etc., are prepared by pasting or gluing sheets of paper together, and submitting them to powerful pressure, by which the composition acquires the hardness of board when dry. Such articles are afterward japanned, and are then perfectly waterproof.

4.—A durable and inexpensive method of employing papier mâché as a substitute for mattings, carpets, etc., is as follows: After the floor has been thoroughly cleaned, the holes and cracks are then filled with paper putty, made by soaking newspaper in a paste made of wheat flour, water, and ground alum; that is, to 1 lb. of such flour are added 3 qt. of water and a tablespoonful of ground alum, these being thoroughly mixed. With this paste the floor is uniformly coated, and upon this a thickness of manila or hardware paper is placed; or, if two layers are desired, a second covering of paste is spread on the first layer of manila paper, and then the second thickness of paper is put on, and the whole allowed to become perfectly dry; on this being accomplished, another surface of paste is added, succeeded by a layer of wall paper of any style or pattern desired. On the work becoming entirely dry, it is covered with two or more coats of sizing, made by dissolving ½ lb. of white

glue in 2 qt. of hot water, and when this has dried, a coat of hard oil finish varnish.

5.—Paper is pulped in a mortar (or pulping engine) and mixed with ordinary glue size thinned somewhat with hot water. Remove the pulp and let it partially drain upon a linen-covered frame. Put a quantity of this into the mold under strong pressure, and let it remain until it becomes hard enough to handle. A counter mold is used in casting such thin sheets. Plaster molds are too fragile. Casts in type metal or fusible metal are much better.

6.—For papier mâché furniture the following method of manufacture is followed: The pulp is prepared, consisting for the most part of waste papers broken up in the engine, and run into drainers. This half stuff is then taken and molded into the required form, and after drying is varnished and polished. Articles made in this way are termed papier mâché, and very light and durable tables, chairs, trays, and numberless other articles of furniture, are produced at very small cost. The principal objection to this substance is that it has not the same power of retaining a firm hold of nails, screws, etc., which is possessed by wood, so that for articles requiring hinges, or other similar arrangements, it is not so suitable. It may be turned in a lathe or molded to any shape in the condition of pulp, so that it is very suitable for articles made in one piece only; it is also susceptible of a considerable amount of ornamentation by inlaying with mother-of-pearl and other substances, which is easily done when the article is in the damp, soft state.

7.—Articles, so named, are produced by pressing the pulp of paper between dies, or by pasting paper in sheets upon models. The articles, when dry, are varnished, japanned, and ornamented. By the first method a variety of cheap articles is manufactured in Paris; the materials for the pulp, viz., paper and paste, being supplied by the bill-stickers, whose bills, having served the purposes of advertisement, are pulled down and taken to the factory, mashed in water, and pressed in molds. The second method is the superior of the two, and is thus conducted at Birmingham: Paper of a porous texture, saturated with a solution of flour and glue, is applied to an iron, brass or copper mold, of somewhat smaller size than the object required; repeated layers of this paper are put on with glue, a drying heat of 100° F. being applied

after every new coat. When a sufficient thickness is attained the shell is removed from the mold and planed and filed to shape. About 10 layers are used for ordinary tea trays, more or less for other articles, according to requirements. A stoving varnish mixed with lampblack is next laid on, and the article is stoved. Several coats of varnish are added, with a stoving after each (see *Japanning*). When sufficiently covered with this preparation the inequalities are removed with pumice-stone, and the artist applies the ornament in bronze powder, gold or color. Several coats of shellac varnish are then put on, and the article is stoved at a heat of 280° F. The surface is polished with rotten-stone and oil, and brought to a brilliant gloss by hand-rubbing.

8.—Papier mâché used for decorative purposes is prepared by laying sheets of brown paper one over the other, with a coat of glue between every two layers. This mass of paper is pressed into a metal mold of the ornament required; the molded paper being trimmed to shape, a composition of the pulp of paper mixed with rosin and glue is put into a mold in a thin layer; the paper is again inserted and pressed upon the pulp composition, which adheres to it and produces a sharp, well defined ornament.

9.—Two modes of making articles of papier mâché are adopted, either by gluing or pasting different thicknesses of paper together, or by mixing the substance of the paper into a pulp and pressing it into molds. The first mode is adopted principally for those articles, such as trays, in which a tolerably plain and flat surface is to be produced. Sheets of strong paper are glued together, and then so powerfully pressed that the different strata of paper become as one. Curvatures may be given while the material is damp, by the use of presses and molds. Articles such as snuff boxes are made by gluing pieces of paper cut to the size of the top, bottom and sides, one on another, round a frame or mold, which is afterward removed.

Articles made of pasteboard have a fine black polish imparted to them in the following manner: After being done over with a mixture of size and lampblack, they receive a coating of a peculiar varnish. Turpentine is boiled down until it becomes black, and three times as much amber in fine powder is sprinkled upon it, with the addition of spirit or oil of turpentine. When the amber is melted some sarcocolla and more spirit of turpentine are added, and the whole is well stirred. After being strained, this varnish is mixed with ivory-black and applied in a hot room, on the papier mâché articles, which are then placed in a heated oven. Two or three coatings of the black varnish will produce a durable and glossy surface, impervious to water.

10.—Papier mâché, properly so called, is that which is pressed into molds in the state of a pulp. This pulp is generally made of cuttings of coarse paper, boiled in water, and beaten in a mortar till they assume the consistency of a paste, which is boiled in a solution of gum arabic or of size to give it tenacity. The molds are carved in the usual way, and oiled, and the pulp is poured into them, a counter mold or core being employed to make the cast nothing more than a crust or shell, as in plaster casts. In some manufactories, instead of using cuttings of made paper, the pulp employed by the paper maker is, after some further treatment, poured into the molds to produce papier mâché ornaments.

Papier mâché has now, in some cases, superseded the carved and composition ornaments employed to decorate picture and glass frames; but it is in the ceilings and walls of rooms and the interiors of public buildings that papier mâché is found most valuable. Plaster and composition ornaments are ponderous; carved ornaments are costly; but those of papier mâché are light and of moderate price. Maps in relief are also occasionally made of papier mâché. Paper roofs have been occasionally used. Sheets of stout paper are dipped in a mixture of tar and pitch, dried, nailed on in the manner of slates, and then tarred again; this roof is waterproof, but, unfortunately, very combustible.

Parchment Paper and Vegetable Parchment.

In the manufacture of parchment papers certain mixture proportions of water and acids, a definite temperature and duration of the mixing must not be neglected, the conversion occurring only under certain conditions. Gaines employs a mixture of 2 parts concentrated sulphuric acid and 1 part water; probably parts by volume are here indicated. According to Hofmann, the limits of dilution may be between ¼ volume and ½ volume of water to 1 volume of pure sulphuric acid. Dullo recommends 1,000 parts of sulphuric acid to 125 parts of water. If we mix 1 l. of sulphuric acid, or 1,834 grams, with 250 c. c. of water, or, what is the same thing, 1,000 grams

(Parchment Paper)

of oil of vitriol with 136 grams of water, we obtain an acid of 1.754 specific gravity, or 63° Bé. In the second mixing proportion, which is described by Hofmann as just admissible, 1 l. of sulphuric acid, or 1,834 grams, is mixed with 500 c. c. of water; or, what is the same thing, 1,000 grams of oil of vitriol with 273 grams of water; in this case, after cooling, the acid will have a specific gravity of 1.659, or 58° Bé. If we take the mean between these two values, we shall have an acid of 60° Bé., as made by chemical factories by evaporation in lead pans, proportionately cheaper than the concentrated acid can be applied, which probably is best to work with, and enables one to avoid the exceedingly troublesome mixing of large quantities of acid with water. The temperature of the acid should not be above 60° F.; a somewhat lower temperature will do no harm, whereas at a higher heat the paper may be dissolved into a slimy mass. The period of contact between paper and acid must not be long; it must be gauged to some extent by the thickness of the paper. For thin papers 5 seconds suffices; even the thickest do not require more than 20 seconds. Immediately after the paper has been removed from the acid it must be put in water, and washed, with constantly fresh water, until it no longer shows a trace of acid. To be certain that all acid has been neutralized, the paper may be finally passed through a weakly alkaline bath and then washed again. In wholesale manufacture, as in a factory, the unsized, endless web of paper, wound as a reel, is passed through a lead-lined vessel, about a lead-covered roller, submerged in the acid. After emerging from the acid it is passed between a pair of rollers, which, by moderate pressure, express the superfluous acid, which flows back into the first receptacle. From here it is passed in the same manner through several vessels containing water, into the last of which a continuous supply of fresh water is pouring. To remove the last trace of free acid it is then passed through a receptacle the water in which, by means of an addition of ammonia renewed from time to time, is kept always weakly alkaline. It is finally passed again through clean water. The more thorough the washing before it enters the alkali bath, the less ammonia will be used; it is therefore to the interest of the manufacturer to make the washing as perfect as possible, so that the ammonia bath may be a more useful than necessary precaution. After the last washing the paper passes between a pair of felted rollers, in order to be freed as far as possible from water, then, kept tight by drying felts, between the drying cylinders, and before it is perfectly dry, through a calendering press, the rolls of which are heated by steam. During the drying care must be taken to maintain high tension in the breadth, parchment paper wrinkling at this stage to a much greater extent than ordinary paper, and it may acquire an uneven surface, if this is not obviated by stretching. If it is desired to produce particularly thick parchment paper, two paper webs are carried separately into the acid bath, but on leaving the acid, caused to pass between the first pair of rolls, before they enter the water, they are passed together between the compression rolls. The two sheets will then adhere so closely together that they can by no means be separated.

(Parchment Paper)

Coloring.—1.—Prepare the parchment with pounce, as for writing. Use ordinary water colors mixed with alum water. The alum makes the parchment take the paints readily. Go over the part to be painted quickly with the color. It is best to have the parchment on a slanting surface, as then the water does not soak in so much. Parchment does not cockle unless wet through.

2.—Green.—Boil 8 parts of cream of tartar and 30 parts of crystallized verdigris in 500 parts of water; when this solution is cold pour into it 4 parts nitric acid. Moisten the parchment with a brush, and then apply the above liquid evenly over its surface. The necessary surface finish is given with white of egg, or mucilage of gum arabic.

3.—When the plans on deeds (parchment) are colored so that the coloring is a flat wash of water color over a large surface, a little fine whiting should be rubbed over the parchment, and the surface dusted over; the color can then be laid on evenly, provided the colorist has had sufficient previous practice in coloring ordinary drawings. If the parchment has been handled much, a little oxgall mixed with the color will make it go on more evenly. Very old or badly prepared parchment may show spots where the color goes through. The skin should be left lying flat after coloring, and not dried before a fire. Do not attempt to color on parchment until sufficient practice has been obtained to do perfect work on drawing paper. Some draughtsmen cannot color without causing even the paper to cockle.

(Parchment)

Drumhead Parchment.—The following is the best way to preserve and clean a goatskin that is to be used for a drumhead. The skin should first be soaked for several days in a solution of lime and water, and the hair removed by shaving with a sharp knife. The skin should then be nailed tightly, flesh side out, to a board, and the fleshy and rough parts removed; this may be done with a close-set spokeshave and a steel scraper. The skin should next be sprinkled with chalk and rubbed down with a smooth piece of pumice-stone until perfectly smooth, the refuse being washed off; it is then allowed to dry. It may be again rubbed down with smooth pumice-stone, after which it should be taken off the board and again nailed on, but with the hair side out, any roughness on that side being also smoothed with pumice-stone. The skin should finally be removed and worked backward and forward over a round piece of wood till it becomes supple and smooth.

Fastening Parchment to Polished Surfaces.—To fasten parchment paper to polished surfaces employ the following cement, which, when made, should be kept in well corked bottles: Macerate in a small quantity of water, in separate vessels, 4 oz. of gum arabic and 1 oz. of gum tragacanth, and well stir the latter, when it gets swollen and softened, until it is homogeneous throughout. Mix the two gums, and filter the whole through linen, and then add slightly more than 1 gill of glycerine in which 0.9 oz. of thymol has been dissolved. Add water to bring the bulk of the whole up to about 1¾ pt.

Imitation Parchment Paper.—Most of the artificial or imitation parchment papers are made from sulphite cellulose, or pulp, with additions of glue and sulphate of alumina, the sulphite cellulose made according to Mitcherlisch's process, owing to its long, strong fibers, being best adapted for the purpose. Other manufacturers use a mixture of sulphite of cellulose and straw pulp, also sized; others, again, use sulphite cellulose without size, but add a little sulphuric acid in the Holland engine. The following recipes have been successfully employed in practice:

1.—Sulphite cellulose, 60%; soda cellulose, 25%; wood pulp, 15%. Fully sized, 4 parts size, 5 parts sulphate of alumina to 100 parts of dry stuff. The paper is admittedly good, but not of the best quality.

2.—Sulphite cellulose, 100%, fully sized; glue and sulphate of alumina, 5 parts each to 100 parts of dry stuff. The result is the ordinary parchment paper imitation.

3.—Sulphite cellulose II, 100%; 2 parts of sulphuric acid diluted with water, are added to each 100 parts of dry stuff in the Holland engine. The paper made from second quality sulphite cellulose is of coarse appearance, but is very much like parchment.

4.—Sulphite cellulose, 60%; straw pulp, 40%; size, 4 parts; sulphate of alumina, 4 parts to 100 parts of dry stuff. A very bright-colored paper, clearly translucent.

5.—Sulphite cellulose, 60%; straw pulp, 40%; size, 4 parts; sulphate of alumina, 3 parts to 100 parts of dry stuff.

6.—Sulphite cellulose, 60%; straw pulp, 40%; size, 3 parts; sulphate of alumina, 3 parts to 100 parts of dry stuff.

7.—Sulphite cellulose, 70%; straw pulp, 30%; size, 3½ parts; sulphate of alumina, 3 parts to 100 parts of dry stuff.

8.—Sulphite cellulose, 100%; size, 5 parts; sulphate of alumina, 5 parts; stearine, 2 parts to 100 parts of dry stuff. The paper is good, and more greasily brilliant than the others. The stearine, in No. VIII, is to be chopped into small pieces, mixed with warm water, and in this form added to the stuff in the Holland engine. According to experience, the paper made according to No. VIII, with the addition of stearine, has been found best for the different purposes.

9.—Of the greatest importance in the manufacture of artificial parchment paper is the grinding in the Holland engine. The stuff must be ground long, to a smeary paste, and before discharging into the tub thoroughly beaten up—after elevating the engine roller—for ¼ to ½ hour. On the machine it must be moderately shaken and heavily pressed. No worn-out felts must be used, and the drying felts must be tightly stretched to prevent, as far as possible, any formation of blisters in the paper; the drying must also proceed as slowly as possible, otherwise the paper will readily shrink or wrinkle. It is advisable, at the first cylinder, or, better still, at the first and second, to allow on each side of the paper web a strip of paper 4 centimeters (about 1.6 in.) wide, to run completely around the cylinder, on which the two edges of the wet paper web can lie. This prevents too rapid a drying at the edges, and a consequent blistering of the entire pa-

per web. The tensions in the machine must also be kept tight throughout.

Liquid Parchment.—According to Dr. Hofmann, a fluid by this name, consisting of gutta percha, softened and soaked in ether, is especially adapted for forming a coating for pictures and cards, it permitting the removal of dirt with a moist rag. Pencil and crayon drawings may be rendered ineffaceable by sprinkling with this liquid by means of an atomizer, an exceedingly delicate film remaining on the evaporation of the ether.

Paper, Parchmentized.—1.—Paper is parchmentized by passing it through a bath of weak sulphuric acid. The acid in the paper must afterward be neutralized by passing the paper through an alkaline bath or through water. Adding the acid to the pulp in the heating process would not have the same effect as the acid bath, because the acid must act on the surface of the paper.

2.—Strong unsized paper is immersed for a few seconds in oil of vitriol diluted with half its volume of water. It is then washed in pure water or weak ammonia water. The acid solution must not be warmer than the surrounding atmosphere.

Pasting.—Moisten the surface of that part of the paper which is to be joined with alcohol or brandy, then apply the glue or paste; gum arabic will not answer. A firm joint may be made by inserting a piece of very thin paper between the surfaces of the parchment paper.

Smoothing.—To smooth parchment which has become wrinkled, place the parchment face down upon clean blotting paper. Beat up to a clear froth, with a few drops of clove oil, the whites of several fresh eggs, and with the fingers spread this over the back of the sheet, and rub it in until the parchment becomes smooth and yielding. Then spread it out as smooth as possible, cover with oil silk, and press for a day. Then remove the silk and cover with a linen cloth, and press with a warm iron.

Sealing of White Pigment, To Prevent.—Reduce to powder, and dissolve quickly in cold water, a quantity of gum tragacanth. There must be sufficient water to give the diluted gum the consistency of a jelly. Mix with this your pigments (sulphate of baryta), and, after finishing the work, spray with a little naphtha in which has been digested for some time a quantity of caoutchouc. The naphtha will soon evaporate, leaving behind the caoutchouc as an extremely thin and adhesive, but perfectly transparent film.

Transparent.—Soak a thin skin of parchment in a strong lye of wood ashes, often wringing it out, until you find it becomes transparent; then strain it on a frame and let dry. This will be much improved if, after it is dry, you give it a coat, on both sides, of clear mastic varnish, diluted with spirits of turpentine.

Vegetable Parchment.—v.—Is made by dipping ordinary paper for a few seconds into a solution containing 1 part water to 6 parts sulphuric acid, then washing it carefully to remove every trace of acid.

2.—To Prepare for Writing and Drawing.—Ordinary vegetable parchment is not suitable for writing or drawing, since India and other inks blur on it. This evil is obviated by the following process:

The parchment is saturated with a glycerine solution, and in certain cases with an alum solution, next dried somewhat, and then treated with size. If parchment cut in sheets is to be sized, the sheets, after having been dipped into the glycerine solution, or the alum solution, are stretched on frames, dried a little, and next dipped in diluted animal or vegetable glue, or painted or sprinkled with it. Among the vegetable sizes, the so-called rosin size is especially suited, but the glue made from cellulose wastelies, or else starch, may also be employed.

But if the parchment is to be sized at or immediately after the production, without having been cut into sheets, it is drawn through the glycerine solution after leaving the dried bath and after having been washed and pre-dried, and is, after a suitable desiccation, slowly passed through the size, whereupon it is dried on cylinders or in any other manner, and finally glazed between zinc plates or in calenders, or similarly.

By the treatment of glycerine or alum solution the parchment is rendered pliant and loosened, thus being enabled to take up and bind the size better.

In order to give the parchment a white color and take away its glossy transparency, the size is mixed with alumina. Likewise, any desired color may be imparted to the parchment by the addition of corresponding other pigments.

Passe-Partout Framing.

In order to make passe-partout frames properly a board should be prepared as follows: Select a smooth board without warp, 2 or 3 in. longer and wider than the largest frame desired. Finish the two longer sides by nailing on the edge a narrow strip, which should project above the working side of the board not

(Passe-Partout)

more than 1-16 in. This will be found sufficient to prevent the glass used from slipping off the board, and will provide a resting shoulder against which the glass may be pressed during the making of the frame. On one side of the board draw a line at a distance of ½ in. from the projecting edge; at the other side of the board a line should be drawn ¼ in. from the opposite projecting edge. These lines should be marked plainly and accurately, as they form the guide lines upon which the binding strips are placed, and if they vary in distance the binding strips cannot be accurately placed in position.

The binding strips should be selected from some strong paper or gummed binding cloth that will either harmonize with the print to be framed, or with the paper which may be used as a mat to give the print a sufficient margin. For this purpose use the lighter grades of cover papers which are cut into strips by the use of the common yardstick and a very sharp knife. A smooth sheet of binder's board underneath the cover paper will render the cutting of the binding strips much easier. The strips should be 2 in. wide if a large size frame (11 x 14) is to be made; for smaller sizes a narrower strip may be used, but the wide strip is much easier to handle, and gives added strength to the frame.

For backing, the ordinary strawboard is all that is required. This can often be found among the waste pasteboard boxes in the home. In fact, parts of old boxes are preferable to new stock bought at the paper warehouse, for the reason that new stock is rarely thoroughly dried, and instances have been known where the drying of the backing board has caused such a warping tendency that the cover glass has been broken. The backing boards should be cut to the exact size of the glass which is to be used in framing. Any deviation in the measurement of the glass and the backing board will result in an unsightly frame that the most skilful worker cannot avoid.

The hangers for the frame can usually be secured at stores where picture frames are made. If these are not procurable, the small brass rings can be purchased at hardware stores, and narrow strips of tin can be used to form the loops on which the rings are fashioned. These strips should be fully 2 in. in length, and should be threaded through the rings, then doubled, so that the ring will hang midway between the ends, which are passed through narrow slits in the backing board,

(Passe-Partout)

and then spread in the manner of a paper fastener, and hammered down until they are perfectly flat. To make the frame proceed as follows: Place the glass upon the board so that it will be in perfect register with the projecting edge. The binding strips should have been previously moistened and the surplus water blotted off. With a bristle brush apply Higgins' paste, or some similar mountant, to one of the binding strips and work the paste in thoroughly, so that the strip will be well saturated with the paste, so well worked in that it will not ooze out upon the glass. This precaution will not be necessary if a prepared gum strip be used. The binding strip, which should be of the exact length of the side of the glass to be covered, should now be laid upon the glass, using the line described above as a guide. Press the strip gently with the fingers until partial adhesion results, and then rub in perfect contact with a soft cloth. The glass should be then turned and the opposite side covered in the same manner.

In binding the last two sides, tiny strips of paper should be placed on the edges of the binding strips already in position, so that the paste from the remaining strips will not soil the corners, which are to be mitered. In finishing the last sides the outer strips should be mitered by the use of a miter pattern made from a thin piece of wood or cardboard. This pattern is laid upon the binding strips after they are firmly placed in position, and the outer strip cut with a very sharp knife. The corners, with the underlying protecting paper, can then be removed and the last binding strips rubbed into thorough contact.

The cover glass is now ready for the final binding with the print and the backing board. The glass should be removed from the board and a clean paper spread upon the board, upon which the glass is placed face downward. Upon this lay the print, with its mat—if any—face downward; place upon this the backing board, taking care that the hangers are in the right position, or the framed print may be found, when finished, to be arranged for hanging in a reversed position. Great care should be taken to see that the print, the mat and the backing board are in accurate register. Paste should then be liberally applied to the projecting edge of the binding strip on the right-hand side, and when thoroughly pliable the strip should be closely drawn over the edges of the frame, on to the back of the backing board, and then rubbed in

(Patent Drawings)

contact with the soft cloth. The frame should then be turned so that the left-hand side occupies the place of the right side, now completed, and this side and the ends treated in the same manner.

Patent Drawings.

The size of a sheet on which a drawing is made must be exactly 10 x 15 in. One inch from its edges a single marginal line is to be drawn, leaving the sight precisely 8 x 13 in. Within this margin all work and signatures must be included. One of the shorter sides of the sheet is regarded as its top, and measuring downwardly from the marginal line, a space of not less than 1¼ in. is to be left blank for the heading of title, name, number and date. Patent drawings are very difficult to make, and those not prepared under the direction of competent attorneys are often rejected by the Patent Office as informal.

(Picture Frames)

Picture Frames.

Preparation and Gilding.—For the following description of picture frame gilding we acknowledge our indebtedness to "Workshop Receipts," Series 1: Suppose that we have a plain picture frame; it is made by the joiner in a 12-foot length of molding, and in that state it passes into the hands of the gilder. He first gives it a priming of hot size and whiting, called thin white. The whiting employed by the gilder is not the same as that used for domestic purposes, but is finer and more free from grit. The size employed is prepared by the gilder from parchment cuttings or glove cuttings. The cuttings are well washed in water and then boiled in a certain quantity of clean water until the latter has a particular degree of adhesiveness, which can only be determined by experience; this is then poured off into a clean, dry vessel and allowed to cool. When about to be used, the grease at the top and the sediment at the bottom are cut off with a knife, the size is melted in an earthen pipkin, and a small quantity of finely powdered whiting is mixed with it. When the thin white is dry all holes and irregularities in the molding are filled up with putty. This putty is not the same as that employed by the glazier, but consists of whiting and size mixed to the consistency of putty. When the puttying is dry a coating of thick white is laid on with a brush. This thick white differs from the thin white only in having a larger proportion of dry whiting mixed with a given amount of size, the consistency attained being rather thicker than that of oil paint. When the first thick white is dry another is laid on in the same manner, and, similarly, a third, a fourth and a fifth are laid on, all about equal in thickness, and each one being perfectly dry before the next is applied. As in laying on this large body of thick white, the fine squares, hollows and fillets would be liable to be stopped up and lose all their clearness and sharpness, opening tools, consisting of crooks, chisels and gouges, are drawn along the fine parts of the molding, while the thick white is still wet, by which means the forms of the various moldings are retained. This is still better effected by the double opening white, which consists of 2 thick whites, the one laid on almost immediately after the other, by which a thick soft coating covers the molding. Hard stones, shaped to the forms of the moldings, together with the opening tools before described, are to be worked over every part of the molding, by which asperities are smoothed down, depressions filled up and edges brought up nearly to their required sharpness. In this state the whiting on the molding is from 1-16 to 1-12 of an inch in thickness. It is now trimmed at the back and edges by cutting off the whiting which had flowed over from the front, which prepares it for the process of smoothing. This is done by means of pieces of pumice and other stones, shaped so as to fit the various parts of the molding. A sponge or soft brush is used to wet the molding, and the stone which is to be used, being likewise wetted, is rubbed or worked to and fro along the molding until that part is perfectly smooth. Another stone, fitting a different part, is then used in the same way, and so on until every part of the length and breadth of the molding has been worked over by the stones. The molding, if the smoothing has been properly performed, now presents a smoothness of surface exceeding and a keenness of the edge nearly equaling that which the molding presented when it left the hands of the joiner, but this must be attained without rubbing off too much of the whiting, since the whole beauty of the frame mainly depends on having a sufficient body or foundation of whiting. The brilliant burnishing on frames is, in a peculiar degree, dependent on the whiting which is first laid on the wood, and which, if deficient in quantity, cannot be adequately replaced by other means. The molding being thoroughly dried from the effects of the smoothing, is rubbed down with glass paper or sand paper, to take off any little asperities that may remain,

(Picture Frames)

and to make the whole perfectly smooth. It is now ready for the process of gold sizing. The burnish gold size used in this process is composed of ingredients exceedingly opposite in their nature, such as pipe clay, red chalk, black lead, suet and bullock's blood. This diversity of ingredients is intended to produce different effects; one substance helps to give a brilliancy to the burnish, another to the mellowness and smoothness and so on. The form in which the gilder purchases his burnish gold size is that of a solid rather softer than butter. He first takes some very clear size, boiled purposely to a smaller degree of strength than the size for thick white, or, if already boiled, weakened by water. This size he melts in an earthen pipkin, but without making it very hot, and then mixes the gold size with the melted size by means of a clean brush, much in the same manner as a painter mixes his oil paint; the consistency to be about equal to that of cream. It is a source of some confusion that the same term, burnish gold size, is applied to this creamy liquid as to the thicker substance from which it is prepared; it is necessary to say mixed gold size or unmixed gold size, in order to indicate which is meant. This gold size is laid on the molding either with a very soft hog's-hair brush or by a large camel's-hair pencil fixed in a swan's quill. The gold size must be barely warm and must be laid on with great care so as to leave it equally thick in every part, and obliterate the marks of the brush; upon the due observance of a medium between hot and cold, strong and weak and thick and thin in the gold size laid on depends much of the beauty of the molding when gilt. From 4 to 8 coats of this gold size are laid on the molding, each one being perfectly dried before the next is applied. A soft, partially worn piece of glass paper is occasionally used to take off any little roughness that may exist. When a sufficient body of gold size is laid on it is carefully washed with clean water, a soft sponge and a piece of linen rag. This must be done with attention to the soft edges, which are very likely to lose the whole of their gold size if care is not used; the object is to produce a perfectly smooth surface, especially in those parts which are to be matt gold.

The test of good work is to produce the smoothest surface with the least loss of gold size. When the molding is partially dry from this process, the matt parts are polished with a piece of woolen cloth, and the parts to be burnished receive another

(Picture Frames)

coating of gold size, laid on as smoothly as possible. The piece of molding which is to be gilt is laid along the bench with one end higher than the other, and as the width of the molding is broken up into several divisions, such as hollows and squares, it would be impossible to make a leaf of gold bend into all the various parts without breaking. The gilder learns by experience how many separate lays, as they are called, of gold will be required to cover the width of the molding without the breaking of the gold into irregular fractures called spider legs. In general a deep hollow, or a depressed square, cannot be gilt at one lay, but must be covered with 2 strips of gold laid side by side and meeting at the center of the depression. When the gilder has made his decision as to the number of lays that will be required, he selects one lay and proceeds with it through the whole length of the molding before he begins another portion of the width. If the necessary lay be about ¾ or ⅞ of an inch in width, he cuts the leaf which is spread out on his cushion into 4 strips; if it be about 1 inch in width, he cuts the leaf into 3, regulating the division of the leaf of gold according to the width of the lay. It is not often that a larger piece than ½ a leaf is used at once. The gilder has at hand a pan with clean water and 2 or 3 camel's-hair pencils of different sizes. With one of these pencils he wets a few inches of that part of the molding which is to form his first lay, taking care not to wet much beyond that lay. The water is to be allowed to remain pretty full on the surface, after some of it has been imbibed by the gold size. The gilder then takes his tip in his right hand and lays it on the slip or gold, which slightly adheres to the hairs; whence he places it on the molding, with particular attention to straightness of direction. It frequently happens that the hairs of the tip will not take up the gold; in such case it is usual to rub the hairs between the cheek and the palm of the hand, by which their power of taking up the gold is increased. When the gold is laid on it is blown forcibly to expel as much of the water as possible from beneath it, the dry camel's-hair pencil being used to press down any parts which fail to adhere. Another portion is then wetted and another piece laid on, lapping about ⅛ of an inch over the end of the former piece. Thus the gilder proceeds, piece after piece, until the one lay is carried down the whole length of the molding; he then proceeds with another lay joining the former. In doing

this he has to observe that the water must be made to flow a little over the edge of the former lay; but not so as to wash it up or break away the edge; the second lay must lap a little over the first, and therefore the water must likewise extend over the first lay. Thus he proceeds with all the lays into which he has found it necessary to divide the width of the molding; every piece, lengthwise, lapping over the piece previously put on and every lay lapping over the previous lay. The molding is then set aside to dry. There is a particular state or degree of dryness, known only by experience, in which the molding is in a fit state for burnishing.

The burnishers used by the gilder are either of flint or agate, generally the former. The steel burnishers employed by the jeweler would not do for the gilder. Burnishers of different forms and sizes must be employed, in order to adapt them to the part of the work which is being burnished. They are generally crooked or curved near the end. When the burnishing is done, those parts which have not been burnished are weak sized—that is, they are wetted with water in which a very little clear piece of size has been melted; this helps to secure the gold. When dry, the gold is wiped carefully with a piece of soft cotton wool, to remove rough or ragged edges of gold, and there are now visible a number of little breaks, holes and faulty places in the gilding, arising from the impossibility of laying on the gold quite soundly and perfectly.

These defective parts are repaired by the process of faulting, which consists of cutting up a leaf of gold into small pieces and laying them on the faulty places, previously wetted with a camel's-hair pencil. If the defective part is on the burnish, it is necessary to be careful not to wet any part but what is to be covered by the gold, as it will stain the burnished gold. When the faulting is dry, the gold is again carefully wiped and finally wetted with finishing size. This is clear size of a certain degree of strength, laid on the matt parts with a pencil, and completes the process of gilding.

When a glass frame is to be gilt, the joiner's work is generally quite complete before the gilder begins, and great care is required in whiting such frames, to prevent filling up the corners with whiting and giving them a clumsy appearance. For this purpose modeling tools, such as chisels, gouges and crooks, are used to clear out the corners from time to time and preserve the original sharpness and clearness of the several parts.

Burnished Gilt Frames.—When new burnished gilding requires varnishing, white hard spirit varnish is used or yellow gold lacquer. Old burnished work must be cleaned with great care. First remove the dust with a badger's-hair brush; afterward clean the gilding by passing a clean sponge, dipped in gin and water, lightly over the surface, wiping off the moisture with a very soft dry sponge or silk handkerchief; then apply the varnish and finish.

Cleaning Gilt Frames.—Gilt frames may be cleaned by simply washing them with a small sponge, wet with urine, hot spirits of wine or oil of turpentine, not too wet, but sufficiently to take off the dirt and fly marks. They should not be afterward wiped, but left to dry of themselves.

Composition for Molding.—1.—The following is used by gilders: Mix glue, 14 lb.; rosin, 7 lb.; pitch, ½ lb.; linseed oil, 2½ pt.; water, 5 pt. more or less according to the quantity required. Boil the whole together, well stirring until dissolved, add as much whiting as will render it of a hard consistency, then press it into mold, which has been previously oiled with sweet oil. No more should be mixed than can be used before it becomes sensibly hard, as it will require steaming before it can be used again.

2.—Make a very clear glue with 3 parts of Flanders glue and 1 part of isinglass by dissolving the two kinds separately in a large quantity of water, and mix them together, after they have been strained through a piece of fine linen to separate the parts which could not be dissolved. The quantity of water cannot be fixed, because all kinds of glue are not homogeneous, so that some require more than others. The proper strength may be found by suffering the glue to become perfectly cold; it must then barely form a jelly. The glue is to be gently heated, then mixed with sawdust sifted through a fine sieve. The molds are then to be oiled with nut oil and the glue pressed into the mold, covered with weighted board and then set to dry near a stove. When the casting is dry it is to be trimmed.

Regilding Frames.—Take a sponge and some clean water and wash the frame well, then let it dry; procure some water gold size; make some thin size from dry hide or parchment, mix enough warm with the gold size to enable you to work it on the frame with a camel's-hair brush; give it 2 coats. When dry rub it over with a

piece of fine sand paper; it will then be ready for gilding. When the frame is covered, rest it on its edge to drain; when perfectly dry dip a pencil into water and wipe the gold over with it; it will take the particles of gold off and make it appear solid. For any parts not covered take bits of leaf with a dry pencil and lay on as before, then give the whole a coat of clear parchment size. Brush the back edges over with ocher and the frame is then ready.

Plaster Casting.

1.—The model (of clay or otherwise) is first covered with a layer of good plaster of paris, mixed, or "gauged," as plasterers call it, to the consistency of batter, and colored with a little red or yellow ocher. This layer should average about ¼ in. thick. It is best applied with the pewter or metal spoon used to mix the plaster with. The plaster is mixed in a basin half full of water, into which it is sprinkled by the hand, as oatmeal is sprinkled in making stirabout; when the plaster reaches the surface of the water it is about sufficient, but experience soon teaches the right proportion. The mixed plaster can be jerked by a dexterous twist of the spoon into the deep undercut places, and care must be taken not to inclose bubbles of air. A practical molder would place the clay slab in a vertical position, as he would see the process of his work better. A large model would require several mixings of plaster, as when the plaster begins to set or harden it is useless for molding. When the first colored coat of plaster is hardened a wash of clay water should be applied nearly all over it, and the second coating, which may be of coarser stuff, put on to the thickness of about 1 in. If the mold is very large, some strips of iron nail rod, ¼ in. square, may be imbedded in the back of the mold to prevent warping. When the mold is set hard it must be turned over and the clay picked out. If the work has been modeled on a board or slate, or best of all, on a plaster slab, it may be necessary to pass a wire between the clay and the board to separate them. When the mold has been well cleaned and washed with a soft brush it should be soaked in a tub of water until quite saturated through and through, drained, but not wiped, and a sufficient quantity of superfine plaster, carefully mixed, poured into it, and, by moving the mold about, carefully distributed all over. This may be backed with coarser plaster and strengthened with iron rods, which in this case should be painted or coated with a varnish of rosin and tallow. When the cast is set hard the most difficult part, called "knocking out," begins. A light mallet and a carpenter's firmer chisel, by a few dexterous strokes applied upon the edge, will separate the coarse outer backing of the mold, prevented by the wash of clay water from adhering to the first colored layer. The cast should then be placed upon a soft elastic bed—an empty sack folded is as good as any—and by gentle taps, holding the chisel perpendicularly, or nearly so, to the face of the work, the colored plaster may be snapped off, sometimes in large, sometimes in minute pieces, the color preventing the operator chipping away the best part of his work, which may happen when mold and cast are of one color. A chisel 1 in. or more broad may be used for the first rough work; smaller will be required for delicate parts.

A figure in the round may be molded by the same process, but the mold must be in 2 parts. A strip of clay 1 in. or so wide must be fixed all around the clay figure, to be removed when the first half of the mold is done. The edge of the first half must have sunk holes, made by any convenient steel modeling tool, to insure the fitting of the two halves in the mold. Projecting limbs must be cut off with a fine wire and cast separately. If an iron support enters the back of the model a little clay must be put round it, close to the model, to enable the iron to be drawn through the mold, and the hole in the mold stopped up with plaster. The two parts, carefully saturated and bound together, may be about half filled with well-mixed superfine plaster, as thick as cream, which, by carefully turning and inclining the mold, can be made to cover the whole of the mold, leaving a large hollow to be filled with a coarser plaster, in which a painted iron rod may be inserted. Good plaster smells sweet, sets in 10 to 20 minutes as hard and as crisp as loaf sugar. Bad plaster smells of sulphur and never sets hard. Beginners must make sure of their materials, and even then should try their hands on unimportant work.

Small reliefs may be molded in wax. A border of clay or strips of wood a little higher than the highest part of the model must be fixed all round, and melted beeswax with a little rosin and tallow added, poured over the clay. When the wax is cold and the clay well washed out superfine plaster can be poured in as into a plaster mold. The wax is afterward melted off or softened before a fire and

(Plaster Casting)

peeled off, to serve again as often as you please.

2.—In the first place, use the finest and purest plaster of paris obtainable. When filling a mold, learn to beat up the requisite quantity of cream quickly and with care to avoid making it too thick. In pouring this in use a good camel's-hair brush to displace air bubbles; a mere surface cover of this thin cream is all that is requisite. While doing this have ready the thicker plaster, of the consistency of light syrup, and fill up the mold at once. In about 20 minutes you can open the mold, if your plaster is pure and has been properly mixed. If you do not put too much oil on the object to be molded, and have used your brush properly, you will find clear, sharp molds.

3.—*Bronzing Plaster Cast.*—a.—Coat the figure with isinglass size until the surface continues in a moist state and will absorb no more; then touch it over lightly and sparingly with gold size and put it away in a clean dry place for 48 hours. Touch the figure all over with bronze powder, and after the lapse of 24 hours brush off all the loose powder and particularly from the projecting parts of the figure.

b.—The following is given as a process used in France for this purpose. Linseed oil soap is made by saponifying the oil with caustic soda and precipitating the soap with salt. It is separated, dissolved in rain water and a mixture in solution of 4 parts blue vitriol and 1 part copperas is added as long as a precipitate forms. This is filtered out, washed and dried and 8¾ oz. are applied with 1 lb. quick-drying varnish and 5¼ oz. white wax. This is applied to the surface previously heated and is baked in if necessary. The high parts are touched up with a bronze powder. As a simpler process shellac the bust and then gild it with bronze powder and varnish. The varnish is sold with the powder. See also No. 23 below.

c.—Plaster-of-paris statuettes, models, etc., are bronzed in the following manner:

Prepare a soap from linseed oil boiled with caustic soda lye, to which add a solution of common salt, and concentrate it by boiling till it becomes somewhat granular upon the surface; it is then strained through a linen cloth, and what passes through is diluted with boiling water and again filtered. Dissolve 4 parts blue vitriol and 1 part copperas separately in hot water and add this solution to the solution of soap as long as it occasions any precipitate. This flocculent precipitate is a combination of the oxides of copper and iron with the margaric acid of the soap, the former giving a green and the latter a reddish brown color, the combination of the two resembling that greenish rust which is characteristic of ancient bronzes. When the precipitate is completely separated a fresh portion of the vitriol solution is to be poured upon it in a copper pan and boiled in order to wash it. After some time the liquid is poured off and the soap washed with warm and afterward with cold water, pressed in a linen bag, drained and dried, when it is ready for use in the following manner: 3 lb. of pure linseed oil are boiled with 12 lb. of finely powdered litharge, and the mixture is strained through a canvas cloth and permitted to stand in a warm place until it becomes clear. 15 oz. of this, 12 oz. of the above described soap and 5 oz. of fine white wax are melted together at a gentle heat in a porcelain basin by means of a water bath. The mixture must be kept some time in a molten state, to expel any moisture which it may contain. It is then applied by means of a paint brush to the surface of the gypsum, which is heated to the temperature of about 200° F. After exposure to air for a few days the surface is rubbed with cotton wool or a fine rag and variegated with a few streaks of metal powder or shell gold. Small objects may be dipped in the melted mixture and then exposed to the heat of the fire until thoroughly penetrated and evenly coated with it.

4.—*Carved Articles.*—If the objects are cut conically they are simply pressed into a lump of soft clay; then paint the mold thus produced with linseed oil and pour in the plaster of paris. For complicated objects, such as animal heads, deepened reliefs, etc., glue molds are employed. Prepare a box just large enough to receive the model. Boil good joiner's glue in sufficient quantity, and after the model (which has been thoroughly coated with shellac, and after this is dry with linseed oil) has been laid in the box, pour the liquid glue into the box. After a few hours the glue is sufficiently dry so that the model can be taken out. Now coat the glue mold all over with linseed oil and pour in the gypsum. In this manner very good impressions are obtained at a comparatively slight expense. The molding glue can be used over again at any time.

5.—*Hardening Plaster Casts.*—a.—The following is one way of treating them: First dry the cast in an oven heated to about the temperature used for baking bread. When the cast has cooled down

so that it may be handled without burning the hands immerse it in a strong aqueous solution of alum and leave it there until crystals begin to form on the surface, then remove and wipe dry. Any adherent crystals may be removed with a wet rag. Now return the cast to the oven and heat, at a temperature of about 140° F., until thoroughly dry. Remove and immerse in a bath of boiled linseed oil, cut with a little oil of turpentine. Let remain a few minutes, then remove, let the surplus oil drain back into the bath and stand aside in a warm place to let the oil become "tacky," then apply bronze powder.

b.—A few coats of a hot and saturated solution of borax, alum or similar substances are applied with a brush until the surface has the desired hardness. Two coats will generally answer, but occasionally as many as 5 or 6 may be necessary. A few (generally 2) coats of a hot saturated solution of chloride of barium and a few coats of soap water are then applied with a brush, and the surplus soap is washed off until the clear water forms beads on the surface of the cast.

These operations can be performed in a few hours and produce a hard surface consisting of substances insoluble in water and which will prevent the appearance of yellow spots, for the neutral salts that have been employed will prevent any action of the gypsum on the iron contained in the same. Different neutral salts may be used, and the operations may be performed in the reverse order. Instead of chloride of barium, other barium, strontium or calcium salts, that will produce an insoluble precipitate and will not produce oxide of iron, may be used.

c.—Glycerine is said to be a good coating for the interior, but lard and oil is most commonly used. Plaster casts immersed in a hot solution of glue long enough to be well saturated will bear a nail driven in without cracking.

d.—The articles made from crude plaster are heated to 212 to 228° F., put first in concentrated solution of calcium chloride, then in a hot, concentrated solution of sulphate of magnesia and finally then laid in water. These operations are repeated several times (the temperature being, if desired, increased to 212° F.). After impregnation, the pieces should be treated alternately with glue and tannin solutions, each time from 1 to 4 days, finally dried in a drying room at a depressing temperature. For colored marble add to the chloride of calcium solution such metallic chlorides as will produce, with the subsequent treatment with metallic salts, colored, insoluble deposits.

(Plaster Casting)

6.—*Life Casting.*—Casting from life is very unpleasant for the person operated upon, and especially when the face is molded the pain is considerable. The face is first greased well with vaseline, the eyelashes and eyebrows being well buried in pomade or clay and the small hairs well smoothed down. Whiskers, etc., should be well coated with clay. Quills are inserted in the nostrils for respiration. Then when the patient is lying in a recumbent position the plaster is laid on. The patient must not move or laugh or speak until the plaster is set. The plaster is mixed with warm water, as the plaster sets better than with cold water. When the cast is sufficiently set, it is removed. This is the painful part of the operation. A hand can be done by thrusting it in a basin of plaster, then placing it on a towel in desired position. As the plaster sets, lay a strong thread on the wet plaster along the hand down the middle finger. A second thread may be laid from the wrist to the thumb. The object of these threads is to make divisions in the mold and thus enable the hand to be withdrawn. Now lay on the plaster over the whole to a sufficient thickness. When it is nearly set (still soft and wet) take the ends of the threads, and by jerking them sharply through the plaster, sections are made in the mold. In a few minutes the plaster is hard and the mold may be burst asunder at the divisions cut by the thread and the hand released. Fractures which will probably occur in thin parts of the mold must be cemented carefully in their places after they are dry by a solution of shellac in alcohol. Limbs and even the entire figure can be molded in this manner. Professional molders should be employed in taking casts of deceased persons.

7.—*Marbling Plastic Figures.*—Dissolve 1 oz. of pure curd soap grated in water and add 1 oz. of white wax, cut in thin slices. When the whole is incorporated it is fit for use. Having dried the figure before the fire, suspend it by a string and dip it in the mixture; when it has absorbed the varnish dip it in a second time, and that generally suffices; cover it carefully from the dust for a week, then rub it gently with soft cotton wool, and you will have a brilliant shining gloss, resembling polished marble.

8.—*Mending Plaster Models.*—Sandarac varnish is the best material for mending plaster models. Saturate the broken surfaces thoroughly, press them well together and allow them to dry.

(Plaster Casting)

9.—*Polishing.*—The polish on plaster figures is said to be produced by immersion in melted paraffine or wax and rubbing smooth. A prize for such a process was offered by some society in Berlin.

10.—*Retarding the Setting of Plaster of Paris.*—When, for some reason, in making plaster casts or bandages, it becomes desirable to retard the setting of the plaster magma, this may be accomplished by adding to the water powdered althæa root in the proportion of 2 to 4%. When dry, such casts may be sawed, filed and turned. An addition of 8% of althæa retards setting for a full hour, and the mass may be kneaded, rolled and otherwise shaped. The addition of a very little alum or ferric chloride produces a very hard cast. Good plaster should not set in less than 3 minutes.

11.—*Silvering Plaster Models.*—Ordinary plaster models are covered with a thin coat of mica powder, which perfectly replaces the ordinary metallic substances. The mica plates are first cleaned and bleached by fire, boiled in hydrochloric acid and washed and dried. The material is then finely powdered, sifted and mingled with collodion, which serves as a vehicle for applying the compound with a paint brush. The objects thus prepared can be washed in water and are not liable to be injured by sulphureted acids or dust. The collodion adheres perfectly to glass, porcelain, wood, metals or papier mâché.

12.—*Stuccoed Flowers from Plaster of Paris.*—Take natural flowers and coat the lower side of their petals and stamens with paraffine or with a mixture of glue, gypsum and lime, which is applied lightly. Very fine parts of the flower, such as stamens, etc., may be previously supported by special attachments of textures, wire, etc. After the drying of the coating the whole is covered with shellac solution or with a mixture of glue, gypsum, lime with lead acetate, oil, mucilage, glycerine, colophony, etc. If desired, the surface may now be painted with bronzes in various shades. Such flowers are now much employed in the form of festoons for decorating walls, ceilings, lusters, etc., and are very handsome.

13.—*Transparent Casts.*—Beautiful semi-transparent casts of fancy articles may be taken in a compound of 2 parts unbaked gypsum, 1 of bleached beeswax and 1 of paraffine. This becomes plastic at 120° F. and is quite tough.

14.—*Washable Casts.*—a—Jacobsen prepares casts which retain no dust and can be washed with lukewarm soap water

(Plaster of Paris)

by immersing them or throwing upon them in a fine spray a hot solution of a soap prepared from stearic acid and soda lye in 10 times its quantity by weight of hot water.

b.—Shellhass recommends the coating of plaster-of-paris casts with a compound of finely powdered mica and collodian prepared as follows: The mica rendered perfectly white by boiling with hydrochloric acid or calcining, is ground very fine, sifted and elutriated and then mixed with dilute collodion to the consistency of oil paint and applied with a soft brush. Casts coated in this way possess a silvery luster, have the advantage of being indifferent to sulphurous exhalations and can be washed without injury.

c.—Coating or saturating the cast with a neutral soap from stearic acid and soda lye dissolved in 10 times the quantity of hot water is recommended. Cleaning of dust may be done with lukewarm water. Of special merit, however, is the following process: Leave the plaster-of-paris casts after complete drying for 24 hours in a cold barytes solution, wash them off carefully with cold water after removal, so as to eliminate the adhering barytes and allow them to dry 3 or 4 days at an ordinary room temperature. Next put them for a short time (about ½ hour) in a hot solution of 1 part grain soap in 15 to 20 parts water and dry them finally, after the adhering soap particles have been removed with water in suitable drying rooms.

d.—Thoroughly dry the plaster figure, cover with the best linseed oil, just warm. Take out in 12 hours and dry in a place free from dust. The figure looks like wax when dry and can be washed without injury.

Plaster of Paris.

This very useful material is made by calcining calcium sulphate (gypsum) at a temperature of 500° F., by which all the water of crystallization is expelled. It is of the greatest use, especially in the formation of casts or molds.

1.—*Hardening.*—a.—Plaster of paris may be caused to set more quickly if some alum be dissolved in the water used for rendering it plastic. If the gypsum is first moistened with a solution of alum and then again burned, the resulting compound sets very quickly and becomes as hard as marble. Borax may be similarly employed. In 1877 the Prussian Government awarded 3 prizes for inventions submitted at its invitation of processes for hardening plaster-of-paris casts. The

principle of all these consists in this, that the objects are to be treated with a solution of caustic baryta. But it has been found that no matter how deep this penetrates, the baryta is again drawn toward the surface when the water evaporates, a portion efflorescing on the outside and only a thin layer remaining in the outer shell, where it is converted into carbonate. This at the same time stops up the pores, rendering it impossible to repeat the operation. It was later found that the whole mass of the cast might be hardened by applying to it with a brush made of glass bristles a hot solution of baryta. To prevent separation of the crystallized baryta at the surface, the object must be raised to a temperature of 60 to 80° C. To produce good results, however, it is necessary to add to the plaster before casting certain substances with which the baryta can combine. These are silicic acid in some form, or the sulphates of zinc, magnesium, copper, iron, aluminum, etc. With some of these the resulting object may be colored. As it is, however, difficult to insure the production of uniform tint, it is better when employing salts producing color to mix the plaster with about 5% of quicklime, or, better, to render it plastic with milk of lime and then to soak the object in a solution of metallic sulphate.

b.—Mix the plaster of paris with a weak solution of gum arabic (½ oz. to ½ pt. of water) or for common uses with a weak solution of size. This not only makes the plaster hard, but gives smoothness to the surface.

c.—To a thin milk of lime, or lime water, add 14 or 15 drops of liquid silicate of soda for every pint of fluid used; this is then thickened with plaster to a thick cream. Plaster thus prepared will set in 5 minutes or thereabout, according to the thickness of the cream. If too much silicate is used, the soda will effervesce on the surface and spoil the sharpness of the impression.

d.—Ordinary plaster of paris is brittle, porous and hygroscopic, and by absorption of water becomes a conductor of the electric current, hence is unsuitable for electro-technical purposes. In a hardened condition, however, it is serviceable for parts which are neither under high tension nor exposed to high temperatures and great changes of temperature. In the latter case the expensive putty of litharge and glycerine must be used.

The hardening of the plaster of paris is accomplished in the following manner: Intimately mix with the powdered gypsum 2 to 4% of powdered marshmallow root and knead into a dough with 40% of water. The mass resembles fat clay, hardens after about 1 hour and is then so tough that it may be cut, filed, turned and drilled. An admixture of 8% of marshmallow root renders it still tougher. Instead of the marshmallow root, dextrin, gum arabic and glue may also be employed.

e.—If 6 parts of gypsum are mixed with 1 part freshly slaked lime and the articles in question shaped from this and saturated with concentrated magnesium sulphate solution the plaster becomes so hard that it cannot be scratched with the finger nail.

Lubricant for Plaster Molds.—The mixtures, greases and oils usually employed for this pupose have the disadvantage of being sticky or of easily attracting dust. According to Puscher, this drawback is avoided if stearic acid is used instead. Melt 1 part stearic acid in a glass by immersing the same in boiling water and add 4 to 5 parts alcohol (95%). Agitate the clear solution until cold, whereby a thin paste of very finely distributed stearic acid is formed, with which the molds are coated by means of a painting brush. The spirit evaporates at once and leaves a very thin layer of stearic acid, which admits of readily freeing the cast from the mold.

Pottery.

1.—*Glaze.*—The following glaze meets all requirements of practical pottery, as well as those of hygiene. Although somewhat slower in fluxing than the ordinary pottery glazes, it can very well be burnt in any potter's kiln, but it must be stated in advance that the vessels must be of equally good quality, as white as possible and fireproof. Thirty parts of litharge (30 parts protoxide of lead, 30 parts red lead), 5 parts white clay, 6 parts pure quartz sand. The glaze melts out well at about 2,190° F. To improve it very considerably it should remain fluid in the fire for some time—*i.e.*, when the drawn sample shows the smooth surface, firing should be continued evenly for another 2 hours. During this period the glaze combines more perfectly with the ware by melting the silicic acid in its exterior surface, this layer being vitrified thereby. A part of the lead oxide will be volatilized and this will make the glaze richer in silicic acid, consequently harder, denser and capable of withstanding the diluted acids such as are contained in articles of food and drink.

2.—*Gilding.*—a.—Dissolve in a tared

capsule any convenient quantity of pure gold in nitrohydrochloric acid and add to the solution sufficient uranium oxide to impart a rich brown color. Evaporate the liquid to dryness on a sand bath, cool the capsule and weigh. Then to the residue so ascertained and counted as 1 part add sulphur, 1 part; dammar rosin, 2 parts; turpentine oil, 6 parts. With due precautions against the mixture igniting, heat it over a quick fire, with constant agitation, until it becomes homogeneous and acquires a fine reddish brown color. Add while still hot sufficient rosemary oil to give it the consistency of a thick syrup. Finally, for every 100 parts of the gold originally used, add 35 parts of bismuth flux (bismuth trioxide, or bismuthous oxide, obtained by gently igniting basic bismuth nitrate) and let cool.

b.—China, Gilding on.—The gilding is done either by an adhesive varnish or by heat. The varnish is prepared by dissolving in hot boiled linseed oil an equal weight of either amber or copal. This is diluted with a proper quantity of oil of turpentine so as to be applied as thin as possible to the parts to be gilt. Let stand after varnishing about 24 hours, then heat in an oven until so warm as almost to burn the fingers when handled. The heat softens the varnish, which is then ready to receive the gold leaf, which may be applied with a brush or pledget of cotton, and the superfluous portions brushed off. Burnish when cold, interposing a piece of thin paper between the gold and burnisher. Where burning in is practiced the gold reduced to powder is mixed with powdered borax glass (anhydrous borax) moistened with a little gum water, and applied to the clean surface with a camel's-hair pencil. When quite dry the article is put into a stove heated to about the temperature of an annealing oven. The gum burns off and the borax, by vitrifying, cements the gold with great firmness to the surface.

c.—To Dissolve Gold for Gilding Which Has to Be Fired.—Triturate in a mortar some gold leaf and honey until reduced very fine. Then dissolve the honey with hot water and mix with a little gum water for use, or dissolve gold in hot aqua regia, evaporate to dryness in a porcelain dish and dissolve in ether for use.

Printed Matter, Preserving.

Printed matter will not fade, because printer's ink, being colored with carbon, is practically indestructible under ordinary conditions. The discoloration of the paper, as a rule, is due to the effect of the residual bleaching material left in the paper pulp when it was made—that is, chloride of lime; in good paper, however, "antichlores" are now used to destroy the excess of chloride. Newspapers, being made of common stuff, are sure to become brown and rotten in time. Dampness also causes the growth of microscopic molds, which destroy the fibers. The discoloration may be prevented to some extent by keeping the paper in a thoroughly dry place. If expense is not objected to, a thin varnish of collodion will help to keep the paper a good color.

Prints.

Bleaching.—To bleach old prints prepare 3 solutions as follows: (a) Mix 2 oz. of chloride of lime with 1 pt. of water; dissolve 3 oz. of washing soda in 1 pt. of water and mix. Allow the precipitate to subside and use only the clear liquid. (b) Dissolve 1 oz. of sulphite of soda in 1 pt. of water. (c) Add 1 pt. of water to 2 oz. of strong pure hydrochloric acid. A shallow dish large enough to take a print will be required. Place water in the dish and float the print in it till thoroughly wetted. Now remove the print, add 1 oz. of solution (a) and replace the print; allow it to remain for a few hours; if thoroughly bleached run off the liquid, wash the print in running water, then add a few drops of (b) solution; allow to stand for about an hour, again wash in running water for about an hour, remove the print to clean, white blotting paper, drain and dry. If the print is not properly bleached by (a) solution, pour off the latter, add water to the dish and a few drops of (c) solution, allow to stand, wash, treat with (b) solution and finish as above described.

Coloring.—Place the print face upward on clean cardboard; put weights on the corners to keep it down and pass a piece of stale bread gently over to remove any surface dirt. Now prepare the requisite tints in water-color and lay on broad washes with a large-sized camel's-hair pencil. Large tools must be used where much ground has to be covered with any color, as the absorbent nature of the printing papers in general use renders it impossible to get an even tint otherwise; indeed, it will often be found necessary to allow large surfaces, such as sky, etc., to absorb a considerable quantity of water (applied evenly with a camel's-hair tool) before the laying-in of color is attempted. Body color—that to which white has been added—is used sparingly, and only, as a

(Prints)

rule, to heighten the effect of jewelry, armor, etc. When the coloring is finished pass carefully over the deep shadows with a weak solution of gum arabic. This gives force to the work and depth and transparency to the dark parts. The gum must not be used strong or it will crack immediately the print is rolled.

Mounting Engravings Printed on Silk.—The safest plan is lay the silk face downward on a drawing-board and then drive in a row of tacks all round the silk, about 2 in. or 3 in. from its edge. Next, opposite each tack, take a stitch with needle and thread through the silk (going just far enough into the material to get a firm hold) and secure the thread by winding it round the tack. When this has been done all round the threads must be very gradually tightened, special care being taken that the fabric is not pulled awry. By this means, if due patience and care are exercised, perfect smoothness may be secured, because the threads are only lightly fastened by a few turns round the tacks and can be unwound and tightened anywhere as required. A piece of millboard that has been glued round the edges only is then laid on the silk and pressed until the glue has set. The silk can then be turned face upward and mounted.

Pasting Prints in Scrap-book.—Touch the corners only of the print with a mixture of glue and paste; then, if the picture is dropped into position and pressed down, it will lie smooth. When it is necessary to paste a print all over, the paste should be allowed to set partly before mounting and a very thin coat only applied; then, while the prints are wet, close the book and place heavy pressure upon it. However, no precaution will entirely prevent wrinkles on a paper so thin as cartridge.

Reproducing Old Prints.—The following is the process employed in a Paris concern that makes a specialty of lithographic facsimiles of old and rare prints (which facsimiles are sold as genuine antiques): Prepare a bath as follows: Sulphuric acid, 3 to 5 parts (according to the antiquity of print, thickness of paper, etc.); alcohol, 3 to 5 parts; water, 100 parts. In this soak the print from 5 to 15 minutes (the time depending on age, etc., as above), remove, spread face downward on a glass or ebonite plate, and wash thoroughly in a gentle stream of running water. If the paper is heavy, reverse the sides and let the water flow over the face of the print as well. Remove carefully and place on a heavy sheet of blotting

(Signs)

paper, cover with another and press out every drop of water possible. Where a wringing machine is convenient and sufficiently wide, passing the blotters and print through the rollers is better than mere pressing with the hands. The print, still moist, is then laid face upward on a heavy glass plate (a marble slab or a lithographer's stone answers equally well) and smoothed out. With a very soft sponge go over the surface with a thin coating of gum arabic water. The print is now ready for inking, which is done exactly as in lithographing, with a roller and printer's or lithographer's ink, cut with oil of turpentine. Suitable paper is then laid on and rolled with a dry roller. This gives a reverse image of the print, which is then applied to a zinc plate or a lithographer's stone, and as many prints as desired pulled off in the usual lithographing method. When carefully done and the right kind of paper used, it is said that the imitation of the original is very perfect in every detail.

Size (Ackerman's Liquor).—Use 4 oz. each of the finest pale glue and white curd soap; boiling water, 3 pt., 12 fl.oz.; dissolve, then add of powdered alum 2 oz. Used to size prints and pictures before coloring them.

Ribbons, Silvering of.

Make a solution of nitrate of silver and add a little gum to it, so that the liquid will not run. Then with a camel's-hair pencil or a new pen draw any sort of ornamental figure on the silk. After the drawing is dry, hold the ribbon over a vessel containing water, zinc and a little sulphuric acid. In a short time the silver will be reduced and adhere quite strongly to the fabric. Arabesques, wreaths, etc., executed in this manner have a pretty appearance.

Shells, Silvering.

Grind silver leaf in gum water to the required thickness and apply to the inside of the shell. For gold color grind gold leaf in gum water.

Signs.

Gilding Letters.—1.—When the sign is prepared as smooth as possible, go over it with a sizing made by white of an egg, dissolved in about 4 times its weight of cold water, adding a small quantity of fuller's earth; this to prevent the gold sticking to any part but letters. When dry set out the letters and commence writing, laying on the size as thinly as possible with a sable pencil. Let it stand

until you can hardly feel a slight stickiness; then go to work with your gold leaf knife and cushion and gild the letters. Take a leaf upon the point of your knife, after giving it a slight puff into the back part of your cushion, and spread it on the front part of it as straight as possible; give it another slight puff with your mouth to flatten it out. Now cut it to the proper size, cutting with the heel of your knife forward. Now rub the tip of the knife lightly on your hair; take up the gold on the point and place it neatly on the letters. When they are all covered, get some very fine cotton wool and gently rub the foil until it is smooth and bright. Then wash the sign with clean water to take off the egg size.

2.—Use gold and silver leaf. Take a little fine isinglass, as much as will lie on a 5-cent piece, and dissolve in a little boiling water. Add as much alcohol as there is water and strain through silk. Paint the letters on a sheet of paper with Brunswick black; fix the paper, with the writing reversed, on the glass. Use the isinglass solution as a mordant, laying it on with a camel's-hair pencil, and then apply the gold leaf. Place the glass in a warm room and when the gilding is dry rub over with a piece of cotton wool. Pass a flat camel's-hair brush, moistened with the isinglass solution, lightly over the gold letters; let the solution be hot for this operation. A second coating of gold leaf will improve the work. Mark in the outline on the back with soap, use a size composed of gum tragacanth in water, have the size as thin as possible.

Silvering.

Silver Leaf, Varnished.—Use, first, prepared oxgall; next, isinglass; then alum to kill the former; finish with hard white lac.

Silver Size, Preparation of.—Put in a pan Spanish chalk, 4½ oz.; Venetian soap, ½ oz.; beeswax, ½ oz., and finely pulverized fat pipeclay, 9 oz.; roast thoroughly. Rub fine with the whites of 40 eggs. Form the mass into small balls, dry upon a glass plate. To apply the size, triturate a piece with water, then put in a glass and dilute with water. Brush the frame with the dissolved size and let it dry before applying another cast. (See **also chapter on PAINTS, etc.)**

Tracing.

1.—*Drawings.*—a.—If the paper upon which the tracing is to be made is soaked with benzine by means of a cotton pad, sopping it into the pores of the paper, the latter will become so transparent that the most delicate lines and tints may be seen more readily than through the finest tracing paper. Indian ink, water colors or pencil take equally well upon paper thus treated and last better than upon any other kind of tracing paper. Any kind of opaque drawing paper in ordinary use may be employed for this purpose, stretched in the usual manner over the drawing to be traced. The benzine rapidly evaporates and the paper resumes its original opaque appearance without showing the slightest trace of the process to which it has been subjected. When large pictures are to be traced, the benzine should only be applied to a part of the paper at a time, in accordance with the progress of the work.

2.—*Cleaning.*—Tracing cloth may be very quickly and easily cleaned and pencil marks removed by the use of benzine, which is applied to a cotton swab. It may be rubbed freely over the tracing without injury to lines drawn in ink or even in water color, but the pencil marks and dirt will quickly disappear. The benzine evaporates almost immediately, leaving the tracing unharmed. It must, however, be borne in mind that the surface has been softened and must be rubbed down with talc or some similar substance before drawing any more ink lines.

The glaze may be restored to tracing cloth after using the eraser by rubbing over the roughened surface with a piece of hard wax from an old phonograph cylinder. The surface thus produced is superior to that of the original glaze, as it is absolutely oil and water proof.

In the Rushmore works all pencil drawings that go into the shop are first rubbed over with this wax, and it has been found that while common pencil drawings are soon destroyed by dirt and grease, those treated with the wax return to the drawing room after the completion of special jobs without the slightest blemish.

Cloth.—1.—Boiled linseed oil, bleached, 10 lb.; lead shavings, ½ lb.; zinc oxide, 2½ lb.; Venetian turpentine, ¼ lb. Boil for several hours, then strain and dissolve in the strained composition 2½ lb. white gum copal. Remove from the fire, and when partly cold add oil of turpentine (purified), sufficient to bring it to proper consistency. Moisten the cloth thoroughly in benzole and give it a flowing coat of the varnish.

2.—Varnish the cloth with Canada balsam dissolved in turpentine, to which may be added a few drops of castor oil, but do not add too much or it will not dry. Try

(Tracing)

a little piece first with a small quantity of varnish. The kind of cloth to use is fine linen; don't let the varnish be too thick.

Coloring.—It is always best to color tracings on the back, as the ink lines are liable to be obliterated when the color is applied. Mix the colors very dark, so that they may appear of proper depth on the other side. If ink or color does not run freely on tracing cloth, mix both with a little oxgall.

Tracing Paper.—The following receipts are from the "Mechanics' Own Book":

1.—A German invention has for its object the rendering more or less transparent of paper used for writing or drawing, either with ink, pencil or crayon, and also to give the paper such a surface that such writing or drawing may be completely removed by washing, without in any way injuring the paper. The object of making the paper translucent is that when used in schools the scholars can trace the copy and thus become proficient in the formation of letters without the explanations usually necessary; and it may also be used in any place where tracings may be required, as by laying the paper over the object to be copied it can be plainly seen. Writing paper is used by preference, its preparation consisting in first saturating it with benzine and then immediately coating the paper with a suitable rapidly drying varnish before the benzine can evaporate. The application of varnish is by preference made by plunging the paper into a bath of it, but it may be applied with a brush or sponge. The varnish is prepared of the following ingredients: Boiled bleached linseed oil, 20 lb.; lead shavings, 1 lb.; zinc oxide, 5 lb.; Venetian turpentine, ½ lb. Mix and boil 8 hours. After cooling, strain and add 5 lb. white copal and ½ lb. sandarac.

2.—The following is a capital method of preparing tracing paper for architectural or engineering tracings: Take common tissue or cap paper, any size of sheet; lay each sheet on a flat surface and sponge over (one side) with the following, taking care not to miss any part of the surface: Canada balsam, 2 pt.; spirits of turpentine, 3 pt.; to which add a few drops of old nut oil; a sponge is the best instrument for applying the mixture, which should be used warm. As each sheet is prepared it should be hung up to dry over 2 cords stretched tightly and parallel, about 8 in. apart, to prevent the lower edges of the paper from coming in contact. As soon as dry the sheets should be carefully rolled on straight and smooth wooden rollers about 2 in. in diameter, covered with paper. The sheets will be dry when no stickiness can be felt. A little practice will enable any one to make good tracing paper in this way at a moderate rate. The composition gives substance to the tissue paper.

3.—You may make paper sufficiently transparent for tracing by saturating it with spirits of turpentine or benzoline. As long as the paper continues to be moistened with either of these you can carry on your tracing; when the spirit has evaporated the paper will be opaque. Ink or water colors may be used on the surface without running.

4.—A convenient method for rendering ordinary drawing paper transparent for the purpose of making tracings and of removing its transparency, so as to restore its former appearance when the drawing is completed, has been invented by Puscher. It consists in dissolving a given quantity of castor oil in 1, 2 or 3 volumes of absolute alcohol, according to the thickness of the paper, and applying it by means of a sponge. The alcohol evaporates in a few minutes and the tracing paper is dry and ready for immediate use. The drawing or tracing can be made either with lead pencil or Indian ink, and the oil removed from the paper by immersing it in absolute alcohol, thus restoring its original opacity. The alcohol employed in removing the oil is, of course, preserved for diluting the oil used in preparing the next sheet.

5.—Put ¼ oz. gum mastic into a bottle holding 6 oz. best spirits of turpentine, shaking it up day by day; when thoroughly dissolved it is ready for use. It can be made thinner at any time by adding more turps. Then take some sheets of the best quality tissue paper, open them and apply the mixture with a small brush. Hang up to dry.

6.—Saturate ordinary writing paper with petroleum and wipe the surface dry.

7.—Lay a sheet of fine white wove tissue paper on a clean board, brush it softly on both sides with a solution of beeswax in spirits of turpentine (say about ½ oz. in ½ pt.) and hang to dry for a few days out of the dust.

8.—Steep sheets of suitable paper in a strong solution of gum arabic and afterward take off the superfluity of the liquid by pressing each sheet between two others of similar paper, but dry. It will be found that the 3 sheets are converted into a first-rate tracing paper. It is indispensable that the solution be strong, about the consistency of boiled oil. Paper pre-

pared as above directed possesses every requisite that can be wished for.

9.—Tracing Paper That May Be Washed.—Use writing paper, saturate it with benzine and then immediately coat the paper with a suitable, rapidly drying varnish before the benzine can evaporate. The varnish is prepared as follows: Boiled bleached linseed oil, 20 lb.; lead shavings, 1 lb.; zinc oxide, 5 lb.; Venice turpentine, ½ lb.; mix and boil for 8 hours. After cooling strain and add white gum copal, 5 lb., and gum sandarac, ½ lb. Thus prepared the paper will be found to possess all the requisites for use as stated above.

Transfer Paper.

1.—Rub the surface of thin post or tissue paper with graphite, black lead, vermilion, red chalk or other pigment and carefully remove the excess of coloring matter by rubbing with a clean rag.

2.—Rub into thin white paper a mixture of 6 parts lard and 1 part beeswax, with sufficient fine lampblack to give it a good color; apply the mixture warm and not in excess.

3.—Under exactly the same conditions use a compound consisting of tallow, 2 oz.; powdered black lead (graphite), ½ oz.; linseed oil, ¼ pt., and enough lampblack to produce a creamy consistency.

4.—Black Transfer Paper.—Get some unglazed paper and rub it well with a paste made of gas black or black from a paraffine lamp and olive oil, with a piece of sponge.

5.—Writing and Drawing on Transfer Paper.—To dissolve solid lithograph ink, warm the pot at the fire or gas, using rain or distilled water to rub it down with, as it is softer than other water. The pen will be found to work better at first if it is dipped in oil and then wiped previous to writing.

6.—Brackelsberg's multiplying paper consists of sheets of paper, each one supplied with a coloring layer whose principal element is a violet aniline methyl. An oiled leaf serves as a hard, smooth under layer. Place a sheet of the copy paper on this, then a sheet of writing paper and write with a hard lead pencil. The back of the writing paper will give a negative of the writing in high color. Wet the copy sheet thoroughly, and from it 20 or more copies can be made, which will not roll nor show a gelatinous coating. Embroidery and compass sawing patterns are finely rendered in this way.

Coloring Transfer Paper.—The addition of coloring matter to transfer paper is for the more ready determination of the coated side. Gamboge is generally used, but any kind of coloring matter will answer the purpose. A light pink tint is distinguishable by artificial light, while a yellow is scarcely visible. Rose pink or a solution of cochineal in ammonia answers this purpose.

Décalque Rapide.—The new transfer paper invented by J. B. Duramy consists of a paper of the kind generally used for making pottery transfers, but coated with a mixture of gum and arrowroot solutions, in the proportion of 2½ parts of the latter to 100 of the former. The coating is applied in the ordinary manner, but the paper is only semi-glazed. Furthermore, to decorate pottery ware by means of this new transfer paper there is no need to immerse the ware in a bath in order to get the paper to draw off, as it will come away when moistened with a damp sponge, after having been in position for less than 5 minutes, whereas the ordinary papers require a much longer time.

Lithographic Transfer Paper.—Dissolve in water ½ oz. gum tragacanth. Strain and add 1 oz. of glue and 1 oz. of gamboge. Then take French chalk, 4 oz.; old plaster of paris, ½ oz.; starch, 1 oz.; powder and sift through a fine sieve; grind up with the gum, glue and gamboge; then add sufficient water to give it the consistency of oil and apply with a brush to thin sized paper.

Stones, Paper for Cold.—Take 4 oz. of starch and 1 oz. best pale-colored glue. Break the glue and put it in cold water overnight to soak. Mix the starch with a little cold water and then pour boiling water upon it till it thickens, stirring it all the time. Now put in the glue and boil over a slow fire or gas jet; brush over the paper while warm. This may be used on tracing paper, printing paper or writing paper. For ordinary use printing paper is preferable, because the water penetrates more quickly through the back of it in transferring. Some persons add a little flake white. If a more adhesive paper is required, a common kind of glue may be used and its proportion increased, or gum arabic, or even dextrine, may be added.

Stones, Paper for Warm.—Make a size by boiling parchment cuttings. Let it be so strong that when cold it will be firm jelly. Grind dry flake white with water, add it to the size after warming it, mix well and rub through a sieve. The proportion of flake white may vary with cir-

(Transferring)

cumstances. If too much be used pens will not work upon it properly, and probably the finest lines will fail in transferring. Coat the paper with the composition with a full brush or use a sponge and give 2 coats, the second when the first is dry. If for writing, the paper may be thin, if for drawing it should be thicker, using drawing paper for very large subjects. The stone for this paper should be quite warm. Similar paper is made from gelatine or from the better sorts of glue, instead of parchment cuttings. Other substances are also used instead of flake white, such as chalk and old plaster of paris. Flake white is best because it grinds up so finely.

Transferring.

1.—*Engravings.*—a.—The liquid used for this pudpose may be made by dissolving 1½ dr. of common yellow soap in 1 pt. of hot water, adding when nearly cool ¾ fl.oz. of spirit of turpentine and shaking thoroughly together. Apply the fluid liberally to the surface of the engraving or other printed matter with a soft brush or sponge (being careful not to smear the ink, which soon becomes softened), and allow it to soak for a few minutes. Then well damp the plain paper, on which the transfer is to be made, place it upon the engraving and subject the whole to moderate pressure for about 1 minute. On separating them a reversed transfer will be found on the paper. The transfer will not be equal in intensity to the original, as only a part of the printer's ink is removed. If the ink be very old, a longer soaking and more pressure may be necessary.

b.—Engravings may be transferred on white paper as follows: Place the engraving a few seconds over the vapor of iodine. Dip a slip of white paper in a weak solution of starch, and when dry in a weak solution of oil of vitriol. When again dry lay a slip upon the engraving and place both for a few minutes under a press. The engraving will be reproduced in all its delicacy and finish.

2.—*Pictures, Prints, etc.*—a.—In order to transfer prints of various kinds to glass, wood, etc., soak them for a short time in a solution of 10 parts of potassium hydrate in 90 parts of alcohol (more or less). This procedure is to soften the varnish in the printer's ink. After rinsing in pure water the print is placed face down on the plate which is to receive the picture or print, covered with a dry sheet and then pressed with squeegee or in a letter press.

(Transferring)

Colored prints are painted over with a colorless, sticky varnish, pressed against the object intended to receive them, and, when dry, the paper is removed by rubbing cautiously with an aqueous solution of potash.

b.—Some years ago a French typographical journal gave the following curious process for the reproduction of any printed design whatever—pictures, printed pages, etc. The paper to receive the reproduction is treated with the following, which is applied with a sponge, or, preferably, with a soft, flat brush: Gelatine, 10 parts; ferric chloride, 22 parts; tartaric acid, 10 parts; zinc sulphate, 10 parts; distilled water, 400 parts. Mix in the dark and keep in a deep, orange-colored glass bottle (an ordinary bottle, tightly covered with a heavy, yellow-colored paper, and kept in a close pasteboard box, will answer). The coating should be applied in a dark place and the paper dried in the dark. When dry, place the design on the coated surface and bring into close contact. Place on a sheet of glass, cover with another, clamp together and expose to the direct rays of the sun until the yellow cover of the surface of the sensitive paper is bleached to a white. Remove from light and develop by leaving for 3 or 4 minutes in the following: Gallic acid, 2 parts; alcohol, 7 parts; distilled water, 100 parts. If left exposed exactly the right length of time the lines will appear on a white ground of an intensely black color. If exposed too long they will become more or less gray.

c.—To Glass.—a.—First coat the glass with dammar varnish or else with Canada balsam mixed with an equal volume of oil of turpentine and let it dry until it is very sticky, which takes half a day or more. The picture or printed paper to be transferred should be well soaked in soft water and carefully laid upon the printed glass, after removing surplus water with blotting paper and pressing upon it, so that no air bubbles or drops of water are seen underneath. The picture should then dry a whole day before it is touched; then with wetted fingers begin to rub off the paper at the back. If this be skilfully done, almost the whole of the paper can be removed, leaving simply the ink upon the varnish. When the paper has been removed another coat of varnish will serve to make the whole more transparent.

d.—Any picture, print or even clipping from newspapers, any engraving, no matter in how many colors, or on what kind of paper, may be transferred to glass, says an art journal, only the treatment of the

different kinds of paper differs. Proceed in the following manner: Place the object to be transferred, face downward, upon a larger sheet of manila paper; prepare a solution of from 1 to 3% of nitric acid in water, according to thickness and strength of paper and how strong it was sized; ordinary newspapers and printings or engravings on unsized glaze paper require even less than 1% nitric acid—one of the purposes of adding nitric acid is to remove the sizing out of the paper. This solution apply with a sponge to the back of your object to be transferred; be careful not to overdo it; you only want to render the paper soft, but not wet. Continue sponging with this solution until you see the printing plainly; that is, until the paper becomes quite transparent.

To prepare the glass for transferring proceed as follows: Clean the glass plate thoroughly with alcohol by means of a ball of clean cotton. Dry it off well; wash it with turpentine; dry it off again; place the glass plate upon a smooth elastic layer—for instance, flannel—and with this elastic layer upon a table, or better yet, upon a rubber blanket in the litho hand-press. Now coat the cleaned surface with a thin coat of half turpentine and half dammar varnish; let it dry from 10 minutes to 1 day according to temperature and thickness of dammar varnish. The coating should not be allowed to dry entirely; it should be a trifle adhesive. Lay your impression face downward upon the glass plate; it is important that neither acid nor water touches the surface during the entire process. To properly lay down the impression, take it up with both hands by holding the left-hand under corner and the right-hand upper corner; be careful not to get any air bubbles under the sheet. This is best accomplished by marking upon the plate the exact position and size of the sheet.

Laying down the paper first, adjust the right-hand upper corner to the mark on the plate, hold it there with the tip of your finger and adjust the left-hand lower corner, but be careful to avoid air bubbles.

Press the sheet to the adhesive dammar coat. This may be done in many different manners. It does not require a very strong pressure, but it should be observed that each and every spot has to be pressed repeatedly against the plate. When the paper sticks quite smoothly to the plate, fan it perfectly dry, and then, with wet finger tips, slowly rub off the paper.

If this is done with great care you will remove every vestige of paper, and the print, of whatever color or nature it may be, will remain on the glass plate. Upon this apply another coat of dammar varnish containing very little turpentine. With too much turpentine you run the risk of washing the entire picture from the plate again.

e.—To Glass, Steel, etc.—To transfer prints to polished steel or to glass make a varnish as follows: Gum sandarac, 4 oz.; mastic, 1 oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 oz.; alcohol, 15 oz., or any smaller quantity in proportion. Digest in a bottle, with frequent shaking. Moisten the print slightly upon the back by laying a wet cloth upon it; then varnish the steel plate or glass with a thin, even coat; lay the print with the face next to the varnish, commencing on one side so as not to inclose air bubbles, pressing it down close with the fingers if the print is small, or a soft roller if the print is large. Be careful that all parts of the print are in contact with the varnish. Lay aside to dry. After it is dry, wet the back with water and cautiously rub the paper off with the fingers; rub lightly toward the last with plenty of water, and the surface of the varnish will come up smooth with the ink of the print solidly imbedded. Then a thin coat of mastic varnish will give it a finish.

4.—*Newspaper Pictures.*—Prepare a liquid by dissolving 1½ dr. common yellow soap in 1 pt. of hot water, adding, when nearly cold, 3¼ fl.oz. spirits of turpentine and shaking thoroughly together. This fluid is applied liberally to the surface of the printed matter with a soft brush or sponge (being careful not to smear the ink, which soon becomes softened) and allowed to soak for a few minutes; then well damp the plain paper on which the transfer is to be made, place it upon the engraving and subject the whole to moderate pressure for about 1 minute. On separating them a reversed transfer will be found on the paper.

5.—*Ornamenting.*—There are many different ways of putting on the ornament, some preferring one way, others a different method, according to circumstances and individual skill. We shall endeavor to give the most simple and successful method known.

First, let it be understood that all pictures that show the colors complete are only suitable for white or very light-colored brown; those that are covered with a white grounding, gold, metal or silver leaf can be used on any color, light or dark. After getting the work ready for ornamenting, give the picture a smooth, thin coat of some quick-drying

copal varnish, thinned with turpentine (other preparations are used of which we will speak hereafter), being careful not to go beyond the outline of the design. Allow it to dry until it has a good tack and put it on the work in its proper place. Roll it smooth with an India rubber roller or smooth it with a paper folder until every part adheres well. (For very large pieces it is well to lay them, after they have the right tack, between 2 sheets of damp blotting paper. It will stretch the paper and make a smooth transfer.) Now wet the paper, smoothing it down at the same time, until it has absorbed all the water possible; leave it about a minute and pull off the paper carefully. Should any parts of the design still adhere to the paper, press it down again, wet-rub it until it separates easily.

After having removed the paper, press the design on well and wash and dry it off. Should any blisters appear, prick them with a pin and press down. In a few hours the design may be varnished, which will increase the brilliancy of the colors.

6.—*To Paper.*—a.—A very weak solution of soft soap and pearlashes is used to transfer recent prints, such as illustrations from papers, etc., to unglazed paper. Soft soap, ½ oz.; pearlash, 2 dr.; distilled water, 16 fl.oz. The print is laid upon a flat surface, such as a drawing board, and moistened with the liquid. The paper on which the reproduction is required is laid over this, and then a sheet of thicker paper placed on the top, and the whole rubbed evenly and hard with a blunt instrument, such as the bowl of a spoon, until the desired depth of color in the transfer is obtained. Another and more artistic process is to cover the print with a transparent sheet of material coated with wax, to trace out the pictures with a point and to take rubbings of the same after powdering with plumbago.

b.—Printing ink may be loosened and rendered transferable by several substances, but probably the best are creosote, or oil of tar, and balsam of copaiba. To obtain a reversed picture, brush a plentiful quantity of creosote (10c. per oz.) quickly over the original print. It acts immediately, so be careful not to smear the ink by unnecessary brushing. Dissolve 1 oz. of common soda or 1 oz. of oxalic acid in 1 pt. of water and moisten the paper on which the reversed impression is to appear. When the creosote has soaked well into the print, transfer by placing it face downward on the damp paper and rubbing the back with any smooth, hard article, and a clear picture will be the result. Transparencies are made by coating the paper with a mixture of 1 part Canada balsam and 2 parts spirit of turpentine instead of the soda or acid solutions, and letting it dry thoroughly before transferring the picture.

7.—*Wagons, Transferring Pictures to.*—Cover the picture entirely (taking care not to go beyond the outlines) with a slight coat of fixing varnish, then put the picture on the object to be ornamented, being careful to place it properly at once, to avoid spoiling it by moving. The varnish newly applied being too liquid, the picture should be allowed to dry for about 10 minutes and placed on the object to be ornamented when just damp enough to be adherent; this done, cover the back of the picture with a piece of cloth steeped in water; then, by means of a knife or penholder, rub it all over, so as to fix every part of it; then remove the piece of cloth and rinse the paper with a paint brush steeped in water; at the end of a few minutes the paper will come off, leaving the painting transferred. Care must be taken that the piece of cloth, without being too wet, is sufficiently so for the paper to be entirely saturated. The picture must now be washed with a wet brush and dried very lightly with some blotting paper. Keep the ornamented article in a warm, dry place until dry. The polishing varnish should not be applied until the next day, keeping the pictures meanwhile out of the dust. The latter varnish should be applied as lightly as possible. If dark-colored objects are to be ornamented, the picture should first be covered with a mixture of white lead and turpentine, following the outlines of the design and covering it entirely. When this coat is perfectly dry proceed as above.

8.—*Wood, Transferring Pictures to.*—a.—Wood surfaces (white woods, lime, maple, poplar, etc.) should first be rubbed smooth with decolorized linseed oil, then dried over a coal fire and given 3 coats, one after another, of a varnish made of 30 parts of sandarac, 15 parts shellac, 15 parts turpentine and 375 parts of alcohol (90%). The varnish may be colored at discretion with dragon's blood, turmeric, etc. The engraving to be transferred is thoroughly soaked in salt water and spread on blotting paper, remaining moist. A smooth board, as hot as possible, and screw clamps must be all ready. The wood surface must be again coated with varnish, also the picture on the printed side. It must then be laid smoothly on the wood surface, over it a piece of flannel and on that the heated board, and the

(Transferring)

whole pressed tightly together by means of the screw clamps. After a few hours it will be dry. Rub the back of the picture with linen rags, wet with water, until the greater part of the paper is rubbed off; cover the surface with linseed oil and rub off any parts of the paper that remain with the finger. The picture surface can then be rubbed down with linseed oil and linen rags, dried, the surface varnishing repeated 10 times and finally given a coat of copal varnish and polished.

b.—First varnish the wood once with white hard varnish, then cut off the margins of the print, which should be on unsized paper. Wet the back of it with a sponge and water, using enough water to saturate the paper, but not so as to be watery on the printed side. Then, with a flat camel's-hair brush, give it a coat of transfer (alcohol) varnish on the printed side and apply it immediately, varnished side downward, on the woodwork, placing a sheet of paper on it and pressing it down evenly with the hand till every part adheres. After standing a short time, gently rub away the back of the print with the fingers, till nothing but a thin pulp remains. It may require being wetted again before all that will come (or rather ought to come) off is removed. Great care is required in this operation, that the design or printed side be not disturbed. When this is done and quite dry, give the work a coat of white hard varnish and it will appear as if printed on the wood.

c.—Boxwood for Engraving.—A solution of potash or lye is used to soften prints, by means of which and heavy pressure they are transferred to boxwood and then re-engraved by hand. In order to make a printing block without re-engraving as above the photo process must be employed.

9.—*Writing, Transferring to Type Metal.*—Sprinkle the ink lines, while moist, with gum arabic in finest powder. When perfectly dry dust off excess, stretch the paper on a smooth level backing and pour on the fusible metal.

(Wood Gilding)

Vellum, Cleansing. (See CLEANSING.)

Vellum, Coloring.

For a green dye take 1 oz. of verdigris and 1 oz. of white wine vinegar and place in a bottle near the fire for a few days, shaking it 3 or 4 times a day. Previous to applying the dye wash the vellum with a weak solution of salt of tartar. Then, when dry, wash with the green solution to the shade required. For a red dye: To 1 pt. of white wine vinegar add ¼ lb. of Brazil dust and a small piece of alum. Cork the mixture up and let it stand in a warm place for a few days before applying. There are one or two points to be attended to before applying.

Wood, Gold Leaf on.

The surface must first be very carefully prepared, and when quite dry treated with the appropriate gold size, which is laid on with a very soft hog's-hair brush or camel's-hair pencil; several coatings are applied, each being dry before the application of the other, and finally smoothed down. To this surface the gold leaf, cut into suitable sized pieces, is taken up by the tip of a special brush and laid on to the prepared surface, pressed down by a dry camel's-hair brush, and so on piece after piece until the whole surface is covered. The whole operation, as we say, is one which requires much experience to carry out satisfactorily. Finally, when dry, certain parts of the gilded frame are burnished with a flint or agate burnisher specially made for the purpose. See also BURNT WOOD, PICTURE FRAMES above.

CHAPTER V

BEVERAGES

(For page numbers of indi vidual formulas see Index)

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

NON-ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

CARBONATED AND ARTIFICIAL MINERAL WATERS
COLORING AGENTS
ESSENCES AND EXTRACTS
SYRUPS
FOAM
FRUIT JUICES
NON-ALCOHOLIC BEERS
EGG AND MILK DRINKS
FRAPPES
GINGER ALES, POP, ETC.
GLACES
GRAPE JUICE
ICE CREAM BEVERAGES
LEMON, MINT, LIME DRINKS
MALT BEVERAGES

NON-ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES, *Con.*

MALTED MILK
MEAD
PHOSPHATES
PUNCHES
SUNDAES
HOT BEVERAGES
BEVERAGES FOR THE SICK
CIDERS

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

ESSENCES FOR ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES
LIQUORS (LIQUEURS) AND CORDIALS
MIXED DRINKS
WINES AND WINE MAKING

CARBORATED AND ARTIFICIAL MINERAL WATERS

Carbonating Water for the Fountain.

Properly carbonating the water used at the fountain is an important operation for the successful dispensing of soda water.

When the normal temperature is about 76 to 80° F., water at this same temperature will not absorb more than about 60 per cent. of gas; the balance of the gas refusing to blend with the water, it rises to the top of the carbonator dome and merely registers with a false pressure.

The gas that remains in the water will throw off or leave the water almost immediately upon being drawn, and this is because the gas globules are only immersed and not throughly blended with the water. To obtain the best results in the carbonator and to give the water a lasting effervescence, it is advisable to use cold water that has been chilled by refrigeration and not by putting ice in the water. The proper temperature of water for good carbonation is 42 to 45° F. At this temperature the gas absorption is from 92 to 98°. The water must not be colder than this or the carbonic-acid gas will form tiny ice globules in the carbonator.

Cold water and carbonic-acid gas have an affinity for each other and will remain in saturation, the gas thoroughly permeating the water, whereas in the case of warm weather or water it is merely immersed.

Artificial Mineral Waters.

Mineral waters, both natural and artificial, have been used from time out of mind. We have it on good authority that the old Romans made artificial mineral waters in imitation of the natural springs of Sicily, Gaul and Iberia, while, during the Middle Ages, the alchemists made an endless number of such imitations. In fact, the origin of soda water is due to these attempts at reproducing the natural mineral waters, and the generic name of "seltzer" water, which is the common term employed to-day among the Latin races to designate "plain soda," and is not uncommon even in England and America, owed its adoption to the fact that one of the most popular of these artificial mineral waters was the imitation of the natural water obtained from the springs of Selters, near Frankfort. The virtues of these waters were soon found to be due mainly to the carbonic-acid gas they contained, and the other ingredients were gradually dropped in the imitations. Bicarbonate of soda was the last ingredient to be retained, and conse-

quently the name "soda water" has persisted to the present time.

The sale of mineral waters by druggists is much larger than would be commonly believed, and as the profit on this class of goods is much greater than that on the sweetened drinks, it pays to push their sale, and as they are more refreshing in the long run than a syruped drink, it should not be a difficult matter largely to increase the custom for these goods.

Artificial and Natural Waters Contrasted.—An authority, Mr. Thomas Warwick, says: True, I have heard it urged that any mineral water if drunk in excess is likely to produce bad effects on the system, and this is undoubtedly the case with certain of the mineral waters, but I doubt very much if either plain soda or Vichy could ever be really harmful in the doses in which they are served up at the soda fountain. Even at the Saratoga Springs, where a customer is allowed for five cents all the mineral water he wishes to drink, I was unable to learn of any case of evil effects arising from the practice, and although I have personally known several soda water "topers," I never knew of one who suffered from his overindulgence, while I did know a number who experienced very beneficial results from the use of this beverage. The above remarks apply as well to the artificial waters as to the natural ones, for in spite of the assertions of the mineral spring owners to the contrary, the natural and the artificial waters are practically the same in their effects on the system. If anything, the artificial waters are more uniform in quality and less likely to contain traces of injurious matters. Where the mineral spring obtains its great advantage is in the change of scene a trip thither necessitates and in the régime which has to be followed. When the choice is between a natural mineral water in bottles and a careful imitation of the same, the imitation is generally better than the natural water.

How Artificial Waters Must Be Made.—In making an artificial mineral water it must be remembered that it is seldom possible to reproduce the water by merely combining its chemical components. In other words, the analysis of the water cannot serve as a basis from which to prepare it, because even though all of the components were put together many would be found insoluble and others would form new chemical combinations, so that the result would differ widely from the mineral water imitated.

For example, carbonate of magnesia and carbonate of lime, which are important ingredients in most mineral waters, will not make a clear solution unless freshly precipitated; hence, when these are to be reproduced in a mineral water it is customary to employ other substances which will dissolve at once, and which will, upon combining, produce these salts. The order in which the salts are added is also a very important matter, for by dissolving the salts separately and then carefully combining them, solutions may be effected which would be impossible were all the salts added together to the water in the portable fountain.

Formulas for various waters follow:

Formulas.

The formulas given below are for making 10 gallons of mineral water—*i.e.*, a sufficient quantity to charge the ordinary 10-gallon portable fountain. For the sake of convenience the different groups of substances in the formulas are separated by dashes. All the components above the first dash must be mixed together as directed in the first part of this article, and must then be added to the 10 gallons of water in the portable fountain, rocking the fountain all the while to secure a thorough mixture. The ingredients above the second dash must afterward be combined together and added to the fountain; and so on with each of the other groups in turn. The formulas given are designed to produce a very close imitation of the natural waters. Less elaborate formulas, which merely approximate the principal ingredients in the natural waters, are frequently used, and a few of these are given at the end of this section.

Apollinaris.—Sodium carbonate, 2.835.-27 gr.; sodium sulphate, 335.2 gr.; sodium silicate, 10 gr.

Magnesium chloride, 198.1 gr.; calcium chloride, 40.2 gr.

Potassa alum, 57.1 gr.

Magnesium carbonate, hydr., 158.5 gr.

Iron sulphate, 21.3 gr.

Deep Rock.—Sodium chloride, 1,504.8 gr.; potassium chloride, 1,490.8 gr.; sodium silicate, 1,458 gr.; sodium carbonate, 521.1 gr.

Magnesium chloride, 102.5 gr.; calcium chloride, 202 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 257.4 gr.

Kissingen.—Sodium phosphate, 3.6 gr.; sodium silicate, 16.1 gr.; sodium chloride, 2,776.4 gr.; potassium chloride, 176.2 gr.; sodium bromide, 5 gr.; sodium nitrate,

57 gr.; ammonium carbonate, 1.6 gr.; sodium carbonate, 1,986.7 gr.

Lithium chloride, 12.2 gr.; calcium chloride, 960 gr.; magnesium chloride, 14.9 gr.

Magnesium sulphate, 1,213.8 gr.

Iron sulphate, 46.1 gr.

Saratoga Vichy.—Sodium carbonate, 4,249.8 gr.; sodium chloride, 112.2 gr.; potassium chloride, 141.1 gr.; sodium bromide, 9.9 gr.; sodium silicate, 15.4 gr.

Lithium carbonate, 11 gr.

Calcium chloride, 736.3 gr.; magnesium chloride, 307.9 gr.; barium chloride, 6.2 gr.; aluminum chloride, 12.5 gr.

Iron chloride, 0.39 gr.

The foregoing formulas are designed to give imitations as closely as possible to the analyses of the natural water, the analyses of the best chemists having been taken in every case. As in many cases the composition of the waters of the mineral springs differs at different seasons of the year, the mean or average of several analyses has to be taken as a standard.

In cases where a close reproduction of the natural waters is not required, much simpler formulas may be used, as for example in the three formulas given below:

Kissingen. — Sodium bicarbonate, 1 dram; sodium chloride, 8 oz.; ammonium chloride, 4 gr.; sodium sulphate, 2 dr. 2 scr.; magnesium sulphate, 2 oz.; magnesium carbonate, 4 dr. 1 scr.; water 2½ pt. Add to 10 gallons of water in a portable fountain and charge to 150 pounds.

Selters.—Calcium chloride, 0.27 gram; magnesium chloride, 0.8 gram; sea salt, 0.23 gram; sodium phosphate, 0.27 gram; iron sulphate, 0.013 gram; sodium sulphate, 0.4 gram; water, 605 grams. Charge to 150 pounds pressure.

Vichy.—Sodium chloride, 6 drams; sodium bicarbonate, 5.25 oz.; ammonium carbonate, 10 gr.; sodium phosphate, 25 gr.; sodium sulphate, 4 scr.; potassium sulphate, 2 drams. Mix in half a gallon of water, and filter after standing twelve hours.

This solution may be kept a certain length of time, and when required be added to 10 gallons of water in the portable fountain and charged to 150 pounds pressure.

N. B.—In the case of these last three mineral water solutions it is desirable to shake the solution thoroughly before adding it to the water in the portable fountain.

COLORING AGENTS

No aniline colors whatever should be used in coloring any preparation for internal use, as they are liable to be harmful in themselves, and also in many instances to be contaminated with poisons used in the processes of making them.

Alkanet. — Deodorized alcohol, 800 parts; ground alkanet root, 200 parts. Macerate, express and filter.

Black. — Sugar-black Paste. — Coal black (Kohlschwarz), 3 parts; grape sugar, 1 part; water, 6 parts.

Blue. — Sap-blue Paste. — Dark blue, 3 parts; grape sugar, 1 part; water, 6 parts.

Caramel. — Heat three pounds of crushed sugar in a kettle with one pint of water. At first the sugar will dissolve, but after a while it will again solidify into a firm mass, which must be broken up. When the pieces have again become liquefied the mass becomes dark-colored and begins to foam, necessitating constant stirring. Continue to cook over a slow fire until the mass becomes very dark, then remove the kettle from the fire and pour in slowly three pints of boiling water, replace on the fire and boil again a few moments, then remove and cool. Add simple syrup to required consistency.

Carmine.—1.—Carmine, 5 parts; dextrin, 1 part; water, 4 parts.

2.—Carmine, finely powdered, 300 gr.; stronger aqua ammonia, 6 fl.dr.; glycerine, 3 fl.oz.; water, 30 fl.oz. Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia water and add the glycerine; now warm the solution until all odor of ammonia has disappeared. The water is then added.

3.—Carmine No. 40, 1 part; stronger ammonia water, 4 parts; distilled water sufficient to make 24 parts. Rub up the carmine in the ammonia water and to the solution add the water. If on standing the carmine shows a tendency to separate out, a drop or two of ammonia will correct the trouble. This statement should be put on the label of the bottle, as the volatile ammonia soon escapes, even in stoppered vials.

Curcuma. — Deodorized alcohol, 600 parts; water, 200 parts; ground curcuma, 200 parts. Macerate, express and filter.

Grass.—Deodorized alcohol, 680 parts; blue (or lawn) grass, 320 parts. Chop the grass fine and cover with the alcohol; let macerate for 24 hours, express and filter.

Green.—1.—The base for green colorings is saffron tincture, which see. The

(Coloring Agents)

complementary color used to give the green is an aqueous solution of indigocarmine paste. Small amounts of the latter solution are added to the tincture until the desired shade of green is obtained.

2.—Carmine Green.—Woodruff (Waldmeister) green, 55 parts; Rosa II., 5 parts; dextrin, 35 parts; potato flour, 5 parts.

Orange.—Tincture of red sandalwood, 1 part; ethereal tincture of orlean, q. s. Add the tincture of orlean to the sandalwood tincture until the desired shade of orange is obtained.

A red added to any of the yellows gives an orange color.

Pink.—1.—Carmine, 1 part; liquor potassæ, 6 parts; rose water, enough to make 48 parts. Mix. Should the color be too high, dilute with water until the requisite tint is acquired.

2.—Soak red apple parings in California brandy. The addition of rose leaves makes an exquisite flavoring as well as coloring agent.

Raspberry.—Extract of annatto, 8 av.oz.; water, 16 fl.oz.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; tartaric acid, 150 gr. Dilute caramel solution, q. s. Mix the extract of annatto, water, alcohol and the tartaric acid. When solution is effected, add a sufficient quantity of the caramel solution to give the liquid a rich raspberry color.

Red.—1.—A fine red color may be given to syrups by black cherry juice or black raspberry juice, and these are, of course, unobjectionable, if free from antiseptics.

2.—Cinnabar Red.—Scarlet, 65 parts; white dextrin, 30 parts; potato flour, 5 parts. For every 4 lb. 4½ oz. add a grain and a half each of potassium iodide and sodium nitrate.

3.—Cochineal.—a.—Powdered cochineal, 1 av.oz.; potassium carbonate, 2 av. oz.; water, 26 fl.oz.; cream of tartar, 6 av.oz.; alum, ½ av.oz. Dissolve the potassium carbonate in the water, and add this solution to the powdered cochineal; let the mixture macerate for two days. Then add the cream of tartar and the alum; when effervescence has ceased, pour on a filter, and wash the residue with sufficient hot water to make the filtrate measure 30 fl.oz., then add 2 fl.oz. of alcohol.

b.—Cochineal in coarse powder, 6 parts; potassium carbonate, 2 parts; distilled water, 15 parts; alcohol, 12 parts; simple syrup enough to make 500 parts. Rub up the potassium carbonate and the cochineal together, adding the water and alcohol little by little under constant trituration. Set aside over night, then add the syrup and filter.

(Essences and Extracts)

c.—Cochineal, in No. 50 powder, 60 grams; potassium carbonate, 30 grams; alum, 30 grams; potassium bitartrate, 60 grams; glycerine, 500 c.c.; alcohol, 30 c.c.; water, a sufficient quantity to make 1,000 c.c. Triturate the cochineal intimately with the potassium carbonate and 500 c.c. of water; then add the alum and potassium bitartrate successively, heat the mixture to boiling in a capacious vessel, set aside to cool, add to it the glycerine and alcohol, filter, and pass enough water through the filter to make 1,000 c.c. Yellow may be obtained by infusing safflower in water.

Red Saunders.—Deodorized alcohol, 800 parts; ground red saunders, 200 parts. Macerate, express and filter.

Rose.—a.—Bluish Rose.—Grenadin, 65 parts; white dextrin, 30 parts; potato flour, 5 parts. For every 4 pounds 4½ ounces, add 1½ grains each of potassium iodide and sodium nitrate.

b.—Yellowish Rose.—Rosa II., 60 parts; citron-yellow, 5 parts; white dextrin, 30 parts; potato flour, 5 parts.

Saffron Tincture.—Saffron, 3 oz.; water, 1 qt.; alcohol, 1 qt. Add the saffron to the diluted alcoholic menstruum. Macerate for several days in a moderately warm place, then cool and filter.

Violet.—Red-violet, 65 parts; white dextrin, 30 parts; potato flour, 5 parts.

Yellow.—1.—Ground fustic wood, 1½ oz.; deodorized alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; distilled water, 4 fl.oz. This color may be made in the same manner as the liquid saffron, and is a fine coloring for many purposes.

2.—Turmeric powder, 2 oz.; alcohol, dilute, 16 oz. Macerate for several days, agitating frequently, and filter. For some beverages the addition of this tincture is not to be recommended, as it possesses a very spicy taste.

3.—Pastille Yellow.—Citron-yellow II., 7 parts; grape sugar, first quality, 1 part; white dextrin, 2 parts.

ESSENCES AND EXTRACTS

Essence.—An oil distilled at a comparatively low temperature from a plant in which it already exists; as, *essence* of peppermint.—*Century Dictionary.*

Extract.—Anything drawn from a substance by distillation, heat, solution, or other chemical process, as an essence or tincture.—*Century Dictionary.*

Allspice.—1.—Allspice, coarsely ground, 4 oz.; diluted alcohol, 1 pt.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of allspice, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with caramel.

Almonds.—1.—One fl.oz. essential oil of almonds, 1 pt. spirit; proceed as allspice.

2.—Essence of bitter almonds, essence of peach kernels, almond flavor. Essential oil of almonds, 1 fl.oz.; rectified spirit (56 o.p.), 19 fl.oz. Mix and agitate them together until united.

3.—Concentrated essence of almonds, double E. of A. Take of essential oil of almonds, 1 fl.oz.; alcohol, strongest, 9 fl.oz. Mix. Used chiefly to impart the nutty aroma and flavor of bitter almonds and peach kernels to other preparations. The first is the common essence of the shops. Essences of other essential oils may be prepared in a similar manner. Many of them are now much used by confectioners and cooks, as well as in perfumery and cosmetics. It should be remembered that essence of almonds is poisonous.

4.—Oil of bitter almonds, 1 oz.; alcohol, 13 oz.; water, 6 oz. Some color it with half an ounce of tincture of turmeric.

Angelica.—1.—Angelica root, 2 oz.; rectified spirit, 2½ oz.; water, 9 oz. Digest, strain and evaporate.

2.—Angelica root, 2 lb.; rectified spirit, 1 gal.; make a tincture; to the marc add 1 gal. proof spirit and repeat the digestion; filter the two tinctures separately, mix, distil off the spirit, and evaporate.

Anise.—1.—Aniseed, 2 oz.; oil of star anise, 1 oz.; alcohol, 2 pt.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of anise, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with caramel.

Apples.—1.—Peel and reduce to pulp, 6 lb. unripe crab apples; add 1 lb. iron wire in small coils; digest in a vapor bath for about a week, express, strain, decant and evaporate in a porcelain vessel, with constant stirring, to the consistency of a soft extract; dissolve the residue in 4 parts water, strain and evaporate as before.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; pure apple brandy, 400 parts; apple ether, 100 parts. Color with tincture of red saunders.

3.—Glycerine, 1 oz.; amyl valerianate, 4 drams; linalyl formate, 45 m.; fld. ext. orris, 1 oz.; alcohol, 11 oz.; water, q.s. ad., 1 pt.

4.—Conc. ess. of apple peel, 720 parts; valerianate of amyl, 120 parts; acetic ether, C. P., 80 parts; nitric ether, 80 parts.

Apricot.—1.—Butyric ether, 10 parts; valerianic ether, 5 parts; glycerine, 4 parts; amylic alcohol, 2 parts; amyl-butyric ether, chloroform, enanthic ether, and tartaric acid, each 1 part.

2.—Linalyl formate, 90 m.; glycerine, 1 oz.; amyl valerianate, 4 drams; alcohol, 11 oz.; fl. ext. orris, 1 oz.; water, q. s. ad., 1 pt.

3.—Alcohol, 400 parts; conc. ess. of apricot peel, 360 parts; butyrate of amyl, 200 parts; oil of bitter almond, 40 parts.

Banana.—1.—Banana essence, 2 oz.; citric acid, 1 oz.; alcohol, 70°, 2 pt.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure banana juice, 190 parts; banana ether, 100 parts; tincture of vanilla, 10 parts. Color with tincture of curcuma.

3.—Acetate of amyl, 1 oz.; valerianate of ethyl, 1 dram; diluted alcohol, 15 oz.

4.—Amyl acetate, 4 drams; alcohol, 10 oz.; water, enough to make 16 oz. Some add butyric ether, which, however, is of questionable utility.

5.—Alcohol, 430 parts; conc. ess. of banana peel, 400 parts; butyrate of amyl, 100 parts; butyric ether, 50 parts; chloroform, 10 parts; aldehyde, 10 parts.

Bergamot.—Alcohol, 780 parts; pineapple ether, 200 parts; oil of bergamot, 20 parts.

Birch.—1.—First cut the oil. The essence is made as follows: Oil of birch or wintergreen, 1½ oz.; alcohol, 95°, 12 oz.; water, 12 oz.

2.—Sassafras, 1 oz.; wildcherry bark, ½ oz.; pimento, 1 oz.; wintergreen, 1 oz.; hops, ¼ oz.; coriander seed, ½ oz. Percolate with diluted alcohol until 10 ounces of tincture are obtained. The "extract" is added to plain mineral water when drawn, in the proportion of a half a teaspoonful more or less to an ordinary glass.

Blackberry.—1.—Apple oil, 1 oz.; quince oil, 1 oz.; tincture of orris, 1 oz.; tartaric acid, 1 oz.; alcohol, 70°, 2 pt.

2.—Tincture of orris root (1 to 8), 1 pt.; acetic ether, 30 drops; butyric ether, 60 drops.

3.—Blackberry.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure blackberry juice, 170 parts; blackberry ether, 100 parts; essence of cinnamon, 10 parts; essence of coriander, 10 parts; essence of nutmeg, 10 parts.

4.—Alcohol, 500 parts; conc. ess. of blackberry, 400 parts; acetic ether, C. P., 50 parts; formic ether, 20 parts; butyrate of amyl, 20 parts; acetate of amyl, 10 parts.

Blueberry.—Alcohol, 420 parts; conc. ess. of blueberry, 400 parts; acetic ether,

(Essences and Extracts)

C. P., 60 parts; benzoic ether, 60 parts; enanthic ether, 40 parts; pelargonic ether, 20 parts.

Cacao.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 100 parts; powdered cacao, 300 parts; powdered vanilla, 50 parts; powdered cinnamon, 45 parts; ambergris, 5 parts. Macerate for two weeks, express and filter.

Calamus. — Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of calamus, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts.

Caraway. — Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of caraway, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with tincture of grass.

Cardamom.—1.—Cardamom seeds, 600 gr.; alcohol at 85°, 10.5 liters; water, 5 liters. Product, 10 liters.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 400 parts; oil of cardamom, 50 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 50 parts.

Cassia.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of cassia, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with tincture of red saunders.

Catechu (Cachou). — Catechu, 600 grams; alcohol, 85°, 10.5 liters; water, 5 liters. Product, 10 liters.

Cedrat.—Rinds of 60 fresh citrons; alcohol, 12 liters. Macerate for twenty-four hours; at the time of distilling add 5 liters of water and distill; draw off 11 liters. Rectify with 5 liters of water. Product, 10 liters.

Celery.—1.—Bruised celery seed, 4½ oz.; proof spirit, 1 pt.; digest 14 days, strain.

2.—Celery seed, 7 oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pt.; digest and strain as 1.

3.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of celery, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts.

Cherry.—1.—Oil of bitter almonds, 2 drams; apple oil, 1 oz.; citric acid, 1 oz.; alcohol, 70°, 2 pt.

2.—Black.—a.—Benzoic ether, 5 parts; acetic ether, 10 parts; oil of persico (peach kernels) and benzoic acid, each 2 parts; oxalic acid, 1 part.

b.—Alcohol, 550 parts; conc. ess. of black cherry, 400 parts; acetate of amyl, 25 parts; oil of bitter almond, 10 parts; butyrate of amyl, 8 parts; oil of citron, 2 parts; oil of cinnamon, 2 parts; oil of clove, 2 parts; oil of sweet orange, 1 part.

3.—Morella Cherry.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure morella cherry juice, 160 parts; morella cherry ether, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 20 parts; oil of bitter almond, 10 parts; oil of lemon, 4 parts; oil of sweet orange, 2 parts; oil of cinnamon, 2 parts; oil of cloves, 2 parts.

4.—Wild Cherry.—a.—Wild cherry in fine powder, 16 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz.; water, 8 oz.; mix the glycerine and the water, and digest the wild cherry in 8 oz. of the mixture for four days; pack in a percolator and pour on the remaining 4 oz. glycerine and water; when this has disappeared from the surface, pour on rectified spirit (0.817) until 12 oz. of fluid have been obtained, and set this portion aside. Then percolate with spirit until 20 oz. more have been obtained; evaporate to 4 oz. and mix with the reserved portion.

b.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 250 parts; powdered wild-cherry bark, 250 parts. Macerate for two weeks, express and filter. Color with caramel.

c.—Acetic ether, 5 fl.dr.; benzoic ether, 5 fl.dr.; enanthic ether, 1 fl.dr.; oil of bitter almond (deprived of hydrocyanic acid), 2 fl.dr.; saturated alcoholic solution of benzoic acid, 1 fl.dr.; glycerine, 4 fl.dr.; deodorized alcohol, enough to make 16 fl.oz.

Cinchona.—Yellow cinchona bark in coarse powder, 16 oz.; sufficient distilled water; rectified spirit, 1 oz. Macerate the bark in 40 oz. water for twenty-four hours, pack in a percolator and add water until 240 oz. have passed through, or until the bark is exhausted; evaporate the liquor to 20 oz. at a temperature not exceeding 160° F. (71° C.); filter and continue the evaporation to 3 oz., or until the sp. gr. of the liquid is 1.200; when cold add the spirit gradually, constantly stirring.

Cinnamon.—1.—Oil of cinnamon, 2 drams; Ceylon cinnamon, bruised, 4 oz.; diluted alcohol, 2 pt.

2.—Cinnamon, pulverized, 300 grams; alcohol, 85°, 10.5 liters; water, 5 liters. Macerate for twenty-four hours, distil over open fire. Rectify the product with 5 liters water over an open fire—product, 10 liters.

Citron.—Alcohol, 700 parts; pineapple ether, 200 parts; oil of citron, 100 parts.

Cloves.—1.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of cloves, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with caramel.

2.—Powdered clove, 4 oz.; diluted alcohol, 1 pt.

Cocoa.—Dissolve 1 lb. of chocolate in a quart of boiling water, let it cool; take out the cocoa butter and add to it 4 oz.

of glycerine and bottle. For flavoring ice cream.

Coffee.—1.—Pour upon a pound of the best fresh roasted coffee 1 qt. of cold water, heat gently for half hour, then let it come to a boil, cool for two hours, strain and add 4 oz. of glycerine.

2.—For Dispensing (Liebig's).—Pour 1 qt. boiling water on 2 lb. of best ground coffee; allow it to stand one hour, place in a percolator; add enough water to obtain 32 fl.oz. of extract; add 2 oz. of alcohol to preserve, or more alcohol if intended to keep a long time.

3.—For Dispensing.—Ground Java coffee, 8 oz.; sliced vanilla bean, 2 drams; diluted alcohol, q. s.

4.—Ground roasted coffee, 2 to 8 oz.; cinnamon, bruised, 60 gr.; vanilla, sliced, 60 gr.; diluted alcohol, q. s. Moisten the ingredients with some of the liquid and pack in percolator. Put in enough diluted alcohol to leave a stratum above it. Macerate for forty-eight hours, covered; percolate, pour on enough diluted alcohol until 32 fl.oz. of extract is obtained.

5.—From 1 part of ground coffee and the necessary quantity of boiling water make a decoction that after filtration consists of ½ part by weight of fluid. This with the addition of 0.2 part sugar is evaporated in a shallow dish at a temperature of at the highest 140° F. to such an extent that a sample dropped on a glass plate on cooling becomes a solid mass. The fluid is then poured into molds that give the solidified pieces the form of tablets and these are wrapped in tinfoil or paraffined paper.

6.—Mocha coffee, ¾ lb.; Java coffee, ½ lb.; hot water, sufficient to make 2 qt. Grind the coffee to a moderately fine powder. Moisten with the hot water and pack in a glass funnel or preferably in a cylindrical percolator and percolate by pouring on boiling water in divided portions until two quarts of percolate are obtained.

7.—Mocha coffee, 4 parts; "Old Government" Java coffee, 8 parts; Rio coffee, 4 parts; glycerine, 3 parts; water, enough. The coffee should be freshly roasted and reduced to a moderately fine powder. Put into a vessel provided with a tightly fitting cover, and pour over it 10 parts of boiling water to which the glycerine has been added. Put on the cover and close tightly. Now wrap the vessel in a blanket or felt, to preserve the heat as long as possible, and set away in a warm place one hour and a half. At the expiration of this time pack into a percolator and exhaust with boiling water until 32 parts of percolate are obtained.

(Essences and Extracts)

Coriander. — 1. — Coriander seeds, 12 kilo 500 gr.; alcohol, 10.50 liters; water, 5 liters—product, 10 liters.

2.—Powdered coriander, 4 oz.; oil of coriander, 1 dram; alcohol, 24 oz.; water, 8 oz.

Cranberry.—Alcohol, 400 parts; conc. ess. of cranberry, 300 parts; raspberry ether, 200 parts; acetic ether, C. P., 50 parts; French wine vinegar, 20 parts; formic ether, 20 parts; benzoic acid, 10 parts.

Cumin.—Cumin seeds, 1 kilo 250 gr.; alcohol at 85°, 10.50 liters; water, 5 liters—product, 10 liters.

Currant.— 1.— Acetic ether, tartaric acid, each 5 parts; benzoic acid, succinic acid, benzoic ether, aldehyde and enanthic acid, each 1 part.

2. — Black. — Raspberry ether, 500 parts; conc. ess. of black currant, 400 parts; acetic ether, C. P., 100 parts.

3.—Red.—a.—Raspberry ether, 900 parts; acetic ether, 80 parts; French wine vinegar, 20 parts.

b.—Acetic ether, 5 parts; benzoic ether, 1 part; aldehyde, 1 part; acetic acid, 1 part; benzoic acid, 1 part; enanthic ether, 1 part; raspberry essence, 10 parts; deodorized alcohol, q. s. to make 100 parts. Mix. The above is rendered much finer by the addition of 20 parts of pure fresh currant juice.

Fennel.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of fennel, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color lightly with tincture of red saunders.

Foam Extract.—Crushed soap bark, ½ lb.; alcohol, ½ pt.; glycerine, ½ pt.; water, 1 pt. The bark should be saturated with 3 oz. of the mixture of alcohol, glycerine and water. Pack in a percolator, close the lower orifice; add enough liquid to leave a stratum above the bark; then macerate for twenty-four hours, and percolate; add of alcohol, glycerine and water in the above proportions enough to obtain 1 qt. of extract.

The proportions are from 1 dram to ½ oz. to 2 qt. of syrup, according to the foam desired on the beverage.

Fruit Essences.—Dingler's Polytechnic Journal gives the following table of the composition of artificial fruit essences, showing the number of parts of each in-

(Essences and Extracts)

gredient to be added to 100 parts of alcohol—all chemically pure. Glycerine

(Essences and Extracts)

is found in all—it appears to blend the different odors, and to harmonize them:

	Peach.	Apricot.	Plum.	Cherry.	Black Cherry.	Lemon.	Pear.	Orange.	Apple.	Grape.	Gooseberry.	Raspberry.	Strawberry.	Melon.	Pineapple.
Glycerine	5	4	8	3	....	5	10	10	4	10	....	4	2	3	3
Chloroform	....	1	...	....	....	1	....	2	1	2	...	....	....	....	1
Nitric Ether	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	1	....	....	1	1	....	....
Aldehyde	2	....	5	....	....	2	....	2	2	2	1	1	....	2	1
Acetate of Ethyl	5	....	5	5	10	10	5	5	1	....	5	5	5	....	....
Formiate of Ethyl	5	....	1	....	....	....	....	1	....	2	....	1	1	1	....
Butyrate of Ethyl	5	10	2	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	1	5	4	5
Valerianate of Ethyl	5	5	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	5	....
Benzoate of Ethyl	....	....	....	5	5	..	....	1	....	....	1	1	....	....	....
Enanthylate of Ethyl	5	1	4	1	2	....	....	....	....	10	1	1	....	....	....
Sebacic Ether	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	10	....
Salicylate of Methyl	2	2	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	1	....	1	1	....	....
Acetate of Amyl	....	....	....	....	....	....	10	10	....	....	....	1	3	....	....
Butyrate of Amyl	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	10	....	....	1	2	....	10
Valerianate of Amyl	....	....	....	....	....	10	....	..	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Essence of Orange	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	10	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Alcoholic solutions saturated in the cold of— Tartaric Acid	....	....	....	....	....	10	....	1	....	5	5	5	....	....	....
Alcoholic solutions saturated in the cold of— Oxalic Acid	....	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....
Alcoholic solutions saturated in the cold of— Succinic Acid	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	3	1	1	....	....	....
Alcoholic solutions saturated in the cold of— Benzoic Acid	....	....	....	1	2	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....

Ginger.—1 (Creuse's Process).—Fluid extract of ginger, 1½ pt.; water, 3 pt.; carbonate of magnesia, 3 oz. Mix, shake often for 24 hours, filter, evaporate to ¾ pint and add ¾ pt. alcohol.

2.—Jamaica ginger, fine powdered, 6 oz.; alcohol, 2 pt. Moisten powder with ½ pt. of alcohol and allow it to macerate for 24 hours. Pack in percolator and gradually pour menstruum on it until 2 pt. are obtained of this extract. Use 3 oz. to 1 gal. simple syrup and 1 oz. foam.

3.—Ginger, unbleached, 4 oz.; calamus, 2 drams; Canada snake root, 2 drams; cinnamon, mace and cloves, of each 2 drams; alcohol, 85 per cent., sufficient to make 16 oz. Dextrin syrup is the article familiarly known as "glucose." Its use is deemed preferable to cane sugar in mixture, owing to the gum it contains and the body given to the preparation without excessive sweetness.

4.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 250 parts; powdered Jamaica ginger, 250 parts. Macerate for two weeks, express and filter.

5.—Grated ginger, 3 oz.; fresh lemon peel, 2 oz., digested in 1½ pt. brandy for ten days.

6.—Equal parts best unbleached Jamaica ginger in coarse powder, and silicious sand, sprinkled with enough rectified spirit of wine to perfectly moisten; after 24 hours the mass is placed in a percolator, and after returning the first runnings two or three times, the receiver is changed and more rectified spirit is poured on gradually and at intervals as required until as much essence is obtained as there has been ginger employed.

7.—Twelve lb. best unbleached Jamaica ginger in coarse powder digested in 2½ gal. rectified spirit for fourteen days; the expressed and strained tincture is reduced by distillation in a steam or water bath to 1 gal., cooled, transferred rapidly to stoppered bottles and filtered.

8.—Twenty-four lb. ginger as in 7, 6 gal. rectified spirit; make a tincture as before, and distil down to 1 gal.; cool as quickly as possible out of contact with the air and add 1 gal. strongest rectified spirit of wine; filter if necessary.

9.—Causes no turbidity with water or syrup. 1 lb. finest Jamaica ginger in powder, macerated in 8 oz. rectified spirit for several hours; add more spirit and percolate to 16 oz.; add 2 oz. heavy carbonate of magnesia, agitate and add 24 oz. water; shake well and filter. If the filtrate is turbid, shake up with more magnesia and filter again. It becomes

turbid again after a few days' rest, but on filtering continues clear.

Gooseberry.—Aldehyde, 1 part; acetic ether, 5 parts; benzoic ether, 1 part; enanthic ether, 1 part; tartaric acid, saturated solution, 1 part; benzoic acid, saturated solution, 1 part; alcohol (deodorized), q. s. to make 100 parts.

Grape.—1.—Chloroform, 2 parts; aldehyde, 2 parts; formic ether, 2 parts; enanthic ether, 10 parts; methyl-salicylic ether, 1 part; tartaric acid, saturated solution, 5 parts; succinic acid, saturated solution, 3 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; alcohol (deodorized), q. s. to make 100 parts. Mix.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; pure catawba grape juice, 140 parts; acetic ether, 30 parts; butyric ether, 15 parts; oil of bitter almond, 10 parts; cognac oil, 5 parts.

3.—Enanthic ether, glycerine, each 10 parts; tartaric acid, 5 parts; succinic acid, 3 parts; aldehyde, chloroform and formic ether, each 2 parts, and methyl-salicylic ether, 1 part.

4.—Alcohol, 440 parts; Rhine wine, 400 parts; enanthic ether, 100 parts; chloroform, 20 parts; formic ether, 20 parts; aldehyde, 20 parts.

Juniper Berries.—1.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of juniper berries, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts.

2.—Dissolve ¾ oz. of oil of juniper in 3 pt. of rectified spirit, 90 per cent. Filter.

Kola Essence.—The *Ap. Ztg.* gives this formula: Kola, in coarse powder, 75; confection orange, 50; vanilla, 2; Ceylon cinnamon, 10; Muscatel or port wine, 400; alcohol, 500. Mix and macerate eight days, express and filter into a solution of sugar, 250; water, 400.

Lavender. — Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of Mitcham lavender, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts; color with tincture of red saunders.

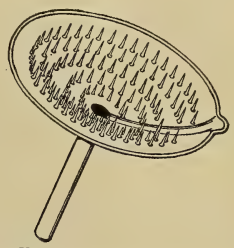
Lemon.—1.—Oil of lemon, acetic ether and tartaric acid, each 10 parts; glycerine, 5 parts; aldehdye, 2 parts; chloroform nitrous ether and succinic ether, each 1 part.

2.—One-half lb. yellow peel of fresh lemons, ½ gal. boiling water; infuse one hour, express the liquor, boil down to ½ pt., cool and add ¼ oz. oil of lemon dissolved in 1½ pt. spirit of wine; mix and filter.

3.—Citral, 1 oz.; oil lemon, 15 oz.; cologne spirit, 3 gal.; water, 2 gal.

4.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 250 parts; oil of lemon, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts; pineapple ether, 50 parts. Color with tincture of curcuma.

5.—White sugar, 600 grams; distilled water, 400 grams; citric acid, 40 grams; orange flower water, 100 grams; alcohol,



The Ecuelle, for rupturing the oil vessels of citrus fruits

100 grams; oil lemon, 10 grams. Dissolve the sugar in the water and to the syrup add the citric acid dissolved in the orange flower water. Filter and add the oil of lemon dissolved in the alcohol. To make lemonade add 100 grams of this essence to 1 liter of water or carbonated water.

6.—Alcohol, 700 parts; pineapple ether, 200 parts; oil of lemon, 100 parts.

7.—Oil of lemon, 1½ fl.oz.; alcohol, 14½ fl.oz.; turmeric, q. s. to color. Filter through a little carbonate of magnesia if necessary.

A cheaper article can, of course, be made by using less oil and adding about 25 per cent. of water. It is scarcely necessary to add that a fine article can be made only from *fresh* oil.

8.—Oil of lemon, select, 8 fl.oz.; oil of lemon-grass (fresh), 1 fl.dr.; peel, freshly grated, of 12 lemons; alcohol (Atwood's), 7 pt.; water, boiled, 1 pt. Mix and macerate for 7 days. If in a hurry for the product, percolate through the lemon peel and filter.

Lime. — 1. — Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 250 parts; oil of lime fruit, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts; pineapple ether, 50 parts. Color lightly with tincture of curcuma.

2.—Dissolve ½ oz. of oil in 15½ oz. of alcohol, making just a pint of finished product.

Mace.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 350 parts; powdered mace, 150 parts. Macerate for two weeks, express and filter.

Malt.—1.—An infusion of malt is made in water at 160 to 170° F. (71 to 77° C.), drained off without pressure and evaporated to a honeylike consistency. The quantities are 1 pt. crushed malt in 3 pt. hot water and the infusion occupies about four hours.

2.—47½ oz. extract of malt, mixed with 1 oz. iron pyrophosphate and ammonia citrate dissolved in 1½ oz. water.

3.—Six oz. coltsfoot leaves, 6 oz. spotted lungwort, 8 oz. licorice, 2 lb. stoned raisins, 6 gal. old strong ale, not hopped; boil down to 4 gal., express strongly and evaporate to honeylike consistency.

Mead.—Oil of lemon, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, 2 drams; oil of cinnamon, 2 drams; oil of nutmeg, 1 dram; oil of allspice, 30 drops; oil of sassafras, 40 drops; oil of ginger, 1 dram. Cut the oils with pumice and sugar; dissolve 16 or 32 oz. alcohol. Add gradually an equal quantity of water. Clarify.

Melon.—1.—Alcohol, 780 parts; sebacic ether, 100 parts; valerianic ether, 50 parts; butyric ether, 40 parts; aldehyde, 20 parts; formic ether, 10 parts.

2.—Sebacylic ether, 10 parts; valerianic ether, 5 parts; glycerine, 3 parts; butyric ether, 4 parts; aldehyde, 2 parts; formic ether, 1 part.

Mulberry.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure mulberry juice, 200 parts; mulberry ether, 100 parts.

Nectarine.—Extract of vanilla, 2 parts; essence of lemon, 2 parts; essence of pineapple, 1 part.

Nutmeg.—1.—Oil nutmeg, 2 drams; mace, powder, 1 oz.; alcohol, 95 per cent., deodorized, 32 oz. Dissolve the oil in the alcohol by agitation, add the mace, agitate, then stopper tightly and macerate 12 hours. Filter through paper. P. D.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 400 parts; oil of nutmeg, 50 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 50 parts. Color lightly with caramel.

Orange.—1.—Oil of orange and glycerine, each 10 parts; aldehyde and chloroform, each 2 parts; acetic ether, 5 parts; benzoic ether, formic ether, butyric ether, amylacetic ether, methylsalicylic ether and tartaric acid, each 1 part.

2.—Alcohol, 700 parts; pineapple ether, 200 parts; oil of sweet orange, 100 parts.

3.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; oil of orange, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with tincture of saffron.

4.—Pure oil of orange, 1¼ oz.; carbonate magnesium, 2 oz.; alcohol, 12 oz.; water, q. s. to make 2 pt. Dissolve oil of orange in the alcohol and rub it with the carbonate of magnesium in a mortar. Pour the mixture into a quart bottle and fill the bottle with water. Allow to macerate for a week or more, shaking every day. Then filter through paper, adding enough water through the paper to make filtrate measure 2 pints.

5.—Sweet orange peel, in moderately fine powder, 16 oz.; glycerine, 3 fl.oz.; alcohol, q. s.; water, q. s. Having mixed 14 fl.oz. alcohol with 2 fl.oz. glycerine, the peel is moistened in a Wedgwood mortar with 12 fl.oz. of this mixture. After standing 12 hours percolation is conducted in the usual manner. The percolation is finished with a mixture of 2 parts alcohol and 1 part water. Reserving the first 14 fl.oz., add 1 fl.oz. of glycerine to the remainder, evaporate to 2½ fl.oz., which mix with the reserved portion. The author describes this preparation as possessing all the aroma of the orange peel. One fl.oz. mixed with 15 fl.oz. of syrup gives an excellent syrup. aurant. quite clear. By adding to a pint of simple syrup 4 fl.drms. of the extract and a few drops of solution of citric acid, a most delicately flavored and unfermentable syrup for mineral waters is produced.

6.—Four oz. fresh yellow rind of orange, ½ pt. rectified spirit, ½ pt. water; digest for a week, press, filter; add 1 qt. sherry.

7.—Valencia oranges, 1 doz.; alcohol, 2 pt. Carefully detach the yellow portion of the rind and macerate it for 10 days in the alcohol. Owing to the difficulty of procuring fresh oil of orange, this formula is generally preferred.

Peach.—1.—Oil of almonds, 3 dr.; pineapple oil, 3 dr.; tartaric acid, 3 dr.; alcohol, 80°, 1½ pt.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure peach juice, 200 parts; peach ether, 100 parts. Color with tincture of red saunders.

3.—Formic ether, valerianic ether, butyric ether, acetic ether, glycerine and oil of persico, each 5 parts; aldehyde and amylic alcohol, each 2 parts; sebacylic ether, 1 part.

4.—Linalyl formate, 120 m.; amyl valerianate, 8 dr.; fld. ext. orris, 2 oz.; enanthic ether, 2 dr.; oil rue (pure German), 30 m.; chloroform, 2 dr.; glycerine, 2 oz.; alcohol, 70 per cent., to 3 pt.

5.—Amylic alcohol, 2 parts; aldehyde, 2 parts; acetic ether, 5 parts; butyric ether, 5 parts; formic ether, 5 parts; sebacic ether, 1 part; valerianic ether, 5 parts; glycerine, 5 parts; oil peach ker-

(Essences and Extracts)

nels, 5 parts; alcohol, 100 parts (all by measure).

Pear.—1.—Acetic ether, 5 oz.; acetate of amyl, 10 oz.; glycerine, 10 oz.; alcohol, 100 oz.

2.—Amyl acetate, 1 oz.; pear juice, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; cologne spirit, 11 oz. Mix them and filter.

3.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure pear juice, 200 parts; pear ether, 100 parts. Color lightly with tincture of red saunders.

Peppermint.—1.—Oil of peppermint (Mitcham), 1 fl.oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pt.; mix by agitation. White. This is the usual strength of that sold in the shops. The corresponding preparation of the new Br. Ph., "spiritus menthæ piperitæ," has more than double this strength, being made with 1 fl.oz. of oil to 9 fl.oz. of rectified spirit.

2.—To the product of No. 1 (above) add about ½ oz. of herb peppermint, parsley leaves, spinach leaves, and digest for a week, or until sufficiently tinged; or agitate the essence with 10 or 12 gr. of sap green, previously rubbed down with about a teaspoonful of hot water. A delicate light green. The ignorant do not conceive it to be good and pure unless it has a pale greenish tint.

Used in toothache and to disguise foulness of the breath, but chiefly as a flavoring ingredient by confectioners, cooks and druggists. Peppermint (essence, water) is a great favorite in domestic and popular medicine as a remedy in flatulence, colic, nausea, sickness, etc., and to disguise the flavor of nauseous substances. The dose of the essence is 10 to 30 drops on sugar, or mixed up with a little water or wine; of the water a teacupful or more, at will. A few drops of the essence well agitated with ½ pint of cold water, form an extemporaneous peppermint water equal to that obtained by distillation. This water is an excellent mouth wash for smokers.

3.—One oz. oil of peppermint, 4 oz. rectified spirit; mix.

4.—To 3 add ½ oz. herb of peppermint, or parsley or spinach leaves (preferably one of the first two), digest for a week, or until sufficiently colored; 10 or 12 gr. sap green rubbed up with a teaspoonful of hot water is also used for coloring.

5.—Two fl.oz. of oil of peppermint, 16 fl.oz. rectified spirits.

Pineapple.—1.—Pineapple essence, 2 oz.; citric acid, 1 oz.; alcohol, 80°, 2 pt.

2.—Amyl butyric ether, 10 parts; butyric ether, 5 parts; glycerine, 3 parts; aldehyde and chloroform, each 1 part.

(Essences and Extracts)

3.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure pineapple juice, 190 parts; pineapple ether, 100 parts; tincture of vanilla, 10 parts. Color with tincture of curcuma.

4.—Oil of lemon, 2 drams; butyric ether, 4 drams; acetic ether, 2 oz.; spirit of nitrous ether, 1 oz.; glycerine, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt.; water, enough to make 2 pt.

5.—Amyl acetate, 1 part; amyl butyrate, 10 parts; ethyl butyrate, 5 parts; glycerine, 3 parts; oil lemon, 0.1 part; oil orange, 0.2 part; alcohol, 100 parts.

6.—Amyl butyrate, 4 drams; butyric ether, 2 oz.; sebacic ether, 4 drams; acetic ether, 2 drams; amyl acetate, 2 drams; pineapple juice, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; cologne spirit, 12 oz. Mix them and filter. A very fair essence of pineapple is made by mixing 2 oz. of butyric ether with 12 oz. of cologne spirit. Mix them and filter.

7.—Pineapple Punch Essence.—Alcohol, 2 qt.; rum, 1 qt.; artificial pineapple essence, ½ fl.drm.; essence enanthic ether, 20 gr.; citric acid solution, 1 to 1½ fl.oz.; syrup, 2 qt.

Pistachio.—1.—Essence of almond, 2 fl.oz.; tincture of vanilla, 4 fl.oz.; oil of neroli, 1 drop.

2.—Oil of orange-peel, 4 fl.dr.; oil of cassia, 1 fl.dr.; oil of bitter almond, 15 m.; oil of calamus, 15 m.; oil of nutmeg, 1½ fl.dr.; oil of clove, 30 m.; alcohol, 12 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz.; magnesium carbonate, 2 drams. Shake together, allow to stand 24 hours and filter.

3.—Oil orange, 45 m.; amyl acetate, 4 drams; oil bitter almonds, 5 drams; butyric ether, 5 drams; acetic ether, 9 drams; alcohol, 16 oz.; water to make 24 oz.

Plums.—1.—Glycerine, 8 parts; acetic ether and aldehyde, each 5 parts; oil of persico, 4 parts; butyric ether, 2 parts, and formic ether, 1 part.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; German zwetschen water, 200 parts; plum ether, 100 parts.

Pomegranate.—Oil sweet orange, 3 parts; oil cloves, 1 part; tincture vanilla, 15 parts; tincture ginger, 10 parts; maraschino liqueur, 150 parts; tincture coccionella, 165 parts; distilled water, 150 parts; phosphoric acid, dilute, 45 parts; alcohol, 95 per cent., q. s. to make 1,000 parts. Mix and dissolve.

Quassia.—1.—Digest 1½ oz. sliced quassia in 1 pt. proof spirits for 10 days and filter.

Quince.—1.—Fluid ext. orris, 2 oz.;

(Essences and Extracts)

enanthic ether, 1½ oz.; linalyl formate, 90 m.; glycerine, 2 oz.; alcohol, 70 per cent., to 3 pt.

2.—Alcohol, 460 parts; conc. ess. of quince peel, 400 parts; pelargonic ether, 100 parts; chloroform, 20 parts; aldehyde, 20 parts.

3.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure quince juice, 160 parts; quince ether, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 20 parts; oil of cinnamon, 10 parts; oil of cloves, 10 parts. Color with tincture of saffron.

Raspberry.—1.—Raspberry essence, 3 drams; tincture of orris, ¼ oz.; citric acid, ¼ oz.; liq. carmine, 15 drops; extract rose (from pomade), ¼ oz.; alcohol, 85°, ½ pt.

2.—Butyric ether, 5 parts; acetic ether, 3 parts; nitrous ether, 1 part; glycerine, 2 parts; alcohol (deodorized), q. s. to make 100 parts. The addition of from 25 to 30 parts of fresh raspberry juice is recommended.

3.—Fresh raspberries, 200 grams; distilled water, 100 grams; vanilla essence, 2 grams; alcohol, sufficient. Pulp the raspberries, let stand at a temperature of about 70° for 48 hours, and then add 100 grams of water. Fifty grams are then distilled (?) off, and alcohol 90 per cent., 25 grams, in which 0.01 vanillin has been previously dissolved, is added to the distillate.

4.—Fresh raspberries, 16 oz.; Angelica (California), 6 oz.; brandy (California), 6 oz.; alcohol, 8 oz.; water, q. s. Mash the berries to a pulp in a mortar or bowl and transfer to a flask, along with the Angelica, brandy, alcohol and about 8 ounces of water. Let macerate over night, then distil off until 32 ounces have passed over. Color red. The addition of a trifle of essence of vanilla improves this essence.

5.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure raspberry juice, 170 parts; raspberry ether, 100 parts; tincture of orris, 20 parts; triple extract of roses, 10 parts. Color with tincture of alkanet.

6.—Acetic ether and tartaric acid, each 5 parts; glycerine, 4 parts; aldehdye, formic ether, benzoic ether, butyric ether, amyl butyric ether, acetic ether, enanthic ether, methylsalicylic ether, nitrous ether, sebacylic ether and succinic acid, each 1 part.

Rhubarb.—1.—Sliced or bruised rhubarb, 8 oz.; rectified spirit, 5 oz.; distilled water, 50 oz. Macerate four days; strain and set to subside; decant the clear, strain, mix and evaporate to a proper consistency over a water bath at 160° F. (71° C.).

2.—Compound.—Extract rhubarb, 3 drams; extract of aloes, softened with 4 drams water, 1 dram; evaporate to an extract; dry in a warm place and powder.

3.—Rhubarb powder, 5 oz.; silicious sand, 5 oz.; proof spirit, 1 oz.; extract by displacement.

Root Beer.—Sassafras, 4 oz.; yellow dock, 4 oz.; allspice, 4 oz.; wintergreen, 4 oz.; wildcherry bark, 2 oz.; coriander seed, 2 oz.; hops, 1 oz. Reduce to powder and percolate with a menstruum composed of 3 volumes of alcohol and 5 volumes of water until 48 fl.oz. of liquid have passed. Of this half-strength fluid extract 2 fl.oz. are sufficient to make 1 gal. of root beer. Or exhaust the above drugs with the menstruum indicated, add enough water to make 6 gal., and start fermentation with 1 pt. of yeast.

Percolate the following ingredients with 2 parts of water to 1 part of alcohol until the drugs are exhausted: Sarsaparilla, 5 lb.; spikenard, 2 lb.; wintergreen, 1 lb.; birch bark, 1 lb.; sassafras bark, 1 lb.; wild cherry, 8 oz.; prickly ash, 1 lb.; Jamaica ginger root, 4 oz.; nutmeg, 4 oz.

Rose.—1.—Red rose leaves, 2 oz.; oil of rose, 1 dram; alcohol, 2 pt.

2.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; extract of rose geranium, 190 parts; otto of roses, 5 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 5 parts. Color with tincture of alkanet.

Sarsaparilla.—Oil of anise, 1 dram; oil of wintergreen, 2 drams; oil of sassafras, 3 drams; alcohol, enough to make 4 oz.

Sassafras.—1.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 400 spirits; oil of sassafras, 100 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts. Color with caramel.

2.—Oil of sassafras, 1 oz.; sassafras in coarse powder, 2 oz.; alcohol, 2 pt.

Savory Spices.—Black pepper, 4 oz.; powdered turmeric, 3 drams; coriander seeds (all ground), 1½ drams; oil of pimento, 1½ fl.dr.; oils of nutmeg, cloves, cassia and caraway, ½ dram each; rectified spirit, 1 pt.; digest with agitation for a fortnight.

Spearmint.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 400 parts; oil of spearmint, 50 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 50 parts. Color with tincture of grass.

Spice.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 100 parts; oil of cassia, 40 parts; oil of bitter almond, 20 parts;

oil of cloves, 20 parts; oil of lemon, 10 parts; oil of neroli, 10 parts. Color with caramel.

Spruce.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 400 parts; oil of spruce, 50 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 50 parts. Color with caramel.

Strawberry. — 1. — Pineapple oil, 1½ oz.; tincture of orris, ¾ oz.; tartaric acid, ¾ oz.; alcohol, 80°, 1½ pt.

2.—Butyric ether and acetic ether, each 5 parts; amyl-acetic ether, 3 parts; amyl-butyric ether and glycerine, each 2 parts; formic ether, nitrous ether and methyl-salicylic ether, each 1 part.

3.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 200 parts; pure strawberry juice, 140 parts; strawberry ether, 100 parts; pineapple ether, 45 parts; tincture of orris, 10 parts; tincture of vanilla, 5 parts. Color with tincture of alkanet and saffron.

4.—Raspberry ether, 840 parts; pineapple ether, 150 parts; tincture of orris, 5 parts; extract of vanilla, 5 parts.

5.—Oil of strawberry, ½ oz.; glycerine, ½ oz.; alcohol, 8 oz.; water, 7 oz. Dissolve oil in the alcohol, add the glycerine and then the water; mix well and filter.

6.—Oil of wintergreen, 1 part; nitrous ether, 1 part; acetic ether, 5 parts; butyric ether, 5 parts; glycerine, 2 parts; deodorized alcohol, 45 parts; distilled water, q. s. to make 100 parts.

7.—Acetic ether, 5 parts; butyric ether, 5 parts; nitrous ether, 5 parts; formic ether, 1 part; amyl acetate, 3 parts; amyl butyrate, 2 parts; tincture of orris root, 5 parts; oil of wintergreen, 1 part; acetate acid, 1 part; raspberry essence (see above), 10 parts; pineapple essence (see above), 5 parts; pure, fresh strawberry juice, 20 parts; deodorized alcohol, q. s. to make 100 parts. Mix.

Tea.—Extract the crushed tea-leaves with water and then distil the liquid in a vacuum. The first portion of the distillate, which contains the essential oil and other volatile flavor, is extracted with ether, and the oils are afterward mixed with the extract which remains in the still. Both the delicate and the heavier flavors are preserved in the extract in this way.

Tonic Beer Essence.—Oil of wintergreen, 6 drams; oil of sassafras and oil of orange, 6 drams of each; oil of anise, 30 gr.; oil of cloves, 30 gr. Cut the oils, dissolve in 20 fl.oz. alcohol, 95°; add gradually 20 fl.oz. water.

Tonka. — 1. — Tonka bean, coarsely ground, 4 oz.; diluted alcohol, 1 pt.

2.—Tonka, 1 oz.; balsam peru, 2 drams; sugar, alcohol, water, of each a sufficient quantity. Reduce the beans and balsam of peru to a powder with magnesium carbonate and gradually add sugar to absorb the juice. Transfer to a percolator and cover with dilute alcohol. When the liquid appears at the exit cork the percolator and allow the maceration to progress for a period of 24 hours. Then remove the stopper and allow percolation to continue until 1 pint of extract has been obtained.

(Essences and Extracts)

Vanilla.—1.—Cut up fine 1 oz. vanilla bean, grind with 2 oz. of loaf sugar, in a mortar, mix 8 oz. of rose water and 24 oz. of alcohol, 95°, add a portion to the vanilla and sugar, put in a displacer and pour on the balance of diluted alcohol. Add a few drops of caramel if not dark enough.

2.—Vanilla beans, sliced Mexican, 1 lb.; alcohol, 90°, 1 gal. Pack in percolator after thoroughly moistening; let stand one week, and percolate to 1 gal.

3.—Pure.—Vanilla bean, 1 oz.; pumice stone, 3 oz.; diluted alcohol, q. s. Cut the vanilla into small pieces, and beat in an iron mortar with the pumice until reduced to fine powder; moisten thoroughly with diluted alcohol, and allow to stand for three days in a warm place. Then transfer to a percolator, and add diluted alcohol until one pint of extract is obtained. The extract may also be made by maceration, of course. When so made add to the beans a pint of the menstruum, and when filtered off pass enough more through the filter to bring the finished preparation to the measure of one pint.

4.—Vanilla bean, ¾ oz.; tonka bean, ¼ oz.; pumice stone, 3 oz.; diluted alcohol, q. s. to make 1 pt. Proceed as in the foregoing formula.

5.—3.75 parts of Peruvian balsam and 1.75 parts of oil of orange are rubbed down with 250 parts of rectified alcohol and 10 parts of magnesia; 125 parts of essence of orris root, 62 parts of tonka beans, and 30 drops of tincture of castoreum mixed in. The whole is allowed to stand for four weeks in a warm place and it is then colored with caramel and filtered.

6.—Vanilla, in fine bits, 250 parts is put into 1,350 parts of mixture of 2.500 parts of 95 per cent. alcohol and 1,500 parts of distilled water. Cover tightly, put in the water-bath and digest for one hour at 140° F. Pour off the liquid and set aside. To the residue in the bath add

one-half of the remaining water, treat in the same manner, and repeat. Now pack the vanilla in an extraction apparatus and treat with 250 parts of alcohol and water, mixed in the same proportions as before. Mix the results of three infusions first made, filter and wash the filter paper with the results of the percolation, allowing the filtered percolate to mingle with the filtrate of the mixed infusions.

7.—Vanilla.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 300 parts; sugar, 100 parts; vanilla, 100 parts. Slit the beans and cut them very fine; then mix them with the sugar, and bruise till moderately fine; add the alcohol and spirits, and macerate for two weeks, occasionally shaking; filter. Color with caramel.

8.—a.—Vanillin, 20 parts; absolute alcohol, 600 parts; water, 450 parts. Dissolve the vanillin in the alcohol and add the water.

b.—Musk, 1 part; potassium carbonate, 1 part; vanilla beans, 60 parts; boiling water, 240 parts; alcohol, 720 parts. Mix the vanilla, cut fine, the musk and potassium salt, and pour over them the boiling water. Let them stand until quite cold, then add the alcohol and set aside for 14 days. Finally strain, express and filter the percolate.

9.—Vanillin, 45 gr.; coumarin, 3 gr.; alcohol, 3 fl.oz.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; simple syrup, 2 fl.oz.; comp. tincture cudbear, 2 fl.dr.; water, enough to make 16 fl.oz. Dissolve the vanillin and coumarin in the alcohol, add the glycerine, syrup and tincture, and lastly enough water to make 16 fl.oz.

Wintergreen.—1.—Oil of wintergreen, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt.; cudbear or cochineal, 10 gr.

2.—Wintergreen, 2 oz.; sassafras, 2 oz.; sarsaparilla, 4 oz.; burdock root, 4 oz.; dandelion, 1½ oz.; calamus, 4 dr.; dilute alcohol, 1 pt.; water, q. s. Grind all the drugs to a coarse powder and mix. Moisten the drugs with the dilute alcohol and macerate for two days and percolate with the dilute alcohol and water till 32 oz. of product are obtained, then add oil wintergreen, ½ dr.; oil sassafras, ½ dr., previously dissolved in 2 oz. of alcohol and then filter. Use 4 oz. of this extract to a gallon of simple syrup and color with caramel to suit.

Wormwood.—Deodorized alcohol, 500 parts; proof spirits, 400 parts; oil of wormwood, 50 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 50 parts.

SYRUPS

Preparation.

In the preparation of syrups, which are solutions of sugar, more or less strong according to the object for which they are used, care should be taken to employ only the best refined sugar, and either distilled or filtered rain water, as they will be rendered much less liable to spontaneous decomposition and become perfectly transparent without the trouble of clarifying. When, however, impure sugar is employed, clarification is always necessary. This is best done by dissolving the sugar in the water or fruit juices cold, and then beating up a little of the cold syrup with some white of egg and one or two ounces of cold water, until the mixture froths well. This must be added to the syrup in the boiler, and when the whole is frisked up to a good froth, heat should be applied and the scum which forms removed from time to time with a clean skimmer. As soon as the syrup begins to simmer it must be removed from the fire and allowed to stand until it has cooled a little, when it should again be skimmed, if necessary, and then passed through a clean flannel. By using refined sugar, however, all this trouble of clarification can be avoided.

When vegetable infusions or solutions enter into the compositions of syrups, they should be rendered perfectly transparent by filtration or clarification before being added to the sugar.

The proper quantity of sugar for syrups will, in general, be found to be two pounds avoirdupois to every pint of water or thin aqueous fluid. These proportions allow for the water that is lost by evaporation during the process and are those best calculated to produce syrup of proper consistency and possessing good keeping qualities. They closely correspond to those recommended by Guibourt for the production of a perfect syrup, which, he says, consists of 30 parts of sugar to 16 parts of water.

In the preparation of syrup it is of great importance to employ as little heat as possible, as a solution of sugar, even when kept at a temperature of boiling water, undergoes slow decomposition. The best plan is to pour the water (cold) over the sugar and to allow the two to lie together for a few hours in a covered vessel, occasionally stirring, and to apply a gentle heat, preferably that of steam or of a water bath, to finish the solution. Syrups are sufficiently boiled when some, taken up in a spoon, pours out like oil,

or a drop cooled on the thumb nail gives a proper thread when touched. When a thin skin appears on blowing the syrup, it is judged to be completely saturated. These rude tests, however, often lead to errors, which might be easily prevented by employing the proper proportions or determining the specific gravity by immersing in the syrup one of Baumé's saccharometers or syrup gauges, as indicated in the following table:

Sugar in 100 parts.	Sp. Gr.	Deg. Baumé.
0	1.000	0
5	1.020	3
10	1.040	6
15	1.062	8
20	1.081	11
25	1.104	13.5
30	1.128	16.3
35	1.152	19
40	1.177	21.6
45	1.204	24.5
50	1.230	27
55	1.257	29.5
60	1.284	32
67	1.321	35

A fluid ounce of saturated syrup weighs 577½ grains; a gallon weighs 13½ pounds; its specific gravity is 1.319 to 1.321, or 35° Baumé; its boiling point is 220° F., and its density at the temperature of 212° is 1.260 to 1.261, or 30° Baumé. The syrups prepared with the juices of fruits mark about two or three degrees more on Baumé scale than the other syrups. According to Ure, the decimal part of the number denoting the specific gravity of a syrup multiplied by 26 gives very nearly the number of pounds of sugar it contains per gallon.

The preservation of syrups, as well as of all saccharine solutions, is best promoted by keeping them in a moderately cool, but not a very cold place. Let syrups be kept in vessels well closed and in a situation where the temperature never rises above 55° F. They are kept better in small than in large vessels, as the longer a bottle lasts the more frequently will it be opened and the syrup consequently exposed to the air. By bottling syrups while boiling hot, and immediately corking down and tying the bottles over with a bladder, perfectly airtight, they may be preserved even at a summer heat for years, without fermenting or losing their transparency.

The candying of syrups may be prevented (unless the syrup be over-saturated with sugar) by the addition of acetic or citric acid, two or three drams per gallon. Confectioners add a little cream of tartar to the syrup to prevent granulation. Syrup may be effectually prevented from fermenting by the addition of a little sulphite of potassa or lime; also by the use of salicylic acid in small quantities. Fermenting syrups may be immediately restored by exposing the vessel containing them to the temperature of boiling water. The addition of a little spirit is also good, say about 10 per cent.

A solution of sugar prepared by dissolving two parts of double refined sugar in one of water, and boiling this a little, affords a syrup which neither ferments nor crystallizes.

The best way to keep fruit syrups from fermenting is by bottling while hot into suitable bottles or larger vessels and to prevent access of air. This is the principle, and it may be carried out in various ways. For instance, fill the syrup while hot in quart bottles, previously warmed, and fill them almost full. Cover or cork the bottles temporarily until the syrup cools a little and contracts in volume; then, having heated a small quantity of the syrup, refill the bottles, cork them securely and wax them.

A great variety of syrups are made by the addition of proper flavoring ingredients to simple syrup, but in other cases, especially when the juices of fruits are employed, the syrup is not first prepared and then flavored, but the processes go hand in hand. In such instances specific instructions will be given. It is always advisable, when fresh fruit can be obtained, to use it in preference to the essence. One general recipe, which answers for nearly all fresh fruit, is as follows: Use nothing but the very best fresh fruit, which must be freed from stocks, etc., and crushed with a wooden instrument (not metal). When well mashed, let it stand in a room of even temperature (about 68° F.) for 4 days, which will give sufficient time for fermentation to take place; press out the juice from the fruit and let it settle in a cool cellar for 2 days, after which 5 pounds of the clear juice is to be simmered with 9 pounds of loaf sugar. While warm strain through flannel. The color may be improved by a solution of some coloring agent.

It is advisable to add to the fresh fruit, before setting it for fermentation, about 2 pounds of powdered loaf sugar for every 100 pounds of fruit. When cold, it is ready for bottling. Cleanliness should be strictly observed in all the utensils used. When bottling for storing, skim the top of any floating matter from

(Syrups)

the syrups in the large pan, and see that no residue at the bottom goes into the bottles. Most of the syrups not made of fruit may have a little mucilage of gum arabic added, in order to produce a rich froth. The following recipes comprise syrups made from the fruit and also from essences. These may be varied to suit taste and requirements. A variety of syrups have been brought into use by adding the various wines, such as claret, hock, sherry, etc., to simple syrup; others, by the addition of spirits, as milk punch, by adding to vanilla cream Jamaica rum and nutmeg. Almost any syrup may be made by the addition of a sufficient quantity of flavoring essence to simple syrup, but these artificially prepared syrups are inferior to those made from fresh fruits.

Red Coloring for Soda Water Syrups.

(Syrups)

—The most convenient is probably tincture of cudbear, as it affords a good, substantial and natural-looking color, miscible with syrups without cloudiness. It may be made as follows: 2 to 4 oz. powdered cudbear, 1 pt. diluted alcohol. Exhaust by maceration or displacement. Used alone, the tincture gives a shade of red closely imitating the color of raspberries or currants. For deeper red, like blackberries, the addition of some caramel is all that is necessary. The strawberry color is best imitated with tincture of cochineal. Aniline red, owing to its cheapness, is often used for coloring syrups, but it produces a glaring, artificial-looking bluish-red and is liable to the objection that it sometimes contains arsenic.

Comparative Cost of Syrups.

The following table shows the comparative cost of fourteen of the leading soda syrups both bought and made from various methods. In computing these figures, says the "Spatula," the average price of five of the leading makers of fruit juices, etc., has been taken, so as to give an accurate figure.

	Price per gallon.				Price per 1½ ounces.			
Kind of Syrup.	Made from extracts.	When bought ready for use.	Made from fruit stock, juice, etc.	Made from fruit.	Made from extracts.	When bought ready for use.	Made from fruit stock, juice, etc.	Made from fruit.
Orange	$0.42	$1.00	$0.78	$0.55	$0.005	$0.012	$0.0092	$0.0065
Lemon	.42	1.00	.78	.52	.005	.012	.0092	.0062
Raspberry	.42	1.00	.78		.005	.012	.0092	
Strawberry	.42	1.00	.78		.005	.012	.0092	
Pineapple	.42	1.00	.78		.005	.012	.0092	
Peach	.42	1.00	.78	From	.005	.012	.0092	From
Grape	.42	1.00	.72	best	.005	.012	.0086	best
Cherry	.42	1.00	.72	extract	.005	.012	.0092	extract
Vanilla	.43	1.00		.55	.0051	.012		.0065
Sarsaparilla	.42	1.00		.50	.005	.012		.006
Ginger ale	.52	1.00	From	.81	.0062	.012	From	.0096
Ginger	.40	1.00	coffee	.78	.0047	.012	coffee	.0092
Coffee	.40	1.00	.50		.0047	.012	.006	.006
Chocolate		1.00	Cheap	Best		.012	Cheap	Best
Chocolate from cocoa.			.52	.61			.0062	.0072

Table Showing Amount of Syrup Obtained from:

1.—The addition of pounds of sugar to 1 gallon of water, and

2.—Amount of sugar in each gallon of syrup resulting therefrom:

Lbs. sugar added to 1 gal. cold water.	Syrup actually obtained. Gals.	Pints.	Fl. ozs.	Lbs. of sugar in 1 gal. of syrup.
1	1	0	10	.93
2	1	1	4	1.73
3	1	1	14	2.43
4	1	2	8	3.05
5	1	3	2	3.6
6	1	3	12	4.09
7	1	4	6	4.52
8	1	5	0	4.92
9	1	5	10	5.28
10	1	6	4	5.62
11	1	6	14	5.92
12	1	7	8	9.18
13	2	0	2	6.38
14	2	0	12	6.7
15	2	1	6	6.91

Syrup Formulas.

Apple Syrup.—Proceed with apples as for pineapple syrups.

Apricots.—1.—Strain and rub 2 qt. of apricot pulp through a fine hair sieve into a bright and clean copper basin; add to

this 2 gal. of simple syrup, boiling hot; mix well and add a little dissolved citric acid; stir occasionally until it becomes perfectly cold. When serving it add a little plain cream or ice cream to each glass of soda drawn.

2.—Apricot pulp (French), 1 pt.; solution of citric acid, 1 oz.; rock candy syrup, 3 pt.; orange flower water (best), 1 pt. Two ounces to 14-ounce glass; crushed ice and straws.

3.—Three qt. of simple syrup, 1 qt. of apricot juice, 2 oz. of soda foam, ½ oz. of citric acid solution. Color orange.

Banana.—1.—Oil of banana, 2 drams; tartaric acid, 1 dram; simple syrup, 6 pt.

2.—Proceed with bananas as for pineapple syrups.

3.—Cut the fruit in slices and place them in a jar. Sprinkle with sugar and cover the jar, which is then enveloped in straw and placed in cold water and the latter is heated to the boiling point. The jar is then removed, allowed to cool and the juice is poured into bottles.

4.—Bananas, 2; simple syrup (10 lb. to gal.), 2 pt. Slice the bananas and bray them in a mortar until all lumps are reduced, and add the syrup in small quantities, mixing thoroughly after each addition. Care should be taken to employ ripe fuit and to peel it thoroughly. This syrup should be made fresh every day.

Blackberry.—1.—Prepared from ripe fruit the same as raspberry syrups. Blackberry syrup is improved by adding 1 oz. best French brandy to each quart.

2.—Prepare like either strawberry or mulberry syrup.

Calisaya Tonic.—Brown calisaya, 4 av.oz.; gentian, 1 av.oz.; orange peel, 1½ av.oz.; cinnamon, 1 av.oz.; alcohol, 65 per cent., enough to make 32 fl.oz. For use at the soda fountain mix one measure of this tincture with two measures of syrup.

Capillaire (Maidenhair) Syrup.—1.—Maidenhair, 8 oz.; boiling water, 5 pt.; orange flower water, 4 oz. Sugar, sufficient. Infuse the maidenhair in the boiling water. When nearly cold, press out and filter the liquid, add to it the orange flower water and dissolve it with sugar in the proportion of 7 oz. to each 4 fl.oz. of liquid.

2.—Nine lb. leaf sugar, 4 lb. orange flower water. Boil till the sugar is dissolved and the syrup is clear. While hot, strain through flannel, add to the cool syrup 2 drams of tartaric acid, previously dissolved in 8 oz. of the strongest orange flower water; lastly add 4 oz. of the best Rhine wine.

3.—Florida orange wine, 1 pt.; water, 1 pt.; granulated sugar, 6 lb. Dissolve by agitation or percolation and add liquid phosphate, 1 oz.

Celery.—Tincture celery seed, 2 oz.; juice of lemons, No. 2; pineapple juice, 16 oz.; syrup, enough to make 1 gal. A "gamey" flavor is obtained by bruising the fresh lemon peels in the syrup, afterward straining them out.

Cherry.—1.—Take sour cherries, a convenient quantity, bruise them in a porcelain, stone or wood mortar, to break the stones or pits of the fruit; express the juice, set it aside for three days to undergo fermentation, and proceed according to the directions given for strawberry syrup.

2.—Crush the cherries, pits and all, in a stone or wooden mortar. Express the juice, add about a pound of sugar for each pint of it, heat to the boiling point and strain. While the syrup is still hot, pour it into bottles which have been boiled and are of about the same temperature as the syrup and cork or plug the bottle's mouth with antiseptic cotton. When wanted for use, dilute with plain syrup and add about an ounce of a saturated solution of citric acid to each gallon of the diluted syrup.

3.—It is best to use as far as possible the black varieties, which are of fine flavor and good color. Stone the cherries, pound about one-tenth of the stones to a paste, mash and mix well together, let stand for a short time, stirring it occasionally, and strain.

4.—Essence of cherries, 4 oz.; citric acid, 3½ oz.; cane sugar, 6 lb.; distilled water, 10 pt.; liquid cochineal, sufficient. Dissolve the sugar in the water, and, when cold, add the other ingredients.

5.—Stem and wash 1 qt. of cherries. Stone the cherries and pass through the chopper and add syrup to make 2 qt. Cleanliness should be observed in all the processes. Utensils and machine should be washed before the next fruit is prepared, and when the work is finished all utensils and machines should be carefully washed and dried.

6.—Cherry Phosphate Syrup.—Cherry juice, 3 pt.; sugar, 6 lb.; water, 1 pt.; acid phosphate, 4 oz. Bring to boil and when cool add acid phosphate.

7.—Wild Cherry Syrup.—a.—Ground wild cherry, 2 lb.; water, 1 gal. Infuse for 24 hours, express and add sugar, 9 lb.

b.—Wild cherry bark (in coarse powder), 5 oz. Moisten the bark with water and let it stand for 24 hours in a close vessel. Then pack it firmly in a perco-

lator and pour water upon it until 1 pt. of water is obtained. To this add sugar, 28 oz.

8.—Wild Cherry Phosphate Syrup.—Syrup of wild cherry, U. S. P., 10 fl.oz.; cherry juice, German, black, 8 fl.oz.; glucose syrup, 12 fl.oz.; diluted phosphoric acid, 2 fl.oz.; oil bitter almond, 4 drops. Mix.

Chocolate.—1.—Best chocolate, 8 oz.; water, 2 pt.; white sugar, 4 lb. Mix the chocolate in water and stir thoroughly over a slow fire. Strain and add the sugar.

2.—Bark of roasted cacao bean, 2 oz. Reduce to a moderately fine powder, mix with simple syrup, 2 oz. Pack in a percolator and exhaust with the following menstruum at a boiling temperature: Sugar, 12 oz.; water, 8 oz., so as to obtain 1 pt. of syrup. To the percolate add, when cold, extract of vanilla, 2 fl.dr.

3.—Cocoa, soluble, 2 oz.; water, 32 fl.oz.; sugar, 52 oz.; vanilla extract, about 4 fl.dr. Triturate the cocoa in a mortar with a portion of the water to a smooth paste, add the remainder of the water, then the sugar, heat the whole in a suitable vessel with constant stirring, until it nearly reaches the boiling point, then strain through a fine sieve, and when cold add the vanilla extract.

4.—Chocolate, powder, 4 oz.; sugar, 52 oz.; vanilla extract, about 6 fl.dr.; water, boiling, 24 fl.oz. Mix the chocolate and sugar, triturate the mixed powders with the boiling water added slowly and strain. When cool, add the vanilla extract.

5.—Blank's chocolate, 8 oz.; powdered borax, ½ oz.; powdered boric acid, ½ oz.; starch, 1 oz.; water, 64 fl.oz.; sugar, 6 lb.; vanilla extract, about 1 fl.oz. Grate the chocolate, triturate with the borax, boric acid and starch, add slowly, with stirring, the water, bring to a boil, strain, allow to cool and add the extract. In view of the popular outcry against the use of boric acid, this formula is open to objection.

6.—Chocolate, 4 oz.; granulated sugar, 24 oz.; water, 48 fl.oz. Put the chocolate in an enameled pot and add about 8 avoirdupois ounces of sugar, stirring well with a porcelain pestle until all the lumps in the chocolate are reduced to powder and are well mixed with the sugar. Add the remainder of the sugar, mixing well. Heat the water to boiling, pour it on the mixture of chocolate and sugar, stir well with a wooden ladle and boil the whole for a few minutes.

7.—Cocoa, 8 oz.; hot water, 2 pt.; gelatine, Cooper's, ½ sheet; sugar, 1 lb. Boil together for a few minutes and then strain.

8.—Cocoa, light, soluble, 4 oz.; granulated sugar, 2 lb.; boiling hot water, 1 qt.; extract vanilla, 1 oz. Dissolve the cocoa in hot water by stirring, then add the sugar and dissolve. Strain and when cold add the vanilla extract.

9.—Blank's chocolate, plain, 4 oz.; boiling water, 4 oz.; water, 28 oz.; sugar, 50 oz.; extract of vanilla, ½ oz. Cut the chocolate into small pieces, then add the boiling water and stir briskly until the mixture forms into a thick paste and assumes a smooth and uniform appearance. Then slowly add the remainder of the water, stirring at the same time, and set aside until cold. Then remove carefully by skimming the layer of solid fat which consists of almost pure cacao butter; add the sugar, dissolve it by the aid of a gentle heat and allow the whole to come to a boil. Then strain and add the extract of vanilla.

10.—Confectioners' chocolate, ½ lb.; hot water, 2 qt.; condensed milk, 1 can; granulated sugar, 5 lb.; extract of vanilla, 1 oz.; gum foam, 1 oz.; whites of 2 eggs. Cut the chocolate fine, place in an evaporating dish and rub with the water (which must be boiling hot), gradually added, until a smooth paste is obtained; then stir in the milk and sugar, and when the latter is dissolved set aside to cool. When cold, skim off any particles of grease, etc., which may have arisen to the top, add the white of egg previously well beaten, the extract of vanilla and the gum foam. Strain through muslin and it is ready for use.

11.—Fruit Chocolate.—Strawberry syrup, 10 fl.oz.; vanilla syrup, 10 fl.oz.; raspberry syrup, 8 fl.oz.; chocolate syrup, 4 fl.oz. In serving draw 2 fluid ounces of this syrup into a 12-ounce glass, add 1 or 2 fluid ounces of cream, nearly fill the glass with the coarse stream of carbonated water and then top off with the fine stream.

Cinchona Syrup.—1.—Tincture cinchona, detannated (N.F.), 3 fl.oz.; tincture vanilla, 1 fl.oz.; essence orange, 2 fl.dr.; alcohol, 3 fl.oz.; water, 6 fl.oz.; syrup, 6 fl.oz.; red coloring, enough; syrup lemon, enough to make 32 fl.oz. Mix the first five ingredients, filter through a small amount of purified talc and color red to suit. Serve "solid."

2.—Tincture of detannated cinchona, 6 oz.; extract of vanilla, 2 oz.; alcohol, 6 oz.; rock candy syrup, 8 oz.; spirits of curaçoa, 2 dr.; distilled water, enough to make 1 qt. Mix and filter through car-

(Syrups)

bonate of magnesia and then color a deep red with carmine solution. Then add 1 quart of lemon syrup and shake. Pour 1 ounce of cinisaya syrup into a mineral glass and draw carbonated water in another glass. Mix thoroughly by pouring from one glass to the other and serve.

Cinnamon.—Oil of cinnamon, 30 m.; carbonate of magnesia, 60 gr.; water, 2 pt.; granulated sugar, 56 oz. Rub the oil first with the carbonate of magnesia, then with the water gradually added, and filter through paper. In the filtrate dissolve the sugar without heat.

Coca.—1.—Wine coca, 1 pt.; cane sugar or rock candy syrup, 7 pt. This has a pleasant, very slightly bitterish taste.

2.—*Pepsin.*—Crystal pepsin, 20 gr.; elixir of coca, 2 oz.; syrupy phosphoric acid, ½ dr.; chocolate syrup, 14 oz. Mix. Trim with grated cocoanuf.

3.—*Vanilla.*—Wine of cocoa, 1 pt.; strong extract of vanilla, 2 oz.; cane sugar or rock candy syrup, 7 pt.

Coca-Kola.—1.—Fld. ext. kola, 4 dr.; wine of coca, 2 oz.; syrup, enough to make 32 oz. Serve 1 ounce "solid" in an 8-ounce glass of carbonated water.

2.—Fld. ext. kola, 1 oz.; elixir coca, 2 oz.; or wine of coca, 4 oz.; extract vanilla, 2 dr.; essence rose, 2 dr.; essence cinnamon, 2 dr.; syrup, enough to make 32 oz. Serve as above.

3.—Wine coca, 4 oz.; wine kola, 8 oz.; raspberry juice, 4 oz.; blackberry brandy, 1 oz.; lime juice, 1 oz.; syrup, 8 oz. Serve as above.

4.—Fluid extract coca, 1 fl.dr.; fluid extract kola, 1 fl.oz.; simple elixir, 8 fl.oz.; syrup, sufficient to make 16 fl.oz. Mix the fluid extract with the elixir, filter through paper and add to the simple syrup.

5.—Mint.—Wine koka, 6 oz.; wine cola, 6 oz.; orange syrup, 2 pt.; raspberry syrup, 1 pt. M.: Serve 2 oz. to glass, adding dash of essence peppermint, solid.

6.—Wine.—Kola wine is made by extracting 1 oz. of fresh kola nut with 10 oz. of sherry wine. Coca wine is made by extracting 1 oz. of coca leaves with 10 oz. of sherry wine.

Coffee.—1.—Coffee syrup, 2 pt.; cream, 1 pt.

2.—Coffee, roasted, ½ lb.; boiling water, 1 gal. Enough is filtered to make ½ gal. of the infusion to which add granulated sugar, 7 lb.

3.—Ground Java coffee, 2 oz.; simple syrup, 2 fl.oz. Mix and pack in a percolator and add, boiling hot, a mixture of loaf sugar, 12 av.oz.; distilled water, 8 fl.oz. To percolate 1 pt. of syrup.

4.—Take of ground, roasted coffee, 4 oz.; boiling water, 2 pt.; sugar (com.), 4 lb. Infuse the coffee in the water until cold, strain, add the sugar and make a syrup.

5.—Take 1 lb. of fresh roasted Java or Mocha coffee and percolate according to the directions of the Pharmacopœia with the following mixture: Alcohol, 8 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz.; water, 4 oz., and continue the percolation with diluted alcohol until 14 ounces have passed. Set this aside and continue the percolation until the coffee is exhausted. Evaporate to 2 ounces and mix with the 14 ounces reserved. This makes a fluid extract of which 1 ounce is sufficient for 1 pint of syrup.

6.—Java coffee, 1 oz.; Mocha coffee, 1 oz.; Rio coffee, 4 oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; simple syrup, extra heavy, 4½ pt.; hot water, a sufficient quantity. Roast the coffee, reduce at once to fine powder, moisten with about 7 ounces of hot water with which the glycerine has been mixed. Let stand for 1½ hours in a very warm place and then percolate until 24 fluid ounces of liquid are obtained. Add to this the syrup.

Crab Apple Tonic.—Sweet cider, 1 gal.; sugar, 7 lb.; extract malt, 4 fl.oz.; solution citric acid, 1½ fl.oz. Evaporate the cider to 4 pints. In this dissolve the sugar, strain and add the remaining ingredients. Serve either "solid" or with foam. This syrup is said to yield a drink quite similar to some proprietary syrups, such as *champagne mist* and *kylo.*

Cream.—1.—Fresh cream, ½ pt.; fresh milk, ½ pt.; powdered sugar, 1 lb. Mix by shaking and keep in a cool place. The addition of a few grains of bicarbonate of soda will for some time retard souring.

2.—Oil of sweet almonds, 2 oz.; powdered gum arabic, 2 oz.; water, 4 oz. Make an emulsion and add simple syrup enough to complete 2 pt.

3.—One pt. condensed milk, 1 pt. water, 1¼ lb. sugar. Heat to boiling and strain. This will keep for over a week in a cool place.

4.—Imitation.—Make an emulsion with 3 oz. fresh oil of sweet almonds, 2 oz. powdered gum arabic and 2 oz. water; then dissolve 1 lb. white sugar by gentle heat, strain, and when cool add the whites of 2 eggs. It should be put up in small bottles, well corked, in a cool place. This is not only an excellent imitation and substitute for cream syrup, but will keep for a considerable time.

Currant.—1.—Refined sugar, 5 kilos;

conserve of currants, 2.6 liters. Put the sugar in a pan, add the conserve and heat rapidly. Remove the syrup from the fire as soon as it boils. Skim and pass through woolen cloth.

2.—Six pt. simple syrup, 2 pt. water, 2 oz. tartaric acid, 3 dr. fruit essence. Mix, color with red carmine for red currants and with burnt sugar for black.

3.—One pt. red currant juice, 1 gal. simple syrup.

4.—Proceed as for strawberry syrup.

5.—Framboisé Currant Syrup.—Raspberry syrup, 1 pt.; currant syrup, 4 pt.

6.—French Currant Syrup.—French currant juice, 1 bottle; citric acid, 2 dr.; caramel, 1 dr.; tincture of cochineal, 3 dr.; syrup, enough to make 2 gal. M.

Fancy Syrup.—Vanilla syrup, 2 pt.; pineapple syrup, 8 oz.; raspberry syrup, 8 oz.

Foam.—1.—If it is thought desirable to give an extra foam or "head" this formula will do: Take soap bark in coarse powder, 2 oz.; animal charcoal, 1 oz. Macerate 2 days in alcohol, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; distilled water, 4 oz. Percolate to obtain 8 oz. of finished product. Quantity to be used, 2 drams to the gallon of concentrated ginger ale.

2.—To each gallon of syrup add from 2 to 4 oz. of gum arabic dissolved in its own weight of water.

3.—Quillaya bark, 4 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz.; water, 8 oz. Exhaust by percolation so as to make one pint of tincture. From 2 to 5 drams of this tincture to every gallon of syrup will be found sufficient to give every glass of soda drawn that creamy appearance so universally liked. At the same time it has the advantage of being cheap, is used in such minute quantities that it cannot be discovered by taste, is always ready for use and will never spoil.

4.—Irish Moss.—Take of Irish moss 1 oz. and water enough to make 1 pt. Wash the Irish moss in water, to free from impurities; add 1 pt. of water and boil for 5 minutes, or heat in a water bath for 15 minutes, or macerate in cold water for 24 hours, with occasional stirring; filter through purified cotton, on a muslin strainer, in a hot water funnel. This mucilage, it is claimed, has no more taste than mucilage of gum arabic and is said to keep better. It can be used with soda syrup in the proportion of from 2 to 4 oz. to 1 gal. of the syrup.

Fruit Juices, Preservation of.—Express the juice of any fruit; filter and pour into champagne bottles; fill them up to the bend of the necks; cork tightly and fasten

(Syrups)

the corks down with cord or wire; then put the bottles into a kettle; set them on a double sheet of coarse paper, placed on the bottom of the kettle, and pack the bottles loosely in with hay or cloths; then fill the kettle up to the necks of the bottles with cold water; place over a moderate fire and let boil for 20 minutes, then remove the kettle from the fire, allowing the bottles to remain in the kettle until the water becomes cold; then seal the corks and pack the bottles sideways in a cool, dry cellar. Prepared in this way, they will keep in a perfect state for a very long time. Fruit pulps are preserved in precisely the same way, except that they have about an ounce of finely powdered sugar added for each bottle of pulp so put up.

De Brevans, in "Manufacture of Liquors and Preserves," gives the following formulas:

Huckleberries, Barberries, Cherries and Grapes.—Crush the fruit and pass the pulp through a horsehair sieve; crush the marc and unite and carry to the cellar. After 24 hours of fermentation filter and preserve. The juice of cherries is better when a mixture of black and red cherries is used.

Orange and Lemon Juice.—Remove skin and seeds, crush the pulp and press and mix with rye straw washed and cut fine to assist the separation of the juice. Clarify by repose, filter and preserve.

Quince, Pear and Apple Juice.—Peel and rasp the fruit, taking care not to touch the seeds. Press the pulp, mixed with rye straw, washed and cut fine. Clarify by repose, filter and preserve. The quinces should be fully ripe.

Raspberry Juice.—Crush the fruit and press the marc. The liquid is allowed to repose for 1 or 2 days, after which it is filtered. One-fifth of the weight of red cherries is sometimes added to the raspberries. Another process reported to have given excellent results is this one: The clarified juice is heated to boiling in a copper vessel and then poured into a dish. Meanwhile the bottles are provided with stoppers and are then gradually filled, a space of about 2 centimeters in the neck being left empty; some alcohol is then poured upon the hot liquid and the bottle is quickly stoppered, the cork being further secured as the liquid cools. The alcohol which evaporates into the empty space is sufficient for the preservation of the juice. The juice of fresh herbs may be preserved in the same manner. This process seems to be an entirely unobjectionable one. It is generally believed that

(Syrups)

many of the fruit juices as found in the market are usually preserved by means of antiseptics and anti-ferments, such as salicylic acid, boric acid, boroglyceride, sodium sulphite, peroxide of hydrogen, formaldehyde, etc.

Fruit Punch.—Strawberry syrup, 10 oz.; orange syrup, 10 oz.; pineapple syrup, 10 oz.; lemon juice, 2 oz. Mix. Use 2 ounces of this syrup to a large glass one-third full of shaved ice, then fill with carbonated water and add a slice of pineapple and some strawberries.

Ginger.—1.—Soluble essence of ginger (N.F.), 3 oz.; tincture of ginger, 1 oz.; syrup, 6 pt.; water, 2 pt.

2.—Take of tincture of ginger, 2 oz.; white sugar, 7 lb. (com.); water, ½ gal. Heat the sugar and water until the sugar is dissolved, raise to the boiling point, then gradually add the tincture of ginger, stirring briskly after each addition.

3.—Six pt. simple syrup, 2 pt. water, 1 oz. tartaric acid, 2 oz. ginger. Burnt sugar to color.

4.—Four oz. extract of Jamaica ginger, 1 gal. syrup. Shake well. A few drops of tincture curcuma to color.

5.—Nine lb. loaf sugar, 5 lb. water, 12 oz. essence ginger, 4 oz. Rhine wine. Boil sugar and water until dissolved and clear. When cool add ginger and wine. Mix well and let settle.

6.—Tincture of ginger, 2 fl.oz.; simple syrup, 4 pt.

7.—Soluble extract of ginger, 2 oz.; tincture of capsicum, 4 dr.; simple syrup, 1 gal. Mix. For a good many people ginger is scarcely warm enough without the addition of Cayenne pepper.

8.—Syrup of ginger, 2 pt.; syrup of lemon, 1 pt.; tincture of capsicum, 1 dr.

Grape.—1.—Brandy, ½ pt.; tincture of lemon, 1 oz.; simple syrup, 1 gal.; tincture red saunders, 1 qt.

2.—Brandy, ½ pt.; spirits of lemon, ¼ oz.; tincture of red saunders, 2 oz.; simple syrup, 1 gal.

3.—A grape syrup, not an artificial syrup, or one for fountain use, but a syrup from the fruit, for domestic or table use, etc. Take 20 lb. ripe freshly picked and selected tame grapes, put them into a stone jar and pour over them 6 qt. of boiling soft water. When sufficiently cool to allow it, well squeeze them thoroughly with the hand, after which allow them to stand 3 days on the furnace with a cloth thrown over the jar, then squeeze out the juice and add 10 lb. of crushed sugar; let it remain a week longer in the jar; then take off the scum, strain and bottle, leaving a vent until done fermenting, when strain again and bottle tight and lay the bottles on the side in a cool place.

4.—Brandy, ½ pt.; extract of lemon, ½ oz.; tincture of cudbear, 1 oz.; simple syrup, 1 gal.

5.—Bottle grape juice, 1 qt.; sugar, 1 lb.; simple syrup, 2 qt.; sol. citric acid, 1 oz. Dissolve the sugar in the grape juice and add the acid and syrup.

6.—Grape juice, 2 pt.; acid solution, 1 oz.; gum foam, 1 oz.; simple syrup, q. s. 1 gal. Mix thoroughly. To serve a grape phosphate use 1 oz. of the syrup to an 8-oz. mineral glass.

Grenadine.—Extract grenadine, 2 oz.; liquid foam, 1 oz.; red fruit coloring, 1 dr.; syrup, 1 gal. Mix, then add fruit acid, 2 oz.

Hock and Claret.—Hock or claret wine, 1 pt.; simple syrup, 2 pt.

Imperial.—Equal parts of raspberry and orange syrups.

Iron, Malt and Phosphate.—Solution of phosphate of iron (1 to 8), 2 fl.dr.; extract of malt, 1 fl.oz.; solution of acid phosphate, 1 fl.oz.; solution of albumen, 2 fl.oz.; solution of caramel, 2 fl.dr.; extract of vanilla, 1 fl.dr.; extract of bitter almonds, ½ fl.dr.; syrup, sufficient to make 20 fl.oz. Mix well.

Java Tonic.—Compound tincture of cinchona, 6 fl.dr.; coffee syrup, 8 fl.oz.; vanilla syrup, 4 fl.oz.; glucose syrup, 8 fl.oz.; syrup, enough to make 32 fl.oz. Serve "solid" in 8-ounce glasses, like the phosphates.

Kola.—1.—Fluid extract of kola (from fresh nuts), 2 fl.dr.; claret wine, 12 fl.oz.; raspberry juice, 1½ fl.oz.; solution of acid phosphate, 4 fl.oz.; solution of citric acid, 2 fl.oz.; soda syrup, to make ½ gal.; solution of carmine, to color deep red. Serve "solid" in 8-ounce glasses, using about 1 ounce of this syrup and filling the glass with the coarse stream of carbonated water.

2.—Kola cordial, ½ oz.; calisaya cordial, 1 oz.; catawba wine, 1 oz.; frothing mixture, ¼ oz.; blackberry syrup, 14 oz. Mix. Trim with fresh berry.

3.—Champagne.—a.—Grape jelly, 1 lb.; tartaric acid, 1 dr. Dissolve both in a little hot water and add fluid extract of kola, 5 dr.; extract of vanilla, 3 dr.; acetic ether, 5 drops; pelargonic ether, 5 drops; rock candy syrup, 1 gal. Serve without foam.

b.—Stock champagne syrup, 7 pt.; kola wine, 1 pt.; fruit acid, 3 oz.; sarsaparilla color, ½ oz.; Tufts' extract vanilla, 1½ oz.

4.—Cherry-Kola.—Serve same as Cold

Coca. To make 1 gal. Cherry-Kola: Kola wine, 6 oz.; raspberry syrup, 12 oz.; citric acid (sol.), ½ oz.; plain syrup, quantity sufficient to make 1 gal.

5.—Fruit.—Fl. ext. kola, 2 dr.; grape juice, 10 oz.; pineapple juice, 6 oz.; lemon syrup, q. s. 2 pt. M.

6.—Mint Phosphate.—Kola cordial, 1 oz.; syrupy phosphoric acid, ½ dr.; spearmint cordial, 3 dr.; lemon syrup, 15 oz. Mix. Trim with sprigs of fresh mint.

7.—Pepsin.—Crystal pepsin, 15 gr.; kola cordial, 1 oz.; syrupy phosphoric acid, ½ dr.; red currant syrup, 15 oz. Mix. Trim with sliced lemon.

Lemon.—1.—Dissolve 6 dr. of tartaric acid and 1 oz. of gum arabic, in pieces, in 1 gal. of simple syrup; then flavor with 1½ fl.dr. of best oil of lemon, or flavor with the saturated tincture of the peel in cologne spirits.

2.—Grate off the yellow rinds of lemons and beat it up with a sufficient quantity of granulated sugar; express the lemon juice; add to each pt. of juice 1 pt. of water, 3½ lb. granulated sugar, including that rubbed up with the rind; warm until the sugar is dissolved and strain. Under no circumstances must the syrup be allowed to boil, and the less heat that can be used to effect the complete solution of the sugar the better will be the syrup.

3.—Add to 1 gal. simple syrup, when cold, 20 drops fresh oil lemon and ½ oz. citric acid, previously dissolved in 3 oz. water; mix by shaking well in a bottle; add 4 oz. gum solution, made by dissolving 2 oz. of fine white gum arabic in 2 oz. warm water.

4.—Simple syrup, 6 pt.; distilled water, 2 pt.; essence lemon, 2 oz.; citric acid, 2 oz., dissolved in boiling water. Mix and, if required, color with saffron.

5.—Simple syrup, 1 gal.; oil of lemon, 25 drops; citric acid, 10 dr. Rub the oil of lemon with the acid, add a small portion of syrup and mix.

6.—Lemons, 8; alcohol, 4 oz.; citric-acid solution, 50 per cent., 2 oz.; sugar, 150 oz.; water, 10 pt. Peel the lemons, chop the peeling fine and exhaust with the alcohol. Press out the juice of the lemons and add it to the alcoholic extract. Make a syrup of the sugar and water, by the aid of a mild heat, let cool and add the citric-acid solution. Beat up the white of 8 eggs to a stiff foam, stir it into the syrup and apply a slow heat, just sufficient to coagulate the albumen. Now strain and finally add the alcoholic extract and lemon juice.

Licorice Syrup.—To 45 parts water add 7½ parts licorice root, cut in pieces. Boil for 15 minutes. Pour the liquid off and evaporate to 26 parts. Add 30 parts white sugar and 30 parts purified honey. Boil up once.

Malted Milk.—Malted milk, 8 oz.; hot water, 8 oz.; simple syrup, 4 pt.

Maple.—1.—Maple syrup, 4 lb.; water, 2 pt.

2.—Maple sugar, 3½ lb.; water, 1 qt. Dissolve, and, if desired, add a small proportion of gum solution to produce a rich froth.

3.—Maple sugar, 3½ lb.; water, 1 qt.; solution of citric acid, ½ oz.; extract of vanilla, 1 dr.; soda foam, ½ oz. Dissolve the sugar in the water by the aid of a gentle heat; strain and add the solution of acid, extract and foam. The extract may be omitted if desired.

4.—Maple sugar, 3 lb.; water, 30 oz.; solution of citric acid, 4 dr.; vanilla extract, 1 dr.; soda foam, sufficient.

5.—Maple sugar syrup, 7 pt.; fine old sherry wine, 13 oz.; soluble ess. vanilla, 2 oz.; lactic acid, 1 oz. Mix well together and filter. For dispensing, put into a 12-oz. tumbler 2 oz. of this syrup, add 1 fresh egg and fill up with iced cold rich milk. Shake thoroughly and dress with whipped cream.

6.—Artificial.—a.—This is said to be given to simple syrup or glucose by the addition of aqueous extract of guaiac wood. The wood, finely rasped, is boiled down to the condition of an extract. This is shaken up with ether, or a mixture of alcohol and ether, to get rid of the resinous matters taken up in boiling. Some manufacturers attain the desired end, though not so completely, by adding cold water to the aqueous extract while still hot, which causes the resinous matter to precipitate. After standing a little the clear extractive is poured off and is ready for use. It is said that when a proper mixture of cane syrup and glucose is used the imitation of the maple flavor is so near as to puzzle an expert.

b.—Make a solution of white sugar, two in one; bring to a boil and remove from the fire; then add to it strips of the inner bark of hickory (carya alba) or white heart hickory (carya tomentosa), ½ oz. to each pint of syrup; let stand 10 minutes and strain.

c.—Red corn cobs, 4; water, 2 pt.; enough light brown sugar. Boil the cobs in the water until the latter is quite red, strain and add sufficient sugar to make a heavy syrup. When cold the flavor is very pleasant to the taste.

Marshmallow Syrup. — 1. — Orange

(Syrups)

flower water, 4 oz.; gum arabic, 12 dr.; extract vanilla, ½ oz.; syrup simp., 8 pt.

2.—Rock candy syrup (Barker's), 7 pt.; powdered gum acacia, 10 dr.; orange flower water, 4 pt.; citric acid, 4 dr.; water, enough to make 1 gal.

3.—Althea root, cut, 20 grams; sugar, 480 grams; distilled water, q. s. 1,000 grams. The althea, previously washed with cold water, is macerated for 2 hours in 400 grams cold distilled water. In the strained liquid 480 grains of sugar is dissolved and then sufficient water added to make 1,000 grams of syrup.

Mint.—1.—Make syrup of 1½ oz. peppermint essence, 4 dr. vanilla extract, 1 oz. solution citric acid, ½ gal. syrup, sufficient water and soda foam and enough tincture of grass to impart a green tint. Mix essence with 2 ounces of water and filter through powdered magnesium carbonate, passing enough water through to make 2 ounces filtrate. Add the remaining ingredients. Serve solid in 8-ounce glass.

2.—Spirits of peppermint, 1 oz.; soda foam, 1 oz.; simple syrup, 1 gal.

3.—Peppermint water (fresh), 4 pt.; sugar, 6 lb.; enough vegetable green color.

Nectar.—1.—Take of vanilla syrup, 5 pt.; pineapple syrup, 1 pt.; strawberry, raspberry or lemon syrup, 2 pt. Mix.

2.—Extract vanilla, 1 oz.; extract rose, 1 oz.; extract lemon, 1 oz.; extract bitter almonds, 1 oz. Mix and add 1 gal. simple syrup; color pink with cochineal.

3.—Mix 3 parts vanilla syrup with 1 part each of pineapple and lemon syrups.

4.—Vanilla syrup, 3 parts; pineapple syrup, 1 part; cream syrup, 1 part. The cream syrup is made by dissolving in the cold 3 parts of sugar in 2 of rich milk, fortified with some additional cream.

Nuts.—Blanch 1 lb. of the kernels of hickory, or walnuts, in the usual way, then powder in a Wedgwood or porcelain mortar, a few at a time, adding a few drops of lemon juice to prevent the separation of the oil, and sufficient water, gradually, to make a pasty emulsion. As each batch of kernels is emulsified, says a German publication, empty the contents of the mortar on a linen cloth, and by gathering the corners and twisting, squeeze out all that will pass into a proper receptacle. The residue on the cloth, after squeezing, is to be returned to the mortar, to be again treated, along with the next batch. Proceed in this manner until the kernels have all been exhausted. The accumulated emulsion is to be passed through a strainer, and the

(Syrups)

colate, which should make about 2 pt., is to be added to and thoroughly incorporated with 3 qt. of cream syrup. This formula may be varied and perhaps improved upon by the addition of vanilla extract or other flavoring extracts. Other nuts may be used, notably the pecan and filbert, the former making an especially rich emulsion.

Nut Fruit Syrup.—Roasted almonds, 1 lb.; whole cherries, 8 oz. Grind or chop quite fine, then add simple syrup, 1 qt. Boil for 10 minutes. When cold add simple syrup, to make 1 gal.; almond extract, 5 drops; rose extract, 3 drops. Mix and stir thoroughly.

Orange.—1.—Oil of orange, 30 drops; citric acid, 4 dr.; simple syrup, 1 gal. Rub the oil with the acid and mix. Instead of the essential oil, a tincture of the fresh peel of Florida orange can be used with advantage.

2.—Sicilian oranges, a convenient quantity. Express the juice; to each pint of it add ½ pt. of water, filter or strain, and in the liquid dissolve 38 oz. of sugar. Flavor with some of the fresh peel crushed with the sugar, or still better, with Florida orange peel.

3.—Take 6 select oranges, grate off the yellow part only into a good-sized mortar. Add ½ lb. of sugar, rub thoroughly with a pestle and let stand for 2 or 3 hours. Extract the juice from the oranges and add. Stir until all the sugar is dissolved, adding a little water if necessary, and strain through cheese cloth into a gallon bottle. Add syrup to make 1 gallon and mix thoroughly. No artificial coloring, fruit acid or foam is necessary.

4.—Fresh oil of orange, ½ dr.; citric acid, 1 oz.; water, 2 oz.; simple syrup, 1 gal.; tincture of curcuma, a sufficient quantity. Rub the oil and acid crystals in a mortar until the latter have been reduced to a fine powder, add the water, and, when the acid has been dissolved, the syrup. A few drops of tincture of curcuma will give a good color.

5.—Blood Orange.—Orange juice, 1 pt.; raspberry juice, 1 oz.; claret wine, ½ oz.; fruit acid, ½ oz.; foam extract, 1 oz.; cochineal color, ½ dr.; simple syrup, 1 gal. The kind of fruit acid used in this formula consists of 2 oz. of citric acid dissolved in 4 oz. of water; the cochineal color is 2½ oz. of cochineal in 20 oz. of water, macerated for several days and filtered.

6.—Orange Flower Syrup.—Orange flower water, 1 pt.; granulated sugar, 28 oz. Dissolve without heat.

(Syrups)

7.—Orange Peel.—Fresh orange peel, 2 oz.; alcohol, 2 oz.; aqua pura, q. s. to percolate 9 oz.; sugar, 14 oz. Cut the peel in small pieces, put in mortar and add the alcohol. Thoroughly bruise to a pulp, put in a glass percolator, add the aqua pura until 9 oz. have percolated. Put the sugar in percolator and percolate the menstruum through the sugar until dissolved.

8. — Orange Phosphate. — Dispensers who use a large quantity of orange phosphate will find it convenient to previously prepare a special syrup for the purpose. To 1 gal. of fruity orange syrup add about 6 oz. of solution of acid phosphate. The syrup so made is ready for use and dispensing with it is much more rapid than using a squirt bottle.

Orgeat Syrup.—1.—Cream syrup, ½ pt.; simple syrup, ½ pt.; vanilla syrup, 1 pt.; oil bitter almonds, 5 drops.

2.—Beat to an emulsion in a mortar 8 oz. blanched sweet almonds and 4 oz. bitter ones, adding a little water; when smooth add 3 pt. water; mix and strain. Dissolve in this without heat 6 lb. sifted white sugar and 4 oz. fresh orange flower water. An excellent imitation of orgeat syrup is made by flavoring cream syrup, made with eggs and milk, with a few drops of oil of bitter almonds.

3.—Sweet almonds, 8 oz.; bitter almonds, 2½ oz.; sugar, 3 lb.; water, 26 oz.; orange flower water, 4 oz. Blanch the almonds, rub them in a mortar to a fine paste with 12 oz. of the sugar and 2 oz. of the water. Mix the paste with the remainder of the water, strain with strong expression, add the remainder of the sugar and dissolve it with the aid of a gentle heat. Lastly, add the orange flower water and strain the syrup again.

4.—Cream syrup, ½ pt.; vanilla syrup, 1 pt.; simple syrup, ½ pt.; oil bitter almonds, 5 drops.

Pear Syrup.—Proceed with it same as pineapple syrups.

Peach Syrup.—Proceed in the same manner as for strawberry syrup.

Pepso-Curaçoa.—Blood orange syrup, 5 pt.; pineapple fruit syrup, 1 pt.; pepsin wine, 1 pt.; Dutch curaçoa, 14 oz.; citrophosfol, 2 oz. Mix and filter. For dispensing, draw 2 oz. of this syrup to glass and fill up with cold soda.

Phosphated Syrup.—Syrupy phosphoric acid, 50 per cent., 2 oz.; phosphate of soda, 1 oz.; simple syrup, 1 gal. Flavor with either lemon or vanilla.

Pineapple Syrup.—1.—Proceed as for raspberry, but the hard nature of this fruit requires pounding with a heavy billet of wood (not metal) in a tub with a strong bottom; when well mashed it will require great pressure to extract all the juice from this fruit. A cider press will answer the purpose, and 14 lb. of sugar to a gallon of juice and a little pure acetic acid. Put it on a slow fire and stir until the sugar dissolves. When cold, bottle and tie down.

2.—Use pineapples of good flavor, cut or chop them up, and set aside from 24 to 36 hours; press and proceed as directed for strawberry syrup.

3.—Take a convenient number of the fruit; pare and mash them in a marble or porcelain mortar, with a small quantity of sugar; express the juice; for each quart of juice take 1½ pt. of water and 6 lb. of sugar; boil the sugar and water and add the juice; remove from the fire; skim and strain.

4.—Oil of pineapple, 1 dr.; tartaric acid, 1 dr.; simple syrup, 6 pt.

5.—Select a choice pineapple of good quality and ripe. One costing about 30 cents in proper season will make a gallon of syrup. Wash it thoroughly; then with a sharp knife remove the outer skin in a thin peeling. This is discarded. Now take a thicker slice from the outside of the fruit, just deep enough to include the eyes, and retain these in one of the pitcher containers. Now slice the remainder of the fruit down to the core and retain these slices in another pitcher. The slices containing the eyes and the core are now passed through the chopper, using the fine knives. A large amount of juice and pulp is obtained. Place in cheese cloth to strain, squeeze the pulp until it is free from juice and reject it. The second slicing is passed through the fine knives of the chopper and mixed with the juice already obtained. To the whole is then added enough rock candy syrup to make a gallon.

6.—Carbonated Pineapple Champagne. —Plain syrup, 42°, 10 gal.; essence of pineapple, 8 dr.; tincture of lemon, 5 oz.; carbonate of magnesia, 1 oz.; liquid saffron, 2½ oz.; citric-acid solution, 30 oz.; caramel, 2½ oz. Filter before adding the citric-acid solution and lime juice. Use 2 oz. to each bottle.

Pistachio for Dispensing.—To ½ gal. syrup add ½ oz. extract pistachio, ¼ oz. essence bitter almond. Condensed milk should be added for dispensing.

Prunes.—Set aside 1 lb. of the best prunes, with water enough to cover them, for several hours and repeat the washing several times. When they are completely washed add 1½ pt. of distilled water and

(Syrups)

gradually heat the whole on sand bath. When the ebullition point is reached boil from 20 to 30 minutes and allow to cool. Place in a suitable vessel, and with the aid of a spatula make into a pulpy mass. When of the proper consistency remove to a half-gallon salt-mouthed glass jar and add 1 pt. of 95 per cent. alcohol. Set aside for 2 weeks, shake at intervals and press the juice out through a strong wet muslin strainer and filter. Two parts of this extract to 4 parts of syrup will be sufficient for making *Prune Syrup.*

Raspberries.—1.—Simple syrup, 6 pt.; water, 2 pt.; tartaric acid, 2 oz.; essence raspberry, 2 oz. Coloring sufficient. Coloring for raspberry, blackberry, etc., syrups may be made by boiling 1 oz. cochineal with ½ teaspoonful cream of tartar; filter.

2.—Take any quantity of fully ripe fruit; free them from stalks; place them in a tub and crush them with a wooden spatula; after they have been mashed, let them remain for 3 or 4 hours, and strain the crushed berries through a strong flannel bag or strainer into a suitable vessel. Dissolve ½ oz. citric acid in 3 oz. water and add this quantity to each gallon of juice; mix 14 lb. broken sugar to every gallon of juice; put on a slow fire and stir until all the sugar is dissolved (not boil); take off the fire and when cold bottle and cork for future use. If too thick when cold, it may be brought to a proper consistency by the addition of water.

3.—Take fresh berries and inclose them in a coarse bag; press out the juice, and to each quart add 6 lb. white sugar and 1 pt. of water; dissolve, raising it to the boiling point; strain; bottle and cork hot, and keep in a cool place. Raspberry syrup is improved by adding 1 part of currants to 4 parts of raspberries.

4.—Raspberries, 5 qt.; white sugar, 12 lb.; water, 1 pt. Sprinkle some of the sugar over the fruit in layers, allowing the whole to stand for several hours; express the juice and strain, washing out the pulp with the water; add the remainder of the sugar and water; bring the fluid to the boiling point and then strain. This will keep for a long time.

5.—Black raspberry juice, 8 oz.; gum foam, 1 dr.; simple syrup, enough to make 32 oz. It may be necessary to add a little cochineal coloring may be added to have the glass of soda the right shade.

6.—Raspberry juice, 32 oz.; granulated sugar, 3½ lb. Dissolve the sugar in the juice with the aid of heat. For use add 20 oz. of this to 40 oz. of simple syrup and tint to required color with a raspberry coloring.

7.—Proceed as directed for strawberry syrup.

8.—Artificial.—a.—Orris root (best), 1 oz.; cochineal, 2 dr.; tartaric acid, 2 dr.; water, 2 pt. Powder the orris root coarsely together with the cochineal; infuse in the water with the acid for 24 hours; strain, add 4 lb. of sugar, raise to the boiling point and strain again.

b.—Bruised orris root, 3 oz.; acetic acid, 2 oz.; acetic ether, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt. Cochineal to color. Mix and allow to stand a few days; filter and use to flavor simple syrup.

Rose Syrup.—Simple syrup, 1 gal.; essence rose, 1 oz. Color pink with prepared cochineal and acidulate lightly with a solution of citric acid.

Royal Muscadine.—Raspberry syrup, 1 pt.; grape juice syrup, 1 pt.; raspberry vinegar, 2 oz. Mix. Pour 2 oz. into a mineral water glass, fill with carbonated water and serve.

Sangaree.—Make a syrup of 1 oz. tartaric acid, 1 dr. acetic acid, 8 oz. claret, 2 pt. port, enough syrup to make 1 gal. Serve 1 oz. solid in 8-oz. glass, filling with carbonated water.

Sarsaparilla.—1.—Oil of wintergreen, 10 drops; oil of anise, 10 drops; oil of sassafras, 10 drops; fluid ext. of sarsaparilla, 2 oz.; simple syrup, 5 pt.; powdered ext. of licorice, ½ oz.

2.—Simple syrup, 4 pt.; comp. syrup sarsaparilla, 4 fl.oz.; caramel, 1½ oz.; oil of wintergreen, 6 drops; oil of sassafras, 6 drops.

3.—Essence of sarsaparilla, 3 dr.; solution of caramel, 1 oz.; gum foam, 2 dr.; simple syrup, enough to make 32 oz.

4.—Sassafras bark, bruised, 1 lb.; licorice root, bruised, 7 oz.; water, 2½ gal.; oil of sassafras, 1½ dr.; oil of wintergreen, 2 dr.; alcohol, 95 per cent., 2 oz. Boil the sassafras and licorice in the water half an hour. Strain through flannel, then add the syrup. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol and add them to the syrup. Agitate the mixture freely.

Sherbet Syrup.—1.—Lemon essence, 2 dr.; orange essence, 2 dr.; pineapple juice, 4 oz.; solution citric acid, 2 oz.; syrup, ½ gal. Color with solution of cochineal.

2.—Vanilla syrup, 3 pt.; pineapple syrup, 1 pt.; lemon syrup, 1 pt.

Simple Syrup.—Take of white sugar (com.), 14 lb.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve with the aid of a gentle heat, strain and when cold add the whites of 2 eggs, previously rubbed with a portion of the

syrup, and mix thoroughly by agitation. (The egg albumen is added to produce froth.)

Strawberry.—1.—Put 2 parts of strawberries deprived of the calyx, without crushing them, into a large-mouthed jar; add to them 2½ parts of sugar and frequently shake, keeping the vessel in a cool place. The sugar absorbs the juice, leaving the fruit shriveled and tasteless, the latter being removed by means of a strainer without pressure. Mix the clear syrup with 20% of alcohol.

2.—Proceed as for raspberry syrup 3, but the fruit, being more stubborn, will require a good beating with the spatula to mash them; when they have stood 3 or 4 hours, strain and press the juice out by squeezing the strainer between the hands. Add to the juice the same quantity of citric acid; dissolve in each gallon 14 lb. of loaf sugar; simply warm the juice sufficiently to dissolve the sugar; take from the fire, and when cold bottle and cork till required.

3.—Take of fresh ripe strawberries, 10 qt.; white sugar, 24 lb.; water, ¼ gal. Spread a portion of the sugar over the fruit, in layers, let it stand 4 or 5 hours, express the juice, strain, washing out the marc with water; add remainder of sugar and water, raise to the boiling point and strain.

4.—Use strawberries of a good flavor. Do not forget that if the berries possess no flavor, you cannot expect to obtain a syrup of fine flavor. Avoid also rotten berries, because unless you do, you may be sure to find as flavor the smell of the rotten berries in your syrup. Mash the fruit in a barrel or other suitable vessel, by means of a pounder, and leave the pulp for 12 or 24 hours at a temperature between 70 and 80°; stir occasionally, press, set the juice aside for one night, add for every pound avoirdupois of juice 1 oz. avoirdupois of cologne spirit or deodorized alcohol; mix, set aside for another night and filter through paper.

For 1 lb. of the filtered juice take 1½ lb. of sugar and heat to the boiling point, taking care to remove from the fire or turn off the steam as soon as the mixture begins to boil; remove the scum and bottle in perfectly clean bottles, rinsed with a little cologne spirit.

This syrup, as well as those made by the same process, is strong enough to be mixed with two or three times its weight of simple syrup for the soda fountain.

5.—Strawberry juice, 8 oz.; cochineal coloring, 2 dr.; gum foam, 1 dr.; simple syrup, enough to make 32 oz. A good strawberry flavor is one of the hardest to get, and one of the most unsatisfactory. Still it is not advisable to be without even a poor article.

6.—Remove the hulls from a quart of strawberries and wash the berries in a strainer. Pass them through the chopper, using the coarse knives, and add rock candy syrup to make 2 qt.

Tea.—1.—Black tea, 3 oz.; green tea, 5 oz.; granulated sugar, 36 oz.; boiling water, 16 oz.

2.—Choice young Hyson tea, 8 oz.; hot water, 2 pt.; sugar, 4 lb. Infuse the tea, rolled or bruised into a coarse powder, for 2 hours in a tightly closed vessel. Strain and add to the sugar, dissolving the latter by agitation. Then add pure extract of vanilla, 1 oz.; pure cognac, 4 oz.; pure fruit juice (pineapple), 1 pt.; cane syrup or rock candy syrup, enough to make 1 gal.

3.—English breakfast tea, 1½ oz.; sugar, 1 lb.; boiling water, 2 pt. Infuse for 15 minutes; filter and dissolve the sugar in the filtrate. This drink is served in mineral glasses, with plenty of milk.

4.—Best green tea, 1 to 2 oz.; boiling water, 2 pt.; citric acid, ½ oz.; sugar, 56 oz. Infuse the tea in boiling water; strain the liquid, add enough water to complete 2 pt. and with the aid of a gentle heat dissolve in it the citric acid and the sugar. Strain the syrup through flannel and keep it in a cool place. Dispensed with soda water, this syrup makes a drink resembling *Iced Tea.*

Vanilla Syrup.—1.—White syrup, 2 gal.; citric acid, 1 oz.; extract vanilla, 2 fl.oz. The acid should be dissolved in a small quantity of the syrup before adding to the other ingredients.

2.—Fluid extract of vanilla, 1 oz.; simple syrup, 3 pt.; cream (or condensed milk), 1 pt. May be colored with carmine.

3.—Simple syrup, 1 gal.; extract vanilla, 1 oz.; citric acid, ½ oz. Stir the acid with a portion of the syrup, add the extract of vanilla; mix.

4.—Simple syrup, 4 pt.; extract of vanilla, 2 oz.

5.—Tincture of vanilla, 4 dr.; solution of caramel, 4 dr.; gum foam, 2 dr.; simple syrup, enough to make 32 oz.

Violet Syrup.—Refined sugar, 5 kilos; fresh violets, tops of the flowers only, 0.525 kilo; water, 2,600 liters. Bruise the violets in a mortar; put in a water bath with 1.5 liter at 60° C. Agitate for some minutes and press out the flowers. Put them back in the water bath; add the rest of the boiling water; infuse for 12

hours; allow it to settle; add the sugar and dissolve by heat.

Whipped Cream.—1.—Secure cream as fresh as possible. Surround the bowl in which the cream is being whipped with cracked ice and perform the work in a cool place. As fast as the whipped cream rises, skim it off and place it in another bowl, likewise surrounded with ice. Do not whip the cream either too long or too violently. The downward motion of the beater should be more forcible than the upward motion, as the first tends to force the air into the cream, while the second tends on the contrary to expel the air. A little powdered sugar should be added to the cream *after* it is whipped, in order to sweeten it. Make the whipped cream in small quantities and keep it on ice. The object of keeping the cream cool and avoiding too much beating is to prevent the formation of butter. The beating of the cream can be easily effected by means o fthe egg beater.

2.—Artificial.—Gelatine, 4 oz.; whites of 8 eggs; vanilla extract, 2 oz.; syrup, 1 gal. Dissolve the gelatine in water, beat the eggs, mix both with syrup, then with 9 gal. of water and charge at a pressure of about 100 lb.

Wintergreen Syrup.—Oil of wintergreen, 25 drops; simple syrup, 5 pt.; burnt sugar (to color), q. s.

FORMULAS

Comparative Cost of Carbonated Water.

Bought, per gal., $0.10; per portion of 8 oz., $0.0062. Made in tanks, per gal., $0.02; per portion of 8 oz., $0.0012. Made in automatic carbonator, per gal., $0.01; per portion of 8 oz., $0.0006.

NON-ALCOHOLIC BEERS

Beer Tonic.—Plain syrup, 22° Baumé, 5 gal.; oil of wintergreen, 2 dr.; oil of sassafras, 2 dr.; oil of allspice, ½ dr.; oil of sweet orange, 2 dr. Mix the oil with 12 oz. of alcohol and add to the plain syrup. Then add 35 gal. of water at blood heat and ferment with sufficient yeast. To this add 1 dr. of salicylic acid dissolved in conjunction with 1 dr. of baking soda in a small glass of water. After it has ceased effervescing, add to the fermenting beer. The object of using this minute quantity is to prevent putrefactive fermentation. The natural vinous ferments will not be obstructed by it.

Birch Beer.—1.—Black birch bark, ½ lb.; hops, 1 oz.; pimento, ¼ lb.; ginger, ¼ lb.; golden syrup, 6 pt.; yeast, ½ pt.,

or 2 oz. of German yeast. Boil the bark in 3 or 4 pt. of water, and, when considerably reduced, strain and boil rapidly until the liquor is as thick as treacle. Meanwhile boil the hops, pimento and ginger in 6 qt. of water for 20 minutes, then strain it on the bark extract. Stir until it boils, add the golden syrup, and, when quite dissolved, strain the whole into a cask. Add 10 gal. of water previously boiled and allowed to cool, and as soon as it becomes lukewarm stir in the liquid yeast. Let it remain loosely bunged for 2 or 3 days or until fermentation has ceased, then strain into small bottles, cork them tightly and store in a cool place.

2.—Essence of wintergreen, ¼ oz.; essence of sassafras, ¼ oz.; essence of birch, 1 oz.; cinnamon (in powder), 1 teaspoonful; hops, 1 teacupful; yeast, 1 teacupful; sugar, a sufficiency; water, to make 1 gal. Macerate the essence, cinnamon and hops in the water for 12 hours, then add sugar to taste and the yeast. Set aside for a day or two to ferment; then strain and bottle.

Dandelion Root Beer.—1.—Tincture of ginger, 8 oz.; oil of wintergreen, 2 dr.; oil of sassafras, 1 dr.; fluid extract of dandelion, 1 oz.; fluid extract of wild cherry, 1 oz.; fluid extract of sarsaparilla, 1 oz.; diluted alcohol, enough to make 1 pt.

2.—Dandelion, 2 oz.; burdock root, 4 oz.; sarsaparilla, 4 oz.; sassafras, 2 oz.; caramel, 2 dr.; calamus, 4 dr.; oil of wintergreen, 30 m.; oil of sassafras, 30 m.; diluted alcohol, 1 pt.; alcohol, 2 oz.; water, a sufficient quantity. Mix the drugs, and, if not already powdered, reduce them to a coarse powder, moisten with the diluted alcohol, macerate and pack in the percolator and percolate with the remainder of the diluted alcohol and then with the water until the drugs are exhausted. Reserve the first 28 oz.; evaporate the weak percolate to 4 oz. and add to the reserved portion. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, add to the percolate and filter, if necessary, through purified talcum or calcium phosphate.

Hop Beer.—1.—Percolate the following with a menstruum of 3 volumes of alcohol to 5 volumes of water until exhausted: Sassafras, 1 oz.; yellow dock, 1 oz.; wild cherry bark, ½ oz.; allspice, 1 oz.; wintergreen, 1 oz.; hops, ¼ oz.; coriander seed, ½ oz. To the percolate add 1 pt. of yeast and sufficient water to make 6 gal. and allow to ferment in a warm place. Or a fluid extract of the above can be made of one-half the strength of

the drug and 2 oz. of the extract used for preparing a gallon of beer.

2.—Water, 5 qt.; hops, 6 oz. Boil 3 hours, strain the liquor, add water, 5 qt.; bruised ginger, 4 oz., and boil a little longer, strain and add 4 lb. of sugar; and when milk warm, 1 pt. of yeast. Let it ferment; in 24 hours it is ready for bottling.

3.—Hops, ½ oz.; water, 8 gal.; brown sugar, 2½ lb.; yeast, 3 or 4 tablespoonfuls. Boil hops and water together for 45 minutes, add the sugar, and, when dissolved, strain into a bowl or tub. As soon as it is lukewarm add the yeast, let it work for 48 hours, then skim well, and strain into bottles or a small cask. Cork securely and let it remain for a few days before using it.

Lemon Beer.—1.—Boiling water, 1 gal.; lemon, sliced, 1; bruised ginger, 1 oz.; yeast, 1 teacupful; sugar, 1 lb. Let it stand 12 to 20 hours and it is ready to be bottled.

2.—Put in a keg 1 gal. of water, 1 sliced lemon, 1 tablespoon ginger, 1 pt. syrup, ½ pt. yeast. Ready for use in 24 hours. If bottled, tie down the corks.

Maple.—1.—To 4 gal. of boiling water add 1 qt. of maple syrup, ½ oz. of essence of spruce; add 1 pt. of yeast and proceed as with ginger pop.

2.—To 4 gal. of boiling water add 1 qt. of maple syrup, ½ oz. essence of spruce and 1 pt. of yeast. Let it ferment for 24 hours and then strain and bottle it. In a week or more it will be ready for use.

3.—Boiling water, 6 gal.; maple syrup, 1½ qt.; essence of spruce, ¾ oz.; add 1½ pt. yeast.

Molasses Beer.—Take 14 lb. molasses, 1½ lb. hops, 36 gal. water, 1 lb. yeast. Boil the hops in the water, add the molasses and ferment.

Ottawa Beer.—Sassafras, allspice, yellow dock, wintergreen, 1 oz. each; wild cherry bark and coriander, ½ oz.; hops, ¼ oz.; molasses, 3 qt. Put boiling water on the ingredients and let them stand 24 hours. Filter and add ½ pt. of brewer's yeast. Leave again 24 hours, then put it in an ice cooler, and it is ready for use. It is a wholesome drink, if it is used in moderation.

Root Beer.—1.—To 5 gal. of boiling water add 1½ gal. of molasses. Allow it to stand for 3 hours, then add bruised sassafras bark, wintergreen bark, sarsaparilla root, of each ¼ lb., and ½ pt. of fresh yeast, water enough to make 15 to 17 gal. After this has fermented for 12 hours it can be drawn off and bottled.

2.—Pour boiling water on 2½ oz. sassafras, 1½ oz. wild cherry bark, 2½ oz. allspice, 2½ oz. wintergreen bark, ½ oz. hops, ½ oz. coriander seed, 2 gal. molasses. Let the mixture stand 1 day. Strain, add 1 pt. yeast, enough water to make 15 gal. This beer may be bottled the following day.

3.—Sarsaparilla, 1 lb.; spicewood, ¼ lb.; guaiacum chips, ½ lb.; birch bark, ⅛ lb.; ginger, ¼ oz.; sassafras, 2 oz.; prickly ash bark, ¼ oz.; hops, ½ oz. Boil for 12 hours over a moderate fire with sufficient water, so that the remainder shall measure 3 gal., to which add tincture of ginger, 4 oz.; oil of wintergreen, ½ oz.; alcohol, 1 pt. This prevents fermentation. To make root beer, take of this decoction, 1 qt.; molasses, 8 oz.; water, 2½ gal.; yeast, 4 oz. This will soon ferment and produce a good, drinkable beverage. The root beer should be mixed, in warm weather, the evening before it is used, and can be kept for use either bottled or drawn by a common beer pump. Most people prefer a small addition of wild cherry bitters or hot drops to the above beer.

Sarsaparilla Beer.—Decoction of sarsaparilla compound, 2 oz.; sassafras root, bruised, ¼ oz.; honey, ¾ lb.; cane sugar, 1 lb.; fresh yeast, 4 oz.; distilled water, boiling, 1 gal. Dissolve the sugar and honey in the water, add the sassafras, and when cooled down, the sarsaparilla and yeast. Set aside in a warm place for a few days and then strain and bottle.

Spruce Beer.—1.—Sarsaparilla, 4 oz.; pipsissewa, 4 oz.; licorice root, 3 oz.; sassafras bark, 3 oz.; ginger root, 1 oz. Mix the drugs and grind to a coarse powder and extract by percolation with a menstruum of 3 parts of alcohol and 1 of water until 24 fl.oz. of product are obtained, and add the following: Oil lemon, 2 dr.; oil sassafras, 2 oz.; oil spruce, 2 oz.; oil wintergreen, 1 dr.; magnesia, 4 dr. Dissolve the oils in 6 oz. of alcohol and rub with magnesia and add 2 oz. of water and mix well. Now mix both solutions and filter. Use 4 or 5 oz. to 1 gal. of simple syrup and color with caramel.

2.—Hops, 2 oz.; chip sassafras, 2 oz.; water, 10 gal. Boil half an hour, strain; add brown sugar, 7 lb.; essence of spruce, 1 oz.; essence of ginger, 1 oz.; ground pimento, ½ oz. Put in a cask and cool, add 1½ pt. of yeast, let it stand 24 hours, fine, draw it off to bottle.

3.—Hops, 8 oz.; chip sassafras, 2 oz.; water, 10 gal. Boil half an hour, strain and add brown sugar, 7 lb.; essence of spruce, 1 oz.; essence of ginger, 1 oz.;

ground pimento, ½ oz. Put into a cask and cool, add 1½ pt. yeast, let it stand 24 hours, fine, draw it off to bottle.

4.—To 6 gal. of water add 1 pt. essence of spruce, 10 oz. of pimento, 10 oz. ginger, 1 lb. hops. After boiling about 10 minutes, add 24 lb. of moist sugar and 22 gal. of warm water. When the ingredients are well mixed and lukewarm, add 1 qt. yeast. Let it ferment 24 hours. Strain and bottle.

5.—Sugar, 1 lb.; essence of spruce, ½ oz.; boiling water, 1 gal.; mix well and when nearly cold add ½ wineglass of yeast and the next day bottle.

6.—Essence of spruce, ½ pt.; pimento and ginger (bruised), of each 5 oz.; hops, ½ lb.; water, 3 gal.; boil the whole for 10 minutes, then add of moist sugar, 12 lb.; water, 11 gal.; mix well and when lukewarm add 1 pt. of yeast. After the liquor has fermented for about 24 hours, bottle it.

7.—Water, 16 gal.; boil half, put the water thus boiled to the reserved cold half, which should be previously put into a barrel or other vessel; then add 16 lb. molasses, with a few spoonfuls of the essence of spruce, stirring the whole together; add ½ pt. of yeast, and keep it in a temperate situation with the bung hole open for 2 days, or till fermentation subsides; then close it up or bottle it off, and it will be fit to drink in a few days.

White Spruce Beer.—Five lb. loaf sugar are dissolved in 5 gal. of boiling water, then 2 fl.oz. of spruce are added. When almost cold add a gill of yeast. Place in warm place and after 24 hours strain through a piece of flannel and bottle.

EGG AND MILK OR CREAM

Egg Drinks.

Mixing Egg Drinks.—Draw desired syrup or syrups into glass; into shaker put q. s. crushed ice, break egg into shaker with one hand by holding egg in fingers, the thumb being made to give upward pressure on one end and third and fourth fingers on the other. Strike the egg on edge of shaker and pull apart in above manner. Put syrup into shaker with egg and ice and shake well, holding both thumbs against bottom of glass and fingers around shaker, moving arms outward from body. Strain into clean glass, wash ice out of shaker, then add soda, using fine stream freely.

Calisaya.—White and yolk of 1 egg, ½ tumblerful of cracked or shaved ice, 3 dashes of elixir calisaya, 1¼ oz. lemon syrup. Shake well, strain and add 1 tumblerful of plain soda. Pour from tumbler to shaker alternately several times, then grate nutmeg on top and serve.

Egg Sour.—Juice of 1 lemon; simple syrup, 12 dr.; 1 egg. Shake, strain and fill with soda. Mace on top.

Golden Fizz.—One egg yolk; catawba syrup, 1 oz.; juice of ¼ lemon; powdered sugar, 1 teaspoonful; cracked ice. Shake together and strain; then fill the glass with seltzer. A good morning drink.

Grape Egg Phosphate.—Orange syrup, 2 oz.; grape juice, 1 oz.; 3 dashes of phosphate; 1 egg; a little fine ice. Shake, fill with soda and strain.

Lemon Sour.—Lemon syrup, 12 dr.; juice of 1 lemon; 1 egg.

Lemonade.—1.—Break 1 egg in mixing glass, use 1 or 2 lemons, simple syrup to taste, shake well with ice, use fine stream of soda and serve in bell glass with nutmeg or cinnamon.

2.—In 1 pt. of water dissolve ½ lb. granulated sugar; squeeze in the juice of 4 large lemons and add a cupful cracked ice. Have ready the yolks and whites of 4 fresh eggs, well beaten, separately, the whites until stiff and dry; stir in the yolks with the lemonade, and, lastly, the whites; if necessary, add more sugar.

Phosphate.—1.—Put some cracked ice into a shaker, break in a fresh egg, add 1 oz. of American orange syrup and a dash of phosphate. Shake well, then strain into glass. Draw fine stream to make the drink creamy, then pour back and forth from a shaker to glass. Sprinkle top with grated nutmeg and serve with a straw.

2.—Small quantity cracked ice; lemon syrup, 1½ oz.; 1 egg; liquid phosphate, 30 drops. Shake together with hand shaker and add enough plain soda to fill the glass. Mix well by pouring from glass to shaker and serve, after adding a little grated nutmeg.

3.—Orange syrup, 1 oz.; pineapple syrup, 1 oz.; 1 egg; acid phosphate, 6 dashes; lemon juice, 6 dashes. Shake, strain and add soda water, using a fine stream freely. Sprinkle mace on top.

Pineapple.—Break a fresh egg into a 12-oz. soda-tumbler, add 1½ oz. pineapple syrup, 2 dashes phosphate, 1 oz. plain water; shake thoroughly; fill shaker with fine stream soda, strain carefully into tumbler and serve.

Raspberry Sour.—Raspberry syrup, 12 dr.; 1 egg; juice of 1 lemon.

Silver Fizz (non-alcoholic).—Catawba syrup, 2 oz.; lemon juice, 8 dashes; white of 1 egg.

(Egg and Milk)

Vichy à la Egg.—One whole egg, ½ glass shaved ice, 1 oz. pure water. Shake thoroughly, then add slowly, while constantly stirring, enough vichy water to fill the glass.

Egg and Milk or Cream.

1.—One egg, ½ oz. of lemon and vanilla syrup, 1 oz. pure cream, 2 teaspoonfuls shaved ice. Shake and strain.

2.—Evaporated cream, 4 oz.; egg yolks, 4; extract vanilla, 1 oz.; syrup, 12 oz.

3.—One egg; vanilla or catawba syrup, 1 oz.; other syrups may be used; glass one-quarter full fine ice. Fill with milk and shake up well. Sprinkle nutmeg on top and serve.

4.—Cream, 6 oz.; pulverized sugar, 2 tablespoonfuls; 1 egg; shaved ice. Shake, strain and add soda water.

Chocolate.—1.—Chocolate syrup, 2 oz.; 1 egg; shaved ice; milk to fill glass; whipped cream. Shake egg, syrup, milk and ice together and strain; draw fine stream of soda to fill glass; use whipped cream on top.

2.—Chocolate syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 4 oz.; white of 1 egg.

Claret.—Claret syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 3 oz.; 1 egg.

Cocoa Mint.—Chocolate syrup, 1 oz.; peppermint syrup, 1 oz.; white of 1 egg; cream, 2 oz.

Coffee.—1.—Cream, 3 qt.; sugar, 1½ oz.; port wine, ½ oz.; 1 egg. Add a little ice, using a 12-oz. glass, fill with milk shake, strain into a clean glass and add a few dashes of nutmeg.

2.—Coffee syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 3 oz.; 1 egg; shaved ice.

Currant Cream.—Red currant syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 3 oz.; 1 egg.

Fruit Blend.—Pineapple syrup, ½ oz.; vanilla syrup, ½ oz.; orange syrup, ½ oz.; 1 egg; plain cream, 2 oz.; sherry wine, 2 dashes; ice, ¼ glass. Shake, strain, toss and serve.

Orange.—1.—Orange syrup, 1 oz.; catawba or pinapple syrup, 1 oz.; cream, 2 oz.; 1 egg.

2.—Orange syrup, 2 oz.; ice cream, 1 tablespoonful; one egg; milk, 3 oz.; cracked ice, q. s. This is put into a shaker and thoroughly mixed. It is served with cracked ice and enough plain soda to fill the glass. Served with straws.

Punch.—1.—Orange syrup, 2 oz.; lemon juice, 6 dashes; cream, 2 oz.; 1 egg.

2.—Break 1 egg in mixing glass, add 1 oz. catawba syrup, 1½ oz. brandy syrup, 2 oz. plain cream. Shake well with ice and use fine stream. Serve in bell glass.

Quince Flip.—Quince syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 3 oz.; 1 egg; shaved ice.

(Milk or Cream)

Rose Cream.—Rose syrup, 12 dr.; cream, 4 oz.; white of 1 egg.

Rose Mint.—Rose syrup, 6 dr.; mint syrup, 6 dr.; cream, 3 oz.; white of 1 egg.

Sherbet.—Sherry syrup, 4 dr.; pineapple syrup, 4 dr.; raspberry syrup, 4 dr.; cream, 2 oz.; 1 egg.

Sherry Flip.—Sherry syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 3 oz.; 1 egg. Shake, strain and add soda water. Mace on top.

Strawberry.—One egg in mixing glass, add 2 oz. of strawberry syrup, 2 oz. plain cream. Shake well with ice. Use fine stream and serve in bell glass.

Violet Cream.—Violet syrup, 12 dr.; cream, 4 oz.; white of 1 egg.

Milk or Cream.

Syrup (desired flavor), 1 oz.; shaved ice, ½ tumblerful; rich milk, ½ tumblerful. Shake vigorously and fill tumbler with plain soda from fine stream.

Banana.—Banana syrup, 12 dr.; cream, 4 oz.; 1 egg.

Chocolate.—1.—Chocolate syrup, 3 oz.; ice cream, 2 tablespoonfuls; milk, enough to fill a soda tumbler. Put into shaker, mix well and serve with cracked ice and straws.

2.—Chocolate syrup, 2 oz.; sweet milk, sufficient. Fill a glass full of shaved ice, put in the syrup and add milk until the glass is almost full. Shake well and serve without straining. Put whipped cream on top and serve with straws.

Clam Juice.—Clam juice, 1½ fl.oz.; milk, 2 fl.oz.; soda water, 5 fl.oz. Add a pinch of salt and a little white pepper to each glass; shake well.

Coffee.—Large glass chipped ice, ¼ full; coffee syrup, 2 oz.; sweet cream, 2 oz. Shake thoroughly and draw on soda in the shaker. Put a spoonful of whipped cream in the glass and pour in the drink, using the fine soda stream.

Mineral Milk.—Draw 6 oz. plain carbonated water into 8-oz. tumbler; fill with plain sweet cream; stir and serve.

Mint.—Mint syrup, 1½ fl.oz.; Angostura bitters, ½ fl.dr.; milk, 3 fl.oz. Carbonated water (coarse stream), enough to fill 8-oz. glass. Serve "solid."

Peach.—Peach syrup, 1 oz.; grape juice, ½ oz.; pineapple syrup, ½ oz.; shaved ice, ½ glass. Fill the glass with milk, shake well and serve with 2 straws.

Sherbet.—Shaved ice, ½ glass; strawberry syrup, 1 oz.; pineapple syrup, 1 oz.; vanilla syrup, 1 oz.; milk to nearly fill glass. Shake well, add soda water, fine stream, and pour from tumbler to shaker several times. Serve in a 12-oz. glass, with straws.

Strawberry. — Strawberry syrup, ½ oz.; vanilla syrup, ½ oz.; orange syrup, ½ oz.; brandy, 3 dashes; shaved ice, ¼ glass; milk, enough to fill glass. Top with whipped cream.

FRAPPÉS

Making Frappés.—Frappés are semi-frozen beverages, served in glasses or "ice cups," and are considered delicious drinks in the hot season. They are mainly composed of fruit juices, with an addition of sugar or syrup. They are also made of different kinds of punch, such as champagne, coffee, etc. In point of color they should correspond with the nature of fruit used. The freezing process should consist of the preparation being placed in a freezer or packer imbedded in broken salted ice, the vessel is twisted to the right and left alternately with the hand. As the composition becomes frozen up the sides of the can remove it with a palette knife by scraping it down into the composition and mix it with a spatula, remembering that frappé must be only half frozen, resembling snow, and just sufficiently liquid to admit of its being poured into glasses.

Blackberry.—Juice of 1 lemon; blackberry syrup, ½ oz.; raspberry syrup, ½ oz. Fill a 14-oz. glass two-thirds full of shaved ice. Shake well; don't strain; ornament with fruit and use real straws.

Chocolate.—Dissolve 1 lb. of chocolate (powdered) with 4 qt. of water, adding 2 lb. of sugar, seeing that the chocolate is fully dissolved; remove from the fire and strain. When cold, flavor with vanilla and freeze after the manner laid down for frappé.

Coffee. — 1. — Java coffee syrup, 1½ lb.; coffee, about 5 oz. of best. Grind the coffee fresh every time you want to use it. Put 1 qt. of the cream into the farina boiler; when very hot add the coffee, stir well, cover the boiler, let it draw for 10 minutes, stir again, take off the fire and set in a warm place to settle, then pour off the clear part. Cook the rest of the cream, add the coffee and sugar, dissolve it, strain through fine muslin, cool and freeze. May also be served with whipped cream.

2.—To every quart of clear, good Mocha coffee add 1 lb. of sugar and freeze as above.

Lemon. — Make an ordinary lemon water ice, rich in fruit flavor and good and sweet; then freeze.

Maple.—Two oz. maple syrup, 3 oz. plain cream, large teaspoonful of ice cream; shake well with ice, use only fine stream and serve in bell glass.

Orange.—1.—Orange syrup, 1 oz.; ice; then add in the following order: Powdered sugar, 1 tablespoonful; orange syrup, ½ oz.; lemon syrup, 2 dashes; raspberry syrup, 1 dash; acid-phosphate solution, ¼ oz. Fill the glass with soda water, stir well, strain into a mineral water glass and serve.

2.—Orange syrup, 1½ oz.; ice cream, 2 oz.; plain cream, 2 oz.; ice, ¼ glass. Shake, strain, toss and serve.

Pineapple.—Peel and crush 2 pineapples; then make a boiling syrup of 2½ lb. sugar and 2 qt. of water and pour it over the pineapples. Let it stand until nearly cold, then add the juice of 5 lemons; strain, press the liquid from the pineapples; pour into freezer, add 4 egg whites and freeze. Then work in a good ¼ pt. of maraschino.

Tea.—For tea frappé cover 3 tablespoonfuls of mixed tea with 2 qt. of boiling water. Let it stand about 10 minutes, then strain, sweeten to taste, cool and freeze to a mush.

GINGER ALES, BEERS, POP, ETC.

Ginger Ale.

Carbonated.—1.—To make the extract, proceed as follows: Bruised ginger, 128 parts; cardamom seed, 2 parts; oil lemon, ½ part; Cayenne pepper, 8 parts; alcohol dilute, 256 parts. Mix the aromatics, moisten with the alcohol, pack in a percolator and percolate until exhausted. Dissolve the oil of lemon in the percolate.

2.—To charge the fountains: Extract ginger ale, 6 dr.; acid solution, 6 dr.; syrup simplex, 5 pt.; sugar coloring (carmine), 2 dr.; water, 6 gal. Mix. Charge with carbonic-acid gas to 120 or 130 lb.

3.—The acid solution is made as follows: Citric acid, 3 oz.; water, 6 oz. Mix and make a solution.

Extract.—1.—Soluble essence of ginger, 1½ pt.; essence of lemon, soluble, 1½ oz.; essence of ginger oil, soluble, 1½ oz.; extract of vanilla, soluble, 1½ oz.; soluble essence rose oil, ¾ oz.; tincture cinnamon, soluble, 1½ dr.; artificial essence pineapple, ¾ dr.; essence capsicum, 3 dr.; mix.

2.—Tincture of ginger, 1 gal.; tincture of capsicum, 7½ oz.; extract of orange, 3 oz.; extract of lemon, ½ oz.; caramel, 5 oz.; water, 1½ gal.; sugar, 2 lb.; magnesium carbonate, 1 lb. Mix and allow to stand 12 hours. Shake occasionally and filter.

3.—Jamaica ginger, coarse powder, 4

(Ginger Ale)

oz.; mace, powder, ½ oz.; Canada snakeroot, coarse powder, 60 gr.; oil of lemon, 1 fl.dr.; alcohol, 12 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz.; magnesium carbonate or purified talcum, 1 av.oz. Mix the first four ingredients and make 16 fl.oz. of tincture with the alcohol and water by percolation. Dissolve the oil of lemon in a small quantity of alcohol, rub with magnesia or talcum, add gradually with constant trituration the tincture and filter. The extract may be fortified by adding 4 av.oz. of powdered grains of paradise to the ginger, etc., of the above before extraction with alcohol and water.

4.—Capsicum, coarse powder, 8 oz.; water, 6 pt.; essence of ginger, 8 fl.oz.; diluted alcohol, 7 fl.oz.; vanilla extract, 2 fl.oz.; oil of lemon, 20 drops; caramel, 1 fl.oz. Boil the capsicum with water for 3 hours, occasionally replacing the water lost by evaporation, filter, concentrate the filtrate on a hot-water bath to the consistency of a thin extract, add the remaining ingredients and filter.

5.—Jamaica ginger, ground, 12 oz.; lemon peel, fresh, cut fine, 2 oz.; capsicum, powder, 1 oz.; calcined magnesia, 1 oz.; alcohol and water, of each sufficient. Extract the mixed ginger and capsicum by percolation so as to obtain 16 fl.oz. of water, set the mixture aside for 24 hours, shaking vigorously from time to time, then filter and pass through the filter enough of a mixture of 2 volumes of alcohol and 1 of water to make the filtrate measure 32 fl.oz. In the latter macerate the lemon peel for 7 days and again filter.

6.—To be used in the proportion of 4 oz. of extract to 1 gal. of syrup: Jamaica ginger, in fine powder, 8 lb.; capsicum, in fine powder, 6 oz.; alcohol, a sufficient quantity. Mix the powders intimately, moisten them with a sufficient quantity of alcohol and set aside for 4 hours. Pack in a cylindrical percolator and percolate with alcohol until 10 pt. of percolate have resulted. Place the percolate in a bottle of the capacity of 16 pt. and add to it 2 fl.dr. of oleoresin of ginger; shake, add 2½ lb. of finely powdered pumice stone and agitate thoroughly at intervals of one-half hour for 12 hours. Then add 14 pints of water in quantities of 1 pt. at each addition, shaking briskly meanwhile. This part of the operation is most important. Set the mixture aside for 24 hours, agitating it strongly every hour or so during that period. Then take oil of lemon, 1½ fl.oz.; oil of rose (or geranium), 3 fl.dr.; oil of bergamot, 2 fl.dr.; oil of cinnamon, 3 fl.dr.; magnesium carbonate, 3 fl.oz. Rub the oils with the magnesia in a large mortar and add 9 oz. of the clear portion of the ginger mixture, to which has been previously added 2 oz. of alcohol, and continue trituration, rinsing out the mortar with the ginger mixture. Pass the ginger mixture through a double filter and add through the filter the mixture of oils and magnesia. Finally pass enough water through the filter to make the resulting product measure 24 pt., or 3 gal. If the operator should desire an extract of more or less pungency, he may obtain his desired effect by increasing or decreasing the quantity of powdered capsicum in the formula.

(Ginger Beer)

Beer.

1.—Soluble essence of lemon, 1 oz., Jamaica ginger (bruised), 12 oz.; English honey, 12 oz.; lemon juice, 1 pt.; cane sugar, 9 lb.; distilled water, to make 9¼ gal.; white of an egg. Boil the ginger with 1½ gal. of water for half an hour, then add the sugar, honey and lemon juice, and make up with water to 9¼ gal. When cold, add the white of an egg and essence of lemon and stir well together. Set aside in a closed vessel for about 5 days and then bottle.

2.—Jamaica ginger, 2½ oz.; moist sugar, 3 lb.; cream tartar, 1 oz.; juice and peel of 2 lemons; brandy, ½ pt.; good ale yeast, ¼ pt.; water, 3½ gal. This will produce 4½ doz. bottles of excellent ginger beer, which will keep 12 months. Boil the ginger and sugar for 20 minutes in the water, slice the lemons and put them and the cream of tartar in a large pan; pour the boiling liquor over them and stir well; when milk is warm, add the yeast; cover and let it remain 2 or 3 days, skimming frequently; strain through a cloth into a cask and add the brandy. Bung down very close; at the end of 2 weeks draw off and bottle, cork very tightly. If it does not work well, add a very little more yeast.

3.—Brown sugar, 2 lb.; boiling water, 2 gal.; cream of tartar, 1 oz.; bruised ginger root, 2 oz. Infuse the ginger in the boiling water, add your sugar and cream of tartar; when lukewarm strain; then add ½ pt. good yeast. Let it stand all night; then bottle; if you desire, you can add 1 lemon and the white of an egg to fine it.

4.—*English.*—Water, 3 gal.; pulverized ginger, 3 oz.; sugar, 4 lb.; cream tartar, 4 oz. Boil and when cold add 2 tablespoonfuls of yeast. Allow it to stand over night, then filter and bottle.

5.—*Fermented.*—For a good recipe for

(Pop)

fermented ginger beer to put up in stone jugs, take best Jamaica ginger, ground, 1 lb.; tartaric acid, 6 oz.; gum arabic, 1 lb.; oil lemon, ½ oz.; sugar, 21 lb.; water, 21 gal.; yeast, ½ pt. Stir the ginger, sugar and water very thoroughly together. Dissolve the gum in sufficient water to give it the consistency of cream; to this add the lemon oil and shake them well together. Add this mixture to the sugar solution. Now stir in the yeast. As soon as a brisk fermentation is established, strain through a jelly bag. Let it work for another day or two and then bottle. This will make 20 gal.; you can double or quadruple the proportions if you want to make a larger batch.

6.—*Powder.*—a.—Jamaica ginger, powdered, 1 oz.; sodium bicarbonate, 7 oz.; sugar, 1¾ lb.; oil of lemon, 1 fl.dr. Make into powders.

b.—Ginger, bruised, ½ oz.; cream of tartar, ¾ oz.; essence of lemon, 4 drops. Mix. Some sugar may be added if it be thought desirable to make the packet look bigger. For use this powder is to be added to 1 gal. of boiling water, in which dissolve 1 lb. of lump sugar, and when the mixture is nearly cool 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of yeast are to be added. The mixture should be set aside to work for 4 days, when it may be strained and bottled.

Gingerade.

Dissolve 3 lb. granulated sugar in 2 gal. of water. Then add the well-beaten whites of 3 eggs and 2 oz. powdered ginger. It is well to moisten the ginger before adding it to the whole with just a little water. Now place over the fire in an enameled saucepan, bring slowly to the boiling point, skim and stand aside to settle. When cold, add the juice of 1 large lemon and ¼ oz. yeast, dissolved in 2 tablespoonfuls of warm water. Mix thoroughly, strain, fill the bottles, cork tightly and tie the corks, putting them at once in a cool place. Ready for use in 2 days.

Mint.

Lemon syrup, 4 oz.; ginger syrup, 12 oz.; tincture capsicum, 2 dr.; tincture menth. vir., ½ dr. Mix, serve with shaved ice and straws. Decorate with mint leaves.

Pop.

1.—Five lb. of cream of tartar; ginger, 8 oz.; sugar, 35 lb.; essence of lemon, 5 dr.; water, 30 gal.; yeast, 2 qt.

2.—Take 5½ gal. water; ginger root (bruised), ¾ lb.; tartaric acid, ½ oz.; white sugar, 2¼ lb.; whites of 3 eggs, well beaten; 1 small teaspoonful lemon oil; 1 gill yeast. Boil the root for 30 minutes in 1 gal. water; strain and put the oil in while hot; mix. Make over night; in the morning skim and bottle.

3.—Five lb. of loaf sugar to 5 gal. of cold water, 4 lemons, 2 oz. white root ginger, 4 oz. cream tartar. Boil the sugar and ginger (previously pound the latter); when it has boiled 15 minutes strain it through a flannel cloth into a large crock, put in the cream tartar, slice also the lemon into it; let it stand until milk-warm, then add a teacup of yeast; let it stand a little, then bottle it tightly in stone bottles; in 3 days it will be fit for use.

4.—*Imperial.*—Cream of tartar, 3 oz.; ginger, 1 oz.; white sugar, 24 oz.; lemon juice, 1 oz.; boiling water, 1½ gal. When cool, strain and ferment with 1 oz. yeast. Bottle.

5.—*Royal Pop.*—To 3 gal. of water add ½ lb. cream tartar, ¾ oz. ginger, 3½ lb. white sugar, ½ dr. essence of lemon, ½ pt. yeast. The corks should be tied down.

(Glacés)

GLACÉS

Glacés should be served in small, handsome punch glasses, with small spoons to match.

Claret.—Lemon, 1 oz.; claret, 1 oz.; cream, 2 oz.; cracked ice, ½ glassful. Shake, strain, draw coarse stream into shaker, to fill a 12-oz. glass. Toss and serve with 2 straws stuck through a slice of lemon in glass.

Crushed Fruit.—Crushed fruits served in the following manner make a delicious and refreshing drink: Crushed fruit, 12 dr.; juice of half a lemon; shaved ice. Put the ice into a small glass, add the fruit and lemon juice, stir well and serve with a spoon and straws.

Pineapple.—a.—Two spoonfuls crushed pineapple, ½ oz. pineapple syrup, shaved ice.

b.—Pineapple snow is a mixture of shaved or cracked ice, cream and pineapple syrup with or without carbonated water, the whole being topped off with shaved ice and dispensed in a glass with a spoon.

c.—Pineapple syrup, 1 oz.; powdered sugar, 1 teaspoonful; shaved ice, ½ glassful. Add some carbonated water, stir vigorously in a shaker, strain into an 8-oz. glass, fill the latter with the coarse stream of carbonated water, stir again

and add a piece of pineapple or some crushed pineapple.

GRAPE JUICE

Flavor and Quality.—In the making of unfermented grape juice a great deal of judgment can be displayed and many variations produced so as to suit almost any taste by the careful selection of the varieties of grapes from which it is made.

Equally as pronounced variations in color can be had, as, for instance, almost colorless, yellow, orange, light red, red and a deep purple.

Unfermented grape juice may be made from any grape; not only this, but unfermented juice is made from other fruits as well; for instance, apples, pears, cherries and berries of different kinds. The richer, sweeter and better in quality the fruit, the better will be our unfermented juice. If, on the other hand, the fruit is sour, green and insipid, the juice will be likewise.

Fermentation.—Fermentation may be prevented in either of two ways.

1.—By chemical methods, which consist in the addition of germ poisons or antiseptics, which either kill the germs or prevent their growth. Of these the principal ones used are salicylic, sulphurous, boracic and benzoic acid, formalin, fluorides and saccharins. As these substances are generally regarded as adulterants and injurious, their use is not recommended.

2.—Mechanical means are sometimes employed. The germs are either removed by filtering or a centrifugal apparatus, or they are destroyed by heat, electricity, etc. Of these, heat has so far been found the most practical.

Practical tests so far made indicate that grape juice can be safely sterilized at from 165 to 176° F. At this temperature the flavor is hardly changed, while at a temperature much above 200° F. it is. This is an important point, as the flavor and quality of the product depend on it.

This information is intended for the farmer or the housewife only. Readers who desire to go into the manufacture of grape juice in a systematic manner for commercial purposes are referred to Bulletin 24, Bureau of Plant Industry, Department of Agriculture, on the same subject.

Home Manufacture.—Use only clean, sound, well-ripened but not over-ripe grapes. If an ordinary cider mill is at hand, it may be used for crushing and pressing, or the grapes may be crushed

(Grape Juice)

and pressed with the hands. If a light-colored juice is desired, put the crushed grapes in a cleanly washed cloth sack and tie up. Then either hang up securely and twist it or let two persons take hold, one on each end of the sack (Fig. 1) and twist until the greater part of the juice is



Fig. 1.—Cloth Hand Press

expressed. Then gradually heat the juice in a double boiler or a large stone jar in a pan of hot water, so that the juice does not come in direct contact with the fire, at a temperature of 180 to 200° F.; never above 200° F. It is best to use a thermometer, but if there be none at hand heat the juice until it steams, but do not allow it to boil. Put it in a glass or enameled vessel to settle for 24 hours. Carefully drain the juice from the sediment and run it through several thicknesses of clean flannel, or a conic filter made from woolen cloth or felt may be used. This filter is fixed to a hoop of iron, which can be suspended wherever necessary (Fig. 2). After this fill into clean bottles. Do not fill entirely, but leave room for the liquid to expand when again heated. Fit a thin board over the

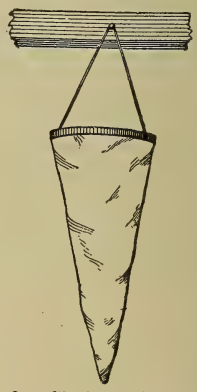


Fig. 2.—Cloth or Felt Filter

bottom of an ordinary wash boiler (Fig. 3), set the filled bottles (ordinary glass fruit jars are just as good) in it, fill in



Fig. 4.—Drip Bag

with water around the bottles to within about an inch of the tops and gradually heat until it is about to simmer. Then take the bottles out and cork or seal immediately. It is a good idea to take the further precaution of sealing the corks over with sealing wax or paraffin to prevent mold germs from entering through the corks. Should it be desired to make a red juice, heat the crushed grapes to not above 200° F., strain through a clean cloth or drip bag, as shown in Fig. 4 (no pressure should be used), set away to cool and settle and proceed the same as with light-colored juice. Many people do not

even go to the trouble of letting the juice settle after straining it, but reheat and seal it up immediately, simply setting the vessels away in a cool place in an upright position where they will be undisturbed. The juice is thus allowed to settle, and when wanted for use the clear juice is simply taken off the sediment. Any person familiar with the process of canning fruit can also preserve grape juice, for the principles involved are identical.

One of the leading defects so far found in unfermented juice is that much of it is not clear, a condition which very much detracts from its otherwise attractive appearance and due to two causes already alluded to. Either the final sterilization in bottles has been at a higher temperature than the preceding one or the juice has not been properly filtered or has not been filtered at all. In other cases the juice has been sterilized at such a high temperature that it has a disagreeable, scorched taste. It should be remembered that attempts to sterilize at a temperature above 195° F. are dangerous, so far as the flavor of the finished product is concerned.

Another serious mistake is sometimes made by putting the juice into bottles so large that much of it becomes spoiled before it is used after the bottles are opened. Unfermented grape juice properly made and bottled will keep indefinitely, if it is not exposed to the atmosphere or mold germs; but when a bottle is once opened it should, like canned goods, be used as soon as possible, to keep it from spoiling.

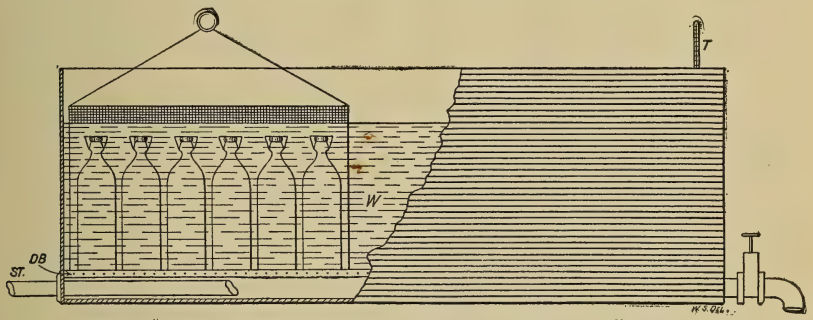


FIG. 3.—PASTEURIZER FOR JUICE IN BOTTLES

DB, double bottom. ST, steam pipe. W, water bath. T, thermometer. (Bottle shows method of adjusting a cord holder of sheet metal.)

(Grape Juice)

A description of the manufacture of grape juice in larger quantities may be found in the SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN SUPPLEMENT, No. 1441.

Formulas.

1.—The juice as it comes, being too sweet to drink, should be prepared by the following formula and kept on ice ready to serve: Bottled grape juice, 2 pt.; water, 2 pt. A small amount of cracked ice should be added.

2.—Make a plain soda lemonade and only fill the glass within 1 inch of the top. Over this pour carefully ½ inch of the pure grape juice. This is a delicious drink.

3.—Put in the bottom of a wineglass 2 tablespoonfuls of grape juice; add to this the beaten white of 1 egg and a little chopped ice; sprinkle sugar over the top and serve. This is often served in sanitariums.

Bohemian Cream.—One pt. thick cream, 1 pt. grape-juice jelly; stir together; put in cups and set on ice. Serve with lady fingers.

Besides the recipes just given many more are enumerated, such as grape ice, grape lemonade, grape water ice, grape juice and egg, baked bananas, snow pudding, grape gelatine, junket and grape jelly, tutti-frutti jelly, grape float, grape jelly, grape juice plain, grape soda water and scores of others.

Cocktail.—Don't Care syrup, 1½ oz.; grape juice, 3 oz; half 12-oz. glass of shaved ice and soda water to fill. Finish with maraschino cherries and serve with straws and spoon. Ap.

Egg Phosphate.—Grape syrup, 1 oz.; egg, one; phosphate, 3 dashes; 1 teaspoonful of ice. Shake and proceed in making an egg phosphate.

Grape Cup.—Grape juice, 1 pt.; English breakfast tea (concentrated), 1 oz.; prepared lime juice, 4 oz.; acid solution phosphate, ½ oz.; 1 pt. water. Add a lump of ice and let stand until cold. Fill glass three-quarters full and fill with plain soda as it is served.

Lemonade.—Fill glass two-thirds full of fine ice; juice of 1 lemon; grape syrup, 1½ oz.; shake and fill with soda. Decorate with slice of lemon.

Malted Grape.—Make a malted syrup, using 12 oz. of extract of malt and 6 oz. of simple syrup. To serve, use 1¼ oz. of this syrup, ½ oz. of pure Concord grape juice and fill the glass with soda.

Nectar.—Take the juice of 2 lemons and 1 orange, 1 pt. of grape juice, 1 small cup of sugar and 1 pt. of water. Serve ice cold. If served from punch bowl, iced lemon and orange add to the appearance.

Pineapple.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1½ oz. of pineapple syrup and add 2 oz. of Concord grape juice, 1 oz. of sweet cream and a little finely shaved ice. Shake thoroughly and add enough carbonated water to fill the glass, using the fine stream mostly. Strain into a clean glass and serve.

Punch.—1.—Boil together 1 lb. of sugar and ½ pt. of water until it spins a thread; take from the fire and when cold add the juice of 6 lemons and 1 qt. of grape juice. Stand aside over night. Serve with plain water, apollinaris or soda water.

2.—Into a 12-oz. glass, 2 oz. plain syrup, fill glass half full fine shaved ice, 3 oz. grape juice, fill glass with carbonated water, stir and top off with slice pineapple or orange.

3.—Fill glass two-thirds full of shaved ice; grape juice, 1 oz.; orange syrup, 1 oz.; lemon juice, 1 dash; Jamaica ginger, 1 dash. Fill with soda, mix and decorate with a slice of pineapple and cherry.

4.—Pineapple syrup, 1 oz.; pure grape juice, 1 oz.; lime juice, 3 dashes. Two-thirds glass of ice. Fill with soda and decorate with a slice of pineapple.

5.—Lemon syrup, 1 oz.; grape juice, 1 oz.; orange water ice, 1 scoop. Shake and fill glass with soda. Serve still and decorate with a slice of lemon and orange.

6.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1½ oz. of grape syrup, 1 oz. of grape juice. Add 3 dashes of lemon juice. Fill one-third full of orange water ice and balance with carbonated water. Mix and decorate.

7.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1½ oz. of orange syrup. Into this squeeze the juice of ½ lemon and add 1 oz. of grape juice. Fill one-third full of ice and balance with carbonated water. Mix and decorate.

Sherbet.—Orange syrup, 2 fl.oz.; grape juice, 2 fl.oz. Draw into a 12-oz. glass, half fill the latter with shaved ice, then fill it with plain water, stir with a spoon and serve with straws.

For 8 persons mix 1 pt. of grape juice (unfermented), juice of lemon and 1 heaping tablespoonful of gelatine, dissolved in boiling water; freeze quickly; add beaten white of 1 egg just before finish.

Syllabub.—Fresh cream, 1 qt.; whites of 4 eggs; grape juice, 1 glass; powdered sugar, 2 small cups; whip half the sugar with the cream, the balance with the eggs; mix well; add grape juice and pour

over sweetened strawberries and pineapples or oranges and bananas. Serve cold.

ICE CREAM BEVERAGES

Banana.—1.—Slice a banana in two. Place a spoonful of vanilla ice cream in the center and top off with maraschino cherries and pour cherry syrup over it.

2.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1 oz. of sweet cream and 1 oz. of vanilla syrup; into this slice half a banana; add a portion of ice cream; shake thoroughly, then fill the glass with soda, using the fine stream only. Pour without straining into a clean glass and top off with whipped cream. Serve with a spoon.

3.—Peel and split a banana, lay both halves together on the bottom of a large saucer. On the top of the banana put a cone-shaped measure of ice cream and over this pour a little crushed pineapple, a few powdered nuts, a spoonful of whipped cream. Top with a cherry.

4.—Split a banana lengthwise and cover with a portion of 3 kinds of ice cream and 1 water ice, so arranging the ice cream as to make the colors contrast nicely.

Cantaloupe.—1.—Take ½ cantaloupe, cut off a piece of bottom so it will stand, add a No. 12 scoop of vanilla cream, and, if possible, watermelon ice. If this is impossible, substitute what water ice you may have on hand. Over this pour 1 ladle of crushed raspberries, top with nuts, whipped cream and a cherry and place mint leaves on the side.

2.—Cut a cantaloupe in halves, take out the seeds and fill in with ice cream, grate nutmeg over it. Serve on thin china dish with soda spoon. The cantaloupe should be kept ready ice cold.

Celery Cocoa Cream.—One oz. chocolate paste, 1 oz. cream, 4 dashes essence of celery. Stir while filling up with hot soda. Top off with whipped cream and serve with celery salt.

Cherry Cream.—Spoonful ice cream in 8-oz. stem glass. Almost fill with shaved ice. Add 2 oz. cherry syrup, top with layer of ice cream and add a maraschino cherry.

Chocolate.—Put the proper amount of chocolate syrup into the glass. Then run in enough carbonated water to half fill the glass. Next put in a lump of vanilla ice cream the size of an egg. Then draw on the fine stream of carbonated water and top off the whole with a tall, foaming billow of whipped cream.

Cream Puff.—Break a fresh egg into a shaker, draw an ounce of orange syrup, add a good-sized spoonful of ice cream and shake very thoroughly. Then without straining fill the shaker with fine stream. Pour from shaker to glass, top with grated nutmeg and serve with a straw. Chocolate Cream Puff and Coffee Cream Puff may be made by using the syrups named instead of orange.

Creamade.—Juice from ½ lime; orange syrup, 1 oz.; pineapple syrup, 1 oz.; cream, 2 oz.; ice cream, ½ oz. Shake, fill the glass with the fine stream and top with a slice of pineapple.

Cucumber à la Surprise.—Line the halves of a long cucumber mold with a good-colored (not over-colored) green gage or other green water ice and fill in with lemon ice cream. Close the mold and freeze in the usual manner. Serve plain on a white china dish. In the season 1 or 2 natural leaves may be used on the dish under the cucumber.

Fig Souffle.—Cut a large fig into quarters, mix with vanilla ice cream and serve in a stem ice cream glass.

Fruit.—1.—Shaved ice, ½ tumbler; ice cream, 1 tablespoonful; pure milk, 1 oz.; extract of vanilla, 1 dash; crushed strawberry, 1 teaspoonful; crushed pineapple, 1 teaspoonful; crushed raspberry, 1 teaspoonful; catawba syrup, 1½ oz. Shake well, then add plain soda. Ap.

2.—Crushed strawberries, ½ oz.; crushed peaches, ½ oz.; ice cream to fill small glass.

Ice Cream Shake.—One egg, 1 oz. marshmallow syrup, small quantity of ice cream.

Maple.—In a large shaking glass put 4 oz. ice cream, 2 oz. maple syrup and 1 oz. plain cream. Shake and when thoroughly shaken fill with fine stream.

Marshmallow.—Orange flower water, 4 oz.; gum arabic, 12 dr.; extract vanilla, ½ oz.; syrup, q. s. 8 pt. Mix. Serve with ice cream.

Nut Bamboo Souffle.—Ladle ice cream on fancy plate; add 1½ oz. coffee syrup and shredded cocoanut mixed; dress with whipped cream, whole dates, seeded and fancy whole cherries.

Orange.—Shaved ice, ½ tumblerful; 1 egg; vanilla syrup, 1 oz.; orange syrup, 1 oz.; ice cream, 1 tablespoonful. Fill the glass nearly full of cream, shake well and add a little soda water.

Peach.—1.—Two oz. raspberry syrup, 2 tablespoonfuls peach ice cream. Serve as ice-cream soda.

2.—Peel about 1 doz. ripe, yellow, good-flavored peaches; slice fine into a dish and cover with about as much sugar as you have of fruit. Mash together thor-

oughly until the sugar is dissolved, then add an equal amount of simple syrup. This mixture will not keep fresh for more than 2 days. Serve as ice-cream soda.

3.—Shaved ice, ½ tumblerful; ice cream, 1 tablespoonful; fresh cream, 1 oz.; extract of peach, 1 dash; crushed peach, 1 tablespoonful; peach syrup, 1 oz.; plain soda (fine stream), 1 tumblerful.

Pineapple—Pineapple syrup, 2 oz.; cream, 2 oz.; 1 egg; ice cream, 1 large ladle. Cinnamon may be added if desired. Shake and serve with slice of pineapple.

Sandwiches.—Take lady fingers, separate and spread ice cream, either vanilla, lemon or strawberry, between each slice; place together and serve on plate.

LEMON, LIME, MINT, ETC.

1.—Take a little cracked ice and squeeze the juice of 2 limes. Add powdered sugar q. s. and 1 egg. Shake well together and strain into a glass and fill up with carbonic water. Cover top with cracked ice and insert 2 or 3 stalks of mint. Add a touch of nutmeg and 1 or 2 strawberries.

2.—Juice of half an orange, juice of half a lemon, 2 tablespoonfuls pineapple juice, 2 tablespoonfuls powdered sugar, ½ glass crushed ice. Fill glass with water, shake well and serve with straws.

Lemon.

1.—Peel off the yellow rinds from 1 doz. fresh lemons, taking care that none of the rind is detached, but the yellow zest—that portion in which the cells are placed containing the essential oil of the fruit. Put these rinds into an earthen vessel, pour over them 1 pt. of boiling water and set aside in a warm situation to infuse. Express the juice from 2 doz. lemons, strain it into a porcelain bowl and add 2 lb. of fine white sugar, 3 qt. water and the infusion from the peels. Stir all well together until the sugar is completely dissolved. Now sample and if required add more acid or more sugar; take care not to have it too watery; make it rich with plenty of fruit juice and sugar.

2.—To the juice of 6 lemons and the yellow rind of 2 lemons add ½ lb. of sugar and 1 qt. of water. Ice the lemonade. Water may be added according to taste afterward.

3.—Peel off the rind, cut the lemon in two and squeeze the juice into a glass, add 2 tablespoonfuls powdered sugar, chipped ice and water; shake well and strain into a thin glass in which a little shaved ice has been placed; decorate with fruits and serve with straws. Soda lemonade may be made by adding soda water in place of plain water.

4.—Strain the juice of 1 lemon into ½ pt. of cold water, sweeten to taste, then stir in ¼ teaspoonful carbonate of soda, and drink while the mixture is in an effervescing state.

Apollinaris.—Juice of 1 lemon; powdered sugar, 1 spoonful; cracked ice, ¼ glass. Shake, strain and fill with apollinaris water, add 2 cherries and slice of lemon.

Artificial.—1.—Loaf sugar, 2 lb.; tartaric acid, ½ oz.; essence of lemon, 30 drops; essence of almonds, 20 drops. Dissolve the tartaric acid in 2 pt. hot water, add the sugar and lastly the lemon and almond; stir well, cover with a cloth and leave until cold; put 2 tablespoonfuls into a tumbler and fill up with cold water. This drink, it is said, will be found much more refreshing and more palatable than either ginger beer or lemonade and costs only 30 cents for 10 pt. The addition of a very little bicarbonate of potash to each tumblerful just before drinking will give a wholesome effervescing drink.

2.—Succus Limonium Factitius.—Citric or tartaric acid, 2¼ oz.; gum, ½ oz.; pieces of fresh lemon peel, ¾ oz.; loaf sugar, 2 oz.; boiling water, 1 qt.; macerate with occasional agitation till cold and strain. Excellent.

3.—Water, 1 pt.; sugar, 1 oz.; essence of lemon, 30 drops; pure acetic acid to acidulate. Inferior. Both are used to make lemonade.

Boiled Lemonade.—1.—The juice of 3 lemons, 5 tablespoonfuls of sugar and 1 cupful boiling water added to the lemons and sugar. Set aside to cool. When ready for use, put in lemonade glasses with cracked ice and dilute with water.

2.—Allow 3 lemons to each qt. of water and about ½ lb. of sugar. Have the lemons perfectly clean, cut 2 thin slices from the center of each and lay aside. Chip off some of the thin yellow rind from several of the lemons and squeeze out the juice, pressing hard enough to extract some of the flavor of the skin. Put the juice, the clipped rind and the sugar in a large bowl; then pour on the desired amount of boiling water. Let it stand until cold, put away in the ice chest and when ready to serve fill the glasses one-third full of cold water or chipped ice; add the lemon water and a slice of

(Lemonades)

the cut lemon. A maraschino cherry may be added.

Claret.—One-third glass cracked ice, 1 lemon, 2 oz. claret syrup. Shake well and add a glassful of plain soda. Stir, strain and add 1 slice lemon. Serve with 2 straws.

Diabetic Lemonade.—Citric acid, 5 grams; glycerine, 20 to 30 grams; water, 1,000 c.c.

Egg.—1.—Break 1 egg into a glass, beat it slightly, then add 1 dessertspoonful of lemon-juice sugar to taste, 1 tablespoonful of crushed ice and a little cold water. Shake well until sufficiently cooled, then strain into another glass, fill up with iced water, sprinkle a little nutmeg on the top and serve.

2.—Break 1 egg in mixing glass, use 1 or 2 lemons, simple syrup to taste. Shake well with ice. Use fine stream of soda and serve in bell glass with nutmeg or cinnamon.

3.—Beat the white of an egg light and add to plain lemonade.

4.—Pour a pint of boiling water over a cup of sugar, the juice of 4 lemons and the thin, yellow rind of 2; cool, then chill. Beat the yolks of 4 eggs until lemon-colored and thick, and then the whites until stiff. Mix them thoroughly; add the lemon water and a pint of fine chipped ice or ice-cold water and serve.

Fruit.—Crush 6 fine strawberries or raspberries well, add 1 teaspoonful of castor sugar, small or otherwise according to taste, the juice of 1 lemon, a little cold water and strain into a tumbler. Add a little crushed ice, fill up with cold water and serve.

Lemon Squash.—This is made in the same manner as lemonade, only leaving in the crushed halves of the lemon.

Milk.—1.—Dissolve ¾ lb. loaf sugar in 1 pt. boiling water and mix with 1 gill lemon juice and 1 gill sherry; then add 3 gills cold milk. Stir the whole well together and then strain it.

2.—Take 4 lemons, pare the rind as thin as possible; squeeze them into 1 qt. water, add ½ lb. fine sugar; let it stand 2 or 3 hours and pass it through a jelly bag.

3.—Effervescing (without a machine). —Put into each bottle 2 dr. sugar, 2 drops essence of lemon, ½ dr. bicarbonate potash, and water to fill the bottle; then drop in 35 or 40 gr. of citric or tartaric acid in crystals and cork immediately, placing the bottles in a cool place or preferably in iced water.

4.—Sesquicarbonate of soda, 2 scruples; sugar, 2 dr.; essence of lemon, 4 drops; water, ½ pt.; lastly, 8 dr. tartaric acid in crystals. Care must be taken to avoid accidents from the bursting of the bottles.

5.—Into a soda-water bottle nearly filled with water put 1 oz. sugar; essence of lemon (dropped on the sugar), 2 drops; bicarbonate of potash in crystals, 20 gr., and, lastly, 30 to 40 gr. of citric acid, also in crystals. Cork immediately.

Pineapple.—1.—Carefully boil 1 lb. of sugar in 1 qt. of water until it forms a thin syrup, removing all scum as it rises. Set it to cool. Meantime squeeze the juice of 4 lemons into a dish. Peel a large, ripe pineapple, remove the eyes and grate it into a large punch bowl. Add the lemon juice and stir it well through the pineapple. Then stir in the syrup. Let the mixture stand a couple of hours and then add 1 qt. of ice water. Put a big lump of ice in a punch bowl, strain the mixture through a fine sieve into the bowl, ornament the top with cut fruits and serve in glass cups.

2.—For pineapple lemonade use the juice of 4 small lemons, a can of shredded pineapple, a cupful of sugar and 4 cupfuls of water. Make a syrup of the sugar and water and cool it before adding the lemon juice.

Preservation of Lemon Juice.—Agitate a prolonged time with finest powdered talcum, filter, add sugar, boil and then fill hot into bottles and seal while still hot.

Powder.—1.—Take 1 oz. crystallized citric acid, rub it fine and mix thoroughly with 1 lb. dry pulverized white sugar. Put in a single drop of oil of lemon peel to flavor it and mix well; preserve in bottles for future use. In place of citric acid you may take tartaric acid.

2.—Tartaric acid, 1 oz.; castor sugar, 4 oz.; essence of lemon, fine 1 dram. Mix these ingredients well together, spread them on a plate, stir and turn over repeatedly until thoroughly dry. Divide into 20 equal portions, wrap them carefully in separate papers and store for use in an air-tight tin. Each portion is sufficient for 1 glass of lemonade.

Seltzer.—Take the juice of 1 lemon with ½ glass of chipped ice, 1 oz. of lemon syrup made from the fruit and 1 teaspoonful powdered sugar. Draw on about 2 oz. of soda and stir well until the sugar is dissolved. Strain into a tall mineral glass and fill with soda, using the fine stream to stir. Serve while foaming. If you have no freshly made lemon syrup cut 2 or 3 slices of the lemon rind into the glass when mixing. The powdered

sugar must be used to give "life" to the drink.

Lime.

1.—Lime fruit syrup, ½ oz.; lemon syrup, ½ oz.; solution acid phosphate, 1 dram; shaved ice, 2 oz. Mix with soda, stir thoroughly, strain into 8-oz. glass, fill slowly with coarse stream and stir again.

2.—Pure lemon syrup, 1 oz.; lime juice, ½ oz. Pour over fine ice in mineral glass, fill up with soda and stir.

3.—Into a 13-oz. glass, tall and slender, draw 1½ oz. of grape juice, squeeze the juice of 1 lime and add 3 dashes of Angostura bitters, 2 dashes of phosphate and 1½ oz. of simple syrup. Fill the glass one-third full of fine ice and the balance with carbonated water. Mix and decorate.

Cordial.—Boric acid, ¼ oz.; citric acid, 2 oz.; sugar, 3 lb.; water, 2 pt. Dissolve by heat. When cold add lime juice, 30 oz.; tincture of lemon, 2 oz.; water to 1 gal. Mix and color with caramel.

Pepsin.—Pure pepsin, 260 gr.; distilled water, 3 oz.; glycerine, 3 oz.; alcohol, 1½ oz.; purified talcum, ½ oz.; lime juice enough to make 1 pt. Dissolve the pepsin in the water mixed with 8 fl.oz. of lime juice, add the glycerine and alcohol and then the remainder of the lime juice; incorporate the talcum and set aside for several days, agitating occasionally, and then filter, adding through the filter enough lime juice to make 1 pt. of finished product. To make a syrup of this add enough simple syrup to make 3 qt. and mix thoroughly.

Vichy.—Into an 8-oz. glass of vichy shake a few dashes of lime juice from your spirit bottle, or squeeze into it the fresh juice of half a lime.

Orange.

1.—The juice of 15 oranges, the rind of 3 oranges, 2 qt. of water, ¾ lb. of loaf sugar, crushed ice. Remove the peel of 3 oranges as thinly as possible, add it and the sugar to 1 pt. of water, then simmer gently for 20 minutes. Strain the orange juice into a glass jug, and add the remaining 3 pt. of water. As soon as the syrup is quite cold strain it into the jug, add a handful of crushed ice and serve at once.

2.—Slice crosswise 4 oranges and 1 lemon; put them into an earthen jug with 4 oz. of lump sugar; pour upon these 1 qt. of boiling water and allow to stand covered for 1 hour. Decant and ice.

3.—Simple syrup, ½ fl.oz.; tincture of orange peel, ½ dr.; citric acid, 1 scruple; fill the bottle with aerated water.

4.—Lemon juice, 1 oz.; orange juice, 2 oz.; granulated sugar, 4 teaspoonfuls; shaved ice, ½ glass. Mix in some soda by stirring, strain into 12-oz. glass and fill with coarse stream of carbonated water.

Effervescing, or Aerated, or Sherbet.—a.—Mix 1 lb. of syrup of orange peel, 1 gal. water and 1 oz. citric acid, charge strongly with carbonic-acid gas with a machine.

b.—Syrup orange juice, ¾ oz.; aerated water, ½ pt.

c.—Mix 1 lb. syrup of orange peel, 1 gal. water and 1 oz. citric acid and charge it strongly with carbonic-acid gas with a machine.

d.—Syrup of orange juice, ¾ fl.oz.; aerated water, ½ pt.

Raspberry.

1.—Add to 1 qt. fresh ripe berries the juice of 1 lemon and 1 tart orange. Bruise with a wooden spoon, add 1 pt. of water and let it stand an hour; meanwhile boil ¾ lb. of sugar with 1 qt. of boiling water and let this become cold. Rub the fruit through a fine sieve; add to the syrup and serve with shaved ice in glasses or simply chilled. Currants may be used in the same way.

2.—Raspberry vinegar, 2 oz.; sugar, 1 tablespoonful. Fill 8-oz. glass with coarse stream.

MALT BEVERAGES

Cherry.—Malt extract, 8 oz.; tincture celery seed, 2 dr.; orange syrup, 4 oz.; comp. tincture gentian, 1 dr.; lemon syrup, to make 2 pt. Mix and serve 1 oz. in an 8-oz. mineral glass, with or without phosphate.

Coca.—1.—Fluid extract coca, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; extract malt, to make 4 pt.

2.—Extract malt, 4 oz.; coca cordial, 1 oz.; cherry syrup, 10 oz. Mix. Trim with fresh cherry.

3.—Extract malt, 4 oz.; coca cordial, 1 oz.; syrupy phosphoric acid, ½ dr.; lemon syrup, 10 oz. Mix. Trim with sliced lemon.

4.—Draw 1 oz. of coca wine syrup into an 8-oz. glass, add 1 oz. of malt extract, a couple of dashes of phosphate and fill with soda. If desired, the phosphate may be omitted.

C—K—.—1.—Malt extract, 8 oz.; vanilla extract, 1 dr.; orange syrup, 2 oz.; cinnamon syrup, 2 oz.; coca-kola, 2 oz.; simple syrup, 18 oz. This can be served with foam in 12-oz. glass or in 8-oz. glass.

(Malted Milk)

2.—Extract of malt, 2 lb.; kola wine syrup, 3 pt.; coca wine syrup, 1 pt.; cinchona wine syrup, 1 pt.; pure orange wine, 1 pt.; spirit of rose, ¼ fl.oz.; acid solution of phosphate, 8 fl.oz. The kola wine syrup is made by adding 2 pt. of kola wine to 3 pt. of simple syrup. The coca wine syrup is made by adding 2 pt. of coca wine to 3 pt. of simple syrup.

3.—Malt extract, 8 oz.; coca-kola syrup, 24 oz. Serve still in 8-oz. glass with or without phosphate. Coca-kola syrup for the above is composed as follows: Fluid extract of kola, 2 oz.; elixir of calisaya, 3 oz.; wine of coca, 6 oz.; extract of vanilla, 4 dr.; fruit acid, 1 oz.; syrup enough to make 1 gal.

Fruit.—Malt extract, 12 oz.; raspberry syrup, 2 oz.; cinnamon syrup, 2 oz.; rose syrup, 2 oz.; orange flower water, 2 dr.; orange syrup, 12 oz. Serve with or without phosphate.

Iron Malt.—Extract of malt, 8 oz.; elixir of beef, iron and wine, 8 oz.; pineapple syrup, 8 oz.; simple syrup, 1 pt. Mix and serve still in an 8-oz. mineral glass.

Kola.—1.—Malt extract, 6 oz.; pineapple juice, 4 dr.; fluid extract kola, 2 dr.; extract vanilla, 2 dr.; fruit acid, 2 dr.; lemon syrup, 25 oz. May be served still or foamed, with or without phosphate.

2.—Make same as the cocoa malt, using any tonic syrup containing the fluid extract of kola nuts.

Malt Wine Cordial.—Malt wine, 8 oz.; orange syrup, 24 oz. Serve solid in 8-oz. glass.

MALTED MILK

How to Prepare Malted Milk.

The following method is recommended by the editor of *Modern Medicine:* To a pint of milk add 1 tablespoonful of malt. The milk may be heated to a temperature of 60° F. After that it should be brought to a boiling point and boiled for 20 to 30 minutes. This will check the further action of the malt. Milk thus treated does not form large, hard curds in the stomach and agrees perfectly with many persons who cannot digest milk in its ordinary form. This method of peptonizing milk is much preferable to the old way, in which various preparations of pancreatin were employed; these animal substances not infrequently imparted a very unpleasant flavor and odor and sometimes poisonous substances. Prepared in the way above described it is always fresh, besides being cheap and convenient.

(Malted Milk)

1.—Put a tablespoonful in a shaker, fill half full with cold water, shake thoroughly, strain into a 12-oz. glass and fill with fine stream. Cracked ice may be used if desired.

2.—Malted milk, 1 tablespoonful; pepper and salt or sugar; water, 8 oz.

3.—Vanilla syrup, 2 teaspoonfuls; uncharged water or milk, 2 tablespoonfuls; cream, plain, 2 tablespoonfuls; cracked ice, sufficient; malted milk, 1 tablespoonful. Put in a shaker, shake thoroughly, strain and fill glass with plain soda, fine stream.

4.—Malted milk, 2 oz.; plain cream, 1 oz.; plain water, ice cold, to fill 10-oz. glass. Shake well and top off with whipped cream and grated nutmeg if desired, or serve plain. Cracked ice may be used, but the cold water makes a better, creamier drink.

Cocoa.—Chocolate syrup, 1 oz.; plain cream, 1 oz.; shaved ice, sufficient; plain water, 2 oz.; malted milk, 2 tablespoonfuls. Put in a shaker, shake thoroughly, strain and fill glass with fine stream.

Coffee Syrup.—Prepare a syrup of 8 oz. malted milk, 16 oz. sugar, 2½ oz. coffee extract, 24 oz. water. Dissolve malted milk and coffee in water. Strain, cool, add coffee extract and color with caramel.

Coffee Punch.—Malted milk coffee syrup, 2 oz.; shaved ice, ½ glass; milk, ½ oz. Fill 12-oz. glass with soda and sprinkle on nutmeg.

Egg.—1.—Vanilla syrup, 1 oz.; plain cream, 1 oz.; 1 egg; shaved ice, sufficient; plain water, 2 oz.; malted milk, 2 tablespoonfuls. Put in shaker, shake thoroughly, strain and fill glass with fine stream and sprinkle with nutmeg.

2.—Put 1 egg in mixing glass; vanilla syrup, 1 to 2 oz.; plain cream, 3 oz.; malted milk, 2½ teaspoonfuls. Shake well with ice. Use fine stream only and serve in bell glass.

3.—Coffee or chocolate syrup, 1½ oz.; 1 egg; sweet cream, 1 oz.; malted milk, 2 teaspoonfuls; shaved ice. Shake thoroughly and fill with soda, using fine stream mostly.

4.—Plain syrup, ½ oz.; sherry wine, 1 tablespoonful; 1 egg; cream, ½ oz.; sufficient ice; malted milk, 1 tablespoonful. Put in shaker, shake thoroughly, fill glass with heavy and fine stream; strain into 12-oz. thin glass.

5.—One egg; malted milk, 1 teaspoonful; clam bouillon, ½ oz.; hock syrup, 1 oz.; cracked ice, ¼ tumblerful. Shake well, strain and add 1 dash of liquid phosphate, filling with plain soda. Pour

from shaker to tumbler and serve with nutmeg and straw.

Hot Malted Milk.—Malted milk, 1 dessertspoonful; hot soda, 1 cupful. Season with pepper and salt.

Ice Cream.—Vanilla syrup, 2 teaspoonfuls; uncharged water or milk, 4 oz. or 1-3 glass; ice cream, 2 tablespoonfuls; Horlick's malted milk, 1 tablespoonful. Put in a shaker, shake thoroughly, strain and fill glass with plain soda, fine stream.

Milk Orange.—Orange syrup, 2 teaspoonfuls; uncharged water or milk, 4 oz. or 1-3 glass; cracked ice, sufficient; eggs, 1 or 2; Horlick's malted milk, 1 tablespoonful. Put in shaker, shake thoroughly, strain and fill glass with plain soda.

Syrup.—Malted milk, 8 oz.; hot water, 8 oz.; simple syrup, 4 pt.

MEAD

Mead is an old-fashioned beverage, but a very pleasant one, if care is taken in making it. It is generally made overstrong, too much honey being used to the proportion of water.

1.—On 30 lb. honey (clarified) pour 13 gal. soft water, boiling hot. Clarify with the whites of eggs, well beaten; boil again, remove all scum as it rises, add 1 oz. of best hops and boil for 10 minutes, then pour the liquor into a tub to cool, spreading a slice of toast on both sides with yeast, and putting it into the tub when the liquor is nearly cold. The tub should stand in a warm room. When fermentation has thoroughly begun, pour the mixture into a cask, and as it works off, fill up the cask, keeping back some of the liquor for this purpose. Bung down closely when fermentation has ceased, leaving a peg hole, which can be closed up in a few days. Let it remain a year in the cask before bottling off.

2.—Water, 10 gal.; strained honey, 2 gal.; burned white ginger, 3 oz. troy; lemons, sliced, 2. Mix all together and boil for half an hour, carefully skimming all the time. Five minutes after the boiling commences add 2 oz. troy of hops; when partially cold put it into a cask to work off. In about 3 weeks it will be fit to bottle.

3.—Cherry juice, 1 pt.; rose syrup, 4 oz.; cinnamon water syrup, 8 oz.; mead extract, 4 oz.; fruit acid, ½ oz. Mix thoroughly with 6 pt. of simple syrup.

4.—Mead extract, 8 oz.; Angostura bitters, 12 oz.; honey, ½ gal.; rock candy syrup, 1½ gal.; tartaric (or citric) acid, 1 oz.; water, 4 oz.

5.—Tonka beans, 2 dr.; mace, 2 dr.; cloves, 1 oz.; cinnamon, 1 oz.; ginger, 1 oz.; nutmeg, 1 oz.; pimento, ½ oz.; sassafras bark, 3 oz.; lemon gratings, 1 oz.; orange gratings, 1 oz. Bruise the drugs in a mortar or grind them very coarse and tie them loosely in a cheese cloth or muslin bag. Suspend them in 2 gal. of simple syrup and heat to 80° C. for a few hours, the longer the better providing the temperature is not too high. The sassafras and pimento should be boiled in 2½ pt. of water until it has boiled down to about 1½ pt. Filter and add 2 pt. of honey and then mix with the other syrup. Add syrup enough to make 2½ gal. and filter through a felt filter bag.

6.—*Coloring Mead.*—Mead syrups may all be colored with caramel; when served they should look like a dark root beer.

7.—*Extract.*—Sarsaparilla, 2 lb.; lignum vitæ wood, 1 lb.; licorice root, 1 lb.; ginger root, 12 oz.; cinnamon bark, 12 oz.; coriander seed, 6 oz.; aniseed, 2 oz.; mace, 4 oz. Contuse or cut very finely and put up in 2 or 4 oz. packages.

8.—*Serving Mead.*—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1½ to 2 oz. and fill within about an inch of the top with carbonated water. Mix by pouring and then foam by the use of a fine stream as in serving root beer.

PHOSPHATES

Phosphates for the soda fountain are a solution of acid phosphate with any of the fruit or flavored syrups, omitting the soda foam, as phosphates are served solid. To each gallon of flavored syrup 8 fl.oz. of acid phosphate is added.

Acid Phosphates.—1.—Bone ash, 32 av.oz.; sulphuric acid, 24 av.oz.; water, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix the bone ash with 2 pt. of water in a glass or earthenware or other container which is not acted upon by the acid; add the acid previously diluted with the remainder of the water and mix thoroughly. Set the mixture aside for 24 hours with occasional stirring, then transfer the same upon a strong muslin strainer and subject to pressure, avoiding contact with metals; add to the magma some water and let drain until 1 gal. of liquid has been obtained, then filter through paper.

2.—Phosphoric acid, 50 per cent., 64 parts; precipitated chalk, 12 parts; calcined magnesia, 1 part; potassium carbonate, 1 part; distilled water, 178 parts. Add the chalk to the acid gradually and then add the magnesia and stir well. Dissolve the potassium carbonate in 9 fl.oz. of the water, add the solution gradually to the acid liquor, admix the remainder

of the water, set aside for 1 or 2 hours and filter.

3.—Phosphoric acid, 8 oz.; potassium phosphate, 80 gr.; magnesium phosphate, 160 gr.; sodium phosphate, 80 gr.; calcium phosphate, 240 gr.; water, to make 8 pt.

Apricot.—Apricot syrup, 96 fl.oz.; peach syrup, 16 fl.oz.; orgeat syrup, 8 fl.oz.; solution acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz. Mix.

Calisaya.—Elixir of calisaya, 16 fl.oz.; solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; orange syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

Celery.—1.—Celery essence (4 oz. to pint), 16 fl.oz.; solution acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; lemon syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

2.—Fluid extract of celery seed, 4 fl.oz.; solution acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; orange syrup, 32 fl.oz.; lemon syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Add the fluid extract of celery to the acid solution, let stand for several hours, pass through a wetted paper filter and mix with the syrups.

3.—Tincture celery seed, 1 oz.; pineapple juice, 8 oz.; juice of 1 lemon; simple syrup, q. s. 4 pt.

Cherry.—1.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; cherry juice, red, 16 fl.oz.; raspberry juice, 8 fl.oz.; syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

2.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; wild cherry syrup, 32 fl.oz.; orange syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

3.—Wild Cherry.—a.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; cherry juice, German black, 8 fl.oz.; syrup of wild cherry, U. S. P., 16 fl.oz.; oil of bitter almond, 10 drops; syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

b.—Essence bitter almond, 10 dr.; acid phosphate, 12 oz.; fruit acid, 1 oz.; simple syrup, 3 qt.; caramel coloring, 1 dr.; cochineal coloring, ¼ dr.

c.—Oil bitter almond, 6 drops; acid phosphate, 2½ oz.; caramel, 6 dr.; rock candy syrup, enough to make 2 pt. Dissolve the oil of bitter almond in ¼ oz. of alcohol and mix with the other ingredients.

Chocolate.—Chocolate syrup, 1 oz., and cracked ice; add a little solution acid phosphate and fill with plain soda.

Coca.—Fluid extract of coca, 1 fl.oz.; solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; vanilla syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Add the fluid extract of coca to the acid solution, let stand for several hours, pass through a wetted paper filter and mix with syrup.

Cranberry.—Cranberry syrup, 1 fl.oz.; solution acid phosphate, a teaspoonful; plain soda, 7 oz. Mix and serve.

Egg.—1.—Draw into a thin 9-oz. tumbler 2 oz. of Maltese (red) orange syrup and add an egg, a few squirts of acid phosphate and a small piece of ice; shake well, fill shaker with soda water—using the large stream only—and strain.

2.—Syrup lemon, ½ oz.; 1 fresh egg; solution acid phosphate, 1 dr. Serve the phosphate from an essence bottle.

Frozen Phosphate.—Fill 8 or 9-oz. glass with finely shaved ice, add 3 dashes of solution of acid phosphate and nearly cover the ice with the desired syrup; serve with a spoon.

Fruit.—1.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; cherry syrup, 16 fl.oz.; pineapple syrup, 16 fl.oz.; raspberry syrup, 16 fl.oz.; strawberry syrup, 16 fl.oz.; orange syrup, 16 fl.oz.; lemon syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

2.—Into a mineral water (7 or 8 oz.) glass draw 1 to 1½ oz. of the specified fruit syrup, add 1 dr. dilute phosphoric acid or phosphate solution; in another glass draw plain carbonic-acid water and pour into the first tumbler or glass to fill it, avoiding foam. This is preferable to making a long line of varying fruit phosphate syrups.

Grape.—1.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; grape juice, 16 fl.oz.; raspberry syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal.

2.—Grape juice, 1 oz.; orange syrup, 2 oz.; acid phosphate, 20 drops. Serve in a mineral glass.

Ginger.—1.—Solut. ess. ginger, 2 oz.; solut. ess. lemon, ½ oz.; solut. acid phosphate, 8 oz.; syrup, 8 pt.

2.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; tincture of ginger, 4 fl.oz.; lemon syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Add the tincture of ginger to the acid solution, let stand for several hours and pass through a wetted paper filter and mix with the lemon syrup.

Kola.—1.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; fluid extract of kola, 4 fl.oz.; vanilla syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Add the fluid extract of kola to the acid solution, let stand several hours, pass through a wetted paper filter and mix with the vanilla syrup.

2.—Fluid extract of kola, 1 oz.; soluble essence of lemon, ½ oz.; compound tinc. of vanillin, 6 dr.; acid solution of phosphate, 2 oz.; rock candy syrup, to 32 oz.

Lemon.—1.—Lemon syrup, 7 pt.; pineapple syrup, 1 pt.; solut. acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.

2.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.;

(Phosphates)

lemon syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

3.—Ext. lemon, 1 fl.oz.; tinc. celery seed, 2 fl.oz.; pineapple juice, 8 fl.oz.; acid phosphate, 6 fl.oz.; syrup, to make 8 pt.

Mint.—Spirit of spearmint, 2 fl.dr.; solution of acid phosphate, 2 fl.dr.; simple syrup, enough to make 32 fl.oz. The syrup may be colored a pale green by adding a tincture made by macerating spinach in alcohol.

Orange.—1.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; orange syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix. Blood orange phosphate syrup may be prepared in the same manner by using blood orange syrup.

2.—Essence of orange (1-8), 1 to 4 fl.dr.; solution acid phosphate, 12 oz.; solution citric acid (50 per cent), 1 oz.; caramel coloring, 1 dr.; cochineal coloring, 15 m. The quantities given are sufficient to flavor 1 gal. of syrup.

3.—Blood Orange.—Raspberry juice, 6 oz.; extract orange, 1½ oz.; fruit orange, ¾ oz.; syrup, 1 gal.; red coloring, enough. The addition of raspberry juice improves the orange flavor. The acid phosphate (1 dr.) is added when the drink is served.

4.—Cider.—A so-called orange cider phosphate may be made by adding to each gallon of finished product from the following formula about 4 oz. of dilute phosphoric acid or an equal quantity of solution of acid phosphates of the National Formulary.

Express the juice from sweet oranges, add water equal to the volume of juice obtained and macerate the expressed oranges with the juice and water for about 12 hours. For each gal. of juice add 1 lb. of granulated sugar, grape sugar or glucose, put the whole into a suitable vessel, covering to exclude the dust, place in a warm location until fermentation is completed, draw off the clear liquid and preserve in well-stoppered stout bottles in a cool place.

Pepsin.—1.—Essence of pepsin, 8 oz.; tincture of celery seed, 1 oz.; lemon syrup, enough to make 4 pt.

2.—Solution of pepsin, N. F., 8 oz.; raspberry syrup, 16 oz.; solution of acid phosphate, 4 oz.; syrup, enough to make 4 pt. Lime juice, orange, grape and other phosphates are similarly made.

Pineapple.—1.—Take a large glass with the fruit and shaved ice about half full, add a little phosphate and draw on soda, stirring with the fine stream. It may be served as it is with straws or strain into a thin mineral glass.

2.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.;

(Punches)

orange syrup, 16 fl.oz.; vanilla syrup, 8 fl.oz.; pineapple syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

Raspberry.—1.—Raspberry syrup, 1 gal.; solut. acid phosphate, 8 oz.; solut. ess. rose, ¼ oz.

Strawberry.—1.—Strawberry syrup, 7 pt.; vanilla syrup, 8 oz.; pineapple syrup, 8 oz.; solut. acid phosphate, 8 oz.

2.—Solution of acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.; pineapple syrup, 16 fl.oz.; strawberry syrup, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix.

3.—Wild Strawberry.—a.—Strawberry syrup (from juice), 6 pt.; lemon syrup, 1 pt.; infusion wild cherry (fresh), 1 pt.; tartaric acid, 2½ dr. Dissolve the acid in the infusion and add, with the lemon syrup, to the syrup of strawberry. Serve without foam in thin mineral glasses.

b.—Strawberry syrup, 6 pt.; lemon syrup, 1 pt.; fresh infusion wild cherry, 1 pt.; tartaric acid, 2½ dr. Dissolve the acid in the infusion and add with the lemon syrup to the syrup of strawberry. Serve without foam in thin mineral glasses.

Tangerine.—Tangerine syrup, 7 pt.; pineapple syrup, 8 fl.oz.; muscatel wine, 8 fl.oz.; solut. acid phosphate, 8 fl.oz.

PUNCHES

1.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1½ oz. of simple syrup. Into this squeeze the juice of 1 lemon and 1 orange. Fill one-third full of lemon ice and balance with carbonated water.

2.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw 1½ oz. of tonic syrup and break into it an egg. Add the juice of a small orange, an ounce of grape juice and a little fine shaved ice. Shake thoroughly and fill with carbonated water, the same as when making an egg phosphate. Strain into a clean glass and serve.

3.—Into a 14-oz. glass draw 2 oz. of pineapple syrup, 1 oz. of grape juice and ½ oz. of claret wine. Into this squeeze the juice of ½ of an orange and fill 1-3 full of fine ice. Fill with soda and mix with spoon, decorate with slice of an orange and 2 cherries on picks. Serve with straws.

4.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw ½ oz. of raspberry syrup, 1 oz. of lemon syrup and 1 oz. of claret wine (the wine can be replaced by grape juice). Into this squeeze the juice of ½ a lemon, fill glass 1-3 full of fine ice and the balance with carbonated water. Mix by stirring, decorate with a slice of lemon and serve with straws.

5.—Yolk of 1 egg; grape juice, 1 oz.; lemon juice, 2 dr.; powdered sugar, 2

teaspoonfuls. Mix well together; add the hot water, top off with whipped cream and serve with nutmeg and cinnamon.

6.—Into a 12-oz. glass draw ¾ oz. of raspberry, ¾ oz. of orange syrup and 1 oz. of grape juice. Into this squeeze the juice of ½ a lemon and fill 1-3 full of ice, then fill with soda water and mix. Into this put 2 cherries and 2 pineapple cubes on toothpicks. Serve with straws.

Cider.—Chip the thin yellow rind from a lemon, bruise it slightly and add a cup of sherry wine. Let it stand an hour. Squeeze the juice of 1 lemon and 2 oranges over 1½ cups of granulated sugar, add a quart of cider that has a slight "nip," then pour over the lemon rind and sherry. Turn into a freezer and freeze same as water ice. Serve in glasses and over each pour a teaspoonful of brandy.

Claret.—Claret syrup, ½ oz.; orange, 1 slice; lemon, 1 slice; shaved ice, ¼ glass. Fill 12-oz. glass with coarse stream, stir, decorate with fruit and serve with straws.

Coffee.—Malted milk coffee syrup, 2 oz.; shaved ice, 2-3 glass; milk, 4 oz. Fill with plain soda, stir rapidly, serve spices to please.

Fruit.—1.—The Pure Fruit Punches, without the addition of any kind of liquor, are made the same as any water ice, only keep the composition at 15° instead of 20°, and freeze only about half, in order to have the punch in a semi-liquid state. You may add 2 to 3 whites of eggs for every 12 quarts of water ice.

2.—Into a 14-oz. glass draw 1 oz. of pineapple syrup, ½ oz. of raspberry syrup and ½ oz. of lemon syrup. Into this squeeze the juice of ½ a small grape fruit. Fill the glass 1-3 full of orange ice and the balance with carbonated water, mix and decorate with a slice of orange.

3.—In 3 pt. of water dissolve 1 lb. of sugar. Run through a felt filter bag and add ½ pt. of orange juice, ½ pt. of lemon juice, 4 oz. of either strawberry or raspberry concentrated syrup. Place in a punch bowl and ice. Add ½ pt. of fresh cut pineapple cubes and ¼ pt. of preserved fruits.

4.—Strawberry syrup, 2½ pt.; orange syrup, 2½ pt.; pineapple syrup, 2½ pt.; lemon juice, ½ pt. Mix well and strain. To 1½ oz. of this syrup add ¼ tumblerful of shaved ice, 3 strawberries, 1 slice of pineapple, 1 slice of orange and sufficient carbonated water to fill the glass.

5.—Strawberry syrup, orange syrup, pineapple syrup, raspberry syrup, of each 1 pt.; grape juice, 4 pt. Serve in mineral glass same as any syrup.

6.—Lemon syrup, 1 pt.; strawberry syrup, 1 pt.; orange syrup, 1 pt.; acid phosphate, ½ oz.; 1 sliced orange. Serve 1½ oz. in mineral water, add shaved ice. Fill glass with solid soda, top with maraschino cherries and serve with a straw.

7.—Into a 14-oz. glass draw ¾ oz. each of strawberry, orange and raspberry syrup. Into this squeeze the juice of ½ lemon. Fill 1-3 full of fine ice, add a spoonful of fruit salad and fill with carbonated water and mix.

8.—Lemons, 1 doz.; oranges, ½ doz.; grated pineapple, 1-3; sugar to taste; strain through sieve; add water enough to make 1 gal. Garnish with strawberries, raspberries or maraschino cherries.

Grape.—1.—Grape juice, 2 oz.; sweet cream, 2 oz.; ice cream, 1 spoonful; bitters, 3 dashes. Shake thoroughly, strain, pour back into shaker and add soda to fill glass. Throw as for mixing egg drinks. Nutmeg may be added if desired.

2.—In an 8-oz. stem glass place 1 oz. of orange syrup, add ½ oz. of grape juice, a slice of lemon and cracked ice. Fill with soda and serve.

Mint.—Put into a punch bowl 1 cup of granulated sugar and the juice of 6 lemons. Peel 3 lemons and slice them very thin. When the sugar has dissolved add the sliced lemon, 1 doz. sprays of mint and an abundance of crushed ice. Now stir in 3 bottles of imported ginger ale and enough green vegetable coloring matter to make the punch of the desired green shade.

Orange.—Grate the yellow rind from 2 oranges and add 1 lb. of white sugar and 1 pt. of water. Stir together until the sugar is entirely dissolved and boil 5 minutes after it comes to a boil. When cold add the juice of 1 lemon and the juice of 4 oranges. Pour over cracked ice and add about 1 qt. of clear water.

Pineapple.—1.—Cut a peeled pineapple into small pieces and cover with a cup of sugar; stand until syrup is drawn out; then strain, squeezing hard, and set in ice. Serve in tiny glasses of crushed ice, adding a dash of maraschino to each glass as you pour in the pineapple syrup.

2.—To the juice of 6 lemons and 6 oranges add sugar to taste, with sliced pineapple and a few bits of lemon peel, 2 qt. of water and chopped ice to cool.

Pistachio.—1.—Pistachio syrup, 1½ oz.; cream, 1 oz.; Jamaica rum, 3 dashes; crushed ice. Fill with soda, shake well, grate a little nutmeg on the top.

2.—Pistachio syrup, ½ oz.; lime juice

(Sundaes)

syrup, ½ oz.; raspberry syrup, ½ oz.; ice cream, 3 oz.; ice, ½ glass. Shake, strain, toss and serve.

Raspberry.—Raspberry syrup, 1½ oz.; juice of ½ lemon; blackberry brandy, ½ oz.. Fill 10-oz. glass half full shaved ice and fill with soda, adding small piece of lemon peel. Straws.

2.—Raspberry wine (unfermented), 2 oz.; lemon juice, 1 dash, drawn in 8-oz. mineral glass half full of shaved ice. Fill glass with plain soda, squeeze piece of lemon or orange rind into the punch and serve with cut straws.

Strawberry.—Crush 1 qt. of ripe strawberries with ½ pt. of raspberries and strain the juice through a hair sieve. Make a syrup with 2 large cupfuls of sugar and 1½ cups of water. Mix with the juice and syrup a large glass of sweet port wine and keep on ice for several hours. Serve in small glasses with macaroons or lady fingers.

Tutti Frutti Punch.—Boil for 5 minutes 1 qt. of water and 1 lb. of sugar. Add grated rinds of 2 lemons and 4 oranges and continue boiling for 5 minutes. Strain and add 1 qt. cold water. Extract the juice from the lemons and oranges, strain and mix with 1 lb. of seeded malaga grapes, 2 sliced tangerine oranges, 4 slices pineapple, contents of 1 pt. bottle of maraschino cherries. Serve from a punch bowl in which a cube of ice has been placed.

SUNDAES

1.—Ladle of ice cream; circle center with 6 peppermint wafers on toothpicks, lay on top cube of pineapple, small piece of sliced orange and a whole cherry.

2.—Ginger cordial syrup, mix with ginger fruit, pour over vanilla ice cream, sprinkle with cinnamon. Serve in sundae cup and top off with maraschino cherries.

3.—Place 5 macaroons around edge of saucer. Place a cone of vanilla ice cream (measured out with a 12-to-the-quart ice disher) in the center of the saucer. Over the ice cream pour ½ ladleful of pineapple fruit and 1 oz. of maple syrup. Top off with a small measure of maple sugar.

4.—In a 9-oz. stem glass place vanilla cream, 1 scoop; strawberry cream, 1 scoop; crushed pineapple, 1 oz.; crushed raspberries, 1 oz. Place a lady finger at each side in top of glass. Top with whipped cream and a cherry.

Cherry.—Turn a measure of ice cream in a saucer champagne glass, pour over this several maraschino cherries and 1 oz. of cherry phosphate syrup. Serve with a spoon. Can be improved by adding a little whipped cream.

(Sundaes)

Chocolate.—Strawberry syrup, 10 oz.; vanilla syrup, 10 oz.; raspberry syrup, 8 oz.; chocolate syrup, 4 oz. Pour a ladle of this sauce over plain ice cream.

Chop Suey for Sundaes.—1.—Seeded raisins, ½ lb.; shredded cocoanut, 2 oz.; green cherries, 4 oz.; red cherries, 4 oz.; sliced pineapple, 4 oz.; dates, 4 oz. Chop and mix; add maple and cherry syrup, equal parts, to thin enough to serve; 2 oz. port wine and 2 oz. sherry wine adds to the flavor.

2.—Half lb. of figs chopped into small pieces, ½ lb. of seeded dates cut up, 1 lb. of English walnuts broken, but not too fine. Add syrup enough to make 2 qt., color dark red. Fill a sundae glass two-thirds full of ice cream, pour over it a large ladle of chop suey, a little whipped cream and a cherry on top.

Dates, Stuffed.—Use souffle dish; put 5 stuffed dates around ice cream; flavor with maraschino juice; top with whipped cream and cherries.

Nut Sundae.—1.—Ice cream; sliced orange, cut in diamond-shaped pieces; sliced pineapple, cut in triangular shape; English walnuts; maraschino cherries. The nuts and fruit are to be arranged artistically and no syrup used.

2.—In a saucer place a No. 8 cone of vanilla ice cream. Around the ice cream place a ring of marshmallows, above this a ring of 6 walnut halves. Add 2 red and 2 green or white cherries and over all pour 1 oz. of grape juice. Serve nabisco wafers.

3.—Small spoonful ice cream in sundae cup, then pour over some grated walnuts, then some more ice cream, then top off with sliced bananas and whipped cream.

4.—Ladle of ice cream; top with usual amount of fruits mixed, raspberries, sliced peaches and claret syrup; a teaspoonful of nut sundae; dress with whipped cream if desired, fancy whole cherries and cubed pineapple.

5.—Chop 1 lb. of mixed nuts and add 10 oz. of crushed strawberry and 10 oz. of crushed pineapple sauce. Pour over plain ice cream.

6.—Into a sundae cup turn a cone-shaped measure of ice cream, over this pour a ladleful of walnut bisque, or walnut flakes, made according to directions on package, or sprinkle broken nuts over the top of the cream and pour on it an ounce of maple syrup. This can also be served topped with whipped cream and a cherry.

Pineapple.—The use of pineapple in

larger pieces, rather than the fine crushed, is recommended, as it makes a better appearance and it is nicer to eat with ice cream. The pineapple as it comes from the jars should be diluted with 2 parts of plain syrup in bowl on counter. Turn a cone-shaped measure of ice cream into sundae glass. Over this pour a ladleful of the fruit from the bowl and serve with a spoon.

Strawberry.—For this purpose it is better to use the whole fruit rather than the crushed strawberry. The whole strawberries as they come from the jars should be diluted with 2 parts plain syrup in bowl on counter. Turn a cone-shaped measure of ice cream into a sundae glass, over this pour a ladleful of fruit from the bowl and serve with a spoon.

Tutti Frutti.—Mix the following in a porcelain container: Crushed pineapple, ½ pt.; crushed strawberry, ½ pt.; crushed cherries, ½ pt.; crushed peach, ½ pt.; crushed blackberry, ½ pt.; prune juice, ½ pt., and a sufficient amount of simple syrup to give it the desired working consistency. Serve same as all sundaes.

Watermelon.—Take a long glass dish and lay on it a neat slice of the heart of a ripe watermelon, avoiding the seeds. On one end of the dish put a small ladleful of pineapple water ice, at the other end place a similar quantity of orange water ice. Pour over all a little strawberry syrup and put a maraschino cherry on the water ice at each end of the dish.

HOT BEVERAGES

Beef.

1.—Add 1 oz. of sweet cream to a cup of beef bouillon and top with whipped cream and you have a delicious drink.

2.—About 5 gr. crystal pepsin, ½ oz. boiling water. Dissolve, then add 1 teaspoonful beef bouillon, 1 cupful hot soda. Serve with pepper and salt.

3.—First make an extract by taking 6 oz. extract of beef, 16 oz. hot water, 5 dr. tincture of black pepper. Dissolve the beef extract in the hot water and add the tincture of black pepper. To make the tincture of black pepper take 2 oz. of whole black pepper, crush it, add 10 oz. alcohol. Steep and filter. To dispense, take 1 oz. of the beef extract, dash of cream, dash of salt and dash of celery salt. Fill up with hot water, stirring with spoon while filling.

4.—Beef jelly, 8 oz.; hot water, 1 pt.; extract of celery, 1 dr.; caramel, 1 dr. Dissolve the beef jelly in the hot water and add the celery and caramel. Use a shaker top in the bottle, as there is likely to be a sediment which necessitates shaking. In a 6 or 7-oz. cup place about 2 teaspoonfuls of this extract, draw on a sufficiency of hot water, add salt to suit the taste and stir with a spoon.

Calisaya Tonic.

Fluid extract cinchona, 1 oz.; lemon syrup, 1 oz.; lemon juice, 1 oz.; hot water, 7 oz.

Checkerberry.

Draw ½ oz. of wintergreen spray and 1 oz. of red orange syrup into a mug and fill with hot water. Top with whipped cream. It may also be served by using 1 oz. wintergreen syrup and omitting the orange, but the first is to be preferred. The two syrups may be kept mixed and ready for dispensing.

Chicken Cream.

Two oz. of concentrated chicken and ½ oz. of sweet cream. Stir while adding hot water, after seasoning with a little spice.

Chocolate.

1.—Soluble powdered extract of chocolate, about 1 teaspoonful; hot soda, sufficient quantity to dissolve. Stir well and add loaf sugar, 4 cubes; prepared milk, 1 dessertspoonful; hot soda, 1 cupful; whipped cream, 1 tablespoonful.

2.—Chocolate syrup, 2 oz.; sweet cream, ½ oz.; fill with hot water, 6 oz. Serve with whipped cream. It is essential that the best grade of chocolate, such as Phillips', be used, and the flavor plenty strong to have the drink good.

3.—Add to 1 lb. of cocoa an equal amount of pulverized sugar; put a heaping teaspoonful of this powder in a mug and make into paste with a little water, then fill with hot soda, stirring briskly. Finish with ice cream or whipped cream.

4.—Chocolate syrup, 1 to 1½ oz.; 1 egg; cream, ½ oz.; hot water, enough to fill an 8-oz. mug. Prepare as with hot egg checkerberry.

5.—One egg; chocolate syrup, 1¼ oz.; sweet cream, 1 teaspoonful. Shake well, strain and add 1 cupful hot soda and 1 tablespoonful whipped cream.

6.—Place a full ½ oz. of cream chocolate in cup and fill with hot water, or, better, with hot milk and hot water mixed. Top with a spoonful of whipped cream.

7.—To be served from a hot soda apparatus having large cans: 2 qt. water, 2 lb. sugar, 1 qt. milk, 1 lb. powdered choco-

(Hot Drinks)

late or 1 qt. cream chocolate. Put water into can over slow fire, let it come almost to a boil, add chocolate, milk and sugar, simmer for 5 minutes, pour into urn and keep it hot. Draw this chocolate into cup, add more sugar if desired and top with whipped cream.

Syrups.—1.—Chocolate, 8 oz.; granulated sugar, 4 oz.; boiling water, 28 oz.; chocolate syrup, enough to make 1 gal. Select a rich brand of chocolate. Grate or scrape fine and triturate with the sugar; then in a large warm mortar form a paste by trituration, gradually adding 18 oz. of boiling water; transfer to a porcelain vessel, heat slowly, stirring well; gradually add the remainder of the water, bring to a boil and boil for 5 or 6 minutes, stirring constantly; stir for some time after removing from the fire, then bring to a boil again and boil for 1 minute. By this means separation of cocoa butter is prevented, and the mixture does not require straining, but simple skimming. Add the syrup and the mixture may be flavored with vanilla extract or other flavors. Care must be exercised to make a smooth paste in the beginning and to avoid scorching at the last. A quantity of the chocolate may be kept on hand in a grated or scraped form, mixed with the proper amount of sugar. In serving use 1½ oz. of the syrup, add an ounce of cream, fill the mug with hot water, top with whipped cream and serve with crackers and a spoon.

2.—Good soluble cocoa, 3½ oz.; water, 2 pt.; granulated sugar, 40 oz.; vanilla extract, 4 dr. Heat the water to boiling, stir in the cocoa, gradually added; add the sugar; when latter is dissolved, strain and add the extract. Serve like the preceding.

3.—Powdered chocolate, 4 oz.; starch, ½ oz.; water, 2½ pt.; sugar, 2½ lb.; vanilla extract, 2 dr. Mix the chocolate and starch by trituration, mix intimately with part of the water, pour on the remainder of the water in a boiling condition, stir well and heat to boiling until the starch is cooked, stirring constantly; add the sugar, stir until dissolved, add the vanilla extract. Serve like preceding.

4.—Powdered cocoa, 3 lb.; water, ½ gal.; cream, 2 pt.; tincture of vanilla, 5 oz.; salt, 1 teaspoonful; simple syrup, enough to make 1 gal.

5.—Take 1½ lb. good sweet chocolate; grate fine; add 1 gal. milk while stirring; then beat a few minutes with egg beater to make it light and serve with whipped cream. This should be made in porcelain-lined urn of even temperature and stir occasionally.

6.—Chocolate, 1 lb.; sugar, 6 oz.; boiling water, q. s. to make 1 gal. Grate or scrape the chocolate fine and triturate it with 2 oz. of the sugar (this may be done preliminarily, and in larger quantities, if necessary), then in a large warmed mortar form a paste under the pestle by the gradual addition of boiling water up to 40 fl.oz. Transfer to a porcelain dish, slowly heat, and stirring in well gradually add the remaining 4 oz. of sugar and 20 oz. of boiling water and bring the whole to the boiling point for 5 or 6 minutes, then remove and stir until ebullition ceases; return to fire and boil for 1 minute. By this means the cocao butter will not separate, and the product will not need straining, but skimming only. The attention is devoted to obtaining a smooth paste at the first step and in not overheating at the last.

7.—Chocolate, 3 cakes; gelatine, 1 small package; sugar, 9 lb.; hot water, 8 pt. Boil for 5 minutes and strain.

8.—Make the syrup by taking 4 oz. of light soluble cocoa; granulated sugar, 2 lb.; boiling hot water, 1 qt.; vanilla extract, 1 oz. Dissolve the cocoa in the hot water by stirring, then add the sugar and dissolve. Strain and when cold add the vanilla extract. To dispense, take 2 oz. of cocoa syrup and 1 oz. of cream. Turn on the hot water stream and stir while filling. Top with whipped cream.

(Clam Drinks)

Clams.

Clam juice, like beef tea, must always be served hot. It spoils very readily and must be kept on ice.

Clam juice may be served in the proportion of ½ to 1 oz. to an 8-oz. mug, filling the latter with hot water and serving with a spoon; also giving the patron celery salt, salt and pepper cellars and soda crackers. The clam juice is served more acceptably by adding an ounce of milk, better yet by using half water and half milk and still better by using all hot milk. A small amount of butter causes a marked improvement.

1.—Extract clam bouillon, about 2 tablespoonfuls; prepared milk, about 1 dessertspoonful; extract aromatic soup herbs, about 5 drops; extract celery and pepper, about 5 drops; hot soda, sufficient to fill cup.

2.—Blend. Use 1 oz. clam bouillon, ½ oz. tomato catsup or bouillon; fill cup with boiling water; season with salt, pepper and celery salt. A dash of sherry

(Clam Drinks)

wine in clam bouillon makes a very fine clam punch.

3.—Extract clam bouillon, 2 tablespoonfuls; prepared milk, 1 dessertspoonful; extract aromatic herbs, 5 drops; extract white pepper, 5 drops; hot water, 1 cupful.

4.—Clam juice, ¼ oz.; beef extract, ¼ oz.; cream, 1 oz.; essence of celery, 4 dashes. Stir while adding hot water. Serve with spices.

5.—Clam juice, 2 oz.; lemon juice, 3 dashes; pepper and salt; water, 6 oz.

6.—Powdered Jamaica ginger, 1 teaspoonful; cream, 1 oz.; clam juice, 1 oz.; butter, 1 teaspoonful. Fill with hot water and season with celery salt.

7.—Clam juice, 1 oz.; tomato catsup, ¼ oz.; butter, ¼ oz.; dash of cream. Add hot water, stirring well, and serve with spices.

8.—Clam juice, 1 oz.; cream, ½ oz. Fill with hot soda, serve pepper and salt and celery salt.

9.—Clam juice, 2 dr.; beef extract, 1 dr.; cream, 1 oz.; essence of celery, 5 drops; hot water, to make 8 oz.

10.—Clam juice, ¼ oz.; beef extract, ¼ oz.; cream, 1 oz.; essence of celery, 4 dashes. Stir while adding hot soda. Serve with spices.

Coffee Extract.

1.—Select a good brand of coffee. It should be freshly ground each time you prepare your extract.

Moisten 1 lb. of fine ground, but not powdered, coffee with 4 oz. of cold water. Pack in a glass percolator. Add 1 pt. of boiling water, cover lightly and let stand for 1 hour; draw the cork and add sufficient boiling water to percolate 1 pt. Heat to the boiling point and allow it to pass through the coffee a couple of times. The strength should now be exhausted and you should have a pint of good coffee extract.

2.—Moisten 10 oz. of Mocha and Java or other good coffee with a little water. Pack in a glass percolator. Add 1 oz. of good French brandy with sufficient boiling water to percolate 30 oz. Cover tightly and let macerate for about an hour; then percolate.

3.—Moisten 20 oz. of good freshly roasted and ground coffee in a mixture of 2 oz. of glycerine and 4 oz. of cold water. Pack in a glass percolator. Add 2 oz. of glycerine and let stand for half an hour. Then add 14 oz. of boiling water and macerate for an hour. Then percolate until about a pint of good strong extract is obtained.

Some formulas call for dilute alcohol as a menstruum, but the above is preferable for hot soda purposes, since alcoholic extracts of coffee do not retain either the flavor or the aroma that the others do.

(Hot Egg Drinks)

Burnt Coffee.—Allow 3 teaspoonfuls of good coffee to each ½ pt. of water. Sweeten it rather more than ordinarily, and strain it into small cups. Pour a little brandy into each over a spoon, set fire to it, and when the spirit is partly consumed, the flame should be blown out, and the coffee drunk immediately.

Roasting Coffee (a French recipe).—Add, before roasting, to every 3 lb. of coffee a piece of butter the size of a nut and a dessertspoonful of powdered sugar. It is then roasted in the usual manner, and a tin in a slack oven, or a frying pan over the fire, will serve, with care. A rotating coffee roaster is of course much better. The addition of the butter and sugar develops the flavor and aroma of the berry; the butter employed must, of course, be of the very best quality and must be used only in very small quantities.

Serving.—1.—In using from ¼ to 1 oz. of extract, depending upon the strength of the extract and how strong a cup of coffee you desire, coffee may be served black or with half-hot milk or with a little sweet cream, allowing the customer to sweeten to taste.

2.—One egg; extract of Mocha, 1 dessertspoonful; sweet cream, 1 teaspoonful; syrup, 1 oz. Shake well, strain and add 1 cupful hot soda and 1 teaspoonful whipped cream.

Egg.

1.—Break fresh egg into mixing glass and shake well without ice. Pour into bouillon cup ½ oz. of beef tea extract. Draw hot water to fill cup and serve with 2 Graham crackers.

2.—One-half to 1 oz. liquid extract of beef, 1 egg, salt and pepper to season, hot water to fill an 8-oz. mug. Stir the extract, egg and seasoning together with a spoon to get well mixed; add the water, stirring briskly meanwhile. Then strain and serve. Or shake the egg and extract in a shaker, add the water and mix by pouring back and forth several times from shaker to mug.

3.—One egg, 1 oz. beef tea extract, ½ spoonful dairy butter. Add several ounces hot soda and stir until the butter is dissolved. Fill up with hot soda.

4.—One egg, ½ oz. lime juice, 1 oz. lemon syrup, hot water enough to fill an 8-oz. glass. Prepare like hot egg checkerberry.

5.—Into a 10-oz. glass squeeze the juice

of ½ of an orange, add 2 teaspoonfuls of powdered sugar and 1 egg. Shake thoroughly, strain into a clean glass and fill with hot water as directed.

6.—One oz. orangeade, 1 egg, ½ oz. cream, hot water to fill cup. Mix syrup, egg and cream in egg shaker; mix well and add the hot water.

7.—One egg; lemon juice, about 3 teaspoonfuls; soluble extract lemon, about 10 drops; confectioner's sugar, 3 large teaspoonfuls; prepared spice, small quantity; extract cognac, about 15 drops. Place these ingredients in a combination shaker and thoroughly shake; then strain through julep strainer into hot soda cup; to this add 2 large tablespoonfuls of whipped cream. Draw hot water into side of cup and stir bottom only.

8.—Break a fresh egg into a tumbler; add 3 dashes solution of acid phosphate, 1½ oz. of orange syrup, and shake thoroughly; then add hot water slowly into the shaker, stirring briskly meanwhile. Strain carefully into mug and serve. Checkerberry may be used instead of orange syrup.

Ginger.

1.—Loaf sugar, 4 cubes; soluble extract ginger ale, 10 drops; soluble extract lemon, 10 drops; fruit acid, 10 drops; 1 cupful hot soda.

2.—Use 1 oz. ginger punch to a cup and fill with hot water, adding small piece crystallized ginger.

Grape.

1.—Grape juice, 1 oz.; lemon syrup, ½ oz.; few drops sherry; hot water.

2.—Grape juice, hot, is preferred by many and is very beneficial. It may be taken before meals and often in the place of a regular meal. Heat in porcelain, agate or glass—never in tin—using one-third water if desired.

Kola.

Take 1 oz. kola punch in 8-oz. cup and draw 6 oz. hot water into another mug; pour a little alcohol over the hot water and ignite. Mix by pouring from one cup to the other a few times.

Lemonade.

1.—One of the original drinks so often made but served poorly is hot lemonade. There are numerous ways of preparing hot lemonade—and if you are as particular about making it good as you certainly are about your hot chocolate, there is no good reason why it won't profit you for your trouble. To make it from the juice of ½ a lemon: 1 teaspoonful powdered sugar; twist a small portion of lemon peel over the cup so as to get a flavor of the lemon; then fill cup with hot water and stir.

Lime.

1.—Lime juice, ½ oz.; lemon or ginger syrup, 1 oz.; hot water to fill. Lime juice with lemon or plain syrup or with sugar and hot water may be dispensed as "hot limeade."

2.—Lime juice, 1 oz.; strawberry juice, ½ oz.; sugar, 1 spoonful. Fill up with hot water, stirring well.

Malted Milk.

1.—Malted milk, 1 tablespoonful; pepper and salt or sugar; water, 8 oz.

2.—Malted milk (in powder), 2 spoonfuls; cream, 3 spoonfuls. Mix to a paste, fill with soda, serve celery salt.

3.—Two tablespoonfuls of malted milk, hot water to fill. While adding the water stir the mixture with a spoon so as to make it smooth. Season with salt and pepper, or with celery salt, and serve with soda crackers. Some dispensers add a couple teaspoonfuls of cream.

Egg.—Into a mixing glass draw 1½ oz. of chocolate syrup; into this break an egg and add 1 oz. of sweet cream and 2 teaspoonfuls of malted milk. Shake thoroughly and strain into a clean 10-oz. glass and fill with hot water.

Chocolate.—Pour 1 oz. of hot chocolate syrup into a mug and 2 teaspoonfuls of malted milk; reduce to a smooth paste and fill with hot milk or hot water and a little cream. Top with whipped cream if desired. This can be prepared by pouring finished cocoa over the powdered milk, but it is not the best way and it does not mix as well. Where powdered cocoa is used mix the two powders together dry, before adding your hot water. It is a good plan, if you use this method, to have the two already mixed for use. Use 1 part cocoa to 4 parts of malted milk and mix thoroughly.

Coffee.—Pour ½ oz. of coffee extract into a cup in which you have previously prepared a plain malted milk without salt. If you use finished coffee then put the powder in the mug and fill with hot coffee instead of hot water and add a little sweet cream, topping with whipped cream if you desire.

Mock Turtle Bouillon.

Make an extract of mock turtle by taking 2 oz. extract of beef, 2 oz. concentrated chicken, 8 oz. of clam juice, 3 pt.

of hot water, 1 oz. tincture black pepper, 3 dr. essence of celery, 1 dr. essence of orange peel. Mix and dissolve thoroughly. To dispense, take 2 oz. of the mock turtle extract and ½ oz. sweet cream. Stir while adding hot soda. Serve spices.

Orange.

Orange syrup, 1½ oz.; hot water to fill. Make the syrup stronger than for cold soda.

Oyster Broth.

To 1 oz. oyster juice add a teaspoonful of cream, a little butter and season to taste.

Phosphate.

Cherry.—Prepare a syrup with 12 oz. of cherry juice, 1½ lb. of sugar and 6 oz. water. Dissolve the sugar in the juice and water. In serving put 1½ oz. of the mixture in the mug and add 1 dr. of acid phosphate solution, filling the mug with hot water. If desired, the phosphate may be kept mixed with the syrup.

Pepsin.—Liquid pepsin, 1 teaspoonful; liquid phosphate, 2 dashes; lemon syrup, 1 oz.; hot water, 1 cupful.

Pistachio.

Pistachio or almond syrup, 1 oz.; cream syrup, 1 oz.; cream, ½ oz.; rum or bitters, a dash. Fill with hot soda, stirring well. Serve cinnamon.

Raspberryade.

Raspberry vinegar syrup, ½ oz.; raspberry juice, ½ oz.; lime juice, ½ oz. Add hot water, stirring well.

Sundaes.

Cherry.—Over pineapple ice cream pour a ladleful of hot cherry syrup.

Chocolate.—Rich hot chocolate syrup poured over a ladleful of plain or nut ice cream is very delicious. A few chopped nuts may be sprinkled over the top.

Chocolate Sauce.—Chocolate or cocoa, 1½ lb.; granulated sugar, 6 lb.; water (distilled or pure), 3 pt.; extract vanilla, 1½ oz.; brandy, 2 oz.; extract almond, ½ oz. Dissolve cocoa and sugar in water, strain while hot through cheese cloth; add vanilla and brandy. Keep in a chafing dish or water bath, not too hot a fire, as it solidifies or gets too thick; add a little water. Serve hot over ice cream in sundae cup.

Maple.—Pour a ladleful of hot maple syrup over vanilla ice cream, sprinkle ground hickory nuts over top. Serve with nabisco wafers.

Mint.—Over a ladleful of vanilla ice cream pour a heavy hot menthe syrup and place 3 crême de menthe cherries on top.

Strawberry.—Over a service of vanilla ice cream a ladleful of hot crushed strawberry. Do not let the strawberry reach a boiling degree, as it destroys the flavor.

Tea.

1.—*How to Prepare Tea.*—a.—In the best restaurants of the Chinese quarter in San Francisco tea is never made in a teapot, but each cup is brewed separately. The cup itself is different; it is a small bowl covered with a strainer and a lid. A tiny bundle of long tea leaves is placed in the strainer and the boiling water is poured over it. This first infusion is invariably thrown away as being unfit to drink. This procedure has caused the leaves to swell, and when next the boiling water is poured on it filters through slowly and is allowed to steep for a few moments. When the strainer is removed the golden liquid that remains in the bowl ready for drinking, without milk or sugar, is as different from the tea ordinarily served as champagne is from ginger pop.

b.—In order to make good tea it is necessary that the water should be quite boiling, but it must on no account be water that has boiled for some time or been previously boiled, cooled and then reboiled. It is a good plan to empty the kettle and refill it with fresh cold water, and make the tea the moment it reaches boiling point. Soft water makes the best tea, and boiling softens the water, but after it has boiled for some time it again becomes hard. When water is very hard a tiny pinch of carbonate of soda may be put into the teapot with the tea, but it must be used very sparingly, otherwise it may impart a very unpleasant taste to the beverage. Tea is better made in an earthen than a metal pot. One good teaspoonful of tea will be found sufficient for two small cups, if made with boiling water and allowed to stand 3 or 4 minutes; longer than this it should never be allowed to stand. The delicate flavor of the tea may be preserved and injurious effects avoided by pouring the tea, after it has stood 3 or 4 minutes, into a clean teapot which has been previously heated.

2.—By a new process the delicate aroma and flavor of the bloom tip orange Pekoe blend has been retained. To serve—Add a dessertspoonful and fill with boiling water, add lump of sugar and whipped cream.

3.—Tea extract, 2 dr.; sugar, 2 teaspoonfuls, or rock candy syrup, 1 oz.; add

cream if desired. Fill mug with hot soda and syrup.

4.—Loaf sugar, 4 cubes; extract Oolong tea, 1 dessertspoonful; prepared milk, 1 dessertspoonful; hot soda, 1 cupful; whipped cream, 1 tablespoonful. Hot water may be used instead of the hot soda.

Tomato.

1.—Usual amount of tomato extract, spoonful malted milk, little cream, hot water.

2.—Take ½ to 1 teaspoonful of beef extract, or about 1 oz. of good liquid beef extract and ½ oz. of tomato catsup, with enough hot water to fill an 8-oz. mug. Season to taste. Another tomato beef bouillon is made by taking ½ oz. of beef extract, ¼ oz. of tomato catsup and ½ oz. of cream. Stir while filling with hot water and serve with spices.

3.—Pour 2 oz. of tomato soup into a cup, add ½ oz. of sweet cream, fill with boiling water and season with salt, pepper and celery salt.

4.—Beef extract, ½ oz.; tomato bouillon extract, 1 oz. Fill cup with hot milk and serve with Graham wafers, salt and pepper.

BEVERAGES FOR THE SICK

Arrowroot.—Arrowroot, 1 dessertspoonful; castor sugar, 1 teaspoonful; milk or water, ½ pt. Mix the arrowroot smoothly with a little cold milk, boil the remainder and pour it on, stirring briskly meanwhile. Return to the stewpan and boil for 5 minutes, stirring all the time. Add the sugar and serve. If preferred, an equal quantity of water may be substituted for the milk.

Barley Water.—1.—Barley, 2 tablespoonfuls; water, 2 qt.; sugar, 1 tablespoonful. Wash the barley well; put the barley and water into a saucepan and bring it to a boil; then boil very slowly for 2 hours, strain it, add sugar and let it cool. Barley water is very cooling and nourishing. The barley may afterward be used for a pudding or put into soup.

2.—One tablespoonful of patent barley (flour), a pinch of salt, a little cold water, ½ pt. of boiling water (or milk), sugar or port to taste. Mix the barley well with cold water until a smooth paste, about the thickness of cream, is formed; then add ½ pt. of boiling water (or milk, which is preferable); put into an enameled saucepan, add sugar or wine to taste, simmer for 10 minutes, stirring all the time with a silver or wooden spoon.

(Sick, Drinks for)

Bran Tea.—Bran, 2 tablespoonfuls; honey, 1 tablespoonful; gum arabic, ¼ oz.; water, 1 pt. Boil the bran in the water for 20 minutes. Add the gum arabic and honey, stir from time to time until dissolved and strain through muslin. A useful remedy for hoarseness and sore throat.

Lemonade Preparation.—For the production of lemonade preparations for the sick the *Pharmaceutische Rundschau* gives the following recipes:

1.—Strawberry Lemonade: Citric acid, 6; water, 100; sugar, 450; strawberry syrup, 600; cherry syrup, 300; claret, 450; aromatic tincture, 15 drops.

2.—Lemonade Powder: Sodium bicarbonate, 65; tartaric acid, 60; sugar, 125; lemon oil, 12 drops.

3.—Lemonade Juice: Sugar syrup, 200; tartaric acid, 15; distilled water, 100; lemon oil, 3; tincture of vanilla, 6 drops.

4.—Lemonade Lozenges: Tartaric acid, 10; sugar, 30; gum arabic, 2; powdered starch, 0.5; lemon oil, 6 drops; tincture of vanilla, 25 drops, and sufficient diluted spirit of wine so that 30 lozenges can be made with it.

Linseed Tea.—Whole linseed, 1 oz.; licorice, ½ oz.; sugar candy, ½ oz.; the juice of ½ lemon; the finely cut rind of ¼ lemon; 1 pt. cold water. Wash and drain the linseed and simmer it with the water, licorice and lemon rind for about half an hour. Add the sugar candy, and when dissolved strain and stir in the lemon juice.

Oatmeal.—Fine oatmeal, 1 tablespoonful; water, 1 pt., or milk and water mixed; sugar to taste; a pinch of salt. Mix the oatmeal with a little cold water, boil the remainder, pour in the blended oatmeal and stir until boiling. Simmer gently for half an hour, stirring frequently. Strain, add a pinch of salt and sweeten to taste. Nutmeg, ginger, butter or cream are frequently added when the gruel is intended as a remedy for a cold.

Rice Water.—1. (Dr. Pavy).—Wash well 1 oz. of Carolina rice with cold water. Then macerate for 3 hours in 1 qt. of water kept at tepid heat, and afterward boil slowly for 1 hour and strain. May be flavored with lemon peel, cloves or other spice. This preparation is useful in dysentery, diarrhea, etc.

2.—Take of rice 2 oz., let it be well washed and add to it 2 qt. water. Boil it for 1½ hours and then add sugar and nutmeg as much as may be required. To be taken *ad libitum*. Rice, when boiled for a considerable time, assumes a gelati-

nous form, and, mixed with milk, is a very excellent diet for children. It possesses, in some measure, a constipating property which may be increased by boiling the milk.

Sago.—Fine sago, 1 dessertspoonful; castor sugar, 1 dessertspoonful; boiling water, ½ pt.; port wine, 1 glass. Let the water be quite boiling in a stewpan, then sprinkle in the sago and boil gently until it is quite clear, stirring from time to time. Add the sugar and wine and serve.

Toast Water.—Toast 1 crust of bread very brown and hard, but do not burn it, or it will impart a disagreeable flavor to the water. Put it into a jug, pour over it 1 pt. of cold water; let it soak for 1 hour, then strain and use.

CIDERS

How to Make Good Cider and to Keep It.—In localities where the apple crop is abundant the preparation of cider for market is a profitable industry when intelligently undertaken, and there are few beverages more palatable and less harmful than cider when properly prepared. Unfortunately there are few farmers who really know how to make good cider or how to care for and keep it when made.

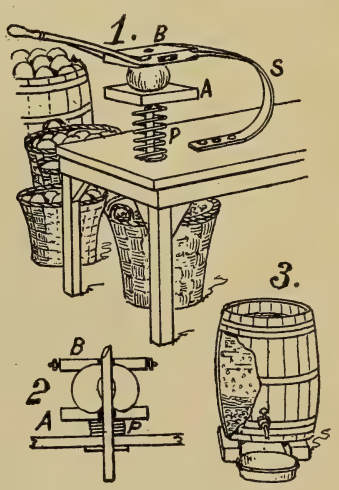
In the first place, apples not perfectly sound and well ripened are not fit for making cider. The russet is one of the best of apples for this purpose, but other and more commonly available varieties need not be slighted.

To prevent bruising the fruit intended for the cider press should always be hand-picked. After sweating each apple should be wiped dry, examined, and any damaged or decayed fruit thrown out and used for making vinegar cider.

In the grinding or pulping operation the seed is often crushed and is apt to taint the juice, so that despite the loss and extra time required it is always better to core the apples before grinding them, as the cider will not only taste and look better, but keep better. A cheap and handy coring machine is shown in Fig. 1. In this the coring tube, which may be of tin, free from iron rust, projects through a common bench or table, and is surrounded by an ordinary furniture spring, P, which supports a piece of wood, A. This has a hole in the center of it, over and partly into which the apple is placed. The lever, D, on which the piece of wood, B, similar to A, but having an aperture only large enough to admit the coring tube, is loosely hung by side pins, is held in position by the spring, S. The operation of the machine will be readily understood by referring to Fig. 2, in which it is shown in section.

(Ciders)

All ironwork about the mill or press (rings, rivets, etc.) should be tinned or



Coring Machine and Filter

CIDER MAKING

coated with good asphaltum varnish, as the color and sometimes taste of the cider are apt to be affected by contact with the rusty metal.

In pressing the pomace many of the best cider makers prefer to use hair cloth in place of straw between the layers, as it is more cleanly and does not affect the taste of or add anything to the expressed juice.

As the cider runs from the press it should be filtered through a hair sieve into a clean wooden vessel capable of holding as much juice as can be extracted in one day.

Under favorable conditions the fine pomace will rise to the surface in about 24 hours—sometimes less—and in a short time grow very thick. Then it should be watched, and, when white bubbles begin to appear at the surface, the liquid should be drawn off slowly from a faucet placed about 3 inches from the bottom of the tank, so as not to disturb the lees. The liquid drawn off should be received in clean, sweet casks and must be watched. As soon as white bubbles of gas appear at

the bunghole, it must be drawn off (racked) into clean casks as before, and this racking repeated as often as necessary until the first fermentation is completely at an end. Then the casks should be filled up with cider in every respect like that already contained in it and bunged up tight. Many cider makers add a gobletful of pure olive oil to the cider before finally putting in the bung and storing.

If it is desired to keep cider perfectly sweet—and this is rarely the case—it should be filtered on coming from the press and then sulphured by the addition of about ¼ oz. of calcium sulphite (sulphite of lime) per gallon of cider and should be kept in small, tight, full barrels. The addition of a little sugar—say, ¼ lb. per gal.—improves the keeping qualities of tart cider.

An easily constructed cider filter is shown in Fig. 3 and consists in a barrel provided with a tap near the bottom. The lower part is filled with dry wood chips covered with a piece of flannel. Over this a layer of clean rye straw is packed down, and then the barrel is filled with clean quartz sand, not too fine.

When the first fermentation of cider has been checked and the liquid barreled it should be allowed to stand until it acquires the proper flavor.

Much of the excellency of cider depends upon the temperature at which the fermentation is conducted. The casks containing the juice should be kept in a cellar, if possible, where the temperature does not exceed 50° F. When left exposed to the air, or kept in a warm place, much of the sugar is converted into vinegar and the liquor becomes hard and rough. On the contrary, when the fermentation is conducted at a low temperature, nearly the whole of the sugar is converted into alcohol and remains in the liquid instead of undergoing acetification. The change from alcohol to vinegar (acetous fermentation) goes on most rapidly at a temperature of about 95° F., and at a lower temperature the action becomes slower, until at 46° F. no such change takes place. Independently of the difference in quality of fruit used, the respect of temperature is one of the chief causes of the superiority of the cider made by one person over that made by another in the same neighborhood.

The more malic acid and less sugar present, the less the tendency to acetous fermentation; hence it often happens that tart apples produce the best cider. But cider made from such apples can never equal in quality that prepared at a low temperature from fruit rich in sugar, which, if properly cared for, will keep good 20 years.

When the first fermentation has subsided, and the liquor has developed the desired flavor in storage, it is drawn off into other barrels which have been thoroughly cleansed and sulphured, either by burning in the bunghole a clean rag dipped in sulphur or, what is better, by thoroughly rinsing the inside with a solution of bisulphite of calcium prepared by dissolving about ¼ lb. of the sulphite in 1 gal. of water.

The isinglass—6 oz. or more (in solution) to the barrel—should be stirred in as soon as transferred, and then a sufficient quantity of preserving powder of bisulphite of lime (not sulphate or sulphide), previously dissolved in a little of the cider, to entirely check fermentation. The quantity of this substance required rarely exceeds ¼ oz. to the gallon of cider. A large excess must be avoided, as it is apt to injuriously affect the taste.

Some makers sweeten their cider by additions, before fining, of sugar or glucose, the quantity of the former varying from ¾ lb. to 1½ lb., while as a substitute about 3 times this quantity of glucose is required. Sweetened cider, when properly cared for, develops by aging a flavor and sparkle resembling some champagnes. Such ciders are best bottled when fined.

Artificial.—The following, when properly prepared, makes a passable substitute for cider and a very pleasant drink:

Catechu, powdered, 3 parts; alum, powdered, 5 parts; honey, 640 parts; water, 12,800 parts; yeast, 32 parts.

Dissolve the catechu, alum and honey in the water, add the yeast and put in some warm place to ferment. Fermentation should be carried on in the manner and under the precautions so frequently described in a drug paper (*i.e.*, the container should be filled to the square opening, made by sawing out 5 or 6 inches of the center of a stave, and the spume skimmed off daily as it arises). In cooler weather from 2 weeks to 18 days will be required for thorough fermentation. In warmer weather from 12 to 13 days will be sufficient. When fermentation is complete add the following solution:

Oil of bitter almond, 1 part; oil of clover, 1 part; caramel, 32 parts; alcohol, 192 parts.

The alcohol may be replaced by twice its volume of Club House or other good Bourbon whisky. A much cheaper but

correspondingly poor substitute for the above may be made as follows:

1.—Twenty-five gal. of soft water, 2 lb. tartaric acid, 25 lb. brown sugar and 1 pt. of yeast are allowed to stand in a warm place, in a clean cask with the bung out, for 24 hours. Then bung up the cask, after adding 3 gal. of whisky, and let stand for 48 hours, after which the liquor is ready for use.

2.—Tartaric acid, 2 parts; common brown sugar ("New Orleans"), 25 parts; rain water, 200 parts; yeast, 1 part. Put into a clean keg or cask, with the bung out, and let stand in a warm place 24 hours. Add 25 parts of rectified spirit of wine, bung tightly and let stand 48 hours, when it will be ready for use. The above is improved by adding to each gallon of spirit from 1 to 2 fl.dr. of apple essence (obtainable from dealers in bar supplies, or probably from any wholesaler). This gives it the apple aroma and flavor.

3.—Artificial Cider.—Filtered water, 20 gal.; moist sugar, 12 lb.; tartaric acid, ½ lb.; rectified alcohol, 3 pt.; elder and melilot flowers, of each 4 oz.

When the fermentation is finished, it should be placed in a cool cellar and left to repose for 10 days, then fined with isinglass and bottle; the bottles should be kept lying down.

Bottling Cider.—To have good bottled cider, it is necessary first that care should be taken in its manufacture. Apples picked by hand and perfectly ripe and sound are essential to the best quality. They should lie some time after picking. They should then be sorted, their surface wiped dry, and all the rotten fruit rejected. The cider may then be made in the usual manner by grinding and pressing. The cider should then be stored in a cool place to mature. After 3 or 4 months it should be racked off carefully, and then fined by adding to each hogshead 1 lb. of isinglass finings. In 2 weeks from the time that the finings are added it should be again racked off, and if found sufficiently clear and sparkling it is ready for bottling; if not, it should be again fined and allowed to stand 2 weeks. Before bottling, the bung should be left out of the casks for 10 or 12 hours to permit the escape of carbonic-acid gas. The cider may then be placed in bottles and the corks loosely placed in. The bottles should then be allowed to stand 24 hours. The corks may then be driven in and wired down. If the corks are driven in and wired when the cider is first put into the bottles there will be great danger of breaking the bottles by the accumulating pressure of the gas. All additions of flavoring materials are a decided damage to cider made from a fine quality of fruit, though they may improve juice of a poor quality. If the directions here given be strictly followed, a delicious cider will be produced.

Canning Cider.—Cider may be preserved sweet for years by putting it up in air-tight cans, after the manner of preserving fruit. The liquor should be first settled and racked off from the dregs, but fermentation should not be allowed to commence before canning.

Champagne Cider.—The following are some of the beverages found in the market under the name of "champagne cider" are made:

1.—Cider (pure apple), 3 bbl.; glucose syrup (A), 4 gal.; wine spirit, 4 gal.

The glucose is added to the cider, and after 12 days' storage in a cool place the liquid is clarified with ½ gal. of fresh skimmed milk and 8 oz. of dissolved isinglass. The spirit is then added and the liquor bottled on the fourth day afterward.

2.—Pale vinous cider, 1 hhd.; wine spirit, 3 gal.; glucose, about 30 lb.

The liquid is stored in casks in a cool place for about 1 month, when it is fined down with 2 qt. of skimmed milk and bottled. Much of this and similar preparations are doubtless sold for genuine champagne.

3.—Pineapple cider, 20 gal.; wine spirit, 1 gal.; sugar 6 lb.

Fine with 1 gal. of skimmed milk after 2 weeks' storage in wood and bottle.

4.—Another Formula.—Good pale vinous cider, 1 hhd.; proof spirit, 3 gal.; honey or sugar, 14 lb. Mix well, and let them remain together in a moderately cool place for 1 month, then add orange flower water, 3 pt., and in a few days fine it down with skimmed milk, ½ gal. A similar article, bottled in champagne bottles, silvered and labeled, is said to be sometimes sold for champagne.

5.—Another Formula.—To every 8 gal. of sweet, still cider add 2 pt. of strained honey, or, in its absence, 2 lb. of sugar. Stir well, bung the cask and let stand for 8 days. Add 5 fl.oz. of skimmed milk or 1-3 oz. of dissolved isinglass and immediately thereafter 2¾ pt. of diluted alcohol. Let stand for 4 days, bunging up the cask tightly.

6.—Good pale cider, 100 gal.; alcohol, 3 gal.; sugar or honey, 24 lb. Mix them. If sugar be employed, dissolve it in a part of the cider and add the solution to the remainder. Let the mixture stand during

2 weeks in a moderately cool place, taking care that fermentation does not begin. Finally take out a few gallons, mix them intimately with a few gallons of skimmed milk and incorporate the mixture thoroughly with the contents of the cask. After clarification bottle the clear liquid and secure the corks. Keep the bottles on their sides or standing top down in a moderately cool place.

Cheap Cider.—Mix well together 10 gal. cold water, 7½ lb. brown sugar, ¼ lb. tartaric acid, add the juice expressed from 2 or 3 lb. dried sour apples, boiled.

Working Formula for Cherry and Pineapple Cider or Wine.—A general working formula for making fruit wines is about as follows: Ripe selected fruit, 2 parts; granulated sugar, 1 part; water, 1½ parts; alcohol, pure (cologne spirit), sufficient.

The fruit, perfectly ripe and sound, free from decayed parts and extraneous matter, is crushed and placed in an earthen or wooden open vessel or tub, the water added and well beaten together, then allowed to stand for 48 hours, with occasional stirring, after which, by means of a press or a coarsely meshed cloth strainer, the liquid portion is separated from the mass or pulp. To the expressed liquid is added the sugar, and, when dissolved, place in a container of such capacity as nearly to fill the same. An old wine, brandy or whisky package, when free from mustiness, is preferable to a new one or one that has never been used, as these frequently impart an objectionable woody taste to the finished product. However, when such wine or liquor packages are not obtainable, the new containers should be first filled with water, allowed to soak for a day or two, then emptied and well sulphured by burning sulphur in the same. The expressed juice is then placed in the barrel and allowed to ferment, the rapidity of the fermentation depending largely upon the maintenance of the proper temperature (which is from 78 to 80° F.) and, if favorable, 4 or 5 days will suffice. It is then racked off into a clean barrel, filling nearly up to the bung-hole, leaving the same open and from day to day adding small portions of the alcohol, so that 1 gal. of the spirit is used to 50 gal. of finished product. When the last of the spirit has been added, drive in the bung and allow to mature, and when it has become clear and bright it may be drawn off in bottles.

In making cherry wine some of the seeds should be crushed, as they aid in imparting the delicacy of taste and flavor of the fruit.

To Clear Cider.—Ground horseradish, 4 pts.; nearly 1 lb. of thick gray filtering paper to the barrel; shake or stir until the paper has separated into small shreds. Let it stand 24 hours, then draw off the cider by means of a siphon or stopcock.

To Improve Cider.—Cider, 1 hhd.; rum, weak flavored, 2 gal.; alum, dissolved, 1 lb.; honey or coarse sugar, 15 lb.; sugar coloring, q. s.; bitter almonds, ½ lb.; cloves, ½ lb.; mix, and after 3 or 4 days fine down with isinglass. For champagne cider omit the coloring and fine with 2 qt. milk; this will render it very pale.

Orange Cider (Orange Wine).—Many of the preparations sold under this name are not really orange ciders, but are varying mixtures of uncertain composition, possibly flavored with orange. The following are made by the use of oranges:

1.—Sugar, 8 av.lb.; water, 2¾ gal.; oranges, 15. Dissolve the sugar in the water by the aid of a gentle heat, express the oranges, add the juice and rinds to the syrup, put the mixture into a cask, keep the whole in a warm place for 3 or 4 days, stirring frequently, then close the cask, set aside in a cool cellar and draw off the clear liquid.

2.—Express the juice from sweet oranges, add water equal to the volume of juice obtained and macerate the expressed oranges with the juice and water for about 12 hours. For each gal. of juice add 1 lb. of granulated sugar, grape sugar or glucose; put the whole into a suitable vessel, covering to exclude the dust, place in a warm location until fermentation is completed, draw off the clear liquid and preserve in well-stoppered stout bottles in a cool place.

3.—Orange wine suitable for "soda" purposes may be prepared by mixing 3 fl.oz. of orange essence with 13 fl.oz. of sweet catawba or other mild wine. Some syrup may be added to this if desired.

How to Preserve Cider.—A pure, sweet cider is only obtainable from clean, sound fruit, and the fruit should therefore be carefully examined and wiped before grinding.

In the press, use hair cloth or gunny in place of straw. As the cider runs from the press, let it pass through a hair sieve into a large open vessel that will hold as much juice as can be expressed in one day. In one day, or sometimes less, the pomace will rise to the top and in a short time grow very thick. When little white

bubbles break through it, draw off the liquid through a very small spigot placed about 3 in. from the bottom, so that the lees may be left behind. The cider must be drawn off into very clean, sweet casks, preferably fresh liquor casks, and closely watched. The moment the white bubbles, before mentioned, are perceived rising at the bunghole, rack it again. It is usually necessary to repeat this three times. Then fill up the cask with cider in every respect like that originally contained in it, add a tumbler of warm, sweet oil, and bung up tight. For very fine cider it is customary to add at this stage of the process about ½ lb. of glucose (starch sugar) or a smaller portion of white sugar. The cask should then be allowed to remain in a cool place until the cider has acquired the desired flavor. In the meantime clean barrels for its reception should be prepared as follows: Some clean strips of rags are dipped in melted sulphur, lighted and burned in the bunghole and the bung laid loosely on the end of the rag so as to retain the sulphur vapor within the barrel. Then tie up ½ lb. of mustard seed in a coarse muslin bag and put it in the barrel, fill the barrel with cider, add about ¼ lb. of isinglass or fine gelatine dissolved in hot water.

This is the old-fashioned way, and will keep cider in the same condition as when it went into the barrel, if kept in a cool place, for a year.

Professional cider makers are now using calcium sulphite (sulphite of lime) instead of mustard and sulphur vapor. It is much more convenient and effectual. To use it, it is simply requisite to add ⅛ to ¼ oz. of the sulphite to each gallon of cider in the cask, first mixing the powder in about a quart of the cider, then pouring it back into the cask and giving the latter a thorough shaking or rolling. After standing bunged several days to allow the sulphite to exert its full action, it may be bottled off.

The sulphite of lime (which should not be mistaken for the sulphate of lime) is a commercial article, costing about 40 cents a lb. by the barrel. It will preserve the sweetness of the cider perfectly, but unless care is taken not to add too much of it, it will impart a slight sulphurous taste to the cider. The bottles and corks used should be perfectly clean, and the corks wired down.

A little cinnamon, wintergreen or sassafras, etc., is often added to sweet cider in the bottle, together with a dram or so of bicarbonate of soda at the moment of driving the stopper. This helps to neutralize the acids and renders the liquid effervescent when unstoppered, but if used in excess it may prejudicially affect the taste.

To Keep Cider.—1.—Place in each barrel immediately on making, mustard, 4 oz.; salt, 1 oz.; ground chalk, 1 oz. Shake well.

2.—Mustard seed, 1 oz.; allspice, 1 oz.; olive oil, ¼ pt.; alcohol, ½ pt.

Cider Preservative, Bismuth as a.—L. Defour and Daniel find that the addition of 10 grams of bismuth subnitrate to each hectoliter of cider prevents, or materially retards, the hardening of the beverage on exposure to air during use from casks; not only so, but the presence of the bismuth salt renders alcoholic fermentation more complete.

To Keep Cider Sweet.—When the cider has reached the flavor required add 1 to 2 tumblerfuls of grated horseradish to each barrel of cider.

Quince Cider.—Take a quantity of ripe quinces, cut into quarters, and with the pips, etc., removed. Boil these in a copper with double their weight of water; when boiled to perfect softness pour the must into a vat. To this add, for every 50 pt. of must, 2 lb. of sugar and ½ lb. of yeast, diluted in a sufficiency of hot water. Mix the whole well together and allow to ferment. Then strain and bottle.

Raisin Cider—This is made in a similar way to raisin wine, but without employing sugar, and with only 2 lb. of raisins to the gallon, or even more, of water. It is usually fit for bottling in 10 days and in a week longer is ready for use.

Sparkling Cider.—Sparkling cider is a brilliant, refreshing and very agreeable beverage, which will keep for a long time, and, by some connoisseurs, is preferred to champagne. Pure ciders are very rich in sugar, and they often yield a great deal of alcohol which quickly flies to the head of the consumer, as grape champagne does. Those who require a good, healthful, refreshing drink should always use the milder ciders.

In making Normandy cider, which is the most sparkling, the cider is allowed to stand for 3, 4, 5 or 6 weeks, during which fermentation proceeds. The time varies, according to the nature of the apples and also to the temperature of the store. When it is very warm the first fermentation is usually completed in 7 days. Before bottling, the liquid must be fined, and this is best performed with catechu dissolved in cold cider; 60 grams catechu per hectoliter of cider is sufficient. This is well rummaged up in the vats

(Alcohol Dilution)

with a stick and then the cider is left to settle for a few days. The cider at this stage is still sweet, and it is a point of considerable nicety not to carry the first fermentation too far. Very strong bottles should obviously be employed, such, for example, as champagne bottles, and the corks should be wired down. The bottles should not be quite filled, so as to allow more freedom for the carbonic-acid gas which forms.

When the bottles have been filled, corked and wired down, they should be placed in a good cellar, which should be dry, or else the cider will taste of the cork. The bottles should not be laid for 4 or 5 weeks, or breakage will ensue. When they are being laid they should be placed on laths of wood or on dry sand; they should never be stowed on cold or damp floors.

Some makers of Normandy "champagne" have recourse to various dodges in order to increase the "gasiness" of their wares, especially if these latter are of poor quality; but these can generally be recognized. A fine bouquet is given to the best ciders by pouring into each bottle, before filling it with cider, a small liquor glass of good cognac, but some bottlers content themselves with adding a little cider brandy to the liquor about a week before bottling off. Should the cider be relatively poor in sugar, or should it have been fermented too far, then about 10 to 12 grams of powdered loaf sugar is added to each little bottle, or else a measure of sugar candy syrup, before pouring in the cider.

ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

Alcohol Dilution.

To make the below mentioned strengths of alcohol, the ordinary strong alcohol should be mixed with water, as follows: 85% alcohol equals 17 vol. of alcohol plus 2 of water; 80% alcohol equals 16 vol. of alcohol plus 3 of water; 75% alcohol equals 15 vol. of alcohol plus 4 of water; 70% alcohol equals 14 vol. of alcohol plus 5 of water; 65% alcohol equals 13 vol. of alcohol plus 6 of water; 60% alcohol equals 12 vol. of alcohol plus 7 of water; 55% alcohol equals 11 vol. of alcohol plus 8 of water; 50% alcohol equals 10 vol. of alcohol plus 9 of water; 45% alcohol equals 9 vol. of alcohol plus 10 of water; 40% alcohol equals 8 vol. of alcohol plus 11 of water; 35% alcohol equals 7 vol. of alcohol plus 12 of water; 30% alcohol equals 6 vol. of alcohol plus 13 of water; 25% alcohol equals 5 vol. of

(Bead for Liquors)

alcohol plus 14 of water; 20% alcohol equals 4 vol. of alcohol plus 15 of water; 15% alcohol equals 3 vol. of alcohol plus 16 of water; 10% alcohol equals 2 vol. of alcohol plus 17 of water; 5% alcohol equals 1 vol. of alcohol plus 18 of water.

Alcoholic Percentage of Liquors.

From a contribution to "The Liquor Problem" by Dr. John S. Billings the following figures are taken:

	Per cent. Alcohol. Average.	Range.
American lager beer	3.8	1-7
Vienna lager beer	4.7	3-5
Munich lager beer	4.8	3-5
English ale and porter	5.0	3-7
Hard cider	5.0	4-8
American champagne	8.0	6-10
French claret	8.0	6-12
German Rhine wines, Moselle, etc	8.7	7-12
American red wine	9.0	6-12
Champagne	10.0	8-11
French white wine	10.3	9-12
Sweet catawba	12.0	10-15
Madeira	15.4	15-16
Sherry	17.5	16-20
Gin	30.0	20-40
Chartreuse	32.0	——
Whisky, American common	35.0	25-43
Whisky, Scotch, Irish	40.0	36-43
Whisky, American best	43.0	41-48
Brandy	47.0	40-50
Absinthe	51.0	——
Rum	60.0	40-80

These percentages are by weight; by volume they would, of course, be considerably larger. For instance, a whisky whose alcoholic strength in the above table would be represented by 37 would, in a table by volume, be represented by 44.

Bead for Liquors.

1.—Oil of vitriol, 2 oz.; sweet oil, 1 oz.; mixed in a glass bottle. One drop for 1 qt. of liquor.

2.—Sweet almond oil, 1 fl.oz.; sulphuric acid, concentrated, 1 fl.oz.; lump sugar, crushed, 1 oz.; alcohol, sufficient.

Triturate the oil and acid very carefully together in a glass, Wedgwood or porcelain mortar, or other suitable vessel; add by degrees the sugar, continue trituration until the mixture becomes pasty, and then gradually add enough alcohol to render the whole perfectly fluid. Transfer to a quart bottle and wash out the mortar twice, or oftener, with strong alcohol, until about 20 fl.oz. in all of the latter have been used, the washings to be added to the mixture in the bottle.

Cautiously agitate the bottle, loosely corked, until admixture appears complete, and set aside in a cool place. This quantity of "oil" is supposed to be sufficient for 100 gal. of liquor, but is more commonly used for about 80 or 85 gal. The liquor treated with this "oil" is usually allowed to become clearer by simple repose.

3.—Soapwort, coarsely ground, 13 oz.; diluted alcohol, enough to make 1 gal.

Extract the soapwort by maceration or percolation.

This is also intended for 80 gal. of liquor, preferably adding to the latter ½ gal. of simple syrup.

The ingredients of the above formulas, according to the "Manual of Beverages," are not injurious—not, at least, in the quantities required for "beading." It is said that beyond a certain degree of dilution of the liquor with water, these preparations fail to produce the intended effect. The addition of sugar or syrup increases their efficacy.

4.—Sulphuric acid, 2 vol.; sweet oil, 1 vol. Mix carefully in a glass bottle; use 1 drop for 1 qt. of liquor.

ESSENCES FOR ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

Bishop.—To be prepared from: Fresh green peel of unripe oranges, 60 grams; Curaçoa orange peel, 180 grams; Malaga orange peel, 90 grams; Ceylon cinnamon, 2 grams; cloves, 7.5 grams; vanilla, 11 grams; orange flowers oil, 4 drops; spirit of wine, 1,500 grams; Hungarian wine, 720 grams. A dark brown tincture of pleasant taste and smell.

Bourbon.—St. John's bread, 5 grams; bruised licorice root, 5 grams; bruised orris root, 1 gram; sodium chloride, 2 grams; spirit nitrous ether, 2 grams; spirit juniper, 10 grams; alcohol, 400 grams; hot water, 600 grams; acetic ether, 3 drops. Mix the ingredients and allow them to remain in a well covered vessel for twenty-four hours; then filter.

Brandy.—Oil of prunes, 2 oz.; butyric ether, 1 dr.; oil of cognac, 4 dr.; wine ether, 1 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.

Cherry Wine.—Essence cherry, 8 oz.; essence almonds, 2 dr.; vanillin, 4 gr.; salicylic acid, 20 gr.; tartaric acid, 2 oz.; cochineal coloring, 1 oz.; caramel, 1 oz.; water, 1 oz.; syrup, enough to make, 16 oz. Prepare as above directed.

Claret Wine.—Enanthic ether, 4 oz.; nitrous ether, 1 oz.; acetic ether, 5 oz.; wine ether, 2 oz.; rectified spirit, 4 oz.

Cognac.—Cognac oil, 1 part; ethyl acetate, 10 parts; extract raisins, 10 parts; alcohol, 100 parts.

Currant Wine, Black.—Essence black currant, 8 oz.; vanillin, 4 gr.; gingerin, 5 gr.; tartaric acid, 2½ oz.; caramel, 2 oz; salicylic acid, 10 gr.; water, 3 oz.; syrup, enough to make, 16 oz. Triturate the salicylic acid, vanillin and gingerin with the essence gradually added. Dissolve the tartaric acid in the water, add the caramel and the essence mixture and then add the syrup.

Gin.—Oil juniper, 1 oz.; oil nutmeg, 1 dr.; oil caraway, 6 minims; fusel oil, 10 minims; rectified spirit, 16 oz.

Cabinet Punch.—1.—Arrack, 3 pt.; alcohol, 1½ pt.; peel of three apples; juice of three apples; rum, 1 pt.; simple syrup, 2 pt. Burnt sugar coloring, a sufficient quantity. Digest the apple peel in the arrack, and for three days express and filter, and to this add the remaining ingredients.

2.—Arrack, 48 fl.oz.; cologne spirit, 24 fl.oz.; rum (West India), 16 fl.oz.; syrup, 32 fl.oz.; caramel, to color; peel and juice of three apples. Digest the apple peel for three days in the arrack; express, then add the other ingredients.

Madeira Wine.—Nitrous ether, 1 oz.; enanthic ether, 4 oz.; cocinic ether, 2 oz.; wine ether, 1 oz.; tincture vanilla, 4 oz.; rectified spirit to 1 pt.

May Wine.—1.—Cumarin, 1 gram; tannic acid, 50 grams; oil bitter orange, 5 grams; oil sweet orange, 5 grams; 68% alcohol, 940 grams.

2.—Galium verun, fresh, 1,000 grams; orange peel, fresh (using the yellow part only), 15 grams; Tonka beans, 10; 90% alcohol, 1,200 grams. Macerate for 24 hours, then express and filter.

Port Wine.—1.—Acetic ether, 6 fl.dr.; grape essence, 3 fl.oz.; vanilla extract, 3 fl.oz.; raspberry essence, 6 fl.oz.; tincture kino, 3 fl.oz. The grape essence may be made as follows: Enanthic ether, 1 fl.oz.; formic ether, 1 fl.dr.; acetic aldehyde, 1 fl.dr.; grape juice, 4 fl.oz.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; alcohol, deodorized, to make 1 pt.

2.—Acetic ether, 1 oz.; essence of grape, 4 oz.; essence of vanilla, 4 oz.; tincture of kino, 4 oz.; essence raspberry, 8 oz.

3.—Butyric ether, 2 oz.; acetic ether, 1 oz.; amyl acetate, 1½ dr.; essence vanilla, 1½ oz.; tincture orris, 2 oz.; rectified spirit to 1 pt.

Punch Essence.—1.—Rum, 2 qt.; citric acid solution, 1 fl.oz.; essence of lemon, soluble, 1½ oz.; tincture vanilla, 1 fl.oz.; tincture cinnamon, 1½ dr.; 95° alcohol,

1 to 2 pt.; add 2 qt. syrup; the alcohol may be left out.

2.—Rum, 1 pt.; cognac, ½ pt.; citric acid solution, ½ to 1 oz.; essence of lemon, soluble, 15 gr.; syrup, 1 pt.; mix.

Royal Punch.—Arrack, 20 fl.oz.; rum (West India), 20 fl.oz.; cologne spirit, 40 fl.oz.; claret, 16 fl.oz.; black cherry juice, 16 fl.oz.; raspberry juice, 3 fl.oz.; syrup, 80 fl.oz.; citric acid, 195 gr.; tincture vanilla, 8 gtt.; oil lemon, 6 gtt.; oil rose, 1 gtt. Caramel may be added to enhance the color. Some will prefer to substitute arrack for the Jamaica rum. Grated lemon rind is preferable to the oil.

Raspberry.—Amyl butyrate, 1½ fl.dr.; amyl acetate, 12 fl.dr.; acetic ether, 1½ fl.dr.; tartaric acid, 180 gr.; glycerine, 6 fl.dr.; tincture orris, 2 fl.oz.; deodorized alcohol, to make 16 fl.oz.; solution carmine, sufficient.

Rum.—1.—Ethyl butyrate, 16 parts; ethyl acetate, 3 parts; tincture vanilla, 1 part; tincture orris, 3 parts; oil birch, sufficient; alcohol, 200 parts. Two pints or more are used to 25 gallons of diluted alcohol, together with some sugar coloring. It is said that the addition of some prune juice improves the product.

2.—Acetic ether, 220 grams; nitrous ether, 70 grams; oil birch tar, 10 grams; lampblack, 200 grams; nut galls, powdered, 1,000 grams; caramel, 1,000-1,500 grams; add to 95% alcohol, 100 qt. Allow to stand for three months, then fill clear into casks.

Sherry.—1.—Spirit nitrous ether, 15 oz.; enanthic ether, 1 oz.; tincture orange, 1 oz.

2.—Enanthic ether, 1 oz.; nitrous ether, 2 oz.; rectified spirit to 1 pt.

Whisky.—Ethyl acetate, 250 parts; ethyl nitrate, 200 parts; oil caraway, 1 part; oil anise, 1 part; oil juniper, 2 parts; alcohol, 1,000 parts; sugar coloring, sufficient.

Caution. — Liquors made artificially must not be misbranded. The Department of Agriculture should be consulted as to products made artificially. The penalties against misbranding are very severe, and are strictly enforced.

LIQUORS (LIQUEURS) AND CORDIALS

Many of the following receipts for liqueurs and cordials come from the *Brewer and Distiller*, by J. Gardner, F.C.S., but the majority of the receipts were specially translated from the French, and are copyrighted by Munn & Co.

Liquors and cordials are stimulating beverages, formed of weak spirit, aromatized and sweetened. The manufacture of liqueurs constitutes the trade of the compounder, rectifier or liqueurist.

The materials employed in the preparation of liquors or cordials are rain or distilled water, white sugar, clean flavorless spirit, and flavoring ingredients. To these may be added the substances employed as finings, when artificial clarification is had recourse to.

The utensils and apparatus required in the business are those ordinarily found in the wine and spirit cellar, together with a copper still, furnished with a pewter head and a pewter worm or condenser, when the method by distillation is pursued. A barrel, hogshead, or rum puncheon, sawn in two, or simply unheaded, as the case may demand, forms an excellent vessel for the solution of the sugar; and two or three fluted funnels, with some good white flannel, will occasionally be found useful for filtering the aromatic essences used for flavoring. Great care is taken to insure the whole of the utensils, etc., being perfectly clean, sweet, and well seasoned, in order that they may neither stain nor flavor the substances placed in contact with them.

French liqueurists distinguish their liqueurs as "eaux" and "extraits," or liqueurs which, though sweetened, are entirely devoid of viscidity; and "baumes," "crêmes," and "huiles," which contain sufficient sugar to impart to them a syrupy consistency; usually "crêmes" contain less alcohol than "huiles."

The French names are retained in the receipts. Where it is not possible to make the liquors by distillation, the receipts which say by essences should be chosen. O.p. means over proof, u.p. means under proof. (See *Alcohol.*) The abbreviations of the metric system should not be forgotten: l. = liter, gr. = gram, k. = kilogram. It should be remembered the art of the liquorist can only be obtained by long practice; still, with ordinary care, very good results can be obtained. Do not get the liquors too aromatic. This is the fault of most amateurs. All liquors should be bottled, and labeled with neat labels, and the top sealed with wax or tinfoil.

Absinthe.

1.—From the tops of *Absinthium majus*, 4 lb.; tops of *Absinthium minus*, 2 lb.; angelica root, *Calamus aromaticus*, Chinese aniseed, and leaves of dittany of Crete, of each 15 gr.; brandy or spirit at 12 u.p., 4 gal.; macerate

for ten days, then add water, 1 gal.; distil 4 gal. by a gentle heat, and dissolve in the distilled spirit crushed white sugar, 2 lb.

2.—Spirit of wormwood, 172 parts; best sugar, 125 parts; orange flower water, 13½ parts; water, 125 parts. Dissolve the sugar in the water, and then add the orange flower water; thoroughly mix in the syrup the white of one egg. Next add the wormwood spirit, and heat the mixture very gently over a water bath, so as just to coagulate the albumen; immediately remove the liquid from the fire and filter.

Absinthe, Crême de (by Essences).

Essence absinthe, 0.60 gram; essence of English mint, 0.60 gram; essence of anise, 3 grams; essence of fennel, 0.80 gram; alcohol, etc., same as Chartreuse.

Ananas, Crême de.

Bananas, 800 grams; alcohol, 4 l. Crust and infuse the bananas for a week in alcohol, then pass the liqueur through a silk strainer, pour melted sugar into 2.20 l. of water, add 0.050 l. of an infusion of vanilla. Color yellow with caramel.

Aniseed Cordial.

1.—From aniseed, 2 oz., or essential oil, 1½ dr., and sugar 3 lb. per gal. It should not be weaker than about 45 u.p., as at lower strengths it is impossible to produce a full-flavored article without its being milky, or liable to become so.

Anisette (by Essences).

1.—Ess. Chinese (star) anise, 7 grams; ess. anise, 2 grams; ess. of fennel, 0.80 gram; ess. of coriander, 0.10 gram; ess. of sassafras, 0.60 gram; extract of orris, 6 grams; extract of ambergris, 0.80 gram; alcohol, etc., same as Chartreuse.

2.—Chinese anise, 5 grams; essence anise, 2 grams; essence of fennel, 0.60 gram; essence of coriander, 0.10 gram; essence of sassafras, 0.40 gram; extract of orris, 4 grams; extract of ambergris, 0.60 gram; alcohol, 85°, 3.20 l.; water, 3.90 l.; sugar, 4.375 k.

3.—*Anisette de Bordeaux.*—a.—Foreign.—Aniseed, 4 oz.; coriander and sweet fennel seeds, bruised, of each 1 oz.; rectified spirit, ½ gal.; water, 3 qt.; macerate for five or six days, then draw over 7 pt., and add of lump sugar 2½ lb.

b.—English.—Oil of aniseed, 15 drops; oil of cassia and caraway, of each 6 drops; rub them with a little sugar, and then dissolve in spirit 45 u.p., 3 qt., by well shaking them together; filter, if necessary, and dissolve in the clear liquid 1½ lb. of sugar.

Arrack.

A spirituous liquor procured by distillation from palm wine, or a fermented infusion of rice. It is imported from the East Indies, and much used to make punch. When sliced pineapples are placed in arrack, and the spirit kept for some time, it acquires a most delicious flavor, and is thought to be unrivaled for making nectarial punch.

Benedictine.

Cloves, 2 grams; nutmegs, 2 grams; cinnamon, 3 grams; balm, peppermint, freshly gathered angelica and genepi of the Alps, 25 grams; calamus, 15 grams; cardamom (small), 50 grams; arnica flowers, 8 grams. Break and crush the materials, and macerate for 2 days in 4 l. of alcohol at 85°. Distil after having added 3 l. of water and draw out 4 l., after which add a cold syrup made with 4 k. of sugar and 2 l. of water. Bring up to 10 l., color, and filter.

Bitters.

Bitters are considered as tonic and stomachic, and to improve the appetite when taken in moderation. The best time is early in the morning, or an hour before meals. An excessive use of bitters tends to weaken the stomach. They should not be taken for a longer period than a fortnight at one time, allowing a similar period to elapse before again having recourse to them.

Angostura.—1.—Gentian root, 4 oz.; calisaya bark,. Canada snake root, Virginia snake root, licorice root, yellow bark, allspice, dandelion root and Angostura bark, of each 10 oz.; cardamom seeds, 6 oz.; balsam of tolu, orangetis, Turkey rhubarb and galangal, of each, 4 oz.; orange peel, 1 lb.; alkanet root, 1 lb.; caraway seed, 1½ oz.; cinnamon, 1½ oz.; cloves, ½ oz.; nutmegs, coriander seed, catechu and wormwood, of each, 2 oz.; mace, 1 oz.; red sanders wood, 1¼ lb.; turmeric, 8 oz. Pound these ingredients and steep them for fifteen days in 50 gal. proof spirit; before filtering add 30 lb. honey.

2.—Angostura bark, 16 parts; bitter orange peel, 8 parts; Canada snake root, 8 parts; cinchona, 8 parts; serpentaria, 8 parts; galangal, 4 parts; gentian, 4 parts; calamus, 4 parts; cardamom, 2 parts; cinnamon, 1 part; cloves, 1 part;

coriander, 1 part; mace, 1 part; alkanet root, 2 parts; alcohol, 100 parts; water, 60 parts.

Phosphate.—Acid phosphate, ½ teaspoonful; Angostura bitters, 1 teaspoonful; lemon syrup, 2 tablespoonfuls, or juice of half a lemon, well sweetened. Fill glass with carbonic water.

Aromatic.—Macerate 2¾ lb. ground dried small orange apples; ¼ lb. ground dried orange peel; 2 oz. ground dried calamus root; 2 oz. ground dried pimpinella root; 1 oz. ground dried cut hops, for fourteen days, with 10 gal. of spirit at 45%; press, and add 2½ pt. brown sugar syrup. Filter. Color dark brown.

Berlin Bitters.—Dissolve in 3 qt. 80% alcohol Tr., 40 drops oil of juniper, 40 drops oil of coriander, 20 drops oil of angelica, 20 drops badian seed oil, 22 drops oil of ginger; add 3 qt. of water and ½ lb. of sugar to this solution. Filter, and color brown.

Boker's.—Quassia, 1½ oz.; calamus, 1½ oz.; powdered catechu, 1½ oz.; cardamom, 1 oz.; dried orange peel, 2 oz. Macerate for 10 days in ½ gal. strong whisky, and then filter and add 2 gal. water. Color with mallow or malva flowers.

Brandy.—Grind to coarse powder 3 lb. gentian root, 2 lb. dry orange peel, 1 lb. cardamom seeds, 2 oz. cinnamon, 2 oz. cochineal. Infuse 10 days in 1 gal. brandy, 8 gal. water, and filter.

Hamburg.—Grind to a coarse powder 2 oz. agaric, 5 oz. cinnamon, 4 oz. cassia buds, ½ oz. grains of paradise, 3 oz. quassia wood, ¾ oz. cardamom seeds, 3 oz. gentian root, 3 oz. dried orange apples, 1½ oz. orange peel. Macerate with 4¼ gal. 95% alcohol, mixed with 5¾ gal. water; add 2¾ oz. acetic ether. Color brown.

Orange.—Macerate 6 lb. orange peel for twenty-four hours with 1 gal. water, cut the yellow part of the peel from off the white, and chop it fine; macerate with 4¾ gal. 95% alcohol for two weeks, or displace; then add a syrup made of 4¼ gal. water and 16 lb. sugar. Filter through Canton flannel.

Peruvian.—Red Peruvian bark, 8 oz.; orange peel, 8 oz.; cinnamon, cloves and nutmeg, 1½ dr. each; Cayenne pepper seeds, 75. Infuse them, well bruised, in 8 gal. proof spirit for 15 to 20 days, stirring every day. Draw off and filter.

Spanish.—Grind to coarse powder 5 oz. polypody, 6 oz. calamus root, 8 oz. orris root, 2½ oz. coriander seed, 1 oz. centaurium, 3 oz. orange peel, 2 oz. German chamomile flowers; then macerate with 4¾ gal. 95% alcohol, and add 5¼ gal. water and 1½ oz. sugar. Filter, and color brown.

Stomach.—Grind to a coarse powder ½ lb. cardamom seeds, ⅛ lb. nutmegs, ¼ lb. grains of paradise, ½ lb. cinnamon, ¼ lb. cloves, ¼ lb. ginger, ¼ lb. galangal, ¼ lb. orange peel, ⅛ lb. lemon peel; then macerate with 4¾ gal. 95% alcohol, and add a syrup made of 4½ gal. water and 12 lb. sugar; filter.

Wild Cherry.—Wild cherry bark, 4 lb.; squaw vine (partridge berry), 1 lb.; juniper berries, 8 oz. Pour boiling water over, and let stand for 24 hours; strain, and again pour boiling water on the ingredients; let macerate for 12 hours, then express and filter through paper, so that the whole will make 5 gal., to which add 3½ lb. of sugar, 1½ gal. molasses, 6 oz. tincture of peach kernels, 3 oz. tincture of prickly ash berries, 2 qt. alcohol.

Wine.—Bruised gentian root, fresh orange and lemon peel, of each 1¼ oz.; white wine, 1 qt.; digest for a week, and strain.

Brandy.

Barrels, To Give the Appearance of Age to.—Dissolve in 3 gal. water 3 lb. sulphuric acid and 1 lb. sulphate of iron. Wash the barrels with it on the outside.

Apple, Imitation.—Cologne spirit, 40 gal.; apple brandy oil, 4 oz., cut in 1 pt. 88% alcohol; D. R. glycerine, 6 oz.; sugar syrup, ½ gal. No coloring.

Blackberry. — 1. — Cologne spirit, 40 gal.; blackberry oil, 6 oz.; blackberry or cherry juice, 2 gal.; ext. blackberry, ½ pt.; sugar coloring, 4 oz., to color.

2.—To 10 gal. blackberry juice and 25 gal. spirit, 40 above proof, add 1 dr. each of oil of cloves and oil of cinnamon, dissolved in 95% alcohol, and 12 lb. white sugar dissolved in 6 gal. water. Dissolve the oils separately in ½ pt. 95% alcohol; mix both together, and use half the quantity.

3.—Cinnamon, cloves and mace, each, ¼ oz.; cardamom, 1 dr.; grind to a coarse powder; add to 16 lb. of blackberries, mashed, and 5 gal. of 95% alcohol. Macerate for two weeks; press; then add 10 lb. sugar, dissolved in 3⅜ gal. of water. Filter. This product is sometimes diluted with water, or a mixture of alcohol and water, to lessen the cost.

4.—Crushed blackberries, 4 pt.; brandy, 4 pt.; sugar, 1 lb. Macerate the berries in the brandy for 5 or 6 days, express the liquor, add the sugar, and after a fortnight decant or filter.

5.—Blackberry root, 1 lb.; cloves, 1 oz.; cinnamon, 1 oz.; syrup, 8 fl.oz.;

brandy, to make 1 gal. Exhaust the drugs by percolation or maceration with enough brandy to make 7½ pt., and add the syrup.

6.—Blackberry ether, 1 fl.dr.; blackberry juice, 16 fl.oz.; syrup, 8 to 16 fl.oz.; deodorized alcohol, to make 1 gal.; caramel, to color.

7.—Cinnamon, 2 parts; clove, 2 parts; mace, 2 parts; nutmeg, 1 part. Mix, and powder coarsely, and add to 2,000 parts crushed blackberries, freshy picked and fully ripe. Add 5,000 parts of alcohol of 95%, and let macerate together for two weeks. At end of this period strain off through woolen, press out, and to the colate add 1,300 parts of sugar, dissolved in 4,200 parts of rain or soft water. Finally, add sufficient water to bring the whole up to 12,000 parts.

8.—Mix together equal parts of mashed blackberries, raspberries and brandy, or deodorized alcohol; cover closely, and allow to stand for 48 hours; strain and press; sweeten to taste. Flavor with stick cinnamon and whole cloves; let stand, closely covered, for another 24 hours. Filter through a flannel bag, and bottle.

9.—Blackberry juice, 4 pt.; catechu, 4 oz.; cinnamon, 1 oz.; nutmeg, 1 oz.; coriander seed, 1 oz.; powdered opium, ¼ oz.; sugar, 2 lb.; alcohol, 2½ pt.; water (q. s.), 1 gal. Grind the drugs to a coarse powder, and having mixed the blackberry juice with the alcohol, macerate them for a week or 10 days in a warm place, then filter, add the sugar, dissolve by agitation, and having passed enough water through the filter, add it to the mixture to make 1 gal. of the finished product.

10.—Blackberries, 4 gal.; pimento, bruised, 4 oz.; cinnamon, bruised, 3 oz.; cloves, bruised, 2 oz.; brandy, 64 oz.; sugar, enough. Crush the fresh, cleaned fruit, transfer the pulp to a kettle, add the spices, and gradually raise the temperature to the boiling point, allowing to ebullesce for a few minutes. Then strain through flannel, and add sugar in the proportion of 1 lb. for each pint of the juice. Dissolve the sugar by the aid of heat, and again raise to the boiling point, removing the scum with a ladle, or clarify by straining. When cold add the brandy. The dose is given at from ½ to 2 fl.oz.

11.—Blackberries, ripe, 16 fl.oz.; blackberry root, 1 av.oz.; mace, 1 dr.; cloves, 1 dr.; allspice, 1 dr.; cassia, 1 dr.; ginger, 1 dr.; port wine, 4 fl.oz.; alcohol, 2 fl.oz.; water, enough. Express the juice from the berries and add sufficient water through the residue to make the expressed liquid measure 12 fl.oz.; add the alcohol and wine. Mix the drugs and reduce to medium fine powder, moisten with the expressed liquid, pack lightly in a percolator, macerate for 24 hours, percolate, and if the percolate is less than 16 fl.oz., add enough menstruum, consisting of 1 part alcohol and 4 parts water, to make up the measure.

British Brandy.—*Syn.* Malt Brandy.—For a long time this liquor was distilled from spoiled wine and the dregs of wine, both British and foreign, mixed with beer bottoms, spoiled raisins, and similar substances. At the present day, spirit made from malt, potatoes, beet root and carrots is employed. Malt spirit is the best adapted for the manufacture of British brandy. We annex formulas:

1.—To 12 gal. of malt spirit at proof add of water 5 gal.; crude red tartar or winestone, previously dissolved in 1 gal. of boiling water, ¾ lb.; acetic ether, 6 fl.oz.; French wine vinegar, 2 qt.; French plums, bruised, 5 lb.; sherry bottoms, ½ gal.; mix these ingredients in a sherry or French brandy cask, and let them stand for about a month, frequently stirring the liquid with a stick; next draw over 15 gal. of the mixture from a still furnished with an agitator. Put the distilled spirit into a clean, fresh emptied cognac brandy cask, and add of tincture of catechu, 1 pt.; oak shavings, 1 lb.; spirit coloring, ½ pt.; agitate occasionally for a few days, and then let it repose for a week, when it will be fit for use. This produces 15 gal. of brandy, 17 u. p. Age greatly improves it.

2.—Malt spirit, 99 gal.; red tartar, dissolved in water, 7 lb.; acetic ether, ½ gal.; wine vinegar, 5 gal.; bruised raisins or French plums, 14 lb.; bitter almond cake, bruised, and steeped for 24 hours in twice its weight of water, which must be used with it, ¼ lb.; water, q. s.; macerate as before, and draw over, with a quick fire, 120 gal. To the distilled spirit add a few pounds of oak shavings, 2 lb. of powdered catechu made into a paste with hot water, and spirit coloring, q. s., and finish as in the last. Produces 120 gal. of spirit, fully 17 u. p. Equal in quality to the last.

Caraway Brandy.—1.—A species of cordial, commonly prepared as follows: Bruised caraway seeds, 4 oz.; lump sugar, 2 lb.; British brandy, 1 gal.; macerate a fortnight, occasionally shaking the bottle.

2.—Sugar, 1 lb.; bruised caraways. 1

oz.; bitter almonds, grated, 3; spirit coloring, 1 oz.; plain spirit or gin, 22 u. p., ½ gal. Infuse, etc., as balm of Molucca. The coloring is sometimes left out.

Catawba.—Cologne spirit, 40 gal.; Catawba brandy oil, 6 oz.; wine syrup, 2 lb., cut in 1 qt. 88% alcohol. Color with French brandy coloring.

Cherry.—1.—Cologne spirit, 40 gal.; cherry brandy oil, 6 oz., cut in 1 pt. 88% alcohol; cherry juice, 2 gal.; sugar syrup, 1 qt.; cherry extract, 1 pt.; sugar coloring, to color, 4 oz.

2.—Brandy and cherries, crushed, of each 1 gal.; let them lie together for 3 days, then express the liquid and add 2 lb. lump sugar; in a week or two decant the clear portion for use.

3.—To the last add 1 qt. raspberry juice and ½ pt. orange-flower water. Both the above are excellent.

4.—Molasses, 1 cwt.; spirit, 45 u. p., 41 gal.; bitter almonds, bruised, 1 lb., more or less, to taste; cloves, 1 oz.; cassia, 2 oz.; macerate a month, frequently stirring. An article frequently sold as cherry brandy.

5.—German cherry juice, 15 gal.; pure rectified spirit, 20 gal.; syrup, 5 gal.; oil of bitter almonds, 1 dr.

6.—Black cherries, mashed, without being stoned, 8 lb.; 95% alcohol, 10 qt. Macerate for 2 weeks; press; add 5 lb. sugar, dissolved in 2 gal. brandy.

7.—Sound black cherries. To each lb. allow 3 oz. of brown sugar candy, 12 apricot, peach or plum kernels, ¼ oz. shredded bitter almond, ¼ inch of cinnamon, and good French brandy to cover. Cut off the stalks, leaving them about half an inch in length, wipe the cherries with a soft cloth, and prick them well with a coarse darning needle. Half fill some wide-necked bottles with the prepared fruit; to each one add sugar candy, etc., in the above stated proportions, and fill the bottles with brandy. Cork closely, cover the top with melted wax, or bladder, and keep for at least 3 months before using.

Dantzic Brandy.—From rye, ground with the root of *Calamus aromaticus.* It has a mixed flavor of orris and cinnamon.

1.—The *Münchener Apotheker Verein* has adopted the following formula for the same thing: Acetic acid, dilute, 90%, 4 parts; acetic ether, 4 parts; tincture aromatic, 40 parts; cognac essence, 40 parts; spirit of nitrous ether, 20 parts; 90% alcohol, 5,000 parts; distilled water, 2,500 parts. Add the acids, ethers, etc., to the alcohol, and finally add the water. Let

stand several days, and, if necessary, filter.

2.—Berlin apothecaries have adopted the following as a magistral formula: Aromatic tincture, 4 parts; spirit of nitrous ether, 5 parts; 90% alcohol, 1,000 parts; distilled water, q. s. to make 2,000 parts. Mix the tincture and ether with the alcohol, add the water, and for every ounce add one drop of tincture of rhatany. Of these formulæ, the first is to be preferred, as a close imitation of the taste of the genuine article. To imitate color use burnt sugar.

Ginger.—1.—The following is a German formula, and it makes a first-rate article: Sugar, 200 parts; tincture of orange peel, 20 parts; spirit of nitrous ether, 20 parts. Mix, and add 4,500 parts of good whisky or dilute alcohol. Stir in 5,500 parts of boiling rain or soft water, adding at the same time 200 parts of ginger, in powder, and 20 parts of galangal root, powdered. If desired, add enough burnt sugar to color. Cover the vessel, and let stand a day or two; then filter. By adding the ginger after the water we avoid dissolving the resinous parts of the former, which would otherwise make the preparation turbid. The galangal may be omitted, if desired, and about a drop of oil of bitter almond added in its place, for every 2½ gal. of liquor. It should be dissolved in the alcohol before adding.

2.—Jamaica ginger, 2 oz.; brandy, 1 qt.; water, ½ pt.; sugar, 1 lb.; juniper berries (mixed black and white), 2 oz. Crush finely the ginger and juniper berries, put them into a wide-necked bottle, and pour in the brandy. Cork securely, let the bottle stand in a warm place for 3 days, shaking it 3 or 4 times daily. On the third day boil the sugar and water to a thick syrup, and when cool add to it the brandy, which must previously be strained through fine muslin or filtering paper until quite clear. When quite cold, bottle, cork securely, and store for use.

3.—Cologne spirits, 40 gal.; ginger brandy oil, 1½ lb.; sugar syrup, ½ gal.; sugar coloring, 6 oz.

Lemon.—1.—Fresh lemons, sliced, 1 doz.; brandy, 1 gal.; macerate for a week, press out the liquid, and add 1 lb. lump sugar.

2.—Proof spirit, 7 gal.; essence of lemon, 3 dr.; sugar, 5 lb.; tartaric acid, 1 oz.; dissolved in water; turmeric powder, 2 gal.; spirit coloring, 1 dessertspoonful; macerate, etc., as No. 1. Sometimes

boiling milk is added to the above, in the proportion of 1 qt. to every gal.

Malt.—Malt spirit, flavored with sweet spirits of niter and terra japonica, and colored with molasses, or spirit coloring. (See *British Brandy.*)

New York Brandy.—Cologne spirit, or good rectified spirits, 40 gal.; New York brandy essence, 2 oz.; prussic ether, 1 oz., dissolved in 1 pt. 88% alcohol. To improve, add 1½ pt. sugar syrup. Color with sugar coloring.

Orange Brandy.—1.—To every ½ gal. of brandy allow ¾ pt. of Seville orange juice, 1¼ lb. loaf sugar. To bring out the full flavor of the orange peel, rub a few lumps of the sugar on 2 or 3 unpared oranges, and put these lumps to the rest. Mix the brandy with the orange juice, strained, the rinds of six of the oranges, pared very thin, and the sugar. Let all stand in a closely covered jar for about three days, stirring it three or four times a day. When clear it should be bottled and closely corked for a year; it will then be ready for use, but will keep any length of time. This is a most excellent stomachic when taken pure, in small quantities; or, as the strength of the brandy is very little deteriorated by the other ingredients, it may be diluted with water. To be stirred every day for three days. Sufficient to make 2 qts.; make this in March.

2.—As lemon brandy, but substituting oranges.

Patent Brandy.—This is merely very clean malt spirit mixed with about one-seventh or less of its bulk of strongly flavored cognac and a little coloring.

Peach.—1.—Mash 18 lb. of peaches with their stones; macerate them for 24 hours, with 4¾ gal. of 95% alcohol and 4 gal. of water. Strain, press, and filter; add 5 pt. plain white syrup. Color dark yellow with burnt-sugar coloring.

2.—(Good.) Take ½ gal. of honey, dissolved in water; 3¾ gal. of 95% alcohol; ½ gal. Jamaica rum; 1 oz. catechu, bruised to a paste; 1 oz. acetic ether. Add water to make 10 gal., flavored with 4 oz. of bitter almonds. No coloring required.

3.—From peaches, by fermentation and distillation. Much used in the United States. A cordial spirit under the same name is prepared as follows:

4.—From peaches, sliced, and steeped in twice their weight of British brandy or malt spirit, as in making cherry brandy.

5.—Bitter almonds, bruised, 3 oz.; proof spirit, 10 gal.; water, 3 gal.; sugar, 5 or 6 lb.; orange-flower water, ½ pt.; macerate for 14 days; add brandy coloring, if required darker.

6.—Dissolve 1 gal. of honey in water; add 7 gal. of alcohol, 1 gal. of rum, 2 oz. of catechu, bruised, 2 oz. acetic ether; add ½ lb. of bitter almonds; dissolved, 20 gal. water.

7.—Cologne spirit, 40 gal.; peach brandy oil, ¼ lb.; glycerine, 6 oz.; sugar syrup, ½ gill. No coloring.

Raspberry Brandy.—1.—Put 1 pt. of ripe raspberries into a wide-necked bottle, pour 1 qt. of French brandy over them, cork the bottle tightly, and let it stand in a moderately warm place for 14 days. Have ready a thick syrup, made by boiling together ¼ lb. of loaf sugar and 2 tablespoonfuls of cold water until the right consistency is obtained. Strain the liquor from the bottle repeatedly until quite clear, then mix it with the syrup, and pour the whole into small bottles. Cork them securely, and store for use.

2.—Pour as much brandy over raspberries as will just cover them; let it stand for 24 hours, then drain it off and replace with a like quantity of fresh spirit; after 24 hours more drain this off and replace it with water; lastly, drain well and press the raspberries quite dry. Next add sugar to the mixed liquors, in the proportion of 2 lb. to every gal., along with ¼ pt. of orange-flower water.

3.—Mix equal parts of mashed raspberries and brandy together, let them stand 24 hours, then press out the liquor. Sweeten as above, and add a little cinnamon and cloves, if agreeable; lastly, strain.

4.—From raspberries, using the proportion given under cherry brandy. Sometimes a little cinnamon and cloves are added. The only addition, however, that really improves the flavor or bouquet is a little orange-flower water, a very little essence of vanilla, or a single drop of essence of ambergris.

5.—Shrub.—Brandy, 1 gal.; orange and lemon juice, of each, 1 pt.; the peel of 2 oranges; ditto of 1 lemon; digest for 24 hours, strain, and add 4 lb. of white sugar dissolved in 5 pt. water. After a fortnight decant the clear liquid for use.

Cacao, Crême de.

Infuse 1 lb. roasted Cacao nuts cut small and ½ oz. vanilla, in 1 gal. brandy, for 8 days; strain, and add 3 qt. of thick syrup.

Caraway Cordial.

This is generally made from the essential oil of caraway, with 2½ lb. of sugar per gal.; 1 fl.dr. of the oil is commonly reckoned equal to ¼ lb. of the seed. The addition of a very little oil of cassia and about half as much of essence of lemon or of orange improves it.

Cassis, Crême de.

Infusion of currants, 4.20 l.; spirit of raspberries, 0.50 l.; 85% alcohol, 0.60 l.; white sugar, 5 k.; water, 1.60 l.

Céleri, Crême de.

Essence of celery, 2 grams; alcohol, 3.10 l.; water, 3.90 l.; sugar, 4.375 k.

Chartreuse.

Ingredients.	Green.	Yellow.	White.
China cinnamon.....	1.50 gr.	1.50 gr.	12.50 gr.
Mace	1.50 gr.	1.50 gr.	3 gr.
Lemon balm, dried..	50 gr.	25 gr.	25 gr.
Hyssop in flow. tops	25 gr.	12.50 gr.	13.50 gr.
Peppermint, dried...	25 gr.	.....	.....
Thyme	3 gr.	.....	.....
Balsime (bal. maj.),	12.50 gr.	.....	.....
Genepi	25 gr.	12.50 gr.	12.50 gr.
Arnica, flowers of..	1 gr.	1.50 gr.	.....
Balsam poplar, buds	1.50 gr.	.....	.....
Angelica, seeds.....	12.50 gr.	12.50 gr.	12.50 gr.
Angelica, roots.....	6.25 gr.	3 gr.	3 gr.
Coriander	.....	1.50 gr.	.....
Cloves	.....	1.50 gr.	3 gr.
Aloes, socotrine.....	.....	3 gr.	.....
Cardamom, small...	.....	5 gr.	3 gr.
Nutmegs	.....	.....	1.50 gr.
Calamus	.....	.....	30 gr.
Tonka beans.....	.....	.....	1.50 gr.
Alcohol, at 85°.....	6.25 l.	4.25 l.	5.25 l.
White sugar.....	2.50 k.	2.50 k.	3.75 k.

Digest in alcohol for 24 hours; distil so as to obtain nearly all the spirit; repeat the operation, if necessary, or add water to make 10 l.; color, and, after reposing, filter.

2.—Chartreuse, by Essences.—Essence of lemon balm, 0.20 gram; essence of hyssop, 0.20 gram; essence of angelica, 1 gram; essence of English mint, 2 grams; essence of Chinese cinnamon, 0.20 gram; essence of cloves, 0.20 gram; essence of nutmegs, 0.20 gram. Color yellow or green. Alcohol (85%), 3 l.; sugar, 5.6 k.; water, 2.6 l.; for 10 l.

3.—Grande Chartreuse.—This renowned liqueur, formerly made by the monks of the Grande Chartreuse, near Grenoble, is said to have the following composition: Essence of balm (flavored with lemon), 31 gr.; essence of hyssop, 31 gr.; essence of angelica, 2½ dr.; essence of English peppermint, 5 dr.; essence of nutmeg, 36 gr.; essence of cloves, 31 gr.; rectified alcohol, 3½ pt.; sugar, q. s.; the whole being colored yellow or green, according to taste.

Cherry Cordial.

Mix 2¼ lb. cherry juice with 1½ qt. 80% alcohol; add 8 drops oil of cloves, ½ lb. sugar, 1¾ qt. water; filter.

Coffee Liqueur.

Ground roasted coffee, 112 parts; diluted spirit, 450 parts. Digest, express, and filter. To 300 parts of the filtered liquid add: Tincture of vanilla, 5 parts; diluted spirit, 150 parts; simple syrup, 225 parts.

Cognac.

Good spirits, distilled or rectified, 40 gal.; enanthic ether, 6 oz.; cognac brandy oil (dissolved in 1 qt. 88% alcohol), 1 oz.; wine syrup, 1½ lb.; color with sugar coloring.

Coloring of Liqueurs.

Amber, Fawn and Brandy Color.—1.—Burnt-sugar or spirit coloring.

2.—Best white crushed or lump sugar, 6 lb.; water, ¾ pt. Boil until black; remove from the fire, cool with water, stirring as the water is added. Used to color liquors from a light amber to a dark brown. For brandy, whisky, old rye, etc.

Blue.—Sulphate of indigo, nearly neutralized with chalk and the juice of blue flowers and berries.

Green.—Spinach or parsley leaves digested in spirit and mixtures of blue and yellow.

Port Wine Color.—Extract of rhatany.

Purple.—The same as violet, only deeper.

Red.—1.—Cudbear, 400 grams; 85° alcohol, 1 l. Macerate for five days, stirring frequently. Decant the liquid, treat the residue in the same manner, unite the two liquids, and filter.

2.—Powdered cochineal or Brazil wood, either alone or mixed with a little alum.

3.—Beet root, red saunders, or cochineal.

Violet.—Blue violet petals, litmus, or extract of logwood.

Yellow.—1.—An aqueous infusion of safflower or French berries and the tinctures of saffron and turmeric.

2.—Saffron, 100 gr.; water, 1.5 l. Boil half the water and pour on the saffron. Cover tightly, and macerate until the infusion is cold. Repeat the operation on the residue, and mix the two liquids; add 750 c. c. of 85% alcohol, and filter.

Cordial.

Aromatized and sweetened spirit, employed as a beverage. Cordials are prepared by either infusing the aromatics in the spirit and drawing off the essence by distillation, which is then sweetened, or without distillation, by flavoring the spirit with essential oils, or simple digestion on the ingredients, adding sugar or syrup as before. Malt or molasses spirit is the kind usually employed, and for this purpose should be perfectly flavorless, as if this be not the case the quality of the cordial will be inferior. Rectified spirit of wine is generally the most free from flavor, and when reduced to a proper strength with water forms the best and purest spirit for cordial liquors.

Curaçoa (by Essences).

Essence of curaçoa, distilled, 7 grams; essence of Portugal, 2.50 grams; essence of cloves, 5 grams. Bitter infusion of curaçoa, q. s.; alcohol, 3.10 l.; water, 3.90 l.; sugar, 4.375 k.

Dantzich, Eau de Vie de (by Essences).

1.—Essence Ceylon cinnamon, 40 gr.; essence China cinnamon, 1.20 gr.; essence of coriander, 0.20 gr.; essence of lemon (distilled), 0.80 gr.; alcohol, etc., the same as curaçoa.

2.—Ceylon cinnamon, 25 gr.; cloves, 1.5 gr.; green anise, 12.5 gr.; celery seeds, 12.5 gr.; caraway seeds, 12.5 gr.; cumin seeds, 3 gr.; 85% alcohol, 5 l.; white sugar, 2.5 k. General method without rectification. Product, 10 l.

Dubonnet.

A very popular French preparation. Its composition has not been disclosed. Makes excellent cocktails when added to equal parts of gin or whisky. Use no bitters.

Fining for Cordials (Eggs).

Take the white of an egg with each 5 gal. of the cordial, beat up with alcohol, and add gradually to the cordial.

Fining with Potash.

For each 10 gal. of the cordial add 1 oz. of potassium carbonate dissolved in 1 pt. of water; add gradually.

Gin.

1.—Clean corn spirit, at proof, 80 gal.; newly rectified oil of turpentine, 1 pt.; mix well by violent agitation; add 7 or 8 lb. culinary salt dissolved in 30 or 40 gal. of water; again well agitate, and distil over 100 gal., or until the feints begin to rise. Product, 100 gal., 22 u. p., besides 2 gal. contained in the feints. If 100 gal., 17 u. p., be required, 85 gal. of proof spirit, or its equivalent at any other strength, should be employed.

2.—Proof spirit, as above, 8 gal.; oil of turpentine, 1 to 1½ oz.; salt (dissolved in 3 or 4 gal. of water), 1 lb.; draw 10 gal. as before, 22 u. p.

3.—Clean corn spirit, 80 gal.; oil of turpentine, ¾ to 1 pt.; pure oil of juniper, 1 to 3 oz.; salt, 7 lb.; water, 35 gal.; draw 100 gal., as above, 22 u. p.

4.—To the last add oil of caraway, ½ oz.; oil of sweet fennel, ¼ oz.; distil as before.

5.—To No. 3 add essential oil of almonds, 1 dr., or less; essence of lemon, 3 or 4 dr.; distil as before.

6.—To No. 1 add creosote, 1 to 2 dr., before distillation.

7.—To No. 3 add creosote, 1 to 2 dr., before distillation.

8.—Proof spirit, 80 gal.; oil of turpentine, ½ pt.; oil of juniper, 3 oz.; creosote, 2 dr.; oranges and lemons, sliced, of each 9 in number; macerate for a week, and distil 100 gal., 22 u. p.

The oil of turpentine for this purpose should be of the best quality, and not that usually vended for painting, which contains rosin and fixed oil. Juniper berries, bitter almonds and the aromatic seeds may be used instead of the essential oils, but the latter are most convenient. Turpentine conveys a plain gin flavor, creosote imparts a certain degree of smokiness, lemon and other aromatics a creaminess, fullness and richness. Gin may also be prepared by simple solution of the flavoring in the spirit, but is, of course, better for distillation.

Sweetened gin is made from unsweetened gin, 22 u. p., 95 gal.; lump sugar, 40 to 45 lb., dissolved in 3 gal. of clear water; mix well, and fine it down as above. Produces 100 gal., at 26 u. p. This, as well as the last, is usually permitted at 22 or 24 u. p., which is also done when the gin has been further lowered with water so to be even 30 or 35 u. p.

9.—*Raspberry.*—Break 1 lb. of sugar candy in small pieces, put it into a jar with 1 qt. of ripe raspberries and 1 qt. of good gin, cover closely, and let it remain thus for 12 months, shaking it daily for 3 or 4 weeks. At the end of the time strain or filter until clear, and bottle for use.

Gold Cordial.

From angelica root, sliced, 1 lb.; raisins, ½ lb.; coriander seeds, 2 oz.; caraway seeds and cassia, of each 1½ oz.; cloves, ½ oz.; figs and sliced licorice root, of each 4 oz.; proof spirit, 3 gal.; water, 1 gal.; digest 2 days, and distil 3 gal. by a gentle heat; to this add, of sugar, 9 lb., dissolved in rose water and clean soft water, of each 1 qt.; lastly, color the liquid by steeping in it 1¼ oz. of hay saffron. This cordial was once held in much esteem for its supposed medicinal virtues, the formula being mentioned by Arnold de Villeneuve. It derives its name from a small quantity of gold leaf formerly being added to it, which was supposed to add greatly to its remedial value. Until comparatively recent years gold was credited with extraordinary remedial powers.

Hollands.

1.—Geneva, Dutch Gin (Dutch Method).—The materials employed in the distilleries of Schiedam, in the preparation of this excellent spirit, are 2 parts of the best unmalted rye and 1 part of malted barley, reduced to the state of coarse meal by grinding. About a barrel (36 gal.) of water, at a temperature of from 162 to 168° Fah., is put into the mash tun for every 1½ cwt. of meal, after which the malt is introduced and stirred; and lastly, the rye is added. Powerful agitation is next given to the magma till it becomes quite uniform, when the mash tun is covered over with canvas and left in this state for 2 hours. Agitation is then again had recourse to, and the transparent spent wash of a preceding mashing is added, followed by as much cold water as will reduce the temperature of the whole to about 85° Fah. The gravity of the wort at this point varies from 33 to 38 lb. A quantity of the best pressed Flanders yeast, equal to 1 lb. for every 100 gal. of the mashed materials, is next stirred in, and the whole is fermented in the mash tun for about 3 days, or until the attenuation is from 7 to 4 lb. (sp. gr., 1.007 to 1.004). During this time the yeast is occasionally skimmed off the fermenting wort. The wash, with the grains, is then transferred to the still, and converted into low wines. To every 100 gal. of this liquid 2 lb. of juniper berries (3 to 5 years old) and about 1 lb. of salt are added, and the whole is put into the low wine still, and the fine spirit drawn off by a gentle heat, one receiver only being employed. The product per quarter varies from 18 to 21 gal. of spirit, 2 to 3 o. p.

2.—Best Hollands.—Hollands rectified to the strength of 24° Baumé (sp. gr., 0.9125, or about 6 o. p.).

3.—Dr. Thompson gives the following formula for preparing gin, Geneva or Hollands. He states it is one used by the Dutch manufacturers: 112 lb. of barley malt and 228 lb. of rye meal are mashed with 460 gal. of water at 162° Fah. After infusing a sufficient time, cold water is added until the gravity of the wort is reduced to 45 lb. per barrel. The whole is let into a fermenting bath at 80° Fah., ½ gal. yeast is added, the temperature rises to 90°, and the fermentation is over in 48 hours. Both the wash and grains are then put into the still, the low wines are distilled off, these are redistilled, and the production is rectified. A few juniper berries and some hops are used to communicate a peculiar flavor to the spirit.

4.—English-made.—From juniper berries (at least a year old, and crushed in the hands), 3 lb.; rectified spirit, 1½ gal. (or proof spirit, 2½ gal.); digest, with agitation, for a week, and then express the liquid; after 24 hours' repose decant the clear portion, add it to good corn spirit at 2 or 3 o. p., 90 or 100 gal., and mix them well together.

5.—From juniper berries, 2½ lb.; sweet fennel seed, 5 oz.; caraway seeds, 3½ oz.; proof spirit, 2 gal.; corn spirit, 90 or 100 gal.

Kirschwasser.

A spirituous liquor, distilled in Germany and Switzerland from bruised cherries. From the rude manner in which it is obtained, and from the distillation of the cherry stones (which contain prussic acid) with the liquid, it has often a nauseous taste, and is frequently poisonous. When properly made and sweetened it resembles noyeau.

Maraschino (Marasequin).

1.—A delicate liqueur spirit distilled from a peculiar cherry growing in Dalmatia, and afterward sweetened with sugar. The best is from Zara, and is obtained from the marasca cherry only. In the middle of the last century the profits arising from the sale of this compound were so considerable that the Senate of Venice, where it was principally manufactured, monopolized the trade in it. An inferior quality is distilled from a mixture of cherries and the juice of licorice root.

2.—(*ara.*)—Essence of noyeau, 3.5 grams; essence of neroli, 0.5 gram; extract of jasmine, 1 gram; extract of vanilla, 1.5 grams; alcohol, etc., same as for chartreuse.

Mint.

1.—*Cordial.*—a.—Oil of peppermint, ¼ oz.; syrup, 2½ pt.; rectified spirits, 5 pt.; alcohol, ½ pt. Color light green.

b.—Best Holland gin, 26 oz.; fresh peppermint water, 26 oz.; sugar, 20 oz. Mix, and agitate until the sugar is dissolved; then filter clear.

2.—*Crême de Menthe.*—a.—Put 2 oz. of green mint into a jar, pour over 1 qt. of 90% alcohol, registering 50° by Gay Lussac's alcoholometer, and let it steep for 8 days; add 3 gills of syrup registering 30° on the saccharometer, mix it with some filtering paper, and pour the whole into a filtering bag. When the liqueur is thus strained it should be perfectly clear and limpid; bottle it, and keep the bottles in a dry place.

b.—Oil of peppermint, ¼ fl.oz.; alcohol, 5 pt.; syrup, 2½ pt.; mint leaves, 2 oz.; alcohol, 1 qt. Digest for a week, and then add 1 pt. of heavy syrup. Mix, add some filter paper, cut up in small pieces, shake well, and filter clear.

c.—Oil of peppermint, 10 parts; oil of lemon, 1 part; chloroform, 5 parts; acetic ether, 5 parts; sugar, 4,000 parts; alcohol, 10.250 parts; distilled water, 10.250 parts. Macerate, shake frequently, and filter.

Nectar.

The fabled drink of the mythological deities. The name was formerly given to wine dulcified with honey; it is now occasionally applied to other sweet and pleasant beverages of a stimulating character. The following liqueur is so called: Chopped raisins, 2 lb.; loaf sugar, 4 lb.; boiling water, 2 gal.; mix, and stir frequently until cold; then add 2 lemons, sliced; proof spirit, brandy or rum, 3 pt.; macerate in a covered vessel for 6 or 7 days, occasionally shaking; next strain with pressure, and let the strained liquid stand in a cold place for a week to clear; lastly, decant the clear portion and bottle it.

Noyeau.

Crême de Noyeau.—This is a pleasant, nutty-tasted liquor, but from the large proportion of prussic acid which it contains it should be partaken of very moderately.

1.—Bitter almonds, bruised, 3 oz.; spirit, 22 u. p., 1 qt.; sugar (dissolved in ¾ pt. of water), 1 lb.; macerate for 10 days, frequently shaking the vessel, then allow it to repose for a few days, and decant the clear portion.

2.—As the last, but substituting apricot or peach kernels, with the bruised shells, for the almonds.

3.—To either of the above add coriander seed and ginger, of each, bruised, 1 dr.; mace and cinnamon, of each, ½ dr.

4.—Crême de Noyeau de Martinique.—Loaf sugar, 24 lb.; water, 2½ gal.; dissolve; add of proof spirit, 5 gal.; orange-flower water, 3 pt.; bitter almonds, bruised, 1 lb.; essence of lemons, 2 dr.

Orange, Crême de.

From sliced oranges, 3 doz.; rectified spirit, 2 gal.; digest for 14 days; add of lump sugar, 28 lb., previously dissolved in 4½ gal. of water; tincture of saffron, 1½ fl.oz.; orange-flower water, 2 qt.

Parfait Amour.

Perfect Love.—Flavored with the yellow rind of 4 lemons and a teaspoonful of essence of vanilla to the gal., with 3 lb. sugar, a sufficient quantity of powdered cochineal to color.

Peach Cordial.

Pour 3½ gal. of 90% alcohol, Tr., over 2 lb. sliced peaches; digest from 8 to 10 days; filter, and add 3 gal. white wine, 15½ lb. of sugar dissolved in 3½ qt. of water.

Peppermint.

1.—*Peppermint Cordial, Sportsman's Cordial, Eau de Chasseurs.*—This well-known compound is perhaps in greater demand in every part of the country than all the other cordials put together. From peppermint water and gin or plain spirit, 22 u. p., of each 1 pt.; lump sugar, ¾ lb.

2.—Peppermint Water.—Peppermint flowers, 1 k.; water, 4 l.; salt, 250 grams; macerate, and draw off 2 l.

Pineapple.

1.—*Cordial.*—Pineapple extract, 3 oz.; extract of lemon, ¾ oz.; syrup, 1½ gal.; rectified spirits, 2¼ gal.

2.—*Liqueur.*—Take ½ lb. of peeled pineapple, and cut it into slices; boil 3 qt. of syrup until it registers 38° on the saccharometer; add the slices of pineapple, the juice of 4 oranges and the yellow peel of 2 oranges; let it boil up, and pour the whole into a jar. Close the jar carefully, and let the pineapple infuse

thus for 2 days. Strain the syrup through a hair sieve, mix with 1 qt. of 90% alcohol registering 35° by Gay Lussac's alcoholometer, and filter the whole through a felt filtering bag. Bottle the liqueur, and keep in a dry place.

Prunelle Cordial.

Prunes, 3 oz.; milk, 3 oz.; alcohol, 24 oz.; sugar, 24 oz.; distilled water, 24 oz. Cut up the fruit fine and crush the stones so as to bruise the kernels, and macerate with the alcohol for a week or ten days, agitating frequently. Decant the liquid; to the marc add the milk (boiling hot), and macerate for one day. Then mix with the decanted liquid, strain, and add the sugar, previously dissolved in the water; then filter clear.

Quince Liqueur.

Grate a sufficient quantity of quinces over a basin to obtain 2 lb. of pulp; add 1 qt. of syrup registering 30° on the saccharometer; cover the basin, and let it remain thus for one day; pour the contents of the basin into a filtering bag, add 1 pt. of 90% alcohol registering 35° by Gay Lussac's alcoholometer, to the strained syrup; mix, and pour the whole again through a filtering bag, and bottle the liqueur.

Raspberry Cordial.

1.—From raspberry brandy, syrup and water, equal parts. A similar article is prepared by flavoring sweetened spirit with the artificial raspberry essence.

2.—Raspberry juice, 24 ounces; alcohol, 15 ounces; distilled water, 18 oz.; sugar, 14 oz. Mix the juice and the alcohol (and if desired, add 3 drops of oil of bitter almonds), and dissolve the sugar in the water; mix the two solutions, tint with a little red coloring, and filter clear.

Ratafia.

Originally a liqueur drunk at the ratification of an agreement or treaty. It is now the common generic name in France of liqueurs compounded of spirit, sugar, and the odoriferous and flavoring principles of vegetables, more particularly of those containing the juices of recent fruits, or the kernels of apricots, cherries or peaches. In its restricted sense this name is commonly understood as referring to cherry brandy or peach brandy.

The following list includes those ratafias which are commonly prepared by the French liqueurists:

1.—*Ratafia de Cacao.*—Ratafia de Chocolat.—From Caracca cacao nuts, 1 lb.; West Indian cacao nuts, ½ lb., both roasted and bruised; proof spirit, 1 gal.; digest for 14 days, filter, and add, of white sugar, 2½ lb.; tincture of vanilla, ½ dr. (or a shred of vanilla may be infused with the nuts in the spirit instead); lastly, decant in a month, and bottle it.

2.—*Ratafia de Café.*—From coffee, ground and roasted, 1 lb.; brandy or proof spirit, 1 gal.; sugar, 2 lb., dissolved in 1 qt. water, as last.

3.—*Ratafia de Crême.*—From crême de noyeau and sherry, of each ¼ pt.; syrup, ½ pt.; fresh cream, 1 pt.; beaten together.

4.—*Ratafia de Framboises.*—Raspberry Cordial.—To 1¼ lb. of raspberry juice add ¼ lb. of cherry juice; boil this with 2 lb. of sugar; add 4 pt. of brandy, and let it macerate for a fortnight; filter.

5.—*Ratafia de Noyeau.*—From peach or apricot kernels, bruised, 120 in number; proof spirit or brandy, 2 qt.; white sugar, 1 lb.; digest for a week, press and filter.

6.—*Ratafia de Fleurs d'Orange.*—From fresh orange petals, 2 lb.; proof spirit, 1 gal.; white sugar, 2½ lb., as last. Instead of orange flowers 1 dr. oil of neroli may be used.

7.—*Ratafia à la Violette.*—From orris powder, 3 oz.; litmus, 4 oz.; rectified spirit, 2 gal.; digest for 10 days, strain, and add of white sugar, 12 lb., dissolved in 1 gal. soft water.

Rhubarb Cordial.

Rinse gently 40 lb. best quality of rhubarb stalks in a 15 or 20.-gal. tub; add 4 gal. water, stir, and squeeze the pulp with the hands so as to separate the juice. Let it rest for a few hours, strain, and press through a coarse cloth. The residue may have 1 gal. more of water pressed through it. Add 30 lb. loaf sugar, and, after its solution, water to make it up to 10½ gal. Put in a tub covered with a blanket and some boards, at 55 to 60° F., until it begins to ferment. Then put into a cask a portion of the time, as its working decreases until all is in. Let the scum as it works run out of the bung hole. When nearly through fermenting drive the bung, put in a spile, which is to be removed every few days until the barrel is safe from bursting. Use more or less sugar according to the strength and sweetness desired.

Rose.

1.—Extract of rose, 1 oz.; syrup, 2 qt.; rectified spirit, 3 qt.

(Usquebaugh)

2.—Rose leaves, 8¾ oz.; orange-flower water, 4 pt.; Ceylon cinnamon, 124 grams; cloves, 1 oz.; macerate the rose leaves, cinnamon and cloves in 17½ pt. spirit, and distil; and to the distillate add 15 oz. of sugar dissolved in 4 pt. of orange-flower water.

3.—Essence of anise, 2.50 grams; essence of fennel, 0.30 gram; essence of bitter almonds, 3 grams; essence of roses, 0.60 gram; essence of ambergris, 0.40 gram; color with cochineal.

4.—Oil of rose, very best, 3 drops; palmarosa oil, 3 drops; sugar, 28 oz.; alcohol, 52 oz.; distilled water, q. s., 8 pt. Dissolve the sugar in the water and the oils in the alcohol, mix the solutions, and color a rosy tint, and filter.

Strawberry Cordial.

1.—Proof spirit, 6¼ gal.; strawberries, 10 qt.; digest for 10 days, and draw off; add soft water, 3¾ gal.; simple syrup, 2½ gal.; agitate, and color if desired.

2.—Juice of fresh strawberries, 1½ pt.; syrup, 3 qt.; rectified spirit, 3 qt.; color with liquid carmine, q. s.

Trappistine.

Large absinthe, 40 grams; angelica, 40 grams; mint, 80 grams; cardamom, 40 grams; balm, 30 grams; myrrh, 20 grams; calamus, 20 grams; cinnamon, 4 grams; cloves, 4 grams; mace, 2 grams; alcohol at 85°, 4.5 l.; white sugar, 3.750 k. Follow the method given for chartreuse. After two days of maceration, distil and rectify. Add syrup, and color green or yellow.

Usquebaugh.

Escubac. Literally, mad water, the Irish name of which whiskey is a corruption. It is applied to a strong cordial spirit, much drank in Ireland, and made in the greatest perfection at Drogheda.

1.—Brandy or proof spirit, 3 gal.; dates without their kernels, and raisins, of each, bruised, ¼ lb.; juniper berries, bruised, 1 oz.; mace and cloves, of each ¾ oz.; coriander and aniseed, of each ½ oz.; cinnamon, ¼ oz.; macerate, with frequent agitation, for 14 days, then filter, and add 1 gal. simple syrup.

2.—Pimento and caraways, of each 3 oz.; mace, cloves and nutmegs, of each 2 oz.; aniseed, coriander and angelica root, of each 8 oz.; raisins, stoned and bruised, 14 lb.; proof spirit, 9 gal.; digest as before, then press, filter or clarify, and add of simple syrup, q. s. Should it turn milky, add a little strong spirit, or clarify it with alum, or filter through magnesia.

Usquebaugh is either colored yellow with saffron (about ¼ oz. per gal.), or green with sap green (about ½ oz. per gal.); either being added to the other ingredients before maceration in the spirit.

(Vermouth)

Vanilla Cordial.

Put 1¼ oz. of vanilla beans in 3 qt. alcohol and 1½ gal. water. Macerate for a few days, then distil. Add to this 11 lb. of sugar. After it is dissolved color with cochineal, and filter.

Vanilla Liqueur.—Two sticks of vanilla, 3 pt. of brandy or proof gin, 1 lb. of sugar. Break up the vanilla into the spirit, cork, and let it infuse a fortnight. Boil the sugar in a quart of water to a clear syrup, then pour in the spirit and vanilla, and simmer 10 minutes. Filter, and bottle.

Vermouth.

1.—As the celebrated Vermouth de Turin cannot be made in this country to advantage, the receipt of Ollivero is given. Coriander, 500 grams; rinds of bitter oranges, 250 grams; powdered orris root, 250 grams; elder flowers, 200 grams; red cinchona, 150 grams; calamus, 150 grams; large absinthe, 125 grams; holy thistle (*Centaurea benedicto*), 125 grams; elecampane (roots), 125 grams; little centuary, 125 grams; germander, 125 grams; Chinese cinnamon, 100 grams; angelica (roots), 65 grams; nutmegs, 50 grams; galangal, 50 grams; cloves, 50 grams; cassiæ, 30 grams; white wine of Picardy, 100 l. Digest for 5 or 6 days, draw off the liquor, size with fish glue, and allow to stand for fifteen days.

2.—*Vermouth au Madère.*—Large absinthe, 125 grams; angelica roots, 60 grams; holy thistle, 125 grams; burgwort, 125 grams; veronica, 125 grams; rosemary, 125 grams; rhubarb, 30 grams; red cinchona, 200 grams; orris root, powdered, 250 grams; infusion of curaçoa, 25 cl.; common Madeira wine, 92 l.; raisin syrup, 3 l.; cognac at 40°, 5 l. Digest for 3 days, draw off the clear, size with fish sounds; after 8 days of rest, rock, and size again before bottling.

Vespetro (by Essences).

Essence of anise, 3 grams; essence of caraway, 2 grams; essence of fennel, 0.60 gram; essence of coriander, 0.80 gram; essence of lemon, distilled, 1 gram; alco-

hol at 85°, 2.80 l.; water, 6.60 l.; sugar, 2.50 k.

Whisky.

1.—*Bourbon, Imitation of.*—a.—Proof spirit, 9 gal.; Bourbon, highly flavored, 1 gal.; malt whisky, 1 qt.; white vinegar, 1 gill; syrup, 1 gill; cognac oil, dissolved in alcohol, 10 to 20 minims; color with the aid of caramel.

b.—Rectified whisky, 40 gal.; Bourbon oil, dissolved in 1 pt. 86% alcohol, 1¼ oz.; white sugar syrup, 1 pt.

2.—*Irish.*—Rectified whisky, 40 gal.; Irish whisky oil, dissolved in 1 pt. 88% alcohol, 4 to 6 oz.; double refined glycerine, 1 lb.

3.—*Monongahela.*—Rectified whisky, 40 gal.; Monongahela oil, dissolved in 1 pt. 88% alcohol, 1¼ oz.; white sugar, 1 pt.

4.—*Rye.*—Rectified whisky, 40 gal.; rye oil, dissolved in 1 pt. 88% alcohol, 1¼ oz.; white sugar syrup, 1 pt.

5.—*Scotch.*—Rectified whisky, 40 gal.; Scotch whisky oil, dissolved in 1 pt. 88% alcohol, 4 to 6 oz.; double refined glycerine, 1 lb.

6.—*Wheat.*—Rectified whisky, 40 gal.; wheat whisky oil, dissolved in 1 pt. 88% alcohol, 1¼ oz.; malt oil, ½ oz.; double refined glycerine, 1 lb.

MIXED DRINKS

Apple Champagne Syrup.

Apple syrup, 3 pt.; pear syrup, 3 pt.; Johannisberger wine, 20 oz.; cognac brandy, 8 oz.; citric acid solution (10%), 1 oz.; ginger essence, soluble, 1 oz.; safflower tincture, 6½ dr.; mucilage of acacia, 5 dr.; apple ether essence, 1 dr.

Apple Toddy.

Hot soda mug. Sugar, ½ tablespoonful; baked apple, ½; applejack, 1 wineglass; fill balance with hot water; mix well, using a spoon; grate nutmeg on top.

Bishop.

1.—Port or sherry, 1 bottle; lemons, 2; loaf sugar, 2 oz.; water, 1 tumbler; spice to taste. Stick 1 lemon with cloves, and roast or bake it; boil the spice in the water, boil up the wine, take off some of the spirit with a lighted paper, add the water and the roasted lemon, and let the preparation stand near the fire for a few minutes. Rub the sugar on the rind of the other lemon, put it into a bowl, strain, and add half the juice of the lemon; pour in the wine, and serve as hot as possible.

2.—To 2 bottles of claret add ¼ lb. of loaf sugar, the thin yellow rind of an orange, and 6 cloves; make all hot, but do not allow it to boil; then strain it through a hair sieve into a bowl and ice.

Blackberry Beverage.

To each lb. of fruit allow 1 lb. of loaf or preserving sugar and 1 tablespoonful of cold water; brandy. Place the fruit, sugar and water in a large jar with a close-fitting cover, stand the jar in a saucepan of boiling water, and cook gently for 2 hours. Strain the juice, measure it, put it into a preserving pan or stewpan (preferably an enameled one), and boil gently for 20 minutes, skimming carefully meanwhile. To each pint of syrup add a small glass of brandy; let the whole become quite cold, then bottle for use.

Brandy Mint Julep.

Brandy, 1 wineglass; sugar, 1 lump; fresh mint, 1 or 2 small sprigs; orange, 1 thin slice; pineapple, 1 thin slice; crushed ice. Put the lump of sugar into a glass, and dissolve it in a few drops of cold water; add the brandy, mint, and a little crushed ice. On the top place a small piece of orange and a small piece of pineapple, and serve.

Note.—Gin or whisky mint julep may be made by substituting these spirits for the brandy.

Brandy Smash.

Water, 1 tablespoon; white sugar, ½ tablespoon; brandy, 1 wineglass; fill the tumbler two-thirds full of shaved ice, put in 2 sprigs of mint; put 2 small pieces of orange on top.

Catawba Syrup.

1.—Simple syrup, 1 pt.; catawba wine, 1 pt.

2.—Catawba wine, 2 qt.; citric acid, 2 oz.; simple syrup, 2 gal.

Champagne.

1.—Rhine wine, 2 pt.; brandy, 2 oz.; sherry, 1 oz.; granulated sugar, 3 lb. Dissolve the sugar without heat.

2.—Rhine wine (Bodenheimer or Laubenheimer), 2 qt.; cognac, 4 oz.; sherry, 2 oz.; granulated sugar, 6 lb. Dissolve the sugar in the wine without heat.

3.—*Phosphate.*—Champagne syrup, 1 oz.; phosphate, three dashes; orange cider, 2 oz.; add a dash of cream, and stir while filling with hot soda.

Cherry Bounce.

1.—To 6 gal. cherry juice add: 80% spirit, 15 gal.; Catalonia or Marseilles

wine, 15 gal.; essence noyeau, 1½ oz.; cinnamon, ground, and infused in ¼ gal. of water, ¼ lb.; cloves, ground, and infused in ¼ gal. of water, ¼ lb.; mace, infused in ½ pt. 95% alcohol, ¾ oz. Mix all the above ingredients in a clean barrel, and add 30 gal. sugar syrup, 13° Réaumur. Stir up all the ingredients well together, and filter after 4 or 5 days. Make the color a little darker with sugar coloring, and to give a good shade add a little archil.

2.—Cherries, 12 lb.; to each gal. of juice obtained from them allow 4 lb. of sugar; ground mace, ½ teaspoonful; ground allspice, ¼ teaspoonful; brandy, 1 qt.; rum, 1 qt. Remove the stones, place the fruit in a large jar, and stand the jar in a saucepan containing boiling water. Cook gently until all the juice is extracted, strain it, and measure it into a preserving pan. Add sugar, mace and allspice in the proportions stated above, and simmer the ingredients until the scum ceases to rise. When cold add the spirits, and bottle for use.

Claret.

1.—To 1 qt. of orangeade add a bottle of claret, and freeze as for iced coffee.

2.—Make same as egg phosphate, only use claret syrup. One ounce of the wine may be added if desired.

3.—Make an egg phosphate in the usual manner, and add 1 tablespoonful of claret before serving.

4.—Use claret concentrated syrup, diluting 1 qt. concentrated syrup with 3 qt. plain syrup. Put into a phosphate glass 1½ oz. fountain syrup, add a dash of phosphate, draw soda of sufficient quantity into another glass, pour into glass that contains the syrup, and serve. Claret is a flavor that lends itself specially well to blends and mixtures, like claret mint, claret lemonade, claret pineapple, etc.

Coca.

1.—Coca wine, 1 oz.; calisaya elixir, 1 oz.; orange syrup, 6 oz.

2.—Coca wine, 1 oz.; orange syrup, 3 oz.

3.—Fluid extract coca, 2 oz.; fuller's earth, ½ oz. Mix, then add: Claret wine, 24 oz.; port wine, 4 oz.; simple syrup, 3 oz. Mix, and filter.

4.—*Cognac.*—Wine of coca, 1 pt.; pure cognac brandy, 8 oz.; strong extract of vanilla, 2 oz.; strong extract of rose, 1 oz.; cane sugar or rock candy syrup, enough to make 1 gal.

5.—*Hock.*—Wine of coca, 1 pt.; old hock wine, 2 pt.; cane sugar or rock candy syrup, 5 pt.

Coffee.

Coffee syrup, 2 oz.; brandy, 4 dr.; cream, 2 oz.; 1 egg.

Cups.

Apple.—Slice 3 or 4 large apples, without paring, barely cover them with boiling water, and let the water stand covered until cold. Strain, add 1 pt. of cider, sweeten to taste, pour over crushed ice, and serve.

Bacchus.—Champagne, ½ bottle; sherry, ½ pt.; brandy, ⅛ pt.; noyeau, 1 liqueur glass; castor sugar, 1 tablespoonful; seltzer or soda water, 1 bottle; a few balm leaves; ice. Put the champagne, sherry, brandy, noyeau, sugar and balm leaves into a jug, let it stand for a few minutes, then add a few pieces of ice and the mineral water, and serve at once.

Burgundy.—Burgundy, 1 bottle; port, ½ bottle; soda water, 2 bottles; chartreuse, 1 liqueur glass; juice of 2 oranges; juice of 1 lemon; a few thin slices of cucumber; 1 or 2 sprigs of fresh lemon thyme; 1 tablespoonful of castor sugar. Put all the ingredients, except the port wine, into a large glass jug, surround it with rough pieces of ice, cover closely, and let it remain thus for 1 hour. Just before serving add the port wine.

Champagne.—Champagne, 1 bottle; brandy, 1 liqueur glass; seltzer or soda water, 2 bottles; Maraschino, ½ teaspoonful; a few fine strips of lemon peel. When the time permits, it is much better to ice the liquor which forms the basis of a "cooling cup" than to reduce the temperature by adding crushed ice. Place the champagne and seltzer water in a deep vessel, surround them with ice, cover them with a wet woolen cloth, and let them remain for 1 hour. When ready to serve, put the strips of lemon rind into a large glass jug, add the Maraschino and liqueur brandy, pour in the soda water, and serve at once.

2.—Parisian.—Champagne, 1 bottle; seltzer water, 2 bottles; Swiss absinthe, 1 tablespoonful; lump sugar, 1 dessertspoonful; cucumber, a few thin slices; verbena, 2 or 3 sprigs, when procurable. Cool the champagne and seltzer water as directed in the preceding recipe. Place the rest of the ingredients in a large glass jug, and when ready to serve add the iced champagne and seltzer water.

Cider.—Cider, 1 bottle; soda water, 1 bottle; brandy, 1 liqueur glass; cucumber and lemon rind, a few thin strips; lemon

juice, a dessertspoonful; castor sugar, 1 dessertspoonful, or to taste. Surround the cider and soda water with rough ice, and let them cool for half an hour. Put the brandy, cucumber and lemon rind, lemon juice and sugar into a large jug, add the iced cider and soda water, and serve at once.

Claret.—1.—Claret, 1 bottle; sherry, 1 wineglassful; brandy, noyeau and Maraschino, each, 1 wineglassful; thin rind of 1 lemon; 2 or 3 sprigs of mint; castor sugar, to taste; seltzer or soda water, 1 large bottle. Put the claret, lemon rind, and 1 or 2 tablespoonfuls of castor sugar into a large jug, cover, and let it stand imbedded in ice for 1 hour. Add the rest of the ingredients, and serve. A few strips of cucumber peel may be used instead of mint.

2.—Put 1 bottle of claret into a glass jug, add a few thin strips of lemon and cucumber rind, cover, and let the jug stand imbedded in ice for 1 hour. Before serving, add 2 glasses of Curaçoa and 1 bottle of soda water, and sweeten to taste.

3.—Claret, 1 bottle; soda water, 1 bottle; iced water, ½ tumblerful; ½ lemon, sliced; put in small lumps of ice, and sweeten with sugar. Or claret and champagne cup: claret or champagne, 1 bottle; sherry, 1 large wineglassful; seltzer water, ½ tumblerful; balm and borage; peel of lemon, very thin; 1 slice of cucumber, to be sweetened to taste and highly iced.

Hock.—1.—Hock, 1 bottle; old brandy, 1 liqueur-glassful; Curaçoa or Bénédictine, ½ liqueur-glassful; seltzer or soda water, 2 bottles; few strips of lemon peel; a little borage. Stand the wine, seltzer or soda water in a deep vessel, surround them with rough ice, and let them remain for an hour. Have the rest of the ingredients ready, in a glass jug, pour in the wine, add the mineral water, and serve at once.

2.—Hock, 1 bottle; seltzer or soda water, 1 bottle; Curaçoa, 1 glassful; lemon juice, 1 tablespoonful; lemon rind, a few fine strips; cucumber rind, a few fine strips; castor sugar, a teaspoonful, or to taste. Put all these ingredients, except the mineral water, into a glass jug, surround it with ice, cover closely, and let it remain for half an hour. Just before serving add the mineral water, which must previously be iced.

Loving Cup.—Champagne, 1 bottle; Madeira, ½ bottle; French brandy, ¼ pt.; water, 1½ pt.; loaf sugar, ¼ lb.; lemons, 2; balm, a few leaves; borage, 2 or 3 sprigs. Rub the peel off one lemon with some lumps of sugar, then remove every particle of pith, also the rind and pith of the other lemon, and slice them thinly. Put the balm, borage, the sliced lemons and all the sugar into a jug, add the water, Madeira and brandy, cover, surround with ice, and let the mixture remain thus for about 1 hour. Also surround the champagne with ice, and add it to the rest of the ingredients when ready to serve.

Moselle.—Moselle, 1 bottle; Curaçoa, 2 glassfuls; seltzer or soda water, 1 bottle; the juice and thin rind of 1 lemon; a few thin slices of cucumber; castor sugar, 1 tablespoonful, or to taste; crushed ice. Put the lemon rind and lemon juice, the sugar, cucumber, Curaçoa and wine into a jug, let it stand, covered, for 15 or 20 minutes, then add the mineral water and a little crushed ice, and serve at once.

Sauterne.—Sauterne, 1 qt. bottle; apollinaris, 1 pt. bottle; brandy, 1 wineglassful; Curaçoa, 1 wineglassful; juice of 1 lemon; 1 lemon, thinly sliced; 1 orange, thinly sliced; cucumber rind, 2 pieces; mint, a few small sprigs; crushed ice. Put all the above mentioned ingredients, except the mint and ice, into a large glass jug, surround it with ice, and let it stand for 1 hour. Serve with small sprigs of mint floating on the top. If liked, a little castor sugar may be added, and, if more convenient, the cup may be cooled by adding 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of crushed ice, instead of surrounding it with ice.

Wine.—Champagne (iced), 1 pt.; good claret, 1 pt.; apollinaris, 1 pt.; brandy, 1 wineglassful; Curaçoa, 1 wineglassful; orange, sliced, 1; lemon, sliced, 1; cucumber rind, 2 pieces; green mint; ice. Put all these ingredients into a large glass jug, adding 2 or 3 tablespoonfuls of crushed ice. If liked, a little castor sugar may be added. The cup is served with small sprigs of mint floating on its surface.

Zeltlinger Cup.—Zeltlinger, 1 bottle; sherry or brandy, 1 glassful; soda or seltzer water, 1 bottle; fresh or preserved pineapple, cut into sections, 3 or 4 slices; lemon (the juice and thin rind), 1; castor sugar, 1 dessertspoonful, or to taste; ice. Strain the lemon juice into a large glass jug, add the sugar, lemon rind, pineapple, wine, a few lumps of ice, and lastly the soda water. Serve at once.

Egg Flip.

Beer, 1 pt.; eggs, 5; sugar, 2 oz.; nutmeg and ginger, sufficient. Break the eggs into half of the beer, add the sugar,

and beat well together; then place it in a clean warmer and heat it over the fire to nearly the boiling point, stirring it all the time; but do not let it boil. Next add the other portion of the beer and the spices, and mix well together. Some persons add a glassful of spirits. Care must be taken not to let it boil, as if it does the eggs will separate.

Egg Nog.

1.—Take the yolks of 8 eggs, and beat with them 6 large spoonfuls of pulverized loaf sugar; when this is a cream add the third part of a nutmeg, grated; into this stir 1 tumblerful of good brandy and a wineglassful of good Madeira wine; mix them well together; have ready the whites of the eggs, beaten to a stiff froth, and beat them into the mixture; when all are well mixed add 3 pt. of rich milk.

2.—Put 1 tablespoonful of sherry or brandy into a tumbler, add 1 tablespoonful of cream and a little sugar, and mix well. Whisk the white of 1 egg to a stiff froth, stir it lightly into the contents of the tumbler, and serve.

3.—Beat 1 egg in a cup, add 1 tablespoonful of brandy and 1 small teaspoonful of castor sugar, and mix well. Strain into a tumbler, stir in 1-3 pt. of milk, and serve.

4.—*Hot.*—a.—Beat the yolk of 1 egg and 1 tablespoonful of castor sugar well together, then stir in 1 tablespoonful of brandy or whisky. Bring 1 pt. of milk to boiling point, then pour it over the mixed ingredients, stir well, and serve.

b.—Plain syrup, ¾ oz.; brandy, ½ oz.; whisky, ¾ oz.; Angostura bitters, 3 drops; 1 egg. Put in shaker and beat well. Strain in 10-oz. mug and fill with hot milk; finish with whipped cream and nutmeg.

c.—Break fresh egg into shaker. Shake well, and pour into 5-oz. bouillon cup. Add dashes of whisky and sherry and 1 teaspoonful of sugar. Sprinkle a little cinnamon before drawing hot milk. Serve with two 5 o'clock tea cakes.

d.—Plain syrup, ¾ oz.; brandy, ½ oz.; Angostura bitters, 3 drops; 1 egg. Put in shaker and beat well. Strain in 10-oz. mug and fill with hot milk; finish with whipped cream and nutmeg.

Gin.

Cocktail.—Good unsweetened gin, 1 wineglassful; rock-candy syrup, 10 drops; orange bitters, 10 drops; lemon peel, small piece; crushed ice. Half fill a tumbler with small pieces of ice, pour over it the gin, add the syrup and bitters, then cover and shake well. Strain into a small glass, place a small piece of lemon peel on the top, and serve.

Rickey.—Gin, 1 wineglassful; lemon or lime juice, 1 dessertspoonful; seltzer water; ice. Place a small block of ice at the bottom of a deep champagne glass, strain over it the lemon juice, add the gin, fill up with seltzer water, and serve.

Note.—Any other spirit may be used instead of gin, and would, of course, give its name to the compound. Use fresh limes in season.

Golden Fizz.

Claret syrup, 2 oz.; Holland gin, ¼ oz.; lemon juice, 8 dashes; yolk of 1 egg.

John Collins.

Gin, 1 glassful; soda water, iced, 1 bottle; sugar, 1 level teaspoonful; lemon juice, 1 tablespoonful; lemon, 2 or 3 thin slices; crushed ice. Half fill a tumbler with ice, pour over it the gin and lemon juice, add the sugar, cover with a small plate, and shake well. Strain into another tumbler, add the soda water, 1 tablespoonful of crushed ice, and the sliced lemon, then serve.

Kola.

1.—Fluid extract kola, 1 fl.oz.; elixir coca, 2 fl.oz.; extract vanilla, 2 fl.dr.; essence rose, 2 fl.dr.; essence cinnamon, 2 fl.dr.; syrup, to make 2 pt.

2.—Powdered kola, 2 oz.; glycerine, 14 fl.dr.; alcohol, 10 fl.dr.; cinnamon water, 6 fl.oz.; essence vanilla, 1 fl.dr.; tincture orange, 1 fl.oz.; syrup, 5 fl.oz. Macerate for a week, and then filter.

3.—Kola nuts, roasted, 1 oz.; essence vanilla, 1 dr.; syrup, 2 oz.; sherry wine, to make 1 pt.

4.—Roasted kola, No. 20, powdered, 1 part; sherry wine, 50 parts. Macerate for a week, express, and after allowing the product to stand several days, filter. If a sweet wine is desired, replace 2 parts of the sherry wine by the same quantity of sugar. It is preferable to employ detannated sherry wine, for the reason that the tannin contained in ordinary sherry wine is apt to gradually precipitate the proximate principles of the kola in the finished wine; and thus the latter is likely to become progressively weaker with age.

5.—Shaved ice, ¼ glassful; kola wine, calisaya elixir, ginger ale syrup, of each ½ oz.; liquid phosphate, three dashes;

plain soda, 1 glassful, using both streams. Stir, and serve.

Manhattan Cocktail.

Vermouth, ½ wineglassful; whisky, ½ wineglassful; simple syrup, 30 drops; Angostura bitters, 10 drops; Curaçoa, 6 drops; a little shaved ice; lemon peel, 1 small strip. Put all the ingredients, except the lemon rind, into a large tumbler, cover the top closely, shake well, and strain into a wineglass. Place the strip of lemon peel on the top, and serve.

Martini Cocktail.

Good, unsweetened gin, ½ wineglassful; Italian vermouth, ½ wineglassful; rock-candy syrup, 6 drops; orange bitters, 12 drops; lemon peel, 1 small piece; crushed ice. Half fill a tumbler with crushed ice, pour over it all the liquids, shake well, then strain into a glass, and serve with a small piece of lemon peel floating on the surface.

Note.—For dry cocktails use French vermouth, and be sparing of bitters.

May Drink.

Hock, or other white wine, 1 bottle; water, ½ pt.; castor sugar, 1 or 2 tablespoonfuls; lemon (the juice and thin rind), 1; black currant leaves, a small handful; woodruff, a few sprigs; crushed ice. Put the sugar, lemon rind and lemon juice, black currant leaves and woodruff into a jug, add the water and wine, and let it stand, covered, and surrounded with ice, for at least ½ hour. Strain into a glass jug, add a few sprigs of mint, then serve.

Metheglin.

From honey, 1 cwt.; warm water, 24 gal.; stir well until dissolved; the next day add of yeast, 1 pt., and hops, 1 lb., previously boiled in 1 gal. of water, along with water, q. s. to make the whole measure 1 bbl.; mix well, and ferment the whole with the usual precautions adopted for other liquors. It contains, on the average, from 7 to 8% alcohol.

Mint Julep.

1.—This is made precisely in the same manner as sherry cobbler, except that you use brandy instead of wine, and you add to your fruits 3 or 4 sprigs of fresh spearmint. Decorate the top with sprigs of mint instead of flowers.

2.—Loaf sugar, 4 cubes; extract mint, 10 drops; prepared milk, 1 dessertspoonful; hot soda, sufficient to fill cup; whipped cream, 1 tablespoonful; grated nutmeg, q. s.

3.—Make a syrup of 1 qt. of water and 1 lb. of sugar. Break up 1 doz. sprigs of mint and soak them in 1½ cupfuls of boiling water, in a covered bowl, for 5 minutes. Then strain, and add the flavored water to the syrup. Turn in the juice of 8 oranges, 8 lemons, ½ pt. of strawberry juice and 1 pt. of claret. Serve with ice in the punch bowl, adding enough ice-water to dilute properly. Fresh mint leaves and berries should float on top of the bowl and in the individual cups.

Mulled Ale.

Good ale, 1 qt.; rum or brandy, 1 glassful; castor sugar, 1 tablespoonful; ground cloves, a pinch; grated nutmeg, a pinch; ground ginger, a good pinch. Put the ale, sugar, cloves, nutmeg and ginger into an ale warmer or stewpan, and bring nearly to boiling point. Add the brandy, and more sugar and flavoring, if necessary, and serve at once.

Mulled Claret.

Heat 1 pt. of claret nearly to boiling point, add ½ pt. of boiling water, sugar, nutmeg and cinnamon to taste, and serve hot. Any kind of wine may be mulled, but port and claret are those usually selected for the purpose.

Negus.

Port wine, ½ pt.; boiling water, ½ pt.; lemon, 2 or 3 thin slices; sugar and nutmeg to taste. Heat the wine in a stewpan, but do not allow it to boil. Put the slices of lemon, a pinch of nutmeg, and 4 or 5 lumps of sugar, into a jug, pour in the boiling water, stir gently until the sugar is dissolved, then add the hot wine, and serve at once.

Perry.

A fermented liquid, prepared from pears, in the same way as cider is from apples. The reduced pulp must not be allowed to remain long without being pressed. In the cask, perry does not bear changes of temperature so well as cider. It is, therefore, advisable, if at the end of the succeeding summer it be in sound condition, to bottle it, when it will keep perfectly well. The red, rough-tasted sorts of pears are principally used for making perry. They should be quite ripe, without, however, approaching to mellowness or decay. The best perry contains about 9% of absolute alcohol; ordinary perry, from 5 to 7%. Perry is

a very pleasant-tasted and wholesome liquid. When bottled, champagne fashion, it is said to frequently pass for champagne without the fraud being suspected.

Pineapple Julep.

Pineapple, either fresh or preserved, 1; sparkling Moselle, 1 bottle; gin, 1 gill; raspberry syrup, 1 gill; Maraschino, ½ gill; oranges (juice of), 2; crushed ice, 1 lb. Slice the pineapple rather thinly, and divide each slice into 8 sections. Put all the liquids into a glass jug or bowl, add the ice and prepared pineapple, and serve.

Purl.

Prep. To warm ale or beer add bitters, 1 glassful, or q. s. Some add spirit.

Sangaree.

One-third of wine in water, with sugar and nutmeg to the taste.

Frozen.—Nothing can be more refreshing at the dinner table in hot weather than claret or port wine made into sangaree, with proportions of water, sugar and nutmeg as taste shall direct, then frozen, with the addition of a few whites of egg, beaten to a froth. Send to table exactly as you would Roman punch.

Shandy Gaff.

Equal quantities of cold ale or beer and imported ginger ale. Empty the bottles into a jug in which some lumps of ice have been broken, and serve when quite cold.

Sherry Cobbler.

1.—Sherry, ¼ pt.; orange juice, 1 teaspoonful; fine white sugar, 1 teaspoonful; crushed ice. Half fill a large tumbler with ice, pour over it the sherry and orange juice, cover, and shake well. Strain into another tumbler containing the sugar, stir well, and serve with straws.

2.—Sherry, ½ pt.; soda water, 1 bottle; Curaçoa, 1 glassful; castor sugar, 1 tablespoonful; crushed ice. Dissolve the sugar in the sherry, and add the liqueur and soda. Put the preparation into tumblers; to each add a few small pieces of ice, and serve. Beverages of this description are usually drunk through straws, but it is merely a matter of taste.

3.—Take sugar, 1 tablespoonful; orange, 2 or 3 slices; sherry, 2 wineglassfuls. Fill the tumbler with shaved ice, and shake well.

4.—To 1 pt. good sherry add an equal measure of heavy simple syrup and one lemon cut in very thin slices. Allow the syrup to stand a few hours; strain through a sieve, and bottle for use.

5.—White syrup, 3 pt.; sherry, 1 qt. Add 1 lemon, cut in thin slices. Macerate for 12 hours, and strain.

6.—*Egg Flip.*—Sherry, 1 glassful; 1 egg; castor sugar, 1 teaspoonful, or to taste; nutmeg; crushed ice. Beat the egg well, add the sugar, sherry, and a little crushed ice, shake well until sufficiently cooled, then strain into a small glass, and serve.

Note.—Port wine, or any spirit, may replace the sherry, and the liquor used would, of course, give its name to the "flip."

7.—*Frappé.*—Add 1 pt. of sherry wine to every qt. of lemon water-ice.

Shrub.

Rum, ½ gal.; orange juice, ¾ pt.; lemon juice, ½ pt.; lemons, peel of 2; loaf sugar, 2 lb.; water, 2½ pt. Slice the lemon peel very thinly and put it, with the fruit juice and spirit, in a large covered jar. Let it stand for 2 days, then pour over it the water in which the sugar has been dissolved, take out the lemon peel, and leave it for 12 days before using.

Silver Fizz.

Gin, 1 wineglassful; juice of ½ lemon; white of 1 egg; icing sugar, 1 teaspoonful; carbonate of soda, a pinch; pounded ice. Fill a tumbler 3 parts full with pounded ice, pour over this the gin and lemon juice, then add the white of egg, beaten to a stiff froth. Shake well, then strain into another tumbler containing the icing sugar and carbonate of soda, and serve at once.

Silver Sour.

Lemon juice, 1 dessertspoonful; unsweetened gin, 1 wineglassful; egg, white of 1; castor sugar, 1 teaspoonful; crushed ice. Put the white of an egg into a tumbler, beat it slightly, then add the lemon juice, gin, sugar, and a heaped tablespoonful of crushed ice. Cover, and shake well until sufficiently cooled, then strain into a small glass, and serve.

Sloe Gin.

1.—Half fill clean, dry wine bottles with sloes. Add to each 1 oz. of crushed barley sugar, a little noyeau, or 2 or 3 drops of essence of almonds. Fill the bottles with good unsweetened gin, cork them securely, and allow them to remain in a moderately warm place for 3 months. At the end of this time strain the liqueur

through fine muslin or filtering paper until quite clear, then bottle it, cork securely, and store for use.

2.—*Cocktail.*—Half fill a tumbler with broken ice, pour over it ½ wineglassful each of sloe gin and unsweetened gin and 10 drops of orange bitters, cover the top of the glass, and shake it well. When sufficiently cooled, strain it into a small glass, and serve with a small piece of lemon peel floating on the top.

Solferino.

Brandy, 1 pt.; simple syrup, 2 pt.

Whisky Cocktail.

Half fill a tumbler with crushed ice, pour over it 1 wineglassful of whisky, 15 drops of rock-candy syrup and 10 drops of Angostura bitters, cover, and shake well, then strain into a small glass. Place a very small piece of lemon peel on the top, and serve.

Note.—Brandy cocktail may be made by substituting a wineglassful of good French brandy for the whisky.

Whisky Sour.

Rock-candy syrup, 1 dessertspoonful; whisky, 1 wineglassful; lemon juice, and pineapple, 1 thin, small piece; crushed ice. Strain 1 dessertspoonful of lemon juice into a tumbler, add 1 dessertspoonful of rock-candy syrup and 1 wineglassful of whisky, and a heaped tablespoonful of crushed ice, and shake well. Strain into a small glass, and serve with thin slices of orange and pineapple floating on the top.

Note.—Brandy or any other spirit may be substituted for the whisky, the name being changed accordingly.

PUNCH

Punch is a beverage made of various spirituous liquors or wine, hot water, the acid juice of fruits, and sugar. It is considered to be very intoxicating, but this is probably because the spirit, being partly sheathed by the mucilaginous juice and the sugar, its strength does not appear to the taste so great as it really is. Punch, which was almost universally drunk among the middle classes about 50 or 60 years ago, has almost disappeared from our domestic tables, being superseded by wine. There are many different varieties of punch. It is sometimes kept cold in bottles, and makes a most agreeable summer drink.

1.—Lemons, juice of 3 or 4; lemons, yellow peel of 1 or 2; lump sugar, ¾ lb.; boiling water, 3½ pt.; infuse ½ hour, strain, add porter, ½ pt.; rum and brandy, of each ¾ to 1 pt. (or either, alone, 1½ to 2 pt.); and add more warm water and sugar, if desired weaker or sweeter.

2.—Water, 3 pt.; sugar, 1½ lb.; raspberry juice, 1 pt.; lemons, juice of 2; 1 orange; mace, 1 blade; cinnamon, 1 small stick; cloves, 8; claret, 1 pt.; brandy, 1 pt.; French cherries, 3 oz. Put the cherries to soak in a little of the brandy, and afterward cut them in quarters. Crush the spices, and add them and the grated rind of 1 lemon and 1 orange to the sugar and water; boil up once and set aside to cool. Strain the syrup and add the lemon, orange and raspberry juices, then freeze. When partly frozen add the claret and brandy; freeze a few minutes longer, then mix in the cut cherries, and finish. The well whisked whites of 2 eggs may be worked in when the cherries are added, if desired. Color pink or very light red.

3.—Brandy, ½ pt.; rum, ½ pt.; boiling water, 1 pt.; loaf sugar, 2 or 3 oz.; 1 large lemon; ground cinnamon, a pinch; grated nutmeg, a pinch. Remove the rind of the lemon by rubbing it with some of the sugar. Put the whole of the sugar, cinnamon, cloves, brandy, rum and boiling water into a stewpan, heat gently by the side of the fire, but do not let it approach boiling point. Strain the lemon juice into a punch bowl, add the hot liquid, and serve at once.

4.—Very old ale, 1 qt.; boiling water, 1 pt.; rum, ¼ pt.; whisky, ¼ pt.; gin, ¼ pt.; 1 lemon, thinly sliced; sugar to taste; ground cinnamon, a pinch; ground cloves, a pinch; grated nutmeg, a pinch. Put all these ingredients into a large stewpan and bring nearly to boiling point. Strain into a punch bowl, add a few fresh thin slices of lemon, and serve.

Arrack Punch, Imitation.

Two or three preserved tamarinds, dissolved in a bowl of any kind of punch, will impart to it a flavor closely resembling arrack.

Brandy.

1.—To 1 pt. cognac brandy, ½ pt. of Jamaica rum, ½ pt. of peach brandy, add 2 lb. white sugar, 1 gill of lemon and 1 gill of lime juice; mix all well together, and add ice equal to 2 qt. of water; cut 2 lemons into thin slices, peel and slice thin 1 pineapple; add these to the punch, and let stand, to ripen and blend, for 1 hour before using.

2.—To 1 teaspoonful of raspberry syrup add 1 tablespoonful of white sugar, 1 wineglassful of brandy, the same quantity of water, a small piece of lemon, 2

slices of orange, 1 piece of pineapple. Fill the tumbler with shaved ice, shake well, and dress the top with berries in season; sip through a straw.

3.—Take 3 doz. lemons, chip off the yellow rinds, taking care that none of the white underlying pith is taken, as that would make the punch bitter, whereas the yellow portion of the rinds is that in which the flavor resides, and in which the cells are placed containing the essential oil. Put this yellow rind into a punch bowl, add to it 2 lb. of lump sugar, stir the sugar and peel together with a wooden spoon or spatula for nearly half an hour, thereby extracting a greater quantity of the essential oil. Now add boiling water, and stir until the sugar is completely dissolved. Squeeze and strain the juice from the lemons and add it to the mixture; stir together and taste it; add more acid or more sugar, as required, and take care not to render it too watery. "Rich of the fruit and plenty of sweetness," is the maxim. Now measure the sherbet, and to every 3 qt. add 1 pt. of cognac brandy and 1 pt. of old Jamaica rum, the spirit being well stirred as poured in. This punch may be bottled, and kept in a cold cellar; it will be found to improve with age.

Burgundy.

Burgundy wine, 2 oz.; orange syrup, 1 oz. Fill a 12-oz. glass with crushed ice, draw coarse stream to fill glass. Decorate with slice each of pineapple and orange. Serve with straws.

Catawba.

Lemon syrup, 1 oz.; juice of half a lemon; Catawba wine, 2 oz.; shaved ice, ¼ glassful. Mix in 14-oz. straight lemonade glass. Decorate with pineapple and cherries.

Chatham Artillery Punch.

Catawba wine, 1 gal.; New England rum, 1 qt.; whisky, 1 qt. Cut up and add 6 pineapples, 12 oranges, and strawberries q. s., and allow to stand or draw one night. When ready to use, 1 doz. qt. bottles of champagne are needed to give tone and bead. A Southern drink, which is *very intoxicating*, and should be avoided.

Cider.

Cider, iced, 1 qt.; seltzer or soda water, iced, 1 bottle; brandy, 1 wineglassful; sugar, 2 oz., or to taste; 1 lemon, thinly sliced. Mix all the ingredients together in a glass jug, and serve in small glasses.

Claret.

1.—To a large punch bowl half filled with broken ice, add 2 lb. of pulverized sugar, 6 oranges cut crosswise into thin slices, 6 bottles of claret, and 1 bottle of champagne; mix well together and let stand for 1 hour before using.

2.—Take 1 tablespoonful of sugar, a small slice of lemon, 2 or 3 slices of orange. Fill the tumbler with shaved ice, and then pour in the claret, shake well, and ornament with berries in season. Place a straw in the glass.

3.—Take 1½ tablespoonfuls of sugar, 1 slice of lemon, 2 or 3 slices of orange. Fill the tumbler with shaved ice, pour in the claret, and shake well.

4.—Claret syrup, ½ oz.; orange, 1 slice; lemon, 1 slice; shaved ice, ¼ glassful. Fill 12-oz. glass with coarse stream, stir, decorate with fruit, and serve with straws.

Cold Punch.

1.—Rum, 1 bottle; Curaçoa, 2 small glassfuls; white wine, 1 bottle; powdered sugar, ½ lb.; 1 large lemon; water, ½ pt.; ice. Put the sugar and lemon rind into a bowl with the water; when dissolved, add the spirits, the wine, and the juice of the lemon. Break some ice into the bowl before serving.

2.—Arrack, port wine, water, of each 1 pt.; lemons, juice of 4; sugar, 1 lb.; mix.

Cream Punch.

Pare off the rind of four large lemons, and steep it for 24 hours in 1 qt. brandy or rum; then mix it with the juice of the lemons, 1½ lbs. of sugar, 3½ pt. of boiled water, and about 2-3 of a can of evaporated cream; mix well, and strain the whole through a jelly bag. You may either use it at once, or make a large quantity and bottle it.

East India Punch.

Brandy, ½ pt.; port wine, 1 pt.; syrup, No. 2599, 1 pt.; lime-juice syrup, ½ pt.; seltzer water, iced, 1 bottle; arrack, ½ gill; lemons, the thinly pared rinds of 2; syringa, 2 or 3 sprigs; crushed ice, 1 breakfast-cupful; sugar to taste. Soak the lemon rind in the brandy for 3 hours, then strain, add the rest of the ingredients, and serve.

Gin Punch.

1.—To ½ pt. of old Holland gin add 1 gill of Maraschino, the juice of 2 lemons, and the yellow rind of 1, previously

infused in the gin, 2 gills of simple syrup or 4 oz. of pulverized sugar, and 1 qt. of seltzer water. Mix well, and freeze to a semi-solid.

2.—Lemon, yellow peel and juice of 1; gin, ¾ pt.; water, 1¾ pt.; sherry, 1 glassful.

Hot Punch.

Rum, ½ pt.; brandy, ½ pt.; sugar, ¼ lb.; 1 large lemon; nutmeg, ½ teaspoonful; boiling water, 1 pt. Rub the sugar over the lemon until it has absorbed all the yellow part of the skin; then put the sugar into a punch bowl; add the lemon juice (free from pips), and mix these two ingredients well together. Pour over them the boiling water, stir well together, add the rum, brandy and nutmeg, mix thoroughly, and the punch will be ready to serve. It is very important in making good punch that all the ingredients are thoroughly incorporated; and to insure success, the process of mixing must be diligently attended to.

Iced.

Champagne or Rhenish wine, 1 qt.; arrack, 1 pt.; lemons, juice and yellow peel of 6; white sugar, 1 lb.; soda water, 1 or 2 bottles; ice as cream.

Manhattan.

Powdered sugar, 1 tablespoonful; sweet milk, 2 oz.; 1 egg; vermouth, ¼ oz.; whisky, ¾ oz.; Angostura bitters, 1 dash. Cracked ice to fill glass. Shake well, and strain in 7-oz. goblet. Grate nutmeg on top. Serve with straws.

Maraschino Fruit Punch.

Whole cherries, 1 qt.; Maraschino cordial, 2 oz.; sliced oranges, 8; sliced lemons, 4; pineapple cubes, 8 oz.; brandy, 4 oz.; juice of 6 lemons; juice of 6 oranges; water, 1½ gal. Sweeten and color to suit taste. Mix all ingredients; serve from punch bowl, with the addition of cracked ice.

Milk Punch.

1.—Fill a tumbler about ¼ full of evaporated cream, put in a tablespoonful of powdered sugar, about as much liquor (or sherry, if preferred) as cream, then fill the tumbler with cracked ice and shake well.

2.—Take sugar, 1 tablespoonful; water, 2 tablespoonfuls; brandy, 1 wineglassful; Santa Cruz rum, ½ wineglassful; shaved ice, 1-3 tumblerful. Fill with milk and shake well; grate a little nutmeg on top.

3.—Yellow rinds of 2 doz. lemons; steep for 2 days in rum or brandy, 2 qt.; then add spirit, 3 qt. more; hot water, 3 qt.; lemon juice, 1 qt.; loaf sugar, 4 lb.; 2 nutmegs, grated; boiling milk, 2 qt. Mix and in 2 hours strain through a jelly bag.

4.—*Syrup.*—a.—Simple syrup, 1 pt.; brandy, 8 oz.; Jamaica rum, 8 oz.; cream, 1 pt.

b.—To 1 pt. heavy syrup add ½ pt. each of brandy and Jamaica rum; flavor with 2 teaspoonfuls of an extract prepared by macerating 2 oz. of ground nutmegs in 8 oz. of alcohol. The syrup is first to be poured into the glass in the proper quantity and ordinary cream syrup added before drawing the soda water.

c.—Brandy, 4 vol.; Jamaica rum, 4 vol.; condensed milk, 1 vol.; syrup, 8 vol.

d.—Rock-candy syrup, 2 pt.; brandy, 8 oz.; Jamaica rum, 6 oz.; cream, 1½ pt.

Norfolk.

French brandy, 20 qt.; yellow peels of 30 oranges and 30 lemons; infuse for 12 hours; add cold water, 30 qt.; lump sugar, 15 lb., and the juice of the oranges and lemons; mix well, strain through a hair sieve, add new milk, 2 qt., and in 6 weeks bottle. Keeps well.

Orgeat Punch.

Orgeat syrup, 12 dr.; brandy, 1 oz.; juice of 1 lemon.

Princes'.

Put into a freezing can a bottle of sparkling champagne, 1 gill of maraschino, ½ pt. of strawberry syrup, the juice of 6 oranges, the yellow rind of 1 rubbed on sugar.

Raspberry.

As Norfolk, but using raspberry juice or vinegar for oranges or lemons.

Regent's.

Pare off the thin yellow rinds from 4 oranges and 4 lemons; express the juice from the same fruit and strain it; add to it the yellow rinds, with 2 sticks of cinnamon broken up, ½ doz. cloves and a dessertspoonful of vanilla sugar. Simmer these ingredients very slowly for ½ hour in 1 qt. of simple syrup. Express the juice from 1½ doz. of lemons and add it to the decoction. Then make a strong infusion of the finest green tea and add it to the mixture. After which add equal portions of old Jamaica rum and cognac brandy, according to the strength required. Mix all well together, strain through a hair sieve, put it into a freezer and make very cold.

Roman.

French brandy, 4 oz.; best Jamaica rum, 4 oz.; extract vanilla, ¼ oz.; fruit acid, ¼ oz.; syrup, 1 gal.

Tea.

1.—Strong hot green tea, lemon juice and capillaire, of each 1½ pt.; rum, brandy, arrack and Curaçoa, of each 1 pt.; champagne, 1 bottle. Mix and slice a pineapple into it.

2.—Hot tea, 1 qt.; arrack, ½ bottle; white sugar, 6 oz.; juice of 8 lemons; yellow rinds of 4 lemons.

Wine.

Sugar, 1 lb.; yellow peel of 3 lemons; juice of 9 lemons; arrack, 1 pt.; port or sherry wine, hot, 1 gal.; cinnamon, ¼ oz.; nutmeg, 1 dr.

Whisky.

1.—To 1 wineglassful of whisky add 2 wineglassfuls of hot water and then sugar to taste. Dissolve the sugar well with 1 wineglassful of the water, then pour in the whisky and add the balance of the water; sweeten to taste and put in a small piece of lemon rind or a thin slice of lemon.

2.—Scotch whisky, 1 bottle; boiling water, 1 qt.; loaf sugar, ½ lb.; the juice and finely pared rinds of 3 lemons. Pour the boiling water over the sugar, lemon rinds and juice. Let it remain until cold, then strain into a punch bowl. Add the whisky, place the bowl in a large vessel, surround it with ice, cover and let it stand thus for at least 1 hour before serving.

3.—Whisky, 1 wineglassful; lemon juice, 1 dessertspoonful; castor sugar, 1 teaspoonful; orange, 1 thin slice; pineapple, 1 thin small piece; crushed ice. Put a heaped tablespoonful of crushed ice into a glass, pour over it the whisky and lemon juice, add the sugar and shake well until sufficiently cooled. Strain into a small glass and serve with the orange and pineapple floating on the surface.

WINES AND WINE MAKING

Wine Making.

The grapes are not removed from the vine until they are quite ripe. As the maturation not only of different varieties, but of the same kind, is dependent upon the season, no stated period can be fixed for the commencement of the vintage. The grapes are ready to be gathered when the white kind becomes of a brownish yellow color and the red or blue very dark purple or nearly black. Shears, pruning knives or scissors are used for the removal of the fruit from the vine.

In making the finer wines, previous to being pressed, the bunches are carefully examined, and any unripe or damaged grapes are picked off and used to make inferior wine, or in the gathering the unripe specimens are left on the branch to ripen. The blue and dark varieties, when intended for the best wines, are, with few exceptions, removed from the stalks before being pressed; the white grapes are pressed with the stalks.

Except with those grapes which produce wines that are likely to become viscous or ropy, the stalks are not left for any length of time in contact with the grape juice or must. There are various modes of separating the grapes from the stalks. One method consists in the employment of a wooden fork or trident ½ yd. or more in length. By turning this round in a wooden pail filled with the fruit the grapes become detached from the stalks, which are thus brought to the surface and removed.

In another contrivance the separation is effected by inclosing the bunches in cages made of parallel wires. Inside the cage there is a stirrer. When this is turned by an external handle the grapes alone drop through the wires, leaving the stalks in the cage. Sometimes the separation is accomplished by means of hurdles, which are so manipulated that the fruit only shall pass through the meshes.

Previous to their being pressed the grapes have to undergo the preliminary process of bruising or crushing. This is sometimes done by their being trodden under the naked feet of men on a large wooden stage or platform; at other times the men wear heavy boots, while in some cases the grapes are placed in a vat and bruised with a kind of wooden pestle. Sometimes they are crushed between wooden grooved rollers. Of all these processes, the first, although the least cleanly, possesses the advantage of not crushing the pips or stalks, and is thus free from the risk of imparting an unpleasant flavor to the wine.

There is considerable divergence in the statements of different writers as to the yield of must or juice from ripe grapes. Payen says it amounts to from 94 to 96% of the total weight of the grape. Dupré and Thudichum obtained from three samples of grapes, respectively, 78.75%, 76.75% and 72.25%. Wagner averages it from about 60 or 70%.

When a white wine is required, the

bruised grape, whether of the white or red variety, is at once pressed, except when, as happens with some kinds of fruit, it is kept to allow of the development of the bouquet. The mode of procedure is different when a red wine is to be prepared. The crushed grapes must then be kept in a tub or vat, loosely covered over, until an examination of a small quantity of the juice shows it has acquired the necessary color. For it to do this sometimes takes from 3 to 4 days to a month.

During this period alcohol has been formed in the pulp, and this, with the tartaric acid of the fruit, has dissolved out the coloring principle of the grape. Great care is necessary at this stage to prevent the too long exposure of the crushed and fermenting fruit to the air.

Wine presses are of various patterns.

In many wine-making establishments iron presses have supplanted wooden ones, over which they possess the advantages of greater cleanliness and non-absorption of the must. The wine press in general use in the Gironde consists of a tall, round basket, made of perpendicular laths. The fruit is placed in this basket, and upon the fruit a wooden block, to which a screw is attached; a nut works upon the screw from above downward and presses the wooden block upon the fruit, the liquid from which is forced out through the laths and collected.

In the manufacture of champagne and some red wines, very powerful presses are employed, but these possess the objection of pressing the fixed oil from the pips and an unpleasantly tasting juice from the stalks, and thereby damaging the product. In some establishments centrifugal machines have been used, not only with the result of yielding a better wine, but of effecting a considerable gain in time and labor.

The must, being received into proper receptacles, next undergoes the vinous fermentation. In the case of white wines the must is kept separate from that subsequently procured by submitting the husks, pips and stalks to additional pressure, and is sold as the first or superior wine.

But with red wines the husks (and in some cases the marc) are thrown into the fermenting vat, by which means the wine acquires an additional amount of coloring matter. In this case, when the completed wine is drawn off, the husks are again pressed, and the wine so obtained added to the first instalment. As the tannic acid is derived from the skins and seeds of the grape, wines prepared in this manner usually contain a considerable amount of this substance.

The fermentation is conducted in different countries at different temperatures, and, of course, with different results. When must is fermented at 15 to 20° C. (59 to 68° F.) it yields a wine strong in alcohol, but wanting in bouquet; while if the fermentation be carried on at 5 to 15° C. (41 to 59° F.) the product will be a wine rich in bouquet, but poor in alcohol.

The wines of Spain, the south of France, Austria and Hungary are produced at the higher temperature, and those of Germany, for the most part, at the lower one. The fermentation is carried on in large wooden vats. In some places vats of sandstone or brick are used for this purpose. The fermentation of white wines, such as those of the Rhine and Gironde, is effected in new and perfectly clean casks or hogsheads, the bungholes of which are left open to allow the escape of the carbonic acid. Opinions differ as to whether air should be admitted or not during fermentation. The process is undoubtedly quickened if the must be aerated. The aeration is sometimes performed by a bellows fitted with a rose nozzle. During the operation of blowing in the must is to be kept at a low temperature to prevent the volatilization of the bouquet. When the opposite method is followed various devices are in use for excluding the air, or at any rate an excess of it. In some cases the vat, being provided with a suitable lid, has a hole or is arranged with a tube for the escape of the carbonic acid. Koles and Bamberger accomplish the same end, without letting in the external air, by means of a glass tube bent twice at right angles; one limb of the tube passes through the bunghole into the wine, and the other or outer limb into a vessel of water. In another contrivance the lid of the vat is fitted with a valve, which, opening only outward, allows of the exit of the carbonic acid.

Red wines are fermented in large and, in most cases, open vats, fitted in the inside with perforated shelves, which, being below the surface of the liquid, prevent the husks rising to the top and setting up acetous fermentation. After the completion of the fermentation of Burgundy wines, in some places it is the filthy custom for men to enter the vat and by their vigorous movements to mix the contents.

It is satisfactory to learn that this particularly objectionable practice is getting somewhat into disuse.

The length of time necessary for the

completion of the fermentation varies with the locality, the temperature of the apartment and with the quality of the wine required. In France, for the ordinary descriptions of wine, it generally takes from 3 days to 1 week, and in Germany from 1 to 2 weeks. With the finer kinds of wine it occupies 4, 5 or 6 weeks. The progress of the fermentation may be estimated from the specific gravity of the liquid, since as the fermentation proceeds and the sugar is undergoing conversion into alcohol, the wine of course becomes more attenuated and its specific gravity diminishes. It has been calculated that one-half per cent. of the alcohol present in the wine escapes during fermentation, as well as a considerable quantity of carbonic acid. An apparatus has been invented for collecting these products by causing them to pass into water by means of a hydraulic bung.

When the fermentation is over the wine is run into casks, any sediment, such as lees or yeast, being left behind in the fermenting vessel. It is most important that the casks used for this purpose should be absolutely clean. Before a cask is used a second time it should be thoroughly sulphured.

Those wines which contain a large amount of alcohol are sometimes allowed to remain in the fermenting vat until they have cleared, but weak wines are immediately drawn off into the cask to prevent the setting in of the acetous fermentation. The casks must be filled to the bungholes. A second or minor fermentation takes place in the wine when in the cask, during which tartar or bitartrate of potash is deposited on the sides of the cask and yeast at the bottom. This second fermentation should be allowed to go on at a low temperature, 5 to 10° C. (41 to 50° F.), and at a slow rate. In some cases it is made to extend to 3 or 6 months.

When the second fermentation is over the casks are filled to the bunghole and securely closed, or the wine is at once drawn into fresh casks to be stored. In these it remains closely bunged up until more tartar is deposited, after which it may be racked off into bottles or casks. When wine is to be stored for any length of time it is necessary to repeat the racking off frequently. Racking is performed by means of a siphon inserted in the bunghole or by a cock suitably fixed in the cask. If the racked wine is not perfectly clear, it is fined by the addition of isinglass, previously softened by soaking in a small quantity of wine. After the addition of the isinglass the cask is then filled to the bunghole, closed and remains undisturbed for about 6 weeks, and if, at the end of that time, it is not perfectly bright it is made to undergo a second racking. In wine-making countries blood and solution of glue are sometimes used for fining red wines which contain much tannin. Milk is also occasionally employed for the same purpose. The racking should be performed in cool weather and preferably in the early spring.

The manufacture of champagne differs in its details from that of the so-called still wine. The best wine is made from a black grape of very fine quality, known as the *Noirien*, or *Pineau*, and grown in the champagne district. None but the best selected grapes are used; all those that are rotten, unripe or in any way unsound being rejected. The grapes are gathered when they have attained their greatest size. The vintage commences early in October. To prevent the juice being colored by the skin of the grape, the fruit is submitted to pressure as quickly as possible after being gathered. Very powerful machines are employed for this purpose, since the champagne grape, unlike other varieties, is not previously crushed. Great care is taken to apply the pressure evenly and to conduct the operation with all expedition, for if this exceeds 2 hours the must will be colored. The grapes are sometimes pressed 4 times. In good seasons the must obtained from the different pressings is mixed together. In middling ones the first yield is kept for making the best wines, nor is the fourth mixed with the other two. The light-colored must is first conveyed into a large vat, where it remains for 6, 12 or 18 hours, according to the temperature.

At the end of this time certain vegetable matters that would damage the taste of the ensuing wine, as well as render it liable to a second fermentation, become deposited. Directly the must has cleared it is run into small barrels of 2,000 l. capacity, in which it undergoes fermentation. Sometimes the clearing of the juice is accomplished by filtration; at others, when the weather is warm and fermentation sets in so rapidly as not to allow the impurities to subside, it is run into casks filled with the fumes from burning sulphur. By this means the excessive fermentative action is arrested and sufficient time is given for the dregs to settle. The juice having been made clear by either of the above methods is drawn into barrels, which are arranged in rows in the cellars. The barrels are filled to the bung, the

froth which is formed during the fermentation flowing out at the bungholes. In some wine-making establishments the barrels are tightly bunged up, there being previously added to the contents 1% of brandy. The casks are opened at the end of December and the wine fined by means of isinglass, this operation being conducted at the lowest possible temperature. It, at the end of a fortnight, it has not become bright, it is left for another fortnight, and then, if not clear, it undergoes a second fining. The fining process must be used with caution; when overdone it diminishes and frequently stops the activity of the subsequent fermentation. To obviate this the wine should be judiciously exposed to the air and a minute quantity of yeast added to each hogshead before it is bottled.

When the wine has cleared, before being bottled, cane sugar is added to it, since the quantity of undecomposed natural sugar in the wine is not sufficient to furnish the requisite amount of carbonic-acid gas, the ingredient to which champagne owes its effervescent properties.

Champagne bottles constitute a very considerable item in the trade expenses of the wine maker. He pays the glass manufacturer 28 francs a hundred for them, and some wine makers give orders for as many as from 50,000 to 250,000 at a time.

The bottles as they arrive are examined by an experienced person, and those which contain flaws of any kind, or are not perfectly new, symmetrical and strong, are rejected. These average about 10%. The bottles are required to be as nearly as possible of uniform weight and thickness. The inside of each bottle is scrubbed by means of a revolving hair brush and clean water. After being drained, the bottles are rinsed with 90% alcohol and closed with an old but clean cork. They are thus ready, when required, for filling. The wine maker also expends a large amount of money in the purchase of corks, which must be of the best and soundest description. It has been found to be very false economy to use inferior kinds. The wine being drawn into bottles to a height of 2 or 3 inches from the top of the neck, the bottles have next to be corked, the cork being secured in the bottle by a small iron band, called an *agrafe*. All these operations have to be performed deftly and rapidly by experienced workmen. With what speed they are accomplished may be imagined from the fact that an *atelier* of 5 workmen, who divide the labor, will bottle and cork from 1,200 to 1,500 bottles daily, 2 bottles passing through all hands in 1 minute. The corking, etc., finished, the bottles are next placed on their sides and stacked in cellars or caves, each stack being supported by thin laths.

As the summer approaches, the wine begins to show signs of fermentation, which increases with the hot weather. When the fermentation reaches such a stage as to cause the wine to occupy the previously unfilled space in the neck of the bottle, a large number of bottles begin to burst, as well as to leak; and in some years as much as 30% of the wine is lost from these causes. Two courses, each of which requires to be promptly adopted, are open to the wine maker under these circumstances. Either he must remove the wine to a cooler cellar or uncork the bottles. Sometimes, if the breakage, or *casse*, as it is termed, has not exceeded 7 or 8% by the time August is reached, he takes the chance of further loss and lets the wine remain, for with the fall in temperature, which usually occurs in September and October, the energetic action of the wine ceases and the breakage also.

The leaky and broken bottles are then removed from the sound ones, which are restacked and left until a yeasty substance has discontinued depositing upon their lower sides. The bottles are kept in this condition until required for sale. Before, however, they are in a fit state for the purchaser, the yeasty matter has to be removed and the wine to be liqueured. The yeast is got rid of as follows: The bottles are placed necks downward, on perforated shelves arranged in rows. A workman then seizes a bottle, and holding it in the inverted position, by a dexterous movement discharges the yeast from the side and brings it down upon the cork. This operation, which extends over some weeks, has to be repeated from time to time, until the supernatant wine is quite clear. The bottles are then very cautiously removed from the cellars to the corking and tying-down rooms, when they come into the hands of a workman called a disgorger. The disgorger, holding the bottle still neck downward, proceeds to liberate the cork by slipping off the *agrafe*, and when the cork is 3 parts out he quickly inverts the bottle. The cork is then forcibly ejected with a loud report by the froth, which carries with it the greater part of the yeast and other solid matters, what remains of these being got rid of by the workman working his finger round the neck of the bottle, whereby they are detached and forced out by the still rising froth. The workman then places his thumb over the mouth of the bottle,

(Wine)

which is afterward temporarily closed with an old cork.

The liqueur, which is next to be added, is of very varied composition, as almost every champagne maker has his favorite and special preparation.

The best liqueurs are made of some choice wine, mixed with the purest cane sugar. The inferior kinds consist of a mixture of 90% alcohol, sugar and some flavoring material. A certain measured quantity of the liqueur is added to each bottle of wine. The bottle is then corked, wired, tied down and washed and the cork covered with tinfoil and labeled. It is then ready for sale and export. It sometimes happens that after the previous round of operations has been gone through the champagne becomes turbid and a minor second fermentation sets in. In this case it is made to undergo a repetition of the processes already described. It is a desideratum with every champagne maker that when the bottle is opened for its contents to be drunk, the removal of the cork should be accompanied with a full, deep and distinct report. When, instead of this, the report is short and sharp and resembles a popping noise, this is owing to the space between the liquid and the cork,

(Wine)

filled with the gas, being too small. When the gas escapes with a hissing noise, it is because the cork fits the neck of the bottle unequally or has not been driven in in a perfectly straight direction. The good name of any maker would be seriously damaged were he to send out champagne liable to comport itself in this manner. He therefore spares no expense in providing himself with the very best and soundest corks. The best way to prevent the escape of the gas from the bottle is always to keep the bottles lying on their sides.

All effervescing wines are manufactured in a similar manner to champagne.

Since the alcohol in the wine is derived from the sugar contained in the must, it would seem that the sweetest and ripest grapes should yield the strongest product. When the decomposition of the sugar has been complete, this will be the result; but it frequently happens that, owing to an insufficiency in the must of the protein compounds which nourish the yeast cells (the *torula cerevisiae*), by the agency of which the fermentation is accomplished, the whole of the sugar is not converted into alcohol, in which case a sweet wine will be produced, or the sweetness may be due to the alcohol formed stopping the

Table Showing the Quantity of Alcohol in Wine.

Names, etc.	Alcohol of 0.7937 per cent. by weight.	Proof spirit per cent. by volume.
Port:		
Weakest	14.97	31.31
Mean of 7 samples	16.20	34.91
Strongest	17.10	37.27
White	14.97	31.31
Sherry:		
Weakest	13.98	30.84
Mean of 13 wines, excluding those very long kept in cask	15.37	33.59
Strongest	16.17	35.12
Mean of 9 wines long kept in cask in the East Indies	14.72	31.30
Madre da Xeres	16.90	37.06
Madeira:		
Long kept in cask in the East Indies—strongest	16.90	37.06
Long kept in cask in the East Indies—weakest	14.09	30.86
Teneriffe (long in cask at Calcutta)	13.84	30.21
Cercial	15.45	33.65
Lisbon (dry)	16.14	34.71
Shiraz	12.95	28.30
Amontillado	12.63	27.60
Claret (a first growth of 1811)	7.72	16.95
Château-Latour (a first growth of 1825)	7.78	17.06
Rosan (second growth of 1825)	7.61	16.74
Ordinary Claret (Vin Ordinaire)	8.99	18.96
Rivesaltes	9.31	22.35
Malmsley	12.86	28.17
Rüdesheimer, first quality	8.40	18.44
Rüdesheimer, inferior	6.90	15.19
Hambacher, superior quality	7.35	16.15

fermentation before all the sugar had been decomposed or to an excess of glycerine. If, on the other hand, the grape juice is rich in albuminous matter, but poor in sugar, the consequent wine will be what is termed a dry one. Such are the red wines of France and the Rhine.

According to Wagner, red French wines contain 9 to 14% by volume of alcohol; Burgundy, 9, 10 and 11%; Bordeaux, 10, 11 and 12%. Other French wines contain 8 to 10%; the wines of the Palatinate, 7 to 9.5%; Hungarian wines, 9 to 11%. Champagne contains 9 to 12%; Xeres, 17%; Madeira, 17 to 23.7%.

In addition to ethylic alcohol and water, which, as shown in the previous table, vary largely in the proportions in which they are present in different kinds of wine, most wines contain the following substances: Propylic, butylic, caprylic and caproic alcohols; acetic and enanthic ether; grape sugar (dextrose and levulose); glycerine; gums; pectin; coloring and fatty substances; protein bodies; carbonic acid, ordinary and levo-tartaric and racenic acids; citric acid; malic acid; tannic acid; acetic acid; lactic acid; succinic acid; organic and inorganic salts.

Of these the propylic and butylic, caprylic and caproic alcohols, the ethers, the glycerine, the carbonic, acetic, lactic and succinic acids are produced during fermentation, the remaining substances being original constituents of the grape juice, which also contains bitartrate of potash, but this being insoluble in weak spirit is thrown down or deposited as the conversion of sugar into alcohol proceeds. In its crude condition it is known as argol and is the source of cream of tartar and tartaric acid. As a result of its formation in the grape a considerable amount of the free acid is removed from the fruit. This is why wine made from grapes is so much superior and keeps so much better than that manufactured from fruits that abound instead in citric and malic acids. These latter require the addition of large quantities of sugar to disguise their acidity, a proceeding which frequently gives rise in them to a second fermentation and often to the consequent formation of acetic acid. The acetic ether in wine is produced by the mutual reaction of acetic acid and ethylic alcohol. Neubauer, dissenting from Dupré and Thudichum, says the enanthic ether is the constituent to which wines owe their bouquet. He regards this ether as a combination of various substances of which caprylic and caproic acid ethers are the most important. Their formation is believed to take place partly during and partly after fermentation. The rest of the non-volatile constituents, such as the sugar, the gum, the protein bodies, coloring matter, inorganic salts, etc., which remain behind when a wine is evaporated to dryness, constitute, with a certain quantity of substance the composition of which has not been defined, the extractive matter.

The amount of extractive matter in wines varies as greatly as from 1 to 20%. This difference occurs even in wines of a similar character and from the same district. Thus in Rhine wines it ranges from 10.6 to 4.2%, in the Palatinate wines from 10.7 to 1.9%, in Bohemian wines the mean is 2.26%, in the wines of Austria 2.64% and in those of Hungary 2.62%. It is highest in sweet wines. In many adulterated wines, as the extractive matter is either very small or sometimes altogether absent, it has been proposed to employ the estimation of its amount in a wine as a test of its genuineness or the reverse.

Light wines owe their color, varying from pale yellow to brown, possibly to oxidized extractive matter or to the cask. The color of red wine is due to the action of its free tartaric acid on a blue substance residing in the skin of the grape. This body, which is known to wine makers as wine blue, and which bears a great resemblance to litmus, in turning red when acted upon by acids, was named *oenocyan* or *oenocyamin* by Mulder or Maumené. It is insoluble in water, alcohol, ether, olive oil and oil of turpentine, but is dissolved by alcohol containing small quantities of tartaric or acetic acid. Glycerine was found to be a normal constituent of wine by Pasteur in 1859. As the wine matures the glycerine disappears. In Austrian wines Pohl found 2.6% of glycerine. In some wines it reaches 3%, but in most it seldom exceeds 1%. In old wines it exists only in very small quantity.

Imitation Wines.

1.—From ripe saccharine fruits.—Take of the fruit, 4 to 6 lb.; clear soft water, 1 gal.; sugar, 3 to 5 lb.; cream of tartar (dissolved in boiling water), 1¼ oz.; brandy, 2 to 3%; flavoring as required. If the full proportions of fruit and sugar are used, the product will be good without the brandy, but better with it; 1½ lb. raisins may be substituted for each pound of sugar.

In the above manner are made the following wines: Gooseberry wine, currant wine (red, white or black), mixed fruit

wine (currants and gooseberries or black, red and white currants; ripe black heart cherries and raspberries, equal parts), a good family wine; cherry wine, colepress wine (from apples and mulberries, equal parts), elder wine, strawberry wine, raspberry wine, mulberry wine, whortleberry or bilberry wine; blackberry wine, damson wine, morella wine, apricot wine, apple wine, grape wine, etc.

2.—From dry saccharine fruit (such as raisins).—Take of the dried fruit, 4½ to 7½ lb.; clear soft water, 1 gal.; cream of tartar (dissolved), 1 oz.; brandy, 1½ to 4%. Should the dried fruit employed be at all deficient in saccharine matter, 2 to 3 lb. of it may be omitted, and half that quantity of sugar or two-thirds of raisins added. In the above manner are made date wine, fig wine, raisin wine, etc.

3.—From acidulous, astringent or scarcely ripe fruits or those which are deficient in saccharine matter.—Take of the picked fruit 2½ to 3½ lb.; sugar, 3½ to 5½ lb.; cream of tartar (dissolved), ½ oz.; water, 1 gal.; brandy, 2 to 6%.

In the above manner are made gooseberry wine, bullace wine, damson wine.

4.—From footstalks, leaves, cuttings, etc.—By infusing them in water, in the proportion of 3 to 6 lb. to the gal., or q. s. to give a proper flavor, or to form a good saccharine liquid, and adding 2½ to 4 lb. of sugar to each gallon of strained liquor; 1½ lb. of raisins may be substituted for each pound of sugar.

In the above manner are made grape wine (from the pressed cake of grapes), English grape wine, rhubarb wine (from garden rhubarb), celery wine, etc.

5.—From saccharine roots and stems of plants.—Take of the bruised, rasped or sliced vegetable 4 to 6 lb.; boiling water, 1 gal.; infuse until cold, press out the liquid and to each gal. add of sugar 3 to 4 lb.; cream of tartar, 1 oz.; brandy, 2 to 5%. For some roots and stems the water must not be very hot, as they are thus rendered troublesome to press.

In the above manner are made beetroot wine, parsnip wine, turnip wine, etc.

6.—From flowers, spices, aromatics, etc.—These are prepared by infusing a sufficient quantity of the bruised ingredient for a few days in any simple wine (as that from sugar, honey, raisins, etc.), after the active fermentation is complete, or, at all events, a few weeks before racking them.

In the above manner are made clary wine (muscatel) (from flowers, 1 qt. to the gallon); cowslip wine (from flowers, 2 qt. to the gallon); elder flower wine (flowers of white-berried elder, ¾ pt.; and lemon juice, 3 fl.oz. to the gallon); ginger wine (1¼ oz. ginger to the gallon); orange wine (1 doz. sliced oranges per gallon); lemon wine (juice of 12 and rinds of 6 lemons to the gallon); spruce wine (¼ oz. of essence of spruce per gallon); juniper wine (berries, ¾ pt. per gallon); peach wine (4 or 5 sliced and the stones broken, to the gallon); apricot wine (as peach wine, but with more fruit); quince wine (12 to the gallon); rose clove gillyflower, carnation, lavender, violet, primrose and other flower wines (distilled water from the flowers, 1½ pt., or flowers 1 pt. to the gallon); mixed fruit wine; pineapple wine; cider wine; elder wine; birch wine (from the sap, at the end of February or beginning of March); sycamore wine (from the sap); malt wine (from strong wort); and the wines of any of the saccharine juices of ripe fruit.

7.—From saccharine matter.—Take of sugar 3 to 4 lb.; cream of tartar, ½ oz.; water, 1 gal.; honey, 1 lb.; brandy, 2 to 4%. A handful of grape leaves or cuttings, bruised, or 1 pt. of good malt wort or mild ale may be substituted for the honey. Chiefly used as the basis for other wines, as it has little flavor of its own.

In all the preceding formulæ lump sugar is intended when the wines are required very pale, and good Muscovado sugar when this is not the case. Some of the preceding wines are improved by substituting good cider, perry or pale ale or malt wort for a whole or a portion of the water. Good porter may also be advantageously used in this way for some of the deep-colored red wines. When expense is no object, and very strong wines are wanted, the expressed juices of the ripe fruits, with the addition of 3 or 4 lb. of sugar per gal., may be substituted for the fruit in substance and the water.

Management of Wine.

The remarks arranged under this heading are more particularly intended for the use of the maker, the dealer and the private individual, as those which precede it are for the wine maker.

Age.—The sparkling wines are in their prime in from 18 to 30 months after the vintage. Thin wines of inferior growths should be drank within 12 or 15 months and be preserved in a very cool cellar. Sound, well fermented, full-bodied still wines are improved by age, with reasonable limits, provided they be well pre-

served from the air and stored in a cool place having a pretty uniform temperature.

Acid Taste of Wines, To Remove.—Neutralize the excess of acid by powdered chalk.

Ages of Different Wines When at Their Prime.—The age named below for each wine will be found to be that at which it possesses its fullest flavor and when it will be best to drink it: Port, 20 years; Madeira, 10 years; Sherry, 10 years; Red Madeira, 6 years; Madeira-Malmsey, 5 years; Callavella, 4 years; Malaga, 3 years; Muscatel, 3 years; Red Hermitage, 20 years; White Hermitage, 20 years; Rousillon, 20 years; Rivesaltes, 20 years; Banyuls, 20 years; Collioure, 15 years; Salces, 10 years; La Palme, 10 years; Sigean, 8 years; Carcassone, 8 years; Beziers, 8 years; Lunel, 8 years; Champagne, 6 years; Montpellier, 5 years; Frontignan, 5 years.

Alcoholizing. — Alcohol is frequently added to weak or vapid wines to increase their strength or to promote their preservation. In Portugal one-third of alcohol is commonly added to port before shipping it to England, as without this addition it generally passes into the acetous fermentation during the voyage. A little alcohol is also usually added to sherry before it leaves Spain. The addition of alcohol to wine injures its proper flavor, and hence it is chiefly made to port, sherry and other wines whose flavor is so strong as not to be easily injured. Even when alcohol is added to wines of the latter description they require to be kept for some time to recover their natural flavor.

Bottling.—The secret of bottling wine with success consists in the exercise of care and cleanliness. The bottles should be sound, clean and dry, and free from the least mustiness or other odor. The corks should be of the best quality, and immediately before being placed in the bottles should be compressed by means of a cork squeezer or of one of the numerous machines made for this purpose. For superior or very delicate wines the corks are sometimes prepared by placing them in a copper or tub, covering them with weights to keep them down, and then pouring over them boiling water, holding a little pearlash in solution. In this liquid they are allowed to remain for 24 hours, when they are well stirred about in the liquid, drained and reimmersed for a second 24 hours in hot water, after which they are well washed and soaked in several successive portions of clean and warm rain water, drained, dried out of contact with dust, put into paper bags and hung up in a dry place for use. Many wine merchants, however, disapprove of this course and merely dip the corks in clean cold water before inserting them in the bottles. The wine should be clear and brilliant, and if it be not so, it must undergo the process of fining before being bottled. The bottles, corks and wine being ready, a fine clear day should be preferably chosen for the bottling, and the utmost cleanliness and care should be exercised during the process. Great caution should also be observed to avoid shaking the cask, so as not to disturb the bottoms. The remaining portion that cannot be drawn off clear should be passed through the wine bag, and, when bottled, should be set apart as inferior to the rest, or the lees are collected in a cask kept for the purpose, and the clear wine resulting from their subsidence is used for filling up casks about to be fined. The coopers, to prevent breakage and loss, place each bottle, before corking it, in a small bucket or boot having a bottom made of soft cork or leather, which is strapped on the knee of the bottler. The bottlers seldom break a bottle, though they flog in the corks very hard. The bucket or boot is now very largely supplanted by Gervaise's corking machine, an apparatus which first submits the cork to great pressure and then immediately afterward drives it firmly into the neck of the bottle, in which, owing to its subsequent expansion, it fits very closely and perfectly. When the process of bottling is complete the bottles of wine are stored in a cool cellar on their sides, but on no account in an upright position. Sometimes they are placed in damp straw or in sweet, dry sawdust or sand.

Cellaring.—A wine cellar should be dry at bottom and either covered with good hard gravel or be paved with flags. Its gratings or windows should open toward the north, and it should be sunk sufficiently below the surface to insure an equable temperature. It should also be sufficiently removed from any public thoroughfare so as not to suffer vibration from the passing of carriages. Should it not be in a position to maintain a regular temperature, arrangements should be made to apply artificial heat in winter and proper ventilation in summer. The temperature should range from 55 to 65° F. For Burgundies the former temperature is the more suitable; for ports, sherries and strong wines the latter temperature.

Clarification of Wines.—If the wine is

not clear and bright after racking it is necessary to clarify it. There are many causes which interfere with the proper brightness of wine, such as changes of temperature, in careless racking and others. Some wines clear themselves, so that clarification need not be resorted to. A great many different substances have been employed in clarification. Many of the so-called clarifying powders are nothing but dried blood albumin. Isinglass or fish glue is one of the best agents for clarification. It is dissolved in water until little more fluid than molasses. Gelatine prepared from bone is also used and may be obtained in sheets or in small pieces and sometimes in tablets. It is one of the best agents that can be used in clarifying and is especially valuable for clarifying white wine. After wine has been clarified with the gelatine it should be racked after standing a short time. Blood albumin affords a cheap and efficient means of clarifying the wine in large quantities. A gallon of blood beaten up with a gallon of the same kind of wine which it is desired to clarify will clarify 200 gallons of wine. Great care should be taken to have the blood fresh, as otherwise it is sure to injure, if not entirely destroy, the wine. It is especially successful in clarifying new wine. In case the wine loses a portion of its color it can be readily restored by an addition of the usual coloring matters.

Milk is used to some extent in place of the blood, but it is not as reliable. If the wine is of great value, the whites of eggs afford the best means of clarifying it, and should be used in all cases where expense is not an object. No pains should be spared to see that the eggs are entirely fresh, as otherwise the wines would be destroyed. The whites of the eggs are particularly efficient for white wine. The proper proportion is 1 egg per 10 gal. They should be beaten up with a small portion of wine with an egg-beater before adding to the wine. Gum arabic is also used, but is not as good as the white of egg or blood. Salt, alcohol and tannin and many other substitutes have been used with varying success. The ones already mentioned will give the best satisfaction.

Yellow White Wines.—The yellow color of white wines frequently stands in the way of their ready sale. It is removed by the blood albumin receipt given under clarification above. The receipt given under clarification of wines can also be used to bring white wine which has turned yellow back to its normal color.

Earthy Flavor of Wines.—This defect in wines is apt to interfere seriously with their sale, as the taste is particularly disagreeable. It may be the result of several causes. The vineyards may not be properly cared for or in low, wet land. The treatment of wines which have earthy flavor requires much judgment and experience. Wines should be promptly clarified by the means already given and frequently racked. The white of egg receipt given under clarification is the best one to use for this defect. The addition of a small quantity of tannin dissolved in alcohol will also help to correct this defect.

Greenness.—This defect gives a very sour, unpleasant taste to the wine, owing to the malic and tartaric acids, which are in excess. There is no ordinary defect of wine which is more noticeable and more disagreeable than greenness. As its name implies, it is frequently caused by the use of unripe grapes. The treatment of the wine must be varied according to the taste. One of the various methods is to add from 1 to 3 qt. of old brandy to every 100 gal. of wine. Potassium tartrate affords a cheap and easy method of neutralizing the tartaric acid, forming potassium bitartrate, which may be afterward removed when the wine is right. The amount of potassium tartrate which may be used varies with the sourness of the wine, but 18 oz. per 100 gal. would be considered an average amount. Various other substitutes have been tried, but none is as successful as potassium tartrate.

Coloring Matters.—Various matters are largely employed to artificially heighten the colors of wines. The different spurious coloring matters can be detected by using a solution of lead acetate, and the precipitants formed give a good test by which the various colors can be determined.

1.—Malva flowers or hollyhock produce, when steeped in spirits for 24 hours, or even when boiled with water, a very beautiful purple.

2.—The pokeberry (the dark berries from the plant growing all over the United States) has a very dark red color.

3.—Whortleberry, huckleberry, elderberry, blackberry and mulberry.

4.—Cochineal gives a fine red color by boiling finely ground cochineal with cream of tartar.

5.—Brazil wood, saunders wood and logwood. These woods are boiled in water and the decoctions yield shades of color from red to blue.

6.—Orchil produces a beautiful purple.

7.—Red beets and carrots produce likewise a good color.

8.—Indigo solution, neutralized by potash, produces a fine blue.

9.—Annatto and extract of safflower produce a beautiful yellow.

10.—Red cabbage produces a beautiful bluish red.

11.—Turmeric is the most common color for yellow, as the spirit extracts all color immediately, as also quercitron bark.

12.—Garacine (extract of madder) produces various shades of red.

13.—Tincture of saffron (Spanish saffron) for yellow.

14.—Blue vitriol, or solution of indigo, produces blue.

15.—Burnt sugar produces a fine and permanent brown color for wines. It is best to boil down common sugar or loaf sugar nearly to dryness. It is then dissolved in hot water sufficient to make the consistency of syrup, and for the purpose of neutralizing it and making it a more permanent color, add to each gal. of sugar color about 1 oz. liquid ammonia.

16.—Green color for absinthe is prepared from a solution of extract of indigo and turmeric, dissolved in spirits.

17.—Violet is obtained by a solution of extract of logwood and alum.

18.—Alkanet root produces a fine blue red by macerating in alcohol.

19.—Barwood acquires a dark wine red color by digesting in alcohol.

20.—Brazil wood, by being macerated in alcohol or by boiling for ½ hour, produces a deep red.

Spurious Coloring Matter.—The following coloring matters give, with lead acetate, the following precipitates: Pure red wine gives bluish gray, red poppy gives dirty gray, elderberry gives dirty green, bilberry gives grayish green, privetberry gives green, dwarf elderberry gives bluish gray to violet in the fresh berries and fine green in the fermented extract, mallow flower gives dark green, logwood gives feeble dark blue, Brazil wood gives wine red.

The following colors, when present, give the following precipitates with alum and ammonium carbonate: Pure red wine gives dirty green, red poppy gives slate gray, elderberry gives bluish gray, bilberry gives bright violet, privetberry gives bright green, dwarf elderberry gives bright violet, mallow flower gives bluish violet, logwood gives dark violet, Brazil wood gives carmine red.

Decanting.—In decanting wine care must be taken not to shake or disturb the crust when moving it about or drawing the cork, particularly of port wine. Never decant wine without a wine strainer, with some clean fine cambric in it, to prevent the crust and bits of cork going into the decanter. In decanting port wine do not drain it too close, as there are generally two-thirds of a wineglassful of thick dregs in each bottle which ought to be rejected. In white wine there is not much deposit, but it should nevertheless be poured off very slowly, the bottle being raised gradually.

Detannation of Wines.—1.—The *Formulary* recommends the following method for removing the tannin or astringent matter from sherry wine: Sherry, 7 pt.; white of egg, 1 fl.oz.; alcohol, 1 pt. Beat the white of egg to a froth and mix it with wine; heat to about 170° F., or until the albumen is coagulated. Then cool, add the alcohol and after standing a few hours filter clear through paper. This wine is a much better menstruum and preservative medicine for organic substances than sherry itself.

2.—Gelatine, 1 oz.; distilled water, 10 oz.; sherry wine, 7 gal. Dissolve the gelatine in the water by heating, add the solution to the wine, stir well and allow it to remain 6 hours, then filter. Before using the wine in wine of coca, cinchona or beef, wine and iron, to bring it up to the strength of stronger wine as recommended in the Pharmacopeia, add 6 oz. alcohol to each gallon. Red or white wine may be detannated after the above formula.

Detartarization.—Rhenish wines, even of the best growths, and in the finest condition, besides their tartar, contain a certain quantity of free tartaric acid, on the presence of which many of their distinctive properties depend. The excess of tartar is gradually deposited during the first years of the vatting, the sides of the vessels becoming more and more encrusted with it, but owing to the continual addition of new wine and other causes the liquid often gains such an excess of free tartaric acid as to acquire the faculty of redissolving the deposited tartar, which thus again disappears after a certain period. The taste and flavor of the wine are thus excited, but the excess of acid makes the wine less agreeable and probably less wholesome.

Under these circumstances the best corrective is pure neutral tartrate of potash. When this salt, in concentrated solution, is added to an acid wine the free acid combines with the neutral salt and separates from the liquid under the form of

the sparingly soluble bitartrate of potash. If to 100 parts of a wine which contains 1 part of free tartaric acid we add 1½ parts of neutral tartrate of potash there will separate on repose at 70 to 75° F. 2 parts of crystallized tartar, and the wine will then contain only ½ part of tartar dissolved, in which there is only 0.2 part of the original free acid, 0.8 of the original free acid having been withdrawn from the wine. This method is particularly applicable to recent must and to wines which contain little, if any, free acetic acid. When this last is present so much acetate of potash is formed as occasionally to vitiate the taste of the liquid.

Fermentation. — Chemists divide fermentation into 5 kinds, viz.:

1.—Saccharine fermentation, by which starch and gum are converted into sugar.

2.—Alcoholic or vinous fermentation, by which sugar is converted into alcohol.

3.—Viscous or mucilaginous fermentation, which converts sugar into slime or mucilage instead of alcohol.

4.—Acetous fermentation, by which alcohol is converted into vinegar.

5.—Putrid fermentation, or putrefaction, which is exhibited in its most marked form in the putrefaction of animal substances.

Preventing fermentation.—1.—According to the *Technologiste*, common resin prevents the formation of acetic acid in fermented liquids without having any disturbing effect on the process of alcoholic fermentation. The peculiar effect of the hop may be due, it is suggested, to its resinous matter rather than to its oils. Resin is added to sweet wines in Greece.

2.—Silicate of soda has been discovered to exert a very decided chemical action in checking alcoholic fermentation, in this respect being somewhat similar to borax, although much more energetic. A small quantity of the silicate will entirely arrest the fermentation of wine and also of milk.

Second fermentation, *La-pousse.*—Inordinate fermentation, either primary or secondary, in wine or any other fermented liquid, may be readily checked by sulphuration, or by the addition of sulphur, mustard seed, or sulphite of lime. The latter must, however, be used with discretion.

Stopping fermentation.—Bottle the liquor and immerse a number of the bottles, with the mouths only projecting, in a large vessel of water. Loosen the stoppers and heat the water until of a uniform temperature of 180° F., then remove the bottles, stopper and seal them tightly and place in an inverted position.

Filtration of Bottled Wines.—Filter siphon, with siphon-shaped bent glass tube which in the short leg, at about the height of the bottle, has an egg-shaped enlargement that is filled with clean cotton wadding. According to the greater or lesser length of the long leg, the suction of the apparatus will be more or less vigorous, while at the same time the wadding will retain the particles causing turbidity. For repeated use the wadding is cleansed by boiling out in water and drying.

Fining.—1.—There are various modes of fining wine. Eggs, isinglass, gelatine and gum arabic are all used for the purpose. Whichever of these articles is used, the process is always the same. Supposing eggs (the cheapest) to be used: Draw a gal. or so of the wine and mix 1 qt. of it with the whites of 4 eggs by stirring it with a whisk; afterward, when thoroughly mixed, pour it back into the cask through the bunghole and stir up the whole cask in a rotary direction with a clean split stick inserted through the bunghole. Having stirred it sufficiently, pour in the remainder of the wine drawn off until the cask is full. Then stir again, skimming off the bubbles that rise to the surface. When thoroughly mixed by stirring close the bunghole and leave it to stand for 3 or 4 days. This quantity of clarified wine will fine 13 doz. of port or sherry. The other clearing ingredients are applied in the same manner, the material being cut into small pieces and dissolved in the quart of wine and the cask stirred in the same manner.

White wines are usually fined by isinglass. The quantity of isinglass varies with the quality and condition of the wine, and is regulated by the experience of the cellarman. Stout wines require a larger amount than thin ones. Even with stout ones it ought not to exceed ½ oz. to the hogshead. The Rhenish wines do not require more than ¼ oz. and the hocks still less. The choicest Russian isinglass only should be employed. It should be dissolved in cold water and thinned with wine. Red wines are generally fined with the whites of eggs in the proportion of 15 to 20 to the pipe. Sometimes, but rarely, hartshorn shavings or pale sweet glue is substituted for isinglass.

2.—Isinglass (ordinary), 1 lb.; stale beer, cider or vinegar, 3 or 4 pt. Mix and macerate until the former becomes gelatinous, then reduce it to a proper consistency with weak, mild beer, cider or any other liquid that the finings are intended for. A pint or more is the usual dose

for a barrel of beer or porter and a quart for a hogshead of wine.

3.—Red Wines.—The operation is carried on in the same manner. To lighten up a wine add 6 eggs and a handful of salt, use the whites, yolks and shells.

4.—White Wine.—To fine 30 gal. white wine the whites of 3 eggs will be required with the addition of ½ an egg shell reduced to powder and a tablespoonful of salt. Beat up all together with a little of the wine and then pour gradually into the wine, stirring constantly.

Flatness.—This is removed by the addition of a little new brisk wine of the same kind or by rousing in 2 or 3 lb. of honey, or by adding 5 or 6 lb. of bruised sultana raisins and 3 or 4 qt. of good brandy per hogshead. By this treatment the wine will usually be recovered in about a fortnight, except in very cold weather. The process may be expedited if a tablespoonful or two of yeast be added and the cask removed to a warmer situation.

To Lay Down Wine.—Having carefully counted the bottles, they are stored away in their respective bins, a layer of sand or sawdust being placed under the first tier and another over it; a second tier is laid over this, protected by a lath, the head of the second being laid to the bottom of the first. Over this another bed of sawdust is laid, not too thick, then another lath, and so on till the bin is filled. Wine so laid in will be ready for use according to its quality and age. Port wine, old in the wood, will be ready to drink in 5 or 6 months, but if it is a fruity wine it will improve every year. Sherry, if of good quality, will be fit to drink as soon as the sickness (as its first condition after bottling is called) ceases, and will also improve, but the cellar must be kept at a perfectly steady temperature, neither too hot nor too cold, but about 55 or 60°, and absolutely free from draughts of cold air.

Insipidity. See *Flatness.*

Maturation.—The natural maturation, or ripening of wine and beer by age, depends upon the slow conversion of the sugar which escaped decomposition in the gyle tun or fermenting vessel into alcohol. This conversion proceeds most perfectly in vessels which entirely exclude the air, as in the case of wine in bottles, as when air is present and the temperature sufficiently high it is accompanied by slow acetification. This is the case with wine in casks, the porosity of the wood allowing the very gradual permeation of the air. Hence the superiority of bottled over draught wine or that which has matured in wood. Good wine, or well fermented beer, is vastly improved by age when properly preserved, but inferior liquor or even superior liquor, when preserved in improper vessels or situations, becomes acidulous from the conversion of its alcohol into vinegar. Tartness or acidity is consequently very generally, though wrongly, regarded by the ignorant as a sign of age in liquor. The peculiar change by which fermented liquors become mature or ripe by age is termed the insensible fermentation. It is the alcoholic fermentation impeded by the presence of the already formed spirit in the liquor and by the lowness of the temperature.

Mould or fungus is very frequently produced by keeping the wine in too warm a cellar, or in a cask not filled to the bunghole, or else in one from which the bung has been left out. As it forms mostly on weak wines its presence may be referred to a deficiency of alcohol.

The best method for its removal is either burning sulphur in a partially filled cask or drawing off the wine into a fresh cask in which sulphur has been previously burnt. It is advisable that wines so treated should be drunk as soon as possible.

Wine sometimes has an unpleasant musty taste, which it has acquired from being put into a dirty cask or into one that has been unused for some time. This bad flavor, which is known as caskiness, may generally be removed by vigorously agitating the wine for some time with a little sweet olive or almond oil. The cause of the bad taste is the presence of an essential oil, which the fixed oil combines with and carries to the surface, whence it may be skimmed off, or the wine lying under it may be drawn off. A little coarsely powdered and freshly burnt charcoal, or some slices of bread toasted until they become black, or a little bruised mustard seed sometimes effects the removal of the objectionable taste.

Mellowing Wines.—Cover the orifices of the vessel containing it with bladder closely fastened, instead of the usual materials, and an aqueous exhalation will pass through the bladder, leaving some fine crystallizations on the surface of the wine, which, when skimmed off leaves the wine in a highly improved state of flavor. Remnants of wine covered in this manner, whether in bottles or in casks, will not turn mouldy as when stopped in the usual way, but will be improved instead of being deteriorated.

Ripening.—To promote the maturation

or ripening of wine various plans are adopted by the growers and dealers. One of the safest ways of hastening this, especially for strong wines, is not to rack them until they have stood 15 or 18 months upon the lees, or, whether crude or racked, keeping them at a temperature ranging between 55 and 65° F. in a cellar free from draughts and not too dry. Full or heavy sherries or ports, when bottled and treated in this manner, ripen very quickly in a temperate situation.

Racking.—Racking should be performed in cool weather and preferably early in the spring. A clean siphon, well managed, answers better for this purpose than a cock or faucet. The bottoms, or thick portion, may be strained through a wine bag and added to some other inferior wine.

Ropiness, Viscidity.—This arises from the wine containing too little tannin or astringent matter to precipitate the gluten, albumen or other azotized substance, occasioning the malady. Such wine cannot be clarified in the ordinary way because it is incapable of causing the coagulation or precipitation of the finings. The remedy is to supply the principle in which it is deficient. M. François, of Nantes, prescribes for this purpose the bruised berries of the mountain ash in the proportion of 1 lb. to the barrel. A little catechu, kino, or, better still, rhatany, or the bruised footstalks of the grape, may also be conveniently and advantageously used in the same way. For pale white wines, which are the ones chiefly attacked by the malady, nothing equals a little pure tannin or tannic acid dissolved in proof spirit.

Sparkling, Creaming and Briskness.—These properties are conveyed to wine by racking it into closed vessels before the fermentation is complete and while there still remains a considerable portion of undecomposed sugar. Wine which has lost its briskness may be restored by adding to each bottle a few grains of white lump sugar or sugar candy. The bottles are afterward inverted, by which means any sediment that forms falls into the necks, when the corks are partially withdrawn and the sediment is immediately expelled by the elastic force of the compressed carbonic acid. If the wine remains muddy a little solution of sugar and finings are added and the bottles are again placed in a vertical position, and, after two or three months, the sediment is discharged as before.

To Sweeten Wine.—In 30 gal. of wine infuse a handful of the flowers of clary; then add 1 lb. of mustard seed, dry ground, put it into a bag and sink it to the bottom of the cask.

Tartaric Acid in Wine, Detection of Free.—Professor Claus evaporates to a syrup and agitates with ether. If free tartaric acid is present the ether leaves on evaporation a crystalline deposit, which, if dissolved in water, gives, on the addition of an alcoholic solution of potassic acetate, a precipitate of tartar. The author proves the solubility of tartaric acid in ether, which is denied in most text books.

Sour Wine, To Restore.—1.—Take calcined gypsum, in powder, 1 oz.; cream of tartar, in powder, 2 oz. Mix them in a pint or more of brandy; pour it into the cask; put in also a few sticks of cinnamon and then stir the wine without disturbing the lees. Bung up the cask next day.

2.—Boil 1 gal. of wine with some beaten oyster shells and crab's claws, burnt into powder, an ounce of each to every 10 gal. of wine; then strain out the liquor through a sieve, and when cold, put it into wine of the same sort and it will give it a pleasant, lively taste. A lump of unslaked lime put into each cask will also keep the wine from turning sour.

Sourness in Wine, to Correct a Bad Taste and Sourness.—Put in a bag the root of wild horseradish cut in bits. Let it down in the wine and leave it there 2 days; take this out and put in another, repeating the same till the wine is perfectly restored. Or fill a bag with wheat; it will have the same effect.

Formulas.

Apple Wine.—1.—Finest cider, 60 gal.; brown sugar, ½ cwt.; bitter almonds, ¼ oz. Mix the cider and sugar and ferment; then rack the mixture and put into the cask the almonds, with 16 or 18 cloves and 3 or 4 pieces of bruised ginger. When fine bottle it and keep it in a cool place. The addition of a small piece of lump sugar to each bottle will make the cork fly out, as from champagne; but do not add this unless you have a very cold cellar to keep it in.

2.—Sugar, 40 lb.; cider, 15 gal. The cider must be pure and made only from really ripe, sound apples (this is important). If the wine is to be quite sweet, add another 10 lb. of sugar and put all into the cider, letting it stand till dissolved. Put the liquor into a cask, but leave it unfilled to the extent of 2 gal. Put the cask into a cool position, with the bung out for 48 hours. After this bung it up, but let there be a small vent

somewhere—in the bung would do—until the fermentation is over. Then bung up securely and the wine will be ready for consumption in 12 months. There is no racking required in the manufacture of this wine. To remain in the cask 12 months. Make this in January or February.

3.—Put 5 gal. of good cider into a cask it will about ¾ fill, add 10 lb. of loaf sugar and stir occasionally with a piece of wood or cane until the sugar is quite dissolved. At the end of 48 hours put in the bung and place a small vent peg near the top of the cask. Allow the cask to remain for 12 months in a cool, dry place, when the wine will be ready for use.

Apricot Wine.—1.—Ripe apricots, 12 lb.; loaf sugar, 6 oz. to each qt. liquor. Wipe the apricots, cut them in pieces and let them boil in 2 gal. water. After boiling let them simmer till the liquor is strongly impregnated with the flavor of the fruit. Strain through a hair sieve and put 6 oz. lump sugar to every quart liquor. Boil again, skim very carefully and as soon as no more scum appears put it into an earthen pan. Bottle next day if it is quite clear and put 1 lump of sugar into each bottle. It should be fine wine in 6 months. Two hours to boil. Make this in August or September.

2.—Sound but not overripe apricots, 12 lb.; loaf sugar, 1 lb.; white wine, 1 pt.; water, 3 gal.; compressed yeast, 1 tablespoonful, or good brewer's yeast, 1 tablespoonful. Remove the stones of the fruit, take out the kernels and cut each apricot into 6 or 8 pieces. Put them into a preserving pan with the water, sugar and about half the kernels and simmer very gently for 1 hour. Turn the whole into an earthenware vessel, let it remain undisturbed until cool, then stir in the yeast. If compressed yeast is used it must previously be mixed smoothly with a little warm water. Cover the vessel with a cloth, let it remain undisturbed for 3 days, then strain the liquid into a clean, dry cask, add the white wine and bung lightly. At the end of 6 months draw off the wine into bottles, cork them closely, store in a cool, dry place for about 12 months and the wine will be then ready for use.

3.—Firm, ripe apricots, 12 lb.; loaf sugar; water, 2 gal. Prepare the fruit as directed in the preceding recipe, put it into a preserving pan with 2 gal. of cold water and half the kernels and boil gently for about 1 hour. Strain, return to the pan; to each quart of liquid add 6 oz. of loaf sugar, bring to the boil and remove the scum as it rises. Let the whole simmer gently for 10 minutes, then turn into an earthenware vessel. Allow it to remain covered until the following day, pour into dry bottles, to each one add a lump of sugar and cork closely. Store in a cool, dry place for about 6 months, when the wine should be ready for use.

Blackberry Wine.—1.—To 1 gal. of mashed blackberries add a quart of boiling water; let it stand for 24 hours, or nearly as long, then strain through a coarse bag or towel, adding 3 qt. of water and 2 lb. of brown sugar to each gallon of the mixture, making equal parts of water and juice; mix well, then put in demijohns, stone jugs or a tight, clean keg; close partially and put in a cool place; if in a warm place or left entirely open it will sour; if stopped entirely tight it will burst the vessel—but cork left loosely in; let it stand until fermentation ceases, which will be about October; then bottle, and this makes excellent wine and a fine medicinal drink for summer affections.

2.—The following is said to be an excellent receipt for the manufacture of superior wine from blackberries: Measure your blackberries and bruise them; to every gallon add 1 qt. of boiling water; let the mixture stand 24 hours, stirring occasionally; then strain off the liquor into a cask; to every gallon add 2 lb. of sugar; cork tight and let stand about 1 year, and you will have wine fit for use without any further straining or boiling. This wine is very highly recommended for household use.

Catawba Champagne.—Catawba, 20 gal.; cognac brandy, 1 qt.; champagne syrup, 2 gal.

Champagne, Imitation.—1.—Prepared cider, 25 gal.; citric acid, 5 dr.; simple syrup, 1¼ pt.; water, 1¼ gal.; spirits (10 under proof), 2½ gal.; tartaric acid, 1¼ oz. Let this stand 12 days, then fine and bottle, if it is frothing and sparkling; if not, add more acid and fine again. Add to each bottle about 2 teaspoonfuls of syrup, made by dissolving ½ lb. rock candy in 1 pt. white wine.

2.—Cider, pale, 1 hhd.; spirit, 3 gal.; honey or sugar, 20 lb. Mix and allow to remain 2 weeks; then fine with skimmed milk, ½ gal. This will be very pale.

3.—Cheap Champagne.—Bordeaux, 10 gal.; Bodenheimer or Hockheimer, 10 gal.; water, 10 gal.; French spirit, 1 gal.; syrup, 3 gal. Made of 18 lb. sugar and 6 qt. water.

4.—Gooseberry.—Ferment together 5 gal. white gooseberries, mashed, with 4½ gal. water. Add 6 lb. sugar, 4½ lb.

honey, 1 oz. finely powdered white tartar, 1 oz. dry orange and lemon peel and ½ gal. white brandy. This will produce 9 gal. Before the brandy is added the mixture must be strained and put into a cask.

5.—Liqueur. —Fine loaf sugar, 13 lb.; water, 1½ gal. Boil together. While boiling add by degrees 3 qt. alcohol, 90%, filter. Add to the following compound:

Cherry Wine.—Take of cold water 10 gal.; cherries, 10 gal.; ferment. Mix raw sugar, 30 lb.; red tartar, in fine powder, 3 oz.; add brandy, 2 or 3 qt. This will make 18 gal. Two days after the cherries have been in the vat we should take out about 3 qt. of the cherry stones, break them and the kernels and return them into the vat again.

Cherry Wine, Black.—Small black cherries, 24 lb.; sugar, 2 lb. to each gallon of liquor. Bruise the cherries, but leave the stones whole, stir well, and let the mixture stand 24 hours. Then strain through a sieve, add the sugar, mix again and stand another 24 hours. Pour away the clear liquor into a cask and when fermentation has ceased bung it closely. Bottle in 6 months' time. It will keep from 12 to 18 months. Time—To remain in the cask 6 months. Make this in July or August.

Claret.—1.—Prepared cider, 30 gal.; good port wine, 6 gal.; water, 1½ gal.; tartar, 1½ lb.; syrup, 1½ pt.; citric acid, 2¼ dr.; raisins, 3 lb. Color if desired with red saunders or red beet juice. Let it stand 10 to 12 days, rack.

2.—Good cider and port wine, equal parts.

3.—To each gallon of the last add cream of tartar (genuine), 3 dr., and the juice of 1 lemon.

4.—To either of the preceding add French brandy, 2 oz.

5.—Instead of port, use red cape or British port.

If the first three of the above are well mixed and fined down and not bottled for a month or 5 weeks, they can scarcely be distinguished from good Bordeaux. A mixture of 4 parts of raisin wine with 1 part each of raspberry and barberry or damson wine also forms an excellent factitious claret.

6.—Place 12 lb. of cherries, preferably small black ones, on a large dish and bruise them well with a large wooden spoon. Allow them to remain until the following day, then drain them well on a hair sieve and measure the juice into an earthenware vessel. To each quart of juice add ½ lb. of sugar, cover the vessel, let it stand for 24 hours and strain the liquor into a clean, dry cask. Bung closely, but provide the upper part of the cask with a vent plug; let it remain undisturbed for about 6 months, then drain off into bottles. Cork closely, store in a cool, dry place and use as required.

7.—Choose cherries as ripe as possible, without being overripe. They are mashed up or comminuted in some manner and the mass freed from pits is carefully measured. On account of a jelly-like substance in the juice, which makes it hard to handle, a little water is now added to the crushed mass and it is set aside for 24 hours. At the end of this time press off the mass, and to every quart of it add enough water, including that added at first, to make 2 qt. for every quart of cherries, first, however, dissolving in the said water, by the aid of heat, 2 lb. of refined sugar and ½ dr. (30 gr.) of tartaric acid. Put the mixture in a clean keg or barrel, add a little brewer's yeast and let it ferment at a temperature of 70 to 75° F. for from 4 to 6 weeks. Draw the wine off, at the end of fermentation, into a clean container and let stand for 6 to 8 weeks (best in a temperature as near that at which it fermented) to ripen. It is now ready for bottling off. The bottles should be well stoppered and kept in a cool cellar.

Coca Wine.—This is a French preparation. Its strength is about 1 in 30 and the dose a wineglassful. Coca wine is, roughly speaking, about one-sixth of the strength of the official liquid extract (*Extractum Cocae Liquidum* B. P., or *Extractum Erythroxyli Fluidum* U. S.). To obtain the liquid extract, coca leaves are exhausted by percolation (which differs from either decoction or infusion) with proof spirit. At the termination of the process the strength should be adjusted so that 1 oz. = 1 of leaves. The process of percolation is as follows: The leaves are placed in a vessel very like an elongated funnel, closed at its base by a porous diaphragm. This funnel fits into a receiver, and a small tube passes up its outer side and enters it near the top, forming a means of communication between the two. Spirit is now poured on the leaves and the percolator closed. As the percolate filters slowly through into the reservoir the displaced air passes up the tube and so maintains an equilibrium in both vessels. The virtue of the coca leaves lies principally in the presence of the alkaloid cocaine. This, in the dried leaves, is supposed to exist as an inert salt, similar to many of the cinchona alkaloids in bark.

(Wine)

Cowslip Wine.—To every gallon of water allow 3 lb. of lump sugar, the rind of 2 lemons, the juice of 1, the rind and juice of 1 Seville orange, 1 gal. of cowslip pips. To every 4½ gal. of wine allow 1 bottle of brandy. Boil the sugar and water together for ½ hour, carefully removing all the scum as it rises. Pour this boiling liquor on the orange and lemon rinds, and the juice, which should be strained; when milk-warm add the cowslip pips or flowers, picked from the stalks and seeds; and to 9 gal. of wine 3 tablespoonfuls of good fresh brewer's yeast. Let it ferment 3 or 4 days, then put all together in a cask with the brandy and let it remain for 2 months, when bottle it off for use. To be boiled ½ hour; to ferment 3 or 4 days; to remain in the cask 2 months. Make this in April or May.

Currant Wine.—Squeeze the currants through a coarse bag; have equal parts of water and juice or 1-3 water, as taste may direct, and add 3 lb. of loaf sugar to each gallon of the mixture; mix well and bottle in stone jugs or demijohns; treat same way as blackberry wine—partially corked and keep in a cool place. Some keep a bottle of the mixture to fill up the vessels as they effervesce, but it is not always necessary. Bottle in October, when fermentation ceases; this makes a beautiful and delicious wine and improves with age.

Red.—Ripe red currants. To each gallon of fruit allow 1½ gal. of cold water and 5 lb. either loaf sugar or good preserving sugar and ½ pt. of good brandy. Remove the stalks from the currants, put them into an earthenware bowl, bruise them well with a wooden spoon and drain off the juice. Put the juice aside, add the water to the berries, let it stand for 2 or 3 hours, stirring occasionally meanwhile. At the end of this time strain the liquid from the berries into the juice, add ¾ of the sugar, stir occasionally until dissolved, then pour the whole into a cask, filling it 3 parts full. Bung closely, but place a vent peg near the top of the cask and let the cask remain for 1 month where a uniform temperature of about 65° F. can be maintained. Dissolve the remainder of the sugar in the smallest possible quantity of warm water, mix it well with the contents of the cask, replace the bung and allow the cask to remain undisturbed for 6 weeks longer. Now drain off the wine into a clean, dry cask, add the brandy, let the cask stand for about 6 months in a dry, warm place, then bottle and cork tightly. The wine may be used at once, but will be better if kept for 12 months at least.

(Wine)

Red Currant and Raspberry Wine.—Red currant juice, 5 gal.; raspberry juice, 1 pt.; water, 10 gal.; either loaf sugar or good preserving sugar, 10 lb. Extract the juice as directed in the two preceding recipes. Add to it the water and sugar, stir until the latter is dissolved, then turn the whole into a cask and bung closely, but provide the top of the cask with a vent peg. As soon as fermentation ceases tighten the vent peg and let the cask remain undisturbed in a moderately warm place for 12 months. At the end of this time rack off into dry bottles, cork them closely and seal the top with melted wax. The wine should be ready for use in about 3 months.

Currie Wine.—Currie powder, 5 oz.; white wine, 1 gal. Digest for 1 week and strain.

Damson Wine.—1.—Water, 12 gal.; damsons (bruised), 8 gal.; raw sugar, 30 lb. Ferment, then add red tartar (dissolved), 6 oz.; cloves (bruised), ¼ oz. Let it stand until fine, then bottle.

2.—Crush 20 lb. ripe damson plums; boil in 3 gal. water; press out the juice; add 6 lb. sugar; put in a barrel and let it ferment; then add after 2 weeks a little good brandy; bottle.

3.—One gal. of boiling water to every 8 lb. of bruised fruit, 2½ lb. of sugar to each gallon of juice. Well bruise the fruit and pour the boiling water on it; let it stand for 48 hours. Then strain the mixture into a cask and put in the sugar. When fermentation ceases fill up the cask and bung closely. Bottle in 10 months' time. It will be fit for use in a year, but improves with keeping. Time required, about 2 years.

4.—To each gallon of damsons add 1 gal. of boiling water. To each gallon of liquor obtained from these add 4 lb. of loaf sugar and ½ pt. of French brandy. Remove the stalks, put the fruit into an earthenware bowl, pour in the boiling water and cover with a cloth. Stir the liquid 3 or 4 times daily for 4 days, then add the sugar and brandy, and when the former is dissolved turn the whole into a clean dry cask. Cover the bunghole with a cloth, folded into several thicknesses, until fermentation ceases, then bung tightly and allow the cask to remain undisturbed for 12 months in a moderately warm place. At the end of this time it should be racked off into bottles. The wine may be used at once, but if well corked and stored in a dry place it may be kept for years.

Elder Wine.—1.—Elderberries, 7 lb.; water, 3 gal.; to each gallon of liquid thus

(Wine)

obtained add: good loaf sugar, 3 lb.; raisins, 1 lb.; ground ginger, ½ oz.; cloves, 6; brandy, ¼ pt.; brewer's yeast, ½ teaspoonful. Strip the berries from the stalks, pour the water, quite boiling, over them, let them stand for 24 hours, then bruise well and drain through a hair sieve or jelly bag. Measure the juice obtained, put it into a preserving pan with sugar, raisins, ginger and cloves, in above stated proportions, boil gently for 1 hour, and skim when necessary. Let the liquid stand until milk-warm. Then stir in the yeast, and turn.

2.—Alcohol, 90%, 12½ gal.; water, 12½ gal.; elderberries, juice of, 6¼ gal.; loaf sugar, 18¾ lb.; port wine, 2¼ gal.; orange-flower water, ⅝ pt. Allow it to stand 1 week; draw off.

Elderberry Wine.—1.—Gather the berries when quite ripe, on a dry day; pick them off the stems and bruise them with your hands. Strain the juice; let the liquor rest in glazed earthenware pans for 12 hours to settle. Allow to every pint of juice 1½ pt. of water, and to every gallon of the mixed water and juice 3 lb. of good moist sugar. Put it over the fire in a large saucepan, and when it is ready to boil, clarify it with the whites of 4 eggs. Let it boil for an hour, and when nearly cold put in some yeast to work it; pour it into the cask, reserving some of the liquor to fill up the cask with, as it sinks with working. If you have about 10 gal. or so, it should be fit to bottle off in 2 months' time after it has been closed down. Keep at least a year in bottle.

2.—Gather the berries when quite ripe, and in dry weather. Pick them clean; put them into a copper with ½ gal. of water, and keep up a slow fire until the berries sink; then strain the juice through a hair sieve, and to every gallon of it allow 3 gal. of soft water, and to every gallon of the mixed liquor 3 lb. of good moist sugar. Put back into the copper and boil for an hour, skimming thoroughly; draw off into a tube, and when it is about 70° put a toast, spread with yeast, into it, and let it work for 48 hours, or longer, if necessary; pour it, or draw it off, if you have a tap in your tub, as should be the case, into the cask which is to hold it; and if you have 18 gal. of liquor, add 1 oz. of cloves, 2 oz. of allspice, 2 oz. of Jamaica ginger, and 1 oz. of sweet almonds, all bruised. Bung very slightly until fermentation is quite over; then close down tightly and tap in 3 months.

3.—Old recipe: Put the ripe, picked-over berries into an earthen pot; put this into a copper with sufficient water to come up about two-thirds of the height of the pot, which is about as far as the berries should reach inside; be careful that no water touches them. Make a gentle fire, and keep the pot in the water till it is quite hot, then take it out. Pour the berries into a coarse cloth, strain the juice, and put it into a large saucepan; to every quart of juice allow 1 lb. of good moist sugar; let it boil, and skim well. It should boil until rather thick, then pour it into a jar. Put 60 lb. of raisins into a cask, and fill it up with water; let it stand for a fortnight; stir it well every day; then pour off the liquor into a clean cask that just holds it. It should stand until it has done hissing; then bung it down close, and stand until fine. To every gallon of this liquor allow ½ pt. of the elder syrup; mix well, and when it has fined down, rack off into another cask; bottle off after 3 months.

4.—Chop a quantity of Malaga raisins quite fine; allow 1 qt. of water to every lb. of raisins, and put raisins and water into an open tub; cover over with a double cloth and let it stand for 9 days, stirring up each day. Then draw off the liquor as long as it will run, and press the raisins to get out the remainder of the juice; mix all together in a barrel. To every gal. of liquor allow 1 pt. of the juice of elderberries, prepared simply by mashing the berries with the hands and straining off the juice. Stop down close, and stand for 6 weeks; then draw off the fine liquor, and to every gal. add ½ lb. of moist sugar. Stand again until quite fine, and then bottle off. Keep in a cool cellar for use.

Elder Flower Wine is made from the flowers, in this manner: 1.—Gather the flowers on a dry day; remove all stalks, and to every qt. of flowers allow 1 gal. of water and 3 lb. of loaf sugar; boil the sugar and water for ¼ hour; then pour it on the flowers, and let it work for 3 days; then strain the wine carefully through a hair sieve, and put it into a cask. To every 5 gal. of wine add ½ oz. of isinglass, dissolved in cider, and 3 eggs (whites only), beaten up; close up the cask, and stand six months before bottling off.

2.—Boil 18 lb. of powdered loaf sugar in 6 gal. of spring water; beat up the whites of 2 eggs, and add; skim very thoroughly, and put in ¼ peck of elder flowers, picked from their stems; take off the fire, and stir until cool; then add

4 tablespoonfuls of yeast and 6 spoonfuls of lemon juice, strained, and free from pips; mix well with the liquor by stirring twice daily for 4 days. Stone 6 lb. of Malaga raisins, and put them into a well cleaned out cask; pour the wine upon them. Stop up the cask closely, and keep it in a rather warm place. If made in July or August, bottle off in February or March. This wine, when well made, very much resembles Frontignac.

Fig Wine.—Figs are largely employed, especially in Algeria, for the production of fictitious wine. For this purpose, figs from Asia Minor are preferred, on account of their relative cheapness, and richness in sugar. When the fruit is treated with a suitable quantity of tepid water, acidified with tartaric acid, fermentation rapidly commences, resulting in the production of a vinous liquid of about 8° alcoholic strength, and so inexpensive that it defies all competition of genuine grape wine, Algerian or otherwise. Fig wine cannot be distinguished either by taste or the ordinary methods of analysis, from genuine grape wine, especially when it is mixed with a proportion of the latter. The detection of fig wine, however, is rendered comparatively easy by the fact that it contains mannitol. In order to separate the mannitol, 100 c. c. of fig wine are evaporated to a syrup, which is allowed to stand in a cool place for 24 hours. At the end of this time the residue will have solidified, well defined groups of crystals being formed. The crystals are washed with cold alcohol of 85% strength, in order to remove impurities. The residue is mixed with animal charcoal, and extracted with boiling 85% alcohol, and filtered. The alcoholic solution yields on evaporation a crystalline mass of mannitol, which may be recognized by its physical and chemical properties. Certain white wines from the Gironde district, as well as raisin and some other wines, contain mannitol, but only to the extent of a few decigrams per liter; while fig wine contains from 6 to 8 grams per liter. By a determination of the mannitol it is possible to detect an adulteration of normal Algerian wine with ½ or even ¼ of fig wine.

Ginger Wine.—1.—Cold water, 3 gal.; loaf sugar, 9 lb.; whole ginger, bruised, ¼ lb.; raisins, ¼ lb.; lemons, strained juice and finely prepared rinds of 4; brewer's yeast, 1 good tablespoonful. Stone and halve the raisins, put them into a large preserving pan, or perfectly clean copper, with the water, sugar and ginger, bruised; boil for 1 hour, skimming frequently. Turn the whole into a large earthenware bowl or wooden tub, allow the liquid to stand until milk-warm, then stir in the yeast. On the following day put the preparation into a clean, dry cask, add the lemon juice, and bung lightly. Stir the wine every day for a fortnight, then tighten the bung. Let the wine remain undisturbed for 3 or 4 months, when it may be bottled for use.

2.—Water, 6 gal.; loaf sugar, 14 lb.; whole ginger, bruised, 6 oz.; Muscatel raisins, 2 lb.; Valencia raisins, 4 lb.; isinglass, ½ oz.; lemons, 6; brandy, 1 pt. Remove the peel of the lemons as thinly as possible, and boil it with the water, sugar and ginger for half an hour. Meanwhile, stone and halve the raisins, put them into an earthenware bowl, pour the liquid over them when nearly cold, add the lemon juice and yeast. Stir it every day for a fortnight, then add the isinglass, previously dissolved in a little warm water, and drain into a clean, dry cask. Let the wine remain closely bunged for about 3 months, then bottle for use.

3.—This is an excellent stomachic, and is very popular in England as a cheap substitute for a grape wine: Sugar, 12 lb.; water, 3½ gal.; ginger, 4 oz. Boil them together for half an hour; when cooled to 75° add the rinds of 6 lemons and some good yeast; let it ferment for 10 or 14 days, then add 1 pt. of brandy and bottle it for use.

4.—To 9 gal. of water allow 27 lb. of loaf sugar, 9 lemons, 12 oz. of bruised ginger, 3 tablespoonfuls of yeast, 2 lb. of raisins, stoned and chopped, and 1 pt. of brandy. Boil together for 1 hour in a copper (let it previously be well scoured and beautifully clean) the water, sugar, lemon rinds and bruised ginger. Remove every particle of scum as it rises, and when the liquor is sufficiently boiled put it into a large tub or pan, as it must not remain in the copper. When nearly cold, add the yeast, which must be thick and very fresh, and the next day put all in a dry cask with the strained lemon juice and chopped raisins. Stir the wine every day for a fortnight; then add the brandy, stop the cask down by degrees, and in a few weeks it will be fit to bottle. Sufficient to make 9 gal. of wine. The best time for making this wine is either in March or September.

Gooseberry.—1.—Firm green gooseberries, 20 lbs.; hot water, 3 gal.; loaf sugar, 15 lb.; cream of tartar, 1½ oz. Top and tail the gooseberries, put them into

an earthenware bowl or wooden tub, and pour over them the hot water. Let them soak for 24 hours, then bruise them well with a heavy wooden mallet or potato masher, and drain the juice through a fine hair sieve or jelly bag. Replace the skins in the vessel in which they were soaked, cover them with boiling water, stir and bruise well, so as to completely extract the juice, then strain through the sieve or bag. Mix this preparation with the juice, add the sugar, and boiling water to increase the liquid to 5 gal. Replace in the bowl or tub, stir in the cream of tartar, cover with a heavy woolen cloth, and allow the vessel to stand in a moderately warm place for 2 days. Now strain the liquid into a small cask, cover the bunghole with a folded cloth until fermentation ceases—which may be known by the cessation of the hissing noise—then bung closely, but provide the top of the cask with a vent peg. Make this wine in the beginning of June, before the berries ripen; let it remain undisturbed until December, then drain it off carefully into a clean cask. In March or April, or when the goosebery bushes begin to blossom, the wine must be bottled, and tightly corked. To insure its being clear and effervescing, the wine must be bottled at the right time, and on a clear day.

Grape Wine.—1.—**Ripe Grapes.—Mash** sound, ripe grapes well with your hands, in an earthen pan, or if not with your hands, with a perfectly tasteless stick of wood. Do not crush the seeds; strain the liquor into a cask, gently squeeze the pulp, pouring the remainder of the juice into the cask (strained). Let it stand aside for a fortnight, then draw it off into another cask, covering up the bunghole with a piece of slate till all fermentation has ceased. Bottle in 6 months, cork, and seal, and it will be drinkable in 12 months' time.

2.—Grape Wine.—Ten lb. fresh grapes are put into a large jar or crock, 3 qt. boiling water poured over them, and when the water is cool enough to permit of it, squeeze the grapes well with the hand. After allowing the jar to remain 3 or 4 days covered with a cloth, press out the grapes, then add 5 lb. of sugar. Allow it to remain for 1 week, skim and strain carefully, then bottle, corking loosely. After the fermentation is completed strain and seal tightly.

3.—Put 20 lb. of ripe grapes into a stone jar, and pour on 6 qt. of boiling water; when cooled sufficiently squeeze by hand. Cover jar with cloth, let stand for 3 days, then press out the juice; add 10 lb. crushed sugar. After standing a week, scum, strain and bottle, corking loosely. When fermentation is complete strain again and bottle, corking tightly. Lay on side in cool place.

4.—Sound, not overripe grapes; to each lb. allow 1 qt. of cold water; add to each gal. of liquid obtained from the grapes 3 lb. of loaf sugar, ¼ pt. of French brandy, and ¼ oz. of isinglass. Strip the grapes from the stalks, put them into a wooden tub or earthenware bowl, and bruise them well. Pour over them the water, let them stand for 3 days, stirring frequently, then strain through a jelly bag or fine hair sieve. Dissolve the sugar in the liquid, then pour the whole into a cask. Bung lightly for a few days until fermentation subsides, then add the isinglass, dissolved in a little warm water, and the brandy, and tighten the bung. Let the cask remain undisturbed for 6 months, then rack the wine off into bottles, cork and seal them securely, and keep for at least a year before using.

5.—*Hock, British Red.*—From cream of tartar, 1¼ oz.; tartaric acid, ½ oz. (both in very fine powder); juices of the purple plum, ripe apples, and red beet, of each (warmed), 5 pt.; lemon juice, 1 pt.; with white sugar, 2½ lb. per gal.

Honey Wine.—1.—Honey, 20 lb.; cider, 12 gal.; ferment, then add: Rum, ½ gal.; brandy, ½ gal.; red or white tartar, dissolved, 6 oz.; bitter almonds, ¼ oz.; cloves, ¼ oz. This is also called mead wine.

2.—According to Dzierzon.—In a polished copper kettle mix 12½ parts of honey with 55 parts of water, allow it to boil gently, and skim off the scum. After half an hour introduce gradually 1½ parts of finely crushed chalk, constantly stirring. The tough substance this forms on the surface is skimmed off, and when no more appears pour the fluid into a wooden vessel, so that as it rests and cools the chalk will settle. The fluid is then carefully poured off, so that all the chalk is left behind, returned to the kettle, which has again been cleaned, where it receives an admixture of 3 parts of pulverized charcoal, well purified by heating to redness. It is then poured for the second time into the cleansed wooden vessel, cooled, then filtered through a conical bag of felt or flannel. It is then returned to the kettle and heated to boiling. In the meantime the whites of 25 eggs are beaten, with water, to a foam, and gradually added to the fluid. By this means it is completely fined, the egg-white tak-

ing up any particles of charcoal or other impurities, to be removed as scum. The chalk takes away the acid, the charcoal the waxy flavor. The fluid having boiled for an hour after the addition of the egg-white, it is cooled, racked into a cask, which should not be quite full, a small space being left at the bunghole, which is covered with a piece of clean linen, and the fluid left to spontaneous fermentation. In other respects the process is the same as in making mead. Cleared in the cask, and racked into bottles, the wine will keep for more than 50 years. A cool cellar, at a temperature of 38 to 40° F., is an important factor. The bottles are placed in damp sand, which is moistened from time to time with salt water.

Kola.—Kola nuts, in coarse powder, 1 oz.; sherry wine, 30 oz. Macerate for 8 days, and filter. This wine may also be made with roasted kola nuts, which give a better tasting preparation, and it is none the worse for the addition of a little sugar.

Lemon Wine.—The fine-cut peel of 4 to 5 lemons is treated with sherry, 1,000 grams; cognac, 300 grams; and filtered after 24 hours. To the filtrate add orange-flower water, 50 grams.

Madeira Wine.—1.—To 10 gal. prepared cider add 1 gal. Madeira wine; pure proof spirits, 3 qt.; brandy, 1 qt.; tartaric acid, ¾ to 1 oz.; oil bitter almonds, ¼ dr., cut in ½ pt. alcohol; loaf sugar, 1½ lb. Allow it to stand for 2 weeks; rack, fine, and repeat if necessary.

2.—Pale malt, ground, 4 bu.; boiling water, 44 gal.; infuse, strain off this while warm; take 24 gal. and add: sugar candy, 14 lb.; cream of tartar, 3 oz.; when dissolved, add yeast, 2 lb.; ferment, keep skimming off the yeast, and when the fermentation is nearly finished add raisin wine, 2½ gal.; brandy and sherry wine, of each 2 gal.; rum, 1 qt.; bung it down for 6 or 9 months. A second infusion of the malt may be made for beer.

3.—Purified honey, 15 oz.; hop tops, ¾ oz.; alcohol, 90%, 19½ oz.; French wine, 4½ qt.; add ¾ oz. tincture burned sugar; filter.

Malmsey, British.—From sliced or grated parsnips, 4 lb.; boiling water, 1 gal.; when cold press out the liquid, and to each gal. add of cream of tartar, ½ oz., and good Muscovado sugar, 3 lb.; ferment, rack, and add of brandy 3 to 5%. Good Malaga raisins may be substituted for the sugar.

Mead, or Honey Wine.—Take 10 gal. of water, 2 gal. of strained honey, with 2 or 3 oz. of white Jamaica ginger root, bruised, and 2 lemons cut in slices. Mix all together, and boil for half an hour, carefully skimming all the time. Five minutes after the boiling commences add 2 oz. of hops. When partially cold put it into a cask to work off. In about 3 weeks after working it will be fit to bottle. This is a wholesome and pleasant beverage, particularly grateful in summer, when drunk mixed with water.

Medicated Wines.—Dieterich, in a late issue of his *Pharmaceutische Manual*, gives a number of formulæ for the preparation of medicated wines. Few, if any, of these can be regarded as tipples, but all are peculiar for the fact that the wine from which they are made is detannated. We give a selection of the more important formulæ for articles which should be salable if put up in attractive form and brought before customers in a nice way.

1.—Cascara Sagrada Wine.—White gelatine, in strips, 15 gr.; distilled water, 2½ dr.; dissolve by the aid of heat, and add to sherry wine, 28 oz. Shake well, set aside for some time, then add: Tasteless fluid extract of cascara sagrada, 1½ oz.; sugar, 1½ oz. Set aside in a cool place for 8 days, and filter. A similar wine, not free from the bitter principle of the bark, may be made by macerating 1½ oz. of cascara sagrada and 1½ oz. of sugar in 30 oz. of sherry for 8 days, and filtering. A *Rhamnus frangula* wine can be made in the same way.

2.—Cinchona Wine.—a.—White gelatine, 15 gr.; distilled water, 2½ dr.; sherry wine, 18 oz. Detannate in the manner directed above, and then add: Simple syrup, 6 oz.; tincture of cinchona, 6 oz. After 8 days, filter.

b.—May also be made with red wine, or direct from the bark, the quantities being: Gelatine, 15 gr.; distilled water, 2½ dr.; sherry wine, 30 oz.; cinchona bark, in coarse powder, 10 dr.; sugar, 1½ oz. Macerate for 8 days, and filter. In this case care must be taken to have the gelatine and wine reaction complete before adding the cinchona; otherwise the alkaloid may be thrown out by the tannin of the wine.

3.—Improved Quinine Wine.—Gelatine, 15 gr.; distilled water, 2½ dr.; dissolve, and add to sherry wine, 29½ oz. Shake, and set aside to clear; then add the following solution: Hydrochlorate of quinine, 30 gr.; dilute hydrochloric acid, 30 drops; water, ½ oz. After a week filter. This is double the strength given by Dieterich.

(Wine)

Moselle.—1.—British Red Moselle.—Malmsey, colored with clarified elderberry juice.

2.—British Sparkling Moselle.—From rich cider apples (carefully peeled and garbled), pressed with ¼ of their weight of white magnum bonum plums (previously stoned), and the juice fermented with 2½ lb. double refined sugar per gal., as champagne.

Mulberry.—1.—Juice of the fruit, 10 gal.; or of mulberries, bruised, 15 gal.; water, 15 gal.; sugar, 35 gal.; boil and ferment, then add spirit, 2 or 3 gal.; red tartar, 7 oz.; cassia, ½ oz.; bitter almonds, ½ oz.

2.—Ripe mulberries, ripe apples, equal quantities; sugar or honey, 1 lb. to the gal. Express the juice, put it into a cask, and add the sugar; ferment with yeast, 1 qt. to every hhd.; catechu, ½ lb.; red argol, ½ lb.

Mulled Wine.—Take ¼ oz. bruised cinnamon, ½ nutmeg, grated, and 10 bruised cloves. Infuse them in ½ pt. boiling water for an hour, strain, and add ½ oz. white sugar. Pour the whole into 1 pt. hot port or sherry wine. This is a good cordial and restorative in low stages of fever, or in the debility of convalescence from fevers.

Muscatel, British.—As British sparkling Moselle, with some infusion of clary, or of the musk plant, to flavor it.

Orange.—1.—Two blood oranges are stuck with cloves, and the whole fruit is then covered with burgundy, 1,000 grams; cognac, 300 grams; 90% alcohol, 200 grams; filtered after standing for 4 days.

2.—The oranges must be perfectly ripe. Peel them and cut them into halves, crosswise of the cells; squeeze into a tub. The press used must be so close that the seeds cannot pass into the must. Add 2 lb. white sugar to each gal. sour orange juice, or 1 lb. to each gal. sweet orange juice, and 1 qt. water to each gal. of the mixed sugar and juice. Close fermentation is necessary. The resultant wine is amber-colored, and tastes like dry hock, with the orange aroma. Vinegar can be made from the refuse, and extract from the peels.

Peach.—Take of cold soft water, 18 gal.; refined sugar, 25 lb.; honey, 6 lb.; white tartar, in fine powder, 2 oz.; peaches, 60 or 80 in number. Ferment, then add 2 gal. brandy. This will make 18 gal. The first division is to be put into the vat, and the day after, before the peaches are put in, take the stones from them, break them and the kernels, then put them and the pulp into the vat.

(Wine)

Pepsin Wine.—White gelatine, in strips, 15 gr.; distilled water, 2½ dr.; white wine, 25 oz. Detannate as described. At the same time mix together: Pepsin, 7 dr.; glycerine, 6 dr.; distilled water, 6 dr. Add to the wine, along with 40 minims of hydrochloric acid; macerate for 8 days, shaking occasionally; then filter.

Pineapple Wine.—A pineapple of about 500 grams and ¼ of a vanilla pod are cut up, and macerated with port wine, 1,300 grams; cognac, 200 grams; allowed to stand 2 days; filtered without strong pressure.

Port.—1.—Ripe fruit, 4 lb.; clear soft water, 1 gal.; sugar, 3 lb.; cream of tartar, dissolved in boiling water, 1½ oz.; brandy, 2 to 3%; flavoring as required. The addition of an equal quantity of fruit and sugar increases the strength.

2.—Add to 10 gal. prepared cider, 2 gal. genuine port wine, 2 qt. best cognac brandy, 1 pt. simple syrup, 1 lb. bruised raisins, 1 oz. tincture kino, ½ oz. extract rhatany, 3 qt. proof spirits. Allow it to stand for 2 weeks, rack, fine, and repeat, if necessary. Keep the wine cool.

3.—British Port, London Port, Southampton Port.—Red cape, 2 gal.; damson or elder wine, 1 gal.; brandy, ½ pt.; powdered kino, ½ oz.

4.—Strong old cider, 6 gal.; elderberry juice, 4 gal.; sloe juice, 3 gal.; sugar, 28 lb.; powdered extract of rhatany, 1 lb.; at time of racking add brandy, ½ gal.; good port wine, 2 gal.

5.—Good port, 12 gal.; rectified alcohol, 6 gal.; French brandy, 3 gal.; strong rough cider, 42 gal.; mix in a well sulphured cask.

6.—Port wine, 8 gal.; brandy, 6 gal.; sloe juice, 4 gal.; strong rough cider, 45 gal.; as the last.

7.—Cider, 24 gal.; juice of elderberries, 6 gal.; sloe juice, 4 gal.; rectified alcohol, 3 gal.; brandy, 1½ gal.; powdered rhatany, 7 lb.; isinglass, 4 oz., dissolved in 1 gal. cider; bung it down; in 3 months it will be fit to bottle, but should not be drunk until the next year; if a rougher quality is required the quantity of rhatany may be increased, or 5 or 6 oz. of alum, dissolved in water, may be added.

Quinine Wine.—Break into small pieces 1 oz. of sulphate of quinine and put it into a glass jar with 2 oz. of 90% alcohol; let the quinine infuse for 24 hours; add 1 qt. of claret, and let it remain thus for 12 days; then filter the wine through a felt bag, and bottle for use. The above quantity of quinine may be dissolved, without the addition of alcohol, in any of

the following wines: Madeira, Marsala, Malaga, Lunel, or Alicant.

Raisin Wine.—1.—To each lb. of raisins allow 1 gal. of cold water, 2 lb. of good preserving sugar, 1 tablespoonful of yeast. Strip the raisins from the stalk, put them into a large boiler or clean copper, with the water, simmer gently for about 1 hour, then rub them through a sieve. Dissolve the sugar in the liquid, and add the raisin pulp and the yeast, let the vessel stand covered for 3 days, then strain the liquid into a cask. Bung loosely until fermentation ceases, then tighten the bung, and allow the cask to stand for at least 12 months before racking the wine off into bottles.

2.—With Cider.—Good cider, 8 gal.; Malaga raisins, 15 lb.; French brandy, 1 bottle; sugar candy, 3 oz.; the rind of 3 lemons. Strip the raisins from the stalks, halve them, put them into a 9-gal. cask, and pour over them the cider. Bung lightly for 5 or 6 days, then tighten the bung and let the cask stand for 6 months.

3.—Raspberries, 6 qt.; red currants, 4 qt.; water, 10 qt.; good preserving sugar, 10 lb.; French brandy, 1 pt. Strip the red currants from the stalks, put them into a large earthenware or wooden vessel, and pour over them the water (which must have been previously boiled, and allowed to become quite cold). On the following day crush the red currants with a wooden mallet or potato masher, add the raspberries, and allow the whole to stand until the following day. Strain the liquid through a jelly bag or fine hair sieve, and drain the fruit thoroughly, but do not squeeze it. Stir in the sugar, and when quite dissolved turn the wine into a clean, dry cask. Bung loosely until fermentation has entirely subsided, then tighten the bung, and allow the cask to remain undisturbed for 3 months. At the end of this time rack the wine off carefully, straining that near the bottom of the cask repeatedly until quite clear. Scald and drain the cask, replace the wine, add the brandy, bung lightly, let it remain 2 months longer in the cask, and then bottle.

Raspberry Wine.—1.—Ripe raspberries, 10 qt.; boiling water, 10 qt.; good preserving sugar, 6 lb.; brewer's yeast, 2 tablespoonfuls; French brandy, 1 pt.; isinglass, ¼ oz. Prepare the fruit in the usual way, put it into an earthenware or wooden vessel, pour over it the boiling water, and let it remain covered until the following day. Pass both liquid and fruit through a fine hair sieve, let it stand for 24 hours, then strain it carefully, without disturbing the sediment, into another vessel. Add the sugar, stir in the yeast, and as soon as the sugar is dissolved turn the whole into a clean, dry cask. Cover the bunghole with a folded cloth until fermentation subsides, then bung it closely. Let it stand for 1 month, rack it off into a clean cask, add the brandy, and isinglass dissolved in a little warm water, bung tightly, and allow it to remain undisturbed for 12 months. At the end of this time rack it off into bottles, cork them securely, store for 12 months longer, and the wine will be ready for use.

2.—Put 6 qt. of ripe raspberries into an earthenware or wooden vessel, bruise them well with a heavy wooden spoon, and pour over them 6 qt. of cold water. Let them stand until the following day, stirring them frequently, then strain the liquid through a jelly bag or fine hair sieve, and drain the fruit thoroughly, but avoid squeezing it. Measure the liquid; to each qt. add 1 lb. loaf sugar; stir occasionally until dissolved, then turn the whole into a cask. Bung loosely for several days, until fermentation ceases, then tighten the bung; let it remain thus for 3 months, and bottle for use.

Red Wine.—Cider, 16 gal.; honey, 27 lb.; tartar, red, 8 oz.; raw sugar, 3 lb.; sliced red beet, 6 lb.; boil, ferment, and add: Cassia, ½ oz.; ginger, ½ oz.; spirit, 5 qt.

Rhubarb Wine.—1.—Rhubarb, 25 lb.; cold water, 5 gal.; to each gal. of liquid thus obtained add 3 lb. of either loaf or good preserving sugar and the juice and very thinly pared rind of 1 lemon; to the whole add 1 oz. of isinglass. Wipe the rhubarb with a damp cloth and cut it into short lengths, leaving on the peel. Put it into an earthenware or wooden vessel, crush it thoroughly with a wooden mallet or heavy potato masher, and pour over it the water. Let it remain covered for 10 days, stirring it daily; then strain the liquor into another vessel, add the sugar, lemon juice and rind, and stir occasionally until the sugar is dissolved. Now put it into a cask, and add the isinglass, previously dissolved in a little warm water; cover the bunghole with a folded cloth for 10 days, then bung securely, and allow it to remain undisturbed for 12 months. At the end of this time rack off into bottles, and use.

2.—Rhubarb, 20 lb.; cold water, 5 gal.; loaf or good preserving sugar, 12 lb.; French brandy, 1 pt.; barley sugar, ½ lb.; isinglass, ½ oz.; the rind of 2 oranges; the rind of 2 lemons. Wipe the

rhubarb with a damp cloth, slice it thinly, put it into a large earthenware or wooden vessel, pour over it the water, and let it stand, closely covered, for 4 days. Strain the liquid through a jelly bag or fine sieve, pressing the pulp as dry as possible without allowing any of it to pass through the sieve. Add the sugar, stir occasionally until dissolved, then turn the preparation into a cask and cover the bunghole with a folded cloth. As soon as fermentation subsides add the brandy. Bung the cask securely, and allow it to remain undisturbed for 3 months. Rack the wine into a clean, dry cask, add the very finely pared rind of the oranges and lemons, the barley sugar, finely powdered, and the isinglass dissolved in a little warm water. Bung the cask securely, store in a cool, dry place for at least 12 months, then bottle, cork securely, store for 6 months longer, when the wine will be ready for use.

Senna Wine.—Leaves of Alexandrian senna, 1½ oz.; sherry wine, 27 oz. Macerate for 8 days, press and strain; then add 5 gr. of gelatine, dissolved in 2½ dr. of distilled water, and then the following: Tincture of orange peel, 1 oz.; tincture of ginger, ½ oz.; aromatic tincture, 80 minims; honey, 2 oz. Again allow to stand for 10 days, and filter. This wine is an excellent aperient for persons suffering from hemorrhoids.

Sherry Wine.—1.—To 8 gal. prepared cider add: Best sherry wine, 6 qt.; native wine, 1 gal.; oil of bitter almonds, ¼ dr., cut in ½ pt. of alcohol; proof spirits, 3 gal.; sugar, 1 lb.; saffron to color. Let the wine stand for 10 days; rack, and fine.

2.—Cape or raisin wine, slightly flavored with a very little bitter-almond cake, or, what is more convenient, a little of the essential oil, dissolved in alcohol (essence of bitter almonds).

3.—To the last add a minute quantity of sweet brier, eau de fleurs d'oranges, or orris, to give it a very slight bouquet.

4.—To each gal. of strong raisin must add, when racking, 1 Seville orange and 2 bitter almonds, both sliced. By omitting the almonds and adding 2 or 3 green citrons to each 10 gal., this forms British Madeira:

5.—Loaf sugar, 32 lb.; sugar candy, 10 lb.; water, 16 gal. Boil; add pale ale wort (as for Madeira), 6 gal.; yeast, 1 lb.; on the third day add raisins, stoned, 10 lb.; and in another 2 or 3 days brandy, 1 gal.; bitter almonds, grated, 1 dr.; bung it down for 4 months, draw it off into another cask, add brandy, 1 gal., and in 3 months bottle it. Teneriffe, slightly flavored with cherry laurel, or almonds, forms a most excellent British sherry, either alone, or diluted with an equal quantity of cape or raisin wine.

6.—From Sour Grapes.—The way an imitation sherry is made in England is to mix equal quantities of new cider and honey, and evaporate to a density so that a fresh egg will float so as to be half immersed. The liquid is then cooled and kept in a stone vessel at a temperature of from 60 to 67° F., until in about 12 or 14 days the peculiar smell of the fermentation is strongly established; then the liquid is put into a barrel, closed up, and placed in a cool cellar to settle; after 3 or 4 days it will be cleared; it is then bottled, and six weeks later is fit for drinking. We believe that grape juice may be used in place of cider, but if too acid, sugar and water would only make a kind of lemonade, and spoil the sherry taste, which is not acid. Sugar does not destroy this, but sulphite of lime is the proper material (not sulphate).

Strawberry Wine.—1.—Take of cold, soft water, 7 gal.; cider, 6 gal.; strawberries, 6 gal. Ferment. Mix raw sugar, 16 lb.; red tartar, in fine powder, 3 oz.; the peel and juice of 2 lemons; then add 2 or 3 qt. of brandy. This will make 18 gal.

2.—Take of cold, soft water, 10 gal.; strawberries, 9 gal. Ferment. Mix raw sugar, 25 lb.; red tartar, in fine powder, 3 oz.; 2 lemons and 2 oranges, peel and juice; then add 1 gal. of brandy. This will make 18 gal.

Tokay, British.—To good cider, 18 gal., add of elderberry juice, ½ gal.; honey, 28 lb.; sugar, 14 lb.; red argol, in powder, ¾ lb.; crystallized tartaric acid, 3 oz.; mix, boil, ferment; and when the active fermentation is complete add of brandy, 1 gal., and suspend in the liquid from the bunghole a mixture of cassia and ginger, of each ½ oz.; cloves and capsicum, of each ¼ oz.; the whole bruised, and loosely enclosed in a coarse muslin bag. It will be ripe in 12 months.

White Wine.—Cider, 100 gal.; honey, 80 lb.; sugar, 20 lb.; mix, and ferment; add spirit, 6 gal.; white tartar, 1½ lb.; bitter almonds, bruised, 1 oz.

Yeast Wine.—Pour 100 parts of water in which 12 to 14 parts of white loaf sugar have been dissolved on to 40 parts of fresh wine yeast, and allow the whole to ferment at 41° F. The fermented wine is drawn off from the yeast, and may be further fortified by the addition of spirits.

CHAPTER VI

CEMENTS, GLUES, PASTES, MUCILAGES AND ALL ADHESIVES

GENERAL SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

CEMENTS PROPER

ACID-PROOF
AQUARIUM
BARRELS AND CASKS
BUILDING
CASEIN
CELLULOID
DENTAL
GLASS, ETC.
JEWELERS'
LEATHER
MECHANICS'
METALS
METALS TO GLASS, ETC.
METALS TO LEATHER, ETC.

CEMENTS PROPER—Continued

MICROSCOPISTS'
RUBBER
WOOD TO WOOD
MINOR USES

OTHER ADHESIVES

GLUE
LUTES
MUCILAGE
PASTES
PASTES FOR SPECIAL USES
PUTTY
SPECIAL ADHESIVES

The importance of cements, both in the workshop and in the household, is universally acknowledged, but the frequency of failures in the use of them shows that no matter how good the receipt, or how carefully compounded, if the cement is carelessly applied or allowed an insufficient time for setting, bad results are sure to follow. By observing the following simple rules much time and money can be saved:

1.—See that the surfaces are clean. Dirt and grease are sure to breed trouble. Wash the article with lye (caustic potash), or if from the nature of the substance lye cannot be used, with carbon bisulphide. The hands are very liable to be greasy, and the edges to be joined should not be touched by them. If the substances to be united have been joined before, all traces of the former cement must be removed.

2.—Bring the cement into intimate contact with the surfaces to be united. This is best done by heating the pieces to be joined in those cases where the cement is melted by heat, as in using rosin, shellac, marine glue, etc. This heating is of great importance and is usually neglected, to the detriment of the strength of the joint. This fact is understood by cement peddlers, and some of the really marvelous feats performed by them are entirely owing to this cause. Where solutions are used the cement must be well rubbed into the surfaces, either with a soft brush (as in the case of porcelain or glass) or by rubbing the two surfaces together (as in making a glue joint between two pieces of wood).

3.—As little cement as possible should be allowed to remain between the united surfaces. To secure this the cement should be as liquid as possible (thoroughly melted if used with heat), and the surfaces should be pressed closely into contact (by screws, weights, wedges or cords) until the cement has hardened. These mechanical aids also help to displace the thin film of air which sticks closely to the substance. The ordinary carpenter's hand screw is recommended for use with cements. It is in use by all cabinet makers and carpenters for gluing. A string tightly bound about the object answers the same purpose and is good if tight. All excess should be removed from the edges while the cement is still liquid. Plenty of time should be allowed for the cement to dry or harden, and this is particularly the case in oil cements, such as copal varnish, boiled oil, white lead, etc. When 2 surfaces, each ½ in. across, are joined by means of a layer of white lead placed be-

tween them, 6 months may elapse before the cement in the middle of the joint has become hard. In such cases a few days or weeks are of no account; at the end of a month the joint will be weak and easily separated, while at the end of 2 or 3 years it may be so firm that the material will part anywhere else than at the joint. Hence when the article is to be used immediately the only safe cements are those which are liquefied by heat and which become hard when cold. A joint made with marine glue is firm an hour after it has been made. Next to cements that are liquefied by heat are those which consist of substances dissolved in water or alcohol. A glue joint sets firmly in 24 hours; a joint made with shellac varnish becomes dry in 2 or 3 days. Oil cements, which do not dry by evaporation, but harden by oxidation (boiled oil, white lead, red lead, etc.), are the slowest of all.

4.—Coloring matters may be introduced into cements with good effect. But care should be used not to mix anything with the cement which will set up any chemical action and so weaken the joint.

5.—Select the right recipe from the following very full list of cements, which contains all which are of value and many which are published for the first time. A good rubber cement, shellac varnish and a good gutta percha cement as the following should be on every amateur's work table.

A Strong and Handy Cement.—One of the strongest cements, and very readily made, is obtained when equal quantities of gutta percha and shellac are melted together and well stirred. This is best done in an iron capsule placed on a sand bath and heated either over a gas furnace or on the top of a stove. It is a combination possessing both hardness and toughness—qualities that make it particularly desirable in mending crockery. When this cement is used, the articles to be mended should be warmed to about the melting point of the mixture, and then retained in proper position until cool, when they are ready for use.

ACID-PROOF CEMENTS

1.—Acid-proof cements are used for cementing troughs or other objects intended to hold acid.

2. — For Galvanoplasty. — An oaken trough, close made, will last from 12 to 15 years if coated with Burgundy pitch, 1,500 grams; old gutta percha in shreds, 250 grams; pounded pumice, 750 grams. Melt the gutta percha, mix with the pumice and add the pitch. A hot iron passed over the surface smooths it and assists adhesion. The box resists sulphate of copper baths, but not cyanide.

3.—Melt together pitch, 1 part; rosin, 1 part, and plaster of paris (perfectly dry), 1 part.

4.—A good acid-proof cement is made by mixing a concentrated solution of silicate of soda with powdered glass to form a paste. This is useful for luting joints in vessels exposed to acid fumes.

5.—A mixture of china clay and boiled linseed oil, in the proportions needed to produce the right consistency.

6.—Quicklime and linseed oil, mixed stiffly together, form a hard cement, resisting both heat and acids.

7.—A stiffly mixed paste of pipeclay and coal tar.

8.—A cement which, according to Dr. Wagner, is proof against even boiling acids, may be made by a composition of India rubber, tallow, lime and red lead. The India rubber must first be softened by a gentle heat and then 6 to 8% by weight of tallow is added to the mixture while it is kept well stirred; next dry slaked lime is applied until the fluid mass assumes a consistency similar to that of soft paste; lastly 20% of red lead is added, in order to make it harden and dry.

9.—Sulphur, 100 parts; tallow, 2 parts; rosin, 2 parts. Melt, add sifted ground glass.

10.—Rosin, 1 part; sulphur, 1 part; brick dust, 2 parts; the whole is melted after careful mixing. This lute is proof against the attacks of nitric and hydrochloric acid vapors.

11.—Melt 1 part of pure rubber in 2 parts of linseed oil; add 6 parts of pipeclay. This mixture produces a plastic cement which softens by heat, but does not melt.

12.—Rosin, 3 lb.; dried red ocher, ½ lb.; calcined plaster of paris, ¼ lb.; linseed oil, ⅛ lb. These must be incorporated by stirring together when melted.

13.—Have boxes perfectly dry; smear them inside with a hot mixture of 4 parts rosin, 1 part gutta percha and a little boiled oil. The mixture must be thoroughly melted and stirred before use. A hot rod of iron may be used to melt it into the crevices. They can be used for any ordinary type of battery.

14.—Melt over a water bath 2 parts tallow and gradually add until all is dissolved 30 parts pure rubber. When thoroughly melted add 2 parts of slaked lime.

15.—*Asbestos.*—Ground asbestos may be made into a cement which will stand a high degree of heat by simply mixing it with a solution of sodium silicate. By

subsequent treatment with a solution of calcium chloride the mass may be made insoluble, silicate of calcium being formed.

a.—Asbestos, 2 parts; barium sulphate, 3 parts; sodium silicate, 2 parts; mix. This cement will resist the strongest nitric acid. If hot acids are dealt with, the following will be found to possess still more resistant powers: b.—Sodium silicate, 2 parts; fine sand, 1 part; asbestos powder, 1 part. Both these cements take a few hours to set. If the cement is wanted to set at once, use potassium silicate instead of sodium silicate.

b.—Mix 1 part each of asbestos and fine sprinkling sand and 3 to 4 parts of soda water glass (30° Bé.). The mass is plastic, speedily dries in the air and is fireproof. After being exposed to the acids kept in these vessels, the mass is waterproof, although it could before this be softened in water.

AQUARIUM CEMENTS

1.—Whiting, 6 parts; plaster of paris, 3 parts; white beach sand, 3 parts; litharge, 3 parts; powdered rosin, 1 part. Mix thoroughly and make into a putty with the best coach varnish. Leave the glass a week before disturbing.

2.—Linseed oil, 3 oz.; tar, 4 oz.; rosin, 1 lb.; melt together over a gentle fire. If too much oil is used, the cement will run down the angles of the aquarium; to obviate this it should be tested before using by allowing a small quantity to cool under water; if not found sufficiently firm, allow it to simmer longer or add more tar and rosin. The cement should be poured in the corners of the aquarium while warm (not hot). This cement is pliable and is not poisonous.

3.—Take litharge, 10 parts by measure; plaster of paris, 10 parts; dry white sand, 10 parts; finely powdered rosin, 1 part, and mix them when wanted for use into a pretty stiff putty with boiled linseed oil. This will stick to wood, stone, metal or glass and hardens under water. It is also good for marine aquaria, as it resists the action of salt water. It is better not to use the tank until 3 days after it has been cemented.

4.—Gypsum, 2 parts; chalk, 2 parts; litharge, 2 parts; powdered rosin, 1 part. Mix with boiled linseed oil until a mass resembling glazier's putty results. An excellent material for tightening aquaria has been found to be a mixture of carthage and glycerine, which turns as hard as stone within a few hours.

5.—Gutta percha, in shreds, 4 oz.; black pitch, 8 oz.; shellac, 2 dr. Melt in an iron ladle on a sand bath and stir together. Pour out on a wet slab and roll into sticks.

6.—The following is given by Dieterich: Litharge, 20 parts; white sand, finest, 20 parts; plaster of paris, 20 parts; manganese borate, 1 part; rosin, powdered, 70 parts; boiled linseed oil, q. s. Mix the solids and make them into a paste with the oil.

BARRELS AND CASKS

1.—*Brewers' Cement for Coating.*—The following compound is recommended as a good and cheap substitute for brewers' pitch: Coat twice the inside of a barrel with a solution of rosin, ½ lb.; shellac, 2 oz.; turpentine, 2 lb., and yellow wax, ½ oz., in 1 qt. of strong alcohol. After the complete drying of the second coat give a last coat by applying a solution of 1 lb. shellac in 1 qt. of strong alcohol. This varnish will perfectly cover up the pores and does not crack off or impart a foreign taste to the beer.

2.—*Cement for Closing.*—Tallow, 5 parts; wax, 4 parts; lard, 8 parts; wood ashes, sifted, 5 parts. Apply with heat.

3.—*Leaking Barrels.*—Melt at a low heat a mixture of lard, 30 parts; rock salt, 30 parts; wax, 10 parts, and paraffine, 6 parts. To this add 25 parts finely sifted wood ashes. This cement is applied warm over the leaky places.

4.—*Massiat's Cement for Covering Bungs.*—Melt rubber with 10 to 20% tallow or beeswax. Gradually add finely pounded quicklime.

5.—*Wax Putty for Leaky Casks, Bungs, etc.*—Yellow wax, 4 lb.; tallow, 2 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 1 lb.; solid turpentine, 6 lb. Melt the wax and solid turpentine over a gentle fire; add the tallow. When melted take entirely away from the fire, add the spirits of turpentine, let it cool.

BRISTLES IN HAIR BRUSHES, SETTING FOR

1.—Pitch or shellac, 1 to 2 parts; gutta percha, 1 part. Melt together, stirring until thoroughly incorporated, then pour into cold water. When cold this is a black elastic mass, softening with heat.

2.—Rosin, 2 parts; yellow wax, 2 parts; burnt ocher, 2 parts. Melt the rosin with the wax and stir in the ocher which should be in a very fine state of division. Keep the mass heated to a fluid until ready to pour into the form.

3.—Slaked lime, powdered, 54 parts; powdered alum, 6 parts; fresh beef blood,

strained, 40 parts. Mix the powders and stir them intimately into the blood.

BUILDING CEMENTS

1.—To 1 heaped bushel of mortar, made in the ordinary way, add 3½ qt. (dry measure) of iron scale and 1½ qt. of molasses. Use the same day.

2.—*Blood Cement, Pointing for Bricks.*—a.—Slaked lime, 50 parts; beaten bullock's blood, 40 parts; alum, 1 part; mix.

b.—Slaked lime, 50 parts; fine ashes, 25 parts; bullock's blood, 8 to 10 parts.

3.—*Building Stone, Cheap.*—Plaster of paris, 20 parts; hydraulic lime, 2 parts; liquid glue, 1 part; water, 100 parts; pour into molds when hard; dry in the air for 2 weeks.

4.—*English Roman Cement.*—Take a bushel of lime slaked with 3½ lb. of green copperas, 15 gal. of water and ½ a bushel of fine gravel sand. The copperas should be dissolved in hot water; it must be stirred with a stick and kept stirring continually while in use. Care should be taken to mix at once, as much may be requisite for one entire front, and it is very difficult to match the color again. It ought to be mixed the same day it is used.

5.—*Facing Putty.*—Mix whiting, some white lead and a small quantity of litharge. Then add a small quantity of drying oil. This putty is especially good for stopping small flaws.

6.—*Floors.*—a.—For cellar bottoms use 5 parts of clean, coarse, sharp sand (plasterers call it fine gravel) to 1 part of cement. It only requires to be damp enough to work well. It is mixed in a box, wheeled into the cellar, dumped, and spread smooth with a shovel, hoe or trowel, about 2 in. thick. Take a spade or shovel, flat side, and beat it down hard and smooth. For finishing, use 1 part of cement to 1 part of sand; this is thoroughly mixed, and then watered so it is like plastering mortar. Dump it on the first coat, about ½ in. thick, spread and smooth with a trowel. It will soon become as hard as stone. The cement is known as Portland cement, though the common hydraulic cement will answer if fresh.

b.—Mix 6 parts of plaster of paris with 1 part of lime; wet, slake, and lay the floor. Then go over it after it is dry with a solution of copperas. This is repeated several times. The surface must be perfectly dry before each application. Finally, after some days' drying, brown with boiled linseed oil, and finally varnish with copal varnish. The floor may have to be laid in sections, on account of the expansion on setting. The iron oxide turns brown on exposure to the air.

7.—*Granite Works, Filling in.*—A filling that is used to fill up holes and to patch up nicked corners, etc., in granite monuments is made by melting gum dammar in a shallow vessel, over a water bath, so as not to burn it. When quite thin, stir in granite dust, and add enough marble dust to lighten it to the color of the granite. Stir in all the dust the gum will easily hold; roll out in long sticks, and it is ready for use. To apply, heat an iron red hot, and hold it over the stone, and at the same time hold the stick near the monument, and it will melt, and can then be pressed into the cavity. When cold, pare down with a sharp tool, and touch it up lightly with a bush hammer or chisel.

8.—*Hamelin's Mastic, for Covering Buildings.*—Silicious sand, 60 parts; Bath or Portland stone (in fine powder), 40 parts; lime marl, 20 parts; litharge, 8 parts; ground together. For use, it is mixed up with linseed oil, and used like mortar. When this cement is applied to the purpose of covering buildings intended to resemble stone the surface of the building is first washed with linseed oil.

9.—*Hydraulic Cement.*—a.—Burnt brick, 63 parts; litharge, 7 parts. Use with linseed oil. Wet the surfaces to be cemented.

b.—Gad's.—Clay, well dried and powdered, 3 parts; oxide of iron, 1 part; mixed together, and made into a stiff paste with boiled oil. Used for work required to harden under water.

c.—Turkish Plaster or Hydraulic Cement.—Fresh lime (reduced to powder), 150 lb.; linseed oil, 15 qt.; cotton, 1½ to 3 oz. Gradually mix the oil and cotton into the lime until the mixture is of the consistency of bread dough. Mix in a wooden vessel. Dry the mixture, and, when used, form a paste by mixing with linseed oil. Put on in coats. Used to coat water pipes of clay or metal.

10.—*Linseed-Oil Cements, for Jointing Stones, etc.*—Linseed oil, 25 parts; boil with 35 parts of litharge and 250 parts of finely powdered burned lime. Use hot.

11.—*Martin's.*—This is manufactured in the same way as Keene's, only carbonate of soda or carbonate of potash is used, as well as alum, and the burning is carried on at a higher temperature.

12.—*Metallic Cement.*—(See *Stone Repairing.*)

13.—*Parian Cement.*—Also made in the same way as Keene's, but with the

use of a solution of borax, the biborate of soda, in place of alum. All these cements are capable of receiving a high degree of polish, and as they dry very rapidly, can be painted over within a few days.

14.—*Pen's Cement for Covering Buildings, etc.*—Powdered quicklime, 1 part; powdered baked clay, 2 parts; mix, then add 1 part of freshly baked and powdered gypsum to 2 parts of powdered baked clay; and after mixing well, add them to the former powder, and thoroughly incorporate the two. It is mixed up with water and applied like mortar. It acquires great hardness, and is very durable.

15.—*Pointing for Buildings.*—Use equal parts of hydraulic cement (Portland), lime, and fine white sand.

16.—*Portland Cement.*—It derives its name from its supposed resemblance to Portland stone when used as a stucco upon walls. The materials required in its manufacture are chalk, or any other "rich" limestone, river mud, or clay, and oxide of iron, the proportions in which these materials are mixed varying at different works—from 65 to 80% of limestone and 20 to 35% of clay and iron oxide, which are intimately mixed with water in a mill, then dried slowly on hot plates, and afterward calcined in a kiln and reduced to fine powder. Before being used, the cement should be kept for some months in a dry place, as its cohesive strength is thereby increased. It hardens rapidly when stirred up with water, and possesses great cohesive power, which is diminished by the admixture of sand. When used as a stucco it can be mixed with 3 or 4 parts of sand to 1 of cement, and the setting then proceeds more slowly than if pure cement is used. The sand must be perfectly free from loamy particles, otherwise it will not harden, but will crumble to pieces at the touch. If painted over with oil color soon after it has been laid on a wall it will peel off and form blisters, probably from the large proportion of quicklime it contains not being thoroughly slaked before it hardened. Some months, therefore, should be allowed to elapse before paint is applied to it.

17.—*Roman Cement.*—This consists of pulvis Puteolanus or pozzuolana, a ferruginous clay from Puteoli, calcined by the fires of Vesuvius, lime and sand, mixed up with soft water. The only preparation which the pozzuolana undergoes is that of pounding and sifting; but the ingredients are occasionally mixed up with bullock's blood and fat of animals, to give the composition more tenacity.

18.—*Roman Cement.*—Ordinary clay, 60 lb.; calcine, and mix with 40 lb. lime; recalcine the whole.

19.—*Roofs.*—a.—Melt together in an iron pot 2 parts by weight of common pitch and 1 part gutta percha. This forms a homogeneous fluid much more manageable than gutta percha alone. To repair gutters, roofs, or other surfaces, carefully clean out of the cracks all earthy matters, slightly warm the edges with a plumber's soldering iron, then pour the cement, in a fluid state, upon the cracks while hot, finishing up by going over the cement with a moderately hot iron, so as to make a good connection and a smooth joint. The above will repair zinc, lead or iron, and is a good cement for aquariums.

b.—Rosin, 4 lb.; linseed oil, 1 pt.; red lead, 2 oz.; stir in fine sand until the proper consistency is secured, and apply warm. This cement becomes hard, and yet possesses considerable elasticity, is durable and waterproof.

20.—*Roofs, Tile.*—Dry sand and whiting, equal parts; litharge, 25%. Make of the consistency of putty, with linseed oil. This cement is not liable to crack when cold, or melt, like tar or asphalt, with the heat of the sun.

21.—*Sandstone, Cement for.*—Clean sand, 10 parts; lead oxide, 1 part; ground lime, ½ part; mix with linseed oil.

22.—*Stone Repairing, Metallic Cement for.*—The following recipe is given by Professor Brune, of the School of Fine Arts. It was used in the restoration of the colonnade of the Louvre, of the Point Neuf, and of the Conservatoire des Arts et Metiers. It consists of a powder and a liquid. The powder: 2 parts by weight of oxide of zinc, 2 parts of crushed limestone of a hard nature, and 1 part of crushed grit, the whole intimately mixed and ground. Ocher in suitable proportions is added as a coloring matter. The liquid: A saturated solution of zinc in commercial hydrochloric acid, to which is added a part, by weight, of hydrochlorate of ammonia equal to 1-6 that of the dissolved zinc. This liquid is diluted with 2-3 of its bulk of water. To use the cement, 1 lb. of powder is to be mixed with 2½ pt. of the liquid. The cement hardens very quickly, and is very strong.

23.—*Stonemason's Cement.*—Clean river sand, 20 lb.; litharge, 2 lb.; quicklime, 1 lb.; linseed oil, sufficient to form a thick paste. This cement is applied to mend

broken pieces of stone, and after a time it becomes exceedingly hard and strong.

24.—*Terra Cotta.*—Coat the terra cotta after heating, and apply the cement as soon as possible. The cement is made as follows: Rosin, 10 parts; yellow wax, 10 parts; sulphur, 2 parts. Melt these together and add 1 part each of hammer slag and quartz sand. Point up the edges of the joint with pounded terra cotta.

Articles on the Manufacture, Chemistry, Testing, Hardening, etc., of Building Cements are contained in the Scientific American Supplement, Nos. *1433, *1465, *1466, 1491, 1510, 1511, 1533, 1561, 1575, 1587, 1588, 1590, 1679, 1723 and 1724. For voluminous data on Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Construction of Dwellings, Farm Buildings, Walks, Posts, etc.; Engineering Structures, Computation, Formula for Floors, Beams, Columns, etc.; Proportioning, Mixing, Selecting of Sand and Aggregates, Surface Treatment, Waterproofing, etc., see our Scientific American Supplement, Nos. *1547, *1548, 1551, 1564, 1565, *1567, 1568, *1569, *1570, *1571, *1573, *1575, *1576, *1577, 1580, 1581, 1583, 1586, 1591, 1595, 1596, 1605, *1608, 1624, 1626, *1634, 1658, *1673, *1685, *1721, *1773, *1687 and 1778. (*) Indicates illustrated articles.

Concrete.

1.—A good concrete is used in France for building purposes that possesses the necessary qualities of solidity and hardness. It is composed of 8 parts of sand, gravel and pebbles; 1 part of common earth, burned and powdered; 1 part of powdered cinders and 1½ parts of unslaked hydraulic lime. These materials must be thoroughly beaten up together; their mixture, when properly moistened, gives a concrete which sets almost immediately, and becomes in a few days extremely hard and solid, properties which may be still further increased by the addition of a small quantity—say 1 part—of Portland cement. It is stated that many large buildings have been constructed of this material in France—in one case a house 3 stories in height, 65 x 45 ft., standing on a terrace, having a retaining wall built perpendicularly 20 ft. high and 200 ft. in length. Every part of this structure was made of hard concrete, including foundations, vaults of cellars, retaining wall, and all walls, exterior and interior, as well as the cornice work, moldings, string courses, parapets and balustrades, and the building has no band iron in the quoins, or other plan to bind it together. All lintels over doors and windows and sills are composed of the same materials, being cast in molds.

2.—a.—Coarse sand, 5 parts; pebbles, 12 parts; lime, 3 parts.

b.—Pebbles, 16 parts; river sand, 8 parts; lime, 2 parts.

3.—*Brickwork.*—Slaked lime, 7 parts, by measure; sand, 12 parts.

4.—*Coignet Beton.*—Sand, 5 measures; quicklime, 1 measure; hydraulic cement, ¼ to ½ measure.

5.—*Floors.*—To make a permanent pavement, excavate to the depth of 2 ft., and lay in the largest stone you can procure, 1 ft. deep. Fill in upon this bed enough small stones of egg size to level it very smooth, carefully filling all the interstices between the large stones. Now procure a quantity of coarse gravel, entirely free from loam, and fill in up to within 6 in. of the surface. Let this remain in this condition until it has undergone a thorough settling and packing, by being subjected to a heavy rain. You will now have a solid, substantial bed for your concrete, which may be made as follows: To 3 lb. of clear, sharp sand add 1 bbl. of good cement, dry. Thoroughly incorporate, then sprinkle enough water upon the mixture to make a paste, stirring it well. To this paste add 2 bbl. of stone chips and 2 bbl. of coarse gravel, but only as much, however, as the paste will take up. Mix thoroughly, and deposit it immediately on the bed, letting it fall from the barrow, and leveling it off to its proper height. The whole floor should be covered with as little delay as possible, and when laid should be compressed by a rammer such as is used by street pavers. Finish with a thin coat of pure cement mortar, to bring the surface to complete evenness, and do not let it dry too quickly, but wet it occasionally, so that it may have all the water it will absorb.

6.—*Foundations.*—Five parts gravel and sand to 1 part fresh-burned stone lime, ground to powder, without slaking, and measured dry. Well turn and shovel together, with sufficient water to slake the lime into the state of very thick mortar. Chips and small pieces of stone may be added with advantage.

7.—*Marble.*—Very finely powdered marble, or white limestone, is mixed with milk of lime until a smooth paste is formed. Some powdered limestone may now be added, and the mixture used at once.

8.—*Masonry.*—a.—Screened sand, 9 parts by measure; slaked lime, 7 parts; forge ashes, 1 part; pozzuolana, 1 part.

b.—Slaked lime, 1 part; sea sand, 1 part; furnace ashes, ¼ part.

Marble, To Cement.

1.—Melt together 8 parts of rosin and 1 of wax; when melted, stir in 4 or 5 parts of plaster of paris. The pieces to be joined should be made hot.

2.—Procure a small piece of quicklime fresh from a newly burnt kiln, slake with the white of an egg, wash the fractured parts quite clean, and apply.

3.—Soak plaster of paris in a saturated solution of alum, bake in an oven, reduce it to a powder, mix with water, and apply; it sets like granite.

4.—Mix 12 parts of Portland cement, 6 parts of slaked lime, 6 parts of fine sand and 1 part of infusorial earth, and make up into a thick paste with silicate of soda. The object to be cemented does not require to be heated. It sets in 24 hours, and the fracture cannot be readily found.

5.—Make a thick mucilage of 1 oz. of gum arabic, add 1½ oz. dental plaster, and finally ½ oz. finely powdered quicklime; mix well. When required for use heat the marble.

6.—Coat the marble with linseed-oil varnish, then apply the following cement: Brick dust, 10 parts; litharge (elutriated), 1 part; linseed-oil varnish, 2 parts; work up into a stiff putty.

7.—Mix litharge and freshly burned lime in the proportion 20 to 1. Make into a putty with q. s. of linseed oil.

8.—Lac, colored to imitate the marble; may be mixed with marble dust passed through a silken sieve.

9.—W. F. Reid gives the following details for it. Begin with the raw gypsum in lumps of moderate size, burning them at the usual temperature (below red heat). The solution of alum should contain 1 part of this salt in 10 parts of water. There is no difficulty in dissolving this quantity if the water be previously heated and the alum coarsely pulverized. By immersing the lumps of burnt gypsum in this solution while they are still warm, and leaving them in it for about 15 minutes, they will become thoroughly saturated with the liquid. They should then be allowed to drain, and again burnt, but this time at a red heat. Gypsum which has been treated in this way forms, when pulverized, a slow-setting cement which ultimately attains great hardness, and has frequently been used for making paving tiles, especially in Italy.

10.—Into a solution of chloride of zinc, 1.490 to 1.652 sp. gr., is introduced 3% of borax or sal ammoniac; when this is dissolved oxide of zinc, which has been subjected to a red heat, is added, till the mass attains the desired consistency. This cement becomes as hard as marble, and may be used for molding.

11.—Portland cement, 12 parts; slaked lime, 6 parts; fine sand, 6 parts; infusorial earth, 1 part; mix into a thick paste with silicate of soda. The object to be cemented need not be warmed. The cement sets in 24 hours, and the fracture can then hardly be detected. The cemented portions are harder than the rest, and the fracture cannot by any chance be reopened.

12.—*Keene's Marble Cement.*—Baked gypsum or plaster of paris, steeped in a saturated solution of alum, and then recalcined and reduced to powder. For use, mix up with water the same as plaster of paris. This important cement will not stand the weather, but is admirably adapted for applying as a stucco.

Mortar.

1.—A mortar that can hardly be picked to pieces is made as follows: Mix equal parts of lime and brown sugar with water, and be sure the lime is thoroughly air-slaked. This mortar is equal to Portland cement, and is of extraordinary strength.

2.—Mortar is composed of quicklime and sand reduced to a paste with water. The lime ought to be pure, completely free from carbonic acid, and in the state of a very fine powder; the sand should be free from clay, partly in the state of fine sand, and partly in the state of gravel; the water should be pure; and if previously saturated with lime, so much the better. The best proportions are 3 parts of fine and 4 parts of coarse sand, 1 part of quicklime, recently slaked, and as little water as possible.

3.—The addition of burnt bones improves mortar, by giving it tenacity, and rendering it less apt to crack in drying; but they ought never to exceed ¼ of the lime employed.

4.—When a little manganese is added to the mortar it acquires the important property of hardening under water, so that it may be employed in constructing those edifices which are constantly exposed to the action of water. Limestone is often combined with manganese; in that case it becomes brown by calcination.

5.—*Impenetrable.*—To make impenetrable mortar, mix thoroughly ¼ of fresh

unslaked lime with ¾ of sand, and let 5 laborers make mortar of these ingredients, by pouring on water with trowels, to supply one mason, who must, when the materials are sufficiently mixed, apply it instantly as cement or plaster, and it will become as hard as stone. The lime used should be stone lime; previous to its use it should be preserved from the access of air or wet, and the plaster screened for some time from the sun and wind.

6.—*Khorassar or Turkish.*—Powdered brick and tiles, 1 part; fine sifted lime, 2 parts; mix with water to the desired consistency, put on layers of 5 or 6 in. in thickness, between the courses of brick and stone. This mortar is used where great solidity is required in buildings.

7.—*Waterproof.*—Instead of slaking in the usual manner, use a solution of copperas dissolved in warm water, and use only fine quartz sand.

Roads and Pavements.

Cement Slabs.—These are made in metal-lined molds (as described with artificial stone slabs), with or without pressure. The cement is Portland, and should not only be good, but well matured. Granite chippings are mixed with the cement about 3 to 4 parts to 1 part cement, the granite passing through a 3-16-in. mesh sieve. After well mixing in a dry state, water is applied sparingly by a fine rose, and the whole well mixed into a fairly stiff mass. The mixture is put into metal-lined molds, the corners and angles being well filled, and the whole rammed or beaten firm. When set hard, the slab is taken out and set in the open air to mature, if possible, for 3 or 4 months. They are then in good condition for paving. A better slab is produced when pressure can be used. This necessitates stiff cast-iron molds, and a simple form of machine to effect the pressure with. By this means a good slab can be made with such material as clinker, to take the place of the granite, and can be put to utilize some of the waste material from destructor furnaces. In laying these slabs, a bedding of sand or fine ash is put on the earth, and a layer of lime mortar put on this. The slab is then laid, and the joints between the slabs are grouted with thin mortar. This makes an excellent pavement.

Coke Breeze.—This is more usually adopted for covered floors or walks. The coke should pass through a sieve of ⅜-in. mesh, but not be so fine as to pass through a 1-16-in. mesh; dust should not be used. Mix together 2½ parts of coke, 2 parts clean, sharp sand, and 1 part Portland cement. Let the parts be measured, not guessed, and mixed in a dry state, then wetted sparingly with a rose. Mix into a stiff mass, and use.

Concrete.—1.—The terraza floors used in Italy at the present day are made in the following manner: First coat, a concrete consisting of common lime ¼, sand and fine gravel ¾, laid 6 in. thick, and well beaten with wooden rammers; after 2 days, in that climate, it is sufficiently dry for the next coat. Second coat, a terraza consisting of pounded brick or tile 1-6, common lime 2-6, sand 3-6, of the consistency of mortar, laid 1¼ in. thick, well beaten with a light, flat rammer. After 2 or 3 days it is hard enough for the next coat. Third coat, a similar terraza, but with the grit of broken stones, instead of sand, in it, laid on like a coat of plaster, with a trowel. After this has been laid for 1 day a layer of small, hard, broken stones is pressed into it; these stones should be of some substance that will take a polish, and be of uniform size (they are passed through a gravel screen), about that of a walnut; these being afterward rubbed to a smooth, even surface with some smooth, hard stone, form a kind of mosaic work. The stones are frequently selected by color, and laid in the third coat to a rough pattern. They should be moistened with oil or water till hard set.

2.—Dig the earth out about 8 in., fill in with coarse gravel and stones, well rammed, and leveled about 5 in. Mix Portland cement to the consistency of cream, and pour over, spreading it with a stiff broom; when hard, mix finer gravel with cement and water, and fill up to within ¾ in. of the surface; when hard, mix clean, sharp sand and Portland cement, half and half, with water to about the thickness of mortar, and finish, slightly rounding. It should not be walked on for a day or two. Cement must be Portland, and fresh.

3.—It is sometimes contended that a concrete pavement or floor should consist of 3 layers, but there can be no doubt that the material of the 2 under layers can as well be mixed and laid as one. This would then consist of the roughest and a medium material, the latter filling the voids in the larger stuff. This layer is best allowed to set before the final coat, which is made up of fine stuff. When this has been laid, and ruled or leveled off, a short time should

(Roads and Pavements)

be allowed for it to commence setting, then the following finishing-off process is done. Take a hand float and beat the surface lightly until the "fat" appears, or until it "creams," then trowel it off with light strokes, and the finished surface will be as smooth as if it was wholly cement. It is best to let the top coat get somewhat firm before the hand float is used as described, for if this is done while the material is soft an uneven surface will result.

Footwalks.—An excellent cement for all uses which require exposure to the weather or dampness is described in *Der Praktische Maschinen-Constructeur.* It is made by thoroughly stirring Portland cement or good hydraulic lime into a warm solution of glue, so as to make a thick paste, and applying it immediately. In three days it acquires extraordinary hardness and tenacity. It is an excellent cement for joining the porcelain heads to the metal spikes which are used as ornamental nails.

Granolithic.—This consists of 1 part Portland cement and 3 parts of granite chippings, red oxide being added to give the characteristic color, if desired. The whole is first mixed dry, then wetted sparingly with a fine rose, well worked into a mass, and laid on a good foundation in the usual way. When set, the surface is polished with a rubber of York gritstone, fixed in a handle with an iron shoe, water being freely used during the rubbing, the presence of the granite making the polish possible, as cement only cannot be polished. Chippings of colored marble can replace the granite, and can be polished, but have not quite the good wearing qualities of granite.

Roadway Cement.—The first coat should be 3½ in. thick, 7 parts of sharp, coarse sand or fine gravel to 1 part of cement, thoroughly mixed in a box, dry, then dampened with water. Spread it on the ground in sections or squares. As soon as it is set, put on another coat, 1 in. thick, of 1 part cement to 3 parts sharp sand. When that is set, for a finishing coat put ½ in. thick of 1 part cement and 1 part sand. Do not drive over it for 5 days.

Stone Flags, Artificial.—1.—Take 1 part of fresh and good quality Portland cement and 3 parts of small granite chippings (passed through a 3-16-in. mesh sieve), these chippings having been previously washed and dried. Well mix the cement and chippings in a dry state. Now sprinkle water on carefully, using a fine rose to prevent the cement being washed through the chippings, and when thoroughly mixed (and before setting commences) fill the molds, taking care to fill all angles and corners, that the finished flags may have good sharp angles. The molds, which are probably wooden frames, must be metal-lined, and soft soap may be used to prevent sticking. When the flags are sufficiently hard, loosen the molds and then immerse the flags in a tank (galvanized-iron tank will do) of silicate of soda solution, and allow them to remain 2 or 3 weeks. After this remove the flags and stack them carefully in the open air to season; the seasoning should be allowed considerable time. To make silicate of soda, the silicate stone is first crushed in an edge-runner mill and then put into steam-jacketed boilers with good caustic soda. Steam is then turned on, and the heat causes the two ingredients to combine, and form silicate of soda.

2.—Flag Pavement.—Solution of water glass, 20 parts; quicklime, 8 parts; whiting, 80 parts. Used for flag pavement by mixing with small, sharp-edged stones and stamping in molds. Hardens slowly.

3.—Stone Sidewalks, Artificial.—English Portland cement is generally preferred. Procure a sharp, light-colored sand, and wash it free from all particles of soft earth or soil; also some stone chips, gravel and large stone. Excavate the sidewalk about 18 in. deep, and fill in the large stone to within 6 in. of the surface; prepare a concrete made of the cement, 1 part, stone chips and gravel about 6 parts, and bed it in upon the stone bottom to within 2 in. of the surface; then prepare a concrete of the cement, 1 part, and fine sand 2 parts, and lay it in up to the surface, floating the surface with the cement at pleasure. Finish by lining off into very regular blocks. A more economical sidewalk can be made by omitting the stone bed, but it will require a good hard soil to lay it on, and then will not be so sure of being permanent.

Walks, Gravel and Tar.—Take 2 parts very dry lime rubbish and 1 part coal ashes, also very dry, and both sifted fine. In a dry place, on a dry day, mix them, and leave a hole in the middle of the heap, as bricklayers do when making mortar. Into this pour boiling hot coal tar, mix, and when as stiff as mortar put in 3 in. thick where the walk is to be; the ground should be dry, and beaten smooth; sprinkle over it coarse sand. When cold, pass a light roller over it; in a few days the walk will be solid and waterproof.

CASEIN CEMENTS

1.—Casein is used for a number of cements which are useful, and, if prepared from pure casein, are very permanent. The cements of casein with lime are particularly recommended. Pure casein is prepared in the following way: Skim the milk carefully until there is not a trace of cream. Let it stand in a warm place until it curdles. Then pour it through a paper filter. Wash the casein remaining on the filter with rain water until the water shows no trace of free acid. Tie the casein in a cloth, and boil in water to remove all fat. Spread on blotting paper, and dry in a moderately warm place. It will shrivel up in a hornlike mass.

2.—A solution of casein in a concentrated aqueous solution of borax, made with cold water, makes a very tenacious cement.

3.—Casein, in powder, 5 av.oz.; quicklime, in powder, 1 av.oz.; camphor, in powder, 120 grams. Mix. This powder to be made into a cream with sufficient water before using.

4.—Casein, in powder, 2 av.oz.; borax, in powder, 1 av.oz. Mix. Made into a paste with water when required.

5.—Casein, in powder, 3 av.oz.; quicklime, in powder, ½ av.oz.; salt of tartar, in powder, ½ av.oz. Mix. Made into paste with water when required.

6.—Freshly precipitated casein, sufficient; caustic soda, ½ av.oz.; potassium bichromate, ½ av.oz.; boiling water, 4 fl.oz. Dissolve the caustic soda in the boiling water, maintain the heat for 15 minutes, adding to it all the casein it will dissolve, and allow to get cold. Rub the bichromate of potash to a powder in a Wedgwood mortar, and mix intimately with the cold casein solution. Put in a tin can with tight-fitting cover, and keep in a cool place. In using the casein cements, the edges of the articles must be perfectly clean, and the thinnest possible coating put on both surfaces and put together with as much pressure as possible, and set aside in a dry place for several days.

7.—*Foreign Casein Cements.*—a.—The chief cement used in the island of Sumatra is made from the curd of buffalo milk, prepared in the following way: The milk is left to stand till all the butter has collected at the top. The latter is then removed and the thick, sour mass left is termed the curd. This is squeezed into cakes and left to dry, by which it becomes as hard as flint. For use, some is scraped off, mixed with quicklime, and moistened with milk. It holds exceedingly well, even in a hot, damp climate, and is admirably adapted for mending porcelain vessels.

b.—In the German cantons of Switzerland a compound of cheese and slaked lime is used, under the name of *Kaseleim*, for laying floors, puttying joiners' work, making blocks for hand printing cotton and tapestry goods, and other like purposes. The material sets so rapidly that it is necessary to mix it as the work goes on, which entails trouble, and necessitates a certain knack in its use. A Swiss chemist, Brunnschweiler, of St. Gall, has invented a preparation of lime and skim milk, to which he gives the name of *Kaseleim-pulver*, whereby these inconveniences are avoided. Fill a bottle to ¼ of its height with damp casein; then fill the flask with silicate of soda (water glass), and shake frequently until the casein is dissolved.

8.—*Whey, White of Egg, Lime.*—a.—Use white of an egg, beaten up, an equal quantity of water, and add enough slaked lime to make a paste; apply immediately. Whey might take the place of water, on account of the albuminoids contained.

b.—Mix rapidly white of egg with plaster of paris containing ¼ its weight of freshly slaked lime.

c.—Mix white of egg with scraped lime, or calcined plaster of paris, or calcined and sifted oyster shells.

d.—Work together freshly prepared casein and freshly calcined lime to make a thick paste.

e.—Mix equal amounts of dry, powdered casein and slaked lime and make into a paste with water. Whey or skim milk may be used in place of water.

CELLULOID

1.—Make a mixture composed of 3 parts of alcohol and 4 parts of ether; keep in a well corked bottle, and when celluloid articles are to be mended, paint the broken surfaces over with the alcohol and ether mixture until the surfaces soften; then press together and bind, and allow to dry for at least 24 hours.

2.—Dissolve 1 part of gum camphor in 4 parts of alcohol; dissolve an equal weight of shellac in such strong camphor solution. The cement is applied warm, and the parts united must not be disturbed until the cement is hard.

3.—Rasp the celluloid fine, and let it macerate in 90% alcohol to render it soluble. A solution may also be prepared

(more inflammable) by mingling 5 parts of celluloid in 16 parts of a solution of amyl acetate, acetone and sulphuric ether.

4.—*Glue for Celluloid.*—Shellac, 2 parts; spirit of camphor, 3 parts; alcohol, 4 parts; dissolve in a warm place. This glue may be used for fastening celluloid to wood, tin, or other materials. It should not be exposed to the air when not in use. Apply hot.

5.—*Celluloid on Wood, Leather, etc.*—Make a solution of 2 parts shellac in 2 parts spirits of camphor and 6 to 8 parts of 90% alcohol.

DENTAL CEMENTS

1.—Tooth cements are extensively used in England, but their use is not advised. Consult a good dentist.

2.—*Evans' Cement.*—Take of pure grain tin, 2 parts; cadmium, 1 part; beeswax, 1 part. Melt them together in a porcelain crucible, at a heat not exceeding 600° F., and "cast" the alloy so as to form a small ingot, which, when cold, must be reduced to filings. For use, a small quantity of these "filings" is formed into an amalgam with quicksilver, the excess of the latter is squeezed out through a piece of chamois leather, and the amalgam at once applied to the tooth. This cement is recommended by Mr. Evans as very durable and unobjectionable. Its color is intermediate between that of silver and tin, but it is said not to darken so readily as the simple amalgam of those metals.

3.—*Fairthorne's Cement.*—Powdered glass, 5 parts; powdered borax, 4 parts; silicic acid (SiO_2), 8 parts; zinc oxide, 200 parts. Powder very finely, and mix; then tint with a small quantity of golden ocher or manganese. The compound, mixed, before use, with concentrated, syrupy zinc chloride solution, soon becomes as hard as marble, and constitutes a very durable tooth cement.

4.—*Gutta Percha Stopping.*—a.—This is pure, uncolored, native gutta percha. A small piece is softened in hot water and at once applied. It answers well for filling hollow teeth, with central cavities, and is efficient and durable.

b.—Soften gutta percha on a tin or porcelain slab, over boiling water. Knead in gradually zinc oxide until of a suitable consistency. Knead the mass thoroughly for an hour or more.

c.—Temporary Stopping.—White beeswax, 1 oz.; red gutta percha, 4 oz.; precipitated calcium carbonate, 4 oz. Melt the wax, add gradually the gutta percha, and afterward the calcium carbonate, kneading all together in a warm mortar.

d.—Aluminized Gutta Percha Stopping.—Aluminum filings, 5 oz.; prepared chalk, ½ oz.; zinc oxide, 1 oz.; white gutta percha, 8 oz. Mix with the aid of gentle heat.

5.—*Huebner's Cement.*—Zinc oxide, 500 parts; powdered manganese, 1.5 parts; yellow ocher, powdered, 1.5 to 4.0 parts; powdered borax, 10 parts; powdered glass, 100 parts. As grinding liquid it is well to use exclusively acid-free zinc chloride, which one may prepare oneself by dissolving pure zinc, free from iron, in concentrated, pure hydrochloric acid, in such a manner that zinc is always in excess. When no more hydrogen is evolved the zinc in excess is still left in the solution for some time. The latter is filtered, and boiled down to the consistency of syrup. Commercial zinc oxide cannot be employed without previous treatment, because it is too loose; the denser it is the better is it adapted for dental cements, and the harder the latter will be. For this reason it is well, in order to obtain a dense product, to stir the commercial pure zinc oxide into a stiff paste with water to which 2% of nitric acid has been added; the paste is dried and heated for some time at white heat in a Hessian crucible. After cooling, the zinc oxide thus obtained is very finely powdered, and kept in hermetically closing vessels, so that it can absorb no carbonic acid. The dental cement prepared with such oxide turns very hard, and solidifies with the concentrated zinc chloride solution in a few minutes. In place of the zinc-chloride cements, phosphate-zinc cements are, of late, more and more gaining ground. They all consist, essentially, of zinc oxide and the thickish liquid of meta- or pyro-phosphoric acid. Mix pyro- and meta-phosphoric acid, or dissolve in ortho-phosphoric acid, either pyro-phosphoric acid or meta-phosphoric acid or pyro-phosphoric acid anhydride; the liquid may also contain zinc oxide, dissolved, about 1-20 to 1-10.

6.—*Phosphate Cement.*—a.—Concentrate pure phosphoric acid till semi-solid; mix aluminum phosphate with it by heating. For use, mix with basic oxide of zinc, to the consistency of putty. The light oxide of zinc should not be used here, nor in making oxychlorides. The cement sets in two minutes.

b.—"By calcining magnesium nitrate an oxide is made. This, when hydrated, forms a durable cement. When mixed with phosphoric acid it hardens at once, growing so hot as to burn the hand. As

basic oxide of zinc forms with phosphoric acid a slower setting cement, the indication is plain. I have used for pulp capping and temporary filling the following mixture: Basic oxide of zinc, 2 parts; oxide of magnesium, 5 parts; grind them together. For use, mix to a paste with syrupy phosphoric acid. This sets in 30 seconds."

7.—*Poudre Métallique.*—According to Mr. Redwood, the article sold in Paris under this name is a triple amalgam of mercury, silver and ammonium, with the latter in excess.

8.—*Silica.*—A mixture of levigated porcelain, plaster of paris, and steel filings, in equal proportion, made into a paste with thick, quick-drying copal varnish. It is only adapted to fill central cavities in the double teeth, as its color unfits it for the front ones.

9.—*Sorel's Cement.*—Mix commercial zinc white with half its bulk of fine sand, adding a solution of chloride of zinc of 1.26 specific gravity, and rub the whole thoroughly together in a mortar. The mixture must be applied at once, as it hardens very quickly. (See also *Zinc* below.)

10.—*Taveare's.*—This is powdered mastic mixed with about half its weight of ether, and then with sufficient powdered burnt alum to form a stiff paste. It must be kept in a closely stoppered bottle. It has little hardness and durability.

11.—*Vienna Cement.*—Powdered asbestos made into a paste with thick mastic varnish. Neither hard nor durable.

12.—*Wirth's Cement.*—Levigated quartz made into a paste with very thick mastic varnish. The color is good, but it is not very durable.

13.—*Zinc Amalgam; Dentist's Zinc.*—Pure zinc filings, combined with twice their weight of quicksilver, a gentle heat being employed to render the union more complete. It is best applied as soon as made. Color, gray; often proves effective and durable.

14.—*Zinc Cement, Oxychloride of.*—a.—This cement, or mastic, is prepared by mixing 1 part of the finest pulverized glass with 3 parts of oxide of zinc thoroughly calcined (made from the carbonate), which is afterward kept in well stoppered glass vials. Separately, 1 part of borax is dissolved in the smallest possible quantity of water. It is mixed with a solution of chloride of zinc of 1.5 to 1.6 sp. gr., and is kept in this state in well closed vials. To use this mastic, enough of the powder is mixed with some of the liquid to form a putty, which hardens readily until like stone. Under the name of Paris dental cement, a similar preparation is sold in the pharmacies which has even been used for filling hollow teeth. This composition can serve excellently for many other purposes; for example, to attach to each other different parts of technical, scientific or domestic appliances, where a tenacious, quickly hardening cement is required.

b.—That in most general use for ordinary plugging is composed of oxide of zinc, 5; silex, 2; borax, 1; moistened with a solution of 1 oz. zinc chloride in 6 drams of water. Where it is to be used as a capping or temporary filling over freshly exposed pulps, the fluid should be zinc chloride 1 oz,, water 1 to 2 oz., making a solution of only sufficient strength to cause the mixture to set. The cavity having been cleaned, creosote should be applied to the exposed pulp, and the oxychloride introduced in a semi-fluid state, and protected by a rubber dam from the fluids of the mouth until properly hardened (half an hour usually suffices). It is advisable to allow several days to intervene for the more thorough solidification of the cap prior to the removal of the excess of material and final insertion of the metal stopping.

GLASS, PORCELAIN, CROCKERY, MARBLE CEMENTS

1.—Shredded Russian isinglass, cut Penang isinglass, water, absolute alcohol, acetic ether, gum mastic, gum ammoniac, sandarac, of each sufficient. Macerate in cold distilled water, not over 70° F., for 24 hours, equal parts of best shredded Russian and cut Penang isinglass. Strain off all superfluous fluid by letting the swollen gelatine remain for a few minutes on a coarse towel stretched over a colander. Dissolve at a gentle heat in the smallest possible quantity of alcohol of 50°, and strain through a cloth to remove the muscular fibers. Add to a portion of absolute alcohol 5% of its volume of acetic ether, and in this dissolve as much of the following mixture as will make a liquid of the consistency of syrup: Gum mastic, 1 part; gum ammoniac, 2 parts; sandarac, 3 parts. Mix the solution of gelatine and the solution of gums in equal parts, thoroughly incorporating the mixture. Put into small vials, and cork well. When required for use, heat in a water bath until fluid.

2.—*Carlsbad Patent Cement.*—(1) Water glass, 1.340 sp. gr. (2) Washed chalk, 1 part; kaolin, 19 parts. Mixture alternately replaced by baryta white

or precipitated barium sulphate. The object to be warmed; (1) and (2) mixed to a thin paste, edges of fractured parts smeared with it, and pressed together; 12 hours to dry.

3.—*Casein and Soluble Glass.*—Casein, dissolved in soluble silicate of soda or potassium, makes a very strong cement for glass or porcelain.

4.—*German Cement.*—An excellent cement for glass or earthenware is made as follows: Gum shellac, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part; fuse together in an iron pot, and when partially cool form into sticks. When wanted for use, melt near a gentle heat. Care must be taken while fusing the materials to keep the vessel closed, as the turpentine is very inflammable. Or: Litharge, 2 parts; unslaked lime and flint glass, of each 1 part; pulverize separately, and mix. To use it, wet with old drying oil.

5.—*London Cement.*—The London cement for joining broken glass, china, wood, etc., is made by taking a piece of Gloucester cheese, boiling it 3 times in water, each time allowing the water to evaporate, and mixing the paste thus left with dry quicklime.

6.—*Mucilage, to Unite Glass, Wood or Porcelain.*—a.—Strong gum arabic solution, 8 1-3 oz., to which a solution of 30 gr. sulphate of aluminum, dissolved in 2-3 oz. of water, is added.

b.—Put 1 or 2 drops of glycerine in a small bottle of mucilage. This will prevent the gum cracking or drying. Too much glycerine must not be added, as that would prevent the gum from hardening.

7.—*Riveting Porcelain and Glass.*—According to the *Metallarbeiter*, porcelain (and glass) can be quite readily pierced with steel tools. Hardened drills of ordinary shape, moistened with oil of turpentine, if the glaze or vitreous body is to be pierced, are best for this purpose. In the case of majolica, and glass without enamel, the drilling should be done under water. The vessel should be filled with water, and placed in a receptacle containing water, so that the drill is used under water, and after piercing the clay body, reaches the water again. In the case of objects glazed on the inside, instead of filling them with water, the spot where the drill must come through may be underlaid with cork. The pressure with which the drill is worked is determined by the hardness of the material; but when the tool is about to reach the other side it should gradually decrease, and finally cease almost altogether, so as to avoid chipping. In order to enlarge small-bore holes already existing, three-cornered or four-square broaches, ground and polished, are best adapted.

8.—*Stick Cement.*—a.—Melt together, sulphur, 6 parts; white Burgundy pitch, 4 parts; shellac, 1 part; elemi, 2 parts; mastic, 2 parts; powdered kaolin, passed through a very fine sieve, 6 parts. Before applying, the surfaces to be joined must be carefully heated.

b.—Best and purest gum arabic is put into a small quantity of water, and left till next day, when it is of the consistency of treacle. Calomel (mercurous chloride or subchloride of mercury, poison) is then added to make a sticky mass, and well mixed on a glass plate with a spatula. No more is to be made than that required for immediate use. The cement hardens in a few hours, but it is better to leave it for a day or two.

c.—The *Pharmacist* recommends the following as a proved recipe: "Take 1 oz. of Russian isinglass, cut it in small pieces, and bruise well, in order to separate the fibers; then add 6 oz. of warm water, and leave it in a warm place that the isinglass may dissolve, which will require from 34 to 48 hours. Evaporate this to about 3 oz. Next dissolve ½ oz. of mastic in 4 oz. of alcohol, and when this is ready transfer the isinglass from the evaporating dish to a tin can (an empty ether can will be found convenient), heat both solutions, and add the mastic solution to the isinglass in small quantities at a time, shaking the can violently after each addition. While still hot strain the liquid through muslin cloth and put up in ½-oz. bottles. This cement is very valuable, and articles such as mortars, graduates, etc., mended with it, have been in use for years; and, in fact, seem to be stronger than they were originally."

d.—Pure casein (see *Casein*) is dissolved in sodium silicate (water glass) in the proportion of 1 part of casein to 6 or 7 of the silicate. Apply at once, and dry in the air.

e.—Use bleached shellac and turpentine, varying proportions.

f.—Elemi, 1 part; shellac, 4 parts; turpentine, 2 parts. Melt.

g.—Use Canada balsam, which can be obtained at any artists' colorman. This is used by opticians to cement their lenses together, and is perfectly transparent.

9.—*Transparent Cement.*—a.—Dissolve 1 part of India rubber in 64 parts of chloroform; then add gum mastic, in powder, 14 to 24 parts, and digest for 2 days,

with frequent shaking. Apply with a camel's-hair brush. For glass.

b.—According to *Dingler's Polytechn. Journal*, a very strong, transparent cement, applicable to wood, porcelain, glass, stone, etc., may be made by rubbing together in a mortar 2 parts of calcium nitrate, 25 parts of water, and 20 parts of powdered gum arabic. The surfaces to be united are to be painted with the cement, and bound together until completely dry.

c.—Pure, unvulcanized rubber, 75 parts; dissolve in 60 parts of chloroform, and 15 parts of mastic are added.

10.—*Water Glass Cement.*—Solution of water glass, 48 parts; elutriated glass powder, 8 parts; elutriated powder of fluorspar, 16 parts. Stir together quickly. The paste which is formed should be applied at once. This cement hardens in a few days, so that the article can be heated with safety.

Crockery Ware.

1.—One of the strongest cements, and easiest applied for this purpose, is lime and the white of an egg. To use it, take a sufficient quantity of the egg to mend one article at a time, shave off a quantity of lime, and mix thoroughly. Apply quickly to the edges, and place firmly together, when it will very soon become set and strong. Mix but a small quantity at one time, as it hardens very soon, so that it cannot be used. Calcined plaster of paris would answer the same purpose as lime.

2.—Isinglass, 1 part, steeped in 4 parts of water, and dissolved in 4 parts of glacial acetic acid.

3.—*Botany Bay.*—Yellow gum and brick dust, equal parts, melted together. Used to cement coarse earthenware, etc.

Glass, Cements for.

1.—Five parts of pumice-stone are mixed with 1 of turpentine and 2 of shellac.

2.—India rubber, 10 parts; chloroform, 6 parts; mastic, 2 parts. This size is also good for making glass adhere to other hard surfaces.

3.—Delicate glassware, such as Venetian glass, can be cemented with best fish glue, applied hot and afterward tied well.

4.—Ten parts of gelatine are mixed with 2 parts of acid chromate of lime, in solution. This cement is hardened by the action of light.

5.—Lead, 3 parts; tin, 2 parts; bismuth, 2½ parts. A good cement for glass, and one which completely resists the solvent action of water, may, according to Herr H. Schwartz, be prepared by the following process: From 5 to 10 parts of pure, dry gelatine are dissolved in 100 parts of water. To the solution about 10% of a concentrated solution of bichromate of potash is added, and the liquid is kept in the dark. When articles joined by this cement are exposed to the light the gelatine film is acted upon by the chemical rays, the chromate being partially reduced, and the film of cement becomes tough and durable.

6.—Fuse together equal weights of rosin, yellow wax and Venetian red.

7.—Soak isinglass in water, and dissolve the swollen mass in glacial acetic acid.

8.—Fuse together: Rosin, 8 lb.; plaster of paris, 2 lb.

9.—Fuse together: Rosin, 10 lb.; shellac, 2 lb.; rouge, 1 lb.

10.—Best gelatine, 100 parts, dissolved by warming in 150 parts of 96% acetic acid; then add 5 parts of ammonium bichromate in fine powder. Keep away from light. When drying mended parts, expose directly to the sun.

11.—Finely pulverized caustic lime, 10 parts, triturate with 25 grams of fresh egg albumen, add 10 parts of water, then mix with 55 parts of plaster of paris, and apply at once.

12.—Take ⅛ oz. of white glue and dissolve in the smallest quantity of water possible; then add 2 oz. proof spirits, and dissolve in it 10 gr. gum ammoniac and 30 gr. of gum mastic. Mix carefully with the glue solution, and when wanted for use immerse in hot water until in a liquid condition. Apply to the edges of the broken material, and unite carefully. This will bear an ordinary degree of warmth, but not likely to stand boiling water.

13.—*Dextrine Paste.*—Yellow dextrine, 8 oz.; thymol, 10 gr.; tepid water, 18 fl.oz. Dissolve.

14.—*Lime-Oil Cement.*—Quicklime, 4 parts; litharge, 6 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 1 part.

15.—*Oil Cement.*—a.—Burned lime, 10 parts; litharge, 15 parts; pipeclay, 5 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 3 parts.

b.—Without Heat.—Boil isinglass in water to a creamy consistency, and add a little alcohol. Warm before using.

c.—Melt 5 or 6 bits of gum mastic, as large as peas, in the smallest quantity of alcohol; mix with 2 oz. of solution of isinglass (made by dissolving isinglass in boiling brandy to saturation), having previously mixed the isinglass solution

with 2 or 3 bits of galbanum, or gum ammoniac; keep in a well corked bottle, and gently heat before using.

d.—With a small camel's-hair brush rub the edges with a little carriage oil varnish, and, if neatly put together, the fracture will hardly be perceptible; and, when thoroughly dry, will stand both fire and water.

e.—Dissolve fine glue in strong acetic acid to form a thin paste.

f.—Canada balsam, or clear glue (gelatine), to which has been added a small quantity of bichromate of potash. The latter soon loses its yellow tint, and becomes unaffected by damp when exposed to daylight.

g.—Two parts of common black pitch and 1 part of gutta percha, melted, and worked together till mixed; or 2 parts shellac, 1 part Venice turpentine, melted together. These would want using warm. They are both impervious to weather influences.

Porcelain and China.

1.—Gum ammoniacum, 3 dr.; Brazilian isinglass, 3 oz.; distilled water, 6 oz.; methylated spirit, 12 oz. Add 4 oz. of alcohol to the water, in which dissolve the isinglass by the aid of gentle heat; dissolve the gum in the remainder of the alcohol and add to the previous solution.

2.—Fresh casein, 100 parts; triturate well with sufficient soluble glass to make a mass of the consistency of honey.

3.—Add plaster of paris to a strong solution of alum until the mixture is of the consistency of cream. It sets readily, and is said to unite glass, metal, porcelain, etc., quite firmly. It is probably suited for cases in which large rather than small surfaces are to be united.

4.—Use thick white lead paint.

5.—Milk is coagulated with acetic acid, and the casein thus formed is washed well in water and then dissolved in a cold saturated solution of borax; a clear solution is thus obtained which is superior to gum arabic. For porcelain, mix with finely powdered quicklime, apply to the ware immediately, bind with cord, and expose to gentle heat.

6.—Into a clear solution of gum arabic stir plaster of paris; use immediately; water will destroy the joint made by this cement.

7.—Melt together 75 gr. of fish glue and 5 drams of glacial acetic acid; afterward heat the solution until it becomes of a syrupy consistency, so as to form a jelly upon cooling. To use it, the jelly is placed upon a stove, in order to bring it to a liquid state, after which the edges of the broken crockery are coated with it, and the pieces strongly compressed.

8.—Gelatine, 2 oz.; water, 4 oz.; when the gelatine has fully swelled add 2 oz. of glacial acetic acid.

9.—Russian glue, 8 oz.; water, 4 oz. Macerate for 4 hours, then dissolve in water bath, and add 6 oz. of strong acetic acid.

10.—An almost invisible joint may be made, with careful handling, with the following: Chloroform, 60 parts; India rubber, 25 parts; mastic, 15 parts. Cut the rubber into shreds, put into a suitable vial, and pour on the chloroform. Stopper tightly and set aside until the rubber is dissolved; then add the mastic, and let stand until the same is dissolved. Apply the cement to each surface to be united, and let the pieces stand until the greater part of the chloroform is evaporated; then unite, press firmly to place, and, if possible, tie in position. When the cement is apparently thoroughly dry on the surface scrape off the superfluity, and dust over the line of junction a little zinc oxide, chalk, powdered infusorial earth, or some such material, and with a clean pencil brush it over the joint. After the cement has become perfectly dry remove the cords and rub off the superfluous powder. The joint can scarcely be discovered if the work has been well done.

11.—*Cheese Cement.*—Take skim-milk cheese, cut it in slices, and boil it in water. Wash it in cold water, and knead it in warm water several times. Place it, warm, on a levigating stone, and knead it with quicklime. It will join marble, stone, or earthenware so that the joining is scarcely to be discovered.

12.—*Sulphur Cement.*—Sulphur, 7 parts; white pitch, 5 parts; shellac (bleached), 1 part; mastic, 2 parts; gum elemi, 2 parts; glass meal, 7 parts.

Special Purposes.

1.—*Cap Cements.*—These are so named because they are used to fix on parts of electrical or other apparatus to glass. They are very useful for many purposes, and should find a place in every laboratory and amateur's workshop. (See also *Faraday's Cement.*) a.—Glue, best white, 11 oz.; white curd soap, 1 oz.; plaster of paris, 3¼ lb.; water, ½ gal. The glue is put to soak overnight in just enough of the water to well cover it. In the morning (or when properly softened) it is dissolved, together with the soap, in

the rest of the water, previously heated to boiling. When a quantity of the cement is required, a sufficient quantity of the plaster of paris is mixed up quickly with enough of the warm liquid to form a smooth thin paste. This paste must be used at once, as it soon sets or hardens. When hardened it is impervious to coal oil.

b.—(C. G. Williams.) Equal weights of red lead and white lead used for chemical and electrical purposes. For cementing glass tubes, necks of balloons, etc., into metal mountings. This is preferable to white lead alone, and may be depended on for temperature up to 212°.

c.—Rosin, 5 lb.; beeswax and dried Venetian red, of each 1 lb.; melted together.

d.—Black rosin, 7 lb.; red ocher, ½ lb.; plaster of paris, ½ lb., well dried, and added while warm; heat the mass to a little above 212° F. (100° C.) and agitate it together till all frothing ceases, and the liquid runs smooth; the vessel is then removed from the fire, and the contents are stirred till sufficiently cool for use.

e.—Linseed oil, 4 oz., added to the ingredients of the last.

2.—*Chemical Cement.*—a.—A good cement for chemical and electrical apparatus may be prepared by mixing 5 lb. of rosin, 1 lb. of wax, 1 lb. of red ocher and 2 oz. of plaster of paris, and melting the whole with moderate heat.

b.—Yellow wax, 4 parts; common turpentine, 2 parts; Venetian red (well dried), 1 part; melted together. Used as a temporary stopping or lute for the ends or joints of tubes which are not exposed to much heat, as in alkalimetry.

c.—Mix equal parts of wheat flour, finely powdered Venetian glass, pulverized chalk, and a small quantity of brick dust, finely ground; these ingredients, with a little scraped lint, are to be mixed and ground up with the white of eggs. It must then be spread on pieces of fine linen cloth, and applied to the crack of the glasses, and allowed to get thoroughly dry before the glasses are put to the fire.

d.—Equal parts of pitch, rosin and plaster of paris, thoroughly dried; mix together. Used for the masonry of chlorine chambers, vitriol works, etc., and as a lining for casks intended to hold chloride of lime.

3.—*Enamel and Porcelain Letters to Glass.*—a.—Copal varnish, 15 parts; drying oil, 5 parts; turpentine, 2 parts; liquefied marine glue, 5 parts; melt in a water bath, and add slaked lime, 10 parts.

b.—Rosin, 22 parts; burnt umber, 4 parts; calcined plaster, 2 parts; boiled oil, 1 part.

c.—The *National Druggist* says, replying to a correspondent who complains that porcelain letters are difficult to keep fastened to glass, that the failure of some cements to hold is due to the difference in the rate of expansion of the glass and porcelain, and recommends a cement that is likely to overcome the difficulty, as follows: Slake 15 parts of fresh quicklime in 20 parts of water; melt 50 parts of caoutchouc and 50 parts of linseed-oil varnish together, and bring the mixture to a boil. While boiling pour the liquid on the slaked lime, little by little, under constant stirring. Pass the mixture, while still hot, through muslin, to remove any possible lumps, and let cool. It takes this cement 2 days to set completely, but when dry it makes a joint that will resist a great deal of pulling, whether from expansion or contraction, or force acting directly (as a wedge) to pull apart the pieces united with it. By thinning the mixture down with oil of turpentine a brilliant, powerfully adhesive varnish is obtained.

d.—Eight parts of starch are mixed with 10 parts of finely powdered chalk, by using equal parts of alcohol and water, with the addition of 3 parts of Venice turpentine.

e.—Solution sodium silicate, 30 parts; slaked lime, 45 parts; mix, and add litharge, 30 parts; glycerine, q. s.; make a paste, and use immediately.

f.—Glass Labels to Bottles.—Rosin, 1 part; yellow wax, 2 parts; melt together.

4.—*Glazier's Solvent.*—a.—Dissolve soft soap in 3 times its weight of strong lye.

b.—Make a thin paste or cream with freshly slaked lime and twice its weight of pearlash and a little water.

5.—*Grinder's Cement.*—a.—Pitch, 5 parts; wood ashes and hard tallow, of each 1 part; melted together.

b.—Black rosin, 4 lb.; beeswax, 1 lb.; melt, and add of whiting, previously heated red hot, and still warm, 1 lb.

c.—Shellac, melted, and applied to the pieces slightly heated. Used to fix pieces of glass while grinding. The last is used for lenses and fine work.

6.—*Lenses.*—a.—In those of foreign make an arborescent appearance is occasionally to be seen between the elementary parts of which the lens is composed. This arises from the drying or shrinking of the balsam with which it is cemented. To remedy this unset the lens, place it in warm water, which may be still further heated till the balsam softens, separate

the components, and clean with ether, benzole or turpentine. Next place a drop of pure balsam on the center of the concave surface and gently press the convex one down upon it until the balsam spreads and oozes out at the edges. Then apply a gentle heat until the balsam is found to have been hardened.

b.—C. Fleck (*Photograph. Chron.*) gives the following formula for a cement for setting objectives and other lenses *in situ*: Balata gum, 1 part; mastic, 1 part; white shellac, 1 part; benzol, 75 parts; chloroform, 75 parts; mix.

7.—*Marble.*—a.—Gum arabic, 1 lb.; powdered plaster of paris, 1½ lb.; sifted quicklime, 5 oz. Mix the gum with 4 oz. of hot water into a thick mucilage, add to it the powdered plaster of paris and the quicklime, adding several ounces more of water. Heat the part of marble to be mended and press tight. Excellent for mending marble slabs, etc.

b.—Marble table tops, tops of commodes, etc., that become loose, may be firmly fixed, says the *Werkstatt*, by a cement of carpenter's glue and plaster of paris, which is durable and strong. The glue is soaked in cold water until it absorbs all it can, the surplus water is drained off, then it is put on the fire and melted. When entirely dissolved, burnt gypsum is sifted in until it forms a thin paste with the glue. Stir vigorously, and apply this paste quickly to the wood and the marble, adapt the latter to place, and let stand. The mixture hardens very quickly, hence it is necessary to be expeditious in making the application. Apply pressure to the slab if it is not already heavy enough to fit snugly. Let dry for 2 days.

c.—Enamel Shields to Marble Slabs.—(1) Two parts of finely crushed quartz and 1 part of finely ground heavy spar, or 3 parts of finely ground glass and 2 parts of finely crushed fluorspar, are mixed with silicate of soda to a thick paste, and used at once. If in place of the soda water glass, potash water glass is used, the cement will harden much more rapidly.

(2) The following solutions are prepared warm, best of all in the water bath: (a) Steeped isinglass, 2 parts; 96% alcohol, 8 parts; (b) mastic, 2 parts; chloride of ammonia, 1 part; 96% alcohol, 12 parts. Both solutions are thoroughly mixed while warm. When used, the cement and the article to be cemented must be heated; the cement is applied in a thin layer.

(3) A well-known solution of gutta percha in chloroform, known as traumaticine, mixed with concentrated water-glass solution, is used for cementing.

8.—*Meerschaum, Cement for.*—a.—Take some garlic, and crush it, in order to form a kind of dough; rub over the broken pieces of meerschaum with it, and reunite them by pressing very closely; bind them with iron wire, according to the strength of the pieces, and finally boil them for half an hour in a sufficient quantity of milk. Casein and quicklime cements apply here.

b.—Dissolve casein in a solution of water glass (silicate of soda) and stir into it calcined magnesia, and use at once. Casein is prepared by allowing perfectly skimmed milk to stand until it curdles, when the casein is filtered out and washed on the filter. To simplify above a little fresh cheese may be boiled in water and mixed with slaked lime and ashes, using 10 parts cheese, 20 parts water, 2½ parts lime, and 2 parts wood ashes.

9.—*Wash Basins, Cement for.*—Glass meal, 2 parts; litharge, elutriated, 2 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 1 part. Wet the powders slightly with the oil, heat and gradually add the rest. Do not use the basin for 4 days. Glass meal can be made by heating glass and throwing in cold water. Grind and elutriate.

JEWELERS' CEMENT

1.—*Amber.*—a.—Melt mastic in linseed oil. Use hot.

b.—Moisten the surfaces with solution of potash and press them together.

c.—Smear with boiled linseed oil, press strongly together and heat over a clear charcoal fire. To keep the parts in firm contact, it may be well to bind them together with fine, soft iron wire. The surfaces should be carefully cleansed before applying the cement, and as the solvent is very volatile, arrangements should be made beforehand for applying compression so that no time be lost.

d.—A solution of hard copal in ether has been suggested.

2.—*Amber, Meerschaum and Ivory.*—Soften 8 parts of isinglass in water containing a little alcohol. Add to it 1 part of galbanum, 1 part of gum ammoniac and 4 parts of alcohol. The mixture is used hot.

3.—*Armenian.*—a.—Employed by Oriental jewelers. Dissolve 10 parts of gum mastic in 60 parts of absolute alcohol, dissolve separately 20 parts of fish glue in 100 parts of water on the water bath with gentle fire and add 10 parts of alcohol of 50°. Then dissolve 5 parts of ammoniacal gum in 25 parts of alcohol of

(Jewelers' Cement)

50°. Mix the first solution with the second, stir well until assured of complete mingling, then add the ammoniacal gum and stir again. Finally put the whole on the water bath under moderate heat, in order to bring down the preparation by evaporation to 175 parts only.

b.—Dissolve 5 or 6 bits of gum mastic the size of a large pea in as much spirits of wine as will suffice to render it liquid; in a separate vessel dissolve as much isinglass (previously softened in water, though none of the water must be used) in rum, or other spirit, as will make a 2-oz. phial of very strong glue, adding 2 small pieces of gum ammoniacum, which must be rubbed or ground till they are dissolved; then mix the whole with a sufficient heat. Keep it in a phial closely stopped, and when it is to be used set the phial in boiling water. The preceding is also effectual in uniting almost all substances, even glass, to polished steel.

c.—Thick isinglass glue, 1 part; thick mastic varnish, 1 part. Melt the glue, mix and keep well corked. Heat in hot water to use.

d.—Isinglass soaked in water and dissolved in spirit, 2 oz. (thick); dissolve in this 10 gr. of very pale gum ammoniac (in tears) by rubbing them together; then add 6 large tears of gum mastic, dissolved in the least possible quantity of alcohol.

e.—Isinglass dissolved in proof spirit (as above), 3 oz.; bottoms of mastic varnish (thick, but clear), 1½ oz.; mix well.

f.—*Keller's Armenian Cement.*—Soak isinglass, ½ oz., in 4 oz. water for 24 hours; evaporate in a water bath to 2 oz.: add 2 oz. alcohol and strain through linen; mix this while warm with a solution formed by dissolving ¼ oz. best mastic in 2 oz. alcohol; add of powdered gum ammoniac 1 dr. and triturate together until perfectly incorporated, avoiding as much as possible the loss of spirit by evaporation.

4.—*Horn and Bone.*—Dissolve in 6 parts linseed oil, 5 parts of mastic and 2 parts of turpentine.

5.—*Horn and Shell.*—Dissolve 500 parts of glue on the water bath with 125 parts of alcohol; add 10 parts of pulverized alum and mingle the whole on the fire. If the cement is too thick water is to be added.

6.—*Ivory.*—a.—Dissolve 1 part of isinglass and 2 parts of white glue in 30 parts of water: strain and evaporate to 6 parts. Add 1-30 part of gum mastic, dissolved in ½ part of alcohol; add 1 part of zinc white. When required for use, warm and shake up.

(Jewelers' Cement)

b.—Moisten thoroughly a small quantity of very finely powdered quicklime with white of egg to form a paste. Use at once, clamp parts firmly together and leave for 24 hours. Use as little cement as possible.

c.—To cement ivory pieces together mix 1 part albumen with 1 part glue water. Or

d.—Mix 1 part albumen with 3 parts of water or 3 parts of burnt gypsum to a thin paste.

e.—To cement small pieces of ivory to other substances melt 1 part wax, 1 part rosin and 1 part turpentine together and with the melted mass mix 1 part mountain flax. Or

f.—Melt together 2 parts gutta percha and 2 parts of ordinary pitch. Warm the parts to be cemented. Apply the cement and press the parts together.

g.—Dissolve 5 parts isinglass and 4 parts finest gilder's glue in 30 parts of water, warmed. Evaporate the mixture to ½ its volume and add 1-3 part mastic, dissolved in 1 part alcohol, and mix in, while stirring, 1 part zinc white. The cement is applied warm to the warmed parts; it dries very quickly and soon becomes hard, but can be kept for a long time in a closed receptacle.

h.—Boil isinglass in water until very thick, add enough zinc white to make the whole the consistency of molasses.

7.—*Jet.*—Shellac is the only cement used by jewelers for jet. The broken edges should be made warm before applying the shellac. Should the joint be in sight, by smoking the shellac before applying it, it will be rendered the same color as the jet itself.

8.—*Mother of Pearl.*—Isinglass in thin sheets, 4 dr.; mastic, 2 dr.; amm. chloride, powdered, 1 dr.; alcohol, 3½ oz.; water, 4 oz. Steep the isinglass in the water for 1 day and then dissolve by aid of a gentle heat, add 16 dr. of alcohol, pass through a cloth strainer, and to the hot solution add, with constant stirring, the mastic, previously dissolved in 12 dr. of alcohol.

9.—*Seal Engravers'.*—Common rosin and brick dust melted together. Use. To fix the pieces of metal while cutting, and also to secure seals and tools in their handles. It grows harder and improves every time it is melted.

10.—*Temporary.*—A temporary cement, to fix optical glasses, stones, jewelry, etc., on stocks or handles for the purpose of painting, repairing or ornamenting is made by melting together at a good heat rosin, 2 oz.; wax, 1 dr., and whitening, 2

oz.; with this applied to the article when heated secure fixation may be obtained, unfixed at pleasure by the same means, viz., heat.

11.—*Tortoise Shell.*—a.—Dissolve in 125 parts 90% alcohol, shellac, 30 parts; mastic, 10 parts, and turpentine, 2 parts.

b.—Mastic, 15 parts; shellac, 45 parts; turpentine, 3 parts; spirit of wine, 90%, 175 parts.

c.—Gum mastic, 10 parts; shellac, 30 parts; turpentine, 2 parts; spirits of wine, 90%, 120 parts.

d.—Fit the broken pieces carefully and wrap in a piece of paper to hold them firmly in place. Heat 2 pieces of iron and place the article with the paper around it between them. The iron must not be so hot as to burn. Squeeze the article between the iron pieces for a few minutes and allow it to cool. The shell melts and forms a cement which firmly joins the broken parts.

12.—*Turkish.*—a.—Isinglass, 3 oz.; best gum arabic, 1½ oz. Put in a bottle, cover with alcohol, cork loosely. Put the bottle in water and boil until a thorough solution is made. Strain. A good cement.

b.—Isinglass, 50 parts; mastic varnish, 25 parts. Dissolve the isinglass in as little water as possible, adding some strong spirit of wine. The mastic varnish is made by pouring rectified spirit of wine and benzine over finely powdered mastic. Use as small a quantity of the solvent as possible in dissolving this. Pour the solutions together and mix thoroughly.

LEATHER CEMENTS

1.—A good cement is gutta percha dissolved in bisulphide of carbon until it is of the thickness of molasses; the parts to be cemented must first be well thinned down, then pour a small quantity of the cement on the parts to be cemented, spreading it well so as to fill the pores of the leather; warm the parts over a source of heat for about ½ minute, apply them quickly together and press hard. The bottle containing the cement should be tightly corked and kept in a cool place.

2.—This is made by mixing 10 parts of bisulphide of carbon with 1 part of oil of turpentine and then adding enough gutta percha, cut into small pieces, to make a tough, thickly flowing liquid. One essential prerequisite to a thorough union of the parts consists in freedom of the surfaces to be joined from grease. This may be insured by laying a cloth upon the part to be joined and applying a hot iron for a time. The cement is then applied to both

pieces, the surfaces brought in contact and pressure applied till the joint is dry.

3.—This glue, though rather complex in composition, gives good results. Eight oz. of rye whisky are diluted with 8 oz. of water and the mixture is made into a paste with 2 oz. of starch, ¾ of an oz. of good glue are dissolved in the same amount of water, an equal amount of turpentine is added and the mixture and the paste are combined.

4.—Strong glue, 50 parts; water, sufficient quantity; turpentine, 2 parts; starch paste, 100 parts. Dissolve the glue over the fire in the water; add the turpentine, stir up well and mix with the starch paste while hot.

5.—Amalgamate by heat gutta percha, 100 oz.; Venice turpentine, 80 oz.; shellac, 8 oz.; India rubber, 2 oz.; liquid storax, 10 oz.

6.—Gutta percha, 1 lb.; India rubber, 4 oz.; pitch, 2 oz.; shellac, 1 oz.; linseed oil, 2 oz., melted together; it hardens by keeping and needs remelting for use.

7.—Best glue, 2 lb.; water, 3 pt. Dissolve by the aid of heat and when the solution has become thick add Venice turpentine, 3¼ oz.; liquefied carbolic acid, 80 min. On cooling this cement congeals to a gelatinous mass, which is then to be cut in strips and spread upon tin plates to dry. For use the cement is melted with the addition of a little vinegar and applied to the freshly cut leather and the points pressed between warm iron plates for 15 minutes.

8.—Gutta percha, 100 parts; black pitch or asphaltum, 100 parts; oil of turpentine, 15 parts. Mix. It is used hot.

9.—*Belting.*—Take of common glue and American isinglass, equal parts; place them in a boiler and add water sufficient to just cover the whole. Let it soak 10 hours, then bring the whole to a boiling heat, and add pure tannin until the whole becomes ropy or appears like the white of eggs. Apply it warm. Buff the grain off the leather where it is to be cemented, rub the joint surfaces solidly together, let it dry a few hours and it is ready for practical use, and if properly put together it will not need riveting, as the cement is nearly of the same nature as the leather itself.

10.—*Gutta Percha to Leather.*—Gutta percha, 100 parts; Venice turpentine, 80 parts; shellac, 8 parts; pure unvulcanized rubber, 2 parts; liquid storax, 10 parts. Heat the turpentine, then add the gutta percha and shellac. Heat over a water bath.

11.—*Joining Leather Straps.*—Gilder's

glue, 250 parts; isinglass, 60 parts; gum arabic, 60 parts; comminuted and boiled in water until a solution of uniform consistency is obtained, then add Venice turpentine, 5 parts; oil of turpentine, 6 parts; alcohol, 10 parts.

12.—*Leather on Top Rollers.*—Gum arabic, 5½ oz.; isinglass, 5½ oz. Dissolve separately in water and mix.

13.—*Leather to Pasteboard.*—Strong glue, 50 parts, is dissolved with a little turpentine in a sufficiency of water over a gentle fire; to the mixture is added a thick paste made with 100 parts of starch. It is applied cold and dries rapidly.

14.—*Saddle Paste.*—Ceresine, natural yellow, 1.5 k.; yellow beeswax, 1.5 k.; Japan wax, 1.5 k. Melt on the water bath and when half cooled stir in 8 k. of turpentine oil.

15.—*Shoemakers' Cement.* — a. — Dissolve gutta percha in chloroform to the consistency of honey. Heat the surfaces to which it is to be applied and press together.

b.—An elastic cement for patching shoes (invisible patches), attaching soles that have become "started," etc. Dissolve 10 parts of gutta percha in 100 parts of benzol, pour the solution into 100 parts of linseed oil varnish and stir until a homogeneous mixture is obtained. To make a firm and nicely appearing job the patch should be chamfered down at the edges with a keen knife and the shoe leather trimmed away around the break so as to present a clean, fresh surface to the cement.

c.—Cement for sticking on leather patches and for attaching rubber soles to boots and shoes is prepared from virgin or native India rubber by cutting it into small pieces or else shredding it up; a bottle is filled with this to about one-tenth of its capacity, benzine is then poured on till about 3 parts full, but be certain that the benzine is free from oil. It is then kept till thoroughly dissolved and of a thick consistency. If it turns out too thick or thin suitable quantities must be added of either material to make as required.

d.—The pieces of waste gutta percha, first prepared by soaking in boiling water till soft. Cut into small pieces and place in a vessel and cover with coal-tar oil. Tightly cork to prevent evaporation and allow to stand for 24 hours. Melt by standing in hot water till perfectly fluid, and stir well. Before using it must be warmed as before, by standing in hot water.

MECHANIC'S CEMENTS

Chuck Cement, To Remove.—To remove chuck cement from lathe work warm the object over a spirit lamp and tap lightly with a stiff brush; the wax will adhere to the latter. If in a hurry, a few seconds' boiling in alcohol will remove the remainder of the wax.

Turner's Cement.—1.—Rosin, ½ oz.; pitch, ½ oz.; beeswax, 1 oz.; melted together, sufficient fine brick dust added to produce desired consistency.

2.—Rosin, 2 lb.; Burgundy pitch, 2 lb.; dried whiting, 2 lb.; yellow wax, 2 oz.; melted and mixed together.

3.—Black rosin, ½ lb.; yellow wax, 1 oz.; melted together and poured into a tin canister.

4.—Use a mixture of rosin, turpentine and yellow wax, then add a little pulverized sealing wax.

5.—Melt 1 lb. of rosin in a pan over the fire, and, when melted, add ¼ lb. of pitch. While these are boiling add brick dust until, by dropping a little on a cold stone, you think it hard enough. In winter it may be necessary to add a little tallow. By means of this cement a piece of wood may be fastened to the chuck, which will hold when cool; and when the work is finished it may be removed by a smart stroke with the tool. Any traces of the cement may be removed from the work by means of benzine.

6.—When wanted for use, chip off as much as will cover the chuck to the 1-16 of an inch, spread it over the surface in small pieces, mixing it with ⅛ of its bulk of gutta percha in thin slices; then heat an iron to a dull red heat and hold it over the chuck till the mixture and gutta percha are melted and liquid; stir the cement until it is homogeneous; chuck the work, lay on a weight to enforce contact, leave it at rest 20 minutes.

7.—The following is a very excellent cement for the use of turners and artisans in general: Sixteen parts of whiting are to be finely powdered and heated to redness, to drive off all the water; when cold, this is mixed with 16 parts of black rosin and 1 part of beeswax, the latter having been previously melted together, and the whole stirred till of uniform consistency.

METALS

1.—Melt over a water bath copal varnish, 30 parts; drying oil, 10 parts; turpentine, 6 parts; when melted add 20 parts slaked lime.

2.—Boiled linseed oil, 6 parts; copal,

6 parts; litharge, 2 parts; powdered white lead, 1 part.

3.—Slaked lime, 1 part; brick dust, 2 parts; boiled linseed oil, 3 parts. Make a thoroughly homogeneous mixture of the ingredients.

4.—Glycerine and litharge, stirred to a paste, harden rapidly and make a tolerable cement for iron upon iron, for two stone surfaces and especially for fastening iron in stone. This cement is insoluble and is not acted upon by strong acids.

Brass Joints.

Caoutchouc, 2 parts; gutta percha, 1 part; brass filings, 10 parts. Melt by the aid of heat.

Brass to Tin.

To 20 parts of fine, reduced copper add sufficient sulphuric acid to make a stiff paste. To this add 70 parts of metallic mercury and work in, at the same time applying heat until the mass assumes a wax-like consistency. Warm or heat the plates to be united to about the same temperature, apply the mixture, hot, to each, then press together and let cool.

Casein Cement.

Mix washed quartz sand, 20 parts; casein, 16 parts; slaked lime, 20 parts.

Copper to Sandstone.

Take white lead, 30 parts; litharge, 3 parts; bole, 3 parts, and broken glass, 3 parts, and rub up with 2 parts linseed-oil varnish.

Coppersmiths' Cement.

Powdered quicklime mixed with bullock's blood; use at once.

Iron.

1.—Graphite, 50 lb.; whiting, 15 lb.; litharge, 15 lb. Make to a paste with boiled oil.

2.—Make a putty of white lead and asbestos.

3.—Make a paste of litharge and glycerine. Red lead may be added. This also does for stone.

4.—Make iron filings to a paste with water glass.

5.—Sal ammoniac, 4 oz.; sulphur, 2 oz.; iron filings, 32 oz. Make as much as is to be used at once to a paste with a little water. This remark applies to both the following dry recipes:

6.—Mix iron filings, 180 oz.; lime, 45 oz.; salt, 8 oz.

7.—Mix iron filings, 140 oz.; hydraulic lime, 20 oz.; sand, 25 oz.; sal ammoniac, 3 oz.

Either of these last two mixtures is made into a paste with strong vinegar just before use.

Steam, Hot Water and Hot Air Boilers and Pipes.—1.—Take of coarsely powdered iron borings, 5 lb.; powdered sal ammoniac, 2 oz.; sulphur, 1 oz., and water sufficient to moisten it. This composition hardens rapidly, but if time can be allowed it sets more firmly without the sulphur. It must be used as soon as mixed and rammed tightly into the joint.

2.—Take sal ammoniac, 2 oz.; sublimed sulphur, 1 oz.; cast iron filings or fine turnings, 1 lb. Mix in a mortar and keep the powder dry. When it is to be used mix it with 20 times its weight of clean iron turnings, or filings, and grind the whole in a mortar; then wet it with water until it becomes of convenient consistency, when it is to be applied to the joint. After a time it becomes as hard and strong as any part of the metal.

3.—For stopping holes in castings or covering scars a useful cement may, it is said, be made of equal parts of gum arabic, plaster of paris and iron filings, and if a little finely pulverized white glass be added to the mixture it will make it still harder. This mixture forms a very hard cement that will resist the action of fire and water. It should be kept in its dry state and mixed with a little water when wanted for use.

4.—A permanent and durable joint can be made between rough cast-iron surfaces by the use of asbestos, mixed with sufficient white lead to make a very stiff putty. This will resist any amount of heat and is unaffected by steam or water.

5.—A cement, impermeable by air and steam, and especially well adapted to use for steam or gas pipes, is made of powdered graphite, 6 parts; slaked lime, 3 parts; sulphate of lime, 8 parts, and boiled oil, 7 parts; well kneaded.

6.—*Hot Air Pipes.*—Chalk, 60 parts (by measure); limestone or lime, 20 parts; salt, 20 parts; brawsey sand, 10 parts; iron filings, 5 parts, and red or blue clay, 5 parts, properly mixed together, triturated and calcined.

7.—*Hot Water Cistern.*—To 4 or 5 parts clay, dried and pulverized, add 2 parts of fine iron filings free from oxide; peroxide of manganese, 1 part; sea salt, ½ part, and borax, ½ part. Thoroughly incorporate these in as fine a state as possible, reduce them to a thick paste with water and use immediately. It should then be exposed to heat, gradually in-

creasing to almost a white heat. This cement resists heat and boiling water.

8.—*Iron Putty.*—The iron putty used for steam joints is made by mixing dry 2 parts of a good metallic paint; litharge, 1 part; fine iron borings, sifted, 3 parts, or for close joints, iron filings. Add boiled linseed oil and mix to the consistency of stiff putty.

9.—*Leaks in Boilers.*—Emergencies often arise when a leak must be stopped in a boiler while still under fire. The following preparation has been found serviceable: Mix well together powdered graphite, 6 parts; slaked lime, 3 parts; heavy spar (barytes), 8 parts, and thick linseed-oil varnish, 8 parts, and apply in the ordinary way to the spots.

10.—*Red Lead* made into a paste with boiled linseed oil is also used for cementing the joints of metal pipes.

11.—*Rust Cement.*—Make a stiff paste with sal ammoniac, 2 parts; iron borings, 35 parts; sulphur and water, 1 part, and drive it into the joint with a chisel, or to 2 parts of sal ammoniac and 1 part flowers of sulphur add 60 parts of iron chips and mix the whole with water, to which 1-6 part vinegar or a little sulphuric acid is added. Another cement is made by mixing 100 parts of bright iron filings or fine chips or borings with 1 part powdered sal ammoniac and moistening with urine; when thus prepared, force into the joint. It will prove serviceable under the action of fire.

12.—*Steam Boilers.*—a.—Mix 2 parts of finely powdered litharge with 1 part of very fine sand and 1 part of quicklime which has been allowed to slake spontaneously by exposure to the air. This mixture may be kept for any length of time without injury. In using it a portion is mixed into paste with linseed oil, or, still better, boiled linseed oil. In this state it must be quickly applied, as it soon becomes hard.

b.—Dried and powdered clay, 6 lb.; iron filings, 1 lb.; made into a paste with boiled linseed oil; used for stopping cracks and leaks in boilers, stoves, etc.

c.—Litharge in fine powder, 2 parts; very fine sand, 1 part; lime that has been allowed to slake spontaneously in a damp place, 1 part; mixed and kept from the air; made into a paste with boiled oil and used to mend cracks and secure steam joints.

d.—Good linseed-oil varnish ground with equal weights of white lead, oxide of manganese and pipeclay.

e.—Dry, powdered clay, 1 part; clean. sifted iron filings, 2 parts; acetic acid, sufficient to make a paste.

f.—Sulphate of baryta, 1 part; clay, 2 parts; made up with solutions of silicate of potash and borax; it resists a very high temperature.

g.—Iron filings, free from rust, 50 parts; flowers of sulphur, 2 parts; pulverized hydrochlorate of ammonia, 1 part; these substances are mixed with water of urine, so as to make a solid and homogeneous paste, which is used in the joints of steam boilers. The lute swells, becomes very solid, and perfectly closes the joints.

h.—Iron filings, 4 parts; loam, 2 parts; powdered sandstone, 1 part; made into a paste with salt water; becomes very hard on setting.

i.—A thick paste, composed of silicate of soda and iron filings; the latter substance may be replaced by a mixture, in equal parts, of powdered oxide of zinc and peroxide of manganese.

j.—Sand, 84 parts; Portland stone, 166 parts; litharge, 18 parts; pulverized glass, 0.90 part; red lead, 0.45 part; suboxide of lead, 0.90 part; the whole rubbed up with oil.

13.—*Stoves, etc.*—a.—The *Pharmaceutische Centralhalle* says that P. E. Richter is authority for the excellence of the following: Clay, 3 parts; borax, powdered, 2 parts; peroxide of manganese, sufficient; water glass, sufficient. Make the clay, borax and manganese peroxide into a paste with the water glass. The thickness of the paste, says the experimenter, should depend upon the size of the surfaces required to be united, and the same is true in regard to the amount and size of the grains of peroxide. The articles must be held firmly together for at least 24 hours and should not be heated until the lapse of this much time.

b.—When a crack is discovered in a stove, through which the fire or smoke penetrates, the aperture may be completely closed in a moment with a composition consisting of wood ashes and common salt, made up in paste with a little water, and plastered over the crack. The good effect is equally certain, whether the stoves, etc., be cold or hot.

c.—This cement is prepared by mixing finely pulverized iron, such as can be procured at the druggist's, with liquid water glass to a thick paste, and then coating the crack with it. The hotter the fire then becomes the more does the cement melt and combine with its metallic ingredients and the more completely will the crack become closed.

d.—Take equal parts of sulphur and white lead, with about 1-6 part of borax; incorporate them so as to form one homogeneous mass. When going to apply it, wet it with strong sulphuric acid and place a thin layer of it between the two pieces of iron, which should then be pressed together. An excellent cement consists of glycerine and litharge stirred to a paste.

e.—Sand, 6 parts; iron filings, 5 parts; bone black, 5 parts; slaked lime, 6 parts; glue water, q. s.

f.—Joints.—Mica, together with finely sifted wood ashes, an equal quantity of finely powdered clay and a little salt. When required for use, add enough water to make a stiff paste.

14.—*Unaffected by Red Heat.*—a.—Iron filings, 4 parts; clay, 2 parts; fragment of a Hessian crucible, 1 part; reduce to the size of rape seed and mix together, working the whole into a stiff paste with a saturated solution of salt. A piece of fire brick can be used instead of Hessian crucible.

b.—A correspondent of the *English Mechanic* says that he used the following recipe with the greatest success for the cementing of iron railing tops, iron gratings to stoves, etc., and with such effect as to resist the blows of a sledge hammer: Take equal parts of sulphur and white lead, with about 1-6 of borax; incorporate the three so as to form one homogeneous mass. When going to apply it, wet it with strong sulphuric acid and place a thin layer of it between the two pieces of iron, which should then be pressed together. In 5 days it will be perfectly dry, all traces of the cement having vanished, and the iron will have the appearance of having been welded together.

c.—The following cement is recommended for repairing damaged places in cast-iron tanks, cisterns, etc: Brimstone, 5 parts; black lead, 2 parts, and cast-iron filings (previously sifted), 2 parts, are melted together, taking care that the brimstone does not catch fire. The damaged place, perfectly dry, is well heated by laying a piece of red-hot iron upon it, and is then stopped with the cement, previously heated in a melting ladle till it becomes soft.

d.—Equal parts sifted zinc white and manganese peroxide are mixed with soluble glass, q. s. to form a thin paste; use at once.

15.—*Water Glass Cement with Zinc and Pyrolusite.*—Water glass, 16 parts; pyrolusite, 64 parts; zinc white, 80 parts. Used for cementing the joints of pipe exposed to red heat. Hardens quickly and makes a close joint.

(Metals, Cement for)

16.—*Water Resisting.*—Dry powdered loam or clay, 1,000 parts; fine iron filings, 80 parts; manganese, 40 parts; common salt, 20 parts, and borax, 20 parts. Mix thoroughly with water to a paste and use at once. Dry the surfaces to be cemented at a slowly rising heat and then raise to a bright red heat; the cement becomes very hard and withstands equally well boiling water or a bright red heat.

Isinglass.

Isinglass solution, 100 parts, and nitric acid, 1 part. Stir the nitric acid evenly in a very thick isinglass solution and paint the metallic surfaces with this liquid. The surfaces must be firmly pressed together. The object of the nitric acid is to make the surfaces rough by corrosion; its use, however, is attended with the disadvantage that it hinders the drying of the cement. It is therefore necessary to expose the cemented metallic surfaces to a higher temperature for a time to hasten the drying.

Linseed Oil.

Linseed oil and well slaked lime are made into a paste. Great pressure must be used.

Plumber's Cement.

Black rosin, 1 part; brick dust, 2 parts; well incorporated by a melting heat.

Pollack's Cement for Iron and Stone.

Take litharge and red lead, equal parts; mix thoroughly and make into a paste with concentrated glycerine to the consistency of soft putty; fill the crack and smear a thin layer on both sides of the casting so as to completely cover the fracture. This layer can be rubbed off if necessary when nearly dry by an old knife or chisel. M. Pollack has used it to fasten the different parts of a fly-wheel with great success. This cement is fire and water proof.

Pots and Pans, Cement for.

Two parts of sulphur and 1 part, by weight, of fine black lead; put the sulphur in an old iron pan, holding it over the fire until it begins to melt; then add the lead; stir well until all is mixed and melted; then pour out on an iron plate or smooth stone. When cool, break into small pieces. A sufficient quantity of this compound being placed upon the crack of the iron pot to be mended, can be soldered

by a hot iron in the same way a tinsmith solders his sheets. If there is a small hole in the pot, drive a copper rivet in it and then solder it over with this cement.

Wood and Metals.

Glue Cement.—Common glue with pulverized chalk added makes an excellent cement.

METALS TO GLASS, MARBLE, PORCELAIN, STONE, ETC.

1.—One of the best cements for uniting glass to other substances consists of a mixture of gum and calomel. Its adhesive power is something marvelous. It is prepared by putting the very best and purest gum arabic into a small quantity of water and leaving it till next day, when it should be of the consistency of treacle. Calomel (mercurous chloride or subchloride of mercury) is then added in suitable quantity, enough to make a sticky mass, being well mixed on a glass plate with a spatula. No more is to be made than that required for immediate use. The cement hardens in a few hours, but it is wiser to leave it to itself for a day or two. To insure success it is necessary to use only the very best gum; inferior sorts are absolutely useless.

2.—One lb. of shellac, dissolved in 1 pt. of strong methylated spirit, to which is to be added 1-20 part of a solution of India rubber in carbon bisulphide.

3.—Take 2 oz. of a thick solution of glue and mix with 1 oz. of linseed oil varnish or 1 oz. of Venice turpentine. Boil together, agitating until the mixture becomes as intimate as possible. The pieces cemented should be clamped together for a space of 48 to 60 hours.

4.—Sixty parts starch, 100 parts finely pulverized chalk are made into a mixture with equal parts of water and spirit and the addition of 30 parts Venice turpentine, taking care to agitate the mass with a stick, so as to insure its homogeneity.

5.—Four parts glue melted with the least possible quantity of water, 1 part Venice turpentine; will resist moisture.

6.—Rough the edges of the glass and cement with a creamy paste of plaster of paris and alum water. Make a saturated solution of alum and then add the plaster until you have a thick creamy mass. Put this into glass and then insert glass; true, and let it remain until quite hard.

7.—Rosin, 20 parts; soda, 6 parts; potassium silicate, 2 or 3 parts; water, 22 parts. A froth is obtained. This should be skimmed off and 50 parts of it mixed with 80 parts of plaster of paris (gypsum).

8.—Dissolve good glue in water, heat and add ½ as much linseed and varnish and ¼ as much Venice turpentine as the amount of glue used.

9.—Melt together finely pulverized colophony, 160 grams; white wax, 40 grams, and English red stuff, 80 grams; add to the liquid mass 20 grams of oil of turpentine; remove from the fire and stir the whole constantly with a wooden spatula until cooled.

10.—Cement the heated parts with good sealing wax, not brittle; ordinary sealing wax may be put into good condition by adding a little turpentine.

11.—Mix equal parts of shellac and very finely pulverized pumice stone; apply hot.

12.—Mix 10 parts of rosin pitch with 1 part of white wax; attach the glass with the mass thus formed.

13.—*Bismuth Cement.*—This cement is used in attaching the tops to kerosene lamps. Lead, 24 parts; tin, 16 parts; bismuth, 20 parts.

14.—*Faraday's Cap Cement.*—Electrical cement. Rosin, 5 oz.; beeswax, 1 oz.; red ocher or Venetian red in powder, 1 oz. Dry the earth thoroughly in a stove at a temperature above 212°. Melt the wax and rosin together and stir in the powder by degrees. Stir until cold, lest the earthy matter settle to the bottom. Used for fastening brass work to glass tubes, flasks, etc.

15.—*Petroleum Cement.*—a.—Dissolve 5 parts of shellac and 1 part of turpentine in 15 parts of petroleum. This cement is fairly elastic.

b.—A cement particularly adapted for attaching the brasswork to petroleum lamps is made by Puscher by boiling 3 parts rosin with 1 part of caustic soda and 5 parts of water. The composition is then mixed with half its weight of plaster of paris and sets firmly in ½ to ¾ of an hour. It is of great adhesive power and not permeable to petroleum, a low conductor of heat and but superficially attacked by hot water. Zinc white, white lead or precipitated chalk may be substituted for plaster, but hardens more slowly.

Brass to Glass.

1.—Knead rosin soap with ½ the quantity of plaster of paris.

2.—Substitute zinc white for the plaster of paris or slaked lime, which causes it to harden much slower.

3.—Boil together caustic soda, 1 part;

rosin, 3 parts; gypsum, 3 parts, and water, 5 parts. The cement made in this way hardens in about ½ hour, hence it must be applied quickly. During the preparation it should be stirred constantly. Remember that all the ingredients used must be in a finely powdered state.

4.—Fresh beaten blood, 13 parts; slaked lime, 4 parts, and a little alum. This should be used immediately and applied with a brush. One or two coats will render any cloth waterproof.

Enamel Plaques to Nickel, To Cement.

Gum dammar, 10 parts; copal rosin, 10 parts; Venice turpentine, 11 parts; oxide of zinc, 3 parts; ultramarine, quantities to tint the mass. Stir the coloring matter (zinc white and ultramarine) into the compound when the solids have been rendered fluid. This cement should be used hot and when cold can be polished. It is also suitable as a putty for filling up cracks in enameled surfaces.

Iron Articles in Stone.

1.—Plaster of paris, 14 parts; iron filings, 2 parts. Mix and stir into a paste with water. This cement dries quickly.

2.—Mix into a paste with water 3 lb. plaster of paris and 1 lb. iron filings.

3.—*Brick Dust Cement.*—A new cement for securing iron to stone is described in some of the foreign papers. The cement is made by melting rosin and stirring in brick dust, which must be finely ground and sifted until a sort of putty is formed, which, however, runs easily while hot. In using, the iron is set into the hole in the stone prepared to receive it, and the melted putty poured in until the space is filled; then, if desired, bits of brick, previously warmed, may be pushed into the mass and a little of the cement thereby saved. As soon as the whole is cool the iron will be firmly held to the stone and the cement is quite durable and uninjured by the weather, while, unlike lead and sulphur, it has no injurious effect on the iron.

4.—*Sulphur or Brimstone Cement.*—Roll sulphur is frequently used alone as a cement for fastening iron bars in holes drilled in stone. The addition of brick dust, sand or rosin lessens its liability to crack. When the yellow color of brimstone is an objection, a little graphite may be mixed with it.

Iron to Glass.

1.—Soak fine white glue or gelatine in water overnight. Pour off the surplus water and add molasses equal to about

25% of the bulk of glue. Heat gently and stir until the mixture is formed. The proportion of molasses can be varied to suit. Glycerine may be used instead of molasses.

2.—Portland cement, 2 oz.; prepared chalk, 1 oz.; fine sand, 1 oz.; solution of sodium of silicate, enough to form a semi-liquid taste.

3.—Litharge, 2 parts; white lead, 1 part. Work into a pasty condition by using 3 parts boiled linseed oil, 1 part copal varnish.

Metal Letters, on Glass, Marble, Wood, etc.

1.—Copal varnish, 30 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 10 parts; oil of turpentine, 10 parts; glue, 10 parts. Place the mixture in a water bath, to dissolve the glue, then add 20 parts slaked lime.

2.—Copal varnish, 15 parts; drying oil, 5 parts; turpentine, 3 parts. Melt in a water bath and add 10 parts slaked lime.

3.—Into melted rosin, 180 parts, are stirred burnt umber, 30 parts; calcined plaster, 15 parts; boiled oil, 8 parts.

4.—Rosin, 4 to 5 parts; wax, 1 part; colcothar, 1 part; the whole melted together. A little powdered plaster is often added.

5.—Sandarac or galipot varnish, 13 parts; boiled linseed oil, 5 parts; turpentine, 2½ parts; essence turpentine, 2½ parts; marine glue, 5 parts; pearl white, 5 parts; dry carbonate of lead, 5 parts; mixed.

6.—Copal or lac varnish, 15 parts; drying oil, 5 parts; India rubber or gutta percha, 4 parts; coal oil, 7 parts; Roman cement, 5 parts; plaster, 5 parts.

7.—Copal or rosin varnish, 15 parts; turpentine, 2½ parts; essence turpentine, 2½ parts; fish isinglass (in powder), 2 parts; iron filings, 3 parts; ocher or rotten stone, 10 parts. These cements are much used for fixing metallic letters to glass, marble or wood. The two following are particularly good for uniting brass and glass:

8.—Caustic soda, 1 part; rosin, 3 parts; plaster, 3 parts; water, 5 parts; the whole is boiled. This compound hardens at the end of ½ an hour; the hardening may be retarded by replacing the plaster by zinc white, white lead or slaked lime.

9.—Fine litharge, 2 parts; white lead, 1 part; copal, 1 part; boiled linseed oil, 3 parts; the whole is triturated together. Dissolve by heat.

10.—For joining metallic surfaces where soldering is inconvenient recourse

may be had to a composition formed in the following way: Pure and finely divided copper, such as that obtained by the reduction of sulphate of copper with zinc clippings, 20 to 36 parts, according to the degree of hardness desired in the cement, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of sulphuric acid to make a thick paste; with this is incorporated, by trituration in a mortar, mercury, 70 parts. The mass is soft, but hardens at the end of some hours. For use it is heated to 212° F. (100° C.), and powdered in an iron mortar heated to 302° F. (150° C.); it then assumes the consistency of wax and is harder in proportion, as it contains more copper.

Porcelain.

Make a mixture of equal parts of water and alcohol (95% strength) and use this fluid to make a paste with 10 oz. finely powdered chalk and 8 oz. starch. Then mix in 3 oz. of Venice turpentine.

Tiles to Iron.

Use a gutta percha cement, made by melting together in an iron pan 2 parts of common pitch and 1 part of gutta percha. Stir them well together until thoroughly incorporated and then pour the liquid into cold water. When cold it is black, solid and elastic, but it softens with heat and at 100° F. is a thin fluid. Also try bedding in plaster of paris.

Tin to Wood.

Melt in a thick-walled iron vessel 1 part of yellow wax, stir in 2 parts of gutta percha chips to complete dissolution and dissolve therein 2 parts of shellac and 0.1 part of boiled linseed oil. After the mass has cooled off pour it upon a somewhat moistened metal or stone plate; next knead and shape into bars. Dry well the wooden or tin parts to be cemented and apply evenly the melted cement on the wood and tin. Press the articles together moderately and allow them to remain for 24 hours. To matt the tin by scouring with emery is advantageous. The process should not be conducted in too cool a place.

METALS TO LEATHER, CLOTH, WOOD, ETC.

Cloth to Metal.

1.—Cloth can be cemented to polished iron shafts by first painting the shafts with a coat of best white-lead paint. After the paint has dried hard coat with Russian glue, dissolved in water acidulated with a little vinegar or acetic acid.

2.—Starch, 20 parts; sugar, 10 parts; zinc chloride, 1 part; water, 100 parts. Mix the ingredients and stir until a perfectly smooth liquid results entirely free from lumps, then warm gradually until the liquid thickens.

3.—*Cloth on Iron Rolls.*—There is nothing better for this purpose than good glue, to which has been added tannin until the glue becomes ropy.

4.—*Cloth Strips to Iron, Glue.*—Soak 500 grams of Cologne glue in the evening with clean cold water in a clean vessel; in the morning pour off the water, place the softened glue without admixture of water into a clean copper or enamel receptacle and put on a moderate low fire (charcoal or steam apparatus). While the mass is dissolving stir continually with a wooden trowel or spatula. If the glue is too thick, thin with diluted spirit, but not with water. As soon as the glue has reached the boiling point add about 50 grams of linseed-oil varnish (boiled oil), with constant stirring. When the latter has been stirred up well, add 50 grams of powdered colophony and shake it into the mass with stirring, subsequently removing the glue from the fire. In order to increase the binding qualities and to guard against moisture add about 50 grams of isinglass. The latter is previously cut into narrow strips and placed, well beaten, in a vessel, into which enough alcohol is poured to cover all. When the solution has been accomplished the last-named mass is added to the boiling glue with constant stirring. The adhesive agent is now ready for use and is employed hot; it is advisable to also warm the iron. Apply glue only to so much surface as one is able to cover promptly with cloth strips. The latter are not pressed down with the hand, but with a stiff brush or a wad of cloth.

Cork to Metal.

In fastening cork to iron and brass, even when these are lacquered, a good sealing wax containing shellac will be found to serve the purpose nicely. Wax prepared with rosin is not suitable. The cork surface is painted with the melted sealing wax. The surface of the metal is heated with a spirit flame entirely free from soot until the sealing wax melts when pressed upon the metallic surface. The wax is held in the flame until it burns and it is then applied to the hot surface of the metal. The cork surface painted with sealing wax is now held in the flame, and as soon as the wax begins to melt the

cork is pressed firmly on the metallic surface bearing the wax.

Leather to Metal.

1.—Melt together equal parts asphalt and gutta percha and apply hot under a press.

2.—F. Sieburger recommends the following process by Fuchs: Digest 1 part crushed nutgalls with 8 parts distilled water for 6 hours and strain; macerate glue with its own weight of water for 24 hours and dissolve; spread the warm infusion of the galls on the leather and the glue on the roughened metallic surface; apply the prepared surfaces together and dry gently; the leather then adheres so firmly to the metal that it cannot be removed without tearing.

3.—Wash the metal with hot solution of gelatine and apply the leather, previously steeped in a hot infusion of galls.

4.—*Leather to Iron.*—Paint the iron with some kind of lead color, say white lead and lampblack. When dry cover with a cement made as follows: Take 1 oz. of the best glue, soak it in cold water till soft, then dissolve it in 1½ fl.oz. vinegar with a moderate heat, then add 1-3 of the bulk of white pine turpentine, thoroughly mix and by means of the vinegar make it of the proper consistency to be spread with a brush and apply it while hot; draw the leather on quickly and press it tightly in place. If a pulley, draw the leather round tightly, lap and clamp.

5.—*Leather to Iron Pulleys.*—Cut your leather roughly to shape, allowing about 1 in. per 12 in. in the width of the pulley. Then soak your leather in water until it is wet through. Now stretch it well in the direction of the circumference of the pulley and cut it to exact shape and length. It should next be sewn up, butt to butt, with a shoemaker's awl and thread, and the leather, having been stretched in the direction of circumference only, will, as it gets dry, have a tendency to resume its former shape, thereby shortening in circumference and "clip" to the pulley. A shallow groove might be made for the stitches to sink down in.

Linoleum on Iron Stairs.

Use a mixture of glue, isinglass and dextrin, which, dissolved in water and heated, is given an admixture of turpentine. The strips pasted down must be weighted with boards and brick on top until the adhesive agent has hardened.

Paper to Iron Pulleys.

Scratch the face of the pulley with a rough file thoroughly, so that there are no bright or smooth places. Swab the surface with a solution of nitric acid, 1 part; water, 4 parts (for 15 minutes); then wash with boiling hot water. Having prepared a pot of the best tough glue, stir into the glue ½ oz. of a solution of strong tannic acid, oak bark or gallnuts, as convenient to obtain, to a quart of thick glue; stir quickly white hot and apply to the paper or pulley as convenient; draw the paper as tightly as possible to the pulleys, overlapping as many folds as may be required. By a little management and moistening of the paper it will bind very hard on the pulley when dry and will not come off or get loose until it is worn out. Use strong hardware wrapping paper.

Wood to Metal.

1.—Mix together carpenter's glue, 4 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part.

2.—Iron may be cemented in wood by dropping in the recess prepared in the latter a small quantity of a strong solution of sal ammoniac. This causes the iron to rust, rendering it very difficult to extract.

3.—*Litharge and Glycerine Cement.*—A cement made of very finely powdered oxide of lead (litharge) and concentrated glycerine unites wood to iron with remarkable efficiency. The composition is insoluble in most acids, is unaffected by the action of moderate heat, sets rapidly and acquires an extraordinary hardness.

4.—*Wood and Pasteboard to Metal.*—Dissolve 50 grams of lead acetate together with 5 grams of alum in a little water. Make a separate solution of 75 grams of gum arabic in 2 l. of water, stir in this 500 grams of flour and heat slowly to boiling, stirring the while. Let it cool somewhat and mix with it the solution containing the lead acetate and alum, stirring them well together.

MICROSCOPIST'S CEMENT

1.—Put into a bottle 2 parts of isinglass and 1 part of gum arabic, cover them with proof spirit, cork the bottle loosely and place it in a vessel of water and boil it till a thorough solution is effected, when it must be strained for use. This is a highly valuable cement for many purposes and is used for mounting opaque objects for the microscope.

2.—*Bell's Cement.*—The composition of this cement or varnish is unknown. This cement is largely used by the best microscopists and has obtained a world-wide reputation.

(Microscopists' Cements)

3.—*Brunswick Black and Gold Size.*—Equal parts of Brunswick black and gold size with a very little Canada balsam.

4.—*Canada Balsam, To Thin.*—Canada balsam can be thinned with turpentine or benzol. Do not use benzol unless the balsam is quite hard. A gentle heat is desirable in order to manipulate properly.

5.—*Dammar Cement.*—Dissolve gum dammar in benzol, add 1-3 of gold size. This has the advantage of drying very quickly and may be preferably used for a first coat when glycerine is used as the material for mounting.

6.—*Gelatine Cement.*—Take ½ oz. of Nelson's opaque gelatine, soak well in water, melt in the usual way, stir in 3 drops of creosote and put away in a small bottle. Use warm.

7.—*Gutta Percha Cement.*—Gutta percha cut in pieces, 1 part; turpentine, 15 parts; shellac, 1 part. Heat the gutta percha and turpentine together, filter, add the shellac (pulverized) and beat until a drop hardens on a cold glass plate. Used to attach cells; the slide must be warm when using the cement.

8.—*Lovett's Cement.*—Powdered white lead, 2 parts; powdered red lead, 2 parts; powdered litharge, 3 parts; gold size. The white and red lead and the litharge must be very finely powdered; for use, this powder is mixed with gold size to the consistency of cream and the cells immediately fastened to the slide. They are secure in 2 weeks. This stands considerable heat and is excellent for fluids containing some alcohol. Make a little only of the mixture with gold size at a time, as it hardens quite rapidly and becomes useless.

9.—*Stieda's White Zinc Cement.*—Rub up oxide of zinc with turpentine and add, stirring continually for every dram of zinc oxide, 1 oz. of a solution of dammar in turpentine of the consistency of thick syrup. For a red cement take, instead of zinc, cinnabar and take 2 dr. of the metal for each ounce of the dammar solution. If the cement has become too thick with age, dilute with turpentine, ether or chloroform.

10.—Styresin is the name of a sealing material for microscopic preparations. Dissolve solid styrax in about 5 times its weight of coal-tar benzol, slowly add petroleum benzine, stirring meanwhile. Precipitate the rosin first as a blackish-brown mass. The addition of petroleum benzine is stopped as soon as the fluid has acquired a Rhine wine color; allow to stand, filter and distil off the solvent. A substance remains which is faultless as a sealing material.

(Rubber Cements)

11.—*Tolu Balsam Cement.*—Tolu balsam, 2 parts; Canada balsam, 1 part; saturated solution of shellac in chloroform, 2 parts. Add enough chloroform to bring the mixture to a syrupy consistency. Carnoy finds this cement superior to all others.

12.—*Transparent Cement.*—A useful cement for affixing minute objects to thin glass covers, prior to mounting them in Canada balsam, is described in Cole's "Method of Microscopical Research." Dissolve, in the cold, gum arabic 2 gr., in distilled water 1 oz., then adding glacial acetic acid, 3 min., and the least possible trace of sugar. Filter carefully through filter paper and repeat the operation in a few weeks. This cement has been found to stand the test of use for many years, being quite unaffected by the balsam and also invisible, even under the highest powers.

RUBBER

Carbon bisulphide is the solvent most commonly employed where it is desired to make a solution of rubber. Chloroform is also widely used for this purpose, but it is more expensive. With regard to benzine, benzol, gasoline and naphtha, considerable confusion exists, the names being loosely applied to a number of hydrocarbon compounds of petroleum derivatives of varying composition. The benzine of the U. S. Pharmacopœia is the liquid intended in nearly all the published formulas for rubber solutions. This distillate of petroleum differs from either gasoline or naphtha in being more volatile and explosive. It is characterized by a strong odor resembling that of petroleum, but much less disagreeable.

Rubber cements are very common and very useful, but great care should be taken in their preparation to guard against fire; they should not be prepared at night, as the carbon bisulphide, naphtha or chloroform is very inflammable. Vessels which are used to digest the rubber should be closed and if possible put out of doors. If heat is required, use a sand or hot-water bath; on no account bring near a fire.

To repair the lacerated article, wash the hole over with the cement, then place a piece of linen dipped in it over the gap; as soon as the linen adheres the cement is applied as thickly as required.

1.—Caoutchouc, 1 part; mastic, 7 parts; chloroform, 50 parts. Mix and let stand until dissolved (which will require several weeks).

2.—Gutta percha, in pieces, 1 av.oz.;

carbon bisulphide, 8 fl.oz.; rosin, 40 gr. Mix and dissolve.

Hard Rubber.

1.—Dissolve bleached gutta percha in carbon bisulphide. Cement and when dry brush over carbon bisulphide in which sulphur has been dissolved.

2.—Equal parts of pitch and gutta percha are melted together and linseed oil is added, which contains litharge. Melt until all are well mixed, use no more of the linseed oil than necessary. Apply warm.

4.—Carbon Bisulphide, 26 parts; gutta percha and genuine asphaltum; apply hot to the joint, closing the latter immediately with pressure.

4.—Sulphide of carbon, 26 parts; gutta percha, 2 parts; caoutchouc, 4 parts; fish glue, 1 part. Clean the surface of fissure or parts to be united very carefully and apply the cement. The edges of the rent should be kept together by means of thread and the article left to dry. At the end of from 24 to 36 hours the binding thread may be removed and the cement which may have squeezed out of the fissure cut away.

5.—Gutta percha, 16 parts; caoutchouc, 4 parts; pitch, 2 parts; shellac, 1 part; linseed oil, 2 parts. Melt together.

6.—Melted glue, of the consistency used by carpenters, 4 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part.

7.—Gutta percha, bleached, 4 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part; carbon bisulphide, 32 parts. Cement, and, when dry, brush over with carbon bisulphide in which some sulphur has been dissolved.

8.—Rubber, 100 parts; rosin, 15 parts; shellac, 10 parts; bisulphide of carbon, q. s. to dissolve.

9.—Fish glue, 3 grams; gutta percha, 6 grams; India rubber, 12 grams; carbon bisulphide, 96 grams. Macerate together until dissolved. To mend tires, rubber belts and other kinds of rubber material, clean the edges of the break, if necessary strengthen by some stitches, and fill up the space by putting on thin layers of the cement, allowing them to dry somewhat before putting on additional layers. When a little more has been laid on than is needed shave off the excess with a thin, sharp knife that has been previously dipped in water.

10.—*Indianite Cement.*—a.—Finely chopped rubber, 100 parts; rosin, 15 parts; shellac, 10 parts, dissolved in a sufficient quantity of bisulphide of carbon. Used for uniting pieces of India rubber.

b.—India rubber, 15 gr.; chloroform, 2 oz.; mastic, ½ oz. The two first named to be mixed, and after the rubber is dissolved add the mastic, in powder; allow to macerate for a week. Do not bring near an open light.

11.—*Vulcanite, to Cement.*—Dissolve 1 part of sulphur and 3 parts of pure caoutchouc in 6 parts of alcohol and 100 parts of bisulphide of carbon, and evaporate to the consistency of a thin paste. Join the fractured edges with this, and heat the whole to about 310° F. for four hours.

Rubber Boots and Shoes.

1.—Caoutchouc, 62 parts; chloroform, 250 parts; mix, and dissolve. Then take caoutchouc, 60 parts; rosin, 24 parts; oil of turpentine, 250 parts. Mix, and dissolve. When complete solution has taken place in both cases, mix the 2 solutions and agitate until homogeneous. Use cold, and apply a portion of the cement to each surface to be joined.

2.—Dissolve 1 dr. of gutta percha in 1 oz. of bisulphide of carbon, filter through coarse filter paper, add 15 gr. of pure rubber, rub the whole smooth with a palette knife, taking care to do it quickly. If necessary, thin with bisulphide of carbon. Keep it away from fire or light, as it is volatile and inflammable.

Rubber Hose.

The damaged part, previously well cleaned and dried, is painted over with hot oil of turpentine. A thin sheet of gutta percha, softened by heat, is put around it so that the edges meet, and is pressed against the hose with a knife blade. The edges are finally cemented together by touching the seam with a moderately hot iron rod.

Rubber to Wood, Glass, Metal, etc.

1.—Soak powdered shellac in 10 times its weight of strong water of ammonia, whereby a transparent, gelatinous mass is produced. Melt by placing the vessel in hot water. When using the cement the surfaces of the rubber and the substance to be cemented are coated with the liquid mass and then firmly pressed together. So soon as the ammonia has evaporated the rubber hardens, and the joints are as firm as the rubber.

2.—*Hard Rubber to Metal.*—Make a thin solution of glue, and gradually add pulverized wood ashes till you have a stiff varnish. Use this cement hot.

Rubber, to Fasten to Metal.—This may be done by employing a cement which fastens alike well to the rubber and to the

metal or wood. Such cement is prepared by a solution of shellac in ammonia, best made by soaking pulverized gum shellac in 10 times its weight of strong ammonia, when a shining mass is obtained, which in 3 or 4 weeks will become liquid without the use of hot water. This softens the rubber, and becomes, after volatilization of the ammonia, hard, and impermeable to gases and fluids.

Tire to Rim, Leather.

Carbon bisulphide, 19 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part; gutta percha, cut in small pieces, q. s. Mix the turpentine and carbon bisulphide, and add sufficient gutta percha, under frequent agitations, or rubbing up, until a thick paste is obtained. To make a good joint, all fatty and greasy matter must be got rid of.

Tire to Rim, Rubber.

A good, thick shellac varnish, with which a small amount of castor oil has been mixed, will be found a very excellent rim cement. The formula recommended by Edel is as follows:

1.—Shellac, 1 lb.; alcohol, 1 pt.; mix, and dissolve, then add castor oil, ½ oz. The castor oil prevents the cement from becoming hard and brittle.

2.—Melt together, at a gentle heat, equal parts of gutta percha and asphalt. Apply hot. Sometimes a small quantity each of sulphur and red lead are added (about 1 part of each to 20 parts of cement).

3.—Shellac, 2 av.oz.; gutta percha, 2 av.oz.; red lead, 90 gr.; sulphur, 90 gr. Melt the shellac and gutta percha, and add, with constant stirring, the red lead and sulphur, melted. Use while hot.

4.—Pitch, 2 parts; gutta percha, 1 part; melted together. Use hot.

Tire Punctures.

1.—A patented preparation for the automatic repairing of punctures in bicycle tires consists of glycerine holding gelatinous silica or aluminum hydrate in suspension. Three volumes of glycerine are mixed with 1 volume of liquid water glass, and an acid is stirred in. The resulting jelly is diluted with 3 additional volumes of glycerine, and from 4 to 6 oz. of this fluid are placed in each tire. In case of puncture, the internal pressure of the air forces the fluid into the hole, which it closes.

2.—Gutta percha, 1 oz.; caoutchouc, 2 oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 oz.; carbon bisulphide, 8 oz. Dissolve the gutta percha and caoutchouc in the carbon bisulphide and add the Venice turpentine.

3.—India rubber, 15 gr.; chloroform, 2 oz.; mastic, 4 dr. First mix the India rubber and chloroform together, and, when dissolved, the mastic is added in powder. It is then allowed to stand for a week or two before using.

4.—a.—Caoutchouc, fine shreds, 1 oz.; chloroform, 20 oz.

b.—Caoutchouc, fine shreds, 1 oz.; rosin, 3 dr.; Venice turpentine, 90 grams; oil turpentine, 2 oz. For the solution b, the rubber is shaved into small pieces and melted with the rosin; the Venice turpentine is then added, and all is dissolved in the oil of turpentine. The two solutions, a and b, are then mixed.

5.—Crude rubber, ½ oz.; carbon bisulphide, 4 oz. Macerate 24 hours, and then add a solution of rosin, 1 oz.; beeswax, ¼ oz.; carbon bisulphide, 4 oz.

6.—Bisulphide of carbon, 160 parts; gutta percha, 20 parts; caoutchouc, 40 parts; isinglass, 10 parts. This cement is dropped into the crevices after they have been properly cleaned. If the rent is very big, apply the cement in layers. Bind up the rubber tightly with thread, let it dry for 24 to 36 hours; cut off the thread, and remove the protruding cement with a sharp knife, which must previously have been dipped in water.

7.—A rubber cement, which comes upon the market in tin tubes, is made of unvulcanized rubber (the so-called "waste" is the cheapest) dissolved in benzine, or also in benzol or sulphide of carbon. It has the consistency of a salve. The solution, in wide-necked, well-sealed bottles, takes a day or two.

WOOD TO WOOD, METAL, GLASS, STONE

1.—*Ash Cement.*—Warm good cabinetmakers' glue with water to the consistency necessary to connect wooden objects; then add enough sifted ashes to bring it to the thickness of a varnish. The cement should be applied to the surfaces of the objects to be united when warm, and then they should be pressed together tightly. After cooling and drying, the surfaces are so strongly united as to require great force to separate them. Grinding stones fastened on wood, and handles to painters' stones for grinding colors, have been used for more than a year without exhibiting any appearance of fracture.

2.—*Cloth or Leather to Table-tops.*—Wheat flour, 2¼ lb.; powdered rosin, 4 tablespoonfuls; powdered alum, 2 table-

spoonfuls; heat, and mix to a stiff consistency.

3.—*Emery to Wood.*—Melt together equal parts of shellac, white rosin and carbolic acid, in crystals; add the last after the others are melted. The effect of the carbolic acid is surprising.

4.—*Filling Cement for Holes in Wood.* a.—Mix together rosin and turpentine, 1 pt. each, over a water bath, and add 2 pt. common burnt ocher. Have the work dry.

b.—Put any quantity of fine sawdust of the same kind of wood into an earthen pan, and pour boiling water on it; stir it well, and let it remain for a week or 10 days, occasionally stirring it; then boil it for some time, and it will be of the consistency of pulp or paste; put it into a coarse cloth and squeeze all the moisture from it. Keep for use, and, when wanted, mix a sufficient quantity of thin glue to make it into a paste; rub it well into the cracks, or fill up the holes in your work with it. When quite hard and dry, clean the work off, and, if carefully done, you will scarcely discern the imperfection.

c.—Dissolve 1 part of best glue in 16 parts of water, and when almost cool stir in sawdust (hardwood) and prepared chalk in a sufficient quantity. Oil varnish, thickened with a mixture of equal parts of white lead, red lead, litharge and chalk.

d.—The following cement will be as hard as stone when dry, and will adhere firmly to wood: Melt 1 oz. of rosin and 1 oz. of pure yellow wax in an iron pan and thoroughly stir in 1 oz. of Venetian red until a perfect mixture is formed. Use while hot. When cold it is as hard as stone.

e.—Pulverized slaked lime, 1 part; rye flour, 2 parts; mixed with linseed-oil varnish. It takes any desired color and polish.

f.—Steep white tissue paper in water until perfectly soft, thoroughly knead with glue until transformed into a paste; by means of ochers (earth colors), color as nearly as possible to the shade of the wood; add calcined magnesia; force into the cracks or holes. This cement attaches itself very firmly to the wood, and after drying retains its smooth surface.

5.—*Mahogany Cement.*—a.—Beeswax, melted, 4 oz.; then add Indian red, 1 oz., and enough yellow ocher to produce the required tint.

b.—Shellac, melted, and colored as above. Very hard. Used to fill up holes and cracks in mahogany.

6.—*Resinous Cement for Coating Wood.*—This cement is fairly acid-proof, and resists alkalies. Melt 3 parts rosin, 1 part asphaltum and 2 parts brick dust. Use hot.

7.—*Stone to Wood.*—Melt together 4 parts pitch and 1 part wax, and add 4 parts brick dust or chalk. Warm for use, and apply thinly to the surfaces to be joined.

8.—*Tinfoil to Wood.*—The following is said by the *Papierzeitung* to be a good formula for a paste for lining drawers, to hold seed, tobacco, etc.: Dissolve rye flour to a syrupy consistency in a solution of sodium carbonate. Warm Venetian turpentine, and pour into the paste; a few drops will suffice for 1 lb. of the flour. An ordinary starch paste may be used instead of rye. The best process, however, is to rub the leaves of tinfoil with onion juice, let dry, and then use any animal or vegetable glue, or paste, in sticking it on. Any good glue of animal origin, to which hydrochloric acid has been added, answers the purpose, but should be smeared on the wood, not on the foil.

CEMENTS FOR MINOR SPECIAL USES AND OF SPECIAL MATERIALS

Abolithe Cement.—A new cement, stated to possess excellent hardening qualities, is made by calcining magnesite (the carbonate of magnesia) in ovens similar to those used for gas-making, after which it is pulverized, and mixed with a quantity of fine silica. The cement is declared to possess great hardness and durability. It may be molded like plaster; it may be used to replace the dilapidated stones of a building, and adheres with so much tenacity to wood that its application as a preserver of timbers, railway sleepers, etc., by painting it upon the surface, has been tried with success.

Alabaster, To Mend.—1.—(See also MARBLE).—Add ½ pt. of vinegar to ½ pt. of skimmed milk. Mix the curd with the whites of 5 eggs, well beaten, and sufficient powdered quicklime sifted in, with constant stirring, so as to form a paste.

2.—Plaster of paris, rosin (yellow), beeswax, equal parts.

3.—Rice glue, thickened with finely powdered quicklime.

4.—Yellow rosin, 2 parts; melt, and stir in 1 part plaster of paris; rosin, 8 parts; wax, 1 part; melt, and stir in plaster of paris.

Alcohol, Cement to Resist.—Take the best kind of glue, pour on an equal quan-

tity of water; let it soak overnight; next morning melt it over a gentle heat and add fine Paris white or white lead; mix well, and add a little acetic acid, carbolic acid, oil of cloves, or any other ethereal oil, to prevent putrefaction. This cement is also adapted for flexible objects like leather. It will not withstand boiling water well, as this softens the glue.

Badigeon.—Cement used to cover up unavoidable holes or defects in workmanship. Many formulas. Every trade has its own. Putty, plaster of paris, sawdust and glue are extensively used for this purpose.

Benzine and Petroleum, Cement to Resist.—It has quite recently been discovered that gelatine mixed with glycerine yields a compound liquid when hot, but which solidifies on cooling, and forms a tough, elastic substance, having much the appearance and characteristics of India rubber. The two substances united form a mixture entirely and absolutely insoluble in petroleum or benzine, and the great problem of making casks impervious to these fluids is at once solved by brushing or painting them on the inside with the compound. This is also used for printers' rollers and for buffers of stamps, as benzine or petroleum will clean them when dirty in the most perfect manner, and in an incredibly short space of time. Water must not be used with this compound.

Bisque, Cement for.—Burn some oyster shells, reduce to powder in a muller, and pass through a fine sieve; make this into a paste with white of egg. The shells should be thoroughly cleaned, well burned, air-slaked, and finely powdered, making simply a fine article of lime. The parts joined must be held firmly together for two minutes or so after the cement has been applied. Be sure the parts are thoroughly clean before joining.

Bisulphide of Carbon, Cement Impervious to.—Best quality of white glue with 10% of molasses added.

Black Cement.—Blacksmith's ashes, 1 lb.; sharp sand, 1 lb.; rosin, 2 lb.

Bone Cement.—1.—Take of isinglass, 1 oz.; distilled water, 6 oz.; boil to 3 oz., and add rectified spirit, 1½ oz.; boil for a minute or two, strain, and add while hot: first, a milky emulsion of gum ammoniac, ½ oz., and then tincture of mastic, 5 dr.

2.—White Cement for Bone.—If only to fill up cracks, try lime and white of egg, made into a paste, or ground rice flour mixed with water.

Böttger's Cement.—Böttger's cement, made with fine precipitated chalk, stirred into a solution of sodium silicate at 33° B., to which pigments may be added, if desired, the mixture hardening in 6 or 8 hours.

Bottle Cements.—1.—A number of these cements will be found under *Wax*, where they are properly placed. See also *Massiat's, Chemical,* and *Glycerine Cements.* Copal varnish, made thick with red lead or other pigment, affords an excellent bottle cement.

2.—Mix gelatine and glycerine, apply warm, by dipping the neck of the bottle in the mixture. Repeat if necessary.

3.—Cement for sealing fruit cans is made of rosin, 1 lbs.; tallow, 1 oz.

Brown Cement.—Pure gum rubber, 20 gr.; carbon bisulphide, q. s.; shellac, 2 oz.; alcohol, 8 oz. Dissolve the rubber in the smallest possible amount of the carbon bisulphide; add this slowly to alcohol, avoiding clots; add powdered shellac, and place the bottle in boiling water until the shellac is dissolved and no more smell of carbon bisulphide is given off.

Casks and Cisterns, Air- and Watertight Cement.—Melted glue, 10 parts; linseed oil, 5 parts; boil into a varnish with litharge. Hardens in 2 days.

Cement Pipe.—The proper proportion for cement pipe is 1 of water cement to 3 of sand. Gravel from the size of a pigeon's egg down is better than fine sand, and it must be perfectly clean and free from mold or vegetable matter. The cement and sand must be thoroughly mixed before the water is added, and it must be used immediately after mixing. The most common cause of failure is a poor quality of cement.

Chinese Cement (Schio-liao).—1.—To 3 parts of fresh beaten blood are added 4 parts of slaked lime and a little alum; a thin, pasty mass is produced, which can be used immediately. Objects which are to be made specially waterproof are painted by the Chinese twice, or at the most three times.

2.—Pasteboard treated therewith receives the appearance and strength of wood. Most of the wooden public buildings of China are painted with schio-liao, which gives them an unpleasant reddish appearance, but adds to their durability. This cement was tried in the Austrian Department of Agriculture, and by the Vienna Association of Industry, and in both cases the statements of Dr. Scherzer were found to be strictly accurate.

3.—Chinese glue is made by covering shellac with strong liquid ammonia and shaking frequently until dissolved. The

solution takes some time to form, and is facilitated by standing, placing the bottle, well stoppered, in a moderately warm situation, and briskly agitating it at intervals. Bleached shellac gives a lighter colored cement, but it is not considered as strong. This cement is not particularly recommended.

4.—Finest pale orange shellac, broken small, 4 oz.; rectified spirit (the strongest 58 o. p.), 3 oz.; digest together in a corked bottle in a warm place until dissolved; it should have the consistency of molasses.

Chinese Blood Cement.—This cement is in general use in China for making wooden and pasteboard vessels, willow-ware, etc., waterproof. Slaked lime, 50 parts; beaten bullock's blood, 37½ parts; alum, 1 part. Mix together.

Clock Faces, Cement for White Enameled.—Dammar, 50 parts; gum copal, 50 parts; Venice turpentine, 55 parts; zinc white, 30 parts; ultramarine, 1 to 2 parts. Apply the cement hot, and polish when entirely cold.

Cloth, Cement for.—1.—Use thin sheet gutta percha, which can be purchased of the manufacturers, especially for tailors' use. Place a piece of the tissue between the layers of cloth to be cemented, and press with a hot iron. This causes the cloth to firmly adhere on account of the melting of the gutta percha.

2.—Gutta percha, 16; caoutchouc, 4; pitch, 2; shellac, 1; linseed oil, 2.

Collodion Cement.—Powdered nitrate of potash, 1 dr.; concentrated sulphuric acid, 1½ dr.; carded cotton, 5 dr. The nitrate of potash and the acid should be mixed in a porcelain capsule, gradually add the cotton, and stir for 5 minutes. Wash it thoroughly in clear water, pull it apart, and dry—not near the fire, as it is a species of guncotton. Dissolve in rectified sulphuric ether and a little alcohol. It will form a transparent, colorless and strong adhesive cement.

Colored Cements.—According to the *Seifen Zeitung*, a water-glass solution of 25° B., thickened with the following materials, produces cements of the colors named, as follows: Finely sifted antimony sulphide, black; cast-iron, in finest powder, green-black; zinc dust, gray; copper carbonate, light green; chrome oxide, dark green; cobalt blue, blue; red lead, orange; cinnabar, bright red; carmine, violet red.

Corks, etc., Cement for.—1.—Zinc white, rubbed up with copal varnish to fill up the indentures; when dry, to be covered with the same mass, somewhat thinner; and lastly, with the copal varnish alone. Plain shellac varnish will often answer the purpose.

2.—Corks boiled in paraffine resist the action of the atmosphere, also worms and insects.

Crocus Cement.—Crocus, mixed with a little linseed oil, makes a hard and useful cement.

Crucible.—1.—A mixture of powdered clay and brick dust, made up with water, or a solution of borax. Used to join crucibles which are exposed to a strong heat. When mixed up with borax solution the lute becomes a compact vitreous mass in the fire.

2.—Form a paste with water of 2 parts borax, 2 parts slaked lime, and 1 part litharge. Can also be used for porcelain.

Cue Tips, Cement for.—Russian isinglass, 1 oz.; distilled water, 2 fl.oz.; glycerine, 2 fl.dr.; glacial acetic acid, 1 fl.oz. Mix.

Cutler's Cement.—1.—For fastening blades of dinner knives in ivory handles. Consists of rosin, 4 parts; beeswax, 1 part; plaster of paris or brick dust, 1 part. Fill the hole in the handle with the cement, heat the tang of the blade, crowd in, and remove superfluous cement.

2.—Rosin, 16 oz.; hot whiting, 16 oz.; wax, 1 oz.

3.—Pitch, 5 parts; wood ashes, 1 part; hard tallow, 1 part; melted together.

4.—Black rosin, 4 lb., melted with 1 lb. beeswax, and 1 lb. red-hot whiting added.

Davy's Cement.—Davy's universal cement is made by melting 4 parts common pitch with 4 parts gutta percha in an iron vessel, and mixing well. It must be kept fluid, under water, or in a dry, hard state.

Diamantkitt.—A German cement, according to Hager. Graphite, 50 parts; litharge, 15 parts; milk of lime, 10 parts; slaked lime, 5 parts; intimately mixed with enough linseed oil to make a firm mass.

Diamond Cement.—The following formula will be found useful in repairing china, glass, wood, leather, etc.: Isinglass, 240 gr.; mastic, 120 gr.; gum ammoniac or galbanum, 60 gr.; alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Soak the isinglass in the water for 24 hours; evaporate on a water bath to 2 fl.oz.; then add 2 fl.oz. of alcohol; strain; add the mastic, dissolved in the remaining alcohol, and add the ammoniac by trituration, avoiding loss of alcohol as much as possible.

Egg Cements.—1.—These are useful household cements. Use white of an egg,

beaten up with an equal quantity of water; add enough slaked lime to make a paste; apply immediately.

2.—Plaster of paris, with the addition of ¼ its weight of lime, and q. s. of white of egg. Reduce the lime, which should be freshly slaked, to a fine powder. Mix quickly, apply immediately, and allow it to remain undisturbed for at least 3 days.

Evans' Cement.—Cadmium, 26 parts; mercury, 74 parts; dissolve this amalgam in an excess of mercury, knead thoroughly, and heat if necessary, so that the cement is plastic as wax.

Flexible Cement.—Flexible cement is composed of white pitch and gutta percha, equal parts, mixed over a water bath. Many of the other gutta percha and rubber cements answer for flexible cements.

French Cement.—Gum water, thickened with starch; a little lemon juice is sometimes added.

Gas Bags, Cement for.—Add 1 part of glycerine to very thick boiled glue. Fill the bag with air and apply while warm; if too sticky, strew it with a little powdered soapstone. For large rents use leather well covered with glue.

Gas Fitters' Cement.—Melt together 4½ parts rosin (by weight), 1 part beeswax; then stir in 3 parts Venetian red, and pour into molds made of oiled paper or iron.

Gas Retorts, Cement for.—For cementing earthenware gas retorts, which have to withstand very high temperatures, the following cement can be used: Powdered glass, 5 parts; chamotte meal, 5 parts; powdered borax, 1 part. Chamotte meal is obtained by pulverizing broken pieces of gas retorts. This cement is a hard glass, which only melts at the highest temperatures, then closes the leaks in the retort. To render airtight the iron cover which closes the retort, a cement is used consisting of schwerspath powder, to which as much soluble glass has been mixed as to obtain a paste of sufficient strength.

Gases, To Resist.—1.—Clay is dried, powdered, sifted, placed in an iron mortar, and incorporated with drying oil, added gradually, the whole being well beaten up till the mass assumes the consistency of a fine paste. It should be preserved under a coating of oil, to prevent it drying up. It resists the action of corrosive gases, but inconveniently softens by exposure to heat.

2.—Plaster of paris, mixed with water. milk, or weak glue. Stands a dull-red heat.

(Cements for Minor Uses)

Glass Cement.—1.—Take pulverized glass, 10 parts; powdered fluorspar, 20 parts; soluble silicate of soda, 60 parts. Both glass and fluorspar must be in the finest possible condition, which is best done by shaking each in fine powder, with water, allowing the coarser particles to deposit, and then to pour off the remainder, which holds the finest particles in suspension. The mixture must be made very rapidly, by quick stirring, and when thoroughly mixed must be at once applied. This is said to yield an excellent cement.

2.—Red lead and boracic acid, equal parts; add white sand, 2-3 part; mix; reduce to very fine powder, make into a paste with dilute sodium silicate. Apply as an ordinary cement, and heat high enough to fuse the water glass.

Gram-Rutzon's Cement.—Hard Canada balsam, 50 grams; shellac, 50 grams; absolute alcohol, 50 grams; anhydrous ether, 100 grams. The ingredients are mixed, and, when the gums are dissolved, filter, if necessary, and evaporate, away from the flame, over a water bath, until of syrupy thickness.

Grouville's Oil Cement.—White lead, 1¼ parts; red lead, ½ part; dry clay, 1 part. Mix with boiled linseed oil.

Gutta Percha Cement.—1.—Valuable for many purposes, especially where the article is not required to be fireproof. (See caution under *Rubber Cements.*) This highly recommended cement is made by melting together in an iron pan 2 parts common pitch and 1 part gutta percha, stirring them well together until thoroughly incorporated, and then pouring the liquid into cold water. When cold it is black, solid and elastic; but it softens with heat, and at 100° F. is a thin fluid. It may be used as a soft paste, or in the liquid state, and answers an excellent purpose in cementing metal, glass, porcelain, ivory, etc. It may be used instead of putty for glazing windows.

2.—Fuse together equal parts of gutta percha and pitch. Use hot.

3.—Fuse together equal parts of pitch and gutta percha, and to this add about 2 parts of linseed oil containing 5 parts of litharge. Continue the heat until the ingredients are uniformly commingled. Apply warm.

Gutta Percha, Cement for.—1.—Stockholm tar, 1 part; rosin, 1 part; gutta percha, 3 parts.

2.—Rosin, 2 parts; Stockholm tar, 2 parts; gutta percha, 4 parts.

Hagar's Cement.—Graphite (elutriated), 500 parts; whiting, 150 parts;

litharge, 150 parts. Mix with linseed-oil varnish to form a stiff putty.

Hensler's Cement.—Litharge, 6 parts; quicklime, 4 parts; white bole, 2 parts. Grind with boiled linseed oil. Though tenacious, it is not recommended, on account of time required to set.

Hoenle's Cement.—This is composed of shellac and Venice turpentine. Shellac, 2 parts; turpentine, 1 part. Melt, and mold into sticks.

Hoofs of Horses, Cement for.—Use gutta percha, 2 parts; gum ammoniac, 1 part. Heat the gutta percha and gradually add the gum ammoniac, which must be very finely powdered. Heat for use.

Household Cement.—Alum and plaster of paris, well mixed in water, and used in the liquid state, form a hard composition and also a useful cement.

Incandescent Lamp Filaments, Cement for.—Take 100 gr. of carburet of iron (Dixon's stove polish), grind dry to a fine powder, add 10 gr. of lump sugar, mix well in a mortar; then add 40 gr. gold bronze, mix again; then add sufficient water to make a thick paste, and apply it to the junction between the carbon and the platinum wire; allow it to stand for 20 minutes or so, then burn the joint to a cherry-red heat by a fine gas flame.

Insulating Cement.—Shellac, 5 parts; rosin, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part; yellow ocher, 3 parts.

Insulating Tapes, Cement for.—1.—Pure gum rubber, dissolved in turpentine, with the addition of 5% of raw linseed oil.

2.—Yellow pitch, 8 parts; beeswax, 2 parts; tallow, 1 part.

Insulators, Cement for.—Sulphur, lead, plaster of paris, with a little glue to prevent it setting quickly.

Iron and Blood Cement.—Pulverized lime, 100 parts, triturated with bullock's blood, 290 parts cement, and from 5 to 10 parts iron filings.

Jannin's Cement.—This is known as Jannin's cement, from the name of the patentee (patent now expired). The cement is simply a mixture, in suitable proportions, of yellow oxide of lead (the quality known as massicot being preferable) with glycerine. Several other metallic oxides and matters may be mixed with the cement, so as to suit the quality or the color of the cement to the nature of the work to be produced, but the two essential compounds are yellow oxide of lead and glycerine. The proportions of oxide of lead and glycerine vary according to the consistency of the cement it is desired to produce. The proportion of glycerine will, of course, be larger for a very soft cement than for a stiff cement; it is not necessary, therefore, to specify the exact proportion of each of the two essential compounds. This cement is specially adapted for molding those objects which require an extreme delicacy in the lines of the cast, such as engraved blocks and plates, forms of printing type, photoglyptic plates, etc. Under the influence of gentle heat it sets in a few minutes, and then resists perfectly both pressure and heat. When set, it is also a very good substitute for natural lithographic stones, and it can replace them for many practical purposes. It can also be used for artistic reproductions, such as fac-similes of terra cotta, whose color and sonorous quality it possesses. Though setting to great hardness in a few minutes, it does not shrink.

Lime Cements.—Lime cements are very valuable in mending many articles, and when combined with casein, sodium silicate, or egg, produce one of the simplest and most durable cements for household use.

Lime and Glue Cement.—Into hot glue stir air-slaked lime. This gives a good cement, and very cheap.

Litharge Cement.—Litharge, 1 oz.; plaster of paris, 1 oz.; finely powdered rosin, 1-3 oz.; mix thoroughly, and make into a paste with boiled linseed oil to which driers have been added. Beat it well, and let it stand 4 or 5 hours before using. Soda silicate and chalk make a good cement.

Marteaux & Robert's Cement.—Pyrolusite, finely powdered, 100 parts; graphite, 12 parts; white lead, 5 parts; red lead, 5 parts; clay, 3 parts. After sifting and mixing, 1 part of boiled linseed oil to each 7 parts of the mixture is added. Make into a paste, heat, and pound; repeat the operation several times.

Mastic Cement.—1.—Mastic cement is used for molding ornaments, etc. Reduce all materials to fine powder. Quartz sand, 60 parts; limestone, 20 parts; litharge, 10 parts; linseed oil, 7 parts.

2.—Powdered slaked lime, 30 parts; sand, 17½ parts; litharge, 1½ parts. Knead to a stiff mass with 3½ to 5 parts of old linseed oil, or linseed-oil varnish may be used. Work thoroughly in a mortar, with a pestle.

Mending Tissues.—1.—Caoutchouc, 5 parts; chloroform, 3 parts; dissolve, and add gum mastic (powder), 1 part.

2.—Gutta percha, 16 parts; India rubber, 4 parts; pitch, 2 parts; shellac, 1

part; linseed oil, 2 parts. Reduce solids to small pieces. Melt together with the oil. Mix well.

3.—Bisulphate of carbon, 8 oz.; gutta percha, ½ oz.; rosin, 40 grams. Mix.

Metallic Cement.—From 20 to 30 parts of finely divided copper, obtained by the reduction of oxide of copper with hydrogen, or by precipitations from solutions of its sulphate with zinc, are made into a paste with oil of vitriol, and 70 parts of mercury added, the whole being well triturated. When the amalgamation is complete the acid is removed by washing with boiled water, and the compound allowed to cool. In 10 or 12 hours it becomes sufficiently hard to receive a brilliant polish, and to scratch the surface of tin or gold. By heat it assumes the consistency of wax, and as it does not contract by cooling, it is recommended by a noted chemist for dentists' use for stopping teeth. This is a splendid cement for attaching to the surface of wood, glass, metal and porcelain.

Mica, Cement for.—A colorless cement for joining sheets of mica is prepared as follows: Clear gelatine is softened by soaking it in a little cold water, and the excess of water is pressed out by gently squeezing it in a cloth. It is then heated over a water bath until it begins to melt, and just enough hot proof spirit (not in excess) stirred in to make it fluid. To each pint of this solution is gradually added, while stirring, ¼ oz. of gum ammoniac and 1 1-3 oz. of rectified spirit. It must be warmed to liquefy it for use, and kept in stoppered bottles when not required. This cement, when properly prepared, resists cold water.

Mohr's.—Equal parts of pulverized brick and litharge are made into a paste with linseed oil. After application a little fine sand is dusted over the lute, and it is dried in the oven.

Muirhead's Cement.—Portland cement, 3 lb.; sharp sand, 3 lb.; blacksmith's ashes, 4 lb.; rosin, 4 lb. Melt the rosin and stir the other ingredients in.

Oil and Sulphur.—One part of sulphur to 12 of oil gives a substance like molasses; 4 parts of sulphur to 12 of oil a stiff substance like rubber. To be successful in making this compound take an iron ladle, such as is used for the melting of lead, and fill it not more than one-third full, and place it over a clear fire. Owing to a quantity of water being held in the oil by the vegetable matter, it will begin to seethe, and if not closely watched boil over into the fire. After a little time it will subside, the surface remaining quite placid, with now and then little flickers of smoke flitting across the surface. Your sulphur must be either roll brimstone or the crude sublimed—*i.e.*, not washed or treated with acid. If the first, finely powder it, and mix by degrees in the oil, stirring all the time until incorporated.

Opticians' Cement.—1.—Shellac, softened with rectified spirit or wood naphtha. For fine work.

2.—Beeswax, 1 oz.; rosin, 15 oz. Melt, and add whiting (previously made red hot, and still warm), 4 oz.

3.—Rosin, 1 lb.; melt, and add plaster of paris, dry, 4 oz. The above are used to fix glasses, stones, etc., while polishing and cutting them. The last is a very strong cement for rough purposes.

4.—Rosin, 10 parts; shellac, 2 parts; rouge, 1 part. Melt, mix, and add enough turpentine to make it tough, so as not to splinter under pressure from the thumbnail, at the working temperature of the room.

Papier Mâché, Architectural Cement.—1.—Strong rice-water size and paper pulped in boiling water, are mixed together; enough whiting is then added to make it of a proper consistency. The paper must be perfectly pulped.

2.—Make the cement the same, only substitute plaster of paris for whiting.

Parabolic.—Syn. Universal Cement.—Curdle skim milk, press out the whey, and dry the curd by a gentle heat, but as quickly as possible. When it has become quite dry, grind it to powder in a coffee or pepper mill, and mix it with 1-10 of its weight of finely powdered quicklime, and a piece of camphor the size of a pea, also reduced to powder, to every ounce of the mixture. Keep it in wide-mouthed 1-oz. vials, well corked. For use, make it into a paste with a little water, and apply it immediately.

Pasteboard, To Cement.—Good pitch and gutta percha (about equal parts) are fused together, and to 9 parts of this are added 3 parts of boiled oil and 1-5 part of litharge; continue the heat, with stirring, until thorough union of the ingredients is effected. This is applied hot, or cooled somewhat, and thinned with a small quantity of benzole or turpentine oil.

Pestles, Cement for Mending.—1.—Plaster of paris is ordinarily used for fastening loose handles. It is made into a moderately thick paste with water, run into the hole in the head of the pestle, the handle inserted, and held in place till the cement hardens. Some add sand

to the paste, and claim to get better results.

2.—Boil together 1 part of caustic soda, 3 parts of rosin, and 5 parts of water, till homogeneous, and add 4 parts of plaster of paris. The paste sets in half an hour, and is but little affected by water.

3.—Equal quantities of gutta percha and shellac are melted together and well stirred. This is best done in an iron capsule placed on a sand bath and heated over a gas furnace or on the top of a stove. It is a combination possessing both hardness and toughness, qualities that make it particularly desirable in mending mortars and pestles. In using, the articles to be cemented should be warmed to about the melting point of the mixture, and retained in proper position until cool, when they are ready for use.

Patent Fuel Cement.—This cement, used for the agglomeration of coal dust, and the manufacture of patent fuel, consists of coal tar, gluten and starch. The qualities of these substances vary according to the quality and property of coal dust. About 2% of this mixture (say containing 2½ parts tar, 1 part gluten, ½ part starch) would be suitable for coal dust of an average quality of bituminous coal.

Pew's Cement.—Prep. Powdered quicklime, 1 part; powdered baked clay, 2 parts; mix, then add 1 part of freshly baked and powdered gypsum to 2 parts of powdered baked clay, and after mixing well add them to the former powder and thoroughly incorporate the two. Used to cover buildings. It is mixed with water, and applied like mortar. It acquires great hardness, and is very durable.

Plaster Cement.—1.—Plaster of parts, baked and ground, acquires great hardness and solidity when left for 24 hours in contact with a solution of alum, and when, after drying in the air, it is submitted to a second baking.

2.—A mixture of silicate of potash, 100 parts; carbonate of potash, 27 parts; and water, 500 parts, may also be used.

4.—Plaster of paris busts, etc., are best mended with shellac varnish or soluble glass.

Prisms, Bisulphide of Carbon, Cement for.—For bisulphide of carbon prisms, Mr. Lewis M. Rutherford, who has had much experience in this subject, employs a cement of glue and molasses. The surfaces must be perfectly clean; they are then warmed, and dusted with a fine camel's-hair brush, and placed in contact. A hot and fluid mixture of glue and molasses is then applied around the edges, and penetrates by capillary attraction. It must be left a day or two to harden before preparing the next side. The ground stopper was also rendered tight by a little molasses.

Quicklime Cement.—Dilute white of egg with its bulk of water, and beat up thoroughly. Mix to the consistency of thin paste with powdered quicklime. Must be used immediately.

Resinous Cements are excellent in all cases where heat is not applied, and they are very inexpensive.

Scheibler's Cement.—Melt 1 part of wax and 3 parts of shellac, and work into the mixture, while still warm, 2 parts of gutta percha, cut fine.

Schöttler's Cement.—Plaster of paris, freshly ground, 12 parts by weight; cinders, sifted, 8 parts; brick dust, 6 parts. Mix with water.

Serbat's Linseed-Oil Mastic.—Lead sulphate, 6 parts; mix with 1 part linseed; add gradually; add 6 parts powdered pyrolusite.

Shellac Cement.—For fastening leather, wood, stone, etc., to metal or other substances: (a) Orange shellac, 4 oz.; (b) concentrated ammonia, 8 fl.oz.; distilled water, 6 fl.oz. Weigh out (a), place in a quart fruit jar, and add (b). Seal up the cover so as to prevent evaporation, and set aside. In about 6 days the shellac will be perfectly dissolved, especially if the mixture be shaken occasionally. In order to use this cement it should be poured into a shallow dish and evaporated until quite thick and gummy. If you get it too thick it is easily thinned with a little hot water. The only objection to this cement is the color, which assumes a deep maroon tone when mixed with ammonia. It is very tenacious, and is useful for many purposes.

Siemen's Cement.—Black iron rust, or iron filings, 12 lb.; sulphur, 100 lb.

Signs, Filling, Cement for.—Melt together, in a clean iron pot, 2 parts each of best asphaltum and gutta percha; stir well together, and then add 1 part of gum shellac in fine powder. It may be used hot and mixed with smalt, vermilion, or other pigment, if desired.

Slag Cement.—1.—Granulated slag is ground and mixed with lime and the mixture calcined and reground.

2.—Blast-furnace slag is mixed in the following proportions with lime and clay: Slag, 10 parts; lime, 25 parts; clay, 10 parts. Calcine.

Soft Cement.—Melt yellow beeswax

with its weight of turpentine, and color with finely powdered Venetian red. When cold it has the hardness of soap, but is easily softened, and molded with the fingers, and for sticking things together temporarily it is invaluable.

Soluble Glass Cements.—When finely pulverized chalk is stirred into a solution of soluble glass of 30° B. until the mixture is fine and plastic, a cement is obtained which will harden in between 6 and 8 hours, possessing an extraordinary durability, and alike applicable for domestic and industrial purposes. If any of the following substances be employed besides chalk, differently colored cements of the same general character are obtained:

1.—Finely pulverized or levigated stibnite (gray antimony or black sulphide of antimony) will produce a dark cement, which, after long burnishing with an agate, will present a metallic appearance.

2.—Pulverized cast-iron, a gray cement.

3.—Zinc dust, so-called zinc gray, an exceedingly hard gray cement, which, after burnishing, will exhibit the white and brilliant appearance of metallic zinc. This cement may be employed with advantage in mending ornaments and vessels of zinc, sticking alike well to metals, stone and wood.

4.—Carbonate of copper, a bright green cement.

5.—Sesquioxide of chromium, a dark green cement.

6.—Thenard's blue (cobalt blue), a blue cement.

7.—Minium, an orange-colored cement.

8.—Vermilion, a splendid red cement.

9.—Carbon red, a violet cement.

Spirit Cement (*White*).—For metal, glass plates, wood, etc. (a) Bleached shellac, 1 lb.; (b) 95% alcohol, 1 qt. Dissolve (a), which should be fresh, and finely pulverized, in (b). Solution may be made cold, the operation being hastened by agitation. When dissolved, expose in an open porcelain or earthenware dish, in a dry atmosphere, until evaporated to a thick, gummy paste; or, if time be an important feature, heat some sand in an iron dish, extinguish the fire, then place the shellac mixture on the hot sand to evaporate. Do not have the sand too hot, as it might crack the dish. For a rapid setting cement, evaporate down until quite thick—*i.e.*, liquid, but not dry—then add a very little of the following mixture: Wood alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; solvent naphtha (benzole), 2 fl.oz. Caution: Keep away from the fire.

Statuary.—This is simply a solution of potassium silicate. It forms a very valuable cement for mending statuary. It suffices to brush the surfaces with the solution, and to press them firmly together.

Stephenson's Oil Cement.—1.—Litharge, 10 parts; air-slaked lime, 5 parts; fine sand, 5 parts; mix to a paste with hot linseed oil. Use immediately.

2.—Litharge, 20 parts; slaked lime, 10 parts; sand, 10 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 3 parts.

Vegetable Cement.—1.—Mix gum arabic with calcium nitrate, 1 part of the gum arabic to 10 parts of the calcium, and use 10 parts of water.

2.—Calcium nitrate, 2 parts; gum arabic, pulverized, 20 parts; water, 25 parts.

Water Cements.—1.—Slaked lime, 100 parts; brick dust, 190 parts; sand, 160 parts; blacksmith's dross, 50 parts; powdered lime, 50 parts; mix with water.

2.—Iron filings, 600 parts; ignited sand, 100 parts; powdered slaked lime, 100 parts; mix with water.

White Cement.—Mix in a well-stoppered bottle 10 drams of chloroform with 12½ drams of unvulcanized caoutchouc, in small pieces. The solution is easily effected, and when finished add 2½ drams of mastic, and let the whole macerate from 8 to 10 days, shaking the mixture from time to time, but without heat. A perfectly white and very adhesive cement is thus produced. This compound is made on the same principle as the cement greatly in vogue among florists for making permanent bouquets.

White Cement, Zeigler's.—Composition unknown. Is very much used on the Continent for microscopical use.

Zeiodite.—Is a cement composed of 10 parts sulphur and 12 parts glue or pumice.

Zinc Ornaments, Cement for.—Water glass, having fine whiting and impure zinc (zinc gray) stirred in, forms an excellent cement, and receives a high polish.

Zinc White Cement.—German formula: 1, mastic; 2, dammar; 3, sandarac; 4, Venetian turpentine; 5, turpentine; 6, benzol; 7, zinc white. 1, 2 and 3, powdered, are mixed in a well-corked bottle with 4, 5 and 6; shake well occasionally; after several days filter, and triturate in a mortar with zinc white in q. s. Dilute, if necessary, with benzol.

GLUE

Glue is a cement used for joining pieces of wood together, and has for its chief constituent a substance called gelatine, obtained from the cuttings of hides, skins, tendons and other refuse parts of ani-

mals, as well as from cuttings of leather and parchment, which, after being well soaked in milk of lime, to dissolve any blood, flesh or fat, are thoroughly washed in a stream of water to remove the lime. The material is then boiled in water until the required adhesive strength is obtained, when the liquid is run off into a cistern, and clarified with powdered alum, which precipitates in the form of sulphate any lime that may remain, as well as other impurities. Before cooling it is drawn off into molds, and is then in the form of size, which, when cut into slices, and dried in the air, hardens into glue.

Hints About Glue.

1.—Good glue should be a light brown color, semi-transparent, and free from waves or cloudy lines. Glue loses much of its strength by frequent remelting; therefore, glue which is newly made is preferable to that which has been reboiled. The hotter the glue the more force it will exert in keeping the joined parts glued together. In all large and long joints it should be applied immediately after boiling. Apply pressure until it is set or hardened. Glue, being an animal substance, must be kept sweet. To do this keep it cool after it is once dissolved, and not in use. In all cases keep the glue kettle clean and sweet, by cleaning it often. Good glue requires more water than poor. The best glue will require from one-half to more than double the water that is required with poor glue, which is clear and red; the quality can be discovered by breaking a piece. If good, it will break hard and tough, and will be irregular on the broken edge. If poor, it will break comparatively easy, leaving a smooth, straight edge. In dissolving glue, it is best to weigh the glue, and weigh or measure the water; otherwise, there is a liability of getting more glue than the water can properly dissolve. It is a good plan, when once the quantity of water that any sample of glue will take up has been ascertained, to put the glue and water together at least 6 hours before heat is applied, and if it is not soft enough then, let it remain longer in soak, for there is no danger in letting good glue remain in pure water, even for 48 hours. The advantage of frozen glue is that it can be made up at once, on account of its being so porous. Frozen glue of same grade is as strong as if dried. If glue is of first-rate quality, it can be used on most kinds of woodwork very thin, and will make the joint as strong as the original. White glue is made white by bleaching.

2.—The following, translated from *Des Ingenieurs Taschenbuch*, contains a great deal of valuable information, which will probably be acceptable to many of our readers. The absolute strength of a well-glued joint is:

	Pounds per square inch. Across the grain, end to end.	With the grain.
Beech	2,133	1,095
Elm	1,436	1,124
Oak	1,735	568
White wood	1,493	341
Maple	1,422	896

It is customary to use from 1-6 to 1-10 of the above values, to calculate the resistance which surfaces joined with glue can permanently sustain with safety.

3.—*Cracking, To Prevent.*—a.—Glue frequently cracks because of the dryness of the air in rooms warmed by stoves. An Austrian contemporary recommends the addition of a little chloride of calcium to glue to prevent this disagreeable property of cracking. Chloride of calcium is such a deliquescent salt that it attracts enough moisture to prevent the glue from cracking. Glue thus prepared will adhere to glass, metal, etc., and can be used for putting on labels without danger of their dropping off.

b.—Add a very small quantity of glycerine to the glue. The quantity must be modified according to circumstances.

4.—*Hardening Glue.*—Try a little finely powdered brick dust, which will harden quickly in proportion to the quantity used.

Liquid Glue.

1.—Glue, cut in small pieces, 6 parts; water, 16 parts, poured over it and allowed to stand for a few hours; add sulphate of zinc, 1½ part; hydrochloric-acid gas, 1 part. Keep the mixture at a temperature of 175 to 190° F. for 10 or 12 hours. This glue may be used for joining all articles, even porcelain, glass, mother-of-pearl, etc. It does not congeal.

2.—Best white glue, 4 parts; lead carbonate, 1 part; rain water, 8 parts; alcohol, 1 part. Dissolve the glue in the water on a water bath, stirring constantly; then mix in the lead carbonate, add the alcohol, and continue the heat for a few minutes; lastly, pour into bottles while it is still hot.

3.—Take a wide-mouthed bottle, and dissolve in it 8 oz. best glue, in ½ pt.

of water, by setting it in a vessel of water and heating until dissolved. Then add, slowly, 2½ oz. of strong aquafortis (nitric acid), 36° B., stirring all the while. Effervescence takes place under generation of nitrous acid. When all the acid has been added the liquid is allowed to cool. Keep it well corked, and it will be ready for use at any moment.

4.—Take 1 pt. of the common turpentine and mix in a quart bottle with 4 fl.oz. of 98% alcohol. Agitate well, and let stand until the two fluids separate. Decant the turpentine (which will form the lower layer) from the alcohol, and mix it with 1 pt. of clear water. Agitate thoroughly, and let stand until these two fluids separate, then from the water decant the turpentine (which this time will form the upper layer), and, finally, mix with the turpentine about 1 oz. of powdered starch, and filter through paper.

5.—The following recipe is said to keep indefinitely: Best glue, 10 oz.; formaline, 40%, 1 to 3 oz.; acetic acid, 90%, 2 to 5 oz. Or, hydrochloric or nitric acid (1.3), ½ to 1½ oz.; water, 100 oz. A little glycerine increases the elasticity of the glue.

6.—Crush 100 parts of brightest gelatine as minutely as possible and pour water over it until it is entirely covered. Allow to swell for 24 hours, adding more water as the upper layer of glue dries out. Now rub up 10 parts of zinc oxide with water in a porcelain mortar to a liquid paste, and add 11 parts of concentrated hydrochloric acid; the zinc oxide will quickly dissolve. When gas ceases to be evolved, filter, and add the clear zinc solution to the glue, stirring the mixture thoroughly while pouring it in. Liquefy the glue at a heat of about 140° F. (but not over an open fire), and add 1 part of alum, previously dissolved in the minimum quantity of water. Now let the whole stand (at the same temperature) until all the impurities rise to the surface, when the transparent glue underneath is carefully decanted and admixed with 2 parts of alcohol.

7.—In a solution of borax in water soak a good quantity of glue until it has thoroughly imbibed the liquid. Pour off the surplus solution and then put on the water bath and melt the glue. Let cool down until the glue begins to set, then add, drop by drop, with agitation, enough acetic acid to check the tendency to solidification. If, after becoming quite cold, there is still a tendency to solidification, add a few drops more of the acid. The liquid should be of the consistency of ordinary mucilage at all times.

8.—Dilute 1 part of official phosphoric acid with 2 parts of water, and neutralize the solution with carbonate of ammonium. Add to the liquid an equal quantity of water, warm it on a water bath, and dissolve it in sufficient glue to form a thick, syrupy liquid. Keep in well-stoppered bottles.

9.—Glue or gelatine, 10 oz.; water, 40 oz.; oxalic acid, 5½ dr. Dissolve the acid in the water, and in the solution steep the glue for 24 hours; then heat on a water bath for 5 or 6 hours, dilute with water, neutralize with chalk, allow to stand until clear, and evaporate the clear solution to 20 oz.

10.—White gelatine, 40 parts; acetic acid, 40 parts; alcohol, 10 parts; alum, 2 parts. Heat the gelatine and acetic acid together on a water bath until solution takes place, add the alcohol, and the alum last.

11.—White glue, 2 oz.; acetic acid, 8 oz.; nitric acid, 10 min. Mix the glue and acetic acid in a wide-mouthed, stoppered bottle, set in a warm place, agitate frequently until dissolved, and then add the nitric acid.

12.—A very good liquid glue is produced by adding to ordinary glue its volume of vinegar and the fourth of a part of alcohol. A little alum may also be added as a preservative.

13.—Glue, 100 grams; water, 150 grams; sodium salicylate, 10 grams; oil of cloves, 90 drops. Prepare by boiling in a water bath until it becomes liquid. The object of the sodium salt is to prevent setting.

14.—A German pharmaceutical chemist, named Ernest E. Eduard Martens, of Neustadt-Holstein, has patented a preparation of liquid glass for joiners, upholsterers, etc., the object being to provide a strong adhesive glue that will not be injurious to health. Dissolve ordinary glue in water, with the addition of sodium salicylate, or of one of the compounds of the derivatives of the benzol group. Place in a suitable vessel 100 parts in weight of the very best glue made from leather parings, and allow it to soften in 150 parts of water; add 10 parts in weight of sodium salicylate, and heat the mixture in a water bath until the solid part is thoroughly dissolved. To preserve the glue thus prepared, which remains liquid, add 1 gram of oil of cloves to each kgm. of glue. This solution, diluted with water, forms a cheap substitute for gum, and can be used for all household pur-

poses. The advantages claimed for it are that it does not require to be heated for use, and is entirely free from the objectionable smell of ordinary glue.

15.—Glue, 1 oz.; acetic acid, 11 oz.; carbolic acid, 10 min.; water, sufficient. Macerate the glue in 6 fl.oz. of water for 12 hours, heat the mixture on a water bath until the glue is dissolved, add the acids, and finally enough water to make 1 pt.

16.—Dissolve 3 parts of glue, in small pieces, in 12 to 15 parts of saccharate of lime. By heating the glue dissolves rapidly, and remains liquid, when cold, without loss of adhesive power. Any desirable consistency can be secured by varying the amount of saccharate of lime. Thick glue retains its muddy color, while a thin solution becomes clear on standing. The saccharate of lime is prepared by dissolving 1 part of sugar in 3 parts of water; add ¼ part of the weight of the sugar of slaked lime, heat the whole to 65 to 85° C., allow it to macerate for several days, and shake it frequently. The solution, which has the properties of mucilage, is then decanted from the sediment.

17.—Glue, 8 oz.; glacial acetic acid, 1 oz.; water sufficient to make 16 oz. Soak the glue in enough water to cover it, until soft, then heat on a water bath until dissolved; add the acetic acid, and sufficient water to make up the measure of 16 oz., and strain.

18.—White glue, 12 av.oz.; alum, 50 gr.; acetic acid, 1 fl.oz.; water, 13 fl.oz.; alcohol, 3 fl.oz. Mix all but the alcohol, digest on a water bath until the glue is dissolved. When cool add the alcohol.

19.—Isinglass, 1 oz.; mastic, ½ oz.; alcohol, 1½ oz.; water, 6 oz. Soak the isinglass in a portion of the water until soft, then add the balance of the water, and heat until dissolved; to this add the mastic, dissolved in the alcohol.

20.—To make 1 gal. of the gum, about 1½ gal. of water, 3 lb. of glue, 4 oz. of borax, and 2 oz. of carbonate of soda, or an equivalent of any other alkali, are taken. The glue and alkaline salts are dissolved in the water by heat, and the solution is kept at a temperature a few degrees below boiling point for 5 or 6 hours. The continued application of heat renders the gum permanently liquid at the ordinary temperature. After allowing the sediment to settle, the clear liquid is evaporated to the required consistency.

21.—Soak gelatine in water, melt at a low heat, and add strong vinegar or acetic acid until it remains liquid when cold.

22.—*Brand's Liquid Glue.*—Borax, 60 kgm.; water, 100 l.; solution of potassa, 90%, 4 kgm.; solution of glue, 12° B., 1,450 kgm. Dissolve the borax in the water, add to the boiling solution of potassa, and to this add the hot solution of glue.

23.—*Quick-Setting Glue Cements.*—For paper, cloth, leather, wood, earthenware, etc.: (a) Soak 1 lb. of white fish glue 4 hours in 30 fl.oz. of cold water; (b) mix 4 oz. of dry white lead with 2 fl.oz. of hot water; (c) 4 oz. 90% alcohol. Dissolve (a) by aid of a glue pot, then slowly add (b). Cook for about 10 minutes, then let cool to about 100° F. Now, with constant stirring, add (c). This cement sets in about 1 minute, due to the alcohol used. It is non-elastic, and extremely hard. For leather and cloth, if wanted pliable, add 2 to 4 oz. of glycerine, according to the elasticity desired. The above cement, without glycerine, and with the addition of 4 oz. of red lead, will stand a bath in hot oil without frying out.

24.—*Russian Liquid Glue.*—Soften 50 parts of best Russian glue in 50 parts of warm water; add, slowly, from 2¾ to 3 parts of aquafortis and 3 parts of powdered sulphate of lead.

25.—*Spaulding's Glue.*—Soak the glue in cold water, using only glass, earthen or porcelain dishes. Then by gentle heat dissolve the glue in the same water, and pour in a small quantity of nitric acid, sufficient to give the glue a sour taste, like vinegar, about 1 oz. to every pound of glue.

26.—*Syndeticon—Liquid Fish Glue.*—Fish glue, 100 parts; acetic acid, 125 parts; gelatine, 20 parts; water, 125 parts; shellac varnish, 20 parts. Dissolve the fish glue in the acid, the gelatine in the water, mix the solutions, and the gradually incorporate the varnish.

27.—*Very Strong Liquid Glue.*—Glue, 4½ parts; water, 12 parts. Let them stand several hours. To soften the glue, add muriatic acid, ¾ part; sulphate of zinc, 1⅛ parts. Heat the mixture to 185° F. for 10 or 12 hours. This glue remains liquid after cooling. Used for sticking wood, crockery and glass.

Special Glues.

1.—*Chromium Glue.*—a.—Glue, when combined with chromates, and exposed to light, loses its solubility in water, and can, therefore, be used as a cement for articles exposed to moisture. The fol-

lowing is a suitable formula: White glue, 5 to 20 parts; water, 20 parts; potassium bichromate, 1 to 2 parts; water, 10 parts. Make solutions of the glue and potassium bichromate in separate portions of water, as indicated above (the glue being dissolved by heat); stir in the solution of bichromate; mix well, and then pour the mixture into tin boxes and allow it to congeal therein. For use, take a sufficient quantity of the glue, melt in a cup standing in boiling water; place a layer uniformly on the fractured surfaces, press them together, and expose the articles to the sun for a few hours.

b.—Chrome glue is known to consist of a moderately strong gelatine solution (containing 5 to 10% of gelatine), to which about 1 part of acid chromate of potassium, in solution, is added to every 5 parts of gelatine. This mixture possesses the property of becoming insoluble by water through the action of sunlight under partial reduction of the chromic acid, a property which is advantageously utilized in photography. The author coated both fractures of a glass as uniformly as possible with the freshly prepared solution, pressed them together, and fixed them in this position with a cord. The cylinder glass was exposed to the sunlight, and was found to be firmly united after a few hours. Even hot water did not dissolve the oxidized chrome glue, and the fracture was scarcely noticeable. Valuable articles of glass, which would be disfigured by a thick cement joint, can be very nicely repaired in this manner. In the production of waterproof textures chrome glue is likewise of use; at least, where a certain tightness is no drawback. The fabric, after having been put in a frame, only needs to be painted 1 to 3 times with the hot chrome glue, and then to be exposed to the sunlight or daylight. Used specially as a glass cement.

2.—*Compound Glue.*—Take very fine flour, mix it with white of eggs, isinglass and a little yeast; mingle the materials, and beat them well together; spread them, the batter being made thin with gum water, on even tin plates, and dry them in a stove; then cut them out for use. To color them, tinge the paste with Brazil or vermilion for red; indigo or verditer, etc., for blue; saffron, turmeric or gamboge, etc., for yellow.

3.—*Elastic Glue.*—a.—Best glue, 7 av.oz.; glycerine, 16 fl.oz.; water, enough. Pour on the glue more than enough water to cover, allow to macerate for several hours, then decant the greater portion of water; apply heat until the glue is dissolved, and add the glycerine. If the mixture is too thick, more water may be added. It may be colored by means of an aniline dye, dissolved in alcohol. The addition of a little calcium chloride also tends to prevent the glue from cracking. May be used for camera bellows.

b.—The following does not spoil: Dissolve good common glue in water, on the water bath, and evaporate the water down to a mass of thick consistency; add a quantity of glycerine equal in weight with the glue, after which continue the heating until all the water has been driven off; pour the mass out into molds or on a marble slab. This mixture answers for stamps, printer's rolls, galvano-plastic copies, etc.

4.—*Ether Glue.*—Dissolve glue in nitric ether. The ether will only dissolve a certain amount of glue, therefore the solution cannot be made very thick; it will be about the consistency of molasses, and is much more tenacious than glue made with hot water. It is improved by adding a few bits of India rubber, cut into pieces about the size of a buckshot. Let the solution stand a few days, stirring frequently.

5.—*Fireproof Glue.*—Mix a handful of quicklime in 4 oz. of linseed oil, boil to a good thickness, then spread on tin plates in the shade, and it will become exceedingly hard, but may be easily dissolved over the fire, and used as ordinary glue.

6.—*Frozen Glue.*—The glue, while gelatinous, is sliced, placed on nets, and allowed to freeze by natural cold. Of course, the process can only be conducted in cold weather. The product is porous, and much more bulky than hard glue, but is a better article, as it dissolves more easily. It sells largely in New England, where it is preferred by buyers to the hard glue.

7.—*Isinglass Glue.*—Dissolve isinglass in water, and strain it through coarse linen. Then add a little alcohol, and evaporate to such a consistency that when cold it will be dry and hard. This will be found to be more tenacious than common glue, and therefore preferable in many cases.

8.—*Marine Glue.*—a.—Although now far from new, the extremely valuable marine glue of Jeffrey does not seem to be as well known in this country as it deserves. Prepared by dissolving 1 part of India rubber in crude benzine, and mixing with 2 parts of shellac, by the aid of heat. The waterproof character of this cement, in connection with its slight elastic flexibility, the ease with which it is

applied when warm, and the promptness with which it sets, on cooling, make it a most useful substance in many applications to house construction and furniture, as well as on board ship, where it was originally intended to be chiefly employed.

b.—Caoutchouc, 1 oz.; genuine asphaltum, 2 oz.; benzole or naphtha, q. s. The caoutchouc is first dissolved by digestion and occasional agitation, and the asphaltum is gradually added. The solution should have about the consistency of molasses.

c.—Take of coal naphtha, 1 pt.; pure (not vulcanized) rubber, 1 oz.; cut in shreds, and macerate for 10 or 12 days, and then rub smooth with a spatula on a slab; add, at heat enough to melt, 2 parts of shellac, by weight, to 1 part of this solution. To use it, melt it at a temperature of about 248° F.

d.—Elastic Marine Glue.—Dissolve unvulcanized rubber in chloroform, benzole, or bisulphide of carbon. Ropes, or other material exposed to the action of air and water, are coated with this glue. Whiting or fine sand may be added.

9.—*Parchment Glue.*—Parchment, 10 parts, is cut into small pieces, and boiled in 128 parts of water until the liquid is reduced to 80 parts. The decoction is filtered through linen, and evaporated over a gentle fire until it presents the required consistency.

10.—*Powdered Glue, Soluble Cold.*—Carbonate of potash, 1 part; alum, 1½ parts; ordinary glue or fish glue, 10 parts; water, 4 parts. The whole is mixed and boiled, dried by ordinary methods, and then pulverized. It is applicable to any use.

11.—*Rubber Glue.*—Take 1 lb. of glue, cover it with cold water in a vessel in which it can be heated, let it stand overnight; then add 1 fl.oz. of glycerine, and apply heat; bring to the boiling point, and continue the boiling for about 15 minutes; take off the fire and add to it coloring matter, if desired, and pour into molds, from which remove when it has become rigid. Keep in a cool place; when used, apply gentle heat to soften, being careful never to bring to a boil.

12.—*Stratena.*—This well-known household cement is said to be prepared as follows: White glue, 6 parts, dissolved in 8 parts of acetic acid; this solution is added to another composed of 1 part of French gelatine in 8 parts of water. After mixing add 1 part of shellac varnish.

13.—*Tungstic Glue.*—Tungstic glue has been suggested as a substitute for hard India rubber, as it can be used for all the purposes to which the latter is applicable. It is thus prepared: Mix a thick solution of glue with tungstate of soda and hydrochloric acid. A compound of tungstic acid and glue is precipitated, which, at a temperature of 86 to 104° F., is sufficiently elastic to be drawn out into very thin sheets.

14.—*Veneering Glue, Well Suited for Inlaying.*—The best glue is readily known by its transparency, and being of a rather light brown, free from clouds and streaks. Dissolve this in water, and to every pint add ½ gill of the best vinegar and ½ oz. of isinglass.

15.—*White Glue.*—A writer in the *Moniteur Scientifique* says that to add oxalic acid and white oxide of zinc, in the proportion of 1%, to glue, gives a whiter and clearer product than any of the measures now in use. The glue should first be reduced with water, and heated to a thick syrup, and the chemicals added while the mass is hot.

LUTES*

BY SAMUEL S. SADTLER

The subject of plastic cements used to secure joints in vessels and connections (generally for temporary purposes) has been rather neglected in the chemical literature.

The success or failure of processes has very seldom depended upon the choice of satisfactory lutes, but great annoyance has been experienced in chemical works and manufacturing places where only unsuitable compounds have been found to seal apertures in nitric acid, chlorine, hydrogen-sulphide and illuminating-gas apparatus, and frequently considerable damage to property and loss of life has resulted.

The majority of these cements are useful for purposes of preventing the escape of inert gases, and others are suitable for more or less special purposes, where corrosive gases, etc., come in contact with them. Many of them had to be put down from memory, and therefore the product obtained in their use may be a little too stiff or too thin, but such deficiencies could be easily regulated.

Lutes always consist of a menstruum and dissolved or suspended solids, and they must not be attacked by the gases and liquids coming in contact with them. In some cases the constituents of the lute

*Read before the Franklin Institute, and reprinted from its Journal by Samuel S. Sadtler.

(Lutes)

react to form a more strongly adhering mass.

The conditions of application are, in brief:

(a) Heating the composition to make it plastic until firmly fixed in place.

(b) Heating the surfaces.

(c) Applying the lute with water or a volatile solvent, which is allowed to volatilize.

(d) Moistening the surface with water, oil, etc. (the menstruum of the lute itself).

(e) Applying the lute in workable condition, and the setting taking place by chemical reactions.

(f) Setting by hydration.

(g) Setting by oxidation.

These principles will be found to cover nearly all cases.

Joints should not be ill-fitting, depending upon the lute to do what the pipes or other parts of the apparatus should do. In most cases, one part of the fitting should overlap the other, so as to make a small amount of the lute effective, and to keep the parts of the apparatus rigid, as a luted joint is not supposed to be a particularly strong one, but rather one quickly applied, effective while in place, and easily removed.

Very moderate amounts of the lute should be used, as large amounts are likely to develop cracks, be rubbed off, etc.

A classification may be given as follows:

(1) Plaster of paris.
(2) Hydraulic cement.
(3) Clay.
(4) Lime.
(5) Asphalt and pitch.
(6) Rosin.
(7) Rubber.
(8) Linseed oil.
(9) Casein and albumen.
(10) Silicates of soda and oxychloride cements.
(11) Flour and starch.
(12) Miscellaneous, including core compounds.

I. PLASTER OF PARIS

is, of course, often used alone, as a paste, which quickly solidifies, for gas and wood distillation retorts, etc., and similar places where quickness of setting is requisite. It is more often, however, used with some fibrous material to give it greater strength. Asbestos is the most commonly used material of these, as it will stand a high temperature. When that is not so important, straw, plush trimmings, hair, etc., are used as binders, while broken stone, glass and various mineral substances are used as fillers; but they do not add anything to the strength. These lutes seem to be particularly suitable for oil vapors and hydrocarbon gases:

Formulæ: 1, plaster and water; 2, wet plaster and asbestos; 3, wet plaster and straw; 4, wet plaster and plush trimmings; 5, wet plaster and hair; 6, wet plaster and broken stone, etc.

II. HYDRAULIC CEMENT

Cement is used either alone or with sand, asbestos, etc., and it is said that these lutes are suitable for nitric acid. When used with substances such as rosin or sulphur, it is probably employed because it is in such a fine state of division, and used as a filler, and not because of any powers of setting by hydration.

Formulæ: 1, neat cement; 2, cement and asbestos; 3, cement and sand.

III. CLAY

This most frequently enters into the composition of lutes as a filler, but even then the very finely divided condition of certain grades renders it valuable, as it gives body to a liquid such as linseed oil, which, unless stiffened, would be pervious to a gas, the clay, in all cases, being neutral. Thus, for luting pipes carrying chlorine, a stiff paste of clay and molasses has been suggested by Theo. Köller in *Die Surrogate*, but it cannot be recommended, as it soon gives way.

Formulæ: 1, clay and linseed oil; 2, same, using fireclay; 3, clay and molasses. 1 is suitable for steam, etc.; 2, for chlorine, and 3 for oil vapors.

IV. LIME

is used in the old lute known as putty, which consists of caustic lime and linseed oil. Frequently the lime is replaced by chalk and china clay, but the lime should be, in part, at least, caustic, so as to form a certain amount of lime soap. Lime is also used in silicate and casein compositions, which are very strong and useful.

Formulæ: 1, lime and boiled oil to stiff mass; 2, clay, etc., boiled oil to stiff mass.

V. ASPHALT AND PITCH

These substances are used in lutes somewhat interchangeably. As a rule, pitch makes the stronger lutes. Tar is sometimes used, but because of the light oils and (frequently) water contained, it is not as good as either of the others.

Asphalt, dissolved in benzol, is very useful for uniting glass for photographic,

microscopical and other uses; also for coating wood, concrete, etc., where the melted asphalt would be too thick to cover well. Benzol is the cheapest solvent that is satisfactory for this purpose, as the only one that is cheaper would be a petroleum naphtha, and it does not dissolve all the constituents of the asphalt. For waterproofing wood, brick, concrete, etc., melted asphalt alone is much used, but when a little paraffine is added it improves its waterproofing qualities, and in particular cases boiled oil is also added to advantage. Formulæ:

1.—Refined lake asphalt.

2.—Asphalt, 4 parts; paraffine, 1 part.

3.—Asphalt, 10 parts; paraffine, 2 parts; boiled oil, 1 part.

Any of these may be thinned with hot benzol or toluol. Toluol is less volatile than benzol, and about as cheap, if not cheaper, the straw-colored grades being about 24 cents per gallon.

Examples of so-called "stone cement" are:

4.—Pitch, 8 parts; rosin, 6 parts; wax, 1 part; plaster, ¼ to ½ part.

5.—Pitch, 8 parts; rosin, 7 parts; sulphur, 2 parts; stone powder, 1 part.

These compositions are used to unite slate slabs and stoneware for domestic, engineering and chemical purposes. Various rosin and pitch mixtures are used for these purposes, and the proportions of these two ingredients are determined by the consistency desired. Sulphur and stone powder are added to prevent the formation of cracks, sulphur acting chemically and stone powder mechanically. Where the lute would come in contact with acid, or vapors of the same, limestone should not be the powder used; otherwise, it is about the best. Wax is a useful ingredient to keep the composition from getting brittle with age.

A class of lutes under this general grouping that are much used are so-called "marine glues." They must be tough and elastic. When used for calking on a vessel, they must expand and contract with the temperature, and not crack or come loose. Formulæ:

6.—Pitch, 3 parts; shellac, 2 parts; pure crude rubber, 1 part.

7.—Pitch, 1 part; shellac, 1 part; rubber substitute, 1 part. These are used by melting over a burner.

VI. ROSIN, SHELLAC AND WAX

A strong cement, used as a stone cement, is:

1.—Rosin, 8 parts; wax, 1 part; turpentine, 1 part. It has little or no body, and is used in thin layers.

For nitric and hydrochloric acid vapors:

2.—Rosin, 1 part; sulphur, 1 part; fireclay, 2 parts. Sulphur gives great hardness and permanency to rosin lutes, but this composition is somewhat brittle.

Good waterproof lutes of this class are:

3.—Rosin, 1 part; wax, 1 part; powdered stone, 2 parts.

4.—Shellac, 5 parts; wax, 1 part; turpentine, 1 part; chalk, etc., 8 to 10 parts.

For a soft, airtight paste for ground-glass surfaces:

5.—Wax, 1 part; vaseline, 1 part.

6.—A strong cement, without body, for metals (other than copper, or alloys of same), porcelain and glass, is made by letting 1 part of finely powdered shellac stand with 10 parts of ammonia water until solution is effected.

VII. RUBBER

Because of its toughness, elasticity, and resistance to alterative influences, rubber is a very useful constituent in lutes, but its price makes its use very limited.

1.—Leather cement. Asphalt, 1 part; rosin, 1 part; gutta percha, 4 parts; carbon bisulphide, 20 parts.

2.—To stand acid vapors. Rubber, 1 part; linseed oil, 2 parts; fireclay, 3 parts.

3.—Plain rubber cement. Cut the crude rubber in small pieces and then add the solvent. Carbon bisulphide is the best; benzol, good, and much cheaper; but gasoline is probably most extensively used because of its cheapness.

4.—To make corks and wood impervious to steam and water, soak them in a rubber solution as above; if it is desired to protect them from oil vapors, use glue composition. (See Section IX.)

VIII. LINSEED OIL

This is one of the most generally useful substances we have for luting purposes, if absorbed by a porous substance that is inert. Formulæ:

1.—China clay of general utility for aqueous vapors; linseed oil of general utility for aqueous vapors.

2.—Lime forming the well-known putty; linseed oil forming the well-known putty.

3.—Red or white lead and linseed oil.

These mixtures become very strong when set, and are best diluted with powdered glass, clay or graphite. There are almost an endless number of lutes using metallic oxides and linseed oil. A very

good one, not getting as hard as those containing lead, is:

4.—Oxide of iron and linseed oil.

IX. CASEIN, ALBUMEN AND GLUE

These, if properly made, become very tough and tenacious; they stand moderate heat and oil vapors, but not acid vapors.

1.—Finely powdered casein, 12 parts; slaked lime, fresh, 50 parts; fine sand, 50 parts; water to thick mush.

A very strong cement for ground unions stands moderate heat, as follows:

2.—Casein, in very fine powder, 1 part; rubbed up with silicate of soda, 3 parts.

A strong lute for general purposes, which must be used promptly when made:

3.—White of egg, made into a paste with slaked lime.

A composition for soaking corks, wood, packing, etc., to render them impervious to oil vapors, is:

4.—Gelatine or good glue, 2 parts; glycerine, ½ to 1 part; water, 6 parts. Oil of wintergreen, etc., to keep from spoiling.

X. SILICATE AND OXYCHLORIDE CEMENTS

1.—For oil vapors, standing the highest heat: A stiff paste of silicate of soda and asbestos.

2.—Gaskets for superheated steam, retorts, furnaces, etc.: Silicate of soda and powdered glass; dry the mixture, and heat. Not as strong, however, as the following:

3.—Silicate of soda, 50 parts; asbestos, 15 parts; slaked lime, 10 parts.

4.—Metal cement. Silicate of soda, 1 part; oxides of metal, such as zinc oxide, litharge, iron oxide, singly or mixed, 1 part.

5.—Very hard and extra strong composition. Zinc oxide, 2 parts; zinc chloride, 1 part; water to make a paste.

6.—Very hard and extra strong composition. Magnesium oxide, 2 parts; magnesium chloride, 1 part; water to make a paste.

XI. FLOUR AND STARCH COMPOSITIONS

1.—The well-known flaxseed poultice sets very tough, but does not stand water or condensed steam.

2.—Flour and molasses, made by making a stiff composition of the two. This is an excellent lute to have at hand at all times for emergency use, etc.

3.—Stiff paste of flour and strong zinc chloride solution forms a more impervious lute, and is more permanent as a cement. This is good for most purposes, at ordinary temperature, where it would not be in contact with nitric-acid vapors or condensing steam.

4.—A mixture of dextrine and fine sand makes a good composition, mainly used as core compound.

XII. MISCELLANEOUS

1.—Litharge and glycerine, mixed to form a stiff paste; sets and becomes very hard and strong, and is very useful for inserting glass tubes, etc., in iron or brass.

2.—For a high heat. Alumina, 1 part; sand, 4 parts; slaked lime, 1 part; borax, ½ part; water, sufficient.

Of course, there are an almost infinite number of lutes or cements, but, classified as these are, they represent the largest number of them. A class of mixtures that can only be classified according to their intended use are core compounds.

1.—Dextrine, about 1 part; sand, about 10 parts; with enough water to form a paste.

2.—Powdered anthracite coal, with enough molasses to form a stiff paste.

3.—Rosin, partly saponified by soda lye, 1 part; flour, 2 parts; sand, with sufficient water, 4 parts. These proportions are approximate, and the amount of sand can be increased for some purposes.

4.—Glue, powdered, 1 part; flour, 4 parts; sand, with sufficient water, 6 parts.

5.—For some purposes the following mixture is used. It does not seem to be a gasket or a core compound: Oats (or wheat), ground, 25 parts; glue, powdered, 6 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part.

Glass, Lute for.—As a coating for glass vessels, to protect them from injury during exposure to the fire, pipeclay and horse dung are made into a paste with water. This composition is applied by spreading it on paper. Shredded tow or plumbago is substituted for the horse dung.

Retorts, Lute for.—1.—Lemery, the chemist, used the following lute for stopping retorts, etc.: Fine flour and fine lime, of each 1 oz.; potter's earth, ½ oz.; make a moist paste of these with white of egg, well beaten up with a little water, and this will be found to stop exceedingly close.

2.—This cement is used also in melting pots. Sift brick dust, and mix with equal quantity red lead; rub together with boiled linseed oil, which is mixed with coarse sand to the stiffness of cement. In covering dishes, apply the paste, then sand. Heat for a long time.

3.—Rub freshly slaked lime into a concentrated solution of borax; apply with a stiff brush, and allow it to dry. When heated, the glazing fuses.

4.—For large pots, take litharge, 6 parts; fresh burnt pulverized lime, 4 parts; white bole, 2 parts; mix with cold linseed oil.

5.—*Boyle's.*—Pound in a mortar some fine quicklime and scrapings of cheese; water, q. s. to make a soft paste. Spread on a linen rag, and apply.

MUCILAGES

1.—The best quality of mucilage in the market is made by dissolving clear glue in equal volumes of water and strong vinegar, and adding one-fourth of an equal volume of alcohol, and a small quantity of a solution of alum in water. The action of the vinegar is due to the acetic acid which it contains. This prevents the glue from gelatinizing by cooling; but the same result may be accomplished by adding a small quantity of nitric acid. Some of the preparations offered for sale are merely boiled starch or flour mixed with nitric acid to prevent the gelatinizing.

2.—A strong aqueous solution of reasonably pure dextrine (British gum) forms a most adhesive and cheap mucilage. Alcohol is usually employed as the solvent where the mucilage is to be used for gumming envelopes, postage stamps, etc., in order to facilitate the drying, and acetic acid is added to increase the mobility of the fluid. The strong aqueous solution is more adhesive than that prepared with alcohol, for the reason that it contains a greater proportion of the gum. To prepare this, add an excess of powdered dextrine to boiling water, stir for a moment or two, allow to cool and settle, and strain the liquid through a fine cloth. The addition of a little powdered sugar increases the glossiness of the dried gum without interfering greatly with its adhesiveness. The sugar should be dissolved in the water before the dextrine is added.

3.—Add British gum (dextrine) to a quantity of hot water until a syrupy liquid is obtained; then add a few drops of clove oil, and cool for use.

4.—Dieterich (*Pharm. Centralhalle*) recommends the following as equal to any gum arabic mucilage: Dextrine, 400 parts, stirred in 400 parts of water, diluted with 200 parts more of water; 20 parts of glucose and 10 parts of aluminum sulphate are added, and the mixture heated to about 195° F., when the mass will become transparent and thin.

5.—Brown dextrine, 1 lb.; acetic acid, 4 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.; water, q. s. ad 2 pt. Dissolve the dextrine in 1 pt. of boiling water, strain through Canton flannel; add the acetic acid, and when nearly cold add the alcohol, stirring thoroughly.

6.—Dextrine, 10 drams; glucose, ½ dram; in which is dissolved a solution of alum, 15 gr.; glycerine, 1 dr.; water, to make 2 oz.

7.—White dextrine, 6 oz.; dilute acetic acid, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, 10 drops; glycerine, 1 oz.; water, to make 16 oz. Mix the dextrine thoroughly with 6 oz. of cold water, add 8 oz. of boiling water, boil 5 minutes, stirring constantly; add hot water sufficient to make 14 oz. When it is cold add the acetic acid, oil of cloves and glycerine. The oil must be thoroughly mixed with the remainder.

8.—Powdered sugar, 1 part; sodium silicate solution, 4 parts; mix, and warm until dissolved.

9.—Dextrine, 50 to 90 parts; alum, 4 parts; sugar, 75 parts; water, 120 parts; 10% carbolic acid solution, 60 parts. Mix.

10.—Yellow dextrine, 4 oz.; soft or distilled water, 6 fl.oz. Dissolve cold, as heat destroys the adhesive properties of dextrine. If a more fluid gum is desired, use 8 fl.oz. of water.

Carragheen, Adhesive.

(According to J. Beséle.) Soak 60 parts of carragheen moss in 1,200 parts of water, then boil. To the carragheen decoction add 6 parts potassium carbonate, and concentrate the fluid by evaporation until a sample drop on glass remains attached, suspended, on cooling. Filter the fluid through a cloth or sieve, and to the filtrate add 5,000 parts of warmed water glass, of 38 to 40° B., constantly stirring. To the mixture thus obtained add 2,500 parts of rock candy, moistened with water. As soon as the candy has dissolved, still further concentrate the mixture, if necessary, until it is ropy; then remove from the fire and thoroughly mix with 75 parts of glycerine.

Dextrine.

British or starch gum. A soluble substance, resembling gum, formed by the action of dilute acids at the boiling temperature, and by infusion of malt at about 160° F. on starch. It is also formed when potato starch is heated to 400° F. Used extensively in the manufacture of mucilages, etc. It resembles gum. Its name is derived from the action of its so-

lution on polarized light; it causes the plane of polarization to deviate to the right. Commercial dextrine, or "British gum," is obtained by heating dry potato starch to a temperature of 750° F. in sheet-iron trays or revolving iron or copper drums, similar to those used in coffee roasting, whereby it is transformed into semi-transparent, brownish lumps, which are converted into a pale yellow powder by grinding between millstones. It is completely soluble in cold water, from which it may be precipitated by addition of excess of strong alcohol. Potato starch is generally used, but starch from other sources will answer. The best tests to ascertain its purity are to agitate briskly a few grains of the dextrine in a test tube with 50 times its weight of pure cold water; then set it aside for 10 minutes. Pure dextrine dissolves completely in cold water to a clear solution. If not all dissolved, pour off the solution, add a little water to the residue, heat to boiling, let cool, and add a few drops of iodine water; a blue color indicates starch.

Gelatine Mixture, Adhesive.

Gelatine is commonly used as a basis for such preparations; its solubility is increased by the addition of sugar; and isinglass (which is another variety of the same substance) is also employed, both alone and in admixture with gelatine. Brown sugar and molasses, in proper proportions, are said to answer better in these mixtures than white sugar.

1.—Gelatine and sugar, equal parts; water, a sufficient quantity. Dissolve the gelatine in the water, in a water bath, add the sugar, and continue the heat until the mass is reduced to such a consistency that it will solidify on cooling, and cast into suitable molds, or pour on a slab and cut up into cakes.

2.—Gelatine, 4 oz.; isinglass, 1 oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; water, a sufficient quantity. Proceed as in 1.

3.—Gelatine, 1 oz.; isinglass, 1 oz.; sugar, ¼ oz.; tragacanth, ¼ oz.; water, a sufficient quantity. Proceed as in 1. Solution of the gelatine is most readily effected by allowing it to soak in cold water until it becomes softened, pouring off the superfluous water, and then applying heat.

Gum Arabic Mucilage.

1.—To make a clear, almost odorless and permanent mucilage, Francke neutralizes the free acid present in the gum with lime water. Instead of water he uses a mixture of 20% lime water and 80% distilled water.

2.—Ordinary mucilage, made from gum arabic, does not fix paper to wood or pasteboard, or to metallic surfaces. These disadvantages are overcome by adding a solution of sulphate of aluminum, made up in 10 times its quantity of water; 10 gr. of aluminum sulphate are sufficient for 250 gr. of mucilage. Prepared in this way, it will not become moldy. Again, according to Hirschberg, a few drops of strong sulphuric acid are added to the gum solution, and the precipitated sulphate of lime allowed to settle. Solutions prepared in this way a year and a half ago have neither become moldy nor lost their adhesive power.

3.—*Gum, To Preserve.*—a.—Hirschberg adds a few drops of sulphuric acid, whereby the lime contained in the gum is precipitated as sulphate; after standing, the mucilage is strained off, and exhibits no tendency to moldiness, even after standing for 18 months.—*Les Mondes.*

b.—Moisten the gum with alcohol, then dissolve in water and add a few drops of sulphuric acid. After the deposition of the precipitated calcic sulphate, a perfectly colorless solution of gum is obtained, even when inferior kinds of gum are used.

c.—To preserve gum solutions, a few drops of oil of cloves, alcohol or acid will preserve a quart of the mucilage of gum arabic or gum tragacanth from turning sour. A small quantity of dissolved alum will preserve flour paste.

4.—Gum arabic, 100 parts; water, 140 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; acetic acid dilute, 20 parts; aluminum sulphate, 6 parts. Dissolve the gum in the water and add the glycerine. Afterward add the acetic acid and the aluminum sulphate, and mix thoroughly. Let stand a while, then pour through a hair sieve. This mucilage is very strong, partaking somewhat of the qualities of glue or gelatine solutions.

5.—Best glue, 50 parts; water, sufficient. Cover the glue, broken into small pieces, with cold water, and let macerate overnight. In the morning throw the glue on a towel and strain off the residual water. Dissolve 100 parts of powdered rock candy (loaf sugar will answer) and 25 parts of powdered gum arabic in 200 parts of water, by the aid of heat, in the water bath. When completely dissolved, add the swollen glue, continue the heat until it is dissolved, and when this occurs pour off into suitable receptacles.

6.—Gum arabic, 4 parts; water, 8

(Mucilages)

parts; glycerine, 1 part; neutral spirit, 3 parts. Mix.

7.—Gum arabic, 70 parts; water, 200 parts; aluminum sulphate, 2 parts. Dissolve the aluminum sulphate in a small portion of the water and the gum arabic in the rest, and mix the solutions.

8.—Gum arabic, 34 oz.; water, 66 oz.; hydronaphthol, 30 gr. Place the gum and hydronaphthol in a cloth bag, and the same in a crock containing the water.

9.—*Elastic Mucilage.*—Glycerine, 4½ parts; soft soap, 4½ parts; salicylic acid, 1½ parts, dissolved in 30 parts of alcohol. Shake thoroughly, and add to a mucilage made of 139½ parts of gum arabic and about 270 parts of water. This mucilage remains elastic when dried, and does not have a tendency to crack.

10.—*Household Mucilage.*—(a) Pulverized gum arabic, 3 oz.; white sugar, 1 oz.; boiling water, 5 fl.oz. (b) White wine vinegar, 1 fl.oz. (or ¼ oz. of acetic acid with ¾ oz. of water). Mix (a) with (b). The acid is added to the gum in order to make it take hold of metal.

Linseed Mucilage.

Linseed, 1 oz.; warm water, 6 oz. Digest for 6 hours, stir, and then strain.

Stick Mucilage and Glue.

Mucilage in the form of sticks is much used in architectural and mechanical drawing for attaching the drawing paper to a board, and is generally spoken of as mouth or lip glue. In making such a glue only a very pure form of gelatine or glue should be used, as the least odor would prove disgusting when the glue is moistened with the lips. Sugar is generally added, not for the purpose of sweetening the glue, but in order to render it more easily soluble when it is to be used. This probably is brought about by the sugar preventing the glue from becoming too dry and hard. Some even use a good quality of glue without any admixture whatever, but this requires more rubbing when it is applied, although it holds better than that to which sugar has been added.

1.—The following formula is from Haldane, who states that brown sugar, or even molasses, is better than pure crystallized sugar for use in preparing this glue: Best glue, 4 oz.; isinglass, 1 oz.; brown sugar, 1 oz.; water, q. s. Soak the glue and isinglass in water until soft. Pour off the superfluous water and add the sugar. Melt the whole together with a gentle heat, and allow to evaporate until quite thick. Pour into a flat-bottomed dish that is quite cold, preferably placed on ice, and when solid cut the glue into the desired shape.

(Pastes)

2.—Dissolve 1 lb. of fine glue or gelatine in water, evaporate it till most of the water is expelled, add ½ lb. of brown sugar, and pour it into molds. Some add a little lemon juice. It is also made with 2 parts of dextrine, 2 parts of water and 1 part of spirit.

3.—Dissolve 100 parts of white gelatine and 50 parts of crystallized sugar in 150 parts of distilled water by aid of the water bath, and continue the operation until the product measures 200 parts, when it can be formed into sticks.

4.—Glue, 12 parts; sugar, 5 parts. Boil the glue until entirely dissolved, dissolve the sugar in the hot glue, and evaporate the mass until it hardens on cooling. The hard substance dissolves rapidly in lukewarm water, and is an excellent glue for use on paper.

5.—Dissolve gum arabic in hot water to form a syrupy liquid, add a little clove oil, and thicken with powdered gum dextrine; mold, and dry slowly.

Tragacanth Mucilage.

1.—(a) Pulverized tragacanth, 1 oz.; glycerine, 4 fl.oz. (b) Boiling water, 16 fl.oz. Macerate the tragacanth with the glycerine in a glass mortar, then stir the paste into the boiling water. This makes a very thick mucilage; 32 fl.oz. of boiling water gives a medium, and 64 fl.oz. a thin paste. Tragacanth paste works very smooth, but is not very adhesive.

2.—Tragacanth, 1 av.oz.; gum arabic, 1 av.oz.; boiling water, 64 fl.oz.; carbolic acid, 1 fl.dr.

PASTES

A peculiar property of dextrine has been brought to light, it seems, by Mr. F. Edel, which is that when dissolved in water in a certain ratio, and at a limited temperature, it will yield a gelatinous paste instead of a mucilage. This fact was ascertained after considerable experimenting and reference to the patent on a certain well-known commercial brand of paste denominated "library paste," and which is considered one exceedingly well adapted for mounting photographs. The writer, who describes his experiments in a paper published in the *American Druggist*, maintains that neither flour, starch, nor gelatine pastes, nor those containing both starch and gelatine, are suitable as mounting agents, owing either to their tendency to strike through thin paper, or to the lack of adhesiveness. This diffi-

(Pastes)

culty appears to have been overcome by several manufacturers in their pastes advertised to photographers, and Mr. Edel has solved the riddle. Aside from correct proportions, two things have to be observed: not all kinds of dextrine are suitable, and the best white makes must be experimented with, and the temperature at which solution is effected must not exceed 160° F. The following provisional formula is presented, which, however, may possibly bear improvement; at least, more of the volatile oils may be required, which are added not only to disguise the odor of the dextrine, but to act as preservatives:

1.—White dextrine (5 lb. or), 5½ lb.; water, at 160° F., 1 gal.; oil of wintergreen, 30 min.; oil of clove, 30 min. Dissolve the dextrine in the water; after cooling, add the oils, pour into suitable bottles, cork, and then put in a cool place. In from 1 to 2 weeks the solution will have congealed. However, this "ripening" process may be expedited by exposing the bottles in an ice chamber to a temperature of about 40°. Formaldehyde as a preservative, in this instance, seems to be contraindicated, on account of its interference with the congealing process. This latter, the author is inclined to think, is the result of molecular changes in the dextrine, since after the solution once has set it may be liquefied in a water bath any number of times, and gelation will take place again within less than 24 hours. As little as 4 lb. of dextrine to 1 gal. of water may successfully be used, if desired. The author points out that the best-known of this class of library pastes is broadly covered by a patent, but he naturally asks, how a patent on a solution of dextrine in water can hold.

2.—Take 1 qt. of water and dissolve in it 1 teaspoonful of pure powdered alum. Stir into this enough flour to make a thick cream. Break up every little lump of flour until the mixture is smooth. Stir in next 1 teaspoonful of powdered rosin. Now pour in 1 cupful of boiling water. Stir it all well. When the mixture has thickened from cooking by the boiling water pour into an earthen vessel, cover it up, and keep it in a cool place; add a few drops of oil of cloves. Whenever you want to use any portion of it, take what you need and soften it with a little warm water. This will give you a perfect paste, clean, wholesome, and lasting. You will be surprised how little waste you will have. Should you need larger quantities, increase the proportions in proper ratio, doubling or trebling each ingredient, according to the magnitude of the business requiring it.—

3.—A solution of 2½ oz. of gum arabic in 2 qt. of warm water is thickened to a paste with wheat flour; to this is added a solution of alum and sugar of lead. 1½ oz. each, in water; the mixture is heated, and stirred about to boil, and is then cooled. It may be thinned, if necessary, with a gum solution.

4.—Flour, 4 oz.; powdered alum, ⅜ oz.; water, 1 qt.; oil of cloves, 20 drops; salicylic acid, 20 grams; alcohol, 2 dr. Mix the flour and alum, and sift; add water slowly until a perfectly smooth mixture results. Then cook over a steady fire or flame until the paste is made. As it is cooling add the clove oil and salicylic acid, dissolved in the alcohol. Bottle in wide-mouthed bottles of 3 or 4 oz. each, cork well, and keep in a cool, dry place.

5.—Wheat flour, 8 oz.; alum and borax, of each, ⅛ oz.; boric acid and oil of sassafras, of each 1-16 oz. Mix in a graniteware dish, using a square redwood paddle. Add all at once cold water.

6.—Wheat flour, 10 oz.; rice flour, 8 oz.; tragacanth, 2 oz.; water, 6 pt. Make a paste with the tragacanth and part of the water; make another, by the aid of heat, of the flours and water, and mix.

7.—Wheat flour, 1 lb.; water, 2 pt.; nitric acid, ½ oz.; boric acid, 40 grams; oil of cloves, 20 min. Mix the flour, boric acid and water, and strain; add the nitric acid, apply heat, and stir until the mixture thickens; when nearly cold add the oil of cloves. This paste will remain sweet until all used, and water may be added as it evaporates.

8.—Tragacanth, powdered, 2 parts; white dextrine, 1 part; wheat flour, 6 parts; glycerine, 1 part; cold water, 4 parts; boiling water, 40 parts. Over the tragacanth pour 16 parts of water in active ebullition, stirring it well, and set aside in a moderately warm place. Mix the wheat flour and the dextrine with the cold water, stirring thoroughly, and add the mixture to the tragacanth. Pour the batter thus formed into the rest of the boiling water (24 parts), stirring constantly while doing; add to the glycerine about ¼ of 1 part of salicylic acid (or sufficient of the substance to constitute about ½ of 1% of the whole batch of paste), and pour the mixture into the boiling paste, and under constant stirring cook for 4 or 5 minutes. Remove from the fire and pour into a receptacle for preserving; cover with a piece of bladder or oilskin, and tie down. When required

for use, take out as much as needed, and tie up again. In this way the paste will keep sweet for a long time. It is white, odorless (or with a faint, agreeable odor), and is a wonderful sticker, where paper or cloth only is concerned. The addition of 2 parts of gum arabic and 3 more parts of glycerine (4 parts in all) converts the product into an unrivaled label paste for glass. The substitution of good glue or isinglass for gum arabic, and the addition of 8 parts of sugar, makes an all-round paste for use on wood, leather, metal, etc.

9.—Gum arabic, 100 parts; starch, 75 parts; white sugar, 21 parts; camphor, 4 parts. Dissolve the gum arabic in a little water; dissolve the starch also in a little water; mix the whole, add the sugar and camphor, put on the water bath, and boil until a paste is formed, but rather thin, because cooling will thicken it.

10.—Starch, 2 dr.; sugar, 1 oz.; acacia, 2 dr.; water, sufficient. Dissolve the gum, add the sugar, and boil until the starch is cooked.

11.—Take 4 oz. of common gelatine, in small pieces, and steep it in 16 oz. of water until it becomes soft; then by the aid of the heat of a water bath dissolve it, and while still hot pour into a mixture of 2 lb. of good flour paste and 1 pt. of water. Heat the whole to boiling, and when thickened remove from the fire; while cooling, add 6 dr. of silicate of soda and stir into the mixture with a wooden spatula. This preparation will keep good for an indefinite period, and is very adhesive. The addition of 2 dr. of oil of cloves is an improvement.

12.—The following, from *Dingler's Journal*, is highly recommended: Let 4 parts by weight of glue soften in 15 parts of cold water for 15 hours, after which the mixture is heated until clear; add 65 parts of boiling water. In another vessel stir 30 parts of starch paste in 20 parts of water. Into this the glue solution is poured. Stir well, and on cooling add 10 drops of carbolic acid.

13.—Mix 1 lb. of rye flour in lukewarm water, to which has been added 1 teaspoonful of pulverized alum; stir until free of lumps. Boil in the regular way or slowly pour on boiling water, stirring all the time, until the paste becomes stiff. When cold add a full ¼ lb. of common strained honey (regular bee honey, no patent mixture); mix well. In labeling, always paste the tin (or other work) and apply the label.

14.—*To Preserve Paste and Mucilage.*—

(Pastes)

At the Königliche Lehranstalt für Obst. und Weinbau, at Geisenheim, recently, a series of experiments were undertaken to determine which, if any, of the ordinary additions to pastes and mucilages for bottle labels prevented fermentation, without injuring the adhesive qualities of the paste. Among the anti-ferments under observation were salicylic acid, boracic acid, thymol, oil of cloves, etc. Without going into minutiæ, it was found that dextrine, impregnated with from 0.3 to 0.5% of thymol, produced a paste that has thus far proved all that could be desired.

Special Uses and Special Materials.

1.—*Artists' and Architects'.*—Boil white paper in water for 5 hours, then pour off the water and pound the pulp in a mortar; pass it through a sieve, and mix with some gum water or isinglass glue. It is used in modeling by artists and architects.

2.—*Bill-Sticking Paste.*—Take flour, 25 lb.; alum, in powder, ½ lb.; boiling water, sufficient quantity. This paste will not very long resist the action of wet weather, but may be made to do so by giving the bill, after sticking it, a wash of soap water, sugar of lead solution, or a solution of crude lac in naphtha.

3.—*Cloth, Paste for.*—Use rye-flour paste, adding to it about ¼ the weight of the flour of good glue. As the paste is for immediate use, there is no need of adding alum, gum dextrine, or any preservative.

4.—*Envelope Gum.*—a.—The gum used by the United States Government on postage stamps is probably one of the best that could be used, not only for envelopes, but for labels as well. It will stick to almost any surface. Its composition is said to be the following: Gum arabic, 1 part; starch, 1 part; sugar, 4 parts; water, sufficient to give the desired consistency. The gum arabic is first dissolved in some water, the sugar added, then the starch, after which the mixture is boiled for a few minutes in order to dissolve the starch, after which it is thinned down to the desired consistency. Cheaper envelope gums can be made by substituting dextrine for the gum arabic, glucose for the sugar, and adding boric acid to preserve and help stiffen it.

b.—Chromic acid, 2½ parts; stronger ammonia, 15 parts; sulphuric acid, ½ part; cuprammonium solution, 30 parts; fine white paper, 4 parts.

c.—Isinglass, a sufficient quantity; acetic acid, 1 part; water, 7 parts. Dis-

solve sufficient isinglass in the mixture of acetic acid and water to make a thin mucilage. One of the solutions is applied to the surface of the envelope and the other to the flap. The parts are then fastened together, when the union is so firm as to resist acids, alcohol, hot or cold water and steam. The chromic acid forms with the isinglass a combination insoluble in water.

5.—*Gummed Paper.*—Two kinds of gum solutions may be used for the manufacture of this paper, one of which gives a firmer adhesion than the other.—*Paper Digest.* The first solution is obtained as follows: Arabic gum, 1 kgm.; cold water, 1 kgm. The second solution requires: Arabic gum, 1 kgm.; cold water, 3 kgm.; honey, 100 grams; glycerine, 100 grams. When the solution is ready (for the production of which no warm water must be used, as in that case the paper prepared with it would get wrinkled), it is pressed through flannel before using, and spread over the paper by means of a good bath sponge. As underlayer, a smooth, straight piece of pasteboard is used; then the gummed paper, with the gummed side up, is laid upon another piece of thin pasteboard, or in a drying frame, if preferred, and slowly allowed to dry.

6.—*Japanese Cement.*—Mix the best powdered rice with a little cold water, gradually add boiling water until a proper consistency is acquired, being particularly careful to keep it well stirred all the time; boil for 1 minute in a clean saucepan or earthen pipkin. This glue is beautifully white, and almost transparent, for which reason it is well adapted for fancy paperwork, which requires a strong and colorless cement.

7.—*Machine for Pasting and Folding, Paste for.*—Four parts, by weight, of glue, are allowed to soften in 15 parts of cold water for some hours, and then moderately heated until the solution becomes quite clear; 65 parts of boiling water are now added, with stirring. In another vessel 30 parts of starch paste are stirred up with 20 parts of cold water so that a thin, milky fluid is obtained, without lumps. Into this the boiling glue solution is poured, with constant stirring, and the whole is kept at the boiling temperature. After cooling, 10 drops of carbolic acid are added to the paste. This paste is of extraordinary adhesive power, and may be used for leather, cardboard, etc., as well as for paper. The paste in the reservoir should be kept from the air as much as possible, to avoid loss of water by evaporation.

8.—*Matrix, Paste for.*—A correspondent once wrote: "After considerable experiment, I have succeeded in making a paste for matrixes that gives us from 40 to 80 casts, average perhaps 50 to each matrix. I use 2 oz. of French gelatine, dissolved in vinegar, then add to this 1 oz. of alum and 1 qt. of hot water. In a separate vessel dissolve 1 lb. of starch in cold water. Then bring the water in which the gelatine and alum is dissolved to the boiling point, and gradually stir in the dissolved starch, stirring all the time, to prevent lumps. Boil half an hour, stirring all the time; when cold, to a pint of paste add water and 1 oz. of Spanish white to make matrix; use enough water to the paste so as to spread well."

9.—*Paper Bags and Paper Pads.*—a.—Glue, 200 parts; glycerine, 50 parts; syrupy glucose, 10 parts; tannin, 1 part. Cover the glue with cold water, and let stand overnight. In the morning pour off the superfluous water, throw the glue on muslin, and manipulate so as to get rid of as much moisture as possible, then put in a water bath and melt. Add the glycerine and syrup, and stir well in. Finally, dissolve the tannin in the smallest quantity of water possible, and add. This mixture must be used hot.

b.—Best gum arabic, 1 part; simple syrup, 5 parts; rice starch, 1 part; boiling water, sufficient. Dissolve the gum arabic in just enough water to dissolve it. Pour on the starch enough water to make a thick, pasty mass, then mix in the gum solution, and boil until the starch gelatinizes.

c.—The following is very tenacious, and may be used wherever a paste is needed around the shop or laboratory: Gelatine, best hard, 2 parts; arrowroot, 10 parts; alcohol, 8 to 10 parts; water, sufficient to make 100 parts. With a portion of the water make the arrowroot into a thick paste. Soak the gelatine overnight in the residue of the water, then put the vessel on a water bath and heat until the gelatine is completely dissolved. Now add the arrowroot paste under brisk and constant stirring, and let boil until the arrowroot gelatinizes. Remove from the fire, let cool down somewhat, add the alcohol, and stir until cold.

10.—*Paper on Glass, for Ornamental Purposes.*—a.—Best selected gum arabic, 4 parts; powdered tragacanth, 1 part; glycerine, 2 to 3 parts; distilled water, 32 parts. Dissolve the gum arabic in a

part of the water, and the tragacanth in the remainder; mix the solutions and stir in the glycerine.

b.—Add to 3 parts of wheat starch 24 to 30 parts of cold water, stir together to a homogeneous mass of about the thickness of syrup. Pour over this, with constant stirring, boiling water until the paste is of the required consistency. Stir until partly cold. Take a portion of the paste and add to it 6 to 15% of liquefied Venice turpentine, rub together until a kind of emulsion is formed, then mix the whole together and work thoroughly.

11.—*Paper Boxes.*—Chloral hydrate, 5 parts; white gelatine, 8 parts; gum arabic, 2 parts; boiling water, 30 parts. Mix the chloral, gelatine and gum arabic in a porcelain container, pour the boiling water over the mixture, and let stand for 1 day, giving it a vigorous stirring several times during the day. In cold weather this is apt to get hard and stiff, but this may be obviated by standing the container in warm water for a few minutes. This paste adheres to any surface whatever.

12.—*Paper Hangers' Paste.*—a.—It is believed that paper hangers' paste, as well as a paste for general purposes, is simply wheat or rye flour, beaten in cold water to perfect smoothness, and the whole just brought to a boil while being constantly stirred to prevent burning. A little creosote or carbolic acid will make it keep much better. Any addition to this paste fails to improve it.

b.—A painters' magazine gives the following: Put 3 pt. or 1 qt. of water, as hot as you can bear your hand in, into a pail; add 1 tablespoonful of pulverized alum. Sift flour into the pail, stirring with the hand. Beat until the paste is so thick that you cannot beat it any longer, and it has about the consistency of dough. Next, pour in boiling water until the paste begins to turn, or cook. Then stop pouring in the water, but stir until the paste is cooked. Paste cooked too much won't hang, hence it is necessary to stop pouring in the water at the turning point. Level the paste off and pour water on top of it to keep it from caking. Let it stand overnight, and in the morning it can be cut in pieces, which may be wrapped in strong paper and carried in a grip. To use, simply thin with water. Thick paste like this will, before it is thinned, keep for months.

13.—*Postage Stamp Mucilage.*—a.—Gum dextrine, 2 parts; water, 5 parts; acetic acid, 1 part. Dissolve by aid of heat, and add 1 part of 90% alcohol.

b.—Dissolve 1 lb. of gum dextrine in 1 pt. of boiling water, strain through flannel, and add 2 oz. of acetic acid. When nearly cold add 4 oz. of alcohol, stir constantly, and finally enough warm water to make 1 qt.

14.—*Powder Paste.*—Some years ago a patent was granted for an adhesive paste consisting of a compound containing flour, starch, or other farinaceous substance, with an alkali, preferably caustic soda or caustic potash, or some other strongly alkaline substance. If the flour be mixed with any of these substances in the form of powder, in the proper proportions, they form a compound which, when mixed with water, will soon assume the consistency of a paste, and will become soluble in water. The action of the alkali on the flour bursts the starch cells and digests or dissolves it, increasing its bulk and reducing it to a paste, which may be thinned by the addition of water, or thickened by the addition of more of the alkali and flour. These compounds are sold as powders, to be mixed with water by the user.

a.—The following formula has been given: Flour, 84 parts; caustic soda, pulverized, 8 parts. In place of the caustic soda pulverized caustic potash may be used. Other forms of alkali, such as strong soda ash, may also be used, but the quantity must be considerably increased until sufficient to digest the flour. It is preferably best to employ caustic soda.

b.—A formula said to answer better for all purposes is the following modification of the above: Flour, starch, or other farinaceous substance, 84 parts; pulverized caustic soda, or potash, 8 parts; ammonium sulphate, 8 parts. To apply it to use, add to it a little water. The ammonium sulphate is used as a neutralizing agent, and counteracts the strong effects of the caustic soda on colored or tinted papers.

15.—*Scrap Books.*—Rice starch, 1 oz.: gelatine, 3 dr.; water, ½ pt.; heat, with constant stirring, until the milky liquid becomes thick and glassy, when the paste is ready. Keep the paste in a tight bottle, with a few drops of clove oil.

16.—*Skins.*—Get 1 lb. of rye flour, put it in a basin, and pour enough boiling water over it to make a stiff paste. It must be made almost as stiff as ordinary dough for puddings, but not quite. Stir, and beat up well with a stick for 3 or 4 minutes; then cover up, and put by for 2 days before using, when it will be much softer, and stick better. Spread thinly

(Pastes)

and evenly on back of skin with a stiff brush or pad; this will stick firmly, and will not crack.

17.—*Stereotypers' Paste.*—a.—Flour, 5 oz.; white starch, 7 oz.; powdered alum, 1 large tablespoonful; water, 4 qt. Put the flour, starch and alum into a saucepan, and mix with a little of the water, cold, until the whole becomes of the consistency of thick cream. Then gradually add the remainder of the water, which must be boiling, stirring well meanwhile to prevent lumps. Put the mixture over the fire, and stir until it boils; then let it stand until quite cold, when it should look like jelly. When you are ready for work add Spanish whiting, the mixture not to be too stiff to spread readily with the paste brush. Put through a fine wire sieve with a stiff brush, and it is ready for use.

b.—Mix together with the hands, until all lumps are dissolved, 6½ lb. of Oswego starch and 2½ lb. of wheat flour in 6 gal. of water. Then add 12 oz. of common glue which has been previously dissolved in 2 qt. of water, and 2 oz. of powdered alum. Cook until the mixture boils thick. When cold, take out a quantity sufficient for the day's use and add ½ its bulk of pulverized whiting. The whiting should be thoroughly incorporated with the paste, and the resultant mass forced through a sieve having about 20 meshes to the inch. The whiting should be freed from grit.

18.—*Tinfoil, Fastening Paper upon.*—Make a paste by dissolving rye flour in a solution of caustic soda, dilute with water, stirring all the time; add to this paste Venetian turpentine, a few drops for each ½ lb. of flour. Adheres firmly to all metals, tinfoil, glass, etc.

19.—*Tissue Paper.*—(a) Pulverized gum arabic, 2 oz.; white sugar, ½ oz.; boiling water, 3 fl.oz. (b) Common laundry starch, 1½ oz.; cold water, 3 fl.oz.; make into a batter, and pour into 32 fl.oz. of boiling water. Mix (a) with (b) and keep in a wide-mouthed bottle.

20.—*Trunkmakers' Paste.*—To 32 parts of sifted wheat flour add 2 parts of rosin and 1 part of alum, both finely powdered, and mix well together. Now add a little at a time, and under constant stirring, enough soft (distilled or rain) water to make a paste about the consistency of cream. Set the vessel in the water bath, and boil for a few minutes, or until the liquid gets thick enough to hold the spoon upright when it is placed so. It is now done, and ready for use.

(Putty)

PUTTY

Putty may be considered as a cement. It is prepared by mixing fine whiting with linseed oil or linseed-oil varnish, the latter drying more quickly. The whiting should be passed through a sieve, the meshes being 42 threads to the inch. It should be dry before sifting, and be thoroughly incorporated with the oil, a tedious operation. Keep in oiled paper or under water. White lead is sometimes mixed with the putty. Color, if desired, with dry colors.

In the mixing of putty, use a stiff putty knife, and mix a large quantity at one time, as it improves with age. Pound your putty on the mixing block to expel the accumulated moisture that might be in the putty, also to make it tough and elastic. When you are pounding the putty add more dry pigment, if needed, as the more pigment you use the better the putty will be; but care should be taken not to use too much dry pigment, making your putty too dry. After mixing, put it in a clean can, and cover with clean water, for future use. A good putty knife for puttying gears may be made out of an old ½-inch wide spatula, cut off about 3 inches from the end of the ferrule.

To Soften Putty that has become hard, break the putty up in as small pieces as possible, put in an iron kettle with enough water to cover it, add a little raw linseed oil, and let it boil, and stir well while hot. The putty will readily absorb the oil; pour off the water, and when cool work it into shape, and it will be found good as new. This process is recommended by a large paint concern.

1.—Keg white lead, ½ lb.; dry white lead, ½ lb.; pale Japan, 3 oz.; quick rubbing varnish, 3 oz. Quicken up with Reno's raw or burnt umber, keystone filler, or dry lampblack.

2.—Dry white lead, ⅝ part; keg white lead, ¼ part; mixed rough stuff, ⅛ part; rubbing varnish, ½ part; pale Japan, ¼ part; turpentine, ¼ part.

3.—*Black Putty for Irons.*—Dry lampblack, 3 parts; dry white lead, 1 part; dry keystone filler, 1 part; rubbing varnish and japan, half and half.

4.—*Black Putty for Hearse Builders.*—Dry white lead, 2 parts; keg white lead, 2 parts; dry lampblack, 1 part; dry keystone filler, 1 part; rubbing varnish, 2-3 part; japan, 1-3 part. Take black velvet or plush, and unravel it so as to secure the short fibers of the material, which, when mixed with the putty in the same manner as hair is mixed with mortar, will

(Putty)

bind it firmly together, and no jar of the vehicle will cause it to crack and fly out. This putty is excellent for bedding the glasses of hearses, and is used by most all of the hearse builders in preference to any other.

5.—*Extra Rapid Putty.*—Dry white lead, 3 parts; japan, 2 parts; drying oil, 1 part. If too thin, add more lead. This putty will harden very rapidly, and dries without any shrinkage, tack or softness.

6.—*French Putty.*—a.—Ruban prepares this substance by boiling 7 parts of linseed oil with 4 parts of brown umber for 2 hours; 5½ parts of chalk and 11 parts of white lead are then added, and the whole well mixed. This putty is very durable, and adheres well to wood, even though not previously painted.

b.—Gum arabic, 1 part; water, 2 parts; potato starch, 4 parts.

7.—*Glazing Putty.*—Keg white lead mixed with japan, 2 parts; rubbing varnish, 1 part; turpentine, 1 part; add a little dry color the same as the job is to be when painted. Make the paint a stiff paste or soft putty, the same as the job they are used on, by using consistency, and with a stiff brush spread this on the body and running parts.

8.—*Infusorial Earth Putty.*—Washed infusorial earth (kieselguhr), 10 parts; litharge, 8 parts; slaked lime, 5 parts; boiled linseed oil, 6 parts; red lead, 1 part; zinc white, 1 part. This putty, in a few months, becomes as hard as fine-grained sandstone, and can be employed advantageously as a filling cement for stone.

9.—*Oil Putty, White.*—a.—Very fine dry whiting, 3 parts; keg white lead, 1 part; boiled oil, and a little litharge to make it dry hard.

b.—Keg white lead, 3 parts; dry white lead, 2 parts; dry bolted whiting, 1 part; japan and boiled oil, half and half.

10.—*Soft Putty.*—a.—Whiting, 10 lb.; white lead, 1 lb.; mix with the necessary quantity of boiled linseed oil, adding to it ½ gill of the best olive oil. The last prevents the white lead from hardening, and preserves the putty in a state sufficiently soft to adhere at all times, and not, by getting hard and cracking off, suffering the wet to enter, as is often the case with ordinary hard putty.

b.—A very strong putty is made of boiled oil and whiting, for exposed situations, as skylights, but is not adapted for keeping; it gets too hard.

c.—Putty for good inside work is improved by adding white lead.

d.—Another putty which requires to be made as wanted (as it gets hard almost immediately) is composed of red lead in powder, mixed with boiled oil and turpentine varnish, and is used for fronts of houses, or any place requiring a hard putty.

e.—Some manufacturers prepare an oil for the purpose of melting 20 lb. of rosin and mixing it with 90 lb. of linseed oil, the rosin being used for economy's sake.

f.—For some purposes a drying oil may be used with the whiting. This is made by mixing 1 gal. of linseed oil, 12 oz. of litharge, 1 oz. of sugar of lead, and 1 oz. of white vitriol; simmer for some time, allow to cool, and when settled draw it off.

11.—*Wax Putty.*—Fuse together 4 lb. of yellow wax, 2 lb. of tallow, 1 lb. of oil of turpentine and 6 lb. of Venice turpentine.

12.—*White Putty.*—a.—Dry white lead, 3 parts; keg white lead, 1 part; rubbing varnish and japan, half and half.

b.—Keg white lead, 4 parts; dry white lead, 1 part; varnish and japan gold size, half and half.

c.—Dry white lead, ½ part; pulverized soapstone, ¼ part; dry oxide of zinc, ⅛ part; dry white stone ocher, ⅛ part; white rubbing varnish, ½ part; white japan, ⅜ part; turpentine, ⅛ part.

d.—Dry white lead, 2 parts; keg white lead, 1 part; rubbing varnish and japan, half and half.

e.—Dry white lead, mixed with half rubbing varnish and half japan.

Wood Putty.

There are a great number of wood putties. They serve for filling up the faults or gaps in wood that has been thoroughly dried. Suitable coloring matter should be added to them to make them correspond in color to the wood.

1.—*Floors.*—Litharge, 1 part; plaster of paris, 2 parts; glue, 1 part; water, 8 parts; cement, 4 parts; sawdust, 2 parts; casein, 5 parts; water, 30 parts; ammonia, 3 parts; burned lime, 3 parts.

2.—*Floors of Soft Wood, Intended to be Washed.*—a.—Casein, by weight, 500 parts; water, by weight, 4,000 parts; spirit of sal ammoniac, by weight, 500 parts; burnt lime, by weight, 250 parts.

b.—Glue, 2 parts; water, 14 parts; cement, lime, 5 parts; sawdust, 3 to 4 parts. Both the above must be prepared immediately before use.

3.—*Floors to be Varnished.*—Glue, 2 parts; water, 14 parts; gypsum, 5 parts; yellow ocher, 2 to 4 parts.

4.—*Gypsum.*—This putty is used only

for very ordinary woodwork. It is composed of burnt gypsum, stirred with glue water. It must be used at once, as it hardens very rapidly.

5.—*Lime.*—Rye flour, 10 parts; slaked lime, 5 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 5 parts; umber, q. s. to color.

6.—*Sawdust Oil Putty.*—Very fine sawdust is made into a paste by moistening with linseed-oil varnish and long kneading. The mass is very plastic.

7.—*Sawdust Glue Putty.*—Water, 20 parts; glue, 1 part; fine sawdust, as required. Completely dissolve the glue by boiling in water; pour the sawdust, in a thin stream, into the liquid, which is kept in constant motion by stirring.

ADHESIVES FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

BOOKBINDERS' AND STATIONERS' GLUE AND PASTE

1.—Use best carpenters', or white glue, to which, after soaking and heating, add 1-20 its weight of glycerine.

2.—Lehner publishes the following formula for making a liquid paste or glue from starch and acid: Place 5 lb. of potato starch in 6. lb. of water, and add ¼ lb. of pure nitric acid. Keep it in a warm place, stirring frequently for 48 hours. Then boil the mixture until it forms a thick and translucent substance. Dilute with water, if necessary, and filter through a thick cloth. At the same time another paste is made from sugar and gum arabic. Dissolve 5 lb. of gum arabic and 1 lb. of sugar in 5 lb. of water, and add 1 oz. of nitric acid, and heat to boiling. Then mix the above with the starch paste. The resultant paste is liquid, does not mold, and dries on paper with a gloss. It is useful for labels, wrappers, and fine bookbinders' use.

3.—*Cloth Books, etc.*—(a) White glue, 4 oz.; cold water, 8 fl.oz. Soak glue 4 hours in the cold water, then dissolve in a gluepot. (b) Corn starch, 4 oz.; cold water, 8 fl.oz.; mix, and pour into 16 fl.oz. of boiling water. Mix (a) with (b) and gently heat for about 10 minutes. If wanted elastic, add 4 fl.oz. of glycerine.

4.—*Paper (Parchment).*—a.—Mix ordinary glue with about 3% of potassium or ammonium bichromate, in the dark. This may be used on the paper, and after exposure to light becomes perfectly insoluble in boiling water. This glue has been very largely used in Germany for joining the parchment paper envelopes of pea sausages. The strips of paper joined by this glue are dried quickly and exposed to light till the glue changes to a brown-

(Special Adhesives)

ish color; they are then boiled with water containing about 3% of alum till all the excess of alkaline bichromate is extracted, and then washed in water and dried.

b.—White glue, 20 parts; dilute acetic acid, 40 parts; potassium bichromate, 1 part. Soak the glue in water 12 hours, and then dissolve in a water bath; add to this the aqueous solution of the bichromate. It must be done in the dark, as day or sunlight will make the mixture insoluble. This may also be used as a putty for glass.

5.—*Tablets and Pads.*—a.—Good, clear cabinet glue, 4 oz.; acetic acid, 3 fl.oz.; water, 2 fl.oz.; glycerine, ½ fl.oz.; aniline (any color preferred), q. s. Place the glue, acetic acid and water in a wide-mouthed bottle or jar, set in a warm place, and stir occasionally until the glue is dissolved. If needed at once, the process may be hastened by dissolving the glue by means of a water bath. Add the glycerine and enough of a solution of aniline, in water, to give the desired color. Should the glue become too thick, add a little water till the proper consistency is restored. This preparation has the advantage of being easily made, and is always ready for use.

b.—For 50 lb. of the best glue (dry) take 9 lb. of glycerine. Soak the glue for 10 minutes, heat to solution, and add the glycerine. If too thick, add water. Color with aniline.

c.—A good liquid glue, without acid, may be prepared as follows: Slaked lime, 40 parts; sugar, 60 parts; water, 180 parts; glue, 60 parts. Dissolve the lime and sugar in the water, heated to 75° C.; then introduce the glue, and after allowing to swell, again apply heat until dissolved.

d.—Brown glue, No. 2, 2 lb.; sodium carbonate, 11 oz.; water, 3½ pt.; oil of clove, 160 min. Dissolve the soda in the water, pour the solution over the dry glue, let stand overnight, or till thoroughly soaked and swelled, then heat carefully on a water bath until dissolved. When nearly cold stir in the oil of clove. By using a white glue, a finer article, fit for fancy work, may be made.

e.—Glue, 4 lb.; glycerine, 2 lb.; linseed oil, ½ lb.; sugar, ¼ lb.; aniline dyes, q. s. to color. The glue is softened by soaking it in a little cold water, then dissolved, together with the sugar, in the glycerine, by aid of heat over a water bath. To this the dyes are added, after which the oil is well stirred in. It is used hot. Another composition of a

somewhat similar nature is prepared as follows: Glue, 1 lb.; glycerine, 4 oz.; glucose syrup, about 2 tablespoonfuls; tannin, 1-10 oz. Give the compositions an hour or more in which to dry, or set, before cutting or handling the pads.

f.—Best glue, 5 oz.; water, 1 oz.; calcium chloride, 1 oz. Dissolve the calcium chloride in the water, add the glue, macerate until it is thoroughly softened, and then apply heat until completely dissolved. This is known as "syndeticon," and, like the preceding formulas, is a liquid glue.

g.—*Tableting Press.*—A screw press, with a piece of smooth board on the bottom and a block above, to clamp and hold the paper, answers very well as a tableting press. After the paper is squared up, and all edges even, place in the press and fasten securely. Apply tableting glue to the top edges by means of a flat bristle brush. Allow to remain in the press until glue is dry. Printing to be tableted should be permitted to dry thoroughly at least 12 hours before being placed in the tableting press, otherwise it will "set off"—that is, partially transfer the impressions, and soil the backs of the sheets.

FIREPROOF ADHESIVES

1.—Iron filings, 100 parts; hydraulic lime, 20 parts; quartz sand, 25 parts; sal ammoniac, 3 parts. These are formed into a paste with vinegar, and then applied. The cement is left to dry slowly before heating.

2.—Iron filings, 180 parts; lime, 45 parts; common salt, 8 parts. These are worked into a paste with strong vinegar. The cement must be perfectly dry before being heated. By heating it becomes stone hard.

3.—Linseed or almond meal, mixed to a paste with milk, lime water, or starch paste; resists a temperature of 500° F. (260° C.).

4.—Clay is puddled with water, and to it is added the greatest possible quantity of sand which has been passed through a hair sieve; the whole is worked up in the hands, and applied in coats more or less thick on vessels needing protection from the direct action of fire.

5.—Sifted manganese peroxide, 1 part; pulverized zinc white, 1 part; sufficient commercial soluble glass to form a thin paste. To be used immediately. Becomes very hard, and presents a complete resistance to red heat and boiling water.

6.—As a coating for glass vessels, to protect them from injury during exposure to fire, pipeclay and horse dung are made into a paste with water. This composition is applied by spreading it on paper; it is used by pipemakers, and will stand the extreme heat of their furnaces for 24 hours without damage.

7.—Shredded tow or plumbago is substituted for the horse dung.

8.—Clay, 5 parts; iron filings, 1 part; linseed-oil varnish, q. s. to mix.

9.—Common clay, dried and pulverized, 10 parts; iron filings, 4 parts; common salt, 1 part; borax, 1 part; manganese peroxide, 2 parts.

10.—China clay, mixed with asbestos. Beat well before applying; use no more water than absolutely necessary. This is said to stand a high heat. Not recommended for household use.

11.—Calcine oyster shells; grind, and sift; reduce to the very finest powder with a muller, and beat into a paste with white of egg; press the broken pieces together firmly. This cement stands both heat and water.

12.—Stir the white of an egg into a stiff solution of glue.

13.—*Beale's.*—Chalk, 60 parts; lime and salt, of each, 20 parts; sand, 10 parts (English books of receipts give Barnsey sand); iron filings or dust, 5 parts; blue or red clay, 5 parts. Grind and calcine. Patented as a fireproof cement.

LABELING MUCILAGE AND PASTE

1.—The following is highly recommended by Dr. Carpenter: Dissolve 2 oz. of gum arabic in 2 oz. of water, then add ¼ oz. of soaked gelatine (heat required), 30 drops of glycerine, and a lump of camphor. (See also *Cements* and *Pastes.*)

2.—A good mucilage for labels is made by macerating 5 parts of good glue in 18 to 20 parts of water for a day, and to the liquid add 9 parts of rock candy and 3 parts of gum arabic. The mixture can be brushed upon paper while still lukewarm.

3.—Dextrine, 2 parts; acetic acid, 1 part; water, 5 parts; alcohol, 1 part.

4.—Gelatine, 2 parts; rock candy, 1 part; water, 3 parts.

5.—White dextrine, 5 lb.; water, heated to about 160°, 1 gal.; oil of wintergreen, ½ dr.; oil of cloves, ½ dr. Dissolve the dextrine in the hot water by stirring; when cool add the oils, and stir. Then pour the paste into suitable receptacles—glass, wide-mouthed bottles, or porcelain jars—cork, and put in a cool place, where the paste may congeal and

(Labeling Mucilage)

ripen. The ripening process takes about a week.

6.—White dextrine, 1 lb.; syrupy glucose, 2 av.oz.; aluminum sulphate, 1 av.oz.; sodium benzoate, 20 gr.; water, 24 fl.oz. Mix the white dextrine, aluminum sulphate and sodium benzoate with a portion of the water, rubbing to a smooth paste; add the glucose and the remainder of the water, and heat the mixture on a water bath, with occasional stirring, until it has become translucent; strain if necessary.

7.—Macerate in a small quantity of water 120 grams of gum arabic, and in another vessel, with a similar quantity of water, 30 grams of tragacanth. When the latter is thoroughly swollen rub it up until it makes a homogeneous magma, and to this add the gum arabic. Force the mass through a linen strainer, and to the mixture add 120 c. c. of glycerine and 250 c. c. of oil of thyme, and bring the volume up to 1 l. by adding distilled water and thoroughly incorporating the whole. This preparation should be preserved in well-stoppered bottles.

8.—Rye flour, 4 oz.; alum, ½ oz.; water, 8 oz. Rub to a smooth paste, pour into 1 pt. of boiling water, heat until thick, and finally add 1 oz. of glycerine and 30 drops of oil of cloves.

9.—Rye flour, 4 oz.; water, 1 pt. Mix, strain, add nitric acid, 1 dr.; heat until thickened, and finally add carbolic acid, 10 min.; oil of cloves, 10 min.; glycerine, 1 oz.

10.—Dextrine, 8 parts; water, 10 parts; acetic acid, 2 parts. Mix to a smooth paste, and add 2 parts of alcohol. This is suitable for bottles of wood, but not for tin, for which the first 3 are likewise adapted.

11.—A paste very similar to 3, but omitting nitric acid and glycerine, is also recommended by Dr. H. T. Cummings.

12.—A good paste for labels for specimens. Starch, 2 dr.; white sugar, 1 oz.; gum arabic, 2 dr.; water, q. s. Dissolve the gum, add the sugar, and boil until the starch is cooked.

13.—A good paste is made by soaking flake tragacanth in sufficient cold water that the brush will not sink into the paste when finished. To prevent souring, add to the water 2 gr. of hydronaphthol (dissolved in a little alcohol) for each pint, and a few drops of clove oil for scent. To keep away the flies, add some oil of pennyroyal.

14.—Starch paste, with which a little Venice turpentine has been incorporated while it is warm.

(Labels on Glass)

Labels on Cork.

Gum tragacanth, 1 oz.; gum arabic, 4 oz. Dissolve in water, 1 pt.; strain, and add thymol, 14 gr., suspended in glycerine, 4 oz.; finally add water to make 2 pt.

Labels on Flower Pots.

Use thin paper for label, and attach with white gelatine in solution, to which has been added 1% of bichromate of potash. This must be done in a dark or obscure room. Then expose the labels to sunlight. After writing, varnish with a solution of shellac in alcohol.

Labels on Glass.

1.—The *Druggists' Circular and Chemical Gazette* says mucilage of tragacanth is a satisfactory agent. The mucilage is made by simply pouring over the gum enough water to a little more than cover it, and then, as the gum swells, adding more water from time to time, in small portions, until the mucilage is brought to such a consistency that it may be easily spread with the brush. The mucilage keeps fairly well without the addition of any antiseptic. Flour paste may answer better if the labels are on unusually heavy paper; it is rather more troublesome to make, on account of the necessary boiling, and does not keep so well as the tragacanth paste. By dissolving dextrine in cold water, a tenacious paste is obtained. It has the disadvantage of possessing a slight odor which is not agreeable.

2.—According to a German photographic journal, the following formula yields a paste which will serve equally well to affix labels to glass, porcelain or metal: Acacia, 4 dr.; tragacanth, powdered, 2 dr.; glycerine, 1½ fl.dr.; thymol, 5 grams; alcohol, 1 dr.; water, sufficient to make 4 oz. Dissolve the acacia in ½ oz. of water; rub up the tragacanth with 1 oz. of water, mix the two, and strain through a cloth. Then add the glycerine and the thymol, first dissolving the latter in the alcohol.

3.—Yellow dextrine, 8 oz.; thymol, 10 gr.; dissolve in cold or lukewarm water, 18 fl.oz. Boiling water should not be used with dextrine, as it impairs its adhesiveness.

4.—Make a paste out of 280 parts of mucilage, 20 parts of water, and 2 or 3 parts of aluminum sulphate, dissolving the sulphate in the water before adding the mucilage.

5.—(a) Pulverized gum arabic, 4 oz.;

(Labels on Metal)

boiling water, 6 fl.oz. (b) Glycerine, 2 oz. Dissolve (a), then add (b).

Labels on Metal.

1.—To attach paper to metal, and produce strong adherence, as desired for cards and labels, a small quantity of carbonate of potash should be added to the paste.

2.—Paint the label (which must be thoroughly dried) with collodion; apply a thin film of ordinary turpentine or of the lacquer with which the metal is covered, and press the label upon the surface of the container. If the vessels to be labeled are cylindrical in form, it is advantageous to add a few drops of castor oil to the lacquer used for fastening the paper.

3.—A label paste for paper or cloth to metals is composed of: Starch, 20 parts; sugar, 10 parts; zinc chlorite, 1 part; water, 200 parts. Mix the ingredients to a smooth paste, and heat cautiously until it thickens. Stir down, remove from the fire, and let cool.

4.—M. Eliel gives the following formula for a mixture which can be used for metal, glass or wood: Gum tragacanth, 30 grams; acacia gum, 120 grams; water, 500 c. c. Dissolve, filter, and add 2½ grams of thymol, suspended in 120 c. c. of glycerine; then add enough water to make up the bulk to 1 l. This bath will keep a long time.

5.—Dextrine, 400 grams; water, 100 grams; grape sugar, 20 grams; aluminum sulphate, 10 grams. The whole is heated for 30 minutes to about 90° C. to obtain the best adhesive quality.

6.—Water, 1 pt.; borax, 1 oz.; shellac, 5 oz. Boil until the latter is dissolved. Thin with boiling water. If necessary, use hot.

7.—Boil 2 oz. of shellac and ½ oz. of borax in 8 oz. of water. Give the space on the tin to be covered with the label one coat of this solution; dry and apply the label with ordinary mucilage.

8.—Gum arabic, 50 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; water, 30 parts; antimony, chloride, liquid, 2 parts. Mix.

9.—*Iron.*—Make a paste of rye flour and glue; add linseed-oil varnish and turpentine, ½ oz. of each to 1 lb. of the paste.

Labels on Nickel.

Dissolve 40 parts of dextrine in 50 parts of water, 2 parts of glycerine and 1 part of glucose, and heat.

(Labels on Tin)

Labels on Stone.

Melt together equal parts of asphalt and gutta percha. Use hot. The surfaces to be joined should be perfectly clean and dry.

Labels on Tin.

1.—Paste for tin should not be too thin, and the tin should be free from grease. New tin generally has an oily or greasy surface, due to the tallow or oil used in the plating process. The grease may be removed with an alkali or with benzine, but in a factory where much labeling is done it is better to slightly roughen the surface of the tin where the label is to be placed with a piece of fine sandpaper, No. 0.

2.—Moisten the gummed labels with pure diluted hydrochloric acid (1 + 1) instead of water, and paste them on at once. Allow the vessel to stand in the air for 2 days, so that the excess of acid not combined with the tin may evaporate. For pasting paper labels on varnished tin receptacles, as well as varnished wood and pasteboard, use hot glue to which about ¼ of turpentine has been added. The turpentine partly dissolves the varnish and effects a firm adhesion of the labels to the vessels.

3.—Put a little calcium chloride in the paste, or some glycerine.

4.—Tragacanth, 1 oz.; acacia, 4 oz.; thymol, 14 grams; glycerine, 4 oz.; water, sufficient to make 2 pt. Dissolve the gums in 1 pt. of water, strain, and add the glycerine, in which the thymol is suspended; shake well, and add sufficient water to make 2 pt. This separates on standing, but a single shake mixes it sufficiently for use.

5.—Gum arabic, 12 grams; gum tragacanth, 3 grams; water, 60 grams; thymol, 0.10 gram; glycerine, 12 grams. Dissolve the gums in the water, strain through cloth, then add the thymol, previously mixed with the glycerine, and enough to make the whole weigh 120 grams.

6.—*Labels, Cements or Mucilages for Attaching to Tin.*—a.—Shellac, 4 parts; borax, 2 parts; water, 30 parts; boil until the shellac is dissolved.

b.—Add 4 oz. of dammar varnish to 1 lb. of tragacanth mucilage.

c.—Balsam of fir, 1 part; turpentine, 3 parts; use only for varnished labels.

d.—Butter of antimony is good to prepare the tin for the label.

e.—Venice turpentine, added to good

starch paste, makes an excellent mounting medium.

f.—Use liquid glue or glue dissolved in acetic acid.

g.—Add 1 oz. of tartaric acid to each lb. of flour used in making flour paste.

h.—Add 10% of flour to tragacanth mucilage.

i.—Corrosive sublimate, 125 parts; wheaten flour, 1,000 parts; absinthe, 500 parts; tansy, 500 parts; water, 15,000 parts. This cement is useful for vessels which are kept in a damp place.

j.—Starch, 100 parts; strong glue, 50 parts; turpentine, 50 parts; the whole boiled in water. This cement dries quickly.

7.—Tragacanth, in powder, 2 parts; boiling water, 40 parts; wheat flour, 6 parts; white dextrine, 1 part; cold water, 4 parts. Mix the tragacanth with 16 parts of boiling water, stir well, and set aside. Mix the flour and dextrine with the cold water, and add it to the tragacanth. Have the residue of the water in active ebullition, and pour it on the mixture, stirring it vigorously while it is being poured. To the result add 1 part of glycerine, and the same amount of salicylic acid, put on the fire, and let the whole boil for 3 or 4 minutes, stirring all the time. The addition of about ¼ of 1% of butter of antimony to an ordinary good flour or starch paste will make it adhere to tin; in fact, there are a number of substances that may be added that will have the same effect—ammonia water, aluminum sulphate, etc.

8.—(a) Brown sugar, 2 lb.; boiling water, 16 fl.oz. (b) French gelatine, ½ oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. (c) Corn starch, 12 oz.; beat up with cold water, 12 fl.oz.; pour the batter into boiling water, 32 fl.oz. Continue boiling (c), if necessary, until the paste is translucent. Dissolve (a) and (b) separately, and then mix with (c). This paste is very adhesive, and labels pasted with it will adhere nicely, even in a damp place. The sugar in its composition also renders it proof against cracking when exposed to a dry atmosphere.

MINERALS

1.—Prof. Alex. Winchell is credited with the invention of a paste which is said to be valuable for affixing labels to mineral specimens, and for repairing fractured ones. It is made by the following formula: Clear gum arabic, 2 oz.; starch, 1½ oz.; white sugar, ½ oz.; water, a sufficient quantity. Powder the gum arabic, and dissolve it in as much

water as the laundress would use for the quantity of starch indicated. Dissolve the starch and sugar in the gum solution. Then cook the mixture in a vessel suspended in boiling water until the starch becomes clear. The cement should be as thick as tar, and kept so. It can be kept from spoiling by dropping in a lump of camphor or a little oil of cloves or sassafras. The addition of a small amount of sulphate of aluminum will increase the effectiveness of the paste, besides helping to prevent decomposition.

2.—Use best fish glue (hot) and tie well.

3.—Starch, ¼ oz.; white sugar, 1 oz.; gum arabic, ¼ oz. Dissolve the gum in a little hot water, and the sugar and starch, and boil until the starch is cooked.

4.—*Wollaston's White Cement for Large Objects.*—Beeswax, 1 oz.; rosin, 4 oz.; powdered plaster of paris, 5 oz. Melt together. To use, warm the edges of the specimen, and use the cement warm.

NATURALISTS' CEMENT

This cement is employed by naturalists for mounting specimens, by artificial flower makers, by confectioners to stick ornaments on their cakes, etc.

1.—Mucilage of gum arabic, thickened with starch powder or farina, with the addition of a little lemon juice. Sometimes the mucilage is used alone.

2.—*Buckland's Cement for Labels.*—Gum arabic, 2 oz.; starch, 1½ to 2 oz.; sugar, ½ oz. All materials should be pulverized. It can be kept dry and mixed up as used.

Botanical Specimens.

1.—Powdered tragacanth, 30 parts; powdered gum arabic, 20 parts; glycerine, 30 parts; water, 60 parts; corrosive sublimate, 1 part; boiling water, 240 parts. Mix the gums with the glycerine and water, in a mortar, with vigorous stirring. Dissolve the sublimate in the boiling water and add the solution to the mixture. When cold, a few drops of oil of cloves or wintergreen may be added.

2.—*Ferns and Seaweeds.*—Gum arabic, 5 parts; white sugar, 3 parts; starch, 2 parts; a very little water. Boil until thick and white.

3.—*Entomologists' Cement.*—a.—Isinglass and thick mastic varnish, equal parts.

b.—Dissolve gum ammoniac in alcohol, add the best isinglass, with gentle heat. It melts at a gentle heat.

4.—*Pollen and Starch.*—The following

formula was originally devised by Charles Bulloch: Selected acacia, 4 dr.; glycerine, 3 dr.; distilled water, 3 dr.; thymol, about 1 gram to every 3 or 4 oz. Place the ingredients in a wide-mouthed bottle, cork carefully to exclude dust, and put in a warm place to remain until solution is effected. The latter may be hastened by occasional stirring from the bottom with a bone spatula. When complete solution has been secured, strain the liquid through double folds of a silk handkerchief, or through fine linen. Under ordinary circumstances (at the temperature of the room) this will require a week, but the process can be accelerated by the application of a gentle heat. All of the work is rendered unnecessary if one has a jacketed filtering apparatus. Absorbent cotton in the delivery tube of the funnel will clear the liquid of all insoluble matter, dirt, etc., and of air. For cells, use zinc-white cement.

Organic Specimens, Antiseptic Paste (Poison) for.

(a) Wheat flour, 16 oz.; beat to a batter with 16 fl.oz. of cold water; then pour into 32 fl.oz. of boiling water. (b) Pulverized gum arabic, 2 oz.; dissolve in boiling water, 4 fl.oz. (c) Pulverized alum, 2 oz.; dissolve in boiling water, 4 fl.oz. (d) Acetate of lead, 2 oz.; dissolve in boiling water, 4 fl.oz. (e) Corrosive sublimate, 10 gr. Mix (a) and (b) while hot, and continue to simmer; meanwhile stir in (c), and mix thoroughly; then add (d); stir briskly, and empty in the dry corrosive sublimate. This paste is very poisonous. It is used for anatomical work and for pasting organic tissue, labels on skeletons, etc.

Shells and Other Specimens, Paris Cement for Mending.

Gum arabic, 5 parts; sugar candy, 2 parts; white lead, enough to color.

PHOTOGRAPHIC MOUNTANTS

In the *Photographic Times*, Mr. W. H. Gardner collects together a number of formulæ of various mountants, of which we give the following:

1.—Gelatine Mountant.—Cooking gelatine, 1 oz.; 95% alcohol, 10 oz.; glycerine, ½ to 1 oz. Soak gelatine in cold water for an hour or more, take out and drain off all the water which will go, add to alcohol in wide-mouthed bottle; add ½ to 1 oz. of glycerine, according as gelatine is of a hard or soft kind; put bottle in hot water, with occasional shaking, until gelatine is quite dissolved. Will keep indefinitely, and has only to be heated when wanted for use.

2.—Permanent Paste.—Arrowroot, 10 parts; water, 100 parts; gelatine, 1 part; alcohol, 10 parts. Soak the gelatine in the water, add the arrowroot, which has first been thoroughly mixed with a small quantity of the water, and boil 4 or 5 minutes. After cooling, add the alcohol and a few drops of carbolic acid or oil of cloves.

3.—Best Bermuda arrowroot, 1¾ oz.; sheet gelatine or best Russian glue, 80 gr.; water, 15 oz.; methylated spirit, 1 oz. Put the arrowroot into a small pan, add 1 oz. of water, and mix it up thoroughly with a spoon, or the ordinary mounting brush, until it is like thick cream; then add 14 oz. of water, and the gelatine, broken into small fragments. Boil for 4 or 5 minutes, set it aside until partially cold, then add the methylated spirit and 6 drops of pure carbolic acid. Be very particular to add the spirit in a gentle stream, stirring rapidly all the time. Keep it in a corked stock bottle, and take out as much as may be required for the time and work it up nicely with the brush.

4.—Starch Paste.—Pour cold water on good laundry starch to barely moisten it. Then stir in cold water until proper consistency is reached. Squeeze through canvas, if not free from lumps. Starch paste should be freshly made for each batch of prints.

5.—Allow 4 parts by weight of hard gelatine to soften in 15 parts of water for several hours, and then moderately heat until the solution is quite clear, when 65 parts of boiling water should be added while stirring. Stir, in another vessel, 30 parts of starch paste with 20 parts of cold water, so that a thin milky fluid is obtained, without lumps. Into this the boiling gelatine solution should be poured while constantly stirring, and the whole kept at a boiling temperature. When cool, add to the whole 10 drops of carbolic acid to prevent souring. This makes a very tenacious paste.

6.—Casein Mucilage.—Heat milk with a little tartaric acid, whereby casein is separated. Treat the latter, while still moist, with a solution of 6 parts of borax to 100 parts of water, and warm gently while stirring, which will cause the casein to be dissolved. Of the borax solution enough should be used to leave only a little undissolved casein behind.

7.—Good Mounting Paste.—Add to 250 c. cm. of concentrated gum solution 2 parts of gum to 5 parts of water, a so-

lution of 1 gram of sulphate of alumina in 20 c. cm. of water. Alum does not answer the purpose as well. The addition of the sulphate is effective, in that this gum is not so readily softened by moisture, and besides, wood can be fastened to wood by means of it. Its adhesive qualities are, in general, greater than those of pure gum arabic.

8.—Impervious Paste.—Soak ordinary glue in water until it softens, remove it before it has lost its original shape, and dissolve in ordinary linseed oil on a gentle fire until it acquires the consistency of a jelly. This paste may now be used for all kinds of substances, as, besides strength and hardness, it possesses also the advantage of resisting the action of water.

9.—Thin Mucilage.—A paste that will not draw engravings when pasted down on paper must be thin. A mixture of equal parts of gum tragacanth and gum arabic forms, with water, a thinner mucilage than either one alone.

10.—Liquid Glue.—With any desired quantity of glue use ordinary whisky instead of water. Break the glue into small fragments, and introduce these into a suitable glass vessel, and pour the whisky over them. Cork tightly, and set aside for 3 or 4 days, when it will be ready for use. The whisky must not be too strong, and a little heat is generally required.

11.—Same as above, except that acetic acid is used in place of whisky, and that the bottle containing the ingredients must be placed in hot water to dissolve the glue.

12.—Glue, 8 oz.; water, 8 oz.; nitric acid, 2½ oz. Dissolve the glue in the water by immersing the vessel containing the same in hot water. When solution is effected add the acid. Effervescence will take place with the evolution of orange nitrous fumes. Now cool. It should be kept in a well-stoppered bottle, and will remain permanently liquid.

As regards the formulæ collected by Mr. Gardner, we may remark, says the *Photo. Review*, that of the above Nos. 12, 11 and 8 are quite unfit for mounting silver prints, although they may be useful for other work in the studio; Nos. 11 and 12 for cardboard and light woodwork, where the presence of acid is not likely to be detrimental; and No. 8 (which is really an emulsion of glue and linseed oil, and requires well beating together) for cementing articles likely to be exposed to dampness. Strips of cloth used to make the developing room light-tight may well be cemented with No. 8,

(Photographic Mountants)

especially if 10 gr. of finely powdered bichromate of potash be stirred into each ounce just before use.

The desirability of employing Nos. 6 and 7 as mountants for silver prints is open to doubt, although these are excellent for cementing all such ordinary materials as come under the denomination of stationery.

We thus have left adhesives Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 9 as quite safe for silver prints if good materials are used, and do not become decomposed subsequently. Gelatinous mountants made with a considerable proportion of alcohol, like No. 1 or No. 10, have the advantage of not considerably stretching either mount or print, and are especially useful when prints (whether silver or Woodbury type) have to be mounted on thin card, as book illustrations. In the case of Nos. 2 and 3 the alcohol is used mainly as an antiseptic, and is not present in sufficient quantity to have much influence as a preventive of stretching or cockling. The simple starch paste, No. 4, is not satisfactory in all instances, owing to want of sufficient adhesion, in which case it is an excellent plan to adopt No. 5, in which starch and gelatine are used together.

13.—The following has been suggested as a very desirable substitute for the ordinary pastes used for mounting photo prints. It is said that it can be used so as to scarcely swell the paper at all, avoiding the objectionable cockling so much complained of: Thick, well boiled clear starch (corn) paste, 1 lb.; glucose syrup ("A" clear), 7 oz.; white curd soap, ½ oz.; flowered dextrine, 5 oz.; borax, ⅛ oz.; clove oil, a few drops. All are heated over the water bath, and thinned down to the proper consistency (if thin paste is required) with fresh skim milk. It is advisable to use the paste warm and as thick as possible.

14.—The following is a satisfactory mountant for all kinds of prints: White dextrine, 75 grams; powdered alum, 4 grams; white sugar, 15 grams; distilled water, 120 c. c. Dissolve by heat, and when cool add alcohol sol. thymol (10%), 6 c. c.

15.—Soft gelatine, 40 grams; distilled water, 120 c. c.; allow to soak for 24 hours, and add chloral hydrate, 20 grams. Heat on a water bath till liquid, or for about an hour, and then neutralize with a few drops of solution of carbonate of soda.

16.—Pastes that liquefy on working up or heating usually consist of a jelly of isinglass or refined gelatine. The most

satisfactory paste for use as a photograph mountant has the following composition: White dextrine, 8 oz.; water, heated to about 160° F., 12½ fl.oz.; oil of wintergreen, 3 drops; oil of cloves, 3 drops. Dissolve the dextrine in hot water by stirring, when cool add the oils, and stir until a smooth cream results. Pour the paste into suitable vessels—glass, wide-mouthed bottles, or porcelain jars—cork, and place in a cool place for about a week to allow the paste to congeal and ripen.

17.—Powdered starch, 3½ oz.; gelatine, 2 dr.; alcohol, 2 oz.; solution of formaldehyde (40%), 1 dr.; water, 30 oz. Soak and dissolve the gelatine in the water, heat to boiling, and pour, with constant stirring, on to the starch, previously mixed to a cream with a little cold water. When nearly cold add to the paste the formaldehyde solution. We think it likely that these pastes will be less adhesive than one made from flour, but, on the other hand, they probably have the advantage of being whiter, if very white gelatine be employed.

18.—*Non-Buckling Photographic Mountant.*—To prevent buckling when a print is mounted upon a thin support, the *Professional and Amateur Photographer* suggests the use of the following adhesive: (a) White shellac, 1 oz.; alcohol, 2 oz. (b) Mastic, dissolved in a little chloroform. Add a small proportion of (a) to (b) and apply to the print; allow it to "set" until it becomes a trifle "sticky," then place the print on the mount, and press.

19.—*Photographs on Glass.*—a.—White gum acacia, ½ oz.; dextrine, 2¼ oz.; liquid ammonia, 4 drops; water, 8 oz. Crush the gum acacia to a powder in a mortar, mix in the dextrine, and then rub with 2 oz. of the water until smooth; add the remaining water and boil in an enameled saucepan for 10 minutes. When cold put into any suitable wide-mouthed bottle and add the ammonia. This mountant is said to be smooth as oil, easy to prepare, does not thicken, and will stick like glue.

b.—According to the *Werkstatt*, clean the inner hollow side of the glass thoroughly, pour on gelatine dissolved in boiling water, lay the picture on, and pour on gelatine again, so that everything swims. Then neatly remove what is superfluous, so that no blisters result, and allow to dry. The following recipe is said to be still better: Gelatine, by weight, 16 parts; glycerine, by weight, 1 part; water, by weight, 32 parts; methylic alcohol, by weight, 12 parts. The mixture is prepared by causing the gelatine to swell up in water, then dissolving it with the use of moderate heat, adding the glycerine, stirring thoroughly, and pouring the whole, in a thin stream, into the alcohol.

20.—*Transparent Glue* for glass, or glass paperweights, so that the photographs will show clearly through the glass. a.—White gelatine, 5 av.oz.; acetic acid, 5 fl.oz.; water, sufficient. Macerate the gelatine, which should be of the best quality, white and perfectly transparent, in 6 fl.oz. of water for 12 hours; heat the mixture on a water bath until the gelatine is dissolved; add to it the acetic acid, and then enough water to make 16 fl.oz.

b.—White gelatine, 4 av.oz.; white sugar, 2 av.oz.; water, sufficient. Macerate the gelatine with 10 fl.oz. of water overnight; heat the mixture until the gelatine is dissolved; add the sugar; strain through a muslin strainer, and add enough water to make 16 fl.oz.

WATERPROOF ADHESIVES.

Cements.

1.—Soak pure glue in water until it is soft, then dissolve it in the smallest possible amount of proof spirits by the aid of gentle heat. In 2 oz. of this mixture dissolve 10 grams of gum ammoniacum, and while still liquid add ½ dr. of mastic, dissolved in 3 dr. of rectified spirits. Stir well, and for use keep the cement liquefied in a covered vessel over a hot-water bath.

2.—A good waterproof cement may be made by mixing 5 parts of glue, 4 parts of rosin and 3 parts of red ocher with a little water.

3.—Shellac, 4 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; boil in a little water until dissolved, and concentrate by heat to a paste.

4.—Carbon bisulphide, 10 parts, and oil of turpentine, 1 part, are mixed, and as much gutta percha is added as will readily dissolve.

5.—Tar, 1 part; tallow, 1 part; fine brick dust, 1 part; the latter is warmed over a very gentle fire; the tallow is added, then the brick dust, and the whole is thoroughly mixed. It must be applied while hot.

6.—Good gray clay, 4 parts; black oxide of manganese, 6 parts; limestone, reduced to powder by sprinkling it with water, 90 parts; mixed, calcined, and powdered.

(Waterproof Adhesives)

7.—Manganese iron ore, 15 parts; lime, 85 parts; calcined and powdered.

Both 6 and 7 require to be mixed with a little sand for use; thrown into water, they harden rapidly.

8.—Fine, clean sand, 1 cwt.; powdered quicklime, 28 lb.; bone ash, 14 lb. Beaten up with water for use.

9.—Quicklime, 5 parts; fresh cheese, 6 parts; water, 1 part. The lime is slaked by sprinkling with the water; thereupon it is passed through a sieve, and the fresh cheese is added. The latter is prepared by curdling milk with a little vinegar and removing the whey. The cement thus formed is very strong, but it requires to be applied immediately, as it sets very quickly.

10.—Fresh curd, as before, 1 part; quicklime, 1 part; Roman cement, 3 parts. Used for joining stone, metals, wood, etc.

11.—A paste composed of hydraulic lime and soluble glass.

12.—Glue, 1 part; black rosin, 1 part; red ocher, ¼ part; mixed with least possible quantity of water.

13.—Glue, 4 parts; boiled oil, by weight, 1 part; oxide of iron, 1 part.

14.—Mix a handful of quicklime with 4 oz. of linseed oil; thoroughly lixiviate the mixture, boil it to a good thickness, and spread it on the plates, in the shade. It will become very hard, but it can be dissolved over a fire, like common glue, and is then fit for use.

15.—Bichromate of potash, by weight, 8 parts; gelatine size, by weight, 11 parts; alum, by weight, 1 part. Dissolve the gelatine in a little water, then add the bichromate of potash and the alum. This glue or cement resists water at all temperatures.

16.—A cement to stop cracks in glass vessels, to resist moisture and heat, is made by dissolving casein in a cold saturated solution of borax. With this solution paste strips of hog's or bullock's bladder, softened in water, on the cracks of glass, and dry at a gentle heat. If the vessel is to be heated, coat the bladder on the outside, just before it has become quite dry, with a paste of a rather concentrated solution of soda and quicklime or plaster of paris.

17.—A very valuable cement has been discovered by Mr. A. C. Fox, of which details are published in *Dingler's Polytechnisches Journal.* It consists of a chromium preparation and isinglass, and forms a solid cement, which is not only insoluble in hot and cold water, but even in steam, while neither acids nor alkalies have any action upon it. The chromium preparation and the isinglass or gelatine do not come into contact until the cement is desired, and when applied to adhesive envelopes, for which the author holds it to be especially adapted, the one material is put on the envelope covered by the flap (and, therefore, not touched by the tongue), while the isinglass, dissolved in acetic acid, is applied under the flap. The chromium preparation is made by dissolving crystallized chromic acid in water. Take crystallized chromic acid, 2.5 grams; water, 15 grams; ammonia, 15 grams. To this solution add 10 drops of sulphuric acid and 30 grams of sulphate of ammonia and 4 grams of fine white paper. In the case of envelopes, this is applied to that portion lying under the flap, while a solution prepared by dissolving isinglass in dilute acetic acid (1 part acid to 7 parts water) is applied to the flap of the envelope. The latter is moistened, and then is pressed down upon the chromic preparation, when the two unite, forming a firm and insoluble cement.

18.—*Glass, Stoneware and Metal.*—a.—Make a paste of sulphur and sal ammoniac, iron filings and boiled oil.

b.—Mix together dry: Whiting, 6 lb.; plaster of paris, 3 lb.; sand, 3 lb.; litharge, 3 lb.; rosin, 1 lb. Make to a paste with copal varnish.

c.—Make a paste of boiled oil, 6 lb.; copal, 6 lb.; litharge, 2 lb.; white lead, 1 lb.

d.—Make a paste with boiled oil, 3 lb.; brick dust, 2 lb.; dry slaked lime, 1 lb.

e.—Dissolve 93 oz. of alum and 93 oz. of sugar of lead in water to concentration. Dissolve separately 152 oz. of gum arabic in 25 gal. of water, and then stir in 62½ lb. of flour. Then heat to a uniform paste with the metallic salts, but take care not to boil the mass.

f.—For iron and marble to stand in heat.—In 3 lb. of water dissolve first 1 lb. of water glass, and then 1 lb. of borax. With the solution make 2 lb. of clay and 1 lb. of barytes, first mixed dry, to a paste.

19.—*Impervious Cement.*—Use zinc white, rubbed up with copal varnish.

20.—*Water, Acid, Oil Resisting.*—Simple shellac, made into sticks of the size of a lead pencil. The objects to be cemented are first warmed till they melt the shellac brought in contact with them. This is very good to cement broken glass, porcelain, etc., especially as the objects are again ready for use immediately when cold; but it is not adapted for flexible

objects, as it cracks, and also will not withstand heat or alcohol.

21.—*White-Lead Cement, Withstanding Heat and Moisture.*—Pure white lead, or zinc white, ground in oil, and used very thick, is an excellent cement for mending broken crockery ware, but it takes a very long time to harden. It is well to put the mended object in some storeroom, and not to look after it for several weeks, or even months. It will then be found so firmly united that, if ever again broken, it will not part on the line of the former fracture.

Glues.

1.—Glue, 1 part; black rosin, 1 part; red ocher, ¼ part; mix with the least possible quantity of water. Or: Glue, 4 parts; boiled oil, by weight, 1 part; oxide of iron, 1 part.

2.—Glue, 1 lb., melted with the least quantity of water, and then mixed with black rosin, 1 lb., and red ocher, 4 oz.

3.—Glue, melted as above, and mixed with about ¼ of its weight each of boiled oil and red ocher.

4.—*Ure.*—Melted glue (of the consistency used by carpenters), 8 parts; linseed oil, boiled to varnish, with litharge, 4 parts; incorporate thoroughly together.

5.—Glue (melted as last), 4 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part.

The first three dry in about 48 hours, and are very useful to render the joints of wooden casks, cisterns, etc., watertight; also to fix stones in frames. The last serves to cement glass, wood, and even metal, to each other. A good cement for fixing wood to glass may be made by dissolving isinglass in acetic acid, in such quantities that it becomes solid when cold. When applied let it be heated. They all resist moisture well.

6.—Dissolve 16 oz. of glue in 3 pt. of skim milk. If a still stronger glue be wanted, add powdered lime.

7.—Dissolve sandarac and mastic, of each 231 gr., in 1 pt. of alcohol mixed with 231 gr. of turpentine, and heated to boiling. Add the solution gradually to a hot concentrated solution of equal parts of glue and isinglass, stirring meanwhile, and until a thin paste is formed that can be filtered and used like ordinary glue.

8.—Glue may be rendered insoluble by tannic acid dissolved in a small quantity of soft water.

9.—In order to render glue insoluble in water, even hot water, it is only necessary, when dissolving the glue for use, to add a little potassium bichromate to the water and to expose the glued part to the light. The proportion of potassium bichromate will vary with circumstances, but for most purposes about 1-50 of the amount of glue used will suffice. In other words, glue containing potassium bichromate, when exposed to the light, becomes insoluble.

10.—To make an impermeable glue, soak ordinary glue in water until it softens, and remove it before it has lost its primitive form. After this dissolve it in linseed oil over a slow fire until it is brought to the consistency of a jelly. This glue may be used for joining any kinds of material. In addition to strength and hardness, it has the advantage of resisting the action of water.—*Revue Industrielle.*

11.—*Cardboard.*—Melt together equal parts of good pitch and gutta percha; of this take 9 parts, and add to it 3 parts of boiled linseed oil and 1½ parts of litharge. Place this over the fire and stir till all the ingredients are intimately mixed. It may be diluted with a little benzine or oil of turpentine, and must be warm when used.

12.—*Fire and Waterproof Glue.*—a.—Mix a handful of quicklime with 4 oz. of linseed oil; thoroughly lixiviate the mixture. Boil until quite thick, and spread on tin plates. It will become very hard, but can be dissolved over a fire like common glue.

b.—Mix a handful of quicklime in ¼ lb. of linseed oil; boil them to a good thickness, and then spread it on a slab to cool.

13.—*Wood.*—a.—Very thick solution of glue, 100 parts; linseed-oil varnish, 50 parts; litharge, 10 parts. Boil for 10 minutes, and use while hot.

b.—There is no glue for wood which must be kept in contact with water that is better than bichromated glue. Allow it to harden thoroughly.

c.—Liquid glue for wood and iron is made, according to Hesz, as follows: Clear gelatine, 100 parts; cabinetmakers' glue, 100 parts; alcohol, 25 parts; alum, 2 parts; the whole mixed with 200 parts of 20% acetic acid and heated in a water bath for 6 hours.

d.—An ordinary glue for wood and iron is made by boiling together for several hours 100 parts glue, 260 parts water, and 16 parts nitric acid.

e.—Waterproof glue may be made by boiling 1 lb. of common glue in 2 qt. of skim milk. This withstands the action of the weather.

f.—Glue, 12 parts; water, q. s. to dissolve; add yellow rosin, 3 parts, and when

melted, turpentine, 4 parts; mix thoroughly together in a water bath.

g.—Glue Which Stands Moisture Without Softening.—Dissolve in 8 fl.oz. of strong methylated spirit, ½ oz. each of sandarac and mastic; next add ½ oz. of turpentine. This solution is then added to a hot, thick solution of glue to which isinglass has been added, and is next filtered, while hot, through cloth or a sieve.

Paste.

1.—The following formula is intended to resist water, cold or hot, and is also unaffected by alcohol or acids: Chromic acid, 2½ parts; stronger ammonia, 15 parts; sulphuric acid, ½ part; cuprammonium solution, 30 parts; fine white paper, 4 parts.

2.—Isinglass, a sufficient quantity; acetic acid, 1 part; water, 7 parts. Dissolve sufficient isinglass in the mixture of acetic acid and water to make a thin mucilage. One of the solutions is applied to the surface of one sheet of paper and the other to the other sheet, and they are then pressed together.

3.—Prepare a paste of good rye flour and glue, to which linseed-oil varnish and turpentine have been added in the proportion of ½ oz. each to the pound.

Putty.

Cement for petroleum lamps, panes in aquariums, knife handles that have become loose, as well as for any other waterproof closure, is produced from litharge and glycerine. The former must be as finely powdered as possible, and the glycerine very condensed, of a syrupy consistency, and limpid. Mix the two ingredients into a semi-liquid paste, coat the places, or pour the tough mass into the respective cavity, and press into it the part to be cemented on, such as a knife blade or petroleum fount. The surplus oozing out must be removed at once and the place cleaned, as the putty hardens very rapidly. For the same reason it is advisable to preserve the ingredients separately and to mix no more of the material than is required at the time. No subsequent loosening or giving need be feared; this cement has the advantage of great simplicity.

CHAPTER VII

CLEANSING, BLEACHING, RENOVATING AND PROTECTING

This section deals with the removal of spots and stains on fabrics, leather, straw, paper, paint, walls, stone, metal, rust prevention and removal, etc. The scope of the subject is very wide, and deals with many household troubles and labors, such as laundry work.

The arrangement is alphabetical, but as it was frequently necessary to choose between the name of a fabric, for instance, and the name of a stain, or a cleansing agent that was not limited in usefulness, it will be necessary to consult the *Index* for references to necessarily scattered formulas.*

The following books are recommended for technical and detailed information on this subject: Pawlie, "Practical Handbook of Garment Dyeing and Cleaning," $3.75; Farrell, "Dyeing and Cleaning, a Practical Handbook," $1.75; Brannt, "Practical Dry Cleaner, Scourer and Garment Dyer," $2.50.

Acid Stains.

1.—Chloroform will restore the color of garments where the same has been destroyed by acids. See No. 2.

2.—When acid has accidentally or otherwise destroyed or changed the color of the fabric, ammonia should be applied to neutralize the acid. A subsequent application of chloroform restores the original color.

3.—Spots produced by hydrochloric or sulphuric acid can be removed by the application of concentrated ammonia, while spots from nitric acid can scarcely be obliterated.

4.—*Acids, Vinegar, Sour Wine, Must, Sour Fruits.*—White goods, simple washing, followed up by chlorine water if a fruit color accompanies the acid. Colored cottons, woolens and silks are very carefully moistened with dilute ammonia with the finger end. In the case of delicate colors it will be found preferable to make some prepared chalk into a thin paste with water, and apply it to the spots.

5.—*Picric Acid Spots.*—Removal from the hands or linen is, according to Prieur, effected by rubbing them with a paste of lithium carbonate and water.

Alabaster.

1.—The best method of cleaning these ornaments is to immerse them for some time in milk of lime, and then wash in clean water, and when dry dust them with a little French chalk. Milk of lime is made by mixing a little slaked lime in water. This has a "milky" appearance, whence its name. Benzol or pure oil of turpentine are very highly recommended.

2.—Use soap and water, with a little washing soda or ammonia, if necessary. Rinse it thoroughly.

Alizarine Inks.

White goods, tartaric acid, the more concentrated the older are the spots. On colored cottons and woolens, and on silks, dilute tartaric acid is applied cautiously.

Alkali Stains.

1.—A mixture of acetic acid, diluted with a large quantity of water, will remove stains brought by soda, soap, boilers, lye, etc., if the solution is readily applied.

2.—On white goods, simple washing in water. On dyed tissues of cotton and wool, and on silk, weak nitric acid, poured drop by drop, and rub with the finger the spot previously moistened.

Aluminum.

Cleansing Fluid.—A solution of 30 grams of borax in 1 l. of water containing a few drops of aqua ammonia.

*Dry cleaning is not treated in this book, as it requires special machinery and methods, as well as great technical skill.

Discoloration, Removing.—It is necessary simply to remove the foreign matter, and, fortunately, this can be very easily done. One way is to boil green fruits, particularly rhubarb, in a vessel. Another is to allow an oxalic acid solution—1 heaping teaspoonful of oxalic acid crystals to 1 gal. of lukewarm water—to stand in it overnight; then wash out the utensil thoroughly with clear hot water, rinse, and use as accustomed. But more to the point is the fact that, although a discolored utensil is unsightly in appearance, there is no danger whatever in using it. In other words, the impurities form no poisonous compound with the aluminum.

Polish.—1.—Aluminum is susceptible of taking a beautiful polish. This, unfortunately, is not white, like that of silver or nickel, but slightly bluish, like tin. The shade can be improved. First, the grease is to be removed from the object with pumice stone; then, for polishing, use is made of an emery paste mingled with tallow, forming cakes, which are rubbed on the polishing brushes. Finally, red rouge is employed with oil of turpentine.

2.—Stearic acid, 1 part; fuller's earth, 1 part; tripoli, 6 parts. To give the aluminum a natural, pure white color, dip it into a strong solution of caustic soda or potassa, and then into a bath of 2 parts of nitric acid and 1 part of sulphuric acid; thence into pure nitric acid, and finally into vinegar diluted with water. Rinse in running water, and dry in hot sawdust. Burnish with a bloodstone burnisher.

Ammonia. (For toilet ammonia see Toilet Preparations.)

Various formulas for household ammonia and kindred preparations have been published from time to time. Household ammonia is simply diluted ammonia water to which borax and soap have been added. To make it cloudy add potassium nitrate or alcohol.

1.—Soft soap, 1 oz.; borax, 2 dr.; eau de cologne, ½ oz.; stronger water of ammonia, 5½ oz.; water enough to make 12 oz. Rub up soap and borax with water until dissolved, strain, and add the other ingredients.

2.—Sodium carbonate, 20 oz.; water of ammonia, 48 oz.; water, 32 oz. Mix. Allow to stand 2 or 3 days, and then decant the clear solution, and bottle.

3.—The following formulas yield a cloudy preparation: Potassium carbonate, 1 part; borax, 1 part; green soap, 1½ parts; strong water of ammonia, 4 parts; distilled water, 8 parts. Heat the water and dissolve in it the soap and potassium carbonate; then add the borax, and, when cold, the stronger water of ammonia. The preparation may be perfumed with the oil of mirbane.

4.—Ammonia water, 1 gal.; soft water, 8 gal.; yellow soap, 4 lb.; saltpeter, 8 oz. Cut the yellow soap in shavings, and dissolve in soft water by heating; add the saltpeter, and stir well until dissolved; strain, let settle, skim off all soap suds, etc., add the ammonia, and bottle at once.

5.—Perfumed ammonia scouring water is prepared by mixing spirits of sal ammoniac, 160 parts; finely scraped soap, 30 parts; borax, 10 parts; cologne water, 15 parts; distilled water, enough to make 460 parts of liquid.

6.—Yellow soap, 10 grains; borax, 1 dr.; lavender water, 20 minims; stronger ammonia water, 6 oz.; water enough to make 20 oz. Dissolve the soap and borax in 5 oz. of boiling water; when cold, add the lavender water and ammonia, and make up to a pint with water.

7.—Alcohol, 1 gal.; soft water, 1 gal.; stronger ammonia water, 1 gal.

8.—Ammonia water, 5 pt.; distilled water, 5 pt.; soap, 100 gr.; olive oil, 5 dr. Cut the soap in shavings, boil with the oil and water, cool, add the ammonia water, and bottle. For use in laundries, baths and general household purposes, add 1 tablespoonful to 1 gal. of water.

9.—Oleic acid, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; ammonia water, 7 oz.; water to make 1 pt.

10.—Soap, in shavings, 2 oz.; potash lye, 1 oz.; ammonia water, 2 pt. A little alcohol is sometimes added to make the mixture clear.

11.—Ammonia water, 16 parts; yellow soap, 64 parts; potassium nitrate, 1 part; soft water, sufficient to make 200 parts. Shave up the soap and dissolve it in the water by heating; add the potassium nitrate, and dissolve. Let it cool, strain, skim off any suds or bubbles, add the ammonia, mix, and bottle at once.

12.—The best quality: Alcohol, 94%, 4 oz.; soft water, 4 gal.; oil of rosemary, 4 dr.; oil of citronella, 3 dr. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol and add to the water. To the mixture add 4 oz. of talc (or fuller's earth will answer), mix thoroughly, strain through canvas, and to the colate add 1, 2 or 3 gal. of ammonia water, according to the strength desired,

in which has been dissolved 1, 2 or 3 oz. of white curd or soft soap.

13.—"Ivory" soap (or other good white soap), 4 oz.; rain water, 4 pt.; 16° ammonia water, 4 pt. Cut or shave the soap fine and dissolve it in the water by the aid of heat; then cool, and add the ammonia. If other strength of ammonia water is used, make it correspond with the 16°; for example, if the U. S. 10° is used, take only 2 pt. of water instead of 4 pt., and use 6 pt. of ammonia water; if 20° ammonia is used, use 5 pt. of water and 3 pt. of ammonia water. This is sometimes called "white ammonia."

14.—Potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; rain water, 4 pt.; ammonia water, 4 pt. Dissolve the potassium carbonate (sal tartar) in the water and add the ammonia water.

Aniline Stains.

Sodium nitrate, 7 gr.; diluted sulphuric acid, 15 gr.; water, 1 oz. Let the mixture stand a day or two before using. Apply to the spot with a sponge, and rinse the goods with plenty of water.

Animal Fibers, Bleaching.

The material, freed from sweat, fat, gum, etc., is placed in a bath in which a little finely ground indigo (½ part to 1 part in 100,000 parts of water) is suspended. Then the spun fibers are placed from 24 to 48 hours in an aqueous solution of hydrosulphite of sodium, to which acetic acid has been added. To each 1,000 parts of the 1 to 4° B. solution take 5 to 20 parts of 50% acetic acid, expose to air, then wash, first in a weak soda solution, then in clear water, and finally dry at 86 to 95° F.

Animal Glue, Bleaching. (Muzzarelli.)

Add to fine white glue prepared from rabbit skins, for dressing white tissues, a small quantity of sulphate of soda, and mix well; acetate of lead is then added, whereby a precipitate of sulphate of lead is occasioned; the resulting jelly is thus blanched, and, after cooling, is cut up and dried as usual.

Animals, Stuffed.

Give the animal a good brushing with a stiff clothes brush. After this warm a quantity of new bran in a pan, taking care it does not burn, to prevent which quickly stir it. When warm, rub it well into the fur with your hand. Repeat this a few times, then rid the fur of the bran, and give it another sharp brushing until free from dust.

Balances.

Equal parts of oleic acid, water of ammonia and absolute alcohol are mixed, and filtered after settling. The articles to be cleaned are rubbed with the mixture by means of a cloth, and polished with a little powdered tripoli.

Barometer Tubes.

Try a small quantity of warm nitric acid. Then rinse with water, rinse with absolute alcohol, and finally with ether; warm to expel the vapor of ether.

Beeswax, To Bleach.

Pure white wax is obtained from the ordinary beeswax by exposure to the influence of the sun and weather. The wax is sliced into thin flakes and laid on sacking or coarse cloth, stretched on frames, resting on posts to raise them from the ground. The wax is turned over frequently, and occasionally sprinkled with soft water if there be not dew and rain sufficient to moisten it. The wax should be bleached in about 4 weeks. If, on breaking the flakes, the wax still appears yellow inside, it is necessary to melt it again, and flake and expose it a second time, or even oftener, before it becomes thoroughly bleached, the time required being mainly dependent upon the weather. There is a preliminary process, by which, it is claimed, much time is saved in the subsequent bleaching. This consists in passing melted wax and steam through long pipes, so as to expose the wax as much as possible to the action of the steam; thence into a pan heated by a steam bath, where it is stirred thoroughly with water, and then allowed to settle. The whole operation is repeated a second and third time, and the wax is then in condition to be more readily bleached.

Benzine and Gasoline Preparations.

In handling benzine and gasoline, and products into which they enter, their great inflammability should never be lost sight of.

1.—The following is said to be the composition of a preparation that will solidify benzine: Cocoanut-oil soap, 2 oz.; solution of potassium hydroxide, 1½ oz.; ammonia water, 3 oz.; water, enough to make 12 oz. Dissolve the soap in about 4 oz. of hot water, add the alkalis and the remainder of the water. If the benzine be added in small portions, with thorough agitation, 2½ oz. of this mixture will solidify 32 oz. of benzine.

2.—Stronger ammonia water, 20 parts; tincture of quillaya (20%), 30 parts; ether, 30 parts; benzine, 150 parts; alcohol, 500 parts.

3.—a.—Solidified gasoline or benzine jelly may be made as follows: Tincture of soap bark, 12 fl.dr.; benzine to make 8 fl.oz. Mix, and shake for ½ hour, then allow to stand 12 hours to solidify.

b.—Infusion of soap bark (20%), 4 fl.dr.; benzine, 2 fl.oz.; proceed as above.

c.—White soap, 120 grams, dissolved in 180 grams of hot water in a liter bottle, and 30 grams of ammonia added. The solution is then made up to ¾ of the bottle by water, and shaken up. A teaspoonful of this mixture is placed in a bottle holding 250 grams, and mixed therein with some benzine, and afterward the bottle is filled with benzine under protracted shaking.

4.—White Castile soap, 3½ av.oz.; boiling water, 3½ fl.oz.; water of ammonia, 5 fl.dr.; benzine, enough to make 16 fl.oz. Dissolve the soap in the water, and, when cold, add the other ingredients.

5.—*Incombustible Benzines and Ethers.*

a.—For rendering ethers and benzines incombustible a method is to add carbon tetrachloride in suitable proportions. This is a slightly volatile body, which can be dissolved cold in ethers, alcohols, and other products. For benzine, absolute incombustibility is said to be secured with 25 or 30% of the tetrachloride. The result of numerous experiments shows that ignited benzine is extinguished if carbon tetrachloride is poured on the flames; it acts by solution in the benzine, and there is, therefore, the possibility of using the tetrachloride as an extinguisher of fire. For this purpose it may be either enclosed in grenades of thin glass, to be thrown on the fire, or, as in the Decrut method, directly projected by means of a pump. This is the composition of a much advertised cleaning medium which has a very extensive sale.

b.—Rosin soap, 1 lb.; common white soap, 1 lb.; potassium hydroxide, 3 oz.; alcohol, 8 oz.; carbon tetrachloride, 5 pt.; enough water. Melt the soaps together on a water bath, adding them a little water from time to time as required. Dissolve the potassium hydroxide in the alcohol, add to this solution 1½ pt. of carbon tetrachloride and incorporate the liquid in the soap mass, beating the whole with an egg beater. Transfer the pasty mass to a suitable bottle, add the rest of the carbon tetrachloride and mix the whole by agitation. The compound should at once be transferred to wide-mouthed bottles of the size desired for the market and these immediately corked tightly. Sometimes a portion of the carbon tetrachloride separates from the "cream" on standing, but it can be reincorporated quite easily by shaking before using.

Birds. (See **Feathers** and **Birds.**)

Black Cloth.

Dissolve 1 oz. of bicarbonate of ammonia in 1 qt. of warm water. With this liquid rub the cloth, using a piece of flannel or black cloth for the purpose. After the application of this solution clean the cloth well with clear water, dry, and iron it, brushing the cloth from time to time in the direction of the fiber.

Blackboards, To Remove Grease from.

Make a strong lye of pearlashes and soft water, and add as much unslaked lime as it will take up. Stir it together and let it settle a few minutes; bottle it, and stopper close. Have ready some water to dilute it when used, and scour the part with it. The liquor must not remain long on the board, as it will draw the color with it. Hence use it with care and expedition.

Blankets.

1.—Put 2 large tablespoonfuls of borax and 1 pt. of soft soap into a tub of cold water. When dissolved put in a pair of blankets and let them remain overnight. Next day rub, and drain them out, and rinse thoroughly in two waters, and hang them up to dry. Do not wring them.

2.—Scrape 1 lb. of soda soap and boil it down in sufficient water so that when cooling you can beat it with the hand to make a sort of jelly. Add 3 tablespoonfuls of spirit of turpentine and 1 tablespoonful of spirit of hartshorn, and with this wash the article well and rinse in cold water until all the soap is taken off. Then apply salt and water, and fold between two sheets, taking care not to allow two folds of the article washed to tie together. Smooth with a cool iron. Only use the salt where there are delicate colors that may run. If you can get potash soap, it will be better, as woolen manufacturers do not use soda soap.

3.—Put the soiled blankets to soak for 15 minutes in plain soft warm water. Prepare a soft jelly with first-class laundry soap and boiling water, 1 lb. of soap for every blanket. Pour this into a tub of warm water, let it melt, and lather it up well with the hand. Wring the

blankets from the soaking tub, and throw them into the lather; stir them about, and leave to soak for 10 minutes; then hand-rub every inch of the blankets, paying especial attention to stains. Take them out and wring, then rinse in warm water twice. Dry well, but do not expose them to great heat. When dry, stretch them in every direction, and rub all over with a piece of clean rough flannel. This makes them fluffy and soft. If very dirty, a little borax may be added to the water, but no soda or bleaching powder should ever be used.

Bleaching.

1.—*Bleaching Powder, or Chloride of Lime*, is prepared by passing chlorine gas into boxes of lead in which a quantity of slaked lime is laid on shelves. The stuff to be bleached is first boiled in lime water; wash, and, without drying, boil again in a solution of soda or potash; wash, and, without drying, steep in a weak mixture of chloride of lime and water for 6 hours; wash, and, without drying, steep for 4 hours in a weak solution or mixture of sulphuric acid and water; wash well, and dry; upon an emergency, chlorate of potash, mixed with 3 times its weight of common salt, and diluted in water, may be used as a bleaching liquid.

2.—Carbonate of potash, 22 parts; sand, free from alumina and iron, 50 parts; charcoal, 2 parts.

3.—Carbonate of soda, 22 parts; carbonate of potash, 70 parts; silicate of potash, 20 parts; charcoal, 1 part.

4.—Silica, 1 part; common salt, 2 parts.

5.—The remarkable bleaching compound of Mr. Charles Toppan, of Salem, Mass., consists of 3 parts, by measure, of mustard-seed oil, 4 parts of melted paraffine, and 3 parts of caustic soda, 20° Be., well mixed to form a saponaceous compound. Of this, 1 part of weight and 2 parts of pure tallow soap are mixed, and of this mixture 1 oz. for each gal. of water is used for the bleaching bath, and 1 oz. of caustic soda, 20° Be., for each gal., is added, when the bath is heated in a close vessel, the goods entered, and boiled "until sufficiently bleached."

6.—*Delicate Fabrics.*—The goods must be washed and boiled, then transferred to a warm bath of 500 parts of water and 2 parts of permanganate of potash. In this it must be left for an hour, always under water. It is then transferred to the second cold bath of 500 parts of water with 50 parts of sulphurous acid, in which it must remain covered for 3 to 4 hours. To be then dried in a warm place.

7.—*Instantaneous Bleaching Fluid.*—In 5½ pt. of water, heated to 190 or 212° F., are introduced successively: Mother of pearl, 3½ oz.; indigo, 0.75 gr.; cochineal, 0.75 gr.; chloride of lime, 150 gr.; soda crystals, 150 gr.; potash, 150 gr. Boil for half an hour, and the preparation is ready for use. The inventor, M. Boiseller, says: "The mother of pearl gives softness, luster, suppleness, etc., and gives to hemp the feel of cashmere; the indigo gives a slight azure tint, the cochineal adds brightness, the chloride effects the bleaching, the soda washes and brushes, and the potash removes all grease."

8.—*Small Articles.*—Articles, as pocket handkerchiefs, require, every few weeks, to get a good "stewing" in a warm oven, often having to be left there, in a good large stewpan, for several days at a time, until they look white. As a preparation for washing, always steep white (not color-printed ones) articles in cold water for a few hours, and then the soiled parts can be very much cleansed by a good pressing together between the hands—no violent rubbing—then use good white soap on them, and let them remain overnight, folded flat in a dish, not in water, but yet wet enough to completely melt the soap through the texture of the articles. Do not be stingy of soap; you can use the lather with other articles of a less fine sort. A little practice will bring you to the use of enough without waste. Next day pour on to said clothes a kettleful of very clean boiling water—boiling, mind you; for if only 1° below the boiling point it will not be hot enough to whiten them. Cover your washing mug (or basin) at once, so that the steam is kept in; after 20 to 30 minutes has passed wash your things, and give them a rinse in plenty of tepid water. If now they are not to your satisfaction, spread them, well pulled out, while wet, upon a large dish, which place at or outside an open, sunny window, sprinkle them with clean cold water several times a day. Keep this going for 2 or 3 days; then wash again in a clean "scald," as above described, and when you have them finished it will be your own fault if your laces and handkerchiefs are not a wonder to all beholders. Never starch your lace articles, but crisp them in cold water in which 2 or 3 lumps of loaf sugar are dissolved; also, be sure to stretch out

(Books)

the work while wet, then dry flat on a towel upon the bed.

Blood Stains.

1.—An accidental prick of the finger frequently spoils the appearance of work, and if for sale, decreases its value. Stains may be entirely obliterated from almost any substance by laying a thick coating of common starch over the place. The starch is to be mixed as if for the laundry, and laid on quite wet.

2.—The free and early application of a weak solution of soda or potash, and the subsequent application of the solution of alum, is recommended.

3.—*Blood and Albuminoid Matters.*—Steeping in lukewarm water. If pepsine, or the juice of the *Carica papaya*, can be procured, the spots are first softened with lukewarm water, and then either of these substances is applied.

Books.

1.—*Blood Stains.*—Soak in cold water, wash with soap, and rinse.

2.—*Damp* stains are treated in the same way as water stains, but with less chance of success.

3.—*Dust* can be removed by using bread or very soft rubber.

4.—*Finger Marks.*—Very difficult to erase. Apply a jelly of white or curd soap, then wash with a brush in cold water.

5.—*Fox Marks.*—Use very dilute hydrochloric acid or Javelle water.

6.—*Grease Spots.*—a.—Put over the spot a piece of blotting paper and apply a hot iron.

b.—Or, apply French chalk, put a piece of paper over it, and apply the iron.

c.—Or, try ether or benzine, put blotting paper above and below the spot.

7.—*Ink Stains* (*Marking Ink, etc.*).—Apply tincture of iodine. The silver in the ink forms silver iodide, which is removed by a weak solution of potassium cyanide (deadly poison).

8.—*Ink Stains* (*of Writing Ink*).—Usually try oxalic acid, followed by chloride of lime. Wash well.

9.—*Mud.*—Very little can be done. Wash in cold water, then in dilute hydrochloric acid, and afterward in a weak solution of chloride of lime. Rinse, and dry.

10.—*Water* stains are removed by boiling water and alum. It will be necessary to float the sheet on this bath for some hours. Dry between clean blotting paper. The amount of alum is immaterial.

(Bottles)

Bottles.

1.—Oil or fatty matter may be easily removed by a solution of permanganate of potassa.

2.—To remove turpentine, petroleum, photogene, etc., pour into them a little strong sulphuric acid; after they have been allowed to drain as much as possible the bottle is then corked, and the acid caused to flow into every portion of it, for about 5 minutes. It is then washed with repeated rinsings of cold water. All traces of oil or grease left will be removed in a very expeditious manner, and no odor whatever will be left in the bottle after washing.

3.—Introduce 2 heaped tablespoonfuls (for every quart of capacity) of fine sawdust or wheat bran, and shake well to cover the interior surface thoroughly; let stand a few minutes, and then add about 100 c. c. of cold water. If the bottle be then rotated in a horizontal position it will usually be found clean after a single treatment. In the case of drying oils, especially when old, the bottles should be moistened inside with a little ether, and left standing a few hours before the introduction of sawdust. This method is claimed to be more rapid and convenient than the customary one of using strips of paper, soap solution, etc.

4.—Where soda and water does not do the work, put about equal parts of powdered potassium bichromate and sulphuric acid into the bottle. Shake the bottle well until the particles turn black, then rinse out well with water.

5.—If vessels are oily, or otherwise greasy, they should not be washed with water, but wiped with dry tow, or a dry dirty cloth, so as to remove as much grease as possible. By changing the cloth for one that is clean, the vessel can be wiped until all traces of grease disappear.

6.—A strong solution of an alkali, such as pearlash, may be used, whereby the removal of the grease is materially facilitated.

7.—It would be easy for a practical brush maker to construct a brush in the form of a hollow cone, which would reach the bottom of bottles; but the difficulty would be to get it into the bottle without spoiling it (the brush.) A brush composed of a single bundle of long hairs, something like a painter's sash tool, with the bristles cut somewhat tapering, should answer the purpose. The bottle must, of course, be turned around with the hand, to bring every part into contact with the brush.

8.—Lead shot, where so used, often leave carbonate of lead on the internal

surface, and this is apt to be dissolved in the wine or other liquids afterward introduced, with poisonous results; and particles of the shot are sometimes inadvertently left in the bottle. Fordos states that clippings of iron wire are a better means of rinsing. They are easily had, and the cleaning is rapid and complete. The iron is attacked by the oxygen of the air, but the ferruginous compound does not attach to the side of the bottle, and is easily removed in washing. Besides, a little oxidized iron is not injurious to health. Fordos found that the small traces of iron left had no apparent effect on the color of red wines; it had on white wines, but very little; but he thinks it might be better to use clippings of tin for the latter.

9.—Take a small piece of the very finest and softest flannel, without crease or seam, or a few inches of superfine broadcloth, dip this in powder blue, and with it clean your plate glass, polishing with a rag of soft silk or fine chamois leather.

10.—To remove some odors in bottles has baffled almost all attempts of druggists to counteract or dissipate them. Iodoform, asafetida, ichthyol and valerian are among the articles which furnish these persistent odors. Fresh powdered mustard poured into the bottle (*Sud. Apoth. Zeit.*), followed by cold water, agitation, short standing, and a final rinsing, will clear them of the offending odors.

11.—*Rosin, Turpentine, Resinous Varnishes, etc.*—a.—Wash with a strong alkaline solution, and rub by means of wire and tow.

b.—If the alkali fails to act, a little sulphuric acid may be employed with advantage. The latter acid will also be found advantageous in removing pitch and tar from vessels of glass. Nitric or sulphuric acids may be employed to clean flasks which have contained oil.

12.—*Rubber Stoppers.*—Cover the stoppers with water, add a few ounces of burnt sugar, and let them soak for a few days, stirring once or twice daily. After this treatment wash them, and they are ready for use.

Brass and Copper Cleaning. (See also **Gas Fixtures.**)

1.—There are many substances and mixtures which will clean brass. Oxalic acid, muriatic acid, and several other acids, will clean brass very effectively; oxalic acid is the best, but the acids must be well washed off, the brass dried, and then rubbed with sweet oil and tripoli, otherwise it will soon tarnish again. Mixture to clean brass is: Soft soap, 1 oz.; rotten stone, 2 oz.

2.—Oxalic acid, 1 oz.; rotten stone, 2 oz.; sweet oil, 1½ oz.; spirits of turpentine, enough to make a paste. When used, a little water is added, and friction applied. If the brass is very dirty it requires a strong acid to make it bright; such is chromic acid, best prepared by mixing bichromate of potassa, sulphuric acid and water, equal parts of each. This makes the dirtiest brass bright and clear at once, but it must be immediately washed off with plenty of water, rubbed dry, and polished with rotten stone. There are no patents on any of these proceedings, and if there were, the patentees would not be sustained in their claims.

3.—Wash with rock alum, boiled in a strong lye in the proportion of 1 oz. to 1 pt.; polish with dry tripoli.

4.—The government method prescribed for cleaning brass, and in use at all the United States arsenals, is claimed to be the best in the world. The plan is to make a mixture of 1 part of common nitric acid and ½ part of sulphuric acid, in a stone jar, having also ready a pail of fresh water and a box of sawdust. The articles to be treated are dipped into the acid, then removed into the water, and finally rubbed with sawdust. This immediately changes them to a brilliant color. If the brass has become greasy it is first dipped in a strong solution of potash and soda in warm water; this cuts the grease, so that the acid has free power to act.

5.—Rub the surface of the metal with rotten stone and sweet oil, then rub off with a piece of cotton flannel, and polish with soft leather. A solution of oxalic acid rubbed over tarnished brass soon removes the tarnish, rendering the metal bright. The acid must be washed off with water, and the brass rubbed with whiting and soft leather. A mixture of muriatic acid and alum, dissolved in water, imparts a golden color to brass articles that are steeped in it for a few seconds.

6.—First boil your articles in a pan with ordinary washing soda, to remove the old lacquer; then let them stand for a short time in dead nitric acid; then run them through bright dipping nitric acid. Swill all acid off in clean water, and brighten the relieved parts with a steel burnisher, replace in clean water, and dry out in beech sawdust. Next, place your work on the stove till heated, so that you can with difficulty bear your hand on the articles, and apply pale lac-

quer with a brush; the work will burn if heated too much or too rapidly.

7.—Put a coat of nitric acid over the part you want cleaned, with a piece of rag; as soon as it turns a light yellow rub it dry, and the brass will present a very clean appearance; if not satisfactory, repeat.

8.—Oxalic acid and whiting, mixed, and applied wet with a brush, and brushed again when dry with a soft plate brush to polish with dry whiting.

9.—Chalk, 10 parts; white bole, 4 parts; magnesium carbonate, 1 part; iron oxide, 1 part.

10.—Oxalic acid, 1 dr.; rotten stone, in powder, 4 oz.; boiling water, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, ½ dr.; soft soap, ½ oz.; sweet oil, 5 dr. First dissolve the acid in the water, then add the rotten stone and other ingredients.

11.—Oxalic acid, 1 part; iron peroxide, 15 parts; powdered rotten stone, 20 parts; palm oil, 60 parts; petrolatum, 4 parts. See that solids are thoroughly pulverized and sifted, then add, and thoroughly incorporate, the oil and petrolatum.

12.—Starch, 1 part; powdered rotten stone, 12 parts; sweet oil, 2 parts; oxalic acid, 2 parts; water to mix.

13.—To 1 oz. of powdered potassium bichromate add 2 oz. each of sulphuric acid and water. Apply by dipping or rubbing the article to be cleaned, and wash off immediately with water; rub dry, and polish with rotten stone.

14.—Oxalic acid, 3 parts; water, 50 parts; kieselguhr, 7 parts. Dissolve the acid and add the earth. Shake before using.

15.—It would not suffice to pickle brass objects; the brilliancy thus produced would not be durable. To attain a good polish, the surfaces have to be rubbed with very fine tripoli, mixed with olive oil; next rinse with soap water and wipe dry with fine linen.

16.—Brass work that is so dirty from smoke and heat as not to be cleaned with oxalic acid should be thoroughly washed or scrubbed with soda, or potash water, or lye. Then dip in a mixture of equal parts of nitric acid, sulphuric acid and water; or, if it cannot be conveniently dipped, make a swab of a small piece of woolen cloth upon the end of a stick, and rub the solution over the dirty or smoky parts; leave the acid on for a minute, and then wash clean and polish.

17.—*Fly Specks, To Remove.*—If you cannot wash off the fly specks with soap and warm water on a cloth, there is no way that an amateur can refinish lampwork with any satisfaction. To do this the lamp must be taken apart and the brasswork boiled in caustic soda to remove all oil and varnish; then rinse in hot water and dip in strong nitric acid for a few seconds only, when it will come out clean and bright; then rinse clean in boiling water. Dry in sawdust, brush off, and lacquer with thin shellac varnish. The metal must be warm and perfectly free from grease.

18.—*Gun Shells.*—For such as have been used, boil in a strong solution of caustic soda, rinse in hot water, then dip in a hot pickle of sulphuric acid, 1 part; water, 4 parts; and rinse in hot water.

19.—*Inlaid Work.*—Mix tripoli and linseed oil, and dip felt into the preparation. With this, polish. If the wood be rosewood or ebony, polish it with finely powdered elder ashes, or make a polishing paste of rotten stone, a pinch of starch, sweet oil and oxalic acid, mixed with water.

20.—*Lighting Fixtures.*—Have the water clean and boiling in two vessels. Dip in one water and then in the next as soon as taken from the nitric acid bath, so that there shall be no traces of acid on the fittings. Dry in boxwood sawdust while hot, and place upon a piece of hot sheet iron over a stove. As soon as all traces of water have left, quickly lacquer with very thin shellac varnish, using a camel's-hair brush. You can make the lacquer by dissolving shellac in best alcohol. Do not touch the metal with the fingers before lacquering.

21.—*Tarnish, To Prevent.*—a.—Dissolve 1 oz. of best brown shellac in 1 pt. of alcohol (wood alcohol will answer, and it is much cheaper than that distilled from grain), and add to such solution 1 dr. of gamboge and 3 dr. of cape aloes. Heat the articles, and apply the lacquer with a camel's-hair brush. The articles should be thoroughly cleaned and polished before the lacquer is applied, otherwise the result will be disappointing.

b.—Bleached shellac, 2 oz.; camphor, ½ oz.; alcohol, 16 oz. While wood alcohol, or denatured alcohol, will answer very well for lacquers, we wish again to warn those who employ the methyl spirit of its poisonousness, and its power to cause blindness even by its fumes.

Brass and Copper Polishing.

The *Wiener Seifensieder-Zeitung* publishes the following collection of formulas for copper and brass polishes:

(Brass and Copper)

1.—Cream of tartar, 5 parts; alum, 10 parts; sodium chloride, 10 parts; water, 100 parts. The salts are dissolved in the water, and the solution is allowed to stand several days. A white precipitate is formed, from which the liquid is decanted. If turbid, the liquid must be filtered through paper.

2.—Dissolve 10 parts of tartaric acid in 100 parts of water, and mix with 5 to 10 parts of ferric oxide.

3.—Pour 1 part of sulphuric acid carefully into 20 parts of water, stirring with a stick of wood. Dissolve 2 parts of alum in the dilute acid, and add 2 parts of fine potato meal. The meal must be thoroughly rubbed down with the acid liquid, added in small portions at a time, until a homogeneous paste is obtained. This preparation must be kept in bottles closed with paraffined corks.

4.—Oxalic acid, 500 parts; tripoli, or infusorial earth, 150 parts.

5.—Ammonia water, concentrated, 50 parts; water, 100 parts; prepared chalk, 20 parts. Red or yellow aniline dye, as much as desired.

6.—Sal ammoniac, 10 parts, is dissolved in 75 parts of water, and 5 parts of chalk added.

7.—Flowers of sulphur, 10 parts; ground chalk, 10 parts; mix with 100 parts of vinegar.

8.—Alcohol, 80%, 100 parts; olein, 50 parts; tartaric acid, 80 parts; tripoli, 30 parts. Mix the tartaric acid (in powder form) with the alcohol, whereby the acid is partly dissolved. Then add the olein, and finally the tripoli, taking care to mix thoroughly.

9.—Rotten stone, 3 oz.; powdered soap, 1 oz. Apply with a little spirit of turpentine or sweet oil.

10.—*Brass, Copper, German Silver, etc., To Polish.*—Use Vienna lime, with oil.

Brass.—1.—Rub the metal with rotten stone and sweet oil, then rub off with a piece of cotton flannel, and polish with soft leather. A solution of oxalic acid, rubbed over tarnished brass, soon removes the tarnish, rendering the metal bright. The acid must be washed off with water, and the brass rubbed with whiting and soft leather. A mixture of muriatic acid and alum dissolved in water imparts a golden color to brass articles that are steeped in it for a few seconds.

2.—In polishing old brasswork which has been scratched and tarnished by wear, pumice or bath brick should be used with soap and water for scouring off with, and rotten stone, with kerosene oil, for the wet finish, and dry for the final polish. The same method should be used for new brasswork. New work should require, after leaving the lathe and vise tools, but little polishing or grinding, and every good workman should try to avoid using an emery stick or emery cloth, as with proper care in the use of tools a great deal of grinding and polishing can be dispensed with. The polishing of metals varies somewhat according to their character, but the main principle underlying all is the substitution of progressively finer scratches for those left by the material last used, until they become so delicate as to be invisible without the aid of a microscope.

3.—Three parts of oxalic acid are dissolved in 40 parts of hot water; add 100 parts of powdered pumice stone, 2 parts of oil of turpentine, 12 parts of soft soap and 12 parts of a fat oil.

4.—Rotten stone, 7 oz.; powdered oxalic acid, 1 oz. Both are used with a little water.

5.—Soft soap, 2 oz.; rotten stone, 4 oz.; beaten to a paste.

6.—Rotten stone, made into a paste with sweet oil.

7.—Rotten stone, 4 oz.; oxalic acid, in fine powder, 1 oz.; sweet oil, 1½ oz.; turpentine, q. s. to make a paste.

The above are used to clean brasswork, when neither varnished nor lacquered. The first and last are best applied with a little water. Both require friction with soft leather.

8.—Make a paste of equal parts of sulphur and chalk, with sufficient vinegar to reduce it to the proper consistency; apply it to the metal while moist, allow it to dry on, and rub with a chamois skin. For ornaments or engraved work, clean with a brush.

9.—Another process, and one that gives to the brass a very brilliant color, is to make a wash of alum boiled in strong lye, in the proportion of 1 oz. of alum to 1 pt. of lye. Wash the brass with this mixture, and afterward rub with chamois and tripoli.

10.—A weak solution of ammonia in water makes an excellent wash. Apply it with a rag, dry with a piece of chamois, and afterward rub with a piece of chamois and a very small quantity of jewelers' rouge.

11.—Place 2 oz. of sulphuric acid in an earthen vessel and add 1 qt. of cold soft water; after the heat that is generated has passed off add 1 oz. each of tripoli and jewelers' rouge. When well mixed put in a bottle for use.

(Brass and Copper)

12.—Brass may be polished without a burnisher by using an exceedingly fine cut file and fine emery cloth.

13.—Small articles to be polished should be shaken by themselves for a short time; then some greasy parings of leather should be put in the barrel with them. After they have been shaken smooth the greasy leather parings are replaced by clean ones, and the shaking is continued as long as necessary.

14.—When the brass is made smooth by turning, or filing with a very fine file, it may be rubbed with a smooth, fine-grained stone, or with charcoal and water. When it is made quite smooth, and free from scratches, it may be polished with rotten stone and oil, alcohol, or spirits of turpentine.

15.—Brasswork can be polished by rubbing the metal with finely powdered tripoli mixed with sweet oil, and applied with a rubber made from a piece of an old hat or felt. Or else a mixture of glycerine, stearine, naphthaline or creosote, mixed with dilute sulphuric acid, can be used.

16.—Magic Polish for Brass.—Sulphuric acid, 20 parts; pulverized bichromate of potash, 10 parts; dilute with an equal weight of water; apply well to the brass. Wash well in water, immediately wipe dry, and polish with rotten stone.

17.—Brass Movements.—Spanish whiting is mixed with clear rain water in the proportion of 2 lb. to the gal. Stir, and let stand for a few minutes to allow the gritty portion to settle; decant off the water into another vessel and again allow it to stand. The settlings in the second vessel are mixed with jeweler's rouge and used for polishing.

18.—Petroleum Brass Polish.—Tripoli, 16 av.oz.; Spanish whiting, 16 av.oz.; powdered rotten stone or pumice, 8 av.oz.; petroleum, 2 fl.oz.; petrolatum, to make a soft paste; oil of myrbane to suit.

19.—Pickling Brass Castings.—A solution is frequently made up by mixing 3 parts of sulphuric acid and 2 parts of nitric acid, and adding to each quart of the mixture about a handful of common table salt. This mixture is frequently used undiluted with water, and is to be handled with great care, as it will attack the hands badly. One advantage of this solution is that it leaves a good color on the castings, and hence it is frequently used for this purpose. The pickling solution used for brass castings must be kept in an earthenware crock or in a vitrified bathtub, and the bath must be large enough to dip the large castings into it. Owing to the fact that hydrofluoric acid will attack sand, it cannot be kept in a crock or jug, as it would immediately eat a hole through it and escape. Hydrofluoric acid must be kept in a lead carboy, but the dilute acid can be kept in wooden tubs or barrels. Either dilute or concentrated hydrofluoric acid will dissolve glass very readily, and hence cannot be kept in a glass bottle. Concentrated sulphuric acid is frequently kept in iron tanks, but dilute sulphuric acid attacks iron readily, and hence it is necessary to keep dilute sulphuric acid in earthenware jugs and jars, glass bottles or wooden tubs or vats.

(Bronze and Gilt)

Brickwork, To Remove Mildew.

Builders' acid (hydrochloric acid) is often used for removing white stains from brickwork. Its efficacy in the case of mildew would be doubtful. A coat of linseed oil on the perfectly dry brick would have a good preventive tendency. Melted paraffine, applied hot, and worked in with a paint burner, would also be efficacious. Perhaps either of the last named applications would destroy the mildew or white stain also. Acid, used by an experienced man, would not injure the joints.

Bristles, To Bleach.

Cleanse well in a preparation of tepid water and soft soap. Then dip in cold water. Leave for 2 or 3 days in an aqueous solution of sulphurous acid, after which wash and dry.

Britannia Metal.

1.—Use finely powdered whiting, 2 tablespoonfuls of sweet oil and a little yellow soap. Mix with spirits of wine to a cream. Rub on with a sponge, wipe off with a soft cloth, and polish with a chamois skin.

2.—Rub first with jewelers' rouge, made into a paste with oil; wash in suds, rinse dry, and polish with chamois.

Broadcloth, To Remove Stains.

Grind fine 1½ oz. of pipeclay; mix with 18 drops of alcohol and the same quantity of spirits of turpentine. Moisten a little of this mixture with alcohol and rub on the stains. When dry, rub off with a woolen cloth.

Bronze and Gilt. See also **Brass and Copper** above.)

1.—Clean the surface, first of all, with whiting and water, or crocus powder, until it is polished; then cover with a paste of plumbago and crocus, mixed in the

proportions that will produce the desired color. Heat the paste over a small charcoal fire. Perhaps the bronzing has been produced by a corrosive process; if so, try painting a solution of sulphide of potassium over the cleaned metal.

2.—Articles of bronze are best cleaned by the use of a paste made of powdered chicory and water. The paste is spread over the bronze and rubbed well over the surface by means of a stiff brush (an old stiff tooth brush will answer), and then allowed to dry on the article. After drying, rinse off the powder with running water, and dry in the sun. Wiping off with an oiled rag will improve the looks of modern bronzes.

3.—Rub delicate objects with a sponge charged with a mixture of 28 parts of alcohol, 14 parts of water and 4 parts of lavender oil.

4.—*Fly Specks.*—Lavender oil, 1 dr.; alcohol, 1 oz.; water, 1½ oz. Use a soft sponge, and proceed quickly, with little rubbing.

5.—*Gilded Bronze.*—a.—Commence by removing the spots of grease and wax with a little potash or soda dissolved in water. Let dry, and apply the following mixture with a rag: Carbonate of soda, 7 parts; whiting, 15 parts; 85° alcohol, 50 parts; water, 125 parts. When this coating is dry pass over it a fine linen cloth or a piece of supple skin. The hollow parts are cleaned with a brush.

b.—After removing the grease spots, as specified above, let dry, and pass over all the damaged parts a pencil dipped in the following mixture: Alum, 2 parts; nitric acid, 65 parts; water, 250 parts. When the gilding becomes bright, wipe, and dry in the sun or near a fire.

c.—Wash in hot water containing a little soda, dry, and pass over the gilding a pencil soaked in a liquid made of 30 parts of nitric acid, 4 parts of aluminum sulphate and 125 parts of pure water. Dry in sawdust.

d.—Immerse the objects in boiling soap water and facilitate the action of the soap by rubbing with a soft brush; put the objects in hot water, brush them carefully, and let them dry in the air; when they are quite dry rub with an old linen cloth or a soft skin the shining parts only, without touching the others.

e.—If greasy, wash carefully in suds; or, better, dip into a hot solution of caustic potash, and then wash in suds with a soft rag, and rinse in running water. If not then clean and bright, dip into the following mixture: Nitric acid, 10 parts; aluminum sulphate, 1 part; water, 40 parts. Mix. Rinse in running water.

f.—Boil in a weak alkali prepared from an infusion of wood ashes. Then clean with a solution composed of equal parts of nitric acid, water and alum.

6.—*Imitation of Gilding.*—There are varnished bronzes so nearly resembling gilded bronzes in appearance that they may be easily confounded. To distinguish them it is sufficient to touch them with a glass rod dipped in a solution of mercury bichloride (corrosive sublimate). If the object is gilded the point touched will not change color; if not, a brown spot will be formed.

7.—*Ornaments.*—Boil the articles in ordinary soaper's lye; rinse out, and roll in bran and sawdust. If the bronze is of the stamped variety, the lye must be mixed with salt. The ornaments should then be properly brushed, but no water must get to the back. A well-known method of cleaning gold-colored bronze articles consists in washing them in the above lye and brushing thoroughly with a brush, then passing them through a fluid made up of equal parts by weight of water, nitric acid and alum, drying them with a rag and gently warming them.

8.—*Oxidized Bronzes.*—First dip in strong soda lye, then in a bath containing 1 part of sulphuric acid to 12 parts of water. Rinse in clean water, and next in water containing a little ammonia. Dry, and rub with a polishing powder or paste.

9.—*Statuary.*—Use weak soap suds or aqua ammonia.

Brushes.

Dissolve a piece of soda in some hot water, allowing a piece the size of a walnut to 1 qt. of water. Put the water into a basin, and after combing out the hair from the brushes, dip them, bristles downward, into the water and out again, keeping the backs and handles as free from the water as possible. Repeat this until the bristles look clean; then rinse the brushes in a little cold water; shake them well, and wipe the handles and backs with a towel, but not the bristles, and set the brushes to dry in the sun, or near the fire; but take care not to put them too close to it. Wiping the bristles of a brush makes them soft, as does also the use of soap.

Brushes, Varnish, To Keep.—Varnish brushes should never be allowed to touch water, as it not only injures the elasticity of the hair, but a rosin is deposited

(Canvas)

in the hilt of the brush which can never be thoroughly removed, and which will work out little by little when the brush is used, destroying the glossy surface which otherwise might be obtained.

Calico and Linen.

1.—When linen or calico is discolored by washing, age, or lying out of use, the best method of restoring the whiteness is by bleaching in the open air and exposure on the grass to the dews and winds. There may occur cases, however, where this may be difficult to accomplish, and where a quicker process may be desirable, and the following is the best:

2.—Lay the linen for 12 hours in a lye formed of 1 lb. of soda to 1 gal. of boiling-hot soft water; then boil it for half an hour in the same liquid. Then make a mixture of chloride of lime with 8 times its quantity of water, which must be well shaken in a stone jar for 3 days, then allowed to settle, and being drawn off clear, the linen must be steeped in it 36 hours and then washed out in the ordinary way. This will remove all discoloration.

Candle Grease, Removing.

1.—For all kinds use 95% alcohol.

2.—Scrape off as much as possible with a knife, then lay a thin, soft white blotting paper upon the spots and press with a warm iron. By repeating this, the spermaceti will be drawn out. Afterward, rub the cloth where the spots have been with some very soft brownish paper.

Cane-seated Chairs.

1.—Clean the articles with a solution of oxalic acid. Their color will be restored.

2.—Wash with hot water and a sponge, using soap, if necessary. Dry in a current of air.

Canvas, To Render Mildew-proof.

1.—Saturate the cloth in a hot solution of soap (¼ lb. to 1 gal. of water), wring out, and digest it for 12 hours in a solution of ½ lb. of alum to 1 gal. of water.

2.—Treatment with a strong aqueous solution of alum or lead acetate answers very well. Use the following: Alum, 2 lb., dissolved in 60 lb. of water; blue vitriol, 2 lb., dissolved in 8 lb. of water; to which is added gelatine, 1 lb., dissolved in 30 lb. of water; lead acetate, ½ lb., dissolved in 30 lb. of water. The solutions are all hot, and separately mixed, with the exception of the vitriol, which is added. (See also receipts for waterproofing cloth.)

3.—Dissolve 1 lb. of zinc sulphate in 40 gal. of water, and then add 1 lb. of sal soda. When dissolved, 2 oz. of tartaric acid are added. This holds the partially separated zinc carbonate without neutralizing the excess of alkali used. The canvas, etc., should be soaked in this solution for 24 hours, and then dried without wringing.

4.—*To Remove Mildew.*—Wash with a solution of calcium hypochloride (bleaching powder) in cold water or vinegar. Use plenty of cold water afterward.

5.—*Renovation.*—Coat it with a black leather varnish, such as the following: Digest shellac, 12 parts; white turpentine, 5 parts; gum sandarac, 2 parts; lampblack, 1 part; with spirits of turpentine, 4 parts; and alcohol, 96 parts.

(Carpets)

Carpets.

1.—If brooms are wet with boiling suds once a week they will become very tough, will not cut a carpet, and will last much longer. A handful or so of salt sprinkled on a carpet will carry the dust along with it and make the carpet look bright and clean. A very dusty carpet may be cleaned by dipping the broom in cold water, shaking off all the drops, and sweeping a yard or so at a time. Wash the broom, and repeat, until the entire carpet has been swept.

2.—Use 1 pt. of oxgall to 1 pailful of water; after washing, apply cold water to rinse out the oxgall, and finally sponge as dry as possible.

3.—A specimen of an American carpet soap (says the *American Soap Journal*), exported to Europe, found its way to the municipal laboratory of the city of Breslau, and after examination received the following verdict: "This soap is to be used by making a stiff lather from a rather concentrated solution of the soap; this is then applied to the carpet and left to dry. After the drying the soap has become brittle, and can be beaten out, the single particles so removed taking the dirt along. The analytical data were as follows: Water, 9.67%; residue on drying, 90.33%; ash, 22.2% (in the same, 19.3% sodium carbonate determined by trituration). The separated fatty acids showed: Melting point, 43-44° C.; congealing point, 40-41° C.; acid number, 214.15; iodine number, 38.0. Accordingly, this carpet soap is nothing more nor less than an honest tallow-soda soap. Its effect depends on the circumstance that with such soap a stiff lather is only obtained

(Carpets)

with concentrated solutions, which then remains and dries; soaps made with palm oil and other exotic fats, on the other hand, yield a strong lather with thin solutions, but this lather subsides again rapidly."

4.—The following formula, known as "Clark's Wash for Carpets," may be found serviceable: Solution a.—Dissolve 10 parts of soap in 20 parts of water, add 3½ parts of soda and ½ part each of ammonia water and alcohol. Solution b, which is the actual cleansing liquid, consists of 4 parts of ammonia water and 3 parts of alcohol, diluted with water. This solution is first used, and when the dirt loosened by it has been removed the soap solution is applied. Carpets thus treated are said to regain much of their original colors, the entire operation of washing and drying requiring but a few hours, and the carpet need not be taken up.

5.—*Dry Cleaning.*—Have ready a number of dry, coarse cotton or linen cloths, some coarse flannels, and 1 or more large pieces of coarse sponge; 2 or more hard scrubbing or scouring brushes, some large tubs or pans and pails, and also a plentiful supply of both hot and cold water. First take out all grease spots; this may be effected in several ways. Well rub the spot with a piece of hard soap, and wash out with a brush and cold water, and well dry each spot before leaving it.

6.—Or, use, instead of the soap, a mixture of fuller's earth, gall and water, well rinsing and drying each spot as before. When this has been done the carpet may be cleaned by the first method mentioned.

7.—*Grape Stains, To Remove.*—Wash out with warm soapsuds and a little ammonia water.

8.—*Ink, To Remove.*—First, take up as much as possible of the ink with a teaspoon, if in considerable quantity; with a blotting pad, if not so plentiful, using the latter under either condition at the finish. Now pour cold sweet milk over the spot, and after letting it remain a moment, take up as before, repeating the process until the milk comes away only slightly stained with black. Finish by using cold water into which some lemon juice has been strained. Finally, rinse with pure water, and dry off with a soft cloth, rubbing the surface slightly as the water is absorbed. Old ink spots may be removed by moistening a crystal of citric acid and rubbing the spot gently, repeating the operation until the spot vanishes.

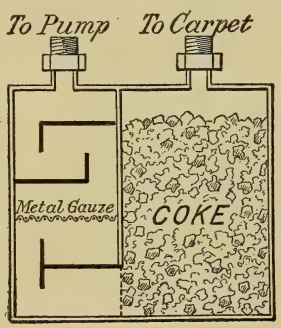
9.—*Kerosene Oil.*—Spread over the stain, above and below, warm pipeclay, and allow it to remain 24 hours; then brush it off and beat out the carpet.

10.—*Sweeping.*—It is not an easy matter to sweep well, at any rate, if we may judge by experience; for when a broom is put into the hands of the uninitiated more harm than good generally results from the use of it. Without the greatest care and some little knowledge, furniture and paint, by being knocked about with the broom, may soon receive an irreparable amount of damage. Before sweeping rooms the floors should be strewed with a good amount of dry tea leaves, which should be saved for the purpose; these will attract the dust and save much harm to other furniture, which, as far as possible, should be covered up during the process. Tea leaves also may be used with advantage upon druggets and short-piled carpets. Light sweeping and soft brooms are here desirable. Many a carpet is prematurely worn out by injudicious sweeping. Stiff carpet brooms and the stout arms of inexperienced servants are their destruction. In sweeping thick-piled carpets, such as Axminster and Turkey carpets, the servant should be instructed to brush always the way of the pile; by so doing they may be kept clean for years; but if the broom is used in a different way all the dust will enter the carpet and soon spoil it. Salt sprinkled upon the carpet before sweeping will make it look bright and clean. This is also a good preventive against moths.

11.—*Vacuum Cleaning.*—The vacuum system, which may be said to suck the loose dirt from the carpets (for it cannot remove fixed dirt marks or stains, though by removing loose dirt from fixed marks it may make them less pronounced), is now being largely used owing to the many advantages it offers. In the first place, it raises no dust, does not scatter a proportion of the dirt disturbed, as any brushing process must; it is more positive, removing more dirt from beneath a carpet than a brush can get at. It may not be as effective as taking up carpets and underfelts, beating them, and washing the floor, but for ordinary periodical thorough cleaning, as required in hotels and similar places, the vacuum method is considered to make the raising of fixed carpets unnecessary. With a public dining (general meal) room, the raising of the carpet and its cleaning would mean stopping business for a day or two at least; while the cleaning of sitting and bedroom carpets, by raising them, would keep a certain percentage of rooms perpetually unfit for occupation. Vacuum

(Carriages)

cleaning is quite as quick as surface brushing, and in certain pressing cases it is undertaken without even removing the hangings in the room. The vacuum is produced by an air pump, this being driven by a petrol, or similar motor (when the outfit is portable, and carried in a van from house to house). A good vacuum of 25 in. is easily got, and the general working of the system presents no difficulties. The chief detail, that is kept secret as far as possible, is the "dirt arrester." A pump that may be effective and free working with air will quickly fail if the air is loaded with dust and debris, and the duty of the dirt arrester is to filter this out of the air which is drawn through the substance of the carpet, and which, of course, disengages and carries the dirt from the carpet with it.



The details of an arrester are given herewith, this showing the interior construction in section. Its exterior is simply a box or case, or any convenient shape, the interior being divided up and including a coke air filter bed, as shown. The case must have a door to admit of the dirt being removed (and the coke, which will require washing or renewing), and, needless to add, the door, and the whole case, must be absolutely airtight. The cleaning out of the box must be done as often as the operator judges best, this being governed by the size of the box and the state of the carpet.

Carriages, To Preserve.

1.—Ammonia cracks varnish and fades the colors, both of painting and lining. A carriage should never, under any circumstances, be put away dirty. In washing a carriage, keep out of the sun, and

(Casks and Barrels)

have the lever end of the "setts" covered with leather. Use plenty of water, which apply (where practicable) with a hose or syringe, taking care that the water is not driven into the body to the injury of the lining. When forced water is not attainable, use for the body a large soft sponge. This, when saturated, squeeze over the panels, and by the flow down of the water the dirt will soften and harmlessly run off; then finish with a soft chamois leather and oil-silk handkerchief. The same remarks apply to the underworks and wheels, except that when the mud is well soaked, a soft mop, free from any hard substance in the head, may be used. Never use a "spoke brush," which, in conjunction with the grit from the road, acts like sandpaper on the varnish, scratching it, and, of course, effectually removing all gloss. Never allow water to dry itself on the carriage, as it invariably leaves stains.

2.—Be careful to grease the bearings of the fore carriage so as to allow it to turn freely. Examine a carriage occasionally, and whenever a bolt or slip appears to be getting loose, tighten it up with a wrench, and always have little repairs done at once. Top carriages should never stand with the head down, and aprons of every kind should be frequently unfolded, or they will soon spoil.

Casks and Barrels.

1.—Put a few pounds of unslaked lime in the barrel, add water, and cover. In a short time add more water, and roll the barrel. Rinse with clean water.

2.—*Cider Casks.*—a.—Half fill each cask with boiling water, and add ¼ lb. of pearlash; then bung it up, and turn over occasionally for 2 days; then empty, and wash with boiling water.

b.—Scald out with boiling water; if the heads are out, put them over a straw fire for a few minutes, so as to slightly char the inside. If you have a steam boiler, partially fill with water, and admit steam through the bunghole by a pipe down into the water, and so boil.

3.—*Musty Casks.*—a.—Have the casks well scrubbed with boiling liquor in which a little soda ash has been dissolved. If they are not wanted for immediate use, let them stand exposed to the air, one head out, for a month; there is no greater purifier than the atmosphere. Then head up, slightly steam, blow off, and send to cellar to be filled. If wanted for use, scrub, then gently fire until well hot through, steam, etc., as before. They should all be tested for sweetness, by chip-

ing and smelling, before being headed up. If not wanted for use, when finished put about 1 pt. of bisulphite of lime and water, 1 to 4 of water, and they will keep good in a cellar for 12 months.

b.—Burn a little sulphur in the empty casks, bung, and let them stand for a day.

4.—*Vinegar Casks.*—Old vinegar barrels become impregnated to such an extent with acetous substances that it is next to impossible to render them fit for the storage of any other liquid. Fill the barrels with milk of lime and let this remain in them for several months, then rinse out well with plenty of warm water, and steam them inside for half an hour.

5.—*Wood Taste, To Remove.*—Fill the barrels with lime water, adding for each 14 gal. capacity about 178 gr. of potash, and allow them to stand 6 to 8 days, after which they should be washed out with clean water. The fluid can be used over again, especially if to each new cask some more lime and potash be added.

Celluloid Collars and Cuffs, To Whiten.

1.—If the coloring does not disappear when the affected portions are rubbed with a woolen cloth and a little tripoli, and then polished with a clean woolen rag, the injury is a permanent one.

2.—Saleratus is the best cleansing agent.

Celluloid Covered Mountings.

Rub the covered parts with a woolen cloth and a little tripoli, and polish with a clean woolen rag.

Chamois Skin.

1.—Soak in a weak solution of washing soda, then in soapsuds for 2 hours; then rinse thoroughly in water, and finally in a solution of soap and soda, and dry.

2.—Wet the chamois leather in water just off cold—not at all hot—squeeze it between the two hands, then lay it flat on a board or table, and rub soap over both sides; do not treat it as if it were a coarse cloth, but keep squeezing and opening and opening and squeezing it in the hands to get the soap well through it. Next rinse it in several waters till the dirt is out—cold water always. Examine if more soap is wanted; if so, again lay the piece flat and rub the soap over every inch of it. Then press and squeeze and rinse as before until it becomes clean. Hang it up to half dry, then rub it in the hands to soften and stretch it, and continue this until it dries; finally, roll it in a mangle.

3.—To a basinful of soft water add 2 or 3 teaspoonfuls of liquor sodæ or potasse, and some rasped soap, and let dissolve. Into this throw the chamois, and let it soak for 2 or 3 hours, then rub clean. Throw it into a basin of tepid water, let lie for a few minutes, then wring out and spread on a clean bath towel. Cover it with another, wrap, and dry quickly. When dry, rub the surfaces together, or, better, brush with a stiff brush (an old nail brush will answer), to restore softness to the skin. A correspondent of the *National Druggist*, some years ago, recommended the addition of a small amount of glycerine to the last rinsing water, which he says prevents the skin from becoming hard and stiff in drying.

China.

Use a little fuller's earth and soda or pearlash with your water.

Clocks and Watches.

In cleaning clock and watch movements, take 1 qt. of water, about 1 teaspoonful or 5 gr. of liquid ammonia or alkali; into this liquid should be grated or scraped fine 5 gr. of common soap. These proportions can be varied as desired, if the following remarks are kept in view: The articles to be cleaned should be plunged into this bath, where they should be allowed to remain at least 10 minutes; 20 or 30 minutes is better, especially for clocks. The articles should be wiped dry when removed from the bath, or polished up with a brush dipped in some polishing powder. Rectified benzine is preferable, as ammonia is apt to turn the movement black, if in excess. Use great care in using benzine, as it is very inflammable, and never should be used at night.

Clothes, To Brush.

Brushing clothes is a very simple but very necessary operation. Fine clothes require to be brushed lightly, and with rather a soft brush, except where mud is to be removed, when a hard one is necessary, being previously beaten lightly to dislodge the dirt. Lay the garment on a table, and brush it in the direction of the nap. Having brushed it properly, turn the sleeves back to the collar, so that the folds may come at the elbow joints; next turn the lapels or sides back over the folded sleeves, then lay the skirts over level with the collar, so that the crease

(Coffee and Tea Stains)

may fall about the center, and double one half over the other, so that the fold comes in the center of the back.

Coffee, Tea and Milk Stains.

1.—These stains are very difficult to remove, especially from light-colored and finely finished goods. From woolen and mixed fabrics they are taken out by moistening them with a mixture of 1 part of glycerine, 9 parts of water and ½ part of aqua ammonia. This mixture is applied to the goods by means of a brush, and allowed to remain for 12 hours, occasionally renewing the moistening. After this time the stained pieces are pressed between cloth, and then rubbed with a clean rag. Drying, and, if possible, a little steaming, is generally sufficient to thoroughly remove the stains.

2.—Stains on silk garments which are dyed with delicate colors, or finely finished, are more difficult to remove. In this case 5 parts of glycerine are mixed with 5 parts of water, and ¼ part of ammonia added. Before using this mixture it should be tried on some part of the garment where it cannot be noticed, in order to see if the mixture will change the color. If such is the case, no ammonia should be added. If, on the contrary, no change takes place, or, if, after drying, the original color is restored, the above mixture is applied with a soft brush, allowing it to remain on the stains for 6 or 8 hours, and is then rubbed with a clean cloth. The remaining dry substance is then carefully taken off by means of a knife. The injured places are now brushed over with clean water, pressed between cloths, and dried. If the stain is not then removed, a rubbing with dry bread will easily take it off. To restore the finish a thin solution of gum arabic, or, in many cases, beer is preferred, is brushed on, then dried, and carefully ironed. By careful manipulation these stains will be successfully removed.

3.—When any article has had tea or coffee spilled over it, be careful not to allow soap to touch it till the stains are removed, for the alkali in the soap will make the coloring matter turn into fast dyes. Spread the stained part over a basin and pour clean, soft, boiling water through it. If the stains prove obstinate, rub in a little powdered borax, and pour on more boiling water; then place the article to soak.

Coins and Medals.

1.—Fr. Rathgen (in the *Chemische Zeitung*) says that coins, medals, etc., as well as small iron articles, may be cleaned as follows: The coating of silver chloride may be reduced with molten potassium cyanide, then boil the article in water. Displace the water with alcohol, and finally dry off in a drying closet. When dry, brush off with a suitable brush (soft, like a jeweler's), and finally cover with "zaponlack" (any good transparent lacquer or varnish will answer). Potassium cyanide is deadly poison, and should be handled with care. Instead of potassium cyanide alone, a mixture of that and potassium carbonate may be used. Delicate objects of silver become, after treatment in this way, less brittle. Another way is to put the article in molten sodium carbonate and remove the silver carbonate thus formed by acetic acid of 50% strength. This process produces the finest possible polish. The potassium cyanide process may be used with all small iron objects. For larger ones molten potassium rhodanide is recommended. This converts the iron oxides into iron sulphides that are easily washed off, and leaves the surface of a fine black color.

(Color Restoring)

2.—To clean old medals, immerse in lemon juice until the oxidation is entirely removed. A full day is generally sufficient. A longer stay, however, is not disadvantageous.

3.—Immerse in strong nitric acid, and wash immediately in water. If very dirty, or corroded with verdigris, it is better to give them a rubbing with the following: Pure bichromate of potash, ½ oz.; sulphuric acid, 1 oz.; nitric acid, 1 oz. Rub over, wash with water, wipe dry, and polish with rotten stone or chalk.

4.—Make a bath of 10 parts of sulphuric acid and 90 parts of water, and let the coin lie in this until the crust of silver sulphide is dissolved. From 5 to 10 minutes usually suffice. Rinse in running water, then rub with a soft brush and Castile soap, rinse again, dry with a soft cloth, and then carefully rub with chamois.

5.—Dip in a strong, hot solution of potash or soda, rinse, and dip for a moment in nitric acid, after which rinse quickly in running water.

Color, To Restore.

1.—When color on a fabric has been accidentally or otherwise destroyed by acid, ammonia is applied to neutralize the same, after which an application of chloroform will, in almost all cases, restore the original color. The application of ammonia is common, but that of chloroform is but little known.

(Copper)

2.—*Faded Black Cloth or Leather.*—Take of the best quality of blue galls, 4 oz.; of logwood, clean sulphate of iron (copperas), clean iron filings and sumac leaves, each 1 oz.; put the galls, logwood and sumac berries into 1 qt. of the best white-wine vinegar, and heat to nearly the boiling point in a sand bath, then add the iron filings and copperas; digest for 24 hours and strain for use. Apply with a sponge.

3.—*Muslins and Piqués.*—French method: Make a strong lather with best white soap dissolved in soft water, and use while rather warm, but not hot. Wash the dress in this, but do not soak it previously. As soon as the lather appears soiled squeeze out the dress, throw away the lather, and wash the dress again in a second lot, and so continue until the dress is thoroughly clean. Then well rinse it in cold water, and afterward in cold water slightly blued. Squeeze all the water out of the dress, but do not wring it, and hang in a shady place to dry; or, if the weather be wet, dry it before the fire. When dry they are to be starched. It is in this operation that the failures in getting up muslins and piqués more often occur than in the washing. Use a large basin, and have plenty of starch, and dissolve in the starch, according to the quantity of it, 3 or 4 in. of composite or wax candle. Squeeze the starch well out of the dress, and while it is still wet put it between some old sheets or tablecloths, and pass it between the rollers of a wringing machine or under a mangle; by this means all lumps of starch will be removed. Finish by ironing. Piqués should be ironed on the wrong side, as lightly as possible.

Combs.

If it can be avoided, never wash combs, as the water often makes the teeth split, and the tortoiseshell or horn of which they are made rough. Small brushes, manufactured purposely for cleaning combs, may be purchased at a trifling cost; with this the comb should be well brushed, and afterward wiped with a cloth or towel.

Copper. (See also Brass.)

1.—Take 1 oz. of oxalic acid, 6 oz. of rotten stone, ½ oz. of gum arabic, all in powder, 1 oz. of sweet oil, and sufficient water to make a paste. Apply a small portion, and rub dry with a flannel or leather.

2.—Use soft soap and rotten stone, made into a stiff paste with water, and

(Copper)

dissolved by gently simmering in a water bath. Rub on with a woolen rag, and polish with dry whiting and rotten stone. Finish with a leather and dry whiting.

3.—Copper plates are cleaned by laying them near a fire and pouring on them some turpentine, and then rubbing them with a small, soft brush.

4.—The cleaning of some copper objects with powders or other substances is attended with difficulty on account of their worked and ornamented surfaces. Still, at times, success is complete, by means of acids. If the object is greasy, the grease must first be removed by a hot solution of soda, and then the object immersed in clear water. The bath designed for restoring brilliancy is thus composed: Nitric acid, 2 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part; or else sal ammoniac, 1 part; nitric acid, 1 part; and water, 1 part. The sal ammoniac is to be dissolved in the water so as to obtain a saturated solution. The object should not be left immersed in the bath more than 2 seconds, and should afterward be rinsed, first in cold water, then in hot, soapy water, and dried with warm sawdust.

5.—Make Armenian bole into a paste with oleic acid.

6.—Rotten stone, 1 part; iron subcarbonate, 3 parts; lard oil, a sufficient quantity.

7.—Iron oxide, 10 parts; pumice stone, 32 parts; oleic acid, a sufficient quantity.

8.—Soap, cut fine, 16 parts; precipitated chalk, 2 parts; jewelers' rouge, 1 part; cream of tartar, 1 part; magnesium carbonate, 1 part; water, a sufficient quantity. Dissolve the soap in the smallest quantity of water that will effect solution over a water bath. Add the other ingredients to the solution while still hot, stirring all the time to make sure of complete homogeneity. Copper tubing, or other parts of apparatus that cannot be readily cleaned by mechanical means, should be well coated with tin.

9.—*Copper Halftones.*—To remove stains from copper halftones, some operators use acetic acid and salt, the salt being dissolved in the acid. The halftone can be brushed with this without disturbing the enamel.

10.—*Copperplate Engravings.*—Wash the sheet on both sides by means of a soft sponge, or brush with water to which 40 grams of ammonium carbonate have been added per liter of water, and rinse the paper each time with clear water. Next moisten with water in which a little wine vinegar has been admixed; rinse the sheet again with water containing a

(Corks)

little chloride of lime, and dry it in the air, preferably in the sun. The paper becomes perfectly clear without the print being injured.

11.—*Polished Copper.*—a.—Objects of polished copper, bronze, brass, and other alloys of copper, tarnish through water, and it is sometimes necessary to give them again their bright appearance. To obtain good results it is by no means indifferent what method is pursued. Experience has taught that the best way consists in pickling the article in an acid bath, to wash them next in a neutral bath, to dry them, and subsequently to rub them with a polishing powder.

b.—Make a mixture of powdered charcoal, very fine, 4 parts; spirit of wine, 3 parts; essence of turpentine, 2 parts; to this add water in which one-third of its weight of sorrel salt or oxalic acid has been stirred, and rub the objects with this mixture.

Coral, To Clean and Bleach.

1.—The secret in cleaning coral is to turn the mass bottom upward and suspend it by means of a piece of wire in the saucepan, so that the dirt, as it boils off, may drop into the water, instead of down the septa. A strong solution of ordinary washing soda, or, better, oxalic acid, is to be used to boil in it. The mass is to be boiled at least 3 hours. This is not only to clean the coral, but to bleach it also.

2.—Apply a mixture of hydrochloric acid and water, or wash the coral with a stiff brush in cold salt and water, with a little soap powder; a little chloride of lime will improve it; then put in the sun to dry and bleach.

3.—First, well wash in very dilute hydrochloric acid (1 part acid to 30 parts of water); then well rinse in water, then put into some chloride of lime and water.

Corks, Cleaning.

1.—Old corks can be cleaned by washing with water containing 10% of hydrochloric acid, then immersing in a solution of sodium hyposulphite and hydrochloric acid. Finally, the corks are washed with a solution of soda and pure water, says the *Pharmaceutical Era.* Corks containing oil or fat cannot be cleaned by this method.

2.—Used corks are placed in a tub with a perforated head. It must be capable of descending into the tub, so as to rest directly on the corks. Pour on boiling water in which, to each 10 parts, there has been added 0.5 part of sulphuric acid. Allow it to stand 15 to 20 minutes, run the water off, and rinse out the tub. Treat the whole in the same manner with clear water. Then the same treatment with a solution of 0.13 part of alum in 8,500 parts of water. After half an hour run the water off. Lay the corks in the sun; in 2 days they are ready. Do not expose them to the night air.

(Crape)

Cotton and Linen, Bleaching.

1.—Make a strong solution of chloride of lime (hypochlorite of lime—bleaching powder) in water, allow to settle, and draw off the clear liquid. Rinse the goods in clean water containing about 5% of sulphuric acid, and then pass them slowly through the bleaching solution. They should then be well rinsed in water containing a little carbonate of soda. If the cloth is much colored it may be necessary to allow it to remain for a short time in the bath. This is the usual method of bleaching in laundries.

2.—Hydrated sodium oxide, 0.227; liquid sodium perchlorite, free from lime, 0.900; nitro-benzol, 0.002; candurango colorant, 0.001; water, 0.370.

Crape.

1.—Crape is cleansed by rinsing it in oxgall and water, to remove the dirt, afterward in pure water to remove the gall, and lastly in a little gum water to stiffen and crisp it. It is then clapped between the hands until dry.

2.—*To Restore.*—a.—Black crape may be freshened and made to look almost equal to new if treated in the following way: Lay over the ironing table a piece of black cambric or cloth of any kind, and pin the piece of crape smoothly through to the blanket, stretching it out to its original size. Wring another piece of black cambric out of water and lay it over the crape, patting it down with the palm of the hand. Now take hot flat-irons and pass them over the wet cloth, letting them just touch the cloth, but allowing no pressure to come upon the crape. When the cloth has become dry from the heat of the iron remove it, but let the crape remain pinned down until all the moisture has evaporated and it is perfectly dry. The crape will now feel and look like new. A long veil can be renovated in this way, making sure that the part redressed comes under the edge of the wet cloth.

b.—Skim milk and water, with a little bit of glue in it, made scalding hot, is excellent to restore rusty Italian crape.

(Engravings)

If clapped and pulled dry, like muslin, it will look as good as new; or, brush the veil till all the dust is removed, then fold it lengthwise, and roll it smoothly and tightly on a roller. Steam it till it is thoroughly dampened, and dry on the roller.

Crocks and Jars, To Remove Grease.

1.—Use hot water and sal soda.

2.—Porous earthenware often becomes foul with organic matter when used to hold water. Use 1 oz. of muriatic acid, rubbed on the exterior and interior with a piece of flannel. Wash afterward with hot water.

Diamonds.

Clean all diamonds and precious stones by washing them with soap and water, with a soft brush, adding a little ammonia in the water, and then dry in fine boxwood sawdust. A little potash or pearlash put in the water will answer the same purpose.

Earthenware. (See **Crocks and Jars.**)

Engravings.

1.—Presuming these to be mounted, proceed in the following manner: Cut a stale loaf in half with a perfectly clean knife; pare the crust away from the edges. Place the engravings on a flat table, and rubbing the surface with the fresh cut bread, in circular sweeps, lightly but firmly performed, will remove all superficial markings. Soak the prints for a short time in a dilute solution of hydrochloric acid, say 1 part of acid to 100 parts of water, and then remove them into a vessel containing a sufficient quantity of clear chloride of lime water to cover them. Leave them there until bleached to the desired point. Remove, rinse well by allowing to stand an hour in a pan in which a constant stream of water is allowed to flow, and finally dry off by spreading on clean cloths. Perhaps they may require ironing between two sheets of clean paper.

2.—Put the engraving on a smooth board, cover it thinly with common salt finely powdered; squeeze lemon juice upon the salt so as to dissolve a considerable portion of it; elevate one end of the board so that it may form an angle of about 45 or 50° with the horizon. Pour on the engraving boiling water from a tea kettle until the salt and lemon juice be all washed off; the engraving will then be perfectly clean and free from stains. It must be dried on the board, or on some smooth surface, gradually. If dried

(Engravings)

by the fire or the sun, it will be tinged with a yellow color.

3.—Hydrochloric acid, oxalic acid, or eau de Javelle, may be employed, weakened by water. After the leaves (if it be a book) have by this means been whitened, they must be bathed again in a solution of sulphate of soda, which will remove all the chlorine and leave the leaves white and clean. They will, however, have lost all firmness of texture, owing to the removal of the size from the paper. It will, therefore, be advisable to give a bath of gelatine and alum, made with boiling water, to which may be added a little tobacco, or any other coloring substance, to restore the tint of the now too white paper.

4.—Immerse each mildewed sheet separately in a solution made in the proportions of ½ lb. of chloride of lime to 1 pt. of water. Let it stand, with frequent stirring, for 24 hours, and then strain through muslin, and finally add 1 qt. of water. Mildew and other stains will be found to disappear very quickly, and the sheets must then be passed separately through clear water, or the chloride of lime, if left in the paper, will cause it to rot. Old prints, engravings, and every description of printed matter, may be successfully treated in the same manner.

5.—"I have in my time cleaned many hundreds. The plan which I adopt is as follows: I place them, one or two at a time, in a shallow dish, and pour water over them until they are completely soaked or saturated with it. I then carefully pour off the water and pour on to the prints a solution of chloride of lime (1 part liquor calcis chlorate to 39 parts of water). As a general rule, the stains disappear as if by magic, but occasionally they are obstinate. When that is the case, I pour on the spot pure liquor calcis chlorate, and, if that does not succeed, I add a little dilute nitro-muriatic acid. I have never had a print which has not succumbed to this treatment; in fact, as a rule, they become too white. As soon as they are clean they must be carefully washed with successive portions of water until the whole of the chlorine is got rid of. They should then be placed in a very weak solution of isinglass or glue, and many collectors color this solution with coffee grounds, etc., to give a yellow tint to the print. They should be dried between folds of blotting paper, either in a press or under a heavy book, and finally ironed with an ordinary flat iron to restore the gloss, placing clean paper between the iron and the print. Grease

(Engravings)

stains are much more difficult. I find benzine best. Small grease spots may be removed by powdered French chalk being placed over them, a piece of clean blotting paper over the chalk, and a hot iron over that."—*F. Andrews.*

6.—Mildew often arises from the paste used to attach the print. Take a solution of alum of medium strength and brush on back and face of the engraving 2 or 3 coats, then make the frame air-tight by pasting a strip of paper all around the inside of the glass, leaving about ½ in. overlapping (taking care not to paste the paper on the glass so as to be seen from the front), then place your glass in frame, take the overlapping piece and paste to side of rabbet; place your picture in position, spring backboard in, and then place a sheet of strong paper (brown) on the table, damp it, and paste around back of frame; lay it on to the paper, leave to dry, cut level. If this does not answer, there will be no help for it, but dust off as the mold accumulates. Do not brush on surface with the alum if the engraving is colored, but several coats on the back.

7.—It has been found that ozone bleaches paper perfectly without injuring the fiber in the least. It can be used for removing mildew and other stains from engravings that have been injured by hanging on the walls of damp rooms. The engravings should be carefully moistened, and suspended in a large vessel partially filled with ozone. The ozone may be generated by putting pieces of clean phosphorus in the bottom of the vessel, partially covered with water; or by passing electric sparks through the air in the vessel.

8.—If the engravings are very dirty, take 2 parts of common salt and 1 part of common soda, and pound them together until very fine. Lay the engraving on a board, and fasten it with drawing pins, and then spread the mixture, dry, equally over the surface to be cleaned. Moisten the whole with warm water and a little lemon juice, and, after it has remained about a minute, or even less, tilt the board up on its end and pour over it a kettleful of boiling water, being careful to remove all the mixture, and avoid rubbing. If the engraving is not very dirty, the less soda used the better, as it has a tendency to give the engraving a yellow hue.

Emery.

Boil with caustic potash, stirring constantly, then wash with acid dilute, and dry.

(Feathers)

Emery Wheels.

To remove grease, wash with bisulphide of carbon.

Feathers and Birds.

1.—To clean feathers from their own animal oil, steep them in 1 gal. of water mixed with 1 lb. of lime, stir them well, and then pour off the water and rinse the feathers in cold spring water. To clean feathers from dirt, simply wash them in hot water with soap. Rinse them in hot water.

2.—Colonel Wragge treated the soiled plumage of albatrosses, Cape petrel, etc., by simply washing the feathers in rain water, after the process of skinning, and then laying a thick mixture of starch and water over the portion to be cleansed. Next he laid the birds aside, and left them till the plastering of starch had become thoroughly dry. He then removed the dry plaster by tapping it, and found that the feathers had become much cleaner. Old specimens may be cleaned in this way. Feathers may be set by just arranging them naturally with a needle or any pointed instrument.

3.—*Bird Skins.*—Make a strong solution of salt in water, saturate a large and thick cloth with it. Wrap the bird up in the damp cloth in as many folds as you can, not disarranging the plumage. Look at the bird in 6 hours, and if not long dried on, the blood will be soft; if not soft, keep it in the cloth longer, and rewet it. When soft, rub out with gentle pressure, putting something hard under each feather with blood on, and rubbing with the back of a knife. Of course, each feather must be done separately.

4.—*Bleaching.*—a.—The feathers are put into a bath of permanganate of potash, containing 4 to 5 parts of permanganate to 1,000 parts of water; a solution of sulphate of magnesia of the same strength is added, and it is heated to 140° F. (60° C.) at the most. The feathers, previously washed, are put into this bath, then taken out, rinsed, and passed through weak sulphuric acid at about 1½ to 3° Tw.

b.—It is also possible to bleach the feathers in a bath of 1 part of barium peroxide in 100 parts of water at 86° F. (30° C.). Leave for 48 hours in this solution, wash, pass through a weak acid bath, and wash.

c.—Feathers may be bleached by exposure to the vapor of burning sulphur (sulphurous acid) in a moist atmosphere, but it is usually necessary to remove the oily

(Feathers)

matters from them before they can be satisfactorily so bleached. This may be accomplished by immersing them for a short time in good naphtha or benzine, rinsing in a second vessel of the same, and thoroughly drying by exposure to the air. This treatment does not injure the feathers.

5.—*Colored.*—These are to be cleaned and rinsed in warm and cold water, but not rinsed in blue water. Colored feathers may also be cleaned in a mixture of 1 part of fresh gall and 3 parts of lukewarm water, washing them in this mixture in the same manner as in the soap liquor. But they will require more rinsing when done by this method, in order to take off all smell of the gall. Dry, and curl as before.

6.—*Grebe.*—Carefully take out the lining, and wash with warm water and soap, as directed for white ostrich feathers, but do not shake them until they are quite dry. Before remaking, carefully repair any rents there may be in the skin.

7.—*Ostrich Feathers, White.*—a.—White curd soap, cut small, 4 oz., dissolved in 4 pt. of water, rather hot, in a basin. Make the solution into a lather by beating it with birch rods, or wires. Introduce the feathers, and rub well with the hands for 5 or 6 minutes. After the soaping, wash in clean water, as hot as the hand can bear. Shake until dry.

b.—Slightly soften the soiled feathers with warm water, using a camel's-hair brush. Next raise each feather with a flat piece of wood, or a paper knife, and clean them with spirits of wine. Dry with plaster of paris, and afterward brush them carefully with a dry camel's-hair brush.

8.—*White.*—Dissolve 4 oz. of white soap in 2 qt. of boiling water, put it into a large basin or small pan, and beat to a strong lather with a wire egg beater or a small bundle of birch twigs; use while warm. Hold the feather by the quill with the left hand, dip it into the soap liquor, and squeeze it through the right hand, using a moderate degree of pressure. Continue this operation until the feather is perfectly clean and white, using a second lot of soap liquor if necessary. Rinse in clean hot water to take out the soap, and afterward in cold water in which a small quantity of blue has been dissolved. Shake well, and dry before a moderate fire, shaking it occasionally, that it may look full and soft when dried. Before it is quite dry curl each fiber separately with a blunt knife or ivory paper folder.

(Firearms)

9.—*Bed Feathers, To Clean and Disinfect.*—a.—Separate them, and remove dust in a willow, then place them in a wide, open copper cone, underneath which is a kettle of boiling water. The steam passes through the perforated lid into the feathers, and heats them to 212°. The feathers are then transferred to hot sheet-metal plates and dried, then again spread on a grate under which is placed a vessel containing chloride of lime, from which, by means of admixed acid, chlorine gas is generated, which permeates the feathers.

b.—Prepare a quantity of lime water in the following manner: Well mix 1 lb. of quicklime in each gal. of water required, and let it stand until all the undissolved lime is precipitated as a fine powder to the bottom of the tub or pan, then pour off the clear liquor for use. The number of gallons to be prepared will, of course, depend on the quantity of feathers to be cleaned. Put the feathers into a clean tub, pour the lime water on them, and well stir them in it until they all sink to the bottom. There should then be sufficient of the lime water to cover them to a depth of 3 in. Let them stand in this for 3 or 4 days, then take them out, drain them in a sieve, and afterward well wash and rinse them in clean water. Dry on nets having a mesh about the same size as a cabbage net; shake the net occasionally, and the dry feathers will fall through. When they are dried beat them well to get rid of the dust. It will take about 3 weeks to clean and dry a sufficient quantity for a bed. This process was awarded the prize offered by the Society of Arts.

Felt Hats.

1.—Clean with ammonia and water; if greasy, wash with fuller's earth. Size with glue size, and block while warm. Glue size made by diluting hot glue with hot water. Apply inside, not outside the hat. The thicker the glue the stiffer the hat.

2.—The stains of grease and paint may be removed from hats by means of turpentine or benzine, and if the turpentine leaves a mark finish with a little alcohol.

Firearms.

1.—A good and simple way of cleaning and recoloring the barrels and other metal parts of a double-barrel shotgun which are quite rusty. Take the barrels from the stock and put them in clean cold water free from gritty matters. Attach the brush to the washing rod and get out all adhering powder and residues; next

(Firearms)

take tow, and wash until the barrels are quite clean. If the parts have rusted, it will be necessary to use a little emery flour. Dry the barrels with clean cotton rags, rubbing until the metal feels warm. Plug the ports and muzzles securely, then cleanse the outside parts with a strong alcoholic solution of caustic potash, aided, if necessary, with a little emery flour and a soft rag. Rinse thoroughly in water, dry thoroughly, warm, and while warm rub over every part with the following preparation: Pure (dry) zinc chloride, 1 oz.; nitrate of antimony, ¼ oz.; olive oil, 2 oz.; well rubbed down into a smooth, uniform paste. After half an hour's exposure, rub off excess of this paste, and polish with clean, soft rags. In warming the metal avoid overheating it so as to injure the temper.

2.—In the volunteer service there are several fluids used, which are composed of either turpentine, naphtha, petroleum, benzine or gasoline, about one-third, or according to fancy, with machine oil. But the instructions to the troops are—a damp rag, flannel or tow, is all that is required to clean the barrel out; if much water is used, it is liable to run into the action. The butt should be raised when washing out. After washing out and drying, an oily rag or flannel to be used. On many occasions the oily material will be found to be efficacious, without the previous use of water.

3.—Easy method of cleaning guns and rifles when loaded. If a muzzle-loader, stop up the nipple or communication hole with a little wax; or, if a breech-loader, insert a cork in the breech rather tightly; next pour some quicksilver into the barrel, and put another cork in the muzzle; then proceed to roll it up and down the barrel, shaking it about for a few minutes. The mercury and the lead will form an amalgam, and leave the barrel as clean and free from lead as the first day it came out of the shop. The same quicksilver can be used repeatedly by straining it through wash leather; for the lead will be left behind in the leather, and the quicksilver will be again fit for use.

4.—If the barrels have become leaded, wet the tow on the rod with spirits of turpentine, as the latter enjoys the property of removing any leading almost equally with quicksilver. Paraffine will also be found useful where neither of the foregoing can be obtained. Never touch the grooves of a rifle with emery, as it will dull their edges, and, consequently, affect the shooting power.

(Fishing Nets)

5.—*Rusty.*—a.—Vaseline oil, 4 parts; French turpentine, 1 part; naphtha, 1 part. It is sufficient to thoroughly saturate the oakum wrapped around the wad hook with this mixture and to wipe the interior of the barrels a few times. Next, rub the barrel stock and system externally with a moistened brush, and wipe the rifle clean with a rag.

b.—A lubricating oil which it is said will clean rust from rifle barrels, and also prevent corrosion by nitro powders, has the following formula: Kerosene (free from acid), 2 oz.; sperm oil, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, 1 oz.; acetone, 1 oz. Mix in the order given. Oil of citronella or oil of bergamot may be added to disguise the odor.

Fishing Nets, Preservation.

The *Allgemeine Fischereizeitung* gives the following receipts for the preservation of fishing nets, which are, of course, also applicable to ropes, etc., in contact with water. Some have been subjected to a long test by the Drontheimer Fischerei Gesellschaft:

1.—For 40 kgm. of cord, hemp or cotton, 3 kgm. of cutch, 1 kgm. of blue vitriol, ½ kgm. of potassium chromate, and 2½ kgm. of wood tar are required. The cutch is boiled with 150 l. of water until dissolved, and then the blue vitriol is added. Next, the net is entered, and the tar added. The whole should be stirred well, and the cordage must boil 5 to 8 minutes. Now take out the netting, lay it in another vessel, cover up well, and leave alone for 12 hours. After that it is dried well, spread out in a clean place, and coated with linseed oil. Not before 6 hours have elapsed should it be folded together and put into the water. The treatment with linseed oil may be omitted.

2.—Dissolve 1 kgm. of blue vitriol in water. Immerse the net, which must be perfectly dry, in the solution for 24 to 28 hours. This treatment must be repeated every 3 or 4 weeks.

3.—The following treatment is said to preserve nets for a long time in a good condition: Soften 1 lb. of good glue in cold water, then dissolve it in 10 gal. of hot soft water, with ½ lb. of curd soap. Wash the nets in soft water, then boil them in this for 2 hours, press out excess of the liquid and hang up overnight. The second bath consists of alum, 2 lb.; water, 5 gal.; heat nearly to boiling, and immerse the nets in this for about 3 hours, then press, and transfer to a strong decoction of oak bark or a

solution of sumac in warm water (water, 5 gal.; sumac, 8 lb.), and let them remain immersed in this for 48 hours, or longer, if convenient.

Flannel.

1.—*Bleaching.*—Flannel which has become yellow with use may be bleached by putting it for some days in a solution of hard soap to which strong ammonia has been added. The best proportions are 1½ lb. of hard curd soap, 50 lb. of soft water and 2-3 lb. of strong ammonia solution. The same object may be attained in a shorter time by placing the flannel for a quarter of an hour in a weak solution of bisulphite of sodium to which a little hydrochloric acid has been added.

2.—*Ironing.*—Most flannels are the better for not being ironed, but in some cases it is necessary to do so. The proper way is to dry the flannels, then spread them on an ironing board, cover them with a slightly damp cloth, and iron over this, pressing down heavily. The iron must not be too hot.

3.—*Shrinking.*—New flannel should always be washed, before it is made up, in clean warm water, as warm as the hand can bear, and entirely by itself. Rub the soap to a lather in the water, or the flannel will become hard. Wash it in this manner through two warm waters, rinse it in another warm water, with just sufficient soap in it to give it a whitish appearance; to this water add a little indigo blue; wring and shake it well, and while drying shake, stretch and turn it several times. Flannel washed in this manner will be white and soft as long as it lasts. When dry let it be clapped and stretched with the hands, and rolled tight and smooth till wanted.

4.—*Washing.*—To wash flannel or flannel garments, prepare a good lather in hot water; when just warm throw in your flannel, and work it up and down, backward and forward. Scrubbing must be avoided, and no soap should be actually rubbed on it, as this will induce further shrinkage. Rinse in warm water, twice if necessary. Never wash or rinse in hot or cold water, as they both cause the flannel to shrink suddenly.

Floors.

1.—W. O. Owen (*Cin. Lancet-Clinic*) thinks soap and water are far from being an ideal cleansing agent. It cleanses the upper surface, but every crack and crevice is filled with débris to its full capacity, and every hole through the floor

is shown below by a pile of dirt or a streak of dirt along the wall below. He has a photograph taken beneath a floor where such débris exceeded a peck in amount, and he has seen others as bad. Moreover, there is an odor of wet wood—rather an odor due to the decomposition of this organic accumulation. The moisture and heat make it an ideal place for germ growth. In the hospital at Fort Thomas he has adopted the following method: They were first cleaned as thoroughly as possible with soap and water, allowed to dry, then gone over with coarse sandpaper to remove splinters, etc., the cracks filled with putty, a wood filler applied, and after this a coat of floor finish. When this was hard it was, in its turn, sandpapered, and then the final coat of floor finish applied. No water should then be applied, except to remove mud or other adherent material. Dr. Owen has found the following composition satisfactory: Wax, 5 lb.; linseed oil, 2 gal.; turpentine, 2 gal.; floor finish (Permanere), 1 gal.; benzine, 10 gal. Melt the wax in the oil at as low a temperature as possible, remove from the fire, add the turpentine and floor finish, take the liquid out of the house and add the benzine. If the wax and oil are heated too much the mixture is not so soluble in the benzine. Less oil and more wax will perhaps be a better composition. The method of application that has given the best results is this: After the heavy part of the day's work is done the floor is brushed thoroughly with a floor brush and the liquid is as evenly and thinly as possible applied with an old piece of cotton cloth to the already polished floor. It is then left for 12 hours, when it is again brushed and polished with a cotton mop. The brush removes all of the heavier particles of dirt and the mop the finer. The result is that the house and floors become thoroughly dry, the woodwork retains its original color and finish, the work of your help is reduced fully one-half, and the floors are much cleaner than it is possible to get them with soap and water. The cotton mops become rapidly soiled. They may be cleaned by boiling in a weak solution of soda or potash. They cost ten cents apiece. Some care must be exercised on account of the danger of fire, but this danger is slight with reliable help.

2.—Take some clean, sifted, white or silver sand, and scatter it on the floor. Dissolve 1 lb. of American potash or pearlash in 1 pt. of water, and sprinkle the sand with this solution. Have a pail

(Floors)

of very hot water, and well scrub the boards lengthwise with a hard brush, and use the best mottled soap. Change the water frequently. This is the best way to scour and whiten boards. The potash, if applied as directed, will take out all stains. Ink stains may be removed from boards by using either strong vinegar or salts of lemon.

3.—The following will be found useful in cleaning and restoring color to wooden floors: Calcinated soda, 1 part, allowed to stand ¾ hour in 1 part of slaked lime; then add 15 parts of water, and boil. Spread the solution, thus obtained, upon the floor with a rag, and, after drying, rub with a hard brush and fine sand and water. A solution of 1 part of concentrated sulphuric acid and 8 parts of water will enliven the wood after above application. When dry, wash and wax the floor.

4.—*Ink Spots on Floors.*—Rub with sand wet with equal parts of water and oil of vitriol; when ink is removed rinse with weak lye water. In place of oil-cloth, tack down an old Brussels carpet, wrong side up; give it 2 coats of paint, and, when thoroughly dry, varnish.

5.—*Oil Stains, To Remove.*—Use oxalic acid and water, then wash well with soda and soap.

6.—*Paint, To Remove.*—Take 1 lb. of American pearlash and 3 lb. of quick stone lime; slake the lime in water, then add the pearlash, and make the whole about the consistency of paint. Lay the mixture over the whole body of the work which is required to be cleaned, with an old brush; let it remain for 12 or 14 hours, when the paint can be easily scraped off.

7.—*Parquet Floors.*—To remove grease spots from parquet floors rub the spot with soft soap thoroughly, pour some strong alcohol on to it, and light it, taking the proper precautions. Do not allow the clothing to come too close to the flames. After the flames are extinguished scour several times thoroughly with very hot water; the spot will then certainly have disappeared.

8.—*Scouring.*—Clean sand, 12 parts; soft soap, 8 parts; lime, 4 parts. Use a scrubbing brush, and rinse.

9.—*Waxed Floors, To Remove Grease.*—Cover with turpentine for an hour or two. Cover with powdered talc, and press with a warm iron. Brush off the talc; if spot has disappeared, rub with wax; if not, repeat the process.

(Fruit and Wine Stains)

Fringe, Bullion and Worsted.

Dissolve 1 bar of soap in 4 gal. of boiling water; have 3 vessels, each containing 2 gal. of cold water. Into the first of these put 2 gal., into the second 1½ gal., and into the third 1 gal. of the dissolved soap. Tack the fringe end to end, and then put it into the first soap liquor; work it well in this, then put it into the second liquor, and again well work it; now put it into the third liquor, handle it well in this, and afterward put it on a clean peg to drain. Put 8 gal. of cold water into a clean vessel, and stir into it 1 tablespoonful of oil of vitriol; handle the fringe in this spirit water for 5 minutes, take it out, and rinse it in 1 lot of cold water for about 1 minute. If the fringe contains any spickets—that is, pieces of wood covered with silk—these must be taken off and cleaned with bread crumbs and camphine; or, if necessary, sent to the fringe makers to be recovered.

Fruit and Wine Stains.

1.—White cotton or linen, fumes of burning sulphur, warm chlorine water. Colored cottons or woolens, wash with tepid soapsuds of ammonia. Silks, the same, with very gentle rubbing.

2.—First rub the spot on each side with hard soap and then lay on a thick mixture of starch and cold water. Rub this mixture of starch well into the spot, and afterward expose it to the sun and air. If the stain has not disappeared at the end of 3 or 4 days repeat the process.

3.—Stains of wine may be quickly and easily removed from linen by dipping the parts which are stained into boiling milk. The milk to be kept boiling until the stain disappears.

4.—Most fruits yield juices which, owing to the acid they contain, permanently injure the tone of the dye; but the greater part may be removed without leaving a stain if the spot be rinsed in cold water in which a few drops of aqua ammonia have been placed, before the spot has dried. Wine stains on white materials may be removed by rinsing with cold water, applying locally a weak solution of chloride of lime, and again rinsing in an abundance of water. Some fruit stains yield only to soaping with the hand, followed by fumigation with sulphurous acid; but the latter process is inadmissible with certain colored stuffs. If delicate colors are injured by soapy or alkaline matters, the stains must be treated with colorless vinegar of moderate strength.

5.—To remove fruit and wine stains

from table linen, moisten with dilute sulphuric acid and then rub with an aqueous solution of sulphite or hyposulphite of soda in water.

6.—Spread the stained part over a bowl or basin, and pour boiling water through it; or rub on salts of lemon, and pour boiling water through until the stain disappears or becomes very faint.

Fuller's Earth, White.

Fuller's earth, in powder, 2 lb.; talc, in powder, 12 lb.; violet powder, 2 lb. Mix.

Fur.

1.—Soap or water will spoil it. Get some clean common whiting—powdered, and plenty of it—put it in a damp place for a day or so, but on no account let it get wet; rub it into the fur with the hand, and don't be afraid to rub it. Now let it stop till next day, give it another good rubbing, then shake out all the whiting you can, and give it a good brushing with a clothes brush. It will now be pretty clean, except the skin at the bottom of the fur. To remove the dirt from this get the fur over the back of the chair, and use the point of the clothes brush very briskly, at the same time giving a short puff of wind every time you give a stroke with the brush. With a little practice you will remove every trace of whiting, grease or dirt. Lastly, pour alcohol on a plate, dip the point of the clothes brush in this, and lightly pass it over the fur; move the brush the same way as the fur runs.

2.—Take equal parts of flour and powdered salt (which should be well heated in an oven), and thoroughly rub the fur. It should afterward be well shaken to free it from the flour and salt.

3.—Lay the fur on a table, and rub it well with bran made moist with warm water. Rub until quite dry, and afterward with dry bran. The wet bran should be put on with flannel, and the dry with a piece of book muslin.

4.—Thoroughly sprinkle every part with hot plaster of paris, and brush well with a hard brush. Then beat it with a cane, comb smooth with a wet comb, and press carefully with a warm iron; when dry, shake out all loose plaster of paris.

5.—Make a thin paste by adding benzoline to light carbonate of magnesia. Cover the fur with this thoroughly, hang it out in the open air to dry, then shake and brush it until the whole of the powder has been removed.

Gas Fixtures. (See also **Brass.**)

1.—*Cleansing.*—It is very rarely that gas brackets are gilded with real gold; they are either dipped or lacquered. To cleanse, whether gilded with gold or only its imitation, they must be taken apart and the separate parts boiled in a strong lye for a few minutes and brushed with a soft brush. Then pass through a solution of cyanide of potassium; after this, wash in boiling water, and after drying in sawdust, polish parts with chamois leather. When putting them together again the parts should, if it be necessary, be freshly varnished.

2.—*Refinishing.*—Gas fixtures which have become dirty or tarnished from use may be improved in appearance by painting with bronze paint, and then, if a still better finish is required, varnishing after the paint is thoroughly dry with some light-colored varnish that will give a hard and brilliant coating. If the bronze paint is made up with ordinary varnish it is liable to become discolored from acid which may be present in the varnish. One method proposed for obviating this is to mix the varnish with about 5 times its volume of spirit of turpentine, add to the mixture dried slaked lime in the proportion of about 40 gr. to the pint, agitate well, repeating the agitation several times, and finally allowing the suspended matter to settle, and decanting the clear liquid. The object of this is, of course, to neutralize any acid which may be present. To determine how effectively this has been done, the varnish may be chemically tested.

3.—*Polishing.*—Pickle, and while in the lathe dip the burnisher in the following liquid: Turmeric root, 60 parts; orange shellac, 60 parts; dissolved in alcohol tartar, 120 parts; oxgall, 3 parts; alcohol, 6 parts; water, 180 parts; dry with a soft cloth.

Gas Stove.

Every housewife is more or less annoyed by the facility with which the top of her gas stove becomes soiled, if not, indeed, clogged with spatterings of grease. An easy method of removing this will be very acceptable, no doubt. It is well to immerse the separable parts for several hours in a warm lye, heated to about 70° C., said lye to be made of 9 parts of caustic soda and 180 parts of water. These pieces, together with the fixed parts of the stove, may be well brushed with this lye and afterward rinsed in clean warm water. The grease will be dissolved away,

and the stove returned almost to its original purity.

German Silver, To Polish.

Take 1 lb. of peroxide of iron, pure, and put half of it into a wash basin, pouring on water, and keeping it stirred until the basin is nearly full. While the water and crocus are in slow motion, pour off, leaving grit at the bottom. Repeat this a second time, pouring off into another basin. Cleanse out grit, and do the same with the other half. When the second lot is poured off the crocus in the first will have settled to the bottom; pour off the water gently, take out the powder, dry it, and put both, when washed clear of grit, and dried, into a box into which dust cannot get. If the silverwork is very dirty, rub the mixture of powder and oil on with the fingers, and then it will be known if any grit is on the work. If the work is not very black, take a piece of soft chamois leather and rub some dry crocus on, and, when well rubbed, shake out the leather and let the powder fall off that is not used, or rub it off with a brush. Do not put down the leather in the dust.

Gilt Mountings and Frames.

1.—Fly marks can be cleaned off with soap and water, used sparingly on end of finger covered by piece of rag. When all cleared off, rinse with cold water, and dry with chamois leather; next buy 1 lb. of common size and 2 small paint pans. Boil a little of the size in one of the pans, with as much water as will just cover it. When boiled, strain through muslin into clean pan, and apply thinly to frames with camel's-hair brush (called, technically, a "dabber"). Take care you do not give the frames too much water and "elbow grease." On no account use gold size, as it is used only in regilding, and if put on over the gold would make it dull and sticky.

2.—Dissolve a very small quantity of salts of tartar in a wine bottle of water, and with a piece of cotton wool soaked in the liquid dab the frames very gently; no rubbing, on any account, or you will take off the gilt; then stand up the frames so that the water will drain away from them conveniently, and syringe them with clean water. Care must be taken that the solution is not too strong.

3.—If new gold frames are varnished with the best copal varnish it improves their appearance considerably, and fly marks can then be washed off carefully with a sponge. The frames also last many times longer. It also improves old frames to varnish them with it.

4.—Gilt frames may be cleaned by simply washing them with a small sponge moistened with hot spirits of wine or oil of turpentine, the sponge only to be sufficiently wet to take off the dirt and fly marks. They should not afterward be wiped, but left to dry of themselves.

5.—Old ale is a good thing to wash any gilding with, as it acts at once upon the fly dirt. Apply it with a soft rag; but for the ins and outs of carved work a brush is necessary; wipe it nearly dry, and don't apply any water. Thus will you leave a thin coat of the glutinous isinglass of the finings on the face of the work, which will prevent the following flies' fæces from fastening to the frame as they otherwise would do.

6.—Mix and beat the whites of 3 eggs with one-third, by weight, of Javelle water, and apply to the gilt work, which will be quickly restored to newness.

7.—Gilt mountings, unless carefully cleaned, soon lose their luster. They should not be rubbed; if slightly tarnished, wipe them off with a piece of Canton flannel, or, what is better, remove them, if possible, and wash in a solution of ½ oz. of borax, dissolved in 1 lb. of water, and dry them with a soft linen rag; their luster may be improved by heating them a little and rubbing with a piece of Canton flannel.

8.—(Upton.) Quicklime, 1 oz.; sprinkle it with a little hot water to slake it, then gradually add 1 pt. of boiling water, so as to form a milk. Next, dissolve pearlash, 2 oz., in 1½ pt. of boiling water. Mix the 2 solutions, cover up the vessel, agitate occasionally for an hour, allow it to settle; decant the clear, put it into flat ½-pt. bottles, and cork them well. Use to clean gilding, either alone or diluted with water. It is applied with a soft sponge, and then washed off with clean water. It is essentially a weak solution of potassa, and may be extemporaneously prepared by diluting solution of potassa with about 5 times its volume.

Glass.

For removing any sort of dirt that is insoluble in water, lye, and dilute acids, from hollow vessels, a great variety of mechanical means are employed, such as iron chains and balls, sand, shot, hand and machine brushes. The selection is governed less by the quality of the filth than by economical considerations, such as the cost of the material used, of hand

(Glass)

labor, the wear and tear on the vessel, etc.

For cleansing glass vessels, river and sea sand are inadmissible because hard quartz sand, especially angular river sand, scratches the glass, and gradually renders it opaque, if it does not previously crack where the scratches occur, on the principle of the Bologne flask and Prince Rupert drops.

1.—Adherent slime and sediment are removed, especially from valuable glasses, by shaking with bits of paper or linen rags.

2.—A substitute for sand for household use is found in calcined ashes and coarse salt.

3.—Clean wood ashes, mixed with pieces of charcoal, can be strongly recommended, and they act chemically, too, owing to the potash they contain. Coal ashes, and those from peat, are worthless, because they are mixed with sharp sand.

4.—Ordinary salt is less useful for cleansing than coarse sea salt or ground rock salt. Where the resulting brine can be utilized, as in agriculture, etc., salt can be recommended for scouring purposes.

5.—As scouring material in large establishments we can recommend gypsum and marble dust, free from sand, and also ground bones. In the manufacture of bone meal, from the stronger and more resistant (tubular) bones, there is an intermediate product, about the size of barley grains (knochen-graupen), that is excellent for cleansing bottles. Many bone mills now furnish this product, but it has found little favor as yet.

6.—Marble and gypsum dust are, in general, less sure to be free from quartz; and besides, the latter dissolves to some extent in water, and, if used, must be well rinsed out afterward.

7.—The india-rubber washer is useful in analytical laboratories, where it is required to collect and save the sediments, as in filtering precipitates, etc. Chisel or tongue-shaped pieces are cut from thick pieces of india-rubber, and a sharp brass or platinum wire is fixed into the thick end to serve as a handle. For beakers and capsules it is to be preferred to the hair pencil and feather commonly used, for owing to their fibrous structure, the precipitate gets entangled in them, while they also lose some of their nitrogeneous particles, which would affect the accuracy of careful nitrogen determination, as, for example, in water analysis.

8.—To cleanse glass or porcelain vessels very thoroughly from the greatest variety of adherent organic substances, the mixture of bichromate of potash and sulphuric acid possesses an indisputable advantage over benzine, ether, alcohol, etc. Always keep a stock of this chromic and sulphuric-acid mixture, made from the acid of the desiccators, and the chromate from the nitric-acid estimations, and use it for rinsing graduated vessels, which are then more easily moistened.

9.—If greasy, wipe with tow, then with nitric acid or caustic potash; rinse well.

10.—*Cover Glasses.*—There is, says Mr. F. W. Cooper, in the *Photogram*, nothing better than a piece of chamois leather or velveteen, stretched over a board (2 ft. by 5 in. by ¾ in.), and tacked to the under side, a piece of stout twill being interposed between the board and the velvet. The glasses having been cleaned, and merely drained, can be very quickly and perfectly polished by rubbing up and down the leather or velvet surface. The board has the advantage of obviating any risk of cutting the hands or breaking the glasses as when polishing is done with a duster and the glass held in the hand.

11.—*Cut Glass.*—A high polish may be given to cut-glass dishes, decanters, etc., by sprinkling with warmed sawdust directly after washing and drying in the usual way. A very soft chamois leather must give the final polish, and this should be kept free from dust and for the one purpose only.

12.—*Discolored Glass.*—Apply dilute nitric acid. Water of ammonia is also good.

13.—*Framed Glass.*—To clean glass in frames, when the latter are covered, or otherwise so finished that water cannot be used, moisten tripoli with brandy, rub it on the glass while moist, and when dry rub off with a silk rag; to prevent the mixture injuring the cloth on the frame, use strips of tin bent to an angle; set these on the frame with one edge on the glass; when the frames are of a character that will not be injured by water, rub the glass with water containing a little liquid ammonia, and polish with moist paper.

14.—*Globes.*—In order to remove from lamp globes the unsightly grease spots frequently met with, and to restore the handsome matt appearance of polished glass, pour 2 spoonfuls of a slightly heated solution of potash into the globe, moisten the whole surface with it, and rub the stains with a fine linen rag; rinse the globe with clean water, and carefully dry it off with a fine soft cloth.

15.—*Paint Stains.*—a.—American pot

(Goatskin Rugs)

ash, 3 parts; unslaked lime, 1 part. Lay this on with a stick, letting it remain for some time, and it will remove either tar or paint.

b.—Common washing soda dissolved in water. Let it soak a while—if put on thick, say 30 minutes—and then wash off. If it does not remove, give it another application.

16.—*Photographic Plates.*—Photographers will find the following a useful glass-cleaning preparation: Water, 1 pt.; sulphuric acid, ½ oz.; bichromate of potash, ½ oz. The glass plates, varnished, or otherwise, are left for 10 or 12 hours, or as much longer as desired, in this solution, then rinsed in clean water and wiped dry with soft white paper. The liquid quickly removes silver stains from the skin without any of the attendant dangers of cyanide of potassium.

17.—*Polish.*—Sodium carbonate, 1 oz.; powdered whiting, 4 oz.; stronger ammonia water, 1 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.; water, enough to make 1 pt. Mix well, and apply with a sponge. When it is dry, rub off and polish. Of course, nothing should be used in polishing glass that will scratch it.

Simple diluted ammonia water is a good cleanser for glassware, especially if the article is a little greasy.

18.—*Scratches.* — a. — Slight scratches may be partially polished out by rubbing the part with rouge wet with water, upon a piece of soft leather. If it is a deep scratch, it will have to be ground out with the finest flour emery, such as is used by opticians, and the spot polished with rouge and water upon a piece of soft leather. If you have much of this kind of work to do it will save time to set up a buff wheel of wood, and grind out the scratches with fine pumice stone and water. Then polish with a felt buff and rouge with water.

b.—When scratches are not too deep they may be removed, and the surface restored, by rubbing with the following powder: Powdered chalk, 60 parts; tripoli, 30 parts; bole, 15 parts. Reduce to a fine powder, and mix. Wet the surface of the article slightly with water; then, with a linen cloth dipped in the powder, rub the surface until the dullness disappears.

Goatskin Rugs.

One washing with warm (not hot) suds will not materially hurt the skin itself. The skin may not seem quite so soft after the washing, but if the washing is done quickly, the skin well rinsed

(Gloves)

in cold water, and dried with only moderate warmth, being frequently turned and shaken, the difference will hardly be perceptible.

Gloves.

1.—Soft soap, 1 oz.; water, 4 oz.; oil of lemon, ½ dr.; precipitated chalk, a sufficient quantity. Dissolve the soap in the water, add the oil, and make into a stiff paste with a sufficient quantity of chalk.

2.—White hard soap, 1 part; talcum, 1 part; water, 4 parts. Shave the soap into ribbons, dissolve in the water by the aid of heat, and incorporate the talcum.

3.—White bole, 600 parts; orris root, 300 parts; dry soap, 75 parts; borax, 150 parts; ammonium chloride, 25 parts. Powder and mix thoroughly. Dampen the gloves with a wet rag, dust on the powder, and then rub it well in. When dry, brush off the residual powder.—*Druggists' Circular.*

4.—Chloroform, 1 fl.dr.; alcohol, 2 fl.dr.; ammonia water, 10 fl.dr.; sodium carbonate, 2 dr.; Castile soap, 1 oz.; water, 4 pt.

5.—Stronger ammonia water, 2 fl.dr.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; ether, 1 fl.oz.; Castile soap, 1 fl.oz.; water, 2 pt.

6.—Castile soap, 1 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; soap liniment, 12 fl.dr.; alcohol, 2½ fl.oz.; ammonia water, 4 fl.oz.; boiling water, 3 pt.

7.—Curd soap, 1 av.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz.; oil of lemon, ½ fl.dr.; French chalk, a sufficient quantity. Shred the soap, and melt it in the water by heat; add the oil of lemon, and make into a stiff paste with French chalk.

8.—White soap, 25 parts; water, 15 parts; solution of chlorinated soda, 16 parts; ammonia water (10%), 1 part. Shred the soap, and melt it in the water by heat, stirring well all the time; when lukewarm add the other liquids, and mix thoroughly. Put the glove on the hand and apply the paste with a piece of flannel, rubbing the kid from wrist to finger tips.

9.—Castile soap, white, old and dry, 100 parts; water, 75 parts; tincture of quillaia, 10 parts; ether, 10 parts; ammonia water, stronger, 5 parts; benzine, deodorized, 75 parts. Melt the soap, previously finely shaved, in the water, bring to boiling, and remove from the fire. Let cool, then add the other ingredients, incorporating them thoroughly. The paste should be put up in collapsible

tubes, or tightly closed metallic boxes. It can also be used for clothing.

10.—Kaolin, 8 oz.; talcum, 4 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; soap, 1 oz.; ammonium chloride, 4 dr. A powder to be applied with a damp cloth.

11.—Ether, 1 part; benzol, 2 parts. Put the gloves on the hands and rub thoroughly with the solution, with a clean piece of flannel. Let the greater part of the fluid evaporate, then remove the gloves from the hands and hang them in a current of warm, dry air until the smell of the liquid is dissipated.

12.—Tincture of quillaia, 3 oz.; benzine, 13 oz. Mix, and shake for half an hour, then set aside for 12 hours to solidify.

13.—Hard white soap, 3 oz.; boiling water, 5 oz.; stronger ammonia water, 8 oz.; benzine, 26 oz. Dissolve the soap in the water, and when nearly cold add the ammonia and the benzine. This may be perfumed with any suitable oil or "essence."

14.—The following from Dieterich is said to be especially excellent: Tincture of quillaia, 10 parts; sulphuric ether, 10 parts; ammonia water, 3 parts; oil of lavender, 0.5 part; deodorized benzine, q. s. to make 100 parts. Mix. Shake before using.

15.—Plain benzine, with ½ part each of oil of mirbane and oil of lavender, makes, according to one authority, the best of all cleaners.

16.—*Doeskin, Wash Leather (Chamois), and Undressed Kid.*—a.—Wash them in lukewarm soft water, with a little Castile or curd soap, oxgall or bran tea; then stretch them on wooden hands, or pull them into shape without wringing them; next rub them with pipeclay, yellow ocher, or umber, or a mixture of them in any required shade, made into a paste with ale or beer; let them dry gradually, and when about half dry rub them well, so as to smooth them and put them into shape; when they are dry brush out the superfluous color, cover them with paper, and smooth them with a warm (not hot) iron.

b.—Take out the grease spots by rubbing them with magnesia or with cream of tartar. Then wash them with soap dissolved in water as directed for kid gloves, and afterward rinse them, first in warm water and then in cold. Dry them in the sun, or before the fire. All gloves are better and more shapely if dried on glove trees or wooden hands.

Gold. (See also **Gilt Mountings and Frames.**)

1.—*Dull Gold.*—A solution of 80 grams of chloride of lime, 80 grams of bicarbonate of soda, and 20 grams of common salt, in 3 l. of distilled water, is prepared, and kept in well closed bottles. The article to be cleaned is allowed to remain some short time in this solution (which is only to be heated in the case of very obstinate dirt), then taken out, washed with spirit, and dried in sawdust.

2.—*Matt Gold.*—Take 80 grams of chloride of lime and rub it up with gradual addition of water, in a porcelain mortar, into a thin, even paste, which put into a solution of 80 grams of bicarbonate of soda and 20 grams of cooking salt, in 3 l. of water. Shake it, and let stand a few days before using. If the preparation is to be kept for any length of time the bottle should be placed, well corked, in the cellar. For use, lay the tarnished articles in a dish, pour the liquid, which has previously been well shaken up, over them so as to just cover them, and leave them therein for a few days. In very stubborn cases one may dilute somewhat. Next wash the objects, rinse with alcohol, and dry in sawdust.

3.—*Tarnished Gold.*—This preparation is made up by carefully mixing together 20 parts of bicarbonate of soda, 1 part of calcium chloride and 1 part of common salt in 16 parts of water. Of this, a small quantity is spread upon the surface to be cleansed with a soft brush, and afterward rubbed well with a piece of tissue paper until it is perfectly dry. The liquid may be applied either lukewarm or cold, according to convenience.

4.—Use rouge on a buff moistened with alcohol.

5.—Use jewelers' rouge with a brush.

6.—Chalk, 18 parts; mixed with talc, 5 parts; silica, 2 parts; alumina, 5 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 2 parts; jewelers' red, 2 parts.

7.—Rock alum, burned and finely powdered, 5 parts; levigated chalk, 1 part; mix, and apply with a dry brush.

8.—The *Journal für Goldschmiedekunst* gives the following formula for a preparation for cleaning and polishing gold, silver and plated ware: Acetic acid, 2 parts; sulphuric acid, 2 parts; oxalic acid, 1 part; jewelers' rouge, 2 parts; distilled water, 200 parts. Mix the acids and water and stir in the rouge, after first rubbing it up with a portion of the liquid. With a clean cloth, wet with this mixture, go well over the article. Rinse off with hot water, and dry.

(Grass Stains)

9.—A powder of somewhat similar composition is said to be used by gold and silversmiths, the formula for which follows: Chalk, 54 parts; magnesium carbonate, 5 parts; alumina, 14 parts; silica, 8 parts; iron oxide, 5 parts.

Gold and Silver Lace.

Gold lace, spangles, clasps, knots, etc., may be brushed over with the following composition: Shellac, 1½ oz.; dragon's blood, ½ dr.; turmeric root, ½ dr.; digest with strong alcohol, decanting the ruby-red colored tincture thus obtained. After coating with this composition a warm flat-iron is gently brushed over the objects so as to heat them only very slightly. Gold embroidery can be similarly treated. Silver lace or embroidery may be dusted over with the following powder and well brushed: Take alabaster, and strongly ignite it and while still hot place it in corn brandy; a white powder is thus obtained, which is fit for use after heating over the flame of a spirit lamp. It should be dusted on from a linen bag.

Gold Workers, Polishing Powders for.

Carbonate of lead, 21½ parts; carbonate of lime (chalk), 87 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 8½ parts; alumina, 21½ parts; silica, 13 parts; jewelers' rouge, 8½ parts. Mix together.

Granite, Removal of Stains.

1.—A paste of oxgall, 1 oz.; strong solution of caustic soda, 1 gill; turpentine, 1½ tablespoonfuls; pipeclay, enough to make it thick and consistent. Scour well.

2.—Mix together whiting, ¼ lb.; soft soap, ¼ lb.; washing soda, 1 oz.; sulphate of soda, a piece as big as a walnut. Rub it over the surface you propose to treat, let it stand 24 hours, and then wash off. If it succeeds, try another portion.

3.—Smoke and soot stains can be removed with a hard scrubbing brush and fine sharp sand, to which add a little potash.

4.—Use strong lye, or make a hot solution of 3 lb. of common washing soda dissolved in 1 gal. of water. Lay it on the granite with a paint brush.

Grass Stains.

1.—Wash the stained places in clean, cold soft water, without soap, before the garment is otherwise wet.

2.—Remove by ether, in which the coloring matter of grass—chlorophyll—is soluble.

(Grease and Stains)

Grease and Stains.

1.—When the fabric is washable and the color fast, ordinary soap and water are, of course, efficient in removing grease and the ordinarily attendant dirt; but special soaps are made for clothes cleaning which may possibly be more effective.

2.—In the removal of grease from clothing with benzol or turpentine, people generally make the mistake of wetting the cloth with the turpentine and then rubbing it with a sponge or piece of cloth. In this way the fat is dissolved, but is spread over a greater space, and is not removed; the benzol or turpentine evaporates, and the fat covers a greater surface than before. The way is to place soft blotting paper beneath and on top of the grease spot, which is to be first thoroughly saturated with the benzol, and then well pressed. The fat is then dissolved, and absorbed by the paper, and entirely removed from the clothing.

3.—Another method, namely, to apply a hot iron on one side, while blotting paper is applied to the other, depends upon the fact that the surface tension of a substance diminishes with a rise of temperature. If, therefore, the temperature at different portions or sides of the cloth is different, the fat acquires a tendency to move from the hotter parts toward the cooler.

4.—Castile soap, in shavings, 4 oz.; carbonate of soda, 2 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; aqua ammonia, 7 oz.; alcohol, 3 oz.; sulphuric ether, 2 oz.; soft water, enough to make 1 gal. Boil the soap in the water until it is dissolved, and then add the other ingredients. Although it is not apparent what good 2 oz. of ether can do in 1 gal. of liquid, the mixture is said to be very efficient.

5.—Make a weak solution of ammonia by mixing the ordinary "liquor ammoniæ" of the druggist with its own volume of cold water, and rub it well into the greasy parts, rinsing the cloth in cold water from time to time until the grease is removed. The ammonia forms a soap with the fatty acids of the grease, which is soluble in water.

6.—Strong ammonia water, 4 oz.; water, 2 qt.; saltpeter, 1 oz.; mottled soap, finely shaved, 2 oz. Mix thoroughly, and allow the preparation to stand for several days before using. Cover any grease spot with this preparation, rub well, and rinse with clean water.

7.—Camphor, 1 oz., dissolved in 3 oz. of alcohol; add 4 oz. of essence of lemon.

8.—Camphine, 8 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.;

sulphuric ether, 1 oz.; essence of lemon, 1 dr.

9.—Alcohol, 8 oz.; white soap, 1½ oz.; oxgall, 1½ oz.; essence of lemon, ⅛ to ¼ oz.

10.—Fuller's earth, 15 parts; French chalk, ½ part; yellow soap, 10 parts; pearlash, 8 parts; mix thoroughly, and make it into paste with spirits of turpentine. Color, if desired, with yellow ocher. Form into cakes.

11.—An earthy compound for removing grease spots is made as follows: Take fuller's earth, free it from all gritty matter by elutriation with water; mix with ½ lb. of the earth so prepared ½ lb. of soda, as much soap, and 8 yolks of eggs, well beaten up, with ½ lb. of purified oxgall. The whole must be carefully triturated upon a porphyry slab, the soda with the soap in the same manner as colors are ground, mixing in gradually the eggs and the oxgall, previously beaten together. Incorporate next the soft earth by slow degrees till a uniform thick paste be formed, which should be made into balls or cakes of a convenient size, and laid out to dry. A little of this detergent being scraped off with a knife, made into a paste with water, and applied to the stain, will remove it.

12.—Castile soap, 4 oz.; hot water, 1 qt. When the soap is dissolved add water, 4 qt.; water of ammonia, 4 fl.oz.; sulphuric ether, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; alcohol, 1 oz. *Medical Brief* states that this is an excellent preparation for removing grease.

13.—A soft oxgall soap may be prepared as follows: Oxgall, fresh, 10 grams; alcohol, 100 grams; hard soap, 10 grams; soft soap, 10 grams. Boil the oxgall in the alcohol, and strain the mixture; dissolve the soaps in this spirit, and evaporate to the proper consistency on a water bath.

14.—Castile soap, 4 dr.; chloroform, 4 dr.; ammonia water, 1 oz.; alcohol, 4 dr.; water, enough to make 8 oz. This mixture blows the stopper out of the bottle.

The claims of carbon tetrachloride as a grease eradicator should not be overlooked. It is said to be equal to benzine for this purpose, and is non-inflammable. It acts as an anesthetic, and must be handled with care.

15.—Powdered borax, 30 parts; extract of soap bark, 30 parts; oxgall, fresh, 120 parts; Castile soap, 450 parts. First make the soap-bark extract by boiling the crushed bark in water until it has assumed a dark color, then strain the liquid into an evaporating dish, and by the aid of heat evaporate it to a solid extract; then powder, and mix it with the borax and the oxgall. Melt the Castile soap by adding a small quantity of water and warming, then add the other ingredients, and mix well. About 100 parts of soap bark make 20 parts of extract.

16.—Castile soap, 2 lb.; potassium carbonate, ½ lb.; camphor, ½ oz.; alcohol, ½ oz.; ammonia water, ½ oz.; hot water, ½ pt., or sufficient. Dissolve the potassium carbonate in the water, add the soap, previously reduced to thin shavings, keep warm over a water bath, stirring occasionally until dissolved, adding more water if necessary, and finally, when of a consistency to become semi-solid on cooling, remove from the fire, and when nearly ready to set, stir in the camphor, previously dissolved in the alcohol, and the ammonia. If a paste is desired, a potash soap should be used instead of the Castile in the foregoing formula, and a portion or all of the water omitted. Soaps made from potash remain soft, while soda soaps harden on the evaporation of the water which they contain when first made. A liquid preparation may be obtained by the addition of sufficient water, and some more alcohol would probably improve it.

17.—A strong decoction of soap bark, preserved by the addition of alcohol, would also form a good liquid cleanser for fabrics of the more delicate sort.

18.—Wood alcohol, 1 gal.; ether, 1 oz.; chloroform, 1 oz.; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.; essential oil of almonds, 10 drops. Mix them. To be applied with a sponge or soft cloth.

19.—Gasoline, 1 gal.; chloroform, 1 oz.; bisulphide of carbon, 1 oz.; essential oil of almonds, 5 drops; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.; oil of cloves, 5 drops. Mix them. To be applied with a sponge or soft cloth. Gloves are best cleaned on the hand. This preparation should not be made or used at night, or in a room where there is a fire, as it is very inflammable. It will not stain nor discolor.

20.—Glycerine, 1 oz.; sulphuric ether, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; ammonia, 4 oz.; Castile soap, 1 oz.; mix together, and add sufficient water to make 2 qt. Apply, and rinse.

21.—Take 22 lb. of the best white soap and reduce it to thin shavings. Place it in a boiler, together with water, 8.8 lb.; oxgall, 18.25 lb.; cover up, and allow to remain at rest all night. In the morning heat up gently, and regulate it so that the soap may dissolve without stirring. When the whole is homogeneous, and

flows smoothly, part of the water having been vaporized, add turpentine, 0.55 lb.; best clear benzine, 0.44 lb.; and mix well. While still in the state of fusion, color with green ultramarine and ammonia, pour into molds, and let stand for a few days before using. The product will be found to act admirably, and the yield is very good indeed.

22.—*Billiard Cloth, etc.*—Grease can be removed from billiard or other cloths by a paste of fuller's earth and turpentine. This should be rubbed upon the fabric until the turpentine has evaporated, and a white powder remains. The latter can be brushed off, and the grease will have disappeared.

23.—*Cold Method.*—Cocoanut oil, 30 kgm.; soda lye, 38° B., 15 kgm.; potash lye, 20° B., 5 kgm.; "brilliant" green, 200 grams; oil of turpentine, purified, 800 grams; finely pulverized clay, 26 kgm. The clay (kaolin), finely sifted, is first placed in the vat. The coloring matter ("brilliant" green) is rubbed up with a portion of the oil, and the balance of the latter poured in upon the clay, and the two intimately mixed. The colored oil is next added, and all well stirred together. Mix the 2 alkaline solutions, and pour them in a strong stream into the mixture of oil and clay, agitating the latter constantly. Finally, add the turpentine, under constant stirring. The resultant soap is poured into metallic boxes and closely covered. Grease spots in garments are first covered with a little of the paste, well rubbed in. Sponging with warm water afterward removes soap and spot in the most complete manner.

24.—*Scouring Balls.*—a.—Curd soap, 8 oz.; oil of turpentine and oxgall, of each 1 oz. Melt the soap, and when cooled a little stir in the rest, and make it into cakes while warm.

b.—Soft soap and fuller's earth, each 1 lb.; beat them well together in a mortar, and form into cakes. To remove grease, etc., from cloth. The spot, first moistened with water, is rubbed with the cake, and allowed to dry, when it is well rubbed with a little warm water, and afterward rinsed or rubbed off clean.

25.—*Sugar, Glue, Blood, Albumen.*—On white goods, on dyed tissues of cotton and wool, and on silk, simple washing with water.

Gutta Percha.

Bleaching.—1.—Dissolve the gutta percha in 20 times its weight of boiling benzole, add to the solution plaster of very good quality, and agitate the mixture from time to time. By reposing for 2 days the plaster is deposited, and carries down with it all the impurities of the gutta percha insoluble in benzole. The clear liquid decanted is introduced by small portions at a time into twice its volume of alcohol of 90%, agitating continually. During this operation the gutta percha is precipitated in the state of a pasty mass, perfectly white. The desiccation of the gutta percha thus purified requires several weeks' exposure to the air, but may be accelerated by trituration in a mortar, which liberates moisture which it tends to retain.

2.—White gutta percha is obtained by precipitating a solution of ordinary gutta percha in chloroform by alcohol, washing the precipitate with alcohol, and finally boiling it in water, and molding into desired form while still hot.

Cleaning.—This can be done by using a mixture of soap and powdered charcoal, polishing afterward with a dry cloth with a little charcoal on it.

Hands. (See also Ink.)

1.—*Aniline Stains.*—Wash with strong alcohol, or, what is more effectual, wash with a little bleaching powder, then with alcohol.

2.—*Nitrate of Silver Stains.*—a.—Paint the blackened parts with tincture of iodine; let remain until the black becomes white. The skin will then be red, but by applying ammonia the iodine will be bleached, leaving white instead of black stains of nitrate of silver.

b.—Nitrate of silver stains may be removed by rubbing them with a weak solution of sulphydrate of ammonium or a strong solution of iodide of potassium.

3.—*Nitric Acid Stains.*—Touch the stains with a solution of permanganate of potassium; wash, rinse in dilute hydrochloric acid, and wash again.

Harness Cleaning.

Unbuckle all the parts, and wash clean with soft water, soap and a brush. A little turpentine or benzine will take off any gummy substance which the soap fails to remove. Then warm the leather, and as soon as dry on the surface apply the oil with a paint brush or a swab. Neatsfoot oil is the best.

Horsehair, Bleaching.

If a pure white horsehair is required, the hair must be white to start with, as yellow or gray horsehair cannot be made pure white. First thoroughly wash in hot soap and water, then rinse well in

clean hot water. Allow to soak about 12 hours in a solution of peroxide of hydrogen made alkaline by ammonia. Lastly, wash in clean water, and dry slowly.

Ink and Iron Mold.

1.—Equal parts of cream of tartar and citric acid, powdered fine, and mixed together. This forms the salts of lemon as sold by druggists. Directions for using: Procure a hot dinner plate, lay the part stained in the plate, and moisten with hot water; next rub in the above powder with the bowl of a spoon until stains disappear; then rinse in clean water, and dry.

2.—Place the stained part flat in a plate or dish, and sprinkle crystals of oxalic acid upon it, adding a little water; the stains will soon disappear, when the linen should be well wrung out in 2 or 3 changes of clean water.

3.—Dip the part in boiling water, and rub it with crystals of oxalic acid; then soak in a weak solution of chloride of lime, say 1 oz. to 1 qt. of water. Under any circumstances, as soon as the stain is removed the linen should be thoroughly rinsed in several waters.

4.—The *Journal de Pharmacie d'Anvers* recommends pyrophosphate of soda for the removal of ink stains. This salt does not injure vegetable fiber, and yields colorless compounds with the ferric oxide of the ink. It is best to first apply tallow to the ink spot, then wash in a solution of pyrophosphate until both tallow and ink have disappeared.

5.—Thick blotting paper is soaked in a concentrated solution of oxalic acid and dried. Laid immediately on a blot, it takes it out without leaving a trace behind.

6.—To remove ordinary ink (tannogallate of iron) stains, the following treatment is recommended: In many cases, lemon juice will often prove efficacious.

7.—If this fails, try an aqueous solution of oxalic acid, 1 part, to 2 parts of water, and rub well with a soft cloth. Or use a solution of chloride of tin, 1 part, to 3 parts of water; or pure dilute muriatic acid, 1 part, to 10 parts of water. Apply with a camel's-hair brush, and then wash in cold water.

8.—Where the colors of the fabric are affected by the above treatment, moisten the spots with fresh milk and cover with fine salt. This should be done before washing.

9.—If the fabric is fine and delicate, the stained portions may be dipped in melted tallow and then pressed for some time between layers of warm pipe-clay.

(Ink and Iron Mold)

10.—Try a mixture of 2 parts of cream of tartar and 1 part of powdered alum.

11.—Tartaric acid is also recommended.

12.—Oxalic acid can also be used, but is not recommended, as it is liable to destroy the fibers of the cloth.

13.—Remove by thoroughly and repeatedly moistening the spots with hydrogen dioxide solution containing some ammonia, and then dry, with exposure to light.

14.—*Black Ink Rust.*—On white goods, warm solution of oxalic acid; weak muriatic acid. On dyed tissues of cotton, repeated washings with citric acid, if the color is well dyed. Ditto of wool, same; weak muriatic acid, if the wool is of the natural color. On silk, no remedy.

15.—*Bottles.*—For cleaning ink bottles the best and quickest agent is oxalic acid, but it is a violent poison. Try shaking small nails, with water or vinegar, in them, and if this does not answer, use hydrochloric acid, carefully washing out 2 or 3 times after its application.

16.—*Copperplate Prints.*—Paint the spots with a brush dipped in chloride of lime solution until the black spot turns a rusty brown; then wash with water; next put pulverized oxalic acid on the spot. Now, with another brush put a few drops of hydrochloric acid on the oxalic acid. The rusty spot turns yellow, and can be removed by washing with water.

17.—*Copying Inks.*—Violet and other copying inks generally consist of a solution of glue, glycerine (or other hygroscopic substance) and a basic coloring matter. They can generally be removed, or decolorized, by treating with a mixture of alcohol and ammonia .880 (5:1) on silk goods; and on white cotton and linen goods with a dilute solution of caustic soda or a 25% aqueous solution of ammonia.

18.—*Hands.*—a.—Use ammonia water, muriatic acid, and plenty of water, alternately, assisted by pumice stone, if necessary.

b.—For removing marking ink stains, iodine dissolved either with iodide of potassium or in alcohol, is used, followed by aqua ammonia.

19.—*Indelible Ink.*—Stains made from nitrate of silver may be removed by moistening them with a brush dipped in a strong aqueous solution of cyanide of potassium, and then well washing the fabric in water. The cyanide solution is very poisonous.

(Ink and Iron Mold)

20.—*India Ink on Clothing.*—India ink cannot be removed by any chemical means, as it is composed of minute parts of carbon held in suspension by water. Some of the ink may be removed by sponging.

21.—*India Ink on Paper.*—To remove a blot, dip a camel's-hair brush in water and rub over the blot, letting the water remain on a few seconds; then make as dry as you can with blotting paper, then rub carefully with india-rubber. Repeat the operation if not all removed. For lines, circles, etc., dip the ink-leg of your instruments in water, open the pen rather wider than the line, and trace over, using blotting paper and india-rubber, as for a blot. Applicable to drawing paper, tracing paper and tracing linen. If the surface is a little rough after, polish with your nail.

22.—*Marking Ink.*—a.—Dissolve 1 oz. of cyanide of potassium in 4 oz. of water. This mixture is very poisonous, and should, therefore, be used with great caution. Moisten the stained part of the garment with this solution by dipping it into it, or by means of a small brush, and in a few hours the stain will be obliterated.

b.—To a solution of strong cyanide of potassium add a few grains of iodine. Repeated applications will remove any stain caused by nitrate of silver.

c.—Grimm, in the *Polytechnisches Notizblatt*, proposes the following method for removing indelible ink and other silver stains without the use of cyanide of potassium: Chloride of copper is first applied to the tissue; it is next washed with hyposulphite of soda solution, and afterward with water. It is said that this may be employed on colored woven cotton tissues. For white cottons and linens, dilute solutions of permanganate of potash and hydrochloric acid, followed by the hyposulphite of soda and clear water, are preferable.

d.—Wet with chloride of lime, and afterward rinse in a little ammonia or sodium of hyposulphite.

e.—Rub with tincture of iodine, then wash with ammonia.

23.—*Paper.*—a.—Take of chloride of lime, 1 lb., thoroughly pulverized, and 4 qt. of soft water. The above must be thoroughly shaken when first put together. It is required to stand 24 hours to dissolve the chloride of lime; then strain through a cotton cloth, after which add a teaspoonful of acetic acid (No. 8 commercial) to every ounce of the chloride of lime water. The eraser is used by reversing the penholder in the hand, dipping the end of the penholder in the fluid and applying it, without rubbing, to the word, figure or blot required to be erased. When the ink has disappeared absorb the fluid with a blotter.

(Ink and Iron Mold)

b.—Mix equal parts of oxalic and tartaric acids in powder. When to be used, dissolve a little in water. It is poisonous.

c.—Oxalic acid, mixed with citric acid, may be used.

d.—Equal parts of cream of tartar and citric acid in solution with water.

e.—A more powerful one, a saturated solution of oxalic acid in water.

f.—Cold aqueous or acetic acid solution of calcium hypochlorite, bleaching powder or eau de Javelle.

g.—Immerse blotting paper or any similar material in a hot, concentrated solution of citric acid, roll it into a pencil, and coat the larger portion of it with paper or lacquer. Moisten the eraser with water, and rub over the ink to be removed. Drop upon the ink spot a drop of water containing chloride of lime. The ink immediately disappears.

h.—Take alum, 1 part; sulphur, 1 part; amber, 1 part; potassium nitrate, 1 part. Powder, and mix. Keep in well closed vials. A little of this powder, dropped on a fresh ink spot, or fresh writing, and rubbed with a bit of cloth or blotting paper, removes the mark completely.

i.—The following makes a good "two solution" ink remover. Solution A: Citric acid, 1 part; concentrated borax solution, 2 parts; distilled water, 16 parts. Dissolve the acid in the water, add the borax solution, and mix by agitation. Solution B: Calcium chloride, 3 parts; concentrated borax solution, 2 parts; water, 16 parts. Add the calcium chloride to the water, shake well, and set aside for a week, at the expiration of which time decant the clear liquid, and to it add the borax solution. Directions for use: Saturate the spot with solution A, apply a blotter to take off excess of liquid, then apply solution B. When the stain has disappeared, apply the blotter, and wet the spot with clean water. Absorb this with a blotter, and repeat, applying water 2 or 3 times (to remove residual chemicals); finally dry between 2 sheets of blotting paper. Spots removed by this agent never return, and cannot even be brought back by the use of chemicals.

j.—An excellent formula, and one that few inks can resist, is as follows: (1) Mix in equal parts, potassium chloride,

potassium hypochlorite and oil of peppermint. (2) Sodium chloride, hydrochloric acid and water, in equal parts. To use: Wet the spot with (1), let dry, then pencil it over lightly with (2), and rinse in clear water.

k.—A good single mixture, which will answer for most inks, is made by mixing citric acid and alum in equal parts. If desired in a liquid form, add an equal part of water. In use, the powder is spread well over the spot and (if on cloth or woven fabrics) well rubbed in with the fingers. A few drops of water are then added, and also rubbed in. A final rinsing with water completes the process.

l.—Blotting paper which admits of completely removing from paper wet as well as dry ink spots, after moistening with water, is produced as follows: Dissolve 100 parts of oxalic acid in 400 parts of alcohol, and immerse porous white paper in this solution until it is completely saturated with it. Next hang the sheets up, separately, to dry, over threads. Such paper affords great advantages, but its characteristic application is serviceable for ferric inks only, while aniline ink spots cannot be removed with it after drying.

m.—Inking Over Erasures.—A correspondent of *Machinery* writes: "I enclose a piece of tracing cloth which I think would be of interest, as you will notice the lines have been erased in two places, and one of them polished over again, which makes a good surface to ink on, and does not catch the dirt as the unpolished part would. The polish is put on with French chalk or soapstone, and then rubbed down with a good clean white blotter. It is best to split the blotter to insure its being clean, and to have two grades of chalk, one hard and one soft, the latter to be used first, then the hard."

24.—*Printers' Ink.*—a.—Put the stained parts of the fabric into a quantity of benzine, then use a fine, rather stiff brush, with fresh benzine. Dry, and rub bright with warm water and curd soap. The benzine will not injure the fabric or dye.

b.—Place a thick pad of white blotting paper beneath the sheet of paper which is soiled; then apply sulphuric ether with cotton wool, gently rubbing. Finally, apply white blotting paper to absorb the color. Continue the application of fresh ether, and repeat until all stains disappear. Do this away from a light.

c.—Printers' ink is soluble in ether, oil of turpentine and benzine. Washing with warm caustic lyes is also recommended.

d.—This is not an easy matter. It is said, however, that it can be accomplished to a limited extent by means of ether or a solution of soap in water, naphtha, benzol, hot solutions in water of potassium or sodium hydroxide (caustic potash or soda).

25.—*Printing Pads, To Remove Aniline Ink from.*—Saturate a sponge in water as hot as possible to bear the hand in, pass the wet sponge across the face of the pad, and the ink will disappear. Then rinse off the face with the sponge, dipped in cold water. Experience has also taught that when the print begins to get dim, if you will dampen the face of the pad with a sponge dipped in cold water, the ink becomes as bright as at first, and in this way a much larger number of letters may be pulled than if this process is not employed.

26.—*Red Ink.*—a.—Stains of red aniline ink may be removed by moistening the spot with strong alcohol acidulated with nitric acid. Unless the stain is produced by eosine, it disappears without difficulty. Paper is hardly affected by the process; still, it is always advisable to make a blank experiment first.

b.—Make a solution of 7 parts of sodium nitrate and 15 parts of dilute sulphuric acid in 500 parts of water; apply to the spot of writing to be erased with a camel's-hair brush, and rinse carefully.

29.—*Wood.*—a.—Mix 1 lb. of sulphuric acid and 2 qt. of water. Apply to the stain after scouring with sand.

b.—Put a few drops of spirits of niter (nitric acid) in a teaspoonful of water, touch the spot with a feather dipped in the mixture, and, on the ink disappearing, rub immediately with a rag wetted in cold water, or it will leave a white mark. It should then be polished.

Instruments.

1.—*Brass.*—a.—If the instruments are very much oxidized, or covered with green rust, first wash them with strong soda and water. If not so very bad, this first process may be dispensed with. Then apply a mixture of 1 part of common sulphuric acid and 12 parts of water, mixed in an earthen vessel, and afterward polish with oil and rotten stone, well scouring with oil and rotten stone, and using a piece of soft leather and a little dry rotten stone to give a brilliant polish. In future cleaning, oil and rotten stone will be found sufficient.

b.—Take a strip of coarse linen, saturate with oil and powdered rotten stone, put around the tubing of instrument, and work backward and forward; polish with

dry rotten stone. Do not use acid of any kind, as it is injurious to the joints. To hold the instrument, get a piece of wood turned to insert in the bells; fix in a bench vise. The piece of wood will also serve for taking out any dents you may get in the bells.

c.—Oil and rotten stone for this purpose, though very efficacious, are objectionable on account of dirt, the oil finding its way to the pistons, and because the instrument cleaned in this manner so soon tarnishes. Dissolve some common soda in warm water, shred into it some scraps of yellow soap, and boil it till the soap is all melted. Then take it from the fire, and when it is cool add a little turpentine and sufficient rotten stone to make a stiff paste. Keep it in a tin box, covered from the air, and if it gets hard, moisten a small quantity with water for use.

2.—*Drawing Instruments.*—If the lacquering is badly spotted, clean it off with strong alcohol, and then polish the brass or German silver with the following paste by means of flannel and a little water, and polish off with clean chamois leather or cotton cloth and a little whiting, after which you might revarnish with shellac dissolved in alcohol, colored with a little dragon's blood, which can be got from any apothecary: Soft soap, 3 oz.; sweet oil, ½ oz.; turpentine, ¼ oz.; powdered rotten stone, 4 oz.; finest flour emery, 1 oz.; fine powdered crocus of antimony, ½ oz. Melt the soap, oil and turpentine together, add the powders, a little water to make a stiff paste, and mix well.

3.—*Rust.*—a.—The following receipt is highly recommended by *Kraft und Licht:* Lay the instruments overnight in a saturated solution of chloride of tin. The spots of rust disappear by reduction. After their removal rinse the instruments well in clear water, and immerse them in a hot suds made with soda soap, and dry well. Though not absolutely necessary, yet it is advisable to give them another cleansing with pure alcohol and polishing powder.

b.—Another simple means for the removal of rust is common petroleum. Still another method is to grease them with paraffine oil. This is rather irksome with complicated instruments, and with needles scarcely possible to do properly and effectively. The following substitute is recommended:

c.—Make up a solution of 1 part of paraffine oil in 200 parts of benzine. In this dip the instruments, which have become thoroughly dry by lying in warm air. Work their movable parts, if they are forceps or scissors, when immersed, to allow the fluid to penetrate every crevice. Now place them upon a tray, in a warm place, to allow the benzine to evaporate. Needles are simply thrown into the solution, allowed to remain a few minutes, the liquid drained off, and the needles left to dry by the natural volatilization of the residual benzine.

d.—Brodie gives the following as an effective method (*Jour. Brit. Dent. Assoc.*): "Fill a suitable vessel with a saturated solution of stannous chloride in distilled water. Immerse the rusty instruments, and let them remain overnight. Rub dry with chamois after rinsing in running water, and they will be of a bright silvery whiteness."

e.—If instruments are badly rusted, the best plan is to send them to a cutler or instrument maker and let him regrind and polish. If only superficially attacked, the following will answer admirably: Potassium cyanide, 16 parts; levigated chalk, 30 parts; soap, shaved, 15 parts; water, sufficient. Dissolve the soap in sufficient water to make, with the chalk, a thick paste, in which incorporate the cyanide. With this paste rub the blades well until the rust disappears and a polished surface is attained. The operation is rendered more rapid if the blades or objects be soaked in kerosene overnight, and the surface rust scraped off with anything that will not scratch the blades. Do not forget the deadly nature of the scouring paste, and take proper precaution to protect the hands. Use an old stiff tooth brush in applying the paste.

f.—A medical exchange recommends first rubbing with wood ashes and soft water, then soaking in a weak solution of hydrochloric acid in water (about 10 to 15 drops to the fluid ounce) for a few hours, to remove the rust and grease; then washing well in pure soft water. The next step is to place them in a bath consisting of a saturated solution of tin chloride. Let them remain 10 to 24 hours, according to the coating desired. When removed from the bath, wash them clean in pure water, and dry well. When finished, the steel will appear as if nickel-plated.

4.—*Sterilizing Dental Instruments.*—a.—Martin (*Essentials of Surgery*) recommends the following treatment for all surgical instruments: Brush with a solution of carbolic acid (1.20); sterilize by roasting, boiling, or by storing for 1 hour in a 1-20 carbolic solution. During the operation keep in a 1-40 carbolic solu-

tion. To prevent rusting, boil in 1% solution of sodium carbonate.

b.—A very effectual method is to place the instruments in metal boxes and heat in an ordinary oven (200° F.) for ½ to 1 hour; they may then be used dry.

Iron and Steel.

1.—*Finishing and Polishing.*—We now come to the means adopted for finishing and polishing steel and iron. Take, for instance, a surface of steel as an example. The square stem of a drilling instrument will form a very good subject. After it is roughed out and the work all done, it must be draw-filed, and this must be done with a superfine file, and the lines must be kept quite straight, otherwise it will require so much emery paper that the edges will lose the sharp angles which are the beauty of the work. Any ordinary workman can rub away with emery paper, but in so doing he may spoil the appearance of a piece of good work, and that without knowing it. To avoid this, the smoother and better it is filed the less paper will it require. To get the beautiful finish we see on the best work a piece of flour emery paper, well worn, and a little oil upon it, will be found the best thing to use, and when this has been well worked, to get the high polish, a piece of wood, flat upon the surface, with some fine crocus, will bring it up to this state; and if any deep scratches be there, you will at once observe them, and to remove them, in all probability, it will have to be filed all over again. Now, to avoid all this loss of time, great care must be taken that the scratches are removed before any attempt is made to polish. Having finished the work so far, many prefer to see it left straight; others, again, like to see it in some way ornamented. Now, there are several ways of doing this. First, then, to cross the surface. This is done by folding a piece of emery paper tightly around a file, but the process is not the merely pushing it across the work and making a mark, but it requires some practice to produce a good pattern, and the wrist must take a kind of circular action; and by doing this each line becomes, so to speak, connected, and makes a much better finish than a series of lines only. Another process of finishing steel is to curl all over the surface with a piece of oil stone that will cut. This is a most difficult thing to obtain, as very few stones will cut steel to leave the bright marks necessary to give it the appearance desired. When a piece of this is once obtained it is really a prize, and if it wears away it may be inserted as far as possible into a wooden handle. To use the stone, when it is once obtained, is the next thing. This is done by holding it firmly in the hand and moving it about in all directions, like curling brass. There is no stated number or size of the curl, but this is quite a matter of taste, and must be left to the operator. Another way of finishing iron and steel is with the scraper, which is used with both hands, and the work must be scraped in various directions, but with regularity. Large surfaces are sometimes done in this way. Lathe beds at times are done so, but we think this is somewhat out of character, as the fact of continually drawing the poppit head up and down the bed produces a series of lines which looks most unsightly. Regarding all this, it is all a matter of taste, and the style of finish must be left to the operator.

(Iron and Steel)

2.—*Grinding.*—The method generally employed by machinists in grinding and polishing either new or old work is to mix the polishing material with oil, usually refuse machinery oil; in most cases this is a great mistake, and has caused the loss of time, patience and money. Take, for instance, the grinding to a true bearing of a stopcock, a valve seat, or a slide valve. There are few machinists but what have had more or less of that class of work to do, particularly in jobbing shops, and we seldom find one who uses the same method of accomplishing the job that is practiced in shops where that class of work is made a specialty. In fitting and grinding the plug into the barrel of a cock a little judgment and care will save a great deal of hard labor, and in no case should oil be mixed with any of the grinding material, for the following reasons: If fine emery, ground glass, or sand, is used with oil, it requires but a few turns of the plug in the barrel to break up the grains of the grinding material into very fine particles; the metallic surfaces also grind off, and the fine particles of metal, mixing in with the grinding material and oil, make a thick paste of the mass. At this stage it is impossible to grind or bring the metallic surfaces to a bearing, as the gluey paste keeps them apart; if more grinding stuff is applied it will prevent the operator from seeing what part of the barrel and plug bears the hardest. Again, if the grinding material be distributed over the whole surface, the parts that do not bear will grind off as fast as the parts that touch hard, as the particles work freely

(Iron and Steel)

between the surfaces; should the barrel and plug bear equally all over when fitted, it requires more care than if it were a top or bottom bearing, as that part of the barrel and plug across the waterway grinds twice as fast as the other parts; therefore, it should be kept the driest. Now this objection holds good in the grinding of valve seats or slide valves, to wit: the separation of the surfaces of the metal by a thick, pasty grinding material. In order to bring the surfaces to a perfect bearing rapidly, and with little labor, the following directions will be found worth a trial: To grind a stopcock of any kind, first see that the plug fits the barrel before it is taken from the lathe. Run a half-round smooth file up and down the barrel to break any rings that may be in it; a few rubs of a smooth file back and forth over the plug will break away any rings or tool marks on it. Wipe both parts clean. Use for grinding material fine molders' sand, sifted through a fine sieve. Mix with water in a cup, and apply a small quantity to the parts that bear the hardest. Turn rapidly, pressing gently every few turns; if the work is large, and the lathe is used, run slowly; press and pull back rapidly to prevent sticking and ringing; apply grinding sand and water until a bearing shows on another part, then use no more new sand, but spread the old that has worked out, over the whole surface. Turn rapidly, pressing gently while turning; withdraw the plug, and wipe part of the dirt off, and rub on the place a little brown soap; moisten with water, and press the surfaces together with all the force at hand, turning at the same time. Remove the plug and wipe both parts clean; next try the condition of the bearing by pressing the dry surfaces together with great force. If the parts have been kept closely together while grinding, and the plug has not rubbed against the lower part of the barrel, the surfaces will be found bright all over and a perfect bearing obtained. If an iron barrel and a brass plug are used, or two kinds of brass, a hard and soft metal, soap should be used freely when finishing up, as the tendency to form rings is greater when two different metals are used.

In grinding a slide valve which has been in use until hollow places have worn in the surface, emery mixed with water, or sand and water, will be found better than oil, unless a light body of oil, such as kerosene, is used. If water is used with the grinding material, soap should be rubbed on hollow places, and the grinding stuff should be applied to the high parts in small quantities, keeping the low parts clean and dry until an even surface is obtained all over; then the worn-out stuff should be used for finishing up. In polishing metal, oil that will gum up should not be used with the polishing material unless for a dead fine polish.

(Iron and Steel)

3.—*Pickling and Cleaning.*—Castings that are to be machined require to have the scale and dross removed, and while in certain cases the sandblast is used for this purpose, the more common practice is to subject the castings to an acid "pickle."

Iron castings are usually pickled with sulphuric acid or hydrofluoric acid, the former being most commonly used. The sulphuric acid pickling solution is usually made up of 1 part of sulphuric acid to 10 parts of water. The sulphuric acid should always be poured into the water while the latter is being stirred. The reason for this is that a chemical reaction takes place which causes the bath to become quite warm; but there is no dangerous ebullition if properly mixed. But if the water is poured upon the sulphuric acid, the latter, being much heavier than water, remains at the bottom. When an attempt is made to stir the solution the water enters the acid in small streams, and is instantly raised to the boiling point, generating steam, which may cause an explosion. Such an accident would be likely to draw the concentrated acid over the workman, and result in serious burns.

Sulphuric acid will not attack the sand or black oxide of iron forming the scale upon castings, but the sand and scale are porous, and the acid soaks through and attacks the iron under the scale. It finally dissolves a sufficient amount of iron under the scale to loosen the latter. When the workman sees that the scale is all loose, the castings should be removed and washed, preferably with hot water. If the castings are small, it is a good practice, after washing, to immerse them in a soda solution for a short time in order to thoroughly neutralize any acid.

One great objection to the use of sulphuric acid as a pickling solution is that, if there are any soft or spongy spots in the iron the acid will penetrate these, and it would be practically impossible to wash it out or neutralize it in the soda bath. Any acid thus entrapped in the castings will continue to eat until it is changed to sulphate of iron or green vitriol. This will tend to make the spongy

or soft spots in the iron still worse, and may weaken the castings to a large extent. If the acid has been used a number of times, a large portion of it is converted into green vitriol, and hence the solution will not attack the iron. In this case it is necessary to add more acid to the bath, or else to throw away the old bath and make up a new one.

While the workman may receive quite serious burns from sulphuric acid, it is not nearly as dangerous as hydrofluoric acid. The thin hydrofluoric acid will penetrate the skin and attack the flesh and bones underneath, and may result in very serious injuries. It will also attack the fingernails very readily; but if used with care, it makes a pickling solution which has a number of advantages over sulphuric acid.

Hydrofluoric acid is commonly sold in three grades. The first contains 30% of acid, the second 48%, and the third 52%, the balance of the solution being water. The 30% solution is that usually employed for pickling castings. One gallon of the 30% solution should be used to 20 to 25 gal. of water. If it is desired to pickle more rapidly, less water may be used; and if it is desired to get more use of the acid—that is, make it do more work—slightly more water may be used. Hydrofluoric acid does not act upon the iron to an appreciable extent, but attacks the sand and dissolves it. It also dissolves the black oxide of iron.

When castings are pickled in sulphuric acid the surface is left with a dull or black appearance. When pickled in hydrofluoric acid the surface has a much whiter and often almost silvery appearance. The surface of castings pickled with hydrofluoric acid is also very much smoother than those pickled with sulphuric acid. For this reason, hydrofluoric-acid pickling is used in almost all cases in which the parts are to be polished or nickelplated, and sulphuric-acid pickling only in cases where it is desired to remove the scale so as to facilitate the machining of the castings.

When pickling with hydrofluoric acid, the small castings may be put into the bath and the larger ones may have the acid poured over them, just as if working with sulphuric acid. The hydrofluoric-acid bath is always used cold, but should be kept above the freezing point. The bath can be used repeatedly by adding about one-third the original quantity of acid before introducing a new lot of castings. If it is desired to keep the surface of the castings bright after they are pickled in hydrofluoric acid, they should be washed with hot water immediately after coming out of the acid, and should be left in the water until they are heated through. If this is done when the castings are taken out of the water they will dry quickly from the heat which they have absorbed from the water. If the castings are washed in cold water they will remain wet for some time, and hence will rust. A little lime is frequently added to the washing water which is used after hydrofluoric-acid pickling.

(Iron and Steel)

When handling concentrated hydrofluoric acid, the workman should always use rubber gloves. If any acid is dropped or splashed on the skin it should be washed off at once with water and dilute ammonia, and this will usually prevent any injury. The dilute hydrofluoric acid of the pickle bath will not attack the skin instantly, but the workman should never put his hands into this solution, as it will attack the hands to some extent, and will result in serious sores if he persists in handling the castings when wet with the pickling solution. The dilute sulphuric-acid pickling solution will not injure the hands if it is spilled upon them; in fact, its only effect is to make the skin coarse and rough.

4.—*Polishing and Protecting.*—a.—Usually, the article to be polished is first rubbed down with emery of gradually increasing fineness, after which the article is moistened with alcohol or water, and polished with Vienna lime, rouge or tin putty.

b.—Use tin putty and hartshorn, triturated in alcohol. Use with any soft leather. This is an excellent polish.

c.—Take an ordinary bar of malleable iron, in its usual merchantable state, remove the oxide from its surface by the application of diluted sulphuric acid, after which wash the bar in an alkaline solution, then cover the entire bar with oil or petroleum. The bar is then ready for the chief process. A muffle surface is so prepared that a uniform, or nearly uniform, heat can be maintained within it, and in this furnace the bar is placed. Care must be taken that too great a heat is not imparted to it, for on this depends the success of the operation. When the bar approaches a red heat, and when the redness is just perceptible, it is a certain indication that the proper degree has been attained. The bar is then at once removed and passed through the finishing rolls 5 or 6 times, when it will be found to have a dark, polished, uniform surface,

(Iron and Steel)

and the appearance of Russian sheet iron.

d.—Take a spongy piece of fig-tree wood and well saturate it with a mixture of sweet oil and finely powdered emery, and with this well rub all the rusty parts. This will not only clean the article, but will at the same time polish it, and so render the use of whiting unnecessary.

e.—Bright iron or steel goods (as polished grates and fire irons) may be preserved from rust in the following manner: Having first been thoroughly cleaned, they should be dusted over with powdered quicklime and thus left until wanted for use. Coils of piano wire are covered in this manner, and will keep free from rust for many years.

f.—Dissolve ½ oz. of camphor and 1 lb. of hog's lard, and take off the scum; then mix with the lard as much black lead as will give the mixture an iron color. Rub the articles all over with this mixture and let them lie for 24 hours; then dry with a linen cloth, and they will keep clean for months.

g.—Table knives which are not in constant use should be put in a case containing a depth of about 8 in. of quicklime. They are to be plunged into this to the top of the blades, but the lime must not touch the handles.

h.—Steel bits that are tarnished, but not rusty, can be cleaned with rotten stone, common hard soap and a woolen cloth.

i.—Finished Surfaces.—Oil is usually employed for polishing delicate instruments, which tends to soil those using them. Oil may be advantageously replaced by a mixture of 3 parts of glycerine and 1 part of alcohol for large surfaces. When small ones are to be treated, pure glycerine can be used.

5.—*Iron.*—a.—You cannot keep the bright color of polished iron on the hot parts of an engine without constant attention and wiping with engine oil. Oxalic acid may help the cleaning, but the acid left on the bright surface favors oxidation. For cleaning, use tripoli, rotten stone or pulverized pumice stone, with engine or kerosene oil. Neglected or dirty spots may be removed with a scraper and fine emery paper, and afterward rubbed with oil. Every part of bright work around an engine should be wiped with oil. Moisture immediately discolors a clean, bright surface. Polish the lubricator with rotten stone and oil only, and only when necessary. Too much polishing soon makes it look old from wear.

(Iron and Steel)

b.—Bright Polish Like Steel.—Blue vitriol, 1½ oz.; borax, 1½ oz.; prussiate of potash, 1½ oz.; charcoal, 1½ oz.; salt, ¾ pt. Pulverize, and dissolve in 1½ qt. of hot water; add 1½ gal. of linseed oil; mix well. Bring the iron or steel to the proper heat, and cool in this solution.

c.—Brilliant Luster, To Give.—Pulverized arsenious acid, 7½ dr.; elutriated bloodstone, 7½ oz.; antimony trichloride (butter of antimony), 3¾ oz. Pour over these materials 5 pt. of 90% alcohol. Digest at a gentle heat, shaking frequently. When iron is polished with this fluid it precipitates upon it a thin film of antimony and arsenic, which protects the iron from oxidation, and also gives it a fine appearance.

d.—Cement Wash for the Protection of Ironwork.—According to *La Revue Technique*, coatings or coverings of cement have been employed by certain railway companies in France for some years past to protect the metallic portions of bridges crossing their lines from the rapid destruction to which such parts are liable by reason of oxidation, through being continually exposed to the action of clouds of steam and gas, products of combustion escaping from the locomotives. Formerly the practice was to protect structures that were most exposed to deterioration by providing sheet-metal guards, in the form of reversed channels, secured to beams in a direction parallel to the lines. At present, a coating of cement is used. To apply the cement, brush down the ironwork with a heather broom dampened with a rag or whitewash brush, and afterward apply two coats of Portland-cement wash, made rather thick, to which has been added a proportion of fine sharp sand. In Berlin, a coating of mortar containing one-third part of cement has likewise been successfully employed for preserving the parts of ironwork which are buried in the ground.

e.—Keys, Keyrings, and Other Articles of Iron.—Finish them well with a dead smooth file, then mix some fine emery and oil together, hold the key in wood clamps, take some long strips of wash leather, dip in the above, and polish well every part until all scars disappear; then tie 2 or 3 doz. on a piece of iron binding wire, put them in an iron box with leather scraps burnt and made into a fine powder, cover bottom of box ½ in. thick, spread out the keys on this, cover them up with the powder or leather dust, put a lid on, tie down, put in a slow fire until the box is red hot, soak about 20

minutes, then open the box, take out the keys quick, plunge them in oil—water makes them too brittle; now repeat the polishing as before, with long leather strings dipped in the oil and emery, until all the black from the hardening is off every part; then take them to the brushing frame, charge your brush well with flour of emery, keep turning the key in every direction until the polish begins to appear; after this dip them in slaked lime, and get off every particle of grease. Take them to another brushing frame, the brush charged with crocus and water; keep dipping the key in occasionally, and follow up process on the brush until the polish comes up well. To put the extra gloss or polish on, take the leather strings, as before, this time dipped in a mixture of putty powder and water; work the string well over every part until a dark polish comes up. If you wish a higher polish, it is done by hand; that is, girls dip their hands in the putty powder mixture above, and rub every possible part up with the palm of the hand, and this gives the beautiful polish that is upon them.

f.—Plates, Wire, etc.—Boden recommends the following method of brightening the surfaces of iron plates, wire, etc., as the result of numerous experiments made in the laboratory of the Industrial Museum at Munich: The object, whatever it may be, just as it comes from the forge, is laid for the space of 1 hour in dilute sulphuric acid (1-20 part acid). The action of the acid may be increased by the addition of a little carbolic acid(?). The forge scales are loosened by the action of the acid, and the object is then washed clean with water and dried with sawdust. Next, it is held for an instant in nitrous acid, the operator, of course, being on his guard against the nitrous fumes, washed again carefully, dried in sawdust, and rubbed over clean. Iron goods thus treated acquire a perfectly bright, pure surface, having a white glance, without the intervention of any mechanical process of polishing.

g.—Pots, Iron.—Put a few ounces of washing soda (sodium carbonate) into the pot, fill with water, and boil until the inside looks clean.

h.—Scale from Iron Caused by Heat.—Use by volume, sulphuric acid, 1 part; nitric acid, 1 part; water, 2 parts; applied warm. Either the acid or the iron may be heated.

i.—Wrought Iron, To Polish.—Warm goods till they are unbearable to the hand, then rub with new, clean, white wax. Heat the goods again so that the wax may spread on them; then rub them over with a piece of serge.

6.—*Machinery, Tools, etc.*—a.—Two or three cents' worth of paraffine, chipped fine, are added to 1 l. of petroleum in a stoppered bottle, and during 2 or 3 days, from time to time, shaken up until the paraffine is dissolved. To apply it, the mixture is well shaken, spread upon the metal to be cleaned, by means of a woolen rag or brush, and on the following day rubbed off with a dry woolen rag.

b.—In a corked bottle, mix 20 parts of petroleum with 1 part of paraffine; apply the mixture by means of a rag or brush, and rub well the next morning with dry wool.

c.—Oil of turpentine, 5 parts; stearine, 25 parts; polishing red, 25 parts; animal charcoal, 25 parts; stir into spirit, and shake well until a homogeneous liquid mass has been obtained. This is applied with a brush, and the spirit allowed to evaporate. The surface is then rubbed with a mixture of 25 parts of red and 45 parts of animal charcoal.

d.—The chemical laboratory of the Industrial Museum of Batavia recommends a mixture of oil of turpentine, 15 parts; oil of stearine, 25 parts; jewelers' red, 25 parts; animal charcoal, of superior quality, 45 parts. Alcohol is added to this mixture in such quantity as to render it almost liquid, then by means of a brush it is put on those parts that are to be polished. When the alcohol has dried, the remaining cover is rubbed with a mixture of 45 parts of animal charcoal and 25 parts of jewelers' red. The rubbed parts will become quite clean and bright.

e.—Levigated rotten stone, 1 part; iron subcarbonate, 3 parts; oil of bitter almonds, to perfume; olive oil, to make a paste.

f.—Oxalic acid, 1 part; jewelers' rouge, 15 parts; powdered rotten stone, 20 parts; palm oil, 60 parts; petrolatum, 4 parts.

g.—The following paste is recommended for polishing machinery and iron or steel ware: Oil of turpentine, 5 parts; paraffine, 25 parts; finest emery, 25 parts; fine powdered animal charcoal, 45 parts. The paste thus formed is thinned down with methylated spirit, then applied to the parts to be cleaned with a brush. When the spirit evaporates, the surface is well polished.

h.—Friction Polish.—A good polish for iron or steel rotating in the lathe is made by using fine emery and oil, which is applied by lead or wood clamps, screwed

(Iron and Steel)

together. Three very good oils for lubrication are olive oil, sperm and neatsfoot.

7.—*Steel.*—Glaze Wheels for Finishing.—For hollow finishing, the following wheels are required: A mahogany wheel for rough glazing, a mahogany wheel for smooth glazing; a lead wheel, or lap. For flat finishing: A buff wheel for rough, a buff wheel for smooth, a buff wheel for finishing. Lastly, a polisher. To make the glaze wheels: Get the spindles, and point them on each end; then get a block of beech, and wedge it on the steel at one end with iron wedges, and turn it for the pulley for the band to run on. Take two pieces of flat mahogany, and glue and screw them together, so that the grain of one piece crosses the other, to prevent warping. Let it get thoroughly dry, and wedge it on the spindle and turn it true. The lead wheel is made the same way, but wider, and has a groove turned in the edge. The wheel is put into sand, and a ring of lead run around the edge; it is then turned true. To make the buff wheels, proceed as with the glaze, but to save expense, pine or deal wood will do as well as mahogany, only leave it about double the width of the glaze, which is about ½ in. wide by 12 or 14 in. across. The buff wheels are covered with glue, and then the leather is tacked on with tacks driven in about half way, so that they may be easily drawn out again. The leather is then turned true. The polisher is made the same way, but the size of the polisher must be a little less than any of the other wheels, say about 1 in. The buff wheels are dressed by laying on a fine thin coat of clear glue, and rolling them around—No. 1 in superfine corn emery, No. 2 in smooth emery, No. 3 by making a cake of equal parts of mutton suet, beeswax and washed emery; then it is held on the wheel while it is going around. The glaze wheels are dressed while using, by mixing a little of the emery with oil, and putting it on the wheel with a stick or the finger. The leather of the polisher is not covered with glue, but dressed with a mixture of crocus and water, not oil. Care must be taken to keep each wheel and substance to themselves; the work must be carefully wiped after each operation, and cleanliness must be studied above all things in using the polisher, as the slightest grease getting on it stops the polishing.

a.—Polishing.—(1) Use bell-metal polishers for arbors, having first brought up the surface with oilstone dust and oil and soft steel polishers; for flat pieces, use a piece of glass for the oilstone dust, a bell-metal block for the sharp red stuff, and a white metal block for the fine red stuff. The polishing stuff must be well mixed up, and kept very clean; the polishers and blocks must be filed to clean off the old stuff, and then rubbed over with soft bread; put only a little red stuff on the block, and keep working it until it is quite dry; the piece will then leave the block quite clean; use bread to clean off the surplus red stuff before using the brush. If the piece is scratched, put on some more red stuff, which must not be too wet, and try again.

(2) The polish on flat steel pieces in fine watchwork is produced with oilstone dust, burnt Turkey stone, and a steel polisher, soft steel, bell metal, and sharp stuff, grain tin and glossing stuff. The metals are squared with a file, and vary in shape according to the work in hand.

(3) Get an 18-gal. barrel and put an iron spindle through the two ends; mount it on trestles in the same way as a butter churn, with a winch to turn it by; cut a hole in the side by which to introduce the articles to be polished; have a tight-fitting cover to the hole; procure some worn-out casting pots or crucibles, such as used by founders, and pound them in an iron mortar until fine enough to pass through a sieve which will not allow the steel articles to pass through. Put equal quantities of this grit, and of the articles, in the barrel; fasten on the cover and turn the barrel for about an hour at the rate of about 50 turns a minute; take all out of the barrel and sift out the grit. If a finer polish than this is required, put them through another turning, substituting for the grit small scraps of leather, called mosings, which can be procured from curriers, and emery flour. Do not more than half fill the barrel.

(4) Wet Vienna lime to a paste. Apply to buff, and finish dry.

(5) Arsenious acid, 1½ dr.; elutriated bloodstone, 1½ dr.; antimony trichloride, 6 fl.dr.; 90% alcohol, 1 pt. Digest at a gentle heat, shaking frequently.

(6) Cutlery.—The burnishing of cutlery is executed by hand or vise burnishers; they are all made of fine steel, hardened, and well polished. The first kind have nothing particular in their construction; but vise burnishers are formed and mounted in a very different manner. On a long piece of wood, placed horizontally in the vise, is fixed another piece, as long, but bent in the form of a bow, the concavity of which is turned downward.

These two pieces are united at one end of their extremities by a pin and a hook, which allows the upper piece to move freely around this point as a center. The burnisher is fixed in the middle of this bent piece, and it is made more or less projecting, by the greater or lesser length which is given to its base. The movable piece of wood, at the extremity opposite the hook, is furnished with a handle, which serves the workman as a lever. This position allows the burnisher to rest with greater force against the article to be burnished, which is placed on the fixed piece of wood. The burnisher has either the form of the face of a round-headed hammer, well polished to burnish those pieces which are plain or convex, or the form of two cones opposed at their summits, with their bases rounded, to burnish those pieces which are concave or ring-shaped.

(7) Dress Swords, etc., Varnish for.—Gum sandarac, by weight, 15 parts; small mastic, by weight, 10 parts; elemi, by weight, 5 parts; camphor, by weight, 3 parts. Dissolve the whole over the water bath in sufficient alcohol for the purpose. This varnish is used cold. It preserves the blade from rust, and is transparent.

Ivory, Horn, Bones, Cleaning and Bleaching.

Bones.—Dip the bones for a few minutes in a boiling solution of 1 lb. of caustic soda in 1 gal. of water; then rinse them thoroughly in water, rubbing them down with fine pumice stone, and expose them until whitened with the vapor of burning sulphur largely diluted with air, finally rinsing in warm water. Bones may also be whitened by exposure in a weak solution of Javelle water.

Horn.—Besides hydrogen peroxide, horns can be bleached by immersing for a short time in water slightly mixed with sulphuric acid, chloride of lime, or chlorine, or they may be exposed in the moist state to the fumes of burning sulphur, largely diluted with air.

Ivory.—The *Pharmaceutische Zeitung* recommends the first four methods.

1.—Expose the ivory for 3 or 4 days to the action of sunlight, in a bath of turpentine oil.

2.—Treat it alternately with a solution of potassium permanganate (1:250) and oxalic acid (1:100), letting the ivory remain in each solution for a half hour; then rinse well with water, and repeat the process a number of times.

3.—Place the ivory in a hot mixture of unslaked lime, bran and water; remove after a very short interval, place in dry sawdust, and with the latter rub thoroughly; then expose to the air.

4.—Place in very dilute sulphuric acid or in a solution of lime chloride, then wash off; this is claimed to restore the white color.

5.—To whiten old ivory, wipe it with flannel which has been wetted with essence of turpentine, then expose for several days to the sun.

6.—First clean the ivory by boiling it with a paste composed of burned pumice stone and water. After cleansing, place the article under a glass vessel and expose it to the sun's rays until it assumes its original whiteness. The ivory should be kept moist with water while bleaching. If the first operation does not succeed perfectly, it should be repeated.

7.—Mix a thin lime paste and heat over a moderate fire. Place the ivory in this paste, and leave it until it bleaches white, after which remove the paste, dry, and polish.

8.—Dr. Artus's Process.—The ivory articles are placed in a solution containing 11½ oz. of carbonate of soda, in crystals, and 45⅜ oz. of water, and allowed to remain in the solution for 2 days. The articles are then removed from the solution, well washed in pure water, and then smeared for 5 or 6 days in a solution composed of 17 oz. of sulphite of soda and 45½ oz. of water. At the end of 5 or 6 days there should be added to the solution containing the articles 1 oz. of hydrochloric acid diluted with 5½ oz. of water. The vessel containing the liquid should then be covered, and left standing for from 24 to 26 hours, after which the ivory may be taken out, washed in clean water, and dried. The quantities named in this book are sufficient to bleach 22½ ounces of ivory. A glass or porcelain vessel should be used, as the acid will act upon metallic vessels. A very fine polish may be put upon the ivory by the use of putty powder and water, applied by means of a rubber made of an old felt hat. If the ivory articles are of a character to be placed in a lathe, they may be polished by the use of pulverized pumice stone mixed with water, after which the ivory should be heated by rubbing it, while revolving in the lathe, with a piece of linen or sheepskin, and when it has become hot it should then be rubbed with a little whiting mixed with olive oil, then with a little dry whiting, and finally with a piece of soft white rag.

9.—Immerse for a short time in water

(Ivory, Horn, etc.)

slightly mixed with sulphuric acid, chloride of lime, or chlorine, or it may be exposed in the moist state to the fumes of burning sulphur, largely diluted with air. Ink stains may be removed by repeatedly using a solution of caustic potash in water.

10.—Ivory that has become yellow by exposure can be whitened by washing in a solution composed of 1 oz. of nitric acid and 10 oz. of soft water; apply with a rough brush; cleanse thoroughly with clean water.

11—.Peroxide of hydrogen is used in Sheffield to bleach the inferior ivory for knife handles. The mode of procedure is as follows: Place, say, 2 qt. of the liquid in a stone pot, adding 4 oz. of liquid ammonia fort (880°), immerse the handles, and put over a common shop stove for 24 to 36 hours; the handles are then taken out and gradually dried in the air, not too quickly, or they would split. The deep color of the ivory is removed, and a beautiful pearly white ivory results when polished. The ivory is previously treated with a solution of common soda to get rid of greasy matter and open the pores.

12.—Antique works in ivory that have become discolored may be brought to a pure whiteness by exposing them to the sun under glasses. It is the particular property of ivory to resist the action of the sun's rays when it is under glass; but when deprived of this protection to become covered with a multitude of minute cracks. Many antique pieces of sculpture in ivory may be seen, which, although tolerably white, are, at the same time, defaced by numerous cracks. This defect cannot be remedied; but in order to conceal it the dust may be removed by brushing the work with warm water and soap, and afterward placing it under glass. Antique works in ivory that have become discolored may be brushed with pumice stone, calcined and diluted, and, while yet wet, placed under glasses. They should be daily exposed to the action of the sun, and be turned from time to time, that they may become equally bleached; if the brown color be deeper on one side than the other, that side will, of course, be for the longest time exposed to the sun.

13.—To bleach ivory, place the ivory in a saturated solution of alum for an hour. Polish with a woolen cloth, and wrap in linen to dry. Also with peroxide of hydrogen, to 1 pt. add 1 oz. of aqua ammonia. Warm, soak the ivory for 24 hours, wipe, and polish with chalk.

(Jewelry)

14.—Peineman's Process of Bleaching Ivory which Has Turned Yellow.—Place the ivory in a saturated solution of alum, soak for 1 hour; rub with a woolen cloth, and wrap in a linen cloth to dry. Another method which is preferred by some is to prepare a thin paste with lime, heat over a fire; put the ivory in this paste and let it remain until it becomes white; take out, dry and polish.

15.—To bleach ivory handles of steel tools, protect the steel with a coat of wax or paraffine, and set the handles in a solution of chloride of lime, 1 part, to 4 parts of water, for a day, more or less, then wash the handles with clean warm water, wipe and dry. If satisfactory, warm the metal part and wipe off the wax or paraffine. Another way is to dip the handles in a saturated solution of alum in water for from 1 to 3 hours, wash, wipe and dry. If the handles are not very dark, the latter way is preferable. For polishing the steel points, use putty powder (oxide of tin) on a buff wheel wet with alcohol. This will not stain the handles.

16.—Piano Keys, Bleaching.—The reason piano keys turn yellow is because they absorb the grease from the fingers; it will, therefore, be necessary to remove this. If a paste made from whiting and a solution of potash is laid on, and allowed to remain for about 24 hours, the ivories will be restored very nearly, if not quite, to their original color without removing them from the keys.

17.—Smoke Stains.—Immerse in benzine; if burned, there is no remedy.

Jet.

Remove all dust with a very soft brush, touch the jet with a bit of cotton moistened with a little good oil; polish with wash leather. Clean with great care, as the jet is often brittle.

Jewelry.

1.—Common jewelry may be effectually cleaned by washing with soap and warm water, rinsing in cold water, dipping in spirits of any kind, and drying in warm boxwood sawdust. Good jewelry only needs washing with soap and water and polishing with rouge and a chamois leather.

2.—*Polishing Bar.*—Refined town tallow, 80 lb.; sesquioxide of iron, 16 lb.; oxalic acid, 1 lb. Powder the acid, mix with sesquioxide, and mold with the tallow into bars, like soap. The sesquioxide must be quite free from grit, or it may scratch valuable work. It may

(Lace)

be prepared by calcining equal amounts of oxalic acid and iron sulphate in a crucible for about 15 minutes with a good draught.

3.—*To Restore the Luster.*—Take 1 oz. of cyanide of potassium and dissolve it in 3 gills of water. Attach the article to be cleansed to a wire hook, immerse, and shake in the solution for a second or two, and remove, and wash in clean water, then in warm water and soap. Rinse again, dip in alcohol, and dry in boxwood sawdust. If the solution is kept, put it in a tightly corked bottle, and label poison conspicuously. One caution is necessary: Do not bend over the solution so as to inhale the odor, nor dip the fingers in it; if one of the articles drops from the hook, better empty the solution into another vessel.

Knives, To Remove Stains.

Cut a solid potato in two, dip one of the pieces in brick dust, such as is usually used for knife cleaning, and rub the blade with it.

Lace.

1.—*Black, To Revive.*—a.—Make some black tea, about the strength usual for drinking, and strain it off the leaves. Pour enough tea into a basin to cover the quantity of lace, let it stand 10 or 12 hours, then squeeze it several times, but do not rub it. Dip it frequently into the tea, which will at length assume a dirty appearance. Have ready some weak gum water, and press the lace gently through it; then clap it for a quarter of an hour, after which pin it to a towel in any shape which you wish it to take. When nearly dry, cover it with another towel and iron it with a cool iron. The lace, if previously sound, and discolored only, will, after this process, look as good as new.

b.—Wash the lace thoroughly in some good beer; use no gum water; clap the lace well, and proceed with ironing and drying, as in the former recipe.

2.—*Gold and Silver.*—a.—Sew the lace in a clean linen cloth, boil it in 1 qt. of soft water and ¼ lb. of soap, and wash it in cold water. If tarnished, apply a little warm alcohol to the tarnished spots.

b.—A weak solution of cyanide of potassium cleans gold lace well.

c.—To Remove Mildew.—For this purpose, no alkaline liquors are to be used; for while they clean the gold, they corrode the silk, and change or discharge its color. Soap also alters the shade, and even the species, of certain colors. But

(Leather)

alcohol may be used without any danger of its injuring either color or quality, and in many cases proves as effectual for restoring the luster of the gold as the corrosive detergents. But though the alcohol is the most innocent material employed for this purpose, it is not in all cases proper. The golden covering may be in some places worn off, or the base metal with which it has been alloyed may be corroded by the air, so as to have the particles of gold disunited, while the silver underneath, tarnished to a yellow hue, may continue of a tolerable color; so it is apparent that the removal of the tarnish would be prejudicial, and make the lace less like gold than it was before.

d.—To Wash.—It is placed overnight in urine, or wine, and washed. Take 1½ pt. of water and 1½ pt. of whisky, and a little ground gum arabic and saffron. Apply with a brush when the laces are stretched on a table.

Leather.

1.—Mix well together 1 lb. of French yellow ocher and 1 dessertspoonful of sweet oil; then take 1 lb. of pipeclay and ¼ lb. of starch. Mix with boiling water; when cold, lay on the leather; when dry, rub and brush well.

2.—*Belts.*—a.—If the belting is not brittle or rotten, a thorough wiping off of the excess of oil, and scraping the face with a sharp tool to take off the gummy matter, and finally wiping the inside with a little naphtha or gasoline upon a cloth, will generally restore the belt. The pulley should be cleaned also. If the belting has become weak and rotten it should be thrown away.

b.—Belts dirty from drop oil and dust may be cleaned as follows: First wash the belts with warm water and soap, using a sharp, stiff brush; and while still moist rub them with a solution of sal ammoniac, which saponifies the oil in them. Immediately thereafter the belts must be rinsed well with lukewarm water and then dried, with sufficient tension. While they are still moist the belts are to be rubbed well on the inside, and less on the outside, with the following unguent: 1 kgm. (2 lb. ¾ oz.) of india-rubber, heated to 122° F., and mixed with 1 kgm. of rectified turpentine oil. After the solution is complete, 780 grams (27 oz.) of bright rosin are added, and when it is dissolved, 750 grams (26½ oz.) of yellow wax are added. This mixture, by diligent stirring, is mixed with 3 kgm. (6 lb. 10 oz.) of fish oil and 1¼ kgm. (2 lb. 12 oz.) of tallow, previously

dissolved in the former. In the further treatment of the belt, rub the inside only and the outside only the first time as stated. This unguent also replaces the tannin extracted from the leather, prevents the dragging of the belt, and imparts elasticity to it.

3.—*Belts, Military.*—First brush the belt over with a mixture of linseed oil, 4 oz.; precipitated oxide of zinc, 1 oz.; dry over a stove at a heat not over 160° F. When thoroughly dry, roughen by means of pumice powder, and apply another coating. Dry as before, and varnish with amber or copal varnish.

4.—*Carriage Tops.*—Carriage tops that have faded and become gray can be restored by washing with a solution composed of 4 oz. of nutgalls, 1 oz. each of logwood, copperas, clean iron filings and sumach berries; put all but the iron filings and copperas in 1 qt. of the best white-wine vinegar, and heat nearly to the boiling point; then add the copperas and iron filings; let them stand for 24 hours, and strain off the liquid; apply with a sponge. This is equally good for restoring black cloths.

5.—*Enameled Leather* tops that have been soiled by dust and rain should be washed with soft water and Castile or crown soap. Apply the water with a sponge, and then scrub with a moderately stiff brush; cleanse with clean water, and dry with chamois. Never apply any kind of oil or top dressing without first cleaning the leather.

6.—*Moldy Leather.*—To clean moldy leather, remove the surface mold with a dry cloth, and with another cloth apply pyroligneous acid.

7.—*Russet Leather-Covered Mountings.*—Remove all stains and dirt by rubbing the leather with a cloth and a little oxalic acid, and restore the color and finish by the use of salts of lemon, applied with a woolen cloth. Rub the leather until a good polish is produced.

8.—*Rubber-Covered Mountings.*—Rub the covered, as well as the metallic parts, with a chamois and a little tripoli, and finish with a clean woolen cloth.

9.—*Morocco Leather.*—Strain well over a board, and scour with a stiff brush, using tepid water and soft soap, made slightly acid with oxalic acid; when done, unstrain the leather, and dry in a cool place. Do not saturate the leather, but keep the board inclined; when dry, rub a little oil lightly over the surface with a rag.

10.—*Oil Spots.*—a.—To remove oil stains from leather, dab the spot carefully with spirits of sal ammoniac, and after allowing it to act for a while wash with clean water. This treatment may have to be repeated a few times, taking care, however, not to injure the color of the leather.

b.—Sometimes the spot may be removed very simply, by spreading the place rather thickly with butter, letting this act for a few hours. Next scrape off the butter with the point of a knife and rinse the stain with soap and lukewarm water.

11.—*Polish for Leather Cases.*—Eggs, 5 only; sperm oil, 6 dr.; acetic acid, 6½ dr.; glycerine, 6 dr.; oil of turpentine, 1 oz.; alcohol, 5 oz.; water, enough to make 30 oz. Mix the oils, the acid and the glycerine, and add the mixture gradually, beating continuously, to the eggs, previously beaten light. Transfer to a suitable bottle; dilute the alcohol with an equal volume of water, and add in small portions to the mixture, shaking after each addition. Lastly, add enough water to make 30 oz., and shake well.

12.—*Riding Saddles.*—a.—If much soiled, wash the leather with a weak solution of oxalic acid and water, and when dry, with the watery portion of beef blood. The latter can be preserved by adding a little carbolic acid and keeping it in a bottle, tightly corked.

b.—Brown saddles may be cleaned to look as well as new by the use of tepid water and crown soap; if the latter cannot be had, use pure Castile soap.

Leaves, To Bleach.

Mix 1 dr. of chloride of lime with 1 pt. of water, and add sufficient acetic acid to liberate the chlorine. Steep the leaves about 10 minutes, and until they are whitened; remove them on a piece of paper and wash in clean water.

Lenses.

1.—If in either objective or eyepiece the lenses are not clean, the definition may be seriously reduced or destroyed. Finger marks upon the front lens of objective, or upon eyepiece lenses, dust which in time may settle upon rear lens of objective or on eye lens, film which forms upon one or the other lens, due occasionally to the fact that glass is hygroscopic, but generally to the exhalation from the interior finish of the mountings, and, finally, in immersion objectives, because the front lens is not properly cleaned, or oil has leaked on to its rear surface, or air bubbles have formed in the oil between the cover glass and front lens. The latter two causes may totally

destroy all definition, no matter how excellent the objective is or may have been.

a.—Remedy.—Keep all lenses scrupulously clean. For cleaning, use well washed linen (an old handkerchief) or Japanese lens paper.

b.—Eyepieces.—To find impurities, revolve the eyepieces during the observation; breathe upon the lenses, and wipe gently, with a circular motion, and blow off any particles which may adhere.

c.—Dry Objectives.—Clean front of lens as above. To examine rear and interior lenses, use a 2-in. magnifier, looking through the rear. Remove dust from rear lens with a camel's-hair brush.

d.—Oil Immersion Objectives.—Invariably clean front lens, after use, with moistened linen or paper, and wipe dry.

e.—In applying oil, examine the front of objective with a magnifier, and if there are any air bubbles remove with a pointed quill, or remove oil entirely and apply a fresh quantity.

2.—Linen, especially, has the property of removing dirt and grease from glass, but it is difficult to clean close up to the mount with a cloth, and for this purpose pith is most suitable. The best varieties of pith are obtained from rushes, the sunflower or the elder tree. For cleaning large lenses, circular pieces of pith are glued side by side on a piece of cork, and this species of brush is passed over the surface of the lens without too much pressure. Avoid the use of polishing powder; if the dirt cannot be removed by rubbing, liquids must not be used which are liable to attack the glass. Even water has some effect, as is well known, and should be used sparingly. Among liquids admissible for the removal of grease are mentioned alcohol, ether, and oil of turpentine. The latter is regarded as distinctly objectionable from its well-known disintegrating action on glass. Manifestly, from the risks well known to opticians, which are here pointed out, a prime element in the care of lenses is to guard them as fully as practicable from becoming dirty. This is more especially important in the case of microscopic objectives. The lenses should never be touched with the fingers, the objective should be put away in its case when not in use, and stray particles of dust which may fall on the back lens removed by lightly brushing with a camel's-hair brush, which brush should be kept in a close box so as to accumulate no supply of dust itself. Japanese paper is probably the best material with which to remove fluids from immersion lenses.

3.—*Rust, To Remove.*—A lens sometimes acquires a brown, rusty stain on the surface, which no amount of rubbing or cleaning will remove. By applying a paste composed of putty powder, or very fine rouge, and water, to the stains, and then rubbing briskly with either the point of the finger or the side of the hand, every spot of rust or stain will be removed in a few minutes. This applies to photographic or other lenses, except the object-glass of a telescope, which would be irreparably damaged by such treatment.

Laundry.

1.—*Bluing.*—a.—Dissolve indigo sulphate in cold water, and filter.

b.—Dissolve good cotton blue (aniline blue 6 B) in cold water.

c.—Dissolve fine Prussian or Berlin blue with ⅛ part of oxalic acid in water; or use ferrocyanide of potassium (1-12 part) in place of oxalic acid.

d.—Dissolve 7 oz. of yellow prussiate of potash in 2.1 pt. of water. Make a solution of sesquichloride of iron which shall contain 1 part of the solid salt by weight to every 10 parts of water by weight. Take equal volumes of the two solutions, and add to each twice its volume of cold concentrated solution of sulphate of soda. Finally, mix the two solutions thus obtained. The solid Prussian blue will immediately precipitate. This may be put upon a filter and washed, being kept exposed to the air for perhaps 15 or 20 days. The excess of soluble salts will first be washed away, and then the latter washings will dissolve the blue, forming a deep blue liquid, which may be used for preparations of bluing for clothing. It is, however, better to buy the soft Prussian blue than to attempt to prepare it on a small scale. One ounce of soft Prussian blue, powdered, and put into a bottle with 1 qt. of clear rain water, acidulated by ¼ oz. of oxalic acid, is a good preparation. A very small portion suffices for a large amount of clothing.

e.—Ball Blue.—The ball sold for laundry use consists usually, if not always, of ultramarine. The balls are formed by compression, starch or some other excipient of like character, being added to render the mass cohesive. Blocks of blue can, of course, be made by the same process. The manufacturers of ultramarine prepare balls and cubes of the pigment on a large scale, and it does not seem likely that there would be a sufficient margin of profit to justify the making

of them in a small way from the powdered pigment. Careful experiments, however, would be necessary to positively determine this. Ultramarine is of many qualities, and it may be expected that the balls will vary also in the amount of "filling" according to the price at which they are to be sold. As an illustration of the "filling" or diluting process, and a suggestion for experiment, we reprint the following: Ultramarine, 6 oz.; sodium carbonate, 4 oz.; glucose, 1 oz.; water, a sufficient quantity. Make a thick paste, roll into sheets, and cut into tablets. The balls, in bulk, can be obtained only in large packages of the manufacturers, say barrels of 200 lb.; but put up in 1-lb. boxes, they can be bought in cases as small as 28 lb. Where there is a trade for small packages there would apparently be a fair margin of profit in buying 28-lb. lots and putting them up in 1 and 2-oz. cartons. The term bag bluing simply indicates a solid blue, which, whatever its composition, is used by placing in a little bag, immersing this in water, and pressing out the liquid into the water to be blued.

f.—A Disinfectant Laundry Blue.—Mix together 16 parts of Prussian blue, 2 parts of carbolic acid, 1 part of borax, and 1 part of gum arabic into a stiff dough. Roll it out into balls as large as hazel nuts, and coat them with gelatine or gum to prevent the carbolic acid from escaping.

g.—Liquid Washing Blue.—Water, 15 parts; dissolve in this 1½ parts of indigo-carmine; add ¾ part gum arabic.

h.—Soluble Wash Bluing.—(1)—The following makes one of the best wash bluings known, and when prepared in quantity is very cheap: Dissolve 217 parts of potassium ferrocyanide in 750 parts of distilled water, and to the solution add sufficient water to make in all 1,000 parts. In another vessel dissolve 100 parts of ferric chloride in sufficient distilled water, and bring the solution up to 1,000 parts as before. Make a cold saturated solution of sodium sulphate in distilled water, and of the solution add 2,000 parts to each of the two iron solutions (making 3,000 parts of each). Now add the chloride solution to the ferrocyanide little by little, under constant stirring. After the last of the ferric chloride is added continue the stirring for some time. Filter off the liquid and wash the residue on the filter with distilled water until the wash water comes off a deep blue color. After washing, spread the mass out to dry, either at ordinary temperature or by artificial heat. When dry, a lump of this substance, which is soluble Prussian blue, breaks with a fine bronze-colored fracture. It is completely and easily soluble in water, hot or cold. With the addition of a little mucilage it makes, when dissolved in water, a beautiful blue ink, and may be also used for hand-stamp ink. As a laundry bluing it leaves nothing to be desired either in cost or quality.

(2).—Tablets of the First Quality.—Best (superfine) ultramarine, 40 parts; ordinary ultramarine, 20 parts; sodium carbonate, 40 parts; glucose, 12 parts. Mix, and make into tablets as directed further on.

(3)—Inferior Tablets.—Ultramarine, second quality, 50 parts; sodium carbonate, 50 parts; glucose, 12 parts. Still cheaper bluing may be made by using less ultramarine and more sodium carbonate, or by using cheaper coloring material (the so-called *blau-erde*), but the above will answer for the best and second-class trade. The glucose is diluted with water to 16° Baumé, and if the tablets are to be made quite hard, either gum arabic, gelatine or dextrine should be added. As tablets made without any addition very easily contract moisture, an admixture of one or the other of the substances named is recommended. It is possible that cylinders might prove more acceptable than tablets. These should be wrapped in linen, or put into linen bags, so that in use the bag can be hung up in the water, thus giving a solution that will not need straining under any circumstances.

i.—Stick Bluing.—Aniline blue, soluble, 1 av.oz.; starch, powdered, 15 av.oz.; glucose syrup, sufficient. Mix the powders, and mix into a stiff paste with the liquid glucose, roll out into a thick sheet, and cut into cubes or roll into sticks, which are dried by a gentle heat.

2.—*Curtains.*—a.—Shake every curtain, or hang them on a line and brush them down with a soft-haired brush. Prepare a soaking liquid by melting a small quantity of borax in warm water, soak for an hour or two, then squeeze between the hands to remove the superfluous water. Take some good soap and chip it in hot water, stir until all the soap is melted, and a fine lather produced. By this time the water will be moderately warm. Immerse the curtains in this, pass them repeatedly through the lathered water, or work them up and down. Rubbing should be avoided; when absolutely necessary, do it gently and without a brush. Squeeze

out the soapy water and rinse in plenty of soft warm water. Wring carefully. Curtains should be dried quickly. If in the country, they may be spread to dry on clean grass. Otherwise, curtains are always better for being stretched and pinned to wooden frames while drying. It is advisable to use cooked starch for curtains. Use good starch, mix it thoroughly in warm water, which should be made to boil for 15 or 20 minutes. While cooling, add a very little indigo blue. This is only to be used for pure white curtains. The starch should be decidedly thick. Draw the curtains through the starch, squeeze out gently, and dry rapidly.

b.—Coloring.—Many persons prefer tinted curtains to pure white ones. If they have to be colored, do not put any blue in the starch, but use water that has been slightly tinted with coffee, for ecru curtains, tea for a more decided hue, or saffron for a yellow tint, for preparing the starch. A decoction of logwood may be used if you wish to give the curtains a delicate pink hue.

c.—The basis of these coloring starches is thus prepared: Soak 1 lb. of good white glue for 12 hours, using just enough water to make it into a jelly; dissolve this with boiling water, adding about 18 to 19 lb. of Paris white; add more water until the compound is diluted to the consistency of milk. This starch may be colored to taste. A little Prussian blue and vermilion (in the proportions of 2 to 1) gives a fine lilac. Raw umber and a pinch of lampblack gives a gray. Vermilion and red lead (in the proportion of 3 to 1) produces a tender rose. Indigo blue just tinted with vermilion gives a lavender. Chrome yellow and a pinch of Spanish brown gives lemon yellow. Indian yellow and burnt sienna (in the proportion of 2 to 1) gives a buff hue. Experiments should be tried, as some of the colors look very badly if they are dark.

3.—*Linen.*—a.—Bed Linen.—In a circular, the surgeon-general of the German army, Colan, in Berlin, calls the attention of heads of the garrison hospitals to a new cleaning method, which is to be employed in future, as thorough experiments have proved it to be of advantage. According to this method, petroleum is added to the water besides soap and soda, taking as many grams of it as there are liters of water used; *e.g.*, 30 grams of petroleum to 30 l. of water. This admixture of petroleum does not only admit of an easier cleaning, as well as less tear and wear on the linen, but the wash also retains its color, is thoroughly disinfected, and the expenses are considerably reduced by a saving in soap.

b.—Blistering, To Prevent.—Blistering is almost always due to bad starching, but occasionally to ironing the articles when too wet. Each article must be well starched through, and, when about to iron, damp it evenly, but do not wet it. Use a hot iron. Collars and cuffs that have to be turned down should be fixed in the proper shape immediately after each one is ironed, for then the starch is still flexible.

c.—Scorched, To Restore Whiteness.—Vinegar, ½ pt.; fuller's earth, 2 oz.; dried fowl's dung, 1 oz.; soap, ½ oz.; the juice of 2 large onions. Boil all these ingredients together to the consistency of paste; spread the composition thickly over the damaged part, and if the threads be not actually consumed, after it has been allowed to dry on and the place has subsequently been washed once or twice, every trace of scorching will disappear.

d.—Red-Bordered Towels and Napkins.—A little borax put in the water will prevent them from fading.

4.—*Shirts.*—a.—(Chinese Method.) A rather thick starch paste is prepared by first beating up a handful of raw starch, usually corn starch, and 1 teaspoonful of fine rice flour with about 1 qt. of water, making a liquid of creamlike consistency. A certain quantity (determined alone by personal experience) is poured into a quantity of boiling water while the latter is violently stirred with a short wooden spatula. With this the portions of the linen to be dressed are well smeared, the linen moist from wringing, and the starch quite hot. Thus smeared, the pieces are laid aside for a few minutes, then rubbed well between the hands, so that the paste is well distributed in the fabric. The linen is then usually dried by artificial heat. When ready for ironing, the starched portions are dampened by means of a cloth dipped in raw starch water to which has been added a small quantity—about ½ oz. to the qt. of blood albumen—of clarified serum of bullock's blood. The proportion of starch in this water is usually about as 1 to 50 of water. In ironing, the irons are first made very hot, and cooled somewhat, externally, just before using by momentarily plunging them into a pail of water. The irons commonly employed are what are termed polishing irons—they have the posterior edge rounded instead of angular, as in the ordinary

(Laundry—Shirts)

smoothing or sadiron. Much of the fine gloss observed on shirts laundried by Chinamen is accomplished by the skilful manipulation of this "rounded edge" over the work—a manipulation very difficult to describe in words. It is most laborious work for those not accustomed to it. It not only renders the surface glossy, but imparts easy flexibility to the heavily starched fabric otherwise not obtainable. Custom made shirts are usually laundried before delivery in trade at the factory, the ironing, in these cases, being largely performed by steam mangles, though some are hand-finished. The following recipe for a laundry starch is said to produce a very fine and lasting gloss on linen without the expenditure of the amount of labor in ironing usually requisite to produce a fair appearance: Corn starch, 1 oz.; boiling water, 1⅞ pt.; bluing, q. s. To this, when it has cooled somewhat, is added, and thoroughly mixed in, about ½ oz. of the following preparation: Gum arabic, 8 3-5 parts; loaf sugar, 2½ parts; white curd soap, ¼ part; water glass ("A" syrup), 1 part; egg albumen, 4 parts; warm water, 20 parts. In preparing this, the first 3 ingredients are dissolved together in the water at boiling heat, the water glass is then added, and when the mixture has cooled down to about 150° F. the egg albumen is put in and the whole well beaten together.

b.—Starch, 1 oz.; paraffine, about 3 dr.; white sugar, 1 tablespoonful; table salt, 1 tablespoonful; water, q. s. Rub up the starch with soft water into a thick, smooth paste. Add nearly or quite 1 pt. of boiling water, with the salt and sugar dissolved in it, and, having dropped in the paraffine, boil for at least half an hour, stirring to prevent burning. Strain the starch, and use while hot. Sufficient bluing may be added to the water, previous to the boiling, to overcome the yellowish cast of the starch, if necessary. Spermaceti may be used in place of paraffine. Starched linen can only be properly finished by hard pressure applied to the iron.

c.—Glossed Shirt Bosoms.—Take 2 oz. of fine white gum arabic powder, put it in a pitcher, and pour on 1 pt. or more of water, and then, having covered it, let it stand all night. In the morning pour it carefully from the dregs into a clean bottle, cork, and keep it for use. A teaspoonful of gum water stirred in a pint of starch, made in the usual way, will give to lawns, white or printed, a look of newness when nothing else can restore them, after they have been washed.

(Laundry—Starch)

d.—Melt 2½ lb. of the very best A1 paraffine wax over a slow fire. When liquefied, remove from the fire and stir in 100 drops of oil of citronella. Have some new round pie tins, place them on a level table, coat them slightly with sweet oil, and pour about 6 tablespoonfuls of the enamel into each tin. The pan may be floated in water to cool the contents sufficiently to permit the mixture to be cut or stamped out with a tin cutter into small cakes about the size of a peppermint lozenge. Two of these cakes added to each pint of starch will cause the smoothing iron to impart the finest possible finish to muslin or linen, besides perfuming the clothes.

e.—Take of white wax, 1 oz.; spermaceti, 2 oz.; melt them together with a gentle heat. When you have prepared a sufficient amount of starch in the usual way for a dozen pieces, put into it a piece of the polish about the size of a large pea; using more or less according to large or small washings. Or thick gum solution (made by pouring boiling water upon gum arabic) may be used. One tablespoonful to a pint of starch gives clothes a beautiful gloss.

5.—*Starches.*—a.—Relative Stiffening Strength of.—Starting with a pure starch obtained by maceration and infusion, and taking its stiffening power as 100, we obtain the respective value of other starches, thus: Pure, dry rice starch, 100; rice starch No. 1, 95; rice starch No. 2, 91; pure dry maize starch, 87; corn starch, 85; rye starch, 81; buckwheat starch, 81; oat starch, 80; acorn starch, 80; wheat starch, 80; barley starch, 78; Bermuda arrowroot, 75; Natal arrowroot, 73; pure potato starch, 68; potato farina, 65.

b.—Rub 1 oz. of best potato starch up with a little cold water, so as to reduce all the lumps; add 1 tablespoonful of best loaf sugar, an equal quantity of dextrine, a little soluble indigo, and a lump of pure paraffine about the size of a nutmeg. Then add 1 pt. of boiling water, and boil, with occasional stirring, for half an hour (not less). The starch should be strained through a linen cloth before using.

c.—To Improve Starch.—To each bowl of starch add 1 teaspoonful of Epsom salts, and dissolve in the usual way by boiling. Articles starched with this will be stiffer, and will be rendered, to a certain degree, fireproof. To use corn starch, boil to a smooth paste, cool, and starch the goods; dry quickly. Before ironing, dampen down in thin, raw (unboiled)

starch water. A little gum arabic or pure white wax is often added to the boiled starch to afford a fine gloss. Iron in the usual way, with a common sad-iron; then dampen slightly with a clean cloth and the starch (raw) water, and polish briskly with a polishing iron.

d.—Black Starch.—Add to the starch a certain amount of logwood extract before the starch mixture is boiled. The quantity varies according to the depth of the black and the amount of starch. A small quantity of potassium bichromate dissolved in hot water is used to bring out the proper shade of black. In place of bichromate, black iron liquor may be used. It comes ready prepared. Preparations of this kind are used in various industries.

e.—Gloss, Cold Water.—Powdered borax, 25 parts; paraffine, 2 parts; powdered starch, 73 parts. Melt the wax, and pour on the borax in a warm mortar; mix well, and finally add the starch.

f.—Gloss, Liquid.—(1) Gum arabic and borax, 1 oz. of each, are dissolved in 10 oz. of water; white wax and spermaceti, 1 oz. of each, are melted, and, while liquid, are rubbed with the solution of borax and 10 drops of oil of cloves to make an emulsion, mixing them thoroughly. A teaspoonful of this mixture in 1 pt. of starch gives a fine polish. It may also be applied after starching, by rubbing over the starch with a cloth and then polishing with the iron.

(2) Borax, 2½ oz.; gum arabic, 2½ oz.; spermaceti, 2½ oz.; glycerine, 6¾ oz.; distilled water, 2¼ pt. A few drops of some sweet-scented essence. Add 6 spoonfuls of lustrine to 6¾ oz. of boiling starch.

(3) Borax, saturated solution, 2 parts; tragacanth mucilage, 1 part; mix; 1 tablespoonful to 1 pt. of starch.

(4) The *Seifenfabrikant* gives the following for polishing shirt bosoms, collars, etc.: Gum arabic, 4 parts; borax, 4 parts; glycerine, 6 parts; spermaceti, 3 parts; water, 60 parts.

(5) A. Dissolve white wax, 5.0%, in ether, 20.5%, and add alcohol, 75%; shake before using. B. Heat until melted, in a pot, 1 kgm. of wax and 1 kgm. of stearine, as well as a few drops of an essential oil. To the hot liquid add, with careful stirring, 250 grams of ammonia lye of 10%, whereby a thick, soft mass results immediately. Upon further heating the same turns thin again, whereupon it is diluted with 20 l. of boiling water mixed with 100 kgm. of starch, and poured into molds.

(Laundry—Starch)

(6) Powdered starch, 30 parts; powdered borax, 15 parts; stearine, 1 part; alcohol, a sufficient quantity. Dissolve the stearine in alcohol, mix the solution with the starch, and leave exposed until the alcohol evaporates; then add the borax.

(7) Water, 70 gal.; fine wheat starch, 80 lb.; farina, 20 lb.; heavy magnesia, 10 lb.; white curd soap, 6 lb.; spermaceti, 5 lb.; Japan wax, 5 lb.; crystal carbonate of soda, 2 lb.; ultramarine blue, ½ lb. Dissolve the blue in the water; then melt the soap, spermaceti and wax, and add the soda, stirring well. Next mix starches and magnesia, free from lumps, with water; add others, and boil until thoroughly mixed. Then run through a strainer.

(8) Powdered starch, 2 dr.; powdered gum arabic, 1½ dr.; powdered borax, 1 dr.; glycerine, ½ dr.; water, 2 oz. Dissolve the gum arabic in the water, followed by the borax and the glycerine; then incorporate the starch, rubbing up to a homogeneous mixture, which should be strained afterward to exclude any lumps; add 1 tablespoonful of this mixture to 1 qt. of starch.

(9) The *Apotheker Zeitung* recommends the following: Pour 250 grams of water over 5 grams of powdered gum tragacanth until the powder swells uniformly; then add 750 grams of boiling water, dissolve 50 grams of borax in it, and stir 50 grams of stearine and 50 grams of talcum into the whole. Of this fluid, add ¼ l. to 1 l. of boiled starch, or else the ironing oil is applied by means of a sponge on the starched wash, which is then ironed.

(10) Glycerine, 2 fl.dr.; oil of turpentine, 2 fl.dr.; borax, 2 dr.; starch, 2 oz.; water, 12 fl.oz. Rub down the starch with water to a smooth paste and add the remainder of the water, in which the borax has been previously dissolved; then add the glycerine and oil of turpentine.

(11) Water, 14 pt.; turpentine, 4 pt.; Japan wax, 3 pt.; lemon rosin, 4 oz.; borax, 4 oz.; white curd soap, 4 oz. Dissolve the wax (sliced) and rosin in the turpentine; boil the soap and borax in the water; mix all, and churn well until amalgamated.

(12) A. Melt 5 parts of stearic acid, add 5 parts of absolute alcohol, and triturate the mixture with 95 parts of wheat starch. Starch prepared with this mixture takes easily a fine polish. The polishing irons should be thoroughly cleaned immediately after use. B. Spermaceti, 1¾ oz.; gum arabic, 1¾ oz.; borax, 1¾

oz.; glycerine, 4½ oz.; distilled water, 1½ pt. Boil half the water, and add the borax and spermaceti to it. Separately dissolve the gum in the remainder of the water and glycerine. Strain, and mix thoroughly with the warm mixture. This is a good gloss for cold-water starch; 1 wineglassful of it is used with 4 oz. of dry starch.

g.—Gloss Powder.—(1) Gum arabic, powdered, 3 parts; spermaceti wax, 6 parts; borax, powdered, 4 parts; white corn starch, 8 parts. Mix intimately in the powder form by sifting through a sieve several times. As the wax is in a solid form, and does not readily become reduced to powder by pounding in a mortar, the best method of reducing it is to put the wax into a bottle with some sulphuric or rectified ether, and then allow the fluid to evaporate. After it has dissolved the wax, as the evaporation proceeds, the wax will be deposited again in the solid form, but in fine, thin flakes, which will easily break down to a powder form when rubbed up with the other ingredients in a cold mortar. To use, add 4 teaspoonfuls per pound to all dry starch, and then make the starch in the usual way as boiled starch.

(2) Spermaceti, 1 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; starch, 4 oz. Reduce the spermaceti to a fine powder by the aid of a little alcohol, and mix with the powdered borax and starch.

(3) Starch, by weight, 1,044 parts; borax, by weight, 9 parts; common salt, by weight, 1 part; gum arabic, by weight, 8 parts; stearine, by weight, 20 parts.

(4) Bleached carnauba wax, 30 parts; powdered French chalk, 20 parts; white Castile soap, 12 parts. Shave the soap, and melt with the wax; stir in the chalk while cooling.

(5) Soap flakes, 44 lb.; powdered borax, 5 lb.; powdered French chalk, 4 lb. Spread the flakes out, sift borax and chalk over, moving about, to well and evenly distribute. Any kind of white soap may be utilized by first reducing to a granular form, then passing through a pair of rollers to form flakes.

(6) Powdered borax, 8 oz.; potato starch, 1 oz. Take 1 teaspoonful with each heaped tablespoonful of ordinary starch used.

(7) Borax, 24 parts; farina, 21 parts; white dextrine, 20 parts; white soap, 3 parts. A tablespoonful of this is required for 1 lb. of starch.

(8) White wax, 2 oz.; spermaceti, 4 oz.; stearine, ½ oz.; ultramarine blue, 3 gr. Melt together, and let cool. For doing up 1 doz. shirts, put a piece the size of a hazelnut in the hot starch, and mix. The boiling water serves to emulsify the waxy substance of the mixture. Finish with a hot iron the usual way.

(9) Boric acid, 5 parts; borax, 3 parts; stearine, 1 part; white beeswax, 1 part. Put into a capsule, add sufficient of a solution of sodium hydrate (liquor sod. causticus) of 20° B., and boil until a homogeneous liquid is obtained; then evaporate to dryness under a low heat. The dry product is then mixed with the finest rice starch, in the proportion of 1 part to 10 parts of starch. This produces the so-called "Glanzstarke" used in the finest German laundries. Properly prepared, and properly applied, the preparation leaves nothing to be desired, either in the polish or stiffness of the laundry clothing.

h.—Linen Polishing Block.—Bleached carnauba wax, 30 lb.; powdered French chalk, 21 lb.; powdered Castile soap, white, 12 lb.; citronella, 2½ oz. Convert the soap and wax into shavings, melting at a gentle heat; then stir in the chalk and citronella oil when a little cooler; then pour out into a mold to set.

i. — Uninflammable Starch. — Sodium tungstate, 2 oz.; borax, in powder, 2 oz.; starch, 6 oz.

6.—*Washing Preparations.*—a.—Brick.—Water, 54 parts; sodium hydrate, 38.21 parts; sodium biborate, 6.61 parts; sodium silicate, 1.70 parts.

b.—Cream.—I. First quality white soft soap, 320 parts; pulverized Castile soap, 80 parts; oil of sesame, 20 parts; well purified, and perfumed with 5 parts of lemon-peel oil. II. Potash soft soap, 250 parts; best soda soap, 120 parts; olive oil and water, each, 60 parts; potash, 7 parts. III. Oil soap, 60 parts; dry soap powder, 30 parts; honey and rose water, 15 parts, as much as necessary to obtain a fine foaming product. IV. Lard, 8 parts; cocoanut oil, 2 parts; saponified in a water bath with 4½ parts of 40% potash lye, colored pink, and scented with rosewood oil and with oil of bergamot. V. Best lard, 30 parts; oil of sesame, 6 parts; melted together; and to this fat, at a temperature of 100° F., 3 parts of 40% caustic potash lye, previously mixed with 1 part of water, is added in a thin stream; after which 14 parts of 40% caustic potash lye are stirred in, in the same manner. The soap mass is then heated in a water bath of moderate temperature, in which, while stirring, complete saponification is effected.

c.—Liquids.—(1) Take 5 lb. of bar

soap, shave fine, and add 1 qt. of lye, ¼ oz. of pearlash, dissolved over a slow fire. When dissolved, put into a vessel prepared for it to stand in; then add ¼ pt. of turpentine, 1 gill of hartshorn; stir well, and it is ready for use.

(2) Dissolve ½ lb. of soda in 1 gal. of boiling water, and pour upon it ¼ lb. of lime. After this has settled, cut up 10 oz. of common bar soap and strain the solution upon it, and mix perfectly. Great care must be taken that no particles of lime are poured upon the soap. Prepare the mixture the evening before washing. Directions: To 10 gal. of water add the above preparation when the water is boiling. Each lot of linen must boil half an hour, and the same liquid will answer for three batches of clothes. The white clothes must be put in soak overnight, and if the collars and wristbands are soaped and rubbed slightly, so much the better. Clean cold water may be used for rinsing. Some prefer boiling them for a few moments in clean bluing water and afterward rinsing in cold water.

(3) The following compound is said greatly to facilitate the washing of clothes: Dissolve 2 lb. of bar soap in about 3 gal. of water as hot as the hand can bear; add 1 tablespoonful of turpentine and 3 tablespoonfuls of ammonia; stir, and steep the clothes in this for 3 hours, keeping the vessel tightly covered. Then wash the clothes in the usual way. The soap and water may be used a second time, in which case a teaspoonful of turpentine and the same amount of ammonia must be added. This treatment is calculated to save much labor in cleansing summer clothes stained by fruit, etc.

(4) The German washerwomen use a mixture of 2 oz. of turpentine and 1 oz. of spirits of ammonia, well mixed together. This is put into a bucket of warm water in which ½ lb. of soap has been dissolved. The clothes are immersed for 24 hours, and then washed. The cleansing is said to be greatly quickened, and 2 or 3 rinsings in cold water remove the turpentine smell.

(5) Borax is valuable for laundry use, instead of soda. Add a handful of it, powdered, to about 10 gal. of boiling water, and you need use only half the ordinary allowance of soap. For laces, cambrics, etc., use an extra quantity of the powder. It will not injure the texture of the cloth in the least.

(6) The following was recommended in a German medical journal as being the most efficient and least harmful: Soda (sodium hydrate), 150 parts; rosin, 75 parts; white soap shaved up, 50 parts; alum, in coarse powder, 50 parts; sodium carbonate, commercial, 290 parts; sodium or potassium silicate, 290 parts; water, 600 parts. Bring the water to a boil, and in it dissolve the silicate and add the rosin. As soon as solution takes place add the remaining substances. A tablespoonful is said to be sufficient for an "ordinary wash." You can easily determine the quantity necessary by a few experiments.

(7) Sodium carbonate, in concentrated solution, rendered caustic by agitation with slaked lime. Must be used with discretion.

(8) Alcohol, 8 parts; oil of turpentine, 8 parts; strongest solution of ammonia, 1 part. Mix. Use 3 or 4 tablespoonfuls to 1 pt. of soft soap or 1 lb. of hard soap. The clothes should be soaked overnight, if possible, before using this mixture; but if soaked an hour or two it will aid much.

(9) Washing fluid for fine linen, laces, etc.: Borax, 1 part; water, 160 parts. For crinoline, or any stiff fabric, increase the quantity of borax to 6 oz.

(10) Nottingham washing liquor: Water, 42 parts; white soap, 8 parts; potassium carbonate, impure, 1 part.

(11) Hull washing liquor: Yellow soap, 3 parts; water, 256 parts; strongest solution of ammonia, 8 parts.

(12) Yorkshire wash: Strongest solution of ammonia, 1 part; common water, 16 parts.

(13) Silicate of soda or potash, or water glass, is in itself a good detergent. It is added to cheap soaps to permit the retention of large quantities of water in the finished product. When dissolved in hot water it forms a solution which unites with certain kinds of soap very readily (curd soap, yellow soap, and soaps containing rosin). Probably a useful washing liquor could be made from this substance.

(14) The following, according to Charles Boettiger, in the *Revue de chimie industrielle*, is the formula for preparing an article which, it is claimed, cleans at one washing, and without the use of scrubbing boards, brushes, etc., all kinds of wash goods, and is absolutely harmless to all species of fabrics, linen, woolen, cotton, etc.: Potassium hydrate, 8 grams; alcohol, 20 grams; olein, 24 grams; glycerine (or vaseline), 2 grams; turpentine, 4 grams; ultramarine, 2 grams; water, 100 l. Mix. Take of the mixture sufficient for the laundry in hand, put it into the wash kettle and add about

one-third of the amount of lye ordinarily used for the wash; mix, and bring to a boil, and let boil for 2 hours. The clothing will be found absolutely clean. Boiling may be avoided, if, instead of cold water, a warm suds be employed, and the clothing be scrubbed or beaten. We understand that 60 grams of the mixture is to be used for every 100 l., and more or less in proportion for any amount more or less than that.

(15) Jackman's washing compound: Sal soda, 6 lb.; borax, 1 lb.; dissolve in 1 gal. of boiling water. When cold, add 1-3 lb. of potassium carbonate, 3 oz. of liquid ammonia, 4 spoonfuls of alcohol. Boil for 5 minutes ¾ lb. fresh, unslaked lime in 1 gal. of water. Draw off the clear fluid when thoroughly settled; add to this the other ingredients, with 9 gal. of cold water. Directions for using: Soak the clothes overnight, after rubbing soft soap on the dirty places. In the morning add ½ pt. of the compound, ½ pt. of soap and 4 gal. of hot water. Boil not more than 5 minutes, and turn into a tub, putting into your boiler the same mixture as before. Wring the clothes into this, and boil again 10 minutes; suds, blue, and hang them out to dry. Should the wristbands or parts that are very dirty need a little rubbing, it should be done while the mixture is boiling.

(16) Javelle water, used for turning white the dirtiest linen, and removing stains, is composed of bicarbonate of soda, 4 lb.; chloride of lime, 1 lb. Put the soda into a kettle, over the fire, add 1 gal. of boiling water, let it boil from 10 to 15 minutes, then stir in the chloride of lime, avoiding lumps. Use when cool. This is good for removing fruit stains from white underwear.

(17) Peerless washing fluid: Ground soap bark, 8 oz.; borax, 4 oz.; concentrated potash lye, 1 lb.; white bar soap (ivory), ½ lb.; oil of turpentine, 2 oz.; ammonia water, 1 pt.; oil of sassafras, ½ oz.; boiling water, 1 gal. Shave the soap and dissolve in the boiling water; add the soap bark and borax, stirring them well together frequently for half a day, then strain, and add the concentrated lye, oils and ammonia water, shaking them well together. A tablespoonful for each gallon of water in which the clothes are put to soak.

d.—Powder.—(1) A German soap journal gives the following processes: Figged (soft) soap, 25 lb.; linseed-oil soap, 20 lb.; soda ash, 65 to 70 lb. The above are crutched together, whereby the mixture becomes heated; the mass is then

turned with a spade, at short intervals, until it disintegrates in small pieces. After cooling, it is rubbed through a fine sieve, and the powder is then ready to be packed. This process is recommended for small businesses, as it requires no mill to be used.

(2) For large quantities the boiling process is better adapted, but it requires the use of a mill. Here is the formula: Red oil, 350 lb.; soda lye, 40° B., 140 lb.; soda ash, 70 lb.; water, 280 lb. After saponifying the above, and shutting off the heat, add 350 lb. of soda ash by constant crutching. By continuing the crutching a gritty mass is obtained, which is run into a wooden, tin-lined box about 12 in. high, and there still crutched till cold. Recently, soap powder has been brought on the market with an odor of ammonia, turpentine, and sometimes also perfumed. These ingredients may be incorporated while stirring in the box. On cooling, the now very solid mass must be ground in the mill and sifted. Powder carefully made in this way, it is said, does not expand while stored, and the bursting of the packages is not to be feared.

(3) A cheaper powder is made by the same process from the following: Palm kernel oil, 135 lb.; palm oil, 20 lb.; soda lye, 40° B., 100 lb.; water, 800 lb.; to which are added soda ash, 1,050 lb.

(4) Gathmann (American soaps) says that washing powders usually sold to the consumer as soap powders may be described in a general way as mixtures of powdered soap with about its own weight, more or less, of carbonate of soda. Some special brands are made which, in addition, contain other detergent agents, such as carbonate of ammonia, sal ammoniac or borax, while still others are found to which filling, in the form of talc, silex, etc., has been added. The soap itself may have been made by any of the processes known—cold, half boiled, or boiled, settled or boiled down—and the stock used may have been any fat, or mixture of fats, according to the grade of the washing powder to be made. It is thus seen that beyond being either principally or entirely a mixture of soap and soda, these powders have little in common with each other. Here are some typical formulas:

(5) Hager, in *Phar. Centralhalle*, gives the following 9 analyses:

(a) The so-called English Washing Crystal is an impure, half effervescent crystallized soda, containing a large proportion of sulphate of soda and common salt.

(b) Under the name of Washing Crystals, simply a filtered solution of borax and soda has been introduced.

(c) The English Patent Cleansing Crystal Washing Powder is a half efflorescent soda, containing about 25% of Glauber's salts.

(d) The Washing and Cleansing Crystals are pure crystallized soda, with 1 to 2% of borax.

(e) Krimmelbein's Wool Washing Composition is a mixture of 35 parts of dried soda, 10 parts of soap powder and 10 parts of sal ammoniac.

(f) Ward's Wool Washer is a mixture of 90 parts of effloresced soda crystals with 10 parts of soap powder.

(g) The Universal Washing Powder (Henkel's) is a water glass containing soda, with a small percentage of tallow soap and starch powder.

(h) Hudson's Soap Extract is a mixture of crystallized soda and soda soap, containing water (soap 14.3, anhydrous soda 30, and water 55).

(i) A washing powder for the finest white linen is a powdery mixture of 90 parts of effloresced soda with 10 parts of hyposulphite of soda and 2 parts of borax.

(6) Heat soluble soda glass, 5,000 parts, and mix intimately with calcined soda, 2,000 parts. The resulting hard mass is broken up in a pounding machine.

(7) Soluble soda glass, 2,500 parts; calcined soda, 3,500 parts; powdered borax, 300 parts; powdered soap, 400 parts; potato starch, 300 parts.

(8) Powdered soda crystals, 8,000 parts; powdered water glass, 2,000 parts.

(9) Hard soap, 5 parts; soda ash, 3 parts; sodium silicate, 2 parts; borax, 1 part.

(10) Yellow soap, 12 parts; pearlash, 3 parts; palm oil, 2 parts.

(11) Hard soap, 4 parts; sal soda (crude sodium carbonate), 3 parts; sodium silicate, 2 parts.

(12) Boraxine. (a) Sodium carbonate, partially effloresced, 2 parts; soda ash, 1 part.

(b) Sodium carbonate, partially effloresced, 6 parts; soda ash, 3 parts; yellow soap, 1 part.

(c) Sodium carbonate, partially effloresced, 3 parts; soap bark, 1 part.

(d) Sodium carbonate, partially effloresced, borax and yellow soap, equal parts of each.

The following directions are given in an article on this subject in *Der Seifenfabrikant:* "A very good powder can be made from 100 parts of crystal soda, 25 parts of dark yellow rosin curd soap and 5 parts of soft soap. The two latter are placed in a pan, along with half the soda (the curd soap being cut into small lumps), and slowly heated, with continual crutching, until they are thoroughly melted, without, however, beginning to boil. The fire is then drawn, and the remaining soda crutched in until it, too, is melted, this being effected by the residual heat of the mass and pan. The mass will be fairly thick by the time the soda is all absorbed. After leaving a little longer, with occasional stirring, the contents are spread out on several thin sheets of iron in a cool room, to be then turned by the shovel at short intervals, in order to further cool and break down the mixture. The soap will then be in a friable condition, and can be rubbed through the sieve, the best results being obtained by passing through a coarse sieve first and one of finer mesh afterward. With these ingredients a fine yellow-colored powder will be obtained. White stock soap may also be used, and, if desired, colored with palm oil or the same colorings as are used for toilet soaps. The object of adding soft soap is to increase the solubility and softness of the powder, but the proportion used should not exceed one-third of the hard soap, or the powder will be smeary and handle moist. The quality of the foregoing product is good, the powder being stable, and not liable to ball, even after prolonged storage; neither does it wet the paper in which it is packed, nor swell up, and therefore the packets retain their appearance. In making ammonia-turpentine soap powder the ammonia and oil of turpentine are crutched into the mass shortly before removing it from the pan, and if the powder is scented—for which purpose oil of mirbane is mostly used—the perfume is added at the same stage."

(13) London Soap Powder: Yellow soap, 6 parts; soda crystals, 3 parts; pearlash, 1½ parts; sulphate of soda, 1½ parts; palm oil, 1 part. These ingredients are combined as well as possible without any water, and they are spread out to dry, and then ground into coarse powder. They are adapted to hard waters, as their excess of carbonated alkali neutralizes the lime in the water.

(14) Pearl Soap Powder: Curd soap, powdered, 4 parts; sal soda (crude sodium carbonate), 3 parts; sodium silicate, 2 parts. Dried as much as possible, and intimately mixed.

Wringers, To Fasten Rolls on.—1.—

(Linoleum)

Clean shaft thoroughly between the shoulders or washers, where the rubber goes on.

2.—Give shaft a coat of copal varnish between the shoulders, and let it dry.

3.—Give shaft a coat of varnish and wind shaft tightly as possible with 5-ply jute twine at once, while varnish is green, and let it dry for about 6 hours.

4.—Give shaft, over the twine, a coat of rubber cement, and let it dry for about 6 hours.

5.—Give shaft, over the twine, a second coat of rubber cement, and let it dry for about 6 hours.

6.—Remove washer on the short end of shaft, also the cogwheel, if the shaft has cogs on both ends.

7.—See that the rubber rolls are always longer than the space between the washers, where the rubber goes on, as they shrink or take up a little in putting on the shaft.

8.—Clean out the hole or inside roll with benzine, using a small brush or swab.

9.—Put the thimble or pointer on the end of shaft that the washer has been removed from, and give shaft, over the twine and thimble, another coat of cement, and stand the same upright in a vise.

10.—Give the inside or hole of roll a coat of cement with a small rod or stick.

11.—Pull or force the roll on the shaft as quickly as possible, with a jerk, then rivet the washer on with a cold chisel.

12.—Let roll stand and get dry for 2 or 3 days before using same. Cement for use should be so thick that it will run freely; if it gets too thick, thin it with benzine or naphtha.

Lead, To Polish.

Use jeweler's rouge on a chamois skin.

Linoleum and Oilcloth.

1.—Wash the linoleum with a mixture of equal parts of milk and water, wipe dry, and rub in the following mixture by means of a cloth rag: Yellow wax, 5 parts; turpentine oil, 11 parts; varnish, 5 parts. As a glazing agent, a solution of a little yellow wax in turpentine oil is also recommended. Other polishing agents are:

a.—Palm oil, 1 part; paraffine, 18 parts; kerosene, 4 parts.

b.—Yellow wax, 1 part; carnauba wax, 2 parts; turpentine oil, 10 parts; benzine, 5 parts.

c.—Rub them once in 3 months with boiled linseed oil. Put on a very little, and rub it well in with a rag, and polish with a piece of old silk.

(Machinery)

2.—Wash with a large, soft woolen cloth and lukewarm or cold water; dry thoroughly with a soft cloth, and afterward polish with milk or a weak solution of beeswax in spirits of turpentine. Never use a brush or hot water or soap, as either will be apt to bring off the paint.

3.—*To Renovate.*—Dissolve 2½ lb. of paraffine and 1 gal. oil of turpentine by the aid of a gentle heat, and apply with a sponge or piece of flannel, while warm. Let it remain on the oilcloth twenty-four hours; then polish with flannel. This solution not only renovates, but preserves the cloth. It has been used on oilcloths which have been down 4 years, and they look as good as new. The same preparation may also be used on painted floors. When rubbed with flannel it will have a beautiful gloss, equal to varnish.

4.—*Treatment of Newly Laid Linoleum.*—The furniture should never be rolled or skidded about, but lifted and carried from place to place; moreover, under the feet of heavy pieces on castors, small bits of linoleum should be placed. The proper way to cleanse a linoleum flooring is first to sweep off the dust and then wipe up with a damp cloth. Several times a year the surface should be well rubbed with floor wax. Care must be taken that the mass is well pulverized and free from grit. Granite linoleum and figured coverings are cleansed without the application of water. A floor covering which has been treated from the beginning with floor wax need only be wiped off daily with a dry cloth, either woolen or felt, and afterward rubbed well with a cloth well filled with the mass. It will improve its appearance, too, if it be washed several times a year with warm water and a neutral soap.

Liquors, Alkaline.

Try a little ammonia or the juice of a lemon. If the color is destroyed, nothing can be done.

Machinery.

1.—Blotting paper has been found very efficacious in the removal of grease.

2.—On machines greased with fat oils, the oil resinifies upon long idleness of the parts, so that their running is rendered very hard, especially for hand power. Regreasing with oil does not do much good, and a thorough cleaning of the resinified places, bearings, eccentrics, shafts, etc., is necessary. Petroleum is known to have

been used for dissolving the resinified oils, but is only useful for easily accessible, smooth parts, and even here with considerable difficulty. In cases where there are hollows, oil holes, grooves, etc., rubbing with petroleum is insufficient. In such cases a strong soda solution is recommended. Take about 10 to 15 grams of caustic soda or 100 grams of soda for each liter of water, cause the solution to boil, immerse the parts to be cleaned in this and bathe them in it for some time; or, what is still better, boil them with it. The success will be so pronounced that only a rinsing and drying remains necessary to clean the machine parts. For small shops this mode of cleaning is doubtless the best.

Marble.

Discolored.—1.—Frequently, when marble is exposed, as in a cemetery, where it is more or less sheltered by trees, it is disfigured by lichens and other vegetable growth. In many instances this growth has died and become brown or black in color. All such discolorations may be readily removed by soda lye of moderate strength, about 5%. That which is rotted is dissolved, and the remainder is soon disintegrated. The following directions answer well: A box of concentrated lye, containing about 12 oz. of caustic soda, is dissolved in a 2-gal. bucket of water. Spread this over the stone with a small, cheap scrubbing brush made with vegetable fiber, preferably provided with a handle, so as to avoid getting the lye upon the hands, the clothes or the shoes. After 10 minutes or more pour water over the stone to wash off most of the lye, and then rub it a little with the brush, using some sand, if necessary, and the stain will be removed. Of course, this liquid has no effect upon the stone itself, and is most easily washed away. So far as the wash falls upon the ground, it will improve rather than harm any grass or other plants. Should the lye remain upon the skin, it may occasion an ugly sore. If splashed upon the clothing, the prompt application of a solution of sal ammoniac will prevent corrosion of the goods.

2.—If the marble is merely worn, and not stained, acids should not be used. Wash the surface with a mixture of finely powdered pumice stone and vinegar, and leave it for several hours; then brush it hard, and wash it clean. When dry, rub with whiting and wash leather.

3.—Soft soap, 4 parts; whiting, 4 parts; sodium bicarbonate, 1 part; copper sulphate, 2 parts; boil the whole together for 15 minutes. Mix thoroughly, and rub over the marble with a piece of flannel, and leave it on for 24 hours; then wash it off with clean water, and polish the marble with a piece of flannel or an old piece of felt.

4.—Soft soap, ¼ lb.; whiting, ¼ lb.; carbonate of soda, 1 oz.; make into a paste, and rub over the marble; wash it off after 24 hours.

5.—Sodium carbonate, 2 oz.; chlorinated lime, 1 oz.; water, 14 oz. Mix well, and apply the mixture (magma and liquid) to the marble with a cloth, rubbing well in, and finally rubbing dry. It may be necessary to repeat the operation.

6.—Oxgall, 1 part; saturated solution of sodium carbonate, 4 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part; pipeclay, enough to form a paste.

7.—Wash the marble thoroughly with soda and warm water to remove any grease, then apply oxalic acid by laying a piece of white cotton cloth, saturated, upon the spots for a short time. If it destroys the polish, repolish with oxide of tin and water applied with a cloth. If the stains are not deep, rub the surface only with oxalic acid and water, upon a small piece of cloth, quickly, and wash to free the marble of acid. To give the marble a gloss, rub with chalk wet with water.

8.—Cover the soiled part with a paste of quicklime moistened with a strong, aqueous solution of sal soda for several hours; then remove the paste, wash the parts thoroughly, and polish, if necessary.

9.—Pure beeswax, 10 parts; japan gold size, 2 parts; spirit of turpentine, 88 parts. Dissolve, and apply in small quantities, by rubbing with a piece of flannel. If the marble to be cleaned is white, white wax may be used in making the preparation.

10.—Powdered pumice, 1 oz.; prepared chalk, 2 oz.; dried carbonate of soda, 1 oz. Mix, and make into a paste with equal parts of water and glycerine. It is used by rubbing a moist rag on the surface of the paste and then applying to the marble surface, and finally washing off with soap and water.

11.—*Grease and Oil.*—a.—Prepare a thin pulp of Spanish white, mix with benzine or petroleum ether, spread the mixture over the marble, and allow it to remain there, covered with a damp cloth, for 6 or 8 hours. If the spots are old, the process must be repeated several times. If benzine alone does not pro-

duce the desired result, a little chloroform should be added. To polish the slabs, use a mass of washed emery and tin putty, spread on a linen rag.

b.—To remove oil stains, apply common clay, saturated with benzine. If the grease has remained in long, the polish will be injured, but the stain will be removed.

c.—Use a mixture of equal parts of whiting, sodium bicarbonate and water. Apply with a sponge or cloth, rub well, and clean off with water. This is very useful around the fountain where cream has been used.

d.—To extract oil from marble or stone, soft soap, 1½ parts; fuller's earth, 3 parts; potash, 1½ parts; boiling water to mix. Apply to the grease spots, and let it remain 2 or 3 hours.

12.—*Iron Mold or Ink Spots.*—Dissolve ½ oz. of butter of antimony and 1 oz. of oxalic acid in 1 pt. of rain water; add enough flour to bring the mixture to a proper consistency. Lay it evenly on the stained part with a brush, and after it has remained for a few days wash it off and repeat the process if the stain be not wholly removed.

13.—Boil your marble in a strong solution of caustic soda, then take out and rub well. Soon all the stains will come out.

14.—*Match Stains.*—Spots from sulphur and phosphorus, caused by lucifer matches, can be extracted from marble by carbon bisulphide; or take 2 parts of common soda, 1 part of pumice stone and 1 part of finely powdered chalk; sift it through a fine sieve, and mix it with water; then rub it well all over the marble, and the stains will be removed; then wash the marble over with soap and water, and it will be as clean as it was at first.

15.—*Petroleum.*—Soda, 2 parts; finely powdered pumice stone, 1 part; finely powdered lime, 1 part; made into a paste with water. This is rubbed on the spots, allowed to remain a few minutes, and then washed off with soap and water.

16.—*Ointment Slabs and Greasy Mortars.*—These are easily and thoroughly cleaned by rubbing with ordinary newspaper wrung out in hot or cold water.

17.—*Polishing.*—Where the marble has been exposed to the weather, or has been more than commonly damaged, it may be necessary to repolish it. Rub it first with sharp sand; apply a second, and finally a third sand, of increasing fineness, after which use tripoli or pumice. The final polish is imparted by the use of tin putty or putty powder. A plate of iron is generally used for rubbing with the coarse sand; with the fine sand or emery a leaden plate is used; and for the powdered pumice a piece of smooth-grained pumice is employed. For the final polishing, coarse linen or bagging is used, wedged tightly into an iron planing tool. All of these substances are used while a stream of water trickles over the surface of the stone. The putty powder referred to is a binoxide of tin, obtained by treating metallic tin with nitric acid, when the metal is converted into hydrated metastannic acid, which, when it is heated, becomes anhydrous. It is in this condition that it is known as putty powder. In practice, putty powder is mixed with alum, sulphur and other substances, the mixture used being dependent upon the nature of the stone to be polished.

18.—*Rust.*—Muriatic acid will remove iron rust from a marble or porcelain bowl. If the bowl can be made hot, the stain will yield to the acid more quickly than when the surface is cold. Fill the bowl or tub with hot water and then empty; moisten the spot with the acid, pour boiling water over it, and it will disappear. When all the stains have been removed, rinse with ammonia and water; then rinse thoroughly with cold water. Work as quickly as possible with marble, as the acid is apt to dissolve it. Sometimes a stain which looks like rust, but is not, will not yield to this treatment, but will disappear if rubbed with wood alcohol.

19.—*Soda Fountain Care.*—The action of acids, viz., sulphuric, carbonic, citric, phosphoric, lactic, etc., or the fumes emitting therefrom, employed in carbonating and dispensing soda water, attacking marble, is very injurious to its polish; the front of the apparatus, marble slabs, etc., exposed to the spattering of soda water in which one or more of these acids are present, should be immediately rinsed with water and afterward rubbed quickly with a clean, soft cloth until perfectly dry. Frequent applications of pure olive oil to black or fancy marbles, rubbed vigorously with a soft, smooth fabric, will assist toward retaining their original appearance. Under no circumstances should oil or soap be applied to onyx, Italian white, French blue or Bardillo marbles. Stone of this description should be washed frequently with pure water and afterward rubbed briskly with a clean chamois until it assumes a glossy appearance. A saturated solution of beeswax in turpen-

(Metals)

tine, rubbed into the pores of highly colored marble showing signs of dimness, and afterward removed by rubbing it smartly with a soft, smooth cloth, will restore its original luster. Light-colored marbles, and especially onyx, should be kept dry and bright by burnishing the surface frequently with a clean chamois. To prevent Belgium black marble from turning gray, it should be oiled, and rubbed freely at least once a week. By keeping the pores of marble filled with oil a film is formed over the surface, which becomes almost impervious to the action of acids, etc.

20.—*Stovepipe Drippings.*—Cover with a thick layer of powdered French chalk, previously well moistened with benzine. Then cover over to prevent evaporation of the benzine. After 5 to 6 hours the chalk and benzine are removed and a fresh layer applied, and this is continued until the spots have disappeared. If the benzine is not successful, a little chloroform may be added, but no acid should be used, as it acts upon the marble.

21.—*White Marble.*—a.—Coat it with gum arabic and expose to the sun. When it peels off, wash with water, or make a paste with fuller's earth and hot water, cover the spots therewith, and let it dry on; and next day scour off with soft soap. The luster can be restored by rubbing with a dry cloth.

b.—Oxgall, 1 oz.; lye, 1 gill; turpentine, 1½ tablespoonfuls; mix, and make into a paste with pipeclay; put the paste over the stain, and let it remain for several days.

Matting.

Wash with water in which bran has been boiled, or in weak salt and water; dry it well with a cloth.

To Remove Grease from Matting.—Wet a nail brush in slightly salted water, rub on Castile soap, and scrub the place. Have the water boiling. Continue to scrub with soap till the spot disappears. Wash with clean cloth, and rub dry. Always rub lengthwise of the grain.

Metals. (See also **Brass and Copper; Iron and Steel; Nickel; Rust; Silver;** in this chapter.)

1.—The preparation of polishes, simple as it seems, is an art, and, like every other, requires a certain amount of practical experience as well as a knowledge of the materials entering into the composition of the polishing mixture used, and of their preparation for use. To attain a high and uniform grade of polish, the materials must be reduced to a very fine and uniform powder. One single grain of the material larger or sharper than the rest will produce scratches that interfere with the finish given the metal. The substances in general use are prepared chalk, rotten stone, tripoli and emery. For the finest work, jewelers' rouge is employed. Substances like emery are most useful for the harder metals; they scratch too much to be used to any extent on gold or silver. All should be run through a fine sieve before being used.

(Metal Polishing)

2.—*Cloths, Polishing.*—These are undyed velveteen, in the stage of manufacture known as "dressed off." They may be improved by soaking in a solution of ammonia or a saturated solution of hyposulphite of soda, then dried. Polishing tissue was thin paper, saturated with ammonia solution and dried; it is now obsolete.

3.—*Jewelers' Polishing Bar.*—Refined tallow, 80 lb.; sesquioxide of iron, 16 lb.; oxalic acid, 1 lb. Powder the acid, mix with the sesquioxide, and mold with the tallow into bars, like soap. The sesquioxide must be quite free from grit, or it may scratch valuable work. It may be prepared by calcining equal amounts of oxalic acid and iron sulphate in a crucible for about 15 minutes, with a good draught.

4.—*Jewelers' Rouge.*—To make sure of your jewelers' rouge being free from dust and grit, prepare it fresh, as follows: Make a solution of iron sulphate (copperas), and another of oxalic acid. Add the latter to the former, as long as it throws down a precipitate. Filter off the liquid, and wash the residue on the filter with repeated charges of water, and dry. When dry, place in a suitable container, and heat gently. It soon ignites, and burns until only an impalpable powder is left. This is the polishing material. The infusorial earth must be freed from sand, grit, etc., and reduced, by grinding, to a condition similar to that of the iron peroxide. The rotten stone and acid must also be powdered. If care and attention be given to these details, you can scarcely fail to get good results.

5.—*Liquid Polish.*—Sometimes it is desirable to have a liquid polish for metals. Properly speaking, there can be no such thing, as the polishing process depends, as we have already pointed out, on the attrition of fine particles of some substance a little harder than the metal. The powders used can be, and frequently are, employed in a moist condition, and they

(Metal Polishing)

may be suspended in water by shaking. A mixture of whiting and ammonia water is frequently used in cleaning metals, the ammonia acting as a solvent of some kinds of dirt. It is best, however, to remove grease, etc., before beginning the polishing process, and the effects of strong alkalies on the hands are not pleasant. It is true that the acids, by their chemical action, remove rust and dirt from metallic surfaces without the aid of any of these hard, fine powders, but they generally remove also a portion of the metals themselves each time they are applied. A weak solution in water of any of the strong mineral acids, or even of citric or oxalic acid, might be found useful in a number of instances, but could not be recommended for general use.

a.—Prepared chalk, 2 parts; water of ammonia, 2 parts; water, sufficient to make 8 parts. The ammonia saponifies the grease usually present. It must be pointed out that the alkali present makes the preparation somewhat undesirable to handle, as it will affect the skin if allowed too free contact.

b.—Malt vinegar, 4 gal.; lemon juice, 1 gal.; paraffine oil, 1 gal.; kieselguhr, 7 lb.; powdered bath brick, 3 lb.; oil of lemon, 2 oz. Well mix.

c.—Kieselguhr, 56 lb.; paraffine oil, 3 gal.; alcohol, 1½ gal.; camphorated spirit, ½ gal.; turpentine oil, ½ gal.; liquid ammonia fort., 3 pt. Pour the ammonia into the oil, alcohol and turpentine, add the camphorated spirit, and mix with the kieselguhr. To prevent setting, keep well agitated during filling. The color may be turned red by using a little sesquioxide of iron and less kieselguhr. Apply with a cloth, and, when dry, use another clean cloth, or a brush.

d.—Precipitated chalk, 30 parts; ammonia water, 30 parts; alcohol, 45 parts; water, 200 parts. For polishing silver and other metals.

e.—Dried sodium carbonate, 1 part; soap, 4 parts; flour of emery, 25 parts; water, enough to make a paste.

f.—Prepared chalk, 8 oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; water of ammonia, 2 dr.

g.—Peroxide of iron (jewelers' rouge) 20 parts; rotten stone, 20 parts; infusorial earth, 20 parts; oxalic acid, 1 part; palm oil, sufficient; vaseline, sufficient; oil of mirbane, sufficient to perfume. Pulverize, and mix, so proportioning the palm oil and vaseline that you have a liquid sufficiently "thick" to hold the powders in suspension.

h.—Naphtha.—(1) A mixture of equal parts of sperm oil, paraffine oil and naphtha is said to make a good cleaner for metals, and is a lubricant as well.

(2) Venice tripoli, 1 lb.; Spanish whiting, 1 lb.; powdered pumice, 8 oz.; kerosene, 3 oz.; crude oleic acid, 3 oz.; crude petroleum jelly to make a paste. Naphtha might be used in place of the kerosene. When naphtha or benzine is used there is always more or less danger from fire. They evaporate rapidly on exposure to the air, and unless the polish containing them is used at once, or is kept in a tightly closed container, they will probably be entirely lost.

i.—Star Metal Polish.—Powdered tripoli, 3 oz.; tartaric acid, 1 dr.; powdered pumice, ½ oz.; gasoline, 14 fl.oz. Shake well, and apply with a woolen cloth until the dirt is removed; then polish with chamois.

j.—Tripoli, 9 kgm.; infusorial earth, 9 kgm.; Japanese wax, 5 kgm.; olein, 12 kgm.; benzine, 90 kgm.

k.—Fulmenol.—Chalk, 100 kgm.; olein, 64 kgm.; ammonia water, 38 kgm.; alcohol, denatured, 49 kgm.; benzine, 49 kgm.

l.—Rotten stone, 16 av.oz.; paraffine, 8 av.oz.; kerosene (coal oil), 16 fl.oz.; oil of mirbane, enough to perfume. Melt the paraffine, incorporate the rotten stone, add the kerosene and the oil of mirbane when cold.

m.—Oxalic acid, ½ av.oz.; rotten stone, 10 av.oz.; kerosene (coal oil), 30 fl.oz.; paraffine, 2 av.oz. Pulverize the oxalic acid, and mix it with the rotten stone; melt the paraffine, add to it the kerosene, and incorporate the powder; when cool, add oil of mirbane or lavender, to perfume.

n.—Pumice, 2 av.oz.; rotten stone, 2 av.oz.; iron carbonate, 2 av.oz.; paraffine, 2 av.oz.; gasoline, 16 fl.oz. Mix the pumice, rotten stone and iron; pass through a fine sieve to remove all grit; melt the paraffine, and pour into the gasoline; to this solution now add the powder, with shaking, to thoroughly incorporate the same.

o.—Levigated rotten stone, 2 oz.; iron subcarbonate, 6 oz.; oil of mirbane, enough to flavor; oleic acid or cotton-seed oil, sufficient to bring the mixture to the right consistency.

p.—Rotten stone, 8 oz.; oxalic acid, 2 oz.; cotton-seed oil, 3 oz.; benzine, enough to bring the mixture to the consistency desired.

q.—Bohemian tripoli powder, 1 lb.; Spanish whiting, 1 lb.; commercial red oxide of iron, ½ lb.; common petroline, burning oil, 1 oz.; glycerine, q. s.; water,

q. s.; oil of citronella, ½ oz. Thoroughly mix the powders, then add the petroline, etc.

r. — Meyer's Putz Cream. — Oleine, white, 10 kgm.; stearine, 5 kgm.; kieselguhr, extra white, elutriated, 20 kgm.; turpentine oil, 20 kgm.; benzine or petroleum (high boiling), 25 kgm.; spirit, 96%, 5 kgm.; spirit of sal ammoniac, 0.960 sp. gr., 6 kgm.; water, 5 kgm. All polishing agents may be perfumed with mirbane oil, amylacetate, ordinary lavender oil or safrol.

6.—*Pastes and Pomades.*—a.—Melt 5 lb. of lard or yellow vaseline, and mix with 1 lb. of fine rouge.

b.—Melt together 2 lb. of palm oil and 2 lb. of vaseline, and stir in 1 lb. of rouge, ½ lb. of tripoli and 1 oz. of oxalic acid.

c.—Buff Color.—Petroleum jelly, 42 lb.; refined paraffine wax, 14 lb.; powdered bath brick, 14 lb.; powdered pipeclay, 14 lb.; powdered pumice, 2 lb.; yellow ocher, 2 lb.; oleic acid, 1 lb.; oil of cassia, 3 oz. Melt the wax and jelly, stir in the others, and grind as before.

d.—Putz Pomades.—The *Journal der Goldschmiedekunste* gives the first 3 formulæ following for polishing pomades:

(1) Anhydrous sodium carbonate, 5 parts; tallow soap, 20 parts; levigated emery, 100 parts; water, 100 parts. Mix, put on the water bath, and heat, under constant agitation, until a smooth, homogeneous paste has been obtained.

(2) Jewelers' rouge, 1 part; petrolatum, 1 part; oil of mirbane, q. s. to perfume. Mix intimately.

(3) Oil of turpentine, 1 part; levigated emery, finest, 1 part; jewelers' rouge, 2 parts; petrolatum, 2 parts; oil of mirbane, q. s. Rub up together to a homogeneous pomade.

(4) Rotten stone, 1 part; iron subcarbonate, 3 parts; lard oil, enough.

(5) Iron oxide, 10 parts; pumice stone, 32 parts; oleic acid, enough.

(6) Soap, cut fine, 16 parts; precipitated chalk, 2 parts; jewelers' rouge, 1 part; cream of tartar, 1 part; water, enough. Dissolve the soap in the smallest quantity of water over a water bath; add the other ingredients to the solution while still hot, stirring all the time, to make sure of complete homogeneity; pour the mass into a box with shallow sides, and afterward cut into cubes.

(7) Petrolatum, 42 parts; refined paraffine, 14 parts; powdered bath brick, 14 parts; powdered pipeclay, 14 parts; powdered pumice, 2 parts; oleic acid, 1 part.

(8) Dried sodium carbonate, 5 parts; soap, 20 parts; levigated emery, 100 parts; water, 100 parts. Mix, put on a water bath, and heat, under constant agitation, until a smooth, homogeneous paste has been obtained.

(9) Emery flour, 50 parts; jewelers' rouge, 50 parts; mutton suet, 40 parts; oleic acid, 40 parts. Melt the suet and oleic acid together over a water bath, and when thoroughly mixed remove from the fire; when cooled, but still soft, add the powders, and rub until they are evenly distributed throughout the mass.

(10) Ferric oxide, 8 oz.; paraffine, 2 oz.; lubricating oil, 6 oz.; oleic acid, 1 oz. Melt the paraffine with the lubricating oil and mix with the ferric oxide, previously well levigated; then add the oleic acid.

(11) Mix equal parts of jewelers' rouge and petrolatum.

(12) Stearine, 8 to 9 parts; mutton suet, 32 to 38 parts; neatsfoot oil, 2 to 2.5 parts; jewelers' rouge, finest levigated, 20 parts; levigated calcium carbonate, 40 to 60 parts. Melt the suet, stearine and oil together.

(13) Quartz sand, powdered and levigated, 20 parts; jewelers' rouge, finest levigated, 30 parts; vaseline, 50 parts. Mix. Instead of quartz sand, levigated infusorial earth may be used.

e.—Dehydrated soda, 5 parts; curd soap, 20 parts; emery flour, 100 parts. To be stirred together in a water bath, with 100 parts of water, until of soft consistency.

f.—Turpentine, 1 part; emery flour, 1 part; Paris red, 2 parts; vaseline, 2 parts. Mix well, and perfume.

g.—Stearine, 8 to 9 parts; mutton suet, 32 to 38 parts; stearine oil, 2 to 2.5 parts. Melt together, and mix with Vienna chalk, in fine powder, 48 to 60 parts; Paris red, 20 parts.

h.—Red Polishing Paste, Acid.—Rotten stone, 30 lb.; bath brick, powder, 28 lb.; red ocher, 26 lb.; emery flour, 14 lb.; crocus martis, 14 lb.; oxalic acid, 10½ lb.; petroleum jelly, 50 lb.; mineral oil, 1¼ gal.; citronella oil, 6 oz. Powder the oxalic acid, and mix with the earthy matters by running through sieves; then grind up with the greases. Some bases absorb more oil than others, and if the paste is rather stiff add more oil or jelly. The correct consistency for metal paste should be that of butter in winter. If softer, it will ooze out during the hot weather, but will not become so soft as butter does, as the earthy matters keep in the grease to a large extent.

i.—Red Polishing Paste, Without Acid. —A. C. peroxide (sesquioxide of iron),

40 lb.; Venetian red, dry, 36 lb.; palm oil, 20 lb.; petroleum jelly, 20 lb.; mineral lubricating oil, ½ gal.; mirbane oil, 4 oz. Melt the palm oil, mineral oil and jelly; stir in the peroxide and red, add scent, then grind. Some pastes are not ground, but simply mixed together, causing them to sweat when tinned; moreover, they do not look so well as those put through the mill.

j.—Sharp Polishes.—The following may be used on dirty brasses, copper articles, etc.: (1) Quartz sand, powdered and levigated, 20 parts; Paris red, 30 parts; vaseline, 50 parts. Mix intimately and make a pomade. (2) Emery flour, finest levigated, 50 parts; Paris red, 50 parts; mutton suet, 40 parts; oleic acid, 40 parts. Mix.

k.—White Paste.—(1) Tallow, 36 lb.; white mineral jelly, 20 lb.; non-gritty chalk, 30 lb.; levigated flint, 4 lb.; powdered pumice, 3 lb.; oxalic acid, 2½ lb. Melt the tallow and jelly, powder the acid, mix well with the pumice, flint and chalk; mix all, and grind.

(2) White petroleum jelly, 90 lb.; kieselguhr, 30 lb.; refined paraffine wax, 10 lb.; refined chalk or whiting, 10 lb.; soda hyposulphite, 8 lb. Melt wax and jelly, stir in others, and grind. It is an undecided point as to whether a scented paste is better than one without perfume. The latter is added merely to hide the nasty smell of some of the greases used, and it is not very nice to have spoons, etc., smelling, even tasting, of mirbane, so perhaps citronella is best for this purpose. It is likely to be more pure. The dose of scent is usually at the rate of 4 oz. to the cwt.

7.—*Powders.*—a.—Kieselguhr, 80 parts; tin oxide, 30 parts; pipeclay, 30 parts; tartaric acid, 3 parts.

b.—Kieselguhr, 28 parts; pipeclay, 10 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 3 parts; ferric oxide, 2 parts.

c.—Chalk, 10 av.oz.; white bole, 4 av.oz.; lead carbonate, 5 av.oz.; magnesium carbonate, 1 av.oz.; iron oxide, 1 av.oz. This mixture is best adapted to brass and copper.

d.—Calcined magnesia, 8 av.oz.; jewelers' rouge, 8 av.oz. This mixture is recommended for polishing gold; it should be used dry.

e.—Magnesium carbonate, 4 av.oz.; chalk, 4 av.oz.; jewelers' rouge, 7 av.oz.

f.—Palm oil, 16 av.oz.; petrolatum, 16 av.oz.; jewelers' rouge, 8 av.oz.; tripoli, 7 av.oz.; oxalic acid, 160 gr.

g.—Hard Metals.—*Science, Arts and Nature* gives the following: Infusorial earth, 80 parts; tin oxide, 30 parts; pipeclay, 30 parts; tartaric acid, 3 parts. Powder and mix.

h.—Kieselguhr, 28 parts; pipeclay, 10 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 3 parts; ferric oxide, 2 parts.

i.—Kieselguhr, 42 lb.; putty powder, 14 lb.; pipeclay, 14 lb.; tartaric acid, 1½ lb. Powder the acid, mix well with the others. This is styled "free from mercury, poisonous mineral acids, alkalies, or grit." It may be tinted with 12 oz. of oxide of iron, if desired.

j.—Kieselguhr, 28 lb.; powdered pipeclay, 10½ lb.; flake white, 7 lb.; soda hyposulphite, 3 lb.; iron oxide, 2 lb. Finely powder, and mix well.

k.—Carbonate magnesia, 5 lb.; calcium carbonate, 5 lb.; ferric oxide, 8¾ lb.; mix thoroughly.

l.—Carbonate of magnesia, 5 lb.; elutriated colcothar, 6 oz. 7 dr.

m.—A very useful polishing powder for metals and glass is made of very finely ground glass mixed with a small proportion of dried soda ash.

8.—*Preserving the Polish on Bright Surfaces.*—a.—Take 2¼ oz. of rosin and from 15 to 20 oz. of lard; melt slowly together, stirring until cool. The mixture is used when semi-fluid. It may be thinned by coal oil or benzine. Put on a bright surface, even thinly, it will preserve the polish, and it can be readily rubbed off.

b.—Gutta percha, 8 lb.; mutton suet, 16 lb.; beef suet, 24 lb.; neatsfoot oil, 1½ gal.; rape oil, ¾ gal. Melt and dissolve thoroughly; color with a little rose pink; add oil of thyme or other perfume. When cold, rub on the surface of bright steel, iron, brass, or other metal requiring protection from rust.

9.—*Soaps.*—a.—Liquid curd soap, 20 to 25 lb., intimately mixed with about 30 lb. of fine chalk and ½ lb. of Venetian red.

b.—Liquid cocoanut-oil soap, 26 lb., mixed with 12 lb. of tripoli and 1 lb. each of alum, tartaric acid and white lead.

c.—Melted cocoanut oil, 25 lb., saponified with 12 lb. of soda lye of 38 to 40° B., after which 3 lb. of rouge, 3 lb. of water and 2 oz. of ammonia are crutched in.

d.—Powdered pipeclay, 112 lb.; tallow soap, 16 lb.; tartaric acid, 1¼ lb. Grind until pasty; afterward press into blocks by the machine.

e.—Levigated flint, 60 lb.; whiting, 52 lb.; tallow, 20 lb.; caustic soda, 5 lb.; water, 2 gal. Dissolve the soda in the water and add to the tallow; when sa-

ponified, stir in the others, pressing as before.

f.—Saponified cocoanut oil, 56 lb.; kieselguhr, 12 lb.; alum, 5½ lb.; flake white, 5½ lb.; tartaric acid, 1¾ lb. Make as before.

g.—Tallow soap, 98 lb.; liquid glycerine soap, 14 lb.; whiting, 18 lb.; levigated flint, 14 lb.; powdered pipeclay, 14 lb.

h.—Stir into 37½ lb. of liquid cocoanut-oil soap 3 lb. of tripoli and 1½ lb. each of alum, tartaric acid and white lead.

i.—Cocoanut oil, 40 lb., stirred into 20 lb. of lye of 38 to 40°. When the mixture is bright add 5 lb. of colcothar mixed with 5 lb. of water. Put in finally 2 oz. 1 dr. of spirit of sal ammoniac.

j.—Shave finely 11 lb. of cocoanut soap, add some water, and melt; add 13 oz. 2 dr. of chalk, 6 oz. 4 dr. each of alum, tartaric acid and white lead; stir vigorously.

k.—Hard Polishing Soap.—Cocoanut oil, 10 lb.; solution of soda, 23°, enough; tripoli powder, 2 lb.; alum, 1 lb.; cream of tartar, 1 lb.; whiting, 1 lb. Set the oil with a sufficient quantity of the soda solution, and boil the mixture until it is ready to form jelly. When this soap has sufficiently solidified, stir in the other ingredients, all previously reduced to the finest powder, and intimately mixed. Pour the mixture into suitable molds and allow it to harden.

l.—Pink Tablets.—XX pale soap, 112 lb.; powdered pipeclay, 40 lb.; soda hyposulphite, 6 lb.; rose pink, 4 lb. Grind and press as before. Another way of coloring is to add a little peroxide of iron, or make a solution of aniline in water. The rose pink should be pure wood color; if the color has been given to it by anilines, these may fade or change.

m.—Soft Polishing Soap.—Colcothar, 8 oz.; ammonium carbonate, 5½ oz.; cocoa soap, 6½ lb.; water, enough. Wash the colcothar (which is the dark-red iron peroxide known to painters as Indian red) 6 or 8 times in water, and dry it. Dissolve the soap in sufficient water to make a viscid liquid. Reduce the ammonium carbonate to a fine powder and rub it and the colcothar into a paste with a little water. Gradually add the soap solution, stirring constantly. Keep the product in stone jars, well covered.

10.—*Tube Polish.*—A new form of polisher is put up in cylindrical cardboard "push-up" cases, like cosmetique. These tubes are quite inexpensive, and they would have only to be filled with the composition and labeled, when they would be ready for sale. Tallow, 10 lb.; lard, 10 lb.; Japan wax, 10 lb.; iron oxide, 8 lb.; soda hyposulphite, 1 lb. Melt the first three and stir in the other two, mixed together beforehand. This is of a red color.

Mildew. (See also **Lace.**)

1.—Hypochlorite of alumina is said to be one of the best remedies. Moisten with water, rub well into the cloth, moisten again with dilute sulphuric acid (1 to 20), and after half an hour rinse thoroughly in soft water and then in water containing about 1 oz. to the gallon of sulphite or hyposulphite of soda. A stiff brush may be advantageously employed in applying the hypochlorite.

2.—*Cotton Goods.*—a.—If the goods are colored, soak for 24 hours or more in sour milk or buttermilk, then rinse in water, and wash in strong soapsuds. If the goods are white, moisten the spots repeatedly with Javelle water diluted with volumes of water; rinse well, then wash in strong soapsuds, not too hot.

b.—Well mix together 1 spoonful of table salt, 2 spoonfuls of soft soap, 2 spoonfuls of powdered starch, and the juice of a lemon. Lay this mixture on both sides of the stain with a painter's brush, and then lay the article on the grass, day and night, until the stain disappears.

3.—*Linen.*—a.—Take soap, and rub it well; then scrape some fine chalk, and rub that also in the linen; lay it on the grass; as it dries, wet it a little, and the stain will come out at once.

b.—Two tablespoonfuls of soft soap and the juice of a lemon. Lay it on the spots with a brush, on both sides of the linen. Let it lie a day or two till the stains disappear.

c.—Wash clean, and take every particle of soap off; then put the linen into a galvanized bath or tub full of clean cold water; procure a little chloride of lime, and tie it up in a muslin bag or piece of muslin, dissolve the lime in lukewarm water by squeezing the bag, then pour the water among the clothes. Stir, and leave them for 24 hours, but do not put too much lime in, or you will rot the clothes; then well rinse in clean, cold water.

4.—*Prevention.*—Housekeepers are often greatly troubled and perplexed by mildew from damp closets and from rust. By putting an earthen bowl or deep plate, full of quicklime, into the closet, the lime will absorb the dampness and also sweeten and disinfect the place. Rats, mice, and

(Nickel)

many bugs that are apt to congregate in damp places have a dislike to lime. As often as the lime becomes slaked throw it on the compost heap, if in the country, or into the ash barrel, if in the city.

5.—*Silk.*—Get a piece of flannel, dip it into whisky, and well rub the place marked; then iron on the wrong side, taking care to put a piece of damp cotton cloth between the iron and the silk, and iron on the cotton cloth, which will prevent the silk assuming a shiny, glazed appearance.

Nickel.

1.—To clean nickelplated objects, dip them for a second or two in a 2% solution of sulphuric acid, rinse in running water, and finally with a mixture, in equal parts, of distilled water and alcohol. Dry in sawdust.

2.—*Polish.*—a.—Ordinary rouge is used by nickelplaters as a polish.

b.—Another preparation, said to be an excellent one, is made by mixing ½ oz. of quicksilver and 2 oz. of chalk. To use, add a small quantity of alcohol, and polish with a chamois skin. These polishes do not restore the plating, however, and if the nickeling be worn off, the only thing to do is to have the articles replated.

c.—Use chalk mixed with tallow.

d.—Equal parts of precipitated iron carbonate and prepared chalk, or take quicksilver with chalk, ½ oz., and prepared chalk, 2 oz., and mix them. When used, add a small quantity of alcohol, and rub with chamois leather.

e.—Rouge with a little fresh lard or lard oil, on a wash leather or piece of buckskin. Rub the bright parts, using as little of the rouge and oil as possible; wipe off with a clean rag slightly oiled. Repeat the wiping every day, and polishing as often as necessary.

3.—*Rust, Protection.*—In putting away a bicycle for the winter, every part should be thoroughly cleaned from dirt, the running parts duly oiled, and the bright parts wiped with a mixture of vaseline and paraffine (2 parts of vaseline to ½ part of paraffine), to which add ½ pt. of finely ground quicklime by heating and stirring; apply warm, by wiping all the nickel parts, and wrapping them in paper which has been coated on one side by the mixture, very thin, which will keep off rust and dampness. The japanned parts and saddle should also be nicely covered with wrapping paper to keep off dust, which injures the japan by long contact.

4.—*Rust, Removal.*—First cover the

(Paint)

objects with grease, and in 3 or 4 days rub them with a rag soaked in ammonia. This will dissolve the rust without attacking the nickel. If the rust resists this treatment, apply a little chlorhydric acid, and immediately afterward rub with a cloth, so that the nickeling may not be affected. Then wash, dry well, and polish.

Nitric Acid Stains.

These yellow stains can be removed either from the skin or from brown or black woolen garments by moistening the spots for a while with permanganate of potash and rinsing with water. A brownish stain of manganese remains, which may be removed from the skin by washing with an aqueous solution of sulphurous acid. If the spots are old, they cannot be entirely removed.

Oil Stains.

Immerse the goods in a soap bath, which should be kept at nearly a boiling temperature. If the stains are fresh, smear them with tallow or lard, and afterward rub the goods with soap in cold water. Benzine or turpentine is also sometimes successfully used in removing oil stains.

Oils and Fats, Bleaching.

1.—Many plans of decolorizing oils are in vogue: Exposure to sunlight in large white glass bottles; the oil soon becomes colorless, but acquires an almost rancid flavor.

2.—Agitation, with 2% of a solution of permanganate of potash, bleaches effectually, but also leaves a bad flavor.

3.—The oil is first agitated with water containing gum, and to the emulsion thus formed is added coarsely crushed wood charcoal; the whole is then slowly warmed to a degree not reaching 212° F. (100° C.), and when cold the oil is dissolved out by ether or petroleum spirit, and the latter is recovered by distillation; the result is good.

Opals, To Restore the Polish.

By rubbing with oxide of tin or putty powder on a piece of chamois skin, wet; finish with refined chalk, also on chamois skin, wet, then wash the opal with a soft brush and water. With a little care this may be done without taking it from the setting.

Paint.

1.—*Brushes and Vessels.*—a.—The cleaning of the brushes and vessels in which the varnish or oil paint has dried

(Paint)

is usually done by boiling with a soda solution. This frequently spoils the brushes or cracks the vessels, if of glass; besides, the process is rather slow and dirty. A much more suitable remedy is amyl acetate, which is a liquid with a pleasant odor of fruit drops, used mainly for dissolving and cementing celluloid. If amyl acetate is poured over a resinified oil-paint brush, the varnish dissolves almost immediately, and though ever so hard and dry, the brush is again rendered serviceable at once. If necessary, the process is repeated. For cleaning vessels shake the liquid about in them, which softens the paint so that it can be readily removed with paper. In this manner much labor can be saved. The amyl acetate can be easily removed from the brushes, etc., by alcohol, oil of turpentine or varnish. Most agents for removing varnish and oil from paint coatings owe their efficacy to the presence of caustic alkalies. But since the latter exercise a destructive action upon bodies of organic origin, the preparations containing caustic alkalies can only be employed to a limited extent, and with the greatest care. They do not only have a decomposing influence upon the wood fiber, but their use is also quite dangerous, owing to their strong caustic effect upon the human skin. It has been found that the unpleasant by-effects of the caustic alkali can be completely obviated, while the dissolving power for the dry varnish and oil-paint layer is yet materially increased, if a mineral oil is emulsified in the solution of the caustic alkalies. In order to maintain the oil lastingly in emulsion, the easily mobile mass is mixed with a sufficient quantity of an indifferent body, such as brickdust, powdered pumice stone, sawdust, etc; thus a form highly suitable for application, as that of a paste, is obtained. This paste constitutes a very efficacious and durable paint remover, which may be applied moist on any surface, and exercises no deleterious action upon the fibers of the wood and the human skin. For producing the new paint remover proceed as follows: Dissolve 20 kgm. of caustic soda (98%) in 100 l. of water, mix the solution with 20 kgm. of mineral oil, and stir, in a kettle provided with a mechanical stirrer, until the emulsion is complete. Now add, with stirring, 20 kgm. of sawdust, and pass the whole through a paint mill to obtain a uniform intermixture.

b.—When a paint brush is stiff and hard through drying with paint on it, put some turpentine in a shallow dish and set on fire. Let it burn for a minute, until hot, then smother the flames and work the pencil in the fingers, dipping it frequently into the hot spirits. Rinse all paint brushes, pencils, etc., in turpentine, grease with a mixture of sweet oil and tallow, to prevent them from drying hard, and put them away in a close box.

c.—To soften brushes that have become hard, soak them 24 hours in raw linseed oil and rinse them out in hot turpentine, repeating the process till clean; or wash them in hot soda and water and soft soap.

2.—*Clothing: Paint, Varnish and Rosin Stains.*—a.—For white or colored cotton and woolen goods, oil of turpentine or benzine, followed by soapsuds. For silk, benzine, ether, soap; hard rubbing is to be avoided. For all kinds of fabrics chloroform is best, but must be carefully used.

b.—Stains of paint or varnish, after being softened with olive oil or fresh butter, may generally be removed by the same means as ordinary grease spots.

c.—Saturate the spots with a solution of equal parts of turpentine and spirits of ammonia; wash out with strong soapsuds.

d.—Paint stains that are dry and old may be removed from cotton or woolen goods with chloroform. First cover the spot with olive oil or butter.

e.—Professor Snellal recommends an emulsion of 2 parts of ammonia with 1 part of turpentine; moisten a rag with the solution and rub the spot well.

3.—*Dissolving and Removing Coatings of Paint, Varnish and Lacquer.*—a.—A firm of English manufacturers have discovered that certain vegetable fatty acids have the property of softening and removing hardened paints and varnish, reports the *Chemist and Druggist*, and that this property is greatly increased in cooperation with the solvent properties of already well-known solvents. It is mixed in various ways: Arachic acid, 18 parts; benzine, 42 parts; methyl alcohol, 40 parts.

b.—Palmitic acid (vegetable), 25 parts; benzine, 35 parts; amyl acetate, 40 parts. The solutions are applied with a brush in the ordinary way.

c.—Scraping or burning paint off is extremely laborious, and too slow for general purposes. A more thorough and expeditious way is by chemical process, using for that purpose a solution of soda and quicklime in equal proportions. The solution may be made as follows: The soda is dissolved in water, the lime is

then added, and the solution is applied with a brush to the old paint. A few moments are sufficient to remove the coats of paint, which may be washed off with hot water. The oldest paint may be removed by a paste of the soda and quicklime. The wood should be afterward washed with vinegar or an acid solution before repainting, to remove all traces of the alkali.

d.—Wet the place with naphtha, repeating as often as is required; but frequently, one application will dissolve the paint. As soon as it is softened, rub the surface clean. Chloroform, mixed with a small quantity of spirit ammonia, composed of strong ammoniac, has been employed very successfully to remove the stains of dry paint from wood, silk, and other substances.

e.—Acetone, 3 oz.; fusel oil, 3 oz.; wood alcohol, 6 oz.; gasoline, 4 oz.; carbon bisulphide, 2 oz. Mix.

f.—Caustic soda (98%), 1 lb.; starch, 2 oz.; china clay, 2 oz.; warm water, 2 lb.; cold water, 2 lb. Dissolve the soda in the warm water, and stir the starch and clay well together, adding the cold water, a little at a time, until all is used. When the soda solution gets cold add it to the other mixture and stir to a smooth paste. This is used by applying to the paint and allowing it to remain for a few minutes, when paste and paint may be removed with a scraper or old brush. The wood should then be washed with clean water, and if that does not remove the soapy feel (or taste), another washing with water and vinegar should be given.

g.—A. Eberson, in *Revue des Produits Chimiques*, gives the following process for the complete removal, without injury to the surface to which they are applied, of old, hard paint, varnish, etc.: Make a mixture of alcohol, 55 parts; benzol, 20 parts; carbon bisulphide, 25 parts; wax, 5 parts. This makes a sticky mass, that is applied to the surface of the paint or varnish, and soon softens the latter in such a manner that it may be scratched or scraped off. The amount of wax employed depends on the desired consistency of the mixture, and is added only to prevent the too rapid evaporation of the carbon bisulphide and benzol. The alcohol may be supplanted by 30 parts of wood spirit (methyl alcohol) and 25 parts of acetone. The wax is first dissolved in a mixture of the carbon bisulphide, benzol and acetone, and the alcohol is added to the solution. A similar mode of proceeding should be followed in the first instance, dissolving the wax in the benzol and carbon bisulphide, and adding the alcohol afterward. Instead of wax, paraffine or ceresine may be employed as a preventive of evaporation. The operation of softening is accelerated by the addition of oil or fats.

4.—*Woodwork, Walls, etc.*—a.—To clean paint, provide a plate with some of the best whiting to be had; have ready some clean warm water and a piece of flannel, which dip into the water and squeeze nearly dry; then take as much whiting as will adhere to it, and apply it to the painted surface, when a little rubbing will instantly remove any dirt or grease. After which wash the part well with clean water, rubbing it dry with a soft chamois. Paint thus cleaned looks as well as when first laid on, without any injury to the most delicate colors. It is far better than using soap, and does not require more than half the time and labor.

b.—To clean paint, take 1 oz. of pulverized borax, 1 lb., small pieces, of best brown soap, and 3 qt. of water; let simmer till the soap is dissolved, stirring frequently. Do not let it boil. Use with a piece of old flannel, and rinse off as soon as the paint is clean. This mixture is also good for washing clothes.

c.—Dissolve ½ oz. of glue and a bit of soft soap the size of a walnut in about 3 pt. of warm water, and with a well-worn whitewash brush well scrub the work, but not sufficient to get off the paint, and rinse with plenty of cold, clean water, using a wash leather; let dry itself. Work done in this manner will often look equal to new.

d.—First take off all the dust with a soft brush and a pair of bellows. Scour with a mixture of soft soap and fuller's earth, and use lukewarm water. If there are any spots which are extra dirty, first remove these by rubbing with a sponge dipped in soap and water. Commence the scouring at the top of the door or wainscot, and proceed downward, and dry with a soft linen cloth. When cleaning paint, it is always better to employ two persons, one to scour and the other to rub dry.

e.—The specifications of an English patent call for lemons, or other acid fruit, 2 lb.; hydrochloric acid, 1 lb.; water, 4 lb. These are mixed, boiled to a thick paste, and incorporated with oxalic acid, 2 lb., and black treacle, 3 lb. When cold, butyric acid, 1 fl.oz., or other grease-dissolving acid, is stirred in, and the whole made up to 1 gal. with water. The composition is applied to the painted,

varnished or polished surface, left for a sufficient time, and then washed off.

f.—The following receipt is designed for painted objects that are much soiled. Simmer gently on the fire, stirring constantly, 30 grams of pulverized borax and 450 grams of brown soap of good quality, cut in small pieces, in 3 l. of water. The liquid is applied by means of flannel, and rinsed off at once with pure water.

g.—When painted work is badly discolored, put a tablespoonful of ammonia water into 1 qt. of moderately hot water, and with the aid of flannel wipe off the surface. Rubbing is not necessary. When the discoloration is not great, the following method is preferable: With a piece of clean flannel wet with clean warm water, and then squeezed nearly dry, take up as much whiting, of the best quality, as will adhere, apply this, with moderate rubbing, to the painted work, and afterward wash the surface with clean water and rub it dry with chamois leather. This method is superior to the use of soap, requires but half the time and labor, and leaves the surface cleaned, looking as good as new. It will not injure the delicate colors.

Paintings.

To clean an oil painting, take it out of its frame, lays a piece of cloth, moistened with rain water, on it, and leave it for a while to take up the dirt from the picture. Several applications may be required to secure a perfect result. Then wipe the picture very gently with a tuft of cotton wool damped with absolutely pure linseed oil. Gold frame may be cleaned with a freshly cut onion; it should be wiped with a soft sponge wetted with rain water, a few hours after the application of the onion, and must finally be wiped with a soft rag. Valuable paintings should be taken to an expert, as cleaning and restoring requires special knowledge, and damage is likely to result from inexperienced handling.

Panama Hats, Bleaching and Cleaning.

1.—To bleach Panama hats, wash the goods clean, and, while slightly damp, expose to the fumes of burning sulphur in a closed vessel. To color 1 doz. hats, take 12 lb. of logwood, 1 lb. of sulphate of iron and ¾ lb. of verdigris. Digest the logwood for some time. Add the sulphate of iron and verdigris. Dip the hats in the bath several times and hang in the open air. By the peroxidizement of the iron with the atmospheric oxygen the hats will be more completely blackened. When fully dried wash in running water.

2.—To clean a Panama hat which has become stained by perspiration, the *National Druggist* recommends the following process: Apply first sodium hypophosphite, in a strong solution, liberally. The best plan is to immerse the hat in the solution, and shortly afterward immerse it in one of oxalic acid. After the stain has disappeared, which it will do in the course of an hour or two, rinse the hat in clear water first, and afterward in water carrying a little glycerine. Then let it dry, and send it to the hatter to be blocked. The object of the second rinsing is simply to make the hat supple.

3.—Subject to a good scrubbing with Castile soap and warm water; use a nail brush to get the dirt away. Place in the hot sun to dry, and in the course of 2 or 3 hours it will be ready for use. A little glycerine added to the rinsing water entirely prevents the stiffness and brittleness acquired by some hats in drying, while a little ammonia in the wash water materially assists in the scrubbing process. Ivory, or, in fact, any good white soap, will answer as well as Castile. It is well to rinse a second time, adding the glycerine to the water used the second time. Immerse the hat completely in the rinse water, moving it about to get rid of traces of the dirty water. When the hat has been thoroughly rinsed, press out the surplus water, using a Turkish bath towel for the purpose, and let it rest on the towel when drying.

Paper.

1.—*Grease Spots from Printed Paper or Manuscript, Lithographs, Copper Engravings, etc.*—a.—Place the soiled sheet inside a book, if it is not already bound in a book. Then sprinkle the spot uniformly on both sides with finely sifted, warmed white bole, half a line thick, put the book in a press, or weight it down with stones. In 24 hours clean the spot carefully and sprinkle it again with fresh, warm bole, which must likewise be left for 24 hours in contact with the spot. The latter will then have entirely disappeared. A thick paste prepared from burnt magnesia or white bole, with benzol or benzine, is also very useful for removing grease spots from paper or clothes. It is applied to the spot, and, when dry, brushed and scraped off, after which no trace of the spot will be found.

b.—Benzol-magnesia is an excellent medium for the removal of grease spots from paper. Calcined magnesia is mixed with sufficient pure benzol until a mass

(Paper)

is obtained that is, after some time, friable. A little of this substance is carefully rubbed with the finger on the grease spot and the small crumbs of magnesia shaken off. Fresh spots usually disappear at once, older ones after a short time, especially if the benzol-magnesia is applied 3 or 4 times and then shaken off. The benzol-magnesia must be kept in glass bottles with well-ground-in glass stoppers.

c.—Press powdered fuller's earth lightly upon the greasy spot and allow it to soak out the grease.

d.—Hannett says the spots may be removed by washing the part with ether, chloroform or benzine, and placing between white blotting paper, then passing a hot iron over.

e.—A more expeditious, and thought by some the best way, is to scrape fine pipeclay, magnesia or French chalk on both sides of the stain, and apply a hot iron above, taking great care that it is not too hot.

f.—After gently warming the paper, take out all the grease you can with blotting paper and a hot iron, then dip a brush into essential oil of turpentine, heated almost to ebullition, and draw it gently over both sides of the paper, which must be kept warm. Repeat the operation until all is removed, or as often as the thickness of the paper may render necessary. When all the grease is removed, to restore the paper to its former whiteness dip another brush in ether, chloroform or benzine, and apply over the stain, especially the edges of it. This will not affect printers' or common writing ink.

g.—Lay on a coat of india-rubber solution over the spot and leave it to dry. Afterward remove with a piece of ordinary india-rubber. Any operation with ether, chloroform or benzine should never be conducted by candle light, as their vapor is apt to kindle even at several feet from the liquid. The recipe "e" will remove grease from colored calf. Even if the spot be on the under side of the leather, it may thus be clearly drawn right through.

h.—Apply a solution of pearlash (in the proportion of 1 oz. of pearlash to 1 pt. of water) to oil-stained drawing paper.

2.—*Iodine Stains.*—Apply a solution of pure sodium hyposulphite and then strong ammonia water, by means of blotting paper; remove excess by pressing between sheets of bibulous paper moistened with water, and dry between clean, warm (dry) blotting pads. Iodine stains may also be removed by alcohol.

3.—*Mildew Stains.*—Soak 1 oz. of gelatine for some hours in 1 pt. of water, and 1 oz. of white soap scraped in the same quantity of water; mix the two solutions, and boil till dissolved. Dissolve 1 dr. of alum in 2 oz. of water, and add it to the above. When the mixture is cold decant the solution from all sediment. Spread the above over the damaged paper with a stout feather. If the paper be in a very bad state a second coat may be applied. A little spirits of wine added to the solution tends to keep it good.

4.—*Oil Stains.*—Use pipeclay mixed with water. Allow it to remain on the spot for several hours.

(Parchment)

Papier Mâché.

1.—Linseed oil, ½ pt.; old ale, ½ pt.; the white of 1 egg; spirits of wine, 1 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 1 oz.; well shake before using. A little to be applied to the face of soft linen pad and lightly rubbed for a minute or two over the article to be restored, which must afterward be polished off with an old silk handkerchief. This will keep any length of time if well corked. Invaluable for delicate cabinet work.

2.—Wash with water, dredge with flour, and polish with a dry flannel cloth.

3.—Rub thoroughly with a paste made of wheat flour and olive oil. Apply with a bit of soft flannel or old linen, rubbing quite strongly; wipe off, and polish by rubbing with an old silk handkerchief.

Paraffine.

The crude paraffine is filtered, and boiled for 2 hours with 5% of its weight of sodium sulphide and sufficient water. It is allowed to cool, so that the mass swimming on the top may become compact, and be removed; it is then washed with river water, pressed, and afterward dissolved in 20% amyl alcohol, the paraffine being left as a pasty and pliable mass. It must remain for a time, and then be strongly pressed after filtering through bone black.

Parchment.

Cleansing. — 1. — Blood Stains from Parchment.—a.—Blood stains should have been removed in the process of manufacture, as in the finished parchment they may not be amenable to any of the ordinary methods of treatment. In the manufacture of the finer classes of leather, such as calf for bookbinders, and various skins for glovemakers, also of parchment

(Parchment)

or vellum, after the unhairing process, and before dressing, the skins are subjected to a bath of dog's putrid dung mixed with tepid water. This mixture is said to remove all fat, grease, and other stains. Manufacturers have tried to find a substitute for this unpleasant mixture, but have not succeeded. It is thought that the bacteria created by the putrefaction has some special effect not to be otherwise obtained.

b.—The following may also be tried: Immerse the parchment in a solution of acetic acid and gently rub the stained parts, while wet, with lump pumice, on a flat board; then bleach with chloride of lime. This is said to render the parchment white enough for bookbinding purposes. The parchment may also be subjected to a bath of salt of lemon (equal parts of citric acid and cream of tartar). These acids may have on the parchment a hardening effect, which is, of course, detrimental, so caution must be observed in their use.

c.—Animal parchment, or vellum, as the heavier qualities are called, should always be carefully treated, as it is very liable to become stained. In the manufacture of parchment it is almost impossible to remove the natural blood stains, and when these are very apparent it is not unusual for the manufacturers to treat the skin with some whitening substance of a chalky nature to hide the blemishes. When the skin is damped with water this white substance is washed off, and the original stains appear. Should this happen, it will be advisable not to attempt to remove the stains, as this will only make matters worse. Possibly, however, the water or sponge used for damping may not have been clean, and surface stains may have been caused. In this case, make a weak solution of oxalic acid in water, and with a clean sponge go carefully over the entire skin. But first ascertain whether the colors or ink will be damaged by washing. To do this, with the tongue touch some part of the parchment having a large amount of color, lay a piece of white blotting paper over the damped portion, and rub it with the thumbnail; if, on being lifted, the blotting paper is found to be clean, the work may be washed. But if the color comes away on the blotting paper, the washing should not be proceeded with. In any case, great care must be taken; the work must not be rubbed with the sponge, but this is passed swiftly over the entire surface, taking care that one portion does not get more washing or damping than another.

(Pearl)

2.—Grease Stains from Parchment.—Grease stains can be removed with benzine. Make a small pad of cotton wool, saturate it with the spirit, and rub quickly and lightly over the entire surface of the parchment. When it has dried off, the grease stains should have disappeared. If not, repeat the operation, and be careful not to rub hard, as this spoils the surface.

3.—Paint Marks from Parchment.—Put some benzine on a piece of flannel and apply to the skins, taking up the paint as soon as it is soft, and not smearing it over the skin. Finish with a little soap and water; finally, rub the skin with glycerine.

4.—Tea Stains from Parchment.—Tea stains are very difficult to remove from parchment. Try oxalic acid, and if this fails, it would seem hopeless to try further. The parchment may be dyed one color; this would help to hide the stains. Make a weak solution of permanganate of potash and wash the leaves over carefully with a sponge. This will give a good brown color, not unlike the tea stain. When all the leaves have been treated on one side, and are dry, turn the book over and treat the other side in a similar manner. Parchment is a very troublesome material to wash, owing to the greasy nature of the surface, and also to its liability to cockle when drying. If each leaf could be pinned down to a board when applying the stain, and allowed to dry while still pinned down, the job would look better.

5.—To clean parchment, immerse in solution of acetic acid, and gently rub the stained parts, while wet, on a flat board, with lump pumice; then bleach it with chloride of lime. This process was recommended in the *English Mechanic*. It is not very successful, but it makes it white enough for bookbinding. It has, however, the objectionable qualities of not making the parchment flexible, and, when dried, it is as hard as a board, and it has no gloss like the virgin parchment. On no account must the parchment be washed in very hot water, or held before a fire, as it will shrivel up in a most provoking manner.

Pearls, To Clean.

Soak them in hot water in which bran has been boiled with a little cream of tartar and alum, rubbing gently between the hands when the heat will admit of it. When the water is cold renew the appli-

(Prints)

cation till any discoloration is removed, rinse in lukewarm water; lay them on white paper in a dark place to cool.

Petrolatum Stains from Clothing.

Petrolatum stains may be removed from clothing, it is claimed (*Merck's Report*), by means of the following solution: Powdered soap, 1 part; aniline, 1 part; water, 10 parts. The spots are moistened with the liquid, and, after 5 to 10 minutes, washed with clean water. If necessary, a second application is made.

Pewter Articles.

The cleaning of articles of this metal is accomplished with hot lye of wood ashes and fine sand. Pour the hot lye upon the tin, throw on sand, and rub with a hard woolen rag, hat felt, or whisk, until all particles of dirt have been dissolved. To polish pewter plates, it is well to have the turner make similar wooden forms fitting the plates, and to rub them clean this way. Next they are rinsed off with clean water and placed on a table with a clean linen cover, on which they are left to dry without being touched, otherwise spots will appear. This scouring is not necessary so often if the pewter is rubbed off with wheat bran after use and cleaned perfectly. New pewter is polished with a paste of whiting and brandy, of which a little is used, rubbing the dishes with it until the mass becomes dry.

Precious Stones.

Wet, precipitated sulphur, moistened with alcohol. A mixture of 1 part of washed flowers of sulphur and 2 parts of fine washed tripoli powder is also adapted for this purpose. The mixture, by means of a soft leather, is rubbed on the precious stones. Places that are not accessible by means of the chamois can be treated with a small brush, a second brush being employed to remove the dust. If the gems are set in silver the sulphur must be omitted.

Prints.

Cleansing.—1.—Age Stains from Prints.—Mere age stains can be removed from engravings by placing the latter in a shallow tray (a tea tray, for instance) containing water, and exposing them to the rays of the sun till bleached, when they should be allowed to dry naturally. When dry they can be ironed with a hot iron, over several folds of linen, to take out all creases, etc.

2.—Damp Stains from Prints.—Stains caused by damp, etc., are removed by the following method: Cover the engraving in a glazed earthenware tray with clean rain water till the paper is saturated; then pour off the water and substitute a solution of chloride of lime strained through muslin. The moment the stain disappears pour the solution away, and rinse the engraving in clean water. Then dry, and insure smoothness by stretching the paper.

3.—Grease Stains from Prints.—a.—To remove grease stains, lay a sheet of muslin in a tea tray, and on the sheet lay the engraving. Take the whole into the open air and with a soft wash-leather pad well sponge the yellow stain with petroleum spirit or spirit of wine. Do not in any case attempt to do this indoors, or near artificial light, as the spirits are highly inflammable. When the stain has been removed lift the muslin and engraving together from the dish to a table and cover the face with blotting paper, placing over this a sheet of brown paper, and then a sheet of calico. This done, turn the whole over, remove the muslin back, replace with blotting paper, brown paper and calico, and submit the whole to gentle pressure until dry.

b.—Lay the engraving between several folds of clean blotting paper and pass a hot iron over it. Continually change the paper and repeat the ironing.

4.—Ink Marks from Engravings.—Dissolve 3 oz. of washing soda in 20 oz. of water, and mix with a solution of chloride of lime, 2 oz. in 20 oz. of water; after mixing, filter. Now take 2 or 3 oz. of the above solution and 10 oz. of water, and soak the engraving in it for about 15 minutes; remove, and soak in dilute hydrochloric acid (1 part of acid to 10 parts of water) for the same length of time; again remove, and wash for 1 hour in running water; then dry.

(Putty)

Putty.

1.—It is well known that common putty becomes exceedingly hard with age, which renders the removal of glass from sashes peculiarly difficult. A practical man tells us that he thinks himself lucky if he can take out one pane out of three without breakage. It is stated, however, that the putty may be softened by using a paste of caustic potassa, easily prepared by mixing the caustic alkali, or even carbonate of potash or soda, with equal parts of freshly burnt quicklime, which has previously been sprinkled with water, so as to cause it to fall into powder. This is then mixed with water to a paste, and is spread on the putty to be softened. Where one application is

not sufficient it is repeated. In order to prevent the paste from drying too quickly, it is well to mix it with less water, adding some soft soap instead.

2.—Take pearlash, 1 lb.; quicklime, 3 lb.; slake the lime in water, then add the pearlash, and make the whole the consistency of paint. Apply it to both sides of the glass and let it remain 12 hours, when the putty will be so softened that the glass may be removed with ease.

3.—Soft soap, rubbed on pretty thick, and allowed to stand about 12 hours or more, will soften putty so that it can be cut out quite easily with a knife.

Putty Powder.—Put tin, as pure as possible, into a glass vessel—a wineglass does very well when making small quantities—and pour in sufficient nitric acid to cover it. Great heat is evolved, and care must be taken not to inhale the fumes, as they are poisonous. When there is nothing left but a white powder, it is heated in a Hessian crucible to drive off the nitric acid.

Rags, Polishing.

1.—Saturate woolen stuff with a solution composed of 3 oz. 4 dr. of Castile soap dissolved in 14 oz. of water; to this solution add 22 dr. of tripoli. Color with coralline.

2.—Serviettes magiques, for polishing articles of metal, consist of a pure wool fabric saturated with soap and tripoli, and dyed with a little coralline. They are produced by dissolving 4 grams of Marseilles soap in 20 grams of water, adding 2 grams of tripoli, and saturating a piece of cloth 70 cm. long and 10 cm. wide with it, allowing to dry.

3.—In 20 oz. of water dissolve 4 oz. of soap, and gradually add 2 oz. of pumice stone or finely powdered emery.

4.—Infusorial earth may be used with advantage. Saturate the best unbleached muslin with this paste. Color with a little aniline red, if desired.

Ropes, Preservation.

1.—The ropes should be dipped, when dry, into a bath containing 20 grams of sulphate of copper per liter of water, and kept in soak in this solution for 4 days, afterward being dried. The ropes will thus have absorbed a certain quantity of sulphate of copper, which will preserve them from the attacks of animal parasites and from rot. The copper salt may be fixed in the fiber by a coating of tar or by soapy water. For tarring the rope, it is best to pass it through a bath of boiled tar, hot, drawing it through a thimble to press back the excess of tar, and suspending it afterward on a staging to dry and harden. In the second method the rope is soaked in a solution of 100 grams of soap per liter of water. The copper soap thus formed in the fiber of the rope preserves it from rot even better than the tar, which acts mechanically to imprison the sulphate of copper, which is the real preservative. It is not stated whether the copper treatment is equally serviceable with dressed as with plain hemp ropes.

2.—To preserve wire rope laid underground, or under water, coat it with a mixture of mineral tar and fresh slaked lime, in the proportion of 1 bu. of lime to 1 bbl. of tar. The mixture is to be boiled, and the rope saturated with it while hot; sawdust is sometimes added to give the mixture body. Wire rope exposed to the weather is coated with raw linseed oil or with a paint composed of equal parts of Spanish brown or lampblack with linseed oil.

Rosin, To Bleach.

Rosin is bleached by melting in a suitable vessel, at a temperature of not more than 600°, and passing steam through the fluid mass. The steam and rosin are then condensed in a receiver and the product dried. Carbonic acid, or a mixture of carbonic acid and nitrogen or hydrogen gas, are introduced sometimes, to perfect decolorization. Rosin oil is one of the products of destructive distillation of rosin, the residuum being tar.

Rouge for Buff Wheels.

The rouge employed by machinists, watchmakers and jewelers is obtained by directly subjecting crystals of sulphate of iron or copperas to a high heat, by which the sulphuric acid is expelled and the oxide of iron remains. Those portions least calcined, when ground, are used for polishing gold and silver. These are of a bright crimson color. The darker and more calcined portions are known as "crocus," and are used for polishing brass and steel. Others prefer for the production of rouge the peroxide of iron precipitated by ammonia from a dilute solution of sulphate of iron, which is washed, compressed until dry, then exposed to a low red heat and ground to powder. Of course, there are other substances besides rouge which are employed in polishing, as powdered emery, kieselguhr, carborundum, rotten stone, etc.

Rust. (See also **Marble, Nickel, Tin, Windows.**)

Metals.—1.—Drawing Instruments, Removing Rust from.—a.—Use fine emery paper and crocus cloth.

b.—Mix 10 parts of tin putty, 8 parts of prepared buck's horn and 25 parts of 90% alcohol to a paste. Cleanse the articles with this, and finally rub with soft blotting paper.

2.—Gun Barrels, Grease for Anointing, to Prevent Rust.—Make an ointment of corrosive sublimate and lard. It is said that this will protect gun barrels from rust on the seashore.

3.—Iron and Steel, Rust Preventives.—a.—Caoutchouc oil is said to have proved efficient in preventing rust, and to have been adopted by the German army. It only requires to be spread with a piece of flannel, in a very thin layer, over the metallic surface and allowed to dry up. Such a coating will afford security against all atmospheric influences and will not show any cracks under the microscope after a year's standing. To remove it, the article has simply to be treated with caoutchouc oil again, and washed after 12 to 24 hours.

b.—A solution of india-rubber in benzine has been used for years as a coating for steel, iron and lead, and has been found a simple means of keeping them from oxidizing. It can be easily applied with a brush, and is as easily rubbed off. It should be made about the consistency of cream.

c.—All steel articles can be perfectly preserved from rust by putting a lump of freshly burnt lime in the drawer or case in which they are kept. If the things are to be moved (as a gun in its case, for instance), put the lime in a muslin bag. This is especially valuable for specimens of iron when fractured, for in a moderately place the lime will not want renewing for many years, as it is capable of absorbing a large quantity of moisture. Articles in use should be placed in a box nearly filled with thoroughly pulverized slaked lime. Before using them rub well with a woolen cloth.

d.—The following mixture forms an excellent brown coating for protecting iron and steel from rust: Dissolve 2 parts of crystallized iron chloride, 2 parts of antimony chloride and 1 part of tannin in 4 parts of water, and apply with a sponge or rag, and let dry. Then another coat of the paint is applied, and again another, if necessary, until the color becomes as dark as desired. When dry, it is washed with water, allowed to dry again, and the surface polished with boiled linseed oil. The antimony chloride must be as nearly neutral as possible.

e.—Put about 1 qt. of fresh slaked lime, ½ lb. of washing soda and ½ lb. of soft soap in a bucket; add sufficient water to cover the articles; put in the tools as soon as possible after use, and wipe them up next morning, or let them remain until wanted.

f.—Soft soap, with about half its weight of pearlash; 1 oz. of the mixture in about 1 gal. of boiling water. This is in every-day use in most engineers' shops in the drip cans used for turning long articles bright in wrought iron and steel. The work, though constantly moist, does not rust, and bright nuts are immersed in it for days till wanted, and retain their polish.

g.—Melt slowly together 6 or 8 oz. of lard to 1 oz. of rosin, stirring till cool; when it is semi-fluid it is ready for use. If too thick, it may be further let down by coal oil or benzine. Rubbed on bright surfaces, ever so thinly, it preserves the polish effectually, and may be readily rubbed off.

h.—To protect metals from oxidation—polished iron or steel, for instance—the requisite is to exclude air and moisture from the actual metallic surface; wherefore, polished tools are usually kept in wrappings of oiled cloth and brown paper, and, thus protected, they will preserve a spotless face for an unlimited time. When these metals come to be, of necessity, exposed, in being converted to use, it is necessary to protect them by means of some permanent dressing, and boiled linseed oil, which forms a lasting film or covering as it dries on, is one of the best preservatives, if not the best. But in order to give it body it should be thickened by the addition of some pigment, and the very best—because the most congenial—of pigment is the ground oxide of the same metal; or, in plain words, rusted iron reduced to an impalpable powder, for the dressing of iron or steel, which thus forms the pigment of red oxide paint.

i.—Slake a piece of quicklime with just water enough to cause it to crumble, in a covered pot, and while hot add tallow to it and work into a paste, and use this to cover over bright work; it can be easily wiped off.

j.—Olmstead's varnish is made by melting 2 oz. of rosin in 1 lb. of fresh, sweet lard, melting the rosin first and then adding the lard, and mixing thoroughly. This is applied to the metal, which should be

warm, if possible, and perfectly cleaned; it is afterward rubbed off. This has been well proved and tested for many years, and is particularly well suited for planished and Russian iron surfaces, which a slight rust is apt to injure very seriously.

k.—Use ferroline or white zapon lacquer.

l.—Mix whiting and linseed oil together to form a paste. Put a coat on the iron. It is easily removed, and will prevent rusting.

m.—Thick lubricating petroleum, or solid paraffine, applied to the slightly warmed iron, is one of the best preservatives; in some cases a transparent varnish of copal or shellac is preferable. The main point is to clean the iron properly before the application, from all traces of rust, by means of brushing and a mineral acid, to wash it well, and to neutralize all remaining traces of acid with potash lye, or with lime or some other alkali; then clean and dry thoroughly, and apply your oil, paraffine or varnish.

n.—Boiled linseed oil will keep polished tools from rusting if it is allowed to dry on them. Common sperm oil will prevent them from rusting for a short period. A coat of copal varnish is frequently applied to polished tools exposed to the weather. Woolen materials are the best for wrappers for metals.

o.—Iron and steel goods of all descriptions are kept free from rust by the following: Dissolve ½ oz. of camphor in 1 lb. of hog's lard, take off the scum, and mix as much black lead as will give the mixture an iron color. Iron and steel, and machinery of all kinds, rubbed over with this mixture, and left with it on for 24 hours, and then rubbed with a linen cloth, will keep clean for months. If the machinery is for exportation, it should be kept thickly coated with this during the voyage.

p.—Antimony chloride, 9 parts; crystallized iron chloride, 9 parts; tannin, 4½ parts, in 18 parts of water. Apply with a sponge, or rag, let it dry, apply again, if necessary. This mixture forms a brown coating on the article. When dry, wash with water; let it dry, then polish with boiling linseed oil.

q.—A compound of grease and zinc filings is found to be an excellent preventative against rust for iron bolts inserted in wood. It is used to line the bolt hole.

r.—A correspondent sends us the following suggestions: "I have tried many things, but found nothing better than boiled linseed oil to protect instruments and tools (files, saws, guns, etc.) from rusting. It even works best with a kettle used for heating water for bathing. Wipe the metal with a cloth dipped in the oil, and let it dry, which will require only a few minutes. If it is unnecessary to have the metal bright and shining, you need not scour it before the application of the oil; this will combine with the rust, and form a firm, durable coating.

s.—Rub over with a mixture of tallow or lard and thick white-lead paint.

t.—To keep iron goods of any kind, and especially those parts of machines which are made of steel or iron, from rusting, take ½ oz. of powdered camphor, and melt it before the fire in 1 lb. of good lard. To give it a dark color, add as much fine black lead as is necessary to produce the desired effect. Clean the ironwork, and smear it over with this preparation. After this it should be allowed to remain untouched for 24 hours, when the grease should be removed by wiping the ironwork with a soft cloth.

u.—Vaseline is an excellent preservative. Buy by the can, and apply with a brush.

4.—Iron, Protection from Rust.—a.—Otto Hering, of Berlin, has lately patented a method for producing basic oils to protect iron from rust. The oil is made to contain in solution certain basic substances. Either the oil (fatty or mineral) may be saturated with ammonia gas at the ordinary temperature, or organic bases can be dissolved in it. In practice, a combination of these two plans is advisable, the ammonia gas being put into the oil after the organic bases. An advantage claimed for this new rust protector is that it contains no moisture, and is mixed with bodies able to check any tendency to rust formation at the outset.

b.—Barff's Process.—A patented process employed for the protection of the surfaces of iron from rust, effected by artificially coating them with a film of magnetic oxide. The iron is first heated to redness, and steam passed over it. The iron decomposes the steam, liberating oxygen, which latter immediately attacks the iron, forming magnetic or black oxide, Fe_3O_4.

c.—Bright Iron Articles.—The medium in question is produced from the following substances: Zinc white, 30 kgm.; lampblack, 2 kgm.; tallow, 7 kgm.; vaseline, 1 kgm.; olive oil, 3 kgm.; varnish, 1 l. Boil together ¼ hour and add ½ l. of benzine and ¼ l. of turpentine, stirring the mass carefully and boiling for

some time. The finished pastelike substance can be readily removed with a rag without the use of solvents.

d.—Underground Iron.—Cotton-seed or linseed oils, 1 lb.; coal tar, 1 lb.; sulphur, 1 lb.; heat separately; mix thoroughly, and heat to 300° F. for about 1 hour, at the end of which time it becomes pasty. Heat the metal to which it is applied.

5.—Iron, Removal of Rust.—a.—A simple and effective way of cleaning rusted iron articles, no matter how badly they are rusted, consists in attaching a piece of ordinary zinc to the articles, and then letting them lie in water to which a little sulphuric acid is added. They should be left immersed several days, or a week, until the rust has entirely disappeared, the time depending on how deeply they are rusted. If there is much rust, a little sulphuric acid should be added occasionally. The essential part of the process is that the zinc must be in good electrical contact with the iron. A good way is to twist an iron wire tightly around the object, and connect this with the zinc. Besides the simplicity of this process, it has the great advantage that the iron itself is not attacked in the least so long as the zinc is in good electrical contact with it. *Domestic Engineering* says that when there is only a little rust, a galvanized-iron wire wrapped around the object will take the place of the zinc, provided the acid is not too strong. The articles will come out a dark gray or black color, and should then be washed thoroughly and oiled. The method is specially applicable to objects with sharp corners or edges, or to files and other articles on which buffing wheels ought not to be used. The rusted iron and the zinc make a short-circuited battery, the action of which reduces the rust back to iron, this action continuing as long as any rust is left.

b.—Iron articles thickly coated with rust may be cleaned by allowing them to remain in a nearly saturated solution of chloride of tin from 12 to 14 hours.

c.—Rust remover: Ground pumice, 30 grams; oleic acid, 20 grams; tallow, 2 grams; paraffine, 4 grams. The last three ingredients are melted together and the powdered pumice is slowly stirred in.

6.—Nickelplated Articles, To Remove Rust from.—Cover the stains with oil or grease for a few days, and then remove the rust by rubbing with a little ammonia. If this does not remove the rust, try very dilute hydrochloric acid. When dry, polish with tripoli or whiting.

7.—Rust Prevention in General.—a.—Melt together 125 parts of lard and 20 parts of camphor, to which a little graphite is added. After thorough cleaning, the mass is rubbed on and allowed to remain 24 hours.

b.—A mixture of petrolatum and kerosene oil is said to be an excellent application for protecting the surface of the metal.

c.—For polished metal use the following: Rosin, 35 parts; talc, in powder, 500 parts; lard, 250 parts; yellow wax, 130 parts; olive oil, 130 parts; oil of turpentine, 130 parts. Mix the rosin, lard, wax and oil, and melt at a low temperature; when melted, stir in the talc, and after removing from the fire add the turpentine, with constant stirring.

d.—Camphor, ½ oz.; dissolve in melted lard, 1 lb.; take off the scum, and mix in as much black lead as will give it an iron color; clean machinery, and smear with compound; after 24 hours remove with a soft linen cloth.

8.—Rust Removal in General.—a.—Cover the metal with sweet oil, well rubbed in, and allow to stand for 48 hours; smear with oil, applied freely with a feather or piece of cotton wool, after rubbing the steel; then rub with unslaked lime, reduced to as fine a powder as possible.

b.—Immerse the article to be cleaned for a few minutes until all dirt and rust is taken off, in a strong solution of potassium cyanide, say about ½ oz. in a wineglassful of water; take out, and clean it with a toothbrush, with some paste composed of potassium cyanide, Castile soap, whiting and water, mixed into a paste of about the consistency of thick cream.

9.—Steel, Removal of Rust.—a.—The following solution, according to the *National Druggist*, may be applied by means of a brush, after having removed any grease by rubbing with a clean, dry cloth: Stannic chloride, 100 grams, are dissolved in 1 l. of water; this solution is next added to one containing 2 grams of tartaric acid dissolved in 1 l. of water, and, finally, adding 20 c.cm. of indigo solution diluted with 2 l. of water. After allowing the solution to act upon the stain for a few seconds it is rubbed clean, first with a moist cloth, later with a dry cloth. To restore the polish, use is made of silver sand and jewelers' rouge.

b.—Immerse the article to be cleaned for a few minutes until all dirt and rust are taken off, in a strong solution of cyanide of potassium, say about ½ oz. in

(Rust)

a wineglassful of water; take out, and clean it with a tooth brush, with some paste composed of cyanide of potassium, Castile soap, whitening and water; these last are mixed in a paste about the consistency of thick cream.

c.—To remove rust from small hollow castings, dip in dilute sulphuric acid (1 part of commercial acid to 10 parts of water). Wash in hot lime water, and dry in a tumbler in dry sawdust.

d.—Immerse the articles in kerosene oil; allow them to remain for some time. This will loosen the rust so it will come off easily.

e.—To remove rust from steel, cover the metal with sweet oil, well rubbed in; 48 hours afterward rub with finely pulverized unslaked lime.

f.—Cover the rusted part with oil or fat, let it remain 3 hours, then wipe off with a cloth; take 2 dr. of caustic potash and 4 oz. of opodeldoc; rub on the mixture, and let it remain 10 minutes; rub off with a dry cloth. Or, cover the rusted parts with sweet oil, well rubbed in, and next day cover with finely powdered unslaked lime; polish with this until the rust disappears. Or, take ½ oz. of emery powder, 1 oz. of soft soap, mixed, and well rub in.

g.—Whiting, by weight, 9 parts; oil soap, by weight, 6 parts; cyanide of potassium, by weight, 5 parts; water, by weight, 60 parts. Dissolve the soap in the water, over the fire, and add the cyanide; then, little by little, add the whiting. If the compound is too thick, which may be due either to the whiting or the soap employed, add a little water until a paste is made which can be run into an iron or wooden mold. This will remove rust from steel and give it a good polish.

h.—Rosin, 35 parts; powdered talc, 500 parts; lard, 250 parts; yellow wax, 130 parts; olive oil, 130 parts; oil of turpentine, 130 parts. Mix the rosin, lard, wax and oil, and melt at a low temperature. When melted, stir in the talc, and, after removing from the fire, add the turpentine, with constant stirring.

i.—Rust Paper for Fine Steel.—Wash some pumice in water, powder it fine, and mix linseed-oil varnish with the powder. Apply several coatings of this mixture with a brush to good, firm paper, and after the paper has been dried in the air pass it between smoothing rollers. The following cleaning powder is also recommended: Mix 16 parts by weight of tin putty with 8 parts of prepared hartshorn, and rub the mixture to a paste

(Rust)

with 32 parts of alcohol. The mixture can then be used for cleaning steel articles. Very rusty steel and iron articles should first be washed with hydrochloric acid, diluted with an equal quantity of water, and afterward with pure water, then dried, coated with oil, left for a few days, and finally cleaned with the cleaning powder already described. Finely powdered emery, with a little olive oil, can also be recommended.

10.—Steel Instruments, Small, To Keep from Rusting.—a.—Clean frequently; after using, clean with dry chamois leather and wipe off with an oiled rag.

b.—For this purpose the *Lancet* confidently recommends a mixture of equal parts of carbolic acid and olive oil, smeared over the surface of the instruments. This plan is much used by medical officers in the navy, and is found to preserve the polish and brightness of the steel, however moist and warm the climate may be.

11.—Steel Wire, To Protect from Rust.—Try the following: Dissolve ½ oz. of camphor in 2 oz. of 90% alcohol, and mix this with 2 pt. of fine sperm oil. Allow the wire to remain in contact with this mixture, heated to 180° F., for half an hour; then rub off excess with a soft cotton cloth.

12.—Stoves, To Prevent from Rusting.—Apply kerosene with a cloth. This will prevent stoves from rusting during the summer. Also an excellent material to apply to all iron tools used about a farm.

13.—Tools, To Keep from Rusting.—a.—Put ¼ lb. of soft soap in a pail and add 1 pt. of freshly slaked lime; sufficient water to cover the articles. Place the tools in this mixture as soon as possible after they are used. Wipe them the next morning.

b.—Apparatus for Coating Laboratory Tools.—Metallic tools and other articles, particularly those consisting of iron or steel, which are used in laboratories or other workshops where acid vapors are of frequent occurrence, may be protected from rust with a black shining coat, which resists acids, and is but little affected even by a low red heat, in the following manner: Have a sheet-iron box large enough to hold all the tools, etc., to be coated, and provided with a false bottom of wire netting. Underneath this is placed a layer of crushed coal (blacksmith's coal) about 1 cm. deep; then place the tools, which must be entirely free from rust, clean and polished, upon the wire net. The box is then covered and set on a strong fire, which causes the

coal to give off tarry constituents, and the heat continued until the bottom of the box is at a red heat. When all evolution of gas has ceased the box is allowed to become cold, and the tools are taken out, and will be found covered with a beautiful glossy coat. Tongs, shears, pincers, etc., so coated, keep in good condition for months, even in places where the air is constantly mixed with acid vapors.

c.—To keep tools from rusting, take ½ oz. of camphor and dissolve it in 1 lb. of melted lard; take off the scum, and mix in as much fine black lead (graphite) as will give it an iron color. Clean the tools, and smear with this mixture. After 24 hours rub clean with a soft linen cloth. The tools will keep clean for months under ordinary circumstances.

Textiles.—1.—Stains.—By adding 2 parts of cream of tartar to 1 part of oxalic acid, ground fine, and kept dry in a bottle, you will find, by applying a little of the powder to rust stains while the article is wet, that the result is much quicker and better. Wash out in clear warm water to prevent injury to the goods.

2.—Dissolve potassium bioxalate, 200 parts, in distilled water, 8,800 parts; add glycerine, 1,000 parts, and filter. Moisten the rust or ink spots with this solution; let the linen, etc., lie for 3 hours, rubbing the moistened spots frequently, and then wash out well with water.

3.—Soften the spots with a solution of 1 part of ferrocyanide of potassium, 500 parts of water and 1 part of concentrated sulphuric acid; then wash out with soft water, and remove the stains, which, by this time, will have become blue, by a solution of potash.

4.—Soak the stains in a solution of tin chloride, and rinse immediately with much water. The tin salt is much more reliable in removing iron rust, and quicker in its action, than oxalic acid, unless the stains are soaked in a solution of the latter, contained in a tin spoon, when the stains disappear in a short time.

5.—Iron Rust.—a.—This may be removed by salt mixed with a little lemon juice.

b.—Salts of lemon, mixed with warm water, and rubbed over the mark, will, most probably, remove the stains.

c.—Throw on the stain a small quantity of the dry powder of magnesia, rubbing it slightly in with the finger, leaving it there for an hour or two, and then brushing it off, when it will be found that the stain has quite disappeared.

d.—Fresh ink and the soluble salts of iron produce stains which, if allowed to dry, and especially if afterward the material has been washed, are difficult to extract without injury to the ground. When fresh, such stains yield rapidly to a treatment with moistened cream of tartar, aided by a little friction, if the material or color is delicate. If the ground be white, oxalic acid, employed in the form of a concentrated aqueous solution, will effectually remove fresh iron stains.

Sailcloth.

1.—*Impregnation.*—Sailcloth, allowed to lie about in a wet condition, or rolled up wet, will begin to rot, and the spots cannot afterward altogether be removed by washing, and not even by chlorine. If dried in the stretched condition, the cloth will not spoil. This can be done on a fully manned boat, but not always on other crafts. Soap and brush, applied at once, will do some good. There is also a mistaken idea that rinsing in fresh water and drying in the sun will prevent mischief. To avoid all trouble, the sailcloth should be impregnated. The weaver's glue has first to be removed, which is accomplished by boiling a roll of about 6 pieces in malt or also in caustic soda. In the latter case, every packet must have a fresh lye, but the subsequent washing in dilute hydrochloric acid does not call for a renewal of the bath every time. The cloth is dried hanging, as in all subsequent operations; there is more shrinkage on a cylinder. For impregnation, a solution of alum and phenylate of lime is recommended. The impregnated cloth passes between two rolls, the upper of metal, the lower of paper. Finally comes the fixing with soda silicate. Gruene has found the treatment to answer well, and the cloth remains soft. If, after two years or so, a repetition of the impregnation should appear advisable, the cloth may simply be dipped in phenylate of aluminum.

2.—*Bleaching.*—Use a solution of chloride of lime in water, in which the sail may be immersed for a short time and then thoroughly washed and dried in the sun. This will whiten it.

Satins.

1.—Satins may be cleansed with a weak solution of borax or benzine, when greasy. Care should be taken to sponge moderately and lengthwise, not across, the fabric; iron on the wrong side only. White, cream and pink satins may be treated in the same way as colored silks.

2.—*Black.*—Boil 3 lb. of potatoes to a

(Sheepskin)

pulp in 1 qt. of water; strain through a sieve, and brush the satin with it on a board or table. The satin must not be wrung, but folded down in cloths, for 3 hours, and then ironed on the wrong side.

Screws, Rusting.

To prevent screws employed to join machinery from becoming fixed and difficult to remove from oxidation, the *Moniteur Industrielle* recommends a mixture of oil and graphite, and says it will effectually prevent screws from becoming fixed, and protect them for years from rust. The mixture facilitates tightening up, and is an excellent lubricant, and reduces the friction of the screw in its socket. Carbon, of which graphite is largely composed, is the best known lubricant.

Seaweed.

Soak in distilled water for about a day and a night to soften and remove salt, then put it for 12 hours in a solution of 1 part bisulphite of soda to 10 parts of water; at the expiration of this time mix 1 part of sulphuric acid with 5 parts of water and add 1 part of this to the first solution, which has the seaweed in it. Let remain a few hours longer, then soak in several changes of clean water and dry slowly.

Sheepskin.

1.—*Aprons, etc.*—If stained by grease or paint, it will be necessary to first take out these stains, by placing the skin on a clean board and applying, with rubbing, the following mixture: Benzine, 15 fl.oz.; chloroform, 2 fl.dr.; ether, 2 fl.dr.; alcohol, 4 fl.dr. Mix. When the stains are removed then apply the following mixture: Potassium bitartrate, 1 av.oz.; alum, powder, ½ av.oz.; oxalic acid, ½ av.oz.; sour milk, 16 fl.oz. Mix. Apply this mixture with a clean woolen rag, and rub into the skin until quite dry; then dust on the skin some finely powdered pipeclay, and brush off the excess of the adherent powder.

2.—*Rugs and Mats.*—Wash while fresh, in strong soapsuds, first picking from the wool all the dirt that will come out. A little paraffine, 1 tablespoonful to 3 gal. of water, will aid in removing the impurities. Continue to wash the skin in fresh suds till it is white and clean. Then dissolve ½ lb. each of salt and alum in 3 pts. of boiling water, put into it water enough to cover the skin, which should soak in the solution 12 hours, and then be hung on a line to drain. When nearly dry, nail it, wool side in, on a board, or the side of a barn, to dry. Rub into the skin 1 oz. each of pulverized alum and saltpeter, and if the skin is large double the quantity. Rub for an hour or two. Fold the skin sides together, and hang away for 3 days, rubbing it every day, or till perfectly dry. Then with a blunt knife clear the skin of impurities, rub it with pumice or rotten stone, trim it into shape, and you have a door-mat that will last a lifetime. If it is to be dyed, have a shallow vessel as large as the skin, in which to prepare the dye, so that the skin can be laid wool side down smoothly into the vessel, that all parts may be equally immersed in the dye. This should not be more than 1 in. deep, otherwise the skin might be injured by the hot dye. After coloring, again stretch the skin to dry, and then comb with a wool or cotton card.

(Silk)

3.—Dissolve 1 bar of soap in 2 gal. of boiling water; put 2 qt. of this into a tub or pan containing about 2 gal. of warm water. First rub out the dirt and grease spots with the strong soap liquor, or, if necessary, with fuller's earth; then put the rug or mat into the tub containing the weak soap liquor, and well wash and punch it. Throw away this first liquor, and mix another lot with the same proportions of warm water and dissolved soap, and again well wash the rug; and so continue until it is perfectly clean. Then rinse well in cold water to take out all the soap, and afterward in cold water in which a small quantity of blue has been dissolved. This blue water will only be required for white skins. After this has been done the mat or rug should be wrung out, shaken, and hung up to dry with the skin side toward the sun, but not when the heat is scorching, or the skin will become hard and brittle. It should, while drying, be frequently shaken and hung up, first by one end and then by the other.

Show Cases, To Polish.

A good polishing powder consists of rock alum, burned and finely powdered, 5 parts; levigated chalk, 1 part; mix; apply with a dry brush.

Silk.

1.—*Bleaching.*—a.—The articles to be bleached must be freed from all mechanically adhering dirt, grease, etc. This is effected, according to the nature of the article, and of the impurities to be removed, by means of soap, ammonia, sulphuret of carbon, ether, or alcohol. These cleansing agents must then be entirely re-

moved, either by washing or evaporation. A bleach bath is then made up with the peroxide of hydrogen, either alone or along with small traces of ammonia or of soda lye. The silks are simply laid in this liquid and left to steep as may be required. The process is accelerated by heat not exceeding 77° F., and by the light of the sun. The bleaching process may last from 2 to 14 days. When it is completed the silks are rinsed in condensed steam water and carefully dried.

b.—In China, silks are scoured with carbonate of potash or of soda, but this method has been nearly abandoned in Europe on account of the amount of care and attention it requires. From 10 to 12 lb. of carbonate of soda are required for 100 lb. of raw silk. The scouring bath is not allowed to get hotter than 185° F., and the process may last from 60 to 90 minutes. The action is considered to have gone far enough when the threads give a kind of crackling sound if rubbed with the fingernail. Two or three washings with lukewarm water complete the process. The loss is rarely below 18%, and may rise to 28%.

c.—Caustic soda is used in very weak solutions for coarse kinds of silk. From 3 to 4 lb. of solid caustic is sufficient for 100 lb. of silk. It is dissolved in about 300 gal. of water at 140°, and the yarns are worked for 30 minutes, and then washed. The loss does not exceed 12%.

d.—A lye of white soap is made by boiling in water 30 lb. of soap for every 100 lb. of silk intended to be bleached, and in this the silk is steeped till the gum in the silk is dissolved and separated. The silk is then put into bags of coarse cloth and boiled in a similar lye for an hour. By these processes it loses 25% of its original weight. The silk is then thoroughly washed, and steeped in a hot lye composed of 1½ lb. of soap and 90 gal. of water with a small quantity of litmus and indigo diffused. After this it is carried to the sulphuring room; 2 lb. of sulphur are sufficient for 100 lb. of silk. When these processes are not sufficiently successful it is washed with clear *hard* water, and sulphured again.

e.—Scouring with Soap.—This is preeminently the best method, since it preserves and even increases the valued properties of silk, such as feel, brilliancy, etc.; the soap used, however, should always be of the best quality. In the north of Europe, soft potash soaps, generally made from linseed oil, are used; in the south, hard soda soaps, made from olive and other oils, are preferred. Of late years, soap made from oleic acid has been more and more employed. Those soaps are to be preferred which wash off best and leave an agreeable odor. In general, those made from oleic acid and linseed oil wash off best; then follow the soaps made from olive oil, suet, etc. (containing stearic and margaric acids); last, and worst in this respect, comes palm-oil soap, which, on this account, has been almost entirely given up, notwithstanding its agreeable odor. For scouring silks which are to be subsequently dyed, oleic-acid soap may be recommended; but for those destined to remain white, a good olive-oil soap is best. In the latter case, two operations are necessary, "ungumming" (*dégommage*) and "boiling." For "ungumming," a boiling solution of 33 lb. of soap to 100 lb. of silk is used, the yarn being worked in this from ½ to ¾ hour. Previous to placing the silk in this bath, however, it should be softened in a weak solution of soda crystals, or, better still, of hydrochloric acid, and should be washed. For "boiling," the same bath may be used (if not too strongly charged with silk glue), except for the purest whites, or when the raw silk is colored; in these cases a fresh bath is imperative. The yarn is lifted from the ungumming bath and allowed to drain; the hanks are then wrung, sewn up in coarse hempen bags or "pockets," and boiled, during 2 or 3 hours, with a solution of 17 lb. of soap per 100 lb. of silk. The yarn is then rinsed in a weak, tepid solution of soda crystals, to avoid the precipitation of any fatty compounds on the silk, after which it is rinsed in cold water. For Japanese and Chinese silks the loss may vary from 18 to 22%; for European silks, 25 to 27%.

2.—*Cleansing.*—a.—No silks look well after washing, no matter how carefully it may be done, and, therefore, it should never be resorted to without absolute necessity. It is recommended to sponge faded silks with warm water and soap, and then to rub them with a dry cloth on a flat board, after which to iron them on the inside with a smoothing iron. Sponging a little with spirits will also improve old black silks. The ironing may be done on the right side, with thin paper spread over them to prevent glazing.

b.—Soft soap, ½ lb.; brandy, 2 teaspoonfuls; proof spirit, 1 pt.; water, 1 pt.; mix well together. Apply with a sponge on each side of the silk, taking care not to crease the silk. Rinse 2 or 3 times, and iron on the wrong side, putting

(Silk)

a piece of thin muslin between the silk and the iron.

c.—Black.—To bullock's gall add boiling water sufficient to make it warm, and with a clean sponge rub the silk well on both sides; squeeze it well out, and proceed in like manner. Rinse it in spring water, and change the water until perfectly clean. Dry it in the air, and pin it out on a table; but first dip the sponge in glue water and rub it on the wrong side; then dry before a fire.

d.—White.—White silk is best cleaned by dissolving curd soap in water as hot as the hand can bear and passing the silk through and through, handling it gently, and rubbing any spots till they disappear. The silk should then be rinsed in lukewarm water and stretched by pins to dry.

3.—*Grease.*—Rub the spots on the silk lightly and rapidly with a clean, soft cotton rag dipped in chloroform, and the grease will immediately disappear without injuring the color of the silk. Repeat the operation, if necessary. Be careful to rub the article rapidly and lightly, then finish with a clean, dry cloth. If these precautions are not taken a slight stain is apt to be the result. Very highly rectified benzine, such as is prepared by first-class druggists, will also immediately remove grease from the most delicate colored silks.

4.—*Handkerchiefs, To Keep White.*—In washing silk handkerchiefs, care should be used to prevent their turning yellow. A silk handkerchief should never be boiled, nor have soap rubbed upon it. Make a lather of finely shredded white soap and hot water. Clean the handkerchiefs, and rinse them in plenty of cold water to thoroughly remove all the soap. Press out all the moisture possible, and dry quickly in the sun, ironing them while they are still damp, but not wet.

5.—*Renovating Black Silk.*—The French process is to use a weak solution of coffee water. Do not wet the silk too much, and restore the luster by careful rubbing with a soft silk handkerchief. White silks can be cleaned with a dry powder formed of fine starch and a little laundry blue. Rub over the tissue, and dust out thoroughly. Bread crumbs or chalk should be used for pink or cream-colored silks. Silks may be ironed on the wrong side with a moderately hot iron, or on the right side (to give the fine luster) if well protected by two folds of slightly damped muslin.

(Silver)

Silk Hats.

When a silk hat becomes wet, or from other causes has lost its smoothness and gloss, cleanse it carefully from all dust, then with a silk handkerchief apply petrolatum evenly, and smooth down with the same handkerchief until it is dry, smooth and glossy. This will make a silk hat look as good as new.

Silver.

1.—In cleaning silver plate, or any polished metallic surface, it is very essential to keep the polishing material, as well as the rubbing cloths, chamois, etc., in a close box, where they cannot be contaminated with dust. One single grain of sand may produce a scratch that hours of faithful labor cannot obliterate. When this happens the injured article must be sent to the jeweler to have the scratch burnished out.

2.—Silver articles discolored by sulphureted hydrogen may be cleaned by rubbing them with a boiling saturated solution of borax. Another good preparation is a solution of caustic potash with some bits of metallic zinc.

3.—Ammonium carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 4 oz.; Paris white, 16 oz.; mix well, and apply by means of soft leather.

4.—Rouge (very fine) and prepared chalk, equal parts; use dry.

5.—Whiting (fine), 2 parts; white oxide of tin, 1 part; calcined hartshorn, 1 part.

6.—A fresh concentrated solution of hyposulphite of soda will dissolve at once the coat of sulphide of silver, which is the cause of the blackness produced by mustard, eggs, etc., or anything containing sulphur.

7.—*Egg Stains.*—Rub with common salt. A pinch taken between the thumb and finger, and rubbed on the spot with the end of the finger, will usually remove the darkest egg stain.

8.—*Frosting Polished Silver.*—Put them into a bath of nitric acid diluted with an equal volume of distilled water, and let remain for a few minutes. A better effect may be given by dipping the article frequently into the bath until the requisite degree of frosting has been attained. Then rinse, and place for a few moments in a strong bath of potassium cyanide, remove and rinse. The fingers must not be allowed to touch the article during either process. It should be well held with wooden forceps or clamps.

9.—*Ink Stains.*—Silver articles in domestic use, and especially silver or plated

inkstands, frequently become badly stained with ink. These stains cannot be removed by ordinary processes, but readily yield to a paste of calcium chloride and water. Javelle water, when at hand, may be used instead.

10.—*Jewelry, Filigree.*—To restore the original color when tarnished by wear, or shop-worn, first wash the articles in a solution of 1 fl.oz. of liquid potassa in 20 fl.oz. of water, rinse, and then immerse in a mixture of salt, 1 part; alum, 1 part; saltpeter, 2 parts; dissolved in water, 4 parts. Let them remain for 5 minutes; wash in cold water and dry with chamois leather.

11. — *Liquid Polish.* — a. — Prepared chalk or whiting, 2 oz.; water of ammonia, 2 oz.; water, enough to make 8 oz.

b.—Oxalic acid, 1 oz.; crocus martis, 2 oz.; whiting, 4 oz.; water, to make 1 pt. Mix, and shake before using. This preparation may be used dry (omitting the water), or applied with a little oil, with rubbing, and rubbed dry with whiting.

c.—Mix 8 oz. of prepared chalk, 2 oz. of turpentine, 1 oz. of alcohol, 4 dr. of spirits of camphor and 2 dr. of water of ammonia. Apply with a sponge, and allow to dry before polishing.

d.—Cyanide of potassium, 8 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; water of ammonia, 1 oz.; blue vitriol, ½ oz.; Glauber's salts, 1 oz.; soft water, 2 gal. Immerse the silverware in the bath for a few minutes, rinse with clear water, and polish with chamois skin or flannel.

e.—Levigated chalk, 2 parts; oil of turpentine, 4 parts; stronger ammonia water, 4 parts; water, 10 parts. Mix the ammonia and oil of turpentine by agitation, and rub up the chalk in the mixture. Finally, rub in the water gradually, or mix by agitation. Three parts each of powdered tartaric acid and chalk, with 1 part of powdered alum, make a cheap and quick silver-cleaning powder.

12.—*Ornaments.*—Make a strong solution of soft soap and water, and in this boil the articles for a few minutes; 5 minutes will usually be enough. Take out, pour the soap solution into a basin, and as soon as the liquid has cooled down sufficiently to be borne by the hand, with a soft brush scrub the articles with it. Rinse in boiling water, and place on a porous substance (a bit of tiling, a brick, or unglazed earthenware) to dry. Finally, give a light rubbing with a chamois. Articles thus treated look as bright as new.

13.—*Plated Ware.* — a.—Take equal

(Silver)

parts of precipitated subcarbonate of iron and prepared chalk.

b.—An impalpable rouge may be prepared by calcining the oxalate of iron.

c.—Take quicksilver with chalk, ½ oz., and prepared chalk, 2 oz.; mix them. When using, add a small quantity of spirits of wine, and rub with chamois leather. Not recommended.

d.—Put sulphate of iron into a large tobacco pipe; place it in a fire for a quarter of an hour; mix with a small quantity of powdered chalk. This powder should be used dry.

e.—The following makes a liquid polish for silver plate: Cyanide of potassium, 3 to 4 dr.; nitrate of silver, 8 to 10 gr.; water, 4 oz. Apply with a soft brush, wash the object thoroughly with water, dry with a soft linen cloth, and polish with chamois skin. Neither whiting nor powder of any kind should be used for cleaning and polishing; they only waste and scratch the silver.

f.—Take 2 oz. of hartshorn powder and boil it in 1 pt. of water; soak small squares of damask cloth in the liquid, hang them up to dry, and they will be ready for use, and better than any powders.

g.—Add by degrees 8 oz. of prepared chalk, in fine powder, to a mixture of 2 oz. of spirits of turpentine, 1 oz. of alcohol, ½ oz. of spirits of camphor and 2 dr. of aqua ammonia; apply with a sponge, and allow it to dry before polishing.

h.—Mix together 1 oz. of fine chalk, 2 oz. of cream of tartar, 1 oz. of rotten stone, 1 oz. of red lead and ¾ oz. of alum; pulverize thoroughly in a mortar. Wet the mixture, rub it on the silver, and when dry rub off with a dry flannel or clean with a small brush.

i.—An excellent preparation for polishing plate may be made in the following manner: Mix together 4 oz. of spirits of turpentine, 2 oz. of 90% alcohol, 1 oz. of spirits of camphor and ½ oz. of spirits of ammonia. To this add 1 lb. of whiting, finely powdered, and stir till the whole is of the consistency of thick cream. To use this preparation, with a clean sponge cover the silver with it so as to give it a coat like whitewash. Set the silver aside till the paste has dried into a powder, then brush it off, and polish with chamois leather. A cheaper kind may be made by merely mixing 90% alcohol and whiting together.

j.—Dissolve 2 dr. of potassium cyanide and 5 gr. of silver nitrate in 2 oz. of water. Apply with a soft brush; dry with a cloth and with chamois skin.

(Silver)

k.—A thin coating of collodion may be used to prevent tarnish where the silver is to be stored for any length of time.

l.—French Plate Powder.—(1) Mix jewelers' rouge with carbonate of magnesia, 1 to 12.

(2) Putty powder, finely powdered, 2 oz.; levigated chalk, 10 oz.

(3) Equal parts of common salt, alum and cream of tartar; dissolve in hot water and boil the plate in it.

14.—*Pomade.*—a.—Mix thoroughly 4½ parts of vaseline with a few drops of essence of mirbane (nitrobenzole); add to this, by stirring, 7½ parts of elutriated chalk, 1½ parts of burnt hartshorn, 1½ parts of pulverized *ossa sepia* (cuttlebone). The mixture should be of the consistency of butter.

b.—Fine chalk, ½ lb.; pipeclay, 3 oz.; white lead, 2 oz.; magnesia (carbonate), ¾ oz.; jewelers' rouge, ¾ oz.

15.—*Powders.*—a.—The best polish for silverware—that is, the polish that, while it cleans, does not too rapidly abrade the surface—is levigated chalk, either alone or with some vegetable acid, like tartaric, or with alum. The usual metal polishes, such as tripoli (diatomaceous earth), finely ground pumice stone, etc., cut away the surface so rapidly that it requires but a few cleanings to wear through ordinary plating. About as good a formula for rapid polishing, of which we have any practical knowledge, is as follows: White lead, 5 parts; levigated chalk, 20 parts; magnesium carbonate, 2 parts; aluminum oxide, 5 parts; silica, 3 parts; jewelers' rouge, 2 parts. Each of the ingredients must be reduced to an impalpable powder, mixed carefully, and sifted through silk several times to secure a perfect mixture, and to avoid any possibility of leaving in the powder anything that might scratch the silver or gold surface. This may be left in the powder form, or incorporated with soap, made into a paste with glycerine, or other similar material. The objection to mixtures with vaseline or greasy substances is that, after cleaning, the object must be scrubbed with soap and water; while with glycerine, simple rinsing and running water instantly cleans the object.

b.—Caustic ammonia, 5 parts; water, 200 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 20 parts; ammonium chloride, 10 parts.

c.—Sodium hyposulphite has been recommended by Messrs. Tiffany & Co. Use with water.

d.—Have ready a basin containing equal parts of oil of vitriol and water; make the article white in a gas flame (not white heat, but a snowy white, which it will assume after exposure to the flame), then plunge it into the pickle, and there leave it for ½ hour; then dry in boxwood sawdust. Applied to solid ware only.

e.—Heat to a dull red (if there is no lead present), allow to cool, and when cold, boil in a pickle of water acidulated with sulphuric acid (30 parts of water to 1 part of acid) until perfectly white; take out, swill in clean water, and burnish the prominent parts; dry in hot boxwood sawdust.

f.—Commence by cleaning off any kind of dirt which the surfaces of the silver articles have contracted while making, as that would entirely spoil the burnishing. For this purpose, take pumice powder, and with a brush, made very wet in strong soapsuds, rub the various parts of the work, even those parts which are to remain dull, which, nevertheless, receive thus a beautiful white appearance; wipe with an old linen cloth and proceed to the burnishing.

g.—A few drops of nitrobenzol are added to 40 parts of vaseline (common); 50 parts of whiting are now stirred in, together with 10 parts of burnt hartshorn and 10 parts of very finely powdered cuttlebone; mix thoroughly.

h.—Finest whiting, 15 parts; soda, 1½ parts; citric acid, ⅜ part. Reduce to a fine powder. Use by moistening the powder with water.

i.—Use a burnisher, wet with soapy water. Silver can also be polished with Vienna lime.

16.—*Preservation.*—Silverware may be kept bright and clean by coating the articles (warmed) with a solution of collodion diluted with alcohol.

17.—*Soaps.*—a.—For the very finest silverware the following is recommended: Good white or yellow soap, finely shaved, 80 parts; burnt magnesia, 18 parts; jewelers' rouge, finest levigated, 2 parts; water, sufficient. Dissolve the soap in the smallest possible quantity of water by the aid of heat; then incorporate the other ingredients. This will keep silverware, not badly stained, in the highest possible condition.

b.—For ordinary polishing purposes the following is recommended: Good white or yellow soap, shaved fine, 80 parts; tripoli, 8 parts; alum (ammonia), 4 parts; tartaric acid, 4 parts; lead carbonate, 4 parts; water, sufficient.

c.—Good white or yellow soap, shaved fine, 100 parts; levigated putty powder, 4

parts; ammonium carbonate, 8 parts; levigated chalk, 16 parts. If you desire to color the soap, rose pink answers very well. Care must be taken in the preparation of levigated chalk to avoid scratching fine silverware.

d.—Soap, 25 parts; tin oxide, 1 part; ammonium carbonate, 2 parts; chalk, 4 parts. The tin oxide and the chalk must be entirely free from grit, or the silver will, of course, be scratched.

18.—*Tarnish.*—a.—Silver which has become much tarnished may be restored by immersion in a warm solution of 1 part of cyanide of potassium to 8 parts of water. (This mixture is extremely poisonous.) Washing well with water, and drying, will produce a somewhat dead white appearance, which may be quickly changed to a brilliant luster by polishing with a soft leather and rouge.

b.—If only slightly tarnished, the following is the most suitable method: Prepare a mixture consisting of 3 parts of best washed and purified chalk and 1 part of white soap; add water until a thin paste is formed; rub with a dry brush; continue the rubbing until the articles are quite bright.

c.—Whiting, mixed with caustic ammonia (spirit of sal ammoniac) to form a paste, may be used. This mixture is very effective in cleaning silver, but is attended with the disadvantage that it has a very unpleasant smell and strongly excites the lachrymal glands.

Silver Nitrate Stains.

1.—In the manipulation of the nitrate of silver bath solutions in photography, the operator frequently receives stains of the salt upon his clothing which are not very attractive in appearance. Stains or marks of any kind made with the above silver or bath solutions may be promptly removed from the clothing by simply wetting the stain or mark with a solution of bichromate of mercury. The chemical result is the change of the black-looking nitrate of silver into chromate of silver, which is whiter, or invisible on the cloth. Bichromate of mercury can be obtained at the drug stores.

2.—Sodium sulphite, 1 oz.; chloride of lime, ½ oz.; water, 2 oz. Mix. Use a nail brush.

3.—Dip the fingers into a strong solution of cupric chloride. In about a minute the silver will be converted into a chloride, and may then be washed off with hyposulphate of soda solution.

4.—The immediate and repeated application of a very weak solution of cyanide of potassium (accompanied by thorough rinsings in clean water) will generally remove these without injury to the colors.

5.—Bichloride of mercury, 5 grams; ammonium chloride, 5 grams; distilled water, 40 grams. Apply the mixture to the spots with a cloth, then rub. This removes, almost instantaneously, even ancient stains on linen, cotton or wool. Skin stains, thus treated, become whitish yellow, and soon disappear.

Silver Stains from Fabrics.

1.—Moisten the spots with water, and then rub them lightly with a solution prepared by dissolving 1 pt. of mercuric chloride and 1 pt. of ammonium chloride in 8 pt. of distilled water.

2.—a.—Moisten the spot with a solution of chloride of copper until the spot has disappeared, then wash, first with hyposulphite of soda and then with water.

b.—Prepare a solution of permanganate of potash, add hydrochloric acid to it, apply to the spot, and then wash it again with hyposulphite of soda, and finally with water.

Sponges.

Bleaching.—1.—As is well known, chlorine and its compounds cannot be used for bleaching sponges, as they impart a yellow color to the latter, which, in addition, become hard and lose their fine texture. The method now generally employed is a water solution of sulphurous acid, and requires from 6 to 8 days and considerable manipulation. According to the latest researches made in Germany, the bleaching of sponges can be performed more conveniently and expeditiously by means of bromine dissolved in water. As is well known, 1 part of bromine requires 30 parts of water to dissolve it, and thus a concentrated solution can easily be obtained by dropping a few drops of the former into a bottle of distilled water and shaking it. The sponges are submerged in this solution, and after the lapse of a few hours their brown color changes to a lighter one, the dark red bromine solution changing at the same time to light yellow. By treating the sponges to a second immersion in a fresh solution they acquire the desired light color in a short time. They are improved still more if finally dipped in dilute sulphuric acid and washed with cold water. It seems strange that such closely allied bodies as chlorine and bromine should act so dif-

ferently toward the coloring matter in sponges.

2.—Saturate in 1 qt. of buttermilk for 24 hours and rub between the hands.

3.—Soak in dilute muriatic acid (1 part of acid to 1½ parts of water) for 12 hours, wash well with water to remove the lime, then immerse it in a solution of 2 lb. of hyposulphite in 12 lb. of water to which 2 lb. of muriatic acid has been added a moment before. After it is sufficiently bleached, remove, wash again, and dry.

4.—Soak for several days in cold water, renewing the water and squeezing the sponges occasionally. Then wash in warm water, and put into cold water acidulated with hydrochloric acid. Next day take out, and wash thoroughly in soft water; then immerse in an aqueous sulphurous acid (sp. gr. 1.034) for a week. Afterward wash in plenty of water, squeeze, and allow to dry in the air.

5.—Soak in dilute hydrochloric acid to remove the lime, then wash in water, and place for 10 minutes in a 2% solution of potassium permanganate. Their brown appearance on removal from this is due to the deposition of manganous oxide, which may be removed by steeping for about 2 minutes in a 3% solution of oxalic acid to which a little sulphuric acid has been added. As soon as the sponges appear white they are washed out in water to remove the acid. Very dilute sulphuric acid may replace the oxalic acid.

6.—First wash in tepid water and then in a solution of hydrochloric acid (5 c. c. per liter = 5 fl.dr. per 7 pt.), which frees the pores from carbonate of lime; next immerse for 24 hours in a solution composed of 5 parts of hydrochloric acid in 100 parts of water, with the addition of 6 parts of hyposulphite of soda.

7.—The sponges are first washed in clean water and then immersed for 24 hours in a solution of 9 l. of water and 1 l. of chlorhydric acid. They are then washed again and immersed in the following solution: Water, 10 l.; bromine, 40 grams. In 24 hours the blackest and dirtiest sponges become perfectly white.

8.—Prepare two solutions according to the appended formulas: (a) Potassium permanganate, 25 grams; pure water, 1 pt. (b) Sodium hyposulphite, 2 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 1 oz.; water, 1 pt. Dissolve the hyposulphite in the water, add the acid, let stand 24 hours, and decant from the sediment. The solution should be made in the open air, care being taken not to inhale the fumes that arise. Free the sponges from sand and other extraneous matter first, by beating and then washing thoroughly with water. Squeeze them as dry as possible and then immerse them in the solution of permanganate, allowing them to remain in the liquid a few moments, or until they acquire a dark brown color. After removal from this solution dip the sponges, a few at a time, into the hyposulphite preparation, allow them to become thoroughly saturated, and then remove and wash in water until the odor of the solution is entirely removed. Squeeze out, and when nearly dry immerse in a solution of ½ oz. of glycerine to 1 pt. of water, and finally dry in the shade. Care should be taken not to expose the sponges to the action of either bath longer than is actually necessary to effect the desired object. While the substance of the sponge is said to be but slightly affected, if at all, by this treatment, prolonged exposure will be injurious.

Cleansing.—1.—The sponges are first washed in warm water which contains about 20 drops of sodium hydrate solution to the liter; this is followed by clean water; then they are immersed in bromine water and exposed to the sun until white, after which they are washed in water which contains 20 drops of sodium hydrate solution to the liter, followed then by clean water. They should be dried quickly in the sun, if possible.

2.—Common salt, 4 oz.; ammonium carbonate, 2 oz.; water, 4 pts. Soak the sponge in this solution for an hour or two, and rinse in clean water.

Spotting, or Stain Removal.

Spotting should be done in a well lighted room, and the reagents employed may be applied by a glass wash bottle or with a small glass pipette or a piece of glass rod. It is sometimes necessary to heat a small portion of the fabric under treatment; this is best done with a small steam jet with a vulcanite or other non-conducting holder, fitted to a flexible metallic steam pipe. The agents employed in spotting must be very carefully selected, as they must not affect the color or colors of the fabrics; the fibers must not be injured in strength or appearance, and no sweal mark or stain must remain after the original stain has been removed. Whenever possible, organic solvents must be employed, as they are less liable to affect the colors, and they have no deleterious effect upon the fibers. In employing inorganic liquids or solutions, it must be borne in mind that acids have

(Stains)

an injurious action upon vegetable fibers, and alkalies upon animal fibers; whereas vegetable fibers will withstand the action of alkalies, and animal fibers will withstand acids.

The principal organic solvents employed in spotting are: Acetone, alcohol (methylated spirit), amyl acetate, amyl alcohol, aniline, benzine, benzol, carbon tetrachloride, chloroform, ether, turpentine. These liquids are employed alone or in combination.

Of inorganic substances (in fact, of all spotting agents) the most useful is water—hot or cold. A very large number of stains can be removed by its use—*e.g.*, blood stains, food stains, etc. The stained place is laid upon a clean cloth, or, if possible, is stretched upon two closely fitting concentric rings (such as are employed in darning by machine, etc.). The stained place is carefully sponged with cold or warm water, care being taken to avoid the use of more water than is absolutely necessary; after the removal of the stain the place is rubbed as dry as possible with a dry cloth to avoid the production of sweal mark in dyeing. With silk fabrics, a small quantity of acetic acid is used in the water; this preserves the scroop and luster of the fabric.

Articles from which stains have been removed by organic solvents can be dried off at once; but if there is a possibility of a sweal mark remaining, the goods can be rinsed through benzine in all cases where the spotting agent is soluble in benzine. Care must be exercised in using very mobile solvents, such as ether, as they will very readily spread over a considerable area of the fabric, carrying

(Stains)

with them in solution some of the substance which is to be removed, making the small stain into a very much larger one. After treatment with solvents the fabric should be carefully rubbed with a dry cloth to avoid the production of a well-defined edge to the area which has been treated. It must be made to merge gradually into the surrounding fabric, so as to be imperceptible, or practically so.

Where mineral acids have been employed on cotton or linen goods, or on fabrics containing these fibers, the place must be sponged with a weak solution of sodium acetate, which produces the sodium salt of the mineral acid and liberates acetic acid, which is quite harmless. This treatment is safer than merely sponging with water, which does not always remove all traces of sulphuric acid. All inorganic spotting agents employed in stain removal must be thoroughly removed by sponging with water, and in all cases (as with organic solvents) care must be taken to prevent a circular mark being left on the fabric.

After the removal of a stain it is sometimes found that the color of the fabric has been discharged or reduced, or, in many cases, the stained place is found, on examination, to be a spot where scent or other colorless liquid has discharged the color of the fabric. In such cases the color may sometimes be revived by sponging with acetic acid. If this has no effect, the dried fabric may be carefully touched up with a suitable solution of color in benzine.

As a convenient form for reference, the methods which have been indicated are given in tabulated form, as follows:

REMOVAL OF STAINS AND GREASE SPOTS

NATURE OF STAIN.	SILK GOODS.	WOOLEN GOODS.	COTTON AND LINEN GOODS.
Grease, oil, wax.	Benzine, benzol (see also *Paints* and *Iron Mold*).	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Paint.	Ether, aniline, acetone, nitrobenzine, chloroform, carbon tetrachloride.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Enamel.	As paint, or with a mixture of acetone and amyl acetate.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Varnish (oil).	As paint.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Varnish (rosin).	Aniline, *or* methylated spirit, *or* carbon tetrachloride and a little methylated spirit.		
Varnish (shellac).	Methylated spirit alone, or with carbon tetrachloride.		

REMOVAL OF STAINS AND GREASE SPOTS—*Continued*

NATURE OF STAIN.	SILK GOODS.	WOOLEN GOODS.	COTTON AND LINEN GOODS.
Sealing wax.	Methylated spirit.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Tar and pitch.	Benzine, benzol, aniline, or ether.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Blood.	Water, followed by solution of neutral soap in methylated spirit.	As silk goods.	Water, followed by sodium hypochlorite.
Sugar, glue, etc.	Water.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
	White Silk.		*White Goods.*
Fruit, tea, coffee, wine, beer.	Water, followed by potassium permanganate and removal of the brown stain produced with sulphurous acid.	As silk goods.	Water, followed by sodium hypochlorite.
	Colored Silk.		*Colored Goods.*
	Water, followed by sulphurous acid, *or* hydrogen peroxide, if the colors are fast to these reagents; otherwise, methylated spirit and soap.		Aqueous soap solution and ammonia.
Iron mold.	Aqueous solution of oxalic acid.	As silk goods.	Titanous chloride, with or without hydrochloric acid.
	Cream of tartar and citric acid.		Oxalic acid.
Ink stains.			
(1) Marking ink (silver).	Solution of potassium cyanide.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
Marking ink (aniline black).	Aniline; or a solution of benzine soap in chloroform.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
(2) Copying pad inks.	Methylated spirit and ammonia.	As silk goods.	As silk goods, or, on white goods, dilute caustic soda.
(3) Writing inks.	Dilute mineral acids or oxalic acid.	As silk goods.	Acetic or formic acid, followed by dilute mineral acids or oxalic acid.
Grass stains.	Ether, or soap in methylated spirit.	As silk goods.	As silk goods.
	White Goods.		*White Goods.*
Color stains (substantive and basic).	Decroline (or other stable hydrosulphite) and acetic acid, *or* methylated spirit and ammonia, *or* hydrogen peroxide.	As silk goods.	Titanous chloride (warm).
	Colored Goods.		*Colored Goods.*
	As above, if colors are not affected thereby.		Titanous chloride (cold and dilute).
Scorch stains.	Potassium permanganate, followed by sulphurous acid, *or* hydrogen peroxide.	Hydrogen peroxide.	Hydrogen peroxide or sodium hypochlorite.

(Straw)

Stones.

1.—To remove grease from stone steps or passages, pour strong soda and boiling hot water over the spot, lay on it a little fuller's earth, made into a thin paste with boiling water, let it remain all night, and if the grease be not removed repeat the process. Grease may sometimes be taken out by rubbing the spot with a hard stone—not hearthstone—using sand and very hot water, with soap and soda.

2.—*Mildew or Mold.*—Try a little strong aqueous solution of caustic soda. It should remain 10 minutes in contact with the stone, which, after washing with water, should be well rubbed with a stiff brush or broom.

Straw and Chip.

1.—*Bleaching.*—a.—The articles, having been previously washed, may be placed for an hour in a weak chloride of lime water, and then hung out on a line to dry slowly. The chloride of lime water should be made by mixing 1 part (by weight) of chloride of lime with 20 parts of water, agitating the mixture with a stick until all the particles of chloride of lime are thoroughly broken up, allowing the mixture to settle, and pouring off the clear portion from the dregs for use.

b.—On a small scale, with such an article as a straw hat, a bonnet, a basket, etc., the following method may be followed: The straw, having been well washed with weak soda lye, is rinsed in plenty of clean water, lightly shaken, etc.; remove superfluous moisture, and place, supported on a stick, under a large glazed earthenware pan turned upside down. A very small pipkin, capable of holding about ½ pt., is now placed on the fire, and about ½ oz. of roll brimstone placed in it. When the brimstone is all melted a light is applied to it, so as to cause it to catch fire. The pipkin, with the inflamed sulphur, is now placed under the glazed pan in such a position as not to scorch the article to be bleached. The spaces between the pan and the table or floor on which it rests must be carefully closed with damp cloths placed around to prevent the escape of the sulphurous-acid gas produced by the combustion of the sulphur. In about 2 hours the pan may be removed, when the straw will be found nicely bleached.

c.—Expose to the fumes of burning sulphur in a close chest or box, or by immersing it in a weak solution of chloride of lime, and afterward washing it well in water. Water, strongly acidulated with oil of vitriol or oxalic acid, is also used for the same purpose. Straw may be dyed with any of the simple liquid dyes.

d.—To Give a Luster.—An ammoniacal solution of bleached lac is employed by some makers.

2.—*Hats.*—Bleaching and Cleaning.—a.—Put a small quantity of salts of sorrel, or oxalic acid, into a clean pan, and pour on it sufficient scalding water to cover the bonnet or hat. Put the bonnet or hat into this liquor, and let it remain in it for about 5 minutes; to keep it covered, hold it down with a clean stick. Dry in the sun or before a clear fire. Or, having first dried the bonnet or hat, put it, together with a saucer of burning sulphur, into a box with a tight-closing lid. Cover it over to keep in the fumes, and let it remain for a few hours. The disadvantage of bleaching with sulphur is that the articles so bleached soon become yellow, which does not happen to them when they are bleached by oxalic acid.

b.—Wash in warm soap liquor, well brushing them both inside and out; then rinse in cold water, and they are ready for bleaching.

c.—Sodium bisulphite, 10 dr.; tartaric acid, 2 dr.; borax, 10 dr. Mix. Moisten a small quantity of the powder and apply it with a tooth brush to the hat.

d.—Barium peroxide (hydrated), 83 grams; sodium bisulphate, powder), 17 grams; borax, 8 grams. Mix with water and apply.

e.—The following appeared in the *Western Druggist:* Tartaric acid, 2 dr. Put up in wax paper. Dissolve in 1 tablespoonful of water, and apply with a tooth brush, and, when clean, rinse off with warm water and put aside to dry.

f.—Hats made of natural (uncolored) straw, which have become soiled by wear, may be cleaned by thoroughly sponging with a weak solution of tartaric acid in water, followed by water alone. The hat, after being so treated, should be fastened by the rim to a board by means of pins, so that it will keep its shape in drying.

g.—Sponge the straw with a solution of sodium hyposulphite, 10 grams; glycerine, 5 grams; alcohol, 10 grams; water, 75 grams. Lay aside in a damp place for 24 hours, then apply: Citric acid, 2 grams; alcohol, 10 grams; water, 90 grams. If the hat has become much darkened in tint by wear, it will probably be necessary to expose it to the action of a more pronounced bleaching agent, such as given under "c."

h.—White Manila.—Sprinkle with wa-

ter and expose to the fumes of burning sulphur in a tight box.

i.—To Finish or Stiffen.—(1) After cleaning and bleaching, white bonnets should be stiffened with parchment size. Black or colored bonnets are finished with a size made from the best glue. Straw or chip plaits, or leghorn hats and bonnets, may also be cleaned, bleached and finished as above.

(2) Stiffen by the application of a little gum water, and press on a block with a hot iron to bring them back into shape.

(3 If a waterproof stiffening is required, use one of the varnishes for which formulas follow: Copal, 450 parts; sandarac, 75 parts; Venice turpentine, 40 parts; castor oil, 5 parts; alcohol, 800 parts.

(4) Shellac, 500 parts; sandarac, 175 parts; Venice turpentine, 50 parts; castor oil, 15 parts; alcohol, 2,000 parts.

(5) Shellac, 750 parts; rosin, 150 parts; Venice turpentine, 150 parts; castor oil, 20 parts; alcohol, 2,500 parts.

(6) Shellac, 4 oz.; sandarac, 1 oz.; gum thus, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt. In this dissolve aniline dyes of the requisite color, and apply. For white straw, white shellac must be used.

Tallow.

1.—*Bleaching and Hardening.*—In a copper boiler put ½ gal. of water and 100 lb. rendered tallow; melt over a slow fire, and add, while stirring, 1 lb. of oil of vitriol, previously diluted with 12 lb. of water; afterward, ½ lb. of bichromate of potassa, in powder; and lastly, 13 pt. of water, after which the fire is suffered to go down, when the tallow will collect on the surface of the dark green liquid, from which it is separated. It is then of a fine white, slightly greenish color, and possesses a considerable degree of hardness.

2.—*Cleansing and Bleaching.*—Dissolve 1 lb. of alum in 2 gal. of water; the water should be boiling. Now add 20 lb. of tallow, and continue to boil for about an hour, skimming frequently. Strain through stout muslin and allow it to harden.

Tannin, Walnut Shells.

White cottons and linens: Javelle water (liquor sodæ chlorinatæ), warm chlorine water, concentrated solution of tartaric acid. Colored goods or silks: chlorine water, diluted according to the tissue and color, each application to be followed by washing with water.

Tapestry, Ancient.

Dissolve a bar of soap in 1 gal. of boiling water; when cold, put 1 qt. of this dissolved soap in 1 gal. of cold water. Have ready at hand some pieces of soft flannel, a soft brush, a piece of wash leather, and some clean, dry sheets. First, well brush with a hard, long-haired clothes brush, taking care to remove all the dust from the corners; for this latter purpose it is better to use a small, pointed brush and a pair of bellows. If the tapestry is on the wall, begin to clean it at the top, but do not clean more than one square yard at a time. Dip a piece of flannel into the soap liquor, squeeze it out gently, and well rub it into the tapestry to make it lather, and well brush with a soft brush. Then wring the flannel out of the soap liquor, and dry the square with the soapy flannel and the wash leather, and afterward dry with the sheets. The tapestry is to be dried with the soap in it, for on no account must it be rinsed. Dissolve 4 oz. of tartaric acid in 1 pt. of boiling water, and put it into a pan containing 2 gal. of cold water. Dip a clean sponge into this acid water, squeeze it, and then well rub it into the spot you have just cleaned and dried. When this has been done it must be again well dried with the sheets before being left. And so proceed, a square yard at a time, until the whole is cleaned. The soap liquor must be thrown away and a fresh lot mixed, as often as it becomes dirty. When the tapestry has all been cleaned, and it is quite dry, take a lump of pipeclay and well rub it into it, and then brush it with a clean clothes brush. This last process takes out the soap and spirits, and also brightens the colors. Keep a good fire in the room while you are cleaning the tapestry.

Tar, Pitch, Axle Grease, etc.

1.—White goods: Moisten the goods, wipe the spots with a sponge dipped in oil of turpentine, cover them with filter paper, and pass a hot iron over them several times; finally wash the goods in warm soap water. Colored cotton and woolen goods: Moisten the goods, spread the spot with grease, soap it in thoroughly, allow the soap a few minutes to act, and wash alternately in oil of turpentine and hot water. If this does not work, cover the spot with the yolk of an egg that has been mixed with some oil of turpentine, and allow it to dry. Scratch off and wash it out thoroughly with hot water. Then finally wash the goods in water to which

some hydrochloric acid has been added, and rinse out thoroughly in clear river water.

2.—Tar and pitch produce stains easily removed by successive applications of spirits of turpentine, coal-tar naphtha and benzine. If they are very old and hard, it is well to soften them by lightly rubbing with a pledget of wool dipped in good olive oil. The softened mass will then easily yield to the action of the other solvents. Rosins, varnishes and sealing wax may be removed by warming and applying strong alcohol. Care must always be taken that, in rubbing the material to remove the stains, the friction shall be applied the way of the stuff, and not indifferently, backward and forward.

3.—On white goods, soap and oil of turpentine, alternating with streams of water. Colored cottons and woolens, rub in with lard, let lie, soap, let lie again, and treat alternately with oil of turpentine and water. Silks the same, more carefully, using benzine instead of oil of turpentine. Freshly made tar stains can be removed by rubbing with lard and washing with soap and water.

Tiles.

Rub well first with smooth brick or pumice, to remove the injured surface, and then, after an addition of red ocher to give uniform color, when clean, dry, and free from holes, etc., pour over the floor a sufficiency of common oil of olives, such as they use in Italy everywhere for this purpose, seeing that the floors of all houses in that country are composed of tiles, which are either oiled simply or cemented smoothly, and painted over with patterns in imitation of carpet or mosaic.

Tin.

All kinds of tins, molds, measures, etc., may be cleaned by being well rubbed with a paste made of whiting and well water. They should then be rubbed with a leather, and any dust remaining on them should be removed by means of a soft brush. Finally, they must be polished with another leather. Always let the inside of any vessel be cleaned first, since in cleaning the inside the outside always become soiled. For very dirty or greasy tins, grated bath brick and water must be used. Petroleum or paraffine and powdered lime, whiting, or wood ashes, will scour tins with the least labor.

Rust Prevention.—Cleanse them, wipe quite dry, and place them near the fire. With this precaution, tinware will last a much longer time than usual.

Tin, To Polish.—1.—Vienna lime, applied with a linen rag.

2.—Use whiting and water with a chamois skin.

3.—A fine finish can be given to tin by burnishing, the burnisher being wet with oxgall diluted with water. Wash with water containing a trace of tartar, and dry.

Tobacco Pipes.

A very simple and effective plan. Cut ½ in. from the end of an ordinary cork and fit it tightly into the bowl of the pipe. Then with a knife cut a hole through the cork wide enough to admit the nozzle of a water tap with a little pressure; turn on the water gently until the flow through the stem is sufficiently strong, and let it run until the pipe is clean.

Varnish and Oil Colors.

1.—*Clothing.*—On white or colored linens, cottons or woolens, use rectified oil of turpentine, alcohol, lye, and then soap. On silks, use benzine, ether and mild soap, very cautiously.

2.—*Furniture and Floors.*—Where oil colors or varnish are to be removed from the surface of floors or furniture, it is usual to treat them with soda. As a rule, a solution of ordinary washing soda is employed, and applied cold. This, in time, accomplishes its task, but its action is slow and not very efficient. A far better way is to use caustic soda, which can be bought in iron cans, and use the solution hot. With a hot lye of this sort oil color can be removed in a few minutes, and varnishes nearly as rapidly. As the solution attacks the skin, it should be applied with a cotton or hemp swab. A bristle brush is useless for the purpose, as the bristles dissolve almost immediately in the lye, leaving nothing but the handle of the brush, while cotton or hemp is not affected. When the wood is clean it should be well washed with water. The strong soda lye darkens the color of oak, but if this be objectionable, it can easily be corrected by brushing the wood over with dilute muriatic acid, washing it thoroughly as soon as the color is satisfactory, and finishing with a weak solution of soda to neutralize the last traces of acid. In applying the acid, neither cotton nor hemp can be used, as they are quickly destroyed, but bristle brushes are not affected unless they are bound with iron. In general, care should be taken never to use muriatic acid in rooms or workshops

(Vellum)

where iron tools are lying about, as the vapor, even from dilute acid, is quickly diffused through the rooms, and attacks all iron or steel that it can reach. The best way is to make all acid applications in the open air. It is hardly necessary to say that cotton or linen clothes should be worn in using the soda lye, as a drop of lye, falling on woolen cloth, immediately makes a hole.

3.—*Funnels and Measures.*—a.—Funnels and measures used for measuring varnishes, oils, etc., may be cleaned by soaking them in a strong solution of lye or pearlash.

b.—Another mixture for the same purpose consists of pearlash with quicklime in aqueous solution. The measures are allowed to soak in the solution for a short time, when the resinous matter of the paint or varnish is easily removed.

c.—A thin coating of petroleum lubricating oils may be removed, it is said, by the use of naphtha or petroleum benzine.

Veils.

1.—*Black.*—Pass them through a warm liquid of bullock's gall and water; rinse in cold water; then take a small piece of glue, pour boiling water on it, and pass the veil through it; clap it, and frame to dry.

2.—*White.*—Put the veil in a solution of white soap and let it simmer ¼ hour; squeeze it in some warm water and soap until quite clean. Rinse it from soap, and then in clean cold water in which is a drop of liquid blue. Then pour boiling water upon 1 teaspoonful of starch, run the veil through this, and clear it well by clapping it. Afterward, dry it out, keeping the edges straight and even.

Vellum.

1.—Benzine is applied with a sponge. It will remove almost every stain, and does not destroy the texture in the least.

2.—The following method, if carried out carefully, will restore dirty vellum to its original condition. Place the vellum on a board, and damp it well with a sponge, water being applied to both sides. The vellum will then get limp and will stretch. With the dressed side uppermost on the board, drive tacks well in around the four edges, pulling the vellum outward meanwhile as tightly as possible. Allow the vellum to dry naturally, when it will be found that all the creases have disappeared. To remove any obstinate dirt or stains, after the vellum has become dry, and while it is still tacked to

(Velvets)

the board, wash it with a weak solution of oxalic acid, say a pennyworth of acid dissolved in 1 pt. of water. It may be stated that in all skins of vellum there are transparent patches and certain natural marks, which, of course, will not be removed. (See *Parchment.*) Vellum must not be touched with glass paper, as this would spoil it completely. If it is thin, and is intended for a book cover, it should be lined with white paper. This is best done by again tacking it on the board with the undressed side uppermost, pasting the paper, placing it down, and rubbing it thoroughly, afterward allowing it to dry in this position.

3.—*Cleaning Vellum of Banjo.*—Slightly slacken the bracket screws, then rub the head with a flannel and cold water; a little soap should be used, if necessary; tighten up the head again while still damp.

Velvets, Velveteens and Plush.

1.—Silk and cotton velvets, velveteens and plush, when stained or generally soiled through wear and exposure, may be either cleaned or dyed. Slightly soiled fabrics should be brushed to get rid of dust, and then be sponged with a weak solution of borax or benzine. When very much soiled they will have to be dipped in a bath of benzine, weakened by the addition of a little water. The drying should not be too rapid, but thorough. The pile must be brushed quickly the right way. But previous to brushing the pile the back of the fabric must be stiffened. Prepare a strong solution of gum arabic in warm water. On taking the velvet or plush out of the bath, dry it, and then brush the back all over with the gum. This stiffens the fabric, and prevents the pile getting loose. When dry, turn over the velvet on the right side and brush it smartly, so that the pile lies upright, and in the proper direction. If this precaution of stiffening the back is not observed the brushing will only do harm. If stiffened, the pile remains firm, and can be easily brushed up. In the case of figured and parti-colored velvets, this precaution should never be omitted, or the design will be spoiled. Velvet dress trimmings that are faded and greasy may be made to appear like new material by judiciously following the above directions.

2.—Mix 2 tablespoonfuls of liquid ammonia and 2 tablespoonfuls of warm water, and put it on the velvet with a stiff brush, rubbing it well into the pile, so as to take out all stains and creases.

3.—*To Raise the Pile.*—a.—Clean it

(Violin Bows)

with the usual solvent, then hold the wrong side over steam arising from boiling water until the pile rises; or dampen lightly the wrong side of the plush and hold it over a pretty hot oven, not hot enough to scorch, however; or make a clean brick hot, place upon it a wet cloth, and hold the plush over it, and the steam will raise it.

b.—Cover a hot iron with a wet cloth, lay the velvet or plush over it, and beat carefully with a clothes brush. Lay the stuff on a smooth place and do not touch until it is quite dry.

Violins.

1.—Use soap and water, but avoid its running through the "f" holes. Clean the interior with *dry* rice. Do not use spirit.

2.—Moisten the soiled parts with salad oil, then mix the same oil and spirits of wine together in a basin, trying its strength first on a part of the neck or scroll, then with a piece of white linen rag dipped in the oil and spirit rub the soiled parts; keep shifting the rag as it gets dirty; it will take several days to do, but keep the parts well soaked where dirty, with oil, after every rubbing; but by no means scrape it.

3.—*Ordinary Paraffine Oil.*—Slightly saturate a rag of soft silk, and proceed to wash your violin therewith. The effect is almost magical; the paraffine dissolves the crust of dirt and rosin and cleans the varnish without injuring.

4.—For the outside, a strongish solution of washing soda, applied with a piece of flannel. If you find the soda removes the varnish (as it does with some oil varnishes), use soap and water and then paraffine. When clean, rub with linseed oil. Spirits of wine removes the old rosin at once, but sometimes takes the varnish with it. For the inside, get a handful of rice, steep it in a solution of sugar and water for 5 minutes, strain off, and nearly dry the rice till just sticky. Put in at soundholes and shake till tired. This will pick up all dirt; then turn out.

Violin Bows.

1.—Take a small piece of flannel, wet it, cold process, well rub it with best yellow soap, double it; holding the hair gently between the finger and thumb, rub gently till clean, using plenty of soap; rinse the flannel, wipe off, and then wipe dry with a piece of calico or linen; in an hour afterward it will be ready for the rosin.

2.—A solution of borax and water.

(Wall Paper)

Wall Paper.

1.—To remove all stains or marks, where people have rested their heads, from wall papers, mix pipeclay with water to the consistency of cream, lay it on the spot, and allow it to remain till the following day, when it may be easily removed with a penknife or brush.

2.—If not very dirty, the paper of any room will be much improved by brushing it over in straight lines with a soft broom covered with a clean, soft cloth; if, however, the paper be much soiled, very stale bread is the best thing to clean it with.

3.—The following has been recommended: Mix together 1 lb. each of rye flour and white flour into a dough, which is partially cooked and the crust removed. To this 1 oz. of common salt and ½ oz. of powdered naphthaline are added, and finally 1 oz. of corn meal and ⅛ oz. of burnt umber. The composition is formed into a mass of the proper size to be grasped in the hand, and in use it should be drawn in one direction over the surface to be cleaned.

4.—A method recommended by a practical painter and decorator is to take a soft, flat sponge, being careful that there are no hard and gritty places in it, then get a bucket of new, clean, dry wheat bran from the mill or feed store. To use it, hold your sponge flat side up, and put a handful of bran on it; then quickly turn against the wall, and rub the wall gently and carefully with it; then repeat the operation. Hold a large pan, or spread down a drip cloth to catch the bran as it falls, but never use the same bran twice. Still another way is to use Canton flannel. The best way to use it is to get, say, 3 yards, and then cut it in strips, lengthwise, a foot wide; then roll a strip around a stick 10 in. long, so as to have the ends of the stick covered. Have the stick not more than 1 in. in diameter. Have the cottonous or nap side of the cloth outside. Commence and wipe; when the cloth gets soiled, unroll that much and make a roll of it; wipe again, and repeat. Have your second or soiled roll turn in toward the first or clean roll. Hold them together with the thumb and finger. In this way you can change places on the cloth when soiled and roll the soiled place in, which will enable you to use the whole face of the cloth. To take out a grease spot requires careful manipulation. First take several thicknesses of brown wrapping paper and make a pad; place it against the grease spot, and hold a hot flatiron against it,

to draw out the grease, which will soak into the brown paper. Be careful to have enough layers of brown paper to keep the iron from scorching or discoloring the wall paper. If the first application does not take out nearly all the grease, repeat with clean brown paper or a blotting pad. Then take an ounce vial of washed sulphuric ether and a soft, fine, clean sponge, and sponge the spot carefully until all the grease disappears. Do not wipe the place with the sponge and ether, but dab the sponge carefully against the place. A small quantity of ether is advised, as it is very inflammable.

5.—There are several ways by which wall paper can be cleaned so that it looks almost as good as new. Take a loaf of bread, stale, but not too hard, and cut off one crust; then, taking it in one hand, rub the paper gently with the exposed surface. When the bread looks soiled cut off a very thin slice and proceed with the work. It is best to rub up and down on the paper, and clean each place thoroughly before leaving it.

6.—Another way is to take a loaf of bread, and, after removing the crust, soak it in cloudy household ammonia. It must be so wet that one can work it in the hands into a ball. Rub the paper lightly with it, and as the ball becomes soiled on the outside knead it until a clean surface is exposed. This will remove the dirt and smoke, and freshen the paper wonderfully.

7.—Another plan is to make a soft dough of coarse brown flour mixed with water; it should be stiff enough to handle easily. The paper can be rubbed with it as in the former method.

8.—When there are grease spots on the paper, lay coarse brown paper over them and pass a hot iron over. Fresh paper may be needed several times if the spot is large. When there are spots from which the color has been removed, they can be made to look as good as new by the use of water-color paints. The design should be traced first, and the filling then put in with the paints.

9.—Four oz. of pumice stone, in fine powder, are thoroughly mixed with 1 qt. of flour, and the mass is kneaded with water enough to form a thick dough. This dough is formed into rolls about 2 in. in diameter, and 6 or 8 in. long; each one is sewed up in a piece of cotton cloth and then boiled in water for from 40 to 50 minutes—long enough to render the dough firm. After cooling, and allowing the rolls to stand for several hours, the outer portion is peeled off, and they are then ready for use, the paper being rubbed with them as in the bread process.

10.—*Tapestry Papers.*—Prepare a firm paste with 1 part of powdered pumice stone, 6 parts of wheat flour and a sufficient quantity of water; make of this paste cylinders from 2 to 2½ in. in diameter and 7 or 8 in. long. Inclose these in muslin, sewed as tight as possible, and then put the rollers in a vessel containing boiling water, and continue the boiling for three-quarters of an hour. Take them out, and leave at rest for 12 hours in a cool spot. Then take off the covering. They may be employed for rubbing the papers to be cleaned.

Walls, Smoky.

Brush well, wash with a strong solution of pearlash, rinse at once with clear water; then give the walls, when dry, a thin coat of fresh slaked lime with considerable alum, dissolved in hot water, added. After this is dry, apply whiting in good size. There are a number of preparations on the market for cleaning walls which have become discolored, but most of them seem to be held as a trade secret. A small dirt spot can often be removed with a "dry cleaner" such as is used by artists to clean up their drawings. Grease spots can sometimes be removed by flooding that portion of the wall with benzine; then apply blotting paper and rub with a hot flat-iron. Great care must be taken, however, that no fire is brought in immediate contact with the benzine as it is very explosive and inflammable. This plan should only be used to remove isolated spots and is not adapted for wholesale cleaning.

Water, Polishing.

Whiting, 9 oz. 5 dr.; alcohol, 1 lb.; ammonia, 1 oz. 3 dr. Shake well together.

Wax.

Melt the wax in a jar, and put into it powdered nitrate of soda (Chili saltpeter), in the proportion of 1 oz. to the lb. of wax; afterward add, by degrees, 2 oz. to the lb. of sulphuric acid, diluted with 10 times its weight of water, keeping the wax warm and stirring the while. Let it stand a short time, and then fill up the jar with hot water, and allow the whole to cool. The wax should then be white. Afterward wash with water to remove any nitric acid that may remain, as it would make the wax yellow.

Wheels, Polishing.

Turn some wood wheels of various sizes and cover them on the face and edge with

leather of various qualities; wash leather for use with rouge, and a coarser kind for use with emery, pumice, etc. The leather can be fastened with glue. The best wheels are made by punching disks of leather, cloth, etc., and then screwing these disks tightly together on a mandril; but these take a large quantity of material. Some things can be polished very well with plain wood wheels. Small glass-grinding jobs, for instance, can be easily polished with two wood wheels, one for pumice and water and another for rouge and water. Make your wheels of a size and shape to suit the work you have in hand. A few circular brushes are very useful.

Whiting, To Make Into a Polishing Cake.

1.—Use plaster of paris or dental plaster. Mix with water and apply with a rag.

2.—*Balls.*—Whiting can be pressed into balls after moistening it with thin gum water.

Wickerwork.

Make a solution of 1 part of chloride of lime with 20 parts of water; well mix, then let stand, and run off the clear liquid into a wooden tub. Dip the baskets in this and let them stay half an hour; remove them from this solution, then dip in hydrochloric acid and water (1 to 20); let remain ¼ hour, then wash in plenty of water, and let dry in a cool, shady place.

Windows. (See also HOUSEHOLD FORMULAS.)

1.—*Frost.*—In a number of experiments in removing ice or congelation of water from window panes, 14 methods were used. In shops where there are so-called "box windows" the congealing was most apparent, and in some where there was a comparatively dry heat the windows were not materially affected. The remedies are given in the order of their efficacy: 1, flame of an alcohol lamp; 2, sulphuric acid; 3, aqua ammonia; 4, glycerine; 5, aqua regia; 6, hydrochloric acid; 7, benzine; 8, hydriodic acid; 9, boric acid; 10, alcohol; 11, nitric acid; 12, cobalt nitrate; 13, infusion of nutgalls; 14, tincture of ferrous sulphate. By the use of an alcohol lamp—which, of course, has to be handled with great care—the results were immediate, and the effect more nearly permanent than by any other of the experiments. The sulphuric-acid application was made with a cotton-cloth swab, care being taken not to allow any dripping, and so with all other acids. The effect of the aqua ammonia was almost instantaneous, but the window was frosted again in a short time. With the glycerine there were very good results—but slight stains on the window, which were subsequently easily removed.

2.—*Paint and Putty.*—Put sufficient saleratus into hot water to make a strong solution, and with this saturate the paint which adheres to the glass. Let it remain until nearly dry, then rub it off with a woolen cloth.

3.—*Polishing Paste.*—Castile soap, 2 oz.; boiling water, 3 oz. Dissolve, and add the following, in fine powder: Precipitated chalk, 4 oz.; French chalk, 3 oz.; tripoli, 2 oz. Mix, and reduce with water to the consistency desired.

4.—*Powder.*—a.—A good cleaning powder for show windows and mirrors is prepared by moistening calcined magnesia with pure benzine, so that a mass is formed sufficiently moist to let a drop form when pressed. The mixture has to be preserved in glass bottles with ground stoppers in order to retain the easily volatile benzine. A little of the mixture is placed on a wad of cotton and applied to the glass plate. Do not use near a fire or light, as the benzine vapor is very inflammable and explosive.

b.—Mix 1 part of olive oil, 1 part of ammonia, 2 parts of lime and 1 part of water to a thick paste.

5.—*Rust.*—Try a mixture of 30 parts of water with 7 parts of hydrochloric acid and a trace of iodine. Rub the plate with a linen rag moistened with the fluid, and then polish.

6.—*Washing.*—a.—Wash the glass in the usual manner with water containing about ½ oz. of concentrated ammonia water to a pailful of water—not more, for fear of removing the paint or varnish from the woodwork. While the glass is wet, and without rinsing, go over the entire surface with a weak solution of hydrochloric acid, prepared by adding to a pailful of fresh water 2 or 3 oz. of strong muriatic acid. This neutralizes the ammonia and the alkali in the glass, and forms some soluble chlorides which aid in the polishing. Finally, dry and polish with a clean cloth. The acid will have no ill effects upon paint or varnish upon the window frames, nor even upon unpainted woodwork. If metal window frames hold the glass, the acid is liable to attack these, and should be avoided, or used cautiously. A weaker acid would be advisable in this case.

b.—In washing windows, a narrow-

bladed wooden knife, sharply pointed, will take out the dust that hardens in the corners of the sash. Dry whiting will polish the glass, which should first be washed with weak black tea mixed with a little alcohol. Save the tea leaves for the purpose.

c.—Procure a wash leather of convenient size and some "paperhanger's" canvas; 2 yd., divided into 3 pieces, will be a nice size to work with. Have the cut sides hemmed, and they will last a long while. When it is desired, use one; boil or soak for an hour or so in a solution of soda and water, then wring out, and rinse in as many courses of clean water as you like; then partially dry (practice will enable you to judge), fold to a convenient size, and it will be ready for use. The soda solution will now be cool enough for the leather (if too hot it will shrivel the leather); wash in the same manner, and wring superfluous moisture out; then wash the glass thoroughly with it and plenty of elbow grease, and polish off with the canvas.

d.—Window polishing paste is made of 90 parts of prepared chalk and 5 parts each of white bole and Armenian bole, rubbed together into a smooth paste with 50 parts of water and 25 parts of alcohol. This paste is to be rubbed on the window, allowed to dry, and then rubbed off with cloths.

Wood.

1.—*Bleaching.*—In most cases, the staining of wood may be effected so as to produce very bright colors without any previous preparation, as, generally speaking, the mordants employed have a bleaching action on the wood. But in many cases, in consequence of the quality of the wood under treatment, it must be freed from its natural colors by a preliminary bleaching process. To this end it is saturated as completely as possible with a clear solution of 17¼ oz. of chloride of lime and 2 oz. of soda crystals in 10½ pt. of water. In this liquid the wood is steeped for half an hour, if it does not appear to injure its texture. After this bleaching it is immersed in a solution of sulphurous acid to remove all traces of chlorine, and then washed in pure water. The sulphurous acid which may cling to the wood in spite of washing does not appear to injure it, or alter the colors which are applied.

2.—*Furniture, How to Improve the Appearance of.*—Mr. G. J. Henkels, of Philadelphia, Pa., suggests that when the polish on new furniture becomes dull it can be renewed by the following process: Take a soft sponge wet with clean cold water, and wash over the article. Then take a soft chamois skin and wipe it clean. Dry the skin as well as you can by wringing it in the hands, and wipe the water off the furniture, being careful to wipe only one way. Never use a dry chamois skin on varnished work. If the varnish is defaced, and shows white marks, take linseed oil and turpentine in equal parts, shake them well in a phial, and apply a very small quantity on a soft rag until the color is restored; then with a clean, soft rag wipe the mixture entirely off. In deeply carved work the dust cannot be removed with a sponge. Use a stiff-haired paint brush instead of a sponge. The cause of varnished furniture becoming dull, and the reason why oil and turpentine restore its former polish, it will be appropriate to explain. The humidity of the atmosphere and the action of gas cause a bluish-white coating to collect on all furniture, and show conspicuously on bright polished surfaces, such as mirrors, pianos, cabinet ware and polished metal. It is easily removed as previously directed. The white scratches on furniture are caused by bruising the gum of which varnish is made. Copal varnish is composed of gum copal, linseed oil and turpentine or benzine. Copal is not soluble in alcohol, as other gums are, but is dissolved by heat. It is the foundation of varnish, as the oil is used only to make the gum tough, and the turpentine is required only to hold the other parts in a liquid state, and it evaporates immediately after its application to furniture. The gum then becomes hard and admits of a fine polish. Thus, when the varnish is bruised, it is the gum that turns white, and the color is restored by applying the oil and turpentine. If the mixture is left on the furniture it will amalgamate with the varnish, and become tough. Therefore, the necessity of wiping it entirely off at once. To varnish old furniture, it should be rubbed with pulverized pumice stone and water to take off the old surface, and then varnish with varnish, reduced, by adding turpentine, to the consistency of cream. Apply with a stiff-haired brush. If it does not look well, repeat the rubbing with pumice stone, and, when dry, varnish it again. For a crack, a worm-eaten hole, or a deep flaw, prepare the proper dust, by the admixture of brick dust in flour (also kept ready), or whiting or ocher, or any required tint. Then take well cooked glue, and on a house plate stir it in slowly,

(Wood)

while hot, with sufficient powder for your work. Dab the hole or crack with your glue brush, then with a putty knife stir about the mixture on the plate, taking care you have the right color. When sure on this point, take some of the cement on the end of the knife and insert it in the desired place. Then use as much pressure as you possibly can with the blade, and keep smoothing at it. Sprinkle a little of the dry powder on the spot. When thoroughly dry, sandpaper the surface with an old used piece, so as not to abrade the joint. You can then varnish the mending. Where weevil and wood worms have devoured the furniture, cautiously cut out the part till a sound place is reached. Poison the wood with a solution of sulphate of copper injected into the hollow. Let it dry. Cut an angular piece of same wood from your board, and with a sharp chisel make a suitable aperture for its reception. Fix it with glue. When thoroughly dry, work with carving tools or rasp and glass, scraping till the new bit of work exactly matches the old.

3.—*Heat Stains from Polished Wood.*—Fold a sheet of blotting paper a couple of times (making 4 thicknesses of the paper), cover the place with it, and put a hot smoothing iron thereon. Have ready at hand some bits of flannel, also folded, and made quite hot. As soon as the iron has made the surface of the wood quite warm remove the paper, etc., and go over the spot with a piece of paraffine, rubbing it hard enough to leave a coating of the substance. Now with one of the hot pieces of flannel rub the injured surface. Continue the rubbing, using freshly warmed cloths, until the whiteness leaves the varnish or polish. The operation may have to be repeated.

4.—*Mahogany, Spots on.*—Stains and spots may be taken out of mahogany with a little aquafortis and water, or oxalic acid and water, rubbing the part by means of cork, till the color is restored, observing afterward to wash the wood well with water, and to dry and polish as usual.

5.—*Odors of Wood and Mold.*—a.—To free chests and trunks from evil-smelling and other odors, paint them several times with a solution of shellac according to the following directions: To assure a pleasing color to the inside of the box, similar to gold varnish, we should recommend that the shellac solution be thinned down with 1 or 2 parts of alcohol for the first coat; after that the coats may be laid on with the original varnish. At least one coat is advisable for all chests, except such as contain pulverized spices,

(Wool)

since the varnish often becomes tacky in these. The varnish is made up of 1 kgm. of shellac, 1 kgm. of alcohol from 90 to 95% pure, 50 grams of boracic acid and 50 grams of castor oil. Pour the alcohol over the shellac, and dissolve it by frequent turning of the vessel. The boracic acid and castor oil may now be added. This varnish is well adapted for the covering of stationary boxes. For this purpose it is well to give the articles 1 or 2 coats of linseed oil, after which 3 coats of the varnish will be sufficient.

b.—The surfaces of the boxes, wooden vessels, etc., affected should be coated with the following mixture: Acetic ether, 100 parts; formaldehyde solution, 6 parts; phenol, 4 parts; tincture of eucalyptus leaves, 60 parts. The boxes to be then exposed in the open air to the sun.

6.—*Polish for Removing Stains.*—Alcohol, 98%, 1 pt.; ground rosin, ½ oz.; gum shellac, 1½ oz. After the rosin and shellac cut in the alcohol, mix in 1 pt. of linseed oil, and give the whole a good shaking. Apply with a cloth or newspaper, and polish with a flannel after applying the solution.

7.—*Polished Wood.*—An encaustic composed of wax, sal soda and a good soap, is excellent for cleaning and polishing at the same time. Shave the wax and the soap, and dissolve them in boiling water; stir frequently, and add the soda. When the wax and soap are thoroughly dissolved place the mixture in a vessel which can be closely covered, and stir constantly till cool. This mixture will remove ink from polished surfaces, and may be satisfactorily applied to marbles, bricks, furniture, tiles and floors.

8.—*Varnished Wood.*—a.—Make a mixture of equal parts of linseed oil, alcohol and oil of turpentine, and with this mixture moisten a flannel rag; rub the spots well, and in a few moments they will vanish; then polish off with a bit of soft blotting paper.

b.—Mix powdered chalk with soda or potash lye.

Wool.

1.—*Bleaching.*—A writer in the *Chemiker Zeitung* recommends the use of the commercial peroxide as containing small quantities of barium phosphate, giving better results than the chemically pure article. The wool is macerated in the peroxide, diluted with about 5 times its volume of water, and rendered perceptibly alkaline by the addition of ammonia, for from 6 to 10 hours, with frequent stirring. Although the color is permanently

(Wool)

destroyed by the peroxide, the wool retains a slight yellow tinge, which may be masked by the addition of a little methyl violet, either in the bath, or separately afterward. After the wool has been freed from the liquid, the bleaching is then completed by exposure to the sunlight.

2.—*Cleansing.*—a.—The liquid used for washing must be as hot as possible.

b.—For the removal of greasy dirt, sweat, etc., borax is of so little value that its application would be mere waste. Soap lye alone is better, but the preference must be given to soap lye along with ammonia. This mixture works wonders by quickly dissolving dirt from particular parts of underclothing which are hard to cleanse. It raises and revives even bright colors, and is altogether excellent.
white woolen goods there is nothing which even approaches borax. Soap lye and borax, 1 teaspoonful of borax to each quart of soap lye—if the second lye is too soapy it may be diluted with a little hot water—applied boiling hot, give white woolens a looseness and a dazzling whiteness which they often do not possess when new.

c.—If shrinking is to be entirely avoided, the drying must be accelerated by repeatedly pressing the woolens between soft cloths. In no case should woolens be let dry in the sun, as in this case they become dry and hard. They are best dried in a moderate current of air, and in cold weather in a warm place not too near the stove.

d.—For colored goods there should be prepared a lye of 7 qt. of soft water and 2 oz. of the best soft soap, the quantities being, of course, modified according to judgment and the dirtiness of the articles. The soap is dissolved over the fire, and the lye, properly stirred up, is divided into two vessels, to one of which is added a teaspoonful of ammonia for each quart of lye. The woolens must be entered at a heat which the hand cannot bear, and the fabric must, consequently, be turned and pressed with smooth wooden stirrers. They are then pressed out as far as posssible, and transferred to the second lye, containing no ammonia, and which by this time has become so cool that the articles can be pressed by hand, but no twisting or wringing must take place. They are then pressed between 3 or 4 soft, dry towels till the latter no longer become wet.

(Zinc)

e.—After 2 or 3 lots of woolens have thus been washed the lye must be heated again—the first lot being put aside to settle, the second being made first—with the addition of ammonia or borax, as the case may be, and fresh lye made for the second.

f.—*Shawls.*—White woolen shawls will not always stand washing successfully. A safe way to clean such an article is to brush all the dust out, spread it on a table, then sprinkle over it a quantity of finely ground white starch (rice or potato, not wheat); fold up the shawl into a square, powdering liberally between each fold. The shawl should be put away for several hours, and then be opened and dusted. The starch will have absorbed all the grease that may have been present, and collected the dust. If such shawls are very dirty they may be pressed between two damp blankets before the starch is put on. Gray and light blue woolen shawls may be treated in the same way, only using slightly blued starch instead of pure white starch. The shawls must be well shaken to get rid of the powder.

Zinc.

1.—To clean zinc, mix 1 part of sulphuric acid with 12 parts of water; dip the zinc into it for a few seconds, then rub with a cloth.

2.—Zinc articles, if small, can be cleaned by being pickled in hydrochloric acid with water added, till the articles are nicely cleaned, in about 3 minutes, without being too strongly attacked, then washed and dried. Large articles like refrigerators are cleaned by being rubbed with a swab dipped in raw spirits, then washed with water, and finished with whiting.

CHAPTER VIII

COLORING OF METALS

CLEANING, DIPPING AND PICKLING

Articles may be cleansed from dirt by washing with water and brushing with white sand, pumice, whiting, etc. Grease and fatty matter, as well as lacquer on old work, may be best removed by boiling in a hot solution of caustic potash or soda, contained in a cast-iron pot. After boiling for some time they should be removed, and, if not perfectly clean, it may be necessary to scour with fine sand, swill in water, and again suspend in the solution.

Aluminum.

Articles of aluminum are cleaned in a very dilute solution of potash, when the surface assumes a bright appearance; wash well with warm water and dry with a warm cloth. Aluminum alloys are treated like copper alloys.

Copper and Its Alloys.

Copper, brass, bronze, etc., become oxidized in ordinary moist air, and, in consequence of the simultaneous presence of carbonic acid, may become gradually converted into carbonates. In fact, the brownish-black to bluish-green deposit often seen on copper, brass and bronze goods is a mixture of oxide and carbonate of copper mixed with oxygen compounds of zinc or tin, respectively, when the copper is present as an alloy of these metals.

Dipping in Nitric Acid, Common Salt and Soot.—Brass, and similar articles, after cleaning in pickle, are rinsed in water, well shaken and drained, then dipped in a bath consisting of 100 parts of nitric acid, 1 part of common salt and 1 part of calcined soot. This mixture attacks the metal with great energy, and, therefore, it should only remain in it a few seconds. The volume of acid should be 20 times that of the articles immersed in it, to prevent undue heating and too rapid weakening of the acid. When removed, the articles should be quickly rinsed in water to prevent the production of nitrous fumes. They then present a fine luster, varying from red to golden yellow and greenish yellow, according to the composition of the alloy.

Whitening Bath.—1.—This consists of old nitric acid, sulphuric acid, common salt and raw soot. Pour into a stoneware vessel a certain quantity of old nitric acid and add twice the volume of commercial sulphuric acid. Allow the mixture to stand till the next day. The copper nitrate of the old nitric acid is converted into copper sulphate, which crystallizes against the sides of the vessel. Decant the clear liquid into another vessel and add 2 to 3% of common salt and an equal quantity of calcined soot. This mixture is less active than the acids used for a bright luster. The bath may be strengthened, when necessary, by the addition of nitric acid and sulphuric acid.

2.—Another dipping liquid may be made with equal parts of nitric acid and sulphuric acid mixed with 40 times their bulk of water and allowed to cool, then adding a quantity of common salt equal to about one-fifth that of the strong acid present.

3.—Or the following may be used: Nitric acid, 1½ lb.; sulphuric acid, 2 lb.; common salt, 10 gr.

4.—Dead Dipping.—To the above ingredients add a mixture of the following if a dead surface is desired: Nitric acid, 1 lb.; strong sulphuric acid, ½ lb.; common salt, 5 gr.; zinc sulphate, 20 gr. The longer the articles remain in this dip the deader will be the surface. They are then thoroughly swilled and dried as quickly as possible. Or previous to swilling with water they may be momentarily dipped in the bright dipping liquid.

5.—Another liquid for dead dipping may be made of 1 volume of a concentrated solution of potassium bichromate and 2 volumes of a concentrated hydrochloric acid. The articles should be left in this solution for some hours, then well swilled in several wash waters. If, however, they are left exposed to the air for some time without lacquering or further treatment, they become coated with a film

of oxide. Dead-dipped articles, while waiting to be bronzed or lacquered, may be kept from oxidizing by immersing in clean water to which half its volume of alcohol has been added. In the case of copper alloys, such as brass, the surface color will depend not only on the original composition of the alloy, but also on the length of time it has been exposed to the action of the acid. The zinc is oxidized more rapidly than the copper, so that the effect of dipping in nitric acid or other oxidizing liquid is to increase the relative quantity of copper on the surface, and to give to the alloy a richer appearance and a deeper color. When it is desired to clean very small articles, and not to appreciably alter the composition, they may be dipped in a solution of 5 parts of potassium cyanide dissolved in 95 parts of water.

Iron and Steel.

For cleaning iron articles generally, a cold mixture of about 20 measures of water and 1 measure of sulphuric acid is frequently used; but a better liquid is composed of 1 gal. of water, 1 lb. of sulphuric acid, with 1 or 2 oz. of zinc dissolved in it; to this is added ½ lb. of nitric acid. This mixture leaves the iron quite bright, whereas dilute sulphuric acid alone leaves it black, or of a different appearance at the edges. It should be scoured with sharp sand and brushed with a steel scratch brush.

Lead, Tin, and their Alloys.

These metals are cleaned to remove dirt and grease, as with other metals, by means of a caustic alkali solution, and brushing with sand, etc.

ALUMINUM

Aluminum, To Blacken.

White arsenic, 1 oz.; sulphate of iron, 1 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 12 oz.; water, 12 oz. When the arsenic and iron are dissolved by the acid add the water. The aluminum to be blackened should be well cleaned with fine emery powder, and washed, before immersing in the blackening solution. When the deposit of black is deep enough, dry off with fine sawdust and lacquer.

Coppering.

1.—Sulphate of copper, 30 parts; cream of tartar, 30 parts; soda, 25 parts; water, 1,000 parts. It suffices to plunge the articles to be coppered in this bath, but they have to be well cleaned previously.

2.—By means of a battery: Phosphate of sodium, 50 parts; cyanide of potassium, 50 parts; cyanide of copper, 50 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts.

BRASS

1.—The following is one of the compositions that turn out a rich color: Lake copper, 1 lb.; tin, 1 oz.; zinc, ½ oz.; lead, ½ oz. Time, 7 to 20 minutes, according to thickness of castings.

2.—Another method is with chloride of platinum. For this purpose they are first heated to redness, and then dipped in a weak solution of sulphuric acid. Afterward they are immersed in dilute nitric acid, thoroughly washed in water, and dried in sawdust. To effect a uniformity in the color they are plunged in a bath consisting of 2 parts of nitric acid and 1 part of rain water, where they are suffered to remain for several minutes. Should the color not be free from spots and patches, the operations must be repeated until the desired effect is produced.

Black.

1.—A very good black color can be obtained on brass by a solution of copper nitrate, 50 parts; water, 100 parts. If the work is too large for immersion, it is heated, and the solution is applied by means of a paint brush, when the heating is continued until the surface is dry. It is then gently rubbed with a linen pad and brushed with or immersed in a solution of potassium sulphide, 10 parts; water, 100 parts; hydrochloric acid, 5 parts. Immersion of the work in the liquid produces much better results, and, after draining off the superfluous liquid it is heated on a hot plate or over a clean fire till dry. We have obtained more uniform results by using a solution about three times more dilute than the preceding solution of copper nitrate, viz.: Copper nitrate, 100 parts; water, 600 parts. The heating process must not be continued longer than is necessary to convert the whole of the green salt which forms on drying into the black copper oxide. A good black can be thus produced on brass in this way without recourse to the second pickling in potassium sulphide, but this second pickling is probably advantageous in fixing the color.

2.—A solution of nitro-muriate of platinum will blacken brass quicker than anything else; but possibly 2 oz. of corrosive sublimate, dissolved in 1 qt. of vinegar, will act quickly enough. This solution is brushed over the brass, allowed to remain till the latter is black, and then wiped

off and the brass cleaned and blackleaded.

3.—A very good black varnish may be made by mixing a small quantity of pure lampblack with rather thick brass lacquer, using as little lampblack as possible. Another varnish may be made by fusing 3 lb. of asphaltum, and, when melted, adding ½ lb. of shellac and 1 gal. of oil of turpentine.

4.—If merely wanted to black it, brush on a mixture of best vegetable black and French polish. This will give a nice dead black, or modify the deadness by the addition of polish.

5.—Make a strong solution of nitrate of silver in one dish and of nitrate of copper in another. Mix the two together and plunge the brass into the mixture. Remove and heat the brass evenly until the required degree of dead blackness is obtained.

6.—Black Bronze for Brass.—Dip the article, bright, in nitric acid, rinse the acid off with clean water, and place it in the following mixture until it turns black: Hydrochloric acid, 12 lb.; sulphate of iron, 1 lb.; pure white arsenic, 1 lb. It is then taken out, rinsed in clean water, dried in sawdust, polished with blacklead, and then lacquered with green lacquer.

7.—Take 1 pt. of strong vinegar, 1 oz. of sal ammoniac, ½ oz. of alum, ¼ oz. of arsenic, and dissolve them in the vinegar, and the compound is fit for use. We know brass founders who have been in the habit of using this for several years, and where the metal is good it is seldom found to fail.

8.—The dead black on optical instruments is produced by dipping in a solution of chloride of platinum. To make this, take 2 parts of hydrochloric acid, 1 part of nitric acid, mix in a glass bottle, and put in as much platinum foil as the acid will dissolve when placed in warm sand bath; or, to hasten the solution, heat to nearly the boiling point of the acids; ½ oz. of nitric acid and 1 oz. of hydrochloric acid will absorb about 30 gr. of platinum, but in order to neutralize the acid it is better to have a surplus of platinum. Dip the article or brush in the chloride.

9.—Lustrous Black.—Mix equal parts of copper sulphate and sodium carbonate. These solutions must be hot. Wash the precipitate as it lies on the filter paper, and dissolve immediately in ammonia; there should be an excess of ammonia. Dilute the solution with water (¼), and add a small quantity of plumbago, 20 to 50 gr., depending on the amount of solution used; then heat to 100° F. The brass articles must be thoroughly cleaned, and left in this bath until they are black; wash well in water and dry in sawdust. Prepare only as much solution as is wanted for immediate use.

10.—Blue-black.—Copper carbonate, 7 oz., is dissolved in 1½ qt. of strong ammonia. A precipitate is formed, and the solution is diluted with 1 qt. of water.

11.—Optical Instruments and Other Brass Work.—For dead black for inside of tubes, use alcoholic shellac varnish and lampblack, equal parts by weight, and thin with enough alcohol to make it flow freely with the brush.

Blue.

1.—The following solution gives the brass first a rosy tint and then colors it violet and blue: Sulphate of copper, 435 gr.; hyposulphite of soda, 300 gr.; cream of tartar, 150 gr.; water, 1 pt. Upon adding to the last solution 300 gr. of ammoniacal sulphate of iron and 300 gr. of hyposulphite of soda there are obtained, according to the duration of the immersion, yellowish, orange, rosy, then bluish shades. Upon polarizing the ebullition, the blue tint gives way to yellow, and finally to a pretty gray. Silver, under the same circumstances, becomes very beautifully colored.

2.—Upon leaving the brass objects immersed in the following mixture, contained in corked vessels, they at length acquire a very beautiful blue color: Liver of sulphur, 15 gr.; ammonia, 75 gr.; water, 4 oz.

Bronzing.

1.—Freshly precipitated arsenious sulphide is dissolved in ammonia, and antimonious sulphide is added until a dark yellow color is produced. Heat the solution carefully to about 95° F. Leave the articles in the bath until they have acquired a dark-brown color, and develop the color by scratch-brushing.

2.—Ordinary gas fittings are pickled; but if you want to get a good bronze you can use either a solution of nitrate of silver or bichloride of platinum. The articles will require blackleading after being bronzed, and should be warmed before being dipped into the bronzing solution.

Brown.

1.—Iron scales, ½ lb.; muriatic acid, ½ lb.; arsenic, ½ oz.; zinc (solid), ½ oz. Keep the zinc in only while it is in use.

2.—With the following solution all the

(Brass) | (Brass)

Bronzing Brass by Simple Immersion

Water.	Nitrate of iron.	Perchl'de of iron.	Permur'te of iron.	Nitrate of copper.	Tersulph. of arsenic.	Muriate of arsenic.	Pot. sol'n sulphur.	Pearlash solution.	Cyanide of potass.	Ferrocy'de potass.	Sulphocy'de potass.	Hyposulph. of soda.	Nitric acid.	Oxalic acid.	Color.
pt.	dr.	dr.	pt.	oz.	gr.	oz.	dr.	dr.	oz.	pt.	dr.	dr.	dr.	oz.	
1	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Brown and every shade to black.
1	..	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Brown and every shade to black.
1	16	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	16	..	..	Brown and every shade to red.
1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	16	1	..	Brown and every shade to red.
1	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	Brownish red.
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	3	..	Brownish red.
1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	4	..	Dark brown.
1	..	..	..	..	30	..	..	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	Yellow to red.
1	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Orange.
2	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Olive green.
1	..	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..	Slate.
1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	20	..	..	Blue.
1	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Steel gray.
1	..	..	2	..	..	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Black.

In preparation of No. 5, liquid must be brought to a boil, and cooled. In using No. 13, the heat of the liquid must not be under 180°. No. 6 is slow in action. The action of the others is, for the most part, immediate.—[*English pint*, 20 *oz.*—Ed.]

shades of brown from orange brown to cinnamon are obtained: Chlorate of potash, 150 gr.; sulphate of copper, 150 gr.; water, 1 qt.

3.—For dark brown: Chlorate of potash, 75 gr.; salt of nickel, 150 gr.; water, 10 oz.

4.—For yellow brown: Salt of nickel, 75 gr.; sulphate of copper, 75 gr.; chlorate of potash, 75 gr.; water, 10 oz.

Curling.

This fine finish is often seen on fine optical brass work. Remove all scratches, and give a high polish by using files, emery paper, Ayr stone, and at last fine rotten stone. Keep wet with water, and produce the curling with the aid of a pointed stick of charcoal. The motion should be circular.

1.—To improve the appearance of brass, tombac and copper goods, they are usually dipped. For this purpose they are first immersed in diluted oil of vitriol (brown sulphuric acid), proportion 1 to 10; next in a mixture of 10 grams of red tartar, 10 grams of cooking salt, ¼ l. of sulphuric acid, as well as ¼ l. of aqua fortis (only for a moment), rinsing off well in water and drying in sawdust. For obtaining a handsome matt gold color, 1-20 part of zinc vitriol (zinc sulphate) is still added to the pickle.

2.—A good "dip" for cast brass is sulphuric acid, 1 qt.; nitric acid, 1 qt.; water, 1 qt.

Dulling Brass.

Take 1 part, by weight, of iron rust, 1 part of white arsenic, and 12 parts of hydrochloric acid; mix. Clean the brass thoroughly, and apply with a brush until the color desired is obtained; then oil well, dry, and lacquer.

Frosting.

If old work, it should be washed or boiled in potash to remove the lacquer, then pickled in water to which a little nitrous acid has been added. It is now dipped in strong nitrous acid (mind your fingers), washed quickly in hot water, and dried in sawdust. The bright parts should now be burnished. To finish: Heat the work on a stove till it is as hot as you can hold it, and then lacquer. This must be done as soon as possible, or it will tarnish.

Gold.

1.—When gilding is of an inferior color it is sometimes necessary to use some process to improve the color. There must always be a sufficient coating of gold

(Brass)

upon the article to withstand the action of the materials employed. This condition being fulfilled, the artificial coloring processes may be applied with advantage, and gold surfaces of great beauty obtained. Sulphate of copper, 2 dwt.; French verdigris, 4 dwt. 12 gr.; sal ammoniac, 4 dwt.; niter, 4 dwt.; acetic acid, about 1 oz. The sulphate of copper, sal ammoniac and niter are first pulverized in a mortar, then the verdigris is added, and well mixed with the other ingredients. The acetic acid is then poured in, a little at a time, and the whole worked up together, when a thin mass of a bluish-green color will result. The article to be colored is to be dipped in the mixture and then placed on a clean piece of sheet copper, which is next to be heated over a clear fire until the compound assumes a dull black color; it is now allowed to cool, and is then plunged into a tolerably strong sulphuric-acid pickle, which soon dissolves the coloring salts, leaving the article a fine gold color. Rinse well in hot water to which a small quantity of carbonate of potash should be added; next brush with warm soap and water, then rinse in hot water.

2.—Finely powder a small quantity of sal ammoniac, and moisten with soft water. Heat the article to be colored over a charcoal fire and rub over with this mixture; then dry with bran and whiting.

3.—Wash the brasswork with roach alum dissolved by boiling in strong lye, in the proportion of 1 oz. of alum to 1 pt. of lye, and when dry rub with fine tripoli. Either of these processes will give to brass the appearance and brilliancy of gold.

4.—Gold lacquer for undipped brass is: Alcohol, 4 gal.; turmeric, 3 lb.; gamboge, 3 oz.; sandarac, 7 lb.; shellac, 1½ lb.; turpentine varnish, 1 pt.

Green.

1.—Verditer green, 4 oz.; salt, 4 oz.; wine vinegar, 4 qt.; sal ammoniac, 2 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; French berries, 16 oz. The ingredients should be boiled together.

2.—Sulphate of copper, 120 gr.; hydrochlorate of ammonia, 30 gr.; water, 1 qt.

3.—Dissolve 2 oz. of nitrate of iron and 2 oz. of hyposulphite of soda in 1 pt. of water. Immerse the articles in the bronze till of the required tint, as almost any shade from brown to red can be obtained; then well wash with water, dry, and brush. One part of perchloride of iron and 2 parts of water, mixed together, and the brass immersed in the liquid, gives a pale or deep olive green, according to the time of immersion. If nitric acid is saturated with copper, and

(Brass)

the brass dipped in the liquid and then heated, it assumes a dark green. If well brushed, it may be lacquered with pale gold lacquer, or else polished with oil.

4.—The repeated applications of alternate washes of dilute acetic acid and exposure to the fumes of ammonia, will give a very antique-looking green bronze; but a quick mode of producing a similar appearance is often desirable. To this end the articles may be immersed in a solution of 1 part of perchloride of iron in 2 parts of water. The tone assumed darkens with the length of immersion.

5.—The articles may be boiled in a strong solution of nitrate of copper.

6.—Lastly, they may be immersed in a solution of 2 oz. of nitrate of iron and 2 oz. of hyposulphite of soda in 1 pt. of water. Washing, drying and brushing complete the process.

Iridescence.

1.—To give beautiful iridescence to nickel, brass or copper fixtures, prepare a solution of 1 part of lead acetate to 3 parts of sodium hyposulphite in 48 parts of water, and into this plunge the articles and let stand. Remove from time to time, and as soon as the requisite depth of color is obtained rinse off, and let dry spontaneously. The iridescence is very beautiful, and quite lasting.

2.—a.—Cream of tartar, 75 gr.; sulphate of copper, 75 gr.; water, 10 oz.

b.—Hyposulphite of soda, 225 gr.; water, 5 oz. Mix.

Mottling.

The brass is first polished to the required degree, and if it is a fine surface the mottled appearance is imparted by rubbing over it, with a gyratory motion, a Scotch gray stone moistened with water. If the work is not very fine, a piece of fine emery paper may be used in the same way. If it is coarse, a dead smooth file may be used.

Olive Green.

1.—Copper sulphate, 8 parts; sal ammoniac, 2 parts; water, 100 parts. Boil, and leave the articles suspended in it until the proper color is reached.

2.—Muriatic acid, 1 oz.; nitric acid, 1½ oz.; add palladium or titanium. Dissolve the metal, and add 1 gal. of pure soft water to each pint of the solution.

3.—*Pale Deep Olive Green Bronze.*—Perchloride of iron, 1½ parts; water, 3 parts. Mix, and immerse the brass.

Patina.

1.—This beautiful color was originally produced by articles being exposed for a

(Brass)

long time to the action of the atmosphere. The green color is largely imitated by either of the following methods: Copper carbonate is triturated with sandarac varnish. This affords the cheapest and poorest imitation, and is largely used in painting the little iron castings which are so largely sold in Rome for souvenirs.

2.—Copper, 30 grams; concentrated nitric acid, 60 grams; acetic acid, 6%, 600 grams; ammonium chloride, 11 grams; ammonia water, 20 grams. The copper is dissolved in the nitric acid, and as soon as solution is effected the other ingredients are added. The solution must be allowed to stand several days before using. The objects to be coated are either dipped into the solution for a moment or the solution is applied to the surface by means of a brush. They are then allowed to dry, and are finally covered with a thin coat of linseed oil.

Red.

After a long ebullition in the following solution we obtain a yellow-brown shade, and then a remarkable fire red: Chlorate of potash, 75 gr.; carbonate of nickel, 30 gr.; salt of nickel, 75 gr.; water, 10 oz.

Silver.

1.—Take 1 part of chloride of silver (the white precipitate which falls when a solution of common salt is poured into a solution of nitrate of silver of lunar caustic), 3 parts of pearlash, 1 part of whiting, and 1½ parts of common salt, or 1 part of chloride of silver and 10 parts of cream of tartar, and rub the brass with a moistened piece of cork dipped in the powder.

2.—Cream of tartar, 23 parts; tartar emetic, 2 parts; dissolve in 500 parts of hot water; add to this, hydrochloric acid, 25 parts; powdered or fine granulated tin, 62½ parts; powdered antimony, 15 parts. Heat to boiling; dip in the articles to be coated. Boil for ½ hour. The brass will have a hard, durable silver-white coating.

Steel Blue.

1.—Dissolve 3 dr. of antimony sulphide and 4 oz. of calcined soda in 1½ pt. of water. To this add 5½ dr. of kermes. Filter, and mix this solution with 5½ dr. of tartar, 11 dr. of sodium hyposulphite and 1½ pt. of water. If polished sheet brass is placed in the warm mixture, it will assume a beautiful steel-blue color.

2.—The brass, laid in a leaden vessel containing hydrochloric acid and a little

(Bronzing)

arsenic acid, assumes iridescent tints, and may be removed when the desired shade of blue is obtained.

Steel Gray.

Antimonic sulphide and fine iron filings, 1 part of each; hydrochloric acid, 3 parts; water, 3 or 4 parts.

Verde.

Antique finish for copper and brass is fully described in Scientific American Supplement 1665.

Violet.

1.—Hyposulphite of soda, 1 lb. 2 oz., is dissolved in 1 gal. of water. In another gal. of water dissolve 6 oz. of lead acetate (crystallized). Mix the two solutions together, and heat from 170 to 180°. Clean the articles thoroughly, and leave them in the solution until the proper color is reached.

2.—A beautiful violet is obtained by immersing the metal for an instant in a solution of chloride of antimony and rubbing it with a stick covered with cotton. During this operation the brass should be heated to a degree just tolerable to the touch.

3.—*Buttons.*—Heat the brightly polished buttons to 140° F., and moisten by means of a pad of cotton wool with a solution of chloride of antimony.

White.

1.—The following gives, in the first place, a red which passes to blue, then to pale lilac, and finally to white: Orpiment, 75 gr.; crystallized sal soda, 150 gr.; water, 10 oz.

2.—In 2 gal. of water dissolve 3 lb. of cream of tartar and 4 lb. of very finely divided tin are added. This bath can also be used for copper.

BRONZING

Antique Bronzes.—In order to give new bronze castings the appearance and patina of old bronze, various compositions are employed, of which the following are the principal ones:

1.—Vinegar, 1 l.; sal ammoniac, 8 grams; potassium bioxalate, 1 gram.

2.—Water, 120 grams; copper sulphate solution, 80 grams (d = 1.46); sal ammoniac, 10 grams; cream of tartar, 3 grams; sea salt, 60 grams.

3.—Vert Antique.—a.—Vinegar, 1 l.; copper sulphate, 16 grams; sea salt, 32 grams; sal ammoniac, 32 grams; mountain green (Sanders green), 70 grams;

chrome yellow, 30 grams; ammonia, 32 grams.

b.—Vinegar, 1 l.; copper sulphate, 16 grams; sea salt, 32 grams; sal ammoniac, 32 grams; mountain green, 70 grams; ammonia, 32 grams.

c.—To obtain darker vert antique, add a little plumbago to the preceding mixtures.

4.—Vert à l'eau.—Vinegar, 1 l.; sal ammoniac, 50 grams; ammonia, 50 grams; mountain green, 70 grams; chrome yellow, 30 grams.

For bronzing, immerse the object in any of the foregoing mixtures, or cover it rapidly with a soft brush. The object will turn more or less green according to the length of time it is immersed or has been under the action of the fluid. The excess of the fluid is removed by means of a long-haired brush, and after that the article is allowed to dry for 24 hours. A second or even third coating may be applied, if necessary, in order to obtain darker shades. The bronze is finished by an energetic brushing with wax or olive oil or a mixture of both.

Rust Prevention.—Free from grease or other dirt by scouring. Dry, and expose to the fumes of a mixture, in equal parts, of hydrochloric and nitric acids, at a temperature of from 550 to 650° F. for 3 to 4 minutes. Let cool, rub over with vaseline, and heat until the vaseline commences to decompose. This will protect from rust, but for appearance sake, the treatment with vaseline should be repeated. This gives a deep bronze hue, which may be varied by changing the proportion of the acids.

Size for Bronze Powder.—To 1 pt. of methylated finish add 4 oz. of gum shellac and ½ oz. of gum benzoin. Put the bottle in a warm place and agitate it occasionally. When the gums are dissolved let it stand in a cool place 2 or 3 days to settle; pour off the clear portion and reserve for finest work, using the sediment, which, by the addition of more alcohol, may be made workable, when strained, for first coat or coarser work. Add the bronze (q. s.) to this, and apply to the clean, smooth, warm iron, using a soft brush. Repeat, after drying, if necessary. Thin with alcohol, if necessary, to avoid wrinkles and brush marks. Varnish over all.

Steel.—Methylated spirits, 1½ pt.; gum shellac, 6 oz.; gum benzoin, ¾ oz. Set the bottle in a warm place; shake occasionally. When dissolved, decant the clear liquid for fine work; strain the dregs through muslin. Mix with the varnish in quantities to suit, 6 oz. of powdered bronze green, varying the color with yellow ocher and lampblack as desired. Apply the varnish to the articles after cleaning and warming them; give them two coats.

COPPER

1.—*To Color Copper and Nickelplated Objects.*—The *Journal des Applications Electriques* says that 11 different colors may be communicated to well cleaned copper and 8 to nickelplated objects, by means of the following bath: Acetate of lead, 300 gr.; hyposulphite of soda, 600 gr.; water, 1 qt. After the salts are dissolved the solution is heated to ebullition and the metal is afterward immersed therein. At first a gray color is obtained, and this, on the immersion being continued, passes to violet, and successively to maroon, red, etc., and finally to blue, which is the last color. As the substances that enter into the composition of the solution cost but a few cents, the process is a cheap one. It is especially applicable in the manufacture of buttons.

Blacking.

1.—To give a copper article a black covering clean it with emery paper, heat gently in a Bunsen or a spirit flame, immerse for 10 seconds in a solution of copper filings in dilute nitric acid, and heat again.

2.—A new blacking fluid has been invented by M. Mazure. According to *Cosmos*, this liquid has the following formula: Bismuth chloride, 1 part; mercury bichloride, 2 parts; copper chloride, 1 part; hydrochloric acid, 6 parts; alcohol, 5 parts; water, 50 parts. Mix. To use this fluid successfully the articles to be blacked or bronzed must be clean, and free from grease. It may be applied with a brush or a swab, or, better still, the object may be dipped into it. Let the liquid dry on the metal, and then place the latter into boiling water, and maintain the temperature for half an hour. If the color is then not as dark as desired, repeat the operation. After getting the desired color the latter is fixed and much improved by placing for a few minutes in a bath of boiling oil, or by coating the surface with oil and heating the object until the oil is driven off.

3.—To color copper black, immerse the object, previously well cleaned, in the following and let remain for from 30 to 45 minutes, and afterward wash well: Antimony chloride, 15 parts; alcohol, 125 parts; hydrochloric acid, sufficient to dissolve. Mix. The less of the acid that

(Copper)

is used the better the result. This process deposits a coating of antimony.

4.—Plunge the object in nitric acid, remove, and heat to a dull red. Deposits a coating of copper oxide.

5.—Plunge the copper, previously well cleaned, into the following: Acid, arsenious, 2 parts; hydrochloric acid, 4 parts; sulphuric acid, 1 part; water, 24 parts. Mix. Causes a deposit of arsenic.

6.—*Dull Black.*—Brush over the copper with a solution of platinum chloride diluted with 5 times its bulk of water. When thoroughly dry, rub off with an oiled flannel rag.

7.—*Enameled Copper.*—Clean the copper thoroughly with sand and sulphuric acid, then apply the following mixture: White arsenic, 3 parts; hydrochloric acid, 6 parts; sulphuric acid, 1½ parts; water, 36 parts.

Bluing.

1.—Dip the article in a solution of 2 oz. of liver of sulphur and 2 oz. of chlorate of soda in 1,000 oz. of water.

2.—Dip the article in a solution of ferrocyanide of potassium very strongly acidulated with hydrochloric acid.

3.—Stir the article about constantly in a solution of liver of sulphur in 50 times its weight of water.

Bronzing.

1.—A dilute solution of ammonium sulphide, used cold, yields very beautiful effects, as shown by the following results: This solution works very well for copper, but it is not suitable for brass. The solution works well either hot or cold, strong or dilute. The colors depend more upon the manipulation of the process than upon either temperature or density. Colors may be obtained ranging from a neutral crimson through brown and steel gray

(Copper)

to black. This solution may be used for bronzing work which is too large to immerse in the solution, by moistening it with a sponge or cloth, then allowing the articles to stand exposed to the air till they are dry, when they may be scratch-brushed and the moistening repeated if the color is not deep enough, or the bronzing not uniformly distributed. When the right tint is attained the articles should be thoroughly washed, first with warm water, then with cold water, and finally dried out in sawdust and brushed with a wax brush.

2.—Having thoroughly cleaned and polished the surface of the specimen, with a brush apply the common crocus powder, previously made into a paste with water. When dry place it in an iron ladle, or on a common fire shovel, over a clear fire, for about 1 minute, and when sufficiently cool polish with a plate brush. By this process a bronze similar to that on tea urns is produced.

3.—By substituting finely powdered plumbago for crocus powder in the above process a beautiful deep color is produced.

4.—Rub the metal with a solution of potassium sulphide (liver of sulphur, old name), then dry. This produces the appearance of antique bronze very exactly.

5.—Dissolve 2 oz. of verdigris and 1 oz. of sal ammoniac in 1 pt. of vinegar, and dilute the mixture with water until it tastes but slightly metallic, when it must be boiled for a few minutes and filtered for use. Copper medals, etc., previously thoroughly cleaned from grease and dirt, are to be steeped in the liquor at the boiling point, until the desired effect is produced. Care must be taken not to keep them in the solution too long. When taken out they should be carefully washed in hot water and well dried.

Bronzing Fluids for Copper by Simple Immersion

Water.	Nitrate of iron.	Sulphate of copper.	Sulphide of antimony.	Sulphur.	Muriate of arsenic.	Pearlash.	Sulphocyanide of potassium.	Hyposulphite of soda.	Hydrochloric acid.	Color.
pt.	dr.	oz.	dr.	dr.	dr.	oz.	dr.	oz.	dr.	
1	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Brown and every shade to black.
1	5	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	Dark brown drab.
1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	1	2	Dark brown drab.
1	..	..	2	..	..	1	..	..	..	Bright red.
1	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	..	Red and every shade to black.
1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	Steel gray at 180°.

(Browning)

Browning of Metals.

1.—Scour brightly with fine glass paper, heat over a clear fire, then brush over with a solution prepared as follows: Copper acetate (cryst.), 5%; ammonium chloride, 7%; acetic acid, diluted, 3%; distilled water, 85%. Then rub with 1 part of wax cut in 4 parts of turpentine.

2.—The following solution has been recommended for producing a reddish-brown color, which becomes paler on heating: Dissolve 1 part of copper acetate in 16 parts of water; then add sufficient ammonia to give a deep blue solution, and add 2 parts of potassium sulphide, 3 parts of ammonia, and 10 parts of water. Copper acetate, 60 gr.; water, 2 fl.oz.; ammonia, till the solution is blue; potassium sulphide, 120 gr.; ammonia, 3 fl.dr.; water, 1¼ fl.oz. This solution gave precisely the same results as with potassium sulphide and water, so that the other constituents appear to be useless. The reaction on copper is instantaneous, but brass is simply tarnished.

3.—A very beautiful and pleasing color of a light brown shade may be quickly produced by a mixture of 1 part copper sulphate, 1 part zinc chloride and 1 part water. The above forms a paste which is applied to the article and allowed to dry on it. It is then well washed with water, when a uniform color is obtained. This would be one of the most valuable colors if it were permanent, but, unfortunately, it is changed by the action of light to a dark green, almost black. This change also occurs when the bronze is coated with a film of transparent lacquer, and although we have tried several methods for preventing the change, no suitable remedy has yet been discovered.

Gray.

1.—*Bluish Gray.*—Suspend the object in the following at an almost boiling heat: Sodium sulphide, 1 part; antimony sulphite, 1 part; water, 12 parts. Mix. Let remain until the desired tint is obtained, wash rapidly with water, and dry.

2.—*Pinkish Gray.*—A dark color on copper may be obtained by immersion, or by painting the following liquid on the articles: Arsenic oxide, 120 gr.; hydrochloric acid, ½ fl.oz.; sulphuric acid, 60 fl.gr.; water, 3 fl.oz. The solution works quickly both on copper and brass, but does not produce a pure black on either; the deposit of arsenic has a dark-gray color, which becomes lighter on scratch-brushing. If copper is dipped momentarily into the solution it receives a very thin, film of arsenic, which, on scratch-brushing, presents a pinkish-gray color.

(Oxidizing Copper and Brass)

3.—*Reddish Gray.*—Potassium sulphide, ¼ part; water, 99¾ parts. A coppered ash-tray received a reddish-gray color. The remarks made with regard to the ammonium sulphide solution apply also to potassium sulphide. The color may be modified in the manipulation of the working of both solutions.

Green.

Sodium chloride, 37 parts; ammonia water, 75 parts; ammonium chloride, 37 parts; strong wine vinegar, 5,000 parts. Mix, and dissolve. Apply to the object to be treated with a camel's-hair pencil. Repeat the operation until the desired shade of green is reached.

Bluish Green.—1.—After using the first formula (for green) pencil over with the following solution: Ammonium chloride, 40 parts; ammonium carbonate, 120 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Mix, and dissolve.

2.—Corrosive sublimate, 25 parts; potassium nitrate, 86 parts; borax, 56 parts; zinc oxide, 113 parts; copper acetate, 220 to 225 parts. Mix, and heat together on the surface of the object under treatment.

Bronze Green Dip.—Wine vinegar, 2 qt.; verditer green, 2 oz.; sal ammoniac, 2 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; salt, 2 oz.; alum, ½ oz.; French berries, 8 oz.; boil the ingredients together.

Olive Green.—Cover with a solution of iron and arsenic in hydrochloric acid. Polish with lead minium, warm, and cover with the following varnish: Gum gutta, 1 part; yellow ocher, 1 part; alcoholic varnish, 1 part. Mix.

Yellow-Green.—1.—Oxalic acid, 5 parts; ammonium chloride, 10 parts; acetic acid, 30% dilution, 500 parts. Mix, and dissolve. Use as above indicated.

2.—The following will produce the same result: Potassium oxalate, acid, 4 parts; ammonium chloride, 16 to 17 parts; vinegar containing 6% of acetic acid, 1,000 parts. Mix, and dissolve. Use as before.

Oxidizing.

1.—*Copper and Brass.*—Immerse the articles in a solution of 2 oz. of nitrate of iron and 2 oz. of hyposulphite of soda to 1 pt. of water, until the desired shade of oxidation is acquired; then wash, dry, and brush.

2.—*Platinum Solution.*—Dissolve sufficient platinum in aqua regia, and carefully evaporate the resulting solution (chloride of platinum) to dryness. The dried

mass may then be dissolved in alcohol, ether, or water, according to the effect which it is desired to produce, a slightly different effect being produced by each of the solutions. Apply the solution of platinum with a camel's-hair brush, and repeat the operation as often as may be necessary to increase the depth of tone. A single application is frequently sufficient. The ethereal or alcoholic solution of platinum must be kept in a well stoppered bottle, and in a cool place. The aqueous solution of platinum should be applied hot.

Red.

1.—To redden copper, hang it for from a few minutes to an hour, according to the shade wanted, in a 5 to 10% solution of ferrocyanide of potassium in water. By adding a little hydrochloric acid to the solution the color given to the copper may be made to assume a purple shade. On removing the copper dry it in the air, or in fine sawdust; rinse, and polish with a brush or chamois leather, after drying it again.

2.—*Royal Copper Finish.*—The copper coloring is termed royal copper from its intense red color. It is produced by dipping in a solution of 2 dr. of sulphide of antimony, 1 oz. of pearlash to 1 pt. of water, or by boiling the copper articles for 15 minutes in a strong solution of tartar and water.

Silver.

Nitrate of silver, 60 gr.; common salt, 40 gr.; cream of tartar, 7 dr. This will be ready for application when mixed and moistened with a little water.

Steel Gray.

1.—Potassium sulphide, ½ part; water, 99½ parts. A coppered ash tray assumed a dark steel-gray color after immersion in this solution.

2.—Dip the copper articles, which must be previously cleaned and pickled, into a heated solution of hydrochloric acid and antimony chloride.

GOLD

This operation consists of imparting a color to gold articles after every other process has been completed. Its object is to give to alloyed gold all the appearance of fine gold itself, by dissolving out the base metal from the surface of the articles and leaving a facing of gold of a deep, rich color. Two distinct modes of coloring are adopted by jewelers, termed, respectively, dry coloring and wet coloring. The latter is most frequently practiced, as the former cannot well be applied to gold inferior to 18 carat.

Dry Coloring.

This term is applied to the coloring process when no liquids are used as constituents of the mixture. The ingredients used are: Potassium nitrate, 8 oz.; common salt, 4 oz.; alum, 3 oz. These substances are ground to a fine powder, well mixed, and placed in a previously heated blacklead color pot, of the same dimensions as that described for use in wet coloring, but the same pot must not be employed for dry coloring as has been used for the wet process. It is well to get the pot nearly red hot before placing the color in it. The mixture must then be constantly stirred with an iron rod. It will first boil up as a greenish liquid, then solidify, and afterward boil up a second time, and become thoroughly fused, having a brownish-yellow color. At this stage the work, which has been previously annealed and dipped in dilute aquafortis, is dipped in the color, being suspended on a silver or platinum wire, the latter being preferred, and kept in motion for about a minute and a half, then immersed in boiling water containing a little aquafortis. The immersion and swilling are again repeated, when the articles possess a beautiful color. They are then washed in hot water containing a little potash, and finally dried in warm boxwood sawdust. In dry coloring, the work should be as highly polished as possible previous to the coloring, for the brighter it is the better will be the final color. The time given above is only intended as a general guide, as some work will color much quicker than others, and the time can only be arrived at by experience. The following mixtures have been recommended for coloring:

Process.—1.—Potassium nitrate, 8 oz.; common salt, 4 oz.; alum, 4 oz.

2.—Sal ammoniac, 4 oz.; potassium nitrate, 4 oz.; borax, 4 oz.

Wet Coloring.

The ingredients of the mixture employed in this process have a powerfully solvent action on the base metal with which the gold is alloyed, and a weaker action on the gold itself, so that the article loses weight in direct ratio to the length of time it is submitted to the coloring process, and this loss is greater as the gold is lower in quality. Gee states that the coloring is hastened, and the loss in weight reduced to a minimum, by using

old coloring liquid, and he assumes that the dissolved gold is, to some extent, deposited again on the article, because the loss in weight of some common qualities of gold was found to be very little, and the amount of gold recovered from the spent coloring liquid very small indeed. This statement is in accord with the well-known fact that in any liquid in which a metal, say copper, is electropositive to the metal in solution, say gold, the latter is deposited on the former. The following has been supplied by an experienced Birmingham jeweler, which he has found to be effective: Potassium nitrate, 12 oz.; common salt, 6 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 3 oz. The nitrate and salt are pounded to a fine powder, and placed in a previously warmed plumbago crucible about 8 by 7 in., then stirred with a wooden spoon for a minute or two. The acid is then added, with about 1 oz. of boiling water, and the mass constantly stirred until it boils up to the top of the pot. The work, which has been previously cleansed in hot potash or soda solution, is then suspended in the coloring liquid by means of a silver or platinum wire for about one minute, then well swilled in boiling water. A little more water is added to the color pot, and when the liquid boils up the work is again immersed for another minute, and swilled in boiling water as before. This operation of dipping and swilling is repeated several times, the coloring liquid being weakened by adding water before each immersion, until the desired appearance is attained. The work is finally well washed in hot water and dried in boxwood sawdust. The whole process takes 5 to 7 minutes. The colored work is next scratch-brushed, on a lathe, with a revolving brush made of very fine brass wire, and having stale beer dropping on it. If the coloring has been properly conducted, a beautiful rich and dead color will be produced.

Process.—1.—

Potassium nitrate.....	8	14	15	14
Common salt.....	4	7	7	7
Alum	4	7	7	..
Hydrochloric acid.....	..	2	1	5
Water in each case.....	..	..	..	..

2.—The following is a useful mixture for removing tarnish from colored gold articles which have been kept in stock for some time: Bicarbonate of soda, 2 oz.; chloride of lime, 1 oz.; common salt, 1 oz.; water, 16 oz. Well mix the above ingredients, and apply with a soft brush.

IRON AND STEEL

Blacking.

Blue Black.—Clean the object thoroughly, remove every trace of grease, then cover with the following: Copper sulphate, 8 parts; nitric acid, 15 parts; alcohol, 30 parts; water, 125 parts. Mix, and dissolve. Let dry on, and when quite dry rub with a woolen cloth.

Brilliant Black.—Boil together: Sulphur, 1 part; oil of turpentine, 10 parts. While boiling, spread in a very light coating, by means of a pencil, over the surface, and heat in the flame of an alcohol lamp until black.

Gun Metal.—For blacking gun barrels: Solution of nitric acid, 2 oz.; tincture of iron, 4 oz.; alcohol, 3 oz.; sweet spirits of niter, 1 oz.; blue vitriol, 1 oz.; rain water, 1½ pt. Scour the barrel smooth; remove all grease with lime, then coat freely with the mixture with a piece of sponge, but not so as to run about the barrel. Let stand in a cool place for about 10 hours, then remove to a warm room, and let stand till dry, when the rust will fly off and not be sticky or streaky. The barrels are not dry, and must stand until quite dry, or the result will be a red barrel. The scratching must be done with lard, then boil for about 10 minutes; take out, and wipe inside and out; let stand till cool, then scratch to remove the dead rust; wipe with a clean rag, then coat with the mixture lightly; let it stand till dry. Scratch, boil, etc., as in first coat, for 6 coats, when the barrels may be finished by oiling.

Bluing.

Gun Metal.—1.—Revolver.—Sometimes the steel is heated to a light gray color, allowed to cool, and reheated until blue. (a) Get as high a polish as possible on the part which you want to blue. (b) Get an iron box made (thin sheet iron). If for the chamber only, say about 6 in. square; no need for rivets; just doubled together. (c) Pound up some wood charcoal; fill your box with it; put the box on a fire (any fire); stir up the charcoal now and again, till you find it is partly ignited. Now put your chamber into the box of partly ignited charcoal; put it in about midway, so as to have as much heat at the bottom as at top and sides. (d) Have handy a handful of dry powdered lime and a piece of tow or cotton waste; you will want a small pair of tongs, or other means of lifting your article out of the box. When you put the article in the box place it again on the fire. Now

you must pay attention to it; lift it out about every 10 minutes, and don't stand looking at it, but at once rub it with the tow dipped in the lime. As quickly as possible put back into the charcoal. Don't let your charcoal get too hot; when you see it getting very hot lift the box off the fire and stand it in any convenient spot; replace on fire again, if necessary. Now, the following is important: Your chamber, in a short time, gets of a purple color, then bright blue. It is very tempting to leave off at this bright blue. Don't. This first blue is no good; at least no good where the article has to be rubbed and cleaned. Continue. The bright blue will depart, leaving your chamber nearly as before you put it in the box. Don't forget every 7 or 10 minutes to take out the article and rub it with the tow and dry lime. It must not be kept long in the air. Presently you should obtain a rich dark blue. Finally, when blued, let it cool, then oil (any oil).

2.—Gun Barrels.—a.—To stain, dissolve 4½ oz. of hyposulphite of soda in 1 qt. of water, also 1¼ oz. of acetate of lead in 1 qt. of water. Mix the two solutions and bring to a boil in a porcelain dish or stone pot. Clean the gun barrel free from grease, oil or varnish, warm the barrel, and smear with the hot solution, using a piece of sponge tied to a stick. When color develops, wash, and wipe dry; finish with boiled linseed oil.

b.—Heat evenly in a muffle until the desired blue color is raised, the barrel being first made clean and bright with emery cloth, leaving no marks of grease or dirt upon the metal when the bluing takes place, and then allow to cool in the air. It requires considerable experience to obtain an even, clear blue.

Without Heat.—1.—Clean every part carefully, and apply nitric acid, 1 part, diluted with 10 parts of water, until a blue film is produced on the surface. Then wash with warm water, dry, and wipe with linseed oil.

2.—Solution of potassium ferrocyanide and water, 1 : 200; solution of ferric chloride, 1 : 200. Mix the two solutions, and dip.

3.—Antimony trichloride, 25 parts; nitric acid, fuming, 25 parts; hydrochloric acid, 50 parts. Apply with a rag, and rub, until the proper color is obtained, with a piece of green oak.

Iron.—Dissolve 140 grams of sodium hyposulphite in 1 l. of water, add a solution of 35 grams of lead acetate in 1 l. of water, and lay the perfectly bright iron objects in the liquid.

(Iron and Steel)

Removing Blue from Steel.—To leave it as clean as before coloring, try acetic acid, or a solution of tin chloride (stannous chloride).

Steel.—1.—Try the following: Scour the steel with a small quantity of a strong aqueous solution of soda, rinse in water, warm, and brush over with a solution of ¼ oz. of chloride of iron dissolved in 5 oz. of water, and let it dry; then apply in the same manner a solution of 1-5 of an ounce of pyrogallic acid in 1 oz. of water; dry, and brush. Does not wear well without lacquering. The blue oxide is sometimes imitated by using a thin alcoholic shellac varnish, colored with aniline blue or Prussian blue.

2.—The articles to be blued should have their surfaces cleaned and polished. They may be then heated in fine, clean wood ashes to a temperature of from 500 to 600°, according to the depth of the color required. It is not necessary to watch the temperature, but simply to examine the articles from time to time to see that when cooled in the air they assume the proper color. They should then be immediately removed, and the operation is then completed.

3.—To blue steel without heat, mix finely powdered Prussian blue with rather thin shellac; gently heat the steel and apply the varnish.

Brassing Iron.

Remove all organic matter from the surface of the iron, and plunge it into melted brass. The coating of brass which is spread over the iron may be polished or burnished.

Bronzing.

Lay the object for a moment in a solution of iron perchloride and copper sulphate, with a little added nitric acid. Remove, and dry at a temperature of about 30° C. (85° F.). Finally, suspend in a close box containing a vessel of boiling alcohol, and leave for 20 minutes, keeping the alcohol boiling all the time. Scratch off with a scratch brush. Repeat the operation several times, or until the desired tint is obtained.

Cast Iron.—The *Maschinenbauer* describes the following process for imparting to common cast iron all the rich glow of bronze, without covering it with a metal or an alloy. Thoroughly cleanse the surface, and rub it down smooth; apply evenly a coat of vegetable oil, say sweet or olive oil, and heat the iron object, being careful that the temperature does not rise high enough to burn the oil.

(Iron and Steel)

At the moment of decomposition of the oil the cast iron will absorb oxygen, and this forms upon the surface a brown oxide skin or film, which takes a fast hold, and is so hard that it will admit of a high polish, thus bestowing upon the iron a most striking resemblance to bronze.

Gun Barrels.—1.—Nitric acid, ½ oz.; sweet spirits of niter, ½ oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; sulphate of copper, 2 oz.; water, 30 oz.; tincture of muriate of iron, 1 oz. Mix.

2.—Sulphate of copper, 1 oz.; sweet spirits of niter, 1 oz.; water, 1 pt. Mix. In a few days it will be fit for use.

3.—Sweet spirits of niter, 3 oz.; gum benzoin, 1½ oz.; tincture of chloride of iron, ½ oz.; sulphate of copper, 2 dr.; spirit of wine, ½ oz.; mix, and add 2 lb. of soft water.

4.—Tincture of chloride of iron, ½ oz.; spirit of nitric ether, ½ oz.; sulphate of copper, 2 scruples; rain water, ½ pt.

The above are applied with a sponge, after cleaning the barrel with lime and water. When dry they are polished with a stiff brush or iron scratch brush.

5.—Make the following solution: Solution of ferric chloride (s. g. 1.28), 14 parts; mercuric chloride, 3 parts; fuming nitric acid, 3 parts; cupric sulphate, 3 parts; water, 80 parts. Mix. With a brush or pencil go over the barrels with this liquid. Let dry on, then scratch off with the scratch brush. Repeat this 2 or 3 times. Finally plunge the barrels into a 1% solution of potassium sulphide, and let remain for 10 days. At the end of the time wash in hot suds, dry off, and cover with linseed oil, which let dry on.

Iron Castings.—Thoroughly clean, and immerse in a solution of sulphate of copper, when they acquire a coat of the latter metal. They must be then washed in water.

Iron Wire.—The following is commended as the best and cheapest process: Clean the wire perfectly, then immerse it in a solution of sulphate of copper (blue vitriol) until covered with a coating of metallic copper. Then wash and immerse the articles in the following solution: Verdigris, 2 oz.; sal ammoniac, 1 oz.; vinegar, 1 pt.; diluted with water until it tastes only slightly metallic, then boiled for a few minutes and filtered. The articles are steeped in this liquor at the boiling point, until the desired effect is produced; but do not keep them in too long. When taken out, wash carefully in hot water, and dry.

(Iron and Steel)

Browning.

1.—Dissolve in 4 parts of water 2 parts of crystallized iron chloride, 2 parts of antimony chloride and 1 part of gallic acid, and apply the solution with a sponge or cloth to the article, and dry it in the air. Repeat this any number of times, according to the depth of color which it is desired to produce. Wash with water, and dry, and finally rub the articles over with boiled linseed oil. The metal thus receives a brown tint, and resists moisture. The antimony chloride should be as little acid as possible.

2.—A process having this end in view has been recently patented in Germany by Mr. A. De Meritens. The goods to be browned form the anode of the bath, which consists of ordinary or distilled water. The cathode is formed by the vessel which contains the water, if it is made of iron; otherwise, a plate of iron, copper or carbon is placed in the bath. The water is kept at from 160 to 180° F., and the tension of the current must be sufficiently great to decompose the water. The oxygen which thus is given off at the anode forms in an hour or two a layer of the black oxide of iron (a combination of ferrous and ferric oxide), which is said to polish up very well. Steel is said to give the best results; in the case of cast and wrought iron, the oxide of iron formed separates as a powder, and it is necessary to use distilled water in order to obtain a layer which will adhere to the goods.

Guns.—1.—The following recipe for browning is from the U. S. Ordnance Manual: Alcohol, 1½ oz.; tincture of iron, 1½ oz.; corrosive sublimate, 1½ oz.; sweet spirits of niter, 1½ oz.; blue vitriol, 1 oz.; nitric acid, ¾ oz. Mix, and dissolve in 1 qt. of warm water, and keep in a glass jar. Clean the barrel well with caustic soda water to remove grease or oil. Then clean the surface of all stains and marks by emery paper or cloth, so as to produce an even bright surface for the acid to act upon, and one without finger marks. Stop the bore and vent with wooden plugs. Then apply the mixture to every part with a sponge or rag, and expose to the air for 24 hours, when the loose rust should be rubbed off with a steel scratch brush. Use the mixture and a scratch brush twice, and more, if necessary, and finally wash in boiling water, dry quickly, and wipe with linseed oil, or varnish with shellac.

2.—Sulphate of copper, ½ av.oz.; corrosive chloride of mercury, 1 av.oz.; tinc-

ture of chloride of iron, 4 fl.oz.; alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; strong nitric acid, ½ fl.oz. Mix, and apply to the metal, which must be perfectly clean from all dirt or grease, with a sponge or rag; allow to remain 24 hours, so as to get thoroughly dry, then burnish with a hard brush. To obtain the desired shade of color, repeat the application and burnishing as often as is necessary, and then lacquer the metal with a thin, clear lacquer.

3.—Sulphate of copper, ½ av.oz.; tincture of chloride of iron, 2 fl.dr.; spirit of nitrous ether, 1 fl.dr.; strong nitric acid, 1 fl.dr.; alcohol, 2 fl.dr.; water, sufficient to make 8 fl.oz. Mix, and proceed as above.

Iron or Copper.—1.—The following are taken from *Illustrirte Zeitung fuer Blechindustrie:* Rub the objects with a consistent mass composed of several substances, and burn in the applied layer so as to prevent oxidation. This method finds frequent use on copper ware, not only to avoid oxidation and the tiresome polishing which becomes necessary, but also to impart to the copper, the natural color of which is rather glaring, an appearance more pleasing to the eye. Annealing, and careful cleansing with corrosives, of the articles have to precede the browning process. A dark brown is obtained by stirring equal parts of verdigris and colcothar (English red) in vinegar to a pasty consistency, applying this on the well cleaned and dried parts, heating to redness, and quickly rinsing off in acetate of copper.

2.—Make a paste of 2 parts of finely powdered iron oxide with alcohol. This mass is applied with a brush as uniformly as possible; heat over an open fire, rinse off, and polish with a soft brush. If the desired effect of the color is not produced thereby, the operation must be repeated.

3.—Lighter brown shades are produced by applying a composition of 2 parts of verdigris, 2 parts of vermilion, 5 parts of sal ammoniac and 5 parts of alum with vinegar. After the application the parts are heated and rinsed off.

With the above operations the greatest cleanliness must be observed, and the touching of portions to be browned with sweaty fingers must be avoided, else spots will result, which can only be removed by taking everything off again.

Polish for Iron.—Pulverized asphaltum, 1 lb.; gum benzoin, ⅛ lb.; spirits of turpentine, 2 qt. If needed quickly, keep in a warm place, shaking very often. It can be shaded well with ivory black, finely ground. It should be used on iron exposed to the weather as well as interior work requiring a nice polish. Apply with a brush.

(Iron and Steel)

Polish on Iron and Steel.—Oil of turpentine, 15 parts; sulphur, 1½ parts. Boil together. Put a very thin coat on the article, and hold over the flame of an alcohol lamp.

Coppering.

Sulphate of copper, 1½ lb.; dissolve, and add 1 fl.oz. of sulphuric acid.

Frosting Steel.

Clean and polish the metal, flow it quickly with dilute nitric acid, and when the proper point is reached wash well in running water.

Gilding.

1.—Kirchmann says: Rub the surface of the iron with sodium amalgam, then apply a strong solution of chloride of gold; on heating, mercury will be driven off and the iron will be gilded.

2.—Articles of steel are heated until they acquire a bluish color, and iron or copper is heated to the same degree. The first coating of gold leaf is now applied, which must be gently pressed down with a burnisher and again exposed to gentle heat; the second leaf is then applied in the same way, followed by a third, and so on; or two leaves may be applied instead of one, but the last leaf should be burnished down while the article is cold.

3.—Polished steel may be beautifully gilded by means of the ethereal solution of gold. Dissolve pure gold in aqua regia, evaporate gently to dryness, so as to drive off the superfluous acid, redissolve in water, and add 3 times its bulk of sulphuric ether. Allow to stand for 24 hours in a stoppered bottle, and the ethereal solution of gold will float on top. Polished steel, dipped in this, is at once beautifully gilded, and by tracing patterns on the surface of the metal with any kind of varnish beautiful devices in plain metal and gilt will be produced. For other metals the electro process is best.

4.—*Gilding, Varnish.*—a.—Beeswax, 4 oz.; verdigris and sulphate of copper, each 1 oz. Mix.

b.—Beeswax, 4 oz.; verdigris, red ocher and alum, of each 1 oz. Mix. Used to give a red gold color to water gilding.

NICKEL

1.—The following solution gives nickel a rich, velvety black color: Water, 3 l. 785 grams; nickel-ammonium sulphate,

(Silver)

34.02 grams; potassium sulphocyanide, 85.05 grams; copper carbonate, 56.70 grams. The same effect is produced by a solution of arsenic trioxide in ammonium carbonate.

2.—Nickel, as well as copper, can be blackened by brushing with an aqueous solution of platinic chloride.

SILVER

Blackening.

1.—Plunge into a solution of an alkaline sulphide. Remove, and rub with a brush dipped in powdered cream of tartar.

2.—Rub the object with a solution of silver nitrate.

Browning.

To give silver a deep brown color, treat it with a solution of sal ammoniac and copper sulphate, in equal parts, in vinegar.

Burnishing.

Remove all dirt with powdered pumice stone, then brush all parts with strong soapsuds; wipe with a linen cloth, and burnish. Use soapy water as a lubricant.

Frosting and Whitening of Silver Goods, Pickle for.

1.—Sulphuric acid, 1½ dr.; water, 6 oz. Heat, and immerse the silver until frosted as desired. Wash well, dry with a soft linen cloth or in fine sawdust. For whitening only, use less acid.

2.—*Polished Silver.*—Make a solution of ½ oz. of cyanide of potassium in ¼ pt. of water. Apply to the silver with a brush. Hold the silver with pliers made of lancewood or boxwood. Very poisonous.

Gilding.

1.—Dissolve equal parts, by weight, of bichloride of mercury (corrosive sublimate and chloride of ammonium (sal ammoniac) in nitric acid; now add some grain gold to the mixture, and evaporate the liquid to half its bulk; apply while hot to the surface of the silver article.

2.—A rich gold tint may be imparted to silver articles by plunging them into dilute sulphuric acid saturated with iron rust.

3.—*Water Gilding.*—Pour strong vinegar on copper flakes; add alum and salt in equal quantities; set on a fire, and when the vinegar has boiled until it becomes ¼ part its original quantity throw into it the metal you design to gild, and it will assume a copper color. Continue boiling, and it will change into a fine gold color.

Oxidizing.

1.—Add four or five thousandths of ammonium sulphide or potassium sulphide to water at a temperature of 160 to 180° F. When the articles are dipped into this solution an iridescent coating of silver sulphide is produced, which, after a few seconds, turns blue black if allowed to remain in the liquid. Remove, rinse, scratch-brush, and burnish when desired.

2.—There are two distinct shades in use, one produced by a chloride, which has a brownish tint, and the other by sulphur, which has a bluish-black tint. To produce the former it is only necessary to wash the article with a solution of sal ammoniac (ammonium chloride).

3.—A much more beautiful tint may be obtained by employing a solution composed of equal parts of copper sulphate and ammonium chloride in vinegar (or dilute acetic acid). The fine black tint may be produced by a slightly warm solution of sodium or potassium sulphide.

4.—Bromine, 5 gr.; potassium bromide, 5 dwt.; water, 10 oz.; boil the silver in this usually 2 to 5 minutes, then polish with rouge.

5.—Dissolve sulphate of copper, 2 dwts.; nitrate of potash, 1 dwt.; ammonium chloride, 2 dwts., in a little acetic acid. Warm the article and apply the solution with a camel's-hair pencil and expose to the fumes of sulphur in a closed box. Parts not to be colored must be coated with wax.

6.—Dip the clean silver article in a solution of sulphide of potassium (liver of sulphur), 2 dr. to 1 pt. of water. Heat this solution to a temperature of 175° F. Immerse for a few seconds only, when the article becomes blue black. For a velvet black, dip the article, previous to oxidizing, in a solution of mercurous nitrate and water, and rinse. Then dip in the sulphide solution as above. For a brown shade, oxidize in the potassium sulphide as above, then dip in a liquid composed of 10 parts of blue vitriol and 5 parts of sal ammoniac to 100 parts of vinegar. After oxidation, brush with a scratch brush very lightly, to brighten and variegate the surface. There are many other methods, among which will be found the following:

7.—Expose to the vapor of chlorine.

8.—Use a solution of equal parts of copper sulphate and ammonium chloride dissolved in vinegar.

(Zinc)

9.—Potassium sulphide dissolved in warm water.

10.—Sodium sulphide dissolved in warm water.

11.—Wash with a solution of ammonium chloride.

Platinizing.

Place some platinum in a small quantity of aqua regia or nitrohydrochloric acid, and keep it in a warm place for a few days, when it will have dissolved. As soon as it has dissolved, evaporate the liquid at a gentle heat until it is as thick as honey, so as to get rid of the excess of the nitric and hydrochloric acids. Add a little water, and it is ready for use. A dozen drops of this solution goes a long way in platinizing silver. The operation is performed in a small glass or beaker, covered with a watch glass to keep in the fumes, and placed in a little sand in a saucer to equalize the heat.

Red.

A solution containing 9.72 grams of uranium nitrate in 1,130 grams of water is mixed with a solution of potassium ferrocyanide of the same concentration. When the solution is to be used, 283 grams of acetic acid and 2 liters 268 grams of water are added, the mixture is warmed, and the silver immersed; a deep red color develops on the surface of the latter.

Rose.

Immerse for a few seconds in a concentrated hot solution of copper chloride; rinse, dry, and immerse in alcohol; finally, dry off by holding near the fire.

Slate Gray.

Make a solution of 35.4 grams of iodine and 345.4 grams of potassium iodide in ½ l. of water.

ZINC

Blacking.

1.—Chloride of platinum, painted on zinc, gives a very dead black.

2.—Zinc may be given a fine black color, according to Knafft, by cleaning its surface with sand and sulphuric acid and immersing for an instant in a solution composed of 4 parts of sulphate of nickel and ammonia in 40 parts of water, acidulated with 1 part of sulphuric acid, washing, and drying it. The black coating adheres firmly, and takes a bronze color under the burnisher. Brass may be stained black with a liquid containing 2 parts of arsenious acid, 4 parts of hydrochloric acid and 1 part of sulphuric acid, in 80 parts of water.

3.—A weak solution of sulphate of copper, and then with a decoction of logwood.

4.—Clean the zinc by dipping in an acid; rinse, and plunge into the following: Nickel ammonium sulphide, 4 parts; sulphuric acid, 1 part; water, 40 parts. Mix. Wash the article, and dry carefully.

5.—Treat with an acidulated solution of antimony chloride, thus: Hydrochloric acid, 6 parts; antimony chloride, 10 parts; alcohol, 100 parts. Mix. When the desired shade is attained, dry, and rub with some good drying oil. Give 2 or 3 coats.

Bronzing.

1.—Mix thoroughly 30 parts of sal ammoniac, 10 parts of oxalate of potash and 1,000 parts of vinegar. Apply with a brush or a rag several times until the desired tint is produced.

2.—Puscher employs acetate of lead for this purpose. On applying this substance, mixed with a minium preparation, a reddish brown tinge is obtained. The cupola of the synagogue at Nuremberg was thus colored, as an experiment, a long time ago, and to all appearance is yet unaffected by the weather. By adding other bases lighter or darker tints of gray and yellow may be obtained, giving the zinc work the appearance of carved stone. With a solution of chlorate of copper the preparation turns the sheets of zinc.

3.—First give a coat of brass (see ELECTROMETALLURGY). Then wet with a cloth dipped in copper protochloride dissolved in hydrochloric acid. When dry, brush with a mixture of equal parts of iron peroxide and plumbago mixed up with a little essence of turpentine. Varnish with thin copal varnish.

Green Patina.

1.—Make the following solution: Sodium hyposulphite, 2 parts; sulphuric acid, 1 part; water, 20 parts. Mix; filter off the precipitated sulphur, and heat the filtrate. Plunge the object into the hot solution; watch the coloration as it progresses, and when the desired tint is secured remove, let dry, and varnish with copal.

2.—*Zinc Roofs.*—Cleanse the zinc of all dirt, and coat it repeatedly with a diluted solution of copper nitrate. When the whole roof has been coppered over, cover it with a likewise diluted solution of carbonate of ammonia. On this coat of copper patina readily forms.

(Zinc)											(Zinc)
Bronzing for Zinc, by Simple Immersion											
Water.	Nitrate of iron.	Protochloride of tin.	Sulphate of copper.	Ferrous chloride.	Lead chloride.	Pearlash.	Sulphocyanide of potassium.	Hyposulphite of soda.	Garancine infusion.	Logwood infusion.	
pt.	dr.	dr.	dr.	dr.	oz.	oz.	dr.	dr.			
1	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Black.
1	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Black.
1	..	1	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	Dark gray.
2	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	Dark gray.
..	..	..	..	..	×*	..	..	..	..	..	Dark gray.
2	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..	..	Green gray.
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	..	Red—Boil.
1	..	..	4	..	..	4	..	..	..	..	Copper color. Plates so c Λ z.
1	..	..	8	..	..	..	..	8	..	..	Copper color, with agitation.
..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	×	Purple—Boil.

*Made to the consistency of cream.

CHAPTER IX

DYEING

DYEING

Simple directions for dyeing textiles will be found at the end of the chapter. Dyeing is a business, and can hardly be learned from formulas, hence the inclusion of any great number has been avoided as taking up valuable space.

Bristles, To Dye.

Steep them for a short time in any of the common dyes used for cotton or wool.

Celluloid.

Black.—The object is first dipped in weak lye, then in a weak solution of nitrate of silver, and allowed to dry exposed to the light.

Blue.—For this use an indigo solution, almost neutralized with potash; also Berlin blue solution; also, on the one hand, chloride of iron solution, and on the other ferrocyanide of potassium solution.

Brown.—Use a solution of permanganate of potash made alkaline with soda.

Green.—Place the object in a solution of 2 parts of verdigris and 1 part of chloride of ammonia.

Purple.—Immerse the object in dilute solution of chloride of gold, and then expose to strong light.

Red.—Immerse the object first in water weakly acidulated with nitric acid, then in ammoniacal cochineal or carmine solution.

Yellow.—Immerse the object first in a solution of nitrate of lead and then in a solution of yellow chromate of potash.

Easter Egg Dyes.

Blue.—Marine blue, B. N. (aniline colors), 30 gr.; citric acid, 250 gr.; dextrine, 1 oz.

Brown.—Vesuvin, S., ½ av.oz.; citric acid, ½ av.oz.; dextrine, ½ av.oz.

Green.—Brilliant Green, O., 200 gr.; citric acid, 250 gr.; dextrine, 2 oz.

Orange.—Orange, II, 125 gr.; citric acid, 250 gr.; dextrine, 2 oz.

Red.—Diamond, fuchsin, I, small crystals, 25 gr.; citric acid, 125 gr.; dextrine, 1 oz.

Rose.—Eosin, A., 50 gr.; dextrine, 2 av.oz.

Violet.—Methyl violet, 6B, 30 gr.; citric acid, 150 gr.; dextrine, 1 oz.

Yellow.—Naphthol, yellow, S., 200 gr.; citric acid, 500 gr.; dextrine, 2 oz.

To use, dissolve the dye in an earthen vessel, in 1 pt. of boiling water; stir until solution is completed. In the meantime, boil 5 well washed eggs in water for 5 minutes, then transfer them to the dye, and allow to remain until sufficiently colored, turning them occasionally. Dry with a soft cloth, and rub with oil until they appear glossy.

Feathers.

In general terms, clean with carbonate of ammonia, wash, and steep overnight in a solution of nitrate of iron 7° B.; then rinse in water. Boil out equal parts of logwood and quercitron, and immerse the feathers at a "hand heat." When black, remove, and wash in warm water. Dissolve 3½ oz. of bicarbonate of potash in 5 qt. of hot water and stir in 17½ oz. of olive oil; shake until it becomes an emulsion. As before, at a gentle heat, immerse in this, draw out the surplus moisture between the finger and thumb, and dry over a stove, constantly shaking them. Experience and skill are necessary.

Black.—1.—The feathers should be soaked in a solution of ammonium or sodium carbonate, whereby they are rendered less liable to break or bend; after being dyed they should be dried in a current of warm air. Feathers may be dyed black in the following baths: (a) Water, 100 pt.; ignited sodium carbonate, 1 lb. (b) Ferric nitrate at 70° B. (c) Logwood, 2 lb.; quercitrine, 2 lb. Half a pound of feathers is digested in (a) at 30°; the feathers are then washed with warm water and soaked in (b). After another washing they are boiled in (c) until of a deep black color; they are then dipped in an emulsion formed by agitating oil and potassium carbonate together, and dried by gently swinging them in warm air.

2.—By immersion for 2 or 3 days in a bath (at first hot) of logwood, 8 parts,

(Feathers)

and copperas or acetate of iron, about 1 part.

Bronze.—Fashion has introduced gilded and silvered feathers. It is chiefly goose feathers and wings of pigeons which appear covered with gold and silver. The process is very simple. The feather is dipped in bronze powder and rubbed with a piece of wash leather. In course of wearing, however, the bronze is very easily detached. To prevent this, the feather, before being dipped in the bronze powder, is taken through gum water, pressed nearly dry between cloths, and in its slightly adhesive state is treated with bronze powder. Partially bronzed feathers and wings are produced by covering those parts which are to remain plain with pasteboard, and the bronze powder is rubbed upon the rest with a feather. Of course, varied effects may be produced by dyeing the feathers with aniline colors, etc., prior to the application of the bronze.

Crimson.—A mordant of alum, followed by a hot bath of Brazil wood, and afterward by a weak one of cudbear.

Brown.—Feathers may be dyed brown by first treating them with catechu and then with potassium chromate; they can be dyed directly with aniline colors, and can be bronzed by painting with aniline violet dissolved in alcohol at 90%.

Gray.—1.—Felt gray is a yellowish gray. It consists in employing felt gray in connection with rose-colored gray. These two substances, of easy application, will serve for the generality of the tents in question. If it were required to produce a somewhat roseate hue, cochineal or violet might be taken; if, on the contrary, a green one, a very small quantity of indigo-carmine would be required. These coloring substances are applied, according to the feather and the tone of the color, in a cold, lukewarm or boiling-hot bath, acidulated with acetic acid or salt of sorrel.

2.—Giselle gray is a mixture of white with black. It is easily obtained by dyeing the feather with a small quantity of gloss black. As there is always a residue of yellowish hue, it becomes necessary to give it a rose color with cochineal. This operation is effected in a cold bath acidulated with a small quantity of potassium binoxalate. If it be an ostrich feather, starch is dissolved in it.

3.—Iron Gray, Steel Gray, etc.—These kinds of gray are usually rather darkish; the tints result from a mixture of blue, a good deal of black, and some white. They are obtained on the feather by means of a conveniently proportioned mixture of roseate gray and blue gray, the shade being subsequently imparted as in the case of the other gray species.

(Gloves)

Pink or Rose.—With safflower and lemon juice.

Plum.—1.—The red dye, followed by alkaline bath.

2.—The plum color is a pale violet. The feather is dyed in a bath acidulated with sulphuric acid, archil, indigo-carmine and black gloss, so that an almost black garnet may be produced. It is well to add a little lilac. The feather is taken out of the bath only at this moment. It is rinsed in pure water and then given a violet tint in a more or less heated solution of carbonate of soda. During this operation the archil turns from red to violet. Black is developed, and settles more firmly on the feather, while a large portion of the indigo-carmine goes off. It is a primitive process, and certainly not economical, but which, nevertheless, gives good results in skilled hands; but in the hands of unskilled operators it is extremely tiresome and of doubtful success.

Red.—A mordant of alum, followed by a hot Brazil wood bath.

Yellow.—An alum mordant, followed by a bath or turmeric or weld. Other shades may be obtained by a mixture of the above dyes. Feathers may also be dyed by simple immersion for 2 or 3 minutes in a bath of any of the aniline colors.

Gloves.

Kid gloves of good quality, especially when light colored, are often thrown away when soiled, and made no further use of. By employing the following simple means they might easily be dyed violet, black or yellow, by the owner himself, and made to look almost equal to new. The gloves are first soaked in a little hot water containing dissolved crystals of soda or potash, whichever color may be desired, and after a 25-minute bath they are taken out, washed, rinsed, and wrung. When the gloves are thus cleaned they are stretched tightly over a wooden hand and the dye applied.

The aniline colors can be employed without any previous preparation of the leather. The bluish tint so greatly liked in black gloves is obtained by washing the finished article with sal ammoniac solution. If it is required to keep the seams white, they are covered with flour paste with which some fat has been admixed. Instead of brushes, one may sometimes use a sponge.

(Gloves)

Black.—The glove is washed in alcohol, and three times brushed over with a decoction of logwood, allowing between each brushing 10 minutes for drying; afterward dipped into a solution of iron protosulphate, and then brushed with warm water. Should the color not prove sufficiently dark, a decoction of quercitron may be added to the logwood decoction. Instead of the protosulphate some nitrate of iron may be used. As the leather begins to dry it is rubbed over with the talc powder and some olive oil, and pressed between flannel. The treatment with talc and oil is repeated, and the glove then allowed to dry on the stretchwood.

Brown.—The solution is made of varying quantities of decoctions of logwood and Guinea wood. For darkening, a small quantity of iron protosulphate is employed.

Gray.—Brushing with a decoction of sumac, and subsequent treatment with a feeble solution of iron protosulphate. The addition of logwood and yellow Brazil wood to the sumac decoction produces a greenish gray tint.

Modes and Grays.—Clean with soap in the usual manner, and after they have been brushed with water brush over with the following mixture at 104° F.: Logwood, 45 gr.; orchil, 8¾ oz.; water, 1¾ pt. Boil. A second bath is prepared of 30 gr. of nitrate of iron in 35 oz. of water, and is applied with the brush, to produce a gray tone.

Orange Yellow.—Simple decoction of onion peel is said to produce upon glove leather an orange yellow superior in luster to any other. It is also said to be suitable for mixing with light bark shades, especially willow bark, and as a yellow for modulating browns. The onion dye is said to fix itself readily, even upon leathers which resist colors, and colors them well and evenly.

Russia Red.—Decoction of cochineal with a tin salt and some saccharic acid; and if a dark tint is demanded, the addition of some logwood extract.

Straw.—After cleaning, as in white, and rinsing well in water, two baths are prepared: (1) a bath of soda at ½° B. (2) A bath of nitrate of iron at the same strength. The gloves are brushed first with (1), then dried, and brushed with (2), and finally with water, and dried at a gentle heat. They are then finished with the following mixture: Yolk of egg, 155 gr.; glycerine, 77 gr.; water, 1¾ pt. When half dried they are rubbed with clean flannel.

(Hats)

Violet.—According to the tint desired, aniline or orseille violet must be used. Apply a little of the color by means of a brush or rag dipped in the coloring liquid. Lay on several coats of alum dissolved in water, then dry. Then apply 1 or 2 layers of the dye, which must be always hot. The kid is polished before finally drying, with a pad made of cork, covered with a piece of woolen cloth. This is the best way of regaining the gloss.

White.—The gloves are placed on a wooden hand and then brushed over with a soft paint brush steeped in curd soap, 155 gr.; milk, 35 fl.oz. They are then dusted over with fine Venice talc, and rubbed with a bit of clean flannel. If this process does not leave them white enough, it is recommended.

Yellow.—This requires a less complicated process—a decoction of Avignon crystals with alum. Apply several layers, and polish the kid in the way indicated above.

Gutta Percha.

After dissolving 2 oz. of gutta percha in chloroform add 1 gr. of pure carmine, dissolved in a little pulverized gum and water. After the chloroform is distilled off the gutta percha is to be thoroughly kneaded. Anything may be used in this way, according to the color required, such as ocher, ultramarine, etc.

Hats.

Brown.—1.—Bismarck Brown on Felt Hats (50 hats).—Prepare with soda, as formerly directed, and boil for 45 minutes with 22 lb. of fustic, 10½ oz. of logwood, 3¼ lb. of sumac, 8¾ lb. of sanders and 17¼ oz. of argol. Boil for 2 hours, and add 2 lb. 3 oz. of bluestone and 7 oz. of copperas. Re-enter the hats, and boil for ¾ hour longer.

2.—Brown on Mixed Hats (5 doz.).—Prepare with soda, and boil for 2 hours with 22 lb. of fustic, 5 lb. 7 oz. of madder, 25¾ oz. of turmeric, 2 lb. 3 oz. of madder, 25¾ oz. of sanders and 17¼ oz. of argol. Air the hats and add 17½ fl.oz. of black liquor and 2¼ oz. of copperas. Re-enter the hats, and boil again for an hour.

3.—Chrome Brown on Felt Hats (50 hats).—Prepare with 4¾ oz. of chromate of potash, 14 oz. of argol and 17½ fl.oz. of a solution of tin. Let the hats lie overnight in the flot, and dye the next morning in fresh water with 17¼ oz. of young fustic, 26 oz. of fustic, 17¼ oz. of turmeric, 6 lb. 9 oz. of madder, 3 lb. 4 oz. of peachwood and 7 oz. of logwood.

(Straw)

4.—Cinnamon.—Red lead, 3½ lb.; best terra castle, 2½ lb.; picric acid, 2½ oz.; indigo extract, ½ gill; orchil, 3 pt. The picric acid is first dissolved in hot water, and the other ingredients are added. (See also STRAW DYEING, below.)

Cream Color.—(24 doz. 3-oz. bodies.)—Red lead, 2 lb.; common terra cotta, 2 lb.; indigo extract in liquor, 2 gills; orchil, 3 gills.

Fawn Color.—Burnt sienna, ground fine, 1½ lb.; burnt umber, ¾ lb.; orchil, ¼ gill; indigo extract in liquor, ¼ gill.

Gray.—An ordinary drab for soft hats: Common graphite, ¾ lb.; best graphite, ¾ lb.; orchil, 3 gills; indigo extract, 2 gills. Put the graphite into a pan, cover with water, and let down with sulphuric acid at 30° Tw.

Mouse Color.—Common graphite (black lead), 3½ lb.; best terra castle, 2½ lb.; indigo extract in liquor, 2½ gills; orchil, 4 gills; red lead, 8 oz.

Rose.—Common graphite, 2¾ lb.; indigo extract in liquor, 2 gills; orchil, 5 gills.

Slate.—Common graphite, 4 lb.; indigo extract, 4 gills; orchil, 3½ gills.

Horsehair.

The horsehair is first washed in soap, and rinsed.

Blue.—1.—The hair is mordanted in a solution of 2 parts of alum and 1 part of tartar, rinsed, and dyed in a solution of sulphate of indigo, then washed and dried.

2.—Violet shade.—Treated as described in brown, then passed through water to which a little chloride of tin solution has been added.

Brown.—Obtained by letting lie for 12 hours in a decoction of logwood and lime-water at 120° F.

Red.—The hair is first laid down for 1½ hours in a solution of chloride of tin, and then prepared as blue, violet shade; after rinsing it is dyed with Brazil wood and alum, allowed to lie in the bath 24 hours, washed, and dried.

Pasteboard.

To color white pasteboard the color of leather, soak in a solution of copperas and then in ammonia.

Straw.

Black.—1.—In order to obtain a level color a solution of gluten is added to a lye of soda, which is allowed to stand for 24 hours and filtered. The hats are then steeped for 12 hours in the clear liquid. The straw is thus freed from grease, and the mordants of nitrate, sulphate, or acetate of iron, as well as the decoction of logwood, mixed with sumac or galls, is very evenly taken up by the fiber. A slight addition of bichromate of potash improves the tone of the dye, and the goods are finished with gum or gelatine.

(Straw)

2.—For 11 lb. of hats: Copperas, 2 lb. 3 oz.; red argol, 1 lb. 1½ oz.; bluestone, 17¼ oz. If possible, steep the hats overnight in an old black dye beck, and dye up the next morning in fresh water with about 4 lb. 6 oz. of good logwood and a little turmeric. The hats thus dyed appear, at first, rather brownish, but they assume a fine black luster on brushing.

3.—The hats are first steeped in a beck of soda at 5° Baumé at the heat of 122° F., for 3 hours, rinsed, and soaked overnight in a sumac beck containing 2¼ lb. of sumac per 5 hats. In the morning take out and drain, and soak for 3 hours in a cold beck of black liquor at 2° B. Take out, drain, and lay the hats separately to air for 6 hours; rinse, and dye at 144° F., with 2¼ lb. of logwood per 11 lb. of hats, till the shade is reached. Lift, drain, dip singly in a lukewarm beck containing 8¾ oz. of glue per 17 pt. of water; dry, and rub with a hard brush.

Bleaching and Dyeing.—Put the straw hats into a pan of boiling water and let them steep overnight. The next morning make up a strong soap beck and brush them well therein. Put them in the stove, without rinsing, for 24 hours, then rinse and dry.

Brown (11 lb.).—1.—Boil for 2 hours with 4 lb. 6 oz. of fustic, 3¾ lb. of orchil, 1¾ oz. of argol, and the same weight of logwood.

2.—Boil for an hour in the solution of 3¼ lb. of catechu, drain, and work in a fresh beck made up of 2 lb. 3 oz. of copperas, and rinse.

3.—Catechu Brown.—For 11 lb. of hats: Boil with sulphate of alumina, 17¼ oz.; bisulphate of soda, 8¾ oz.; oil of vitriol, 4⅜ oz. Add to the bath orchil, indigo, carmine and turmeric, according to shade, and boil.

Gray.—For 11 lb. of hats: For iron gray, steep in a decoction of sumac, and dye cold in a beck made up with benzoline and a little acetic acid. There are three sorts of benzoline, so that the tone of the gray may be varied at will. These benzoline grays are much brighter than those obtained with the old processes.

Green.—Straw is placed in boiling water, then well washed with cold water, and bleached in a bath containing 20 gr. of bleaching powder to 7 or 9 gr. of sulphuric acid. It is then thoroughly

washed and mordanted with sumac, alum and tartaric acid (not too dilute a liquor). Finally, it is dyed with aniline green and picric acid until the required shade is obtained, after digesting for some time.

Magenta Red.—The first operation for dyeing this or any other color on straw is to steep the latter in a bath acidulated with sulphuric acid, for 12 hours. For magenta, take an acid bath of 4 to 5° Bé. The straw, after washing, is immersed for 12 hours in a bath kept at 30 to 40° C., containing the necessary amount of dye. Now wash well, and dry. Other aniline colors do not dye straw with the same facility.

Maroon, with Logwood.—Clean the straw by boiling with a solution of carbonate of soda, then steep in a bath of logwood for 2 hours. To give a bluish tint, add some bluestone to the bath; if too much of the latter is used the straw will have a greenish hue. This is a loose color, only employed on account of its cheapness.

Yellow.—To produce the yellow shade, which is in such demand, give them a bath with a little picric acid soured with a little oil of vitriol, and let them dry on the block. For a gloss, rinse in gum arabic water or water in which gelatine has been soaked.

Textiles.

Simple Dyes for Home Use.—The following are specially intended for those living in isolated districts, where special dyes and dyeing materials are practically unavailable. First it may be stated that in almost every case a fixing material or fluid is required, this being usually termed a mordant. The common rule is to use alum for fixing ordinary reds, blues, yellows and greens, ¼ lb. of alum to 2 gal. of boiling water. For deeper colors, such as black, purple, violet, and the heavy browns, acetate of iron is used. For scarlets and brilliant reds of this shade "tin liquor," or muriate of tin, is required. To make this, obtain some tin filings (or pour some molten tin into cold water from a height of about 6 ft., which will reduce it to small particles). When dried, put the tin in a bottle, pour in 12 oz. of muriatic acid (known also as spirits of salts), then add, a little at a time, 8 oz. of sulphuric acid. The latter must be added slowly, or the heat will break the bottle. When ebullition has ceased, stopper the bottle and let it stand a day. It will keep good for a year or more. This mordant can often be obtained already prepared at a druggist's, with directions for use. As previously stated in this chapter, all goods to be dyed must be washed perfectly clean, all grease, or size, or "dress," being removed. Failing this, the work will finish patchy or spotty. After dyeing goods, they should be dried, or at least well aired, before washing out the superfluous dye. Silk and merino dresses should not be wrung. When hanging to dry, let all shawls and dress goods be fastened up by their edges, so as to dry evenly.

Whenever using logwood chips as a dye, boil them for ½ hour; or, to hasten matters, they may be tied up loosely in a bag, and be boiled with the goods (though it is not so good a plan); or the extract may be used, 2½ oz. of this being equal to 1 lb. of chips.

Woolen Goods. — Black. — Prepare a mordant of copperas, ¼ lb. to 2 gal. of water, boiled together. (This is also known as green vitriol; blue vitriol may also be used.) While boiling, dip the goods for about 40 minutes, airing them between; or the goods may be boiled in the solution for 15 minutes, which is quicker, but not quite so good. Have ready a dye made by boiling 2 lb. of logwood chips for ½ hour. Immerse the goods in the boiling dye for 1 hour, then air, and immerse again for ½ hour; or the goods may be boiled in the dye for 1 hour. Dry thoroughly, and afterward wash in suds to remove superfluous dye. Rinse, and then press or iron out, using a damp linen sheet between the iron and the dyed goods.

Blue.—1.—For 1 lb. of goods: Alum, 2½ oz.; cream of tartar, 1½ oz.; water. Boil together, then boil the goods in it for an hour. Prepare some warm water with indigo extract in it to the color desired, and boil up. Add more indigo if desired.

2.—Boil together 2 gal. of water, 2 lb. of logwood chips, ½ oz. of Brazil wood and ½ lb. of green vitriol (copperas). Strain clear of the chips, then boil the goods in the liquor.

Green.—For 1 lb. of goods: Fustic, 1 lb.; alum, 3½ oz.; water. Steep until most of the strength is extracted, then soak the goods until a good yellow is obtained. Remove the fustic, and add extract of indigo (also known as chemic), a very little at a time, until the desired green is obtained.

Indigo Extract.—This is used for a blue coloring, and is made as follows: Take 1 oz. of finely ground indigo and stir it into ¼ lb. of oil of vitriol, and stir for

30 minutes. Cover over, and let it remain for 2 or 3 days, giving it a stir occasionally. Then stir in ¼ teaspoonful, or less, of carbonate of soda to neutralize the acid. Store in a glass bottle, and it will keep well. It can often be obtained ready prepared at druggists.

Madder Red.—For 1 lb. of goods: Alum, 5 oz.; cream of tartar, 1 oz.; water. Boil together, then put in the goods, and boil for ½ hour. Take them out to air for a little time, and boil for ½ hour longer. Now, in another pan put sufficient bran to half fill it, and then fill up with water. Make it slightly warm, and let it stand until the bran rises. Skim off the bran and put in ½ lb. of madder. Put in the goods, and boil up slowly. When the water boils the dyeing is finished. Wash in suds.

Pink.—The same quantity of cochineal and cream of tartar, but no tin liquor. First boil 1 lb. of alum in water for the mordant, and dip the goods in this for 1 hour, then follow with the dye.

Scarlet.—For 2 lb. of goods: Well pulverized cochineal, 1 oz.; cream of tartar, 1 oz.; tin liquor, water, 5 oz. Boil together, then put in the goods, working them about for 10 minutes, afterward boiling for 1 hour. Stir occasionally when boiling. Finally, wash in clear water, and either finish as described with black, or dry in the shade.

Snuff Brown.—For 1 lb. of goods: Camwood, 4 oz.; boil this for 20 minutes. Dip the goods for ¾ hour; remove goods, and add to the liquor ½ lb. of fustic. Boil for ¼ hour, and dip the goods again for ¾ hour. Remove goods, and add ¼ oz. of blue vitriol and 1 oz. of green vitriol (copperas). Boil up, and dip again for ½ hour. More green vitriol will darken the color. It is permanent.

Cotton and Linen Woven Goods.—In all cases, cotton or linen goods should be boiled in strong soapsuds or weak lye, to make them clean, the suds or lye being then carefully rinsed out with clear water.

Black.—Some trouble is always necessary to get a permanent black on cotton goods. For 1 lb. of goods. Take ½ lb. of sumach (wood and bark together), and boil ½ hour. Let the goods steep in the liquor 12 hours. Dip in limewater for ½ hour. Add to the sumach liquor 1½ oz. of copperas, and dip for another hour. Dip in limewater again for ¼ hour. Make a dye of ½ lb. of logwood chips, boiled for 1 hour, and dip the goods in this liquor for 3 hours. Add ½ oz. of bichromate of potash to the logwood dye, and finally dip for 1 hour. Wash in clear water and dry in the shade.

(Textiles)

Blue.—1.—Boil together 2 gal. of water, 2 oz. of sulphate of indigo and ¼ lb. of potash. Dip the goods, and let them lie in this for a day and a night. Wring out, and dip in a fixing bath of ¼ lb. of alum dissolved in 2 gal. of boiling water. Let the goods be in this bath for 3 hours. The goods are best hung to dry in open light, as the color is improved by this.

2.—First steep the goods in an alum fixing solution, then dye in a liquor composed of ¼ lb. of chemical blue to 2 gal. of water. Let the goods be in the dye a day and a night.

3.—For cotton, 5 lb., or linen, 3 lb.: Bichromate of potash, ¾ lb., dissolved in boiling water; put in the goods, and dip 2 hours; then take out and rinse. Make a dye with logwood, 4 lb.; dip in this 1 hour, air, and let stand in the dye 3 or 4 hours, or till the dye is almost cold; wash out, and dry.

4.—Sky Blue.—For 1 lb. of goods: Blue vitriol, 1½ oz.; water. Dissolve by boiling. Dip the goods 3 hours and then pass them through lime water.

Brown.—A very good brown is obtained by dyeing for sky blue as last explained, then passing the goods through a solution of prussiate of potash.

Buff.—Boil together 3 gal. of water, ¼ lb. of annatto and ½ lb. of potash, stirring well. Put the goods in this and let boil for 10 minutes. Stir well all the time. Remove the goods, and put them direct into cold clear water, and rinse. Hang out to dry without wringing.

Green.—1.—Dip the cotton in the home-made blue dye tub until blue enough to make the green as dark as required; take out, dry, and rinse the goods a little. Make a dye with fustic, ¾ lb.; logwood, 3 oz. to each lb. of goods, boiling these 1 hour. When cooled to bear the hand, put in the goods, move briskly a few minutes, and let lie 1 hour; take out and let thoroughly drain. Dissolve, and add to the dye, for each lb. of cotton, ½ oz. of blue vitriol, and dip another hour; wring out, and let dry in the shade. By varying the quantity of logwood and fustic, any shade of green may be obtained.

2.—For cotton or linen. First boil the goods in a fixing solution of alum and water, then make a dye of 2 gal. of water with 2 oz. of indigo and 2 oz. of turmeric. Boil the goods in this until the desired tint is obtained.

Yellow.—First boil the goods in a fix-

ing solution of alum and water, then boil in a dye made of annatto or turmeric, boiled in water.

Silk Goods.—These must first be washed clean, so as to remove all grease or "finish," as failing this, the dye may not take evenly, and cause much disappointment.

Black.—Take 2 gal. of vinegar and boil with 2 lb. of copperas, 2 lb. of logwood chips and 2 oz. of nutgalls (bruised). Let the mixture boil 30 minutes (until it is dark). Drain off the liquor, and boil the goods in this until they are the shade desired. Rinse in clear water, and dry.

Blue.—1.—Prepare a fixing bath of 1 lb. of copperas boiled in 1 gal. of water, and dip the goods in this. Make a dye bath of 1 gal. of water, 3 oz. of alum, and sufficient indigo extract or chemic (already described). The indigo extract must be added in very small quantities at a time until the right shade is obtained. The more of this that is used the darker the goods will be.

2.—Sky Blue.—Follow the first part of the process for cinnamon brown, just explained.

Brown.—1.—Cinnamon. Prepare a solution by boiling 2 oz. of blue vitriol in 1 gal. of water. Dip the goods for 15 minutes, then run them through lime-water. Dip the goods in a solution of 1 oz. of prussiate of potash to 1 gal. of water. The first dipping will make the goods bright blue, while the latter will change it to brown.

2.—If the goods are boiled in a decoction of the peels of green walnuts, a good brown will be obtained.

3.—Reddish Brown.—Boil the goods in a liquor made by boiling oak mark in water.

Crimson.—For 1 lb. of goods: Dip the goods in an alum fixing bath, then in a dye bath of cochineal, 3 oz.; nutgalls, bruised, 2 oz.; cream of tartar, ¼ oz.; water, 1½ gal. Boil together 10 minutes, then allow to cool. When a little cool put in the goods, boil up, and keep it at this for 1 hour.

Yellow.—1.—For 1 lb. of goods: Make an alum fixing bath, and add ¾ oz. of sugar of lead to it. Let the goods be in this 12 hours, then take out and drain. Make a dye with 1 lb. of fustic, and dip the goods until the required color is obtained.

2.—For 1 lb. of goods: Take ½ lb. of yellow oak bark and boil for ½ hour; strain off the liquor and add 6 oz. of alum. Dip in this.

CHAPTER X

ELECTROMETALLURGY AND HOT AND COLD COATING OF METALS

PRELIMINARY TREATMENT

Electrometallurgy has two departments, which are distinguished by the preparation of the surfaces to be coated.

Electroplating is the production of adhesive deposits, and depends on the absolute cleanness of the metal surface coated. This will be treated first.

Electrotyping is the production of removable deposits from either non-metallic molds or from metal surfaces, whose cleanness is destroyed either by blackleading or by rubbing with turpentine containing a trace of wax. The preparation of the objects depends (1) upon the class of deposit required; (2) upon the nature of the object itself. In all cases, ordinary dirt, rust, etc., must be removed, as the deposit reproduces every feature of the surface, even to a finger mark.

Cleansing.

1.—Copper, brass, zinc and the noble metals are cleaned by the suitable acids which act on them. Such cleaning solutions may be prepared for different metals as follows:

	Water.	Nitric.	Sulphuric.	Hydrochloric.
For copper and brass	100	50	100	2
Iron	100	3	8	2
Iron (cast)	100	3	12	3
Zinc	100	..	10	..
Silver	100	10	..	..

It is best to make two such solutions, one being reserved for a final dip, during which a strong action occurs upon the surface. As this becomes weaker it can be used for the first cleansing, accompanied by occasional rubbing with sand, etc., according to the nature of the object.

Lead, tin and pewter must not be placed in acid, but are cleaned by aid of caustic soda.

Objects must be carefully freed from acids if they are to be transferred to silver or gold solutions, but less care is necessary for objects cleaned in soda, nor is the same care necessary in transferring objects cleaned in acids to an acid coppering solution. In such cases the best plan is to dip into clean water and at once transfer to the depositing cell.

2.—Cleansing and Preparing Objects for Electroplating.—The first and most important operation in the electro-deposition of one metal upon another is to effect a thorough chemical cleansing of the surface of the metal upon which the coating is to be deposited, for if this is not accomplished the deposited metal will not adhere to the surface.

In cleansing, different metals usually require a somewhat different treatment. The surface of most metals, when clean, soon becomes coated with a film of oxide when exposed to the air, especially when the surface exposed is wet, and to avoid this it is usually necessary to proceed with the plating immediately after cleansing.

Before proceeding to cleanse the articles they are usually "trussed" with copper wire to avoid the necessity of handling them during the operation or afterward, until the plating is finished. A very slight contact with the hand is often sufficient to make a second cleansing necessary.

If the article to be plated presents a smooth, finished or polished surface, the deposit will be "bright." If, on the contrary, the surface is rough or unpolished, the deposit will ordinarily have a dead luster. If left too long in the acid dips used in cleansing, the polished surface is apt to have its finish deadened. No interval should be allowed between the various operations of cleansing.

Copper and Copper Alloys.—Caustic potash, 1 lb.; soft water, 1 gal. Heat nearly to boiling in a cast-iron pot provided with a cover. Brush to remove any loosely adhering foreign matters,

(Cleansing Metals)

truss, and suspend for a time in the hot lye; usually, a few minutes will suffice if the article is not heavily lacquered. If any of its parts are joined with solder it should not be allowed to remain too long immersed, as the caustic liquid attacks solders, and their solution blackens copper. On removing, rinse thoroughly in running water. If the articles are much oxidized, pickle in a bath composed of 1 gal. of water and 1 pt. of sulphuric acid until the darker portion is removed. Rinse in running water, and dip in the following solution: Soft water, 1 gal.; cyanide of potassium, common, 8 oz. Remove from the bath and quickly go over every part with a brush and fine pumice stone powder moistened with the cyanide solution. Some electroplaters prefer to give the articles a preliminary "brightening" dip in nitric acid, or a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids and salt, followed by rinsing in water, but the cyanide, aided by the mechanical action of the pumice and brush, does very well without it in most cases. After the scouring, dip the work momentarily in the cyanide solution, rinse quickly in running water, and transfer immediately to the plating bath. Where the article is to receive a deposit of gold or silver, its surface is usually softened by slightly amalgamating it with mercury to insure perfect adhesion of the deposited metal. The amalgamating is performed by dipping the article, after the cyanide scouring operation, for a few seconds in a solution of mercuric nitrate, 1-7 oz.; sulphuric acid, 1-5 oz.; water, 1 gal. Stir until the solution becomes clear before using. Rinse the work quickly on coming from the mercury dip, and transfer to the plating solution.

The acid, cyanide and mercury dips may be kept in glass or stoneware jars (avoid jars with lead glazing), provided with covers to prevent evaporation.

A "dead luster" is imparted to articles of copper or copper alloy by dipping them for a few minutes in a bath composed of nitric acid (36°), 20 lb.; sulphuric acid (66°), 10 lb.; salt, 1-10 lb.; zinc sulphate, 1-10 lb. Mix the acids gradually, add the zinc salt, then the salt, a little at a time (out of doors to avoid the acid vapors), stir well together, and let it get cold before using. Rinse thoroughly, and pass through the cyanide before putting in the plating bath.

Iron, Cast.—Cast iron is freed from grease, etc., by dipping in a hot alkali solution used for a similar purpose with copper, and after rinsing thoroughly is

(Cleansing Metals)

pickled in water containing about 1% of sulphuric acid for several hours, then rinsed in water and scoured with fine, sharp sand or pumice and a fiber brush. It is then rinsed, and returned to the acid pickle for a short time, rinsed again, and put into the plating bath directly. If more than 1% of acid is used in the pickle the time of immersion must be shortened, otherwise the iron will be deeply corroded, and the carbon which the metal contains, and which is not affected by the acid, will not yield without a great deal of labor to the sand and brush. Cast iron does not gild or silver well by direct deposit. Copper or bronze deposits are better, though not perfect; but if the iron is tinned, the coat is adherent, and will readily receive the other metals.

Iron, Wrought. — The cleansing of wrought iron, if much oxidized, is effected in the same manner as cast iron, but it will bear a stronger pickle and a longer exposure. Whitened, filed or polished iron may be treated like steel.

Steel.—Dip in the caustic lye used for copper, etc., rinse thoroughly, scour with moistened pumice powder, rinse, and pass through the following dip: Water, 1 gal.; hydrochloric acid, 4 lb. Rinse quickly (but thoroughly) and plunge in the bath.

Clean wrought iron and steel gild well without an intermediary coating in hot electrogilding baths. It is difficult to obtain an adherent coating of silver on these metals without interposing an intermediate coating of copper or brass, which renders the further operation of silverplating easy.

Zinc, Tin and Lead.—Zinc is cleansed by dipping for a few moments only (as the alkali quickly attacks the metal) in the hot potash lye, rinsing and dipping into water containing about 10% of sulphuric acid for a few minutes. Rinse in plenty of hot water, and, if necessary, scour with pumice stone powder and a stiff brush, moistened with a weak cyanide solution, or scratch brush. This last operation is especially useful when parts have been united with tin solder.

Tin, lead and the alloys of these metals are more difficult to cleanse perfectly than zinc or iron. Scour rapidly with the hot potash and brush, rinse quickly and brush, or dress with a piece of soft clean wood. It is very difficult to obtain a satisfactory deposit of gold or silver directly upon these metals or their alloys. The results are much better if a coating of pure copper is interposed.

Dipping Acid.

This name is given to a mixture which is frequently used for imparting a bright surface to brass work. When required for dipping brass work preparatory to nickelplating it is commonly composed of sulphuric acid, 4 lb.; nitric acid, 2 lb.; water, 2 qt. In making the above mixture the nitric acid is first added to the water, and the sulphuric acid (ordinary oil of vitriol) is then to be gradually poured in, and the mixture stirred with a glass rod. When cold it is ready for use. The mixture should be kept in a stoneware vessel, which should be covered with a sheet of stout glass. The dipping should always be conducted either in an outer yard or near a fireplace, so that the fumes may escape, as they are exceedingly irritating to the lungs when inhaled. The instant the articles are removed from the dipping bath, they should be plunged in a vessel of water.

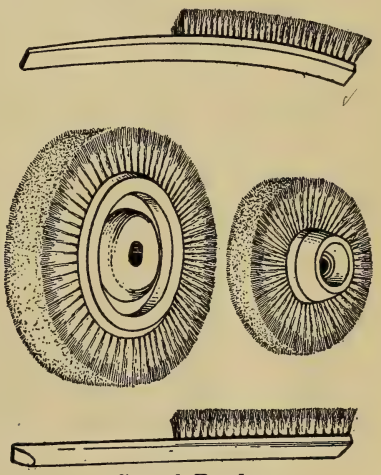
Pickling Bath.

Pickling Bath.—Cast iron before nickeled requires to be placed in a cold acid solution or "pickle" to dissolve or loosen the oxide from its surface. The pickle may be prepared in a wooden tub or tank from either of the following formulæ: Sulphuric acid (oil of vitriol), ½ lb; water, 1 gal. Cast-iron work immersed in this bath for twenty minutes to half hour will generally have its coating of oxide sufficiently loosened to be easily removed by means of a stiff brush, sand and water. When it is desired that the articles should come out of the bath bright instead of the dull black color which they present when pickled in the plain sulphuric acid bath the following formula may be adopted: Sulphuric acid, 1 lb.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve in the above 2 oz. of zinc, which may conveniently be applied in its granulated form. When dissolved add ½ lb. of nitric acid and mix well.

The greatest care should be used in cleansing or pickling before nickeling. The fine iron work which is made at Wernigerode and other places in the Hartz Mountains, is believed to be cleansed in this manner. Work of this class is inexpensive and is very artistic.

Scratch-Brushing.

The scratch brush is often resorted to to remove the dead luster on or to impart a smooth surface to an object. They are usually made of brass or steel wire, and of a variety of shapes to suit the object. Some of the forms are shown in the annexed cut.



Scratch Brushes

The wheel brushes are used on the lathe, the objects being manipulated in contact with the rapidly revolving brush. The brush is usually kept moistened by a small stream of water while in use.

PLATING BY NAMES OF METAL DEPOSITED.

Aluminum.

1.—Aluminum may be deposited on copper from a dilute solution of the double chloride of aluminum and ammonia.

2.—Aluminum is one of the most difficult and uncertain of metals to deposit electrolytically. The following recipe is given by Herman Reinbold, who states that it furnishes excellent results: Fifty parts by weight of alum are dissolved in 300 of water and to this is added 10 parts of aluminum chloride. The solution is heated to 200° F., and when cold 39 parts of cyanide of potassium are added. A feeble current should be used.

3.—In *The Jewellers' Journal* the following recipe for electroplating with aluminum is given by Herman Reinbold:

Fifty parts of alum, $AlK(SO_4)_2 + 12 H_2O$, are dissolved in 300 parts of water, and to this 10 parts of chloride of alumina (Al_2Ol_6) are added, heated to 200° and cooled, whereupon 39 parts of cyanide of potassium are added. The object

(Aluminum)

to be plated has to be cleansed, and to be absolutely free from grease in any form, whereupon it is suspended in the bath over the electro-positive electrode, the plate of metallic aluminum to be suspended on the negative pole. The electric current ought to be weak. The plating when polished will be found to be equal to the best silver plating, having the advantage of not being oxidized or getting black when brought into contact with sulphurous vapors, which make it especially valuable for plating spoons and tableware.

4.—The essential features of a new system of electroplating with aluminum are as follows: A solution of ammonia alum in warm water is prepared, containing 20 per cent. of alum. To this is added a solution containing about the same quantity of pearlash and a little ammonium carbonate. The mixture results in effervescence, and in the deposition of a precipitate. The latter is filtered off and well washed with water.

A second solution of ammonia alum, containing 16 per cent. of alum and 8 per cent. of pure potassium cyanide, is now prepared warm and poured over the precipitate previously obtained, the mixture being then boiled for 30 minutes in a closed iron vessel, jacketed to insure uniformity of heating.

The proportions suitable in the above solutions are as follows: First alum solution.—Ammonia alum, 2 kgm.; warm water, 10 kgm. Pearlash solution.—Pearlash, 2 kgm.; warm water, 10 kgm.; ammonium carbonate, 8 to 10 grams. Second alum solution.—Ammonia alum, 4 kgm.; warm water, 25 kgm.; potassium cyanide, 2 kgm.

At this stage about 20 kgm. of water are added and about 2 kgm. more of potassium cyanide, and the whole is kept on the boil for about a quarter of an hour. The liquid is then filtered from the precipitate, and is now ready for use in the electrolytic bath.

The anodes are perforated or slotted plates of aluminum, arranged so that they can be conveniently raised or lowered. The cathodes receive the deposit.

The anodes and the cathodes are connected respectively to the terminals of a battery or of a dynamo machine, and the current is thus transmitted through the bath, which is kept throughout the operation at a temperature of about 80° to 150° F.

By attaching to the aluminum anode pieces of other metals, *e. g.*, gold and silver, nickel, copper, etc., the tint of the deposited metal can be somewhat varied. When the deposit presents a gray tint, it is brightened by dipping the plated article in a solution of caustic soda, which has also the effect of impeding oxidation.

(Brass)

Antimony, Deposition of.

Antimony may be deposited by simple immersion and by means of an electric current; in the latter case the metal may not only be obtained in a state of loose black powder, but also in two distinctly different coherent reguline conditions, viz., as a very brittle metal of a gray slate color and hard crystalline structure; and also in a highly lustrous steel-black deposit of amorphous structure.

The solution used for obtaining the pure gray metal is composed of—350 grams distilled water; 30 grams tartar emetic; 30 grams tartar acid; 45 grams pure hydrochloric acid.

It is not a good conductor and should be used with a current of about 1 volt, so as to deposit about 1 millimeter per week.

For obtaining a bright shining deposit the following solution can be used: 500 grams sulphate of antimony; 1 kilo potassic carbonate; 8 liters water.

Bismuth.

Bismuth may be deposited from a slightly acid solution of the double chloride of bismuth and ammonia.

Brass.

1.—*De Salzede's Process.*—12 parts cyanide of potassium; 610 parts carbonate of potassium; 48 parts sulphate of zinc; 25 parts chloride of copper; 305 parts nitrate of ammonia; 5,000 parts of water. The cyanide is to be dissolved in 120 parts of the water, and the carbonate of potash, sulphate of zinc and chloride of copper are to be dissolved in the remainder of the water, the temperature of which is to be raised to about 150° F. When the salts are dissolved, the nitrate of ammonia is to be added, and the mixture well stirred until the latter is all dissolved. The solution should be allowed to stand for several days before using, and the clear liquor separated from any sediment that may have deposited at the bottom of the vessel.

2.—Cyanide of potassium, 50 parts; carbonate of potassium, 500 parts; sulphate of zinc, 35 parts; chloride of copper, 15 parts; water, 5,000 parts. This solution is to be made up in the same way as No. 1.

(Brass)

3.—Bronzing Solution.—This solution is the same as No. 1, except that 25 parts chloride of tin are substituted for the sulphate of zinc.

4.—Bronzing Solution.—This is the same as No. 2, with the exception that 12 parts chloride of tin are substituted for the sulphate of zinc. This solution is worked warm, that is, at about 97° F.

Electro-deposition of Brass. — Brass has been deposited from a great variety of brassing solutions, as will be seen by reference to the annexed table. Among the first attempts to deposit brass, may be mentioned that of M. De Ruolz in 1841, who employed a mixed solution of the double cyanides of copper, zinc and potassium. Cyanide of potassium forms an important ingredient in the majority of brassing solutions, but ammonia in some form is also necessary to keep the solutions in working order.

The following general conditions are to be observed in making up the solutions according to the proportions given in the following table. Fluid ounces of liquids are intended and ounces avoirdupois for the solids. When potassium carbonate (carbonate of potash) is to be used, the copper and zinc salts are first dissolved in water and then precipitated as carbonates from this solution by adding a portion of the potassium carbonate. Where the sign q. s. is given in the foregoing table, a sufficient quantity of the ammonia or cyanide must be added to produce the desired effect, ammonia being generally employed to dissolve the precipitates, forming a deep blue liquid, and cyanide being used until the blue color has all disappeared. Both are employed as solvents to the anodes, which will not

(Brass)

freely dissolve unless one or both are present in the solution. Even when a brassing solution is made up without the use of cyanide and ammonia, it is necessary to add them afterward to keep the solutions in working order, as the ammonia alone does not freely dissolve the copper of the anode, and cyanide alone does not dissolve the zinc oxide formed on the anode.

The following details apply to each numbered solution in the foregoing table:

a.—Dissolve all the salts separately in portions of the water; add the ammonia in equal parts to the solutions of the copper and zinc salt with stirring; mix the copper and zinc solutions together, then add the caustic potash solution and lastly the cyanide solution; stir well at frequent intervals during the next twelve hours, then allow the solution to rest a short time before working it.

b.—Dissolve all the salts separately; pour enough potash solution into the solutions of copper and zinc to precipitate all the metal; add ammonia until the precipitate has been dissolved; decolorize with the cyanide, then add remainder of potash and water.

c.—Dissolve all separately; mix copper, zinc and potash solutions, then add the nitrate of ammonia.

d.—Proceed in a similar manner as for No. 3 solution.

e.—Proceed in a similar manner as for No. 3 solution.

f.—Dissolve all the salts; add the cyanide solution to the others with stirring.

g.—Dissolve all the salts in distilled water, mix together and add 2 oz. of sal ammoniac.

TABLE OF BRASSING SOLUTIONS.

	a	b	c	d	e	f	g	h	k	l	m
Water	1280	5000	3200	5000	5000	800	160	250	1000	160	160
Copper acetate	5	.....	.....	.....	.....	160	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Copper carbonate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....
Copper chloride	.....	10	16	25	15	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Copper sulphate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	25	.....	4
Copper cyanide	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	.....	.....	.....
Zinc acetate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Zinc carbonate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....
Zinc cyanide	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	.....
Zinc sulphate	10	20	32	48	35	.....	.....	8	30	.....	5
Potassium acetate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	160	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Potassium carbonate	.....	160	400	610	500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Potassium cyanide	8	24	.....	12	50	q.s.	16	18	q.s.	4	q.s.
Potassium caustic	72	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Ammonia liquid	50	q.s.	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Ammoniate carbonate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16	.....	.....	.....	.....
Ammonia nitrate	.....	.....	200	305	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Soda carbonate	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	200	4	45
Soda bisulphite	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	50	4	7½
Arsenious acid	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1/20	.....

h.—Dissolve all the salts separately, then mix together.

k.—Dissolve the copper and zinc salts and mix the solutions; add a solution of 100 parts of the carbonate of soda and stir well together; when the precipitate has subsided, pour off the clear liquor, wash the precipitate, add the remainder of the carbonate of soda together with the bisulphite of soda previously dissolved in water, then add enough cyanide to dissolve the precipitate.

l.—Dissolve the zinc and copper salts in water, then add the other ingredients. Dissolve the arsenious acid in the hot cyanide solution before adding it to the soda; drain off all the liquid, wash the precipitate, add the carbonate and bisulphite of soda, then stir in enough cyanide to make a clear solution.

The Brass Baths.—1.—a.—Where the ordinary cheap commercial cyanide is employed, the following answers very well: Sulphate of copper, 4 oz.; sulphate of zinc, 4 to 5 oz.; water, 1 gal.

Dissolve and precipitate with 30 oz. carbonate of soda; allow to settle, decant the clear liquid, and wash the precipitate several times with fresh water—after as many settlings. Add to the washed precipitates: Carbonate of soda, 15 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 7½ oz.; water, 1 gal.

Stir to effect solution of these last two, then stir in ordinary cyanide of potassium until the liquid becomes clear and colorless. Filter if much iron or iron oxide (derived from impure zinc salt and cyanide) remains suspended in the liquid. An additional ½ oz. or so of the cyanide improves the conductivity of the solution.

b.—*Management of the Bath.*—The losses of the bath are to be repaired by the addition of copper and zinc salts (and arsenious acid) dissolved in fresh cyanide and water.

The operator determines the requirements from the rapidity of the deposit, its condition, color, etc.

The difficulty in brass electrotyping, especially with small baths, is in keeping the uniformity of the color of the deposit, as the electric current, having to decompose two salts, each offering a different resistance, must, according to its intensity, vary the color and composition of the deposit. A feeble current principally decomposes the copper salt and results in a red deposit; while too great intensity in the current decomposes the zinc salt too rapidly and the deposit is a white or bluish white alloy. If the deposit has an earthy or ocherous appearance, or if the liquid is blue or greenish, the solution is deficient in cyanide. When in proper working order the liquor is colorless. If the coating becomes dull and unequal, a slight addition of arsenious acid will usually improve it.

If the deposit is too red, use more battery power or add more zinc salt; if too white, decrease the current or add more copper salt. The specific gravity of the bath may vary from 5° to 12° Baumé; when it exceeds this latter gravity it should be diluted with fresh water to decrease the electric resistance.

If the brass deposit is irregular, remove the articles from the bath, rinse, scratch-brush, and put again into the bath, until the color and thickness of the deposit are satisfactory. Scratch-brush again, and, if necessary, rinse in hot water, dry in warm white wood sawdust, and put in the stove room. The last three operations are indispensable for hollow pieces.

In the disposition of the brass plating bath it is always necessary to have all the articles suspended at about equal distances from the anodes.

The bath may be subdivided by several anodes, forming partitions, so that each loaded rod is between two anodes.

The anodes should always be removed when the bath is not in use.

In order that the brass electroplating of zinc or copper may be lasting the deposit must not be too thin, and must be scratch-brushed, washed in lime water, and dried in the stove room.

Generally ten to twenty-five minutes' exposure in the bath suffices in ordinary practice to throw on a good coating. Cast and wrought iron, lead and its alloys require a bath richer in the metals than when brassplating zinc or its alloys. The battery power should also be greater. For lead the bath works better warm (at about 90° F.). When once placed in the brass bath articles should not be moved about, as there is a tendency under such circumstances to the formation of a red deposit.

In brassplating wire the hot bath is usually employed. As before mentioned, the vessel containing the bath usually consists in an oblong open iron boiler, lined with sheet brass anodes, and heated by fire, steam or hot water. A stout copper or brass rod in the direction of the length of the boiler rests upon the edges, from contact with which it is insulated by pieces of rubber tubing. The rod is connected with the zinc pole of the battery. The binding wires are removed from the coil, the wires loosened,

(Brass)

and the ends bent together into a loop. The wire is then dipped into a pickle of dilute sulphuric acid, and hung upon a stout round wooden peg fastened in the wall, so that the coil may be made to rotate easily. After a scrubbing with wet sharp sand and a hard brush the coil is given a primary coating of copper. It is then suspended to the horizontal rod, where only a part of the coil at a time dips into the solution and receives the deposit. The coil is then turned now and then one-half or one-fourth its circumference. By dipping the coil entirely into the liquid the operation is not so successful.

The wires are washed, dried in sawdust, and then in the stove room, and lastly passed through a draw plate to give them the fine polish of true brass wires.

The temperature at which the hot bath is commonly used varies between 130° and 140° F.

2.—Sulphate of copper, 4 oz.; sulphate of zinc, 4 to 5 oz.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve and precipitate with 30 oz. of carbonate of soda; allow to settle, pour off the clear liquid and wash the precipitate several times in fresh water. Add to the washed precipitate carbonate of soda, 15 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 7½ oz.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve the above salts in water, assisting the solution by constant stirring; then stir in ordinary cyanide of potassium until the liquid becomes clear and colorless. Filter the solution, and to improve the conductivity, an additional ½ oz. of cyanide may be given.

3.—Morris & Johnson's Process.—A solution is made by dissolving in 1 gal. of water cyanide of potassium, 1 lb.; carbonate of ammonia, 1 lb.; cyanide of copper, 2 oz.; cyanide of zinc, 1 oz. The solution is to be worked at a temperature of 150° F., with a large brass anode and a strong current.

4.—Wood's process consists in making a solution as follows: Cyanide of potassium (troy weight), 1 lb.; cyanide of copper, 2 oz.; cyanide of zinc, 1 oz.; distilled water, 1 gal. When the ingredients are dissolved add 2 oz. sal ammoniac. For coating smooth articles, it is recommended to raise the temperature of the solution to 160° F., using a strong current.

5.—Russell & Woolrich's Process.—A solution is made of the following: Acetate of copper, 10 lb.; acetate of zinc, 1 lb.; acetate of potassium, 10 lb.; water, 5 gal. The salts are to be dissolved in the water, and as much of a solution of cyanide added as will first precipitate the

(Bronze)

metals and afterward redissolve the precipitate. An excess of cyanide is then to be added and the solution set aside to settle as before. A brass anode or one of zinc and another of copper may be used.

6.—Cold Brass Bath for all Metals.—Carbonate of copper (recently prepared), 2 oz.; carbonate of zinc, 2 oz.; carbonate of soda, 4 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 4 oz.; cyanide of potassium (pure), 4 oz.; arsenious acid, 1-20 oz.; water, 1 gal.

Filter, if necessary.

This arsenious acid is added to brighten the deposit—an excess is apt to give the metal a grayish white color.

Bronze Baths.

1.—Potassic cyanide, 50 parts; potassic carbonate, 500 parts; tin chloride, 12 parts; cupric chloride, 15 parts; water, 5,000 parts. This bath is used at a temperature not exceeding 36° C.

2.—*Bronzing Electro-brassed Work, Green Bronze.*—Mix into a paste with water the following substances: Chromate of lead (chrome yellow), 2 oz.; Prussian blue, 2 oz.; plumbago, ½ lb.; sienna powder, ¼ lb.; lac carmine, ¼ lb. When applying the above composition a small quantity of sulphide of ammonia or chloride of platinum solution may be added.

3.—*Solutions for Depositing Brass or Bronze; Dr. Heeren's Process.*—A brassing solution may be prepared by employing a large excess of zinc to a very small proportion of copper as follows: Sulphate of copper, 1 part; sulphate of zinc, 8 parts; cyanide of potassium, 18 parts. The ingredients are to be dissolved in separate portions of warm water. The copper and zinc solutions are to be mixed and the cyanide solution then added, when 250 parts of distilled water are to be added and the mixture well stirred. The bath is to be used at the boiling temperature with two Bunsen cells. By this process, it is said that very rapid deposits of brass have been obtained upon articles of copper, zinc, Britannia metal, etc.

4.—*French Method of Bronzing Electro-brassed Zinc Work; Steel Bronze.*—This is obtained by moistening the articles with a dilute solution of chloride of platinum and slightly heating them. Since this bronze is liable to scale off with friction, it should not be applied in successive doses, but the solution used should be of such a strength that the desired effect may be obtained if possible by a single application. Copper bronze,

that is electro-brass with an excess of copper, may be darkened by dipping it into a warm and weak solution of chloride of antimony (butter of antimony) in hydrochloric acid. Sometimes the color will be violet instead of black.

5.—*French Method of Bronzing Electro-brassed Zinc Work; Green or Antique Bronze.*—Dissolve in 100 parts of acetic acid or in 200 parts of good vinegar, 30 parts of carbonate of ammonia or sal ammoniac, and 10 parts each of common salt, cream of tartar and acetate of copper and add a little water. Mix well and smear the object with it, allow it to dry at the ordinary temperature, from twenty-four to forty-eight hours. At the end of that time the article will be found to be entirely covered with verdigris, which presents various tints. It is then to be brushed, but more especially the prominent parts, with a waxed brush, that is a brush passed over a lump of yellow beeswax. The relief parts may then be "set off" with hematite, chrome yellow, or other suitable colors. Light touches with ammonia impart a blue shade to the green parts; carbonate of ammonia deepens the color.

Cadmium.

Cadmium has been electro-deposited from a solution of the double cyanide of cadmium and potassium.

Cobalt, To Electroplate Metals with.

1.—The formulæ for nickelplating may be used for cobalt, by substituting cobalt salts for nickel, where these are mentioned.

2.—Cobalt may be electro-deposited from an alkaline solution of the double sulphate of cobalt and ammonia.

Copper.

1.—Where it is intended to simply coat or plate another metal or alloy, the electro deposit of copper is usually obtained by the decomposition of a double salt, such as the cyanide of copper and potassium. This process is adapted to most metals, and affords a fine uniform deposit. The following is a good bath of this description: Water (soft), 1 gal.; acetate of copper (cryst.), 3½ oz.; carbonate of soda (cryst.), 3½ oz.; bisulphate of soda, 3 oz.; cyanide of potassium (pure), 7½ oz.

Moisten the copper salt with water to form a paste (otherwise it is apt to float on the liquid); stir in next the carbonate of soda with a little more water, then the bisulphite, and finally the cyanide with the rest of the water. When solution is complete the liquid should be colorless. If not, add cyanide until it is.

The bath may be employed hot or cold, and requires a moderately strong circuit of electricity. A copper plate forms the anode, and it should expose surface enough to supply the loss of copper—at least a surface equal to that of the work. It must be removed when the bath is not in use.

If the liquid becomes colored, more cyanide must be added.

Large pieces are generally kept hanging motionless in the bath while the plating is in progress; small articles are moved about as much as possible, especially if the bath is warm.

The formula for the bath given above requires pure cyanide of potassium, and where the commercial article, which is often very impure, is used instead, considerable allowance must be made.

2.—*Alkaline Copper Solution.*—The best alkaline copper solution is that introduced by Mr. A. Watt, and subsequently modified by Mr. J. T. Sprague. Dissolve 8 oz. of copper sulphate in 1 qt. hot rain water and set aside to cool. When cool, add liquid ammonia, while stirring with a stick or glass rod. At first a green precipitate will fall, and then this will dissolve on adding more ammonia, until the whole solution assumes a lovely blue tint. Dilute this with an equal bulk of cold rain water, and add to it enough solution of potassium cyanide, while stirring, to destroy the fine blue color of the ammonia sulphate and give the color of old ale to the solution. Set this aside for a few hours, then pass it through a calico filter and make it up to a gallon of solution with rain water. This solution may be worked cold, but the rate of deposition is increased and the deposited copper of improved quality when the solution is heated to a temperature of from 110° to 130° F.

3.—*Aluminum.*—a.—Copper cyanide, 6 parts; potassium cyanide, 9 parts; sodium phosphate, 9 parts; distilled water, 100 parts.

b.—According to a Continental contemporary, it is possible to obtain adhesive coats of copper on aluminum by the following method: First clean the aluminum in a warm solution of alkaline carbonate, thus making its surface rough and porous; it is next washed thoroughly in running water, and dipped into a hot solution of hydrochloric acid of about 5 per cent. strength, again washed in clean water, and then placed in a somewhat

(Copper)

concentrated acid solution of copper sulphate, until a uniform metallic deposit is formed; it is then again thoroughly washed and returned to the copper sulphate bath, when an electric current is passed until a coating of copper of the required thickness is obtained.

4.—*Electrotyping Non-conducting Materials, New Process for.*—For electrotyping on non-conducting materials, such as china and porcelain, a new and ingenious process has been lately introduced in France. Sulphur is dissolved in oil of spike lavender to a syrupy consistency; then chloride of gold or chloride of platinum is dissolved in ether, and the two solutions mixed under a gentle heat. The compound is next evaporated until of the thickness of ordinary paint, in which condition it is applied with a brush to such portions of the china, glass, or other fabric as it is desired to cover, according to the design or pattern, with the electrometallic deposit. The objects are baked in the usual way before they are immersed in the bath.

5.—*Electro-coppering Flowers, Insects, etc.*—To render non-metallic substances conductive (Parkes).

a.—A mixture is made from the following ingredients: Wax or tallow, 1 oz.; india-rubber, 1 dram; asphalt, 1 oz.; spirit of turpentine, 1½ fl.oz. The india-rubber and asphalt are to be dissolved in the turpentine, the wax is then to be melted, and the former added to it and incorporated by stirring. To this is added 1 oz. of a solution of phosphorus in bisulphide of carbon in the proportion of 1 part of the former to 15 parts of the latter. The articles being attached to a wire are dipped in this mixture; they are next dipped in a weak solution of nitrate of silver, and when the black appearance of the silver is fully developed the article is washed in water; it is afterward dipped in a weak solution of chloride of gold and again washed. Being now coated with a film of gold, it is ready for immersion in the copper bath.

b.—Wax and deer's fat, of each ¼ lb. Melt together and add phosphorus, 10 grams, dissolved in bisulphide of carbon, 150 grams. The wax mixture must be allowed to become nearly cool, when the phosphorus solution is to be added very carefully through a tube dipping under the surface of the mixture. Stir thoroughly. Molds prepared from this composition are rendered conductive by being first dipped in a solution of nitrate of silver, then rinsed, and afterward dipped in a weak solution of chloride of gold, and again washed, when they are ready for the coppering solution.

(Copper)

6.—*Iron and Steel.*—The following formulæ require a cyanide containing 70 to 75% (a good average) of pure potassium cyanide.

a.—Cold Bath.—Acetate of copper, 3 oz.; carbonate of soda, 6 1-5 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 3 1-5 oz.; cyanide of potassium, 3¼ oz.; water, 1 gal.; aqua ammonia, 2 1-5 fl.oz. Prepare as before.

b.—Warm Bath.—Acetate of copper, 3 1-5 oz.; carbonate of soda, 3 1-5 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 1 1-5 oz.; cyanide of potassium, 4½ oz.; water, 1 gal.; aqua ammonia, 1 4-5 fl.oz.

7.—*Zinc.*—a.—For small articles of zinc, which are coppered in a perforated ladle and in nearly boiling baths: Acetate of copper, 16 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 3½ oz.; cyanide of potassium, 25 oz.; aqua ammonia, 5½ oz.; water, 4 to 5½ gal.

In the preparation of these baths the salts are all dissolved together, except the copper acetate and ammonia, which are added after dissolving together in a small quantity of the water.

The deep blue color of the ammonio-copper solution should entirely disappear on mixing it with the other solution; otherwise it becomes necessary to add more cyanide.

The cold bath is put into well joined tanks of oak or fir wood, coated inside with gutta percha or asphaltum (genuine). The vertical sides are also covered with sheets of copper, all connected with the last carbon or copper of the battery by a stout copper wire with well cleaned ends, the other pole of the battery being in similar connection with a stout brass rod extending the length of the tank (without any point of contact with the anodes), and from which the work is suspended by hooks or trusses in the bath.

With a thin deposit the coating is sufficiently bright to be considered finished after being rinsed and dried. But if the operation is more protracted the deposit has a dead luster on account of its thickness, and if a bright luster is desired it is necessary to use the scratch-brush.

The hot baths are usually put into stoneware vessels heated by a water or steam bath, or into an enameled cast-iron kettle placed directly over a fire. The vessels are lined inside with copper, the edges of the vessel being varnished, or support a wooden ring upon which rests a brass circle connected with the zinc pole of the battery. The objects to be electroplated are suspended from this ring.

(Gold)

The hot process is more rapid than the cold, and is especially adapted to those articles which are difficult to cleanse. The articles are kept in continual agitation, which permits of the employment of a strong current of electricity. Small articles of zinc are placed in a perforated stoneware or enameled ladle, at the bottom of which is attached a copper wire which is wound up around the handle and connected with the zinc pole of the battery. It is sufficient that one of the small articles touches the wire for all to be affected by the current, as they are in contact with each other. The ladle must be continually agitated, so as to change the points of contact of the objects. What has been said in regard to electro brassplating, will apply here.

b.—This bath is composed as follows: Crystallized acetate of copper, 200 grams; carbonate of soda, 200 grams; crystallized bisulphide of soda, 200 grams; potassic cyanide, 300 grams; distilled water, 10 liters.

This solution should be energetically boiled before being used.

Gold.

1.—In the practice of electroplating with gold the bath employed is usually heated, as the deposits obtained in such a bath are more homogeneous, tenacious and durable, and of a better color, besides which recommendation a greater quantity of the metal may be deposited satisfactorily from it in a given time than from a cold bath.

Owing to the cost of the metal to be deposited very large surfaces are rarely required to be electroplated, and as these baths become worn out and must be replaced by fresh solutions after a short time, they are usually, as a matter of economy and convenience, used in as small a vessel as the circumstances will admit of. These vessels may be of glass, porcelain, or porcelain-enameled iron. The latter serve the purpose admirably (if the enamel is good). They should be heated over the water bath or by means of steam.

The same bath does not answer very well for all metals—either the bath must be modified to suit the metal or the latter must be previously coated with another metal to suit the conditions. Gold deposits are obtained with the greatest facility upon silver or copper, their rich alloys. or other metals coated with them. With these a hot bath (at about 170° F.) and a moderately strong current give good results. With alloys, such as German silver, the best results are obtained with a weak bath, barely warm. Steel and iron, when not coated with copper, require an intense current and a very hot bath. Lead, zinc, tin, antimony and bismuth alloys of, or containing much of these, are preferably coated with copper before electrogilding.

(Gold)

2.—Operations Connected with Electrodeposition.—Solution for protecting plated work, which is to be gilded in a hot cyanide bath, from receiving the gold deposit upon parts of the ornamental work: Clear rosin, 10 parts; yellow beeswax, 6 parts; best red sealing wax, 4 parts; jeweler's rouge, 3 parts. The three first named substances are to be thoroughly melted, with gentle stirring, and the rouge, which is the peroxide of iron, gradually added and incorporated with stirring. The article to which the stopping off varnish has been applied should never be placed either in a hot or cold bath until it has become thoroughly dry and hard.

Aluminum.—Gold chloride, 2 parts; potassium cyanide, 2 parts; sodium phosphate, 2 parts; water, distilled, 100 parts.

Amateurs' Gilding Solution.—The best and cheapest solution for amateur electrogilding, and also for operators in a small way of business, is the double cyanide of gold and potassium solution made by the battery process. This contains some oxide of potash, but if made up of pure gold and pure 98% cyanide of potassium, it will yield good results at once, and continue to give them for years if kept in proper working condition. This solution is made up in the following manner: Procure 5 dwts. pure gold ribbon, leaf, or wire (and divide it into 2 parts), 3 dwts. pure white 98% cyanide of potassium and 1 qt. of distilled water. Dissolve the cyanide of potassium in the distilled water made hot in a good enameled saucepan, and keep it at nearly scalding heat while making and working the gilding solution. Make up a battery of two Bunsen cells or three Daniel cells in series. Hang one strip of gold from the wire leading to the negative element of the battery, and the other strip to the wire leading to the positive element of the battery. Get a small, clean, white porous battery cell, nearly fill it with cyanide of potassium solution, place it in the saucepan and suspend in the porous cell the strip of gold connected to the zinc element of the battery. Immerse the other strip of gold in the outer cyanide solution, and pass current (from the battery) from one to the other for some two or

three hours. During that time some of the gold will have dissolved off the anode strip and entered into combination with the cyanide of potassium solution to form the double cyanide of gold and potassium gilding bath, but this will not have penetrated into the porous cell, nor will the strip of gold therein have suffered any loss. If at the end of this time a piece of German silver, suspended from the cathode wire in the outer solution, receives a fair coat of gold in a few moments, the bath is ready for gilding work. The contents of the porous cell may be poured into the outer solution, both strips of gold used as the anode, and the work may proceed with current from one or more cells, as may be required. At first there may be too much free cyanide, and the deposit may in consequence be too dark, but this fault will soon be corrected if the anode plates are wholly immersed while gilding. If the contrary condition exists, and the anode plates are dirty, or do not dissolve freely, add a very little more cyanide to the solution. This will be found to be the cheapest solution, because there is no loss of material in making it up. If the whole of the gold strip dissolves in the cyanide solution, the bath will not be too rich in gold, as a very useful strength is 2 dwts. of gold in the quart of solution. A larger quantity may be made in the same manner in the same proportions.

Brass.—Jewelry.—1.—For Producing a Matted Surface on Brass Articles of Jewelry, as Brooches, Lockets, etc.—First dip them for an instant in a mixture composed of equal parts of sulphuric and nitric acids, to which a small quantity of common salt is added; plunge immediately in cold water. Rinse in one or two other waters, then immerse in the gilding bath, in which, after a moment's immersion, they acquire the desired color of gold. After rinsing in hot water they are finally dried in hot boxwood sawdust.

2.—a.—French Gilding for Cheap Jewelry.—The bath for gilding recommended by Roseleur is composed of pyrophosphate of soda or potassa, 800 grams; hydrocyanic acid (prussic acid), 8 grams; chloride of gold crystallized, 20 grams; distilled water, 10 liters. The pyrophosphate of soda is generally employed and this may be prepared by melting at a white heat ordinary crystallized phosphate of soda in a crucible. The quantity of gold given in the above formula represents the grams of the pure metal dissolved by aqua regia. In making the bath 9 liters of water are put into a porcelain vessel and the pyrophosphate added, with stirring a little at a time, moderate heat being applied until all the salt is dissolved. The solution is then filtered and allowed to cool. The chloride of gold is allowed to crystallize, the crystals dissolved in a little distilled water, and the solution filtered. Add the chloride solution to the cold solution of pyrophosphate of soda, then add the hydrocyanic acid and heat to near boiling point.

This bath will produce fine gilding upon well cleaned articles, which must also have been passed through a very diluted solution of nitrate of mercury, without which the deposit of gold is red and irregular. The articles must be constantly agitated in the bath, and supported by a hook, or placed in a stoneware ladie perforated with holes.

b.—The following solution, to be used at a temperature of from 120° to 180° F., is recommended by M. E. Rod in *Le Monde de La Science:* Crystallized phosphate of soda, 60; bisulphate of soda, 10; cyanide of potassium, 1; chloride of gold, 2½; distilled or rain water, 1,000 parts by weight. To prepare this bath properly the water should be divided into three portions, viz., one of 700 parts and two of 150 parts. The sodic phosphate is dissolved in the first portion, the chloride of gold in the second, and the disulphate of soda and cyanide of potassium in the third. The first two portions are gradually mixed together, and the third is afterward added. With this solution M. Rod uses a platinum anode (a wire or strip), adding fresh portions of the gold salt as the solution becomes exhausted.

c.—Cold Electrogilding Solution.—The cold gilding bath is sometimes used for very large objects, as clocks, chandeliers, etc., to avoid the necessity of heating large volumes of liquid—Ferrocyanide of potassium (yellow prussiate of potash) 20 parts, pure carbonate of potash 30 parts, sal ammoniac 3 parts, gold 15 parts, water 1,000 parts. All of the salts except the chloride of gold are to be added to the water, and the mixture boiled and afterward filtered. The chloride of gold is next to be dissolved, in a little distilled water and added to the filtered liquor. The deposit of gold from cold solutions varies greatly as to color. When the bath is in its best working condition, and a brisk current of electricity employed, the gold should be a pure yellow color.

d.—M. De Briant's Solution.—Dissolve 34 grams of gold in aqua regia, and evaporate the solution until it becomes neutral chloride of gold; then dissolve the

chloride in kilograms of warm water and add to it 200 grams of magnesia; the gold is precipitated. Filter and wash with pure water; digest the precipitate in 40 parts of water, mixed with 3 parts of nitric acid, to remove magnesia, then wash the remaining (resulting) oxide of gold with water, until the wash water exhibits no acid reaction with test paper (litmus paper). Next dissolve 400 grams ferrocyanide of potassium (yellow prussiate of potash) and 100 grams of caustic potash in 4 liters of water, add the oxide of gold, and boil the solution about twenty minutes. When the gold is dissolved, there remains a small amount of iron, precipitated, which may be removed by filtration, and the liquid of a fine gold color is ready for use; it may be employed either hot or cold.

e.—Fizeau's Solution.—(1) 1 part of dry chloride of gold is dissolved in 160 parts distilled water; to this is added gradually a solution of a carbonated alkali, in distilled water, until the liquid becomes cloudy. This solution may be used immediately.

(2) 1 gram chloride of gold: 4 grams hyposulphite soda, distilled in 1 liter of distilled water.

3.—Wood's Solution.—4 oz. (troy) cyanide of potassium; 1 oz. cyanide gold, dissolved in 1 gal. distilled water. The solution is used at a temperature of about 90° F., with a current of at least two cells.

Cold Electrogilding Bath.—Water, distilled, 1 gal.; potassium cyanide, pure, 3 1-5 oz.; gold chloride, 3 1-10 oz.

Dissolve the cyanide in a part of the water, then gradually add the gold chloride dissolved in the remainder. Boil for half an hour before using. (Use cold.)

The cold bath is kept in a gutta percha lined, wooden, or (if small) porcelain tank arranged as for brassplating. The anodes are thin plates of laminated gold, wholly suspended in the liquid (while in use) by means of platinum wires, from clean brass rods joined to the copper or carbon pole of the battery, the rods supporting the work being in connection with the zinc. When in proper working order the color of the deposit is yellow. If the deposit becomes black or dark red, add more cyanide (dissolved in water) to the bath, or use a weaker current.

If the cyanide is in excess the plating will proceed very slowly or not at all; or, as sometimes happens, articles already gilded will lose their gold. In such a case add a litle more gold chloride or increase the intensity of the current.

Cold electrogilding must be done slowly, and requires a great deal of attention to secure good work. The articles must be frequently examined to detect irregular deposits or dark spots (which must be scratch-brushed and returned). It is also frequently necessary to add to or remove an element from the battery, especially when adding or taking work from the bath. With too much intensity of current the deposit is black or red; if too weak those portions opposite the anode only get covered. In coating German silver it is necessary to use a weak bath and a small exposure of anode. The best results with this alloy are obtained when the bath is slightly warmed.

Hot Baths.—1.—For copper, silver, or alloys rich in these.—Distilled water, 1 gal.; phosphate of soda, cryst., 9½ oz.; bisulphite of soda, 1 3-5 oz.; cyanide of potassium, pure, 1-6 oz.; gold chloride, 160 gr.

Dissolve in a portion of the water, heated, the phosphate of soda. Dissolve in another portion of the water the bisulphite of soda and cyanide of potassium.

Dissolve the gold chloride in the remaining water, stir the solution slowly into the cold phosphate of soda solution, and finally add the solution of cyanide and bisulphite. The bath, now ready for use, should be colorless.

2.—Bronze and Brass.—a.—The following baths work well with bronze and brass, but are not suited for direct gilding on iron or steel: Distilled water, 1 gal.; phosphate of soda, cryst., 6 2-5 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 1 3-5 oz.; bicarbonate of potash, 4-5 oz.; caustic soda, 4-5 oz.; cyanide of potassium, pure, 1-5 oz.; gold chloride, 2-5 oz.

Dissolve all together, except the gold chloride, in the hot water; filter, cool and gradually stir in the gold chloride dissolved in a little water. Heat from 120° to 140° F. for use. It requires an intense current.

b.—Distilled water, 1 gal.; ferrocyanide of potassium, 5¼ oz.; carbonate of potash, pure, 1¾ oz.; sal ammoniac, 2-3 oz.; gold chloride, 2-3 oz.

Dissolve as in the last, boil for half an hour, replace the evaporated water, and the bath is ready for use.

c.—Distilled water, 1 gal.; cyanide of potassium, 2 4-5 oz.; gold chloride, 1 oz.

Dissolve the gold chloride in the water, then add the cyanide, and stir until solution is complete.

Baths of this kind are commonly used, and with little regard to temperature. They are simple in preparation, but are,

(Gold)

unfortunately, not very uniform in their working, ungilding one part while another is gilding, and producing a variety of colors, especially when freshly prepared. They improve by use, however.

3.—Iron and Steel—Uncoated, Bath for.—Distilled water, 1 gal.; phosphate of soda, cryst., 7 8-10 oz.; bisulphite of soda, 2 oz.; cyanide of potassium, pure, 3-5 drams; gold chloride, 160 grains.

Dissolve as before. Heat to 175° or 180° F. Pass the second metal through the hot potash, then through dilute muriatic acid (acid 1, water 15), brush, and connect at once. Requires a very intense current at first.

4.—Management of the Hot Bath.—The articles should be kept in agitation while in the bath. They should be placed in connection with the battery before or immediately upon entering the bath. A foil or wire of platinum is in many cases preferable to a soluble gold anode when electrogilding by aid of heat. It suffers no alteration in the liquid, and by its manipulation the color of the deposit may be materially altered. When it is removed so as to expose only a small surface in the bath a pale yellowish deposit may be obtained; when the immersion is greater, a clear yellow; with a still greater exposure, a red gold color. The strength of the hot baths may be maintained by successive additions of gold chloride with a proper proportion of the other salts and water; but it is preferable to wear out the bath entirely and prepare a new one, as it soon becomes contaminated with copper or silver if much of these metals have been gilt in it. In a nearly exhausted bath containing dissolved copper the electro deposit will be what is called "red gold"; if it contains an excess of silver a "green gold" deposit will result. The gold and copper or gold and silver are deposited together as an alloy, the color of which depends upon the relative proportion of the metals, battery, strength, etc.

Dead luster gilding is produced by the slow deposition of a considerable quantity of gold, by giving the metallic surface a dead luster before gilding (by means of acids), by first preparing a coating of frosted silver or by depositing the gold upon a heavy copper deposit produced with a weak current in a bath of copper sulphate.

In order to secure a good deposit of gold it is absolutely necessary that the work should be perfectly freed from any trace of oxide, grease, oil, or other impurity. Articles of copper and brass may

(Iron)

be cleansed by first immersing them in a strong boiling solution of caustic potash or soda, and, after rinsing, dipping momentarily in nitric acid and immediately rinsing, or scouring with pumice stone moistened with a strong solution of cyanide of potassium in water.

Other metals require a somewhat different treatment, which we will have occasion to refer to in a subsequent article.

Lead, Britannia Metal, etc.—When articles composed of lead, tin, Britannia metal, iron or steel are required to be gilded it is best to give them a preliminary coating of copper in an alkaline bath, or to electro-brass them, after which they may be easily gilded. The softer metals need to be burnished with great care, owing to their yielding nature under the pressure of the burnishing tools.

Steel, Polished.—For gilding polished steel, a nearly neutral solution of chloride of gold is mixed with sulphuric ether and well shaken. The ether will take up the gold and the ethereal solution float above the denser acid. If the ethereal solution be applied by means of a camel's-hair brush to brightly polished steel or iron, the ether evaporates and the gold, which adheres more or less firmly, becomes reduced to the metallic state on the steel, and may be either polished or burnished. Steel receives a deposit of gold with great rapidity, even with a very weak battery current.

Iron.

Electro-deposition of Iron, Solutions for.—1. Ammonia Sulphate of Iron Solution.—This double salt, which was first proposed by Boettger, for depositing this metal, may be readily prepared by evaporating and crystallizing mixed solutions of equal parts of sulphate of iron and sulphate of ammonia. A solution of the double salt yields a fine white deposit of iron, with a moderate current, and has been very extensively employed in "facing" engraved copper plates. When carefully worked this is one of the best solutions for the deposition of iron upon copper surfaces.

2.—Boettger's Ferrocyanide Solution.—This solution for coating engraved copper plates with iron is formed by dissolving 10 grams of ferrocyanide of potassium (yellow prussiate of potash) and 20 gr. of Rochelle salts in 200 cubic centimeters of distilled water. To this solution is added a solution consisting of 3 grams of persulphate of iron in 50 cubic centimeters of water. A solution of caustic

soda is then added drop by drop, with constant stirring, until a perfectly clear, light, yellowish liquid is obtained, which is ready for immediate use.

Boettger's process, as far as we are aware, has never been improved on. It is as follows: Mix 100 parts of ferrous ammonium chloride and dissolve the mixture in 500 parts of distilled water. Render the solution slightly, but distinctly acid by the addition of sulphuric acid drop by drop. The surface to be plated is connected with the negative pôle of a battery, an iron plate of equal size being connected with the positive pôle and serving as an anode. For small articles two or three Bunsen elements will answer very well. Maintain the solution at from 75° to 80° F. The deposited iron is very pure, white, very hard and steel-like, and accumulates very rapidly. In this manner copper, zinc, type metal, etc., may be given a surface as hard as steel plate and at a minimum cost. Of course the article to be plated should be rendered perfectly clean before it is put into the bath.

3.—*Copper.*—Prof. Boettger recommends the following solution for coating copper plates with iron: 10 parts of ferrocyanide of potassium and 20 parts of tartrate of soda are dissolved in 220 parts of distilled water, adding a solution of 3 parts of sulphate of iron in 50 parts of water. Caustic soda solution is poured into the mixture until the Prussian blue formed is redissolved.

Lead

May be deposited from its acetate solution or from a solution of oxide of lead, in caustic soda or potash, in the form of beautiful metallo-chromes, on polished surfaces of steel or nickel.

Magnesium

Has been deposited from a solution of the double chloride of magnesium and ammonia.

Nickel.

Preparation of Nickel Solution.—1. The substance generally employed is the double sulphate of nickel and ammonia, or "nickel salts," a crystalline salt of a beautiful green emerald color. This article should be pure. For 100 gal. of the solution the proportions employed are: Double sulphate of nickel and ammonia, 75 lb.; water, 100 gal. Place the nickel salts in a clean wooden tub or bucket and pour upon them a quantity of hot

or boiling water; stir briskly with a wooden stick for a few minutes, after which the green solution may be poured into the tank, and a fresh supply of hot water added to the undissolved crystals, with stirring as before. This operation is to be continued until all the crystals are dissolved, and the solution transferred to the tank. A sufficient quantity of cold water is now to be added to make up 100 gal. in all. It is better to pass the hot solution through a strainer before it enters the tank, to free it from impurities.

2.—Nickelplating.—The Plating Bath.—The nickel salts commonly used are the nickel ammonium sulphate (called double sulphate) and the corresponding chloride. Other salts, such as the nickel potassium cyanide, the acetate and sulphate, have been used, but not so successfully as these.

The double sulphate bath may be prepared by dissolving ¾ lb. of the salt in each gallon of water (soft). The salt costs about 65 cents a pound, and is generally considered the best for this purpose. It should be kept neutral and up to about 6° of hydrometer.

The double chloride bath requires about 4 oz. of the salt per gallon, and works better toward alkalinity.

The bath should be filtered when freshly prepared, and should be kept in a separate room, or at least away from the apartment in which the buffing or polishing is performed, to avoid contamination by dust as much as possible. Exposed to the air, the bath (the water) evaporates, and the water thus lost must be replaced from time to time. To retard this and keep out dust as much as possible, it is well to cover the bath when not in use. Its surface should be skimmed occasionally and it should be frequently mixed together to preserve a uniform degree of strength.

The tank or vessel in which the bath is contained is usually constructed of smooth 2-in. white pine stuff, grooved and well bolted together and coated on the inside with good asphaltum applied in the melted state.

Instead of this form, a clean tub or a half barrel or hogshead, with an extra hoop, may be used, though from the shape of such a vessel there is necessarily much waste space to be filled with useless liquid.

For small baths a neat form of vessel consisting in a square porcelain lined (enameled) iron tank of suitable dimen-

(Nickel)

sions is sold by some of the dealers in electroplating materials.

3.—Anodes or Feeding Plates.—Good pure cast nickel anodes are now obtained at a moderate cost ($1.85 per lb.), and are preferable to grain metal anodes. They usually come in sizes ranging from 1¾ x 4 in., 3-16 in. thick, to 8 x 12 in., ⅝ in. thick.

They may be suspended around the sides of the tank or across and facing the work (care being taken to avoid bringing them into such close proximity to the work that contact is likely to occur under any circumstance). They may be suspended by clean copper trusses or hooks —which should not be permitted to touch the liquid—from stout copper rods, to which connection with the battery is made.

4.—The Battery.—In nearly all large electroplating establishments some form of dynamo-electric machine is now used instead of the battery. They are cleanly, require little attention and space, and afford a current more easily adapted to the work and at a much smaller cost.

But as their first cost is considerable, and they require power to operate them, the old battery is still in requisition in smaller establishments. The carbon or chromic acid battery is more commonly used, as it admits of more rapid work with a smaller number of cells; but as it supplies a very intense current, it often becomes necessary to introduce resistance coils to reduce it where small work is on hand. Some of the best work we have ever seen has been produced with the current derived from two or three Smee or sulphate of copper cells (in series). The amount of battery power for a given amount of work should be in zinc surface (exposed) about equal (when in proper working order) to the surface of the work exposed in the plating bath, with care to preserve the tension. If one cell has a zinc surface (exposed) of, say, one hundred square inches, and the work, say, five hundred, the one cell will require to be multiplied by five for quantity and (if the original tension was, say, three) by three to preserve the tension. Thus:

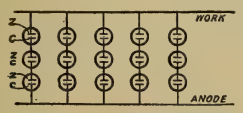


Diagram of Connections

(Nickel)

Of course this is equivalent to three large single cells, each exposing five hundred square inches of zinc (equal to a plate about sixteen inches square, exposing both sides). Large batteries of the dipping form, admitting of the immersion of the proper quantity of zinc, are often convenient.

If the current is too strong the deposited metal will present a dull (commonly termed burnt) appearance; if too weak it is apt to be imperfect, granular, or semi-crystalline.

For practical purposes the electricity may be said to proceed from the copper or carbon pole of the battery, and care should be taken that this pole is invariably connected (by stout copper wires or rods) with the anodes or feeding plates in the plating bath, for if misconnected damage is done both to the work and the bath by the corrosion or partial solution of the former in the latter.

5.—Preparing the Work.—Before work can be plated its surface must be freed perfectly from all traces of oil or grease, oxides, lacquer, and other impurities. Oil, grease, etc., are removed by contact with a strong, hot acqueous solution of caustic potash, and, after rinsing off the adhering alkali, from oxide by an acid bath; or, if of brass, copper, or German silver, by scouring with fine pumice stone and strong acqueous solution of cyanide of potassium. Iron is pickled in diluted sulphuric or muriatic acid (acid 1, water 5 to 15), and scoured with fine white silicious sand or pumice stone. Brass or copper is sometimes brightened before entering to the plating bath by dipping it momentarily in nitric acid diluted with about 20 parts of water, and quickly rinsing it in running water. It should be placed in circuit immediately after this.

The hand must not come into contact with any part of the work after removal from the alkali, as the slightest touch may spoil all.

On removal of the plated work from the plating bath it should be quickly rinsed (without handling) in cold water, then transferred to hot water, which will cause it when taken out to dry quickly and perfectly. If the finished work is to present a smooth polishing surface it must present such a surface before entering the plating bath. Nickel is hard and will not readily submit to a burnishing tool.

When the work is placed in circuit in the plating bath (and it should not be permitted to remain many moments in the bath without being placed in circuit)

it should be moved about to free it from bubbles.

The process of nickelplating is a simple one, and by a little practice and proper attention to the requirements the bath may be worked month after month, and the metal deposited smoothly and with certainty.

Formulae for Nickelplating Solutions.

1.—Double sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 5 to 8 parts; water, 100 parts.

Dissolve the nickel double salt in above quantity of water with the aid of heat. Cautiously add ammonia, or the sulphate of ammonium, until the solution is neutral to test paper. This solution should be maintained as nearly neutral as possible in use. This is commonly known in the United States as the Adams solution. It is in very general use by nickelplaters throughout the United States, and yields, where properly managed, excellent results.

2.—Double sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 10 parts; boric acid (refined), 2½ to 5 parts; water, 150 to 200 parts.

(Weston's solution.) The superiority of this solution is generally acknowledged. The deposited metal, as previously remarked, is almost silver-white, dense, homogeneous and tenacious, and the solution maintains its excellent working quality very uniformly in long-continued service.

The nickel salt and boric acid may be dissolved separately in boiling water, the solutions mixed, and the volume brought up to that of the formula, or the two components may be dissolved together.

3.—Acetate of nickel, 2¾ parts; acetate of calcium, 2½ parts; water, 100 parts.

To each gallon of this solution add 1 fl. oz. of acetic acid, 1.047 sp. gr.

To prepare this bath, dissolve about the same quantity of the dry carbonate of nickel as that called for in the formula (or three-quarters of that quantity of the hydrated oxide) in acetic acid, adding the acid cautiously, and heating until effervescence has ceased and solution is complete. The acetate of calcium may be made by dissolving the same weight of carbonate of calcium (marble dust) as that called for in the formula (or one-half that quantity of caustic lime), and treating it in the same manner. Add the two solutions together, dilute the volume to the required amount by the addition of water, and then to each gallon of the solution add a fluid ounce of free acetic acid, as prescribed. (Potts' solution.)

4.—Sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 10 parts; sulphate of ammonium, 4 parts; citric acid, 1 part; water, 200 parts.

The solution is made with the aid of heat, and, when cool, small fragments of carbonate of ammonium should be added until the bath is neutral to test paper.

5.—Sulphate of nickel, 6 parts; citrate of nickel, 3 parts; phosphate of nickel, 3 parts; benzoic acid, 1½ parts; water, 200 parts.

6.—Phosphate of nickel, 10 parts; citrate of nickel, 6 parts; pyrophosphate of sodium, 10½ parts; bisulphite of sodium, 1½ parts; citric acid, 3 parts; aqua ammonia, 15 parts; water, 400 parts.

7.—Sulphate of nickel, 6 parts; aqua ammonia, 3 parts; water, 100 parts.

When the nickel is dissolved add aqua ammonia, 20 parts.

This bath is similar to that recommended by Prof. Boettger; it is said to be well suited for the purposes of amateurs, inasmuch as it gives good results with a platinum anode. It is worked at a temperature of 100° F., with a moderate current. It requires renewal from time to time, as it becomes impoverished in nickel, by addition of fresh nickel salt; it must also be kept alkaline by the occasional addition of ammonia.

8.—Sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 10 parts; sulphate of ammonium, 2 parts; water, 250 parts.

Dissolve in boiling water, and allow to cool. These proportions are recommended for coating objects of cast and wrought iron and steel.

9.—Sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 10 parts; sulphate of ammonium, 2 parts; water, 300 parts.

Dissolve as above. Recommended for coating brass, copper, tin, britannia, lead, zinc, etc.

10.—Sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 6 parts; chloride of ammonium (sal ammoniac), 3 parts; water, 100 parts.

A large number of American manufactories use the following recipes for nickeling:

11.—Bath for Brass, Copper, Tin, Britannia, Metal, Lead, Zinc and Tinned Sheet Metal.—13 gal. of water, 4 lb. double sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 14 oz. sulphate of ammonium; dissolve by boiling. Let the liquid cool. Test with red or blue litmus paper. Add a little hydrochlorate of ammonia if any acid is present.

12.—Ordinary Nickel Bath.—4¼ gal. of water, 1¼ lb. of double sulphate of nickel and ammonium, ¾ lb. hydrochlorate of ammonia; dissolve by boiling.

(Nickel)

Make the fluid slightly alkaline by adding 1½ lb. of caustic ammonia. The fluid should show 3° to 4° by the hydrometer.

13.—3½ gal. water, 2 lbs. double sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 21 oz. hydrochlorate of ammonium, 14 oz. sulphate of ammonium; dissolve by boiling. Let the liquid cool.

14.—Powell's Process.—This inventor claims that benzoic acid added to any of the nickel salts arrests the tendency to an imperfect deposit, prevents the decomposition of the solution and consequent formation of subsalts. The proportion of benzoic acid to be added to the bath is ⅛ of an oz. to a gallon of the solution. Powell gives the following formulæ for nickel baths:

a.—Sulphate of nickel and ammonia, 10 parts; sulphate of ammonia, 4 parts; citric acid, 1 part; water, 200 parts. The solution is prepared with the aid of heat, and, when cool, a small quantity of carbonate of ammonia is added, until the solution is neutral to test paper.

b.—Sulphate of nickel, 6 parts; citrate of nickel, 3 parts; phosphate of nickel, 3 parts; benzoic acid, 1½ parts; water, 200 parts.

15.—A new nickel-plating solution, said to yield beautiful results, is prepared by mixing the liquid obtained by evaporating a solution of ½ oz. nickel in aqua regia to a pasty mass and dissolving it in 1 lb. aqua ammonia, with that obtained by treating the same quantity of nickel with a solution of 2 oz. cyanide of potassium in 1 lb. of water. More cyanide renders the deposit whiter and more ammonia renders it grayer.

16.—*Aluminum.*—Nickel chloride, 7 parts; sodium phosphate, 7 parts; distilled water, 100 parts.

Warm the baths from 60° to 70° C. and maintain them at this temperature throughout.

17.—*Small Articles, such as Umbrella Mounts, etc.*—Double sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 7 kgm.; bicarbonate of soda, 800 grams; water, 100 l. The bicarbonate of soda must be added when the nickel solution is warm, in small quantities at a time, otherwise the effervescence which occurs might cause the solution to overflow. The bath is to be worked up to nearly boiling point. If, after working for some time, the deposit becomes of a darkish color, add a small lump of sulphide of sodium, which will remedy it.

18.—*Renickeling Old Work.*—When goods which have been nickelplated require to be renickeled, it is always better to remove the old coating by means of a stripping solution, as nickel will not adhere to a coating of the same metal. A stripping bath may be composed as follows: Oil of vitriol, 16 lb.; nitric acid, 4 lb.; water, 2 qt. Add the oil of vitriol to the water (not the reverse, which is dangerous) gradually, and when the mixture has cooled down, add the nitric acid, and stir the mixture with a glass rod. When cold it is ready for use. Attach the articles to be stripped to a piece of stout brass or copper wire and place in the stripping liquid; they should be examined after a few moments. The operation of stripping should be conducted in the open air or in a fireplace with good draught. The articles should not be allowed to remain in the liquid one moment after the nickel has been dissolved from the surface, but be immediately removed and plunged into cold water.

19.—Tin, Britannia Metal, etc.—Sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 10 parts; sulphate of ammonium, 2 parts; water, 300 parts. The salts are to be dissolved in boiling water, and when cold the solution is ready for use. For nickeling cast and wrought iron and steel the following bath is recommended: Sulphate of nickel and ammonium, 10 parts; sulphate of ammonium, 1½ parts; water, 250 parts.

(Platinum)

Palladium.

1.—Palladium may be deposited from the double cyanide of palladium and potassium, or from the double chloride of palladium and potassium.

2.—Palladium, which is a whiter, lighter and more fusible metal than platinum, has of recent years been much used to plate watch movements, says the *Electrician.* According to M. Pilet, four milligrammes (about one-seventeenth of a grain) of palladium is sufficient to coat the works of an ordinary-sized watch. M. Pilet recommends the following bath: Water, 2 l.; chloride of palladium, 10 grams; phosphate of ammonia, 100 grams; phosphate of soda, 500 grams; benzoic acid, 5 grams. This bath is suitable for all metals except zinc.

Platinum.

1.—*Carbon (Walker).*—The carbon plate is purified by immersion for several days in sulphuric acid diluted with 3 or 4 times its volume of water, then put into a bath of sulphuric acid diluted with 10 times its volume of water, with crystals of chloride of platinum added until it becomes straw-colored.

The carbon is connected to the — pole

of the battery and a platinum or carbon plate connected to the + pole serves for anode. After twenty minutes the carbon is platinized, as may be proved by using it to decompose water. The hydrogen should freely rise from its surface.

2.—*Iron.*—Steep the iron plate in an acid solution of platinum in aqua regia.

Silverplating.

3.—*Silver.*—For use in Smee cells. The silver plate to be coated is plunged in a bath of bichloride of platinum and acidulated water. A current is sent through the bath from a platinum anode, the silver serving as cathode. A rough coating of platinum takes place on the silver.

Simple Instructions for.—1.—For silver plating the bath consists of potassium silver cyanide, prepared by precipitating solution of silver nitrate with potassium cyanide and redissolving the washed precipitate in excess of potassium cyanide solution—potassium cyanide, 12 oz.; water, 1 gal.; silver cyanide, about 1 troy oz. Filter and use in a porcelain or glazed vessel. For the whitening bath dissolve 1 lb. potassium cyanide in 1 gal. of water, add ¼ oz. troy of silver cyanide and filter the solution. The baths are provided with silver feeding plates for anodes proportioned in size to the surface of the work to be plated. These are connected with the positive pole of battery. The cleaned articles are connected by a copper wire with the zinc pole of the battery, dipped for a minute or two in the whitening bath, and when uniformly coated with a white film of silver, transferred to the plating bath, under similar conditions. 3 or 4 Smee cells with plates 10 x 4 in. will generally suffice for the plating bath, and 4 or 5 similar cells for the whitening bath; twenty to thirty minutes in the plating bath is usually sufficient to plate the work properly. Articles of copper, brass or German silver to be plated should first be cleaned by boiling them for a few minutes in strong potash water to free them from traces of oil or grease, and, after rinsing, in dilute nitric acid to remove any oxide and again thoroughly rinsed. It must not be touched by the hand after cleaning. Just before putting the work into the bath, dip it momentarily in strong nitric or a mixture of equal parts nitric and sulphuric acids and rinse quickly. After this treatment it is sometimes dipped for a moment in dilute aqueous mercurous nitrate solution and rinsed again. This has the effect of coating the clean metal with a film of mercury, which secures a perfect adhesion of the deposited silver.

2.—The Bath.—Water (soft), 1 gal.; cyanide of potassium (pure), 8 oz.; nitrate of silver, 5¼ oz.

Dissolve the nitrate of silver in a sufficient quantity of pure water (soft), and add to it gradually, with constant stirring, hydrocyanic (prussic) acid until all the silver has been precipitated as cyanide, which may be known by the formation of no cloud in a portion of the clear liquid when a drop of the acid is added to it. Avoid adding an excess of the acid. Throw the precipitate upon a fine cotton cloth filter, and as the liquid runs through wash the precipitate on the cloth several times with pure water. Dissolve the cyanide of potassium in the water, and stir in the cyanide of silver carefully removed from the cloth. If it does not dissolve in the liquid entirely, add more cyanide of potassium until it does, stirring continually. Let the impurities settle, and the bath is ready for use. Many electroplaters use a preliminary for silver "whitening" bath, which is the same composition, but contains less silver, more cyanide, and is worked with a somewhat stronger current.

The cleaned article in some cases is first dipped for a few moments in a solution of nitrate of mercury, 1 oz. in 1 gal. of water, and then in the whitening bath for a few minutes, and after brushing is transferred to the silver bath proper.

The vessels containing the cold bath are sufficiently high to allow about 4 in. of liquid above the immersed objects, whose distance from the bottom and sides should be nearly the same to give a regular deposit of metal at both ends of the object.

The upper ledge of the trough carries two brass rods all around, which do not touch one another, one above the other, so that other metallic rods placed transversely will rest upon the higher or lower series of rods only. The upper rods are connected with the zinc, the lower with the carbon or copper end of the battery, or with the corresponding poles of the dynamo-electric machine. The transverse rods resting upon the lower set support the silver anodes; those resting on the upper set, the work. The work suspended from an upper transverse is placed so as to face two anodes suspended from two lower transverse rods.

As the lower layers of the bath are apt to become denser (richer) than the upper, it is often necessary to reverse the

(Silver)

articles during the operation to obtain a perfectly uniform thickness of deposit. For the same purpose small articles should be kept in motion as much as possible.

The deposit is finer and denser if obtained with a weak battery and long exposure than if a strong current is employed. A sufficient quantity of silver may be deposited in three or four hours, but it will be of much finer quality and more easily burnished if the work is left in the bath for twelve or fifteen hours with a few cells of battery.

When the articles, especially coppered iron, etc., have acquired a coherent film of silver, they are sometimes removed from the bath, and thoroughly scratch-brushed, cleansed in alcohol, or preferably in a hot silvering bath, thence again passed through the mercurial solution and finished in the cold plating bath.

The first scratch-brushing, which is not always necessary, obviates the tendency of certain alloys to assume a crystalline appearance and corrects the imperfections of the cleansing in process.

Should the anodes become black during the passage of the current, the solution contains too little cyanide. In this the deposit is adherent, but too slow; and the bath loses more silver than it can gain from the anodes.

If the anodes remain white during the passage of the current, the bath contains an excess of cyanide, and the deposit does not properly adhere; correct by adding cyanide of silver until it dissolves with difficulty.

When in good working order, the anodes present a gray appearance while the current is passing, becoming white when circuit is broken.

The specific gravity of the bath may vary from 5° to 15° Baumé's hydrometer and still furnish good results.

Electro-silvering baths do not generally work so well when freshly prepared. If properly used and cared for, they improve by age. At first the deposit is often granulated bluish or yellowish.

It is customary to mix portions of an old bath with a freshly prepared one. Some platers introduce small quantities of ammonia instead to age the liquid.

Bisulphide of carbon in small quantities imparts a bright luster to plated articles. 1 oz. of the bisulphide is put into a pint bottle filled with a strong solution of the cyanide of potassium and silver, briskly shaken, and a few drops of this liquid poured into the bath occasionally until the work appears sufficiently bright.

(Tin)

An excess of bisulphide must, however, be avoided, as it will spoil the bath.

What has been said about the arrangement of battery in articles of nickel and brass plating will also apply here.

3.—Deposits.—For electro-silverplating the double salt of silver and potassium cyanide is almost universally employed. The baths are used either hot or cold. The latter method is generally adopted for articles which require great solidity. The hot process is used for small articles, and is preferable for steel, iron, zinc, lead and tin, which have been previously electro-coppered. The hot baths are generally kept in enameled cast-iron kettles, and the articles are either suspended or moved constantly about in them. A somewhat energetic current is needed, especially when the articles are moved about in order to operate rapidly. A gray or black deposit indicates too strong a current, and when the surface becomes covered with bubbles of gas the same thing is indicated. The anodes are plates of silver or heavy silver foil. The wooden tanks for the cold baths are similar to those used in plating with copper and nickel, but should be very thoroughly coated on the inside with gutta percha.

Aluminum.—Lanseigne and Leblanc, in the *Journal de Pharmacie et de Chimie*, give the following formula. The article must be well cleaned with a dilute solution of an alkali (soda or potash) or with a weak solution of hydrochloric acid, and rinsed with water. The anodes must consist of the metal with which the plating is being done.

Silver nitrate, 2 parts; potassium cyanide, 4 parts; sodium phosphate, 4 parts; water, distilled, 100 parts.

Tin.

1.—The following is one of the best solutions of plating with tin by the battery process: Potassium pyrophosphate, 12 oz.; protochloride of tin, 4½ oz.; water, 20 oz.

The anode or feeding plate used in this bath consists of pure Banca tin. This plate is joined to the positive (copper or carbon) pole of the battery, while the work is suspended from a wire connected with the negative (zinc) pole. A moderately strong battery is required, and the work is finished by scratch-brushing.

2.—In Weigler's process a bath is prepared by passing washed chlorine gas into a concentrated aqueous solution of stannous chloride to saturation, and expelling excess of gas by warming the solution, which is then diluted with about ten

(Wastes)

volumes of water and filtered, if necessary. The articles to be plated are pickled in dilute sulphuric acid, and polished with fine sand and scratch-brush, rinsed in water, loosely armed with zinc wire or tape, and immersed in the bath for ten or fifteen minutes at ordinary temperatures. The coating is finished with the scratch-brush and whiting.

By this process iron—cast or wrought—steel, copper, brass, and lead can be tinned without a separate battery. The only disadvantage of the process is that the bath soon becomes clogged up with zinc chloride, and the tin salt must be frequently renewed.

3.—In Hern's process a bath composed of: Tartaric acid, 2 oz.; water, 100 oz.; soda, 3 oz.; protochloride of tin, 3 oz. is employed instead of the above. It requires a somewhat longer exposure to properly tin articles in this than in Weigler's bath. Either of these baths may be used with a separate battery.

Wastes.

Electroplating Solutions, To Recover from.—Gold solutions, usually cyanides, are boiled in a porcelain dish, sodic stannate added, and the boiling continued until all the gold has combined with the tin, forming a black precipitate. This precipitate is washed with water and dissolved in aqua regia. The solution of auric and stannic chlorides is carefully

(Zinc)

evaporated, diluted with distilled water, enough sodio-potassic tartrate added and warmed, when all the gold will be precipitated as a brownish yellow powder. For silver solutions it is only necessary to boil with sodic stannate.

Zinc.

Electro-deposition of.—For the electro-deposition of zinc solutions of the sulphate, ammonia sulphate, chloride and ammonia chloride may be employed, as also alkaline solutions, prepared by dissolving zinc oxide or carbonate in a solution of cyanide of potassium or caustic potassium; the deposit from either of these alkaline solutions is generally of very good quality, and if too strong a current be not employed the deposited metal is usually very tough.

COATING OF METALS BY OTHER PROCESSES

COPPER DEPOSIT BY DIPPING

This is seldom practiced except upon iron, as deposits thus obtained are generally wanting in lasting qualities, since, from the thinness of the coating, the iron is but imperfectly protected from atmospheric influences. If the iron is dipped in a solution of: Sulphate of copper, 3½ oz.; sulphuric acid, 3½ oz.; water, 1 to 2 gal.; it becomes covered with a coat-

HOT AND COLD COATING OF METALS

DEPOSITION BY SIMPLE IMMERSION, TABULAR EXAMPLES OF.

Solution.	Metal. Antimony.	Arsenic.	Bismuth.	Brass.	Cadmium.	Cobalt.	Copper.	Gold.	German Silver.	Iron.	Lead.	Platinum.	Palladium.	Manganese.	Mercury.	Nickel.	Silver.	Tin.	Zinc.
Antim. terchloride	n	o	d	d	o	o	o	n	d	o	d	n	o	o	o	n	n	d	d
Bismuth chloride	n	o	n	n	o	o	n	n	n	d	d	n	o	o	o	o	o	d	d
Copper sulphate	n	o	n	o	o	o	n	n	o	d	d	n	o	o	o	n	n	d	d
Copper nitrate	n	o	n	o	o	o	n	n	o	d	d	n	o	o	o	n	n	d	d
Copper chloride	n	o	d	o	o	o	n	n	o	d	d	o	o	o	o	n	n	d	d
Copper dichloride	n	o	n	o	o	o	n	n	o	n	n	n	o	o	o	n	n	n	d
Gold terchloride	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	n	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d
Gold double cyanide	n	o	n	d	o	o	d	n	d	n	n	n	o	o	o	n	n	n	D
Mercury nitrate	d	o	d	o	d	o	d	n	o	d	d	n	o	o	o	o	n	o	d
Mercurous salts	d	d	d	d	d	o	d	o	o	d	d	o	o	o	o	o	d	d	d
Platinum chloride	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	n	d	d	d	n	o	o	d	d	d	d	d
Lead nitrate acetate	n	o	n	n	o	o	n	n	n	n	n	n	o	o	o	n	n	n	d
Silver nitrate	d	d	d	d	o	o	d	n	d	d	D	n	o	d	o	d	n	D	d
Silv. alcoholic nitrate	d	o	d	d	o	o	d	o	d	n	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	d	d
Silv. double cyanide	n	o	n	d	o	o	D	n	d	n	D	n	o	o	o	n	n	n	D
Tin chloride	n	o	n	n	o	o	n	n	n	n	d	n	o	o	o	n	n	n	d
Zinc salts	n	o	n	n	o	o	n	n	n	n	n	n	o	o	o	n	n	n	n

REFERENCES.

d. Deposition. n. No deposition. o. Not observed. D. Quickly deposited.

(Non-Electric Gilding)

ing of pure copper, having a certain adhesion; but should it remain there a few minutes, the deposit becomes thick and muddy, and does not stand any rubbing. Small articles, such as pins, hooks and nails, are thus coppered by tumbling them for a few moments in sand, bran, or sawdust impregnated with the above solution, diluted with three or four volumes of water.

GOLD

The metal employed for gilding is usually brass of a mixture of brass and copper. The following alloys have been recommended:

a.—Copper, 6 parts; brass, 1 part.

b.—Copper, 4 parts; Bristol brass, 1 part.

c.—Copper, 13 parts; old Bristol brass, 3 parts; tin, 14 parts.

1.—Mixtures employed in gilding by fire or by the wet processes.

Red Ormolu.—Potash alum, nitrate of potash, 30 parts of each; sulphate of zinc, 8 parts; common salt, 3 parts; red ocher, 28 parts; sulphate of iron, 1 part. Add to it a small proportion of annatto, madder, cochineal, or other coloring matter, ground in water or in weak vinegar.

Yellow Ormolu.—Red ocher, 17 parts; potash alum, 50 parts; sulphate of zinc, 10 parts; common salt, 3 parts; nitrate of potash, 20 parts.

Dead Luster for Jewelry.—Sulphate of iron, sulphate of zinc, potash alum, nitrate of potash, equal parts of each. All the salts are melted in their water of crystallization.

Hard Dead Luster for Clocks.—Water, 5 parts; nitrate of potash, 37 parts; potash alum, 42 parts; common salt, 12 parts; pulverized glass and sulphate of lime, 4 parts. The whole is thoroughly ground and mixed.

Soft Dead Luster for Smooth Surfaces and Figures.—Water, 5 parts; nitrate of potash, 46 parts; potash alum, 46 parts; common salt, 3 parts. The same treatment as the preceding mixture.

Green for Red Luster.—Bitartrate of potash, 65 parts; common salt, 25 parts; acetate of copper, 10 parts. The whole is ground together.

Wax for Gilding.—Oil, 25 parts; yellow wax, 25 parts; acetate of copper, 13 parts; red ocher, 37 parts. The whole is melted and stirred until cold.

2.—The following gilding solution will deposit a smooth and brilliant layer of gold on silver, brass, copper, etc.:

Gold chloride, 20 parts; potassium cyanide, 60 parts; potassium bitartrate,

(Non-Electric Bronzing)

5 parts; prepared chalk, 100 parts; water, distilled, 100 parts.

Dissolve the gold chloride in a portion of the water and the potassium salts in the remainder. Mix the solutions and stir in the prepared chalk. The articles to be gilded should be rendered free from grease, oxidation, etc., and the mixture applied with a woolen rag and rubbed well on.

3.—The following formula, which appears in the *Zeit. Angew. Mikrosk.*, has been recommended: Crystallized pyrophosphate of sodium, 80 grams; hydrocyanic acid (12%), 8 grams; and crystallized gold chloride, 2 grams, are dissolved successively in 1 liter of distilled water, and heated to boiling. The object to be plated is well cleansed, attached to a copper wire, and immersed in the boiling fluid.

4.—We find the following in the *Zeitschrift fur angewandte Mikroskopie:* In 1,000 parts of distilled water dissolve in the following order: Crystalline sodium pyrophosphate, 80 parts; 12% solution of hydrocyanic acid, 8 parts; Crystalline gold chloride, 2 parts.

Heat to a boiling temperature, and dip the article, previously throughly cleaned, therein.

Brass and Copper.

1.—The following formula has been adopted for water gilding, as it is termed. Fine gold, 6¼ dwts. Convert the gold into chloride and dissolve in 1 qt. of distilled water, then add 1 lb. bicarbonate of potassium and boil the mixture for two hours. Immerse the articles to be gilded in the warm solution for a few seconds, up to one minute, according to the activity of the bath.

2.—Another method of gilding brass and copper articles, by simple immersion, is to first dip them in a solution of protonitrate of mercury (made by dissolving quicksilver in nitric acid and diluting with water) and then dipping them into the gilding liquid. It is said that copper may be gilded so perfectly by this method as to resist for some time the corrosive action of strong acids. During the action which takes place, the film of mercury, which is electro-positive to the gold, dissolves in the auriferous solution, and a film of gold is deposited in its place.

Bronze, etc.

Small articles may be gilded by immersing them in the following solution, which must be used at nearly boiling heat. Caustic potash, 180 parts; carbonate of

(Mercury Gilding)

potash, 20 parts; cyanide of potassium, 9 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Rather more than 1½ parts chloride of gold is to be dissolved in the water, when the other substances are to be added and the whole boiled together. The solution must be strengthened from time to time by the addition of chloride of gold, and also after being worked four or five times, by the addition of the other salts in the proportions given. This bath is recommended chiefly for gilding economically small articles of cheap jewelry, and for giving a preliminary coating of gold to large articles, which are to receive a stronger coating.

Mercury Gilding.

Preparation of the Amalgam.—To prepare the amalgam of gold for the purpose of mercury gilding, weigh a quantity of fine or standard gold and put in a crucible and heated to dull redness. The requisite proportion of mercury, 8 parts to 1 part of gold, is now added, and the mixture is stirred with a slightly crooked iron rod, the heat being kept up until the gold is entirely dissolved by the mercury. Pour the amalgam into a small dish about 3 parts filled with water and work about with the fingers under the water to squeeze out as much of the excess of mercury as possible. To facilitate this, the dish is slightly inclined to allow the superfluous mercury to flow from the mass, which soon acquires a pasty condition capable of receiving the impression of the fingers. Afterward squeeze the amalgam in a chamois leather bag, by which a further quantity of mercury is liberated; the amalgam which remains after this final treatment consists of about 33 parts of mercury and 57 parts of gold in 100 parts. The mercury which is pressed through the bag retains a good deal of gold, and is employed in preparing fresh batches of amalgam. It is important that the mercury employed should be pure.

The Mercurial Solution.—To apply the amalgam a solution of nitrate of mercury is employed, which is prepared by dissolving in a glass flask 100 parts of mercury in 110 parts of nitric acid, of sp. gr., 1.33, gentle heat being employed to assist the chemical action. The red fumes which are given off must be allowed to escape into the chimney, since they are highly deleterious when inhaled. When the mercury is all dissolved the solution is to be diluted with about 25 times its weight of distilled water and bottled for use.

Applying the Amalgam.—The pasty amalgam is spread with the blade of a knife upon a hard, flat stone; the article, after being well cleaned and scratch-brushed, is treated in the following way: Take a small scratch brush of nitrate of mercury, then draw over the amalgam; pass the brush carefully over the surface to be gilded, repeatedly dipping the brush in the mercurial solution, and drawing it over the amalgam, until the entire surface is uniformly and sufficiently coated. Then rinse the article well and dry. The next operation is the evaporation of the mercury. For this purpose a charcoal fire, resting upon a cast iron plate, has been generally adopted, a simple hood of sheet iron being the only means of protection from the injurious effects of the mercurial vapors. When the amalgamated article is rinsed and dried, it is exposed to the glowing charcoal, turned about and heated by degrees to the proper point; then it is withdrawn from the fire by means of long pincers or tongs. The article is then taken in the left hand, which should be protected with a leather glove, turned over the fire in every direction, and while the mercury is volatilizing the article should be struck with a long-haired brush to equalize the amalgam coating and force it upon such parts as may appear to require it. When the mercury has become entirely volatilized the gilding has a dull, greenish yellow color. If any bare places are apparent they are touched up with amalgam and the article again submitted to the fire, care being taken to expel the mercury gradually. The article is then well scratch-brushed; when it is of a pale, greenish color, heat it again to expel any remaining mercury, when it acquires the orange yellow of fine gold. If required to be bright it is burnished in the ordinary way.

(Steel Gilding)

Steel.

Gold leaf, chlorhydric acid, nitric acid, sulphuric ether.

Mix the two acids in the proportion of one part of nitric acid and three parts of chlorhydric acid; dissolve the gold leaf in it and evaporate till dry. The residue is to be dissolved in the smallest quantity of water possible. Then a volume of ether equal to three times the quantity of water is to be added. The liquor is to be shaken in a closely stoppered bottle until the layer of ether is colored yellow, and the water has lost all its color.

To employ this solution, immerse in it the steel object, previously polished. The surface will be immediately gilded. An

imitation of damaskeen work may be obtained. It is sufficient to apply a varnish of wax to the parts before they are covered by the gilding.

NICKELING

Nickeling may be performed on all metals, cold, by means of nickelene by the Mitressey process, recently introduced in France, and any desired thickness deposited. It is said to be more solid than nickel.

First Bath.—Clean the objects and take 5 kgm. of American potash per 25 liters of water. If the pieces are quite rusted, take 2 liters of chlorhydric acid per 1 liter of water. The bath is employed cold.

Second Bath.—Put 250 grammes of sulphate of copper in 25 liters of water. After dissolution add a few drops of sulphuric acid, drop by drop, stirring the liquid with a wooden stick until it becomes as clear as spring water.

Take out the pieces thus cleaned and place them in what is called the copper bath, attaching to them leaves of zinc; they will assume a red tint. Then pass them into the nickeling bath, which is thus composed:

Cream of tartar, 20 grams; sal ammoniac, in powder, 10 grams; kitchen salt, 5 grams; oxychlorhydrate of tin, 20 grams; sulphate of nickel, single, 30 grams; sulphate of nickel, double, 50 grams.

Remove the pieces from the bath in a few minutes and rub them with fine sand on a moist rag. Brilliancy will thus be obtained. To improve the appearance, apply a brass wire brush.

Brilliancy may be also imparted by means of a piece of buff glued on a wooden wheel and smeared with English red stuff. This will give a glazed appearance.

PLATINUM

In this new process, the metallic object is covered with a mixture of borate of lead, oxide of copper, and spirits of turpentine, and submitted to a temperature of from 250° to 330°. This deposit, upon melting, spreads in a uniform layer over the object. Then a second coat is laid on, consisting of borate of lead, oxide of copper, and oil of lavender. Next, by means of a brush, the object is covered with a solution of chloride of platinum, which is finally evaporated at a temperature of not more than 200°.

The platinum adheres firmly to the surface, and exhibits a brilliant aspect. If

the deposit be made upon the first coat, the platinum will have a dead appearance. Platinizing in this way costs, it is said, about one-tenth the price of nickel plating.

Copper.

The appearance of platinum may be given to copper by immersion in a bath composed of 1¾ pt. hydrochloric acid, 7½ oz. arsenic acid, and 1¼ oz. acetate of copper. The article must be cleaned before immersion, and left in the bath till it has the color of platinum.

Silver.

Place some platinum in a small quantity of aqua regia or nitro-muriatic acid, and keep it in a warm place a few days; it will dissolve. As soon as it has dissolved, evaporate the liquid at a gentle heat until it is as thick as honey, so as to get rid of the excess of the nitric and muriatic acids. Add a little water, and it is ready for use. A dozen drops of this solution goes a long way in platinizing silver. The operation is performed in a small glass or beaker, covered with a watchglass to keep in the fumes, and placed in a little sand in a saucer, to equalize the heat.

SILVER

Silver is used to a great extent in plating other metals, to which it imparts not only its fine color, but also great resistance to outward influences.

There are a number of methods of silverplating, which may be distinguished: 1. Cold plating by rubbing. 2. Wet plating by means of boiling. 3. Mechanical plating by pressing or rolling. 4. Fire-silvering. 5. Contact plating. 6. Electroplating. The latter method is the one which at present is almost exclusively employed.

Cast Iron, To Silver.

1.—To silver cast iron, 15 gr. nitrate of silver are dissolved in 250 gr. water, and 30 gr. cyanide of potassium are added; when the solution is complete, the liquid is poured into 700 gr. water wherein 15 gr. common salt have been previously dissolved. The cast iron intended to be silvered by this solution should, after having been well cleaned, be placed for a few minutes in a bath of nitric acid of 1.2 sp. gr. just before being placed in the silvering fluid.

2.—A new process for silvering articles of iron is thus described. The article is first plunged in a pickle of hot dilute hy-

(Niello)

drochloric acid, whence it is removed to a solution of mercury nitrate, and connected with the zinc pole of a Bunsen element, gas carbon or platinum serving as the other pole. It is rapidly covered with a layer of quicksilver, when it is removed, washed, and transferred to a silver bath and silvered. By heating to 300° C. (572° Fah.) the mercury is driven off, and the silver firmly fixed on the iron. To save silver, the wire can be first covered with a layer of tin. One part of cream of tartar is dissolved in 8 parts of boiling water, and 1 or more tin anodes are joined with the carbon pole of a Bunsen element. The zinc pole communicates with a well cleaned piece of copper, and the battery is made to act till enough tin has deposited on the copper, when this is taken out and the ironware put in its place. The wire thus covered with tin chemically pure, and silvered, is said to be much cheaper than any other silvered metals.

Cold Plating. (See **Rubbing.**)

Dead Luster.

Mix 7 oz. white lead and 1 oz. white litharge, with linseed-oil varnish. Mix this mass with an oil varnish.

Desilvering.

The following is a liquid which will dissolve silver without attacking copper, brass, or German silver, so as to remove the silver from silvered objects, plated ware, etc. It is a mixture of 1 part of nitric acid with 6 parts sulphuric, heated in a water bath to 160° F., at which temperature it operates best.

Niello, or Nielled Silver.

This process somewhat resembles enameling, and consists essentially in inlaying engraved metal surfaces with a black enamel. The composition is made as follows: Put into the first crucible, flowers of sulphur, 750 parts; sal ammoniac, 75 parts. Put into the second crucible, silver, 15 parts; copper, 40 parts; lead, 80 parts. When this mixture is sufficiently fused, the alloy thus formed is added to the fused sulphur in the first crucible, which converts the metals into sulphides. The compound is afterward removed from the crucible and reduced to a fine powder. To apply the powder, it is mixed with a small quantity of a solution of sal ammoniac. The entire surface of the engraved silver work is covered with the nielling composition; it is then placed in the muffle of an enameling furnace, where it is left until the composition melts, by which it becomes firmly attached to the metal. The nielling is then removed from the parts in relief, without touching the engraved surfaces, which then present a pleasing contrast in deep black to the white silver surfaces. This process is only applicable to engraved work.

(Silvering by Rubbing)

Rubbing.

Cold Plating.—If certain silver compounds are brought into contact with other metals, such as zinc, iron, or copper, they will be decomposed, with separation of metallic silver; and this is the basis of a method of plating which consists merely in rubbing on a composition with a cork. Such a coating is not very durable, and only suitable for objects which are not to be submitted to any hard wear, such as the scales of thermometers and barometers.

1.—One of the older formulas for cold plating gives the following mixture: Silver chloride, 3 parts; salt, 3 parts; washed chalk, 2 parts; potash, 6 parts.

This compound is applied to the metal with a piece of moistened leather or with a cork. The object must previously be made bright, and is to be finally polished, after rinsing.

The silver chloride is obtained by dissolving silver in nitric acid, and adding to the solution hydrochloric acid, as long as there is any heavy white precipitate, resembling flakes of freshly precipitated cheese. This precipitate is filtered off, washed with water until the water, tried with ammonia, is no longer colored blue, and then dried in a dark place and also kept in the dark. Silver chloride is decomposed by light, becoming purple and finally black.

2.—A fine even plating is produced by application of a paste consisting of 1 part of silver nitrate and 3 of potassium cyanide. This is to be rubbed on with a woolen rag, the object afterward washed, and rubbed bright with leather. It is best to wear gloves when doing this, as potassium cyanide is so very poisonous that if the smallest scratch on the hand is touched by it, dangerous or even fatal ulcers may be caused.

3.—Small objects, such as buttons, are easily silvered by rubbing with a composition consisting of 3 parts of silver chloride, 8 parts of tartar, and 1 of salt, made into a paste.

4.—In another method, 1 part of powdered silver, chemically prepared by precipitation of a silver solution with copper, is rubbed together, dry, with 2 parts of tartar and 2 of salt, the mixture is moistened with enough water to make a

thin paste, and is rubbed on with the finger or with a compact, stiff brush. Bronze, copper, or brass objects will take, in this way, a very beautiful dull white silver coating.

5.—Make paste by thoroughly grinding in a porcelain mortar, out of the light: Water, 3 to 5 oz.; chloride of silver, 7 oz.; potassium oxalate, 10½ oz.; common table salt, 15 oz.; sal ammoniac, 3¾ oz. Or, chloride of silver, 3½ oz.; cream of tartar, 7 oz.; common salt, 10½ oz.; water, to form a paste. Keep in a covered vessel, away from the light. Apply with a cork or brush to the clean metallic (copper) surface and allow the paste to dry. When rinsed in cold water the silver presents a fine frosted appearance, the brightness of which may be increased by a few seconds' immersion in dilute sulphuric acid or solution of potassium cyanide. The silvering bears the action of the wire brush and of the burnishing tool very well, and may also be oxidized. Should a first silvering not be found sufficiently durable after scratch-brushing, a second or third coat may be applied. This silvering is not so adhering or white on pure copper as upon a gilt surface.

For the reflectors of lanterns the paste is rubbed upon the reflector with a fine linen pad; then, with another rag, a thin paste of Spanish white or similar substance is spread over the reflector and left to dry. Rubbing with a fine clean linen rag restores the luster and whiteness of the silvered surface.

The paste is sometimes mixed directly with the whiting and left to dry, or until nearly dry, then rubbed down as described.

6.—Nitrate of silver, 2 parts; salt, 2 parts; cream of tartar, 14 parts. Pulverize and mix.

7.—For thin plating dissolve in 10 or 12 drops of water and add nitrate of silver, 2 parts; cyanide of potassium, 6 parts. Rub on the object.

8.—One oz. of nitric acid is put in a glazed earthen vessel and placed over a slowly heating fire, and as it boils instantly the pieces of real silver are thrown in and dissolved immediately. When this is done a large handful of salt is put in, which will kill the acid. Then the paste is made by the means of common whiting. Clean the article to be plated and apply the paste with water and wash leather. Will keep for years.

9.—Silver nitrate, 15 grams; tartar, 15 grams; potassium cyanide (poisonous), 7 grams; ground chalk, 130 grams. The powder is moistened slightly and then vigorously rubbed on the article to be silvered.

10.—*Amalgam of Silver and Tin.*—Put into a mortar 2 parts of mercury, 1 of chemically precipitated silver powder, 1 of tinfoil, and rub until the metals are amalgamated, then mix with 6 parts of bone ash, and apply the compound with a moist rag to brass or copper; it can also be used for bronze, and gives a silvery coating, which is much finer and more durable than many kinds of wet plating.

11.—*Brass.*—The first essential is that the metal be chemically clean, which is best done by the use of dilute nitric acid, followed by a wash with clean water, and then with dilute aqua ammonia, drying in sawdust. If the metal be then rubbed with chloride of silver dissolved in water, and then washed and again dried in sawdust, the result will be fine. It should, however, be immediately lacquered in order to preserve the surface.

12.—*Imitation of Cold Silver Plating.*—Rub together equal quantities of mercury, tin, and bismuth, until amalgamated, and add one and a half times as much washed chalk. This compound, applied to brass, gives a silvery coating, lustrous, but not very durable.

Wet Plating.

Cold Method.—There are upon the market various fluids, called "silvering fluid," "eau argentine," etc., which impart to clean and bright metal objects, simply immersed in them, a brilliant but very thin silver coating. The following are given for these fluids:

1.—Silver carbonate, 1 part; sodium hyposulphite, 10 parts; water, 10 parts. The silver carbonate is obtained by pouring a soda solution into a solution of silver nitrate, the resulting precipitate to be washed and dried. Or it need not be dried, but simply put into a glass vessel with the crystals of sodium hyposulphite, where water is poured over it and the solution hastened by frequent stirring. The fluid is then poured off from the undissolved residue of the silver carbonate. The objects immersed in it are to be touched with a zinc rod.

2.—Dissolve 1 oz. crystals of silver nitrate in 12 oz. soft water, then dissolve in the water 2 oz. potassium cyanide. Shake the whole together and let it stand until it becomes clear. Have ready some half ounce vials and fill them half full of Paris white or fine whiting and then fill up the bottles with the liquid and it is ready for

(Wet Plating)

use. The silver coating is not as tenacious to the article as when electrolytically deposited. This is very poisonous, and should be handled with great caution—if at all.

3.—Boettger's Plating Fluid for Brass, Copper, Iron, and Steel.—Silver hyposulphite, 2 parts; ammonium chloride, 1 part; water, 20 parts.

The silver hyposulphite is obtained by dissolving silver nitrate in water, adding ammonia until the resulting precipitate again dissolves, then adding a concentrated solution of sodium hyposulphite and also alcohol. The silver hyposulphite which will be precipitated is to be well washed and dried. The fluid must always be freshly prepared, since the silver hyposulphite, which can be preserved dry, soon decomposes in solution. Iron and steel can be plated with this fluid directly, without previous copperplating, and one advantage which it possesses is that it is free from the poisonous potassium cyanide.

4.—Brass.—Silver nitrate, 29 grams (29 parts); potassium cyanide, 120 grams (120 parts); washed chalk, 30 grams (30 parts); water, 1 l. (1,000 parts).

5.—Kayser's Plating Fluid (Argentine).—Silver nitrate, 5.5 parts; sodium hyposulphite, 10 parts; ammonium chloride, 6 parts; washed chalk, 10 parts; water, 100 parts.

6.—Kurth's Plating Fluid.—Silver nitrate, 2 parts; ammonium chloride, 1 part; sodium hyposulphite, 4 parts; washed chalk, 4 parts; water, 40 parts. This fluid is suitable for copper, brass, bronze, or German silver.

7.—Schirtitz Argentine Water.—Silver nitrate, 11 parts; potassium cyanide, 60 parts; water, 750 parts; washed chalk, 11 parts. For use, 1 part of the compound (which should be kept in a dark-colored glass receptacle) is to be mixed with 2 parts of soft water and the objects laid in the fluid; large objects may be rubbed with a sponge or rag wet in it, rubbed, after silvering, with washed chalk and polished with soft leather.

8.—Zinc.—Silver nitrate, 10 parts; potassium cyanide, 25 parts; washed chalk, 100 parts; tartar, 10 parts; mercury, 1 part; water, 100 parts. This compound, like all which contain potassium cyanide, must be freshly prepared for use, thoroughly shaken, and applied with a brush. The silvering will take place quickly, and the object is to be afterward washed and brushed.

Hot Method.—Plating can be done by boiling with liquids whose composition is similar to those employed in cold plating. If, for instance, the objects to be silvered are put into a compound consisting of 6 parts of tartar, 6 of salt, and 1 of silver chloride, there will be obtained, after fifteen or twenty minutes' boiling, a beautiful and durable silver plating, which, however, is not very lustrous. If a brilliant luster is desired, the objects may be heated, on coming from the plating fluid, in a solution consisting of 3 parts of sodium hyposulphite in 32 of water, and 1 of sugar of lead in 16 of water. Black lead sulphide will be precipitated, and after ten or fifteen minutes' heating the objects will have a bright coating of silver. The heating temperature should be from 70 to 80° C.

(Tinning)

TIN

Preparation for Tinning.

To prepare tin for tinning brass, copper and iron.—Melt the metal in a crucible which has previously been slightly warmed; and at the moment the metal begins to set, and when it is very brittle, pound it up rapidly, and sift when cold to remove any large particles.

Processes.

Perhaps the best and cheapest substitute for silver as a white coating for tableware, culinary vessels, and the innumerable articles of manufacture requiring such a coating, is pure tin. It does not compare favorably with silver in point of hardness or wearing qualities, but it costs very much less than silver, is readily applied, and easily kept clean and bright.

There are several methods in use by which small articles, wire, etc., of iron, copper, brass, zinc and composition, are tin plated. These are: 1. By contact with melted tin. 2. By tin amalgam. 3. By simple immersion. 4. By battery.

1.—*Contact Process.*—The contact process is that by which all sheet tin, or, more properly, tinned sheet iron, is produced. In tinning hollow ware on the inside, the metal is first thoroughly cleansed by pickling it in dilute sulphuric acid, and scouring it with fine sand. It is then heated over a fire to about the melting point of tin, sprinkled with powdered rosin, and partly filled with melted pure grain tin covered with rosin to prevent its oxidation. The vessel is then quickly turned and rolled about in every direction, so as to bring every part of the surface in contact with the molten metal.

The greater part of the tin is then thrown out, and the surface rubbed over with a brush of tow to equalize the coating. The operation is repeated, if necessary. The vessels usually tinned in this manner are of copper and brass, but with a little care in cleansing and manipulating, iron can also be satisfactorily tinned in this manner. The vessels must be hot enough to keep the tin contained in them fused.

2.—*Amalgam Process.*—The amalgam process is not used so much as it was formerly. It consists in applying to the clean and dry metallic surface a film of a pasty amalgam of tin with mercury, and then exposing the surface to heat, which volatilizes the latter, leaving the tin adhering to the metal.

3.—*Immersion Process.*—The immersion process is best adapted to coating articles of brass or copper. When immersed in a hot solution of tin properly prepared the metal is precipitated upon their surfaces. One of the best solutions for this purpose is the following: Ammonia alum, 17¼ oz.; boiling water, 12½ oz.; protochloride of tin, 1 oz. The articles to be tinned, first thoroughly cleansed, are put into the hot solution until properly whitened.

4.—A better coating can be obtained by using the following bath, and placing the pieces in contact with a strip of clean zinc, also immersed: Bitartrate of potassium, 14 oz.; water (soft), 24 oz.; protochloride of tin, 1 oz. It should be boiled for a few minutes before using.

Brass.

Small articles of brass like hooks and eyes may be covered with a thin coating of tin by any of the following methods:

1.—Make a saturated solution of cream of tartar in boiling water; place the articles to be coated between sheets of tin, immerse in the liquid, and boil until a sufficient deposit has been obtained. The brass should be freshly cleansed by immersion in dilute acid and subsequent washing or otherwise, just before being submitted to the tinning operation. The articles after being coated are washed in water and brightened by being shaken with bran.

2.—Boil peroxide of tin with a strong, aqueous caustic potash solution, until the liquid is saturated with tin, and immerse the articles in this solution.

3.—Roseleur recommends the following method: Prepare a solution of chloride of tin in crystals, 6 parts; pyrophosphate of sodium, 60 parts; distilled water, 3,000 parts. Place the articles on perforated zinc trays, immerse in the solution, and boil, stirring the contents occasionally to change the points of contact. The zinc trays are to be scraped clean after each operation to insure perfect contact in the next.

Castings.

1.—Cleanse the castings by pickling in dilute sulphuric acid (1 to 20 of water) and scouring with sand if necessary. Then boil them in concentrated aqueous solution of stannate of soda, with a quantity of granulated tin. To copper iron castings, clean the iron as above and tumble it for a few minutes in sawdust moistened with a solution of copper in two gallons of water made slightly acid with sulphuric acid. Wash immediately in hot water.

2.—To tin small castings, clean and boil them with scraps of block tin in a solution of cream of tartar.

Cold Process.—Take equal parts of quicksilver and block tin and melt them together. Mix also equal parts of muriatic acid and water. Apply the amalgam with a clean rag steeped in the acid mixture.

Copper, Retinning.

1.—Make the copper chemically clean by washing with a saturated solution of zinc in muriatic acid, the acid to be weakened with water to half strength after the dissolving of the zinc. Heat the copper vessel and pour in a small quantity of metal, of tin, 1 part, lead 1 part, and shake or tip the vessel until the tinning runs over the parts. Or, wipe the melted tin over the bare places with a cotton canvas pad.

2.—The best way to tin old copper utensils is to thoroughly clean them with sand and oxalic acid, and tin with a large copper soldering iron, using chloride of zinc and sal ammoniac (soldering fluid) for flowing the tin. It can also be done by heating the vessel and flushing melted tin over the surface, first sprinkling it with powdered rosin. You may succeed in this after a few trials.

Crystalline Appearance.

The following is the most approved method of producing this effect: The plate iron to be tinned is dipped into a tin bath, composed of 200 parts of pure tin, 3 parts of copper, and 1 part of arsenic. Thus tinned, the sheet iron is then submitted to the seven following operations:

(Tinning)

a.—Immersing in lye of caustic potassa, and washing.

b.—Immersing in diluted aqua regia, and washing.

c.—Immersing in lye of caustic potassa, and washing.

d.—Quickly passing through nitric acid, and washing.

e.—Immersing in a lye of caustic potassa, and washing.

f.—Immersing in aqua regia, and washing.

g.—Immersing in a lye of caustic potassa, and washing.

The coat of oxide must be entirely removed at each washing, and the last washing should be in hot water. The varnish recommended is copal in spirit.

Tacks.

A recommended process of tinning iron tacks is to triturate chloride of zinc with a large quantity of oil and heat it in an oscillating vessel. As soon as this has reached the proper temperature, throw in the tacks and the necessary quantity of metallic tin, and after a few seconds dip them out with wire gauze and cast them in water.

1.—A solution is first made by dissolving with the aid of heat, in an enameled pan, protochloride of tin (fused), 2½ grams; ammonia alum, 75 grams; water, 5 l. The chloride of tin is readily made by dissolving grain tin in hydrochloric acid, with the aid of heat, care being taken to have an excess of metal in the dissolving flask. When the bubbles of hydrogen gas which are evolved cease to be given off, the action is complete. If the solution be evaporated at a gentle heat until a pellicle forms on the surface, and the vessel then set aside to cool, needle-like crystals are obtained, which may be separated from the mother liquor by tilting the evaporating dish over a second vessel of the same kind. When all the liquor has thoroughly drained, it should in its turn be again evaporated, when a fresh crop of crystals will be obtained. The crystals should, before weighing, be gently dried over a sand bath. When the solution of tin and alum has been brought to a boil, the iron articles, after being well cleansed and rinsed in water, are to be immersed in the liquid, when they quickly become coated with a delicately white film of a dead or matted appearance, which may be rendered bright by means of bran in a revolving cask, or in a leathern bag shaken by two persons, each holding one end of the bag. To keep up the strength of the tinning bath, small quantities of the fused chloride of tin are added from time to time.

(Zinc Coating)

Zinc.

1.—It is quite an easy matter to tin zinc, as tin adheres well to this metal. The articles are first pickled clean and bright with sulphuric or hydrochloric acid, then dipped in melted tin, covered with a layer of grease.

2.—Sheets of zinc are tinned like sheet iron, by the English method, which is to dip the sheet, pickled and heated, into a tin bath, with a cover of tallow, and then into very hot melted tallow alone, in order that it may cool slowly and evenly.

3.—Large sheets of zinc may be tinned by laying them upon an iron plate, heated from underneath, strewing them over with powdered colophony or pouring on melted tallow, and then rubbing in melted tin with tow, as before described.

4.—Heavy zinc plate may be given a durable plating in the same way that lead is plated, except that the zinc plate is not usually cast upon the same table where the tinning is done, but is cast, and rolled once or twice, then laid upon this table and warmed. Good tinned sheet zinc is excellently well adapted to making the most durable roofing, gutters, water pipes, etc., and deserves more extensive use than it has yet had.

5.—Zinc articles can be very simply and easily tinned as follows: Prepare a mixture of 2 parts of tin chloride, 2 of purified tartar, 4 of water at 75° C. (167° F.), and enough of the finest sand to make a pulpy mass. Apply this with a sponge or brush to the articles. The tin coating will at first be dull gray, but rubbing with clay and sand will bring out a fine tin luster.

6.—Make a bath of distilled water, 1 gal.; pyrophosphate of soda, 3¼ oz.; fused protochloride of tin, ½ oz. A thin coat of tin can be obtained by simply dipping the zinc in the bath, and one of any thickness by the aid of the battery.

ZINC

Full instructions for Galvanizing are given in the Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 1645, 1646, 1704, 1705, 1731. For galvanizing iron wire see Scientific American Supplement, No. 1705.

1.—For galvanizing cast iron with zinc, first clean the castings thoroughly by immersing in a bath of 1 part muriatic acid, 2 parts water, for a few hours; wash thoroughly in hot water and scrub with brush and sand. Then dip in a solution of sal ammoniac and water, ½ lb. to the

gal., hot. Dry quickly and dip in the zinc bath.

2.—To galvanize sheet-iron work, dip in a bath of muriatic acid 1 part, water 4 parts; leave the work in long enough to break up the scale; clean with brushes or scrapers so that the surfaces shall be free from scale or dirt. Then dip in a fresh bath of muriatic acid and water, 1 to 4, with about 1 oz. sal ammoniac to the gal. of solution. Then dry quickly and thoroughly in a hot oven or on hot plates of iron and dip in the zinc bath. Never dip if any moisture remains among laps or rivets, for an explosion will ensue. Heat the zinc so that it will have a clear shining surface. Sprinkle a little powdered sal ammoniac upon the surface to clear it. Skim away the dross.

3.—Clean all scale, rust and dirt or oil from the surface, and if oily, by boiling in caustic soda, and then remove scale and rust by a bath of hydrochloric acid and water. If necessary a little scrubbing with a metallic brush, and then thoroughly rinse in hot water and dry quickly. After drying immerse in a bath of melted zinc, at the same time sprinkle a little powdered sal ammoniac upon the surface of the melted zinc to clear it. Judgment is required as to length of time for the immersion and temperature of the melted zinc. Very small work immersed but a few seconds.

Crystals.—Clean it perfectly with a solution of chloride of zinc, and you will find that the coating is already crystalline. Or use a wash of dilute nitric acid, 1 part of acid to 1 part of water, and wash in a stream of clean water.

Iron.

Electrolytic Method.—Perfectly bright iron, dipped in a solution of zinc vitriol, and exposed to a strong electrical current, becomes quickly coated over with pure zinc. The coating, however, is dull; to give the usual luster of zinc, the sheets are quickly heated to the melting point of zinc, cooled, and passed between smooth rollers.

Small Objects.—To galvanize small iron articles, such as chains, rings, hooks and nails, thereby protecting them from rust, they are first put into a vessel containing dilute sulphuric acid, in order to pickle them bright, then dried, and put into the melted zinc. The usual method is to lay the articles into a net or basket of strong wire, and to immerse this in the melted metal, shaking it around to make sure that all the pieces come in contact with the zinc. After remaining two or three minutes in the zinc bath, they are removed and thrown into a little flame-oven, covered with powdered coal and brought to a red heat. The excess of zinc is hereby melted off, and collects in the lowest parts of the bottom of the oven. The articles are then drawn with rakes into the higher portions of the oven, moved around until the zinc coating has hardened, and the adhering coal powder is then rubbed off.

The zinc coatings on small articles are more durable if the objects are first lightly copperplated before galvanizing. The simplest way of doing this is to put them, after pickling, into a trough and pour over them a solution of one part of blue vitriol to ten of water; after having remained a few moments in contact with the fluid, they are removed, rinsed and thrown into the zinc bath. The thickness of the zinc coating varies according to the time during which the objects are left in contact with the fluid zinc; experiments have shown that in the case of galvanized sheet iron, the thickness of the layer varies from 0.006 to 0.043 millimeter, which corresponds to 45-300 gram of zinc per square meter of surface.

CHAPTER XI

GLASS

Bending Glass Tubes.

1.—Place the part where the curve is required in the flame of a spirit lamp or in an ordinary gas flame (the whole of the surface must be equally heated); when the glass begins to soften, a gentle pressure by the hands will give the necessary bend.

2.—Fill them with sand; this is necessary in three cases: when the tube is very wide, when the glass is thin, and when the curve is to be of a very long radius; in the latter case, the tube, filled with sand, is best heated over a large furnace with burning charcoal.

Blowing Glass.

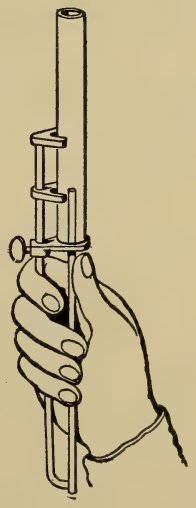
The technique of glass blowing is so comprehensive that it cannot be described in sufficient detail in a book of formulas. There are, however, two excellent little books on the subject which are profusely illustrated, and which are very inexpensive. To them the reader is referred.

Breaking. (See also **Cutting.**)

1.—Easy method of breaking glass to any required form. Make a small notch, by means of a file, on the edge of a piece of glass, then make the end of a tobacco pipe, or a rod of iron of about the same size, red hot in the fire; apply the hot iron to the notch, and draw it slowly along the surface of the glass in any direction you please; a crack will be made in the glass, and will follow the direction of the iron.

2.—Round glass bottles and flasks may be cut in the middle by wrapping around them a worsted thread dipped in spirits of turpentine, and setting it on fire when fastened on the glass.

3.—In breaking a glass tube—*e.g.*, a combustion tube—a small scratch is made with a file at the required place. At each side of this scratch, and about 1 to 2 mm. away from it, a small roll of wet blotting paper is laid around the tube. The free space between is then heated all around over a Bunsen burner, or, better still, over a small blowpipe flame. A clean and even fracture is thus obtained, exactly between the two rolls, without dropping water on the hot glass. The rolls are made by cutting two strips of filter paper sufficiently large to form rolls 1 to 2 mm. high and 2 to 4 cm. wide. The strips are folded once, lengthways, laid on the table, moistened, flattened out, and then wrapped on to the tube, so that the fold lies nearest the file scratch, and fold lies accurately upon fold in the successive layers. The thickness of the rolls, and their distance apart, has, of course, to be varied according to the diameter of the tubes. Equally good results are obtained with the thinnest test tubes, the thickest combustion tubes, beakers, flasks and glass bell jars. In those cases, where the sides are slanting, as, for instance, with funnels, an obvious alteration in the construction of the paper rolls need only be carried out. A



Glass Tube Cutter

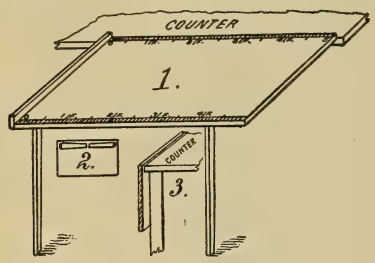
special cutter for glass tubes is sold by dealers in chemical apparatus, and is illustrated herewith.

Coloring.

Incandescent Light Globes. — (See HOUSEHOLD FORMULAS or the INDEX.)

Cutting Glass. (See also **Bending, Breaking, Drilling AND Boring.**)

Board for Cutting Glass.—The accompanying drawing shows a home-made glass board that is used for measuring and cutting glass. The board, which measures 30 x 60 in., is fitted with grooves running along both sides, full length, that will just accommodate a cloth tape measure (such as tailors use), leaving the measure perfectly level with the top of the board. The board is fastened to the counter or base shelf with hinges, so that it can be let down when not in use. It has two legs on the outside or front that are attached with hinges to permit of them being doubled up under the table when not in use. In cutting glass, lay a rule across the table, and see that the numbers correspond to the size you wish to cut the glass on both sides of the board. Fig. 1 represents the board ready for use. Fig. 2 shows the legs doubled



Glass Cutting Table

up under the board, and Fig. 3 shows the board when not in use and hanging down. The board can be used as a table or working counter for other purposes.

Cutting.—1.—To cut glass well a fine diamond should be used, and considerable skill is required in its use. The file and the red-hot poker are also efficient means of cutting glass, the crack following the hot iron.

2.—Bottles.—a.—This method consists in the use of what in German is called "sprengkohle," cracking cold. The "sprengkohle" is made of finely ground limewood charcoal. The coal powder is transformed by means of sufficient gum tragacanth and water into a dough or paste, out of which small cylinders of the size of a pencil are made by rolling between two small pieces of board. Such a cylinder of sprengkohle, ignited at one end, glows slowly. Such sprengkohle may be bought at stores for chemical and physical necessities. Now as for the use of the sprengkohle, it is as follows: Put a drop of water on the spot where the crack is to begin. Make a short incision with a three-edged file. Wipe the water away. Touch the incision with the glowing "sprengkohle," blowing on it if required. After a few seconds the glass will crack for a length of ¼ to 1 in. If now you move the sprengkohle slowly the crack follows it wherever you please.

3.—Holes, Large, To Cut.—Bore a hole in the center by means of a hard steel drill moistened with turpentine; cut the circle with a good glazier's diamond, guided by a small piece of copper wire centered in the hole just bored, and by means of cuts radiating from the center to the circumference divide the circle into numerous small sectors. Then, with a small piece of metal, tap the glass on the posterior side gently, following each cut throughout its extent. When this has been properly done fasten a piece of putty over the area of the circle on the cut side of the glass, and, while holding the putty, tap the glass on the other side firmly in the center of the circle. Too much pressure on the diamond will cause it to scratch, without cutting the glass.

Carbon Points for Splitting Glass.—1.—Gum arabic, 10 dr.; water, 3 oz.; tragacanth, powdered, 4 dr.; hot water, 8 oz.; storax, 2 dr.; benzoin, 2 dr.; alcohol, 91°, 9 dr.; powdered charcoal, 3 to 3½ oz. Dissolve the gum arabic in the cold water and mix it with the paste made from the tragacanth and hot water. To the mucilage add the rosins, dissolved in the alcohol, and enough finely powdered charcoal to form a mass to be rolled into cylinders of suitable length, and about 4-10 of an in. in diameter. While rolling the sticks, powdered charcoal is employed to prevent adhesion. When thoroughly dry, the pencils are ready for use, and are managed as follows: One end is sharpened like a lead pencil, and ignited; then, the glass having been scratched with a diamond, the heated and glowing point of the pencil is carried close to the glass in the direction in which it is intended to split it.

2.—The following receipts produce a pencil burning more rapidly than the

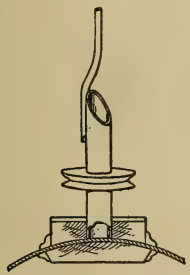
above: Gum tragacanth, 1 dr.; hot water, 10 dr.; acetate of lead, 3 dr.; finely powdered charcoal, 6 dr. Proceed as formerly.

3.—Sticks of willow or poplar, or any soft wood of about the thickness of a finger, are thoroughly dried, and immersed for about 7 days in a concentrated solution of sugar of lead. When dry they are ready for use, and burn quite readily and evenly.

Cracking Coal for Cutting Glass.—Powdered charcoal, 90 parts; niter, 2 parts; benzoin, 1 part; powdered tragacanth, 2 parts. Mix in fine powder, mass with water, roll into pencils, and dry. Let one of these, when ignited, pass slowly over the glass, and cause a drop of water to fall in the hot parts, when it cracks. The crack may be led in any desired direction by means of the turning pencil.

Drilling and Boring Glass.

1.—In the *Scientific American* these directions are given: Make a solution of 1 oz. of camphor, 1½ oz. of spirits of turpentine and 3 dr. of ether. Keep the end of the drilling tool wet with this fluid. The sharp corner of a freshly broken point of a file is one of the best drilling tools for this purpose.



Boring Glass with a Tube

2.—To drill a ¼-in. hole in a glass shade, make a hole in a piece of wood or metal of the size that you desire to drill in the glass. Fasten it with beeswax upon the glass for a guide. A piece of brass or copper tubing, quite thin, is supplied with emery (No. 100) and water and twirled between the fingers or with a bowstring. This will cut a hole in a few minutes. You can feed the emery and water a little at a time through the tube. The sketch will give an idea as to the principle.

3.—Can be done with a hard drill and spirits of turpentine—a tedious and uncertain process, and only for small holes. A diamond drill is much better and cheaper, if there are many holes to drill. If large holes are wanted, from ¼ to 1 in., or larger, prepare a piece of thin tubing, of brass or copper, of the required size of hole, of 1 or 2 in. in length, with small spindle and grooved pulley attached, something after the style of the watchmaker's bow drill. Fasten upon the plate of glass, at the point to be drilled, a ring of metal or wood for a guide to keep the tubular drill in its place until the cut is started sufficiently to steady the cutter. Lay the glass plate horizontally, and work the drill perpendicularly with the bow, using one hand to steady the upper end of the drill stock. Feed emery (about No. 90) and water into the open end of the tube as fast as required. In a very short time you will cut a disk out of the plate.

4.—For drilling holes in glass, a common steel drill, well made, and well tempered, the *Glassware Review* claims to be the best tool. The steel should be forged at a low temperature, so as to be sure not to burn it, and then tempered as hard as possible in a bath of salt water that has been well boiled. Such a drill will go through glass very rapidly if kept well moistened with turpentine in which some camphor has been dissolved. Dilute sulphuric acid is equally good, if not better. It is stated that at Berlin glass castings for pump barrels, etc., are drilled, planed and bored like iron ones, and in the same lathes and machines, by aid of sulphuric acid. A little practice with these different plans will enable the operator to cut and work glass as easily as brass or iron.

5.—The following directions were contributed to *Design and Work* by an optician: First make a saturated solution of camphor in spirits of turpentine; then make a spear-shaped drill the size of the hole required; heat the drill to a white heat, and plunge into mercury, and it will then be very hard; sharpen on an oilstone, knock drill in a bradawl handle, dip the end of drill into the above solution, and work it as if you were working it through wood. It is no use fixing the drill in a drillstock, because the motion all one way will not do. Keep the drill well moistened with the solution, and sharpen it when blunt. A file, dipped into the solution, will file the hole larger and will not get blunt.

6.—Small, rough, refuse diamonds, set

in the end of a tin tube, make effective drills for glass.

Etching.

In the opaque etching of glass it has hitherto been thought necessary to use certain expensive fluorine salts in the preparation of etching solutions. It has been discovered by A. Lainer that comparatively cheap etching can be prepared. In Dingler's *Polytechnisches Journal*, Lainer gives two recipes which obviate the use of the more expensive fluorine salts.

1.—Two solutions are first prepared: (a) Consisting of 10 grams of soda in 20 grams of warm water; (b) consisting of 10 grams of potassium carbonate in 20 grams of warm water. Solutions (a) and (b) are now mixed, and to the mixture is added 20 grams of concentrated hydrofluoric acid, and afterward a solution (c) consisting of 10 grams of potassium sulphate in 10 grams of water is added.

2.—This recipe contains the following ingredients: Water, 4 c.c.; potassium carbonate, 1 1-3 grams; dilute hydrofluoric acid, 0.5 c.c.; hydrochloric acid, 0.5 c.c.; potassium sulphate, 0.5 c.c. This mixture is treated with hydrofluoric acid and carbonate of potassium until it produces the required degree of opacity on being tried upon a piece of glass.

3.—But it appears that there is a still simpler process than either of these. It was invented by Herr Kampmann, of Vienna. In preparing an opaque etching fluid, Kampmann uses a wooden vessel, the iron fittings of which are protected from the corrosive action of the acid fumes by a layer of asphaltous material. This vessel is filled to about one-fifth of its contents with strong hydrofluoric acid, which is then partially neutralized by cautiously and gradually adding some crystals of soda; more soda is added, and the mixture is stirred with a small wooden rod. The point at which the neutralization of the acid should cease is indicated by the mixture frothing and becoming sufficiently viscid to adhere to the stirring rod. It is, perhaps, hardly necessary to say that the acid fumes are highly injurious, and that this process should be carried on in the open air, in order to allow the vapor to pass rapidly away. The most hygienic and satisfactory process of all would be to carry on the operation in a draught cupboard. The contents of this wooden vessel now consist of sodium fluoride and the unneutralized hydrofluoric acid. This mixture is now

transferred to a wooden tub, and diluted with from 5 to 10 times its volume of water, according to the degree of dilution that is desired. It is objectionable to use this mixture in a too highly concentrated condition, for then the etched surface of the glass is irregular, coarse-grained, and apparently strewn with tiny crystals; if, on the other hand, the dilution be too extreme, the etched surfaces will be transparent instead of opaque. Either of these two conditions of the etching fluid can easily be remedied; for, if it be too strong, water must be added; and if too weak, a small quantity of hydrofluoric acid, partially neutralized with soda, must be mixed in.

4.—A good recipe for preparing a small quantity of this etching fluid is the following: Commercial hydrofluoric acid, 240 c.c.; powdered crystallized soda, 600 grams; water, 100 c.c. These etching fluids are best used by taking the following precautions: The glass is first thoroughly cleansed from all impurities, and is then provided with a rim of wax composed of the following ingredients: Beeswax, tallow, colophony and powdered asphalt, kneaded together. The rim prevents the acid from spreading over those parts of the surface which it is not desired to etch. The glass is now etched for a few minutes with an ordinary etching solution (H.F.—1 : 10), which is then poured off, the surface being afterward washed with water and wiped as dry as possible with a piece of sponge. The surface is now ready for the opaque etching fluid, which is poured on till it forms a thick layer. The operation is allowed to progress for an hour, when the liquid is poured away and the surface washed with water. Water is further allowed to stand on the glass until a thin film of silicate is observed to form; this film is then brushed off, and the surface finally cleansed with water, and the wax removed. By varying the action of this opaque etching fluid or paste, various degrees of opacity may be produced, and if the opacity be greater than that which is desired, the surface can be cleared to any extent by using the etching solution of hydrofluoric acid.

5.—Fancy work, with ornamental figures, lettering and monograms, are most easily and neatly cut into glass by the sandblast process. Lines and figures on tubes, jars, etc., may be deeply etched by smearing the surface of the glass with beeswax, drawing the lines with a steel point, and exposing the blass to the fumes of hydrofluoric acid. This acid is ob-

tained by putting powdered fluorspar into a tray made of sheet lead, and pouring sulphuric acid on it, after which the tray is slightly warmed. The proportions will, of course, vary with the purity of the materials used, fluorspar (except when in crystals) being generally mixed with a large quantity of other matter; but this point need not affect the success of the operation. Enough acid to make a thin paste with the powdered spar will be about right. Where a lead tray is not at hand, the powdered spar may be poured on the glass and the acid poured on it, and left for some time. As a general rule, the marks are opaque, but sometimes they are transparent. In this case, cut them deeply and fill up with black varnish, if they are required to be very plain, as in the case of graduated vessels. Liquid hydrofluoric acid has been recommended for etching, but is not suitable, as it leaves the surface on which it acts transparent. The agent which corrodes the glass is a gas which does not remain in the mixture of spar and acid, but passes off in the vapor. The following formula has been published under the title of "Etching Ink": Ammonium fluoride, 2 dr.; barium sulphate, 2 dr. Reduce to a fine powder in a mortar, then transfer to a lead dish, and make into a thin writing cream with hydrofluoric acid (some make use of fuming sulphuric acid). Use a piece of lead to stir the mixture. The "ink" may be put up in bottles coated with paraffine, which can be done by heating the bottle, pouring in some melted paraffine, and letting it flow all around. The writing is done with a quill, and in about half a minute the ink is washed off. Extreme caution must be observed in handling the acid, since, when brought in contact with the skin it produces dangerous sores, very difficult to heal. The vapor is also dangerously poisonous when inhaled.

6.—Mix in a lead flask 30 parts of ammonium fluoride, 15 parts of distilled water and 6 parts of pure sulphuric acid; warm to 40° C.—but not higher—and add, after cooling, 6 parts of strong hydrofluoric acid and 1 to 2 parts of gum arabic in solution. Close the flask with a well fitting lead stopper. For particularly delicate drawings the quantity of gum arabic should be increased. Steel pens or goose quills may be used.

7.—Sodium fluoride, 36 parts; potassium sulphate, 7 parts; distilled water, 500 parts. Mix.

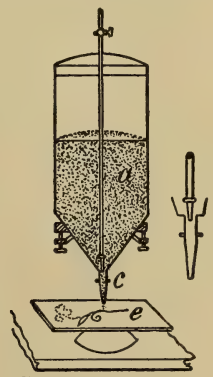
8.—Zinc chloride, 14 parts; distilled water, 500 parts; acid hydrochloric, 65 parts. Mix. Dissolve in separate vessels, and mix the solutions only when required for use. Write with a clean quill pen, being careful not to get too much of the liquid on the pen, as there is danger of blotting. The writing or etching appears in the course of a half hour.

9.—Commonly used for etching glass tumblers: Sodium fluoride, 1 oz.; glacial acetic acid, 10 dr.; water, 25 oz. Dissolve the sodium fluoride in water and add the acetic acid. The article to be etched is first coated with etching varnish, which is scratched off where a pattern is desired, and then immersed in the solution. The fluid is sometimes applied by means of a rubber stamp.

10.—Ammonium fluoride, 10%; barium sulphate, 10%; hydrofluoric acid, fuming, enough. Use enough acid to decompose the ammonium fluoride.

11.—Ammonium fluoride, 10%; barium sulphate, 30%; water, enough. This is made into a semi-liquid mixture, and may be applied with a common pen.

12.—Sodium fluoride, 0.72%; potassium sulphate, 0.14%; water, 240%. Make, and add to the foregoing, another solution, consisting of zinc chloride, 0.28%; hydrochloric acid, 40%; water, 40%. At the end of half an hour the design should be sufficiently etched.



Sandblasting Outfit

13.—Sandblasting Process.—The process here described consists in corroding glass by violently projecting sand upon its surface by means of a current of air or steam. The apparatus used is very simple, and is shown in our engraving. Well dried sand, contained in the cylindrical vessel, *a*, is allowed to flow in a

continuous manner through the tube, *c*, whose length and inclination can be altered at will so as to regulate the fall of the sand. The tube conveying the current of air or steam terminates just above this spout, in a nozzle containing a series of fine holes. The sand, urged on by the jet, is thrown violently against the glass plate, *e*, or other body placed within its range, and thus exerts a corroding action. By varying the quantity of the sand, the volume and velocity of the current, as well as the diameter of the jet, more or less rapid effects are produced. In engraving on glass, very little pressure is needed, the current from the bellows of an enameler's lamp being quite sufficient. In this way the divisions on graduated tubes, the labels on bottles, etc., can easily be engraved in laboratories with but little trouble. The portions of the glass which are to remain clear are covered with paper, or with an elastic varnish, these substances being sufficiently exempt from the corroding action of the sand.

14.—*Etching Glass by Means of Glue.*—a.—Certain substances adhere to glass with such tenacity, that, upon being abruptly separated, vitreous scales are often detached. This fact, Professor Cailletet says, in *La Nature*, he noticed a long time ago, while studying a process that should permit the soldering of glass to metals. The method of soldering then discovered is employed for adapting cocks or other metallic fittings to tubes designed to conduct gases under high pressures. In order to solder a piece of metal to a glass tube it suffices to silver the latter in order to render it a conductor of electricity, and then to deposit upon the silvered portion a ring of galvanic copper, to which any metal whatever may be soldered with tin. The galvanic copper thus deposited adheres so tenaciously to the glass that, upon being detached, flakes of glass are removed at the same time. Silicate of soda, which is often used for uniting two pieces of glass, exhibits the same phenomena; but the detaching of the surface of glass objects becomes particularly easy when either common glue or isinglass is employed.

Cover a piece of ordinary or flint glass with a coat of glue dissolved in water; the glue, upon contracting through the effect of desiccation, becomes detached from the glass, and removes numerous scales of varying thickness. The glass thus etched presents a decorative design that resembles the flowers of frost deposited upon window panes in winter.

(Etching by Chipping)

When salts that are readily crystallizable, and that exert no chemical action upon the gelatine, are dissolved in the latter, the figures etched upon the glass exhibit a crystalline appearance that recalls fern fronds. Hyposulphite of soda and chlorate and nitrate of potash produce pretty nearly the same effects. A large number of mineral substances are attacked by gelatine. What is called "toughened" glass is easily etched, and the same is the case with fluorspar and polished marble.

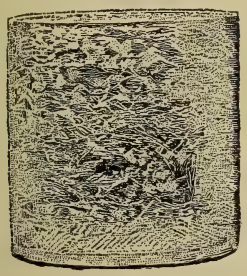
This etching of glass and different mineral substances by the action of gelatine may be employed for the decoration of numerous objects. The process is as follows: Dissolve some common glue in ordinary water, heated by a water bath, and add 6% of its weight of potash alum. After the glue has become perfectly melted, homogeneous, and of the consistency of syrup, apply a layer, while it is still hot, to a glass object by means of a brush. If the object is of ground glass, the action of the glue will be still more energetic. In about half an hour apply a second coat, in such a way as to obtain a smooth, transparent surface, destitute of air bubbles. Now leave the object to itself, and after the glue has become so hard that it no longer yields to the pressure of the fingernail (say in about 24 hours), put the article in a warmer place, for example, in the kitchen range, in which the temperature must not exceed 105° F. Allow to remain a few hours, and when the object is removed the glue will detach itself with a noise, and remove with it numerous flakes of glass. All that the piece then requires is to be carefully washed and dried. The designs thus obtained are not always the same, the thickness of the coat of glue, the time of desiccation, and various other conditions, seeming to act in such a way as to modify the form and number of the flakes detached.

It is indispensable to employ glass objects of adequate thickness, since in covering what is called "muslin" glass with a layer of glue the mechanical action that it has to support during the desiccation is so powerful that it will break with an explosion. Glue, therefore, must not be allowed to dry in glass vessels, since they would be corroded and broken in a very short time.

b.—Few trade secrets have been kept so well from the knowledge of the general public as the process of producing crystalline or chipped decorative glass. The first necessity in carrying out this proc-

(Etching by Chipping)

ess is to have the glass which is to be ornamented ground either by means of the sandblast or by the more troublesome



A. Glass Vessel Etched by the Action of Glue and Alum

means of grinding by hand. This is done by rubbing a stone with a flat side over the glass till it has lost its polish and become translucent. A thin layer of emery, kept wet with water, will facilitate the grinding, which should be as coarse as possible, and for which reason grinding done by the sandblast is preferable. After the glass has been ground it should be kept scrupulously clean. Great care should be exercised that the surface is not touched by the hands. Any trace of



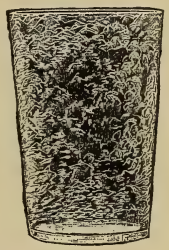
B. Vessel Etched by Pure Glue

grease is very apt to make the results uncertain. If the glass has, however, become contaminated, it may be cleaned with very strong ammonia, although glass which it has been necessary to clean is apt to be rather unreliable. Good glue is placed in sufficient water to cover it, and allowed to soak for 24 hours. If the water is absorbed during the soaking, more may be added. It is then liquefied over a water bath, and is then ready to

(Etching by Chipping)

use. In practice, it makes considerable difference which kind of glue is used. By repeated experiments it has been found that Irish glue is the best for the purpose. A wide brush is dipped in the glue and applied to the glass. The coating should be a thick one, otherwise it will not be strong enough to do the work required. When the plates are coated they may be placed in racks, and the temperature of the room raised to 95 or 100° F. They are permitted to remain at this temperature till they are perfectly dry, which will be in 10 to 20 hours.

It is at this stage that the uncertain character of the glue shows itself. Under certain circumstances the glue will begin to crack and rise of itself, without any more manipulations; but generally it will require to have a stream of cold



C. Toughened Glass Vessel Etched by Glue and Hyposulphite of Soda

air suddenly strike it. If the plate is perfectly dry at this period, and of sufficient thickness, the top surface of the glass will be torn off with a noise resembling the crack of a toy pistol. Sometimes the pieces of glue will leap 2 or 3 in. in the air, and may even fly into the eyes and injure them. To guard against this it is customary for the workmen to wear a pair of spectacles fitted with plain glass. The glue will come off sometimes at the least expected times, notably if the plate with dried glue is being carried from one room to another. Plates which have shown a decided disinclination to chip have manifested a remarkable and unexpected activity, and have jumped into the face of the person carrying them, in such a manner as to cause him to drop them. The strength of the glue is very extraordinary. If the glass has been coated on the hollow or belly side of the glass, the slight leverage thus obtained is almost sure to break it, especially if the glass be single strength.

Even plate glass is not unfrequently broken.

The result of the operation described may be either a design resembling ferns of various shapes and sizes, or it may be a circular design, exhibiting narrow, feathery appearances; or, if unsuitable glue has been used, it may be of a nondescript appearance. If, after the glue has been applied, but before it has become any more than set, a piece of stout paper is pressed over it, and it is allowed to dry in this way, the glass will have less the appearance of feathers, but will be much coarser, and larger pieces will be removed.

Some very elegant designs may be produced by submitting the glass once more to the same operation, covering it as before, and allowing the glue to chip. This is known by the name of double chip. If the glass was covered with the small circles in the first place, the second time it will have an appearance very much resembling shells, and for this reason this has been called shell chip.

If, instead of using ordinary glass, colored glass is employed, pretty and original effects may be obtained. The glass may be either colored clear through, or it may have only a thin coating on one side. In the latter case, in some places the entire layer of colored glass will be removed, and in other places only a very little, and will, therefore, give all the gradations between those two extremes. Glass which has been treated in this way may be silvered and gilded, and thereby made still more remarkable in appearance.

Extremely elegant effects may be obtained by what is known as "chipping to a line." The design is ground in the glass by the ordinary sandblast process. After the glass has passed through the machine the protective coating (wax is generally used) is not removed, but is left on to keep the glue off those parts which are not intended to chip. The glue is then applied in a thick layer to the ground portion, and the process is carried on as usual.

Frosting Glass.

1.—Rub over with a little bag of muslin filled with fine sand, powdered glass, or grindstone grit, and water. Some sand may be placed directly on the glass.

2.—Clean the windows thoroughly, and moisten with hydrofluoric acid. When frosted enough, wash thoroughly.

3.—Make a saturated solution of alum water, and wet the glass with the liquid. It is advisable to have the glass in a horizontal position, as the solution is not likely to drain off. The more slowly it is cooled the more perfect the crystals will be. If desired, the alum solution may be colored with cochineal, and, of course, the more solution used the thicker will be the crystals.

4.—Dissolve 2 tablespoonfuls of Epsom salts in 1 pt. of lager beer, and apply the brush.

5.—Sandarach, 18 dr.; mastic, 4 dr.; ether, 24 oz.; benzine, 16 to 18 oz. This mixture is to be painted on the glass.

6.—Frosted glass may be ornamented as follows: Choose some pretty pattern of lace curtains, lay it upon thin paper, and then with a pencil trace the outlines. After making as many layers as you require patterns, cut out the designs at one time through the several layers of paper with sharp scissors. Fasten the pattern with tacks to the frame around each pane of glass you wish to decorate. Tie up a piece of putty in a piece of thin muslin, leaving enough of the latter to hold instead of a handle. With this dabble all over the part of the glass which the pattern leaves bare. When the pattern on the glass is dry remove the paper and varnish the glass.

7.—Dip a piece of flat marble into glass-cutter's sharp sand moistened with water; rub over the glass, dipping frequently in sand and water. If the frosting is required very fine, finish off with emery and water.

8.—As a temporary frosting for windows, mix together a strong, hot solution of epsom salt and a clear solution of gum arabic; apply warm.

9.—Use a strong solution of sodium sulphate, warm, and when cool wash with gum water.

10.—Daub the glass with a lump of glazier's putty, carefully and uniformly, until the surface is equally covered. This is an excellent imitation of ground glass, and is not disturbed by rain or damp.

Electric Lights, To Frost.—(See HOUSEHOLD FORMULAS.)

Mirrors.—a.—In dressing the mirror, first clean it, and have it perfectly dry. A very pretty and pleasing effect is obtained by the use of a liquid called "bottled frost." This, when applied to a mirror, and left to dry, will form in many shapes, all radiating from a focus. This frost can be made in the following manner: Sour ale, 4 oz.; magnesium sulphate, 1 oz. Put on the mirror with a small, clean sponge, and let dry. It is now ready for the artist, and he may choose his own colors and subject.

b.—Make a saturated solution of mag-

(Gilding Glass)

nesium sulphate in soft water, somewhat warmer than the surrounding atmosphere. Dissolve sufficient dextrine to make a syrupy liquid, and add this to the solution of magnesium sulphate. Filter quickly through thin muslin, and apply the filtrate to the surface of the mirror, using a sponge, and applying the liquid plentifully. Let stand, and in the course of 15 or 20 minutes the mirror will be covered with a magnificent crop of flower-like crystals, resembling the "ice flowers" of winter, which adhere firmly to the glass. These may be made to last indefinitely by giving them a coating of shellac dissolved in alcohol (the solution must be thin). This should be done, however, only during a long spell of dry weather. Beautiful and artistic effects, it is said, are produced by dissolving in a portion of the saline solution water-soluble anilines, which thus produce colored crystals.

Gilding Glass.

1.—Thoroughly clean the glass, then take some very weak isinglass size, and while warm float the glass where you intend the gold to be laid, with the size and a soft brush; then lay the gold on with a gilder's tip, previously drawing it over the hair of your head to cause the gold to adhere to it. Tilt the glass aside to allow the superfluous size to run away, then let it dry, and if it does not look sufficiently solid upon the face, give another layer of gold the same way. Where the black lines are to show, take a piece of pointed firewood, cut to the width the lines are needed, and with a straight-edge draw a line with the piece of wood, which, if made true and smooth, will take the gold off clean, and so square and sharpen up all the edges, lines, etc. When this is done, give a coat of Brunswick black thinned with a little turps, and the lines will show black, and it will preserve the gold. Try a small piece first, so as to get all in order.

2.—The proper flux is anhydrous borax; the real gilding is effected by the aid of heat. For this purpose a solution of gold in aqua regia (chloride of gold) is precipitated by potash or green vitriol —a finely divided powder (brown) consisting of metallic gold. This is washed, dried and rubbed up with the flux (anhydrous borax). Mix the same with oil of turpentine or gum water; apply with a brush. When heated in the muffle, the volatile oil escapes; the gum consumed, the borax melts and firmly attaches the gold to the surface of the vessel.

(Ground Glass)

3.—Gold powder is prepared by rubbing down gold leaf with a little honey or thick mucilage or gum fluid in a porcelain dish until the gold is completely transformed into powder, after which the honey or gum, by repeated additions of warm water and pouring it off again, is washed away. The gold powder is then mixed with a strong borax solution, with which mixture the pattern is traced. When it is dry, place the glass in an oven and expose it to very considerable heat. This causes a sufficient amalgamation of the borax and the glass, so that the gold is firmly attached to the latter.

Grinding Glass Tube.

It is very easy to true the interior of glass tube by chucking same (cemented hot by pitch) into a true hole bored by a slide rest in a wooden carver's chuck, attached to a lathe face plate. Then grind out with fine emery the interior by sliding a rod of steel one-third less diameter, fixed firmly and truly in the slide rest tool holder, so as to just bear upon the descending side of the inner tube, as the former moves in and out, and is constantly supplied with plenty of water and fresh emery. Polish by wrapping a few thicknesses of alpaca or linen round the steel, and use finely washed rouge. This is the only way to get a perfectly true barrel.

Ground Glass.

Lainer recommends the following process in the *Chemiker Zeitung:* Mix 240 c. cm. of commercial hydrofluoric acid of 1.258 specific gravity with 600 grams of pulverized soda crystals, then dilute with 1,000 c. cm. of water. After standing for some time a sediment is formed, and over it a clear solution. The thoroughly cleaned glass pane is provided with a wax edge (prepared by kneading yellow wax with tallow, rosin and asphalt powder) and pre-etched with common hydrofluoric acid (1:10) for some minutes to obtain an absolutely clean glass surface. Then wash with water and wipe the plate with a clean, soft sponge until the surface is only slightly moist. Stir up the paste of the etching acid, and pour the mass ½ to 1 cm. high upon the pane. With this mixture a nice normal deadening is obtained after one hour. If the acid is old, having been used often, it may be made to act longer upon the plate of glass. The liquid is poured back into the vat, and the glass is rinsed off with water. Then the water is allowed to remain upon the pane until a skin, formed from the sur-

(Lettering Glass)

face of the glass, can be removed with the finger or a brush. The strong deadening obtained by this method can be fixed to any desired degree of transparency by etching with hydrofluoric acid.

Lettering and Labeling. (See **Etching Glass** above.)

Gold Letters on Glass.—Those parts of the glass which are to be gilded are painted with a saturated solution of borax; upon the surface thus prepared gold-leaf is placed and pressed evenly and firmly by means of a piece of cotton. The glass is then gently and carefully heated over an alcohol lamp until the borax melts, after which it is allowed to cool. If the glass is to be decorated with gold letters or other designs the parts to which these latter are to be affixed are covered with a solution of sodium silicate, applied with a brush; the gold-leaf is placed upon this layer and pressed down evenly with a plug of cotton. The object is warmed at about 136° F., in order to effect a partial drying, and the figures are then traced upon the gold-leaf by means of a lead pencil, the edges of the leaf trimmed off, and the object is dried by heating to a higher temperature.

Signs.—The words should be set up in the desired style and size of type, and several impressions made on transparent paper. One of the impressions should be placed with its back to the glass and lightly attached to it at the edges. From the other sheets the letters should be separately and neatly cut, and stuck on the glass with the printed surface in contact with it. The paste used for this purpose may be mixed with color resembling that of the printing. The lettering showing through to the other side gives the right position for the lettering to be applied. Air bubbles must be well rubbed out, or, if necessary, pricked open with a needle. When the letters pasted on are dry, all the paste adhering to the polished glass is removed with the aid of a clean cloth. To secure the letters, zinc white is rubbed down with thin linseed-oil varnish to make a paint, with which the surface, including the back of the letters, must be painted over. When everything is dry the center sheet is removed, and the lettering appears in black, red, blue, or parti-colors, on a gray background.

Matt.

1.—Make a thick paste of powdered fluorspar, place in a leaden dish, lay the glass to be etched over the dish, and apply gentle heat. This will give extremely fine matting. It should be done outdoors, or in a fume closet.

2.—Dissolve gelatine, 20 gr.; sodium fluoride, 20 gr.; in warm water, 1 oz. Pour over glass, allow to set while level, and leave to dry. Immerse in hydrochloric acid, ½ oz., water, 8 oz., for 30 seconds, then dry.

3.—J. B. Miller contributes to *Neuste Erfindung* a description of a rapid and practical method of printing designs or labels on glass. The ink employed consists of French oil of turpentine, 90 parts; Burgundy pitch, 30 parts; pulverized Syrian asphalt, 10 parts; pulverized mastic, 2 parts. These are boiled together, and form a pasty varnish, which is spread out on a plate of ground glass, from which it is transferred to the rubber tire by means of a rubber roller. The ink must not be put on too thick. The glass is printed with this ink, and then dusted over with finely pulverized Syrian asphalt and heated in a sheet-iron muffle until the ink and asphalt unite to form a brilliant varnish. If the glass is to be deeply etched the dusting with asphalt must be repeated. If the whole glass is not to be rendered matt, the remainder is covered, with the exception of a round or oval vignette, with a mixture of stearine, 1 part; and tallow, 2 or 3 parts. It is then put in lye, and the part that is to be etched is well washed with water, when the glass is put in dilute hydrofluoric acid for 5 minutes, rinsed with water, and put in the matt bath, where it is left 15 or 20 minutes. It is afterward cleansed with hot lye and polished.

(Opaque Glass)

Mirrors. (See **Silvering.**)

Opaque, To Render Glass.

1.—The following method renders window glass non-transparent, while permitting light to pass through. Paint or pencil the glass with the following solution: Zinc sulphate, 3 parts; magnesium sulphate, 3 parts; dextrine, 2 parts; water, 20 parts. Mix. On drying, the mixture of salts crystallizes in fine needles, which prevents vision through the glass.

2.—The following, if neatly done, renders the glass obscure yet diaphanous: Rub up, as for oil colors, a sufficient quantity of sugar of lead with a little boiled linseed oil, and distribute this uniformly over the pane from the end of a hog-haired tool, by a dabbing, jerking motion, until the appearance of ground glass is obtained. It may be ornamented, when perfectly hard, by delineating the pattern with a strong solution of caustic potash,

giving it such time to act as experience dictates, and then expeditiously wiping out the portion it is necessary to remove.

3.—For this purpose, German bronze factories manufacture a special silver-bronze, with a matt glass luster. Any desired design or pattern can be applied on the glass—*e.g.*, glass doors, which look like etched glass, and constitute a pretty decorative effect.

4.—Panes may also be rendered matt and non-transparent by painting them on one side with a liquid prepared by grinding whiting with potash water-glass solution. After one or two applications the panes are perfectly opaque, while the room remains as light as before.

Painting on Glass.

Clear rosin, 1 oz.; melt in an iron vessel; let cool a little, but not harden; then add oil of turpentine sufficient to keep it in a liquid state. When cold, use it with colors ground in oil.

Platinum Deposits on Glass.

The following method of depositing brilliant films of platinum on glass was devised by Professor Böttger. In order to succeed in coating porcelain or glass with a perfectly faultless film of platinum, of the brilliancy of silver, it is indispensably requisite to make use of perfectly dry platinum chloride, which must be as free from acid as possible. To that end, pour some oil of rosemary over the perfectly dry platinum chloride, in a small porcelain mortar, and knead it up with the paste, renewing the oil about three times, and continue this operation until at length there is produced from the brownish-red chloride a soft plaster-like mass, the color of which is as black as pitch, and wherein no particles of undecomposed platinum chloride are discoverable. The oil of rosemary assumes hereby a more or less yellow color, in consequence of its partially taking up chlorine from the platinum chloride. When at length we have arrived at converting the whole of the platinum chloride into the black plaster-looking mass spoken of, rub it well up with the pestle, after pouring the oil of rosemary off, with about five times its weight of oil of lavender, and continue to do so until it has become a perfectly homogeneous thin fluid. It must then be left to stand for ½ hour or so, for it is not until after that interval that it can be used with advantage for platinizing. For the production of the brilliant platinum film, all that is now required is to apply the mass as uniformly

(Platinizing Glass)

as may be, and in the thinnest possible coat, to the objects of porcelain, earthenware or glass, by means of a soft, delicate brush. The thinner the coat of the above described preparation the more brilliant the film of platinum subsequently proves. When the articles have been gone over as thinly as possible with the fluid, conformably with these instructions, all that is required further is to subject them for a few minutes to a very low, scarcely perceptible red heat, either in a muffle, or in the flame of a Bunsen gas blowpipe, used with caution. The articles receive from this baking (supposing always that the temperature described has not been exceeded), without requiring any subsequent treatment, an incomparably beautiful luster, as brilliant as silver. If, by any oversight, the coating of platinum upon the articles has turned out faulty, or in the case of breakage occurring during the baking, every trace of the metal may be recovered with facility, from the objects that have suffered, by means of the following very simple galvanic process, without being obliged to have recourse to the use of aqua regia. Nothing more is required than to pour common hydrochloric acid over them, and then touch them with a zinc rod. On doing this, as quick as lightning, in consequence of the hydrogen evolved both at the upper and lower surface of the film of platinum which acts as the negative pole, we see the shining metallic coating peel off in the form of infinitely thin leaves, from the base of porcelain or glass, and, notwithstanding the specific gravity of the metal, ascend partially, and float on the surface of the acid. On separating the hydrochloric acid by the use of a filter, the whole of the platinum, which would be otherwise lost, is recovered, so that no complaint arises as to the waste of any of the metal in question. Prepare at once only as much of the platinizing fluid as is required for the day's use, inasmuch as it loses in efficiency by keeping. That which forms the active principle in the fluid, which results from treating platinum chloride with oil of lavender, as above described, is an organic platinum salt, which, in point of fact, one can obtain, after some time, in the form of small elongated octahedral crystals, of a pale yellowish color, by washing out carefully with alcohol a tolerable quantity of the fluid. The crystals have the property of taking fire with a brilliant flame on being brought near a lighted candle, leaving a residue of compact platinum of dazzling whiteness.

(Silvering Glass)

Powdering.

Powdered glass is frequently used instead of paper, cloth, cotton or sand for filtering varnishes, acids, etc. It is not soluble or corrodible. Sand, if purely silicious, would be better, but such sand is difficult to get; it too often contains matters which are easily corroded or dissolved. Powdered glass, when glued to paper, is also used for polishing wood and other materials. It cuts rapidly and cleanly, and is better than sand for most purposes. Glass is easily pulverized after being heated red hot and plunged into cold water. It cracks in every direction, becomes hard and brittle, and breaks with keenly cutting edges. After being pounded in a mortar it may be divided into powders of different degrees of fineness by being sifted through lawn sieves.

Silvering Glass.

1.—Ordinary water must never be used in silvering; it must always be distilled water. (a) Reducing Solution: In 12 oz. of water dissolve 12 gr. of Rochelle salts, and boil; while boiling, add 16 gr. of nitrate of silver dissolved in 1 oz. of water, and continue the boiling for 10 minutes more; then add water to make 12 oz. (b) Silvering solution: Dissolve 1 oz. of nitrate of silver in 10 oz. of water, then add liquid ammonia until the brown precipitate is nearly, but not quite, all dissolved; then add 1 oz. of alcohol, and sufficient water to make 12 oz. To silver: Take equal parts of (a) and (b), mix thoroughly, and lay the glass, face down, on top of the mixture while wet, after it has been carefully cleaned with soda and well rinsed with clean water. Distilled water should be used for making the solutions. About 2 dr. of each will silver a plate 2 in. square. The dish in which the silvering is done should be only a little larger than the plate. The solution should stand and settle for 2 or 3 days before being used, and will keep good a long time.

2.—(a) Nitrate of silver, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. (b) Caustic potash, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. (c) Glucose, ½ oz.; water, 10 oz. The above quantities are those estimated for 250 sq. in. of surface; add ammonia to solution (a) till the turbidity first produced is just cleared; now add (b), and again ammonia to clear; then a little solution, drop by drop, till the appearance is decidedly turbid again; then add (c), and apply to the clean glass surface. A film was obtained in 43 minutes at a temperature of 56° F.

(Silvering Glass)

3.—First take 80 gr. of nitrate of silver (either lunar caustic or the crystallized salt), and dissolve it in 10 oz. of water, preferably distilled or rain water. To this add 2 oz. of alcohol and 2 oz. of aqua ammonia. The ammonia is added to the solution, drop by drop, until the precipitate at first formed is dissolved. The solution is then allowed to settle for 3 or 4 hours, when it is ready for use, and forms solution No. 1. Then take 6 oz. of water and dissolve it in 24 grams of nitrate of silver, and add to the same 30 grams of arsenite or tartrate of copper, and then add, drop by drop, sufficient aqua ammonia to dissolve the precipitate of oxide of silver at first formed, and the arsenite or tartrate of copper, after which add 2 oz. of alcohol. Then make a separate solution of 48 grams of potassa in 16 oz. of water. This last mentioned solution is brought to a boiling temperature in an evaporating dish, after which the solution of nitrate of silver and arsenite or tartrate of copper is added, drop by drop, to the boiling solution of potassa, and the boiling is continued for about an hour, or until a white film collects on the surface, after which it is allowed to cool and filter, when it is ready for use, and forms solution No. 2. In depositing the alloy upon the glass, take a suitable quantity of filtered water, preferably rain or distilled water, and add to it equal parts of solutions Nos. 1 and 2, and mix the whole thoroughly, and apply this solution in any convenient manner to the glass to be coated, and the deposition immediately commences, and is allowed to continue, say, for about 10 minutes, until the metal in solution is entirely exhausted, when the glass will be covered with a coating of the alloy, having a brilliant reflecting surface adjoining the glass. In order to increase the durability of the coating it is preferable to deposit a second coating upon the first, which is done by repeating the operation before the first coating is dry, and after the coating is completed, generally cover the whole with a heavy coat of asphaltum varnish, although this is not absolutely necessary, as the metallic alloy is sufficiently hard to stand ordinary wear without it. By the above described process an alloy having all the qualities of hardness and durability of the ordinary alloys of copper and silver is deposited upon the glass, and the degree of hardness may be varied or modified by varying the proportions of the different ingredients employed. Other salts of copper besides the arsenite or tartrate

may be employed in conjunction with the nitrate of silver.

4.—Silvering solution: Dissolve 48 gr. of silver nitrate in 1 oz. of distilled water, and to the solution add ammonia water until the precipitate at first thrown down by it is nearly, but not quite, redissolved. Let stand for an hour or two, then filter, and to the filtrate add sufficient distilled water to make 12 fl.oz. Reducing solution: In a flask of sufficient capacity dissolve 12 gr. of sodium and potassium tartrate (Rochelle salt) in 1 oz. of distilled water. Bring to a boil, and while boiling add 2 gr. of silver nitrate dissolved in 1 dr. of distilled water. Let boil for 3 or 4 minutes, then remove from the fire; let cool down, and after letting stand a few minutes filter through paper. To the filtrate add sufficient distilled water to make, as before, 12 fl.oz. To use: Make the glass to be silvered *chemically clean* on the side on which the silver is to be deposited. To effect this, cleanse first with sulphuric or nitric acid, rinse in running water, and then flood with liquor potassæ. If necessary, to get rid of grease, repeat these processes, rinse in running water, and finally in alcohol. Be careful not to let your fingers come in contact with the surface after cleansing, but handle the plate either with clean wooden forceps or in such manner that nothing comes in contact with the cleaned surface. To silver, equal parts of the fluids are necessary. As the deposition of the metal goes on from every direction at once, but is strongest and best at the top, smaller mirrors are silvered by suspending the glass, cleaned surface downward, over a vessel having the same superficial area as the glass, set perfectly level, and filled with the mixed liquid. The surface of the glass should exactly touch that of the liquid at all points, and care should be taken that no bubbles or air spaces are left between the surfaces. In warm weather, all that is necessary is to place the vessel and glass where the direct sunlight (or a strong diffused light) can reach it; but in cold weather the apparatus should be kept at a temperature of from 90 to 110° F. The liquid at first becomes intensely black, but clears up as the reduction progresses. As soon as it becomes somewhat clear the process should be stopped, the glass removed and rinsed under running water, and allowed to dry spontaneously. The silvered surface should subsequently be varnished with a strong solution of shellac into which some thickening powder (such as English red) has been stirred. While the silvering and reducing liquids are the same, larger mirrors are treated very differently.

(Silvering Glass)

5.—Dissolve 120 gr. of silver nitrate in 2 oz. of distilled water, and pour this solution quickly into a boiling solution of 96 gr. of Rochelle salt in about 2 oz. of water. When cool, filter, and make up to 24 fl.oz. with distilled water. Now make a separate solution of 120 gr. of silver nitrate in 2 oz. of distilled water, and add ammonia until the precipitate is nearly redissolved. Make up to 24 fl.oz. with distilled water. For use, mix equal quantities of these two solutions just before the silvering is to be done.

6.—Dissolve 96 gr. of silver nitrate in 2 oz. of distilled water, and add ammonia until the precipitate is nearly dissolved; filter, and make up to 24 fl.dr. with distilled water. Now make a separate solution of 24 gr. of Rochelle salt in 2 oz. of distilled water; boil this, and while boiling add 4 gr. of nitrate of silver, previously dissolved in 2 dr. of water. When cool, filter, and make up to 24 fl.dr. For use, mix equal quantities of the two solutions just before the silvering is to be done.

7.—Pure silver nitrate, 10 gr. to 1 oz. of distilled water; add carefully, drop by drop, strong ammonia, until the brown precipitate is redissolved. When adding the ammonia keep stirring with a glass rod. In another bottle make a solution of 10 gr. of pure crystallized Rochelle salt to 1 oz. of distilled water; then, when you have all ready, pour on sufficient to cover all the glass, using two-thirds of the silver solution and one-third of the Rochelle salt. The mirror can be prepared well by cleansing it with a little wet rouge and polishing dry with a washleather; then warm the glass before the fire, or by letting it lie in the sun, to about 70 to 80° F. Pour on the solution as described above, and let it stand in the warm sunshine ½ to 1 hour. When silvered, pour on it some clean soft or distilled water, and while still wet wipe it very gently all over with a little soft wadding, wet; this will take off all the roughness, so that it will take but little rubbing with the rouge leather to polish it. When perfectly dry it is easily rubbed up to an exquisite polish.

8.—Place a sheet of glass, previously washed clean with water, on a table, and rub the whole surface with a rubber of cotton, wetted with distilled water, and afterward with a solution of Rochelle salt in distilled water, 1 part of salt to 200 parts of water. Then take a solution,

previously prepared by adding silver nitrate to ammonia of commerce, the silver being gradually added until a brown precipitate commences to be produced; the solution is then filtered. For each square yard of glass take as much of the above solution as contains 20 grams (about 309 gr.) of silver, and to this add as much of a solution of Rochelle salt as contains 14 grams of salt, and the strength of the latter solution should be so adjusted to that of the silver solution that the total weight of the mixture above mentioned may be 60 grams. In a minute or two after the mixture is made it becomes turbid, and it is then immediately to be poured over the surface of the glass, which has previously been placed on a perfectly horizontal table, but the plate is blocked up at one end to give it an inclination about 1 in 40; the liquid is then poured on in such a manner as to distribute it over the whole surface without allowing it to escape at the edges. When this is effected the plate is placed in a horizontal position at a temperature of about 68° F. The silver will begin to appear in about 2 minutes, and in 20 to 30 minutes sufficient silver will be deposited. The mixture is then poured off the plate, and the silver it contains is afterward recovered. The surface is then washed four or five times, and the plate is set up to dry. When dry, the plate is varnished by pouring over it a varnish composed of gum dammar, 20 parts; asphalt or bitumen, 5 parts; gutta percha, 5 parts; benzine, 75 parts. This varnish will set hard on the glass, and the plate is then ready for use.

9.—The following is a successful method for the inexperienced, and produces a fixed, hard film of good density. Get three open glass jars or tumblers, and chemically cleanse them with nitric acid. Dissolve 180 grams of nitrate of silver in 3 oz. of distilled water in one of the tumblers. (When dissolved, take ½ oz. of this solution and put it aside in another jar or bottle, this also being chemically clean.) In another of the tumblers dissolve 150 grams of caustic potash (pure by alcohol) in 2½ oz. of distilled water. In the third tumbler dissolve 75 grams of chemically pure glucose in 2½ oz. of water. Now take the first tumbler with the silver solution in it and drop some pure ammonia into it until the solution becomes a muddy-brown color. Continue dropping the ammonia until the solution becomes clear again and looks as it was before the ammonia was added. Now take the separate ½ oz. of silver solution and drop some of this in the ammoniated solution, drop by drop, the same as the ammonia was added. This will make the solution muddy again—more yellow than brown. Use care with the silver solution, as any spilled on the hands will remove the skin. Now add the potash solution, and the mixture will go blackish. After this continue dropping ammonia in, stirring with a glass rod all the time, until the solution begins to clear again. It will not get as clear as before, as there will be numberless black particles. Filter the solution by pouring it through a funnel in which is a plug of cotton wool or a filter paper. Now add more of the spare silver solution, drop by drop, stirring all the time, until a very faint precipitate again occurs, then immediately stop dropping the solution. Prepare the silvering dish, set it level, and pour the solution in; add sufficient distilled water to make it the right height in the dish. Pour the glucose solution in, and stir together. Immerse the surface of the mirror glass gently, holding it slanting as it is lowered in, so that air bubbles will not be held under. By the time the glass is in position the solution will be a pale reddish-purple color, and will grow darker. A fine deposit of silver will soon come, and will be complete in from 10 to 20 minutes. Well wash the mirror with water, and place on edge to dry. The film can be polished with fine wash-leather over a pad of cotton wool for about 15 minutes. The polishing must be gently done.

10.—Brashear's Process.—The most important thing is the sugar solution forming the reducing agent. This greatly improves by keeping—a solution that has been made some months being much more effective than a newly-made one. It is convenient to have always some Winchester quarts of it in stock for use. For convenience, his proportions may be varied slightly, and are thus given: For the sugar solution add to 10% of loaf sugar, in distilled water, 10% of alcohol and ½% of nitric acid. Solutions of 10% of silver nitrate and of caustic potash are separately prepared, the latter one as wanted. These, with sufficient ammonia, and a very dilute solution of silver nitrate, and also a similar very dilute one of ammonia, are prepared, the latter in order to obtain that pale brown color of the ammoniated solution of silver nitrate that is absolutely necessary to have before adding the reducing agent. Having selected a suitable dish to contain the liquid, in which the mirror can be placed face downward, with about ½ to ¾ in. of liquid

underneath, find, on the basis of 1 part of silver-nitrate solution to 4 parts of the total required liquid, the amount of silver solution needed; to this add ammonia till the first formed precipitate is dissolved, then add half this quantity of the potash solution (this is a variation from Mr. Brashear's formula that has been found to work well), and again add ammonia till the mixed solution is quite clear, taking care to put in only sufficient ammonia for that purpose; then add the weak solution of silver nitrate till a clear brown color is obtained; should this become a dark brown, some of the weak solution will bring it to a pale brown color, which must persist if the solution is left standing some time. The mirror, previously cleaned with nitric acid and distilled water, and suspended in the dish in distilled water of sufficient amount to make up, on addition of the solutions, the total liquid required, is lifted out, and the prepared solutions are mixed with the distilled water and an amount of the reducing solution equal to about one-half that of the silver-nitrate solution, more or less, as the temperature is under or above 60°; as soon as all is intimately mixed the mirror is immersed with one movement, beginning by dipping the edge first, and lowering so as to prevent any air bubbles forming under the glass. In 3 to 5 minutes the silver begins to form on the mirror, the solution changing from pink to dark brown or black; the film thickens quickly, and in 25 to 30 minutes sufficient silver is deposited. The mirror can then be washed and put to soak in distilled water for a few hours, then taken out, and dried and polished in the usual way; that is, with a soft pad of clean chamois, and going all over the mirror with light strokes till the bloom is all removed and a fair polish is obtained, finishing with a very little of the finest washed rouge, quite dry, lightly dusted on the pad. It is very important to well consolidate the film of silver by the unrouged pad before using any polishing powder. It is a very good plan for any one who is not in the habit of silvering, or to whom the process is strange, to try the proportions of the solutions on some small pieces of glass till a satisfactory proportion for the temperature (for that is the chief factor in varying the amount of reducing solution necessary) of the room in which he is working. The most important thing (after the solutions) is the proper cleansing of the glass, for on the proper preparation of the surface of the glass a very great deal depends. As already stated, this process is used when the glass to be silvered can be suspended in the liquid; it is not suitable when we attempt to silver surfaces face upward. The mud formed settles down, and prevents any proper deposition of silver; this was a source of considerable trouble when it was required to silver a 3-ft. mirror, and a pneumatic arrangement was eventually made to hold the mirror by the back, so that it could be silvered face downward, and up to that size the silvering could be managed.

11.—Barton's Process.—(a) Nitrate of silver, 25 gr.; distilled water, 1 oz. (b) Pure potash, 25 gr.; distilled water, 1 oz. (c) Solution A, 1 part; solution B, 1 part. Ammonia to just dissolve the precipitate; solution A to just cause a discoloration. (d) Loaf sugar, 2,700 gr.; distilled water, 20 oz.; nitric acid, 2 dr.; strong alcohol, 10 oz.; distilled water, to make 80 oz. For use: Solution (c), 1 oz.; solution (d), 1 dr. Solution (c) is subject to slow decomposition; solution (d), on the contrary, improves by keeping.

12.—Draper's Method.—Dissolve 500 gr. of Rochelle salts in 3 oz. of water; dissolve 800 gr. of nitrate of silver in 3 oz. of water; add silver solution to 1 oz. of strong ammonia until brown oxide of silver remains undissolved, then add alternately, ammonia and silver solution carefully until the nitrate of silver is exhausted, when a little of the brown precipitate should remain; filter. Just before using, mix with the Rochelle salt solution, and dilute to 22 oz. Clean the mirror with nitric acid or plain collodion and tissue paper. Coat a tin pan with beeswax and rosin, equal parts. Fasten a stick, ¾ in. thick, across the bottom. Pour in the silvering solution. Put in quickly the glass mirror, face downward, one edge first. Carry the pan to the window and rock the glass slowly for ½ hour. Bright objects should now be scarcely visible through the film. Take out the mirror; set it on edge on blotting paper to dry. When thoroughly dry, lay it, face up, on a dusted table; stuff a piece of softest thin buckskin loosely with cotton, and go gently over the whole silver surface with this rubber, in circular strokes. Put some very fine rouge on a piece of buckskin, laid flat on the table, and impregnate the rubber with it. The best stroke for polishing is a motion in small circles, at times going gradually around on the mirror, at times across, on the various chords. At the end of an hour of continuous gentle rubbing, with

occasional touches on the flat, rouged skin, the surface will be polished so as to be perfectly black in opaque positions, and, with moderate care, scratchless. It is best, before silvering, to warm the bottle of silver solution and the mirror in water heated to 100° F.

13.—Drayton's Process.—(This may be considered as the earliest of the nitrate of silver methods.) A mixture is made of 1 oz. of coarsely pulverized silver nitrate, ½ oz. of spirits of hartshorn and 2 oz. of water, which, after standing for 24 hours, is filtered, the deposit upon the filter, which is silver, being preserved, and an addition is made thereto of 3 oz. of spirits of wine, at 60° above proof, or naphtha; 20 to 30 drops of oil of cassia are then added; and after remaining for about 6 hours longer the solution is ready for use. The glass to be silvered with this solution must have a clean and polished surface; it is to be placed in a horizontal position, and a wall of putty or other suitable material is formed around it, so that the solution may cover the surface of the glass to the depth of ⅛ to ¼ in. After the solution has been poured on the glass, 6 to 12 drops of a mixture of oil of cloves and spirits of wine, in the proportion of 1 part, by measure, of oil of cloves to 3 parts of spirits of wine, are dropped into it at different places; or the diluted oil of cloves may be mixed with the solution before it is poured upon the glass; the more oil of cloves used the more rapid will be the deposition of the silver, but the operation should occupy about 2 hours. When the required deposit has been obtained the solution is poured off, and as soon as the silver on the glass is perfectly dry it is varnished with a composition formed by melting together equal quantities of beeswax and tallow. The solution, after being poured off, is allowed to stand for 3 to 4 days in a close vessel, as it still contains silver, and may be again employed, after filtration and the addition of a sufficient quantity of fresh ingredients to supply the place of those which have been used. About 18 gr. of silver nitrate are used for each square foot of glass, but the quantity of spirit varies somewhat, as its evaporation depends upon the temperature of the atmosphere and the duration of the process. By the addition of a small quantity of oil of carraway or thyme, the color of the silver may be varied. The oil of cassia purchased of different manufacturers varies in quality; therefore, on being mixed

(Silvering Glass)

with the solution, it must be filtered previous to use.

14.—Martin's Method.—(a) Nitrate of silver, 175 av.gr.; distilled water, 10 av.oz. (b) Nitrate of ammonia, 262 av.gr.; distilled water, 10 av.oz. (c) Pure caustic potash, 1 av.oz.; distilled water, 10 av.oz. (d) Pure sugar candy, ½ av.oz.; distilled water, 5 av.oz. Dissolve, and add tartaric acid, 50 av.gr. Boil in a flask for 10 minutes, and, when cool, add alcohol, 1 av.oz.; distilled water, q. s. to make up to 10 oz. For use, take equal parts of (a) and (b); mix together also equal parts of (c) and (d), and mix in another measure. Then mix both these mixtures together in the silvering vessel, and suspend the mirror face downward in the solution.

15.—Palmieri's Process.—Professor Palmieri has devised a process for silvering glass by means of a reducing action on the salts of silver, which is said to have the advantage of producing a very brilliant metallic deposit. When into an ammoniacal solution of silver nitrate is poured, first a little caustic potash, and then a few drops of glycerine, the reduction begins at once; and this action is accelerated if ether or alcohol be added to the mixture. A moderate heat and darkness are said to increase the brilliancy of the precipitate, and darkness also favors the adhesion of the deposit to the mirror.

Solution 1. Silver nitrate, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. Solution 2. Caustic potash, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. Solution 3. Glucose, ½ oz.; water, 10 oz.

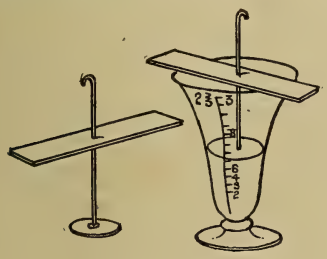
The above quantities are those estimated for 250 sq. in. of surface. Add ammonia to solution No. 1 till the turbidity first produced is just cleared. Now add No. 2 solution, and again ammonia to clear; then a little solution, drop by drop, till the appearance is decidedly turbid again. Then add No. 3 solution, and apply to the clean glass surface. A film was obtained in 43 minutes at a temperature of 56° F. The plate of glass was rather large: 37 in. diameter and 4½ in. thick, and weighed 4 cwt.

Silvering Solution.—In 1 oz. distilled or pure rain water, dissolve 48 gr. crystallized silver nitrate. Precipitate by adding strongest water of ammonia, and continue to add the ammonia, drop by drop, stirring the solution with a glass rod, until the brown precipitate is nearly, but not quite, redissolved. Filter, and add distilled water to make 12 fl. dr.

Reducing Solution.—Dissolve in 1 oz. distilled or very clean rain water, 12 gr.

potassium and sodium tartrate (Rochelle or Seignette salts). Boil in a flask, and while boiling add 2 gr. crystallized silver nitrate dissolved in 1 dr. water. Continue the boiling 5 to 6 minutes. Let cool, filter, and add distilled water to make 12 fl. dr.

To Silver.—For a mirror 1¼ to 1½ in. diameter, take an ordinary 2 oz. graduated glass; procure a piece of thin wood (cigar box will do) long enough to go across the top of it, and through the center of the wood thrust, as shown here, a wire 7 to 8 in. long. After cleansing the glass to be silvered by immersing it in strong nitric acid, washing in liquor potassæ, and thoroughly rinsing with distilled water, with a bit of sealing wax attach one end of the wire to its face, as in the cut. If the glass has had mercuria amalgam on it, it will probably be necessary to clean the back with rouge. On having this surface perfectly chemically clean, depends in a great measure the success of the operation.



Silvering Devices

Having attached the glass to the wire, lay the strip across the graduate, move the glass disc downwards until it nearly, but not quite, touches the sides of the graduate all round, taking care that its edges shall be as nearly level as possible. Having ascertained the height in the graduate at which the disc should stand, bend or clamp the wire so that it cannot slip. In the ordinary graduate, with a mirror 1⅜ in. diameter, this will be at the 6 dr. mark, as nearly as may be. Remove the glass and pour into the graduate enough of equal quantities of the two solutions to fill the graduate exactly to the previously ascertained level. Stir the solutions so that they will become thoroughly mixed, and replace the disc to be silvered, taking great care that the surface to be silvered shall come in contact with the silvering fluid exactly at all points. The disc should be rinsed carefully before replacing, and should be put in while wet. Great care should be taken that no air-bubbles remain on the surface of the solution, or between it and the surface to be silvered.

Now set the graduate in the sun for a few minutes, if the weather be warm, or by the fire, if it be cold, as a temperature of 113 to 122° F. is not conducive to the rapid deposition of a brilliant, firm, and even film of silver. The fluid in the sunlight soon becomes inky black, gradually clearing as the silver is reduced, until when exhausted it is perfectly clear. The mirror should be removed before this point is reached, as a process of bleaching sets up if left after the fluid is exhausted. From 20 to 80 minutes, according to the weather, purity of chemicals, etc., is required for the entire process.

When the mirror is removed from the bath, it should be carefully rinsed with distilled water from the wash bottle, and laid on its edge on blotting paper to dry. When perfectly dry, the back should be varnished with some elastic varnish and allowed to dry. The wire and sealing wax can now be removed from the face, and the glass cleaned with a little pledget of cotton and a minute drop of nitric acid, taking great care that the acid does not get to the edges or under the varnish. Rinse, dry, and the mirror is finished. The light reflected from a mirror made thus has somewhat of a yellowish tinge, but photometric experiments show that 25 to 30% more light is reflected than from the old mercurial mirrors.

Balls.—Lead and tin, of each 2 oz.; bismuth, 2 oz.; mercury, 4 oz. Melt together in order given. Have the globe perfectly clean and dry. Warm it, melt the amalgam and pour it in and roll it about until the glass is coated. Too high a heat in use will spoil them.

Amalgams for Silvering Glass Globes.—

Lead.	Tin.	Bismuth.	Mercury.
1	1	1	1
1	1	1	2

The lead and tin are melted first, after which the bismuth is added. The dross is scraped off and the mercury added, when the whole mixture is well stirred. Leaves of Dutch metal are sometimes added, according to the color which it is desired to impart to the globes.

Curved Glass.—This is a French process, used not only for flat surfaces, but also for those which are curved, or cut into patterns. Dissolve 600 gr. neutral silver nitrate in 1,200 gr. distilled water, add 75 drops of a solution composed of 25 parts distilled water, 10 ammonia ses-

quicarbonate, and 10 ammonia, sp. gr. 0.980; add also 30 gr. ammonia, same sp. gr., and also 1,800 gr. alcohol, sp. gr. 0.85. When clear, the liquor is decanted or filtered, and mixture of equal parts alcohol and oil of cassia is added to the silver solution in the proportion of 1 of the oil of cassia to 15 of the silver solution, the mixture is agitated and left to setttle, then filtered. Before pouring upon the glass surface, or into the glass vessel to be silvered, the solution is mixed with 1-78th its bulk of essence of cloves, 1 part oil of cloves, 3 parts alcohol. The glass is thoroughly cleaned, and the silver solution is applied and warmed to 100° F. for about 3 hours; the liquid is poured off, and the silver deposit is washed, dried, and varnished.

Globes.—1.—Nitrate of silver, 1 oz.; distilled water, 3 oz.; alcohol, 3 oz.; ammonia, sufficient, or about 1 oz.; grape sugar, 2 oz.

Dissolve the nitrate of silver in the water, add ammonia in a quantity just sufficient to redissolve the precipitate formed at first, add the alcohol, allow it to rest four or five hours and filter. The grape sugar is dissolved separately in 1 oz. of water, and added to the silver solution at the moment of using. The glass globes being perfectly cleaned, the solution is poured into them, and the globes are turned on all sides in front of a moderate fire, so that the liquid touches every part alike. The coating is done in a few minutes, when the excess liquid is to be removed and the globe washed with distilled water first, and lastly with alcohol. The success of the operation depends in a great degree on the cleanness of the surface of the glass to be silvered; the slightest speck of dust or grease spot is sure to show. A good way to clean the globes would be to wash them with a warm solution of soda, then with dilute nitric acid, and lastly with alcohol, care being taken not to touch with the fingers any part of the globes which is intended to be silvered.

2.—Take 1-3 ounce of clean lead, and melt it with an equal weight of pure tin; then immediately add ½ oz. of bismuth, and carefully skim off the dross; remove the alloy from the fire, and before it grows cold add 5 oz. of mercury, and stir the whole well together; then put the fluid amalgam into a clean glass, and it is fit for use. When this amalgam is used for silvering, let it be first strained through a linen rag; then gently pour some ounces thereof into the globe intended to be silvered; the alloy should be poured into the globe by means of a paper or glass funnel reaching almost to the bottom of the globe, to prevent it splashing the sides; the globe should be turned every way very slowly, to fasten the silvering.

3.—Make an alloy of 3 oz. of lead, 2 oz. of tin, and 5 oz. of bismuth; put a portion of this alloy into the globe, and expose it to a gentle heat until the compound is melted; it melts at 197° F.; then by turning the globe slowly round an equal coating may be laid on, which, when cold, hardens and firmly adheres. This is one of the cheapest and most durable methods of silvering glass globes internally.

4.—Nitrate of silver, 1 oz.; distilled water, 1 pint; strong liquid ammonia, sufficient quantity, added very gradually, to first precipitate and then redissolve the silver; then add honey, ¼ oz. Put sufficient quantity of this solution in the globe, and then place the globe in a saucepan of water; boil it for 10 to 30 minutes, occasionally removing it to see the effect.

5.—a.—Nitrate of silver, 10 parts; distilled water, 100 parts.

b.—Water of ammonia, specific gravity, 0.984.

c.—Solution of soda, 30 parts; distilled water, 500 parts.

d.—Cane sugar, 25 parts; distilled water, 200 parts; nitric acid, 1 part. Boil the three together for 20 minutes; when cool, add 50 parts of 90% alcohol and sufficient water to make 500 parts.

To silver a globe, mix 1½ oz. of solution a, 1 oz. of solution b, 2½ oz. of c, and dilute with water to make 3 1-3 fluid oz.; allow it to stand 24 hours. For a globe of 1 quart, take 1 oz. of the above mixture, add 1 drachm of solution d, and shake it around in the bottle in the direct sunlight for 20 minutes.

Repairing a Damaged Mirror.—1.—Place the mirror face downward on a table and with a bit of cotton clean off the spot to be silvered, by rubbing it with a pledget of cotton. Now spread over the spot a piece of tinfoil a little larger than the area to be repaired, and after spreading out smoothly let fall on the center of it a drop of metallic mercury, and with a bit of chamois rub the foil until it becomes brilliant. Now place over the new amalgam a sheet of smooth writing paper and on it pile books or weights of any sort, and leave it overnight. The amount of weight needed is not great—just sufficient to keep the new amalgam in close contact with the glass. The

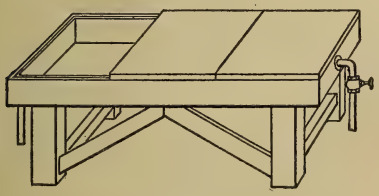
(Silvering Glass)

amount of mercury needed should correspond as nearly as possible to 3 drachms to the square foot of surface to be resilvered. We may say, in conclusion, that while the above reads "easy," the job itself requires considerable practice to do it neatly and with dispatch.

2.—If mirrors coated become damaged they may sometimes be successfully repaired as follows:

Clean the bare portion of the glass by rubbing it gently with fine cotton, taking care to remove any trace of dust and grit. If this cleaning be not done very carefully, defects will appear around the place repaired. With the point of a penknife cut upon the back of another looking-glass around a portion of the silvering of the required form, but a little larger. Upon it place a small drop of mercury; a drop the size of a pin's head will be sufficient for a surface equal to the size of the nail. The mercury spreads immediately, penetrates the amalgam to where it was cut off with the knife, and the required piece may now be lifted and removed to the place to be repaired. This is the most difficult part of the operation. Then press lightly the renewed portion with cotton; it hardens almost immediately, and the glass presents the same appearance.

A Table for Plate-Glass Silvering.—The silvering of large mirrors or plate-glass is done on a moderately hot table, the hotter the table the quicker the silver will be deposited. The cut shows such a table. The body of the table may be described as a shallow zinc-lined trough or tank covered on top with slabs of slate. 1 in. board is used for the body of the



Silvering Table

table, 1½ in. slate for the top. The illustration shows a piece of slate removed. The slate is bedded on with red-lead and varnish to make it steam-tight. The slate top, when about to be used, has a blanket or felt cover, wetted with water before the heat is turned on. At one end of the body is the steam-pipe and valve,

(Stoppers)

and the steam is turned on very gradually when first heating up. At the other end of the body is an outlet, and the steam-valve must be regulated so that while sufficient steam enters for the purpose very little is wasted by escaping from the outlet. This outlet also discharges condensed water and prevents steam pressure lifting the slates. The silvering process is to have the glass chemically clean and while still wet from the washing place it on the hot table, and at once pour over it a solution of gelatine or other mordant. Before this is dry cover the surface with the nitrate of silver solution and let it remain 10 minutes. Then wipe over with a leather squeegee and apply the silver solution again. Complete by wiping again with the squeegee.

Varnish for Back of Silvered Mirrors.—Dammar gum, 20 parts; asphalt, 3 parts; gutta-percha, 5 parts; benzol, 75 parts. Mix and dissolve.

To use this varnish pour it over the silvered surface and move the plate back and forth until it is distributed evenly over the face.

Staining.

Use colors which come prepared especially for this purpose, as it hardly pays to prepare them, and the results are much more uniform. In general, the colors are rubbed upon glass with spirits of turpentine or lavender and applied to the glass, which has previously been sponged with gum water, to give it a slight tooth. Considerable skill and many attempts must be made before satisfactory work can be done. When the painting is finished each piece is fired in a muffle and is laid in a bed of sifted lime. Great skill is required in the firing and no general directions can be given. It is a much better plan to send the pieces to a man who makes a specialty of firing glass.

Stoppers.

Fitting.—1.—To fit a stopper to a bottle that has not been ground, use emery or coarse sand kept constantly wet with water, and replaced with fresh as fast as it is reduced to powder. When all the surface has become equally rough, it is considered a sign that the glass has been ground to the proper shape, as until that time the projecting parts only show traces of erosion. This is the longest and hardest part of the work, as after that the glass simply needs finishing and polishing. For that purpose emery only can be used, owing to the fact that the material

(Substitutes for Glass)

can be obtained of any degree of fineness, in this respect differing from sand. Otherwise the operation is the same as before, the emery being always kept moistened, and replaced when worn out. The grinding is continued until both the neck of the bottle and the stopper acquire a uniform finish, of a moderate degree of smoothness, and until the stopper fits so accurately that no shake can be felt in it, even though it be not twisted in tightly.

2.—In stoppering a bottle, there are two processes: (a) The mouth of the bottle is opened to the required size by a steel cone revolving in a lathe; (b) the stopper is fixed in a wooden chuck, reduced to proper dimensions, and finally ground into the mouth of the bottle.

Removing.—1.—Place the bottle firmly on a table, and hold it with the left hand. Then apply the right hand to the stopper, and pull it forcibly on one side, using the thumb as a fulcrum at the exterior of the neck of the bottle. If the stopper moves, the motion will be indicated by a ticking kind of noise; and the stopper can then be withdrawn without further trouble. 2.—Tap the stopper on alternate sides with the handle of a hammer, or with a piece of wood (not resting it on a hard substance, but holding the bottle in the hand or between the knees) it can frequently be loosened. 3.—Dip one end of a cloth in boiling water, and then wrap it round the neck of the bottle; the heat causes the neck to expand which allows the stopper more room, whereby it can often be removed with ease. 4.—The flame of a candle or small lamp may be applied to the neck of the bottle with the same effect. But in both cases the operation must be performed quickly, in order that the heat may not get at the stopper and expand it, for if such is the case, it remains as firmly fixed as before. 5.—Pass a piece of strong twine round the neck of the bottle and fix one end of the string to a hook; the neck will be heated by the friction occasioned by drawing the bottle rapidly backwards and forwards, the bottle being held in one hand, and the free end of the string in the other. The heat expands the neck as before described.

Substitute for Glass. (See also chapter on CELLULOID.)

1.—4 to 8 parts of gum cotton are dissolved in an adequate quantity of ether; this solution is mixed with 2 to 4% of castor oil, or any other non-resinifying oil, and from 4 to 10% of turpentine added to the mixture. The mixture is poured on to a glass slab and dried by a current of hot air, which, in a comparatively short period, transforms the fluid into a perfectly transparent, hard, amorphous plate, the thickness of which can be regulated as desired.

2.—*Tectorium.*—This material is prepared by applying a varnish to a finely-meshed iron-wire fabric. The varnish consists principally of good linseed oil, in which the vertically hanging wire fabric is repeatedly dipped up to as many as twelve times. After each dipping, the thin layer of oil is dried in warm air. The fabric thus obtained is exceedingly flexible, strong, impermeable, and very well adapted for skylights, greenhouses, etc.

(Writing on Glass)

Tuning Glasses.

(To play on with the palm of the hand.) The tones are dependent on the glasses and the amount of water used. Moisten the palm of the hand with water.

Writing on Glass.

a.—Ether, 500 gr.; sandarac, 30 gr.; mastic, 30 gr. Dissolve, then add benzine in small quantities till the varnish, spread on a piece of glass, gives it the aspect of roughened glass. The varnish is used cold. To have a homogeneous layer, pour over that already formed, some oil of petroleum, let it evaporate a little, then rub in all directions with cambric cloth till all is quite dry. With ink or lead pencil, lines can be produced on this surface as fine as may be desired. Thus a drawing may be prepared in a few minutes and immediately projected.

b.—The glass is to be first gently heated at a spirit lamp or gas flame, till steam ceases to be deposited on it, up to 112 or 140° F. (44 to 60° C.). Then a particular varnish should be poured upon it, as is done in photographic operations with collodion. This varnish is composed of 51 dwt. alcohol, 61 gr. mastic in drops, and 122 gr. pounce. The rosins are dissolved by being heated in a hot water bath, the whole being in a flask corked and fastened. The solution is afterward filtered. The varnish is very hard, and becomes brilliant and completely transparent. If it is poured on the cold glass, it becomes opaque and absorbs ink. Drawings may be executed upon it with common or India ink. Then a thin layer of gum is put upon it by dipping the glass in a very diluted solution of gum or any other non-alcoholic coating.

CHAPTER XII

HEAT TREATMENT OF METALS — ANNEALING, BRAZING, CASEHARDENING, HARDENING, TEMPERING AND WELDING

The distinction between "Hardening" and "Tempering" should be closely drawn. The word temper refers to the process of drawing temper after steel work has been hardened.

Oil tempering furnaces are designed to heat oil or tallow to about 600° F. and to control the temperature so as to draw any desired temper required in dies, cutters, punches, knives, shear blades, etc., which do not need to show the temper color.

Air tempering furnaces are used to draw, "spring temper" and for all work which must show a temper color.

Sand tempering machines are designed for special work to be drawn to any desired temper color, which must show on the surface, and especially for heavy pieces which cannot be heated quickly enough in hot air and require that they be kept in motion.

ANNEALING.

Brass or Copper.

In working brass or copper it will become hard, and if hammered to any great extent will split. To prevent cracking or splitting, the piece must be heated to dull red heat and plunged in cold water; this will soften it, so it can be worked easily. Be careful not to heat brass too hot, or it will fall to pieces. These pieces must be annealed frequently during the process of hammering.

Full directions for annealing copper are given in the Scientific American Supplement No. 1161.

Cast Iron.

To anneal cast iron, heat it in a slow charcoal fire to a dull red heat; then cover it over about 2 inches with fine charcoal; then cover with ashes. Let it lie until cold. Hard cast iron can be softened enough in this way to be filed and drilled.

Wrought Iron.

Chains.—Get your chain to a cherry red or bright red heat (it need not remain in the furnace or fire afterward), then bury in charcoal dust or fine ashes until thoroughly cold. Chains are generally made from "best best" iron, and are more liable to crystallization than more common iron would be, as it is purer.

Steel.

1.—More steel is injured, and sometimes spoiled, by over-annealing than in any other way. Steel overheated in annealing will shrink badly when being hardened; besides, it takes the life out of it. It should never be heated above a low cherry red, and it should be a lower heat than it is when being hardened. It should be heated slowly, and given a uniform heat all over and through the piece. This it is difficult to do in long bars and in an ordinary furnace. The best way to heat a piece of steel, either for annealing or hardening, is in red hot, pure lead. By this method it is done uniformly, and one can see the color all the time.

2.—For a small quantity, heat the steel to a cherry red in a charcoal fire, then bury it in sawdust, in an iron box, covering the sawdust with ashes. Let it stay until cold. For a larger quantity, and when it is required to be very soft, pack the steel with cast-iron (lathe or planer) chips in an iron box as follows: Having at least half or three-quarters of an inch in depth of chips in the bottom of the box put in a layer of steel, then more chips to fill the spaces between the steel and also the half or three-quarters of an inch space between the sides of the box and steel, then more steel; and lastly, at least one inch in depth of chips, well rammed down on top of the steel. Heat the whole to and keep at a red heat for from two to four hours. Do not disturb the box until cold.

(Brazing)

3.—*Water Annealing.*—a.—First heat the steel to a red heat; let it lie until nearly black hot, then throw into soapsuds. Steel treated in this way can be annealed softer than by putting it into the ashes of a forge.

b.—It is now recommended as a good method of annealing steel to let it remain in the fire until red hot, as it heats more evenly, then take it from the fire and carry it to some dark place, allowing it to cool in the air until the dull red is no longer obvious in the dark, and finally cooling it off in hot water.

BRAZING.

1.—If gas can be procured, it makes by far the best brazing heat, is clean, and in using it one has the advantage of being able to place his work to the best advantage and to be able to see exactly what he is doing during the brazing process. Gasoline forges are about half way between gas and coal forges. The greatest difficulty with most gasoline forges is that they do not give enough heat for good-sized jobs. If neither gas nor gasoline are available, then the coal forge must be used; but in doing any kind of brazing, only good clean coal can be used, and coke or charcoal if possible. For cast-iron brazing the coal must be practically free of sulphur. Malleable iron is not so difficult to braze, and almost any means of heating may be used, and an ordinary flux (borax, boric acid, or anything of that nature) will cause the brass to run over it like water.

Malleable iron, steel, or common iron brazing is usually successful, but cast iron is more difficult. The principal difference in brazing cast iron is that a special flux must be used, and a greater heat and a longer time are required. The following flux is recommended: Boric acid, 1 lb.; pulverized chlorate of potash, 4 oz.; carbonate of iron, 3 oz. Mix this thoroughly, rolling out all the lumps, and then add 2 lb. of granulated yellow brass spelter. This flux must be kept perfectly dry. A big fruit jar with the top screwed on tight may be used, and only a little taken out as needed. To use this, arrange the pieces of cast iron to be brazed in such a way that they will not jar out of line during the brazing, and the break so that the brass and flux has a chance to flow down through it. Let the heat come from below, no matter what kind of forge is used. If using gas, throw the blast so that the flame will deflect upward. Heat the piece to a bright cherry red before applying the

(Brazing)

mixture. Then, using an iron rod, flattened on the end and heated red, apply the flux and brass, rubbing it along the break and working it in lightly, gradually raising the heat till the piece is nearly white. Keep applying the mixture for some time after it has begun to flow nicely, and when you are sure that the flux has flowed all through the break, shut off the fire and let it cool down slowly. Do not hurry the heat, brazing, or cooling. If you have taken care that the break was clean and free from grease in the first place, and have followed directions faithfully, you will be astonished at the strength of the brazed joint. It will not break in the same place again, but will break either some distance away or across the first fracture. You cannot tear apart a good cast-iron braze. In trying this flux for the first time, do not use too small a piece, but take a cast-iron bar, say 1 x 1 x 12 in., break in two in the middle, and experiment on that till you get used to the right heat and the action of the flux. After thoroughly testing out this you may begin on smaller articles, but remember that on very small pieces fire-brick or clay must be built up around them in order to hold in the heat, as a small piece hasn't body enough itself to properly fuse the flux. This flux can be also used for welding and makes an unusually good compound. Any first-class druggist can supply the ingredients, and if no spelter can be obtained, chop up some soft brass rod, sheet or scrap, and mix in; but remember, do not apply flux till your iron is at least cherry red; the hotter the better, just so the iron doesn't melt. For ordinary brazing, such as bicycle frames and the like, the following flux is recommended: Boiling water, 1 pt.; borax, 1 pt. Let this dissolve thoroughly; then add 2 pt. of boric acid. No care need be taken of this flux other than to keep the dirt out of it. When using it dry, add a little water and paint the article wherever brass is wanted to flow. This should be done before heating, after heating more flux and brass is applied. Brass will follow this flux "uphill" for an inch or so. This flux, however, has no effect whatever on cast iron.

2.—Probably for some kinds of work borax will never be improved upon for a flux, but for some other varieties of brazing borax does not completely fill the bill—as, for example, when brazing work which must be filed and cannot be ground. Then the borax will leave a very hard skin, which destroys many a file before

it is fully removed. For this kind of work some mechanics like to use boracic acid, putting it on with a brush or a swab. The hard skin is thinner, and comes off easier when the acid solution is used, but a writer in the *Tradesman* is of opinion that the difference lies mostly in the fact that not so much of the flux is used when the solution is employed. The usual way is to pound up a lot of lump borax in a lead-melter's ladle or the hollow of a blacksmith's sow. Some of this (usually very coarse) powder is placed on the work with a bit of flat iron. Too much borax for the purpose is necessarily used in this manner, and the excess goes to make up the hard skin which "does for" the files. When the acid is used the same effect is secured as when the solid borax is applied, but not one-tenth the amount is used, and that is applied just where it is needed. If, for any reason, the manager insists upon a solid borax being used, make that official secure a coffee mill (one of the old-fashioned cheap ones will answer perfectly) and have all the borax ground very fine. Then a little of the dust powder can be rubbed or dusted on where the joint is to be made, and the braze made without having a lot of oxide and slag piled up around the work.

Aluminum.

Aluminum bronze will braze as well as any other metal by using ¼ brass solder (copper 50%, zinc 50%), and ¾ borax.

Steel.

The following solder will braze steel, and may be found very useful in case of a valve stem or other light portion breaking when it is important that the engine should continue to work for some time longer: Silver, 19 parts; copper, 1 part; brass, 2 parts. If practicable, charcoal dust should be strewed over the melted metal of the crucible.

CASEHARDENING.

1.—A reliable method is to place the pieces to be hardened in an iron box made airtight by having all its seams covered well with fireclay, filling the box in with bone dust closely packed around the articles, or (what is better) with leather and hoofs cut into pieces about an inch in size, adding thin layers of salt in the proportion of about 4 lb. salt to 20 lb. of leather and 15 lb. of hoofs. In packing the articles in the box, be careful to so place them that when the hoofs, leather, etc., are burned away, and the pieces of iron in the box receive the weight of those above them, they will not be likely to bend from the pressure. When the articles are packed and the box ready to be closed with the lid, pour into it 1 gal. of urine to the above quantities of leather, etc.; then fasten down the lid and seal the seams outside well with clay. The box is then placed in a furnace and allowed to remain there for about twelve hours, when the articles are taken out and quickly immersed in water, care being taken to put them in the water endways to avoid warping them. Articles to be casehardened in the above manner should have pieces of sheet iron fitted in them in all parts where they are required to fit well and are difficult to bend when cold. Suppose, for instance, it is a quadrant for a link motion: fit into the slot where the die works a piece of sheet iron (say ¼ in. thick) at each end of the slot, and two other pieces at equidistant places in the slot, leaving on the pieces a protection to prevent them from falling through the slot. In packing the quadrant in the box, place it so that the sheet iron pieces will have their projections uppermost; then in taking the quadrant out of the box, handle it carefully, and the pieces of iron will remain where they were placed and prevent the quadrant from warping in cooling or while in the box, from the pressure of the pieces of work placed above it. It is obvious from what has been already said that the heavier pieces of work should be placed in the bottom of the box.

2.—*Small Articles.*—Take a length of gas pipe of from 6 to 12 in. and of suitable diameter, screw on thimble caps, and pack the screws in them with bone dust, or with equal parts of charcoal dust and unslaked lime; heat to a red for 2 hours, then chill in cold water. A charcoal or a coke fire is best; anthracite will do, but bituminous coal is objectionable.

3.—Sal soda, 27 parts; lampblack, 24 parts; sodium chloride, 6 parts; black oxide manganese, 1½ parts.

4.—Take some good charcoal (from oak the best); also some marble (carbonate of lime). Mix together, the marble having been broken small. Then lay the tool or other piece to be casehardened in this compound, in a covered box, and subject it to good and continuous heat. Result: a deep penetration of the carbon into the iron, and therefore a coating of steel. In other words, the outer cuticle has been converted into steel by the process of cementation.

5.—A mixture said to be very effica-

cious for casehardening iron consists of 16 parts of lampblack, 18 parts sal soda, 4 parts muriate of soda, 1 part black oxide of manganese.

Iron.

Prussiate of Potash Process.—1.—Crush the potash to a powder, being careful that there are no lumps left in it, then heat the iron as hot as possible without causing it to scale; and with a piece of rod iron, spoon-shaped at the end, apply the prussiate of potash to the surface of the iron, rub it with the spoon end of the rod until it fuses and runs all over the article, which must then be placed in the fire again and slightly reheated, and then plunged into water, observing the rules given for immersing steel so as not to warp the article.

2.—Powder the prussiate of potash and spread upon the surface of the piece of iron to be hardened, after the iron is heated to a bright red. It almost instantly fluxes or flows over the surface, and when the iron is cooled to a dull red it is plunged into cold water. Some prefer a mixture of prussiate of potash, 3 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part; or prussiate, 1 part; sal ammoniac, 2 parts, and finely powdered bone dust (unburned), 2 parts. The application is the same in each case. Proper casehardening, when a deep coating of steel is desired, is done by packing the article to be hardened in an iron box with horn, hoof, bone dust, shreds of leather or raw hide, or either of these, and heated to a red heat, for from 1 to 3 hours, then plunged in water.

3.—Prussiate of potash, 20 parts; saltpeter, 20 parts; sal ammoniac, 20 parts; pulverize, and mix thoroughly. Heat the case iron to a cherry heat and roll it in the above composition, taking care to touch every part of the surface. Plunge while hot in a bath containing 3 oz. prussiate of potash and 6 oz. sal ammoniac to each 1½ gal. of cold water.

HARDENING.

Copper.

1.—Mix thoroughly when in a molten condition with from 3 to 5% of manganese oxide.

2.—Copper treated as follows becomes harder and tougher than commercial hard copper: Take 2 lb. of alum and 8 oz. of arsenic, and mix well. 40 lb. of copper is to be used with this quantity of alum and arsenic. When the copper is thoroughly melted the alum and arsenic are poured in the crucible, and mixed well with the melted copper. The copper is then poured, and allowed to cool gradually.

Iron.

Cast.—1.—Salt, ½ pt.; saltpeter, ¼ lb.; prussiate of potash, ⅛ lb.; cyanide of potash, ¼ lb.; soft water, 5 gal. Heat the iron to a cherry red, dip in the mixture. If not hard enough repeat the process.

2.—1 lb. of strong sulphuric acid is mixed with 1½ gal. water and 1 oz. of nitric acid. Heat the iron in a clean fire to a cherry red, and plunge into the mixture.

3.—For cooling and hardening cast iron: To 60 l. of water add 2.5 l. of vinegar, 3 kgm. of common salt and 0.25 kgm. of hydrochloric acid.

Steel.

1.—A new process of hardening steel is to coat the metal with a mixture of whiting and varnish, heat to a cherry red, and to then dip for a few seconds in acidulated water. The steel is then dipped in rape oil for a slightly longer time, and is finally laid in a cooling bath of rock oil or a mixture of water and whiting. By dipping the steel first in the water, the heat is drawn away from the outer layer, which thus becomes hard. Dipping it in the rape oil retards the cooling of the interior of the metal, and obviates the risk of cracks appearing.

2.—To 1 lb. of prussiate potash add 3 lb. common salt, 2 oz. borax, and 2 oz. cyanide potash. Place the same in a crucible and place the same over a fire; when hot put the steel in the mixture and there let it remain until hot, after which immediately plunge it in water until cool. This prevents the steel from cracking or warping, and will give perfect satisfaction.

Avoiding Cracks, Curving and Warping.—1.—Thin, flat pieces should be immersed, edge foremost, with uniform velocity. If allowed to touch the water with the broad surface, they would warp.

2.—Articles considerably thicker on one side than on the other—for instance, razors—must be immersed with the thick side foremost, as otherwise the thin side would show cracks.

3.—The article is to be immersed in the hardening water as far as it has been made red hot; otherwise a crack is formed on the place of immersion.

4.—In hardening cast-iron articles tipped with steel, it must be taken into consideration that cast iron contracts more strongly than steel, and that conse-

quently the article would curve every time. To avoid this, curve the article before hardening to the opposite side.

Cutlery.—1.—Sal ammoniac, 6 lb.; refined borax, 3 lb.; water, 4½ qt.; red wine, 6 oz.

2.—Water, 6 gal.; potash, 1½ lb.; sal ammoniac, 4½ lb.; red wine, or wine vinegar, 2¼ pt.; tartaric acid, 1½ lb.

Drills and Cutting Tools for Use on Hard Steel, Chilled Iron, Glass and Other Hard Substances.—1.—Dissolve zinc in muriatic acid to saturation. Reduce the solution by adding an equal volume of water.

For the tool use new steel or steel that has never been heated to a cherry red. Heat the tool *after it has been sharpened*, taking care not to heat it above a dull cherry red. Plunge it in the zinc chloride solution above described and hold it still until cool. Use without further sharpening.

When the tool becomes dull, grind it as little as possible to sharpen. If it does not stand well after grinding, reharden.

Use the usual lubricants for drills and cutters; oil, or soap water for tempered steel; turpentine for glass, very hard steel and chilled iron.

2.—Any piece of steel wire can be made into a drill of such hardness that it will easily penetrate glass, or into an engraving tool, with which to graduate bottles, etc. In the first place, shape the wire as desired by filing, then mix 4 parts powdered rosin and 2 parts fish oil with 1 part tallow heated to the melting point. Heat the wire or other object to be hardened to dull redness, dip it into the mixture, and leave there until perfectly cold. After that it is heated again and dipped into cold water until the desired degree of hardness is obtained.

3.—Drills used for riveting glass and china are made of fragments of diamond, and these, of course, require no hardening. For steel drills harden them as jewelers do their small tools—viz., heat to a cherry red and plunge into sealing wax, quickly withdraw and insert in a fresh place, and repeat this operation until too cold to enter the wax. In using a steel drill for glass it is advantageous to keep it moistened with turps, or better still, a solution of camphor in turpentine.

Expansion of Wrought Iron and Cast Steel.—It is important in workshop manipulation to remember that if a piece of cast steel be made red hot, and quenched in cold water, it will become longer, but if the same operation be performed upon a piece of wrought iron it will become shorter.

Files.—200 parts of common salt; 10 parts crushed white glass; 75 parts of neatsfoot burned and pulverized; 25 parts of rye flour, 25 parts of rosin, 20 parts of charcoal powder, 12 parts of ferrocyanide of potassium pulverized, made into a paste with alcohol, applied to the files as a coat, which are then dried and placed in a fire. After heating, introduce vertically into the hardening water.

Fluid for Hardening.—Rosin, 25 lb.; train oil, 12 lb.; lard, 5 lb.; asafetida, 1¼ lb.

Glycerine for Hardening Steel.—It is stated by the *Pharmaceutische Zeitung* that soft steel placed in glycerine of 1.08 to 1.26 specific gravity, heated to from 180 to 200° C., and let remain for some time, gradually becomes hard, and that the higher the temperature of the glycerine, the harder the steel. We think that our contemporary has forgotten to state that, after remaining in the hot glycerine the stated time, the metal should be suddenly cooled off either in water or in quicksilver.

Mill Picks.—The only peculiarity in hardening mill picks is to leave the edge thick, say 1-16 in. Harden at the lowest heat that the particular kind of steel will take, in clean water at about 60°. Draw temper as little as possible, which may be ascertained by trial at a straw color to begin with. Do not draw temper with the same heat used for hardening. The pick after hardening should be tried with an old fine file, which by a little experience will tell you if the hardening is even. Then grind and heat from the center for color drawing. If you use low grade steel of first-rate quality, the color temper may be dispensed with. The greatest difficulty is caused by burning the corners in forging or in heating to harden. Therefore use a dull charcoal fire if possible with light blast. Blast often ruins the finest steel.

Outside Hardening.—The following is said to keep the inside soft while the outside remains hard: Borax and potassium nitrate, 3 parts of each; yellow prussiate of potash, 10 parts; lead acetate, 1 part. Grind the materials up fine and mix them thoroughly. When the steel is heated to red heat sprinkle over some of the powder, return to the fire until the proper color is reached, then cool in rain water.

Petroleum.—According to B. Morgossy, the articles to be hardened are first heated in a charcoal fire, and, after thoroughly rubbing with ordinary washing soap,

(Hardening)

heated to a cherry red. In this condition they are quickly plunged into petroleum; ignition of the petroleum need not be feared, but, of course, an open flame must not be near at hand. Articles hardened according to this method show no cracks, do not warp in the least, and after hardening remain nearly white, so that they can be blued without previous rubbing with emery.

Piano Strings.—The steel wire must be heated to redness and cooled off; then immersed in a freshly melted metal bath of 40 parts lead, 12 parts zinc, 26 parts antimony, 21 parts tin, and 1 part bismuth. When taken out, sprinkle or pour cold water over it.

Sealing Wax, Hardening in.—Heat the steel article to a white heat and plunge into the sealing wax. After an instant withdraw and insert in a new part of the wax. Repeat the operation until the steel becomes so cold that it refuses to enter the sealing wax.

Screws.—Get some charcoal and reduce it very fine; now take 1 part of prussiate of potash and 2 parts common table salt, powder these and dissolve them in hot water, just enough to keep them in solution; wet the charcoal into a paste with it, and imbed your articles in it in a sheet-iron pan; place in a slow fire and subject them to a nice red heat, and if very small you will not want the hardening to penetrate too deep. Five minutes will do, but the longer they are subjected to the process the harder they will be and the deeper. Plunge them into cold water, box and all. By this means you will have them clean and hard and will not lose any in the fire.

Small Objects.—1.—Put soap on the pieces before heating. Use muriatic acid, 1 part; water, 2 parts; for cleaning the pieces when made black by hardening.

2.—In order to harden small objects that must not be distorted and in which a uniform hardness is a primary consideration, make a small iron box, with a handle, of the size of the object; a suitable tin box can also be used. This is then filled with pulverized charcoal, in which the objects, as near to the top as possible, and where there are several articles with a space between them, are placed. In order to attain the proper heat, a small piece of steel is laid directly upon the crushed coal. When the steel shows the desired deep-red heat, the cooling may be effected in lukewarm water. The annealing is best effected in an annealing furnace.

(Hardening)

Springs.—Above all, a variety of steel must be chosen which is suitable for the production of springs, a very tough quality with about 0.8% of carbon being probably the best. Any steel works of good reputation would no doubt recommend a certain kind of steel. In shaping a spring, forging and hammering should be avoided if possible. In forging an uneven treatment can scarcely be avoided; one portion is worked more than the other, causing tensions which, especially in springs, must be guarded against. It is most advantageous if a material of the thickness and shape of the spring can be obtained, which, by bending and pressing through, is shaped into the desired spring. Since this also entails a slight tension, a careful annealing is advisable, so as to prevent cracking or distorting in hardening. The annealing is best conducted with exclusion of the air, by placing the springs in a sheet-iron box provided with a cover, smearing all the joints well up with loam. The heating may be done in a muffled furnace; the box, with contents, is, not too slowly, heated to cherry red, and then allowed to cool gradually, together with the stove. The springs must only be taken out when they have cooled off enough that they will give no hissing sound when touched by water. In order to uniformly heat the springs for hardening, a muffle furnace is likewise employed, wherein they are heated to cherry heat. For cooling liquid a mixture of oil, tallow and petroleum is employed. A mass consisting of fish oil, tallow and wax also renders good service, but one should see to it that there is a sufficient quantity of these cooling liquids so that the springs may be moved about, same as when cooled in water, without causing an appreciable increase in the temperature of the liquid. In most cases too small a quantity of the liquid is responsible for the many failures in hardening. When the springs have cooled in the hardening liquid they are taken out, dried off superficially, and the oil still adhering is burned off over a charcoal fire. This enables one to moderate the temper according to the duration of the burning off and to produce the desired elasticity. An even heating being of great importance in hardening springs, the electric current has of late been successfully employed for this purpose.

Schaefer's Fluid.—This fluid is composed of rosins, linseed oil, glycerine and powdered wood charcoal. Heat and mix thoroughly. Heat the steel to a fine, bright cherry red and drop in the fluid and let it remain until cold. Burnt cast

(Hardening)

steel regains its properties when hardened in this fluid.

Straightening Hardened Steel. — In hardening and tempering tools they sometimes spring, to the great annoyance of the workmen, and not seldom the tool is reheated and rehardened. In most cases this may be avoided. To straighten a piece of steel already heated and tempered, heat it lightly—not enough to draw the temper—and it may be straightened by blows from a hammer, if the character of the tool will admit of such treatment, or, as in case of a tap, it may be straightened by a heavy mallet on a hardwood block. Although the steel, when cold, would break like glass with this treatment, when slightly warmed it will yield to moderately heavy blows uninjured.

Thin Steel.—1.—Beef suet, 3 lbs.; train oil, 1½ gal.; wax, 6¾ oz.; add 1½ lb. rosin.

2.—Spermaceti oil, 47½ parts; melted tallow, 5 parts; neatsfoot oil, 2¼ parts; pitch, ¼ part; rosin, ¾ part.

Tools.—Die Zeitschrift für Maschinenbau und Schlosscrei is authority for the following process: Powdered stag's hoof, 500 parts; Peruvian bark, 500 parts; cooking salt, 250 parts; refined saltpeter, 150 parts; potassium cyanide, 150 parts; all powdered well, mixed and made into a paste with 1,000 parts of black soap. The tools are made red hot, the powder is applied, and the tools are next hardened. For tempering the following lead baths are recommended: Tin 4 parts, lead 7 parts; tin 4 parts, lead 8 parts; tin 4 parts, lead 14 parts; tin 4 parts, lead 19 parts; tin 4 parts, lead 48 parts; tin 2 parts, lead 50 parts.

Watch Drills.—A simple way of hardening small watch drills: Heat the tools in the flame of a candle and then plunge suddenly in the candle grease. This is done on account of the drills being so small that they will not retain their heat sufficiently long to enable the operator to remove them from the source of heat to a vessel containing water used for hardening.

(Tempering)

Zinc.—From 1½ to 3½ oz. of sal ammoniac are added to the molten metal. This yields a metal which can be easily worked with tools.

SOFTENING STEEL.

1.—Place a quantity of newly burnt lime in a damp place, where it will fall in the form of flour; put it in an iron box. Heat the articles to dull red; clean off all scale, and put in lime, and completely cover with lime; cover box over with iron lid and leave until cold. The more lime and larger the box the better. Keep airtight if possible.

2.—One tablespoonful each of hydrochloric acid and saltpeter to 1 gal. of water. Heat the steel and cool in it; then heat to soften by letting cool. Cast steel thus treated will weld with sand.

TEMPERING.

Steel.

1.—In judging the proper temperature and corresponding hardness, the following table serves admirably. It is often difficult to heat a piece of steel uniformly, consequently molten metallic mixtures are employed, chiefly made up of tin and lead; the bright hardened steel is kept in these molten mixtures until it has assumed the temperature of the bath. The following tabulated form exhibits the composition of the metallic baths which have been found to be the best for tempering cutlery:

	Composition of metallic mixtures.		Melting point.	Colors.
	Lead.	Tin.		
Lancets	7	4	220°	Hardly pale yellow
Razors	8	4	228°	Pale yellow to straw yellow
Penknives	8½	4	232°	Straw yellow
Pairs of scissors	14	4	254°	Brown
Clasp knives, joiners' and carpenters' tools	19	4	265°	Purplish colored
Swords, cutlasses, watch springs	48	4	288°	Bright blue
Stilettos, boring tools and fine saws	50	2	292°	Deep blue
Ordinary saws	Boil'g linseed oil		316°	Blackish blue

2.—(a) Use animal charcoal produced by charring horn, 24 parts; horn filings, 4 parts; glue, 6 parts; potassium nitrate, 9.5 parts; common salt, 55 parts. (b) Potassium bicyanide, 1 part; purified saltpeter, 1 part; burnt and powdered cattle hoofs, 1 part; gum arabic, 1-30 part;

aloes, 1-30 part; common salt, 0.5 part. Mix a and b well together after being well pulverized, strew this upon steel when red hot and upon wrought iron when white hot, and allow it to burn in, after which cool as usual.

3.—Cast Steel.—Dissolve a small quantity of sal ammoniac in water, make the metal red, drop it into the mixture for a second or two, and take it out, leaving enough heat in the metal to draw it back a bit. If left till cold, the steel will be a great deal too hard.

Axes.—The poll should be heated in a charcoal fire until it is little more than a cherry red. Then change ends and heat the bit to a cherry red. Cool the bit only in cold salt water. Immerse in the water at once, otherwise there may be a fire crack in it that will spoil it.

Scour with bricks; put the poll in the fire endways. The temper should run to a blue. Do not use a blast.

Burglar and Drill Proof Diamond Chill. Take 1 gal. urine and add to it 1 oz. borax and 1 oz. salt.

Cold Chisels.—Heat the chisel at a low heat, so as not to raise a scale. Dip in a brine of clear salt and water. About 1 qt. of salt to 10 qt. of water is the right proportion. Leave heat enough in the tool to run the temper down to a required hardness, which is shown by the pigeon blue color. Take care to make the chisel stout enough that it won't spring in the using.

Drill.—1.—A drill heated to a low red, and plunged in a strong solution of chloride of zinc, will drill glass.

2.—Heat the drill and rub in cyanide of potassium. The drill should be hot enough to melt the potassium. Heat again to a dark cherry red, and cool it in a very strong brine made with warm, soft water. Do not draw the temper. The drill will look white, but be hard and tough.

3.—The drill should be heated to a cherry red in a charcoal fire, then plunged in cold water to which a handful of salt is added. Make the drill bright. Draw to a light straw color.

Gravers.—Instruments larger than drill may be tempered in mercury the same as above, but lead may be used as a substitute for mercury. The lead is lessened about half an inch, and the instrument, made light red hot, is pressed into the cut. The melted lead then surrounds it.

Gun Springs.—To temper gun springs, heat them evenly to a low red heat in a charcoal fire, and quench them in water with the cold chill off, keeping them immersed until reduced to the temperature of the water. Place an iron pan containing lard oil and tallow, in about equal quantities, over a fire, and place the springs therein, and heat the pan until its contents take fire; then hold the springs in the flames, turning them over and over and dipping them occasionally in the oil to keep them blazing; when the oil adhering to them blazes freely when they are removed from the flames, place them aside to cool off.

Knife Blades.—Be careful about heating, otherwise the blade will be warped out of shape. When the blade is heated evenly, plunge perpendicularly in a bath of raw linseed oil. The temper should be drawn on a hot iron. The blades may be heated and hardened between two straight pieces of iron.

Liquid for Tempering.—1.—Saltpeter, 1 oz.; alum, pulverized, 2 teaspoonfuls; salt, 1 teacup; soft water, 2 gal.; never heat over a cherry red nor draw any temper.

2.—Water, 7½ gal.; saltpeter, 5 oz.; sal ammoniac, 5 oz.; alum, 5 oz. Draw to temper.

3.—Water, 2 gal.; saltpeter, 2 oz.; alum, 2 oz.; sal ammoniac (pulverized), 1 oz.; salt, 1½ lb. Heat to a cherry red, plunge in, draw no temper.

4.—Water, 2 gal.; saltpeter, ½ oz.; pulverized borax, ½ oz.; white vitriol, 1 oz.; salt, 1½ pt.

5.—Put ½ oz. of corrosive sublimate in 3 qt. of soft water and add 1 handful of common salt. Dissolve, and it is ready for use. This gives toughness and hardness of steel. It is a dangerous poison.

6.—Alum, 1 oz.; saltpeter, 1 oz.; sal ammoniac, 1 oz.; salt, ¾ lb.; soft water, 1½ gal. Draw no temper.

7.—Saltpeter, 1 av.oz.; borax, 1 av.oz.; sal ammoniac, ½ av.oz.; common salt, 12 av.oz.; water, 1 gal. Mix and dissolve.

Mill Chisels, Tempering for.—Prepare a mixture of water, 1½ gal.; ammonia, 1½ oz.; white vitriol, 1½ oz.; sal ammoniac, 1½ oz.; spirits of niter, 1½ oz.; alum, ½ oz.; salt, 3 oz, and 1 handful horse-hoof parings. Keep in a jar tightly corked. The pick should be heated to a dark cherry red and cooled in this liquid. Do not draw the temper.

Screw Gages.—Heat in melted lead; harden in cold water or brine pickle; polish bright; draw to color (straw) in hot sand. If the steel is homogeneous, there will be no change in size.

Springs, To Temper.—1.—Tempering of coiled springs requires much judgment, based upon experience with the particular kind of spring that you wish to temper. A coiled spring does not give the faintest

idea of its form, size, length, thickness, kind of steel, or whether it is a clock spring or car spring, all of which must be considered in the method of treatment. As a general rule, springs that are slender and liable to lose shape in a common fire should be heated in an oven or muffle and hardened in water or oil. The temper should be drawn in boiling linseed oil. Springs that have stiffness, like car springs, may be heated in a covered forge fire to good advantage and hardened in lard oil. The temper can be drawn by burning off.

2.—Heat to an even red heat, rather low, to prevent cracking; quench in lukewarm water. Place in ladle with enough tallow to cover it; heat until tallow burns with a large flame extending beyond ladle, then set the ladle aside and allow it to cool.

3.—Revolver Springs.—Heat the spring to a cherry red and plunge in linseed oil. To draw the temper to the desired degree, hold the spring over the fire, and allow the oil to burn away, take away from the fire, put on more oil, and let it burn away. Burn the oil off three times and plunge in the oil again. The spring is then ready for use. Do not overheat the steel. Test the temper frequently with a file.

Taps.—Bear in mind that a tap is simply a series of cutters on a bar; hence the cutting parts must be uniformly hard enough to cut, and the base soft as possible to insure durability. This can be best accomplished by dipping at as low a heat as possible and making the outside hard, while the inside will be comparatively soft when rubbed off ready for tempering. Heat a heavy ring (a broken pulley hub is as good as anything), which have on side of your fire for use while hardening taps, and also a heavy pair of tongs, made hot in the same way. Take the lever end of the tap with the hot tongs, and insert the tap in the center of the hot ring, but do not let it touch the sides. It is better to keep turning it round. If the temper draws too fast, where held by the tongs, cool it off, move backward and forward until the right color is attained. This, too, depends on quality of steel and the size and make of the tap, and lastly the purpose for which it is intended.

WELDING.

Directions.

The great secret of welding is to have a clean fire, then heat the iron and "strike while the iron is hot." Make the fire of blacksmiths' coal which has been caked (coke). If the work is small have only a little fire. As the weld requires considerable pounding, plenty of stock should be left by using generous laps. Be sure the laps fit well before welding. When the iron gets from a red to a white heat sand the iron without removing from the fire and watch the iron carefully. When it sparks freely and has a glazed appearance, remove from the fire, lay quickly, after a shake to remove the oxide, and pound the lap well until the iron becomes too cold to work.

Composition for.—1.—To 20 parts of iron filings add 10 parts of borax and 1½ part sal ammoniac and 1 part of balsam of copaiba or other resinous oil. Mix well, heated and pulverized. The surfaces to be united are powdered with this mixture; after which place the article in the fire and let it come to a cherry-red heat; when the composition melts, take the portions to be welded from the fire and join together. This composition is used in Germany with great success.

2.—Another composition for welding consists of 30 parts of borax, 4 parts of sal ammoniac and 4 parts of cyanide of potash. Dissolve in water and then evaporate the water at a low temperature.

Copper.—(Rust.).—Prepare a mixture of 358 parts soda phosphate, 124 parts boracic acid; apply the powder when the metal is at a dull red heat; it is then brought to a cherry red and at once hammered. As the metal is apt to soften when exposed to a high degree of heat, a wooden hammer is recommended. Remove all carbonaceous matter from the surfaces to be joined, as the success of the operation depends on the formation of a fusible phosphate of copper. The phosphate of copper dissolves a thin film of oxide on the surfaces of the metal, keeping them clean and in condition to weld.

Fluxes.—1.—A welding material composed of 25 parts of borax, a paper or metallic support and 60 parts metallic filings of the same nature as the metals to be welded, and made by first melting the borax; second, immersing the support in the fused borax; third, smoothing the same by passing it through pressure rollers; fourth, sprinkling its two faces with the metal filings; fifth, heating the sheet in an oven; sixth, passing through pressure rollers.

2.—A welding material composed of borax and metallic filings of the same nature as the metals to be welded, mixed with the fused borax, and in the proportions substantially as set forth, and then

rolled out into sheets of about 1-16 in. thick.

3.—The welding sheets coated with a layer of gum lac or other appropriate varnish.

4.—The following compound has been frequently offered as a trade secret: Take copperas, 2 oz.; saltpeter, 1 oz.; common salt, 6 oz.; black oxide of manganese, 1 oz.; prussiate of potash, 1 oz. Pulverize these ingredients and mix with them 3 lbs. nice welding sand.

Lead.—An ingenious method of welding lead has been devised by M. Blondel. The surfaces to be joined are carefully cleaned and between them is placed a thin layer of lead amalgam. On passing an ordinary soldering iron along the line of junction, the mercury of the amalgam is vaporized, and the lead, set free in an exceedingly finely divided state, fuses and unites the two surfaces together.

Powder.—Belgian Welding Powder.—1.—Iron filings, 800 parts; borax, 400 parts; balsam of copaiba or other resinous oil, 40 parts; sal ammoniac, 60 parts. Mix, heat and pulverize finely. Powder the surfaces to be welded, bring to a cherry-red heat, at which the powder melts; take from the fire and join.

2.—Calcine and pulverize together 50 parts iron or steel filings, 5 parts sal ammoniac, 3 parts borax, 2½ parts balsam copaiba. Heat one of the pieces to be welded red, carefully clean off scale, spread the powder upon it; apply the other piece at a white heat and weld with a hammer. Used for welding iron and steel, or both, together.

Iron and Steel Together.—1.—To weld cast steel with cast steel or with iron, a welding powder has to be made use of, if a secure seam is desired, since cast steel cannot stand sparkling heat. An excellent welding powder is produced as follows: In an unglazed iron vessel or crucible fuse borax in an annealing furnace until the liquid appears entirely dark green. Test the molten mass by immersing a wire or piece of iron, to which a sample will cling. First the molten mass is pale yellow, but it gradually turns darker. As soon as the sample taken with the iron rod, which immediately cools into a hard mass, acquires a dark green or black color, the moment has arrived to remove the vessel from the fire in order to pour the contents into another cold, but dry, receptacle. After complete cooling, the glass-like dark mass is crushed in a mortar into a coarse powder. The powder is pale greenish yellow, and is now mixed with an equal volume of steel filings. In storing the welding powder it must occupy a dry place to prevent the filings from rusting.

2.—Heat the steel to cherry red (after it is shaped to correspond to the surface of the cast iron to which it is to be joined). Apply borax to the surfaces to be welded. Heat the parts to a welding heat. Apply strong pressure, without immersing, which will securely weld the steel and iron.

3.—Take copperas, 2 oz.; saltpeter, 1 oz.; common salt, 6 oz.; black oxide of manganese, 1 oz.; prussiate of potash, 1 oz.; pulverize and mix with welding sand, 3 lbs. Use it in the same way as you would sand.

4.—Ten parts borax, 1 part sal ammoniac; pulverize together thoroughly, with which sprinkle the parts to be welded.

5.—To make composition used in welding cast steel, take of borax 10 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part; grind or pound roughly together; then fuse in a metal pot over a clear fire, continuing the heat until all spume has disappeared from the surface. When the liquid appears clear, the composition is ready to be poured out to cool and concrete. To prepare it for use it is ground to a fine powder. The steel to be welded is raised to a bright yellow heat, and then dipped into this welding powder; it is then placed in the fire again, and when it attains the same heat as before it is ready to be placed under the hammer.

6.—A mass of ingredients is sold for the purpose of welding cast steel, but the simplest and best method is, according to the *Revue Industrielle*, the one employed by Fiala, of Prague, Bohemia. He uses pulverized white marble for the purpose. The two pieces to be welded together are heated, and, after rolling in marble dust, are promptly joined together and subjected to a good hammering.

7.—Welding Cast Steel Without Borax.—Copperas, 4 parts; saltpeter, 2 parts; prussiate of potash, 2 parts; black oxide of magnesia, 2 parts; common salt, 12 parts; all pulverized. Mix with good welding sand, 48 parts, and use precisely the same as you would sand.

8.—Another powder which is valuable for the same purpose consists of borax, 2 parts; wrought-iron filings, free from rust, 2 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part. These pulverized parts are moistened with copaiba balsam and made into a paste, then slowly dried over a fire and again powdered. The application is the same as above.

9.—Powder to weld wrought iron at

(Welding)

pale-red heat with wrought iron: Borax, 1 part (by weight); sal ammoniac, ½ part; water, ½ part. These ingredients are boiled with constant stirring until the mass is stiff; then it is allowed to harden over the fire. Upon cooling the mass is rubbed up into a powder and mixed with one-third wrought-iron filings free from rust. When the iron has reached red heat this powder is sprinkled on the parts to be welded, and after it has liquefied a few blows are sufficient to unite the pieces.

(Welding)

10.—Welding powder to weld steel on wrought iron at pale-red heat: Borax, 3 parts; potassium cyanide, 2 parts; Berlin blue, 1-100 part. These substances are powdered well, moistened with water; next they are boiled with constant stirring until stiff; then dry over a fire. Upon cooling the mass is finely pulverized and mixed with 1 part of wrought-iron filings free from rust. This powder is sprinkled repeatedly upon the hot pieces, and after it has burned in the welding is taken in hand.

CHAPTER XIII

HOUSEHOLD FORMULAS

The reader is requested to consult the INDEX in all matters relating to this section, as many of the formulas are necessarily classified elsewhere as "ACCIDENTS AND EMERGENCIES," "BEVERAGES," "CEMENTS," "CLEANSING, BLEACHING, RESTORING, POLISHING, etc," which includes "Laundry Work, etc.," "ICE CREAM AND CONFECTIONERY," "DYEING," "INSECTICIDES," "LEATHER (BLACKINGS AND POLISHES)," "PAINTS, VARNISHES, etc.," "PRESERVING, CANNING, PICKLING," "SOAPS AND CANDLES." Also the MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS. With the aid of the INDEX everything can be found.

Birds.

Antiseptic Wash for Cage Birds.—Chinosol, F., 2 dr.; burnt sugar, 20 m.; aq. cinnamon, 4 oz.; aqua, 20 oz. Add 1 or 2 teaspoonfuls to the bath water and allow the birds to use it, when it will quickly destroy all parasites or germs in the feathers. To wash out the cages, use a mixture of 1 tablespoonful in 1 pt. of hot water.

Canaries.—Asthma.—Tincture of capsicum, 5 dr.; spirits of chloroform, 90 min.; soluble iron citrate, 45 grams; fennel water, 3½ oz. Give a few drops on lump sugar, in the cage, once daily.

Food.—Yolk of egg, dried, 2 parts; poppy heads, in coarse powder, 1 part; cuttlefish bone, in coarse powder, 1 part; granulated sugar, 2 parts; powdered soda crackers, 8 parts. The granulated sugar may be omitted.

Paste.—The following ingredients are worked into a stiff paste, which is passed through a sieve: Pea meal, 8 parts; blanched sweet almonds, 2 parts; fresh butter, 1 part. The butter must be unsalted. A little honey may be added, if desired.

Constipation of Birds.—Fluid extract of senna, 2 dr.; syrup of manna, 1 oz.; fennel water, enough to make 4 oz. Give a few drops of the liquid on a lump of sugar once daily.

Diarrhoea.—Tincture of iron chloride, 2 dr.; paregoric, 2 dr.; caraway water, 3½ oz. Give a few drops on a lump of sugar once daily.

Manna.—Sweet almonds, 8 oz.; wheat flour, 16 oz.; capsicum, ½ oz.; yolk of eggs, enough; honey, enough. Blanch the almonds, reduce them to a smooth paste, and add the flour, capsicum, and enough yolk of eggs and honey to form a mass which may be worked into small cakes.

Mocking Bird Food.—1.—Hemp seed, 3 parts; toasted wheat bread, 2 parts; maw seed, 1 part; ox heart, 1 part. Boil the ox heart well in water, cut it small, and place it in a pan in an oven, where it must be allowed to become perfectly dry and crisp. All the ingredients must then be thoroughly mixed and ground in a mill to coarse powder.

2.—Mix together, corn meal, 2 parts; pea meal, 2 parts; moss meal, 1 part; add a little melted lard, but not sufficient to make the mixture too greasy, and sweeten with molasses. Fry in fryingpan for half an hour, stirring constantly, and taking care not to let it burn. This makes it keep well. Put it in a covered jar.

3.—Hemp seed, 16 av.oz.; rape seed, 8 av.oz.; cracker, 8 av.oz.; rice, 2 av.oz.; corn meal, 2 av.oz.; capsicum, 2 av.oz.; lard oil, 2 fl.oz. Mix all together but the oil, grind to coarse powder, and then incorporate the oil.

Ointment for Healing.—Peru balsam, 60 gr.; cola cream, 1 oz. Apply.

Red Birds, Food for.—Sunflower seed, 8 oz.; hemp seed, 16 oz.; canary seed, 10 oz.; cracked wheat, 8 oz.; unshelled rice, 6 oz. Mix, and grind to a coarse powder.

Seed, Mixed.—Sicily canary, 10 oz.; German rape, 2 oz.; Russian hemp, 1 oz.; German millet, 3 oz.

Tonics.—1.—Iron sulphate, ½ oz.; diluted sulphuric acid, ½ dr.; water, enough to make 20 oz. A tablespoonful of this mixture is to be added to each quart of the drinking water.

2.—Powdered capsicum, 20 gr.; powdered gentian, 1 dr.; ferric oxide, 4 dr.;

sugar, 4 dr.; molasses, enough. Form a mass, and cut into pieces of about 5 gr. each, one of which is to be placed in the cage daily.

3.—For coughs, asthma, congestion of the lungs, etc., in all kinds of songbirds. A certain cure for soft moult. Dose, 3 to 6 drops in the water: Tr. ferri *perchlor.*, 1 dr.; ac. hydrochlor. oil, ½ dr.; glycerine, 1½ dr.; *aq. camph.*, 1 oz. Mix, and filter.

Candles. (See SOAP AND CANDLES chapter.)

Canning. (See special chapter.)

Carpets, Preservation of.

Lay sheets of lining under the carpet. This gives a soft feeling to the foot, and by diminishing the wear adds longer life to the carpet; at the same time it tends to keep away the air and renders the apartments warm.

Ceilings.

1.—Ceilings that look very rough, and manifest a tendency to peel, should be gone over with a solution of 1 oz. of alum to 1 qt. of water. This will remove the superfluous lime and render the ceiling white.

2.—*Cracked Ceilings, Filling for.*—Whiting, mixed with glue water or calcined plaster and water, makes a good putty for filling cracks in plastered ceilings.

Cellars. (See also WATERPROOFING.)

1.—*Damp, Remedy for.*—Take old preserve cans and put therein calcium chloride, 1 lb. of this salt sufficing for a large cellar. The same attracts the water from the air, which collects in the cans. This, however, is not poured away, but is evaporated on a strong fire, whereby the salt crystallizes again, and becomes fit for renewed use. Especially for potato cellars this process is very serviceable, since the sprouting of the potatoes, though not entirely prevented, is considerably retarded thereby.

2.—*Mold, Extermination of.*—Unslaked lime is best suited for this purpose. The same is blown, in the shape of fine powder, on the walls of the cellar and into the joints and crevices, by means of a bellows, or else thrown on with the hand. The walls must be damp; dry walls have to be well moistened previously. The lime slakes with the adhering water and kills all organisms. On the day following the walls are washed off, and, as experience has proved, the cellar will remain free from mold for at least 2 years.

Chimney Cleaner. (See also **Soot** below.)

The chemical chimney cleaner is a compound in powdered form, made up in packages, to put on a hot fire, when it evolves gases which have the effect of carrying off a good deal of the soot in a chimney. The instructions for use are to make a hot fire, then put the package on and put a blower up in front of the fire (if it is an open grate), and in a few minutes the contents of the package have effected their purpose.

1.—Parts by weight: Copper sulphate, 7; coarse salt, 6; ammonium chloride, 8; saltpeter, 5; fine sand, 2; coke dust, 2. Well mix. Can be colored with any inert material, such as red ocher, if desired.

2.—Parts by weight: Chloride of sodium, 7; potassium nitrate, 4; flour sulphur; cuprous sulphate, 7; muriate of ammonia, 8; color as above, if desired.

Cleansing. (See special chapter.)

Disinfectants.

For information about some common disinfectants, see our *Scientific American Supplement* No. 1740.

Chlorides.—1.—Aluminum sulphate, 6 oz.; zinc chloride, 1½ oz.; sodium chloride, 2 oz.; calcium chloride, 3 oz.; water, enough to make 2 pt.

2.—Zinc, in strips, 4 oz.; lead carbonate, 2 oz.; chlorinated lime, 1 oz.; magnesium carbonate, ½ oz.; aluminum hydrate, 1½ oz.; potassium hydrate, ½ oz.; hydrochloric acid, 16 oz.; water, 16 oz.; whiting, enough. First dissolve the zinc in the acid, then add the other salts singly, in the order named, letting each dissolve before the next is added. When all are dissolved add the water to the solution, and after a couple of hours add a little whiting to neutralize any excess of acid; then filter. It may be added that zinc chloride ranks very low among disinfectants, and that the use of such solutions as these, by giving a false sense of security from disease germs, may be the means of spreading, rather than of checking the spread of sickness.

Formaldehyde.—1.—Gaseous Formaldehyde.—In disinfecting with formaldehyde gas it is essential that the compartments to be disinfected be tightly closed, so that a sufficient concentration of the gas may be held in contact with the infected substances a sufficient length of time. The temperature of the air is an important

factor in securing efficient action, the formaldehyde being much more energetic in a warm atmosphere than in a cold. The best authorities state that gaseous formaldehyde disinfection should not be attempted if the temperature of the air is below 50° F. The gas is most conveniently secured by liberating it from the concentrated aqueous 40% solution or from the solid paraform.

2.—Liquid Formaldehyde.—Solutions of formaldehyde are best prepared by making a 5% solution of formalin in water. This is applied directly to substances that require disinfection, and in the case of refuse, excreta, and similar substances, should be thoroughly mixed with them. A 5% solution of formalin is generally regarded as superior to carbolic acid of the same strength, as a general disinfectant.

3.—Spraying.—In this method the formalin is sprayed upon the surface of objects which require disinfection, or upon sheets, which are hung up in the compartment containing the infected materials. The gas is liberated by simple evaporation, this liberation being favored by the wide surface which is exposed. The gas is liberated much more slowly by this method than by either of those already described, and the diffusion is also relatively much slower. For these reasons, the compartment to be disinfected should not be very large, and should remain closed for at least 24 hours. Not less than 10 oz. of formalin should be used for each 1,000 cu. ft. of space.

Household Disinfectants.—What is ordinarily meant by a disinfectant for use about the house is a deodorizing antiseptic. Copperas, on account of its cheapness, is most frequently used, and is efficient. The fault found with it is that it produces rust stains and unsightly discolorations wherever it is used. This does not interfere with its usefulness in stables, outhouses, drains, etc., but is an objectionable feature. Salts of alumina, especially the sulphate, answer the purpose better for use about the house, but are, of course, more costly. A strong solution of chloride of zinc, prepared by dissolving scrap zinc, or zinc oxide, to saturation in muriatic acid, is of much greater intrinsic value as a disinfectant, and, on the whole, is probably the best thing to recommend. The only objection to it is that it is poisonous, and it should never be sold without a poison label. Among the disinfectants said to be especially useful in destroying foul odors is thymol, which may be most conveniently used in the form of an alcoholic solution, to be employed with a spray apparatus. The following are typical formulas:

1.—Iron sulphate, 8 oz.; ammonium chloride, 1 oz.; corrosive sublimate, 1 dr.; alcohol, 4 oz.; water, to make 32 oz. Dissolve the iron sulphate in 24 oz. of water, and the corrosive sublimate in the alcohol. Mix both solutions, add the ammonium chloride and enough water to make 32 oz. Mix with equal parts of water, and use as a disinfectant.

2.—Alum, 10 oz.; sal soda, 10 oz.; sal ammoniac, 2 oz.; common salt, 2 oz.; chloride zinc, 1 oz.; muriatic acid, commercial, q. s.; water, quantity sufficient to make 1 gal. Dissolve the alum in ½ gal. of boiling water, then add the sal soda, which gives a precipitate of aluminum hydrate. Muriatic acid is then added in sufficient quantity to dissolve this precipitate, thereby forming aluminum chloride. The other salts are then dissolved in the remainder of the water and added to the first solution. The advantages claimed for this preparation are cheapness, ease of preparation, odorless, nonpoisonous, and its adaptability for general use. Its freedom from iron, in the disinfection of clothing, is an important point, insomuch that it will not injure the fabric in any way.

3.—Aluminum chloride, 24 oz.; zinc chloride, 6 oz.; sodium chloride, 12 oz.; calcium chloride, 18 oz.; water, enough to make 1 gal. Moisten the aluminum and calcium salts separately, then mix, and allow to settle. Decant the clear liquid, and in this dissolve the other salts.

4.—Alum, 10 oz.; sodium carbonate, 10 oz.; ammonium chloride, 2 oz.; sodium chloride, 2 oz.; zinc chloride, 1 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 1 fl.oz.; water. Dissolve the alum in ½ gal. of boiling water, then add the sodium, which will precipitate the aluminum hydrate. Hydrochloric acid should now be added in sufficient quantity to dissolve the precipitate. The other salts should be dissolved in 3 pt. of water; this should be added to the first solution, and enough water added to make 1 gal.

5.—Zinc straps, 2 lb.; hydrochloric acid, 24 oz.; water, sufficient to make 1 gal. Mix the acid and water, and place into the mixture the zinc. When solution is obtained, test for free acid, which should be avoided.

6.—Litharge, 9 oz.; nitric acid, 6 oz.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve the litharge in the acid and water, previously mixed. Tin waste or scraps, such as old tin cans, tin boxes, etc., may be utilized to make a

(Disinfectants)

disinfectant fluid by placing them into a wooden barrel or cask containing dilute muriatic acid, the acid solution gradually dissolving the tin and iron precipitate and producing a cheap and effective preparation.

7.—Eckstein finds that bleaching powder is the most effective disinfectant for privies, urinals, etc., inasmuch as it rapidly decomposes hydrogen compounds, such as ammonia, sulphureted hydrogen, etc. It is conveniently applied in a bag made of parchment paper, through which the disinfectant slowly passes by osmosis. Comparative experiments made in a chemist's house (where at least 100 persons use the closets daily) gave the following results:

a.—Two pounds of sulphate of iron (green vitriol), dissolved in water, prevented the production of smell for 2 or 3 hours, and had wholly lost its preservative action in 12 hours.

b.—Sulphate of copper in solution produced the same result.

c.—Two pounds of solid sulphate of iron, or sulphate of copper, acted as a disinfectant for 2 full days.

d.—A mixture of iron and copper sulphates and carbonate of lime (2 lb. in all) only remained active for 2 days.

e.—Solution of sulphurous acid lost its action quickly; it was perceptible to the respiratory organs for an hour.

f.—Crude carbolic acid filled the house with a peculiar tarry odor for 2 days. This was so powerful that it could not be determined whether the smell of the fæcal matter was decomposed or merely hidden by a more powerful odor.

g.—Two pounds of sulphate of iron in a parchment paper bag only became active after 2 hours, and remained active for full 3 days, at the end of which time the bag contained a muddy liquor destitute of smell.

h.—Two pounds of good commercial bleaching powder in a parchment bag became active in 2 hours, and remained efficacious for 9 full days, without in the least affecting the respiration or smell.

i.—Crude permanganate of soda disinfected immediately, but only lasted for 1 day. In a parchment paper bag the same quantity lasted 2 days.

j.—As regards remedies which prevent the further development of spores, the following results were obtained. The first number means retarding the development, the rest totally preventing it:

(Disinfectants)

Corros. sublimate	1:1,600,000	1:320,000
Oil of mustard..	1:330,000	1:33,000
Arsenite of pot..	1:100,000	1:10,000
Thymol	1:80,000	
Oil of turpentine	1:75,000	
Hydrocyanic acid	1:40,000	1:8,000
Oil of peppermint	1:33,000	
Chromic acid....	1:10,000	1:5,000
Picric acid.....	1:10,000	1:5,000
Iodine	1:5,000	
Salicylic acid...	1:3,300	1:1,500
Permang. of pot.	1:3,000	
Muriatic acid...	1:2,500	1:1,700
Camphor	1:2,500	
Eucalyptol	1:2,500	
Benzoic acid....	1:2,000	
Borax	1:2,000	1:700
Carbolic acid....	1:1,250	1:300

Recent researches have demonstrated that many of the agents which have been found useful as deodorizers, or as antiseptics, are entirely without value for the destruction of disease germs. Antiseptic agents, however, exercise a restraining influence upon the development of disease germs, and their use during epidemics is to be recommended when masses of organic material in the vicinity of human habitations cannot be completely destroyed or removed or disinfected. A large number of the proprietary "disinfectants," so called, which are in the market are simply deodorizers or antiseptics of greater or less value, and are entirely untrustworthy for disinfecting purposes.

k.—Ferric chloride, 4 parts; zinc chloride, 5 parts; aluminum chloride, 5 parts; calcium chloride, 4 parts; magnesium chloride, 3 parts; water, sufficient to make 90 parts. Dissolve, and add to each gallon 10 gr. of thymol and ¼ oz. of oil of rosemary, previously dissolved in about 6 qt. of alcohol, and filter.

Instruments, Disinfection of.—1.—Sterilize coarse building sand by roasting. Fill a suitable vessel with this, and pour in a 4% corrosive sublimate solution or a 50% solution of lysol, till the sand is thoroughly soaked; keep covered with a sterilized piece of pasteboard, pass all instruments through this 3 or 4 times. Offers simplicity, rapidity, absolute sterility, no injury to instruments.

2.—A 10% solution of boroglycerine in water will sterilize forceps, broaches and cutting instruments, and leave them without unpleasant odor.

Odorless Disinfectants.—1.—Ferric chloride, 4 parts; zinc chloride, 5 parts; aluminum chloride, 5 parts; calcium chloride, 4 parts; manganese chloride, 3

parts; water, 69 parts. If desired, 10 gr. of thymol and 2 fl.dr. of oil of rosemary, previously dissolved in about 12 fl.dr. of alcohol, may be added to each gallon.

2.—Alum, 10 parts; sodium carbonate, 10 parts; ammonium chloride, 2 parts; sodium chloride, 2 parts; zinc chloride, 1 part; hydrochloric acid, sufficient; water, 100 parts. Dissolve the alum in about 50 parts of boiling water and add the sodium carbonate. The resulting precipitate of aluminum hydrate dissolve with the aid of just sufficient hydrochloric acid, and add the other ingredients, previously dissolved in the remainder of the water.

3.—Mercuric chloride, 1 part; cupric sulphate, 10 parts; zinc sulphate, 50 parts; sodium chloride, 65 parts; water, to make 1,000 parts.

Perfumed Disinfectant.—To remove the inconvenience suffered by travelers through the disinfecting process of quarantine stations, Gawoloski recommends the application of a disinfectant prepared by introducing sulphurous acid gas at a low temperature into alcohol until saturated, and then adding thymol and suitable perfumes.

Sick-Room Disinfectants, and How to Use Them.—The National Board of Health, consisting of a number of our leading physicians and chemical experts, of which Prof. C. F. Chandler was chairman, have issued the following instructions for disinfection, intended especially for yellow fever districts, but which are equally applicable in other classes of contagious diseases. No reliance can be placed on disinfectants simply because they smell of chlorine or carbolic acid, or possess the color of permanganate, and that, in general, proprietary disinfectants with high-sounding names are practically worthless, as they either have no value whatever, or, if of value, cost many times as much as they are worth, and cannot be used in sufficient quantity.

Explanations.—Disinfection is the destruction of the poisons of infectious and contagious diseases. Deodorizers, or substances which destroy smells, are not, necessarily, disinfectants, and disinfectants do not necessarily have an odor. Disinfection cannot compensate for want of cleanliness or of ventilation.

1.—Disinfectants to be Employed.—a.—Roll sulphur, brimstone, for fumigation.

b.—Sulphate of iron, copperas, dissolved in water in the proportion of 1½ lb. to the gal.; for soil, sewers, etc.

c.—Sulphate of zinc and common salt, dissolved together in water in the proportions of 4 oz. of sulphate and 2 oz. of salt to the gallon; for clothing, bed linen, etc.

Note.—Carbolic acid is not included in the above list for the following reasons: It is very difficult to determine the quality of the commercial article, and the purchaser can never be certain of securing it of proper strength; it is expensive when of good quality, and experience has shown that it must be employed in comparatively large quantities to be of any use; it is liable by its strong odor to give a false sense of security.

2.—a.—The most available agents are fresh air and cleanliness. The clothing, towels, bed linen, etc., should be at once, on removal from the patient, placed in a pail or tub of the zinc solution, boiling hot, if possible, before removal from the room. All discharges should either be received in vessels containing copperas solution, or, when this is impracticable, should be immediately covered with copperas solution. All vessels used about the patient should be cleansed with the same solution. Unnecessary furniture, especially that which is stuffed, carpets, and hangings, when possible, should be removed from the room at the outset; otherwise, they should remain for subsequent fumigation and treatment.

b.—Fumigation with sulphur is the only practicable method for disinfecting the house. For this purpose the rooms to be disinfected must be vacated. Heavy clothing, blankets, bedding, and other articles which cannot be treated with zinc solution, should be opened and exposed during the fumigation, as directed below. Close the rooms as tightly as possible, place the sulphur in iron pans supported upon bricks, set it on fire by hot coals, or with the aid of a spoonful of alcohol, and allow the room to remain closed for 24 hours. For a room about 10 ft. square at least 2 lb. of sulphur should be used; for larger rooms proportionately increased quantities.

c.—Premises, cellars, yards, stables, gutters, privies, cesspools, waterclosets, drains, sewers, etc., should be frequently and liberally treated with copperas solution. The copperas solution is easily prepared by hanging a basket containing about 60 lb. of copperas in a barrel of water.

d.—Body and Bed Clothing, etc.—It is best to burn all articles which have been in contact with persons sick with contagious or infectious diseases. Articles too valuable to be destroyed should be

treated as follows: (1) Cotton, linen, flannels, blankets, etc., should be treated with the boiling hot zinc solution, introducing piece by piece, securing thorough wetting, and boiling for at least half an hour. (2) Heavy woolen clothing, silks, furs, stuffed bed covers, beds, and other articles which cannot be treated with the zinc solution, should be hung in the room during fumigation, pockets being turned inside out, and the whole garment thoroughly exposed. Afterward they should be hung in the open air, beaten and shaken. Pillows, beds, stuffed mattresses, upholstered furniture, etc., should be cut open, the contents spread out and thoroughly fumigated. Carpets are best fumigated on the floor, but should afterward be removed to the open air and thoroughly beaten.

e.—The corpses should be thoroughly washed with a zinc solution of double strength, then wrapped in a sheet wet with the zinc solution, and buried at once. Metallic, metal-lined, or airtight coffins should be used when possible, certainly when the body is to be transported for any considerable distance.

f.—Zinc sulphate, 64 fl.oz.; sulphuric acid, 4 fl.dr.; nitrobenzol, 1 dr.; indigo blue, 0.5 gr. Place about 1 dr. in the bedpan before using. Contact with urine or liquid stools determines prompt solution of this salt, deodorization and sterilization being instantaneous. The excreta are also thus preserved for microscopical examination.

g.—Guaiacol, 50 grams; eucalyptol, 40 grams; menthol, 20 grams; carbolic acid, 30 grams; thymol, 10 grams; oil of cloves, 5 grams; alcohol, q. s., 1,000 grams. To be sprayed about, with water.

h.—Liquid for Sanitary Spraying.—This, for use in the chambers of the sick, is composed of 10 parts of eucalyptol, 3 parts of thyme oil, as much lemon oil, and the same quantity of lavender oil, in 110 parts of alcohol of 90°. To 1 pt. of water add 1 teaspoonful of this liquid.

Sponges, Sterilization of.—A very simple process for the sterilization of sponges, which does not change the physical properties of the sponges, is given by Elsberg in the *Chemiker Zeitung Repertorium.* Allow the sponges to lie for 24 hours in an 8% hydrochloric-acid solution, to eliminate lime and coarse impurities, wash in clean water, and place the sponges in a solution of caustic potash, 10 grams; tannin, 10 grams; water, 1 l. After they have been saturated for 5 to 20 minutes with this liquid they are washed out with sterilized water or a solution of carbolic acid or sublimate, until they have entirely lost the brown coloring acquired by the treatment with tannin. The sponges thus sterilized are kept in a 2% or 15% carbolic solution.

Drain Pipes, Testing.

1.—The following "smoke test" is recommended by a writer who has tested it. Ignite soiled cotton waste and sulphur, and blow the smoke into the drain or pipes. If the leakage exists in the latter, inside of the house, the smoke and smell both issue forth, and generally tell where the fault lies. Sulphur, as is well known, is one of the best disinfectants, and a dose of the fumes from this to the drains, after disease has been in the house, would effect much good. (See also **Sinks, Waste Pipes.**)

2.—*Smoke Cartridge for Testing.*—Potassium nitrate, 1 oz.; manganese dioxide, ½ oz.; rosin, ½ oz.; asphaltum, ¼ oz. Mix.

Dust Cloth, Oiled.

1.—Saturate a suitable piece of cloth with kerosene, and lay it aside until the surplus oil has evaporated. Rub it on a wooden surface until it no longer leaves a streak, and it is ready for use. This cloth should be well shaken after each use, and re-oiled about once a month.

2.—Mix 30 parts of paraffine with 10 parts of double refined rape-seed oil, heat moderately, and stir into it 1 part of melted benzoin (gum benjamin). Immerse the cloths in this liquid so as to become entirely saturated with it; wring out well, and dry in a shady place. The cloths do not injure even polished furniture, but rather enhance the brilliancy.

Dyeing. (See special chapter.)

Electric Light Bulbs, Coloring.

1.—White shellac, 3 oz.; powdered rosin, 1 oz.; benzoin, 1 dr.; alcohol, 10 oz.; aniline dye (any color), enough. Apply to the bulbs.

2.—First, make a solution by mixing the white of 1 egg, previously beaten to a froth, with 1 pt. of soft water. Filter, and be sure that no bubbles remain on the surface of the liquid. The globes should be carefully cleaned and polished, and then dipped into this solution and hung up by a string to dry. After about half an hour they should be dipped the second time, to insure a perfect coating. When perfectly dry they are ready for the coloring solution. This is made by dissolving from 10 to 30 gr. (according

to the density of color desired) of any soluble aniline dye in 4 oz. of collodion. Dip the globes in this solution and hang up to dry again. If they are not dark enough they can be dipped again after the first coat has become dry, which usually requires about 6 hours.

3.—Aniline dyes are used for coloring the bulbs of incandescent lamps. These may be dissolved in amyl acetate or in photographer's collodion. The bulbs should be cleaned thoroughly and dried, coated with the white of egg and again dried. The dye will then adhere firmly to the glass.

4.—Bulbs may be colored temporarily by coating them with collodion in which has been dissolved aniline dye. Such a coloring soon bakes and peels off, and it has been suggested that it may ignite, and set fire to anything combustible which may be near it. The possibility of accident from this source, however, seems remote. Water glass in place of collodion has been suggested.

5.—Another method is to dip the bulb into a saturated solution of alum and allow the liquid to dry on it. The solution may be colored with cochineal for red, turmeric for yellow, indigo for blue, and so on. Aniline dyes may be employed. Epsom salt in hot solution has been tried in place of the alum, but presumably with less satisfactory results.

Enamel Paints. (See special chapter on PAINTS, etc.)

Filters. (See **Water**, below.)

Fireproofing. (See special chapter.)

Floors. (See also **Carpets, Linoleum.**)

Ballroom Floors.—1.—Glissade Powder.—Boric acid, 1 lb.; terpineol, ½ oz. Mix. Put up in tins with perforated lids. To be dusted evenly over the surface of the floor before the dancing commences.

2.—Perfume for Ballroom Floor Gloss.—Oil of lavender, ½ oz.; oil of verbena, 20 minims; oil of neroli, 20 minims.

Dust Absorbent.—1.—This dust-absorbing agent has for its object to take up the dust in sweeping floors, etc., and to prevent its development. The production is as follows: Mix in an intimate manner 12 parts (by weight) of mineral sperm oil with 88 parts (by weight) of Roman or Portland cement, adding a few drops of mirbane oil. Upon stirring, a uniform paste forms at first, which then passes into a greasy, sandy mass. This mass is sprinkled upon the surface to be swept and cleaned of dust, next going over it with a broom or similar object, in the customary manner, at which operation the dust will mix with the mass. The preparation can be used repeatedly.

2.—For drawing-rooms, etc.: White vaseline oil, 600 parts; raw linseed oil, 800 parts; patchouli oil, 2 to 4 parts.

3.—For offices, stores, factories, etc.: (a) Yellow vaseline oil, 1,000 parts; linseed oil, 1,000 parts. (b) Rape-seed oil, 1,000 parts; linseed oil, 1,500 parts. (c) Yellow vaseline oil, 1,000 parts; rape-seed oil, 500 parts; linseed oil, 2,000 parts. Although the so-called dustless floor oil does not, of course, create a perfectly dustless room, yet the dust is reduced to a minimum. A drawback presented by the above oils is that any articles falling down are apt to be soiled or ruined.

4.—Paraffine oil, 8 parts; kerosene, 1 part; lime water, 1 part.

5.—Paraffine oil, 1 part; neatsfoot oil, 1 part; cotton-seed oil, 1 part.

Oil Dressing for Floors.—1.—Neatsfoot oil, 1 part; cotton-seed oil, 1 part; petroleum oil, 1 part.

2.—Beeswax, 8 parts; water, 56 parts; potassium carbonate, 4 parts. Dissolve the potash in 12 parts of water; heat together the wax and the remaining water till the wax is liquefied; then mix the two, and boil until a perfect emulsion is effected. Color, if desired, with a solution of annatto.

3.—Paraffine oil, 8 parts; kerosene, 1 part; lime water, 1 part. Mix thoroughly. A coat of the mixture is applied to the floor with a mop.

Stains for Floors.—1.—Linseed oil, 1 gal.; Spanish brown, 1 lb.; powdered senna, 2 lb.; litharge, 1 oz. Mix in an old tin pan, heat carefully to the boiling point, take from fire, add 1 pt. of turpentine, and apply with a broad brush. Choose a clear, dry day, and open doors and windows. Next day polish with a waxed cloth wrapped around a block which is fastened to a broom handle.

2.—Red-oak bark, 1 pk.; common tobacco, 2 lb.; copperas, 1 tablespoonful. Boil the bark and tobacco in 2 gal. of water. When well colored, stir in the copperas. Apply, after straining, with a broad brush, and when dry mop with weak lye water. Good for common floors.

Wax.—1.—The mixture, which is usually composed of beeswax and oil of turpentine, should have a consistency slightly thicker than the pure turpentine. Extreme care must be exercised in its preparation, in order to procure the exact degree of humidity required. The floor should be perfectly clean and smooth before the preparation of beeswax and tur-

pentine is applied, which latter is best accomplished by the aid of a rag. The quality and general texture of the flooring material will largely determine the quantity of the fluid preparation which will be needful. Hard, close-grained wood will naturally require less than wood which is soft and open, the absorbing power of the latter being much greater. Care must be exercised to apply neither too much nor too little of the wax. To determine the proper amount, experiment with a square foot or two, and leave untouched for 24 hours, or longer, if necessary. In simply waxing a floor the coat must be made as thin as possible, otherwise the grain of the wood will be concealed. When the liquid preparation has become thoroughly dry the treated part should be rubbed thoroughly with a hard brush until a shiny aspect is given it. If a satisfactory polish is produced on the experimental floor patch the entire floor may be similarly treated. If, on the other hand, the luster of the wax is dim and dull, its removal is essential. The best-known means of removing the defective coating is by the aid of fine sandpaper, but in instances where floor waxing is accomplished by simply applying a pomade, the use of fine cork will be found more satisfactory. If the experiments prove the drying to be too slow, a little of the oxidizing compounds, or driers, which are on sale at any paint dealer's, may be used. The proportion of drier to the preparation of turpentine and wax should be about 1 pt. to 6 pt. of the latter.

2.—We are told that in finishing hard wood with a wax polish the wood is first coated with a "filler," which is omitted in the case of soft wood. This seems to be reversing the natural procedure, the softer wood being more porous, but our information comes from an authoritative source. The filler is made from some hard substance, very finely ground; sand is used by some manufacturers. The polish is the same as for soft wood. The simplest method of applying wax is by a heated iron, scraping off the surplus and then rubbing with a cloth. It is evident that this method is especially laborious, and for that reason a solution of the wax is desirable. It may be dissolved rather freely in turpentine spirit, and is said to be soluble also in kerosene oil.

3.—Stearine, 100 parts; yellow wax, 25 parts; caustic potash, 60 parts; yellow laundry soap, 10 parts; water, a sufficient quantity. Heat together until a homogeneous mixture is formed.

4.—Yellow wax, 25 parts; yellow laundry soap, 6 parts; glue, 12 parts; soda ash, 25 parts; water, a sufficient quantity.

Furniture. (See **Woodwork.**)

Gas.

Freezing of Meters, To Prevent.—Add glycerine to the water in the proportion of ½ pt. to 1 gal. of water. Glycerine does not affect the metals of which the meter is composed.

Leakage, Detection of.—1.—Dr. Bunte's method for detecting gas leakage, by means of palladium paper, has been rendered still more delicate by Herr Schauffiers, who uses, to every 3 parts of chloride of palladium 1 part of chloride of gold. The increase of sensitiveness may be partly due to catalytic action—that is, to the mere presence of the gold—perhaps to the action of traces of acetylene upon the gold solution. The solution used for making the paper contains ⅜% of chloride of palladium and ⅛% of chloride of gold. One pint costs about 9s., and will steep filter paper enough for 8,000 to 11,000 tests. The main sources of error are tobacco smoke, stoves and smoky chimneys, which let carbonic oxide into the room, the vapor of fusel oil, onion smell, mercury vapor and sulphureted hydrogen.

2.—Rub a little soapy water upon the suspected place. The formation of a bubble will show where the leak is.

Mantles.—These are prepared after processes based on the original formula of Welsbach—the impregnation of vegetable fibres with certain mineral oxides in solution, drying out, and arranging on platinum wire. The following are good examples of the oxide:

1.—Lanthum oxide, 30 parts; yttrium oxide, 20 parts; burnt magnesia, 50 parts; acetic acid, 50 parts; water, distilled, 100 parts. The salts are dissolved in the water, and to the solution another 150 parts of distilled water are added and the whole filtered. The vegetable fibre (in its knitted or woven form) is impregnated with this solution dried, and arranged on platinum wire. In the formula the acetic acid may be replaced with dilute nitric acid. Indeed, the latter seems to have some advantages over the former, among which is the fact that the residual ash where acetic acid is used has a tendency to ball up and make a vitreous residue, that of the nitric acid remains in powdery form.

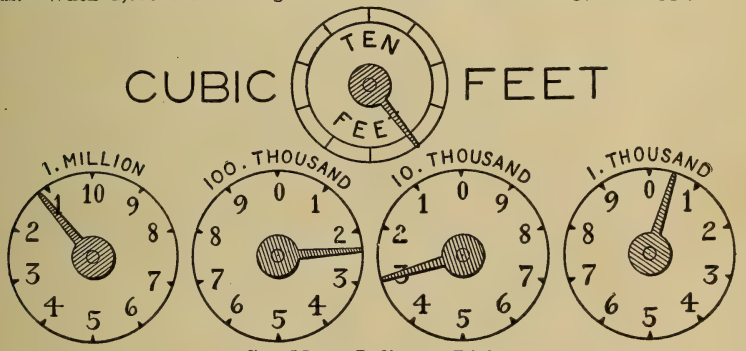
2.—Zirconium, ore, 50 parts; lanthanum oxide, 35 parts; yttrium, ore, 15

(Gas Mantles)

parts. Solvents as before. Mix and dissolve, etc.

3.—Zirconium, 60 parts; lanthanum oxide, 99 parts; thorium nitrate, 95 parts. Cerium nitrate may be used in place of the thorium salt.

Meter, How to Read a.—The dial marked "1 thousand" in the accompanying illustration is divided into hundreds; the dial marked "10 thousand" is divided into thousands; that marked "100 thousand" into ten-thousands, and that marked "1 million" into hundred-thousands. When 1,000 cu. ft. of gas have been consumed, the pointer on the dial marked "1 thousand" will have made a complete rotation, and the fact will be indicated by the pointer of the next dial at the left, which will point to the figure 1. When 10,000 cu. ft. of gas have been consumed, the pointer on the "10 thousand" dial will point to 1, and so on. In reading a gas meter, put down the hundreds first, then the thousands, and so on, always counting the figure just under, or which has just been passed by, the pointer. In the illustration about half a hundred is indicated on the "1 thousand" dial, three thousands is indicated on the next dial, two ten-thousands on the next dial, and one one-hundred-thousands on the "1 million" dial. The reading will be 123,050. The dial marked "ten feet" is called the units dial. It is used for testing the meter to discover whether it is in working order or not. Each mark represents a cubic foot and the complete circle 10 cubic feet. If the pointer moves when no gas is burning, it indicates a leak. If it does not move when the gas is burning, or if its motion is unsteady, it indicates a derangement in the mechanism and shows that the meter requires attention.



Gas Meter Indicator Dials

(Ice)

Pipe, Strength of.—The thread on a ⅜-in. gas pipe will sustain a weight of 5,000 lb., ½ in., 7,000 lb., and ¾ in., 9,000 lb., so that chandeliers cannot readily be shaken from their supports.

Glass. (See special chapter.)

Hinges, To Prevent Creaking.

Rub a little soap on the hinges; or, make a mixture of equal parts of lard, black lead and soap, and apply.

Ice.

Keeping.—The use of ice in small quantities, frequently repeated, is very general in many diseases, but it is found difficult to keep it from melting, especially when in small blocks. To obtain this result, the ice should be put in a vessel covered with a plate, which vessel should be placed on a feather bed, and covered with a feather pillow or cushion; feathers being very bad conductors of heat. By this plan a few lb. of ice can be kept several days, even in summer heat.

Weight.—Drug Topics says that a close estimate of the weight of ice can be reached by multiplying together the length, breadth and thickness of the block in inches, and dividing the product by 30. This will be very closely the weight in lbs. Thus, if a block is 10 x 10 x 9, the product is 900, and this divided by 30 gives 30 pounds as correct weight. A block 10 x 10 x 6 weighs 20 lb. This simple method can be easily applied, and it may serve to remove unjust suspicions, or to detect short weight.

Insecticides. (See special chapter.)

Kalsomine.

1.—A lime kalsomine or wash, made as follows, is good for cheap work: Take 6 qts. thick lime whitewash made of the best lime slacked in hot water. Mix turps and linseed oil of each ½ a pint, and stir it in while the wash is hot, then add ½ lb. of powdered alum. Have the mixture thick enough to cover like kalsomine and put it on with a kalsomine brush. The edges dry slowly, and no matter how much suction there may be in the wall the wash will spread smooth and easy.

2.—Sodium carbonate, 8 parts; linseed oil, 32 parts; hot water, 8 parts; white glue, 12 parts; whiting, 160 parts. Dissolve the sodium carbonate in the hot water, add the oil and saponify by heating and agitation. Cover the glue, broken into small pieces, with cold water and let soak overnight. In the morning pour the whole on a stout piece of stuff and let the residual water drain off, getting rid of as much as possible by slightly twisting the cloth. Throw the swelled glue into a capsule, put on the water bath and heat gently until it is melted. Now add the sapoified oil and mix well; remove from the bath, and stir in the whiting a little at a time, adding hot water as it becomes necessary. When the whiting is all stirred in, continue adding hot water until a liquid is obtained that flows freely from the kalsomining brush. The addition of a little soluble blue to the mixture increases the intensity of the white.

3.—Prepared kalsomine can be readily purchased at any large paint store, but some of our readers may wish to prepare their own kalsomine. The following rules are given for the purpose of enabling them to do so:

Soak 1 lb. of white glue overnight, then dissolve it in boiling water and add 20 lb. of Paris white, diluting with water until the mixture is of the consistency of rich milk. To this any tint can be given that is desired.

4.—*Coloring.*—Blue.—A small quantity of Prussian blue will give a soft azure tint. Dark blue is never desirable.

Brown.—Burnt umber.

Buff.—Spruce, or Indian yellow, 2 parts, and burnt sienna, 1 part.

Gray.—Raw umber, with a trifling amount of lampblack.

Lavender.—Make a light blue and tint it slightly with vermilion.

Lilac.—Add to the kalsomine, Prussian blue, 2 parts and vermilion, 1 part, stirring the mixture thoroughly and taking care to avoid too high a color.

Delicate tints in the foregoing varieties of colors are always agreeable and tasteful, and so great care must be taken that they are not too vivid. The tints will always appear brighter than in the kalsomine pot, and this fact must be kept in mind when adding the coloring powders.

Kindlings.

1.—Save the corncobs for kindlings, especially if wood is not going to be plentiful next winter. To prepare them, melt together rosin, 60 parts, and tar, 40 parts. Dip in the cobs, and dry on sheet metal heated to about the temperature of boiling water.

2.—Dip the wood in melted rosin. The following composition is sometimes used: melted rosin, 60 parts; tar, 40 parts, in which the wood is dipped for a moment. Or, take tar, 1 qt.; rosin, 3 lb.; melt them, then cool; mix as much sawdust with a little charcoal added as can be worked in. Spread out on a board and when cold break up into lumps the size of a hickory nut, and you will have enough kindling to last a good while.

3.—Use the cheapest rosin and add about 2 oz. of tallow to each lb. of the rosin. Melt the rosin first and add the tallow. Either smear over small blocks of wood or mix with sawdust and pour into molds made of boards, which can be knocked apart and the mass broken up.

4.—Wooden sticks, of suitable length, are dipped in petroleum, turpentine, etc., and tied together in bundles. Dry wood is disposed about these and it is coated with rosin to prevent the evaporation of the volatile constituents.

Lamps.

Chimneys, To Prevent from Breaking.—Put them on the fire in a vessel filled with cold water, add a little coarse salt, heat gradually until it boils, and then cool slowly. This process may be applied also to objects of crockery or porcelain. In this way the objects are annealed, and the slower the operation, especially in the cooling of the water, the stronger will they become. If a glass chimney is cut with a diamond on the convex side, it will not break, for the cutting facilitates the dilatation produced by the heat.

Leather. (See special chapter.)

Laundry Work. (See CLEANSING chapter.)

(Paperhanging)

Linoleum, Oilcloth, etc.

Linoleum, Dressing for.—1.—A weak solution of beeswax in spirits of turpentine has been recommended for brightening the appearance of linoleum.

2.—Palm oil, 1 oz.; paraffine, 18 oz.; kerosene, 4 oz. Melt the paraffine and oil, remove from the fire and incorporate the kerosene.

3.—The *Bulletin de la Société Royal de Pharmacie de Bruxelles* gives the following directions for keeping linoleum mats bright: Treat first with a mixture in equal parts of milk and water. Let this dry on the surface, then apply the following mixtures: Yellow wax, 3 parts; carnauba wax, 6 parts; oil of turpentine, 30 parts; benzine, 31 parts. If the mat is subjected to much service the first preparation appears to be the best, while if but light, either of the others will answer.

Composition for Linoleum, Oilcloth and Other Coated Articles.—This is composed of whiting, dried linseed oil and any ordinary dryer, such as litharge, to which ingredients a proportion of gum tragacanth is to be added, replacing a part of the oil and serving to impart flexibility to the fabric and to the composition in a pasty mass the property of drying more rapidly. In the production of linoleum the whiting is replaced in whole or in part by pulverized cork. The proportions are approximately the following by weight: Whiting or powdered cork, 13 parts; gum tragacanth, 5 parts; dried linseed oil, 5½ parts; siccative, ½ part.

Polish.—a.—Yellow ceresin, ½ oz.; paraffine, 2½ oz.; boiled linseed oil, 1½ oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 oz.

b.—White ceresin, 1 oz.; paraffine, 2 oz.; oil of turpentine, 5 oz.

c.—Palm oil, 2½ oz.; carnauba wax, 5 dr.; yellow ceresin, 2½ dr.; oil of turpentine, 6 oz.

d.—Take yellow wax, 5 oz.; oil turpentine, 11 oz.; amber varnish, 5 oz. Melt the wax, add the oil and then the varnish. Apply with a rag.

Oilcloth. (See LINOLEUM.)

Paints. (See special chapter on PAINTS, VARNISHES, etc.)

Paperhanging.

To prepare the walls, make a size of glue and water, then give the walls a coat of a very weak solution of the same. To make a paste, take 2 lb. of fine flour, put in a pail, add cold water and stir it up together in a thick paste. Take a piece of alum about the size of a small chestnut, pound it fine and throw it into the paste; mix well. Then provide about 6 qt. of

(Plaster)

boiling water and mix while hot with the paste until the whole is brought to a proper consistency. This makes an excellent paste and fit for use when cold.

Wall Paper.—The following table from the *New York Newsdealer* shows how many rolls of wall paper are required to cover a room of the dimensions indicated by the figures in the left hand column, also the number of yards of border necessary:

Size of Room.	Height of Ceiling.	Number of Doors.	Number of Windows.	Rolls of Paper.	Yards of Border.
7×9	8	1	1	6	11
7×9	9	1	1	7	11
7×9	10	1	1	8	11
7×9	12	1	1	10	11
8×10	8	1	1	7	12
8×10	9	1	1	8	12
8×10	10	1	1	9	12
8×10	12	1	1	11	12
9×11	8	1	1	8	14
9×11	9	1	1	10	14
9×11	10	1	1	11	14
9×11	12	1	1	13	14
10×12	8	1	1	9	15
10×12	9	1	1	10	15
10×12	10	1	1	11	15
10×12	12	1	1	13	15
11×12	8	2	2	8	16
11×12	9	2	2	9	16
11×12	10	2	2	10	16
11×12	12	2	2	13	16
12×13	8	2	2	8	17
12×13	9	2	2	10	17
12×13	10	2	2	11	17
12×13	12	2	2	14	17
12×15 or 13×14	8	2	2	10	18
12×15 or 13×14	9	2	2	11	18
12×15 or 13×14	10	2	2	12	18
12×15 or 13×14	12	2	2	15	18
13×15	8	2	2	10	19
13×15	9	2	2	11	19
13×15	10	2	2	13	19
13×15	12	2	2	16	19
14×16	9	2	2	12	20
14×16	10	2	2	14	20
14×16	12	2	2	17	20
14×18	9	2	2	13	22
14×18	10	2	2	15	22
14×18	12	2	2	19	22
15×16	10	2	2	15	21
15×17	12	2	2	19	22

Deduct one-half roll of paper for each ordinary door or window extra—size 4x7 feet.

Pickling. (See PRESERVING chapter.)

Plaster.

Interior Plastering.—Substance. Mortars which are used for interior work are called fine, coarse, gauge and stucco.

Fine Stuff.—Lump lime is to be slaked with water to a paste and afterward to a cream, after which it hardens by the water evaporating and is ready for work-

ing. It is now used for what is termed slipped coat, but is ready for finishing coat when prepared with plaster of paris or sand.

Coarse Stuff.—Lime paste, 2 parts; sand, 4¼ parts; hair, 1-3 part. There may be less hair used for the second coat.

Gauge Stuff or Hard Finish.—This is composed of from 1½ to 2 parts fine stuff and ½ plaster of paris. Regulation must be considered as to the rapidity of hardening. For cornices, etc., there will be equal parts fine stuff and plaster.

Preserving. (See special chapter.)

Roof Covering. (See also PAINTS, etc.; FIREPROOFING AND WATERPROOFING.)

1.—In an iron receiver melt over an open fire 190 kgm. of rosin and add gradually 100 kgm. of anthracite oil. Take from the fire and pour into the receiver 60 kgm. of crude benzol, while stirring carefully. Pour into this mixture, still gradually, 200 kgm. of ordinary bole, while continuing to stir rapidly. Leave it at repose for a time, but filter while the mixture is still warm.

2.—*Fireproof Roofing Paper, Not Brittle.*—Ordinary impregnating tar is boiled with water-glass solution, ordinary roll pasteboard is drawn through the mixture and sprinkled with the finest possible sand. If in place of cardboard jute fabric is used, which it is best to pass first through a bath of water-glass, the roof covering will not be brittle.

3.—*Slate Roofs.*—A square of slate or slating is 100 superficial ft. The lap of slates varies from 2 to 4 in. The pitch of a slate roof should not be less than 1 in. in height to 4 in. in length.

4.—*Tar Paper, Paint for Roofing Paper, etc.*—a.—Distilled coal tar, 70 parts; heavy mineral oil (lubricating oil), 10 parts; American rosin, 20 parts.

b.—Distilled coal tar, 50 parts; Trinidad asphalt, 15 parts; mineral oil, containing paraffine, 10 parts; dry clay, finely ground, 25 parts.

c.—Distilled coal tar, 50 parts; rosin, 15 parts; rosin oil, 5 parts; dry clay-slate, finely powdered, 30 parts.

d.—Distilled coal tar, 70 parts; rosin, 20 parts; linseed oil varnish, 8 parts; finely powdered pyrolusite, 2 parts.

e.—Distilled coal tar, 50 parts; rosin, 15 parts; linseed oil varnish, 7 parts; pyrolusite, 1 part; dry clay, finely powdered, 27 parts.

5.—*Tiles, Coating for.*—First dip in a hot solution of soft soap, and when dry, dip in a strong solution of alum. This treatment has proved most successful.

Rubber Hose. (See RUBBER chapter.)

Sealing Wax for Bottles.

Bottle Wax.—1.—Rosin, pitch, ivory black, equal parts.

2.—Rosin, 6½ parts; beeswax, ½ part; Venetian red or red lead, 1½ parts.

3.—Shellac, 3 parts; Venice turpentine, 1¼ parts; vermilion, 2¾ parts; or Venetian or red lead, q. s.

4.—Rosin, 6 parts; shellac and Venice turpentine, each 2 parts; coloring matter to suit.

5.—The following recipe is recommended by Scheirer: Burgundy pitch, 50 parts; turpentine, 25 parts; colophony, 100 parts. Heat the pitch until all the water is driven off, then add the turpentine and colophony, and when the whole is liquid, add a mixture of the following in fine powder: Chalk, 50 parts; carbonate of magnesia, 5 parts; Armenian bole, 50 parts. Mix thoroughly.

6.—The ingredients are shellac, 2 lbs.; rosin, 4 lb.; Venice turpentine, 2½ lb.; red lead, 1½ lb. Melt the shellac and rosin cautiously in a bright copper pan, over a clear charcoal fire. When melted add the turpentine, and lastly mix in the red lead. Pour into molds or form sticks on a warm marble plate. The gloss may be produced by polishing the sticks with a rag until they are cold.

7.—Dieterich is authority for the following: Gelatine, 1 oz.; gum arabic, 1 oz.; boric acid, 20 gr.; starch, 1 oz.; water, 16 fl.oz. Mix the gelatine, gum arabic and boric acid with 14 fl.oz. of cold water, stir occasionally until the gum is dissolved, heat the mixture to boiling, remove the scum and strain. Also mix the starch intimately with the remainder of the water and stir this mixture into the hot gelatine mixture until a uniform product results. As noted above, the composition may be tinted with any suitable dye. Before using it must be softened by the application of heat.

Sinks, Cleanliness of.

One of the most prolific causes of defilement and offensive odors in kitchen sinks and their outlets is the presence of decaying grease. This comes from the emptying of kettles in which meat has been cooked, in the dish-water and in the soap. The grease lodges in every crevice and catches at every obstruction. A remedy may be found in the use of the common alkalies instead of soap, aqua ammonia in washing clothes, and borax in washing lawns and laces, and washing soda in cleaning dishes. These alkalies prevent a

solid soap from forming in the sink and its pipes and neutralizes all effects of decomposing fat.

Soaps. (See special chapter.)

Soot and Smoke from Coal Fires, Powder to Prevent the Formation of.

Chalk, 2 oz.; salt, 7 oz.; dried magnesium sulphate, 1 oz. Mix.

Steam Pipes, etc., Covering for.

The following is recommended: 1.—Water, 225 parts; potter's clay, 20 parts; fossil meal (infusorial earth), 39 parts; horse or cow hair, 7 parts; linseed oil, 3.5 parts; sifted rye flour, 3.5 parts; beet sugar molasses, 2.5 parts; ultimately, if desired, also 3.5 parts of flaxseed meal.

2.—Linen cottonade, paper, etc., is treated with paraffine, 1 part; rubber, 0.04 part; white lead, 0.75 part; zinc white, 0.8 part; graphite, 0.8 part, and wood shavings, 0.8 part.

3.—The best covering for steam pipes is formed by alternate layers of felted hair and asbestos. Cork has not proved so reliable, as the pores admit the air. Mineral wool, infusorial earth, and magnesium carbonate can also be recommended. As stated in the *Zeitschrift fur Elekrotechnik*, experiments made to test various coverings show the following results, expressed in comparative values: Alternate layers of felted hair and asbestos, 100; granulated cork, 77; mineral wool, 75; infusorial earth, 71; magnesium carbonate, 70; infusorial earth with hair, 53; asbestos board, 47; infusorial earth with asbestos, 46; crude asbestos, 36; ordinary air-space, 18.

Stove Pipes.

Cleaning.—A piece of zinc put on the live coals in the stove will clean out the stove pipe.

Protecting.—Varnish with: Asphaltum, 2 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 1 pt.; oil of turpentine, 2 qt. Fuse the asphaltum in an iron pot, boil the linseed oil, and add while hot. Stir well and remove from the fire. When partially cooled add the oil of turpentine.

Stoves.

Blacking and Polishes.—1.—Mix 2 parts of black lead, 4 parts of copperas, and 2 parts of bone black, with water, so as to form a creamy paste. This is an excellent polish, as the copperas produces a jet black enamel, causing the black lead to adhere to the iron.

2.—Plumbago, 2 lb.; water, 8 oz.; turpentine, 8 oz.; sugar, 2 oz. Knead thoroughly and keep in tin boxes. Apply with a brush.

3.—Plumbago, make into a thin paste with sodium silicate or water-glass. This makes an excellent stove polish and should be brushed thoroughly.

4.—Pulverized black lead, 2 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 2 gal.; water, 2 oz.; sugar, 2 oz. Mix.

5.—Mix 5 parts black lead, 5 parts bone black and 10 parts of iron sulphate. Use water q. s. to form a paste. This is an excellent preparation and the coating is very permanent.

6.—Reduce graphite to an impalpable powder by grinding in a mill with water, dry; use with water first, then dry and polish. This is the base of nearly all commercial stove polishes.

7.—Turpentine and black varnish, put with any good stove polish, is the blacking used by hardware dealers for polishing heating stoves. If properly put on, it will last throughout the season.

8.—Pulverized black lead, 2 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 2 gal.; water, 2 oz.; sugar, 2 oz.; mix.

9.—Liquid Stove Polish.—Bone black, 2½ parts; pulverized graphite, 2½ parts; copperas, 5 parts; water, q. s. to form a creamy paste.

10.—Pulverized black lead, 1½ lb.; turpentine, 1½ gill; water, 1½ gill; sugar, 1½ oz.

11.—Asphaltum, 5 lb.; melt and add boiled oil, 2 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 1 gal.; mix.

12.—Make a mixture of water-glass and lampblack of about the consistency of thin syrup, and another of finely levigated plumbago and mucilage of Soudan gum (or other cheap substitute for gum arabic), of a similar consistency. After getting rid of dust, etc., go over the stove with mixture number one and let it dry on, which it will do in about 24 hours. Now go over the stove with the second mixture, a portion of the surface at a time, and as this dries, with an old blacking brush give it a polish. If carefully done the stove will have a polish resembling closely that of new Russian iron. A variant of this formula is as follows: Mix the graphite with the water-glass to a smooth paste; add, for each pound of paste, 1 oz. of glycerine and a few grains of aniline black. Apply to stove with a stiff brush.

13.—The following is said to equal the best of the patented preparations: Make two saturated solutions, one of tannic acid in water, and the other of iron sulphate

in water. Mix 2 parts, by weight, of the iron solution and 3 parts of the tannin and to the mixture add 1 part of good oil blacking, 1 part of lampblack and 5 parts of plumbago and grind the whole together to a smooth paste. Apply as plain blacking is applied.

14.—Graphite (often misnamed blacklead) is the foundation ingredient in a stove polish. Lampblack is frequently added to deepen the color, but the latter form of carbon is of course more readily burned off than the former. The powder variety of stove polish is merely purified and ground graphite, with or without the addition of lampblack, which is applied to the stove by being first mixed with a little water. The paste is made by the addition of glycerine or paraffine oil to the powder.

15.—Graphite in fine powder, 1 lb.; lampblack, 1 oz.; rosin, 4 oz.; turpentine, 1 gal. This form may be esteemed a convenience by some, but the rosin will, of course, give rise to some disagreeable odor on first heating the stove, after the liquid is applied. The mixture must be kept well shaken while in use, and must not be applied when there is a fire or light near on account of the inflammability of the vapor. The solid cakes of polish are said to be made by subjecting the powdered graphite, mixed with spirit of turpentine, to great pressure. It has to be reduced to powder and mixed with water before being applied. Any of them has to be well rubbed with a brush after application to give a handsome polish.

16.—A correspondent of *The Pharmaceutical Era* submits the following formula for a preparation which he says his company advertises as a "dustless paste stove polish": Animal charcoal, 8 parts; blacklead, 8 parts; molasses, 4 parts; sulphuric acid, 2 parts; hydrochloric acid, 1 part; water, enough to make a paste. He says he allows the acids to act on the charcoal and molasses for twenty-four hours, after which the graphite is added with enough water to form a paste. He says that the trouble with this paste is that "it forms a layer on the cloth when applied, and this layer in contact with a warm stove falls as dust to the floor." The French stove polish which is used for blackening and polishing iron stoves is produced in the following manner:

17.—Turpentine oil, French or American, 23.0 kilos; American lampblack, 3.0 kilos; prime black, fat, finely elutriated graphite, 2.5 kilos.

18.—Ceresine, 3.0 kilos; carnauba wax, 0.5 kilo. Melt the ceresine and carnauba wax in a tinned or enameled kettle over a moderate fire and add mixture 3, previously stirred cold, to the fusion, 4, but only at a distance from the fire, with stirring. Pour this mixture through a fine metal sieve into a second vessel, and next, for a more intimate mixture, from one kettle into another until it begins to thicken, and only then fill into tin cans. If the paste should have become a little too cold during the filling of the tins, so that it interferes with the pouring, all that is necessary is to put the vessel into a larger one containing boiling water, whereby it is rendered more liquid again.

Polishing.—For a stove of medium size, pulverize a piece of alum the size of a large hickory nut, stir into two tablespoonfuls of vinegar, add this to the stove blacking, mixed with water in the usual manner. Apply this mixture with a cloth or brush to a cold stove, and while wet rub briskly with a dry brush. The polish will appear at once.

Varnishes. (See special chapter on PAINTS, VARNISHES, etc.)

Walls, To Protect from Dampness.

1.—Three-quarters lb. of mottled soap to 1 gal. of water. This composition to be laid over the brickwork steadily and carefully with a large flat brush, so as not to form a froth or lather on surface. The wash to remain twenty-four hours, to become dry. Mix ½ lb. alum with 4 gal. water; leave it stand twenty-four hours, and then apply it in the same manner over the coating of soap. Let this be done in dry weather.

2.—Thirty parts of tin are dissolved in 40 parts of hydrochloric acid, and 30 parts of sal ammoniac are added. A powder composed of freestone, 50 parts; zinc oxide, 20 parts; pounded glass, 15 parts; powdered marble, 10 parts, and calcined magnesia, 5 parts, is prepared and made into a paste with the liquid above mentioned. Coloring matter may be added. The composition may be used as a damp-proof coating for walls, or for repairing stonework, or for molding statues or ornaments.

Washing. (See CLEANSING chapter.)

Waste Pipes, Cleaning.

One of the most frequent and trying annoyances of housekeeping, as many can testify, is the obstruction to the free, quick outlet of the waste water of the washstand, the bathtub, and the kitchen sink. This is caused by a gradual accu-

mulation of small bits of refuse material, paper, rags, meat, bones, or other offal, which check and finally entirely stop the outflow of the waste water. A simple, inexpensive method of clearing the pipe is as follows: Just before retiring at night pour into the pipe enough *liquid* potash (not *soda*) lye of 36° strength to fill the "trap," as it is called, or bent portion of the pipe just below the outlet. About a pint will suffice for a washstand, or a quart for a bathtub or kitchen sink. Be sure that no water runs into it till next morning. During the night the lye will convert all of the offal in the pipe into *soft soap*, and the first current of water in the morning will remove it entirely, and leave the pipe as clean as new. The writer has never had occasion, in over thirty years' experience, to make more than two applications of it in any one case. The so-called potash lye sold in small tin cans in the shops is not recommended for this purpose; it is quite commonly misnamed, and is called caustic *soda*, which makes a *hard* soap. The lye should be kept in heavy glass bottles or demijohns, covered with wickerwork, and plainly labeled; always under lock when not in actual use. It does not act upon metals, and so does not corrode the pipes as do strong acids.

Water, Hard.

Softening.—The invention was a chemical one for expelling chalk by chalk. Chalk consisted—for every pound (16 oz.)—of lime, 9 oz.; of carbonic acid, 7 oz. Nine oz. of lime, which could be obtained by burning in a kiln, required at least 40 gallons of water to dissolve it. This was called lime water. Chalk was very sparingly soluble in water, so that one pound would require 5,000 gallons to dissolve it; but if there was combined with it an additional 7 oz. of carbonic acid, the chalk became readily soluble in water, and when so dissolved it was called bicarbonate of lime. If the quantity of water containing the one pound of chalk, with 9 oz. additional of carbonic acid, were 400 gallons, then the solution would be a water of the same hardness as well-water from the chalk strata, and not sensibly different in other respects. Thus it appeared that one pound of chalk, scarcely soluble in it by either of two distinct chemical changes, could be made soluble by being deprived entirely of its carbonic acid, when it was capable of changing water into lime water, and soluble by combining with a second dose of carbonic acid, making up bicarbonate of lime. Now, if a solution of the 9 oz. of burned lime, forming lime water, and another solution of the one pound of chalk and 7 oz. of carbonic acid, forming bicarbonate of lime, were mixed together, they would so act upon each other as to restore the two pounds of chalk, which would, after the mixture subsided, leave a bright water above. The water would be free from bicarbonate of lime; free from burned lime, and free from chalk, except a very little. A small residuum of the chalk remained, not separated by the process. Of the 17½ gr. in a gal. of water only 16 gr. would be deposited and 1½ gr. would remain. To soften water on a small scale, it was necessary to provide lime water about one-tenth of the quantity of water to be treated. Two-gallon stoneware casks with wooden taps have been used. The casks were placed near a constant service tap; 1½ pt. of lime water being first put in, the cask should be filled up to two gallons. After standing twenty-four hours, the supernatant water will be as clear as before, and at the bottom of the vessel would be found a precipitate of chalk.

Water Filter.

1.—To make a filter with a wine barrel, procure a piece of fine brass wire cloth of a size sufficient to make a partition across the barrel. Support this wire cloth with a coarser wire cloth under it and also a light frame of oak, to keep the wire cloth from sagging. Fill in upon the



A Simple Filter

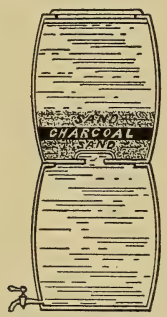
wire cloth about three inches in depth of clear, sharp sand, then two inches of charcoal broken finely, but no dust. Then on the charcoal four inches of clear, sharp sand. Fill up the barrel with water and draw from the bottom.

A Quick Filter.—Take a clear piece of chamois skin, free from thin places; cut it of the desired size, wash it in a weak

(Windows)

solution of soda or any alkali to remove the grease, and rinse thoroughly in cold water before using. Tinctures, elixirs, syrups, and even mucilages are filtered rapidly. A pint of the thickest syrup will run through in four or five minutes. By washing thoroughly after each time of using it will last a long time.

2.—Use two stone pots or jars, as shown in the accompanying engraving, the bottom one being a water jar with side hole, if it can be procured; otherwise, if no faucet can be used, the top jar can be removed to enable the water to be dipped out. The top jar must have a hole drilled



Filter and Cooler

or broken in the bottom, and a small flowerpot saucer inverted over the hole. Then fill in a layer of sharp clean sand, rather coarse. A layer of finer sand, a layer of pulverized charcoal with dust blown out, then a layer of sand, the whole occupying one-third of the jar.

3.—Stone.—K. Steinman, in *Tifenfurt bei Gorlitz*, proposes filtering plates from the following mixture: Clay, 10 parts or 10 or 15; levigated chalk, 1 parts or 1 or 1; glass sand, coarse, 55 parts; glass sand, fine, 25 or 65 parts; ground flint, 30 or 5 parts. The ingredients are mixed thoroughly in water, molded, and hard burnt.

Waterproofing. (See special chapter.)

Windows, To Prevent Frost and Sweating.

1.—A number of experiments have shown that far less daylight enters through frozen panes than one would be apt to suppose without previous tests. With a moderate amount of frost work on the windows the volume of incident light was diminished at least two-thirds, while

(Windows)

panes covered with a large quantity of frost admitted only one-fifth of the amount of light traversing the non-frozen windows, other conditions being equal. An occasional consumption of two-thirds to four-fifths of the daylight may be of subordinate significance in summer, but the case is different in winter, even if the eye were only remotely as sensitive to differences in light as the skin is to changes of temperature. It is very essential, therefore, to endeavor to avoid frosty panes, not only in workshops, but in rooms of every description, including bedrooms.

2.—As an excellent remedy against the freezing of shop windows, the *Phar. Zeit.* recommends the application of a mixture consisting of 55 grams of glycerine dissolved in 1 l. of 62% alcohol, containing, to improve the odor, some oil of amber. As soon as the mixture clarifies it is rubbed over the inner surface of the glass. This treatment, it is claimed, not only prevents the formation of frost, but also stops sweating.

3.—*Sweating Windows.*—Perfect ventilation is probably the most effective means within reach. This is effected by making openings in the sash at the top and bottom so as to cause a current of cold air from the outside to traverse the interior side of the glass. In extremely cold weather, or when the air in the store becomes mixed with watery vapors escaping from the portion of the room where pharmaceutical work is performed, there is no effective remedy, if the cause cannot be removed, except by a double sash. The gaslights in that case should be on the outside of the double panes so that the air in the confined space be not heated but kept at a temperature uniform with the outside atmosphere. The appearance of moisture may, in windows arranged in this manner, be greatly diminished by placing a vessel containing sulphuric acid or calcium chloride within the confined space. Another plan which appears very effective is to have a number of gas-jets along the lower sash furnished with a reflector of tin, which throws the heat up along the glass and thus prevents condensation, to which, of course, the moisture, etc., is chiefly due.

4.—Dissolve 55 grams of glycerine in 1 l. of alcohol (63%), to which a little amber oil is added for scent. As soon as the mixture is limpid, the inside surface of the show window is rubbed with it, using a window chamois or a linen rag, whereby not only the freezing, but

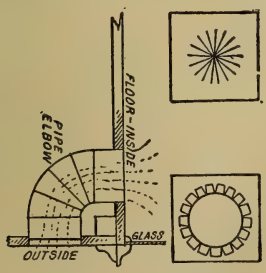
(Windows)

also the dimming and sweating of the windows is obviated.

5.—To keep frost, etc., off plate glass windows keep the inside air dry, or inner sash tight, so that the air in window inclosure will be cold, and ventilated from the outside. A partial remedy is to have ventilating openings in the top of the window casing.

6.—A thin coat of pure glycerine applied to both sides of the glass will prevent any moisture forming thereon, and will stay until it collects so much dust that it cannot be seen through. Surveyors can use it to advantage on their instruments in foggy weather. In fact, it can be used anywhere to prevent moisture from forming on anything, and locomotive engineers will find it particularly useful in preventing the accumulation of steam as well as frost on their windows during the cold weather.

7.—Take two square pieces of tin and draw circles on them to fit a five-inch stovepipe elbow, as shown in the dotted line in cut, and cut the tin from the center to the circle, as marked in the same drawing. Bend the points back and cut off to leave a flange of about one and a half inches, as shown. Cut a hole 5 inches in diameter in the floor of the window close to the glass, and another hole of the same size through the wall beneath the window, making an opening into the street. Fit the pieces of tin to these holes, and insert the stovepipe as indicated in cut. Place wire netting over both holes. Then cut a few holes at the top of the window to allow the air to circulate. This well keep the windows frostproof in the coldest



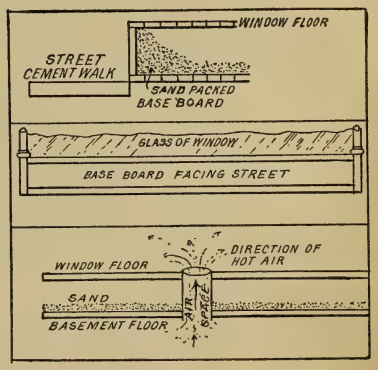
Window Ventilation

weather. This principle, which keeps the air in constant circulation, is a simple one. The air in the window (which was enclosed) is colder and denser and hence has a greater pressure than that in the

(Windows)

store. It therefore forces itself out through the holes at the top of the window, allowing the cold air from the street to enter at the bottom. Any one who tries this plan will find it very satisfactory, but care should be taken in trimming the floor not to cover the opening with any heavy article that will prevent the free circulation of the air.

8.—Arthur E. Friant, an expert window trimmer, describes the following method in the *Confectioners' Journal:* "I first had two large sections taken up in the window floor so I could see how my windows looked under the space. I found that I could see large cracks, which no doubt let in a great deal of cold air. These cracks I filled with packing, such as is used in calking seams in a boat. I then filled in the whole space under the window floor with sand about three inches deep. My idea in doing this was to keep all possible dampness out of the window.



Plan of Window, Showing Scheme for Preventing Sweating of Windows

Then I cut a square hole in the floor under the window floor of the platform which led into the basement. The only space for air to come in was through the large hole, which was perfectly tight all around the air-space. The heat from the top of basement naturally would cause a draught in this air-space, from the fact that the air in the window was cooler than the air in the basement, and, as hot air rises because it is lighter than the cold air, the hot air in the basement rose to the window. The doors leading from the store into the window were taken off their hinges, and this allowed the air from

the basement to circulate through the whole window. Then I took a thermometer and tried the temperature of the basement first, then of the window, also of interior of store. They were found to be all of the same temperature. "If you will notice your store doors in the coldest weather you will see that they very seldom freeze or sweat, because the heat of the store strikes the whole glass, and the temperature is alike from bottom of the door to the top. I can step into my windows now with the same amount of comfort that I would walk about the store. In stores without heat in the basement a common lamp placed under the air chamber has been tried and found very successful."

Woodwork.

Bruises in Furniture, to Remove.—1.—To take out bruises in furniture wet the part with warm water, double a piece of brown paper five or six times, soak it and lay it on the place; apply on that a hot flatiron till the moisture is evaporated. If the bruise be not gone, repeat the process. After two or three applications, the dent or bruise will be raised level with the surface. If the bruise be small, merely soak it with warm water, and apply a red-hot poker very near the surface; keep it continually wet, and in a few minutes the bruise will disappear.

2.—If the bruise is very small all that is necessary is to soak it with warm water and apply a red-hot poker near the surface, keeping the spot continually wet until the bruise disappears, which will occur in a few moments.

3.—Polish, to Restore.—When the dent is removed and the wood dry, the polish can be restored by any of the usual processes. If the wood was originally finished in oil, rub with a little boiled linseed cut with acetic acid (oil 8 parts, acid 1 part). If it was "French polished," apply an alcoholic solution of shellac, and let dry; repeat if necessary, and when completely dry proceed as follows: Rub the part covered with shellac, first with crocus cloth and a few drops of olive oil, until the ridges, where the new and old polish come together, disappear; wipe with a slightly greased but otherwise clean rag and finish with putz-pomade. In the case above spoken of (a beautifully polished writing desk) the polish was restored in this manner, and it will now require very close scrutiny to detect the injured spot.

Furniture Cream.—1.—Yellow wax, 4 oz.; yellow soap, 2 oz.; water, 50 oz.; boil, with constant stirring, and add boiled oil and oil of turpentine, each 5 oz.

2.—Soft water, 1 gal.; soap, 4 oz.; white wax, in shavings, 1 lb. Boil together, and add 2 oz. of pearlash. To be diluted with water, laid on with a paint brush, and polished off with a hard brush or cloth.

3.—Wax, 3 oz.; pearlash, 2 oz.; water, 6 oz. Heat together, and add 4 oz. of boiled oil and 5 oz. of spirits of turpentine.

4.—Beeswax, 2,500 parts; potassium carbonate, 25 parts; oil of turpentine, 4,000 parts; water, rain or distilled, 4,500 parts. Dissolve the potassium salt in 1,500 parts of the water, add the wax, rasped or cut up, and boil together until the wax is partially saponified. Add sufficient water to replace that lost by evaporation, remove from the fire and stir until cold. Now add, little by little, and under constant stirring, the oil of turpentine, and continue to stir until a smooth homogeneous emulsion is obtained. When this occurs, add the remainder of the water at once and stir in. If desirable, a little oil of lavender or other essential oil may be used as a perfume. It should be added with or immediately after the oil of turpentine. If a color is desired, soak alkanet root in the oil of turpentine (about an ounce to the quart) before addition.

This paste is said by the Journal of the Austrian Pharmaceutical Association to be one of the best furniture polishes known. The directions are very simple—apply the paste as thinly as possible over the surface to be polished (which, of course, should be first washed with tepid suds, either alone, or, as many housewives prefer, carrying a little gasoline poured on the surface), then rub off with a soft woolen cloth, using "elbow grease q. s." in rubbing.

5.—One pint 90% alcohol, ¼ oz. gum arabic, 1 oz. shellac. Bruise the gums and sift them through a piece of muslin. Place the spirits and gums together in a vessel closely corked, near a warm stove, and frequently shake them; in two or three days they will be dissolved. Strain through a piece of muslin, and keep corked tight.

6.—Shellac, 6 oz.; naphtha, 1 qt.; benzoin, ¾ oz.; sandarac, 1 oz.

7.—Dissolve 1½ oz. shellac, ¼ oz. sandarac, in ½ pt. naphtha. To apply the polish, fold a piece of flannel into a sort of cushion, wet it well with the polish, then lay a piece of clean linen rag over the flannel, apply 1 drop of linseed oil;

(Wood)

rub your work in a circular direction, lightly at first. To finish off, use a little naphtha, applied the same as the polish.

8.—Pale shellac, 2¼ lb.; mastic and sandarac, each 3 oz.; spirits, 1 gal. Dissolve, and add copal varnish, 1 pt.; mix well by agitation.

9.—Shellac, 12 oz.; wood naphtha, 1 qt.; dissolve, and add ½ pt. linseed oil.

10.—Crush 3 oz. shellac with ½ oz. gum mastic, add 1 pt. methylated spirits of wine, and dissolve.

11.—Shellac, 12 oz.; gum elemi, 2 oz.; gum copal, 3 oz.; spirits of wine, 1 gal.; dissolve.

12.—Shellac, 1¼ oz.; gum juniper, ½ oz.; benzoin, ½ oz.; methylated alcohol, ½ pt.

13.—One oz. each of gums mastic, sandarac, seed lac, shellac, and gum arabic; reduce to powder, then add ¼ oz. virgin wax; dissolve in a bottle with 1 qt. rectified spirits of wine. Let stand for twelve hours, and it is then fit for use.

14.—One oz. gum lac, 2 dr. mastic in drops; sandarac, 4 dr.; shellac, 3 oz.; gum dragon, ½ oz. Reduce the whole to powder.

15.—Boiled linseed oil, 1 pt.; yellow wax, 4 oz.; melt, and color with alkanet root.

16.—Acetic acid, 2 dr.; oil of lavender, ½ dr.; rectified spirit, 1 dr.; linseed oil, 4 oz.

17.—Linseed oil, 1 pt.; alkanet root, 2 oz.; heat, strain, and add lac varnish, 1 oz.

18.—Linseed oil, 1 pt.; rectified spirit, 2 oz.; butter of antimony, 4 oz.

19.—White soap, 2½ oz.; spirits turpentine, 80 oz.; white wax, 20 oz.; water, 110 oz.; carbonate potash, 1 oz. Place the soap in a water bath with a portion of the water and melt by a gentle heat, adding the remaining water as fast as absorbed. Now add the wax and increase the heat until it melts. Reduce the heat and add the turpentine gradually, stirring until all is thoroughly incorporated.

20.—White Furniture Cream.—Raw linseed oil, 6 oz.; white wine vinegar, 3 oz.; methylated spirit, 3 oz.; butter of antimony, ½ oz.; mix the linseed oil with the vinegar by degrees, and shake well so as to prevent separation; add the spirit and antimony, and mix thoroughly.

Oak, To Darken.—Oak is fumigated by liquid ammonia, strength 880°, which may be bought at any wholesale chemist's shop. The wood should be placed in a dark and airtight room, and half a pint or so of ammonia poured into a soup plate, and placed upon the ground in the center of the compartment. This done, shut the entrance, and secure any cracks, if any, by pasted slips of paper. Remember that the ammonia does not touch the oak, but the gas that comes from it acts in a wondrous manner upon the tannic acid in that wood, and browns it so deeply that a shaving or two may actually be taken off without removing the color. The depth of shade will entirely depend upon the quantity of ammonia used and the time the wood is exposed.

(Wood)

Oil.—1.—Linseed oil, 4 oz.; vinegar, 2 oz.; mucilage, oil of turpentine, alcohol, ¼ oz. each; butter of antimony, ⅛ oz.; hydrochloric acid, ½ oz.; or linseed oil, 4 fl.oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 oz.; alcohol, 2 oz.; rosin, 1 oz.; rose pink, ¼ oz.

2.—Boiled linseed oil, 1 pt.; yellow wax, 4 oz.; melt, and color with alkanet root.

3.—Acetic acid, 2 dr.; oil of lavender, ½ dr.; rectified spirit, 1 dr.; linseed oil, 4 oz.

4.—Linseed oil, 1 pt.; alkanet root, 2 oz.; heat, strain and add lac varnish, 1 oz.

5.—Linseed oil, 1 pt.; rectified spirit, 2 oz.; butter of antimony, 4 oz.

6.—Take 1 pt. furniture oil, mix with it ½ pt. spirits of turpentine and ½ pt. vinegar; wet a woolen rag with the liquid and rub the wood the way of the grain, then polish with a piece of flannel and soft cloth.

7.—Melt 3 or 4 pieces of sandarac, each of the size of a walnut, add 1 pt. boiled oil, and boil together for one hour. While cooling, add 1 dr. Venice turpentine, and if too thick a little oil of turpentine also. Apply this all over the furniture, and after some hours rub it off; rub the furniture daily, without applying fresh varnish, except about once in two months. Water does not injure this polish, and any stain or scratch may be again covered, which cannot be done with French polish.

8.—Beeswax, ½ lb.; alkanet root, ¼ oz.; melt until well colored. Then add linseed oil and spirits of turpentine, of each ½ gill, straining through a piece of coarse muslin.

9.—The wood having been stained, paper off smooth with No. 0 glass paper enough to give an even surface. Add ½ gill French polish, to ¼ oz. best dragon's blood, well mix and strain through muslin; polish as usual; if wanted very dark, apply a little dragon's blood to the rub-

(Wood)

ber, but the rubber must be covered twice with linen rag.

10.—Mix one part of boiled linseed oil with two parts of alcoholic shellac varnish. Shake well before using. Apply in small quantities, with a cloth, and rub the work vigorously until the desired polish is secured.

11.—Darkening Furniture. — a.—Linseed oil, 1 pt.; rose pink, 1 oz., and alkanet root, 1 oz., beaten up in a metal mortar; let the mixture stand for a day or two; then pour off the oil, which will be found of a rich color. b.—Or mix 1 oz. of alkanet root with 4 oz. of shellac varnish, 2 oz. of turpentine, the same quantity of scraped beeswax, and 1 pt. of linseed oil; this should stand a week.

Paste.—1.—To keep wood light, scrape ¼ lb. beeswax into ½ pt. of turpentine. By adding linseed oil the wood is darkened.

2.—Dissolve 6 oz. pearlash in 1 qt. of hot water, add ¼ lb. of white wax, and simmer for half an hour in a pipkin; take from off the fire, and when cool the wax will float, which should be taken off, and, with a little hot water, worked into a paste.

3.—Beeswax, spirits of turpentine and linseed oil, equal parts; melt and cool.

4.—Beeswax, 4 oz.; turpentine, 10 oz.; alkanet root to color; melt and strain.

5.—Digest 2 dr. of alkanet root in 20 oz. of turpentine till the color is imparted; add yellow wax in shavings, 4 oz.; place on a water bath and stir till the mixture is complete.

6.—Beeswax, 1 lb.; linseed oil, 5 oz.; alkanet root, ½ oz.; melt, add 5 oz. of turpentine, strain and cool.

7.—Beeswax, 4 oz.; rosin, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 oz.; Venetian red to color.

8.—White wax, 1 lb.; black rosin, 1 oz.; alkanet root, 1 oz.; linseed oil, 10 oz.

Polish.—1.—If the work is full of pores, you should give it a coat of clear size before commencing with the polish, and, when dry, go gently over it with very fine glass paper. The size, by filling up the pores, will prevent both the waste of polish, which would otherwise be absorbed in the wood, and save considerable time in the work. You should place your work in such a situation that the light may shine on it obliquely, so that by looking sideways you may be able to see how the polishing proceeds. Make a wad with a piece of coarse flannel, or drugget, by rolling it round and round, over which, on the side you mean to polish with, put very fine linen rag doubled several times

(Wood)

to render it as soft as possible; put the wad, or cushion, to the mouth of the bottle containing the polish and shake it, which will damp the rag sufficiently, then proceed to rub your work in a circular direction, observing not to do more than a foot square at a time; rub it lightly till the whole surface is covered, and repeat this operation three or four times, according to the nature of the wood. Be very particular in having your rags clean and soft as the effect of the polish depends, in a great measure, on its being kept clean and free from dust. Rub each coat till the rag appears dry, and be careful not to put too much upon the rag at once, and you will obtain a beautiful and lasting polish.

2.—Melt three or four pieces of sandarac, each of the size of a walnut, add 1 pt. of boiled oil, and boil together for one hour. While cooling add 1 dr. of Venice turpentine, and if too thick a little oil of turpentine also. Apply this all over the furniture, and after some hours rub it off; rub the furniture daily, without applying fresh varnish, except about once in two months. Water does not injure this polish, and any stain or scratch may be again covered, which cannot be done with French polish.

3.—The subjoined simple preparation is said to be desirable for cleaning and polishing old furniture. Over a moderate fire put a perfectly clean vessel. Into this drop 2 oz. of white or yellow wax. When melted, add 4 oz. of pure turpentine, then stir until cold, when it is ready for use. The mixture brings out the original color of the wood, adding a luster equal to that of varnish.

4.—Melt 3 or 4 pieces sandarac, each of the size of a walnut, add 1 pt. of boiled oil, and boil together for one hour. While cooling add 1 dr. of Venice turpentine, and if too thick, a little oil of turpentine too. Apply this all over the furniture, and after some hours rub it off; rub the furniture daily, without applying fresh varnish, except about once in two months. Water does not injure this polish and any stain or scratch may be again covered, which cannot be done with French polish. This receipt is very highly recommended for use in the household.

5.—Melt together 4 parts of paraffine, 1 part of tallow and pour the mixture into a vessel containing hot water. Add 12 parts of oil of turpentine and stir well. Allow to stand until cold.

6.—The following is a good polish for furniture, to be used upon new wood for hand polishing, in place of French polish,

but one that requires constant manual labor, may be made of beeswax and turpentine spirit melted together, with red sanders wood to color it. This has been tried for many years and well repays the trouble attending it. It should not be used upon work that has been French polished, but the following will be found better than most that can be bought for reviving the brilliancy of French polished goods. Take equal parts of turpentine, vinegar, spirits of wine (methylated) and raw linseed oil, and place them in a bottle in the order in which they are mentioned; great care must be taken in this last particular; if not, the mixture will curdle and become useless.—*Smither.*

7.—Derby cream is made by adding 6 oz. linseed oil to 3 oz. acetic acid. This is agitated well, and ½ oz. butter of antimony and 3 oz. methylated spirit are added.

8.—Soft water, 1 gal.; soap, 4 oz.; beeswax, in shavings, 1 lb. Boil together, and add 2 oz. pearlash. To be diluted with water, laid on with a paint brush, and polished off with a hard brush or cloth.

9.—Wax, 3 oz.; pearlash, 2 oz.; water, 6 oz. Heat together, and add 4 oz. boiled oil and 5 oz. spirits of turpentine.

10.—The name is sometimes given to a mixture of 1 oz. white or yellow wax with 4 oz. of oil of turpentine.

11.—Rain water, 1 gill; spirits of wine, 1 gill; beeswax, 1 oz.; pale yellow soap, 1 oz. Cut the wax and soap into thin slices, and boil them in the rain water until dissolved. Take off the fire, and occasionally stir till cold. Afterward add 90% alcohol, bottle, and it is ready for use. The above compound should be applied with a piece of flannel, and afterward rubbed with a soft cotton cloth.

Cabinet Work.—1.—For delicate cabinet and papier-mâché work.—Linseed oil, 32 oz.; spirit, 8 oz.; vinegar, 8 oz.; butter of antimony, 2 oz.; oil of turpentine, 8 oz. Shake well before using, and apply with a woolen rubber.

2.—Oil of turpentine, 16 oz.; rectified oil of amber, 16 oz.; olive oil, 16 oz.; oil of lavender, 1 oz.; tincture of alkanet, 4 dr. Mix. A cotton rubber is saturated with this polish, which is thus applied to the wood. The latter is then well rubbed with soft, dry cotton rags and wiped dry.

3.—Carved Cabinet Work.—Dissolve 2 oz. seed lac and 2 oz. white rosin in 1 pt. 90% alcohol. This must be laid on warm, and if the work can be warmed also, it will be so much the better: at any rate, moisture and dampness must be avoided. Used with a brush for standards or pillars of cabinet work. The carved parts of cabinet work are also polished thus: Varnish the parts with the common wood varnish, and having dressed them off where necessary with emery paper, apply the polish used for the other parts of the work.

4.—Polish for Fine Carved Wood.—Take 8 oz. linseed oil, 8 oz. old ale, the white of an egg, 1 oz. spirit, 1 oz. hydrochloric acid. To be well shaken before using. A little is to be applied to the face of a soft linen pad and lightly rubbed for a minute or two over the article to be restored, which must afterward be polished off with an old silk handkerchief. This will keep any length of time, if well corked.

5.—Chemical Polish.—Linseed oil, 40 parts; alcohol, 4 parts; vinegar, 16 parts; antimony chloride, 2 parts; ammonium chloride, 1 part; spirits of camphor, 1 part. Place the oil in a large bottle, and add successively the antimony chloride, the spirits of camphor, the vinegar and the alcohol, part by part, and with constant shaking; when thoroughly incorporated, add the sal ammoniac.

6.—Copal Polish.—Melt with gentle heat finely powdered gum copal, 4 parts, and gum camphor, 1 part, with ether to form a semi-fluid mass, and then digest with a sufficient quantity of alcohol.

Ebony, to Polish.—1.—Give the work two coats of fine copal varnish and rub this down (when dry) quite smooth with fine pumice stone; put on a third coat of the same and rub down with rotten stone; clean and put on a flowing coat of best spirit copal varnish, and when this has become quite dry, polish with chamois skin and the palm of the hand.

2.—Add ¼ oz. best drop black to ½ gill French polish. A little of the drop black may be used on the inside rubber, but covered twice with linen rag.

3.—A high polish on ebony, one that will be durable. Give the work two coats of fine copal varnish and rub this down, when quite dry smooth with fine pumice, put on a third coat of the same and rub down with rotten stone; clean and put on a flowing coat of best spirit copal varnish, and when this has become quite dry, polish with chamois skin and the palm of the hand.

Eggshell Polish on Wood.—Three parts shellac, 1 part gum mastic and 1 part sandarac gum dissolved together in 40 parts alcohol form a beautiful polish; apply with brush or rag.

French Polishing.—1.—French polish-

ing is the name given to the art of coating wood with a fine, smooth, glossy surface or varnish of shellac and various other gums, which are easily soluble in 90% alcohol, methylated spirits, or wood naphtha. A varnish is thus produced, but if it is applied simply with a brush, as copal, mastic, and most other varnishes are applied, the result is a very broken and uneven surface instead of a smooth and continuous polish. To obtain a good polish with a lac varnish on wood it is necessary to apply a very small quantity at once, and to rub it continuously until it dries; when this process has been carefully and properly gone through, the result is a beautiful and even surface, which is not to be surpassed or even equaled by any other means.

2.—French Polish Reviver.—a.—Linseed oil, ½ pt.; spirits of camphor, 1 oz.; vinegar, 2 oz.; butter of antimony, ½ oz.; spirit of hartshorn, ¼ oz.

b.—One-half gill vinegar; 1 gill spirits of wine; 1 dr. linseed oil.

c.—Naphtha, 1 lb.; shellac, 4 oz.; oxalic acid, ¼ oz. Let it stand till dissolved; then add 3 oz. linseed oil.

Friction, Polish for Wood.—Used without. Dissolve 4 oz. best shellac in 2 pt. strong alcohol, add 2 pt. linseed oil and 1 pt. spirit of turpentine, shake and add 4 oz. sulphuric ether (common ether) and 4 oz. aqua ammonia. Shake when used and apply with a sponge lightly.

3.—French (Shellac) Polish Combined with Chalk.—These polishes, according to the *Farben Zeitung*, can be readily applied and are very useful for furniture which is not too much scratched; much worn surfaces must first be treated with chalk and afterward with the French polish. Most of the shellac (French) polishes on the market are to some extent colored by the shellac they contain, but in most cases they require to be brightened up with aniline dyes to bring out the desired characteristic color of the wood in polishing. To obtain a better distribution of the polish, some linseed oil or well-refined thin mineral oil is added to the French polish. A polish of this kind, for example, can be prepared by dissolving 5 parts by weight each of shellac and sandarac in 77 parts by weight of 95% alcohol, filtering, and adding 8 parts by weight of mineral oil and 8 of Spanish white; this French polish can be dyed additionally with aniline dyes.

Hard Wood Filler.—Use boiled linseed oil and enough powdered starch to make a very thick paste—add a little japan and reduce to proper consistency with oil of turpentine. Add no color for white oak or white ash; for other wood add enough color to cover the white of the starch. For dark ash and chestnut use little raw sienna; for walnut, burnt umber and a very little Venetian red. Apply the filler with brush or rags, let dry for several days, then sandpaper.

Imitation Polish for Woodwork.—The wood is first varnished over with gelatine, and after drying and smoothing, with a mixture of 2¼ lb. fluid copal varnish and 4 dr. pure drying linseed oil; after drying the wood is polished with an ethereal solution of wax.

Piano Polish.—1.—Alcohol, 95%, 300 parts; benzol, 700 parts; gum benzoin, 8 parts; sandarac, 16 parts. Mix and dissolve. Use as French polish.

2.—Another excellent polish for freshening up polished or varnished surfaces is as follows: Beeswax, 2,500 parts; potassium carbonate, 25 parts; oil of turpentine, 4,000 parts; water, rain or distilled, 4,500 parts. Dissolve the potassium carbonate in 1,500 parts of the water and in the solution boil the wax, shaved up, until the latter is partially saponified, replacing the water as it is driven off by evaporation. When this occurs remove from the fire and stir until cold. Now, add little by little and under constant agitation, the turpentine, stirring until a smooth homogeneous emulsion is formed. When this occurs add the remainder of the water under constant stirring. If a color is wanted use alkanet root, letting it macerate in the oil of turpentine before using the latter (about an ounce to the quart is sufficient). This preparation is said by the Journal of the Austrian Pharmaceutical Association to be one of the best polishes known. The directions are very simple: First, wash the surface to be polished, rinse and dry. Apply the paste as evenly and thinly as possible over a portion of the surface, then rub off with a soft woolen cloth, using plenty of elbow grease.

3.—Gum mastic, 65 parts; shellac, 250 parts; alcohol (95%), 1,000 parts. For the finest work, the alcoholic solution of the gums should be shaken with about one-tenth of its volume of benzine, and the latter drawn off after the mixture has been allowed to stand for a few hours. This gives greater mobility.

4.—Egg whites, 1½ oz.; raw linseed oil, 8 oz.; wood alcohol, 2½ oz.; orchil, ½ oz.; hydrochloric acid, 2 oz.; vinegar, 8 oz.

Red Polish.—Oil of turpentine, 16 oz.; alkanet, 4 dr.; beeswax, 4 oz. Digest

(Wood)

the alkanet in the oil until sufficiently colored; then scrape the beeswax fine and form a homogeneous mixture by digestion over a water bath. For a plate polish omit the alkanet.

Repolishing Furniture.—1.—Shellac, 4 parts; alcohol, 32 parts; oil of turpentine, 16 parts; linseed oil, boiled, 32 parts; ammonia water, 4 parts. Dissolve the shellac in the alcohol; dissolve in a separate vessel the linseed oil in the turpentine, and mix the two solutions, adding them slowly with continuous agitation; then add the ammonia water and mix by agitation until thoroughly homogeneous.

2.—Mix one part of old boiled linseed oil with 2 parts of an alcoholic solution of shellac. Agitate each time before using, and apply in small quantities, rubbing vigorously until the polish is attained.

3.—White wax, 2,500 parts; water, 4,500 parts; potassium carbonate, 25 parts; oil of turpentine, 4,000 parts. Boil the wax in 1,500 parts of the water, carrying the potassium carbonate, until the wax is emulsified. Add sufficient water to replace that lost by evaporation and stir till cold and add, little by little, under constant agitation, the oil of turpentine, and continue to stir until a complete emulsion is obtained. When this occurs add the remainder (3.000 parts) of the water all at once and stir in. In case the mixture is incomplete add a little more oil of turpentine. To use the cream smear a little of it on a thin soft rag and with this go over the furniture; then polish with a woolen cloth, or bit of flannel. The cream answers equally well for leather upholstering, imitation leather, leather, cloth, marble, etc.

Polishing by Rubbing.—1.—Rubbers.—The small rubbers employed for doing carved framework, etc., are usually made of white wadding and the large round ones used for surface work are mostly formed of soft flannel. The latter kind must be firmly made; and the more they possess such qualifications as proper size and solidity, the more quickly and satisfactorily will they polish extensive surfaces.

2.—Rags.—Fine linen makes the best rubber coverings and spiriting cloths, but cheap cotton will answer nearly as well. Both stuffs are preferred after having been used and washed several times. The way to wash them is to boil them first in a strong lye of potash, and then in a weak one of soap powder, suffering each boiling to be succeeded by a thorough rinsing in clean water.

(Wood)

3.—Wettings.—Some workmen wet the soles of their rubbers by dipping into a saucer containing the preparation, and others by holding their bottles upside down, allowing the polish to shower through the drilled punctures of the stopples. Care should be taken not to soak the rubber too much by either means; and after wetting and covering, the sole ought always to be pressed forcibly upon the palm of the hand so as to equalize the moisture.

4.—Rubbings.—Invariably on beginning with a newly wetted rubber, gently and regularly sweep the surface from end to end in the running direction of the fiber three successive times; then rub across the grain with a semi-circular motion, till the polishing tool becomes dry. This operation is of course repeated until the whole surface of the pores is no longer visible. The work so treated is now to be left in a clean apartment for a period of twelve hours, this being the time required for the complete absorption of the first body. The sinking period expired, the work is smoothed, dusted, etc., and then the polishing of it is recommenced. The first sweepings are similar to those described in the preceding embodying, after which ply the rubber wholly with a rotatory movement, leaning lightly on it at first, and slightly increasing the necessary pressure toward the drying of it, which is finally accomplished by sweeping once or twice along the grain, expressly to remove any marks that may have been caused by the cross or round rubbings. In these manipulations it is much better to use freely extended motions than contracted ones; therefore the mechanical movements of the arm must on no account be confined. Wipe all the dust off your work at each recommencement. Allow every embodying a proper time to absorb and harden, previous to the reapplication of smoothing stuffs or polishes. Cover your rubber with a clean part of the rag at each wetting. Carefully guard agaist working your implement too long in one direction, and leaning too heavily on it when it is very wet, else you will be apt to produce coarse marks and streaky roughness. Rubber marks may be removed by their being reversely rubbed with a heavily pressed half dry rubber. In polishing a very large surface, such as the top of a dining table, do only one-half at a time. In spiriting, the finishing spirit should not be used in excess, because it dissolves a portion of the resinous or gummy body, and thereby causes dimness instead of brightness. If, how-

(Wood)

ever, the spirit be slightly and judiciously employed, the desired clearness of luster will make itself apparent. Prior to the application of the spirit cloth, which consists of a few soft rags loosely rolled up in the shape of a large finger rubber and slightly damped with spirit, it is most essential to ply the rubber more quickly, and a little longer than ordinary, for the purpose of removing all signs of moisture and greasiness from the surface of the gloss. Most polishers seem to think that nothing can be more productive of transparent brilliancy and durable hardness at the finish than the moderate use of spirit that has been somewhat weakened by exposure to the air, and an allowance of two hours as a resting period between the final embodying and the spiriting.

Repolishing, Directions for.—In order to apply this process with facility, you will find it needful to disunite the various parts of each article. If your job be a wardrobe, take off the doors by unfastening their hinges; remove all the screw nails; take off the cornice; lift the wings or carcases from the base; and then separate the moldings and other carved ornaments from the frames and panels of the doors. If it be a chest of drawers, pull the drawers out; unscrew the knobs or handles; remove the scutcheons from the keyholes; free the columns or pilasters from their recesses, and lift the carcase from off the base. If your job should happen to be a sideboard, separate the upper back from the top, unscrew the under back, and then take the base, top and pedestals asunder. After having disjoined the different portions and ornaments, take a pencil and put tallying marks on every two meeting sides; this will guide you in having everything appropriately replaced, when the complete article is finished. The viscid rust must be thoroughly removed from the surface of the work; this is done by scrubbing it with a paste made of the finest emery flour and spirits of turpentine. After cleansing and before repolishing, it is a good plan to merely moisten the face of the work with raw linseed oil, for this causes the old body to unite with the new one. Where shallow dents, scratches and broken parts of the polish present themselves, carefully coat them two or three times with a thick solution of shellac, and when the last coatings become hard rub them with soft putty until they become uniformly smooth and even; then proceed to polish the general surface.

Satinwood or Maple.—One quarter oz. chrome yellow to 1 gill light French polish; use as before described; a little chrome yellow on the rubber is desirable. In French polishing always use a drop of linseed on the rubber.

(Wood)

Turner's Work.—Dissolve 1 oz. sandarac in ½ pt. 90% alcohol; shave 1 oz. beeswax, and dissolve it in sufficient spirits of turpentine to make it into a paste; add the former mixture to it by degrees; then, with a woolen cloth, apply it to the work while it is in motion in the lathe, and polish it with a soft linen rag; it will appear as if highly varnished.

Wainscot.—Take as much beeswax as required, and, placing it in a glazed earthen pan, add as much 90% alcohol as will cover it, and let it dissolve without heat. Add either ingredient as is required, to reduce it to the consistency of butter. When this mixture is well rubbed into the grain of the wood, and cleaned off with clean linen, it gives a good gloss to the work.

Walking Canes and Other Hard Wood.—The following process gives the most satisfactory and hardest finished surface. Fill with best clear filler or with shellac; dry by heat; rub down with pumice; then put on three coats of clear spirit copal varnish, hardening each in an oven at a temperature as hot as the wood and gum will safely stand. For extra work, the first two coats may be rubbed down and the last allowed a flowing coat. For colored grounds, alcoholic shellac varnish with any suitable pigment (very finely ground in) can generally be used to advantage.

Walnut, To Polish.—1.—To give black walnut a fine polish so as to resemble rich old wood, apply a coat of shellac varnish, and then rub it with a piece of smooth pumice stone until dry. Another coat may be given, and the rubbing repeated. After this, a coat of polish, made of linseed oil, beeswax, and turpentine, may be well rubbed in with a dauber, made of a piece of sponge tightly wrapped in a piece of fine flannel several times folded and moistened with the polish. If the work is not fine enough, it may be smoothed with the finest sandpaper and the rubbing repeated. In the course of time the walnut becomes very dark and rich in color, and in every way is superior to that which has been varnished.

White Polish.—1.—White wax, 1 lb.; solution of potash, 32 oz. Boil to proper consistency.

2.—White Polish for Light Woods.—White (bleached) shellac, 3 oz.; white gum benzoin, 1 oz.; gum sandarac, ½

(Wood)

oz.; alcohol or wood naphtha, 1 pt.; dissolve.

White and Gold.—1.—Brackets, console tables, whatnots, chairs, and other furniture, are frequently done in white and gold. The grain of the wood should first be filled in with whiting and glue size, one or two coats well papered off and white polished, but the wood should not be finished off with spirits until gilt, leaving the last coat to be done when the gilding is finished; the gilding is done as in 1.

2.—A cheaper mode, and much easier for the amateur: First well clean the article (if not new) with soda and water; when dry, scrape and smooth all over, stop up cracks with white lead and driers, one of driers to two of white lead; mix

(Wood)

some good white paint made of turps, driers, and white lead, not oil. Give the article three coats, rubbing down the first coat when dry with pumice and water; when the third coat of paint is quite dry, proceed to gild as before described, using either gold leaf or gold paint; when so done, give the gold a coat of transparent enamel varnish, after which varnish the white work with clear copal varnish. Give the work two coats; it will set in a day. Small boxes and other fancy articles may be done by this process.

3.—One pt. linseed oil, 1 oz. alkanet root, ¼ oz. rose pink, boil for ¼ hour, strain through muslin so that the oil may be clear; to use it pour a little oil on flannel; rub briskly. After two or three applications, the effect will be apparent.

CHAPTER XIV

ICE CREAMS, CONFECTIONERY AND CHEWING GUM

CHEWING GUM

The manufacture of chewing gum is by no means the simple operation that it seems upon examination of the formula. Considerable experience in manipulation is necessary to success, and the published formulæ can at best serve as a guide rather than as something to be absolutely and blindly followed. Thus, if the mass is either too hard or soft, change the proportions until it is right. Often you will find that different purchases of the same article will vary in their characteristics when worked up. Some manufacturers add a little paraffine or wax to harden the mass, but the most successful attribute their success to the employment of the most approved machinery and greatest attention to details. The working formulæ and the processes of these manufacturers are guarded as trade secrets.

1.—Chicle, 3½ lb.; paraffine wax, 1 lb.; tolu balsam, 2 oz.; Peru balsam, 1 oz. Dissolve the gum in as much water as it will take up, melt the paraffine, and mix all together. Now take sugar, finely granulated, 10 lb.; glucose, 4 lb.; water, 3 pt. Put the sugar and glucose into the water, dissolve, and boil them up to "crack" degree (confectioners' term), pour the syrup over the oil slab, and turn into it sufficient of the above gum mixture to make it tough and plastic, adding any of the following flavors, if desired: Cinnamon, chocolate, sandalwood, myrrh, galangal, ginger or cardamom.

2.—Chicle, 3¾ lb.; white wax, 1 lb.; sugar, 10 lb.; glucose, 2 lb.; water, 3 pt.; balsam of Peru, 1 oz.; flavoring, a sufficient quantity.

3.—Tolu balsam, 4 oz.; benzoin, 1 oz.; white wax, 1 oz.; paraffine, 1 oz.; powdered sugar, 1 oz. Melt together, mix well, and roll into sticks.

The following formulæ all yield excellent results:

4.—White wax, 1 part; paraffine, 1 part; balsam of tolu, 4 parts; benzoin, 1 part; powdered sugar, 1 part; flavoring matter, sufficient. Melt the gums, etc., together, and, when fluid, stir in the sugar and flavoring matter (any of the essential oils). When cool enough, roll into sticks or cut into dice.

5.—Yellow wax, 10 parts; balsam of tolu, 2 parts; balsam of Peru, 1 part; American thus, 15 parts; Venice turpentine, 20 parts. Melt together, and add, in fine powder, the following: Cinnamon, 6 parts; chocolate (not sweet), 10 parts; red sandalwood, 2 parts; ginger, 1 part; sugar, 2 parts. Mix well, and pour out on a slab. When cool enough, cut into suitable pieces. This is very fine.

6.—Gum chicle, 56 parts; paraffine, hard, 15 parts; balsam of tolu, 2 parts; balsam of Peru, 2 parts; sugar, granulated fine, 160 parts; glucose, 64 parts; water, a sufficient quantity. Soak the chicle in water until it absorbs all that it will take up. Melt the paraffine and balsams together and add the swelled chicle. In the meantime, mix the sugar and glucose with 50 parts of water, and boil together until a little of the liquid, withdrawn on the end of a stick, and quickly dipped into a glass of cold water, snaps between the fingers on an attempt to bend it (what is called the "crack," or eighth degree of candy boiling, by confectioners). When this is reached quickly remove from the fire and pour out on a large marble slab, the surface of which has been previously greased with butter or good sweet oil. As soon as the syrup is spread add to it, a little at a time, carefully working in, the melted mixture of gums, paraffine, etc., until a portion of the mixture, tested, is found to have the proper degree of toughness. The flavoring (which consists of the essential oils, such as wintergreen, cinnamon, clove, sandalwood, etc., or any other substance that you may desire) should be well incorporated with the paraffine and gum mixture before adding to the syrup. These are the methods of procedure, and read easily enough, but you will find that it

(Chewing Gum)

will pay you to employ an expert confectioner to carry them out. Sugar boiling, the carrying it to just the right degree, is an art in itself. You will need a large, smooth slab of marble, several inches thick, on which to do the mixing.

7.—Spruce gum, 20 parts; chicle, 20 parts; sugar, powdered, 60 parts. Melt the gum separately, mix while hot, and immediately add the sugar, a small portion at a time, kneading it thoroughly on a hot slab. When completely incorporated, remove to a cold slab, previously dusted with powdered sugar, roll out at once into sheets, and cut into sticks. Any desired flavor or color may be added to or incorporated with the sugar.

8.—*Mastich, Gum Mastic.*—The rosin flowing from the incised bark of *Pistacia lentiscus*, var. Chia. It occurs in pale yellowish, transparent, rounded tears, which soften between the teeth when chewed, and give out a bitter, aromatic taste, sp. gr. 1.07. It is soluble in both rectified spirit and oil of turpentine, forming varnishes. It is chiefly used as a masticatory to strengthen and preserve the teeth and perfume the breath.

9.—Take of balsam tolu, 4 oz.; white rosin, 16 oz.; sheep suet, 1½ oz., more or less, and melt together. Of above mixture take 2 oz.; white sugar, 1 oz.; oatmeal, 3 oz. Soften, and mix on a water bath. Roll the pieces in finely powdered sugar or flour to form sticks, etc., as desired. Paraffine, with a little olive oil and glycerine, may be melted together for a chewing gum. The exact mixture will vary with the season, etc.

10.—Chicle, 1 lb.; sugar, 2 lb.; glucose, 1 lb.; caramel butter, 1 lb. First mash and soften the gum at a gentle heat. Now place the sugar and glucose in a small copper pan, add enough water to dissolve the sugar, set on a fire, and cook to 244°; lift off the fire, add the caramel butter and lastly the gum; mix well into a smooth paste, roll out on a smooth marble, dusting with finely powdered sugar, run through a sizing machine the thickness you desire, cut into strips, and again into thin slices.

11.—Gum chicle, 122 parts; paraffine, 42 parts; balsam of tolu, 4 parts; sugar, 384 parts; water, 48 parts. Dissolve the sugar in the water by the aid of heat, and pour the mass on an oiled slab. Melt the gum, balsam and paraffine together and pour on top of the syrup, and work the whole together. The presence of paraffine in chewing gum is objected to on the ground that in case the gum is swallowed the paraffine will not digest, but

(Confectionery)

may form an obstruction in the alimentary canal. It may be omitted from this combination.

12.—Tolu balsam, 4 lb.; rosin, 10 lb.; paraffine, 3 lb.; sugar, fine powder, enough. Melt together the first three ingredients, strain, and incorporate enough sugar to make a mass.

13.—To make a cheap chewing gum the confectioners boil to a weak "crack" 20 lb. of sugar, 6 lb. of glucose and 2 qt. of water. This they throw on a slab, and spread over it 2 lb. of melted white wax and a stiff paste made by mixing up with flour 4 oz. of gelatine steeped in water. When sufficiently cool, all is mixed together and a few drops of spirit of lemon added. The above comes out cheap, and has many other advantages; it can be put through the machine, pulled, or otherwise cut up into squares, made into sticks, etc.

14.—Venice turpentine, 100 parts; American thus, 75 parts; yellow wax, 50 parts; balsam tolu, 10 parts; balsam Peru, 5 parts. Melt together and add, in fine powder: Cinnamon (Chinese), 30 parts; chocolate, 50 parts; red sandalwood, 10 parts; myrrh, 5 parts; galangal, 5 parts; ginger, 5 parts; cardamom, 2½ parts. Mix, and roll out, when cool enough, into sticks, or make into any suitable form.

CONFECTIONERY

Rose Almonds.—Put into a round-bottomed copper basin, which has been thoroughly cleaned and warmed, 1 lb. of Jordan almonds; whether they be blanched, or unblanched, is not important. Now have ready 6 lb. of syrup or white sugar boiled to the "blow" degree, and still hot, and while your helper stirs the almonds constantly with a wooden spatula pour the hot syrup slowly, and in a small, fine stream, over them. This mode of operation causes the sugar to granulate upon the surface of the almonds and coat them, and you are to continue it until this coating becomes thick enough to please you.

Burnt Almonds.—Free 1,000 parts of selected sweet almond kernels from dust by tossing and rubbing them on a sieve, then place them in a pot or pan, and heat them over a free fire, with constant stirring, until they are uniformly hot throughout. In the meantime, put into a suitable boiler: Sugar, 1,000 parts; glucose, 100 parts; water, 150 parts; boil together to the "bon-bon" consistency, and add: Cinnamon, 20 parts; red bole, 25 parts; cloves, 7½ parts; vanilla sugar, 25 parts; and stir well in. Now pour the

hot almonds into the syrup thus made, and let boil a moment, or until the almonds begin to pop, stirring vigorously all the while. Have ready a shallow copper pan, lightly oiled, and at this moment lift the almonds out, by aid of a broad copper dipper, and spread them carefully out in the pan. Let cool, and after the almonds are cold separate the masses.

Coltsfoot Rock Candy.—Purified extract of licorice, 1 lb.; water, q. s.; tragacanth, 2 oz.; sugar, 28 lb.; spirit of lemon, 1 fl.oz.; extract of poppies, 2 fl.oz.; Spanish brown, q. s. Dissolve the licorice in 12 fl.oz. of water, and swell the tragacanth in 20 fl.oz. of water. Mix these, and add the other ingredients, using a sufficient quantity of Spanish brown to color the candy. Make into a paste. By means of a piston and screw, force through a metal tube having star-shaped holes at the bottom. Cut into lengths and dry.

Fruit, To Crystallize.—The following process may meet the requirements: Make a syrup from 1 lb. of sugar and ½ pt. of water; stir until the sugar is dissolved, then boil quickly about 3 or 4 minutes. Try by dipping a little in cold water. If it forms a small ball when rolled between the thumb and finger it has attained the desired degree, known as the ball. Throw the fruit to be conserved, a little at a time, into this syrup, let it simmer for a moment, lift with a skimmer, draining free from all syrup. Sprinkle sugar thickly over the boards or tin pans, place the fruit over it in a single layer, sprinkle over thickly with granulated sugar, and place in the oven or sun to dry. When dry, make a syrup as before, and just before it reaches the ball degree add the fruit, stir with a wooden spoon until it begins to grain and sticks to the fruit. When cold, sift off the sugar and put out again to dry. When dry, place in boxes, in layers, between sheets of waxed paper. Keep in a cool, dry place.

Gumdrops.—Grind 25 lb. of Arabian or Senegal gum, place it in a copper pan or in a steam-jacket kettle, and pour 3 gal. of boiling water over it; stir it up well. Now set the pan with the gum into another pan containing boiling water, and stir the gum slowly until dissolved; then strain it through a No. 40 sieve. Cook 19 lb. of sugar with sufficient water, 2 lb. of glucose and 1 teaspoonful of cream of tartar to a stiff ball, pour it over the gum, mix well, set the pan on the kettle with the hot water, and let it steam for 1½ hours, taking care that the water

in the kettle does not run dry; then open the door of the stove and cover the fire with ashes, and let the gum settle for nearly 1 hour; then remove the scum which has settled on top, flavor, and run out with the funnel dropper into the starch impressions, and place the trays in the drying room for 2 days, or until dry; then take the drops out of the starch, clean them off well, and place them in crystal pans, 1 or 2 layers. Cook sugar and water to 34½° on the syrup gauge and pour over the drops lukewarm. Let stand in a moderately warm place overnight, then drain the syrup off, and about an hour afterward knock the gumdrops out on a clean table, pick them apart, and place on trays until dry.

Italian Cream Caramels.—Place 8 lb. of sugar, 2 lb. of brown sugar into a copper pan; add 3 lb. of glucose and 2 qt. of cream or of the richest milk; set on the fire and stir until dissolved. When boiling, cover a minute or two to steam down the grain; remove the lid, and stir, with the thermometer in it, and cook to 235°; remove from fire, and mix 2 lb. of macaroon cocoanuts, 2 lb. of cream fondant and 3 lb. more of glucose in the batch; set a moment on the fire, and pour out on the marble, either greased or papered, and between iron bars. As soon as it has formed a little crust, mark with a long knife or with a caramel cutter, and when cool, but still warm, glaze with white shellac. When cold, break apart and wrap, or pack in paper boxes.

Lime Tablets.—"A" sugar, 20 lb.; glucose, 5 lb.; citric or tartaric acid, 5 oz. Put the sugar in a clean copper kettle, pour 5 pt. of water over it, stir well, and set over a brisk fire. When the sugar is boiling cover it with a wooden lid, so as to steam down all the grain which may adhere to the side of the pan; let boil for a while, lift off the lid, add the glucose, and cook to 330° F. After the batch is done, pour on a greased marble slab, fold in the edges, and sieve the acid over the top of the sugar; then sprinkle some lime juice or oil of lime over it, and sufficient green vegetable color to give it a bright tint. Fold the batch together, and work it with your hands to thoroughly mix the flavor, color and acid, but do not handle more than necessary, as the sugar should be kept as clear as possible. Lay the mass near the batch-warmer, cut off small pieces, and run them through the tablet rollers. After they are cold, sift off and put away in tin cans or glass jars. Other fruit tablets are made in the same

manner, only changing color and flavor to correspond with name.

Maple Caramels.—Maple sugar, 10 lb.; cream of tartar, 1 even teaspoonful; water, 1 qt.; rich cream, 1 qt.; cook to crack. Put 10 lb. of maple sugar in a copper kettle and add 1 even teaspoonful of cream of tartar; now add 1 qt. of water, set the kettle on a quick fire, and stir till the sugar is dissolved; then cook to a hard boil; then add 1 qt. of rich cream, and cook the batch to a crack; then pour out on an oiled slab, between iron bars, in a mass ⅜ in. thick, and when almost cold mark in small squares with a hoarhound cutter; and when cold place in tin trays.

Ice Cream Cones.—Here is the formula for 1,000 cones: Granulated sugar, 10 lb.; pastry flour, 20 lb.; fresh eggs, 5 doz.; extract of vanilla, to flavor; water (orange-flower water, if desired), enough. The iron on which the cones are baked has something to do with the baking of the cone; in fact, it has as much to do with the production of a good article as the batter itself.

ICE CREAMS

Bases.

Corn Starch.—Pure milk, 2 gal.; sugar, 2 lb.; corn starch, ¾ lb.; flavoring, as desired. Dissolve the starch in 1 qt. of the milk by the aid of heat; mix all together; continue to heat until slightly thickened, then flavor and freeze.

Cream.—Pure cream, 2 gal.; sugar, 2 lb.; flavoring, as desired. Mix well, and freeze.

Eggs.—a.—Milk, 2 gal.; sugar, 4 lb.; flour, 4 oz.; eggs, 12; common salt, 1 dr.; flavoring, as desired. Mix the flour, sugar and salt with 1 qt. of the milk, add the eggs, which should be well beaten, and the flavoring; heat the milk to boiling, mix all together, boil for a few minutes, let cool, strain, and freeze.

b.—Fresh milk, 2 gal.; granulated sugar, 2 lb.; eggs, 36; flavoring, as desired. Beat the eggs thoroughly and add the sugar, stirring up well together; put the milk on the fire, and stir all the time until it boils; pour the milk into the sugar and egg mixture, stirring all the time; set on the fire, and stir for a few minutes until slightly thickened; strain and cool, flavor and freeze.

c.—Milk, 1 gal.; sugar, 4 lb.; eggs, 4; rich cream, 6 qt.; flavoring, as desired. Bring the milk to boiling, add the sugar, stirring all the time, and then set aside to cool. Beat thoroughly the whites and yolks of the eggs separately, add the cream and the flavor, mix with the sweetened milk, and freeze as usual.

(Ice Creams)

d.—Milk, 3 pt.; eggs, 5 or 6, beaten separately; sugar, 3 cupfuls. Heat the milk to near boiling point, add the sugar, and stir well. Beat together the whites and yolks of the eggs, after they have been beaten separately. Pour the hot milk in this, little by little, beating briskly all the time. Then return to the fire and let it remain 15 minutes, or until as thick as custard. When quite cold add 1 pt. of rich cream, and flavor with vanilla or lemon.

e.—Cream, 1 pt.; eggs, 4; sugar, 2 scant cupfuls; vanilla, lemon, or any other flavor desired, 2½ teaspoonfuls. Make a custard of the milk, eggs and sugar; when cold, add the cream and flavoring; then freeze.

Gelatine.—Cream, 2 gal.; milk, 2 qt.; condensed milk, 1 pt.; sugar, 4 lb.; gelatine, 1 oz.; flavoring, as desired. Soak the gelatine in water for 2 or 3 hours, dissolve in the milk by the aid of heat, add the other ingredients, stir well, and freeze.

Unflavored Ice Cream.—Many dispensers use an unflavored ice cream, relying on the syrup in the soda for the taste, as it were. The following recipe should be used: Sweet cream, 4 qt.; granulated sugar, 4 lb.; sweet milk, 2 qt. First dissolve the sugar in the milk and cream, then strain into 12-qt. freezer.

Coloring.

Coloring matters which are harmless can be prepared as follows:

1.—*Green.*—Chlorophyll is the best coloring matter to use. By mixing tincture of saffron or turmeric with a solution of indigo carmine—readily made from paste—in various proportions, a variety of green shades can be obtained.

2.—*Red.*—Cochineal syrup and solution of carmine have been used for many years, and are very satisfactory. Cochineal syrup is prepared as follows: Powdered cochineal, 12 parts; potassium bicarbonate, 4 parts; distilled water, 30 parts; alcohol, 24 parts; simple syrup, 120 parts. Rub up the potassium bicarbonate with the cochineal powder, mix the alcohol and water, and add to the powder. Filter, and mix the solution with the syrup thoroughly. The solution of carmine is made as follows: Carmine, 22 parts; stronger water of ammonia, q. s.; distilled water, q. s. to make 500 parts. Dissolve the carmine in the ammonia water and add the water.

3.—*Yellow.*—Tincture or infusion of saffron, tincture of turmeric.

Flavoring.

Chocolate Paste.—Liquor chocolate, 5 lb.; glucose, ½ lb.; sugar, 4 lb. Put the liquor chocolate in a pan; place the pan in hot water and let it remain until the chocolate is melted; then put the sugar and glucose in a copper pan, adding enough water to dissolve the sugar; then cook to a syrup (35° on a syrup gauge), and while the syrup is hot pour it in a small stream into the melted chocolate, stirring the latter while adding the syrup. Keep up this stirring until the chocolate becomes a smooth paste; then set it away in an earthen vessel for use. In flavoring, put 1 lb. of the paste into a pan and warm it till melted by putting the pan in hot water; then add a little plain cream to it, mixing it well, and afterward adding the chocolate to the cream to be flavored.

Fruit Juices.—Fruit juices are not to be added in the preparatory cooking of the cream; they should be mixed with the sugar, and stirred in with it until a clear syrup is obtained. This syrup may be stirred into the cream just before the freezing, or it may be beaten into it after the cream is frozen. The latter method is the better of the two.

Making and Freezing Ice Cream.

A mistaken practice that is followed by many workmen is to transfer a finished batch from the machine can to a stack can, strain in the fresh batch, and use the same ice for a second run. It is a wrong thing to do, for the strength of the ice and salt is gone; it has done its work. At the end of each run remove the can from the machine, wet the sides and bottom, and slide the contents into a packing can; every spoonful of cream will come out readily, and your machine can is ready for another run. To utilize the ice that is left in the tub, dump it into the break box, then throw it on to the can just transferred, and put on another shovelful of salt. Your cream will become nice and firm, and will keep until next day if you need to carry it over. This practice saves time and money, and is the only sure and economical way to manufacture good ice cream.

Table of Proportions of Materials in Making Ice Cream
Compiled by E. F. White, from the *Spatula*

	Pints of fruit juice.	Pints of base cream.	Juice of lemon.	Remarks.
Apricot	2	9	1	
Blackberry	2	9	1	
Black cherry	2	9		
Black Currant	2	9		1 oz. of lime juice.
Black raspberry	2	9		
Champagne	2	10		
Chocolate		10		6 oz. of chocolate, 2 oz. of vanilla sugar.
Claret	2	9		4 oz. of orange wine.
Cranberry	2	9	1	4 oz. of orange wine.
Currant	1½	9	1	
Damson	2	9	1	4 oz. of orange wine.
Ginger wine	2	9		
Gooseberry	2	9	1	
Greengage	2	9	1	
Huckleberry	2	9	1	4 oz. of orange wine.
Lemon wine	2	10	1	
Lime juice		9		4 oz. of lemon wine, 1 oz. of lime juice.
Madeira	2	9		
Peach	2	10	1	
Pear	2	9	1	
Pineapple	1½	8	1	½ pt. orange wine or juice of 3 oranges.
Plum	1½	9	1	½ pt. black cherry juice.
Pomegranate	2	9	1	2 oz. of vanilla sugar.
Quince	1½	10	1	8 oz. of orange wine, 2 dr. of essence of cinnamon, 2 dr. of essence of cloves.
Raspberry	1½	10	1	8 oz. orange wine, 1 dr. essence of rose.
Strawberry	2	10	1	

Ice Creams.

Almond or Orgeat Ice Cream.—Cream, 1 qt.; sweet almonds, 8 oz.; bitter almonds, 2 oz.; sugar, 12 oz.; orange-flower water, 2 oz. Blanch the almonds, and pound quite fine in a mortar, using the orange-flower water to prevent their oiling; rub through a sieve and pound again the portion which has not passed through until fine enough; mix with the cream, and make into a custard with the yolks of 7 eggs; strain, and, when cold, freeze.

Banana.—Usually, the bananas are cooked in a little milk, with sugar, then pressed through a sieve; add to them the yolks of 2 or 3 eggs, according to the amount of bananas used, after which add the cream and milk in equal quantities, and then freeze. Some finely chopped pistachio nuts add to the flavor.

Bisque.—To make 40 qt. of bisque ice cream: Dissolve 10 lb. of sugar in 20 qt. of cream, strain into the freezing can and start to freeze. After the cream is nearly frozen mix in 1½ lb. of bisque crumbs and 1 qt. of sherry—or half sherry and half Jamaica rum—and finish up. This will sell as well as any mixed flavor that is made. Bisque crumbs are made from two-thirds stale macaroons and one-third stale sponge cake. These are toasted to a dark brown in the oven, and, when cold, crushed with a rolling pin and passed through a coarse sieve. This makes fine bisque crumbs, and the only kind that should be used. Bisque cases may be purchased of any reliable baker.

Burnt Almond.—1.—Roast 1 lb. of almonds to a nice yellow. Then put 2 lb. of sugar in a copper kettle, set on the fire, and stir slowly all the time until the sugar becomes liquid and of a golden color; then add the almonds; give it a few turns, and pour it on the greased marble, and, when cold, pulverize the same in a mortar; then place this in the boiler with 4 qt. of cream. Proceed in the usual manner, adding the yolks of 8 eggs.

2.—Put over the fire ¼ lb. of raw almonds and ¼ lb. of sugar until the sugar has taken on a delicious brown. Turn the batch, put on a greased slab, and let it cool; then pound in a mortar. Put it into 3 qt. of cream, add 1½ lb. of flour and some vanilla flavoring. Cook as for other cream, then strain and freeze. Also same as *Filbert* (2).

Burnt Ice Cream.—To 1 qt. of custard for ice put into a stewpan 4 oz. of powdered sugar; place by the side of the stove or over the fire, to melt and burn a fine brown, stirring constantly; when the proper color mix the custard quickly with it; when cold, freeze.

Cherry.—1.—Red cherries, 3 lb., picked, pounded, boiled with ½ pt. of water, and rubbed through a hair sieve; syrup, 1 qt.; cochineal, to color. A few drops of essence, cherry kernels.

2.—Cherries, 2 lb.; cream, 1 qt.; sugar or syrup, 12 oz. Pound the cherries, with the stones, in a mortar, adding a few ripe gooseberries or currants; pass the pulp through a sieve, add the cream and sugar, juice of 2 lemons and a little cochineal; mix, and freeze. From preserved fruit it is made the same way, adding a little noyau, or a few bitter almonds, pounded, for the flavor of the kernel.

Chocolate.—1.—Place 1 pt. of milk, 7 heaping tablespoonfuls of sugar and 4 squares of bakers' chocolate in a double boiler, and cook until the chocolate has melted and the mixture is smooth. Chill, turn into the freezer, and turn the dasher until the mixture is frozen to the consistency of mash. Take out the dasher, add 1 pt. of whipped cream and a small tablespoonful of vanilla. Beat vigorously, repack, and stand for 2 hours to mellow.

2.—Powdered chocolate, 20 oz.; powdered or granulated sugar, 1 lb.; pulverized cinnamon, 1 oz. Rub up well in a mortar, and add 1 qt. of cold water and 1 oz. of vanilla extract (best). Add this paste to 2 gal. of cream, being careful to remove all lumps. Now add 3 gal. of rich milk, and mix all well, and add 1½ or 2 oz. of extract of pepsin. Freeze, and serve.

Coffee.—1.—Cream, 4 qt.; sugar, 1 lb. 12 oz.; yolks of 8 eggs; good ground coffee, 3 oz. (or the equivalent of extract). Place the sugar, half of the cream and coffee in the pan, over a slow fire, and keep stirring until it has reached the boiling point; then mix up the egg yolks with the remainder of the cream and pour it in, and bring it to the point of boiling. Strain through a fine sieve or cloth, then cool off and freeze.

2.—Ground coffee, 1 tablespoonful; milk, ¼ cupful; heavy cream, ¼ cupful; sugar, 1 tablespoonful; a grain of salt. Add the coffee to the milk, cook over hot water for 5 minutes, then strain; add remaining ingredients, strain through cheese cloth, and freeze.

Delmonico.—This is a rich cream, allowing 8 egg yolks to 1 qt. of sweet cream, and 1 vanilla bean to every 2 qt., and if properly made it should be frozen in a French freezer, or at least after the French style. This cream, like all others

of this sort, is especially adaptable for molding.

Filbert.—1.—Cream, 1 qt.; nuts, 1 lb.; sugar, 12 oz., or 1 pt. of syrup. Break the nuts and roast the kernels in the oven; pound with a little cream; make a custard, and finish as almond ice.

2.—Burnt.—Same proportions. Put the kernels into the syrup, boil until they crack; stir the sugar with a spatula, that it may grain and adhere to the nuts; when cold, pound with the sugar quite fine; make a custard, and mix them with it, allowing for the sugar that is used for the nuts; mix, and freeze as the others.

Fruit Ice Cream.—Milk, 1 generous pt.; sugar, 2 cupfuls; flour, 1 small tablespoonful; eggs, 2; gelatine, 2 tablespoonfuls, soaked in a little water; cream, 1 qt.; bananas, 4; candied cherries, ½ lb., and other fruit if desired. Let the milk come to a boil, beat the flour, sugar and eggs together, and stir in boiling milk. Cool 20 minutes, then add the gelatine. When cold, add the cream. Put in the freezer, freeze 10 minutes, add the fruit, and finish freezing.

Grape.—Sweet cream, 2 pt.; granulated sugar, 12 oz.; grape juice, 1 pt. Boil one-half the cream in a double boiler; add the sugar, and stir until dissolved. When cool, add the grape juice and the rest of the cream, and freeze.

Hazelnut.—Hazelnuts, 5 oz., roasted to a light brown color, then the skins removed. This is best done by rubbing them in a towel, then put in a sieve, and the skin is easily shaken off. Pound them in a stone mortar, with some milk, to a fine pulp. Next put 4 qt. of cream, with 1 lb. 12 oz. of sugar, into a boiler, over the fire, and before it has reached the degree of boiling add 12 egg yolks, beaten up with some of the cream. The hazelnuts should be added to the cream at the outset, thus increasing the flavor. Pass through a fine sieve, and when cold freeze in the usual manner.

Lemon.—1.—To make 20 qt.: Grate the rinds of 12 good, sound lemons on 1 lb. of sugar. (Do not grate deeply, or your cream will be bitter.) Rub the gratings well into the sugar, then add the juice of the lemons. To 10 qt. of cream add 5 lb. of sugar, and strain into the machine can; then strain in the lemon, and freeze. This cream will make up very fine, but must be watched closely, as it will butter easily.

2.—Six large lemons; cream, 1 qt.; sugar, 12 oz., or ½ pt. of syrup. Grate the peels of 3 lemons into a basin, squeeze the juice to it, let stand for 2 or 3 hours, strain, add the cream and syrup, and freeze, or mix as orange.

Macaroon.—Set the macaroons in the oven to dry before trying to grate them. Sift before using. Have ready a frozen vanilla ice cream; into it stir the macaroons, pack into a mold, and set deeply into a pail filled with ice and salt. There let it remain for 2 hours at least; 3 or 4 would be better.

Maple.—Make a custard of 3 pt. of milk, 1 cupful of sugar and the well beaten yolks of 5 eggs. Moisten ½ lb. of maple sugar and boil until it candies. Stir into the custard, and when cool, and ready to freeze, add 1 pt. of whipped cream and the beaten whites of the eggs.

Melon.—Scrape out the soft center of a cantaloupe, press through a colander, and add to it milk and cream in equal quantities, with the sugar that seems necessary. In serving, the obviously proper receptacle will be the rinds of the melons.

Mille Fruit Ice Cream.—Flavor a lemon cream ice with elder flowers, mix in some preserved dried fruits and peels cut in small pieces. Before it is moulded sprinkle with prepared cochineal, and mix a little, that it may appear marbled.

Nut Frappé.—Nut frappé, 1 qt.; maple fudge, 1 qt.; extract of vanilla, 1 oz.; cream, 5 gal.; powdered sugar, 1 lb.; caramel to color light brown. Freeze in usual way.

Orange.—1.—To 4 qt. of cream 2 large oranges and 1 lemon are required, with the addition of 2 lb. of sugar. Secure the orange flavor by rubbing off the rind on lump sugar. In default of hard sugar, grate off the yellow skin on a grater. Be careful not to rub off the white pith beneath the surface. Using sugar, you will have the essential oil embedded in it, producing a flavor in all its purity and strength, and this, mixed in turn with the juice, will give a rich flavor for either confection, beverage or cream.

2.—Six Seville oranges; lemons, 3; cream, 1 qt.; sugar or syrup, 12 oz. Rub the yellow rind of 2 or 3 oranges on part of the sugar, scrape off with a knife; squeeze out the juice of the oranges and lemons and strain; mix with the cream and the sugar on which the rind has been rubbed; add the other part of the sugar, dissolve, and freeze.

3.—Eight China oranges; lemons, 2; cream, 1 qt.; sugar, 12 oz. Rub the rind of 4 or 5 of the oranges and 1 lemon on sugar, squeeze, strain the juice; add the cream, mix, and freeze.

(Ice Creams)

Peach.—1.—To make 40 qt.: Pare and stone ½ peck of ripe peaches; mash them with as much sugar as you would use to sweeten them for table use. To 20 qt. of cream add 10 lb. of sugar and a drop of red color—just enough to give the cream a clean yellowish look. Without a little color the cream will look dark and unappetizing. Strain the cream in the freezing can, pour in the peaches, and freeze.

2.—Cream, 2 qt.; sugar, 1 lb.; enough good, ripe peaches, mashed and passed through a sieve, to make 1 pt. of juice, mixed with a little syrup or fine sugar. This is all stirred together and frozen at once. All fruits which contain acid, being of a tart nature, cannot be left standing after being incorporated with the cream; therefore, it is advisable to add the juice when the batch is nearly frozen. A little pink coloring is preferred by some ice cream makers; this, of course, is only a matter of taste.

Philadelphia Ice Cream.—Cook 8 lb. of sugar in 2 gal. of cream; bring it to a boil, when it should resemble skim milk; add, and work in, an additional 3 gal. of cream, 6 eggs and 2 oz. of vanilla. It is now ready for freezing.

Pineapple.—Pineapple juice, 8 oz.; lemon juice, ½ oz.; sugar, 8 oz.; cream, 2 pt. Heat the cream and part of the sugar in a farina boiler until dissolved, add to it the solution prepared from the balance of the ingredients, then freeze.

Pistachio.—Cream, 1 qt.; pistachios, 8 oz.; sugar, 12 oz. Blanch and pound the pistachios, with a little of the cream; mix, and finish as orgeat, flavoring with essence of cedrat or the rind of a fresh citron rubbed on sugar; or the custard may be flavored by boiling in it a little cinnamon and mace and the rind of a lemon; color with spinach.

Strawberry.—1.—Crushed strawberries, ½ gal.; concentrated strawberry syrup, 1½ pt.; pure cream, 10 gal.; granulated sugar, 5 lb. For strawberry color, use a little red fruit coloring. For fine trade a little more fruit can be added. Put color in as the cream starts to thicken or freeze.

2.—Have 2 qt. of berries, hulled and perfectly clean; mash, and press through a sieve; then sweeten with powdered loaf sugar; add 3 pt. of milk and 1 qt. of cream; color with a bit of carmine.

Vanilla.—1.—Boil 1 lb. of sugar with 2 qt. of milk, and add it to 1 lb. of sugar, 10 eggs and 10 yolks already prepared by whisking up together. Mix all these well together and boil until the mixture thickens a little. Remove from the fire and add 3 qt. of cream, which thoroughly incorporate by whisking. Add vanilla flavoring just before finishing. Strain, and freeze in the usual way.

(Water Ices)

2.—Cream, 2 qt.; sugar, 1½ lb.; yolks of 1 doz. eggs; whites of 2 eggs; vanilla bean or stick, a sufficient quantity, say ½ bean, grated very fine; lemon peel, a small piece. The liquid flavoring may be used, but the product is not as fine as the Delmonico, made by using the bean.

3.—Cream, 3 pt.; milk, 1 pt.; sugar, 12 oz.; extract of vanilla, 4 dr. Dissolve the sugar in the cream and milk; strain, and freeze. When nearly finished add the extract of vanilla.

4.—Cream, 10 qt.; milk, 5 qt.; condensed milk, 5 qt.; sugar, 10 lb.; gelatine, 4 oz.; extract of vanilla, 5 oz.; hot water, 1 pt. Make a solution of the gelatine in the water.

WATER-ICES, SHERBETS AND FROZEN FRUITS

Ambroisie Sherbet.—Take sugar syrup, 1 qt.; strawberry juice, 1 qt.; juice of 4 oranges and 2 lemons; mix well, add a little champagne wine, and freeze. Now add enough of the champagne to make 1 qt. in all, freeze a little more, then add a small liquor-glassful of good old kirsch and the same quantity of maraschino di zara. When serving, place a small ripe strawberry on top of each glass, either sugared first, or macerated in the maraschino.

Apple-Ice.—Pare and core some fine apples, cut in pieces into a preserving pan, with sufficient water for them to float, and boil until reduced to a marmalade; strain, and to 1 pt. of apple-water add ½ pt. of syrup, juice of 1 lemon and a little water; when cold, freeze.

Apricot (Fresh Fruit).—1.—Fine, ripe apricots, 24; cream, 1 qt.; sugar, 12 oz.; the juice of 2 lemons, with a few of the kernels, blanched; mash the apricots, rub through a sieve, mix, and freeze.

2.—From Jam.—Jam, 12 oz.; cream, 1 qt.; the juice of 2 lemons; sugar, 8 oz.; a few kernels or bitter almonds, blanched and pounded fine; rub the whole through a sieve, and freeze.

Apricot-Ice.—Fine, ripe apricots, 18 or 20; syrup, ½ pt.; water, ½ pt; juice of 2 lemons. Mash the apricots, pass through a sieve, mix the pulp with the syrup, water and lemon juice, break the stones, blanch the kernels, pound fine, with a little water, pass through a sieve, add to the mixture, and freeze.

Apricot Sherbet.—Ripe apricots, 3 qt.;

water, 3 qt.; icing sugar, 8 lb.; citric-acid solution, 1 oz. Press the apricots through a colander and add the other ingredients; it is now ready to freeze.

Cherry-Ice.—Cherries, 2 lb.; cherry kernels, 1 doz.; sugar, 2 lb.; water, 1 qt.; lemon juice, 1 oz. Seed the cherries and add them to the kernels, bruised in a stoneware mortar; mash together; add the sugar and water, stirring until all the sugar is dissolved; strain the mixture, and freeze.

Currant-Ice.—To make 16 qt.: Mash 4 qt. of bright red currants with 11 lb. of sugar, squeeze in the juice of 8 lemons, add 8 qt. of clear water and a drop of red color; strain and freeze.

Custard for Ices.—Cream, 1 qt.; eggs, 6; powdered loaf sugar, 12 oz. Break the eggs into a stewpan, and whisk together; add the cream and sugar; when well mixed, place on the fire, and continue stirring from the bottom with the whisk, to prevent burning, until it gets thick; take from the fire, continue to stir for a few minutes, and pass through a sieve. If the custard be suffered to boil it will curdle.

Fruit-Ices.—1.—With fruit-ices it is much the same as with creams. A boiled fruit will not have as fine aroma and strength of flavor as the fruit used in its natural state. The sugar, fully dissolved in the water and juice, will make the ice as smooth, and have a better flavor, providing enough sugar is used—less than 1 lb. to the quart. This will require a heavier salting for the making and keeping.

2.—Take crushed cherries, ½ gal.; crushed pineapple, 1 pt.; crushed strawberries, 1 pt; sliced pineapple (chopped), 1 can; sliced bananas, ½ doz.; chopped nuts, 1 lb.; maraschino cherries, cut in two, ½ bottle; syrup, 1 gal.; then add 1 oz. of solution of citric acid, and water enough to make 3 gal. Freeze, pack, and let stand. Then serve with a little whipped cream and a cherry on top.

Fruit Pudding, Frozen.—French cherries, 4 oz.; candied lemon, orange peel, 4 oz., also citron and currants. Saturate them well with rum. Next prepare the following custard: Raw cream, 2 qt.; yolks of 8 eggs; sugar, 12 oz. Make it after the manner of French ice cream. When frozen, incorporate the fruit, and let stand for 1 hour. Then fill into melon molds, sprinkle with picked and washed currants, and pack in ice until wanted. Serve with rum sauce.

Ginger.—Preserved ginger, 6 oz.; cream, 1 qt.; syrup from the ginger, ½ pt.; sugar, sufficient to sweeten; juice of 2 lemons. Pound the ginger in a mortar, add the cream, and freeze.

Grape-Ice.—Sugar, 2 lb.; 2 lemons; 1 orange; red Tokay grapes, 2 qt.; water, 1 qt. Put the grapes, sugar and water in a kettle, and place over a slow fire, under constant stirring bring it to a boil, then pass it through a sieve, leaving skin and pits behind. Squeeze the lemons and orange, and add the juice. When cold, freeze in the usual manner. If this is to be served in glasses, beat up quite stiff the whites of 4 eggs and mix into the batch, smooth and foamy. A few drops of red color should be added to give it a more positive appearance, and 2 or 3 whole grapes placed on each portion.

Grape-Juice Sherbet.—Sweeten 1 qt. of grape juice to taste, add ½ lb. of sugar to the juice of 6 oranges, stir till sugar dissolves, mix together, and freeze slowly. Beat the white of an egg, adding 1 tablespoonful of powdered sugar, and stir into the sherbet; repack, and set aside for 2 hours. Serve in sherbet cups.

Lemon-Ice.—1.—Water, 4 qt.; lemons, 10; sugar, 4½ lb. Grate half the lemons as described in the foregoing formulas, squeeze out, and put rind, juice, half the water, and the sugar into a pan, set it on fire, and stir until the sugar is dissolved and it becomes quite warm. Then remove, and add the remaining 2 qt. of water, and strain into the freezer. If it is not tart enough, add a solution of citric acid to suit your taste; then freeze in the usual manner. Some makers add a few egg whites before freezing, or when half frozen. This is not recommended, as it makes the ice too light, and the consequence is that the ice will become icy and rough after standing any length of time.

2.—Lemon juice, ½ pt.; water, ½ pt.; syrup, 1 pt.; peels of 4 lemons, rubbed on sugar (or the yellow rind, pared or grated off, and the juice squeezed to it in a basin); let remain for an hour or two, strain, mix, and freeze. Whip the whites of 3 eggs to a strong froth, with a little sugar, as for meringues; when the ice is beginning to set, work well in; freeze to required consistency. If to be served in glasses, the meringue may be added after it has been frozen.

Liqueur Cream Ice.—Flavor with the different liqueurs from which each is named. Put 1 qt. of cream into the ice pot with 6 oz. of sugar, which place in the ice; work well about the sides with a whisk for about 5 minutes; add a glassful of liqueur, work together; whisk the

whites of 2 eggs to a strong froth, add 2 oz. of sugar, mix well with the cream, and freeze to the required consistency.

Liqueur-Ice.—Lemon ice, using less water, and making up the deficiency with liqueur. If the taste of the lemon prevails too much, add more water and syrup to correct.

Nesselrode Pudding.—Blanched Spanish chestnuts, ¾ lb.; yolks of 6 eggs; milk, 1½ pt.; sugar, ½ lb.; cream, ½ pt.; maraschino, ½ gill; mixed glace, ½ lb., or candied peels, citron sultanas, pineapple, angelica and cherries. Scald and well clean the chestnuts, boil them in the milk until tender, then pulp them. Whisk the yolks and sugar, add them to the nuts and milk, and cook the mixture until it thickens. When cold, flavor with vanilla, and freeze in the usual manner. Meanwhile, pour the maraschino over the fruits, which must be cut in small pieces, and let them stand on ice for a time. Beat up the cream and add it to the partly frozen custard; freeze very dry, beating all well up with the spatula. Stir in the prepared fruits, let it stand a few minutes in the freezer, then mold. A sauce, made as follows, is usually served with this pudding: Whisk or beat well together ½ pt. of good cream, 2 tablespoonfuls of sugar and 1 gill of maraschino. It may be garnished with molded dessert-ices and cut angelica leaves.

Noyau Cream-Ice.—Custard cream, and flavor with noyau; finish as almond-ice.

Orange Ice.—1.—China orange juice, 1 pt.; syrup, 1 pt.; water, ½ pt.; juice of 4 large lemons. Rub the yellow rind of 4 oranges and 2 lemons on sugar, scrape off, and mix with the strained juice, syrup and water.

2.—Orange juice, 2 pt.; juice of 2 lemons; orange-flower water, ½ dr.; syrup, 2 pt.; water, 6 pt.; beaten white of 1 egg. Mix well, and freeze hard.

3.—Orange juice, 1 qt.; lemon juice, 1 oz.; grated rind of 1 orange; syrup (35°), 1 qt.; water, 4 oz. Heat the syrup and mix with the other ingredients; let the mixture stand in a well covered receptacle for an hour, then freeze.

Oranges, Frozen.—Cut oranges, 2 lb.; sugar, 2 lb.; juice of 2 lemons; water, 1 qt. Choose a thin-skinned orange, grate some on a lump of sugar, and cut enough of the flesh into small pieces, or cut each quarter in half, and pick out the seeds. Mix all the ingredients together, and when the sugar is dissolved, freeze. It is not necessary, however, to freeze them extra, for every water-ice can be used for

(Water Ices)

frozen fruits; all that is necessary is to mix some chopped fruits into the ice, while berries can be added whole.

Peach.—The white or flesh-colored freestone are the best for ices. They are of good flavor, and do not contain so much acid as different other varieties. They have to be worked up as quickly as possible, as the flavor of peaches is very delicate, and exposure to the air, if only for a short time, will not only discolor the pulp, but will also destroy the best part of the flavor. When used for cream, the peach should be pared and dropped into the cream; but for water-ice the fruit needs only to be brushed, mashed, strained, and mixed with the necessary amount of sugar, to which may be added a few peach kernels to heighten the flavor.

Peach-Ice.—1.—Syrup, 2 qt.; peach pulp, 2 qt.; peach kernels, 4 or 5; lemon juice, 1 oz.; water, enough. Use white-fleshed peaches; mash them, with the kernels; add the syrup, lemon juice, and enough water to bring the mixture to 18 or 20° on the syrup gauge; strain and freeze.

2.—Pulp of ripe peaches, 1 lb.; syrup, ½ pt.; water, ½ pt.; juice of 2 lemons. Mix as apricot. If the fruit is not ripe enough to pulp, open, and take out the stones, put in a stewpan with the syrup and water, boil until tender, and pass through a sieve; mix in the pounded kernels; when cold, freeze.

Pear Water-Ice.—As apple.

Pineapple.—1.—Fresh Fruit.—Fresh pineapple, 1 lb.; syrup, ½ pt., in which a pine has been preserved; 2 or 3 slices of pineapple cut in small dice; juice of 3 lemons. Pound or grate the pineapple, pass through a sieve, mix with 1 qt. of cream, and freeze.

2.—Preserved Fruit.—Preserved pineapple, 8 oz.; cream, 1 qt.; juice of 3 lemons; pine syrup, sufficient to sweeten. Pound the preserved pine, mix the lemons with the cream, and freeze.

Pineapple, Frozen.—Two pineapples, grated; water, 2 qt.; sugar, 2 lb.; beaten whites of 2 eggs. Freeze same as ice cream.

Pineapple Sherbet.—Sugar, 9 lb.; water, 10 qt.; juice of 1 doz. lemons; grated pineapple, 4 cans, or four fresh pineapples. Pour the boiling water over the sugar, add the lemon juice and the grated pineapples, or else use only the juice of the pineapples, if desired; stir it well; when cold, add the whites of 12 eggs, mix well, and freeze. The addition of eggs makes the sherbet lighter and more frothy.

(Water Ices)

Pineapple Water-Ice.—1.—Pine syrup, ½ pt.; water, 1 pt.; juice of 2 lemons; 3 or 4 slices of preserved pine, cut into small dice; mix, and freeze.

2.—Fresh.—Pineapple, 1 lb.; syrup, 1 pt.; water, ½ pt.; juice of 2 lemons. Cut the pine in pieces, put into a stewpan with the syrup and water, and boil until tender; pass through a sieve, add the lemon juice, with 2 or 3 slices of the pine cut in small dice, mix, and, when cold, freeze.

3.—Pineapple juice, 2½ pt.; juice of 2 lemons; syrup, 3 pt.; water, 4 pt.

Punch-Ice.—Make a good lemon-ice, or use some orange juice with the lemons, in the proportion of 1 orange to 2 lemons; either rub off the yellow rind of the lemons on sugar, or pare it very thin and soak it in the spirit for a few hours; when the ice is beginning to set work in the whites of 3 eggs to each qt., beaten to a strong froth, and mixed with sugar, as for meringue, or add the whites without whisking. When nearly frozen, take the pot from the ice, and mix well with it some rum and brandy (the prevailing flavor distinguishes it as rum punch or brandy punch-ice); after the spirit is well mixed replace the pot and finish freezing. Champagne, arrack or tea may be added.

Raspberry.—1.—Fresh Fruit.—Raspberries, 1 qt.; cream, 1 qt.; sugar, ¾ to 1 lb.; a few ripe currants and gooseberries, or cherries, may be added, instead of all raspberries, and the juice of 2 lemons. Mash the fruit, pass through a sieve to take out the skins and seeds, mix with the other articles, add a little prepared cochineal to heighten the color, put it in the pot, and freeze. All ices made with red fruit require this addition of cochineal.

2.—Jam.—Jam, 1 lb.; cream, 1 qt.; sugar or syrup, about 6 oz.; juice of 2 lemons. Mix as before.

Raspberry, Frozen.—Raspberries, 2 lb.; sugar, 2 lb.; water, 1 qt. Mix the berries and sugar, stir lightly once or twice until the sugar is dissolved, add the water, and freeze, beating only enough to congeal it. Color. If in any case the sugar does not dissolve entirely, add enough water, or, better still, juice of the same fruit, to accomplish it, and no more.

Raspberry Ice.—Raspberry juice, 1½ pt.; lemon juice, ½ pt.; syrup, 3 pt.; water, 3½ pt.; cochineal coloring, caramel, of each a sufficient quantity to color.

Raspberry Sherbet.—One quart of berries, mashed. Sprinkle over these 1 pt. of sugar, add the juice of 1 lemon, and ½ pt. of water in which has been dissolved 1 teaspoonful of gelatine. Freeze as you would ice cream.

Ratafia Cream.—Cream, 1 qt., as for *brown bread;* ratafia cakes, crumbled quite fine, 6 or 8 oz. Mix with the cream when frozen.

Roman Punch-Ice.—Make 1 qt. of lemon-ice, and flavor with rum, brandy, champagne and maraschino; when frozen, to each qt. take the whites of 3 eggs, and whip to a very strong froth; boil ½ lb. of sugar to the ball, and rub it with a spoon or spatula against the sides to grain it; when it turns white, mix quickly with the white of egg, stir lightly together, and serve in glasses; less sugar must be used in the ice, so as to allow for that which is used in making the meringue.

Strawberry.—As raspberry.

Strawberry, Frozen.—Make a strawberry water-ice, and, when frozen, add the smallest ripe, whole strawberries; freeze a little longer, repack with ice and salt, and let stand to harden.

Strawberry Ice.—1.—Strawberry juice, 2½ pt.; syrup, 2½ pt.; water, 3 pt.; juice of 1 lemon; cochineal coloring, a sufficient quantity to color.

2.—Best scarlet pines, 2 bottles; syrup, 1 pt.; water, ½ pt.; juice of 2 lemons. Mix as currant. All red fruits require a little prepared cochineal to heighten the color.

Swiss Pudding.—Take 1½ pt. of cream and ½ pt. of milk, and make into a custard with yolks of 7 eggs; flavor with curaçoa, maraschino or rum; freeze the custard, and add about ¼ lb. of dried cherries, orange, lemon and citron peel and currants; mix in the iced custard. The curaçoa or rum may be poured over the fruit when you commence freezing, or before. Prepare the mold, which is melon-shaped, opening in the center with a hinge. Strew over the inside with clean currants, fill and close; immerse in some fresh ice mixed with salt. Before turning out prepare a dish as follows: Make a little custard, and flavor with brandy; dissolve some isinglass in water or milk, and when nearly cold add sufficient to the custard to set it; pour into the dish you intend to serve on. As soon as set, turn the pudding on it and serve.

Tea-Ice.—Cream, 1 qt.; best green tea, 2 oz.; sugar, 12 oz. Put the tea into a cup, pour on a little cold river water in which has been dissolved a portion of carbonate of soda (about as much as may be placed on a 10-cent piece), let re-

(Water Ices)

main for an hour or two, add boiling water sufficient to make a very strong infusion, or cold water in proportion, letting it soak longer, when a superior infusion will be obtained; strain, and add to the cream and eggs. Finish as the others.

Tutti Frutti Ice.—Simple syrup, 1 pt.; water, 1 pt.; kirschwasser, 1 gill; pure vanilla extract, 1 teaspoonful; the juice of 2 lemons; mixed fruits, cut in small pieces, 1 pt. Mix the syrup, water, liquor, vanilla and lemon juice, and freeze the mixture; then mix into it a meringue mass, made of the whites of 2 eggs and 2 oz. of powdered sugar, freeze again, and then add the fruit; mix them lightly, but thoroughly well in; the ice may then be molded and buried in ice and salt till needed for use.

(Water Ices)

CHAPTER XV

INSECTICIDES AND EXTERMINATION OF VERMIN —DOMESTIC, AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURAL

Many formulas for insecticides have been published at considerable length for the use of agriculturists. As these formulas would not interest the average reader they are omitted, but can be readily obtained by consulting the Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 963, 1124, 1594 and 1595, which have valuable articles on Agricultural Insecticides and methods of application. These papers describe the following insecticides: Arsenate of lead, arseniate of lime, white arsenic, arsenic branmash, London purple, Paris green, Scheele's green, white hellebore, fish oil soap, kerosene emulsion, kerosene milk emulsion, lime, lime-salt, sulphur wash, lye and washing soda, sulphur, tobacco, whale oil, carbon bisulphate, hydrocyanic acid gas, spraying, etc.

Animals, Protectives of, from Insects.

1.—Bay oil, 500.0; naphthalin, 100.0; camphor, 60.0; animal oil, 25.0.

2.—Bay oil, pressed, 400.0; naphthalin, 100.0; crude carbolic acid, 10.0.

3.—Lard, 450.0; ceresin, 300.0; bay oil, 800.0; camphor, 80.0; naphthalin, 80.0; rosemary oil, 25.0.

Ants.

1.—To drive ants out of the room and keep them out use insect powder, ground mustard, sulphur, camphor, tobacco, cloves, oil of cedar, kerosene, persistence.

2.—Peru balsam smeared on table legs or the feet of a cupboard keeps ants off furniture. 1 oz. of the balsam boiled in 1 gal. of water and used as a wash has a similar effect

3.—To poison ants, feed them on borax and sugar, or yeast cake and sugar.

4.—To kill the insects by wholesale, drop some quicklime on the mouth of their nests and wash it in boiling water.

5.—Pour into their retreats water in which camphor or tobacco has been steeped.

6.—Grease a plate with lard and set it where the ants can readily get at it. They will gather by the plateful. The plate may be held over an open fire, when lard and ants will quickly disappear. Repeat until the ants are exterminated.

7.—Saturate a piece of cotton with chloroform and stuff into the entrance of their burrows and seal the entrance so as to keep the fumes inside. This must be done when the ants are at home.

8.—Saturate a sponge with sweetened water and when the ants have gathered, plunge the sponge into boiling water.

9.—A spray of benzine from an atomizer is sudden death to most insects. Benzine is so dangerous, on account of fire, that its use is not recommended except in the hands of careful and experienced people; perhaps carbon tetrachloride would answer as well.

10.—Powdered borax sprinkled around the infested places will exterminate both red ants and black ants. Powdered cloves is said to drive them away.

11.—*Lawns.*—The use of carbon disulphide is recommended to destroy ants' nests on lawns. A little of the disulphide is poured into the openings of the hill or disk, stepping on each as it is treated to close it up. The volatile vapors of the disulphide will penetrate the chambers of the nest in every direction, and if sufficient has been used will kill, not only the adult insects, but the larvæ as well. A single treatment is generally sufficient.

12.—*Trees, To Prevent Ants from Injuring.*—Make a line of gas tar round the stem of the tree, or if it be trained on a wall, make a horizontal line near the ground on the wall, and one around the stem; this will prevent ants from ascending.

Aphides, and Similar Plant Parasites.

Spray the plant with a very weak solution of alum—1½ to 2%. This solution

(Bites of Insects)

is said not to be harmful to even tender plants, but fatal to parasites.

Bedbugs.

1.—Rub the joints of the bedstead with equal parts spirits of turpentine and kerosene oil, and where there are many, the cracks in the surface of the room. Filling up all the cracks with hard soap is a good remedy.

2.—Take everything out of the infested room, plug up all the windows tightly, close all chimneys, and empty about 1 oz. of powdered sulphur on a pan of hot coals, placed in the middle of the floor. Shut the doors and cover all the cracks; let the sulphur burn as long as it will. Where the room is large, it is a good plan to fasten a bit of tin tube to the bottom of the pan, and to this connect enough small rubber pipe to lead out of the pipe with the bellows, the sulphur will be caused to burn more quickly by the draught created, and to give a denser smoke. After the sulphur has burned out, paint all the cracks in the floor and around the mop board with a strong solution of corrosive sublimate, and treat the furniture to the same before replacing it. We have seen a room frightfully infested completely freed by this plan.

3.—Corrosive sublimate, 1 oz.; muriatic acid, 2 oz.; water, 4 oz.; dissolve, then add turpentine, 1 pt.; decoction of tobacco, 1 pt. Mix. For the decoction of tobacco boil 2 oz. of tobacco in 1 pt. of water. The mixture must be applied with a paint brush. This wash is a deadly poison.

4.—Mix together: camphor, 2 oz.; spirits of turpentine, 4 oz.; corrosive sublimate, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt.

5.—Strong mercurial ointment, 1 oz.; soft soap, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, 1 pt.

6.—Benzine, gasoline or coal oil will kill these pests as fast as they can be reached. By using a spring bottom oiler the fluid can be forced into all the cracks and crevices. As the fluid is inflammable, contact with fire must be avoided. The room should be well aired.

Beetles, To Exterminate.

1.—Red lead, sugar and flour, equal parts; mix; sprinkle near the holes.

2.—Powdered borax, 20 parts; precipitated carbonate of baryta, 10 parts. The precipitated carbonate of baryta should be used, and not the native witherite.

Bites of Insects.

Protection Against Insects.—1.—Yellow wax, 85.0; spermaceti, 60.0; sweet oil, 500.0. Melt and add: Boiling distilled water, 150.0. After cooling add: Clove oil, 2.0; thyme oil, 3.0; eucalyptus oil, 4.5.

2.—Bay oil, pressed, 100.0; acetic ether, 12.0; clove oil, 4.0; eucalyptus oil, 3.0.

3.—Yellow wax, 75.0; bay oil, 160.0; thyme oil, 8.0; eucalyptus oil, 8.0.

4.—White vaseline, 120.0; patchouli oil, 4.0; valerian oil, 3.0.

5.—Alcohol, 130.0; thymol, 10.0; eucalyptus oil, 5.0; marjoram oil, 3.0.

Remedies for Insect Bites.—1.—Carbolic acid, 15 gr.; glycerine, 2 dr.; rose water, 4 oz.

2.—Salicylic acid, 15 gr.; collodion, 2½ dr.; spirit of ammonia, 5½ dr.

3.—Fld. ext. Rhus toxicendron, 1 dr.; water, 8 oz.

4.—Ipecac, in powder, 1 dr.; alcohol, 1 oz.; ether, 1 oz.

5.—One of the very best applications for the bites of mosquitoes and fleas, also for other eruptions attended with intense itchings, is: Menthol in alcohol, 1 part to 10. This is very cooling and immediately effectual. It is an excellent lotion for application to the forehead and temples in headache, often at once subduing the same.

6.—Ammonia water, 5 dr.; collodion, 6 dr.; salicyclic acid, 3 gr. Mix and apply.

(Buffalo Moths)

Buffalo Moths.

It may be well to explain as a preliminary that the insect commonly spoken of as the "buffalo moth" is not really a moth but a beetle or carpet bug, a name quite appropriate, as it has been known to effect sad havoc among floor coverings.

1.—Common salt sprinkled freely on the floor underneath the edges of the carpet reduced the ravages of the bug materially.

2.—Benzine, kerosene and insect powder are also credited with being efficient in the destruction of the grub. Regarding the latter there may be room for doubt. When using benzine, its highly inflammable character should aways be borne in mind. It should be applied only in the entire absence of fire or light, as the vapor formed by its evaporation readily ignites at long distances from its source.

3.—The best protection for woolen garments which are out of use is to thoroughly dust them and then enclose in paper, the joints of the parcel being accurately sealed so as to prevent the incursion of any insect pest. The inclusion of camphor or naphthaline is an additional safe-

guard in keeping away some kinds, perhaps all; but if eggs remain undisturbed when the fabric is put away, there is no evidence that we are aware of that they will not hatch.

Caterpillars, To Destroy.

1.—There are no fewer than 19 insect enemies of the grape, and of these, 7 or 8 assume the caterpillar form at some stage of their development. If the fruit has not been formed, they may as a general thing be destroyed by sprinkling the vines with a solution of Paris green or London purple with water, say a heaping teaspoonful of the former to 2 gal. of the latter. The vines may be dusted with a mixture of the poisons and plaster or flour, in the proportion of 1 to 100. After the fruit has formed, a kerosene soap emulsion sprinkled on the vines would be destructive to the pests without endangering human life. Take about 4 lb. of common yellow bar soap, 1 gal. of kerosene, and 1 gal. of water; heat the mass over the stove, stirring it till it forms a homogeneous, thick yellowish liquid, then remove the mixture from the stove and continue the stirring until it becomes cool. This should be largely diluted with warm soft water, and it will be permanent.

2.—Spraying with a decoction of tobacco, or with 2% carbolic acid water.

3.—Or with 0.5% solution of copperas.

4.—Or cautious dusting with burnt lime.

5.—Venice turpentine, 200 parts; rosin, 1,000 parts; turpentine, 140 parts; tar, 80 parts; lard, 500 parts; rape oil, 240 parts; tallow, 200 parts.

6.—Rosin, 50 parts; lard, 40 parts; stearine oil, 40 parts.

7.—Rosin, 3 parts; rape oil, 4 parts; lard, 2 parts; soft soap, 1 part; wood tar, 10 parts.

8.—Rosin, 36 parts; rape oil, 36 parts; Venice turpentine, 20 parts; wood tar, 5 parts; turpentine, 3 parts. Paint the mixture while warm on strips of paper smoothly on the tree trunk about a yard above the ground. This should be done at the end of October or the beginning of November, to prevent the females of the winter moth from climbing tree.

Dogs.

1.—A soap for washing dogs and other animals is sometimes made by mixing Stockholm tar (wood tar) with melted soap. The tar should first be dissolved in pyroxylic spirit (wood naphtha).

2.—Petroleum, 5 grams; wax, 4 grams; alcohol, 5 c.c.; good laundry soap, 15 grams. Heat the petroleum, wax and alcohol in a water bath until they are well mixed, and dissolve in the mixture the soap cut in fine shavings. This may be used on man or beast for driving away vermin.

3.—Soft soap, 2 oz.; creolin, 1½ oz.; alcohol, 10 oz.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve the soap and creolin in the alcohol, and add the water gradually.

Fleas, Lice, Ticks, etc., on Domestic Animals.

For fleas on a dog or cat, place the animal in a box without a top, and rub a good insect powder plentifully into its hair. The fleas will drop off, and if a little straw is in the bottom of the box to hold them, they may be burned with it. The powder must be of good quality and the application should be made on a clear, dry day.

1.—Oil of pennyroyal, or a decoction of the herb, applied to animals is said to drive fleas off.

2.—It is also said that the insects will not remain where chamomile flowers are.

3.—Insect powder well sprinkled about a room will tend to discourage the pests.

4.—Clove oil, 4 dr.; Cologne water, 5 oz.; alcohol, 7 oz. Mix and filter.

Flies, House.

Essences for Spraying.—1.—Eucalyptol, 10 parts; bergamot oil, 3 parts; acetic ether, 10 parts; Cologne water, 50 parts; alcohol, 9%, 100 parts. Mix. 1 part of this "essence" is to be added to 10 parts of water and sprayed around the rooms frequently.

Fly Papers.—Fly papers are of two kinds. One is a non-poisonous variety to which the flies adhere once they have alighted upon it. By their struggles to get free, the flies then smear themselves all over with the sticky compound, and getting their spiracles stopped up, perish of suffocation. The other kind contains a poison, generally arsenic, which is made palatable by means of sugar in some form, and which the flies, in imbibing the sugar, take into their stomachs with fatal results. Of course, sweet substances are added to the sticky fly papers to attract the insects.

Liquids, Non-poisonous.—1.—Quassia chips, 20 parts; molasses, 3 parts; alcohol, 1 part; water, 115 parts. Macerate the quassia in 100 parts of water for 24 hours, boil for half an hour, set aside for 24 hours, then press out the liquid. Mix this with the molasses and evaporate to

(Flies in Houses)

4 parts. Add the alcohol and the remaining 15 parts of water, add without filtering, saturate absorbent paper with it. This being set out on a plate with a little water attracts the flies, which are killed by partaking of the liquid.

2.—Infusion quassia, 1 pint; brown sugar, 4 oz.; ground pepper, 2 oz. Mix well and place in small shallow dishes.

3.—Ground pepper, 1 dr.; brown sugar, 1 dr.; milk or cream, 2 fl.dr. As above.

4.—Cobalt Fly Paper.—Vomacka gives the following: Quassia chips, 150 parts; chloride of cobalt, 10 parts; tartar emetic, 2 parts; tincture of long pepper (1 to 4 of good spirit), 80 parts; water, 400 parts.

5.—Quassia, 40 parts; colocynth, 5 parts; piper longum, 8 parts, boiled with water to 120 parts filtrate, adding 10 parts of syrup; the paper is saturated with this and to prevent souring it is dried as quickly as possible.

Liquids, Poisonous.—These are prepared by saturating absorbent paper with poisonous solutions.

1.—Honey, 12 oz.; orpiment, 1 oz. Sugar may be used in place of the honey if a powder is desired.

2.—Make a solution of 2 parts arseniate of potassium or arseniate of sodium, 4 parts white sugar, 40 parts water. Saturate stout unsized paper in this solution, then dry. To use the paper, moisten it with water, and place in saucers. Great care should be taken with this paper, as it is poisonous.

3.—As strong a solution of white arsenic as can be made in sweetened water.

4.—A mixture of molasses, honey, or moist sugar, with about 1-12 of its weight of King's yellow or orpiment.

5.—Boil 2 oz. of small quassia chips in 1 gal. of water for 10 minutes. Strain and sweeten with 2 lb. of molasses. Venice turpentine may also be added.

6.—Mix together: Black pepper, 1 oz.; brown sugar, 2 oz.; cream, 4 oz.

7.—Dissolve 2 oz. of arsenic or potash or soda and 4 oz. of sugar in a quart of water.

Fumigating Paper.—Apply to bibulous paper a strong ethereal or alcoholic solution of benzoin, tolu, storax, olibanum or labdanum. To burn well the paper should first be impregnated with an aqueous solution of saltpeter and dried.

Powders.—1.—Powdered long pepper, 5 parts; powdered quassia, 5 parts, powdered sugar, 10 parts; alcohol, 68%, 4 parts. Mix the powders, moisten with the alcohol, dry, and powder again. Keep well stoppered. For use, a little is placed

(Gophers and Ants)

in a saucer and set where the flies are most abundant.

2.—Eucalyptol, 1 part; powdered orris root, 4 parts; powdered starch, 15 parts. Dispense in sprinkle-top tin boxes.

3.—Eucalyptol, 5 parts; chalk, 10 parts; starch, 85 parts. Mix. To use, cover the hands, head and other exposed parts. The flies will not come near them.

Skin Applications.—Hagar says mixtures like the following are to be applied to the skin: Pure oil tar, 1 oz.; olive oil, 1 oz.; oil of pennyroyal, ½ oz.; spirit of camphor, ½ oz.; glycerine, ½ oz.; carbolic acid, 2 dr.

Flies, Gnats, etc., To Keep from Stock.

1.—The best protection for animals, says the *Pharmaceutische Zeitung*, Berlin, against flies, gnats, gadflies, and even hornets, is eucalyptus oil, but on account of its dearness it is generally mixed with laurel oil. The following has proven highly effective: To eucalyptus water add enough creolin to cause a milky turbulence, and with this wet the parts of the body exposed to attack, using a sponge as a vehicle. Be careful not to get too much creolin, as this has a tendency to make the hair rough and unsightly.

2.—a.—As a sure protection against gadflies, the following is recommended: Laurel oil, 1,000 parts; acetic ether, 200 parts; naphthaline, 200 parts; clove oil, 20 parts. Mix.

b.—Animal oil, 100 parts; alcohol, 200 parts; acetic acid, 5,000 parts. Mix.

Flower Pots, Worms in.

Corrosive sublimate, 2 oz.; ammonium chloride, 4 oz.; boiling water, 1 pt. When cold add this solution to 2 gal. cold water.

Fungous Diseases of Trees.

Copper carbonate, 1 oz.; ammonia, enough to dissolve the copper; water, 9 gal. The copper carbonate is best dissolved in large bottles, where it will keep indefinitely, and it should be diluted with water as required. Copper sulphate, 1 lb.; water, 15 gal. Dissolve the copper sulphate in the water, when it is ready for use. *This should never be applied to foliage, but must be used before the buds break.* For peaches and nectarines use 25 gallons of water.

Gophers and Ants, To Exterminate.

Add ½ oz. of strychnine to 1 pt. of hot vinegar—more if the vinegar is of poor grade—and after the strychnine has all dissolved, mix the vinegar solution with three quarts of water. In this solution soak 10 lbs. of wheat for eighteen or

(Lice)

twenty hours, by which time the solution will be entirely absorbed by the grain. Then spread the wheat in the sun to dry. Frequent and vigorous stirring is necessary while the wheat is soaking, in order that the grain may be uniformly saturated with the poison. If properly prepared according to this formula, each kernel of grain will contain a fatal dose of one gopher.

Next dissolve 3 lbs. of sugar in 1 gal. of water and boil down to ½ gal. This gives a good, thick syrup. When cold, stir in one teaspoonful of oil of anise. When the poisoned wheat is dry, or nearly so, the syrup is poured over it and thoroughly stirred until each grain of wheat is more or less covered with a coating of the syrup. It is then thoroughly dried. A few grains, ¼ to ½ teaspoonful, are buried near each burrow. A word of caution, however, is necessary. Wheat so poisoned is a dangerous preparation and should be kept out of the reach of fowls and animals. It should be labeled poison and put in some place where there is no possible danger of its being used for any other purpose than that for which it is intended. When using, it is advisable to bury it to prevent the destruction of useful birds.

Insecticides, House.

Liquid.—1.—Paraffine, 10 parts; benzine, 70 parts; balsam of copaiba, 5 parts.

2.—Carbolic acid, 5 parts; ether, 50 parts; benzine, 150 parts.

3.—Naphthalin, 12 oz.; benzine, 2 gal. Any of these mixtures may be tinted with aniline dye or alkanet root.

4.—Concentrated vinegar, 6 parts; oil of cloves, 2 parts; oleo-balsamic mixture, 25 parts; rectified spirit, 100 parts.

5.—Tartaric acid, 5 parts; cologne water, 20 parts; alcohol, 20 parts.

Powder, Insect.—1.—Insect powder, 8 oz.; borax, 8 oz.; oil of pennyroyal, 2 dr.

2.—Insect powder, 8 oz.; borax, 8 oz.; sulphur, 4 oz.; oil eucalyptus, 2 dr. This formula is especially good for cockroaches.

3.—Insect powder, 14 oz.; quassia, 6 oz.; white hellebore, 2 oz.

Lice on Human Beings.

1.—Borax, ¾ oz.; glycerine, 1 oz.; decoction of quassia (1 in 5), 15 oz. Apply once daily.

2.—Naphthalin, 4 dr.; white wax, 1½ dr.; olive oil, 6 dr.; petrolatum, 6 dr.; oil of bergamot, 10 min.; oil of cloves, 10 min.; oil of cassia, 10 min.

(Mice)

Lice on Plants.

Plant Lice.—1.—Green soap, 5 parts; tobacco extract, 5 parts; tincture of quassia, 80 parts; ordinary alcohol, 30 parts; sulphate of copper, 5 parts.

2.—The following process is employed at the National School of Horticulture at Versailles. The portion of the plant attacked is sprinkled with the following insecticide: Rich tobacco juice, 1 l.; black soap, 1 to 2 kgm.; carbonate of soda, 1 kgm.; lamp alcohol, 1 l.; water, 100 l. Dissolve the soap in the alcohol, and the crystals of soda in water. The liquid is applied with a sprayer. A single application is not sufficient. The treatment should be renewed several times when the spots reappear.—*Le Cosmos.*

3.—An effective insecticide for various insect pests on greenhouse plants is composed of the following: Alcohol, 200 parts; soft soap, 20 parts; quassia wood, 6 parts; salicylic acid, 2½ parts. Macerate for several days; dilute with sufficient water, and apply to the infested parts by means of a brush. Allow to dry, on the following day wash off with plenty of water.

4.—Salicylic acid, 1 oz.; soft soap, 2 oz.; quassia, 10 oz.; alcohol, 40 oz. Make a tincture and use as a spray.

5.—Spray the plants with a decoction of 100 parts by weight of quassia wood in 1,000 parts of water.

Locusts.

We give from *Revue Scientifique* a remedy against locusts, which has proved efficient in Natal: Dissolve equal parts of caustic soda and arsenic in thirty-two times their combined bulk of boiling water. Of this stock solution take 1 gal., dilute it up to 40 gal., add 10 lbs. of brown sugar or syrup. In this solution soak straw or Indian corn stems, etc., and spread on the fields. The locusts, attracted by the sugar, eat the poisonous stems and die, others come and eat the dead locusts and are also killed.

Mice.

1.—12 parts nitrate of potash (potash-niter) dissolved in 24 parts of hot water thoroughly mixed with 30 parts of sawdust and 7 parts of coal tar, dried in the air, mixed with starch paste (about 10% starch and 90% water) into a mass, divided into pieces of about ½ inch thick and 1¼ inches long, well dried and coated with melted sulphur. For the destruction of field mice.

2.—Lard, 500 parts; salicylic acid, 5

parts; one onion; suet, 0.50 part; barium carbonate, 500 parts; solution of ammonia, acetate of copper or of verdigris, 50 parts. The onion is cut up fine and fried with the fats until dark brown. The salicylic acid is then added and the mixture strained and stirred until the fat nearly sets. The barium is next added, and, finally, the copper solution.

3.—Trees, To Protect.—A mixture of tallow, 3 parts; tar, 1 part. Applied to the bark while hot, will protect fruit trees against mice.

Moles.

Bisulphide is effectual for destroying moles on lawns, and for suffocating wasps. It should be poured down the entrance to the nest at night and the orifice immediately closed with a clod of earth.

Mosquitoes.

Bites.—Remedies. — 1. — Carbolate of lime, 10 gr.; water, 1 dr. It is said that a weak solution of carbolic acid—1 part in 50—used as a wash will prevent their attacks. Also good for gnat bites.

2.—To alleviate the unpleasant sensation caused by the bite of the mosquito, various remedies have been suggested. Among them are oil of cloves, ammonia, bicarbonate of soda, chloroform, thymol and ordinary soap. Doctors say we have in our own experience obtained more relief from solution of cocaine, 4%, than from anything else.

3.—Oil of tar, 1 oz.; olive oil, 1 oz.; oil of pennyroyal, ½ oz.; spirit of camphor, ½ oz.; glycerine, ½ oz.; carbolic acid, 2 dr. Mix. Shake well before using.

4.—Eucalyptol, 10 parts; acetic ether, 5 parts; eau de cologne, 40 parts; tincture of insect powder (1 to 5 S. V. R.), 50 parts. Mix. For sponging the skin a mixture of 1 part of this with 3 to 6 parts of water may be used. The tincture is also useful for spraying in apartments; for this purpose 1 part may be mixed with 10 parts water and used in a spray producer.

5.—Naphthalin, 1 dr.; oil of lavender, 2 dr.; alcohol, 2 oz.

Extermination.—1.—To clear a room of mosquitoes, take a small piece of gum camphor in a tin vessel and evaporate it over a flame, taking care it does not ignite. A sponge dipped in camphorated spirits and made fast to the top of the bedstead will be found serviceable in the sleeping-room. Decoction of pennyroyal, applied to the exposed parts, will effectually keep off these troublesome insects.

2.—A small amount of pennyroyal sprinkled around the room will drive away mosquitoes.

3.—Burning a small quantity of Persian insect powder in a room is said to be efficient in driving away mosquitoes.

4.—Make a paste with mucilage of tragacanth of 500 parts charcoal in powder, 60 parts saltpeter, 40 parts carbolic acid, 250 parts insect powder. Divide into suitable-sized cones and use as fumigating pastilles.

5.—Carbolic acid, 4 grams; potassium nitrate, 6 grams; insect powder, 25 grams; wood charcoal, 50 grams; tragacanth, 9.3 grams. Make a mass and form into pastilles, which are to be ignited in the infested room.

6.—Benzoin, 100 parts; balsam tolu, 100 parts; charcoal, 500 parts; insect powder, 150 parts; saltpeter, 50 parts. Make into a mass with water and form pastilles as above.

7.—Dieterich gives the following: Potassium nitrate, 1½ oz.; mucilage of tragacanth, 2 fl.oz.; insect powder, 2 oz.; althæa, powdered, 125 gr.; tragacanth, 125 gr. Intimately mix the potassium nitrate with the mucilage; also mix the other ingredients together, then incorporate the powdery mixture with the paste, divide the whole into pastilles weighing 30 gr., and dry at a temperature of 20° to 25° C. The pastilles may be bronzed or gilded if desired.

Preventives.—1.—Oil of eucalyptus, 30 parts; talc, 60 parts; starch, 420 parts. Apply to hands, face and other exposed portions of the body with a powder puff.

2.—Naphthalin, 1 av.oz.; talcum, 2 av.oz.; starch, 16 av.oz.; oil of pennyroyal, 2 fl.dr. Reduce to fine powder. Rub the powder into the exposed parts of the body.

Moths.

Liquids.—1.—Carbolic acid, 10 grams; oil of cloves, oil of lemon, camphor, of each 5 grams; alcohol (90%), 500 grams.

2.—Benzine is said to be more effective than anything else for exterminating moths, roaches, etc.

3.—Carbolic acid, 1 dr.; camphor, 1 dr.; benzine, 3 oz. Mix and dissolve. May be sprinkled or sprayed where it is required.

4.—Take of cloves, caraway seeds, nutmeg, mace, cinnamon and Tonquin beans, of each 1 oz.; then add as much Florentine orris root as will equal the other ingredients put together; grind the whole well to powder, and then put it in little bags among your clothes, etc. Almost anything aromatic will keep off moths.

The common bog myrtle which grows so freely in swampy places is an excellent antidote. A piece of linen, moistened with turpentine and put into the wardrobe or drawers for a single day, two or three times a year, is also a sufficient preservative against moths.

5.—Alcohol, 40 oz.; tincture of capsicum, 5 oz.; naphthalene, 1 oz.; absolute phenol, 1 oz.; menthol, ½ oz.; oil of lemon grass, ½ oz. Mix and filter. To be used in the form of a spray by means of an atomizer, where the moths frequent.

Paper.—1.—Carbolic acid, 1 oz.; ceresine, 1 oz.; naphtalin, 2 oz. Melt, immerse pieces of bibulous paper and dry these on plates.

2.—Naphthalin, 4 oz.; paraffine wax, 8 oz. Melt together and while warm paint unsized paper and pack away with the goods.

Pastilles.—Camphor, 5 parts; black pepper, 10 parts; absynthe, 10 parts; patchouli, 2 parts; essence of lavender, 2 parts; essence of cloves, 1 part; paraffine, 100 parts. Melt together and make into pastilles, which are to be burned in closets, drawers, etc., in which furs and clothing are stored.

Powder.—1.—Lupulin (flour of hops), 1 dr.; Scotch snuff, 2 oz.; gum camphor, 1 oz.; black pepper, 1 oz.; cedar sawdust, 4 oz. Mix thoroughly and strew or put in papers among the furs or woolens to be protected.

2.—Naphthalin, 2 parts; camphor, 4 parts; oil of cinnamon, 2 parts; oil of eucalyptus, 2 parts; patchouli, 10 parts; valerian, 5 parts; tobacco, 2 parts; orris root, 5 parts; sumbul root, 5 parts. All the ingredients to be powdered.

3.—Naphthalin, 3,000 parts; camphor, 1,000 parts; cumarin, 2 parts; nitrobenzine, 10 parts; oil neroli, 1 part.

Sleigh Robes.—Alcohol, 1 pt.; camphor, ½ oz.; dissolve. Spray with this liquid before storing.

Plants. (See also **Aphides; Flower Pots.**)

To Discover Insects.—1.—If the leaves of the plant turn reddish or yellow, or if they curl up, a close inspection will generally disclose that the plants are infested with a very small green insect, or else with the red spider, either of which must be destroyed. For this purpose scald some common tobacco with water until the latter is colored to a yellow, and when cold sprinkle the leaves of the plants with it; but a better plan is to pass the stems and leaves of the plants between the fingers, and to then shake the plant and well water the bed immediately afterward. The latter operation destroys a large proportion of the insects shaken from the plant. This latter method is the only infallible one.

2.—For plants, tobacco is of historic usage, in the form of tobacco water or infusion of the tobacco in the form in which it is smoked, and also as part of various kinds of incense used for fumigating plants and greenhouses. Snuff is also used for these powders. The following are two formulæ for making them:

a.—Snuff, 50 lb.; powdered white hellebore, 5 lb.; asafetida, 3 lb.; cayenne pepper, 2 lb.; flour, 6 lb. Enough saltpeter is added to make the stuff smolder when set fire to.

b.—Tobacco, 75 lbs.; sulphur, 28 lb.; asafetida, 5 lb.; flour, 3 lb.

Rats.

A number of the following formulas have been taken from Farmers' Bulletin, No. 369, of the United States Department of Agriculture.

Information concerning rat-proof buildings, traps, and so forth, may be obtained from the same source.

1.—When a house is infested with rats which refuse to be caught by cheese and other baits, a few drops of the highly scented oil of rhodium poured on the bottom of the trap will be an attraction which they cannot refuse.

2.—Place on the floor near where their holes are supposed to be a thin layer of moist caustic potash. When the rats travel on this, it will cause their feet to become sore, which they lick, and their tongues become likewise sore. The consequence is that they shun this locality, and seem to inform all the neighboring rats about it, and the result is that they soon abandon a house that has such a preventive.

Fumigation.—Rats may be destroyed in their burrows in the fields and along river banks, levees and dikes by carbon bisulphide. A wad of cotton or other absorbent material is saturated with the liquid and then pushed into the burrow, the opening being packed with earth to prevent the escape of the gas. All animals in the burrow are asphyxiated. Fumigation in buildings is not so effective, because it is difficult to confine the gases. Moreover, when effective, the odor from the dead rats is highly objectionable in occupied buildings.

Chlorine, carbon monoxide, sulphur dioxide and hydrocyanic acid are the gases most used for destroying rats and mice in sheds, warehouses and stores. Each is

(Rats)

effective if the gas can be confined and made to reach the retreats of the animals. Owing to the great danger from fire incident to burning charcoal or sulphur in open pans, a special furnace provided with means for forcing the gas into the compartments of vessels or buildings is generally employed.

Hydrocyanic-acid gas is effective in destroying all animal life in buildings. It has been successfully used to free elevator and warehouses of rats, mice and insects. However, it is so dangerous to human life that the novice should not attempt fumigation with it, except under careful instructions. Directions for preparing and using the gas may be found in a publication entiled "Hydrocyanic Gas Against Household Insects," by Dr. L. O. Howard, Circular 46, Bureau of Entomology, United States Department of Agriculture, 1907.

Chlorine gas has a strong bleaching action upon textile fabrics, and for this reason cannot be used in many situations.

Sulphur dioxide also has a bleaching effect upon textiles, but less marked than that of chlorine and ordinarily not noticeable with the small percentage of the gas it is necessary to use. On the whole this gas has many advantages as a fumigator and disinfectant. Special furnaces for generating the gas and forcing it into the compartments of ships and buildings are on the market, and many steamships and docks are now fitted with the apparatus. —*Farmers' Bulletin, No.* 369.

Non-poisonous Spanish Fly Rat Exterminator.—Cantharides, powder, 10 dr.; brown sugar, 2 oz.; malt, ground, 16 oz.; musk, 1 gr.; oil rhodium, 6 gtt.; oil of caraw, 6 gtt. Make into pellets of 5 to 10 gr. The rats, it is claimed, invariably leave the building to die.

Poisons.—While the use of poison is the best and quickest way to get rid of rats, the odor from the dead animals makes the method impracticable in occupied houses. Poison, however, may be effectively used in barns, stables, sheds, cribs and other outbuildings. Among the principal poisons that have been recommended for killing rats are barium carbonate, strychnine, arsenic and phosphorus.

Caution.—In the United States there are few laws which prohibit the laying of poisons on lands owned or controlled by the poisoner. Hence it is all the more necessary to exercise extreme caution to prevent accidents. In several States notice of intention to lay poison must be given to persons living in the neighborhood. Poison for rats should never be placed in open or unsheltered places. This applies particularly to strychnine or arsenic on meat.

Arsenic.—Arsenic is probably the most popular of the rat poisons, owing to its cheapness; yet experiments prove that, measured by the results obtained, arsenic is dearer than strychnine. Besides, arsenic is extremely variable in its effect upon rats; and if the animals survive a first dose it is very difficult to induce them to take another. Powdered white arsenic (arsenious acid) may be fed to rats in almost any of the baits mentioned under barium carbonate and strychnine. It has been used successfully when rubbed into fresh fish or spread on buttered toast. Another method is to mix 12 parts by weight of corn meal and 1 part of arsenic with whites of eggs into a stiff dough.—*Farmers' Bulletin, No.* 369.

Barium Carbonate.—1.—One of the cheapest and most effective poisons for rats and mice is barium carbonate. This mineral has the advantage of being without taste or smell. It has a corrosive action on the mucous lining of the stomach and is dangerous to larger animals if taken in sufficient quantity. In the small doses fed to rats and mice it would be harmless to domestic animals. Its action upon rats is slow, and if exit is possible they usually leave the premises in search of water. For this reason the poison may frequently, though not always, be used in houses without disagreeable consequences. Barium carbonate may be fed in the form of dough composed of 4 parts of meal or flour and 1 part of the mineral.

2.—A more convenient bait is ordinary oatmeal with about one-eighth of its bulk of the mineral mixed with water into a stiff dough.

3.—Spread the barium carbonate upon fish, toasted bread (moistened) or ordinary bread and butter. The prepared bait should be placed in rat runs, about a teaspoonful at a place. If a single application of the poison fails to kill or drive away all rats from the premises it should be repeated with a change of bait.—*Farmers' Bulletin, No.* 369.

4.—Barium carbonate, fresh, 50 grams; barley flour, 10 grams; glycerine, 20 grams; cheese (old), 100 grams. Divide into 100 tablets and sprinkle with flour.

5.—Salicylic acid, 5 grams; garlic, chopped, 1 head; ammoniacal solution verdigris (20%), 50 grams; barium carbonate, fresh, 50 to 100 grams; lard, 500 grams; tallow, 300 to 500 grams. Fry the garlic in the fats, varying the amount of tallow with the season. When the

garlic is brown, add the barium, then the verdigris.

Phosphorus.—Phosphorus is used almost as commonly as arsenic, and undoubtedly it is effective when given in an attractive bait. The phosphorus paste of the drug stores is usually dissolved yellow phosphorus, mixed with glucose or other substances. The proportion of phosphorus varies from ¼ of 1% to 4%. The first amount is too small to be always effective, and the last is dangerously inflammable. When home-made preparations of phosphorus are used there is much danger of burning the person or of setting fire to crops or buildings. The Biological Survey does not recommend the use of phosphorus as a poison for rodents.—*Farmers' Bulletin*, No. 369.

A few formulas follow:

1.—For preparing the electuary, when needed, a phosphorated syrup may be made as follows:

a.—To 200 parts of simple syrup, in a strong flask, add 50 parts of phosphorus and 10 parts of talc powder; place the container in a suitable vessel, and surround it with water heated to 120 to 130° F., and let it stand until the phosphorus is melted. Now cork the flask well, tie down the cork, and agitate until the mixture is completely cold. As a measure of precaution the flask should be wrapped with a cloth.

b.—While it is best to make the phosphorated syrup fresh every time that it is required, a stable syrup can be made as follows: Heat together, very carefully, in a water bath, 5 parts of phosphorus, 3 parts of sublimed sulphur and 30 parts of water, until the phosphorus is completely melted and taken up; then add 30 parts of wheat flour and 6 parts of ground mustard seed, and work up, with the addition of warm water from time to time, if necessary, into a stiff paste, and finally adding and working in from 1 to 2 parts of oil of anise.

2.—Borax, in powder, it may be noticed, is also useful as a preservative of phosphorated paste or the electuary. To make the poison, take 50 parts of rye flour and mix with it 10 parts of powdered sugar. To the mixture add about 40 parts of water and from 30 to 40 parts of the phosphorated syrup, and mix the mass thoroughly.

3.—Mühsam gives the following formula for an electuary of phosphorus for this purpose: Granulated phosphorus, 1 part; rye flour, 30 parts; simple syrup, 10 parts; powdered mustard seed, 1 part; sublimed sulphur, 1 part; water, 10 parts. Proceed as indicated above.

(Rats)

Strychnine. — 1.— Strychnine is too rapid in its action to make its use for rats desirable in houses, but elsewhere it may be employed effectively. Strychnia sulphate is the best form to use. The dry crystals may be inserted in small pieces of raw meat, Vienna sausage or toasted cheese, and these placed in rat runs or burrows; or oatmeal may be moistened with a strychnine syrup, and small quantities laid in the same way; or the heads of fried fish are opened, and the powder strewn on the inside. The latter is an especially deadly method, since the odor of the fish acts as a powerful lure, as also do the bits of bacon or other fats used in frying fish. Strong cheese is also a good vehicle for strychnine, acting as a powerful lure for the rodents.

2.—Strychnine syrup is prepared as follows: Dissolve ½ oz. of strychnia sulphate in 1 pt. of boiling water; add 1 pt. of thick sugar syrup, and stir thoroughly. A smaller quantity may be prepared with a proportional quantity of water and syrup. In preparing the bait it is necessary to moisten all the oatmeal with the syrup. Wheat and corn are excellent alternative baits. The grain should be soaked overnight in the strychnine syrup.

3.—Strychnine wheat, or strychnine oats (strychninweizen or strychninhafer), in the proportion of 1 part of strychnine to 100 or 150 parts of wheat or oat flour, is prepared by dissolving 1 gram of strychnine in 40 to 50 grams of hot water, mixing well with the flour, and drying in the water bath.

Squill.—1.—The preparation of the squill as a rat poison can be effected in several different ways. Usually, after the removal of the outer peel, the bulb is cut up into little slices and mixed with milk and flour; these are stirred into a dough or paste, which, with bits of bacon rind, is put into the oven and baked.

2.—Another plan is to grate the squill on a grater and mingle the gratings with mashed, boiled or roasted potato. This method of preparing them necessitates the immediate use of the poison.

3.—The following is, however, a stable preparation that keeps well: Hog's lard, 500 grams; acid salicylic, 5 grams; squill, 1 bulb; beef suet, 50 to 100 grams; barium carbonate, 500 grams; solution of ammonium copper acetate, 20%, 50 grams. Cut or grate the squill into very small pieces, and fry it in the lard and suet until it has acquired a dark brown color and

the fats have taken up the characteristic squill odor; then to the mess add the other substances, and stir well together.

Poultry Houses, Poison in.—For poisoning rats in buildings and yards occupied by poultry, the following method is recommended: Two wooden boxes should be used, one considerably larger than the other, and each having two or more holes in the sides large enough to admit rats. The poisoned bait should be placed on the bottom, and near the middle of the smaller box, and the larger box should then be inverted over the other. Rats thus have free access to the bait, but fowls are excluded.

Roaches and Water Bugs.

1.—Borax is the best cockroach exterminator yet discovered. This troublesome insect has a peculiar aversion to it, and will never return where it has once been scattered. As the salt is perfectly harmless to human beings, it is much to be preferred for this purpose to the poisonous substances commonly used.

2.—Mixture of red lead, Indian meal and molasses will be eagerly eaten by them, and will soon exterminate them. Paris green, phosphorus, or arsenic, are sometimes used, but are very dangerous. Borax, to which cockroaches have a great antipathy, will drive them away.

3.—Corrosive sublimate, sprinkled around the places which the roaches infest will kill them quickly. Be careful, however, with this substance.

4.—A good plan is to render the place which the roaches frequent perfectly dry, and then coat the boards or shelves with a strong decoction of quassia. When this has become thoroughly dry cover the boards, etc., with clean paper. Other bitter substances may be used in place of quassia.

5.—A good plan is to dissolve a little shellac in solution of borax, add a very small quantity of bichloride, and to paint the solution into the cracks and corners. If water or dampness is kept away from the shelves or closets, the roaches will leave the place of their own accord.

6.—Chamomile, 2 oz.; borax, 12 oz.; insect powder, 2 oz.; plaster of paris, 1 oz.; sulphur, 3 oz.; crude arsenic (so-called cobalt), 120 gr.

7.—You can make a roach poison which is practically harmless to man by the following formula: Borax, 9 oz.; starch, 2½ oz.; cocoa, 1 oz.

8.—Another preparation, not so inactive as to human beings, is made by mixing angelica root, in fine powder, 5 oz., and oil of eucalyptus, 1 oz. Scatter at night plentifully around the haunts of the pests.

9.—Ethereal oil of cherry laurel, 2 parts; essence of cloves, 2 parts; essence of bergamot, 2 parts; oil of turpentine, 2 parts; camphor, 5 parts; garden pepper, 15 parts; alcohol, 1,000 parts. Digest, and filter.

10.—Corn starch, 8 oz.; powdered sugar, 16 oz.; powdered quicklime, 4 oz.; powdered borax, 4 oz. Have the ingredients thoroughly dry before mixing, and preserve in a tight box. Scatter where the insects frequent, or use with a powder blower. This is said to be quite efficient.

Sheep Dips.

1.—White arsenic, 6 av.oz.; potassium carbonate, 6 av.oz.; water, 14 gal. Add the arsenic and potash to a portion of the water, and boil until solution is effected, then add the rest of the water.

2.—White arsenic, 6 av.oz.; soft soap, 6 av.oz.; potassium carbonate, 6 av.oz.; sulphur, 4 av.oz.; bruised hellebore, 2 av.oz.; water, 14 gal. Boil the ingredients in a portion of the water for half an hour, then strain through a sieve, and add the rest of the water.

3.—Corrosive sublimate, 1 av.oz. Dissolve the salt in 4 gal. of water. This dip has been used with success in Australia.

4.—Tar oil (30% carbolic oil), 50%; rosin soap, potash base, 20%; water, 30%. Dissolve the rosin soap in the water, then incorporate the carbolic oil. Use 1 lb. of this solution to 14 gal. of water as a dip. May also add some arsenic to increase its germicidal effect.

Trees, To Protect from Climbing Insects.

Any combination of cheap greases with tar, pitch, rosin or ozokerite, which will remain sticky when cold, and not melt too easily, may be smeared around the trunks of trees to prevent insects from crawling up them. The following combinations are suggestive, and may be modified to suit. Any combination which is soft or sticky at 40°, and will not run at 130°, can be used:

1.—Pitch, 12 parts; rosin, 10 parts; rosin oil, 2 parts.

2.—Tallow, 7 parts; palm oil, 5 parts.

3.—Ozokerite, 15 parts; petroleum, 3 to 6 parts.

4.—Rosin, 4 parts; linseed oil, 1 part; molasses, 1 part. Boil together.

5.—Rosin, 12 parts; rosin oil, 12 parts; soda lye, 1 part. Boil together.

(Trees, Protecting)

6.—Tar, 10 parts; rosin, 5 parts; palm oil, 8 parts.

7.—Prussic acid has recently been largely and very successfully employed for freeing trees from insect pests, especially in America. The tree is covered up for the time being in a sort of tent, under which the fumes of the acid are set free, and by which they are confined

(Trees, Protecting)

for a sufficiently long time in contact with the tree. Prussic acid, being the most deadly poison with which we are acquainted, naturally requires careful and responsible handling, but its efficacy against insects is unquestionable, as every entomologist who keeps a cyanide bottle is well aware. (See also **Ants; Mice.**)

CHAPTER XVI

LAPIDARY ARTS—ARTIFICING IN HARD MINERALS, IVORY, BONE, HORN, SHELL CORAL, JET, MEERSCHAUM, SOFT MINERALS, ETC.

Agates.

Coloring and Dyeing.—1.—Red agates are often made in Oberstein by soaking them for a fortnight in nitric acid containing iron, and after drying them two weeks they are baked.

2.—The black colors are produced by warming them for 14 days in a sweet liquid that contains honey, and then boiling them several days in oil of vitriol.

3.—Bright blue colors are obtained by the use of a bath of perchloride of iron, followed by yellow prussiate of potash.

4.—A favorite shade of green is obtained by the use of nickel salts, followed by a soda bath.

Yellows are obtained by crude muriatic acid or bichromate of potash.

Polishing.—1.—Quartz and agate are slit with a thin iron disk supplied with diamond dust moistened with brick oil. The rough grinding is done on a lead wheel supplied with coarse emery and water. The smoothing is done with a lead lap and fine emery, and the polishing may be accomplished by means of a lead lap whose surface is hacked and supplied with rotten stone and water.

2.—This substance, although much harder than carnelian, is cut and polished in the same manner. (See **Carnelian.**)

Alabaster.

The general modes of working alabaster, as regards its configuration, are with saws, chisels, files, hard turning tools; but it is polished quite differently by the sculptor, in chiseled or carved works; by the marble-worker, in turned works; and by the lapidary, in small objects of *bijouterie* and *vertu.*

1.—*Chiseled or Sculptured Works.*—The dull or dead parts of sculpture, after having been carved with chisels, are first smoothed with bent rasps and files, known as riflers; and, secondly, are afterwards scraped with a triangular scraper. Thirdly, they are additionally smoothed with fish-skin or glass-paper, and, fourthly, with Dutch rush used with water. (See **Marble.**)

2.—*Turned and Polished Works.*—When the article is finished with the turning tool, take first a piece of very fine soft sandstone, and apply it with water to the work, whilst it is in quick revolution, moving the stone all over until there is worked up a body of mud; secondly, take a wet rag, and work this sludge well on the alabaster, then wash the work clean; and, thirdly, apply a rag, charged with putty powder and water, until there is a gloss upon the work. Fourthly and lastly, apply another rag, charged with a mixture of putty powder and soap and water, for a short time, and wipe the alabaster dry, which completes the polish.

3.—*Treated by the Lapidary.*—In working alabaster to the required forms, the lapidary first employs, as usual, the slitting mill, which is a thin plate of iron fixed on a vertical spindle, and made to revolve with moderate velocity. The edge of the slicer is charged with diamond powder, and lubricated with the oil of brick. This instrument, which may be considered as the circular saw for small stones, is used with light pressure and plenty of brick oil. Secondly, the alabaster is *roughed*, or roughly ground on what the lapidary terms a *roughing* or *lead mill*, namely, a flat circular plate of lead, fixed on a spindle similar to that of the slicer; the mill, or lap, therefore, travels in a horizontal plane, and is abundantly supplied with coarse emery and water by means of a brush. The stone is moved to and from the center of the rapidly revolving lap, until all the marks from the slitting mill are removed, and the stone is reduced to a flat surface.

(Alabaster)

Thirdly, the alabaster is *smoothed* on the same lead mill with coarse emery; but prior to smoothing the stone, the grains of the coarse emery previously used, and that remain on the lap, are rubbed down fine with a smooth lump of emery stone. It would apparently be a better practice to use two different laps, and, together with them, emery of two different sizes; as, in the first place, the operation of smoothing the mill is tedious; it also tends to wear away the lap towards the edge; thus degenerating the plane or flat surface into an irregularly coned surface, with which it is impossible to grind works accurately flat; and, moreover, if any coarse grains of emery are left in the lap, they greatly retard the smoothing, and consequently the polishing also. Indeed, it will be found a most erroneous practice to hurry over any one process with the intention of making up for it in the next; for, as each stage of the work requires successively finer polishing powders, the various steps should be continued the proportional times, or ultimate success will be more tediously if at all attained. As it is difficult to polish alabaster, and substances equally soft, on the inelastic lead lap with rottenstone (the means usually employed for harder stones), the following is the course ordinarily followed. After the roughing-mill has been used, the stone is smoothed on a *wood-mill*, or a disk of mahogany, used with flour-emery and water. On account of the greater elasticity of the wood-mill, and the slight roughness of its face from the rubbing up of the fibres, it acts more quickly and satisfactorily than the metal tool. Fourthly, the earlier stage of the polishing is accomplished on a *list-mill* with pumice stone and water; but as the list, which is wound on spirally, is very elastic, flat works must be lightly applied, or they will sink into the soft face of the list-mill and become rounded at the edges. Fifthly, the polishing is completed on a leather lap, or a thick piece of buff leather pasted securely on a wooden disk, and supplied with fine putty powder and water. Sometimes, indeed, the naked hand and a little moistened putty powder are finally used for the last polish. The following substances are worked by the lapidary in nearly or exactly the same manner as alabaster: Amber, cannel coal, coral, enamels, glass, jet, lava, malachite, mother of pearl, nacreous shells, opal, satinstone, steatite, turquoise.

4.—*Staining or Coloring.*—1.—Mix various colored powders or solutions with the plaster, at the time of mixing it up with water. A little terra de Sienna, in very fine powder, or ground with water, added to the water employed to mix up the plaster, imparts a pleasing color to busts, statues, medallions, etc.

2.—Objects formed from the solid alabaster may be stained in the same way, and with the same materials as marble. (See **Marble.**)

(Amber)

Amber.

Bending.—Drop it into hot beeswax. After it has been immersed for a few minutes, remove it, and, holding it before the fire, bend it to the desired shape.

Cement.—1.—Cement for amber may be made by dissolving gum copal in ether to form a syrupy fluid. The broken pieces should be warmed slightly, the cement quickly applied, and two pieces brought close together and bound with wire. The cement sets quickly, and the excess may be pared off with a sharp knife.

2.—Smear the parts which are to be united with linseed oil, hold the oiled part carefully over a small charcoal fire, a hot cinder, or a blue gas flame, being careful to cover the rest of the object loosely with paper; when the oiled parts have begun to feel the heat, so as to be sticky, pinch or press them together, and hold them so till nearly cold. Only that part where the edges are to be united must be warmed, and even that with care, lest the form or polish of the other parts should be disturbed; the part joined generally requires a little repolishing. A solution of potash, or a solution of mastic in linseed oil, may replace the boiled oil.

Etching.—Use a ground of white wax and oil of turpentine, ¼, thickened with very finely powdered white lead, and etch with very dilute acetic or hydrochloric acid.

Imitation Amber.—1.—Dissolve shellac in an alkaline lye, then pass chlorine through the solution until the whole of the lac is precipitated. After washing in water, this must be melted and kept over the fire until it runs clear, taking care that it does not burn; it should then be poured into molds of the size of the pieces required.

2.—Mix pure bleached shellac and keep it over the fire until it runs clear, with care to prevent burning. It may be poured into molds of the size of pieces required. The operation requires considerable management. The darkest and hardest pieces of gum copal are also substituted for amber. The copal may be fused with the shellac.

(Amber)

Molding Amber.—If amber is to be molded, it should be boiled in rape or linseed oil for several hours; this makes it plastic, when it can easily be molded. This process softens but does not dissolve it. (See also *Bending*, above.)

Polishing Amber.—1.—A simple process of polishing amber is to smooth it with whetstone and water, and then rub with whiting and water, followed by oil applied on a piece of flannel. When the friction heats and electrifies the amber, lay it aside to cool, or it may fly to pieces.

2.—The more general method of polishing amber is the following: First it is filed to a fairly smooth surface. It is then rubbed with rotten stone and oil with a flannel, followed by dry rotten stone applied with the palm of the hand.

3.—Amber turned in the lathe is smoothed with glasspaper and polished with rotten stone and oil.

4.—The lapidary polishes amber first on an iron lap with diamond dust and oil; then on a lead lap with coarse emery and water, followed by fine emery and water; then with flour emery and water on a mahogany lap; then on a list-mill with pumice powder and water; and, finally, on a leather lap or piece of buff leather with fine putty powder and water. Sometimes moist putty powder applied by the palm of the hand follows the leather lap.

5.—Amber that has facets is polished on pewter laps with crocus. Except that the amber is held in the unaided fingers, the process resembles the cutting and polishing of gems.

Varnish.—(See PAINTS AND VARNISHES.)

Working.—1.—Amber in the rough is first split and cut rudely into the shape required by a leaden wheel worked with emery powder, or by a bow saw having a wire for the blade, tripoli or emery powder being used with it. The roughly formed pieces are then smoothed with a piece of whetstone and water. The polishing is effected by friction with whiting and water, and finally with a little olive oil laid on and well rubbed with a piece of flannel, until the polish is complete. In this process the amber becomes hot and highly electrical; as soon as this happens it must be laid aside to recover itself before the polishing is continued, otherwise the article will be apt to fly into pieces.

2.—Amber is worked in a lathe, polished with whiting and water or oil, and finished off by friction with flannel. During the operation the pieces often become hot and electrical, and fly into fragments, to avoid which they should be kept cool, and only worked for a short period at a time.

(Bone)

3.—Anoint the edges to be joined with linseed oil, and hold them over a charcoal brazier or near a gas jet until the parts become sticky, taking the precaution to wrap paper round the other parts. Press them together, and hold till cold. Polishing is effected first with whiting and water and then with olive oil and a bit of felt or cloth.

Amethyst,

or violet quartz, is cut and polished by the lapidary like Carnelian.

Aquamarine,

Called also beryl and ancient beryl, is of various shades of pale yellow, green and blue; it was so named from its resemblance to sea-water, and is worked like Carnelian, which see.

Artificial Gems.

For information on the Manufacture of Artificial Diamonds, Rubies, Sapphires, etc., see Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 1107, 1472, *1535, 1716, 1717, 1738 and *1803. (*) Denotes illustrated articles.

Bone.

Bending.—If the bone is thin, prepare a solution of common washing soda and water, and heat to boiling point. Immerse the bone, and boil for 30 minutes; then, assuming it to be a bone mouthpiece, push through it a piece of soft steel wire the size of the bore of the bone, bend to the required curve, and withdraw the wire, leaving the bone to set. If the bone shows a tendency to go back to its original curve, bind a bit of soft doubled wire round each end, slip a bit of wood or metal between the strands, and screw tight after the manner of the "stretcher" of a bow-saw. Thick bone should be immersed in phosphoric acid, which may require dilution.

Bleaching.—1.—Bone has a great tendency to become yellow, both by use and by exposure to the atmosphere. For commercial and artistic uses the bones are steamed at a very high temperature, and in this way all the fatty matter contained therein is extracted. After the bone is dressed with file and scraper, polish with a revolving brush with whiting and water, and finish in the same way with dry whiting.

2.—Previous to the bleaching proper, the bones should be boiled in a solution of soda to remove the grease, after which they may be placed in an earthenware pot and covered with a mixture of hydrogen peroxide and dilute ammonia. If the earthenware pot be now placed in a warm situation the bleaching will proceed rather rapidly, a final washing in water being all that is required. A mixture of equal parts of ammonia (weak) and hydrogen peroxide, followed by clear water, may be used as baths for bleaching bone.

Cleaning.—Stains partly due to fat or grease can be removed by soaking the articles for 24 hours in benzine, and allowing to dry slowly. Many other stains and discolorations can be removed by steeping the bones in a solution of hydrogen peroxide to which a little ammonia has been added to render it alkaline, as shown above.

Hardening.—(See also **Ivory; Horn.**) Bones can be hardened and the soft pores closed by soaking for a week or two in a solution of silicate of soda, 1 part, and water, 3 parts, and then for a similar length of time in chloride of calcium solution, 1 part, and water, 3 parts. The process could no doubt be hastened by boiling the bones alternately in these liquids. It will be best to rinse the bones in water after the first treatment and before putting them in the second solution, otherwise there will be formed on the outside of the bones a deposit which will render them unsightly in appearance.

Polishing.—After the turning-tool or scraper has been used, bone is polished: First, with glasspaper; secondly, with Trent sand or Flanders brick with water on flannel; thirdly, whiting and water on woolen rag; fourthly, a small quantity of white wax is rubbed on the work with a very quick motion; the wax fills the minute pores; but only a very small quantity should be allowed to remain on the work. Common bone works, such as nail and tooth brushes, are frequently polished only with slaked lime used wet on flannel or woolen cloth.

Cameo Cutting.

Take the common helmet, or the red helmet shell (those shells whose inner surface is pink or dark-colored are most suitable), cut them into squares with a lapidary's mill, round off the corners, and shape them into an oval on a wet grindstone. Fix the enamel side on a short stick with jewelers' cement, grind off the brittle surface, sketch the subject with a black-lead pencil, cut the subject with engraver's tools, namely, a chisel tool to clear the bare places; a lozenge shape for forming the subject, and a scraper, made of a three-angled file, ground off taper to the point, for cleaning the enamel surface around the subject and also for forming the lineaments and other delicate parts. The color on the cheeks and hair is produced by leaving the layer of colored shell on those places. The stick must be grasped in the left hand, and held firmly against a steady bench, and with the tool resting in the hollow of the right hand, dig away the shell. A convenient length for the tools is 3½ in.; they must be kept in good condition to work with accuracy. The cameos are polished with a cedar stick, or a piece of cork dipped in oil of vitriol and putty powder, and cleaned with soap and water. Mother-of-pearl is carved in the same way.

Cannel Coal.

In polishing flat works of this material, such as inkstands, water of ayr stone, in the stick, is first used with water; secondly, charcoal dust and soft soap on a flannel; and although, thirdly, for fine works, rotten stone on the hand or flannel have been used, it is better to continue the second process until the completion, adding only additional soft soap, with water, as a lubricator. For objects turned in the lathe the water of ayr stone is superseded by emery paper. The lapidary works cannel coal just as he would alabaster.

Carnelian

This substance has been selected as the example of the mode of cutting and polishing stones of a medium degree of hardness, the two other examples being alabaster for the softest stones, and sapphire for the hardest, excepting alone the diamond, which last is worked in a manner peculiar to itself, and is separately considered.

1.—Carnelian, when operated upon by a lapidary, is first slit with the thin iron slicer, fed with diamond dust and moistened with brick oil; secondly, it is rough-ground on the lead mill, with coarse emery and water; and thirdly, it is smoothed either on the same lap rubbed down fine, or with a similar lap used with fine emery; thus far, the steps are precisely as explained with regard to alabaster. Fourthly, carnelian, and stones of similar or superior hardness, which are not smaller than about 1-3 of an inch

in diameter, are in almost all cases polished on a lead mill plentifully supplied with rotten stone and water; but this fine powder will scarcely adhere after the manner of the coarser and granular emery, or by simple pressure; and therefore to expedite the process, the face of the polishing lap is hacked, or jarred, although in a manner quite different from that pursued by the cutler.

The lapidary employs the blade of an old table-knife, which he holds slenderly between the thumb and the finger, placed near the middle of the blade, while the front part of the edge rests on the lap, not perpendicularly, but slanted a little forwards, so as to meet the lap edge foremost during its revolution. The unstable position of the knife causes it to jump, vibrate, or chatter on the lap, and at each jump it makes a very slight furrow; these fill the face of the mill with minute lines, or grooves, that serve for the lodgment of the finely powdered rotten stone. It is, however, to be observed that the wheel should be made first to revolve in the one direction and then in the opposite, that the marks of the hacking-knife may cross each other.

2.—Smaller and harder stones are more commonly polished on a pewter than a lead lap, and for the smallest and hardest stones a copper lap is preferred; but all the polishing tools, of what metal soever they may be made, are hacked as above described, and used with rotten stone and water.

3.—Rounded or Convex Stones, or those said to be cut *en cabochon*, whether of carnelian or even several of the harder stones, are in many cases successively wrought by means of the wood mill with fine emery, the list mill with pumice stone, and leather lap with putty powder, precisely as described under the head **Alabaster.** This is done on account of the greater elasticity of these apparatuses, which enables them to ply more conveniently to the globular forms of the works to be polished, and avoid wearing them in ridges or flat places.

4.—Faceted works, on all stones and hard substances, are, for the most part, cut by the lapidary after one of three different modes. First, for pastes, or artificial stones, and many soft stones, as amber, carnelian, jet, etc., the facets are usually cut on a lead wheel with emery, and polished on pewter with rotten stone. Secondly, for some of a harder kind, but inferior in hardness to sapphires, the succession of tools is a pewter lap and fine emery for the cutting, and a copper lap with rotten stone for the polishing. Thirdly, for sapphires, the chrysoberyl, and rarely for some few others likewise, a copper lap with diamond powder is used for cutting the facets, and a copper lap with rotten stone for polishing them. And fourthly, with the diamond, two stones are rubbed in a peculiar manner, the one against the other, to cut the facets, and they are polished by means of the *drop*, and an *iron* lap, or *skive*, fed with diamond powder.

5.—From the comparatively small size of the stones and gems that are cut into facets, they cannot generally be held unassistedly in the fingers; the stone is consequently cemented centrally upon the end of a round stick of wood, nearly like a drawing pencil. The stick, when held *vertically*, gives the position for grinding the central facet or *table* of the stone; the stick is inclined to a certain angle for the 8, 12 or more facets contiguous to the table, of which facets, 2, 3 or 4 series are commonly required at different inclinations; and lastly, the *horizontal* position of the stick serves in cutting the girdle or central band around the exterior edge of the stones. The several inclinations of the stick on which the stone is cemented are easily determined by placing the upper end of the stick into one of several holes in a vertical post, fixed alongside the lap, and this retains the inclination very accurately and simply.

6.—The following substances are worked by the lapidary in nearly or exactly the same manner as carnelian, and descriptive articles are introduced in the catalogue upon each of these particular substances, pointing out their principal external features, and also by any peculiarities of method pursued, either by the lapidary or other artisan, as the case may be, in working them.

Substances treated by the lapidary like carnelian: Agate, amethyst, aquamarine, beryl, bloodstone, carbuncle, catseye, chalcedony, chrysolite, chrysoprase, crystal, emerald, felspar, flint, fluorspar, garnet, granite, heliotrope, jade, jasper, lapis lazuli, marble, onyx, opal, pastes, peridot, porphyry, quartz, sard, sardonyx, serpentine, topazes.

Coral.

Bleaching and Cleaning.—To bleach coral, wash it in clean water with a soft toothbrush; then steep it for about an hour in a chloride of lime solution containing 2 oz. of chloride of lime and ⅛ oz. of hydrochloric acid in 1 pt. of water; finally wash it in running water for an-

other hour. The following method answers for large pieces of white coral that have been soiled with dust, etc.: Dissolve 4 oz. of strong hydrochloric acid in 4 pt. of water; place this in an earthenware basin, as the acid attacks metal. Dip the coral in the solution for a few seconds only; the upper layer of the coral will be dissolved off, carrying the dirt with it, leaving the coral perfectly white. Now place it in clean water, changing the water two or three times; then remove, shake, and dry in a warm place. Another method: In a large pan full of soapsuds hang the coral in a net so that it is submerged, but does not touch either the sides or bottom of the pan, and place the pan on the fire, and boil. Next take it off, throw away the water, wash the coral in clean water, replace it in the net, and put it back in the pan, as before; fill up with clean water, and again bring to the boil. Then take the coral out, rinse in clean water, and allow to drain.

Cutting and Polishing.—Coral can be cut with a hard steel saw, such as watchmakers use for cutting metals, but it is slow work, and the saw will require frequent sharpening. It can be drilled by a hard steel drill. Pumice powder on a rag or a revolving buff will polish it.

Polishing.—The red variety of this singular substance is somewhat used in jewelry, and admits of an excellent polish. When in rounded pieces, it is polished after the routine followed by the lapidary with **Alabaster;** when coral is cut in facets, as for beads, etc., it is worked like **Carnelian.**

Imitation Coral.—To 2 dr. of vermilion add 1 oz. of rosin, and melt them together. Have ready the branches or twigs, peeled and dried, and paint them over with this mixture while hot. The twigs being covered, hold them over a gentle fire; turn them around till they are perfectly smooth. White coral may also be made with white lead, and black with lampblack mixed with rosin.

2.—Artificial coral can be made of 4 parts of yellow rosin and 1 part of vermilion, melted very thoroughly together.

3.—To Color Imitation Coral, Made from Alabaster.—Bath: Cream of tartar, 1 part; tin composition, 0.5 part; water, 1,000 parts. Tin composition: Nitric acid, 8 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part; tin, 1 part; water, 25 parts. Add powdered cochineal to saturation, and boil; allow to cool, and decant. Place the alabaster in the clear fluid, keep it boiling there for 1 hour, dry it in the air, and finally place it for 3 hours in a bath of equal parts of stearic acid and wax. Take it out, wipe and polish it.

Stringing.—If the perforations in the coral are sufficiently large, it will be best to string the coral on the finest steel or copper wire. If the perforations are small, use a fine silk or linen thread; these are much stronger than the ordinary cotton thread.

Crystal or Rock Crystal.

A popular name for quartz. The Brazilian pebbles for spectacles are lenses ground out of pure, transparent, colorless quartz; the stone is cut into slices by the lapidary; afterward it is snipped into the form of the lenses with nippers which resemble wide, flat pliers, and made of soft iron, in order that the quartz or glass may slightly imbed itself, to gain a hold, which could not take place with the hard steel faces of ordinary pliers; lastly, the pieces of crystal are ground into the form of lenses, and polished by the optician, exactly in the same mode that he employs for glass lenses.

Diamond.

1.—*Diamond Powder for Lapidaries' Use.*—Lapidaries generally purchase small, imperfect diamonds and the fragments removed by splitting or cleavage in preparing stones for jewelry. These fragments are crushed in a hardened steel mortar, with a cylindrical hole about ½ in. in diameter, and nearly 2 in. deep; the bottom of the cavity is hemispherical, or constitutes perhaps the third part only of the circle; the pestle almost fits the aperture of the mortar, and is curved to the same degree; there is also a cover that fits the recess in the mortar to prevent the escape of any of the valuable dust. The pestle is struck a few blows with a light hammer, and is twisted around between each blow; this readily crushes the diamond, which, although so incomparably hard, is brittle from its crystalline structure. The fragments are carefully collected and mixed with a little of the oil of brick, in a small cup, or any convenient vessel, which should have a cover to keep the prepared diamond from being wasted. When not wanted for immediate use, the prepared diamond is kept in a pasty condition between two very small watch glasses, cemented with soft wax around their edges.

2.—*Diamond Powder for Seal Engravers.*—This is required to be much more finely pulverized than for lapidary work; therefore, having been crushed as above,

the fragments are ground into a thick paste, with a few drops of olive oil, in another pestle and mortar of hardened steel, the surfaces of which are both exactly spherical, with a curvature of from 1 to 2 in. radius; this mortar has a tin cover, that it may serve as the recipient for the powder which has been ground. Sometimes, for reducing the powder after it has been crushed, flat grinders of hardened steel are employed, but these are less generally used than the spherical form. Rough diamonds of a dark steely color are generally selected by the seal engravers, as these are considered the hardest stones.

3.—*Diamond Powder for Watch Jewelers.*—These artisans, who use much larger quantities of diamond powder than the above, for cutting as well as for polishing rubies, sapphires and topazes, pursue a different method. They purchase the fine dust, or *diamond bort*, that is rubbed off stones used for jewelry in the act of cutting them into facets, in which process two diamonds are operated upon at once, and caused mutually to abrade each other in forming the one facet on each stone. The diamond bort is usually washed for its separation into two or three sizes, exactly after the manner of washing emery, except that the process is carried on upon a very much smaller scale, and the finest olive oil is used instead of water. The diamond powder is generally laid by under a stratum of oil to prevent waste; oil is employed because of its viscidity; it does not allow the diamond to subside so quickly as water, and it is, moreover, the fluid always employed in the using and preservation of the diamond by these artisans.

4.—*The Application of Diamond Powder to the Splitting or Sawing of Minerals.*—The coarser diamond powder used for grinding or cutting is generally burnished into the surface of the iron lap, or *skive*, of the diamond worker, and frequently also into the iron, copper, or other laps used by different artisans. In cutting sapphires, the lapidary works the diamond powder into the copper lap with a smooth piece of agate applied with gentle pressure. The finer diamond powder used for polishing is simply applied on the surface of the tools, with the finger, or a small flattened wire used as a spatula. The gem engraver puts the diamond in minute hollowed disks of tin, two of which, in fact, are soldered to a strip of tin, and worn on the forefinger of the left hand as a ring; the one disk, ½ in. in diameter, contains the mixed diamond paste, the other disk one or two drops of the oil of brick, with which the tool is frequently lubricated. Diamonds themselves can only be recut by experts, and is far beyond the amateur's province.

Emery Paper.

Emery paper is extensively employed for cleaning and polishing metals, but all the kinds in use hitherto have the great disadvantage of not retaining an equal efficiency. The fresh parts bite too much, and the paper itself soon gets worn through in places. Emery on linen has been tried, with good success. The emery paper recommended by the *Manufacturer and Builder* is not a pasteboard with emery on both sides, but a board in which emery enters as a constituent part. Fine and uniform cardboard pulp must be procured, and 1-3 to ½ its weight of emery powder thoroughly mixed with it, so that the emery may be equally distributed. The mass is then poured out in cakes of 1 to 10 in. in thickness. They must not be pressed hard, however, but allowed to retain a medium pliability. This paper will adapt itself to the forms of the articles, and will serve until completely worn out.

Emery Wheels.

1.—Can be made with shellac, powdered fine, and a small portion of rosin, a piece about the size of a walnut, to 1 oz. of shellac, and a piece of old vulcanized india-rubber about the same size, which gives it toughness. Shellac about 1 oz. to 1 lb. of emery, well melt, and stir about in a small fryingpan; well mix the powders before applying heat. Be careful not to burn it, or get grease in it; have a ring of iron and a piece of plate iron prepared with black lead and beer pretty thick; place the ring upon the plate and make a mold, turn the stuff into it, and well ram down evenly; put on one side to cool; when cold, turn out and chuck in lathe, and with a piece of red-hot iron bore a hole for spindle; after spindled put between centers, and trice up with hot iron. Very good grindstones may be made with silver sand mixed with powdered glass, and it is necessary to have some body besides shellac for coarse emery to form a body to bed the grains in. Emery dust from grinding glass, and turkey stone slips, and slate, may be used as a substitute for the flour.

2.—Good emery wheels are formed of clean emery compounded with just enough boiled linseed oil, the mixture being agitated for a sufficient period under ex-

posure to a considerable heat and free access of atmospheric air, or some still more powerful oxidizing agent, until it assumes the necessary degree of tenacity, and, while warm, being exposed to hydraulic pressure in a suitable mold, and subsequent drying in a stove, when the emery wheel is complete.

Fluorspar.

This substance, from the confusion in the arrangement and the frangibility of its crystals, requires a peculiar and careful treatment while being turned into form. The smoothing and polishing are conducted almost the same as in marble; but as fluorspar requires a longer continuance of the polishing process, it demands considerable care to preserve the square fillets of the work from being rounded in the polishing, and with which object the powders are sometimes applied on small square slips of metal or wood, the sides of which are used somewhat as a file, so as to present a superior degree of definition and permanence in the form of the polishers, than would be obtained by the exclusive use of cloth applied with the fingers. The lapidary pursues the same method in polishing fluorspar as carnelian.

Garnets.

Worked by the lapidary just like carnelian, so far as the succession of the tools is concerned.

Glass.

Glass is polished in various different manners, some of which are elsewhere particularized. Thus, plate glass is roughed with sand, smoothed with emery, and polished with crocus. Glass lenses are roughed out with sand, figured with emery, and polished with putty powder. Cut glass for household purposes and toys is roughed with sand, smoothed on a grit-stone, then with pumice stone, and lastly is polished with rouge, putty or rotten stone.

Gold.

Gold is, in general, polished much the same as silver, although some variation is made, as works in gold are, in general, much smaller, and do not require such active means as those in silver.

1.—Gold is first polished with water of ayr stone, in the stick, used with water; secondly, with slips of wood, with coarse crocus; and thirdly, with a buff stick and fine crocus or rouge. The black polish, which is so much esteemed, is given with the naked hand and rouge, but the perfection of the polish depends on the peculiar texture of the skin, as the hands of some individuals do not at all answer the purpose.

2.—Flat works in gold are treated by cutlers and others first with water of ayr stone, in the stick, with water; secondly, charcoal, in the stick, with water; thirdly, boxwood and rouge, very nearly dry.

3.—Cut or faceted gold is wrought upon pewter laps, with crocus; the process closely resembles the cutting of facets on gems.

Horn.

Bleaching.—To bleach horn white, try soaking in ammonia solution and then in hydrogen peroxide. Only light-colored horn would be suitable for bleaching.

Buffalo Horns.—To color the brown streaks black on buffalo horns, after they have been polished, apply a dilute solution of nitrate of silver with a brush or rag several times, until the desired intensity is obtained. Allow it to dry in the sun after each application before applying the next coat. Polish when sufficiently black.

Coloring Light Horn in Imitation of Tortoise Shell.—To effect this, prepare a mixture of equal parts of burned lime, potash, oxide of iron and pulverized graphite, rub all the ingredients thoroughly together, and add enough water to make them into a thin paste. The horn, polished to a finish, is dipped for a short period in warm dilute nitric acid, and then laid in cold water, then dried thoroughly, and after a time the paste above described is applied to the parts to be colored brown by means of a small pad of wadding, the paste being allowed to remain on the parts for two hours or longer, according as the color is to be lighter or darker. After this time the paste applied is removed by means of a stick (for it colors the fingers black), the horn is washed off and left for 8 to 10 hours. Finally, it is polished with soft soap and Vienna lime. The natural appearance is obtained with a little practice.

Cows' Horns, Polishing.—Rasp the horn with a file until the surface is smooth; then scrape with glass until there is a fine, clean surface. Rub with a cloth and putty powder, wet to a paste with water. Polish with a cloth and oxide of tin, wet with water to a paste.

Handles for razors, knives, and similar works, when molded, are scraped, and then buffed with fine sand and oil, and

afterward with rotten stone and oil, as more fully explained under the head "Tortoise Shell;" but upon which latter material the sand is not used in its natural state, as it would be too coarse and vigorous in its action on that soft and expensive substance; for buffing tortoise shell, therefore, the sand is first calcined and pounded, and then passed through a muslin sieve. (See **Tortoiseshell.**)

Staining Horn.—1.—After having fine sandpapered the horns, dissolve 50 to 60 grams of nitrate of silver in 1 oz. of distilled water. It will be colorless. Dip a small brush in, and paint the horns where they are to be black. When dry, put them where the sun can shine on them, and you will find that they will turn jet black. When done, polish off.

2.—By boiling well in infusions of various colored ingredients, and is done to imitate tortoise shell. Mix together pearlash, quicklime and litharge with a sufficient quantity of water, and a little pounded dragon's blood, and boil them together for ½ hour; apply this hot. For black—iron, iron filings, copperas, with vinegar applied on this.

3.—Black.—a.—Burned lime, 5.5 lb., are slaked in a little water, so that a powderlike hydrate of lime is obtained; this is mixed with 2.2 lb. of minium, and this mixture is formed into a thick paste with such lye as soap boilers use, having a specific weight of 1.036. The articles of horn are placed in this solution for 24 hours; they are then taken out, rinsed off with water, dried with a cloth, brushed over with rape-seed oil, and then again rubbed dry.

b.—Dissolve 0.1 oz. of silver in 2.1 oz. of nitric acid (aquafortis), and this solution is applied several times to the article to be stained, but it is absolutely necessary that the first coat should be entirely dry before another is applied. The articles are then burnished and made bright.

4.—Blue.—Stain green, and then steep for a short time in a weak solution of sulphate of indigo, containing a little cream of tartar.

5.—Brown.—Immerse in aqueous solution of potassium ferrocyanide, dry, and treat with a hot dilute solution of copper sulphate.

6.—Green.—a.—Dissolve 0.52 oz. of fine indigo carmine in 2.1 oz. of rain water. Then 0.175 oz. of pure picric acid are dissolved in 2.1 oz. of boiling-hot rain water, and both solutions are mixed together. A very beautiful, durable green color will in this manner be obtained, and can be used for the various manipulations.

b.—Aniline green, 0.35. Dissolve in 4.2 oz. of 90% alcohol, and the horn to be stained is treated with this solution. All the different shades of green may be produced by adding blue or yellow stain.

c.—Copper, 4.2 oz. Cut up finely, and gradually dissolved in 13 oz. of nitric acid (aquafortis), and the articles to be stained in this solution until they have assumed a fine green color.

d.—Steep in a solution of 2 parts of verdigris and 1 part of sal ammoniac.

7.—Purple.—a.—Logwood, 17.5 oz., are boiled in 4.4 lb. of milk of lime, and the same method is observed as given in red.

b.—Use a strong aqueous solution of gold chloride.

8.—Red.—a.—Red Brazil wood, 17.5 oz., are boiled for 1 hour in 4.4 lb. of milk of lime, and filtered through a cloth. The articles of horn, ivory or bone to be stained are boiled for 1 hour in a solution of 1.05 oz. of alum in 17.5 oz. of water. They are then placed in the above stain, and allowed to remain there until the desired color has been produced. Articles stained in this manner will acquire a beautiful purple color by dipping them in alum water.

b.—Soak in very dilute nitric acid for a few minutes and apply a strong infusion of cochineal in aqua ammonia.

c.—Bright Red.—Logwood, 8.75 oz., and red Brazil wood, 8.75 oz., are boiled in 4.4 lb. of milk of lime. It is applied in the same manner as 1.

d.—Tortoise Shell.—A rough dough is prepared from 17.5 oz. of white litharge, 2.2 lb. of finely powdered unslaked lime, 3.3 lb. of soap boilers' lye, having a specific weight of 1.036. The places on the horn which are to become dark are covered with this dough, and the horn is allowed to remain in contact with the dough for about 24 hours, until the latter has become entirely dry. The horn is then cleansed with a brush.

e.—Yellow.—Alum, 17.5 oz., free from iron, are dissolved in 4.4 lb. of rain water. The articles are allowed to lie in this for 1 or 2 hours. In the meantime 7 oz. of yellow berries are boiled with 4.2 oz. of carbonate of potash in 2.2 lb. of water for 1 hour, and then strained. The articles stained with alum are placed in this decoction, and allowed to lie in it for one hour. They are then taken out and dried.

f.—Steep them in a solution of lead acetate, and then, after drying, in a solution of bichromate of potash.

(Horn)

Polishing Horn and Bone.—1.—Use finely ground pumice stone and water, applied with a felt polishing wheel; finish with rotten stone applied in the same way.

2.—Having scraped the work perfectly smooth and level, rub it with very fine sandpaper, repeat the rubbing with a bit of felt dipped in finely powdered charcoal with water, and lastly with rotten stone or putty powder, and finish with a piece of soft wash leather damped with a little sweet oil; or, still better, rub it with subnitrate of bismuth by the palm of the hand.

3.—First scrape off the glass to take off any roughness, then grind some pumice stone to powder, and with a piece of cloth, wetted, and dipped in the powder, rub them until a smooth face is obtained. Next polish with rotten stone and linseed oil, and finish with dry flour and a piece of clean linen rag. The more rubbing with the stone and oil the better the polish. It is a very fine and sharp sand, and is prepared for use by calcining and sifting.

Softening Horn.—The bony core of the horn is first removed; the next process is to cut off with a saw the tip of the horn; that is, the whole of its solid part, which is used by cutlers for knife handles and sundry other purposes. The remainder of the horn is left entire, or is sawn across into lengths, according to the use to which it is destined. Next, it is immersed in boiling water for half an hour, by which it is softened, and while still hot is held in the flame of a coal or wood fire, taking care to bring the inside as well as the outside of the horn, if from an old animal, in contact with the blaze. It is kept there till it acquires the temperature of molten lead, or thereabout, and in consequence becomes very soft. In this state it is slit lengthwise by a strong pointed knife, like a pruning knife, and by means of two pairs of pincers, applied one to each edge of the slit, the cylinder is opened nearly flat. The degree of compression is regulated by the use to which the horn is afterward to be put. When it is intended for leaves of lanterns, the pressure is to be sufficiently strong (in the language of the workmen) to break the grain, by which is meant separating in a slight degree the laminæ of which it is composed, so as to allow the round-pointed knife to be introduced between them, in order to effect a complete separation. For combs, the plates of horn should be pressed as little as possible, so that the teeth may not split at the points. They are shaped chiefly by means of rasps and scrapers of various forms, after having been roughed out by a hatchet or saw; the teeth are cut by a double saw fixed in a back, the two plates being set to different depths, so that the first cuts the teeth only half way down, and is followed by the other, which cuts the whole length; the teeth are then finished and pointed by triangular rasps. Horn for knife handles is sawn into blanks, slit, pared and partially shaped, then heated in water and pressed between dies. It is afterward scraped, buffed and polished.

(Ivory)

Waste Mass.—The horn chips are laid in a fluid consisting of a cold saturated solution of boracic acid in water and a cold saturated solution of arsenic acid in dilute hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1). After working for a time, the mass is heated in a water bath for a short period to about 140° F. The horn substance is then transferred to closed iron molds, which, by means of a suitable heating arrangement, are heated to about 248° F., and by means of a piston, working in the mold, subjected to heavy pressure until all the fluid is removed. When the mass, thus pressed, has been allowed to cool, the horn chips will be found transformed into a solid mass, which can be worked like the ordinary horn substance.

Welding Horn.—Pieces of horn may be joined by heating the edges until they are quite soft, and pressing them together until they are cold. (See also **Bone; Ivory.**)

Ivory.

Bleaching.—1.—Ivory that has become yellow by exposure can be whitened by washing in a solution composed of 1 oz. of nitric acid and 10 oz. of soft water; apply with a rough brush; cleanse thoroughly in clean water.

2.—Rub the ivory with fine pumice and water, and, while damp, expose it to the sun under a glass vessel.

3.—Peroxide of hydrogen is used in Sheffield to bleach the inferior ivory for knife handles. The mode of procedure is as follows: Place, say, 2 qt. of the liquid in a stone pot, adding 4 oz. of liquor ammon. fort.; immerse the handle, and put over a common shop stove for 24 to 36 hours; the handles are then taken out and gradually dried in the air, not too quickly, or they would split. The deep color of the ivory is removed, and a beautiful pearly white results when polished. The ivory is previously treated

with a solution of common soda, to get rid of greasy matter, and open the pores.

4.—Take 2 handfuls of lime, slake it by sprinkling it with water; then add 3 pt. of water, and stir the whole together; let it settle 10 minutes, and pour the water into a pan for your purpose. Then take your ivory and steep it in the limewater for 24 hours, after which boil it in a strong alum water for 1 hour, and dry it in the air.

5.—Slake some lime in water; put your ivory in that water, after being decanted from the grounds, and boil it till it looks quite white. To polish it afterward, set it in the turner's wheel; and, after having worked, take rushes and pumice stone, subtile powder, with water, and rub it till it looks perfectly smooth. Next to that, heat it by turning it against a piece of linen or sheepskin leather, and, when hot, rub it over with a little whiting diluted in oil of olive; then with a little dry whiting alone; finally with a piece of soft white rag. When all this is performed as directed the ivory will look very white.

Cement for Ivory. (See CEMENTS.)

Cleansing Ivory.—1.—Removing Grain Marks.—Scrape the ivory, being careful to keep to the original contour. A plan adopted with valuable pieces is to engrave a design on the surface, and to fill with black ink, made by dissolving sealing wax with spirit. Leave this to set, then polish off, thus hiding the objectionable marks.

2.—Grease Stains.—Soak the ivory in best turpentine, letting it remain for a night and a day, and then rub off with whiting. This will bleach the ivory and remove the stains. Be careful not to allow the turpentine to soak into the joints of the article.

Dyeing.—L. Müller finds that objects of this material may be stained by boiling them for a long time in a perfectly clear solution of the desired coloring matter. Aniline red, picric acid or potassium dichromate, iodine green, sumac, aniline dyes, etc., may be used conveniently. The ivory must be thoroughly clean. It may be bleached by immersion for several hours in a solution of permanganate, and then in sulphurous acid.

Black for Ivory or Bone.—1.—Water, 1 gal.; logwood, 1 lb.; acetate of iron, ½ lb. Soak the articles in this until the color penetrates deeply by boiling in.

2.—Dissolve lunar caustic (nitrate of silver) in water to a strong solution, and steep your articles in the solution for 4 or 5 hours, and afterward develop the color by exposing to the sunlight. A pair of wooden tongs should be used to lift the articles out of the dye vat or bath, as the solution is injurious to the hands.

3.—If the ivory is well washed in an alkaline lye, and is then laid for several hours in a dilute solution of neutral nitrate of pure silver, with access of light, it will assume a black color, having a slightly green cast.

4.—A still finer black may be obtained by boiling the ivory for some time in a strained decoction of logwood, and then steeping it in a solution of red sulphate or red acetate of iron.

5.—Immerse frequently in common black ink.

6.—Steep for 2 or 3 days in a decoction made with 1 lb. of galls and 2 lb. of logwood, then steep for a few hours in iron liquor (acetate of iron).

7.—The pieces are always first polished with whiting and water, and when washed quite clean from the whiting are then prepared for the stain by a short immersion of from 3 to 5 minutes in acidulated cold water, in the proportion of 1 part of muriatic acid, the ordinary acid of commerce, to 40 or 50 parts of water, or in an equally weak solution of nitric acid. This cleansing fluid extracts the gelatine from the surface of the ivory, and is essential to the attainment of a perfectly uniform color. Extreme cleanliness, and the absence of any grease or accidental soiling are as necessary, with which view the work in process of staining is at no time touched by the fingers, but is removed from one vessel to another by flat pieces of wood attached to each other at one end by a flat metal spring, after the form of a pair of sugar tongs, separate pairs being kept for different colors. Subsequently to its treatment with the acid the ivory is invariably again placed in cold water that has been boiled, before it is transferred to the stain. Logwood stain is: Make a decoction of 2 oz. of logwood dust in 1 qt. of water, and strain; dissolve 1 oz. of sulphate of iron in 1 qt. of water, then heat the two stains in separate vessels, to 100° F., and immerse the ivory in the logwood stain for 15 minutes; well wash, and then place it for 5 minutes in the sulphate of iron stain.

8.—Finely powdered gall nuts, 1 part; pulverized verdigris, 4 parts, boiled in water, 30 parts by weight, the fluid to be strained, and again brought to boiling. The ivory to be immersed in it, and afterward placed in the following bath: Campeachy wood extract, 1 part (tied

in a linen bag); acetate of iron, 0.5 part; gum arabic, 0.1 part; water, 12 parts; alum, 1-12 part; boiled for 1 hour, and strained.

Blue for Ivory or Bone.—1.—Boil together, sulphate of indigo, ½ oz.; potash, ¼ oz.; water, 2 qt.; and steep the goods in the decoction until of a deep blue.

2.—Sulphate of copper, 1 lb.; water, 2 qt. Boil together, and steep your articles in the liquor, in a boiling heat.

3.—a.—Stain them green, then steep them in a hot and strong solution of pearlash.

b.—Boil them in a strong decoction of logwood, and afterward steep them in a solution of blue vitriol.

c.—Steep them for a short time in a weak solution of sulphate of indigo to which a little salt of tartar has been added; or, still better, boil them in a dyer's green indigo vat.

4.—Immerse for a short time in a dilute solution of indigo carmine.

5.—Brown.—Apply several coats of an ammoniacal solution of potassium permanganate. Similar results are obtained if the solution is diluted with vinegar, and the ivory article allowed to remain in the liquid for some time.

Gray Stain.—Lay the parts in a solution of 1 part of pyrogallic acid in 20 parts of water, for about 20 minutes; allow them to dry thoroughly, then immerse in a solution of 1 part of green vitriol in 25 parts of water.

Green for Ivory or Bone.—1.—Vinegar, 1 qt.; verdigris, 1 oz. Dissolve together, and then boil your articles in it until of the desired hue. The vessel in which the operation is made must not afterward be used for any household purpose, for the dye is highly poisonous, and liable to penetrate any vessel in which it has been made or put.

2.—Steep in a solution of 2 parts of verdigris and 1 part of sal ammoniac. Observe not to use a metallic vessel for the above.

3.—Dip blued ivory for a little while in a solution of nitro-muriate of tin, and then in a hot decoction of fustic.

4.—Boil in a solution of verdigris, in vinegar, until dark enough.

5.—Steep in a solution of verdigris to which a little nitric acid has been added, or in a solution of distilled verdigris in acetic acid.

6.—Green.—Dye yellow first, and afterward dip into a solution of indigo carmine.

Purple.—1.—Make a solution of sal ammoniac into 4 times its weight of nitrous oxide. Soak the ivory in this.

2.—Steep in a weak solution of terchloride of gold. Boil for 6 hours in a decoction of 1 lb. of logwood in ½ gal. of water, adding more water as it wastes by boiling, then add 2 oz. of alum, and boil for 1 hour more.

Red Ivory.—1.—Steep in good red writing ink, if not intended to be afterward used in water, or to be washed.

2.—This red, if to be used on an article liable to contact with water, needs to be applied upon a mordant, or fixer, made as follows: Aquafortis, 2 oz.; sal ammoniac, ¼ oz. Mix. Then add tin, in powder, ¼ oz.; water, 1 oz. When all are dissolved, steep the ivory or bone articles in the liquor, and allow them to dry. Afterward boil Brazil wood, ½ lb.; water, 1 gal.; and again steep your articles in it when at boiling heat.

3.—Red.—a.—Make an infusion of cochineal in water of ammonia, then immerse the pieces therein, having previously soaked them for a few minutes in very weak nitric acid and water.

b.—Boil the bones with 1 lb. of Brazil dust in 1 gal. of water for 3 hours, then add ¼ lb. of alum, and boil for 1 hour more.

4.—Boil Brazil wood chips in weak alum water, and filter. The ivory should be previously treated with dilute muriate of tin solution.

5.—Alum, 2 parts, dissolved in water, 25 parts; then the ivory is treated with a Brazil wood decoction.

6.—Solution of 4 parts of cochineal, 4 parts of cream of tartar, 12 parts of tin solution (finely powdered cochineal to be dissolved in warm tin solution and cream of tartar added). After solution is effected, spirit of sal ammoniac is added, drop by drop.

7.—Macerate cochineal in vinegar, and boil in the liquid for a few minutes.

8.—For red, dip the articles first in a tin mordant, and then into a hot decoction of Brazil wood or cochineal.

Scarlet for Ivory or Bone.—Proceed as in the red, but use solution of lac dye instead of Brazil wood.

Violet for Ivory or Bone.—1.—Tin, in powder, ¼ oz.; sal ammoniac, ¼ oz.; nitric acid, 2 oz.; water, 1 oz. Dissolve all completely, and then steep your ivory or bone in the liquor, taking care not to let it touch your hands, or it will produce painful sores and discoloration. Also avoid breathing the gas evolved from the liquor. After dipping in the above,

steep the articles in a decoction of logwood.

2.—Dip in the tin mordant and immerse in a decoction of logwood.

3.—Dye red first, then immerse for an instant in a solution of indigo carmine.

4.—Immerse for about 15 minutes in a solution of potassium chromate.

5.—For yellow, impregnate with nitrohydrochlorate of tin, and then digest in a strong decoction of fustic. The coal-tar colors are now generally used for this and similar purposes.

6.—Finely powdered circuma root, 60 parts; digested in 500 parts of 80% alcohol for a day, and filtered through blotting paper.

7.—Aniline yellow, 95 parts, dissolved in 750 parts of 80% alcohol, and filtered through blotting paper.

Etching Ivory.—1.—Take dilute sulphuric acid, dilute muriatic acid, equal parts; mix. For etching varnish, take white wax, 2 parts; tears of mastic, 2 parts; mix.

2.—Etching ground, white wax, 66 parts; mastic, 66 parts; asphalt, 2 parts; melted together. The design must be drawn with a graving needle. Etching fluid: Pure silver, 2 parts, dissolved in nitric acid, 33 1-3 parts, and diluted with distilled water, 750 parts. After etching, wash repeatedly in distilled water. After a few hours, wash out with oil of turpentine and carefully dry; the drawing will be black. For brown drawing, in place of the silver solution use a solution of 1 part of permanganate of potash in 16 parts of distilled water. The ivory must be absolutely free from fat.

Flexible Ivory.—Immerse the ivory in a solution of pure phosphoric acid, sp. gr. 1.13, until it partially loses its opacity; then wash in cold soft water, and dry. This renders ivory very flexible, but it regains its hardness if long exposed to dry air. Its pliability may, however, be restored by immersion in hot water.

Gilding Ivory.—1.—Put the ivory into a solution of sulphate of iron (copperas), and then into a solution of nitro-muriate of gold; on withdrawing it from the latter it will be beautifully gilded.

2.—The pattern (ornamentation) is traced with a fine camel's-hair brush, moistened with chloride of gold. Then the glass or ivory is held over the mouth of a flask in which hydrogen gas is in process of generation (by the action of dilute sulphuric acid on zinc waste). The hydrogen reduces the chloride of gold on the painted places to metallic gold, and the metallic film of gold thus deposited will soon develop quite a shine or glitter. The gold film is very thin.

3.—Ivory is not so easy to gild as articles made of wood: wood, being porous, retains a portion of the gold size; yet, on the other hand, bone or ivory may be so gilt that it shall resemble gold. Free the ivory from dirt or grease; when quite dry, give the article a thin coat of gold size laid on evenly with a fine hair brush; lay aside until set, which may be known by feeling whether tacky to the finger. The gold size should be just the least warm; the article may, with advantage, be warmed before applying the gold size; great care must be used to keep the dust from the article until gilt and quite dry. Cut the gold leaf in suitably sized pieces, and apply with the tip; the gold leaf may then be pressed into shape with a piece of white wool. Should any part appear not gilt, apply a dab of gild size, then a piece of gold leaf. When quite dry, it may be burnished with an ivory paper-knife, or even a glass pen-holder, always inserting a piece of tissue paper between the burnished and the article that is gilt. When finished off, the appearance will be much improved by giving the article a coat of gild lacquer.

4.—Immerse it in a solution of nitro-muriate of gold, and then expose it to hydrogen gas while damp. Wash it afterwards in clean water.

Hardening Ivory.—To harden ivory after it has been softened, wrap in a sheet of white paper, cover with dry, decrepitated salt, let it remain for 24 hours, when it will be restored to its original hardness.

Imitation of Ivory.—1.—The composition for making imitation ivory is as follows: Powder very finely some egg shell. Make isinglass and brandy into a paste with the egg shell. Color it as desired. The mold must be oiled, and the paste poured in warm. When dry it is ready for use.

2.—One of the disadvantages of celluloid is the fact that it burns very readily when a flame is applied; but a new compound, said to be fireproof, and suitable as a substitute for ivory, is thus made: A solution is prepared of 200 parts of casein in 50 parts of ammonia and 400 of water, or 150 parts of albumen in 400 of water. To the solution the following are added: Quicklime, 240 parts; acetate of alumina, 150 parts; alum, 50 parts; sulphate of lime, 1,200 parts; oil, 100 parts. The oil is to be mixed in last. When dark objects are to be made, from

(Ivory)

75 to 100 parts of tannin are to be substituted for the acetate of alumina. When the mixture has been well kneaded together, and made into a smooth paste, it is passed through rollers to form plates of the desired shape. These are dried and pressed into metallic molds previously heated, or they may be reduced to a very fine powder, which is introduced into heated molds and submitted to a strong pressure. The objects are afterward dipped into the following bath: Water, 100 parts; white glue, 1 part; phosphoric acid, 10 parts. Finally, they are dried, polished, and varnished with shellac.

Miniature Painting, Preparation for.—It is usual to paint miniatures upon ivory which is sold prepared for the purpose by the artist's colorman, after being subjected to a bleaching process by boiling, or exposure to the rays of the sun; but the bleaching can be more expeditiously performed by placing the ivory before a good fire, which will dispel the wavy lines, if they are not very strongly marked, that frequently destroy the requisite uniformity of surface. Ivory of the best quality has but few of these wavy lines, but it is frequently expedient to employ that of inferior quality.

Mounting.—The ivory should be fastened at the four corners to a piece of cardboard for the convenience of painting on; the back of the ivory should be kept perfectly clean, as any application of gum or glue to its surface destroys the transparent quality upon which its usefulness depends. After the surface to be painted on is properly cleaned, it should on no account be touched with the fingers, as the employment of oxgall to remove greasiness must be scrupulously avoided. An ivory palette is best adapted for miniature painting, because the tints appear on it the same as when worked on the miniature, a matter of considerable importance.

Polishing Ivory.—1.—This may be done by hard, medium, and soft revolving brushes with wet whiting and water, finishing with a soft polishing bob charged with dry whiting or with putty powder.

2.—To polish ivory by hand, make a pad of thick flannel or blanketing and rub with whiting and water; finish with a new pad and dry whiting or putty powder. When finished, stand in the sun to bleach, if desired.

3.—The following directions apply to the cleaning and polishing of an ivory tusk, the surface of which is somewhat corroded. With a blunt knife first scrape away the scaly matter until the ivory below begins to show up all over. Then scrape with pieces of broken glass, using the sharp edges, or a steel wood scraper. Continue this operation until all protuberances are worn down and the entire surface is moderately smooth. Next use coarse glasspaper, followed by medium, and then fine. Now rub well with fine emery powder, moistened into a paste with lard oil. Follow this application with one of powdered pumice and oil for a considerable time until a polish begins to appear. Finally, a vigorous friction with putty powder and the palm of the hand will complete the operation.

4.—The modes of polishing objects made of this useful and ornamental substance, differ according to the nature of the works; and although the following directions offered refer especially to the ivory of the elephant, that of the tusks of other animals, also the corosos, or vegetable ivory, and bone are treated nearly or quite the same, when applied to similar uses. Turned works with plain surfaces may in general be left so smooth from the tool as to require but *very little polishing*, a point always aimed at, with superior workmen, by the employment of sharp tools. In the polishing of turned works, very fine glasspaper or emery paper is first used, and it is rendered still finer and smoother by rubbing two pieces together face to face; secondly, whiting and water as thick as cream is then applied on wash leather, linen or cotton rag, which should be thin, that the fingers may the more readily feel and avoid the keen fillets and edges of the ivory work, that would be rounded by excessive polishing; thirdly, when the work feels smooth, or to hang less to the rag than at first, the work is washed with clean water on the same or another rag; fourthly, it is rubbed with a clean dry cloth until all the moisture is absorbed, and lastly, a very minute quantity of oil or tallow is put on the rag to give a gloss. Scarcely any of the oil remains behind, and the apprehension of its being absorbed by the ivory and disposing it to turn yellow may be discarded; indeed, the quantity of oil used is quite insignificant, and its main purpose is to keep the surface of the ivory slightly lubricated, so that the rag may not hang to it and wear it into rings or groovy marks. Putty powder is sometimes used for polishing ivory work, but it is more expensive and scarcely better suited than whiting, which is sufficiently hard for the purpose.

5.—Turned Works consisting of many

parts are best polished separately, as they are then more accessible, and the whiting and water do not penetrate and clog the joinings of the several parts, and prevent their easy separation. Accurate workmen frequently polish screw threads in order to make them move the more easily, and to endure the longer without wearing loose; this is sometimes done with screws in ivory and the woods, as well as those in the metals, and is to be highly recommended.

6.—Turned Works ornamented with the eccentric chuck, revolving cutters, etc., are also required to be cut with exceedingly sharp tools, in order that but little polishing may be necessary. The polishing of irregular surfaces is generally done with a moderately hard nail brush, supplied with whiting and water, and lightly applied in all directions, to penetrate every interstice; after a period, the work is brushed with plain water and a clean brush, to remove every vestige of the whiting. The ivory is dried by wiping and pressing it with a clean linen or cotton rag, and is afterwards allowed to dry in the air, or at a good distance from the fire; when dry, a gloss is given with a clean brush, on which a minute drop of oil is first applied. It is better to do too little polishing at first, so as to need a repetition of the process, rather than, by injudicious activity, to round and obliterate all the delicate points and edges of the works, upon the preservation of which their beauty mainly depends.

7.—Superior Flat Works are accurately filed and scraped, then cleaned with fine glasspaper folded around a square stick, afterwards with whiting also on a stick of deal, planed very flat and square and used as a file; some workmen cover the wood with one or two layers of flannel or cloth, but the naked wood, although somewhat tedious, will produce more exact surfaces and better defined edges.

8.—Common Filed and Carved Works are finished—first, with Trent sand and water on flannel or a brush; secondly, scraped Flanders brick, used in like manner; thirdly, wet linen or woolen rag, with powdered chalk, which soon rubs down smooth, and to the condition of ordinary whiting.

9.—Razors and Knife Handles are most generally finished by shaving or scraping; and secondly, by buffing them on the wheels, as more fully explained under the head Tortoise-shell; but the following methods are by some preferred.

10.—Common Razor Handles.—These are sawn out and filed, then scraped with an old razor blade called a shaving blade; two razor handles or scales are then held at the one end in a pair of clamps in the vise, and rubbed lengthwise; first, with chalk and water on felt or cloth, which cuts very quickly; and secondly, with whiting and water for the finish.

11.—Best Razor Handles.—Two scales are slightly riveted together and buffed; first, on a buff-wheel fed with Trent sand; secondly, buffed with rotten stone; thirdly, they are handed up or polished with the naked hand and rotten stone. Other workmen entirely omit the rotten stone, which requires oil, and conduct the work with chalk and whiting, so that water may be used throughout the work.

12.—Umbrella and Parasol Handles, and many similar pieces, are polished first with sand and then with whiting, on cloth wheels consisting of several circles of thick cloth or felt, clamped between two smaller disks of wood; the cloth projects about an inch around the margin to make a soft elastic edge.

Polishing in the Lathe.—Ivory and fine hard woods may be polished in a turning lathe by mixing with tripoli the dust and shavings that turn off, and pressing it against the work while turning.

Silvering Ivory.—1.—Take a small piece of nitrate of silver, and pound it in a mortar. Add some soft water to it, mix thoroughly and put in a bottle. Place the ivory article to be silvered in this solution, allow it to remain until it is of a deep yellow color. Put it then in clear water, and place in the sun. If desired to draw any figure or name upon the ivory, it may be done with a camel's-hair pencil, dipped in the solution. Wash well with water after the drawing has become a deep yellow, and put in the sunlight, occasionally wetting with clean water. Rub it after it has turned a deep black color, and it will change to a brilliant silver.

2.—Make a weak solution of nitrate of silver, immerse the ivory in it, and allow it to remain until the solution gives it a deep yellow color. Immerse in clear water, and expose it in the water to the sun. It becomes black in about three hours. The black surface becomes brilliant silver by rubbing.

Softening Ivory.—1.—In 3 oz. of spirits of niter, and 15 of water, mixed, put the ivory and leave for 3 or 4 days.

2.—To Make Ivory Soft and Flexible.—Take a solution of phosphoric acid of 1.130 sp. gr. Put the ivory in this solution, and let it remain until it has a

transparent appearance. Take out, wash carefully, dry between soft linen. The ivory will be soft as thick leather. It will become hard if it is exposed to the air, but become soft again if placed in warm water. (See also **Bone; Horn.**)

Jade.

Polished by lapidaries like carnelian, but it only takes a greasy and not a brilliant polish.

Jasper.

Obtains just the same treatment as carnelian in the lapidary's art; it occurs of numerous colors and varieties, and is nearly equal to agate in point of hardness.

Jet.

A soft bituminous mineral, and, like cannel coal, receives in the hand of the lapidary the same routine as alabaster. (See also **Cannel Coal.**)

Working Jet.—1.—Small chisels of ordinary shape are used in turning jet on a lathe. The action is more of a scrape than a distinct cut. A knife the size of a penknife, with the point beveled off and then set like a chisel, is used in carving jet. Jet is first polished on a revolving wooden wheel with rotten stone and water, and then finished off on a board covered with stout leather—often porpoise hide—impregnated with rouge or lampblack mixed with a very small quantity of oil.

2.—The tools used for turning jet are beveled from both sides like a turner's soft wood chisel, only they are held with the edge horizontal and scrape rather than cut. Their edges are very thin and keen. A small gouge, also beveled from both sides, is used for roughing out. For polishing use first fine emery cloth, then charcoal dust and soft soap on a flannel. Finish with the same, only adding more soft soap. Sometimes rotten stone on the hand or flannel is used as a finish. No heat is required.

Lapis Lazuli.

Used in jewelry, but chiefly important as affording that beautiful pigment, ultramarine, so highly valued by painters on account of its great advantage in not changing by time or exposure. Lapis lazuli is difficult to polish on account of the irregularity of its substance, which abounds in soft parts that wear away more quickly than the remainder; it is treated as carnelian.

Lavas, which are occasionally arranged as specimens, do not in general admit of being well polished, because of their being irregularly hard and soft, and also scoriaceous; they are worked by the lapidary just like alabaster.

Malachite.

Malachite, or the massive green carbonate of copper, is much used for jewelry and articles of *vertu*. The finest malachite is from Russia, and as it is traversed by numerous circular fissures—from the imperfect joinings of the botryoidal masses of which it may be considered to be composed—it is difficult to polish, and requires great care and attention; notwithstanding its hardness, it is considered by some lapidaries better to treat it as alabaster than carnelian, but each method is followed.

Marble.

1.—If the piece to be polished is a plane surface, it is first rubbed by means of another piece of marble, or hard stone, with the intervention of water and two sorts of sand; first with the finest river or drift sand, and then with common house or white sand, which latter leaves the surface sufficiently smooth for the process of gritting. Three sorts of grit stone are employed: first, Newcastle grit; second, a fine grit brought from the neighborhood of Leeds; and lastly, a still finer, called snake grit, procured at Ayr, in Scotland. These are rubbed successively on the surface with water alone; by these means, the surface is gradually reduced to closeness of texture, fitting it for the process of glazing, which is performed by means of a wooden block having a thick piece of woolen stuff wound tightly round it; the interstices of the fibers of this are filled with prepared putty powder (peroxide of tin), and moistened with water; this being laid on the marble and loaded, it is drawn up and down the marble by means of a handle, being occasionally wetted, until the desired gloss is produced. The polishing of moldings is done with the same materials, but with rubbers varied in shape according to that of the molding. The block is not used in this case; in its stead a piece of linen cloth is folded to make a handful; this also contains the putty powder and water. Sand rubbers employed to polish a slab of large dimensions should never exceed 2-3 of its length nor 1-3 of its width; but if the piece of marble is small, it may be sanded itself on a larger piece of stone. The grit rubbers are never larger than that

(Meerschaum)

they may be easily held in one hand; the largest block is about 14 in. in length and 4½ in. in breadth.

2.—To Polish Imitation Marbles, when you have finished marbling, let the work stand for a day or two; then gently rub it down with the back or smooth side of a sheet of sandpaper; this will take off the knits or bits of skin which may be upon it, without scratching it; now give it three coats of the best pale polishing copal varnish, allowing an interval of two days after each coat. Let this stand for three weeks; then cut it down with ground pumice and water, using a piece of wash leather or rag for that purpose. When you have got it tolerably smooth and level, wash it well with plenty of clean water, taking particular care to clean off all the pumice; give it five coats of varnish. It ought now to stand for three to six months before it is polished, for if it is done before it is almost certain to crack. When the varnish is sufficiently hard, cut it down with finely ground pumice as before; then use rotten stone and olive oil, with the ball of the hand; then flour and oil; finish off with dry flour. This takes a deal of time to do it properly.

3.—Pure beeswax, 10 parts; Japan gold size, 2 parts; spirits of turpentine, 88 parts. The mixture is of creamy consistency, and should be applied in small quantities, with the aid of a piece of white flannel. If it is desired for use upon white marble, white wax may be substituted. The same preparation can be used to advantage on woodwork. The Japan size prevents the stickiness which exists when wax alone is used.

Meerschaum.

Meerschaum is scraped to a smooth surface; but it is so soft as scarcely to admit of being polished, otherwise than by dipping the meerschaum into melted wax to fill up its pores, and rubbing it when dry with a flannel, which is the usual process.

Mending.—If the material is genuine (natural) meerschaum you can make a lasting joint between the parts by proceeding as follows: Clean a clove or two of garlic (the fresher the better) by removing all the outside hull or skin; throw into a little mortar, and mash to a paste. Rub this paste over each surface to be united and join quickly. Bring the parts as closely together as possible and fasten in this position. Have ready some boiling fresh milk; place the article in it and continue boiling for 30 minutes. Remove and let cool slowly. If properly done, this makes a joint that will stand any ordinary treatment, and is nearly invisible. If of composition, use a cement made of quicklime, rubbed to a thick cream with egg albumen.

Pipes.—1.—Meerschaum is worked in the following way: The large pieces of meerschaum are cut with a band saw to a convenient size, after which the material is soaked in water until it becomes quite soft. When wet it becomes very soapy, and will produce quite a lather if rubbed. After being thoroughly soaked, the meerschaum can be cut like cheese, and it is then roughly shaped with a knife to the form of a pipe. When dry, the bowl and stem shanks are drilled, and then if the pipe is of a plain pattern, it is turned on a lathe to the desired form. If a square stem shank is desired, it is shaped with a file. The shank is now shouldered and threaded to receive the amber stem piece.

2.—Cleaning.—A very simple and effective way of cleaning the inside of a pipe is to plug up the bowl with a cork in which a hole has been bored. Fit the cork against the water tap and turn on the water. To clean the outside of the pipe, make a thick paste of whiting and turpentine, and brush it over with a hard brush. Leave the paste pretty thick on the pipe and allow it to become quite dry, when it should be brushed off with a clean hard brush. Finish cleaning the pipe by rubbing over with a soft cloth and sweet oil.

3.—Discoloration, Removing.—To clean the carving on a meerschaum pipe and remove the black around the top, wash the bowl with hot milk, using a tooth or nail brush to clean the dirt out of the carved portion. For the black part try the effect of very fine pumice powder and benzoline; bring up the gloss again with putty powder and a trace of olive oil. The greater part of the coloring of a meerschaum may be removed by steeping it for some time in moderately strong ammonia solution, 1 part of strong ammonia to 2 parts of water.

4.—Imitation.—These are said to be prepared from a mixture of the artificially prepared silicates of magnesia, alumina, and lime, and sulphate of lime; these are mixed together in the state of pastes, dried at the ordinary temperature, cut into small blocks, and dried on a stove. The blocks are then turned in the lathe in a similar manner to real meerschaum. Imitation meerschaum pipes should not be varnished; the varnish will burn or crack

(Meerschaum)

when the pipes are smoked. They may be warmed and rubbed with a little white wax, and then polished with a soft rag. The best way, however, is to polish them with a revolving wooden polishing wheel covered with leather or felt, using dry putty powder or whiting.

5.—*Substitute for Meerschaum (Bertolio's).*—a.—Make a hot solution of silicate of potash. Place in it carbonate of magnesia, cut in small pieces. Let the pieces remain in the solution a few days, and then dry. Repeat several times, using fresh hot solution of water glass instead of silicate of potash. Expose the pieces to the air for a few months. In 6 or 7 months the pieces are hard enough to be worked, and closely resemble meerschaum.

b.—Make a solution of 4 parts of sulphuric acid in 50 parts of water. Treat peeled potatoes with this solution for 36 hours. Dry the mass between blotting paper and press. Pipes may be made of this material which closely resemble meerschaum. By using very strong pressure, billiard balls have been made, closely resembling ivory. The material can be carved.

6.—Rewaxing. — Carefully clean the pipe by rubbing all over with soft rag wetted with methylated spirit and dipped in pumice powder, finishing with clean, soft rag. To rewax, place a small spirit lamp beneath the pipe, but near enough to the pipe to keep it sufficiently warm to melt a piece of white wax held against it. Let the wax touch those parts only which are intended to be colored, and when the pipe is cold, wipe off the superfluous wax with a soft rag. Pipes can also be rewaxed by merely making them hot enough with smoking to melt the wax. Any coloring wrongly placed can be removed by dipping the bowl to the required depth in chloroform. Rewaxing demands care and patience. Another method is to cut 1 lb. of white castile soap into thin shavings, boil with 2 pt. of water till dissolved, then add 1 lb. of white beeswax, also in thin shavings, and stir till cold. Well rub this paste into the meerschaum and polish with a silk rag. A harder polish can be obtained by using carnauba wax in place of beeswax, but this is difficult to emulsify with the soap.

Meerschaum, To Color.—1.—Ordinarily, the pipe is boiled for coloring in a preparation of wax, which is absorbed, and a thin coating of wax is held on the surface of the pipe, and made to take a high polish. Under the wax is retained the oil of tobacco, which is absorbed by the pipe, and its hue grows darker in proportion to the tobacco used. A meerschaum pipe at first should be smoked very slowly, and before a second bowlful is lighted the pipe should cool off. This is to keep the wax as far up on the bowl as possible, and rapid smoking will overheat, driving the wax off and leaving the pipe dry and raw. A new pipe should never be smoked outdoors in extremely cold weather.

(Mussel Shells)

2.—Fill the pipe, and smoke down about one-third, or to the height to which you wish to color. Leave the remainder of the tobacco in the pipe, and do not empty or disturb it for several weeks, or until the desired color is obtained. When smoking, put fresh tobacco on the top, and smoke to the same level.

3.—When once burnt, the pipe cannot be satisfactorily colored, unless the burnt portion is removed and the surface again treated by the process by which meerschaum is prepared. The coloring is produced by action of the smoke upon the oils and wax which are superficially on the exterior of the pipe, and are applied in the process of manufacture.

4.—The simplest method of performing this is as follows: Fill the pipe, and smoke down about one-third, or to the height to which you wish to color. Leave the remainder of the tobacco in the pipe, and do not empty or disturb it for several weeks, or until the desired color is obtained. When smoking, put fresh tobacco on the top, and smoke to the same level. Another method is as follows: The pipe is boiled for coloring in a preparation of wax, which is absorbed, and a thin coating of wax is held on the surface of the pipe, and made to take a high polish. Under the wax is retained the oil of tobacco, which is absorbed by the pipe, and its hue grows darker in proportion to the tobacco used. A meerschaum pipe at first should be smoked very slowly, and before a second bowlful is lighted the pipe should cool off. This is to keep the wax as far up on the bowl as possible; rapid smoking will overheat, driving the wax off, and leaving the pipe dry and raw. A new pipe should never be smoked outdoors in extremely cold weather.

Mussel Shells.

Polishing.—First rub the shells with the finest emery powder, wet, on a piece of flannel, then polish with oxide of tin or putty powder, and finally with whiting, applied by the ball of the thumb without a cloth. To polish many shells a weak solution of hydrochloric acid has to be

used to remove the rough "skin." The polishing then proceeds as above.

Onyx.

A variety of chalcedony that is wrought by the lapidary like **Carnelian.**

Opal.

This beautiful iridescent gem, although soft, is very brittle and tender, on account of the numerous fissures by which it is traversed, and that apparently give rise to the splendid play of colors seen in precious opals of fine quality. Opals are always cut with rounded faces, and are more generally treated like alabaster than carnelian.

Pearls and Pearl Working.

For information on pearl, uses of shells, manufacture of buttons, culture pearls, etc., see our Scientific American Supplement, Nos. *1203, *1694, 1743, 1385, 1592, *1700 and *1786. (*) Denotes illustrated articles.

Cleaning.—1.—For cleaning pearls, one safe method is to wash them in lukewarm water with light suds made from white castile soap, and then to dry them by shaking in a box filled with jewelers' sawdust, for if left wet the gems may be injured.

2.—To free the setting round a pearl from dust, a soft-bristled tooth-brush should be used, for nothing but fine hairs can get into the small corners and clean the prongs without danger of loosening the jewels.

3.—In cleaning a pearl ring or scarf pin surrounded by a cluster of diamonds the best plan is to put the article into a bowl of clear lukewarm water. Next dip the brush in the water, rub it over a pure toilet soap, and make a thin suds on the hand: then brush the jewels and setting carefully until they look clean. Care must be taken that no bits of soap get on the gems. Occasionally they will have to be soaped several times to make them bright. The moment the dirt is removed rinse them in lukewarm water and blow it off quickly, so that the pearl will dry more rapidly when put in the sawdust. Drop them in a bowl filled with jeweler's sawdust and shake them gently for several minutes. When taken out, if any fine particles of wood cling to the setting they should be whisked off with a small, soft, dry tooth-brush, leaving the pearl and diamonds bright and lustrous. Some people prefer using alcohol instead of box sawdust to dry the stones, but unless this is used exceedingly carefully, the setting may be loosened. Dip the ring just once in alcohol and quickly blow or brush it dry. The whole process of cleaning pearls should not take more than from six to ten minutes, and should be done every two or three weeks when they are constantly worn.

Deterioration.—Pearls are liable to deterioration from various causes. The acid secretions of the skin, foul gases, salt water and soap injure them, and sudden changes of temperature may cause them to crack or even to burst. In the course of time the pearl becomes dull, or "old," to use the technical term. When it has completely lost its luster it is said to be dead. Attempts have been made to restore the luster of dead pearls by various methods, none of which produces very satisfactory results.

Glass-gilding. Fixing Pearl to Glass.—First gild the outline, and when quite finished fill the spaces between the lines with very clear varnish. When this becomes tacky, put a little size on the end of the finger, pick up some of the flakes of pearl, and put them on different parts of the letter. Fill in with smaller flakes, and lastly press on some pearl powder to cover the space completely. Apply the varnish with a soft hair-fitch, and to fix the pearl at the back, when the work is quite dry, press a laver of tinfoil well into the breaks. Paint over this with white lead, tinted as may be required, and mixed stiff in boiled oil with enough japan gold size to dry quickly.

Inlaying on Metal.—"Pearl-inlaying" is the name given to a process by which pieces of pearl are attached to the surfaces of metal and sometimes of papier mâché.

1.—Mother of pearl, known also as pearl oyster and white pearl, is chiefly used for the purpose. It has a clear white surface covered with minute grooves which decompose and reflect the light, imparting a number of beautiful tints.

2.—Aurora shell is used: this has a wrinkled appearance and is known also by its various colors. It is made from the shell of the mollusc known as the sea-ear or ear-shell.

3.—Another pearl used for the purpose comes from the green snail shell: this is distinguished by its glistening shades of green, yellow and pink, blended together.

4.—In preparing the pearl for inlaying, the rough shells are cut with fine saws, the pieces being then ground on both sides on a grindstone until of the requisite thickness. With a pair of ordinary scissors the pearl is now cut into the form

of leaves, flowers, etc., or when many pieces of the same size and shape are required, a die press operated by foot power may be employed.

5.—Another method by which a number of similar pieces may be obtained consists in cementing the several thicknesses together and, holding the composite lump in a vise, shaping with a fine saw. Files and drills also assist in the shaping. If the cement employed is glue, soaking in water will separate the pieces, from which the glue can then be washed. To prepare the iron or other material to receive the pearl, it should be well cleaned and then coated with lampblack worked up with varnish. When this is thoroughly dry, a coat of black japan is applied, and when this is tacky the pieces of pearl are pressed on with the finger. Being left two or three hours in a hot oven, the japan dries, and then the whole is varnished and again stoved, this process being repeated several times. The varnish should be applied quickly, so as to bring up the surrounding surface to the level of the pearl; the varnish is scraped off the latter with a knife when the stoving operations are finished. The pearl is then polished with pumice stone and water, and the varnish is rubbed smooth with very fine pumice powder moistened with water. The article now has the appearance of being inlaid, if the film of varnish applied is sufficiently thick. It is obvious that the whole process is not one of real inlaying. The next stages of the work can be successfully carried out only by a person possessed of an eye for the artistic. The pieces of pearl are made to assume the forms of flowers, etc., their stem and leaves being sketched in with a camel's-hair pencil dipped in gold size or in a mixture of varnish and turpentine. When tacky, gold leaf is applied, superfluous gold being rubbed off with a piece of silk when the size or varnish is dry. The flowers and leaves are further touched up with paint, and the job is finished by coating with the very best varnish.

Mother of Pearl.—Mother of pearl of moderate size may be obtained of dealers. It may be sliced with a circular saw, ground on an ordinary grindstone, then polished with Trent sand, of various degrees of fineness, on a revolving leather buff, and finished with lime or whiting. The slitting and grinding operations are conducted with the saw and stone running in troughs of water. It may also be incised with the graver, fret-sawn (with the addition of water to keep the saw cool), and shaped with a smooth file, but could hardly be cut with a knife.

Pearl Shells

1.—Mother-of-Pearl Gloss on Gelatine Films.—This is produced, according to the patent of G. A. Poussole, Paris, by mixing an aqueous gelatine solution with ammonium bromide, the product obtained after drying being dipped into a silver nitrate solution. The gelatine is dried again and again dipped, this time in a clear collodion solution; a final drying completes the process.

2.—Imitation.—a.—Imitation of mother of pearl for inlaid work is obtained by varnishing smooth surface of paper, cardboard, leather, bone, celluloid, etc. When dry, the surface is daubed with colored bronze powder and is subjected to pressure by means of a die having the desired design upon its face, the die being heated to 105° to 150° F. This method is cheap, and the results are durable and can be varied almost indefinitely. Practical working details are missing, however.

b.—Small articles may be made of imitation mother of pearl by producing the articles in horn, which is boiled in a solution of sugar of lead and then laid in very dilute hydrochloric acid.

c.—Buttons.—White horn buttons may be made to imitate mother of pearl by being boiled in a saturated solution of sugar of lead and then laid in very dilute hydrochloric acid. Combs, to which the boiling process is not applicable, as it distorts the teeth, may be treated by being kept overnight in a moderately concentrated cold solution of nitrate of lead, then laid for ¼ hour in a bath containing 3 per cent. of nitric acid, finally being rinsed in water. The use of sugar of lead is, however, prejudicial and should be avoided.

3.—Iridescent.—The following is said to be the process used in the Vienna shell button works. In a wide-mouth jar large enough to hold the shells, and fitted with a ground glass stopper, put as much ammonia water as will cover the shells. To this add silver chloride in powder until the liquid becomes saturated and a slight excess of the silver salt is established. Into this put the shell and, applying the stopper, set aside in a dark place for a few days. At the end of a week, more or less according to the heat of the weather, density or porosity of the shell, etc., remove the shell and place it, without washing, in the direct sunlight for two or three days. The play of colors is usually established in a few hours, but its permanency is made surer by a little longer exposure to the sun. As a general rule, one week's

contact with the ammonia water, with two days' exposure to the direct light, are all-sufficient.

To Give to Articles the Luster of Mother of Pearl.—Make a solution of copal, 1 part; sandarac, 1 part; solution of dammar, 2 parts; rosin, ½ part; absolute alcohol, ½ part. Mix these ingredients with ¼ their volume of oil of bergamot or rosemary. Distil until it is reduced to the consistency of castor oil. Take a vessel which is a little larger than the article to be coated; fill with water to which has been added about 5% of pure glue solution. Apply the varnish with a feather or brush to the surface of the water; a beautiful iridescent film will be formed, which is laid on the articles to be made iridescent. Keep the water at a temperature of about 70° F.

4.—Polishing.—a.—Take some finely powdered rotten stone and add sufficient olive oil to it to make a thick paste—like the thickest cream. Thin this with sulphuric acid to a thin cream, then apply it with a cork rubber which is covered with selvyt or similar velvet material. When the polish is obtained, wash the surface of the shell with plain water.

b.—In dealing with large numbers of shells a lathe, or grinding spindle, is provided with polishing bobs. These would be for the various stages of grinding level with emery, smoothing with rotten stone and polishing with whiting on buff leather. The polishing materials are moistened to a thin paste with vinegar or dilute sulphuric acid.

c.—Go over it with pumice, finely powdered, washed to separate the impurities and dirt, with which polish it very smooth; then apply putty powder and water by a rubber, which will produce a fine gloss and good color.

d.—Make a thick paste of finely ground rotten stone with olive oil, then add sufficient sulphuric acid to make it a thin cream. When the polish is applied, rub with a cork covered with velvet. When the polish on the shell is obtained, wash the shell well.

Polishing.—1.—Add olive oil to finely pulverized rotten stone, so as to make a thick paste. Then add sulphuric acid in sufficient quantity to make a thin paste. Apply this paste and rub quickly with a cork covered with velvet, and, as soon as the pearl takes the polish wash off. This is a fine polish.

2.—Go over it with pumice stone finely powdered, washed to separate the impurities and dirt, with which polish it very smooth; then apply putty powder and water by a rubber, which will produce a fine gloss and good color.

Working of Pearl.—There are two kinds of shells used in the manufacture of small articles; the porcelaneous and the nacreous. The former are extremely hard, and can be worked only with the apparatus employed by the lapidary. The latter are more generally used, and may be sawn, filed, and turned, with some facility. The pieces should be roughed out on a common grindstone. After turning, they should be smoothed with pumice stone and water, and polished with rotten stone wet with sulphuric acid slightly diluted.

Putty, Jewelers'.

1.—Tin putty, an oxide of tin made by levigating the crusts of oxide that form upon the metal when kept for some time in fusion. It is used for polishing.

2.—Melt tin, 1 oz., with an equal weight, or 1½ oz. of lead, and then raise the heat so as to render the mixed metal red hot, when the tin will be immediately flung out in the state of putty. Both are very hard, used for polishing glass and japan work, and to color opaque white enamel.

Quartz.

Pure silex occurs both crystalline and amorphous, and is polished after the mode described for **Carnelian.** The reader is also referred to the article **Crystal,** by which name quartz is very commonly known in the arts.

Sapphire.

1.—The previous articles on alabaster and carnelian may with advantage be here referred to, as containing much general information upon the lapidary art; but it should be here observed that the harder and smaller the gems to be wrought, the harder are the metallic laps or mills respectively employed by the lapidary; and although sapphire may, in truth, be entirely wrought by the method employed for carnelian, the present will be found the more usual as well as the more economical practice. As gems are usually retained of as great size as their irregularities of surface will admit, sapphires and many other gems are seldom reduced in size except by grinding, or as it is more commonly called, by *cutting* them. When, however, they are *divided,* it is more commonly done by cleavage or splitting, than by slitting or sawing; which process, when resorted to, is effected nearly as usual with an iron slicer fed with diamond dust, and lubricated with brick oil;

(Shells)

the slicer for sapphires is, however, very much smaller than for general lapidary works, and is principally met with in the hands of watch jewelers. Secondly, the lapidary commonly grinds and cuts the facets on sapphires upon a copper lap, supplied with diamond dust and brick oil, which cuts more quickly and delicately than the lead mill with emery; and thirdly, these gems are polished upon a copper lap with rotten stone and water, the tool being jagged, after the manner more fully described under the head **Carnelian.**

2.—Diamond powder is used throughout, and of three degrees of fineness; the coarsest on copper tools, the medium on glass, and the finest on pewter tools for the last polish.

Sard.

A variety of chalcedony, that is wrought by the lapidary like **Carnelian.**

Serpentine.

When in large pieces, is treated like marble; when the serpentine is in small pieces, that are recent and soft, the lapidary employs much the same mode that he would in grinding and polishing alabaster, or the routine for carnelian, when from exposure to the atmosphere the serpentine has attained its greatest degree of hardness.

Shells.

Some of these shells are cut through, to show their internal sections or structures; whilst others are simply polished exteriorly in their entire states, as specimens of natural history, or for their intrinsic beauty. Some few of the shells are cut up in the manufacture of various useful and ornamental works. They are usually treated as follows:

1.—Nacreous Shells, which are generally bivalve shells, such as those of the various oysters, mussels, etc., are thus named from *nacre*, the French for mother of pearl, the covering of the *ostera margaritifera* of the Indian seas. The nacreous shells are much softer than the porcelaneous, and may be sawn, filed, and turned with moderate facility; but, from the quantity of lime they contain, they feel harsh and scratchy under the tools. The pearl shell is much employed in the ornamental art, and the usual course for its preparation into square, angular, and circular plates, and cylindrical pieces, is first, with saws of different and ordinary kinds; the pieces are then roughly shaped on the edge of a grindstone turned into grooves, and afterwards smoothed on the flat side of the stone; many use soap and water with the stone, which lessens its liability to become clogged.

(Shells)

2.—Pearl Handles for Razors.—The manufacturers slightly rivet the handles together in pairs, after which they are, first, scraped; secondly, *sand buffed* on the wheel with Trent sand and water; thirdly, *gloss buffed* on the wheel with rotten stone and oil, or sometimes with dry chalk rubbed on the same wheel; and fourthly, they are *handed up* or polished with dry rotten stone and the naked hand.

3.—Pearl Shell, when polished by the lapidary, is treated in the mode followed with **Alabaster.**

4.—Pearl Shell in Detached Pieces, such as counters, silk winders, etc., immediately after having been ground, and when shaped on their edges, are smoothed with Trent sand or pumice stone and water, on a buff-wheel or hand-polisher, and are finished with rotten stone. The latter powder, although sometimes used with oil or water, is more frequently moistened with a little sulphuric acid, nearly or quite undiluted; this produces a far more brilliant polish, which may possibly arise from the partial destruction of the surface, thus developing in a more decided manner the striated formation of the pearl-shell, and to which peculiarity of structure its variegated lustre is ascribed.

5.—Pearl Works Combined, as in Boxes, are most generally reduced to a flat surface by filing and scraping. First, pumice stone and then putty powder are used on buff-sticks with water, and the final polish is given with a buff-stick and rotten stone moistened with sulphuric acid; this mode is available for inlaid works with gold or silver, but not for those having tortoiseshell or other substances that would be attacked by the acid. The buff-stick is expeditious, but for very flat surfaces, a flat deal stick covered with one layer of linen rag is preferable, although slower.

6.—Porcelaneous Shells, which are generally univalve or single shells, such as the whelks, limpets, and cowries, so far resemble porcelain or enamel as not to admit of being otherwise cut than with the apparatus employed by the lapidary; and accordingly, when porcelaneous shells are divided, to exhibit their sections, it is effected by the slicer, with diamond powder. The porcelaneous shells do not, in general, require the coarser or grinding tools, as few of them present the rough coat or epidermis of the nacreous shells; and it is therefore only commonly needful to restore or increase their

(Shells)

natural polish with the list or brush wheel of the lapidary. Putty powder may be used, but rotten stone, from its greater hardness, is more effective on porcelaneous shells. Of course, similar wheels running in a vertical plane, such as those of the cutler and workers in horn and ivory, may be also used with equally good effect.

7.—Shell Cameos.—A very suitable material for cameos is found in the various conch-shells or *strombs*, the substance of which consists of two distinct layers of different colors, textures, and hardness, and which may be considered respectively to partake of the nature of nacreous and porcelaneous shells. The outer coat or layer in the most suitable specimens of conch-shells is nearly colorless, of uniform texture, and, like that on the nacreous shells, admits of being readily operated upon by steel cutting-tools, and which may be made to produce a smooth and well-finished surface; this outer layer is therefore suited for the carved parts of cameos, the ground being formed of the under layer of the shell, which in the most suitable kinds is of a dark color, and allied to the porcelaneous shells, being somewhat brittle and so hard and compact as not to admit of being readily cut with steel tools.

8.—Turned Works in general only require fine emery paper, and then rotten stone on woolen rag with sulphuric acid, but oil may be used instead of the latter.

Aquarium Shells, Cleaning.—It is impossible to keep delicate shells fresh and clean at the bottom of an aquarium. The shells may be cleaned by plunging them in a boiling mixture of 1 part of hydrochloric acid to 10 parts of water. Hold the shells with a pair of wooden tongs, plunge them into the boiling mixture, and let them stay there for one second only. Then place them immediately into clean cold water. Repeat the operation if necessary, but if the shells remain in the acid beyond the prescribed time, they will be eaten in holes, if not altogether dissolved. If the shells are to be replaced in the aquarium, it is not worth while to clean them repeatedly. Introduce a few fresh-water snails into the aquarium, and they will keep down the green growth.

Cleaning and Polishing Shells.—Shells to be preserved and polished may be roughly divided into three classes: (a) Shells having a natural polish, or requiring very little preparation; (b) those which have no natural polish, but which may be polished without much trouble; (c) rough shells, requiring their rough-

(Shells)

ness to be removed by mechanical means before they can be polished.

1.—Shells in the first class need very little attention, especially those found in a natural state with a glossy surface, and often of very beautiful variegated hues. Simply cleaning will answer with some of these; with others the colors and polish will not be so bright when dry as in a wet state, but the brightness can easily be restored by brushing over them water in which a little gum arabic has been dissolved; or white of an egg or colorless transparent varnish can be used. The last can of course be washed should the shells get dirty.

2.—With some, the polish and colors may be obscured by a dull epidermis, or outer skin; this must be removed by soaking in warm water, and rubbing it off with a brush or a rag dipped in common hydrochloric acid, afterwards well washing the shells in water, and proceeding as before. But after removing the dull skin, it will be found that most shells will have no natural polish; these constitute the second class. After removing the skin, wash well in warm water and dry in hot sawdust; then a polish may be induced by simply rubbing with chamois leather, or chamois leather and a little olive-oil. Some will probably require to be smoothed down with emery paper, then rubbed with wash-leather dipped in turpentine and dressed with tripoli powder, then with fine tripoli alone, and finally with olive-oil and chamois leather for the finishing touches.

3.—Shells belonging to the third class are the most difficult, and take the longest time to polish; but these will be found to subdivide themselves. Ordinary files, followed by emery cloth, will remove the roughness of some, and they can then be polished in the same way as mentioned for the second class. Others must be ground with wheels of different degrees of fineness, or wooden and other discs dressed with different substances, such as washed emery, rotten stone and water, and leather with putty powder or tripoli. All rough shells should first be boiled in a strong solution of potash. When grinding some shells, the outer stratum or strata may be ground through, so as to show the underlying ones. Grinding shells is by no means an easy operation, and in some cases it may be positively dangerous to the hands, which may be crippled if the work is much indulged in.

Coloring.—A little lac dye is boiled and left standing to settle, it is then dissolved in a solution of tin chloride. The shells

having been well cleaned, are dipped in this until they become the proper color.

Slate Polishing.

Slate is faced first with an iron plate with river sand and water, smoothed with pumice stone; then japanned and baked to harden the japan, and again smoothed with pumice stone and polished with rotten stone.

Tortoiseshell.

Combs, Reviving.—To revive tortoiseshell combs, which often get dull and dingy-looking, dip the finger in linseed oil and rub over the whole surface of the comb. Use but very little oil. If there is a pattern on the comb, it may be necessary to use a soft brush to get it into the crevices. Then rub with the palm of the hand until all oil has disappeared, when the shell feels hot and looks bright and shiny. A very dull comb will need a good deal of rubbing.

Cutting Tortoiseshell. — Tortoiseshell may be roughly cut to shape with a fine fret-saw. and trimmed with a fine file or with a sharp knife or graver. Any carving upon it should be done with gravers similar to those used by metal engravers, the cuts being made very shallow owing to the thinness of the material. The original rough surface may be removed with powdered pumice stone and water, and the polishing should be done with dry rouge on a soft rag, the final polish being obtained by rubbing with a soft cloth or velvet pad.

Polishing.—1.—The process of polishing depends on whether the entire carapace (shell) or detached plates are to be treated. Too vigorous methods should not be employed in the former instance, or disconnection of the plates from the skeleton will result. General instructions are therefore given as follows: First well wash the shell in warm water and soap powder, and subsequently further cleanse it by means of dilute sulphuric acid, ½ oz. to 1 pt. of water, removing all traces afterwards by washing. Then proceed to reduce the corrugated surface of each plate by means of the edges of broken glass and coarse, medium, and fine glass-paper, until a perfectly smooth surface is obtained. Powdered pumice should next be rubbed on by means of a soft cloth, and polishing can then be proceeded with. The material used is stannous oxide (putty powder) moistened to a thick paste with lard oil. This is applied continuously with a soft cloth, until a

Tortoiseshell)

polish begins to appear, when the oil may be omitted, and the dry powder used alone until a brilliant polish is obtained. In the final stages, the palm of the hand should be used instead of the cloth, slightly moistening the work by breathing on it.

2.—Handles for razors and penknives, combs, spectacle frames, and many similar works, after they have been sawn out and molded into form, are smoothed with a float or single cut file technically known as a *quannet*, and then shaved or scraped smooth with a scraper like that used by joiners. Cutlers often use an old razor blade, the edge of which has been sharpened at right angles, by placing the blade perpendicularly on the oil-stone. The works are then very sparingly polished on a wheel covered with thick buff leather, such as the bull-neck or seacow, and fed with calcined Trent sand and oil, and they are finished on a similar wheel supplied with rotten stone and oil; occasionally the latter wheel is alone used. Razor handles and some other works are often *handed up*, or finished with the naked hand and dry rotten stone, and works required to be very nice and flat are more generally treated as follows:

3.—Flat Works in Tortoiseshell, such as card and needle cases, and others that require to be kept flat, are floated and scraped as above, successively employing pumice stone, putty powder and rotten stone on three different buff-sticks, and all generally with water, but sometimes with oil, as the treatment varies according to the material inlaid in the tortoiseshell, which is lastly finished with the hand and rotten stone or whiting.

4.—Tortoiseshell, when turned in the lathe, is usually smoothed with fine glass or emery paper, and finished with rotten stone and oil, on linen or woolen rag.

Welding Tortoiseshell.—The edges to be united are shaved and scraped to a feather edge, and laid together with a piece of fresh shell upon them; the whole is next subjected to a moist heat (as of hot water), which softens it, and it is then put under great pressure until the parts are united, after which the surplus thickness is removed as waste. Another method of welding tortoiseshell is first to file it clean, and lap one edge over the other, taking care that no grease remains; wet the joint with water and hold it in a hot pair of pincers, so constructed as to cover 4 in. or 5 in. of the joint. Remove the pincers and apply more water and the joint will be found secure. The pincers must not be so hot as to burn the shell.

CHAPTER XVII

LEATHER

Bags, Dressing Cases, etc., To Restore.

Water, 3 qts.; chip logwood, 7½ oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; genuine gum arabic, 6 oz.; solution of sulphate of iron; methyl alcohol. Put the water and logwood chips into a copper boiler or saucepan, and let the water boil until reduced one-half in bulk. Then stir in the sugar and gum, and when they are dissolved stir in sufficient of the sulphate of iron solution to cause the reddish brown color of the solution to assume a plum or bluish tint. Then add the alcohol, and after a few days' digestion strain off for use. Apply one or more coats of this solution to the shabby leather with a sponge. If the grain of the leather is very much abraded or rubbed off, a final coat of a spirit gloss or lacquer will restore the new appearance of the bag, or whatever the article may be.

Belting.

Dressing.—As materials for the manufacture of belt dressing, we may enumerate tallow, wax, paraffine, cod liver oil and castor oil. These ingredients must be as free as possible from acid. To deprive tallow and train oil, which usually contain free acid, of acid, we stir into the melted tallow about 5% of soda lye, of about 30° Bé. After about a quarter of an hour, add about 10% of common salt solution, of 24° Bé; stir it in and allow to cool. The free acid combines with the lye, added to form a soap, which is separated by the salt solution. It is allowed to cool and the cake of fat lifted off. By combining the above mentioned substances, we obtain, according to their proportions, a soft or hard preparation. We may choose from the following combinations: Tallow, 10 parts; wax, 7 parts; train oil, 3 parts. The tallow is reduced, and after it is completely dissolved, add the train oil. While it is still fluid pour it into sticks. The molds are best made from tinned steel plate.

Lacing Belts.—The ends of a belt should always be cut off square, not guessed at by the eye, but laid off with a tool. The holes ought to be made with a small punch at a proper distance from the end; the size of the holes and the distances of them depending on the width of the belt. The use of an awl is reprehensible, for the holes are apt to be made irregular by it, and much larger than there is need of. The end of the lace should be tied with a square knot in the middle of the outside, for the corners of the belt where it is cut are most exposed and apt to whip out. Tying a belt lace does not look so neat as where the ends are put through an incision, but tying saves the belt from having extra holes made in it, from end to end, or as nearly so as possible. It often happens that laces have very thin spots in them; such should be kept for short belts, and never used for long ones. Moreover, the holes must be made at equal distances apart and not too many of them. Every hole weakens the belt, and none that are not absolutely essential should be cut. All new laces, as well as new belts, should be stretched by hanging weights on them before they are used; petroleum, sawdust, rosin, and similar substances should never be used. When a belt gets harsh or dry, neat's-foot oil is the best thing to apply to it.

Preserving.—A very little pure lard oil or neat's-foot oil will preserve belts and prevent them from cracking. Castor oil and vaseline are also used.

Slipping of Leather Belts.—The slipping of belts is a great annoyance, not always remedied by tightening. 1.—When a ready remedy is demanded for a slipping belt, the powder known as whiting, sprinkled sparingly on the inside of the belt, is least harmful of any similar application.

2.—Powdered rosin is bad, as it soon dries the leather and cracks the belt, while it is difficult to get it out of the leather; whereas whiting may be wiped off or washed out with water.

3.—A piece of rubber belting fastened

(Bookbinders' Leather)

around the belt pulley of an engine will keep the belt from slipping.

4.—Use a piece of beeswax rubbed on the inside of the belt or on the pulleys as a temporary remedy in cases of emergency, though with proper size belts and pulleys, properly put in, there should not ordinarily be any slipping.

Which Side to Run.—All the best belt makers say, run grain side to the pulley, and it is claimed that 33% more power can thus be transmitted than with the flesh side next the pulley. The grain of the leather has a velvety surface, which enables it to hug the pulley closer than will the hard flesh side. Some users run the flesh side to the pulley for small belts, and then daub and stick up the belt with beeswax or rosin to make it take hold, but this is not economical for the life of a belt, is unworkmanlike, and there is always more or less fussiness in running machinery where the belts are so treated, instead of their running for years without any attention, as they will sometimes do when run grain side to the pulley, and of proper size to transmit the desired power.

Bookbinders' Leather or Cloth.

Cheap Varnish.—Orange shellac, ¾ lb.; crystallized carbonate of soda, 1 oz.; water, 3 pt. Put the soda into the water and bring the latter to a boil, then put in the shellac and continue the boiling until no more shellac will dissolve, strain the fluid while hot through a cloth or hair sieve, and keep the clear solution for use. The best solvent of shellac, to make an aqueous solution, is ammonia, in the proportion of 1 part of ammonia to 2 parts of shellac and 40 parts of water. Borax is the general agent used, but water will not dissolve more than 4 oz. of shellac per gallon of water. To make a liquid solution a larger proportion of shellac can be dissolved, but the result is a pasty compound.

Gloss.—Methyl alcohol, 3 pt.; shellac, orange or ruby, according to color desired, 1¼ lb.; oil of turpentine, 2 fl.oz. Dissolve the shellac by slow digestion in the alcohol, and then add the turpentine.

Brown Gloss.—Rectified alcohol, 5½ pt.; orange shellac, 17½ oz.; gamboge, powdered, 2 oz.; oil of lavender (avoirdupois weight), 1 oz. Digest the gamboge in the alcohol until the fluid ceases to deepen in color, then dissolve therein the shellac, and when this is dissolved add the oil of lavender.

Colorless Gloss.—1.—Methyl alcohol, 1½ pt.; bleached shellac, 21 oz.; oil of lavender, ¾ fl.oz. Use the freshly bleached shellac. Dissolve this in the alcohol by slow digestion at a gentle heat, and then add the essential oil; the latter ingredient renders the gloss flexible and prevents it being brittle.

(Carriage Leather)

2.—Methyl alcohol, 5 pt.; oil of turpentine, 5 pt.; West Indian copal rosin, 5 pt.; mastic rosin, 1 pt. Digest for a few hours separately the mastic in the turpentine and the copal in the alcohol, and then mix the two compounds and gently heat the mixture until the solids are dissolved.

Flexible Gloss.—Linseed oil varnish (manganese linoleate), 1 qt.; oil of turpentine, ½ pt.; benzole, ½ pt.; rectified alcohol, ½ pt.; mineral asphaltum, 10 oz.; tar asphaltum, 10 oz.; white wax, 2 oz.; paraffine wax, 3 oz.; American pine rosin, 10 oz.; Paris blue, 2 oz.; methyl violet (magenta), 11 oz. Dissolve the aniline dye (methyl violet) in the alcohol separately. In a suitable vessel melt together the asphaltum, rosin, wax, and paraffine wax. When this is melted stir it well, and then put in the linseed oil and blue pigment. Stand the vessel on a sand bath, and heat until heavy vapor begins to be evolved, stirring it all the time. Sample the compound from time to time by testing how far it can be drawn into thread and leave no fat-like edges when dropped hot on a piece of paper; when this stage is reached, let the compound cool down sufficiently to add the turpentine and benzole safely (if the temperature be too high, this highly inflammable fluid will ignite), and well mix the whole by stirring. This gloss is a very useful one for general purposes, and for use on leather; several coats of it will produce an enamel-like appearance resembling patent leather.

Bronzing for Leather.

A small amount of so-called insoluble aniline violet is dissolved in a little water, and the solution is brushed over the articles; it will dry quickly, and perhaps may have to be repeated. Shoes that are treated in this way present a beautiful bronze color.

Carriage Leather.

Aprons, Dressing for.—Glue, 2 parts; white soap, 4 parts; yellow wax, 1 part; neat's-foot oil. 1 part; lampblack, q. s. Soften glue, melt over water, dissolve soap in water, q. s., and stir into the glue; add wax in shavings, then oil; lastly, black to color.

Carriage Top Dressing. — Carriage tops that have faded and become gray can

be restored by washing with a solution composed of: Nutgalls, 4 oz.; logwood, 1 oz.; copperas, 1 oz.; clean iron filings, 1 oz.; sumach berries, 1 oz. Put all but the iron filings and copperas in 1 qt. of the best white wine vinegar, and heat nearly to the boiling point; then add the copperas and iron filings. Let stand for 24 hours, and strain off the liquid; apply with a sponge. This is equally good for restoring black cloth. The top should be washed with warm water and thoroughly dried; then with a sponge give one or two coats of the formula as given above, as may be required by the condition of the top. When dry, apply one coat of lampblack, using oil or varnish enough to give a gloss. Moss off when dry and give a coat of drop black mixed a little quicker than the first coat. Follow up with a little coach japan in it.

Cements for. (See CEMENTS.)

Depilating Hides, Process for.

1.—Make a dilute solution of ammonia and sulphurous acid and place the hides in it. Coat woolly hides on the flesh side with a paste made of potter's clay and the above solution. The salts of ammonia may be used.

2.—Thick skins are allowed to sweat, that is, they are rubbed on the fleshy side with common salt or saturated with wood vinegar and exposed at ordinary or higher temperature to moisture; this causes a slight or more pronounced putrefaction and the hair can then be removed with scraping knives. Thinner skins are placed in pits, with lime or sulphide of sodium; very delicate skins are coated with rusma, sulphate of calcium, or gas lime. Rusma is a salve-like mixture of 1 part of orpiment (yellow sulphide of arsenic) and 2 to 3 parts of lime. The preparation last described is poisonous.

Dyeing Leather.

Black.—1.—Dissolve 1¾ oz. solid logwood extract and ⅜ oz. solid fustic extract in boiling water, and make up to 35 fl.oz. The leather, which must have been previously cleaned and stretched out, is brushed over five times at 100° F.; 155 gr. of chromate of potash and 77 gr. bluestone are then dissolved in the same quantity of water; the leather is brushed twice with the solution, and then again with the decoction of logwood; 150 gr. of liquid ammonia are then poured into 35 fl.oz. of water, and the leather is gone over with that. To make the leather supple, stir up 150 gr. yolk of egg in 75 gr. of glycerine, make it up with water to 35 fl.oz., and rub the leather with it. Let it get half dry, and rub with a clean woolen rag.

2.—Blue Black.—The following is recommended as a good composition for dyeing leather a blue black: Beeswax, 3 oz.; black rosin, 2 oz.; melt together, and then add Prussian blue, 1 oz.; lampblack, ½ oz. While the mixture is cooling, add turpentine till a suitable consistency is obtained. It should be applied with a soft rag, and the leather afterward polished with a brush.

3.—Staining Light Leather, Black.—Simple treatment with solution of iron sulphate or copperas will dye leather black. Acetate of iron may be used instead of above with advantage. The leather may first be mordanted with solution of logwood extract.

Blue.—Extract 155 gr. of gallnuts in 35 fl.oz. of water and brush over. Dissolve 155 gr. of soluble aniline blue and 75 gr. of glue in 35 fl.oz. of water. Brush over three times; dry and finish with yolk of egg.

Brown.—1.—Extract of fustic, 5 oz.; extract of hypernic, 1 oz.; extract of logwood, ½ oz.; water, 2 gal. Boil all these ingredients for 15 minutes, and then dilute with water to make 10 gal. of dye liquor. Use the dye liquor at a temperature of 110° F. As a Mordant.—Dissolve 3 oz. of white tartar and 4 oz. of alum in 10 gal. of water.

2.—Prepare a dye liquor by dissolving 1½ oz. fast brown in 1 gal. of water, and make a 10 gal. bulk of this. Use at a temperature of 110° F., and employ the same mordanting liquor as in last recipe.

3.—Bismarck Brown.—Extract of fustic, 4 oz.; extract of hypernic, 1 oz.; extract of logwood, ½ oz.; water, 2 gal. Preparation.—Boil all together for 15 minutes. Method of Dyeing.—First mordant the skins with a mordanting fluid made by dissolving 3 oz. tartar and ½ oz. borax in 10 gal. of water. Then put the skins into the above foundation bath at a temperature of 100° F. Take them out, and then put in 1 oz. of Bismarck brown, dissolved in boiling water. Put the skins in again until colored deep enough, then lift out, drip and dry.

4.—Russets, Reds, Yellows.—a.—The use of russet and brown leather for reins necessitates the employment of stains of various shades in the workshop in order that the reins or other straps may be of a uniform color after being worked. In most cases rein leather is stained by the currier, but when worked the freshly cut edges need to be stained to correspond

with the grain. The stains used are generally made of Spanish saffron and annatto, or of saffron alone, made up in various ways, the most common and reliable being the following: Boil a given amount of saffron in water until the color is extracted; cut a quantity of annatto in urine and mix the two together, the proportions of each determining the shade. The more annatto used the darker is the color.

b.—Another manner of preparing this stain is to boil ½ oz. Spanish saffron and ¼ oz. annatto in water until the dye is extracted, to which must be added some alcohol to set the color.

Crimson.—A bright crimson stain is alum or tin salts and a decoction of cochineal.

Gray.—Dissolve 155 gr. of tannin in 35 fl.oz. of water, and brush. Dissolve 30 gr. of copperas in 35 fl.oz. of water and brush. If not dark enough, repeat. Dry and rub with rye meal.

Green.—1.—1.57 oz. verdigris and 0.52 oz. sal ammoniac are dissolved in 8.75 oz. wine vinegar. If a small quantity of saffron extract is added to this, a yellowish-green color, the so-called parrot-green, is obtained.

2.—If leather is first coated with a solution of Berlin blue, and then with a yellow stain, a beautiful durable green will be obtained.

Lilac.—Dissolve 155 gr. of tannin in 35 oz. of water, and brush. Then dissolve 77, 155, or 30 gr. methyl violet, according to shade, in 35 fl.oz. of water, and brush over thrice. Dissolve 155 gr. of glue and the same weight of glycerine in 35 fl.oz. of water, brush and dry.

Mahogany.—To stain a sole leather bag somewhat abraded a dark mahogany color.—Alkanet root, 15 gr.; aloes, 30 gr.; dragon's blood (all in powder), 30 gr.; 95% alcohol, 500 gr. Moisten the bag with dilute nitric acid (1 part acid to 5 parts water by volume) and then apply above solution. Repeat until dark enough.

Mode.—Extract 45 gr. of logwood in 35 fl.oz. of water, and dissolve it in 30 gr. of orchil. Brush the leather with the solution at 110° F. Next dissolve 30 gr. copperas in 35 fl.oz. of water; brush with the solution, and then brush with water. If a reddish tint is desired, dissolve along with the copperas 30 gr. of alum. When dry rub the leather with a woolen rag and rye meal.

Purple.—8.75 oz. Brazil wood shavings, or 2.1 oz. scarlet berries, are boiled in 2.2 lb. water in an earthen pot or in a bright copper boiler. The decoction is filtered and compounded with a sufficient quantity of fluid chloride of zinc to obtain either a lighter or a darker color.

Scarlet.—Boil 1 lb. of logwood, 8 oz. of Brazil wood, 2 oz. of onion peels, some common salt, and alum, in 4 gal. of water.

Yellow.—Most yellow dyes derived from coal-tar produce dark spots on such portions of the grain-side of the leather as have been scratched or scraped. Certain colors, however, prepared by the Berlin Company are free from this defect. Phosphine-orange gives the "brightest" and most intensely yellow of the yellowish-brown shades, commonly termed "almond-yellow." It requires 500 parts of water for solution, and must be boiled till no residue remains. The liquid is then ready for use at once without dilution. If a less fiery shade is wanted, treatment with a solution of bichromate of potash lessens the vividness of the dye.

Furs and Skins, To Preserve.

1.—The following is Dr. Lettsom's recipe for a mixture found to answer both for animals in cases and skins, in the open air. For birds it is equally good and effective: Corrosive sublimate, ¼ lb.; saltpeter, prepared or burnt, ½ lb.; alum, burnt, ¼ lb.; flowers of sulphur, ½ lb.; camphor, ¼ lb.; black pepper, 1 lb.; tobacco, ground coarse, 1 lb. Keep in glass stoppered bottle. Give two or three good rubbings with it.

2.—Swan Skin.—Six oz. arsenic, 3 oz. corrosive sublimate, 2 oz. yellow soap, 1 oz. camphor and ½ pt. 90% alcohol. Put all these ingredients in a saucepan, which place over a slow fire, stirring the mixture briskly till the several parts are dissolved and form one homogeneous mass. This may be poured into a wide-mouthed bottle, and allowed to stand till quite cold, when it will be ready for use. Of course these quantities may be increased or decreased, according to the size of the animal or bird to be operated on. If the soap and arsenic are left out, it will answer better, as they leave it greasy. To be put on with a sponge fastened on the end of a stick. Use very cautiously; mark poison.

3.—To preserve skins of any kind. First stretch them out on a board with tacks as soon as taken from the body; then cover them with wood ashes; let them remain a fortnight, and renew the ashes every three days.

4.—The following soap is recommended by Ward, of London: The skins must be well scraped and divested of all fat, and well rubbed with the soap; yellow

soap, 1 lb.; lime, 1 oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; arsenic, 1 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; mixed together.

5.—Sublimed sulphur and nitrate of potash, of each 2 dr.; black pepper, camphor, bichloride of mercury, burnt alum, and tobacco, of each ½ oz.; reduce to a fine powder.

6.—Bichloride of mercury, 1 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 3 dr.; methylated spirit of wine, add to, 2 oz. Use as follows: Pour sufficient into a cup, and paint it freely on with a brush, especially about the cavities of the skull, the arms, wings, and thighs. A liberal supply of the powder (No. 3) afterward to the same parts will insure their keeping any length of time (that is, if you have any doubt about their keeping). If you would prefer it, you may use the powder alone.

Gilding or Silvering.

The cover is first washed with clear gum water. The parts to be gilded are then coated twice with white of egg beaten to a froth and allowed to subside into a clear liquid. A little ammonia may be added. To gild spread a leaf of gold on the gilding cushion with a knife, and blow it flat, then cut it into strips about one-fifth inch wide. Heat the tool until it is just hot enough to fizz under the wet finger; if it sputters it is too hot and will burn the leather; touch its edge with a rag slightly moistened with sweet oil, and with the same rag rub over the part of the book to be gilt. Roll the tool softly on the strips of gold, which will adhere to it, and when enough is taken up roll it with a heavier pressure along the places to be gilt, and the gold will be transferred to the leather, the excess being wiped away with a soft rag.

Lettering. — a.—Glair.—An albumen paste, or size, used for many purposes connected with gilding, is made as follows: Whisk up the white of an egg in from 4 to 6 oz. of warm water.

b.—Gold Blocking.—For fixing gold lettering on leather books a process is employed known as gold blocking. The leather is first prepared by a thin coating of glair. This is allowed to dry and is then rubbed over with a pad or soft cloth that has been dipped in olive oil. The gold leaf is then laid on, and the metal die, heated to about the temperature of a laundry iron when in use, is pressed firmly upon it, driving the lettering so far into the leather and the board underneath it that the letters become permanent. At the same time the heat of the type unites the oil with the glair, and the gold with both, and leaves those parts not so impressed quite free from fixed adhesion. The surplus gold and oil are then easily removed with a soft cotton pad, after which the surplus glair may be removed with tepid water and a fresh pad.

Hardening Leather.

Leather, To Harden.—Ordinary hemlock tanned sole leather may be said to be hardened without any material alteration of its nature by the following treatment. Prepare a bath as follows: Slaked lime, ½ lb.; sal soda, 2 lb.; water, ½ gal. Boil together, cool, and add—Slaked lime, ½ lb.; water, ½ gal. Put the leather into this for three days, then remove and put it into a bath of—Slaked lime, 3 lb.; water, 1½ gal.; and let it soak in this for from two days in summer to three days—or even four days—in winter. When taken out of this, pass through water heated to about 180° F., and then pass between heavily weighted rolls, or if a denser material is demanded, press in a hydraulic press. When subjected to the latter, a product nearly as hard as vulcanite is obtained, but one still possessing the appearance and nature of leather quite distinctly.

Harness.

Blackings.—1.—Melt 2 oz. of mutton suet and 6 oz. of beeswax together, add 6 oz. of sugar candy, 2 oz. of soft soap, 2½ oz. of lampblack, ½ oz. of powdered indigo, and when thoroughly mixed add ¼ pt. oil of turpentine.

2.—Take ¼ oz. of isinglass, ¼ oz. of finely powdered indigo, 4 oz. of soft soap, 5 oz. of glue, 4 oz. of logwood, 2 pt. of vinegar, ½ oz. of ground animal charcoal, and 1 oz. of beeswax. The color of the logwood is to be extracted by putting it into the vinegar and applying a gentle heat, then strain it and add the other ingredients, boil till perfect solution takes place, and store up in glass or stoneware jars. This is very useful for army harness.

3.—A good blacking for a working harness, which is to be applied with a sponge and polished with a brush, is prepared as follows, and should be applied at least once a week. Melt 4 oz. of mutton suet with 12 oz. of beeswax, then add 12 oz. of sugar candy, 4 oz. of soft soap dissolved in water, and 2 oz. of finely powdered indigo. This, when well mixed, is thinned out with ½ pt. of turpentine.

4.—Molasses, 8 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.; 1 teaspoonful of yeast; sugar candy, 1 oz.; olive oil, 1 oz.; gum tragacanth, 1 oz.; and

(Harness)

1 oz. of isinglass. To this is added a cow's gall, then mix with 2 pt. of stale beer, and stand by the fire for one hour.

5.—Mutton suet, 2 oz.; beeswax, 6 oz.; melt and add—Sugar (in fine powder), 6 oz.; soft soap, 2 oz.; lampblack, 2½ oz.; indigo (in fine powder), ½ oz. When thoroughly incorporated, add turpentine, and pour into tins or other receptacles.

6.—Brown shellac, 370 parts; Venice turpentine, 190; alcohol, 1,600; lavender oil, 60; lampblack, 30.

7.—Shellac, 24 parts; sandarac, 4; elemi, 4; Venice turpentine, 16; oil of turpentine, 12; alcohol, 100; lampblack, 40. The rosins and turpentine are mixed with the oil of turpentine and heated to boiling, the alcohol being stirred into the cooled mass, and followed by the lampblack.

Grease.—1.—Take ammonia soap, 4 parts; palm oil, 1 part; ordinary hard soap, 3 parts; solution of tannin (9 to 16 of tannin in 4 of water) 1¾ parts; melt the oil and soap together, then add the ammonia soap and the tannin solution and thoroughly mix. No more of this grease is to be used than the leather will absorb, and it should be kept in a stone bottle well corked. The ammonia soap is previously made by heating olive oil to boiling point, and adding sesquicarbonate of ammonium until the odor of the ammonia no longer disappears.

2.—Soap, 2 parts; sugar, 2; water, 4; potash, 1; rape oil, 20. The solids are dissolved in the water, and stirred with the rape oil, in the warm, until a uniform mixture is obtained.

Oil.—1.—A good oil for farm and team harness is made by melting 3 lb. of beef tallow, but do not let it boil, then pour in gradually 1 lb. of neat's-foot oil and stir till cold. If properly prepared the grease will be perfectly smooth and soft; if not it will be more or less granulated. A little lampblack may be used to color.

2.—Melt together 2 oz. asphaltum and 3 oz. beeswax, remove from the fire and add ½ oz. fine lampblack and ½ dr. of Prussian blue in fine powder; then reduce to a thin paste with neat's-foot oil.

3.—Black aniline, 35 gr.; muriatic acid, 50 minims; bone black, 175 gr.; lampblack, 18 gr.; yellow wax, 2½ av. oz.; oil of turpentine, 22 fl. oz.

4.—Oil of turpentine, 8 fl.oz.; yellow wax, 2 av.oz.; Prussian blue, ½ av.oz.; lampblack, ¼ av.oz. Melt the wax, add the turpentine, a portion first to the finely powdered Prussian blue and lampblack, and thin with neat's-foot oil.

Polish.—1.—Harness polish is made by

(Harness)

breaking 4 oz. of glue in pieces and pouring over it 1 pt. of vinegar. This is allowed to remain until perfectly soft, then make another solution of 2 oz. of gum arabic and half a pt. of black ink; to mix add another half pt. of vinegar to the glue solution over a moderate fire, but do not let it boil. When it is dissolved add the gum solution, keep at a temperature of 180° F., and further add 2 dr. of isinglass in a little water, then remove from the fire and draw off for use. It is to be applied by a sponge, and a very thin coat given, allowing to dry quick, which gives a better polish.

2.—Mutton suet, 2 oz.; beeswax, 6 oz.; sugar, 6 oz.; soft soap, 2 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.; spirit of turpentine, 4 oz.; water, 4 oz.

3.—French Polish.—Logwood chips, ½ lb.; glue, ¼ lb.; indigo, ¼ oz.; soft soap, ¼ oz.; isinglass, ¼ oz.; boil in 2 pt. vinegar and 1 pt. water for quarter of an hour; strain and bottle for use. The leather must be freed from dirt, and the polish applied with a piece of sponge.

Preserving.—To preserve harness and leather exposed to the action of ammonia given off in stables, and which causes it to rot, although it may be protected by grease, is to add to the oil or fat that is employed a small quantity of glycerine, which is said to keep the leather always soft and pliable.

Restoring.—1.—Harness that has become soiled can be restored by the use of the following French blacking: Stearine, 4½ lb.; turpentine, 6¾ lb.; animal charcoal, 3 oz. It is prepared by beating the stearine into thin sheets, then mixing with the turpentine, and heating in a water bath during continual stirring, then the charcoal is added and the whole placed in another vessel and stirred so as to prevent its crystallizing. It must be warmed when using and rubbed on with a cloth as quickly as possible, giving it a very thin coat, and when nearly dry polish with a silk cloth.

2.—Leather-covered Mountings.—Melt 3 parts white wax, then add 1 part gum copal, dissolved in linseed oil, and 1 of ivory black; allow the mass to boil for five minutes, remove it from the fire, stir until cold, and roll up into balls.

Russet Leather.—Mix together 1 part palm oil and 3 parts common soap, and heat up to 100° F.; then add 4 parts oleic acid, and 1¾ of tanning solution, containing at least 1-16 of tannic acid (all parts by weight) and stir until cold. This is recommended as a valuable grease

for russet leather, and as a preventive of gumming.

Vaseline Harness Composition.—Prussian blue, in fine powder, ¾ oz.; lampblack, 4 oz.; molasses, 2 oz.; soft soap, 2 oz. Mix together in a large Wedgwood mortar, previously warmed, and add: Vaseline, 6 oz.; ceresine, 5 oz.; yellow rosin, ½ oz. Melted together, then sufficient turpentine to give the composition the proper consistency. Mix thoroughly.

Waterproof Dressing.—1.—A waterproof liquid is made from India rubber in chips, 1 oz., and boiled oil 1 pt., dissolving by the aid of heat, then finally stir in another pt. of hot boiled oil. Another waterproof composition is boiled oil, 1 pt.; beeswax, 2 oz.; yellow rosin, 2 oz.; and melted all together.

2.—Take salad oil, 1 pt.; mutton suet, 4 oz.; spermaceti, 1 oz.; white wax, 1 oz.; and melt together.

3.—Bisulphide of carbon, 2 oz.; gutta percha, ½ oz.; asphaltum, 2 oz.; brown amber, ½ oz.; linseed oil, 1 oz. First dissolve the gutta percha in bisulphide of carbon, and the asphaltum and amber in the oil and thoroughly mix together.

4.—Waterproof harness paste is made by putting into a glazed vessel 2 oz. of black rosin, which is melted over a fire. When dissolved add 3 oz. of beeswax, and when this is melted remove from the fire, then add ½ oz. of fine lampblack, ½ dr. of Prussian blue in powder. These are stirred well together, and enough turpentine is added to form into a thin paste. Allow to cool, apply with a sponge, and finally polish with a soft brush.

Wax.—1.—Mix together 1½ pt. red acid (chromic); beer, 1 pt.; thick glue, 1 gill; ivory black, 2 oz.; indigo, 1 dr. Boil for half hour and apply with a sponge.

2.—Melt together, white wax, 1 lb.; crown soap, 1 lb.; ivory black, 2 oz.; indigo, 5 oz.; nut oil, ½ pt. Dissolve over a slow fire, stir until cool, and turn into small molds.

3.—Oil of turpentine, 900 parts; yellow wax, 90 parts; Prussian blue, 10 parts; indigo, 5 parts; bone black, 50 parts. Dissolve the wax in the oil, by aid of low heat, in a water-bath. Mix the remaining ingredients, which must be well powdered, and work up with a portion of the solution of wax. Finally, add the mixture to the solution, and mix thoroughly in the bath. When a homogeneous liquid is obtained, pour into earthen boxes.

Hides.

Buffalo Hides, To Soften.—Apply cod oil or dubbing, either of which can be obtained at a currier's shop.

Preserving.—An immersion of hides for twenty-four hours in a 2% solution of carbolic acid, and subsequently drying them, has been successfully substituted for process of salting.

Polish.

1.—Yellow wax, 1 oz.; carnauba wax, 2 oz.; oil turpentine, 10 fl.oz.; benzine 10 fl.oz. Melt the waxes carefully, add the oil and benzine, and stir until cold.

2.—Yellow wax, 5 oz.; oil turpentine, 11 fl.oz.; amber varnish, 5 fl.oz. Melt the wax, add the oil, and then the varnish.

3.—Stick-lac, 25 parts; shellac, 20 parts; gum benzoin, 4 parts; alcohol, 96%, 100 parts; oil of rosemary, 1 part. Powder the gums and dissolve in the alcohol, adding the oil to the solution. After standing several days filter.

4.—Suet, 50 parts; yellow wax, 150 parts; sugar, 150 parts; black soap, 50 parts; oil of turpentine, 10 parts; water, 30 parts. Melt the suet and wax together. Dissolve the soap in the water by the aid of heat and add to the wax and suet. Add the sugar under constant stirring and remove from the fire. Let cool down and stir in the oil of turpentine.

5.—Turpentine, 50 parts; shellac, 100 parts; alcohol, 420 parts; logwood extract, 10 parts; potassium dichromate, 3 parts; indigo sulphate, 5 parts. The shellac is dissolved in the alcohol and the other ingredients added to the solution.

Preserving and Restoring.

1.—For leather preservatives that are waterproof: Beeswax, 18 parts; spermaceti, 6 parts; oil turpentine, 66 parts; asphalt varnish, 5 parts; borax, powdered, 1 part; vine twig, black, 5 parts; Prussian blue, 2 parts; nitro benzol, 1 part. Melt the wax, add powdered borax and stir till a kind of jelly has formed. In another pan melt spermaceti, add the asphalt varnish, previously mixed with oil of turpentine, stir well, and add to the wax. Lastly add the color, previously rubbed smooth with a little of the mass. Perfume with nitro benzol and pour into boxes. Apply in small quantities, wipe with a cloth, and brush. Use only once a week.

2.—There is nothing as good as castor oil for preserving leather. Applied once a month, or once or twice a week in

snowy weather, it not only keeps the leather soft, but makes it waterproof. Copal varnish is the best thing to apply to the soles; but the latter should be thoroughly dry, and if they have been worn, they should be previously roughed on the surface before applying the varnish. Linseed oil is perhaps better than nothing, but it rots the leather; hence the objection to dubbings and other mix-ups of mutton suet, linseed oil, etc. With regard to castor oil, it may further be said that it does not prevent a polish being produced on the boots; and that leather so treated is avoided by rats, if even its proportion be only one-third to two-thirds tallow.

3.—Equal parts of mutton fat and linseed oil, mixed with one-tenth their weight of Venice turpentine, and melted together in an earthen pipkin, will produce a "dubbin" which is very efficacious in preserving leather when exposed to wet or snow, etc. The mixture should be applied when the leather is quite dry and warm.

Shoe Polishes and Leather Softening Preparations.

Most of the preparations used as shoe polishes consist of syrup, sulphuric acid, and bone black or lampblack, incorporated with a suitable proportion of low-class fat, such as fish blubber, rancid lard, etc. When bone black, i. e., powdered carbonized bones, is mixed with sulphuric acid, the calcium phosphate in the black combines with the acid to form potassium acid phosphate and calcium sulphate, the finely divided carbon in the black being set free and imparting to the polish its deep black color. The syrup also undergoes a change when brought into contact with the acid, carbon being liberated. The addition of fat facilitates the application of the polish to the leather. and produces the polish when brushed for a short time. Bone black may also be replaced by lampblack or vine black; and this modification is attended with certain advantages over recipes containing sulphuric acid. When this acid is used it is necessary to employ only just so much as will be fully neutralized by combination with the calcium phosphate of the bone black, since any excess of free acid will gradually destroy the leather to which the polish is applied. The leather will become covered with fine cracks, and will finally break in a number of places at once. When one is not afraid of the trouble involved in intimately mixing with fat the finely divided carbon obtained in

(Shoe Polishes)

lampblack or Frankfort black, this mixture, when incorporated with the other ingredients, will form shoe polishes of unimpeachable color, that not only do not corrode the leather but actually preserve it, owing to the presence of the fatty constituents.

Beach Shoes. — 1. — Pale Brown. — Water, 150 kilos; borax, crystallized, 5 kilos; glycerine, technical, 2 kilos; spirit of sal ammoniac, technical, 0.25 k.; white shellac, 25 k.; yellow, No. 690, water-soluble, 8 k.; orange R, 0.3 k.; formalin, 0.125 k. Stir the glycerine and the spirit of sal ammoniac together in a special vessel before putting both into the kettle. It is also advisable, before the water is boiling, to pour a little of the nearly boiling water into a clean vessel and to dissolve the colors therein with good stirring, adding this solution to the kettle after the shellac has been dissolved.

2.—Orange.—Water, 150 kilos; borax, crystallized, 5 k.; glycerine, technical, 2.5 k.; spirit of sal ammoniac, technical, 0.25 k.; ruby shellac, 22.5 k.; orange R, water-soluble, 0.8 k.; brown, No. 2923, 0.3 k.; formalin, 0.125 k.

3.—Yellow.—Water, 150 kilos; borax, crystallized, 5 k.; glycerine, technical, 2.5 k.; spirit of sal ammoniac technical, 0.25 k.; white shellac, 25 k.; yellow pigment (No. 690), water-soluble, 0.8 k.; formalin, 0.125 k.

Blackings.—1.—Ivory black, 120 parts; brown sugar, 90 parts; olive oil, 15 parts; stale beer, 500 parts. Mix the black, sugar, and olive oil into a smooth paste, adding the beer, a little at a time, under constant stirring. Let stand for 24 hours, then put into flasks, lightly stoppered.

2.—Ivory black, 200 parts; molasses, 200 parts; gall nuts, bruised, 12 parts; iron sulphate, 12 parts; sulphuric acid, 40 parts; boiling water, 700 parts. Mix the molasses and ivory black in an earthen vessel. In an iron vessel let the gall nuts infuse in 100 parts of boiling water, for 1 hour, then strain and set aside. In another vessel, dissolve the iron sulphate in another 100 parts of the boiling water. One half of this solution is added at once to the molasses mixture. To the remaining half add the sulphuric acid, and pour the mixture, a little at a time, under constant stirring, into the earthen vessel containing the molasses mixture. The mass will swell up and thicken, but as soon as it commences to subside, add the infusion of gall nuts, also under vigorous stirring. If a paste blacking is desired the preparation is now

complete. For a liquid black add the remaining portion of the boiling water (500 parts), stir thoroughly and bottle.

3.—Nicolet's "French Polish" for ladies' shoes is, according to the specifications of his patent, prepared as follows: Beeswax, 150 parts; tallow, 15 parts; linseed oil, 200 parts; litharge, 20 parts; molasses, 100 parts; lampblack, 103 parts; oil turpentine, 280 parts. Mix the oil, litharge, and molasses, and heat to 240° or 250° F., stirring until thoroughly incorporated, then add the wax and tallow, and stir in. Add the lampblack and incorporate thoroughly. Remove from the fire and add the oil of turpentine. Finally make a solution of the following and incorporate with the above: shellac, 5 parts; aniline black, 2 parts; alcohol, 95%, 35 parts.

4.—Bone black, 120 parts; olive oil, 30 parts; syrup, 60 parts; sulphuric acid, 30 parts. These bodies are mixed, the black being first rubbed down in the oil, the syrup stirred in next, and the acid last.

5.—Gum arabic, 30 parts; grape sugar, 30 parts; water, 500 parts. The gum and sugar are dissolved in the warmed water, and the solution is gradually mixed with the first mixture. The finished article is filled into bottles.

6.—Dressings for ladies' shoes must be somewhat varnish-like, so as not to rub off when the leather becomes damp. They of course tend to harden the leather. Aniline black, 5 parts; camphor, 10 parts; shellac, 120 parts; wood alcohol, 365 parts. The wood alcohol is used only because it is cheaper than grain alcohol; the latter may be employed if desired. Shellac, which is the ingredient giving lustre to the dressing, may also be dissolved in an aqueous alkaline solution, according to the appended recipe: Shellac, 2 oz.; ammonia water, 1 oz.; water, 6 oz.; aniline black sufficient to color. Boil all the ingredients together, except the aniline, until the shellac is dissolved; then add the aniline and sufficient water to make the liquid up to the measure of 16 oz.

7.—Hager gives the following formula for producing a similar result in a different way: Gallic acid, 5 grams; borax, 5 grams; logwood extract, 2.5 grams; aniline black, 10 grams; ammonia water, 10 grams; hot water, 50 grams; aqueous shellac varnish (as below), 2,000 grams. The aqueous shellac varnish is prepared as follows: Borax, 100 grams; water, 2,250 grams; powdered shellac, 300 grams. Heat the water to the boiling point, dissolve in it the borax, and then add the shellac in small portions, stirring the liquid constantly until solution is effected. When cool, strain.

8.—The following makes a very brilliant and durable black polish for shoes: Bone black, 40 parts; sulphuric acid, 10 parts; fish oil, 10 parts; sodium carbonate, crystal, 18 parts; sugar, common brown, or molasses, 20 parts; liquid glue, prepared as below, 20 parts; water, enough. Soak 10 parts of good white glue in 40 parts of cold water for four hours, then dissolve by the application of gentle heat, and add 1.8 parts of glycerine (commercial). Set aside. Dissolve the sodium carbonate in sufficient water to make a cold saturated solution (about 3 parts of water at 15° C., or 60° F.), and set aside. In an earthenware vessel moisten the bone black with a very little water, and stirring it about with a stick, add the sulphuric acid, slowly. Agitate until a thick dough-like mass is obtained, then add and incorporate the fish oil (any sort of animal oil, or even colza will answer, but it is best to avoid high-smelling oils). Now add a little at a time, and under vigorous stirring, sufficient of the saturated sodium carbonate solution to cause effervescence. Be careful not to add so freely as to liquefy the mass. Stir until effervescence ceases, then add the molasses or sugar, the first, if you want a soft, damp paste, and the latter if you desire a dryer one. Finally add, a little at a time, and under constant stirring, sufficient of the solution of glue to make a paste of the desired consistency. The exact amount of this last ingredient that is necessary must be learned by experience. It is, however, a very important factor, as it gives the finished product a depth and brilliancy that it could not otherwise have, as well as a certain durability in which most of the blackings now on the market are deficient. Made as described, this is a superb article, one well worth the extra expense and trouble of preparing it.

9.—Belgian Blacking.—Potatoes, 10 parts; sulphuric acid, 1 part; bone black, 5 parts; lard, 20 parts; fish oil, 40 parts. The potatoes are pulped, suffused with the sulphuric acid and heated, with constant stirring, in a stoneware or porcelain vessel, until the mass has turned dark brown. The bone black is next added, followed by the fat and fish oil in the warm. Vigorous stirring is important. Should the mass prove too stiff, it is suitably thinned down by gradual additions of fish oil. Care, however, is needed here to prevent the mass keeping too thin

and becoming greasy, in which event a little bone black must be added.

10.—Collapsible Tubes.—Ozokerite, 5½ oz.; ceresine, 2 lb.; carnauba wax, 5½ oz.; beeswax, 1⅜ oz.; oil of turpentine, 4 pt.; lampblack, 2 lb.; black aniline dye, 30 gr.; perfume, enough. As you proceed with your work doubtless desirable changes will suggest themselves to you.

11.—Ferrocyanide Blacking. — a.—Potassium ferrocyanide, 32 parts; water, 9,000 parts.

b.—Green vitriol, 100 parts; water, 1,000 parts; nitric acid, 15 parts.

12.—Lyons Blacking.—This French preparation is distinguished by its property of producing a beautiful black polish on leather without injurying the quality of the latter, whilst at the same time its prolonged use renders the leather nearly waterproof. On this account the article deserves close attention, especially since it can be produced cheaply. The following recipe will furnish an article of the highest quality: a.—Soap, 20 parts; starch, 10 parts; gall nuts, 10 parts; green vitriol, 10 parts; water, 2,000 parts. b.—Syrup, 60 parts; bone black, 30 parts. The substances grouped under (a) are boiled together for an hour, then strained through a linen cloth, and stirred carefully with the remaining ingredients while still warm.

13.—Pastes and Creams.— a.— Carnauba wax, 10 parts; beeswax, 20 parts; liquor sodæ, 40° B, 4 parts; nigrosine, fat-soluble, 15 parts; water, hot, 160 parts; turpentine oil, 60 parts. Melt the carnauba and beeswax together, add the liquor, and continue the heat until saponification takes place, and the mass becomes homogeneous. Let the mass cool down to about 140° F., and gradually add the color, which is dissolved in the turpentine oil, warmed to 125° F. in the water bath.

b.—Paraffine, 30 parts; ceresine, 10 parts; wool fat, crude, 10 parts; liquor caustic soda, 38° B, 2 parts; nigrosine, fat-soluble, solid, 5 parts; oil of turpentine, 180 parts. Melt the paraffine, ceresine and wool fat together, heat to 120° C. (248° F.), add very cautiously, a little at a time, and under constant stirring, the liquor sodæ. When the foam caused by adding the liquor vanishes, let cool down to 100° C. (212° F.), and dissolve the nigrosine in the mass. Cool down to 80° C. (175° F.), add the oil of turpentine, and stir in thoroughly. Continue the stirring until the mass cools off. It makes a beautiful, shining mass which, when ready for filling into small packages, must be heated just enough to make sufficiently soft to flow slowly.

(Shoe Polishes)

c.—Without Oil.—Carnauba wax, 600 parts; beeswax, 150 parts; sodium carbonate, 60 parts; tallow soap, hard, yellow, 65 parts; water, 5,500 parts; formalin, 10 parts. Melt the carnauba and beeswax together. Dissolve the soap, the soda, and the color in the water, by the aid of heat, and add the hot solution to the melted wax, in a slow, small stream, and under constant stirring. As a color, use about 2% of water-soluble aniline color, such as nigrosine, Bismarck brown, crysanilin yellow, etc.

d.—Paraffine, high melting, 20 parts; wool fat, crude, 10 parts; liquor sodæ, 38° B, 5 parts; carnauba wax, 20 parts; nigrosine, fat-soluble, 5 parts; water, 250 parts; nigrosine, water-soluble, 4 parts. Warm the paraffine and wool fat together to 100° C. (212° F.), add the liquor sodæ, all at once, and heat for 20 minutes, until it forms a smooth, homogeneous mass. Now add the carnauba wax, all at once, and continue boiling until it is saponified and homogeneous, then add and dissolve the fat-soluble nigrosine, and stir in. Add under constant stirring, 150 parts of hot water, in small quantities, gradually. Finally, dissolve the water-soluble nigrosine in the remainder of the water, and add the solution to the mass, and stir in. As a preservative a half part of formalin may be added.

e.—Soap, 122 parts; potassium carbonate, 61 parts; beeswax, 500 parts; water, 2,000 parts. Mix and boil together until a smooth, homogeneous paste is obtained, then add—Ivory black, 1,000 parts; rock candy, powdered, 153 parts; gum arabic, powdered, 61 parts; and mix thoroughly. Remove from the fire and pour while still hot into boxes.

14.—Spermaceti Polish.—a.—Beeswax, 90 parts; spermaceti, 30 parts; oil of turpentine, 350 parts, are melted together, and asphalt lac, 20 parts; lampblack, 10 parts; Prussian blue, 10 parts, are stirred into the liquid, the mass being scented, if desired, with 5 parts of nitrobenzol.

b.—Yellow wax, 18 parts; spermaceti, 6 parts; oil of turpentine, 66 parts; asphalt varnish, 5 parts; borax in powder, 1 part; vine-twig black, 5 parts; Prussian blue, 2 parts; nitrobenzol, 1 part. Melt the wax and stir in the borax. In another vessel melt the spermaceti, and when hot remove from the fire and stir in the asphalt varnish, previously mixed with the turpentine. Now add the wax and borax under vigorous stirring. Rub

up the colors with a portion of the wax and borax, reserved for the purpose, to a smooth paste, and incorporate it with the rest of the mixture. The nitrobenzol is used simply as a perfume. To use: With a brush or rolled rag apply to the leather, and spread well; wipe with a cloth, and polish with a brush. Any good vegetable black may be used, instead of that specified, and a portion of nigrosine may be added as an intensifier.

c.—Ivory black, 2 lb.; sperm oil, 4 oz.; molasses, 1 lb.; vinegar, 5 oz.; strong sulphuric acid, 4 oz.; sulphate of iron, 4 dr.; gum arabic, 6 dr.; hot water, 5 oz. Mix the black, sperm oil, molasses and vinegar together in the order named, and gradually add the sulphuric acid. Heat, if necessary, until effervescence ceases; then add the iron and gum arabic, previously dissolved in the hot water.

Stick Polish.—Tallow, 40 parts; yellow wax, 10 parts; oil of turpentine, 5 parts. Melted together and stirred with a previously prepared mixture of 5 parts of fine black and 10 parts of olive oil. The fluid mass is cast into sticks, and these are rubbed against the leather, which is then polished with a woolen rag.

"Treer's" Blacking.—Gum tragacanth, dissolved in water; then add a little ink to make it black, and finally add a small quantity of neatsfoot oil. It must be quite thin, or else, if thick, it is likely to cake.

Boots.—1.—Antacid Boot-Leather Varnish.—As the name implies, this preparation is free from acid. It forms a kind of stain, containing the necessary adhesive substances to enable it to stick properly to the leather. It is prepared as follows: Powdered gallnuts, 50 parts; logwood, 30 parts; water, 200 parts. These are boiled for 2 hours, filtered, and syrup, 200 parts, and green vitriol, 30 parts, are dissolved in the liquid, which is next boiled until it begins to thicken, whereupon a solution of ruby shellac, 1 part, and alcohol, 20 parts, is added, and well stirred in, the liquid product being then filled into bottles.

2.—Boot-top Liquid.—a.—Wash the tops with soap and water and scrape them with the back of a knife. Then apply the following with a hare-foot brush: Oxalic acid, 1 oz.; water, 1 pt.; use the back of a knife as before; then polish with the following: Powdered gum arabic, ½ oz.; red spirits of lavender, 2 oz.; powdered turmeric, ½ oz.; pencil this over the top, let it half dry, then polish by rubbing it, one way only, with a flannel, till it shines.

b.—White top: Magnesia, alum, cream of tartar and oxalic acid, ¼ oz. each; potassium binoxalate, ¼ oz.; sugar of lead, ¼ oz. Dissolve in 1 qt. of water, and apply with a sponge.

c.—Brown top: Oxalic acid, alum, annatto, each 1 oz.; isinglass, ½ oz.; sugar of lead, ½ oz.; salt of sorrel, ¼ oz. Boil together in 1 qt. of water for 10 minutes. Apply with a sponge.

d.—Boot Uppers.—Soap, 100 parts, dissolved in water, 1,000 parts; to which are added, glycerine, 100 parts; beef tallow, 25 parts; fish oil, 25 parts; colophony, 25 parts. The whole is boiled for some time, and then stirred until cold.

3.—Varnish.—Shellac, 100 parts; pine rosin, 20 parts; Venice turpentine, 50 parts; oil of turpentine, 40 parts; alcohol, 1,000 parts; lampblack, 40 parts. When applied to belts, this varnish, which is fairly elastic, soon forms a fine uniform coating, which dries rapidly, and does not easily crack, even when the leather is strongly bent. For this reason it is very useful for boot leather.

Brown Dressing.—1.—For Untanned Shoes.—Yellow wax, 300 parts; soap, 120 parts; Nankin yellow, 25 parts; oil of turpentine, 1,000 parts; alcohol, 120 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Dissolve in the water bath the wax in the oil of turpentine; dissolve, also by the aid of heat, the soap in the water, and the Nankin yellow (or in place of that any of the yellow coal-tar colors) in the alcohol. Mix the solutions while hot, and stir constantly until cold. The preparation is smeared over the shoes in the usual way, rubbed with a brush until evenly distributed, and finally polished with an old silk or linen cloth.

2.—"Ne Plus Ultra" is produced as follows: Take water, 18 l.; rosin oil, 4½ l.; spirit of sal ammoniac, concentrated, 1 1-5 l.; white-grain soap, 1.930 kgm.; Russian glue, 1.590 kgm.; brown rock candy, 0.570 kgm.; Bismarck brown, 0.070 kgm. Boil all the ingredients together, excepting the pigment; after all has been dissolved add the Bismarck brown, and filter. The dressing is applied with a sponge.

Buckskin Shoes, etc., To Restore the Black, Velvety Appearance of.—First wet the surface well with strong alum water, and when nearly dry treat with a decoction of logwood, boiled and filtered, to which is added a little acetate of iron. The skin will not be as soft as it originally was.

Cleaning.—1.—One way of making a combination shoe dressing and cleaner is

to melt beeswax, and, while it is hot, adding about 2½ times its weight of mucilage of gum arabic to it, and then twice as much water as mucilage.

2.—Yellow wax, 4 oz.; pearlash, ½ oz.; yellow soap, ¼ oz.; oil of turpentine, 8 oz.; water, enough to make 24 oz. Scrape the wax fine, and add it, together with the ash and soap, to 12 oz. of water. Boil all together until a smooth, creamy consistency is obtained; remove the heat and add the turpentine. Mix thoroughly, and add enough water to make the finished product measure 24 oz.

3.—Eggs, 5; sperm oil, 6 oz.; acetic acid, 6 dr.; glycerine, 6 dr.; oil of turpentine, 1 oz.; alcohol, 5 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.; water, enough to make 30 oz. Beat up the eggs thoroughly with an egg beater. Mix the oils, acid and glycerine, and add gradually to the eggs, using the beater constantly. Transfer to a bottle, and add gradually the alcohol (or wood spirit), diluted with its own volume of water; finally make up to 30 oz. with water, and incorporate the lampblack.

Edges of Shoes, Varnish for.—Alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; shellac, 2 oz.; rosin, 1 oz.; turpentine, ½ oz.; lampblack, ¼ or ⅛ oz.

Enameled Leather, Liquid Renovator for.—Paraffine oil, 48 parts; oil of lavender, 1 part; essence of citronelle, 1 part; spirits of ammonia, 2 parts. Mix all together, and shake the bottle well before using, laying on a coating with a sponge, and polishing with a soft cloth or leather afterward.

Green Boots, Polish for.—A polishing cream for the fashionable green boots may be prepared by melting together 20 parts of yellow wax and 3 parts of pale rosin over a water bath, and stirring in 18 parts of turpentine oil, the whole being colored with four parts of chlorophyl and packed in metal boxes.

Heel Polish for Shoemakers.—Melt together Japanese wax, 1,000; carnauba wax, 1,000; paraffine, 1,000; and mix with turpentine oil, 5,000, as well as a trituration of lampblack, 100; wine black, 200; turpentine oil, 700.

1.—Crushed galls, 1 lb.; extract of logwood, 4 oz.; copperas, ½ lb.; gum arabic, ½ lb.; fine lampblack, 6 oz.; salicylic acid, 3 dr.; alcohol, 8 oz.; water, enough. Boil the galls and logwood in ½ gal. of water for half an hour, strain, and wash the strainer with enough water to make the decoction measure ½ gal. Dissolve the copperas and gum arabic in 3 pt. of water, add this to the first solution, and again boil for 10 minutes, and strain. Mix the lampblack, salicylic acid and alcohol together, and form a smooth cream with them by the addition of a small quantity of the liquid. Finally, mix the cream with the remaining portion of the liquid.

(Shoe Polishes)

2.—Nigrosine, 1 oz.; gall ink (without gum), 2 pt.; ground shellac, 2 oz.; powdered borax, 1 oz.; water, 12 oz. Dissolve the nigrosine in the gall ink by vigorous shaking. Dissolve the borax and shellac in the water, mix all together, and strain.

3.—Powdered galls, 2 oz.; copperas, 1 oz.; copper sulphate, 30 gr.; powdered gum arabic, 1 dr. This may be dispensed as a powder, with directions to dissolve in a quart of boiling water and allow the whole to stand a week before using.

Kid Leather.—1.—Cream for greasing fine varieties of leather, such as kid, patent leather, etc., is produced as follows, according to tried receipts:

a.—Black Cream.—Lard, 100; yellow vaseline, 20; glycerine, technical, 10; castor oil, technical, 10. Dye black with lampblack and perfume with oil of mirbane.

b.—Colored Cream.—Lard, 100; castor oil, 20; yellow wax, 25; white vaseline, 30. Dye with any desired dye stuff, e. g., red with anchusine, green with chlorophyl. In summer it is well to add some wax to the first and second prescriptions.

c.—White cream.—Lard, 75; glycerine, technical, 25; mirbane oil, ad libitum.

2.—Dressing for Kid Shoes.—Yellow ceresine, 25 parts; oil of turpentine, 25 parts; castor oil, 25 parts; linseed oil, 250 parts; wood tar, 7 parts. Dissolve the ceresine and tar in the oil of turpentine, mix the heavy oils, pour the liquids together and stir until homogeneous. Add mirbane oil sufficient to disguise the turpentine odor.

Oil for Preserving Shoe Leather.—1.—Olein (olive, almond or lard oil), 60 parts; liquid vaseline, 15 parts; castor oil, 5 parts; rosin oil, 25 parts. Mix. Apply very lightly to the leather, and do not repeat until the former application has been completely absorbed.

Patent Leather.—1.—Wax, 22 parts; olive oil, 60 parts; oil of turpentine, 30 parts. Melt with gentle heat the wax in the olive oil, and as soon as melted remove from the fire. When nearly cold stir in the turpentine.

2.—Cracks, To Cover.—Use the following: Take molasses or sugar, ½ lb.; gum arabic, 1 oz.; and ivory black, 2 lb.; boil them well together, then let the vessel stand until quite cooled; after which bottle off. This is an excellent reviver,

and may be used as a blacking in the ordinary way, no brushes for polishing being required. The first coats of the japan for patent leather are made with linseed oil and Prussian blue, boiled together for some hours; the last coat or varnish, with linseed oil and lampblack, similarly boiled. Each coat is separately dried at a temperature of 160 to 180° F. (71 to 82° C.), and rubbed on the leather by the hand, the skin being nailed on to the surface of a board. As the process is a very delicate one, and requires special knowledge in each part of the operation, it would be useless for any one to attempt to produce japanned leather, except as an experiment, for his own amusement, without serving an apprenticeship to the trade.

3.—Polish.—To restore patent leather to its original appearance after it has lost its fine gloss or become cracked is a task which, we think, cannot be satisfactorily accomplished. Attempts made in this direction have resulted in the formulation of the following recipes:

a.—Yellow wax, 6 dr.; olive oil, 2 oz.; oil of turpentine, ½ oz.; oil of lavender, ½ oz. Melt the wax and olive oil together. add the turpentine, and when nearly cool the oil of lavender. This is said to restore the flexibility of patent leather which has become hardened and to renew its gloss to a certain extent.

b.—Yellow wax (or ceresine), 3 oz.; spermaceti, 1 oz.; turpentine oil, 11 oz.; asphaltum varnish, 1 oz.; borax. 80 gr.; Frankfort black, 1 oz.; Prussian blue, ⅜ oz. Melt the wax and stir well with the borax; melt the spermaceti separately, adding to it the turpentine in which has previously been dissolved the varnish; stir the second mixture into the wax and add the colors.

c.—As a coloring matter where the leather has been scratched, the following may be of service, applied, of course, before the polish: Gum arabic, 4 oz.; molasses, 1 oz.; nutgall ink, 8 oz.; vinegar, ½ oz.; sweet oil, ½ oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; lampblack, 1 dr.

4.—Preserving Patent Leather.—a.—The following is a French recipe for preserving the gloss of patent leather: Melt pure wax over a water bath, place on a moderate coal fire, add first some olive oil, then some lard, and mix intimately by stirring; next add some oil of turpentine, and finally some oil of lavender, fill the resulting paste in boxes, where, on solidifying, the necessary consistency will be acquired. To restore the gloss to the leather apply a little of the paste and rub with a linen rag. This will keep the leather soft, and prevent cracking.

b.—Melt wax with a little oil of turpentine, olive oil and lard. Mix thoroughly together. When cool it should be a thick paste. Vaseline is excellent. Allow it to remain on one half hour, then dry with Canton flannel.

Soles.—1.—English Oak Stain for Bottoms of Boots and Shoes.—The process used by the best English shoe manufacturers to stain our hemlock and union sole, so that it shall resemble English oak, is simply as follows: Take equal quantities, say, 1 oz., of borax and oxalic acid and put in 1 qt. of water. Be sure the acid does not predominate, and in some cases a very little more of the borax will be better. Then, when the shoe goes to the finishers, after sandpapering the bottom, when dry, dampen down or wet the grain with this solution, and, when nearly dry, apply French chalk or pipeclay in the usual way. This brings out a white bottom, finely tinted with a shade of pink. If more yellow, and not so much red, is wanted, put in a little turmeric root or chrome yellow. Care must be taken that the sole is not afterward wet while in stock, or the hemlock color will come out again.

2.—Hardening Soles.—a.—If a pair of new shoes, warm the soles by holding them near a fire or stove, and then varnish them with copal varnish, dry them, warm, and apply a second and third coat. The leather will become waterproof and very hard, lasting about twice as long as if not thus treated.

b.—Stockholm tar rubbed on the soles of shoes hardens the leather materially, renders it impervious to water, and makes it wear much longer than leather not thus treated.

3.—Polish for Shoe Soles.—a.—Melt 1 part of stearine in an iron pot over a fire; remove the pot and place it in another room or in the open air; add 4 to 5 parts of benzine, stirring vigorously. Paint the soles with this mixture and polish with a linen rag.

b.—Dissolve together 5 parts stearine and 1 part of white beeswax. This mixture will be found admirably adapted for polishing shoe soles. A little of the composition should be cut off and rubbed into the soles and the latter afterward polished with a clean rag. Both these preparations are preferable to the ordinary tragacanth solutions.

Tan and Russet Shoe Polish.—1.—Soft or green soap, 2 oz.; linseed oil, raw, 3 oz.; annatto solution (in oil), 8 oz.; yel-

low wax, 3 oz.; gum turpentine, 8 oz.; water, 8 oz. Dissolve the soap in the water and add the annatto; melt the wax in the oil and turpentine, and gradually stir in the soap solution, stirring until cold.

2.—Yellow wax, 2 oz.; fish oil, raw, 2 oz.; spirit of turpentine, 15 oz.; tincture of green soap, 1 oz.; yellow ocher, ½ oz.

3.—Yellow wax, 4 oz.; pearlash, ½ oz.; yellow soap, ¼ oz.; spirit of turpentine, 8 oz.; phosphate (aniline), 4 gr.; alcohol, ½ oz.; water, a sufficient quantity. Scrape the wax fine, and add it, together with the ash and soap, to 12 oz. of water. Boil all together until a smooth creamy mass is obtained; remove the heat and add the turpentine, and the aniline (previously dissolved in the alcohol). Mix thoroughly, and add sufficient water to bring the finished product up to 24 oz.

4.—Yellow wax (dark), 1 oz.; palm oil, 1 oz.; spirit of turpentine, 3 oz. Melt together on a water bath and color if desired with Nankin brown (5 gr.) dissolved in a little alcohol.

Russet Leather Shoes.—1.—Yellow.—Borax, in crystals, 40 parts; glycerine, 20 parts; ammonia, 2 parts; shellac, bleached, 200 parts; aniline yellow (No. 690) water-soluble, 6 parts; formalin, 1 part; water, 1,200 parts.

2.—Orange.—The same as above, except that instead of 200 parts of bleached shellac, 180 parts of ruby shellac, and instead of yellow, 6.4 parts of orange R. and 2.4 parts of brown (No. 2923), water-soluble are used.

3.—Light Brown.—The same as the first, with the exception of the color, instead of which use 6.4 parts of yellow (690) and 2.4 of orange R. The following is the method of procedure: Bring the water to a boil, but just before it commences to do so withdraw a portion and in it dissolve the color or colors. To the residue add the borax, and a little later the shellac. As soon as the shellac is dissolved draw the fire, and after the solution cools down a little add the color solution and finally the glycerine and ammonia, which should be mixed prior to addition.

Treeing Shoes, Composition for.—Dissolve gum tragacanth in water, then add a little ink to make it black, and finally a small quantity of neatsfoot oil. It must be quite thin, or else, if thick, it is liable to cake. Take of—Gum shellac, ½ lb.; alcohol, 2 qt. Dissolve and add—Camphor, 1½ oz.; lampblack, 2 oz.

(Shoe Polishes)

Upper Leather, Dressing for.—Over a water bath melt: oil of turpentine, 50 grams; olive oil, 100 grams; train oil, 100 grams; carnauba wax, 40 grams; asphaltum, 15 grams; oil of bitter almonds, 2 grams.

Vici Shoe Polish and Cleaner.—This class of preparations may be made to serve for either black or tan-colored leather, according to the pigment added. Soft soap, 4 dr.; linseed oil, 6 dr.; carnauba wax, 1 oz.; aniline blue, 10 gr.; aniline black, 1 dr.; oil turpentine, 2 oz.; water, 3 oz. Dissolve the soap in the water. Melt the wax in the oil and turpentine, then gradually stir in the soap solution. Stir till cold.

Waterproofing Boots and Shoes.—1.—A coat of gum copal varnish applied to the soles of boots and shoes, and repeated as it dries until the pores are filled and the surface shines like polished mahogany, will make the sole waterproof, and it lasts three times longer.

2.—Linseed oil, 1 part; mutton tallow, ½ lb.; beeswax, ½ lb. Melt and mix thoroughly together and apply to the warm dry leather with a brush. A small quantity of ivory black is sometimes added to this mixture.

3.—Rosin, 500 grams; tallow, 400 grams; fish oil, 1 l.; oil of citronella, 15 grams.

4.—Oleic acid, 8 oz.; stearic acid, crude, 2 oz.; ammonia soap (see below), 6 oz.; solution of tannin (25%), 1 oz.; iron sulphate, ½ oz.; water, 27 oz. Melt the acids together, and stir in gradually the ammonia soap, then the solution of tannin and 24 oz. of water, and stir the solution into the greasy mixture. This gives a black product; for tan shoes replace the iron sulphate with 2 oz. of rosin soap.

5.—Beeswax, 18 parts; spermaceti, 6 parts; spirit of turpentine, 65 parts; asphaltum varnish, 5 parts; powdered borax, 1 part; Frankford black, 5 parts; Prussian blue, 2 parts. Melt the wax and add the borax, stirring well, and heating until the mass resembles jelly. In another vessel melt the spermaceti, add the varnish, previously mixed with the turpentine, stir well, and add to the wax. Finally, add the coloring material, previously rubbed smooth with a little of the mass.

6.—Spermaceti, 3 oz.; India rubber, ¾ oz.; tallow, 8 oz.; lard, 2 oz.; amber varnish, 4 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz. Melt the rubber in the spermaceti by a long-continued gentle heat, and add the other ingredients.

(Softening)

White Canvas Shoes.—1.—Pipeclay, 16 oz.; Spanish whiting, 8 oz.; flake white, 6 oz.; precipitated chalk, 4 oz.; powdered tragacanth, 2 dr.; carbolic acid, 2 dr.; water, q. s. to make thick paste. Mix the powders, and then add water enough to make a thick paste or cream.

2.—Bleached shellac, 1 oz.; borax, 3 oz.; hot water, 16 oz. Digest until dissolved, and then add pipeclay or prepared chalk, in fine powder, until a creamy liquid is made. The proper amount of chalk or clay to use can easily be ascertained by a trial or two, using less water and adding a little soap. A paste preparation may also be made should one be desired.

3.—Wash the canvas shoes with a little soap and water and apply with a nail brush. Use as little water as possible to remove the dirt. Then mix some pipeclay and water to a paste, apply the paste to the shoes with a rag, after cleaning; rub well, and hang shoes up to dry. When dry, beat out the superfluous clay with the hand, and rub the shoes until they look smooth.

4.—Zinc oxide, 2 av.oz.; pipeclay, 4 av.oz.; bleached shellac, 3 av.oz.; borax, 1 av.oz.; sugar, 2 av.oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; boiling water, 10 fl.oz. Dissolve the borax in the boiling water, add the shellac, continue the heat until the shellac is dissolved. Then remove from the fire, add sugar and glycerine, stir in the pipeclay and zinc.

White Satin Shoes, To Clean.—Put in the shoe something which will fill it out. Then rub the shoe gently with a piece of muslin, dipped in spirits of wine. Do this several times. Then wipe the shoe carefully with a piece of dry muslin.

Silvering. (See **Gilding or Silvering.**)

Softening Preparations.

Caoutchouc Grease.—Caoutchouc, 8 parts; oil of turpentine, 8 parts; lard, 10 parts; fish oil, 50 parts; tallow, 10 parts; lampblack, 2 parts. The caoutchouc is dissolved in the warmed oil of turpentine, and the filtered solution is poured into the melted fat, which has previously been stirred up with the lampblack.

Vaseline as a Grease and Preservative.—Vaseline is an exceedingly valuable emollient for any kind of leather, since the very hardest leather can be softened by repeatedly rubbing in vaseline till it will not take up any more. At the same time the leather is enabled to offer greater resistance to the penetration of moisture, and is preserved from becoming brittle. Vaseline can be used on natural leather by itself, but for black leather the following composition is recommended: Vaseline, 100 parts; lampblack, 5 parts; Prussian blue, 5 parts. A small portion of the vaseline is melted in an enameled iron pan, the lampblack and Prussian blue being added, and stirred until the mass is uniform. The rest of the vaseline is afterward stirred in by degrees.

(Tanning)

Straps, Polishing the Edges of.

First you will want an edge tool. If only a light single strap, a No. 1 will do, which is run down the edge to take it off and make it round. Next rub it down with fine sandpaper; then, if for brown leather, get some good harness blacking, put as much as you want to use into a cup, dissolve some oxalic acid in water, and pour in as much as will turn it a light brown, apply it to the edge of the strap, and rub it down with a clean cloth till the edge is smooth and glossy. Next you will want a screw crease (which you can procure at the tool shops), which is heated in the fire or gas till it is just hot enough to mark the leather without burning it; you can set it with the thumbscrew to any width you like, up to ½ or ⅝ in. Lay the strap on a flat piece of planed board; then, holding the crease firmly in the hand, you run it down the strap; alter the width for every mark or line.

Tanning.

Buckskin, To Tan.—Take a skin, either green, or well soaked, and flesh it with a dull knife; spread the skin on a smooth log, and grain it by scraping with a sharp instrument; rub nearly dry over the oval end of a board held upright. Take the brains of a deer or a calf, dry by the fire gently, put them into a cloth, and boil until soft; cool off the liquid until blood-warm, with water sufficient to soak the skin in, and soak until quite soft and pliable, and then wring out as dry as possible; wash in strong soapsuds, and rub dry, and smoke well with wood smoke. Instead of brains, oil or lard may be used, and the skin soaked therein 6 hours. This is called Indian tan.

Fur Skins.—1.—To tan or taw skins with the hair on, for rugs and other uses, first thoroughly wash the skin and remove all fleshy matter from the inner surface; then clean the hair or wool with warm water and soft soap, and rinse well. Take ¼ lb. each of common soap and ground alum, and ½ oz. of borax, dissolve in hot water, and add sufficient rye meal to make a thick paste, which

(Tanning)

spread on the flesh side of the skin. Fold it lengthwise, the flesh side in, the skin being quite moist, and let it remain for 10 days or 2 weeks in an airy and shady place; then shake out and remove the paste from the surface, and wash and dry. For a heavy skin a second similar application of the salt and alum may be made. Afterward pull and stretch the skin with the hands, or over a beam, and work on the flesh side with a blunt knife.

2.—After cutting off the useless parts and softening the skins by soaking in warm water, take away the fatty part from the inside, after which soak the skins in tepid water for 2 hours. Mix equal parts of borax, saltpeter and Glauber salts (sulphate of soda), in the proportion of about 1-3 oz. of each for each skin, with sufficient water to make a thin paste. Spread with a brush over the inside of the skin, applying more on the thicker parts than on the thinner. Double the skin together, flesh side inward, and place in a cool place. After standing 24 hours, wash the skin clean, and apply the following mixture in the same manner as before: Sal soda, 1 oz.; borax, 1-3 oz.; hard white soap, 2 oz.; melted slowly together, without being allowed to boil; fold together again, and put in a warm place 24 hours. After this dissolve 3 oz. of alum, 7 oz. of salt, and 1½ oz. of saleratus in sufficient hot rain water to saturate the skin; when cool enough not to scald the hands, soak the skin in it for 12 hours; wring out, and hang it up to dry. When dry, repeat the soaking and drying 2 or 3 times till the skin is sufficiently soft. Lastly, smooth the inside with fine sandpaper and pumice stone.

3.—Stretch the skin tightly and smoothly upon a board, hair side down, and tack it by the edges to its place. Scrape off the loose flesh and fat with a blunt knife, and work in chalk freely, with plenty of hard rubbing. When the chalk begins to powder, and fall off, remove the skin from the board, rub in plenty of powdered alum, wrap up closely, and keep it in a dry place for a few days. By this means it will be made pliable, and will retain the hair.

4.—Soft water, 10 gal.; wheat bran, ½ bu.; salt, 7 lb.; sulphuric acid, 2½ lb. Dissolve all together and place the skins in the solution and allow them to remain 12 hours; then remove, and clean them well, and again immerse for 12 hours, or longer, if necessary. The skins may then be taken out, well washed and dried. They can be beaten soft, if desired.

5.—Saltpeter, 2 parts; alum, 1 part. Mix. Sprinkle uniformly on the flesh side, roll up, and lay in a cool place. Spread it out to dry, scrape off the fat, and rub till pliable.

Hides for Robes.—The hides should be very thoroughly soaked in order to get a complete softening. For dry hides this will require a longer time than for salted. A heavy hide requires longer soaking than a skin. Thus, it is impossible, says *Hide and Leather*, to fix a certain length of time. After soaking, the hide is fleshed clean, and is now ready to go into the tan liquor, which is made up as follows: Alum, 1 part; salt, 1 part; japonica, ¼ to ½ part. These are dissolved in hot water in sufficient quantity to make a 35° liquor. The hide, according to the thickness, is left in the tan from 5 to 10 days. Skins are finished in about 2 or 3 days. The hide should be run in a drum for about 2 hours before going into the tan, and again after that process. In tanning hides for robes, shaving them down is a main requisite for success, as it is impossible to get soft leather otherwise. After shaving, put back into the tan liquor again for a day or two, and hang up to dry. When good and hard, shave again, and lay away in moist sawdust and give a heavy coat of oil. When dry, apply a solution of soft soap; roll up, and lay away in moist sawdust again. Now run the hides on a drum or wheel until thoroughly soft. The composition of the tan liquor may be changed considerably. If the brownish tinge of the japonica be objectionable, that article may be left out entirely. The japonica has the effect of making the robe more able to resist water, as the alum and salt alone are readily soaked out by rain.

Mats.—1.—To prepare sheepskins for mats, make a strong lather with hot water and let it stand till cold; wash the skin in it, carefully squeezing out all the dirt from the wool; wash it in cold water till all the soap is taken out. Dissolve 1 lb. each of salt and alum in 2 gal. of hot water, and put the skin into a tub sufficient to cover it; let it soak for 12 hours, and hang it over a pole to drain. When well drained, stretch it carefully on a board to dry, and stretch several times while drying. Before it is quite dry, sprinkle on the flesh side 1 oz. each of finely pulverized alum and saltpeter, rubbing it in well. Try if the wool be firm on the skin; if not, let it remain a day or two, then rub again with alum; fold the flesh sides together, and hang in the shade for 2 or 3 days, turning them over each day till quite dry. Scrape the flesh

(Tanning)

side with a blunt knife and rub it with pumice or rotten stone.

2.—Wash the hide in warm water, and remove all the fleshy matter from the inner surface and loose dirt from the woolly side. Now wash in strong, rather warm soapsuds. The old-fashioned soft soap, made from wood ashes, is best. Either rub by hand or gently on a washboard. As soon as thoroughly cleansed and rinsed, press as much of the water out as possible. Add the following mixture to the flesh side: Common salt and ground alum, ¼ oz. each; borax, ½ oz.; dissolved in 1 qt. of hot water. When sufficiently cool to work with the hand, add enough rye meal to make a thick paste. Spread the mixture on the flesh side; fold, and let remain in a shady airy place for 2 weeks; remove the paste, and wash. They may now be dyed with any color used on woolen cloths, if so desired, being careful not to have the dye hot enough to cook the skin. When nearly dry, scrape the flesh side thoroughly with a dull knife, and rub with the hands until the skin is soft and pliable. Comb the wool when dry.

(Tanning)

3.—A speedier, and perhaps as reliable a method is (for 1 sheepskin): Salt, 1 lb.; alum, ½ lb.; saltpeter, 2 tablespoonfuls. Spread the hide out smoothly as soon as taken from the sheep. Rub the mixture well in, on the flesh side, turn the head to the tail, leaving the woolly side out, roll smoothly and closely, tie with a string, and let remain 5 days. Spread and tack it, woolly side in, against the side of an outhouse. Scrape all the flesh and grease off with a dull knife, wash with warm water and soap, using as much suds as required to remove all fatty and oily matter. While drying, rub sufficiently to keep it soft.

CHAPTER XVIII

LUBRICANTS

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

GENERAL INFORMATION
SOLID LUBRICANTS
LIQUID LUBRICANTS
MINERAL LUBRICANTS
SPECIAL USES

General Information on Lubricants.

The general experience gained of various oils used for lubricating tends to the following results:

1.—A mineral oil flashing below 300° F., 149° C., is unsafe, on account of causing fire.

2.—A mineral oil evaporating more than 5% in 10 hours at 140° F., 60° C., is inadmissible, as the evaporation creates a viscous residue, or leaves the bearing dry.

3.—The most fluid oil that will remain in its place, fulfilling other conditions, is the best for all light bearings at high speeds.

4.—The best oil is that which has the greatest adhesion to metallic surfaces and the least cohesion in its own particles. In this respect, fine mineral oils are first, sperm oil second, neatsfoot oil third, lard oil fourth.

5.—Consequently, the finest mineral oils are best for light bearings and high velocities.

6.—The best animal oil to give body to fine mineral oils is sperm oil.

7.—Lard and neatsfoot oils may replace sperm oil when greater tenacity is required.

8.—The best mineral oil for cylinders is one having sp. gr. 0.893 at 60° F., 15½° C.; evaporating point, 550° F., 288° C., and flashing point, 680° F., 360° C.

9.—The best mineral oil for heavy machinery has sp. gr. 0.880 at 60° F., 15½° C.; evaporating point, 443° F., 229° C., and flashing point, 518° F., 269° C.

10.—The best mineral oil for light bearings and high velocities has sp. gr. 0.871 at 60° F., 15½° C.; evaporating point, 424° F., 218° C., and flashing point, 505° F., 262° C.

11.—Mineral oils alone are not suited for the heaviest machinery, on account of want of body and higher degree of inflammability.

12.—Well purified animal oils are applicable to very heavy machinery.

13.—Olive oil is foremost among vegetable oils, as it can be purified without the aid of mineral acids.

14.—The other vegetable oils admissible, but far inferior, stated in their order of merit, are gingelly, ground nut, colza and cotton-seed oils.

15.—No oil is admissible which has been purified by means of mineral acids.

16.—In the case of all lubricants it is necessary to remember that a given recipe is suitable for a certain climate only, and must be correspondingly modified to suit warmer or colder districts.

Cleaning Lubricating Oil.—Agitate it with a small percentage of oil of vitriol, and then thoroughly wash it with water by agitation; siphon off the oil and let stand over quicklime. To filter oil from mechanically contained impurities, fit a small cork, cut star-shaped, in the angle of a funnel, so that it will not impede the passage of liquids, and cover this loosely with cotton wool (raw cotton). If properly arranged, the oil will pass through, leaving the impurities in the cotton.

Purifying Lubricating Oil.—The following is a good method of purifying lubricating oil: A tub holding 63 qt. has a tap inserted close to the bottom and another about 4 in. higher. In this receptacle are placed 7 qt. of boiling water, 3½ oz. of carbonate of soda, 3¼ oz. of chloride of calcium, and 9 oz. of common salt. When all these are in solution, 45 qt. of the oil to be purified are let in, and well stirred for 5 or 10 minutes; the whole is then left for a week in a warm place, at the expiration of which time the clear, pure oil can be drawn off through the upper tap without disturbing the bottom one.

Testing Lubricating Oil.—To test lubricating oil for acid, dissolve a crystallized piece of carbonate of soda, about as large as a wainut, in an equal bulk of water, and place the solution in a flask with some of the oil. If, on settling, after thorough agitation, a large quantity of precipitate forms, the oil should be rejected as impure.

Solid Lubricants.

Caoutchouc Lubricants. — 1. — Caoutchouc grease.—Train oil, 200 parts; caoutchouc, 20 parts. The train oil is heated in a pan until it begins to decompose, this condition being revealed by an ebullition resembling boiling, and by the evolution of a disagreeable smell, the caoutchouc, cut into small pieces, being introduced by degrees, and the entire mass vigorously stirred after each addition. For ordinary purposes, this grease is inapplicable, owing to the high price of caoutchouc, the more so because lubricants of at least equal efficiency can be prepared at a far cheaper cost.

2.—Caoutchouc and Fat Grease.—Caoutchouc, 5 parts; palm oil, 100 parts; rape oil, 100 parts; tallow, 50 parts. The caoutchouc is dissolved in the rape oil by the aid of a high temperature, and the filtered solution is incorporated with the solid fats. It has been found by experiment that actual filtration of the mass is impracticable, it being difficult to strain even through a linen cloth.

Lead Soap Lubricants.—The lead salts possess the property of saponifying fats or fatty oils to form fairly solid compounds, known as lead soaps, which are hard in the cold, and smeary at the ordinary temperature, but attain the necessary degree of fluidity when warmed by friction. This latter property is highly important in the case of the axles of vehicles, since it reduces the loss of grease, by dropping, to a minimum. For the preparation of these lubricants it is, first of all, necessary to make a solution of basic lead acetate, or sugar of lead, which is then incorporated with a suitable proportion of fat. The solution is prepared from sugar of lead, 10 parts; litharge, 10 parts; water, 110 parts. Boil 1½ to 2 hours, stirring repeatedly, at the end of which time the mass is left to rest, and the clear liquid drawn off. The latter is made up to 100 parts, by weight, by the addition of water, and after being warmed to about 120 to 140° F., is mixed with common fat (rape oil and pork fat, or neatsfoot oil), in the following proportions: Sugar of lead, 100 parts; rape oil, 80 parts; pork fat, 80 parts. The resulting preparation should be of a uniform gray color, and when melted should set again at 85 to 105° F.

Naphthalene Grease.—Naphthalene, 100 parts; rape oil, 50 to 100 parts. The naphthalene—a crystalline hydrocarbon recovered from coal tar—is melted, and stirred up with a larger or smaller quantity of rape oil, the product varying in consistency between firm, buttery and fluid, and forming a useful lubricant. The expensive purified naphthalene is not meant here, purity not being an essential feature for the purpose in view; so that the crude article, which is very impure, is sufficient. These remarks apply equally to paraffine.

Palm-Oil Greases, American.—1.—Tallow, 150 parts; palm oil, 100 parts; soda, 25 parts; water, 160 parts.

2.—Tallow, 100 parts; palm oil, 160 parts; soda, 35 parts; water, 300 parts.

Soap Greases.—The soap greases, properly so called, are prepared with ordinary soft soap (a compound of potash with fatty acids), or from fats and potash, these forming the emulsions already referred to. Tallow, 420 parts; olive oil, 360 parts; potash, 60 parts; water, 650 parts. The potash is dissolved in water, the solution heated to boiling, and the whole of the fat is added at once, the fire being made up so as to keep the whole in a liquid state. Boiling is continued, with constant stirring, until complete saponification is indicated by the thickening of the mass and the way in which a sample will draw into threads on cooling. The resulting product is, in a chemical sense, really a dilute solution of potash mixed with an excess of fat, and may, therefore, be regarded as an emulsion lubricant in the true sense of the term.

Solidified Oil.—Petroleum jelly, 120 parts; ceresine wax, 5 parts; slaked lime, ½ part; water, 4½ parts. Heat petroleum jelly and wax to liquid; mix together the water and lime. Decant the jelly and wax into packing receptacle, and add lime and water, periodically stirring until it sets. For cheaper quality, use cream cylinder oil instead of petroleum jelly.

Tallow Lubricants.—Tallow grease is always a serviceable article, but it is somewhat dearer than other lubricants. Tallow changes in consistency very considerably according to the temperature. In the height of summer it is on a par with soft butter, but perfectly hard and friable in very cold weather.

1.—Booth's Patent Grease.—a.—Re-

fined tallow, 6 parts; palm oil, 12 parts; water, 8 parts; soda, 1 part.

b.—Refined tallow, 8 parts; palm oil, 20 parts; water, 10 parts; soda, 1½ parts.

For both recipes the tallow is melted first, and heated to about 265° F., the palm oil being stirred in. The soda is dissolved in water, in a separate vessel, either at ordinary temperature or by the aid of warmth, and the solution is run, in the form of a thin stream, into the mixture of tallow and palm oil, which is kept constantly stirred the while. After the whole of the soda has been added the fire is drawn, and the mass is stirred until it begins to set and to offer considerable resistance to the stirrers.

2.—Tallow and Neatsfoot-oil Grease.—Tallow, 100 parts; neatsfoot oil, 100 parts. This grease was used for a long time on the Württemberg railways; it is very thick, and, therefore, specially suitable for summer use; but is rather dear.

3.—Tallow, Rape-Oil and Soda Greases.—a.—Winter Grease.—Tallow, 180 parts; refined rape oil, 120 parts; soda, 20 parts; water, 360 parts.

b.—Spring and Autumn Grease.—Tallow, 230 parts; refined rape oil, 85 parts; soda, 20 parts; water, 350 parts.

c.—Summer Grease.—Tallow, 260 parts; refined rape oil, 55 parts; soda, 20 parts; water, 340 parts.

d.—French Tallow and Train-oil Grease.—Tallow 260 parts; train oil, 230 parts; soda, 23 parts; water, 500 parts.

e.—Tallow and Train-oil Grease.—Refined tallow, 2 parts; train oil, 1 part. The tallow is melted, at a moderate temperature, in a pan, and as soon as this has been done the train oil is added, the mass being crutched until a perfectly uniform mixture has been produced.

Liquid Lubricants.

The liquid lubricants possess many important advantages over the greases, and, in consequence, are often preferred by railway companies and machinery makers. Their chief superiority is that they do not require such complicated appliances (grease boxes) in use, they begin to act as soon as they are applied, without needing the heat generated by friction to make them sufficiently fluid; and, besides, the oiling vessels can be of a simple type, even on the axles of vehicles. Finally, they exhibit the valuable feature of having their consistency less affected by the temperature of the air than is the case with greases. The best materials for the preparation of the liquid lubricants are:

(Liquid Lubricants)

1, rape and colza oils; 2, olive oils; 3, rosin oil, either alone or in association with lime or certain products of dry distillation (paraffine); 4, train oil; 5, neatsfoot oil and bone oil; 6, the so-called mineral oils (solar oil, coal oil); 7, petroleum and ozokerite; 8, soap solutions.

Fat and Rosin Oil.—Rosin oil is miscible with solid and liquid fats in all proportions, and the products exhibit properties corresponding to those of the components of the mixture.

1.—Rosin Oil and Train Oil Lubricant.—Rosin oil, 100 parts; refined train oil, 50 parts. Since this mixture deposits a sediment after standing for some time, it is important that it should not be used as soon as made, but should be stored in vats or casks for a while.

2.—Solar Oil Lubricant.—Solar oil, 30 parts; refined rape oil, 20 parts. This lubricating oil is particularly suitable for brass and bronze machine parts, as it does not corrode these metals to more than an appreciable extent.

3.—Thick Oil Lubricants.—a.—For winter use: Tallow, 35 parts; rosin oil, 10 parts; rape oil or olive oil, 65 parts.

b.—For summer use: Tallow, 60 parts; rosin oil, 8 parts; rape oil or olive oil, 40 parts.

Paraffine Oil Grease.—1.—Summer grease: Paraffine oil, 10 parts; refined rape oil, 90 parts.

2.—Winter grease: Paraffine oil, 6 parts; refined rape oil, 94 parts.

It is self-evident that these recipes can also be modified to furnish greases suitable for medium temperatures—*i.e.*, spring and autumn use—all that is necessary being to increase or diminish the proportion of rape oil accordingly. These paraffine-oil greases, which have hitherto been insufficiently appreciated, form excellent lubricants both for axles and machinery, and can be produced cheaply wherever paraffine oil is easily obtainable. In addition to perfect lubrication they have the advantage of not corroding the machine parts.

3.—Paraffine and Vaseline Grease.—Pure white paraffine and vaseline can be mixed in any proportion by melting them together, and furnishes greases ranging in consistency from that of soft butter to thick salve, by varying the quantities. Being perfectly free from acid, they are admirably suited for fine machinery and axles, whether running at high or low speed.

(Mineral Oils)

Mineral Lubricating Oils.

1.—*Thick Mineral Lubricating Oils (Greases).*—These oils are prepared by boiling together milk of lime, some vegetable oil and a mineral oil until a homogeneous salve-like mass is obtained. A lime soap is formed, which dissolves in the oils; and the larger the quantity of this soap the higher the melting point of the grease. On account of this high melting point, and the viscosity of the mass when melted, these greases are specially suitable for high-pressure steam engines.

a.—Mineral oil, 100 parts; linseed oil, 30 parts; ozokerite oil, 20 parts; lime, 9 parts.

b.—Mineral oil, 100 parts; linseed oil, 30 parts; ozokerite oil, 20 parts; lime, 5 parts; magnesia, 4 parts.

c.—Mineral oil, 100 parts; linseed oil, 25 parts; ozokerite oil, 35 parts; lime, 10 parts.

d.—Mineral oil, 100 parts; rape oil, 40 parts; cocoanut oil, 10 parts; lime, 10 parts.

e.—Mineral oil, 100 parts; rosin oil, 100 parts; rape oil, 50 parts; linseed oil. 75 parts; lime, 25 parts.

f.—Mineral oil, 100 parts; rape oil, 30 parts; ozokerite oil, 20 parts; lime, 15 parts.

2.—*Lanoline Axle Grease.*—a.—Rape oil, 10 parts; quicklime, 5 parts; water, 20 parts; crude vaseline, 500 parts; crude lanoline, 40 parts.

b.—Linseed oil, 10 parts; quicklime, 5 parts; water, 20 parts; crude vaseline, 600 parts; crude lanoline, 40 parts.

The last two formulas mentioned above are mixed with clay, soapstone or infusorial earth, in the proportion of 10 to 25% of the whole mass.

3.—*Lanoline Lubricant.*—In scouring sheep wool, a product known as wool fat, wool yolk, or suint, is obtained, and this in turn furnishes lanoline, or wool oil. Lanoline, when quite pure, is a soft mass of fatty character, but is not a fat, and therefore never turns rancid, so that it forms an excellent lubricant. It is particularly adapted for axle grease, only the crude lanoline being, of course, used for this purpose. The method of preparation adopted consists in heating some vegetable oil with milk of lime and crude vaseline until a homogeneous mass is obtained, melted lanoline being then added in a thin stream, and stirred with the rest until the product has attained the consistency of soft salve. The mass may be stiffened to any desired extent by the addition of ground soapstone, clay or infusorial earth.

(Axle Grease)

4.—*Paravaseline.*—Lubricants of greater fluidity can be easily obtained by mixing vaseline with petroleum; and, conversely, thicker lubricants can be prepared by the addition of crude paraffine or ozokerite. Paravaseline, for instance, is compounded of vaseline and paraffine. Generally, these lubricants are colored by means of cheap coloring matters: colothar for red, umber for brown, and so on.

5.—*Soap and Vaseline Greases.*—a.—Crude vaseline, mixed with ordinary or rosin soap, furnishes a very good railway grease, green to brown in color. Crude vaseline, 6 to 8 parts, melted along with 1 part of tallow and 1 part of colophony, 1½ parts of soda lye (20° Bé.) being poured in as a thin stream, and the whole stirred continuously until the mass begins to get viscous, whereupon it is poured into cans, drums, etc., for sending out.

b.—Tallow, 1½ parts; crude palm oil, 3 parts; solution of carbonate of soda, 15°, 1½ parts; melt.

LUBRICANTS FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Axle Grease.

In making axle grease for cold countries, the proportion of train oil must be increased to give the grease the necessary fluidity. The larger the quantity of train oil the softer, more buttery, and more easily melted the mixture will be. The following is a recipe for a thick oil grease:

1.—For use in winter: Tallow, 35 parts; oil of rosin, 10 parts; olive or rape oil, 65 parts.

2.—For use in summer: Tallow, 60 parts; oil of rosin, 8 parts; olive or rape oil, 40 parts.

The blue color is due to the dark violet tint of the oil referred to, while the yellow tint is produced by the addition of a solution of turmeric root in caustic soda.

Asphaltum Axle Grease.—Asphaltum, 32 parts; black pitch, 8 parts; petroleum, 8 parts; litharge, 8 parts; water, 80 parts. The asphaltum and pitch are first melted together in a pan, the petroleum being then added until the mass has become uniformly fluid. The litharge is next added, and finally the water is run in, in small quantities, the whole being stirred until perfectly uniform. The asphaltum and pitch give this grease a lustrous black color and a peculiar bituminous smell. The fluidity of the mass can

be increased or diminished by correspondingly varying the proportion of petroleum.

Car Axles.—Dark ozokerite, 15 parts; heavy petroleum, 3 to 6 parts. Melt together at a gentle heat. Suitable also for heavy wagons.

Carriage Axle Greases.—1.—Tallow, 500 parts; linseed oil, 500 parts; pine rosin, 500 parts; caustic soda lye, 315 parts.

2.—Tallow, 500 parts; linseed oil, 450 parts; pine rosin, 500 parts; caustic soda lye, 500 parts.

Both preparations, when suitably stirred during preparation, form solid masses, of the constituency of salve, and yellow in color. They are easily distributed on the axles, and lubricate well. The rosin is melted first, the tallow and linseed oil being then added; and when these have formed a uniform mixture, the caustic soda lye is added by degrees. The lye is used moderately strong, and the firmness of the grease can be heightened by increasing the concentration of the alkaline solution.

Caoutchouc Axle Grease.—Palm oil, 20 parts; train oil, 100 parts; caoutchouc, 2 parts; litharge, 2 parts; sugar of lead, 2 parts. The caoutchouc is cut into small pieces, and heated, with the train oil, to about 390° F., the litharge and sugar of lead being then added, and the heating continued for an hour longer. Finally, the palm oil is stirred into the still hot mass.

Frazer's Axle Grease.—Composed of partially saponified rosin oil, that is a rosin soap and rosin oil. In its preparation ½ gal. of No. 1 and 2½ gal. of No. 4 rosin oil are saponified with a solution of ½ lb. of sal soda dissolved in 3 pt. of water, and 10 lb. of sifted lime. After standing for 6 hours or more, this is drawn off from the sediment and thoroughly mixed with 1 gal. of No. 1, 3½ gal. of No. 2, and 4 2-3 gal. of No. 3 rosin oil. This rosin oil is obtained by the destructive distillation of common rosin, the products ranging from an extremely light to a heavy fluorescent oil, or colophonic tar.

Graphite Axle Grease.—Tallow, 36 parts; pork fat, 9 parts; palm oil, 9 parts; graphite, 2 parts.

Graphite Grease for Quick-Running Axles.—Tallow, 100 parts; graphite, 100 parts. This is specially suitable for greasing the shafts of circular saws, ventilating fans, etc., and, indeed, for any axles running at high speed under small load.

Palm Oil Axle Greases for Very Heavy Wagons.—1.—For winter use: Tallow, 420 parts; palm oil, 840 parts; soda, 140 parts; water, 4,200 parts.

2.—For summer use: Tallow, 420 parts; palm oil, 490 parts; soda, 35 parts; water, 2,300 parts. The above are calculated for severe winter weather and high summer temperatures. For milder winter climates the proportion of soda may be somewhat reduced and the palm oil increased.

Quick-Running Axles.—1.—Soap, 1 part; rape oil, 1 part; water, 5 parts; powdered talc, 2 parts.

2.—Brown ozokerite, 10 parts; petroleum, 4 parts.

In the case of No. 1, the ingredients are mixed by boiling and stirring them together, while for No. 2 melting together is sufficient.

Railway Axles.—In a small boiler, dissolve from 56 to 60 lb. of soda in about 3 gal. of water. In a 60-gal. boiler, melt tallow, and to it add palm oil, each in quantity according to season.

1.—In summer weather: Tallow, 1 cwt. 3 qr.; palm oil, 1 cwt. 1 qr.

2.—In winter: Tallow, 1 cwt. 1 qr.; palm oil, 1 cwt. 3 qr.

3.—In spring or autumn: Tallow, 1 cwt. 2 qr.; palm oil, 1 cwt. 2 qr. As soon as the mixture boils, put out the fire, and let the mixture cool down gradually, frequently stirring it while cooling. When reduced to blood heat run it off through a sieve into the solution of soda, stirring it well, to insure a perfect mixture of the ingredients.

4.—Austrian Railway Grease.—a.—Winter: Tallow, 10 parts; olive oil, 20 parts; old grease, 13 parts.

b.—Spring and autumn: Tallow, 100 parts; olive oil, 10 parts; old grease, 10 parts.

c.—Summer: Tallow, 100 parts; olive oil, 1 part; old grease, 10 parts.

5.—English Railway Axle Grease.—a. Summer: Tallow, 504 lb.; palm oil, 280 lb.; sperm oil, 22 lb.; caustic soda, 120 lb.; water, 1,370 lb.

b.—Winter: Tallow, 420 lb.; palm oil, 280 lb.; sperm oil, 35 lb.; caustic soda, 126 lb.; water, 1,524 lb.

6.—French Liard.—Dissolve 3 oz. of shredded india-rubber in 1 gal. of finest rape-seed oil by the application of heat.

7.—German Railway Grease.—Tallow, 24.60%; palm oil, 9.80%; rape-seed oil, 1.10%; soda, 5.20%; water, 59.30%.

Sulphur Axle Grease.—Refined tallow, 2 parts; train oil, 2 parts; powdered sulphur, 1 part. The tallow is melted, heated to about the boiling point of water,

and the train oil is added. The fats are mixed by vigorous crutching, and the powdered sulphur is thrown in. The whole is then kept for another 10 minutes at the above temperature, after which the fire is drawn and the mixture is stirred until it has set to a perfectly homogeneous, buttery mass. It is important that the sulphur should not be added in any other form than that of a very fine floury powder, since larger fragments of sulphur would not give a uniform product.

Wooden Axles.—Put 10 lb. of quicklime into a tub, and pour water over to just cover well. Let stand a day or two, stirring occasionally. Strain, or pass through a fine sieve. Mix in 15 qt. of common rosin oil, and let stand one day. Pour off the water, then add 10 gal. of coal-tar-grease-oil and 10 lb. of plumbago. Heat the whole gently until amalgamation takes place.

Belting Grease.

1.—To 100 parts of castor oil add 10 parts of tallow. Belts lubricated with this mixture are made flexible, and the friction on the pulleys is increased.

2.—Linseed oil, 9 parts; litharge, 4 parts. Boil together, along with water, until a sample sets to the consistency of plaster, the mixture being then thinned down with oil of turpentine while still warm.

3.—*Driving-Belt Grease.*—a.—Linseed oil, 45 parts; litharge, 20 parts; water, 20 parts. These three substances are boiled together until the mass has assumed the consistency of plaster, and is thinned to about the same degree of fluidity as varnish, by adding oil of turpentine in the warm.

b.—Caoutchouc Grease for Driving Belts.—(1) Caoutchouc, by weight, 500 parts, dissolved in an equal weight of oil of turpentine at 122° F., and mixed with 500 parts of colophony and 500 parts of yellow wax. (2) Fish oil, 1½ parts, melted with 500 parts of tallow, and the mixture is stirred with solution (1) until the mass sets. The grease is laid on the belts with a brush, in the vicinity of a hot stove.

Cart Grease.

Palm-Oil Cart Grease.—Palm oil, 210 parts; tallow, 85 parts; soda lye, 65 parts; water, 920 parts. The palm oil and tallow are melted together, the mixture rendered uniform by stirring, and the soda lye added. The density of the latter should be 20 to 21° Bé.; that is to say, the Baumé areometer should sink into the solution down to the 20 or 21° mark on the scale. After the soda lye has been stirred in the water is added, and the mass is stirred until uniform, whereupon it is ladled out into vessels to set.

Chain Lubricant.

A mixture of powdered plumbago and glycerine has been warmly recommended at various times as a chain lubricant. Plumbago, 6 parts, mixed intimately with 10 parts of petrolatum, also yields a satisfactory lubricant. (See also **Cycle Oil.**)

Clockmakers' Oils. (See also **Watch Oils.**)

Lubricants for clocks and delicately constructed machinery in general, are usually prepared from very carefully refined rape oil, or, preferably, fine olive oil. To remove the final traces of acid from the oil it is shaken with 1% by weight of caustic soda, this being repeated several times daily for 2 or 3 days. A large volume of water is then added, and the supernatant oil, which is now quite free from acid, is poured off. It, however, still contains coloring matters and certain other constituents inimical to lubrication, and to remove these the oil is shaken up with strong alcohol, which dissolves them out. For this purpose, 10 parts by volume of the oil are placed in a clear glass bottle holding about one-third as much again, along with 2 parts of 90% alcohol. The bottle is next well corked, and shaken up so as to thoroughly mix the oil and the spirit. The bottle is set out in the sun, and shaking repeated several times a day. At the end of about 3 weeks—though in bright summer weather 10 to 14 days often suffice—the oil will be water-white, the supernatant layer of spirit having assumed a strong yellow tinge through the coloring matter absorbed from the oil. The purified oil is syphoned off and filled at once into small, tightly corked glass bottles, which should be kept in a cool, dark place. The spirit can be recovered by careful distillation, in a perfectly colorless condition, and used over again.

Fatty Oil for Clocks.—For oiling clocks, the cost of the oil is a relatively unimportant consideration, experience showing that clockmakers and all other makers of the more delicate kinds of machinery will readily pay very high prices for a lubricating oil that will meet their requirements. Lubricants for this purpose must, first of all, have no chemical action on metals, and must not thicken or "gum" in course of time.

(Cylinder Oil)

Mineral Oil for Clockmakers' Use.—The mineral oil for clockmakers' use is a specially refined heavy tar oil. One hundred parts of ordinary heavy tar oil are treated with 2 parts of bleaching powder, well stirred in, and followed by 3 parts of crude hydrochloric acid. The mixture must then be vigorously stirred, and set aside for 6 hours. At the end of this time the oil is poured off from the watery liquid, and repeatedly shaken up with 5 parts of caustic soda lye each time. Finally, the refined oil is filtered through gray blotting paper.

Olive Oil for Clockmakers' Use.—To prepare this lubricant, an olive oil must be taken that has been refined by the sulphuric-acid method, very well known, and afterward shaken up with about 2% of weak lye to insure the complete elimination of the final traces of free acid. The oil and lye are left in contact for several days after a thorough shaking, the oil floating on the surface being then drawn off and bleached with spirits, as described above. Like all other fine lubricating oils, the olive oil so treated must be filled into small bottles, which are then tightly corked, and stored with care.

Cog-wheel Grease.

Any convenient buttery lubricant is melted and stirred up with 5% by weight of finely ground and levigated powdered glass. In a short time this lubricant polishes the cogwheel teeth perfectly smooth and even.

Cycle Oil.

1.—This is commonly made up of sperm oil and vaseline, 3 parts of the former to 1 part of the latter, by weight. A greater quantity of vaseline could be used, and some mineral oil as a thinning agent.

2.—*Cycle-Chain Lubricant.*—a.—Melt some tallow (Russian for preference), then stir in powdered plumbago (graphite or black lead) until it is thick enough to set solid when cold. While fluid pour it into molds.

b.—The foregoing recipe applies to blocks of hard lubricant that is rubbed on the chain. If the chain can be soaked and stirred about in the fluid mixture, it is much better.

c.—Mix plumbago and vaseline to a stiff consistency. This does not set, but is applied with a brush.

Cylinder Oil.

Filtered cylinder oil, 3 parts; black cylinder oil, 2 parts; thickened rape oil, 1 part. Heat to 200° F. in a steam-jacketed pan for half an hour, stirring well. When settled, it can be run into barrels while warm. If desired, half the rape oil can be omitted and this quantity of lard oil added. What is known as A and B blend consists of 9 parts of steam-refined cylinder oil, 3 parts of thickened rape oil and 3 parts of lard oil. This is A blend. The B blend consists of 9, 4 and 4 parts, respectively.

(Hemp Ropes)

Drill Lubricator.

For drilling wrought iron, use 1½ lb. of soft soap mixed with 1½ gal. of boiling water. Insures ease in working, and clean cutting.

Dynamo Oil.

Refined cocoanut oil, 1 part; 0.885 mineral oil, 1 part; 0.908 mineral oil, 2 parts. Put the cocoanut oil in a steam-jacketed pan, then run in the mineral oils. Heat to 170° F., and put on blower for about ¼ hour. Stop the heat, and let settle; it is then finished. The mixture forming this lubricant can be varied by increasing the proportion of cocoanut oil up to double that given above.

Gear and Pinion Grease.

The Detroit United Railways is using on its cars a gear and pinion "dope" grease that is giving very satisfactory service. Through its use the cost of lubricating gears has been reduced 56 to 80 cents per 1,000 miles, and the cost of lubricating pinions 32 to 40 cents per 1,000 miles. About 25 lb. of the lubricant is packed in each gear case. The ingredients and the proportions used in mixing this dope are as follows: Animal fat (tallow and lard), 18%; oleic acid, 3%; lime, 3%; Dixon's best graphite, 8%; special paraffine stock, 48%; 650 fire cylinder stock, extremely viscous, 20%.

Hemp Ropes.

Cut a quantity of tallow into small pieces, and place the latter in a clean vessel on a moderate fire. When melted, run the liquid fat through a wire sieve into another vessel, in which mix, with constant stirring, 1-5 part, by weight, of hot linseed-oil varnish, taking care that it is thoroughly incorporated. To this mixture add 1-15 part of vaseline. After cooling, this grease is applied by means of a wooden spatula on the rope, and rubbed in with a clean woolen rag. The grease should preferably be lukewarm when rubbed in.

Machine Oils and Solid Greases, American.

A number of these products have been found, on careful examination, to possess the following composition:

1.—Oleic acid, 90 parts; petroleum, 10 parts.

2.—Oleic acid, 100 parts; glycerine, 50 parts.

3.—Oleic acid, 100 parts; guaiacum oil, 20 parts.

4.—Glycerine, 100 parts; petroleum, 10 parts.

5.—Glycerine, 100 parts; olive oil, 50 parts.

6.—Gamber fat, 100 parts; coal tar, 30 parts.

Machinery Lubricants.

1.—Graphite, 28 parts; talc, 20 parts; sulphur, 16 parts; wax or paraffine, 16 parts.

2.—Graphite, 15 parts; bone glue, 7½ parts; water, 16 parts; sulphur, 6 parts; wax or paraffine, 5½ parts. A patent has been taken out in France for lubricants compounded in this manner.

3.—*Chard's* Preparation for Heavy Bearings consists of: Petroleum (gravity 25°), 12 oz.; caoutchouc, 2 oz.; sulphur, 2 oz.; plumbago, 4 oz.; beeswax, 4 oz.; sal soda, 2 oz. The composition is stirred and heated to 140° F. for half an hour.

4.—*Booth's.*—Soda, ½ lb; rape-seed oil, 1 gal.; water, 1 gal.; tallow or palm oil, ½ lb.; mix intimately, heat to boiling, and continue stirring till cooled down to 60 to 70° F. (15½ to 21° C.).

5.—Boiling water, 4 gal.; Scotch soda, ½ lb.; mixture of palm oil and tallow in any proportions, 10 lb.; treat as 4.

6.—Scotch soda, 10 lb.; glue, 1 lb., dissolved in 10 gal. of water; oil, 10 gal.; india-rubber, 4 lb., dissolved in oil of turpentine; add the india-rubber last, and stir the whole thoroughly.

7.—Lard, 2½ lb.; camphor, 1 oz.; graphite (black lead), ½ lb. Rub up the camphor into a paste with part of the lard in a mortar, add the graphite and the rest of the lard, and intimately mix.

8.—Dissolve 2¼ lb. sugar of lead (lead acetate) in 16 lb. melted but not boiling tallow, and add 3 lb. black antimony, stirring the mixture constantly till cold. For cooling necks of shafts.

9.—*Caoutchouc Machine Grease.*—Caoutchouc, 20 parts; linseed oil, 1,000 parts. 20 parts each of caoutchouc and linseed oil are first melted together, another 20 parts of oil stirred in as soon as the mixture begins to disengage vapor.

Subsequently the rest of the linseed oil is added, 100 parts at a time.

10.—*French's Machine Grease.*—Petroleum, 500 parts; graphite, 44 parts; beeswax, 1½ parts; tallow, 4½ parts; caustic soda, 1½ parts. These are mixed together at a boiling heat.

11.—*Hendrick's* lubricant is prepared from whale or fish oil, white lead and petroleum. The oil and white lead are, in about equal quantities, stirred and gradually heated to between 350 and 400° F., then mixed with a sufficient quantity of the petroleum to reduce the mixture to the proper gravity.

12.—*Munger's* preparation consists of: Petroleum, 1 gal.; tallow, 4 oz.; palm oil, 4 oz.; plumbago, 6 oz.; soda, 1 oz. These are mixed and heated to 180° F. for an hour or more, cooled, and, after 24 hours, well stirred together.

Piston-rod Grease.

Paraffine, 1 part; powdered talc, 4 parts, are stirred together whilst hot, wicks are then dipped in the mixture, and are afterwards pressed into position in the piston-rod gland. This lubricant will grease a piston rod for 8 to 14 days with one application.

Sewing Machine Oil.

1.—A mixture of: Olive oil, 3 parts; almond oil, 2 parts; rape oil, 1 part, is treated with alcohol as already described. This mixed lubricant is fairly fluid, and is therefore admirably suited for oiling very fine machine parts.

2.—Best.—Pale oil of almonds, 9 oz.; rectified benzoline, 3 oz.; foreign oil of lavender, 1 oz. Mix and filter.

3.—Common.—Petroleum, 3 oz.; pale nut oil, 9 oz.; essential oil of almonds, 40 to 50 drops. Mix and filter.

4.—The writer was given a simple recipe of 2 parts of sperm oil and 1 part petroleum. He made a quart of this for domestic use, and it answered excellently. Through not having a great use for it, the quantity made was not finished for about 12 years, and at the expiration of this time the oil was as good as at first, though a little darker in color.

5.—Sperm oil, to which a little kerosene oil has been added, makes a very satisfactory lubricant for sewing machines and other light machinery.

6.—Soft paraffine, 1 part; paraffine oil, 7 parts. Melt the soft paraffine and add the oil. Allow to stand for some hours, and then pour off the liquid.

Turbine Oils.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
Yellow rosin oil....	200	200	40	40
Blue rosin oil,.....	..	33	..	..
Olive oil,.....	1	..	40	..
Rape oil, ...	..	33	..	..
Olein	..	..	60	..
Cotton seed oil, ...	..	..	..	30
Paraffine oil, ...	..	..	..	30

These oils are suitable for all quick-running shafts or axles under light loads.

Watch Oils. (See also **Clockmakers' Oils.**)

An oil fit to be used as a lubricator for fine mechanism should possess the following essential qualities: It should neither thicken nor dry up nor get hard at a low temperature, nor should it be subject to oxidation. In spite of the vast progress natural science has made of late years, it has not succeeded in discovering an animal or vegetable oil possessing these combined properties without previous artificial manipulation. Let us mention a few instances:

1.—Almond oil has the valuable property of not becoming firm till below 17° R., but it oxidizes sooner than any other oil.

2.—Poppy seed oil will withstand cold to 15° R. and preserves itself well from oxidation, but it is one of the drying oils and therefore useless as a watch oil.

3.—Olive oil, up to the present the most useful among watch oils, does not dry or thicken, nor does it oxidate for a comparatively long time, but it hardens at 2° R.

4.—The properties of neatsfoot oil are similar to those of olive oil, but it exceeds the latter in resistance against oxidation.

5.—Put 1 oz. of pure olive oil in a tumbler, add 2 oz. of 96° alcohol, stirring well; set it away in a dark place for 24 hours or more, well covered, then pour into a clean bottle containing 10 oz. distilled or clean rain water; shake violently for 5 minutes, allow the mixture to stand a ½ hour or so, then freeze with salt and ice. You can find a good article of fine limpid watch oil, perfectly fluid at top. Draw off with a siphon. Be careful not to break the bottle in freezing.

6.—Olive oil containing a strip of clean lead is exposed to the sun in a white glass vessel till all deposit ceases, and the supernatant oil is limpid and colorless.

Wire Ropeways.

1.—Tar, 100 parts; brewer's pitch, 100 parts; colophony, 25 parts; train oil, 10 to 25 parts, are melted together and stirred until the mass is cold.

2.—For the lubrication of wire ropes use a mixture of mica, axle grease, tar, and summer oil. According to the *Engineering and Mining Journal* this is unpatented, and can be made of any desired consistency. The tar and oil must be free from acid. It is claimed that it thoroughly penetrates between the wires, prevents rust, and fills the cable, resists water, does not strip, and is very economical if added sparingly, as all lubricants should be, after the first dose. It goes without saying that cables well taken care of will last very much longer than neglected ones; besides which, there is the far more important matter of safety in mine hoists to be considered, one condition of this being the clean state of the interior wire surfaces.

Wood, Lubricants for.

1.—Wood screws or any wood surfaces that rub can be successfully lubricated with plain plumbago (black lead). It can be applied mixed with water to the consistency of paint, or it will do if it cna be dusted on dry.

2.—To a quantity of good lard, rendered semi-fluid (but not liquid) by gentle heat in an iron pan, is gradually added 1-5 part by weight of finely powdered and sifted graphite (black lead), with careful and continued stirring until the mass is homogeneous and smooth; the heat is then steadily increased till the compound liquefies, when it is allowed to cool, the stirring having been meanwhile kept up unceasingly.

3.—Tallow, 8 lb.; palm oil, 10 lb.; graphite (black lead), 1 lb.

4.—Lard, 2½ lb.; camphor, 1 oz.; graphite (black lead), ½ lb. Rub up the camphor into a paste with part of the lard in a mortar, add the graphite and the rest of the lard, and intimately mix.

Wooden Machinery, Palm Oil Grease for.

Tallow, 30 parts; palm oil, 20 parts; train oil, 10 parts; graphite, 20 parts. The fats are melted by moderate warmth, and the graphite, which has been reduced to the finest powder and then levigated, is intimately mixed therewith by protracted stirring. In respect of the quantities consumed, the palm oil greases may be regarded as the most important of all lubricants, since they are employed, to the exclusion of all others, on many railways, and are often used for large machines as well.

CHAPTER XIX

PAINTS, VARNISHES, BRONZING, LACQUERS, STAINS, SIZES, DRIERS, WHITEWASHES, ETC.

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

BRONZING
DRIERS
ENAMEL PAINTS
FILLERS
JAPANS AND JAPANNING
LACQUERS AND LACQUERING
PAINTS
SIZE
STAINS
VARNISHES
WHITEWASH

The subject of paints, pigments, varnishes, japans and lacquers offer peculiar difficulties when it comes to classification. Where does a varnish begin and a lacquer end? This is a question which is almost impossible to answer. The classification in this book is based on certain well-known distinctions and is perhaps sufficiently accurate for the ordinary user. A series of definitions from the Century Dictionary may, however, not come amiss, but as has already been remarked, the line of demarkation between the various classes of paints, etc., is not well marked.

Drier.—Any substance added to a paint to increase its drying qualities. It may be a liquid, such as japan, or a dry material, as oxide of lead, oxide of manganese, burnt umber or sugar of lead.

Japan.—A liquid having somewhat the nature of a varnish, made by cooking gum shellac with linseed oil in a varnish kettle. Litharge or some similar material is also usually added to quicken the drying of the resulting japan.

Lacquer.—An opaque varnish containing lac, properly so called. Especially the kind of varnish consisting of shellac dissolved in alcohol, with the aid of other ingredients, particularly coloring matters. It is also applied to different materials to protect them from tarnishing and to give them luster, especially to brass.

Paint.—A substance used in painting, composed of a dry coloring material intimately mixed with a liquid vehicle. It differs from a dye in that it is not designed to sink into the substance to which it is applied, but to form a superficial coating.

Pigment.—Any substance that is or can be used by painters to impart color to bodies; technically, a dry substance usually in the form of powder or in lumps so lightly held together as to be easily pulverized, which, after it has been mixed with a liquid medium can be applied by painters to surfaces to be colored. Pigment is properly restricted to the dry coloring matter which, when mixed with a vehicle, becomes a paint, but the two words are commonly used without discrimination.

Siccative.—In painting, any material added to an oil paint to hasten the drying of the oil; a dryer. Siccative is more of a book word, dryer being the term commonly used by painters.

Stain.—To color by a process other than painting or coating or covering the surface. (a) To color (as glass) by something which combines chemically with a substance to be colored. (b) To color by the use of a thin liquid which penetrates the material, as in dyeing cloth or staining wool.

Varnish.—A solution of resinous matter, forming a clear, limpid fluid capable of hardening without losing its transparency; used by painters, gilders, cabinet makers and others for coating over the surface of their work in order to give it a shining, transparent and hard surface, capable of resisting, in a greater or less degree, the influences of air and moisture.

BRONZING

1.—Copper powder is obtained by saturating nitrous acid with copper, and then precipitating the copper by exposing iron bars in the solution.

2.—Dutch foil, reduced to a powder by grinding, is also used, and powdered plumbago gives an iron-colored shade.

(Bronzing).

3.—Another kind is made from verdigris, 8 parts; putty powder, 4 parts; borax, 2 parts; bichloride of mercury, ¼ part; grind into a paste with oil and fuse them together.

4.—Another (red): Sulph. copper, 100 parts; carb. soda, 60 parts; mix and incorporate by heat; cool, powder, and add copper filings, 15 parts; mix; keep at a white heat for 20 minutes; cool, powder, wash and dry.

Aniline Bronzing Fluid.—Take 10 parts of aniline red and 5 parts of aniline purple and dissolve in 100 parts of alcohol at 95°, taking care to help the solution by placing the vessel in a sand or water bath. As soon as the solution is effected, 5 parts of benzoic acid are added, and the whole is boiled from 5 to 10 minutes until the greenish color of the mixture is transformed into a fine light-colored bronze. This bronze is stated to be very brilliant, and to be applicable to all metals, as well as to other substances. It is easily laid on with a brush, and dries promptly.

Application.—Go over the part you intend to bronze with gold size or varnish. When it is sufficiently dry—that is, when it does not adhere to the finger, but feels clammy—dip a piece of cotton, rolled into a hard ball, in your bronze powder, and dab it on the place to be bronzed.

Banana Oil for Bronzing Solutions.—This oil, so named on account of the odor imparted by its amyl acetate constituent, seems to have no definite formula, but to vary in composition according to the ideas of those who prepare it. This is usually a mixture of equal parts of amyl acetate, acetone and benzine, with just enough pyroxylin dissolved therein to give the finished product sufficient body and to leave a protective covering after the liquids have evaporated. A solution of 1 gram of celluloid in 25 c. c. of amyl acetate is sometimes sold for banana oil. This "oil," and its vapor, it should be remembered, are quite inflammable.

Gold Paint.—1.—Do not mix the gold size and powder together, but go over the article to be gilded with the size alone, giving an even and moderate coating. Let it dry, which will not take long, till it is just sticky, or, as gilders call it, tacky. Then over a sheet of smooth writing paper dust on the dry gold powder by means of a stout, soft, sable brush.

2.—Bisulphide of tin has a golden luster, flaky texture, and is used for ornamental work, such as paper hangings, and as a substitute for gold leaf.

(Bronzing)

3.—Gold Bronze Powder.—a.—Pure gold bronze powder may be made as follows: Grind leaf gold with pure honey until the leaves are broken up and minutely divided. Remove this mixture from the stone by a spatula and stir up in a basin of water; the water will melt the honey and set the gold free. Leave the basin undisturbed until the gold subsides. Pour off the water and add fresh instead, until the honey is entirely washed away, after which collect the gold on filtering pans and dry for use. b.—A cheaper sort may be made thus: Melt 1 lb. of tin in a crucible and pour it on ½ lb. of pure mercury; when this is solid grind it into powder with 7 oz. of flowers of sulphur and ½ lb. of sal ammoniac.

4.—Gold Enamel Paints.—The "greening" of the vehicle, which is very objectionable and unsightly, is set up by free acid in the medium, and as these bronzes are very readily attacked by acids, this is the reason of this greenish appearance developing, as chemical reaction takes place. It may be overcome by neutralizing any acid in the liquid used as a binder by the addition of lime, etc., as in the Bessemer paint, for which the recipe following is a modern formula, yet little different from the original:

a.—Pure turps, 6 pt.; copal varnish, 1 pt.; good gold bronze, 6½ lb.; calcis hydrate (dry-slaked lime), ½ oz. Mix the varnish and turps at a gentle heat, then slake well with the lime, and settle for a few days, then pour off the clean portion and mix with the powder.

b.—White hard varnish, 1 gal.; methylated spirit, ¾ gal.; gold bronze, 12 lb.; finely powdered mica, 3 oz. Mix the varnish and the spirit, reduce the mica to an impalpable powder, mix with the gold, then add to the liquid. Many bronze powders contain a goodly proportion of mica, as it imparts brilliancy. Powdered mother of pearl is used also.

c.—Benzole, 5 gal.; white hard varnish, 1 gal.; sheet gutta percha, 2 lb.; bronze powder, 34 lbs. Finely shred the gutta percha and dissolve in the benzole, then mix with the others.

d.—Amylic alcohol, 1 gal.; amyl acetate, 1 gal.; gold bronze, 10 lb.; celluloid chips, 9 oz.; camphor, 4 oz.

Mosaic Gold.—Mosaic gold is prepared by incorporating and grinding: Tin, 16 parts; flower of sulphur, 7 parts; mercury, 8 parts; sal ammoniac, 8 parts; then subliming the amalgam. A flaky

gold-colored powder remains in the matrass.

Powder.—Bronze powder may be mixed into a paint by using japan drier with a small percentage of boiled linseed oil. Both should be fresh.

Silver Bronze Powder.—Melt together 1 oz. each of bismuth and tin, then add 1 oz. quicksilver, cool and powder.

DRIERS

There are several kinds of driers, but the best usually have litharge or sugar of lead as the important "drying" agent. Litharge is best for dark and middle tints, while sugar of lead is better suited for light tints.

1.—For a liquid drier, boil 1 qt. of linseed oil for 1 hour with 1 lb. finely powdered binoxide of manganese. For a solid drier use borate of manganese in powder, or mixed with oil.

2.—A good drier for paints is made by grinding or dissolving a small quantity of sugar of lead in linseed oil.

3.—Drier for Oil Colors and Varnishes. —Water, 100 parts; gum lac, 12 parts; borax, 4 parts.

4.—Driers (Painters').—Litharge (best) ground to a paste, with drying oil. For dark colors.

5.—White copperas and drying oil. As the last.

6.—Sugar of lead and drying oil. The last two are for pale colors.

7.—White copperas and sugar of lead, of each 1 lb.; pure white lead, 2 lb. For "whites," and opaque light colors, grays, etc. Driers are employed, as the name implies, to increase the drying and hardening properties of oil paints. A little is beat up with them at the time of mixing them with the oil of turpentine for use.

8.—Concerning concentrated and liquid driers, Livache states in *Les Corps Gras Industriels*, that concentrated siccatives are produced by heating linseed oil with 10 to 70% of litharge, red lead, or manganese borate to 250 to 300° C. In lieu of the above-named compounds, one may also employ lead acetate or zinc oxide. The concentrated driers thus obtained are thick, semi-liquid, brown masses, and serve for the production of varnishes from linseed oil by the cold process. Liquid driers are prepared in the same way, with the exception that they are diluted with turpentine oil after a short removal of the vessel from the fire and filtered. Take, for instance: Linseed oil, 7 kgm.; litharge, 2 kgm.; manganese dioxide, 2 kgm.; red lead, 1 kgm.; oil turpentine, 14 kgm. Or for white liquid drier: Linseed oil 7 kgm.; manganese borate, 2 kgm.; lead acetate, 1½ kgm.; oil turpentine, 13 kgm. In boiling the latter kind, a white mass is obtained instead of a red one, which, however, slowly turns yellowish. For white paint the solid driers are preferred; in the case of other oil paints the admixture of a little liquid siccative causes very rapid drying. Trials have also been made to manufacture driers by the cold process, *e.g.*, by mixing 10 parts of finely powdered lead acetate with 120 parts of poppy-seed oil, which mixture is exposed to sunlight in a glass vessel, shaking frequently. The colorless oil obtained, after admixture of 25 parts of oil of turpentine, dries quickly, forming a firm coating. If turpentine oil is simply agitated with powdered litharge and decanted, a constant liquid is obtained which gives a very resistive coating that will not crack off.

9.—*Cobalt and Manganese Benzoates.*—Benzoic acid is dissolved in boiling water, the liquid being continually stirred, and neutralized with cobalt carbonate until effervescence ceases. Excess of carbonate is removed by filtration, and the liquor is evaporated to dryness. The salt thus prepared is an amorphous, hard, brownish material, which may be powdered like rosin, and kept in the pulverulent state in any climate, simply folded in paper. Painting executed with a paint composed of 3 parts of this drier with 1,000 of oil and 1,200 of zinc white, dries in 18 to 20 hours. Manganese benzoate is prepared in the same way, substituting manganese carbonate for that of cobalt. Applied under similar circumstances, it dries a little more rapidly, and a little less is required. Urobenzoic (hippuric) acid is equally efficacious.

10.—*Linoleate of Barium.*—Raw linseed oil, 20 gal.; caustic soda, 24 lb. Process.—As for linoleate of manganese, precipitating with barium chloride solution.

11.—*Linoleate of Copper.*—Raw linseed oil, 20 gal.; caustic soda, 24 lb. Process. —As for linoleate of manganese, precipitating with sulphate of copper solution.

12.—*Linoleate of Lead.*—Raw linseed oil, 20 gal.; caustic soda, 24 lb. Process. As for linoleate of manganese, using sugar of lead solution to precipitate.

13.—*Linoleate of Magnesium.*—Raw linseed oil, 20 gal.; caustic soda, 24 lb. Process.—As for linoleate of manganese, precipitating with sulphate of magnesia solution. Chloride of magnesia may be used, but the sulphate is recommended.

(Driers)

14.—*Linoleate of Manganese.*—a.—This is prepared by pouring a solution of soap, made by boiling linseed oil with caustic soda, into a solution of manganese sulphate or chloride. It forms a dark brown plaster-like mass, rather liable to oxidation; when exposed to the air the surface becomes covered with a hard and rather insoluble skin, which protects the under parts from further oxidation. It is important, therefore, to keep linoleate of manganese in tightly-closed vessels. It is, or should be, readily soluble in hot linseed oil and chloroform. It acts both as a bleaching agent and dyer on linseed oil. 1 lb. first mixed with 5 lb. of linseed oil, and then poured into 10 gal. of linseed oil at 250° F., gives a good drying oil.

b.—Raw Linseed Oil, 20 gal.; caustic soda, 24 lb. Process.—Saponify the oil with a lye made from the caustic soda, about 30° B. Dissolve the soap by addition of hot water and add chloride or sulphate of manganese till the liquor is exhausted of soap. Wash on cloth filter and melt with gentle heat, and run into kegs to stock for use.

15.—*Linoleate of Zinc.*—Raw linseed oil, 20 gal.; caustic soda, 24 lb. Process.—As for linoleate of manganese, precipitating with sulphate of zinc solution.

16.—*Litharge.*—a.—Litharge, 1½ lb.; whiting, 5 lb.; barytes, 3 lb.; sugar of lead, 1½ lb.; sulphate of zinc, 2¼ lb.; white lead, 1½ lb.; refined linseed oil, ½ gal.

b.—Without Litharge or Sugar of Lead.—(1) Barytes, 5 lb.; whiting, 5 lb.; dry white lead, 1 lb.; linseed oil, 1 qt. Well mix the dry ingredients, then grind with the oil. (2) Borate of manganese, ½ lb.; carbonate of zinc, 6 lb.; linseed oil, 6 lb. Mix the two dry ingredients, then grind in the oil.

17.—*Manganese Oxide.*—Purified linseed oil is boiled for 6 or 8 hours, and to every 100 lb. boiled oil are added 5 lb. of powdered manganese peroxide, which may be kept suspended in a bag, like litharge. The liquid is boiled and stirred for 5 or 6 hours more, and then cooled and filtered. This drying oil is employed in the proportion of 5 to 10% of the zinc white.

18.—*Patent Drier.*—Grind together ground litharge, ½ lb.; white sugar of lead, 1 lb.; barytes, 12 lb.; whiting, 2 lb.; dry white lead, ½ lb.; sulphate of zinc, 1 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 2½ lb.

19.—Rosin, 98 lb.; soda lye, 30° B., 12 gal. Process.—As for rosinate of manganese, precipitating with barium chloride solution.

20.—*Rosinate of Copper.*—Pale rosin, 98 lb.; soda lye, 30° B., 12 gal. Process.—As for rosinate of manganese, precipitating with sulphate of copper solution.

21.—*Rosinate of Lead.*—a.—This is prepared by pouring a rosin soap solution, made as mentioned under Rosinate of Manganese, into a solution of lead acetate. It forms either a cream-colored powder or brownish lumps, according as it is dried at a low temperature or melted. It is easily soluble in hot linseed oil or chloroform. 3 lb. of the rosinate of lead dissolved in 10 gal. of hot linseed oil at 250° F. make a good drying oil; 6 lb. in the same quantity of oil give a quick drying oil.

b.—Rosin, 98 lb.; soda lye, 30° B., 12 gal. Process.—As for rosinate of manganese, using sugar of lead solution to precipitate.

22.—*Rosinate of Lead and Manganese* is a preparation formed by combining the two last-named bodies. It possesses intermediate properties.

23.—*Rosinate of Lime.*—Pale rosin, 112 lb.; quick lime, 16 lb.; water, ad lib. Process.—Slake the lime in a steam-jacket pan, add the rosin, and boil the whole together till all water is evaporated. Fuse the rosinate of lime produced at a gentle heat. Heat the powder when required for use.

24.—*Rosinate of Magnesium.*—Rosin, 98 lb.; soda lye, 30° B., 12 gal. Process.—As for rosinate of manganese, precipitating with sulphate of magnesia solution. Chloride of magnesia may be used, but the sulphate is recommended.

25.—*Rosinate of Manganese.*—a.—This is prepared by pouring a solution of rosin soap, made by boiling rosin with caustic soda, into a solution of manganese sulphate, when it precipitates out. On filtering, washing and drying, it forms a flesh-colored powder, readily soluble in hot linseed oil or in chloroform. By heating it melts, and then it forms dark brown lumps, which are also fairly soluble in hot linseed oil or chloroform. By dissolving 2 lb. of this in 10 gal. of linseed oil at 250° F. a quick drying oil, leaving a glossy coat, is obtained.

b.—Rosin, 98 lb.; soda lye, 30° B., 12 gal. Common or pale rosin may be used according as pale or dark rosinate is desired. Process.—Make a soap of the rosin and lye by boiling together. Dissolve the soap in boiling water, and pour in a solution of chloride of manganese or sulphate of manganese till the rosin

(Enamels)

is all precipitated. Wash the precipitate on a cloth filter, dry and stock for use.

26.—*Rosinate of Zinc.*—Rosin, 98 lb.; soda lye, 30° B., 12 gal. Process.—As for rosinate of manganese, precipitating with sulphate of zinc solution.

27.—*Zinc Drier.*—Dry manganese sulphate, 6½ lb.; Dry manganese acetate, 6½ lb.; dry zinc sulphate, 6½ lb., and zinc white, 980 lb., are ground together. From 2 to 3% of this is usually added to the paint. This is called zinc drier, because it was brought out as a drier for zinc white. It is also known as Guynemer's drier.

28.—*Zumatic Drier.*—25 lb. of zinc white and 1 lb. of borate of manganese are ground together. The object of the zinc white is simply to dilute the manganese salt, and to form a powerful drier in a convenient form. The proportions generally used are 1 lb. of the drier to 25 lb. of paint.

ENAMELS

Baths, etc., Transparent Enamel for.

Pale manilla gum (clear as possible), 30 lb.; melt by heat (great heat is required for this). Add, while on the fire, 2 gal. hot Baltic linseed oil at 400° F. and work well in, then add 1 gal. more linseed oil. Take off the fire and beat the heat out until clear; cool down, and add 7 gal. turps. Take 8 lb. best zinc white ground in crystal paper varnish to each gallon of the above. (For crystal varnish, 4 lb. dammar dissolved in 1 gal. turps cold.)

Brick Walls.

1.—Water white rosin, 112 lb.; sweat 4 hours at 240° F., cool to 150° F., and add: Zinc white, 168 lb.; mineral naphtha, 16 gal.; benzoline, 8 gal. Add ½ pt. hard oak varnish to each gallon of the above.

2.—*Red Enamel.*—W. W. rosin, 112 lb.; turkey red, 112 lb.; whiting, 56 lb.; mineral naphtha, 16 gal.; benzine, 8 gal. Process as above.

Colors.

The copal varnish being the same in every case, the following indicate how various shades may be obtained:

1.—*Black.*—a.—Lampblack, 56 lb.; carbon black, 2 lb.

b.—Lampblack, 28 lb.; mineral black, 28 lb.; carbon black, 2 lb.

2.—*Blue.*—a.—Royal Blue.—Ultramarine blue, 28 lb.; whiting, 14 lb.; China clay, 14 lb.

(Enamels)

b.—Skyblue.—No. 1.—Zinc white, 56 lb.; Chinese blue, 1 lb.

3.—*Cerise.*—Middle royal red, 70 lb.; zinc white, 21 lb.

4.—*Chocolate.*—Middle Indian red, 56 lb.; lampblack, 3 lb.

5.—*Crimson.*—Crimson lake, 28 lb.; vermilionette, 14 lb.; Indian red, 14 lb.

6.—*Fawn.*—Zinc white, 56 lb.; middle Indian red, 1 lb.; English ocher, 4 lb.; English umber, 4 lb.; vermilionette, 1 lb.

7.—*Green.*—a.—Apple Green.—Middle Brunswick green, 28 lb.; No. 2 lemon chrome, 28 lb.

b.—Dark Green.—Use dark Brunswick green.

c.—Early Green.—Zinc white, 28 lb.; deep emerald tint Brunswick green, 28 lb.

d.—Light Green.—Use light Brunswick green.

e.—Middle Green.—Use middle Brunswick green.

f.—Olive green.—Middle Brunswick green, 56 lb.; lampblack, 1 lb.

g.—Sea green.—Zinc white, 56 lb.; Chinese blue, 1 lb.; No. 1 lemon chrome, 3 lb.

8.—*Gray, French.*—Zinc white, 56 lb.; lampblack, 1 lb.; Venetian red, ½ lb.

9.—*Lemon Chrome.*—Use No. 1 lemon chrome.

10.—*Mahogany.*—Middle Indian red, 42 lb.; French ocher, 21 lb.

11.—*Maroon.*—Middle Indian red, 28 lb.; burnt Turkey umber, 28 lb.

12.—*Primrose.*—Zinc white, 28 lb.; No. 1 lemon chrome, 28 lb.

13.—*Red.*—a.—Dark Red.—Middle royal red, 28 lb.; middle Indian red, 28 lb.

b.—Post Office Red.—Use middle roya red, or try middle royal red, 56 lb.; whiting, 14 lb.; China clay, 14 lb.

c.—Signal Red.—1.—Middle roya' red 42 lb.; bright red oxide, 14 lb. 2.—Middle royal red, 42 lb.; bright red oxide, 14 lb.; whiting, 7 lb.; China clay, 7 lb.

14.—*Rose Tint.*—Zinc white 56 lb.; middle royal red, 2 lb.

15.—*Salmon Pink.*—Zinc white, 56 lb.; middle royal red, 3 lb.; No. 1 lemon chrome.

16.—*Terra Cotta.*—Middle Indian red, 56 lb.; English ocher, 56 lb.; English umber, 2 lb.

17.—*Vermilion Tint.*—Vermilionette, 56 lb.; No. 1 lemon chrome, 4 lb.

18.—*White.*—a.—Zinc white 56 lb.; ultramarine blue, 1 oz.

b.—Best Quality.—For the Varnish: Gum dammar, 56 lb.; turps, 8 gal. Churn together cold and let stand to clear. Take: Pure zinc white, 6 lb.; var-

(Enamels)

nish as above, 1 gal. Grind together and thin to consistency with varnish as above.

c.—Cheapest White Enamels.—1.—W. W. rosin, 56 lb.; raw linseed oil, ¼ gal. Sweat for about 4 hours, cool to about 150° F., and thin with: Benzine, 2 gal.; shale spirit, 1 gal.

d.—Zinc oxide, 7 lb.; ultramarine blue, ¼ oz.; varnish (copal), 1½ gal.; dammar varnish, 1 gal.; French oil varnish, ½ gal.

19.—*Yellow.*—Pure Naples yellow, 112 lb.; copal varnish, 5 gal.; special oil, 5 gal.; turpentine, 1½ gal. The special oil referred to above should either be carefully refined and racked linseed oil or pale boiled oil containing a minimum of sugar of lead or borate of manganese drier.

Copal Varnish, Enamels Made with.

1.—The copal varnish used must be a genuine copal, warranted free from rosin and soft gums, which will not stand great heat, but soften, thereby gathering dust, and so being spoilt.

2.—*Gray.*—Gray zinc oxide, 112 lb.; copal varnish, 6 gal.; special oil, 6 gal.; turpentine, 1½ gal.

3.—*White.*—Zinc white, 112 lb.; copal varnish, 1½ gal.; special oil, 12 gal.; turpentine, 1½ gal.

Machinery.

1.—*Azure Blue Enamel.*—Zinc oxide, 3½ oz.; ultramarine blue, 1½ oz.; Prussian blue, a little; boiled oil and varnish, 1 pt.

2.—*Gray Coach Color.*—Zinc oxide, 30 lb.; vegetable black, ½ lb.; Prussian blue, ½ lb.; thinnings (as above), 4 gal.

3.—*Special Vermilion.*—Vermilionette, 6 oz.; best Venetian red, ¼ oz.; lemon chrome, ¼ oz.; zinc oxide, 1 oz.; boiled oil varnish, 1 qt.

4.—*White Enamel.*—Zinc white, 14 lb.; ultramarine blue, ½ oz.; raw oil, 1½ pt.; dammar varnish, 2¾ gal.

Safes.

1.—*Light Chocolate.*—White lead, 40 lb.; zinc oxide, 70 lb.; raw sienna, 20 lb.; lemon chrome, 7½ lb.; Venetian red, 1¾ oz.; ultramarine blue, 1¾ oz.; oak varnish, 16 gal.; raw oil, 2 gal.; slow-drying.

2.—*Wine Color.*—Rose pink, 3½ lb.; vermilionette, 1½ lb.; gold size and turps, each ½ pt.

3.—*Dark Brunswick Green (Dead Surface).*—Dark Brunswick green, 5 lb.; China clay, 1 lb.; dark terebine, 6 pt.; gold size, 2 pt.

(Fillers)

Silicate Enamel.

To any quantity of pure dry zinc white or good quality pulp color add sufficient silicate of soda diluted with water to render it of a consistency capable of being easily worked with a brush. One coat will show well, but if a second is applied after the first is thoroughly dry, the result will be much superior. If it be used on articles the size of which will allow of their being stoved at a temperature of 175° F., a surface like porcelain will be the result. It will be found to equal any enamel of the kind in present use.

Transparent Enamel Varnish.

Very pale manilla gum, 30 lb., must be run as clear as possible (great heat is required for this); then add, while on the fire, 2 gal. of Baltic linseed oil at 400° F., and work well in; then add 1 gal. more of linseed oil. Take off the fire, and beat the heat out until clear, cool to 250° F., and add 7 gal. turps.

Wood, Black Enamel for.

Prime the wood with linseed oil, turpentine and white lead; then give it 2 or 3 coats of black, mixed with copal varnish and turpentine. Rub it down, when dry, with pumice stone and water; finally varnish with copal; again rub down, and polish with oil and rotten stone to obtain a perfect smoothness.

FILLERS FOR WOOD

1.—Take equal parts of japan, boiled linseed oil and turpentine, and half that quantity of starch. Mix thoroughly, and apply with a sponge or flannel. When the polish is for walnut, a little burnt umber is added to the solution, and a little Venetian red when for cherry wood.

2.—*American Wood Filler.*—Apply to the wood with a brush the following mixture: Pulverized starch, by weight, 3 parts; heavy spar, 3 parts; ½ by weight of siccative, with enough turpentine to make of the consistency of ordinary varnish. For dark woods add to the siccative, umber up to ½ part. Rub across the grain of the wood with a piece of felt fastened to a piece of wood. Let the wood dry about 8 hours, rub with glass paper, then polish and varnish.

3.—*Filling for Cracks.*—A very complete filling for open cracks in floors may be made by thoroughly soaking newspapers in paste made of 1 lb. of flour, 3 qt. of water and 1 tablespoonful of alum, thoroughly boiled and mixed. Make the

final mixture about as thick as putty, and it will harden like papier mâché. This paper may be used for molds for various purposes.

4.—*German Wood Filling.*—Fill the pores of the wood with new tallow and plaster of paris, well amalgamated before a fire, if the weather is cold. Darken, if required, with any coloring to suit. When well rubbed in, give a coat of shellac and French polish or varnish.

5.—*Hard Wood Filler.*—a.—Use boiled oil and enough corn starch to make a very thick paste; add a little japan, and reduce with turpentine; add no color for white oak; for dark ash and chestnut, use a little raw sienna; for walnut, burnt umber and a very little Venetian red; for bay wood, burnt sienna. Use enough color to cover the white of the starch. Apply with brush and rags. Let it dry 48 hours, or until it is in condition to rub down with No. 0 sandpaper, without much gumming up, and if an extra fine finish is desired, fill again with the same materials, using less oil but more of japan and turpentine. The second coat will not shrink, it being supported by the first coat. When the second coat is hard the wood is ready for finishing up in any desired style or to any degree of nicety by following up the usual methods. This formula is not intended for rosewood, and will not be satisfactory if used therefor.

b.—Boiled linseed oil, 1 qt.; turpentine, 3 qt.; corn starch, 5 lb.; japan, 1 qt.; calcined magnesia, 2 oz.; mix thoroughly.

c.—Whitening, 6 oz.; japan, ½ pt.; boiled linseed oil, ½ pt.; turpentine, ½ pt.; corn starch, 1 oz. Mix well together and apply to the wood. Add coloring if required.

JAPANS AND JAPANNING

When finished, wood, papier mâché, composition or materials are varnished in the usual manner and left to dry in the air; the drying is, in most cases, imperfect, and the coating more or less uneven. If the surface thus varnished is heated for some time to a temperature of from 250 to 300° F., or higher, it is found that the whole of the solvent or vehicle of the gums or rosins in the varnish is soon driven off, and the gummy residue becomes liquefied or semi-liquefied, in which state it adapts itself to all inequalities, and, if the coating is thick enough, presents a uniform glossy surface, which it retains on cooling. This process of drying out and fusion secures a firm contact and adhesion of the gums or rosins to the surface of the substance varnished, and greatly increases the density of the coating, which enables it to resist wear and retain its gloss longer. This process of hardening and finishing varnished or lacquered work by the aid of heat constitutes the chief feature of the japanner's art. In practice, the work to be japanned is first thoroughly cleansed and dried. If of wood, composition, or other porous material, it is given, while warm, several coats of wood filler, or whiting mixed up with a rather thin glue size, and is, when this is hardened, rubbed down smooth with pumice stone. It is then ready for the japan grounds. Metals, as a rule, require no special preparation, receiving the grounds directly on the clean, dry surface. In japanning, wood and similar substances require a much lower degree of heat, and usually a longer exposure in the oven than metals, and again a higher temperature may be advantageously employed when the japan is dark than when light-colored grounds are used; so that a definite knowledge of just how much heat can be safely applied, and how long an exposure is required with different substances and different grounds can only be acquired by practical experience. Large japanners seldom make their own varnishes, as they can procure them more cheaply from the varnish maker. The japanner's oven is usually a room, or large box, constructed of sheet metal, and heated by stove drums or flues, so that the temperature—which is indicated by a thermometer or pyrometer hung up inside, or with its stem passing through the side wall midway between the top and bottom of the chamber—can be readily regulated by dampers. The ovens are also provided with a chimney to carry off the vapors derived from the drying varnish, a small door through which the work can be entered and removed, and wire shelves and hooks for its support in the chamber. The ovens must be kept perfectly free from dust, smoke and moisture. A good cheap priming varnish for work to be japanned consists of pale shellac, 2 oz.; pale rosin, 2 oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pt. Two or three coats of this are put on the work in a warm, dry room. A good background is prepared by grinding fine ivory black with a sufficient quantity of alcoholic shellac varnish on a stone slab with a muller until a perfectly smooth black varnish is obtained. If other colors are required, the clear varnish is mixed and ground with the proper quantity of suitable pigments, in a similar manner; for red, vermilion or Indian red; green, chrome green or

(Japans)

Prussian blue and chrome yellow; blue, Prussian blue, ultramarine or indigo; yellow, chrome yellow, etc. But black is the hue commonly required.

Application.—From 1 to 6 or more coats of varnish are applied to work in japanning, each coat being hardened in the oven before the next is put on. The last coat in colored work is usually of clear varnish, without coloring matters, and is, in fine work, sometimes finished with rotten stone and chamois. For ordinary work, the gloss developed in the oven, under favorable conditions, is sufficient.

Black.—1.—Asphaltum, 3 oz.; boiled oil, 4 qt.; burnt umber, 8 oz. Mix by heat, and, when cooling, thin with turpentine.

2.—Amber, 12 oz.; asphaltum, 2 oz.; fuse by heat, and add boiled oil, ½ pt.; rosin, 2 oz.; when cooling, add 16 oz. of oil of turpentine. Both are used to varnish metals.

3.—Mix shellac varnish with either ivory black or lampblack, but the former is preferable. These may be always laid on with the shellac varnish, and have their upper or polishing coats of common seed lac varnish.

4.—A common black japan may be made by painting a piece of work with drying oil and putting the work into a stove, not too hot, but of such a degree as will change the oil black without burning it, gradually raising the heat and keeping it up a long time. This requires no polishing.

5.—Asphaltum, ½ lb.; melt; then add hot balsam of capivi, 1 lb.; and when mixed, thin with hot oil of turpentine.

6.—Grind lampblack very smooth on a marble slab, with a muller, with turpentine, and then add copal varnish to the proper consistency.

7.—For Leather.—Burnt umber, 4 oz.; true asphaltum, 2 oz.; boiled oil, 2 qt. Dissolve the asphaltum by heat in a little of the oil, add the burnt umber, ground in oil, and the remainder of the oil; mix, cool, and thin with turpentine. Flexible.

Blue Grounds.—Blue japan grounds may be formed of bright Prussian blue. The color may be mixed with shellac varnish, and brought to a polishing state by 5 or 6 coats of seed lac varnish. The varnish, however, is apt to give a greenish tint to the blue, as the varnish has a yellowish tinge, and blue and yellow form a green. Whenever a light blue is desired, the purest varnish must always be used.

(Japans)

Carriage Japan.—Raw linseed oil, 40 gal.; litharge, 40 lb.; red lead, 20 lb.; black oxide of manganese, 10 lb.; white gum shellac, 2 lb. Set the oil over the fire, and bring to the boiling point; add, by degrees, litharge and red lead, alternately and slowly; add the gum, and when this is melted put in the manganese, and keep the whole in rapid motion from the time the oil is 200° F. until the making is finished. When the mixture is cool enough to bear the finger in a moment, add from 20 to 30 gal. of spirits of turpentine.

Green Grounds.—A good green may be made by mixing Prussian blue along with the chromate of lead, or with turmeric, or orpiment (sulphuret of arsenic), or ocher, only the two should be ground together and dissolved in alcohol, and applied as a ground, then coated with 4 or 5 coats of shellac varnish in the manner already described. A very bright green is made by laying on a ground of Dutch metal or leaf of gold, and then coating it over with distilled verdigris dissolved in alcohol, then the varnishes on the top. This is a splendid green, brilliant and glowing.

Imitation of Japanning.—The peculiar glossy surface on the so-called japan trays can only be given by practice, but a near imitation may be effected as follows: Mix ivory black with melted size, apply the mixture quite hot to the box, or any other wooden article that it may be desired to treat in this manner; when dry, sandpaper the box, then give another coat of black; when this second coat is dry, bring to smoothness with sandpaper, at the same time taking care not to remove the stain, so that the light wood below is exposed. Now procure 1 lb. of black japan and 1 gill of turpentine; mix enough of the black japan for present use, with turpentine, of which only sufficient should be used to make the japan fluid enough to run from the brush. A fine-haired paint brush should be employed. If properly done, one coat will be sufficient. The box will look nearly equal to the japan goods. Dry the varnished box in a warm room free from dust.

Orange-Colored Grounds.—These may be made of yellow mixed with vermilion or carmine, just as a bright or rather inferior color is wanted. The yellow should always be in quantity to make a good full color, and the red added in proportion to the depth of shade. If there is not a full good body of yellow the color will look watery or bare, as it is technically termed.

(Japans)

Purple Grounds.—These are made by a mixture of lake and Prussian blue or carmine, or for an inferior color vermilion, and treated as the foregoing. When the ground is laid on and perfectly dried, a fine coat of pure boiled nut oil, then laid on and perfectly dried, is a good method to have a japan not liable to crack. But a better plan is to use this oil in the varnish given the first coat, after the ground is laid on, and which should contain considerable of pure turpentine. In every case where oil is used for any purpose for varnish, it is all the better if turpentine is mixed with it. Turpentine enables oils to mix with either alcohol or water. Alkalies have this property also.

Red Japan Ground.—The base of this japan ground must be made up with madder lake, ground with oil of turpentine; this forms the first ground; when perfectly dry a second coat must be applied, composed of lake and white copal varnish; and the last with a coat composed of a mixture of copal and turpentine varnish mixed up with lake. Vermilion or carmine can also be used for red japan instead of lake.

Tea Trays.—First clean them thoroughly with soap and water and a little rotten stone; then dry them by wiping and exposure at the fire. Now get some good copal varnish, mix it with some bronze powder, and apply with a brush to the denuded parts, after which set the tea tray in an oven at a heat of from 212 to 300° F., until the varnish is dry. Two coats will make it equal to new.

Tin, Japan Flow for.—1.—Spirits of turpentine, 3 qt.; balsam of tolu, 3 oz.; linseed oil, ¾ pt.; acetate of lead, 3 oz.; balsam of fir, 3 oz.; gum sandarac, 1½ lb. Put all these materials, except the turpentine, in a suitable vessel, place over a slow fire at first, then increase the heat until they are melted. When a little cool stir in the turpentine, and strain. This japan is transparent, but may be colored if desired.

2.—Melt 50 lb. of Naples asphaltum and 8 lb. of dark gum anime; boil for about 2 hours in 12 gal. of linseed oil; then melt 12 lb. of dark gum amber, and boil it with 2 gal. of linseed oil; add this to the other and add driers. Boil for about 2 hours, or until the mass, when cooled, may be rolled into little pellets. Withdraw the heat, and thin down with 30 gal. of turpentine. During the boiling the mass must be constantly stirred to prevent boiling over.

3.—Tin Lantern.—The following are the proportions for black japan: Asphaltum, 1½ oz.; boiled linseed oil, 4 pt.; burnt umber, 4 oz. Heat till well mixed, and when cool add turpentine till of a proper consistency.

4.—Transparent.—Oil of turpentine, 8 oz.; oil of lavender, 6 oz.; camphor, 1 dr.; bruised copal, 2 oz. Dissolve. Used for japanning tin. Quick-drying copal varnish is usually substituted.

Tortoiseshell Japan.—Tortoiseshell japan is extremely pretty, and comparatively easy to manipulate. The work is first coated with a japan made by boiling 2 pt. of linseed oil, to which ¼ lb. of umber has been added, till it becomes thickened; the mixture is then strained, and further boiled until it becomes of a pitchy consistency. This is mixed with turpentine to a workable consistency, and then applied. On a thoroughly dry coating of this japan lay a quantity of vermilion spots to represent the clear portions of the shell. The vermilion japan is made by adding vermilion to shellac varnish; it should be laid on thinly, and dried. The whole surface is then finally coated with a thin layer of the above described brown japan, still further diluted with turpentine. A long course of stoving will be necessary to thoroughly harden the japanning.

White.—A white ground is prepared from copal varnish and zinc white or starch.

Yellow Japan Grounds.—1.—King's yellow may be used, and the effect will be heightened by dissolving powdered turmeric root in the spirits of wine, of which the upper or polishing coat is made, which spirits of wine must be strained from off the dregs before the seed lac is added to it to form the varnish.

2.—If turmeric be dissolved in the spirits of wine and strained through a cloth, and then mixed with pure seed lac varnish, it makes a good yellow japan. Saffron will answer for the same purpose in the same way, but the brightest yellow ground is made by a primary coat of pure chrome yellow, and coated successively with the varnish.

(Lacquers)

LACQUERS AND LACQUERING

Lac and the Art of Lacquering are treated of in our Scientific American Supplement Numbers 1377, 1415, 1426 and 1797.

Materials for Lacquering.—The lacquer = shellac + alcohol. Other substances: A, spirits of turpentine, turpentine varnish, mastic varnish, Canada balsam; B, pyroacetic ether; C = red, dragon's

(Lacquers)

blood, annatto, red sanders; D = yellow, turmeric, gamboge, saffron, sandarac, cape aloes.

Directions for Making.—Mix the ingredients, and let the vessel containing them stand in the sun, or in a place slightly warmed, 3 or 4 days, shaking it frequently till the gum is dissolved, after which let it settle from 24 to 48 hours, when the clear liquid may be poured off for use. Pulverized glass is sometimes used in making lacquer, to carry down the impurities.

Brass.

1.—Be sure there is no oil or grease on the brass; do not touch the work with the fingers; hold it with spring tongs or a taper stick in some of the holes.

2.—Always handle with a piece of clean cloth.

3.—Heat the work so hot that the brush will smoke when applied, but avoid overheating, as it burns the lacquer.

4.—It is well to fasten a small wire across the lacquer cup, from side to side, to scrape any superfluous lacquer. The

(Lacquers)

brush should have the ends of the hairs all exactly even. If not so, trim the ends with sharp scissors.

5.—Scrape the brush as dry as possible on the wire, making a flat, smooth point at the same time.

6.—Use the very tip of the brush to lacquer with, and carry a steady hand.

7.—Put on at least 2 coats. It is well (to make a very durable coat) to blaze off after each coat with a spirit lamp or Bunsen burner, taking care not to overheat and burn the lacquer.

8.—If the lacquer is too thick it will look gummy on the work. If too thin, it will show prismatic colors. In the first case add a little alcohol; in the latter, set the cup on the stove and evaporate some.

9.—A good deal of cheap work, like lamp burners, is dipped. Use a bath of nitric and sulphuric acids, equal parts; dip work, hung on wire, into acid for a moment; remove, rinse in cold water thoroughly; dip in hot water, remove, put in alcohol, rinse around, then dip momentarily in a lacquer, shaking vigorously on removing, to throw off extra lacquer,

TABLE OF LACQUERS.

	Solutions.								Reds.			Yellows.					
	Shellac.	Mastic.	Canada Balsam.	Alcohol.	Pyro-acetic Ether.	Spirits of Turpentine.	Turpentine Varnish.	Simple Pale Lacquer.	Dragon's Blood.	Annatto.	Sanders.	Turmeric.	Gamboge.	Saffron.	Cape Aloes.	Sandarac.	
No.	oz.	dr.	dr.	pt.	oz.	dr	oz	pt.	dr.	dr.	gr.	dr.	dr.	dr.	dr.	dr.	
1	4	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	Strong simple.
2	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	Simple pale.
3	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	3	....	Fine pale.
4	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	1	2	....	....	Fine pale.
5	1	....	....	2	....	....	....	....	1	1	....	....	16	4	....	8	Fine pale.
6	2	....	....	2	....	....	....	....	1	8	....	32	....	....	....	8	Pale gold.
7	2	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	2	....	4	....	Pale yellow.
8	5	....	....	3	30	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	5	....	....	....	Pale yellow—(Ross's.)
9	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	1	....	4	....	....	....	....	Full yellow.
10	3	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	2	....	16	....	2	....	....	Gold.
11	3	....	....	4	....	....	6	....	....	....	....	64	6	....	....	14	Gold.
12	1	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	20	....	....	2	5	Gold.
13	3	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	4	....	....	16	....	....	....	....	Deep gold.
14	3	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	4	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	Deep gold.
15	3	....	....	1	....	30	....	....	40	....	12	10	....	....	....	....	Deep gold.
16	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	8	32	....	....	....	....	....	....	Red.
17	1	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	8	24	....	....	....	....	....	27	Red.
18	15	30	30	6	....	....	....	....	20	....	....	60	....	10	....	....	Tin lacquer.
19	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	4	1	....	....	....	Green, for bronze.

The union of red with yellow produces a fine orange color. dr. = drachm; gr. = grain.

and lay on a warm metal plate till dry; let cool, and it is done.

10.—Avoid handling lacquered work until cold.

Lacquers for Brass.—1.—Seed lac, dragon's blood, annatto and gamboge, of each 4 oz.; saffron, 1 oz.; alcohol, 10 pt.

2.—Turmeric, 1 lb.; annatto, 2 oz.; shellac and gum juniper, each 12 oz.; alcohol, 12 oz.

3.—Seed lac, 6 oz.; dragon's blood, 40 gr.; amber and copal, triturated in a mortar, 2 oz.; extract of red sanders, ½ dr.; Oriental saffron, 36 gr.; coarsely powdered glass, 4 oz.; absolute alcohol, 40 oz. Very fine.

4.—Seed lac, 3 oz.; amber and gamboge, each 2 oz.; extract of red sanders, ½ dr.; dragon's blood, 1 dr.; saffron, ½ dr.; alcohol, 2 pt. 4 oz.

5.—Turmeric, 6 dr.; saffron, 15 gr.; hot alcohol, 1 pt.; draw the tincture, and add gamboge, 6 dr.; gum sandarac and gum elemi, each 2 oz.; dragon's blood and seed lac, each 1 oz.

6.—Alcohol, 1 pt.; turmeric, 1 oz.; annatto and saffron, each 2 dr. Agitate frequently for a week, filter into a clean bottle, and add seed lac, 3 oz. Let stand, with occasional agitation, for about 2 weeks.

7.—Gamboge, ½ oz.; aloes, 1½ oz.; fine shellac, 8 oz.; alcohol, 1 gal.

8.—Put 3 oz. of seed lac, 2 dr. of dragon's blood and 1 oz. of turmeric powder into 1 pt. of alcohol. Let the whole remain for 14 days, but during that time agitate the bottle once a day at least. When properly combined, strain the liquid through muslin, when it is ready for use.

9.—To 5 oz. of alcohol add gamboge enough to give a bright yellow color, and 3 oz. of seed lac in fine powder. Put in a sand bath till dissolved.

10.—Ground turmeric, as sold, 1 oz.; saffron and Spanish annatto, each 2 dr.; highly rectified alcohol, 1 pt. Place them in a moderate heat, shaking occasionally, for several days; then add 3 oz. of good seed lac, roughly powdered; shake occasionally until the lac is dissolved. If a deep orange lacquer is required, increase the quantity of annatto; if a bright yellow, decrease it. Lay it on with a brush (warm), like you would paint. One or more coats, if necessary. Avoid using too much seed lac, as it has a tendency to prevent the lacquer lying evenly.

11.—Pale gold lacquer is best for microscope; be sure and get the best quality, and see that the things are sufficiently hot before putting on the lacquer; heat after lacquering, and it will stand well. Damp will affect the best lacquering.

12.—No. 3 is the best for optical work. If it comes off, either the metal was not clean, when applied, or else it was put on cold. The metal should be heated to just such a point that it dries as fast as the brush passes over it. Work is often spoiled in lacquering. Circular things may be done in the lathe, going quite slow, and working a good body by going around several times.

13.—Bronzed Brass.—To 1 pt. of the above lacquer add gamboge, 1 oz.; and after mixing it add an equal quantity of the first lacquer.

14.—Dipped Brass.—Alcohol, proof specific gravity not less than 95-100, 2 gal.; seed lac, 1 lb.; gum copal, 1 oz.; English saffron, 1 oz.; annatto, 1 oz.

15.—Gold-Colored Lacquer for Dipped Brass.—Alcohol, 36 oz.; seed lac, 6 oz.; amber, 2 oz.; gum gutta, 2 oz.; red sandalwood, 24 gr.; dragon's blood, 60 gr.; Oriental saffron, 36 gr.; pulverized glass, 4 oz.

16.—Gold-Colored Lacquer for Brass Not Dipped.—Alcohol, 4 gal.; turmeric, 3 lb.; gamboge, 3 oz.; gum sandarac, 7 lb.; shellac, 1½ lb.; turpentine varnish, 1 pt.

17.—Gold-Colored Lacquer for Brass Watch Cases, etc.—Seed lac, 6 oz.; amber, 2 oz.; gamboge, 2 oz.; extract of red sanders wood in water, 24 gr.; dragon's blood, 60 gr.; oriental saffron, 36 gr.; powdered glass, 4 oz.; pure alcohol, 36 oz. The seed lac, amber, gamboge and dragon's blood must be pounded very fine on porphyry or clean marble, and mixed with the pounded glass. Over this mixture is poured the tincture formed by infusing the saffron and the sanders wood extract in the alcohol for 24 hours, then straining. Metallic articles that are to be covered with this varnish are heated, and, if they admit of it, immersed in packets.

18.—For philosophical instruments: Gamboge, 1½ oz.; sandarac, 4 oz.; elemi, 4 oz.; best dragon's blood, 2 oz.; terra merita (terra merita is the root of an Indian plant; it is of a red color, and much used in dyeing; in varnishing, it is only employed in the form of a tincture, and is particularly well adapted for the mixture of those coloring parts which contribute the most toward giving metals the color of gold; in choosing it, be careful to observe that it is sound and compact), 1½ oz.; oriental saffron, 4 gr.; seed lac, 2 oz.; pounded glass, 6 oz.; pure alcohol, 40 oz. The dragon's blood, gum

elemi, seed lac and gamboge are all pounded and mixed with the glass. Over them is poured the tincture obtained by infusing the saffron and terra merita in the alcohol for 24 hours. This tincture, before being poured over the dragon's blood, etc., should be strained through a piece of clean linen cloth and strongly squeezed. If the dragon's blood gives too high a color the quantity may be lessened, according to circumstances. The same is the case with the other coloring matters. This lacquer has a very good effect when applied to many cast or molded articles used in ornamenting furniture.

Bronze Lacquers.—1.—To make a bronze lacquer, dissolve ¾ lb. of shellac and ½ lb. of sandarac in 3 qt. of alcohol, and add enough extract of dragon's blood and turmeric to produce the desired color.

2.—For ornaments bronzed with gold-colored bronze, paint the articles, of cast iron, with white paint, which is white lead and oil; when hard dry, varnish with copal varnish; when sticky dry, dust the bronze powder over it; and when hard dry, brush off all the superfluous bronze with a camel's-hair brush. To protect it from the dust and from soiling, coat the bronze surface, when thoroughly dry, with spirit copal varnish.

Color for Lacquer.—Alcohol, 1 pt.; annatto, 2 oz.

Colorless Lacquer.—1.—For a colorless lacquer, dissolve bleached shellac in pure alcohol, settle, and decant. Make the lacquer very thin. The usual lacquer for brass is made with ordinary shellac and alcohol, made very thin, settled, and decanted.

2.—Mastic, 5 parts; amber, 5 parts; sandarac, 10 parts; shellac, 10 parts; alcohol, 100 parts.

Combmakers' Lacquer. — Elemi and mastic, each 1 part; shellac, 5 parts; strong alcohol, 20 parts.

Copper.—Mastic, 8 parts; camphor, 6 parts; sandarac, 15 parts; bleached shellac, 15 parts; alcohol, 40 parts.

Green Lacquer.—1.—Turmeric, 18 oz.; shellac, 15 oz.; gum sandarac, 1 oz.; gum elemi, 3 oz.; gamboge, 3 oz.; methylated spirits, 3 gal.; expose to a gentle heat; after straining, add 1½ gal. of spirit to the sediment, and treat as before.

2.—Mix 5 oz. of shellac, 6 oz. of turmeric, 4 oz. of gum sandarac and 1 oz. each of gum elemi and gum gamboge in 1 gal. methylated spirits; expose to gentle heat, strain, add ½ gal. of spirit to the sediment, and treat as before.

3.—Transparent Varnish. — Grind a small quatity of Chinese blue with double the quantity of finely powdered chromate of potash (it requires most elaborate grinding); add a sufficient quantity of copal varnish thinned with turpentine. The tone may be altered by more or less of one or the other ingredients.

High-colored Lacquer.—Spirits of wine, 2 qt.; shellac, 2½ oz.; gum sandarac, 2 oz.; gum elemi, ½ oz.; mix and keep gently warmed for 2 or 3 days; strain, color with dragon's blood to taste, and thin with 1 qt. of 90% alcohol.

Iron, Lacquer for.—1.—Asphaltum, 10 parts; rosin, 3 parts; lampblack, 1 part; petroleum, 25 parts.

2.—Amber, 12 parts; turpentine, 12 parts; rosin, 2 parts; asphaltum, 2 parts; drying oil, 6 parts.

3.—Asphaltum, 3 lb.; shellac, ½ lb.; turpentine, 1 gal.

Jewel Lacquer.—Seed lac, 90 parts; gamboge gum, 30 parts; amber, 30 parts; dragon's blood, 2 parts; saffron, 1 part; sandal wood oil, 2 parts; alcohol (95%), 600 parts. The rosins are rendered soluble in the usual manner, and the ordinary method for the preparation of varnishes is followed.

Linseed Oil and Caoutchouc Lacquer.—6 lb. of caoutchouc is swelled in 3 lb. ether and rendered fluid by heating; 3 lb. linseed oil and 3 lb. oil of turpentine are then added; these oils must be warm when added.

Matt Lacquer.—This is sometimes called mattolein. Dissolve 30 parts of sandarac and 7 parts of mastic in 320 parts of ether, and add 100 to 200 parts benzine. The more added the coarser will be the grain.

Sheet Metal, Lacquer for.—Asphaltum, 5 parts; colophony, 3 parts; oil of turpentine varnish (see VARNISHES), 10 parts; oil of turpentine, 14 parts.

Silvered Articles, To Lacquer.—The parts previously protected by a coating of whites of eggs, and the lacquer applied as usual when the sizing of eggs is dry.

Steel, Lacquer for.—Pure mastic, 8 parts; camphor, 4 parts; sandarac, 12 parts; elemi, 4 parts. Dissolve in pure alcohol; filter. Use the lacquer cold. It will be clear and transparent when dry.

Tin Plate, Lacquer for.—1.—Alcohol, 12 oz.; turmeric, 6 dr.; saffron, 3 scruples; sandarac, 3 dr.; Canada balsam, 3 dr.; mastic, 3 dr. When dissolved, add oil of turpentine, 120 minims.

2.—Alcohol, 1 qt.; shellac, 4 oz.; red sanders, 1 oz.; turmeric, 2 oz. Shake frequently for 24 hours, and bottle. Various

colors can be given to the lacquer by adding Prussian blue, lakes, etc.

3.—Use as a body shellac or gum sandarac varnish. To make it adhere, add to it ½ part boracic acid to 1,000 parts lacquer. Color with suitable pigments, such as gamboge, Prussian blue or carmine. Aniline colors may be used, but tend to fade. Excellent results may be attained by adding a little castor oil, which makes the lacquer much tougher.

4.—Gold Lacquer.—Clean the tin plate carefully and apply the following mixture: Dark copal lacquer, 3 parts; linseed oil, 1½ parts. Dry the plates. The lacquer will not crack or lose its luster if the tin plates are bent or hammered.

Tinfoil, Lacquer for.—Alcohol, 1½ qt.; shellac, 10½ oz. Disolve the shellac in the alcohol and filter. Prevent the evaporation of the alcohol as much as possible. Add to this shellac varnish, 5¼ oz. best white gum elemi and 21 dr. Venetian turpentine. Let this mixture stand in a warm place; stir it frequently. Filter; press out the remainder, and add to the filtrate. This varnish may be colored if desired.

Tools, Lacquer for.—The tools must be cleaned and polished so as to be absolutely free from grease. They are next slightly warmed and varnished with a solution of seed lac or shellac in alcohol. The success of the operation depends on the clearness of the surface. A finger touch before varnishing will affect the finish.

Transparent Lacquer.—Powdered gum sandarac, 4 parts; turpentine, 7 parts; spirit of turpentine, 28 parts. Dissolve the turpentine and the powdered gum sandarac over a water bath, in the spirit of turpentine. Before this varnish is used the bottle should be exposed to the sun for about an hour.

Zinc, Lacquer for.—A good lacquer consists of: Alcohol, 8 oz.; gamboge, 1 oz.; shellac, 3 oz.; annatto, 1 oz.; solution of 3 oz. of seed lac in 1 pt. of alcohol. When dissolved, add ¼ oz. of Venice turpentine and ¼ oz. of dragon's blood to make it dark. Keep in a warm place for 4 or 5 days.

PAINTS

1.—300 parts washed and sieved white sand, 40 parts precipitated chalk, 50 parts rosin and 4 parts linseed oil are mixed and boiled in an iron kettle, and then 1 part oxide copper and 1 part sulphuric acid are added. This mass is supplied with an ordinary paint brush while warm. If it is too thick it is diluted with linseed oil. This paint dries very rapidly, and gets very hard, but protects wood work excellently.

2.—Skim milk, 2 qt.; fresh slaked lime, 8 oz.; linseed oil, 6 oz.; white Burgundy pitch, 2 oz.; Spanish white, 3 lb. The lime to be slaked in water, exposed to the air, and mixed in one-fourth the milk. Dissolve the pitch in the oil and add a little at a time. Then add the rest of the milk and the Spanish white.

Aluminum Paint.

Aluminum, when reduced to fine powder and mixed with a solution of gum lac in water, gives a metallic paint which covers well, and which may be tinted with aniline dyes soluble in water. The solution of lac is made as follows: Soda crystals, 8 oz.; borax, 8 oz.; gum lac, 2 lb.; water, 1 gal. Boil the water and soda crystals and borax together, then add the lac, keep boiling till lac is dissolved. If this solution comes too thick, add more water and borax (1 oz. borax to 1 pt. of water). To this solution, aluminum, finely powdered, is added in sufficient quantity to produce a paint sufficiently fluid to apply with a brush. This paint is brilliant, durable, and impermeable, and is suitable for wood, metals, paper and cloth. If required more elastic, add 1 oz. glycerine to every gallon of lac solution.

Asbestos Paints. (See **Fireproof Paints.**)

Anti-corrosion Paint.

1.—An Anti-corrosion Paint for Iron.—If 10% of burnt magnesia, or even baryta or strontia, is mixed cold with ordinary linseed oil paint, and then enough mineral oil to develop the alkaline earth, the free acid of the paint will be neutralized, while the iron will be protected by the permanent alkaline action of the paint. Iron to be buried in damp earth may be painted with a mixture of 100 parts of rosin (colophony), 25 of gutta percha, and 50 of paraffine, to which 20 of magnesia and some mineral oil have been added.

2.—Take equal parts by weight of whiting and white lead, with half the quantity of fine sand, gravel, or road dust, and a sufficient quantity of coloring matter. This mixture is made in water and can be used as a water color; but it is more durable to dry it, as cakes or powder, after mixing, and then use it as an oil paint by grinding it again in linseed oil. The preparation of oil recommended for this purpose is: 12 parts by weight of linseed oil; 1 part boiled linseed oil and 3 parts sulphate of lime, well mixed. 1 gal.

of this prepared oil is used to 7 lb. of the powder.

Bicycle Paint (Glossy Black).

1.—Amber, 8 oz.; linseed oil, 4 oz.; asphaltum, 1½ oz.; rosin, 1½ oz.; oil turpentine, 8 oz. Heat the linseed oil to boiling point, add the amber, asphaltum and rosin, and when all melted remove the heat and gradually add the turpentine.

2.—Oil tar, 4 oz.; asphaltum, 1 oz.; rosin, powdered, 1 oz. Mix and dissolve with the aid of heat, care being taken to prevent contact with the flame.

Bird Cages, To Paint.

Paint with zinc. Do not use lead. The zinc can be given any desired tint. It is then coated with light polishing copal varnish, after which it is baked or heated at from 100 to 150° F. The varnish known in the trade as extra light polishing varnish is used by several of the prominent bird-cage makers.

Black.

Cheap Glossy Black Paint.—Gum amber, 16 oz.; melt in boiling linseed oil, ½ pint; add genuine asphaltum and rosin, each 3 oz. Mix thoroughly over a fire, remove to open air and gradually add 1 pt. of oil of turpentine slightly warmed.

Blackboards, Paint or Slating for.

1.—Paint the board with ordinary black paint such as will dry with a gloss; then apply a coat of black paint, mixed with turps instead of oil, which will dry a dead black.

2.—Take ½ lb. logwood and sufficient boiling water to cover it; allow it to stand for 24 hours. Strain, and apply the solution, boiling, if possible, twice, allowing the board to dry in the interval. Then dissolve ¼ lb. of copperas in about 1 pt. of boiling water, and apply it, boiling, once or twice, according to the degree of blackness obtained. Before using it, rub it over well with rushes, straw, ferns, or shoemakers' heel ball. It may be a little difficult to rub the chalk off at first, but after a fortnight's use that will disappear. Use unprepared chalk, which writes well.

3.—Place ¼ lb. of lampblack on a flat piece of tin or iron on a fire till it becomes red, take it off and leave it until sufficiently cool, when it must be crushed with the blade of a knife on a flat board quite fine; then get ½ pt. of spirits of turpentine, mix both together, and apply the mixture with a size brush. If the board is new, it would be well to give it one or two coats of lampblack—not burnt, but mixed with boiled oil—adding ½ lb. of patent driers. After the board is thoroughly dried, apply the burnt lampblack and turpentine. The preparation must be laid on quickly.

4.—Dissolve 4 oz. shellac in 1 qt. of alcohol; add lampblack, 6 dr.; ultramarine blue, 1 dr.; pumice stone, powdered, 3 oz.; rotten stone, powdered, 2 oz. Have the board dry and free from grease.

Sodium silicate, diluted with water, and colored with lampblack, suspended in a little of the silicate, makes an excellent slating.

5.—Lampblack and flour of emery mixed with spirit varnish. No more lampblack and flour of emery should be used than are sufficient to give the required abrading surface. The thinner the mixture the better. Lampblack should be first ground with a small quantity of spirit of varnish or alcohol to free it from lumps. The composition should be applied to the smoothly planed surface of a board with a common paint brush. Let it become thoroughly hard and dry before it is used. Rub it down with pumice if too rough.

Boilers, Paint for.

1.—Use asphaltum varnish. There is little or no odor from it when dry.

2.—Coal tar and ground graphite thinned with turpentine make an excellent paint for boiler fronts and pipes in boiler room. The steam pipes for heating should not be painted, or if required, should only have a very thin coat of lampblack and linseed oil. Tin is unfit for roofs of boiler houses. Slate is best. You can make a temporary covering on the tin roof with asphalt and gravel. This will not save the tin, which will soon give out entirely. The cheapest way out of your trouble is to take off the tin and slate the roof.

3.—Rub it over with a mixture of boiled oil and lampblack. From the latter the grease should be taken before mixing by placing it in a flower pot, the top and bottom sealed with clay and subjected to a good heat.

Branding Paint (Red).

Take of shellac, 2 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; water, 25 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz. Boil the borax and shellac in water until they are dissolved, add the gum arabic, and withdraw from the fire. When the solution has become cold, complete 25 oz. with water and add Venetian red enough to

bring it to a suitable consistency and color.

Canvas Paints.

Buff.—To light stone add: Ocher, 20 lb.; lemon chrome, 3 lb.; extra oil, ½ gal.

Indian Red.—Indian red, 112 lb.; whiting, 56 lb.; barytes, 63 lb.; half boiled oil and half raw oil, 6 gal.; soft soap, 7 lb.

Light Stone.—To Indian red add: Yellow ocher, 7 lb.; raw umber, ½ lb.

White.—White lead, 224 lb.; refined linseed oil, 15 lb.; soft soap, 7 lb.

Cleaning of Paint Brushes.

New paint brushes should be thoroughly brushed back and forth on the hand until the dust and loose hairs are removed. New brushes require special attention the first few days. All brushes should be washed in benzine or turpentine and shaken dry before changing from one tint to another. All paint brushes which have become clogged by paint should be freed up with turpentine before using. Varnish brushes should be kept in the same varnish in which they are used, or in turpentine; but the latter treatment will make the brushes rough in time, and the varnish is a much better preservative medium.

Colors. (See also **Mixing Paints.**)

Proportions of Colors for Ordinary Paints

Colors.	Ingredients by weight. White lead.	Lampblack.	Red lead.	Red ocher.	Verdigris.	Burnt umber.	Spanish brown.
White	100	..	..	..	..	..	..
Black	..	100	..	..	..	..	..
Green	25	..	..	..	75	..	..
Stone	99	..	..	..	..	1	..
Lead	98	2	..	..	..	..	..
Red	..	..	50	50	..	..	..
Chocolate	..	4	..	..	..	..	96

Destroying Paint.

Mix 1 part by weight of American pearlash with 3 parts quick stone lime by slaking the lime in water, and then adding the pearlash, making the mixture about the consistency of paint. Lay the above over the whole of the work required to be cleaned with an old brush; let it remain 14 or 16 hours, when the paint can be easily scraped off.

Disinfecting Paint.

Disinfecting paints contain carbolic acid, boric or salicylic acid, from 1 to 2%. One such composition contains felspar, shellac, linseed oil, red lead, carbolic acid, and turpentine. The following is a dense white lead paint, which may be rendered antiseptic by the addition of any of the above-mentioned disinfectants: Dry white lead, 400 lb.; best zinc white, 600 lb.; linseed oil, 9 gal.; white japan, 10 gal.; turps, 6 gal.

Engines, Paints for.

Engine Green (*Light, Middle or Deep*)

—1.—Brunswick green, 336 lb.; barytes, 84 lb.; Paris white, 28 lb.; boiled oil, 7 gal.

2.—Brunswick green, 168 lb.; barytes, 126 lb.; Paris white, 84 lb.; boiled oil, 7 gal.

3.—Green, 168 lb.; barytes, 210 lb.; Paris white, 70 lb.; boiled oil, 7 gal. To make ready for use thin with each 112 lb. of paint: boiled oil, 3 gal.; turps, 1 gal.; gold size, 1 gal.; patent driers, 14 lb.

4.—For olive green add to dark green: Vegetable black, 3 lb.

5.—For emerald green shade use zinc green instead of Brunswick green.

Fireproof Paints. (See also **Non-Inflammable Paint.**)

These paints dry with a hard enamel-like surface, which is fire and water proof, and gets harder by exposure to water and weather. A cheap and effective paint for large surfaces of plastic stucco cement, house fronts, etc. They are also adapted for factories, theaters, stores, etc., as a protection from fire. They may be tinted with the ordinary staining colors, but Prussian and Brunswick blues and greens, or any color affected by alkalies, must not be used.

Asbestos Paints.—1.—Asbestos is usually introduced into paints with the object of making them fireproof. Asbestos paints have not so much body as the ordinary oil paints, but as they are made with a special object this fact is not of primary importance.

2.—Prepared Asbestos.—Asbestos, carefully selected for white or light colors, is placed in a gas retort. Heat well to burn out all organic matter. Draw out into cold water, wash and grind in water under heavy stones. Float, dry, and sift. It is then ready to mix with the paint. If, owing to the presence of oxide of iron,

it is then discolored, it must be boiled by steam with hydrochloric acid or sulphuric acid, or a mixture of the two acids diluted.

3.—Asbestos Black.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; black oxide of manganese, 98 lb.; carbon black, 1 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 3½ gal. Any other colors may be made as desired. For use, thin with linseed oil and turps in equal proportions. A large quantity of turps in the thinnings enhances the fireproof qualities of the paint, as it evaporates in the drying, leaving the coat of paint freer from oil.

4.—Asbestos Blue.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; ultramarine blue, 98 lb.; raw linseed oil, 4 gal.

5.—Asbestos Green.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; middle Brunswick green, 98 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 3½ gal.

6.—Asbestos Purple.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; purple oxide, 98 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 4 gal.

7.—Asbestos Red.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; Venetian red, 98 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 3½ gal.

8.—Asbestos Stone Color.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; zinc white, 98 lb.; zinc sulphide 24 lb.; raw umber, 6 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 4 gal.; turpentine, ½ gal.

9.—Asbestos White.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; zinc white, 98 lb.; zinc sulphide, 24 lb.; refined linseed oil, 2 gal.; turpentine, ¼ gal.

10.—Asbestos White Lead.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; sulphate of lead, 70 lb.; zinc white, 28 lb.; refined linseed oil, 3 gal.

11.—Asbestos Yellow.—Prepared asbestos, 98 lb.; Oxford ocher, 98 lb.; raw linseed oil, 3½ gal.

Black Fireproof Paint.—Vegetable black, 42 lb.; mineral black, 42 lb.; whiting, 42 lb.; barytes, 140 lb.; silicate of soda, 72 lb.; water, 9 gal. Process—As for *White.*

Red Fireproof Paint.—Venetian red, 112 lb.; whiting, 56 lb.; barytes, 112 lb.; silicate, 100 lb.; water, 10 gal. Process—As for *White.*

White.—Zinc white, 168 lb.; white lead, 84 lb.; sulphate of zinc, 20 lb.; magnesia white, 90 lb.; silicate of soda, 30 lb.; refined linseed oil, 10 gal. Process.—Mix the dry materials well, and mix the oil with the silicate of soda. Mix all together in pug mill, not too full. as the mixture swells a little at first, and then grind well. The mixture may be thinned for use with silicate of soda and oil mixture or with linseed oil and turps in the usual manner, no driers being required.

Funnel Paints for Yachts.

1.—Zinc white, 98 lb.; China clay, 98 lb.; ultramarine blue, ½ lb.; pale rosin oil, 2 gal.; silicate of soda, 20 gal. Process.—Mix well together and strain. This may be used independently, or with good effects over a previous coat of No. 3 white funnel paint, as the lime will prevent the zinc from discoloring.

2.—*Black Funnel Paint.*—Oxide of manganese, 119 lb.; bone black, 70 lb.; black lead, 10 lb.; rosin oil, 4 gal.; silicate of soda, 20 gal. Process.—As before. All require grinding, and when using should be constantly stirred.

3.—*Blue Funnel Paint.*—China clay, 189 lb.; ultramarine blue, 30 lb.; pale rosin oil, 4 gal.; silicate of soda, 18 gal. Process.—As before.

4.—*Cream Funnel Paint.*—White chalk lime, 84 lb.; whiting, 40 lb.; powdered litharge, 196 lb.; pale rosin oil, 4 gal.; silicate of soda, 20 gal. Process.—As before; add the litharge last, mixed with a little water.

5.—*Red Funnel Paint, Bright.*—White chalk lime, 84 lb.; whiting, 40 lb.; red lead, 196 lb.; pale rosin oil, 4 gal.; silicate of soda, 20 gal. Process.—As before. Should the mixture turn hard on the addition of the red lead, add more rosin oil and stir well in.

Grease Spots to Kill.

Before painting, wash the part with saltpeter, or very thin lime whitewash. If soapsuds are used, they must be washed off thoroughly, as they prevent the paint from drying hard.

Iron, Paints for.

A good cheap black paint or varnish for iron work is prepared as follows: Clear (solid) wood tar, 10 lb.; lampblack, or mineral black, 1¼ lb.; oil of turpentine, 5½ qt. The tar is first heated in a large iron pot to boiling, or nearly so, and the heat is continued for about 4 hours. The pot is then removed from fire out of doors, and while still warm, not hot, the turpentine mixed with the black is stirred in. If the varnish is too thick to dry quickly, add more turpentine. Benzine can be used instead of turpentine, but the results are not so good. Asphaltum is preferable to the cheap tar.

Protecting Iron.—Cast-iron water pipes and other articles may be preserved by covering the inside and out with pitch, heated to 300° F. and kept at this point during the dipping. As the material deteriorates after a number of pipes

have been dipped, fresh pitch is frequently added, and at least 8% of heavy linseed oil put to it daily; the vessel is also entirely emptied of the pitch and refilled with fresh material, as often as is necessary to insure the perfection of the process. Each casting is kept immersed from thirty to forty-five minutes, or until it attains a temperature of 300° F. After the bath is completed, the castings are removed and placed to drip in such a position that the thickness of the varnish will be uniform. It is essential that the coating be tenacious when cold, and not brittle or disposed to scale off. The pitch or varnish is made from coal tar, distilled until all the naphtha is removed, the material deodorized, and the pitch like wax or very thick molasses.

Tar Paint for Ironwork.—Tar, 191 lb.; sulphur, 7 lb.; red lead, 7 lb.; white lead, 7 lb. Process: Boil together until reduced in bulk one-half.

Iron Paint.

A paint composed of pulverized iron and linseed oil varnish is intended for painting damp walls, kettles, outer walls, or any place or vessel exposed to the action of the open air and weather. Should the article be exposed to frequent changes of temperature, linseed oil varnish and amber varnish should be mixed with the paint intended for the first 2 coats, without the addition of any artificial drying medium. The first coat should be applied rather thin, the second a little thicker, and the last in a rather fluid state. It is not necessary to free iron from rust, grease, etc., by means of acid before applying the paint, as a superficial cleaning is sufficient. The paint is equally adapted as a weather-proof coating for iron, wood and stone.

Lime Paints.

1.—For deal floors, wood, stone and brick work. Dissolve 15 dr. good glue by boiling with thickish milk of lime which contains 1 lb. caustic lime. Then add linseed oil, just sufficient to form a soap with the lime. This mixture can be used for making up any color which is not altered by lime. A solution of shellac in borax can be added for brown red or brown yellow colors, and is very suitable in painting deal floors. With a coating of varnish or lake, the substances thus painted assume a fine luster. They can be polished with linseed oil or turpentine.

2.—A lime paint which will bear washing: Three parts flint, 3 parts marble fragments and sandstone, 2 parts calcined white China clay, and 2 parts slaked lime, all in powder, furnish a paint to which chosen colors that may be employed with lime are added. This paint, by repeated applications, becomes as hard as stone, without losing porosity.

Luminous Paints and Colors.

The luminous calcic sulphide (also called sulphide of calcium) now obtainable in the market has a yellowish white tint, which considerably limits its direct application as a paint. On the other hand, the calcic sulphide, or the luminous paint obtained therefrom, loses its luminous property, if it is directly mixed with the ordinary commercial paints. An invention patented by Gustav Schatte, of Dresden, has for its object to produce durable white or colored paints, containing a luminous substance, which causes them to shine in the dark, without changing or neutralizing in daylight the tint of the coloring substance or substances contained in such paints.

Zanzibar or Kauri copal is melted over a charcoal fire. Fifteen parts of the melt are dissolved in 60 parts of French oil of turpentine and the filtered solution is mixed with 25 parts, previously heated and cooled, pure linseed oil. The varnish which is thus obtained is used in the following methods, in the manufacture of luminous paints, by grinding between granite rolls in a paint mill. Iron rolls should be avoided, because particles of iron, which are liable to be detached, would injure the luminous properties.

Varnishes, as they occur in commerce, generally contain lead or manganese, which would destroy the phosphorescence of calcium sulphide.

1.—For luminous oil color paints, equal quantities of pure linseed oil are used in the place of the varnish. The linseed oil must be cold pressed and thickened by heat. All the above luminous paints can be used in the manufacture of colored papers, etc., if the varnish is altogether omitted, and the dry mixtures are ground to a paste with water.

2.—The luminous paints can also be used as wax colors for painting on glass and similar objects by adding, instead of the varnish, 10% more of Japanese wax and ¼ the quantity of the latter of olive oil. The wax colors prepared in this way may also be used for painting upon porcelain, and are then carefully burned without access of air. Paintings of this kind can also be treated with water glass. The latest use made of luminous paints in

(Paints, Luminous)

England is the painting of harness, which is said to produce quite surprising effects in nocturnal driving.

3.—Boil together for an hour 2¼ oz. caustic lime, recently prepared by calcining clean white shells at a strong red heat, with 1 oz. flowers of sulphur and 1 qt. of soft water. Set aside in a covered vessel for a few days, then pour off the liquid, collect the clear orange-colored crystals which have been deposited, and let them drain and dry on bibulous paper. Place the dried sulphide in a clear block lead crucible provided with cover. Heat for half an hour at a temperature just short of redness, then quickly for about fifteen minutes at a white heat. Remove cover and pack in clay until cold. The addition of a small quantity of pure calcium fluoride to the sulphide before heating it is made. It may be mixed with alcoholic copal varnish.

Blues.—A blue luminous paint is prepared from 42 parts varnish, 10.2 parts prepared barium sulphate, 6.4 parts ultramarine blue, 5.4 parts cobalt blue and 46 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

Gray.—45 parts of varnish are mixed with 6 parts prepared barium sulphate, 6 parts prepared calcium carbonate, 0.5 part ultramarine blue, 6.5 parts gray zinc sulphide.

Green.—1.—48 parts varnish are mixed with 10 parts prepared barium sulphate, 8 parts chromium oxide green and 34 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

2.—Varnish, 24 parts; barium sulphate, 5 parts; chromium oxide, green, 4 parts; luminous calcium sulphide, 17 parts.

Orange.—46 parts varnish are mixed with 17.5 parts prepared barium sulphate, 1 part prepared Indian yellow, 1.5 parts prepared madder lake and 38 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

Red.—60 parts varnish are mixed with 8 parts prepared barium sulphate, 2 parts prepared madder lake, 6 parts prepared realgar (red arsenic sulphide) and 30 parts luminous calcium sulphide and treated the same as for white paint.

Violet.—1.—Leonard's.—Strontium carbonate, by weight, 100 parts; sulphur, by weight, 100 parts; potassium chloride, by weight, 0.5 part; sodium chloride, by weight, 0.5 part; manganese chloride, by weight, 0.4 part. The materials are heated for three-quarters of an hour to one hour to about 2,372° F. The product gives a violet light.

2.—42 parts varnish, 10.2 parts prepared barium sulphate, 2.3 parts ultramarine violet, 9 parts cobalt arsenate and 36 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

(Paints for Metals)

White.—Mix 40 parts of the varnish, obtained in the above described process, with 6 parts prepared barium sulphate, 6 parts prepared calcium carbonate, 12 parts prepared white zinc sulphide and 36 parts good luminous calcium sulphide in a proper vessel to an emulsion and then grind it very fine in a color mill.

Yellow. — 1. — 48 parts varnish are mixed with 10 parts prepared barium sulphate, 8 parts barium chromate and 34 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

2.—A yellowish brown luminous paint is obtained from 48 parts varnish, 10 parts precipitated barium sulphate, 8 parts auri pigment and 34 parts luminous calcium sulphide.

3.—Luminous colors for artists' use are prepared by using pure East India poppy oil, in the same quantity, instead of the varnish, and taking particular pains to grind the materials as fine as possible.

Magnets, Red Paint Used on.

The "paint" used on magnets is usually non-conducting shellac varnish, carrying cinnabar. Try the following formula: Cinnabar, pulverized, 3 parts; Venice turpentine, 2 parts; shellac, pale, 1 part; alcohol, 95%, sufficient. Melt turpentine and shellac, remove from fire, let cool down to about 140° F. and add 10 parts of the alcohol. Rub up the cinnabar with sufficient alcohol to make a paste, and add it to the melted mixture. Put on a water bath for a few minutes, and stir continuously until a smooth, homogeneous fluid is obtained. Remove from fire and stir until cold. Preserve in well-stoppered vials, and when desired for use return to the water bath and heat until the liquid can be applied with a brush. The magnet should be warmed before applying.

Marine Paint.

For metals in salt water, red lead, 44 parts; quicksilver, 24 parts; thick turpentine, 5 3-5 parts. Mix to proper consistency with boiled linseed oil. Grind or rub the thick turpentine and quicksilver together until thoroughly amalgamated. Then grind this mixture with the red lead and more boiled oil. Use as little oil as is necessary to make the paint lay on well. A coat of oxide of iron paint may be used first to make the marine paint adhere firmly.

Metals, To Paint.

Paint frequently peels off when exposed to the weather. If the metal is slightly corroded by a solution of copper sulphate slightly acidulated with nitric acid the

paint will better adhere to the metal surface. After standing an hour or so, wash, dry and paint.

Proof Against Hot Water.—Clean the metal with turpentine or benzine. Put on two coats of a mixture of white lead, spirits of turpentine and carriage varnish. Follow immediately with a thick coat of carriage varnish and white lead.

White Paint for Metallic Surfaces.—Oil paints used on metallic surfaces exposed to heat frequently turn yellow. If instead of oil sodium silicate be used no change of color will be noticed. Zinc white mixed with soluble glass of from 40° to 50° B., to the consistency of ordinary paint, makes an excellent paint for metals.

Mica Luster Paint.

Clean mica powder, 84 lb.; pale boiled oil, 14 gal. The above paint is nearly transparent and is intended to be applied over other paint to produce a peculiar silvery or scaly glittering appearance, varying in different lights, and is very effective on certain classes of work, such as woodwork in refreshment rooms, bars, etc. Small quantities of color may be introduced, but the best effects are obtained by its use over other colors.

Preparing Mica for Use in Above.—Place in crucibles or retorts and make red hot and draw into water or boil in dilute muriatic acid. After either of the above processes it has to be ground in water and dried and powdered. It is fireproof and will rival asbestos as a fireproof paint, but possesses no opacity, so that its use is purely decorative.

Mixing Paints. (See also **Colors.**)

In mixing paints, observe that for outdoor work you must use principally or wholly boiled oil, unless it be for the decorative part of houses, etc.; then mix as for indoor work. For indoor work use linseed oil, turpentine and a little drier, observing that the less oil the less will be the gloss, and that for flatted white, etc., the color being ground in oil, will scarcely require any further addition of that article, as the object is to have it dull. The best driers are ground litharge and sugar of lead; the former for dark and middle tints and the latter for light ones.

Oil Colors.—In mixing different colored paints to produce any desired tint, it is best to have the principal ingredient thick, and add to it the other paints thinner. In the following list of the combinations of colors required to produce a required tint the first named color is the principal ingredient, and the others follow in the order of their importance. Thus, in mixing a limestone tint, white is the principal ingredient and red the color of which least is needed, etc., the exact proportions of each depending on the shade of color required.

List of compound colors, showing the simple colors which produce them:

Buff—White, yellow ocher, red.
Chestnut—Red, black, yellow.
Chocolate—Raw umber, red, black.
Claret—Red, umber, black.
Copper—Red, yellow, black.
Dove—White, vermilion, blue, yellow.
Drab—White, yellow ocher, red, black.
Fawn—White, yellow, red.
Flesh—White, yellow ocher, vermilion.
Freestone—Red, black, yellow ocher, white.
French Gray—White, Prussian blue, lake.
Gray—White lead, black.
Gold—White, stone ocher, red.
Green Bronze—Chrome, green, black, yellow.
Green Pea—White, chrome green.
Lemon—White, chrome yellow.
Limestone—White, yellow ocher, black, red.
Olive—Yellow, blue, black, white.
Orange—Yellow, red.
Peach—White, vermilion.
Pearl—White, black, blue.
Pink—White, vermilion, lake.
Purple—Violet, with more red and white.
Rose—White, madder lake.
Sandstone—White, yellow ocher, black, red.
Snuff—Yellow, Vandyke brown.
Violet—Red, blue, white.

Non-Inflammable Paint. (See also **Fireproof Paints.**)

To a gallon of a mixture of equal parts of lime water and vinegar add ½ lb. salt, ¼ lb. alum, ¼ lb. white vitriol, each in the form of powder. The mixture is then boiled, 1 gal. of linseed or other drying oil is added, and the boiling repeated. After the addition of 1 gal. of crude petroleum, the mixture is once more heated to the boiling point and is then ready for use. A solution of silicate of soda used with ordinary distemper will render it fireproof.

Oilcloths, Flexible Paints for.

1.—Size with hot soap and alum solutions, used alternately, dry and enamel with colors ground fine in oil with plenty of driers and a little turpentine. Finish

with a thin copal varnish if high gloss is desired. Harden by drying at about 200° F.

2.—The following retains sufficient flexibility to enable the sheet to be rolled: Soft soap, 2 oz.; boiling water, 12 oz. Dissolve and work well into usual oil paint, 6 lb.

Oil Colors. (See **Mixing Paints,** above, and our Scientific American Supplement, No. 1706.)

Oil Paint, White Substitute for.

A substitute for white oil paint may be made as follows: Skim milk, 4 qt.; fresh slaked lime, 1 lb.; linseed oil, 12 oz.; white Burgundy pitch, 4 oz.; Spanish white, 6 lb., to be mixed as follows: The lime to be slaked in water, exposed to the air, mixed in about ¼ of the milk; the oil, in which the pitch must be previously dissolved, to be added a little at a time, then the rest of the milk, and afterward the Spanish white. This quantity is sufficient for more than 50 square yards covered with two coats.

Outdoor Work, Durable Paint for.

Grind powdered charcoal in linseed oil, with sufficient litharge as a drier. Thin for use with boiled linseed oil.

Red Oxide of Iron Paints.

1.—*Bright Red Paint.*—Pure bright red oxide, 336 lb.; common barytes, 112 lb.; China clay, 112 lb.; whiting, 112 lb.; raw linseed oil, 9 gal.

2.—*Specialty Red Oxide Paint for Gasometers, etc.*—Red oxide, 392 lb.; barytes, 784 lb.; whiting, 84 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 112 lb.; raw oil, 224 lb.; varnish bottoms, 58 lb.; turpentine, 42 lb.; driers, 224 lb.

3.—*Turkey Red Paint.*—Pure bright red oxide, 448 lb.; raw linseed oil, 10 gal. A little varnish foots should also be used. Note.—A turkey red (dry) must be a very fine, bright, strong pigment, better than a super-Venetian red.

Roof Paint, Elastic.

The following formula yields a paint which is water and weather proof, suitable for wood or metal, and very lasting: Gum shellac, ½ lb.; soft water, 1 gal.; common soda, 1 oz. Place on fire, keep hot, but do not boil. When all is dissolved (say in 1 to 2 hours), remove and put in cans.

Rubber Paint.

An extremely endurable paint may be made by first macerating rubber in any of the solvents until of a pasty consistency, next dissolving it in linseed oil heated until the solvent is evaporated, and then mixing in by grinding a proportionate quantity of graphite.—*Matthews.*

Sail Cloth Paints.

Drab.—Dark boiled oil, 4 gal.; burnt umber, 35 lb.; patent driers, 63 lb.; white lead, 56 lb.; raw linseed oil, 2½ gal.; turps, 2 gal.; soft soap, 3 lb.; glycerine, 1 pt.

Stone Buff.—White lead, 56 lb.; yellow ocher, 42 lb.; orange chrome, 7 lb.; boiled oil, 4¼ gal.; raw oil, 1½ gal.; patent driers, 63 lb.; soft soap, 3½ lb.; glycerine, 1 pt.

Ship, Submarine Works, etc.

Concentrated solution of 160 lb. potash; grape sugar, 80 lb.; add a solution of 320 lb. sulphate of copper. When this solution is heated a precipitate of hydrated oxide of copper is formed; this is filtered, carefully dried and mixed with 6¼ lb. 75% carbolic acid. Heat the mass and add about 9½ gal. crude linseed oil. When this paint is to be used, reduce with linseed oil. It is said to be poisonous to animal and vegetable bodies depositing themselves on vessels.

Anti-fouling Compositions.—(See the Scientific American Supplement, No. 1536.)

Silicate Paints.

1.—When the surface to be painted is of a mineral nature, such as the exterior of a house, the pigments may be mixed with a vehicle consisting chiefly of water glass, or soda or potash silicate. This method of painting requires some care, and a knowledge of the chemical nature of the pigments used. Some colors are completely destroyed by the alkali contained in the water glass. Among those pigments which are not altered by the alkali may be mentioned lime carbonate, baryta white, zinc white, cadmium yellow. Naples yellow, baryta chromate, chrome red, red ultramarine, blue ultramarine, cobalt blue, cobalt green, chrome green, ivory black. When a wall is to be painted it should first be prepared with a mortar composed of pure fat lime and clean sharp sand. The water used should also be free from saline impurities, as these might subsequently effloresce and destroy the surface of the paint. When the surface of this plaster is dry, a weak solution of water glass should be applied, and the operation repeated several times.

2.—Dilute silicate of soda solution until it works well with the brush, and add dry coloring matter, such as will not be de-

composed by the chemical. Ochers, Venetian red, smalts, umbers and siennas may be employed.

Stacks, Paint for.

1.—Dissolve asphaltum in turpentine with the application of a gentle heat. Use when cold. Apply with a brush.

2.—Paint the stack with thin coal tar mixed with finely ground plumbago. Make of the consistency of ordinary paint.

Stencil Paints.

Take shellac, 2 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; water, 25 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz.; lampblack, a sufficiency. Boil the borax and shellac in water till they are dissolved, and withdraw from the fire. When the solution has become cold, complete 25 oz. with water and add lampblack enough to bring the preparation to a suitable consistency. When it is to be used with a stencil, it must be made thicker than when it is to be applied with a marking brush. The above gives a black ink; for red, substitute Venetian red for lampblack; for blue, ultramarine, and for green, a mixture of ultramarine and chrome yellow.

Stoves, Paint for Sample.

Paint the stove with paint made of powdered black lead and linseed oil, and polish in the ordinary way when dry. It may be left out in all kinds of weather without injury to the polish.

Temperature Indicated by Paint.

According to Tonner, 100 parts each of iodide of mercury and iodide of copper are carefully rubbed down with sufficient distilled water to produce a spreadable paste. The color of this combination, at ordinary temperature, is red; at about 140° F. it turns black, but goes back to its red color on cooling. It is admirably adapted to show the heating of machine parts in inaccessible places.

Toys, Innoxious Color for Painting.

White fine chalk, 6 parts; calcined magnesia (thoroughly calcined), 3 parts. Add a few drops of indigo solution.

Trunk Paint (Quick-drying).

Black.—Brown hard varnish, 1 gal.; mineral black, ½ lb.; zinc sulphide, 1 lb.; methylated spirit, 1 pt.

Buff.—Brown hard varnish, 1 gal.; lemon chrome, 2 lb.; sulphide of zinc, 1 lb.; ocher, ½ lb.; methylated spirit, 1 pt.

Tungsten Paints.

The mineral colors from tungsten are obtained by decomposing soluble tungstates by means of salts of the metals yielding insoluble phosphates. The tungstate of nickel produces a light green, tungstate of chromium a dark gray, tungstate of cobalt a violet or indigo blue and tungstate of barium a bright white color. Tungstic acid alone gives a fine light greenish yellow. All these colors may be employed for water or oil color paints; the last is a really desirable and probably quite unchangeable color.

Washable Paints.

Herewith we give a complete series of the chief washable paints. This term is often reserved for water paints, as oil paints are naturally understood to be washable, but the following are oil and varnish mixings, which are inserted at this point for convenience and ready comparison with water and silicate paints.

Brickwork or Plaster.—Fine whiting, 112 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 35 lb. Process as before. No driers required. May be thinned with paraffine oil.

Paper—Fine whiting, 112 lb.; common oak varnish, 35 lbs. Process: Cover the whiting with water and allow to stand 5 or 6 hours, then remove the water not absorbed by the whiting and beat the pulpy mass to the consistency of batter, add the varnish and mix well till of a creamy consistency. Stain to shade required by using colors ground in boiled linseed oil.

Woodwork.—Fine whiting, 112 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 35 lbs. Process: Treat the whiting as before, add the boiled linseed oil, stir well together, and stain as before. A small quantity of patent driers may be added if desired. Thin with turps and raw linseed oil in equal quantities.

Water Paint.

Slake any quantity of stone lime by putting it in a tub and covering up to keep in the steam. When slaked pass through a fine sieve, and to each 6 qt. of lime add 1 qt. of rock salt in powder and 1 gal. of water. Boil all together and skim clean. To each 5 gal. of this liquid add powdered alum, 1 lb.; powdered green copperas, ½ lb.; add very slowly powdered caustic potash, ¾ lb.; fine sand, 4 lbs. Thoroughly mix together and apply with a brush. When dry is as durable as slate, and if used on brick or stone walls will render the latter impervious to wet. For buff use 1 lb. of Oxford ocher to 1 gal. of liquid. For stone use ½ lb. of ocher to 1 gal. of liquid.

Silicate of Soda Water Paint.—The following process will yield good results and will give a paint which may be used as a

water or oil paint by thinning with water, or in the ordinary manner by the use of linseed or boiled oil, or it may be mixed ready for use by the addition of the silicate oil substitute. With the exception of blues of the Prussian class, Brunswick greens, and, to some extent, chromes, all colors may be ground with this oil substitute.

Liquid. — 1. — Silicate of soda, 45° Beaumé, 112 lb.; pale rosin, 28 lb.; water, 20 gal.

2.—Silicate of soda, 45° Beaumé, 112 lb.; black rosin, 28 lb.; water, 20 gal. Process: Boil the water and silicate of soda together, and, while boiling, sift in the rosin, which should be coarsely powdered, stirring all the while. Boil till the rosin is all dissolved, then strain through coarse canvas. Mix with oil in the following proportions:

Oil Substitute.—1.—No. 1 liquid, 112 lb.; raw linseed oil, 112 lb.

2.—No. 2 liquid, 112 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 112 lb. These oils dry well, and with a moderate gloss, and harden with exposure.

Waterproof Water Paint.

A waterproof paint may be made by dissolving in 2 qt. of water 1 lb. brown soap and then adding 6 qt. boiled oil and 1 oz. vitriol. After removing from the fire, add 2 qt. turpentine with any color it is desired to mix with it. Strain well and thin with turpentine.

Black Waterproof Paint. — Carbon black, 10 lbs.; Paris white, 90 lbs.; barytes, 60 lb.; litharge, 21 lb.; white lead, 21 lb.; soft soap, 17 lb.; boiled oil, 10 lb.; raw linseed oil, 10 lb.; water, 100 lb. May also contain varnish.

Elastic Waterproof Paint.—1.—There are a large number of mixtures used as bases for these paints, but it depends really upon the ultimate or special use of the paint when deciding upon a medium. The following makes suitable application for horse, rick and sail cloths, tents, shop blinds, etc. It will dry fairly quickly and the coating will prove efficient for quite a considerable period, but two or even three coats should be laid on, and then the resistance to wet will endure as long as the fabric of the sheet itself. Any other color would be produced by substituting the pigment desired for that in the recipe.

2.—Black.—Boiled oil, 5 gal.; turps, 4 gal.; bone black, 17 lb.; yellow soap, 2½ lb.; Chinese blue, 1 lb.

Emulsion Waterproof Paint.—Ocher, 96 lb.; lampblack, 16 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 42 lb. This quantity of boiled oil

must be decreased or increased if the resulting consistency is not satisfactory when mixed. It depends upon the absorptive properties of the ocher and lampblack. Then add yellow soap, 2 lb., dissolved in water (hot), 1 gal., and reduce, if necessary, to the consistency of thick varnish with more boiled oil. Any color can be obtained by using the usual pigments.

Liquid Gold Paint.—Dextrine, 400 gr.; bichromate of potash, 1 gr.; bronze powder, 65 gr.; water, as may be required.

White Waterproof Paint.—Zinc oxide, 112 lb.; genuine white lead (ground in oil), 112 lb.; barytes, 122 lb.; Paris white, 336 lb.; linseed oil, 88 lb.; soft soap (potash), 56 lb.; water (26 gal.), 260 lb.; also 1½ gal. extra pale copal varnish.

Window Paint.

Mix with white lead, boiled oil or varnish, and a small quantity of driers (no turps, which hardens for the time, being a volatile oil, and therefore objectionable in this case); paint this over the glass thinly, and stipple it. If you have not a proper brush, make a large pledget of cotton wool or tow, cover it with a clean bit of linen rag, and quickly dab it over the paint.

Zinc.

To Prepare for Painting.—Dissolve 1 part of chloride of copper, 1 part of nitrate of copper and 1 part of sal ammoniac in 64 parts of water and add 1 part of commercial hydrochloric acid. Brush the zinc over with this, which gives it a deep black. Leave to dry 24 hours, when any oil color will firmly adhere to it, and withstand both heat and damp.

To Protect Roofing from Rust.—Zinc sheets for roofing can easily be protected against rust by the following simple process: Clean the plates by immersing them in water to which 5% of sulphuric acid has been added, then wash with pure water, allow to dry and coat with asphalt varnish. Asphalt varnish is prepared by dissolving 1 to 2 parts asphalt in 10 parts benzine; the solution should be poured evenly over the plates and the latter placed in an upright position to dry.

SIZE

Gold Size.—1.—(Oil Size).—Drying or boiled oil thickened with yellow ocher or calcined red ocher, and carefully reduced to the utmost smoothness by grinding. It is thinned with oil of turpentine. Improves by age. Used for oil gilding.

(Size)

2.—(Water Size).—Parchment or isinglass size mixed with finely ground yellow ocher. Used in burnished or distemper gilding.

3.—Place boiled oil in a stone pot and place on a gentle fire, and allow the heat to rise almost to the point of ignition, then set fire to it, and let it burn until it is thick, then put on the cover to extinguish the flames. Now strain through silk and thin with turpentine.

4.—The following is highly recommended: Heat slowly 8 oz. best drying oil and just before it comes to a boil add 2 oz. gum animi, boil until of the consistency of tar, then strain through silk. A little finely ground vermilion may be added if desired; thin with turpentine. Dilute with oil of turpentine.

5.—Gold size is prepared from ½ lb. linseed oil with 2 oz. gum animi; the latter is reduced to powder and gradually added to the oil while being heated in a flask, stirring it after every addition until the whole is dissolved; the mixture is boiled until a small quantity, when taken out, is somewhat thicker than tar, and the whole is strained through a coarse cloth. When used, it must be ground with as much vermilion as will render it opaque, and at the same time be diluted with oil of turpentine, so as to make it work freely with the pencil.

6.—Black Gold Size.—Triturate 1 oz. gold size with enough lampblack to form a dense color. Thin with turpentine.

7.—Japanners' Gold Size.—Lead acetate, ¼ lb.; gum animi, 4 lb.; turpentine, 1¾ gal.; drying oil, 1 gal. Boil the gum in the oil for 4 hours, add the other materials and strain.

Ivory Size or Jelly.—Boil ivory dust or ivory shavings in water. This forms a beautiful size or jelly.

Painters' Size.—Boil raw oil in a pan till a black smoke emits therefrom; then set it on a fire, and, after burning for a few minutes, cover the pan to put out the blaze; pour the oil while warm into a bottle in which some pulverized red lead and litharge have been introduced. Stand the bottle in a warm place for 2 weeks, shaking often. It will then be ready to decant and bottle.

Parchment Size.—This consists of gutta percha softened and extended in ether. It furnishes a preservative coating for pictures, cards, etc. Any extraneous matter is easily removed by means of a damp cloth. Easily effaceable charcoal or chalk drawings are fixed if this solution be distributed over their surface in fine spray. The ether evaporates and leaves the gutta percha, which forms an extremely thin but protective coating over the design.

Sizing for Sign Work.—One of the best mordants or sizing for sign work is made by exposing boiled linseed oil to a strong heat in a pan; when it begins to smoke, set fire to the oil, allow it to burn a moment, and then suddenly extinguish it by covering the pan. When cold it will be ready for use, but will require thinning with a little turpentine.

(Stains)

STAINS

These exceedingly useful and salable articles are usually prepared by tinting a suitable spirit varnish with various soluble aniline dyes (walnut, oak, mahogany, etc.). The varnish is usually of the nature of a brown hard for the darker shades and white hard for the lighter shades. The dyes can be procured under the names spirit walnut, spirit oak, etc., from any dye manufacturer.

The best woods for staining are those of close, even texture, as cherry, beech, birch and maple. The wood should be perfectly dry and planed and sandpapered very smooth. Nearly all of the stains should be applied hot, as this causes them to penetrate the pores more deeply. If the wood is to be varnished many of the dyes used in cloth dyeing may be used in alcoholic solutions, but the effect is not equal to the regular stain. In case the natural color of the wood prevents the wood being stained satisfactorily, bleach the wood by saturating with the following solution: Chloride of lime, 9 oz.; soda crystals, 1 oz.; water, 2½ qt. The wood may be bleached in this for ½ hour. Wash with a solution of sulphurous acid, then with water.

Age, To Give an Appearance of.—Boil ½ lb. madder and 2 oz. logwood chips in 1 gal. of water and brush well over while hot; when dry go over the whole with pearlash solution, 2 dr. to the qt.

1.—Boil ½ lb. logwood in 3 pt. of water and add ½ oz. salt of tartar. Stain the wood with the liquor boiling hot.

2.—Boil in ½ lb. madder and ¼ lb. fustic in 1 gal. of water; use hot, as before.

Varnish Base.—1.—Powdered manilla copal, 56 lb.; powdered common rosin, 112 lb.; methylated spirit, 18 gal.

2.—Spirit copal, 84 lb.; turpentine varnish, 6 gal.; methylated spirit, 18 gal.

Black.—1.—Obtained by boiling together blue Brazil wood, powdered gall apples and alum in rain or river water until it becomes black. This liquid is

then filtered through a fine organzine, and the objects painted with a new brush before the decoction has cooled, and this repeated until the wood appears of a fine black color. It is then coated with the following liquid: A mixture of iron filings, vitriol and vinegar is heated (without boiling), and left a few days to settle. Even if the wood is black enough, yet for the sake of durability it must be coated with a solution of alum and nitric acid, mixed with a little verdigris; then a decoction of gall apples and logwood dyes is used to give it a deep black. A decoction may be made of brown Brazil wood with alum in rain water, without gall apples; the wood is left standing in it for some days in a moderately warm place, and to it merely iron filings in strong vinegar are added, and both are boiled with the wood over a gentle fire. For this purpose soft pear wood is chosen, which is preferable to all others for black staining.

2.—1 oz. nutgall, broken into small pieces, put into barely ½ pt. vinegar, which must be contained in an open vessel; let stand for about ½ hour; add 1 oz. steel filings; the vinegar will then commence effervescing; cover up, but not sufficient to exclude all air. The solution must then stand for about 2½ hours, when it will be ready for use. Apply the solution with a brush or piece of rag to the article, then let it remain until dry; if not black enough, coat it until it is—each time, of course, letting it remain sufficiently long to dry thoroughly. After the solution is made, keep it in a closely corked bottle.

3.—Water, 1 gal.; logwood chips, 1 lb.; black copperas, ½ lb.; extract of logwood, ½ lb.; indigo blue, ½ lb.; lampblack, 2 oz. Put these into an iron pot and boil them over a slow fire. When the mixture is cool, strain it through a cloth, add ¼ oz. nutgall. It is then ready for use. This is a good black for all kinds of cheap work.

4.—Campeachy wood, 250 parts; water, 2,000 parts, and copper sulphate, 30 parts; the wood is allowed to stand 24 hours in this liquor, dried in the air, and finally immersed in iron nitrate liquor at 4° B.

5.—Boil 8¾ oz. logwood in 70 oz. water and 1 oz. bluestone, and steep the wood for 24 hours. Take out, expose to the air for a long time, and then steep for 12 hours in a beck of iron nitrate at 4° B. If the black is not fine, steep again in logwood liquor.

6.—It is customary to employ the clear liquid obtained by treating 2 parts powdered galls with 15 parts wine, and mixing the filtered liquid with a solution of iron protosulphate. Reimann recommends the use of water in the place of wine.

7.—Almost any wood can be dyed black by the following means: Take logwood extract such as is found in commerce, powder 1 oz., and boil it in 3¼ pt. of water; when the extract is dissolved, add 1 dr. of potash yellow chromate (not the bichromate), and agitate the whole. The operation is now finished, and the liquid will serve equally well to write with or to stain wood. Its color is a very fine dark purple, which becomes a pure black when applied to the wood.

8.—For black and gold furniture, procure 1 lb. logwood chips, add 2 qt. of water, boil 1 hour, brush the liquor in hot, when dry give another coat. Now procure 1 oz. of green copperas, dissolve it in warm water, well mix, and brush the solution over the wood; it will bring out a fine black; but the wood should be dried outdoors, as the black sets better. A common stove brush is best. If polish cannot be used, proceed as follows: Fill up the grain with black glue—*i.e.*, thin glue and lampblack—brushed over the parts accessible (not in the carvings); when dry, smooth down with fine paper. Now procure, say, a gill of French polish, in which mix 1 oz. best ivory black, or gas black is best; shake it well until quite a thick pasty mass; procure ½ pt. of brown hard varnish, pour a portion into a cup, add enough black polish to make it quite dark, then varnish the work; two thin coats are better than one thick coat. The first coat may be glasspapered down where accessible, as it will look better. A coat of glaze over the whole gives a London finish. *N. B.*—Enough varnish should be mixed at once for the job to make it all one color—*i. e.*, a good black.

9.—For Table.—Wash the surface of table with liquid ammonia, applied with a piece of rag; the varnish will then peel off like a skin; afterward smooth down with fine sandpaper. Mix ¼ lb. lampblack with 1 qt. of hot water, adding a little glue size; rub this stain well in: let it dry before sandpapering it; smooth again. Mind you do not work through the stain. Afterward apply the following black varnish with a broad, fine camel's-hair brush: Mix a small quantity of gas black with the varnish. If one coat of varnish is not sufficient, apply a second one after the first is dry. Gas black can be obtained by boiling a pot over the gas,

letting the pot nearly touch the burner, when a fine jet black will form on the bottom, which remove, and mix with the varnish. Copper vessels give the best black: it may be collected from barbers' warming pots.

10.—Boil 17.5 oz. of Brazil wood and 0.525 oz. of alum for 1 hour in 2.75 lb. of water. The colored liquor is then filtered from the boiled Brazil wood, and applied several times, boiling hot, to the wood to be stained. This will assume a violet color. This violet color can be easily changed into black by preparing a solution of 2.1 oz. of iron filings and 1.05 oz. of common salt in 17.5 oz. of vinegar. The solution is filtered, and applied to the wood, which will then acquire a beautiful black color.

11.—Boil 8.75 oz. of gallnuts and 2.2 lb. of logwood in 2.2 lb. of rain water for 1 hour in a copper boiler. The decoction is then filtered through a cloth and applied several times, while it is still warm, to the article of wood to be stained. In this manner a beautiful black will be obtained.

12.—This is prepared by dissolving 0.525 oz. of logwood extract in 2.2 lb. of hot rain water, and by adding to the logwood solution 0.035 oz. of potash chromate. When this is applied several times to the article to be stained, a dark brown color will first be obtained. To change this into a deep chrome black, the solution of iron filings, common salt and vinegar, given under 10, is applied to the wood, and the desired color will be produced.

13.—Several coats of alizarine ink are applied to the wood, but every coat must be thoroughly dry before the other is put on. When the articles are dry the solution of iron filings, common salt and vinegar, as given in 10, is applied to the wood, and a very durable black will be obtained.

14.—According to Herzog, a black stain for wood, giving to it a color resembling ebony, is obtained by treating the wood with two fluids, one after the other. The first fluid to be used consists of a very concentrated solution of logwood, and to 0.35 oz. of this fluid are added 0.017 oz. of alum. The other fluid is obtained by digesting iron filings in vinegar. After the wood has been dipped in the first hot fluid, it is allowed to dry, and is then treated with the second fluid, several times, if necessary.

15.—Sponge the wood with a solution of aniline chlorhydrate in water, to which a small quantity of copper chloride is added. Allow it to dry, and go over it with a solution of potassium bichromate. Repeat the process 2 or 3 times, and the wood will take a fine black color.

16.—Put iron filings, or the scales from a smith's forge in a bottle, so as to fill it, say, a quarter full. Fill up with strong vinegar. Shake this up a couple of times a day for 3 or 4 days. Now boil some ground logwood in water, so as to make a strong decoction. Put this, while hot, on the wood, and before it is quite dry put on the vinegar and iron. When the wood is allowed to dry before the iron is put on the inner grain of the wood remains red in places. Oil to get a good black.

Blue.—1.—Place the following ingredients in a clean glass jar: Sulphuric acid, 4 oz.; powdered indigo, 1 oz. Stand the jar in an earthenware pan lest they boil over. When the effervescence has ceased add sufficient of the mixture to clean rain water as will give the requisite shade on a trial slip of wood. Then apply to the work, using a clean bristle brush. The color is much improved by keeping before use.

2.—Oxford Blue.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; orange shellac, 8 lb.; lemon rosin, 4 lb.; elemi, 3 lb.; fast acid blue, B., 4 oz.; azo-fuchsine, S., 1½ dr.

Brown.—1.—Various tones may be produced by mordanting with potash chromate, and applying a decoction of fustic, of logwood, or of peachwood.

2.—Sulphuric acid, more or less diluted, according to the intensity of the color to be produced, is applied with a brush to the wood, previously cleaned and dried. A lighter or darker brown stain is obtained, according to the strength of the acid. When the acid has acted sufficiently its further action is arrested by the application of ammonia.

3.—Tincture of iodine yields a fine brown coloration, which, however, is not permanent unless the air is excluded by a thick coating of polish.

4.—A simple brown wash is ½ oz. of alkanet root, 1 oz. of aloes, and 1 oz. of dragon's blood, digested in 1 lb. of alcohol. This is applied after the wood has been washed with aqua regia, but is, like all the alcoholic washes, not very durable.

Buff.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; orange shellac, 10 lb.; amber rosin, 2½ lb.; elemi, 2½ lb.; Indian yellow, G., 1½ dr.; lac orange, C., 1 dr.; azo-fuchsine, G., 1 dr.; fast green bluish, ¾ dr.

Canary.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; bleached shellac, 8 lb.; lemon rosin, 4

lb.; elemi, 3 lb.; Indian yellow, G., 3 oz.; lac orange, C., ½ oz.

Cedar Wood Imitation.—Small articles of whitewood can be given the appearance of cedar by means of a stain composed of 200 parts of catechu (Japanese earth), 100 parts of caustic soda and 1,000 parts of water. In this stain the articles must be boiled for several hours, then rinsed off and dried, and if they are not dark enough, boil over again. This stain penetrates so deeply into the wood that the colored articles can be worked over again.

Cherry or Crimson Stain.—1.—Alkanet root, 15 gr.; aloes, 30 gr.; powdered dragon's blood, 30 gr.; 95% alcohol, 500 gr. Mix, and let stand in a tightly corked bottle some days. Go over the wood with dilute (1 in 10) nitric acid first. This is pretty dark. You may lighten by using more alcohol.

2.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; lemon rosin, 7 lb.; garnet shellac, 4 lb.; orange shellac, 4 lb.; spirit of cherry, 8 lb.

Ebonizing.—1.—Boil 1 lb. of logwood chips 1 hour in 2 qt. of water; brush the hot liquor over the work to be stained, and lay aside to dry; when dry, give another coat, still using it hot. When the second coat is dry, brush the following liquor over the work: Green copperas, 1 oz., to 1 qt. of hot water, to be used when the copperas is all dissolved. It will bring out an intense black when dry. For staining, the work must not be dried by fire, but in the sunshine, if possible; if not, in a warm room, away from the fire. To polish this work, first give a coating of very thin glue size, and when quite dry smooth off very lightly with No. 0 paper, only just enough to render smooth, but not to remove the black stain. Then make a rubber of wadding about the size of a walnut, moisten the rubber with French polish, cover the whole tightly with a double linen rag, put one drop of oil on the surface, and rub the work with a circular motion. Should the rubber stick, it requires more polish. Previous to putting the French polish on the wadding pledget it ought to be mixed with the best drop black, in the proportion of ¼ oz. of drop black to 1 gill of French polish. When the work has received one coat, set it aside to dry for about an hour. After the first coat is laid on, and thoroughly dry, it should be partly papered off with No. 0 paper. This brings the surface even, and at the same time fills up the grain. Now give a second coat, as before. Allow 24 hours to elapse, again smooth off, and give a final coat as before. Now comes spiriting off. Great care must be used here, or the work will be dull instead of bright. A clean rubber must be made, as previously described, but instead of being moistened with polish it must be wetted with 90% alcohol, placed in a linen rag screwed into a tight, even surface ball, just touched on the face with a drop of oil, and then rubbed lightly and quickly in circular sweeps all over the work, from top to bottom. One application of spirits is usually enough if sufficient has been placed on the rubber at the outset; but it is better to use rather too little than too much at a time, as an excess will entirely remove the polish, when the work will have to be polished again. Should this be the case, paper off at once, and commence as at first. It is the best way in the end.

2.—Lauber dissolves extract of logwood in boiling water until the solution indicates 0° Baumé; 5 pt. of the solution is then mixed with 2½ pt. of pyroligneous iron mordant of 10° and ½ pt. of acetic acid of 2°. The mixture is heated for ¼ hour, and is then ready for use.

3.—To imitate black ebony, first wet the wood with a solution of logwood and copperas, boiled together, and laid on hot. For this purpose, 2 oz. of logwood chips, with 1½ oz. of copperas to 1 qt. of water will be required. When the work has become dry, wet the surface again with a mixture of vinegar and steel filings. This mixture may be made by dissolving 2 oz. of steel filings in ½ pt. of vinegar. When the work has become dry again, sandpaper down until quite smooth. Then oil, and fill in with powdered drop black mixed in the filler. Work to be ebonized should be smooth and free from holes, etc. The work may receive a light coat of quick-drying varnish, and then be rubbed with finely pulverized pumice and linseed oil until very smooth.

4.—Strong vinegar, 1 gal.; extract of logwood, 2 lb.; green copperas, ½ lb.; China blue, ¼ lb.; nutgall, 2 oz. Put these in an iron pot, and boil them over a slow fire till they are well dissolved. When cool, the mixture is ready for use. Add to the above ½ pt. of iron rust, which may be obtained by scraping rusty hoops, or preferably by steeping iron filings in a solution of acetic acid or strong vinegar.

5.—For the fine black ebony stain, apple, pear and hazel woods are the best woods to use; when stained black they are most complete imitations of the natural ebony. For the stain, take gall apple,

14 oz.; rasped logwood, 3½ oz.; vitriol, 1¾ oz.; verdigris, 1¾ oz. For the second coating a mixture of iron filings (pure), 3½ oz., dissolved in strong wine vinegar; 1½ pt. are warmed, and, when cool, the wood, already blackened, is coated 2 or 3 times with it, allowing it to dry after each coat. For articles which are to be thoroughly saturated, a mixture of 1¾ oz. of sal ammoniac, with a sufficient quantity of steel filings, is to be placed in a suitable vessel, strong vinegar poured upon it, and left for 14 days in a gently heated oven. A strong lye is now put into a suitable pot, to which is added coarsely bruised gall apples and blue Brazil shavings, and exposed for the same time as the former to the gentle heat of an oven, which will then yield a good liquid. The woods are now laid in the first named stain, boiled for a few hours, and left in it for 3 days longer; they are then placed in the second stain, and treated as in the first. If the articles are not then thoroughly saturated they may be once more placed in the first bath, and then in the second. The polish used for wood that is stained black should be white (colorless) polish, to which a very little finely ground Prussian blue should be added.

6.—Manilla, 160 lb.; rosin, 20 lb.; castor oil, ¾ lb.; methylated spirit, 25 gal.; wood spirit, 2 gal.; benzoin, 1 lb.; aniline black, 3 lb.; fusel oil, ½ gal.

7.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; dark rosin, 7 lb.; spirit of ebony, 10 oz.

8.—Spirit black, 3 oz., to 1 gal. of varnish base.

9.—Leave out dyes in oak stain, and add 4 lb. of black aniline.

Gray.—1.—Grays may be produced by boiling 17 oz. of orchil paste for ½ hour in 7 pt. of water. The wood is first treated with this solution, and then, before it is dry, steeped in a beck of iron nitrate at 1° B. An excess of iron gives a yellowish tone; otherwise, a blue gray is produced, which may be completely converted into blue by means of a little potash.

2.—Silver nitrate, 1 part, dissolved in distilled water, 50 parts; wash over twice, then with hydrochloric acid, and afterward with water of ammonia. The wood is allowed to dry in the dark, and then finished in oil, and polished.

Green.—1.—In order to secure diversity of shades, make two solutions, as follows, and mix in any proportion preferred, remembering that the indigo darkens the tint. The most generally used combination will be 6 parts of (a) to 1 part of (b): (a) Verdigris, 4 oz.; vinegar, 40 oz. (b) Indigo, 4 dr.; vinegar, 20 oz. Both (a) and (b) will be better if boiled for 10 minutes during solution.

2.—Water, 27.5 kgm.; ground garnet shellac, 2.75 kgm.; ground borax, 1.38 kgm.; water-soluble green tar dyestuff, 0.37 kgm.

3.—Spirit sage green, 3 oz., to 1 gal. of varnish base.

4.—Bronze Green.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; black rosin, 7 lb.; fast yellow extra, 2½ oz.; fast green bluish, 1 oz.; orange, H. B., 80 gr.; azo-fuchsine, 40 gr.

5.—Dark Green.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; dark rosin, 7 lb.; acid green, G. G., 3½ oz.; naphthol yellow, S., 1¾ oz.; fast acid violet, 10 B., ½ oz.; orange, H. B., ½ dr.

6.—Olive Green.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; black rosin, 4 lb.; elemi, 3 lb.; fast yellow, extra, 3 oz.; fast green, bluish, 5½ dr.; orange, H. B., 70 gr.

7.—Verdant Green.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; orange shellac, 8 lb.; lemon rosin, 5 lb.; elemi, 2 lb.; naphthol yellow, S., 2½ oz.; fast light green, 1 oz.

Jacaranda or Violet Wood.—1.—Immerse walnut, alder, cherry or beech in a hot decoction of Brazil wood and potash. Put in the black veins afterward by means of a brush charged with a solution of sulphate of iron.

2.—Soak pear, beech, ash, elm, alder, poplar or birch for 24 hours in a hot solution consisting of walnut shells, 5 parts; acetic acid, 1 part; water, 80 to 100 parts. Finally dry in the air.

Mahogany Stain.—1.—Water, 27.5 kgm.; ground orange shellac, 2.75 kgm.; ground borax, 1.38 kgm.; water-soluble tar dyestuff (mahogany red), 0.560 kgm.

2.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; orange shellac, 10 lb.; amber rosin, 5 lb.; spirit mahogany, 8 oz.

3.—Rub the wood with a solution of nitrous acid, and then apply with a brush the following: Dragon's blood, 1 oz.; sodium carbonate, 6 dr.; alcohol, 20 oz. Filter just before use.

4.—Rub the wood with a solution of potassium carbonate, 1 dr. to 1 pt. of water, and then apply a dye made by boiling together, madder, 2 oz.; logwood chips, ½ oz.; water, 1 qt.

5.—Mordant the wood with dilute nitric acid, and apply the following: Alkanet, ½ oz.; aloes, 1 oz.; dragon's blood, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt.

6.—Manilla, 160 lb.; rosin, 24 lb.; cas-

tor oil, ¾ lb.; methylated spirit, 25 gal.; wood spirit, 2 gal.; benzoin, 1 lb.; Bismarck brown, 2 lb.; black aniline, ¼ lb.; fusel oil, ½ gal.

7.—Spirit mahogany, 3 oz., to 1 gal. of varnish base.

8.—Leave out dyes in oak stain and add Bismarck brown, 2 lb.; black aniline, 1 oz.

Oak.—1.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; dark rosin, 7 lb.; spirit of oak, 8 oz.

2.—Benzoin, 1 lb.; manilla, 144 lb.; rosin, 20 lb.; methylated spirit, 16 gal.; solvent naphtha (wood), 2 gal.; fusel oil, ½ gal.; yellow aniline, 10 oz.; black aniline, 3 oz.; castor oil, ½ lb.

3.—Mix powdered ocher, Venetian red and umber in size, in proportions to suit; or a richer stain may be made with raw sienna, burnt sienna and Vandyke. A light yellow stain of raw sienna alone is very effective.

4.—Darkening Oak.—Lay on liquid ammonia with a rag or brush. The color deepens immediately, and does not fade; this being an artificial production of the process which is induced naturally by age. Potash bichromate, dissolved in cold water, and applied in a like manner, will produce a very similar result.

5.—In Germany, the cabinetmakers use very strong coffee for darkening oak. To make it very dark: Iron filings with a little sulphuric acid and water, put on with a sponge, and allowed to dry between each application, until the right hue is reached.

6.—Whitewash with fresh lime, and, when dry, brush off the lime with a hard brush and dress well with linseed oil. It should be done after the wood has been worked, and it will make not only the wood, but the carving or molding, look old also.

7.—Use a strong solution of common washing soda, say 1 or 2 coats, until the proper color is obtained. Or you may try potash carbonate. Paper, and finish off with linseed oil.

8.—A decoction of green walnut shells will bring new oak to any shade, or nearly black.

9.—A good method of producing the peculiar olive brown of old oak is by fumigation with liquid ammonia; the method has many advantages beyond the expense of making a case or room airtight, and the price of the ammonia. It does not raise the grain, the work keeping as smooth as at first. Any tint, or, rather, depth of the color, can be given with certainty, and the darker shade of color will be found to have penetrated to the depth of a veneer, and much farther where the end grain is exposed, thus doing away with the chance of an accidental knock showing the white wood. The coloring is very even and pure, not destroying the transparency of the wood. It is advisable to make the furniture from one kind of stuff, not to mix English oak with Riga, and so on. They both take the color well, but there is a kind of American red oak that does not answer well. In all cases care must be taken to have no glue or grease on the work, which would cause white spots to be left. The deal portions of the work are not affected in the least, neither does it affect the sap of oak. The best kind of polish for furniture treated in this maner is wax polish, or the kind known as eggshell polish. The process of fumigation is very simple. Get a large packing case, or, better still, make a room in a corner of the polishing shop, about 9 ft. long, 6 ft. high and 3 ft. 6 in. wide; paste paper over the joints; let the door close on to a strip of india-rubber tubing; put a pane of glass in the side of the box or house to enable you to examine the progress of coloring. In putting in your work, see that it does not touch anything to hinder the free course of the fumes. Put 2 or 3 dishes on the floor to hold the ammonia; about ½ pt. is sufficient for a case this size. The ammonia differs in purity, some leaving more residue than others. Small articles can be done by simply covering them with a cloth, having a little spirits in a pot underneath. A good useful color can be given by leaving the things exposed to the fumes overnight. The color lightens on being polished, owing to the transparency thus given to the wood.

10.—Manilla gum, 84 lb.; dark rosin, 84 lb.; yellow aniline, 9 oz.; Bismarck brown, 7 oz.; aniline black, 3 oz.; methylated spirit, 17 gal.; petroleum, 4 gal.

11.—Spirit of oak, 3 oz. to 1 gal. of varnish base.

12.—Orange Yellow Tone to Oak Wood.—According to Niedling, a beautiful orange yellow tone, much admired in a chest at the Vienna Exhibition, may be imparted to oak wood by rubbing it in a warm room with a certain mixture until it acquires a dull polish, and then coating it, after an hour, with thin polish, and repeating the coating of polish to improve the depth and brilliancy of the tone. The ingredients for the rubbing mixture are about 3 oz. of tallow, ¾ oz. of wax and

1 pt. of oil of turpentine, mixed by heating together and stirring.

13.—Nitric acid (aquafortis), 0.5 oz., is compounded with 1.57 oz. of rain water, and the article to be stained is brushed over with this. Undiluted nitric acid gives a brownish yellow color.

14.—Digest 2.1 oz. of finely powdered turmeric for several days in 17.5 oz. of alcohol, 80% strong, and then strain through a cloth. This solution is applied to the articles to be stained. When they have become entirely dry they are burnished and varnished.

Orange Stain.—Yellow or orange stains generally result from the use of nitric acid or turmeric. Thus, 2.1 oz. of finely powdered turmeric are digested for several days in 17.5 oz. of 80% alcohol, and then strained through a cloth. This solution is applied to the articles to be stained. Nitric acid, diluted with 3 parts of water, is likewise used. A hot concentrated solution of picric acid can likewise be used.

Purple.—1.—Logwood chips, 1 lb.; water, ¾ gal.; pearlash, 4 oz.; powdered indigo, 2 oz. Boil the logwood in the water till the full strength is obtained, then add the pearlash and indigo, and when the ingredients are dissolved the mixture is ready for use, either warm or cold. This gives a beautiful purple.

2.—To stain wood a rich purple or chocolate color, boil ½ lb. of madder and ¼ lb. of fustic in 1 gal. of water, and when boiling brush over the work until stained. If the surface of the work should be perfectly smooth, brush over with a weak solution of nitric acid; then finish with the following: Put 4½ oz. of dragon's blood and 1 oz. of soda, both well bruised, into 3 pt. of 90% alcohol. Let it stand in a warm place, shake frequently, strain, and lay on with a soft brush, repeating until a proper color is gained. Polish with linseed oil or varnish.

Red.—1.—The wood is plunged first in a solution of 1 oz. of curd soap in 35 fl.oz. of water, or else is rubbed with the solution, then magenta is applied in a state of sufficient dilution to bring out the tone required. All the aniline colors behave very well on wood.

2.—Red Stain for Bedsteads and Common Chairs.—Archil will produce a very good stain of itself when used cold; but if, after one or two coats being applied, and suffered to become almost dry, it is brushed over with a hot solution of pearlash in water, it will improve the color.

Rosewood.—1.—Spirit of rosewood, P., 2 oz. to 1 gal. of varnish; or spirit of rosewood, R. S., 2 oz. to 1 gal. of varnish base.

2.—Leave out dyes in oak stain, and add mahogany, 3 gal.; walnut, 1 gal.

3.—Blend mahogany, 3 gal.; walnut, 1 gal.; or to above gums and spirit use 3 lb. of rosewood stain.

4.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 10 lb.; lemon rosin, 5 lb.; Bismarck brown, 4 oz.; spirit of walnut, 4 oz.

5.—Boil 1½ lb. of logwood chips in 1 gal. of water until the volume of the infusion is reduced to 2 qt. Apply this boiling hot. If more than one application is necessary, the wood should be allowed to dry before a fresh brushing over is done. The finished surface must be grained with a camel's-hair pencil dipped in logwood infusion containing the sulphates of iron and copper.

Satin Wood Stain.—1.—Water, 27.5 kgm.; ground bleached shellac, 2.75 kgm.; ground borax, 1.38 kgm.; water-soluble tar dyestuff (satin yellow), 0.465 kgm.

2.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; bleached shellac, 7 lb.; amber rosin, 5 lb.

3.—Leave out dyes in oak stain, and add yellow aniline, 9 oz.

4.—Satinwood, Pine and Maple.—Spirit of satinwood, extra, 2 to 4 oz. to 1 gal. of varnish base.

Violet.—1.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; black rosin, 5 lb.; elemi, 2 lb.; fast acid violet, 10 B., 2¼ oz.; azo-fuchsine, G., 1¾ oz.; acid violet, 4 B. extra, 1¾ oz.

2.—Dye the wood with aniline red and tin salt, after a previous treatment with 1 part of calcined soda, 3 parts of olive oil and 15 parts of hot water.

3.—The wood is treated in a bath made up with 4¼ oz. of olive oil, the same weight of soda ash and 2½ pt. of boiling water, and it is then dyed with magenta, to which a corresponding quantity of tin crystals have been added.

Walnut.—1.—Methylated spirit, 5 gal.; garnet shellac, 8 lb.; dark rosin, 7 lb.; spirit of walnut, 8 oz.

2.—Benzoin, 1 lb.; manilla, 144 lb.; rosin, 20 lb.; methylated spirit, 25 lb.; solvent naphtha (wood), 2 gal.; fusel oil, ½ gal.; Bismarck brown, 15 oz.; aniline black, 7 oz.; castor oil, ½ lb. The castor oil gives elasticity.

3.—Water, 22.5 kgm.; ground garnet shellac, 2.25 kgm.; ground borax, 1.13 kgm.; water-soluble tar dyestuff (walnut color), 0.466 kgm.

4.—Strong vinegar, 1 gal.; dry burnt umber, 1 lb.; fine rose pink, ½ lb.; dry burnt Vandyke brown, ½ lb. After mix-

ing, and standing for a day, it is ready for use. Apply with a sponge.

5.—This varnish is for rapidly coloring and varnishing soft or hard white woods simultaneously, so as to imitate the real wood: Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; walnut spirit stain, 3 oz.; amber rosin, powdered, 24 oz.; shellac, 24 oz. Digest in the sand bath.

6.—Spirit of walnut, 3 oz., to 1 gal. of varnish base.

7.—Leave out dyes in oak stain and add: Bismarck brown, 14 oz.; Japan black aniline, 6 oz.

8.—Black Walnut.—A decoction of green walnut husks, dried, and boiled in lye, is recommended.

9.—Dragon's blood and lampblack, mixed in wood alcohol, may be used, well rubbed into the wood.

10.—Take 1 lb. of logwood chips, ¼ lb. of red sanders, ½ gal. of water. Boil over a fire until the full strength is obtained. Apply the mixture, while hot, to the wood with a brush. Use 1 or 2 coats to obtain a strong red color. Then take 1 gal. of spirits of turpentine and 2 lb. of asphaltum. Dissolve in an iron kettle on a stove, stirring constantly. Apply over the red stain with a brush, to imitate rosewood. To make a perfect black, add a little lampblack. The addition of a small quantity of varnish with the turpentine will improve it. This stain, applied to birch wood, gives as good an imitation of rosewood as on black walnut, the shade on the birch being a little brighter.

Yellow.—1.—Mordant with red liquor, and dye with bark liquor and turmeric.

2.—Turmeric dissolved in wood naphtha.

3.—Aqua regia (nitro muriatic acid), diluted in 3 parts of water, is a much used, though rather destructive, yellow stain.

4.—Nitric acid gives a fine permanent yellow, which is converted into dark brown by subsequent application of tincture of iodine.

5.—Wash over with a hot concentrated solution of picric acid, and, when dry, polish the wood.

VARNISHES

What Varnishes Are Made of.

Varnish is a solution of resinous matter forming a clear, limpid fluid, capable of hardening without losing its transparency. It is used to give a shining, transparent, hard and preservative covering to the finished surface of woodwork, capable of resisting in a greater or less degree the influence of the air and moisture. This coating, when applied to metal or mineral surfaces, takes the name of lacquer, and must be prepared from rosins at once more adhesive and tenacious than those entering into varnish.

The rosins, commonly called gums, appropriate to varnish are of two kinds—the hard and the soft. The hard varieties are copal, amber and the lac rosins. The dry, soft rosins are juniper gum (commonly called sandarac), mastic an dammar. The elastic soft rosins are benzoin, elemi, anime and turpentine. The science of preparing varnish consists in combining these classes of rosins in a suitable solvent, so that each conveys its good qualities and counteracts the bad ones of the others, and in giving the desired color to this solution without affecting the suspension of the rosins, or detracting from the drying and hardening properties of the varnish.

Spirit vs. Oil Varnishes.—In spirit varnish (that made with alcohol) the hard and the elastic gums must be mixed to insure tenderness and solidity, as the alcohol evaporates at once after applying, leaving the varnish wholly dependent on the gums for the tenacious and adhesive properties; and if the soft rosins predominate, the varnish will remain "tacky" for a long time. Spirit varnish, however good and convenient to work with, must always be inferior to oil varnish, as the latter is at the same time more tender and more solid, for the oil, in oxidizing and evaporating, thickens, and forms rosin, which continues its softening and binding presence, whereas in a spirit varnish the alcohol is promptly dissipated, and leaves the gums on the surface of the work in a more or less granular and brittle precipitate, which chips readily and peels off.

Varnish must be tender, and, in a manner, soft. It must yield to the movements of the wood in expanding or contracting with the heat or cold, and must not inclose the wood like a sheet of glass. This is why oil varnish is superior to spirit varnish. To obtain this suppleness the gums must be dissolved in some liquid not highly volatile like spirit, but one which mixes with them in substance permanently to counteract their extreme friability. Such solvents are the oils of lavender, spike, rosemary and turpentine, combined with linseed oil. The vehicle in which the rosins are dissolved must be and remain soft, so as to keep soft the rosins which are, of themselves, naturally hard.

Any varnish from which the solvent has been completely dried out must, of necessity, become hard and glassy, and chip off. But, on the other hand, if the varnish remains too soft and "tacky," it will "cake" in time, and destroy the effect desired.

In estimating the quality of a varnish the following points must be considered: 1, quickness in drying; 2, hardness of film or coating; 3, toughness of film; 4, amount of gloss; 5, permanence of gloss of film; 6, durability on exposure to weather.

Ingredients.—Driers are generally added to varnish in the form of litharge, sugar of lead, or white copperas. Sugar of lead not only hardens, but combines with the varnish. A large proportion of driers injures the durability of the varnish, though it causes it to dry more quickly.

1.—For Body and Luster.—Amber, anime, copal, elemi, lac, mastic, sandarac.

2.—For Odor.—Benzoin.

3.—For Tinctorial Effect.—a.—Coloring matters soluble in water and alcohol: Magenta, cardinal, erythrosine, safranine, methylene blue, picric acid, curcumine, metanil yellow, Hofmann violet, malachite green, Bismarck brown, acid magenta, cerise, rose bengal, coccine, peacock blue, naphthol yellow, brilliant yellow, methyl orange, regina purple, brilliant green, vesuvine, rubin, methyl eosine, phloxine, navy blue, phosphine, auramine, chrysoidine, methyl violet, acid mauve, iodine green, crimson, eosine, coralline, benzyl blue, aurantia, chrysophenine, mandarin, acid violet, methyl green.

b.—Coloring matters soluble in water only: Congo, congo corinth, brilliant congo, benzopurpurine, delta purpurine, roseazurine, Hessian purple, fast red, archil red, ponceau, scarlet, azo-rubine, heliotrope, brilliant blue, wool blue, black blue, benzoazurine, azo-blue, Guernsey blue, Hessian blue, water blue, Bavarian blue, Capri blue, alkali blue, China blue, regina violet, azo-violet, fast brown, acid brown, resorcin brown, guinea green, aniline gray, nigrosine, silver gray, wool black, nacarat, brilliant scarlet, acid yellow, resorcin yellow, quinoline yellow, azo-acid yellow, naphthol yellow, chrysamine, Hessian yellow, curcumine, orange, methyl orange, rusin S.

c.—Coloring matters soluble in alcohol only: Rosaniline base, nigrosine spirit (soluble), Humboldt blue, aurine, malachite green base, new violet, Soudan, brilliant black, auramine base, spirit blue, induline spirit (soluble).

d.—Colors soluble in oil: Rosaniline base, magenta base, oil yellow, butter yellow, violet base, auramine base, oil violet, oil brown, Soudan I, picric acid, oil orange, oil scarlet, Soudan II, oil green, oil crimson.

Practically none of the coal-tar colors are soluble in petroleum spirit, turpentine or benzol. While, therefore, the coal-tar colors are available for coloring water—and spirit—varnishes, but few of them are useful for coloring oil varnishes, and none for coloring varnishes made from turpentine, petroleum spirit, or benzol.

4.—For Color and Body.—Asphaltum.

5.—For Toughness and Elasticity.—Caoutchouc.

Manufacturing Hints.—Glass, coarsely powdered, is often added to varnish when mixed in large quantities, for the purpose of cutting the rosins and preventing them from adhering to the bottom and sides of the container. When possible, varnish should always be compounded without the use of heat, as this carbonizes and otherwise changes the constituents, and, besides, danger always ensues from the highly inflammable nature of the material employed. However, when heat is necessary, a water bath should always be used; the varnish should never fill the vessel over a half to three-quarters of its capacity.

The Gums Used in Making Varnish.—Juniper gum, or true sandarac, comes in long, yellowish, dusty tears, and requires a high temperature for its manipulation in oil. The oil must be so hot as to scorch a feather dipped into it, before this gum is added; otherwise, the gum is burnt. Because of this, juniper gum is usually displaced in oil varnish by gum dammar. Both of these gums, by their dryness, counteract the elasticity of oil as well as other gums. The usual sandarac of commerce is a brittle, yellow, transparent rosin from Africa, more soluble in turpentine than in alcohol. Its excess renders varnish hard and brittle. Commercial sandarac is also often a mixture of the African rosin with dammar or hard Indian copal, the place of the African rosin being sometimes taken by the true juniper gum. This mixture is the pounce of the shops, and is almost insoluble in alcohol or turpentine. Dammar also largely takes the place of tender copal, gum anime, white amber, white incense and white rosin. The latter three names are also often applied to a mixture of oil and Grecian wax, sometimes used in varnish. When gum dammar is used

as the main rosin in a varnish it should be first fused and brought to a boiling point, but not thawed. This eliminates the property that renders dammar varnish soft and "tacky," if not treated as above. Venetian turpentine has a tendency to render varnish "tacky," and must be skilfully counteracted if this effect is to be avoided. Benzoin in varnish exposed to any degree of dampness has a tendency to swell, and must, in such cases, be avoided. Elemi, a fragrant rosin from Egypt, in time grows hard and brittle, and is not so soluble in alcohol as anime, which is highly esteemed for its more tender qualities. Copal is a name given rather indiscriminately to various gums and rosins. The East Indian or African is the tender copal, and is softer and more transparent than the other varieties; when pure, it is freely soluble in oil of turpentine or rosemary. Hard copal comes in its best form from Mexico, and is not readily soluble in oil unless first fused. The brilliant, deep-red color of old varnish is said to be based on dragon's blood, but not the kind that comes in sticks, cones, etc. (which is always adulterated), but the clear, pure tear, deeper in color than a carbuncle, and as crystal fiery as a ruby. This is seldom seen in the market, as is also the tear of gamboge, which, mixed with the tear of dragon's blood, is said to be the basis of the brilliant orange and gold varnish of the ancients.

Amber Varnish.

Amber varnish is suited for all purposes, where a very hard and durable oil varnish is required. The paler kind is superior to copal varnish, and is often mixed with the latter to increase its hardness and durability.

1.—Hard.—Melted amber, 4 oz.; hot, boiled oil, 1 qt.

2.—Pale.—Very pale and transparent amber, 4 oz.; clarified linseed oil and oil of turpentine, of each 1 pt.

3.—Amber and Elemi Lacquer.—Amber, 4 parts; elemi, 1 part; Venice turpentine, 1 part; oil of turpentine, 12 parts. This makes a very beautiful and lasting lacquer.

Aniline Varnishes.

1.—These are very useful, as the color is intense, even when in a very thin film. Use alcohol to dissolve the shellac or sandarac. Prepare also an alcoholic solution of the aniline colors; add this to the varnish. Warm the object slightly.

2.—Collodion can also be used to carry the aniline colors, and gives a very thin coating.

Asphalt Varnish.

1.—Boil coal tar until it shows a disposition to harden on cooling; this can be ascertained by rubbing a little on a piece of metal. Then add about 20% of lump asphalt, stirring it with the boiling coal tar until all the lumps are melted, when it can be allowed to cool and kept for use. This makes a very bright varnish for sheet metals, and is cheap and durable.

2.—*Asphalt Varnish for Metals.*—Boil ordinary tar until on cooling it shows a tendency to harden, add about 1-5 asphaltum, shaved fine, until all is melted; then cool.

Balloon Varnish.

Carl E. Myers, the aeronaut, gives the following exclusive information, which is copyright, 1908, by Munn & Co.:

1.—The matter of balloon varnish seems to be giving a lot of trouble. It always has, more or less, as commercial varnish manufacturers do not make balloon varnishes, and none of the ordinary varnishes serve well for balloons. What is wanted is an elastic, non-adhesive and enduring varnish, that will not heat or spontaneously decompose. Pure boiled linseed oil comes the nearest to these requirements. The difficulty is in getting it pure, to begin with, and keeping it unmixed with oxides or dryers when boiled. Any such admixtures lay the seeds of destruction, for oxidizing, if once started, is kept up continuously till the mass is rusted or rotted finally, and the fabric made brittle or sticky, and soon useless. Balloon varnish is not a matter of formula or recipe, but a process or system of preparation, and thus requires experience, judgment, and, to some extent, courage, as it is more or less dangerous to produce good linseed-oil varnish cooked at a high temperature. I have known one large varnish factory to be entirely destroyed in attempting to make balloon varnish, and I have seen over a hundred conflagrations of more or less magnitude result from boiling oil to make balloon varnish. I only make balloon varnish once a year, in considerable quantities, requiring weeks with special apparatus, on a manufacturing scale, and I aim to keep a year's supply on hand, and use the oldest and best. My varnishing is done by patent machinery, permitting the use of pure linseed-oil varnish too thick to spread by hand brushes. One thousand yards of surface

require about an hour's work, all superficial varnish being removed by the machines, after which the fabric is dried spontaneously in the hot sun, without oxidizing driers. This process is repeated several times till 7 to 9 films are superimposed, with increased thickness, appreciable by a micrometer caliper after the first coat is applied. The microscopic pores in each film do not coincide, or are plugged up, resulting in a practically hydrogen-proof fabric, of light weight and thickness, which can be folded or rolled repeatedly without fracture of the films at ordinary temperatures, and which never decomposes or sticks or becomes rotten when packed. I have tried very many preparations, and found them mostly unsuitable for continued usefulness. The best of these include good boiled linseed oil as a basis, thinned with best spirits of turpentine or stove gasolene, for use with hand brushes. Driers to be used are chiefly litharge or "japan" and chrome yellow. "Birdlime" and rubber are sometimes mixed in small quantities with linseed-oil varnish, and are of doubtful value. Raw or half-boiled linseed oil will never make other than a sticky coat, necessitating frequent dusting with talc, chalk, or other similar preparations, and will inevitably ruin any balloon coated with it. While almost any varnish, in repeated layers, will serve to hold gas temporarily, or for immediate use, on a balloon, such vessels are short-lived, heavier than desirable, and not satisfactory for airships or vessels required to hold hydrogen for a long time.

2.—Good boiled linseed oil, if allowed a sufficient time to dry and harden, forms an excellent varnish for balloon cases.

3.—India-rubber, 1 lb., cut small; oil of turpentine, 6 lb.; boiled drying oil, 1 gal. Digest the india-rubber in the turpentine, in a warm place, for a week, frequently shaking the vessel during the whole time, then place it in a water bath and gradually heat it until the solution is completed; next add the oil, previously made warm, gently simmer for 5 minutes, stirring all the while, after which closely cover it over, and when cold strain it through flannel.

4.—Birdlime, 1 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 3 pt.; turpentine, q. s. Boil the birdlime with 1 pt. of the oil, in an iron pot, over a slow fire, for about half an hour, or until the former ceases to crackle; then add the rest of the oil, previously heated, and again boil for one hour, stirring well all the time, being careful that it does not boil over, as it is very liable to do so. When it has boiled sufficiently may be known by its admitting of being drawn into threads between two knives. As soon as this occurs remove the pot from the fire, and when cooled a little add a sufficient quantity of spirits of turpentine, warm, to reduce it to a proper consistency, and work it well up. These varnishes are better applied lukewarm to the silk, previously stretched out tight. In about 24 hours they will dry.

Bamboos, Varnish for.

A varnish prepared by dissolving 3 oz. of white shellac in 10 fl.oz. of methylated spirits, applied to the bamboo with a camel's-hair brush, will give a beautiful transparent coating, while showing the natural color of the wood.

Basket Varnish.

Orange shellac, 8 oz.; yellow rosin, 1 oz.; benzoin, ½ oz.; Bismarck brown, ¼ oz.; methylated spirit, 1½ pt.; vegetable naphtha, ½ pt.

Wicker Baskets, Varnish for.—1.—Brown.—Orange shellac, 28 lb.; powdered manila copal, 28 lb.; powdered common rosin, 56 lb.; methylated spirit, 12 gal.

2.—White.—Powdered pale manilla copal, 56 lb.; powdered pale rosin, 112 lb.; methylated spirit, 16 gal. (See also **Wicker Wagon Bodies.**)

Black Varnish.

1.—Shellac, 8 parts; rosin, 5 parts; lampblack, 1 part; alcohol, 94%, 32 parts. If a dead black be required, use the same proportion of ingredients, with oil of turpentine as the solvent.

2.—In an iron pot, over a slow fire, boil 45 lb. of foreign asphaltum for at least 6 hours, and during the same time boil in another iron pot 6 gal. of oil which has been previously boiled; during the boiling of the 6 gal. introduce 6 lb. of litharge gradually, and boil until it feels stringy between the fingers; then ladle it into the pot containing the boiling asphaltum. Let both boil until, upon trial, it will roll into hard pills; then cool, and mix with 25 gal. of turpentine, or until it is of a proper consistency.

3.—Black varnish suitable for covering places where a japanned surface has been injured or scratched: Fine lampblack or ivory black, thoroughly mixed with copal varnish. The black must be in fine powder, and it would mix the more readily if made into a pasty mass with turpentine.

4.—Black varnish can be made by putting 48 lb. of foreign asphaltum into an

iron pot and boiling for 4 hours; during the first 2 hours introduce 7 lb. of red lead, 7 lb. of litharge, 3 lb. of dried copperas and 10 gal. of boiled oil; add one 8-lb. run of dark gum with 2 gal. of hot oil. After pouring the oil and gum continue the boiling 2 hours, or until it will roll into hard pills like japan. When cool, thin it off with 30 gal. of turpentine, or until it is of proper consistency. This varnish is specially adapted for iron-work.

5.—*Black Amber Varnish.*—Amber, 1 lb.; fuse, add hot drying oil, ½ pt.; powdered black rosin and asphaltum (Naples), of each 3 oz.; when properly incorporated, and considerably cooled, add oil of turpentine, 1 pt. This is the beautiful black varnish of the coachmakers. It is also fit for metals.

6.—*Brunswick Black.*—Black pitch and gas tar asphaltum, 25 lb. of each; boil gently for 5 hours, then add 8 gal. of linseed oil; litharge and red lead, 10 lb. of each; boil, and when cooled a little, thin with 20 gal. of oil of turpentine.

Body Varnish.

1.—Finest African copal, 8 lb.; fuse carefully, add clarified oil, 2 gal.; boil gently for 4½ hours, or till quite stringy, cool a little, and thin with oil of turpentine, 3½ gal. Dries slowly.

2.—Pale gum copal, 8 lb.; clarified oil, 2 gal.; dried sugar of lead, ½ lb.; boil as before, then add oil of turpentine, 3½ gal., and mix it, while still hot, with the following varnish: Pale gum anime, 8 lb.; linseed oil, 2 gal.; dried white copperas, ¼ lb.; boil as before, and thin with oil of turpentine, 3½ gal.; the mixed varnishes are to be immediately strained into the cans or cistern.

Bookbinders' Varnish.

1.—Venice turpentine, 12 kgm.; blond shellac, 30 kgm.; dissolved in spirit, 90 kgm.

2.—Pale gum sandarac, 3 oz.; alcohol, 20 fl.oz.; dissolve by cold digestion and frequent agitation.

3.—Dissolve pale shellac in wood naphtha.

4.—Mastic, 6 oz., in drops; coarsely pounded glass, 3 oz., separated from the dust by a sieve; 90% alcohol, 32 oz. Place the ingredients in a sand bath, over a fire, and let them boil, stirring them well. When thoroughly mixed, introduce 3 oz. of spirits of turpentine, boil for half an hour, remove from the fire, cool, strain through cotton cloth.

5.—Alcohol, 90%, 3 pt.; sandarac, 8 oz.; mastic, in drops, 2 oz.; shellac, 8 oz.; Venice turpentine, 2 oz. Prepare as for No. 1. Apply lightly on the book with a piece of cotton wool, a small sponge or a brush.

Bottle Caps, Varnish for.

Gamboge, 2 parts; ruby red shellac, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part; strong alcohol, 20 parts.

Bottles, Stoppers for.

Varnish bottles are best closed with stoppers formed of good and pure wax, or corks may be used which have previously been dipped in molten wax. If corks are employed with no wax coating, they very often stick fast in the bottles, and particles are often removed which render the varnish impure.

Brass.

1.—Boil in alcohol, turmeric, 24 parts; saffron, 5 parts. This is filtered and heated in a water bath, in this tincture: Gamboge, 24 parts; elemi, 90 parts; dragon's blood, 30 parts; alcohol, 500 parts.

2.—*Black Letters for Brass Signs.*—A formula for a black japan adapted to the purpose is as follows: Asphaltum, 8 oz.; dark gum anime, ½ oz.; linseed oil, 18 oz.; dark gum amber, 1½ oz.; turpentine spirit, 2½ pt. Fuse together the asphaltum and gum anime, and add 15 oz. of the linseed oil. Boil the amber, previously fused with 3 oz. of the linseed oil, and add to the mixture. Continue the boiling until a little of the mass, when cooled, is plastic; then withdraw the heat and add the turpentine. The enamel process is altogether different, and consists in fusing on the brass a kind of glass, which, when cool, adheres to the metal. The preparation of the enamel involves special skill, and its application is also a matter not likely to be within the reach of the amateur.

Brush Polish.

Garnet polish, ½ gal.; best brown, hard, ½ gal.; glaze, ½ pt. To make up if wanted in a hurry, or otherwise.

Cabinet Varnish.

1.—Fuse 7 lb. of very fine African gum copal, and pour in ½ gal. of pale clarified oil.

2.—Sandarac rosin, 8 lb.; boiled oil, 4 lb. Boil until the mass is stringy, and then thin with 12 lb. of turpentine.

Cards. (See **Playing Cards.**)

Carriage Varnish. (See also **Coaches.**)

1.—*Best Pale.*—Second sorted African copal, 8 lb.; clarified oil, 2½ gal.; boil till very stringy. Dried copperas, ¼ lb.; litharge, ¼ lb.; turpentine, 5½ gal., strained. Second sorted gum anime, 8 lb.; clarified oil, 2½ gal.; dried sugar of lead, ¼ lb.; litharge, ¼ lb.; turpentine, 5½ gal.; mix with the first while hot. If well boiled, this varnish will dry hard in 4 hours in summer and 6 hours in winter. As its name denotes, this is intended for the varnishing of the wheels, springs and carriage parts of coaches, chaises, etc.; also it is that description of varnish which is generally sold to and used by house painters and decorators, as from its drying quality and strong gloss it suits their general purposes well.

2.—*Quick-Drying Carriage Varnish.*—Fine pale gum anime, 8 lb.; clarified oil, 2 gal.; turpentine, 3½ gal.; to be boiled 4 hours. This, after being strained, is put into the two former pots, and well mixed together; its effect is to cause the whole to dry quicker and firmer, and enable it to take the polish much sooner. (See also **Wicker Wagon Bodies.**)

Caseine Varnish.

According to Ammundsen, this is prepared as follows: Caseine, 100 parts; 10% solution of soap, 10 to 25 parts; slaked lime, 20 to 25 parts; oil of turpentine, 25 to 40 parts; water, sufficient. Mix the caseine with the soap solution; add the lime, and rub up to a homogeneous mixture. Now add the turpentine gradually, and with constant stirring. Add water to attain the desired consistency. The addition of a little ammonia water tends to aid this preparation in keeping. This is a very cheap and excellent varnish.

Celluloid Varnishes.

1.—Celluloid, 5 parts; sulphuric ether, 16 parts; acetone, 16 parts; amyl acetate, 16 parts. Mix and dissolve.

2.—Celluloid, 10 parts; camphor, 4 parts; sulphuric ether, 30 parts; acetone, 30 parts; amyl acetate, 30 gr. Mix and dissolve.

3.—Celluloid, 5 parts; camphor, 5 parts; alcohol, 50 parts. Mix and dissolve.

4.—Celluloid, 5 parts; amyl acetate, 5 parts. Mix.

5.—Celluloid, 5 parts; acetone, 25 parts; amyl acetate, 25 parts. Mix and dissolve. The ingredients of the above five formulas are inflammable.

Chimneys and Stove Pipes, Varnish for.

Asphaltum, 2 lb.; boiled linseed oil, 1 pt.; oil of turpentine, 2 qt. Fuse the asphaltum in an iron pot, boil the linseed oil, and add while hot. Stir well, and remove from the fire. When partially cooled add the oil of turpentine.

Coaches, Black Varnish for.

Asphaltum, 7½ oz.; amber, 40 oz.; rosin, 7½ oz.; drying linseed oil, 1¼ pt. Melt together in an iron pot. When partly cool add warm oil of turpentine, 1¼ pt.

Coal Buckets, Black Varnish for.

Asphaltum, 1½ lb.; lampblack, ⅜ lb.; rosin, ¾ lb.; spirits of turpentine, 1½ qt. Dissolve the rosin and asphaltum in the turpentine; form a paste with the lampblack and linseed oil, q. s.; mix with the other. Apply with a brush.

Coffin Varnish.

1.—Take 60 kgm. of American rosin and dissolve it, together with 20 kgm. of manilla copal and 10 kgm. of gallipot, in 80 kgm. of spirit.

2.—*Coffin Polish.*—a.—Powdered manilla copal, 42 lb.; orange shellac, 14 lb.; powdered pale rosin, 70 lb.; methylated spirit, 15 gal.

b.—Garnet lac, 3 lb.; methylated spirit, 1 gal.

Collodion.

1.—Add 1 oz. of castor oil to 1 qt. of collodion. This is a very useful varnish for varnishing maps, etc.

2.—Hale's formula is as follows: Amyl acetate, 4 gal.; benzine (coal naphtha), 4 gal.; acetone, 2 gal.; pyroxyline, 2½ lb. The different ingredients are mixed and the pyroxyline dissolved therein. The metal article, having its surface polished and made free from water and grease by any ordinary or suitable means, is, or may be, dipped into a solution made according to either of the formulæ, and on removal therefrom suspended in a chamber out of the draught till the adhering coat or film dries or hardens, which takes place in about 15 or 20 minutes. The drying may be hastened by artificial heat, and while the use of the heat at any stage of the process is not inconsistent with the invention, yet it is preferred to operate in the cold—that is, at ordinary temperatures. In damp weather the coating should be dried at a temperature of, say,

100 to 105° F. The varnish or solution may also be applied by brushing. The coated articles, when the coatings are dry, have their metal surfaces provided with a substantial, even, hard, thin, smooth, impervious and transparent film of pyroxyline of sufficient tenacity, adhesion and durability practically to resist the handling and exposure to which lacquered articles in general are subjected.

Copal Varnish.

1.—*Turpentine.*—Oil of turpentine, 1 pt.; set the bottle in a water bath, and add, in small portions at a time, 3 oz. of powdered copal that has been previously melted by a gentle heat, and dropped into water; in a few days decant the clear. Dries slowly, but is very pale and durable. Used for pictures, etc.

2.—*Oil.*—Pale and hard copal, 2 lb.; fuse, add hot drying oil, 1 pt.; boil as before directed, and thin with oil of turpentine, 3 pt., 12 oz.; or q. s.

3.—Clearest and palest African copal, 8 lb.; fuse, add hot and pale drying oil, 2 gal.; boil till it strings strongly, cool a little, and thin with hot rectified oil of turpentine, 3 gal., and immediately strain into the store can. Very fine. Both the above are used for pictures.

4.—*Spirit.*—Coarsely powdered copal and glass, of each 4 oz.; 90% alcohol, 1 pt.; camphor, ½ oz.; heat it in a water bath, so that the bubbles may be counted as they rise, observing frequently to stir the mixture; when cold decant the clear. Used for pictures.

5.—*Copal Varnish with Ammonia.*—Grind copal to a coarse powder, and pour ammonia over it until the whole mass is swelled up. Heat this to about 100° F., then add alcohol until the mixture is of the desired consistency.

6.—*Best Body Copal Varnish for Coach Makers.*—Fuse 8 lb. of fine African gum copal; add 2 gal. of clarified oil; boil very slowly for 4 or 5 hours, until quite stringy; mix it with 3½ gal. of turpentine; strain off, and pour it into a cistern.

7.—*Camphorated Copal Varnish.*—Take powdered copal, 4 oz.; essential oil of lavender, 12 oz.; camphor, ¼ oz.; and as much spirit of turpentine as will produce the required consistency. Heat the oil and the camphor in a small matrass, stirring them, and putting in the copal and turpentine in the same manner as for gold-colored copal varnish.

8.—*Elastic.*—Gum camphor, 60 parts; copal, 250 parts; ether, 700 parts. Keep in a bottle with a ground-glass stopper; use the upper portion, which will become

clear after a few days, or possibly weeks. This sediment has a new portion of the mixed substances added, the ether being in excess, only ½ as much camphor and copal being added.

Dammar Turpentine Varnishes.

1.—Gum dammar is a soft copal, and possesses the property of solubility in nearly every solvent, including turpentine and methylated spirit. It varies in color from yellow to nearly water-white, and should be carefully selected according to the grade of varnish it is desired to make. Dammar varnishes are chiefly used as paper varnishes (the best quality being termed *crystal paper varnishes*), and as varnishes for enamels.

2.—Turpentine, 160 fl.oz.; gum dammar, 80 oz.; sandarac rosin, 40 oz.; mastic rosin, 8 oz.

Dead Surface Varnish.

Varnishes that leave a dead surface on drying, capable of substitution for ground glass, as for glass stereographs, and of use in retouching negatives, may be made by mixing solutions of rosin with liquids in which they are insoluble. A solution of sandarac rosin in ether, when mixed with ¼ as much benzole, affords an excellent imitation of ground glass; one of dammar rosin in benzole, when mixed with ether, also gives a good dead surface; water instead of the ether renders it, at the same time, semi-opaque. A mixture of benzole with common negative varnish frequently, but not always, gives a beautiful dead surface. In all cases a great deal depends on the purity of the ingredients. It is recommended to dissolve from 3 to 5 parts of sandarac in 48 parts of ether, and to add 24 parts of benzole; or as much as may be necessary to produce the desired result. The following, by Hughes, is said to give a perfectly colorless varnish of this kind: Ether, 560 gr.; benzole, 240 gr.; sandarac, 40 gr.; Canada balsam, 10 gr. The rosins are first to be dissolved in the ether, and the benzole added to the solution.

Defects in Varnishes.

Varnishes, when used and exposed to the air, are subject to certain defects which may develop; it is often rather difficult to account for the production of these faults, inasmuch as they do not show themselves every time the particular sample of varnish is used.

Cracks.—When cracks form in the coat of varnish, on exposure, it is mostly due to too great an excess of gum, or, more

often, to too large a quantity of driers being used in the preparation of the varnish.

Blooming.—A peculiar white, lusterless appearance, which may show itself either in patches or over the surface coated with the varnish. If this fault be due to the varnish itself it is caused by careless or insufficient running of the gum, or by using the varnish in too new a condition. Sometimes it is due to the surface that is varnished being damp, and there are other causes. Streakiness is due to the varnish being too thick or too thickly applied.

Drawings. (See **Lithographs.**)

Dull Varnish.

A varnish which does not reflect light is prepared by mixing a solution of rosin with some liquid in which rosin is insoluble. A mixture of 3 to 5 parts of sandarac, dissolved in 48 parts of ether and 2½ parts of benzole, resembles ground glass when dry. A solution of dammar rosin in benzol, mixed with ether, gives a good dull varnish. Water renders the varnish semi-opaque. Ether, 560 grams; benzol, 240 grams; sandarac, 40 grams; Canada balsam, 10 grams.

Earthenware.

Equal parts of pulverized glass and soda are mixed. The mixture is then dried over a good fire and spread upon burnt vessels while they are still hot.

Ebony.

1.—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; nigrosine (for spirit), 2 oz.; shellac, 24 oz.

2.—*Polish.*—Powdered garnet lac, 112 lb.; powdered gum elemi, 12 lb.; spirit black (aniline), 4 lb.; methylated spirit, 50 gal.

Electrical Varnish.

A varnish formed by dissolving orange shellac in 95% alcohol is indispensable for all kinds of electrical work, and for finishing wood and metal work. It may be readily colored by the addition of pigments. For brown, the red and black may be mixed; for purple, the red and blue; for yellow, finely powdered yellow ocher or chrome yellow may be added; for a dead black varnish, alcohol, with a small percentage of shellac varnish added, mixed with calcined lampblack, answers an excellent purpose.

Engraving.

1.—*Copper.*—a.—Yellow wax, 1 oz.; mastic, 1 oz.; asphaltum, ½ oz. Melt, pour into water, and form into balls for use.

b.—A softer varnish for engravers is made with tallow, 1 part; yellow wax, 2 parts.

2.—*Glass.*—a.—Wax, 1 oz.; mastic, ½ oz.; asphaltum, ¼ oz.; turpentine, ½ dr.

b.—Mastic, 15 parts; turpentine, 7 parts; oil of spike, 4 parts.

Ether Varnish.

Take 1 oz. of amber-colored copal, finely powdered, and place it in a flask containing 4 oz. of ether; cork the flask with a glass stopper, and shake it for half an hour. Let it rest until the liquor becomes perfectly clear.

Fans, Varnish for.

Mastic, 15 parts, dissolved with 40 parts of sandarac in 250 parts of alcohol, and 20 parts of Venice turpentine are added.

Fatty Varnish, for Painters.

Sandarac, 120 grams; mastic, 30 grams; Venetian turpentine, 6 grams; boiled linseed oil, or poppy oil, 750 grams; spirits of turpentine, 90 grams.

Ferrotypes.

Alcohol, 95% strong, 50 parts; white shellac, 12 parts; to which add a few drops of oil of lavender.

Films. (See **Picture Varnish.**)

Flexible Varnish. (See also **Balloon Varnish** and **India-rubber Varnish.**)

1.—India-rubber, cut small, 1½ oz.; chloroform, ether, or carbon bisulphide, 20 fl.oz.; digest without heat until the solution is complete.

2.—Same, only substituting gutta percha for india-rubber.

3.—Dissolve 1 oz. of india-rubber in 1 pt. of benzole by digesting with gentle heat. This varnish dries badly.

Frames, Varnishing of.

1.—Alcohol, 90%, 1 pt.; sandarac, 2 oz.; mastic, in drops, 1 oz.; shellac, 2 oz.; Venice turpentine, ¾ oz. Place the ingredients on a sand bath, let boil, stirring well. When well mixed add 1 oz. of spirits of turpentine, boil ½ hour, let cool, and strain through cotton cloth, applying the same to the frame with a brush.

2.—*Dead Black.*—Seed lac, 120 to 140 parts; ammonia water, 90 to 110 parts; extract of hæmatoxyline fluid, 20 parts; copper sulphate, 1 part; lead acetate, 10 parts; ivory black, q. s. Let the lac soak

in the ammonia till it becomes gelatinous, then add the water, after having dissolved in it the extract and metallic salts. Finally, stir in sufficient burnt ivory to give it the proper consistency. Bone black or ordinary lampblack may be used if for common or ordinary frames.

3.—*Dead Ground Varnish for Imitation, etc.*—Dissolve 1 lb. of shellac in a little alcohol, and 1 lb. of whiting and enough alcohol to make 1 gal. of varnish.

Furniture Varnish.

1.—White wax, 6 oz.; oil of turpentine, 1 pt. Dissolve by a gentle heat. Used to polish wood by friction. (See **Cabinetmakers'** and **Copal Varnishes.**)

2.—Shellac, 1½ lb.; naphtha, 1 gal.; dissolve, and it is ready, without filtering.

3.—Shellac, 12 oz.; copal, 3 oz. (or an equivalent of varnish); dissolve in 1 gal. of naphtha.

4.—Shellac, 1½ lb.; seed lac, 4 oz.; sandarac, 4 oz.; mastic, 2 oz.; 90% alcohol, 1 gal. Dissolve.

5.—Shellac, 2 lb.; benzoin, 4 oz.; spirit, 1 gal.

Glass, Varnish for.

1.—Dissolve tragacanth in white of an egg, beaten up to a froth. Allow it to stand for 24 hours.

2.—Pulverize a quantity of gum adragant and let it dissolve for 24 hours in the white of eggs, well beaten up; then rub it gently on the glass with a soft brush. Not recommended.

Glass Varnish.

1.—A name applied to a solution of sodium silicate, or water glass.

2.—Fuse together 15 parts of powdered quartz (or fine sand), 10 parts of potash and 1 part of charcoal. Pulverize the mass, and expose it for some days to the air; treat the whole with cold water, which removes the foreign salts, etc. Boil the residue in 5 parts of water until it dissolves. It is permanent in the air, and not dissolved by cold water. Used to protect wood, etc., from fire.

3.—*Ground-Glass Varnish.*—Sandarac, 90 gr.; mastic, 20 gr.; ether, 2 oz.; benzole, ½ to 1½ oz. The proportion of the benzole added determines the nature of the matt obtained.

Gold Varnish.

1.—Shellac, 16 parts; gum sandarac, 3 parts; mastic, 3 parts; crocus, 1 part; gum gamboge, 2 parts; all bruised, with alcohol, 144.

2.—Seed lac, 8 parts; sandarac, 8 parts; mastic, 8 parts; gamboge, 2 parts; dragon's blood, 1 part; white turpentine, 6 parts; turmeric, 4 parts; bruised, with alcohol, 120.

3.—Gum gutta, 40 parts; dragon's blood, 5 parts; alcoholic extract of sandalwood, 5 parts; blond shellac, 75 parts; sandarac, 75 parts; larch turpentine, 25 parts; 90% alcohol, 900 parts. Mix, and dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat. This varnish is not of great brilliancy of surface, but its transparency preserves the natural appearance of the gold.

4.—For gilt surfaces that have become tarnished, or which are covered with pinchbeck, or imitation gold, the following is said to be better: Gum gutta, 30 parts; alcoholic extract of sandalwood, 3 parts; blond shellac, 200 parts; sandarac, 50 parts; larch turpentine, 25 parts; 95% alcohol, 800 parts. Mix, and dissolve as before.

5.—*Moldings.*—a.—Seed lac, 2 parts; mastic, 2 parts; gamboge, 1 part; alcohol, 14 parts.

b.—Seed lac, 2 parts; shellac, 2 parts; gamboge, 6 parts; saffron, 1 part; annatto, 2 parts; alcohol, 15 parts.

c.—Seed lac, 2 parts; sandarac, 4 parts; elemi, 4 parts; gamboge, 2 parts; dragon's blood, 2 parts; turmeric, 1 part; alcohol, 45 parts.

d.—Shellac, 4 parts; sandarac, 4 parts; mastic, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, 5 parts; rosin, 1 part; dragon's blood, 4 parts; gamboge, 4 parts; alcohol, 70 parts.

e.—Shellac, 1.5 parts, by weight, in alcohol, 30 parts; mastic, 2.5 parts, in alcohol, 5 parts; sandarac, 1.5 parts, in alcohol, 5 parts; gamboge, 2.5 parts, in alcohol, 5 parts; turpentine, 1.5 parts, in alcohol, 5 parts; sanders, 1.5 parts, extracted with alcohol, 5 parts. The ingredients to be dissolved separately, filtered, and mixed.

f.—Amber, 25 parts; dragon's blood, 20 parts; gamboge, 25 parts; seed lac, 100 parts; saffron, 1 part; sanders, 3 parts; alcohol, 500 parts.

g.—Shellac, 1.2 parts; sandarac, 0.5 part; gamboge, 0.25 part; red sanders, 0.2 part; Venice turpentine, 0.15 part; 95% alcohol, 5 parts. The sanders is first extracted with a part of the alcohol.

h.—Imitation Gold Moldings.—1.—Sandarac, 10 parts; elemi, 1 part; mastic, 1 part; alcohol, 20 parts.

2.—Matt Varnish.—Pale shellac, 0.25 part; absolute alcohol, 2 parts; chalk, 0.25 part.

Guaiacum Varnish.

Gum guaiacum, 2 oz.; shellac, 2 oz.; methylated spirit, 10 oz. Powder the gum, dissolve in the spirit, filter, add the shellac. Keep in jar surrounded by warm water until dissolved.

Guns.

Barrels.—1.—Shellac, 1½ oz.; dragon's blood, 3 dr.; rectified spirit, 1 qt. Apply after the barrels are browned.

2.—*Stocks.*—Shellac, 5 oz.; sandarac, ½ oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 dr.; alcohol, 2 qt.

Gutta Percha Varnish.

Clean ¼ lb. of gutta percha in warm water from adhering impurities, dry well, dissolve in 1 lb. of rectified rosin oil, and add 2 lb. of linseed-oil varnish, boiling hot.

Hats. (See **Straw Hats.**)

Harness Varnish.

1.—Isinglass, 1 oz.; indigo, 1 oz.; logwood, 1 lb.; best glue, 1 lb.; soft soap, 8 oz.; vinegar, 2 qt.; mix by heat, and strain.

2.—Alcohol, 2 gal.; white turpentine, 3 lb.; shellac, 3 lb.; Venice turpentine, ½ pt. When the rosins are all dissolved add a little olive oil, and color, if desired, with lampblack.

India Rubber Varnish.

1.—India-rubber, finely divided, 2 oz., placed in a phial, and digested in a sand bath, with ¼ lb. of camphene and ¼ oz. of naphtha. When dissolved, add 1 oz. of copal varnish, which renders it more durable.

2.—Digest in a wide-mouthed glass bottle 2 oz. of india-rubber in shavings, with 1 lb. of oil of turpentine, during 2 days, without shaking; then stir up with a wooden spatula. Add another pound of oil of turpentine, and digest, with frequent agitation, until all is dissolved. Mix 1½ lb. of this solution with 2 lb. of white copal-oil varnish, and 1½ lb. of boiled linseed oil; shake, and digest in a sand bath until they have united into a good varnish.

Inflexible.

Shellac, 4 oz.; wood naphtha, 1 pt.; lampblack, q. s. to color; dissolve.

Insulating Varnishes.

For Earth Cables and Exposed Strong Current Wires.—1.—Melt 2 parts of asphalt together with 0.4 part of sulphur; add 5 parts of linseed-oil varnish, linseed oil or cotton-seed oil, keep at 160° C. for 6 hours; next pour in oil of turpentine as required.

2.—Mix 3 parts of elaterite with 2 parts of linseed-oil varnish at 200° C. for 5 to 6 hours; next, melt 3 parts of asphalt, pour both substances together, and again maintain the temperature of 200° C. for 3 to 4 hours, and then add 1 part of linseed-oil varnish and oil of turpentine, as required.

Dynamos and Conduits with Low Tension.—a.—Shellac, 4 parts; sandarac, 2 parts; linoleic acid, 2 parts; alcohol, 15 parts.

b.—Shellac, 4 parts; sandarac, 4 parts; elemi, 1 part; alcohol, 20 parts.

Shellac Varnish (Used by Large Electrical Works).—a.—Shellac, 100 lb.; methylated spirit, 40 gal. Contains no auramine or oxalic, but may contain acid brown or Bismarck brown.

b.—Extra Stout.—Shellac, 84 lb.; methylated spirit, 12 gal. Auramine and oxalic acid. Makes 19 gal.

Iron and Steel.

1.—Dissolve in alcohol: Mastic, 10 parts; camphor, 5 parts; sandarac, 15 parts; elemi, 5 parts. Apply cold.

2.—*Iron Work.*—a.—Dissolve in about 2 lb. tar oil, ½ lb. asphaltum, and a like quantity of pounded rosin, mix hot in an iron kettle, care being taken to prevent any contact with the flame. When cold the varnish is ready for use. This varnish is for outdoor wood and iron work.

b.—Black Varnish.—Boil sulphur in turpentine, apply with a brush and after heating, the iron becomes of an intense and brilliant black.

c.—Sheet Iron.—Melted colophony, 60 gr.; amber, 90 gr. After fusion and cooling, add Spirits of turpentine, 45 gr.; painters' varnish, 45 gr. If the varnish is too thick, dilute it with essence.

3.—*Steel (Dress Swords, etc.).*—Gum sandarac, 15 parts; small mastic, 10 parts; elemi, 5 parts; camphor, 3 parts. Dissolve the whole over the water bath in sufficient alcohol for the purpose. This varnish is used cold. (Parts by weight.)

4.—*Preservative Varnish for Iron Work.*—a.—Common rosin, 56 lb.; gutta percha, 2 lb.; dried sulphate of zinc, 2 lb.; mineral naphtha, 8 gal. Sweat the rosin and gutta percha together, then sprinkle in the sulphate of zinc, cool to 130° F., and add the naphtha.

b.—(Also used as a first coating for ships' bottoms, previous to the application of anti-fouling compositions.)—Common rosin, 112 lb.; gutta percha, 8 lb.; stear-

ate of zinc, 8 lb.; mineral naphtha*, 24 gal. (*) This may be coal tar naphtha or benzine.

c.—*Stearate of Zinc* (used in above).—White curd soap, 28 lb.; sulphate of zinc, 8 lb. Process.—Dissolve the sulphate of zinc and soap separately in boiling water. Mix together while boiling, dry and fuse stearate for use.

5.—*Smiths, Locksmiths and Iron Founders.*—a.—Heat 200 parts by weight of pine oil and dissolve in it 25 parts of Syrian asphalt and 25 parts of rosin, previously crushed a little. When cool, pour the varnish into a bottle and keep. When heating the pine oil, be careful that the vapors do not come into contact with the fire or the oil will ignite.

b.—*Brown Varnish for Locksmiths' Goods.*—Such a varnish for bright goods to be dried in the stove is prepared as follows: Heat 10 parts of Syrian or Gisonite asphalt, 30 parts of matured linseed oil, 2 parts of red lead, and 2 parts of litharge until the mixture draws threads, let cool, and stir 30 parts of oil turpentine into it. (See also **Machinery; Metals.**)

Japan Varnish, Black.

Naples asphaltum, 50 lb.; dark gum arabic, 8 lb. Fuse, add 12 gal. linseed oil; boil, then add of dark gum amber, 10 lb., previously fused and boiled in 2 gal. linseed oil; next add q. s. of driers and thin with oil of turpentine.

Label Varnish.

1.—Sandarac, 60 parts; mastic, 25 parts; camphor, 1 part; oil of lavender, 8 parts; Venice turpentine, 4 parts; ether, 6 parts; alcohol, 95%, 44 parts. Mix and macerate together and set aside to dissolve, giving the container an occasional shake. It takes several days to effect complete solution, but the resultant article is worth the trouble. Thin where necessary with alcohol to which 12% of ether is added, or absolute alcohol alone.

2.—Mastic, 8 parts; copaiba balsam, 4 parts; Venice turpentine, 6 parts; oil of turpentine, 8 parts; sandarac, 24 parts; alcohol, 95%, 80 parts. Mix and let stand in a close vessel until the gums and rosins are completely dissolved, facilitating solution by frequent agitation. Let stand a few days, in perfect quiet, then cautiously decant. To secure a brilliant and glossy surface, first varnish the label with thin collodion, give it 2 coats, and let the first dry before applying the second. Neither varnish turns yellow, and when applied to white paint it not only gives it a brilliant luster but protects it from yellowing.

Laboratory Tables.

To Protect Laboratory Benches from Acids and Alkalis.—Solution (a): Copper sulphate, 125; potassium chloride, 125; water, 1,000. Heat until dissolved. Solution (b): Aniline hydrochloride, 150; water, 1,000. Solution (a) is first brushed on, and then (b), the application being allowed to dry. Next day the bench is rubbed with raw linseed oil, this treatment being repeated once a month.

Lac Varnish.

1.—Seed lac, 8 oz.; alcohol, 1 qt.; digest in a close vessel in a warm situation for 3 or 4 days, then decant and strain. Highly recommended.

2.—Substitute lac bleached by chlorine for seed lac. Both are very tough, hard and durable, the last almost colorless. Used for pictures, metal, wood or leather.

3.—*Lac Water Varnish.*—Pale shellac, 5 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; water, 1 pt. Digest at nearly the boiling point till dissolved, then strain. An excellent vehicle for water colors, inks, etc., and a varnish for prints is made thus of bleached lac. When dry, it is transparent and water proof.

Leather Paints and Varnishes.

1.—Shellac, 1 part; turpentine, 5 parts; prepared spirit, 15 parts. To prepare the spirit add to every 15 l. of alcohol (wood) 500 gr. extract of logwood and 25 gr. of potassium dichromate and dissolve; then add the shellac and turpentine.

2.—Ruby shellac, 30 parts; Venice turpentine, 1 part; sandarac, 1 part; castor oil, 1 part; alcohol, 150 parts; levelin black, 5 parts.

3.—Rosin, 3 parts; turpentine, 3 parts; oil turpentine, 3 parts; sandarac, 6 parts; shellac, 12 parts; lampblack, 1 to 5 parts; alcohol, 90%, 90 parts.

4.—Venice turpentine, 3 oz.; alcohol, 8 oz.; nigrosine, 30 gr.; aniline blue, 8 gr. Dissolve the aniline colors in a little alcohol before adding to the other ingredients.

5.—a.—Durable leather varnish is composed of boiled linseed oil, in which a drier, such as litharge, has been boiled. It is colored with lampblack. This varnish is used for making enameled leather.

b.—Shellac, 12 parts; white turpentine, 5 parts; gum sandarac, 2 parts; lampblack, 1 part; spirits of turpentine, 4 parts; alcohol, 96 parts.

(Varnish, Lithographs)

c.—Dull Black.—Alcohol, 95%, 500 parts; shellac, 125 parts; wax, 15 parts; turpentine, 10 parts; spirit-soluble nigrosine, 10 to 15 parts.

d.—Glossy Black, Volatile.—1.—Alcohol, 95%, 500 parts; shellac, 70 parts; turpentine, 20 parts; spirit-soluble nigrosine, 10 parts.

2.—Alcohol, 95%, 500 parts; shellac, 90 parts; sandarac, 15 parts; turpentine, 10 parts; castor oil, 6 parts; spirit-soluble nigrosine, 12 to 15 parts.

3.—Alcohol, 95%, 500 parts; shellac, 70 parts; colophony, 30 parts; rosin oil, 10 parts; turpentine, 10 parts; spirit-soluble nigrosine, 10 to 15 parts.

4.—Alcohol, 95%, 500 parts; shellac, 60 parts; sandarac, 25 parts; colophony, 15 parts; turpentine, 25 parts; turpentine oil, 15 parts; spirit-soluble nigrosine, 12 to 15 parts.

6.—*Metals to Leather, Varnish for Fastening.*—Dissolve 1 oz. of gum arabic in water and an equal amount of isinglass in brandy.

7.—*Pocket Books, etc.*—Use 6 oz. of mastic, in drops; 3 oz. of coarsely powdered glass, separated from the dust by a sieve; 32 oz. of spirits of wine of 40°. Place the ingredients in a sand bath over a fire, and let them boil, stirring well. When thoroughly mixed, introduce 3 oz. of spirits of turpentine, boil for half an hour, remove from the fire, cool, and strain through cotton cloth. Great care in manipulation is requisite to avoid a conflagration. Use a closed fire and watch incessantly.

Linseed Oil Varnish.

Boil linseed oil, 60 parts, with litharge, 2 parts; white vitriol, 1 part; each finely powdered until all water is evaporated. Then set by. Or, rub up borate of manganese, 4 parts, with some of the oil, then add linseed oil, 3,000 parts, and heat to boiling.

Lithographs.

1.—Put 2 qt. of the best linseed oil into a saucepan large enough to hold 1 gal. The lid should have a long handle, so that it may be put on the vessel with safety while the contents are burning. Set it on a clear fire until the white fumes arise. Apply a lighted paper occasionally until these fumes catch fire and burn. It must now be watched carefully, so that the flame shall not become unmanageable. If the flame goes down a little it may be increased by stirring with an iron rod. If it shows a tendency to rise too high, it may be removed from the fire, when it will still continue to burn. If it rises too high and threatens to become dangerous, the lid must be put on, when the flame, being deprived of the access of air, will be extinguished. If the flame has been very high, the lid should be kept on long enough to allow the whole of the oil to cool down a little. The oil is burned until it becomes 1-6 less. A thick slice of bread is now put in and moved about with a fork until it is browned. It is then allowed to burn a little more, it being set on the fire again to revive the flame if the latter has become dull. A second slice is now put in and browned as before. This proceeding is said to free the oil from its more greasy particles. One-fourth of the oil may now be taken away. If, on becoming cold, it is of a syrupy nature, it may be set aside for thin varnish. The rest having been burned again for a short time, 1-3 part is taken away. This is medium varnish. The remainder is again burned and ½ set aside for strong varnish. The fourth portion is again burned, and when cold should be thick and ropy. It is necessary to take every precaution to guard against accident.

2.—*Lithographs and Drawings.*—Dextrine, 20 parts; alcohol, 5 parts; water, 20 parts. Give a couple of coats of starch paste, then varnish.

Machinery.

1.—*Asphaltum Varnish.*—First paint the articles in a japan color such as the following: Asphaltum, 3 oz.; boiled oil, 4 qt.; burned umber, 8 oz. Mix by heat, and when cooling, thin with turpentine. Then coat them with a suitable transparent or light varnish.

2.—*Agricultural Machines.*—Obtainable in a variety of colors, such as green, red, blue, etc., they must possess brilliant luster and adhere to the iron almost as firmly as enamel. They may be produced, of excellent quality, according to the following recipe: In 120 parts of 95% alcohol dissolve 80 parts of soft manilla copal, 40 parts rosin, and when the solution is complete add 30 parts of castor oil. The varnish is rubbed down, in the proportion of 4 to 7, with any desired bright color. (See also IRON; METALS.)

(Varnish, Mahogany)

Mahogany.

1.—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; dragon's blood, 1 oz.; shellac, 24 oz. Digest the dragon's blood for several days in the spirit before dissolving therein the shellac. But the color of mahogany is better imitated by using Bismarck brown red, with

just a little nigrosine to tone down the redness.

2.—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; sandarac rosin, 16 oz.; shellac, 8 oz.; Venice turpentine, 9 oz.; dragon's blood, 4 oz.

Maps, Prints, etc.

1.—Gum mastic, 5 oz.; gum sandarac, 2 oz.; gum camphor, 1 oz.; alcohol, 95%, 16 oz.

2.—Balsam of Canada, 2 oz.; spirits of turpentine, 4 oz. The paper should first be sized with a solution of isinglass, and dried before applying the varnish.

3.—Use Canada balsam or dammar varnish. The principal trouble will be in removing the old wax. The paper must be perfectly dry.

4.—Mounted maps are sized with thin white glue and varnished with mastic.

Mastic Varnish. (See **Picture Varnish.**)

Matt Varnish.

1.—Gum mastic, 40 gr.; gum sandarac, 160 gr.; methylated spirit, 4 oz.; benzole, 1½ oz.

2.—Sandarac, 18 parts; mastic, 4 parts; ether, 20 parts; benzole, 80 to 100 parts. See that the glass is perfectly clean.

3.—*Black.*—a.—Gum mastic, 50 gr.; gum sandarac, 200 gr.; methylated ether, 1½ oz.; benzol, ½ oz.

b.—For Wood.—Shellac, 40 parts; borax, 20 parts; glycerine, 20 parts; aniline black, 50 parts; water, 500 parts. Dissolve the borax in the water, add the shellac and heat until solution is effected; then add the other ingredients.

Mechanics, Varnish for.

Rosin, 5 parts; dragon's blood, 1 part; gamboge, 1 part; gutta percha, 2 parts; shellac, 1 part; volatile tar oil, 40 parts.

Metals.

1.—To make alcoholic laquers or varnishes adhere more completely to polished metal surfaces, 1 part boracic acid should be added to 200 parts of varnish. This composition will adhere so firmly and become so completely glazed as to be removed only with difficulty. Be careful not to add too much of the boracic acid, as it injures the gloss in that case.

2.—Copal, 1 part; alcohol, 2 parts.

3.—Copal, 1 part; oil rosemary, 2 or 3 parts; alcohol. Apply hot.

(See also **Iron; Machinery.**)

Mordant Varnish.

Take 1 oz. of mastic, 1 oz. of sandarac, ½ oz. of gum gamboge, and ¼ oz. of turpentine; dissolve in 6 oz. of spirits of turpentine. Or, place a quantity of boiled oil in a pan, and subject it to a strong heat. When a black smoke arises, set it on fire, and in a few moments extinguish it by covering over the pan; then pour the whole, while heated, into a bottle previously warmed, adding to it a little oil of turpentine.

Naphtha Polish.

1.—Wood naphtha, 5 gal.; orange shellac, 12 lb.

2.—*Naphtha French Polish.*—a.—Orange shellac, 84 lb.; powdered pale rosin, 28 lb.; methylated spirit, 25 gal.; wood naphtha, 25 gal.

b.—Orange shellac, 56 lb.; powdered pale rosin, 56 lb.; methylated spirit, 25 gal.; wood naphtha, 25 gal.

3.—*Rosin Naphtha Varnish.*—Dissolve 112 lb. rosin in 12 gal. naphtha. (Fusel oil and methylated spirit may be used.)

Nets.

1.—The following is a good waterproof composition, and is very pliable: Dissolve soft soap in hot water and add a solution of sulphate of iron. An insoluble iron soap is precipitated, which must be collected, washed and dried. It must be then mixed to the right consistency with linseed oil and it is then ready to apply.

2.—Try paraffine wax, melted with a small portion of raw linseed oil, both for lines and nets; see that they are perfectly dry before putting them into the above hot, and you will say you have found nothing to equal it. When you take them out, wring them dry before the fire in an old duster or cloth.

Oak Varnish.

Kauri gum, 8 lb.; oil, 3 gal.; turpentine, 5½ gal. Dissolve the gum in the gum pot, heat the oil, and mix the two until the mixture strings well, and finally thin with the turpentine.

Optical Goods and Ornamental Iron Work, Dead Black for.

Dissolve seed lac in 95% alcohol q. s. Mixed refined lampblack with alcohol and add enough seed lac varnish to make the lampblack adhere, but not enough to give it a gloss. Strain through cheese cloth. Apply with a soft varnish brush.

Organ Varnish.

This varnish consists of a solution of very fine bleached shellac 25 kilos, in spirit 75 kilos.

Paper Varnish.

1.—The following form affords very good varnishes for drawings that have been previously sized with gelatine: Canada balsam, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 oz.; or, Canada balsam, 4 oz.; camphene, 8 oz.

2.—Dissolve sandarac, 15 kilos, and common, though pure, thick turpentine in spirit, 45 kilos.

Patterns, Varnish for.

1.—Alcohol, 1 gal.; shellac, 1 lb. Lamp or ivory black, sufficient to color it. (See also **Machinery,** above.)

2.—Shellac, 30 lb.; manilla copal, 10 lb.; and Zanzibar copal, 10 lb., are placed in a vessel, which is heated externally by steam, and stored during 4 to 6 hours, after which 150 parts of the finest potato spirit are added, and the whole heated during 4 hours to 87° C. This liquid is dyed by the addition of orange color, and can then be used for painting the patterns.

Photographic Trays.

Use asphaltum varnish, or coat the bottom and sides of the wooden tray with: Rosin, 1 part; beeswax, 2 parts; paraffine, 3 parts. Melt these together, warm the tray, and while hot apply with a brush.

Picture Varnish.

1.—Several varnishes are called by this name. Pale copal or mastic varnish is generally used for oil paintings, and crystal, white hard spirit, or mastic varnish, for water-color drawings on paper.

2.—Solution of Venice turpentine, 8 kilos, and sandarac, 8 kilos, in spirit, 28 kilos.

3.—Mastic, 175 parts; turpentine, 45 parts; camphor, 15 parts; pulverized glass, 150 parts; alcohol, 110 parts. Mix and dissolve.

4.—*Mastic Varnish.*—a.—Fine. Very pale and picked gum mastic, 5 lb.; glass pounded as small as barley, and well washed and dried, 2½ lb.; rectified turpentine, 2 gal.; put them into a clean 4 gal. stone or tin bottle, bung down securely, and keep rolling it backward and forward pretty smartly on a counter or any other solid place for at least 4 hours; when, if the gum is all dissolved, the varnish may be decanted, strained through muslin into another bottle, and allowed to settle. It should be kept for 6 or 9 months before use, as it thereby gets both tougher and clearer.

b.—Second Quality.—Mastic, 8 lb.; turpentine, 4 gal.; dissolve by a gentle heat, and add pale turpentine varnish, ½ gal.

c.—Gum mastic, 6 oz.; oil of turpentine, 1 qt.; dissolve. Mastic varnish is used for pictures, etc.; when good, it is tough, hard, brilliant and colorless.

d.—1 pt. spirits of turpentine and 10 oz. of the clearest gum mastic. Set it in a sand bath till it is dissolved, then strain it through a fine sieve, and it is ready for use; if too thick, thin with spirit of turpentine.

5.—*Paintings.*—Take of mastic, 6 oz.; pure turpentine, ½ oz.; camphor, 2 dr.; spirits of turpentine, 19 oz. Add first the camphor to the turpentine; the mixture is made in a water bath. When the solution is effected, add the mastic and the spirits of turpentine near the end of the operation; filter through a cotton cloth.

6.—*Prints.*—a.—A compound of benzole and almond oil. This print varnish does not give the slightest glaze to photographs on plain paper.

b.—Dissolve 1 oz. of the best isinglass, or London single size, in 1 pt. of hot water by boiling, strain it fine and keep it for use. Add or diminish the the isinglass or size till it merely dulls the surface. Give the print 2 or 3 coats with a flat camel's-hair brush, letting it dry between each; then with best mastic varnish, give it 2 coats. (See also **Ferrotypes; Lithographs.**)

Picture Frames. (See **Frames.**)

Plaster Casts.

Take ½ oz. of tin, together with the same quantity of bismuth, and fuse in a crucible. When perfectly dissolved, add ½ oz. mercury. This substance, when mixed with the white of egg, forms a beautiful varnish for plaster casts.

Playing Cards.

Gum elemi, 56 lb.; methylated spirit, 4 gal.

Retouching Varnish.—1.—Sandarac, 1 oz.; castor oil, 80 gr.; alcohol, 6 oz. First dissolve the sandarac in alcohol, and then add the oil.

2.—Luckardt's.—Alcohol, 150 parts; sandarac, 25 parts; camphor, 2½ parts; castor oil, 5 parts; Venetian turpentine, 2½ parts.

3.—Alcohol (sp. gr. 0.830), 60 parts; sandarac, 10 parts; camphor, 2 parts; Venetian turpentine, 4 parts; oil of lavender, 3 parts. This varnish may also be used for paper pictures. The retoucher

should not set to work as soon as the negative has been varnished, as the film will not then be hard enough to bear the touch of a lead pencil. The varnished film is in best condition for retouching when a day old.

Printer's Varnish.

For Ink.—To each cwt. linseed oil (clarified) add 50 lb. clear black rosin and 5 lb. oil of turpentine. The varnish is now ready to be incorporated with the coloring matter.

Tar Oil Varnish.—Linseed oil, 50 parts; litharge, 3 parts; pine rosin, 20 parts; tar varnish oil, 10 parts. The litharge is boiled with the linseed oil and pine rosin until the mass commences to draw threads in cooling; the varnish oil is then added.

Retouching. (See **Picture Varnish.**)

Rosin Benzine Varnish.

Rosin, 250 lb.; oxide of manganese, 7 lb.; benzine, 35 gal.

Rosin Turpentine Varnish.

Dark rosin, 100 lb.; turps, 8 gal. Put 100 lb. dark rosin in pot, add turps with it. Put on slow fire until all the rosin has melted; take off fire. If too stout, add more turps.

Rubber, Shellac Varnish for.

1.—Powder shellac and soak in well-stoppered bottle with 10 times its weight of strong ammonia. Allow it to stand for a number of days, when the shellac disappears. Sometimes several weeks are required to effect complete solution. If for use on overshoes, add a little lampblack.

2.—Rubbers.—Dissolve 1 oz. finely powdered shellac in 10 oz. of strong ammonia. This must be kept in a bottle with a ground glass stopper. After several days the shellac will become dissolved. Apply with a rag.

Sculpture Varnish.

1.—Dissolve Venice turpentine, 5 kilos, and sandarac gum, 6 kilos, in 95% spirit, 20 kilos.

2.—*Bronze for Statuary.*—Cut best hard soap, 50 parts, into fine shavings; dissolve in 2 parts of water; add solution blue vitriol, 15 parts, in water, 60 parts; wash with water, dry slow. Dissolve in turpentine.

3.—*Wax Varnish to Preserve Statues and Marble Exposed to the Air.*—Melt 2 parts of wax in 8 parts of pure essence of turpentine. Apply hot, and spread thinly, so as not to destroy the lines of the figures. This varnish may be used upon statues which have been cleansed with water dashed with hydrochloric acid, but they must be perfectly dry when the application is made.

Sealing Wax Varnish.

Dissolve sealing wax of any color in strong alcohol. Apt to be rather brittle.

Shellac Varnish. (See also **Rubber.**)

1.—(a) Shellac, 60 grams; (b) alcohol, 60 grams; (c) castor oil, 25 grams; (d) alcoholic solution of aniline dye, a few drops. (a) and (b) are dissolved, and heated until quite thick, then a little of (d) is added, and for every 60 grams of the mixture add 25 grams of castor oil, and heat for a short time.

2.—*Harris'.*—Put 1 oz. shellac into a wide-mouthed 8 oz. phial, containing 5 oz. of rectified naphtha or wood spirit. Cork and stand in a warm place until the gum is dissolved. Shake frequently and filter, adding more naphtha to assist the filtering, and changing the filter from time to time.

3.—*Imitation.*—The following article under this name is used by furniture dealers: Gum sandarac, 1½ lb.; pale rosin, 1½ lb.; benzine, 2 gal. Dissolve by gentle heat. The varnish is quick-drying.

4.—*White.*—Dissolve 1 part of pearl-ash in about 8 parts of water; add 1 part of shellac, and heat the whole to the boiling point. When the lac is dissolved, cool the solution, and saturate it with chlorine until the lac has all settled. When it is dissolved in alcohol it forms a varnish which is transparent as any copal varnish.

Shovel Varnish.

W. W. rosin, 125 lb.; dammar, 37 lb.; sulph. zinc, 2 lb.; turps, 25 gal.; benzine, 10 gal.; coach oil, 2 gal.

Sign Painter's Varnish.

To 2 qt. of drying linseed oil add 2 lb. of best copal, 1-8 lb. of lead acetate; 7-8 gal. of turpentine. Boil the copal for several hours until very thick, before adding the turpentine.

Silver.

1.—Gum elemi, 30 parts; white amber, 45 parts; charcoal, 30 parts; spirits of turpentine, 375 parts. It must be used in a heated state, the metal to which it is to be applied being also heated.

2.—*Oxidized.*—Alcohol, 16 parts; red

arsenic, 3 parts; essence lavender, 1 part. (Parts by weight.)

Spirit Varnish.

Brown.—The best do not contain rosin. Sandarac, 3 lb.; pale shellac, 2 lb.; spirit, 2 gal.; turpentine, 2 pt. Dissolve the sandarac and shellac in the spirit, and add the turpentine.

Hard.—1.—Gum lac, 20 parts; juniper gum, 8 parts; elemi, 4 parts; alcohol, 100 parts.

2.—Brown.—a.—Sandarac, 4 oz.; pale seed lac, 2 oz.; elemi (true), 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 qt. Digest with agitation till dissolved, then add Venice turpentine, 2 oz.

b.—Gum sandarac, 3 lb.; shellac, 2 lb.; alcohol (65 over proof), 2 gal. Dissolve, add turpentine varnish, 1 qt.; agitate well and strain. Very fine.

c.—Seed lac, 1½ lb.; yellow rosin, 1½ lb.; rectified alcohol, 2 gal.

d.—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; shellac, 8 oz.; sandarac rosin, 16 oz.; elemi rosin, 4 oz.; Venice turpentine, 4 oz.

e.—Brown (for common purposes).—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; shellac, 12 oz.; rosin, 12 oz.

3.—White.—a.—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; sandarac rosin, 40 oz.; gum thus, 16 oz.

b.—Methylated spirit (65 above proof), 160 fl.oz.; sandarac rosin 40 oz.; camphor, ½ oz.; coarsely powdered glass, 16 oz. After straining, add 20 fl.oz. of pale turpentine varnish.

c.—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; sandarac rosin, 24 oz.; mastic rosin, 8 oz.; elemi rosin, 4 oz. All the above hard varnishes can be polished when dry and hard. They should be laid on with a brush used always in one direction, so as not to generate froth, for if they do, they dry dull and lusterless; 24 hours is usually sufficient time to allow them before proceeding to polish.

Statuary. (See **Sculpture.**)

Stopping Out Varnishes (Petit Vernis).

Lampblack made into into a paste with turpentine. Used by engravers.

Straw Hats.

1.—For dark varnishes prepare a basis consisting of: Orange shellac, 900 grams; sandarac, 225 grams; manilla copal, 225 grams; castor oil, 55 grams; wood spirit, 91. To color, add to the foregoing amount alcohol-soluble coal-tar dyes as follows: Black, 55 gr. of soluble ivory black (modified by blue and green). Olive brown, 15 grams of brilliant green, 55 grams of Bismarck brown, R., 8 grams of spirit blue. Olive green, 28 grams of brilliant green, 28 grams of Bismarck brown R. Walnut, 55 grams of Bismarck brown R, 15 grams of nigrosine. Mahogany, 28 grams of Bismarck brown R, which may be deepened by a little nigrosine.

2.—For light colors prepare a varnish as follows: Sandarac, 1,350 grams; elemi, 450 grams; rosin, 450 grams; castor oil, 110 grams; wood spirit, 9 l. For this amount use dyes as follows: Gold, 55 grams of chrysoidin, 55 grams of aniline yellow. Light green, 55 grams of brilliant green, 7 grams of aniline yellow. Blue, 55 grams of spirit blue. Deep blue, 55 grams of spirit blue, 55 grams of indulin. Violet, 28 grams of methyl violet, 3 B crimson, 55 grams of safranin. Chestnut, 55 grams of safranin, 15 grams of indulin.

3.—Dissolve 1 oz. of sealing wax in 4 oz. of strong alcohol. Digest with heat over a sand bath.

4.—Black Varnish for Straw Hats.—Best black sealing wax, ½ oz.; rectified 90% alcohol, 2 oz. Powder the sealing wax and put it with the 90% alcohol in a phial; digest them in a sand bath, or near a fire till the wax is dissolved; lay on warm with a fine, soft hair brush before a fire or in the sun.

Table Varnish.

1.—Oil of turpentine, 1 lb.; beeswax, 2 oz.; colophony, 1 dr.

2.—Dammar rosin, 1 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 2 lb.; camphor, 200 gr. Digest the mixture for 24 hours. The decanted portion is fit for immediate use.

Tannin Varnish.

Alcohol, 95%, 20 parts; turpentine, 1 part; tannin, 4 to 5 parts.

Tar Varnish for Wood or Iron.

Coal tar, 1½ gal.; spirits of turpentine, ¾ pt.; oil of vitriol, 3 oz. Mix the tar and vitriol together with a stick, and apply with a brush as it becomes thick.

Terra Cotta.

Mastic, 1 part; shellac, 10 parts; Venice turpentine, 3 parts; strong alcohol, 20 parts.

Tinner's Varnish.

1.—Mix lampblack with shellac.

2.—Mix Frankfort black with shellac.

3.—Mix Frankfort black with a mixture of asphaltum and oil of turpentine, then add a little linseed oil and minium.

(Varnish, Turpentine)

The exact proportions of tinners' varnishes are a material.

Tissue Paper, etc., Varnish for.

Add 2 parts of drying linseed oil to 1 part of the solution of india-rubber, and mix them by means of heat. Apply warm on both sides of the paper.

Tools, Lacquer for.

1.—Yellow wax, 4 parts; Berlin blue, 2 parts; lampblack, 1 part; turpentine oil, 16 parts; neatsfoot oil, q. s. Rub up the blue and lampblack with sufficient of the oil to make a stiff, doughy mass, and add it to the solution of the wax in the oil.

2.—Dissolve 250 grams of bleached shellac in 250 grams of alcohol, and dip the tools into it, when they may be hung up to dry.

3.—Tallow, 4 oz.; rosin, 2 oz.; melt, and strain while hot. With a brush apply a coat to the tools and it will prevent their rusting.

Transfer Varnish.

1.—Mastic in tears, 6½ oz.; rosin, 12½ oz.; pale Venetian turpentine, 25 oz.; sandarac, 25 oz.; alcohol, 5 pt. Dissolve in a clean bottle or can in a warm place, frequently shaking it. When the gum is dissolved strain it through a lawn sieve and it is fit for use.

2.—*Diaphanie, Engravings, etc.*—a.—Pale Canada balsam and rectified oil of turpentine, equal parts. Also termed crystal varnish.

b.—Mastic in tears and sandarac, each 4 oz.; rectified spirit, 1½ oz.; dissolve, and add pale Canada balsam, ½ pt. Melt the balsam with a gentle heat, mix with the other ingredients and agitate violently.

c.—Take 6½ oz. of mastic, in tears, 12½ oz. of rosin, and genuine pale Venice turpentine and sandarac, of each 25 oz. Dissolve, add 1 qt. of turpentine varnish, agitate well and strain.

Transparencies, Varnish for.

Dissolve wax in oil of turpentine.

Turner's Lacquer.

Gum elemi, 4 parts; shellac (bleached), 20 parts; Venice turpentine, 4 parts; strong alcohol, 60 parts.

Turpentine Varnish.

To 1 pt. of spirits of turpentine add 10 oz. of clear rosin, pounded; put it in a tin can on a stove and let it boil for half an hour. When the rosin is all dissolved, let it cool and it is ready for use.

(Varnish, Violin)

Umbrella Varnish.

10 parts of pulverized litharge and 20 parts turpentine are boiled in 20 parts linseed oil. Dry in the sun.

Veneer Liquid.

Gum anime, 8 lb.; clarified linseed oil, 3 gal.; litharge, ¼ lb.; lead acetate, ¼ lb.; iron sulphate, ¼ lb.; oil of turpentine, 5½ gal. Boil all together until the mixture strings, then mix well and strain. The aniline colors used to give such varnishes the desired shades are those known as "fat aniline colors" or "Soudan dyes." A small quantity of the desired color is mixed with a little oil of turpentine and then stirred into the varnish. These colors are not known as "oak stain" or "rosewood," but as reds, browns, etc. The proper proportions and blending would have to be learned from practice.

Violin Varnish.

1.—The famous Italian violin makers used, it is said, the following sort of varnish on their instruments: Rectified alcohol, ½ gal.; 6 oz. gum sandarac, 3 oz. gum mastic and ½ pt. turpentine varnish. The above ingredients are put into a tin can by the stove and frequently shaken until the whole is well dissolved. It is finally strained and kept for use. If upon application it is seen to be too thick, thin with an addition of more turpentine varnish. The wood should be stained before applying the varnish. For a red stain use camwood, logwood, or aniline.

2.—*Red Varnish for Violins.*—Dissolve over a moderate fire: Sandarac, 12 parts; shellac, 6 parts; mastic, 6 parts; elemi, 3 parts. In 150 parts 95% alcohol which has been colored red with cochineal, or if a darker red is required, add dragon's blood gum. When the above is dissolved add 6 parts Venice turpentine. As this varnish is highly inflammable, use caution as to fire. Find the tone of a piece of wood by direct comparison with similar notes on the piano or any standard instrument. A violin in tone at the proper pitch by a tuning fork is very convenient.

3.—*Tone of Wood for Same.*—Dissolve by heat 2 oz. amber in oil of turpentine, 5 oz., and drying linseed oil, 5. Color with dragon's blood or extract alkanet root. The tone given by a piece of wood depends upon its size, thickness, etc. Therefore, a test must be comparative. Cut square plates of equal size and thickness of a known wood and of the wood to be tried.

(Varnish, Wainscot)

Place the center of the plate upon end of a cork or spool placed upon a table near the edge. Press the center of the plate of wood with the thumb and bow it near one of the corners. This will give the lowest note such a plate can produce, or the normal tone. The higher the tone, the better the wood.

4.—Coarsely powdered gum copal and glass, each 4 oz.; alcohol, 64 o. p., 1 pt., camphor, ½ oz.; heat in a water bath with frequent stirring, so that the bubbles may be counted as they rise until solution is complete, and when cold decant the clear portion. When oil varnish is used it is made from artists' vinegar copal.

5.—The true Cremona varnish is of unknown formula; its preparation is a lost art. Amber, fused, 2 oz.; oil of turpentine, 5 oz.; drying linseed oil, 5 oz. The following is for a spirit varnish: Mastic, 1 dr.; sandarac, 1 dr.; lac, 6½ dr.; alcohol, 5 fl.oz. To tinge with yellow, annatto, aloes, gamboge or turmeric may be used; for red, dragon's blood or red sanders wood. By mixing the above, intermediate shades may be obtained. The formula is only half the art; much depends on the application, treatment between coats, etc. It should be done by an expert.

6.—The receipt for violin varnish as used by German violin makers is 4 parts sandarac rosin, 2 parts shellac, 1 part mastic, 2 parts benzoes rosin, 2 parts Venetian turpentine, and 32 parts of alcohol. The solid ingredients are first dissolved in the alcohol and the Venetian turpentine added afterward, and finally the whole carefully filtered to get rid of all dust. Brushes to be kept scrupulously clean. For staining, campeachy wood is used, mixed with about ¼ yellow dyewood, and boiled for two hours in 5 times its weight of water in copper or earthenware vessel; no iron should come in contact with it, as this makes the solution black. The violins are colored with this solution when well cleaned, and afterward varnished.

7.—Coarsely powdered copal and glass, each 4 oz.; alcohol, 64 o. p., 1 pint; camphor, ½ oz.; heat the mixture with frequent stirring in a water bath, so that the bubbles may be counted as they rise, until solution is complete, and, when cold, decant the clear portion. When oil varnish is used it is made as for artists' virgin copal.

Wagons. (See **Carriages; Coaches; Wicker Wagon Bodies.**)

Wainscot Varnish.

Anime rosin, 8 lb.; clarified oil, 3 gal.;

(Varnish, Water)

litharge, 4 oz.; dried white copperas, 4 oz.; dried sugar of lead, 4 oz.; turpentine, 5½ oz. Prepare as in oak varnishes.

Walking Stick Varnish.

Malacca.—Orange shellac, 56 lb.; powdered manilla copal, 25 lb.; powdered pale rosin, 25 lb.; crysoidine crystals, 4 oz.; methylated spirit, 25 gal.

Wall Paper.

Equal parts of borax and shellac are dissolved in ten times their weight of alcohol; strain, and give two coats. For a very light-colored paper use sandarac instead of shellac. Paper treated with this lacquer can be washed with water, and even with soap, if necessary.

Water Varnishes.

1.—*Crystal Water Varnish.*—1 lb. of good white gum arabic and 1 lb. of glucose are dissolved in 3 pints of water. This dries hard, with a gloss.

2.—*Glazing Varnish.*—Mix 1 pint of white of egg with 1 pint of water. A little carbolic acid or salicylic acid or, better, thymol should be added to preserve this varnish. This varnish or glaze dries with a fair amount of luster. If, after being applied, it be placed in a hot room to dry, the coat will be made more waterproof. Dried albumen may be used instead of the white of egg by dissolving 1 oz. in 1 pt. of water; only the color of the glaze is not so good.

3.—*Glue Varnish.*—Made by dissolving 1 lb. of good pale glue in 2 gal. water. The color of this varnish depends very much on the quality of the glue used; if the best gelatine, then a white varnish will be made; if a brown glue, then a brown varnish. This varnish is not very good because of the sticky coat it gives, which is not waterproof; by adding just before using, a small quantity of bichromate of potassium (1 oz. in 2 gal.), the coat becomes nearly waterproof. It is important that the bichromate be added only just before use, as it would act on the varnish and cause it to set into a gelatinous unworkable mass. This varnish forms the basis of some leather varnishes. A little thymol or borax may be added as a preservative.

4.—*Lac Water Varnish.*—Shellac, 6 oz.; borax, 1½ oz.; and water, 1 pt. Boil together until the lac is dissolved. If bleached lac is used a white varnish will be made; if the orange shellac, the varnish will have a pale brown color. This varnish makes a fair vehicle for water colors; it is a good paper varnish, and dries

with a fair luster and with a hard coat which is waterproof. By adding any of the soluble coal-tar colors colored varnish can be made.

Wax Lacquer.

White wax, 2 parts; benzol, 3 parts.

Wax Varnish.

Wax (pure), 5 oz.; oil of turpentine, 1 qt.; dissolve. Used for furniture.

White Varnish.

1.—Tender copal, 7½ oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; alcohol of 95%, 1 qt. Dissolve, then add mastic, 2 oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 oz. Dissolve and strain. Very white, drying, and capable of being polished when hard. Used for toys.

2.—Sandarac, 8 oz.; mastic, 2 oz.; Canada balsam, 4 oz.; alcohol, 1 qt. Ninety per cent. alcohol, 1 qt.; gum sandarac, 10 oz.; gum mastic, 2 oz.; gum anime, ½ oz. Dissolve in a clean can, with gentle heat. Agitate well when the gums are dissolved; strain through a lawn sieve.

3.—Susceptible to polish for jambs, lintels, etc. Mastic, in drops, 12 to 13 dkgrm.; sandarac, 48 to 49 dkgrm.; elemi, 6 dkgrm.; Venetian turpentine, 2 l.; alcohol, 2.

4.—*Soft White Varnish.*—Methylated spirit, 160 fl.oz.; sandarac rosin, 24 oz.; gum elemi, 16 oz.; anime rosin, 4 oz.; camphor, 2 oz.

Wicker Wagon Bodies. (See also **Baskets.**)

1.—Bleached shellac, 12 kgm.; light manilla copal, 18 kgm.; thick turpentine, 12 kgm.; and 45 kgm. of spirit.

2.—With 6 kgm. orange shellac take 24 kgm. of manilla copal (medium), 12 kgm. thick turpentine, 1 kgm. of castor oil and 45 kgm. of spirit.

Wood.

1.—Linseed oil, 75 dkgrm.; amber, 50 dkgrm.; pulverized litharge, 16 dkgrm.; pulverized red lead, 92 dkgrm. This varnish, well applied, resists the action of boiling water.

2.—*White Woods.*—Dissolve 3 lb. of bleached shellac in 1 gal. 90% alcohol; strain, and add 1½ more gal. of 90% alcohol. If the shellac is pure and white, this will make a beautifully clear covering for white wooden articles.

WHITEWASH.

1.—Lime, clean and well burnt, 6 qt.; Spanish whiting, or powdered burnt alum, 4 oz.; white sugar, 16 oz.; rice flour, 3 pt.; glue, of good quality, 16 oz.; water,

boiling, 5 gal. Slake lime in vessel about 10 gal. capacity, with hot water, keeping vessel covered to retain the steam, and pass through a sieve to clear of coarse particles. Make up the rice flour to a thick paste and boil well, and dissolve the glue in water over a water bath; then mix the liquids with the remainder of the water, and add the whiting or alum and the sugar. The mixture should be applied warm on outdoor surfaces, and cold indoors.

2.—A good durable whitewash is made as follows: Take ½ bushel of freshly burnt lime, slake it with boiling water; cover it during the process, to keep in the steam. Strain the liquid through a fine sieve, and add to it 7 lb. of salt previously well dissolved in warm water; 3 lb. of ground rice boiled to a thin paste and stirred in boiling hot; ½ lb. of powdered Spanish whiting; 1 lb. of clean glue, which has been previously dissolved by soaking it well, and then hanging it over a slow fire in a small kettle, within a large one filled with water. Add 5 gal. of hot water to the mixture, stir it well, and let it stand a few days covered from dirt. It must be put on quite hot. For this purpose it can be kept in a kettle on a portable furnace. About 1 pt. of this mixture will cover a square yard.

3.—Paris white, 560 parts; zinc white, 160 parts; plaster of paris, 160 parts; white dextrine, 39 parts; gum acacia, 16 parts; borax, 9½ parts; alum, 9½ parts. Put up in pound packets, and direct a pint of boiling water to be added to the contents of a packet, the mixture afterwards to be thinned with cold water to a suitable consistency. Tinting is managed by adding a proportion of various ochers until the right shade is obtained.

4.—*To Color and Prevent Whitewash from Rubbing Off.*—Give the desired color by adding small quantities of lampblack, brown sienna, ocher, or other coloring material. Add alum to lime whitewash to prevent rubbing off.

5.—*Damp Walls.*—For brickwork exposed to damp, take half a peck of well burned quicklime, fresh from the kiln, slake with hot water sufficient to reduce it to a paste, and pass it through a fine sieve; add a gallon of clean white salt which has been dissolved, in a small quantity of boiling water, and a thin, smooth paste, also hot, made from 1 lb. of fine rice flour; also ¼ of a lb. of the best white glue, made in the water bath. Mix together, stir well, add ¼ of a lb. of best Spanish whiting in 5 qt. of boiling water; stir, cover to retain heat and exclude dust,

and let it stand a week. Heat to boiling, stir, and apply hot. The above proportions will cover forty square yards.

6.—*Fences, etc.*—a.—White lime, ½ bushel; hydraulic cement, 3 pecks; umber and ocher, each 10 lb.; Venetian red, 1 lb.; lampblack, ¼ lb.; slake the lime, shake up the lampblack with a little vinegar, mix well together, add the cement, and fill the barrel with water. Let it stand several hours; stir frequently. A larger proportion of ocher gives a darker color. Use only 1 coat. This is said to look well after five years' use.

b.—Slake the lime in boiling water. To ½ gal. ordinary whitewash add ½ pt. molasses and ½ pt. table salt. Stir frequently while applying.

c.—Quicklime, ¼ bu.; slake, add ½ lb. common salt; ¼ lb. sulphate of zinc (white vitriol); 2 qt. sweet milk. Dissolve the salt and white vitriol before adding. Mix with sufficient water to give the proper consistency. Apply as soon as possible.

7.—*Government Whitewash.*—The following coating for rough brick walls is used by the U. S. government for painting lighthouses, and it effectually prevents moisture from striking through: Take of fresh Rosendale cement, 3 parts, and of clean, fine sand, 1 part; mix with fresh water thoroughly. This gives a gray or granite color, dark or light, according to the color of the cement. If brick color is desired, add enough Venetian red to the mixture to produce the color. If a very light color is desired, lime may be used with the cement and sand. Care must be taken to have all the ingredients well mixed together. In applying the wash, the wall must be wet with clean fresh water; then follow immediately with the cement wash. This prevents the bricks from absorbing the water from the wash too rapidly, and gives time for the cement to set. The wash must be well stirred during the application. The mixture is to be made as thick as can be applied conveniently with a whitewash brush. It is admirably suited for brickwork, fences, etc., but it cannot be used to advantage over paint whitewash.

8.—*Incombustible.*—a.—Slake stone lime in a large tub or barrel with boiling water, covering the tub or barrel to keep in all the steam. When thus slaked pass 6 qt. of it through a fine sieve. It will then be in a state of fine flour. Now, to 6 qt. of this lime add 1 qt. of rock or Turk's Island salt and 1 gal. of water; then boil the mixture and skim it clean. To every 5 gal. of this skimmed mixture add 1 lb. of alum, ½ lb. of copperas; by slow degrees, add ¾ lb. of potash and 4 qt. of fine sand or hickory ashes, sifted. We suppose any kind of good hard wood ashes will answer as well as hickory. This mixture will now admit of any coloring matter you please, and may be applied with a brush. It looks better than paint, and is as durable as slate. It will stop small leaks in the roof, prevent the moss from growing over and rotting the wood, and render it incombustible from sparks falling upon it. When laid upon brick work, it renders the brick impervious to rain or wet.

b.—Well wash the ceiling by wetting it twice with water, laying on as much as can well be floated on, then rub the old color up with a stumpy brush and wipe off with a large sponge. When this is done, stop all the cracks with whiting and plaster of paris. When dry, claircole with size and a little of the whitewash. If very much stained, when this is dry, paint those parts with turps, color, and, if necessary, claircole again. To make the whitewash, take 12 lb. of whiting (in large balls), break them up in a pail, and cover with water to soak. During this time melt over a slow fire 4 lb. of common size, and at the same time, with a palette knife or small trowel, rub up fine about 1 dessert-spoonful of blue black with water to a fine paste; then pour the water off the top of the whiting, and with a stick stir in the black; when well mixed, stir in the melted size, and strain. When cold it is fit for use. If the jelly is too stiff for use, beat it well up and add a little cold water. Commence whitewashing over the window, and so work from the light; lay off the work into that done, and not all in one direction, as in painting. Distemper color of any tint may be made by using any other color instead of the blue black—as ocher, chrome, Dutch pink, raw sienna for yellows and buff; Venetian red, burnt sienna, Indian red, or purple brown for reds; celestial blue, ultramarine, indigo for blues; red and blue for purple, gray or lavender; red lead and chrome for orange; Brunswick green for greens.

9.—*Keeping Whitewash.*—Keep the lime covered with water in a covered tub. If the water evaporates, the lime is useless, but if kept covered it will be good for a long time.

10.—*Rubbing Off, To Prevent.*—Mix ½ pt. flour with water; pour on boiling water enough to thicken it. Pour while hot, into a pailful of lime and water, which

(Whitewash)

has been mixed ready to put on the wall. Stir all well together.

11.—*Waterproof.*—Resenchek, of Munich, mixes together the powder from 3 parts of silicious rock (quartz), 3 parts broken marble and sandstone, also 2 parts of burned porcelain clay, with 2 parts of freshly slaked lime, still warm. In this way a wash is made which forms a silicate if often wetted, and becomes, after a time, almost like stone. The four constituents, mixed together, give the ground color, to which any pigment that can be used with lime is added. It is applied quite thickly to the wall or other surface, let dry one day, and the next day frequently covered

(Whitewash)

with water, which makes it waterproof. This wash can be cleansed with water without losing any of its color; on the contrary, each time it gets harder, so that it can even be brushed, while its porosity makes it look soft. The wash, or calcimine, can be used for ordinary purposes, as well as for the finest painting. A so-called fresco surface can be prepared with it in the dry way.

12.—*Zinc Whitewash.*—Common size mixed with oxide of zinc; apply to the ceiling with a brush. Then apply a wash of chloride of zinc. This will combine with the oxide, and form a smooth cement, with a glossy surface.

CHAPTER XX

PHOTOGRAPHY

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

WET COLLODION, COLLODION EMULSION AND DRY COLLODION FERROTYPES
DEVELOPERS FOR PLATES
FIXING, HARDENING AND CLEARING
INTENSIFIERS AND REDUCERS
VARNISHES
STRIPPING
RETOUCHING AND SPOTTING NEGATIVES
PRINTING PROCESSES:
PAPERS FOR SENSITIZING
HOME-MADE PAPERS — SILVER PAPERS, PLAIN SALTED, ETC.
SENSITIZING FABRICS, ETC.
GELATINE PRINTING OUT PAPER
COLLODION PRINTING OUT PAPER
BROMIDE PAPERS, ETC.
GASLIGHT PAPERS
PRINTING PROCESSES (*Continued*)
FERRO-PRUSSIATE, ETC.
PLATINUM AND KINDRED PROCESSES
CARBON PRINTING
OZOTYPE, OZOBROME, CARBOGRAPH AND KINDRED PROCESSES
MISCELLANEOUS PRINTING PROCESSES
CERAMIC ENAMELS
LANTERN SLIDES
SPOTTING, COLORING PRINTS, ETC.
MOUNTANTS AND MOUNTING
ORTHOCHROMATIC PHOTOGRAPHY
PHOTO-MECHANICAL PROCESSES:
LIGHT, FILTERS, ZINC, HALFTONE, COLLOTYPE, PHOTOGRAVURES, ETC.
ARTIFICIAL LIGHT

This subject is divided into sections containing related formulas. No attempt has been made to give a general treatise on photography or special modes of treatment of plates and papers when specific directions accompany each package. Occasional exceptions have been made for the newer or rarer processes. Thanks are especially due in this chapter to the English annuals, which still keep up the time-honored process of having scores of pages of tested formulas as did our American annuals of photography at one time. The Index will bring the reader into instant touch with all the formulas.

WET COLLODION, COLLODION EMULSION AND DRY COLLODION

Wet Collodion.

Substratum.—Swell gelatine (22 gr.) in part of 20 oz. of water for 15 minutes, place vessel in boiling water, add the rest of the water, and finally ammonia (.880), 40 min. Pour over plates three times, draining after each, and set to dry. Mix as required. Or, White of 1 egg; water, 20 oz. Or, Dried albumen, 50 gr.; water, 50 oz.; ammonia, 5 drops. Or, Gelatine, 75 gr.; water, 60 oz.; ammonia, 2 dr. Or, Gelatine, 50 gr.; glacial acetic acid, 4 dr.; alcohol, 6 dr.; chrome alum, 10 gr.; water, 60 oz. Or, Hard gelatine, 1 gram; water, 300 c.c.; chrome alum solution (20%), 6 c.c. Or, Pure Para rubber, 50 gr.; benzole, 20 oz. Or, Plates may be dusted with talc, which is then carefully cleaned off, to leave no marks.

Edging.—Pure rubber cut small, 20 gr.; benzole, 5 oz. Place in a clean dry bottle and shake with benzole; or, rubber paste, 25 gr.; benzole, 5 oz.; or, if rubber edging gives fog, use white of egg.

Varnishing. — Coat drained negative with gum arabic, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz. Or, White of 1 egg, plus water, 20 oz., and dry. Or, Shellac spirit varnish on the dry negative.

Pyroxyline (Hardwich). — Sulphuric

acid, 1.845, 18 fl.oz. (600 c.c.s.); nitric acid, 1.457, 6 fl.oz. (200 c.c.s.); water, 5 to 5¼ fl.oz. (167 to 182 c.c.s.); cotton-wool, 300 gr. (23 grams). Temperature, 150° F. (65° C.). Time of immersion, 10 minutes.

Iodized Collodion—For Acid Pyro Developer.—Ether, sp. gr., 0.725, 10 fl.oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); alcohol, sp. gr. 0.805, 4 fl.oz. (400 c.c.s.); pyroxyline, 120 gr. (27 grams); ammonium iodide, 30 gr. (7 grams); cadmium iodide, 45 gr. (10 grams); alcohol (0.830), 4 fl.oz. (400 c.c.s.).

Bromo-Iodized Collodion—For Iron Developer.—Ether, sp. gr. 0.725, 10 fl.oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); alcohol, sp. gr. 0.805, 5 fl.oz. (500 c.c.s.); pyroxyline, 120 gr. (27 grams); ammonium iodide, 40 gr. (9 grams); cadmium iodide, 40 gr. (9 grams); cadmium bromide, 20 gr. (4.5 grams); alcohol (0.830), 5 fl.oz. (500 c.c.s.). Thinning collodion after use: A mixture of sulphuric ether (0.720), 3 parts, and alcohol (0.805), 2 parts, is generally used.

The Nitrate Bath.—Silver nitrate, 6 oz. (75 grams); distilled water, 80 fl.oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); nitric acid (pure), 8 min. (0.2 c.c.s.). Saturate with iodide of silver, which may be done by coating a plate with collodion and leaving it in the bath for some hours. Filter.

Developer.—No. 1: Ferrous sulphate, ½ oz. (50 grams); glacial acetic acid, ½ oz. (50 c.c.s.); alcohol, ½ oz. (50 c.c.s.); water, 10 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.). No. 2: Ferrous ammonio-sulphate, 75 gr. (43 grams); glacial acetic acid, 75 gr. (43 grams); copper sulphate, 7 gr. (4 grams); water, 4 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); alcohol, ¼ oz. (60 c.c.s.).

Intensifier.—Pyrogallic acid, 90 gr. (10 grams); citric acid, 60 gr. (7 grams); acetic acid (glacial), 1 oz. (50 c.c.s.); water, 20 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.). The copper intensifier (see INTENSIFIERS) is used for greater density, each solution being flowed over the plate with a rinse between.

Positives and Ferrotypes by Wet Collodion.

Bromo-Iodized Collodion.—Ether, sp. gr. 0.725, 10 fl.oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); alcohol, sp. gr. 0.805, 5 fl.oz. (500 c.c.s.); pyroxyline, 100 gr. (23 grams); cadmium iodide, 50 gr. (11½ grams); ammonium bromide, 25 gr. (5.7 grams); alcohol, 0.830, 5 fl.oz. (500 c.c.s.). Note.—The iodides should be dissolved in the weaker spirit, and the pyroxyline in the ether and stronger spirit, and the two solutions mixed.

Silver Bath.—Silver nitrate (recryst.), 5½ oz. (70 grams); distilled water, 80 fl.oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); nitric acid (pure), ½ dr. (0.8 c.c.). Saturate with iodide of silver and filter as above.

Developers.—Ferrous sulphate, 150 gr. (34 grams); glacial acetic acid, ½ oz. (50 c.c.s.); nitric acid, 5 min. (1 c.c.); alcohol, ½ oz. (50 c.c.s.); water, 10 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.). Note.—By increasing the proportion of nitric acid and decreasing that of the acetic, the image will be more metallic in appearance.

Nitrate of Iron Developer.—Ferrous sulphate, 1½ oz. (75 grams); barium nitrate, 1 oz. (50 grams); water, 20 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); alcohol, 1 oz. (50 c.c.s.); nitric acid, 40 drops (4 c.c.s.). The insoluble barium sulphate which is formed must be filtered out.

Fixing Solution.—Potassium cyanide, ½ oz. (25 to 30 grams); water, 15 to 20 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.).

Developer for Collodion Transfers.—Pyrogallic acid, 4 gr. (9 grams); citric acid, 3 gr. (7 grams); acetic acid, 20 min. (41 c.c.s.); water, 1 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.); alcohol, 20 min. (41 c.c.s.).

Wet Collodion for Half-Tone.

For Winter.—a.—Celloidin, 190 gr. (21 grams); ether (.720), 12 oz. (600 c.c.s.); alcohol (.805), 8 oz. (400 c.c.s.).

For Summer.—b.—Celloidin, 190 gr. (21 grams); ether (.720), 10 oz. (500 c.c.s.); alcohol (.805), 10 oz. (500 c.c.s.).

Iodizer.—Cadmium iodide, 600 gr. (68 grams); ammonium iodide, 210 gr. (24 grams); sodium iodide, 210 gr. (24 grams); cadmium bromide, 210 gr. (24 grams); alcohol, 20 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.). Use iodizer, 1 part; collodion, 15 parts, and set the mixture aside for at least 4 days to ripen. It should then be a bright yellow; if not, add to each ounce 1 min. of a solution of iodine, 16 gr.; alcohol, 1 oz.

Collodion Emulsion.

Pyroxyline for Collodio-Bromide or Unwashed Emulsion.—Nitric acid, sp. gr. 1.45, 2 fl.oz. (285 c.c.s.); sulphuric acid, sp. gr. 1.845, 4 oz. (570 c.c.s.); water, 1 fl.oz. (145 c.c.s.); cotton (cleaned and carded), 100 gr. (33 grams). Temperature, 150° F. (65° C.). Time of immersion, 10 minutes.

Collodio-Bromide Emulsion.—Ether, sp. gr. 0.720, 5 fl.oz. (620 c.c.s.); alcohol, sp. gr. 0.820, 3 oz. (380 c.c.s.); pyroxyline, 50 gr. (14.3 grams); cadmium ammonium bromide, 80 gr. (23 grams), or zinc bromide, 76 gr. (21.5 grams). Sensitize

by adding to each ounce 15 gr. of nitrate of silver dissolved in a few drops of water and 1 dr. of boiling alcohol. This is suitable for slow landscape work or for transparencies.

Washed Emulsion (for Transparencies).—Ether, sp. gr. 0.720, 5 fl.oz. (620 c.c.s.) ; alcohol, sp. gr. 0.820, 3 oz. (380 c.c.s.) ; pyroxyline or papyroxyline, 60 gr. (17 grams) ; cadmium ammonium bromide, 100 gr. (29 grams), or zinc bromide, 96 gr. (27.5 grams) ; hydrochloric acid, sp. gr. 1.2, 8 min. (2 c.c.s.). Sensitize with 20 gr. of silver nitrate to each ounce (4.3 gr. to each 100 c.c.s.), dissolved in a minimum of water with 2 dr. (13 c.c.s.) of boiling alcohol. Allow to stand for 2 or 3 days. In the last formula the emulsion, after being allowed to ripen for the time stated, should be poured into a dish and allowed to become thoroughly dry. The mass of dry emulsion is then washed to remove all the soluble salts, and is then again dried and redissolved in equal parts of ether and alcohol at the rate of from 20 to 24 gr. to the ounce of solvents.

Developer.—An excellent developer for collodion emulsion is the following, worked out by the Bolt Court School of Photo-Engraving, London: Glycin, 190 gr. (17 grams) ; sodium sulphite, 1 oz. (40 grams) ; potass. carbonate, 2 oz. (80 grams) ; water to 25 oz. (1,000 c.c.s.).

Intensifying Solution for Collodion Emulsion.—Silver nitrate, 60 gr. (70 grams) ; citric acid, 30 gr. (35 grams) ; nitric acid, 30 min. (35 c.c.s.) ; water, 2 oz. (100 c.c.s.). To each dram of a three-grain solution of pyrogallic acid add 2 or 3 minims of the above and apply until sufficient density is attained.

Hübl's Chlor-Bromide Collodion Emulsion.—Special for Color Work.—a.—Silver nitrate, 480 gr. (50 grams) ; hot distilled water, 1 oz. (50 c.c.s.). Dissolve and add alcohol, 2 oz. (100 c.c.s.) ; nitric acid, 6 drops (10 drops). Shake well and add to 4% collodion, 10 oz. (500 c.c.s.). Shake till any precipitated pyroxyline is redissolved and then add in small quantities zinc bromide (pure anhydrous), 307 gr. (32 grams) ; absolute alcohol, 2¾ oz. (128 c.c.s.). Shaking between each addition, then add nitric acid, 24 min. (1.5 c.c.s.; hydrochloric acid, 24 min. (1.5 c.c.s. This should be gently warmed before adding to the collodion. Allow to stand for 24 to 36 hours, or till the emulsion appears a grayish-violet by transmitted light, then add zinc chloride (pure anhydrous), 77 gr. (3.2 grams), or sufficient to convert the whole of the uncombined silver nitrate into chloride, which can be tested for with potassium chromate. It is advisable to dissolve the zinc chloride in about 4 times its volume of acid. The emulsion should then be precipitated by pouring into plenty of water, the threads collected and shaken up with alcohol and drained and then dissolved in absolute alcohol, 10 oz. (500 c.c.s.) ; ether, washed, 10 oz. (500 c.c.s.).

DEVELOPERS FOR DRY PLATES

Developers for photographic papers will be found further on.

Standard Development Formulae.

In grains per ounce of water as applied to plate. By reading every grain as 2 grams, every minim as 2 c.c.s. and the ounce as 1,000 c.c.s. (1 l.) these become metric formulæ.

The following formulæ are those adopted as standards for "Tabloid" preparations:

Paramidophenol, 2 gr.; soda sulphite, 6 gr.; sodium hydrate, 4 gr.; potass. bromide, ¼ gr.

Amidol, 2 gr.; soda sulphite, 22 gr.; potass. bromide, 1 gr.

Eikonogen, 4 gr.; soda sulphite, 28 gr.; potass. carbonate cryst., 7½ gr.; potass. bromide, ½ gr.

Metol-Hydroquinone.—Metol, ⅜ gr.; hydroquinone, 1½ gr.; soda sulphite, 5½ gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 13½ gr.; potass. bromide, ⅛ gr. For gaslight papers use twice this strength.

Glycin, 2 gr.; soda sulphite, 5 gr.; potass. carbonate cryst., 12.6 gr.

Pyro-Soda.—Pyro, 2 gr.; sodium sulphite, 12 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 13½ gr.; potass. bromide, ½ gr.

Pyro-Soda.—Pyro, 2 gr.; sodium sulphite, 22 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 22 gr.; potass. bromide, ½ gr.

Hydroquinone, 2 gr.; soda sulphite, 6 gr.; sodium hydrate, 4 gr.; potass. bromide, ¼ gr.

Metol, 2 gr.; soda sulphite, 22 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 13 gr.; potass. bromide, ¾ gr.

Ortol, 2 gr.; soda sulphite, 16 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 16¼ gr.; potass. bromide, ¼ gr.

Satropol may be substituted for "metol."

Factor or Time Development.

Principle.—With correct exposure, the total time of development for a certain density has a fixed relation to the time of appearance of image, provided that the developing power of the solution remains

constant during development, and this rule holds good for all variations of strength, amount of alkali or bromide, and temperature—within those limits which have been found safe in practice.

The total time of development, divided by the time in which the image first appears, is the "factor" of the developer. Metol is a "long factor" developer, *i.e.*, a plate must be developed for, say, 30 times the time of first appearance. If less, a soft negative is obtained. Hydroquinone is a "short factor" developer, easily producing too much contrast by over-development. Factors for average vigor: Adurol, 5; azol, 30; certinal, 30; cristoid pyrocatechin, 30; diogen, 12; edinol, 20; eikonogen, 9; glycin-potash, 12; glycin-soda, 8; hydroquinone (usual dose of bromide), 5; imogen sulphite, 6; kachin, 10; kodak powder, 18; mequin, 12; metol, 30; metol-hydroquinone, 14; ortol, 10; paramidophenol, 16; pyrocatechin, 10; pyrometol (imperial standard), 9; pyro-soda, 4 to 15; quinomet, 30; rodinal, 30; synthol, 30; victol, 30.

Factors for Soft, Normal and Strong Contrast, with "Tabloid" Formulae, from the Burroughs-Wellcome Cards.—Amidol, 7, 10, 12; edinol, 14, 20, 24; eikonogen, 8, 12, 15; glycin, 9, 13, 16; hydroquinone, 3, 4½, 5; metol, 20, 30, 35; metol-hydroquinone, 10, 14, 16; paramidophenol, 12, 16, 18; pyro, 4, 6, 7; pyro-metal, 6, 9, 11.

Factors for Pyro-Soda and Pyro-Potash (with or without bromide).

Pyro, gr. per oz.	Bromide, gr. per oz.	Factor.
1	¼	9
2	½	5
3	¾	4½
4	1	4
8	2	3¼
1	0	18
2	0	12
3	0	10
4	0	8
5	0	6½

Controlled Factorial Development.—To make suitable negatives for any particular printing process observe the time of appearance of the image (Watkins), then with the standard developer given below develop for a negative to print on P.O.P., 12 times the time of first appearance; for enlarging, 8 times; for carbon printing, 10 times; for platinotype printing, 18 times. Developer: Sodium sulphite solution (25%), 1½ oz.; water (distilled), 6 oz.; potassium bromide solution (10%), 60 min.; amidol, 18 gr. Amidol to be added only just before use.

Pyro-Metol.—Mean of Makers' Formulae.—Pyro, 1.44 gr.; metol, 1.14 gr.; sodium sulphite, 15 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 2 gr.; sodium carbonate, 34.5 gr.; potassium carbonate, 0.5 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Pyro-Potash.—a.—Pyro, 440 gr.; soda sulphite, 1,110 gr.; sulphuric acid, 10 to 12 drops; water, 10 oz. b.—Potass. carbonate, 2,000 gr.; soda sulphite, 550 gr.; water, 10 oz. a, 45 min.; b, 45 min.; water, 3½ oz.—*Eder.*

Pyro-Soda.—Hurter & Driffield Standard.—Pyro, 77 gr.; sodium carbonate, 384 gr.; sodium sulphite, 384 gr.; distilled water to 20 oz. *Mean of Makers' Formulae.*—Pyro, 3 gr.; sodium sulphite, 22 gr.; sodium carbonate, 22 gr.; potassium bromide, 0.4 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Estimated Factors for American Pyro-Soda Developers.—Seed A. B. C. (no Br.), 11; seed pyro (no Br.), 11; Stanley (no Br.), 10; Cramer (max. str.), 6½; Cramer (min. str.), 11; Hammer (no Br.), 11; Eastman (no Br.), 12.

Pyrocatechin. — a. — Pyrocatechin, 90 gr.; soda sulphite cryst., 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. b.—Caustic soda, 55 gr.; water, 10 oz. a, 1 oz.; b, 1 oz.; water, 2 to 6 oz.

Rodinal (liquid para-amido-phenol).—For average work, dilute 1 oz. with 25 oz. water. For density in moderate time, 1 in 10. For over-exposure, 1 in 10 to 15, and add potass. bromide. For under-exposure, 1 in 30 to 40 or 50.

Rytol, one tabloid; accelerator, one tabloid; water, 4 oz.

The quantities in the first column represent those required in a flat-bottomed dish. As most dishes have ridges or depressions on the bottom to facilitate lift-

Plate.	Size of dish.	To cover plate in flat dish.		Usually required to develop.	
		c.c.	oz.	c.c.	oz.
4¼ × 3¼	4½ × 3¾	20	⅔	45	1½
5½ × 3½ (5 × 4)	6 × 4	30	1	60	2
6½ × 4¾	7 × 5	40	1⅓	90	3
8½ × 6½	9 × 7	80	2⅔	150	5

ing the plate, the second column gives quantity to cover a plate in such dishes. Thickness of plate used, 1½ mm.

Temperature as Accelerator or Restrainer.—When known over or under-exposure exists, heat (up to 85 to 90° F.) and cold (down to 40° F.) may be used most efficiently to accelerate and to restrain respectively. A water-bath, a little ice and a thermometer used with care will give as much control as a whole shelf full of chemicals.

Formalin and Forced Development for Under-Exposure.—When very great under-exposure is known, soak the plates in a weak solution of formalin for 15 minutes, then wash well. Develop in a dilute metol developer, heated to 120° F. This method seems to work with only certain brands of plates, and it requires the greatest possible care to avoid fog, either in the camera or dark room, as the forced development intensifies the fog considerably.

Negative Paper, Developer for.—Use amidol, edinol, glycin, metol hydroquinone or ortol. Fix in acid hypo.

Powder Developer (for cartons, tablets, etc.).—a.—Metol, 15 gr.; hydroquinone, 40 gr.; eikonogen, 25 gr.; boric acid, 10 gr.; sodium sulphite (anhydrous), 20 gr. b.—borax, 25 gr.; sugar of milk, 25 gr. To use, take a, 2½ oz.; b, ½ oz.; water, 10 oz.

Thickened Developer.—Said to give negatives with fine grain, softness and freedom from halation. Add 1 oz. of golden syrup (molasses) to every 2 oz. of developer. This will increase the time of development about 50%. Dish requires constant rocking. A developer specially recommended for this method is: Metol, 3 gr.; hydroquinone, 12 gr.; sodium carbonate cryst., 100 gr.; sodium sulphite cryst., 50 gr.; molasses, 2 oz.; water, 4 oz.

Developers by Name.

Adurol.—a.—Adurol, 85 gr.; soda sulphite, 1¾ oz.; water, 10 oz. b.—Potassium carbonate, 1¼ oz.; water, 10 oz. For studio work and snapshot, a, 1 oz.; b, 1 oz. For time exposures outdoor, a, 1 oz.; b, 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. One solution.—Soda sulphite, 4 oz.; potass. carbonate, 3 oz.; water, 10 oz. When all are dissolved, add adurol, ½ oz. For studio and snapshots, take 1 oz. and 3 oz. water. For time exposures outdoor, take 1 oz. with 5 oz. water. Develops quicker and is less affected by cold than hydroquinone.

Amidol, To Keep.—Papazoglou recommends 80% sugar syrup, made by taking 8 oz. white sugar, about 2 oz. water, boil-

ing, and making up to 10 oz. with water. His formula for developer is: Sodium sulphite, 270 gr.; amidol, 70 gr.; sodium bisulphite lye, 6 oz.; sugar, 80% syrup, 6 oz.; rectified spirit, 4 oz.; water to 20 oz. This will have some of the advantages of the "thickened" developer.

Azol, 20 min.; water, 1 oz.

Catechol. — Catechol (pyrocatechin) gives clear, good printing negatives with less density and no greater detail for a given exposure than pyro or quinol, but has the advantage that it works well in dilute solutions. The following formula is given: (a) Caustic potash, 10 parts; water, 1,000 parts. (b) Catechol, 2 parts; sodium sulphite, 10 parts; water, 100 parts. Mix 5 parts of both with 100 parts of water, and, if necessary, add potassium bromide. The two solutions may be kept ready mixed.

Certinal. — Normal exposures. — Certinal, 1 part; water, 20 parts. Under-exposure—Certinal, 1 part; water, 30 parts. Over-exposure—Certinal, 1 part; water, 10 to 15 parts; potassium bromide (10% sol.), 1 part.

Diamidophenol.—(See *Amidol.*)

Diamine (*Lumière's Diamido-resorcin*).—Dianine, ½ oz.; soda sulphite (anhydrous), 1½ oz.; water, 50 oz. For over-exposure add 10% potass. bromide; for under-exposure use more sulphite.

Dianol (*Lumière's Diamido-phenol*).—Dianol, 110 gr.; soda sulphite (anhydrous), 1½ oz.; water, 50 oz. Does not keep.

Edinol.—For Soft Portrait Negatives.—Edinol, 45 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 1 oz.; soda sulphite, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. For Snapshots.—Edinol, 45 gr.; acetone-sulphite (Bayer), 140 gr.; potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; potassium bromide, 20 gr.; water, 10 oz.

Eikonogen (One Solution).—Eikonogen, 100 gr.; soda sulphite, 200 gr.; potassium bromide, 2 gr.; soda carbonate, 200 gr.; water, 9 oz. Without bromide gives softer negatives. Two Solutions.—(a) Soda sulphite, 350 gr.; eikonogen, 110 gr.; water, 10 oz. (b) Potassium carbonate, 530 to 660 gr.; water, 20 oz. Use equal parts.

Eikonogen-Hydroquinone.—(a) Hydroquinone, 40 gr.; eikonogen, 150 gr.; sodium sulphite, 2½ oz.; water, 20 oz. (b) Sodium carbonate, 5 oz.; water, 20 oz. Equal parts.

Ferrous Citro-Oxalate Developer.—1.—Potassium citrate, 700 gr.; potassium oxalate, 200 gr.; water, 3½ oz.

2.—Ferrous sulphate, 300 gr.; water, 3½ oz. Mix in equal parts.

3.—For black and white tones, develop with ferrous oxalate. The following is the formula: Oxalate Solution—Neutral oxalate of potash, 1 oz.; bromide of potassium, 2½ gr.; hot distilled water, 5 oz. Iron Solution—Pure proto-sulphate of iron, 2 dr.; hot distilled water, 2 oz. To develop mix together 2 parts of oxalate solution with 1 part of iron solution and pour in 1 wave across the plate. Rock well during development, which it is advisable to continue as long as detail is visible in the high lights of the picture. Rinse well after development and previous to fixing. The fixing solution should be of the strength of 1 oz. in 4 oz. of water. The hyposulphite of soda solution should not be mixed till required, as a trace of this salt in the developing bath is ruinous.

4.—The following oxalate developer is said to keep well:

a.—Citric acid, 1 oz.; citrate of ammonium, 1 oz.; chloride of ammonium, 1 dr.; bromide of ammonium, 1½ dr.; oxalate of potash, 10 oz.; water, 50 oz.

b.—Protosulphate of iron, 3 oz. and 60 gr.; citric acid, 1 oz.; water, 50 oz. Mix in equal proportions.

Glycin.—Glycin, 50 gr.; potassium carbonate (cryst.), 5 dr.; sodium sulphite (cryst.), 5 dr.; water, 10 oz. Or (a), Hot water, 35 oz.; soda sulphite, 3½ oz.; glycin, ¾ oz. (b) Water, 35 oz.; potassium carbonate, 3½ oz. Equal parts.

Glycin-Hydroquinone.—(a) Glycin, 180 gr.; hydroquinone, 60 gr.; potassium carbonate, 180 gr.; sodium sulphite, 2 oz.; water (distilled, warm), to 10 oz. (b) Potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; distilled water, 9 oz. Take 1 part of (a) to 2 parts of (b). In all glycin formulæ dissolve the glycin first.

Hydramine (*Lumière*).—Hydramine, ¼ oz.; soda sulphite (anhydrous), ¾ oz.; caustic lithia, 65 gr.; water, 50 oz. For over-exposure add 10% bromide; for under-exposure, 1% lithia solution.

Hydroquinone.—Concentrated Stock Solution.—(a) Hydroquinone, 480 gr.; alcohol, 3½ oz.; sulphurous acid, 3½ oz.; water to 20 oz. (b) Sodium hydrate, 480 gr.; sodium sulphite, 480 gr.; water to 20 oz. For use: 1 part each (a) and (b), 8 parts of water.

Hydroquinone - Formalin.—Hydroquinone, ½ oz.; soda sulphite, 5 oz.; formalin—Schering, ½ fl.oz.; water, 30 oz. Slow and stainless. Gives clear lines and great density. For black-and-white.

Hydroquinone-Caustic.—(a) Hydroquinone, 160 gr.; soda sulphite, 2 oz.; citric acid, 60 gr.; potassium bromide, 40 gr.; water, 20 oz. (b) Caustic soda (stick), 160 gr.; water, 20 oz. (a) 1 oz.; (b) 1 oz.; water, 2 oz. Tends to give hard results. Suitable for black-and-white subjects.

Imogen Sulphite.—(a) Imogen sulphite, 1 oz.; water, 12 oz. (b) Soda carbonate cryst., 1 oz.; water, 2 oz. (a) 2 oz.; (b) 2 oz.; water, 4 oz. Under-exposures: (a) 1 oz.; (b) 3 oz.; water, 4 oz. Over-exposures: (a) 2 oz.; (b) 2 oz.; water, 3 oz.; potass. bromide (10% solution), 1 oz.

Kachin-Carbonate.—(a) Kachin, 160 gr.; soda sulphite, 2½ oz.; water to 20 oz. (b) Soda carbonate cryst., 2 oz.; water to 20 oz. Equal parts. Dilute for softer results. To restrain add 10 to 30 drops 5% solution of ordinary borax per ounce.

Kachin-Caustic.—With caustic soda: (a) Kachin, 140 gr.; soda sulphite, 700 gr.; water to 16 oz. (b) Caustic soda (stick), 98 gr.; water to 16 oz. (a) 1 oz.; (b) 1 oz.; water, 2 to 6 oz.

Metol.—(a) Water, 10 oz.; metol, 75 gr.; soda sulphite, 1¼ oz. (b) Water, 10 oz.; soda carbonate, 1¾ oz.; potassium bromide, 8 gr. For portraits: (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 oz. For landscapes: (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. Or, One Solution.—Water, 10 oz.; metol, 75 gr.; soda sulphite, 1¼ oz.; soda carbonate cryst., 1¾ oz.; potassium bromide, 8 gr. For portraits: Stock solution, 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. For landscapes: Stock solution, 1 oz.; water, 2 oz.

Metol-Adurol (*Stock Solution*).—Dissolve in 8½ oz. of water metol, 50 gr., and adurol, 175 gr. Then add slowly soda sulphite cryst., 3 oz.; potassium carbonate, 2 oz., and potassium bromide, 9 gr. Filter. Take stock solution, 1 dr.; water, to 1¼ to 2 oz.

Metol Hydroquinone.—1.—Metol, 40 gr.; hydroquinone, 50 gr.; soda sulphite, 120 gr.; potassium bromide, 15 gr.; water, 20 oz.

2.—Caustic potash, 180 gr.; water, 20 oz. Equal parts.

Single Solution.—Metol, ½ oz.; sodium sulphite (cryst.), 4 oz.; sodium carbonate (cryst.), 4 oz.; hydroquinone, ½ oz.; water, to 80 oz. Dilute with equal quantity of water for use. Dissolve in order named, not adding an ingredient until the previous one is dissolved completely.

Developing Powders.—A developer in powder form, suitable for taking on tours, is prepared as follows:

1.—Metol, 7 parts; hydroquinone, 18¼ parts; powdered eikonogen, 10½ parts; powdered boric acid, 4½ parts. Mix this

well and keep in a well stoppered yellow bottle.

2.—Sulphite of soda, 45 parts; borax, 10½ parts; sugar of milk, 10½ parts. This may be kept in a white bottle. For use take water, 100 parts; powder 1, 2 parts; powder 2, 4 parts. For bromide paper use double the amount of water.

Metol-Hydroquinone: The Average.—This developer is probably recommended by more manufacturers than is any other at present. A dozen of the most used formulæ give the following average composition, which works very well: Metol, ¾ gr.; hydroquinone, 3 gr.; sodium sulphite, 24 gr.; sodium carbonate, 36 gr.; potassium bromide, ¼ gr.; water, 1 oz.

Three Solution (Metol, Hydroquinone or Metol-Hydroquinone if desired).—(a) Metol, 40 gr.; sodium sulphite, 120 gr.; water, 8 oz. (b) Hydroquinone, 40 gr.; citric acid, 10 gr.; water, 8 oz. (c) Potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. For metol developer take 1 part of (a) and 1 of (c); for hydroquinone, one of (b) and one of (c); for metol-hydroquinone, mix of (a) and (b) in proportions, according to effect desired, and add 1 part of the mixture to 1 part of (c).

Highly Concentrated Stock.—Warm water, 4 oz.; metol, 24 gr.; hydroquinone, 96 gr. When dissolved, add soda sulphite (crushed small), 1½ oz. By the time the sulphite has dissolved the whole will be a white pasty mass. Now add 64 gr. of sodium hydrate (caustic soda), shake well, and in a minute or so you will have a clear concentrated metol-hydroquinone solution. One dr. of this, added to 7 dr. of water will make a developer containing in each ounce: Metol, ¾ gr.; hydroquinone, 3 gr.; sodium sulphite, 2 gr.; sodium hydrate, 2 gr. Can be used half strength for most purposes. The image appears in 5 to 8 seconds; development usually complete in 1½ or 2 minutes; factor about 16. Diluted 1 dr. to 2 oz. of water and 2 drops of bromide added to each ounce, it makes a first-rate bromide paper developer. The strong solution keeps very well indeed.

"M.Q." Developer is metol-hydroquinone. (Metol Quinol.)

Monol.—Slow bath = 1 part monol, 7 parts water; time to develop normally exposed negative, 3 hours. Semi-rapid bath = monol, 1 part; water, 3 parts; time, 1 hour. Rapid bath = monol, 1 part; water, 1 part; time, 10 minutes.

Ortol-Soda.—(a) Ortol, 70 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 35 gr.; cold water, 10 oz. (b) Soda carbonate, 1¼ oz.; soda sulphite, 1¼ oz.; water, 10 oz. (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. Or (a), Ortol, 1 oz.; potassium metabisulphite, ½ oz.; water, 60 oz. (b) Sodium carbonate (cryst.), 12 oz.; sodium sulphite (cryst.), 8 oz.; water, 60 oz. Take 1 part each of (a) and (b) to 10 parts water. Soda sulphite should not be used to preserve ortol; it is apt to cause pink stain. Caustic alkalies are to be avoided for the same reason. Increase of (a) solution and decrease of (b) gives harder negatives; *vice versa*, softer negatives.

Para-amido-phenol, 150 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 1 oz.; hot water, 3½ oz. Add caustic potash strong solution until the separated para-amidol-phenol just disappears. A preparation similar to rodinal. Dilute with 10 to 30 parts water.

Paranol (Lumière's Paramidophenol).—Paranol, 350 gr.; soda sulphite (anhydrous), 3 oz.; caustic lithia, 70 gr.; water, 17 oz.

Phenolin.—Water, 10 oz.; sodium sulphite, ½ oz.; phenolin, 12 gr.; potassium bromide, 7 gr. Dissolve in this order.

Pyramidol.—(a) Sodium sulphite, 1½ oz.; pyramidol, 90 gr.; water, 20 oz. (b) Potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 29 oz. For use mix in equal parts. This is a new developing agent prepared in Switzerland.

Pyro, Preservatives for.—The best preservative for pyro developers is liquid soda bisulphite: 2 or 4 c.c. to the liter of developer, or 1 to 2 drops to the ounce.

Pyro, Keeping Qualities.—By actual test the following solutions have been found in excellent working order (but somewhat slower in action) after keeping for 17 years without any special precautions: (a) Pyro, 1 oz.; sulphurous acid, 1 oz.; water, 9 oz. 1 dr. (b) Pyro, 1 oz.; sodium sulphite, 4 oz.; water, 30 oz. Fresh accelerator was used in the test development.

Pyro-Acetone Metol.—(a) Pyro, 6 dr.; metol, 1 oz.; citric acid, 40 gr.; sodium sulphite, 4 oz.; hot water, 60 oz. (b) Acetone, 3 oz.; water, 60 oz. Take equal parts of (a) and (b), with 15 parts water.

Bardwell's Acetone Developer.—It is essential that a good stock sulphite of sodium solution be prepared. The sulphite of sodium used is a saturated solution. Take, for instance, 1 lb. bottle of sulphite and fill with water, and on shaking a few times it soon becomes saturated, then keep the bottle always at least half full of crystals and full of water. Four fl.oz. of saturated solution is equal to 1 of

crystals. Never use water hotter than 90° F. in dissolving the sulphite.

1.—Pyro.—Water, 2 fl.oz.; saturated solution of sulphite, 2 fl.dr.; acetone, 1 fl.dr.; dry pyro, 5 gr.

2.—Metol-Hydroquinone.—(a) Water, 8 fl.oz.; metol, 15 gr. Dissolve and add saturated solution sulphite, 4 fl.oz.; hydroquinone, 60 gr.; 10% bromide potassium, 1 fl.oz. (b) Take of (a) 2 fl.oz.; acetone, 1 fl.oz.

3.—Eiko-Hydro.—(a) Water, 8 fl.oz.; saturated solution sulphite, 4 fl.oz.; eikonogen, 50 gr.; hydroquinone, 25 gr. (b) Of above, 2 fl.oz.; acetone, 1 fl.dr. No. 1 is especially good for transparencies and stereoscopic work, No. 2 for velox or strong negatives, No. 3 for stereoscopic, landscape and portrait work. This developer does not frill or soften the film, does not stain or fog the film under any ordinary conditions.

Pyro-Ammonia.— (a) Soda sulphite (cryst.), 2 oz.; citric acid, 20 gr.; water, to 10 oz.; pyro, 1 oz. (b) Ammonia, 880, 1 oz.; water, to 10 oz. (c) Ammonium bromide, 1 oz.; water, to 10 oz. Take (a), 10 minims; (b), 10 minims; (c), 5 minims with water to 1 oz.

Pyro-Caustic.—(a) Pyro, 110 gr.; soda sulphite, 700 gr.; water, to 10 oz. (b) Caustic potash, 50 gr. (or caustic soda, 35 gr.); water, 10 oz. (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. Develops quickly, similarly to metol. An excellent and cheap developer.

Pyro-Metol (Imperial "Standard" Developer).—(a) Metol, 45 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 120 gr.; pyro, 55 gr.; potassium bromide, 15 gr.; water, to 20 oz. (b) Caustic potash, 180 gr.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve the metol in 12 oz. water at 95° F. and the metabisulphite in 4 oz. at same temperature. When solution is complete, mix, add pyro, then bromide, and make up to 20 oz. with water. In making solution (b) begin with 14 oz. water at 105° F. Use equal parts of (a) and (b).

Pyro-Metol Developer (Cramer's).—(a) Pure water, 30 oz. (720 c.c.); metol, 1 oz. (24 grams); citric acid, 40 gr. (2 grams); pyrogallic acid, ½ oz. (12 grams); bromide of potassium, 20 gr. (1 gram); dry sulphite of soda, ¼ oz. (6 grams). (b) Pure water, 30 oz. (720 c.c.); dry sulphite of soda, 4 oz. (96 grams). (Which will test 64° by hydrometer.) (c) Pure water, 30 oz. (720 c.c.); dry carbonate of soda, 4 oz. (96 grams). (Which will test 64° by hydrometer.) For use take: (a), ½ oz.; (b), ½ oz.; (c), ½ oz. Water at 65° to 70° F., 10 to 20 oz. (According to density desired.) (a), (b) and (c) may be mixed together and keep well in one solution which should be diluted for use with from 6 to 12 parts of water.

Pyro-Potash.—(a) Pyro, 440 gr.; soda sulphite, 1,110 gr.; sulphuric acid, 10 to 12 drops; water, 10 oz. (b) Potash carbonate, 2,000 gr.; soda sulphite, 550 gr.; water, 10 oz. (a), 45 minims; (b), 45 minims; water, 3½ oz.

Pyro-Soda.—Normal developer should contain in 1 oz.: Pyro, 2 to 4 gr.; soda sulphite (or equivalent), 20 to 30 gr.; potassium bromide, nil to 1 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 20 gr. A typical formula: (a) Pyro, 1 oz.; sodium sulphite (cryst.), 2 oz.; citric acid, 40 gr.; water, to 10 oz. (b) Sodium carbonate (cryst.), 8 oz.; sodium sulphite (cryst.), 8 oz.; water, to 80 oz. Take 1 oz. (b), 1 dr. (a) and 1 oz. water.

Pyro-Soda.—(a) Pyro, 90 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 20 gr.; water, 20 oz. (b) Sodium carbonate, 3½ oz.; sodium sulphite, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. Use equal parts. Specially recommended for extremely short exposures.

Other Pyro Developers.—1.—The following formula, given by Captain Abney in his splendid treatise on photography (of the greatest service to the expert) is an excellent one, giving the very highest results, and is deservedly popular. The solutions here given will have to be made up and kept in tight-fitting stoppered bottles: (a) Pyro Solution.—Pyrogallic acid, 50 gr.; sodium sulphite, 150 gr.; citric acid, 10 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Bromide Solution.—Potassium bromide, 50 gr.; water, 1 oz. (c) Ammonia Solution.—Ammonia (0.880), 2 dr.; water, 2¼ oz. These are not exactly 10% solutions, but for all practical purposes may be regarded as such. Ten drops of (a), pyro solution, will contain 1 gr. of pyrogallic acid; 10 drops of (b), bromide solution, 1 minim of potassium bromide; 10 drops of (c), ammonia solution, 1 minim of pure ammonia.

2.—Beach's Concentrated Potash Developer.—Pyro Solution.—Warm distilled water, 4 fl.oz.; sulphite of soda (pure), 4 oz. When cooled to 70° F., add sulphurous acid (strong), 3½ fl.oz.; pyrogallic acid, 1 oz.

3.—Potash Solution.—(a) Carbonate potash (chem. pure), 3 oz.; water, 4 oz. (b) Sulphite soda (chem. pure crystals), 2 oz.; water, 4 oz. Mix (a) and (b) separately and then combine in one solution.

To prepare developers add 1 dr. of each (pyro and potash solutions) to each ounce of water.

4.—Cramer's One Solution Developer.—Stock Solution.—Sulphite of soda, crystals, 3 troy oz.; bromide of ammonium, ½ troy oz.; bromide of potassium, 1½ troy oz.; pyrogallic acid, 2 troy oz. Dissolve thoroughly in distilled water, 32 fl.oz. Add sulphuric acid, c. p., 20 minims; finally strongest aqua ammonia, 3 fl.oz., and water to make up bulk to 40 fl.oz. Measure the sulphuric acid and the aqua ammonia very exactly and keep the latter in a cool place. For use dilute as follows: For normal exposures, 1 oz. to 11 oz. water. For instantaneous exposures, use 1 oz. with 3 or 6 oz. water. For over-exposed plates, 1 to 20 oz. Fix in alum and hypo. bath.

5.—The pyro and carbonate of soda developer will give softness. Dissolve in water, 6 oz.; sodium sulphite, 2 dr.; sodium carbonate, 2 dr., and just before using add dry pyrogallic acid, 3 gr. Should the density be too weak, put in twice the quantity of pyro. The softness is regulated by the quantity of pyro. No bromide is necessary.

6.—Hoover's Potash Developer.—(a) Water, 24 fl.oz.; sulphite of soda crystals, 4 oz.; citric acid, 120 gr.; bromide ammonium, 40 gr.; pyrogallic acid, 2 oz. (b) Water, 24 fl.oz.; sulphite of soda crystals, 4 oz.; carbonate of potash, 6 oz. To develop a 5 x 7 plate, take water 4 oz.; (a), 2 dr.; (b), 2 dr. If more intensity is required, use more of both (a) and (b). More of (a) will restrain, more of (b) accelerate.

8.—Cramer's Pyro Developer.—Prepare the following solutions:

(a) Alkaline Solution.—Water, 64 oz. (1,250 c.c.); carbonate of sodium crystals (sal soda), 2½ oz. (50 grams); sulphite of sodium crystals, 3 oz. (60 grams). This will produce negatives of a warm tone. If the sulphite is increased to 6 oz. the negatives will be of a gray or black tone. The alkaline solution must be kept in well stoppered bottles. If the negatives show yellow stain, make a fresh solution and try another lot of sulphite crystals.

(b) Pyro Solution.—Distilled or pure ice water, 6 oz. (300 c.c.); oxalic acid, 10 gr. (1 gram); sulphite of sodium crystals, 1 dr. (6 grams); pyrogallic acid, 1 oz. (50 grams). All pyro solutions work best while fresh. 8 gr. dry pyro may be substituted for 1 dr. of this solution.

(c) Bromide Solution.—Water, 10 oz. (300 c.c.); bromide of potassium, 1 oz. (30 grams). For use—Alkaline solution, 8 oz. (250 c.c.; pyro solution, 2½ dr. (10 c.c.). When the developer is quite new the addition of bromide solution, 10 to 40 min. (1 to 3 c.c.) is necessary to make it work perfectly clear. Keep the developer moderately warm in winter, cool in summer. Bromide solution produces intensity, contrast and clearness.

Pyrocatechin.—(a) Pyrocatechin, 90 gr.; soda sulphite crystals, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. (b) Caustic soda, 55 gr.; water, 10 oz. (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 2 to 6 oz.

Rodinal (liquid para-amido-phenole).—For average work, dilute 1 oz. with 25 oz. of water. For density in moderate time, 1 in 10. For over exposures, 1 in 10 to 15, and add potassium bromide. For under exposure, 1 in 30 to 40 or 50.

Rodinal Hydroquinone.—(a) Potassium carbonate, 2 oz.; rodinal, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. (b) Sodium sulphite (crystals), 1 oz.; citric acid, 5 gr.; potassium bromide, 60 gr.; hydroquinone, 120 gr.; water, 20 oz. For normal work, equal quantities (a) and (b); for detail, more (a) than (b); for density, more than (b) and (a).

Rytol, 1 tabloid; accelerator, 1 tabloid; water, 4 oz.

Satropol.—Substitute for metol above.

Paper Negatives, Developers for.—The Rotary Co. recommends ferrous oxalate, ortol, metol, hydroquinone, or amidol; for all of which formulæ will be found above. Fix in acid hypo.

Self-Developing Plates, To Make.—Hydroquinone, 45 gr.; acetone sulphite, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. Soak the plates for 2 minutes and dry in the dark. Develop in water, 10 oz.; potassium carbonate, ¼ oz. Ordinary plates lose about half their speed through this treatment.

Stand or Tank Development.

Stand Developers may be made from almost any ordinary developer by diluting with water. Glycin is the most suitable.

Time and Dilution.—The time required for development is roughly proportionate to the dilution. Thus, if normal developer requires 5 min., the addition of its own bulk of water will make it need 10 min., or 11 bulks of water will make it need 1 hour. Developers *can* be so far diluted that the plates may be left in them all night; but generally with bad effect upon the gelatine. 20 min. to an hour is most satisfactory.

Combined Developing and Fixing.

Kachine.—(a) Kachine, 120 gr.; soda sulphite, 1,200 gr.; water *to* 16 oz. (b) Caustic soda, 80 gr.; water *to* 10 oz. (c) Hypo, 1 oz.; water *to* 2 oz. Take: (a), 160 minims; (b), 240 minims; (c), 20 minims; water *to* 1 oz.

Development After Fixing.

Fix and wash the exposed plate; using the potassium permanganate solution to discharge the last of the hypo, and giving a wash after the permanganate. Place for 10 min. in potassium bromide, 10 grams; copper sulphate, 10 grams; water, 200 c.c.; wash. Place in silver nitrate, 2 grams; water, 1,000 c.c. The copper and silver baths may have to be repeated, washing well after each; and by such means any desired strength of image may be built up.

FIXING, HARDENING AND CLEARING

Stock Fixing Bath.—Hypo (2 lb.) dissolved in nearly boiling water, and make up, when cool, to 6 oz. Each oz. = ½ oz. of hypo. For negative fixing bath, take stock, 8 oz.; water, 12 oz. (*i.e.*, 4 oz. hypo per pint. For thickly coated plates, take: Stock, 12 oz.; water, 8 oz. (*i.e.*, 6 oz. per pint). To dissolve hypo rapidly, wrap crystals in coarse muslin, and hang just inside the neck of a jug filled with nearly boiling water. Time of solution for 2 lb., less than 5 minutes.

Acid Fixer.—Stock, 8 oz.; potassium metabisulphite, 1 oz.; water, 12 oz. Or, Hypo, 4 oz.; acetone sulphite, ¼ oz.; water, 20 oz. Or, With sodium bisulphite lye, add 1½ oz of lye per lb. of hypo. This is probably the best and cheapest acid fixer obtainable.

Fixing Hardening Bath.—As the result of exact tests with 13 standard formulæ, Professor Namias finds the following is *the best bath:* Chrome alum solution (1½%), 50 c.c.; hypo solution (50%), 50 c.c.; sodium acetate, 2.5 gram.

Chrome-Alum-Acid-Hypo Fix-hardening Bath.—(a) Hypo, 16 oz.; water, 48 oz. (b) Sulphuric acid, 1 dr.; water, 2 oz. (c) Chrome alum, 1 oz.; water, 8 oz. Add (b) to (a), and (c) to the whole.

Paper Negatives, Fixing Bath for.—Always use acid hypo, *e.g.:* (a) Sodium sulphite, 2 oz.; citric acid, ½ oz.; water, 5 oz. (b) Hypo, 8 oz.; water, 35 oz. After complete solution, add (a) to (b).

Hypo Eliminators.—1.—The best is plain water. Fix for 5 minutes, after the last white silver bromide is gone, and wash for 1 hour in running water, or give 12 5-minute soaks in changes of water.

2.—Potassium percarbonate is a good chemical destroyer of hypo. Rinse the plate from the fixing bath, cover with clean water, and add 3 to 5 gr. of potassium percarbonate for every quarter plate. Rock, remove plate when liquid ceases to effervesce, and wash for 5 minutes.

3.—Potassium Permanganate.—Pass the fixed plate through several changes of water tinged a faint rose pink with a drop or two of permanganate solution, until the color ceases to be discharged, showing that no hypo remains.

4.—Ammonium chloride, 1 part; water, 10 parts. Rinse the plate after fixing; lay in ammonium chloride solution for a minute or so, then wash. This bath converts the hypo remaining in the film into ammonium thiosulphate, which diffuses through gelatine much more quickly than hypo; therefore, is more easily wasned out.

Hardening Baths.—Formaline, 1 oz.; water, 10 to 25 oz. A 1 in 10 solution requires about 5 minutes for complete action; a 1 in 20, about 15 minutes. Best to use the former. Or, Alum, 1 oz.; water 30 oz.; for 10 to 20 minutes. Or, Chrome alum, 1 oz.; cold water, 30 oz.; for 10 to 20 minutes.

Clearing Solution.—1.—Alum, 1 oz.; citric acid, 1 oz.; sulphate of iron, 3 oz.; water, 20 oz. Soak for a minute or two, when clearing should be complete.

2.—Clearing Solution for Pyro Negatives (J. Hay Taylor).—Alum, 2 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 2 fl.oz.; boracic acid, 1 oz.; water, 32 fl.oz. The solution can be used over and over again. It will do its work in ½ minute. The negative should be well washed.

3.—Clearing Solution for Gelatine Bromide Plates.—Alum, 2 oz.; citric acid, 2 oz.; sulphate of iron, 6 oz.; water, 40 oz.

4.—Sometimes, by prolonged development, negatives become stained, and usually clearing solutions are employed after the negative is fixed.

5.—Saturated solution of alum, 10 fl.oz.; hydrochloric acid (commercial), ½ oz. After fixing and washing the negative, immerse in the above solution. Wash well.

6.—Negatives which, after development by ferrous oxalate, are opalescent from oxalate of lime, are immersed in the following solution: Water, 100 parts; oxalate of iron, 2 parts; alum, 8 parts. By which the opalescence will be completely

cleared, and the whites of the negative will remain transparent.

7.—Alum, 2 oz.; citric acid, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. Wash moderately after fixing, and immerse the negative in the above.

8.—Saturated solution of alum, 20 oz.: hydrochloric acid (commercial), 1 oz. Immerse the negative, after fixing, having previously washed it for 2 or 3 minutes under the tap; wash well after removal from the alum and acid.

9.—Chautauqua Clearing Solution.—Alum, 2 oz.; water, 30 fl.oz.; citric acid, ½ oz.

Stain Removers. (Arranged roughly in order of increasing action on obstinate stains.)

Slightly Discolored Negatives. — Use acid-chrome alum. For appreciable yellow pyro stain, acid-iron-alum or potassium persulphate.

Negatives to Be Intensified.—Place for 15 minutes in acid-alum or acid-chrome-alum, which destroy the last traces of hypo.

Acid Sulphite.—Soda sulphite solution, 25%, 6 oz.; tartaric acid, 2 oz.

Potassium Iodide and Hypo.—Hypo bath (1 in 4), 10 oz.; potassium iodide (5 gr. per oz.) solution, 50 minims. Acts very slowly.

Salt and Nitric Acid.—Add 1 or 2 drops of nitric acid to salt, 10 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Acid-Alum.—Alum, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz.; to which add hydrochloric acid, ½ oz.; or citric acid, ½ to 1 oz.

Acid-Chrome-Alum.—Chrome alum, 45 gr.; water, 10 oz.; to which add citric or hydrochloric acid.

Acid-Iron-Alum.—Citric acid, 1 oz.; ferrous sulphate, 3 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. Or, Sulphuric acid, 30 to 60 minims; ferrous sulphate, 3 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz.

Potassium Persulphate.—Use ½% solution for 5 minutes; rinse, and repeat.

Thiocarbamide, 10 gr.; citric acid, 5 gr.; water, 1 oz. Or, Thiocarbamide, 10 gr.; alum, 10 gr.; acetic acid, 5 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Thiosinamin, 8 gr.; citric acid, 4 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Hypo-Glycerine.—Hypo, 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. Dissolve, and add glycerine, 1 oz. Paint over dry negative and leave 12 hours.

Gold Toning, for Yellow Pyro-stained Negatives.—Gold chloride, 2½ gr.; ammonium sulphocyanide, 35 gr.; water, 10 oz.

(Stain Removers)

By Redevelopment.—Bleach in potassium bichromate, 15 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 5 minims; potassium bromide, 5 gr.; water, 1 oz. Wash, and redevelop in clean developer.

Eau de Javelle, or Labarraque's solution (sodium hypochlorite).—Shake up bleaching powder (1 oz.) with cryst. soda carbonate (1½ oz.), previously dissolved in a little water. Filter. Shake up undissolved residue with plain water, and again filter. Use filtrate. Can be acidified with oxalic acid, when it removes stain even better, but attacks silver image. Safest when alkaline.

Dyeing Method.—Staining of yellow film in weak aniline blue solution produces a green which retards printing less.

Hydroquinone Stains. — Apply weak Farmer's reducer to dry negative with cotton wool. Rinse frequently. Or, Bleach in potassium bichromate, 15 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 5 minims; potassium bromide, 5 gr.; water, 1 oz. Wash, and redevelop in clean metol or other developer. *N. B.*—Plates developed with hydroquinone should be well washed before fixing.

White Scum from Oxalate Developer.—Rub negative with cotton wool wetted in hydrochloric acid, 4 drops; water, 1 oz. Or, Immerse plates in alum solution.

Damp Stains.—From envelopes in which gum or paste has come in contact with film; or from storage in damp room: Potassium bichromate (saturated solution), 10 c.c.; water, 100 c.c.; pure hydrochloric acid, 3 c.c. Treat until whole surface, including stains, is bleached. Redevelop in any vigorous developer until blackened through to the glass.

Iridescent Edges on Plate.—Rub with alcohol, using chamois leather. The latter removes by friction, not chemically.

Silver Stains.—Place for 10 minutes in potassium iodide solution (20 gr. per oz.). Wash, and transfer to potassium cyanide solution (30 gr. per oz.), rubbing with cotton wool. Old stains require longer treatment and stronger solution than above. Iodine solution (in potassium iodide) of deep brown color can be used in place of potassium iodide, but is more risky. Or, (a) Ammonium sulphocyanide, 30 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Nitric acid, 30 minims; water, 1 oz. Mix (a) and (b), wash plate afterward, place in chrome alum, and wash again.

Green Fog.—Redevelop as above. Or, Intensify with Monckhoven solution. Or, Thiosinamin (above). Or, Thiocarbamide (above).

Rapid Drying of Negatives.

1.—Rinse from the hypo bath, place in 1:50 formalin for 10 minutes, wash by pouring nearly boiling water 6 times over the negative, and dry by heat. To get rid of the relief which is produced by this process, the negative is rubbed with a piece of wash leather moistened with alcohol.

2.—After washing in the usual way, or using a hypo eliminator, lay a piece of old, fine cambric on the negative, and firmly pass a roller squeegee over it. The negative, with much of the water thus removed, will dry in a few minutes in a moderately warm place.

3.—Soak in 2 successive baths of methylated spirit, and place in a current of air. The present commercial spirit, owing to the mineral naphtha in it, causes a whitish scum on the surface of the film, and is not favorable to clean work.

INTENSIFIERS AND REDUCERS

Bleaching.—Mercury Bichloride.—Mercury bichloride, 120 gr.; ammonium chloride, 60 gr.; water, 10 oz. Or, Mercury bichloride, 120 gr.; potassium bromide, 60 gr.; water, 12 oz.

Blackening Reagents, to follow Mercury Solution After Well Washing.—(a) gives slight additional brilliance. (b) or (c) gives practically double. (b) or (c) twice over gives a second step, about equal to (d). (e) gives still more than (d). (a) Soda sulphite, 10% solution, made just acid with citric acid, intensifies only slightly. (b) Ferrous oxalate developer. (c) Alkaline developers; pyrosoda, pyroammonia (brown deposit), hydroquinone, black. (d) Ammonia (.880), 20 drops per oz. (e) Schlippe's salt (sodium sulphantimoniate). Dissolve 10 to 20 gr. per ounce, as wanted. Great intensification. (f) Potassium gallate. Gallic acid, 1 gr.; caustic potassium, 16 gr.; water, 32 oz. Make fresh. (g) Mercuric chloride, 10 gr.; potassium iodide, 10 gr.; potassium cyanide, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz. Dissolve in this order. Iodide produces a red precipitate, which disappears in cyanide. Negative becomes yellowish, then dark brown, and much darker. From this point density becomes less, and in time image will entirely disappear. Usually best to arrest process during this last stage; too great contrast earlier.

Monckhoven's Formula.—Bleach as above, and blacken in: (a) Silver nitrate, 100 gr.; water, 10 oz. (b) Potassium cyanide, 10 gr.; water, 1 oz. Add (b) to (a) slowly, until white precipitate is nearly all gone, but not quite. Gives great density, which decreases back to the original density on allowing the plate to remain. If negative is too dense when dry, reduce in hypo, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Mercuric Iodide (Lumière).—Mercuric iodide, 45 gr.; soda sulphite (anhydrous), 440 gr. (or 880 gr. of crystallized salt); cold water, 10 oz. Keeps in the dark. For permanent results, wash when intensified enough, and treat with any non-staining developer; or, better, 5% sodium sulphite.

Agfa Intensifier.—1 part to 9 water. Too long action bleaches the plate, which must then be rinsed and a developer applied.

Chromium (Great Intensification).—Bleach in potassium bichromate, 100 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 50 minims; water, 10 oz. Wash thoroughly. Redevelop in amidol, rytol or metol-hydroquinone, not hydroquinone.

Copper Bromide and Silver.—(a) Copper sulphate, 200 gr.; hot water, 1 oz. (b) Potassium bromide, 200 gr.; hot water, 1 oz. Mix (a) and (b), cool, and apply to well washed plate until bleached to the back. Wash for *five minutes only*, and blacken in silver nitrate, 44 gr.; water, 1 oz. For extra density, rinse, and apply an ordinary developer. To reduce density after silver, rinse, and immerse in weak hypo, or potassium cyanide solution (2 gr. per oz.). If too dense after developer, use an ordinary reducer.

Uranium.—(a) Uranium nitrate, 8 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 8 gr.; water, 1 oz. Mix (a) and (b), and add acetic acid (glacial), 2 dr. Wash plate free from hypo, and wash afterward in large dish of still water until yellow stain is gone. To remove intensification: Weak solution of ammonia or soda carbonate. If plate is to be reintensified, treat in weak acetic acid for 5 minutes after this bath, and rinse. Not very permanent.

Lead, for Black-and-white Subjects Only.—Lead nitrate, 20 gr.; potassium ferricyanide, 30 gr.; acetic acid, 10 minims; water, 1 oz. Keep in the dark. Bleach in this, wash in 10% nitric acid (film very tender at this stage), then in water, and blacken with ammonium sulphide (commercial yellow solution), mixed with 10 to 20 parts of water. Or, With old hydroquinone developer. Or, With potassium bichromate, 40 gr.; ammonia (.880), 30 minims; water, 1 oz. Or,

(Reducing)

With Schlippe's salt, 45 gr.; ammonia (.880), 3 dr.; water, 10 oz.

Reducers.

General Rules.—For overexposed and overdeveloped negatives (buried in fog), use Farmer's reducer on a piece of cotton wool. For underexposed, chalky negatives, use persulphate cautiously.

Farmer's (Potassium Ferricyanide and Hypo).—Add a few drops of 10% potassium ferricyanide solution to ½ oz. of hypo and 5 oz. of water. Judge strength by color; pale orange acts slowly, orange is too strong. Use always as weak as possible. Keeps only a few minutes after mixing. Increases pluck or contrast in negative by acting more strongly upon the shadows than upon the high lights. *Stains* with this reducer are due to (1) old fixing bath instead of clean hypo; (2) too strong reducer; (3) too long action; replace solution, after 5 minutes' use, by fresh; (4) acid reducer, as from acid fixing bath. *To remove stains,* try 5% soda sulphite solution or a saturated solution of alum *plus* 60 minims of hydrochloric acid per pt.; or, ammonium sulphocyanide, 5 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Persulphate.—Ammonium persulphate, 480 gr.; sodium sulphite, 96 gr.; sulphuric acid, 48 minims; water to 10 oz. Place negative in 5% soda sulphite solution to stop action. If much reduced, fix again. Reduces high lights first, thus lessening contrast.

Ceric Sulphate (Lumière).—Add strong sulphuric acid, 20 minims, to 2 oz. of water; dissolve ceric sulphate (440 gr.) in this, and add water to make 10 oz. Makes 10% solution. Dilute with 9 times its volume of water, or less for dense negatives. Stainless. Keeps well. Ceric sulphate is best bought in acid solution ready for use. Reduces proportionately throughout.

Belitski's (Ferric Potassium Oxalate and Hypo).—Acts in 1 solution. Keeps in the dark. Does not stain. Potassium ferric oxalate, 20 gr.; soda sulphite, 200 gr.; water, 5 oz. Powder, shake until dissolved, and add oxalic acid, 75 gr. Shake until solution turns green, pour into second bottle, leaving excess of oxalic acid in first, and add hypo, 2¼ oz., and water to make 10 oz. Or, in place of ferric potassium oxalate use ferric chloride (cryst.), 125 gr.; potassium oxalate, 220 gr.

General and Local Reducer.—Eau de Javelle, *or* Labarraque's solution, *or* the commercial preparation known as Holmes' ozone bleach, 20 oz.; chrome alum, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve the alum in the water, by the aid of heat, if necessary, and mix with the bleach. Allow it to stand 24 hours, and filter. Immerse the dried negative in this till the surface begins to feel slimy, then rub with a wet tuft of cotton wool. Friction applied specially to one part will reduce the negative locally.

(Stripping)

Mechanical Rubbing Down with Alcohol.—Take methylated alcohol, as free from water as possible, on a piece of smooth, hard linen or chamois leather, over the tip of the finger, and with this rub vigorously the film side of the negative. There is no chemical action; the alcohol merely hardens the film so that it will not rub up with the friction. The negative should be placed on a sheet or two of blotting paper, laid upon a perfectly level, hard surface. It is not necessary to follow carefully the lines of the part that requires to be reduced, as that part of the film which is most dense is also thick, and can be rubbed away to a very large extent without rubbing out any silver from the clearer film around it.

VARNISHING, STRIPPING, RETOUCHING AND SPOTTING NEGATIVES

Negative Varnishes (Applied with Heat).

Shellac, 3¼ oz.; sandarac, ¾ oz.; mastic, 40 gr.; castor oil, 1 dr.; rectified spirit (.920 to .950), 30 fl.oz. Dissolve, and filter. Or, Sandarac, 1½ oz.; benzoin, 6 dr.; alcohol, 20 oz.; oil of lavender, 4 dr. Dissolve by shaking, and filter. Or, Orange shellac, 1½ oz.; methylated spirit, 20 oz.; castor oil, 20 drops. Or, Bleached lac, 1½ oz.; methylated spirit, 20 oz.

Unvarnishing Negatives.

Immerse in methylated spirit for 5 minutes, and rub with cotton wool. If any rosin remains, place in spirit, *plus* a little ammonia, and again rub with wool. Rinse twice with spirit, and flow water over; the latter should run off evenly. Or, Caustic potash, 1 oz.; methylated alcohol, 10 oz.; water, 10 oz. Put the negative in a dish, pour the solution on, and gently rock until the varnish is dissolved. Then wash well under the tap.

Stripping.

Stripping Gelatine Negatives (Stock Solution).—Methylated spirit, 25 oz.; water, 1 oz.; glycerine, 1 oz. Cut through film all around, about ⅛ in. from edge, and set plate level. Pour on stock solu-

tion, with from 6 to 30 drops of commercial hydrofluoric acid per oz. Spread with bit of paper, and remove strips when loose; *i.e.*, in 4 to 6 minutes. Coat glass plate with thin gum solution so as to get a film so thin as to show only on applying a moist finger to one corner. Apply a "paraffine sheet" to the negative, and squeegee lightly. Remove film and sheet together, by inserting a knife under the former, and apply to gummed plate after flowing with stock solution; lightly squeegee, and remove the sheet.

Stripping Collodion Negatives.—When thoroughly dry, coat with a 2% rubber solution in benzole, and, after this is dry, flow with alcohol, 5 oz.; ether, 5 oz.; pyroxyline, 50 gr.; castor oil, 30 minims; or, instead of pyroxyline, celluloid varnish may be used. Then cut around negative, and soak in acetic acid, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz.; until the film can be easily lifted. Or the negative may be stripped immediately after finishing, and before drying, if film is flowed with nitric acid, then rinsed, cut around, paper squeegeed on, then lifted, and, if reversing is required, transferred to another paper. While on this paper it may be trimmed with a pair of scissors to exact size, and transferred to glass previously flowed over with gum water or rubbed with smooth starch paste.

Retouching and Spotting Negatives.

Retouching Media.—1.—Rosin, powdered, 60 gr.; turpentine, 2 oz.

2.—Gum dammar, 150 gr.; turpentine, 2½ oz.; benzine, 2½ oz.; oil of lavender, 50 drops.

3.—Sandarac, 1 oz.; alcohol, 6 oz.; castor oil, 10 oz.; Venice turpentine, ½ oz.

4.—Sandarac, 1 oz.; alcohol, 2 oz.; benzine, 4 oz.; acetone, 4 oz.

Retouching Medium, To Remove.—Rub with cotton wool and benzole, using fresh cotton wool until it comes away quite clean.

Matt Varnish.—Mastic, 20 gr.; sandarac, 90 gr.; ether, 2 oz.; benzole, ½ oz. For coarser matt, add more benzole, up to 1 oz.

Spotting Media.—1.—Grind Chinese ink and Payne's gray (each in cakes) with a little gum water.

2.—Thin down ordinary sepia (moist water-color) with black writing ink to the consistency of cream.

3.—Scrape off the films from old negatives, boil up with water, filter off the silver, etc., and mix it with gum water for use.

Medium for Spotting and Blocking Out.—1.—Gamboge and vermilion red, ground together in water, in equal parts.

2.—Payne's gray and vermilion, ground together in water, in equal parts. Add a trace of gum water if a glossy surface is wanted.

Blocking-out Mixture.—Asphaltum, 1 oz.; beeswax, 170 gr.; carbon black, 80 gr.; turpentine, 10 oz. "Brunswick black" is well adapted for ordinary purposes, and is cheap.

Titles on Negatives.—Make an ink with the following: (a) Water, 4 oz.; sugar, 7 dr.; glycerine, 3 dr. (b) Alcohol, 5 oz.; nitrate of mercury, 5 dr.; perchloride of mercury, 2½ dr. Mix, and write title on a piece of paper; when dry, transfer to negative by rubbing back of paper with a paper knife. This bleaches the image.

PRINTING PROCESSES

Papers for Sensitizing.

Papers for This Purpose.—Whatman's, Rives', Saxe's, etc. The paper must be free from hypochlorite bleach and from metallic specks.

Sizing.—Bleached lac, 1 oz.; borax, ½ oz.; water, 10 fl.oz. Or, Bleached lac, ½ oz.; sodium phosphate, ½ oz.; water, 10 fl.oz. Break the lac small, and wash in several changes of water; then place in an enameled saucepan. The borax (or sodium phosphate), already dissolved in the water, is poured over, and the whole boiled gently for a couple of hours, adding water as it evaporates. Stand for 24 hours, pour off the clear liquid, and filter. Phosphate size makes a paper that gives a good tone on fixing only. The borax-sized paper needs toning.

Sizing and Salting.—Rub arrowroot, 180 gr., into a cream with water; bring 15 oz. of water to the boil, and add the cream slowly, with stirring. Dissolve ammonium chloride (120 gr.), soda carbonate crystals (200 gr.) and citric acid (60 gr.) in 5 oz. of water, contained in a 20-oz. vessel. Stir well, and filter through muslin while hot. Immerse paper for 2 minutes. It is well to dip twice, allowing paper to nearly dry in the interval, and hanging up to dry by opposite ends after the separate dippings. With 270 gr. of arrowroot more brilliant prints are given. Or, Gelatine, 20 gr.; ammonium chloride, 80 gr.; sodium citrate, dry, 100 gr.; common salt, 30 gr.; water, 10 oz. Swell the gelatine in part of the water, and dissolve by heat; add the salts, and filter. Or, ammonium chloride, 96 gr.; soda nitrate,

96 gr.; gelatine, 10 gr.; water, 10 oz. Or, Gelatine, 30 gr.; ammonium chloride, 60 gr.; water, 10 oz. Float the paper for 5 minutes.

Salting After Sizing.—Chloride of ammonium, sodium, or strontium, 10 gr. to 1 oz. of water; or chloride of borium or mercury, 20 gr. to the ounce. Float 2 minutes.

Sizing-Salting with Agar-Agar.—(Very fine matt prints).—Swell agar-agar, 45 gr., in cold water, 10 oz. for 1 hour; boil for 10 minutes, add sodium chloride, 90 gr., and keep warm for half an hour. Decant from sediment, and pour in clean, flat dish to set. Cut jelly up into small pieces, squeeze through damp nainsook muslin, and use about ½ oz. of this jelly per 22½ x 17 sheet, spreading with Blanchard brush, and evening with soft mop brush.

Baryta Facing.—Used for most emulsion papers, as printing out paper, bromide, gaslight. (a) Gelatine, 180 gr.; barium chloride, 30 gr.; distilled water, 10 oz. (b) Ammonium sulphate, 30 gr.; distilled water, 5 oz. Swell the gelatine in cold water, add the chloride, and dissolve by gentle heat in a jacketed pan; add (b), a little at a time, stirring thoroughly. Allow the emulsion to set, squeeze through coarse muslin to break it into shreds, wash in several changes of water, press dry, then melt again, and add slowly, with stirring, chrome alum, 15 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Albumenizing Paper.—White of fresh eggs, 2 oz.; ammonium chloride, 160 gr., dissolved in 1 oz. of water. Place in vessel many times the size of the mixture, and beat into a froth. Stand 24 hours, filter through muslin, and float paper thereon 3 minutes.

Double Albumenizing.—After first coating, coagulate on methylated spirit, 4 parts; water, 1 part; then float as before.

Monckhoren's Sensitizing Solution.—Nitrate of silver, 6 parts; nitrate of magnesia, 6 parts; distilled water, 50 parts. Each time, after sensitizing a sheet in this solution, 1 dr. of a 1 to 8 solution of nitrate of silver should be added to the bath for every 100 sq. in. of paper sensitized.

Sensitizing Solution for Paper.—Nitrate of silver, 5 dr.; distilled water, 5 oz.; nitric acid, 2 drops; kaolin, 1 oz.

Matt and Semi-Matt Lac Paper.—(a) White lac, freshly bleached, 360 gr.; borax, 180 gr.; water, 10 oz.; gelatine, swollen in water, 100 gr. (b) Sodium phosphate, 180 gr.; white lac, 220 gr.; water, 10 oz.; gelatine, swollen in water, 100 gr. Boil (a) and (b) without the gelatine till the lac has dissolved, or for 2 hours; replace the water lost by evaporation, and add the gelatine; when dissolved, filter the solutions, and mix. Immerse paper for 20 seconds, and hang up to dry. Float for 2 minutes on ammonium chloride, 100 gr.; magnesium lactate, 100 gr.; water, 10 oz. Dry, and sensitize on 60-gr. silver bath.

Plain Paper.—(a) Gelatine, 100 gr.; ammonium chloride, 100 gr.; chrome alum, 5 gr.; water, 20 oz. (b) Gelatine, 100 gr.; salt, 100 gr.; sodium carbonate, 200 gr.; water, 20 oz. (c) Gelatine, 100 gr.; salt, 100 gr.; sodium carbonate, 100 gr.; sodium citrate, 50 gr.; water, 20 oz. (d) Barium chloride, 230 gr.; gelatine, 100 gr.; chrome alum, 5 gr.; water, 20 oz. Sensitize on silver nitrate, 800 gr.; distilled water, 20 oz. Divide this solution into 2 parts; to one add liq. ammonia to dissolve the precipitate first formed, then add the other portions, and then nitric acid, drop by drop, till any precipitate is nearly dissolved. The bath must be alkaline. (a) gives purple-black tones, (b) sepia brown, (c) brownish black, (d) black-brown.

Self-toning Paper.—Chloride of gold, 60 gr.; ammonium chloride, 120 gr.; water, 30 oz. Float the paper for 2 minutes, and dry. Sensitize on silver nitrate, 3 oz.; distilled water, 16 oz. Add enough liq. ammonia (.880) to dissolve the precipitate first formed, and add enough water to make 20 oz. in all. Float for 3 minutes, and dry. Will keep about a week. Fix in hypo, 5 oz.; silver iodide, 14 gr.; water, 20 oz.

Home-made Papers, Silver Papers, Plain Salted and Albumenized, Prints on Fabrics, Wood, Ivory, etc.

To Coat by Flowing.—The following method is recommended to those who wish to coat paper evenly with any emulsion, and who have difficulty in floating. Prepare plates of glass, scrupulously clean, and rub well with talc, removing the talc with a brush. The pure paper to be coated should be thoroughly wet with distilled water and squeegeed down to the talced surface. Stand to drain, then dry completely. For coating, warm the glass and its paper, level carefully, pour the warm emulsion on the dry paper, guiding it to the corners with a glass rod, bent into L-shape.

Sensitizing Baths.—Silver nitrate 140

gr.; citric acid, 100 gr.; distilled water, 2 oz. Or, Silver nitrate, 50 gr.; ammonium nitrate, 50 gr.; water, 1 oz. Apply with a 2-in. camel's-hair brush, set in wood or rubber (not metal), or with a Blanchard brush of swansdown or fine flannel; or float. For rich tones, sensitize twice, drying between, and hanging by opposite ends for the two dryings.

Preserving.—The citric acid used in some formulæ is intended as a preservative. Alternately: float, back downward, for a couple of minutes on citric acid, 50 gr.; water, 1 oz.; after sensitizing and drying.

Fuming.—Immediately before printing. In the top of a closed box, with strong ammonia sprinkled at the bottom, or laid in a saucer.

Gold Toning Baths.—Any of those given for albumen paper, diluted with an equal volume of water.

Platinum Toning bath.—Potassium chloroplatinite, 1 gr.; salt, 10 gr.; citric acid, 30 gr.; water, 8 oz.

Fixing Bath.—Hypo, 2 oz.; salt, 1 oz.; washing soda, ¼ oz.; water, 20 oz.

A Paper for Rich Effects, Especially in Large Sizes.—Whatman's cold-pressed paper, without sizing, or with the following: Gelatine, 2½ dr.; common salt, 2¼ dr.; water, 32 oz.; chrome alum solution, 10%, 1 oz. Sensitize on citric acid, 120 gr.; silver nitrate, 75 gr.; water, 1 oz. Tone with a weak gold bath.

For Stronger Contrasts.—Use an oxalate bath, after sensitizing and drying. Thus: Salt with common salt, 35 gr.; sodium citrate, 35 gr.; water, 4 oz. Sensitize on silver nitrate, 100 gr.; citric acid, 50 gr.; water, 4 oz.; for 5 minutes. When dry, float again on oxalic acid, 10 gr.; citric acid, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz. Keeps in good condition for 12 months.

Ammonio-Nitrate Method.—Arrowroot sized paper, as above. Sensitizer: Silver nitrate, 250 gr.; distilled water, 4 oz.; add strong ammonia, drop by drop, until the precipitate first formed redissolves; then add silver nitrate, 50 gr., in distilled water, 1 oz., and filter. Apply with a brush, not by floating. Sensitive paper keeps a few hours only.

Iron-Silver Method.—Salt with green ammonio citrate of iron, 32 gr.; ferric oxylate, 40 gr.; oxalic acid, 8 gr.; mercury bichloride, 8 gr.; gum arabic, 20 gr.; water, 2 oz. Mix 12 hours before use, and keep in a dark place. Float the paper, dry, and sensitize with silver nitrate, 100 gr.; citric acid, 70 gr.; tartaric acid, 20 gr.; water, 2 oz. Print until the halftones are fairly visible; develop in water only; fix in hypo, 12 gr.; common salt, 36 gr; water, 6 oz.

Silver Sensitizing Bath for Albumenized Paper.—Silver nitrate, 40 to 60 gr.; distilled water, 1 oz. Keep up to strength by adding double strength bath at the rate of ¼ oz. for every sheet sensitized. For small baths, 20 oz. and less, add the ¼ oz. after floating each sheet. For large baths, after the floating of each eight sheets.

To Find Time of Floating.—Brush a little weak potassium chromate solution on back of first sheet to be sensitized, just before floating, and note time required for yellow stain to become orange. This is correct floating period, and will be 3 to 5 minutes, usually. Paper does not keep; must be printed within a day or so of floating.

Adjusting the Bath.—For weak negatives, 80 gr. of silver nitrate per oz.; for hard negatives, 35 gr. per oz.

Paper, To Keep.—1.—Add 20 to 40 gr. of citric acid to each oz. of silver bath.

2.—Float paper, back downward, on citric-acid solution (1 oz. in 30 oz. of water) for 3 minutes, directly after sensitizing and blotting.

3.—Store between blotters soaked in soda bicarbonate solution (1 oz. in 10 oz. of water), and dried.

Borax Toning Bath.—Borax, 60 gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, 10 oz. Ready as soon as mixed. Keeps well. Can be used over again, by adding more gold solution. The borax gold toning bath is, without doubt, the best of all the formulæ. The discoloring to violet is of no consequence. Out of a 4-pt. bath pour into the waste crock 1 pt. each time toning takes place; add borax and chloride of gold solution to that quantity, when the rich color of the toned prints will be far superior to those toned in a silver bath.

Sodium Acetate Toning.—Stock solution: Gold chloride, 15 gr.; sodium acetate, 1 oz.; distilled water, 4 fl.oz.; add a little chalk, shake up, allow to stand 24 hours. Take stock solution, ½ fl.oz. to 20 fl.oz. of water.

Sodium Phosphate Toning.—Sodium phosphate, 20 gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, 10 oz. Ready at once. Does not keep.

Soda Bicarbonate Toning.—Soda bicarbonate, 5 gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, 12 oz. Does not keep.

Strontium Chloride Toning.—(a) Gold chloride, 15 gr.; distilled water, 1½ oz. Heat nearly to boiling, and add strontium chloride, 150 gr. (b) Potassium

sulphocyanide, 40 gr.; water, 1½ oz. Heat nearly to boiling, then add (a), in small quantities, with stirring. When cold, make up with water to 4 oz. Take 15 minims to 1 oz. of water.

Lime Toning.—Chloride of lime, 2 gr.; gold chloride, 2 gr.; chalk, 1 teaspoonful; hot water, 16 oz. Use when cold. Keeps.

Washing Paper.—1.—For borax, acetate and "sel d'or" toning, the free silver is all washed out of the paper.

2.—For phosphate, bicarbonate and lime, slight milkiness of the last wash water is desirable.

"Sel d'Or" Toning.—Gold chloride, 1 gr.; pure hypo, 4 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 4 minims; water, 4 oz. Dissolve gold and hypo, each in 2 oz. of water; add gold to hypo slowly; add the acid.

Fixing Bath.—Hypo, 2 oz.; hot water, 20 oz. Use when cold. Do not guess the quantity of hypo. The temperature of this bath should be the same as that for toning and washing.

Washing.—Do not transfer prints immediately from the fixing bath to cold water. Pour off the hypo without draining the dish, and then place the prints, one by one, in salt, 8 oz.; water, 160 oz. Time of immersion, 6 to 8 minutes. Finally, wash in clear water.

Solar Enlargement Paper.—Float well sized paper for 3 minutes on ammonium bromide, 192 gr.; magnesium iodide, 460 gr.; magnesium chloride, 77 gr.; water to 20 oz. Will keep for some time in this state. Sensitize on silver nitrate, 960 gr.; glacial acetic acid, 384 minims; distilled water to 20 oz. As soon as surface dry, expose until shadow details are visible, then develop with gallic acid, 192 gr.; lead acetate, 96 gr.; glacial acetic acid, 1½ oz.; water to 20 oz. When development is complete, immerse in a very weak solution of carbonate of soda. Fix and wash.

Gum-Silver Process.—(a) Gum arabic, powdered, 50 grams; water, 100 c.c. (b) Solution (a), 5 c.c.; glacial acetic acid, 3 c.c. Stir (b) well into (a). Add (c): Nitrate of silver, 1 gram; distilled water, 3 c.c. Spread on to any pure paper with a stiff paint brush, not mounted in metal, and dry quickly in the dark. Print as for printing out paper, in direct sunlight. The print does not lose much in toning and fixing. Tone in gold or platinum, or both, and fix in 2% solution of hypo. Good red tones by fixing only. The tones vary according to the paper used. Very good results have been obtained on ordinary writing paper. The paper should be used freshly sensitized, and is best at about 24 hours old.

Prints on Parchmentized Paper.—Immerse any good, non-loaded pure paper in 1 part of sulphuric acid and 1 part of water for a very brief time, taking out and returning, to see that no air bells remain. Wash briefly in 2 or 3 changes of water, then in water slightly alkalized with ammonia. Salt with potassium iodide, 2 gr.; cadmium bromide, 1 gr.; barium chloride, 20 gr.; sugar, 20 gr.; water, impregnated with camphor, 2 oz. The last named ingredient can be obtained from the druggist. Sensitize (by brushing or floating) with nitrate of silver, 200 gr.; citric acid, 8 gr.; nitrate of uranium, 120 gr.; distilled water, 4 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz. Dry quickly, but not too near the heat. Expose until the image is faintly visible, about as in platinum prints. Develop with pyro, 4 gr.; citric acid, 8 gr.; acetic acid (glacial), 1 dr.; water, 8 oz. The development is rather slow, being retarded by the quantity of the acid, but this is advantageous. Rock constantly during the development. Develop until the image shows considerable intensity, as it weakens some in the fixing bath. Fix in hypo, 1 oz.; water, 16 oz.; alum, 4 dr.; for 15 or 20 minutes. Place in alum, 50 gr.; water, 8 oz.; for half an hour or more, until it assumes a rich brown color. Wash as usual with other prints.

Copper Chromate Process.—In artificial light, sensitize well sized paper with copper sulphate, 125 gr.; potassium bichromate, 230 gr.; distilled water, 6 oz. [M. Dillaye recommends as more rapid, and giving better detail: Copper sulphate, 125 gr.; ammonium bichromate, 130 gr.; potassium bichromate, 110 gr.; water, 6 oz.] Dry in the dark. Print until a brown image shows on the yellow paper, with the finer details just visible, as in platinotype. Wash to remove the bichromate, until the unexposed parts are quite white on looking through the print. Develop in pyro, 15 gr.; acetic acid (glacial), 170 minims; water, 3½ oz. The paper should be sized with gelatine (not rosin or arrowroot). Foggy prints, clear with 1% solution of oxalic acid.

Bichromate-Silver Process.—Mix 10 gr. of bichromate of potash and 20 gr. of sulphate of copper in 1 oz. of distilled water. Paint this mixture over common writing paper, and let it dry. Then place the engraving, face downward, on the prepared side of the paper. Print as usual in sunshine. In about half an hour a faint copy is produced in yellow. This

(Printing on Fabrics, Etc.)

must be washed over with a solution of nitrate of silver, 20 gr. to 1 oz. of distilled water. When this is done a beautiful red picture makes its appearance. Fix by washing in pure water. If it be desired to change the color of the picture, soak it in salt and water until it disappears, then hold it to the sun for 5 minutes, and the same picture appears in a fine lilac color.

Sensitizing Fabrics.—Soak for 2 or 3 minutes in gelatine, 50 gr.; common salt, 50 gr.; magnesium lactate, 50 gr.; water, 10 oz. Dry thoroughly. Sensitize for 3 minutes in silver nitrate, 25 gr.; water, 1 oz. Immerse for a minute in citric acid, 50 gr.; sugar, 50 gr.; water, 20 oz. Dry in the dark. Tone, fix, and wash as for printing out paper.

Sensitized Fabrics, Size.—Arrowroot, made into a paste with cold water and diluted with boiling water (containing 4 gr. of salt per oz.) until thin. Strain, and let cool. Wet the fabric in cold water, immerse in size solution, wring out, again immerse for 30 seconds, and dry before the fire. Sensitize for a few seconds in silver nitrate, 150 gr.; water, 3 oz.; and a trace of nitric acid, from a glass rod dipped in the acid and then in solution. Again dry before the fire. Print out, tone in gold acetate, and fix.

Sensitized Fabrics, A Development Process.—Rub the fabric with ammonia, 4 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; rinse till the water runs off freely, and dry. Dissolve gelatine, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz., by heat, and add potassium iodide, 26 gr.; ammonium bromide, 11½ gr.; ammonium chloride, 3¼ gr.; albumen, 20 minims; water, 1 oz. When thoroughly dissolved, and the solution not hotter than 90° F., add distilled water to 3 oz. Paint evenly over the canvas, fairly freely, and allow to dry. Then paint in the dark room with silver nitrate, 37 gr.; glacial acetic acid, 18 minims; distilled water, 1 oz. Expose while wet. To develop, paint or swab over with gallic acid, 20 gr.; lead acetate, 10 gr.; glacial acetic acid, 75 minims; distilled water to 2 oz. Fix in a 1 in 5 hypo solution.

Glass Positives (Eburneum Process, Modified).—Make a thin, clear, vigorous transparency on a dry plate (lantern plate preferred), taking care that the image is right-handed when seen through the glass. When dry, any coloring that is desired can be done on the film size; then the whole of the film is painted with flake-white paint. The picture can be backed with card and bound like a lantern slide; mounted on a paperweight, or otherwise finished.

(Printing on Ivory)

Ivory, Wood, Metal, etc., A Transfer Process.—Collodion Emulsion.—(a) Pyroxyline (gun cotton), 50 gr.; alcohol, 4 oz.; ether, 4 oz.; shake until pyroxyline is completely dissolved. (b) Silver nitrate, 240 gr.; distilled water, 4 dr. (c) Strontium chloride, 64 gr.; alcohol, 2 oz. (d) Citric acid, 64 gr.; alcohol, 2 oz. Now take (a), 2 oz.; add 30 drops of (b) in 1 dr. of alcohol, and shake well; add 1 dr. of (c), a few drops at a time, with shaking; then 30 drops of (d); shake well, stand for half an hour, and filter through a tuft of cotton wool. After making the stock solutions, all should be done in dark room or in amber light. The mixing may be done in daylight if an opaque or amber-colored bottle is used.

The Stripping Paper.—Float barytaed paper on gelatine, 90 gr.; white granulated sugar, 30 gr.; water, 6 oz. (filtered after solution, through muslin). Float for a few seconds after the paper flattens on the solution. Dry; coat with the emulsion in safe light. Print rather darker than is required for the finished print. Wash. Tone in gold chloride, 1 gr.; sodium acetate, 30 gr.; sodium bicarbonate, 10 gr.; water, 10 oz., which should be made some hours before use. Fix in plain hypo. Wash. To transfer, place the finished print in water at 150° F., when it will float off the paper in about 1 minute. Slip the perfectly cleaned ivory, etc., into the water, under the print; arrange it on the surface with a soft sable or camel's-hair brush; lift carefully from the water; place between 2 pieces of clean blotting paper and keep under light pressure, as in a printing frame, for a day.

Transferring Silver (etc.) Prints to Wood.—To decorate wooden trinket boxes, etc., remove the varnish with methylated alcohol, and rag and smooth the surface with the finest glasspaper, and polish with French polish, made with bleached lac. Soak the print in alcohol until quite pliable, lay it, face down, on the polished wood, and rub it into complete contact, with a pad of cotton dipped in alcohol. When the spirit has evaporated the paper may be rubbed away with soft india-rubber dipped in lukewarm water, and with moistened finger tips. Care is needed, as the paper gets thin; but there should be no real difficulty. When all the paper is gone, dry, and apply white French polish.

Ivory, Prints on.—Gelatino-bromide emulsion process: Size with albumen,

made by whipping the white of 1 egg very thoroughly with 2 oz. of water, allowing it to stand for a day, then filtering. Coat with an emulsion made as follows: Nelson's No. 1 gelatine, 20 gr.; swell in water for half an hour, changing the water 3 times; place in a jacketed pan, and add distilled water, 2 oz.; ammonium bromide, 55 gr.; sodium chloride, 15 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 10% solution, 5 minims. Heat to 125° F., and stir until dissolved; then add silver nitrate, 100 gr.; distilled water, ½ oz.; add very slowly, with continuous stirring, and heat for 10 minutes at 150° F., then add hard gelatine, 88 gr., which has previously been swelled in water for half an hour, changing the water every 10 minutes. Stir until dissolved, and make up to 4 fl.oz. with distilled water. Allow to set in a cold place for 8 or 10 hours. Break up, by squeezing through coarse-meshed canvas, place in a clean linen bag, suspend in water, and change the water every 10 minutes for 3 hours. Drain well, remelt at 100° F., and add tannin, 1 gr.; and coat the ivory with this.

Photographing Upon Marble.—The following process for making photographic impressions upon marble has recently appeared in a technical magazine, and is said to give very fine results. The surface of the marble is well smoothed, but not polished. Upon this is spread a layer of the following mixture: Benzine, 500 grams; turpentine, 500 grams; bitumen, 50 grams; beeswax, 5 grams. This layer is allowed to dry, and the gelatine surface of the photographic plate is then applied, and an exposure of 20 minutes made by sunlight. After removing the plate, wash with gasoline, which takes off that part of the varnish which has not been acted upon by the light, and the image gradually appears. The action of the gasoline is stopped at the desired point by washing in a stream of water. The surface thus prepared is plunged into an alcoholic solution of Prussian blue, easine-red, etc. When the color has penetrated by capillary action, the layer of varnish is taken off and the surface of the marble finely polished. In this way a permanent image, of a fine color, and great depth, is obtained.

Gelatine Printing Out Paper.

For Matt and Semi-Matt Papers.—Add starch (preferably fine potato starch) to the emulsion. Proportion according to texture desired.

Printing Out Paper Emulsion.—(a) Silver nitrate, 32 grams; citric acid, 8 grams; hot water, 160 c.c. (b) Swell gelatine, 96 grams, in water, 700 c.c.; melt on the water bath, and add ammonium chloride, 2.8 grams. (c) Tartaric acid, 2.8 grams; sodium bicarbonate, 1.4 grams; alum, 1.8 grams; water, 140 c.c. Dissolve in this order. Mix (b) and (c) at 120° F., warm (a) at 120° F., and add, in small doses, with shaking. Ripen at 100 to 120° F. for several hours, filter through glass wool, in a hot-water funnel, and coat. For matt paper use 80 to 90 grams only of gelatine. Or, Gelatine (Nelson's No. 1 and Coignet's, equal parts), 350 gr.; ammonium chloride, 35 gr.; Rochelle salts, 100 gr.; silver nitrate, 150 gr.; alcohol, 8 dr.; water, 10 oz. Heat to 110° F., and allow to remain at this temperature for 10 min. after all is dissolved. Filter through chamois leather, and use while warm.

Hardening Bath.—Alum, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz.; use for 10 minutes. Or, Formalin, 1 oz.; water, 15 to 20 oz.

Salt Bath (for Preventing Spots from Rusty Tap Water).—Salt, 2 oz.; soda carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. Place prints direct in this and then wash. Omit carbonate when intending to tone with platinum.

Sulphocyanide Toning. — Ammonium sulphocyanide, 20 gr.; gold chloride, 2 gr.; water (hot), 20 oz. Dissolve sulphocyanide in half the water, and gold in remainder. Add gold to sulphocyanide in oz. lots. Use when cold.

Sulphocyanide Sulphite.—Ammonium sulphocyanide, 20 gr.; soda sulphite, 2 gr.; gold chloride, 2 gr.; water, 20 oz. Slower than plain sulphocyanide, but less liable to double tones.

Sulphocyanide Iodide (for Carmine Tones).—Ammonium sulphocyanide, 75 gr.; potassium iodide, 8 to 20 gr.; gold chloride, 4 gr.; water, 35 oz. Overprint slightly. Use fresh.

Gold Formate Toning.—Sodium formate, 15 gr.; sodium bicarbonate, 2 gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, 10 to 20 oz. Does not keep.

Gold Tungstate.—Sodium tungstate, 30 gr.; sodium carbonate, 1 gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, 10 to 20 oz. Tones rapidly and evenly. Free from double tones.

Gold Aluminum (for Brown-red Tones).—Aluminum chloride, 20 gr.; sodium bicarbonate, 80 gr.; water, 10 oz. Dissolve; stand for half an hour; filter. Add 1 gr. of gold chloride per doz. half-plate prints. Can be used again and again, adding fresh gold.

Gold Lime.—Gold chloride, 2 gr.; pow-

dered chalk, 100 gr.; chloride of lime, 2 gr.; water, 16 oz. Keeps some hours. For black tones.

Gold Uranium.—Sodium acetate, 60 gr.; sodium bicarbonate, 10 gr.; sodium chloride, 30 gr.; water, 15 oz. Add uranium nitrate, 5 gr.; gold chloride, 4 gr.; water, 20 oz. For black tones. Must not be acid.

Thiocarbamide Bath (Black and Blue-black Tones).—Chloride of gold (1% solution), 1 oz. Add thiocarbamide (2% solution), till the precipitate first formed is redissolved. This will require from 260 to 285 minims; then add: Citric acid, 96 gr.; distilled water to 40 oz.; common salt, 192 gr. Slightly overprint and immerse 5 min. in salt, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz., then in the toning bath. Temperature, 65° F. For blue violet, tone 10 to 15 min., wash, and fix in 10% hypo. For blue-black tone 3 min., rinse, and immerse in: Hypo, 4 oz.; lead nitrate, 96 gr.; chloride of gold (1% solution), 1 oz.; water to 20 oz. Black tones: tone 4 min., rinse well, and tone 10 min. in any platinum bath.

Stock Toning Bath Which Keeps.—Heat 1½ oz. of distilled water to 100° F. in clean beaker, add 15 gr. of gold chloride and 150 gr. of strontium chloride, and heat to nearly boiling. Heat also 1½ oz. of distilled water and 40 gr. of potassium sulphocyanide to nearly boiling, and add gold solution (above) in 2-dr. lots, stirring continuously. Cool, and make up to 30 dr. To make bath, add from 4 to 8 oz. of water to 1 dr. of this stock solution.

To Stop Gold Toning.—Sodium sulphite, 50 gr.; water, 10 oz.

Acid Toning.—Gold chloride, 2 gr.; sodium hyposulphite, 10 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 10 minims; water, 10 oz. Dissolve the gold and the hypo each in 5 oz. of water. Pour the gold solution slowly, with stirring, into the hypo (*not vice versa*), then add the acid. Wash prints from free silver before toning or the solution will be spoilt.

Brush Toning.—(a) 10% solution ammonium sulphocyanide. (b) 10% solution phosphate of soda. (c) Borax, saturated solution. (d) Gold chloride, 1 gr. per dr. Take (a), 70 minims, add water to make 5 dr.; then add, little by little, (d), 1 dr.; and next, (b), 30 minims; (c), 80 minims. Apply with soft camel's-hair mop to dry print, using 35 to 40 minims per quarter plate. Tones in 2 minutes.

Combined Bath (Without Lead).—Ammonium sulphocyanide, 15 gr.; sodium chloride, 30 gr.; hypo, 2 oz.; water, 10 oz. Add little by little: Gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, ½ oz. *Another—for red tones:* Sodium acetate, 120 gr.; ammonium sulphocyanide, 120 gr.; sodium hyposulphite, 2½ oz.; warm water, 10 oz. When cool, add 5 gr. of gold chloride in 1 dr. of water. Gives tones from terra cotta to purple brown. *Another—for black tones:* Hypo, 6 oz.; potass. sulphocyanide, 1 oz.; sodium acetate, 1½ oz.; alum, 100 gr.; water, 20 oz. When dissolved, add silver chloride, 100 gr. Leave for 24 hours, filter, and add: Gold chloride, 15 gr.; ammonium chloride, 30 gr.; water, 8 oz. Print deeply, and before placing in both immerse prints in: Soda carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz.

Combined Bath With Lead.—Hypo, 5 oz.; citric acid, 60 gr.; lead acetate, 60 gr.; ammonium sulphocyanide, 240 gr.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve in this order in hot water, boil, cool, filter, and add gold chloride, 3 gr. *Another—for black tones:* (a) Hypo, 4 oz.; water, 10 oz. (b) Lead nitrate, 1 oz.; distilled water, 10 oz.; acetic acid (glacial), 48 minims. Add (b) to (a) gradually, and with shaking, until a distinct cloudiness remains after well shaking. Filter. To use, take gold chloride, 1 gr.; mixture as above, 10 oz.

Fixing Bath.—Hypo, 3 oz.; water, 20 oz. Fix for 10 min., moving prints constantly.

The hyposulphite of soda fixing bath is best made to test with an argentometer, because this instrument indicates grains to the ounce of water. Thus, mix a quantity of hyposulphite of soda in a quart of water, pour some of this into the test glass, place in the argentometer. If it floats at 20 on the line of the liquid, this means 20 grains to the ounce, which is the right strength for all gelatine or albumin printing out papers; 18 is the strength for collodion paper, while for the fixing bath for negatives the strength may be anything from 80 to 100.

Sulphide Toning (considered more permanent than gold-toned prints when properly done).—Slightly overprint; lay for 10 min. in sodium carbonate, 1 oz.; common salt, 1 oz.; water to make 20 oz. Then fix, and wash thoroughly. Tone in sodium sulphide (*not* sulphite), 5 gr.; water, 20 oz., for about 15 min. If the paper in use tones quicker than this, reduce the strength of the bath, as slow toning insures permanency. Should not be conducted in any room where plates and sensitive papers are stored; the fumes will affect them.

(Gelatine Printing Out Paper)

Platinum Toning.—Potass. chloroplatinite, 3 gr.; sodium chloride, 50 gr.; citric acid, 50 gr.; water, 20 oz. No more salt than that given. Or, Potass. chloroplatinite, 2 gr.; phosphoric acid (sp. gr. 1.12), 3 dr. (fluid); water, 10 oz. Immerse dry prints in 10% salt bath for 5 min., wash, and tone in above.

To Arrest Platinum Toning.—Soda carbonate crystals, 10 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Gold Platinum Toning.—Sodium sulphite, 45 gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; potassium chloroplatinite, 1 gr.; water, 10 oz. Immerse prints in a 10% solution of common salt before toning.

Developing Printing Out Paper (direct process).—Print until all detail is just faintly visible. Develop, wash and tone.

Hydroquinone, 8 gr.; citric acid, 20 gr.; sodium acetate, ½ oz.; water, 10 oz.

Pyro, 3 gr.; water, 3 oz.; potass. bichromate solution (½ gr. per oz.), 5 minims. Gives reddish sepia; or with 10 minims bichromate, brown color, needing no toning. For matt prints. Distilled water should be used throughout.

Pyro Metol.—Pyro, 10 gr.; metol, 10 gr.; citric acid, 20 gr.; potassium bichromate (1% solution), 2 to 5 minims; water, 10 oz. Gives sepia tones. For purple tones use 20 gr. of potass. metabisulphite in place of the citric acid.

To Arrest Development sharply, transfer to: Acetic acid, 10 minims; water, 10 oz.

Developing Bromide Paper. — Place print in 10% potass. bromide solution for 5 to 10 min. (1 or 2 min. for fresh paper); wash and develop in: (a) Hydroquinone, ½ oz.; soda sulphite, 2 oz.; water, 110 oz. (b) Potass. bromide, 15 oz.; soda corbonate (recrystallized), 12 oz.; water, 112 oz. For normal results: (a), ½ oz.; (b), 1 oz.; water, ½ oz. For greater contrast: (a), 3 dr.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 5 dr. For less contrast: (a), 7 dr.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 1 dr.

Reducing Dark Prints.—Make 10% solutions of (a), ammonium sulphocyanide, and (b), potass. ferricyanide. Take (a), 100 minims; (b), 10 minims; water, 1 oz. Use after toning and fixing. *Or*, Ammonium persulphate, 5 gr.; water, 1 oz. Best used before toning and fixing. If used afterwards, prints should be well washed before and after persulphate, refixed for a moment and again washed.

Intensifying Weak Spots.—Bleach in mercuric chloride, saturated solution, wash well and darken in: Ammonia, 1 dr.; water, 10 oz.

Medium for Hot Burnishing.—Castile soap (1 oz.), warmed with water (2½ oz.), and added to methylated spirit (17½ oz.). Allow to stand 3 or 4 days, with occasional shaking, and filter. Rub over prints with flannel.

(Collodion Printing Out Paper)

Opalines, Mounting Solution for Prints.—Soak good soft gelatine (2 oz.) in water (20 oz.), and liquefy with gentle heat, standing the vessel in hot water. Thin down with warm water until scarcely thicker than water. Both print and glass must be immersed until quite warm, taken from solution with face of print in contact with glass, and at once squeegeed with *firm* use of flat rubber squeegee.

Self-Toning Paper.—Papers of the "print out" silver type, which require fixing only to give toned print effects. Instructions vary a little; except where otherwise stated, place prints in fixing bath without preliminary wash. In *all* cases wash very well at close of the fix toning.

Aristo Collodion. — Warm tones, 2 changes of water. 15 min. in: Hypo, 1 oz.; water, 8 oz.; ammonia, a few drops; then 10 min. 5% solution common salt. Cold tones: 5 min. in 2% solution common salt; wash slightly. 15 min. in: Hypo, 1 oz.; water, 8 oz. Kodak (self-toning) Solio: 3 to 5 min. in ammonium sulphocyanide, 20 gr.; water, 20 oz.; 5 min. in running water; then 10 min. in 15% hypo. Or, 5 min. in common salt 5% solution, then 15% hypo. Kodak Collodion: Cold tones, 10 min. in 12½% hypo. Warm Brown: Wash in 3 changes of water, then 10 min. in 12% hypo. Rich Purple: 3 min. in common salt, 60 gr.; water, 20 oz.; then 10 min. in 12½% hypo.

Collodion Printing Out Paper.

Emulsion for Glossy Paper.—(a) 4% celloidin collodion, 620 c.c.; ether, 100 c.c.; alcohol (.796), 30 c.c. (b) Silver nitrate, 25 grams; distilled water, 25 c.c.; alcohol (.796), 120 c.c. (c) Calcium chloride crystals, 4 grams; distilled water, 4 c.c.; alcohol, 5 c.c. (d) Citric acid, 5 grams; distilled water, 5 c.c.; alcohol (.796), 30 c.c. (e) Castor oil solution (1 of oil in 2 of alcohol), 15 c.c.; glycerine solution (glycerine, 1; alcohol, 2), 15 c.c. (b), (c), (d) and (e) are added to (a) in this order with copious shaking. Gives paper especially suitable for separate toning baths.

Another.—(a) 4% celloidin collodion, 670 c.c.; absolute ether, 120 c.c. (b) Silver nitrate, 24 grams; distilled water, 26 c.c.; alcohol (.796), 100 c.c. (c) Lithium chloride crystals, 2 grams; strontium chloride crystals, 2.5 grams; citric

(Collodion Printing Out Paper)

acid, 5 grams; distilled water, 10 c.c.; alcohol (.796), 50 c.c. (d) Castor oil solution (as above), 18 c.c.; glycerine solution (1 to 2), 18 c.c. Add (b), (c) and (d) to (a) with copious shaking, in this order. Suitable for combined toning and fixing bath.

Emulsion for Matt Paper.—(a) 4% celloidin collodion, 600 c.c.; ether, 140 c.c.; methyl alcohol, 30 c.c. (b) Silver nitrate, 25 grams; distilled water, 28 c.c.; ethyl alcohol (.796), 100 c.c. (c) Calcium chloride crystals, 4 grams; distilled water, 4 c.c.; ethyl alcohol (.796), 420 c.c. (d) Citric acid, 5 grams; distilled water, 5 c.c.; ethyl alcohol (.796), 50 c.c. (e) Castor oil solution (as in 1), 12 c.c.; glycerine solution (1 to 2), 12 c.c. Mix in order. For use with a raw matt paper, *e.g.* matt baryta paper.

Acetate Sulphocyanide Gold. — (a) Sodium acetate, 840 gr.; distilled water, 40 oz. (b) Ammonium sulphocyanide, 360 gr.; distilled water, 40 oz.; gold chloride, 15 gr.; distilled water, 3½ oz. Make up 1 hour before required: (a), 20 oz.; (b), 5 oz.; (c), 1½ oz. Sodium tungstate in place of the acetate gives fine chestnut tones.

Sulphocyanide Gold Toning.—Ammonium sulphocyanide, 7½ gr.; gold chloride, 1 gr.; water, 10 oz.

Borax Gold.—Gold chloride, 1½ gr.; borax, 40 gr.; water, 20 oz. Use only when freshly made.

Gold Platinum Toning (especially for matt paper).—(a) Gold chloride, 1 gr.; sodium acetate, 30 gr.; water, 40 oz. (b) Potass. chloroplatinite, 1 gr.; phosphoric acid (acid phosph. dil. B. P.), 2¼ oz.; water, 40 oz. For olive black color, tone in (a) to red brown; for pure black, carry prints to purple in (a). In each case complete toning in (b). Wash prints between (a) and (b) in 3 changes of water. Use (a) once only. (b) can be used again and again until action is too slow.

Platinum.—Potassium chloroplatinite, 4 gr.; citric acid, 40 gr.; water, 10 oz. Make at least half an hour before use. Keep and use until exhausted.

Reducing Toning Bath (for over-printed prints).—Gold chloride, 1 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 100 minims; water, 20 oz. Stains at first; but in about 1 min. stains clear and toning begins.

Glazing (Enamel Collodion Process).—Soluble gun cotton, 50 gr.; alcohol, 4 oz.; sulphuric ether, 4 oz. Clean a glass plate with French chalk and coat with above collodion. As soon as set slide the plate face up into water in which the print to be glazed is floating—face down. Lift the pair out in contact, squeegee, and set to dry. When half dry, paste a backing paper to the print.

(Bromide Paper)

Glazing Without Collodion (Paget Process).—Do not dry the prints after washing. Lay them face down on well-cleaned plate glass (not prepared in any way); roll the back firmly several times with a roller squeegee, and leave to dry; or they may be dried by heat in a few minutes. When thoroughly dry, wet or well damp the back of the print in any way you please, and leave it for 5 min. Lift one corner of the print (if it is a large one, two adjacent corners are better) and pull steadily without stopping; the print will come off easily, and when dried again will have a highly glazed surface; not injured by wetting.

Bromide Papers.

Relative Exposures for Various Lights.—The following exposures are recommended for bromide paper, for average negatives, at a distance of 18 in. from the source of light: To ordinary 5 ft. flat-flame gas burner, 6 sec.; to duplex paraffine or oil lamp with clear glass chimney, 5 sec.; to incandescent gas burner in good order, 2 sec.; to 16 candle incandescent electric, 3 sec.; to small acetylene burner, 2 sec. If after a trial exposure the print appears overexposed for the paper used, decrease the time one half. If underexposed, double the time.

Slow and Rapid.—Slow papers give plucky results from flat negatives; rapid papers give soft results from hard negatives. Amidol, ortol, and metol hydroquinone are the developers recommended for giving soft results from harsh originals.

Bromide Paper. — Gelatine, 42 gr.; bromide of potassium, 26 gr.; distilled water, 1 oz. Soak the gelatine in part of the water, and dissolve with heat on a water bath. When completely dissolved, add: Silver nitrate, 32 gr.; water, 1 oz.; to be added slowly, and with constant stirring. Digest at a temperature of 85° F. for an hour or more in the dark (this can be done conveniently by having the emulsion in a stoneware bottle). Pour out to set, then make into shreds by squeezing through the bottom of a coarse canvas or fine net bag. Put the shreds in a bag, and wash in 2 or 3 changes of water. Squeeze out the water, and dry the shreds between sheets of canvas, then remelt for coating. Coat on baryta-faced paper. The whole of the operations after the silver is added to the

(Bromide Paper)

gelatine (including coating, drying, and storing of the finished paper) must be conducted in darkness or in a dark-room light.

Emulsion for Sepia Bromide Paper.—Gelatine, 300 gr.; potassium bromide, 150 gr.; potassium iodide, 30 gr.; water, 6 oz.; nitric acid, 2 drops. Sensitize with silver nitrate, 200 gr.; distilled water, 6 oz. Digest, wash, coat, etc., as in paragraph above.

Printing Out Silver Bromide Emulsion.—(a) Collodion (2½ to 3%), 500 c.c. (b) Citric acid, 10 grams; alcohol, 40 c.c.; strontium bromide (40% solution), 4 c.c.; glycerine alcohol (1.1), 4 c.c. (c) Silver nitrate, 10 grams; water, q. s.; alcohol, 40 c.c. (d) Ether, 80 c.c. Dissolve the citric acid in the alcohol, add the bromide and glycerine, mix (a) and (b) together, then, in a deep yellow light, add (c). The silver nitrate should be dissolved by the aid of heat with as little water as possible, and then the alcohol added, and the mixture added in small quantities and with continuous shaking to the bromized collodion. Then add the ether. Allow to stand for a few minutes, filter and coat. A harder working emulsion can be obtained by adding 0.8 gram of calcium bichromate to the above quantity. Excellent results are obtainable by adding 0.4 to 0.5 gram of calcium chloride. The papers tone well in the usual baths, and print 3 times as fast as commercial printing out paper. There is not much loss in toning and fixing, except with the emulsion containing chromate.

Bromide Paper (home-made, in emergency).—Float ordinary printing out paper for 3 min., face downward, on potassium bromide, 1 oz.; water, 40 oz. Dry, then use as a very slow bromide. Both sensitizing and drying must be done in safe dark-room light.

Acid Bath (to follow oxalate).—Acetic acid, 60 minims; water, 32 oz.

Adurol.—(a) Sodium sulphite, 200 gr.; potassium carbonate, 150 gr.; adurol, 25 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Potassium bromide, 10%. To use: (a), 1 oz.; (b), 5 drops; water, 5 oz.

Adurol Metol.—To give rather warmer blacks than adurol alone: (a) Metol, 10 gr.; sodium sulphite, 160 gr.; adurol, 24 gr.; water to make 4 oz. (b) Potassium carbonate, 200 gr.; water to make 4 oz. Commence with (a), 3 parts; (b), 1 part; after a minute's use, add more (b) if development is not rapid enough.

Amidol.—Amidol, 50 gr.; sodium sulphite, 650 gr.; potassium bromide, 10 gr.; water, 20 oz. Use within 3 days.

(Bromide Paper)

Azol.—Azol, 30 minims; water to 2 oz. For soft effects: Azol, 50 to 60 minims; water to 2 oz. For more vigorous prints, soak in water for a minute before placing in the developer.

Edinol.—Edinol, 50 gr.; acetone sulphite, 250 gr.; sodium carbonate, 175 gr.; water, 10 oz. Or, Edinol, 50 gr.; sodium sulphite, 500 gr.; water, 10 oz.

Hydroquinone Carbonate.—(a) Hydroquinone, 60 gr.; sodium sulphite, 135 gr.; potassium bromide (10% solution), ¼ oz.; water to 20 oz.; acidify with dilute sulphuric acid until it just reacts on litmus paper. (b) Sodium carbonate, 5 oz.; water, 30 oz. To use, take (a), 1 oz.; (b), 3 oz.

Hydroquinone Eikonogen.—(a) Hydroquinone, 40 gr.; eikonogen, 120 gr.; soda sulphite, 480 gr.; citric acid, 20 gr.; water, 20 oz. (b) Sodium carbonate crystals, 60 gr.; caustic soda, 30 gr.; potassium bromide, 5 gr.; water, 20 oz. Use (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 oz.; water, 2 oz.

Iron Developer (Citrate).—Potassium oxalate, 2½ oz; potassium citrate, 2½ oz.; water, 20 oz.; ferrous sulphate, 1½ oz.; water, 20 gr. For pure black tones.

Iron Developer (Oxalate).—(a) Potassium oxalate, 1 lb.; potassium bromide, 5 gr.; hot water, 48 oz. (b) Citric acid, 240 gr.; warm water, 32 oz.; iron protosulphate, 1 lb. Take (a), 6 oz.; and add (b), 1 oz.; not *vice versa.*

Iron Developer.—Various Tones by Development.—(a) Potassium oxalate, 1 oz.; water, 3 oz. (b) Ferrous sulphate, 25 gr.; water, 1 oz.; citric acid, 2½ gr. (c) Potassium chloride, 65 gr.; water, 1 oz. (d) Potassium bromide, 48 gr.; water, 1 oz. For black tones: (a), 1 oz.; (b), ¼ oz.; (c), 30 minims; (d), 1 minim. Find the exposure which gives a good warm black with this, then vary for other colors. Thus, Brown: Exposure twice normal. (a), 1 oz.; (b), ¼ oz.; (c), ¼ oz.; (d), 2 or 3 minims. Purple: Exposure 2 to 2½ times. (a), 1 oz.; (b), ¼ oz.; (c), ½ oz.; (d), 10 minims. Red: Exposure 3 to 4 times. (a), 1 oz.; (b), ¼ oz.; (c), ¾ oz.; (d), 10 minims. Yellow: Exposure, 6 to 8 times. (a), 1 oz.; (b), ¼ oz.; (c), 1 oz.; (d), 15 minims. Print dry to a colder tone than shown when wet.

Metol.—(a) Metol, 120 gr.; water, 24 oz. Dissolve, and add soda sulphite, 2½ oz.; potassium bromide, 15 gr.; and shake till dissolved. (b) Potassium carbonate, 350 gr.; water, 8 oz. (a), 3 oz.; (b), 1 oz.

Metol Hydroquinone.—Metol, 50 gr.; hydroquinone, 15 gr.; sodium sulphite,

(Bromide Paper)

500 gr.; potassium bromide, 10 gr.; potassium carbonate, 100 gr.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve metol first, and other salts in order named. Keeps well; can be diluted for use.

Ortol.—(a) Ortol, 1 oz.; potassium metabisulphite, ½ oz.; water, 60 oz. (b) Sodium carbonate (crystals), 12 oz.; sodium sulphite (crystals), 8 oz.; water, 60 oz. For use, 1 oz. (a); 1 oz. (b); 8 oz. of water.

Rodinal.—Rodinal, 25 minims; 10% potass. bromide solution, 2 minims; water, 3 oz.

To Stop Metol Development.—Salt, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz.

Fixing Bath.—Sodium hyposulphite, 4 oz.; water, 20 oz.

Acid Hypo Fixing Bath.—Hypo, 4 oz.; potassium metabisulphite, 200 gr.; water, 20 oz.

Fix Bromide Prints for 10 min., using fresh fixing bath for each batch.

A Jet Black Developer for Bromide Paper.—(a) Satrapol, 1 oz.; hot water, 64 oz.; sodium sulphite (desiccated), 5 oz. (b) Hydroquinone, 2 oz.; warm water, 64 oz.; sodium sulphite (desiccated), 5 oz. (c) Potassium carbonate, 16 oz.; water, 64 oz. To develop, take 2½ oz. of (a); 2½ oz. of (b); 3½ oz. of (c); 15 drops of a 10% solution of bromide of potassium, and 20 oz. of water. Hardener.—Common water, 40 oz.; sulphite of soda (desiccated), 6 oz.; powdered alum, 16 oz.; acetic acid, 40 oz. Mix in the order given: Hyposulphite of soda to test 80 on the argentometer. To every gallon of hypo add 16 oz. by measure, of hardener. This solution will answer for both bromide and chloride developing papers.

Local Development.—Commence with 3 solutions: (a) Normal weak developer; (b) 10% bromide of potassium; (c) glycerine, in separate vessels. Flow the developer over the paper until the image begins to appear, then lay the print on a sheet of glass, rinse in water, and paint over the parts you wish to restrain with bromide solution, then paint or flow developer over the whole. The glycerine may be used for restraining over wider areas: the bromide for small spaces.

For Blue Black.—Normal exposure, and amidol.

For Black, Purple, Brown or Red Tones.—Ammonium oxalate (10% solution), 170 minims; copper sulphate (10% solution), 24 minims; potassium ferricyanide (10% solution), 18 minims); oxalic acid (saturated solution), 6 minims; water, 1 oz. Leave

(Bromide Paper)

until desired tone is reached; wash, fix in acid hypo. Remove pink stain (if any) with 1% ammonia.

For Artist's Brown.—3 to 6 times normal exposure; develop with first edinol formula. For pure brown, normal exposure and second edinol formula. Increase of exposure and increase of sulphite (to as much as 100 gr. per oz.) increase warmth of tone.

For Various Colors.—(a) Sodium sulphite, 120 parts; water, 300 parts; potassium carbonate, 90 parts; adurol, 15 parts. (b) Bromide of potassium, 10% solution. (c) Bromide of ammonium, 10% solution. (d) Carbonate of ammonium, 10% solution. For Black: Normal exposure, 2 oz. of (a), 10 drops of (b) and 9 oz. of water; time of development, 1 to 2 min. For Sepia: Exposure, 1½ to 3 times normal; 2 oz. of (a), 15 to 50 minims of (b) and 15 to 30 oz. of water. The warmth of the sepia depends on the amount of water and potassium bromide; development, 2 to 3 min. For Brown and Purplish Brown: Over-expose 3 to 6 times; 2 oz. of (a), 45 minims of (b), 45 to 90 minims of (c), 45 to 90 minims of (d), 20 to 30 oz. of water. Development, 5 to 10 min. For Brownish Red: Over-expose 6 times and develop in 2 oz. of (a), 45 minims of (b), 45 to 135 minims of (c), 2½ dr. of (d), 60 oz. of water. Development, 12 min. For Reddish: Over-expose 50 times and develop in 2 oz. of (a), 45 minims of (b), 3 dr. of (c), 3 dr. of (d), 100 oz. of water. Development, 15 to 30 min.

Rusty Green Prints from injudicious exposure or development are improved by toning in gold chloride, 1 gr.; acetate of soda, 20 gr.; water, 5 oz.

Strong Prints for Flat Negatives.—Expose fully and over-develop. Fix and wash. Place in bath made by adding 1 dr. of the following solution to 1 oz. of water: Potass. iodide, 40 gr.; iodine, 4 gr.; water, 1 oz. Remove prints when the whites become blue, and fix for 5 min.

Developers and Toning.—For hypo-alum toning, prints are best developed with amidol; synthol, rodinal and edinol are good; metol hydroquinone very unsatisfactory. For uranium, edinol, hydroquinone and ferrous oxalate are good; synthol, fair; metol hydroquinone, unsatisfactory; amidol gives stained lights. For copper, amidol is best; edinol, rodinal and pyro soda fairly good; hydroquinone, alone or with metol, unsatisfactory. C. Winthrope Somerville finds the best prints for toning are those de-

(Bromide Paper)

veloped to a blue black with: Metol, 100 gr.; hydroquinone, 50 gr.; sodium sulphite, 3 oz.; potass. carbonate, 1½ oz.; water, 80 oz.; with 10% of potass. bromide solution added as required.

Toning with Platinum.—Potass. chloroplatinite, 12 gr.; mercuric chloride, 6 gr.; citric acid, 54 gr.; water, 6 oz. (made fresh for use from stock solutions). Tones 24 half-plate prints, 3 at a time. Warm sepia tone with slight staining of the ground. For colder sepia and absence of stain, add from 5 to 25 minims of 10% potass. bromide solution. Apply with soft camel's-hair brush, placing print in a porcelain dish inclined at about 60°, so that the solution collects at the bottom. Go over print with brush, placing dish the other way up every 5 min. or so. After toning, wash for 10 min. Results, permanent.

Sepia Tones by Redevelopment.—Develop, fix, wash. Then bleach in: Ferricyanide of potassium, 100 gr.; bromide of potassium, 100 gr.; water, 10 oz., until the shadows are nearly bleached away. Rinse, and darken in sulphide (not sulphite) of soda, 50 gr.; water, 10 oz. The print immediately changes to a rich sepia and then only requires a short washing. If blisters occur the sulphide bath must be weakened.

Intensifier.—Bleach in mercuric chloride (saturated solution), wash thoroughly, and develop in old ferrous oxalate or metol. Or, Bleach in: Copper sulphate, 200 gr.; potass. bromide, 200 gr.; water, 20 oz. Wash for 5 min.; redevelop in: (a) For prints weak from under-development, 10% silver nitrate solution, 50 minims; water, 3 oz. (b) For prints weak from over-exposure, Rodinal, 50 minims; water, 3 oz.

Hypo Alum or "Boiling" Process.—Rich browns and sepias; believed to be permanent. Hypo, 10 oz.; alum (ground), 2 oz.; granulated sugar, 2 oz.; water, 70 oz. Dissolve hypo; add alum slowly. Do not filter, but ripen (a) by standing for 24 hours, (b) by heating to 130° F. a couple of times and allowing to cool, or (c) by putting in some waste bromide paper. Fix and wash prints; place in above bath, cold, for a minute or two, then transfer to above bath, hot. 130 to 140° F. is right for most papers; but keep the solution on a water bath and as hot as experience has shown that the particular paper will stand. After toning, place in alum, 2 oz.; water, 70 oz., for a minute or so. Wash well.

Brown to Red.—(a) Uranium nitrate, 45 gr.; water, 10 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 40 gr.; water, 10 oz. Take equal volumes of (a) and (b), and add 20 minims of glacial acetic acid to each oz. of mixture. Prints must be free from hypo. After toning, wash in several changes of *still* water, till the high lights are white. Blot off and dry. *Yellow stain* in the whites is removed by ammonium sulphocyanide solution (2 gr. per oz.).

To Stop Uranium Toning.—Immerse in large basin of *still* water.

Blue and Bluish Green.—Make 10% solution of (a) uranium nitrate; (b) ferric ammonium citrate; (c) potassium ferricyanide; and (d) nitric acid. Take (a), 1 vol.; (b), 1 vol.; (d), 2 vols.; water *to* 40 vols. Wash afterwards until the lights are clear.

Blue or Purple.—(a) Ferric ammonium sulphate, 10 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 1 c.c.; water, 100 c.c. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 2 grams; water, 250 c.c. To use: (a), 10 c.c.; (b), 20 c.c.; hydrochloric acid, 2 c.c. water, 200 c.c. For purple tones, after toning in above, rinse, and wash in a water to which a few drops of ammonium hydroxide have been added.

Blue.—10% solution ferric ammonium citrate, ½ oz.; 10% solution potassium ferricyanide, ½ oz.; 10% solution acetic acid, 5 oz. Immerse print until dark greenish blue. Wash until the lights are clear of yellow stain. About doubles the density of print. Rather weak prints should be made, developed, fixed, washed and dried in the usual way. More brilliant blue is secured by fixing in a hypo bath after the above treatment.

Green.—Tone for few seconds only in the above "blue" formula. Rinse, and transfer to chromic acid solution (45 gr. per oz.). Remove yellow chromate stain in alum solution, and wash thoroughly. Or, tone (about 2 minutes) in ferric chloride, 2 gr.; oxalic acid (saturated solution), 120 minims; vanadium chloride, 4 gr.; nitric acid, 10 minims; water to make 1 oz.; to which add slowly, with shaking, potassium ferricyanide, 1 to 8 gr.; water, 1 oz. Wash until whites are free from blue color, fix in acid hypo until all blue color is discharged; then wash until green returns completely.

Green.—Potassium ferricyanide, 6 grams; lead nitrate, 4 grams; water to 100 c.c. Soak in this until the image has been acted upon thoroughly, wash thoroughly, and immerse in: Cobalt chloride, 10 grams; hydrochloric acid, 30 c.c.; water to 100 c.c.

Acid-Hypo Bath for Fixing and Toning.—Hypo, 1 oz.; boracic acid, 50 gr.; water, 10 oz.

(Gaslight Papers)

Red (tonable to blue).—Wash well. Bleach in potass. bichromate, 10 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 2 drops; water, 1 oz. Again wash well, and flood with Schlippe's salt, 15 gr.; water, 1 oz. After washing, print can be toned in sulphocyanide and gold bath.

Warm Purple and Brown.—Develop, fix, and wash well, then tone in (a) strong gold and sulphocyanide bath, with 2 gr. of gold to the oz.; or (b) bleach in bichromate of potash, 4 parts; hydrochloric acid, 2 parts; water to 100 parts. Wash well, dry, expose to daylight for a few minutes, then redevelop with hydroquinone, 10 gr.; sodium sulphite, 100 gr.; acetone, 50 to 75 minims; water, 2 oz., for purple tones. With 6 to 8 oz. of water the tones will be brown to red.

Schlippe's Salt and Sulphide.—Bleach in potassium bichromate, 90 gr.; sulphuric acid, 200 minims; common salt, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. Tone in sodium sulphide solution, 3 dr.; Schlippe's salt solution, 1 dr.; water, 5 oz. Vary by increasing one solution and decreasing the other. To sulphide, 1 dr.; Schlippe, 3 dr., to vary the tone.

Thiomolybdate Toning.—Bleach in potassium bichromate, 90 gr.; sulphuric acid, 200 minims; common salt, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. Tone in ammonium thiomolybdate (1% solution), 60 minims; water, 1 oz.; ammonia (.880), 5 minims. Rinse. Place in 5% bath of ammonia for 5 minutes.

For Red Chalk Tones.—After sulphiding (as above), tone in ammonium sulphocyanide, 100 gr.; gold chloride, 10 gr.; water, 10 fl.oz.

For Various Sepia Tones.—Potassium ferricyanide, 10 gr.; water, 10 oz.; and (a) common salt, 20 gr.; or (b) potassium iodide, 10 gr.; or (c) potassium bromide, 10 gr.; or (d) strong liquor ammonia (.880), 20 minims. Bleach the print in (a) for coldest, (b) for medium, or (c) for warm sepia. Wash well for 3 to 5 minutes, then place in ammonium sulphide, 1 oz.; water, 100 oz.; for 2 minutes.

"Gaslight" Papers.

Adurol Developer.—Adurol, 20 gr.; soda sulphite, 200 gr.; soda carbonate, 200 gr.; potassium bromide, 5 gr.; water to 10 oz. Cold tones with 1 in. magnesium ribbon burnt at 1 ft. from average negative. Develops in about 1 minute. Or, with 25 gr. of bromide, gives warm tones with 6 in. of magnesium at 1 ft. Develops in about 4 minutes.

Amidol.—Sodium sulphite, 1 oz.; amidol, 50 gr.; potassium bromide (10% solution), 10 minims; water to make 20 fl.oz. Warm the water, dissolve in order given, and use when cold.

Azol, 40 minims; potassium bromide (10% solution), 2 minims; water to 1 oz. For strong, rich blacks. For soft gray effects double the amount of water, and remove the print to fixing bath soon after appearance of image.

Edinol.—Soda sulphite, 1½ oz.; water, 20 oz.; edinol, 90 gr.; acetone, 2 oz.; 10% solution of potassium bromide, 20 to 30 drops. Gives vigorous pure black print from a flat negative.

Hydroquinone, 20 gr.; sodium sulphite, 100 gr.; sodium carbonate crystals, 200 gr.; potassium bromide solution, 20 to 80 drops; water, 10 oz.

Kachin (Warm Tones).—Kachin, 40 gr.; soda sulphite, 250 gr.; soda carbonate crystals, 350 gr.; potassium bromide, 2 gr.; water to 10 oz. For warmer tones: Solution as above, 1 oz.; water, ½ oz.; 10% potassium bromide solution, 20 drops.

Metol, 25 gr.; soda sulphite, 250 gr.; sodium carbonate crystals, 250 gr.; 10% potassium bromide solution, 20 to 120 drops; water, 10 oz.

**Metol-Hydroquinone.*—Metol, 25 gr.; hydroquinone, 45 gr.; sodium sulphite, 1 oz.; sodium carbonate, 500 gr.; potassium bromide, 6 gr.; water, 20 oz. Or, water (boiled or distilled), 20 oz.; metol, 15 gr.; sodium sulphite (cryst.), 9 dr.; hydroquinone, 60 gr.; sodium carbonate, 18 dr.; potassium bromide, 3 gr. For soft results, increase exposure and double the quantity of water. For more contrast, add a few drops of 10% potassium bromide to each ounce.

M. Q. Developer.—Water, 10 oz.; metol, 7 gr.; soda sulphite, ½ oz.; hydroquinone, 30 gr.; soda carbonate cryst., 400 gr.; 10% potassium bromide solution, 10 drops.

Rodinal.—Stock solution, 1 fl.oz.; water, 20 oz.; potassium bromide (10% solution), 25 minims.

Synthol.—Water, 10 oz.; soda sulphite, 150 gr.; synthol, 25 gr.; potassium bromide (10% solution), 20 drops.

For Red and Sepia Tones.—(a) Water, 20 oz.; sulphuric acid, 5 minims; iron protosulphate, 2½ oz. Should be pale apple-green color. (b) Soda citrate, 5 oz.; citric acid, 4 oz.; water, 20 oz. (a), 1 oz.; (b), 2 oz. Exposure on Velox, about 3 or 4 in. magnesium.

Brown Tones.—(a) Pyro, 30 gr.; po-

**Satropol* can be substituted for metal.

tassium metabisulphite, 30 gr.; ammonium bromide, 30 gr.; water, 10 oz. (b) Ammonia (.880), 75 minims; water, 10 oz. (a), ½ oz.; (b), ½ oz.; water, 1 oz.; adding more of (a) and (b) as time goes on. Develops slowly, so shield print from light.

Warm Tones (*Hydroquinone*).—Pure warm water, 1 oz.; sodium sulphite, 55 gr.; hydroquinone, 7 gr.; potassium bromide, 4½ gr.; sodium carbonate, 120 go. Dissolve in the order given. For different colors give the normal exposure (1), or multiples of the normal, as given in the first figure, and dilute with the number of volumes of water given as the second figure after each color: Greenish black, 1, 5; olive, 2, 5; sepia, 3, 10; brown, 4, 10; red-brown, 6, 20; yellow-brown, 8, 20; red, 5, 30; orange, 10, 30; yellow, 20, 40.

Warm Tones, Rodinal-Carbonate.—Ammonium carbonate, ½ oz.; ammonium bromide, ½ oz.; water, 10 fl.oz. For warm sepia, give 6 times normal exposure, and take rodinal, 1 dr.; carbonate solution, 1½ dr.; water, 5 oz. For red, 10 times normal; rodinal, 1 dr.; carbonate solution, 1¼ dr.; water, 12 to 15 fl.oz.

Pyro-Acetone.—Pyro, 90 gr.; acetone sulphite, 1 oz.; sodium carbonate, 2 oz.; potassium bromide (10% solution), 10 to 20 minims; water, 10 fl.oz.

Amount of Bromide is varied according to the class of negative from which the print is made. To increase contrast in prints, use more bromide. For soft prints from hard negatives, less bromide.

Warm Tones.—General rule: For warm tones, increase the exposure and increase the amount of potassium bromide.

Acid Fixing Bath.—Hypo, 16 oz.; water, 64 oz.; to which add solution of soda sulphite, 1 oz.; glacial acetic acid, 1½ oz.; alum, 1 oz., in 14½ oz. of water. Or, Hypo, 8 oz.; water to 30 oz., and add solution of soda sulphite, 2 oz.; alum, ½ oz., and sulphuric acid, ¼ oz., in 10 oz. of water.

Ferro-Prussiate or Blue Print and Heliographic Processes, Etc.

Ferro-Prussiate with Brown Citrate.—(a) Ferric ammonium citrate (brown), 80 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 60 gr.; water, 1 oz. Mix; keep in dark; filter before use.

Ferro-Prussiate with Green Citrate.—(a) Ferric ammonium citrate (green), 110 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 40 gr.; water, 1 oz. Mix, and use as above.

(Ferro-Prussiate Papers)

Potassium Ferricyanide (not *ferro*cyanide) should be in clear, ruby-red crystals; if otherwise, rinse with water (drying between blotting paper) before weighing.

Better Keeping Properties of papers as prepared above are produced by adding ½ gr. per oz. of potassium bichromate to the mixed solution.

Ferro-Prussiate Rapid Sensitizer.—Ferric ammonium citrate (green), 110 gr.; uranic nitrate, 35 gr.; water, 1 oz. Print to faint image, develop on 5% ferricyanide solution.

To Make Blue Prints Green.—1.—Make 4 solutions, as follows: (a) water, 8 oz., and a crystal of nitrate of silver as big as a pea. (b) Hydrochloric acid, 1 oz., and water, 8 oz. (c) Pour a solution of iodide of potassium (iodide of potassium, 1 oz., and water, 8 oz.) into a saturated solution of bichloride of mercury until the red precipitate is just dissolved, and then add 4 times as much water as the resulting solution. (d) Water, 16 oz., and iodide of potassium, 1 dr. Then take the blue print and bleach it with (a), when the image will become pale slate color, or sometimes a pale yellow. Then wash thoroughly, and immerse the print in (b), when the image will again become blue. Then, without washing, immerse the print in (c), when the image will become green, but the "whites" will be of a yellow tint. Then put the print in (b) again, without washing. Then wash, and pour (d) over the print to purify the whites and to give the green image a bluer tint; but do not leave print in this solution too long, as it has a tendency to make the print blue again.

2.—Toning to Greenish Black.—Borax, 30 gr.; water, 1 oz. Add sulphuric acid, drop by drop, till the liquor just reddens litmus paper; then 10% ammonia solution till the red color just commences to change. Now add 4 gr. of powdered catechu. Shake well, and filter.

Brown to Black Tones.—1.—Bleach dry print in ammonia solution, 6 minims per oz.; rinse, and place in tannic-acid solution, 9 gr. per oz.

2.—The following is said to be a practical manner of turning blue prints to a rich brown color: A piece of caustic soda about the size of a bean is dissolved in 5 oz. of water, and the blue print immersed in it, on which it will take on an orange-yellow color. When the blue has entirely left the print it should be washed thoroughly and immersed in a bath composed of 8 oz. of water in which has been dis-

(Blue Process)

solved a heaping teaspoonful of tannic acid. The prints, in this bath, will assume a brown color that may be carried to almost any tone, after which they must again be thoroughly washed, and allowed to dry.

3.—Borax, 2½ oz.; hot water, 38 oz. When cool, add sulphuric acid, in small quantities, until the blue litmus paper turns slightly red, then add a few drops of ammonia until the alkaline reaction appears and the red litmus paper turns blue. Then add to the solution 154 gr. of red crude gum catechu. Allow it to dissolve, with occasional stirring. The solution will keep indefinitely. After the print has been washed out in the usual way, immerse it in the above bath a minute or so longer than it appears when the desired tone is reached. An olive brown or a blackish brown is the result.

Black Tones. — Lagrange's process: Bleach in silver nitrate, 9 gr.; water, 1 oz. Wash well, fume with ammonia, expose to light, and develop with ferrous oxalate.

Lilac Tones, which, however, alter by light and damp, are produced by soaking the finished print in a 35% solution of ammonium sulphocyanide containing a little lead acetate.

Brightening the Color.—Use alum solution (2½%) or oxalic acid (3% solution).

Intensification is not satisfactory. A solution of ferric chloride (2 gr. per oz.) may be tried.

Reduction can be done by longer washing in water, or by treating in a weak solution of caustic potash until the lines become clear; then placing in a weak hydrochloric acid, afterward well washing.

A Blue Process.—M. Makahara, at the convention of the Japanese photographers, held in Tokio, exhibited some blue prints of rare beauty. The process by which they were obtained was given as follows: A strongly sized paper is necessary. Dissolve 15 grams of gum arabic in 110 c.c. of hot water; while hot, add tartaric acid, 2 grams; chloride of sodium, 9 grams; sulphate of iron, 10 grams; perchloride of iron, 15 grams. The mixture is applied with a sponge to the paper, the sponge then squeezed out, and the excess of liquid removed; in fact, as much as possible is removed. Printing is a little longer than for albumen paper; the yellow of the sensitive paper turns white in printing. The prints are developed rapidly with gallic acid, then washed and sponged.

(Sepia Process)

Titles on blue prints can be written with potassium oxalate solution (75 gr. per oz.), thickened with gum.

Fogged Blue Prints are due to old paper, insufficient sizing, or too much ferricyanide in the sensitizer.

Good Brown Prints Without Toning.—Size with arrowroot, 90 gr.; cold water, 5 oz., rubbed into a cream; and add glucose, 20 gr.; hot water, 5 oz. Mix well, and boil for 2 minutes. When cool, soak the paper until saturated, and hang up to dry. Sensitizer: Nelson's gelatine, 6 gr.; water, 1 oz. Swell in cold water, melt on water bath, and add, in the following order: Tartaric acid, 8 gr.; silver nitrate, 9 gr.; ammonio-citrate of iron, 40 gr. A subdued light should be used, and the mixture filtered. Printed in bright light until slightly darker than ordinary printing out paper. Wash for 5 minutes, and immerse in a 2½% solution of hypo until the desired color is obtained. Wash and dry.

Kallitype.—Sensitizer: Ferric oxalate, 75 gr.; hot water, 1 oz.; oxalic acid, 5 to 10 gr. Dissolve, filter, cool, and add silver nitrate, 30 gr. Keeps in the dark. Or, Standard iron solution (see Platinum Printing), 400 minims; silver nitrate, 30 gr.; water to 1 oz. Developers: For black tones, borax, 44 gr.; Rochelle salt, 35 gr.; water, 1 oz.; potassium bichromate (5 gr. per oz.) solution, 45 to 60 minims; 10 oz. for 5 or 6 doz. plates. For purple, borax, 12 gr.; Rochelle salt, 45 gr.; water, 1 oz.; potassium bichromate (5 gr. per oz.) solution, 45 to 60 minims. For sepia, Rochelle salt, 22 gr.; water, 1 oz.; potassium bichromate solution, 25 to 30 minims. Fixer: Ammonia (.880), 60 minims; water, 10 oz. Reducer: Hydrobromic acid, 35 minims; water, 1 oz. Clears up high lights of overdone prints. When reduced enough, rinse, place in hypo 5 minutes, and wash.

Sepia Paper (white lines on brown ground from drawing).—(a) Green ferric ammonium citrate, 110 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Tartaric acid, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz. (c) Silver nitrate, 45 gr.; water, 1 oz. (d) Swell gelatine, 30 gr., in 1 oz. of water, and make fluid by heat. Place (d) fluid in cup, add (a) and (b), and then (c), drop by drop. Apply warm mixture with camel's-hair brush. Wash prints, and fix in hypo (10 gr. per oz.) for minute or two only. Wash in plain water.

One-Solution Sepia Sensitizer.—Silver nitrate, 55 gr., in water, 4 to 5 dr. Add ammonia, drop by drop, to just redissolve

white precipitate; then add dilute sulphuric acid until odor of ammonia almost entirely disappears. Now add 40 gr. of green ferric ammonium citrate in 6 dr. of water. Keep in the dark, in stoppered bottle. Fix prints in hypo, 100 gr.; soda sulphite, 50 gr.; water, 7 oz.

Pellet Process (*blue lines on white ground from drawing*).—(a) Gum arabic, 90 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Ferric ammonium citrate (brown), 220 gr.; water, 1 oz. (c) Ferric chloride (cryst.), 220 gr.; water, 1 oz. (a) keeps a few days; (b) and (c) for weeks. Sensitizer: Add 8 parts of (b) and 5 parts of (c), in this order, to 10 parts of (a), little by little, with shaking. Use after a few hours. Keeps for a day or two. Developer: Potassium ferrocyanide, 1 oz.; warm water, 10 oz. Use not colder than 60° F. Acid bath, sulphuric acid (sp. gr., 1.98), 1½ oz.; water, 40 oz.; or hydrochloric acid, 4 oz.; water, 40 oz.

Ferrogallic Process (*black lines on white ground from drawing*).—Gum arabic, 1 oz.; ferric chloride, ¾ oz.; tartaric acid, ½ oz.; basic ferric sulphate (Monsell's salt), ½ oz.; water, 15 oz. Mix in this order. Developer: Gallic acid, 2 oz.; alum, 2 oz.; water, 160 oz.

Aniline Process.—Sensitize hard paper on potassium bichromate, 1 oz.; phosphoric acid solution (1.24), 10 oz.; water, 10 oz. Expose about 3 minutes under tracing, in summer light. Develop by vapor in a box, on floor of which is dropped (on blotting paper) aniline, 1 part; benzine, 10 parts.

Process for Red Pictures.—Float the papers for 4 minutes in the preceding bath of nitrate of uranium, drain, and dry. Next expose beneath a negative for 8 or 10 minutes, then wash, and immerse in a bath of ferricyanide of potash, 30 gr.; water, 3 oz. In a few minutes the picture will appear, of a red color, which is fixed by washing thoroughly in water.

Process for Green Pictures.—Immerse the red picture, before it is dry, in a solution of sesquichloride of iron, 30 gr.; distilled water, 3 oz. The tone will soon change to green; fix in water, wash, and dry before the fire.

Process for Violet Pictures.—Float the paper for 3 or 4 minutes on a bath of water, 2 oz.; nitrate of uranium, 2 dr.; chloride of gold, 2 gr. Afterward take them out, and dry. An exposure of 10 or 15 minutes will cause the necessary reduction; the picture has a beautiful violet color, consisting of metallic gold. Wash and dry.

Black Prints.—A black process is given in the *Photocopie* of A. Fisch. The process is technically known as heliography, is simple and inexpensive, while the prints are ink black, and are made from drawings, or positives and negatives. We owe this process to Poitevin, but it has been slightly improved.

Sensitizing Solution. — Dissolve separately: (1) Gum arabic, 13 dr.; water, 17 oz. (2) Tartaric acid, 13 dr.; water, 6 oz. 6 dr. (3) Persulphite of iron, 8 dr.; water, 6 oz. 6 dr. The third solution is poured into the second, well agitated, and then these two solutions, united, are added to the first, continually stirring. When the mixture is complete, add slowly, still stirring, 100 c.c. (3 fl.oz. 3 dr.) of liquid acid perchloride of iron at 45° B. Filter into a bottle, and keep away from the light. It keeps well for a very long time. Select a paper that is very strong, well sized, and as little porous as possible. By means of a large brush or sponge apply the sensitizing liquid very equally in very thin and smooth coats; then dry as rapidly as possible with heat, without exceeding, however, a temperature of 55° C. (131° F.). The paper should dry in a dark place, and be kept away from light and dampness. Notwithstanding all these precautions, it does not keep very long. It should be of a yellow color.

Printing.—The tracing, made with very black ink, is placed in the printing frame, the drawing in direct contact with the glass; then place over it the sensitized paper, the prepared side in contact with the back of the tracing. The progress of insulation is sufficiently seen on the sensitized paper during the exposure. From yellow that it was it should become perfectly white in the clear portions; that is to say, upon which there is no drawing of the transfer or positive cliche that is to be copied; this is ascertained by raising from time to time the shutter of the frame. The exposure lasts 10 to 12 minutes in the sun; in summer less, in winter more. When the exposure is ended remove the print from the frame, and it should show a yellow drawing upon a white ground. If in the sensitizing bath a few cubic centimeters of a rather highly concentrated solution of sulphocyanide of potassium have been added, the bath becomes blood red, and colors paper the same. In this case the print also whitens during exposure, but then the image, instead of being yellow, is red on a white ground. This substance, however, is, if we may so speak, inert, or without any other action; it is very fugi-

tive, and even disappears in a short time; it has no other use, therefore, than to render the drawing or the image more visible after exposure.

Developing the Prints.—When the print has been sufficiently exposed it is taken from the pressure frame and floated for a minute in the following solution, so that the side upon which is the image should alone be in contact with the surface of the liquid, avoiding air bubbles between the two surfaces. The developing bath is composed as follows: Gallic acid (or tannin), 31 to 46 gr.; oxalic acid, 1¼ gr.; water, 34 oz. In this bath the orange-yellow or red lines are changed into gallate or tannate of iron, and form, consequently, a veritable black writing ink, as permanent as it. The print is then plunged into ordinary water, well rinsed, dried, and the print is now finished. The violet-black lines become darker in drying, but, unfortunately, the ground which appears of a pure white often acquires, in drying, a light violet tint. For prints with half tones this is of no importance; but for the reproduction of plans, for example, it is very objectionable.

Platinum and Kindred Processes.

Platinum Paper, From the Iron Salt to the Finished Print, By A. J. Jarman.—The many failures that have been experienced in attempting to make platinum paper have been caused by the iron salt or salts being imperfect. The only way to insure success is to prepare the iron salt (ferric oxalate) oneself, taking considerable care in every stage of the process, both in the manipulation and in operating under a non-actinic light in the formation of this highly sensitive salt.

Preparing the Hydrated Peroxide of Iron.—1 lb. (16 oz.) of perchloride of iron is dissolved in 1½ gal. of boiling water, stirring vigorously with a glass rod, or a stout strip of hard rubber (a 2-gal. stoneware crock is best suited for the purpose). As soon as the perchloride has completely dissolved, add gradually, 14 oz. of strong aqua ammonia, a little at a time, stirring well during this addition. In a very short time the mixture will thicken up with a heavy mass of the hydrated peroxide; stirring may now cease, and the precipitate be allowed to subside. In about 1 hour, the clear liquid must be very carefully decanted, so as not to disturb the precipitate. The crock must now be filled with clean cold water, the mixture stirred well, and allowed to subside again; several hours will be required for this subsidence, when the operation of pouring off the clear portion and refilling and stirring must be repeated for 2 or 3 days, until upon testing a portion of the clear waste water in a test tube, no milkiness is produced by adding a few drops of a solution of nitrate of silver, 30 gr. to 1 oz. of distilled water. The peroxide must now be poured into a strong filter paper, fitted into a large glass funnel, with a piece of absorbent cotton drawn out like a cobweb, and placed over the apex of the filter paper; this is to strengthen the filter paper at that part, so as to prevent the paper breaking and causing a loss of the peroxide. As soon as filtration has taken place, fill the funnel to the brim with distilled water; at the end of 24 hours the precipitate must be cut out with a strip of glass, placed in the clean 1-gal. crock, and ½ lb. of chemically pure oxalic acid added with 10 oz. of distilled water. This and all after operations must be carried out under non-actinic light. This mixture must be stirred occasionally during 4 or 5 days. The forming of ferric oxalate now takes place. A very important point comes in here,—*always keep the peroxide in excess*, allowing a sediment to remain at the bottom of the crock; this will make the ferric oxalate as neutral as it is possible to get it. After 5 days, pour some of this rich, greenish-brown liquid into a test glass, test its strength with an argentometer (the same kind of instrument that used to be employed to test the strength of nitrate of silver solutions). It will be found to register at 70, if the operations have been carried out as described. Allow the liquid to subside, then decant, or draw the clear liquid off with a glass syphon into an amber-colored bottle, and label this "Ferric oxalate solution, C.P., 70 hydrometer test." This is the iron salt that is necessary for making platinum paper. The following chemical solutions must be made up as directed, ready for use and marked A, B, C, D, E, F.: Soluton A, ferric oxalate; solution B, ferric chlorate, made by mixing 2 oz. of A with ½ oz. of potassium chlorate solution containing 1 dr. of potassium chlorate to 5 oz. of water. C, chloroplatinite of potassium, consisting of 1 oz. of the salt, in 10 oz. of hot distilled water. Allow to become cold. D, 1 oz. of nitrate of lead C. P. dissolved in 10 oz. of boiling water; in fact, boiled in a glass flask until the salt is dissolved. Allow to become cold. E, a saturated solution of oxalic acid. F, a thick solution of gum arabic with a few

drops of a 5% solution of carbolic acid added.

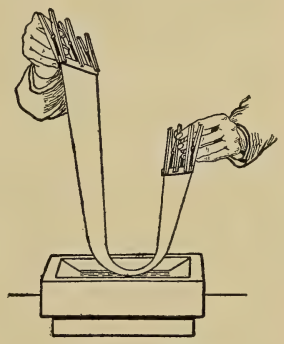
Preparation of the Paper.—Papers both smooth and rough can be procured at art stores that will answer well for the purpose of hand-prepared platinum paper. A suitable wooden trough should be made, as shown in the illustration, so shaped



The Coating Trough

that the liquid resides in the center. Both for convenience and economy coat the inside of the trough with 2 coatings of shellac varnish. Cut the paper into strips, say 8 or 10 in. wide and 20 or 25 in. long, prepare some wooden strips ½ inch wide, 10 in. long, and ⅛ in. thick, varnish these with shellac varnish; also procure about 6 doz. wood clips (the kind that is usually employed for photographic use), making up a suitable drying closet, in which the coated sheets of paper can be dried by the aid of a gas stove, also fit up another closet lined with blotting paper, which must be well soaked with water, in which the sheets of paper must be suspended, previous to coating, to dampen the paper, to prevent air-bubbles, and cause even coating. Take the strips of paper, put a light pencil mark upon the back, then place one of the wooden strips at the top of the paper, clip it with 3 clips, fit the bottom end of the paper in like manner, prepare as many sheets as required in the same way, suspend them in the damping box for a short time, and while they are becoming damped prepare the following mixture for coating: The Sensitizing Solution.—Under orange-colored light mix in rotation.—A, 3 oz.; B, 6 fl.dr.; C, 3 oz.; D, 3 dr.; E, 30 drops; F, 2 dr. Shake this well in an amber-colored wine bottle, then filter through a tuft of absorbent cotton pressed moderately in the neck of a 4-in. glass funnel. Allow the liquid to fall into a wide-mouth, amber-colored bottle with a strip of glass so placed that the liquid falls upon the sloping strip; this will prevent air-bubbles being formed. When filtered, pour the liquid into the coating trough, take one of the sheets of dampened paper, bend it like the letter J, lower the left hand so that the paper touches the liquid, then lower the right

hand, at the same time lift the left hand, allowing the bent surface of the paper to pass over the liquid, return the paper over the liquid by reversing the motion of the hands, lift the paper, drain the excess of the liquid from the lower corner against the side of the trough, wipe the excess from the lower end with a quill camel's-hair brush, then suspend it to dry in the heated closet; the temperature should be 140° F., *not* higher. Treat all the sheets of paper in like manner; when dry, remove them and lay aside to cool, then repeat the coating, drain, brush off, and dry a second time. When dry, trim off the ends, cut to size, place them carefully rolled and wrapped in a tin case in which a small piece of chloride of calcium has been placed well wrapped in porous paper, close the tin to keep out air until ready for use. The balance of sensitizing solution should be kept in an amber-colored bottle for future use, mixed with new solution for another coating.



Coating the Paper

Printing the Image.—Take any suitable negative, place on the paper prepared side upon the film, cover the front of the frame with tissue paper, expose in bright light until the image is printed to the usual depth that platinum prints are made. A trial upon a small piece of paper may be made first of all, then develop in the following solution, which should not be higher in temperature than 70° F., in fact at the usual daily temperature, as the paper is intended for cold development: Developer.—Potassium oxalate, neutral, 6½ oz.; sodium phosphate, 1½ oz.; hot water, 56 oz. Make this in a stoneware crock, stir well with a glass rod, allow to become cold, filter,

then use without dilution. Upon inserting the print it will rapidly develop to full density, when it must be placed at once into a clearing acid bath composed of C. P. hydrochloric acid, 1 oz. to 50 oz. of water, allowed to remain for 5 min., then placed in a second bath of like proportions, and a third in which the prints may remain for 10 min. 1 oz. of chloride of calcium may be placed in the second clearing bath in addition to the hydrochloric acid; this addition is advantageous in the use of all kinds of black platinum prints. After the third acid bath, the prints must be well washed for half an hour, when they may be dried, trimmed and mounted. The prints, when dry, will vie in quality with any platinum paper for cold development, and the paper being freshly made, is capable of yielding prints of exceptional beauty. It will be observed, as is the case with all makes of black print platinum paper, that after a number of prints have been developed, the resultant pictures are more brilliant, due to an excess of platinum being dissolved in the developer. For each day's working do not throw away the first-made solution, but add a fresh supply of new developer to that used the day before. This method is not only economical, it is capable of yielding the best prints possible.

Water Developed Platinum Paper can be made with the same chemicals, slightly modified. Having the ferric oxalate made perfectly, those who wish to make some platinum paper for development in hot water can do so by coating some paper with the following solution: Ferric oxalate solution, 4 oz.; ferric chlorate, 3 dr.; chloroplatinite of potassium solution, 3 oz.; nitrate of lead solution, 3 dr.; potassium oxalate solution (a saturated solution of potassium oxalate), 4 dr.; oxalic acid solution, 2 dr.; gum arabic solution, 1 dr. Filter as described, coat the paper, and dry. When prints are made upon this paper they look more pale than the ordinary. When the prints are made, pour some hot water into a clean tray, dip the print boldly into this; the image will develop instantaneously. Curious to say, prints made upon this kind of paper will develop themselves if left in a damp place away from actinic light; the image is well brought out in from 12 to 24 hours, or development can be made to take place by placing the print in the vapor issuing from the spout of a tea kettle. By this means some parts of the print can be developed more than the rest, in fact, local development of a platinum print is

(Platinum Printing)

easily accomplished by this simple means. If a person has to travel and cannot carry a stock of hydrochloric acid with him, a solution of citric acid or oxalic acid can be used for clearing in the same proportions as for hydrochloric, only the second is apt to poison the fingers, unless they be washed in lime water after use, although the writer has used oxalic acid exclusively as a clearing agent in the early eighties in the hot bath process. Whenever possible, hydrochloric acid is preferable. It is necessary when preparing the hydrated peroxide of iron to be sure that the perchloride of iron is of a very pure variety. That of German manufacture sold in 1 lb. bottles is excellent. The perchloride is sometimes called under the old nomenclature, "Sesquichloride of iron." In any case it must be of that variety that has been super-oxidized by nitric acid. The resulting hydrated peroxide will then be of a light brown color; where this is obtained the resulting oxalate will be perfect. In no instance must the peroxide be red or black, or of a color that approaches black. If such is the case, it will be useless for preparing the ferric oxalate for platinum paper. Excellent platinum prints in black can be obtained from negatives that are somewhat thin, especially from films that have been developed with a metol-hydroquinone developer and lack density, by using the following contrast developer: Developer for Strong Contrasts in Platinum.—Potassium oxalate, 4 oz.; sodium phosphate, 1 oz.; hot water, 32 oz.; potassium bichromate, 22 gr.; glycerine, 2 oz.; potassium chloride, 1 oz. Stir the mixture well, use when cold. This developer must be kept in an amber-colored bottle, because it is affected by white light. Used in a subdued light, clearing (or fixing as it is sometimes termed) must be carried out as previously described. This developer will give a strong print from a weak negative.

Raw Papers for Platinum Process.—Rives and Steinbach (uncalendered): "Schopf papier No. 27." Neusiedler A. G. Papier-fabrikation, Vienna; roll drawing papers of Schleicher and Schüll, Düren. Drawing papers of Whatman, Zander, and O. W. Paper Co.

Sizing.—Gelatine, 10 grams; swollen for 1 hour and dissolved in water, 500 to 1,000 c.c., by heat. Agar-agar, same formula as gelatine. Arrowroot. Rub in cold water, and pour mixture into enough boiling water to make a 1 or 2% solution.

Standard Iron Solution (for making platinum paper).—Dissolve iron ammo-

nium alum, 260 grams, in 1,000 c.c. of water; pour into strong ammonia, 100 c.c.; water, 1,000 c.c.; filter and drain precipitate, and gently warm with powdered oxalic acid (105 grams). Do not heat above 85 to 105° F. Dilute to 500 c.c.

Cold-Bath Paper.—(a) Dissolve lead acetate, 10 grams, in warm water, 100 c.c., and add oxalic acid, 4 grams, dissolved in a little water. White precipitate of lead oxalate falls. Filter, wash, and dry, and dissolve 1 gram in 100 c.c. of standard iron solution. (b) Potassium chloroplatinite, 1 gram; water, 6 c.c. (c) Swell gelatine, 2 grams, in water, 20 c.c.; add oxalic acid, ½ gram, and warm before use. Keeps a day or two. To make sensitizing liquids: (1) (a), 4.5 c.c.; (b), 3 c.c. Keeps a month in the dark. With Rives paper, arrowroot-sized, gives brownish black prints; on drawing papers, pure black: black on gelatine-sized Rives. (2) (a), 4.5 c.c.; (b), 3 c.c.; (c), 1 c.c. Blue-black on Rives sized with arrowroot. (3) (a), 3 c.c.; (b), 3 c.c.; sodium ferric oxalate (50%) solution, 2 c.c. The quantities are for a 30 x 30 sheet. Add 2 to 3 c.c. of water to either for medium paper, and 3 to 8 c.c. for rough paper; more water still for gray pictures. Soft prints from normal negatives; for brilliance, add 10% solution of sodium chloroplatinite, 5 to 10 drops; or 1% solution of potassium bichromate, in same proportion. Developer: Potassium oxalate, 100 grams; potassium phosphate, 50 grams; water, 1,000 c.c.

Preparation of Cold-Bath Paper (Lanier's Formula).—Prepare the subjoined stock solutions: (a) Ammonium ferric oxalate, 1¾ oz.; distilled water, 2 oz.; 10% solution of oxalic acid, 3½ dr. (b) Chloroplatinite of potassium, 30 gr.; distilled water, 150 minims. For each sheet of paper 20 x 26 in., mix 136 minims of (b) with 68 minims of (a) and 136 minims of a 1 in 25 solution of bichromate of ammonium. This addition of the bichromate reduces the sensitiveness of the paper somewhat.

Sensitizing Cold-Bath and Sepia Papers.—Used in the preparation of "cold-bath" paper for black tones, and "hot-bath" paper for sepia tones. Prepare: (a) Chloroplatinite of potassium, 15 gr.; distilled water, 90 minims. (b) Ferric oxalate, 21 gr.; oxalic acid, 2 gr.; distilled water, 183 minims. For "cold-bath" paper, mix (a) and (b), and add 15 minims of water. For sepia paper, mix (a) and (b), and add 15 minims of a 5% solution of mercury chloride. The addition of a few grains of potassium chlorate to any of the above gives increased contrast in the print. From 140 to 170 minims of solution are sufficient to coat a sheet of paper 20 x 36 in.

(Platinum Printing)

Hot-Bath Paper.—For brownish-black tones on arrowroot-sized paper, and pure black on drawing paper: Standard iron solution, 5 c.c.; platinum solution, B, 4 c.c. For matt paper, add 2 to 3 c.c. of water; for rough paper, 3 to 4 c.c. For blue-black prints on gelatine-sized paper: Standard iron solution, 6 c.c.; platinum solution, B, 4 c.c.; gelatine-oxalic solution, C, 1 c.c. For greater brilliance, add 5 to 10 drops of 10% sodium platinate solution, or of 1% potassium bichromate solution. Develop as for "cold-bath" paper, above; or potassium oxalate, 1 part; water, 3 to 5 parts. Temperature, 120 to 170° F.

Print Out Platinum Paper.—Sodium ferric oxalate (50% solution), 6 c.c. Platinum solution B (see above), 4 c.c.; add water, 2 to 3 c.c., according to paper. For brilliance, add 3 to 10 drops of sodium chloroplatinite solution (10%), or of 1% potassium bichromate.

Sepia Paper for Hot Development.—Size with arrowroot or agar-agar. Sensitize with standard iron solution, 6 c.c.; platinum solution, B, 4 c.c.; mercuric chloride (1 in 20) solution, 1-5 to 1 c.c.; sodium chloroplatinite, 2 drops 10% solution. For rough papers, add 2 to 4 c.c. of water. For brilliance, increase the chloroplatinite to 5 or 10 drops. Let coated paper hang until matt in appearance; then dry at 100° F. Develop at 160° F, with potassium oxalate, 100 grams; potassium phosphate, 50 grams; citric acid, 20 grams; potassium chloride, 10 grams; water, 1,000 c.c. Fixing or clearing bath: Hydrochloric acid, 5 to 10 c.c.; water, 1,000 c.c.

Sepia Paper for Cold Development.—(a) Dissolve yellow mercuric oxide, 1 gram, in 20 c.c. of water, by aid of 5 grams of citric acid. Warm, and filter. Size with agar-agar; sensitize with standard iron solution, 8 c.c.; platinum, B, solution, 4 c.c.; (a), as above, 1 to 4 c.c. sodium chloroplatinite (10%) solution, 2 drops; add 2 to 4 c.c. of water for rough papers. For brilliance, add 3 to 5 drops of chloroplatinite solution. Developers: Potassium oxalate, 100 to 300 grams; oxalic acid, 10 grams; water, 1,000 c.c. Or, Potassium phosphate, 30 grams; potassium oxalate, 70 to 300 grams; oxalic acid, 10 grams; water, 1,000 c.c. Fixing or clearing bath: Hydrochloric acid, 5 to 10 c.c.; water, 1,000 c.c.

Developer for "Black" Cold-Bath Paper.—Potassium oxalate (neutral), 1 oz.; water, 4 to 10 oz. Potassium oxalate, 1 oz., dissolves in 3 oz. of water to form a saturated solution. A "1 in 4" (approximate) solution may be conveniently prepared thus: In 30 oz. of water dissolve 13 oz. of potassium carbonate, then add 9 oz. of powdered oxalic acid, and boil the solution. Test with litmus. If acid, add more carbonate; if alkaline, more acid, until the solution is neutral. For more brilliant prints, normal formula plus 2 to 5 parts per 100 of 1% potassium bichromate solution. Print slightly deeper.

Developer for Kodak Paper.—Potassium oxalate, 2 oz.; water, 10 oz.; or, for bluer tone, potassium oxalate, 1 oz.; potassium phosphate, ½ oz.; warm water, 10 oz. Use either at 60 to 65° F.

Clearing Baths.—Hydrochloric acid, 1 part; water, 60 parts.

Temperature of Developing Solutions.—For cold-bath papers, from 60 to 100° F., preferably 60 to 70° F. For hot-bath, from 120 to 180° F., usually 130 to 150° F. Higher temperature, warmer color, quicker action.

Warm Tones (hot-bath paper).—Potassium oxalate, 2 oz.; potassium phosphate, ½ oz.; citric acid, 180 gr.; potassium chloride, 90 gr.; water, 20 oz; add at time of use, 1 dr. of mercuric chloride solution (20 gr. per oz.). Temperature not below 175° F. Acid fixing bath: Hydrochloric acid, 1 in 200.

Warm Sepia Tones.—(a) Potassium oxalate, 2 oz.; water, 14 oz. (b) Potassium citrate, 150 gr.; citric acid, 240 gr.; mercuric chloride, 90 gr.; water, 14 oz. For use, take equal proportions—say 1 oz. each for half-plate print—and slightly warm. Develop, and, without washing, put through 2 or 3 hydrochloric acid baths, not stronger than 1 in 200. More of (b) than of (a) gives warmer color. A thin yellowish negative is best.

Warm Brown, on Cold-Bath Platinotype.—Potassium oxalate, 4 oz.; water, 40 oz. Leave in open bottle for a few weeks, filtering before using.

Warm Blacks, on Black-Tone Papers.—Potassium oxalate, 1 oz.; zinc oxalate, 200 to 250 gr.; water, 4 oz. Heat to 70 or 80° F., and immerse prints. More zinc oxalate gives warmer tones.

Sepia Tones on Black-Tone Papers.—Potassium oxalate, 1 oz.; ammonium monophosphate, 125 gr.; copper sulphate, 5 gr.; water, 5 oz.

Developer for Sepia Tones.—(a) Potassium oxalate, 4 oz.; water, 16 oz. (b) Copper chloride, 125 gr.; water, 8 oz. (c) Mercuric chloride, 1 oz.; water, 16 oz. (d) Lead acetate, 32 gr.; water, 4 oz. Distilled water for all. Mix (a), 12 parts, with (b), 4 parts; add 4 parts of (c) and 1 part of (d), and heat till the precipitate first formed is redissolved. Use at 175° F., developing as usual, pass through usual acid baths, then into ammonia (4 minims per oz.) for 5 minutes, and wash.

Damp Paper.—1.—Almost print out, and develop on usual oxalate solution, 8 parts; potassium chlorate (1% solution), 1 part.

2.—If slightly damp, print slightly more deeply than usual, and add potassium bromide to the developer, in about the proportion of 30 minims of a 10% solution to each oz. of normal developer.

3.—If very damp, print out to almost full length, and develop with weak developer, 9 parts; potassium chlorate (10% solution), 1 part.

4.—If very damp, print out almost completely, and develop with normal developer, plus 10 to 15 drops of sodium hypochloride solution per oz.

5.—If very damp, print about as usual, develop with strong potassium oxalate, 1 oz.; oxalic acid, 1 oz.; potassium chloride, 24 gr.; water, 2 oz.; at a temperature of 90° F.

Catechu Toning (mellow brown tones).—Stock solution: Catechu or cutch, 120 gr.; water, 5 oz. Boil 5 minutes in glass flask, cool, and add alcohol, 1 oz. Toning bath: Stock solution, 25 minims; water, 20 oz. Used cold, toning takes several hours; heated (130 to 150° F.), about 15 minutes. Sugar, etc., in developer favors the toning process. Formula: Potassium oxalate, 7 oz.; genuine West Indian (cane) sugar, 159 gr.; water, 14 oz. Boil for 5 minutes, and develop cold-bath paper at 100 to 120° F. If high lights stain, soak in Castile soap, 4 gr.; soda carbonate, 8 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Reddish-Brown Tones with Uranium.—Uranium nitrate (10% solution), 60 minims; potassium ferricyanide (10% solution), 60 minims; soda sulphite (10% solution), 60 minims; glacial acetic acid, 3 dr.; water to 6 oz. Intensifies also.

Platinotypes, To Intensify with Platinum.—(a) Sodium formate, 48 gr.; water, 1 oz. (b) Platinum perchloride, 10 gr.; water, 1 oz. (c) For use, take 15 minims each of (a) and (b) to 2 oz. of water. When sufficiently intensified (about 15 minutes), wash and dry.

Intensification with Silver.—Hydroquinone, 2 gr.; citric acid, 20 gr.; distilled water, 1 oz. Place the print in this until thoroughly soaked. Pour off, and add to the solution silver nitrate (10% solution), 10 drops. Pour back on the print, which will intensify rapidly. Then wash. The solution becomes turbid during intensification.

Gold Toning (Slight Intensification).—For blue-black tones and for converting rusty black into pure black, soak print in warm water, lay on warm glass, brush over glycerine, and blot off. Pour on a few minims of solution of gold chloride (1 gr. per dr.), and rapidly brush in all directions. When toned, rinse, and sponge back and front with metol, 50 gr.; soda sulphite, 1 oz.; potassium carbonate, ½ oz.; water, 20 oz. Tone in daylight. Not for sepias or very old prints; a few months seems about the limit.

Mercuro-Uranotype.—(a) Saturated solution of uranium chloride. (b) Saturated solution of mercuric chloride. Sensitize in (a), 1 oz.; (b), 1 dr. Print to full strength; tone on a dilute solution of chloride of gold or chloroplatinite of potash. Wash in water acidified with hydrochloric acid. Wash. Or, the print may be merely washed in acidified water and then thoroughly washed and dried.

Platino-Uranotype.—(a) Saturated solution of uranium chloride. (b) Chloroplatinite of potash, 60 gr.; distilled water, 1½ oz. Take equal parts of (a) and (b), and spread over a well-sized piece of paper. Potassium chlorate may be added to increase contrast. Expose under a negative until the faintest trace of an image is visible; then develop on cold solution: Saturated solution of neutral oxalate of potash in cold distilled water, and dissolve dry ferrous oxalate in this to saturation. Wash in water acidified with hydrochloric acid, about 1½%, till the drainings are colorless. Wash thoroughly, and dry.

Palladiotype.—Coating the paper with either uranic chloride, ferric oxalate, or sodic ferric oxalate, or a mixture of any or all of these. Developer: ½ dr. of a 15-gr. solution of sodio-chloride of palladium is diluted with about 1 oz. of water, and the print floated thereon face downward. It is better to add a trace of hydrochloric acid to the developer. Fix as in platinotype. The result will be a print like a platinum print, only of a nice warm tone, which may be rendered colder by adding a trace of platinum to the developer.

(Carbon Printing)

Carbon Printing.

Making Tissue.—Stock jelly: A warm mixture of gelatine, 2 parts; water, 4 to 7 parts; sugar, ¾ to 1¼ parts; mixed in various proportions with ground jelly colors—*i.e.*, pigments ground fine, and kept moist with thinned stock jelly. Coating mixture consists of stock jelly plus (2½ to 25%) jelly color.

To Coat by Hand.—Strain warm mixture into flat dish standing in warm water, and clear bubbles off the surface with a strip of paper. Hold paper to be coated upright at the further end of dish, its lower edge just touching the liquid, and gently lower it on to the surface. Raise with a steady motion, allow to drip, and hang up to dry.

Sensitizing.—For thin, weak negatives, potassium bichromate, 10 gr. per oz. of water. For medium negatives, 20 gr. per oz. For harsh negatives, 30 gr. per oz. Rather stronger in cold weather. Temperature, 60° F. Immerse 3 minutes. Dry in not less than 8 or 10 hours, at a temperature not higher than 120° F. Or, with potassium ammonium chromate: For soft negatives, 12 gr. per oz.; for very hard negatives, 32 gr. per oz. Tissue keeps better than with bichromate. Weak bath gives slow tissue, which keeps well, and prints with vigor. Strong bath gives rapid tissue, with lesser keeping powers, and giving soft pictures.

Quick-Drying Sensitizer.—Evening-sensitized tissue will dry by next morning, without special drying arrangements, if the bichromate is dissolved in half the usual quantity of hot water, and the other half made up with alcohol when the solution has cooled a little.

Bennett Sensitizer.—Potassium bichromate, 4 dr.; citric acid, 1 dr.; ammonia (.880), 3 dr.; water, 25 fl.oz. Said to be unaffected by gas in the drying room.

Carbon Tissue.—Nelson's No. 1 gelatine, ¼ oz.; Nelson's amber gelatine, 2 oz.; white sugar, ¼ to ½ oz.; white soap, ¼ oz.; water to make 10 oz. Swell the gelatine in a few ounces of water, heat in jacketed pan until dissolved, then add the sugar and soap, stirring occasionally until dissolved. Add, according to color required—Engraving black: Lampblack, 160 gr.; carmine lake, 16 gr.; indigo, 10 gr. Warm black: Lampblack, 24 gr.; carmine lake, 24 gr.; burnt amber, 15 gr.; indigo, 10 gr. Sepia: Lampblack, 15 gr.; sepia, 150 gr. Red-brown: Indian red, 40 gr.; Indian ink, 30 gr.; carmine lake, 24 gr. Colors must be fine, and well mixed.

(Carbon Printing)

Flexible Temporary Support.—Coat fine paper with gelatine solution, of strength according to surface. For matt, 5%; for medium, 7½%; for high glaze, 10%. Then float on lac (1 lb.) in borax (4 oz.), soda carbonate (1 oz.), and water (200 oz). Each sheet is rubbed with a solution of rosin in turpentine containing a few grains of wax.

Alum Bath (for discharging Bichromate Stain).—Alum, 1 oz.; water, 15 oz.

Single Transfer Paper.—Brush over plain paper, 1 oz. of gelatine soaked in 20 oz. of water for several hours, and dissolved on water bath; add to the almost boiling solution, chrome alum, 20 gr., in 1 oz. of warm water, drop by drop, stirring briskly.

Collodion for Double Transfer from Opal.—Enamel collodion, 1 oz.; ether, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz. Flow over opal, allow to just set, wash in water, and squeegee the soaked tissue to it. Enamel collodion, Sec. 19.

Waxing Solution for Temporary Support.—(a) Pure beeswax, 30 gr.; benzol, 10 oz. (b) Yellow rosin, 100 gr.; turpentine, 10 oz. Mix, apply with fine flannel; polish off with second flannel.

Opal and Ivory as Final Support.—Swell 1½ oz. of gelatine in 20 oz. of water, melt by heat, and add chrome alum (2 oz. of 30 gr. per oz. solution). Filter through muslin. Soak print and final support in warm liquid, and squeegee.

Artists' Canvas as Final Support.—Remove paint by scrubbing with hot soda solution until little remains on canvas beyond the priming. Dry, and give several coats of cooking gelatine, 4 oz.; sugar, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; water, 30 oz.; chrome alum (30 gr. per oz.), 1 fl.oz. Dry after each coat, and rub with fine sandpaper if uneven. Place print in warm solution as for opal, brushing this into canvas. Then pour solution freely over canvas, lower print at once on it, and squeegee together. Dry, strip off temporary support, and clean the surface of print with benzol.

Linen or Calico as Final Support.—Prepare as above, using same mixture, but with 8 oz. of barium sulphate added.

Wood Panels as Final Support.—Remove paint by treating with soda, dry, rub with fine sandpaper to give tooth, and coat with cooking gelatine, 3 oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; glycerine, ½ oz.; water, 30 oz.; chrome alum solution (30 gr. per oz.), ¾ oz.

Substratum for Transparencies.—Gelatine, fine, hard, ¾ oz.; water, 40 oz.; potassium bichromate, 60 gr. Coat glass plates, dry, and expose to light.

(Ozotype, Ozobrome)

Lambertype (Carbon with Brilliant Surface).—Plate glass is thoroughly cleaned, dried, rubbed and polished with pure beeswax, 5 gr.; benzol, 1 oz. Set aside for the benzol to evaporate. Coat with pyroxyline (or celloidin), 100 gr.; ether, 10 oz.; alcohol, 6 oz.; castor oil, 10 drops. Allow to set. Wash in a gently flowing stream of cold water until all greasy appearance is lost. The printed tissue is now soaked, squeegeed, stripped, and developed in the usual way. After washing, the final support is brought in contact, under water, with the print. The two are allowed to dry spontaneously, and when quite dry the collodion-supported image is detached from the glass, yielding a print with a very glossy surface and transparent shadows.

To Intensify Carbon Prints.—Potassium permanganate, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz.; dip prints, wash well, and dry. Repeat, if necessary. Or, Pyrogallic acid, 4 gr.; citric acid, ¼ gr.; water, 1 oz.; add a drop or two of silver nitrate solution (40 gr. per oz.) at time of use.

Reliefs, Photographic.—Hard gelatine, 200 grams; gum arabic, 100 grams; water, 1,000 c.c.; glacial acetic acid, 10 c.c. Soak the gelatine and the gum in the water for some hours, occasionally stirring; add the acid, and heat in a water bath till melted. This will keep, but before use it must be heated, and poured on to a leveled sheet of glass to the depth of about ⅛ in. When set, it can be dried, or sensitized at once with potassium bichromate, 128 grams; liquid ammonia (.880), 21 c.c.; water, 1,000 c.c. Dry, expose under the negative until strongly printed out, then soak for some hours in alum, 20 grams; glacial acetic acid, 20 c.c.; water, 1,000 c.c.; or until all the yellow color has disappeared. The high relief thus obtained should be oiled, and a cast taken in plaster of paris. When this has set hard it can be stripped.

Ozotype, Ozobrome, Carbograph, and Kindred Processes.

The Ozotype Process (English patent 10,026, of 1898).—A piece of paper, lightly sized with hardened gelatine, is coated with a patented sensitizing solution, consisting of bichromate with a manganese salt, by means of a brush or soft pad. When dry, the sensitive paper is exposed under a negative until an image is formed, somewhat darker than that in the platinotype process, and the print is washed in

(Ozotype)

cold water for from 10 to 20 minutes to remove the free bichromate. A piece of pigment plaster (carbon tissue) is immersed until limp, in the acid or reducing bath:

Concentrated Acid Bath.—Solution of sulphate of copper, 20%, 100 parts; glacial acetic acid, 6 parts; glycerine, 5 parts; hydroquinone, 5 parts. For use, concentrated acid solution, as above, 4 dr.; water, 20 oz. Stronger solutions produce flatter pictures, weaker solutions give greater depth and contrast.

Sqeegeeing.—When the plaster is quite limp, the washed initial print is brought into contact with it in the dish, and the two papers at once withdrawn from the bath, squeegeed together with a flat squeegee, and placed under slight pressure for half an hour.

Developing.—At the expiration of this time the adhering papers are placed in hot water (about 110° F.), the plaster backing is stripped off, and the print developed like an ordinary carbon print.

Alum Bath.—May be used for hardening finished prints: Powdered alum, 1 oz.; hydrochloric acid, 30 minims; water, 20 oz. Soak 5 minutes. Rinse in cold water. Dry.

Ozobrome.—Ozobrome is a method of making several carbon pictures from one bromide print or enlargement without the action of light. The materials required are: Bromide prints hardened with formaline or alum, pigment plaster (a special carbon tissue), ozobrome pigmenting solution, acid solution, and, for the transfer method, a piece of ozobrome transfer paper. One bromide print or enlargement may be used to produce many ozobromes by the transfer process.

A. Non-transfer Ozobrome.—Hardening bath: Formaline, 5 parts; water, 100 parts. Or, Chrome alum, 4 parts; water, 100 parts. Soak 10 minutes. Wash 15 minutes in cold water. Dry.

Working Pigmenting Bath.—Ozobrome pigmenting solution, 1 part; water, 4 parts.

Working Acid Solution.—Hydrochloric acid (10% solution), 1 oz.; water, 25 oz. Arrange four dishes side by side, A, B, C, D. Let dish A contain the pigmenting solution, B the acid solution, and half fill C and D with cold water.

Operations.—Place bromide print, face upward, in D, sponge the surface to remove air bells. Leave in this bath until the other operations are completed. Immerse the pigment plaster, face upward, in A, keeping it under the solution (a camel's-hair mop brush is particularly

(Ozobrome)

suitable for the purpose). Leave in this bath until saturated (2 to 2½ minutes in winter, and a somewhat shorter time in summer). When the plaster is saturated take out of the dish, drain for a few seconds, then place in B for a few seconds—for a normal bromide print, 10 to 15 seconds; for a weak or gray print, 5 to 10 seconds; for a print which has strong shadows and harsh contrasts, 20 seconds. After removal from the bath hold it up by a corner for about 30 seconds. Remove the bromide print from D, and place it, face upward, in C. Float the plaster, face downward, on the top of the water, bring the underlying print into contact with it under the water, and withdraw the papers clinging together, adjusting them so that a margin of plaster is shown around the print. Place the adhering papers upon a sheet of plate glass, or any hard, smooth surface, plaster uppermost; squeegee them into contact, with a flat squeegee, at first very gently, and never pressing roughly. Take care that the papers do not slip, or a double image will result. Make a note of the time on a corner of the plaster backing with a soft Conté pencil; then, lifting the underlying paper with the blade of a knife, place the adhering papers upon a sheet of glass, where they should be left for 15 to 20 minutes. At the end of this time the adhering papers are placed into warm water, 105 to 110° F., the plaster backing stripped off, and the picture developed by laving with hot water, as in the ordinary carbon process. The bleached silver image which is now beneath the gelatine picture may be removed, after drying by a hypo bath to which a little potassium ferricyanide may be added if any of the original silver remains unbleached. Wash for a few minutes in cold water.

B. The Transfer Ozobrome Process.—With hardly any more trouble, the ozobrome picture may be transferred to a piece of ozobrome transfer paper, and is then different in no way from a carbon produced by the ordinary carbon process, while the original bromide may be used for other prints.

Procedure.—Immerse a piece of ozobrome transfer paper in cold or lukewarm water, and sponge well, both back and front, to remove air bells. Place the bromide print, with the pigment plaster adhering, in cold water, and separate them by gently pulling them apart. Remove air bells from the edges of the plaster with the finger, and bring into contact with the piece of soaked transfer paper in the dish of water. Squeegee into con-

(Carbograph)

tact, with a flat squeegee, and place under slight pressure between blotting paper for 15 to 20 minutes. Place in hot water, 105 to 110° F. Strip off the carbon backing and develop the picture as usual, with hot water.

Recovering the Used Bromide Print.—Wash, to remove the pigmenting solution; redevelop in daylight, with any ordinary developer. Wash, and dry. It may be used to make more ozobrome.

Control in Ozobrome.—The absorption of a normal quantity of acid by the plaster will give a correct rendering of the bromide print, and any variation in quantity of acid will effect a change in the gradation. To obtain a picture corresponding to the bromide print, immerse plaster in acid bath 10 to 15 seconds. A longer immersion will lower the relief of the resulting picture, giving delicacy and detail, while a shorter immersion will raise the relief, producing strong pictures from weak prints. The following acid bath gives brilliant results from overexposed and veiled bromide prints, but should not be used for harsh or plucky bromides, or where delicate skies are required: Water, 25 oz.; citric acid, 90 gr.; chrome alum, 180 gr. Immerse in this bath not less than 15 seconds. In the non-transfer method the bleached image beneath the carbon picture may be redeveloped partially or entirely, and this may be made use of in various ways. For instance, a weak picture may be rendered stronger by reblackening the image underneath. If a weak bromide developer be applied with a brush, local intensification may be effected, and a sky which is hardly strong enough for the rest of the picture may be made heavier in this way; the remainder of the image may be removed by a 10% hypo bath. The underlying image may be also toned by the various bromide toning solutions. The developing or toning solutions must be removed by washing, for about 15 minutes.

Carbograph.—Outline of the Process.—A sensitive gelatino-bromide emulsion paper, pigmented as carbon tissue; exposed as for a bromide; developed in the usual way, cleared, then bichromatized, and developed with hot water, as in carbon work.

Exposure.—Test pieces of Rotograph bromide paper are supplied. The correct exposure for these, with the negative in hand, is found, then multiplied for Carbograph tissue: Warm sepia, 5 times; light green, 7 times; cold sepia, 8 times; engraving black, 9 times; photo brown and red chalk, 10 times.

(Ink Process)

Developer.—Iron citrate, supplied by the manufacturers. Or, (a) Potassium oxalate, 6½ oz.; hot distilled water to make 20 oz. (b) Ferrous sulphate, 1½ oz.; citric acid, 48 gr.; distilled water to 5 oz. Immediately before use add 1 part of (b) to 5 parts of (a), and add to the mixture 5 drops of a 10% solution of potassium bromide—*i.e.*, 24 minims per fl.oz.

Clearing Bath.—After development for 5 to 7 minutes, at 50 to 60° F., without washing, immerse for 1 minute in acetic acid (glacial), 96 minims; water, 20 oz.

Bichromatizing. — Potassium bichromate, 384 gr.; water, 20 oz.; potash alum, 10% solution, 192 minims. Sensitize for 3 minutes.

Developing.—Begin at 100 to 105° F., increasing very gradually, if necessary.

Fixing.—Hypo, 4 oz.; water, 20 oz.; 10 to 15 minutes.

Hardening.—Alum, 1% solution.

Removing Silver Image.—(a) Hypo, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz. Add 1 part of (b) to 2 parts of (a) for use.

A Green Print Process.—Float ordinary paper on a 2% solution of gelatine, made by dissolving 10 gr. of gelatine in 1 oz. of water; then dry. Sensitize with water, 100 parts; potassium bichromate, 3 parts; manganese sulphate, 5 parts. Apply with a brush, and dry in the dark. Paint rather deeply, wash for 2 or 3 minutes, until the whites appear quite pure. Surface dry with blotting paper, and lay film up on a sheet of glass, and apply pyrocatechin, 1 part; water, 10 parts; sparingly, with a brush. When fully developed, wash for 5 minutes, and dry quickly. Brilliance somewhat lost in drying; regained to a great extent by varnishing.

An Ink Process.—Bichromate of potash, 1 part; distilled water, 20 parts. Dissolve, and render neutral with ammonia. To every 3 parts of this add powdered gum arabic, 1 part. Transfer to a bottle, and shake frequently until dissolved. Filter, and spread evenly on albumenized paper with a Blanchard brush, and hang to dry. Expose behind a negative. Lay the print, face downward, on water, and allow to soak for some time, with repeated changing of the water. Soak in alum solution, and again wash. Float for 2 minutes on pyrogallol, 1 part; water, distilled, 50 to 80 parts. Wash, and float on sulphate of iron, 10 parts; distilled water, 100 parts; and again wash.

If not dark enough, the process may be repeated.

Bromoil, etc.—A method of producing a pigment print upon a bromide. A modification of ozobrome.

The Original Print.—A good bromide from a vigorous, strong negative, on thick, smooth paper, developed in amidol or metol hydroquinone, fixed in acid-alum hypo, washed, and dried as usual.

Bleaching.—Soak in water until limp. Bleach in special bromoil solution, 1 part; water, 3 parts.

Acid Bath.—Sulphuric acid, 1 part; water, 20 parts; 2 to 5 minutes. Wash.

Fixing.—Hypo, 4 parts; sodium sulphite, 1 part; water, 40 parts. Wash for 3 minutes.

Pigmenting.—With oil pigment (printing ink), applied by brush, dabber or roller.

Bromoil Varnishing Method, whereby prints take the varnish in the shadows, while the high lights and pale tones remain matt. Bleach for about 2 minutes in solution given above. Wash. Redevelop with any ordinary developer (preferably, amidol, 2 gr.; sodium sulphite, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz.). Or, Sulphide in sodium sulphide (10% solution), 25 minims; water, 2 oz.; hydrochloric acid (20% solution), 5 minims. The acid to be added just before use, and the whole employed only while quite fresh. Acid bath (as above: Ozobrome). Varnishing: Lay print, face upward, on a pad of wet paper. Varnish with Japan gold size, 5 parts; raw linseed oil, 1 part, mixed with knife or muller on a palette or piece of glass. Apply with a camel's-hair dabber, as used by china painters. If varnish adheres where not wanted, wash print with soap and water; or mop over with a soft rag moistened in paraffine, then wash with soap and water.

Pigment for Bromoil.—Any pigment that is exceedingly fine, lampblack. Homemade pigment by catching the smoke from a lamp burning turpentine, upon any suitable chilling surface—*e.g.*, an enameled iron developing dish. Mix with as small a quantity of Japan gold size as possible, to a very stiff paste, and keep in a tight-lidded tin box or a wide-mouthed bottle. For use, thin down on palette with as small a quantity as possible of raw linseed oil, 1 part; common benzoline, 2 parts.

The Oil Pigment Process.—Gelatined paper or sized paper is sensitized on potassium bichromate, printed in daylight under a negative, washed out in water, and pigmented by rolling or dabbing with an oil paint, or greasy printing ink, or, preferably, with specially prepared oil pigment.

Sensitize in potassium bichromate, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz.; for 1 minute. Drain; dry in dark. If water is hard, sensitize by brushing with a hard, flat brush; otherwise, by floating.

Spirit sensitizer may be used with advantage, and is conveniently applied with a Blanchard brush. Or, A. Ammonium bichromate, 100 gr.; sodium carbonate, 10 gr.; water, 4 oz. B = A, 1 part; alcohol, 2 parts; mixed shortly before use.

Print for about one-eighth the time necessary for printing out paper.

Wash in cold water, 20 to 30 minutes, until all bichromate stain is removed.

Pigmenting.—Lay the print, face upward, on a pad of damp blotting paper. Remove surface moisture by dabbing with damp, smooth rag. Spread a little pigment on a piece of glass, covered by a plate box to prevent evaporation of solvent. Charge the brush lightly with pigment, dab it on clean glass until evenly charged, then apply to print by dabbing. Apply very little pigment at first, strengthening gradually.

Prints from Flat Negatives.—Swell the gelatine in water at 100° F., for 1 minute, gradually cooling to 65° F.; then pigment.

Miscellaneous Photographic Papers and Processes.

Lead Printing Paper.—To prepare a lead printing, proceed as follows: Lay some coarse drawing paper (such as contains starch) on an 8% potassium iodide solution. After a moment take it out and dry. Next, in the dark room, lay the paper, face downward, on an 8% lead nitrate solution. This sensitizes the paper. Again let dry. The paper is now ready for printing. This process should be carried on till all the detail is out in a grayish color. Then develop in a 10% ammonium chloride solution. The tones obtained are of a fine blue black.

Oxalate Silver Printing Papers.—M. Van Loo, a Belgian photographer, gives a method of preparing a photographic paper somewhat resembling platinotype, but much less expensive. The paper is coated with the following solution: Water, 100 parts; ferric oxalate, 15 parts; oxalic acid, 3 parts; nitrate of silver, 3 parts. The above proportions should be adhered to as nearly as possible to secure good results. The printing is carried out in the same manner as with platinum paper; that is, until the image is well dis-

tinguished. After printing, the paper is placed in a developing bath made up as follows: Water, 100 parts; borax, 60 parts; tartrate soda, 60 parts. Dissolve and add several drops of a 5% solution of potassium bichromate; a greater proportion of bichromate gives an image hard and full of contrast; by using less, the image becomes gray and feeble. A certain latitude is thus given, which is of advantage for negatives of different intensities. After the development, which lasts 5 or 6 minutes, the prints are washed for a few moments in running water, and the toning is carried out with the following bath: Water, 100 parts; potassium chloroplatinite, 1 part; common salt, 10 parts; citric acid, 10 parts. The prints are left in the bath until the desired intensity is obtained, and are then fixed in a 2% solution of ammonia; the fixing lasts about 10 minutes. They are then washed thoroughly, as usual.

Sensitizing of Photographic Drawing Paper.—Photographic prints of extensive landscapes and portraits, on a large scale, are successfully and artistically made by the use of Whatman's paper, which is sensitized as follows: The whole sheet is first plunged into a bath consisting of 13 parts, by weight, of pure sodium chloride, 9 parts of ammonium chloride, 0.50 part of potassium bichromate, and 1,000 parts, by weight, of water. After drying, it is sensitized by holding one side of it for 2 minutes over a bath of 32 parts of silver azotate, 10 parts of citric acid and 1,000 parts, by weight, of water. A strong impression is to be taken in the printing frame. The toning and fixing processes are the same as with other photographic paper.

Citrate Paper.—A Gelatino-Citrate of Silver Emulsion for Photographic Paper. —At a recent session of the Union Nationale des Sociétés Photographiques de France, M. A. Blanc brings out the fact that the formulas for preparing the photographic papers of the citrate of silver type are little known, and he proposes to give a formula which he has found very good in practice, giving very clear whites with a great facility in toning. Before proceeding to prepare the emulsion proper a preservative emulsion is first prepared according to the formula: Alcohol, 90%, 15 c.c., 4 dr.; white shellac, 5 gr., 1¼ dr. Dissolve hot, and pour rapidly into 100 c.c. or 3 oz. of boiling water; filter through absorbent cotton. The yellowish white emulsion thus formed will keep for a considerable time. To prepare the sensitive emulsion he proceeds as follows. Solution A: Gelatine, best quality, 9 grams, 2 dr., 15 gr.; chloride of cobalt, 5% solution, 6 c.c., 1½ dr.; neutral tartrate of ammonia, 2 grams, 30 gr.; citrate of ammonia, ½ gram, 30 gr.; water, 70 c.c., 2 oz., 1½ dr. This is to be placed in a porcelain receptacle of about 150 c.c., or 5 oz. capacity; in a smaller vessel is placed solution B: Nitric acid, 2.3 grams, 33 gr.; distilled water, 20 c.c., 5 dr. After mixing, add 2½ grams or 38 gr. of crystallized nitrate of silver. The vessels A and B are placed in a water bath, and the temperature kept between 70 and 80° C. Each solution having been well mixed, B is poured rapidly into A, and to the emulsion which forms is added: Alcohol, 90°, 10 c.c., 2½ dr.; preservative emulsion, 5 c.c., 1¼ dr. Mix, and filter through absorbent cotton; the emulsion is then ready to be applied to the paper. It should be used as soon as possible after preparation, as it will not keep longer than a few days. The paper, of course, may be kept for a long time without deterioration.

Photographical Postal Card.—The *Papier Zeitung* gives the following method of preparing paper for photographical purposes, which is so simple that it may be applied to postal cards. Any well "sized" paper is available for the purpose, however, and even an unsized paper may be employed, provided it be treated with a 10% solution of gelatine in water carrying 2% of arrowroot—*i.e.*, made soluble by boiling. A 50% decoction of carragheen is also available for the purpose. This, which is really a sizing, may be applied to the surface of the paper with a broad, flat pencil. A surface thus prepared is far better, and the pictures thereon are stronger than when an unsized paper is employed. Having prepared your paper, go over the surface (after letting it dry thoroughly), using a similar pencil, with a solution of 10 parts of iron oxalate in 100 parts of distilled water, and let dry. With a clean pencil, kept especially for the purpose, again go over the surface with a 1% solution of silver nitrate in distilled water, and let dry. Red light must be used in these two operations. The paper is now ready for use, and under proper precautions, chief of which is the absolute exclusion of light, will keep for several days. In printing, make a strong copy, and develop in the following bath: Distilled water, 400 parts; potassium oxalate, neutral, 80 parts. Mix. After development wash thoroughly, and fix in the following bath: Distilled water, 100 parts; sodium

(Printing on Sateen)

thiosulphate, 5 parts; gold chloride solution, 1%, 5 parts. Mix. This is the bath recommended, but other baths may be used.

Photographic Post Cards by the Uranium Process.—A variety of tones may be obtained in photographic post cards sensitized with a solution of uranium, and immersed in solutions of various chemicals after exposure. Two formulas given in the *Photo-American* for the uranium solution are:

1.—Uranium nitrate, 160 grams; dextrine, 40 grams; distilled water, enough to make 1,000 c.c.

2.—Uranium nitrate, 160 grams; dextrine, 40 grams; copper sulphate, 40 grams; distilled water, 1,000 c.c.

Brush over the card with the solution, and dry. Reddish tones are obtained by immersing the exposed prints in potassium ferricyanide, 40 grams; distilled water, enough to make 1,000 c.c. Wash, and dry. Green tones are obtained by immersing in a 2% solution of cobalt nitrate; greyish-black tones, by treating the prints with a 5% solution of silver nitrate after washing; violet tones, by washing the prints and immersing in a 5% solution of gold chloride.

Preparing Sateen of Various Colors for Photographic Printing.—Make up the following mixture, under a light not stronger than 16 candle power: (a) Hot distilled water, 4 oz.; citric acid, crystals, 1 oz. (b) Distilled water, 8 oz.; ammonio citrate of iron, 1 oz. (c) Hot distilled water, 4 oz.; nitrate of silver, 1 oz. Shake the contents of each bottle well until the salts are completely dissolved; add (a) to (b), then add (c). Filter the mixture through absorbent cotton, in a clean glass funnel, into an amber-colored, wide-mouthed bottle. The sensitizer is now ready for use. Sensitize the sateen by laying it back down upon a sheet of glass, apply the solution with a rubber-bound camel's-hair brush upon the face of the sateen, suspend to dry in a warm closet away from actinic light. When dry place it upon a negative, expose to sunlight, print only just as deep as the finished picture should be, remove from the printing frame, wash several times in clean water, pass the print through any good gold toning bath of half the usual strength for 15 sec. only, wash again, then place into a solution of hyposulphite of soda, 2 oz. to 20 of water. About 5 min. will fix the print. Wash well for a quarter of an hour in running water, wring the print well during washing, then place it face down upon a carefully waxed and polished ferrotype plate, spread it flat with a squeegee. When dry the print can be easily removed, cut to shape, and finished according to taste.

(Ceramic Photography)

Photographing on Silk. — The silk (China silk is said to be the best) is thoroughly and carefully washed, to free it from dressing, and then immersed in the following solution: Sodium chloride, 4 parts; arrowroot, 4 parts; acetic acid, 15 parts; distilled water, 100 parts. Dissolve the arrowroot in the water by warming it gently, then add remaining ingredients. Dissolve 4 parts of tannin in 100 parts of distilled water and mix the solutions. Let the silk remain in the bath far 3 minutes, then hang it carefully on a cord stretched across the room to dry. The sensitizing mixture is as follows: Silver nitrate, 90 parts; distilled water, 750 parts; nitric acid, 1 part. Dissolve. On the surface of this solution the silk is to be floated for 1 min., then hung up till superficially dry, then pinned out carefully on a flat board until completely dry. This must, of course, be done in the dark room. Print, wash and tone in the usual manner. A writer in the *Chemist and Druggist* some time ago recommended a mixture of the acetate and sulphocyanide toners as giving the best results.

CERAMIC ENAMELS AND WATCH DIAL PHOTOGRAPHY

Organizer and Sensitizer.—1.—Organizer: Dextrine, 3 dr.; honey, 4 dr.; albumen, 6 dr.; glucose, 1 oz.; water to 10 oz. 2.—Sensitizer: A cold saturated solution of potassium bichromate in water (about 1 oz. to 10 oz.). Or, 1.—Organizer: Fish glue (Le Page's), 1 oz.; glucose, 4 oz.; glycerine, 10 drops; water, 10 oz. 2.—Sensitizer: Ammonium bichromate, 1 oz.; water to 10 oz. Or, Dextrine, 60 gr.; white sugar, 75 gr.; ammonium bichromate, 30 gr.; glycerine, 2 to 8 minims; distilled water, 3 oz.—*Obernetter.* Or, Gum arabic, 60 gr.; glucose, 45 gr.; glycerine, 10 minims; potassium bichromate, 30 gr.; distilled water, 2 oz.

Borax Transfer Solution.—Saturated solution (boiled) of fused borax, 3 parts; water, 1 part.

Transfer Solution (to be used when image is transferred with proper side down to plaque.—Water, 80 oz.; sugar candy, 16 oz.

Transferring. — Certain difficulties in "firing" arise from an imperfect transfer. For the transfer collodion use: Enamel collodion, 1 part; ether, 1 part. If too thick, "frizzle" in the firing, unless the

heat is applied very gradually until the collodion film turns brown. Air in the transferring water sometimes causes blisters. Use distilled, or well boiled and cool water; also it is well to add to the water a little sugar, or a little of the mucilage of quince seeds. These help to make the transfer adhere well to the plaque without blistering.

Fluxes Fusible at Fairly Low Temperatures.—Silica, 1 part; minium, 8 parts; borax, 2 parts. Or, Silica, 3 parts; minium, 6 parts; borax, 3 parts; saltpeter, 1 part. Mix thoroughly and fuse together in a crucible at a quick heat; well stir with an iron rod; spread upon metal plates to cool; pulverize and sift.

White Enamel.—Arsenic, 1 part; saltpeter, 1 part; silica, 3 parts; litharge, 6 parts.

Black Enamel Powder.—Flux as above, 2 to 3 parts; black oxide of iron, 1 part.

Brilliant Black Enamel Powder.—Flux as above, 2 to 3 parts; red or bright yellow oxide of iron, 1 part.

The Substitution Process of ceramic work is very difficult, and few people have worked it satisfactorily.

Firing the Ceramics is best entrusted to a china manufacturer. Alternatively, use a muffle furnace, and test the temperature with a tint test plate obtainable from the dealers who supply the colors.

Watch Dials, Photographs on.—For the production of photographic pictures on watch dials, the following method of procedure is recommended: Beat the white of an egg, with addition of a little ammonia, to a white foam; add 300 c.c. (9 oz. 3 dr.) of water and beat again. After the egg has settled, filter and let the liquid run once over the dial, which has previously been thoroughly cleaned with ammonia. After the surplus has run off, coat once more and allow to dry. The sensitive collodion is now produced as follows: Dissolve 0.6 gram (9 gr.) of chloride of zinc in 20 c.c. (5 dr.) of alcohol; add 0.5 gram of collodion cotton and 26 c.c. (6½ dr.) of ether, and shake the whole forcibly. Then dissolve 1.5 grams (22 gr.) of nitrate of silver in hot water, add 6 c.c. (1½ dr.) of alcohol, and keep the whole in solution by heating. The silver solution is now added in small quantities at a time to the collodion, which must have well settled. This, of course, is done in the dark room. After 24 hours the emulsion is filtered by passing it through cotton moistened with alcohol. This durable collodion emulsion is now flowed in the usual way thinly upon the prepared watch dial, which, after the collodion has coagulated, is moved up and down in distilled water until the fatty stripes have disappeared. The water is then changed once, and the dial is, after a short immersion, left to dry upon blotting paper. It is now ready for exposure. Expose under the original magnesium light and develop with a citrate oxalate developer, or with the following hydroquinone developer: Hydroquinone, 4 gr. (1 dr.); bromide of potassium, 25 grams (6 dr.); sulphite of soda, 48 grams (1½ oz.); carbonate of soda, 10 grams (2½ dr.); water, 450 c.c. (14 oz.). After fixing and drying, coat with a transparent positive varnish. In place of the developing process, the printing out process with chloride of silver collodion can also be applied, with the advantage that the pictures can be toned. The collodion for this purpose is made in the following way: Dissolve 8 gr. (2 dr.) collodion in 100 c.c. (3 oz. 1 dr.) of ether, and 100 c.c. (3 oz. 1 dr.) of alcohol; add 0.3 gram (45 gr.) of chloride of strontium, and then 0.2 gram (30 gr.) of chloride of lithium, which has previously been dissolved in 2 c.c. (½ dr.) of hot water. To this solution add also 1 gram (15 gr.) citric acid which has been dissolved in alcohol slightly heated. The solution is left standing for 24 hours, and is then filtered through cotton. The prepared dial is coated in the ordinary way with this emulsion, and printed, after which it is toned as usual.

LANTERN SLIDES

Gelatino-Chloride Emulsion for Lantern Plates.—(a) Sodium chloride, 1½ oz.; gelatine, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz. (b) Silver nitrate, 3 oz.; water, 5 oz. (c) Gelatine, 2 oz.; water, 25 oz. Dissolve the gelatines in a water bath at a temperature of 120° F. Mix (b) and (c), and add (a) in small quantities at a time, stirring well all the time. Allow to stand for 10 min., and pour out in a dish to set; break up and wash in the usual way. For a warm-toned emulsion add 1 to 2 oz. of citric acid to (a). This gives a very slow emulsion, but by digesting the emulsion at 110° for half an hour greater rapidity is obtained, and the color of the pictures tends more towards browns and blacks.

Chloro-Bromide Emulsion.—Rinse 40 gr. of Nelson's No. 1 gelatine in 2 or 3 changes of water, and place in a jam pot with 4 oz. of distilled water. Heat gently, and add ammonium bromide, 110 gr.; sodium chloride, 30 gr.; hydrochloric acid

(10% solution), 10 minims. Test the ammonium bromide for acidity; if acid, neutralize with ammonia. Dissolve 200 gr. of silver nitrate in 1 oz. of distilled water. Add the silver solution in a very fine stream to the bromized gelatine, which should be kept at a temperature of 125° F., stirring all the time, and digest in a water bath at 150° for 10 min. Then add 175 gr. of hard gelatine which has been previously soaked and well rinsed in 2 or 3 changes of water and well drained. Set till firm, then cut up into small dice and hang in a canvas bag in a pail of water for half an hour, changing the water every 5 min. Well drain the emulsion, remelt, filter, and add tannin, 2 gr.

Spotting.—The standard spotting in Britain and the Colonies is with 2 round spots, of color distinct from that used for the binding, placed at the top of the picture, as viewed the same way round as it appears in nature. These spots go downward, and next to the condenser, in projecting. The American standard method is to spot with 1 "thumb-spot" at the bottom left-hand corner of the picture, as viewed in its proper direction. This spot is covered by the thumb of the right hand when the lantern is fed from the right-hand side, and is at the upper right-hand corner, next to the condenser, during projection.

Azol Developer.—Azol, 25 minims; potassium bromide (10%), 5 minims; water to 1 oz.

Certinal.—For ordinary lantern plates: Certinal, 1 part; water, 30 parts. For "gas-light" or "contact" plates: Certinal, 1 part; water, 15 parts. Nearly all negative developers can be used if diluted with an equal quantity of water and ¼ gr. of potassium bromide added to every oz.

Pyro-Ammonia (warm black tones).—(a) Pyro, 20 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 60 gr.; ammonium bromide, 20 gr.; water, 10 oz. (b) Liquid ammonia (.800), 80 minims; water, 10 oz. Use equal parts. Mix fresh for each slide. Or, (a) Pyro, 10 gr.; soda sulphite, 45 gr.; citric acid, 15 gr.; potassium bromide, 10 gr.; water, 10 oz. Add, per oz., at time of using, 30 minims of 10% ammonia solution. Requires full exposure. Mix fresh for each slide.

Pyro-Carbonate for Various Tones.—(a) Pyro, 1 oz.; soda sulphite (crystals), 3 oz.; citric acid, ¼ oz.; water to 10 oz. (b) Liquid ammonia (.880), 1 oz.; water to 10 oz. (c) Ammonium bromide, 1 oz.; water to 10 oz. (d) Ammonium carbonate, 1 oz.; water to 10 oz. Take ¼ oz. of (a) and ¼ oz. of (b); adding, for black tones, ¼ oz. of (c); for brown tones, 160 minims of (c) and 160 minims of (d); for purple tones, 1 oz. of (c) and 1 oz. of (d); and for red tones, 2 oz. of (c) and 2 oz. of (d); making up, in each case, to 8 oz. with water. All reduction, intensification, and toning methods applicable to bromide paper are applicable to slides.

Metol-Hydroquinone for Warm Tones.—Normal Developer: (a) Metol, 44 gr.; hydroquinone, 22 gr.; sodium sulphite, 1 oz.; sodium carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. (b) Ammonium carbonate, 1 oz.; ammonium bromide, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. (c) Hypo, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz.

Physical Development.—Plates should be quite fresh, and dishes perfectly clean. Exposure about 4 times normal. Metol, 88 gr.; citric acid, 1 oz.; water, 10 oz. To every oz. add 48 minims of 10% silver nitrate solution, just before applying to plate. The silver may deposit everywhere and all over the plate, but on scrubbing hard with cotton wool this is removed, leaving image of bluish tone and great delicacy and transparency. The operation may be repeated if necessary.

Warm Tones by Redevelopment.—Bleach rather thin slide in potassium bichromate, ¼ oz.; hydrochloric acid, ½ oz.; water, 10 oz. Wash well, and redevelop with any warm-toned developer. All the toning methods applicable to bromide paper are applicable to lantern slides.

Adhesive for Binding Strips.—Sugar candy (240 gr.) in hot water (1 oz.), and stir into Le Page's fish glue (2 oz.). Brush on to thin "needle" paper, dry, and cut into strips. Or, Apply to the strip at time of use thin glue with a little oil of lavender added.

When Mounting, warm the slide to make it thoroughly dry, and thus increase its permanency. Damp slides may melt in the lantern.

White Ink for Writing on Slides.—Rub up artists' zinc white with water containing about 40 gr. of gum arabic per oz.

Tinting Lantern Slides.—Aniline colors may be used, these acting more as stains than colors. The better-class workers use oil colors in tubes, care being taken to employ only those that show their true tint when viewed by transmitted light. The most useful are gamboge, Italian pink (yellow), burnt and raw sienna, Prussian blue, crimson lake, and red madder. Thin with copal varnish.

(Spotting Prints)

Lantern Slide Diagrams.

Draw with hard pencil on fine ground glass, and varnish with strong solution of gum dammar in benzole. Or, Flow a matt varnish of sandarac, 10 gr.; gum mastic, 10 gr.; methylated ether, 1 oz.; and benzole, 100 minims, over plain glass. The matt surface takes the pencil well and the slide is made transparent again with: Sandarac, 15 gr.; gum mastic, 15 gr.; methylated ether, 1 oz. Or, Use etching ground: Canada balsam, 4 parts; rectified turpentine, 8 parts; liquid siccative, 1 to 2 parts; plus lampblack or dropblack, sufficient to give a consistency of thick cream. Coat evenly with a badger's hair softener, to give an intensely opaque, even film. Diagrams can be sketched thereon, then scratched through with a needle or fine stylus. Or, Etching ground: Yellow ocher, 100 gr.; white dextrine, 150 gr.; sal ammoniac, 10 gr.; water, 75 minims; alcohol (methylated), 25 minims. Mix alcohol and water, and with them mull up the color on a slab, or grind it in a mortar. Coat the glass with a printer's roller or a roller squeegee.

Black for Diagram Making.—Benzole, 1 to 1½ oz.; bitumen, 4 dr.; ivory black, 5 dr.; beeswax, 2 scruples.

SPOTTING, COLORINGS, ETC., PRINTS

Print Varnish.—Borax, 15 gr.; pale yellow shellac, 30 gr.; soda carbonate, 5 gr.; glycerine, 15 minims; water, ½ oz. Boil, cool, and add alcohol, ½ oz. Add pumice powder or whitening, to throw down lac wax, shake up, allow to stand 2 or 3 days, and filter.

Preservatives for Medium.—Alcohol, alum, acetic acid, carbolic acid, etc., are given as preservatives for media containing animal and vegetable substances liable to decompose. To keep these mixtures for any long time, however, they should be in bottles with well-fitting corks that have been soaked for a long time in hot paraffine wax.

Preparing for Coloring.—For greasy, thumbed prints, use ox-gall; for albumen prints, use an albumen medium.

Gum Medium.—Colorless gum arabic, 2 oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 fl.oz.; alum, ¼ oz.; water, 20 fl.oz. Filter after complete solution.

Colored Media.—Some tinters like to use three-colored media and a small number of colors. There are some advantages in this when coloring large numbers of cheap prints (post cards, etc.). Yellow medium and blue pigment gives washes of green, etc. Yellow: Saturated solution of picric acid; deepen the color by adding a small quantity of ammonia. Red: 5% solution of safranine G (best bought in alcoholic solution and diluted with water). Blue: Indigotine, or methylene blue, in a weak solution of albumen.

(Coloring Prints)

Ammoniacal Medium. — Media made with ammonia must not be used with certain colors (*e.g.* Prussian blue.).

Albumen Medium for Water Colors.—1 oz. of albumen; 4 gr. of common salt; 2 gr. of quinine sulphate; 4 gr. of gum arabic; and water to make 2 oz. Dissolve the gum in the water before mixing with the other ingredients. Or, White of 1 egg; common salt, 4 gr.; gum arabic, 4 gr.; quinine sulphate, 4 gr.; water to 2 oz. Water colors in powder are mixed with these media.

Ox-Gall Medium. — Purified ox-gall paste, 60 gr.; distilled water, 16 oz.; rectified spirit, 4 oz. Apply with flat camel's-hair brush; when dry, prints will take both oil and water color.

Quillai Bark Medium.—Quillai bark in coarse powder, 1 oz.; boiling water, 10 oz. Let stand 12 hours, filter, and add salicylic acid (50 gr.) dissolved in rectified spirit, 10 oz. Keep well stoppered and apply with a brush to print, lantern slide, or plain glass, which will then take any color.

Medium for Oil Colors.—Gum mastic, 1 oz.; turpentine, 10 oz. Tube oil colors are mixed with this medium. If rapid drying is desirable, the mastic may be dissolved in 4 oz. of chloroform.

Prepared Glazed Print for Painting.—Dissolve 1 oz. of freshly bleached lac in 10 oz. of methylated spirit. Filter through paper and apply to print by means of spray diffuser.

Spotting Bromide Prints. — Mix together Payne's gray and Indian ink (the color should match that of the film).

Preparing Bromides for Working Up in Crayon.—Fine pumice powder applied with the palm of the hand.

Preparing Carbon Prints for Oil Coloring.—Brush with: Isinglass (180 gr.), soaked for 2 hours in water (10 oz.). Dissolve on water bath; add methylated spirit (10 oz.), with stirring.

Aniline Dyes for Tinting.—Packet dye, 1 packet; glacial acetic acid, 2 dr.; water to 2 oz. Apply with brush.

Glossy Colors for Prints.—Water colors or transparent aniline dyes, the gloss being determined by the amount of strong gum (or albumen) solution added.

Tinting Albumen Prints.—Apply a size

made by dissolving gelatine in acetic acid until it forms a pasty mass and then thinning it to 1 part of acetic gelatine in 6 parts of water. Color with aniline or water colors.

To Remove Oil Stains from Prints.—Apply pure benzole and blot off a few seconds later with clean white blotting paper. Repeat.

Spotting Medium for Printing Out Papers.—Rouge and ivory black (in proportions suited to the tone of the print), 10 parts; saturated solution gum arabic, 2 parts; white honey, 2 parts; powdered sugar candy, 1 part. Mix thoroughly in a mortar and use in the same way as water color. An addition of indigo is favored by some workers.

Spotting Printing-Out-Paper Prints.—Add a little carmine to the above. When mixture is dry (on the palette) work in a strong solution of gum, rubbing the brush one way only, to avoid making air bells. If the prints are to be enameled or glazed by stripping after spotting, then artists' oil colors with benzole in which gum dammar has been dissolved, or water colors, may be used with shellac water varnish.

Spotting Prints to be Enameled or Squeegeed to Glass.—Oil color, with a medium of: Dammar, ¼ oz.; turpentine, 5 oz. Or, Artists' oil colors in tubes, thinned with benzole and dammar (or copal) varnish.

Encaustic Paste or Cerate.—Pure beeswax, 500 parts; gum elemi, 10 parts; benzole, 200 parts; essence of lavender, 300 parts; oil of spike, 15 parts. Or, Beeswax, 100 gr.; dammar varnish, 40 minims; pure oil of turpentine, 100 minims. Melt, and amalgamate by thorough stirring.

Wet-Effect Varnish and Size.—Sandarac, 1 oz.; benzole, 4 oz.; acetone, 4 oz.; absolute alcohol, 2 oz. Allow to stand with occasional agitation till dissolved, then allow to stand some days till it settles quite clear, or filter. Brush the print freely with this; blot off excess. Or, Use any of the following: (a) Artists' size, diluted with warm water; applied freely. (b) Megilp, a somewhat similar material, similarly used. (c) Fixative. A suitable mixture for this purpose is made by diluting 1 part of mastic varnish with 8 parts of alcohol. (d) For stronger effects ordinary negative cold varnish or gum arabic mucilage may be locally or generally applied with a brush. (e) Swell 20 gr. of gelatine in an oz. of cold water, and melt by gentle heat. Soak the print in this and hang up to dry. (f) 20 parts of white wax; 15 parts of gum elemi; melt on water bath, and add 1 part of oil of spike. Remove from all flame or fire, and stir in 30 parts of alcohol and finally 15 parts of benzole.

Waxing Solution.—For Carbon Prints, or for Removing Collodion Films.—Beeswax, 40 gr.; benzole (rectified), 8 oz.

Lubricator for Hot Burnishing.—1.—Cetaceum, 1 part; Castile soap, 1 part; alcohol, 100 parts.

2.—Glacé Lubricator.—If a greater polish is desired than can be produced by the ordinary soap and alcohol lubricator, the following may be employed: Alcohol, absolute, 4 fl.oz.; Castile soap (white), 25 gr.; spermaceti, 25 gr. Dissolve by heat; add 1 fl.oz. of chloroform. Apply in the usual manner. Dry thoroughly, and remove all traces of the lubricator with a piece of Canton flannel. Burnish; have the burnisher quite hot.

3.—Burnishing Solution.—Castile soap, 4 gr.; alcohol (90%), 1 oz. Rub on the surface of the print, allow to dry, then burnish.

Crystoleum.—Adhesive.—A clear solution of gum arabic is used. Ordinary gum arabic has a yellowish tint, but this may be got rid of by boiling and exposing to air and sunlight.

Clearine.—For making the print transparent. Dissolve ½ oz. of pure Canada balsam in 3 oz. of benzine or chloroform (the former is the cheaper).

Preservative.—Used to prevent fading and appearance of white blotches which occur when the print actually comes into contact with the photogram. Gum copal, in small lumps, is heated to about 400° F., volatile oils being driven out. The residue is taken and mixed with boiled linseed oil until dissolved (three or four hours); when the solution is so viscous that it can be "pulled" just like transparent elastic, the addition of linseed oil is concluded. Thin down with turpentine if necessary.

Another Method.—Adhesive.—Add 1 oz. of clear gelatine and 1 oz. of acetic acid to 1 pt. of water and boil until dissolved.

Clearine.—Mix thoroughly 3 oz. of castor oil with 1 oz. of alcohol.

Preservative.—Mix thoroughly 4 oz. of olive oil, 1 oz. of turpentine and 1 oz. of Canada balsam.

Prints for Crystoleum should be deeply printed and warm-toned; preferably printing out papers or albumen.

The Crystoleum Squeegee is made of thin flat wood or bone (a tooth-brush

handle, for instance), one end sandpapered to a rounded flat end, the other to a rounded curved end.

Mounting.—Soak the print and blot off. Smear the glass with the smallest possible quantity of fresh starch paste or photo-mountant and the face of print similarly. Lay pasted surfaces in contact and gently press together with finger-tips, beginning at center. Lay a piece of thin writing paper on the print and gently squeegee from center to edge. Dry thoroughly but slowly.

Removing the Paper.—Grind away with fine emery cloth, cut to small round patches fitting a finger-tip and working in small circles all over the print until very little paper remains.

Translucing.—Make the glass and print hot enough to melt solid paraffine wax, smear print therewith and rub well with a paraffine-waxed linen or fine cotton rag until the print is filled and a thin film of wax remains all over. When cool, but not set hard, polish with waxed cloth.

Mountants and Mounting. (See also CEMENTS, PASTES, ETC.)

In preparing mountants, where starch, arrowroot, dextrine, etc., are used, always rub down to a smooth paste with a little water and a spoon or fork before adding boiling water or heating the mixture to swell the grain. With gelatine, swell in cold water, then warm gently until dissolved in a jacketed pan or on a water bath. In stirring pastes always stir in one direction the whole time of cooking; never reverse. (See also CEMENTS, GLUES, PASTES, ETC.)

Arrowroot-Gelatine.—Bermuda arrowroot, 8 oz.; water, 4 oz.; and soften Nelson's No. 1 soft gelatine, 360 gr., in water, 64 oz. Mix both in enameled iron saucepan and boil for 5 minutes. When cool add methylated spirit, 5 oz.; carbolic acid (liquid), 25 minims. Strong adhesive. Used cold. Keeps.

Starch-Gelatine. — Wheat starch, 2 parts; rice starch, 1 part; mix thoroughly in a mortar. Gelatine, 50 gr.; water, 10 oz. Swell and dissolve by heat. Cool to about 65° F., then add the mixed starches in small quantities, stirring until about the consistency of thin cream is formed. Heat slowly in a jacketed pan until the starch thickens, and continue boiling, stirring constantly, until about one-fifth of the water has evaporated. Add slowly, with constant stirring, alcohol, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, 50 minims. A stiff, perfectly smooth paste, which causes almost no cockling if carefully applied.

Starch-Dextrine.—Dextrine, 1 oz.; hot water, 1½ oz.; starch, 1 oz.; mixed with cold water, 1½ oz. Add dextrine to starch gradually and heat on water-bath till whole jellifies. When cold, add thymol, 2 gr. per oz. weight.

Gulliver's Paste keeps very well indeed; does not cockle prints and will not thicken. Pound 1 oz. of white gum arabic and mix with 4½ oz. of dextrine, add 16 oz. of boiling water, a little at a time, and then boil the mixture in an enameled pan for about 15 minutes. Allow to cool; add ammonia, 10 drops, and bottle for use.

Dextrine.—Dextrine, 25 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; sugar, 4 oz.; water, 30 oz.; carbolic acid (10% solution), 1½ oz. Keeps well; great adhesion; cockles the mount very little and permits print to be moved about.

Gelatine, Non-cockling. — Soak sheet gelatine, 4 oz., in water, 16 oz. till soft, melt on water-bath, add methylated spirit, 5 oz., in thin stream, stirring rapidly, and, lastly, glycerine, 1 oz. To apply, rinse clean ground glass in hot water, drain and brush over with hot mountant. Lay print face up on glass, rub lightly down through piece of clean paper, remove and lay on mount. Prints stick firmly and mounts do not cockle by this plan.

Liquid Gelatine.—Swell Cologne glue or gelatine, 1 part, in water, 6 parts; dissolve on the water-bath and add chloral hydrate, 1 part. Heat for a short time and neutralize the sticky fluid with a few drops of soda solution.

Gelatine for Thin-leaved Albums.—Sheet gelatine, 1 oz.; water, 4 oz. Melt, cool and add methylated spirit, 1¼ oz., very slowly and stirring constantly. Then add glycerine, ¼ oz.

Shellac Mountant for Thin Mounts.—Make a strong solution of shellac in methylated spirit. Apply to print and mount in a thin film and rub into contact. Does not cockle the thinnest mount.

Backing Varnish (to prevent loss of gloss or cockling during mounting).—Bleached lac, 1 oz.; methylated spirit, 20 oz. Break the lac small, wash well, then dissolve with occasional shaking. Powdered borax, 2 dr.; Castile soap, 2 dr.; warm water, 2 oz. Dissolve, mix with the lac solution, settle and decant.

Dry Mounting Sheets.—Gum sandarac, 10 parts; copal, 3 parts; orange shellac, 4 parts; rosin, 3 parts; Venice turpentine, 2 parts; alcohol, 11 parts; spirits of turpentine, 11 parts. Wax a sheet of glass, laying tissue paper thereon, and paint freely with the above mixture. Al-

(Mountants)

low to dry and strip. The paper thus treated is cut to size, laid between the print and mount and ironed with a hot flat-iron.

Dextrine Dry Mountant.—When sufficient heat and pressure are available, prints may be mounted perfectly by powdering the backs with fine dextrine and hot-pressing them into contact with the mounts.

Dry Mounting.—Dip thin tissue paper in a solution of shellac in methylated spirit and dry. Fix print to tissue by a touch with a hot iron, then trim print and tissue together. Lay tissued print on mount, cover with clean blotting paper and press with a flat-iron, not so hot as for ironing linen. If too hot, print and mount will curl up. If too cool, they will not adhere.

Directions for Dry Mounting Photographs.—A solution of shellac in alcohol is prepared by pouring the spirit over the shellac and slightly heating the solution in a water bath. The solution, which must not be too thick, is spread uniformly with a brush over the back of the photograph. When dry, the photograph is laid on the cardboard, covered with a thin linen cloth and a hot flat-iron passed over it; it will immediately adhere firmly and neatly to the cardboard. The many disadvantages of wet mounting are avoided by this process. Another method is similar to that described above, differing only in the composition of the dry adhesive. A piece of tissue paper is coated by means of a broad brush with the following solution: White gum lac, 30 parts by weight; gum elemi, 3 parts by weight; Canada balsam, 5 parts by weight; alcohol (94°), 100 parts by weight. After drying for about 15 minutes, the other side is coated and likewise dried. The piece of paper thus treated is placed between the photograph and the cardboard and a hot flat-iron passed over it. The sheets will adhere perfectly without warping or stretching and the photograph will be protected against any damage from sour paste. By again applying heat the photographs may easily be separated from each other.

Temperatures recommended, not higher than: Carbon and "gum" prints, 140° to 150° F., 60° to 65° C.; gelatino-chlorides, lightly alumed, 160° F., 70° C.; gelatino-chlorides, strongly alumed, 165° to 175° F., 75° to 80° C.; collodio-chlorides, 185° F., 85° C.; bromide, 185° to 195° F., 85° to 90° C.; albumen, 195° F., 90° C.; platinums, plain salted silver, and other prints with matt faces and no gelatine, 195° to 205° F., 90° to 95° C.

(Enameling Prints)

These are for a dwell of 5 seconds. Slightly lower temperature and longer dwell are recommended as a rule. Very thick papers should have low temperature (140° F.) and long dwell.

Unmounting Dry-Mounted Prints.—Heat a metal plate to 250° or 300° F. (120° to 150° C.) and lay the mount upon it. When hot, press a corner of the print with a clean flannel until loose, then raise this corner and press another part.

Mounting Prints on Glass.—This method of making brilliant prints for "opaline" and framing purposes depends upon manipulation rather than formula. Use a hot solution of gelatine, 1 oz., in 20 of water. Have the glass perfectly clean and hot, soak the print in the gelatine solution for a minute or two, slip the hot glass under the print, withdraw them from the solution together, and squeegee the print into contact with a flat squeegee. Want of attachment is due to (a), air-bells; (b), cooling of the gelatine too soon and before the squeegeeing is complete; (c), careless handling of the mounted prints before the gelatine is set hard; or (d), dirtiness or greasiness of the glass.

Mounting Prints on Celluloid.—Float dry print on and coat celluloid with celloidin, 30 gr.; amyl acetate, 1 oz. Squeegee together.

Mounting Paper on Metal.—Tragacanth, 3 parts; gum arabic, 12 parts; water, 50 parts. Or, Gum acacia, 10 parts; water, 20 parts; aluminum sulphate (hot alum), 1 part.

Varnish for Prints on Wood.—Canada balsam and turpentine, equal parts, melted together in a warm place. Apply two coats with stiff brush. Or, Size the prints with a coating of thin gelatine solution, allow to dry, and then apply artists' copal varnish. This dries glossy and has a hard surface less liable to injury than Canada balsam.

Enameling Photo Prints.—Use very clean plates and rather larger than the prints to be enameled. Wipe them well, rub them with talc and remove the excess with a soft brush passed lightly over the surface. In a dish, half filled with ordinary water, immerse the photographs and allow them to soak. This being done, coat one of the talcked plates with enameling collodion in the ordinary way, agitate to cause the ether to evaporate, and when the film has set—that is to say, in a few seconds—steep this plate, the collodionized surface up, in a second dish containing pure water. Now take one of the prints in the first dish and apply the

printed side to the collodion, remove the plate from the dish, keeping the print in its place with the finger of the left hand, and remove the air bubbles by lightly rubbing the back of the photograph with the forefinger of the right hand. Care has been taken beforehand to prepare some very pure starch paste, passed through a cloth, and some thin cardboards, or simply thick paper, the size of the plates used. The air bubbles having completely disappeared, and the perfect adherence of the print ascertained, dry with bibulous paper and spread over the prepared cardboard on paper a coating of the collodion by means of a flat brush. Apply this sheet on the print, pass the finger over it to obtain complete adherence, and give it 24 hours to dry. At the expiration of this time cut with a penknife the cardboard or paper even with the print and detach by one corner. If the plate has been well cleaned, the print will come off itself. We get in this manner a very brilliant surface, and as solid as that obtained by the use of gelatine, which, as it is seen, is entirely done away with in this process. The prints are afterward mounted on thick cardboard in the usual way. It is possible, by mixing with the collodion some methyl blue dissolved in alcohol (a few drops are sufficient), to obtain moonlight effects, especially if a rather strong negative has been used. For sunsets make use of an alcoholic solution in coccinine.

Glace Prints.—Apply the prints face down while wet to the smooth varnished side of a ferrotype plate, squeezing it by rolling a rubber roller over the back, having blotting paper between the print and paper. When dry, it will have a high polish and drop off the sheet. The polish is called glace finish. To mount such prints without losing the gloss, make the following mounting solution: Soak 1 oz. refined gelatine in cold water for an hour, then drain off and squeeze out the water as much as possible; put the gelatine in a jelly pot and place the latter in a pan of hot water on the fire; when the gelatine has melted, stir in slowly ½ oz. pure alcohol and bottle for use. This glue will keep indefinitely and can be melted for use in a few minutes by standing the bottle in a basin of hot water. As it contains a very small percentage of water, it hardly affects the gloss of the prints and dries almost immediately.

To Gloss Prints.—Give the glass a good washing with soap and water (using an ordinary nail brush). When thoroughly clean rinse under the tap. Now take a print (which must have been soaking in a dish of clean water for 3 or 4 minutes), place it face downward on the glass and squeegee. When partly dry, mount a piece of backing paper on print, then set up to dry. It is not necessary that the prints should have been through an alum bath, provided they are not put on glass direct from the washing water. They must be allowed to dry first and then damped just before putting on glass, as the film is too soft after being 1 or 2 hours in water. After standing on a mantelpiece for about 3 hours, the prints will leave the glass without any trouble, and they will have a gloss free from marking caused by small particles of chalk, etc., sticking to glass.

Glazing Gelatine Prints.—Many amateurs are troubled by having their prints adhere very firmly to the glasses to which they have been squeegeed for glossing. In some cases this is caused by putting them on the side of the glass which was not prepared for them. To remedy this, paint a large B with Brunswick black on the back of the glass. This will insure the same side always being used. Pieces of paper put on for this purpose are often washed off. To clean the glasses thoroughly take a few drops of solution made by dissolving 30 gr. spermaceti wax in 5 oz. of benzine and rub it all over the glass with a piece of paper until the surface is polished. Repeat this every time the glass is used.

ORTHOCHROMATIC PHOTOGRAPHY

Light Filters.

Yellow and orange light filters of pot-metal glass of the cheaper kind are made by stirring a bar of wood in the molten glass. The charred wood gives a brownish-yellow color, but it also gives a good deal of black carbon, so that a light filter of a given intensity, judged by the extent to which it lengthens the exposure, does not give nearly such good color correction as a pot-metal colored in a different way, which would lengthen the exposure to the same extent. This is one reason why it is not wise to buy the cheapest kind of orthochromatic light filter.

Methods of Making Color Filters.—1.—With collodion film on glass.—Dissolve celloidin chips (90 gr.) in alcohol, 5 oz.; ether, 5 oz. To this collodion add the dye (see later). Shake well and allow to stand a day or two. Pour off the clear collodion and flow over the glass plate, previously cleaned with ammonia, and then with alcohol. In place of collodion,

celluloid in amyl acetate, or ordinary spirit varnish, may be used. Collodion screens are very liable to fade.

2.—With Gelatine Film on Glass.—Swell best transparent gelatine in eight times its weight of cold water. Liquefy, filter through a hot-water funnel and add dye solution in carefully measured dose. Warm flat plate glass (at least 7-32 in. thick) on warm iron plate and pour over gelatine solution. Leave to set, and when dry cement to flat cover-glass with Canada balsam. If the filters are used close in front of the plates, ordinary dry plates may be fixed and dried, and soaked in the dye solution.

3.—Gelatine Films Stripped from Glass.—Clean a piece of glass thoroughly and flow over 1% solution of white wax in benzole, and rub almost all off with a tuft of cotton wool. Soak 220 gr. Heinrich's gelatine in 10 oz. water, liquefy at 105° F. and filter warm. Flow over the leveled plate and leave to set. When dry flow over aurantia collodion or aurantia negative varnish. Leave to dry and again flow on the gelatine solution. Leave to set and dry, cut round the edges, strip off and fix in a stop of the lens.

Method No. 2 is the best.

Yellow Light Filters for Plates Sensitive to Yellow and Green.—1.—Tartrazin, of the Badische Anilin und Soda Fabrik. Add a 1% solution to the gelatine solution given under (2) above. Test depth by photographing a test chart. Dark Prussian blue should be clear glass in the negative and chrome yellow-black. Tartrazin gives a beautifully bright screen, requiring very little extra exposure.

The newer dye, rapid filter yellow K, is even better than tartrazin, and may be used in the same way.

Brilliant yellow gives a gradual absorption and may be used in increasing strength according to the depth of filter required.

2.—Aurantia used as per method (1) above gives a good light filter. About 1½ gr. per oz. of collodion is an average. For deeper screens increase the dye. The blue is cut off gradually, according to depth of tint.

3.—Naphthol-yellow, used in collodion, cuts off the blue sharply about the blue-green.

Orange Filter for Plates Sensitive to Red.—Add "Echtes Rot" or Rose Bengal and tartrazin in proportion of 1 or 1½ to 10 to gelatine solution given above.

Bichromate of Potassium Filter.—One of the simplest light filters is a solution of bichromate of potassium contained in a

cell. This will do for almost all ordinary orthochromatic work, as it may be made of any strength according to the color of original, a saturated solution being orange-colored and serving for red-sensitive plates, or it may be diluted to make the palest screen for landscape work on yellow and green-sensitive plates.

Filters for Three-Color Negatives.—According to Miethe, filter and plate should be so adjusted that the blue record extends from 4,000 to 4,900, the green record from 4,900 to 5,890, the red record from 5,890 to 7,000. According to Newton and Bull, the records should have some overlap and are as follows: Blue, 4,000 to 5,000; green, 4,600 to 6,000; red, 5,800 to 7,000.

Wet filters giving the latter absorptions:

Blue Filter.—Victoria blue B (Bayer), (1:100 solution), 23 parts; naphthol-green (1:100 solution), 9 parts; water, 460 parts.

Green Filter.—Rapid filter green (1:100 solution), 4 parts; naphthol-green (1:100 solution), 4 parts; rapid filter yellow K (1:100 solution), 4 parts; water, 460 parts.

Red Filter.—Rose Bengal (1:100 solution), 46 parts; rapid filter yellow K (1:100 solution), 46 parts; water, 460 parts. These solutions are used in cells of cm. thickness. The blue filter does not keep in solution. It is therefore generally the practice to use a non-color sensitive plate for the blue record and substitute a 1% solution of quinine sulphate in water acidified with sulphuric acid for the blue filter.

Dry filters may be made by coating plate-glass carefully leveled with gelatine as in (2) above, and then staining up in dye solutions made up as above, but with less water, until a test by spectrum photograph shows that absorptions are correct. The most scientific way to make the filters is to add the dye in measured quantity to the gelatine solution and carefully coat a given area of glass with given amount of dye to give the exact absorption required.

These filters are probably the best for all-round color work, whatever plates are used. The best plate is a panchromatic plate for all three negatives. If home-bathed plates are used, then an ordinary plate may be used for blue record negative, a plate bathed in pinachrome for green and one bathed in pinacyanol for red. Where only one class of plate is used, then one bathed in pinachrome is best, or one bathed in a mixture of pina-

chrome and pinacyanol, taking of the stock solutions 3 parts of former to 2 of latter.

The above filters will also do for collodion emulsion, or the following may be substituted for the blue filter if "A" sensitized emulsion is used: 1% rhodamin, 2 parts; water, 100 parts.

Trichrome Filters.—The ratio of three-color filters should be determined by photographing black, white and a scale of grays, which should come alike on all three negatives. The exposures should be made under the same conditions of light and sensitive material that are proposed when making the actual three-color exposures.

Light Filters and Prints.—The red filter negative is the blue printer; green filter is red printer; blue filter is yellow printer.

Order of Printing the Colors.—Usually yellow, red, blue. The color printed last is generally the most predominant.

The Sanger-Shepherd, Pinachrome, Lumière, Rotary and Other Processes.—Instruction in booklets obtainable from the respective firms.

Sensitizing Trichrome Tissues.—Potassium bichromate, 1 oz.; water, 30 oz.; ammonia, .880, about 1 dr. Add ammonia until the solution changes to a clear yellow and just turns red litmus paper faintly blue. For hard, strong negatives, 2 oz. bichromate to 30 oz. water; for soft, flat negatives, ½ oz. bichromate. If printing by enclosed arc lamps, bichromate must be much lessened in amount.

Dyes for Tri-Color Transparencies by the Staining Method.—For blue: Thio blue A, or soluble Prussian blue, slightly acidified with sulphuric acid. For pink: A mixture of eosin and rhodamin pink. For yellow: Best brilliant yellow or aniline yellow. For blue: Methylene blue, 16 gr.; cold water, 4 oz. For pink: Magenta red, 16 gr.; hot water, 4 oz.; acetic acid, 10 minims. For yellow: Ammonium picrate, saturated solution. Rinse in each case with water made acid with acetic acid.

Cement for Tri-Color Films.—Gelatine, 150 gr.; acetic acid (glacial), 150 minims; water, to 10 oz. Soak the gelatine until swelled, heat in jacketed pan at 150° F. until dissolved and add slowly, with constant stirring and keeping up the temperature, methylated alcohol, 26 oz. Heat before use; paint freely over the transparency or print; have the next image well drained and surface dry, ready to lower on to the first one as soon as the cement becomes just tacky. Or, Use white dextrine, gum or almost any transparent mucilage.

Colors of Printing Inks for Three-Color.—Theoretically correct colors (non-permanent): Yellow, pink and blue-green. Inks: Cadmium or light chrome yellow, rose lake and greenish peacock blue. Nearest correct (permanent) colors: Yellow, madder lake and turquoise blue.

Pinatype Three-Color Light Filters.—(a) Gelatine, 384 gr.; water, 10 oz. (b) Crystal violet, 5 gr.; distilled water (warm), 1 oz.; acetic acid (glacial), 1 drop. (c) Rapid filter green I, 5 gr.; distilled water (hot), 1 oz. (d) Rapid filter red, 12 gr.; distilled water (hot), 1 oz. Take 1 oz. of (a), with 96 minims of (b), (c) and (d), for the blue, green and red filters respectively. Use 120 minims of dyed gelatine to every 16 square inches of glass, or 7½ minims per square inch. Each filter consists of 2 glasses of the same color, bound face to face.

Pinatype Print Plates.—Hard gelatine, 185 gr.; chrome salt (ammonium bichromate), 31 gr.; water, 10½ oz.; alcohol, 1 oz. Is sensitive to light and ready for use as soon as dry.

The Lumière Process.—Light Filters.—Plates coated with warm 10% gelatine solution (5 c.c. for each 10 sq. cm. of surface) are dyed 5 minutes at 70° F., rinsed and dried, two of each being cemented together with Canada balsam. Green Screens.—Methylene blue (½% sol.), 5 c.c.; auramine G (½% sol.), 36 c.c. For "A" plate. Blue-Violet Screen.—Methylene blue (½% sol.), 20 c.c.; water, 20 c.c. For blue label plate. Orange Screen.—Erythrosin (½% sol.), 18 c.c.; metanile yellow (sol. saturated at 60° F.), 20 c.c. For "B" plate.

Safe Light.—For "A" plate, weak red. For "B" and blue label, faint green.

Paper for the Positives.—Edge a glass plate with masticated rubber, 40 gr.; benzole, 10 oz. Dry and coat with collodion as follows: Alcohol, 5 oz.; ether, 6¼ oz.; pyroxylin, 55 gr.; castor oil, 15 minims. Edge glass with rubber and coat with collodion. When dry, paper is squeegeed into contact. After drying, surface of paper is waterproofed with varnish, and after receiving gelatine coating is stripped from glass for use. Mount paper on glass by immersing both (baryta-coated side in contact with collodion) in 7% gelatine solution at 145° F. Let dry for 12 hours and coat with gelatine mixture, allowing 5 c.c. per 13 × 18 cm. plate (= 4⅛ × 7 in.).

Gelatine Mixture.—Water, 1,000 parts; emulsion gelatine, 120 parts; hard glue

(Coignet's), 120 parts; ammonium bichromate, 60 parts; potassium citrate (25% sol.), 40 parts; cochineal red, 1 part; alcohol, 200 parts. Soak gelatine and glue in the water 12 hours, melt at 120° to 140° F., cool to 95° F. and add then in order given, with constant stirring, ammonium bichromate, potassium citrate and cochineal. Add the alcohol little by little, and filter through a fine cloth. Place plates on leveling slab to set, dry at temperature not above 68° F., time of drying being not more than 12 hours.

Exposure of Positives.—Papers are stripped from their glass supports when dry and exposed as in carbon printing.

Development of Positives.—Collodionize glass plate and coat with rubber solution (20 gr. in benzole, 10 oz.). Immerse plate and print in ice water for 15 or 20 seconds, bring into contact, and squeegee. Put under pressure for 5 or 10 minutes, soak in cold water for 2 hours, then in water at 100° F. for half an hour, when the paper support will leave the print. Develop as usual in carbon work, wash in cold water, place in alcohol for 5 minutes and dry.

Staining Positives.—Immerse for 12 hours at ordinary temperature in red bath for green screen positive: Water, 1,000 parts; erythrosin J (3% sol.), 25 parts. Blue bath for orange-green positive: Water, 1,000 parts; diamine F (3% sol.), 50 parts; hard glue (15% sol.), 70 parts. Yellow bath for violet-green positive: Chrysophenine G, 4 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Dissolve at 160° F. and add alcohol, 50 parts. After staining, wash briefly in cold water to remove excess of dye. Immerse red and blue prints in 5% copper sulphate solution. Rinse and dry all three.

To reduce red or yellow images, soak in water. To reduce blue image, soak in ½% or 1% glue solution. To reduce red greatly, use 5% ammonium solution. To intensify red, soak in erythrosin solution.

Combining Positives.—When color effect is right, coat the surface of prints with 1 in 5 rubber solution, let dry, and coat with 1% collodion. Coat paper with 15% hard glue solution and apply to yellow positive. Dry, strip off the paper (which brings with it the yellow film), apply the latter to the blue positive, using as mountant water, 1,000 parts; hard gelatine, 120 parts; glycerine, 50 parts. Use warm, immersing yellow image and blue image (on glass). Bring into contact, register and squeegee. When dry, strip paper from glass, bringing blue and yellow films thereon. Apply this to glass bearing red image, using same solution of gelatine and glycerine. The paper on stripping will bear the three films, which are transferred to glass by means of the gelatine and glycerine solution.

(Lumière Process)

Autochromy. — The new simplified method. The developer (aa:bb) given in next paragraph may be used in place of quinomet.

Developer.—Distilled water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; quinomet, 15 grams or ½ oz.; anhydrous soda sulphite, 100 grams or 3½ oz.; ammonia, 32 c.c. or 9 dr.; potassium bromide, 6 grams or 90 grains. Dissolve the quinomet in warm water (about 100°), add sulphite and then ammonia.

Reversing Bath.—Water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; potassium permanganate, 2 grams or 30 gr.; sulphuric acid, 10 c.c. or 3 dr.

First Development.—For one ½ plate use 1 oz. of developer with 4 oz. of water. For correct exposures develop for exactly 2½ minutes, temperature of bath being about 60°. Time of development is shortened for over-exposure and prolonged for under-exposure. For development of uncertain exposures, see below.

Reversal.—On removal from developer rinse in running water, then place in about 3 oz. of reversing bath and take into daylight. The plate will gradually become transparent and the colors will be visible on examination. At the end of 3 or 4 minutes, when the negative should be completely transparent, remove from bath and wash for about ½ minute in running water.

Second Development.—Redevelop in full daylight, using the solution which has served for the first development (kept in the dish without special precautions). When the high lights are completely darkened (about 3 or 4 minutes), wash for 3 or 4 minutes and place to dry. Fixing is unnecessary unless the plate is intensified.

The Original Method, Improved.—Some of the best workers still prefer this method (with the substitution of (aa) and (bb) for the (a) and (b) solutions given in our last volume) to the newer method with fewer operations. They claim that they secure more plucky, brilliant-colored autochromes. The solutions. —First development: (aa), Bisulphite of soda solution, 2 drops; pyro, 45 gr.; potassium bromide, 45 gr.; water, 3½ oz. (bb) Anhydrous sodium sulphite, 3 dr.; ammonia, ½ oz.; water, 3 oz. Reversal of the image: (c) Water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; potassium permanganate, 2 grams or 30 gr.; sulphuric acid, 10 c.c. or 3 dr.

(Lumière Process)

Second development: (d) Distilled water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; anhydrous sulphite, 15 grams or ½ oz.; dianol, 5 grams or 75 gr. Oxidation: (e) Water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; solution (c), 20 c.c. or 5 dr. Intensification: (f) Water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; pyrogallic acid, 3 grams or 45 gr.; citric acid, 3 grams or 45 gr. (g) Distilled water, 100 c.c. or 3½ oz.; silver nitrate, 5 grams or 75 gr. Clearing: (h) Water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; potassium permanganate, 1 gram or 15 gr. Fixing: (i) Water, 1,000 c.c. or 35 oz.; hypo, 150 grams or 5¼ oz.; saturated solution of soda bisulphite, 50 c.c. or 1¾ oz. Varnishing: Crystallizable benzine, 100 c.c. or 2½ oz.; gum dammar, 20 grams or 308 gr.

Tentative Development of Uncertain Exposures.—The dark-room lamp should be fitted with the Lumière "Virida" light filter. Development of one plate (5 × 7, or half plate): (1) Put in one measure glass 15 c.c. (½ oz.) and in another 45 c.c. (1½ oz.) of the concentrated developer (aa) and (bb) or quinomet (above). (2) Put in the developing dish: Water, 80 c.c. or 2½ oz.; concentrated developer, 5 c.c. or 85 minims, at a temperature of 60° F. Immerse the plate in this solution and count the number of seconds elapsing before the first outlines of the image appear, disregarding the sky. Immediately these outlines are discernible, pour into the dish either 15 c.c. (½ oz.) or 45 c.c. (1½ oz.), whichever may be necessary.

Variation in Time of Development Due to Temperature.—At 50° F. develop 4 min.; at 60° F. develop 2½ min.; at 68° F. develop 2 min.; at 77° F. develop 1½ min.

Modifications in Autochrome Development. — For known over-exposure.—Up to 4 times normal: Develop 1½ min. at 60° F. 4 to 8 times normal: (a), 20 c.c.; (b), 5 c.c.; water, 100 c.c.—6½ min. 8 to 15 times normal: (a), 20 c.c.; (b), 3 c.c.; water, 100 c.c.—6½ min. For known under-exposure—½ to ¼ normal: (a) 10 c.c.; (b), 20 c.c.—6 min. Less than ¼ normal: (a), 6 c.c.; (b), 20 c.c.—6 min.

Flat, Under-exposed Autochromes.—(a) Hypo, ½ oz.; water, 10 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 30 gr.; water, 10 oz. Dissolve and mix. Reduce the plate for 5 min. herein. Wash 2 min.; intensify with solutions (f) and (g) above. Treat with (h), and fix with (i).

Stand Development.—Lumière's (a) solution, 5½ dr.; (b) solution, 5½ dr.; water, 50 oz. With under-exposed plates, develop for 1 hour.

(Ives' Tripak Process)

Acid-Amidol Developer.—Sodium bisulphite lye, 20 minims; sodium sulphite (anhydrous, 15 gr.; potassium bromide (10% solution), 10 minims; diamidophenol (amidol), 5 gr.; water, 1 oz. Develops a correctly exposed plate in 20 min. at 60° F., and is recommended because the application of the developer immediately decreases the plate's sensitiveness to light, so that development may be watched in a deep green safe-light. A more energetic developer, with the same characteristics, is: Amidol, 5 gr.; potassium bromide (10%), 5 minims; sodium sulphite (anhydrous), 15 gr.; water, 1 oz.

Developing Autochromes by Observation.—Use Virida safe-light, and even from this screen the plate as much as possible; in fact, it should be protected from the light entirely until in the developer. Lay the plate quickly in the developer and count seconds at once, until the image is first seen, disregarding the sky; but as the image never appears, even with great over-exposure, till 22 sec. have passed, the dish may be covered for the first 22 sec. The solutions are: (aa) Water, 100 c.c.; bisulphite of soda lye, 3 drops; pyro, 3 grams; potassium bromide, 3 grams. (bb) Water, 85 c.c.; anhysodium sulphite, 10 grams; ammonia, .920, 15 c.c. For use dilute (bb) to quarter strength, *i.e.*, water, 150 c.c.; solution (bb), 50 c.c. In what follows, "ammonia solution" means (bb) thus diluted to quarter strength.

Development.—For a half-plate put in a dish: Water, 80 c.c.; solution (aa), 10 c.c.; ammonia solution, 10 c.c.; and have in a small graduate 45 c.c. of ammonia solution to be added wholly or in part to the bath during development. Temperature, 60° F. If this cannot be adhered to, it remains to work out tables for other temperatures. The dish should be kept in shadow, and only brought near the light occasionally to judge the "time of appearance." When that is noted and the extra ammonia added if indicated, the dish may be kept covered until time is up.

Ives' Tripak Color Photography and Formulas.—The method consists in exposing a pack of 3 color sensitive gelatino-bromide of silver plates in a special plate holder and camera, which are supplied by the manufacturer grouped together in such a way that they can be opened out for exposure in the camera through color compensating screens and be developed as a unit in a tank developer. The exposure

in bright sunlight with F-8 stop in lens is 1 sec. Exposure with stop F-16 is 4 times longer. The preferred developer is glycine, as follows: Hot water, 80 oz.; sulphite of soda (dry), 3 oz.; glycine, 1 oz.; carbonate of potash, 5½ oz.; bromide of potassium, 60 gr. This solution is cooled to 60° F. before use. The developer keeps well and can be used over and over again for weeks. If the negatives appear too thin after many have been developed, they may be left in longer or a little fresh undiluted stock added, stirring well to obtain a perfect mixture. The plates in the pack are removed from the plate holder in the dark room and immersed in tank of developer at 70° F. for 8 min.; if temperature is 60° or cooler, development in the tank will require 12 min. Correct exposure will insure good negatives. After development the plates are washed in water, then fixed in a hypo sulphite soda bath of the usual proportions, 1 oz. of hypo to 6 oz. of water, then washed and dried.

Transparent prints on a specially prepared bichromate sensitized collodion fish glue film (sensitized with a bichromate of potash solution) are made from all of the 3 negatives at one time, and are fixed by washing in water for 3 min. The back side of the sensitized film is printed in contact with the glass negative in a printing frame, in sunlight if possible, until a piece of solio paper matches tint, say No. 7 in the tripak exposure meter. The exposed sheet is then removed from the frame, laid on and clamped to a sheet of glass, and washed under a stream of water as previously mentioned. After development the plate and film attached is immersed for 2 min. in a chromic acid bath (30 gr. to 16 oz. of water), after which it is drained and hung up to dry. When quite dry the images are removed from the glass support and cut apart and immersed (still face up) in 3 respective dye baths; the print from the (r) negative in the peacock blue, that from the (c) negative in magenta, and that from (b) negative in the yellow. The coloring is usually completed in 5 min., but the film may be left in longer without affecting the result. After coloring, the films are dipped one at a time in clear water to remove the surplus dye. They may then be pressed between blotting paper to remove most of the water and hung up to dry. When quite dry any fluff adhering from the blotting paper may be removed by means of a chamois leather. The magenta film may be dipped in a solution of hydrogen peroxide instead of plain water before blotting off. It fixes the action of the dye better on the film. When absolutely dry the prints may be superposed in register on a glass and bound together between 2 glasses like a lantern slide. The peacock blue film should be laid on the glass first and clamped at one end with a wide steel spring; then the crimson film laid upon this and shifted until each detail exactly corresponds with the blue, then held with the fingers till the clamp can hold both in position. Then the yellow print is superposed and registered and clamped in the same way. Thus completed, the result is a picture in the colors of nature when viewed by transmitted light. The various supplies are furnished by the Ives' Inventions Co. of New York.

Two-color Heliochromy.—Some marvellously effective color-prints and transparencies can be made from 2 exposures. Make 2 negatives through blue and orange light-filters respectively. From the orange-filter negative make a ferro-prussiate print or transparency. From the blue-filter negative print in orange (*e.g.* by gum bichromate coated over the blue print). For stereoscopic effect, 1 blue print and 1 silver print toned to an orange will give good results, with no need for superposition. The compound color effect can be seen in the stereoscope, even if the negatives have not been made stereoscopically; but in this case there will not be stereoscopic relief.

PHOTO-MECHANICAL OPERATING (MONOCHROME AND THREE-COLOR)

Tri-Color Light-Filters.

Red Filter, Blue Printer.—Dye solutions: Rose Bengal, 4 gr.; flavazine, 20 gr.; 10% gelatine solution, 9 oz. The gelatine is Crentz's middle hard. Soak a quantity in a small measured quantity of water, dissolve by heat, and add water to make 10 times the quantity of the original gelatine.

Green Filter, Red Printer. — Rapid filter green, 1 gr.; naphthol green, 2 gr.; flavazine, 3 gr.; 10% gelatine, 9 oz. Proceed as above.

Blue Filter, Yellow Printer.—Dye solutions: Victoria blue B, 5 gr.; naphthol green, 2 gr.; 10% gelatine, 9 oz. Proceed as above.

Yellow Filter, Black Printer.—Dye solution: Tratrazine (1 to 100), 1 oz. 400 minims. Proceed exactly as above.

Light Filters.

Yellow Screens. — Stock Solution: Rapid filter yellow (k), 2 gr.; distilled

water, 365 minims. No. 1 Filter: 6% gelatine solution, 120 parts; stock dye solution, 3 parts; water, 21 parts. No. 2 Filter: 6% gelatine solution, 120 parts; stock dye solution, 6 parts; water, 18 parts. No. 3 Filter: 6% gelatine solution, 120 parts; stock dye solution, 12 parts; water, 12 parts. No. 4 Filter: 6% gelatine solution, 120 parts; stock dye solution, 24 parts. Coat 118 minims (7 c.c.) on every 16 sq. in. (100 sq. c.c.) of glass. Cement 2 filters together. The increase of exposure for these filters is 1¼ : 1.7 : 2 : 3 times for erythrosine or pinachrome bathed plates.

Three-Color Filters (for subtractive methods).—Stock gelatine solution: A 6% solution. The Violet Filter (yellow printing negative).—Stock dye solution: Crystal violet, 31 gr.; warm water, 6 oz. 76 minims; glacial acetic acid, 3 drops. To make the filter, add 20 parts of dye solution to 100 parts gelatine solution, filter. Or, 2 stock dye solution: Rapid filter blue, 15¼ gr.; water, 6 oz. 160 minims; ammonia, 10 drops. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. No. 2 is more staple to light than No. 1. Green Filter (red printing negative).—Stock dye solution: Rapid filter green (i), 62 gr.; water, 3½ oz. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. This transmits the extreme red; the following does not, and should always be used with panchromatic plates. Stock dye solution: Filter blue-green, 15¼ gr.; filter yellow (k), 15¼ gr.; water, 3½ oz. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. Red Filter (blue printing negative).—Stock dye solution: Rapid filter red (i), 38½ gr.; water, 3½ oz. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. Cement 2 glasses of each color together. Relative exposures for pinachrome or pinacyanol bathed plates: 4 : 8-12 :8-12.

Additive Filters (for negatives for chromoscope or projection).—Violet Filter.—Stock dye solution: Crystal violet, 23 gr.; methylene blue, 7¾ gr.; water, 4 oz. 192 minims; glacial acetic acid, 3 drops. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. Green Filter.—Stock dye solution: Rapid filter green (ii), 61¾ gr.; water, 4¼ oz. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. This transmits the extreme red; the following does not. Stock dye solution: Filter blue-green, 11 gr.; filter yellow (k), 19¼ gr.; water, 3½ oz. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. Red Filter.

—Stock dye solution: Filter rapid red (ii), 38½ gr.; water, 3½ oz. Filter: Gelatine solution, 100 parts; dye solution, 20 parts. Allow 118 minims of dyed gelatine to every 16 sq. in. Cement 2 screens of the same color together. Ratio of exposures for pinachrome or pinacyanol bathed plates—4 :12 :12.

Developers.

Developers for Photo-Mechanical Dry Plates.—Pyro-Ammonia.—(a) Pyro, 30 gr.; ammonium bromide, 30 gr.; potassium metabisulphite, 30 gr.; distilled water to 10 oz. (b) Ammonia (.880), 70 minims; distilled water to 10 oz. Equal parts.

Pyro-Soda.—(a) Pyro, 1 oz.; water, 86 oz.; pure nitric acid, 20 drops; potassium bromide, 120 gr. (b) Soda sulphite, 9 oz.; soda carbonate (crystals), 10 oz.; water, 86 oz. Equal parts (a) and (b).

Hydroquinone.—(a) Hydroquinone, ½ oz.; potassium metabisulphite, ½ oz.; potassium bromide, ½ oz.; water, 20 oz. (b) Caustic potash, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz. To use. Shake bottles well. Take equal parts (a) and (b), develop 2 min., wash thoroughly before fixing.

Metol-Hydroquinone.—(a) Metol, 40 gr.; hydroquinone, 50 gr.; sulphite of soda, 120 gr.; bromide of potassium, 30 gr.; water, 20 oz. (b) Caustic potash, 180 gr.; water, 20 oz.

Fixing Bath for Dry Plates.—Hypo, 16 oz.; potassium metabisulphite, 1 oz.; water, 40 oz.

Drying.—To enable dry plates to be dried over gas, fix in: (a) Hypo, 48 oz.; water, 96 oz. (b) Sulphuric acid, ¼ oz.; crystallized sulphite soda, 4 oz.; chrome alum, 2 oz.; water, 32 oz. Add (b) to (a) very gradually.

Reducer.—(a) Hypo, 1 oz.; water, 4 oz. (b) Potassium ferricyanide, 50 gr.; water, 1 oz. Wash negative, and just cover with (a) for 2 min. Pour off (a) solution, add a few drops of (b), and return to dish. If too slow, pour off again and add more (b).

Intensifier.—Bleach with mercury and blacken with ammonia or other suitable alkali.

Miscellaneous Photo-Engraving Formulas.

Passing or Removing Bath for Zinc.—Alum, 2 oz.; nitric acid, 1½ oz.; water, 80 oz.

Passing Bath for Copper.—A weak solution of iron perchloride, for about 1 min. Wash well, and bathe with ammonia (.880), 1 part; water, 10 parts, unti'

oxide is removed. Or, Chromic acid, 1 oz.; water, 40 oz.

Fish Glue, To Clarify.—Use a specially clarified glue when possible. In an emergency, take ordinary fish glue (preferably a non-acid sample) and clarify by mixing fish glue, water, and white of egg in equal quantities, beating well, to mix thoroughly. Heat in a jacketed pan, stirring all the time, until boiling-point is reached; then boil for 1 min., until the albumen has coagulated, which it will do around the suspended matter in the glue. Filter through a couple of thicknesses of fine muslin.

Fish Glue, To Preserve.—Fish glue that is really fit for process work is efficiently treated with preservative for ordinary conditions. With very small or irregular amount of work, entailing the keeping of part of a supply of fish glue in a part-empty bottle for a long time, there is risk of deterioration. In such cases, decant from the stock bottle into several smaller bottles, properly corked. Use from one at a time. Fish glue keeps much better before than after dilution.

Albumen for Line Work on Zinc.—White of 1 egg (or 70 gr. of dried albumen in 1 oz. of distilled water); ammonium bichromate, 130 gr.; water, 20 oz. Addition of 144 minims fish glue makes the print develop more easily.—*Bolt Court.*

Fish Glue for Line Work on Zinc.—Fish Glue, 5 oz.; water, 100 oz.; ammonium bichromate, ¼ oz.; ammonia added drop by drop until solution changes to bright yellow. Gets slower with keeping.

Bitumen Process for Line Work on Zinc.—Dissolve 150 gr. of finest powdered Syrian asphaltum in 2 oz. of chloroform and 3 oz. of anhydrous benzole. Add 30 gr. of Venice turpentine and 10 drops of oil of lemon or oil of lavender. Film should be a transparent golden tint. Develop with rectified turpentine.

Fish-Glue Enamel: The Original Formula.—Fish glue, 2 oz.; eggs (whites), 2 oz.; water, 4 oz.; ammonium bichromate, 120 gr.

Fish-Glue Enamel.—Fish glue (Le Page's photo-mechanical) 5 oz.; water, 6 oz.; ammonium bichromate (saturated solution), 3 oz. Mix, stand for 3 or 4 hours, and filter before use.

Fish-Glue-Albumen Enamel.—Fish glue (Le Page's), 3 oz.; water, 8 oz.; ammonium bichromate, 180 gr.; white of 2 eggs. Beat egg whites for 5 min.; add to glue solution; beat again with egg-whisk; stand for 8 or 10 hours. Filter.

(Photo-Engraving)

Tschörner's Tested Formulae.—The result of a long series of tests in the Imperial Technical Institute, Vienna, gives the following as the best formulæ and proportions. For daylight printing: Clarified fish glue, 30 c.c.; ammonium bichromate (10% solution), 35 c.c.; albumen (dried), 4 gr.; water, 65 c.c. For printing by arc and mercury-vapor lamps: Clarified fish glue, 30 c.c.; ammonium bichromate (10% solution), 20 c.c.; albumen (dried), 4 gr.; water, 80 c.c.

Hardening Bath for Enamel on Zinc.—Use as for copper and dye with violet. After thorough washing place for 3 min. in ammonium bichromate, 2 oz.; chromic acid, ½ oz.; methylated alcohol, 5 oz.; water, 50 oz. Wash dry, and burn in.

Gold Enamel on Zinc.—Print as usual in fish glue, burn in only until the color of the dye is discharged, and etch with alcohol, 40 oz.; water, 60 oz.; nitric acid, 1 to 2 oz.

Cold Enamel for Newspaper Work and to stand the most forceful machine etching. A coating that overcomes the various disadvantages of previous "cold" enamels. (a) Place 5 parts of raw rubber in a bottle that will hold 100 parts, and add tar oil, 20 parts, and soak for 24 hours. Shred 2½ grams of gutta percha into a porcelain tray and heat on sand bath until melting begins. Stir in a small quantity of carbon bisulphide, and pour this off into the bottle containing rubber and oil; repeat with a little more bisulphide until about 65 grams have been used, and all the gutta percha has been dissolved. Cork the bottle very well, and let it stand a few days until it contains a homogeneous thick syrup. Will keep indefinitely if well corked. Vapor must be kept from fire or open flame. (b) Bitumen, 40 parts; chloroform, 60 parts. Dissolve and filter through cotton wool. To use take: Bitumen solution, 100 parts; rubber syrup, 5 parts; mix; filter well. Flow a little on a piece of glass, and if film is too thick, add a little chloroform. To coat the metal see that it is cold; flow with the mixture, and run to the corners as in varnishing a negative. Dry. Rub all over with a thick solution of gum arabic on a little cotton wool; wash well; coat with a thin coating of sensitized fish glue. Whirl with as little heat as possible, drying the fish-glue coating slowly. If much heat is used the film will reticulate and crack. In printing, have the negative cold or only slightly warm. Give a strong exposure to sunlight or powerful electric arcs; develop in cold water; dry. Coat with enough of:

Turpentine, 3 parts; benzine, 2 parts, to just cover; let it stand 5 sec. on the plate; wash quickly under the tap; pass with sponge and gum-arabic solution, and rub with cotton wool to wash away any fish glue remaining. Dry. Etch.

Dry Enamel Process.—Ammonium bichromate, 125 gr.; sugar candy, 270 gr.; chromic acid, 80 gr.; albumen, whites of 2 eggs; liquor ammonia, 120 drops; water, 10 oz. After printing, dust with finely powdered anhydrous carbonate of soda, or carbonate of magnesia, with a soft brush, brushing until the image is clear. Use small dark room or cupboard for the dusting, and keep atmosphere moist by having a bowl of hot water standing on the floor. Or, Grape sugar, 180 gr.; water, 8 oz.; ammonium bichromate, 150 gr.; chromic acid (10% solution), 35 minims.—*Tschörner.*

Stopping-out Varnish.—Best pale shellac, 8 oz.; methylated alcohol, 20 oz.; methyl violet, 2 dr.; oil of lavender, 1 dr. Or, Methylated alcohol, 20 oz.; shellac, 6 oz.; dragon's blood, 3 oz.; oil of lavender, ½ oz.; lampblack, 1 oz. Dissolve the shellac, add the other ingredients as given. Or, Best litho ink, 4 oz.; beeswax, 2 oz.; rosin, 2 oz.; bitumen, ¼ oz.; well mixed, with turpentine to make it workable.

Rolling Up with Ink.—Gum up the plate as for line work, and ink up with a glazed roller, and starting ink thinned down with machine oil or thin varnish. Dust with bitumen, and burn in.

Etch for Copper Half-Tones.—Iron perchloride, 1 lb.; water, 14 oz.; or test by Beaumé hydrometer to from 40 to 45°. Improved by adding 1 part of old, used bath to 4 parts of new. For fine etching, dilute to 35° Beaumé. The best strength is 35° Beaumé, if the solution is changed frequently, and not used for too long.

Quick Etching for Copper.—Heat the solution to 100° F. and insert the plate face downward; or, if depth is not required, place face upwards, rock the bath, and brush face of plate occasionally.

Deep Etching Copper Half-Tones.—Stop out with strong stopping-out varnish, or roll up as for line zinc. Add a little hydrochloric acid to the perchloride solution, or the etching may be done with nitrous acid. Use a brush freely on the bare parts. Penrose's glass etching brush is good. Rock the bath; heat to about 100° F.

Etching Enamel on Zinc.—Before placing the plate in the etch, roll it up all over with the thinnest possible film of good letterpress proofing ink, which will help to prevent the enamel leaving the zinc.

(Photo-Engraving)

Etch for Half-Tone on Zinc.—First bite: Water, 100 oz.; nitric acid, 1 oz. Deep etch: Water, 100 oz.; nitric acid, 10 oz. Fine etch: Water, 100 oz.; nitric acid, 7½ oz.

Deep Etch for Zinc (dragon's blood process).—First bite: Water, 100 oz.; nitric acid, 5 oz. Second bite: First bath, strengthened further for further bites if necessary. Or, First bite: Nitric acid, 4 oz.; water, 80 oz.; powdered alum, 3 oz.; 5 to 6 min. Roll up, rinse and replace in same bath to which 4 oz. more acid has been added; 5 min. To finish, remove the rolling-up ink; paint out the solid blacks; and place in nitric acid, 3 oz.; water, 60 oz.; alum, 1 oz.; 3 to 4 min.

"Still" Etching for Zinc.—Sulphuric acid, 6 oz.; potassium nitrate, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve the nitrate; add the acid slowly, then dilute gradually with water until there is no more bubbling.

Viscous Acid Bath.—The addition of fish glue, gum arabic, brown sugar, or similar thickening matter to the nitric acid etching bath is recommended by some very good etchers as helping to give a smooth edge to the etched line. Some add alum (1% or less) to the bath.

Levy Etching for Zinc.—Usually nitric acid, 1 part; water, 6 parts; may be increased to nitric acid, 1 part, water, 3 parts. First bite, 30 to 40 sec. ½ lb. air pressure; second bite, 60 to 90 sec., 1 lb. air; third bite, 4 to 5 min., 1½ lb. air.

Acid-Blast Etching for Zinc.—Nitric acid, 1 part; water, 7 parts. First bite, 20 seconds; second bite, 45 to 60 seconds; third bite, 2 to 4 minutes. After the third bite give a heavy four-way powdering, and etch out the whites to avoid much routing.

Etch Powdering.—To protect the "shoulder" of the lines in deep etching. Brush dragon's blood against one side of lines with a "badger softener." Heat plate until powder is fused. Thoroughly cool, and repeat operation for remaining three sides of lines, so that the level zinc is left bare, but the powder piled against all sides of the elevations. Heat only until the powder just melts.

Rolling-up Process for Zinc.—First, etch, roll up with best black litho ink, thinned with middle litho varnish; second, third, and other etchings, roll up with "starting" ink (see later) thinned with middle litho varnish. Finishing etch, clean off all ink, and reink with hard

etching ("finishing") ink, applied with a glazed roller.

Soft Etching Ink.—Beeswax, 3 oz.; tallow, 3 oz.; asphalt, 1 oz.; good litho ink, 8 oz.; litho varnish (thin), 8 oz. Melt first 4 ingredients, and mix well; add litho varnish, allow to cool, and work well with a muller on an ink slab.

Starting Ink for Line Work.—Good letterpress ink, 1 lb.; beeswax, 1 lb.; thin litho varnish, 4 oz. Melt, mix and mull thoroughly.

Hard Etching Ink.—Good litho printing ink, 8 oz.; beeswax, 2 oz.; shoemaker's wax, 6 oz.; rosin, 6 oz. Melt, and mix thoroughly.

Black Wax.—Asphaltum, 2 oz.; white wax, 5 oz.; stearic acid, 5 oz.; spermaceti, 10 oz. Melt, and mix thoroughly. Or, Beeswax, rosin and tar, in equal quantities, melted, and thoroughly mixed.

Rolling-up Ink.—Letterpress ink, 1 lb.; bitumen, 4 oz.; rosin, 3 oz.; beeswax, 3 oz.; turpentine, 10 oz.

Rolling Up.—Heat the plate on a hot bed, and roll up with glazed roller, examining with a magnifier until all the top is well covered and each dot just shows a yellow rim around it. If too heavily inked, or too greatly heated, the ink will cover the hollows that should be etched.

Clearing Solution for Copper.—Chromic acid, 1 dr.; water, 20 oz.; sulphuric acid, 1 dr. May also be used to clean up plate after etching. After using it, the plate should be passed through weak nitric acid solution. Or, Hydrochloric acid, 2 oz.; common salt, 4 oz.; water, 20 oz.

Removing Enamel from Plates.—Hot saturated solution of crude American potash is generally used, brushing with a stiff brush. A solution of 1 lb. of potash to 1½ gal. of water is said to be effective. Caustic soda will do as well. If the plate is stained and dirty, it can be brightened with the clearing solutions given above, or a rock or two in nitric acid bath.

Removing Ink or Varnish from Plate.—Wash the plate well with turps and methylated spirit together; then with methylated spirit alone. Immerse in water, 10 oz.; chromic acid, ¼ oz.; hydrochloric acid, 3 oz.; methylated spirit, 3 oz. Stand for a few minutes before use. Immerse the plate for a few seconds, and with an etching mop or cotton wool free it from scum or deposit.

Ink.—(a) Litho writing ink, 4 sticks; Burgundy pitch, 8 oz.; benzole, 10 oz.; let stand for 2 days. (b) Ground bitumen, 16 oz.; turpentine, 40 oz. Mix (b) and add to (a); then add 1 lb. of Winston's black zinco ink; then add 2 oz. of Lucca oil (in winter, but less in summer). To ink plate, take 1 part of above to about 5 parts of turpentine, rub well in with wad of flannel, and roll even with dry composition roller. Allow plate to stand, if possible, under ink for 12 hours, then develop, as above.

Swelled Gelatine Line Process.—The films.—Nelson's amber gelatine, 4 oz.; swell for some hours in 15 oz. of water, then melt in jacketed pan, and add sugar, 1 oz.; chrome alum (saturated solution), 10 drops. Stir well, strain, and coat on plates, which already have been coated with plain enamel collodion, and dried. Use 1 oz. of gelatine solution for every 40 sq. in. of glass. Dry, and store. To sensitize: Ammonium bichromate, 1 oz.; methylated alcohol, 5 oz.; water, 15 oz. Immerse 3 minutes; dry in dark room. Print under negative until image shows through glass. Soak in cold water for 2 to 4 hours. Dab dry with soft rag, level on bench, and surround with a wall of paper an inch deep to hold the plaster. Casting: Mix fine plaster of paris with water, to be as stiff as can be poured freely, pour over the film to about ½ in. deep, feeling all over with fingers or a brush to break air bells. Allow to set, dry thoroughly, and strip plaster from gelatine relief. Molding: Set the dry cast level in porcelain tray, and pour water around (not over) it, leaving it until the face is evenly moist. Then remove from water, renew paper wall, and pour melted beeswax and fine black lead over the cast. When set, strip, level, build up the large whites with more wax, using a molding tool, hot, and electrotype.

For High Reliefs.—Soak 2½ oz. of soft (Nelson's amber) gelatine in 10 oz. of water. Dissolve, and add 150 gr. of potassium bichromate. Coat at rate of 6 oz. to 12 x 10 plate.

Swelled Gelatine (Woodbury's).—Nelson's sheet gelatine, 4 oz.; sugar, ¼ oz.; glycerine, 100 gr.; phenol, 2 minims; Indian ink, 2 gr.; potassium bichromate, 200 gr.; water, 14 oz.

Chalk Plates.—Dissolve pure gum arabic in warm water to consistency of cream. To every teacupful of precipitated chalk add 1 teaspoonful of gum arabic solution. Add water, and stir until the whole becomes a thin emulsion. Remove rust from the base plates with emery paper. Blue these plates on a hot fire, and while still warm pour on the chalk emulsion. Bake slowly in an oven until the water is all evaporated. The upper crust will crack, and can be peeled

off, when the chalk surface can be scraped smooth. If coating too hard, too little chalk; if too soft, too little gum.

Collotype: Photo-Lithography and Kindred Processes.

Collotype; the Basis.—Usually plate glass; may be metal, preferably zinc, ¼ in. thick; or gelatined paper for small runs.

Graining Bath for Zinc.—Nitric acid, ½ oz.; alum (saturated solution), 7½ oz.; water to make 50 oz. Rock until zinc is evenly silver gray; wash; remove scum with cotton wool.

Copper Basis.—Grain with a glass muller and fine emery powder.

Aluminum Basis.—Grain with sulphuric acid, 1 oz.; water, 30 oz.

Glass Basis.—Should be absolutely level plate, and finely ground. If not, prepare with glass muller and fine emery in water. Or grind 2 plates face to face.

Substratum.—Silicate of potash, 1 oz.; cold beer (four-ale), 10 oz.; tannic acid, ½ gr.; add silicate to beer; filter; flow over plate, avoiding air bubbles; dry spontaneously. When dry, if a white scum shows on surface, rinse with distilled water. Should no scum be seen, rub plate well with a wad of papier Josef, when it will be ready for coating. Or, Albumen of fresh eggs, 16 oz.; potassium silicate, 7 oz.; water, 20 oz.

Sensitized Gelatine Solution.—Middle hard gelatine, 2 oz.; bichromate of potash, ¼ oz.; distilled water, 20 oz. Soak gelatine in 20 oz. of distilled water. After thoroughly saturated, pour remaining water off into measure, and note quantity. Throw this away. Replace same quantity, add to gelatine, and dissolve on water bath, not above 120° F. When thoroughly dissolved, add the bichromate (powdered), gradually stirring all the while. Cook for ¼ hour, add 10 to 20 drops of ammonia (.880); filter through jacketed warm-water funnel. Coat about 10 dr. to 1 sq. ft. of glass.

"Etch" or Damping Solution.—Solutions of sugar, gum, glycerine, etc., to keep the plate evenly moist, and repellent of greasy ink. Possible varieties are endless. Types are: Glycerine, 30 oz.; water, 20 oz.; common salt, 50 gr. Or, 2 oz. of ammonia (.880) in place of the salt. Or, Glycerine, 30 oz.; water, 20 oz.; salt, 1 oz.; hypo, ½ oz.; oxgall, ¼ oz.; ammonia (.880), 2 oz.

To Recover a Flat-working Plate.—When high lights print muddy, wash out the ink with turps, dab the plate surface dry, wash over quickly with glycerine, 5 oz.; potassium cyanide, 10 gr.; water, 20 oz. Wash off immediately with a sponge saturated with water. This may make the plate refuse all ink, in which case let it dry, "etch" as usual, for half an hour, and ink up.

The Artotype Method.—Support, glass. Substratum: (a) Albumen (fresh egg), 150 grams; ammonia (.80), a few drops. (b) Potassium bichromate, 3 grams; water, enough to just dissolve the bichromate. Ammonia (.880), added drop by drop, until color changes to bright yellow. Beat (a) to a light froth; let stand; add (b). Sensitive coating: Soft gelatine, 160 grams; ammonium bichromate, 30 grams; water, 2,400 c.c. Coat plate, and dry at 110° F. for 10 minutes. Second sensitive solution: When first is thoroughly dry: (a) Gelatine, 75 grams; water, 1,000 c.c. (b) Isinglass, 75 grams; water, 1,000 c.c.; potassium bichromate, 18 grams. (c) Chrome alum, 10 grams; potassium bichromate, 2 grams; water, 200 c.c. Take 50 grams of (a), 50 grams of (b) and 2 grams of (c). Dry in oven, at 110° F., for 12 minutes, and complete the drying slowly.

Gelatino-Bromide Collotype.—Coat plate glass with gelatino-bromide emulsion; expose behind a negative. Develop with sodium carbonate, 20 gr.; water, 1 oz.; pyrogallic acid, 1 gr. Fix, wash, and brush over with calcium nitrate, 1 oz.; water, 2 oz. Stand for ½ hour; wipe off superfluous moisture, ink up, and print. Re-etch with the calcium nitrate solution.

Dry-Plate Collotype.—Soak a ground-glass transparency plate in potassium bichromate, 1 oz.; water, 20 oz.; ammonia, 100 minims. Dry. Expose under a negative, and also through the glass. Varnish in a wide strip around the edges with shellac varnish or wax, to prevent frilling. Wash up for 15 minutes, and it is ready to print. "Etch" if necessary.

Collotype from an Ordinary Negative.—An ordinary negative, not developed with pyro, or treated with any hardening agent, is immersed in: (a) Ferric chloride, 60 gr.; water, ½ oz. (b) Tartaric acid, 20 gr.; water, ½ oz. Dissolve separately, and filter; then mix, and dilute to 4 oz. with water. In this the negative bleaches, a superficial bleaching being sufficient. Wash until free from all yellowness, and dry. "Etch" with glycerine, ammonia and water in the usual way, and ink up. To prevent the plate breaking during printing, support it on a gelatine slab: Gelatine, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; glucose, 2 oz.; water, 5 oz. Swell the gelatine, melt in a jacketed pan, add

other ingredients, and run into a shallow tin to set.

The Pretsch Swelled Gelatine Process.—(a) Coignet's gold medal gelatine, 1 oz.; water, 6 oz.; swell and dissolve the gelatine with gentle heat. (b) Silver nitrate, 30 gr.; water, ½ oz. (c) Potassium bichromate (saturated solution), 2 oz. To 1 oz. of (a) add (b). To the remainder of (a) add (c); and, while still warm, add the mixture of (a) and (b) to the mixture of (a) and (c). Mix thoroughly; then add calcium chloride (cryst.), 100 gr.; glycerine, 50 gr. Filter. Coat the glass, dry in dark; expose, wash until the whole plate appears granular, then ink up and transfer to litho plate or stone; or to metal plate, and etch for type printing. The strength of grain depends upon amount of calcium chloride.

Photo-Litho Transfer Paper.—Float good hard-sized wove (not laid) paper on Nelson's amber gelatine, 3 oz.; sugar, ¼ oz.; water, 40 oz. Swell, dissolve, and add solution of chrome alum, 4 gr., in 1 dr. of water. Float several times, until the gelatine sets on the paper, then hang to dry; and float again in similar manner. Albumenize and sensitize by floating on whites of 20 eggs; water, 20 oz.; ammonium bichromate (saturated solution), 10 oz. Or, Bermuda arrowroot, 4 oz.; potassium bichromate, 1½ oz.; water, 60 oz. Dry in cupboard at 70 to 80° F. Printing 1 hour in direct sunlight, or 2½ hours to 2 enclosed arc lamps. Develop with benzole, 8 parts; French turpentine, 50 parts; aniline oil, 1 part; and a large tuft of cotton wool. Use turpentine and this developer alternately. Wash, dry with chamois leather, and use methylated alcohol to remove all traces of turpentine.

Transfer Paper.—(a) Glue, ¼ oz.; swell and dissolve with heat, in 10 oz. of water. With this rub down 3 oz. of flour, and heat gradually until it boils, and "plims" to a thick paste. (b) Plaster of paris, 4 oz.; water, to just cover. Rub down with a spoon until the plaster thickens; add a little more water, and rub down until it thickens again. Continue adding, and rubbing or stirring, until the plaster thickens or sets no more; then mix well with the flour paste. Coat good printing paper, brushing with a broad brush, first one way, then across. Hang to dry. Or, Corn flour, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; water, 10 oz.

Sensitizing Solution.—**For winter: Potassium bichromate, 7 oz.; water, 160 oz.; ammonia (.880), added very slowly until** solution turns lemon yellow. For summer: Potassium bichromate, 4 oz.; manganese oxysulphate, ½ oz.; water, 16 oz. Float, face upward, 4 to 5 minutes on solution, which *must* be about 64 to 65° F.

Transferring on Hand Platen Press.—Lay the zinc on the bedplate, damp the transfer in the usual way, and after laying down on the zinc, put several sheets of blotting paper on as backing. Pull with good pressure several times, remove backing, and damp the transfer again, turn the plate around, replace the backing, and put through the press again. Repeat these operations about 4 times. Then remove the transfer paper with hot water.

Transferring to Zinc on Litho Press.—To avoid cutting or marking the tympan, cut out an opening the size of the zinc plate (and as near its thickness as possible) in a sheet of strawboard the size of the stone, and place the plate in the opening, or place pieces of millboard at top and bottom of the plate. The scraper should be covered with a strip of leather. A piece of good, pliable and nicely seasoned leather between the tympan and the plate is also an advantage. Put 2 or 3 sheets of paper between the stone and the zinc plate.

Rolling-up Ink.—For albumen process prints: Good black litho ink, 8 oz.; palm oil, 1 oz.; Burgundy pitch, 2 oz.; beeswax, 2 oz.; middle varnish, 2 oz.; oil of lavender, ¼ oz. For photo-litho transfers, thin down with turpentine.

Litho Zinc or Aluminum Etching Fluid.—Boil in 50 oz. of water 3 oz. 100 gr. of powdered nutgalls, and let it evaporate till 35 oz. remain; then filter 2 or 3 times through fine linen. When cool, add 400 gr. gum arabic, previously dissolved in least possible quantity of water. Well mix the whole, then add nitric acid, 150 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 230 gr.; phosphoric acid, 150 gr.

Aluminum Plates.—"Preparation" for transfer: Gum arabic solution (10° Beaumé), 1,000 c.c.; phosphoric acid syrup (45° Beaumé), 30 c.c. For originals in pen and pencil work reduce the phosphoric acid to 15 c.c.

Aluminum Plates, Graining.—New plates, 90 minutes; old plates, 45 minutes, in a graining machine making 180 turns per minute. Grain 00 for finest transfers, wood balls and very fine pumice powder. Grain 0 for ordinary transfers, wood balls, and coarse pumice. Only these 2 grains are used for transfers. Grain 1, glass balls and silex passed through No. 80 sieve. Grain 2, glass balls and silex

through 70 sieve. Grain 3, glass balls and silex through 60 sieve. These grains are for crayon and poster work.

Aluminum, Gumming and Inking, as for Stone.—If there is any difficulty with transfer, gum the plate again. Dry. Place in essence of rectified terebenthin, 800 c.c.; rectified benzine, 200 c.c.; bitumen, powdered, 100 grams; copal litho writing ink, ½ stick. Treat with powdered rosin and talc, as for stone, and prepare as usual. To de-prepare any part, ink the plate thoroughly; rosin and talc it; then treat with oxalic acid (saturated solution), 40 c.c.; nitric acid, 40 c.c.; distilled water to 1,000 c.c. Erasure of old work: Clean with petroleum or essence of terebenthin and fine pumice powder, followed by benzine; finish with polishing felt, and nitric acid, 60 c.c.; hydrofluosilicic acid, 100 c.c.; water to 1,000 c.c., and wash well.

Photogravure; Photo-Aquatint.

Tissue Resist.—Special carbon tissue is sensitized with bichromate of potash, 1 oz.; ammonia (.880), 5 drops; water, 20 oz. Filter after complete solution.

Tarnish Remover.—Acetic acid, 2 oz.; common salt, 2 oz.; water, 20 oz. Flow over the copper plate before laying down the tissue.

Gelatine Coating to Prevent "Devils."—Nelson's No. 1 gelatine, 120 gr.; bichromate of potash, 6 gr.; water, 9 oz. Filter carefully, and apply warm to the warmed copper plate. Dry, and expose to sunlight until insoluble. Recoat, draining from the opposite corner to the one previously drained, and again expose to sunlight. The printed carbon resist is transferred to plates thus prepared.

Dust Ground.—Finely powdered rosin, or gum copal, is used by the principal trade workers in France. Fine asphaltum powder is recommended by both Thomas Huson and Herbert Denison.

Liquid Ground.—Asphaltum, common rosin, and certain other gums, are applied (in solution in benzole or ether) by means of a scent spray or an air brush. Except where discriminating grain is needed, these seem to have no advantage over the dust ground.

Reticulated Ground.—Rosin, in pure, water-free alcohol, saturated solution (a few days to dissolve, with frequent shaking). For use, alcohol, 2 oz.; rosin solution, ½ oz. Flow over leveled plate, and allow to dry. Coarser reticulations, more rosin; finer, more alcohol.

Varnish for Edges.—Brunswick black is most convenient. Rule lines around the plate with a ruling pen, then coat the rest of the edges with brush. Or, bitumen, 1 oz.; benzole, 6 oz.; turpentine, 3 oz.

(Photogravure)

Varnish for Back of Plate.—Brunswick black, diluted with a small quantity of benzoline.

Etching Bath for Talbot-Klic Process.—Three to six different solutions of iron perchloride are used, beginning with the strongest, the general strengths being 40, 36, 33 and 30° Beaumé. After placing in the strongest bath the plate is watched to see whether there is any etching effect on the thinnest portions of the resist. If, after some time, no effect is seen, remove to the next bath. In each bath the etch (indicated by discoloring of the copper) is watched until it ceases to spread further, then the plate is transferred to the next weaker, which will penetrate some thicker portions of the resist. The etching must be stopped just before the very highest lights of the picture are attacked.

Stock Etching Bath, To Make.—Take 7 lb. of lump perchloride of iron, add 60 oz. of water, and heat until dissolved. To neutralize, take 10 oz. of stock solution, and drop in strong ammonia (.880), stirring rapidly, until it is quite thick; then add this to the stock solution, and boil. Cool, and allow to stand for 24 hours. Dilute with water until the proper density is shown by the hydrometer. The densities vary with the nature of the work; a useful general series is 40, 36, 33 and 30° Beaumé. Heat before use to about 80° F.

Time of Etching.—This varies with every plate, but an actual, timed experience of Herbert Denison will give a rough guide. Solution 45° Beaumé, no effect; 43°, 2 minutes; 40°, 4 minutes; 38°, 4 minutes; 36°, 3 minutes; 33°, 2 minutes; total, 15 minutes. The first bath that attacks the copper should not act more than 2 minutes.

Single Etching Bath.—Use 1 etching bath of perchloride of iron of exactly the strength 38° Beaumé at a temperature of 74 to 75° F., taking 1 dr. to every sq. in. of the surface.

Etching Ground.—To be applied to the face of the plate to protect it while titles or other line work are being etched. The etch ground is spread over the whole plate, and the lettering, etc., is scratched through the ground to the copper, the title being etched with perchloride of iron as used for etching the photogravure itself. White wax, 400 gr.; gum mastic, 200 gr.; asphaltum, 200 gr.; melt together, and pour them into oil of laven-

der, 1½ oz. Mix well, pour into wide-mouthed, glass-stoppered bottles, and, when set, pour a little oil of lavender on the top to prevent drying.

After Etching.—Remove the resist with a 5% solution of caustic potash.

To Remove Grain.—Use mixture of benzole and turpentine.

The Steel Facing Solution.—Protosulphate of iron, 1 oz.; double sulphate of iron and ammonia, 1 oz.; chloride of ammonium, 2 oz.; water, 40 oz. Dissolve, and filter.

To Preserve Steel-Faced Plates.—Heat well, and rub with beeswax until it melts and flows over whole plate.

Ink for Photogravure.—Frankfort black, 4 oz.; brown red, 1 oz. Mix with medium oil, and reduce, when using, with weak oil to suit work.

FLASHLIGHT AND ARTIFICIAL LIGHT

Cautions.—Never grind potassium chlorate and sulphur together. The mixture is very explosive. Never grind any two constituents of a flash powder together. Flashlight mixtures, which are explosive, must not be used in magnesium lamps, except in such as have flat, open trays. Blow-through lamps are for pure powder only.

Sublimed sulphur, or flowers of sulphur, often contains free sulphuric acid, which is the cause of danger with flash powders containing sulphur. Wash in 3 or 4 lots of distilled water, testing until wash water is found neutral.

Flash Powders.—(a) Sift magnesium powder, 3 parts, on to a sheet of paper; powder potassium chlorate, 6 parts, and antimony sulphide, 1 part, separately, to the finest powder, and sprinkle over magnesium. Mix all with a feather or the dry finger, or shake together in a cardboard tube. 7 gr. burn in from 1-20 to 1-40 of a second. (b) Potassium permanganate, fine powder, 1 part; magnesium powder, 5 parts. (c) Potassium nitrate, 1 part; magnesium powder, 1 part. (d) Chrome alum, 1 part; magnesium, 1 part. All chemicals must be dry, and in finest powder. Rub each separately, in a glass or wedgwood mortar. Keep well stoppered. The above are all good powders. (c) burns rapidly, and is not liable to explode.

Flashlight Powder, To Burn.—A square metallic spirit lamp, having a flat top, is fitted with 2 wicks, one in front of the other, and separated by 2 or 3 inches. Immediately behind this lamp is a short, wide-mouthed bottle containing magnesium in powder. Dipping into this powder is a glass tube, the other end being carried up through the cork and bent toward the flames of the spirit lamp, which are in a line with the direction of the blowpipe. A second short piece of tube is passed through the cork, its outer end being connected with the rubber tube of a pneumatic ball. On giving this ball a quick, sharp squeeze, a small quantity of the powder is suddenly ejected from the blowpipe nozzle against the flames, this being attended by a dazzling flash. This is capable of being repeated as long as any of the magnesium powder remains in the battle.

(Flashlights)

Flashlight Powders.—1.—Magnesium powder, 6 oz.; potassium chlorate, 12 oz.; antimony sulphide, 2 oz.; 75 to 150 gr. of the powder should be used.

2.—Guncotton, 15 gr., and magnesium powder, 30 gr., are used.

3.—Magnesium, 40%; permanganate of potassium, 40%; peroxide of barium, 20%.

4.—Purchase 1 oz. of magnesium powder and 1 oz. of negative guncotton from dealers in photographic materials. Place on a dustpan enough cotton, when pulled out, to measure about 3½ in. in diameter. Sprinkle it over with 20 gr. of magnesium powder to form a thin, even film. Lay over the magnesium, thus arranged, a very thin layer of guncotton. Connect to the bunch of cotton a small fuse of twisted cotton about 6 in. long, so that it will extend to the side of the dustpan. Then set the pan on a stepladder near the object, and, when ready, light the guncotton fuse with a match, when instantly a brilliant flash will ensue. There are several ready prepared magnesium compounds now sold, with special devices and lamps to fire them.

5.—For photographing the interior of very large caves in such a manner as to bring out every possible detail, the following is recommended: Magnesium, in powder, 20 parts; barium nitrate, 30 parts; flower of sulphur, 4 parts; beef suet, 7 parts. Melt the suet, and add the other ingredients after having first mixed them by passing through a fine sieve. When thoroughly stirred in, pour the mass into zinc boxes of a suitable size. A box 3 in. in diameter and 4 in. deep will hold about 1 lb., and will give a flash of 20,000 candle power. Such a flash, used in signaling in France, has been seen at a distance of 100 kilometers, or about 62 miles.

6.—German patents have been granted on a series of slow combustion flashlight

powders of the following composition: (a) Potassium permanganate, 30 parts; zinc filings, 10 parts; magnesium powder, 10 parts; iron, fine filings, to 100 parts. (b) Potassium nitrate, 30 parts; iron, fine filings, 30 parts; magnesium powder, 20 parts; aluminum powder, to 100 parts. (c) Barium peroxide, 33.3 parts; magnesium powder, 33.3 parts; aluminum powder, 33.3 parts. When any of these powders is ignited it gives, at first, a reddish light, of low actinic value; the light gradually becomes more and more intense, until a maximum of actinic effect is reached. This slow combustion offers an advantage over the old rapidly acting flashlight powders, in that the eyes of sitters become gradually accustomed to the flash; hence the pictures do not present the staring eyes that are so offensive in the majority of flashlight photographs.

A Safe Flash.—Soak blotting paper for a few minutes in a strong solution of potassium nitrate (saltpeter). Hang up to dry. Dry unoxidized magnesium powder may be spread on this, with the result of a combined touchpaper and flashlight.

A Slow Flash-Torch Mixture.—Nitrate of baryta, 12 oz.; powdered magnesium, 10 oz.; potassium chlorate, 3 oz.; flowers of sulphur, 2 oz.; melted fat from beef suet, 6 oz. Add first the nitrate of baryta, then the magnesium, chlorate of potassium, and lastly the sulphur, to the fat, in a warm state, in an earthen pot, stirred with a glass rod. When the mixture is in the condition of a thick paste pack it in boxes of zinc or aluminum, not tinplate. The boxes burn with the mixture, and add to the light.

Flash Sheets.—Prepare glass plates by cleaning them well, and polishing with talc powder or French chalk. Mix flexible collodion, 5 oz.; powdered magnesium, 2 oz.; potassium chlorate, powdered, 20 gr.; in alcohol, 1 oz. Add the magnesium, then the potassium chlorate dissolved in the alcohol; shake the mixture well in a wide-mouthed bottle; pour a pool of this preparation upon the center of one of the plates; allow it to flow all over so as to extend to each corner; then lay the plate upon a slab of slate or marble that has been previously leveled, so that it may become well set. At no time must this preparation be used near a naked flame, because the vapor is very inflammable. When the coating is quite dry, cut around ⅛ in. from the outer edges with a penknife and straight-edge; lift the film at one corner, when it will leave the plate, and can be cut in halves, and stored between sheets of thin paper. To use, pin to any convenient holder, and light one corner with a match.

(Flashlights)

A Slow Flash Powder.—Powdered shellac, 2 oz.; nitrate of baryta, ½ oz.; chlorate of potassium, 1 oz.; powdered magnesium, 2 oz. The shellac causes slow burning. Keep dry.

Magnesium-Aluminum Flash.—Substitute ¼ of the magnesium by a similar amount of aluminum. Improvement claimed.

Flashlight (Orthochromatic).—Lithium carbonate, 1 part; calcium carbonate, 1 part; magnesium powder, 20 parts.

Flashlight, Panchromatic.—Flashlight powder, 1 oz.; strontium oxalate, 50 gr.; sodium oxalate, 50 gr. Or, Pure magnesium, 1 oz.; ammonium nitrate, 25 gr.; strontium oxalate, 50 gr.; sodium oxalate, 50 gr. Use a medium yellow light filter.

To Prevent Smoke from Flashlight.—To prevent the smoke from magnesium ribbon or powder from spreading throughout the room, support over the point where the ignition is to take place a large flat pad of damp wool lint. This may be done by tacking the lint to the underside of a board supported on legs. When ignition takes place, the products of combustion, for the most part, will become absorbed by the wool.

Touchpaper.—Mix potassium chlorate and antimony sulphide (previously finely powdered separately) in equal parts; add French polish—*i.e.*, strong shellac solution in spirit—to make a thick cream, and apply evenly to paper. Dry without application of heat, and cut into strips about ¼ in. broad. Or, soak thin blotting paper in a solution of saltpeter (about 10%) for a few minutes, then dry.

Aluminum.—Bronze powder is usually slightly greasy. The oil is purposely added in the manufacture to make the powder more suitable for its ordinary decorative purposes. Photographers should insist upon having it free from this addition, and should also see that it is quite fine and flourlike. For oil, test as with magnesium.

A Smoke Bag, consisting of fine muslin, loosely stretched over a few light hoops of wire or cane, and large enough to allow the flash to be contained within it without fear of catching alight, is most useful.

Fireproofing Muslin.—Ammonium phosphate, 5 oz.; common salt, 2 oz.; water, 90 oz. Heat to 120° F., and soak the muslin for half an hour or so, then hang to dry. After washing, the muslin will always need refireproofing.

CHAPTER XXI

PRESERVING AND CANNING, CONDIMENTS, FOOD PREPARATIONS, ETC.

FRUIT, PRESERVING AND CANNING

Caution.

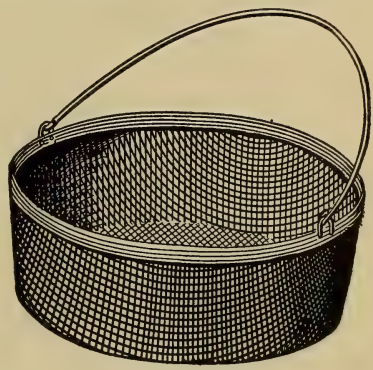
The provisions of the "Food and Drugs Act" must not be violated in putting up food preparations. If you use a coloring or preserving agent other than those particularized in the law as permissible, and provided they are *not* expressly prohibited by the law, you *must* note the name and quantity on the label, as prescribed by the law. The laws relating to adulterations are very severe, and it is unwise to contravene them. For detailed information as to what can and what cannot be done, consult the Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.

Utensils Needed for Canning and Preserving.

In preserving, canning and jelly-making, iron or tin utensils should never be used. The fruit acids attack these metals and give a bad color and metallic taste to the products. The preserving kettles should be porcelain lined, enameled, or of a metal that will not form troublesome chemical combinations with fruit uices. The kettles should be broad, rather than deep, as the fruit should not be cooked in deep layers. Nearly all the necessary utensils may be found in some ware not subject to chemical action. A list of the most essential articles follows:

Two preserving kettles, 1 colander, 1 fine strainer, 1 skimmer, 1 ladle, 1 large-mouthed funnel, 1 wire frying basket, 1 wire sieve, 4 long-handled wooden spoons, 1 wooden masher, a few large pans, knives for paring fruit (plated, if possible), flat-bottomed clothes boiler, wooden or willow rack to put in the botom of the boiler, iron tripod or ring, squares of cheese cloth. In addition, it would be well to have a flannel straining bag, a frame on which to hang the bag, a syrup gauge, and a glass cylinder, a fruit pricker, and plenty of clean towels.

The regular kitchen pans will answer for holding and washing the fruit. Mixing bowls and stone crocks can be used for holding the fruit juice and pared fruit. When fruit is to be plunged into boiling water for a few minutes before paring, the ordinary stewpans may be employed for this purpose.



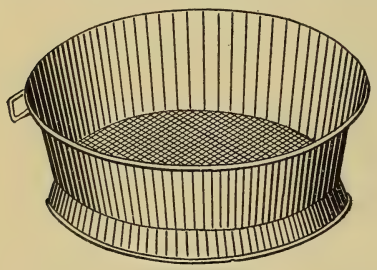
Wire Basket

If canning is done by the oven process, a large sheet of asbestos, for the bottom of the oven, will prevent the cracking of jars.

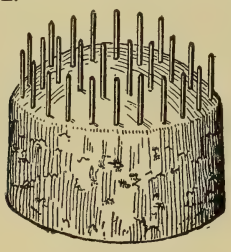
The wooden rack on which the bottles rest in the washboiler is made in this manner: Have two strips of wood measuring 1 in. high, 1 in. wide, and 2 in. shorter than the length of the boiler. On these pieces of wood tack thin strips of wood that are 1½ in. shorter than the width of the boiler. These cross strips should be about 1 in. wide, and there should be an inch between two strips. This rack will support the jars, and will admit the free circulation of boiling wa-

ter about them. Young willow branches, woven into a mat, also make a good bed for bottles and jars.

The wire basket is a saver of time and strength. The fruit to be peeled is put into the basket, which is lowered into a deep kettle partially filled with boiling water. After a few minutes the basket is lifted from the boiling water, plunged for a moment into cold water, and the fruit is ready to have the skin drawn off.



Wire Sieve

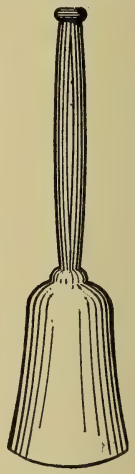


Fruit Pricker

A strong wire sieve is a necessity when purées of fruit are to be made. These sieves are known as purée sieves. They are made of strong wire, and, in addition, have supports of still stronger wire.

A fruit pricker is easily made, and saves time. Cut a piece half an inch deep from a broad cork; press through this a dozen or more coarse darning needles; tack the cork on a piece of board. Strike the fruit on the bed of needles, and you have a dozen holes at once. When the work is finished remove the cork from the board, wash and dry thoroughly. A little oil on the needles will prevent rusting. With needles of the size suggested there is little danger of the points breaking, but it is worth remembering that the use of pricking machines was abandoned in curing prunes on a commercial scale in California because the steel needles broke and remained in the fruit.

(Utensils)



Wooden Vegetable Masher

A wooden vegetable masher is indispensable when making jellies and purées.

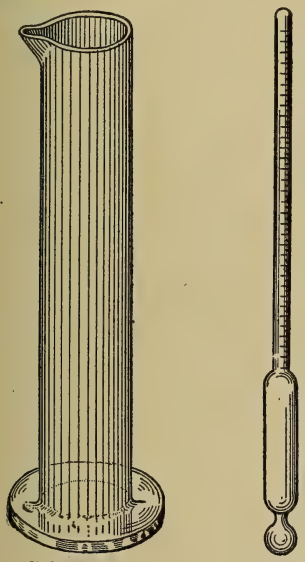
A syrup gauge and glass cylinder are not essential to preserving, canning and jelly-making, but they are valuable aids in getting the right proportion of sugar for fruit or jelly. The syrup gauge costs about 50 cents and the cylinder about 25 cents. A lipped cylinder that holds a little over a gill is the best size.

Small iron rings, such as sometimes come off the hubs of cart wheels, may be used instead of a tripod for slightly raising the preserving kettle from the hot stove or range.

To make a flannel straining bag, take a square piece of flannel (27 by 27 in. is a good size), fold it to make a three-cornered bag, stitch one of the sides, cut the top square across, bind the opening with strong, broad tape, stitch on this binding four tapes with which to tie the bag to a frame.

To use this bag, tie it to a strong frame, or to the backs of two kitchen chairs. If the chairs are used, place some heavy articles in them; or the bag may hang on a pole (a broom handle) which rests on the backs of the chairs. A high

stool, turned upside down, makes a good support for the bag. Put a bowl on the floor, under the bag; then pour in the fruit juice, which will pass through comparatively clear. Before it is used, the bag should be washed and boiled in clear water.



Glass Cylinder (A) and Syrup Gauge (B)

Selection and Preparation of the Fruit.

1.—The selection of fruit is one of the first steps in obtaining successful results. The flavor of fruit is not developed until it is fully ripe, but the time at which the fruit is at its best for canning, jelly-making, etc., is just before it is perfectly ripe. In all soft fruits, the fermentative stage follows closely upon the perfectly ripe stage; therefore, it is better to use underripe rather than overripe fruit. This is especially important in jelly-making, for another reason also: In overripe fruit the pectin begins to lose its jelly-making quality.

2.—All fruits should, if possible, be freshly picked for preserving, canning and jelly-making. No imperfect fruit should be canned or preserved. Gnarly fruit may be used for jellies or marmalades by cutting out defective portions. Bruised spots should be cut out of peaches and pears. In selecting small-seeded fruits, like berries, for canning, those having a small proportion of seed to pulp should be chosen. In dry seasons berries have a larger proportion of seeds to pulp than in a wet or normal season, and it is not wise to can or preserve such fruit unless the seeds are removed. The fruit should be rubbed through a sieve that is fine enough to keep back the seeds. The strained pulp can be preserved as a purée or marmalade.

3.—When fruit is brought into the house, put it where it will keep cool and crisp until you are ready to use it.

4.—Begin by having the kitchen swept and dusted thoroughly, that there need not be a large number of mold spores floating about. Dust with a damp cloth. Have plenty of hot water, and pans in which jars and utensils may be sterilized. Have at hand all necessary utensils, towels, sugar, etc.

5.—Prepare only as much fruit as can be cooked while it still retains its color and crispness. Before beginning to pare fruit, have some syrup ready, if that is to be used; or if sugar is to be added to the fruit, have it weighed or measured.

6.—Decide upon the amount of fruit you will cook at one time, then have two bowls—one for the sugar and one for the fruit—that will hold just the quantity of each. As the fruit is pared or hulled, as the case may be, drop it into its measuring bowl. When the measure is full put the fruit and sugar in the preserving kettle. While this is cooking, another measure may be prepared, and put in the second preserving kettle. In this way the fruit is cooked quickly and put in the jars and sealed at once, leaving the pans ready to sterilize another set of jars.

7.—If the fruit is to be preserved or canned with syrup, it may be put into the jars as fast as it is prepared. As soon as a jar is filled pour in enough syrup to cover it.

8.—If several people are helping, and large kettles are being used for the preserving, or where fruit (like quinces and hard pears) must be first boiled in clear water, the pared fruit should be dropped into a bowl of cold water made slightly acid with lemon juice (1 tablespoonful of lemon juice to 1 qt. of water). This will keep the fruit white.

9.—All large, hard fruit must be washed before paring. Quinces should be rubbed with a coarse towel before they are washed.

(Syrup)

10.—If berries must be washed, do the work before stemming or hulling them. The best way to wash berries is to put a small quantity into a colander and pour cold water over them; then turn them on a sieve to drain. All this work must be done quickly, that the fruit may not absorb much water.

11.—Do not use the fingers for hulling strawberries. A simple huller can be bought for 5 cents.

12.—If practicable, pare fruit with a silver knife, so as not to stain or darken the product. The quickest and easiest way to peel peaches is to drop them into boiling water for a few minutes. Have a deep kettle a little more than half full of boiling water; fill a wire basket with peaches; put a long-handled spoon under the handle of the basket and lower into the boiling water. At the end of three minutes lift the basket out by slipping the spoon under the handle. Plunge the basket for a moment into a pan of cold water. Let the peaches drain a minute, then peel. Plums and tomatoes may be peeled in the same manner.

13.—If the peaches are to be canned in syrup, put them at once into the sterilized jars. They may be canned whole or in halves. If in halves, remove nearly all the stones or pits. For the sake of the flavor, a few stones should be put in each jar.

14.—When preparing cherries, plums or crab apples for canning or preserving, the stem, or a part of it, may be left on the fruit.

15.—When preparing to make jelly, have ready the cheese-cloth strainer, enameled colander, wooden spoons, vegetable masher, measures, tumblers, preserving kettles and sugar.

16.—If currant jelly is to be made, free the fruit from leaves and large stems. If the jelly is to be made from any of the other small fruits, the stems and hulls must be removed.

17.—When the jelly is to be made from any of the large fruits the important part of the preparation is to have the fruit washed clean, then to remove the stem and the blossom end. Nearly all the large fruits are better for having the skin left on. Apples and pears need not be cored. There is so much gummy substance in the cores of quinces that it is best not to use this portion in making fine jelly.

Making Syrup for Use in Canning and Preserving.

1.—Such syrups as are used in canning and preserving are made with varying proportions of water and sugar. When the proportion of sugar is large, and that of the water small, the syrup is said to be heavy. When the water predominates the syrup is light.

2.—There are several methods of measuring the proportion of sugar in a syrup. The most scientific and accurate is with the syrup gauge. Careful measurement or weighing is, however, quite satisfactory for all ordinary work if the syrup need not be boiled a long time. In boiling, the water evaporates, and the syrup grows thicker and richer. The amount of evaporation depends upon the surface exposed and the pressure of the atmosphere. For example, if a large quantity of syrup is boiled in a deep kettle the evaporation will not be rapid. If the same quantity of syrup were boiled the same length of time in a broad, shallow kettle, the water would evaporate more rapidly, and the syrup would be thicker and heavier. If a given quantity of syrup were boiled the same length of time in a high altitude, Colorado, for example, and at the sea-level, it would be found that the syrup boiled at the sea-level would be thicker and less in volume than that boiled in Colorado. From this it will be seen that it is difficult to say what proportion of sugar a syrup will contain after it has been boiling 10 or more minutes. Of course, by the use of the syrup gauge the proportion of sugar in a syrup may be ascertained at any stage of the boiling. After all, however, it is possible to measure sugar and water so that you can know the percentage of sugar when the syrup begins to boil. The following statement gives the percentage of sugar at the time when the syrup has been boiling 1 minute, and also what kind of syrup is suitable for the various kinds of fruit:

a.—1 pt. of sugar and 1 gill of water gives syrup of 40° density. Use for preserved strawberries and cherries.

b.—1 pt. of sugar and ½ pt. of water gives syrup of 32° density.

c.—1 pt. of sugar and 3 gills of water gives syrup of 28° density. Use either this or the preceding for preserved peaches, plums, quinces, currants, etc.

d.—1 pt. of sugar and 1 pt. of water gives syrup of 24° density. Use for canned acid fruits.

e.—1 pt. of sugar and 1½ pt. of water gives syrup of 17° density.

f.—1 pt. of sugar and 2 pt. of water gives syrup of 14° density. Use either of these two light syrups for canned pears, peaches, sweet plums and cherries, raspberries, blueberries and blackberries.

3.—The lightest syrups may be used for filling up the jars after they are taken from the oven or boiler. The process of making a syrup is very simple, but there are a few points that must be observed if syrup and fruit are to be perfect. Put the sugar and water in the saucepan and stir on the stove until all the sugar is dissolved. Heat slowly to the boiling point, and boil gently, without stirring. The length of time that the syrup should boil will depend upon how rich it is to be. All syrups are better for boiling them from 10 to 30 minutes. If rich syrups are boiled hard, jarred, or stirred, they are apt to crystallize. The syrup may be made a day or two in advance of canning time. The light syrups will not keep long unless sealed, but the heavy syrups keep well if covered well.

Use of the Syrup Gauge.—1.—The syrup gauge is a graduated glass tube, with a weighted bulb, that registers from 0 to 50°, and that is employed to determine the quantity of sugar contained in a syrup.

2.—If this gauge is placed in pure water, the bulb will rest on the bottom of the cylinder or other container. If sugar be dissolved in the water the gauge will begin to float. The more sugar there is dissolved in the water the higher the gauge will rise. In making tests, it is essential that the syrup should be deep enough to reach the zero point of the gauge. If a glass cylinder holding about ½ gill is filled to about two-thirds its height, and the gauge is then placed in the cylinder, the quantity of sugar in the syrup will be registered on the gauge.

3.— Experiments have demonstrated that when sugar is dissolved and heated in fruit juice, if the syrup gauge registers 25°, the proportion of sugar is exactly right for combining with the pectin bodies to make jelly. The syrup gauge and the glass cylinder must both be heated gradually, that the hot syrup may not break them. If the gauge registers more than 25°, add a little more fruit juice. If, on the other hand, it registers less than 25°, add more sugar. In making syrups for canning and preserving fruits, the exact amount of sugar in a syrup may be ascertained at any stage of boiling, and the syrup be made heavier by adding sugar, or lighter by adding water, as the case demands.

CANNING FRUIT

This method of preserving fruit for home use is, from all points, the most desirable. It is the easiest, and commonly

(Canning Fruit)

considered the most economical and the best, because the fruit is kept in a soft and juicy condition, in which it is believed to be easily digested. The wise housekeeper will can her principal fruit supply, making only enough rich preserves to serve for variety and for special occasions.

The success of canning depends upon absolute sterilization. If the proper care is exercised, there need be no failure, except in rare cases, when a spore has developed in the can. There are several methods of canning, and while the principle is the same in all methods, the conditions under which the housekeeper must do her work may, in her case, make one method more convenient than another. For this reason three will be given which are considered the best and easiest. These are: Cooking the fruit in the jars, in an oven; cooking the fruit in the jars, in boiling water; and stewing the fruit before it is put in the jars. The quantity of sugar may be increased if the fruit is liked sweet. It is most important that the jars, covers, and rubber rings be in perfect condition. Examine each jar and cover to see that there is no defect in it. Use only fresh rubber rings, for if the rubber is not soft and elastic the sealing will not be perfect. Each year numbers of jars of fruit are lost because of the false economy in using an old ring that has lost its softness and elasticity. Having the jars, covers and rings in perfect condition, the next thing is to wash and sterilize them. Have two pans partially filled with cold water. Put some jars in one, laying them on their sides, and some covers in the other. Place the pans on the stove, where the water will heat to the boiling point. The water should boil at least 10 or 15 minutes. Have on the stove a shallow milk pan in which there is about 2 in. of boiling water. Sterilize the cups, spoons, and funnel, if you use one, by immersing in boiling water for a few minutes. When ready to put the prepared fruit in the jars, slip a broad skimmer under a jar and lift it, and drain free of water. Set the jar in the shallow milk pan, and fill to overflowing with the boiling fruit. Slip a silver-plated knife, or the handle of a spoon, around the inside of the jar, that the fruit and juice may be packed solidly. Wipe the rim of the jar, dip the rubber ring in boiling water, and put it smoothly on the jar, then put on the cover, and fasten. Place the jar on a board, and out of a draught of cold air. The work of filling and sealing must be

done rapidly, and the fruit must be boiling hot when it is put into the jars. If screw-covers are used, it will be necessary to tighten them after the glass has cooled and contracted. When the fruit is cold wipe the jars with a wet cloth. Paste on the labels, if any, and put the jars on shelves in a cool, dark closet. In canning, any proportion of sugar may be used, or fruit may be canned without the addition of any sugar. However, that which is designed to be served as a sauce should have the sugar cooked with it. Fruit intended for cooking purposes need not have the sugar added to it. Juicy fruits, such as berries and cherries, require little or no water. Strawberries are better not to have water added to them. The only exception to this is when they are cooked in a heavy syrup.

Canned Fruit Cooked in the Oven.

Cover the bottom of the oven with a sheet of asbestos, the kind plumbers employ in covering pipes. It is very cheap, and may usually be found at plumbers' shops. If the asbestos is not available, put into the oven shallow pans in which there are about 2 in. of boiling water. Sterilize the jars and utensils. Make the syrup; prepare the fruit the same as for cooking in the preserving kettle. Fill the hot jars with it, and pour in enough syrup to fill the jar solidly. Run the blade of a silver-plated knife around the inside of the jar. Place the jars in the oven, either on the asbestos or in the pan of water. The oven should be moderately hot. Cook the fruit 10 minutes; remove from the oven, and fill the jar with boiling syrup. Wipe, and seal. Place the jars on a board and out of a draft of air. If the screw-covers are used, tighten them after the glass has cooled. Large fruits, such as peaches, pears, quinces, crab apples, etc., will require about 1 pt. of syrup to each quart jar of fruit. The small fruit will require a little over ½ pt. of syrup. The amount of sugar in each quart of syrup should be regulated to suit the fruit with which it is to be used.

Canned Fruit Cooked in a Water Bath.

Prepare the fruit and syrup as for cooking in the oven. Fill the sterilized jars and put the covers on loosely. Have a wooden rack in the bottom of a wash boiler. Put in enough warm water to come to about 4 in. above the rack. Place the filled jars in the boiler, but do not let them touch one another. Pack clean white cotton rags, or, perhaps better, cotton rope, between and around the jars to prevent them from striking one another when the water begins to boil. Cover the boiler, and let the fruit cook 10 minutes from the time the water surrounding it begins to boil. Draw the boiler back and take off the cover. When the steam passes off take out one jar at a time and place in a pan of boiling water beside the boiler, fill up with boiling syrup, and seal. Put the jars on a board, and do not let cold air blow upon them. If screw-covers are used, tighten them when the glass has cooled and contracted.

(Canning Fruit)

Receipts for Canning Fruit.

Blackberries.—The same as for raspberries.

Blueberries.—Berries, 12 qt.; sugar, 1 qt.; water, 1 pt. Put water, berries and sugar in the preserving kettle; heat slowly. Boil 15 minutes, counting from the time the contents of the kettle begin to bubble.

Cherries.—Cherries, 6 qt.; sugar, 1½ qt.; water, ½ pt. Measure the cherries after the stems have been removed. Stone them or not, as you please. If you stone them, be careful to save all the juice. Put the sugar and water in the preserving kettle, and stir over the fire until the sugar is dissolved. Put in the cherries, and heat slowly to the boiling point. Boil 10 minutes, skimming carefully.

Crab Apples.—Apples, 6 qt.; sugar, 1½ qt.; water, 2 qt. Put the sugar and water into the preserving kettle. Stir over the fire until the sugar is dissolved. When the syrup boils, skim it. Wash the fruit, rubbing the blossom end well. Put it in the boiling syrup and cook gently until tender. It will take from 20 to 50 minutes, depending upon the kind of crab apples.

Currants.—Currants, 12 qt.; sugar, 4 qt. Treat the same as for raspberries.

Gooseberries.—Berries, 6 qt.; sugar, 1½ qt.; water, 1 pt. For green gooseberries dissolve the sugar in the water, then add the fruit, and cook 15 minutes. Ripe gooseberries are to be treated the same as the green fruit, but use only half as much water. Green gooseberries may also be canned the same as rhubarb.

Grapes.—Grapes, 6 qt.; sugar, 1 qt.; water, 1 gill. Squeeze the pulp of the grapes out of the skins. Cook the pulp 5 minutes, and then rub through a sieve that is fine enough to hold back the seeds. Put the water, skins and pulp into the preserving kettle and heat slowly to the boiling point. Skim the fruit, and then

(Canning Fruit)

add the sugar. Boil 15 minutes. Sweet grapes may be canned with less sugar; very sour ones may have more.

Peaches.—Peaches, 8 qt.; sugar, 1 qt.; water, 3 qt. Put the sugar and water together, and stir over the fire until the sugar is dissolved. When the syrup boils, skim it. Draw the kettle back where the syrup will keep hot but not boil. Pare the peaches, cut in halves, and remove the stones, unless you prefer to can the fruit whole. Put a layer of the prepared fruit into the preserving kettle and cover with some of the hot syrup. When the fruit begins to boil, skim carefully. Boil gently for 10 minutes, then put in the jars and seal. If the fruit is not fully ripe it may require a little longer time to cook. It should be so tender that it may be pierced easily with a silver fork. It is best to put only one layer of fruit in the preserving kettle. While this is cooking the fruit for the next batch may be pared.

Pears.—If the fruit is ripe it may be treated exactly the same as peaches. If, on the other hand, it is rather hard, it must be cooked until so tender that a silver fork will pierce it readily.

Plums.—Plums, 8 qt.; sugar, 2 qt.; water, 1 pt. Nearly all kinds of plums can be cooked with the skins on. If it is desired to remove the skin of any variety, plunge them in boiling water for a few minutes. When the skins are left on, prick them thoroughly with the fruit-pricker to prevent bursting. Put the sugar and water into the preserving kettle and stir over the fire until the sugar is dissolved. Wash and drain the plums. Put some of the fruit in the boiling syrup. Do not crowd it. Cook 5 minutes; fill and seal the jars. Put more fruit in the syrup. Continue in this manner until all the fruit is done. It may be that there will not be sufficient syrup toward the latter part of the work; for this reason it is well to have a little extra syrup on the back of the stove.

Quinces.—1.—Quinces, pared, cored and quartered, 4 qt.; sugar, 2 qt.; water, 1 qt. Boil the fruit in clear water until it is tender, then skim out and drain. Put the 2 qt. of sugar and 1 qt. of water in the preserving kettle; stir until the sugar is dissolved. Let it heat slowly to the boiling point. Skim well, and boil for 20 minutes. Pour one-half of the syrup into a second kettle. Put one-half of the cooked and drained fruit into each kettle. Simmer gently for half an hour, then put in sterilized jars. The water in which the fruit was boiled can be used

(Preserving Fruit)

with the parings, cores and gnarly fruit to make jelly.

2.—Quinces, pared, cored and quartered, 4 qt.; sugar, 1½ qt.; water, 2 qt. Rub the fruit hard with a coarse crash towel, then wash and drain. Pare, core and quarter; drop the pieces into cold water. Put the fruit in the preserving kettle with cold water to cover it generously. Heat slowly, and simmer gently until tender. The pieces will not all require the same time to cook. Take each piece up as soon as it is so tender that a silver fork will pierce it readily. Drain on a platter. Strain the water in which the fruit was cooked through cheese cloth. Put 2 qt. of the strained liquid and the sugar into the preserving kettle; stir over the fire until the sugar is dissolved. When it boils skim well, and put in the cooked fruit. Boil gently for about 20 minutes.

Raspberries.—Raspberries, 12 qt.; sugar, 2 qt. Put 2 qt. of the fruit in the preserving kettle; heat slowly on the stove; crush with a wooden vegetable masher; spread a square of cheese cloth over a bowl and turn the crushed berries and juice into it. Press out the juice, which turn into the preserving kettle; add the sugar, and put on the stove; stir until the sugar is dissolved. When the syrup begins to boil add the remaining 10 qt. of berries. Let them heat slowly. Boil 10 minutes, counting from the time they begin to bubble. Skim well while boiling. Put in cans, and seal as directed.

Raspberries and Currants.—Raspberries, 10 qt.; currants, 3 qt.; sugar, 2½ qt. Heat, crush, and press the juice from the currants, and proceed as directed for raspberries.

Rhubarb.—Cut the rhubarb when it is young and tender. Wash it thoroughly, and then pare; cut into pieces about 2 in. long. Pack in sterilized jars. Fill the jars to overflowing with cold water and let them stand 10 minutes. Drain off the water and fill again to overflowing with fresh cold water. Seal with sterilized rings and covers. When required for use, treat the same as fresh rhubarb. Green gooseberries may be canned in the same manner. Rhubarb may be cooked and canned with sugar in the same manner as gooseberries.

PRESERVING FRUIT

In the case of most fruits, canning with a little sugar is to be preferred to preserving with a large quantity of sugar. There are, however, some fruits that are

only good when preserved with a good deal of sugar. Of course, such preparations of fruits are only desirable for occasional use. The fruits best adapted for preserving are strawberries, sour cherries, sour plums and quinces. Such rich preparations should be put up in small jars or tumblers.

Fruit Preserved in Grape Juice.

Any kind of fruit can be preserved by this method, but it is particularly good for apples, pears and sweet plums. No sugar need be used in this process. Boil 6 qt. of grape juice in an open preserving kettle until it is reduced to 4 qt. Have the fruit washed and pared, and, if apples or pears, quartered and cored. Put the prepared fruit in a preserving kettle, and cover generously with the boiled grape juice. Boil gently until the fruit is clear and tender, then put in sterilized jars.

Jelly, Methods of Making.

In no department of preserving does the housekeeper feel less sure of the result than in jelly-making. The rule that works perfectly one time fails another time. Why this is so the average housekeeper does not know; so there is nearly always an element of uncertainty as to the result of the work. These two questions are being constantly asked: "Why does not my jelly harden?" "What causes my jelly to candy?" It is an easy matter to say that there is something in the condition of the fruit, or that the fruit juice and sugar were cooked too short or too long a time. These explanations are often true, but they do not help the inquirer, since at other times just that proportion of sugar and time of cooking have given perfect jelly. In the following pages an attempt is made to give a clear explanation of the principles underlying the process of jelly-making.

Selection and Handling of Fruit for Jelly-Making.—An acid fruit is the most suitable for jelly-making, though in some of the acid fruits, the strawberry, for example, the quantity of the jelly-making pectin is so small that it is difficult to make jelly with this fruit. If, however, some currant juice be added to the strawberry juice, a pleasant jelly will be the result; yet, of course, the flavor of the strawberry will be modified. Here is a list of the most desirable fruits for jelly-making. The very best are given first: Currant, crab apple, apple, quince, grape, blackberry, raspberry, peach.

1.—Apples make a very mild jelly, and it may be flavored with fruits, flowers or spices. If the apples are acid it is not advisable to use any flavor.

2.—Juicy fruits, such as currants, raspberries, etc., should not be gathered after a rain, for they will have absorbed so much water as to make it difficult, without excessive boiling, to get the juice to jelly.

3.—If berries are sandy or dusty, it will be necessary to wash them, but the work should be done very quickly, so that the fruit may not absorb much water.

4.—Large fruits, such as apples, peaches and pears, must be boiled in water until soft. The strained liquid will contain the flavoring matter and pectin.

5.—It requires more work and skill to make jellies from the fruits to which water must be added than from the juicy fruits. If the juicy fruits are gathered at the proper time one may be nearly sure that they contain the right proportion of water. If gathered after a rain, the fruit must be boiled a little longer, that the superfluous water may pass off in steam.

6.—In the case of the large fruits, a fair estimate is 3 qt. of strained juice from 8 qt. of fruit and about 4 qt. of water. If the quantity of juice is greater than this it should be boiled down to 3 qt.

7.—Apples will always require 4 qt. of water to 8 qt. of fruit, but juicy peaches and plums will require only 3 or 3½ qt.

8.—The jelly will be clearer and finer if the fruit is simmered gently and not stirred during the cooking.

9.—It is always best to strain the juice first through cheese cloth, and without pressure. If the cloth is double the juice will be quite clear. When a very clear jelly is desired, the strained juice should pass through a flannel or felt bag. The juice may be pressed from the fruit left in the strainer, and used in marmalade or for a second-quality jelly.

10.—To make jelly that will not crystallize (candy), the right proportion of sugar must be added to the fruit juice. If the fruit contains a high percentage of sugar, the quantity of added sugar should be a little less than the quantity of fruit juice. That is to say, in a season when there has been a great deal of heat and sunshine there will be more sugar in the fruit than in a cold, wet season; consequently, 1 pt. of currant juice will require but ¾ pt. of sugar. But in a cold, wet season the pint of sugar for the pint of juice must be measured generously. Another cause of the jelly crystallizing is hard boiling. When

the syrup boils so rapidly that particles of it are thrown on the upper part of the sides of the preserving kettle, they often form crystals. If these crystals are stirred into the syrup they are apt to cause the mass to crystallize in time.

11.—The use of the syrup gauge, and care not to boil the syrup too violently, would do away with all uncertainty in jelly-making. The syrup gauge should register 25°, no matter what kind of fruit is used. Jellies should be covered closely and kept in a cool, dry, dark place.

Preparation of the Glasses for Jelly.—Sterilize the glasses; take from the boiling water and set them in a shallow baking pan in which there is about 2 in. of boiling water.

Covering Jellies.—Jellies are so rich in sugar that they are protected from bacteria and yeasts, but they must be covered carefully to protect them from mold spores and evaporation. The following methods of covering jellies are good: Have disks of thick white paper, the size of the top of the glass. When the jelly is set, brush the top over with brandy or alcohol. Dip a disk of paper in the spirits and put it on the jelly. If the glasses have covers, put them on. If there are no covers, cut disks of paper about ½ in. in diameter larger than the top of the glass. Beat together the white of 1 egg and 1 tablespoonful of cold water. Wet the paper covers with this mixture and put over the glass, pressing down the sides well to make them stick to the glass; or the covers may be dipped in olive oil and be tied on the glasses; but they must be cut a little larger than when the white of egg is used. A thick coating of paraffine makes a good cover, but not quite so safe as the paper dipped in brandy or alcohol, because the spirits destroy any mold spores that may happen to rest on the jelly. If such spores are covered with the paraffine they may develop under it. However, the paper wet with spirits could be put on first and the paraffine poured over it. If paraffine is used, break it into pieces and put in a cup. Set the cup in a pan of warm water, on the back of the stove. In a few moments it will be melted enough to cover the jelly. Have the coating about ¼ in. thick. In cooling, the paraffine contracts, and if the layer is very thin it will crack, and leave a portion of the jelly exposed.

Marmalades.

Marmalades require great care while cooking, because no moisture is added to the fruit and sugar. If the marmalade is made from berries, the fruit should be rubbed through a sieve to remove the seeds. If large fruit is used, have it washed, pared, cored and quartered. Measure the fruit and sugar, allowing 1 pt. of sugar to each quart of fruit. Rinse the preserving kettle with cold water, that there may be a slight coat of moisture on the sides and bottom. Put alternate layers of fruit and sugar in the kettle, having the first layer fruit. Heat slowly, stirring frequently. While stirring, break up the fruit as much as possible. Cook about 2 hours, then put in small sterilized jars.

Receipts for Preserves, Jams, Jellies, Marmalades, etc.

The following recipes are arranged alphabetically, according to the fruits to be used.

Apple Jam.—To each pound of fruit, weighed after being pared, cored and sliced, allow ¾ lb. of preserving sugar, the finely grated rind of 1 lemon and the juice of ½ lemon. Choose firm, sound apples of the same kind; peel, core, and cut them into thick slices. Barely cover the bottom of a large stewjar with cold water, add a good layer of sliced apples, cover thickly with sugar, and sprinkle with lemon rind and lemon juice. Repeat until all the materials are used, cover the jar closely, place it on the stove, or in a moderate oven, in a tin half full of boiling water, and stew gently until the apples are tender. If the preparation appears rather dry it may at once be put into the pots; if not, the lid must be removed, the stewjar taken out of the water and placed on the stove, and the contents boiled and stirred until the greater part of the moisture has evaporated. Requires from 2½ to 3 hours.

Apple and Blackberry Jam.—Apples, 4 lb.; blackberries, 2 lb.; preserving sugar, 4½ lb. Pick the blackberries, put them into a stewjar with 1 lb. of sugar, and let them remain thus for at least 12 hours. When ready, place the jar on the stove, or in a cool oven, and stew gently until the juice is extracted. Pare, core and cut the apples into thick slices. Put them into a preserving pan, strain the juice, add the rest of the sugar, and boil gently from 45 to 50 minutes. Pour into jars, cover closely, and store in a dry, cool place. Requires altogether, about 14 hours.

Apple Jelly.—Apples, 10 lb.; water, 10 pt.; to each pint of liquid obtained from these allow 1 lb. of sugar and the juice

of 2 lemons. Rub the apples well with a dry cloth, but do not pare them. Cut them into quarters, remove the cores, and put them into a preserving pan with the sugar. Simmer until perfectly soft, but not broken, then strain off the liquid without squeezing the pulp. If not clear, pass through a jelly bag or clean dry cloth until it becomes so. Add sugar and lemon juice in the proportion stated above, and simmer gently until a little, poured on a cold plate, almost immediately begins to stiffen. Pour into pots or glasses, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 25 to 30 minutes, after straining. The apple pulp may be sweetened, flavored with ginger or cinnamon, and made into jam.

Apple Marmalade. — Apples, 2 lb.; sugar, 4 oz.; butter, 1 oz. Peel, core and quarter the apples, place them in a jar with the sugar and butter, and stand the jar in a saucepan containing boiling water, or, when more convenient, in a cool oven. Cook until soft, pass through a fine sieve, and use for filling turnovers, or other kinds of pastry. Requires 1½ hours.

Apricot Jam or Marmalade.—Equal weight of firm, ripe apricots and fine preserving sugar. Skin the apricots carefully, break them in halves and remove the stones. Weigh the fruit, and allow an equal amount of sugar. Pile the apricots on a large dish, sprinkle each layer with sugar, let them stand for 12 hours, and meanwhile remove the kernels from the stones and blanch them. When ready, place the fruit, sugar and kernels in a preserving pan, simmer very gently, skimming meanwhile, and as the pieces of apricot become clear remove them from the syrup and place them at once in the pots. Pour on the syrup and kernels, cover with pieces of paper dipped in salad oil, and stretch over the tops of the jars tissue paper brushed over with white of egg. When dry, the cover will be perfectly hard and airtight. Requires 12 hours, sprinkled with sugar.

Blackberry Jam.—Blackberries, half their weight in sugar. Boil the blackberries and sugar together for 40 minutes. Cover closely, and keep in a dry, cool place. The jam will be less insipid if a little lemon juice is added. Requires 40 minutes.

Blackberry Jelly.—Make the same as currant jelly.

Brandied Fruits.—There seems to be a limited demand for brandied fruits, but lack of space forbids the inclusion of receipts in this book. In the Scientific American, Nos. 896 and 897, will be found some very good receipts.

Cherries.—The sour cherries, such as Early Richmond and Montmorency, are best for this preserve. Remove the stems and stones from the cherries and proceed as for strawberry preserve.

Cherry Jam.—Sound, ripe cooking cherries, an equal quantity of preserving sugar; to each pound of fruit allow ¼ pt. of red currant juice or water, or the two mixed in any proportion that may be convenient. Remove the stones, keeping the cherries as whole as possible, and preserve the kernels. Put the red currant juice or water into a preserving pan with the sugar, and boil to a syrup. Add the cherries and kernels, and simmer gently until the cherries are tender, but not broken, and the juice jellies almost immediately when a little is poured on a cold plate. Pour into jars, cover with paper dipped in brandy, and stretch over the top tissue paper brushed over with white of egg. Store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1 hour.

Cherries, Preserved.—1.—Sound, ripe cooking cherries; to each pound allow ½ lb. of preserving sugar and ¼ pt. of water. Remove the stones carefully, keeping the fruit as whole as possible. Boil the sugar and water to a syrup, add the cherries, simmer them gently for 15 minutes, then turn both fruit and syrup into a large basin and put aside until the following day. Strain the syrup into a preserving pan; to each pint add from 4 to 6 oz. of sugar, according to taste, bring to boiling point, skim well, then put in the fruit and simmer gently for about 10 minutes. Pour into jars, cover at once with paper dipped in brandy, stretch tissue paper, brushed over with white of egg, on the top, and fasten down securely. Store in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether about 26 hours. The flavor may be considerably improved by substituting the juice of either red or white currants for the water.

2.—Cherries Preserved with Currant Juice.—Cherries, 12 qt.; currants, 3 qt.; sugar, 2 qt. Put the currants in the preserving kettle and on the fire. When they boil up, crush them, and strain through cheese cloth, pressing out all the juice. Stem and stone the cherries, being careful to save all the juice. Put the cherries, fruit juice and sugar in the preserving kettle. Heat to the boiling point and skim carefully. Boil for 20 minutes. Put in sterilized jars or tumblers. This gives an acid preserve. The sugar may be doubled if richer preserves are desired.

Cider, Boiled.—When the apple crop is abundant, and a large quantity of cider is made, the housekeeper will find it to her advantage to put up a generous supply of boiled cider. Such cider greatly improves mince meat, and can be used at any time of the year to make cider apple sauce. It is also a good selling article. The cider for boiling must be perfectly fresh and sweet. Put it in a large, open preserving kettle, and boil until it is reduced one-half. Skim frequently while boiling. Do not have the kettle more than two-thirds full. Put in bottles or stone jugs.

Cider Apple Sauce.—Boiled cider, 5 qt.; sweet apples, pared, quartered and cored, 8 qt. Put the fruit in a large preserving kettle and cover with the boiled cider. Cook slowly until the apples are clear and tender. To prevent burning, place the kettle on an iron tripod or ring. It will require from 2 to 3 hours to cook the apples. If you find it necessary to stir the sauce, be careful to break the apples as little as possible. When the sauce is cooked put in sterilized jars. In the late spring, when cooking apples have lost much of their flavor and acidity, an appetizing sauce may be made by stewing them with diluted boiled cider, using 1 cupful of cider to 3 cupfuls of water.

Cider Pear Sauce.—Cooking pears may be preserved in boiled cider the same as sweet apples. If one prefers the sauce less sour, 1 pt. of sugar may be added to each quart of boiled cider.

Crab Apple Jelly.—Crab apples (Siberian crabs), 4 lb.; water, 4 pt.; cloves, 6; ginger, 1 in.; sugar, 1 lb., to each pint of strained liquid. Halve the crab apples with a silver knife. Place them in the water, add the cloves and ginger, simmer until tender, then drain well, but do not squeeze the apples. Replace the drained liquid in the pan, add the sugar, boil until the syrup jellies quickly when tested on a cold plate, then pour into small jars or glasses. Cover securely with parchment, and store in a cool, dry place.

Currant Jam, Black.—To each pound of fruit allow 1 lb. of loaf sugar and ¼ pt. of water. Remove the fruit, which should be ripe and perfectly dry, from the stalks, put it into a preserving pan with the water, bring to boiling point, and simmer gently for 20 minutes; add the sugar, and boil for about ½ hour from the time the jam reboils, or until a little almost immediately sets when tested on a cold plate. Toward the end of the process the jam must be stirred almost continuously, to prevent it boiling over or sticking to the bottom of the pan. Pour into pots, at once cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 50 to 60 minutes.

(Jams, Jellies, Etc.)

Currant Jam, Red.—Red currants, preserving sugar. Remove the stalks, put the fruit into a preserving pan, and to each pound allow ¾ lb. of preserving sugar. Stir occasionally until the fruit is nearly boiling, and afterward almost continuously. Boil gently for about 40 minutes, or until a little will set when poured on to a cold plate. Turn into pots, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1 hour.

Currant Jelly.—1.—The simplest method of making currant jelly is perhaps the following: Free the currants from leaves and large stems, put them in the preserving kettle, crush a few with a wooden vegetable masher or spoon, and heat slowly, stirring frequently. When the currants are hot, crush them with the vegetable masher. Put a hair sieve or strainer over a large bowl; over this spread a double square of cheese cloth. Turn the crushed fruit and juice into the cheese cloth and let it drain as long as it drips, but do not use pressure. To hasten the process take the corners of the straining cloth firmly in the hands and lift from the sieve; move the contents by raising one side of the cloth and then the other. After this put the cloth over another bowl, twist the ends together, and press out as much juice as possible. This juice may be used to make a second quality of jelly. The clear juice may be made into jelly at once, or it may be strained through a flannel bag. In any case, the method of making the jelly is the same. Measure the juice, and put it in a clean preserving kettle. For every pint of juice add 1 pt. of granulated sugar. Stir until the sugar is dissolved, then place over the fire; watch closely, and when it boils up draw it back and skim; put over the fire again, and boil and skim once more; boil and skim a third time, then pour into hot glasses taken from the pan of water on the stove, and set on a board. Place the board near a sunny window in a room where there is no dust. It is a great protection and advantage to have sheets of glass to lay on top of the tumblers. As soon as the jelly is set cover by one of the three methods given.

2.—To make very transparent currant jelly, heat, crush and strain the currants as directed in the simplest process. Put the strained juice in the flannel bag and let it drain through. Measure the juice

and sugar, pint for pint, and finish as directed above.

3.—To make currant jelly by the cold process, follow the first rule for jelly as far as dissolving the sugar in the strained juice. Fill warm, sterilized glasses with this. Place the glasses on a board, and put the board by a sunny window. Cover with sheets of glass, and keep by the window until the jelly is set. The jelly will be more transparent if the juice is strained through a flannel bag. Jelly made by the cold process is more delicate than that made by boiling, but it does not keep quite so well.

Damsons, Bottled.—Damsons, sugar. Remove the stalks, but not the stones; place the fruit in wide-necked glass bottles, and tie a piece of bladder securely over the top of each one. Cover the bottom of a large boiling pot with a thin layer of straw, stand the bottles side by side on top of it, and surround them with cold water. Bring slowly to boiling point, then remove the boiling pot from the fire, but let the bottles remain in it until the contents are perfectly cold. Before storing them remove the bladder, fill the mouths of the bottles with sugar, and cork with tight-fitting corks. Cover with melted wax, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether about 12 hours.

Damson Jam.—To each pound of fruit allow from ¾ lb. to 1 lb. of preserving sugar, according to taste. Remove the stalks, put the fruit and sugar into a preserving pan, let it stand by the side of the fire until some of the juice is extracted, then bring slowly to boiling point, occasionally stirring meanwhile. Boil gently for about 45 minutes, or until the syrup, when tested on a cold plate, stiffens readily. Pour into pots. Cover with paper brushed over with white of egg. Requires about 1¼ hours.

Damson Jelly.—Damsons, preserving sugar. The fruit must be firm, dry and ripe. Remove the stalks, put the fruit into a large jar or stewpot, cover closely, place it in a boiling pot of cold water, and cook very slowly until the plums are perfectly tender. Strain the juice through a jelly bag, or fine cloth, into a preserving pan, add from 8 to 10 oz. of sugar to each pint of juice, and boil until the jelly sets quickly when tested on a cold plate. Pour into pots, cover closely with paper brushed over with white of egg, and fasten securely, so as to exclude the air. Store in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether from 6 to 7 hours.

Damsons (or any Plums), Preserved.—Let the damsons, or other plums, be dry and sound. Place in wide-necked jars, cover completely with boiling water, and pour over a good layer of melted mutton suet. Cover with parchment to completely exclude the air. The fruit will keep a considerable time, and when required for use the water should be poured off and the jelly at the bottom of the jar used to improve the flavor of the fruit.

Figs, Preserved.—Green figs. To each pound allow 1 lb. of sugar and ½ pt. of water, brine that will float an egg. Make a slit across the top of each fig, cover them with brine, and let them remain for 8 days. Drain well, boil gently in a little water until quite tender, then drain again and cover with cold water. Change the water daily for 3 days, and on the third day have ready a syrup made of the sugar and water in the proportions given above. Boil the figs in the syrup for 10 minutes, repeat the process daily for 3 or 4 days, until the figs are tender and green. Place them in jars or bottles, add the syrup, cover closely, and store in a dry, cool place.

Ginger, Green, Preserved.—Put the green ginger regularly, every night and morning for a fortnight, into fresh boiling water. Remove the outside skin with a sharp knife, boil it in water until it is quite soft, and slice it in thin slices. Make ready a syrup of 1 lb. of loaf sugar to ½ pt. of water, clarify it, and put the ginger into it. Boil until it is clear. Requires 14 days.

Gooseberries, Bottled.—Head and tail firm, sound, unripe green gooseberries, put them into wide-necked glass bottles, and wrap a little hay or straw around each bottle. Put a thin layer of the same on the bottom of a large boiling pot, stand the bottles on the top of it, and surround them to at least three-quarters of their depth with cold water. Bring the water slowly to boiling point, then remove the pan from the fire, but allow the bottles to remain in it until the gooseberries begin to rise in them. Now add to each one a little boiling water, cork with new corks, and cover the bottles with bladder. Place them on their sides, in a cool, dry place. When using the fruit, sugar or syrup must be added, according to taste. Requires altogether about 1 hour.

Gooseberry Jam.—Equal weights of green gooseberries and preserving sugar. To 7 lb. of fruit allow 1 pt. of cold water. Head and tail the gooseberries. Put the sugar and water into a preserving pan, let it stand by the side of the fire until the sugar is dissolved, then add the

fruit. Bring slowly to boiling point, stirring occasionally, then boil slowly until the syrup readily stiffens when tested on a cold plate; this will be when the jam has boiled for about 40 minutes. Pour the jam into jars, cover it at once with paper brushed over with white of egg, and keep it in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1¾ hours.

Gooseberry and Currant Jam.—Gooseberries, red hairy, 6 lb.; preserving sugar, 4 lb.; currant juice (see red currant jelly), ½ pt. Head and tail the gooseberries, put them into a preserving pan, and allow them to stand by the side of the fire until some of the juice is extracted. Bring to boiling point; when the gooseberries have boiled for 10 minutes add the sugar gradually, put in the red currant juice, and boil until the jam sets when tested on a cold plate. The scum must be removed as it rises, and the jam should be well stirred toward the end of the boiling process. When ready, pour into pots, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 1¾ to 2 hours.

Gooseberry Jelly.—To each pint of gooseberries allow ½ pt. of water; to each pint of juice obtained from these add 1 lb. of either loaf or preserving sugar. Put the fruit and water into a preserving pan, and boil slowly until reduced to a pulp. Strain through a jelly bag of fine cloth until clear, then put it into the preserving pan with the sugar, and boil until it will set when a little is poured on a cold plate. Turn into small pots, cover with paper brushed over with white of egg, fasten securely down, so as to completely exclude the air, and store the jelly in a cool, dry place. Requires about 2 hours.

Grape Jam.—Firm, sound, unripe grapes. To each pound allow ½ lb. of preserving sugar. Place the fruit and sugar in layers in a preserving pan, allow to stand by the side of the fire until the whole mass is thoroughly hot and some of the juice is extracted, then bring slowly to boiling point. Boil until the juice sets quickly when tested on a cold plate, pour it into small pots, cover closely, and keep the jelly in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1 hour.

Grape Jelly.—1.—Ripe.—An acid grape is best for this jelly. The sweet, ripe grapes contain too much sugar. Half-ripe fruit, or equal portions of nearly ripe and green grapes will also be found satisfactory. Wild grapes make delicious jelly. Make the same as currant jelly.

(Jams, Jellies, Etc.)

2.—Green.—Make the same as apple jelly.

Grape Marmalade.—Remove the stalks, put the fruit into a preserving pan, barely cover with boiling water, and simmer gently until perfectly soft, but the grapes must not be allowed to break. Drain well, pass through a fine sieve, and return the pulp to the pan. To each pint add from 12 to 16 oz. of sugar, according to the degree of sweetness required, and boil from 20 to 25 minutes, reckoning from the time the entire mass reaches boiling point. Turn into jars, cover at once with paper brushed over on both sides with white of egg, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1 hour.

Greengage Jam.—Firm, sound greengages. To each pound allow ¾ lb. of preserving sugar. Remove the stalks and stones, crack a few of the latter, and put the kernels aside. Cover the bottom of a preserving pan to the depth of ½ in. with cold water, put in the fruit and kernels, bring slowly to boiling point, and boil gently for 15 minutes. Meanwhile, the sugar should have been placed in the oven in a deep tin or dish, and allowed to become thoroughly hot. It may now be added gradually to the fruit, and the boiling must be continued until the jam sets quickly when tested on a cold plate. Pour into pots, cover with paper brushed over with white of egg, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 1 to 1¼ hours.

Greengages Preserved in Syrup.—To each pound of fruit allow 1 lb. of either loaf or preserving sugar and ¼ pt. of water. Proceed exactly as in the preceding recipe, with the exception of removing the stones before putting the fruit into the syrup. Boil the fruit for 10 minutes on 3 consecutive days, adding on the last day half the kernels, which should be previously blanched. Throughout the whole process the scum must be carefully removed as it rises, otherwise the syrup will not be clear. Requires altogether 3 days.

Lemon Marmalade.—Place the lemons in a preserving pan, cover them with cold water, and boil them gently for 2 hours, during which time the water must be drained off and replaced by fresh boiling water at least 3 times. Let them cool slightly, slice thinly, remove all the pips, and weigh the fruit. To each pound allow 2 lb. of loaf sugar and 1 pt. of the water the lemons were last boiled in, and boil these together until a thin syrup is obtained. Then add the prepared fruit, and boil until the marmalade jellies when

tested on a cold plate. Cover closely with paper brushed over on both sides with white of egg, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 3 to 3½ hours.

Mangoes, To Preserve.—Let the mangoes lie for a few hours in cold water, then peel them thinly and remove the stones. Cover with weak lime water, and at the end of 1 hour drain well and place them in a preserving pan. Barely cover with cold water, boil gently for 10 minutes, and drain well. Replace the mangoes in the pan, cover with syrup, boil gently until the sugar begins to crystallize, and when cool transfer carefully into jars or wide-necked bottles. During the first month the syrup must be examined from time to time, and if it appears at all thin it should be reboiled. It may be necessary to repeat this process two or three times before finally corking down.

Nectarines, Preserved.—Split the nectarines in halves, remove the stones, crack them, and put the kernels aside. Weigh the fruit, put an equal amount of sugar into the preserving pan, add ¼ pt. of water to each pound of sugar, and boil to a syrup. Now put in the fruit, boil very gently until it is quite tender, but not broken, then lift it out carefully with a spoon and put it into pots. Boil the syrup rapidly until it sets quickly when tested on a cold plate, pour it over the fruit, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1½ hours.

Orange Marmalade.—1.—Oranges, 12; lemons, 2; preserving sugar. Slice the fruit thinly, removing inner pith and pips. Weigh it, and to each pound add 3 pt. of cold water. Let the whole remain covered in an earthenware vessel for 3 days, then turn the preparation into a preserving pan and boil gently until quite tender. Let it cool, weigh again, and to each pound of fruit add 1 lb. of sugar. Bring to boiling point, skim well, and cook gently until the syrup stiffens quickly when tested on a cold plate. Turn into pots, cover with paper brushed over on both sides with white of egg, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether 4 days.

2.—Grated Marmalade.—Large Seville oranges, 12; lemons, 2; sugar. Grate the rinds of 6 oranges, remove all the white pith and throw it away. Remove and throw away both rind and pith of the remaining 6 oranges. Weigh the oranges, and to each pound allow 1 lb. of sugar. Divide into sections, scrape out the pulp, and soak the pips and pith in a little cold water. Place the sugar, juice of the 2 lemons, orange rind, pulp and juice in a preserving pan, add the water strained from the pips and pith, and boil gently until the marmalade jellies quickly when tested on a cold plate. Cover the jars closely, and store them in a dry, cool place.

3.—Made with Honey.—Boil the rinds until tender, then shred them finely. Remove the pith and pips, measure the pulp, and to each pint allow 1 lb. of honey and ½ lb. of the prepared rinds. Simmer gently for about 40 minutes, stirring frequently, then turn the marmalade into jars or glasses, and cover these with parchment. Store in a cool, dry place.

Pears, Preserved.—Firm, sound, not overripe pears, an equal weight of loaf sugar. Pare, halve and core the pears. Put half the sugar into a preserving pan, to each pound add 2 pt. of water, and boil to a thin syrup. Let it cool, put in the prepared fruit, and simmer very gently until half cooked. Turn the whole into an earthenware bowl, cover, and allow them to remain for 8 days. When ready, drain the syrup into a preserving pan, add the remainder of the sugar and a tablespoonful of lemon juice to each pint of liquid, and boil gently for 15 minutes, skimming well meanwhile. Now put in the fruit, simmer very gently until quite tender, then transfer them carefully to jars, and pour over the syrup. Cover closely and store in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether 2 days.

Pears, Sweet Pickled.—Firm pears. To each pound allow ½ lb. of brown sugar and ¼ pt. of malt vinegar; cloves, cinnamon, all spice. Peel the pears, and tie the spices in muslin. Place the vinegar, sugar and spices in a preserving pan; when boiling, add the pears, and cook them gently until tender. Remove the pears to a bowl or large basin, boil the syrup for 10 minutes longer, then pour it over the fruit. On the following day boil up the syrup, and repeat the process the two following days. On the third day place the pears in jars or wide-necked bottles, and remove the spices before adding the vinegar to the fruit. Store in a dry, cool place. Requires 3 days.

Pineapple Marmalade.—To each pound of pineapple pulp add 14 oz. of loaf sugar. Peel, core and slice the pineapples, and either pound or grate them finely, preferably the latter. Boil the pulp and sugar together until thick and clear, then turn into pots, cover first with brandied paper, and afterward with parchment. Store in a cool, dry place. Requires 2 to 3 hours.

Pineapples, Preserved. — Pineapples;

pounded loaf or castor sugar. Pare and slice the fruit thinly, pile it on a large dish, and sprinkle each layer liberally with sugar. Keep it in a hot closet, or put it daily for 7 or 8 days into a cool oven, turning it frequently. When quite dry, bake a few slices at a time in a moderately hot oven. When quite cold, pack them in airtight boxes, with paper between each layer. Requires about 8 days.

Plum Jam.—To each pound of plums allow from 12 to 16 oz. of sugar, according to the degree of sweetness required, and the amount of acidity contained in the plums. Divide the plums, take out the stones, or, if preferred, cut them across and remove the stones as they rise in the pan. Pile the fruit on a large dish, with the sugar spread thickly between each layer; allow them to remain thus until the following day, then put the whole into a preserving pan, and heat slowly by the side of the fire, stirring occasionally meanwhile. Boil gently until the jam sets quickly when tested on a cold plate, then turn it into pots, cover closely, and keep it in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether 26 hours.

Plum Jelly.—Use an underripe acid plum. Wash the fruit and remove the stems. Put into the preserving kettle with 1 qt. of water for each peck of fruit. Cook gently until the plums are boiled to pieces. Strain the juice and proceed the same as for currant jelly.

Plums, To Preserve.—1.—To each pound of plums allow 1 lb. of loaf sugar and ½ pt. of water. Put the water and sugar into a preserving pan, and boil to a thin syrup. Remove the stalks from the plums, prick them slightly to prevent them breaking, pour over them the prepared syrup, and allow them to remain thus for 2 days. Turn the whole into a preserving pan, boil very gently until the plums are tender, then lift them carefully into pots. Boil the syrup to the "large thread" degree, pour it over the plums, cover closely, and store them in a cool, dry place Requires altogether 2 days.

2.—Greengages, 4 qt.; sugar, 2 qt.; water, 1 pt. Prick the fruit and put it in a preserving kettle. Cover generously with cold water. Heat to the boiling point, and boil gently for 5 minutes. Drain well. Put the sugar and water in a preserving kettle, and stir over the fire until the sugar is dissolved. Boil 5 minutes, skimming well. Put the drained greengages in this syrup, and cook gently for 20 minutes. Put in sterilized jars. Other plums may be preserved in the same manner. The skins should be removed from white plums.

Plums, Spiced.—Prick the plums well with a fork, place them in a large jar, with cinnamon, cloves and orange rind between each layer. Cover with vinegar, and on the following day strain off and boil for 10 minutes. Let it cool, pour it over the fruit, and at the end of 24 hours again strain and measure it. To each pint add 3 oz. of sugar, boil the two together for 10 minutes, pour it over the plums, and when cold cover closely, and store in a dry, cool place. Requires 3 days.

Plums.—(See also *Damsons; Greengages.*)

Quince Jelly.—Rub the quinces with a coarse crash towel; cut out the blossom end. Wash the fruit, and pare it and cut in quarters. Cut out the cores, putting them in a dish by themselves. Have a large bowl half full of water; drop the perfect pieces of fruit into this bowl. Put the parings and imperfect parts, cut very fine, into the preserving kettle. Add 1 qt. of water to every 2 qt. of fruit and parings. Put on the fire and cook gently for 2 hours. Strain, and finish the same as apple jelly. The perfect fruit may be preserved or canned. To make quince jelly of a second quality, when the parings and fruit are put on to cook, put the cores into another kettle and cover them generously with water, and cook 2 hours. After all the juice has been drained from the parings and fruit put what remains into the preserving kettle with the cores. Mix well, and turn into the straining cloth. Press all the juice possible from this mixture. Put the juice in the preserving kettle with 1 pt. of sugar to 1 pt. of juice; boil 10 minutes.

Quince Marmalade.—To each pound of quince pulp allow ¾ lb. of loaf or preserving sugar. Pare the fruit, put it into a preserving pan with as much water as will just cover the bottom of the pan, and stew gently until reduced to a pulp. Pass through a hair sieve, weigh the pulp, replace it in the pan, add the sugar, and cook very gently until the marmalade sets quickly when tested on a cold plate. Turn into pots, cover with paper brushed over on both sides with white of egg, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 4 hours.

Quinces, Preserved.—Pare, quarter and core the quinces, and preserve the skins and cores. Put the fruit into the preserving pan with barely enough water to cover them, and simmer until soft, but not broken. Place the quinces singly on

large dishes, add the cores and parings to the water in which the quinces were cooked, and simmer gently for 1 hour. Strain through a jelly bag until quite clear, return it to the pan with the addition of 1 lb. of loaf sugar for each pound of fruit, bring to boiling point, and skim well. Put in the quinces, boil for 15 minutes, then turn the whole carefully into an earthenware bowl, and let the preparation remain until the following day. Drain the syrup once more into the pan; when boiling add the fruit, cook gently for 15 minutes, then lift the quinces carefully into small jars, which they should three-quarters fill. Continue boiling the syrup until it forms a thick jelly when tested on a cold plate, pour it over the fruit, cover the jars closely with paper brushed over on each side with white of egg, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires altogether 2 days.

Raspberry Jam.—To every pound of raspberries allow 1 lb. of sugar and ¼ pt. of red-currant juice. Let the fruit for this preserve be gathered in fine weather, and used as soon after it is picked as possible. Take off the stalks, put the raspberries into a preserving pan, break them well with a wooden spoon, and let them boil for ¼ hour, keeping them well stirred; add the currant juice and sugar, and boil again for ½ hour. Skim the jam well after the sugar is added, or the preserve will not be clear. The addition of the currant juice is a very great improvement to this preserve, as it gives it the piquant taste which the flavor of the raspberries seems to require. Requires about 1 hour.

Raspberry and Currant Jelly.—Make the same as currant jelly, using half currants and half raspberries.

Rhubarb Jam.—To each pound of rhubarb allow 1 lb. of preserving sugar, ½ teaspoonful of ground ginger and the finely grated rind of ½ lemon. Remove the outer stringy part of the rhubarb, cut it into short lengths, and weigh it. Put it into a preserving pan with sugar, ginger and lemon rind in the above proportions, place the pan by the side of the fire, and let the contents come very slowly to boiling point, stirring occasionally meanwhile. Boil until the jam sets quickly when tested on a cold plate. Pour it into pots, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 1 to 1½ hours, according to the age of the rhubarb.

Rhubarb and Orange Jam.—Finely cut rhubarb, 1 qt.; oranges, 6; preserving sugar, 1½ lb. Cut the rinds of the oranges into sections, remove them, and scrape off as much of the white pith as possible. Free the pulp from fibrous skin and pips, put it into a preserving pan with the sugar, rhubarb and orange rinds, previously finely shredded. Bring slowly to boiling point, skim well, and boil until the jam stiffens when tested on a cold plate. Cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1 hour.

Rhubarb Marmalade.—To each pound of rhubarb allow 2 tablespoonfuls of sugar and ¼ teaspoonful of ground ginger. Wipe, string, and cut the rhubarb into short lengths. Put the rhubarb, sugar and ginger in a jar, place the jar in a rather cool oven, or in a saucepan containing boiling water, and cook until soft. Pass through a fine sieve, and use for filling turnovers and similar kinds of pastry. Requires 1½ hours.

Strawberry Jam.—To each pound of fruit allow from 12 to 16 oz. of preserving sugar. Remove the stalks from the fruit, put it into a preserving pan, covering each layer thickly with sugar. Place the pan by the side of the fire, bring the contents slowly to boiling point, and stir occasionally. Skim well, boil gently until the jam sets when tested on a cold plate, taking care in stirring to keep the fruit as whole as possible. Pour into pots, cover with paper brushed over on both sides with white of egg, and keep in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1 hour.

Strawberry Jelly.—To 10 qt. of strawberries add 2 qt. of currants, and proceed as for currant jelly, but boil 15 minutes.

Strawberries, Preserved.—1.—An equal weight of fruit and loaf sugar. Strawberries for preserving must be very dry, otherwise they will not keep; the stalks must be removed, and any unsound fruit rejected. Put the sugar into a preserving pan; to each pound add ½ pt. of cold water and a small pinch of cream of tartar, and boil to the "small ball" degree. Now put in the prepared fruit, cover the pan, allow it to remain on the stove, but as far away from the fire as possible, for about 1 hour, then bring the contents to boiling point and skim well. Boil gently for 5 minutes, then turn into jars, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place.

2.—Use equal weights of sugar and strawberries. Put the strawberries in the preserving kettle, in layers, sprinkling sugar over each layer. The fruit and sugar should not be more than 4 in. deep. Place the kettle on the stove, and heat the fruit and sugar slowly to the boiling point. When it begins to boil, skim care-

(Fruit for Exhibition)

fully. Boil 10 minutes, counting from the time the fruit begins to bubble. Pour the cooked fruit into platters, having it about 2 or 3 in. deep. Place the platters in a sunny window, in an unused room, for 3 or 4 days. In that time the fruit will grow plump and firm, and the syrup will thicken almost to a jelly. Put this preserve, cold, into jars or tumblers.

Tomato Marmalade.—Ripe tomatoes, 7 lb.; loaf sugar, 8 lb.; lemons, 6; water, 1 pt. Blanch and skin the tomatoes and cut them in halves. Remove the rinds and all the white pith of the lemons, and slice the fruit thinly. Boil the sugar and water to a thin syrup, add the prepared tomatoes and lemons, and bring to boiling point. Stir and skim frequently, and continue to boil gently until the marmalade quickly jellies when tested on a cold plate. Pour into pots or glasses, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires about 1¼ hours.

Tomatoes, Preserved.—Firm, ripe tomatoes, 7 lb.; sugar, 3½ lb.; cloves, allspice and cinnamon, of each, 1 oz.; vinegar, 1 pt. Scald, drain and peel the tomatoes. Tie the spices in muslin, boil them for 5 minutes, with the sugar, in the vinegar, then add the tomatoes, and simmer very gently for ½ hour. Keep closely covered, in a dry, cool place. Requires ½ hour to cook the tomatoes.

Wild Fruits for Jellies.—Wild raspberries, blackberries, barberries, grapes and beach plums all make delicious jellies. The frequent failures in making barberry jelly come from the fruit not being fresh or from being overripe.

To Preserve Fruit for Exhibition Purposes Only.

The following preservatives are used by the U. S. Department of Agriculture:

1.—Formalin, 1 lb.; water, 44 lb.; alcohol, 5 pt. Allow the mixture to stand, and should there be any sediment, pour off the clear liquid and filter the remainder through filter paper. This 2% solution of formalin has been found very useful for preserving strawberries so as to give them a natural appearance.

2.—Boric acid, 1 lb.; water, 45 lb. Dissolve by agitation, then add 5 pt. of alcohol. If the fluid is not clear, allow to stand and settle, when the clear upper portion may be poured off and the remainder filtered.

3.—Dissolve ½ lb. of zinc chloride in 15 lb. of water. Agitate till dissolved, then add 1 2-3 pt. of alcohol. Allow to stand until settled, then pour off the clear liquid and filter the remainder.

(Pickles and Catsups)

4.—Sulphurous acid, 1 pt.; water, 8 pt.; alcohol, 1 pt. Allow the mixture to stand, and should there be any sediment pour off the clear liquor and filter the remainder.

5.—List of fruits with number of the preservative. Where two are given either may be used, but the first is preferred:

Strawberries	No. 1	
Raspberries, red	" 2	No. 1
Raspberries, white	" 4	" 3
Raspberries, black	" 2	
Blackberries	" 2	" 1
Cherries, red or black	" 1	" 2
Cherries, white	" 4	
Currants, red	" 1	" 2
Currants, white	" 4	" 3
Currants, black	" 2	
Gooseberries	" 1	" 2
Apples, green and russet	" 3	
Apples, more or less red	" 2	
Apples, white or yellow	" 4	
Pears, russet	" 3	
Pears, green or yellow	" 4	
Plums, dark-colored	" 1	" 2
Plums, green or yellow	" 4	
Peaches, apricots	" 4	" 3
Nectarines or quinces	" 4	" 3
Grapes, red or black	" 1	" 2
Grapes, green or yellow	" 4	

Select the finest specimens of fruit as to form and size. Handle carefully, and place in bottles, arranging them so as to show best. Fill each bottle to the neck with fruit, then pour on the liquid recommended, filling the bottles to within ½ in. of the stopper, so as to entirely cover the fruit. Then place the stopper in the bottle and run a little melted beeswax or paraffine over the joint to make it air-tight. Tie the stopper down with a piece of strong cotton. Wrap the bottles in paper, to exclude the light, and preserve in a cellar or other cool place until required for shipment. Strawberries and raspberries should be cut from the plants or bushes with a pair of scissors, leaving a short piece of stem attached to each.

PICKLES AND CATSUPS

Beans, French, Pickled.

Cover young French beans with strong salt and water, let them remain for three days, then drain. Place them in a saucepan with vine leaves under and over, cover with salted boiling water, cook gently for a few minutes, then drain, and pack loosely in jars. Cover with boiling spiced vinegar, drain it off, and reboil on two following days. The pickled beans should

be kept closely covered in a cool, dry place.

Cabbage, Pickled Red.

Good, firm red cabbage, 1; vinegar, 1 qt.; whole pepper, ½ oz.; allspice, ½ oz. Remove the outer leaves of the cabbage, quarter it, remove the center stalk, and cut each section across into very fine strips. Pile the shredded cabbage on a large dish, sprinkle it liberally with salt, and let it remain thus until the following day. Meanwhile boil the vinegar, pepper and spice together, the latter being tied together in a piece of muslin, and allow the preparation to become quite cold. Turn the cabbage into an earthenware or enameled colander, and when well drained put it into a large jar and pour in the vinegar. It will be fit for use in 3 or 4 days; if kept for any length of time it loses the crispness and color which are its chief recommendations. Requires altogether 2 days.

Catsups.

Anchovy Catsup.—Good ale, 1 qt.; anchovies, ¼ lb.; finely chopped shallots, 3; mushroom catsup, 1 tablespoonful; castor sugar, ½ teaspoonful; ground ginger, ½ teaspoonful; ground mace, ¼ teaspoonful; cloves, 2. Put all these ingredients into a stewpan, simmer very gently for about 1 hour, and strain. When quite cold, pour the catsup into small bottles, cork them tightly, and store in a cool, dry place.

Cucumber Catsup.—1.—Pare the cucumbers, slice them as thinly as possible into a basin, and sprinkle them liberally with salt. Let them remain closely covered until the following day, then strain the liquor from the cucumbers into a stewpan, add 1 teaspoonful of peppercorns to each pint, and simmer gently for about ½ hour. When cold, strain into bottles, cork tightly, and store in a cool, dry place. This catsup imparts an agreeable flavor to sweetbreads, calf's brains, chicken mixtures, and other delicate preparations.

2.—Peel ripe cucumbers, grate the fleshy portion, and pass it through a colander or coarse sieve to free it from seeds. To each 3 pt. of the pulp add 2 oz. of salt, ½ oz. of white pepper in powder, and 1 pt. of vinegar. Macerate for a fortnight, occasionally stirring, and strain.

Horseradish Catsup.—Macerate 1 lb. of grated horseradish in 2 pt. of vinegar for a month, and strain.

Mushroom Catsup.—Upon a suitable quantity of the fresh mushrooms sprinkle salt (about 1 to 4 of the fungi), and after 3 days squeeze out the juice. To every gallon of juice add black pepper, ginger and cloves, of each ½ oz.; pimento, 2 oz.; mustard seed, 2 oz.; and a sufficient quantity of salt. Boil for 5 minutes and set aside to settle. Strain after 7 days.

Soy, Indian.—This sauce is usually bought ready prepared. It is imported from China and Japan, where it is made from a small bean, the produce of Dolichos Soja. Japanese soy is usually preferred to that of China, because it is free from the sweet treacly flavor which distinguishes the latter. When well made it has a good brown color, thick consistency, and is clear.

Soy, Japanese.—An equal weight of beans, coarse barley meal and salt. Wash the beans well, boil them in water until tender, and pound them in a mortar, adding the barley meal gradually. Put the mass into an earthenware bowl, cover with a cloth, and let it stand in a warm place for several days, until it is sufficiently fermented, but not moldy. To each pound of salt add 4 pt. of water, stir until the salt is dissolved, then stir into the fermented mass. Keep the bowl or pan closely covered for 3 months, during which time it must be daily stirred for at least 1 hour. At the end of this time strain through fine cloths, pressing the insoluble portion well, in order to extract as much of the moisture as possible. Let it stand again until quite clear, then drain off and bottle for use. In making Chinese soy, the liquid extracted is boiled and reboiled with a varying amount of sugar, mace, ginger and pepper until it acquires the desired consistency.

Tomato Catsup.—Ripe tomatoes, 3 doz.; chillie vinegar, 1 pt.; garlic, 1 oz.; shallots, 1 oz.; common salt, 2 oz.; cayenne pepper, ½ dr.; lemon juice, 5 oz. Put the tomatoes into a jar, and warm in an oven until tender. Cool, skin and pulp the fruit, and add to the liquor in the jar, along with the rest of the ingredients. Mix well and bottle.

Walnut Catsup.—Crush 10 doz. green walnuts, and to the mass add ground black pepper, 1½ oz.; ground nutmeg, 1½ oz.; ground cloves, ½ oz.; ground ginger, ½ oz.; ground mace, ¼ oz. Boil the whole in ½ gal. of vinegar for half an hour, then set aside for a week and strain.

Pickles.

Cauliflowers, Pickled.—Firm white cauliflowers; vinegar to cover them; to each

quart of which allow 1 teaspoonful of peppercorns, 1 teaspoonful of allspice and 6 cloves. Break the cauliflowers into small sprays, place them on a dish, sprinkle them liberally with salt, and let them remain thus for 6 hours. Meanwhile tie the seasoning ingredients in muslin, boil them in the vinegar for ½ hour, and allow it to become quite cold. Drain the cauliflowers well from the salt, place them in wide-necked bottles or unglazed jars, and pour the prepared vinegar over them. Cover closely, store in a cool, dry place for about 1 month, and they will then be ready for use. Requires 1 month.

Cauliflowers, Pickled with Onions.—An equal weight of cauliflower sprays and silver onions, vinegar to cover. To each quart of vinegar allow 1 level teaspoonful of peppercorns, 1 level teaspoonful of allspice, 1 level teaspoonful of black pepper, 1 blade of mace, 1 oz. of turmeric, 1 tablespoonful of curry powder, 1 tablespoonful of dry mustard, 1 tablespoonful of salt, 1 tablespoonful of lemon juice, 1 tablespoonful of raw lime juice. Put as much water as will cover the sprays of cauliflower into a large saucepan; to each quart add 4 oz. of salt, boil for 10 minutes, and allow it to become quite cold. Break the cauliflowers into small sprays, cover them with the cold brine, let them remain immersed for 3 days, then drain well. Peel the onions, place them in jars or wide-necked bottles in layers, alternating with sprays of cauliflower; sprinkle each layer with a little allspice, a few peppercorns, and 1 or 2 pieces of mace. Mix the black pepper, turmeric, curry powder, mustard and salt, lemon juice and lime juice to a smooth paste, add the vinegar gradually, and pour the whole over the cauliflowers and onions. Cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. The pickle will be ready for use in 3 or 4 weeks. Requires from 3 to 4 weeks.

Cherries, Pickled.—Sound, not overripe Kentish cherries; French vinegar to cover them. To each pint of vinegar allow ½ lb. of sugar, and to the whole add cayenne to taste. A few drops of cochineal or carmine. Pick the cherries carefully, rejecting those which are not quite sound, leave about 1 in. of their stalks, and put the fruit into jars. Boil the vinegar, add to it the sugar and cayenne, skim well, let it boil for a few minutes, then turn it into an earthenware vessel. When cold, add a few drops of carmine or cochineal, pour it over the cherries, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place. Requires from 3 to 4 hours.

Chutney, English.—Sour apples, 3 doz.; coarse brown sugar, 3 lb.; salt, ½ lb.; sultana raisins, 2 lb.; green ginger, ½ lb.; bird's-eye chillies, 6 oz.; mustard seed, 2 oz.; medium-sized Spanish onions, 5; shallots, 6; good malt vinegar, 3 qt.

Chutney, Indian.—Malt vinegar, 1 qt.; sour apples, 1 lb.; sour apples, peeled, cored and sliced, 1 lb.; onions, peeled and coarsely chopped, ½ lb.; moist sugar, 1 lb.; raisins, stoned and quartered, ½ lb.; salt, 4 oz.; ground ginger, 4 oz.; dry mustard, 2 oz.; cayenne, ¼ oz.; 4 cloves of garlic finely chopped. Cook the apples, onions and garlic with the salt, sugar and vinegar until quite soft, and pass them through a fine hair sieve. Add the raisins, ginger, cayenne and mustard, mix well together, turn into a jar, and stand it in a warm, but not hot place, until the following day. Have ready some perfectly dry, wide-necked small bottles or jars, fill them with chutney, and cover closely so as to exclude the air. This chutney may be kept for a year or two.

Chutney Mango.—Green mangoes, 50; vinegar, 6 pt.; sugar, 3 lb.; tamarinds, stoned, 2 lb.; raisins, stoned, 1 lb.; green ginger, sliced, 1 lb.; powdered cinnamon, 1 good teaspoonful; nutmeg, 1 level teaspoonful; salt, 1 lb. Peel and slice the mangoes thinly, sprinkle over them the salt, let them remain for 36 hours, then drain well. Make a syrup by boiling together 3 pt. of vinegar and the sugar. Put the remainder of the vinegar into a preserving pan, add the mangoes, boil up, simmer gently for 10 minutes, then add the tamarinds, raisins, ginger, cinnamon and nutmeg. Cook very slowly for ½ hour, adding the syrup gradually during the last 10 minutes. Stir and boil the mixture until the greater part of the syrup is absorbed, then turn into bottles, cork securely, and store in a dry place. Requires about 1½ hours to cook.

Cucumbers, Pickled.—Cucumbers; good vinegar to cover them. To each pint of vinegar allow ½ oz. of peppercorns, ½ oz. of allspice, ½ teaspoonful of salt. Peel the cucumbers, cut them into ½-in. slices, sprinkle them liberally with salt, and let them remain until the following day. Let the cucumbers drain for at least 2 hours on a hair sieve, then place in wide-necked glass bottles. Boil the vinegar, salt, peppercorns and spice together, pour it, while hot, over the cucumbers, and cover closely. If stored in a cool, dry place, this pickle will keep good for some time; but as it is liable to become moldy, the bottles should be frequently examined. When the first speck of mold appears reboil the vinegar,

immerse the slices of cucumber in it for 1 minute, then put them into a clean, dry bottle, and pour the boiling vinegar over them. Requires 2 days.

Cucumbers, Preserved.—Pare and slice the cucumbers thinly, sprinkle liberally with salt, and let them remain until the following day. Drain off the liquor, pack the slices closely in jars, sprinkling each layer thickly with salt, and cover with parchment paper, or paper coated on both sides with white of egg. When wanted for use, wash well in cold water, drain well, and dress with pepper, vinegar and oil. Requires 24 hours.

Gherkins, Pickled.—To each quart of vinegar allow ¼ oz. of allspice, ¼ oz. of black peppercorns, 4 cloves, 2 blades of mace. Cover the gherkins with salt and water, and let them remain in the brine for 3 days. At the end of the time drain them well, dry them with a cloth, and pack them compactly in a jar of suitable size. Boil sufficient vinegar to cover them, with peppercorns and spices in the above proportions, for 10 minutes, and pour the liquid over the vinegar, simmer very gently for 10 minutes longer, and when quite cold pour into small bottles. Cork securely, cover the corks with melted wax, and store for use, in a cool, dry place.

Horseradish, To Bottle.—Horseradish, scraped or grated, 6 tablespoonfuls; white sugar, 1 tablespoonful; vinegar, 1 qt. Scald the vinegar, and pour, boiling hot, over the horseradish. Steep a week, strain, and bottle. Exposure to the air will discolor.

Horseradish, Pickled.—Scrape the outer skin off the horseradish, cut it into ½-in. lengths, and place them in wide-necked bottles or small unglazed jars. Cover with good malt vinegar, cork the bottles tightly, or fasten parchment paper securely over the tops of the jars. Keep the pickle in a cool, dry place.

Lemon Pickle.—Lemons, 12; baysalt, 1 lb.; mustard seed, tied in muslin, 4 oz.; peeled garlic, 2 oz.; grated nutmeg, ½ oz.; ground mace, ½ oz.; ground cloves, ¼ oz.; white-wine vinegar, 1 qt. Remove the rinds of the lemons in thin slices, and put them aside, to be afterward dried and used for flavoring purposes. Leave all the pith on the lemons, cut them lengthwise and across, thus forming four quarters, sprinkle over them the salt, and place them singly on a large dish. Let the dish remain near the fire until all the juice of the lemons has dried into the pith, then put them into a large jar. Add the rest of the ingredients, cover closely, and let it stand near the fire, but not on the stove, for 5 days. At the end of the time cover the lid with parchment paper or bladder, and put the jar in a cool, dry place. At the end of 3 months strain off the vinegar through a hair sieve and press the fruit well to extract as much moisture as possible. Strain 2 or 3 times, and when quite clear bottle for use.

(Pickles and Catsups)

Limes, Pickled.—Limes, 25; salt, 4 oz.; green chillies, 4 oz.; green ginger, 4 oz.; mustard seed freed from husks, 2 oz.; ground turmeric, 1 oz.; good vinegar, 1½ pt. Cut the limes across in halves, squeeze out all the juice, add 2 oz. of salt, and cover closely. Sprinkle the remaining salt over the rinds, let them remain for 6 hours, then dry them in the sun for 3 days, or until hard. Boil the chillies, green ginger, mustard seed and turmeric in the vinegar for 20 minutes. Let the preparation cool, mix it with the lime juice, and strain it over the lime rinds, previously laid compactly in wide-necked bottles or jars. Cover closely, place them in the sun for 3 or 4 days, then store for use. Requires 5 days.

Melons, Pickled.—Small melons, small French beans, grated horseradish, cloves, ground nutmeg, cinnamon, pepper, vinegar, and to each quart add 1 teaspoonful each of cloves, allspice and black peppercorns. Cut off one end, scoop out the inside of each melon, then replace and secure the end. Cover the melons with strong brine, let them remain undisturbed for 4 days, then drain and dry well. Sprinkle the inside of each melon liberally with cloves, cinnamon, nutmeg and pepper, and stuff them with well seasoned French beans and horseradish. Replace and tie on the ends, and pack the melons in a large jar, keeping the cut ends uppermost. Boil the vinegar and spices together for 10 minutes, and when cold pour the liquid over the melons. On three consecutive days reboil the vinegar, and pour it boiling over the melons. When cold, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place.

Mixed Pickles.—To each gallon of vinegar allow ¼ lb. of bruised ginger, ¼ lb. of mustard, ¼ lb. of salt, 2 oz. of mustard seed, 1½ oz. of turmeric, 1 oz. of ground black pepper, ¼ oz. of cayenne, cauliflowers, onions, celery, gherkins, French beans, nasturtiums, capsicums. Have a large jar, with a tight-fitting lid, in which put as much vinegar as required, reserving a little to mix the various powders to a smooth paste. Put into a basin the mustard, turmeric, pepper and cayenne; mix them with vinegar, and stir well until no lumps remain; add all the

ingredients to the vinegar, and mix well. Keep this liquor in a warm place, and thoroughly stir it every morning for 1 month, with a wooden spoon, when it will be ready for the different vegetables to be added to it. As these come in season, have them gathered on a dry day, and after merely wiping them with a cloth to free them from moisture, put them into the pickle. The cauliflowers must be divided into small bunches. Put all these into the pickle raw, and at the end of the season, when as many of the vegetables as could be procured have been added, store the pickle away in jars, and tie over with bladder. This old-fashioned method of preserving vegetables is largely employed by those who live in the country. The pickle should be kept for at least 3 months in a cool, dry place before being used.

Mushrooms, Pickled.—Button mushrooms, 1 qt.; vinegar, 1 qt.; bruised whole ginger, 1 oz.; white peppercorns, ½ oz.; mace, 3 blades; salt, to taste. Wash, dry and peel the mushrooms, and cut off the tops of the stalks. Place them in a stewpan, sprinkle salt over them, shake them over the fire until the liquor flows, and keep them on the stove, uncovered, until the greater part of the moisture has evaporated. Then add the vinegar, peppercorns, etc., bring to the boil, and simmer gently for 10 minutes. Turn into jars, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place.

Onions, Pickled.—To each quart of vinegar add 2 teaspoonfuls of allspice, 2 teaspoonfuls of whole black pepper. Have the onions gathered when quite dry and ripe, and with the fingers take off the thin outside skin; then with a silver knife (steel should not be used, as it spoils the color of the onions) remove one more skin, when the onions will look quite clear. Have ready some very dry bottles or jars, and as fast as the onions are peeled put them in. Pour over sufficient cold vinegar to cover them, with pepper and allspice in the above proportions, taking care that each jar has its share of the latter ingredients. Tie down with the bladder, and put them in a dry place, and in a fortnight they will be ready for use.

Piccalilli.—Cauliflowers, onions, gherkins, French beans, capsicums, spiced vinegar, mustard, turmeric, curry powder. Divide the vegetables into convenient pieces, throw them into boiling brine sufficiently strong to float an egg, and cook for 3 minutes. Drain well, spread them on large dishes, and let them remain in the sun until perfectly dry. Prepare the vinegar as directed, and add ½ oz. each of turmeric and curry powder to each quart of vinegar. Also allow to each quart of vinegar 1 oz. of mustard, which must be mixed smoothly with a little cold vinegar, and afterward stirred into the boiling vinegar, but not allowed to boil. Place the prepared vegetables in jars, cover them completely with vinegar, and when quite cold cover closely.

Tomato Chow Chow.—Large tomatoes, 6; Spanish onion, 1; green capsicum, 1; brown sugar, 2 tablespoonfuls; salt, 1 tablespoonful; vinegar, ½ pt. Peel and chop the onion coarsely. Blanch the tomatoes, remove the skins, and slice them finely. Place the onion and tomatoes in a stewjar, add the capsicum, finely chopped, the sugar, salt and vinegar, and cook in a slow oven until the onion is quite tender. When cold turn into small jars or wide-necked bottles, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place.

Tomatoes, Pickled.—Small tomatoes, spiced vinegar, moist sugar. Prepare the vinegar as directed, and to each quart add 1 dessertspoonful of sugar. Pack the tomatoes loosely in a large jar, cover them with boiling vinegar, and put on a close-fitting lid or plate to keep in the steam. Tie down to completely exclude the air. This pickle will only keep for a short time.

Tomatoes and Onions, Pickled.—An equal weight of firm tomatoes and medium-sized Spanish onions; vinegar to cover. To each pint of vinegar allow 1 teaspoonful of peppercorns, ½ teaspoonful of allspice and ½ teaspoonful of salt. Peel the onions, place them, with the tomatoes, compactly in a stewpan; add the salt, allspice and peppercorns, tied together in muslin; cover with vinegar, and simmer very gently for 5 or 6 hours. Turn into wide-necked bottles or jars; when cold, cover closely, and store in a cool, dry place.

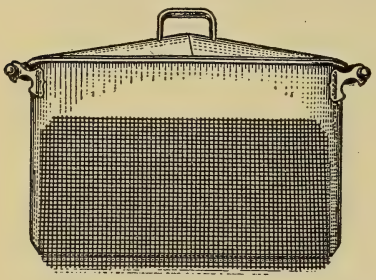
Walnut Pickle.—Walnut pickle is made by steeping fresh and ripe walnuts (freed from shells) in strong brine for a week, removing, drying in the air for a day, then packing in jars and covering with boiling pickling vinegar.

CANNING AND PRESERVING VEGETABLES, HERBS, ETC.

Selection and Preparation of Vegetables.

The first step in successful canning is the selection and preparation of the vegetables. Never attempt to can any vegetable that has matured and commenced

to harden, or one that has begun to decay. As a general rule, young vegetables are superior in flavor and texture to the more mature ones. This is especially



Sterilizer, Showing False Bottom

true of string beans, okra, and asparagus. Vegetables are better if gathered in the early morning, while the dew is still on them. If it is impossible to can them immediately, do not allow them to wither, but put them in cold water or in a cold, damp place, and keep them crisp until you are ready for them. Do your canning in a well kept and well dusted room. This will tend to reduce the number of spores floating about, and lessen the chances of inoculation.



Steam Cooker

In the following, directions are given for canning some of the more common vegetables, but the housewife can add to these at will. The principle of sterilization is the same for all meats, fruits and vegetables.

Exclusion of the Air.

Even after sterilization is complete the work is not yet done. The spores of bacteria are so light that they float about in the air and settle upon almost everything. The air is alive with them. A bubble of air no larger than a pea may contain hundreds of them. Therefore, it is necessary, after sterilizing a jar of vegetables, to exclude carefully all outside air. If one bacterium or one of its spores should get in and find a resting place, in the course of a few days the contents of the jar would spoil. This is why the exclusion of air is an important factor, not because the air itself does any damage, but because of the ever-present bacteria. All of this may seem new-fashioned and unnecessary to some housekeepers. The writer has often heard it said: "My grandmother never did this, and she was the most successful woman at canning that I ever knew." Possibly so; but it must be remembered that grandmother made her preserves—delicious they were, too—and canned her tomatoes, but did not attempt to keep the most nutritious and most delicately flavored vegetables, such as lima beans, string beans, okra, asparagus, or even corn.

Containers for Sterilizing. — A tin clothes boiler, with a false bottom made of wire netting cut to fit it, may be used. The netting is made of medium-sized galvanized wire (No. 16) with ½-in. mesh. A false bottom is absolutely necessary, as the jars will break if set flat upon the

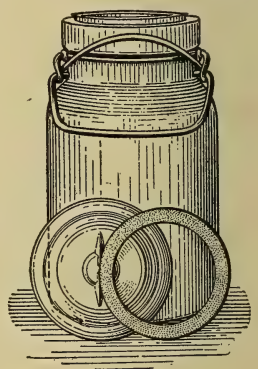


Fig. 1—Spring-top Jar

bottom of the boiler. Narrow strips of wood, straw, or almost anything of this nature, may be used for the purpose, but the wire gauze is clean and convenient.

There are several varieties of patent

steamers or steam cookers in common use. These have either one or two doors, and hold a dozen or more quart jars. They are ideal for canning, but they are some-

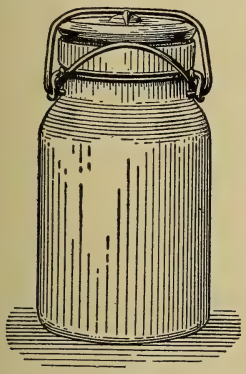


Fig. 2—Position of Spring During Sterilizing

what expensive, and can be easily dispensed with. A common ham boiler or clothes boiler with a tight-fitting cover will answer every purpose.

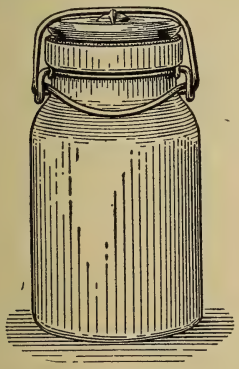


Fig. 3—Position of Spring After Sterilizing

The most satisfactory jar is the one shown in Figs, 1, 2, 3 and 4. This has a rubber ring, and glass top, which is held in place by a simple wire spring. There are several brands of these jars on the market, so no difficulty should be

(Canning Vegetables)

experienced in obtaining them. Vegetables often spoil after being sterilized because of defective rubbers. It is poor economy to buy cheap rubbers, or to use them a second time. As a general rule, black rubbers are more durable than white ones.

Buy a good grade of jar. The best quality usually retails at from $1.00 to



Fig. 4—Manner of Testing

$1.25 a dozen. The initial expense may be, therefore, somewhat high, but with proper care they should last many years. The annual breakage should be less than 3% on the average. In selecting a jar, always give preference to those having wide mouths. In canning whole fruit or vegetables, and in cleaning the jars, the wide mouth will be found to be decidedly preferable.

Freshness of Flavor and Color.

Vegetables, when canned properly, should retain their attractive color and lose very little of their flavor. It will be found almost impossible to detect any difference either in taste or in appearance between the canned and the fresh article if these directions are carefully followed. The volatile oils which give flavor to most vegetables are not lost during this process of sterilization. Cooking for *three short periods* in a *closed* container, at a comparatively low temperature, instead of cooking for one short

period at a high temperature, or for *one long period* in an *open* vessel, makes the vital difference, and insures freshness of flavor and color. After the jars have been sterilized and tested they should be kept in the dark, as the sunlight will soon destroy the color of the vegetable.

How to Open a Jar.

Jars of vegetables are sometimes hard to open, unless it is done in just the right way. Run a thin knife blade under the rubber, next to the jar, and press against it firmly. This will usually let in enough air to release the pressure on the top. In case it does not, place the jar in a deep saucepan of cold water, bring to a boil, and keep it boiling for a few minutes. The jar will then open easily.

Cautions.

These directions for canning apply only to pint and quart jars. If half-gallon jars are used, always increase the time of boiling, making it an hour and a half instead of one hour. Do not go into canning too deeply at first. Experiment with a few jars in the early part of the season and see if they keep well. It is not a difficult matter to can vegetables properly.

Recipes for Canning Vegetables.

Corn.—Contrary to general opinion, corn is one of the easiest vegetables to can. The United States Department of Agriculture has shown that the amount of sugar in the sweet varieties diminishes very rapidly after the ear is pulled from the stalk; therefore, in order to retain the original sweetness and flavor it is necessary to can corn very soon after it is pulled—within an hour, if possible. Select the ears with full grains, before they have begun to harden, as this is the period of greatest sugar content. Husk them, and brush the silks off with a stiff brush. Shear off the grains with a sharp knife and pack the jar full; add salt to taste, usually about 1 teaspoonful to 1 qt. is sufficient, and fill up the jar to the top with cold water. Put the rubber ring around the neck of the jar, and place the glass top on loosely. Be careful not to press down the spring at the side of the jar.

Place the false bottom in the boiler, and put in as many jars as the boiler will conveniently hold. Don't try to crowd them in. Leave space between them. Pour in about 3 in. of cold water, or just enough to form steam and to prevent the boiler from going dry during the boiling. It is not necessary to have the water up to the neck of the jars, as the steam will do the cooking. Put the cover on the boiler, and set it on the stove. Bring the water to a boil and keep it boiling for 1 hour. At the end of that time remove the cover of the boiler and allow the steam to escape. Press down the spring at the side of the jar. This clamps on the top, and will prevent any outside air from entering. The jars can now be removed and cooled, or allowed to stand in the boiler until the next day.

On the second day raise the spring at the side of the jar. This will relieve any pressure from steam that might accumulate inside the jar during the second cooking. Place the jars again in the boiler and boil for 1 hour. Clamp on the top, as on the preceding day, and allow them to cool. Repeat this operation on the third day. In removing the jars from the boiler be careful not to expose them to a draft of cold air while they are hot, as a sudden change in temperature is likely to crack them. After the sterilization is complete the jars may be set aside for a day or two and then tested. This is done by releasing the spring at the side and picking up the jar by the top. If there has been the least bit of decomposition, or if sterilization has not been complete, the top will come off. This is because the pressure on the top has been relieved by the gas formed by the bacteria. In this case it is always best to empty out the corn and fill up the jar with a fresh supply. If canning fruits, or some expensive vegetable, however, examine the contents of the jar, and if the decomposition has not gone far enough to injure the flavor, place it once more in the boiler and sterilize over again. If the top does not come off you may be sure that the vegetable is keeping.

Beans.—(See *Lima Beans; String Beans.*)

Beets.—Although beets will keep in the cellar over winter, it is very desirable to can them while they are young and tender, as the mature beet is apt to be stringy, and lacking in flavor. Wash the young beets, cut off the tops, and put them in boiling water for about an hour and a half, or until they are thoroughly cooked. Take off the skins, cut in thin slices, and pack into the jars. Cover with water, and sterilize in the manner previously described. If a mild pickle is desired, make a mixture of equal parts of water and good vinegar, sweeten to

taste, and cover the beets with this mixture instead of water.

Carrots and Parsnips.—These, if gathered during the early summer, and canned, make most excellent vegetables for the winter. The young plants at that season are not stringy, and have not yet developed the strong taste that is so objectionable to some people. Prepare as you would for the table, and sterilize.

Cauliflower.—This vegetable usually keeps very well, but if the supply for the winter should begin to spoil it may be necessary to can it during the summer. Prepare it as you would for the table, pack it into jars, and sterilize.

Eggplant.—Pare the eggplant, cut in thin slices, and drop in boiling water for 15 or 20 minutes. Drain off the water and pack the slices in the jar. Cover with water, and sterilize as directed under *Corn.* The slices of eggplant are pliable, and may be taken from the jar without being broken, and either fried in bread crumbs or made into pudding, and baked.

Herbs for Winter Use, To Dry.—Gather the herbs on a dry day, just before they begin to flower. Dry them quickly, before or near the fire, then strip the leaves from the stalks, put them in a moderately hot oven, on baking tins, until crisp, then rub them between the palms of the hands until reduced to a powder. Pass through a fine sieve to remove the small stalks, put into hot, perfectly dry bottles, cork tightly, and store for use. Herbs are sometimes dried, and put into paper bags, but this method is not to be recommended, for they not only lose much of their flavor, but they are less easily powdered than when freshly dried.

Mushroom Powder.—Large mushrooms, ½ peck; onions, 2; cloves, 12; pounded mace, ¼ oz.; white pepper, 2 teaspoonfuls. Peel the mushrooms, wipe them perfectly free from grit, remove the black fur, and reject all those that are at all worm-eaten. Put them into a stewpan with the above ingredients, but without water; shake them over a clear fire until all the liquor is dried up, but be careful not to let them burn. Arrange them on tins, dry them in a slow oven, pound them to a fine powder, which put into small, dry bottles, and cork well. Seal the corks and keep it in a dry place. In using this powder, add it to the gravy just before serving, when it will merely require to be boiled up.

Mushrooms, Preserving.—To 1 lb. of button mushrooms, carefully wiped and trimmed, add 1 oz. of fine salt, evenly distributed. After a few minutes' stirring, put them in a covered jar and set for ½ hour in a moderately hot oven. Then pour off the exuded liquor, to it add one-fifth of its measure of B. P. acetic acid, and raise to the boiling point in an enameled saucepan. Finally, pour it back upon the mushrooms, still kept warm, adding ½ dr. of mace (broken up) and 1½ dr. of whole black pepper. Set aside for a fortnight.

Kohlrabi.—Prepare it as you would turnips, pack in the jar, and sterilize.

Lima Beans.—Lima beans lose their flavor very quickly after being shelled; therefore, it is necessary to can them as soon as possible after gathering. Discard all pods that have begun to harden, and proceed as you would with corn.

Okra or Gumbo.—This is a vegetable worthy of more extended culture. Although extensively grown in the South, it is comparatively unknown in the North. It is easily kept, and makes a delicious vegetable for the winter. Wash the young and tender pods, cut them in short lengths, pack in the jars, cover with water, and sterilize. Okra is used for soups or stews.

Parsley, To Preserve.—Use freshly gathered parsley for keeping, wash it perfectly free from grit and dirt, put it into boiling water which has been slightly salted and well skimmed, and then let it boil for 2 or 3 minutes. Take it out, let it drain, and lay it on a sieve in front of the fire, when it should be dried as expeditiously as possible. Store it away in a very dry place, in bottles, and when wanted for use pour over it a little warm water and let it stand for about 5 minutes.

Peas, English.—When prepared and canned in the proper way, peas are easily kept, and never lose the delicate flavor that they possess when fresh. Shell the young peas, pack in jars, and sterilize as directed under *Corn.*

Potatoes, To Preserve.—For preserving potatoes in store, the floor is sprinkled with fine quicklime; this is covered with a layer 4 or 5 in. thick of potatoes; this by a sprinkling of quicklime again, and so on, using the lime in the proportion of about 1 measure to 40 measures of potatoes. This method checks disease when it is present, and improves the potatoes if they are watery or waxy. Layers of straw and powdered plaster of paris may be substituted for the lime.

Pumpkin or Winter Squash.—If provided with a warm, dry cellar, one may keep certain varieties of these vegetables all winter. Some of the best varieties, however, do not keep well, and even the

(Canning Vegetables)

best keepers, when not properly housed, begin to decay in December or January. It is then necessary to can them in order to save them. If one has a limited number of jars, it is a good plan to fill them all with other vegetables during the summer, and upon the approach of frost to gather the pumpkins and bring them indoors. By the time the pumpkins begin to spoil, enough jars will be emptied to hold them. They can now be steamed and canned in the same way as summer squash. In this way a supply of jars may be made to do double service.

Soup Herb, Essence of (Kitchener).—Lemon thyme, 1½ oz.; winter savory, 1½ oz.; sweet marjoram and sweet basil, of each, 1½ oz.; grated lemon peel, ¾ oz.; eschalots, ¾ oz.; bruised celery seed, ⅜ oz.; proof spirit, 1½ pt. Digest from 10 to 14 days. A good flavoring essence for soups, gravies, etc.

String Beans.—Select young and tender beans, string them, and break them into short lengths. Pack firmly in the jar, cover with cold water, and add 1 teaspoonful of salt to each quart. Put on the rubber and top, and boil for 1 hour on each of three successive days, as directed under *Corn*. A small pod of red pepper placed in the bottom of the jar will give a delightful flavor to this vegetable.

Succotash.—The writer has found that a mixture of corn and lima beans, or succotash, is one of the most difficult things to keep. This furnishes one of the very best mediums for bacterial growth, so extreme care must be taken in the process of canning. It is advisable to gather the corn and beans early in the morning, and prepare and sterilize them in the manner already described. As with summer squash, it is best to boil for 1½ hours instead of 1 hour.

Summer Squash.—Cut the vegetable into small blocks, pack in the jars, and cover with water; add 1 teaspoonful of salt to each quart, and sterilize. It is sometimes preferable with this vegetable, however, to pare off the skin, boil or steam until thoroughly done, mash them, and then pack in the jars, and sterilize. If canned in the latter way, it is advisable to steam them for 1½ hours instead of 1 hour, on each of three days, as the heat penetrates the jar very slowly. It is absolutely necessary that the interior of the jar should reach the temperature of boiling water. A jar will usually hold about twice as much of the cooked vegetable as it will of the uncooked.

Tomatoes. — Every housewife knows how to can tomatoes. They are very easily kept, even in the common screw-top Mason jar. If one already has on hand a number of jars of this pattern, it is best to use them for preserves or for canning tomatoes, and to purchase the more modern styles for canning other vegetables. In using the Mason jars, be careful to sterilize them first by placing in cold water, bringing to a boil, and boiling for about 10 minutes. The rubber and top should also be immersed in boiling water for the same length of time. Remove them from the boiling water when needed, handling as little as possible. Be careful not to put the fingers on the inside of the top or the inner edge of the rubber. Fill the jar with the cooked tomatoes while steaming hot, put on the rubber, screw on the top firmly, invert it, and let it stand in that position until cool.

(Preserving Eggs)

Walnuts, To Preserve.—To every pint of water allow 1 teaspoonful of salt; walnuts. Place the walnuts in the salt and water for at least 24 hours; then take them out and rub them dry. Old nuts may be freshened in this manner; or walnuts, when first picked, may be put into an earthen pan, with salt sprinkled among them, and with dampened hay placed on the top and then covered down with a lid. The walnuts must be well wiped before they are put on the table.

PRESERVING EGGS, MEAT, ETC.

Coffee.

Preservation of Roasting Coffee (Liebig's Method).—After roasting, while still hot, sprinkle over it pulverized sugar, stir it in well, sprinkle on some more, and then put it up for keeping in well closed receptacles. The coffee looks as if coated with varnish, and even if kept for a long time suffers no loss of aroma.

Eggs.

To Tell the Age of.—This method is based upon the decrease in the density of eggs as they grow old. Dissolve 2 oz. of kitchen salt in 1 pt. of water. When a fresh-laid egg is placed in this solution it will descend to the bottom of the vessel, while one that has been laid on the day previous will not quite reach the bottom. If the egg be 3 days old it will swim in the liquid; and if it is more than 3 days old it will float on the surface, and project above the latter more and more in proportion as it is older.

To Pack Eggs to Keep for Winter.—1.—Dip the eggs into a solution of 2 oz.

of gum arabic in 1 pt. of cold water, let them dry, and pack in powdered, well burned charcoal.

2.—Packing Liquid.—Lime, slaked with water, 1 bu.; common salt, 2 or 3 lb.; cream of tartar, ½ lb.; water, q. s. to form a mixture strong enough to float an egg. Used to preserve eggs, which it is said it will do for 2 years, by simply keeping them in it.

3.—In the common "liming" process, a tight barrel is half filled with cold water into which is stirred slaked lime and salt, in the proportion of about ½ lb. of each for every pail or bucket of water. Some dealers use no salt, and others add a small quantity of niter—¼ lb. to the half barrel of pickle. Into this the eggs, which must be perfectly fresh and sound, are let down with a dish, when they settle to the bottom, small end down. The eggs displace the liquid, so that when the barrel is full of eggs it is also full of the pickle. Eggs thus pickled, if kept in a cool place, will, ordinarily, keep good for several months. Long storage in this liquid, however, is apt to make the shells brittle, and impart a limy taste to their contents. This may be, in a great measure, avoided by anointing the egg all over with lard before putting in the pickle. Eggs thus prepared are said to keep perfectly for 6 months or more when stored in a cool cellar.

4.—A much better method of storing eggs is the following: Having selected perfectly fresh eggs, put them, a dozen or more at a time, into a small willow basket, and immerse this for 5 seconds in boiling water containing about 5 lb. of common brown sugar per gallon of water. Place the eggs immediately after on trays to dry. The scalding water causes the formation of a thin skin of hard albumen next the inner surface of the shell, the sugar effectually closing all the pores of the latter. The cool eggs are then packed, small end down, in an intimate mixture of 1 measure of good charcoal, finely powdered, and 2 measures of dry bran. Eggs thus stored have been found perfectly fresh and unaltered after 6 months.

5.—A French authority gives the following: Melt 4 oz. of clear beeswax in a porcelain dish over a gentle fire, and stir in 8 oz. of olive oil. Let the resulting solution of wax in oil cool somewhat, then dip the fresh eggs, one by one, into it, so as to coat every part of the shell. A momentary dip is sufficient, all excess of the mixture being wiped off with a cotton cloth. The oil is absorbed in the shell, the wax hermetically closing all the pores. It is claimed that eggs thus treated and packed away in powdered charcoal, in a cool place, have been found after 2 years as fresh and palatable as when newly laid.

6.—Paraffine, which melts to a thin liquid at a temperature below the boiling of water, and has the advantage of being odorless, tasteless, harmless and cheap, can be advantageously substituted for the wax and oil, and used in a similar manner. Thus coated, and put into the lime pickle, the eggs may be safely stored away for many months; in charcoal, under favorable circumstances, for a year or more.

7.—Dry salt is frequently recommended as a good preservative packing for stored eggs, but practical experience has shown that salt alone is but little better than dry bran, especially if stored in a damp place, or exposed to humid air.

8.—A mixture of 8 measures of bran with 1 measure of powdered quicklime makes an excellent packing for eggs in transportation.

9.—Water glass—silicate of soda—has recently been used in Germany for rendering the shells of eggs non-porous. A small quantity of the clear syrupy solution is smeared over the entire surface of the shell. On drying, a thin, hard, glassy film remains, which serves as an admirable protection, and substitute for wax, oil, gums, etc. Eggs thus coated, and stored in charcoal powder, or a mixture of charcoal and bran, would keep a very long time.

10.—In storing eggs in charcoal, the latter should be fresh, and perfectly dry. If the eggs are not stored when perfectly fresh, they will not keep under any circumstances. A broken egg, stored with sound ones, will sometimes endanger the whole lot. In packing, the small end of the egg should be placed downward; if in charcoal or other powder, they must be packed so that the shell of one egg does not touch that of another, the interstices being filled with the powder. Under all circumstances, stored eggs should be kept in as cool a place as possible. Frequent change of temperature must also be avoided.

11.—Experiments have been made by Director Strauch, of the Agricultural School, in Neisse (Germany), with various methods for keeping eggs fresh. At the beginning of July, 20 fresh eggs were treated by the same method, and examined at the end of February. The results are given below: Kept in brine, all unfit for use; not decayed, but unpalatable from being saturated with salt. Wrapped

in paper, per cent. spoiled, 80; kept in a solution of salicylic acid and glycerine, 80%; rubbed with salt, 70%; packed in bran, 70%; coated with paraffine, 70%; painted with a solution of salicylic acid and glycerine, 70%; immersed in boiling water 12 to 15 seconds, 50%; treated with a solution of alum, 50%; kept in a solution of salicylic acid, 50%; coated with soluble glass, 40%; coated with collodion, 40%; coated with varnish, 40%; rubbed with bacon, 30%; packed in wood ashes, 20%; treated with boric acid and soluble glass, 20%; treated with potassium permanganate, 20%; coated with vaseline and kept in lime water, all good; kept in soluble glass, all very good.

Meat, To Preserve.

Meat preservatives are now forbidden by law, so none are given.

Dr. Richardson says that putrefactive changes in meat are due to the decomposition of the water contained in the tissues. The means which have been found to arrest this decomposition are, first, a low temperature; second, a high state of desiccation; third, the application of antiseptics; fourth, the exclusion of air.

Refrigeration.—Subjection to a low temperature is a thoroughly effective way of preserving meat, but it can be considered only as temporary, decomposition ensuing when the cold state is abandoned. Nevertheless, its effects are sufficiently lasting to serve practical ends, and the process seems most likely to solve the problem of conveying large quantities of fresh meat to foreign countries. Numerous plans have been devised, all aiming at the production of a sufficiently low temperature at a remunerative cost.

Beef, Pickle for.—Pickle to keep beef tongues and pork. To each gallon of water add 1½ lb. of salt, ½ lb. of sugar, ½ oz. of saltpeter, and ½ oz. of potash. Let these be boiled together until all the dirt from the sugar rises to the top and is skimmed off. Then throw it into a tub to cool, and when cold pour it over the beef or meat, to remain the usual time, say 4 or 5 weeks. The meat must be well covered with pickle, and should not be put down for at least 2 days after killing, during which time it should be slightly sprinkled with saltpeter, which removes all the surface blood, etc., leaving the meat fresh and clean. Some omit boiling the pickle, and find it to answer well, though the operation of boiling purifies the pickle by throwing off the dirt always found in salt and sugar.

Beef, etc., To Preserve in Hot Weather.—Put the meat into a hot oven, and let it remain until the surface is browned all over, thus coagulating the albumen of the surface and inclosing the body of the meat in an impermeable envelope of cooked flesh. Pour some melted lard or suet into a jar of sufficient size, and roll the latter around until the sides are evenly coated to the depth of half an inch with the material. Now put in your meat, taking care that it does not touch the sides of the jar (thus scraping away the envelope of grease), and fill up with more suet or lard, being careful to completely cover and envelop the meat. Thus prepared, the meat will remain absolutely fresh for a long time, even in the hottest weather. When required for use the outer portion may be left on, or may be removed, as the occasion may be. The same fat may be used over and over again by melting, and retaining in the melted state a few moments each time, by which means not only all solid portions of the meat which have been retained fall to the bottom, but all septic microbes are destroyed.

Hams, Curing.—Few persons understand the proper ingredients and exact proportions to make a suitable pickle for curing hams. This information will doubtless prove of value. The desideratum is to cure the meat so that it will keep in hot weather, with the use of as little salt as possible. Pickle made in the following manner, it is believed, will accomplish this: Salt (coarse or alum salt is best), 1¾ lb.; saltpeter, ½ oz.; molasses, 1 pt., or brown sugar, 1 lb.; saleratus, 1 teaspoonful. Let these be added to 1 gal. of water, and the amount increased in the same proportions to make the quantity required. Bring the liquor to a boil, taking care to skim just before it begins to boil. Let the pickle cool, and pour it over the meat until entirely covered. The meat should be packed in clean, tight casks, and should remain in the pickle 6 or 7 weeks, when it will be fit to smoke. Green hickory wood is the best article for this purpose. Shoulders prepared in the same way are nearly as good as hams. This pickle is just the thing to make nice corned beef, or corned beef tongues, or any lean meat for drying.

Smoking Meat.—1.—Pyroligneous Acid.—Take the meat out of the pickle, and dry; with a sponge or brush wash all over with crude pyroligneous acid; hang up in a cool place, and repeat the application at intervals of a few days, until three coats have been applied.

2.—Liquid Smoke.—Rectified spirits of tar, 2 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.; mix, and add crude pyroligneous acid, 20 oz. Shake well, and filter through a filter wetted with the acid. Let the meat dry well after salting, then apply the liquid smoke with a brush to one side of the meat; let it dry a few hours, and then apply to other side; after drying for a few hours, hang up for several days. Then repeat the process, and in another week the meat is ready to be eaten. One quart of liquid smoke is enough for 250 to 300 lb. of meat. See U. S. D., 17th ed., page 21, for uses of crude pyroligneous acid.

Smoking Eels or Salmon.

To smoke eels or salmon, salt them with ordinary salt and a little niter, and keep them for 4 days in the brine. Then take a large cask, as high a one as possible, remove the bottom, bore a number of holes at the top and through the staves, and rest it upon stones rather more than a foot high, so that there is an empty space beneath. Now suspend the eels or salmon, previously fastened to thin sticks, in the cask, and light under them a choked fire of birch or oak leaves, juniper twigs and juniper berries, and allow them to remain therein for 3 days. It is important that the fire should not be allowed to burst into flame, and that an abundant quantity of smoke should be produced. To be considered good, smoked eels and salmon should have a nice golden yellow color on the outside and a fresh red color like raw ham on the inside. They should also have a pleasant smell.

MUSTARD

Prepared Table Mustard.—1.—Ordinary Mustard.—Stir gradually 1 pt. of good white wine into 8 oz. of ground mustard seed and a pinch of pulverized cloves, and let the whole boil over a moderate coal fire. Then add a small lump of white sugar, and let the mixture boil up once more.

2.—Pour ½ pt. of boiling white vinegar over 8 oz. of ground mustard seed, in an earthen pot, stir the mixture thoroughly, then add some cold vinegar, and let the pot stand overnight in a warm place. The next morning add ½ lb. of sugar, ¾ dr. of pulverized cinnamon, ½ dr. of pulverized cloves, 1¼ dr. of Jamaica pepper, some cardamom, nutmeg, half the rind of a lemon, and the necessary quantity of vinegar. The mustard is now ready, and is kept in pots tied up with bladder.

3.—Mix 8 lb. of ground mustard seed with 1½ pt. of good cold vinegar, heat the mixture over a moderate fire for 1 hour, add 1 dr. of ground Jamaica pepper, and when cold keep it in well closed jars.

4.—Very Fine Table Mustard.—Digest 1¾ oz. of fresh tarragon leaves, 2 bay leaves, 1 lemon (juice and rind), ¼ dr. each of cloves and cinnamon, ¾ dr. of black pepper, ¾ oz. of dill, and 1 onion in ½ gal. of good vinegar. It is best to use a steam apparatus for the purpose. Then strain the fluid into a porcelain vessel, and while it is yet warm, mix with it 1 lb. of ground black mustard seed, a like quantity of white mustard, 1 lb. of sugar, and 3½ oz. of common salt. Let the whole digest, stirring frequently, until the mustard has lost some of its sharpness by the evaporation of the ethereal oil, and then dilute, according to taste, with more or less vinegar.

Duesseldorff Mustard.—Brown mustard cake, 10 oz.; yellow mustard cake, 48 oz.; boiling water, 96 oz.; wine vinegar, 64 oz.; cinnamon, 5 dr.; cloves, 15 dr.; sugar, 64 oz.; good white wine, 64 oz. Mix, after the general directions given above.

Frankfort Mustard.—Mix 1 lb. of white mustard seed, ground, a like quantity of brown mustard seed, 8 oz. of pulverized loaf sugar, 1 oz. of pulverized cloves, 2 oz. of allspice, and compound the mixture with white wine or wine vinegar.

French Mustard.—Take salt, 1¼ lb.; scraped horse radish, 1 lb.; garlic; 2 cloves; boiling vinegar, 2 gal. Macerate in a covered vessel for 24 hours, strain, and add sufficient flour of mustard.

German Table Mustard.—Laurel leaves, 8 oz.; cinnamon, 5 dr.; cardamom seed, 2 dr.; sugar, 64 oz.; wine vinegar, 96 oz.; brown cake, 10 oz.; yellow cake, 48 oz. Mix after general directions as given above.

Kirschner Wine Mustard.—Reduce 30 qt. of freshly expressed grape juice to half that quantity by boiling over a moderate fire, in a water bath. Dissolve in the boiling liquid 5 lb. of sugar, and pour the syrup through a colander containing 2 or 3 large horseradishes cut into very thin slices and laid on a coarse towel spread over the bottom and sides of the colander. To the colate add the following, all in a state of fine powder: Cardamom seeds, 2½ dr.; nutmeg, 2½ dr.; cloves, 4½ dr.; cinnamon, 1 oz.; ginger, 1 oz.; brown mustard cake, 6 lb.; yellow mustard cake, 9 lb. Grind all together to a perfectly smooth paste, and strain several times through muslin.

Lenormand's Mustard.—Mix with 2 lb. of ground mustard seed, ½ oz. each of fresh parsley and tarragon, both cut up fine, 1 clove of garlic, also cut up very fine, and 12 salted anchovies; grind the mixture very fine, add the required mustard and 1 oz. of pulverized salt, and for further grinding dilute with water. To evaporate the water, after grinding the mustard, heat an iron rod red hot and cool it off in the mixture, and then add wine vinegar of the best quality.

Ravigotte Mustard.—Parsley, 2 parts; chervil, 2 parts; chives, 2 parts; cloves, 1 part; garlic, 1 part; thyme, 1 part; tarragon, 1 part; salt, 8 parts; olive oil, 4 parts; white wine vinegar, 128 parts; mustard flour, sufficient. Cut or bruise the plants and spices, and macerate them in the vinegar for 15 or 20 days. Strain the liquid through a cloth, and add the salt. Rub up mustard with the olive oil in a vessel set in ice, adding a little of the spiced vinegar from time to time until the whole is incorporated, and the complete mixture makes 384 parts.

Soyer's.—Steep mustard seed in twice its bulk of distilled vinegar for 8 days, grind to a paste, and put it into pots, thrusting a red-hot poker into each. Moutarde a l'Estragon: Gently dry 1 lb. of black mustard seed, then powder it fine, and mix it with 2 oz. of salt and sufficient tarragon vinegar to make a paste. In a similar way are prepared several other mustards, by employing vinegars flavored with the respective substances, or walnut or mushroom catsup, or the liquor of the richer pickles, in proportions to suit. Suitable mortars or grinding apparatus can be procured through any jobber in hardware utensils or druggists' sundries, provided only the smallest articles are desired; otherwise, they will have to be made specially.

Spiced Mustard.—1.—Yellow mustard flour, 10 lb.; brown mustard flour, 40 lb.; tarragon, 1 lb.; basil, herb, 5 oz.; laurel leaves, 12 dr.; white pepper, 3 oz.; cloves, 12 dr.; mace, 2 dr.; vinegar, 1 gal. Mix the herbs, and macerate them in the vinegar to exhaustion; then add to the mustards, and grind together. Set aside for a week or 10 days, then strain through muslin.

2.—French Mustard.—The following mixture is to be mixed with good wine vinegar, or, better yet, a vinegar in which has been macerated some celery root, garlic, onion and chives: Colman's mustard, 900 parts; sugar, 100 parts; salt, 100 parts; pepper, 50 parts; cinnamon, 25 parts; cardamom, 10 parts; and ginger, 15 parts.

Tarragon Mustard.—Brown mustard flour, 40 parts; yellow mustard flour, 20 parts; vinegar, 6 parts; tarragon vinegar, 6 parts. Boil the mustard in the vinegar, and add the tarragon vinegar.

SPICES AND VEGETABLE FLAVORINGS

Caramel, Preparation of.—Dissolve 7 lb. of crushed sugar in 1 pt. of water; boil it in a 5-gal. copper kettle, stirring occasionally until it gets brown; then reduce the fire and let the sugar burn "until the smoke makes the eyes water." When a few drops, let fall into a tumbler of cold water, sink to the bottom and harden sufficiently to crack, it is done. Then pour on it, by degrees, about 2 qt. of warm water, stirring all the time. When well mixed, filter it, hot, through a coarse flannel filter. Some use lime water to dissolve the burnt sugar. Care must be taken not to overburn it, as a greater quantity is thereby rendered insoluble. The heat should not exceed 221° C., nor be under 204° C.

Cayenne, Soluble.—A strong tincture is made by percolating 1 lb. of pods with rectified spirit until 2½ pt. of tincture are obtained; half the spirit is distilled off (and used for the next percolation) and the residue mixed with 5 lb. of fine dry salt, dried very gently, passed through a sieve, and stored in dry bottles. Sometimes a little sanders or Brazil wood is added to the capsicum.

Celery Compound.—1.—Ground celery seed, 25 parts; ground cocoa leaves, 25 parts; ground black haw, 25 parts; ground hyoscyamus leaves, 12.5 parts; powdered podophyllum, 10 parts; ground orange peel, 6 parts; granulated sugar, 100 parts; alcohol, 150 parts; water, q. s. add 400 parts. Mix the alcohol with 150 parts of water, and macerate drugs for 24 hours; pack in percolator, and pour on menstruum till 340 parts is obtained; dissolve sugar in it, and strain.

2.—Celery seed, fresh powder, 3 av.oz.; mace, fresh powder, ½ av.oz.; pimento, fresh powder, ½ av. oz.; fine table salt, 12 av.oz. Mix.

3.—Celery seed, fresh powder, 2 av.oz.; fine table salt, 14 av.oz. Mix.

Curry Powder.—1.—The formula for Dr. Kitchener's celebrated curry is said to be: Coriander seed, 3 oz.; turmeric, 3 oz.; black pepper, 1 oz.; mustard, 1 oz.; ginger, 1 oz.; allspice, ½ oz.; cardamom, ½ oz.; cumin seed, ¼ oz. Reduce to a

fine powder, mix thoroughly, and preserve in well stoppered bottles.

2.—For those who prefer a hot curry, a formula likely to give satisfaction is Coriander seed, 1½ lb.; cumin seed, ½ lb.; turmeric, 1 lb.; ginger, 2 oz.; mustard, 1 oz.; fenugreek, 1 oz.; cayenne, 1½ oz. Prepare as above. Great care should be exercised in selecting the materials, in order to obtain satisfactory results. It is said that in India some of the ingredients are mixed together while fresh, thoroughly bruised, dried, and then made into a powder with the other substances.

3.—The following is said to be true Indian curry: Coriander seed, 360 gr.; turmeric, 100 gr.; fresh ginger, 260 gr.; cumin seed, 18 gr.; black pepper, 54 gr.; poppy seed, 94 gr.; cinnamon, 20 gr.; cardamom, 40 gr.; cloves, 20 gr.; half a cocoanut, grated. All but the cocoanut to be ground together. In order to obtain good results the materials should be selected with great care.

Imperial Spices.—Lemon peel (the thin outer part only), 180 parts; common salt, 80 parts; mustard seed, 40 parts; black pepper, 40 parts; cloves, 20 parts; ginger, 20 parts; cayenne pepper, 20 parts; powder, and mix well together. Lemon peel of the character mentioned can be obtained in the German market, and possibly here. If not, it may be prepared by peeling fresh lemons in the manner indicated. This, of course, adds to the cost of the product, but at the same time improves its flavor.

Mixed Spices.—1.—Powdered allspice, ½ oz.; powdered nutmeg, 1 oz.; powdered cloves, 1 oz.; powdered cinnamon, 1 oz.

2.—Allspice, 140 parts; cloves, 140 parts; ginger, 115 parts; long pepper, 100 parts; black pepper, 75 parts; coriander seed, 75 parts; white pepper, 60 parts; cassia bark, 55 parts; nutmeg, 55 parts; capsicum, 45 parts; white mustard seed, 45 parts; cassia buds, 35 parts; mace, 25 parts; caraway seed, 10 parts; anise seed, 3 parts; cardamom seed, 2 parts.

3.—Powdered turmeric, 1 oz.; powdered licorice, 1 oz.; powdered coriander, ½ oz.; powdered caraway, 4 dr.; powdered fenugreek, 1 dr.; powdered anise, 1 dr. Mix.

4.—Powdered ginger, 1 oz.; powdered nutmegs, ¼ oz.; powdered cloves, ½ oz.; powdered mace, ¼ oz.; powdered cinnamon, 1 oz.; powdered allspice, 1 oz. Mix.

Salt, To Prevent the Caking of.—It is claimed that by adding to salt, glycerine, or a mixture of glycerine and cotton-seed oil, in the proportion of 10 oz. of glycerine to 125 lb. of salt, or 2 to 3 oz. of glycerine and 2 to 3 oz. of cotton-seed oil, the caking of table salt is entirely prevented.

Sausage Seasoning.—1.—Cayenne pepper, 1 oz.; cumin, 1 oz.; cassia, 1 oz.; nutmeg, 2 oz.; pimento, 6 oz.; black pepper, 8 oz.; salt, 8 oz. Mix.

2.—It will be noticed that this formula, from a British source, omits that old American standby, sage: Capsicum, 1 part; cumin, 1 part; cassia, 1 part; nutmeg, 2 parts; pimento, 6 parts; black pepper, 8 parts; salt, 8 parts.

3.—Flavor for Gallic Sausage.—Black pepper, 1 lb.; clove, 5 oz.; nutmeg, 4½ oz.; ginger, 9 oz.; anise, 2½ oz.; coriander, 2½ oz. Grind all together.

Vegetables, Herbs, Spices, etc., Flavoring.—Many flavorings are used in meat dishes, some of which are familiar to all cooks—onions, carrots, turnips and garlic being perhaps the most widely known. Butter, too, may be regarded as one of the most common seasonings, and, of course, makes the dish richer. Meat extract is also used for flavoring many meat dishes and other foods, as are also, though less commonly, similar extracts made from clams or other "sea food." The following list includes these with various others, a number of which it is convenient to keep always on hand: Onions, carrots, green peppers, parsnips, turnips, tomatoes, fresh, canned or dried; celery tops and parsley, either fresh or dried; sage, savory, thyme, sweet marjoram, bay leaf, garlic, lemon rind, vinegar, capers, pickles, olives, currant jelly, curry powder, cloves, peppercorns, celery seed, meat extract, chili sauce, pepper sauce, or some similar hot or sharp sauce, and some kind of good commercial meat sauce. Some hints regarding the use of such flavorings follow:

1.—Flavor of Fried Vegetables.—Most of the stews, soups, braised meats and pot roasts are very much improved if the flavoring vegetables which they contain, such as carrots, turnips, onions, celery, or green peppers, are fried in a little fat before being cooked with the meat. This need not complicate the preparation of the meat or increase the number of utensils used, for the meat itself is usually seared over in fat, and the vegetables can be cooked in the same fat before the browning of the meat.

2.—Onion Juice.—Cook books usually say that onion juice should be extracted by cutting an onion in two and rubbing the cut surface against a grater. Considering how hard it is to wash a grater,

this method has its drawbacks. Small amounts of juice may be obtained in the following simpler way: Peel the onion, and extract a few drops of juice by pressing one side with the dull edge of a knife.

3.—Green Peppers.—The flavor of green peppers gives an acceptable variety. The seed should always be removed. The peppers should be chopped and added to chopped meat or other meat dishes. Meat mixed with bread crumbs may be baked in the pepper shells and the stuffed peppers served as a separate dish.

4.—Parsley.—It is easy to raise parsley by growing it in a pot in the kitchen window, and thus to have it always on hand fresh, or the leaves may be kept for a long time if sealed up in a fruit jar and stored in a cool place. Parsley, mint, and celery tops may all be dried, rubbed into fine bits, and kept in airtight jars. Recipes usually say to chop fresh parsley with a knife on a board. But a board is a hard thing to wash, and a plate serves the purpose quite as well.

5.—Bay Leaf.—Bay leaf is one of the best, and at the same time one of the most abused flavors. In small quantities, it gives a very pleasant flavor to soups and gravies, but in large quantities it gives a rank rosinlike taste. Remember that half a bay leaf is the allowance for 3 qt. of soup stock. This will indicate how small a quantity should be used for the portion of gravy usually served at a meal. With this precaution in mind, bay leaf may be recommended as a flavoring for many sauces, particularly tomato sauce.

6.—A Kitchen Bouquet.—A "bouquet," such as is often referred to in recipes, may be made as follows: A sprig each of parsley, savory and thyme, one small leaf of sage, and a bay leaf. This will flavor 1 gal. of soup when cooked in it for an hour, and should not remain in it longer.

7. — Horseradish. — Horseradish, like mustard, is more often served with meat than used to flavor it during cooking. A very palatable sauce, especially good with boiled beef, is made by adding grated horseradish and a little vinegar to a little whipped cream, or as follows: Thicken milk with cracker crumbs by heating them together in a double boiler, using 3 tablespoonfuls of cracker crumbs to 1½ cupfuls of milk. Add one-third cupful of grated horseradish, 3 tablespoonfuls of butter and ½ teaspoonful of salt, or thicken with butter and flour some of the water in which the meat was boiled; add a generous quantity (1 or 2 tablespoonfuls) of grated horseradish, boil a short time, and serve. This recipe is the most usual in German homes where the sauce is a favorite.

8.—Acid Flavoring.—Vinegar, lemon juice and sour jelly, like currant, are often used to flavor the thick gravies which are a part of meat stew or which are served with it. Vinegar is an old-fashioned relish, which was often added to bacon or salt pork and greens, pork and beans, corned beef and cabbage, and similar dishes. These flavors combine well with that of brown flour, but not with onions or other vegetables of strong flavor. The idea that vinegar, used in small quantities, is unwholesome, seems to be without foundation.

9.—Pickles.—Chopped pickles are sometimes added to the gravy served with boiled mutton. They are cheaper than capers, and serve somewhat the same purpose. Chopped pickles are also very commonly used in sauces for fish, and in many others, to give a distinctive flavor.

10.—Olives.—Chopped olives also make a welcome variety in meat sauce, and are not expensive if they are bought in bulk. They will not spoil if a little olive oil is poured on the top of the liquor in which they are kept. This liquor should always completely cover them.

11.—Chili Sauce, Commercial Meat Sauces, etc.—Recipes often may be varied by the addition of a little chili sauce, tomato catsup, or a commercial meat sauce. These may be called emergency flavors, and used when it is not convenient to prepare other kinds of gravies.

12.—Sausage.—A little sausage or chopped ham may be used in chopped beef.

13.—Curry Powder.—This mixture of spices, apparently originating in India, but which is now a common commercial product everywhere, is a favorite flavoring for veal, lamb or poultry. The precaution mentioned in connection with bay leaves, however, should be observed. A small amount gives a good flavor. It is usually used to season the thick sauces with which meats are served, or in which they are allowed to simmer. While the term "curry" is usually employed to describe a particular mixture of spices made up for the trade, it has another meaning. The words "curry" or "curried" are sometimes used to describe highly seasoned dishes of meat, eggs or vegetables prepared by methods that have come from India or other parts of the East.

PUDDING PREPARATIONS

Custard Powder.—1.—Arrowroot, 8 oz.; best corn flour, 7 oz.; powdered saffron, 10 gr.; oil of bitter almonds, 24 drops; oil of nutmeg, 12 drops. Mix the powders in a mortar, gradually add the oils, and pass through a fine sieve.

2.—Arrowroot, 8 oz.; rice flour, 8 oz.; gum tragacanth, 1¼ oz.; powdered turmeric, 2½ dr.; oil of bitter almonds, 20 minims; oil of lemon, 20 minims; oil of nutmeg, 10 minims.

3.—Corn flour, 7 lb.; arrowroot, 8 lb.; oil of almonds, 20 drops; oil of nutmegs, 10 drops; tincture of saffron to color. Mix the tincture with a little of the mixed flours; then add the essential oils, and make into a paste; dry this until it can be reduced to a powder, and then mix all the ingredients by sifting several times through a fine hair sieve.

Egg Powder.—The following formulas are said to be employed by manufacturing bakers:

1.—Sodium bicarbonate, 8 oz.; tartaric acid, 3 oz.; cream of tartar, 5 oz.; powdered turmeric, 3 dr.; ground rice, 16 oz. Mix, and pass through a fine sieve. One teaspoonful to a dessertspoonful (according to the article to be made) to be mixed with each ½ lb. of flour. Two teaspoonfuls equal one medium-sized egg.

2.—Baking powder, 1 part; rice flour, 2 parts. Previous to mixing, color the rice flour with a solution of aniline orange to a dark egg-yolk tint; dry, then mix with the baking powder.

Rennet, Liquid.—1.—Rennet, the substance which produces coagulation in milk, is secreted not only in the stomachs of milk-consuming animals, but has been obtained from the digestive organs of fowls and fish also. What end it serves in the latter instances has not been ascertained. To make this ferment available for the rapid coagulation of milk apart from the natural digestive process, it can be easily separated by solution. The mucous membrane of the stomach of a calf from 5 to 10 days old is usually, if not always, employed as its source.

2.—To prepare essence of rennet on a large scale, Hager directs that 1.5 kgm. of glycerine be placed in a 10-l. bottle, together with the insides of 20 fresh calves' stomachs, scraped out with a dull knife; 800 grams of common salt, and enough water to fill the bottle, to be added. This should be macerated for 6 days, with occasional agitation, strained through cheese cloth, with pressure, mixed with from 150 to 200 grams of kaolin, and filtered.

3.—Fresh rennets, 3; chloride of sodium, 12 av.oz.; glycerine, 8 fl.oz.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; sour milk, 16 fl.oz.; water, sufficient to make 1 gal. Chop the rennets small, dissolve the salt in ½ gal. of water, add the glycerine, alcohol and sour milk; mix, and macerate the rennets in the mixture during 4 or 5 days, with frequent agitation; add some precipitated phosphate of lime, and filter through paper, adding sufficient water through the filter to make the product measure 1 gal.

4.—Junket Tablets.—Rennin, 1 gr.; sodium chloride, 5 gr.; sugar, 5 gr. For one tablet. Rennin tablets may also now be purchased.

5.—From Pepsin.—Pepsin, in scales, 1 dr.; wine, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, ½ fl.oz.; water, to make 4 fl.oz.; hydrochloric acid, 15 drops. Mix.

SAUCES AND SALAD DRESSINGS

Sauces.

Anchovy Butter.—Take 1 part of anchovies which have been beaten to a paste, and pass through a sieve; add 2 parts of butter, and spice to suit. Cayenne pepper or paprika may be used to advantage.

Anchovy Essence.—Anchovy essence can be made with either canned or bottled anchovies. Take the fish, and rub to a pulp in a mortar, and then pass through a fine sieve. To ¼ lb. of anchovies add ¼ lb. of water; boil for 15 minutes, and strain; then add ½ oz. of salt and ½ oz. of flour, and the pulped anchovies. The mixture is allowed to simmer over the fire for 3 or 4 minutes. After the preparation is cool add 2 oz. of strong vinegar. The product should be bottled in small bottles and tightly corked and covered with bottle wax.

Anchovy Paste.—Prepared by taking 1 lb. of anchovies, 1 lb. of water, and 2¼ oz. of salt and 2¼ oz. of flour; add a small quantity of cayenne pepper (say 1-10 oz.), a small quantity of grated lemon peel, and ½ oz. of mushroom catsup.

Anchovy Sauce.—Take 3 or 4 anchovies, and chop them fine; add 3 oz. of butter, 2 oz. of water, 1 oz. of vinegar and 1 oz. of flour. Melt the butter over a water bath, add the water and the vinegar, and lastly the flour and the anchovies; stir until the mixture is thick, then rub through a wire sieve. This preparation should be kept on ice, and will not keep indefinitely.

Fish.—1.—Port wine, 1 gal.; mountain, 1 qt.; walnut catsup, 2 qt.; anchovies

(Sauces)

and liquor, 2 lb.; lemons, 8; shallots, 36; scraped horseradish, 1½ lb.; flour of mustard, 8 oz.; mace, 1 oz.; cayenne, q. s.; boil up gently; strain, and bottle.

2.—Anchovies, 24; shallots, 10; scraped horseradish, 3 spoonfuls; mace and cloves, of each ¼ oz.; sliced lemons, 2; anchovy liquor, 8 oz.; water, 1 pt.; hock or Rhenish wine, 1 bottle; walnut catsup, ½ pt.; boil to 2½ lb., strain, and bottle.

Gravies.—1.—Brown Gravy Salt.—For coloring soups, gravies, etc.: Salt, 8 oz.; white sugar, 4 oz.; red pepper, 4 oz. Mix all together in a mortar; with care transfer to a frying-pan, over a good fire, stirring constantly till brown enough, and rub through a sieve while hot.

2.—Browning for Gravies.—Best white sugar, 8 oz.; butter, 3 oz. Boil together until brown.

Harvey Sauce.—Good vinegar, 1 qt.; anchovies, 3; soy, 1 tablespoonful; walnut catsup, 1 tablespoonful; finely chopped shallot, 1; finely chopped clove of garlic, 1; cayenne, ¼ oz.; cochineal, a few drops. Cut each anchovy into 3 or 4 pieces, place them in a wide-necked bottle or unglazed jar, add the shallots, garlic, and the rest of the ingredients, and cover closely. Let the jar stand for 14 days, during which time the contents must be either shaken or stirred at least once a day. At the end of this time strain into small bottles, cork them securely, and store the sauce in a cool, dry place.

Herb Sauce.—Horseradish, 1 stick; each of winter savory, basil, marjoram, finely chopped shallots, 2; a few sprigs of thyme, tarragon; cloves, 6; the finely pared rind and juice of 1 lemon; good vinegar, 2 tablespoonfuls; water, 1 pt. Wash and scrape the horseradish, and remove the stalks of the herbs. Put all the ingredients together in a stewpan, simmer gently for 20 minutes, then strain, and when quite cold pour into small bottles; cork securely, and store for use.

Soy.—Genuine soy is a species of thick black sauce, imported from China, prepared with white haricots, wheat flour, salt and water; but a spurious kind is made in England, as follows: Seeds of dolichos soja (peas or kidney beans may be used for them), 1 gal.; boil till soft; add bruised wheat, 1 gal.; keep in a warm place 24 hours; then add common salt, 1 gal.; water, 2 gal.; put the whole into a stone jar, bung it up for 2 or 3 months, shaking it very frequently; then press out the liquor; the residuum may be treated afresh with water and salt for soy of an inferior quality.

Tomato Sauce.—To each quart of tomato pulp allow 1 pt. of chilli vinegar, ¼ pt. of soy, 1 tablespoonful of anchovy essence, 2 finely chopped shallots, 1 finely chopped clove of garlic, and salt to taste. Bake the tomatoes in a slow oven until tender, rub them through a fine sieve, and measure the pulp. Put it into a stewpan, add the rest of the ingredients, simmer until the shallots and garlic are quite tender, and pass the whole through a tammy or fine hair sieve. Store in air-tight bottles.

(Salad Dressings)

Vegetable Butters.—1.—Wheat flour, 28 lb.; blanched Brazil nuts, 14 lb.; earth-nut oil, 14 lb.; salt, 3½ lb.; butter coloring. Pound the nuts in a mortar, gradually pouring in the nut oil; then rub up to a jelly with flour and salt, coloring during the rubbing up.

2.—Wheat flour, 14 lb.; banana flour, 14 lb.; blanched peanuts, 15 lb.; vegetable oil, 1½ gal.; salt, 3¾ lb.; butter coloring. As before.

Worcestershire Sauce.—There are many concerns, we believe, who make a sauce which they call Worcestershire. That made in England by Lea & Perrin is considered the best, and many have tried to imitate it, but with indifferent success. Of the many formulas appearing in print, the following will serve as an example: Vinegar, 1 qt.; powdered pimento, 2 dr.; powdered cloves, 1 dr.; powdered black pepper, 1 dr.; powdered mustard, 2 oz.; powdered Jamaica ginger, 1 dr.; common salt, 2 oz.; shallots, 2 oz.; tamarinds, 4 oz.; sherry wine, 1 pt.; curry powder, 1 oz.; capsicum, 1 dr. Mix all together, simmer for 1 hour, and strain. Let the whole stand for a week, strain it, and fill in bottles. Worcestershire sauce is never quite clear; straining to remove the coarser particles is all that is necessary.

Salad Dressing.

1.—The yolks of 3 hard-boiled eggs; salad oil, 4 tablespoonfuls; Worcestershire sauce, or mushroom catsup, 2 tablespoonfuls; vinegar, 2 tablespoonfuls; made mustard, 1 teaspoonful; salt, 1 teaspoonful; pepper, ½ teaspoonful. Rub the yolks of eggs through a fine sieve, mix with them the salt, pepper and mustard; stir in the salad oil, add the Worcestershire sauce and vinegar gradually, and when thoroughly incorporated the dressing is ready for use. The whites of the eggs should be utilized for garnishing the salad. The above will be found an excellent dressing for cold meat salads to be served with cold meat.

2.—Salt, ½ oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; salad oil, 2 oz.; eggs, 2 oz. Emulsify, and add

tincture of capsicum, 20 drops; mustard, ½ oz.; malt vinegar, 6 oz. Mix.

Cooked Salad Dressing.—Eggs, 2; vinegar, 1 gill; milk, 2 gills; oil or butter, 1 tablespoonful; salt, 1 teaspoonful; mustard, 1 teaspoonful; pepper, ¼ teaspoonful. Put the oil and dry ingredients into a bowl, and mix well; add the eggs, and beat for 5 minutes; then add the vinegar, and beat 1 minute; now add the milk, place the bowl in a pan of boiling water, and cook until the sauce thickens like thin cream. It will take about 10 minutes. Stir the sauce constantly while cooking. Cool, and bottle what you do not require for immediate use. This sauce is good for nearly all kinds of cooked vegetables. If butter is substituted for the oil, add it just before taking the sauce from the fire.

Cream Salad Dressing.—1.—Salt, 2 dr.; white sugar, 1 oz.; best olive oil, 2 oz.; eggs, 2. Make an emulsion of above and add it to the following ingredients, previously mixed: Tincture of cayenne, 20 drops; mustard, 1 oz.; malt vinegar, 6 oz.

2.—Sour Cream Dressing.—Sour cream, ½ pt.; lemon juice, 2 tablespoonfuls; vinegar, 2 tablespoonfuls; sugar, 1 scant tablespoonful; salt, 1 teaspoonful; pepper, ¼ teaspoonful; mixed mustard, 1 teaspoonful or more. Beat the cream with an eggbeater until smooth, thick and light. Mix the other ingredients together and gradually add to the cream, beating all the while. This dressing may be modified to suit different vegetables. Having beaten sour cream for a foundation, the seasoning may be anything desired, as, for example, the mustard and lemon may be omitted, and the dressing be seasoned highly with any kind of catsup. A sweet cream may be substituted for the sour; it should be quite thick.

French Dressing.—Vinegar, 1 tablespoonful; olive oil, 4 tablespoonfuls; salt, ¼ teaspoonful; pepper, ⅛ teaspoonful. Put the salt and pepper in the salad bowl, or in a small bowl, if the sauce is to be served separately; add a little oil, and stir well; then gradually add the remainder of the oil, stirring all the while. Last of all, stir in the vinegar, which should be diluted with water if very strong. This sauce may be modified to suit different vegetables. As it is given it is right for lettuce, chicory, cooked asparagus, cauliflower, artichoke, etc. Cream may be substituted for the oil, but the salad is not so rich.

Mayonnaise Salad Dressing.—Yolks of 3 hard-boiled eggs; syrup, 1 fl.oz.; cayenne pepper, 15 gr.; salt, 180 gr.; mustard, 1 oz.; Nestle's condensed milk, 1 tin; tarragon vinegar, 10 fl.oz.; olive oil, 22½ fl.oz. Mix in the order given, adding the two last ingredients alternately, and rubbing well to form a perfect emulsion.

Olive Oil, Facsimile.—Corn (maize) oil, 10 gal.; distilled water, 8 gal.; sulphur olive oil, 2 gal.; arachis oil, 2 gal.; concentrated sulphuric acid (common salt as neutralizer), 1 gal.; orange oil, 1 dr. Put olive and arachis oils into a pan holding about 7 gal. Float this in a tub of cold or iced water, and gradually add the sulphuric acid, stirring with a glass rod; also add some water, then leave to rest. Next add a strong solution of salt in water, adding this until the acid is neutralized. Then settle, draw off the clear oil that rises to the top, mix with the distilled water and corn oil, color with the oil of orange, and finally filter through fuller's earth or whiting. This is a cheap and satisfactory oil, also quite pure and edible.

Olive Oil, Factitious.—Genuine olive oil, 20 gal.; clear rape oil, 10 gal.; sweet cotton oil, 10 gal. Warm the rape oil and mix the cotton oil, adding them to the olive oil; strain, if necessary. This oil must not be branded as "olive oil."

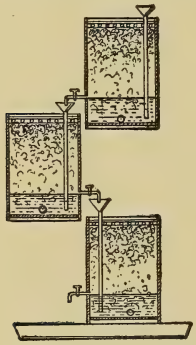
VINEGAR AND VINEGARS

Including ordinary vinegar, aromatic, toilet vinegars, etc.

Vinegar Making.

The following description is for those who wish to make vinegar on a moderately large scale. For small quantities, the receipts which follow are better adapted. The accompanying illustration shows the arrangements of the Hengstenberg generators. The stock mixture is contained in a reservoir situated above the generators. The generators, of which there may be from 3 to 7, stand vertically, one above the other, as stated. In the morning the upper generator cask is filled with the stock mixture from the reservoir, and as soon as it is filled the faucet near the bottom of the upper cask is opened and the stock mixture allowed to fill the next lowest generator cask. From this the stock mixture is drawn over the next lower cask, and so on to the lowest one, so that every generator cask has been completely filled with the stock mixture for a short time. The faucets have an extra wide bore, so that the flow from one cask into the other takes the least possible time; they remain open after the liquid

has flowed off, and thus are the means for the admission of air into the casks. The shavings with which the casks are filled are completely and uniformly soaked with the stock mixture, and dry places or nests, which often cause great troubles and irregularities in other systems, are an absolute impossibility with this system. The formation and spreading of



Vinegar Apparatus

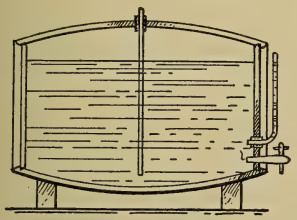
disease, and more especially the propagation of the so-called vinegar flies, is prevented in this system. After the mixture has arrived in the lowest cask, about one-fifth to one-quarter is racked off as ready vinegar, so that if six generators of 150 gal. capacity are worked together daily, from 25 to 30 gal. of ready vinegar are drawn off. The balance of the stock mixture is now brought back to the reservoir, and enough fresh stock mixture is added to fill the same up. It remains there till the next morning, when it is carried through the same circuit in the same manner as above described. It is evident that the labor is very simple; the opening and closing of the faucets may be attended to by an apprentice, and the lifting of the stock mixture to the reservoir may be done by any common and untrained laborer, if, as it naturally would be in larger establishments, a pump is not preferred for this purpose. The building for a vinegar factory worked on this plan does not require any special appointments, and therefore any locality may be utilized, and such buildings having rooms from 8 to 10 ft. high, one above the other, are very well adapted for arrangements on a larger scale. In every story 2 or 3 casks can be placed in such a manner that the lower cask in

the upper story connects with upper casks of the next lower story by means of a piece of rubber hose, which is drawn over the faucet key, and passes through a 2-in. hole in the floor. The reservoir should be in the form of flat tubs (storage casks sawed in two will serve very well), and are placed in the top story, where it is warmest, and where the acidification of the stock mixture remains in constant activity. The Hengstenberg system of generating vinegar, on the whole, offers some advantages, but it would appear to us that these advantages can be fully utilized only by works of comparatively small capacity, and that for yield in quantity and strength it cannot compete with the Schuetzenbach generators, if the same are worked by expert hands and under proper conditions. Nevertheless, the progressive manufacturer will not lose anything by trying a set of small generators of this kind; it may be got up with almost no expense at all, from a few odd barrels and faucets, and as it can be run regardless of interruptions, it may do good service in the production of one or the other fancy brands of vinegar, which to produce it is sometimes very desirable, although it would not be advisable to attempt the same by interrupting the working of a large generator.

Home-made Vinegar.—Take an alcoholic liquid, place on its surface traces even of acetic ferment, leave it exposed to the air in a proper temperature, and the ferments do the rest. This is the old Orleans method, which was discarded by the trade on account of the time it takes (about 2 months) before good vinegar is obtained. For household use, this does not matter, on account of the moderate consumption, and this process is the best for the purpose when employed under the following condition: A cask is chosen in accordance with the quantity consumed. A 10-gal. keg would be large enough for almost any household. If it has iron hoops, they should be painted, as otherwise they would be rapidly destroyed by the vapors of acetic acid. In each head a hole should be bored, say a quarter of the way down from the top chimb, and covered with mosquito netting, so as to prevent the entry of any insects. Below the front opening is placed a bent glass tube, tightly fixed in a cork, so as to show the level of the liquid. A wooden tap is inserted below this. It is essential that no metal tap be used, and the wooden tap should turn easily, and the cask should be solidly fixed, so as to prevent any shaking, which would break

the veil formed by the cellules of the ferment, and so destroy them.

For the same reason, it is as well to fit a wide glass tube through the bung-



Vinegar Barrel

hole, reaching nearly to the bottom of the cask, through which the wine to be acetified can be added without breaking the veil of cellules on the surface of the liquid.

To start the affair working, the operation is very simple. The wine to be acetified, reduced to 12% proof, together with one-third of its volume of good vinegar, is poured into the cask, so that the level of the liquid comes within ½ in. of the airholes in each head. Then the vinegar ferment, previously prepared, is carefully placed on the surface of the liquid, and the glass tube is inserted, and secured into the bunghole through a cork bung, and the cask left in a proper temperature. At the end of from 4 to 6 weeks vinegar may be drawn, and every succeeding fortnight, each time replacing the quantity drawn by an equal quantity of wine to be treated.

Such an installation can be fixed in any house—in a kitchen, for instance, provided always the temperature is constant and suitable. To obtain good vinegar, sound, clear wine should be used, and reduced to from 12% to 15% proof spirit. Above that strength acetification is slow and somewhat incomplete.

Quick Process for Making Vinegar.—What is known as the German process is the most rapid method of making a good vinegar. In this, dilute alcoholic liquor to which one-thousandth part of honey or extract of malt has been added, is caused to trickle down through a mass of beechwood shavings, previously steeped in vinegar, and contained in a vessel called a vinegar generator (*essigbilder*). It may consist of a large oak hogshead or barrel, furnished with a loose lid or cover, a few inches below which is fitted a perforated shelf having a number

of small holes loosely filled with packthread about 6 in. long, knotted at the upper end to prevent their falling through. Several small glass tubes, long enough to project slightly above and below the shelf, are also fitted in perforations in the shelf to serve as air vents. The vessel at the lower part is pierced with 8 or 10 holes, equally distributed around the sides at about 6 in. above the bottom, to admit of the entrance of air. A small siphon tube, the upper curve of which is 1 in. below the airholes, serves to carry off the liquid as fast as it accumulates at the bottom. The alcoholic liquid, at a temperature of 75 to 83° F., is run in on the shelf, and slowly trickles down through the holes by means of the packthread, diffuses itself over the shavings, slowly collects at the bottom, and runs off by the siphon exit. The air enters by the lower holes, passes freely through the shavings, and escapes by the glass tubes. The temperature within the apparatus soon rises to about 100° F., and remains stationary at this point, while the action goes on favorably. The liquid generally requires to be passed 3 or 4 times through the cask before its acetification is complete.

Clarifying Vinegar.

Albumen, 3 lb.; neutral tartrate of potassium, 4-5 oz.; alum, ½ lb.; ammonium muriate, 7 lb. The powder must not be added direct to the liquid to be cleared, but should first be mixed with soft water. About 20 gr. of this powder are said to be sufficient for clearing 1 gal. of fluid.

Vinegars.

1.—Put in 20 gal. of rain water 2½ lb. of acetic acid, 1 gal. of molasses and 1 qt. of yeast. Stir well, and allow to stand from 1 to 3 weeks. If stronger vinegar is desired, add more molasses.

2.—Molasses, 2 qt.; yeast, 1 qt.; soft water, 6 gal. Put in keg, and put wire gauze over bung, and stand in a warm place for 3 weeks.

3.—Acetic acid, 2 lb.; molasses, 2 qt.; water, 20 gal. Shake, and allow to stand 2 or 3 weeks.

4.—Cider, 20 gal.; water, 10 gal.; yeast, 2 gal.

5.—Cheap Vinegar.—Put 2 gal. of molasses and 2 qt. of yeast in 12½ gal. of warm rain water. Let it ferment. As the vinegar is used, add the above ingredients in the same proportions.

6.—A cheap vinegar consists of 25 gal. of warm rain water with 4 gal. of mo-

lasses and 1 gal. of yeast. The mixture can be used after it has been allowed to ferment.

Camp Vinegar.—1.—Vinegar, 1½ qt.; walnut catsup, 1½ pt.; mushroom catsup, 4½ tablespoonfuls; garlic, 6 heads; cayenne, ¾ oz.; soy, 3 tablespoonfuls; port wine, 3 glassfuls; anchovies, 4 glassfuls; salt, 1½ tablespoonfuls. Put in a bottle, shake daily for a month, then decant.

2.—Sliced garlic, 8 oz.; cayenne pepper, 4 oz.; soy, 4 oz.; walnut catsup, 4 oz.; chopped anchovies, 36; vinegar, 1 gal.; powdered cochineal, ½ oz. Macerate for a month, strain, and bottle.

Celery Vinegar.—Finely shredded celery, ½ lb.; or celery seed, ½ oz.; good pickling vinegar, 1 pt.; salt, 1 level teaspoonful. Boil the vinegar, dissolve the salt in it, and pour the mixture over the celery or celery seed. When cold, cover, and let it remain undisturbed for 3 weeks, then strain into small bottles, cork securely, and store for use.

Chilli Vinegar.—Fresh chillies, 50; good pickling vinegar, 1 pt. Cut the chillies in halves; boil the vinegar, let it become quite cold, then pour it over the chillies. Cork closely, and store for use.

Cider Vinegar.—1.—Take, say, 10 gal. of new cider, and suffer it to ferment fully, which will probably be in about 2 weeks, if the weather be warm; then add about 8 gal. of new cider for producing a second fermentation, and in about 2 weeks add a like quantity to produce a third fermentation. Stop the bunghole of the barrel with an empty bottle, with the neck downward, and expose to the sun. When the vinegar is come, set in a cool place. When making, let there be a moderate degree of heat and free access of external air. The process is hastened by adding to the cider a quantity of mother of vinegar, as it is called, a whitish, ropy coagulum, of a mucilaginous appearance, which is formed in vinegar, and acts as a ferment. The strength of the vinegar depends upon the amount of sugar or starchy matter to be ultimately converted into acetic acid. Cider made from late apples is esteemed the best for vinegar.

2.—Put some of the cider in a clean cask, and add to it some vinegar containing an abundance of mother of vinegar; after some days, if the acetic fermentation has taken place, and the souring is going on, add another portion of the cider, and at similar intervals a third and a fourth. When the whole has become vinegar, take out as much as is equal to the vinegar first put in, and replace by fresh cider, and so proceed. The casks should never be but partly full; good exposure to the air is necessary, and the temperature should be kept up to 86° F.

3.—Cider worked as malt vinegar.

Cress Vinegar.—Cress seed, ½ oz.; vinegar, 1 qt. Bruise the seed in a mortar, and put it into the vinegar, previously boiled and allowed to grow cold. Let it infuse for a fortnight, then strain, and bottle for use.

Crystal Vinegar.—Pickling vinegar, deodorized with freshly burned animal charcoal.

Cucumber Vinegar.—Cucumbers; vinegar to cover them. To each pint of vinegar allow 2 shallots, 1 clove of garlic, 1 teaspoonful of white peppercorns and 1 teaspoonful of salt. Boil the vinegar, salt and peppercorns together for 20 minutes, and allow the mixture to become quite cold. Slice the cucumbers, without paring them, into a wide-necked bottle or jar, add the shallots and garlic, and the vinegar when cold. Let the preparation remain closely covered for 14 days, then strain off into smaller bottles, cork tightly, and store in a cool, dry place.

Culinary Vinegars.—Black pepper vinegar, caper vinegar, celery-seed vinegar, chilli vinegar, cress-seed vinegar, garlic vinegar, ginger vinegar, horseradish vinegar, onion vinegar, red rose vinegar, Seville orange peel vinegar, shallot vinegar, truffle vinegar, white pepper vinegar, with several others of a similar kind, are made by steeping about 1 oz. of the respective articles in 1 pt. of good vinegar for 14 days, and straining.

Currie Vinegar.—Good currie powder, ½ lb.; vinegar, 1 gal.; infuse for a week. Used as flavoring.

Curry Vinegar.—Curry powder, 18 oz.; vinegar, 1½ gal.; infuse in a warm place 5 days. Used as a flavoring.

Distilled Vinegar.—Vinegar (preferably French), 8 parts; distil over with a gentle heat, 7 parts, and dilute the product, if necessary, with distilled water until the sp. gr. is 1.005.

Ginger Vinegar.—Bruised ginger root, ½ lb.; vinegar, 6 qt.; macerate 2 weeks, and strain.

Gooseberry Vinegar.—Bruised gooseberries, 1¼ lb.; brown sugar, 1¼ lb.; water, 1 gal. Other fruits may be substituted for gooseberries.

Herb Vinegar.—Fresh horseradish, tarragon leaves, thyme, marjoram leaves, sage, mint and balm leaves, of each 1 oz.; shallots (one young), 4; vinegar, 1 qt. Macerate for a fortnight or more, and filter. Should have a green color.

(Vinegar)

Horseradish Vinegar.—Vinegar, 2 qt.; horseradish root, scraped, 6 oz.; minced shallots, 1 oz.; cayenne pepper, 2 dr. Let it stand for 2 weeks.

Lemon Vinegar. — Peel 12 lemons, squeeze out the juice, and allow to clarify in a vessel. Crush the peels, and pour 15 kgm. of good vinegar on the pulp obtained. Mix the clarified lemon juice in it, filter the whole, and keep in well closed bottles.

Mint Vinegar.—The mint for this purpose must be young and fresh. Pick the leaves from the stalks, and fill a bottle or jar with them. Cover with cold vinegar, cover closely, and let the mint infuse for 14 days. Then strain the liquor into small bottles, cork securely, and store for use.

Mustard Vinegar. — Celery, chopped fine, 32 parts; tarragon, the fresh herb, 6 parts; coarsely powdered cloves, 6 parts; onions, chopped fine, 6 parts; fresh lemon peel, chopped fine, 3 parts; white wine vinegar, 575 parts; white wine, 515 parts; crushed mustard seed, 100 parts. Mix, and macerate together for a week or 10 days in a warm place, then strain off.

Orange Vinegar. — Peel 2 oranges, squeeze out the juice, which is filled in a bottle, and allowed to settle. Crush the peels, and pour 15 kgm. of good vinegar on them, in a bottle; add the clear juice, and filter. The orange vinegar, which is now ready, should be preserved in well closed bottles.

Pickling Vinegar.—Ginger, ½ oz.; allspice, ½ oz.; curry powder, 1 oz.; black pepper, 2 oz.; capsicum, ½ oz.; mustard seed, 4 oz.; vinegar, 4½ pt. Bruise the spices, and macerate for 2 days in a warm place, with the vinegar, previously heated to boiling.

Raisin Vinegar.—One cwt. of the marc left from making raisin wine to every 12 or 15 gal. of water, along with a little yeast.

Raspberry Vinegar.—Ripe raspberries, 3 lb.; white wine vinegar, 3 pt.; loaf sugar. Put 1 lb. of picked raspberries into a wide-necked glass bottle, pour over them the vinegar, and let them infuse for 3 days. Strain the liquid through a hair sieve, drain the fruit thoroughly, but do not squeeze it. Pour the liquid over another pound of the raspberries, and after 3 days strain and drain as before. Repeat the process with the third pound of raspberries. Measure the liquid; to each pint allow 1 lb. of sugar; put the whole into a saucepan (preferably an enameled one), and boil gently for 10 minutes, skimming when necessary, meanwhile. When quite cold, strain into small bottles, cork securely, and store for use.

(Vinegar)

Shallot Vinegar.—Good vinegar, 1 qt.; shallots, 4 oz. Remove the skins, chop the shallots finely, and put them into a wide-necked bottle. Pour in the vinegar, cork securely, and put the bottle aside for 10 days, during which time it must be shaken at least once a day. At the end of this time strain the vinegar through fine muslin, put it into small bottles, cork closely, and store for use.

Spiced Vinegar.—1.—Good vinegar, 1 pt.; black peppercorns, ½ oz.; whole ginger, ½ oz.; salt, ½ oz.; allspice, ¼ oz.; finely chopped shallots, ½ oz.; cloves of garlic, bruised, 2; bay leaves, 2. Pound or crush the peppercorns, ginger and allspice, put all into a jar, add the rest of the ingredients, and cover closely. Let the jar remain in a warm place for 1 week, then place it in a saucepan containing boiling water, and cook gently for 1 hour. When cold, cover closely, and store for use. Requires 1 hour to cook.

2.—For Gherkins.—Good malt vinegar, 1 gal.; black peppercorns, 6 oz.; sliced ginger, 4 oz.; chillies, 1 oz.; garlic, in slices, 1 oz. Boil the spices and the garlic gently in half the vinegar for half an hour, strain through a sieve, and add the rest of the vinegar to the spices, and again strain. To the remnant spices add 2 oz. of salt and 1 pt. of water, and boil for half an hour. After removing from the fire add 1 pt. of vinegar, and again strain into the spiced vinegar, which, when perfectly cold, may be poured over the gherkins.

3.—For Pickles.—Malt vinegar, 1 gal.; crushed black pepper, 4 oz.; bruised ginger, 2 oz.; chillies, 1 oz.; nutmegs, 2 oz.; salt, 2 oz. Boil the spices in the vinegar, then macerate for 24 hours; strain, and add the salt.

4.—For Walnuts (to be used hot).—Good malt vinegar, 2 gal.; black peppercorns, ½ lb.; unbleached ginger, 6 oz.; mustard seed, 1 lb.; cloves, 2 oz.; mace, 2 oz.; garlic, in slices, 2 oz. In 1 gal. of vinegar boil the whole of the spices, and, having strained, pour the hot liquor over the walnuts; then boil the remaining gallon of vinegar and pour over spices, etc. This pickle takes some time to mature, but if properly prepared should be ready for use in 3 months.

Strawberry Vinegar.—Crush 1 kgm. of ripe strawberries into a mush, fill into a bottle, and pour 15 kgm. of good pure vinegar on it. Place the bottle, which

must be closed with a tight cork, in a warm spot, and shake from time to time. After the mixture has stood for 6 to 8 days the vinegar is filtered, and kept in filled-up bottles in a cool place.

Sugar Vinegar.—Four pounds of brown sugar to each gallon of water.

Tarragon Vinegar.—Tarragon leaves intended for this purpose should be gathered on a dry day, about the end of July, just before the plant begins to bloom. Remove the stalks, bruise the leaves slightly, put them into a wide-necked bottle, and cover them with vinegar. Cover closely, so as to completely exclude the air, and let the bottle stand in a cool, dry place for 7 or 8 weeks. Now strain the liquid through fine muslin until it is quite clear, put it into small bottles, cork tightly, and store them in a cool, dry place. For estragon vinegar, substitute estragon for tarragon.

Tarragon Vinegar Essence.—(a) 20 parts by weight of tarragon oil and 30 parts of Maitrank essence are mixed with sufficient alcohol to make up 2,000 parts. About 1% of this mixture is added to 90% acetic acid. (b) 1,000 parts by weight of vinegar, to which 20 parts of alcohol have been added, are digested with 10 parts of fresh tarragon herbs, 10 parts of laurel leaves and 1 part each of nutmeg and cloves. This concentrated aroma is also added to the acetic acid.

White Wine Vinegar.—Acetic acid, 16 fl.oz.; tartaric acid, 1 av.oz.; acetic ether, 4 fl.dr.; white wine, 16 fl.oz.; water, 30 fl.oz.

Wine Vinegar Essence.—1.—To 10 parts by weight of cognac oil, 20 parts of acetic ether and 20 parts of Maitrank (May wine = wine flavored with woodruff) essence, sufficient alcohol is added to make up 1,000 parts, and 1 part of this mixture is mixed with 90 parts of 80% acetic acid.

2.—Cognac oil, 3 parts by weight, acetic ether 50 parts, pear ether 50 parts, alcohol q. s. ad 500 parts. About 2% of this mixture should be added to the acetic acid.

MISCELLANEOUS PREPARATIONS

Baking Powder.

1.—A formula proposed by Crampton, of the United States Department of Agriculture, as the result of an investigation of the leading baking powders of the market, is: Potassium bitartrate, 2 parts; sodium bicarbonate, 1 part; corn starch, 1 part. The addition of the starch answers the double purpose of a "filler" to increase the weight of the powder and as a preservative. A mixture of the chemicals alone does not keep vell. The stability of the preparation is increased by drying each ingredient separately by exposure to a gentle heat, mixing at once, and immediately placing in bottles or cans, and excluding excess of air, and consequently of moisture. This is not a cheap powder; but we cannot recommend any substitute. It is the best powder that can be made, as to healthfulness; there are others which, while cheaper, are strongly, and we are convinced, justly, opposed by sanitarians.

2.—Chloride of sodium, 320 parts; bicarbonate of soda, 240 parts; pure cream of tartar, 220 parts; white sugar, 120 parts; corn starch, 100 parts.

3.—Acid calcium phosphate, 2 lb.; powdered exsiccated alum, 2 lb.; sodium bicarbonate, 3 lb.; starch, 3 lb.

4.——— *Baking Powder* is a leading one in the United States, and an analysis of it by the Agricultural Department shows it to have the following composition: Sodium bicarbonate, 23.61; residual sodium oxide, 1.59; ammonium bicarbonate, 0.98; potassium bitartrate, 53.34; calcium sulphate, 0.31; starch, 16.34; water, 3.83. It would appear from this that the powder may be made by mixing together 60 oz. of cream of tartar, 28 oz. of bicarbonate of soda, 1 oz. of carbonate of ammonia and 16 oz. of corn flour. A teaspoonful of the powder is added to each pound of flour.

Honey.

Artificial.—1.—White sugar, 5 lb.; water, 2 lb. Gradually bring to a boil, and skim well. When cool, add 1 lb. of bees' honey and 4 drops of peppermint. To make of better quality, add less water and more real honey.

2.—Soft water, 6 lb.; pure best honey, 3 lb; white moist sugar, 20 lb.; cream of tartar, 80 gr.; essence of roses, 24 drops. Mix the above in a brass kettle, boil over a charcoal fire 5 minutes, take it off, add the whites of 2 eggs, well beaten; when almost cold, add 2 lb. more boney. A decoction of slippery elm will improve the honey if it be added while cooling, but it will ferment in warm weather and rise to the surface.

3.—Havana sugar, 15 lb.; water, 6 lb.; cream of tartar, 60 gr.; essence of peppermint, 15 drops; honey, 4½ lb. Dissolve the sugar in the water over a moderate fire, take off the scum; dissolve the cream of tartar in a little warm water; add, stirring; then add the honey, heated to

the boiling point, then the essence of peppermint. Stir a few minutes; let it cool.

Clarified. — Refined Honey, Strained Honey.—Clarified honey is less agreeable than raw honey, but it is less liable to ferment. On the large scale, one or the other of the following plans is adopted:

1.—The honey is mixed with an equal weight of water, and allowed to boil up 5 or 6 times, without skimming; it is then removed from the fire, and after having been cooled, brought on several strong linen strainers stretched horizontally, and covered with a layer of clean and well washed sand, an inch in depth; the sand is rinsed with a little cold water, and the mixed liquor is finally evaporated to the thickness of syrup.

2.—Dissolve the honey in water, as last, clarify with white of egg, and evaporate to a proper consistency.

Malted Food for Infants.

1.—Powdered malt, 1 oz.; finest ground oatmeal, 2 oz.; sugar of milk, 4 oz.; baked flour, 1 lb. Mix thoroughly.

2.—Baked wheat flour, 10 oz.; ground malt, 2 oz.; sugar of milk, 4 oz. There is no necessity to add phosphates. A more palatable food can be prepared by adding desiccated milk, but this, of course, is not essential, as fresh milk is always added before use. Dry all the ingredients before mixing, by spreading on large flat dishes in a moderately cool oven.

3.—This powder is to be added to the milk, and the liquid evaporated and powdered if a dry product is desired: Powdered malt, 1 oz.; powdered oatmeal, 2 oz.; sugar of milk, 4 oz.; roasted flour, 1 lb.

Mince Meat.

For a small batch of mince meat about 5 lb. of beef will be required. It should be thoroughly boiled or stewed until it is very tender. Salt should be added to the water after it comes to a boil; this will insure that the meat is thoroughly seasoned. Boil away the water until it is practically all gone, being careful not to burn the meat; then chop fine, measuring it in a bowl; add 2 bowlfuls of chopped apples and 1 bowlful of chopped raisins to the meat. This should all be mixed together and set in a cool place. Mixed candied citron, lemon and orange peel are liked by many, and can be added to the raisins. Next, add 1 lb. of finely chopped suet, 1 tablespoonful of salt and 1 teaspoonful of cinnamon and allspice, or mace and allspice. Some cooks prefer to add a few cloves, but this spice is disagreeable to many people. Then add 1 lb. of sugar, two-thirds of a pint of molasses, and 1 qt. of boiled cider (see Index); put all in an enameled iron kettle, and let the mixture come to a boil. This results in the melting of the sugar and the suet. The mixture should be thoroughly stirred with a porcelain or wooden spoon. To make a brandied pie, add 1 large wineglassful of brandy to the mixture. The taste of the mince meat can be varied by adding liqueurs of various kinds; a cordial-glassful will be sufficient.

Yeast.

Yeast, Without Ferment.—Boil ½ peck of malt in 3 qt. of water; pour off 2 qt., keep in a warm place 30 hours; add 4 qt. of a similar decoction, and stir well; again ferment, repeat the addition of 4 qt. until sufficient yeast is obtained.

Berlin Yeast Flour (Baking Powder).—Purified cream of tartar, 4 parts; carbonate of soda, 2 parts; flour, 1 part; also a mixture of 15 parts of tartaric acid, 16 parts of bicarbonate of soda, 16 parts of powdered starch and 2 parts of carbonate of ammonia. This will yield an excellent preparation, closely resembling Berlin yeast flour. The carbonate of ammonia may be omitted, but with it a much whiter bread can be made than where it is left out.

Brewers' Yeast.—Brewers' yeast is prepared as follows: Unkilned malt, 72 lb., and a handful of hops, are gradually stirred in a clean tub containing 7 gal. of water of 170° F.; and to this 5½ gal. of water of 200° F. are added. The tub is then covered tightly and left quiet. After some time it is cooled rapidly. This is accomplished by setting in cans filled with cold water. When the temperature of the mash has reached 70° the tub is covered again, and allowed to stand for 12 hours longer, when 1½ gal. of fresh beer yeast are to be stirred in. After another 12 hours have elapsed, pierce a hole in the layer formed by the husks of the malt, and dip 3½ gal. of the liquor beneath; then stir the whole up, and dip 1¾ gal. from it (husks and liquor). This is the mother leaven, from which yeast can be generated all the year around by using it in the way described, instead of the ordinary beer leaven. To the remainder in the tub add 5 gal. of wort of 90°, and make use of it within 2 hours. The mother yeast also must be used the same day for fermenting another portion.

Flour, Self-Raising.—The following are

the compositions of several of these powders in extensive use:

1.—Bicarbonate of soda, 23 oz.; burnt alum, 19 oz.; starch, 57 oz.

2.—Bicarbonate of soda, 24½ oz.; sesquicarbonate of soda, 2¼ oz.; starch, 47 oz.; burnt alum, 26½ oz.

3.—Bicarbonate of soda, 31 oz.; burnt alum, 29½ oz.; starch, 39 oz.

Home-Brewed Yeast, British.—Compound Barm or Malt and Hop Yeast.—Water, 20 lb.; malt, 5½ lb.; hops, 1½ oz.; salt, 1½ oz. Take a portion of the water, say 8 lb.; to this add the hops; set the vessel on the gas ring, and give a good boil up for a few minutes after ebullition sets in. Transfer this to a thoroughly clean wooden bucket and add the remainder of the water to get a temperature of 166° F.; then stir in the malt, which must be ground, well broken down, but not as fine as even coarse meal; then cover the bucket with ½ doz. bags to keep it hot, and let lie for 2½ hours. This operation is called "mashing," the mixture being called the "mash." When the "mash" has lain 2½ hours run it through a coarse flour sieve to separate out the grains; these grains must be pressed firmly between the hands to extract all the liquor possible. The liquor left is of a brown, muddy description, with a pleasant sweet taste and fine malty smell. This liquid, which is called "worts," is now run through a fine or hair sieve, is allowed to cool down to a temperature of 74° F.; it is then "stocked" or "stored" with 2 lb. of yeast from the previous brewing, the salt stirred in, and all set aside and allowed to ferment for 30 hours, at the end of which time it is ready for use. The hops are kept in the boiling water so that all the antiseptic principles may be abstracted, because it is this active constituent which controls bacterial action in the "worts" during the period of fermentation, and helps to steady alcoholic fermentation and yeast growth. The temperature for mashing the malt, however, is the more important. A temperature of 166° F. is a little too high, but when malt has been stirred in the temperature will be found about 160° F., the ideal heat for the extraction of all that is valuable from the malt. As this temperature is a very important thing, it is always well in practice to use a wooden bucket, and to make the temperature much higher at first; the bucket will thus become thoroughly warmed before the temperature drops unduly, and so success is assured. The temperature must always be sufficiently high to gelatinize the malt starch, but it must not be high enough to destroy the malt diastase, otherwise the barm will be no good, because the yeast cells will have no food to live upon. The principle followed is to keep at a safe temperature for a fairly long period, when the whole change will have taken place. If the temperature falls below the gelatinizing point before all the starch has been acted on, then the proportion of yeast food will be so much less. If the mash drops to a lower temperature than the ideal, heat may be applied and the action restored again; but if in heating the mash, or in the first place adding the malt before the temperature of the liquor has been reduced to the proper figure, the mischief cannot be undone; the diastase is destroyed or weakened to such an extent that it is useless for the work of changing starch into sugar. When mashed sufficiently long the whole may be run into a barm press, and the grains pressed free from liquor. The worts, when finally stored, should be left alone until effervescence ceases, when it should be thoroughly stirred and the "store" taken out for the next brewing. While the yeast is fermenting it gives off a loud hissing sound, and it should not be used until this hissing finally ceases. This is not a quick-working yeast, but it is powerful. As a fermenting agent, malt and hop barm of yeast is very good indeed, and many old bakers say there is, even now, nothing to touch it for sweet-flavored bread.

Preserving Yeast.—1.—The thick portion of the yeast is filled into a champagne bottle, and on top of it is poured about ½ in. of olive oil. The bottle is then closed by tying a bladder over its top, and in order to protect it from explosion a pin is put through the bladder. So the yeast will keep well for a long time if stored in a cold place.

2.—Yeast, if mixed with about ⅛ pure glycerine, also keeps well for some time if in a cool place.

3.—The raw yeast is carefully washed with cold water, afterward the greater part of the water is removed by pressure; a further proportion is got rid of by means of a centrifugal apparatus; but as the yeast cannot be got perfectly dry in this way, it is afterward placed for that purpose in an apparatus in which a vacuum, or rarefaction of the air nearly approaching a vacuum, can be obtained. In this chamber the moisture, still combined with the yeast, evaporates at a very low degree of heat, and the vapor formed is immediately absorbed by hygroscopic sub-

stances introduced for the purpose, as, for example, chloride of lime. The yeast is finally exposed to a current of air in its ordinary state, or dried, or of carbonic acid gas, according to the prevailing temperature and other circumstances. Through these manipulations a perfectly dry powder is finally obtained, which, being hermetically sealed in glass or tin cases, will keep perfectly well for several months. When required to be used, the powder is mixed with water to the consistency of a thin paste, which acts in the same way as fresh yeast.

4.—Reinke proceeds as follows for the preparation of yeast that will remain for months and years good for use in fermentation industries. About 2 oz. at a time of the well washed and thoroughly pressed pure-culture yeast is quickly enfolded in a dustless damp place in two sheets of blotting paper, sterilized by being kept, for 3 hours, at a temperature of 275° F. The yeast is then rolled flat, again wrapped in blotting paper (if necessary, sprinkled with boracic acid), and deprived of water by pressing between sterilized asbestos slabs. After changing the asbestos sheets several times the packages

of yeast and the blotting paper, several together, are packed in tin boxes, the interstices being filled with burned gypsum (which absorbs the last traces of moisture) and the tin boxes soldered up. The removal of water from the yeast must be effected as rapidly as possible. (The process, unless most carefully conducted, will probably hardly ever yield satisfactory results.) The details are here given merely as a suggestion for experiment.

Vienna Yeast.—Indian corn, barley and rye, all sprouting, are powdered and mixed, and then macerated in water at a temperature of from 149 to 167° F. Saccharification takes place in a few hours, when the liquor is racked off and allowed to clear, and fermentation is set up by the help of a minute quantity of any ordinary yeast. Carbonic acid is disengaged during the process with so much rapidity that the globules of yeast are thrown up by the gas, and remain floating on the surface, where they form a thick scum. The latter is carefully removed, and constitutes the best and purest yeast, which, when drained, and compressed in a hydraulic press, can be kept from 8 to 15 days, according to the season

CHAPTER XXII

RUBBER, GUTTA PERCHA AND CELLULOID

CELLULOID

Properties of Celluloid.—Crude celluloid, free from all additions of coloring matter, body colors or other substances designed for the production of special effects, is nearly colorless, and in thin layers is as clear as glass or faintly yellow, very elastic, transparent to translucent, hard, solid, nearly unbreakable, and can be cut with a knife or shears. It can be made harder or softer by suitable additions, though all attempts to render it soft and plastic like gutta percha have failed. Contrary to earlier statements, celluloid is not electrified by friction. Celluloid has a faint smell of camphor, this smell, which is not disagreeable, becoming stronger when the mass is rubbed and forming a means of identifying celluloid. Heated to 125° C. it becomes plastic, and in this state can be molded into any desired shape. Separate pieces will coalesce on mere contact when warmed. At about 140° C. celluloid suddenly loses its color and transparency, and at about 5° higher decomposes with liberation of pungent, readily inflammable vapors. Warm, plastic celluloid forms an excellent cement for metals, a property of considerable utility in the production of inlaid work. Celluloid softens in warm water, becomes flexible and somewhat plastic, so that it can be easily molded to any shape. This behavior, also, is very valuable in the manufacture of celluloid articles, since the molding process is greatly facilitated, loss of material is prevented and time is saved.

When ignited, celluloid burns with a smoky flame and more rapidly than sealing wax, a smell of camphor being apparent at the same time. When the flame is blown out shortly after ignition, the mass continues to glow briskly and to give off thick fumes of camphor that will soon darken the room. Undoubtedly the guncotton burns in this case at the expense of its own oxygen, but the temperature is not sufficiently high to ignite the distilling camphor. This behavior indicates most clearly that celluloid is not a chemical combination of camphor and guncotton or collodion wool, since it is characteristic of chemical compounds that the substances entering into combination cease to exist independently in the compound. Celluloid can be ignited only by a naked light, and if heated in a vessel of any kind it simply decomposes, as already mentioned, at about 150° C., suddenly and completely, with the liberation of a good deal of smoke. In no case, however, is there any question of an explosion, for celluloid cannot be exploded either by pressure, shock, percussion, friction, heat or any other means. Celluloid is no longer guncotton, but a substance differing therefrom in all its properties. The property of celluloid of softening in hot water enables it to be cut into sheets of any desired thickness, and attach itself like putty, to wood, marble, etc. If two surfaces of celluloid be coated with collodion and pressed together, the two sheets, etc., will unite firmly to form a solid whole.

Celluloid is insoluble in water, and on this account is suitable for making domestic articles, such as knife handles. Though it is not directly attacked by concentrated sulphuric acid, it gradually dissolves therein in the cold, a small piece entirely disappearing in about 36 hours. It also gradually dissolves in concentrated nitric acid, and in boiling caustic potash.

The tensile strength of celluloid is very considerable. According to the results of a few crude tests, the elastic limit is about 200,000 to 240,000 lb. per sq. in., that of iron being 130 times as great, and that of wood about 7 times as great. The elasticity is also high, as can be demonstrated by an easy experiment. The tip of a celluloid hairpin, for instance, can be bent round until the two ends meet, and back again until the ends meet at the opposite side; and this can be done any number of times, the pin re-

taining its original appearance when straightened out. To break off the tip it must be bent to and fro rapidly with considerable force. These simple tests clearly show the extreme elastic pliability of celluloid. The substance can be stained any desired color, and the coloring matter is not absorbed merely superficially, but permeates the whole mass—as can be seen from the fractured surface of celluloid articles. By means of suitable additions and treatment, celluloid can be made to imitate a large variety of materials, for which purpose it is largely used. In all conditions its surface is extremely smooth and lustrous; it can be sawn, filed and turned in the lathe, and in general treated like horny materials.

Celluloid can be rolled, polished, pressed, cut and hammered, and can also be kneaded at a temperature of 145° C., so that, occasionally, it may take the place of metals, stone, wood and wax. The specific gravity of celluloid varies according to the degree of pressure it has sustained in the manufacture, the mean being 1.5.

Billiard Balls.

The process employed is as follows: To 100 parts of pyroxyline, dissolved, ground, and stained as usual, are added 300 to 500 parts of the solvent—alcohol, 100 parts; naphtha, 50 parts; 100 to 150 parts of arrowroot or starch; 50 to 200 parts of the best zinc white. The solid matters are added to the plastic solution of the pyroxyline, and the whole is placed in a closed rolling or grinding apparatus, the rollers being heated by steam, and the compound is ground up till most of the solvent is driven off. The latter is recovered by conveying it through pipes to a Liebig's condenser. The mass is now about as stiff as clay, and may be molded or rolled, and placed in a warm place for seasoning. When well seasoned, the ball may be turned. When less specific gravity is required, it is best to employ as much amylaceous substances as possible, they being lighter than the zinc. Ground and bleached cotton fiber may be rubbed up with the plastic pyroxyline, in the proportion of 100 parts disintegrated cotton to 300 parts pyroxyline paste. When making colored celluloid with amylaceous substances or cotton, the colors should be added at the same time, and ground up with the other ingredients.

Celluloid Without Camphor.

According to a French patent, plastic cellulose may be prepared from nitrocellulose by substituting naphthaline for camphor, whereby a great reduction in cost of production is effected. The formula gives these proportions: 1,000 parts of nitrocellulose, 600 parts of alcohol, 300 parts of acetone, 100 parts of naphthaline. The liquids named may be replaced by other solvents. The odor of the naphthaline disappears upon exposure to air.

Coloring Finished Celluloid Articles.

Though celluloid is obtainable in a variety of colors, it is sometimes necessary to stain finished articles another color. As a rule, coal-tar dyes dissolved in spirit make excellent stains for this material; and for special purposes the following methods are recommended:

Black.—The article is dipped first in weak alkali, then in dilute silver nitrate, and left to dry in the sunlight.

Blue.—A solution of indigo nearly neutralized with potash is used, or a solution of Prussian blue; or a bath of ferric chloride followed, after drying, by one of potassium ferrocyanide.

Brown.—A solution of potassium permanganate, made alkaline with soda, is used.

Green.—The article is dipped in a solution of 2 parts of verdigris and 1 of sal ammoniac.

Red.—The articles are first dipped in water, slightly acidified with nitric acid, and then in an ammoniacal solution of carmine.

Purple.—Immersion in dilute chloride of gold, followed by exposure to strong sunlight.

Yellow.—The article is dipped successively into a solution of lead nitrate and one of yellow chromate of potash.

Designs on Plates or Sheets of Celluloid, Xylonite, etc., Method for Producing.

The old method of producing patterns or designs on plates of celluloid, xylonite or similar plastic, nitrocellulose products, was by printing or pressing, with or without the assistance of warmth, or by molding and painting. A newer method consists in stamping a design in relief on sheets of white or yellow celluloid, then applying colors or paints, and finally imparting a polish to one or both surfaces by means of suitable rollers or plates, assisted by heat and pressure, this treatment bringing the pattern up more effec-

tively on the polished surface of the sheet. The mordant and color can be applied to the printed plate by dipping the latter in a dye bath, whereby the coloring matter penetrates the hollows of the pattern and forms a thicker layer there than on the rest of the surface. The sheet is then subjected to powerful pressure, assisted by heat, between plates, which may be polished or not. The pressure and heat smoothen the engraved surface again and bring into admirable prominence the deeper portions which before were hardly noticeable. If one side of the sheet is to be polished, a polished plate is pressed against the portion that was not brought into contact with the dye, and this will bring the drawing up prominently on the polished surface, though it was actually impressed on the other. This polish can also be produced on the printed surface, or on both, the result in all cases being to bring out the pattern better. The impression can be imparted to the sheet by various means, such as wire, cloth, dies, rollers, etc.; and one on both sides of the sheet can be colored, all over or in parts, by either applying the color locally with a brush, or dipping the sheet in a dye bath.

Glass Substitute.

Thin celluloid sheets can be stained superficially, on one or both sides, by dipping them in a bath of coal-tar dye, prepared by pouring an alcoholic solution of the coal-tar dye into a bath of 99% spirit containing best white shellac and sandarac, or some other rosin. This bath is acidified with boric acid, and shortly before use a little ether or benzol is added to accelerate the drying of the colored layer on the surface of the celluloid.

The celluloid sheets are immersed for a short time merely, this being sufficient to mordant and color the surface. The colored layer dries very quickly. If only one side of the sheet is to be stained, the other is first coated with asphaltum in the usual manner. These colored sheets are suitable for signals and identification devices, being unbreakable and fast-colored.

Hardening and Softening Celluloid.

There is no method of hardening celluloid after it is made; if it is required hard, then 3 to 5% of rosin or shellac is mixed with the original pyroxyline for the manufacture of the celluloid. To soften the celluloid and render it flexible castor oil is used. Opaque celluloid may also be made much harder and more like ivory by the addition of mineral matter such as carbonate of lime or zinc oxide.

Incombustible Celluloid.

1.—Mabille and Lerclerc patented a process for making a kind of incombustible celluloid. To a solution of celluloid is added a mixture of ether and alcohol containing iron salts. A clear liquid of the consistency of syrup results, and if the solvents are driven off from this, an incombustible non-inflammable celluloid remains. It would appear from the announcement that a chloride of iron is used, since it is stated that should the celluloid become heated the gases of the chlorine components would extinguish the flames.

2.—Non-inflammable celluloid is prepared by Asselot in the following manner: Ordinary celluloid is dissolved in 5 times its weight of acetone, and magnesium chloride in 3 times its weight of alcohol. The solutions are mixed in the proportion of 5 parts of the first to 1 of the second. A paste is formed, which is thoroughly mixed and dried.

Polishing Celluloid.—Make a kind of putty of hot soap, free from rosin, in which equal parts of fine pumice stone and flour emery have been mixed.

Printing on Celluloid.

1.—For ordinary lettering, etc., or showing up fine colored lines, celluloid may be printed in the usual way. The material, however, has to be specially prepared so as to obtain a matt or rough surface of suitable grain (by handwork, sand-blast or other means), leaving, if necessary, certain parts of the surface intact. The sheet or plate is swilled with water or alcohol, to free the depressions from any clogging, adherent particles, and is then coated with a varnish made of 2 parts of boiled linseed oil, 1 part of white copal varnish, and 1 part of refined ethereal oil, preferably oil of turpentine or lavender. The varnished plate is wiped to force the varnish into the artificial pores of the grain and leave the surface bare, and is then covered for several hours with a mixture of equal parts of finely powdered magnesium and barium sulphates, after removing which it is carefully satined. This treatment gives a surface containing, enclosed in its innumerable fine pores, a very thin, almost transparent layer that exerts chemical attraction on the fatty bodies in printing ink and absorbs and retains them like paper. The most delicate drawings and shades of color can be printed

on this surface without risk of running or clogging.

2.—According to F. Meyer (Bingen) celluloid printing is performed as follows: On the one hand, the desired pattern, etc., is printed on paper or like substance, and on the other, the celluloid is moistened with a known solvent, such as alcohol, ether, etc. On pressing the paper and celluloid together a portion of the ink on the former dissolves out and intimately mixes with the dissolved surface of the celluloid, thus forming a waterproof design.

3.—J. Artner's improvements in printing on celluloid relate more particularly to collars, cuffs and other washable apparel, with the object of protecting the applied colors from the perspiration of the body and friction with other clothes. In contrast to existing methods of printing celluloid, the method adopted is to coat the printed surface with a transparent film, protecting the colors from contact with perspiration, other clothing and from water in washing. The colors or designs are applied by rollers engraved in relief so that they are printed and pressed in at the same time. The celluloid articles are then dried, and coated by dipping in a warm, transparent hard-drying varnish which dissolves the surface of the celluloid and forms a coating that hardens on cooling so as to prevent the colors from rubbing off. This method can be applied to all celluloid articles, is simple and reliable, furnishing a product capable in a high degree of resisting external influences. The varnish used is a solution of copal in ether, with alcohol and water, and a trace of oil of turpentine, the proportions being: Copal dried at 100° C., 6.48%; alcohol, 16.40%; water, 1.20%; ether (sp. gr. 0.725), 75.47%; oil of turpentine, 0.45%. The copal is dissolved in the ether, the solution diluted with the alcohol and water, and the oil of turpentine added last. The ether has a slight solvent action on the celluloid and assists in binding the varnish, whilst the oil of turpentine prevents the varnish cracking off. The printed and varnished articles are finally dried at 50 to 55° C.

4.—Neupert (Altona) prints waterproof patterns on celluloid plates by graining the latter with equal parts of wax and potash, together with water, and oil of turpentine if too thick. A pattern applied to this surface by means of an alcoholic solution of coloring matter will partly dissolve the wax (by the alcohol and alkali together) and give a sharp impression. The case is parallel to the result obtained with sized paper in comparison with unsized, the dissolved color in the present case penetrating with the wax into the pores of the celluloid, whereas the color would run on the untreated celluloid.

5.—The Rheinische Gummi & Celluloidfabrik replace alcohol by acetic acid for dissolving the coloring matter, and thus dispense with a preliminary treatment of the surface. Probably this is due to the fact that this solvent attacks celluloid and thus penetrates it and dries therein at once. The running of the color on certain kinds of celluloid can be prevented by moistening the surface with oil of turpentine or melted paraffine wax.

Solvents for Celluloid.

Celluloid dissolves in acetone, sulphuric ether, alcohol, oil of turpentine, benzine, amyl acetate, etc., alone, or in various combinations of these agents. The following are some proportions for solutions of celluloid:

1.—Celluloid, 5 grams; amyl acetate, 10 grams; acetone, 16 grams; sulphuric ether, 16 grams.

2.—Celluloid, 10 grams; sulphuric ether, 30 grams; acetone, 30 grams; amyl acetate, 30 grams; camphor, 3 grams.

3.—Celluloid, 5 grams; alcohol, 50 grams; camphor, 5 grams.

4.—Celluloid, 5 grams; amyl acetate, 50 grams.

5.—Celluloid, 5 grams; amyl acetate, 25 grams; acetone, 25 grams.

Substitute for Celluloid.

A transparent, celluloid-like substance which is useful for the production of plates, tubes and other articles, but especially as an underlay for sensitive films in photography, is produced by dissolving 1.8 parts by weight of nitrocellulose in 16 parts of glacial acetic acid, with heating and stirring and addition of 5 parts of gelatine. After this has swelled up, admix 7.5 parts by weight of alcohol (96%), stirring right along. The syrupy product may be pressed into molds or poured, after further dilution with the said solvents in the stated proportion, upon glass plates to form thin layers. The dried articles are well washed with water, which may contain a trace of soda lye, and dried again. Photographic foundations produced in this manner do not change, nor attack the layers sensitive to light, nor do they become electric, and in developing, they remain flat.

Tortoiseshell, Imitation.

Celluloid constitutes the most suitable imitation of tortoiseshell that has ever been devised; imitations of this kind are supplied by celluloid makers as well as being made by consumers. Celluloid sheets employed for this purpose range from 1-25 to ⅛ of an in. in thickness. The ground color of real tortoiseshell is a faint brownish yellow, to imitate which the celluloid is stained with picric acid in the process of manufacture, by means of a solution containing a little aniline brown, picric acid by itself being too yellow. The reddish brown spots so characteristic of tortoiseshell are imitated by means of an alcoholic solution of aniline brown, with a little fuchsin to bring out the reddish tone. As celluloid is softened by strong alcohol, these solutions penetrate deeply into the mass. The sheets having been highly polished before applying the coloring, the luster removed by this latter operation is restored by diligent rubbing with woolen cloths. Articles of definite shape, like combs, etc., are not painted until the shaping process is completed. Incrustations of smooth-rolled metal wire, stars of thin leaf gold or silver for inexpensive cigar cases and purses, small fancy boxes, etc., are pressed into the mass as already described, the latter being then smoothed, polished and finally colored. When the coloring is applied by a skilled operator, it is hardly possible to distinguish the imitation from the genuine tortoiseshell by the appearance.

White Celluloid.

For producing a white celluloid, without unduly increasing its specific gravity, the dissolved pyroxyline and other ingredients are mixed with white starch, either from wheat, rice, potatoes, etc., or with arrowroot, tapioca, or other amylaceous substance, or with wheat flour, or with cotton ground and bleached.

Working Celluloid.

In general celluloid is worked the same as horn or ivory. In turning the tool should be kept cool with water. In case the work tears, heat the celluloid in water until 90 to 100° F. are reached.

GUTTA PERCHA

The Properties, Manufacture and Uses of Gutta Percha and Balata are treated of in the Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 1116, *1156, 1417, 1575 and 1800. (*) refers to illustrated article.

1.—*Difference Between Gutta Percha and Rubber.*—These two substances are constantly confused. A standard work on the subject shows the difference by means of the following comparison in double columns:

INDIA-RUBBER (Gum elastic)	GUTTA PERCHA (Gum plastic)
Raw rubber is soft and malleable when heated, but is still elastic within a certain range of temperature.	In boiling water, becomes plastic and malleable, and if then shaped, preserves its form when cold.
Acted on by air, becomes viscous.	Acted on by air, becomes brittle and resinous, but not so quickly as rubber.
Chief applications are in the sulphur-vulcanized condition.	Will not combine or intimately mix with sulphur.

2.—*Bleaching.*—Dissolve it in 20 times its weight of boiling benzine, and add plaster of the best quality to the solution, shaking from time to time. In a few days' time the plaster will have settled to the bottom, carrying with it the impurities soluble in the benzine. Decant the liquid and introduce it in small portions into a vessel containing double its volume of 90% alcohol, stirring continually. During this operation the gutta percha precipitates in the form of a perfectly white pastelike mass. The drying of the gutta percha thus purified requires several weeks' exposure to the air; this may be accelerated by triturating it in a mortar, and removing from it the water that separates.

3.—*Cementing Cloth, Gutta Percha Tissue for.*—Tailors use a special preparation of gutta percha for this purpose, consisting of a thin tissue, placed between layers of the cloth and pressed with a hot iron. Used extensively to fasten the bottom edge of trousers.

4.—*Liquid Gutta Percha.*—This useful preparation is to be found in the United States Pharmacopœia, and is made thus: Gutta percha in thin slices, 1 oz.; chloroform, 8 fl.oz.; carbonate of lead, in fine powder, 1 oz. Add the gutta percha to 6 fl.oz. of the chloroform in a stoppered bottle and shake them together frequently until the solution has been effected. Then add the carbonate of lead previously mixed with the remainder of the chloroform, and, having several times shaken the whole together, set the mixture aside and let it remain at rest until the insoluble matter has subsided. Lastly, decant the clear liquid and keep it in a well-stoppered bottle. 1 part of this solution in 10 parts by weight of chloroform produces an excellent and convenient preparation for painting over cuts or

wounds. It readily acts as a styptic and protective to the wound and causes neither tension nor pain. If pure iodoform be added, about 10%, it further enhances the value of the styptic and can be used in veterinary surgery with marked success for applying to cuts and abrasions, as it arrests hemorrhage, forms a coating over the wound and promotes a healthy cicatrization.

5.—*Melting Gutta Percha.*—The gutta percha may be dissolved by adding bisulphide of carbon; if the liquid thus obtained is poured upon glass, after a short time the gutta percha may be lifted in the form of a thin sheet, the bisulphide evaporating very quickly.

6.—*Plastic Gutta Percha.*—When gutta percha is steeped for a few hours in benzole or naphtha it becomes considerably swollen; if afterward soaked in hot water, it is exceedingly plastic and requires but moderate pressure to obtain most perfect copies from even such fragile objects as plaster-of-paris models.

7.—*Substitute* (Sorel).—a.—Pitch, 18 parts; calcium hydrate, 9 parts; gutta percha, 24 parts.

b.—Coal tar, 18 parts; calcium hydrate, 9 parts; gutta percha, 24 parts. Used for manufacturing waterproof articles, tubes, machine belts, waterproof boots and shoes, etc. If greater tenacity is desired, add cotton, wool or hemp.

RUBBER

Rubber, Its Chemistry, Curing, Manipulation in the Manufacture of Goods, Tires, etc., Utilization of Waste, Reclaiming, Substitutes, etc. (See the Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 1204, 1231, 1791, *1271, *1767, *1768, 1135, 1385, *1456, *1457, 1643. 1386, 1665, 1355, *1070, 1801 and 1802. (*) refers to illustrated articles.

Artificial.

These compositions include artificial caoutchouc, artificial leathers, celluloid, viscoid, and other derivatives of cellulose, and plastic masses obtained from casein, maisin, gelatine, albumen and various other substances.

Caoutchouc.—1.—Waste scraps of vulcanized india-rubber are pulverized and mixed with a solution of calcium sulphide and tar. The mixture is heated from 24 to 60 hours in a closed digester to dissolve out the sulphur added in vulcanizing, and the tar is distilled off at reduced pressure. The mass is then stirred and washed with hot water.

2.—Neilson regenerates vulcanized rubber by treating it with oil of rosin at from 400 to 570° F.

3.—Ducastle and Alexander employ benzine and solution of soda.

4.—Groetz employs aniline, alcohol, bisulphide of carbon, etc., and precipitates the caoutchouc from the solution of amylic alcohol (fusel oil) methyl alcohol (wood alcohol), or acetone.

5.—Imitations of caoutchouc are also made from oils, for example by treating a drying oil with monohydrated nitric acid and washing the resultant nitro compound, or by combining the oil with sulphur or chloride of sulphur.

6.—Werbeck prepares a paste of gelatine, phosphate of lime, tannin and bituminous oil, and mixes it with olein soap to produce an imitation of caoutchouc.

7.—Lesage uses gelatine coagulated in glycerine and adds a solution of genuine caoutchouc.

8.—Lusenia di Rosa employs gelatine coagulated by tannin and mixed with castor oil, ether, and fulminating cotton. The mixture is then treated with carbon dioxide of acetylene, and finally evaporated.

9.—An elastic mass, similar to caoutchouc, from which rubber is made, can be produced by combining sodium tungstate with certain organic substances. If tungstic acid or sodium tungstate is added to glue and then hydrochloric acid, a tungstic glue is produced which, at 85 to 105° F., is so elastic that it may be drawn out into very thin fibers. By cooling, this mass becomes very firm and brittle. This product may be used for mordanting specially for aniline dyes. It was also employed for tanning leather, but turned with it as hard as stone, for which reason it has not entered greatly into use.

10.—Pure caoutchouc, 1,000 grams; pure amianthus, with sulphur in proportion, 10 to 30%. 5 to 10% is sufficient for the production of an elastic substance; from 10 to 20% for a semi-flexible article; and 25 to 65% for a hard product. The mixture is made with heat in a suitable mixing machine; the caoutchouc cleaned and purified, and the amianthus and sulphur pulverized and sifted. The heating is done preferably inside a cylinder, and it ought to be continued until a perfect mixture is obtained. The dough formed by this mixture is drawn out into sheets or molded according to requirements. The formula

given above is not in sufficient detail to enable the process to be worked.

Rubber Substitutes.—Since india-rubber first became of value through vulcanization, it has been the dream of experimenters and inventors to produce it artificially. One of the most persistent seekers after a substitute for the natural gum was the late Austin G. Day, who tried hundreds of experiments and took out many patents. As far back as 1866 he made public the results of some of his work, giving as formulas for rubber substitutes the following compounds:

1.—Linseed oil, 2 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 1 lb.; petroleum, 2 lb.; raw turpentine, 2 lb.; sulphur, 2 lb. Boil 2 hours.

2.—Linseed oil, 2 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 1 lb.; petroleum, 1 lb.; raw turpentine, 2 lb.; castor oil, 1 lb.; sulphur, 2 lb. Boil ½ hour.

3.—Linseed oil, 2 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 1 lb.; petroleum, 1 lb.; raw turpentine, ½ lb.; liquid coal tar, 3 lb.; peanut oil, 1 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 1 lb.; sulphur, 4 lb. Boil 35 minutes.

4.—Linseed oil, 2 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 1 lb.; petroleum, 2 lb.; raw turpentine, ½ lb.; liquid coal tar, 2 lb.; spirits of turpentine, 1 lb.; rubber, 1-6 lb.; sulphur, 2 lb. Boil 1 hour.

5.—In 1871 Mr. Day had brought his experimenting down to the following formula: Cotton-seed oil, 14 lb.; linseed oil, 14 lb.; asphaltum, 8 lb.; coal tar, 8 lb.; sulphur, 10 lb.; camphor, ½ lb. In this the tar and asphaltum were first mixed with the cotton-seed oil, after which was added the linseed oil and camphor, and, last of all, the sulphur, when the temperature was about 270° F.

6.—A substitute designed to be used in rubber compounding in place, say, of reclaimed rubber, was made as follows: Cotton-seed oil, 27 lb.; coal tar, 30 lb.; earthy matter, 5 lb. To be mixed, and heated to 300° F., and then strained, and cooled to 200° F. Then were added 27 lb. of linseed oil, the heat raised to 220° F., and 15 to 18 lb. of sulphur added, the heat being continually raised until the mass was sulphurized. When the heat reached 240° F., 1 to 1½ oz. of nitric acid were added, and at 270 to 280° F. from 1 to 3 oz. of camphor were added to help the sulphurization. The resultant compound was used on the following basis: Para rubber, 20 lb.; litharge, 5 lb.; sulphur, 1 lb.; above compound, 20 to 40 lb.

7.—Another curious line of substitutes is that based upon the use of glue and glycerine. Some of these have uses, while others, that look very attractive, are of no use at all, for the simple reason that they will absorb water almost as readily as a dry sponge. The first of these is more than 30 years old, and is said to be of French origin. The formula is: Glue, 4 lb.; glycerine, 8 oz.; nutgall, 3 oz.; acetic acid, 1 lb., in 5 lb. of water. Ten years later this was approached by an English formula in which, in place of the nutgall and acetic acid, chrome and tannic acids were substituted, and a modicum of ground cork was added, as a cheapener, probably. Some four years later an ingenious Prussian gave out a formula in which to the glue and glycerine and tannic acid were added Marseilles soap and linseed oil. None of the above have ever had a commercial value, the nearest approach being the glue and glycerine compound used as a cover for gas tubing. The substitutes that have really come into use generally are made either from linseed, cotton-seed or maize oil. Scores of these have been produced, and thousands of dollars have been spent by promoters and owners in trying to make these gums do just what crude rubber will. A German formula that cost certain American investors thousands of dollars, and which for a time looked as if it was going to be generally adopted, was: Linseed oil, 80 lb., lime-hardened rosin, 50 lbs., in solution; add to above, sulphur, 8 lb.; linseed oil, 42 lb.; add 20 lb. of sulphur, and heat to 375° F. This gum, although used quite largely at one time in the United States, France and Germany, is not manufactured now.

8.—W. Lascelles-Scott, a distinguished English chemist, when on a visit to the United States to examine the Keely motor, called attention to some very interesting formulas of his own for the manufacture of substitutes. For example, his soap substitutes were certainly original. They were:

a.—Linseed oil, 28 lb.; sulphur, 8 lb.; aluminum soap, 28 lb.; oil of turpentine, 4 lb.

b.—Aluminum soap, 15 lb.; almadina, 25 lb.; caoutchouc, 50 lb.; sulphur, 6 lb.; oleum succini, 4 lb.

9.—In others he mixed reclaimed rubber dust with hardened rosin and bitumen; also with precipitated cellulose. One of the most interesting was a compound of linseed oil, sulphur, mineral caoutchouc and Russian petroleum. Whether or not any of these are in use it is impossible to state. There are, however, hundreds of tons of rubber substitutes sold and used annually. About one-half of what is used

is made in the factories for private consumption. The other half is manufactured for th etrade by supply houses. As a rule, this is made of one of the three oils named above, and may be generally divided into two grades: (1) the brown (or black) and (2) the white. The former is made by heating one of the fatty oils with sulphur; the latter is made by treating the oil cold with sulphur chloride. The substitutes on the market very somewhat, of course, as they may be made from raw oil, or from "blown" oil, or it may be that the purchaser gets an oil that has been adulterated withiut his knowledge, which will make a difference in thep roduct. As a rule, however, those who are furnishing the trade are giving a good article.

Belts, Rubber Preservative.

Dressing for.—Cut india-rubber into small pieces and dissolve with 5 parts by weight of turpentine oil in a small iron well-covered crucible at a temperature of 50° C. (122° F.) over a coal fire. As soon as the rubber is dissolved, add 4 parts by weight of rosin, stir, remelt, and add in the same way 4 parts by weight of yellow wax. While melting the mixture must be occasionally stirred. Then put 15 parts by weight of fish oil and 5 of tallow into a sufficiently large vessel, heat till the whole is melted, and add the first mixture warm, stirring all the while. Continue stirring till the mass is compact. The dressing should be used in the following manner: If the belts are old and brittle, apply the dressing freely with a brush on both sides in the sun or in a warm room and leave them to dry. New belts, or belts that are still good, should like the previously treated brittle belts, be lubricated a little on the inside from time to time while in operation; in this way they will be rendered very durable, and will engage well on the pulleys, drums, etc. Cheap, old rubber waste can be used instead of india-rubber; it should first, however, be boiled for a quarter or half an hour in soda lye, and 6½ parts by weight instead of 5 should be taken.

Corks, Rubber, To Cut and Bore.

1.—Dip the knife, or cork borer, in solution of caustic potash or soda. The strength is of very little consequence, but it should not be weaker than the ordinary reagent solution.

2.—Alcohol is generally recommended, and it works well until it evaporates, which is generally long before the cork is cut or bored through, and more has to be applied; water acts just as well as alcohol, and lasts longer. When, however, a tolerably sharp knife is moistened with soda lye, it goes through the india-rubber quite as easily as through a common cork; and the same may be said of a cork borer, of whatever size. We have frequently bored inch holes in large caoutchouc stoppers, perfectly smooth and cylindrical, by this method. In order to finish the hole without the usual contraction of its diameter, the stopper should be held firmly against a flat surface of common cork until the borer passes into the latter.

Covering Cloth with Rubber.

To cover cloth with rubber, naphtha, alcohol and benzole are chiefly employed for dissolving the rubber. They are mixed with purified solid paraffine and ground together.

Deodorizing Rubber.

1.—Place the articles, covered with charcoal dust, in an enclosed vessel, let them remain for several hours at a temperature of 94° F. Clean the charcoal dust from the articles; they will be odorless.

2.—Caustic potash, ½ oz.; water, 1½ pt.; dissolve and heat to boiling. Put the goods into this for a few minutes, rinse thoroughly and dry.

3.—Both sides of the article should be covered with a thin layer of animal charcoal. Heat for 3 or 4 hours from 122 to 140° F.

4.—Equal parts of alcohol, 36%, and linseed oil, shaken together thoroughly. Apply to the hose with a cloth. Stretch the hose a little, and rub until nearly dry. Repeat 3 or 4 times at intervals of several days. This treatment renders the hose gastight.

5.—Treat the rubber with solutions of caustic potash or caustic soda; treatment with potash or soda, since caustic potash and caustic soda injure the rubber; boil with alkaline soaps; boil with lescive phenix—calcined soda with water glass; and lastly, after treatment with soda, leave the rubber for some time in a solution of cooking salt (10 to 15%).

Dissolving Rubber.

The solution of india-rubber or gutta percha in chloroform or benzole, frequently called for in photographic work, is usually attended with so many difficulties and drawbacks that in nine cases out of ten where the solution is required the

experimentalist usually purchases it ready made. Yet there need be no difficulty about the matter. First, pure rubber should be obtained. When vulcanized, it is perfectly insoluble. Secondly, pure solvents are necessary. Chloroform containing a large excess of alcohol and water will fail to act even upon the purest rubber. Again, under the most satisfactory conditions, the action is very slow, and the amount of rubber capable of being taken up is proportionately very small. The plan usually adopted is to place a large amount of shredded rubber in a bottle, which is then filled up with the solvent, and shaken at intervals a few times; and when the shreds do not dissolve like pieces of sugar the whole is thrown aside, and we are written to for an explanation of the failure. If a small quantity of rubber had been placed in the bottle, and the liquid added, it would have been observed gradually to swell out very considerably after the lapse of some time, and a mixture of the whole would be facilitated by stirring with a glass rod or a splinter of wood. The rapidity with which the rubber absorbs the solvent will depend upon its condition; but the action is never very quick, nor is it in any way analogous to the dissolution of a crystal. One cause of the failure of chloroform to act upon the caoutchouc may arise from the presence of alcohol in too great a proportion. Chloroform as sold almost always contains alcohol in small quantity, owing to the fact that when none is present it cannot be prevented from decomposing spontaneously, more especially in the light. It is, however, stated that when entirely protected from light absolute chloroform will not undergo any change. A solution of gutta percha in chloroform has a use which is not generally known. It forms, when carefully made and filtered quite bright, the best possible material for obscuring glass for focussing screens. For fine microscopic work it is said by those whose opinions are of weight to be unequaled.

Durability of Rubber Goods, To Increase.

A great disadvantage of rubber goods consists in their becoming brittle or sticky very quickly. For the purpose of rendering them soft and elastic again, prepare a moderately strong solution of alum in water, into which lay the rubber articles for a day or two; after that time they are no longer hard or sticky. It is of great advantage for all rubber goods, if seldom used, to be kept in clean water; this will greatly increase their durability. If the objects are not easily placed under water, as for instance, bicycle tires and similar bulky pieces, it is well to wash them from time to time with water to prevent them from becoming too dry. In this connection it is well to mention that it is harmful for the tires to be tightly inflated over winter and the rubber to touch the floor; the bicycle should rest on a stand or be suspended. Moreover, it should be kept in a dark room in as even a temperature as possible, or at least be provided with a covering of cloth, since air and light exercise an equally destructive action upon rubber.

Ebonite and Vulcanite.

These two materials are practically the same substance, the main difference being in the coloring materials used. They consist of india-rubber and sulphur, practically the same as vulcanized india-rubber, but a greater heat, and time, are employed to vulcanize the compound. To prepare it as sold in the form of combs, toilet and fancy articles, the rubber is worked in a masticating machine with the proper quantity of sulphur, and when thoroughly mixed a sufficient quantity is put into a mold of the right shape made of plaster of paris, or other material which will not combine with sulphur, and exposed in a steam boiler to a heat of 315° F., and a pressure of about 12 lb. to the inch for 2 hours. It is then removed from the mold, and finished, and polished exactly in the same manner as ivory. The application of heat as above without a steam pressure is sufficient to vulcanize or harden the compound, but the result is not always so satisfactory, as the material is liable to be porous, if not compressed while hardening. Gutta percha may be treated in exactly the same manner as rubber, and cannot be distinguished from it, but is rather more troublesome to work. The vulcanite may be turned or carved in the same way as ivory, with the advantage that it may be molded to the required form without the great waste which attends ivory carving. It is also much less liable to fracture. The smaller the proportions of sulphur in the rubber, and the lower the temperature used, the softer and more elastic will be the rubber. About 10 or 15% of sulphur and a temperature of 270 to 275° F. for 4 hours, will make an elastic rubber; 30% of sulphur and a temperature of 315° F. for 2 hours will make a hard vulcanite like ivory.

(Rubber)

Ebonite.—1.—Sulphur, 2 to 3 parts, is mixed with caoutchouc, 5 parts, and cured for several hours at 75° C., under a pressure of 4 to 5 atmospheres. Ebonite is apt to become porous and conductive in moist air or in sunlight. It keeps best when dry and in the dark. Heat softens and deforms it. To prevent loss of insulation by oxidation of the sulphur, the surface should be washed from time to time with boiling water, then rinsed with distilled water, and dried. The surface should be shellaced or paraffined, especially in moist climates.

2.—Hard Good Quality.—Best Para rubber, 2 parts; sulphur, 1 part, by weight.

3.—American Ebonite. — Rubber, 12 parts; sulphur, 8 parts; whiting, 1 part; wash, 1 part, by weight. Curing molds for above: lead, 2 parts; autimony, 1 part, by weight.

4.—Hints on Working Ebonite.—a.—The following are useful hints, which appeared in the *American Machinist*, relating to the working of ebonite:

The best qualities show on fracture a brightness something of the nature of jet, and the poorer sorts a corresponding dullness. Although an apparently easy material to machine, its wearing effect on cutting tools is comparatively great. In sawing, turning, planing, or milling, the best speed is that at which brass is machined, and milling should always be accompanied by the free use of soap and water, having regard to the fact that a milling cutter is an expensive tool; but for turning or sawing, lubricants are in the way, on account of the spattering round of ebonite cuttings and soapy water.

b.—Turning.—When turning ebonite it is always preferable to leave the tools dead hard with a lot of "rake" on, and to take as deep a cut as possible, with a slow feed. Herein will be found the advantage of the tool-holder system for turning tools, in which the cutter can be taken out and replaced by a fresh one, saving thereby a good many journeys to the grindstone; for the moment a cutter becomes dull, which is frequent, instead of cutting it "burns" the surface of the material, and, of course, militates against the production of good work.

c.—Lubricants.—When tapping ebonite soft soap has been found to be the best lubricant.

Oil should never be used as it works into the material and in time rots the thread. Taps made of rod brass will be found useful, for if a dozen or two holes are executed with an ordinary tap, it will be comparatively useless on metal. Brass taps are easily made, and last almost as well as steel. Reamers of brass can be used in the same manner; an ordinary nose type with four saw-slits made in the end, and a tapped hole admitting a taper screw for expanding the tool as it becomes worn, is as handy and as cheap a method of reaming holes in ebonite as the writer knows of. When worn, it can be headed up easily and made ready for use again. In shops where ebonite is used it is nearly always found necessary to do a lot of sawing, and it will be found best not to use expensive tools. Good saws—properly ground for clearance—are often rendered useless after a day's work on this material, and home-made sheet-steel saws are as good as the more expensive ones for cutting, besides being more readily sharpened, the necessary clearance being given to them by setting the teeth over sideways. Although of a brittle nature, the thinnest sheets can be worked in the press up to a thickness of about .02 in., keeping the tools and materials warm by means of a gas-jet, and, although the stampings come out rather rough on the edges, they will be found suitable for jobs where a smooth edge is not desired.

d.—Polishing.—In polishing ebonite, after taking all tool-marks out with emery paper (commencing with F.F. and finishing with No. 1 blue-black French paper), a lap of hard felt charged with bath brick and oil is used, after which another lap charged with rotten stone and oil will be found to give good results; at the same time taking care not to exercise too much pressure, for an excess of friction "burns" the surface of the ebonite, rendering it incapable of taking a high polish. If a dead finish is desired, all that is necessary, after using the emery cloth, is for the surface to be rubbed over with a cloth dampened in paraffine.

Vulcanite.—1.—About equal parts of rubber and sulphur are used, to which is added about 7 to 10 per cent. of lampblack. These are all worked together in the masticating machine. A very useful vulcanizer for small goods is that made for dental work. It usually takes the shape of a cylindrical iron vessel with bolted-on lid, and fitted with a pressure gauge, thermometer, and safety valve. Perforated divisions are put inside for the articles to rest on. With the simple vulcanizers the required heat is obtained by putting a little water in the bottom of the vessel, then lighting a burner underneath to create steam which soon reaches a high pressure and temperature. The safety-

valve is set to blow off at the proper pressure. Larger vulcanizers are steam-jacketed, which is no advantage except where high-pressure steam is available. The heat for vulcanizing should be slowly raised, the whole process being extended to about 4 hours, the final and highest temperature being 150° C. (302° F.). In large works the vulcanizing chamber is a horizontal cylindrical oven with a door in one end, free high-pressure steam being used, supplied to the interior (without a jacket.) It may be explained that the pressure and temperature of steam go together, and for 302° F. the steam pressure would be 55 lb. on the gauge.

2.—(Of Gitschin.)—Thirty-six parts of nitrate of potash, 19 parts nitrate of soda, 11 parts sulphur, 9 parts sawdust, 9.5 parts chlorate of potash, 6 parts wood-charcoal, 4.5 parts Glauber's salt, 2.25 parts red prussiate of potash, 2.35 parts sugar, 1.25 parts picric acid.

3.—Polishing.— a.— Remove scratches with a smooth wet water-of-Ayr stone, and then polish in the lathe with fine pumice and a stiff brush. After washing the pumice off, polish it with whiting and soft brush.

b.—The mathematical instrument makers treat it as brass—that is, for flat work they first use water-of-Ayr stone, and then rotten stone and oil. Turned work is polished in the lathe with rotten stone and oil, taking care not to use too high a speed, which would heat the work. Some use lampblack and oil to finish with where a very high polish is wanted, or the bare palm of the hand, as in getting up silver plate. Chain and ornament work, made of seahorse-leather, and for work of irregular forms, buffs of calico. A number of pieces of calico, 12 in. in diameter, are screwed together between flanges, like a circular-saw spindle, and used with rotten stone, always taking care not to heat the work; brushes are not at all suitable for it.

c.—To polish turned vulcanite which has been finished with a scraping tool, take a handful of vulcanite shavings, and apply these as the article revolves. Next prepare a piece of soft linen (a surgical bandage will do) by soaking in any sort of common oil, and sprinkle one side with putty powder (oxide of tin), then loop the prepared side round the article, holding the ends firmly with both hands, and work it evenly all over the article while the lathe is running, and finish the polishing in the same manner with a clean piece of linen without polishing medium.

4.—Soft Vulcanized India Rubber.—

Para rubber, 7.5 parts; sulphur. 0.75 part; lime, 0.01 part; whiting 7.5 parts; French chalk, 1.25 parts; litharge, 1.5 parts, by weight.

5.—Vulcanizing Rubber. — Parkes' method is now sometimes adopted. The caoutchouc is immersed in a mixture of 39 parts of bisulphide of carbon and 1 part of chloride of sulphur. It is next placed in a room heated to 70° F., and when all the sulphide of carbon has been volatilized, the process is so far complete that it is only requisite to boil the material in a solution of about 18 oz. of caustic potassa to 2 gal. of water, the vulcanized caoutchouc being next washed to remove excess of alkali.

6.—Working Vulcanite.—Vulcanite can be worked with ordinary wood-cutting, sawing or turning tools, as it works much like ivory. It is desirable to keep vulcanite cool when working it, as it heats rapidly and softens with heat. At the boiling point of water vulcanite can be bent and, when cold, will retain its new shape. At a little higher temperature vulcanite is soft enough to be impressed with a pattern, or to be molded.

Joining Rubber.

Rubber is easily joined, and made as strong as an original fabric, by softening before a fire, laying the edges carefully together, without dust, dirt, or moisture between. The edges so joined must be freshly cut in the beginning. Tubing can be united by joining the edges around a glass cylinder, which has previously been rolled with paper. After the glass is withdrawn the paper is easily removed. Sift flour or powdered soapstone through the tube to prevent the sides from adhering from accidental contact.

Marking Prices on Rubber Combs.

Scratch the price in small figures or letters on the back or side of the comb with some sharp-pointed instrument, preferably a darning needle. A white ink may be made for the purpose by suspending a sufficient quantity of zinc white or other pigment in a mixture of dextrine 30 parts, glue 10 parts, water 60 parts (or a sufficient quantity).

Nipples, To Pierce.

Levy recommends the following method to put small holes, preferably three to four, in the nipples in a simple and practical manner, so that the milk does not enter the baby's mouth direct, but only by means of sucking motions. Take a little pointed piece of wood, for

instance a toothpick, introduce it into the top of the nipple consisting of soft rubber, and push it up so that a fold of about ½ to 1 cm. results. Next, the point of the pick is cut off, together with the thinly stretched out rubber layer, by means of a sharp scissors. In this manner a sharp-edged hole of the same size as in the feminine breast is obtained. Repeat the process according to the number of holes desired.

Ornamentation of Rubber Articles.

Use oxidized, preferably atmospherically dried oil varnish. Oil varnish colors must therefore not be applied directly to the rubber, but first to a conveniently flexible basis (paper, fabric, etc.), which is protected against the penetration of the varnish by a coating of starch, albumen, glue, etc. The designs thus produced are completely dried in the air, then the dried colors are softened by moistening with volatile hydro-carbons, that dissolve rubber, like benzole, naphtha, etc., and pressed against the similarly softened surface of the unvulcanized rubber. After the evaporation of the solvent, the backing of the colors is removed. Vulcanize the rubber.

Preserving.

1.—The hardening of the vulcanized india-rubber is caused by the gradual evaporation of the solvent liquids contained in the india-rubber, and introduced during the process of vulcanization. Guided by this notion, experiments have been made for a number of years in order in order to find a method for preserving the india-rubber. It is now found that keeping in an atmosphere saturated with the vapors of the solvents answers the purpose. India-rubber stoppers, tubing, etc., which still possess the elasticity, are to be kept in vessels containing a dish filled with common petroleum. Keeping in wooden boxes is objectionable, while keeping in airtight glass vessels alone is sufficient to preserve india-rubber for a long time. Exposure to light should be avoided as much as possible. Old hard india-rubber may be softened again by letting the vapor of carbon bisulphide act upon it. As soon as it has become soft, it must be removed from the carbon bisulphide atmosphere and kept in the above way. Hard stoppers are easily made fit for use again in this manner, but the elastic properties of tubing cannot well be restored.

2.—In order to prevent india-rubber materials from hardening and cracking, they are steeped in a bath of melted paraffine for a few seconds, or several minutes, in accordance with the size of the articles, and then dried in a room heated to about 212° F.

3.—Soak in the ammonia, 2 oz.; water, 6 oz.

4.—Various articles and instruments made of rubber are apt, with time, to become dry, to crack, grow brittle, and lose their elasticity. The following simple mixture is recommended: Ammonia, 1 part; water, 2 parts; in which the articles should be immersed for a length of time, varying from a few minutes to one-half or one hour, until they resume their former elasticity, smoothness and softness.

5.—Very elastic caoutchouc tubing gradually loses some of its elasticity. Later, the tubes break on stretching, even if previously laid in warm water, and finally they crack if pressed between the fingers. This change is put down to a very slow formation of sulphuric acid by the action of moist air on the sulphur contained in the caoutchouc. By frequent washing with slightly alkaline water, the action of the acid is prevented. Tubes washed five or six times a year remain perfectly elastic.

6.—*Hose, To Soften.*—a.—Dip in petroleum, expose to the air and repeat the operation if necessary.

b.—Ammonia, 2 parts; water, 4 parts. Expose for a few minutes.

c.—If very hard, soften with vapor or carbon bisulphide, with the further application of vapor of kerosene.

7.—*Oil on India-rubber, the Action of.*—There is a general belief that oil has an injurious effect upon rubber, and to a large extent that is pretty well proved. The power to injure, however, depends very much on the kind of oil used. According to one authority the hydrocarbons, as petroleum and rosin oils, are least injurious, while the animal and vegetable oils, represented by sperm and rape, are most destructive. There are oils in the market which profess to be without action on rubber, but this contention is said not to hold good in practice, and it is not expected such an oil will be found. Rubber has a certain life, and is consequently valuable, and it is well known that there are certain mixings in the trade which are much superior to others for oil-resisting purposes, but there is still much room for improvement, and the ideal oil-resisting rubber is not yet before the world.

8.—*Rain Coats.*—English mackintoshes often lose their elasticity when brought into our climate, soon rendering them of no service. Frequent sponging with water is recommended. If any portion of the

cloth leaves the rubber, it should be sent to a rubber manufacturer, as it is extremely difficult to cement.

9.—*Softening Rubber.*—Use the purified gum rubber, and soften it by contact with hot water or steam, and mold by pressure. Use powdered soapstone to prevent sticking.

10.—*Stoppers, To Soften Hardened Rubber.*—Digest them for about 10 days in 5 per cent. soda lye at a temperature of about 104 to 122° F. Wash them off, scrape off the outer layer with a blunt knife, and wash in warm water.

11.—*Tubes.*—Regarding the action of coal gas on rubber tubes, it has been observed that it is weakest on ordinary gray rubber, which withstands it the longest and gives off no odor. Red rubber is more readily affected, and the black kind still more so.

To prevent rubber tubes from drying up and becoming brittle, they should be coated with a 3% aqueous solution of carbolic acid, which preserves them. If they have already turned stiff and brittle, they can be rendered soft and pliant again by being placed in ammonia which has been made with double the amount of water.

In France rubber tubes are used as a core for casting pipes from cement and sand. In order to construct a connected pipe conduit in the ground, a groove is dug and a layer of cement mortar spread out. Upon this the rubber tube is laid, which is wrapped up in canvas and inflated. The remaining portion of the channel is then filled up with cement mortar, and as soon as it has set, the air is let out of the rubber hose and the latter is pulled out and used as before. In this manner 6-inch pipes have been produced from hydraulic lime and sand at the expense of about 1 mark (24 cents) per meter.

Printing on Rubber, Preparation for.

Sprinkle the article with farina before vulcanization.

Reclaiming Rubber. (For information on this subject see the Scientific American Supplement, No. 1173.)

1.—Place the material, cut in small shreds, in a strong (boiler iron), airtight vessel, provided with a good safety valve, and introduce into it 4 or 5 parts of bisulphide of carbon for each part (by weight) of rubber. Close all the openings, and place the vessel over a suitable water bath, or, what is better, have a small steam coil inserted within the boiler. Heat for an hour at the boiling point of water.

This will insure the complete solution of the rubber. The vapor of the bisulphide is very inflammable; and when mixed with air, it is explosive when ignited. For these reasons, as well as because of the offensive odor of the solvent, the operation is best conducted in the open air, and with steam heat only.

2.—For the purpose of reclaiming old vulcanized caoutchouc or other forms of rubber, first cut it up into bits, boil it with constant stirring in a properly constructed vacuum pan at a temperature of about 100° C. with five times its weight of commercial phenol until the material is completely dissolved. Provide the boiling apparatus with a reflux cooler. Thus arranged, the greater part of the phenol will be distilled off and reclaimed, and from the remaining solution the caoutchouc may be precipitated and thoroughly washed out by the addition of alcohol, soda lye, or any other convenient solvent for the residual phenol.

As far as the sulphur contained in the vulcanized rubber is concerned, part of it goes off in the shape of gaseous compounds during the boiling process, and whatever remains may be precipitated out of the solution by the addition of a small quantity of lead acetate. Should the sulphur, however, not be precipitated after this fashion directly following the distillation of the phenol, then it may be precipitated together with the rubber, whereupon the resultant mixture may be immediately revulcanized. In place of phenol, creosote may be employed, or for that matter any other substance that possesses the properties of dissolving both the rubber and the sulphur.

3.—The following is an outline of a process described in English letters patent: The caoutchouc, cut into shreds, is first heated in vacuo to 100° C. (212° F.) along with 5 times its own weight of commercial (crude) phenic acid. By this boiling the sulphur is partially transformed into volatile products, and thus eliminated partially along with the products of distillation of phenol, and partially by precipitation by lead acetate. The caoutchouc is then precipitated by the addition of some solvent of phenol, such, for instance, as alcohol, sodium hydrate, etc., and is now in a condition for immediate revulcanization.

Repairing.

1.—*Hose.*—Fill the cracks previously cleaned with the following solution: 20 parts of gutta percha, 40 parts of caoutchouc, 10 parts of isinglass, 160 parts of

sulphide of carbon. Very wide, gaping slits may be plastered with the solution in layers and the slit drawn together with a string. Allow 1 to 2 days for drying. Then the string can be cut through and the protruding cement trimmed off with a sharp knife, that has previously been dipped in water.

2.—*Pads and Covers.*—a.—Before the patching, the cracked surfaces to unite well must be dried, entirely freed from all dirt and dust and greased well, otherwise the surfaces will not combine.

b.—In case of a cover, waterproof coat, or rubber boots, etc., take a moderately thick piece of india-rubber, suited to size of the object, cut off the edges obliquely with a sharp knife moistened in water, coat the defective places as well as the cut pieces of rubber with oil of turpentine, lay the coated parts together and subject them for 24 hours to a moderate pressure. The mended portion will be just as waterproof as the whole one.

c.—Rubber cushions or articles containing air are repaired in a very simple manner, after being cleaned as aforesaid. Then take colophony, dissolve it in alcohol (90%) so that a thick paste forms, smear up the holes, allow all to harden well, and the rubber article, pillow, ball, knee caps, etc., may be used again.

Softening Rubber. (See **Preserving Rubber.**)

Solvents.

1.—The best solvent and perhaps the most rapid consists of a mixture of methylated ether and petroleum spirit—the common benzoline used for burning in sponge lamps. The mixture is as much superior in power to either of its constituents singly as the ether-alcohol is to plain ether in its action on pyroxyline.

2.—A very thick solution can be made by dissolving 60 gr. of good india-rubber in 2 oz. of benzoline and 1 oz. of sulphuric ether. If the india-rubber be cut up fine and the mixture shaken occasionally, the solution will be complete in two or three hours, when it may be diluted to any required strength with benzoline alone. The india-rubber should be as light-colored as possible, and all the outer oxidized portions must be cut away. Shred the clean india-rubber with a pair of scissors, and throw it at once into the solvent.

Sponge Rubber.

The uses to which sponge rubber are put are many and varied. It is used as a cushion for rubber stamps, in artificial feet, in playing balls, in semi-solid tires, for erasive rubber, for glove-cleaners, and it has been tried in horse collars, harness pads, cushions, and so on. In all cases the sponginess is induced by incorporating something that will give off vapors during the process of cure. The very cheapest liquid for this purpose is water; hence one of the first compounds for puff balls depended upon its dampness for sponging. It was as follows:

1.—Soft African rubber, 5 lb.; reclaimed rubber, 5 lb.; whiting, 6 lb.; litharge, 2 lb.; palm oil, 1 lb.; sulphur, 5½ oz.; damp sawdust, 2 lb. The sawdust was just fine enough to pass through a sieve of No. 20 mesh. It was thoroughly wet and the mixing done on a cool mill. A slow cure and the cooling of the molds before opening are of course necessary.

2.—Compounds similar to the above where fiber, substitute, etc., are made the means of carrying the water are very common and are exactly as good for the purpose. Quite a variety of ingredients are used in some of the spongy compounds, but none will appear to the rubber manufacturer to be more novel than brown sugar and licorice, both of which bring about sponginess. Perhaps the most distinctively "freak" compounds in this line are those that follow, and have been the subjects of British patents:

a.—Para rubber, 50 lb.; tungstate of soda, 9 lb.; alum, 2 lb.; carbonate of ammonia, 14 lb.; asbestos (fine powder) 23 lb.; arsenic, 1 lb.; gum kauri, 1 lb.

b.—Carbon of ammonia, 15½ lb.; alum, 3 lb.; tungstate of soda, 3 lb.; borax, 5 lb.; camphor, 10½ lb.; lampblack, 10½ lb.; Para rubber, 50 lb.; sulphur, 2½ lb.

c.—Alum, 6 lb.; tungstate of soda, 6 lb.; chloride of ammonium, 12 lb.; borax, 8¾ lb.; camphor, 6 lb.; lampblack, 8¾ lb.; Para rubber, 50 lb.; sulphur, 2½ lb.

It is an easy matter to cause rubber to "sponge." But to make a perfect rubber sponge, is quite a different problem. This is because the trade demands a rubber sponge that is odorless, that is evenly spongy, and one that will not harden after lying in stock for a month or two. Hence only factories in which experiments are continually made can produce a satisfactory article.

Stamps, Rubber.

The process of making rubber stamps being very simple, and the materials and apparatus for carrying out the process being inexpensive, doubtless many would undertake this branch of business if the

(Rubber Stamps)

details of manufacture were well known. The secrets of rubber stamp making have always been carefully guarded, thus practically limiting the business to those who have learned the trade in the regular way. The instructions given below are based upon the actual practice of the best makers, and written after actual experience in the business.

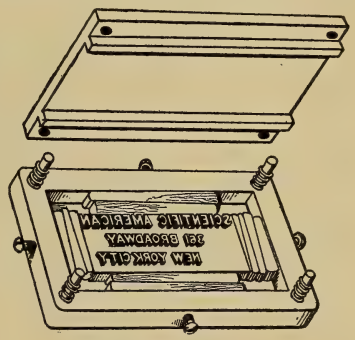
The tools required for beginning the business are one or more fonts of regular printers' type, one or two chases, some printers' leads, and a small press. The chases are expensive, and as the type is only subjected to a moderate pressure, a cast-iron chase may be used instead of one made of wrought iron, and even a wooden chase may be made to answer, but this is not recommended. If a wooden chase is resorted to, it should be made from hardwood, such as oak or cherry, of one and one-half inch bars dovetailed together. If ordinary type is used, the chase may be one-half to five-eighths of an inch high. In one side and one end should be inserted two or more screws for clamping the type in the chase. Some printers' wooden furniture will be needed for filling in the chase around the type; leads also are used for the purpose and for spacing between the lines. In each corner of the chase a short three-eighths inch iron rod is inserted. These rods form a guide for the matrix plate, which is perforated to receive them, and between the matrix plate and the rods are placed short spiral springs, as shown in the engraving. These springs are designed to prevent the composition, of which the mold is formed, from coming into contact with the type before the screw of the press is applied. The iron matrix plate is of the same size as the chase, and is provided with two longtitudinal ribs. The under surface of the plate, including the ribs, should be planed. The rods which form the guides for the matrix plate must project from the chase at right angles, and must be well fitted to the holes in the plate. The ribs of the matrix plate are one-eighth of an inch high.

Type-setting is somewhat difficult for an amateur, but a little practice will soon give proficiency. The type, when set, reads backward, so that if it is desirable to see how the type will appear, a piece of print may be held to the light and viewed from the back side. When the form is made up it is placed in the chase and centered by means of the wooden furniture and leads, the leads being placed next to and between the rows of type. The form should be made up on a flat surface, such as a slab of marble or a level

(Rubber Stamps)

hardwood plank. As soon as the form is locked by means of the screws, the type is planed by laying over it two or three thicknesses of paper, placing on these a smooth, flat block, and tapping the block with a mallet. As soon as the surface of the type is leveled, the screws in the chase are again tightened, and the form is ready to receive the impression.

The type is now ready to receive the composition of which the mold is formed. The following is considered the best and most reliable formula for this composition: Finely powdered soapstone, 1 lb. 3 oz.; best dental plaster, 1 lb.; fine powdered China clay (kaolin), 1 lb. These materials are mixed dry, and sifted



through a sieve having a fine mesh. A quantity of the composition sufficient to form the mold is placed in a suitable vessel, and mixed with a solution formed by dissolving 5 oz. of dextrine in 1 qt. of hot water. This is to be used cold, and can be prepared in advance. Enough of the dextrine solution is added to the composition to make a thick dough a little stiffer than putty. It should be thoroughly but very quickly mixed and kneaded, and should be smooth and free from lumps. It is to be spread out upon the matrix plate so as to nearly cover the entire space between the longitudinal ribs; then by means of a brass-edged ruler, a straight iron bar, or even a table knife, the top of the composition is smoothed and made level, employing the longitudinal ribs of the matrix plate as guides.

When the composition is level with the longitudinal ribs and perfectly smooth, the type is well moistened with benzine, and the matrix plate bearing the coating of composition is placed over the top of

the form, the rods before alluded to forming the guides for the plate, and the plate is allowed to rest upon the springs. Then the form, together with the matrix, supported above the type in the manner described, is put in the press, and sufficient pressure is applied to carry the matrix plate down so as to cause the composition to take a perfect impression of the type. The pressure is relieved, and the matrix plate is then removed and allowed to stand for about three minutes, when it is again put on the form above the type, in the manner before described, and then placed a second time in the press and again subjected to pressure, this time using a little more force. The distance to which the type penetrates the composition can be regulated by the printers' leads.

The press used may be purchased from one of the rubber stamp supply houses, or an ordinary letter press may be brought into use, but it is absolutely essential that the plates of the press be parallel. Presses which will answer every purpose can be frequently picked up at the junk shops for a mere trifle. Many substitutes for a press will suggest themselves, but in this, as in anything else, whatever is worth doing is worth doing well; therefore it is advantageous to procure the best tools and appliances on the start.

In any event the press must be capable of standing a heat of 250° F. without warping.

When the matrix is removed from the type the mold should be glossy in every part, and each letter should be clear-cut and sharp. Small perforations are now made in the matrix, care being taken to not make them too near the impressions of the type. These are for vents for the escape of moisture. The plate is now heated in an oven for about an hour and a half. The mold is sometimes apt to crack, but this is generally due to too much heat or to a lack of homogeneity in the composition. When the mold is thoroughly dry its face is smoothed with fine sandpaper, and the dust is blown from the letters by means of a bellows.

The rubber used in making stamps is especially prepared by manufacturers for this purpose. It is pure unvulcanized rubber prepared in a special way for vulcanization. Much of the trouble of amateurs in making rubber stamps arises from the use of vulcanized rubber, or of a wrong composition or thickness. The material should be obtained from reliable dealers in rubber stamp materials or from the rubber manufacturers who make a specialty of it. It is purchased in sheets which are readily cut to the required size; they should be a little larger than the impression of the type.

To prevent the adhesion of the rubber to the mold, before the rubber is applied it is thoroughly covered with powdered soapstone, the surplus being rubbed off. The press is heated to about 220° F., the temperature being regulated usually by a thermometer attached to the press, but this may be dispensed with by exercising due care in the process of vulcanization. A pair of Bunsen burners afford a ready means of securing an even and well regulated temperature.

It is well to make a few small stamps first, to see that everything is working right. The rubber is pressed on the matrix; a piece of sheet tin is placed over the rubber; the mold, with the applied rubber, is placed in the warm press, and pressure is gradually applied, thus forcing the rubber into every part of the impression. The time required for vulcanization with a warm press is from three to five minutes; sometimes the time is extended to ten minutes if the press is not sufficiently warm. If the press is overheated, the rubber will be burnt. This is mainly a matter of experience, and can be learned only by actual practice. When the rubber is nearly vulcanized, it has a bluish shade, and if it is pricked with a needle or awl, if the rubber is vulcanized no mark will be left on the removal of the needle; but if it is only semi-vulcanized, the needle will leave a perforation. By occasionally pricking the rubber, the time of exposure to the heat may be roughly determined. A second impression from the mold requires about double the time. When the rubber is vulcanized it is removed from the matrix by an even pull, and a sheet of stamps thus formed is immediately rubbed with powdered soapstone applied by means of a brush. The different stamps are then cut apart with scissors and mounted on a handle by means of shellac varnish.

For a good ink for rubber stamps see the chapter on WRITING MATERIAL.

Substitutes for Rubber. (See **Artificial Rubber.**)

Varnishes for Rubber.

India-rubber Varnish.—1.—An excellent and rapidly drying waterproof varnish is prepared in the following manner: Heat a weighed quantity of boiled linseed oil until it fumes strongly. A vessel with plenty of extra room in it must be used. Have ready some india-rubber cut small, and 1 oz. of it for every pound in the orig-

(Rubber Varnish)

inal weight of the oil. When one piece thrown in melts at once, put in the rest gradually, and when all is melted stop the heating. When cold dilute the varnish with turps to the required consistency.

2.—Dissolve 10 lb. of india-rubber in 10 lb. of turpentine and 20 lb. of petroleum by treating same on a water bath. When the solution is completed add 45 lb. of drying oil and 5 lb. of lampblack and mix thoroughly.

3.—Dissolve 7 lb. of india-rubber in 25 lb. of oil of turpentine. By continued heating dissolve 14 lb. of rosin in the mixture. Color while hot with 3 lb. of lampblack.

(Rubber Varnish)

4.—Fuse together 10 lb. of rosin and 6 lb. of oil of turpentine. Then add 5 lb. of india-rubber and 11 lb. of linseed oil and heat and stir to complete mixture. Then add 3 lb. of lampblack.

5.—Dissolve india-rubber in 7 times its weight of benzol by keeping them together in a warm place in a stoppered bottle and frequent shaking. This varnish serves also as a cement for india-rubber.

6.—Heat together 100 lb. of raw linseed oil, 10 lb. of india-rubber, 10 lb. of boiled oil and 8 lb. of Prussian blue.

Vulcanite. (See EBONITE and VULCANITE.)

CHAPTER XXIII

SOAPS AND CANDLES

CANDLES

Adamantine.—Mutton tallow, 100 lb.; camphor, 2½ lb.; beeswax, 4 lb.; alum, 2 lb.

Cable or Twisted Candles.—These are molded in the ordinary way, and then turned by means of a special lathe; or they may be cast in rifled molds, from which, on cooling, they are wound out.

Cerophane.—Melt over a water bath 50 parts of stearic acid and 5 to 5½ parts of bleached beeswax. Let it remain over the water bath for ½ hour, but do not stir or agitate. Then allow the fluid to cool, until there is a slight film on the surface. Pour the mass into molds, which have been heated to the same temperature, but avoid stirring.

Colored.—Among the coloring matters used for candles are the following:

1.—Blue.—Prussian blue, indigo, ultramarine, copper sulphate, aniline blue.

2.—Red.—Carmine, Brazil wood, alkanet root, minium, vermilion aniline reds.

3.—Yellow.—Gamboge, chrome yellow, naphthaline yellow.

4.—Green.—Mixture of blue and yellow colors.

5.—Purple or Violet.—Mixture of blue and red colors.

6.—Neutral Tints.—Oxides of iron, yellow ocher, Frankfort black.

7.—Black.—a.—Fruit of *Anacardium occidentale*, aniline blacks. In order to dye paraffine candles with an aniline base, such as magenta, the dye is first dissolved in stearine, and a little of the resulting stearate is added to the paraffine.

b.—Anacardium Method.—Paraffine, or whatever material is desired for the candles, is heated from 200 to 210° C. with 25% of its weight of the chopped fruit of *Anacardium occidentale*. Candles prepared in this way are equally black throughout, and yield no irritating vapors when burnt.

c.—Aniline Method.—The material to be dyed is heated a few degrees above its melting point with 1 to 2% of nigrosine fat color. Paraffine and spermaceti require 1%; stearine and wax require from 1½ to 2%. The candles thus prepared are said to be of a somber hue throughout, and of a jet black appearance.

8.—Ceresine Candles for the Christmas Tree.—For coloring these candles, only dyestuffs soluble in oil can be employed.

a.—Blue.—23-24 lavender blue, pale or dark, 100-120 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine.

b.—Violet.—26 fast violet R, 150 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine.

c.—Silver Gray.—29 silver gray, 150 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine.

d.—Yellow and Orange.—30 wax yellow, medium, 200 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine; 61 old gold, 200 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine.

e.—Pink and Red.—27 peach pink or 29 chamois, about 100 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine.

f.—Green.—16-17 brilliant green, 33 May green, 41 May green, 200-250 grams per 50 kgm. of ceresine. The above named colors should be ground in oil and the ceresine tinted with them afterward.

Diaphne.—Melt together, in a steam jacket, 5 lb. of vegetable wax, 3 lb. of pressed mutton tallow and 11 lb. of stearic acid. The stearic acid and the vegetable wax are the hardening ingredients.

Glycerine.—Professor Laroche makes a new kind of candle by dissolving 5 parts of colorless gelatine in 20 parts of water, adding 25 parts of glycerine, and heating until a perfectly clear solution has been formed. To this is added 2 parts of tannin dissolved by heating in 10 parts of glycerine. A turbidity is produced which should vanish on further boiling. The boiling is continued until the water has been driven off. The candles obtained in this way are as clear as water, and burn quietly, and without spreading any odor.

Home-made Candles.—Many of our readers in the rural districts will find that candles can be made economically by mixing a little melted beeswax with the tallow to give durability to the candle

and to prevent its running. The light from a tallow candle can be improved in clearness and brilliancy by using small wicks which have been dipped in spirits of turpentine, and thoroughly dried.

Lard.—1.—Dissolve 1 lb. of alum and 1 lb. of saltpeter in 2 qt. of water, over a slow fire; 12 lb. of lard are added. The stirring must be kept up continually until all the lard is dissolved. Do not leave on the fire too long, as the lard is liable to be discolored. It is said that these candles are superior to tallow.

2.—Solid Candles from Lard.—Cut 16 lb. of lard in small pieces, put in a pot with ½ lb. of alum and ½ lb. of saltpeter (previously dissolved in 1 pt. of water over a slow fire). Stir constantly over a slow fire until all the lard is dissolved. Allow to simmer until the steam ceases to rise, then remove from the fire. These candles are harder than those made from tallow.

Mutton Suet Candles in Imitation of Wax.—Throw quicklime in melted mutton suet; the lime will fall to the bottom, and carry along with it all the dirt of the suet, so as to leave it as pure and fine as the wax itself. Now, if to 1 part of the suet you mix 3 parts of real wax, you will have a very fine, and, to all appearances, a real wax candle; at least, the mixture could never be discovered, nor even in the molding of wax ornaments.

Scented or Aromatic.—These are prepared by introducing a very small quantity of any appropriate aromatic into the material (fat, wax, or wick) of which they are made, while it is in the liquid state. Camphor, gum benzoin, balsam of Peru, cascarilla, essential oils, etc., are generally the substances selected. Care must be taken not to overdo it, as then the candles will burn smoky, and give little light.

Spermaceti.—Spermaceti, either alone, or combined with hard white tallow, forms very good candles, but they will not bear carrying about in the hand without spilling the melted portion.

Stearine.—These are made of the stearine of stearic acid, obtained from tallow, in the same way as other molded candles. They furnish a superior light, and burn a long time. Several years ago it was a general practice for the manufacturer to add a little arsenious acid (white arsenic) to the stearine, to prevent it crystallizing, and thus spoiling the appearance of the candle; but owing to the spirited way in which this rascality was exposed by the press, it has been discontinued by all the respectable houses.

Tallow.—1.—To make hard tallow candles, use a mixture of mutton tallow, 10 oz.; camphor, ½ oz.; beeswax, 4 oz.; alum, 2 oz.

2.—Coating with a Hard Substance which Will Not Crack.—Dip the candles successively into the following three mixtures:

a.—White rosin, 4 parts; good tallow, 88 parts; camphor, 6 parts; stearic acid, 20 parts; dammar rosin, 2 parts. Melt.

b.—Tallow, 48 parts; camphor, 6 parts; stearic acid, 20 parts; white pitch, 4 parts; dammar rosin, 10 parts. Melt together.

c.—Stearic acid, 20 parts; white wax, 4 parts; tallow, 10 parts; camphor, 6 parts. Melt.

3.—Hardening.—Dip first in the following: Stearic acid, 50 parts; tallow, 44 parts; camphor, 3 parts; white rosin, 2 parts; gum dammar, 1 part. When hard, dip in other solution, which consists of stearic acid, 70 parts; tallow, 24 parts; camphor, 3 parts; white wax, 2 parts; gum dammar, 1 part. For a final coating, dip in stearic acid, 90 parts; tallow, 5 parts; camphor, 3 parts; white wax, 2 parts.

Trickling of Burning Candles, To Prevent.—For the purpose of obviating this evil it is recommended to dip the candles into the following mixture: Magnesium sulphate, 15 parts; dextrine, 15 parts; water, 100 parts. The solution dries quickly, and does not affect the burning of the candle.

Wax Candles.—1.—These are made either by pouring melted wax over the wick or by applying the wax in a soft state, with the hands, and afterward rolling it smooth with a roller of polished boxwood, upon a table formed of polished walnut wood. They are then cut and trimmed. The first part of this process is usually conducted over cisterns of melted wax, and the wicks are strung upon an iron hoop suspended from the ceiling.

2.—Imitation Wax Candles.—To tallow, purified by throwing powdered quicklime in it when melted, add 1 part of wax to 1-3 part tallow. This makes a beautiful candle, resembling wax. Put 1 oz. of saltpeter and ¼ lb. of lime in 2 qt. of water. Dip the wicks in this. This prevents the tallow from running, and also improves the light.

Wicks.—1.—Preparing.—To improve the light, and prevent the tallow from running, use the following preparation:

a.—Steep the wicks in a solution of

lime water to which saltpeter has been added in the proportion of 1½ gal. of water, 3 oz. of saltpeter and ¾ lb. of lime. Dry the wicks before using.

b.—Borax, 3 oz.; calcium chloride, saltpeter, chloride ammonium, each 1½ oz.; dissolve in 4½ qt. of water, and filter. Soak the wicks in this solution, then dry.

c.—Soak the wick in one of the following: Boracic acid, 2 lb.; water, 10 gal.

d.—Boracic acid, 8 lb.; sulphuric acid, 5 lb.; water, 100 gal. In these baths the wicks are soaked for a few hours in the cold.

e.—Ammonium chloride, 2 lb.; sodium nitrate, 2 lb.; water, 200 gal. The wicks are soaked in this solution for from 10 to 15 minutes, at the boil, and then dried at 40 to 50° C.

f.—Phosphoric acid, 2 lb.; water, 400 gal. The wicks are soaked in a hot solution for about 10 minutes. Some makers use two baths. The first bath consists of sulphuric acid mixed with 100 times its weight of water. After 24 hours in this, the wicks are dried at a low temperature and put into a bath consisting of 25 lb. of boracic acid, 18 lb. of sulphate of ammonia, and 100 gal. of water. The wicks are then dried in a warm room.

2.—Snuffless Wicks.—The great objection to tallow candles is the frequent necessity for removing the snuff, or charred wick, which rises into the body of the flame and obscures the light. If the wick can be exposed to the air it will be entirely consumed.

a.—This is done in composite candles by plaiting the cotton into a flat wick, which, as it burns, curves over. Sometimes a very fine wire is included in the wick, which is usually dipped in a solution of borax.

b.—Twist the wick with one strand shorter than the others, which will bend the wick slightly when the fat melts.

The manufacture of candles is treated of in our Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 947, 1274, 1287 and 1389.

SOAPS

1.—Powdered Castile soap, 7 oz.; powdered borax, 2 oz.; pumice stone, fine powder, 1½ oz.; tripoli, 1 oz.; Spanish whiting, 9 oz.; solution of carmine, q. s. to color; oil of sassafras, q. s., ½ dr.; water, q. s. to make a thick paste. Mix, and keep in airtight retainers.

2.—Fluid extract of quillaja, 2 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; fuller's earth, 1 oz.; soft soap, 12 oz. water, enough. Rub the borax with the fluid extract, and add the fuller's earth. When these have been thoroughly mixed, incorporate with the soft soap, adding a little water, if necessary, and perfume, if desired.

Alabaster Soap, White.—Stearine, 6½ lb.; cocoanut oil, 11 lb.; glycerine, 6½ lb.; lye of 38° B., 9 lb.; alcohol of 96%, 13 lb. The stearine and cocoanut oil should be saponified by heating with the lye to 178° F., then the alcohol should be added. When these combine, add the glycerine. After the soap becomes clear let it cool to 133° F., when it may be put in the frames. Perfume with 2 oz. of oil of bergamot, ½ oz. of oil of geranium, 7 dr. of oil of neroli and ½ oz. of oil of lemon.

Almond Soap.—1.—Oil of almonds, by weight, 21 oz.; solution of caustic soda (sp. gr. 1.334), by weight, 10 oz. Add the lye to the oil in small portions, stirring frequently. Leave the mixture for some days at a temperature of from 64 to 68° F., stirring occasionally, and when it has acquired the consistency of soft paste put it into molds till sufficiently solidified. It should be exposed to the air for 1 or 2 months before using.

2.—Bitter Almond Soap.—a.—Pure white soap, 10 kgm.; oil of bitter almonds, 120 grams. Not colored.

b.—White tallow soap, 56 lb.; oil of almonds, ¼ lb. For inferior kinds, nitro benzol is employed instead of oil of almonds.

c.—Best white tallow soap, ½ cwt.; essence of bitter almonds, 10 oz.; as soap a la rose. Very fine.

d.—White curd soap, 100 lb.; oil of bitter almonds, 20 oz.

Ammonia.—1.—Ammonia soap (or ammoniacal soap) is prepared by adding to hot oleic acid, stronger ammonia water until the odor of ammonia remains perceptible and the mass assumes a translucent, jellylike appearance.

2.—Capsicum, 4 oz.; mustard seed, 1 oz.; diluted alcohol, enough to make 8 oz.; olive oil, 19 oz.; ammonia water, 1 oz.; distilled water, 4 oz. Macerate the capsicum and the mustard seed in 8 oz. of diluted alcohol for 10 days; filter, and add sufficient diluted alcohol to bring the volume of the filtrate up to 8 oz. Mix this with the other ingredients, and shake well.

3.—A soap is first formed in the usual way from the following ingredients: Stearic acid, 8 parts; cocoanut oil, 4 parts; potash and soda, of each 1 part; water, 6 parts. The soap, when cold, is cut into shavings, which are then placed in a retort, in which they are subjected to the action of gaseous ammonia at a

(Borax Soap)

pressure of 15 lb. per square inch, until the soap has become thoroughly impregnated with it.

4.—Parts by weight: Oil of sweet almonds, 8; ammonia, 1.

5.—Parts by weight: Grease soap, 30; alcohol, 250; ammonia, 8. The soap, scraped into shreds, is dissolved in the alcohol, and the ammonia is added.

Attar of Rose.—(See *Otto of Rose.*)

Beef Marrow Soap.—To 500 lb. of beef marrow add 250 lb. of caustic soda lye of 36° B., stir constantly and gently, and heat the mass till it becomes soluble in water. In this state dilute with 2,000 parts of boiling water, and pour in 1,000 parts of brine (containing 180 parts of common salt), with constant stirring. After allowing some time for repose, pour into the frames, and leave for a day or two to set thoroughly.

Benzoin Soap.—1.—Saponify 32 kgm. of prime Cochin cocoanut oil with 16 kgm. of soda lye of 40° B., in the ordinary way. Perfume with 2 kgm. of tincture of benzoin (1 part of benzoin to 6 parts of rectified spirits). Add, and distribute well, 300 c.c. of secuna earth.

2.—White curd soap, 40 lb.; tincture of benzoin, 54 oz. The soap must be in the form of a very stiff paste, otherwise the tincture of benzoin will render it rather soft. Brown ocher may be used as the coloring agent.

Bergamot Soap.—Cocoanut oil, 4 lb.; lard, 1 lb.; soda lye, of 40°, 2½ lb. Perfume with bergamot oil, 1 oz.; oil of geranium, 2¾ dr.

Black Soap, or Farrier's Soap.—This is a coarse kind of soft soap, made from fish oils and caustic potash; sometimes tar is added. Besides the substances above named, iodine, bromide, creosote, and many other chemical substances, have been employed for making what are sometimes termed skin soaps, but they are all prepared in much the same way as above indicated. This is properly a crude soft soap made of fresh oil, tallow and potash; but the following mixture is usually sold for it: Soft soap, 7 lb.; train oil, 1 lb.; water, 1 gal.; boil to a proper consistency, adding ivory black or powdered charcoal to color.

Borax Soap.—The marked cleansing powers of borax have been long recognized, as well as its utility in restoring health and vigor to the diseased epidermis. The soap has already been considerably employed as a toilet remedy for itching, freckles and eruption, as well as for securing a clear and healthy complexion. At the same time it forms a

(Bubble Liquids)

splendid shampooing soap, cleansing the hair from excess of fat, from dandruff, etc., in a thorough and expeditious manner.

1.—Borax, 250; dry soap, 250; calcined soda, 1,000.

2.—Curd soap, in powder, 5 parts; soda ash, 3 parts; silicate of soda, 2 parts; crude borax, 1 part. Each ingredient is thoroughly dried, and all mixed together by sifting.

Bouquet.—Savon au Bouquet.—1.—This soap is prepared from the following: White curd soap, 60 lb.; olive-oil soap, 40 lb.; perfume with oil of bergamot, 13 oz.; oil of neroli, 1½ oz.; oil of cloves, sassafras and thyme, each 1¼ oz. Color with brown ocher, 22 lb.

2.—Best tallow soap, 30 lb.; essence of bergamot, 4 oz.; oils of cloves, sassafras and thyme, of each 1 oz.; pure neroli, ½ oz.; finely powdered brown ocher, 7 oz. Mix as last. Very fine.

3.—White tallow or lard soap, 10 kgm. Perfume with oil of bergamot, 15 grams; neroli, 15 grams; sassafras, 10 grams; thyme, 10 grams. Color with brown ocher, 100 grams. The oil of neroli may be replaced by oil of lavender, and oil of cloves, 10 grams, may also be added.

Bran Soap.—Add to good soap from 2 to 4% of bran.

Bubble Liquid.—1.—White hard soap, 25 parts; glycerine, 15 parts; water, 1,000 parts.

2.—Dry Castile soap, 1 part; glycerine, 15 parts; water, 20 parts.

3.—Palm soap, 1 part; glycerine, 8 parts; water, 8 parts.

4.—Procure a quart bottle of clear glass and some of the best white Castile soap (or, better still, pure palm-oil soap). Cut the soap (about 4 oz.) into thin shavings, and having put them into the bottle, fill it up with distilled or rain water, and shake it well together. Repeat the shaking until you get a saturated solution of soap. If, on standing, the solution settles perfectly clear, you are prepared for the next step; if not, pour off the liquid and add more water to the same shavings, and shake as before. The second trial will hardly fail to give you a clear solution. Then add to 2 volumes of soap solution 1 volume of pure concentrated glycerine. Grand soap bubbles can be blown with this preparation.

5.—Take olive-oil soap (genuine white Castile), cut it into thin shavings, and dry thoroughly. Dissolve these shavings in alcohol until the alcohol is saturated. The solution should show a sp. gr. of 0.88.

(Castor-Oil Soap)

Mix glycerine with water until it shows a density of 17.1° B. To 6.102 cu. in. of solution 3 add 1.52 cu. in. of solution 2, and boil until the alcohol is all expelled—until the temperature rises above 212°. Cool, and turn into a graduated flask, and add water to make the volume 6.102 cu. in. Filter, if necessary, to remove oleate of lime.

Camphor Soap.—1.—Stir together 50 kgm. of prime cocoanut oil and 25 kgm. of soda lye of from 38 to 40° B., at 43 to 44° C. (110 to 114° F.). Add 1.5 kgm. of camphor, dissolved in alcohol or oil, 500 grams of kümmel oil, and 500 grams of oil of rosemary. Stir well in.

2.—Tallow curd soap, 50 lb.; oil of rosemary, 2¼ lb.; camphor, 2¼ lb. Powder the camphor by triturating it with some almond oil, and sift. When the soap is ready to put in the frame add the camphor and rosemary oil.

3.—Spermaceti, 4 oz.; melt it by a gentle heat; add camphor, cut small, 2 oz.; and when dissolved, add the mixture to white curd soap, 6½ lb.

Carbolic-Acid Soap.—Half palm soap, 20 lb.; starch, 1 lb.; carbolic acid in crystals, 1 oz.; oil of lavender, 2 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 oz. The carbolic acid is added to the soap in a melted state, and thoroughly incorporated.

Carpet Soap.—Fuller's earth, 4 oz.; spirits of turpentine, 1 oz.; pearlash, 8 oz. Rub smooth, and make into a stiff paste with a sufficiency of soft soap.

Castile, White.—1.—Olive oil, 40 parts; ground suet, 30 parts; tallow, 30 parts.

2.—Olive oil, 30 parts; lard, 30 parts; palm-nut oil, 40 parts.

3.—Olive oil, 30 parts; cotton-seed oil, 30 parts; tallow oil, 40 parts.

4.—Palm oil (bleached), 50 parts; sesame oil, 20 parts; tallow, 30 parts.

Castor-Oil Soap.—This soap, prepared as below, is said by Mr. Hammer to answer best for preparing soap liniment (linimentum saponis co.): Saponify 2 pt. of castor oil with 6 oz. of caustic potash and 2 pt. of water, by heating until a transparent mixture is obtained; then add a saturated solution of 8 oz. of chloride of sodium, stir until cool, allow to subside for a day, decant the liquid portion, cut in pieces, and dry for use.

Celluloid, Polished Horn, etc., Soap for.—Boil together 20 parts of cocoanut oil and 10 parts of soda lye, of 40° B., until the oil is thoroughly saponified. Remove from the fire, let cool down somewhat, and add 15 parts of finely powdered and levigated rotten stone, and stir in thoroughly. If it is desired to perfume the soap, add sufficient oil of lavender, or, better, of a mixture of 6 parts of oil of lavender, 6 parts of oil of thyme, and 4 parts of oil of rosemary. For the finer class of goods, jewelers' rouge should be substituted for rotten stone, unless the latter be ground excessively fine.

(Cold-Water Soap)

Chemical.—Powdered fuller's earth, ½ oz.; just moisten with spirits of turpentine, and add salts of tartar, ½ oz.; best potash, ½ oz.; work the whole into a paste with a little soap. It is excellent for removing grease spots.

Chlorinated Soap.—Powdered Castile soap, 11 oz., and dry chloride of lime, 1 oz., are beaten into a mass with sufficient rectified spirit, holding in solution oil of verbena, or ginger grass, ¼ oz. The mass is then formed into flat tablets, and wrapped in thin sheets of gutta percha.

Cinnamon Soap.—White curd soap, 60 lb.; palm-oil soap, 40 lb. Color with 2 lb. of yellow ocher and perfume with oil of cinnamon, 14 oz.; oil of sassafras, 2½ oz.; oil of bergamot, 2½ oz.

Citron Soap.—Curd soap, 6 lb.; otto citron zestes, ¾ lb.; otto of verbena (lemon grass), ½ oz.; otto of bergamot, 4 oz.; otto of lemon, 2 oz.

Cocoanut-Oil Soap.—Put 50 lb. of cocoanut oil and 50 lb. of caustic soda lye, of 27° B., into a soap kettle; boil and mix thoroughly for 1 to 2 hours, until the paste gradually thickens; then diminish the heat, but continue stirring until the cooling paste assumes a white, half-solid mass; then transfer quickly to the frames. A mixture of equal parts of cocoanut oil and tallow will make a very fine filled soap. Cocoanut oil, mixed with almost any fats, if they are not in too large proportions, will produce filled soaps.

Cod Liver Oil Soap.—Cod liver oil, 2 oz.; caustic soda, 2 dr.; water, 5 dr.; dissolve the soda in the water and mix it with the oil.

Cold Cream Soap.—Spermaceti soap, 25 lb.; white soap, 37½ lb.; caustic potash, 6°, 1¼ lb.; gum tragacanth, 2½ oz.; oil of almonds, ⅝ lb. Shred the soap, put in the hopper of the mill, dissolve the gum in a little water, and mix with the lye and oil. Add this to the soap, and grind. Perfume with oil of bitter almonds, 1¼ oz.; oil of cloves, 1¼ oz.; oil of bergamot, 6¼ oz.

Cold-Water Soap.—Cocoanut oil, 35 parts; rosin, 32 parts; soda lye, 36° B., 33 parts. Oil and rosin are heated to about 122° F. and the lye quickly stirred

(Dry-Cleaning Soap)

in. In making up large quantities, higher temperatures are advantageous. The considerable proportion of free alkali is added purposely to increase the detergent or washing power.

Colored Fabrics.—Fabrics dyed with sensitive colors are injured when washed with the laundry soaps ordinarily found on the market. A good cleansing material for such fabrics is furnished by a mixture consisting of 10 parts of extract of soap bark, 10 parts of borax, 30 parts of oxgall and 50 parts of Marseilles soap. In some cases, a more efficient soap is obtained by mixing 30 parts of stronger ammonia water, 40 parts of olein and 500 parts of water. Before either of these remedies is applied a preliminary trial should be made with a lukewarm solution of a soap absolutely free from alkali.

Copper and Iron Soaps.—These are used to give plaster articles the appearance of antique green bronze or Florentine bronze, and are made by decomposing an alkaline soap with a solution of sulphate of copper or of sulphate of iron. They are soluble in fatty oils, and especially so in turpentine.

Cream Soap.—Take white, soft, lard potash soap, recent, but moderately firm, and beat in small portions at a time, in a marble mortar, until it forms a white homogeneous mass; add sufficient essential oil of almonds, supported with a little oil of bergamot, or of cassia, put in during the pounding.

Croton Soap.—From croton oil and liquor of potassa, equal parts; triturated together in a warm mortar until they combine.

Deodorizing Fat for Making Perfumed Soap.—Boil 80 lb. of fat with 28 lb. of water containing 5 oz. of common salt, and 2¼ oz. of powdered alum. Boil for 10 minutes. Strain off the water, and let the fat remain several hours before using.

Disinfecting Soap (Jeye's Improved.)—Gas tar is distilled and the light oil rejected; 16 parts of the heavier oil, 32 parts of cocoanut oil and 16 parts of caustic soda at 35° B., are saponified in a jacketed pan, with or without the addition of rosin and sodium sulphate and carbonate. (See also *Naphtha Soap.*)

Dry-cleaning Soap.—Soaps soluble in benzine are employed for the dual purpose of assisting the cleaning process and to minimize the risk of fire. The following quantities give satisfactory results, parts by weight: Oleic acid, 5; caustic potash, 1; dissolved in methylated spirit, 4. These quantities are arranged to produce a slightly superfatted soap

(Extract of Soap)

freely soluble in benzine. By increasing the quantity of oleic acid the solubility of the soap in benzine is increased. For brushing on the slab, an ordinary hard oil soap may be employed, green olive-oil soap being perhaps the most satisfactory. A brush dipped in benzine, and rubbed on a bar of this soap, dissolves enough to produce a plentiful lather when brushing the goods. When a solid or semisolid benzine soap is employed—*e.g.*, Saponine—it is usual to make a stock solution (a 5 or 10% solution by weight) and to add the necessary amount of the stock to the machine. For use in the Barbe process, neutral soaps must be employed, those containing free acid being found to attack the galvanized fittings at the temperature to which the machine is raised.

Egg-Yolk Soap.—Cocoanut oil, 8 lb.; tallow, 8 lb.; yolks of 50 eggs added to olive oil, q. s. to make 4 lb.; soda lye, 38° B., 8 2-5 lb. Perfume with oil of lemon, 2 oz.; oil of cloves, ½ oz.; oil of sassafras, 1¼ oz. Color pale yellow. Good for the complexion.

Elder Flower Soap.—Half-palm soap, 100 lb.; dextrine, 3 lb. Perfume with oil of bergamot, 8 oz.; oil of lavender, 2 oz.; oil of thyme, 2 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 oz.; oil of cassia, ½ oz.; oil of almonds, ½ oz. Color light green.

Essence of Soap.—Under this title various preparations are made, but they are all solutions of soap in warm alcohol, with, generally, the addition of a small quantity of potash. Soaps made from vegetable oils are preferred, because they remain clear and liquid when cold, whereas those prepared from animal fats become solid in cooling. Dussauce gives the following formula for preparing this soap: White Marseilles soap, 6½ oz.; alcohol at 85°, 1 qt.; potash, 6 dr. Cut the soap into fine shavings, and put them into a bottle holding about ½ gal. (a Winchester bottle would suit admirably); add the alcohol and potash, and heat gently, without boiling, over a water bath; stir with a glass rod. When the solution is complete take it out of the water bath and add the essences. A very sweet perfume may be given to this preparation by adding to it oil of geranium, 1½ dr.; oil of verbena, 2½ dr. To color yellow, add 2½ dr. of saffron. This essence continues limpid at the ordinary temperature. To use it, pour a little into ½ tumblerful of water, and stir quickly.

Extract of Soap.—Soap, 14.3 parts; anhydrous soda, 30 parts; water, 55 parts. Manufactured from soda crystals and soda soap.

(Floating Soaps)

Floating Soaps.—1.—Floating soaps can be prepared according to various methods, of which two will suffice—the preparation from fresh materials and the preparation from trimmings from cocoanut-oil soap. This latter will probably give a very welcome opportunity to many manufacturers to advantageously dispose of the heaps of trimmings often left over. The following is a formula for preparing a white floating soap from fresh materials. The color of the soap will, of course, depend largely on the quality of the oil used. Cocoanut oil, 88 lb.; soda lye, 38° B., 46.2 lb.; potash lye, 25° B., 2.2 lb. Melt the cocoanut oil in the usual manner, filter into capacious jacketed kettle, or one placed in a water bath, and heat to about 122° F. Then add the lye, stir well for about 10 minutes, and then cover up the kettle. Allow to saponify, and then thoroughly stir again. The soap will now have the appearance of fine woolly grains. In the foregoing process but little fire or steam is necessary. Twenty-two pounds of well warmed calcium chloride solution of 20° B., and 88 lb. of hot water, are now gradually added, with constant stirring, to the curd in the kettle. The soap is worked up thoroughly to complete solution, but very little heat is required, as it is not necessary to make the soap boil. After obtaining complete solution, take a lye cylinder full of the soap solution from the kettle, allow it to cool to 77° F., and sink a lye hydrometer in the liquid, when this will indicate a density of 50° B. This particular degree will yield a floating soap having a medium weight. The soap solution is then allowed to cool to 77° F., and a stirring kettle filled about one-third full with the cooled soap. This aqueous fluid mass is then stirred vigorously until transformed to a stiff foam, and is then put into the flames at once. The prescribed temperature of 77° F. must be carefully adhered to, for if heated to a higher temperature, say 100° F., or over, much more time will be required to work up the liquid into a permanent foam, and through the long stirring the foam would be so puffed out that the resulting soap would be too light. On the contrary, if allowed to cool too much, the soap obtained will be too heavy, because the formation of the foam takes place too rapidly, and the soap is not allowed sufficient time to swell in the kettle. Floating soap should not be dried in a warm room nor in a drying oven, as, if this is done, the soap will shrink a great deal and become fissured. It is better to allow the entire block, as

(French Soaps)

it comes out of the form, to stand for several weeks in an airy, light place, then cut into tables, allow them to dry for several days, and then cut up into bars or cakes.

2.—Another process, that of making floating soap from trimmings, is quite simple. For instance, place 220 lb. of the trimmings or scraped from cocoanut-oil soap in a jacketed kettle or on a water bath. To dissolve this, about 33 lb. of potassium chloride solution of 20° B., and about 132 to 154 lb. of water, should be added to the scraps in the kettle, the quantity of solution and water required being, of course, dependent on the degree to which the scraps have dried out. Considerable heat is applied at first, and the scraps diligently broken up to facilitate their solution. Strips and cubes of soap should have previously been passed through a planing machine. When very old, dry scraps are used, it will frequently prove very difficult to effect their solution. In this case, solution can be accelerated by strewing over the above quantity of soap from 2 to 4½ lb. of salt.

The trimmings of cocoanut-oil soap mentioned in the above process should not be from filled soap, as such, filled, for instance, with water glass and soda crystals, are not suitable for floating soap. The material used for filling renders the soap brittle and coarse, and when cut and planed the surfaces of the bars and cakes do not become smooth. When used in too large quantities, salt causes the same result in floating soaps. These filling solutions have also an influence when measuring the degree of density of the soap solution.

Frangipani. — Curd soap, previously colored pink, 7 lb.; civet, ¼ oz.; otto of neroli, ½ oz.; otto of santal, 1½ oz.; otto of rose, ¼ oz.; otto of vitivert, ½ oz.

French Formulæ.—The following formulæ represent some of the fatty combinations used in different localities in France in the manufacture of soap:

1.—Olive oil, 675 lb.; earth nut oil, 675 lb.; lard, 900 lb.; total, 2,250 lb. This produces a white, odorless soap.

2.—Bleached palm oil, 1,575 lb.; oil of sesame, 450 lb.; white tallow, 225 lb.; total, 2,250 lb. Produces a very hard soap, of good quality, but not so white as the above. It turns slightly yellow by keeping.

3.—Olive oil, 450 lb.; white tallow, 1,350 lb.; earth nut oil, 450 lb.; total, 2,250 lb. This is considered to form a very good soap, and superior to that of

(Glycerine Soap)

Marseilles, but, unfortunately, it has a faint smell of tallow, which restricts its use in domestic economy.

4.—Olive oil, 675 lb.; cocoanut oil, 225 lb.; lard, 675 lb.; tallow, 675 lb.; total, 2,250 lb. This formula makes a good white soap, but the presence of cocoanut oil gives the soap a disagreeable odor, although it improves its lathering properties.

Frost Soap.—Ceylon cocoanut oil, 20 kgm.; soda lye, 38° B., 9 kgm.; camphor, 1 kgm. Dissolved in 96% spirit, 2½ l.; flowers of sulphur, 1 kgm.; potash lye, 39° B., 1 kgm.

Glycerine Soap.—1.—Melt any mild soap, and mix glycerine intimately with it, in the proportion of 1-20 to 1-25 of the weight of the soap, to form plain glycerine soap. Perfume with oil of bergamot or rose geranium, mixed with a little oil of cassia, to which sometimes a little oil of bitter almonds may be added.

2.—Mutton tallow, 44 lb.; cocoanut oil, 44 lb.; castor oil, 22 lb.; pure glycerine, 22 lb.; caustic lye, 40° B., 27 lb.; 96° alcohol, 48.4 lb.; water, 9.9 lb. Melt the grease at 104° F., and add the alkali by slow degrees, keeping the heat low to prevent evaporation, and stir constantly. When the lye has become absorbed, after 3 or 4 hours' stirring, add the alcohol, which should be warmed; stir until it becomes clear, then add the glycerine, and when mixed the water and perfume.

3.—Lilac-Glycerine Soap.—Cochin cocoanut oil, 67 kgm.; compressed tallow, 31 kgm.; castor oil, 35 kgm.; caustic soda lye, 39° B., 66 kgm.; sugar, 40 kgm. Dissolve in water, 40 kgm.; alcohol, 30 kgm.; methyl violet, 2 grams; terpineol, 1,200 grams; coumarin, 20 grams; artificial musk, 10 grams; ylang-ylang oil, 20 grams; geranium oil, 35 grams; civet tincture, 100 grams.

4.—Liquid Glycerine Soap.—a.—Oleic acid, 187 lb.; cocoanut oil, best, 33 lb.; potash lye, 35° B., 114 lb.; glycerine, 10 lb. The ingredients are saponified at a gentle heat, and sufficient alcohol at 95° added to make the soap clear.

b.—Castile soap, 200 parts; potassium carbonate, 5 parts; glycerine, 300 parts; alcohol, 500 parts. To the solution made from the above add 200 parts of alcohol, filter, and add 2 parts of oil of bergamot or lemon.

c.—Soft soap, 650 parts; glycerine, 270 parts; alcohol, 100 parts; oil of bitter almonds, 40 drops per liter.

d.—Spirit of soap and glycerine, of each 50 parts; oil of bergamot, 30 drops per liter.

(Glycerine Soap)

e.—Olein, 500 parts; alcohol, 100 parts; potash lye, 33 1-3%, 280 parts; potash carbonate, 50 parts; glycerine, 1,570 parts; water, 100 parts. Place the olein, alcohol and potash lye in a glass, and warm on a water bath for half an hour, agitating frequently. Add the potassium carbonate, dissolved in the water, and continue the heat until a sample of the soap is perfectly soluble in hot water. Now warm the glycerine, and mix with the soap; allow it to stand for several days in a cool place, filter, and finally add any desired perfume.

5.—Spike-Glycerine Soap.—Cochin cocoanut oil, 70 kgm.; compressed tallow, 40 kgm.; castor oil, 70 kgm.; caustic soda lye, 38° B., 70 kgm.; sugar, 40 kgm. Dissolved in water, 40 kgm.; alcohol, 4[illegible] kgm.; patchouli oil, 100 grams; lavender oil, 400 grams; spike oil, 200 grams; geranium oil, African, 100 grams; Palmarosa oil, 100 grams.

6.—Transparent Glycerine Soap.—a.—Fresh tallow, 20 lb., and best cocoanut oil, 10 lb., are heated at 167° F. On the other hand, 15 lb. of solution of caustic soda, 40° B., or sp. gr. 1.384, 12 lb. of 96% alcohol, 15 lb. of glycerine, 6 lb. of brown sugar and 2 lb. of water are mixed, likewise heated to 167° F., and the mixture gradually mixed with the former, under brisk stirring. Saponification takes place in this manner, without the necessity of boiling. The reaction is accompanied by a considerable increase in bulk. It may then be covered, and after it has become a little cooler, it may be scented; finally, it is transferred to molds, which must be so placed that the soap cannot congeal quickly.

b.—Dry bar soap, 100 lb., to be heated and melted; then pour in 25 lb. or more of melted sal soda. Agitate together at a low heat. Then add 100 to 125 lb. of glycerine; agitate, keeping up a moderate heat. Let settle; draw off into molds or soap frames. When cold, cut into bars and cakes.

7.—Violet-Glycerine Soap.—Cochin cocoanut oil, 66 kgm.; compressed tallow, 31 kgm.; castor oil, 35 kgm.; caustic soda lye, 38° B., 66 kgm.; sugar, 35 kgm. Dissolved in water, 30 kgm.; alcohol, 40 kgm.; brown, No. 120, 160 grams; bergamot oil, 450 grams; iris oil, 70 grams; Peru balsam, 450 grams; tincture of benzoin, 3,500 grams; tincture of musk, 200 grams; terpineol, 210 grams; vanillin, 10 grams.

Grease, To Preserve.—To preserve soap grease, fill a cask half full of good strong

lye, and drop all refuse grease therein. Stir up the mixture once a week.

Honey Soap.— 1.— Curd soap, 900 parts; potash soap, 100 parts; oil of citronella, 15 parts. Melt together, and add a sufficient quantity of burnt sugar coloring to produce a light brown color. If genuine honey soap is wanted, which, by the way, is seldom found in the market, 100 parts of clarified honey may be substituted for the potash soap.

2.—White Marseilles soap, 4 oz.; honey, 4 oz.; benzoin, 1 oz.; storax, ½ oz. Mix well in a marble mortar. When thoroughly mixed, melt over a water bath, pass through a fine sieve, and run into molds. Divide into cakes.

3.—The article commercially vended under this name rarely contains any honey. It may be prepared as follows: Palm-oil soap and olive oil, of each 1 part; curd soap, 3 parts; melt together. Perfume with oil of verbena, rose geranium or ginger grass.

Industrial Soaps.—Industry uses an enormous quantity of diverse sorts of soaps in the fulling of woolens, in the dyeing and printing of textiles, the scouring of fleeces, etc. Some of these have a soda base, others one of potash; the latter is to be preferred, as it gives the goods a silky feel, whereas soda, on the other hand, makes them somewhat harsh to handle. These soaps are sometimes made with oleic acid, sometimes with olive oil; the former are often the most alkaline, but this is because all necessary precautions in their manufacture have not been taken. Still, all soaps intended to be used industrially should be absolutely pure and neutral, as an excess of potash or of soda is harmful to the majority of textiles. As for foreign matters, they are equally hurtful, even rosin and silicate of soda, which can be employed so usefully for household soaps. The former of these articles gives to woolens, silk or cotton stuffs a shiny and greasy look that is unfavorable to the mordanting, dyeing and finishing of the goods. Silicate cuts the superficial fibers and robs the tissue of strength. For these reasons, manufacturers who use soap in their business have it analyzed frequently, and keep themselves informed concerning the composition of the particular sorts they purchase, so that they generally get them pure.

1.—Fulling Soap.—Used for cleansing and scouring woolen fabrics. It is a soft soap, of the composition of—

a.—Fatty acids, 50; potash, 11.5; water, 38.5.

(Industrial Soaps)

b.—Fatty acids, 40; potash, 9.5; water, 50.5. It should contain a slight excess of alkali, but no rosin, starch or silicate.

c.—For use in woolen manufacture, a genuine potash oil soap has been found in practice superior to all others. Rosin gives harshness to the fiber of the wool, so must not be used. Soda also injures the suppleness of the wool, and should be discarded. The natural lubricant of wool, called suint, is a kind of potash soap, containing a bare trace of soda. Silicates also must not be used; if present, they are decomposed in the process of fulling, and deposit free silica, which grates on the fiber and injures its luster.

2.—Silks and Printed Goods.—The late Professor Crace-Calvert, of Manchester, Eng., to whose indefatigable exertions in industrial chemistry manufacturers were indebted for much valuable information, suggested the following formulæ for soaps to produce the highest brightening effect upon the various shades of color:

a.—For Madder Purples.—Fatty matter, 60.4%; soda, 5.6%; water, 34%.

b.—For Madder Pinks.—Fatty matter, 59.23%; soda, 6.77%; water, 34%.

c.—For bleaching raw silk, white olive-oil soap is used on the Continent.

d.—Oleic acid, saponified by potash lye, is a very suitable fatty material for making soft soap. The first potash lye should have a strength equal to about 20° B., and the soap may be finished with a stronger lye—from 25 to 28°.

3.—Textile Industries.—a.—Tallow, 80 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 80 lb.; bone fat, 80 lb.; cocoanut oil, 100 lb.; caustic soda, 75 lb.; salt, 32 lb.

b.—Tallow, 80 lb.; peanut oil, 120 lb.; bleached linseed oil, 40 lb.; palm-kernel oil, 120 lb.; caustic soda, 80 lb.; salt, 36 lb.

c.—Cotton-seed oil, 80 lb.; peanut oil, 80 lb.; bone fat, 80 lb.; palm-kernel oil, 120 lb.; caustic soda, 80 lb.; salt, 35 lb.

d.—Saponified oleic acid, 100 lb.; tallow, 40 lb.; palm-kernel oil, 60 lb.; caustic soda, 40 lb.; salt, 20 lb.

e.—Soft Soap.—(1) Tallow, 65 lb.; crude palm oil, 10 lb.; saponified oleic acid, 75 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 40 lb.; bleached linseed oil, 10 lb.

(2) Tallow, 100 lb.; horse fat, 100 lb.; saponified oleic acid, 100 lb.; crude palm oil, 20 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 80 lb.

(3) Tallow, 8 lb.; bleached palm oil, 6 lb.; saponified oleic acid, 14 lb.; peanut oil, 9 lb.; bleached linseed oil, 3 lb.

f.—The firm of Trawitz, Dueringer & Co., Strassburg, Alsace, manufacture a soap for use in the textile industry which

it is claimed meets the highest requirements, and perfectly replaces the best Marseilles soap. This Luetzelburg textile soap, as it is named, according to the analysis made in the laboratory of the *Seifensieder Zeitung*, contains fatty acid, 65.2%; soda, 7.6%; water, 27.2%; total, 100%. The fat is completely saponified, and the soap absolutely neutral, and, therefore, suitable for any purposes of the textile industry.

Laundry Soaps. — 1. — Labor-saving Soap.—To make it, take 2 lb. of sal soda, 2 lb. of yellow bar soap, 10 qt. of water, or in like proportion. Cut the soap into thin slices, and boil all together 2 hours, and then strain through a cloth into a tight box or tub; let it cool, and it is fit for use. Do not let it freeze. To use it, put the clothes to soak the night before you wash. The next morning put your water into your kettle or boiler. To every 2 pailfuls of water add about 1 lb. of the soap. As soon as the water with its dissolved soap begins to boil, wring out the clothes from the water in which they have been at soak during the night, and put them into the boiling water without any rubbing. Let them boil 1 hour, then suds and rinse them, and they will be clean and white. They will need no rubbing, except a little on such pieces as are soiled, and for that no washboard will be required. The clothes should be rinsed in 2 waters. Colored and woolen cloths must not be boiled as above, but may be washed in the suds, weakened with water. The clothes will last longer by the use of this soap, and much labor will be saved. Sal soda, 6 lb., bar soap, 6 lb., and water, 30 qt., will make about 50 lb. of the soap. The soda costs about 8 cents a pound, and the bar soap 8 cents a pound. A pint measure will hold a pound of the labor-saving soap. This will save the trouble of weighing every time.

2.—Lard Soap.—This soap is prepared by the cold process, as follows: Melt 112 lb. of lard by gentle heat, and add half the lye prepared by dissolving 56 lb. of caustic soda to mark 36° B. Agitate well, without allowing the mixture to boil, and when it is thoroughly incorporated, the remainder of the lye is gradually introduced. The temperature is kept under 149° F. When the paste has sufficient consistency, and has no greasy feel, when pressed between the fingers, it may be pressed into frames. The desired perfume is added while the soap is in the pasty state. In about 2 days it will have become sufficiently solid to be cut into tablets and pressed. This soap is very hard, and of a brilliant whiteness.

3.—Marine Soap.—Fuller's earth, 40 parts; calcined soda ash, 40 parts; cocoanut-oil soap, 80 parts. Used for washing in sea water.

4.—Perfumes in Laundry Soaps.—To find an oil which will effectually cover the rosin and cocoanut odor in common soaps has been the aim of the laundry soap maker for many years. Of course there are oils which will do it, but which is preferable—mirbane or cocoanut, or citronella? There has been an oil used in Europe quite extensively to overcome this. It is the oil of pennyroyal. (*Ol. Menthœ Puleggi*, not *Oleum hedcomœ.*) The latter is the American pennyroyal, as different from the French oil as day is from night. It is stronger than the majority of oils used by soap men, stronger even than mirbane, and has no obnoxious odor. Belonging, as the name indicates, to the family of mints, it has that characteristic odor, backed by a greater amount of "natural" oil camphor, which helps to hold and diffuse the odor. In itself it would not make a good perfume, but mixed with other oils it does the work. The following formulas are recommended, and if proper care is used in their preparation there is little doubt of success:

a.—Mixture for White Soap.—Oil of French pennyroyal, 3 lb.; oil of thyme, white, 1 lb.; oil of lavender flowers, 1 lb.; oil of caraway chaff, ½ lb. Mix, and use 1 lb. to 325 lb. of soap. The cost of the above is about $1.10 a pound, and it can be used to a good deal more soap, only the house using it, making 1-lb. cakes, wanted a strong odor.

b.—For Colored Soap.—Oil of French pennyroyal, 1 lb.; oil of cassia, 1 lb.; oil of cloves, ½ lb.; oil of lavender spike, 1 lb. Mix, and use the same as above.

5.—Rubbing, Soap to Clean Clothes Without.—Take 2 lb. of sal soda, 2 lb. of yellow bar soap and 10 qt. of water. Cut the soap into thin slices, and boil together 2 hours; strain, and it will be fit for use. Put the clothes in soak the night before you wash, and to every pailful of water in which you boil them add 1 lb. of soap. They will need no rubbing, but merely rinsing.

Lead Soap or Simple Plaster.—Parts by weight: Pulverized litharge, 1; axunge (pig's lard), 1; olive oil, 1; water, 2. The lard, oil and water are put into a copper vessel, of which the capacity is three times greater than the volume of the materials. The mixture is melted over a gentle fire; the litharge is

(Liquid Soap)

added through the sieve, and stirred up with a wooden rod. The boiling is kept up by adding warm water from time to time as evaporation proceeds. The materials are stirred up constantly with the wooden rod until the oxide of lead has altogether disappeared, and until the mass has taken a uniform white color and a consistency of plaster, which is gauged by throwing a small quantity of the contents of a pan into cold water and rubbing it between the fingers. The mass is then removed from the fire, and, while still warm and soft, is kneaded to eliminate the water.

Leaves, Soap.—Glycerine, 10 parts; alcohol, 30 parts; dry glycerine soap, 60 parts; ordinary neutral soap, 50 parts; to form the mixture with which the paper is impregnated. This is effected in a trough containing the mixture, which is kept at a temperature of 165 to 180° F. In the trough there are three rollers, driven by steam or other power, revolving in the same direction, and over the under side of which the paper is passed. While under treatment the paper is sprayed with small quantities of oil of turpentine, which causes it to dry more rapidly, and also imparts to it an attractive glossy appearance.

Lemon Soap.—White soap, 50 lb.; starch, 2 lb. Perfume with oil of lemon, 4 oz.; oil of bergamot, 2 oz.; oil of lemon grass, 2 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 oz. Color light yellow with cadmium yellow.

Lettuce Soap.—Lard with lettuce, 20 lb.; cassia pomade, 10 lb.; spermaceti, 5 lb.; castor oil, 5 lb.; bleached palm oil, 10 lb.; caustic lye, 36° B., 26 lb.; gum tragacanth, 3 oz. Perfume with oil of bergamot, 6 oz.; oil of thyme, 2 oz.; oil of valerian, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 oz. Color, light green. The lard with lettuce is made by melting the lard with its own weight of lettuce leaves, keeping it at the melting point, about 90° F., for some hours, or until the leaves have parted with their color and juice. Then steam off for use.

Lily Soap.—Wax soap, 1,500 parts; starch, 150 parts; oil of bergamot, 8¼ parts; oil of sandalwood, ¼ part; oil of geranium, 3¼ parts; oil of cassia, ¾ part; tincture of musk, 1½ parts; tonka bean, 1½ parts; tincture of storax, 5 parts.

Liquid Soap.—Many of the advantages that would accrue from the use of liquid soap, in hospital wards, and in public places generally, are self-evident. The detergent properties of this form of soap, combined with the general sense of safety and cleanliness that must accompany the use of an absolutely fresh particle of soap at each using, are perhaps the more prominent among these evident reasons why, when once introduced, the use of liquid soap is destined to displace the cake variety in public lavatories and in practically all places where two or more persons are expected to use the same soap. One of the objections to the more widespread use of liquid soap, even at the present time, is the comparatively high cost of this form of preparation, largely due to the cost of the ethyl alcohol necessary in making the solution. Methyl alcohol, while cheaper, offers serious objections, and its use, in view of the many reported cases of untoward results, even from the inhalation or the external application of comparatively small quantities, is not permissible. Being desirous of securing a liquid preparation with a minimum of alcohol, a series of experiments were inaugurated that resulted in the apparent discovery that a mixture of soda and potash soaps is much more soluble in water and much more stable, in any given dilution, than either one of its constituents. Elaborating on this discovery, a formula has been devised that produces a uniformly satisfactory product, and one that, made from purified cotton-seed oil, will not cost more than 50 cents a gallon, buying in quantities such as an ordinary retail druggist would be likely to use.

1.—The formula now in use is as follows: Sodium hydrate, 40 grams; potassium hydrate, 40 grams; cotton-seed oil, 500 c.c.; alcohol, 250 c.c.; distilled water, enough to make 2,500 c.c. In a suitable container, preferably a glass-stoppered bottle, dissolve the potassium hydrate and the sodium hydrate in 250 c.c. of distilled water, add the alcohol, and then add the cotton-seed oil in 3 or 4 portions, shaking vigorously after each addition. Continue to agitate the mixture occasionally until saponification has been completed. Then add the remaining portion of distilled water, and mix. The only precautions that are at all necessary are to use U. S. P. grade of ingredients, and to be sure that saponification is complete before adding the remaining portion of the distilled water. The water used must be absolutely free from soluble salts of the alkaline earths or the heavy metals, and for this reason should be, preferably, freshly distilled. The soap can be readily made more alkaline, and it can also be made with an appreciably smaller quantity of the alkali. For gen-

eral use as a toilet soap it would be necessary to give it some distinctive odor. This can be accomplished by replacing a portion of the water with distilled extract of witch hazel, rose water, or orange-flower water, or by adding the necessary perfume, spirit or essential oils to suit the individual taste or need.

Manufacture of Soap in Small Quantities without Boiling.—Take exactly 10 lb. of double refined 98% caustic soda powder (Greenbank), put it in any can or jar with 45 lb. (4½ gal.) of water, stir it once or twice, when it will dissolve immediately and become quite hot; let it stand until the lye thus made is cold. Weigh out, and place in any convenient vessel for mixing, exactly 75 lb. of clean grease, tallow, or oil (not mineral oil). If grease or tallow be used, melt it slowly over the fire until it is liquid and just warm—say, temperature not over 100° F. If oil be used, no heating is required. Pour the lye slowly into the melted grease or oil in a small stream, continuously, at the same time stirring with a flat wooden stirrer about 3 in. broad; continue gently stirring until the lye and grease are thoroughly combined and in appearance like honey. Do not stir too long, or the mixture will separate itself again. The time required varies somewhat with the weather and the kind of tallow, grease or oil used; from 15 to 20 minutes will be enough. When the mixing is completed pour off the liquid soap into any old square box for a mold sufficiently large to hold it, previously dampening the sides with water so as to prevent the soap sticking. Wrap up the box well with old blankets, or, better still, put it in a warm place until the next day, when the box will contain a block of 130 lb. of soap, which can afterward be cut up with a wire. Remember the chief points in the above directions, which must be exactly followed. The lye must be allowed to cool. If melted tallow or grease be used, it must not be more than warm. The exact weights of double refined 98% powdered caustic soda and tallow or oil must be taken; also the lye must be stirred into the grease, not grease or oil added to the lye. If the grease or tallow used be not clean, or contains salt, it must be rendered, or purified, previous to use; that is to say, boiled with water, and allowed to become hard again to throw out the impurities. Any salt present will spoil the whole operation entirely, but discolored or rancid grease or tallow is just as good as fresh for soap-making purposes. If the soap turns out streaky and uneven, it has not been thoroughly mixed. If very sharp to the taste, too much soda has been taken. If soft, mild and greasy, too little soda has been used. In either case, it must now be thrown into a pan, and brought to a boil with a little more water. In the first case boiling is all that is necessary; in the other instances a very little oil, or a very little more of the double refined powdered caustic soda must be added to the water. These things will never happen, however, if the directions are exactly followed, and after the soap has been made several times, with the experience thus gained, the process is extremely easy, and the result will be always a good batch of soap. Beef tallow makes the hardest soap, mutton fat a rather softer soap; of oils, cotton-seed is the cheapest and best, but the soap is much softer, lathering very freely indeed. Ordinary household fat or dripping will make a nice soap, and in many places can be obtained at a very trifling cost, and in exchange for goods sold. Such grease, however, must be carefully examined for salt, which it often contains. It will be evident that any smaller quantity of soap can be made at a time, according to the above directions, by taking the ingredients in exact proportion. It is not advisable to make more than double the quantity prescribed, as it is difficult to work more by hand. By making successive batches, however, a single person can make 2 tons of soap in a day, simply with apparatus (pans, etc.) obtainable in any household.

(Liquid Soap)

By adding a few drops of essential oil just when the mixing is completed a toilet soap is produced. Oil of mirbane (artificial almond oil) is the cheapest, but the perfume is not nearly so pleasant as real almond oil, citronella or oil of cloves. If made with clean grease or tallow, or light-colored oil, the soap produced is quite white. Sometimes a little coloring matter will make the soap sell better, although of no better quality. Half an ounce of bichromate of potash dissolved in the lye will give a green; 1 lb. of palm oil melted with the tallow or oil, a yellow color; or a good brown can be got by burning ½ lb. of sugar in a saucepan until black, then dissolving it in a pint of water, and adding it to the melted tallow before mixing.

A very cheap and good jelly soft soap can be made with above soap. Take 5 lb. of the hard soap, crush it down or cut it up into as small pieces as possible; put this into a pan or boiler with 10 gal. of water, if a strong, hard tallow soap; if

an oil soap, only half the quantity of water (5 gal.); just bring it to a boil, and stir well to thoroughly dissolve all the pieces of hard soap; pour or ladle it into any can, tub or barrel that is tight, and leave it to cool for 2 or 3 days. This will give about 80 lb. of jelly soft soap at an exceedingly small cost. Of course, if made from colored and scented hard soap, it will be a colored and scented jelly soap. This is a good way of working up the scraps and bits of soap after cutting up. It can be sold with a good profit at a very low figure, and often as a substitute for regular soft soap. It is a very different article, however, to a real potash soft soap, which should invariably be used for washing woolens. It is possible to produce this real potash soft soap in the cold by a somewhat similar process to the above.

2.—According to credible authority, these soaps can only be obtained by treating hard soaps with a base of pure olive oil, which are dissolved in alcohol with the final addition of a certain quantity of potassium carbonate. Grate the soap fine and put it into a receptacle over a water bath, together with the alcohol and the carbonate, stirring constantly, and letting the temperature rise little by little. At the end of at least an hour the solution is complete, and perfectly transparent, if white soap has been used. Perfume may be added to suit the taste, but it must be done at the moment when the decoction is removed from the bath. The alcohol used ought to be 80° proof.

3.—Clark's Soap Solution.—Dissolve 5 grams of Castile soap in ½ l. of dilute 36% alcohol. Used to test the hardness of water. (See also *Naples Soap.*)

Lye.—Hickory ashes are the best for making common washing soft soap (when it is not desirable to use the potash lye), but those from sound beech, maple, or almost any kind of hard wood, except oak, will answer well. A common barrel set upon an inclined platform makes a very good leach, but one made of boards set in a trough in V-shape is to be preferred, for the strength of the ashes is better obtained, and it may be taken to pieces when not in use, and laid up. First, in the bottom of the leach put a few sticks; over them spread a piece of carpet or woolen cloth, which is much better than straw; put on a few inches of ashes and from 4 to 8 qt. of lime; fill with moistened ashes, and tamp down well, tamping firmest in the center. It is difficult to obtain the full strength of ashes in a barrel without removing them after a day's leaching, and mixing them up and replacing. The top should first be thrown off and new ashes added to make up the proper quantity. Use boiling water for second leaching. This lye should be sufficiently strong to float a potato.

Marshmallow Soap.—White curd soap and palm-oil soap, of each 40 lb. Color with yellow ocher, 4 oz.; orange mineral, 4 oz.; gamboge, 1¼ oz. Perfume with oil of lavender, 10 oz.; oil of lemon, 2 oz.; oil of neroli, 2 oz.; oil of verbena, 10 oz.; oil of mint, 3 oz.

Medicinal Soaps.—1.—In medicine and pharmacy, soaps are used for various purposes with a base of alkali or alkaline earths; the first are soluble, the others insoluble. Among the soluble soaps—that is to say, those with a base of potash, soda or ammonia—there are three descriptions: First, those which contain substances capable of giving them new properties without taking away those which are proper to them; second, medicaments made by adding extracts to soap powder; third, alcoholic preparations containing enough soap to make a sort of jelly. The insoluble soaps have generally oxide of lead as a base, and are known as plasters, salves, or ointments. They are prepared with or without water, and in certain cases at a temperature far beyond the boiling point. They then take a brown color by reason of the alteration of a part of the fatty body.

2.—Base.—The base for medicated soaps is constructed upon the following formula, which is termed "basic soap" (*basis seife*): Mutton suet, best quality, 593 parts; olive oil, 74 parts; caustic soda, 222 parts; caustic potash, 111 parts. Mix, and make a soap.

3.—Essential Oils.—A series of medicinal soaps is made containing such essential oils as are possessed of antiseptic virtues. Among these may be mentioned wintergreen, pine and eucalyptus oils, while also thymol and terebene might be placed in the same class. The first three may, perhaps, be considered more as hygienic toilet than medicinal soaps; they are particularly suitable as preventives of freckles, pimples, tan, chaps, etc., and for improving the complexion. The thymol soap (2 to 5%) has been employed to sweeten suppurating wounds and ulcers, and to treat herpes and other allied diseases; it is a mild and agreeable antiseptic applications.

4.—Oil of sweet almonds, by weight, 21 parts; soapmakers' lye, by weight, 10 parts. The oil is put into a porcelain or glass vessel; the lye is added, little by

little, and slowly, taking care to stir it until a complete mixture is obtained. The whole is then kept for several days at a temperature of from 18 to 20° C., and the mixture is stirred from time to time with a glass rod until it has acquired the consistency of a soft paste. It is then run into porcelain molds, from which it is taken out when it is entirely solidified. This soap should not be used in medicine until it has lost the excess of alkali which it retains after its preparation, and this will occur after it has been exposed to the air for 1 or 2 months.

5.—Arsenic Soap.—Parts by weight: White soap, 625; arsenic, 500; quicklime, 10; camphor, 60; water, 625. The soap is dissolved in the water, warmed, and the other substances are added, mixing the whole with care.

6.—Camphor Soap.—Parts by weight: White soap, 500; camphor, 8; blanched bitter almonds, 60; tincture of benzoin, 40. The almonds are reduced to a paste, the camphor is added, then the mixture of benzoin and the soap; and the mixture is molded in the water bath.

7.—Carbolic Soap.—Cocoanut oil, 20 lb.; tallow, 4 lb.; soda lye, 38 to 40° B., 12 lb.; phenol, 1 lb. Prepare the soap by stirring the liquefied fat into the lye at 113° F., and when combination has set in, incorporate the phenol, and quickly pour into molds. Cover the latter well. Instead of the phenol, 2 lb. of sulphur may be used, and a sulphur soap made.

8.—Creolin Soap.—For treatment of contagious impetigo, itch, intertrigo and hyperidrosis: Basic soap, 95 parts; creolin, 5 parts. Mix.

9.—Ergotin Soap.—Used in cases of arterial hyperæmia of the skin (such as acne rosacea, congelations, varicose eczema, cicatrices marked by vascular dilatation, etc.): Basic soap, 95 parts; ergotin, 5 parts. Mix.

10.—Grease Soap.—Parts by weight: Veal suet, 50; soapmakers' lye, 25; distilled water, 100; sea salt, 10. The suet and the water are heated together in a porcelain capsule. After fusion the lye is added, little by little, stirring constantly. The heat and the stirring are maintained until complete saponification. The sea salt is then added, the solution being assisted by a very slight agitation. The soap which forms on the surface is taken off and drained. It is then melted at a gentle heat, and run into molds, where it solidifies on cooling.

11.—Ichthyol.—Another preparation which has also been largely used as soap, containing 5% of the sodium sulphichthyolate. In this form ichthyol displays effectively its great power over affections due to or associated with a dilated condition of the vascular system. The soap is particularly prescribed in the treatment of eczema and rosacea. It has been found to exert a marked beneficial influence upon redness of the skin, and particularly the condition known as red nose. The latter property is also ascribed to a soap containing camphor (about 5%), which is a mild stimulant to the skin.

12.—Iodine Soap.—a.—Make a solution of 1 part of iodine of potassium in 3 parts of water; to this add of pounded Castile soap, 16 parts; melt in a porcelain vessel by the aid of a water bath.

b.—Sliced Castile soap, 1 lb.; potassium iodide, 1 oz.; dissolved in water, 3 fl.oz.; melt them together in a porcelain vessel, over a water bath.

c.—Cocoanut oil, 10 kgm.; lye, 38° B., 5 kgm.; potassium iodide, 1½ kgm.; dissolved in water, ½ kgm.

13.—Mercurial Soaps.—a.—These are made by saponifying mercurial ointment. Thus, 10 oz. of mercury are gradually incorporated with 2 oz. of mercurial ointment, so globules are no longer visible with a lens; then 1 lb. 2 oz. of powdered soap are added, and 2 oz. of lard. A soap can also be made to contain, say, 5 per mille of sublimate, which is useful in the treatment of secondary syphilitic eruptions, of scabies, and of parasitical affections. Being free from unpleasant odor, it is preferable to some other antiseptic soaps. A preparation of this kind would also seem to be useful for cleansing the coats of domestic animals.

b.—Sapo Hydrargyri.—Dissolve 4 oz. of mercury in the same weight of nitric acid, without heat; melt in a porcelain basin, over a water bath, 18 oz. of veal suet, and add the solution, stirring the mixture till the union is complete. To 5 oz. of this ointment add 2 oz. of solution of caustic soda (sp. gr. 1.33) till a soap is formed which is completely soluble in water.

c.—Sapo Hydrargyri Precipitati Albi (Sir H. Marsh).—Beat 12 oz. of white Windsor soap in a mortar, add 1 dr. of rectified spirit, 2 dr. of white precipitate and 10 drops of otto of roses; beat the whole to a uniform paste.

d.—Sapo Hydrargyri Precipitati Rubri (Sir H. Marsh).—White Windsor soap, 2 oz.; nitrate of mercury (levigated), 1 dr.; otto of roses, 6 or 8 drops, in rectified spirit, 1 to 2 dr.; beat to a paste.

14.—Phenic Acid Soap, Transparent.—Parts by weight: Cocoanut oil, 400;

(Medicinal Soaps)

suet, 300; castor oil, 300; soapmakers' lye, 550; alcohol, 300; glycerine, 200; sugar syrup, 400; crystallized phenic acid, 80; palm oil, 5. The cocoanut oil and the suet are melted, and the castor oil is added, followed by the lye, mixed with the alcohol. To the paste thus made the phenic acid, liquefied beforehand, is added, and finally the palm oil. The whole is then run into molds.

15.—Plaster.—Brown soap plaster, or Mère Thécle's ointment, is prepared with the following ingredients, parts by weight: Olive oil, 10; lard, 5; butter, 5; yellow wax, 5; litharge, 5; mutton suet, 5; purified pitch, 1. The fatty materials are put into a big copper kettle, and warmed until they give off vapors indicating the alteration of the fatty bodies. The litharge is then added by passing it through a sieve, the whole being constantly stirred with a wooden rod. The mixture is left on the fire, continuing the stirring, until it has taken a dark brown color, and the pitch is then added. When the ointment is sufficiently cool it is run into pots or into paper molds.

16.—Quinine Soap.—Found to be valuable in pityriasis versicolor, in the treatment of which it is made into a lather, and the latter allowed to dry on the affected parts. Basic soap, 97 parts; quinine sulphate, 3 parts. Mix.

17.—Resorcin and Salicylic Acid Soap.—For the treatment of parasitic and sebborrhœic eczema; also of great service in psoriasis, acne and ichthyosis. Basic soap, 94 parts; salicylic acid, 3 parts; resorcin, 3 parts. Mix.

18.—Resorcin, Salicylic Acid and Sulphur Soap.—For use in acne vulgaris and acne rosacea, and in seborrhœic eczema, marked by deep infiltration of the skin. Basic soap, 84 parts; resorcin, 3 parts; salicylic acid, 3 parts; sulphur, precipitated. Mix.

19.—Resorcin, Salicylic Acid, Sulphur and Tar Soap.—For use in squamous eczema and psoriasis vulgaris. Basic soap, 79 parts; resorcin, 3 parts; salicylic acid, 3 parts; precipitated sulphur, 10 parts; liquid tar, 5 parts. Mix.

20.—Salicylic Acid and Creosote Soap.—Salicylic acid, 5 parts; creosote, 2 parts; basic soap, 93 parts. Mix. This soap has been found of great service in the treatment of lupus, psoriasis, seborrhœic eczema, parasitic sycosis, favus and tinea tonsurans.

21.—Soft Soap, Medicinal.—Made from pure olive oil, saponified with a caustic lye made from pure potash. The lye is added gradually and cautiously to the oil

(Metallic Soaps)

during the boiling, and the greatest care taken to avoid an excess of alkali. When the mass assumes a transparent gelatinous appearance, the addition of lye is stopped. The boiling is continued until the soap has acquired the proper consistency.

22.—Sulphur Soap.—The best contains about 10% of very finely divided sulphur, and is perfumed, as the element gives a rather unpleasant smell to soap when used alone. Various combinations of tar, of naphthol or of iodides, etc., with sulphur, are also made, which are commended for various cutaneous disorders, pimples, comedones, freckles, etc.; sulphur, when continuously applied, tends to produce a clear and healthy complexion.

Metallic Soaps.—Metallic soaps are obtained by means of double decomposition. First, a soap solution is produced, which is brought to a boil. On the other hand, an equally strong solution of the metallic salt of which the combination is to be made (chlorides and sulphides are employed with preference) is prepared, the boiling solutions are mixed together, and the metallic soap obtained is gathered on a linen cloth. The same is then put on enameled plates and dried, first at 40, later at 60° C.

1.—Aluminum Soap is the most important of all. Dissolved in benzine or oil of turpentine, it furnishes an excellent varnish. It has been proposed to use these solutions for the varnishing of leather; they furthermore serve for the production of waterproof linen and cloths, paper, etc. Jarry recommended this compound for impregnating railroad ties to render them weatherproof.

2.—Copper soap enters into the composition of gilding wax. The same is also employed for bronzing plaster-of-paris articles. For the same purpose, a mixture is made use of consisting of copper soap and iron soap melted in white-lead varnish and wax.

3.—Iron soap is used with aluminum soap for waterproofing purposes and for the production of a waterproof varnish.

4.—Manganese soap is used as a siccative in the preparation of linseed-oil varnish, as well as for a drier to be added to paints.

5.—Metallic rosin soaps may be produced by double decomposition of potash-rosin soaps and a soluble metal salt. From these good varnishes are obtained to render paper carriage covers, etc., waterproof; they may also be employed for floor wax or lacquers.

6.—By using wax instead of a soap,

insoluble metallic soaps are obtained, which, melted in oils or wax, impart brilliant colorings to them; but colored waterproof and weather-resisting varnishes may also be produced with them.

Milk of Lilies Soap.—This is of extraordinary cleansing power, and is free from escharotic or color-destroying properties. Its preparation is easy, and very simple, and consists in the saponification of the juice of the bulb of any lily, but more especially of the *Lilium candidum.* In its preparation the bulbs are grated up to a fine, creamy broth, or they may be mashed, according to pleasure or convenience. To the product add, under active and constant stirring, little by little, potassium or sodium lye, of 35° B., until a thick, foamy liquid is obtained. Experience demonstrates that to every 100 parts of the grated lily mass, from 50 to 60 parts of lye are necessary, and the time required for the rubbing up to be anywhere from 10 to 15 minutes. The solution can be solidified, and poured into molds by the addition of a warm solution of gelatine. This should be done gradually, or slowly. On cooling, the gelatine sets, and the soap can be removed from the molds in the usual way. As a matter of course, perfumes may be added to suit the taste of the individual.

Mottled Soaps.—1.—If, instead of a white soap, the object is to produce a mottled soap, impure soda, containing sulphides, is preferred for the lye, and a quantity of ferrous sulphate (green vitriol), about 8 oz. for each cwt. of oil, is added at the end of the preliminary boiling. This is at once precipitated, partly as iron oxide and sulphide, and partly as an insoluble iron soap. In consequence of this addition, and also from the presence of iron and sulphur in the lye, and of ferruginous matters from the pan, the curd obtained at the end of stage 3° has a uniform slate color. If this were allowed to remain the effect would not be pleasing; but instead of directing his endeavors to exclude these impurities, as in the case of the white soap, the soapmaker conducts the operation in such a way as to preserve and arrange them by diffusing the color in veins, in order to give a marbled or mottled appearance. When the proper consistency of the soap has been attained the mass is worked about with rakes, so as to bring the lower and darker colored parts of the curd to the top. When this has been sufficiently done the viscid soap is transferred to the frames, where, in about a week or more, according to the quantity, it cools down to

(Mottled Soaps)

mottled soap. By varying the proportion of iron sulphate added, a tint is produced of a lighter or darker hue. By exposure to the air the iron gets oxidized to the state of sesquioxide, and a reddish tint, called manteau Isabelle, is diffused over the bluish mottled mass. It is thus apparent that in mottled soap the veins and patches of heavy, insoluble, colored compounds are present because, by special manipulation, they have been intentionally prevented from subsiding, and by the conveyance of the soap to the frames in so viscid a condition that the downward trickling of the colored impurities should proceed so slowly as only to intensify the desired appearance, and not subside altogether. It is evident also that if a soap so prepared were thinned by admixture with water, the impurities would more readily subside, and that the veining or mottling would be greatly diminished, or entirely prevented. Hence, a genuine mottled soap cannot contain more than 33 or 34, or at most 36%, of water. Hence, also, as a mottled appearance was formerly a special characteristic of Castile soap, and as this was essentially a good soap, a mottled or marbled character came to be regarded as a sign of excellence. So far was this belief carried, that it used to be said there was no need to analyze a marbled soap, as it must necessarily be genuine. This, however, is now by no means the case.

2.—Tallow, 30 kgm.; palm-kernel oil, 270 kgm.; lye, 20°, 347½ kgm.; potassium chloride solution, 20°, 37½ kgm. After everything has been boiled into a soap, crutch the following dye solution into it: Water, 5½ kgm.; blue, red or black, 315 grams; water glass, 38°, 10 kgm.; lye. 38°, 1½ kgm.

3.—Artificial Mottled Soaps, Blue, Gray and Red.—Blake & Maxwell's process may be used to produce these soaps. Two soap pans are required. In one of these a known quantity of tallow or bleached palm oil, or a mixture of 80% of cocoanut oil, 14% of tallow and 6% of lard, is boiled with a quantity of soda lyes, carefully calculated with reference to the fats, and the hydrated soap thus formed is transferred to the other pan, in which a soft curd soap has been prepared from fatty matters and lyes, as calculated by the strength of the alkali. The mottle is produced by adding to this soap, when in a finished state, coloring matter to impart the desired color, and in about half an hour after the soaps and coloring matter have been thoroughly incorporated the soap may be transferred

(Musk Soap)

to the frames. For the best descriptions of mottled soaps the weight of fatty matters used to produce the hydrated soap amounts to from ¼ to ½ the fat used to produce the soft curd. For cheaper descriptions, the hydrated soap may be increased till the proportion of fat in the hydrated soap amounts to from 2-3 to 1½ times the weight of fat in the curd soap. Another way is to prepare a fitted soap from the fatty mixture containing cocoanut or palm-kernel oil in one pan, and to remove it from the niger to the second pan. Here, for every 1,000 lb. of soap, are added 250 lb. of sodium silicate, and the whole is thoroughly incorporated by boiling, until the experienced workman judges that the proper condition for mottling has been attained. The coloring matters, mixed with water, are then sprinkled into the pan, and after boiling for a few minutes the mixture is transferred to the frames. The coloring matters are: For blue, artificial ultramarine, 5 to 10 lb. per ton; for gray, manganese oxide, 1 to 3 lb. per ton; and for red, vermilion.

4.—Mottled Balls.—Cut the soap (recently prepared, and not too dry) into dice, or small square pieces, roll them in colored powder (see below), and then mold them into balls by powerful pressure, observing to mix the colors as little as possible. The colors usually employed, and which should be in very fine powder, are:

a.—Blue.—Indigo, powder blue, or smalts.

b.—Green.—Powder blue and bright yellow ocher.

c.—Orange.—Yellow, deepened with a little red.

d.—Red.—Red bole, sesquioxide of iron, or jewelers' rouge.

e.—Yellow.—Bright yellow ocher or Dutch pink.

By varying the color, by diluting it with a little farina or chalk, and by using soap dice separately coated with two or more colors, mottled savonnettes of any color, or mixture of colors, may be produced at will.

f.—Savonnettes of neroli: Melted curd soap, 12 lb.; orris powder, 1 lb.; orange powder, 3 oz.; oil of neroli, 12 dr.; essence of musk, 4 oz.; essence of ambergris, 4 oz.

Musk Soap.—1.—White curd soap, 60 lb.; palm-oil soap, 40 lb. Color with brown ocher or Spanish brown, 8 oz. Perfume with oils of musk and bergamot, of each 7 oz.; powder of cloves, pale roses and gilliflower, of each 9 oz.

(Naples Soap)

2.—White tallow soap, 5 kgm.; pure palm soap, 5 kgm. Perfume with oil of bergamot, 50 grams; oil of roses, 5 grams; oil of cloves, 5 grams; oil of musk, 10 grams. The musk is prepared thus: Pound 10 grams of musk in a mortar, with an equal weight of sugar and 5 grams of pure potash; then add 160 grams of alcohol, gradually triturate for ¼ hour, pour the mixture into a flask, and leave from 2 to 4 weeks, shaking it from time to time. Then filter, add the whole of the filtrate to the 10 kgm. of soap, and afterward the other perfume. Color with 80 grams of brown ocher.

3.—Best tallow soap, 30 lb.; palm-oil soap, 20 lb.; powdered cloves, pale roses and gilliflowers, of each 4½ oz.; essences of bergamot and musk, of each 3½ oz.; Spanish brown, 4 oz. Mix as soap à la rose. Very fine.

Naphtha Soap.—1.—A New Disinfectant.—In a work by Chlopin, respecting the action of naphtha products, and especially of the naphtha acids, on microorganisms, it is stated, on the authority of A. P. Lidow, that virulent disease germs can be easily destroyed by diluted emulsions of the naphtha acids. The latter can be readily saponified by soda or caustic soda, but will not yield solid soap. Fat or cocoanut oil is therefore added to it. The author recommends the addition of from 1 to 5% of the naphtha acids to the finished soap. By this process the soap retains its special character, and the acids, emulsified with the soap, their active properties.

2.—Liquid Naphthol Soap.—Sapon. domestic alb., sapon. kalini, ol. olivar. venal, aa, 1; aquæ, 50; naphtholi, 0.25; ol. citri, q. s. Dissolve the soap in water, add the oil, shake frequently until the latter has also saponified, which is generally the case within 48 hours, and then dissolve the naphthol and lemon oil in the mixture. Finally, filter.

Naples Soap.—1.—The following mixture, which is perfumed with a little essence of thyme, sassafras, neroli or gilliflower, parts by weight: Amygdalin soap, 15; grease soap, 15; nutmeg butter, 8; cacao butter, 8; laurel water, 15.

2.—Liquid.—Take 12 lb. of shavings of good white soap and melt in 2 or 3 qt. of rose and orange-flower waters; add, to retain its liquidity, 2 lb. of oil aux fleurs. slightly boil the mixture, put in 4 oz. of powdered bergamot, peel for coloring, then strain, and perfume as for the soaps in tablets. In default of oil, when the soap is melted, add 2 qt. of good essence of soap; leave it for 15 minutes to thor-

(Naturalists' Soap)

oughly incorporate, and then strain and perfume. If by age it becomes dry, moisten with a little rose or orange-flower water. The liquid soaps are susceptible of every variety of perfume.

Naturalists' Soaps.—Arsenical Soap.—1.—Arsenical soap is used by bird and animal stuffers to preserve the skins from the attacks of insects. It is prepared by the following formula: White soap, arsenious acid, and lime slaked by air, of each 4 oz.; carbonate of soda, 12 oz.; powdered camphor, ¾ oz. The whole of these ingredients are worked up into a paste with pestle and mortar, a small quantity of water being added during the mixing.

2.—Arsenical Soap, Cosmetic.—Arsenicated soap: Arsenite of soda, ½ dr.; soft water, hot, 1½ oz. Dissolve, and add the solution to white Windsor soap, melted, 1 lb. Mix thoroughly, and form the mass into small cakes. The whole process should be performed in glass, porcelain or stoneware. Used by some ladies in fashionable life, under the idea that it promotes the softness, clearness and general beauty of the skin. Sometimes the solution is beaten up with the soap (in shavings), instead of being added to it in the melted state, with or without the addition of 1 to 2 dr. of powdered camphor. Arsenical soap is not recommended for toilet purposes.

3.—Powdered camphor, 1½ dr.; arsenic, 1 oz.; distilled water, 1 oz.; precipitated chalk, 1 oz.; soft soap, 2 oz.; carbonate of potash, 6 oz. Make the soap and water warm over a water bath, and then incorporate the chalk, arsenic and potassium carbonate. Add the camphor when cold.

4.—White soap, ½ lb.; pearlash, 3 oz.; powdered chalk, 1 oz.; camphor, ¼ oz.; arsenic, ½ oz.; water, a sufficiency. Reduce the soap to fine shreds, and place in a water bath with a small quantity of water, stirring occasionally until dissolved. When quite liquid add the pearlash and chalk. Then remove the source of heat and add the arsenic gradually; rub in the camphor, in fine powder, when nearly cold. The product is of the consistency of soft soap.

5.—Curd soap, 4 lb.; carbonate of potash, ½ lb.; arsenic, 1 lb.; camphor, ½ lb. Dissolve the soap with a very little water, and add the other ingredients, powdered, and mixed together.

6.—Laurent's.—Put in a bottle, powdered soap, 1 oz.; arsenite of potassa, 4 dr.; sulphate of alumina, 4 dr.; pulverized camphor, 4 dr.; alcohol, 12 oz. Let

(Oxgall Soap)

the mixture stand 24 hours, then add 6 drops of oil of thyme, and cork the bottle carefully.

7.—Parts by weight: Pulverized arsenious acid, 32; dried carbonate of potash, 12; distilled water, 32; Marseilles mottled soap, 32; powdered quicklime, 40; refined camphor, 10. The arsenious acid and the carbonate are dissolved in the distilled water, and the mixture is brought to the boil; the soap is added, cut into as fine shreds as possible, and the mass is taken off the fire. After complete solution the quicklime and the camphor are added, the latter being pulverized with the aid of alcohol. Finally, the mixture is ground up thoroughly.

Oatmeal Soap.—White soap, 25 lb.; half palm soap, 10 lb.; cocoanut-oil soap, 6½ lb.; oatmeal (coarse ground), 6 lb.

Olein Soaps.—1.—Saponified oleic acid, 150 lb.; tallow, 40 lb.; crude palm oil, 10 lb.

2.—Saponified oleic acid, 155 lb.; crude palm oil, 10 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 20 lb.; linseed oil, 15 lb.

Orange-Flower Soap.—White curd soap, 60 lb.; palm-oil soap, 40 lb. Color with yellow-green pigment, 16 oz.; minium (red lead), 2½ oz. Perfume with oil of Portugal, 15 oz.; oil of ambergris, 15 oz. Mix as soap à la rose. Very fine.

Oxgall Soap.—1.—To wash fine silk stuffs, such as piece goods, ribbons, etc., one cannot do better than employ a soap containing a certain amount of oxgall. Heat 1 lb. of cocoanut oil to 30° R. (100° F.) in a copper kettle. While stirring vigorously add ½ lb. of caustic soda lye of 30° B. In a separate vessel heat ½ lb. of white Venice turpentine, and stir this in the soap in the copper kettle. Cover the kettle well, and let it stand, mildly warmed, for 4 hours, when the temperature can be again raised until the mass is right hot and flows clear; then add 1 lb. of oxgall to it. Now pulverize some good, perfectly dry grain soap, and stir in as much of it as will make the contents of the copper kettle so hard that it will give little to the pressure of the fingers. From 1 to 2 lb. is all the grain soap required for the above quantity of gall soap. When cooled, cut out the soap and shape into bars. This is an indispensable adjunct to the dyer and cleaner, as it will not injure the most delicate color.

2.—Purified oxgall, 1 part; white curd soap, 2 parts. The soap is cut into shavings, and melted in the oxgall at a moderate heat, evaporating until of the proper

(Soap Paste)

consistency. The oxgall is prepared by boiling it with 10 to 12 parts of wood spirit, and straining.

3.—Extract of quillaja bark, 50 parts; borax, 50 parts; fresh oxgall, 20 parts; soap, 75 parts.

4.—Parts by weight: Cocoanut oil, 50; ultramarine, 0.1; caustic soda lye, 40° B., 20; solution of carbonate of potash, 10° B., 4; oxgall, 3; bichromate of potash, 0.05; sea salt solution, 15° B., 2.5; ammonia liquid, 2.5; turpentine, 2.5. After having saponified the oil, colored with the ultramarine, the carbonate of potash is added with the oxgall, then the bichromate with the sea salt. The whole is stirred, then the two last substances are added.

Palm Soap.—1.—White tallow, 900 lb.; palm oil, 400 lb.; cocoanut oil, 200 lb.; yellow rosin, 100 lb.; total, 1,600 lb.

2.—Tallow, 700 lb.; palm oil, 300 lb.; cocoanut oil, 200 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 400 lb.; total, 1,600 lb.

3.—Lard, 550 lb.; tallow, 400 lb.; cotton-seed oil, 450 lb.; rosin, 200 lb.; total, 1,600 lb.

4.—Palm oil, 300 lb.; tallow, 200 lb.; rosin, 20 lb.; total, 520 lb.

5.—Tallow, 500 lb.; palm oil, 300 lb.; rosin, 200 lb.; total, 1,000 lb.

6.—Palm oil, 450 lb.; cocoanut oil, 50 lb.; total, 500 lb.

7.—Lard, 550 lb.; palm oil, 150 lb.; cocoanut oil, 50 lb.; clarified rosin, 50 lb.; total, 800 lb.

Paste.—1.—Alcoholic Pumice Soap.—Castile soap, 60 grams; pumice, in fine powder, 300 grams; alcohol, enough. Reduce the soap to fine shavings, and dissolve in 300 c.c. of alcohol on a water bath; then add enough alcohol, previously heated, to bring the measure up to 1,000 c.c. The pumice, which should be dried and sterilized, is then added, and the mixture is shaken energetically in a flask until it cools and acquires a thick consistency. It may then be transferred to suitable vessels, capable of being well closed, in which it eventually congeals so as to form a creamy soap. It is important that the mixture be so manipulated that the pumice shall not separate; this may be done by continually shaking the mixture until the paste is thick, but not too thick to pour from the flask in which it is made.

2.—Marble-dust Soap.—Mix common washing soap with three times its volume of marble dust, and knead until a homogeneous mass is obtained.

3.—Oxgall Soap.—Rub together 30 parts each of borax and quillaja extract

(Petroleum Soap)

(made by exhausting 150 parts of ground bark with boiling water and evaporating to a syrupy consistency), and add 120 parts of fresh oxgall; finely incorporate this mixture with 450 parts of melted soap.

Patchouly Soap.—Curd soap, 4½ lb.; otto of patchouly, 1 oz.; otto of santal, ¼ oz.; otto of vitivert, ¼ oz.

Petroleum Soap.—The saponification of petroleum is easily effected through the agency of carnauba wax, or of beeswax, and we believe that soaps carrying as high as 25% of petroleum are now commercially manufactured by processes in which carnauba, beeswax or Japan (myrtle) wax play a prominent part. Petroleum, 5 parts; refined beeswax, 4 parts; 90% alcohol, 5 parts; Castile soap, 10 parts. Put the petroleum in a suitable vessel, along with the wax and alcohol, and cautiously heat in the water bath, with occasional shakings, until complete solution is effected. Add the soap, finely shaved or powdered, and continue the heat until it is dissolved. Remove from the bath, agitate the vessel until the contents begin to "set," then pour into molds.

Powdered Soaps.—1.—All hard soaps may be reduced to a fine powder, when perfectly dry, by trituration with a pestle and mortar, but the operation is generally confined to cosmetic soaps for shaving or other toilet purposes. The soap, being previously perfumed in the usual way, is cut into thin shavings, and these are laid upon sheets of paper and placed in the drying-room, or dried in any convenient way. As soon as the shavings become brittle they are in a condition for powdering. Small quantities at a time should be carefully reduced to a powder in a mortar, and the powder afterward passed through a fine sieve, the fine powder being placed in a jar and kept well covered. All coarser particles retained by the sieve should then be pulverized and sifted as before, until the entire quantity is reduced to a powder fine enough to pass through the sieve.

2.—Powdered Marseilles soap, 10 kgm.; bran of almonds, 500 grams; lavender oil, 50 grams; thyme oil, 30 grams; spike oil, 20 grams; citronella oil, 20 grams.

3.—Almond paste, and other like cosmetic powders, often receive this name. The product of the following formula is also much esteemed among the higher classes: Almond powder, 1 lb.; powdered cuttlefish bone, 5 oz.; curd soap, air-dried, and powdered, 2½ oz.; white Castile soap, air-dried, and powdered, 2½ oz.; orris

(Rice Soap)

root, in fine powder, 1½ oz. Mix, and pass the whole through a fine sieve. Used to clean, soften and whiten the hands, and to prevent chaps and chilblains.

4.—Yellow soap, 6 parts; soda crystals, 3 parts; pearlash, 1½ parts; sodium sulphate, 1½ parts; bleached palm oil, 1 part. These ingredients are mixed as well as possible without any water, spread out to dry, and then ground into coarse powder. The palm oil imparts an agreeable odor.

5.—Powdered curd soap, 4 parts; sal soda (crude sodium carbonate), 3 parts; sodium silicate, 2 parts. Dried as much as possible, and intimately mixed.

Pumice-Stone Soaps.—These soaps are always produced by the cold process, either from cocoanut oil alone, or in conjunction with tallow, cotton oil, bleached palm oil, etc. The oil is melted and the lye stirred in at 32 to 35° C.; next, the powdered pumice stone is sifted into the soap, and the latter is scented.

1.—The following process is for making a hard soap, carrying pumice and alcohol, and to be used in cleaning and disinfection of the hands, etc.: Almond-oil soap, shaved thin, 60 to 70 parts; 96% alcohol, 300 parts. Heat together in the water bath until the soap is dissolved (a backflow cooling apparatus should be used in this operation). As soon as dissolved, add sufficient hot alcohol, of the same strength, to make 1,000 parts. Now add 300 parts of sterilized dry pumice-stone powder, stirring energetically all the time. The whole may now be left to cool off slowly, but it is better to keep up an agitation of the mass until solidification sets in. Too much agitation, however, causes the preparation to take the shape of a "cream." It should be kept in airtight containers.

2.—Pumice-stone soap is got by dissolving cocoanut-oil soap in a small quantity of water and running it into molds. Half its weight of powdered pumice stone is added, and the whole is stirred until it sets.

3.—Ceylon cocoanut oil, 2 lb.; soda lye of 40° B., 1 lb.; pulverized pumice stone, 1¼ lb. Perfume with oil of thyme, ¼ oz.; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.

4.—Cocoanut oil, 40 kgm.; cotton oil, 10 kgm.; caustic soda lye, 38° B., 24 kgm.; caustic potash lye, 30° B., 1 kgm.; powdered pumice stone, 25 kgm.; cassia oil, 150 grams; rosemary oil, 100 grams; lavender oil, 50 grams; safrol, 50 grams; clove oil, 10 grams.

Rice Soap.—Wax soap, 1,350 parts; starch, 200 parts; oil of geranium, 1½ parts; essence of Portugal, 2½ parts; oil of bergamot, 2½ parts; essence of mirbane, 1½ parts; tincture of benzoin, colored white or red, ¼ part; cinnabar, 4 parts.

(Salol Soap)

Rose Soap.—1.—White soap, 25 lb.; cocoanut oil, 25 lb.; French vermilion, 6 oz. Perfume with oil of bergamot, 2 oz.; oil of cinnamon, ½ oz.; oil of rose, 1½ oz.; oil of cloves, ½ oz.; oil of neroli, ½ oz.

2.—New olive-oil soap, 30 lb.; new tallow soap, 20 lb.; reduce them to shavings by sliding the bars along the face of an inverted plane, melt in an untinned copper pan by the heat of steam or a water bath, add 1½ oz. of finely ground vermilion, mix well, remove the heat, and when the mass has cooled a little add essence of roses (otto?), 3 oz.; do. of cloves and cinnamon, of each 1 oz.; bergamot, 2½ oz.; mix well, run the liquid mass through a tammy cloth, and put it into the frames. If the soaps employed are not new, 1 or 2 qt. of water must be added to make them melt easily. Very fine.

Rosin Soap (*Altenburge*).—Rosin, 225 lb.; cocoanut oil, 225 lb.; soda lye, 28°, 371¼ lb. Use the cold process, and before putting in the frames cut with a salt lye of 24° B.

Salol.—The soap is prepared in two stages, the first being the manufacture of the base. This is carried out as follows: One pound of beef suet is melted with ½ lb. of cocoanut oil, and allowed to cool to 120° F.; then 14 oz., by weight, of 18% caustic soda solution and 2½ oz. of 24% caustic potash solution are added and stirred together at a gentle heat for half an hour, or until a homogeneous mixture is formed. Perfume is now added, consisting of oil of caraway, 40 minims; oil of bergamot, 50 minims; oil of lavender, 30 minims; oil of thyme, 20 minims; essence of mirbane, 6 drops. While the mass is still warm, 1 oz. of finely powdered salol is added, the whole heated sufficiently to melt the antiseptic (to 113° F.), and well stirred. It is then allowed to cool, cut into pieces of the desired size, dried partially in the air, and wrapped in tinfoil. The salol soap powder is made by mixing 35 oz. of finely powdered stearine soap with 1 gr. of coumarin, 5 drops of oil of bergamot and 2 drops of oil of wintergreen; 2 lb. of this base are mixed with 1 oz. of finely powdered salol.

Sand Soap.—1.—Coco oil, 24 kgm.; soda lye, 38°, 12 kgm.; finely sifted sand, 28 kgm.; cassia oil, 100 grams; sassafras oil, 100 grams.

(Soft Soap)

2.—Sand Balls.—These are prepared by adding to the melted soap about half its weight of fine siliceous sand. Sifted Calais sand is usually employed. Some persons prefer the shelly sea sand (sifted from the shells, and well washed) for the purpose. For the finer qualities, finely powdered pumice stone is now usually employed. Used to prevent roughness and thickening of the skin in cold weather; also to clean the hands when dirty. The best yellow soap, with or without the addition of one-third of its weight of white soft soap, and a little sweet oil, is the best for these balls.

Sapolio.—Sapolio contains, besides organic matter, soda, iron, alumina, lime and hydrochloric, sulphuric, carbonic and silicic acids.

Scouring Balls.—White curd soap, 35 lb. 2 oz.; pearlash, 6 lb. 6 oz.; oil of juniper, 3 lb. 3 oz. Mix together, having previously added a little water to the soap and pearlash to dissolve them by a moderate heat; add the oil of juniper, and mold into balls.

Scouring Soap.—1.—Dissolve in alcohol 9½ oz. of Castile soap; add the yolks of 8 eggs and 8 fl.dr. of oil of turpentine.

2.—Wine and Vinegar Stains.—White soap, 5 oz.; oil of turpentine, 2 fl.dr.; ammonium chloride, 50 gr. Mix.

Shaving Soaps and Creams.—The formulas for shaving soaps and creams have been more appropriately classified under Toilet Preparations. See that chapter. Reference to the Index will give page number.

Soft Soap.—1.— Domestic. — Potash, 7½ lb.; grease, 10 lb.; water, 37½ gal. Dissolve the potash in part of the water, add one-third of the grease, and heat. Mix in the remainder of the grease, put in a barrel, and add the remainder of the water, a little at a time, for several days. Stir often. Ready for use in about 2 weeks.

2.—Hardening.—Put into a kettle 4 pailfuls of soft soap, and stir in it, by degrees, about 1 qt. of common salt. Boil until all the water is separated from the curd, remove the fire from the kettle and draw off the water with a siphon (a yard or so of india-rubber hose will answer). Then pour the soap into a wooden form in which muslin has been placed. For this purpose a wooden box, sufficiently large, and tight, may be employed. When the soap is firm turn it out to dry, cut into bars with a brass wire, and let it harden. A little powdered rosin will assist the soap to harden and give it a yellow color. If the soft soap is very thin, more salt must be used.

(Tannin Soap)

3.—Soft Soap with Potash.—To 20 lb. of clear grease take 17 lb. of pure white potash. Buy the potash in as fine lumps as it can be procured, and place it in the bottom of the soap barrel, which must be watertight, and strongly hooped. Boil the grease, and pour it, boiling hot, upon the potash; then add 2 Shaker pailfuls of boiling hot water; dissolve 1 lb. of borax in 2 qt. of boiling hot water, and stir all together thoroughly. Next morning add 2 pailfuls of cold water, and stir for ½ hour; continue this process until a barrel containing 36 gal. is filled up. In a week, and even less, it will be fit for use. The borax can be turned into the grease while boiling, and also 1 lb. of rosin. Soap made in this manner always comes, and is a first-rate article, and will last twice as long as that bought at the soap chandler's. The grease must be tried out, free from scraps, ham rinds, bones, or any other debris; then the soap will be as thick as jelly, and almost as clear.

4.—Shaker Soft Soap.—Grease, 4½ qt.; strong lye, made from wood ashes, 18 gal.; water, q. s. to make up to 45 gal.

Spermaceti Soap.—Curd soap, 14 lb.; otto of bergamot, 2½ lb.; otto of lemon, ½ lb.

Surgical Soap Solution.—1.—Terrier employs the following liquid soap for general washing of patients: White Castile soap, 1 kgm.; soft soap, 1 kgm.; olive oil, 1 kgm.; water, 50 l.; naphthol, 25 grams; lemon oil, q. s. to perfume. Heat the soap and oils together in the water for 24 hours at least, then add the naphthol, and filter.

2.—Richaud recommends the following liquid soap for the use of surgeons in washing their hands, as yielding a product more foamy, and penetrating the pores of the skin more readily, than the soaps ordinarily used: White soap, 1,000 grams; soft soap, 1,000 grams; poppy oil, 500 grams; water, 3 l. The white soap, previously rasped, is added to the other constituents, and the whole is warmed until a homogeneous mass is obtained. There is now added a mixture of the following composition: Glycerine, 50 grams; beta-naphthol, 50 grams; alcohol, 500 grams; oil of lemon, 50 grams; water enough to make 15 l. of finished product.

Tannin Soap.—1.—Dissolve 30 lb. of tallow soap; add 2 lb. of tannic acid, and enough starch to form the mass into cakes.

(Transparent Soap)

2.—Cocoanut oil, 9 kgm., saponified with 4½ kgm. of soda lye; then 250 grams of tannin, previously dissolved in alcohol, are put in, and the whole mixed. The soap is perfumed with 30 grams of Peru balsam, 10 grams of cassia oil and 10 grams of oil of cloves.

Tar Soap, Liquid.— 1.— Parts by weight: Cocoanut oil, 100; beech-tree tar, 15; soapmakers' lye, 60.

2.—Tar, 1 part; liquor potassæ, 2 parts; soap, in shavings, 2 parts. Beat them together till they unite. Action stimulant, in psoriasis, lepra, etc.

3.—Soft soap, 30 grams; glycerine, 20 grams; liquor carbon. deterg., 5 grams. Digest these on the water bath until the alcohol is entirely evaporated. When cold, mix with oil of melissa, 6 drops; oil of geranium, 3 drops. Set aside, and filter in a hot-water funnel.

4.—Medicated Tar Soap.—Cocoanut oil, 20 lb.; tallow, 10 lb.; juniper tar, 5 lb.; soda lye, 40° B., 15 lb.

5.—Wood-Tar Soap.—Wood tar, 40 parts; ivory soap, 60 parts; alcohol, 60 parts; water, 40 parts. Shave the soap fine and put it with the water, over the fire. When melted thoroughly add the tar, and stir till it is evenly distributed throughout the mass. Remove from the fire, and let cool down, stirring all the time. When at about 140° F. add the alcohol, and stir in. Pour into tin boxes, and let cool and solidify.

Terebene Soap.—Mr. Cleaver combines with soap, while in a melted state, the substance known as terebene, whereby a disinfectant and antiseptic soap is produced. This substance is also combined with toilet creams, cosmetics, etc. The following proportions, which may, however, be varied at will, are said to give good results: For toilet soap, 4½ pt. of terebene are added to 112 lb. of soap. For household or laundry soap, he adds 6 pt. of terebene to 112 lb. of soap. The terebene is introduced into the soap in its liquid state, and thoroughly incorporated by stirring. The soap may be perfumed, if desirable. The soap is known as terebene soap.

Transparent Toilet Soaps.—The best grades, as a rule, are made by what is called the "alcohol process," which consists in dissolving ordinary good, opaque soap, made from tallow, lard, and other fats and oils, in boiling alcohol, and subsequently evaporating the solvent, leaving the soap in a more or less transparent condition. By this process, any carbonate of the alkali, sulphate of sodium, and other impurities present in the original soap, are entirely eliminated in the finished product, as these substances are insoluble in strong alcohol. In manufacturing transparent soaps, the solution of soap, which is first reduced to shavings, and dried as completely as possible, is effected in a closed vessel resembling a still, and when all of the soap has dissolved the solution is placed in another still, from which the alcohol is distilled off and condensed, ready for further use, after which the residue of hot soap is withdrawn and placed in suitable frames to set. After cutting the soap, which is usually muddy looking, and far from clear, it is exposed for some time to warm air, to evaporate remaining traces of alcohol and of alcohol and water, during which time it becomes clear and transparent. By long keeping, and exposure to air, the soap darkens in color, acquiring a rich amber tint. The addition of glycerine materially improves the soap, by giving a more transparent product, besides imparting a pleasant emollient feel in use. Sugar and rosin also have the property of increasing the transparency of soap. Various qualities of transparent soap are made by the alcohol process, resulting from the presence or absence of the above and other substances, and also from the substitution of methylated spirit for alcohol. A large amount of low-priced transparent soap is made by the so-called "cold process," from castor oil, tallow, cocoanut, palm and other oils. To make the soap, the fats and oils are melted at a low temperature (180 to 190° F.), in a jacketed pan, provided with revolving crutching arms or mixers, and the exact quantity of caustic soda solution of about 1.30 sp. gr., required to completely saponify the oils, is vigorously mixed in. The pan is then covered and left at rest for some time, during which the temperature rises considerably, and the saponification is supposed to be completed. A quantity of sugar, dissolved in hot water, is then stirred into the soap, and some crystals of sodium carbonate also added. Alcohol is then put in to clear the liquid and cause the "fob" to rise to the surface, while the pan again remains covered and at rest for some time, after which the fob is skimmed, and the clear, thin soap ladled into the frames, where the perfumes are added, and it is allowed to set. After 2 days it is cut into bars and tablet pieces, and the cakes stamped, packed, etc. It is a question whether these soaps can be advantageously made upon the small scale or not. Special apparatus and technical knowl-

(Transparent Soap)

edge and experience are absolutely necessary in the production of a desirable article. We append several formulas which may be of service, the first one of which contains no glycerine, and is made by the "cold process."

1.—Cocoanut oil, 35 parts; talc, 10 parts: castor oil, 5 parts; caustic soda lye, 37° B., 25 parts; caustic soda lye, 20° B., 15 parts; potash, 96%, 50 parts; sodium chloride, 8 parts; calcium chloride, 7 parts; boiling water, 150 parts. Dissolve the potash, salt and calcium chloride in the hot water, and dilute the solution until it shows a dilution of 10° B. Mix the oils, talc and lyes, and saponify by agitation. As soon as this occurs, mix the solution first made, with constant stirring, and add perfume to taste. Pour the soap into forms, and let it stand uncovered for 1 hour, then cover closely. For perfume, use 120 parts of oil of citronella, 80 parts of oil of bergamot, and 10 parts of tincture of musk.

2.—A process which contains glycerine, but uses no alcohol: Cocoanut oil, 26 oz.; suet, 30 oz.; castor oil, 37½ oz.; heated together, and allowed to reach finally a temperature of 156° F.; to this mixture is then added 56 oz. of a 30% caustic soda solution at a temperature of 66° F. When the mass has become quite stiff it is heated in a water bath at a temperature of 180 to 190° F., until completely saponified, and a clear, transparent product results; 25 oz. of sugar and 3 oz. of glycerine, dissolved in 26 oz. of water, strained, and warmed to 190° F., is gradually stirred into the mixture; 10 oz. of freshly powdered sodium carbonate is then stirred into the mixture until it is thoroughly dissolved, when a sample of the resultant compound spread upon glass should become hard. The rest of the mixture is allowed to remain in the water bath for about 2 hours, when a sample cupful should remain firm, clear and transparent. This last can be insured, if necessary, by adding 1 to 2 oz. of sodium carbonate and warming the mixture to 145° F.; when cooled, to 135° F. Several precautions are necessary in order to avoid the flocculent or turbid appearance of the product, namely, to use purified fats of the best quality, pure glycerine, and water free from lime.

3.—Best tallow, 10 kgm.; best olive oil, 2 kgm.; best cocoanut oil, 4 kgm.; solution caustic soda, 38° B., 6½ kgm.; solution caustic potash, 38° B., 6½ kgm.; distilled water, 1 kgm.; glycerine (C. P.), 28° B., 8 kgm.; alcohol, 6¾ kgm.; water, 1¼ kgm. Perfume with oil of bergamot,

(Vaseline Soap)

300 grams; oil of geranium, 50 grams; oil of sandalwood, 10 grams; oil of Ceylon cinnamon, 20 grams; oil of cloves, 20 grams; oil of petit-grain (French), 50 grams; oil of lavender, 50 grams; 94% alcohol, 600 grams. Melt the fats, and strain; heat to 75° C., add the glycerine and the aqueous solution of the alkalies in a thin stream. Heat and stir until saponification takes place. Cool the mixture to 80° C., then add the alcohol, previously mixed with the water; this will redissolve the mass. Finally, add the perfume, pour into molds, and let cool.

4.—Animal fat, 450 parts; cocoanut oil, 50 parts; caustic soda, 36° B., 250 parts; common salt, 100 parts; vaseline, 150 parts; distilled water, 1,000 parts. Dissolve in the water bath, the fat and oil in the soda lye, add the salt and vaseline, and finally the water. Color and perfume to taste.

Turpentine Soap.—As a rule, the soap is boiled from palm-kernel oil and some tallow, with 20% of rosin, saponified with lye of 25% and run to clear paste. To 100 parts of the charge use 5 to 6% of black tar, such as may be obtained in stearine factories, from the distillation, and boil it with it. After it has been boiled for a time salt it out with strong lye or salt. The lye is then removed, the grain washed out with hot water so that the soap will be transparent and run into the mold. To each 100 parts, 2 to 3 parts of oil of turpentine are added, and stirred cold, and finally filled with water glass, or the charge is boiled as in the Eschweg (mottled soap) process and the soap run into the mold. Then the oil of turpentine is added, the soap crutched cold, and, if desired, filled with water glass. The soap thus produced has an agreeable tar odor or a turpentine smell, is usually pressed, and is of dark color, approaching black.

Vanilla Soap.—1.—White tallow soap, 10 kgm.; perfume with tincture of vanilla, 500 grams; oil of roses, 5 grams. Color with 100 grams of burnt sienna.

2.—Lard, with vanilla, 30 lb.; cocoa butter, 10 lb.; palm oil, 10 lb.; caustic lye, 36° B., 26 lb.; wax, 2 lb.; starch, 2 lb. Perfume with tincture of vanilla, 4 oz.; tincture of musk, 2 oz.; tincture of ambergris, 2 oz.; oil of rose, ½ oz. Lard with vanilla is prepared by adding the vanilla to the lard, 1 oz. to the lb., keeping it at a moderate heat for some days, then straining, etc.

Vaseline Soap.—1.—Cocoanut oil, 160 parts; vaseline, 20 parts; lye of 40° B., 76 parts; water, 4 parts.

(White Soap)

2.—Melt slowly, cocoanut oil, by weight, 10 parts; vaseline, by weight, 2 parts; add 50 grams of soapmakers' lye. When the mass is quite clear, run into molds and perfume.

3.—Vaseline Tar Soap.—Saponify 40 lb. of cocoanut oil and 6 lb. of tar with 22 lb. of lye, 40° B. Dissolve 4 lb. of yellow vaseline, and stir in the soap, with 1 lb. of lukewarm water.

Vegetable Soap, by Delteil, Paris.—Farina of pistachio nuts, 3 parts; beech nuts, 1 part; buckwheat meal, orris and patchouli, 1 part. The perfume of the product can be varied. It may be either essence of rose, almonds, bergamot, or musk.

Violet Soap.—Yellow.—Yellow cocoanut oil, 20 lb.; palm oil, 20 lb.; tallow, 10 lb.; soda lye at 36° B., 26 lb.; powdered orris root, 4 lb. To which are added the following perfumes: Oil of lemon, 4 oz.; oil of rhodium, 2 oz.; oil of thyme, 2 oz.; tincture of musk, 4 oz. Color with cadmium yellow.

Washballs or Savonettes.—These may be made of any of the milder toilet soaps or from the subjoined formulæ. The spherical form is given by pressing the soap in molds, or by first forming them into balls with the hand, and, when quite dry and hard, turning them in a lathe. The paste may be formed into balls by hand, and, when quite dry, finished by turning them on a lathe. They may be polished by rubbing with a cloth wet with a little spirit.

1.—Curd soap, in shavings, 3 lb.; finest yellow soap, in shavings, 2 lb.; soft water, ¾ pt. Melt by gentle heat, and stir in powdered starch, 1½ lb. When the mass has considerably cooled, add essence of lemon or bergamot, 1½ oz., and make into balls.

2.—Savonnettes of Camphor.—White curd soap, 3 lb. Melt, with the addition of a little water, and then add spermaceti, 4 oz.; camphor, cut small, 2 oz. These are first to be melted together, and then added to the liquid soap.

3.—Camphor.—Melt spermaceti, 2 oz.; add camphor, cut small, 1 oz.; dissolve, and add the mixture to white curd soap, 1½ lb., previously melted by the aid of a little water and gentle heat, and allowed to cool considerably. These balls should be covered with tinfoil.

White Soap.—Put into a pan capable of holding about 100 gal., tallow, lard or bleached palm oil, 120 lb.; cocoanut oil, 40 lb.; apply gentle heat, with occasional stirring, until all the fatty matter is melted. When the liquid grease has attained the heat of about 120° F., add, gradually, 80 lb. of lye at 36° B., and stir well until a complete union of the fatty matters and alkali is effected. The temperature of the ingredients at the time of adding the alkali must not be higher than 122° F.; otherwise there will be a separation of the lye from the fatty materials. If the stirring has been diligently pursued, the saponification will be complete in about 2 hours, and the soap is then ready for the frame. If it is desired to perfume the soap, this should be done while it is in the pan, and before it has had time to cool. It is not a good plan, when making small quantities of soap, to add the perfume after the soap is in the frame, since it is then more difficult to effect a perfect incorporation of the respective materials.

(Wool-Washing Compound)

Windsor Soap.—The best Windsor soap is made of a mixture of olive oil, 1 part, and ox tallow or suet, 9 parts, saponified by caustic soda; but most of the Windsor soaps of the shops is merely ordinary curd soap, scented. On the large scale, the perfume is added while the soap is in the soft state, just before it is put into the frames, but on the small scale it may be prepared in the same way as soap à la rose.

1.—Best beef tallow and oil soap, as above, 3 cwt.; essence of caraway, 2 lb.; English oil of lavender, ½ lb.; oil of rosemary, ½ lb.; mix as soap à la rose.

2.—Hard curd soap, 1 cwt.; oil of caraway, 1½ lb.; tincture of musk, 12 oz.; English oil of lavender, 2 oz.; oil of origanum, ½ oz.; as last.

3.—Curd soap, melted, and scented with the oils of caraway and bergamot. Brown Windsor soap is the same, colored.

4.—This famous toilet soap, as prepared in London, is generally made from tallow, 9 parts, and olive oil, 1 part, and is perfumed, for every 1,000 lb. of the paste, with oil of caraway, 6 lb.; oil of lavender, 1½ lb.; oil of rosemary, 1½ lb.

Witch Hazel Soap.—The juice of the plant, *Hamamelis virginica*, or common witch hazel, is mixed with soap, and the various compounds for toilet purposes which contain soap, and it is said that such compounds are beneficial in cases of bruises and lacerations of the skin.

Wool-Washing Compound.—1.—This is a mixture composed of dried soda, 35 parts; powdered soap, 10 parts; sal ammoniac, 10 parts.

2.—A good soap for freeing wool of grease can best be prepared from olive and Cochin cocoanut oils. Olive oil, 1,760

(Wool-Washing Compound)

lb., are boiled to a grain with caustic soda lye. After the soap has separated, and the lye has been drawn off, 1,960 lb. of potash solution of 20° B. are added, and allowed to boil a little. Now 440 lb. of Cochin oil are added, and, when well taken up, the same quantity of potash solution of 20° B. is gradually added as the soap can take it up. Then place in tinned forms of about 220 lb. capacity.

3.—A cheap and less valuable article, such as is frequently used for cleaning ordinary wool, is also easy to prepare. Elaine, 1,760 lb., and tallow, 440 lb., are boiled to a grain, the precise method of boiling being immaterial, provided one obtains a good firm grain. In another kettle a soda solution is prepared of 30° B. Now take 220 lb. of this soda solution, place it in a shallow kettle with 440 lb. of the grain soap, stir well, and then add, with constant stirring, 220 lb. of dry soda. In this way a thick paste is obtained, which is allowed to cool in the pan, and is removed, after 48 hours, with a chisel. This is broken up into small pieces of the size of an egg, and packed in barrels for shipment.

(Yellow Soap)

Yellow Soap.—Tallow, 1½ lb.; sal soda, 1½ lb.; rosin, 56 lb.; stone lime, 28 lb.; palm oil, 8 oz.; soft water, 28 gal. Put soda, lime and water into a kettle, and boil, stirring well; then let it settle, and pour off the lye. In another kettle melt the tallow, rosin and palm oil, having it hot, the lye being also boiling hot. Mix all together, stirring well, and the work is done.

CHAPTER XXIV

SOLDERS AND SOLDERING

GENERAL SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

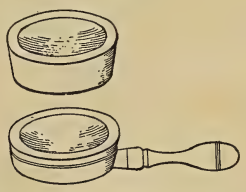
SOLDERING FLUIDS, FATS, PASTES AND POWDERS
HINTS ON SOLDERING
TABLE OF SOLDERS
DETAILED FORMULAS FOR SOLDERS
CLASSIFICATION OF SOLDERS
SOFT SOLDERS
HARD SOLDERS
DETAILED FORMULAS FOR SOLDERS (*Continued*)
GERMAN SILVER SOLDERS
SILVER SOLDERS
GOLD SOLDERS
ALUMINUM SOLDERS
MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS FOR SOLDERS FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

SOLDERING FLUIDS, FATS, PASTES AND POWDERS

The Soldering of Metals and the Preparation of Solders and Soldering Agents.— The object of soldering is to unite two portions of the same metal or of different metals by means of a more fusible metal or metallic alloy, applied when melted, and known by the name of solder. As the strength of the soldering depends on the nature of the solder used, the degree of strength required for the joint must be kept in view in choosing a solder. The parts to be joined must be free from oxide and thoroughly clean; this can be secured by filing, scouring, scraping, or pickling with acids. The edges must exactly fit, and be heated to the melting-point of the solder. The latter must have a lower melting-point than either of the portions of metal that require to be joined, and if possible only those metals should be chosen for solder which form alloys with them. The solder should also as far as possible have the same color and approximately the same strength as the article whose edges are to be united.

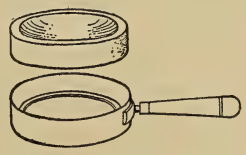
To remove the layers of oxide which form during the process of soldering, various so-called "fluxes" are employed. These fluxes are melted and applied to the joint, and act partly to keep off the air, thus preventing oxidation, and partly reduce and dissolve the oxides themselves. The choice of a flux depends on the quantity of heat required for soldering.

Solders are classed as soft and hard solders. Soft solders, also called tin solders, or white solders, consist of soft, readily fusible metals or alloys, and do not possess much strength; they are easy to handle on account of their great fusibility. Tin, lead-tin and alloys of tin, lead, and bismuth are used for soft solder, pure tin being employed only for articles made of the same metal (pure tin).



Carbon Soldering Block and Holder

The addition of some lead makes the solder less fusible but cheaper, while that of bismuth lowers the melting-point. Soft solders are used for soldering easily fusible metals such as Britannia metal, etc., also



Asbestos Soldering Block

for soldering tin-plate. To prepare solder, the metals are melted together in a graphite crucible at as low a temperature as possible, well stirred with an iron rod, and cast into ingots in an iron mold. To melt the solder when required for soldering, the soldering iron is used; the lat-

(Soldering Fluids)

ter should be kept as free from oxidation as possible, and the part applied should be tinned over.

The fluxes generally used in the soft-soldering of metals are powdered rosin or a solution of chloride of zinc, alone or combined with sal ammoniac.

Soldering Fluids, Antacid.—1.—A neutral soldering liquid can be prepared by mixing 27 parts neutral zinc chloride, 11 parts sal ammoniac and 62 parts water, or 1 part sugar of milk, 1 part glycerine, and 8 parts water.

2.—Into an earthenware cup pour some commercial muriatic acid, into which put small pieces of scrap zinc. Let one piece dissolve or nearly so before another is put in, as otherwise the acid gets very hot, and is liable to break the jar. Always put more in than the acid will dissolve. Then let it stand for twenty-four hours. Now pour half of this into a small bottle with a wide mouth, and dilute with an equal volume of water, and filter. Add liquid ammonia by the drop until the precipitate formed in the beginning dis-



Asbestos Soldering Cone

solves again. Apply with a stick or small brush. Use what remains in the jar to clean the iron after each heating, by dipping the whole pointed end thereof into the liquid. This flux may be used on almost any metal except aluminum, zinc or galvanized iron. For the two last named the commercial acid should be used, for galvanized iron wire use 3 parts lead and 1 part zinc.

If the shape of the article to be soldered does not admit of the use of liquid soldering water, mix the solution of ammonia-zinc chloride with starch until a syrupy liquid is obtained.

3.—"Müller soldering liquid," so-called, is prepared by mixing 1 part of a solution of phosphoric acid with 1 to 1½ parts of 80% alcohol.

4.—If the above are not within the reach of the user, a serviceable soldering liquid may be formed by mixing together 1 part of lactic acid, 1 part glycerine, and 8 parts water.

5.—Jewelers' Soldering Fluid.—Add to alcohol as much chloride of zinc as it will dissolve. A good soft solder for repairing

(Soldering Powders)

is prepared from equal quantities of tin and lead from tea boxes.

6.—Silver, Anti-oxidizer for.—A wash of a paste of whiting and water dried on the bright parts of jewelry or silverware will save it from oxidation while soldering, but must not interfere with the boraxed joint to be soldered.

Fats.—Soldering fat or grease is commonly a mixture of rosin and tallow with the addition of a small quantity of sal ammoniac. It is particularly adapted to the soldering of tinned ware, because it is easily wiped off the surface after the joint is made, whereas if rosin were used alone, the scraping away might remove some of the tin and spoil the object.

1.—In a pot of sufficient size and over a slow fire melt together 500 grams of olive oil and 400 grams of tallow; stir in slowly 250 grams of rosin in powder, and let the whole boil up once; let it cool down, and add 125 grams of saturated solution of sal ammoniac, stirring the while. When cold, this preparation will be ready for use.

2.—A soldering fat for tin-plate, preferable to ordinary rosin, as it can be more easily removed after soldering, is prepared as follows: 150 parts beef-tallow, 250 parts rosin, and 150 parts olive oil are melted together in a crucible and well stirred, 50 parts powdered sal ammoniac dissolved in as little water as possible being added.

3.—Soldering fat for iron is composed of 50 parts of olive oil and 50 parts powdered sal ammoniac.

4.—Soldering fat for aluminum is made by melting together equal parts of rosin and tallow, half the quantity of zinc chloride being added to the mixture.

Paste.—Mix starch paste with a solution of tin chloride to produce a liquid about the consistency of syrup. This is more readily applied than ordinary soldering liquid.

Powders.—1.—Borax is the flux most frequently used for hard soldering. It should be applied to the soldering seam either dry or stirred to a paste with water. When used direct the process is somewhat difficult. The parts must be carefully cleaned each time prior to applying the salt. The salt in contact with the soldering iron forms great bubbles, and easily scales away from the surface of the parts to be soldered. It is advisable to use calcined borax; *i.e.*, borax from which the water of crystallization has been driven out by heat, as it does not become so inflated as ordinary borax. Borax dissolves the metallic oxides forming on the joint.

(Table of Solders)

To avoid the difficulty mentioned, instead of borax use its component parts, boric acid and sodium carbonate. The heat of the soldering iron acting upon them produces an excellent flux.

2.—Mix equal parts of neutral zinc chloride, free from iron, and powdered sal ammoniac. To use, dissolve 1 part of the salt in 3 or 4 parts of water.

3.—For hard soldering aluminum bronze use a mixture of equal parts of cryolite and barium chloride as a flux.

4.—For hard-soldering copper and copper alloys use finely powdered cryolite, or a mixture of 2 parts powdered cryolite and 1 part phosphoric acid.

(Table of Solders)

5.—For soldering iron with cast iron use a flux composed of equal parts of cast-iron filings and calcined borax. Pulverize this black, glassy mixture, and spread the powder on the seam.

6.—For soldering steel, melt in an earthen vessel 3 parts of borax, 2 parts of colophony, 1 part of carbonate of potash, 1 part powdered hard soap to which 3 parts of pulverized glass and 2 parts of steel filings have been added. Run the melted mass on cold sheet iron. When completely cooled, break in pieces and grind fine. Apply to the surfaces to be joined a few minutes before uniting them.

TABLE OF SOLDERS

Name.	Composition.
Soft, coarse	Tin, 1; lead, 2
Soft, fine	Tin, 2; lead, 1
Soft, fusible	Tin, 2; lead, 1; bis., 1
Pewterer's	Tin, 3; lead, 4; bis., 2
Spelter, soft	Copper, 1; zinc, 1
Spelter, hard	Copper, 2; zinc, 1
Silver, fine	Silver, 66.6; copper, 23.4; zinc, 10
Silver, common	Silver, 66.6; copper, 30; zinc, 3.4
Silver, for brass and iron	Silver, 1; brass, 1
Silver, more fusible	Silver, 1; brass, 1; zinc, 1
Gold, for 18 carat gold	Gold, 18 carats fine, 66.6 Silver, 16.7; copper, 16.7
Gold, more fusible	Same as above with a trace of zinc
Platinum	Fine gold

Material to be Soldered.	Solder.	Flux.
Tin	Soft, coarse or fine	Rosin or zinc, chl.
Lead	Soft, coarse	Rosin
Brass, copper, iron and zinc	Soft, coarse	Zinc, chl.
Pewter	Pewterer's or fusible	Rosin or zinc, chl.
Brass	Spelter, soft	Borax
Copper and iron	Spelter, soft or hard	Borax
Brass, copper, iron, steel	Any silver, S.	Borax
Gold	Gold, S.	Borax
Platinum	Fine gold	Borax

No.	Name.	Composition.	Flux.	Fluxing point.
1.	Plumbers' coarse solder	Tin, 1; lead, 3	R	800° F.
2.	Plumbers' sealed solder	Tin, 1; lead, 2	R	441° F.
3.	Plumbers' fine solder	Tin, 1; lead, 2	R	370° F.
4.	Tinners' solder	Tin, 1½; lead, 1	R or Z	334° F.
5.	Tinners' fine solder	Tin, 2; lead, 1	R or Z	340° F.
6.	Hard solder for copper, brass, iron	Copper, 2; zinc, 1	B	....
7.	Hard solder for copper, brass, iron	Good tough brass, 5; zinc, 1	B	....
8.	Hard solder for copper, brass, iron, more fusible than 6 or 7	Copper, 1; zinc, 1	B	....
9.	Hard solder for copper, brass, iron	Good tough plate brass	B	....
10.	Silver solder for jewelers	Silver, 19; copper, 1; brass, 1	B	....

TABLE OF SOLDERS—(*Continued*)

No.	Name.	Composition.	Flux.	Fluxing point.
11.	Silver solder for plating	Silver, 2; brass, 1	B	....
12.	Silver solder for silver, brass, iron	Silver, 1; brass, 1	B	....
13.	Silver solder for steel joints	Silver, 19; copper, 1; brass, 1	B	....
14.	Silver solder, more fusible	Silver, 5; brass, 5; zinc, 5	B	....
15.	Gold solder	Gold, 12; silver, 2; copper, 4	B	....
16.	Bismuth solder	Lead, 4; tin, 4; bismuth, 1	R or Z	320° F.
17.	Bismuth solder	Lead, 3; tin, 3; bismuth, 1	R or Z	310° F.
18.	Bismuth solder	Lead, 2; tin, 2; bismuth, 1	R or Z	292° F.
19.	Bismuth solder	Lead, 2; tin, 1; bismuth, 2	R or Z	236° F.
20.	Bismuth solder	Lead, 3; tin, 5; bismuth, 3	R or Z	202° F.
21.	Pewterers' solder	Lead, 4; tin, 3; bismuth, 2	R or Z	

Abbreviations: R, rosin; B, borax; Z, chloride of zinc.

BRASS SOLDERS

	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.	Color.
Very strong	58	42	...	...	Reddish yellow
Strong	53	47	...	...	Reddish yellow
Medium	50	50	...	...	Reddish yellow
Medium	54½	43½	1½	½	Reddish yellow
Easily fusible	34	66	...	...	White
Easily fusible	44	50	4	2	Gray
White solder	57	28	15	...	White

The best solder for platinum is fine gold. The joint is not only very infusible, but it is not easily acted upon by common agents. For German silver joints an excellent solder is composed of equal parts of silver, brass and zinc. The proper flux is borax.

SOLDERS FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Solders.	Gold.	Silver.	Copper.	Tin.	Zinc.	Lead.	Bismuth.	Brass.	Melting point.
Pewterer's	..	..	..	2	..	1	2	..	360°
Pewterer's, soft	..	..	..	3	..	4	1	..	....
Pewterer's, soft	..	..	..	2	..	1	..	..	....
Tinman's	..	..	..	1	..	1	..	..	393°
Coarse	..	..	..	1	..	3	..	..	500°
Plumber's	..	..	..	1	..	2	..	..	475°
Hard spelter	..	..	4	..	3	..	..	..	1,869°
Gold	6	1	2	..	..	..	..	..	....
For brazing steel	..	19	1	..	..	..	..	2	....
Hardest silver	..	4	1	..	..	..	..	..	....
Hard silver	..	3	..	..	..	..	..	1	....
Soft silver	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	1	....
For aluminum	..	2	..	2	1	2	..	..	....

WHITE SOLDERS FOR GOLD WORK

No.	Name.	Fine silver. Parts.	Copper. Parts.	Spelter. Parts.	Fusing point.
1.	Hard solder	16	3½	½	1,866° F.
2.	Medium	15	4	1	1,843° F.
3.	Easy	14	4½	1½	1,818° F.
4.	Common hard	12½	6	1½	1,826° F.
5.	Common easy	11½	6½	2	1,802° F.

(Soft Solders) | (Soft Solders)

COLORED SOLDERS FOR GOLD WORK

No.	Name.	Fine gold. Parts.	Fine silver. Parts.	Shot copper. Parts.
1.	Best gold solder	12½	4½	3
2.	Medium gold solder	10	6	4
3.	Common gold solder	8½	6½	5

SILVER SOLDERS

No.	Name.	Fine silver. oz.	Fine silver. dwt.	Shot copper. dwt.	Shot copper. gr.	Brass. dwt.	Brass. gr.	Zinc. dwt.	Zinc. gr.	Arsenic. dwt.	Compo. dwt.	Compo. gr.
*1.	Hardest—Silver, solder	1	0	5	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
2.	Hard	1	0	..	..	6	16	..	..	..	..	..
3.	Easy	1	0	..	..	10	0	..	..	..	..	..
4.	Best hard	1	0	4	9	..	..	0	15	..	..	..
5.	Medium	1	0	5	8	..	..	1	8	..	..	..
6.	Easy	1	0	6	12	..	..	2	4	..	..	..
7.	Common	1	0	9	15	..	..	2	9	..	..	..
8.	Enameling	1	0	5	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
*9.	Enameling	1	0	10	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
*10.	Filigree	0	16	0	12	..	..	..	..	..	3	12
11.	Quick running	1	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	20	10	0
*12.	Chain	1	0	10	0	..	..	2	0	..	..	..
13.	Easy chain	1	0	..	..	..	..	2	0	..	10	0
*14.	Common	1	0	12	0	..	..	3	0	..	..	..
15.	Common easy	1	0	..	..	..	..	3	0	..	12	0
16.	Very common	1	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	1 oz.	1 oz.	

*Silver solders recommended for special work.

DETAILED FORMULAS FOR SOLDERS

Soft Solders.

Soft solder, or tin solder, can be used to solder many different metals, gold, silver, lead, copper, and steel, as well as brass, wrought iron and zinc. Its principal use, however, is in ordinary tinsmith's work, for which tin plate, zinc and sheet brass are the materials most frequently employed. Soft solder can be used for any purpose where the soldered articles need not be heated much above the boiling point of water, so that there is no danger of its melting.

For ordinary tinsmith's work, where the resistance of the solder to acids, etc., is of less importance, it is customary to use mixtures of tin and lead, in varying proportions according to different purposes and according to the required melting point of the solder. Experts have taken much pains to make accurate determinations in this important matter, and the following table gives the fusing point (Centigrade) of a solder containing a given amount of lead to 100 parts of tin:

Lead.	Fusing Point, Deg. C.	Density of the Alloy.
16.5	194	7.927
30	194	7.994
33.3	194	8.109
40	194	8.234
45	187	8.267
50	187	8.408
60	181	8.447
66.6	181	8.726
100	197	8.864
119	197	9.038
125	210	9.270
179	210	9.433
200	235	9.554
233	235	9.640
250	235	9.770
268	243	9.797
300	246	9.939
358	246	10.052
536	270	10.331
715	283	10.595
880	292	10.751
1072	292	10.815

It will be seen that the alloys of tin and lead become denser and less readily fusible as the contents of lead are increased.

(Soft Solders)

According to other experiments, the fusing points of the alloys are as given below:

Lead.	Tin.	Fusing Point. Deg. C.
207	118	189
207	354	180
207	708	190
621	236	211
1242	118	270

Before the solders really melt, they soften considerably, and the following table gives the softening point of some alloys:

Lead.	Tin.	Softening Point, Deg. C.	Melting Point, Deg. C.
1035	236	185	189
1242	236	189	194 to 195
1449	236	192	198
1656	236	202	208 to 210

Alloys Used Specially for Solders:

Tin.	Lead.	Fusing Point, Deg. C.
1180	4140	240
1180	3105	223
1180	2070	200
1180	1242	181
1180	1035	185
1180	828	190

Composition of Ordinary Soft Solder.—Lead, 207; tin, 118.

Weak Soft Solder.—Lead, 207; tin, 236.

Strong Soft Solder.—Lead, 414; tin, 118.

Fluid Solder.—Lead, 621; tin, 590.

Fluid solder is prepared by making the given mixture and letting it stand until partially hardened, when the part which is still fluid is poured off. In using this, it is poured into large seams, and works extremely well. The stiffened part can be used as ordinary solder.

If the alloys are to be made in small quantities, it requires very sensitive scales to weigh the metals accurately. The composition of some varieties of tin solder is given below, in round numbers, with the fusing point of each. They are numbered according to their fluidity, No. 1 being the hardest.

1.—Lead, 2; tin, 1. Fusing point, 240° C.

2.—Lead, 1; tin, 1. Fusing point, 200° C.

3.—Tin, 2 to 2½; lead, 1. Fusing point, 185 to 190° C.

4.—Lead, 10; tin, 177. Fusing point, about 180° C.

(Hard Solders)

Bismuth Solder.—For some purposes even the soft solders of tin and lead are too difficult of fusion, and in this case alloys of tin, lead, and bismuth are employed. This is a most excellent solder, but its use is limited to very special purposes, on account of the expensiveness of bismuth. For ordinary work, also, there is no need of such an extremely low fusing point. (See *Fusible Metals* in chapter on ALLOYS.)

Hard Solders.

In treating of soft solders, it was shown that the fusing point of these compositions varies considerably. The variations are still greater in the case of hard solders, whose composition is such that they melt only on being brought to strong red heat. Some of them can be melted in the ordinary way, with the aid of a soldering iron, while in the case of others, a special apparatus, such as a bellows, must be employed, or the whole object to be soldered must be strongly heated. The numerous kinds of hard solders, with different fusing points, are made necessary by the difference in the nature of the various metals and metallic compositions which may require soldering.

Yellow Hard Solders.—1.—Very Hard. —a.—Appelbaum's Compositions.—1.—Copper, 58; zinc, 42.

b.—Sheet brass, 85.42; zinc, 13.58.

c.—Karmarsch's Composition.—Brass, 7; zinc, 1.

d. — Prechtl's Composition. — Copper, 53.30; zinc, 43.10; tin, 1.30; lead, 0.30.

2.—The foregoing compositions have the yellow color of brass, are very strong, and require very high temperatures for melting, so that they can be used for copper, steel, and all kinds of iron. The ones next given melt more easily than the first, and are suitable for all kinds of work with brass.

a.—Sheet brass, 81.12; zinc, 18.88.

b.—Copper, 54.08; zinc, 45.29.

c.—Brass, 3 to 4; zinc, 1.

d.—Brass, 78.26; zinc, 17.41; silver, 4.33. This is somewhat expensive on account of the silver, but has the valuable property of being at once tenacious and ductile, and can be worked into wire with hammer or rollers.

3.—Still softer are: a.—Brass, 5; zinc, 2.5.

b.—Brass, 5; zinc, 5.

Half White.—1.—Copper, 53.3; zinc, 46.7.

2.—Brass, 12; zinc, 4 to 7; tin, 1.

3.—Brass, 22; zinc, 10; tin, 1.

(German Silver Solders)

4.—Copper, 44; zinc, 49; tin, 3.20; lead, 1.20.

1 (Volk's hard solder) and 4 (Prechtl's half white) are quite readily fusible.

White.—1.—Brass, 20; zinc, 1; tin, 4.

2.—Brass, 11; zinc, 1; tin, 2.

3.—Brass, 6; zinc, 4; tin, 10.

4.—Copper, 57.44; zinc, 27.98; tin, 14.58.

Solders Prepared from the Pure Metals.

	Copper.	Zinc.	Tin.	Lead.
Very hard.....	57.94	42.06	.....	.....
Very hard.....	58.33	41.67	.....	.....
Hard	50.00	50.00	.....	.....
Soft	33.34	66.66	.....	.....
Soft, half white	44.00	49.90	3.30	1.20
Soft, white.....	57.44	27.98	14.58	.....
Soft	72.00	18.00	4.00	.....
Soft, Volk's....	53.30	46.70	.....	.....

Solders of Brass and Zinc.

	Brass.	Zinc.	Tin.
Very hard.....	85.42	12.58	.....
Very hard.....	7.00	1.00	.....
Hard	3.00	1.00	.....
Hard	4.00	1.00	.....
Soft	5.00	2.00	.....
Soft	5.00	4.00	.....
Half white.....	12.00	5.00	1.00
Half white.....	44.00	20.00	2.00
White	40.00	2.00	8.00
White	22.00	2.00	4.00
White	18.00	12.00	30.00
Very ductile.....	78.25	17.25	.....
For brazier's work...	81.12	18.88	.....

Brass Solders.

Yellow, hard...	53.30	43.10	1.30	0.30
Half white, soft	44.00	49.90	3.30	1.20
White	57.44	27.98	14.58	.....

German Silver Solders.

The solders thus classified, as their name implies, are used principally for soldering German silver. This alloy contains nickel and is very hard and white, and it requires solders which have corresponding qualities. German silver belongs among the alloys which are very difficult of fusion, and the solders used for it are those which have very high fusing points, and belong therefore to the general class of hard solders. They have great strength, and are used for other purposes, in cases where the object to be soldered is exposed to heavy strain. German silver solder can be given a color very much like that of steel, and is much used in steel work.

In regard to its composition, it bears this relation to ordinary hard solders, that while these may be considered to be brass with an admixture of zinc, German silver solder may be called a mixture of zinc and German silver solder. It is softer or harder according to the greater or less amount of zinc contained in it; but if this exceeds a certain limit, the solder becomes very brittle.

(Silver Solders)

There are two principal varieties of German silver solder, called, relatively, hard and soft. The former is exceedingly strong, on account of the large amount of nickel it contains, and is sometimes called "steel solder," being generally used for soldering steel.

Soft German Silver Solders.—1.—Copper, 4.5; zinc, 7.0; nickel, 1.0.

2.—Copper, 35.0; zinc, 56.5; nickel, 8.5.

3.—German silver, 5; zinc, 4.

1 and 2 are quite similar in composition, and have correspondingly similar properties; in 3, German silver, that is, a compound of copper, zinc, and nickel, is used directly, and in preparing this solder it is necessary to know the exact composition of the alloy, or to try the solder in small quantities, in order to judge of the correct amount of zinc to be added. It may be assumed that the proportions are correct, when the metallic mixture is lustrous, and brittle enough to allow of pulverizing when hot, and when it will become fluid in contact with a red-hot soldering iron.

Hard German Silver Solders (Steel Solders).—1.—Copper, 35; zinc, 56.5; nickel, 9.5.

2.—Copper, 38; zinc, 50; nickel, 12.

1 requires a very hot flame for melting, and 2 can usually be melted only by applying bellows to the flame.

Silver Solders.

The solders which contain silver are very strong and tenacious, and are used not only to solder silver, but also for other metals, in cases where the objects to be soldered require great power of resistance. Two principal kinds of silver solder are distinguished, hard and soft, the former consisting of silver and copper, with sometimes a little zinc, and the latter containing, besides the metals just mentioned, a small amount of tin.

Hard Silver Solder.—According to the purpose for which this is intended, different compositions are used varying in fusibility. Silver workers use different solders for alloys of varying degrees of fineness, and the same ones are not always employed for resoldering as for the first soldering.

Very Hard (for Fine Silver Articles).—Copper, 1; silver, 4.

Hard.—1.—Copper, 1; silver, 20; brass, 9.

2.—Copper, 2; silver, 28; brass, 10.

Soft.—1.—Silver, 2; brass, 1.

2.—Silver, 3; copper, 2; zinc, 1.

3.—Silver, 10; brass, 10; tin, 1.

4.—These solders serve principally for completing the soldering of silver articles done with hard solder, by retouching imperfect places. Some silver workers use for this purpose copper and silver alloys mixed with zinc, as for example, the following: Copper, 4; silver, 12; zinc, 1; or:

5.—Silver, 5; brass, 6; zinc, 2. The latter is readily fusible, but also rather brittle, and is frequently used for soldering ordinary silverware.

Solders for Iron, Steel, Cast Iron, and Copper.—1.—Silver, 10; brass, 10.

2.—Silver, 20; copper, 30; zinc, 10.

3.—Silver, 30; copper, 10; tin, 0.5.

Soft Silver Solder.—Silver, 60; brass, 60; zinc, 5.

In the case of solders which are prepared with brass, care should be taken that neither of the metals in the composition contains iron, as it has been found by experience that the presence of a very trifling amount of this is sufficient to change the character of the alloy materially, making it brittle.

Silver solders are used in the form of fine filings or wire, the latter method of preparing it being especially adapted to the tenacious and ductile nature of the alloy.

In the large manufactories for silver ware it has become the custom in recent years to use the same alloy for soldering as that of which the silver article is made. It is used in the form of filings, and melted into the seams so that the object and the solder are really homogeneous.

Gold Solders.

Gold, both pure and variously alloyed, is used to a considerable extent in soldering, but on account of its expensiveness it is limited to articles made of gold or platinum, or the most delicate small steel objects.

Gold alloys are of different colors, according to the kind and proportion of the other metals used. There are yellow, red, white, and green gold alloys. The color of the special alloy should of course be in harmony with the color of the object to be soldered, in order that the seams may be as inconspicuous as possible.

The fusibility of gold alloys varies as much as their color, and is lowered as the amount of gold in the alloy increases. Harder solders should therefore be used for objects of fine gold than for a poorer quality.

(Gold Solders)

Gold solders are made from gold and silver, gold and copper, and still more frequently from a mixture of all three of these metals; in some cases zinc is added, to make the solder softer. But this must not be done if the soldered articles are to be colored, as the zinc alloy will turn black in coloring. For objects which are to be wholly or partially enameled, the solders made of gold and silver, or of gold, silver, and copper, are the only ones used, and these are called "enamel solders."

Pure Gold Solder.—Before soldering apparatus had been devised by means of which platinum could be melted, pure gold was used for soldering articles made of this metal, such as are employed by chemists and in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. For this purpose, the gold is laid upon the seams in the form of fine rolled wire, or in thin strips, and melted with the oxy-hydrogen blowpipe. But experience has shown that platinum articles soldered with gold are far less durable than those made by direct melting together of the pieces of platinum with the blowpipe, especially in the case of the vessel used in distilling the English sulphuric acid. Of late years this process has become universal in the manufacture of platinum ware, and the gold is only used for repairing small platinum articles, such as the small crucibles and dishes for chemical laboratories. It requires a fierce white heat to melt it properly, and it is even then rather hard, so that the process of soldering demands great skill on the part of the workman.

Hard Gold Solder.—Gold 750-1000 fine (18 carat), 9; silver, 2; copper, 1.

This is used for the finest gold articles.

Soft Gold Solder.—Gold, 750-1000 fine (18 carat), 12; silver, 7; copper, 3.

This is likewise used for fine gold, but is much more fusible than the one first given.

Gold Solder for Articles 583-1000 *Fine* (14 *Carat*).—1.—Gold, 583-1000 fine (14 carat), 3; silver, 2; copper, 1.

2.—Gold, 583-1000 fine (14 carat), 4; silver, 1; copper, 1.

Gold Solder for Ordinary Gold Ware Less Than 583-1000 (14 *Carat*) *Fine.*—1.—Fine gold, 1; silver, 2; copper, 1.

2.—Fine gold, 1; copper or silver, 1.

Soft Gold Solder.—1.—Fine gold, 11.94; silver, 54.74; copper, 28.17; zinc, 5.01.

2.—Gold, 583-1000 fine (14 carat), 10; silver, 5; zinc, 1.

Enamel-Solder, Hard.—Gold, 750-1000 fine (18 carat), 37; silver, 9.

Enamel-Solder, Soft.—Gold, 750-1000 fine (18 carat), 16; silver, 3; copper, 1.

The degree of fusibility of the enamel must decide the question as to which one of these compositions to use. If it is very hard, the first solder is the proper one, as otherwise the seams would become so hot during the process of melting the enamel that the solder itself would melt. For ordinary gold ware soft enamels are generally used, and in this case the softer solder can be employed. It is easily melted with the common soldering pipe; the harder can also be melted in the same way, but the use of a special apparatus makes the process much easier and quicker.

To Remove Tarnish from Gold After Hard Polishing.—Paint the gold over before soldering with a mixture of yellow ocher, ground up with water and a small quantity of borax. After soldering throw it into a pickle of water, 9 parts, and sulphuric acid, 1½ parts. If the gold is whitish looking and shows the silver alloy after being removed from this pickle, dip a moment in a hot solution of sulphuric acid and saltpeter. Wash, polish first with rotten stone and oil; then after washing, again polish with rouge.

Aluminum Solders.

Since the discovery of aluminum and its production in considerable quantities, it has become a common material in the manufacture of various artistic objects. One of the greatest difficulties, however, in the past has been that there was no perfect solder for aluminum, and various alloys were used which gave unsatisfactory results. This difficulty has now been overcome, and it is possible to solder the metal so perfectly that in tests which have been made the metal itself broke before the solder gave way.

The French manufacturers use five kinds of solders for aluminum, all consisting of zinc, copper and aluminum in different proportions. These are given below. Parts by weight.

1.—Zinc, 80; copper, 8; aluminum, 12.
2.—Zinc, 85; copper, 6; aluminum, 9.
3.—Zinc, 88; copper, 5; aluminum, 7.
4.—Zinc, 90; copper, 4; aluminum, 6.
5.—Zinc, 94; copper, 2; aluminum, 4.

There are also other compositions besides these. Bourbouze recommends, for objects which are to be further manipulated or worked on after soldering, a mixture of 45 parts of tin and 10 of aluminum.

(Aluminum Solders)

6.—Frischmuth gives the following alloys for solders:

a.—Silver, 10; copper, 10; aluminum, 20; tin, 60; zinc, 30.

b.—Tin, 95 to 99; bismuth, 5 to 8.

The composition b (an ordinary soft solder) is adapted for soldering aluminum by means of the common soldering iron.

In preparing aluminum solders, the alloy of copper and aluminum is always made first and the zinc added. First of all the copper is melted, and the aluminum put in gradually, usually in three or four portions. The two metals are of very different density, and the mixture should be stirred with an iron rod, to unite them as far as possible. Immediately after adding the last portion of the aluminum, the zinc is put in, and at the same time some fat or rosin is thrown into the kettle, the whole is quickly stirred, the kettle removed from the fire, and the alloy poured into iron molds which have been rubbed with coal oil or benzine. The whole work must be done as quickly as possible after the addition of the zinc or the solder will not remain in a suitable condition.

The zinc used should contain no iron, as a very small amount of the latter would materially affect the fusibility and durability of the solder. The purpose of the fat or rosin is to prevent the oxidation of the zinc, and, as before observed, the work must proceed as rapidly as possible from this moment, as the temperature of the mass is so high that if it were left long in fusion much of the zinc would evaporate.

On account of its resistance to chemical influences, aluminum solder is frequently used by dentists to unite the metallic parts of artificial teeth, but alloys for this purpose must not contain copper except in very small quantities, as this metal is easily attacked by acids.

Platinum and Aluminum Solder.—Gold, 30; platinum, 1; silver, 20; aluminum, 100.

Aluminum and Gold Solder.—Gold, 50; silver, 10; copper, 10; aluminum, 20.

Solder for Aluminum Bronze.—Aluminum and copper make a very beautiful alloy, and one of valuable properties, much used for soldering artistic objects. Aluminum bronze demands a special composition, and for this purpose a common soft (white) solder is generally used, mixed with zinc amalgam in different proportions, either 2, 4 or 8 parts of the solder to 1 of the amalgam. Zinc amalgam is an alloy of zinc and mercury, as

evident from its name (amalgam), being the general designation for alloys of mercury with other metals. To prepare it 2 parts of zinc and 1 of mercury are united with heat. The zinc is melted, the mercury quickly stirred in and the mixture quickly cooled. It is a somewhat brittle alloy, silver white in color. To make the solder for aluminum bronze, the soft solder is melted, the zinc amalgam, finely powdered, added, and the mass at once poured out into molds.

The soldering must be done with a soldering tool made of pure aluminum; the solder would easily enough adhere, to be sure, to other metals, but would alloy itself with them, and its composition would be changed.

In using the five aluminum solders given above, the kind of soldering to be done must be taken into consideration. For small ornamental objects, for instance, No. 1 may be used; for larger articles, such as teapots, coffee pots, etc., No. 4 is most frequently employed.

Originally the solders composed of aluminum and zinc were the only ones used for aluminum articles. Large objects were first put together with an easily fusible solder and the soldering finished with a harder one. The alloys of aluminum and zinc have the disadvantage that they oxidize easily in melting, and the work is made much more difficult thereby. This can be remedied by dipping the fine grains of the solder (in which form it is used) in copaiva balsam, which acts as a reducing agent, besides excluding the air. But this is not necessary if the compositions containing copper are employed.

How to Solder Aluminum.—There is no solder which operates with aluminum in the same way that ordinary solders operate with copper, tin, etc. There are two reasons for this.

First—Aluminum does not alloy readily with solders at temperatures as low as the other metals require, and it is consequently necessary, in soldering aluminum, to use a much higher temperature. Furthermore, aluminum alloys with lead only with great difficulty and with but a small proportion of lead at that, consequently lead solders are useless with aluminum.

Second.—The surface of all aluminum is covered with a thin invisible coating of aluminum oxide. This coating forms instantly on the surface of aluminum and is very refractory, and its presence is responsible for the high resistance of aluminum to corroding agents, since, although

(Aluminum Solders)

aluminum itself is soluble in a great many chemical compounds, this protective coating of oxide is insoluble in almost everything excepting hydrofluoric acid. While in general this coating of oxide is beneficial, in that it forms a perfect protection to the aluminum underneath, it is, by reason of its efficiency in this particular, responsible for the principal portion of the difficulty which occurs in soldering aluminum, as naturally no solder will alloy with aluminum oxide.

In soldering aluminum, therefore, it is necessary that this oxide be removed before the soldering can take place, and as it forms again instantly after removal, it is necessary that the removal of the oxide and the covering with solder shall be simultaneous. In soldering other metals, the oxide can be removed chemically. With aluminum this is not possible, and it must be removed mechanically by abrasion.

Bearing these facts in mind, it will be readily understood how aluminum soldering must be done. All the surface to which it is intended that the solder shall adhere must first be tinned. This is accomplished by heating the metal to a temperature above the fusion point of the solder used, and then rubbing the surface with a stick of the solder, thus rubbing the oxide off the surface with the solder itself and covering the exposed points with melted solder, all in the same motion. In order to make sure that the tinning is thorough, it is better to rub the surface with a steel or brass scratch brush while the solder on this surface is still molten. This insures a thorough job of tinning. After the edges to be united are thus tinned they may be sweated together with pure block tin, with the aid either of a soldering iron or blast lamp.

With regard to the composition of aluminum solders, zinc appears to alloy with aluminum more readily than any other metal available for the constituent part of the solder, consequently all solders which will readily tin aluminum contain zinc in varying proportions. The solders which we have found to be most satisfactory are composed usually of tin, zinc and a very small proportion of aluminum. These solders do not run very freely nor fuse as readily as ordinary solders, and it is necessary, as stated above, to use a higher temperature—so high in fact that extreme difficulty is found in using these solders with a soldering iron, and it is generally necessary to use a blast lamp.

Another thing which must be borne in mind is that solder will not flow into an

aluminum joint, even when tinned, by capillary action as it does into copper or tin joints, and it is therefore necessary to place on the surface to be united all of the material necessary to sweat them together before the edges are brought into contact. In soldering aluminum joints it is necessary that both the tinning and sweating shall be most thoroughly done, otherwise the joint will not be durable.

On account of the presence of zinc in the tinning solders, the solder is decomposed by moisture, and unless the work is so well done that the joint is absolutely waterproof, it will not be durable. The quality of the workmanship has more influence than anything else on the permanence of the work.

SOLDERS FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Brass.

For soldering with sheet brass with a copper, use a solder made of 2 parts tin, 1 part lead, by weight; melt, mix and pour in small bars. For flux dissolve zinc in muriatic acid until no more will dissolve, add about one-tenth its bulk of sal ammoniac and dilute with quarter its bulk of water. Wet the surfaces to be soldered with this solution, using a piece of wood or copper wire for this purpose. Then, by rubbing the surfaces with the tinned point of the copper, a coating of tin will be imparted. Put both surfaces thus prepared together and heat by applying the copper and a little solder to the outside of the seam. The copper should be well tinned on the point, which may be done by heating the copper hot enough to freely melt pure tin. Rub a piece of sal ammoniac on a brick, then rub the copper point on the brick, with tin or solder in contact with the point. The tinning of the copper point is essential for soldering.

Britannia Ware, White Solder.

Tin, 50 lb.; copper, 4 lb.; tin, 2 lb.; antimony, 4 lb.

Can Tops, Sealing Solder.

For sealing tops of canned goods: Lead, 1¼ lb.; tin, 2 lb.; bismuth, 2 oz. Melt the lead first, add the tin, stir the bismuth in well just before pouring. This makes a soft solder and the cans do not take much heat to open them.

Cold or Chemical Soldering.

1.—A neat mode of soldering for small articles: Cut a piece of tinfoil the size of the surfaces to be soldered; dip a feather in a solution of sal ammoniac and paint over the surfaces of the metal; then place them in their proper position, with the tinfoil between; put it so arranged on a piece of iron hot enough to melt the foil; when cold they will be found firmly fastened together. For soldering without the use of an iron the parts to be joined are made to fit accurately, either by filing or on a lathe. The surfaces are moistened with soldering fluid, a smooth piece of tinfoil is laid on, and the pieces are pressed together and tightly wired. The article is then heated over the fire by means of a lamp until the tinfoil melts. In this way two pieces of brass can be soldered together so nicely that the joint can scarcely be found. Flux.—Hydrochloric acid with zinc dissolved in it till it will take no more.

2.—Various nostrums have been proposed from time to time which profess to be reliable methods of soldering without heat, but when tried, they have generally proved useless. The following recipe, which is due to Fletcher, of Warrington, will be found to be more trustworthy. It must be borne in mind that, though the first preparation is tedious, a large quantity of the materials can be made at once, and the actual soldering process is as simple and quick as it well can be.

Flux.—1 part metallic sodium to 50 or 60 parts of mercury. These combine on being well shaken in a bottle. If this is too much trouble, the sodium amalgam can be bought, ready made, from any chemist or dealer in reagents. This sodium amalgam must be kept in a stoppered bottle closed from the air. It has the property of amalgamating (equivalent to tinning by heat) any metallic surface, cast iron included.

Solder.—Make a weak solution of copper sulphate, about 1 oz. to 1 qt. of water. Precipitate the copper by rods of zinc; wash the precipitate 2 or 3 times with hot water; drain the water off and add for every 3 oz. of precipitate 6 or 7 oz. mercury; add also a little sulphuric acid to assist the combination from the two metals. When combined, they form a paste which sets intensely hard in a few hours, and this paste should be made, while soft, into small pellets. When wanted for use, heat one or more of the pellets until the mercury oozes out from the surface in small beads; shake or wipe them off and rub the pellet into a soft paste with a small mortar and pestle or by any other convenient means until it is as smooth and soft as painter's white lead. This, when put on a surface pre-

viously amalgamated by the sodium and mercury, adheres firmly and sets perfectly hard in about 3 hours. The joint can be parted, if necessary, either by a hammer and cold chisel or by a heat about sufficient to melt plumbers' solder.

Enamel Solder.

Copper, 25 parts; silver, 7.07 parts; gold, 67.93 parts.

Refractory Enamel Solders.—Silver, 18 parts; gold, 74 parts.

Glass and Porcelain Soldered with Metals.

Mr. Cailletet has recently made known to the Société de Physique a process of soldering glass and porcelain with metals. Mechanics, physicists and chemists will appreciate the practical importance of this process, which permits of adapting any metallic object whatever (cock, tube, conducting wire, etc.) to experimental apparatus in such a way as to prevent any leakage, even under high pressures. The process is very simple. The portion of the tube that is to be soldered is first covered with a thin layer of platinum. This deposit is obtained by covering the slightly heated glass by means of a brush with very neutral chloride of platinum, mixed with essential oil of chamomile. The oil is slowly evaporated, and, when the white and odoriferous vapors cease to be given off, the temperature is raised to a red heat. The platinum is then reduced and covers the glass tube with a bright layer of metal. On fixing the tube thus metalized, and placed in a bath of sulphate of copper, to the negative pole of a battery of suitable energy, there is deposited upon the platinum a ring of copper, which should be malleable and very adhesive if the operation has been properly performed. In this state the glass tube covered with copper can be treated like a genuine metallic tube and be soldered by means of tin to iron, copper, bronze, platinum and all metals that can be united with tin solder. The resistance and strength of such soldering are very great. Mr. Cailletet has found that a tube of his apparatus for liquefying gases, the upper extremity of which had been closed by means of an adjutage thus soldered, resists pressures of more than 300 atmospheres. The tube, instead of being platinized, may be silverized by raising the glass covered with nitrate of silver up to a heat bordering on red. The silver thus reduced adheres perfectly to the glass, but numerous experiments have caused platinizing to be preferred to silverizing in the majority of cases.

Glass Soldered Together.

This is effected with the aid of a metal alloy consisting of 95 parts of tin and 5 parts of zinc. The melting point of this alloy is about 425° F. The glass to be soldered is first carefully heated to the above temperature and the alloy is then spread on the glass with the aid of a soldering iron and on cooling it will be firmly attached to the glass. An alloy of 90 parts of tin and 10 parts of aluminum can also be used for the same purpose, but not so conveniently, as it does not melt until it reaches 830° F.

Glaziers' Solder.

Lead, 5 parts; tin, 1 2-3 parts. This melts at 500° F.

Iron.

To solder cast iron, clean the place to be soldered well, then brush it with a brass wire brush until the iron becomes yellow. It will be found that the solder can now be applied without any trouble.

Nickel, Solders for.

For fine or high-grade nickel: 3 parts of yellow brass, 1 part of sterling silver. For low-grade nickel: 15 parts of yellow brass, 5 parts of sterling silver, 4 parts of zinc (pure or plate zinc). Melt the brass and silver with borax for a flux and add the zinc in small pieces, stir with an iron rod, pour into a slab mold and cool slowly, when it can be rolled thin for cutting.

Pewter and Britannia Metal.

1.—Tin, 10 parts; lead, 5 parts; bismuth, 1 to 3 parts.

2.—Take tin, 3 parts; lead, 1½ parts; bismuth, 1½ parts.

3.—Solder for Tin or Pewter.—Tin, 2 parts; lead, 1 part; bismuth, 1 part.

4.—Soldering Pewters and Compo. Pipes.—These require powdered rosin as a flux, with very thin strips of the more fusible solders, care being taken that the soldering iron is not too hot.

Platinum Soldered to Gold.

To make platinum adhere firmly to gold by soldering it is necessary that a small quantity of fine or 18-carat gold shall be sweated into the surface of the platinum at nearly a white heat, so that the gold shall soak into the face of the platinum; ordinary solder will then adhere firmly to the face obtained in this manner. Hard solder acts by partially

(Steel Soldering)

fusing and combining with the surfaces to be joined, and platinum alone will not fuse or combine with any solder at a temperature anything like the fusing point of ordinary gold solder.

Steel.

Steel Soldering.—This recipe, according to the *Werkmeister Zeitung*, is useful for cases when the steel is not to be soldered at an elevation of temperature to the bright red. Dissolve scraps of cast steel in as small a quantity as possible of nitric acid, add finely pulverized borax and stir vigorously until a fluid paste is formed, then dilute by means of sal ammoniac and put in a bottle. When soldering is to be done, apply a thin layer of the solution to the two parts to be soldered, and when these have been carried to ordinary redness, and the mass is consequently plastic, beat lightly on the anvil with a flat hammer.

Steel Wire, To Solder.—Mix 1 lb. lactic acid, 1 lb. glycerine and 8 lb. water, so as to have a clear solution. This is non-corrosive, but does not work as quickly as the ordinary soldering acid.

Steel Joints, Solder for.—Brass, 3 parts; copper, 1½ parts; silver. 28½ parts.

(Useful Solder)

Steel, Hard Soldering.—Solder will not run on iron quite so well as on silver or brass. See that the steel is clean and bright, use the borax as a thick paste and the operation must be concluded quickly.

A Useful Kind of Solder.

A soft alloy which attaches itself so firmly to the surface of metals, glass and porcelain that it can be employed to solder articles that will not bear a very high temperature can be made as follows: Put copper dust obtained by precipitation from a solution of the sulphate by means of zinc into a cast-iron or porcelain-lined mortar and mix with strong sulphuric acid, sp. gr. 1.85. Take from 20 to 30 or 36 parts of the copper, according to the hardness desired. To the cake formed of acid and copper add, under constant stirring, 70 parts of mercury. When well mixed carefully rinse the amalgam with warm water to remove all the acid and then set aside to cool. In 10 or 12 hours it is hard enough to scratch tin. When used heat it so hot that when worked over and brayed in an iron mortar it becomes as soft as wax. In this ductile form spread it out on any surface; it will adhere with great tenacity when it gets cold and hard.

CHAPTER XXV

TOILET PREPARATIONS AND PERFUMES

BRIEF SCHEME OF CLASSIFICATION

BATH PREPARATIONS
BLEACHING THE SKIN
CHAPS
CORNS
COSMETICS AND CREAMS
CREAMS
COURT PLASTER
DEPILATORIES
FOOT POWDERS
FRECKLES AND TAN
HAIR PREPARATIONS
LIP SALVES
MANICURE PREPARATIONS
MOUTH WASHES, ETC.
PERFUMES
  BAY RUM
  COLOGNE
  ESSENCES AND EXTRACTS
  FUMIGATING PREPARATIONS
  POTPOURRI
  SACHET POWDERS
  SMELLING SALTS
  TOILET WATERS
POWDERS
ROUGES
SHAVING PREPARATIONS
SUNBURN
THEATRICAL PAINTS
TOOTH PREPARATIONS

Bath Preparations.

Acid Bath.—Diluted nitro-hydrochloric acid, ½ fl.oz.; water, 1 gal. Make 25 to 30 gal. for a full-size bath.

Alcohol.—Castile soap, shavings, 2 av.oz.; potassium carbonate, 1 av.oz.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; oil of lavender flowers, 1 fl.dr.; oil of bergamot, ½ fl.dr.; oil of rosemary, ½ fl.dr.; alcohol, 10 fl.oz.; water, enough to make 16 fl.oz. Digest the soap in 4 fl.oz. of water, with gentle heat; when solution is effected add the potassium carbonate and glycerine; dissolve the oils in the alcohol, and add to the soap solution, and when a perfect solution has taken place filter through paper.

Alkaline Bath.—1.—Sodium carbonate, in crystals, 60 to 120 gr.; water, 1 gal. Make 25 to 30 gal. for full-size bath.

2.—Sodium carbonate, in crystals, 5 oz.; water, 50 gal. Dissolve.

3.—Sodium carbonate, 6 oz.; borax, 1 oz. Dissolve in 1 qt. of hot water and add to an ordinary tub of water, say 30 gal. Of course, the powder may be perfumed with essential oils to suit.

Boric Acid.—Boric acid, 2 to 5 oz.; water, 1 gal. Make 25 to 30 gal. for a full-size bath.

Creosote Vapor Bath.—Coal-tar creosote, 1 to 4 fl.oz. Heat the creosote in a porcelain or metal dish, over a lamp, in a well closed apartment, continuing the application of heat until the creosote vapor in the atmosphere has reached the desired concentration.

Effervescent Bath.—1.—Sodium bicarbonate, ½ oz.; sodium acid sulphate, ¼ oz.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve the sodium bicarbonate in the water, and add the sodium acid sulphate, in lumps or cakes, to the solution. Make 25 to 30 gal. for a full-size bath. Contact between the patient's skin and the acid sulphate should be prevented by placing sheets of lead foil over the latter.

2.—Sodium bicarbonate, ½ oz.; sodium acid sulphate, ¼ oz.; sodium chloride, 1½ oz.; calcium chloride, ¼ oz.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve the sodium bicarbonate and the chlorides in the water, then add the sodium and acid sulphate. Make 25 to 30 gal.

Emollient Bath.—Barley meal, 1 lb.; wheat bran, 2 lb.; borax, 1 oz. Dissolve, as far as possible, in 2 qt. of warm water, and strain into an ordinary bath.

Medicated Bath Powders.—1.—Simple Basis.—Coarse oatmeal, ½ oz.; powdered borax, 1 dr.; powdered soap, 1 dr. Mix, and stitch in a muslin bag.

2.—Beta Naphthol.—Beta naphthol, 60 gr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag.

3.—Birch Tar.—Oil of birch tar (ol. rusci), 3 fl.dr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag. Put each in parchment envelope.

4.—Creolin.—Creolin, 90 minims; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag.

5.—Juniper.—Juniper tar oil (ol. ca-

dinum), 3 fl.dr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag.

6.—Pine extract.—Extract of Pinus sylvestris, 90 gr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag.

7.—Resorcin.—Resorcin, 60 gr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag.

8.—Resorcin and Ichtyol.—Resorcin, 60 gr.; ichtyol, 60 gr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag. Put each in a parchment envelope.

9.—Sulphur, Camphor and Balsam of Peru.—Sulphur, 1 dr.; camphor, 30 gr.; balsam of Peru, 10 minims; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag. Put each in a parchment envelope.

10.—Sulphur, Camphor and Carbolic.—Sulphur, 1 dr.; camphor, 30 gr.; carbolic acid, 30 gr.; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag. Put each in parchment envelope.

11.—Thymol and Wintergreen.—Thymol, 2 gr.; oil of wintergreen, 60 minims; simple basis No. 1, for 1 bag.

Milk Bath.—Marshmallow flowers, 8 oz.; hyssop herb, 4 oz.; wheat bran, 4 lb.

Mustard Bath.—Mustard, ½ to 1 oz.; water, 1 gal. Rub the mustard to a smooth paste with cold water before adding it to the hot water. If used for a child, give the bath until the arms of the person holding the child begin to tingle.

Pasta Mack.—It is said that a preparation for use in the bath which somewhat resembles this may be made by the following formula: Sodium bicarbonate, 15 dr.; tartaric acid, 12½ dr.; starch flour, 21 dr.; sweet almond oil, 9 dr.; oil of rose, 3 drops; oil of neroli, 1 drop. Mix the acid and the bicarbonate separately with portions of the starch flour, then mix together and add the oils. Of this paste, 1 teaspoonful is sufficient to perfume 12 gal. of water.

Paste.—Soft soap, 8 oz.; glycerine, 1 oz.; 94% alcohol, 4 dr.; oil of lavender, 4 drops. Mix the oil, alcohol and glycerine, and carefully mix with the soap to form a paste.

Perfumed Water Softener.—1.—Borax, 1 oz.; sodium bicarbonate, ½ oz.; oil of lavender, 1 oz.; oil of bergamot, 1 oz.; oil of lemon, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 dr.; oil of cinnamon, 1 dr.; alcohol, 2 qt.; distilled water, to make 6 qt. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol and the salts in the water, and mix the two solutions. Let stand for 24 hours, and filter.

2.—Borax, 1.5 grams; dissolved in glycerine, 30 grams; rose water, 100 grams; then mix with cologne water, 20 grams; tincture of quillaja, 50 grams. Stand aside several days, and filter. The quantity of borax or of borax and sodium bicarbonate may be increased or decreased as desired.

3.—A heaping teaspoonful of the following paste will perfume 12 to 15 gal. of bath water: Sodium bicarbonate, 150 parts; tartaric acid, 125 parts; powdered starch, 210 parts; oil of sweet almond, 90 parts; attar of rose or ylang-ylang, q. s. Mix the soda, acid and starch, and make into a paste with the almond oil, working in the perfume. As to the latter, 20 drops of attar of rose and 8 to 10 drops of clove oil to each pound of paste will be sufficient. It is claimed that the paste also softens the bath water.

Powder.—1.—Tartaric acid, 10 oz.; sodium bicarbonate, 9 oz.; rice flour, 6 oz. Perfume with a mixture of the following oils: Oil of neroli, 2 dr.; oil of rosemary, 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.; oil of cedrat, 2¼ dr.; oil of orange, 2¼ dr. A fluid dram of this mixture is sufficient to perfume 1 lb. of the above bath powder.

2.—Sodium bicarbonate, 4 oz.; sodium biborate, 4 oz.; eosin, a sufficient quantity; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.; oil of neroli, 20 minims; oil of rosemary, 20 minims.

3.—Powdered borax, 4 oz.; salicylic acid, 60 gr.; essence of cassie, 1 dr.; essence of jasmine, 1 dr.; oil of lavender flowers, 20 drops. Rub the oil and extract with the borax and salicylic acid until the alcohol is evaporated. Use a heaping teaspoonful to the body bath.

Salt.—Acid Bath Salt.—Tartaric acid. 1 av.oz.; potassium bitartrate, 2 av.oz.; potassium bicarbonate, 1 av.oz.; sodium chloride, 12 av.oz. Have all the salts in a coarse granular condition, and mix.

Alkaline Bath Salt.—Sodium bicarbonate, 6 av.oz.; sodium sulphate, 2 av.oz.; sodium chloride, 8 av.oz. Have all the salts in a coarse granular condition and mix.

Iodo-Bromide Bathing Salt.—Rock salt, 300 gr.; potassium chlorate, 40 gr.; calcium chloride, crystals, 600 gr.; magnesium chloride, 50 gr.; lithium chloride, 2 gr.; potassium iodide, 1 gr.; potassium bromide, 20 gr. Mix.

Iron Bath Salt.—Iron sulphate, 1 av.oz.; sodium sulphate, 2 av.oz.; magnesium sulphate, 1 av.oz.; sodium chloride, 12 av.oz. Mix.

Sea Bath Salt.—Potassium iodide, 10 gr.; potassium bromide, 20 gr.; magnesium sulphate, 2 av.oz.; sodium bicarbonate, 1 av.oz.; sodium chloride, q. s. ad 16 av.oz. Have all the salts in a coarse granular condition and mix.

Tablets.—1.—Sodium carbonate, 4 oz.; tartaric acid, 1½ oz.; orris root, ½ oz.;

oil of lemon, ½ dr.; oil of orris (or ionone), 5 minims; oil of ylang-ylang, 5 minims. Mix the oils with the orris root, add the other ingredients, and make into a stiff paste with alcohol. Divide into suitable sized tablets and dry.

2.—Powdered borax, 4 oz.; salicylic acid, 1 dr.; essence of cassie, 1 dr.; essence of jasmine, 1 dr.; oil of lavender flowers, 20 drops. Rub the oil and extracts with the borax and salicylic acid, and form into tablets with a little alcohol.

Bleaching the Skin.

Face Bleach or Beautifier.—Syrupy lactic acid, 40 oz.; glycerine, 80 oz.; distilled water, to 5 gal. (U. S.); mix, and gradually add tincture of benzoin, 3 oz. Color by adding carmine No. 40, 40 gr.; glycerine, 1 oz.; ammonia solution, ½ oz.; water, to make 3 oz. Heat this to drive off the ammonia, and mix all. Shake, set aside, then filter, and add solution of ionone, 1 dr. Add a few drams of kaolin and filter until bright.

Hands, To Whiten.—Lanoline, 30; glycerine, 20; borax, 10; eucalyptol, 2; essential oil of almonds, 1. A mixture of these ingredients is to be rubbed on the hands, which are then covered with gloves during the night.

Skin Salves.—A skin-bleaching action, owing to the presence of hydrogen peroxide, is possessed by the following mixture: Lanoline, 30 grams; bitter almond oil, 10 grams. Mix, and stir with this salve base a solution of borax, 1 gram; glycerine, 15 grams; hydrogen peroxide, 15 grams.

Chapped Skin.

The effect of cold is to diminish the caliber of the cutaneous blood vessels by producing contraction of their coats. Hence there is a lessened supply of blood to the skin and a lessened nutrition, accompanied by a secretion of the cutaneous glands. The deficient secretions must be replaced by an outward application. The following formula will be of service:

1.—White wax, 1 part; borax, 3 parts; juice of bitter almonds, 1 part; oatmeal water, 3 parts.

2.—Milk, 1 part; chalk, 2 parts; glycerine, 1 part.

3.—Spermaceti, 2 parts; white wax, 1 part; glycerine, 1 part; chalk, 3 parts; oatmeal water, 2 parts.

4.—Chaptal's Water for Chapped Breasts.—Sulphate of alumina, 1 dr.; sulphate of zinc, ½ oz.; borate of soda, 4 gr.; rose water, 6 oz.

5.—Cacao butter, 3 oz.; oil of sweet almond, 3 oz.; white wax, 3 oz.; oil of lavender, 1 dr.; oil of rosemary, 1 dr. Melt the first three ingredients together, stir until nearly cold, and then add the perfume.

6.—Glycerine, 6 oz.; quince seed, 60 gr.; hot water, 21 oz.; deodorized alcohol, 5 oz. Perfume as desired. Place the quince seed in a bottle, pour the hot water on them, and agitate occasionally until a mucilage is formed; then strain through muslin. To this add the glycerine, and shake thoroughly. Dissolve the desired perfume in the alcohol, and add the solution to the mucilage, agitating briskly until of a uniform consistency. An agreeable way of perfuming this mixture is by substituting a portion of the alcohol with cologne water; and by the latter is meant one of the original orange-flower type. If the preparation should prove either too thin or too solid to meet the views of the operator, a variation in the quantity of quince seed will, of course, yield the desired result. A similar preparation may be made by the use of tragacanth.

7.—If a liquid preparation is desired, use glycerine, 1 part; rose or other scented water, 9 parts. When glycerine is used alone as an emollient, it is apt to prove objectionable on account of its "stickiness"; by dilution as above, this objection is largely overcome, and the preparation is quite agreeable and efficient.

8.—*Cracked Hands.*—Various receipts are given for this, as follow:

a.—Camphor, 60 gr.; boric acid, 30 gr.; lanoline and white vaseline, of each ½ oz.; to make an ointment.

b.—Anoint your hands with glycerine after washing, and while they are still damp. If used without some water it has a drying tendency. Vaseline is no good.

c.—Mix a powdered ball of sal prunel with 2 oz. of vaseline, and rub well in.

9.—Pomatum for Chapped Lips.—Lard, 16 parts; cacao oil, 24 parts; spermaceti, 8 parts; yellow wax, 3 parts; alcanna root, 1 part. The substances are fused for a quarter of an hour at a gentle heat, then strained through a cloth and mixed with oil of lemon, oil of bergamot, of each 1-6 part; oil of bitter almonds, 1-15 part; when the mass is poured into suitable vessels to cool.

Corn Cures.

Liquids.—1.—Salicylic acid, 11 parts; extract of cannabis indica, 2 parts; al-

cohol, 10 parts; flexible collodion, to make 100 parts. Dissolve the extract in the alcohol and the salicylic acid in about 50 parts of the collodion contained in a tared bottle; then add the former solution to the latter, and add enough collodion to make 100 parts.

2.—Extract of cannabis indica, 1 part; salicylic acid, 10 parts; oil of turpentine, 5 parts; collodion, 82 parts. Dissolve, and add acetic acid, 2 parts.

3.—Cocaine hydrochlorate, 2 parts; salicylic acid, 30 parts; alcohol, 120 parts; extract of cannabis indica, 8 parts; collodion, 120 parts.

4.—Extract of cannabis indica, 1 part; salicylic acid, 10 parts; larch turpentine, 10 parts; collodion, 77 parts. Dissolve by agitation, and add glacial acetic acid, 2 parts.

5.—Salicylic acid, 1 part; lactic acid, 1 part; collodion, 8 parts.

Plasters.—The advertised corn plasters commonly consist of rosin plaster, galbanum plaster, or pitch plaster, with or without the addition of verdigris or sal ammoniac, or both of them, spread on linen, leather or paper; the spread plaster being afterward cut into pieces of appropriate size, and "put up" in small flat boxes. The following are a few examples:

1.—Rosin plaster, 5 parts; melt it by a gentle heat, stir in sal ammoniac, in very fine powder, 1 part, and at once spread it on linen or white sheepskin.

2.—Galbanum plaster, 1 oz.; verdigris, in fine powder, 1 dr.; as the last.

3.—Rosin plaster, 2 oz.; black pitch, 1 oz.; verdigris, 1 dr.; sal ammoniac, 1 dr.

4.—Argentine Corn Plaster.—Rosin plaster, 7 parts; fused nitrate of silver, in fine powder, 1 part, as before. Intended as a substitute for the direct application of lunar caustic, and to be applied to the corn only.

5.—Anodyne Corn Plaster.—Galbanum plaster or rosin plaster, or the product of either Nos. 6 or 7, to each ounce of which 1 dr. of opium, in fine powder, has been added. Recommended for painful corns and bunions.

Salves.—1.—Powdered lead acetate, powdered myrrh, powdered camphor, litharge, equal parts; sweet oil and petrolatum, of each sufficient. Mix the powders into a stiff paste with sweet oil, and add enough petrolatum to bring up to the consistency of an ointment.

2.—Powdered verdigris, 6 parts; savine ointment, 42 parts; extract of cannabis indica, 1 part.

3.—Salicylic acid, 2 parts; balsam of Peru, 2 parts; rosin, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, 3 parts; petrolatum, 4 parts; beeswax, 24 parts.

Cosmetics and Creams.

Almond Balls.—1.—Spermaceti, 2 oz.; pure white wax, 4 oz.; oil of almonds, ½ pt. Melt them together in an earthenware pot by the heat of a water bath, and when the mixture has cooled a little add essential oil of almonds, 1 dr.; expressed oil of mace, 1½ dr. Stir the mixture constantly until it begins to cool, then pour it into slightly warmed molds, which may be ounce gallipots or egg cups with smooth bottoms. This will form hemispherical cakes.

2.—Hard clarified suet, 14 oz.; white wax, 2 oz.; melt, and add essential oil of almonds, 1 dr.; oil of cloves (or pimento), ½ dr. Proceed as in No. 1. Cheaper and inferior to the first. Rub it into the skin. They may be colored by adding the coloring material while the whole is in a fluid state.

3.—Almond Cream (Creme d'Amandes).—Lard, perfectly pure and fresh, 220 parts; solution of potassa, containing 26% of caustic potash, 120 parts; 60% alcohol, 10 parts; oil of bitter almonds, q. s. Triturate in a porcelain or Wedgwood mortar the lard and potassa solution, and let it stand a few hours. Then add the alcohol and sufficient oil of bitter almonds to give it the proper flavor. Finally, triturate until the mass is uniform and resembles mother of pearl. This cream has a handsome look, but is not so bland as other varieties mentioned below.

Amandine.—This is an article used to whiten and soften the skin, and in the winter to prevent chaps. The recipe below gives an amandine that is transparent: Fine pale honey, or strong syrup, 4 oz.; white soft soap (made from lard and potassa), 2 oz. Mix them thoroughly in a Wedgwood mortar, adding, if necessary, of liquor of potassa, 2 or 3 teaspoonfuls, so as to produce a thoroughly homogeneous paste. To this add, and rub in by degrees and very gradually, oil of almonds, 3½ lb., previously mixed and scented with essential oil of almonds, essence of bergamot, of each 3 dr; oil of cloves, balsam of Peru, of each 1½ dr.; and continue the trituration until the whole assumes the appearance of a rich transparent jelly. Finally, put the paste into pots or wide-mouthed bottles. The balsam ought to be triturated with a little of the almond oil, warm, before adding it to the rest, and after all the scents are

added the oil should be allowed to settle for 2 or 3 days, and the clear portion only used. In using, a lump of amandine the size of a large pea is rubbed with a few drops of warm water, and the rich white lather applied to the hands, face, neck, etc. In a short time the skin may be wiped with a soft napkin. Amandine may be glycerinated by adding 1 oz. of the best glycerine for every pound of oil to be used.

Beauty Cream.—It is claimed the following gives the skin a beautiful, smooth and fresh appearance, and at the same time serves to protect and preserve it: Powdered alum, 10 grams; whites of 2 eggs; boric acid, 3 grams; tincture of benzoin, 40 drops; olive oil, 40 drops; mucilage of acacia, 5 drops; rice flour, q. s.; perfume, q. s. Mix the alum and the white of eggs, without any addition of water whatever, in an earthen vessel, and dissolve the alum by the aid of very gentle heat (derived from a lamp, or gas-light, regulated to a very small flame), and constant, even stirring. This must continue until the aqueous content of the albumen is completely driven off. Care must be taken to avoid coagulation of the albumen, which occurs very easily, as all know. Let the mass obtained in this manner get completely cold, then throw into a Wedgwood mortar, add the boric acid, tincture of benzoin, oil, mucilage (instead of which a solution of fine gelatine may be used), etc., and rub up together, thickening it with the addition of sufficient rice flour to give the desired consistency, and perfuming at will. Instead of olive oil, any pure fat or fatty oil may be used, even vaseline or glycerine.

Benzoinated Cream.—Benzoinated lard, 8 dr.; wool fat, 3 dr.; spermaceti, 18 dr.; camphor, 4 dr.; oil of sweet almonds, 13 dr.; benzoic acid, 5 gr. Melt the fat together, and add the oil, in which the camphor has previously been dissolved by the aid of a gentle heat. Add the benzoic acid, keeping the mixture at all times as cool as practicable to prevent volatilization, and perfume with 6 or 8 drops of oil of cajuput, or other oil, according to fancy.

Cacao Buttermilk.—Powdered borax, 5 dr.; powdered Castile soap, 1 oz.; cacao butter, 3 oz.; cocoanut oil, 1 oz.; water, 4 oz. Rub together in a warm mortar for 10 minutes, then dilute very gradually with rose water, at 40° C., 42 oz. Shake the mixture well, and perfume with oil of bergamot, 40 gtt.; oil of neroli, 10 gtt.; oil of orris, 2 gtt.; vanilla sugar, 5 dr.; previously rubbed together.

Camphor Cerate.—Olive oil, ½ lb.; pure white wax, ¼ lb.; spermaceti, 2 oz.; camphor, ½ oz. Mix as directed under "camphor balls." Used as an application to chaps, chilblains, abrasions, excoriations, etc.; also as lip salve in cold weather, as a hair cosmetic, and as a mild stimulating and anodyne friction.

Camphor Ice.—1.—Oil of sweet almonds, 2 oz.; spermaceti, 4 oz.; white wax, 2 oz.; camphor, ½ oz. Melt them over a water bath, run in molds of proper size and form.

2.—Expressed oil of almonds and rose water, each 1 lb.; white wax and spermaceti, of each 1 oz.; camphor, 2 oz.; oil of rosemary, 1 dr. Melt together. Glycerine may be substituted in part for the oil and rose water.

3.—Benzoated Camphor Ice.—Pure lard, 1½ oz.; spermaceti, 2½ oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; expressed oil of almonds, 2 oz.; benzoic acid, 6 gr.; oil of cajuput, 10 drops. Melt the lard and spermaceti; dissolve the camphor in the almond oil with gentle heat, and add to the melted fats. When nearly cold, stir in the benzoic acid and oil of cajuput, and pour into molds.

Camphor Paste.—Almond oil, ½ lb.; purified lard, ¼ lb.; wax, spermaceti and camphor, of each 1 oz. Beat up the ingredients as they cool, before pouring out.

Circassian Cream.—Fresh mutton suet, 4 oz.; good olive oil, 6 oz.; powdered gum benzoin, 2 oz.; alkanet root, ½ oz. Put these ingredients in a jar with a cover, and place the jar in a saucepan of boiling water at the side of the fire. Let it digest for 24 hours. Strain away the fluid part through fine muslin, and stir till about cold. Perfume with 2 dr. of essence of roses, almonds, or any perfume desired.

Cold Creams.—1.—White wax, 40 grams; spermaceti, 50 grams; bleached expressed oil of mustard, 280 grams; rose water, 160 grams; bleached expressed oil of mustard, 40 grams; borax, 2 grams; rose oil, 12 drops. The wax and spermaceti are dissolved in the expressed oil of mustard by gently warming on a water bath; the mixture is then rubbed down to a fine salve. The borax is next dissolved in the rose water, which has been previously warmed, and is then incorporated with the mass. Finally, the balance of the mustard oil and the rose oil is rubbed up with the above mixture; a remarkably smooth and supple ointment results.

2.—White paraffine oil, 600 grams; white wax, 150 grams; rose water, 240

(Cold Cream)

grams; borax, 9 grams; oil of rose geranium, 1 gram; rose oil, 15 drops. The wax is melted in the paraffine oil at about 60° C. The borax is dissolved in the rose water, which has been warmed to about the same temperature. The latter is then poured, in a thin stream, into the former, stirring assiduously, when a white, creamy emulsion results. Finally, incorporate the rose oil and the oil of rose geranium with the cream. The resulting cold cream is white in color, very smooth, and possesses a more fragrant odor, and, in fact, excels the ordinary cream in all respects.

3.—White wax and spermaceti, of each 1 oz.; oil of almonds, ¼ pt. Melt; pour the mixture into a Wedgwood mortar, which has been heated by being immersed in hot water, and add gradually 4 fl.oz. of rose water, stirring until an emulsion is formed, and afterward until the whole is nearly cold. Put in pots. It may be perfumed with bergamot or lavender.

4.—Paraffine, 4 dr.; liquid petrolatum, 1½ oz.; wool fat, 1 oz.; borax, 7 gr.; rose water, 1 oz. Mix. Melt the paraffine, add the liquid petrolatum, then add the other ingredients.

5.—Wool fat, 20 oz.; white petrolatum, 8 oz.; distilled witch hazel, 6 oz.; tincture of benzoin, 2 oz.; rose water, 1 oz.; orange-flower water, 1 oz. Mix the lanolin, witch hazel and waters together, then add the benzoin, and finally the white petrolatum.

6.—Spermaceti, 3 oz.; white wax, 1 oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 8 fl.oz.; borax, ½ oz.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; rose water, 2 fl.oz.; oil of rose, 10 drops; extract of jasmine, ½ fl.oz. Melt the wax, oil and spermaceti together; dissolve the borax in the glycerine and rose water, previously mixed; pour this solution gradually, and with constant stirring, into the melted mixture until the product assumes a snowy whiteness; then add the perfumes. Dispense in porcelain or glass jars. Pure paraffine wax may be substituted for spermaceti, but it must be in smaller quantity (2 oz. in this formula) and worked very carefully to prevent "granulation."

7.—Oil of almond, 425 parts; lanolin, 185 parts; white wax, 62 parts; spermaceti, 62 parts; borax, 4.5 parts; rose water, 300 parts. Melt together the first four ingredients, then incorporate the solution of borax in the rose water.

8.—Tragacanth, 125 grams; boric acid, 100 grams; glycerine, 140 grams; expressed oil of almonds, 50 grams; glyconine, 50 grams; oil of lavender, 0.5 gram; water, enough to make 1,000 grams. Mix the tragacanth and the boric acid with the glycerine; add the almond oil, lavender oil and egg glycerite, which have been previously well incorporated, and lastly add the water, in divided portions, until a clear jelly of the desired consistency is obtained.

9.—Oil of almonds, 26 oz.; odorless castor oil, 6 oz.; benzoated lard, 8 oz.; white wax, 8 oz.; rose water (in winter less, in summer more, than quantity named), 12 oz.; orange-flower water, 8 oz.; oil of rose, 15 minims; extract of jasmine, 6 dr.; extract of cassia, 4 dr.; borax, 2 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz. Melt the oil of sweet almond, wax and lard together, and stir in the castor oil; make a solution of the borax in the glycerine and rose and orange-flower waters; add this solution, a little at a time, to the melted fat, stirring constantly, to insure thorough incorporation; finally, add the oil of rose, dissolved in the extracts, and beat the ointment until cold.

10.—Borax.—White wax, 1 oz.; oil of almonds, 4 oz.; rose water, 2 oz.; borax, ½ dr.; otto of rose, 5 drops. Dissolve the borax in the rose water, and (by the aid of heat) the wax in the oil. While still warm, mix gradually in a mortar, previously warmed. Add the otto, stirring constantly.

11.—Camphorated Cold Cream.—Oil of sweet almonds, 8 fl.oz.; white wax, 1 oz.; spermaceti, 1 oz.; camphor, 1 oz.; rose water, 5 fl.oz.; borax, in fine powder, 4 dr.; oil of rose, 10 drops. Melt the wax and spermaceti, add the oil of sweet almonds, in which the camphor has been dissolved with very gentle heat; then gradually add the rose water, in which the borax has previously been dissolved, beating or agitating constantly with a wooden spatula until cold. Lastly, add the oil of rose.

12.—Cucumber Cold Cream.—Almond oil, 1 lb.; green oil, 1 oz.; juice of cucumbers, 1 lb.; wax and sperm, of each 1 oz.; essence of cucumber, 2 oz.

13.—Dixon's Cold Cream.—White wax, 4 oz.; spermaceti, 4 oz.; white petrolatum, 12 oz.; rose water, 14 oz.; borax, 80 gr. Melt the wax, spermaceti and petrolatum together, over a water bath, dissolve the borax in the rose water and add to the melted mass at one time. Agitate violently. Presumably the borax solution should be of the same temperature as the melted mass. It is important that the direction to add the solution all at once be followed.

14.—Glycerine Cold Cream.—Sperma-

ceti, 3 av.oz.; white wax, 1 av.oz.; sweet almond oil, 8 fl.oz.; powdered borax, 240 gr.; glycerine, 3 fl.oz.; orange-flower water, 1 fl.oz.; oil of neroli, 5 drops; oil of rose, 3 drops. Mix as above.

15.—Greaseless Cold Cream.—The following is a greaseless cold cream which is highly recommended: Take stearine, 2 oz.; sodium carbonate, ¼ oz.; borax powder, ¼ oz. With this is mixed 4 fl.oz. of glycerine and about 2 pt. of water; heat over a water bath until there is no further effervescence, then remove, and stir, adding perfumes dissolved in alcohol; almost any perfume may be used. Many like preparations of this kind without any perfume. Oil of rose, ylang-ylang, heliotropine, or oil of bergamot may be used. Some persons, again, do not care for the preparations which contain glycerine, therefore glycerite of starch may be substituted for the glycerine. Quince seed, agar-agar, or tragacanth mucilage, may be added, if desired, decreasing the amount of water. Cocoa butter may, of course, be added, but it is apt to make the formula rather greasy. Witch hazel extract may also be added, if desired, decreasing the quantity of water. This formula will stand a number of modifications for special uses.

16.—Lanolin Cold Creams and Cooling Ointments.—The following are two formulæ suggested by Dr. Unna, the figures in the first column being for ointment and in the second for cream:

	Parts.	
Anhydrous lanolin.....	10	10
Benzoated lard.....	20	20
Rose water.....	30	60

Cooling with lime water, use the same as above, but lime water instead of rose water.

17.—Oriental Cold Cream.—Oil of almonds, 6 oz.; white wax and spermaceti, of each 3 dr.; melt, and add 6 oz. of rose water; 1½ oz. of orange-flower water. This cream will soften the skin. It should be applied with a cotton or linen cloth.

18.—Paraffine-oil Cold Cream.—White wax, melted, 9 lb.; add white paraffine oil, 4 gal. Continue heating until the liquid clarifies, and pour into a solution of borax, ½ lb., in distilled water, 11¼ pt. Reapply heat, and stir until snow white; add oil of rose geranium, 3 oz.; stir, and pour into jars.

19.—Petrolatum Cold Cream.—White petrolatum, 7 oz.; paraffine, ½ oz.; lanolin, 2 oz.; water, 3 oz.; rose oil, 3 drops; alcohol, 1 dr. A small quantity of the borax may be added, if desirable, and the perfume may be varied to suit the taste.

20.—Pomade.—Anhydrous lanolin, 10 parts; pomade, 20 parts; distilled water, 30 parts. Any suitable perfume pomade may be used, and lime water may take the place of distilled water.

Cosmetics.—1.—Simple.—White soft soap, ½ lb.; olive oil, 3 oz.; melt them together, add of fine sand a small teacupful, and mold or form the mixture into cakes or balls. Shelly sea sand, sifted from the shells, washed, and dried, is the best for this purpose. Used to soften and blanch the hands and to remove roughness and coarseness occasioned by exposure to the weather, or by gardening or other dirty work.

2.—White petrolatum, 100 parts; hard paraffine, 12 parts; borax, in fine powder, 4 parts; tincture of benzoin, 4 parts; zinc oxide, 5 parts; glycerine, 5 parts; perfume, enough. Melt the petrolatum and paraffine on a water bath, and add the borax and the tincture. Stir well for 10 minutes, strain through fine muslin, and allow to cool without further stirring. Rub the zinc oxide with the glycerine, and add to the cooled basis, and beat in a mortar to a uniform consistency, adding the desired perfume.

Cosmetic Gloves.—Mock kid or lambskin gloves rubbed over, on the inside, with a composition of the following kind: Spermaceti cerate (hardest, melted), 5 oz.; balsam of Peru, 1 dr.; stir for 5 minutes, pour off the clear portion, add of oil of nutmeg, ½ dr.; oil of cassia, 12 to 15 drops; essence of ambergris, 12 to 15 drops; and stir the whole until cold. Worn by ladies in bed at night, to soften and blanch the hands and to prevent and cure chaps and chilblains.

Cosmoline Cream.—Cosmoline, 24 troy oz.; white wax, 12 troy oz.; spermaceti, 12 troy oz.; glycerine, 3 fl.oz.; oil of rose geranium, 1 fl.dr. Melt the wax and spermaceti, add the cosmoline, then stir until nearly cold; add the glycerine and oil, and stir until cold.

Cucumber Cream.—Cucumbers are occasionally used in the making of cosmetic "creams," the juice being expressed and used, instead of water, in the "cold cream" formula, or the vegetable is digested with grease until the latter is perfumed, when the product is a pomade. Benzoinated lard, 6 lb.; spermaceti, 2 lb.; spirit of cucumber, 1 lb. Melt the spermaceti with the lard, and keep it constantly in motion while it cools; then heat the grease in a mortar, gradually adding the spirit of cucumber; continue to heat until the

(Glycerine Cream)

spirit is evaporated and the pomade is beautifully white.

Cucumber Milk.—Sweet almonds, 80 parts; fresh cucumber juice, previously boiled, 200 parts; Castile soap, 5 parts; cucumber essence, 60 parts; tincture of benzoin, 1 part.

Elder-Flower Cream.—White wax, 2 oz.; spermaceti, 2 oz.; oil of sweet almond, 14 fl.oz.; lanolin, 6 oz. Melt together on a water bath, and stir until nearly cold, gradually adding borax, 75 gr., dissolved in elder-flower water, 9 fl.oz. Perfume with oil of bergamot, 15 minims; oil of rose, 15 minims; oil of neroli bigarade, 10 minims; oil of ylang-ylang, 2 minims; oil of orris, 1 minim; tincture of musk, 5 minims; coumarine, ½ gr.; vanillin, 3 gr. Mix the oils and add to the melted waxes and oil. Dissolve the coumarine and vanillin in a portion of the oil of almond, and treat likewise. Put in fancy glass or porcelain jars, with handsome label, and tie with ribbon.

Emollient Tablet.—An emollient tablet may be made by the appended formula: Mutton suet, 18 oz.; spermaceti, 12 oz.; white wax, 12 oz. Melt together by a gentle heat, remove from the fire, stir well as the mixture begins to cool, continuing until ready to set, when pour into molds. The quantities given above will make from 24 to 26 tablets, if cast in molds of 1⅝ to 2⅝ in. square and ⅞ in. deep; a convenient and desirable size. The best material for the molds is block tin. Their form should be a pan, as indicated in the statement for measurement, the top side entirely open, and they should taper very slightly on the sides from bottom to top. A desirable arrangement is to have them so placed in a tray that they may be surrounded with cold water. The chief use of the tray is to enable the molds to be chilled before casting, which renders adhesion of the tablets much less likely. Much cheaper, though less elegant, molds may be made of tinned iron, and the tray may be dispensed with. The usual way of putting up such a tablet for sale is to wrap it first in thin, smooth paper, then in an outer covering of tinfoil, and lastly to enclose it in a paper box.

Glycerine.—1.—Balsam.—This is designed to whiten and soften the skin, remove roughness, chaps, chilblains, and irritations from common causes. Pure white wax, 1 oz.; spermaceti, 2 oz.; oil of almonds, 9 oz. Melt together by a moderate heat in a glazed earthenware vessel, and add best glycerine, 3 oz.; balsam of Peru, ½ oz. The mixture is to be stirred until nearly cold, and then poured into pots. Instead of balsam of Peru, 12 or 15 drops of attar of rose may be employed.

(Honey and Almond Cream)

2.—Cream.—This recipe is excellent. Spermaceti, 4 dr.; white wax, 1 dr.; oil of almonds, 2 troy oz.; glycerine, 1 troy oz. Melt the spermaceti, wax and oil together, and when cooling put in the glycerine and perfume.

3.—Heliotrope Glycerine Lotion.—Glycerine, 16 fl.oz.; distilled water, 16 fl.oz.; borax, 2 dr.; extract of white heliotrope, q. s. Mix, and filter. Put up in 3-oz. Blakes, label to cover sides and front, cap with goldbeaters' skin, but pasted on, not tied. In pasting the skin, spread it wet, as for tying, but first apply the brush to the under side of the tip of the bottle, spread, and tie until it dries, and then with a sharp knife trim evenly all around.

4.—Rose Glycerine Cream.—Spermaceti, ½ oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 2 oz.; white wax, 1 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz. Melt the spermaceti, white wax and oil of almonds together first; then add the glycerine, and stir the mixture until cool. Perfume with attar of rose.

5.—Solidified.—Transparent soap, 1½ oz.; water, 6 oz.; inodorous glycerine, 36 oz. Dissolve the soap in the water, by heat; add an equal weight of glycerine. When dissolved, add the rest of the glycerine; water, q. s. to make up the weight. When nearly cold, add any perfume desired. Put in glass jars. It is of a pale amber color, and is transparent.

Honey and Almond Cream.—1.—Bitter almonds, 1 oz.; yolk of egg, 1 oz.; honey, 1 oz.; oil of sweet almonds, 2 oz.; oil of bergamot, 15 minims; oil of lemon, 12 minims; oil of cloves, 12 minims. Bruise the almonds, previously macerated in cold water, and decorticated, and rub through a fine sieve; then add the essential oils and the mixture of the yolk of egg, honey and sweet almond oil, and beat the whole well until the ingredients have been thoroughly incorporated.

2.—Cold cream, 5 parts; oil of sweet almonds, 5 parts; glycerine, 5 parts; boric acid, 5 parts; solution of soda, 12 parts; mucilage, quince seed (1:8), 25 parts; water, 143 parts; oil of bitter almonds and oil of rose, of each q. s. to perfume. Heat the cold cream, oil and soda solution together, stirring constantly, until an emulsion is formed; then heat together the glycerine, boric acid, mucilage and water, mix with the emulsion, stir until cold, and add enough wa-

(Cosmetic Jelly)

ter to make 200 parts; finally add the perfume.

3.—Sweet almonds, blanched, 8 av.oz.; rose water, 32 fl.oz.; alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; oil of rose, 1 fl.dr.; white wax, 240 gr.; spermaceti, 240 gr.; white Castile soap, 240 gr. Shave the soap, place it in a vessel, add several ounces of rose water, and heat on a water bath until dissolved. When the soap is dissolved, add the wax and spermaceti, continue the heat, and stir occasionally. While this is going on blanch the almonds, carefully excluding every damaged particle. Then beat them up in a scrupulously clean mortar, and allow the rose water to trickle into the mass by degrees. When the emulsion of almonds is finished, strain it, without pressure, through clean, washed muslin. The previously prepared saponaceous mixture is now put in the mortar, and the emulsion carefully and gradually blended with it. As the last of the emulsion is run into the mortar the alcohol, in which the oil of rose has been dissolved, is made to follow it, and mixed very gradually with the other ingredients. A too sudden addition of the alcohol frequently coagulates the milk and causes it to be curdled. As it is, the temperature of the mixture rises, and every means must be taken to keep it down. Finally, strain the product. The almond residue may be washed with a few ounces of fresh rose water to prevent any loss in bulk in the whole quantity. The newly formed milk should be allowed to stand at rest for 24 hours, when the clear portion may be drawn off the sediment, and is ready for bottling.

4.—Balsam of Honey.—Take fine pale honey, 4 oz.; glycerine, 1 oz. Mix by a gentle heat; when cold, add alcohol, 1 oz.; essence of ambergris, 6 drops; citric acid, 3 dr. This is intended to remove discolorations and freckles, as well as to improve the general appearance of the skin.

Jelly.—1.— Cosmetic. — Gelatine, 240 gr.; white of egg, 1 av.oz.; salicylic acid, 25 gr.; rose water, 12 fl.oz.; glycerine, enough to make 25 fl.oz. Dissolve the gelatine in the rose water by the aid of the water bath, using a gentle heat. Allow to cool, and before it jellifies add the albumen, and stir together. Mix the salicylic acid with the glycerine, and after again applying heat to the gelatine solution add it to the latter, stirring constantly. When the mixture is quite homogeneous, remove from the fire, and filter, by means of a hot filtration apparatus, directly into receptacles in which it solidifies. Instead of rose water any other distilled perfumed water, such as orange-flower water, may be used.

(Witch Hazel Jelly)

2.— Glycerine Jelly for Collapsible Tubes.—Pure transparent soap, 2 dr.; distilled water, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, 6 fl.oz.; oil of rose, 3 drops. Cut the soap into fine shavings, and dissolve, by a water bath, in the water and 1 oz. of glycerine. When dissolved, add the rest of the glycerine and the oil of rose, and pour into the tubes. A little piece of the jelly should be well rubbed into the hands at bed time, and 2 or 3 times during the day, if they are badly chapped. It may also be used for cracked lips.

3.—Glycerine and Cucumber Jelly.— Gelatine, 160 to 240 gr.; boric acid, 240 gr.; glycerine, 6 fl.oz.; water, 10 fl.oz. Perfume to suit. The perfume must be one that mixes without opalescence, otherwise it mars the beauty of the preparation. Orange-flower water or rose water could be substituted for the water, if desired, or another perfume, consisting of spirit of vanillin (15 gr. per oz.), 2 fl.dr.; spirit of coumarine (15 gr. per oz.), 2 fl.dr.; spirit of bitter almonds (⅛), 8 minims; to the quantities given above would prove agreeable.

4.—Glycerine and Honey Jelly.—Glycerine, 4 fl.oz.; clarified honey, 4 fl.dr.; distilled water, 8 fl.oz.; gelatine, 2 dr.; oil of lavender, 12 drops. Soak the gelatine in the water and honey until it softens and swells up; then melt by the aid of heat, and add the glycerine, previously warmed; strain through fine muslin, and when nearly cool add the perfume, and pour into the tubes. Should the preparations be too stiff, they may be thinned down with sufficient glycerine to a suitable consistency.

5.—Glycerine and Starch Jelly.—Starch powder, 4 dr.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; distilled water, 2 fl.oz.; solution of cochineal, 5 drops; oil of lavender, 3 drops. Mix the starch, glycerine and water, and heat until a jelly is formed, stirring constantly. Remove from the source of heat, mix in the color, perfume well, and pour into the tubes.

6.—For the Hands.—Tragacanth, white ribbon, 60 gr.; rose water, 14 oz. Macerate for 2 days, and strain forcibly through coarse muslin or cheese cloth; add glycerine and alcohol, of each 1 oz. Perfume to suit. Use immediately after bathing, rubbing in well until dry.

7.— Witch Hazel Jelly. — Powdered tragacanth, 160 gr.; glycerine, 5 oz.; distilled extract of witch hazel, 10 oz.; otto of rose, sufficient quantity. Triturate the tragacanth with the glycerine, add the

(Massage Cream)

otto, and then the distilled extract of witch hazel.

Lanolin Milk.—Melt anhydrous lanolin, 100 grams; and add glycerine, 100 grams; water, 750 grams. Put in a wide-necked bottle vessel and add, with continued violent shaking: Tincture of benzoin, 50 grams; mucilage, 30 grams; and perfume like the crême. Preparations which have been introduced years ago for the care of the skin and complexion are the glycerine gelées, which have the advantage over lanolin that they go farther, but present the drawback of not being so quickly absorbed by the skin. These products are filled either into glasses or into tubes. The latter way is preferable, and is more and more adopted owing to the convenience of handling. A good recipe for such a gelée is the following: Moisten white tragacanth powder, 50 grams, with glycerine, 200 grams, and spirit of wine, 100 grams, and shake with a suitable amount of perfume; then quickly mix, and shake with warm distilled water, 650 grams. A transparent slime will form immediately, which can be drawn off at once.

Lanolin Toilet Crême. — Anhydrous lanolin, 650; peach-kernel oil, 200; water, 150. Perfume with about 15 drops of ionone or 20 drops of synthetic ylang-ylang.

Massage Cream.—Preparations for massaging the skin usually depend upon a fatty base, and any bland ointment of the "cold cream" series will answer the purpose. These massage creams are also known as "skin foods," and the formulas for these are numerous. Lanolin is a popular addition, as it aids in holding a large percentage of water incorporated in the product. The addition of an alkali or alkaline salt, previously dissolved in the water, adds to the softening effect on the skin, which seems to be the object desired; almond or rose are the popular perfumes, while the color is that of pink. The anhydrous lanolin is known as *oleum lanæ*, or *lanum*. When the ordinary lanolin is employed, the amount of water must be reduced in the formulas.

1.—Lanolin, anhydrous, 3 av.oz.; benzoated lard, 6 av.oz.; water, 9 fl.oz.; borax, 60 gr. Melt the lard and lanolin together; dissolve the borax in the water, warming the same slightly, and add to the melted fats, with stirring, until cool; perfume and color.

2.—Petrolatum oil, 8 av.oz.; lanolin, anhydrous, 4 av.oz.; white wax, 1 av.oz.; spermaceti, 1 av.oz.; borax, 60 gr.; water, 6 fl.oz. Melt together the first four

(Massage Cream)

ingredients, then incorporate the water, after which perfume and color.

3.—White wax, 1 av.oz.; spermaceti, 1 av.oz.; sweet almond oil, 7 av.oz.; lanolin, anhydrous, 3½ av.oz.; borax, 5 fl.oz.; water. Melt the wax and spermaceti, add the lanolin and oil, and, when melted, add the water containing the borax in solution; stir together until cold, and add suitable perfume and color.

4.—White petrolatum, 14 av.oz.; paraffine wax, 1 av.oz.; lanolin, anhydrous, 4 av.oz.; water, 6 fl.oz.; powdered borax, 60 gr. Melt the petrolatum and paraffine on a water bath, pour into a warm mortar, add the lanolin, and, with constant stirring, incorporate the water; when of the consistency of a thick cream add the perfume and color.

5.—White petrolatum, 10 av.oz.; lanolin, anhydrous, 5 av.oz.; white powdered soap, 140 gr.; water, 5 fl.oz. Mix the petrolatum, lanolin and soap, incorporate the water with this mixture, and then perfume and color.

6.—Lanolin, anhydrous, 8 av.oz.; white petrolatum oil, 2 av.oz.; powdered borax, 60 gr.; powdered starch, 2 av.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Melt the lanolin, and add the petrolatum; place the borax and water in a bottle of double capacity, add the starch, and after thoroughly shaking together, add to the liquefied fats, with stirring, until cold; then add perfume and color.

7.—Milk, skimmed free from fat, 2 gal.; powdered borax, 1 oz.; boric acid, 1½ oz.; pulverized alum, 4 oz.; carmine coloring, q. s.; perfume, q. s. Dissolve the borax, acid, alum, coloring and perfume in some water, add to the milk, and set on a fire, being careful not to burn or scald the milk. After the casein is precipitated, or the whey shows clear, strain through cheese cloth. Do not let it get too dry. Then put in the arioemulsifier and beat up. This fluffs it up, breaks up all the granular particles of casein, and makes a beautifully smooth cream. If too thick, a small quantity of boiled water can be added, and the whole can then be beaten again in machine.

8.—Skimmed milk, 2 pt.; powdered alum, 6 dr.; boric acid, 4 dr.; borax, 6 dr.; 95% phenol, 6 drops; oil of rose geranium, q. s.; oil of bitter almond, q. s.; solution of carmine, q. s.; water, q. s. Heat the milk to 130° F.; add the alum to 1 oz. of water, and heat to the same temperature; add the boric acid to 2½ oz. of water and apply the same degree of heat; mix the milk and the boric solution, while warm, and add the alum

solution, also warm. After the milk has curdled strain it, and if not clear add more alum solution; when all the casein has been gathered add the phenol and q. s. of oils to perfume and a little carmine to tint.

9.—White potash soap, shaved, 20 parts; glycerine, 30 parts; water, 30 parts; 90% alcohol, 10 parts. Dissolve the soap by heating it with the glycerine and water, mixed. Add the alcohol, and for every 3 oz. of the solution add 5 or 6 drops of the *Mistura oleoso-balsamica*, German Pharmacopœia (which you will find in the dispensatories). Filter while hot.

10.—Special Massage Base (Skin Food).—Snow-white cold cream, 4 oz.; lanolin, 4 oz.; oil of theobroma, 4 oz.; white petrolatum oil, 4 oz.; distilled water, 4 oz. In hot weather, add spermaceti, 1½ dr.; white wax, 2½ dr. In winter the two latter are left out, and the proportion of cocoa butter is modified. Prepared and perfumed in proportion same as cold cream. This is prescribed and recommended by Dr. Sands, the great New York skin and scalp specialist.

Skin Foods.—Owing to the belief that lanolin is more readily absorbed by the skin than are some other ointment bases, many prefer it as the base for skin foods; the other ingredients generally being simply to perfume the base, and perhaps to give it a more attractive color. A report of a physician says that he has given small vials of cod liver oil, suitably perfumed, to patients who ask him for something to remove wrinkles from their faces and restore the plumpness and bloom, and that the results were satisfactory. Perhaps the massage has something to do with the case, independent of any direct action of the "food." To prepare casein extemporaneously, for use as a skin food, place the skimmed milk in a shallow dish, set aside in a warm place until it coagulates, then heat to 120°, and strain the whey, wash with cold water, and press as dry as possible. To prepare it even more quickly, precipitate it from milk with acetic acid or vinegar, and, after heating, proceed as just outlined.

1.—Pure lard, 8 oz.; veal suet, 8 oz.; olive oil, 1½ oz.; compound tincture of benzoin, 4 dr. Melt together the lard, suet and oil, and as they cool stir in the tincture.

2.—Rough skin is to be washed constantly in vichy water. Besides this, rough places are to have the following applications, twice daily, either a few drops of—

a.—Rose water, 100 parts; glycerine, 25 parts; tannin, ¾ part. Mix.

b.—Orange-flower water, 100 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; borax, 2 parts. Mix. Sig.: Apply twice daily.

3.—White petrolatum, 7 oz.; paraffine wax, ½ oz.; lanolin, 2 oz.; borax, 30 gr.; rose water, 3 oz. Melt the wax, add the petrolatum and lanolin, pour into a warm mortar, and, with constant stirring, incorporate the rose water, in which the borax previously has been dissolved. This preparation may be tinted red by means of alkanet root suspended in the melted mixture, ere the water is added.

4.—Castor oil, 6 oz.; alcohol, 10 oz.; oil of lavender, 2 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1 dr. Mix. This can be tinted by carmine.

Snow Cream.—Spermaceti, 4½ oz.; white wax, 3 oz.; fresh oil of almonds, 18 oz.; melt over a water bath; pour in a marble mortar, and stir briskly to prevent granulation. When the mixture becomes of the consistency of butter, triturate until it has a white, creamy appearance; add gradually a mixture of double water of roses, 1½ oz.; odorless glycerine, 1½ oz.; mix for 20 minutes, then add 15 drops of essence of roses; beat for about half an hour.

Toilet Cream (Marshall).—Quince seed, 180 gr.; boric acid, 20 gr.; glycerine, 5 fl.oz.; alcohol, 5 fl.oz.; carbolic acid, 1 fl.dr.; oil of bitter almond, 15 drops; glycerite starch, 5 av.oz.; tincture of benzoin, ½ fl.dr.; almonds, 3 oz.; aq. dist., q. s. to make 48 oz. Blanch the almonds, and beat to a pulp, with about 18 to 20 oz. of water; macerate the quince seed in water for several hours, strain, and mix with the glycerite starch and glycerine, in which the boracic and carbolic acids have been dissolved; add the tincture of benzoin, drop by drop, to about 1 pt. of water, and add to above; dissolve the oil of almond in the alcohol, and mix all thoroughly; strain through muslin, and add enough water to make 48 oz.

Witch Hazel Snow.—Stearic acid, 60 grams; sodium carbonate, 9 grams; glycerine, 7 grams; hamamelis water, 300 grams; water, enough. Melt the stearic acid in a tared vessel of about 2,000 c.c. capacity, over a water bath, and add the sodium carbonate, dissolved in a minimum amount of hot water; then add the glycerine. Keep the mixture on the water bath for one hour, stirring constantly, but not vigorously; add sufficient water

to bring the preparation up to 300 grams, and then the hamamelis water. Return the container to the water bath for a minute or two, stirring the mixture until perfectly smooth. Pour into a warm mortar, and beat to a foam. Let it stand 12 hours, stir with a spatula, and fill into wide-mouthed bottles.

Court Plaster.

1.— Goldbeaters' skin, without any preparation, forms the very best court plaster that can be employed. A piece of it applied dry to the slightly moistened skin, and held there for a few seconds with the hand, will adhere firmly for several days, or until the part be wetted; and, from being transparent, and almost colorless, will, when of the finest quality, and skilfully applied, be scarcely visible.

2.—Best genuine isinglass, 1 oz.; water, ½ pt. Dissolve by heating them together in a covered vessel; strain the solution, and when only lukewarm add to it, gradually, but quickly, a mixture formed of rectified spirit, 2 fl.oz.; tincture of benzoin, 2 fl.oz. Apply this composition (still warm) by means of a flat camel's-hair brush, or any appropriate "spreader," to the surface of silk, or sarsenet, stretched in a frame, repeating the application as soon as the preceding coating is dry, and again as often as necessary (6 to 12 times). Lastly, when quite dry and hard, give the prepared surface a "finishing coat" with a solution of Chio turpentine, 1 oz., dissolved in tincture of benzoin, 2 fl.oz. Tincture of balsam of Peru, or of styrax, may be substituted for the tincture of benzoin; and a few drops of essence of ambergris, or of musk, may be added to increase the fragrance of the compound. Some parties simply employ one or other of the above tinctures for the finishing coat, and others apply it to the unprepared side of the silk, by which the plaster is rendered partially waterproof, but the appearance of its exposed surface injured. Care should be taken that the first 2 or 3 applications of the gelatine composition do not sink into the silk, so as to appear on the right side, which will not be the case if it be only sufficiently warm to remain liquid, and be applied very thinly and rapidly, and with a light stroke of the brush or spreader.

3.—*Deschamp's.*—Apply to stretched silk a very thin coating of smooth, strained flour paste; and over this, when dry, 2 or 3 coats of warm size, made with colorless gelatine and water, to which some odorous tincture or essence has been added. Said to be superior to the ordinary court plaster, and much of the court plaster of commerce is so prepared.

4.—*Liston's.*—Isinglass, 1 oz.; water, 2½ oz. Keep them in a covered vessel, in a hot place, until the isinglass has swollen, and absorbed all the water and become quite soft; then beat it to a uniform semi-fluid mass, strain it by squeezing it through muslin, and add of proof spirit, 3½ fl.oz. Next expose the mixture, with frequent stirring, in a covered bottle or other vessel, until the union be complete. Lastly, with a brush apply 4 coats of the solution to the surface of oiled silk, stretched out and nailed on a board. A little of the tinctures or essences before noticed may be added to impart a slight odor to the plaster.

5.—Soak isinglass in a little warm water for 74 hours, then evaporate nearly all the water by gentle heat, dissolve the residue in a little proof alcohol, and strain the whole through a piece of open linen. The strained mass should be a stiff jelly when cool. Now stretch a piece of silk or sarsenet on a wooden frame, and fix it tight with tacks or pack thread. Melt the jelly, and apply it to the silk thinly and evenly with a badger-hair brush. A second coating must be applied when the first has dried. When both are dry, apply over the whole surface 2 or 3 coatings of balsam of Peru. Plaster thus made is said to be very pliable, and never breaks.

6.—Court plaster should be thoroughly soaked on both sides before it is applied, and should be pressed on with a soft, dry cloth. Then it will adhere so firmly that washing with soap and water will hardly remove it.

7.— a.— Black silk or sarsenet is strained, and brushed over 10 or 12 times with the following composition. Balsam (gum) of benzoin, ½ oz.; 90% alcohol, 6 oz.; dissolve. In a separate vessel dissolve 1 oz. of isinglass in as little water as possible; strain each solution, mix, and decant the clear. It is applied warm. When the last coat is quite dry, a finishing coat must be given with a solution of 4 oz. of Chio turpentine in 6 oz. of tincture of benzoin.

b.—Isinglass, 1 oz.; dissolve in proof spirit, 12 oz.; add tincture of benzoin, 2 oz.; give 5 or 6 coats, and finish off as last.

c.—Isinglass, 1 oz.; water, 3 oz.; dissolve; add tincture of benzoin, 1 oz.; apply as above, and finish off with a coat of tincture of benzoin or tincture of bal-

sam of Peru. Goldbeaters' skin is now frequently substituted for sarsenet.

8.—*Liquid Court Plaster.*—Pyroxylin, 1 oz.; amyl acetate, 5 oz.; acetone, 15 oz.; balsam of fir, 2 dr.; castor oil, 2 dr.; oil of cloves, 15 minims. Dissolve the pyroxylin in the amyl acetate and the acetone, and add the other ingredients, avoiding fire or light.

Depilatories.

1.—*Liquid Depilatory.*—Here is a formula from *Monatschr. für Dermatologie*, and recommended by Dr. Butte: Alcohol, 12 grams; iodine, 0.75 gram; collodion, 35 grams; oil of turpentine, 1.50 grams; castor oil, 2 grams. Apply to the part from which the hair is to be removed one or twice daily for 3 or 4 successive days, increasing from day to day the thickness of the layer.

2.—Sodium sulphide, crystallized, 3 parts; powdered quicklime, 10 parts; powdered starch, 10 parts.

3.—Powdered quicklime, 1 part; sodium carbonate, 2 parts; lard, 8 parts. Apply, and remove after 2 or 3 minutes.

4.—Barium sulphide, powdered quicklime, powdered starch, equal parts.

5.—Powdered quicklime, 8 parts; potassium carbonate, 1 part; potassium sulphide, 1 part. This is known as "Chinese Depilatory," and, when finely powdered, should be kept in a well closed bottle.

6.—Quicklime, 120 gr.; sodium sulphide, 240 gr.; starch, 80 gr.; powdered orris root, 40 gr. Rub the necessary portion of this powder into a thin paste with water, and apply as directed for No. 1.

Foot Powders.

All the most prominent brands were found to contain talcum in the proportion of 75 to 90%. The starch is mostly in the form of corn, wheat or potato starch, only one sample containing powdered orris root. Salicylic acid is used in the proportion of 3 to 7.5%, as a rule, and boric acid varied from 1 to 75%. The purpose of borax in these powders is to control germ action, and one of the most popular brands contains it in considerable proportion. Following is the composition of some of the leading brands:

1.—Talcum, 75%; boric acid, 25%.

2.—Talcum, 12.5%; starch, 50%; borax, 37.5%.

3.—Talcum, 25%; boric acid, 75%.

4.—Talcum, 65%; alum, 20%; magnesia, 15%.

5.—Talcum, 90%; borax, 10%.

6.—Talcum, 95%; alum, 4%; boric acid, 1%.

7.—Starch, 65%; zinc oxide, 35%.

8.—Talcum, 60%; boric acid, 40%.

9.—Talcum, 75%; starch, 15%; salicylic acid, 7.5%; alum, 2.5%.

10.—Zinc oxide, 25%; borax, 75%.

11.—Starch, 75%; salicylic acid, 25%.

12.—Boric acid, in fine powder, 4 oz.; powdered alum, 4 oz.; powdered French chalk, 24 oz. Perfume may be added, if desired.

13.—Salicylic acid, 7 dr.; boric acid, 2 oz. 440 gr.; talcum, 38 oz.; slippery-elm bark, 1 oz.; orris root, 1 oz.

14.—Salicylic acid, 1 av.oz.; alum, 2 av.oz.; starch, 8 av.oz.; talcum, 28 av.oz.; alcohol, 2 fl.oz.; oil of bergamot, 1 fl.dr.

15.—Zinc oxide, 8 av.oz.; starch, 11 av.oz.; talcum, 60 av.oz.; salicylic acid, 1 av.oz.; oil of wintergreen, 30 minims.

16.—Sodium salicylate, 1 oz.; potassium permanganate, 3 oz.; talcum, 40 oz.; bismuth subnitrate, 45 oz.

17.—Tannoform, 1 part; powdered orris root, 1 part; powdered talcum, 8 parts.

18.—Powdered borax, 1 part; salicylic acid, 1 part; powdered boric acid, 1 part; powdered talcum, 12 parts.

19.—Formaldehyde, 0.13 gr.; thymol, 0.10 gr.; zinc oxide, 34.44 gr.; starch, 65.27 gr. It seems that the formaldehyde must be in chemical union with some one of the ingredients in order not to become dissipated.

20.—For severe cases of bromidrosis of the feet it is well to soak the stockings in a concentrated solution of boric acid, and drying, putting on a fresh pair every morning. The feet should be bathed every evening, in hot water, quickly dried, alcohol applied, and this also quickly dried off.

21.—*Antiseptic Powder.*—a.—Powdered boric acid, 1 oz.; powdered orris root, 1 oz.; powdered starch, 1 oz.; powdered zinc oxide, 1 oz.; oil of eucalyptus, 1 fl.dr. Mix.

b.—Boric acid, 10 oz.; exsiccated alum, 10 oz.; fuller's earth, 2½ lb.; powdered starch, 1¼ lb.; powdered talc, 20 oz.; zinc oxide, 10 oz.; oil of eucalyptus, 2 fl.oz. Mix.

Freckles and Tan.

Lanoderma.—For moth, tan and freckles.—Precipitated sulphur, 10 parts; zinc oxide, 5 parts; sweet almond oil, 10 parts; hydrated wool fat, 10 parts. Melt the wool fat and oil together, and add the sulphur and zinc oxide. Remove from the fire, and let cool under constant stir-

ring. Just before it begins to set add any desired perfume.

Lotion.—Borax, 2 av.oz.; potassium chlorate, 1 av. oz.; glycerine, 4 fl.oz.; alcohol, 2 fl.oz.; rose water, 10 fl.oz. Mix the borax and chlorate of potassium with the glycerine and rose water; when as much as possible is dissolved of the salts add the alcohol, and filter. Apply with a soft sponge several times a day.

Removal of Tan, Freckles, etc.—1.—A preparation described as "Jour d'Ete," is made with the following formula: Precipitate sulphur, 2 parts; zinc oxide, 1 part; lanolin, 2 parts; oil of amygd., 2 parts. This is perfumed according to taste.

2.—Hydrogen peroxide has been recommended as a face bleach, and is perhaps as harmless as any. An experiment would soon demonstrate its virtue or harmfulness, as the case might be. If the skin became sore or irritated under treatment, a little warm boric acid and water and glycerine should be applied.

3.—Buttermilk, or sour milk, 2 oz.; grated horseradish, 2 dr.; corn meal, 6 dr. Spread this mixture between thin muslin and allow it to lie on the affected parts as long as possible at night, care being used to keep it away from the eyes.

4.—Bismuth subnitrate, 4 dr.; glycerine, 4 dr.; hydrous wool fat, 3 oz.

5.—Ammonium chloride, 1 oz.; hydrochloric acid, c. p., 1 oz.; glycerine, 4 oz.; elder-flower water, to make 4 pt.

6.—Solution of chlorinated soda, 2 oz.; hydrochloric acid, c. p., 4 dr.; ammonium chloride, 4 dr.; glycerine, 2 oz.; elder-flower water, 4 oz.; perfume, enough.

7.—Zinc sulphocarbonate, 2 dr.; glycerine, 5 oz.

Hair.

Bandoline.—1.—Quince seed, 2 dr.; water, 1 pt.; alcohol, 1 oz.; cologne water, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, 6 drops. Gently boil the quince seed in the water until it is evaporated to 12 oz.; strain through muslin, and when the mucilage is nearly cold, add the alcohol, cologne and oil.

2.—Gum tragacanth, 2 dr.; water, 8 oz.; glycerine, 1 oz.; oil of rose, 5 minims; ammoniacal carmine solution, a sufficient quantity. Add the water to the tragacanth, and when it has become soft add the glycerine and rose oil, previously mixed, and color to suit. The perfume can be varied, or the color omitted, according to fancy. Rose, almond and orange are the odors usually preferred for bandolines.

Bleaching Hair with Hydrogen Peroxide.—1.—For bleaching hair upon the head, the hair is previously washed, to remove all grease, and the peroxide of hydrogen applied rapidly, care being taken not to touch the skin more than is unavoidable. By this operation, yellowish tints are produced, which, if carried too far, are likely to turn the hair gray. Applications of this nature may be expected to be injurious to the hair.

2.—For bleaching human hair not upon the head: Mix 1 lb. of hydrogen peroxide with 1 oz. of water of ammonia; mix 4 oz. of hydrogen peroxide with 1 oz. of cream of tartar, dissolved in 1 oz. of soda. Blend the two solutions, and steep 1 lb. of the hair in it for 3 hours. Then wash in clean water, with soap, in a bath of clay, and thoroughly dry. Repeat the process 15 or 16 times, but thoroughly mix and shake up the hair after the 12th and every succeeding time.

Brilliantines.—1.—Suet, 40 oz.; wax, 40 oz.; sesame oil, 40 oz. Melt in a water bath, and under assiduous stirring, so as to make a foamy mixture; add castor oil, 21 oz.; tragacanth mucilage, 20 oz. The last ingredient must be a thick preparation, made with rose water.

2.—Alcohol, 60%, 4 oz.; castor oil, 2 oz.; neroli oil, 20 minims; oil of rose geranium, 5 minims; oil of verbena, 5 minims; oil of lemon, 50 minims. Color yellow with saffron.

3.—Alcohol, 90%, 3 oz.; castor oil, 2 dr.; almond oil, 1½ oz.; glycerine, 4 dr.; extract of jockey club, 1 dr. Mix.

4.—Lard, 3½ oz.; spermaceti, 3½ oz.; almond oil, 3½ oz.; wax, 1 oz. Mix.

Curling Fluid, or Curlique.—1.—Borax, 3 oz.; gum arabic, 1 dr.; hot water, 2 pt.; spirit of camphor, 2½ fl.oz. Dissolve the borax and the gum in hot water, and when nearly cool add the spirit of camphor. On retiring at night wet the hair with the above liquid.

2.—Gum arabic, 1 dr.; sugar, 1 dr.; rose water, 2 oz. Mix, and dissolve. Moisten the hair with the solution at bedtime; roll in twists or paper, so as to make papillotes.

Dandruff.—1.—Salicylic acid, 25 gr.; glycerine, 1 fl.dr.; dilute alcohol, 2 fl.oz.; oil of wintergreen, 3 minims; oil of rose, 1 minim; oil of neroli, 1 minim; water, 4 fl.oz. Mix the acid and oils with the alcohol and glycerine, add the water, and filter.

2.—Betanaphthol, 6 dr.; glycerine, 2 fl.dr.; oil of wintergreen, ½ fl.dr.; oil of rose, 10 minims; oil of neroli, 10 minims; terpineol, 10 minims; oil of orris, 5 minims; heliotropine, 1½ gr.; tincture of

quillaja, 30 fl.oz. Wash the hair, dry it, apply the above lightly, with a sponge, tie a cloth over the head, and allow it to remain for half an hour.

3.—Lotion.—Resorcin, 1 dr.; castor oil, 2 dr.; balsam of Peru, ½ dr.; oil of geranium, 10 minims; oil of lavender, 10 minims; alcohol, 45%, enough to make 8 oz.

4.—Pomade.—Benzoated lard, 120 parts; precipitated sulphur, 4 parts; lanolin, 20 parts; 90% alcohol, 20 parts; salicylic acid, 1 part; oil of geranium, 1 part; rose water, 60 parts. Melt the fats together, add the sulphur, and stir in. Remove from the fire, and add the alcohol, in which the salicylic acid and oil have been previously dissolved. Finally, add, a little at a time, and under constant stirring, the rose water. Continue stirring until cold.

Dye.—Nitrate of silver dyes should be avoided, and the use of any dye for a prolonged time is detrimental to the hair.

1.—Aureol, a Harmless Hair Dye.—The dye consists of two liquids, used in equal parts. The first is a 3% solution of hydrogen peroxide. The second consists of metol, 10 parts; amidophenol hydrochlorate, 3 parts; monamidophenylamin, 6 parts; sodium sulphite, 5 parts; alcohol, 500 parts. Dissolve the sodium sulphite in the alcohol, and add the rest of the chemicals. In use, equal parts of the two liquids are taken, and only as much as is necessary at the time should be mixed. The hair is first freed from grease, etc., by washing with plenty of soap, and thoroughly rinsing; and, after drying, the dye is applied with a comb having fine teeth.

2.—Black.—(a) Sulphate of iron, 10 gr.; glycerine, 1 oz.; water, 1 pt. The hair must be thoroughly washed with this, dried, and brushed once daily for 3 days; then the following should be applied, on a small-toothed comb, but it should not be allowed to touch the skin if the other preparation has done so, as a temporary stain would result: (b) Gallic acid, 4 gr.; tannic acid, 4 gr.; water, 1½ oz. After the first application of formula (a) the hair should be allowed to dry, and then be brushed. Subsequently, both formulas may be used once daily, at an interval of an hour or so, until a black color is produced. All preparations of lead and mercury are injurious, if used for any length of time; they may, however, be legitimately used where some small portion of hair has, from personal idiosyncrasy, lost its color, which cannot be restored. Non-injurious.

(Hair Preparations)

3.—Brown.—a.—Walnut skins, beaten to a pulp, 4 oz.; rectified spirit, 16 oz. The above is perfectly innocent in its character.

b.—Bismuth subnitrate, 200 gr.; water, 2 fl.oz.; nitric acid, sufficient to dissolve, or about 420 gr. Use heat to effect solution. Also tartaric acid, 150 gr.; sodium bicarbonate, 168 gr.; water, 32 fl.oz. When effervescence has ceased, mix the cold liquids by pouring the latter into the former, with constant stirring. Allow the precipitate to subside; transfer it to a filter or strainer, and wash with water until free from the sodium nitrate formed.

4.—Hair and Whisker Dye.—The following formula has frequently been published, for instantaneously dyeing the hair black with one treatment: (a) Pyrogallic acid, 1 dr.; alcohol, 4 dr.; distilled water, 4 fl.oz. (b) Silver nitrate, 1 dr.; ammonia water, enough; distilled water, enough to make 1 fl.oz. After dissolving the silver nitrate in 4 fl.oz. of distilled water, gradually add water of ammonia, stirring constantly, until the brown turbidity produced has vanished and the liquid is colorless. Then add enough distilled water to make 1 fl.oz. Excess of ammonia must be avoided, as that tends to produce a brownish dye. The hair must have been cleaned with sodium carbonate and hot water, and dried. Solution (a) is first applied, and then, while yet moist, solution (b), being careful not to stain the skin.

5.—Chestnut.—Bismuth nitrate, 230 gr.; tartaric acid, 75 gr.; water, 100 minims. Dissolve the acid in the water, and to the solution add the bismuth nitrate, and stir until dissolved. Pour the resulting solution into 1 pt. of water, and collect the magma on a filter. Remove all traces of acid from the magma by repeated washings with water, then dissolve it in ammonia water, 2 fl.dr.; and add glycerine, 20 minims; sodium hyposulphite, 75 gr.; water, enough to make 4 fl.oz.

6.—Vegetable Hair Dye.—a.—An infusion of henna leaves (*Lawsonia inermis*) is made, then strained, and the liquor evaporated so as to represent 1 in 8, to which 2 fl.oz. of alcohol are added, and filtered through paper. This is said to produce an auburn brown color; if it is to be a darker shade, add ammonia.

b.—A formula for a walnut hair oil or dye is the following: Green walnut shells, 2 av.oz.; alum, ¼ av.oz.; cottonseed oil, 4 av.oz. Heat together in a water bath until the water has been expelled; then express, filter through paper, and perfume.

(Hair Preparations)

Falling of the Hair.—1.—Tincture of cinchona, 1 part; tincture of rosemary, 1 part; tincture of jaborandi, 1 part; castor oil, 2 parts; rum, 10 parts.

2.—Deodorized petroleum, perfumed by adding 2 drops of perfume to each ounce. A little should be rubbed into the scalp night and morning.

Mustache Fixing Fluid.—1.—Balsam of tolu, 1 part; rect. spirit, 3 fluid parts; perfume. Dissolve the balsam in the mixture. Put up in small bottles, with a brush attached to cork. Apply a few drops to the mustache with the brush, then twist into the desired shape.

2.—Hungarian Mustache Wax.—Spermaceti, 5 parts; wax, 20 parts; water, 50 parts; gum arabic, 15 parts; soap, 10 parts; glycerine, 5 parts. The soap is finely shaved, and the gum arabic pulverized; both are then stirred up with 20 parts of water to a homogeneous paste. The spermaceti and wax are heated with the remainder of the water, on a water bath, and stirred carefully into the gum and soap paste. Lastly, the glycerine is added, drop by drop. Perfumery is added to suit the taste, and if a brown color is desired, umber is mixed with the glycerine; for black, lampblack.

Oils.—1.—Cocoanut oil, 4 fl.oz.; castor oil, 3 fl.oz.; alcohol, 7 fl.oz.; oil of lavender flowers, 1 fl.dr.; oil of bergamot, 30 drops; oil of rose geranium, 10 drops. Melt the cocoanut oil, and add to the castor oil, dissolved in the alcohol. Shake well together, and add the essential oils. When cool, this acquires a crystalline appearance.

2.—Castor oil, 15 fl.oz.; alcohol, 3 fl.oz.; oil of nutmeg, 30 drops; oil of rosemary, 10 drops; oil of sweet marjoram, 10 drops; oil of neroli, 10 drops; oil of rose, 20 drops; tincture of musk, 1 fl.dr.; alkanet, q. s. to color.

3.—Nursery Hair Oil.—a.—Phenol, 1 oz.; alkanet root, a sufficient quantity to color suitably, 19 oz.; olive oil. Macerate and strain.

b.—Oil of stavesacre, 1 fl.dr.; olive oil, 7 fl.dr. Mix.

Philocome, Friend to the Hair.—1.—White wax, 10 oz.; fresh rose oil, 1 lb.; acacia oil, ½ lb.; jasmine oil, ½ lb.; fleur d'orange oil, 1 lb.; tuberose oil, 1 lb. Melt the wax in the oils by a water bath at the lowest possible temperature. Stir the mixture as it cools; do not pour out until it is nearly cool enough to set. Let the jars be slightly warmed.

2.—Philocome, second quality.—White wax, 5 oz.; almond oil, 2 lb.; otto of bergamot, 1 oz.; otto of lemon, ½ oz.; otto of lavender, 2 dr.; otto of cloves, 1 dr.

(Hair Preparations)

Resorcin Hair Restorer.—1.—Resorcin, 1 dr.; spirit of rosemary, 3 oz.; tincture of nux vomica, 1 oz.; alcohol, 2 oz. Apply to the scalp.

2.—Resorcin, 1½ dr.; tincture of capsicum, ½ oz.; tincture of quillaya, 1 oz.; glycerine, 2 dr.; tincture of cantharides, 3 dr.; spirit of rosemary, 1½ oz.; rose water, to make 8 oz. Use on hair night and morning.

Shampoos.—1.—Almond oil, 4 dr.; ammonia water, 10%, 6 dr.; spirit of rosemary, 1½ oz.; eau de cologne, 1½ oz.; tincture of saffron, 2 dr. Mix the oil and ammonia, shaking well, and then add the other ingredients. To be shaken before use.

2.—Ammonia water, ½ oz.; tincture of cantharides, ½ oz.; cologne water, 1 oz.; water, enough to make 8 oz. Apply to the scalp with a sponge, morning and evening.

3.—Tincture of capsicum, ½ oz.; tincture of soap-tree bark, 1 oz.; glycerine, 2 dr.; tincture of cantharides, 3 dr.; spirit of rosemary, 1½ oz.; rose water, enough to make 8 oz.

4.—Borated Shampoo.—Potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; water, 2 pt.

5.—Egg Shampoo.—a.—Spirit soap, 100 grams; ammonia water, 10 grams; oil of lemon, 3 grams; oil of rose geranium, 1 gram; water, 810 grams; yolks of 4 eggs. Intimately mix, by beating, the egg yolks with the ammonia water; add the water and perfume; shake the mixture, and strain.

b.—Eggs, 3; spirit soap, 4 fl.dr.; potassium carbonate, 160 gr.; ammonia water, 160 gr.; cumarin, 1-10 gr.; oil of rose, 2 drops; oil of bergamot, 2 drops; oil of geranium, 1 drop; essential oil of almonds, 1 drop; rose water, 27 fl.oz. Thoroughly beat the eggs, and dilute with the rose water; then add the other ingredients. If it is desired to have the shampoo in paste form, use less water.

6.—Eucalyptic Shampoo.—Glycerine of borax, 2 oz.; esprit menthol, 2 oz.; solution of ammonia, 3 oz.; extract of roses, 3 oz.; fluid extract of quillaja, 5 oz.; esprit eucalyptus, 10 oz.; French rose water, 15 oz. Mix. Allow to stand 24 hours, then filter.

7.—Green Soap.—A liquid shampoo containing green soap may be prepared according to the following formula: Green soap, 24 grams; potassium carbonate, 5 grams; alcohol, 48 grams; water, q. s. to make 400 grams. The liquid is to be perfumed as the compounder may desire. It

is advisable to tint the liquid a pale green with a very small quantity of aniline green. The hair is to be thoroughly moistened with warm water, and a small quantity of the shampoo is then rubbed in. The abundant foam which forms is washed out with plenty of water.

8.—Lanolin Hair Wash.—For a hair wash, which constitutes a substitute for the well-known "Javol" preparation, and excels the latter in appearance as well as by the use of a more suitable fat, which does not turn rancid. The following receipt is given: Extract 4 parts of quillaya bark with 36 parts of water for several days, mix the percolate with 4 parts of alcohol, and filter after having settled. Agitate 40 parts of the filtrate at a temperature at which wool grease becomes liquid, with 12 parts of anhydrous lanolin, and fill up with water to which 15% of spirit of wine has been added, to 300 parts. Admixture, such as cinchona extract, Peru balsam, quinine, tincture of cantharides, bay oil, ammonium carbonate, menthol, etc., may be made. The result is a yellowish-white, milky liquid, with a creamlike fat layer floating on the top, which is finely distributed by agitating.

9.—Paste.—a.—White Castile soap, 4 oz.; curd soap, powder, 2 oz.; potassium carbonate, 1 oz.; honey, 1 oz. Perfume to suit. Make a homogeneous paste by heating with a sufficient quantity of water.

b.—White Castile soap, in shavings, 2 oz.; ammonia water, 2 fl.oz.; bay rum, or cologne water, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; water, 12 fl.oz. Dissolve the soap in the water, by means of heat; when nearly cold, stir in the other ingredients.

10.—Powder.—a.—(Son prepare et perfume.)—For cleaning the hair. Powder very finely and carefully the bran of wheat, perfectly and absolutely dry, and to every pound add 2 oz. of powdered orris, and pass through a sieve.

b.—Hair Wash Powder.—Powdered borax, 1 lb.; camphor, 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, 20 minims. Mix.

c.—Poudre Blonde (for the hair).—Add yellow ocher to the best pearl starch, finely powdered, until the desired shade is obtained.

d.—Starch, finely powdered, 1½ lb.; orris root, ½ oz.; oil of rhodium, 5 drops.

e.—Plain or Unscented Hair Powder.—Pure wheat starch.

f.—Starch reduced to very fine powder, and then scented according to the fancy; it is lastly passed through a gauze sieve. In its simple form, without any addition, it constitutes plain hair powder. In other cases, it is distinguished by the name of the substance added to perfume it. Thus we have rose hair powder, violet hair powder, etc. Potato farina, well triturated, is now commonly used for hair powder.

g.—Poudre de Gomme (for false toupets).—Powder equal parts of gum arabic and tragacanth, and add ¼ of powder of orris, or white perfumed powder, with 1-3 of pulverized sugar candy. When used, this composition is to be made into a pasty consistency with a sufficient quantity of water.

h.—Powdered borax, 24 oz.; camphor, 3 oz.; potassium carbonate, in powder, 6 oz.; oil of eucalyptus, 4½ fl.dr.; oil of rosemary, 4½ fl.dr. Mix.

i.—Borax, 6 oz.; camphor, 60 gr.; oil of rosemary, 45 minims. Mix.

j.—Salts of tartar, 1 oz.; powdered borax, 1 oz.; powdered Castile soap, ½ oz.; oil of rose geranium, 20 drops. Mix, and put up above amount in a wide-mouthed bottle. Dissolve contents of bottle in 1½ pt. of soft water, and use as a shampoo.

k.—Powdered borax, 1 oz.; soda carbonate, dry, 1 oz.; powdered camphor, 20 gr.; oil of rosemary, 10 drops. Mix. This is for 1 qt. of water.

l.—Powdered borax, 3 oz.; potassium carbonate, 3 oz.; quillaja powder, 2 oz.; perfume, q. s. Mix. This is for 1 qt. of water.

11.—Sea Foam.—Sea foam and shampoo are both preparations to be applied to the head to remove dirt, dandruff, etc., from the scalp and hair. Barbers make the following distinction: "Dry shampoo" and "wet shampoo." If the first is desired, they employ "sea foam," which is a water-clear liquid preparation, containing a volatile alkali, glycerine, spirit and water, applied to the scalp and hair in just sufficient quantity to moisten the same, and by vigorous rubbing produces but a slight foam, which is removed by rubbing with a wet towel. When the second is asked for, a preparation is employed that contains soap, salts of tartar, borax and water—alcohol and glycerine being excluded, as the object is to produce a thick and firm lather, which is removed by means of a large quantity of water.

a.—Ammonia water, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; alcohol, 6 fl.oz.; water, 8 fl.oz. Mix, and perfume if desired.

b.—For Barbers.—Dissolve in 8 oz. of alcohol 2 oz. of castor oil and 1 oz. of ammonia. Add this mixture to 1 qt. of water.

c.—Without Ammonia, for Barber's Use.—To get a profuse lather in using a shampoo, soap should be present in the liquid or powder, or preferably soap bark. Grease will not be as readily removed as by alkali alone. Potassium carbonate, 4 dr.; white soap, 2 oz.; tincture of quillaja, 2 oz.; oil of lavender, 20 minims; alcohol, 8 oz.; water, 8 oz.

d.—Tropical Sea Foam.—Bay rum, 3 oz.; ammonia water, 3 oz.; water, 10 oz. Mix.

e.—Quillaja Sea Foam.—Fluid extract of quillaja, 4 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; cologne or bay rum, 4 oz.; alcohol, 8 oz.; rose water, 12 oz. Mix them. This does away with the odor of ammonia, which is disagreeable to many. Another very good one is:

f.—Dry Shampoo Sea Foam.—Powdered white soap (ivory, Castile or cocoanut-oil soap), ½ oz.; salts of tartar, ½ oz.; water, 8 oz.; tincture of soap bark, 1 oz.; bay rum, 8 oz.; distilled extract of witch hazel, 2 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz. Mix, dissolve, and filter if necessary. Apply to the hair, and rub dry with a towel.

g.—Borax, 2 parts; ammonium carbonate, 1 part; glycerine, 4 parts; Jamaica rum, 192 parts; bay rum, 64 parts; water, 64 parts. Dissolve the borax and ammonium carbonate in the water, and add the remaining ingredients in the order named.

h.—Ammonium carbonate, 6 parts; potassium carbonate, 32 parts; borax, 32 parts; soap spirit, 32 parts; bay rum, 128 parts; water, rain or distilled, q. s. to make 1,268 parts. Dissolve the salts in a portion of the water, add the soap spirit and bay rum, and finally the rest of the water.

12.—Rosemary Hair Wash.—Powdered borax, 30 gr.; tincture of cantharides, 1 dr.; spirit of rosemary, 4 dr.; camphor water, 5 oz.; rose water, 2½ oz. Dissolve the borax in the water, and add the other ingredients.

13.—Tar Shampoos.—a.—Tar, 1 dr.; linseed oil, 10 dr.; potassium hydroxide, 2½ dr.; alcohol, 75 minims; oil of rosemary, ½ dr.; water, q. s. Mix the tar with the linseed oil, and heat on a water bath to 140° F. Dissolve the potassium hydroxide in the alcohol and 1½ oz. of water; add the solution to the heated oil, with constant stirring. Continue the heat until saponification is complete, and make up to 4 oz. with water. Stir gently until cool, and add the oil of rosemary.

b.—Cocoanut oil, 5 dr.; tar, 45 gr.; potash lye, 40° B., 6 dr. Melt together the oil and tar, and saponify at a gentle heat, with the potash lye.

14.—Without Ammonia.—The following yields a preparation that gives a good lather and that is cheap: Castile soap, white, 2 oz.; potassium carbonate, 2 dr.; borax, 2 dr.; alcohol, 2 oz.; essential oil, sufficient to perfume; water, soft, sufficient to make 32 oz. Dissolve the soap, in the form of thin shavings, in 1½ pt. of water, by the aid of heat; then add the potassium carbonate and borax, both in powder, and dissolve. Dissolve the perfumed oil in the alcohol, and add to the other liquid. Finally, add enough soft water to make 32 oz.

Tonics.—1.—Ammonium carbonate, 30 gr.; distilled water, 10 dr.; tincture of cantharides, 2½ dr.; eau de cologne, 10 dr.; rum, 7½ oz.; oil of lavender, 2 drops. Dissolve the carbonate of ammonia in the water, mix the other ingredients together, and add.

2.—Balsam.—a.—Alcohol, 9 oz.; spirit of soap, 3½ oz.; tincture of cinchona, 2 oz.; tincture of cantharides, 1 dr.; balsam of Peru, 5 dr.; oil of bergamot, 2 dr.; oil of orange, 2 dr.; oil of rose geranium, 1 dr.

b.—Castor oil, 10 dr.; balsam of Peru, 3 dr.; Jamaica rum, 12½ oz.; distilled water, 6 oz.; tincture of cinchona, 1½ oz.; cologne water, 1½ oz.

3.—Cinchona Capillary.—Alcohol, 90%, 18 pt. 12 oz.; glycerine, 1 pt.; tincture of cinchona, 1 pt.; eau de cologne, 2½ pt.; extract of reseda, 7 oz.; extract of heliotrope, 7 oz.; orange-flower water, 1 pt. 9 oz.; tincture of gambir, 4½ oz. Mix.

4.—French Hair Tonic (Esprit de Cheveux).—Oleo-balsamic mixture, 4 fl.oz.; glycerine, 5 fl.oz.; rose water, 20 fl.oz.; tincture of cantharides, ½ fl.oz.; ammonium carbonate, 1 oz. Mix, shake thoroughly, let the mixture stand for 1 hour, and filter.

5.—Quinine Hair Wash.—a.—Sulphate of quinine, 8 gr.; eau de cologne, 2 oz.; bay rum, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 dr.; rose water, 3½ oz.; alcohol, 4 dr. Dissolve the quinine in the eau de cologne, alcohol and bay rum, and add the glycerine and rose water gradually.

b.—Quinine sulphate, 1 part; tincture of cantharides, 10 parts; glycerine, 75 parts; alcohol, 500 parts; tincture of rhatany, 20 parts; spirit of lavender, 50 parts.

c.—Quinine sulphate, 20 gr.; bay rum, 4 fl.dr.; glycerine, 4 fl.dr.; tincture of cantharides, 2 fl.dr.; tincture of capsicum, 2 fl.dr.; water, enough to make 16 fl.oz. Mix, and dissolve.

d.—Quinine sulphate, 20 gr.; glycerine, 1 fl.oz.; cologne water, 2 fl.oz.; bay rum, 2 fl.oz.; rose water, 11 fl.oz. Rub the quinine with the glycerine, and add the other ingredients in the order named. The addition of fluid extract of jaborandi is recommended to stimulate the growth.

e.—Quinine sulphate, 30 gr.; acetic acid, 2 fl.dr.; resorcin, 120 gr.; water, 4 fl.oz.; oil of eucalyptus, 2 fl.dr.; tincture of cantharides, 3 fl.dr.; alcohol, 12 fl.oz. Mix all, dissolve by agitation, and filter.

f.—Quinine sulphate, 20 gr.; tincture of cantharides, 2 fl.dr.; fluid extract of jaborandi, 2 fl.dr.; alcohol, 2 fl.oz.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; bay rum, 6 fl.oz.; rose water, enough to make 16 fl.oz. The quinine should be dissolved in the alcoholic liquids by warming slightly, then the other ingredients added, and the whole filtered.

g.—Tincture of cinchona, 500 parts; spirits of wine, 2,500 parts; eau de cologne, 250 parts; Jamaica rum, 100 parts; pure alcohol, 150 parts; spirits of soap, 100 parts; quillaja bark, 20 parts; balsam of Peru, 10 parts; oil of bergamot, 10 parts; oil of geranium, 3 parts; oil of neroli, 5 parts; tincture of cantharides, 25 parts; castor oil, 15 parts; anchusa, 10 parts; turmeric, 1 part. The whole should be digested for 6 days and then filtered.

Hair Brush Powder.

Dried sodium carbonate, 12 oz.; powdered Castile soap, 4 oz.; oil of lavender, 10 minims; oil of verbena, 2 minims.

Lip Salve.

1.—Spermaceti, 40 parts; lard, perfectly pure and fresh, 80 parts; white wax, 20 parts; oil of sweet almonds, 5 to 10 parts. According to the season of the year, are melted together, the mixture colored with a sufficient quantity of alkanet, by digesting the root with the melted mass, and the latter then suitably perfumed, for instance, with oil of bergamot, 2 parts; oil of orange, 3 parts. The mass is then poured out into molds. It is customary to pour it into tin tubes, from which it is removed when cold, and then covered with tinfoil.

2.—Spermaceti, 1 oz.; yellow wax, ½ oz.; oil of almonds, 2 oz.; oil of rose, 12 drops. Melt with gentle heat, add alkanet root, q. s. to color, then strain; and lastly, add the oil of rose.

3.—Paraffine, 49 grams; vaseline, 49 grams; oil of lemon, oil of violet, of each 0.75 gram; carmine, q. s.

4.—Glycerine cream, 4 oz.; boracic acid, ½ oz.; carmine, 4 gr. Mix thoroughly, and dispense in screw-top porcelain jars or in specially made metal boxes.

5.—Coral Lip Salves.—White wax, 70 grams; vaseline, 100 grams; alkannin, 0.25 gram; essential oil of lemon, 1 gram; essential oil of bergamot, 1 gram; essential oil of roses, 0.5 gram.

6.—Olive oil, benzoated, 500 grams; white wax, 300 grams; cetacei, 30 grams; alkannin, 1 gram; essential oil of jasmine, 5 grams; essential oil of roses, 3 drops.

7.—Camphor Cerate.—Olive oil, ½ lb.; pure white wax, ¼ lb.; spermaceti, 2 oz.; camphor, ½ oz. Mix, as directed under camphor balls. Used as an application to chaps, chilblains, abrasions, excoriations, etc.; also as lip salve in cold weather, as a hair cosmetic, and as a mild, stimulating and anodyne friction.

8.—Lip Salve in Sticks.—Precipitated chalk, 1 oz.; carmine, 10 gr.; ammonia water, enough; spermaceti, 1 oz.; white wax, 1¼ oz.; expressed almond oil, 4 oz.; perfume, enough. Dissolve the carmine in a sufficient quantity of ammonia water, and triturate with the chalk. Melt the waxes with the oil, and when ready to set, stir in the tinted chalk and the perfume; stir well, and pour into suitable molds or containers.

Listerine.

The following formulas give preparations said to resemble listerine; the true formula is kept secret by the manufacturer.

1.—Boric acid, 128 gr.; thymol, 16 gr.; menthol, 16 gr.; oil of eucalyptus, 4 drops; oil of wintergreen, 4 drops; oil of horsemint, 4 drops; water, 12 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.; caramel, 1 or 2 drops. Dissolve the boric acid in the water and the other ingredients in the alcohol, and mix the solutions. Let stand for a day or two, with frequent shaking, and filter. As an improvement on this formula, it has been suggested that only half the quantity of the menthol and oil of horsemint be used; in the proportions prescribed they dominate the solution so far as odor and taste are concerned.

2.—Acid benzoic, 2 dr.; borax, 2 dr.; boric acid, 4 dr.; thymol, ¾ dr.; eucalyptol, 10 drops; oil of wintergreen, 10 drops; oil of peppermint, 6 drops; oil of thyme, 2 drops; rectified spirits, 5¾ oz.; water, enough to make 31 fl.oz. This still lacks baptisia. It is claimed by the makers that this is one of the ingredients used.

3.—Oil of eucalyptus, 10 gr.; oil of wintergreen, 10 gr.; menthol, 10 gr.; thymol, 10 gr.; boric acid, ½ oz.; alcohol,

4½ fl.oz.; water, sufficient to make 16 fl.oz.

4.—Benzoic acid, 64 gr.; boracic acid, 128 gr.; thymol, 30 gr.; menthol, 30 gr.; borax, 64 gr.; oil of eucalyptus, 4 drops; oil of wintergreen, 4 drops; oil of horsemint, 5 drops; alcohol, 4 oz. Water, enough to make 1 pt.

Manicure Preparations.

1.—*Cleaning Liquid for the Nails.*—Tartaric acid, 1 dr.; tincture of myrrh, 1 dr.; cologne water, 2 dr.; water, 3 oz. Dissolve the acid in the water; mix the tincture of myrrh and cologne, and add to the acid solution. Dip the nails in this solution, wipe, and polish with chamois skin.

2.—*Coloring for Finger Tips.*—Alkanet root, ½ oz.; alcohol, 12 oz.; rose water, 4 oz. Macerate for a week, add 10 drops of otto of rose, shake, and filter.

3.—*Enamels.*—a.—From a not very thorough examination of one of the "enamels" on the market, we conclude that it can be practically duplicated by this formula: Tin oxide, 1 dr.; white wax, 2 dr.; paraffine, 6 dr.; oil-soluble aniline dye, enough to color.

b.—Japan wax, 1,000 parts; petrolatum, 6,200 parts; spermaceti, 200 parts; alkannin, 25 parts; turpentine, 150 parts; acetic acid, 30 parts. The fatty substances are melted together, the alkannin dissolved in the hot liquid, and the acetic acid, mixed with any suitable perfume, finally added.

4.—*Polishing and Bleaching.*—a.—A solution of oxalic or tartaric acid may be used as a "bleach." Tartaric acid, 30 gr.; rose water, 1 oz.

b.—White Castile soap, 1 part; hot water, 16 parts; 10% zinc chloride solution, q. s. Dissolve the soap in the water, and to the solution add the zinc chloride solution until no further precipitation occurs. Let stand overnight, pour off the supernatant fluid, wash the precipitate well with water, and dry at the ordinary temperature. Carmine may be added if desired.

c.—Tin oxide, 30 grams; carmine, 0.9 gram; rose oil, 6 drops; neroli oil, 5 drops.

d.—Cinnabar, 3.75 grams; infusorial earth, 30 grams.

e.—Fine putty powder, 4 dr.; carmine, 2 gr.; oil of rose, 1 drop.

f.—Tin peroxide, 6 oz.; tragacanth, 6 gr.; glycerine, 4 drops; rose water, sufficient.

g.—Fine tin oxide, 8 oz.; carmine, 35 gr.; oil of bergamot, 20 gr.; oil of lavender, 20 gr.

After the use of any one of the above polishes the following mixture is to be applied, either by friction with a soft leather or as an enamel with a camel's-hair pencil: Paraffine wax, 1 dr.; chloroform, 2 dr.; rose oil, 3 drops.

h.—Non-attritive Nail Polishes.—(1) White wax, 1 oz.; cotton-seed oil, 2 oz.; carmine, 5 gr.; oil of rose, 5 drops. Melt the wax, add the oil, triturate the carmine to fine powder, mix intimately with the melted fats, and then incorporate the oil of rose.

(2) Eosin, 10 gr.; white wax, ½ dr.; spermaceti, ½ dr.; soft paraffine, 1 oz.; alcohol, enough. Dissolve the eosin in as little alcohol as will suffice; melt the other ingredients together; add the solution, and stir until cool.

(3) White wax, 1 dr.; spermaceti, 1 dr.; soft paraffine, 2 oz. Melt together, and stir until cold.

i.—Rotten stone, 1 oz.; magnesium carbonate, heavy, 4 oz.; phosphate of lime or precipitated silica, 1 lb.

j.—Rouge, ½ oz.; magnesium carbonate, heavy, 8 oz.; precipitated chalk, 1 lb. Triturate the rouge with 2 oz. of the chalk for 5 minutes, and gradually add the rest of the powders. Sift 3 times.

k.—Magnesium carbonate, 2 oz.; powdered rouge, 2 oz.; white bole, 10 oz.; lead carbonate, 12½ oz.; prepared chalk, 25 oz. Mix thoroughly. This powder may be used with a little water, or made into a paste with oleic acid and used as a polishing "pomade."

l.—Polish, in Cake Form.—A "nail-polishing stick" is made as follows, although the preparation may be worked up in "cake" form if desired: Putty powder, 8 oz.; carmine, 20 gr.; perfume, sufficient; mucilage of tragacanth, sufficient. The powders and perfume are well mixed, then massed with the mucilage, and piped on a pill machine.

m.—Precipitated silica, 1 oz.; prepared chalk, ½ oz.; stannic oxide, ½ oz.; otto of rose, 1 drop. Tint with a solution of carmine.

n.—Precipitated silica, 1 oz.; tin oleate, ½ oz.; essence of eau de cologne, 2 drops. Tint as in the preceding.

o.—Polishing the Nails.—If the nails are stained, apply a little lemon juice. A little pumice stone, in a very fine powder, or a little putty powder, may be used to polish the nails. This is frequently colored with a decoction of cochineal. Apply with a piece of chamois skin.

5.—*Preparations for the Nails.*—The best substance that can be found for keeping the finger nails in a healthy condition, says an authority, is citric acid. It is best applied in the form of solution, of which the following is an example: Orange-flower water, 1,200 parts; glycerine, 125 parts; citric acid, 85 parts. Frequent washing with this solution is apt to harden the nails and cause them to crack. It is, therefore, advisable to employ in conjunction with it a paste of the following composition: Almond meal, 10 parts; powdered orris root, 10 parts; honey, about 3 parts; rose water, about 4 parts. The quantity of honey and of rose water to be employed depends upon the consistency it is desired to give the paste.

6.—*White Spots on Nails.*—These are caused by opacity of the cells, due to injury. Do not apply any chemicals, but rub the nail with pumice-stone powder, moistened. As the nail grows the spots will disappear.

Menthol Preparations.

1.—*Menthol Ice.*—Spermaceti, 10 parts; paraffine oil, 10 parts; menthol, 10 parts. Melt the first two and add the third ingredient. This is to be rubbed on the nose for catarrh.

2.—*Smelling Salt.*—Menthol, 10 parts; alcohol, 78 parts; water of ammonia, 12 parts. Dissolve the menthol in the spirit, and add the water of ammonia.

3.—*Toothache Drops.*—Menthol, 8 drops; chloroform, 8 parts; alcohol, 84 parts.

4.—*Vinegar.*—Menthol, 3 parts; vinegar, 97 parts. To be used with water, as a gargle.

Mouth Washes.

1.—*Alkaline Mouth Wash.*—Sodium boro-benzoate (N. F.), 12 dr.; resorcinol, 80 gr.; glycerine, 4 dr.; alcohol, 2 oz.; oil of peppermint, 4 minims; oil of cinnamon, 8 minims; eucalyptol, 8 minims; purified talc, enough; distilled water, enough to make 1 pt. Use 1 part to 3 or 4 parts of water.

2.—*Antiseptic Mouth Wash.*—a.—Thymol, 4 gr.; benzoic acid, 14 gr.; tincture of eucalyptus, 225 gr.; essence of peppermint, 9 gr.; chloroform, 15 gr.; alcohol, 3 gr. Mix. Twenty drops of this solution in a glass of water may be used at a time.

b.—Salol, 40 parts; boric acid, 5 parts; oil of eucalyptus, 3 parts; tincture of benzoin, 40 parts; oil of peppermint, 40 parts; oil of star anise, 8 parts; oil of clove, 3 parts; oil of cinnamon, 1 part; spirit of wine, rectified, 2,000 parts; distilled water, 500 parts. Mix. All of these are to be used in the same manner, a few drops to half a tumblerful of water.

3.—*Cachous, or Mouth Pastils.*—Largely used by smokers and persons with impure breaths. The gilding or silvering is effected in the way usually adopted for pills, viz.: A leaf or two of gold or silver is placed in a gallipot; on this an appropriate number of pills or pastils, and then another leaf of the metal. The mouth of the gallipot is next covered with a piece of smooth writing paper, and on this the palm of the hand is placed, when a sudden and rapid circular motion is given to the whole for a second or two. Another method is to shake them, in a similar manner, with a little gold dust or silver dust. When pills are gilded or silvered immediately after being prepared, they are usually sufficiently moist or sticky to cause the leaf or dust to adhere; but should they be otherwise, they should be previously placed in damp air for a few minutes, or rubbed between the fingers or the palms of the hands, very slightly moistened with thin mucilage, so as to render them somewhat sticky, but not wet. Mouth pastils are preferably not coated until they are dry and hard, and hence generally require one or other of these modes of treatment. The products of the following formulæ are among those most highly esteemed:

a.—Take of soft extract of licorice, 3 oz.; catechu, in fine powder, 1 oz.; white sugar, 1 oz.; gum tragacanth, ½ oz.; oil of cloves, 1 fl.dr.; oil of cassia, ½ fl.dr.; oil of nutmeg, essence of ambergris (royale), of each 12 drops. Mix as before explained; beat the mixture to a firm, uniform mass with eau de rose, or eau de fleurs d'oranges, q. s., and form it into 1-gr. or 2-gr. pills. Lastly, when dry, silver them. The stock of them should be kept in bottles or tin canisters, and only a sufficient number of boxes for present sale filled at once.

b.—M. Chevallier.—Take of fresh roasted coffee, in fine powder, 1½ oz.; chocolate, in fine powder, 1½ oz.; white sugar, in fine powder, 1½ oz.; vanillin, in fine powder, 1 oz.; charcoal (recent), in fine powder, 1 oz.; mucilage of tragacanth, to mix, q. s. The preceding, sucked *ad libitum*, are used to sweeten and perfume the breath; the last also acts by chemically deodorizing it. They are great favorites in the fashionable world among smokers.

c.—Take of chloride of lime, good dry,

1 dr.; white sugar, powdered, 3 oz.; gum tragacanth, powdered, 1 oz. Mix; add of oil of cloves or peppermint, ½ fl.dr.; mix thoroughly, and beat up the mass with rose water. This acts chemically as a disinfectant, deodorizer and bleacher, but should be only occasionally and sparingly used, as the chloride in them attacks the enamel of the teeth. One at a time is sufficient. The saliva should not be swallowed, and the mouth should be rinsed with water soon afterward.

d.—Extract of licorice, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, ½ dr.; oil of cinnamon, 5 drops; moisten 1-gr. pills with this solution, and silver.

e.—Ground coffee, ¾ oz.; finely powdered charcoal, ½ oz.; sugar, ½ oz.; vanilla, ½ oz.; mucilage, q. s. Make into lozenges.

4.—*Eucalyptus Mouth Wash.*—Thymol, 0.25 gram; tincture of eucalyptus, 15 grams; absolute alcohol, 100 grams; oil of peppermint, 1 gram.

5.—*Peroxide Mouth Wash.*—Thymol, 0.5 gram; menthol, 0.5 gram; alcohol, 50 grams; tincture of krameria, 30 grams; hydrogen peroxide (12%), 120 grams. A few drops to be used with a tumblerful of water.

6.—*Salol Astringent.*—Salol, 30 gr.; tannin, 30 gr.; saccharine, 4 gr.; safranine hydrochloride, ½ gr.; spirit of lavender, 225 minims; spirit of melissa, 225 minims; spirit of peppermint, 12 drops; cologne water, 2¾ oz.

7.—*Tablets.*—For 100 tablets: Heliotropine, 1 cgm.; saccharine, 1 cgm.; salicylic acid, 10 cgm.; menthol, 1 gram; milk sugar, 5 grams; spirit of rose, q. s. May be colored red with eosin, green with chlorophyll, or blue with indigo carmine.

8.—*Thymobenzoform.*—Thymol, 4 gr.; benzoic acid, 14 gr.; tincture of eucalyptus, 225 minims; oil of peppermint, 9 minims; chloroform, 15 minims; alcohol, 3 oz. Twenty drops in a glass of water, as a mouth wash.

9.—*Thymol Mouth Wash.*—Thymol, 15 parts; oil of peppermint, 25 parts; tincture of myrrh, 30 parts; oil of eucalyptus, 6 parts; rectified spirit of wine, 2,000 parts; distilled water, 400 parts. Mix.

10.—*Witch Hazel.*—Hamamelis water, 18 oz.; tincture of myrrh, 9 oz.; honey of roses, 4 oz.; tannic acid, ½ oz.; sodium salicylate, ½ oz.

PERFUMERY AND TOILET WATERS

Perfumes.

The perfumes for the toilet are either simple or compound; the former are called extracts or essences, and the latter bouquets. Unfortunately, the language of the perfumer is French, and this has led to many mistakes in classification, and the terms, *extraits, esprits, eaux* and *parfumes* are very loosely applied. Some works call essential oils ottos or essences, and the confusion is so great that the different terms will be properly defined; but in the receipts no attempt has been made to separate them into classes, and they are arranged alphabetically according to the flowers or name. By far the larger number of the materials used by the perfumer come from the vegetable kingdom, but there are some exceptions, as ambergris, musk and civet. The number of flowers used by the perfumer is very limited, but, by a judicious combination, or rather blending, almost any odor may be obtained. The odors of plants reside in different parts of them, sometimes in the roots, as in the iris and vitivert; the stem or wood, in cedar and santal; the leaves, in mint, patchouly and thyme; the flower, in the roses and violets; the seeds, in the Tonquin bean and caraway; the bark, in cinnamon, etc. Some plants yield more than one odor, which are quite distinct and characteristic. The orange tree, for instance, gives three; from the leaves, one called *petit grain;* from the flowers we procure *neroli,* and from the rind of the fruit, essential oil of orange, named *Portugal.* On this account, perhaps, this tree is the most valuable of all to the operative perfumer. The fragrance or odor of plants is owing, in nearly all cases, to a perfectly volatile oil, either contained in small vessels, or sacs, within them, or generated from time to time during their life, as when in blossom. Some few exude, by incision, odoriferous gums, as benzoin, olibanum, myrrh, etc.; others give, by the same act, what are called balsams, which appear to be mixtures of an odorous oil and an inodorous gum. Some of these balsams are procured in the country to which the plant is indigenous, by boiling it in water for a time, straining, and then boiling again, or evaporating it down till it assumes the consistency of treacle. In this latter way is balsam of Peru procured from the *Myroxydon peruiferum,* and the balsam of Tolu from the *Myroxydon toluiferum.* Though these odors are agreeable, they are not much applied in perfumery for handkerchief use, but by some they are mixed with soap, and in England they are valued more for their medicinal properties than for their fragrance. The odors of flowers are more

(Ottos)

generally secreted during the sunshine, or at least in the daytime, but there are some which yield no odor in the day but are very fragrant in the evening, such as the *Cestrum nocturnum*, the *Lychinis vespertina*, some of the *Catasetum*, and the *Cymbidium*.

Ottos from Plants.—Quantities of ottos, otherwise essential oils, yielded by various plants:

	lb.		Otto, oz.
Orange peel	10	yield about	1
Dry marjoram herb	20	"	3
Fresh marjoram herb	100	"	3
Fresh peppermint	100	"	3 to 4
Dry peppermint	25	"	3 to 4
Dry origanum	25	"	2 to 3
Dry thyme	20	"	1 to 1½
Dry calamus	25	"	3 to 4
Anise seed	25	"	9 to 12
Caraway	25	"	16
Cloves	1	"	2½
Cinnamon	25	"	3
Cassia	25	"	3
Cedar wood	28	"	4
Mace	2	"	3
Nutmegs	2	"	3 to 4
Fresh balm herb	60	"	1 to 1½
Cake of bitter almond	14	"	1
Sweet flag root	112	"	16
Geranium leaves	112	"	2
Lavender flowers	112	"	30 to 32
Myrtle leaves	112	"	5
Patchouly herb	112	"	28
Provence rose blossom	112	"	1½ to 2
Rhodium wood	112	"	3 to 4
Santal wood	112	"	30
Vitivert or kuskus root	112	"	15
Violets	112	"	½ dr

Boiling and Congealing Temperatures of Various Ottos, etc.—

	Deg. Fah.
Almond oil will not boil	660
Otto of patchouly boils	515
" vitivert boils	548
" santal wood boils	550
" cedar wood boils	507
" English lavender boils	475
" lemon grass boils	440
" rose (pure Turkish) boils	432
" geranium (Spanish) boils	430
" geranium (Indian) boils	420
" gaultheria boils	400
" almonds boils	356
" bergamot (pure) boils	370
" caraway boils	348
" lemon peel boils	345
" orange peel boils	345
" French lavender (spike)	180
" white wax melts	150

(Preparation of Perfumes)

	Deg. Fah.
Otto of camphor sublimes	145
" spermaceti melts	112
" paraffine A	102
" paraffine B	90
" otto rose (Italian) congeals	62
" otto rose (Turkish) congeals	58
" geranium, neroli, cloves, deposit crystals	2
" santal, cedar, lemon grass, congeal to a jelly	— 5
" bergamot congeals	—12
" cinnamon still fluid	—13

Perfumes are extracted from plants as follows: From the flowers by enfleurage, absorption or maceration; from the roots by trituration; and by distillation from the seeds. The processes are divided into four distinct operations, viz.: 1, expression; 2, distillation; 3, maceration; 4, absorption.

Processes.—1.—Expression is only adopted where the plant is very prolific in its volatile or essential oil; *i.e.*, its odor, such, for instance, as is found in the pellicle or outer peel of the orange, lemon and citron, and a few others. In these cases the parts of the plant containing the odoriferous principle are put sometimes in a cloth bag and at others by themselves into a press, and by mere mechanical force it is squeezed out. The press is an iron vessel of immense strength, varying in size from 6 in. in diameter and 12 in. deep, and upward, to contain one hundredweight or more; it has a small aperture at the bottom to allow the expressed material to run for collection; in the interior is placed a perforated false bottom, and on this the



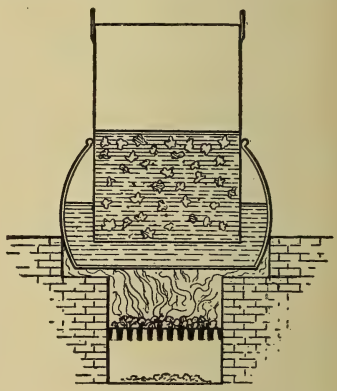
Macerating Over Water Baths

(Preparation of Perfumes)

substance to be squeezed is placed, covered with an iron plate fitting the interior. This is connected with a powerful screw, which, being turned, forces the substance so closely together that the little vessels containing the essential oils are burst, and it thus escapes. The common tincture press is indeed a model of such an instrument. The oils which are thus collected are contaminated with watery extract, which exudes at the same time, and from which it has to be separated; this it does by itself to a certain extent, by standing in a quiet place, and it is then poured off and filtered when requisite.

2.—Distillation.—The plant, or part of it which contains the odoriferous principle, is placed in an iron, copper or glass pan, varying in size from that capable of holding from 1 to 20 gal., and covered with water; to the pan a dome-shaped lid is fitted, terminating with a pipe, which is twisted, corkscrew fashion, and fixed in a bucket, with the end peeping out like a tap in a barrel. The water in the still—for such is the name of the apparatus—is made to boil; and having no other exit, the steam must pass through the coiled pipe, which, being surrounded with cold water in the bucket, condenses the vapor before it can arrive at the tap. With the steam the volatile oil—*i.e.*, perfume—rises, and is liquefied at the same time. The liquids which thus run over, on standing for a time, separate into two portions, and are finally divided with a funnel having a stopcock in the narrow part of it. By this process the majority of the volatile ottos are procured. In some few instances alcohol is placed upon the odorous materials in lieu of water, which, on being distilled, comes away with the perfuming substance dissolved in it. But this process is now nearly obsolete, as it is found more beneficial to draw the oil or essence, first with water, and afterward to dissolve it in the spirit. The low temperature at which spirits boils, compared with water, causes a great loss of otto, the heat not being sufficient to disengage it from the plant, especially where seeds, such as cloves or caraway, are employed.

3.—Maceration.—This operation is conducted thus: For what is called a pomade, a certain quantity of purified beef or deer suet, mixed with purified lard, is put into a clean metal or porcelain pan; this being melted by steam heat or bath, the kind of flowers required for the odor wanted are carefully picked and put to the liquid fat, and allowed to remain from 12 to 48 hours; the fat has a particular affinity or attraction for the otto of flowers, and thus, as it were, draws it out of them, and becomes itself, by their aid, highly perfumed; the fat is strained from the spent flowers, and fresh



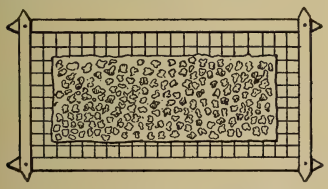
Section of a Perfume Macerator and Water Bath

are added 10 or 15 times over, till the pomade is of the required strength; these various strengths of pomatums are noted by the French makers as Nos. 6, 12, 18 and 24, the higher numerals indicating the amount of fragrance in them. For perfumed oils, the same operation is followed; but, in lieu of suet, fine olive oil, and the same results are obtained. These oils are called huile antique of such and such a flower. The orange, rose and cassie compounds are principally prepared by this process. The violet and rézéda pomades and oils are prepared first by the maceration process, and then finished by *enfleurage*. When neither of the three foregoing processes gives satisfactory results, the method of procedure adopted is by—

4.—Absorption or Enfleurage.—Of all the processes for procuring the perfumes of flowers, this is the most important to the perfumer, and is the least understood in England; as this operation yields not only the most exquisite essence indirectly, but also nearly all those fine pomades known here as "French pomatums," much admired for their strength of fragrance, together with "French oils," equally perfumed. The odors of some flowers are so delicate and volatile that the heat re-

(Preparation of Perfumes)

quired in the previously named processes would greatly modify, if not entirely spoil them; this process is, therefore, conducted cold, thus: Square frames, called a *châssis*, about 3 in. deep, with a glass bottom, say 2 ft. wide and 3 ft. long, are procured; over the glass a layer of fat is spread, about ¼ in. thick, with a kind of plaster knife or spatula; on this the flower buds are sprinkled, completely over it, and there left from 12 to 72 hours. For oils of the same plants, coarse cotton cloths are imbued with the finest olive oil, and laid upon a frame containing wire gauze in lieu of glass; on these the flowers are laid, and suffered to remain till fresh flowers are procured. This operation is repeated several times, after which the cloths are subject to a great pressure to remove the now perfumed oil. But for the pharmacist and the amateur, who desire to make only small quantities, the better, and, in fact, the only way, is to buy the essential oils and prepare the perfume with their aid, as this requires no large plant or expenditure of capital. Care should be used to get deodorized alcohol, and all materials should be purchased of large drug houses who make a specialty of the expensive essential oils. The prices which are given in some receipts are only approximate, and were taken with the original receipt.



Wire Frame for Enfleurage

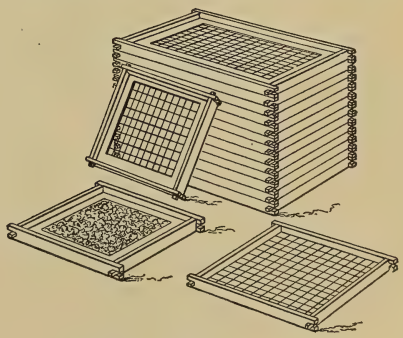
Definitions of Terms.

Bouquets.—Perfumes where the odor of no one flower can be discovered as predominating over another.

Esprits.—The name *esprits* is commonly given by the perfumers to alcoholic solutions of the fragrant essential oils and other odorous and aromatic substances. As a rule, esprits are less highly charged with odorous principles, and have less alcoholic strength than essences and extraits, as well as having little color, if any; but the term is often very loosely and capriciously applied in the trade, just as its synonym or analogue, spirit, is in English.

(Preparation of Perfumes)

Essences.—The term essence is commonly very loosely applied to preparations that differ greatly from each other, and which are presumed or pretended to contain the essential principles or qualities of anything disencumbered of grosser matter. Thus, the essential or volatile oils obtained from vegetable substances, by distillation, are frequently called essences, as well as a strong solution of them in rectified spirit—a system of nomenclature which continually leads to confusion and mistakes. In pharmacy, the concentrated infusions, decoctions, liquors, solutions and tinctures are also frequently called essences by those who vend them. In perfumery, a similar loose application of the term prevails; but it is more particularly appropriated to concentrated, or somewhat concentrated, alcoholic solutions of the essential oils and other fragrant substances, whether obtained by simple admixture, by distillation, or by digestion, as in making tinctures. Indeed, the fragrant essences of the perfumers differ from their eaux, esprits, tinctures and other forms of perfumed spirits, merely in their greater richness in the odorous principles that characterize them, and the greater strength of the spirit that holds these principles in solution.



Frames Ready for the Press

Extraits, Extracts.—In French perfumery, these are, appropriately, strong spirituous solutions, either simple or compound, of the essential oils and odorous principles of plants, and other substances obtained by infusion or digestion, as distinguished from those that are obtained by distillation and direct solution. Under the term, however, are often classed many perfumes prepared with rectified

spirit by the latter methods, and which are highly charged with the fragrant matter, or matters, which they represent. The preparation of most of the *extraits* is simple enough, the chief care necessary being that the spirit be absolutely scentless, and of sufficient strength, and that the oils and other materials be recent and perfectly pure. With some flowers of extremely delicate perfume, highly perfumed spirit of the finest quality cannot well be obtained either by infusion or distillation, or by simple solution of the respective essential oils; or, at least, they are not usually so prepared by the Continental perfumers, who are undoubtedly the best judges in such matters. For these, an entirely different and a rather tedious and indirect method is pursued. Pure rectified spirit is digested, for 3 or 4 days, on half its weight of the oils or pomades obtained by infusion or contact from the respective flowers. The operation is performed in a securely closed vessel or digester of porcelain or tinned copper, set in a water bath, frequent agitation being employed during the whole time. After the whole has become quite cold the vessel is opened, and the perfumed spirit carefully decanted into a second similar vessel or digester, containing a like quantity of oil to the first one. The whole process is then repeated a second time; and again a third time, with fresh oil or pomade. Finally, the cold spirit, after sufficient repose, is very carefully decanted through a glass or porcelain funnel, stopped with a small wad of cotton wool, into the receiver or store bottle.

Alcohol.

One of the first requisites in the manufacture of good perfumes is pure alcohol, free from fusel oil or other foreign flavor. The purer grade of spirit is known in commerce as pure spirits, silent spirits, or deodorized alcohol, and may readily be distinguished from ordinary alcohol by the absence of that peculiar pungency of odor which is present to a greater or less extent in most commercial samples.

Bay Rum.

1.—Alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; oil of bay, 40 drops; oil of mace, 1 gr.; oil of orange, 20 drops; Jamaica rum, 1 fl.oz.; water, enough to make 16 fl.oz. Digest 2 or 3 weeks, and filter through magnesia.

2.—Alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; oil of bay, 2 dr.; oil of cloves, 1 drop; mace, 20 gr.; water, warmed to 80° F., enough to make 12 fl.oz. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol; digest the mace in the solution for a few days; filter, and add the water. The whole is allowed to stand, with occasional agitation, for several days, and filtered through magnesia.

3.—Jamaica rum, 36 fl.oz.; 95% alcohol, 36 fl.oz.; oil of bay, ½ fl.oz.; oil of pimento, 1 drop; acetic ether, 4 drops. Allow to stand at least 3 weeks before using.

4.—Oil of bay, 33 c.c.; oil of orange, 2.5 c.c.; oil of pimento, 2 c.c.; alcohol, 2,000 c.c. After dissolving the oils in the alcohol, mixed in a suitable bottle, the mixture is allowed to stand for 24 hours, occasionally shaking. Then add water, 1,500 c.c.; calcined magnesia, 25 grams. Shake occasionally, and allow to stand for another 24 hours. Filter. A perfectly clear and sparkling product is much more readily obtained than with the U. S. P. process.

5.—Oil of myrcia acris, 33; sweet orange oil, 2.5; pimento oil, 2; 96% alcohol, 2,000. Mix, and allow to stand for 24 hours, with frequent shaking. Then add water, 1,500, and magnesia, 25. Shake together at intervals, for 12 hours, and filter.

6.—Bay rum, or, more properly, bay spirit, may be made from the oil, with weak alcohol, as here directed: Oil of bay leaves, 3 dr.; oil of orange peel, ½ dr.; tincture of orange peel, 2 oz.; magnesium carbonate, ½ oz.; alcohol, 4 pt.; water, 4 pt. Triturate the oils with the magnesium carbonate, gradually adding the other ingredients, previously mixed, and filter. The tincture of orange peel is used chiefly as a coloring for the mixture. Oil of bay leaves, as found in the market, varies in quality. The most costly will presumably be found the best, and its use will not make the product expensive. It can be made from the best oil and deodorized alcohol, and still be sold at a moderate price with a good profit. Especial care should be taken to use only perfectly fresh oil of orange peel. As is well known, this oil deteriorates rapidly on exposure to the air, acquiring an odor similar to that of turpentine. The oil should be kept in bottles of such size that when opened the contents can be all used in a short time.

7.—*For Barbers' Use.*—a.—Oil of bay, 1½ fl.dr.; oil of pimento, ¾ fl.dr.; acetic ether, 1½ fl.dr.; alcohol, 2 pt.; water, 2 pt. Mix the oils and acetic ether with the alcohol, add the water, and filter.

b.—Oil of bay, 2 fl.dr.; Jamaica rum, 4 fl.oz.; alcohol, 1½ pt.; water, 2¼ pt. This preparation may be made clear and bright by filtering through magnesia and charcoal.

(Colognes)

Foaming Bay Rum.—(1) Oil of pimento, 16 grams; oil of lemon, 1 gram; oil of mace, 1 gram; oil of cloves, 1 gram; oil of sweet orange, 1 gram; essence of rum, 75 grams; alcohol, 2,650 grams. (2) Ammonium carbonate, 1%, 90 grams; or 2%, 45 grams; distilled water, sufficient to make 4,500 grams. The ammonium carbonate is dissolved in the distilled water, without heating, and the solution added to mixture (1). The whole is allowed to stand 1 week, and finally filtered through asbestos.

Colognes.

1.—Oil of bergamot, 1 gram; oil of lemon, 2.5 grams; oil of neroli, 1.5 grams; oil of rosemary, 1 gram; 96% alcohol, 300 grams; orange-flower water, 75 grams.

2.—Oil of bergamot, 8 grams; oil of lemon, 4 grams; oil of neroli, 1 gram; oil of origanum, 6 drops; oil of rosemary, 1 gram; 96% alcohol, 600 grams; orange-flower water, 50 grams.

Cologne water improves with age, acquiring, on keeping, a characteristically delicate odor. This is supposed to be the result of a special etherification of the alcohol with the oils, and resulting intermolecular changes. The manufacturers of cologne water accelerate this change either by exposing the water, in glass-stoppered bottles, to the action of the sun's rays, or by warming it gently in a water bath for a period of 48 hours.

3.—Oil of neroli, 1 gram; oil of lemon, 4 grams; oil of bergamot, 5 grams; oil of cedar, 1.5 grams; oil of lavender, 2 grams; oil of rosemary, 2 grams; melissa water (P. G.), 160 grams; alcohol, 1,000 grams.

4.—Oil of orange, 2.5 grams; oil of lemon, 3.5 grams; oil of bergamot, 1.5 grams; oil of neroli, 1.5 grams; oil of rosemary, 1.5 grams; alcohol, 370 grams.

5.—Oil of lemon, 350 grams; oil of bergamot, 270 grams; oil of lavender, 20 grams; oil of mint, 12 grams; oil of neroli, 6 grams; oil of white thyme, 5 grams; oil of rosemary, 5 grams; oil of rose, 1 gram; acetic ether, 12 grams; orange-flower water, 1,110 grams; rose water, 200 grams. Allow to macerate for 1 to 2 months, and then dilute with 6 to 8 kgm. of alcohol, and distil.

6.—Oil of bergamot, 12 grams; oil of neroli, 6 grams; oil of lemon, 6 grams; oil of mace, 1 gram; oil of rosemary, 1 gram; alcohol, 960 grams.

7.—Oil of orange, 24 grams; oil of lemon, 24 grams; oil of bergamot, 1.5 grams; oil of neroli, 0.5 gram; oil of petit grain, 0.5 gram; oil of rosemary, 0.5 gram; alcohol, 770 grams.

Antiseptic Cologne.—Eau de cologne, 8 fl.oz.; chloral hydrate, 2 dr.; alkaloid quinine, 10 gr.; pure carbolic acid, 30 gr.; oil of lavender, 20 drops. The *Medical Record* says this may be used on the handkerchief, the doctor holding it gently to the mouth while in the sick-room. Warranted to keep out bacillus tuberculosis; also, b. termo, b. elephantiasis A., and b. gonococci.

Farina Cologne.—1.—Oil of lemon, 2½ oz.; oil of bergamot, 2¼ oz.; fine oil of lavender, ½ oz.; oil of neroli, 2 dr.; extract of orange flower, 4 oz.; extract of musk, best, 4 oz.; extract of civet, ½ oz.; alcohol, 2 gal.; water, 3 pt.; extract of benzoin, 1 oz.

2.—Golden Farina Cologne.—Tincture of Canada snake root, 4 oz.; tincture of orris root, 12 oz.; oil of bergamot, 6 dr.; oil of lavender, 6 dr.; oil of lemon, 6 dr.; essence of musk, 1 dr.; oil of neroli, 1 dr.; oil of cinnamon, 1 dr.; oil of cloves, 1 dr.; orange-flower water, 8 oz.; cologne spirits, sufficient to complete 6 pt.

Fragrant Cologne.—Oil of bergamot, 3 oz.; oil of lemon, 1 oz.; fine oil of lavender, ¼ oz.; oil of cloves, ¼ oz.; oil of sandalwood, ½ oz.; alcohol, 2 gal.; water, 3 pt.

German Cologne, Imitation.—Deodorized alcohol, 800 parts; water, 120 parts; tincture of musk, 40 parts; extract of tuberose, 20 parts; oil of Canadian snake root, 9 parts; oil of rose geranium, 3 parts; oil of lavender, 3 parts; oil of sandal, 2 parts; oil of patchouly, 2 parts; oil of neroli, 1 part.

Jockey Club Cologne.—Farina cologne, 800 parts; extract of jockey club, 150 parts; tincture of musk, 25 parts; tincture of ambergris, 25 parts.

Piesse-Lubin's Cologne, Imitation.—Deodorized alcohol, 900 parts; extract of orange flowers, 50 parts; oil of citron, 15 parts; oil of sweet orange, 15 parts; oil of neroli petale, 9 parts; oil of bergamot, 5 parts; oil of neroli bigarade, 3 parts; oil of rosemary, 3 parts.

Solid Perfume.—Essence of bergamot, 1 oz.; essence of lemon, 1 oz.; oil of citronella, ½ oz.; oil of neroli, ½ oz.; oil of rosemary, 80 minims; oil of geranium, 10 minims. Mix.

Ylang-Ylang Cologne.—Farina cologne, 800 parts; extract of rose, 100 parts; tincture of ambergris, 40 parts; tincture of musk, 40 parts; tincture of vanilla, 10 parts; oil of ylang-ylang, 8 parts; oil of neroli petale, 2 parts.

(Coloring Materials)

Coloring for Colognes and Toilet Waters.

1.—Chlorophyll may be employed for coloring alcoholic solutions of a green tint. This substance may be purchased, or it may be prepared as follows: Digest leaves of grass, nettles, spinach, or other green herb, in warm water until soft; pour off the water and crush the herb to a pulp. Boil the pulp for a short time with ½% solution of caustic soda, and afterward precipitate the chlorophyll by means of dilute hydrochloric acid; wash the precipitate thoroughly with water, press and dry it, and use as much for the solution as may be necessary.

2.—A tincture made from grass, as follows, may be employed: Lawn grass, cut fine, 2 oz.; alcohol, 16 oz. Put the grass in a wide-mouthed bottle, and pour the alcohol upon it. After standing a few days, agitating occasionally, pour off the liquid. The tincture can be used with both alcoholic and aqueous preparations.

3.—Among the anilines, spirit-soluble malachite green has been recommended.

4.—A purple or violet tint may be produced by using tincture of litmus, or ammoniated cochineal coloring. The former is made as follows: Litmus, 2½ oz.; boiling water, 16 oz.; alcohol, 3 oz. Pour the water upon the litmus, stir well, allow to stand for about an hour, stirring occasionally, filter, and to the filtrate add the alcohol.

5.—The aniline colors, "Paris violet," or methyl violet B, may be similarly employed. The amount necessary to produce a desired tint must be worked out by experiment. Yellow tints may best be imparted by the use of tincture of turmeric or saffron, fustic, quercitron, etc.

6.—*Green.*—Chlorophyll is a suitable agent for coloring liquid perfumes green. Care must be taken to procure an article freely soluble in the menstruum. As found in the market, it is prepared (in form of solutions) for use in liquids strongly alcoholic; in water or weak alcohol; and in oils. Aniline greens of various kinds will answer the same purpose, but in a trial of any one of these it must be noted that very small quantities should be used, as their tinctural power is so great that liquids in which they are incautiously used may stain the handkerchief. Color imparted by chlorophyll will be found fairly permanent, we think; this term is a relative one, and not too much must be expected. Colors which may suffer but little change by long exposure to diffused light may fade perceptibly by short exposure to the direct light of the sun. Aniline colors vary in their permanence, of course, being of varying composition.

(Essences and Extracts)

Essences and Extracts.

1.—Alcohol, 90%, 1 pt.; essence of bergamot, 1 oz.

2.—Alcohol, 90%, 1 pt.; otto of santal, 1 oz.

3.—Alcohol, 90%, 1 pt.; otto of French lavender, ½ oz.; otto of bergamot, ½ oz.; otto of cloves, 1 dr.

4.—Alcohol, 90%, 1 pt.; otto of lemon grass, ¼ oz.; essence of lemon, ½ oz.

5.—Alcohol, 2 pt.; otto of petit grain, ¼ oz.; otto of orange peel, ½ oz. Nearly all these perfumes will require to be filtered through blotting paper, with the addition of a little magnesia to make them bright.

Acacia.—1.—Esprit de fleurs d'acacia, simple, 7 fl.oz.; esprit de fleurs jasmin, 1½ fl.oz.; esprit de tuberose, 1½ fl.oz.; essence of ambergris, finest pale, 1 fl.dr.; eau de fleurs d'oranges, 3 fl.oz.; rectified spirit, 7½ fl.oz. Mix. A favorite Italian perfume.

2.—Extract of acacia, 750 parts; extract of orange flowers, 120 parts; extract of jasmine, 60 parts; extract of tuberose, 60 parts; tincture of ambergris, 10 parts.

Almond (*Amygdala Amara*).—1.—Is a native of Persia, Syria and Barbary, and is cultivated in southern France and Italy. Almond spirit: Essential oil of almonds, 2½ fl.dr.; oil of bergamot, ½ fl.dr.; oil of cassia, ½ fl.dr.; essence royale, ½ fl.dr.; rectified spirit, 1 pt. Mix.

2.—Almond spirit: Oil of bitter almonds, 80 drops; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz. Procure the best cologne spirits or deodorized alcohol obtainable. Do not use common alcohol, as its odor is too strong and pungent for perfumers' use.

Ambergris.—1.—This substance, which is found floating in the sea, or is thrown up by the waves upon the shores of various countries, is now generally believed to be produced in the intestines of the sperm whale. The best gray ambergris is quite expensive, but is the only one worth buying.

2.—Essence.—Ambergris, 5 dr.; grain musk (Tonquin or Chinese, pure), 1½ dr.; essence d'ambrette (or purple sweet sultan), 1 qt. This produces the finest quality of the London West End and Paris houses.

3.—Extract.—Spirit of rose, 3 oz.; tincture of ambergris, 8 oz.; tincture of musk, 4 oz.; tincture of vanilla, 1 oz. Cost, about $6 per pt. Where permanence is desired, this can be recommended.

(Essences and Extracts)

4.—Tincture.—Ambergris, 2 dr.; powdered orris root, 2 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz. Grind the ambergris and orris in a mortar until reduced to a fine powder; transfer to a bottle, and add the alcohol. Macerate for 30 days, and filter through paper.

Benzoin, Tincture of.—Gum benzoin, in fine powder, 2 oz.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz. Macerate for 30 days, and filter.

Bergamot (Citrus Bergamia).—1.—The oil is obtained in Italy, by expression, from the peel of the fruit. It should be kept in a dark place, and in a tightly corked bottle. If not well taken care of, it soon loses its green color, becomes cloudy from a deposit of rosin, and acquires a turpentine smell. Care should be taken to preserve all oils as above directed.

2.—Essence of Bergamot.—The popular name of oil of bergamot. A spirituous essence may be made in a similar way to that of almonds.

Bouquets. — Essence Bouquet. — 1.—Rose spirit, 4 oz.; ambergris tincture, 1 oz.; orris, 2 oz.; bergamot oil, ¼ oz.; lemon oil, ⅛ oz.

2.—Rose spirit, 2 oz.; ambergris tincture, 2 dr.; orris tincture, 1 oz.; bergamot otto, 1 dr.; lemon otto, 15 minims.

3.—Oil of leaf geranium, 1 oz.; oil of Turkish geranium, ½ oz.; otto of rose, 1 dr.; extract of musk, 6 oz.; extract of tonka, 6 oz.; extract of orange flower, 5 oz.; extract of vanilla, 2 oz.; extract of civet, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 gal.; water, 4 oz.

4.—Extract of musk, 2 oz.; extract of tuberose, 2 oz.; otto of rose, virgin, 1 dr.; otto of bergamot, 1¼ dr.; otto of neroli, super, ½ dr.; otto of verbena, true, 8 minims; otto of pimento, 10 minims; otto of patchouly, 3 minims; otto of red cedar wood, true, ½ dr.; otto of lavender, English, 12 minims; pure spirit, sufficient to make 4 pt.

5.—Bouquet d'Amour.—Esprits de rose, 2 oz.; jasmin, 2 oz.; violette, 2 oz.; cassie, 2 oz.; essences of musk, 1 oz.; ambergris, 1 oz. Mix, and if the liquid be not quite clear, add of strong alcohol, drop by drop, the least quantity sufficient to render it so. It may be filtered, but this should be avoided, as it occasions loss. A very agreeable perfume.

Bouquet de Caroline.—Add to recipe for Essence Bouquet 1 pt. of extract of neroli, costing same sum.

Carnation Pink.—Oil of cloves, 5 minims; essence of cassie, 4 oz.; essence of jasmine, 2 oz.; essence of orange flowers, 4 oz.; essence of rose, 8 oz.; tincture of vanilla, 2 oz.; tincture of storax, 1 oz.

Cassie (Acacia Farnesiana).—1.—Cassie is cultivated in southern France and Italy, and produces a very valuable perfume, resembling violets, but stronger.

2.—Essence of Cassie.—Cassie pomade, 16 oz.; deodorized alcohol, q. s., or 16 oz. Introduce the pomade and alcohol into a Mason fruit jar of ½ gal. capacity. Digest by means of a water bath until the pomade is barely melted; shake well together, and repeat the shaking frequently until cold. Allow this to stand 30 days, then drain off the essence. If this falls short of 1 pt., repeat with a sufficient quantity of alcohol to make up that measure. The washing can be continued, and a second pint of essence obtained, which, although much weaker, may be found useful in a cheaper grade of perfumes.

Cedar Wood, Lebanon.—For the handkerchief. Otto of cedar, 1 oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pt.; esprit rose triple, ¼ pt.

Cherry Blossom.—1.—Essence of peach blossom, 840 parts; essence of violet, 140 parts; essence of bitter almond (1 part of oil to 9 of alc.), 20 parts.

2.—Essence.—Extract of orange flowers (from pomade), 400 parts; extract of jasmine, 100 parts; essence of bitter almond (as above), 30 parts; tincture of balsam of Peru (1 to 9), 20 parts; oil of lemon, 20 parts; alcohol, 430 parts.

Chypre.—1.—English.—Extracts of jasmine, rose and tuberose, of each 2 kgm.; tinctures of ambrette, 2 kgm.; orris, 1 kgm.; musk, 500; civet, 200; tonka, 300; benzoin, 500; vanilla, 100; oils of bergamot, 20; otto of rose, 50; patchouli, 10; sandalwood, 5; rose geranium, 15 grams.

2.—German.—First extracts of jasmine, 2; rose, 2; tuberose, 4; tinctures of Abel musk, 1; orris, 2 kgm.; musk, 500; civet, 200; coumarin, 5; heliotropine, 10; vanillin, 5; oils of bergamot, 20; roses, 20; patchouli, 10; sandalwood, 5; geranium de rose, 40 grams.

Citronella (Andropogon Mardus).—Oil of citronella is obtained by distillation from citronella grass, a native of Ceylon and India.

Civet, Tincture of.—Civet, 1 dr.; powdered orris root, 1 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz. Proceed as with the tincture of ambergris.

Clover, White.—Vanillin, 20 gr.; heliotropine, 20 gr.; coumarin, 20 gr.; tincture of storax, ½ oz.; tincture of civet, ½ oz.; tincture of orris, 1 oz.; otto of rose, 60 minims; oil of bergamot, 60 min-

(Essences and Extracts)

ims; oil of neroli, 90 minims; extract of tuberose, 4 oz.; extract of jasmine, 8 oz.; oil of cloves, 5 minims; oil of bitter almonds, 5 minims; terpineol, 60 minims; rectified spirit, 8 fl.oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.dr.

Cloves, Spirit of.—1.—Oil of cloves, 4 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz.

2.—Mix clove otto, 20 minims; alcohol, 4 oz.

Crab Apple Essence.—Hyacinthine, 5 minims; cratægine, 10 gr.; oil of ylang-ylang, 30 minims; volatile oil of nutmeg, 10 minims; oil of lignaloe, 20 minims; oil of wintergreen, 2 minims; musc Baur, 10 gr.; extract of cassie, 2 fl.oz.; extract of violet, 4 fl.oz.; tincture of orris, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, 30 minims; extract of jasmine, 4 fl.oz.

Elder Flowers, Extract.—1.—Elder-flower water, 1 qt.; tincture of benzoin, 1 oz.

2.—Elder Blossom.—Spirit, 8,000; distilled water, 2,000; oil of ylang-ylang, 70; coumarin, 45; terpineol-muguet, 250; musc Baur, 5 grams.

Flowers, Essences of.—The essences of those flowers which are not separately given in this work may be made by one or other of the following general formulæ: Essential oil of the respective flowers, 1 oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pt.

Forest Flowers.—Extract of orange flower, 320 parts; extract of tonquil, 160 parts; extract of acacia, 160 parts; extract of tuberose, 160 parts; extract of Spanish elder flower, 160 parts; tincture of benzoin, 30 parts; essence of ambergris, 5 parts; essence of musk, 5 parts.

Frangipanni.—1.—Oil of fine lavender, ½ oz.; oil of geranium leaf, ½ oz.; oil of Turkish geranium, ½ oz.; otto of rose, 1 dr.; extract of musk, 6 oz.; extract of tonka, 6 oz.; extract of sandalwood, 1 pt.; extract of vanilla, 2 oz.; extract of civet, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 gal.; water, 8 oz.; extract of orange flower, 5 oz.

2.—Tuberose essence, 1 oz.; vitivert spirit, ½ oz.; sandal otto, 15 minims; rose otto, 15 minims; orange-flower otto, 15 minims; alcohol, ½ oz.; musk tincture, 2 oz.; orris tincture, 1 oz.; orange-flower essence, 1 oz.

Geranium.—Oil of geranium leaf, 2 oz.; oil of Turkish rose, 2 oz.; oil of bergamot, 1 oz.; extract of orange flower, 5 oz.; extract of civet, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 gal.; water, 8 oz.

2.—Rose Geranium Extract.—Oil of rose geranium, 1 oz.; deodorized alcohol, 15 oz.

Heliotrope.—1.—Extract orange flower, 1 oz.; extract of white rose, 1 qt.; extract of vanilla, ½ pt.; extract of benzoin, 1 oz.; extract of civet, 1 oz.; alcohol, 1 pt.; oil of bitter almonds, 3 minims; water, 2 oz. If you will get the flower heliotrope, you will notice a slight odor of bitter almonds. Put into the extract only the amount required to imitate that.

2.—Tincture of vanilla, 600 parts; triple extract of rose, 250 parts; extract of orange flower, 100 parts; tincture of ambergris, 40 parts; concentrated essence of bitter almond, 10 parts.

3.—Heliotropine, 2.30 grams; vanillin, 0.40 gram; coumarin, 0.25 gram; tincture of musk, 2.50 grams; oil of ylang-ylang, 20 drops; geraniol, 10 drops; benzaldehyde, 2 drops.

Honeysuckle Extract.—Mix patchouly extract, 3 dr.; benzoin tincture, ½ oz.; rose essence, ½ oz.; clove spirit, ½ oz.; civet tincture, 1 oz.; orange-flower spirit, 1 oz.; jasmine essence, 4 oz.; vanilla tincture, 1 oz.

Hyacinth.—Geranyl acetate, 3 minims; essence of jasmine, 10 oz.; vanillin, 10 gr.; oil of neroli, 20 minims; hyacinthine, 25 minims; essence of ambrette, 1 oz.; coumarin, 20 gr.; essence of rose, 3 fl.oz.; glycerine, 4 dr.; rectified spirit to 25 fl.oz.

Iridia Perfume.—Coumarin, 10 gr.; concentrated rose water, 1 to 40, 2 oz.; neroli oil, 5 minims; vanilla bean, 1 dr.; bitter-almond oil, 5 minims; orris root, 1 dr.; alcohol, 10 oz. Macerate for a month.

Iris, White, Essence.—Ionone, 3 minims; oil of orris, 10 minims; heliotropine, 30 gr.; terpineol, 60 minims; oil of ylang-ylang, 20 minims; oil of lignaloe, 5 minims; solution of amyl acetate, 10%, 5 minims; glycerine, 20 minims; essence of jasmine, to make 10 fl.oz.

Japanese Perfume.—Triple extract of rose, ½ pt.; extract of vitivert, ½ pt.; extract of patchouly, ½ pt.; extract of cedar, ½ pt.; extract of santal, ½ pt.; extract of verveine, ¼ pt.

Jasmine, Essence.—1.—Jasmine pomade, 16 oz.; deodorized alcohol, q. s., or 16 oz. Proceed as with cassie.

2.—Extract.—Mix jasmine essence, 4 oz.; vanilla tincture, ½ oz.; ambergris tincture, 2 dr. Cost, $2.24 per pt.

Jessamine.—Extract of jessamine from pomade, 8 pt.; oil of lemon, ½ oz.; oil of bergamot, ½ oz.

Jockey Club.—1.—Extract of jasmine, 5 oz.; extract of orris, 20 oz.; extract of musk, 7 oz.; extract of vanilla, 1½ oz.; otto of rose, virgin, 1½ dr.; otto of santal flav., 1½ dr.; otto of bergamot, 2½ dr.; otto of neroli, super., 40 minims; benzoic acid, 2 dr.; pure spirit, sufficient

to make 4 pt. In this, as well as the following extracts, before adding the last portion of the spirit, replace as much of it with water as the perfume will bear without becoming milky, which will vary from 2 to 8 oz., or more. This addition will make the perfume softer.

2.—Extract.—Mix tuberose essence, 2 oz.; rose spirit, 2 oz.; rose essence, 2 oz.; ambergris tincture, 1½ oz.; civet tincture, 2 dr.; musk tincture, 2 dr.; bergamot otto, 30 minims; clove otto, 10 minims.

Jonquil, True Extract of.—1.—Jonquil pomade, 8 lb.; spirit, 60 overproof, 1 gal. Let it stand one month.

2.—Imitation Extract.—Spirituous extract of jasmine pomade, 1 pt.; spirituous extract of tuberose, 1 pt.; spirituous extract of fleur d'orange, ½ pt.; extract of vanilla, 2 fl.oz.

Lavender.—1.—Essence.—Oil of lavender, Mitcham, 1 oz.; rectified spirit, strongest, ½ pt. Mix, with agitation, a few drops of the essences of musk and ambergris being added at will. Very fine.

2.—Extract.—Oil of lavender, Mitcham, 4 dr.; essence of rose, 2 oz.; deodorized alcohol, 14 oz.

3.—For Barbers.—a.—English oil of lavender, 3 oz.; oil of bergamot, 1½ oz.; essence of tonka beans (1 in 10), 1 oz.; rose water, 12 oz.; alcohol, 80 oz.

b.—Oil of lavender, 10 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1½ dr.; essence of musk (1 in 16), 2 dr.; oil of neroli, 4 drops; oil of rose geranium, 6 drops; oil of sandalwood, 7 drops; alcohol, 30 oz.; water, 30 oz.

Lemon, Essence of.—Oil of lemon, 4 dr.; carbonate of magnesia, 4 dr.; sugar, 4 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 8 oz.; water, 8 oz. Dissolve the oil in 2 oz. of alcohol; triturate in a mortar with the magnesia and sugar. Gradually add the remainder of the alcohol and water, and filter. This is also used for dispensing.

Lilac.—1.—Essence of jasmine and essence of rose, of each 5 fl.oz.; oil of ylang-ylang, 60 minims; heliotropine, 20 gr.; essence of tuberose, 10 fl.oz.; essence of civet, 1 dr.; terpineol, 6 fl.dr.; essence of ambrette, 1 fl.oz.; glycerine, 4 dr.; rectified spirit, to 25 fl.oz.

2.—White Lilac.—Extract of tuberose, 730 parts; extract of orange flower, 200 parts; essence of ylang-ylang, 35 parts; tincture of civet, 33 parts; essence of bitter almond, 2 parts.

Lily of the Valley.—1.—Extract of tuberose, 400 parts; extract of rose, 200 parts; extract of acacia, 200 parts; extract of orange flower, 100 parts; extract of jasmine, 98 parts; concentrated essence of bitter almond, 2 parts.

2.—Oil of lignaloe (synthetic), 6 grams; oil of neroli, 2 grams; oil of jasmine (synthetic), 1 gram; amyl butyrate, 20 drops; tincture of musk, 30 drops.

Magnolia.—Triple extract of rose, 500 parts; extract of orange flower, 250 parts; extract of tuberose, 125 parts; extract of violets, 122 parts; concentrated essence of bitter almond, 2 parts; concentrated essence of citron, 1 part.

May Blossom.—Essence of orris, 500 parts; triple extract of rose, 250 parts; extract of jasmine, 100 parts; essence of ylang-ylang, 100 parts; essence of ambergris, 25 parts; oil of orange, 10 parts; oil of citron, 20 parts; oil of neroli, 5 parts.

Meadow Flowers.—Tincture of tonka, 300 parts; essence of rose geranium, 300 parts; extract of rose, 200 parts; extract of orange flower, 100 parts; tincture of orris, 40 parts; extract of jasmine, 20 parts; extract of acacia, 20 parts; tincture of musk, 20 parts.

Mignonette.—Extrait cassia, 200 grams; extrait jasmin, 200 grams; extrait tuberose, 200 grams; extrait violet, 900 grams; extrait rose, 400 grams; extrait rose oil, 2 grams; rosemary oil, 6 grams; musk tincture, 120 grams; geranium oil, 5 grams.

Millefleurs (Thousand Flowers).—Spirit of rose, 3 oz.; essence of rose, 1 oz.; essence of jasmine, 4 oz.; essence of orange flowers, 2 oz.; essence of cassie, 2 oz.; tincture of orris, 2 oz.; tincture of tonka, 4 dr.; tincture of ambergris, 4 dr.; tincture of musk, 4 dr.; oil of bitter almonds, 3 drops; oil of neroli petale, 3 drops; oil of cloves, 3 drops; oil of bergamot, 120 drops.

Musk, Tincture of.—Grain musk, 2 dr.; hot water, 1 oz.; deodorized alcohol, 15 oz. Rub the musk to a fine paste with the hot water. Digest in a covered mortar for 2 hours; add the alcohol, and transfer to a tightly corked bottle. Digest for 30 days, and filter.

Myrtle, Imitation Essence of.—Extract of vanilla, ½ pt.; extract of roses, 1 pt.; extract of fleur d'orange, ½ pt.; extract of tuberose, ½ pt.; extract of jasmine, 2 oz.

Narcissus, Essence of.—Caryophyllin, 10 minims; extract of tuberose, 16 fl.oz.; extract of jasmine, 4 fl.oz.; oil of neroli, 20 minims; oil of ylang-ylang, 20 minims; oil of cloves, 5 minims; glycerine, 30 minims; solution of amyl acetate, 10%, 20 minims.

(Essences and Extracts)

Neroli Spirit.—Oil of neroli petale, 4 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz.

New Mown Hay.—Tonka tincture, 4 oz.; musk tincture, 1 oz.; benzoin tincture, 1 oz.; rose spirit, 1 oz.; rose geranium oil, 40 minims; bergamot oil, 40 minims; rectified alcohol, 1 oz.

Night-Blooming Cereus.—Triple extract of rose, 250 parts; extract of jasmine, 250 parts; tincture of benzoin, 200 parts; extract of tuberose, 100 parts; tincture of tonka, 100 parts; tincture of ambergris, 100 parts.

Opoponax.—Extract of acacia, 270 parts; extract of tuberose, 270 parts; extract of jasmine, 200 parts; extract of violets, 80 parts; extract of rose, 60 parts; tincture of benzoin, 60 parts; tincture of musk, 60 parts.

Orange.—1.—Orange extract, 1,000 grams; jasmine extract, 120 grams; orange-flower water, 30 grams; bergamot oil, 8 grams; neroli oil, 15 grams; musk tincture, 10 grams.

2.—Orange Blossom.—Alcohol, 80°, 900 parts; tincture of musk, 60 parts; extract of jasmine, 20 parts; oil of neroli, 15 parts; oil of bergamot, 4 parts; oil of sweet orange, 1 part.

3.—Essence of Orange Flowers.—Orange-flower pomade, 16 oz.; deodorized alcohol, q. s., or 16 oz. Proceed as with cassie.

4.—Essence of Neroli, Essence of Orange Blossoms.—Pure neroli, ½ oz.; rectified spirit, 1 pt. Dissolve. An ounce of the essence of jasmine, jonquil or violets is often added. A delicate and delicious perfume.

5.—Orange-flower Extract.—Essence of orange flowers, 12 oz.; essence of cassie, 2 oz.; tincture of musk, 2 oz.

6.—Orange-flower Spirit.—Orange-flower otto, 40 minims; alcohol, 8 oz.

Orris Tincture.—1.—Powdered orris root, 2 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz. Macerate the orris root for 7 days, and filter; then percolate the orris root with alcohol sufficient to make the measure up to 4 fl.oz.

2.—Extract.—Seven pounds of finely ground orris root of good quality is treated by percolation with pure alcohol until 1 gal. of extract is obtained.

Patchouly (*Pogostemon Patchouli, Lindley*).—1.—Patchouly is a native of Selhet, a district of Bengal. It is also found in Java, Ceylon and portions of China. The oil is distilled from the fresh herb. It has a very peculiar, musty, mossy odor, but when properly blended forms a very fashionable perfume.

2.—Oil of patchouly, 75 drops; oil of rose, 15 drops; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz.

(Essences and Extracts)

3.—Otto of patchouly, 2 dr.; otto of santal flav., 40 minims; rose, virgin, 40 minims; extract of musk, 8 oz.; extract of orris, 8 oz.; extract of vanilla, 4 oz.; extract of styrax, 2 dr.; pure spirit, sufficient to make 4 pt.

4.—Mix patchouly otto, 2 dr.; rose otto, 20 minims; alcohol, 15 oz.

Peach Blossoms, Essence of; Extract of Peach Blossoms.—This name is fancifully given to the following preparation: Oil of lemon, recent, 1 fl.dr.; balsam of Peru, 15 gr.; essential oil of almonds, 8 gr.; spirit of orange flowers, 2½ fl.oz.; spirit of jasmine, 5 fl.dr.; rectified spirit, 7 fl.oz. Agitate them together for a few days, and after another week pour off the clear portion. A refreshing and powerful perfume, much esteemed for personal use. A second quality is made with spirit only 35% overproof.

Pine Forest Perfume.—Oil of pinus picea, 4 oz.; oil of lavender, ½ oz.; oil of bergamot, ½ oz.; oil of lemon, ½ oz.

Pinks.—1.—Clove Pink.—Extract of jasmine, 12 oz.; extract of orris, 12 oz.; extract of musk, 8 oz.; otto of rose, virgin, 1 dr.; otto of cloves, 2 dr.; otto of neroli, super, 1 dr.; otto of pimento, 10 minims; otto of patchouly, 20 minims; otto of santal flav., 2 dr.; benzoic acid, 1 dr.; pure spirit, sufficient to make 4 pt.

2.—Sweet Pink.—Oil of ylang-ylang, 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, 2 dr.; extract of benzoin, 2 dr.; civet, 2 dr.; extract of rose from pomade, 8 oz.; alcohol, 1½ qt.

Pond Lily.—Extract of tuberose, 400 parts; extract of acacia, 280 parts; extract of jasmine, 160 parts; extract of violets, 80 parts; tincture of vanilla, 78 parts; concentrated essence of bitter almond, 2 parts.

Primrose.—Extract of jasmine, 910 parts; oil of bergamot, 48 parts; oil of lemon, 16 parts; oil of petit grain, 16 parts; oil of cloves, 4 parts; tincture of ambergris, 6 parts.

Rose (*Rosa Centifolia*).—1.—This is truly the queen of flowers; and although roses are found growing wild in nearly every part of the world, it is only in France, Turkey and India that they are cultivated for their perfume. The Turkish oil is the one commonly found in the market. Oil of rose should congeal at 80° F. When slowly cooled to 50° F. the oil becomes a transparent solid, interspersed with numerous slender, shining, iridescent scale-like crystals (U. S. P.). The oil is obtained by distilling the flowers with water.

2.—Essence of Rose.—a.—Rose po-

made, 16 oz.; deodorized alcohol, q. s., or 16 oz. Proceed as with cassia essence.

b.—Pure otto of roses, 1¼ dr. troy; alcohol (0.806), 1 pt. Mix. Place the bottle in a vessel of warm water until its contents acquire the temperature of about 85° F., then cork it close, and agitate it smartly until the whole is quite cold. Very fine.

c.— Red.— Concentrated tincture of roses: Red rose petale or leaves, dried 6 oz.; proof spirit, 1 qt. Digest for 14 days, press, strain, add of acetic acid (sp. gr. 1.044), 2 fl.dr., and the next day filter. Used chiefly to color and flavor cosmetics that do not contain alkalies or earths, particularly liquid ones made with spirit.

3.—Empress Augusta Victoria Rose.— Esprit de rose triple, 4 pt.; extract of rose No. 1, 2½ pt.; tincture of ambergris, ½ pt.; tincture of musk, ½ pt.; spirit of rose geranium oil (1 to 30), ½ pt.; oil of neroli, ½ fl.oz.; oil of rhodium, ¼ fl.oz. Mix, and filter. This odor is most remarkably fragrant.

4.—Esprit de Rose.—The compound perfume sold under this name is commonly made as follows: Esprit de rose (simple, finest), 1 pt.; essence of ambergris, ½ fl.dr.; oil of rose geranium, ½ fl.dr. Mix. Delicately fragrant.

5.—Japan Rose Extract.—Extract of rose (2d), 64 oz.; tincture of orris, 80 oz.; oil of rose, ½ oz.; oil of rose geranium, ½ oz.; oil of sandalwood, 2 dr.; oil of neroli, 1 dr.; glycerine, 5 oz.; alcohol, 64 oz.

6.—Maréchal Niel.—In the genus of roses, outside of the hundred-leaved or cabbage rose, the Maréchal Niel rose (Rosa Noisetteana Red), also called Noisette rose, and often, erroneously, tea rose, is especially conspicuous. Its fine, piquant odor delights all lovers of precious perfumes. In order to reproduce the fine scent of this flower artificially, at periods when it cannot be had without much expenditure, the following receipt will be found useful: Infusion rose I (from pomades), 1,000 grams; genuine rose oil, 10 grams; infusion of tolu balsam, 150 grams; infusion of genuine musk I, 40 grams; neroli oil, 30 grams; clove oil, 2 grams; infusion of tuberose I (from pomades), 1,000 grams; vanillin, 1 gram; coumarin, 0.5 gram.

7.—Moss Rose.—Triple extract of rose, 630 parts; extract of orange flower, 200 parts; tincture of ambergris, 100 parts; tincture of musk, 70 parts.

8.—Spirit of Rose.—Oil of rose, 2 dr.; oil of rose geranium, 1 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz. The oil of rose geranium is added to give permanence to the spirit.

9.—Tea Rose.—Essence of rose, 4 oz.; spirit of rose, 8 oz.; spirit of santal, 2 oz.; essence of orange flowers, 1 oz.; tincture of orris, 1 oz.; oil of rose geranium, 20 drops.

10.—Wild Rose.—Extract of rose, 550 parts; extract of acacia, 150 parts; extract of orange flower, 150 parts; triple extract of rose, 146 parts; oil of neroli pet., 2 parts; oil of verbena, 2 parts.

Sandalwood Extract.—Otto of sandalwood, 3 dr.; otto of rose, 20 minims; alcohol, 8 oz.

Santal (*Santalum Album*).—1.—The oil is distilled from the wood, which is a native of Australia and the South Sea Islands.

2.—Spirit of Santal.—Oil of santalwood, 2 dr.; deodorized alcohol, 16 oz.

Solid or Frozen Perfumes.—In the first place, the solid perfume is merely perfumed hard paraffine. The hard paraffine is melted and perfumed at as low a temperature as possible, and for a mold use the lids of 2-dr. chip boxes.

1.—Bouquet Solid Perfume.—Oil of coriander, 18 minims; oil of cloves, 2 dr.; oil of nutmeg, 1 dr.; oil of lavender, 3 dr.; oil of sandal, 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1 oz.; otto of rose, ½ dr.; oil of geranium, ½ dr.; oil of orange, 10 minims. Mix.

2.—Cologne Solid Perfume.—Essence of bergamot, 1 oz.; essence of lemon, 1 oz.; oil of citronella, ½ oz.; oil of neroli, ½ oz.; oil of rosemary, 80 minims; oil of geranium, 10 minims. Mix.

3.—Lavender Solid Perfume.—Oil of lavender, 2 oz.; essence of bergamot, 1 oz.; oil of cassia, 5 minims; oil of geranium, 40 minims; oil of orange, 5 minims. Mix, and perfume the wax as before.

4.—White Rose Solid Perfume.—Oil of geranium, ½ dr.; oil of bergamot, ½ dr.; oil of patchouli, 5 minims.

Spring Flowers.—Rose extract, 500 grams; violet extract, 500 grams; rose oil, 5 grams; cassia extract, 70 grams; bergamot oil, 8 grams; amber essence, 25 grams.

Stephanotis.—Extracts of orange, 1 kgm.; rose, 1 kgm.; jasmine, ½ kgm.; cassia, ½ kgm.; tinctures of orris, ½ kgm.; musk, 20 grams; oils of roses, 5 grams; lemon, 1 gram.

Styrax, Extract.—Styrax balsam, 8 dr., dissolved in alcohol, 1 pt.

Sweet Brier.—Triple extract of rose, 670 parts; extract of acacia, 160 parts; extract of orange flower, 160 parts; oil

of neroli petale, 5 parts; oil of verbena, 5 parts.

Sweet Pea.—Extract of tuberose, 320 parts; extract of rose, 320 parts; extract of orange flower, 320 parts; tincture of vanilla, 40 parts.

Tropical Flowers.—Extract of jasmine, 300 parts; extract of orange flower, 150 parts; extract of acacia, 100 parts; extract of jonquil, 100 parts; extract of vanilla, 100 parts; extract of tuberose, 100 parts; extract of Spanish elder flower, 100 parts; extract of reseda, 30 parts; oil of bergamot, 10 parts.

Tuberose (Paleanthes Tuberosa).—The tuberose is a native of the East Indies. It is cultivated for its perfume in southern France. Its odor is very fine, and is a general favorite.

1.—Essence of Tuberose.—Tuberose pomade, 16 oz.; deodorized alcohol, q. s., or 16 oz.

2.—Essence of Tuberose.—The *extrait triple* of the flowers, or a still stronger *extrait*, prepared with rectified spirit, or a spirit of much greater strength than that usually employed for *extraits*. It is nearly colorless, but when required white, or of still greater strength, the *extrait triple* is submitted to distillation by the heat of a water bath, the process being conducted as rapidly as possible, and the first half, or two-thirds, that comes over, being separately collected as the essence. In general, however, unless the process be very skilfully conducted, the odor of the distilled essence, though stronger, is scarcely so chaste and delicate as that of the *extrait* from which it has been prepared. In a similar way to *essence de tuberose*, the finer qualities of essences of honeysuckle, jasmine or jessamine, jonquil, May blossom, May lily, myrtle blossoms, narcissus, orange flowers, roses, violets, wallflowers and of other flowers of extremely delicate perfume, are usually obtained by the Continental manufacturing perfumers; as also of essence of cassia, vanilla, etc., except that the second is not distilled.

Tulip.—1.—Extract of tuberose, 380 parts; extract of violets, 380 parts; extract of rose, 180 parts; tincture of orris, 58 parts; essence of bitter almond, 2 parts.

2.—Extract of tuberose, extract of violet, extract of jasmine, from pomade of each, 1 pt.; extract of rose, ½ pt.; extract of orris, 3 oz.; otto of almonds, 3 drops.

Verbena.—1.—Oil of lemon grass, 50 drops; oil of lemon, 320 drops; oil of neroli petale, 20 drops; oil of orange, 160 drops; essence of orange flowers, 3 oz.; essence of tuberose, 3 oz.; spirit of rose, 3 oz.; deodorized alcohol, 6 oz.

2.—Oil of lemon grass, 3 dr.; oil of lemon, ½ oz.; alcohol, 16 oz.

3.—Alcohol, 80°, 970 parts; oil of lemon, 20 parts; oil of lemon grass, 5 parts; oil of orange, 5 parts.

Verveine, Extract de.—Alcohol, 1 pt.; otto of orange peel, 1 oz.; otto of lemon peel, 2 oz.; otto of citron zeste, 1 dr.; otto of lemon grass, 2½ dr.; extract de fleur d'orange, 7 oz.; extract de tuberose, 7 oz.; esprit de rose, ½ pt. This mixture is exceedingly refreshing, and is one of the most elegant perfumes made. Being white, it does not stain the handkerchief.

Victoria.—Otto of rose, virgin, 2 dr.; otto of neroli, super, 2 dr.; otto of bergamot, 4 dr.; otto of coriander, 16 minims; otto of pimento, 24 minims; English otto of lavender, 16 minims; extract of jasmine, 2 oz.; extract of orris, 16 oz.; extract of musk, 2 oz.; benzoic acid, 2 oz.; pure spirit, sufficient to make 4 pt.

Violets.—1.—Essence.—a.—Violet pomade, 16 oz.; deodorized alcohol, q. s., or 16 oz. Proceed as with cassie essence.

b.—Extract of violet from pomade, 4 pt.; extract of orris, 4 pt.; extract of orange flower, 2 oz.; extract of cassie, 2 oz.; extract of ylang-ylang, 1 dr.; otto of rose, Kissanlik, ½ dr.; civet, 1 oz.; bergamot, 1 dr.; water, 4 oz.

c.—No. 1 ylang-ylang, 1 pt.; extract of cassie, from pomade, 8 oz.; extract of civet, 2 oz.; extract of vanilla, 4 oz.; extract of orris, 1 pt.; alcohol, 2 gal.; water, 3 pt.

2.—Extract.—a.—Violet essence, 4 oz.; cassie essence, 1 oz.; rose essence, 3 dr.; orris tincture, 1 oz.; ambergris tincture, 2 dr.; civet tincture, 2 dr.; almond spirit, 20 minims.

b.—Extract of orris, 2 pt.; extract of tuberose, 4 oz.; extract of vanilla, 3 oz.; extract of musk, 3 oz.; extract of tonka, 2 oz.; otto of rose, virgin, 1 dr.; otto of neroli, super, 40 minims; otto of pimento, 12 minims; otto of bergamot, 1 dr.; benzoic acid, 1 dr.; pure spirit, sufficient to make 4 pt.

3.—Alpine Violet.—Extract of violets, 640 parts; tincture of orris, 160 parts; extract of acacia, 120 parts; extract of rose, 40 parts; tincture of ambergris, 38 parts; concentrated essence of bitter almond, 2 parts.

4.—Parma Violet.—Ionone solution, 3 dr.; tincture of benzoin, 2 dr.; oil of bitter almond, 10 minims; oil of neroli, 10 minims; essence of jasmine, 1 oz.; tinc-

(Essences and Extracts)

ture of orris, 1 oz.; alcohol, 60%, 16 oz.; water, 4 oz.

5.—White Violet, Essence of.—Ionone, 60 minims; musc Baur, 10 gr.; essential oil of orris, 10 minims; extract of violet, 18 fl.oz.; extract of rose, 2 fl.oz.; oil of sweet orange, 5 minims; oil of lignaloe, 5 minims; solution of amyl acetate, 5 minims; heliotropine, 30 gr.; terpineol, 5 minims; solution of oil of patchouli (1 in 10), 20 minims; glycerine, 30 minims.

6.—Wood Violet.—a.—Extract of violets, No. 2, 16 oz.; oil of bitter almonds, 15 drops.

b.—Extract of orris, 12 oz.; extract of tuberose, 2 oz.; extract of jasmine, 1 oz.; extract of musk, 4 oz.

c.—Extract of violet, I, 800 gr.; extract of rose, I, 1,100 gr.; tincture of orris (1:50), 100 gr.; oil of bitter almond, 3 gtt.

Vitivert Spirit.—Mix vitivert otto, 30 minims; alcohol, 4 oz.

Wallflowers.—Triple extract of rose, 260 parts; extract of orange flower, 260 parts; extract of acacia, 120 parts; tincture of vanilla, 120 parts; tincture of orris, 120 parts; essence of bitter almond, 120 parts.

Wild Flowers.—Triple extract of rose, 350 parts; tincture of tonka, 180 parts; extract of violets, 90 parts; extract of acacia, 90 parts; extract of orange flower, 90 parts; extract of tuberose, 90 parts; tincture of musk, 90 parts; oil of citron, 20 parts.

Wintergreen.—Triple extract of rose, 360 parts; extract of acacia, 160 parts; essence of neroli petale, 160 parts; tincture of vanilla, 80 parts; tincture of vitivert, 80 parts; tincture of ambergris, 80 parts; essence of lavender, 80 parts.

Ylang-ylang.—1.—Ylang-ylang oil, 4 parts; rose geranium oil, 2 parts; musk extract, 15 parts; coumarin, 2 parts; rose oil, 1 part; sandalwood oil, 1 part; clove oil, 1 part; glycerine, 50 parts; paraffine, 2,000 parts.

2.—Ylang-ylang otto, 10 minims; neroli otto, 5 minims; rose otto, 5 minims; bergamot otto, 3 minims; grain musk, 1 gr.; 90% alcohol, 10 fl.oz. Mix, and digest for a fortnight. More delicate than the preceding, but always popular.

3.—Ylang-ylang Otto.—Obtained from the flowers of the canang tree of the Moluccas, the alanguilan of China, *Mona odorata* (N. O. Anonaceæ). The word ylang-ylang, in the Tagal dialect, signifies the "flower of flowers." Numerous other species of the various genera belonging to the Anonads produce powerful and delicious odoriferous seeds and flowers.

(Fumigating Paper)

These are much esteemed by the Malayan women for making pomade, with which they anoint their bodies. They also wreathe chaplets with the flowers for ornamenting their hair, and with them they erect triumphal arches in their marriage ceremonies.

Fumigating Paper.

1.—Oriental.—Clove oil, 30 grams; cinnamon oil, 36 grams; bergamot oil, 48 grams; lavender oil, 48 grams; tincture of benzoin, 420 grams; or Peru balsam, 15 grams; oils of clove and bergamot, of each 30 grams; acetic ether, 30 grams; tincture of musk, 6 grams; tincture of vanilla, 60 grams; tincture of benzoin, 160 grams; oil of cedar, 30 grams.

2.—Benzoin, 1 av.oz.; storax, ½ oz.; fumigating essence, 2 fl.oz.; ether, 1 fl.oz.; acetic acid, glacial, 20 drops; alcohol, 2 fl.oz. Dissolve the benzoin and storax in a mixture of the alcohol and ether, filter, and add the fumigating and the acetic acid. Spread the mixture upon filtering or bibulous paper, and allow it to dry. To prevent sticking, dust the surface with talcum, and preserve in wax paper. When used, the paper is simply warmed, or over a lamp.

3.—English.—Benzoin, 150 grams; sandalwood, 100 grams; frankincense, 100 grams; vitivert, 50 grams; Raygras, 10 grams; alcohol, 1 l.

4.—Russian.—Tincture of benzoin, 250 grams; musk, 10 grams; oils of clove, 5 grams; lavender, 5 grams; rose, 5 grams; geranium, 10 grams; and violet, 5 grams.

Pastiles.—These scent tablets consist of a compress mixture of rice starch, magnesium carbonate and powdered orris root, saturated with heliotrope, violet or lilac perfume.

1.—Benzoin, 1 dr.; cascarilla, ½ dr.; myrrh, 20 gr.; oil of nutmeg, oil of cloves, of each 10 drops; saltpeter, 30 gr.; charcoal, 6 dr. Mix with mucilage of tragacanth.

2.—Benzoin, 2 oz.; balsam of tolu, yellow sandalwood, of each 4 dr.; labdanum, 1 dr.; saltpeter, 2 dr.; charcoal, 6 oz. Mix with mucilage of acacia.

3.—Heliotrope.—Heliotrope, 200 parts; vanillin, 50 parts; tincture of musk, 100 parts; tincture of benzoin, 200 parts.

4.—Lilac.—Terpineol, 200 parts; muguet, 200 parts; tincture of musk, 200 parts; tincture of benzoin, 200 parts; sandalwood, 2 dr.; vitivert, 2 dr.; lavender flowers, 4 dr.; oil of thyme, ½ dr.; charcoal, 2 oz.; potassium nitrate, ½ oz.; mucilage of tragacanth, a sufficient quantity.

(Potpourri)

5.—Violet.—Ionone, 50 parts; ylang-ylang oil, 50 parts; tincture of musk, extra strong, 200 parts; tincture of benzoin, 200 parts.

Powder.—Fumigating powder is of similar composition to the pastiles, and is employed for the same purpose. It is in the form of coarse powder, free from any fine powder as well as from large, coarse pieces, and is of variegated brilliant colors, which are often produced by the use of aniline colors dissolved in alcohol, and different portions separately tinctured, or sawdust is thus colored and added to the aromatics. Benzoin, 240 gr.; tolu balsam, 240 gr.; storax, 60 gr.; alcohol, 4 fl.oz.; Peru balsam, 60 gr.; oil of cinnamon, 4 drops; oil of lavender flowers, 4 drops. Mix the benzoin, tolu and storax with the alcohol, agitate occasionally, for several days, filter, and add the other ingredients. Moisten clean pine sawdust with this liquid.

Vinegar.—Fumigating tincture, 3¼ fl.oz.; acetic ether, 1½ fl.dr.; acetic acid, 3 fl.dr. Mix, and after standing in a cool place for a few days filter. In fumigating sick-rooms, the vinegar is vaporized, either by heating it in a spoon or by pouring it upon a hot iron.

Incense.

1.—Olibanum, in small tears, 1 lb.; benzoin, in coarse powder, 1½ oz.; cascarilla bark, in coarse powder, 1 oz.; styrax calamita, ½ oz. Mix.

2.—Olibanum, 1¼ lb.; benzoin, 6 oz.; cascarilla bark, 5 oz.; cassia bark, 2 oz.; cloves, 2 oz. Mix.

Potpourri, How to Make.

1.—The never-failing delight of a rose (or potpourri) jar is known only to its fortunate possessor; yet it is so easy to prepare one, and, once prepared, so easy to keep it at the point of perfection, that the wonder is they are not more frequently enjoyed. The flowers should be gathered in the early morning, and tossed lightly on a table in a cool, airy place, to lie till the dew has evaporated; then put them in a large glass jar, sprinkling salt over ½-in. layers of the flowers. This can be added to from morning to morning till enough flowers for the purpose have been gathered, letting them stand in the jar for 10 days after the last are put in, stirring the whole every morning. Have ready ¼ oz. of mace and ½ oz. of allspice and cloves, all coarsely ground—or pounded in a mortar—half of a grated nutmeg, ½ oz. of cinnamon, broken in bits, 1 oz. of powdered orris root, and

(Sachet Powders)

¼ lb. of dried lavender flowers. Mix these together in a bowl, and proceed to fill the rose jar with alternated layers of the "stock" and the mixture of spices, etc. A few drops each of several essential oils—rose, geranium, bitter almond and orange flower are good—should be dropped upon the layers as you progress, and over the whole pour 1 oz. of your favorite toilet water or eau de cologne. This is sufficient to fill two quart jars, or one very large one, and it will keep for years. From time to time various sweet things may be added to it, as a few tuberoses or a spray of heliotrope. If the jar be left open for a half hour every day it will fill your rooms with a delicate, indefinable spicy fragrance, very refreshing, and delightful, and unlike any other perfume. The flowers chosen should be those having agreeable perfume—roses, pinks, violets, verbena, heliotrope, acacia, balm, lavender, etc.

2.—This is a mixture of dried flowers and spices not ground. Dried lavender, 1 lb.; whole rose leaves, 1 lb.; crushed orris, coarse, ½ lb.; broken cloves, cinnamon, allspice, each 2 oz.; table salt, 1 lb.

3.—Lavender flowers, 1 lb.; rose leaves, 1 lb.; cloves, ¼ lb.; cinnamon, ¼ lb.; benzoin, ¼ lb.; pimento, ¼ lb.; common salt, 2½ lb.; oil of lavender, 60 minims; oil of santal, 60 minims; oil of geranium, 60 minims; oil of bergamot, 120 minims; oil of lemon, 60 minims; vanilla, 3 oz.; musk pods, 1 oz.; essence of ambergris, ½ oz. Solids all ground.

4.—Potpourri, for mixing with rose leaves.—Tonka bean, ½ part; cinnamon, pimento, 1 oz. of each; coriander, 4 oz.; benzoin, 5 oz.; orris root, 1 lb. Reduce to powder, mix, add ½ oz. of essence of bouquet toward end.

Programs, etc., Perfuming of.

Coumarin, vanillin, heliotropine, of each 10 gr.; ionone, 10 minims; hyacinthine, 5 minims; essence of musk, 30 minims; otto of rose, 5 minims; absolute alcohol, 1 fl.oz. Distribute evenly on blotting paper. Place this in a closed tin box with the programs for 24 hours or so. It is almost inexhaustible.

Sachet Powders.

The material is either to be ground in a mill or powdered in a mortar, and afterward sifted.

1.—The following recipe for scent powder, to be used for wardrobes, boxes, etc., gives an article far superior to the mixtures sold in the shops: Coriander, 1 oz.; orris root, 1 oz.; rose leaves, 1 oz.; aro-

(Sachet Powders)

matic calamus, 1 oz.; lavender flowers, 2 oz.; rhodium wood, ¼ dr.; musk, 5 gr. These are reduced to a coarse powder. The scent on the clothes is as if all fragrant flowers had been pressed in their folds.

2.—Take of reindeer moss, in coarse powder, any quantity, and very strongly scent it with any of the compound fragrant essences, or with the perfumes of which they are made, or with mixed essential oils, at will.

3.—Orris root, in coarse powder, 2 oz.; cassia, in coarse powder, 1½ oz.; cloves, in coarse powder, 1 oz.; cedar wood, rasped, ¼ oz.; yellow sandalwood, rasped, ¼ oz.; ambergris, in fine powder, 5 or 6 gr.; musk, in fine powder, 5 or 6 gr.; mix, and add of oil of lavender (Mitcham), 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.; otto of roses, 10 to 15 drops. Blend the whole thoroughly together.

4.—*Acacia Sachet.*—Cassie flower heads, 1 lb.; orris powder, 1 lb.

5.—*Frangipanni.*—Violet roots, powdered, 3 lb.; sandalwood, powdered, ¼ lb.; orange oil, 1 dr.; rose oil, 1 dr.; oil of sandalwood, 1 dr.; pulverized musk, 1 oz.; pulverized civet, 2 dr.

6.—*Heliotrope.*—Powdered orris root, 2,000 parts; powdered rosa centifolia, 1,000 parts; powdered tonka bean, 500 parts; cut vanilla bean, 250 parts; powdered musk, 10 parts; essential oil of bitter almonds, 1 part. Pound the musk and vanilla bean together, and add the rest. Pass through a not close sieve. This is an excellent imitation of heliotrope.

7.—*Lavender.*—This and the two following recipes are from Piesse. Powdered lavender, 75 parts; powdered benzoin, 20 parts; essential oil of lavender, 1 part. Mix.

8.—*Linen, Sachet for Perfuming.*—Orris root, 125 parts; rosa centifolia, 125 parts; nutmegs, 8 parts; grain musk (*Hibiscus abelmoschus*), 15 parts. Powder coarsely, and mix.

9.—*Maréchal.*—Sandalwood, 280 parts; orris root, 280 parts; rosa centifolia, 140 parts; cloves, 140 parts; cassia bark (*Laurus cassia*), 140 parts; musk, 1 part. Powder coarsely.

10.—*New Mown Hay.*—a.—Ground rose leaves, 1½ lb.; ground orange flowers, ¾ lb.; ground orris root, 1½ lb.; ground benzoin, ¼ lb.; ground tonka bean, ¾ lb.; ground ambrette, ¾ lb.; oil of verbena, 1½ dr.; oil of almonds, 3 dr.

b.—Powdered orris, 4 lb.; ground tonka bean, ½ lb.; ground vanilla, ¼ lb.; oil of almond, 10 minims; oil of French geranium, 120 minims; otto of rose, 30 minims; oil of bergamot, 60 minims; extract of musk, 1½ minims.

11.—*Patchouly Sachet.*—Patchouly herb, ground, 16 lb.; otto of patchouly, ¼ dr.

12.—*Rose Powder.*—a.—Pulverized rose leaves, 1 lb.; pulverized sandalwood, ½ lb.; rose oil, 2 dr.

b.—Rose leaves, 1 lb.; sandalwood, ground, ½ lb.; otto of roses, ¼ oz.

13.—*Verbena Powder.*—Dried and pulverized lemon peels, 1 lb.; caraway seeds, ¼ lb.; oil of lemon peels, 4 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1 oz.

14.—*Verveine Sachet.*—Lemon peel, dried and ground, 1 lb.; lemon thyme, ¼ lb.; otto of lemon grass, 1 dr.; otto of lemon peel, ½ oz.; otto of bergamot, 1 oz.

15.—*Violet Powder.*—a.—Powdered starch or potato farina, 28 lb.; orris powder, 1 lb. This will require about 1 oz. of perfume, varying according to fancy. A mixture of ambergris and bergamot, with a little musk, is a favorite odor, and some makers add a few drops of oil of rhodium. The powder should be sifted.

b.—Sachet.—Black currant leaves, 1 lb.; cassie-flower heads, 1 lb.; rose leaves, 1 lb.; orris-root powder, 2 lb.; otto of almonds, ¼ dr.; grain musk, 1 dr.; gum benzoin, in powder, ½ lb. Mix the ingredients well by sifting. Let them stand for a week in a glass jar before using.

c.—Perfume for Violet Powder.—Bergamot oil, 20 parts; lemon oil, 20 parts; clove oil, 10 parts; neroli, 10 parts. Use equal parts of powdered orris root and starch, and add 1 dr. of this to each pound of powder.

(Smelling Salts)

Smelling Salts. (See also **Menthol Preparations.**)

1.—Water of ammonia, 2 oz.; oil of lemon, 7 drops; oil of lavender, 2 drops; oil of bergamot, 4 drops. Ammonium carbonate, a sufficient quantity. Sift out the very fine and the very coarse pieces of the ammonium salt, using only those which are of nearly uniform size. Use as many of these as will go into the bottle, and fill with a mixture of the other articles.

2.—Water of ammonia, 4 oz.; oil of rosemary, 15 minims; oil of lavender, English, 15 minims; oil of bergamot, 8 minims; oil of cloves, 8 minims. Pieces of sponge are placed in a bottle and saturated with this mixture.

3.—Preston salt is a mixture of ammonium chloride and freshly slaked lime, to which a suitable perfume may be added. The mixture develops small amounts

of ammonia continually until decomposition is complete, which is sometimes several years.

4.—Ammonium chloride, 3½ oz.; potassium carbonate, 4½ oz.; oil of lavender, ½ oz.; oil of lemon, 3 dr.; oil of cloves, 15 minims; oil of bergamot, 1 dr.; water of ammonia, a sufficient quantity. Triturate the chloride and carbonate well together; then add the oils, and finally enough water of ammonia to slightly moisten the mass.

Antiseptic Smelling Salts.—1.—Liquefied phenol, 1 fl.oz.; oil of eucalyptus, 1 fl.oz.; solution of iodine, 1 fl.oz.; strong solution of ammonia, 2 fl.oz. Mix.

2.—Ammonium carbonate, 360 gr.; camphor, 120 gr.; phenol, 480 gr.; oil of eucalyptus, 1 fl.dr.; oil of lavender, 1 fl.dr.; strong solution of ammonia, 2 fl.oz.; wood charcoal, a sufficient quantity to form a suitable mass. Mix.

Eucalyptus Anti-Catarrh Smelling Salts.—Ammonium carbonate, 1 lb.; strong solution of ammonia, 2 fl.oz.; oil of eucalyptus, 4 fl.dr.; oil of lavender, 1 fl.dr.; oil of peppermint, 2 fl.dr.

Eucalyptus Smelling Bottle.—Phenol, 120 gr.; oil of eucalyptus, 1½ fl.dr.; strong solution of ammonia, 4 fl.oz. Mix.

White Smelling Salt.—Mix in a capacious porcelain mortar 2.2 lb. of ammonium carbonate with 1.1 lb. of ammonia, cover the mortar, and let it stand quietly. In the course of a few days the contents will have been converted into normal carbonate of ammonium. The latter is reduced to a coarse powder, and perfumed with bergamot oil, 0.56 dr.; lavender oil, 0.9 dr.; nutmeg oil, 0.28 dr.; clove oil, 0.28 dr.; rose oil, 0.28 dr.; cinnamon oil, 2.82 dr. The incorporation of the volatile oils is effected by first triturating about one-tenth of the salt with the oils, and then gradually incorporating with this perfumed mass the rest of the salt. In this manner a uniform distribution of the odor is effected.

Toilet Waters.

Eaux, in perfumery, are either solutions of the fragrant essential oils, in spirit, with or without the addition of other fragrant substances; or they are distilled waters, largely charged with the odorous principles of flowers. *Eau de cologne, eau de lavande, eau de bouquet*, etc., are examples of the first; and *eau de rose, eau de fleurs d'oranges*, etc., of the second. The application of the term is usually restricted to articles of the kind imported from the south of France or Italy, and always so in reference to those of the latter class. English perfumers often give the name to perfumed spirits of their own manufacture, which, though generally greatly inferior to those imported, they pass off as foreign, or as made by foreign houses there. The *eaux* of the first class, just referred to, resemble, for the most part, the other esprits or perfumed spirits. They differ from *extraits* and most of the essences in being colorless, or nearly so, a quality which is secured either by distillation or by the use of only pure and pale essential oils and essences in their preparation. They also generally, but not always, possess less alcoholic strength, and are less highly charged with odorous matter than those preparations.

Distilling Perfumed Waters.—The still should have a high and narrow neck, to prevent the liquor in it from spurting over, and should be furnished with a steam jacket, or a bath should be used to prevent injury from excessive heat. Dry, hard or fibrous substances should be bruised, or otherwise mechanically divided and macerated in water before undergoing distillation. In almost all cases, salted or pickled flowers, herbs, etc., are superior to fresh ones. The product from them has little or none of the herbaceous and raw odor which is always present when fresh ones are used; besides which, the waters thus prepared keep better, and reach maturity, or the full development of their odor, in a much shorter time. Ebullition should be attained as quickly as possible, and should be continuous; and the heat, when possible, be regulated by a thermometer. Waters distilled from plants are apt to have a smoky odor at first, even when the greatest care and precaution have been observed in their distillation; exposure for a short time to the air will remove this, after which they should be kept in closely stoppered bottles, and preferably in bottles containing only sufficient for probable use at one time; they should be entirely filled and closed airtight.

Ammonia Water.—1.—Distilled water, 5 pt.; liquid ammonia forte, 2½ pt.; French rose water, 5 oz.; soluble essence of orange, 7 dr.; soluble essence of lemon, 7 dr.; soluble essence of neroli, 6 dr.; soluble essence of bergamot, 2 dr.; soluble essence of rosemary, 2 dr. Mix the essences with the distilled and rose water, and then add the ammonia.

2.—Stronger water of ammonia, 6 oz.; lavender water, 1 oz.; soft soap, 10 gr.; distilled water, enough to make 16 oz.

3.—Soft soap, 1 oz.; borax, 2 dr.; eau de cologne, ½ oz.; stronger water of am-

monia, 5½ oz.; water, enough to make 12 oz. Rub up the soap and borax with water until dissolved; strain, and add the other ingredients. The perfume may be varied to suit the price.

4.—Sodium carbonate, 20 oz.; water of ammonia, 48 oz.; water, 32 oz. Mix. Allow to stand 2 or 3 days, and then decant the clear solution, and bottle.

5.—A Cloudy Preparation.—Potassium carbonate, 1 part; borax, 1 part; green soap, 1½ parts; stronger water of ammonia, 4 parts; distilled water, 8 parts. Heat the water, and dissolve in it the soap and potassium carbonate; then add the borax, and, when cold, the stronger water of ammonia. If a cheap odor is desired, the preparation may be perfumed with oil of mirbane.

6. — Violet Ammonia.— a.— Ammonia water, 8 oz.; rose water, 8 oz.; powdered orris, 1 oz.; color, enough. Macerate the orris in a mixture of the two waters for a week, and then so filter the solution as to prevent evaporation of the ammonia. Finally, add the color.

b.—Ammonia water, 8 oz.; green soap, 4 oz.; oleic acid, 3 dr.; oil of bay, 15 minims; oil of rosemary, 15 minims; oil of verbena, 15 minims; water, enough to make 2 pt. Dissolve the soap in 1 pt. of water, by the aid of heat. When the solution has cooled add the other things, the oleic acid next to last, the balance of the water being last, of course.

c.—Stronger ammonia water, 6 pt.; alcohol, 1 pt.; oil of orris, 2 dr.; oil of bergamot, 2 dr.; water, enough to make 5 gal.; color, enough. Mix the ammonia water with a goodly portion of the water; dissolve the oils in the alcohol; mix the two liquids, and add the remainder of the water.

d.—Coloring Material.—Water-soluble chlorophyll may be used to give a green color to these mixtures, but it will precipitate, in part, after a while. An aqueous solution of litmus may be used to impart a violet color. Another green color, which should be used cautiously, if at all, may be made of copper sulphate, 1 oz.; potassium bichromate, 1 oz.; ammonia water, 8 oz.; water, 16 oz. Dissolve the salts separately in portions of the water, mix, and add the ammonia water.

Aromatic or Perfumed Waters.—The finest of these, such as are generally used by perfumers, are prepared by distillation, and are strictly pure water impregnated with the odoriferous principles of the plant or substance from which they are distilled. Those in use for pharmaceutical purposes are, generally, solutions of these principles, chiefly the essential oils, in distilled water, usually prepared by trituration with the water, by means of some suitable intermedium, and then filtered.

Carbolic Toilet Water.—Crystallized carbolic acid, 10 parts; essence of millefleurs, 1 part; tincture of quillaya saponaria, 50 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Mix. The saponine replaces soap with advantage. The above should be employed, diluted with 10 times its bulk of water, for disinfecting the skin, for washing the hands after any risk of contagion, etc. The tincture of saponine in the above is made by taking of bark of quillaya saponaria, 1 part, and of alcohol, 90°, 4 parts. Heat to ebullition, and filter.

Cosmetic Water, Viennese.—This very economical and fragrant cosmetic is prepared as follows: Bruised almonds, 15 parts; water of orange flower, 62 parts; water of roses, 62 parts. Rub up the almonds with the waters, allow to stand, express, and add borate of soda, 1 part; spirit of benzoin, 2 parts. Dissolve.

Creole Water.—Orris root, 6¾ oz., cut in small pieces, and put in 1½ pt. of French brandy. Allow it to stand for 2 weeks, stir frequently, filter. Then add 3 pt. of French brandy, 3 dr. of oil of orange blossoms, ¾ fl.oz. of oil of geranium. Distil, and add a little coumarin essence.

Florida Water.—1.—Oil of bergamot, 2 oz.; fine oil of lavender, 1 oz.; oil of cloves, ¼ oz.; extract of civet, 1 oz.; oil of pimento, ¼ oz.; alcohol, 2 gal.; water, 4 pt.

2.—Oil of lavender, 4 oz.; oil of bergamot, 4 oz.; oil of cinnamon, 2 dr.; oil of cloves, 1 dr.; oil of neroli, 2 dr.; pure musk, 4 gr.; cologne spirits, 95%, 1 gal. Macerate 15 days, and filter through paper.

3.—Oil of bergamot, 3 fl.oz.; oil of lavender, 1 fl.oz.; oil of cloves, 1¼ fl.dr.; best oil of cinnamon, 2½ fl.dr.; oil of neroli, ½ fl.dr.; oil of lemon, 1 fl.oz.; extract of jasmine, 6 fl.oz.; extract of musk, 2 fl.oz.; rose water, 1 pt.; deodorized alcohol, 8 pt.; magnesium carbonate, q. s. Mix, and if cloudy, filter through magnesium carbonate.

Geranium Water.—Oil of rose geranium, 2 oz.; tincture of orris root, 2 oz.; tincture of musk, 1 dr.; rose water, 8 oz.; alcohol, 4 pt.

Goulard Water, Goulard's Lotion.—This is ordered to be prepared by adding 2 fl.dr. of solution of diacetate of lead and 2 fl.dr. of rectified spirit to 19½

fl.oz. of distilled water. It is kept ready prepared in the shops. It is white, and poisonous. Used as a sedative, refrigerant and astringent lotion, in various affections; also in many cosmetic washes.

Heliotrope Water.—Heliotropine, 2 dr.; rose oil, 15 minims; bergamot oil, ½ dr.; neroli oil, 5 minims; alcohol, 10 oz.; water, 6 oz.

Honey Water.—Oil of bergamot, 12 drops; oil of lemon, 12 drops; oil of neroli, 5 drops; rose water, 10 oz.; alcohol, 22 oz. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol, and add the rose water.

Hungary Water, Compound Spirit of Rosemary.—Rosemary tops, in blossom, 2 lb.; fresh sage, ¼ lb.; rectified spirit, 3 qt.; water, 1 qt. Digest for 10 days, throw the whole into a still, add of common salt 1½ lb., and draw over 6 pt. To the distillate add of Jamaica ginger, bruised, 1 oz. Digest a few days, and either decant or filter. The old plan of adding the ginger before distillation is wrong, as the aromatic principle of the root does not pass over with the vapor of the alcohol.

Lavender Water (Eau de Lavande).—1.—Dissolve 3 kgm. of 90% spirit in 130 grams of lavender oil, and add 200 grams of rose water.

2.—Alcohol, 90%, 5 kgm.; lavender oil, 85 grams; lemon oil, 10 grams; geranium oil, African, 5 grams; Peru balsam, 32 grams; musk tincture, 50 grams; civet tincture, 25 grams; liquid storax, 50 grams.

3.—Flowering tops of lavender, fresh, and carefully picked, 10 lb.; rectified spirit, 1 gal.; water, ½ gal. Digest a week, throw it into a clean still, add 1½ lb. of common salt, dissolved in ½ gal. of water, and after stirring the whole together, draw over, rapidly, 1 gal., by the heat of steam or of a salt-water bath. To the distillate add oil of bergamot, 5 fl.dr.; essence of ambergris, finest, 2 fl.dr., and mix well.

4.—Finest oil of lavender, Mitcham, 2 oz.; finest essence of musk, 1 fl.oz.; finest essence of ambergris, ½ oz.; pure oil of bergamot, recent, ½ oz.; rectified alcohol (56 overproof, scentless), ½ gal. Mix by agitation. Very fine without distillation, but better for it, in which case the essences should be added to the distillate. Delightfully and powerfully fragrant.

5.—Smith's British Lavender.—Oil of lavender, Mitcham, ½ oz.; essence of ambergris, ¼ oz.; eau de cologne, finest, ¼ pt.; rectified alcohol, ½ pt. Mix by agitation. Very fragrant, and much esteemed. Eau de lavande is a most agreeable and fashionable perfume for personal use, but, like most others of its class, it must not be used too freely. Its excessive use distinguishes the vulgar.

6.—Eau de Lavande de Millefleurs.—Eau de lavande, 1 qt.; oil of cloves, 1½ fl.dr.; oil of cassia, ½ fl.dr.; essence of ambergris, ½ fl.dr. Mix.

Lilac Water.—1.—Lilac perfumes were formerly made by blending together the pomade washings of orange flowers and tuberose with otto of rose, the tuberose scent predominating. The more modern method is to make a solution of terpineol in deodorized alcohol, and to round off the odor with a little tuberose and rose extract. Terpineol, also called lilacine, is a thick liquid with a strong smell of lilac flowers. It is one of the new synthetic bodies now so largely used by perfumers. The following formula will be found to yield an agreeable toilet water: Terpineol, 1 oz.; oil of rose, 30 drops; tincture of benzoin, 30 drops; deodorized alcohol, 7½ pt.; orange-flower water, 8 oz.

2.—A cheaper toilet water is made by reducing the amount of terpineol and substituting distilled water for the orange-flower water. Use, say, ½ oz. of terpineol, dissolved in ½ gal. of deodorized alcohol, and add, by degrees, 8 pt. of distilled water, or as much as will be taken up without throwing the terpineol out of solution.

3.—Heliotropine, ½ oz.; ol. cananga, 2 dr.; ol. muguet, 2 dr.; anisic aldehyde, 2 dr.; ol. neroli and ol. jasmin, of each 2 dr.; rose water, 3 pt.; alcohol, 5 pt. Mix the perfumes with the alcohol, dissolve, add rose water, shake well, let set 3 days, and filter through talc.

4.—Essence of tuberose, 4 oz.; essence of orange flowers, 1 oz.; oil of bitter almond, 1 drop; alcohol, 1 qt.; tincture of civet, 1 dr.; water, a sufficient quantity. Add the essences, oil and tincture to the alcohol, then add the water gradually, with agitation, until the liquid becomes very slightly milky, and filter.

Myrtle Water, Eau de Myrthe.—Alcohol, 3 l.; myrtle water, 1 l.; balm water, 0.5 l.; myrtle oil, 300 grams; orange-flower water, 450 grams; rose water, 500 grams.

Orange-Flower Waters.—1.—Orange-flower essence, 8 oz.; magnesium carbonate, 1 oz.; water, 8 pt. Triturate the essence with the magnesium carbonate, gradually adding the water, and filter.

2.—Oil of neroli, 90 minims; magnesium carbonate, 1 dr.; water, 8 pt. Proceed as in No. 1.

(Toilet Waters)

Orgeat Rum (Bay Rum Substitute).—Essential oil of almonds, 32 drops; extract of vanilla, 1 fl.oz.; alcohol, 12 fl.oz.; water, sufficient to make 2 pt.; tincture of cudbear, enough to color. Dissolve the oil in the alcohol, add the extract of vanilla, water and tincture of cudbear. Shake well. If not perfectly clear, rub with a little carbonate of magnesia, and filter through paper. As a rule, it does not require filtration.

Pond-Lily Extract.—Essence of tuberose, 1 oz.; essence of jasmine, 1 dr.; essence of orange flowers, 2 dr.; essence of cassie, 4 dr.; spirit of rose, 4 dr.; spirit of almond, 15 minims; tincture of vanilla, 3 dr. The essences are made by washing their respective pomades with deodorized alcohol, 1 pt. to the lb., in the usual way. The spirit of rose consists of 80 minims each of oil of rose and oil of rose geranium in 1 pt. of deodorized alcohol, while the spirit of almond is made by dissolving 80 minims of oil of bitter almond in 1 pt. of the spirit. By diluting the extract with orange-flower water and deodorized alcohol, much or little, according to the price at which the finished product is to be sold, a pond-lily toilet water results.

Rose Water.—A rose water made from the oil, with a trace of oil of clove, has been found to resemble the distilled water very closely, and possesses a "remarkably true rose odor." A rose spirit for the preparation of rose water is as follows: Rose oil, 2.5 grams; clove oil, 0.25 gram; alcohol, to make 100 c.c.; 10 c.c. of this spirit, mixed with 1,000 c.c. of boiling distilled water, and allowed to stand until it has undergone the viscous fermentation and blend, produces "a product eminently superior to the commercial water." If, after ageing, the water becomes turbid, it can be clarified by the addition of a little calcium phosphate or kaolin before filtration.

Verbena Water.—Extract of verbena, 4 oz.; cologne spirit, 8 oz.

Violet Water.—Violet extracts and waters may be divided into two classes, those made with ionone and those which depend upon a combination of rose, bergamot and sandalwood for a vague suggestion of violet. The only point of agreement is in the use of sandalwood and musk. Sandalwood is prominent in most of the violet perfumes, and some contain quantities of musk (artificial or natural) far above what is commonly employed in perfumes. Plainly, "violet" is not adapted as a refreshing toilet accessory for persons not in vigorous health. The combinations

(Toilet Waters)

containing ionone may have a suggestion of the real violet odor. Ionone itself has a delicate odor, and a quality which can only be described as "thin," and it resembles the odor of violets only in part. It needs something to fill it out and give it "body," to become acceptable as a perfume. The most convenient single agent for this purpose is sandalwood, and the more of this the perfume contains the more certain is the user that "something smells." Ionone, though thin, is very extensible. Doubling the quantity does not double its apparent power. The art of its use lies in properly developing and backing it in a mixture. So almost any of the heavier and more prominent odors can be, and probably are, used in its combinations. Violet, more than any other odor, needs time to develop. Ionone disappears entirely when first added to alcohol, but after a few days it begins to show its presence, and it continues to develop for some time. Most of the published formulas direct excessive quantities of ionone, and the result may be unsatisfactory, while the cost is prohibitive. Oil of orris may be used in place of ionone, using about eight times as much.

1.—Violet pomade, 6 lb.; rectified spirit, 1 gal. Macerate and digest, in closed vessel, for a month, and decant. Then add 3 oz. of tincture of orris root and 3 oz. of cassia spirit to each pint.

2.—Ionone, 2 dr.; oil of sandalwood, 4 dr.; oil of neroli, 1 dr.; oil of bitter almond, 8 minims; oil of spearmint, 15 minims; heliotropine, 1 dr.; musk (artificial preferred), 2 gr.; tincture of civet, 4 dr.; water, 2 pt.; alcohol, 6 pt.

3.—In some of the popular "violets," the rose odor is very prominent, and combinations with rose are almost as common as ionone mixtures. In the cheaper grades, rose geranium is used in place of rose, and the following is typical of this class, but the rose odor does not predominate: Oil of sandalwood, 4 dr.; oil of bergamot, 4 dr.; oil of rose geranium (Algerian), 2 dr.; oil of neroli, 1 dr.; oil of bitter almond, 15 minims; musk (artificial or natural), 1 gr.; tincture of benzoin, 4 dr.; powdered orris root, 2 oz.; water, 3 pt.; alcohol, 5 pt. Macerate 30 days, and filter. The samples are colored with just a trace of green dye, not enough to leave a stain. This mixture needs a number of weeks to blend. Oil of rose, in smaller quantity, in place of oil of geranium, will make a softer and more fragrant water.

4.—Spirit of ionone, 10%, ½ dr.; distilled water, 5 oz.; orange-flower water,

1 oz.; rose water, 1 oz.; cologne spirit, 8 oz. Add the spirit of ionone to the alcohol, and then add the waters. Let stand, and filter.

5.—Violet extract, 2 oz.; cassie extract, 1 oz.; spirit of rose, ½ oz.; tincture of orris, ½ oz.; green coloring, a sufficiency; alcohol, to 20 oz.

6.—Tincture of orris, 64 oz.; tincture of vanillin, 16 oz.; oil of sandalwood, ½ oz.; oil of bergamot, 1 oz.; oil of rose geranium, ½ oz.; cologne spirit, 80 oz.; rose water, 96 oz. Dissolve the oils in the spirit; add the tinctures, and set aside for 3 days; then add the water slowly, stirring well, and let stand for 2 weeks before filtering. Color with chlorophyll or aniline green to the tint required.

Vinegars.

These are solutions of aromatics in acetic acid, and are highly esteemed as reviving perfumes, both for the toilet and sick-room. They are corrosive, and should, therefore, be kept from contact with the skin and clothes. For use, they should be dropped on a piece of sponge, and placed in a stoppered bottle or vinaigrette. This refers to toilet vinegars.

Aromatic Vinegar. — 1. — Henry's. — Dried leaves of rosemary, rue, wormwood, sage, mint and lavender flowers, of each ½ oz.; bruised nutmeg, cloves, angelica root and camphor, of each ¼ oz.; rectified alcohol, 4 oz.; concentrated acetic acid, 16 oz. Macerate the materials for a day in the spirit, then add the acid, and digest for a week longer, at a temperature of 14 or 15° C. Finally, press out the now aromatized acid, and filter it.

2.—Concentrated acetic acid, 8 oz.; otto of English lavender, 2 dr.; otto of English rosemary, 1 dr.; otto of cloves, 1 dr.; otto of camphor, 1 oz. First dissolve the bruised camphor in the acetic acid, then add the perfumery; after remaining together for a few days, with occasional agitation, filter. All vinegars are used by pouring 3 or 4 dr. into an ornamental smelling bottle, previously filled with crystals of sulphate of potash.

3.—Aromatic Vinegar, Aromatic Acetic Acid, *Vinaigre Aromatique, Acide Acetique Aromatique,* Acetum Aromaticum, Acidum A. A.—The following are approved formulas: Glacial acetic acid, 1 lb.; 90% alcohol, 2 fl.oz.; pure camphor, crushed small, 2½ oz.; finest oil of cloves, 1½ dr.; oil of rosemary, 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, ½ dr.; oil of cinnamon, ½ dr.; oil of lavender, ½ dr.; oil of pimento, ½ dr.; neroli, or essence of de petit grain, ½ dr. Mix in a stoppered bottle, and agitate until the whole of the camphor is dissolved. Very fine, and highly esteemed.

4.—Essence of bergamot, 10 minims; essence of musk, 15 minims; essence of neroli, 10 minims; essence of tonka, ½ dr.; otto of rose, 5 minims; glacial acetic acid, 1 dr.; alcohol, 3 oz.

5.—Vinaigre de Cologne.—To eau de cologne, 1 pt., add strong acetic acid, ½ oz.

6.—Cosmetic Vinegar, Piesse & Lubin's. —Spirit, 1 qt.; gum benzoin, 3 oz.; concentrated aromatic vinegar, 1 oz.; balsam of Peru, 1 oz.; otto of neroli, 1 dr.; otto of nutmeg, ½ dr. This is one of the best made.

7.—Elder-Flower Vinegar.—To every ½ peck of the flowers, free from stalks, put 1 gal. of strong ale vinegar; set in the sun, in a stone jar, for a fortnight, then filter through a flannel bag; bottle off into quite small bottles.

8.—Health Vinegar (Vinaigre anti-Méphitique).—To 7 qt. of water take alcohol, 4½ qt.; essence of bergamot, 1 oz.; essence of lemon, 1 oz.; essence of Portugal, 3 dr.; essence of rosemary, 6 dr.; essence of lavender, 2 dr.; essence of neroli, 1 dr.; tincture of mélisse, 1 pt. Mix the whole together, and after 24 hours' repose add infusion of storax, 2 oz.; infusion of benzoin, 2 oz.; infusion of cloves, 2 oz. Shake well again, then pour in 2 qt. of good vinegar, and after some hurs filter, and mix 3 oz. of strong acetic acid.

9.—Hygienic Vinegar.—Brandy, 1 pt.; otto of cloves, 1 dr.; otto of lavender, 1 dr.; otto of marjoram, ½ dr.; gum benzoin, 1 oz. Macerate these together for a few hours, then add brown vinegar, 2 pt.; and strain or filter, if required to be bright.

10.—Marseilles Vinegar.—Four Thieves Vinegar, Prophylactic Vinegar, *Vinaigre des Quatre Voleurs, Acetum Quator Furum.*—The original formula for this once celebrated preparation is: Dried rosemary tops, 4 oz.; dried sage flowers, 4 oz.; dried lavender flowers, 2 oz.; fresh rue, 1½ oz.; camphor, dissolved in spirit, 1 oz.; sliced garlic, ¼ oz.; bruised cloves, 1 dr.; strongest distilled wine vinegar, 1 gal. Digest for 7 or 8 days, with occasional agitation; pour off the liquor, press out the remainder, and filter the mixed liquids. It is said that this medicated vinegar was invented by four thieves of Marseilles, who successfully employed it as a prophylactic during a visitation of pestilence.

11.—Medicated Vinegar Essence.—a.—

Herb. Dracuculi rec., 200; Fruct. Anethi rec., 200; Herb. Achilleæ moschat, 25; Fol. Lauri, 25. These spices are well moistened with diluted alcohol, and after 24 hours 5,000 parts of acetic acid (80%) are poured over it. After 5 days it is squeezed off and filtered. This aroma is then mixed with 80% of acetic acid, as required.

b.—4 parts by weight of tarragon oil, 8 parts oil of celery, 4 parts pepperwort oil, 5 parts oil of parsley, and 30 parts Maitrank essence; add alcohol to make up 1,000 parts. One part of this mixture is added to 1,000 parts of the acid. As a coloring agent for vinegar essences, a solution of sugar color in acetic acid, or for hotels (which frequently prefer red colored table vinegar), a solution of cochineal red in concentrated acetic acid is employed.

12.—Rose Toilet Vinegar.— a.— Dry rose leaves, 112 parts; triple rose extract, 280 parts; acetic acid, 140 parts; distilled water, 980 parts. Mix. Let macerate for 14 days, then filter.

b.—Concentrated acetic acid, 1 oz.; otto of roses, ½ dr. Well shaken together.

Perspiration.

1.—*Facial Preparation.*—Lavender water, 50 grams; lemon water, 50 grams; peppermint water, 50 grams; tincture of myrrh, 50 grams; tincture of quallaya, 50 grams; sodium carbonate, 20 grams. Three times daily moisten a portion of a napkin, dipped in water and wrung out, with the above mixture, from a dropping bottle, and wash the face with it.

2.—*Hands.*—a.—Zinc oleate, 10 parts; bismuth subnitrate, 20 parts; beta-naphthol, 1 part; starch, 69 parts.

b.—Zinc oleate, 1 dr.; bismuth subnitrate, 2 dr.; betanaphthol, 10 gr. Dust frequently over the surface.

3.—*Hands and Feet.*—Prepared Venetian talc, 20 oz.; powdered orris root, 10 oz.; oxide of zinc, 5 oz.; powdered tartaric acid, 5 oz.; powdered boric acid, 5 oz.; salicylic acid, 2½ oz.; menthol, ¼ oz.; oil of eucalyptus, ¼ oz. Make a fine powder, to be applied to the hands and feet, or to be sprinkled inside the gloves or stockings.

4.—*Odorous Perspiration.* — a. — Zinc oleate, 4 dr.; boracic acid, 3 dr. Keep the surface constantly covered with the powder.

b.—Hydrastine hydrochloride, 5 gr.; cologne water, 4 oz. Apply frequently to the surface.

c.—Zinc oleate, ½ oz.; powdered starch, 1 oz.; salicylic acid, 20 gr.

Pomades.

1.—*Base.*—a.—Lard, 725 grams; white wax, 75 grams; borax, 10 grams; water, 200 grams. Fuse the lard and wax together, allow it to cool, and when nearly congealing stir it briskly until quite stiff; dissolve the borax in the water, and add it gradually to the above, with constant stirring, until thoroughly incorporated.

b.—Lard, 100 grams; cocoanut oil, 400 grams; white wax, 100 grams; borax, 10 grams; water, 400 grams. Prepared as above.

2.—*Cacao Pomade.*—Cacao butter, 1½ oz.; yellow wax, 1½ oz.; olive oil, 5 oz.; oil of lemon grass, ¼ oz.; oil of rose, 6 drops; oil of neroli, 6 drops.

3.— *Cucumber Pomade.* — a. — White wax, 3 dr.; spermaceti, 3 dr.; oil of almond, 7 oz.; fresh cucumber juice, 7 oz.; extract of cucumber, 1 oz.

b.—Veal suet, 600 parts; lard, 1,000 parts; cucumber juice, 1,200 parts; tincture of tolu, 2 parts; rose water, 10 parts. To the liquefied suet and lard add the tolu tincture; when nearly cool, gradually incorporate the cucumber juice and rose water, previously mixed, stirring constantly.

4.—*Liquid Pomade.*—White wax, 30 parts; olive oil, 450 parts; fused together and perfumed with 25 parts of oil of bergamot, 15 parts of oil of clove and 5 parts of oil of lavender.

5.—*Stick Pomade.*—a.—White.—Melt together, white wax, 50 parts; castor oil, 25 parts; Venetian turpentine, 25 parts. For every 3 oz. of the mixture add 5 drops of the perfume given below.

b.—Blonde.—Melt together, yellow wax, 250 parts; castor oil, 125 parts; Venetian turpentine, 125 parts; etheric extract of annatto, 1 part; and perfume as above.

c.—Light Brown.—Use the bases given above (for blonde), adding 1 part of extract of alkanet and 2½ parts of chlorophyll. Perfume as above.

d.—Dark Brown.—The same bases as for light brown, the deepening of the shade being obtained by increasing the proportion of extract of alkanet and chlorophyll, a very dark brown being secured by doubling the proportion of these ingredients. An intense brown is obtained by the addition of umber, which should be rubbed up with the castor oil before melting.

e.—Perfume for Stick Pomades.—Bergamot oil, 400 parts; lemon oil, 300 parts; oil of lavender, 200 parts; neroli oil, 50

parts; cinnamon oil, 30 parts; clove oil, 20 parts; oil of wintergreen, 10 parts; attar of ylang-ylang, 5 parts; heliotropine, 5 parts; coumarin, 1 part. Mix, and let stand for several days before using. Five drops to every 3 oz. of pomade are sufficient.

6.—*Walnut Pomade.*—Green walnut shells, 1 lb.; powdered alum, 2 oz.; olive oil, 24 oz.; palm oil, 4 oz.; white wax, 3 oz. Bruise, digest together on a sand bath until the moisture has evaporated, strain, and when nearly cold add rose pomade, 6 oz.; jasmine pomade, 3 oz.; orange pomade, 2 oz.; previously melted on a water bath. Collect the walnut shells before they get too ripe and dry.

Powders.

Barber's Powder.—1.—Corn starch, 5 lb.; precipitated chalk, 3 lb.; powdered talc, 2 lb.; oil of neroli, 1 dr.; oil of citron, 1 dr.; oil of orange, 2 dr.; extract of jasmine, 1 oz.

2.—Styptic Powder.—The majority of the preparations upon the market contain tannic acid, alum, subsulphate of iron, or some other astringent substance, which, when applied, will arrest local bleeding. Two formulas follow:

a.—Alum, nutgalls, gum arabic, gum benzoin, of each, equal parts. Powder each separately, and mix.

b.—Alum, gum tragacanth, tannic acid, of each, equal parts. Powder, and mix.

Face Powder.—1.—Rose.—White talcum, 8 lb.; fine kaolin, 4 lb. Mix.

2.—Magnesium carbonate, 60 parts; zinc oxide, 350 parts; talcum, 590 parts; perfume to suit.

3.—Pink powder is produced by triturating the above with an ammoniacal carmine solution, and the yellow tint by adding to 985 parts of white powder ½ part of carmine and 15 parts of yellow ocher.

4.—An authority says a good face powder must contain snow-white steatite, light calcium carbonate, zinc white and wheat or rice starch. Flesh color for blonds is produced by carmine, and the tint for brunettes by burnt umber or sienna. Orris is best for scent. The following ideal cosmetic powder is constructed from these ingredients: Zinc white, 500 parts; English precipitated calcium carbonate, 3,000 parts; best white steatite, 500 parts; wheat or rich starch, 1,000 parts; triple extract of white rose, 30 parts; triple extract of jasmine, 30 parts; triple extract of orange flower, 30 parts; extract of cassia, 30 parts; tincture of musk, 8 parts. Mix thoroughly by repeated siftings. Orris root, in powder, may be substituted for the perfumes.

5.—Magnesium carbonate, ½ lb.; powdered talc, 1 lb.; oil of rose, 8 drops; oil of neroli, 20 drops; extract of jasmine, ½ oz.; extract of musk, 1 dr.

6.—Corn starch, 7 lb.; rice flour, 1 lb.; powdered talc, 1 lb.; powdered orris, 1 lb.; extract of cassia, 3 oz.; extract of jasmine, 1 oz. Mix thoroughly, and pass through a 100-mesh bolting cloth.

7.—Zinc oxide, 4 oz.; rice powder, 14 oz.; precipitated chalk, 4 oz.; talcum powder, 2 oz.; orris root, powder, 2 oz.; perfume, sufficient.

8.—Zinc oxide, 2 oz.; orris root, powder, 2 oz.; rice flour, 16 oz.; oil of rose, 9 drops; oil of rose geranium, 3 drops; oil of ylang-ylang, 1 drop; coumarin, ½ gr.; acetic ether, 10 drops. Mix the first three ingredients; mix the other ingredients so as to dissolve the coumarin, and incorporate this mixture with the powder.

9.—Venetian chalk, 20 lb.; subnitrate of bismuth, 42 oz.; zinc white, 42 oz.; oil of lemon, 1½ oz.

10.—Talc, 10 dr.; orris root, 1 dr.; oil of bergamot, 1 drop.

11.—Bismuth subnitrate, ½ dr.; purified talcum, 1½ oz.; wheat starch, 2 oz.; gypsum, 3 oz.; triple extract of fleur de lis, 1 dr. Mix intimately, and pass through fine bolting cloth.

12.—Talc, of the finest white grade, 38 lb.; English precipitated chalk, 25 lb.; powdered carbonate of magnesium, 10 lb.; oxychloride of bismuth, 7 lb.; corn starch, 20 lb.; acid salicylic, true, 43 gr.; pure oil of rose, 5 dr.; heliotropine, ½ oz.; oil of bitter almonds, 10 drops. Triturate oils, heliotrope, salicylic acid with bismuth, thoroughly; mix with balance, and sift through bolting cloth.

13.—Venice talc, very finely ground, 50 parts; rice flour, 50 parts; zinc oxide (or oxychloride), 25 parts; oil of bergamot, 3 parts; attar of ylang-ylang, 2 parts; neroli oil, 2 parts. Mix, and pass through bolting cloth twice.

14.—Blonde.—"White" powder, 1¾ lb.; carmine, No. 40, 5 gr.; burnt umber, in fine powder, 2 dr.; raw sienna, 2 dr. Proceed as with the "pink."

15.—Brunette or Rachelle.—Base, 9 lb.; powdered Florentine orris, 1 lb.; perfume the same; powdered yellow ocher, 3 oz. 120 gr. (av.); carmine No. 40, 60 gr. Rub down the carmine and ocher with alcohol, in a mortar, and spread on glass to dry; then mix and sift.

16.—Flesh Face Powder.—Base, 9 lb.; powdered Florentine orris, 1 lb.; carmine

(Powders)

No. 40, 250 gr.; extract of jasmine, 100 minims; oil of neroli, 20 minims; vanillin, 5 gr.; artificial musk, 30 gr.; white heliotropine, 30 gr.; coumarin, 1 gr. Rub the carmine with a portion of the base and alcohol, in a mortar, mixing the perfume the same way in another large mortar, and adding the orris. Mix, and sift all until specks of carmine disappear on rubbing.

17.—Grecian Face Powder.—Zinc oxide, 7 oz.; powdered talcum, 9 oz.; precipitated chalk, 1 oz.; magnesium carbonate, 1 oz.; extract of jasmine, 30 drops; extract of white rose, 15 drops. Mix well, and run through fine sieve.

18.—Lanolin Face Powder.—Lanolin, anhydrous, 1 oz.; starch, 1 oz.; talcum powder, 20 oz.; coumarin, 24 gr.; oil of rose, 16 gtt. The lanolin and the perfume are gradually mixed; the talcum, and then the starch is added. Lanolin may also be incorporated in face powders by dissolving in some volatile solvent, like ether, chloroform or benzine, incorporating this solution quickly with magnesia, chalk, or other powder, allowing the solvent to vaporize, and incorporating other suitable ingredients with the residue. Lanolin is introduced into some face powders owing to the dryness of the skin, or to prevent the latter from becoming dry and scaly. The fat imparts to the powder a desirable smoothness, increases the power to adhere to the skin, and preserves the latter in a smooth and supple condition.

19.—Rose Face Powder.—Starch, 3,150 grams; rose oil, 2 grams; essential bergamot oil, 20 drops; attar of roses, 10 drops; rose geranium oil, 60 drops. Mix well, and sift.

20.—White Face Powder.—Base, 9 lb.; powdered Florentine orris, 1 lb. Perfume the same. Mix and sift.

Foot Powder.—1.—Formoform Dusting Powder.—A white powder, having a feeble odor of thymol. It has the following composition: Formaldehyde, 0.13%; thymol, 0.1%; zinc oxide, 34.44%; starch, 65.27%. Intended as a disinfectant for perspiring feet. It is said to have great disinfecting power, in consequence of splitting off formaldehyde, when brought in contact with wounds and pus formations.

2.—An unfailing remedy for sweaty feet and bad odor of the feet. Powdered alum, 21 parts; maize meal, 1 part.

Glove Powder.—1.—Castile soap, dried by exposure to a warm, dry atmosphere for a few days, and then reduced to fine powder in a mortar. Used to clean gloves.

(Powders)

2.—Pipeclay, colored with yellow ocher, umber or Irish slate, q. s., and afterward scented with a little powdered orris root or cloves. Used to color gloves made of doeskin, and similar leather.

Infant Powders.—1.—Calcined magnesia, 50 parts; Venetian talc, 250 parts; boracic acid, 1 part.

2.—Arrow root, 1 lb.; orris root, 2½ oz.

3.—Potato or wheat starch, 1 lb.; orris root, ¾ oz.; oil of bergamot, 10 drops; oil of rhodium, 2 drops. Boracic acid may, if desired, be added to this powder, the amount given in No. 1 serving as a guide.

4.—Salicylic acid, 2 parts; talcum, 100 parts; lycopodium, 100 parts; starch, in finest powder, 50 parts; zinc oxide, c. p., 20 parts. Mix intimately by sieving several times. This powder not only is very grateful to the tender skin, but it rapidly heals chafes and other similar injuries.

5.—Fuller's earth, 9 oz.; boric acid, 1½ oz.; zinc oxide, 3 oz.; starch, 9 oz.; orris root, 1½ oz.; oil of bergamot, 2 dr. Mix the powders thoroughly, then add the oil, and pass through a fine sieve.

6.—Lycopolii Powder.—An absorbent for excoriated surfaces in infants. Lycopodium, ½ lb.; rose or violet toilet powder, 1 lb.

7.—Magnesium Powder.—Chlorate of potash, 3 parts; perchlorate of potash, 3 parts; magnesium powder, 4 parts.

8.—Meen Fun (Chinese Skin Powder).—Magnesian earth. Very absorbent.

9.—Violet Powder.—Calcined magnesia, 50 parts; Venetian talc, 250 parts; boracic acid, 1 part. Scent with a small admixture of orris root, or any suitable mild essential oil.

Infusorial Earth as a Dusting Powder.—Infusorial earth, sterilized by being subjected to a heat sufficient to cause it to glow, constitutes, it is said, an excellent inert dusting powder. It is capable of absorbing about six times its own weight of water. Mixtures of equal parts of this earth, thus dried, with salicylic acid, salol, or iodoform, have proved of equal use.

Meal Preparations.—1.—Almond Powder for the Toilet.—a.—Almond meal, 6 kgm.; bran meal, 3 kgm.; soap powder, 0.6 kgm.; bergamot oil, 50 grams; lemon oil, 15 grams; clove oil, 15 grams; neroli oil, 6 grams.

b.—Oatmeal, almond meal, ground fine of each, equal parts; perfume, sufficiency. Mix, and pass through a coarse sieve.

c.—Wheat flour, 4 lb.; almond bran, 1 lb.; orris root, fine powder, 1 lb.; extract

(Powders)

of rose, 1 pt.; glycerine, 6 fl.oz. Form into a dough, which is thinned with water, and painted on the skin.

d.—Glycerine, 4 parts; borax, 5 parts; almonds, 100 parts; oil of almonds, essence of musk, oil of neroli, of each a sufficiency. The almonds are blanched, rubbed to a fine powder, mixed with the other ingredients, and passed through a sieve. The product is perfumed as desired.

2.—Oatmeal.—a.—Oatmeal and almond meal, equal parts; perfume at will. Mix, and pass through a coarse sieve.

b.—Powdered orris root, 1 oz.; oatmeal, in fine powder, 8 oz.; oil of neroli, 2 drops; oil of bergamot, 5 drops. Mix the perfumes with the orris root, in a mortar, and gradually add the oatmeal, stirring well until perfectly mixed. A little of this powder may be dusted on the skin after washing.

3.—Rice Powder.—Starch, 3 lb.; rice flour, 1 lb.; perfume, q. s. Mix thoroughly, and pass through a sieve. Make a mold, or use a package of Lubin's powder for the purpose. Now take sheets of stiff manilla paper, cut to the proper size, and fold them on the mold, pasting or sealing the sides and bottom, and folding the top so that it can be opened. Fill your cartons with the powder, fold the top, and seal it, and then wrap in any embossed or fancy paper.

Talcum Toilet Powder.—1.—Talc, to be used as a toilet powder, should be in a state of very fine division. Antiseptics are sometimes added in small proportions, but these are presumably of little or no value in the quantity allowable, and may prove irritating. For general use, at all events, the talcum alone is the best and the safest. As a perfume, rose oil may be employed, but, on account of its cost, rose geranium oil is probably more frequently used. A satisfactory proportion is ½ dr. of the oil to 1 lb. of the powder. In order that the perfume may be thoroughly disseminated throughout the powder, the oil should be triturated first with a small portion of it; this should then be further triturated with a larger portion, and if the quantity operated on be large the final mixing may be effected by sifting. Many odors besides that of rose would, of course, be suitable for a toilet powder. Ylang-ylang would doubtless prove very attractive, but a powder perfumed with that odor would be somewhat expensive.

2.—Antiseptic Talc.—Powdered talc, 1 lb.; boric acid, 2 oz.; salicylic acid, 2½ dr.; oil of eucalyptus, ½ dr.; oil of thyme, white, 20 drops. For general use, purified talc alone is best, and should be in a very fine state of division.

(Rouge)

3.—Borated Talc.—a.—Powdered talc, 1 lb.; powdered boric acid, 1 oz. Such a powder is useful in soothing and healing reddened or cracked skin.

b.—Powdered talc, 2 lb.; magnesium carbonate, 4 oz.; boric acid, 1½ oz.

4.—Carbolated Talc.—Powdered talc, 1 lb.; carbolic acid, ¼ oz. An antiseptic powder is made by this formula, the uses of which are numerous.

5.—Favorite Talcum Powder.—Boric acid, 1 av.oz.; salicylic acid, 100 gr.; talcum (face powder), 7½ lb.; powdered orris, ½ oz.; extract of violet, ½ oz. Mix.

6.—Phenolated Talc.—Boric acid, 2 oz.; phenol, crystals, 1 dr.; powdered talc, 14 oz.

7.—Rose Talc.—Powdered talc, 5 lb.; oil of rose, ½ dr.; extract of jasmine, 4 oz.

8.—Salicylated Talc.—Powdered talc, 5 lb.; salicylic acid, 3 oz. This produces an article of recognized value in preventing and curing offensive perspiration.

9.—Tannated Talc.—Powdered talc, 5 lb.; tannic acid, 4 oz. This is indicated in excoriated and suppurating surfaces.

10.—Tea Rose Talc.—Powdered talc, 5 lb.; oil of rose, 50 drops; oil of wintergreen, 4 drops; extract of jasmine, 2 oz.

Prickly Heat.

1.—Bismuth subnitrate, 1 oz.; zinc carbonate, 1 oz.

2.—Hydrarg. chlor. mit., 80 gr.; lycopodii, 1 oz. Use as a dusting powder.

Rouge. (See also **Theatrical Paints.**)

Liquid.—Several different preparations are sold under this name, but the first of those following only strictly deserves it.

1.—Dissolve pure rouge (carthamine) in alcohol, and acidulate the solution with acetic acid. Very rich.

2.—A solution of carmine in liquor of ammonia, or in carbonate of potash water, to be diluted for use. Rich colored.

3.—The red liquid left from the preparation of carmine. Inferior to the preceding.

4.—Spanish Lady's Rouge.—This is properly rouge crepons; but cotton wool which has been repeatedly wetted with a strong ammoniacal solution of carmine, and dried, is usually sold for it. Used like rouge crepons.

5.—Eosin, 4 parts; distilled water, 80 parts; glycerine, 20 parts; eau de cologne, 300 parts; spirit (free from fusel oil),

400 parts. Dissolve; allow to stand, and filter. According to desire, the proportions of eosin may be increased or diminished, or modified with aniline orange.

6.—Finest carmine, 20 parts; lead white, 30 parts; French chalk, 60 parts; tincture of benzoin, simple, 5 parts; eau de cologne, 50 parts; rose water, 250 parts. Mix.

7.—Carmine, 4 parts; strongest ammonia, 4 parts; rose water, 500 parts; essence of rose, 15 parts. This liquid is principally used to give the lips the beautiful cherry-red color which is so much admired.

Shaving Preparations.

1.—*Creams.*—As raw materials in the production of this class of toilet articles, lard, olive or sesame oil, and Cochin cocoanut oil are used. Before proceeding with the manufacture one must be sure that the fats and oils are perfectly fresh and clean. If this is not the case, they must undergo a process of refining. This consists in carefully boiling the substance in clean kettles, together with water, to which some cooking salt has been added. The fats thus purified are strained, and are ready for immediate use.

a.—Lard, 10 parts; olive or sesame oil, 8 parts; Cochin cocoa oil, 7 parts. Stir together at a temperature of 35° C. (95° F.), and add, in a thin stream, 12.5 parts of caustic potash lye of 40° B., and 1.5 parts of a potash solution of 150° B., with constant stirring. Maintain the agitation until the mixture saponifies and becomes thick and tenacious. As a perfume, use for every 25 kgm. of fats the following: Lavender oil, 100 grams; lemon oil, 50 grams; spike oil, 50 grams; thyme oil, 50 grams. These oils are stirred in at the last. For containers, use little porcelain ars. Keep in a cool place.

b.—Curd soap, 8 oz.; almond oil, 2 oz.; glycerine, 1 oz.; spermaceti, ½ oz.; carbonate of potassium, ¼ oz.; water, 16 oz. Cut the curd soap into shreds, and dissolve it by the aid of a water bath, in 14 oz. of water. Dissolve the spermaceti in the almond oil, and while warm mix it with glycerine, potash and remainder of the water; transfer to a warm mortar, gradually and steadily incorporate the warm soap solution, and continue to stir until a smooth paste is formed. With this incorporate a suitable perfume.

c.—Animal soap, 8 oz.; spermaceti, 2 oz.; rose water, 20 oz.; isinglass, 1 oz.; potassium carbonate, 1 dr.; whites of 4 eggs; lanolin, 1 oz.; perfume, enough. Heat the soap, spermaceti and the rose water on a water bath until a jelly is formed; transfer to a warm mortar, and add the isinglass, first softened in a minimum of water, the potassium carbonate and the whites of the eggs. Mix well with an eggbeater; beat in the lanolin, and perfume as desired.

d.—Lard, 11 oz.; potassium hydroxide, 13 dr.; water, 4½ oz.; alcohol, 4 dr.; white of 1 egg; oil of bitter almond, 10 minims. Dissolve the potassium salt in the water, and triturate with the lard, in a mortar. Set aside for 12 hours, and add the oil, dissolved in the alcohol, and the white of the egg, beating the mass until it becomes pearly in appearance.

e.—Lard, 4 oz.; cocoanut oil, 12 oz.; Castile soap, dried and powdered, 2 oz.; solution of potassium hydroxide (sp. gr. 1.33), 8 oz.; oil of neroli, 5 minims; oil of rose geranium, 30 minims. Heat together the lard, the cocoanut oil and the potash lye for several hours, at 100° C. Sieve the powdered soap upon the mass, and incorporate it by continued trituration. When the mass has cooled, add the perfume, and transfer to collapsible tubes.

f.—Castile soap, 1 oz.; rose water, 4 fl.oz.; expressed oil of almond, 4 fl.dr.; oil of cacao, 4 fl.dr.; tincture of benzoin, 1 fl.dr.; oil of rose geranium, 5 minims; essential oil of almond, 5 minims; glycerine, sufficient. Digest the soap and water on a water bath. Melt the cacao in the expressed oil of almond at a gentle heat, and add to the soap and water; then incorporate the tincture of benzoin, and finally add the essential oils, and sufficient glycerine to produce a stiff cream.

g.—Collapsible Tubes.—The soaps known as shaving creams are usually, if not always, of the soft variety, and unless made too firm, can be put up in tubes as well as jars. Lard, 7 parts; caustic potassa, 1 part; water, 3 parts; glycerine, perfume, of each sufficient. Melt the lard in a porcelain vessel, over a salt-water bath; dissolve the potassa in the water, and run the lye formed, very slowly, into the melted grease, stirring thoroughly all the time, until saponification is completed. Then add the requisite perfume, and sufficient glycerine to render the mass thin enough to be adapted for use in tubes. The glycerine will aid in keeping the "cream" soft. For the perfume we would suggest the "brown windsor" mixture given by Piesse, which consists of equal parts of the oils of caraway, clove, white thyme, cassia, orange leaf (petit grain) and lavender flowers. leaf (petit grain) and lavender flowers. Of

this mixture about 2 dr. to the pound of cream would be required to give a fine odor. Of course, where expense is an object, cheaper oils and lesser quantities may be made to answer. The "cream," as ordinarily made, can be given a pearly appearance by trituration with a small proportion of alcohol. Whether the addition of glycerine will prevent the "pearling," we are unable to say.

h.—Mentholated Cream.—The mentholated cream frequently used by barbers as a cooling application to the face, after shaving, may be prepared, according to the *Pharmaceutical Era*, as follows: Put 1 oz. of tragacanth in 12 oz. of warm water, and allow to stand, with occasional agitation, for 2 or 3 days; then add 3 dr. of glycerine and 40 gr. of menthol, dissolved in ½ oz. of alcohol. Color pink with tincture of cudbear.

2.—*Liquid.*—a.—White soap, 10 lb.; alcohol, 20 lb.; orange-flower water, 30 lb. Melt up the soap with some of the orange-flower water, at as low a temperature as possible, and when complete solution has taken place add the rest of the orange-flower water and the alcohol. After the finished product has stood for a few hours in a closed vessel it is bottled. Some makers filter the solution, but if very pure materials are taken, and if the solution is allowed to stand and deposit any insoluble matter, as we have just recommended, the filtration, which is a long and tedious process, will become quite unnecessary.

b.—White soap, 12 lb.; essence of fat almonds, 1¼ lb.; alcohol, 6 lb.; rose water, 6 lb.; tincture of amber, 2 oz.; tincture of benzoin, 2 oz. The manipulation is the same as that described above. The soap may be dyed pink with alkanet or cochineal tincture.

c.—To combine all the properties enumerated above, many makers who make a specialty of shaving soaps, prepare them at a boiling heat. The following recipe will, however, give good results at low temperatures, if the proportions given and the processes described are closely adhered to. Melt together 200 lb. of tallow and 50 lb. of cocoanut oil, and as soon as the mass is sufficiently liquid add 40 lb. of potash lye (30° B.) and 100 lb. of soda lye (30° B.). When the soap is thick enough to pour, scent with oil of kummel, 1 lb.; oil of lavender, 1 lb.; oil of thyme (white), ½ lb.; fennel oil, ¼ lb.

d.—White soap, 1 lb.; alcohol, 2 pt.; orange-flower water, 3 pt. Melt the soap with some of the orange-flower water at as low a temperature as possible, and when dissolved add the rest of the orange-flower water and the alcohol.

3.—*Lotions.*—a.—Spirit of lavender, 1 oz.; rose water, 6 oz.; distilled extract of witch hazel, to make 16 oz.

b.—Glycerine, 3 oz.; orange-flower water, 5 oz.; distilled extract of witch hazel, to make 16 oz. The perfume may be altered to suit the taste.

c.—Bay rum, 3 pt.; glycerine, ½ pt.; extract of violet, ½ oz.; rose water, ½ pt. Mix, and filter if necessary.

d.—Glycerine, 6 fl.oz.; quince seed, ½ dr.; alcohol, 5 fl.oz.; oil of rose, 16 minims; hot water, 21 fl.oz. Pour 8 fl.oz. of the water upon the quince seed, agitate well until a mucilage is formed, and strain through muslin. Pour the remainder of the hot water into a bottle, add the oil of rose, and shake well. Finally, add the alcohol. If desired, the preparation may be tinted by the use of a little aniline.

4.—*Paste.*—This popular cosmetic may be prepared in various ways, but the following formulas may be taken as representing the mode of manufacture:

a.—Naples soap, 1 lb.; Castile or Marseilles soap, ½ lb.; honey, ½ lb.; essence of ambergris, oils of cassia and nutmeg, of each 20 to 30 drops. Mix these ingredients well together in a mortar, adding a little rose water, until a perfectly homogeneous paste is formed.

b.—White or virgin wax, spermaceti and almond oil, of each 2 oz.; melt over a water bath, and then add 3 oz. of Windsor soap previously worked up into a paste with a little rose water. Mix all well together, and place in a jar, which should be kept well covered.

c.—White soft soap, 12 oz.; spermaceti and olive oil, of each 1½ oz. Melt these ingredients all together, and stir until the mass is nearly cold; perfume with any essential oil, or a mixture of perfumes, according to taste.

5.—*Powders.*—a.—To be used after shaving.—Corn starch, 5 lb.; precipitated chalk, 3 lb.; powdered talc, 2 lb.; oil of neroli, 1 dr.; oil of citron, 1 dr.; oil of orange, 2 dr.; extract of jasmine, 1 oz. Mix thoroughly, and pass through a 100-mesh bolting cloth.

b.—Powdered soap, 1.250 kgm.; sodium carbonate, 0.150 kgm.; wheat starch, 0.240 kgm.; orris root, 0.080 kgm.; oil of bergamot, 6 drops. Instead of the orris root the same weight of powdered quillaya and a very little oil of orris may be used. An addition of 19 to 20 grams of glycerine will render the powder milder in use.

(Shaving Preparations)

6.—*Soaps.*—The properties most essential to a good shaving soap are softness, economy in use, and the power of retaining a lather for the longest possible time.

a.—Purified tallow, 90 lb.; cocoanut oil, first quality, 10 lb.; soda lye, 80 lb.; potash lye, 20 lb.; color and scent to taste. Most shaving soaps contain cocoanut oil, as this fat is particularly efficacious in making them lather well.

b.—A very fine shaving soap solution may be made by taking ¼ lb. of white Castile soap, in shavings, 1 pt. of rectified spirit, ¼ pt. of water; perfume to taste. Put in a bottle, cork tightly, set in warm water for a short time, and agitate occasionally till solution is complete. Let stand, pour the liquid off the dregs, and bottle for use.

c.—Hampel's shaving soap is made by his patented process, as follows: Cleaned olein, 6.6%, is first mixed thoroughly with 13% of hot water; then 5.4% of soda lye at 25° is added, and the mass, which assumes the appearance of soft butter, is agitated until it becomes cold and is easily liquefied, when 12.5% of best white soap and 50% of boiling water are added. All these ingredients are to be well mixed together, and finally 12.5% of spirit at 90° is to be added, and well incorporated with the mass. The compound is then to be covered, and allowed to rest for a while, after which it is filtered, and is then ready for use.

d.—Antiseptic Shaving Soap.—(1) If you do not wish to make the soap direct from the ingredients, you can melt any good tallow soap, and to the molten mass add about 3% of salol, in powder, and incorporate it by vigorous stirring, which should be kept up until the mass commences to set in cooling. If you wish to make the article outright, proceed as follows: Melt together 400 parts of beef tallow and 200 parts of cacao butter. Let the mass cool down to about 125 or 130° F., then add 340 parts of soda lye of 30° B., and 60 parts of potash lye of the same density B. (sp. gr. 1.261). Now raise the temperature slightly, and stir vigorously for 30 minutes, or until the mass becomes homogeneous; add the salol, remove from the fire, and stir as before directed. If you desire to perfume the product, you can use formula given above, or any you may desire.

(2) The following makes a very pleasant mixture: Oil of kümmel, 4 parts; oil of bergamot, 5 parts; oil of lavender, 3 parts; oil of thyme, 2 parts; oil of myrbane, 1 part. Mix. In adding the perfume to the soap it should be done gradually, little by little, and under constant stirring. Add about 1 dr. of the above mixture to 1 lb. avoirdupois of the soap.

(3) Hard paraffine (130° F., melting point), 22 parts; beef tallow, 3 parts; potash soap, 2 parts; boiling water, 68 parts. Put the paraffine, tallow and soap in a suitable vessel, on the water bath, raise to the melting point, then add the boiling water, under constant stirring, which should be maintained until a complete emulsion is obtained. Let cool down, still keeping up the agitation, to 100° F., then add, all at once, 2 parts of powdered tragacanth, 2 parts of glycerine and 1 part of oil of lavender, and stir until the mass sets.

(4) Take any good tallow soap, old, and well dried, and reduce it to a powder. To every 2 lb. of powder add the following: Coumarin, 1 drop; bergamot oil, 5 drops; balsamic oil mixture, 3 drops; oil of wintergreen, 2 drops. Mix thoroughly, and put up in appropriate glass or block-tin boxes. For "balsamic oil mixture," see National Formulary, or the dispensatories.

e.—Depilatory Soap.—(1) Powdered wheat starch, 20 parts; water, 120 parts. (2) Sodium sulphide, 34 parts; barium sulphide, 30 parts; water, 180 parts. (3) Palm oil, 36 parts; glycerine, 21 parts. Dissolve the powdered starch in 120 parts of tepid water, in one vessel, and set aside for use when wanted (1). In a second vessel dissolve the sodium sulphide (crystals), and stir it and the barium sulphide into the 180 parts of water (2). Add the glycerine. In another separate vessel melt the palm oil. To mix the compounds, make the sulphide solution (2) boiling hot, stir up the starch solution (1), and then gradually stir it into the sulphide solution (2); keep stirring until the starch thickens; add the melted palm oil, mix all well together, and add the perfume (citronella essence, mirbane, or oil of lavender, etc.). Before the mass cools and congeals, pour it into porcelain pots or wide-mouthed bottles. Rub the soap into the hair to be removed until the hair loses its crispness and filamentous form, and becomes a pulpy mass; then wash the part well with water, and the hair will all be removed. Should the skin smart after applying the soap, rub in a little olive oil or vaseline.

f.—Eukesis, or Essence of Soap.—Shaving cream, 9 oz.; liquor potassa, 3 dr.; sweet oil of almonds, ¾ oz.; alcohol, 60°, 1½ pt.; oil of pimento, ¾ dr.; oil of almond, essential, 1½ dr.; oil of bergamot, 3 dr.

Sponge Powder.

Dried sodium carbonate, 15 oz.; sodium sulphite, 1 oz.; oil of lavender, 10 minims; oil of verbena, 2 min. Add 1 teaspoonful to 1 qt. of warm water. Soak, squeezing occasionally, for half an hour. Rinse well in clean water.

There are formulas for sponges under CLEANSING.

Sunburn Remedies.

1.—Zinc sulphocarbolate, 1 part; glycerine, 20 parts; rose water, 70 parts; 90% alcohol, 8 parts; cologne water, 1 part; spirit of camphor, 1 part.

2.—Borax, 4 parts; potassium chlorate, 2 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; alcohol, 4 parts; rose water, to make 90 parts.

3.—Citric acid, 2 dr.; ferrous sulphate (crystals), 18 gr.; camphor, 2 gr.; elderflower water, 3 fl.oz.

4.—Potassium carbonate, 3 parts; sodium chloride, 2 parts; orange-flower water, 15 parts; rose water, 65 parts.

5.—Boroglycerine, 50%, 1 part; ointment of rose water, 9 parts.

6.—Sodium bicarbonate, 1 part; ointment of rose water, 7 parts.

Tattoo Marks.

1.—These are said to be removable by the application of a paste of salicylic acid and glycerine. A compress is applied over the paste, and the whole secured with sticking plaster. After about 8 days the paste is taken off, the dead skin removed, and the application of the paste repeated (as a rule, three times).

2.—Applications of cotton wadding, soaked in chloroform, and kept in place by means of a bandage, are also recommended.

3.—The following mixture is also reported to be efficacious: Pepsin, 5 parts; water, 25 parts; glycerine, 75 parts; dilute hydrochloric acid, 1 part. The pepsin is rubbed down in a mortar with the mixture of hydrochloric acid and water, the mixture allowed to stand for an hour, the glycerine added, the whole left standing for 3 hours, and then filtered.

4.—The operation is performed by applying nitric acid with the stopper of the bottle (a better instrument would be a glass rod, pointed, to carry the acid), just sufficient to cover the stain, so as to avoid making a larger scar than needful, the acid to remain about 1½ minutes, until the *cutis vera* is penetrated, and a crusted appearance shown, then washed off with clean cold water. In a few days after this treatment a scab forms, which contains the tattoo mark or stain; remove it, and should inflammation supervene, poultice and bathe with warm water. In this way the skin with the stain is not only removed almost painlessly, but the nitric acid at the same time, to a certain extent, seems to decolorize the stain. Of course large tattoo marks, greatly extending over the surface, must necessitate the operation being performed differently.

5.—Tattoo the skin in the usual way with a concentrated solution of tannin, following the original design. Then apply a crayon of nitrate of silver until the part tattooed with the tannin blackens. Wipe off excess of moisture and allow matters to take their own course. Slight pain continues for two to four days, and after two months the cicatrix which results will almost disappear.

Theatrical Paints, Powders, etc.

Beards and Mustaches, False.—Spirit Gum for.—1.—Spirit gum is the name applied to an alcoholic solution of rosins employed for fastening false beards to the face. Mastic, 2 gr.; sandarac, 4 gr.; rosin, 12 gr.; ether, 2 gr.; alcohol, 16 gr.

2.—Mastic, 1 oz.; ether, 2 oz.; alcohol, 4 oz.

3.—Mastic dissolved in alcohol.

4.—Sandarac dissolved in ether, amount to be found by trial.

5.—Shellac dissolved in alcohol.

6.—A good quality of collodion.

7.—The face is cleaned, after removal of the beard, by wiping with a rag moist with alcohol.

8.—Varnish.—For affixing mustaches: Rosin, 4 parts; oil ricini, 1 part; methylated spirit, 16 fl. pt. Dissolve, strain and perfume.

Cold Cream.—Spermacetic, 1 lb.; white wax, 3 lb.; liquid petrolatum, 2 gal.; borax, 4 oz.; water, 1 gal.; enough perfume.

Eyebrow Pencil.—Suet, ½ lb.; curd soap, ¼ lb.; ivory black, q. s. Put in a metal case or roll into spills.

Eyes, Black.—Paint for.—Bismuth, 2 parts; talc, 1 part; color with carmine to skin tint. Wash the part with mixture of glycerine, 1 part; water, 5 parts; dry and apply powder.

Face Paint. — 1. — Black. — a. — Best lampblack, 1 gram; cacao butter, 6 grams; oil neroli, 5 drops. Melt the cacao butter, add the lampblack, and while cooling make an intimate mixture, adding the perfume toward the last. In a similar manner you can prepare brown face paints by using finely levigated

burnt umber instead of lampblack, or for a reddish-brown, sienna or similar dry powders. The cost of the cacao butter is considerable. You can easily devise a base, being careful to guard against rancidity, if lard is a component, by carefully benzoinating it.

b.—Drop black (made by burning camphor and washing the soot with spirit), 2 dr.; almond oil, 2 dr.; cocoanut oil, 6 dr. Mix, perfume and cast into sticks.

c.—Nigger Black.—(1) Beat the finest lampblack into a stiff paste with glycerine and apply with a sponge. If necessary, add a little water to the mixture when using. (2) Make a "grease paint" as follows: Drop black, 2 dr.; almond oil, 2 dr.; cocoanut oil, 6 dr.; oil of lemon, 5 minims; oil of neroli, 1 minim. Mix.

2.—Brown.—The general principle in making such preparations consists in mixing the dry powder, a little darker than the desired tint, with some fat, such as petrolatum or lard.

3.—Grease Paints, etc.—a.—Skin Color.—Vermilion, 3 dr.; tincture of saffron, 2 dr.; powdered orris, 5 dr.; precipitated chalk and oxide of zinc, of each 20 dr.; camphor, 20 gr.; oil of peppermint, 20 minims; almond oil, a sufficiency. Perfume with bouquet essence, as in the foregoing.

b.—Fatty face powders have a small percentage of fat mixed with them in order to make the powder adhere to the skin. Dissolve 1 dr. anhydrous lanoline in 2 dr. of ether in a mortar. Add 3 dr. of light magnesia. Mix well, dry and then add the following: French chalk, 2 oz.; powdered starch, 1½ oz.; boric acid, 1 dr.; perfume, a sufficient quantity. A good perfume is coumarin, 2 gr., and otto of rose, 2 minims.

c.—Stick Grease Paint.—White beeswax, 2 oz.; prepared suet, 3 oz.; bismuth oxycarbonate, 5 oz. The melted basis may be colored to any desired tint by the use of aniline oil, soluble "fettfarbe" colors, or with vermilion, carmine, lampblack, sienna and other inorganic colors. The melted and tinted basis is run into suitable molds, such as glass tubes, and rolled when cold in waxed paper and tinfoil.

d.—Yellows are obtained with ocher, browns with burnt umber and blue is made with ultramarine. These colors should in each case be levigated finely along with their own weight of equal parts of precipitated chalk and oxide of zinc and diluted with the same to the tint required, then made into sticks with mutton suet (or vaseline or paraffine, equal parts) well perfumed. By blending these colors other tins may thus be obtained.

4.—Red Paint.—a.—About 1 part carmine to 40 of finished paint is the proper proportion. Dissolve 1 part carmine in sufficient aqua ammonia (4 to 8 parts). Mix with 6 parts of powdered talc, dry, powder and mix with white meal, 13½ parts; olive or sweet almond oil, 20½ parts.

b.—Bright Red.—Oxide of zinc, subnitrate of bismuth and plumbate of alumina, of each 10 dr.; eosin, 2¼ gr. (dissolved in a dr. of essence bouquet); oil of peppermint, 12 minims; camphor, 12 gr.; almond oil, a sufficiency to make a paste. Mix as above.

c.—Deep Bordeaux Red.—Oxide of zinc, subnitrate of bismuth, plumbate of alumina, of each 15 dr.; oil of peppermint, 12 minims; camphor, 12 gr.; carmine, 30 gr. (dissolved in 80 minims of water in ammonia); almond oil, a sufficiency. Perfume with 1½ dr. bouquet essence.

5.—Rouge.—a.—Base.—Cornstarch, 4 dr.; powdered white talcum, 6 dr. Mix.

b.—Carminolin, 10 gr.; base, 6 dr.; water, 4 dr. Dissolve the carminolin in the water, mix with the base and dry.

c.—Geranium red, 10 gr.; base, 6 dr.; water, 4 dr. Mix as above and dry.

d.—Carminolin rouge No. 1, 1 oz.; geranium rouge No. 2, 3 oz. Mix in a mortar to a paste with water and mold or stamp out. Set aside to dry.

6.—Vermilion.—Vermilion, 3 dr.; tincture of saffron, 2 dr.; powdered orris, 5 dr.; precipitated chalk and oxide of zinc, of each 20 dr.; camphor, 20 gr.; oil of peppermint, 20 minims; essence bouquet, 1½ dr.; almond oil, a sufficiency. Mix.

7.—White Paint.—a.—White meal, 2 parts; olive or almond oil, 2 parts; powdered talc, 1 part; oxide of zinc, ½ part.

b.—Oxychloride of zinc, 5 parts; white wax, 2 parts; sweet almond oil, 5 parts.

c.—Oxide of zinc, subnitrate of bismuth and plumbate of alumina, of each 1 oz. Mix and make into a paste with almond oil (5 or 6 dr. required) and perfume with 12 minims of oil of peppermint, 12 gr. of camphor and 1 dr. of bouquet essence.

d.—Liquid Blanc de Perle (for theatrical use).—Rose or orange flower water, 1 pt.; oxide of bismuth, 4 oz. Mixed by long trituration.

Freckles, Imitation of.—"Spot" the actor's face with a little burnt umber worked up in the same fatty base you

employ for making face paints. Several adhesive substances may be suggested, but the above will probably answer.

Lining Pencils for Theatricals.—Stearine, 1 oz.; finely powdered plumbago, 1 oz.; prepared suet, 2 oz. Melt the fats, add the plumbago and run into glass tube molds.

Nose Paste or Putty.—1.—Wheat flour, 1 oz.; powdered tragacanth, 2 dr. Tint with carmine. Take as much of the powder as necessary, knead into a stiff paste with a little water and apply to the nose, having previously painted it with spirit gum.

2.—White wax, 8 parts; white rosin, 8 parts; mutton suet, 4 parts; color to suit. Mix together.

Powders. — 1. — Red Powder. — Powdered Venetian talc, 100 grams; carmine, 2.5 grams; water of ammonia, 20 grams. Digest the carmine in the water of ammonia until dissolved, mix the solution with a portion of the powdered talc, and this with the remainder, and dry by exposure to the air.

2.—White Powder.—Powdered Venetian talc, 300 grams; bismuth oxychloride, 50 grams; carmine, .05 gram; oil bergamot, 10 drops; oil neroli, 2 drops.

Wigs, Wax for.—Elemi rosin, 1 gr.; tallow, 85 gr.; white wax, 170 gr.; turpentine (thick), 170 gr.; rosin, 565 gr. Melt together, and when partly cool add 56 grams of starch previously triturated with 5 parts of balsam of Peru.

Teeth, The.

These should be well cleaned with a soft brush and powder every morning before breakfast. After dinner or other meal they may have the brush passed lightly round them for a few seconds, and the mouth should be washed out with a weak solution of permanganate of potash or other antiseptic. To scrub the teeth, more especially if the brush be hard, several times daily, is injurious to their structure.

Arnica Dentifrice.—Powdered quillaja, 4 oz.; powdered orris root, 3 oz.; precipitated chalk, 3 oz.; tincture myrrh, 1 dr.; f. e. arnica, 2 dr.; oil rose geranium, 30 drops; oil sandalwood, 5 drops.

Aromatic.—Star anise, 1 oz.; soap bark, 3 oz.; cloves, 2 dr.; cinnamon, 2 dr.; oil peppermint, 12 minims; cudbear, 1 dr.; diluted alcohol, 28 oz. Macerate the drugs with the alcohol for 3 or 4 days, filter and add the essential oil.

Astringent.—Rhatany, 100 parts; cinnamon, 5 parts; distilled water, 80 parts; alcohol, 20 parts; salicylic acid, 1 part.

(Tooth Preparations)

Pulverize the rhatany and cinnamon, mix the ingredients, macerate and for each 32 oz. of liquid add 10 drops of oil of peppermint, 2 drops of oil of cloves and 1 drop of oil of ylang-ylang.

Astringent Cinchona.—Tincture orris (made by percolation, 1 in 4); lavender water, 1½ oz.; tincture cinnamon, ½ oz.; tincture yellow cinchona bark, 1 oz.; eau de cologne, 2 oz.

Borax and Myrrh.—Myrrh, 1½ oz.; borax, 1½ oz.; distilled water, 3 oz.; syrup, 4 oz.; tincture of rhatany, 1 oz.; eau de cologne, 24 oz. Macerate for 7 days, strain and filter.

Eau Dentifrice.—Star anise seed, 30 parts; oil anise, 5 parts; oil peppermint, 5 parts; alcohol, 400 parts; alkanet root to color.

Foaming Tooth Wash.—Quillaia bark, in coarse powder, 4 oz.; glycerine, 3 oz.; rectified spirit, 5 oz.; water, 30 oz. Macerate for 7 days and filter through 2 dr. of magnes. carb., with which have been mixed oil of wintergreen, 20 drops, and oils of neroli and cloves, 4 drops each. Finally add 1 dr. each of benzoic acid and tincture of pellitory. Color with cochineal or saffron.

Foamy Mint.—Castile soap, 3 oz.; glycerine, 5 oz.; water, 20 oz.; alcohol, 30 oz.; oil peppermint, oil wintergreen, oil orange, oil anise, oil cassia, of each 1 dr. Beat up the soap with the glycerine and water in a mortar. Dissolve the oils in the alcohol and pour upon the soap solution contained. Color to suit with solution of carmine.

Formalbenzoin. — Formaldehyde, 50 grams; tincture benzoin, 200 grams; tincture myrrh, 50 grams; oil peppermint, 3 grams; oil anise, 2 grams; oil cassia, 1 gram; oil cinnamon, 1 gram; cochineal, powdered, 2 grams; alcohol, 1,000 grams.

Liquid Dentifrice.—1.—Powdered krameria, 100 parts; powdered cinnamon, 50 parts; distilled water, 800 parts; alcohol (90%), 200 parts; salicylic acid, 10 parts; peppermint oil, 10 drops; clove oil, 2 drops; ylang ylang oil, 1 drop. Macerate 8 days and filter.

2.—(Said to resemble odol).—Salol, 25 grams; saccharine, .04 gram; oil peppermint, 5 grams; oil cloves, 1 gram; oil caraway, 0.5 gram; rectified spirit to 1 l.

Mint and Cedar.—Oil peppermint, 30 minims; oil spearmint, 15 minims; oil cloves, 5 minims; oil red cedar, 60 minims; tincture myrrh, 1 oz.; alcohol, 16 oz.; tincture cochineal to color.

Myrrh Mixture, Emulsion or Milk of. —Myrrh Water.—1.—Myrrh, ¼ oz. Powder it, add of thick mucilage, 2 fl.dr.

Triturate to a perfectly smooth paste, and, triturating all the time, add gradually of warm water, ½ pt. Agitate the whole till cold and then strain the liquid through muslin.

2.—Cuttle fish bone, 6 oz.; burnt hartshorn, 2 oz.; myrrh, 2 oz.; orris root, 2 oz. Mix. A good powder, often serviceable in foul gums, loose teeth, etc.

3.—Myrrh and Borax.—Tinct. myrrhæ, 4 oz.; tinct. rhataniæ, 1 oz.; glycerin-boracis, 1 oz.; syrupus, 1 oz.; aquæ destillata, 8 oz.; aquæ coloniensi, 3 oz.; alcohol, 20 oz. Mix the glycerine and borax and the syrup with the water and then add the alcohol and eau de cologne and finally the two tinctures.

Sozodont.—This much advertised tooth wash is said to consist of soap, 5 parts; glycerine, 6 parts; spirits, 30 parts; water, 20 parts. Flavored with several oils, colored; chalk and magnesia.

Pastes and Powders.—The necessary properties of a tooth powder are cleansing power unaccompanied by any abrading or chemical action on the teeth themselves, a certain amount of antiseptic power to enable it to deal with particles of stale food and a complete absence of any disagreeable taste or smell. The mouth should be rinsed out very thoroughly the moment the teeth-cleaning operation is at an end. The following is a selection from a collection of the best known recipes for tooth powders and pastes:

1.—Charcoal and sugar, equal weights. Mix and flavor with clove oil.

2.—Charcoal, 156 oz.; red kino, 156 oz.; sugar, 6 oz. Flavor with peppermint oil.

3.—Charcoal, 270 oz.; sulphate of quinine, 1 oz.; magnesia, 1 oz. Scent to liking.

4.—Charcoal, 30 oz.; cream of tartar, 8 oz.; yellow cinchona bark, 4 oz.; sugar, 15 oz. Scent with oil of cloves.

5.—Sugar, 120 oz.; alum, 10 oz.; cream of tartar, 20 oz.; cochineal, 3 oz.

6.—Cream of tartar, 1,000 oz.; alum, 190 oz.; carbonate of magnesi, 375 oz.; sugar, 375 oz.; cochineal, 75 oz.; essence Ceylon cinnamon, 90 oz.; essence cloves, 75 oz.; essence English peppermint, 45 oz.

7.—Sugar, 200 oz.; cream of tartar, 400 oz.; magnesia, 400 oz.; starch, 400 oz.; cinnamon, 32 oz.; mace, 11 oz.; sulphate of quinine, 16 oz.; carmine, 17 oz. Scent with oil of peppermint and oil of rose.

8.—Bleaching powder, 11 oz.; red coral, 12 oz.

(Tooth Preparations)

9.—Red cinchona bark, 12 oz.; magnesia, 50 oz.; cochineal, 9 oz.; alum, 6 oz.; cream of tartar, 100 oz.; English peppermint oil, 4 oz.; cinnamon oil, 2 oz. Grind the first five ingredients separately, then mix the alum with the cochineal, and then add to it the cream of tartar and the bark. In the meantime the magnesia is mixed with the essential oils, and finally the whole mass is mixed through a very fine silk sieve.

10.—Whitewood charcoal, 250 oz.; cinchona bark, 125 oz.; sugar, 250 oz.; peppermint oil, 12 oz.; cinnamon oil, 8 oz.

11.—Pumice, 250 oz.; white coral, 250 oz.; cuttle bone, 250 oz.; cream of tartar, 250 oz.; Florence orris root, 250 oz.; sal ammoniac, 60 oz.; ambergris, 4 oz.; cinnamon, 4 oz.; coriander, 4 oz.; cloves, 4 oz.; rosewood, 4 oz.

12.—Dragon's blood, 250 oz.; cream of tartar, 30 oz.; Florence orris root, 30 oz.; cinnamon, 16 oz.; cloves, 8 oz.

13.—Red coral, 250 oz.; cuttle bone, 250 oz.; dragon's blood, 250 oz.; red sandalwood, 125 oz.; alum, 125 oz.; orris root, 250 oz.; cloves, 15 oz.; cinnamon, 15 oz.; vanilla, 8 oz.; rosewood, 15 oz.; carmine lake, 250 oz.; carmine, 8 oz. This tooth powder is said to be a favorite in America.

14.—Cream of tartar, 150 oz.; alum, 25 oz.; cochineal, 12 oz.; cloves, 25 oz.; cinnamon, 25 oz.; rosewood, 6 oz. Scent with essence of rose.

15.—Coral, 20 oz.; sugar, 20 oz.; wood charcoal, 6 oz.; essence of vervain, 1 oz.

16.—Precipitated chalk, 500 oz.; orris root, 500 oz.; carmine, 1 oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; essence of rose, 4 oz.; essence of neroli, 4 oz.

17.—Cinchona bark, 50 oz.; chalk, 100 oz.; myrrh, 50 oz.; orris root, 100 oz.; cinnamon, 50 oz.; carbonate of ammonia, 100 oz.; oil of cloves, 2 oz.

18.—Gum arabic, 30 oz.; cutch, 80 oz.; licorice juice, 550 oz.; cascarilla, 20 oz.; mastic, 20 oz.; orris root, 20 oz.; oil of cloves, 5 oz.; oil of peppermint, 15 oz.; extract of amber, 5 oz.; extract of musk, 5 oz.

19.—Chalk, 200 oz.; cuttle bone, 100 oz.; orris root, 100 oz.; bergamot oil, 2 oz.; lemon oil, 4 oz.; neroli oil, 1 oz.; Portugal oil, 2 oz.

20.—Borax, 50 oz.; chalk, 100 oz.; myrrh, 25 oz.; orris root, 22 oz.; cinnamon, 25 oz.

21.—Wood charcoal, 30 oz.; white honey, 30 oz.; vanilla sugar, 30 oz.; cinchona bark, 16 oz. Flavor with oil of peppermint.

(Tooth Preparations)

22.—Syrup of 33° B., 38 oz.; cuttle bone, 200 oz.; carmine lake, 30 oz.; English oil of peppermint, 5 oz.

23.—Red coral, 50 oz.; cinnamon, 12 oz.; cochineal, 6 oz.; alum, 2⅛ oz.; honey, 125 oz.; water, 6 oz. Triturate the cochineal and the alum with the water. Then, after allowing them to stand for 24 hours, put in the honey, the coral and the cinnamon. When all the effervescence has ceased, which happens in about 48 hours, flavor with essential oils to taste.

24.—Well-skimmed honey, 50 oz.; syrup of peppermint, 50 oz.; orris root, 12 oz.; sal ammoniac, 12 oz.; cream of tartar, 12 oz.; tincture of cinnamon, 3 oz.; tincture of cloves, 3 oz.; tincture of vanilla, 3 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 oz.

25.—Honey, 250 oz.; precipitated chalk, 250 oz.; orris root, 250 oz.; tincture of opium, 7 oz.; tincture of myrrh, 7 oz.; oil of rose, 2 oz.; oil of cloves, 2 oz.; oil of nutmeg, 2 oz.

Pastes.—1.—Collapsible Tubes, Tooth Paste for.—Precipitated chalk, 8 oz.; orris root, 8 oz.; oil of cloves, 1 dr.; honey enough to form a paste.

2.—Diatomite Tooth Paste.—Diatomite, 6 oz.; burnt alum, 1 oz.; powdered myrrh, 1 oz.; oil cloves, 24 minims; glycerine, 2 oz.; tincture cochineal to color.

3.—Eucalyptus Tooth Paste.—Precipitated chalk, 50 gr.; Venetian talc, 30 gr.; starch, 20 gr.; medicinal soap, 20 gr.; eucalytol, 2 gr.; oil peppermint, 1 gr.; oil geranium, 1 gr.; oil cloves, 10 gr.; oil anise, 10 gr.; carmine, 1 gr.; glycerine and alcohol enough.

4.—Mentholated Tooth Cream.—Precipitated chalk, 8 av.oz.; white Castile soap (powder), 4 av.oz.; magnesium carbonate, 2 av.oz.; menthol (dissolved in alcohol), solution carmine, glycerine, of each sufficient. Rub the first three ingredients into a paste with glycerine, then flavor and color to suit with the menthol and carmine solutions.

5.—Myrrh Tooth Paste.—a.—Precipitated chalk, 8 oz.; orris, 8 oz.; white Castile soap, 2 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; myrrh, 1 oz.; glycerine, q. s. Color and perfume to suit.

b.—Precipitated chalk, 54 parts; arrowroot, 5 parts; powdered myrrh, 7 parts; cinnamon, 1 part. Sufficient glycerine to make a paste. A mixture 1 part glycerine and 2 parts chloroform water is better than glycerine alone.

c.—Take sugar of milk, 100 parts; pure tannin, 15 parts; lake, 10 parts; oils of mint, aniseed and orange flowers, sufficient quantity. Rub together the lake and tannin, gradually add the sugar of milk and then the oils.

6.—Salicylated Tooth Paste.—Precipitated chalk, 16 av.oz.; white Castile soap (powder), 4 av.oz.; sugar (powder), 4 av.oz.; orris (powder), 4 av.oz.; pumice (powder), 1½ av.oz.; sodium salicylate, 80 gr.; glycerine, 2 fl.oz.; carmine or solution of carmine sufficient to color; water sufficient to form a mass. Mix well and perfume with oil of peppermint, wintergreen or other oil.

7.—Thymol Tooth Paste.—Calcium carbonate, 16 av.oz.; magnesium carbonate, ¾ av.oz.; orris root (powder), 3 av.oz.; thymol, 60 gr. Mix well and make a mass with sufficient of the following mixture: Gelatine (pure), 70 gr.; glycerine, 3 fl.oz.; water, 1 fl.oz. Dissolve by the application of a gentle heat.

8.—Violet Tooth Powder.—Prepared chalk, 3 oz.; cuttlefish bone, powdered, 2 oz.; white sugar, powdered, 2 oz.; orris root, powdered, 1 oz.; smalts, 2 to 3 dr.; syrup of violets, to mix, q. s. A fashionable tooth paste, highly esteemed for its power of cleaning the teeth and its delicate color and odor.

9.—Cream of tartar, 120 oz.; pumice, 120 oz.; alum, 30 oz.; cochineal, 30 oz.; bergamot oil, 3 oz.; cloves, 3 oz. Make to a thick paste with honey or sugar.

Powders.—1.—Cuttlefish powder, 8 oz.; rock alum, 1 oz.; cream of tartar, 2 oz.; orris root, 1 oz.; burnt hartshorn, 2 oz.; oil of rhodium, 6 drops.

2.—Prepared chalk, 2 oz.; cuttlefish, 1 oz.; orris root, 1 oz.; myrrh, ½ oz.; sulphate of quinine, 10 gr.

3.—Orris root, 4 oz.; cuttlefish, 2 oz.; cream of tartar, 1 oz.; myrrh, ½ oz.; oil of cloves, 16 minims.

4.—Peruvian bark, 1 oz.; cream of tartar, 2 dr.; myrrh, 1 dr.; cuttlefish, 4 dr.; oil of cloves, 8 drops.

5.—Cuttlefish, 8 oz.; cream of tartar, 4 oz.; orris root, 2 oz.

6.—Prepared chalk, 4 oz.; cuttlefish bone, 3 oz.; orris root, 2 oz.; dragon's blood, 1 oz.; oil or essence (as last), ½ dr. Mix; 1 or 2 oz. of red bole or rose pink are often added.

7.—Anadoli.—Powdered soap, 42 parts; starch powder, 44 parts; levantine soapwort, 12 parts; oil of bergamot and lemon to color.

8.—Antiseptic Strontium Tooth Powder.—Strontium carbonate, 150 gr.; prepared chalk, 375 gr.; calcined magnesia, 375 gr.; salol, 90 gr.; thymol, 15 gr.; carmine solution, enough; oil of peppermint, enough.

9.—Astringent Tooth Powder.—Myrrh,

1; sodium chlorate, 1; soap, 0.50; calcium carbonate, precipitated, 50; rose oil.

10.—Camphor Tooth Powder.—Camphor, 0.500; soap, 1; saccharine, 0.025; thymol, 0.050; calcium carbonate, precipitated, 50; oil of sassafras, 1 to 2 drops.

11.—Camphorated Chalk.—Camphor, 1 oz.; precipitated chalk, 15 oz. Prepared chalk may be used in lieu of precipitated chalk. Less white and velvety, but cleans the teeth better than the softer article.

12.—Coral Tooth Powder, Coral Dentifrice.—Red coral, 3 oz.; red bole, 3 oz.; cuttlefish bone, 3 oz.; dragon's blood, 1½ oz.; cinnamon, ¾ oz.; cochineal, 3 dr.; cloves, 1 dr.; cream of tartar, 4½ oz.

13.—Impalpably pulverized charcoal, 1 oz.; sugar, 1 oz.; volatile oil of cloves, 3 drops. Make into a homogeneous powder under a muller.

14.—Impalpably pulverized charcoal, 1 oz.; red bark, 1 oz.; pulverized sugar, 4 dr.; volatile oil of mint, 4 drops.

15.—Impalpably pulverized charcoal, 1 oz.; sulphate of quinine, 2 gr.; magnesia, 2 gr. Perfume with some drops of rose water or essence of mint, cinnamon, or with powdered rose leaves, or orris root.

16.—Diatomite Tooth Powder.—Diatomite, 1 oz.; precipitated chalk, 1 oz.; powdered soap, 1 oz.; oil of rose, 2 minims; oil of clove, 1 minim; spirit of peppermint, 5 minims; milk sugar, 1 dr.

17.—Farina Tooth Powder (Piesse).—Burnt horn, 2 lb.; orris root, 2 lb.; carmine, 1 dr.; very fine powdered sugar, ½ lb.; otto of neroli, ½ dr.; otto of lemon, ¼ oz.; otto of bergamot, ¼ oz.; otto of orange peel, ¼ oz.; otto of rosemary, 1 dr.

18.—Oxygen Tooth Powder.—Precipitated chalk, 6 dr.; sodium perborate, 1 dr.; powdered soap, 20 gr.; oil of wintergreen, 15 minims.

19.—Piesse & Lubin's Tooth Powder.—Precipitated chalk, 1 lb.; orris powder, 1 lb.; carmine, ½ dr.; powdered sugar, ¼ lb.; otto of roses and neroli, of each, 1 dr.

20.—Salol Tooth Powder.—Salol, 4 grams; lime phosphate, 20 grams; lime carbonate, 20 grams; magnesium carbonate, 20 grams; sodium bicarbonate, 15 grams; peppermint oil, in suitable quantity.

21.—Thymol Dentifrice.—Thymol, 3 grams; benzoic acid, 30 grams; tincture of eucalyptus, 150 c.c.; oil of peppermint, 7.5 c.c.; alcohol, 1,000 c.c.

22.—Violet Tooth Powder.—a.—Precipitated chalk, 16 lb.; powdered orris, 4 lb.; powdered cuttlefish bone, 2 lb.; ultramarine, 9½ oz.; geranium lake, 340 gr.; jasmine, 110 minims; oil of neroli, 110 minims; oil of bitter almonds, 35 minims; vanillin, 50 gr.; artificial musk (Lautier's), 60 gr.; saccharine, 140 gr. Rub up the perfumes with 2 oz. of alcohol, dissolve the saccharine in warm water, add all to the orris, and set aside to dry. Rub the colors up with water and some chalk, and when dry pass all through a mixer and sifter twice to bring out the color.

b.—Precipitated chalk, 6 oz.; cuttlefish bone, 3 oz.; bright rose pink, 2½ oz.; orris root, 1½ oz.; essence of violets (orris), ½ fl.dr.; indigo (pure, to strike a violet tint), q. s.

c.—Betanaphthol, 0.05; saccharine, 0.025; soap, 1; calcium carbonate, precipitated, 50; ionon and oil of cananga, of each, 1 to 2 drops.

Soaps.—1.—Antiseptic Tooth Soap.—Thymol, 25 parts; extract of rhatany, 100 parts; warm glycerine, 600 parts; calcined magnesia, 50 parts; borax, 400 parts; oil of peppermint, 100 parts; medicinal soap, enough to make 3,000 parts. Dissolve the thymol and extract of rhatany in the warm glycerine, and add the other ingredients, stirring constantly.

2.—Castile soap, in powder, 200 parts; glycerine, 5 parts; salicylic acid, 5 parts; oil of anise, 10 parts; carmine, sufficient; eosin, sufficient. Rub up the carmine and eosin with a small amount of the powdered soap, then add the rest of the soap, and the oil, and rub well together. Dissolve the acid in glycerine, add the solution, under constant rubbing. Finally, add sufficient glycerine to make a paste of the desired consistency.

3.—White Castile soap, powdered, 10 av.oz.; tincture of rhatany, 3¼ fl.oz.; precipitated chalk, 3¾ av.oz.; benzoic acid, ½ av.oz.; powdered potassium chlorate, ¾ av.oz.; powdered borax, ¾ av.oz.; saccharine, 40 gr.; oil of cinnamon, sufficient to flavor. Make into a hard mass by the addition of glycerine and water, press into tin boxes, and dry.

4.—Castile soap, 1 lb.; prepared chalk, 1 oz.; carbolic acid, 20 gr.; oil of wintergreen, 30 minims. Shave the soap into ribbons, beat into a paste with a little water, and add, first, the prepared chalk, and lastly the carbolic acid and wintergreen oil, dissolved in a little alcohol.

Toothache Remedies.

Odontalgic Drops.—As nearly all of them contain highly volatile ingredients, such as ether, alcohol, etc., they should be kept in closely stoppered or corked bottles, and the mouth should be closed immediately on their application, and kept

so for some time. As many of them contain active ingredients, care should also be taken not to swallow them.

1.—Liquor of ammonia (0.880-0.885), 1 part; 90% alcohol, 3 or 4 parts. A little oil of cloves or of cajeput, or of both, is sometimes added. Very effective, if properly applied.

2.—Ether, 1½ fl.dr.; alcohol, 1½ fl.dr.; camphor, 1 dr. Dissolve, and add of liquor of ammonia (0.880-0.885), ½ fl.dr. Very serviceable.

3.—Creosote, 1 dr.; 90% alcohol, 1 dr.; oil of cloves, ½ fl.dr. Excellent for rotten or decayed teeth.

4.—Hydrochlorate of morphia, 30 gr.; concentrated tincture of pellitory (made with 90% alcohol), 2½ fl.oz.; oil of cloves, ½ fl.oz.; chloroform, ½ fl.oz. Agitate them together until mixed. Used as toothache drops, observing to shake the bottle well before use, and to keep it closely corked or stoppered, and in a cool place. An excellent remedy.

5.—*American Toothache Drops.*—Those which took the prize at Vienna consisted of common salt and brandy, colored with harmless cochineal red.

6.—*Dr. Blake's.*—Alum, in fine powder, 1 dr.; sweet spirits of niter, 1 fl.oz. Agitate them together occasionally for an hour. A bad chemical mixture, of little value, since the alum is nearly insoluble in the intended menstruum. Sweet spirits of niter is a name for an alcoholic solution of nitrous ether.

7.—*Boerhaave's Odontalgic.*— Opium, ½ troy dr.; powdered camphor, 4 or 5 av.dr.; oil of cloves, 2 fl.dr.; 90% alcohol, strongest, 1½ fl.oz. Agitate the mixture occasionally for a week, and after repose pour off the clear portion. Often serviceable, and much esteemed by some persons as toothache drops.

8.—*Dr. Copland's.*—Powdered opium, 10 gr.; camphor, 10 gr.; oil of cloves, 1 dr.; oil of cajeput, 1 dr.; 90% alcohol, strongest, ½ fl.oz.; ether, ½ fl.oz. Mix, and agitate the bottle occasionally for a day or two, as the last.

9.—*Cottereau's.*—A nearly saturated ethereal solution of camphor, to which as much of the strongest liquor of ammonia is added as can be without clouding the liquid. If the latter occurs, the addition of a few drops of alcohol will restore it. A useful remedy.

10.—*Righini's.*—Creosote, 5 dr.; rectified spirit, 5 fl.dr.; tincture of cochineal, strong, 2 fl.dr.; oil of peppermint. English, ½ dr. Mix. Resembles No. 3.

Pastes for the Toothache, Odontalgic Pastes, Pastæ Odontalgicæ, Pâtes Odontalgiques.—1.—Root bark of pellitory, 1 dr.; hydrochlorate of morphia, 5 gr. Triturate until reduced to fine powder, then add of finest thick honey, 3 dr.; oil of cloves or cajeput, 20 drops; concentrated tincture of pellitory, q. s. Form the whole into a smooth paste. Very effective.

2.—Pellitory root, in fine powder, 1 part; mastic, in fine powder, 1 part; white sugar, in fine powder, 1 part; chloroform, q. s. Make them into a paste, and at once put it in a stoppered bottle. It must be kept in a cool place.

3.—De Handel's.—Powdered opium, ½ dr.; powdered camphor, 1 dr.; extract of belladonna, 1 dr.; extract of henbane, 1 dr.; oil of cajeput, 15 drops; tincture of cantharides, 15 drops. Mix, adding distilled lettuce water, q. s. to form a paste.

4.—Rust's.—Powdered opium, 10 gr.; extract of henbane, 10 gr.; powdered pellitory root, 20 gr.; extract of belladonna, 20 gr.; oil of cloves, 15 drops. Mix thoroughly.

5.—Turton's.—Pellitory root, powdered, 1 dr.; powdered lump sugar, 1 dr.; powdered camphor, 30 gr.; concentrated tincture of pellitory, q. s. To form a paste.

6.—Vohler's.—Powdered dragon's blood, 1 dr.; powdered opium, 2 dr.; powdered gum mastic, 4 dr.; powdered gum sandarac, 4 dr.; oil of rosemary, 25 drops; tincture of opium, q. s. To form a paste.

A small quantity of one of the preceding is inserted in the hollow of the aching tooth, or placed against the corresponding gum. They must on no account be swallowed.

Wrinkle Remover.

1.—White petrolatum, 7 av.oz.; paraffine wax, ½ av. oz.; lanolin, 2 av.oz.; water, 3 fl.oz.; oil of rose, 3 drops; vanillin, 2 gr.; alcohol, 1 fl.dr. Melt the paraffine, add the lanolin and petrolatum, and when these have melted pour the mixture into a warm mortar, and with constant stirring incorporate the water. When nearly cold add the oil and vanillin, dissolved in the alcohol. Preparations of this kind should be rubbed into the skin vigorously, as friction assists the absorbed fat in developing the muscles, and also imparts softness and fullness to the skin.

2.—Wrinkles on the face yield to a wash consisting of 50 parts of milk of almonds (made with rose water) and 4 parts of aluminum sulphate. Use morning and night.

CHAPTER XXVI

WATERPROOFING, FIREPROOFING AND FIRE EXTINGUISHING

FIREPROOFING

Asbestos.

The name given to several varieties of amphibolic and augitic minerals. It is now used to a large extent in the manufacture of non-conducting and fireproof articles, such as boiler coverings, paint, theater curtains, etc.

Paints, Fireproof. (See Paints.)

Paper and Ink.

1.—Mix from 5 to 75 parts of aluminum sulphate with 62½ parts of asbestos fiber. Moisten this mixture with chloride of zinc, and wash thoroughly with water. Treat with a solution composed of 20 to 25 parts of pure aluminum sulphate and 2½ parts of rosin soap. Afterward manufacture into paper in the same way as with ordinary pulp.

2.—Pass the paper through a strong solution of alum, and dry.

3.—Sulphate of ammonia, 8 kgm.; boracic acid, 6 kgm.; borax, 2 kgm.; ordinary water, 100 kgm. Heat the mixture to 59° C. (138° F.).

4.—*Ink.*—A free-flowing ink for writing on fireproof paper with an ordinary metallic pen may be obtained by using 5 parts of dry platinum chloride with 15 parts of oil of lavender, 15 parts of Chinese ink, and 1 part of gum arabic, adding thereto 64 parts of water. When the paper is ignited, after being written upon with this ink, the platinum ingredient causes the writing to appear transparent, and as a consequence it is claimed that such writing as has become black or illegible will become readily legible again during the process of heating the paper. Colors for painting may also be made fireproof by mixing commercial metallic colors with the chloride of platinum and painters' varnish, adding an ordinary aquarelle pigment to strengthen the covering power of the color. These fireproof paints or colors can be easily used in the same manner as the common water colors, and it is claimed they will resist the destructive influence of great heat quite as successfully as the fireproof printing and writing inks just referred to.

Roofing.

1.—After the paper is put on, take coal tar and lime (burnt, but not slaked), and boil them together in the proportion of 15 lb. of lime to 100 lb. of tar. Put it on hot. To pulverize the lime, sprinkle it with a little water, and sift it. To avoid the tar boiling over, stir the lime in the boiling tar very slowly. The mixture must always be heated before putting on. The lime and tar form a chemical connection, which is fireproof, cannot be melted by sun heat or dissolved by steam or hot water, and makes a smooth, glazed roof.

2.—Take 1 measure of fine sand, 2 measures of sifted wood ashes and 3 measures of lime, ground up with oil. Mix thoroughly, and lay on with a painter's brush, first a thin coat and then a thick one. This composition is not only cheap, but strongly resists fire.

Tent Canvas and Other Coarse Cloth.

1.—Water, 100 l.; ammonium sulphate, chemically pure, 14 kgm.; boracic acid, 1 kgm.; hartshorn salt, 1 kgm.; borax, 3 kgm.; glue water, 2 kgm. Boil the water, put ammonium sulphate into a vat, pour a part of the boiling water on, and then add the remaining materials in rotation. Next follow the rest of the hot water. The vat should be kept covered until the solution is complete.

2.—Boil together, with constant stirring, the following ingredients until a homogeneous mass results: Linseed oil, 77 kgm.; litharge, 10 kgm.; sugar of lead, 2 kgm.; lampblack, 4 kgm.; oil of turpentine, 2 kgm.; umber, 0.4 kgm.; Japanese wax, 0.3 kgm.; soap powder, 1.2

kgm.; manilla copal, 0.7 kgm.; caoutchouc varnish, 2 kgm.

Textile Fabrics.

1.—The first composition, which may be applied to all kinds of fabrics, without deteriorating them in any way, consists of sulphate of ammonia (pure), 8 lb.; carbonate of ammonia, 2.5 lb.; boracic acid, 3 lb.; pure borax, 1.7 lb.; starch, 2 lb.; water, 100 lb. It is simply necessary to steep the fabrics in a hot solution composed as above until they have become thoroughly impregnated, after which they are drained and dried sufficiently to enable them to be ironed or pressed like ordinary starched goods.

2.—As a sample of the Melunay process, introduced in France, the following has been published: Apply to a cotton fabric, like flannelette, or other cotton goods, a solution of stannate of soda (or a salt chemically equivalent), of the strength of 5 to 10° B.; then dry the fabric, and saturate it again, this time with a solution of titanium salt; any soluble titanium salt is suitable. This salt should be so concentrated that each liter may contain about 62 grams of titanium oxide. The fabrics are again dried, and the titanium is ultimately fixed by means of a suitable alkaline bath. It is advantageous to employ for this purpose a solution of silicate of soda of about 14° B., but a mixed bath, composed of tungstate of soda and ammonium chloride, may be employed. The objects are afterward washed, dried and finished as necessary for trade. A variation consists in treating the objects in a mixed bath containing titanium, tungsten, and a suitable solvent.

3.—(According to Elsner.)—Dissolve sulphate of alumina in cold water, and add a solution of phosphate of ammonia as long as a precipitate is produced, and finally mix in sufficient sal ammoniac solution until the precipitate is dissolved again. The fabric is impregnated with this fluid.

4.—Bone ashes, 10 parts; water, 50 parts; sulphuric acid, 6 parts; allow to stand for 2 days at moderate heat, then add 100 parts of water, and filter. The fluid is first mixed with a solution of 5 parts of sulphate of magnesia (Epsom salts) in 15 parts of water, and then with so much ammonia that its excess may be detected by the odor. The resulting precipitate is pressed and dried. Two parts of this precipitate should be mixed with 1 part of tungstate of soda and 6 parts of wheat starch, blued with a little indigo-

carmine, and then boiled with enough water to produce a slimy fluid, with which the fabric must be saturated.

5.—Among the means recommended for this purpose we may, in the first place, mention one of exceeding simplicity, applicable to muslins and all dresses which are starched after washing. It is merely necessary to mix the starch with sal ammoniac and plaster of paris. The goods thus dressed may certainly be set on fire by the flame of a match, but the flame does not extend. The inventor of this first process afterward recommended: Borax, 12 parts; Epsom salts, 9 parts; dissolved in 80 parts of warm water. The tissues to be prepared are dipped in the solution till thoroughly saturated. They are then pressed, wrapped in a cloth, wrung again, laid between cloths, and passed through a mangle, after which the articles are ironed while still damp. The necessary quantity of starch can be stirred in the saline solution.

6.—Voight dissolves sublimed sal ammoniac, 2 parts; sulphate of zinc, 1 part; in 15 to 20 parts of water. The starch or other ingredients required for stiffening or finishing are added to the solution. The dresses, etc., are steeped in the mixture till thoroughly saturated, pressed well out and dried. According to Siebrath, a good result may be got by steeping the dresses in a solution containing 5% of alum and 5% of phosphate of ammonia. Tissues so treated are said not to burn, even if previously rubbed with gunpowder. The powder deflagrated, but left the tissue unburnt.

7.—Hottin proceeds in a very similar manner. He takes a solution of acid phosphate of lime, mixed with ammonia in excess. After decolorizing it with animal charcoal he adds 5% of gelatinous silica, and evaporates to dryness. The dresses to be made fireproof are laid in a 30% solution of this mixture, which he calls "Hottine." [If this mixture has once been evaporated to dryness, we do not see how it can be all brought into solution again without the aid of an acid. Acid phosphate of lime, if mixed with ammonia, will be precipitated as insoluble tribasic phosphate of lime, while the excess of the phosphoric acid will combine with the ammonia. So that the process is, in reality, merely a method of making phosphate of ammonia.]

8.—Among other agents proposed for the same purpose are soluble glass, tungstate of soda, ammonia, alum and hyposulphite of soda.

9.—According to Versman and Oppen-

heim, phosphate of ammonia is mixed with half its weight of sal ammoniac, and a 20% solution of the mixture is used. Tissues which are to be afterward ironed are afterward treated with a 20% solution of the tungstate of soda.

10.—The phœnix essence of M. Pereles consists of a mixed solution of tungstate, silicate and phosphate of soda.

11.—Nicoll proposed a bath of alum, 6 parts; borax, 2 parts; tungstate of soda, 1 part; dextrine, dissolved in soap lye, 1 part. The dextrine is said to cause the salts to adhere better to the fiber.

12.—Sulphate of ammonia, 8 parts; carbonate of ammonia, 2½ parts; boracic acid, 2 parts; borax, 1¾ parts; starch, 2 parts; water, 100 parts. The dresses or other tissues are taken through this mixture boiling.

13.—Steep the fabric in almost any saline solution, such as borax, alum, sal ammoniac, etc. The addition of about 1 oz. of alum or sal ammoniac to the last water used to rinse a lady's dress, or set of bed furniture, or the addition of a less quantity to the starch used to stiffen them, renders them uninflammable, or at least so little combustible that they will not readily take fire, and if kindled will not burst into flame.

14.—Make a solution of sodium tungstate, 28° Tw., mix with 3% of sodium phosphate.

Theatrical Scenery, etc.

1.—A composition to be used for theatrical scenery (or the mounted but unpainted canvas to be used for this purpose), and also for woodwork, furniture, door and window frames, etc., is to be applied hot with a brush, like ordinary paint. It is composed of boracic acid, 5 lb.; hydrochlorate of ammonia or sal ammoniac, 15 lb.; potash feldspar, 5 lb.; gelatine, 1.5 lb.; size, 50 lb.; water, 100 lb.; to which is added a sufficient quantity of a suitable calcareous substance to give the composition sufficient body or consistency.

2.—Chlorhydrate of ammonia, 15 kgm.; boracic acid, 5 kgm.; softened glue, 5 kgm.; gelatine, 1½ kgm.; ordinary water, 100 kgm.; lime, q. s. The mixture is kept at 60 or 80° C. (140 to 176° F.) until it is of the consistency of oil. Spread it over the materials with a brush, like varnish. For scenery already painted, spread the liquid on the unpainted side. Care must be taken to cover twice over the frame and posts.

3.—Mix 15 kgm. of ammonium chloride with enough floated chalk to give the

mass consistency; then heat to 50 to 60° C., and give the material one or two coats of it by means of a brush; 1 kgm. of it, costing about 4 to 5 cents, is sufficient to cover 5 sq. yd.

Walls, etc.

A material for covering walls, or other substances needing such protection, may be made as follows: Talc, 90 parts; white dextrine, 11 parts; plaster of paris, 11 parts; calk spar, 4 parts; alum, 4 parts; cooking salt, 2 parts. Powder thoroughly and mix intimately. To use, stir 4 parts of this mixture in 3 parts of boiling water until a creamlike mass is obtained. Any desired color may now be stirred in. The cream is to be applied to the surface that one desires to protect. It is claimed to be proof against fire and water, which is easily and evenly applied, and which will not scale off.

Wicks.

1.—To prepare lamp wicks so that they will not burn out, steep them in a concentrated aqueous solution of tungstate of soda, and then dry thoroughly in an oven.

2.—Sea sand, 15 parts; powdered fireclay, 5 parts; fine wood sawdust, 10 parts; powdered glass, 2½ parts; cotton or cotton dust, 2½ parts. Moisten this mixture, dry, and fire at a full red heat for ½ hour. This is said to yield a permanent and porous material for lamp wicks.

Woods.

1.—According to one authority, the most commendable process is by immersion in a saline solution composed as follows: Ammonium phosphate, 100 kgm.; boric acid, 10 kgm.; water, 1,000 l. Mix, and dissolve.

2.—To make applications of paints, plasters, etc., appreciably effective as fire preventers, they should be put on in numerous successive coatings. The following is the first formula for this form of protective: Liquid sodium silicate, 1,000 parts; Meudon white, 500 parts; glue, 1,000 parts. Mix.

3.—Make the following two solutions. Apply a coating of the first, let dry, and then apply the second: (a) Aluminum sulphate, 20 parts; water, 1,000 parts. (b) Liquid sodium silicate, 50 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Mix, and use as indicated above.

4.—Solid sodium silicate, 350 parts; powdered asbestos, 350 parts; boiling water, 1,000 parts. Mix. Give several coat-

ings, letting each dry before applying the next.

5.—Powdered asbestos, 35 parts; sodium borate, 20 parts; water, 100 parts; gum lac, 10 to 15 parts. Dissolve the borax in the water by the aid of heat, and in the hot solution dissolve the lac. When solution is complete, incorporate the asbestos. These last solutions give a superficial protection, the efficiency of which depends upon the number of coatings given.

6.—*Shingles.*—a.—Shingle roofs, and indeed all woodwork, may be rendered less liable to take fire from falling cinders, etc., by coating it with a wash composed of lime, salt and fine sand or wood ashes. This compound also preserves the wood, and should be applied in the same manner as ordinary whitewash.

b.—Fireproof wash for shingles, etc. Dissolve in a barrel of hot water: Sulphate of zinc, 20 lb.; alum, 20 lb.; caustic potash, 8 lb.; manganate oxide, 8 lb.; and add sulphuric acid, 8 lb. Pack the shingles loosely in another barrel, and fill with the liquid, holding the shingles under the mixture. Fill up the first barrel also with shingles, soak for 3 hours, and pile to dry, and repeat until all the shingles are fireproofed. After the house is shingled, paint with oxide of iron paint, tempered with other mineral color in boiled linseed oil, and mixed to suit your taste as to shade of color.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

Charging Fire Extinguishers.

The Babcock fire extinguisher is charged with a solution of bicarbonate of soda in water, and sulphuric acid in a lead bottle, which, when required, is turned over by a crank, spilling the acid into the charge of soda. Carbonic acid gas is instantly generated, by which a pressure is obtained sufficient for throwing the whole contents of the apparatus with much force through a nozzle for fire purposes. Use of sulphuric acid, 5 parts; bicarbonate of soda, 6 parts; by weight. Other combinations are used, such as carbonate of ammonia, potash, etc. Iron can be used for the alkaline reservoirs.

Chimney, To Extinguish Fire in.

Shut all the doors of the room, so as to prevent any current of air up the chimney; then throw a few handfuls of common fine salt upon the fire in the grate or stove. This will immediately extinguish the fire in the chimney. In the process of burning the salt, muriatic acid gas is evolved, which is a good extinguisher of fire.

(Fire Extinguishers)

Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers.

1.—Dieterich gives the following formula for a chemical fire extinguisher. By a slight modification of it we have a recipe for making gunpowder: Potassium nitrate, 60 oz.; sulphur, 36 oz.; charcoal, 4 oz.; colcothar of rouge, 1 oz. Powder separately, dry, and mix. This powder is used by placing it in 5-lb. round pasteboard boxes, through an orifice in which a fuse is inserted, an end being left hanging out. The extinguisher so made is intended for use in a closed room. It is supposed to act automatically by absorbing oxygen.

2.—Sodium chloride, 4 parts; sodium bicarbonate, 3 parts; sodium sulphate, 1 part; calcium chloride, 1 part; sodium silicate, 1 part.

3.—Sodium chloride, 3 parts; ammonium chloride, 3 parts; sodium bicarbonate, 4 parts.

Hand Grenades.

1.—Fill thin, spherical bottles of blue glass with a solution of calcium chloride, sal ammoniac or borax.

2.—We know of nothing quite so convenient and efficacious in fighting fires in a small way as carbonated water under pressure. This may be thrown from siphons or soda-water tanks, or from specially prepared apparatus. Not only may such water be directed from its container in a fine stream, but the carbon dioxide which it liberates rapidly, has a decided deterrent effect of its own.

3.—Chloride of ammonia, 2 parts; water, 200 parts.

4.—Burned alum, 3½ parts; water, 100 parts.

5.—Sulphate of ammonia, 30 parts; water, 50 parts.

6.—Common salt, 20 parts; water, 400 parts.

7.—Sodium carbonate, 3½ parts; water, 50 parts.

8.—Soda water glass, 45 parts.

These fluids are mixed together in the order quoted, and should the mixture appear milky or yellowish, a further 200 parts of water may be added. The solution is allowed to stand, the supernatant clear portion being used.

9.—The chemical department of the University of Virginia analyzed a popular hand grenade, and found that the vessel, holding about 600 c.c., contained a solution of the following: Sodium hyposulphite, 255.55 grams; sodium chloride,

48.12 grams; ammonium chloride, 12.60 grams; free ammonia, 12.24 grams.

10.—Another is said to be composed of ground marble, sulphuric acid and water. The acid and water are mixed in the proportion of 2 parts of acid to 6 parts of water, are put in the bottles, and then about 8 oz. of ground marble to each pint of the liquid put in, and the bottles instantly corked and tied down; when thrown into the fire the bottles are broken or burst by the heat, liberating the carbolic acid, and thus extinguishing the fire.

11.—A simple fire extinguisher may be made by any one at small cost, by dissolving 2 lb. of common salt and 10 lb. of ammonium chloride in 3 qt. of water and filling the solution into quart bottles of thin glass. This mixture has been found very suitable for extinguishing small fires. The bottles must be tightly corked and sealed, to prevent evaporation. At the breaking out of a fire the bottles are thrown into the flames, or their vicinity, and the extinction is effected by the contents of the breaking bottles.

12.—*Harden's Extinguishing Grenades.*—The solution contains 18.46% of chloride of sodium and 8.88% of chloride of ammonium.

13.—*Hayward's Extinguishing Grenades* consist of a watery solution which contains 15.7% of chloride of calcium and 5.6% of chloride of magnesium.

14.—*Hayward's Hand Grenades* are filled with a solution, which, in 100 parts, contains: Chloride of calcium, 18.4%; chloride of magnesium, 5.7%; chloride of sodium, 1.3%; bromide of potassium, 2.2%(?); chloride of barium, 0.3%; water, 72.2%.

15.—*Martin's Fire Protector.*—Glycerine, 2½ oz.; carbonate of ammonium, 4 dr.; chloride of ammonium, 10 dr.; boric acid, 10 dr.; bitartrate of potassium, 1 dr.; oxalate of potassium, 1 dr.

16.—*Munich Fire Annihilating Powder* consists of chloride of sodium, 43%; alum, 19.5%; sulphate of sodium, 5%; carbonate of sodium, 3.5%; silicate, 6.6%; water, 22.3%.

17.—*Schoenberg's Fire Annihilator* holds 15 oz. The solution contains 1.66% of carbonate of sodium and 6.43% of chloride of sodium.

Liquid Fire Extinguishers.

One of the best agents—probably the best—is aqua ammonia, without any addition whatever. Next in order as an extinguisher comes carbonic acid gas. The following was patented in France several years ago, after numerous public exhibitions of the ability of the liquid to subdue fire.

1.—Make six solutions, as follows:

a.—Ammonium chloride, 200 parts; water, 20,000 parts.

b.—Alum, calcined and powdered, 350 parts; water, 10,000 parts.

c.—Ammonium sulphate, powdered, 3,000 parts; water, 5,000 parts.

d.—Sodium chloride, 2,000 parts; water, 40,000 parts.

e.—Sodium carbonate, 350 parts; water, 5,000 parts.

f.—Liquid water glass, 4,500 parts. Mix the solutions in the order named, and to the mixture, while still yellow and turbid, add 20,000 parts of water. Let stand, and when the precipitate has settled decant the clear liquid into thin blue glass containers, each holding from 3 pt. to ½ gal.

2.—Calcium chloride, 30 parts; magnesium chloride, 10 parts; water, 60 parts.

3.—Sodium chloride, 20 parts; ammonium chloride, 9 parts; water, 71 parts.

4.—Sodium carbonate, 16 parts; sodium chloride, 64 parts; water, 920 parts.

5.—Boric acid, 16 parts, by weight; alum, 24 parts; ferrous sulphate, 20 parts; dissolve in 160 parts of water. The solution is slowly poured into a cold solution of hyposulphite, 24 parts by weight; water glass, 40 parts; water, 640 parts.

6.—The now well-known extincteur introduced by Sinclair is a vessel filled with water charged with carbonic acid gas under great pressure.

7.—Foster, of Bolton, has introduced an extincteur in the form of a portable pump, which can draw a continuous water supply from any source, and saturate it with carbonic acid under pressure before emitting it in a jet.

8.—Common salt, 1 oz.; nitrate of soda, 1 oz.; sal ammoniac, 2 oz.; chloride of magnesium, 4 oz.; water, 20 oz. Dissolve.

9.—Vienna Fire Extinguishing Agent.—A solution of 5 parts of ferrous sulphate (copperas), 20 parts of ammonium sulphate and 125 parts of water.

Petroleum or Benzine Flame.

Smother with a woolen cloth or carpet, or a wet muslin or linen cloth; or the flames may be extinguished by throwing on earth or sand.

Powders and Pastes.

1.—Alum, 24%; ammonium sulphate, 52%; ferrous sulphate, 4%.

2.—*Johnstone's.*—Make a mixture of equal parts of pyrolusite (manganese dioxide), potassium chlorate and potassium nitrate. Moisten with water glass, and press into a block. Place the block in a pasteboard box. Several boxes, connected by fuses, are suspended from the ceiling of a room.

3.—*Bucher's* fire extinguishing powder contains 50 parts of saltpeter, 30 parts of sulphur, 4 parts of charcoal, and 1 part of oxide of iron. We fail to see the advantage of this peculiar sort of impure gunpowder as a fire extinguisher.

4.—One of the best solutions for the extinction of incipient fires consists of crude calcium chloride, 20 parts; salt, 5 parts; dissolved in water, 75 parts. Keep at hand, and apply with a hand pump.

5.—Common salt, 60%; sal ammoniac, 60%; sodium bicarbonate, 80%.

6.—Sal ammoniac, 100%; sodium sulphate, 60%; sodium bicarbonate, 40%.

7.—Carbonate of soda, 8 lb.; alum, 4 lb.; borax, 3 lb.; carbonate of potash, 1 lb.; silicate of soda solution, 24 lb; are mixed together; 1½ lb. of this mixture is added to each gallon of water when required for use. The object is to cover everything with a fireproof film or deposit.

WATERPROOFING

Awning or Apron.

1.—Dissolve 1 oz. of yellow soap in 1½ pt. of water by boiling; then stir in 1 qt. of boiled oil, and when cold add ¼ pt. of gold size.

2.—Awnings, Thick Blankets, etc.—Soak in a 7% solution of gelatine at 40° C., dry, pass through a 4% solution of alum, dry again, rinse in water, and dry.

Canvas.

1.—A solution containing equal parts by weight of gelatine and chrome alum. It is not advisable to mix more of the solution at once than is sufficient to give the canvas one coat, as if the mixture once sets it cannot be reliquefied like a plain solution of gelatine, and hence, if the quantity of canvas to be waterproofed is small, it would, perhaps, be preferable to coat with plain gelatine solution until quite impervious to cold water, and then to thoroughly soak for, say, 24 hours, in a strong solution of chrome alum.

2.—The canvas is coated with a mixture of three solutions, as follows: (a) Gelatine, 50 grams; boiled in 3 l. of water free from lime. (b) Alum, 100 grams, dissolved in 3 l. of water. (c) Soda soap, dissolved in 2 l. of water.

3.—Sackcloth or canvas can be made as impervious to moisture as leather, by steeping it in a decoction of 1 lb. of oak bark with 14 lb. of boiling water. This quantity is sufficient for 8 yd. of stuff. The cloth has to soak for 24 hours, when it is taken out, passed through running water, and hung up to dry. The flax and hemp fibers, in absorbing the tannin, are at the same time better fitted to resist wear.

4.—The following is highly recommended as a simple and cheap process for coating canvas for wagon tops, tents, awnings, etc. It renders it impermeable to moisture, without making it stiff and likely to break. Soft soap is dissolved in hot water, and a solution of iron sulphate added. The sulphuric acid combines with the potash of the soap, and the iron oxide is precipitated with the fatty acid as insoluble iron soap. This is washed and dried, and mixed with linseed oil. The soap prevents the oil from getting hard and cracking, and at the same time water has no effect on it.

5.—Sodium carbonate, 1 lb.; caustic lime, ½ lb.; water, 2½ pt. Boil together, let it stand to settle, then draw off the clear lye and add to it 1 lb. of tallow, ½ lb. of rosin, previously melted together. Boil, and stir occasionally for half an hour; then introduce 3 oz. of glue, previously softened, 3 oz. of linseed oil, and continue the boiling and stirring for another half hour. In waterproofing, ½ oz. of this soap is mixed with 1 gal. of hot water, and in this the goods are soaked for about 24 hours, according to thickness and character. The pieces are allowed to drain until partly dried, then soaked for 6 hours or more in a solution prepared as follows: Aluminum sulphate, 1 lb.; lead acetate, ½ lb.; water, 8 gal. Shake together, allow to settle, and draw off the clear liquid. Wring out after rinsing, and dry at a temperature of 80° F.

6.—Boiled linseed oil, 3 gal.; spirits of turpentine, 3 pt.; patent driers, 3 oz.; powdered sulphur, ¼ oz.; yellow ocher or other pigment), q. s.

7.—Grind 96 lb. of English ocher with boiled oil, and add to it 16 lb. of black paint. Dissolve 1 lb. of yellow soap in 1 pailful of water, on the fire, and mix it, while hot, with the paint. Lay this composition, without wetting it, upon the canvas as stiff as conveniently can be done with the brush, so as to form a smooth surface; the next day, or the day after (if the latter, so much the better), lay on a second coat of ocher and black, with very little, if any, soap; allow this

coat a day to dry, and then finish the canvas with black paint.

Carriage Covers, Waterproof Finish for.

Melt 6.35 parts of carnauba wax, dissolve in it 0.57 part of stearate of alumina, add 25.40 parts each of dark mineral oil and cotton oil and 6.35 parts of bone black; stir well together, and add, when somewhat cooled, 25.40 parts of rosin spirit.

Coat, Waterproof.

Isinglass, alum, soap, equal parts; water, sufficient. Dissolve each separately, and mix the solutions, with which imbue the cloth on the wrong side. Dry, and brush the cloth well, first with a dry brush, and afterward (lightly) with a brush dipped in water.

Cotton, Linen, Jute and Hemp.

1.—Put into a bath of ammoniacal cupric sulphate of 10° B. at a temperature of 25° C.; let steep thoroughly, then put in a bath of caustic soda (20° B.), and dry. To increase the impermeability, a bath of sulphate of alumina may be substituted for the caustic soda.

2.—*Linen or Calico.*—a.—The Manner in Which Sea Fishermen do Coats and Leggings.—Whatever the article is, let it be stretched on a table. Make a very thick paint of whatever color is wished. An invisible green is, perhaps, as good as any. Take a large lump of common brown soap, pretty freshly cut from a bar, in the left hand, and every time you replenish the brush with paint rub well on the soap, and take up as much as possible, and rub well on one surface of the calico or linen. It will take long to do, and should be hung in the windiest place you can find. Summer is the best time, but a month will see it in very usable order, and you will have a supple and perfectly waterproof garment as paint can make. After wearing a few times, a second coat would be advisable, which will dry in half the time of the first, and must be done in the same way.

b.—A solution of alumina sulphate in 10 times its weight of water, and a soap bath of the following composition: 1 oz. of light-colored rosin and 1 oz. of crystallized soda are boiled in 10 oz. of water until dissolved. The rosin soap is precipitated with ½ oz. of table salt, and is subsequently dissolved along with 1 oz. of white curd soap in 30 oz. of hot water. It should be put in wooden tubs for use. On made-up articles, the two solutions can be applied with a brush and then rinsed off.

Damp-proof Composition.

1.—Mineral naphtha, 20 gal.; mineral turps, 10 gal.; rosin, 112 lb.; dammar siftings, 28 lb. Run the rosin; when melted, take away from fire and add the turps and naphtha; dissolve the dammar siftings, and mix in. When thoroughly mixed, add 2½ gal. of boiled oil. Strain.

2.—*Buff.*—Use 1½ lb. of sulphide of zinc and ½ lb. of Oxford ocher to every gallon of spirit.

3.—*Drab.*—Use 1½ lb. of sulphate of zinc, ¼ lb. of raw Turkey umber, and ½ lb. of Oxford ocher.

4.—*Green.*—Use 2 lb. of deep Brunswick green to 1 gal. of liquid.

5.—*Red.*—Use to every gallon of liquid 1½ lb. of Venetian red.

6.—*White.*—Use 1½ lb. of sulphide of zinc to every gallon.

Felt Hats.

1.—It is made of shellac dissolved in water by the aid of ammonia.

2.—The stuff of coarse hat bodies is imbued with drying oil, prepared by boiling 50 parts of linseed oil with 1 part each of white lead, litharge and umber; the felt to be dried in a stove, and then polished by pumice; 5 or 6 coats of oil are required; the surface is at last varnished. When the hat is intended to be stiff, the fabric is to be impregnated, first of all, with paste, then stove dried, cut into the desired shape, and pumiced repeatedly; lastly, placed in a hot iron mold and exposed to strong pressure.

3.—Remove lining of hat, and paint the inside with Canada balsam, made hot. Hats made waterproof, and not ventilated, will bring on premature baldness; so punch a few holes in the side.

4.—Boil 8 lb. of shellac, 3 lb. of frankincense and 1 lb. of borax in sufficient water.

Fishing Lines.

1.—Boiled oil, 2 parts; gold size, 1 part. Put in a bottle, shake well, and it is ready for use. Apply with a piece of flannel, expose to the air, and dry. After using the line 2 or 3 times it should have another coat, the application being repeated when necessary.

2.—Apply a mixture of 2 parts of boiled linseed oil and 1 part of good size; expose to the air, and dry.

Floors.

Flooring may be made impermeable by painting it with a solution of paraffine

wax in kerosene. The coat lasts for 2 years. (See also **Wood.**)

Iron Pipes.

1.—*Coating for.*—Pitch, 112 lb.; coal tar, 160 lb.; creosote oil, 160 lb.; linseed oil, 112 lb.; rosin, 14 lb. Proportions of tar and creosote can be varied. Melt at 300° F., and dip in the iron pipes.

2.—*Composition for Preserving.*—Coal tar, 60 parts; pitch, 40 parts; linseed oil, 6 parts; rosin, 5 parts. Heat together to 300° F., and dip in the pipes.

Leather.

1.—Add to a boiling solution of common yellow soap, in water, a solution of alum or alum cake (alumina sulphate) as long as a separation of white alumina soap takes place; allow the precipitate to subside, wash it with hot water, heat moderately for some time to expel adhering water, and dissolve the semi-transparent mass in warm oil of turpentine. The solution may be applied by brush, or by dipping and rolling. Oil and colors may be added to the bath, and the substance dried in the air, or more rapidly in a drying-room at 90 to 100° F. (32 to 38° C.), with care to prevent fire.

2.—Best white or yellow wax, 100 oz.; Burgundy pitch, 6 oz.; ground-nut oil, 8 oz.; iron sulphate, 5 oz.; essence of thyme, 2 oz.

3.—A method of waterproofing leather and raw hides, used in Southern Austria, is as follows: Impregnate the substance with a gelatine solution, mixed with some mineral salt to coagulate the gelatine in the pores. The following mixture can be used: Water, 1,200 parts; gelatine, 15 parts; potash bichromate, 5 parts.

4.—Water, 1,500 parts; gelatine, 50 parts; potash bichromate, 30 parts. The temperature of the solution may vary from 53° F. (10° C.) to boiling point. When the bichromate percentage is small the liquor is used cold, and the leather or hide is immersed for 24 hours; as the proportion approaches the point of saturation the temperature must approximate more nearly to boiling, and the time of immersion be reduced until it becomes momentary. The bichromate solution may be replaced by the following: Water, 1,000 parts; gelatine, 10 parts; lead acetate, 100 parts; alum, 100 parts. In every case, after impregnation on one or both sides, the leather or hide should be dried, and dressed on both sides with paraffine.

(Waterproofing)

Oil, Waterproofing.

1.—The manner of making oilcloth or oilskin was at one period a mystery. The process is now well understood, and is equally simple and useful. Dissolve some good rosin or lac over the fire in drying linseed oil, till the rosin is dissolved, and the oil brought to the thickness of a balsam. If this be spread upon canvas or any other linen cloth, so as fully to drench and entirely glaze it over, the cloth, if then suffered to dry thoroughly, will be quite impenetrable to wet of every description. This varnish may either be worked by itself or with some color added to it; as verdigris for a green, umber for a hair color, white lead and lampblack for a gray, indigo and white for a light blue, etc. To give the color you have only to grind it with the last coat of varnish you lay on. You must be as careful as possible to lay on the varnish equally in all parts.

2.—A better method, however, of preparing oilcloth is first to cover the cloth or canvas with a liquid paste, made with drying oil in the following manner: Take Spanish white or pipeclay which has been completely cleaned by washing and sifting it from all impurities, and mix it up with boiled oil to which a drying quality has been given by adding a dose of litharge, one-quarter the weight of the oil. This mixture, being brought to the consistency of thin paste, is spread over the cloth or canvas by means of an iron spatula, equal in length to the breadth of the cloth. When the first coating is dry a second is applied. The roughness occasioned by the coarseness of the cloth or the unequal application of the paste are smoothed down with pumice, reduced to powder, and rubbed over the cloth with a bit of soft serge or cork dipped in water. When the last coating is dry the cloth must be well washed in water to clean it, and after it is dried a varnish composed of lac dissolved in linseed oil boiled with turpentine is applied to it, and the process is complete. The color of the varnished cloth thus produced is yellow, but different tints can be given to it in the manner already pointed out. An improved description of this article, intended for printed and figured varnished cloths, is obtained by using a finer paste and cloth of a more delicate texture.

3.—Dissolve 1 oz. of beeswax in 1 pt. of the best boiled linseed oil, over a gentle fire, applying when cold, with a piece of rag, rubbing it well in, and afterward

hanging up to dry, which will take 4 or 5 days.

4.—Paint with boiled linseed oil, colored to suit. It must be done in a very hot room or in a bright sunlight. A shoebrush is the best for applying it. A little patent drier may be added. It is said that the Chinese use a mixture of 1 oz. each of beeswax and soft soap with the oil, which is then boiled down. If the surface seems tacky, varnish with shellac varnish. In any case, apply the oil as thin as possible, and let it dry perfectly between successive coats.

Oilcloth.

Take 20 oz. of lard oil, 10 oz. of paraffine, 1 oz. of beeswax; heat the oil over a slow fire, and when hot add the paraffine and wax; allow the whole to remain over the fire until the latter articles are melted, and add a few drops of sassafras oil or other essential oil to preserve it.

Oilskins, Seamen's.

The material should be fine twilled calico, dipped in bullock's blood, and well dried in a current of air; then 2 or 3 coats of raw linseed oil, with a little gold size or litharge in it (say 1 oz. to 1 pt. of oil.) Each coat should be allowed to dry thoroughly before the next is put on (as before in a current of air, care being taken to shelter it from both sun and rain). Oilskins made in this way, both here and in the tropics, have stood for years.

Paper.

1.—It is a well-known fact that cellulose is soluble in cuprous ammonia solution; paper, linen, and other vegetable tissues, laid therein, undergo a sort of surface amalgamation of the fibers, which alters their absorbent powers. A sheet of paper so treated, and dried afterward, becomes impermeable to water, and this property is not effaced by subsequent boiling. Sheets of paper soaked in the solution, and laid one upon the other, and rolled, become amalgamated into a kind of cardboard, possessing great elasticity and cohesive power. The cuprous solution may be prepared by agitating copper filings in a closed vessel containing liquid ammonia of 0.88 sp. gr.

2.—Dissolve 8 oz. of alum and 3¾ oz. of Castile soap in 4 pt. of water, and 2 oz. of gum arabic and 4 oz. of glue, separately, in 4 pt. of water; mix the solutions, heat slightly, dip in the single sheets, and hang up until dry.

3.—Take pale shellac, 5 oz.; borax, 1 oz.; water, 1 pt. Digest at nearly the boiling point till dissolved, then strain. This forms also an excellent vehicle for water colors, inks, etc. If required quite transparent, the lac should be bleached as follows: Dissolve shellac in a lye of pearlash, by boiling; filter, and pass an excess of chlorine gas through the solution, which will precipitate the white lac. Wash and dry the precipitate, and cast it, if desired, into sticks.

4.—Treat the tissue to be waterproofed with chloride, sulphate, or other soluble salt or salts of zinc or cadmium, in conjunction with ammonia, applied in the form of a solution composed of about 3 parts of crystallized zinc sulphate or 3 parts of a solution of zinc chloride at 96° Tw. (47° B.), and about 2 parts of a solution of ammonia of sp. gr. 0.875. The paper which it is proposed to treat is passed through a cistern lined with lead, and specially constructed for this purpose, with an arrangement of rollers, so as to allow the material to pass through at a speed varying from 30 to 36 yards per minute, according to the thickness. In its passage through the liquor the material becomes perfectly saturated. From the bath it passes through a pair of squeezing rollers, which remove the superfluous liquor, and harden it by compression. From the rollers it is next passed to a suspending apparatus, then hung along the room in folds, in a temperature of 110° F. (43° C.), until it is sufficiently dry to be taken down. The rollers in the cistern, the squeezing rollers, and the suspending apparatus are so speeded that the material is taken from one to the other without any inconvenience or stoppage.

5.—Treat with glue, gelatine, or other similar substances, in conjunction with bichromate or chromate of potash, soda or alumina, applied in the form of a solution of about 1 part of glue or gelatine in about 8 parts of water at 160° F. (71° C.) and a solution of 1 part of potash bichromate in 15 parts of water. The mode of treatment in this case differs from 4 only in two points: (a) During the time the material is traversing the bath, as already described, the solution is maintained at 160° F. (71° C.) by means of siphon pipes charged with steam. (b) Instead of suspending to dry, the material is immediately passed over three steam cylinders 7 ft. in diameter, carrying a pressure of 15 to 20 lb. to the square inch. The cylinders are provided with gauges to indicate the pressure they are required to carry, and also with safe-

ty valves to prevent this pressure from being exceeded. The bath must always be kept in a state of darkness.

6.—The paper is treated with acetate, sulphate or chloride of alumina, applied in the form of a solution of 1 part of any of these compounds in 6 parts of water at 160° F. (71° C.). The same conditions are required to produce a waterproof material with these compounds as those described in 4 and 5, with this difference, that it is not absolutely necessary to preserve darkness during the process.

7.—Mix 28 parts of ordinary olive oil, 28 parts of rape-seed oil and 28 parts of linseed oil, and add to the mixture a solution of 8 parts of wax in 8 parts of oil of turpentine. This mixture is applied on the paper on one side or both sides, by hand or in machine. The paper thus prepared is said to remain waterproof longer than the waterproof paper now in the market.

8.—*Packing Paper.*—a.—Dissolve 1¾ lb. of white soap in 1 qt. of water. In another quart of water dissolve 1½ oz. of gum arabic and 5 oz. of glue. Mix the two solutions, warm them, soak the paper in the liquid, and pass it between rollers, or simply hang up to dry.

b.—Packing paper may be made watertight by dissolving 1.8 lb. of white soap in 1 qt. of water, and in another quart 1.8 oz. of gum arabic and 5.5 oz. of glue. The paper is soaked in the mixture and hung up to dry.

9.—*Parchment Paper.*—a.—To Render Paper Impervious to Grease and Water.—Parchment paper is plunged into a warm solution of concentrated gelatine to which has been added 2½ to 3% of glycerine, and allowed to dry. The resulting paper is impervious to grease. If desired to make a paper waterproof, the same parchment paper is dipped in carbon bisulphide containing 1% of linseed oil and 4% of india-rubber.

b.—Thoroughly wash woolen or cotton fabrics, so as to remove gum, starch, and other foreign bodies; then immerse them in a bath containing a small quantity of paper pulp. The latter is made to penetrate the fabric by being passed between rollers. Thus prepared, it is afterward dipped into sulphuric acid of suitable concentration, and then repeatedly washed in a bath of aqueous ammonia until every trace of acid has been removed. Finally, it is pressed between rollers to remove the excess of liquid, dried between two other rollers which are covered with felt, and lastly, calendered.

10.—*Roofing.*—Old newspapers may be converted into waterproof roofing material by applying coats of hot coal tar with a brush, uniting two or more thicknesses.

Roofs.

Paint for Roofing Paper.—1.—Dissolve rosin in a hot mixture of a fat oil and coal tar, then add to this an intimate mixture of sulphide of barium and sulphide of zinc, and coat the roof to be protected with the mixture.

2.—According to Roedelius, 25 parts of distilled coal tar, 18 parts of distilled pine tar, 15 parts of silicic acid, 10 parts of magnesia, 6 parts of linseed oil, 6 parts of anthracene oil, 8 parts of oxide of iron, 8 parts of oxide of lead and 4 parts of silicate of soda must be intimately mixed at about 212° F., until a uniform mass is obtained. The mass, thinly applied, is transformed, within 12 hours, into a plastic cement, of gutta percha-like consistency, that is, in an extraordinary degree, weatherproof.

Roof Stopping.—1.—Best.—Common rosin, 56 lb.; paraffine wax, 20 lb.; calcined flint, 50 lb.; raw linseed oil, 3 gal.; red lead, 3 lb.; wood tar, 3 lb.; slaked lime, 3 lb. Boil the oil with the red lead, melt in the rosin and the wax. Heat the tar and lime together, add to the oil mixture, then add the calcined flint, and thoroughly mix.

2.—Black "American Roof Paint."—To any quantity of coal tar add as much lime water as it will stand; it is then ready for use. If required with a luster surface, add a small quantity of a good Brunswick black.

3.—Brown "American Roof Paint."—Proceed as for black, adding strong Venetian red to shade required.

4.—Dark.—Common rosin, 42 lb.; raw linseed oil, 2½ gal.; stout terebine, ¼ gal.; paraffine wax, 4 lb.; powdered slate, 14 lb.; gas tar, 14 lb. Melt the rosin and wax together, and stir in the oil and terebine; then add the powdered slate and gas tar, and thoroughly stir. For stopping roofs, melt in a ladle, and pour along the cracks, and run well in with a plumber's soldering iron. For walls, melt, and mix with some of the material of the wall—stone or brick, as the case may be—crushed very fine, and applied hot, as putty. When cold, scrape off the superfluous material. This is very useful for mending slate roofs and cisterns, and lead roofs, gutters, parapets, balconies, window sills, etc., and also as a damp course. Absolutely impervious to water, and is not affected by solar heat or the most

intense frost; it forms a perfect cure for leaky roofs.

5.—Elastic Roof Paint.—Gum shellac, 7 lb.; soda crystals, 1 lb.; water, 12 gal. Place in a pan over a fire; keep at a good heat, but do not boil; when all is dissolved—should be in from 1 to 2 hours—remove, and keep in cans, tightly corked. To use, add 1 gal. of above to 1 gal. of ordinary paint. It will not interfere with consistency or covering power of the paint. Is weatherproof, and suitable for both wood and metal.

6.—Light.—Common rosin, 42 lb.; raw linseed oil, 2½ gal.; stout terebine, ¼ gal.; paraffine wax, 14 lb.; powdered limestone, 28 lb.

Sailcloth. (See also **Awnings; Canvas.**)

1.—Sailcloth, allowed to lie about in a wet condition, or rolled up wet, will begin to rot, and the spots cannot afterward altogether be removed by washing, and not even by chlorine. If dried in the stretched condition, the cloth will not spoil. This can be done on a fully manned boat, but not always on other craft. Soap and brush, applied at once, will do some good. There is also a mistaken idea that rinsing with fresh water, and drying in the sun, will prevent mischief. To avoid all trouble, the sailcloth should be impregnated. The weaver's glue has first to be removed, which is accomplished by boiling a roll of about 6 pieces in malt, or also in caustic soda. In the latter case, every packet must have a fresh lye, but the subsequent washing in dilute hydrochloric acid does not call for a renewal of the bath every time. The cloth is dried hanging, as in all subsequent operations; there is more shrinkage on a cylinder. For impregnation, a solution of alum and phenylate of lime is recommended. The impregnated cloth passes between two rolls, the upper of metal, the lower of paper. Finally, comes the fixing with soda silicate.

2.—First prepare a zinc soap by completely dissolving 56 parts of soft soap in 125 to 150 parts of water, and adding 28 to 33 parts of zinc vitriol to the boiling liquid, stirring constantly. The zinc soap will float on the surface, and form, when cold, a hard white mass, which must be removed, and redissolved in fresh boiling water to free it from any alkaline sulphates. Then pour 233.5 parts of crude linseed oil (free from slime) into a boiler with 2.5 parts of best potash and 5 parts of water. Boil the mass till it becomes white and opaque, forming a fluid soapy compound. Add 1.25 parts of sugar of lead, 1 part of litharge, 2 parts of red lead and 10.5 parts of brown rosin. Boil the whole for about an hour, taking care that the temperature does not exceed 100° C. (212° F.), and stir thoroughly from time to time. Now add 15 parts of the zinc soap, and stir till the metallic soap has combined with the oil; here also the temperature must not be raised above 100° C. When the ingredients are thoroughly mixed add a solution of 1.5 parts of india-rubber in 8.56 parts of turpentine oil, and stir till it has thoroughly combined with the mass. Coat one side of the cloth with this compound, which should be 70° C. (158° F.) hot, by means of a brush. Hang the article up to dry, and then apply a second coat of the compound at the same temperature, again allowing it to dry. The fibers will now be completely saturated, and the fabric rendered waterproof.

Silk, Varnished.

This material, often employed for umbrellas, is prepared with a paste composed of linseed oil, boiled with ¼ part of litharge, 16 parts of dried and sifted pipeclay, 3 parts of litharge very finely ground, dried and sifted, and 1 part of lampblack. After washing the silk, fat copal varnish is applied instead of that used for oilcloth.

Stone Preserving Compositions: Damp-proof Compositions Made by Varnish Processes.

Special Gum Compound for Use in the Stone Liquids.—Raw linseed oil, 6 gal.; india-rubber, 6 lb.; common rosin, 6 lb.; paraffine wax, 56 lb. Dissolve the rubber in the oil by gentle heat, and with continual stirring. When the rubber is dissolved melt the rosin, and stir in. Break up the wax and stir well in. When all is thoroughly mixed, strain through a coarse sieve while hot. The heat during this process should not be excessive, or the rubber loses some of its elastic qualities. It facilitates the manufacture of this compound if it is made a rule to have a stock of rubber cut up and soaked in linseed oil, always ready. It will then readily melt at 212° F.

Black Compo.—(Not used alone, but employed in other preparations). Black rosin, 68 lb.; rosin oil, 18 gal. Boil together till the rosin is dissolved; strain while hot in tank.

Brick Red.—Thinning liquid, 10 gal.; dry zinc white, 2 lb.; powdered Spanish brown, 5 lb. With these stone liquid compounds it is possible to preserve a

stone front without altering its appearance, or it can be renovated to appear new without any glossy or painted look, its stony aspect not being altered by the liquid after it is dried in, so that it can be used when paint is entirely out of the question. Before applying the liquid, dirty surfaces should be brushed clean with wire brushes.

Textiles. (See also **Awnings; Canvas; Sailcloth; Silk.**)

1.—*Lowry's Process.*—Soap, 2 oz.; glue, 4 oz.; water, 1 gal. Soften the glue in cold water, and dissolve it, together with the soap, in the water, by aid of heat and agitation. The cloth is filled with this solution by boiling it in the liquid for several hours, the time required depending upon the kind of fiber and thickness of the cloth. When properly saturated, the excess of liquid is wrung out, the cloth is exposed to the air until nearly dry, then digested for 5 to 12 hours in the following solution: Alum, 13 oz.; salt, 15 oz.; water, 1 gal. It is finally wrung out, rinsed in clean water, and dried at a temperature of about 80° F. (27° C.).

2.—*Paut's Process.*—Requires a small quantity of oil, but in other respects resembles the last. It is given as follows: Sodium carbonate, 1 lb.; caustic lime, ½ lb.; water, 2½ pt. Boil together, let it stand to settle, then draw off the clear lye, and add to it 1 lb. of tallow, ½ lb. of rosin, previously melted together. Boil, and stir occasionally, for half an hour; then introduce 3 oz. of glue (previously softened), 3 oz. of linseed oil, and continue the boiling and stirring for another half hour. In waterproofing, ½ oz. of this soap is mixed with 1 gal. of hot water, and in this the goods are soaked for about 24 hours, according to thickness and character. The pieces are allowed to drain until partly dried, then soaked for 6 hours or more in a solution prepared as follows: Aluminum sulphate, 1 lb.; lead acetate, ½ lb.; water, 8 gal. Shake together, allow to settle, and draw off the clear liquid. Wring out after rinsing, and dry at a temperature of 80° F. (27° C.).

3.—*Reimann's Process.*—The cloth is passed slowly, by machinery, through a tank divided into 3 compartments, the first containing a warm solution of alum, the second a warm solution of lead acetate, and the third pure water, which is constantly renewed. The cloth, on passing from the latter, is brushed, and beaten to remove the salt adhering to the surface, and finally hot-pressed and brushed. In this case, lead sulphate is deposited in the fibers.

4.—*Townsend's Process.*—Two solutions are used, as follows: Dextrine, 20 lb.; white soap, 10 lb.; water, 16 gal. The solution is boiled for some minutes, and if color is required, 1 pt. of logwood liquor is added. The second solution consists of a saturated solution of alum in water, or 6 lb. of zinc sulphate and 9 gal. of water.

5.—*Bullard's Process.*—Somewhat similar to Reimann's. In this, strong aqueous solutions of aluminum sulphate and lead acetate are used alternately.

6.—Coating the under side of the cloth with a solution of isinglass, and then applying an infusion of galls, is another method, a compound being thus formed which is a variety of leather.

7.—Another and easier method is the formation of aluminum stearate in the fiber of the cloth, which may readily be done by immersing it in a solution of aluminum sulphate in water (1 in 10), and, without allowing it to dry, passing through a solution of soap made from soda and tallow, or similar fat, in hot water. Reaction between the aluminum sulphate and the soap produces aluminum stearate and sodium sulphate. The former is insoluble, and remains in the fiber; the latter is removed by subsequently rinsing the fabric in water.

8.—Acetate of lead, 16 av.oz.; tannin, 2 av.oz.; sulphate of soda, 1 av.oz.; alum, 10 av.oz.; water, 1 gal. Dissolve the alum and soda salt in half the water, and the lead salt in the other half, mix the solutions, let stand overnight, decant the clear liquid, and in this dissolve the tannin; filter through paper, and add enough water to make the whole measure 1 gal.

Umbrellas.

First sponge the cloth on both sides with a solution of 1 part of sulphate of alumina in 10 parts of water, then with a solution of soap, which is prepared by boiling 1 part of light-colored rosin and 1 part of crystallized carbonate of soda with 10 parts of water until the rosin is dissolved. The rosin soap thus formed is to be separated by the addition of common salt. This soap is then dissolved, together with 1 part of soda soap, by boiling in 30 parts of water. After this last sponging, rinse in the rain.

Wallpaper, To Render Washable.

1.—Wallpapers that are exposed to many vapors or smoke, and are liable to

(Waterproofing)

become soiled or black, may, according to Für's Haus, be easily rendered washable, either before or after they are hung, by preparing them in the following manner: Dissolve 2 parts of borax and 2 parts of shellac in 24 parts of water, and strain through a fine cloth. With a brush or a sponge apply this to the surface of the paper, and when it is dry polish it to a high gloss with a soft brush. Thus treated, the paper may be washed without fear of removing the colors or even smearing or blurring them. It may be treated on or off the walls.

2.—The following coating has proved very effective in preventing the penetration of moisture on the weather side of walls: Pitch, 50 lb.; rosin, 30 lb.; red ocher, 6 lb.; fine brick dust, 12 lb.; all boiled together, with constant stirring, and then sufficient oil of turpentine—about one-quarter of the volume of the above—added, to cause it to spread rapidly. It should be laid on as thin as possible, with a bristle brush.

Wood.

1.—In order to render wood waterproof and fireproof, the following "silicification" process is made use of: The small boards are first laid into a water glass solution of 5 to 10° B., where they are left 10 to 12 hours, when they are taken out and allowed to drip off. After drying they are placed in a solution (gravity 2 to 3° B.) of calcium chloride, magnesium chloride and ammonium chloride. In this they are left 4 to 6 hours, and after dripping off and drying again they are ready for use.

2.—Dry the wood, and saturate with hot paraffine oil or melted paraffine.

(Waterproofing)

Wooden Dishes, Water-tight Preparation for.

1.—Common brown rosin, ½ lb.; beeswax, 2 oz. Melt together in a tin pan (preserved meat tin will do); when quite fluid, run solution rapidly all over where required. Wood must be perfectly dry and warm.

2.—Soak ½ lb. of best glue in cold water until quite soft; melt in the glue kettle. When quite dissolved, pour in 1 oz. of hot saturated solution of bichromate of potash, and stir well. It is now ready for use; apply with a brush. Put the article so treated to dry in full daylight for a day or two, and then apply strong alum solution. The vessel is now ready for use, but must be washed first.

Woolen Cloth.

1.—Powdered alum, 4 oz.; sugar of lead, 4½ oz.; dissolved in 3 gal. of water, stirred twice a day for 2 days. When perfect subsidence has taken place, pour off the clear liquid only, and add to it 2 dr. of isinglass, previously dissolved in warm water, taking care to mix thoroughly. Steep the garments in this mixture for 6 hours, after which hang up to drain and dry. Wringing must be avoided. This recipe is used by woolen cloth waterproofers.

2.—Boil 4½ oz. of white soap in 2½ gal. of water, and separately dissolve 5¾ oz. of alum in 2½ gal. of water. Heat the two solutions to 190° F. (88° C.), pass the fabric first through the soap bath and then through the alum, and finally dry in the open air.

CHAPTER XXVII

WRITING MATERIALS

WRITING MATERIALS

Bags. (See **Marking Inks.**)

Blotting Paper.

1.—*Blotting Block.*—Steep 50 parts of wool fibers in 1,000 parts of water in which 4 parts of soda have been dissolved; in addition, mix 945 parts of calcined plaster with 1 part of tartaric acid, and add the powder to the soda solution. The carbonic acid set free aerates the plaster paste, forming a very porous mass, which very readily absorbs ink and other fluids.

2.—*Chemical Blotting Pad.*—A cheap and excellent substitute for blotting paper may be extemporized as follows: Mix 14 parts, by weight, of gypsum and 2 parts of potato flour with sufficient water to produce a plastic paste. Pour or press into a suitable mold. As soon as the mass has become hard and dry it affords an admirable blotter.

3.—*Substitute.*—A cheap and excellent substitute for blotting paper may be extemporized as follows: Mix 14 parts, by weight, of plaster of paris and 2 parts of potato flour with sufficient water to produce a plastic paste. Pour or press into a suitable mold, and as soon as the mass becomes hard and dry it affords an admirable blotter.

Crayons.

Indelible Oil Crayon.—The nearest approach to preparations of this kind that we know of are the pencils made at the Faber Pencil Works in Germany, for sketching on glass, porcelain, etc.

Black.—Lampblack, 10 parts; white wax, 40 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

Dark Blue.—Prussian blue, 15 parts; gum arabic, 5 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

Light Blue.—Prussian blue, 10 parts; white wax, 20 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

White.—Zinc white, 40 parts; white wax, 20 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

Yellow.—Chrome yellow, 10 parts; wax, 20 parts; tallow, 10 parts.

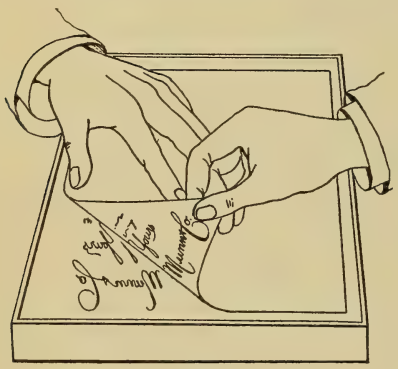
The colors are mixed with the fats in warmed vessels, levigated with the same, and are then allowed to cool until they have acquired the proper consistency for being transferred to the presses. In these the mass is treated and shaped, similarly as the graphite in the presses, for ordinary pencils.

HEKTOGRAPH

1.—The hektograph, or copying pad, is very useful in copying writing or drawings when only a limited number of copies is required. A practical hektograph may be prepared according to the following directions: Soak 1 oz. of Cooper's gelatine overnight in enough cold water to cover it well, taking care that all the gelatine is swelled. Prepare a salt water bath by dissolving 2 oz. of common salt in 1 pt. of water. Heat 6 or 7 oz. of pure glycerine over the salt water bath to a temperature of 200° F. Pour off from the gelatine all the water remaining unabsorbed, and add the gelatine to the hot glycerine. Continue the heating for an hour, carefully stirring the mixture occasionally, avoiding as much as possible the formation of bubbles or froth. Finally, add 20 drops of oil of cloves to prevent decomposition. The composition is now ready for pouring into the vessel designed to hold it while in use. This vessel may be made especially for the purpose, or a shallow cake tin may be used. After the tin is filled with the composition it must be placed in a level position, in a cool place, free from dust, and allowed to remain for at least 5 hours. To prepare the pad for use it is necessary to pass a wet sponge lightly over the face of the gelatine and allow it to nearly dry before taking the first copy. If this precaution is neglected the face of the pad will be ruined by the first transfer. The writing or drawing to be copied must be made with hektograph ink, using a new steel pen. (For ink, see Inks, Hektograph.) After the writing be-

(Hektograph)

comes dry it is placed face down on the pad and rubbed gently on the back to insure the perfect contact of every part. After remaining on the pad for about a minute, remove the original and proceed to take the copies by placing the paper on the pad and removing it therefrom,



Hektograph

always beginning at the corner, as shown in the engraving. After taking the desired number of copies, or when the impression is exhausted, the pad is to be washed lightly with a sponge wet in cold water. The pad is then allowed to dry before being used again. The washing is unnecessary when the pad is left unused for 2 or 3 days, as the ink will be absorbed so as not to interfere with making a new transfer. The pad unavoidably wastes away in use. If its surface should become uneven, or should it be injured in any way, it can be restored by reheating it over the salt water bath and allowing it to cool as before described. Failure in making the hektograph results from either of the following causes: Inattention to the instructions; insufficient heating of the composition; the use of too much glycerine, which prevents gelatinization. The obvious remedy for the last difficulty is to use less glycerine or more gelatine. No. 2 (kaolin formula) is recommended, as the composition gelatinizes quickly.

2.—Gelatine, 100 parts; water, 375 parts; glycerine, 375 parts; kaolin, 50 parts.

3.—Gelatine, 100 parts; dextrine, 100 parts; glycerine, 1,000 parts; barium sulphate, q. s.

4.—Good ordinary glue, 100 parts; glycerine, 50 parts; finely powdered barium sulphate, 25 parts; water, 375 parts.

(Inks)

5.—Glue, 100 parts; glycerine, 500 parts; finely powdered kaolin or baric sulphate, 25 parts; water, 375 parts. For ink, a concentrated solution of Paris violet is recommended. To remove old copy from pad, a little muriatic acid is added to the water.

6.—For a tin dish, 7 x 11 in.: Glue, 3 oz.; glycerine, 15 oz.; kaolin, ¾ oz.; water, 11¼ oz.

7.—Soak 2 parts of best glue or gelatine in cold water overnight. Pour off the excess of water. Warm the glue in a water bath, and add 20 to 24 parts of glycerine, 8 to 12 parts of finely ground heavy spar or barytes, 2 parts of dextrine. Mix thoroughly, stirring constantly. Pour the melted mixture in a shallow pan, and allow it to cool. Less glycerine should be used in warm weather.

INKS

The following collection of ink recipes is very large, and only those have been selected which were believed to be trustworthy. Ink recipes are noted for their unreliability, but the following were selected principally from periodical literature, and many are translated for the first time. The manufacture of writing ink is one of the most promising of the small industries. There are few chemical preparations the use of which has become so general as that of writing ink, and yet it is rare to find an ink that fulfills all the conditions required of it. This is explainable upon the ground that ink recipes are not constructed according to any chemical formula, but that we are compelled to rely upon empirical experiments, and make use of the results gathered by practical experience. A good black ink must flow easily from the pen, and must yield either immediately or in a short time a deep black writing. It must not corrode metallic pens, nor destroy the paper. Further than this, a good ink should contain no considerable sediment when kept in airtight bottles. In ordinary ink bottles a sediment will always form, and the more it is exposed to the atmosphere the faster it will form. An ink that is to be used for important documents must not be washed out with water or absolute alcohol so as to be permanently illegible. Ink may consist of either a clear solution of any dyestuff, or, as in the case of common black ink, a finely divided, insoluble precipitate suspended in water. The chief materials

used for making this ink are gallnuts, green vitriol and gum, which are employed in the most varied proportions. The gallnuts are crushed to a coarse powder and boiled in water, or, better, digested for several hours at a temperature near the boiling point, and the gum and green vitriol added to the filtered decoction in solution. The so-called alizarine inks flow easily from the pen, but they mostly suffer from the fact that the writing appears at first only of a faint greenish, bluish or reddish color, although it gets darker afterward. The most permanent writing is done with India ink, because the black coloring matter of this ink consists of finely divided carbon, which is unaffected by chemical reagents. Its high price seldom permits of its use.

Aniline Inks.

Many of the aniline dyes now manufactured produce good inks, particularly copying and hektograph inks, and serve well where no special permanence is required. They become bleached from the action of air and light. Water containing lime is apt to decompose many aniline colors, hence only distilled water should be used in the manufacture of these inks.

1.—*Black.*— a.— Water-soluble nigrosine, 200 gr.; potassium bichromate, 30 gr.; gelatine, 30 gr.; water, 1 pt. Dissolve the dye and the gelatine in about 12 fl.oz. of water, with the aid of gentle heat, and add the bichromate, dissolved in the remainder of the water. Keep in the dark.

b.—Methyl violet, 6 grams; Bengal green, 10 grams; Bismarck brown, 4 grams; acacia, 60 grams; water, 8 fl.oz.

2.—*Blue.*—Resorcin blue, M, 48 gr.; sugar, 192 gr.; oxalic acid, 10 gr.; distilled water, 19¼ fl.oz. Mix the dye with 1 fl.oz. of cold water, set aside for 2 hours, then add the remainder of the water, in the hot state, and the other ingredients, and stir until dissolved. Any other water-soluble blue may be used—phenyl blue, methylene blue, etc.

3.—*Red.*—Eosine, 144 gr.; sugar, 288 gr.; distilled water, 20 fl.oz. Mix the dye with 1 fl.oz. of cold water, set aside for 2 hours, add the remainder of the water, hot, and the sugar, and stir until dissolved.

Autographic Ink.

1.—White soap, 100 parts; white wax, 100 parts; mutton suet, 30 parts; shellac, 50 parts; mastic, 50 parts; lampblack, 30 or 35 parts.

2.—Use a saturated solution of alum with coloring matter in it, as indigo.

Black Inks.

1.—Tannic acid, 1 oz.; pyrogallic acid, ½ dr.; lactate of iron, 1 oz.; sulphate of iron, 1 oz.; pyoktannin, ½ dr.; tartaric acid, 1 oz.; warm water, 6 pt. Shake well, to dissolve. Set aside for a few days, shaking occasionally. Strain through cotton wool, and add 1½ oz. of fresh mucilage. This ink writes a deep black, and gives good copies, it is said.

2.—An exceedingly fine ink is said to be produced by the following recipe: Galls, 11 parts; green vitriol, 2 parts; indigo solution, 1-7 part; water, 33 parts. Here the relatively larger quantity makes the gum unnecessary, while the indigo solution makes the brilliant black seem still deeper. Writing executed with this ink may, it is true, be removed by means of dilute acids, but it may be rendered visible by chemical means.

3.—French extract of campeachy wood, 100 parts; lime water, 800 parts; phenol (carbolic acid), 3 parts; hydrochloric acid, 25 parts; gum arabic, 30 parts; red chromate of potash, 3 parts. The extract is first dissolved in the lime water, on a steam bath, with frequent stirring or shaking, after which the carbolic and hydrochloric acids are added, and change the red color to a brownish yellow. It is then heated half an hour on a steam bath and set aside to cool. It is next filtered, and the gum and bichromate, dissolved in water, are added. Enough water is then added to make up the solution to 1,800 parts. This ink is a fine red when used, but soon gets black.

4.—Bruised galls, 2 lb., digested in 2 qt. of alcohol at a temperature of 104 to 140° F. (40 to 60° C.); when about half the alcohol has evaporated add 3 qt. of water; stir well, and strain through a linen cloth. To clarify the solution, add 8 oz. of glycerine, 8 oz. of gum arabic and 1 lb. of sulphate of iron, dissolved in water. Stir thoroughly from time to time, for a few days, allow to settle, and put in well stoppered bottles for preservation. The addition of too much sulphate of iron is to be avoided, as causing the ink soon to turn yellow. Ink thus prepared is said to resist the action of light and air for at least 12 months without suffering any change of color.

5.—Digest in an open vessel 42 oz. of coarsely powdered galls, 15 oz. of gum senegal, 18 oz. of sulphate of iron, 3 dr. aqua ammoniæ, 24 oz. of alcohol and 18 qt. of distilled or rain water. Continue

the digestion till the fluid has assumed a deep black color.

6.—To good gall ink add a strong solution of fine Prussian blue in distilled water; the ink writes greenish blue, but afterward turns black. It is said that it cannot be erased either by acids or alkalies without the destruction of the paper.

Blue-Black Ink.

1.—Aleppo nutgalls "blue," 4½ oz.; bruised cloves, ⅛ oz.; cold water, 40 oz.; ferrous sulphate (purified crystals), 1½ oz.; sulphuric acid, 35 drops; sulphate of indigo, ¼ oz. Macerate the nutgalls and cloves in the water during a fortnight, then press and strain through a cloth filter; add the ferrous sulphate, previously powdered, dissolve, and add the acid and indigo solution. Shake or stir the mixture well, then set it aside for a week, and filter it. The nutgalls should be free from insect perforations. The sulphate of indigo should be used in the form of a thinnish paste, neutral, or nearly so.

2.—Bruised galls, 3 oz.; iron sulphate, 1 oz.; gum arabic, 1 oz.; vinegar, 1 oz.; water, enough to make 24 oz.; indigo carmine, enough to give a blue tint. Macerate, with frequent shaking, for 14 days, and then decant. Permanent blue-black ink.

3.—Phenol black, B, 2¼ av.oz.; sugar, 2¼ av.oz.; carbolic acid, 1 fl.dr.; sulphuric acid, pure, 25 minims; distilled water, 96 fl.oz. Mix the dye with 6 fl.oz. of cold water, allow to stand for 2 hours, then add the remainder of the water, in the boiling condition, and the other ingredients, and stir about until dissolved. This ink writes a handsome blue-black. For school purposes, it may be cheapened by reducing the dye even to 1½ av.oz.

4.—*Aniline Ink.*—Methyl violet, 4 gr.; Bengal green, 5 gr.; Bismarck brown, 3 gr.; gum arabic, 20 gr.; water, 4 oz. This makes a good copying ink, and costs only a few cents a quart. Knowledge of proper manipulation is essential to the making of a satisfactory gall ink. No great skill, however, is required to weigh out a few grains of aniline colors and dump them into a bottle of water.

Blue Inks.

1.—Bruised galls, 3 lb.; sulphate of iron, 1 lb.; gum arabic, 1 lb.; vinegar, 1 pt.; water, sufficient to make 3 gal.; indigo carmine, sufficient to give a blue tint. Macerate, with frequent shaking, for 14 days, and then decant. Inks of this type are also frequently called "writing fluids." The "fluid" is very pale until exposed to the air, and the indigo answers the double purpose of rendering it more visible in writing and of making the ink more resistant against bleaching agents.

2.—The following is a simplification of the usual form: Tannic acid, 200 gr.; gallic acid, 50 gr.; sulphate of iron, 1 oz.; indigo carmine, neutral, 320 gr.; powdered cloves, 5 gr.; water, 1 pt. Dissolve the tannic and gallic acids in the water. To this solution add the iron salt, and filter through cotton. Then add the indigo carmine, and lastly, the cloves.

3.—*Special Formula for Blue.*—Dissolve 15 gr. of aniline blue in 1 oz. of alcohol, and add 6 oz. in distilled water. Boil in proper vessel, until odor of alcohol has disappeared. Then add 3 dr. of powdered gum arabic, dissolved in 4 oz. of distilled water. Finally, filter. You will perceive that there is some considerable difference in the above special formula, but there can be no harm in making it too strong, as it is no difficult matter to dilute with distilled water to taste.

4.—Resorcin blue, M, 48 gr.; sugar, 192 gr.; oxalic acid, 10 gr.; distilled water, 19¼ fl.oz. This ink writes a handsome blue, and flows readily, but has the disadvantage of somewhat corroding the pen, and hence the latter should be cleaned frequently.

Brown Ink.

1.—By adding to the violet ink finely powdered bichromate of potash, in the proportion of from 15 to 30 gr. to 1 oz., various shades of brown and snuff color are obtained.

2.—A strong decoction of catechu. The shade may be varied by the cautious addition of a little weak solution of bichromate of potash.

3.—A strong decoction of logwood, with a very little bichromate of potash.

Canceling Postage Stamps.

Lampblack, 1 av.oz.; gum arabic, 164 gr.; glycerine, 2 fl.dr.; water, 80 minims. Dissolve the gum in the water, add the glycerine, and filter. Then triturate the lampblack with the filtrate until a uniform product is obtained.

Carbon Ink.

Genuine India ink, rubbed down with good black ink until it will flow easily from a pen. This ink resists chlorine and oxalic acid.

Carmine Ink. (See **Red or Carmine.**)

Celluloid, Inks for Writing on.

1.—Ferric chloride, 10 parts; tannin, 15 parts; acetone, 100 parts. Dissolve the ferric chloride in a portion of the acetone, and the tannin in the residue, and mix the two solutions. Any pen may be used with the liquid.

2.—Pale drying varnish, 2 oz.; best quality black printing ink, 8 oz.; aniline blue, soluble in oil, ½ oz. Other colors may be made by mixing the oil-soluble anilines with pale drying varnish.

Chrome Ink.

Extract of logwood, ½ oz.; gum, ¼ oz.; water, 1 pt. Dissolve also, in 12 oz. of water, ½ oz. of yellow chromate of potash (or ½ oz. of bichromate and bicarbonate of potash), and mix the two solutions. The ink is ready for immediate use.

Copying Ink.

1.—*Black.*—a.—Mix about 3 pt. of jet black writing ink and 1 pt. of glycerine. This, if used on glazed paper, will not dry for hours, and will yield one or two fair, neat dry copies by simple pressure of the hand, in any good letter copybook. The writing should not be excessively fine nor the strokes uneven or heavy. To prevent setting off, the leaves, after copying, should be removed by blotting paper. The copies and the originals are neater than when water is used.

b.—A black copying ink which flows easily from the pen, and will give very sharp copies without the aid of a press, can be prepared thus: Coarsely broken extract of logwood, 1 oz., and crystallized carbonate of soda, 2 dr., are placed in a porcelain capsule with 8 oz. of distilled water, and heated until the solution is of a deep red color, and all the extract is dissolved. The capsule is then taken from the fire. Stir well into the mixture 1 oz. of glycerine, sp. gr. 1.25, 15 gr. of neutral chromate of potash, dissolved in a little water, and 2 dr. of finely pulverized gum arabic, which may be previously dissolved in a little hot water so as to produce a mucilaginous solution. The ink is now complete and ready for use.

c.—The following, if good materials are used, and care is taken in the manipulations, will give an excellent black copying ink: Into a clean jar put 425 parts of Aleppo galls, coarsely powdered, and pour over them 4,500 parts of water and 56 parts of glycerine. Set aside to macerate for 10 days, with frequent stirring up from the bottom. Dissolve 70 parts of gum arabic in sufficient water, and add to the liquid. Dissolve 170 parts of crystalline iron sulphate, c. p., in sufficient hot water, and add the solution to the foregoing. Let the whole now stand 14 days longer, with an occasional agitation, and then strain off. Add 150 parts of loaf sugar, and dissolve. Finally, filter. This is the best black ink made, and is exclusively used in all the correspondence of the Bank of England. If the ink does not copy freely enough, add a little more sugar or a trifle of glucose.

2.—*Alizarin Blue Copying Ink.*—In 20 parts of fuming sulphuric acid dissolve 5 parts of indigo, and to the solution add 100 parts of extract of aqueous myrobalous and 10.5 parts of iron filings or turning shavings. Finally, add gum arabic, 1.5 parts; sugar, 7.5 parts; sulphuric acid, 66° B., 10.5 parts; aniline blue, 1.5 parts; carbolic acid, 0.5 part; mirobalan extract, to make 1,000 parts. This ink, when first used, has a bluish tint, afterward becoming black.

3.—*Alizarin Green Copying Ink.*—In 100 parts of aqueous extract of gall apples dissolve iron sulphate, 30 parts; copper sulphate, 0.5 part; sulphuric acid, 2 parts; sugar, 8 parts; wood vinegar, rectified, 50 parts; indigo carmine, 30 parts.

4.—*Ink Which Will Copy on Dry Paper.*—Water-soluble aniline black, 30 parts; water-soluble aniline blue, 2 parts; ammonia alum, 16 parts; glycerine, 1,000 parts; water, enough to make 3,000 parts.

5.—*Red Copying Ink.*—Dissolve 50 parts of extract of logwood in a mortar, in 750 parts of distilled water, without the aid of heat; add 2 parts of chromate of potassium, and set aside. After 24 hours add a solution of 3 parts of oxalic acid, 20 parts of oxalate of ammonium and 40 parts of sulphate of aluminum in 200 parts of distilled water, and again set aside for 24 hours. Now raise it once to boiling in a bright copper kettle, add 50 parts of vinegar, and, after cooling, fill into bottles, and cork. After a fortnight, decant. This ink is red in thin layers, writes red, gives excellent copies in brownish color, and turns blackish brown upon the paper.

6.—*Tissue Paper.*—A copying ink that will copy legibly on tissue paper without water or a copying press, can be made by taking 10 oz. of nigrosine, C. P. fine, glucose A, 1½ oz.; hot water, 1¾ pt.; and glycerine, 1¼ oz. The nigrosine is to be dissolved by trituration in the hot water, the other ingredients to be then added, and the mixture strained through a piece

of silk. If too thick to flow from the pen readily, it can be diluted with water.

7.—*Violet Copying Ink.*—For blue violet, dissolve in 300 parts of boiling water methyl violet 5B, Hofmann violet 3B, or gentiana violet B. For reddish violet, dissolve in a similar quantity of water, methyl violet BR. A small quantity of sugar added to these inks improves their copying qualities. If the writing, when dry, retains a bronzy appearance, more water must be added.

Diamond Ink.

The so-called "diamond inks" are liquids used for etching glass. (See chapter on GLASS.)

Drawing Ink.

1.—A very black and indelible drawing ink may be made by dissolving shellac in a hot-water solution of borax, and rubbing up in this solution a fine quality of India ink. After using, dip the drawing pen in alcohol, and wipe dry, to keep it clean and bright.

2.—The addition of 1 part of carbolic acid to 80 parts of the fluid India ink, while it does not impair its fluidity, causes it to dry rapidly, even in heavy lines, so that they can be varnished over. The proper amount of carbolic acid to be added in any case may be ascertained by adding, drop by drop, the ordinary apothecary's solution of it in alcohol until varnishing does not affect the definition of a test line by causing it to run. The addition of too much carbolic acid is indicated by the transparency of the line, and the inability to draw fine lines, a condition easily remedied by the addition of more of the fluid ink.

Enameled Cards, Ink for.

An ink that may be applied to enameled calling or playing cards, that will show perfectly plain, and that will not destroy the gloss, is printer's ink, diluted with oil of lavender.

Enamels, White, Black, for Writing on.

Use vegetable black, mixed with a hard-drying varnish, and thinned with boiled oil and turpentine.

Fireproof Ink.

1.—White paper has been prepared by using borax, asbestos, etc., which will not burn. There has, so far, been no ink prepared which, when subjected to fire, is not either destroyed or rendered illegible. A formula which it is claimed will furnish an ink the legibility of which will not be affected by fire, is as follows: Mix 40 parts of finely powdered graphite, 72 parts of gum copal, 3.5 parts of ferrous sulphate, 3.5 parts of tincture of galls and 14 parts of indigo sulphate; add to a sufficient quantity of water, boil, and then cool, when the ink is ready for use.

2.—The ink is made from 85 parts of graphite, 0.8 part of copal varnish, 7.5 parts of copperas, 30 parts of tincture of nutgalls, and a sufficient quantity of indigo carmine.

Frostproof Ink.

Aniline black, 1 dr.; rub with a mixture of concentrated hydrochloric acid, 1 dr.; pure alcohol, 10 oz. The deep blue solution obtained is diluted with a hot solution of concentrated glycerine, 1½ dr., in 4 oz. of water. This ink does not injure steel pens, is unaffected by concentrated mineral acids or strong alkalies, and will not freeze at a temperature of 22 or 24° below zero.

Glass.

Labeling Bottles, Ink for.—1.—Take 20 grams of brown shellac, which is dissolved in 150 c.c. of lamp spirit; then prepare a solution of 35 grams of borax in 250 c.c. of distilled water, and pour the first solution slowly into the second. Now a dyestuff has to be added to the product received; for this, 1 gram of methyl violet is well suited. The ink prepared in this manner is said to be indestructible.

2.—Liquid I, in one bottle: Dissolve 36 grams of sodium fluoride in ½ l. of distilled water, and add 7 grams of potassium sulphate. Liquid II, in another bottle: Dissolve zinc chloride, 14 grams, in ½ l. of distilled water, and add 65 grams of concentrated hydrochloric acid. For use, mix equal parts together, and add a little dissolved India ink to render the writing more visible. The mixing cannot, however, be conducted in a vessel. It is best to use a cube of paraffine which has been hollowed out.

Gluten Ink.

Dissolve wheat gluten, free from starch, in weak acetic acid, of the strength of common vinegar; mix 10 gr. of lampblack and 2 gr. of indigo with 4 oz. of the solution, and a drop or two of oil of cloves.

Gold Ink.

Honey and gold leaf, equal parts; triturate until the gold is reduced to the finest possible state of division, agitate with 30 parts of hot water, and allow it

to settle. Decant the water, and repeat the washing several times; finally, dry the gold, and mix it with a little weak gum water, for use.

Liquid Gold for Vellum.—Grind gold leaf with gum water; add a little bichloride of mercury, and bottle.

Green Ink.

1.—A good bright green aniline ink may be made as follows: Aniline green, soluble, 2 parts; glycerine, 16 parts; alcohol, 112 parts; mucilage of gum arabic, 4 parts. Dissolve the aniline in the alcohol, and add the other ingredients. Most of the gum arabic precipitates, but according to the author of the formula (Nelson) it has the effect of rendering the ink slow-flowing enough to write with. Filter.

2.—Water-soluble bluish methyl green, 96 gr.; sugar, 192 gr.; distilled water, 19½ fl.oz. Prepare in the same manner as violet ink.

3.—Klaproth's Green Ink.—This has the following formula: Crystallized copper acetate, 4 parts; cream of tartar, 2 parts; water, 16 parts. Boil the copper and cream of tartar with the water, in a porcelain kettle (a clean copper one will answer), until the solution acquires an intensely green color, then filter, and add 1 part of mucilage of gum arabic.

Hektograph Inks.

Black.—Methyl violet, 10 parts; nigrosine, 20 parts; glycerine, 30 parts; gum arabic, 5 parts; alcohol, 60 parts.

Blue.—Resorcin blue, M, 10 parts; dilute acetic acid, 1 part; water, 85 parts; glycerine, 4 parts; alcohol, 10 parts. Dissolve by the aid of heat.

Green.—Water-soluble aniline green, 15 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; water, 50 parts; alcohol, 10 parts. The writing is allowed to dry without blotting. The pad having been moistened with clean water, the paper is placed on it, face inward, of course, and rubbed gently but firmly over every portion, care being taken to prevent it changing position. It is allowed to remain on the pad for from 2 to 5 minutes, and is then carefully removed. Copies are now taken by pressing dry paper on this surface and removing immediately. The operation should be carried out with as little interruption as possible. The *New Idea* states that the distinctness and sharpness of hektograph prints may be very materially heightened by wetting the paper upon which the prints are to be made with alcohol, and removing the excess of alcohol by blotting paper. After using the pad the ink should be removed from the surface immediately with a soft sponge and warm water, drying it well. It will then be ready for another operation. It may be used a great many times, if properly manipulated.

(Inks)

Purple.—Methyl violet, 2 parts; alcohol, 2 parts; sugar, 1 part; glycerine, 4 parts; water, 24 parts. Dissolve the violet in the alcohol, mixed with the glycerine; dissolve the sugar in the water; mix both solutions.

Red.—Fuchsin, 10 parts; alcohol, 10 parts; glycerine, 10 parts; water, 50 parts.

Horticultural Ink.

Blue vitriol, 1 oz.; sal ammoniac, ½ oz. (both in powder); vinegar, ¼ pt.; dissolve. A little lampblack or vermilion may be added. For iron, tin or steel plate.

Indelible Inks.

1.—Böttger prepares an ink that does not corrode steel pens, by triturating 3.65 gr. of aniline black with 22 gr. of alcohol and 4 drops of hydrochloric acid; a porcelain mortar is employed, and the paste thus produced is mixed with 1.82 gr. of gum arabic, previously dissolved in 85 gr. of hot water. If this ink be added to an alcoholic solution of shellac (21 gr. of lac to 85 gr. of alcohol), a black product results, suitable for coloring leather and wood.

2.—If the ink is to be used for writing or drawing, and there is no danger of the letters, etc., being rubbed off mechanically, printing ink or India ink may be used.

3.—Printing ink sinks into woven fabrics to a considerable depth, and will last a long time. It is probably one of the cheapest marking inks to be used with stencils.

4.—In many cases, India ink answers as well, and in some cases, as for engrossing valuable documents, it is the only safe ink, since nothing but the destruction of the document itself will be able to obliterate it. It is made by triturating 100 gr. of best India ink (Chinese) with very dilute hydrochloric acid (about 22 parts of absolute hydrochloric acid in 1,000 parts), or with a solution of acetate of manganese in diluted acetic acid.

5.—Another fine indelible ink, which resists all ordinary reagents, is made by means of vanadium. Vanadium and its salts are rather expensive still, although their price has fallen during the last few

years to about one-tenth of what it was formerly.

6.—This ink consists of lampblack and caustic soda, mixed with gelatine and caustic soda. It is said to be indelible, and to resemble China ink.

7.—India ink, ground up with ordinary black writing ink, forms a cheap indelible ink for common purposes. It will resist the action of chlorine, most acids, and even ablution with a brush or sponge.

8.—Dissolve 4 parts of aniline black in 16 parts, by weight, of alcohol, with 60 drops of strong hydrochloric acid, and dilute the dark blue solution with 90 parts, by weight, of water, in which 6 parts of gum arabic have been previously dissolved. This ink is said not to act upon steel pens or to suffer any alteration by alkalies or acids.

9.—By adding ferrocyanide of potassium to ordinary ink, an indelible writing ink may be obtained. The removal of such an ink by acid would result in the production of Prussian blue.

10.—Gelatine, 2 gr.; bichromate of potassium, 2 gr.; nigrosine, 10 gr.; water, 2 fl.oz. Dissolve the gelatine and nigrosine in most of the water, and the bichromate in the remainder. Mix the two solutions in an amber-colored bottle.

11.—Dissolve, with the assistance of heat, 20 parts of brown shellac in a solution of 30 parts of borax in 300 to 400 parts of water, and filter the solution while hot. Then add to the filtrate a solution of 10 parts of aniline black soluble in water, 3-10 part of tannin, 1-10 part of picric acid, 15 parts of spirit of sal ammoniac, and ¼ oz. of water.

12.—*Aniline Inks, To Render Indelible.*—Coat the reproduction with some preparation. An excellent compound consists of collodion dissolved to the consistency used by photographers, with 2% of stearine added.

13.—*Gold Indelible Ink.*—Make two solutions, as follows: (a) Chloride of gold and sodium, 1 part; water, 10 parts; gum, 2 parts. (b) Oxalic acid, 1 part; water, 5 parts; gum, 2 parts. The cloth or stuff to be written on should be moistened with liquid (b). Let dry, and then write upon the prepared place with liquid (a), using, preferably, a quill pen. Pass a hot iron over the mark, pressing heavily.

Indestructible Ink.

Graphite, impalp., powder, 400 parts; gum copal, 720 parts; iron sulphate, 35 parts; tincture of galls, 35 parts; indigo sulphate, 140 parts. Mix the materials, and boil them in sufficient water to make a fluid of the desired consistency. After boiling for a few minutes let it stand a while for the grosser particles to settle. Then decant and bottle.

India Ink.

1.—India ink consists of finely divided carbon, cemented together by certain glutinous vegetable juices, gum, gelatine, etc. The precise nature of the cement or mucilage used by the Chinese in the manufacture of their inks is not known, but the greater part of the ink now sold as India ink consists of fine lampblack and glue. Purify fine lampblack by washing it with a solution of caustic soda, dry, and make it into a thick paste with a weak solution of gelatine containing a few drops of musk essence and about half as much ambergris; mold, and dry. Instead of gelatine the following solution may be used: Seed lac, 1 oz.; borax, ¼ oz.; water, 1 pt.; boil until the solution is effected, and make up with water to ¾ pt.

2.—Purify fine lampblack by washing it with a solution of caustic soda, dry, and make into a thick paste with a weak solution of gelatine containing a few drops of musk essence and about half as much ambergris; mold, and dry. Instead of gelatine the following solution may be used: Seed lac, 1 oz.; borax, ¼ oz.; water, 1 pt.; boil until a solution is effected, and make up with water to ¾ pt.

3.—Mix the finest lampblack with a solution of 100 gr. of lac with 20 gr. of borax and 4 oz. of water.

4.—*Imitation of India Ink.*—Grind together lampblack and gelatine, the gelatinizing power of which has been partly destroyed by boiling with water. Scent with camphor, and make into sticks.

5.—*Liquid India Ink.*—A little glycerine added acts as a preservative, and causes the ink to flow well. Too much glycerine should not be used, as it will prevent the ink from drying, and in this case it is, of course, easily blotted or smeared. Keep in well corked bottles.

Indorsing Inks.

Dissolve 1 part of aniline blue, violet or magenta, according to the color required, in a mixture of 30 parts of alcohol and 30 parts of glycerine.

Japan Ink.

Dissolve in ½ pt. of soft water ⅜ oz. of potassium bichromate, and add the solution to 6 oz. of logwood extract, dis-

solved in 1 gal. of water; then dissolve in 1 gal. of water by continued boiling, borax, 6 oz.; shellac, 1½ oz. Mix all together while warm, and add 3 oz. of ammonia.

Marble. (See **Stone or Marble.**)

Marking Ink.

With Base of Aniline Hydrochlorate.—Aniline hydrochlorate is a colorless salt, possessing a strong affinity for water, and forming deep black compounds with various metallic, and especially with copper salts. Two liquids are therefore required in preparing the above ink; they should be mixed shortly before use, and applied immediately, as the black or dark gray deposit is quickly precipitated. The aniline salt mixture may also be applied first and the developing fluid immediately afterward; some difficulty may, however, arise on account of the necessity of both applications exactly coinciding, but the signs thus obtained are more lasting.

1.—Parts by weight: (a) Cupric chloride, 10.34; sal ammoniac, 6.89; sodium chlorate, 13.72; distilled water, 68.95. (b) Aniline hydrochlorate, 16.40; gum arabic, 13; glycerine, 3.40; distilled water, 33. Both liquids must be mixed shortly before use, in the proportion of 1:1, and immediately applied.

2.—Parts by weight: (a) Cupric chloride, 2.38; spirit of sal ammoniac, 95.23; sodium chloride (common salt), 2.38. (b) Aniline hydrochlorate, 94.28; gum arabic, 35.28; glycerine, 35.28; distilled water, 35.29. The liquids to be mixed before use, in the proportion of 4 parts of the first to 1 part of the second.

3.—Parts by weight: (a) Cupric chloride, 10; sodium chlorate, 12.60; sal ammoniac, 6.30; distilled water, 71.10. (b) Aniline hydrochlorate, 24.60, in 36 parts of distilled water; gum arabic, 1.25; glycerine, 13.65; distilled water, 24.60.

4.—*Bags, Ink for.*—A good, cheap and quick-drying ink for marking bags can be compounded in a simple manner. Let 250 grams of rosin and 100 grams of ordinary shellac dissolve in ½ l. of spirit, with moderate heat, in a closed bottle for 12 hours. Upon shaking well together, stir into this varnish substance 200 grams of Frankfort black, and the ink, which is dissolved neither by water nor oil, is ready. Any other color may be used in place of the Frankfort black.

Metallic Surfaces, Ink for Marking Polished. (See also **Silver.**)

Rosin, 20 parts; alcohol, 150 parts; borax, 35 parts; methylene blue, 1 part; water, 250 parts. Dissolve the rosin in the alcohol and the blue in the solution. Dissolve the borax in the water, and mix the solutions. Any other color may be substituted for the blue: For black, nigrosine; for red, eosine, etc. Use sufficient to make the mark plain and legible.

Mimeograph Ink.

For use with any kind of a stencil, ink must necessarily be thick—more like a paste than like writing fluid, and it would apparently be best to use for the coloring agent some substance not soluble in the liquid employed to carry it, as it would then have less tendency to "creep" under the edges of the stencil and so spoil the impression. To grind a pigment fine enough for the purpose would be quite laborious, if done by hand, but colors may be obtained in the market ground in water, under the name of "distemper colors." An addition of gum arabic or dextrine mucilage would be necessary to hold the pigment to the paper on drying, and a very small quantity of glycerine would prevent the mixture from drying too readily. Aniline colors, ground with dextrine mucilage, can also probably be made to answer. The ink used for mimeograph copying process is of a pasty character, and almost any good stencil ink will answer the purpose. A few formulas follow:

1.—Shellac, 2 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; water, 25 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz.; and of Venetian red, lampblack, Prussian blue, or any desired coloring substance, a sufficiency. Boil the shellac, borax and some water until they are dissolved; add the gum arabic, and withdraw from the fire. When the solution has become cold, complete to 25 oz. with water and more of the coloring substance to bring the ink to a suitable consistency.

2.—Printers' ink, made thin, is used on the mimeograph. The manufacture of inks of this type calls for a considerable amount of experience and skill. As much depends upon the manipulation as upon the formula. The basis of printers' ink is a good quality of linseed oil, thoroughly boiled. It is boiled until it smokes, then ignited, allowed to burn about half an hour, then smothered, and again boiled until it can be pulled out into strings about ½ in. long. Then a little rosin is added, and some soap, and the whole is boiled again, after which the pigment, usually lampblack, is thoroughly incorporated by machinery. The amount of rosin and soap to be incorporated varies with the conditions of use, and governs the

consistency of the ink. The pigment must be very thoroughly triturated in to get good results.

3.—A simple substitute formula is the following: Copaiba, 9 oz.; lampblack, 3 oz.; indigo, 5 dr.; Prussian blue, 5 dr.; Indian red, 6 dr.; yellow soap, dried and powdered, 2 or 3 oz. These must be very thoroughly triturated together. The consistency, which is an important feature of this kind of ink, may be controlled by the quantity of soap used.

4.—Boiled linseed oil, 16 lb.; purified indigo, 3 oz.; Berlin blue, 3 oz.; finest lampblack, 8 lb. The boiled linseed oil should be used hot. A mixture of turpentine and ligroine is employed in thinning the base.

5.—Rub up to a fine powder on a marble slab: Rosin, 10 parts; lampblack, 3 parts; Berlin blue, indigo, indigo red, of each, ¼ part; yellow rosin soap, ½ part. If blue ink is desired, 3 oz. of ultramarine blue may be substituted for the 3 parts of lampblack. Experiments are being carried on to substitute boiling linseed oil by a mixture of 50 parts of rosin dissolved in 25 parts of paraffine oil. This is then incorporated with the powders for the production of colors, etc.

Neostyle or Cyclostyle Ink.

Grind aniline color with glycerine, thinning with spirit, if desired. A few drops of oil of cloves will give a pleasant odor, if it is wished.

Oil, To Remove from Ink.

Add a little oxgall and vinegar to the ink.

Papyrograph Ink.

Dissolve any of the soluble dyes in warm glycerine.

Paste Form.

Tannic acid, 1 oz.; tartaric acid, 10 gr.; acacia, 1 dr.; phenol black, B, 30 gr.; ferrous sulphate, 1 oz.; glycerine, 1 fl.dr.; salicylic acid, 10 gr.; water, sufficient. Thoroughly mix the solids, all in fine powder, and add the glycerine and sufficient water to make a paste, of which a small quantity is to be dissolved in water when required for use.

Preserving Ink.

Add from 0.1 to 0.2 gram of salicylic acid to 1 l. of ink.

Purple Ink.

Aniline purple, 80 gr.; alcohol, 12 fl.dr.; mucilage of acacia, 10 fl.dr.; water, 17 fl.oz. This color is brilliant at first, but is liable to fade.

Red and Carmine Inks.

1.—Genuine carmine ink is made by placing 15 to 20 gr. of carmine in 3 oz. of water, and then to add so much strong liquid ammonia, drop by drop, till all the carmine is dissolved; then add 20 gr. of powdered gum arabic. If you want a cheaper ink, substitute droplake for the carmine, but it is not so beautiful.

2.—Macerate for 2 days, 5 parts of coarsely powdered cochineal and 10 parts of potassium carbonate with 100 parts of distilled water, then add 30 parts of neutral potassium tartrate and 2 parts of chemically pure alum. Heat the mixture until the carbonic oxide is given off, add 5 parts of alcohol, and filter. Wash the filter with 10 parts of distilled water, dissolve 5 parts of gum arabic in the filtrate, and add a little oil of cloves.

3.—Erythrosin, 1 part; water, 99 parts. Thicken with gum arabic, and add a little boric acid or other preservative.

4.—Pure carmine (No. 40), 2 dr.; ammonia water, 5 dr.; water, 3½ oz.; mucilage of gum arabic, 3 dr. This ink should be put in rubber or glass-stoppered bottles, as ammonia affects cork.

5.—*Winckler's.*—Rub fine 6 parts of red carmine with 75 parts of liquid water glass. Dilute this mixture with 675 parts of rain water. Let it stand a few days, and pour off the fluid.

6.—Böttger rubs up carmine and silicate of soda, and then adds to this mixture a concentrated silicate solution till the whole is of sufficient consistency to write well. The product gives a very brilliant ink when dry, and dries quickly. It must be kept out of contact of air in a well closed vessel.

7.—Dissolve 20 gr. of pure carmine in 3 fl.oz. of liquid ammonia; add 18 gr. of powdered gum.

8.—Best ground Brazil wood, 2 oz.; diluted acetic acid, ½ pt.; alum, ¼ oz. Boil them slowly in an enameled vessel for half an hour, strain, and add ½ oz. of gum.

Resinous Safety Ink.

Add 10 parts each of pine rosin and crystallized soda to 100 parts of water, and boil till a clear solution is obtained. To save time, a mixture of 7 parts of soda and 3 parts of soda lye may also be used. Then rub together 4 parts of rubber and 2 parts of lampblack, dilute with water, and add the mixture to the rosin solution.

Rosin Oil Ink.

Rosin oil, 1½ lb.; rosin, 19½ oz.; soft soap, 2¼ oz. Melt together. Add lampblack when cold.

Ruling Inks.

1.—*Black.*—Add fresh gall to good black ink. Do not cork, as it prevents it from turning black.

2.—*Blue.*—Take 4 oz. of vitriol, best quality, to 1 oz. of indigo; pulverize the indigo very fine; put the indigo on the vitriol; let them stand exposed to the air for 6 days, or until dissolved; then fill the pot with chalk, add ½ gill of fresh gall, boiling it before use.

3.—*Faint Lines, Ink to Rule.*—Dissolve in a small quantity of warm water 20 parts of Prussian blue, by the aid of 3 parts of potassium ferrocyanide, and dilute the solution with thin gum water until the proper degree of color is obtained. See also *Black Ink*, above.

4.—*Red.*—One pound of Brazil wood to 1 gal. of best vinegar; let the vinegar simmer before you add the wood, then let them simmer together for half an hour; then add ¾ lb. of alum to set the color; strain it through a woolen or cotton cloth, cork it tight in a stone or glass bottle. For ruling, add ½ gill of fresh gall to 1 qt. of red ink, then cork it up in a bottle for use.

Shading Inks.

1.—Paris violet, 2 parts; water, 6 parts, mucilage of acacia, 2 parts.

2.—Rosaniline acetate, 2 parts; alcohol, 1 part; water, 10 parts; mucilage of acacia, 2 parts.

3.—Bordeaux red, 3 parts; alcohol, 2 parts; water, 20 parts; mucilage of acacia, 2 parts.

4.—Methyl violet, 1 part; distilled water, 7 parts; mucilage of acacia, 2 parts.

5.—Water-soluble nigrosine, 1 part; water, 9 parts; mucilage of acacia, 1 part.

6.—*Black, for Shading Pens.*—The following recipe is for a glossy black ink for patent shading pens: Powdered nutgalls, 18 parts; iron sulphate, 8 parts; gum arabic, 7 parts; pure water, 145 parts. The galls are first boiled in 130 parts of water, the iron sulphate and gum arabic dissolved in 15 parts of water, and this solution then slowly added to the former.

Silver, To Write on with a Permanent Black.

Take burnt lead, and pulverize it. Incorporate it next with sulphur and vinegar, to the consistency of a paint, and write with it on any silver plate. Let it dry, then present it to the fire so as to heat the work a little, and it is completed.

Silver Ink.

1.—For silver ink, the process is the same as for gold, substituting silver leaf for the gold leaf. (See **Gold Ink**, above.)

2.—Mix 1 oz. of finest block tin, in shavings, with 2 oz. of mercury till they become perfectly amalgamated. Then shake up in a stoppered bottle with enough gum water to give proper consistency. The writing, when dry, will have the appearance of silver.

3.—*Liquid Silver, for Vellum.*—Grind silver leaf with gum water, or white of egg.

Sympathetic Inks.

Inks That Appear Through Heat.—1.—Write with a concentrated solution of caustic potash. The writing will appear when the paper is submitted to strong heat.

2.—Write with a solution of hydrochlorate of ammonia, in the proportion of 15 parts to 100. The writing will appear when the paper is heated by holding it over a stove, or by passing a hot smoothing iron over it.

3.—A weak solution of nitrate of copper gives an invisible writing, which becomes red through heat.

4.—A very dilute solution of perchloride of copper gives invisible characters that become yellow through heat.

5.—A slightly alcoholic solution of bromide of copper gives perfectly invisible characters, which are made apparent by a gentle heat, and which disappear again through cold.

6.—Write upon rose-colored paper with a solution of chloride of cobalt. The invisible writing will become blue through heat and will disappear on cooling.

7.—Write with a solution of sulphuric acid. The characters will appear in black through heat. This ink has the disadvantage of destroying the paper.

8.—Write with lemon, onion, leek, cabbage or artichoke juice. Characters written with these juices become very visible when the paper is heated.

9.—Digest 1 oz. of zaffre, or oxide of cobalt, at a gentle heat, with 4 oz. of nitromuriatic acid till no more is dissolved; then add 1 oz. of common salt and 16 oz. of water. If this be written with, and the paper held to the fire, the writing becomes green, unless the cobalt should be

quite pure, in which case it will be blue. The addition of a little nitrate of iron will then impart the property of becoming green. It is used in chemical landscapes for the foliage.

10.—Put in a vial ½ oz. of distilled water, 1 dr. of bromide of potassium and 1 dr. of pure sulphate of copper. The solution is nearly colorless, but becomes brown when heated.

11.—Nitrate of nickel and chloride of nickel, in weak solution, form an invisible ink, which becomes green by heating, when the salt contains traces of cobalt, which usually is the case; when pure, it becomes yellow.

12.—When the solution of acetate of protoxide of cobalt contains nickel or iron, the writing made by it will become green when heated; when it is pure, and free from these metals, it becomes blue.

13.—Milk makes a good invisible ink, and buttermilk answers the purpose better. It will not show if written with a clean new pen, and ironing with a hot flatiron is the best way of showing it up. All invisible inks will show on glazed paper; therefore unglazed paper should be used.

14.—Burn flax so that it may be rather smoldered than burned to ashes, then grind it with a muller, on a stone, putting a little alcohol to it; then mix it with a little weak gum water, and what you write, though it seem fair, may be rubbed or washed out.

15.—Boil oxide of cobalt in acetic acid. If a little common salt be added, the writing becomes green when heated; but with niter it becomes a pale rose color.

16.—A weak solution of nitrate of mercury becomes black by heat.

Inks That Appear Under the Influence of Light.—1.—Chloride of gold serves for forming characters that appear only as long as the paper is exposed to daylight, say for an hour at least.

2.—Write with a solution made by dissolving 1 part of nitrate of sflver in 1,000 parts of distilled water. When submitted to daylight, the writing appears of a slate color, or tawny brown.

Inks Appearing Through Reagents.—1.—If writing be done with a solution of acetate of lead in distilled water, the characters will appear in black upon passing a solution of an alkaline sulphuret over the paper.

2.—Characters written with a very weak solution of chloride of gold will become dark brown upon passing a solution of perchloride of tin over them.

3.—Characters written with a solution of gallic acid in water will become black through a solution of sulphate of iron, and brown through the alkalies.

4.—Upon writing on paper that contains but little sizing, with a very clear solution of starch, and submitting the dry characters to the vapor of iodine, or passing over them a weak solution of iodide of potassium, the writing becomes blue, and disappears under the action of a solution of hyposulphite of soda, in the proportions of 1 to 1,000.

5.—Characters written with a 10% solution of nitrate of protoxide of mercury become black when the paper is moistened with liquid ammonia, orange red with a solution of, and gray through heat.

6.—Characters written with a weak solution of the soluble chloride of platinum or iridium become black when the paper is submitted to mercurial vapor. This ink may be used for marking linen. It is indelible.

7.—C. Widemann communicates a new method of making an invisible ink to *Dic Natur.* To make the writing or the drawing appear which has been made upon paper with the ink, it is sufficient to dip it into water. On drying, the traces disappear again, and reappear by each succeeding immersion. The ink is made by intimately mixing linseed oil, 1 part; water of ammonia, 20 parts; water, 100 parts. The mixture must be agitated each time before the pen is dipped into it, as a little of the oil may separate and float on top, which would, of course, leave an oily stain upon the paper.

8.—Write with a solution of ferrocyanide of potassium; develop by pressing over the dry, invisible characters a piece of blotting paper moistened with a solution of copper sulphate or of copperas.

9.—Write with pure dilute tincture of iron; develop with a blotter moistened with strong tea.

10.—Writing with iodide of potash and starch becomes blue by the least trace of acid vapors in the atmosphere, or by the presence of ozone. To make it, boil starch, and add a small quantity of iodide of potassium in solution.

11.—Sulphate of copper in very dilute solution will produce an invisible writing, which will turn light blue by vapors of ammonia.

12.—Soluble compounds of antimony will become red by sulphide of hydrogen vapor.

13.—Soluble compounds of arsenic and of peroxide of tin will become yellow by the same vapor.

14.—An acid solution of chloride of

iron is diluted till the writing is invisible when dry. This writing has the remarkable property of becoming red by sulphocyanide vapors (arising from the action of sulphuric acid on sulphocyanide of potassium in a long-necked flask), and it disappears by ammonia, and may alternately be made to appear and disappear by these two vapors.

15.—Writing executed with rice water is visible when dry, but the characters become blue by the application of iodine. This ink was much employed during the Indian mutiny.

16.—Write with a solution of paraffine in benzol. When the solvent has evaporated the paraffine is invisible, but becomes visible on being dusted with lampblack or powdered graphite, or smoking over a candle flame.

17.—To Write Black Characters with Water.—Mix 10 parts of nutgalls and 2½ parts of calcined sulphate of iron. Dry thoroughly and reduce to fine powder. Rub this powder over the surface of the paper, and force into the pores by powerful pressure; brush off the loose powder. A pen dipped in water will write black on paper thus treated.

18.—To Write Blue Characters with Water.—Mix sesquisulphate of iron and ferrocyanide of potassium. Prepare the paper in the same manner as for writing black characters with water. Write with water, and the characters will appear blue.

19.—To Produce Brown Writing with Water.—Mix sulphate of copper and ferrocyanide of potassium. Prepare the paper in the same manner as before. The characters written with water will be reddish brown.

20.—There is a well-known proprietary article sold in Paris under the name of "Encre pour les Dames" (ink for ladies). Hager, in a recent scientific journal, states that this consists of an aqueous solution of iodide of starch, and is specially intended for love letters. In four weeks characters written with it disappear, preventing all abuse of letters, and doing away with all documentary evidence of any kind in the hands of the recipient. The signers of bills of exchange who use this ink are, of course, freed from all obligations in the same length of time. Of course, this is criminal.

Powder.

1.—(Roy).—Various qualities of inks are prepared in powder. By placing a small quantity of this powder in water, ink for writing is immediately obtained. One variety, styled indelible ink, is stated to resist the most energetic chemical reagents. It appears to consist mainly of charcoal and glycerine.

2.—Extract of logwood, 1 oz.; potassium bichromate, 48 gr.; sodium carbonate, 3½ dr.; gum arabic, 2 dr.; indigo carmine, 15 gr. For 1 qt. of ink.

Rubber Stamp Inks. (See **Stamps, Ink for.**)

Solid Inks.

Cakes.—May be prepared by evaporating good ink to dryness in shallow dishes, but the best results are obtained by dissolving Chinese ink in water.

Stamps, Inks for. (See also **Rubber Stamp Inks.**)

Inks in Which the Colors Are Suspended.—These inks should be labeled "Shake before using."

1.—Black.—Lampblack (gasblack), 3 parts; olive oil, 17 parts.

2.—Blue.—a.—Aniline blue, 3 parts; oleic acid, 6 parts; castor oil, 94 parts.

b.—Blue-Black.—Aniline black, 5 parts; oleic acid, 6 parts; castor oil, 94 parts.

c.—Dark Blue.—Ultramarine, 1 part; Paris blue, 2 parts; olive oil, 17 parts.

3.—Green.—Aniline blue, 25 parts; aniline lemon yellow, 15 parts; oleic acid, 50 parts; castor oil, 950 parts.

4.—Red.—a.—Vermilion, 2 parts; olive oil, 3 parts.

b.—Bordeaux red, 15 parts; aniline scarlet, 15 parts; crude oleic acid, 50 parts; castor oil, 950 parts.

5.—Violet.—Aniline violet, 3 parts; oleic acid, 5 parts; castor oil, 95 parts.

In preparing these inks, rub the aniline (oil-soluble) to perfect smoothness with oleic acid; then add the oil, little by little, with constant rubbing. After incorporation of the whole of the oil, heat the mixture, under constant stirring, to about 45° V. (167° F.).

Metal Stamp Inks.—Stamping inks designed for metal stamps are best prepared with oil; those for rubber stamps, with glycerine. (See also **Typewriter Inks.**)

Blue.—Ultramarine, 25 grams; olive oil, 75 grams. Mix them intimately with the aid of slab and muller.

Brass Stamps, Black Ink for.—1.—Ordinary printers' ink, thinned with olive oil.

2.—Aniline black, E, 3 dr.; distilled water, 10 dr.; wood vinegar, 10 dr.; alcohol, 10 dr.; glycerine, 7 oz. Mix, and dissolve.

Green.—Copper, subacetate, 25 grams; oleic acid, 5 grams; olive oil, 70 grams. Mix as in Blue.

Red.—Cinnabar, 40 grams; olive oil, 60 grams. Mix as for Blue.

Steel Stamp, Ink for.—Copaiba, 9 oz.; lampblack, 3 oz.; indigo, 5 dr.; Prussian blue, 5 dr.; Indian red, ¾ oz.; dried yellow soap, 3 oz. Grind to a uniform smoothness.

Rubber Stamp Inks.—1.—In order to make the ink directed below, first make an oil mixture, as follows: Oil Mixture: Oleic acid, purified, 5 parts; castor oil, 55 parts. Mix thoroughly.

2.—*Black Ink.*—Oil mixture, 300 parts; oil-soluble black, 15 parts. Proceed as directed above.

3.—*Blue Ink.*—Oil mixture, 300 parts; oil-soluble blue, 15 parts. Heat the oil mixture on a water bath to blood temperature. Shave the color into small pieces, and stir into the oil mixture until it is completely dissolved. Let it stand for 12 hours, and then strain through a double thickness of cheese cloth.

4.—*Glycerine Stamp Ink.*—Aniline water blue, 1B, 3 dr.; distilled water, 10 dr.; acetic acid, 2 dr.; alcohol, 1½ oz.; glycerine, enough to make 10 oz. Make a solution by rubbing in a mortar. In the same way, inks of the following colors may be prepared with the above compound menstruum, substituting, of course, the pigment named for the aniline water-blue in the formula given: Violet: Methyl violet (3B), 2 dr. Red: Diamond fuchsin (I), 2 dr. Green: Aniline green (D), 4 dr. Brown: Vesuvine (B), 5 dr. Black: Deep black (E), 3 dr. For bright red, omit the acid from the solution, replacing it by water, and using 3 dr. of eosin.

5.—*Red Ink.*—Oil mixture, 150 parts; oil-soluble red, 2 parts. Proceed as for blue ink, except that the color does not have to be shaved. While castor oil is not a drying oil, yet when it is mixed with oleic acid, which serves as a mordant, it will bite the oil-soluble aniline color into the paper, and thus prevent it from "rubbing." Another thing in favor of the combination is that the oil-soluble colors will not be affected by the moisture of the hand which may be rubbed over them. The castor oil prevents the ink from drying on the pad.

6.—*Violet Ink.*—Oil mixture, 150 parts; oil-soluble violet, 4 parts. Proceed as for blue ink.

Rubber Stamp Pads.—The following is said to be a cushion that will give color permanently. It consists of a box filled with an elastic composition, saturated with a suitable color. The cushion fulfils its purpose for years without being renewed, always contains sufficient moisture, which is drawn from the atmosphere, and continues to act as a color stamp cushion so long as a remnant of the mass or composition remains in the box or receptacle. This cushion or pad is too soft to be self-supporting, but should be held in a low, flat pan, and have a permanent cloth cover. The composition consists preferably of 1 part of gelatine, 1 part of water, 6 parts of glycerine and 6 parts of coloring matter. A suitable black color can be made from the following materials: 1 part gelatine glue, 3 parts lampblack, aniline black, or a suitable quantity of logwood extract, 10 parts of glycerine, 1 part absolute alcohol, 2 parts of water, 1 part of Venetian soap, 1-5 part salicylic acid. For red, blue or violet, 1 part of gelatine glue, 2 parts of aniline of desired color, 1 part of absolute alcohol, 10 parts of glycerine, 1 part of Venetian soap and 1-5 part of salicylic acid. The following are two additional receipts used for this purpose:

1.—Mix and dissolve 2 to 4 dr. of aniline violet, 15 oz. of alcohol, 15 oz. of glycerine. The solution is poured on the cushion, and rubbed in with a brush. The general method of preparing the pad is to swell the gelatine with cold water, then boil and add the glycerine, etc. A full description of the general method will be found under the Hektograph.

2.—Aniline violet, 90 gr.; boiling rain water, 1 oz.; to which is added a little glycerine and a small quantity of molasses. The quantities of the last two ingredients will vary with the season, but ½ teaspoonful will be ample for the quantities of violet and water specified.

Stencil Ink.

1.—Take of shellac, 2 oz.; borax, 2 oz.; water, 25 oz.; gum arabic, 2 oz.; Venetian red, a sufficiency. Boil the borax, shellac, and some water, until they are dissolved; add the gum arabic, and withdraw from the fire. When the solution has become cold complete 25 oz. with water, and add more red to bring it to a suitable consistency.

2.—Mastic, in tears, 8 oz.; shellac, 12 oz.; Venice turpentine, 1 oz. Melt together, add 1 lb. of wax, 6 oz. of tallow; when dissolved, add 6 oz. of hard soap shavings (tallow soap), and mix; then add coloring matter, such as lampblack, Prussian blue, vermilion or carmine.

chrome green or white lead, or other pigment. The cake should be brittle.

3.—*Colored Stencil Ink.*—a.—Shellac, 4 parts; borax, 1 part. Dissolve in a small quantity of boiling water and dilute with hot water to the consistency of very thin syrup; to this add a sufficient quantity of logwood, or Brazil wood extract, or soluble coal-tar reds, for red. For blue, add to the lac solution soluble Prussian blue or blue carmine.

b.—Blue Stencil Ink.—The basis of the stencil inks commonly used varies to some extent, some preferring a mixture of pigments with oils, and others a watery shellac basis, and we give alternate formulas:

(1) The Basis.—Shellac, 2 oz.; borax, 1½ oz.; water, 10 oz. Boil together until 10 oz. of solution are obtained.

(2) The Coloring.—Prussian blue, 1 oz.; China clay, ½ oz.; powdered acacia, ½ oz. Mix thoroughly, and gradually incorporate the shellac solution.

(3) Prussian blue, 2 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.; gum arabic, 3 oz.; glycerine, sufficient. Triturate together the dry powders and then make into a suitable paste with glycerine.

4.—*Stencil Ink for Wood.*—An excellent stencil ink for boxes and packing cases can be made by mixing lampblack, fine clay and gum arabic together. The lampblack gives the color, the clay furnishes a body, and the gum an adhesive. Water will answer as a solvent, but lampblack is so light that a few drops of vinegar or other acid will facilitate its admixture with the other ingredients. Any good adhesive substance, such as dextrine or gum tragacanth, may be found to answer as well as gum arabic to bind the mixture.

Stone or Marble, Ink for.

Trinidad asphaltum and oil of turpentine, equal parts. This is used in a melted state for filling in letters cut on tombstones, marble slabs and monuments, and is very durable.

Tin, Ink for Writing on.

1.—Nitric acid, 12½ parts; copper, 1¼ parts; add water, 12½ parts. Clean the tin with dry whiting; write with a quill.

2.—Mix verdigris, 1 part; sal ammoniac, 1 part; chimney black, ½ part; water, 10 parts. To be well shaken in a bottle (and labeled poison). To be used with a quill pen.

Typewriter Ink.

1.—Transparent soap, 1 part; glycerine, 4 parts; water, 12 parts; 94% alcohol, 24 parts; aniline color, sufficient. Mix the water and glycerine, and in the mixture dissolve the soap by the aid of heat. Dissolve the color in the alcohol, and mix the two solutions. Nigrosine is recommended for black. The only objection that we have heard to this ink is that it is somewhat hygroscopic in wet weather, and has a tendency to thicken up in long continued dry weather. Castor oil has been strongly recommended as a basis for typewriter inks, stamping inks, etc., and it is claimed that inks made with it are not subject to the objections noted above, being very little affected by extreme dryness, moisture, heat or cold, etc. Any of the oil-soluble anilines will answer for a coloring agent, the copying qualities depending on the amount of color used.

2.—Blue aniline, oil-soluble, 3; oleic acid, 6; castor oil, 94. Mix the dye with the oleic acid, gradually incorporate the oil, then heat the whole to 40° C., stirring constantly all the while.

3.—Blue aniline, oil-soluble, 2.5; lemon yellow aniline, oil-soluble, 1.5; oleic acid, 5; castor oil, 95. Prepare in the same manner as the preceding aniline inks.

4.—Blue aniline, 1B, 3; distilled water, 10; wood vinegar, 10; alcohol, 70; glycerine, 70.

5.—The following dyes are dissolved in the same menstruum in the quantities indicated: Methyl violet, 3B, 2 parts; diamond fuchsin, I, 2 parts; green aniline, D, 4 parts; vesuvine, B, 5 parts; jet black, 3 parts.

6.—*Blue-Black.*—Aniline black, oil-soluble, 5 parts; crude oleic acid, 5 parts; castor oil, q. s. to make 100 parts. Proceed as before.

7.—*Red.*—Bordeaux red, oil-soluble, 15 parts; aniline red, oil-soluble, 15 parts; crude oleic acid, 45 parts; castor oil, enough to make 1,000 parts. Rub the colors up with the oleic acid, add the oil, warming the whole to 100 to 110° F. (not higher), under constant stirring. If the color is not sufficiently intense for your purposes, rub up a trifle more of it with oleic acid, and add it to the ink. By a little experimentation you can get an ink exactly to your desire in the matter.

8.—*Violet.*—Aniline violet, oil-soluble, 3 parts; crude oleic acid, 5 parts; castor oil, q. s. to make 100 parts. Mix. Proceed as in first instance. The penetration of the ink may be increased *ad libitum* by the addition of a few drops of absolute alcohol, or, better, of benzol.

Vanadium Ink.

The following formula for a vanadium ink is said to yield a satisfactory prepa-

ration: Tannin, 45 gr.; ammonium vanadate, 2 gr.; water, enough to make 1 fl.oz. Dissolve the tannin in 7 fl.dr. of water, the ammonium vanadate in 1 fl.dr. of water, and mix the two solutions. This furnishes a deep black ink, which flows freely without blotting, dries rapidly, with a brilliant gloss, and is not impaired by water. In the course of a few weeks the ink, as well as the writing, changes to a reddish yellow, remaining in this condition, unaltered by water or acids.

Vegetable Ink.

Experiments are being made to acclimatize in Europe the *Coriaria thymifolia*, or ink plant, of New Granada. The juice of this plant, locally termed chanchi, is at first of a somewhat reddish color, but becomes intensely black in a few hours. This juice can be used for writing without requiring any further preparations; it corrodes steel pens less than ordinary ink, and has, moreover, the advantage of better resisting chemical agents. When the portion of America named above was under Spanish dominion, all public documents were written with chanchi, which was not removed from paper by sea water.

Violet Ink.

1.—Methyl violet, 3B, 96 gr.; sugar, 96 gr.; oxalic acid, 20 gr.; distilled water, 19½ fl.oz. Mix the dye with 1 fl.oz. of cold water, set aside for 2 hours, then add the remainder of the water, in the hot condition, and the other ingredients, and stir about until dissolved.

2.—Digest ½ oz. of aniline violet in 1 oz. of alcohol, in a suitable vessel, as above, for 3 hours; then add 1 qt. of distilled water, and heat gently till the odor of spirit is dissipated. Then add 2 dr. of gum arabic, dissolved in ½ pt. of water, and allow the whole to settle. This will bear dilution, if desired, with an additional quantity of distilled water.

White Ink.

1.—White ink is made by suspending some insoluble substance in a liquid and applying with a brush or pen. In this way, zinc oxide (Chinese white) may be ground very fine on a slab, with a little mucilage of tragacanth, then thinned to the required consistency to flow from a pen. The mixture requires shaking from time to time to keep the pigment from separating. The ink may be preserved by adding a little oil of cloves, carbolic acid, or other antiseptic, to prevent decomposition. All so-called white inks for colored papers are made from acids or alkalies which will discharge the color.

2.—The following preparation is used for writing on slate-colored, blue or red paper: Slaked lime, 4 dr.; tragacanth, in powder, 16 gr.; glycerine, a sufficiency; distilled water, 4 oz. The lime is rubbed with the tragacanth, and enough glycerine to make a stiff paste; rub for about 15 minutes, and then add the water, and bottle.

3.—The following is an ink for a blue paper: Hydrochloric acid, 1 fl.dr.; mucilage, 30 minims; water, 7 fl.dr.

Yellow Ink.

1.—Coarsely powdered gamboge, 1 oz.; hot water, 5 oz. Dissolve, and when cold add ¾ oz. of spirit.

2.—Boil ½ lb. of French berries and 1 oz. of alum in 1 qt. of rain water for half an hour, or longer, then strain, and dissolve in 1 oz. of hot liquor of gum arabic.

Zinc, Writing on. (See **Stamps, Ink for.**)

PAPERS

Adhesive Paper.—Use a good quality of mucilage (see Mucilages), and paint the paper, which should be stretched with this, and when dry cut up for use. Paper may be gummed on both sides; affords a very convenient mode of mounting pictures, etc.

Anti-Rust Paper for Needles, etc.—This is paper covered with logwood, and prepared from a material to which fine graphite powder has been added, and which has been sized with glue and alum. It is used for wrapping around steel goods, such as sewing needles, etc., and protecting them against rust. According to Lake, the paper is treated with sulphuric acid, like vegetable parchment, the graphite being sprinkled on before the paper is put into the water.

Carbon Papers.—1.—Many copying papers act by virtue of a detachable pigment, which, when the pigmented paper is placed between two sheets of white paper, and when the uppermost paper is written on, transfers its pigment to the lower white sheet, along lines which correspond to those traced on the upper paper, and therefore gives an exact copy of them on the lower paper. If the copying paper is coated with pigment on one side only, that is naturally made the lower side. If, however, it is pigmented on both sides, it is placed between two sheets of white paper, and the sheet to be written on is placed on the top of all. Two copies are thus obtained, one of which is reversed,

(Papers)

but can be easily read by either of the two well-known devices. The pigments used are fine soot or ivory black, indigo carmine, ultramarine and Paris blue, or mixtures of them. The pigment is intimately mixed with grain soap and then rubbed on to thin but strong paper with a stiff brush. Fatty oils, such as linseed or castor oil, may be used, but the grain soap is preferable. Graphite is frequently used for black copying paper. It is rubbed into the paper with a cotton pad until a uniform light gray color results. All superfluous graphite is then carefully brushed off. It is often required to make a copying paper which will produce at the same time a positive copy, which is not required to be reproduced, and a negative or reversed copy from which a number of direct copies can be taken. Such paper is covered on one side with a manifolding composition, and on the other with a simple copying composition, and is used between two sheets of paper with the manifolding side undermost. The manifolding composition is made by mixing 5 oz. of printers' ink with 40 oz. of spirits of turpentine, and then mixing it with a fused mixture of 40 oz. of tallow and 5 oz. of stearine. When the mass is homogeneous, 30 oz. of the finest powdered protoxide of iron, first mixed with 15 oz. of pyrogallic acid and 5 oz. of gallic acid, are stirred in till a perfect mixture is obtained. This mass will give at least 50 copies on damp paper, in the ordinary way. The copying composition for the other side of the prepared paper consists of the following ingredients: Printers' ink, 5 oz.; spirits of turpentine, 40 oz.; fused tallow, 30 oz.; fused wax, 3 oz.; fused rosin, 2 oz.; soot, 20 oz. It goes without saying that rollers or stones or other hard materials may be used for the purpose under consideration, as well as paper. The manifolding mass may be made blue with indigotin, red with magenta, or violet with methyl violet, adding 30 oz. of the chosen dye to the above quantities of pigment. If, however, they are used, the oxide of iron and gallic acids must be replaced by 20 oz. of carbonate of magnesia.

2.—The white paper is only very fine, thin writing paper. The black is soft paper, prepared by being smeared with a composition of grease and plumbago or lampblack. This mixture is allowed to remain on for 12 hours, and the paper is then wiped smooth with a piece of wool or cotton waste. Place white paper over black, and write with a blunt point.

(Papers)

3.—Melt 10 parts of lard, 1 part of wax, and mix with a sufficient quantity of fine lampblack. Saturate unglazed paper with this, remove excess, and press.

4.—A workable substitute for the carbon manifolding paper bought in the stationery stores may be made as follows: Lard, 12 grams; beeswax, 2 grams; lampblack, 2 grams. Melt together the lard and wax, and pour gradually into a warm mortar containing the lampblack, with constant trituration. Brush this mixture, while still liquid, over warm paper, and remove the excess with a flannel cloth.

Chemically Prepared Paper.—1.—Chemically prepared paper for autographic and automatic telegraphy is prepared by soaking it in either of the following solutions: Nitrate of ammonia, 2 lb.; ferricyanide of potassium, ½ oz.; gum tragacanth, 2 oz.; glycerine, 2 oz.; water, ½ gal. Or, iodide of potassium, ¼ lb.; bromide of potassium, 1 lb.; starch, ½ oz.; water, 2 qt.

2.—Iodide of potassium, ½ lb.; bromide of potassium, 2 lb.; dextrine or starch, 1 oz.; distilled water, 1 gal.

Cleaning Paper.—(See CLEANSING.)

Cork Paper.—A paper under this title has been patented in the United States; it is prepared by coating one side of a thick, soft and flexible paper with a mixture composed of glue, 20 parts; gelatine, 1 part; molasses, 3 parts; and afterward covering with finely powdered cork, which is afterward lightly rolled in. This paper is largely used to pack bottles.

Filtering Paper.—That usually employed is blotting paper. S. H. Johnson makes a kind by mixing 5 to 20% of purified animal charcoal powder with the pulp, which is preferably long-fibered.

Glass Paper.—The fragments of broken wine bottles, etc., are carefully washed to remove dirt, the glass is crushed under a revolving stone, and sifted into 6 sizes, as in manufacturing emery. It is sifted through sieves of wire cloth, which are generally cylindrical, like the bolts of flour mills. The cloths have from 16 to 90 wires to the inch. A surface of thin glue is spread on the paper, and the pulverized glass dusted over it with a sieve.

Gold Leaf.—To attach permanently to paper or cardboard without discoloration by the adhesive striking through: Dissolve finely shredded isinglass in a little water, at moderate temperature, which must not be allowed to reach the boiling point. Add as much nitric acid by weight as of isinglass.

Greasy Paper, To Write on.—To 1 oz. gall add a handful of salt and ¼ pt. of

vinegar. If the parchment or paper is greasy, add a little of this to the ink.

Hydrographic Paper.—A name applied to prepared paper which is written on with water, when the writing appears.

1.—Calcined sulphate of iron, 1 part, and 4 parts of nutgalls, both finely powdered, are rubbed into the paper, with pressure. Writes black with water.

2.—Use persulphate of iron and ferrocyanide of potassium in the same way as No. 1.

3.—As in the last, using copper sulphate instead of iron sulphate. Writes brown.

Insulating Paper.—Absorbent tissue paper is rendered insulating by steeping it in melted paraffine, and is used for the dielectric of large telegraph condensers, and Muirhead's artificial cable. An insulating varnish for paper is made by mixing 1 part of Canada balsam and 2 parts of essence of turpentine. Digest in a bottle, with gentle heat, and filter before cooling.

Iridescent Paper.—Gallnuts, coarsely powdered, 6¾ oz.; sulphate of iron, 4¼ oz.; sulphate of indigo, ¾ oz.; gum arabic, 18 gr. Boil these ingredients, strain through a cloth, crush the paper with the liquid, and expose to vapor of ammonia.

Issue Paper.—One part each of elemi, spermaceti and Venice turpentine; white wax, 2 parts. Melt them together by gentle heat, and spread the mixture on paper. Used to keep issues open.

Luminous Paper.—Dry thoroughly, and mix by grinding, 3 parts of gelatine, 3 parts of potassium bichromate and 37½ parts of calcium sulphide. Stir 1 part of the powder with 1½ parts of boiling water to a thickly fluid paint. Apply one or two coats with a brush to the paper or pasteboard to be made luminous.

Mourning Stationery, Black Color for.—In its production, add to a solution of 500 parts of gum arabic 40 parts of bichromate of potassium, and then introduce the quantity of ivory black required to produce the desired depth of color. To prevent the cracking of the mixture it may be mixed with some glycerine.

Packing Paper.—Packing paper may be made watertight by dissolving 1.82 lb. of white soap in 1 qt. of water, and dissolving in another quart 1.82 oz. (apothecaries' weight) of gum arabic and 5.5 oz. of glue. The two solutions are mixed and warmed, the paper is soaked in the mixture, and passed between rollers or hung up to dry.

Painted Paper.—Unsized paper is coated with an aqueous solution of dextrine. When this coat is dry, a layer of siccative oil paint is applied, and the sheet so obtained may be used for packing purposes, to render fabrics impermeable to water, etc.

Papyrine.—Dip white unsized paper for ½ minute in strong sulphuric acid, afterward in water containing a little ammonia. Paper thus treated has, when dry, the toughness and appearance of parchment.

Paraffine Paper.—Dissolve paraffine in benzine, and into the warm solution dip the paper, sheet by sheet; let drip off and dry. On the large scale, it may be done by letting paper from a continuous roll pass through such a solution and then between flannel to absorb the surplus. Wax is best dissolved in carbon disulphide, and paper can thus be made ready for use in 5 minutes. Quite a good plan is to apply the benzine solution of paraffine by means of a sponge.

Phenyl Paper.—Used for packing meat and substances liable to decay. Fuse 12½ parts of stearic acid at a moderate heat. Mix with 5 parts of carbolic acid and 12½ parts of paraffine (melted). Stir until the mixture becomes solid. Take the paper and go over quickly with a hot iron, against which is held a piece of the mixture, which will melt and run down on the paper.

Preserving Papers.—1.—Butter-Preserving Paper.—Cooking salt, in fine powder, 160 gr.; saltpeter, in fine powder, 320 gr.; whites of 20 eggs. Beat the albumen to a froth, mix the salts, and add the mixture to the froth, little by little, with constant stirring, until a solution is formed. In this imbibe a good quality of bibulous paper, and hang it across strings to dry. When dry, go over each sheet with a hot smoothing iron, the face of which is kept well waxed.

2.—Salicylated Paper.—Divide any desired quantity of salicylic acid into 2 equal parts. Make a solution containing 3 parts of Glauber salt and 7 parts of borax in 58 parts of water, heat, and add one of the parts of salicylic acid. Digest the remaining half of the acid in a volume of hot glycerine about equal to that of the saline solution. Mix the two liquids, and then carefully add water until a solution of about 3% of salicylic acid is obtained. This answers for thin paper, but a thicker paper requires a 5% solution. The best paper for the purpose is one having a satin finish. If the salts show a tendency to crystallize out on the paper on drying, more glycerine is needed.

(Papers)

Each sheet should be put in separately, and kept immersed for 4 or 5 minutes, the solution being maintained at a temperature of not less than 150° F. The paper should be dried at ordinary temperatures and kept pressed between pasteboard, or in rolls.

3.—Silverware, Paper for. — Caustic soda, 6 parts; zinc oxide, 4 parts; water, sufficient. Dissolve the caustic soda in water until a density of 20° B. is obtained (sp. gr. 1.161, to obtain which, near enough for all practical purposes, take 11 parts of sodium hydrate to every 100 parts of water), add the zinc oxide, and boil for 2 hours, if possible, under a pressure of 5 atmospheres. After cooling, thin down with water to 10° B. (sp. gr. 1.075). Proceed as in the general directions. Paper for wrapping silver should be soft and thin, so that it will cling to the surface of the article wrapped in it, without danger of scratching it. A good article of tissue paper is excellent, but the best is a Japanese fiber paper of great softness and thinness, yet very strong.

Safety Paper.—1.—Paper may be prepared for bank checks and other documents so that any writing in ink, once made thereon, cannot be altered without leaving plainly visible marks, by passing the sheets through a solution composed of 0.015 gr. of gallic acid to 1 gill of distilled water.

2.—Protective for Checks.—Print with a fugitive writing ink, which will be easily destroyed.

Splitting a Sheet of Paper.—People who have not seen this done might think it impossible, yet it is not only possible, but extremely easy. Get a piece of plate glass, and place on it a sheet of paper; then let the latter be thoroughly soaked. With care and a little dexterity the sheet can be split by the top surface being removed. But the best plan is to paste a piece of cloth or very strong paper to each side of the sheet to be split. When dry, violently, and without hesitation, pull the two pieces asunder, when part of the sheet will be found to have adhered to one and part to the other. Soften the paste in water, and the pieces can be easily removed from the cloth. The process can be utilized in various ways. If it be wanted to paste in a scrapbook a newspaper article printed on both sides of the paper, and there is only one copy, it is very convenient to know how to detach the one side from the other. The paper, when split, as may be imagined, is more transparent than before, and the printing ink is somewhat duller.

Sticking Paper. — Brush over your sheets a solution of dextrine, with sugar mixed.

Test Papers.—Use good unsized paper, wet uniformly with the substance. In preparing decoctions, making solutions, etc., where water is used, only distilled water must be used.

1.—Brazil Wood.—Make from the decoction; alkalies turn it to a purple; acids, if strong, to a red.

2.—Buckthorn.—Reddened by acids.

3.—Cherry Juice.—Same as buckthorn.

4.—Dahlia.—This very delicate test is turned green by alkalies, red by acids; caustic alkalies, yellow.

5.—Elderberry—Same as last.

6.—Iodide of Potassium.—Make the solution in distilled water. Used in a number of ways as a test.

7.—Lead Acetate.—Make from a solution of the salt in water. Used to detect hydrogen sulphide.

8.—Mallow.—Prepare an infusion of the purple flowers of the mallow. Affected the same as the dahlia paper.

9.—Manganese. — From solution of manganese sulphate; blackened by ozone.

10.—Rhubarb.—Make a strong infusion of the powdered root. Alkalies turn it brown; boracic acid has no effect upon it.

11.—Rose.—Made from a strong infusion of the leaves of the red rose. Alkalies turn it green.

12.—Starch.—From a cold decoction of starch. Free iodine turns it blue.

13.—Sulphate of Iron.—From a solution of ferrous sulphate. Used as a test for hydrocyanic acid.

14.—Turmeric.—This is made by preparing an alcoholic tincture of turmeric root. Unsized paper may be stained with it; used in testing for alkalies.

Waxed Paper.—Place cartridge or other paper on a hot iron and rub it with beeswax, or brush on a solution of wax in turpentine. On a large scale, it is prepared by opening a quire of paper flat upon a table, and rapidly ironing it with a heavy, hot iron, against which is held a piece of wax, which, melting, runs down upon the paper and is absorbed by it. Any excess on the topmost layer readily penetrates to the lower ones. Such paper is useful for making waterproof and air-proof tubes, and for general wrapping purposes.

PENCILS. (See also Crayons.)

Aniline.—The materials used are aniline, graphite and kaolin, in different proportions. Made into a paste with cold water, they are pressed through a screen that divides the mass into slender sticks used in filling the pencils. When dry, the sticks are fitted to the wooden parts, and glued together in the usual way. They may be used in copying, marking in permanent color, and in reproducing writing or designs. In copying, a thin sheet of moistened paper is laid over the letter, design or document, and the lines are traced with the pencils. The action of the water on the aniline gives a deep, fast tracing, resembling ink in color. On ordinary dry paper they give a mark which cannot be removed by india-rubber. Moistened sheets of paper laid over the writing, under a slight pressure, will transfer good impressions that do not blur.

Black Lead for.—The successful production of pencil leads is a very valuable trade secret to the manufacturers of pencils. In a general way, it may be said that black lead for pencils is usually prepared by one or another of the following methods:

1.—The blocks of plumbago are exposed to a bright red heat in a closely covered crucible, and are afterward sawed into minute sticks and mounted in cases of cedar or satin wood.

2.—The plumbago, in powder, is calcined as before, and then mixed with an equal or any other desired proportion of pure washed clay, also in powder, after which the mixture is reduced to a plastic state with water and pressed into grooves cut on the face of a smooth board, or into well greased wooden molds, in which state it is left to dry. When dry, the pieces are tempered to any degree of hardness by exposing them, surrounded by sand or powdered charcoal, to various degrees of heat. The crucible is not opened until the whole has become cold, when the prepared "slips" are removed, and mounted as before. This method was invented by M. Conte in 1795.

3.—The dough or paste, prepared as last, is reduced to the required form by forcing it through a perforated plate (in a similar manner to that adopted for colored crayons), or into minute metallic cylinders, from which it may be readily shaken after it becomes partially dry. The leads for some varieties of drawing pencils are immersed for a minute in very hot melted wax or suet before mounting them. To the composition for others a little lampblack is added to increase and vary the degree of blackness.

Bronze Pencils.—Bronze powder is thoroughly mixed with finely washed clay and dissolved gum, and to improve the hold of the stroke on the marked substance, as well as increase brilliancy, some fat is added. The formation of the mass into strips, and its subsequent treatment, is effected with the aid of machines employed in making lead pencils.

Colored Lead Pencils.—Faber receipt (Stein, near Nuremberg).—1.—Very Soft.—Aniline dyestuff, 50; chemically prepared graphite, 37.5; purified kaolin, 12.5.

2.—Soft.—Aniline dyestuff, 46; chemically prepared graphite, 34; purified kaolin, 20.

3.—Hard.—Aniline dyestuff, 30; chemically prepared graphite, 30; purified kaolin, 40.

4.—Very Hard.—Aniline dyestuff, 25; chemically prepared graphite, 25; purified kaolin, 50.

The materials, pulverized as finely as possible, are mixed with water into a paste, of which little sticks are formed.

Copying Pencils.—A mass adapted for red, yellow, blue and green copying pencils is obtained by making an intimate mixture of 1 part each of slaked lime, with 2 to 3 parts of a cochineal and borax mixture or 2 to 3 parts of logwood extract and chromate of potash or 2 to 3 parts of indigo extract, or 2 to 3 parts of fustic extract, or 2 to 3 parts of the last two mixed. To make copying pencils from such mixture, mix them with mineral wool, pulverized hard soap and a solution of oxgall and soap, and press them, according to the method practiced in manufacturing lead pencils, in molds, or through perforated plates.

Indelible Pencils.—1.—Reduce nitrate of silver to an impalpable powder, add just enough lampblack to give it a black color, and enough of a thick solution of gum arabic in hot water to make the powder coherent. Rub these ingredients well together, form into thin sticks, and dry.

2.—Kaolin, 8 parts; finely powdered manganese dioxide, 2 parts; silver nitrate, 3 parts. Mix, and knead intimately with 5 parts of distilled water; then dry the mass, and enclose it in wood. Transfer paper is made by rubbing white paper with a composition of 2 oz. of tallow, ½ oz. of powdered black lead, ¼ pt. of linseed oil and sufficient lampblack to make it of the consistency of cream. These

should be melted together, and rubbed, while hot, on the paper. When dry, it will be fit for use.

Marking Linen, Pencils for.—Mix 4 parts of powdered pyrolusite with 16 parts of thoroughly dried alumina; add to this a solution of 6 parts of nitrate of silver in 10 parts of distilled water. Rub and knead the mass thoroughly. Pencils are formed from this and dried. Used for marking linen.

SEALING WAX

Mixing.—It is essential that all the ingredients be dry, and to insure this they are kept in paper bags on a shelf running around the walls of the stove room, at about 18 in. below the ceiling. The order of adding the ingredients is as follows: The rosins and turpentines are first melted together; then the neutral bodies (chalk, etc.), if any, are stirred in; next the pigments are added; and the volatile balsams and oils are only introduced at the last moment before forming. When only one pigment is used, it is simply warmed, and stirred into the mass. When a shade is to be produced by a mixture of colors, no neutral bodies are added to the rosins, but they are mixed with the colors in a china dish, warmed, and then added to the melted mass. Any required tint is obtained by mixing, and frequent testing.

Melting.—The melting of the mass should be conducted at the lowest possible temperature, sufficing only to keep it in a fluid state. Quantities of 20 to 25 lb. are treated at a time in a vessel large enough to permit quick stirring. Often the furnace used resembles an ordinary cook stove, the fire heating cast-iron plates; but these are objectionable from the inequality of the heating and the risk of fire. Enameled cast-iron pots are best for melting in, keeping a separate pot for each mixture. Before using a pot for a new color it must be allowed to get quite cold, when the adhering wax can be easily cleaned off. The shellac is first put into the pot and melted, while being continually stirred with a flat paddle of hard wood; the turpentine is then intimately incorporated; next follow the neutral bodies and colors, in a thin stream, with constant stirring, which is more necessary if the pigments are heavy. When the mass seems uniform, drops of it are examined by letting them fall on a cold, smooth metallic plate, when the color, hardness and fracture can be tested. When satisfactory, the heat is adjusted to maintain a fluid condition, aromatic substances are quickly stirred in, and forming is commenced.

(Sealing Wax)

Forming.—Sealing wax is molded into sticks in special forms, consisting of one piece for rectangular or triangular sticks, but must be of two for oval or round. Forms in one piece are made of rectangular brass plate, carrying grooves 1-25 in. wider at the top than at the bottom, for facilitating removal of the sticks. It is a common practice to put forms on a stove, or cool them off, while molding, by placing them on metallic trays with cold water beneath, to cool the sticks rapidly; this releases the forms more quickly, but makes the sticks brittle, and it is better to let them cool gradually on a wooden table, while if the form becomes so warm as to much protract the setting of the wax, it may be dipped in cold water and carefully dried before using again. Engraved forms are difficult to turn out, but this may be partly remedied by slightly rubbing the engraved parts with oil of turpentine. Surface ornamentation, such as gilding or silvering, is effected by placing the substances in the form. As brass forms are expensive, they are sometimes replaced by home-made ones of type metal. To produce them, a stick of fine wax is coated with a thin film of olive oil, and a cast of it is taken in plaster of paris; when this is thoroughly dry it is put into a small wooden box, and melted type metal is poured round to make a form. The forming of the wax is conducted as follows: The molten wax is ladled from the pot into a casting spoon, previously heated. By this it is poured in a uniform stream into the forms. These should be slightly warmed before the first molding takes place.

Polishing.—Polishing, dressing or enameling is usually applied to all grades, though the finer qualities have a lustrous surface on coming out of the form. When the improved furnace before mentioned is not in use, a special polishing stove is necessary. This consists of an iron slab covering a vault, heated by a fire beneath. The sticks are taken in the hand and held in the heat of the polishing stove till the surfaces begin to melt and the sticks bend. For gilding, silvering or bronzing, the part to be ornamented is touched with a brush dipped in 90% alcohol, and the gold or silver leaf, or bronze powder, is applied, and adheres tenaciously.

Composition.—The following recipes for the compounding of sealing waxes will

(Sealing Wax)

be found to embrace all that are of general utility:

Black.—1.—Shellac, 15 parts; turpentine, 27 parts; pine rosin, 20 parts; chalk, 12 parts; soot, 16 parts.

2.—Shellac, 16 parts; turpentine, 12 parts; rosin, 12 parts; chalk, 3 parts; gypsum, 2 parts; vine black, 7 parts.

Blue.—Shellac, 7 parts; turpentine, 6 parts; pine rosin, 3½ parts; magnesia, 1 part; chalk, 2 parts; blue coloring matter, 2 to 2½ parts.

Brown.—1.—Shellac, 4 parts; turpentine, 12 parts; pine rosin, 8 parts; gypsum, 4 parts; chalk, 4 parts; umber, 4 parts. The shellac for preparing chocolate brown sealing wax must not be too dark. The product of the above recipe is dark brown, and unbleached shellac and dark rosin may be used for preparing it.

2.—Light Brown.—Take 7½ oz. of shellac and 4 oz. of Venice turpentine, and color with 1 oz. of brown ocher and ½ oz. of cinnabar (red sulphuret of mercury or vermilion).

Colorless Sealing Wax.—Beeswax, 11 parts; turpentine, 3 parts; Rhine oil, 1 part; shellac, 5 parts. Mix with heat.

Deed.—Light-colored rosin, 12 parts; turpentine, 7 parts; clarified tallow, 6 parts; whiting, 8 parts; minium, 6 parts.

Diplomas, Soft Sealing Wax for.—Yellow wax, 24 parts; turpentine, 4½ parts; olive oil, 1½ parts. After these ingredients are melted, stir in cinnabar or other coloring matter.

Gold Sealing Wax.—Melt cautiously 4 oz. of pure shellac in a copper vessel, at the lowest possible temperature; add 1¼ oz. of Venice turpentine, previously warmed, and stir in 3 oz. of mica spangles; pour into metallic molds, and allow it to cool.

Green.—Shellac, 14 parts; turpentine, 16 parts; pine rosin, 8 parts; magnesia, 3 parts; Berlin blue, 5 parts; chrome yellow, 5 parts.

Without a Light.—Colophony, 3 parts; rosin, 3 parts; suet, 3 parts; Venice turpentine, 4 parts; pulverized carbonate of lime, 4 parts; pulverized minium, 4 parts. Melt the first 3 ingredients together, then add the others in succession, stirring constantly till cold.

Parcel Sealing Wax.—1.—Shellac, 7 parts; rosin, 13 parts; turpentine, 10 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part; chalk, 3 parts; gypsum, 2 parts; cinnabar, 5 parts.

2.—Shellac, 6 parts; rosin, 24 parts; turpentine, 15 parts; oil of turpentine, 1½ parts; chalk, 9 parts; gypsum, 16 parts; minium, 18 parts.

Red.—1.—Rosin turpentine, 1 part; rosin, 8 parts; bleached shellac, 5 parts; German vermilion, 1¼ parts; heavy spar, 10 parts; light spar, 5 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part.

(Slates)

2.—Shellac, 24 parts; turpentine, 16 parts; cinnabar, 18 parts; oil of turpentine, 4 parts; magnesia, 6 parts.

3.—Shellac, 10 parts; turpentine, 6 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part; chalk, 1 part; magnesia, 2 parts; cinnabar, 8 parts.

4.—Shellac, 20 parts; turpentine, 2 parts; oil of turpentine, 1 part; chalk, 3 parts; gypsum, 3 parts; magnesia, ½ part; cinnabar, 12 parts.

Translucent.—A beautiful variety (aventurin), which can be prepared at comparatively low cost, is obtained by stirring finely powdered mica into the melted ground mass. Gold and silver waxes are obtained by mixing finely powdered leaf metal with the melted ground mass. Ground masses for translucent wax are:

1.—Bleached shellac, 3 parts; viscid turpentine, 3 parts; mastic, 6 parts; chalk, 2 parts.

2.—Bleached shellac, 15 parts; viscid turpentine, 20 parts; mastic, 25 parts; sulphate of baryta, 15 parts; or nitrate of bismuth, 15 parts.

3.—Bleached shellac, 3 parts; viscid turpentine, 4 parts; mastic, 5 parts; nitrate of bismuth, 3 parts.

White Sealing Wax.—1.—Bleached shellac, 28 parts; Venice turpentine, 13 parts; plaster of paris, 30 parts.

2.—White rosin, 15 parts; gum turpentine, 4 parts; plaster of paris, 10 parts.

We think a satisfactory article could also be made by melting together white rosin, white wax and plaster of paris. The proportions could be determined by a few experiments.

SLATE

Artificial.—Fine sand, 41 parts; lampblack, 4 parts; boiled linseed or cottonseed oil, 5 parts. Boil thoroughly together. Reduce the mixture by adding spirits of turpentine, so that it may be easily applied to a thin piece of pasteboard. Give three coats, drying between each coat; finish by rubbing smooth with a piece of cotton waste soaked in spirits of turpentine. Makes excellent memorandum books, etc. Use a slate pencil.

Blackboard or School Slating.—The making of a good surface for drawing or writing on with chalk or crayons is not as easy as it would appear to be. The great secret of success, however, lies in avoiding grease or oil of any description

(Slates)

in preparing the lacquer. The following give good results:

1.—Shellac, 250 parts; lampblack, 25 parts; ultramarine, 40 parts; Rochelle salt in powder, 125 parts; pumice stone, 175 parts; alcohol, 2,250 parts. Dissolve the shellac in the alcohol, and mix in the solid ingredients.

(Slates)

2.—Shellac, 500 parts; ivory black, 250 parts; emery, in fine powder, 150 parts; ultramarine, 125 parts. Proceed as before. Wood naphtha may be used in place of alcohol as a solvent, if the rooms in which the boards are placed are left open long enough for the odor to evaporate before the classes assemble.

APPENDIX

MISCELLANEOUS FORMULAS NOT CLASSIFIED ELSEWHERE

Note.—Be sure and always refer to the INDEX, as miscellaneous formulas are often classified in one of the regular chapters. This fact is readily disclosed by the index.

Absorbent Cotton.

Boil best quality of cotton with a 5% solution of caustic soda or potash for ½ hour. Wash thoroughly, and press out all water as far as possible, and immerse in a 5% solution of chloride of lime (bleaching powder) for 15 or 20 minutes; wash with a little water, then with water acidulated with hydrochloric acid, then with water. Boil once more for 15 minutes with caustic soda solution, and wash with acidulated and plain water as before.

Accidents. (See special chapter.)

Agriculture. (See special chapter.)

Albumen.

Blood Albumen.—Production of a light-colored product, containing globulin from blood. The blood coagulum, obtained in any manner, is extracted with ethyl alcohol, methyl alcohol, or acetone, with admixture of 0.5 to 1% of an acid, an alkali, or an alkaline carbonate, until the greater portion of the hematine and coloring constituents have been removed. A complete decoloration cannot be effected by prolonged extraction, but can be accomplished by distributing the product obtained in water and bleaching it by the addition of a suitable bleaching medium, such as chlorine, permanganate of potash, or peroxide of hydrogen. In this condition the albumen obtained can be employed for finishing tissues, for the production of coatings, or as nutriment.

Fish Albumen.—Hilman's process for preparing it is as follows: The crushed spawn is macerated in sufficient water to dissolve out the albumen. The albuminous water is separated by filter press, and evaporated in a vacuum pan nearly to dryness. The thickened mass is then dried on drying floors, salicylic acid, in the proportion of 1 to 20, being added as a preservative. There are difficulties in the way of freeing fish albumen from accompanying substances, which reduce its value.

Powdered Albumen.—If blood serum, or white of egg, is exposed in thin layers, and a current of dry air passed over it, it will become a solid, transparent substance like horn. It will keep well in this state, or it may be reduced to powder, and stored in bottles. For use in photography, 3 teaspoonfuls of cold water added to every ½ teaspoonful of powder represent the normal consistency of egg albumen.

Vegetable Albumen.—It is most easily prepared from potatoes, by cutting them into slices, covering them with very dilute sulphuric acid (2%), leaving them 24 hours, then adding fresh potatoes, and repeating the operation once more, afterward neutralizing with potash and boiling. A considerable quantity of albumen is then deposited in thick white flocks. It can also be made from wheat flour and from oleaginous seeds. Kingzett's and Portheim's processes are equally applicable to gluten, the protein of worts, etc. The latter inventor takes 100 lb. of the albuminous matter, ground up and washed with water, and dissolves it in 200 to 250 lb. of water in which has been previously dissolved 4 lb. of caustic soda or potash at 194 to 212° F. (90 to 100° C.). To the solution thus prepared he adds 4% of a solution containing 40% of glycero-sulphate or glycero-phosphate of calcium, or 4% of a mixture of calcic chloride and an alkaline salt of citric, tartaric or metaphosphoric acid. The mixtures are "scaled" in the usual way.

Alcohol.

Alcohol, as the term is generally understood, may signify spirits of various strengths, and we distinguish, therefore, between alcohol of 60, 70, 80%, etc., meaning that in 100 volumes of the spirit there are contained 60, 70 or 80 volumes of absolute alcohol. As used in the U. S. Pharmacopœia, the term alcohol is meant to designate that which contains 91%, by

weight, of absolute alcohol and 9% of water.

Absolute Alcohol is alcohol without any water whatever, and, as it absorbs water from the atmosphere with great energy, it can scarcely be obtained in commerce. What is sold for absolute alcohol is rarely above 98%. Absolute alcohol has a specific gravity of 0.7939 at 60° F.

Caustic Alcohol.—This term is commonly applied to sodium ethylate, a product formed by the decomposition of absolute alcohol with pure metallic sodium, the chemical formula being $C_2 H_5$, NaO, or alcohol which has had one atom of its hydrogen replaced by one of sodium.

Cologne Spirits is the highest grade of alcohol, having been so purified as to be devoid of all color and odor.

Deodorizing Alcohol.—1.—Add to the barrel of alcohol 1 gal. of water saturated with chlorine gas; agitate thoroughly, let rest for 12 hours, then saturate with chalk (which, combining with the chlorine, forms chloride of lime), and distil. Filtering through animal charcoal after precipitating the chlorine with the chalk affords a very fair substitute for the redistilled alcohol. The fusel oil can be separated from alcohol, in small quantity, by adding a few drops of olive oil and thoroughly agitating in a bottle and allowing it to settle, and then decant. The olive oil combines with and retains the fusel oil.

2.—Alcohol employed in perfumery should be free from all smell of fusel or other oils. Alcohol is deodorized by distillation over permanganate of potassa. Spirits of wine, brandy and alcohol, distilled over soap, lose their empyreumatic odor and taste entirely. At about 215° F. the soap retains neither alcohol nor wood spirit. The empyreumatic oil which remains in combination with the soap which forms the residuum of the distillation is carried off at a higher temperature by the watery vapor, which is formed during a second distillation, the product of which is a soap free from empyreuma, and is fit to be used again for similar purposes. The concentration of the alcohol increases in this operation more than when the soap is not employed, because this compound retains the water, and the alcoholic vapors which pass over are more concentrated. Thirty-three pounds of soap are enough for 100 gal. of empyreumatic brandy; and direct experiment has shown that, under the most favorable circumstances, the soap can retain 20% of empyreumatic oil. The soap employed should contain no potassa; it should be hard or

(Alcohol)

soda soap, and ought to be completely free from any excess of fatty acids or fluids, otherwise it may render the product rancid or impure. Common soap, made with soda and oleine, has satisfied all the conditions in practice. If this soap is employed, it is better to add a little soda during the first distillation.

Denatured Alcohol.—Alcohol which has been rendered unfit for a beverage, but which is not impaired for industrial uses. The subject is fully treated in "Industrial Alcohol, Its Manufacture and Uses," by J. K. Brachvogel, published by Messrs. Munn & Co., New York. It is the authoritative work on the subject of alcohol manufacture.

Diluted Alcohol.—(See *Proof Spirits.*)

Grain Alcohol.—The cereals contain an amylaceous (starchy) substance, which, under the influence of diastase, is converted into fermentable sugar. The following table shows the possible yields from different grains:

	Pints pure alcohol.
100 lb. rice	24½
" wheat	22½
" rye	19½
" barley	17½
" buckwheat	17½
" maize	17½
" oats	15½

Rice, maize, wheat, sorghum and rye are most largely used; barley and buckwheat are added in some proportions; oats are too dear to be employed for any purpose but lending an aroma to the product of other grains.

The processes necessary to prepare grain for fermentation are:

(1) Steeping in water for 30 to 40 hours, or until the grains yield readily when crushed between the fingers.

(2) Germination, or spreading the drained grain in beds on the prepared floors of a "malthouse," kept at 53½° F. (12° C.); here it heats, and soon begins to germinate ("grow out"), this operation being finished when the rootlets have attained two-thirds the length of the grains, which may require 8 to 15 days. Care is needed in regulating the temperature, and the mass wants turning every 6 to 8 hours before germination, and every 3 to 5 hours afterward, the temperature of the grain being kept at 59 to 61° F. (15 to 16° C.).

(3) Drying the germinated grain ("malt") in layers of about 12 in. in a "kiln," at a temperature commencing at 95° F. (35° C.), rising to 131 to 140°

F. (55 to 60° C.), and finishing at 176 to 194° F. (80 to 90° C.).

(4) Grinding more or less finely.

(5) Mashing the malt and unmalted grain with water at 95 to 100° F. (35 to 38° C.), to liberate the saccharine fermentable matters from the starch of the unmalted grain by the action of the diastase generated in the germination of the salt.

(6) Infusion of the mass by adding boiling water till the temperature reaches 140 to 158° F. (60 to 70° C.), then allowing to stand for 4 hours with the heat never below 122° F. (50° C.), to convert the liberated starch into glucose.

(7) Fermentation of the "wash," previously cooled down to 68 to 79° F. (20 to 26° C.), in covered vats, by adding about 10½ pt. of liquid or 7 lb. of dry brewer's yeast for every 250 lb. of grain used, and leaving for 4 or 5 days.

Grain alcohols are chiefly represented by gin and whisky.

The Manufacture and Denaturization of Alcohol are treated of in our Scientific American Supplement Numbers *1603, *1604, *1605, 1611, 1612, *1627, *1628, 1636 and *1637. (*) Indicates illustration of distilling apparatus, etc.

Methyl Alcohol.—(See *Wood Spirits.*)

Proof Spirits, or Diluted Alcohol.—Proof spirits are defined by the United States laws as spirit containing (in 100 volumes) 50 volumes of absolute alcohol of sp. gr. 0.7939 and 53.71 volumes of water (the apparent excess of 3.71 volumes being lost by shrinking upon mixing the alcohol and water). Its specific gravity is 0.93353 at 60° F. The government hydrometers for examining spirits are so graduated that they indicate (at 60° F.) 0 in pure water and 200 in absolute alcohol; in proof spirits they sink to 100. A spirit is said to be "10 above proof," or "110 proof," when the hydrometer indicates 110, and such spirit contains 55% of absolute alcohol. A modification of this hydrometer is the alcoholometer, which is graduated to show 0 in pure water and 100 in absolute alcohol; each division of that instrument thus indicates 1% of alcohol, and the number of the division is directly equal to the volumetric percentage of absolute alcohol in the spirit. The diluted alcohol, as the term is used in the U. S. Pharmacœpia, is that containing 53%, by volume, of absolute alcohol (or about 45.5% by weight), and has a sp. gr. of 0.920.

Purified Alcohol.—To 1,000 c.c. of alcohol add ½ to 1 gr., or a sufficient quantity, of potassium permanganate, in coarse powder. When the color of the alcohol is dark purple, strain to remove the excess of potassium permanganate. Allow to stand for a few hours, and then filter. The filtrate should be perfectly clear and colorless. If it comes through colored, the mixture did not stand long enough, and refiltration will be necessary. The alcohol so purified could be used in making aromatic spirits of ammonia and other alkaline and alcoholic preparations, it is thought.

Rectified Spirits are spirits rendered purer and stronger by redistillation.

Solid Alcohol.—The solid alcohol latterly introduced in all sorts of forms, may be easily produced in the following manner: Heat 1 l. of denaturized alcohol (90%) in a flask of double the capacity, on the water bath to about 60° C., and then mix with 28 to 30 grams of well dried, rasped Venetian soap and 2 grams of gum lac. After repeated shaking complete dissolution will take place. The solution is put, while yet warm, into metallic vessels, closing them up at once, and allowing the mixture to cool therein. The admixture of gum lac effects a better preservation and also prevents the evaporation of the alcohol. On lighting the solid spirit the soap remains behind.

Spirits of Wine.—This is the stronger alcohol that is generally found in commerce, and contains about 90% of alcohol and 10% of water. It derives its name from the fact that it was first obtained from the distillation of wine. The strongest commercial alcohol is about 95°.

Wood Spirits or Methyl Alcohol.—A spirit obtained, among other products, from the destructive distillation of wood. It is poisonous. Valuable articles on the Production of Wood Alcohol, etc. (wood distillation) are contained in our Scientific American Supplement Numbers *1592, 1643, 1661, 1684, *1723, *1724, 1736 and 1789.

Alum, Burnt.

Heat the alum in an open vessel to 401° F., such as an enameled fryingpan. Alum, in small pieces, 184 parts. To make 100 parts. Expose the alum for several days to a temperature of about 80° C. (176° F.), until it has thoroughly effloresced. Then place it in a porcelain capsule, and gradually heat it to a temperature of 200° C. (392° F.), being careful not to allow the heat to rise above 205° C. (401° F.). Continue heating at the before mentioned temperature until the mass becomes white and porous, and weighs 100 parts. When cold, reduce it to fine pow-

der, and preserve it in well stopped vessels.

Alum, Chrome.

A double sulphate of chromium and potash. It is obtained as a by-product in the manufacture of artificial alizarine, and is coming into use as a mordant. It is not, as some suppose, a mixture of alum and bichromate of potash.

Aniline, Solvent for.

In converting red aniline into a dye for staining wood, a very weak solution of alcohol is sufficient to hold the dye after it is once dissolved. In all probability, if the color is first dissolved in a small quantity of strong alcohol, and then diluted with wood spirit, the result will be the same. It has been found by experiment that a very considerable proportion of water can be added to the dye without causing the alcohol to deposit it. Glycerine can also be used for dissolving aniline. A German writer says that "the aniline colors may be made to dissolve in water by dissolving them in a solution of gelatine dissolved in acetic acid." The aniline color is added to this solution, which is made like a syrup in thickness. It is stirred until an evenly colored paste is obtained. Then the mixture is heated in a glue pot for some little time.

Antiseptics.

The following are practical antiseptics, which every physician can keep on hand, ready for any emergency.

Antiseptic Pencils.—Tannin, q. s.; alcohol, q. s., 1 part; ether, q. s., 3 parts. Make into a mass, using as an excipient the alcohol and ether, previously mixed. Roll into pencils of the desired length and thickness. Then coat with collodion, roll in pure silver leaf, and finally coat with the following solution of gelatine, and set aside to dry: Gelatine, 3ij; water, O i. Dissolve by the aid of a gentle heat. When wanted for use, shave away a portion of the covering, dip the pencil into tepid water, and apply. According to a German authority, pencils for stopping bleeding are prepared by mixing purified alum, 480; borax, 24; oxide of zinc, 2½; thymol, 8; formaline, 4. Melting carefully in a water bath, adding some perfume, and forming mixture into pencils or cones. A very convenient way to form into pencils where you have no mold is to take a small glass tube, roll a piece of oil paper around the tube, remove the glass tube, crimp the paper tube thus formed on one end, and stand it on end or in a bottle, and pour the melted solution in it and leave until cold; then remove the paper.

Aristol.—This is a non-toxic germicide, used as a substitute for iodoform, and is similarly employed for chronic and syphilitic and scrofulous ulcers.

Betanapthol.—A solution of 1-2500 for irrigating cavities, cleansing instruments and the surgeon's hands.

Boric Acid.—Affords an excellent all-round dressing. A 5 to 25% solution to mucous surfaces; an ointment, 1 part to 5 parts of vaseline; a lotion of salicylic acid, and boric acid, 12 parts, to hot water, 1,000 parts, is a safe application to the bladder or cavity of the peritoneum.

Carbolic Acid.—In solution, 1-20 to 1-40 for sterilizing instruments or for irrigating wounds or washing sponges. There is a possibility of carbolic poisoning, and children are specially susceptible to its effects in moderate strength solution.

Chloride of Zinc.—A solution of gr. xxx, or xl, to the ounce of water in poisoned wounds—dissecting wounds.

Corrosive Sublimate.—The most convenient is to purchase tablets, the strength of which is shown, and directions for making the different strength solutions. Symptoms of poisoning must be guarded against. This is evidently the most powerful germicide, but the most dangerous.

Creolin.—Used like carbolic acid, but it is non-poisonous and unirritating to the skin. It is not soluble in water.

Peroxide of Hydrogen.—In 15 volume solution may be used undiluted, or diluted 10%. A convenient antiseptic for sterilizing all suppurating sinuses and cavities, when once open. It may be injected or sprayed.

Potassium Permanganate.—Two-grain tablets are the most convenient. Used in foul wounds; various strengths; non-poisonous; and at times a tablet is made wet with water and touched to ulcers, especially abrasions of the os uteri. Used in snake bites, dog bites, and the bites of insects.

Aquafortis.

Aquafortis is a name originally given by the alchemists, and is dilute nitric acid.

Simple or Single.—Distil 2 lb. of saltpeter and 1 lb. of copperas.

Double.—Saltpeter, 6 lb.; copperas, 6 lb., in its usual crystallized state, together with 3 lb. calcined to redness.

Strong.—Copperas, calcined to whiteness, and saltpeter, of each 30 lb.; mix,

and distil in an iron pot with an earthenware head.

Nitric Acid or Spirit of Niter.—White saltpeter, 6 lb.; oil of vitriol, 1½ lb.; distil into 1½ pt. of water.

Dilute.—Strong nitric acid, 1 oz. by measure, and water 9 oz. by measure.

Compound.—Double aquafortis, 16 oz.; common salt, 1 dr.; distil to dryness.

Aqua-Regia.

This is a mixture of nitric and hydrochloric acids. (Nitric acid is sometimes called spirit of niter, while hydrochloric acid is often called muriatic acid, or spirits of salts.) The name aqua-regia was given by the alchemists, owing to the power this mixture has of dissolving gold, platinum, etc., which neither of the two acids named will do separately.

1.—Distil together 16 oz. of nitric acid with 4 oz. of common salt.

2.—Mix together equal parts of nitric acid and hydrochloric acid.

3.—Nitric acid, 1 part, and hydrochloric acid, 2 parts.

Of the above, 3 is the most effective.

Artists' Materials. (See special chapter.)

Asbestos: Its mining, chemistry, manufacture, uses, etc.; is treated of in our Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 396, 485, 650 and 1656.

Asbestos, Acid-Resisting.

F. Schrader, in *Chemiker Zeitung*, 1897, 285, states that asbestos fabrics, to resist acids, such as are required in the chemical industry, should be made of hornblende asbestos, in which the proportion of bases to silica is as 1:1, or of the formula $RSiO_3$ (R being mostly magnesia). Asbestos of the composition 3:2—that is to say, serpentine asbestos—is attacked by very weak acids, like acetic acid.

Asphaltum Liquid.

1.—Scio turpentine, 2 oz.; melt; add asphaltum, in powder, 1 oz.; mix, cool a little, and reduce with hot oil of turpentine.

2.—Asphaltum, ½ lb.; melt; add of hot balsam of copaiba, 1 lb.; and when mixed, thin with hot oil of turpentine. Both are used as black japan or varnish and as a glazing color by artists.

Bakelite.

This composition is insoluble, infusible, is unaffected by most chemicals, and is an excellent insulator for heat and electricity. See our Scientific American Supplement Numbers 1768, 1769, 1774 and 1775.

Barometers, Paper.

Some hygroscopes are not mechanical; they owe their hygroscopic properties to their color, which changes with the state of humidity of the air by reason of the application of sympathetic inks. These instruments are often composed of a flower or a figure, of light muslin or paper, immersed in one of the following solutions:

1.—Cobalt chloride, 1 part; gelatine, 10 parts; water, 100 parts. The normal coloring is pink; this color changes into violet in medium humid weather, and into blue in very dry weather.

2.—Cupric chloride, 1 part; gelatine, 10 parts; water, 100 parts. The color is yellow in dry weather.

3.—Cobalt chloride, 1 part; gelatine, 20 parts; nickel oxide, 75 parts; cupric chloride, 25 parts; water, 200 parts. The color is green in dry weather.

Battery Preparations.

Bichromate Batteries, Trouve's Solution for.—The proportional parts by weight are: Bichromate of potash, 1; sulphuric acid, 3; water, 6.6. To charge 1 gal. of water, according to M. Trouve's method, dissolve in it 24 oz. (1½ lb.) of bichromate of potash, and then add, slowly, 72 oz. (9 lb.) of sulphuric acid, bearing in mind that 8 fl.oz. equal 1 lb., not 16, as in dry measure.

Carbon, To Cut.—Gas carbon can be cut with an old saw and a large expenditure of labor and patience. Fix the carbon in a vise, keep it moist with water, and saw away. You may use a strip of sheet iron, or of iron hoop held in a frame, like a hack saw, or a revolving disk of the same metal, instead of a saw, and in this case employ wet sand in the cut as an auxiliary.

Carbon, Molding.—As carbon cannot be melted to a fluid condition, it cannot be cast in a mold; but powdered carbon can be combined with a cementing substance, made into a stiff paste, then molded to shape and baked. If the grain of the article is to be close and hard, the carbon must be ground to a very fine powder. It may then be made into a paste by adding sugar syrup or treacle. This paste is next pressed into a strong iron mold, so made as to be easily taken apart afterward for the removal of the carbon article. The mold, with its carbon, must then be baked at a strong, bright-red heat, which will carbonize the sugar, and ce-

ment the powdered carbon. It may be necessary to soak the carbon again in sugar syrup, and rebake until sufficiently smooth and hard.

Carbon, Plastic, for Batteries.—Good coke is ground, and mixed with coal tar to a stiff dough, and pressed into molds made of iron and brass. After drying for a few days in a closed place, it is heated in a furnace, where it is protected from the direct flames, and burned, feebly at first, then strongly, the fire being gradually raised to white heat, which is maintained for 6 to 8 hours. The fire is then permitted to slowly go down, and when perfectly cold the carbon is taken out of the furnace.

Carbon Rods and Plates.—Carbon rods and plates of the finest quality can be made economically only by the use of expensive machinery and apparatus, such as pulverizing mills, hydraulic presses, and retorts or ovens; but the amateur, without a great deal of trouble, and with very little expense, can make carbon plates and rods which will answer a good purpose. The materials required are wheat, coke flour, molasses or syrup, and water. The tools consist of a few molds, a trowel or its equivalent, for forcing the carbon mixture into flat molds, tubes to be used as molds for carbon rods, and ramrods for condensing the material in the tubes and forcing it out, and an iron mortar, or some other device, for reducing the coke to powder. Clean pieces of coke should be selected for this purpose, and such as contain no volatile matters are preferred. The coke is pulverized and passed through a fine sieve. It is then thoroughly mixed with one-sixth to one-eighth its bulk of wheat flour, both being in a dry state. The mixture is moistened with water (or water with a small percentage of molasses added) sufficiently to render it thoroughly damp throughout, but not wet. It should now be allowed to stand for 2 or 3 hours in a closed vessel, to prevent the evaporation of the water. At the end of this time the mixture may be pressed into molds of any desired form, then removed from the molds, and dried, slowly at first, afterward rapidly, in an ordinary oven, at a high temperature. When the plates or rods thus formed are thoroughly dried they are packed in an iron box, or, if they are small, in a crucible, and completely surrounded by coke dust to exclude air and to prevent the combustion of the plates or rods during the carbonizing process. The box or crucible must be closed by a non-combustible cover, and placed in a furnace or range fire in such a way as to cause it to be heated gradually to a red heat. After the box becomes heated to the required degree, it is maintained at that temperature for an hour or so, after which it is removed from the fire and allowed to cool before being opened. The rods or plates are then boiled for half an hour in this syrup, or in molasses diluted with a little water. They are again baked in an ordinary oven, and afterward carbonized in the manner already described. This latter process of boiling in syrup and recarbonizing is repeated until the required density is secured. As some gases are given off during carbonization, it is necessary to leave the box or crucible unsealed to allow these gases to escape.

Dry Cells.—1.—The Burnley cell has a zinc cylinder lined with a plastic exciting mass made of sal ammoniac, 1 part; zinc chloride, 1 part; plaster of paris, 3 parts; flour, 1 part; water, 2 parts. In the center of the cell a carbon core is placed, the space between it and the exciting mass being filled with manganese peroxide, 3 parts; sal ammoniac, 1 part; zinc chloride, 1-10 part; powdered charcoal, 3½ parts; water, sufficient. The manganese oxide and charcoal play the part of a depolarizing agent.

2.—Obach's cell (patent 6,565 of 1893) is formed of an outer cylinder of zinc, cemented to an insulating base composed of asphalt, 70 to 80 parts; paper pulp, 10 to 15 parts; rosin, 10 to 15 parts. A smaller cylinder of depolarizing paste, with the carbon rod in the center, is put inside the zinc cylinder, the space between the two cylinders being filled with exciting mixture. The composition of the depolarizing paste is: Manganese peroxide, 50 to 60 parts; plumbago, 40 to 50 parts; tragacanth, 1 part. The exciting mixture is: Plaster of paris, 80 to 90 parts; flour, 10 to 20 parts. Made into a thin paste with a solution of sal ammoniac. The cells are covered with granular cork or an equivalent, to prevent escape of moisture, and a bitumen seal. One terminal is soldered to the zinc, and the other to the carbon, by means of an alloy of bismuth, 2 parts; lead, 2 parts; tin, 1 part; which expands on soldering, and insures good contact. The patents for the Burnley and Obach cells are in force.

3.—In the Hellesen cell, the patent for which has expired, superoxide of lead, oxide of iron, or superoxide of manganese, is used for surrounding the cathode, the powder being packed around it with slight pressure, and held there by means of fab-

ric, a porous cell, or parchment paper. The powder, the inventor states, can be advantageously mixed with such things as charcoal, graphite and copper filings; and when saline solutions are used, an acetate, free ammonia, or sal ammoniac, prevents crystallization of the zinc compounds.

Fluids for Batteries.—1.—Potash bichromate, 2 oz.; sulphuric acid, 3 fl.oz.; water, 16 fl.oz. Dissolve the potash in the water and add the acid.

2.—Potash bichromate, 2 oz.; sulphuric acid, 3 fl.oz.; water, 16 fl.oz.; mercury bisulphate, 2 dr. Mix as above.

3.—Commercial chromic acid, 16 oz.; sulphuric acid, 10 fl.oz.; water, 120 fl.oz. Dissolve the chromic acid in the water and add the sulphuric acid.

4.—Soda bichromate, 2 oz.; sulphuric acid, 3 fl.oz.; water, 16 fl.oz. Mix as above.

5.—Mercury bisulphate, 120 gr.; potassium bichromate, 2¼ oz.; commercial sulphuric acid, 3 fl.oz.; water, 16 fl.oz. In the water first dissolve the mercury bisulphate and then the bichromate; then add the sulphuric acid very carefully, stirring constantly with a glass rod. When cool, the solution is ready for use. The mercury keeps the zinc well amalgamated. Sometimes the mercury salt is omitted, and frequently sodium bichromate is substituted for the potassium bichromate.

Pole-Indicating Paper, Electric.—Dissolve 1 to 2 grams of phenol-phthalein in 10 c.c. of alcohol of 90%; add 110 c.c. of distilled water, and impregnate porous paper (blotting paper) with the milky solution. While the paper is still moist draw it through a solution of 20 grams of sodium sulphate in 100 c.c. of distilled water. Dry at moderate heat, and cut paper into narrow strips. For use, moisten the paper, and place ends of wire on it, at a distance of about ¼ in. to ½ in. A red spot or strip will then appear at once at the negative pole.

Zincs, Amalgamation of.—This is accomplished in several ways:

1.—By dipping the zinc in dilute sulphuric acid and then dipping the end of it into a small quantity of mercury, after rubbing the surface with a brush.

2.—Dissolve 1 lb. of mercury in 5 lb. of nitromuriatic acid (nitric acid, 1 part; muriatic acid, 3 parts), heat the solution gently to hasten the action. When a complete solution of the mercury is effected, add 5 lb. more of nitro-muriatic acid. The solution should be applied with a brush, as immersing the zinc in it is wasteful.

3.—To the bichromate solution commonly used in batteries add to every pint of solution 1 dr. of bisulphate of mercury, or a similar amount of nitrate of mercury (mercury dissolved in nitric acid). By employing this method the amalgamation of the zincs is maintained continuously after the first amalgamation, which must be accomplished by methods 1 or 2.

4.—In the Bunsen, Grove or Fuller battery the amalgamation may be accomplished by placing a small quantity of mercury in the cells containing the zincs.

5.—Place a little mercury in a saucer with some dilute sulphuric acid. Dip the zincs into dilute acid. Then with a little strip of zinc or galvanized iron touch the mercury under the acid, and rub it on the zinc. This will transfer a little to the surface, and a few minutes' rubbing will make the zincs as bright as silver. A very small globule of mercury is enough for a single plate.

Benzine.

An ethereal hydrocarbon, obtained in many ways, principally from the distillation of petroleum. It is very useful in the arts as a solvent and for the removal of grease spots, etc.

To Deodorize Benzine.—1.—Shake repeatedly with fresh portions of metallic quicksilver. Let it stand for 2 days, then rectify, or shake with plumbate of soda (oxide of lead dissolved in caustic soda), then rectify.

2.—Digest litharge in a strong solution of soda, and shake the benzine up with this.

3.—The *Scientific American* states that the disagreeable odor of benzine can be removed by shaking repeatedly with plumbate of soda, made by dissolving oxide of lead in caustic soda, and rectifying. Simply shaking with charcoal, and filtering, will partially remove the odor.

4.—To 1,750 parts of water add 250 parts of sulphuric acid, and when it has cooled down add 30 parts of potassium permanganate and let dissolve; add this solution to 4,500 parts of benzine, stir well together, and set aside for 24 hours. Now decant the benzine, and to it add a solution of 7½ parts of potassium permanganate and 15 parts of sodium hydrate, in 1,000 parts of water, and agitate the substances well together. Let stand until the benzine separates, then draw off.

5.—Dissolve 3 parts of litharge and 18 parts of sodium hydrate in 40 parts of water; add this to 200 to 250 parts of benzine, and agitate well together for 2

minutes; then let settle, and draw off the benzine. Rinse the latter by agitating it with plenty of clear water, let settle, draw off the benzine, and, if necessary, repeat the operation. Either process requires considerable work, and unless large quantities of benzine are used it will be found a good deal more profitable to buy the commercial deodorized article.

6.—Benzine, 7 gal.; fusel oil, 3 gal.; shake, and set to one side. This becomes milky, but clears in a day or so. To each barrel of benzine add 1 tablespoonful of powdered fresh chloride of lime, and shake gently. Now add acetic acid, 1 oz.; water, 1 oz. Mix together; roll barrel; next day add 2 qt. of benzine and fusel oil mixture.

7.—Remove the bung from a barrel and put in 1 tablespoonful or so of sharp chloride of lime and a like amount of vinegar or acetic acid. Shake the barrel occasionally, and in 36 hours or so the contents are well deodorized.

8.—Benzine, 20 oz.; oil of lavender, 1 fl.dr.; potassium dichromate, 1 oz.; sulphuric acid, 1 fl.oz.; water, 20 fl.oz. Dissolve the dichromate in the water, add the acid, and, when the solution is cold, the benzine. Shake every hour during the day, allow to stand all night, decant the benzine, wash with 1 pt. of water, and again decant; then add the oil of lavender.

9.—Perfumes for Deodorized Benzol.—a.—Oil of lavender, 1 fl.dr. to 1 pt.

b.—Coumarine, 2 gr.; vanilline, 2 gr.; heliotropine, 1 gr.; absolute alcohol, 1 fl.dr. to each pint.

10.—Odorless Benzoline.—Petroleum spirit, 50 gal.; cotton oil, 5 gal. Mix well, and distil at a low heat till 45 to 48 gal. come over. Put by for use. Distil over the remaining few gallons, which will have more odor with them, and use for common purposes. Use the cotton oil for soap making or mixing with paraffine mixtures. This gives an almost odorless spirit benzine or benzoline, as the case may be, which may be used for any purpose to which benzine or benzoline is applicable—cleaning clothes, gloves, making hair regenerators, adultering turpentine, thinning paints and varnishes, etc. This method is very successful, the smell being absorbed by the cotton oil, and not reappearing again to any greatly appreciable extent in the spirit. To be on the safe side, it should be used as nearly cold as possible, as under some conditions of heating it evolves its peculiar scent.

Gelatinized Benzine.—Boiling water, 4 oz.; cocoanut-oil soap, 4 dr. Dissolve, and when cool add ether and ammonia water, each 2 dr.; glycerine, 1 dr. Mix the two solutions, and to 10 drops of the mixture in a bottle add about ½ dr. of benzine, and shake until it gelatinizes. More benzine is gradually added, with constant shaking, until the mixture soon assumes the appearance of boiled starch.

Green, To Color Benzine.—Probably the simplest and cheapest, as well as the best method of coloring benzine green is to dissolve in it sufficient oil-soluble aniline green of the desired tint to give the desired shade. As regards "the addition of poisonous substances" to benzine to make it serve as a "bug killer," the pure benzine is deadly to every insect it touches. The writer has used it, in the form of a spray, for a number of years as a cockroach and bedbug exterminator, and no more instantaneously deadly agent could be imagined.

Inflammability of Benzine, The Prevention of the.—Brodtmann says that he prepared mixtures of benzine and carbon tetrachloride in various proportions of volume, and found that a mixture of 7 volumes of tetrachloride and 3 volumes of benzine was still inflammable upon the approach of a match. The liquid burned with a strongly shooting flame under development of hydrochloric acid fumes. Only when the proportion reached that of 9 parts of tetrachloride to 1 part of benzine did the liquid require heating to inflame, but the flame soon became extinguished by itself.

Bladders, To Prepare.

Soak them for 24 hours in water to which a little chloride of lime or potassa has been added, then remove the extraneous membranes, well wash them in clean water, and dry them.

Bluing.

See CLEANSING (*Laundry*).

Boilers.

Boiler Covering.—The following table gives the results of a series of experiments by Mr. C. E. Emery for the New York Steam Company:

Material.	Non-conductivity, per cent.
Hair felt	100
Mineral wool No. 2	83.2
Mineral wool No. 2 and tar	71
Sawdust	68
Mineral wool No. 1	67.6
Charcoal	63.2
Pine wood, across grain	55.3
Loam	55
Glassworks lime, slaked	48

(Boilers)

Material.	Non-conductivity, per cent.
Asbestos	36.3
Coal ashes	34.5
Fuel coke	27.7
Air space, 2 in. deep	13.6

Non-conducting Coverings for Steam Pipes.—We give the following tests of Mr. G. B. Dumford, of Hamilton, Ont. These may be found superior in some cases to tests of Mr. C. E. Emery:

	Per cent.
Combination of asbestos, hair felt, air space and wood	100
Asbestos and hair felt and chopped straw, the straw mixed with lime putty	87
A plastic cement manufactured by parties at Troy, N. Y., with .½ in. hair felt outside	86.6
Paper pulp mixed with lime putty, 1 in. covered with sheeting of wood pulp	85
Mineral wool cased with wood	81
Mineral wool cased with sheet iron	79
Charcoal	60
Sawdust	41
Loam and chopped straw sealed with wood	32
Asbestos	29
Coal ashes	24
Air space	20
Fire brick	15
Red brick	12
Sand	9.3

Incrustation of Boilers, Remedies for.—Remedies that have been adopted with more or less success for boiler incrustation:

1.—Potatoes, 1-50 weight of water, prevent adherence of scale.

2.—Salt, 12 parts; caustic soda, 2½ parts; extract of oak bark, ⅛ part; potash, ½ part.

3.—Pieces of oak wood suspended in boiler, and renewed monthly, prevent deposit.

4.—Muriate of ammonia, 2 oz., in boiler, twice a week, prevents incrustation and decomposes scale.

5.—Coating of blacklead, 3 parts; tallow, 18 parts; applied hot to the inside of a boiler every few weeks, prevents scale.

6.—Molasses, 13 lb., fed occasionally into an 8-horse boiler, prevented incrustation for 6 months.

7.—Mahogany or oak sawdust, in limited quantities. The tannic acid attacks the iron, and should, therefore, be used with caution.

(Boilers)

8.—Slippery elm bark has been used with some success.

9.—Carbonate of soda.

10.—Chloride of tin.

11.—Spent tanners' bark.

12.—Frequent blowing off.

13.—Paraffine oil has been used with excellent results in locomotive boilers.

14.—Marine boilers are sometimes protected from corrosion by a very thin wash of Portland cement inside.

15.—M. E. Asselin, of Paris, recommends the use of glycerine to prevent incrustation in steam boilers. It increases the solubility of combinations of lime, and especially of the sulphate. It forms with these combinations soluble compounds. When the quantity of lime becomes so great that it can no longer be dissolved, nor from soluble combinations, it is deposited in a gelatinous substance, which never adheres to the surface of the iron plates. The gelatinous substances thus formed are not carried with the steam into the cylinder of the engine. M. Asselin advises the employment of 1 lb. of glycerine for every 300 or 400 lb. of coal burnt.

16.—For a 5-hp. boiler, fed with water, which contains calcic sulphate, take catechu, 2 lb.; dextrine, 1 lb.; crystallized soda, 2 lb.; potash, ½ lb.; cane sugar, ½ lb.; alum, ½ lb.; gum arabic, ½ lb.

17.—For a boiler of the same size, fed with water which contains lime: Turmeric, 2 lb.; dextrine, 1 lb.; sodium bicarbonate, 2 lb.; potash, ½ lb.; molasses, ½ lb.; alum, ½ lb.

18.—For a boiler of the same size, fed with water which contains iron: Gamboge, 2 lb.; soda, 2 lb.; dextrine, 1 lb.; potash, ½ lb.; sugar, ½ lb.; alum, ½ lb.; gum arabic, ½ lb.

19.—For a boiler of the same size fed with sea water: Catechu, 2 lb.; Glauber's salt, 2 lb.; dextrine, 2 lb.; alum, ½ lb.; gum arabic, ½ lb.

20.—Boiler Incrustations, To Prevent.—For boilers of 100 hp., fed with river water, use the following, which should be renewed whenever the boiler is emptied: Crystallized soda, 18 lb.; dextrine, 18 lb.; alum, 6 lb.; sugar, 6 lb.; potash, 3 lb.

21.—For the same sized boiler, fed with sea water: Soda, 24 lb.; dextrine, 24 lb.; sugar, 12 lb.; alum, 3 lb.; potash, 3 lb.

When these preparations are used add 1 qt. of water, and in ordinary cases charge the boiler every month, but if the incrustation is very bad charge every two weeks.

Boiler Incrustation, Corrosion, Scale, etc., and the Use of Compounds and Sol-

vents for the Prevention of Same: See the Scientific American Supplement Numbers 1108, 1384, 1549, 1567 and 1790.

Bones and Ivory, To Clean and Prepare.

1.—The curators of the anatomical museum of the Jardin des Plantes have found that the spirits of turpentine is very efficacious in removing the disagreeable odor and fatty emanations of bones or ivory, while it leaves them beautifully bleached. The articles should be exposed in the fluid for 3 or 4 days in the sun, or a little longer if in the shade. They should rest upon strips of zinc, so as to be a fraction of an inch above the bottom of the glass vessel employed. The turpentine acts as an oxidizing agent, and the product of the combustion is an acid liquor, which sinks to the bottom, and strongly attacks the ivory if allowed to touch it.

2.—Make a thick paste of common whiting in a saucer. Brush well with a toothbrush into the carved work. Brush well out with plenty of clean water. Dry gently near the fire. Finish with a clean, dry, hard brush, adding one or two drops (not more) of alcohol.

3.—Mix about a tablespoonful of oxalic acid in ½ pt. of boiling water. Wet the ivory over first with water, then with a toothbrush apply the acid, doing one side at a time, and rinsing, and finally drying it in a cloth before the fire, but not too close.

Bows, Violin, Rosin for.

1.—For violin rosin, boil down Venice turpentine with a little water until a drop, cooled on a piece of glass, is of proper consistency. During the boiling, cold water must be added from time to time. When sufficiently thick, pour into cold water, knead well, and when cold break into pieces. Expose to sun until dry and transparent.

2.—Select the best clear brown rosin, melt it in a clean basin, to merely a boil, which will clear it of turpentine or other volatile oils. Pour in paper molds.

Brickwork, Efflorescence on.

This white coating, which is such a disfigurement, can usually be prevented by adding oil to the mortar at the rate of 1 gal. to the cask of lime. Linseed oil, or any oil not saline, will do. If cement is used, an extra gallon of oil must be used. When incrustations are once formed nothing can be done except to wash with dilute hydrochloric acid.

Calcium Sulphide.

1. — *Canton's Phosphorus.* — Calcine clean oyster shells to whiteness in a crucible, separate the clearer portions, reduce these to a fine powder, and place in layers with intermediate layers of flowers of sulphur in a crucible, cover, and heat to dull redness for about half an hour. Cover the crucible tightly, and let the mixture cool slowly in the crucible. Another method of preparing this phosphorescent sulphide is to heat bisulphide of lime—obtained by boiling lime in a little water with twice its weight of sulphur—in a covered crucible at a low red heat for one hour.

2.—*Calcium and Antimony Sulphides.* —Calcined oyster shells, 3 parts; flowers of sulphur, 10 parts; antimonic acid, 1 part. Mix intimately in fine powder, and heat for half an hour in a covered crucible at low redness.

3.—Calcium sulphide, as used in the manufacture of luminous paint, may be prepared upon the small scale by the following process: Boil for one hour 2¼ oz. of caustic lime, recently prepared by calcining clean white shells at a strong red heat, with 1 oz. of sulphur and 1 qt. of soft water. Set aside in a covered vessel for a few days, then pour off the liquid, collect the clear orange-colored crystals which have deposited, and let them drain and dry on bibulous paper. Place the dried sulphide in a clean graphite crucible provided with a cover. Heat for ½ hour at a temperature just short of redness, then quickly for about 15 minutes at a white heat. Remove cover, and pack in clay until perfectly cold. A small quantity of pure calcium fluoride is added to the sulphide before heating it. It may be mixed with alcoholic copal varnish. Sulphides of barium and strontium also give phosphorescent powders when duly heated. Each sulphide has a predominant color, but the temperature to which it is heated has a modifying effect on the color. Calcine in a covered crucible, along with powdered charcoal, sulphate of lime, sulphate of barytes, or sulphate of strontia; there is produced in each case a grayish-white powder, which, after exposure to strong light (either sunlight or magnesium light), will be phosphorescent, the color depending on the sulphate used and the degree of heat employed.

Camphor.

A concrete essential oil obtained from distillation from the camphor laurel of China. It is crystalline in form, though

it is also obtained in a liquid form from Borneo.

Factitious. — Pass dry hydrochloric acid gas through pure oil of turpentine, cooled by a freezing mixture. A white crystalline mass is soon formed, which is dried between blotters, and purified by solution in alcohol.

Naphthaline.—Melt on a steam bath 100 parts of camphor and 300 parts of naphthaline, and pour into molds. If a perfumed preparation is desired, add 0.2 part of coumarine, 0.2 part of neroline, and 1 part of nitrobenzol.

Powdering.—According to *The Pharmacist*, the most efficient substance to keep camphor in a finely divided condition is glycerine: Camphor, 6 oz.; alcohol, 5 fl.dr.; glycerine, 1 fl.dr. Mix the glycerine with the alcohol, and triturate it with the camphor until reduced to a fine powder.

Powdered Camphor in Permanent Form.—1.—Powder the camphor in the usual manner, with the addition of a little alcohol. When it has nearly reduced to the proper degree of fineness add a few drops of fluid petrolatum, and immediately triturate again. In this manner a powder as fine as flour is obtained, which does not cake together. This powdered camphor may be used for all purposes except for solution in alcohol, as it will impart to the latter a faint opalescence, owing to the insolubility of the petrolatum.

2.—A similar method, recommended some years ago by John K. Williams, an English pharmacist, consists in taking equal parts of stronger ether and alcohol to reduce the camphor to powder, the claim for this method being that it only takes one-half of the time required when alcohol alone is used, and the camphor dries quicker. Before sifting add 1% of white vaseline and 5% of sugar of milk. Triturate fairly dry, spread out in the air, say 15 minutes, then pass through a moderately fine wire sieve, using a stubby shaving brush to assist in working it through.

The manufacturer of Camphor is contained in our Scientific American Supplement Nos. 852, 908 and 1455. Synthetic Camphor 1669 and 1817.

Candles. (See Chapter on SOAPS AND CANDLES.)

Carbolineum.

1.—Raw, light coal tar, 95 parts, heated with 5 parts of asphalt (from coal tar) and thoroughly mixed. The coal-tar oil may also be replaced with wood-tar oil.

2.—Heavy coal-tar oil, 1 part; light, raw wood-tar oil, 2 parts; heavy rosin oil, ¼ part. The coal-tar and wood-tar oils must be freed from carbolic acid and creosote, which is to be effected by washing with caustic lye, and distillation.

3.—Light wood tar is mixed with some crude carbolic acid.

5.—Sodium hydrate, 100 grams; borax, 200 grams; carbolic acid, 400 grams; shellac, dissolved in alcohol, 900 grams; boiling water, 8,000 grams. An excellent wood preservative.

Casein.

This substance constitutes the chief nitrogenized substance in milk. It is used occasionally in the arts, as for the manufacture of case in cements.

The making, uses, etc. of Caseine are treated of in our Scientific American Supplement No. 1649.

(See CEMENTS, PAINTS, VARNISHES, etc. Also consult the INDEX.)

Catgut Manufacture

Is treated of in our Scientific American Supplement No. 1717.

Cements. (See special chapter.)

Chalk for Tailors' Use.

Knead together ordinary pipeclay, moistened, and ultramarine for blue, finely ground ocher for yellow, burnt ocher for red, etc., until they are uniformly mixed; roll out into thin sheets, cut, and press into wooden or metallic molds, well oiled to prevent sticking, and allow to dry slowly at ordinary temperature, or at a very gentle heat.

Chalk, Precipitated.

This is prepared by adding a solution of carbonate of soda to a solution of chloride of calcium (both cold), as long as a precipitate forms. This last is well washed with pure water, and dried out of the dust, as the last. The refuse, "sulphate of lime' of the soda water makers, which is poisonous in quantity, is often sold for it by the druggists. Pure chalk is wholly soluble in vinegar, and in dilute acetic, hydrochloric and nitric acids, with effervescence. Sulphate of lime is insoluble in these menstrua.

Prepared Chalk.—Syn. Creta. Rub 1 lb. of chalk with sufficient water, added gradually, until reduced to a very fine powder; then put this into a large vessel with water, agitate well, and, after a short interval, pour off the supernatant water, still turbid, into another vessel, and let the suspended powder subside. In

the same way, shells are prepared, after being first freed from impurities and washed with boiling water.

Charcoal, How to Make.

To make charcoal readily on a small scale, place small pieces of wood in a clay crucible, cover it with wet clay, and heat in an ordinary fire for about an hour; thus all the volatile matter is driven off, and on cooling the charcoal will be found in the crucible. On the large scale, charcoal is made by burning wood in large heaps or piles, covered with earth or clay, or in ovens or kilns to which only a limited supply of air is allowed access. Any kind of wood may be used, but the hard woods, such as oak, beech and fir, produce the best and densest charcoal. Charcoal is also produced by heating wood in iron retorts, the volatile products, such as wood tar, creosote and acetic or pyroligneous acid, being condensed in receivers, and utilized.

Chewing Gum. (See ICE CREAMS, ETC.)

Cleansing. (See special chapter.)

Colored Fires. (See **Pyrotechny** below.)

Coloring of Metals. (See special chapter.)

Compositions.

Alcarezzas, Composition for.—1.—Sandy marl, 2 parts; brine, q. s.; then knead in common salt, in fine powder, 1 part. Bake the pieces slowly and lightly.

2.—Good clay, 2 parts; fine siliceous sand, 3 parts; brine, q. s.; common salt, 1 to 2 parts, as before. Avoid overfiring.

Asbestos Mass, Moldable and Plastic.—The asbestos is reduced to a powder, from which, by an admixture of water, a uniform mixture is produced; then, while stirring, more water is added, so that a paste is formed, which is allowed to stiffen by drying until the mixture attains the required plasticity. Out of this mass objects may be formed, especially filter material for the filtration of wine, vinegar, acids, and other fluids, which, after being dried for a time, can be burned out in a furnace.

Billiard Ball Composition.—Set 80 parts, by weight, of bone gelatine (Russian glue) and 10 parts of Cologne glue to steep with 110% of water. Heat it in a water bath and add 5,000 parts of heavy spar, 4,000 parts of chalk, and 1,000 parts of boiled linseed oil. Small rods, formed from the same material, are dipped into the mixture, and the quantity that remains attached to the rod is allowed to dry; the dripping and drying is repeated until finally a rough shaped ball is obtained. When, after 3 or 4 months, it is dry, after being properly turned off, it is placed in a bath of red liquor for an hour, allowed to dry, and polished again, like an ivory ball.

Carton Pierre. (See CARTON PIERRE, in INDEX.)

Castings, Composition to Fill Holes in.—1.—Dry clay, 6 parts; borax in solution, 1½ parts. Mix.

2.—Make a thick paste of pulverized binoxide of manganese and a strong solution of silicate of soda.

Clark's, for Coating the Sheathing of Cables.—Mineral pitch, 65 parts; sand, 30 parts; tar, 5 parts.

Door Plates, Composition for.—The composition is merely sealing wax run on the plates when they are hot, and then scraped off with a scraper.

Flowers and Fruits, Mass for Artificial.—Mix bread crumbs, magnesia and finely powdered starch. When fermented it can be formed and colored to any pattern. Use the lakes to color, and a solution of gamboge in alcohol for a varnish.

Gutta Percha Composition.—A hard composition is made of the following: Gutta percha, 6 parts; ivory or bone dust, 2 parts; pipeclay, 1 part. It has a light color.

Insulating Compound (Chatterton's) for Joining the Layers of Gutta Percha in Cable Core.—This compound is employed for uniting the different coatings of gutta percha cores, and for cementing gutta percha to wood, etc. It is sold in rolls about 1 in. thick and 7 to 8 in. long. It should soften readily at 38° C. (100° F.), and become firm again when cooled for a few minutes. Its freshly cut surface should be smooth and compact; it should not break, but bend easily with slight elasticity; its specific gravity is about 1.020; it should not become hard or brittle on exposure to the air. The following process is adopted for its manufacture: One-fifth, by weight, of Stockholm tar, and about the same weight of rosin, are put into a jacketed vessel, heated by steam, strained when melted, and intimately mixed, with three fifths, by weight, of cleansed gutta percha, in shreds or thin pieces. The whole is worked together by horizontal stirrers, fixed on a vertical shaft.

Insulating Mass, Flexible.—Shellac, 40 parts, by weight; dry, finely pulverized asbestos, flax, cotton, wood or paper, 40 parts; wood tar, 25 parts; mineral wax (paraffine, ozocerite), 1¼ parts. Mix these ingredients together in a vessel at 100 to 200° F. Stir constantly. If a

harder mass is desired, use less tar. For a very hard mass, put in less asbestos, and leave out the wax. Add about 30 parts of ground slate or clay which does not contain iron.

Moldable Mass.—According to the *Deutsche Drogisten Zeitung*, a plastic mass is produced from wood dust, 17 parts; levigated calcic carbonate, 27 parts; sodium silicate (sp. gr. 1.3 to 1.4), 56 parts. The hardening sets in rapidly, and the mass possesses great tensile and transverse strength and a relatively low specific weight. It can be worked in every manner, and dyed, and is suitable for the production of toy building blocks and ornamented pieces for children, etc.

Ornaments from Wood Mass.—1.—To produce a cheap composition for molding, mirror and picture frames, rosettes, etc., take whiting, 12 parts; fine sifted sawdust, 6 parts; linseed-oil cake, 1½ parts. Knead this mass to a paste with a strong solution of glue.

2.—Pulverized litharge, 8 parts; white lead, 16 parts; fine sawdust, 2 parts; plaster of paris, 20 parts; stir these ingredients into 26 parts of glue dissolved in water, q. s.

3.—Melt black pitch, 2 parts, in oil of turpentine, 4 parts; liquefy glue, 4 parts, in linseed oil, 4 parts. Mix the two together, add 4 parts of fine sifted sawdust, 4 parts of whiting and 4 parts of colcothar. The molds should be oiled, and the mass pressed carefully into them.

Patterns, Composition for.—The following composition is commonly used: Soften 12 lb. of good glue in water enough to cover it, then heat until the glue is dissolved. Melt 7 lb. of rosin, ½ lb. of pitch and 2½ pt. of linseed oil together. Stir the hot glue solution into this and add enough whiting to thicken. It should be mixed in small quantities, and used at once; otherwise, it will require steaming before it can be used.

Pegamoid.—The following receipt for the mixture of a coating for bookbinder's pasteboard is said to be very similar to the composition of pegamoid: Camphor, 100 parts; mastic, 100 parts; bleached shellac, 50 parts; guncotton, 200 parts; acetone, 200 parts; acetic ether, 100 parts; ethylic ether, 50 parts.

Plastic Composition.—Mixing pounded fragments of mica with a proper proportion of shellac forms a composition which can be molded with ease.

Plastic Compositions, and Cements for Forming Counterpart Rollers or Plates Used for Embossing Paper, Asbestos, or Similar Impressible Fabrics in Hollow Relief.—Oxidized or solidified oil, 70 lb.; kauri gum, 10 lb.; rosin, 10 lb.; litharge, 2½ lb.; heated in a steam-jacketed pan and agitated. To render the cement more adhesive, from 2 to 5% of castor oil should be added while mixing. Of this cement, 20 lb. are compounded with 18 lb. of cork dust or wood flour, 18 lb. of asbestos or whiting, and ¼ lb. of driers. The plastic composition may be made of varying degrees of hardness by varying the proportion of gum, rosin and driers, and is applied hot.

Rubber Composition. — Cooper's best glue, 8½ oz.; extra syrup, 2 gal.; glycerine, 1 pt.; Venice turpentine, 2 oz. Steep the glue in rain water until pliant, and drain it well. Then melt it over a moderate fire, but do not "cook it." This will take 15 to 25 minutes. Next put in the syrup, and boil for three-quarters of an hour, stirring it occasionally, and skimming off impurities rising to the surface. Add the glycerine and turpentine a few minutes before removing from the fire, and pour slowly. Slightly reduce or increase the glue as the weather becomes colder or warmer.

Toys, Composition for.—Fine ground argillaceous slate, 50%; rag-paper waste, 20%; burnt plaster, 30%; mixed with the necessary volume of water to form a paste, which is then cast in molds, the molds having been previously daubed with finely ground slate, powdered plaster or fat. A sufficiently thick crust will form in a few minutes, when the residuum of the mixture must be poured out of the mold. The mixture, which is unbreakable, hardens very rapidly. The castings thus produced may be immersed in paraffine or stearine, or they can be japanned. In the latter case it is desirable, so as not to consume too much paint, to first apply a coat of quick-drying boiled oil, and when the oil has become hard the article is to be painted.

Unclassified Composition.—Five parts of sifted whiting, mixed with a solution of one part of glue, together with a little Venice turpentine to obviate the brittleness, makes a good plastic material, which may be kneaded into figures of any desired shape. It should be kept warm while being worked. It becomes as hard as stone when dry.

Confectionery. (See ICE CREAMS, ETC.)

Cork.

Cork, To Work.—To work cork into symmetrical shapes, as pen handles, etc., cut approximately to shape with a wet

knife, using a drawing cut, and finish with a coarse emery wheel.

Artificial Cork.—Phellosene, or artificial cork, is made by grinding cork bark to an impalpable powder, and making it into a dough with a solution of nitrocellulose in acetone. This is molded, compressed, and allowed to dry. The material contains from 10 to 12% of nitrocellulose, and is claimed by its French inventor to be but very slightly more combustible than cork itself.

Bleaching Corks.—The effect of the usual bleaching agents upon corks is not what one would expect; in many cases these cause corks to become darker, and not lighter, in color. Chlorine, however, will render the corks paler, but will impart to them a yellow color, and if used in large quantity will destroy the material and render it rotten. Oil of vitriol is not suitable for bleaching purposes, since it is never entirely washed out of the corks, and, being a non-volatile and powerful acid, it blackens them when they are dry, should they be submitted to a slight heat. Try a solution of chloride of lime (bleaching powder), followed by a solution of hydrochloric acid, both slightly warm, and finally wash with water. A good white can also be obtained by dipping in hard white spirit varnish which has been ground with a little zinc white and thinned with methylated spirit.

Boring Corks.—If the corks are bored by hand, they are held by the left hand while the cutter (a steel tube sharpened at one end) is pressed with a rotary motion through them with the right hand. A pair of gas pliers may be used to hold them, but the less pressure employed the better, as it interferes with the passage of the cutter.

Powdering and Pulping Cork.—Passing cork between corrugated or roughened rollers will reduce it to a powder; heating it in a boiler, under pressure, with water, will reduce it to pulp.

Reducing Size of Bottle Corks.—To make a large cork fit a small bottle, it is the common practice to trim the sides of the cork. Often the knife is dull, and the cut irregular. A simpler way is to cut a wedge-shaped piece out of the cork across its lower end. If the cork is very large, cut out an additional piece at right angles to the first. This will make a perfect non-spilling stopper.

Dragon's Blood, Factitious.

Red sanders, 7 parts; yellow rosin, 9 parts; castor oil, 2 parts; benzoic acid, 3 parts; oxalate of lime, 1 part; phosphate of lime, 2 parts. Mix, with heat.

Dyeing.

(See special chapter.)

Electrometallurgy.

(See special chapter.)

Embalming Fluids.

The following is a formula for the embalming fluid approved by a committee of the National Funeral Directors' Association of the United States: Solution of formaldehyde, 11 lb.; glycerine, 4 lb.; sodium borate, 2½ lb.; boric acid, 1 lb.; potassium nitrate, 2½ lb.; solution of eosin, 1%, 1 oz.; water, enough to make 10 gal. The sodium borate, boric acid and potassium nitrate are dissolved in 6 gal. of water; the glycerine is added, then the solution of formaldehyde, and lastly the solution of eosin, and the necessary amount of water.

Morell's Antiseptic Liquid.—Arsenious acid, 14 oz.; caustic soda, 7 oz.; water, 20 oz.; carbolic acid, sufficient to render the fluid, after stirring, opalescent; then add water enough to make 100 oz. Mix well.

Modern Formulas.—1.—Salicylic acid, 4 dr.; boric acid, 5 dr.; potassium carbonate, 1 dr.; oil of cinnamon, 4 dr.; oil of cloves, 3 dr.; glycerine, 5 oz.; alcohol, 12 oz.; hot water, 12 oz. Dissolve the first three ingredients in the water and glycerine, the oils in the alcohol, and mix the solutions.

2.—Thymol, 15 gr.; alcohol, ½ oz.; glycerine, 10 oz.; water, 5 oz.

3.—Potassium nitrate, 40 grams; potassium carbonate, 40 grams; glycerine, 1,000 c.c. Success in the use of any embalming fluid depends largely on manipulation, an important part of the process being the thorough removal of fluid from the circulatory system before undertaking the injection of the embalming fluid.

Enamel Colors.

Millway Vanes says (*Sci. Am. Supp.*, No. 387): "I place little importance on these, as they might be had in any quantity. When in a powdered state, and well ground, they are ready for mixing with the proper vehicles on the color slab. These vehicles are raw turpentine, the oil of turpentine and the oil of tar. The turpentine is placed in a gallipot, which is again placed in a saucer. The turpentine, in time, fattens, and creeps over the edge of the gallipot into the saucer, and 'fattens' into the oil of turpentine, which can be thinned by raw turpentine for use. To this should be added another gallipot and saucer, containing tar oil. Now here

comes the technical use of these vehicles. The colors should not be made too fat, or left too raw. I have said that the lights in enamel painting are taken out by the pencil—always a camel's-hair one. If the color be too fat, this cannot be cleanly done; or if it be too raw, a similar evil is encountered. To perfect the color, in use, a little tar oil is mixed with it, and occasionally used in taking out the lights. This was the manipulation, or *modus operandi*, of one of the greatest painters—one of the finest wild-flower painters in the world; and in my experience I have followed the same practice with the best results. To the camel's-hair pencil should be added the stick, or holder, which performs some of the most important work in the art of enamel painting. It should be made of alder wood, and sharpened at the end away from the pencil. With this the artist takes out the sharpest and most brilliant lights of the picture, occasionally cleaning the end of the pencil stick on the front of his working coat, and then wetting on the tip of his tongue for a cleaner touch. There are no art materials, possibly, so diversified in quality as enamel slabs for painting on, and enamel colors for use in enamel pictures. All these colors, being of a mineral character, require the best chemical mixing and the finest grinding. Rose colors and purple, having bases of gold, are sometimes tampered with in the use of a baser material in the manufacture of these colors; and blues and reds are difficult of obtaining for pure art purposes. A great enamel artist used in his blues a little chloride of sodium, or common salt; and his rose colors and purples were generally of the first make.

"Having secured an unblemished porcelain slab or other porcelain article, the subject might be sketched in with a little Indian ink, rubbed up in water; then the work is commenced for the first firing. The work can either have a background, or can be painted without one; and here the skill of the artist is first tried. The background in the first coloring might be bossed in with a small dabber, and then the subject taken out, and arranged, of course, according to the lights and darks and colors of the picture. First, second, third, and perhaps a fourth firing, may be required as the work goes on, shadows darkening, tints brought out, and the background receiving the most beautiful and effective stippling, until at last this work of art stands out before the admiring gaze of the beholders a finished work of technical ability, gorgeous in colors, most deep and rich in tone, and defying all the power of time in permanency of hues. But even here a few other touches might be required and another firing given. To this end the artist before alluded to used a little white enamel, mixed in water, giving the finest dots, as it were, for seed pearls, and the work was finished. Enamel colors are prepared from the oxides of different metals with a vitreous flux. The principal colors are oxides of lead, platinum, chromium, uranium. Oxides of tin and antimony give opacity."

Black.—Crystal glass, 30 grams; borax, 8 grams; cupric oxide, 4 grams; ferric oxide, 3 grams; cobaltic oxide, 4 grams; manganic oxide, 4 grams.

Blue.—1.—Flint glass, 64 oz.; red lead, 20 oz.; pearlash, 4 oz.; white enamel, 8 oz.; common salt, 4 oz.; best blue calx, 6 oz. To be run down in the glost oven, then ground, and add 4 oz. of red lead; then grind it, and it will be fit for use.

2.—Zaffer, 26 oz.; pearlash, 18 oz.; charcoal, 1 teaspoonful.

3.—Dark Blue.—Crystal glass, 30 grams; borax, 6 grams; cobaltic oxide, 4 grams; bone black, 4 grams; arsenic acid, 2 grams.

4.—Flux for Blue.—Flint, 16 lb.; lead, 2 lb.; borax, 2½ lb.; pearlash, 1 lb.

5.—Transparent Blue.—Crystal glass, 34 grams; borax, 6 grams; cobaltic oxide, 4 grams.

6.—Violet Blue.—a.—Tartar, 4 oz.; red lead, 2 oz.; flint, 5 oz.; magnesia, ½ oz.

b.—Glass, 14 parts; red lead, 5 parts; white enamel, 1 part; blue calx, 2 parts. Good.

c.—Glass, 10 parts; red lead, 5 parts; niter, 2 parts; calcined white enamel, ½ part; blue calx, ½ part. Good.

Crystal Enamel.—Dissolve 1 oz. white lac in 10 oz. of warm alcohol. Let the mixture stand for some weeks, then decant the clear portion for use.

Gold on an Enameled Surface, To Stamp.—Use thin gold size and a hot brand.

Green.—1.—Dark.—Crystal glass, 30 grams; borax, 8 grams; cupric oxide, 4 grams; bone black, 4 grams; arsenic acid, 2 grams.

2.—Transparent.—Crystal glass, 80 grams; cupric oxide, 4 grams; borax, 2 grams.

Pink.—Oxide of tin, 100 lb.; chloride of lime, 50 lb.; oxide of chrome, 5 lb.; 10 lb. of the foregoing to 1 lb. of flint.

Red.—1.—Carnelian Red.—a.—Chromate of iron, 1 part; flux, 3½ parts.

b.—Flux.—Red lead, 3 parts; glass, 1

(Enamel Colors)

part; flint, 1 part. No other flux would do for this. The flux must be highly calcined until it forms a dark glass.

2. — Enamel Red.— a.— Litharge, 3 parts; antimony, 2 parts; iron scales, 1 part.

b.—Litharge, 1 part; antimony, 1 part; iron scales, red and yellow, ½ part, to be spread on plates in glost oven.

3.—Flux for Red.—Red lead, 6 oz.; borax, 4 oz.; flint glass, 2 oz. To be run down over common fire.

4.—Transparent.—Cassius gold-purple, 65 cgm.; crystal glass, 30 grams; borax, 4 grams.

Rose Colors.—1.—Gold, 1 gr., dissolved in aquaregia; block tin, 4 gr., dissolved in same; pour each separately into a basin of cold water, then drop in the tin, when dissolved, and stir with a feather; then let stand 6 hours until precipitated; then wash it in hot water, after which add the following: Borax, 3 parts; flint, 1 part; calx, 1 part.

2.—Rose Flux.—Glass, 14 parts; red lead, 5 parts.

Violet.—Crystal glass, 30 grams; borax, 4 grams; manganese, 4 grams; cobaltic oxide, 12 decigrams.

White.—1.—Crystal glass, 30 grams; stannic oxide, 6 grams; borax, 6 grams; arsenic acid, 2 grams.

2.—Crystal glass, 30 grams; sodium antimonate, 10 grams.

The finely pulverized colored enamel is applied with a brush and lavender oil on the white enamel, already fused in, and then only heated until it melts. For certain purposes, the color compositions may also be fused in without a white ground. The glass used for white, No. 2, must be free from lead, otherwise the enamel will be unsightly.

Yellow.—1.—Litharge, 8 parts; flint, 6 parts; antimony, 3 parts; ocher, 2 parts; glass, 4 parts.

2.—Litharge, 3 parts; powdered brick, 4 parts; oxide of iron, 1 part; antimony, 3 parts; to be calcined in glost oven and spread on glost plates.

3.—Enamel Yellow.—White lead, 6 lb.; flint, ½ lb.; tin ashes, ½ lb.; to be mixed well together, run down in an enameling heat, and poured into warm water.

4.—Flux for Yellow.—Red lead, 3 oz.; flint, 1 oz.

For information on the Art of Enameling (Vitreous) Cast Iron for Industrial Purposes, Hollow Ware, Signs, etc., Many Details of the Processes, from the Preparation of the Metal and Enamels to the Finished Product, see our Scientific American Supplement Numbers 1349, 1350, 1351, *1352, *1353 and 1792. (*) Indicates illustrations of furnaces, grinding mills, etc.

(Etching)

Engraved Plates. (See Plates, Engraved.)

Etching. (For etching in photo-engraving see PHOTOGRAPHY.)

Aluminum. — Alcohol, 4 oz.; acetic acid, 6 oz.; butter of antimony, 4 oz.; water, 40 oz.

Brass.—1.—Alcohol, 4 oz.; chromic acid, 4 oz.; water, 40 oz.

2.—Nitric acid, 16 parts (sp. gr. 1.40); add to 160 parts of water; dissolve 6 pt. of potassium chlorate in 100 parts of water. Mix the two solutions.

3.—Many of the etching receipts for copper apply here: Nos. 1, 2 and 3 particularly.

4.—For surface printing on brass in the lithographic manner, Roret's Manual gives: Gum arabic, 8 parts; nutgalls, 2 parts; nitric acid, 1 part; phosphoric acid, 4 parts; water, 30 parts.

Brass Signs.—Paint the sign with asphalt varnish, leaving the parts to be etched unpainted, raise a border around the outside, made of soft beeswax or asphalt, to hold the acid. Use nitric acid diluted with 5 times the quantity of water. Pour the dilute acid on to the sign about ¼ in. deep. When the letters are cut deep enough, which must be found by trial, the acid may be poured off and the plate cleaned by heating and wiping, and finally with turpentine.

Bronze.—For etching bronze the following is given in Roret's "Manual du Graveur": Pure nitric acid at 40°, 100 parts; muriatic acid at 20°, 5 parts. Also try any of the copper etching formulas.

Copper Etching.—1.—Nitric or sulphuric acid, 1 part; potassium bichromate saturated solution, 2 parts; water, 5 parts.

2.—Callot and Piranesi.—Strong vinegar, 8 parts; verdigris, 4 parts; ammonium chloride, 4 parts; salt, 4 parts; alum, 1 part; water, 16 parts.

3.—Dutch Mordant.—Hydrochloric acid (fuming, sp. gr. 1.90), 10 parts; water, 70 parts; then add boiling solution of potassium chlorate; dilute.

4.—Fielding.—Nitrous acid, 1 part; water, 5 parts. Used for aquatints.

5.—Lalanne.—Nitric acid, 40°, mixed with an equal amount of water; add pieces of scrap copper.

6.—Relief Etching.—Nitrous acid, 30°, 1 oz.; silver acetate, 3 dr.; nitric ether (hydrated), 8 oz. To prepare nitric ether, mix 1 oz. of alcohol, 1 oz. of nitric acid,

(Etching)

and stop reaction by adding 4 oz. of pure water.

7.—Roret's.—Distilled vinegar, 1 l.; ammonium chloride, 60 grams; sodium chloride, 60 grams; pure verdigris, 40 grams. Grind up the solids and boil in the vinegar. Acetic acid (at 3°) may be used in place of vinegar.

8.—Tint Etching (Roret's).—Bay salt, 2 parts; ammonium chloride, 1 part; verdigris, 1 part. Grind up with old honey (syrup).

Film for Tracing with a Needle.—Mr. H. Trueman Wood sends the following to the *Photographic News:* There are many purposes in photography for which an opaque film capable of being etched with a sharp point might be useful. Such a film can be obtained by use of the following formula: Negative collodion, ½ oz.; ether, 6 dr.; alcohol, 6 dr.; shellac, 30 gr.; aurine, 2 gr.; Judson's mauve dye, 30 drops; water, 30 drops.

Lead.—Alcohol, 4 oz.; tin bichloride, 2½ oz.; water, 40 oz.

Resists.—1.—White wax, 30 parts; gum mastic, 30 parts; asphaltum, 15 parts.

2.—White wax, 30 parts; gum mastic, 15 parts; asphaltum, 15 parts.

3.—White wax, 60 parts; gum mastic, 30 parts; asphaltum, 60 parts.

4.—White wax, 3 parts; block pitch, 1 part; asphaltum, 4 parts; rosin, 1 part.

5.—Callot's ground linseed-oil varnish and mastic; heat until the wax is melted, filter, apply with brush, and heat plate until varnish stops smoking.

6.—White wax, 2 oz.; black and Burgundy pitch, of each ½ oz.; melt together; add by degrees, powdered asphaltum, 2 oz., and boil till a drop taken out on a plate will break when cold by being bent double two or three times; pour into warm water and make into small balls.

Silver.—Proceed as for copper or brass, but great care must be used in preparing a proper ground and in stopping out.

Steel.—Nitric or hydrochloric acid, or mixtures of the two, are employed as the "acid" in marking or etching on steel. The following are among the methods employed:

1.—Glacial acetic acid, 4 parts; absolute alcohol, 1 part; nitric acid (sp. gr. 1.28), 1 part. Allow the acetic acid and alcohol to remain for half an hour, then add nitric acid carefully. Etch from 1 to 15 minutes. The parts you wish to protect from corrosion must be covered with beeswax, tallow, or similar substance.

(Etching)

2.—The first step to be careful about is to have the print heavily inked and then powdered up with dragon's blood several times before starting to etch. To do this properly, every operator has noticed that after powdering, and slightly heating, additional powder will stick, and will form a heavy coating in two or three operations with the powder. Before proceeding to heat up good the plate should receive a light etching in a weak solution of the acid described later on. By giving this etching the print is cleaned up, and will not thicken up the lines, as would be the case without this etching. Then a good strong heating should be given. On top the dragon's blood plumbago may be used in addition. For etching, use nitric acid mixed with an even amount of acetic acid. Some operators use vinegar, based on the same theory. When commencing the etching, start with a weak solution, and increase as soon as the plate is deep enough to allow another powdering. If the operator is familiar with lithography, and understands to roll the print up with a litho-roller, the etching of steel is not harder than etching on zinc.

3.—Iodine, 16 parts; iron filings, 1 part; water, 64 parts. Digest until the iron is dissolved. Keep well stoppered until required for use.

4.—Fuming hydrochloric acid (sp. gr. 1.190), 1 part; distilled water, 19 parts; solution potassium chlorate, 1:50, 10 parts.

5.—Copper sulphate, 2 oz.; alum, ½ oz.; salt, ½ oz.; mixed with ½ pt. of vinegar and 40 drops of nitric acid, can be used for frosting the steel.

6.—Alcohol, 3 parts; distilled water, 5 parts; nitric acid, 8 parts; silver nitrate, 8 parts. Wash the plate with very dilute nitrate acid, then apply the solution for 3 minutes, and wash with 6% solution of alcohol. Repeat if necessary.

7.—(Deleschamp's, for vertical bite.)—Silver acetate, 2 parts; rectified spirits, 125 parts; distilled water, 125 parts; nitric acid, 65 parts; nitric ether (see No. 5 of copper etching above), 16 parts; oxalic acid, 1 part.

8.—Iodine, 4 parts; potassium iodide, 10 parts; water, 80 parts. This is very highly recommended.

9.—No. 3 of copper etching, above.

10.—(Roret's.)—Nitric acid, 62 parts; water, 125 parts; alcohol, 187 parts; copper nitrate, 8 parts.

11.—Cover the surface with a thin coat of asphaltum varnish of fine quality, then cut the design through to the surface of the steel, and etch with a weak solution

(Etching)

of nitric acid in water; finally, wash with hot water and remove the asphaltum with hot turpentine.

12.—For steel.—Iodine, 1½ oz.; iron filings, ¾ dr.; water, 6 oz. Digest until the iron is dissolved.

13.—For fine touches, take 6 parts each of verdigris, sea salt and sal ammoniac; dissolve in 12 parts of vinegar, add 24 parts of water, boil a minute, and allow to cool.

14.—Clean the steel, and cover evenly with wax; cut the lines with a steel point through the wax, and pour on the following etching fluid: Pyroligneous acid, 4 oz.; alcohol, 1 oz.; nitric acid, 1 oz., by measure. Or, use iodine, 1 oz.; iron filings, ½ dr.; water, 4 oz. Etching fluid is removed as soon as the metal is sufficiently etched.

15.—Cutlery.—a.—For etching on cutlery a ground wax is required, composed of equal parts of asphaltum, Burgundy pitch and beeswax, melted together, and thoroughly incorporated. In applying it, use a dabber, or ball of cotton covered with silk. Warm the piece of cutlery so that a stick of the wax will readily melt by touching. Smear a small quantity of the wax on the blade or articles, and dab it evenly all over the surface. When cold, scratch the required design or name on the surface, and touch the parts with acid (nitric acid, 1 part; water, 4 to 6 parts), using a camel's-hair pencil to cover the surface and bring the acid into contact with all the lines. In a few minutes the biting is done. Dip in hot water to wash off the acid, and the surface may be cleaned by wiping with benzine. Another way is to make a varnish of asphalt and turpentine, with a few drops of linseed oil to make it tacky. Have a rubber stamp made of the required design, with a border, so as to stop off around the design. Stamp the goods, and with some of the varnish, thinned down with turpentine, and a brush, stop off the surrounding parts; or surround the design with a small rim of beeswax, and apply the acid as above.

b.—For etching brands and marks on polished steel surfaces, such as saws, knifeblades and tools, where there are many pieces to be done alike, procure a rubber stamp with the required design, made so that the letters and figures that are to be bitten by the acid shall be depressed in the stamp. Have a plain border around the design, large enough to allow a little border of common putty to be laid around the edge of the stamped design to receive the acid. For ink, use

(Fish Bait)

rosin, lard, oil, turpentine and lampblack. To ¼ lb. of rosin put 1 teaspoonful of lard oil; melt, and stir in a tablespoonful of lampblack; thoroughly mix, and add enough turpentine to make it of the consistency of printer's ink when cold. Use this on the stamp, in the same manner as when stamping with ink. When the plate is stamped, place a little border of common putty around and on the edge of the stamped ground. Then pour within the border enough acid mixture to cover the figure, and let it stand a few moments, according to the depth required; then pour the acid off. Rinse the surface with clean water, take off the putty border, and clean off the ink with turpentine. Use care not to spill the acid over the polished part of the article. For the acid, 1 part nitric acid, 1 part hydrochloric acid, to 10 parts of water by measure. If the effervescence seems too active, add more water.

Tools, Marking.—To mark tools, warm them slightly, and rub the steel with wax, or hard tallow, until a film gathers. Then scratch the letters on the wax, cutting through to the steel. A little nitric acid poured on the writing will quickly eat out the letters. Wash off the acid and remove the wax with a hot rag, and the letters will be securely etched.

Files, To Sharpen by Chemical Means.

Boil the files in strong soda and water to clean off all grease, oil or gum. Then dip for a few minutes in a bath of nitric acid, 1 part; water, 4 parts; the length of time being less on fine files, as your experience may suggest.

To Resharpen Old Files.—Wash the files in warm potash water to remove the grease and dirt, then wash in warm water, and dry by heat. Put 1½ pt. of warm water in a wooden vessel, put in the files, add 3 oz. of blue vitriol, finely powdered, and 3 oz. of borax. Mix well, and turn the files so that every one may come in contact with the mixture. Add 10½ oz. of sulphuric acid and ½ oz. of cider vinegar. Remove the files after a short time, dry, rub with olive oil, wrap in porous paper. Coarse files should be kept in the mixture for a longer time than fine ones.

Fish Bait.

In "The Complete Angler," Izaak Walton says that of pastes to catch fish there are almost as many sorts as there are remedies for toothache. In his directions for taking fish he gives a number of

pastes, the following being those he considers the most efficient:

1.—Cheese made into a paste with turpentine.

2.—Rabbit's flesh, cut fine, 1 part; bean flour, 1 part; honey, enough. Pound these well in a mortar.

3.—Make a tough paste of brown-bread crumbs and honey.

4.—Beat into a paste, in a warm mortar, sheep's tallow and soft cheese.

5.—White-bread crumbs, worked up between the fingers until tough.

More modern pastes may be made according to the appended formulas:

6.—Asafetida, in tears, 1 part; white wax, 1 part. Melt together, strain, and stir until cool.

7.—Graham flour, 1 oz.; juice of lovage root, enough. Beat into a tough paste.

To make these pastes less liable to be washed from the hook, shreds of wool or cotton are often incorporated in the mass.

8.—*Fish Food for Trout and Carp.*—Mix meal flour, 65 parts; gold pleasure seed or linseed, ground, 3 parts; powdered rape seed, 2 parts; maize or beans, crushed, 10 parts; peas, crushed, 10 parts; coarsely ground grain (preferably wheat), 10 parts. This mixture is kneaded with 10 parts of common salt and sufficient water, into a stiff paste, and by means of a syringe, with an opening as large as a lead pencil, spread on a board, strewed with flour, and left to dry.

9.—*Preparation for Luring Fish and Game.*—Oil of rhodium, 3 parts; oil of cumin, 2 parts; tincture of musk, 1 part. Mix. Put a drop or two on the bait, or rub trigger of trap with same.

10.—*Production of Scented Fish Bait.*—For moistening the bait, we need, according to the *Pharmazeutische Rundschau*, the following preparations: (1) Peruvian balsam, 1; oil of mirbane (nitro-benzol), 1; anhydrous alcohol, 4. (2) Musk, .05; civet, .25; Preruvian balsam, 4; oil of aniseed, 1.5. (3) Extract of fresh "broad bean" leaves, 10 to 150, mixed with 10 of nitric ether, and 1 drop of volatile animal oil. (4) Especially for trout: civet with redwood oil.

Flowers and Plants.

1.—*Blue Roses.*—The *Scientific American* publishes a recipe for blue roses, which are simply white roses whose stems have been submerged in the following solution: Water, 100 c.c.; aniline methyline dye, 2 grams; potassium nitrate, 2 grams. This color scheme, representing a little less than ½ pt. of water and a little over ½ oz. each of aniline dye and saltpeter, is worth trying for the sake of novelty.

2.—*Color, To Preserve.*—a.—The following varnish is recommended for coating the stalks of flowers for the preservation of their color and general character: Isinglass, 11 oz.; concentrated glycerine, 9 oz. The isinglass is to be softened by first soaking it in cold water, and then dissolving it in the glycerine by digestion and agitation, with the latter heated to 212° F. over a water bath. When properly prepared, this varnish is colorless, and when cold resembles rubber in all but color.

b.—Another varnish recommended for this purpose is prepared from bleached gutta percha, 1 oz.; deodorized benzole, 7 oz. The gutta percha is cut into fine shreds and gradually added to and agitated with the solvent, kept hot (or warm) over a sand bath, away from the fire. The whole flower may be dipped into this varnish, shaken, and exposed to the air to dry. Another preparation suggested for this purpose is plain collodion diluted one-third, and mixed with 2% of camphor, also dissolved in a small quantity of ether and alcohol.

c.—Dissolve 1 pt. of salicylic acid in 600 parts of alcohol, heat the solution up to boiling point in an evaporating vessel, and draw the plants slowly through it. Shake them to get rid of any superfluous moisture, and then dry between sheets of blotting paper under pressure in the ordinary manner. Too prolonged immersion discolors violet flowers, and in all cases the blotting paper must be frequently renewed. The novelty appears to be the salicylic acid.

d.—A. F. Woods describes a method of preserving the green color of plants for exhibition purposes which appears to be similar in principle to the coppering of green peas. Air is removed as completely as possible from the surface and intercellular spaces of the plants by immersion in 90 to 95% alcohol, or an air pump may be employed. The plants are next immersed in dilute glycerine (5%) to which a bluish tint has been imparted by means of copper sulphate or acetate. The copper combines with the chlorophyl, forming copper phyllocyanate, which is practically insoluble in any ordinary preservative medium except strong alcohol, and is not affected by light. Any excess of copper salt may be dissolved out by a mixture of dilute glycerine and formaline, which may also be employed with advantage as the preservative medium.

e.—A method of preserving the natural

(Flowers and Plants)

colors of flowers, recommended by R. Hegler, in the *Deutsche Botanische Monatsnefte*, consists in dusting salicylic acid on the plants as they lie in the press, and removing it again with a brush when the flowers are dry. Red colors, in particular, are well preserved by this agent. Another method of applying the same preservative is to use a solution of 1 part of salicylic acid in 14 parts of alcohol, by means of blotting paper or cotton wool soaked in it and placed above and below the flowers. Powdered boracic acid yields nearly as good results. Dr. Schonland, in the *Gardeners' Chronicle*, recommends, as an improvement in the method of using sulphurous acid for preserving the color, that in the case of delicate flowers they might be placed loosely between sheets of vegetable parchment before immersion in the liquid, so as to preserve their natural form.

f.—Insert their stems in water in which 25 gr. of ammonium chloride (sal ammoniac) have been dissolved. Flowers can be preserved in this way for 15 to 30 days. To preserve them permanently for several months, dip them into perfectly limpid gum water and then allow them to drain. The gum forms a complete coating on the stems and petals, and preserves their shape and color long after they have become dry.

g.—Flowers in Water.—Any kind of flower can be well preserved for at least two weeks by putting a little saltpeter or carbonate of soda in the water in which the flowers are left standing.

h.—The usual method of preserving cut flowers in a condition of freshness is to dissolve small amounts of ammonium chloride, potassium nitrate, sodium carbonate or camphor in the water into which the stems are inserted. The presence of one or the other of these drugs keeps the flowers from losing their turgidity, by stimulating the cells to action and by opposing germ growth. Flowers that have already wilted are said to quickly revive if the stems are inserted in a weak camphor water.

i.—Dr. Dixon states that tincture of nux vomica added to the water in which cut flowers are kept exercises a stimulant effect upon the flowers. The chrysanthemums on which he tried it held their freshness for an unusually long time.

Leaves, Preserving.—1.—They may, after pressing, be dipped in melted beeswax; the same may be applied solid to the surface and be melted with a hot smoothing iron; or they may be varnished with dammar varnish or Canada balsam.

(Flowers and Plants)

Varnishing is objectionable on account of the time required for drying.

2.—It depends somewhat upon the season when the leaves develop their greatest beauty and variety of tints. Sumac, and the leaves of similar plants or trees, are usually gathered early in October. Maple, alder, oak, linden, etc., are then at their best. To preserve the leaves, they should be thoroughly dried as soon as possible after gathering and trimming. A simple method of drying the leaves expeditiously is the following: Spread the leaves, and press in a suitable pan with alternate layers of fine sifted dry sand heated as hot as the hand can bear, and set aside to cool. When the sand has cooled the leaves may be removed, smoothed under a hot iron, dipped for a moment in clear French spirit varnish, and allowed to dry in the air.

3.—Melted paraffine and wax are sometimes preferred to the varnish.

4.—The following is another way: Spread several thicknesses of fine wrapping paper on the ironing table; arrange the leaves of the spray, picking off those which do not add to its beauty, and lay it out smooth. Pass a warm flatiron over a cake of wax, and then over the leaves, first on one side and then on the other. Then place the sprays between sheets of bibulous paper, and put under pressure between two flat boards for several weeks, changing the paper several times.

Leaves, Skeleton, To Make.—Place the leaves in a little rain water to which a trace of yeast has been added. Allow the fermentation to proceed until the membranous portion becomes soft and easily washed away in a stream of water. They are bleached by dipping for a few minutes in a strong aqueous solution of sulphurous acid gas, or exposing them, while moist, in a box filled with the vapor of burning sulphur.

Leaves, To Copy.—Take a piece of thin muslin, and wrap it tightly around a ball of cotton wool as big as an orange. This forms a dabber, and should have something to hold it by. Then squeeze on to the corner of a half sheet of foolscap a little color from a tube of oil paint. Take up a very little color on the dabber, and work it about on the center of the paper for some time, till the dabber is evenly covered with a thin coating. A little oil can be used to dilute or moisten the color, if necessary. Then put your leaf down on the paper and dab some color evenly over both sides. Place it then between the pages of a folded sheet of paper (unglazed is best), and rub the paper above

it well all over with the finger. Open the sheet, remove the leaf, and you will have an impression of each side of the leaf. Any color may be used. Burnt or raw sienna works the most satisfactorily.

Foundry Facings.

The description of facing sand which Mr. H. F. Frohman gives in the paper which he read before the Western Foundrymen's Association, is just about as clear an explanation as could be desired by any one seeking to know the rationale of certain operations in the ironfounder's craft. It is free of all chemical terminology, which too frequently serves to confuse and obscure simple phenomena. It explains in the simplest language exactly that which working founders want to know. He tells how the most common facing to mix with the sand is coal dust, and gives the reason for it. The crushed coal is mixed with the sand which is nearest to the surface of the mold, in order to break up the particles of sand, so that when the molten metal comes into the mold it does not fuse the sand to a hard mass similar to glass, but allows the coal to burn away, thus leaving the sand in a separated condition, so that when the casting has cooled these separated particles of sand will readily drop off. This can be verified by putting a small quantity of silica sand into a heated vessel so that the temperature will just about fuse the sand. It will melt and run together into a solid mass. There is another reason for the use of coal dust, and that is that it will help materially to vent the mold and allow the gases to escape. Coal dust for facing sand should be made from the best quality of soft or bituminous coal, containing neither slate nor phosphorus, but high in hydrocarbon gases and volatile matter, and the best gas coal makes the best dust for facing. This is the only kind of facing that is mixed with the sand. There are other facings, such as charcoal blacking, but these are either dusted on the mold or applied wet with a brush, as the class of work requires.

Freezing, To Prevent.

Non-freezing Fluids for Central Heating Plants, Machines, etc.—For such purposes glycerine and alcohol are used. A solution of 28% of chloride of calcium in water, which will withstand a temperature of 22° below zero Fahrenheit without freezing, and does not attack metals, is cheaper. Other recipe: In 100 parts are contained 1 part of chloride of magnesia, 10 parts of chloride of calcium, 20 parts of chloride of alumina. "Tektrion," a charging fluid for central heating plants, consists of a 25° Bé. solution of chloride of calcium that boils at a little over 212° F., and resists cold of 5° F. For heating plants that are not so liable to be frozen up, a chloride of calcium lye of 15° Bé., which resists freezing to 17½° F., may be used. The addition of glycerine to the solution is not advisable.

Incongealable Liquid.—In numerous instances a fluid is required which does not freeze. For many machines, and in artillery, glycerine, which is quite expensive, is employed for this purpose. An admixture of alcohol increases the cost still more. The *Revue Technique* recommends in place thereof a 28% solution of calcium chloride, which is very cheap, and remains liquid up to a temperature of 32° C. It does not attack any metals, which is of especial importance. In lieu thereof, one may also employ the somewhat dearer solution of calcium chloride, 10 parts; aluminum chloride, 20 parts; magnesium chloride, 1 part.

Freezing Mixtures.

	Thermometer sinks, degrees F.	Actual reduction of temperature, degrees F.
1. Snow or pounded ice, 2 parts; sodium chloride, 1 part	.. to — 5	..
2. Snow or pounded ice, 5 parts; sodium chloride, 2 parts; ammonium chloride, 1 part. From any temperature	.. to —12	..
3. Snow or pounded ice, 24 parts; sodium chloride, 10 parts; ammonium chloride, 5 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts. From any temperature	.. to —18	..
4. Snow or pounded ice, 12 parts; sodium chloride, 5 parts; ammonium nitrate, 5 parts. From any temperature	.. to —25	..
5. Sodium phosphate, 3 parts; ammonium nitrate, 2 parts; diluted mixed acids, 4 parts	from —34 to —50	16
6. Snow, 8 parts; dilute sulphuric acid, 10 parts	" —68 to —91	23
7. Snow, 1 part; crystallized calcium chloride, 3 parts	" —40 to —73	33

(Gelatine) | (Gelatine)

Freezing Mixtures—Continued

	Thermometer sinks, degrees F.		Actual reduction of temperature, degrees F.
8. Sodium phosphate, 5 parts; ammonium nitrate, 3 parts; dilute nitric acid, 4 parts	"	0 to —34	34
9. Ammonium nitrate, 1 part; water, 1 part	"	40 to 4	36
10. Ammonium chloride, 5 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts; water, 16 parts	"	50 to 10	40
11. Snow, 1 part; dilute sulphuric acid, 1 part	"	—20 to —60	40
12. Snow, 3 parts; dilute nitric acid, 2 parts	"	0 to —46	46
13. Snow, 8 parts; dilute sulphuric acid, 3 parts; dilute nitric acid, 3 parts	"	—10 to —56	46
14. Ammonium chloride, 5 parts; potassium nitrate, 5 parts; sodium sulphate, 8 parts; water, 16 parts	"	50 to 4	46
15. Sodium sulphate, 5 parts; dilute sulphuric acid, 4 parts	"	50 to 3	47
16. Sodium nitrate, 3 parts; dilute nitric acid, 2 parts	"	50 to — 3	53
17. Snow, 2 parts; calcium chloride, 3 parts	"	—15 to —68	53
18. Snow, 3 parts; dilute sulphuric acid, 2 parts	"	32 to —23	55
19. Ammonium nitrate, 1 part; sodium carbonate, 1 part; water, 1 part	"	50 to — 7	57
20. Snow, 8 parts; hydrochloric acid, 5 parts	"	32 to —27	59
21. Sodium sulphate, 6 parts; ammonium chloride, 4 parts; potassium nitrate, 2 parts; dilute nitric acid, 4 parts	"	50 to —10	60
22. Sodium phosphate, 9 parts; dilute nitric acid, 4 parts	"	50 to —12	62
23. Snow, 7 parts; dilute nitric acid, 4 parts	"	32 to —30	62
24. Snow, 1 part; crystallized calcium chloride, 2 parts	"	0 to —66	66
25. Snow, 3 parts; calcium chloride, 4 parts	"	20 to —48	68
26. Snow, 4 parts; calcium chloride, 5 parts	"	32 to —40	72
27. Snow, 2 parts; crystallized calcium chloride, 3 parts	"	32 to —50	82
28. Snow, 3 parts; potash, 4 parts	"	32 to —51	83
29. Sodium sulphate, 6 parts; ammonium nitrate, 5 parts; dilute nitric acid, 4 parts	"	50 to —40	90

Gall.

Gall, To Decolorize.—To 1 pt. of gall, boiled and skimmed, add 1 oz. of alum, and leave the mixture on the fire until the alum is dissolved. When cold, pour into a bottle, and cork loosely. Next treat another pint of gall in the same way, only substituting salt for alum. In about 3 months these preparations will deposit a sediment, then decant the fluid portion and mix them. A precipitate is immediately formed, which takes down the coloring matter and the fluid portion is removed.

Oxgall, To Clarify.—Let the gall of a newly killed ox settle for 12 hours; pour off the liquor and boil until somewhat thick. Then spread it upon a dish until almost dry; place in jelly pots covered with paper. When desired for use, dissolve a small piece in 1 tablespoonful of water.

Gelatine.

Bichromated Gelatine.—Make a hot saturated solution of bichromate of potash in water, and in another vessel make a strong solution of gelatine. Then pour them together, stir well, and allow to cool. The proportion of bichrome solution which is added varies according to the use. On exposure to the light it becomes insoluble, which is useful in many ways.

Non-setting Gelatine.—There are many purposes for which a non-setting gelatine is of considerable value, the direct carbon or pigment printing being one. Long, long ago, so long as to be almost forgotten, Maxwell Lytte, we think, introduced a method of producing one, under the name of "meta gelatine," but the following, recommended by Dr. F. Mallmann, will be found both simpler and better: Water, 1,000 parts; chloral hydrate, 250 parts; gelatine, 400 parts. Soak the gelatine in the water, and apply a gentle heat till dissolved, and then add the chloral.

Gelatine Sheets.—Dissolve fine glue or isinglass in water so that the solution, when cold, may be consistent. Pour it hot on a plate of glass (previously warmed with steam, and slightly greased), fitted in a metallic frame whose edges are just as high as the wafer should be thick. Lay on the surface a second glass plate,

also hot and greased, so as to touch every point of the gelatine while resting on the edges of the frame. By its pressure the thin cake is rendered uniform. When the glass plates have cooled, the gelatine will be solid, and may be removed. It can then be cut into disks by punches, etc. It can, of course, be colored by adding suitable coloring material, aniline colors, for instance.

To Make Gelatine Iridescent.—A. Pousolle has received a patent for a process for giving to gelatine the appearance of mother of pearl. In his specification he describes the process as consisting of treating an aqueous solution of gelatine with ammonium bromide, drying, and immersing in an aqueous solution of silver nitrate. After contact for a certain time the gelatine is again dried, and immersed in a clear solution of collodion, and finally dried.

Glass. (See special chapter.)

Gold, Acid Test for: Touchstone.

The ordinary ready method of ascertaining whether a piece of jewelry is made of gold consists in touching it with a glass stopper wetted with nitric acid, which leaves gold untouched, but colors base alloys blue from the formation of nitrate of copper. The "touchstone" sometimes used in testing is said to be a species of black basalt, obtained chiefly from Silesia. If a piece of gold be drawn across its surface a golden streak is left, which is said to be not affected by moistening with nitric acid; while the streak left by brass or other base alloy would be rapidly dissolved by the acid. Experience enables an operator to determine by means of the touchstone pretty nearly the amount of gold present in an alloy, comparison being made with the streaks left by alloys of known composition. It is claimed that the fitness of the stone for this use arises from its easily abrading the metal, not being itself affected by nitric acid, and presenting a dark, smooth ground adapted for exhibiting the shades of color.

Grease-proof Boxes.

The following is the composition of a preparation used for painting the interior of cardboard or wooden boxes to make them greaseproof: Fish glue, 1 lb.; rosin, ¼ oz.; litharge, ½ oz.; glycerine, ½ oz.; kaolin, ½ oz.; water, 40 oz. Boil the glycerine, litharge and part of the water together to dissolve, then mix in the other ingredients. The liquid is applied to the inside of the boxes with a brush, and allow to dry, the application to be repeated if necessary.

Guncotton.

It may be prepared in small quantities, as follows: Mix 4½ oz. of pure dry nitrate of potash with 30 fl.dr. of sulphuric acid, sp. gr. 1.845, and after cooling thoroughly stir into this mixture, carefully, 120 gr. of best carded cotton. As soon as saturation is complete, in about 1 minute—if proper care has been used—throw the cotton into a tubful of clean rain water, and change the water repeatedly until litmus ceases to show the presence of acid, then squeeze it in a cloth, and after being well pulled out, dry it cautiously at a temperature not exceeding 140° F. It is now explosive, and too much caution cannot be observed in handling it.

Honey, Artificial.

For artificial honey there are several good formulas. The following is one: Sugar, 10 parts; rain water, 3 parts. Bring to a boil over a slow fire, and let boil gently for 15 minutes, skimming all the while. Let cool, and add 3 parts of good old strained honey and 5 drops of oil of peppermint for every gallon of product. The best imitation is made with loaf sugar. If this be used, the article cannot, by the taste alone, be told from the genuine. If common brown sugar be used, it will be necessary to boil the syrup a little longer and to skim with care. The addition of 20 gr. of cream of tartar to the gallon is said to improve the article. Caution: Beware of misbranding this as "Honey."

Household Formulas. (See special chapter.)

Ice Powder.

Ammonium chloride, in coarse powder, 2 oz.; potassium nitrate, in coarse powder, 2 oz. Mix.

Insecticides. (See special chapter.)

Insulating Material.

1.—Linseed oil, 2 parts; cotton-seed oil, 1 part; heavy petroleum, 2 parts; light coal tar, 2 parts; Venice turpentine, ½ part; spirits of turpentine, 1 part; gutta percha, 1-6 part; sulphur, 2 parts; heat the oils separately to about 300° F., cool to 240°, and mix in the other materials, the sulphur last. Heat to 300° F. for an hour, or until the mixture becomes pasty, and on cooling is soft and elastic.

2.—*Flexible Insulating Material for*

(Kerosene)

Electric Conductors.—Mineral wax, paraffine, ozokerite, each 1 part; wood tar, 29 parts; shellac and asbestos, flax or cotton, wood or paper, 32 parts, in a dry, finely pulverized condition; mixed at 100 to 212° F. in a kettle, and continuously stirred. If a harder mass is required, the proportion of wood tar is reduced. To obtain a particularly hard mass the wax may be omitted, about 24 parts of crushed slate, infusorial earth, or clay, free from iron, added, and the quantity of asbestos, etc., to be added reduced.

3.—*Insulating Sheets for Electric Conductors.*—The insulating material consists of 768 parts of rubber, 166 parts of sulphate of antimony, 58 parts of sulphur, which may also be omitted, 195 parts of lime (chalk), 130 parts of magnesite, 922 parts of carbonate of magnesia. The production of insulating sheets, tablets, or rolls from this mass, which may also be mixed with Chinese gum lac, the acidity of which is neutralized by boiling with carbonate of potash, consists in placing a suitable number of plates made from this substance between sheets of zinc, one on the other, and then vulcanizing them at a temperature of 250 to 300° F., and under a pressure of 132,000 to 220,000 lb. The gum lac may be replaced by vegetable fibers. During vulcanization at an augmented temperature (of 300 to 340° F.) the rollers may be dusted with talcum powder or the like.

4.—*Insulating Wood.*—a.—Wood for battery jars, etc., is also rendered insulating by steeping it in or brushing it with melted paraffine.

b.—An insulator of 2 parts by weight of Greek pitch and 2 parts of burnt plaster of paris is used for electric light work in France. The plaster is pure gypsum, highly heated, and plunged in water. The compound is applied hot, with a brush. (See also **Compositions**, above.)

Ivory. (See **Bone and Ivory**; also chapter on LAPIDARY ARTS.)

Kerosene, Masking Odor of. (See also **Petroleum.**)

Various processes have been recommended for masking the odor of kerosene, such as the addition of various essential oils, artificial oil of myrbane, etc., but none of them seems entirely satisfactory. The addition of amyl acetate in the proportion of 10 grams to the liter (1%) has also been suggested, several experimenters reporting very successful results therefrom. Some years ago Beringer proposed a process for removing sulphur compounds from benzine, which would

(Lard)

presumably be equally applicable to kerosene. The process is as follows: Potassium permanganate, 1 oz.; sulphuric acid, ½ pt.; water, 3½ pt. Mix the acid and water, and when the mixture has become cold pour it into a 2-gal. bottle; add the permanganate, and agitate until it is dissolved. Then add 1 gal. of benzine, and thoroughly agitate. Allow the liquids to remain in contact for 24 hours, frequently agitating the mixture. Separate the benzine, and wash in a similar bottle with a mixture of potassium permanganate, ¼ oz.; caustic soda, ½ oz.; water, 2 pt. Agitate the mixture frequently during several hours, then separate the benzine and wash it thoroughly with water. On agitating the benzine with the acid permanganate solution an emulsion-like mixture is produced, which separates in a few seconds, the permanganate slowly subsiding, and showing considerable reduction. In the above process it is quite probable that the time specified (24 hours) is greatly in excess of what is necessary, as the reduction takes place almost entirely in a very short time. It has also been suggested that if the process were adopted on a manufacturing scale, with mechanical agitation, the time could be reduced to an hour or two.

Kieselguhr.

Kieselguhr is an infusorial earth, which is principally used in the manufacture of dynamite. It is a white powder, and, as it consists of the skeletons of diatoms, is of a siliceous character, and well adapted for making polishing soap.

Lampblack.

For processes for the Manufacture of Lampblack, Boneblack and Carbon-black from Coal, Natural and Acetylene Gases, see our Scientific American Supplement Numbers *866, *980 and 1263. (*) indicates illustration of soot chamber.

Lapidary Art. (See special chapter.)

Lard.

Lard, To Prepare.—In preparing lard for the market it should first be cut into pieces about the size of a walnut, and these should be allowed to stand in water for half an hour. Then work the material with the hands in 5 or 6 successive portions of water. Next pour off the water, melt the lard in a water bath, and strain through fine linen. In the first straining it will be impossible to get rid of all the water, so that after cooling and draining it will be necessary to remelt the

lard and finally to filter it through paper in a warm closet.

Lard, Making.—1.—Cut the fat up into pieces 2 in. square; fill a vessel holding about 3 gal. with the pieces; put in 1 pt. of boiled lye, made from oak and hickory ashes, and strained before using; boil gently over a slow fire, until the cracklings have turned brown; strain, and set aside to cool. By the above process you will get more lard, a better article, and whiter, than by any other process.

2.—Cleanliness is the great point in treating lard. The fat is freed from all adhering fleshy or discolored matter by cutting. It is then cut up into small pieces, and washed until the water runs off clear. It is next melted by direct fire or steam coil until it becomes perfectly clear. It is run through close linen filters into the barrels, in which it is stirred until white and opaque, but only thickly fluid. The great point is when to cease stirring. It is then cooled and tightly covered. Air makes it rancid.

Lard, To Keep Sweet.—Even during the warmest weather lard can be kept sweet by the following plan: When rendering (melting) it, throw into each kettle a handful of fresh slippery elm bark. No further preparation is necessary. No salt must be added to it at any time. The jars in which the lard is to be kept must be thoroughly cleansed.

Leather. (See special chapter.)

Lime, Vienna.

This is used for polishing. It is prepared from dolomite. The dolomite is burned, slaked and glowed. For use, rub the articles with alcohol, and apply the lime. Keep the lime in a well stoppered bottle.

Lubricants. (See special chapter.)

Magnesia, Citrate of.

1.—Magnesium carbonate, 4 oz.; citric acid, 8 oz.; sugar, 12 oz.; water, 9 pt. Flavor with essence of lemon, then dissolve and filter, fill bottles immediately, and add to each 30 gr. of potassium hydrogen carbonate, and cork securely. Bottles must not be filled any higher than the shoulder. The receipt is sufficient for 12 bottles.

2.—Carbonate of magnesia, 4 oz.; citric acid, 8 oz.; oil of lemon, 25 drops; sugar, 14 oz.; water, q. s. Drop the lemon oil on 4 oz. of carbonate of magnesia, scrape it, and place, together with the citric acid and 6 parts of water, in a wide-mouthed bottle. In the course of a few hours the solution will be effected. Add the sugar, and dissolve by frequent agitation. Filter through paper, and divide the clear liquid into 12 suitable bottles. Lastly, these bottles must be nearly filled with filtered water, and to each of them is added, immediately before corking, 40 gr. of chemically pure bicarbonate of soda.

Matches.

Manufacture of Matches.—Each factory uses its own methods and chemical mixtures, though in a general way the latter do not vary greatly. It is impossible here to give a full account of the different steps of manufacture, and of all the precautions necessary to turn out good marketable matches. However, in the manufacture of the ordinary safety match, the wood is first comminuted and reduced to the final shape, and then steeped in a solution of ammonium phosphate (2% of this salt with 1 or 1½% of phosphoric acid), or in a solution of ammonium sulphate (2½%), then drained and dried. The object of this application is to prevent the match from continuing to glow after the match has been burned out. Next the matches are dipped into a paraffine or stearine bath, and after that into the match bath proper, which is best done by machines constructed for the purpose. Here are two formulas for the "composition":

1.—Potassium chlorate, 2,000 parts; lead binoxide, 1,150 parts; red lead, 2,500 parts; antimony trisulphide, 1,250 parts; gum arabic, 670 parts; paraffine, 250 parts; potassium bichromate, 1,318 parts.

2.—Potassium chlorate, 2,000 parts; lead binoxide, 2,150 parts; red lead, 2,500 parts; antimony trisulphide, 1,250 parts; gum arabic, 670 parts; paraffine, 250 parts.

Rub the paraffine and antimony trisulphide together, and then add the other ingredients. Enough water is added to bring the mass to a proper consistency when heated. Conduct heating operations on a water bath. The sticks are first dipped in a solution of paraffine in benzine and then are dried. For striking surfaces, mix red phosphorus, 9 parts; pulverized iron pyrites, 7 parts; pulverized glass, 3 parts; gum arabic or glue, 1 part; water, q. s. To make the matches water or damp proof, employ glue instead of gum arabic in the above formulas, and conduct the operations in a darkened room. For parlor matches, dry the splints and immerse their ends in melted stearine. Then dip in the following mixture, and dry: Red phosphorus, 3 parts; gum arabic or tragacanth, 0.5 part; water, 3

parts; finely ground sand, 2 parts; lead binoxide, 2 parts. Perfume by dipping in a solution of benzoic acid.

Match-Making Machinery.—Illustrated articles on this subject are contained in our Scientific American Supplement Nos. *1240, *1241 and *1704.

Chlorate Matches.—Chlorate of potassa, 30 gr.; flowers of sulphur, 10 gr.; powdered lump sugar, 8 gr.; powdered gum arabic, 5 gr.; vermilion, enough to color. Reduce the chlorate to fine powder in a marble or Wedgwood ware mortar, then place it on a stone slab, add the other ingredients, and mix them all together with a wooden or bone knife, adding just sufficient water to make a paste. Into this mixture the points of matches, made of slips of thin wood or pasteboard, are to be dipped, and afterward carefully dried in a moderately warm situation.

English Matches.—1.—Fine glue, 2 parts, soaked in water till quite soft; water, 4 parts; heated together in a water bath till quite fluid. Remove the vessel from the bath and add 1½ to 2 parts of phosphorus, agitating the mixture briskly and continually with a stirrer having wooden pegs or bristles projecting beneath. When the mass is uniform, 4 or 5 parts of chlorate of potash, 3 or 4 parts of powdered glass, and sufficient coloring matter in the form of red lead, smalts, etc., are cautiously added, and the whole is stirred till cool.

2.—Red or amorphous is substituted for yellow phosphorus in match heads. The composition of the igniting paste is given as follows: Soaked glue (1 to 5 of water), 37; powdered glass, 7.5; whiting, 7.5; amorphous phorus, pure, 10; paraffine wax, 4; chlorate of potash, 27; sugar of lampblack, 7. Silicate of soda may be substituted for the glue, bichromate of potash added for damp climates, and sulphur for large matches.

Friction Matches.—1.—Ordinary kinds are small slips of wood which have been dipped in sulphur and afterward tipped with a paste capable of ignition by friction. This paste contains common phosphorus, 4 parts; niter, 16 parts; red lead, 3 parts; strong lead, 6 parts.

2.—Ordinary phosphorus, 9 parts; niter, 14 parts; binoxide of manganese, 14 parts; gum or glue, 16 parts. Melt the glue at 212° F., gradually add the phosphorus, which must be well stirred into the liquid; then add the niter and coloring matter. Keep the paste at a regular temperature of about 97° F. by means of hot water under the marble or cast-iron slab on which it is spread while the matches are being dipped. If gum is used all the operations may be more easily performed, as the materials can be mixed cold; but the matches made with gum are easily spoiled by damp.

3.—Fine glue, 2 parts; water, 4 parts; phosphorus, 1½ to 2 parts; potassium chlorate, 4 to 5 parts; powdered glass, 3 to 4 parts. Red or white lead or smalt sufficient to color.

4.—The following is a match which may be lighted by friction upon any surface whatever, and which possesses the advantages of being free from danger and of emitting no unpleasant odor. The mixture into which the splints are first dipped consists of chlorate of potash, 6 parts; sulphide of antimony, 2 parts; gum, 1½ parts; powdered clay, 1½ parts. The inflammable compound consists of chlorate of potash, 2 to 3 parts; amorphous phosphorus, 6 parts; gum, 1½ parts; aniline, 1½ parts.

5.—The following, although containing no white or yellow phosphorus, may be ignited by friction against any substance. Powdered glass, 80 parts; amorphous phosphorus, 10 parts; sulphur, 10 parts. These are mixed, then is added a solution of 850 parts of potassium chlorate in 300 parts of water and 70 parts of glue. Lastly, there is added to the paste finely powdered potassium ferrocyanide, 50 parts.

Parlor.—Dry the splints, and immerse the ends in melted stearine. Then dip in the following mixture and dry: Phosphorus, red, 3 parts; gum arabic or tragacanth, 0.5 part; water, 3 parts; finely ground sand, 2 parts; binoxide of lead, 2 parts. Perfume by dipping in a solution of benzoic acid.

Safety Matches.—a.—Chlorate of potassium, 2,000; binoxide of lead, 1,150; red lead, 2,500; trisulphide of antimony, 1,250; gum arabic, 670; paraffine, 250; bichromate of potassium, 1,318.

b.—Chlorate of potassium, 2,000; binoxide of lead, 2,150; red lead, 2,500; trisulphide of antimony, 1,250; gum arabic, 670; paraffine, 250.

Rub the paraffine and antimony together, and then add to other ingredients. Enough water is added to bring the mass to a proper consistency when heated. Conduct heating operations on a water bath. The sticks are first dipped in a solution of paraffine in benzine, and then dried. For striking purposes, mix red phosphorus, 9 parts; pulverized iron pyrites, 7 parts; pulverized glass, 3 parts; gum, or glue, 1 part; water, q. s.

2.—Dip the splints in a paste composed of chlorate of potash, 6 parts; sulphide

of antimony, 2 to 3 parts; glue, weighed dry, 1 part. The paste for the rubbing surface is amorphous phosphorus, 10 parts; oxide of manganese, or sulphide of antimony, 8 parts; glue, 3 to 6 parts, weighed dry. The ingredients must be thoroughly mixed, and care must be taken not to mix the chlorate of potash in the dry state with the other materials; it should be mixed first with glue dissolved in warm water. The paste for the rubbing surface may be spread with a brush or spatula on the side of the box.

3.—Glue, 16 parts; chrome yellow, 2 parts; oxide of iron, 2 parts; peroxide of manganese, 24 parts; hyposulphite of lead, 8 parts; chlorate of potash, 36 parts. Composition for the box: Hyposulphite of lead, 260 parts; chlorate of potash, 14 parts; oxide of iron, 7 parts; powdered glass, 8 parts; finest glue, 4 parts; amorphous phosphorus, 24 parts. Glue is dissolved in water; other ingredients being in powder, are afterward mixed with it to the consistency of paint, and applied with a brush to the surface of the box.

Silent Matches.—1.—Dissolve 16 parts of gum arabic in the least possible quantity of water, triturate in 9 parts of powdered phosphorus, and add 14 parts of niter, 16 parts of vermilion or binoxide of manganese, and form the whole into a paste.

2.—Six parts of glue soaked in a little cold water for 24 hours, and liquefied by trituration in a heated mortar; add 4 parts of phosphorus, and rub down at a heat not exceeding 150° F. (66° C.); mix in 10 parts of powdered niter and then 5 parts of red ocher and 2 parts of smalts, and form the whole into a uniform paste.

3.—Instead of phosphorus, lead sulphocyanate, mixed with precipitated antimony sulphide, is treated in the moist state with an oxygenous substance, such as potassium chlorate, with indifferent coloring and rubbing agents, such as glass, quartz, pumice powder, ultramarine, etc., and with glutinous substances, such as glue, gum and dextrine. The mixture is used in place of the materials employed for igniting sulphur matches, wax lights, etc.

4.—Weigh out 30 parts of powdered chlorate of potash, 10 parts of powdered sulphur, 8 parts of sugar and 5 parts of gum arabic, with a little cinnabar to communicate color. The sugar, gum and salt are first rubbed together into a thin paste with water. The sulphur is then added, and the whole having been thoroughly beaten together, small brimstone matches are dipped in, so as to retain a thin coat of the mixture upon their sulphured ends. When quite dry they are fit for use.

Swedish.—1.—Matches from Sweden were found to be tipped with an igniting composition made up of the following substances, in 100 parts: Glass, 8.77; glue, 7.12; potassic bichromate, 5.59; potassic chlorate, 46.76; ferric oxide, 4.09; manganese, 13.07; sulphur, 7.41. It is supposed that the following proportions were employed in the manufacture of the composition: Glass, 1¼ lb.; glue, 1 lb.; potassic bichromate, 4-5 lb.; potassic chlorate, 6¾ lb.; ferric oxide, ½ lb.; manganese, 2 lb.; sulphur, 1 lb. In consequence of the small proportion of oxygen yielding substances to sulphur, a large quantity of sulphurous acid is evolved on igniting the mass.

2.—In another composition, likewise from Sweden, Wiederhold found to 1 of sulphur 21 of potassic chlorate. This composition yielded no free sulphurous acid, the sulphur being wholly oxidized to sulphuric acid.

Vestas.—Vestas are tipped with similar ingredients, but the taper being less rigid than wood, a larger proportion of phosphorus is added.

Vesuvians.—The heads of vesuvians are made up principally with powdered charcoal and saltpeter in some such proportions as the following: Saltpeter, 18 parts; charcoal, 19 parts; powdered glass, 7 parts; gum arabic, 5 or 6 parts; to these ingredients are added a little scent, in the form of satinwood, lignumvitæ dust, cascarilla bark or gum benzoin, which renders them fragrant while burning. The igniting composition is identical with safety matches.

Without Phosphorus.—1.—For the production of these lucifers a mixture of from 4 to 6 parts of chlorate of potash and 2 parts each of bichromate of potash and oxide of iron or lead, with 3 parts of strong glue, is used. For the igniting surface a mixture of 29 parts of sulphate of antimony, 2 to 4 parts of bichromate of potash, 4 to 6 parts oxide of either iron, lead or manganese, 2 parts of glass powder and from 2 to 3 parts of strong glue or gum. These matches will ignite only on the friction surface thus prepared.

2.—For the match heads a mixture of chlorate of potash and a compound of hyposulphurous acid with soda, ammonia and oxide and suboxide of copper. This compound is formed by dividing a solution of copper into two equal parts, supersaturating one of them with ammonia and the other with hyposulphate of

soda; then mixing the two solutions and stirring the mixture well; a violet powder precipitates. One part of it is to be mixed with 2 parts of the chlorate of potash and a small quantity of pounded glass. Lucifers made in this way are, however, objectionable from the fact that they will ignite on any rough surface, even more easily than the common kind.

3.—The following is one of the best receipts for composition match tips without phosphorus. It is the same as that used in preparing the well-known U. and P. matches, and does not require a separate rubber or prepared surface: Potassium chlorate, 26 oz.; manganese, black oxide, 25 oz.; potassium bichromate, 20 oz.; lead cyanide, 20 oz.; antimony oxysulphide, 20 oz.; glass powder, 4 oz. These substances are first powdered separately, and then gradually mixed into a solution of 1 lb. of gum in 4 lb. of water, to form a thick, smooth paste; with this paste the dry wood splinters are tipped, and after about 18 hours' exposure to the air in a drying-room, kept at about 80° F., the matches are ready for boxing. To render the matches non-absorbent of moisture, or waterproof, they are momentarily dipped into a liquid composed of best white shellac, 1 lb.; alcohol, or wood naphtha, 1 qt.; digested together in a closed vessel for several days, with occasional agitation, then strained through fine linen cloth.

Without Sulphur.—Char the ends of the splints with red hot iron, dip them into a thin layer of stearic acid or wax, melted in a flat-bottomed tinned copper pan. The dipping paste for these matches is ordinary phosphorus, 3 parts; strong glue, 3.5 parts; water, 3 parts; fine sand, 2 parts; coloring matter, 0.1 to 0.5 part; chlorate of potash, 3 parts. These matches burn readily, with a bright flame, and have no unpleasant smell. Amorphous phosphorus not being poisonous, or liable to accidental ignition, is preferable to ordinary phosphorus. The paste used is amorphous phosphorus, 3 parts; chlorate of potash, 4 parts; glue, 2.5 parts; water, 5 parts; pounded glass, 2 parts.

Mica, To Pulverize.

When mica is heated to redness for some time in a muffle, and then allowed to cool rather quickly, the laminæ become distorted, and the sheets present a silvery-white appearance by reflected light, the mineral losing much of its flexibility. The dust of this whitened mica is used to some extent by the French as silver bronze powder. Mixed with a weak solution of gum arabic, it makes a good silver ink. The powder is sometimes variously tinted by washes of very dilute colored solutions of gums or varnishes. To prepare the glistening powder the sheets of whitened mica are simply crushed, not ground, boiled in hydrochloric acid, rinsed, dried, and assorted to size of laminæ. The finer filaments have a pearly luster, and are made to adhere to semi-softened gelatine and wax to imitate pearl. The silvery powder is used on metals, glass, wood, paper, plaster, tapestry and furniture. It has also been used in calico printing in place of the heavy bronze and glass dust of Lyons fabrics, and for the decoration of china and glassware.

Naphthalene.

One of the secondary products of the gas manufacture, or of the destructive distillation of coal. When pure it forms thin, white flakes, of a pungent taste. It is insoluble in water, but dissolves readily in alcohol, ether, and in acetic and oxalic acids. It melts at 79° F., and has the sp. gr. 1.045. It is not readily inflammable, and burns with a smoky flame.

Deodorization of Naphthalene.—Naphthaline has such a disagreeable odor that its use in medicine and surgery is considerably retarded thereby, and it has been found that the mixture of camphor and other deodorants with it is only of temporary benefit. But if the naphthaline be mixed with some benzoin, and then sublimed, the sublimate of naphthaline is free from tarry odor and is pleasant to smell; moreover, it retains this pleasant odor, although this is not the case when the naphthaline is simply mixed with tincture of benzoin or benzoic acid.

Natural History Specimens.

Preserving Fluid.—1.—Nearly saturate water with sulphurous acid and add a little creosote.

2.—Dissolve chloride of lime, 4 parts, in water, 100 parts, to which 3% of hydrochloric acid has been added.

3.—Dissolve corrosive sublimate, 1 part, and sodium chloride, 3 parts, in water, 100 parts, to which 2% of hydrochloric acid has been added.

4.—Ammonium chloride, 1 part; water, 10 or 11 parts. For muscular parts of animals: Zinc sulphate, 1 part; water, 15 to 25 parts. Used for muscles and cerebral masses.

5.—Formaldehyde solution, 40%, 60 parts; glycerine, 120 parts; alcohol, 30 parts; water, 1,000 parts. Mix. Glycerine is necessary only when the specimen is to be kept soft. The fluid can be made

perfectly colorless and as limpid as distilled water by filtering through animal charcoal. In dense, massive objects, such as liver, lungs, etc., incisions should be made to allow the liquid to penetrate to the interior. It is better to use more formaldehyde solution—90 to 100 parts—in preparing very dense objects.

Fossils, To Take Casts of.—Clear the edges of the fossil of the limestone, etc., it may be imbedded in, and paste all around its circumference a piece of smooth note paper, thus making a mold, say half an inch deep. Before, however, pasting the paper, well blacklead the surface of the fossil and rub it with grease. Then, after pasting, pour into mold some melted wax, sufficient to make a mold, say, half an inch thick. When cool remove the paper and wax, trim up, if ragged in any part, and then paste another piece of paper around the wax, making the mold to receive the plaster of paris for casts. The plaster of paris should be very fine, and should be mixed with water containing a little albumen, then poured into a mold and allowed to harden, afterward removing and sharpening up with a fine pointed needle. The cast may now be painted, so as to imitate original fossil.

Oil.

Lamp Oil.—Refined rape oil, 20 gal.; water-white petroleum, 5 gal.

Cyclists' Lamp Oil.—1.—Camphor, 1 oz.; castor oil, 2 oz.; petroleum, 4 oz.; olive oil, 20 oz. Dissolve the camphor in the oils.

2.—Paraffine oil, 1 oz.; colza oil, 7 oz.

3.—Camphor, 1 oz.; petroleum, 4 oz.; colza oil, 20 oz.

Railways, Burning Oil for.—Sweet cotton, 4 parts; refined rape, 1 part; extra refined Arctic sperm, 1 part; mineral colza, 15%.

Paints and Varnishes. (See special chapter.)

Paper. (See also chapter on WRITING MATERIALS.)

Canoes.—Sheets of stout manila passed through a hot bath of aqueous solution of zinc chloride at 75° B., pressed strongly together, and then soaked in dilute aqueous soda solution containing a small amount of glycerine, cohere to form a strong, stiff, waterproof board admirably adapted to the construction of small boats. Single sheets of paper passed quickly through the zinc chloride bath, pressed and washed and dried, are waterproof, and may be otherwise joined to form waterproof boards by any suitable cement.

Powder.—1.—Sometimes called pollen powder. Boil the paper for a number of hours, strain, and reduce to fine powder in a mortar. Sift this powder through a fine sieve. The powder is used to give the bloom to artificial fruit and is also used by taxidermists.

2.—Boil white paper, or paper cuttings, in water for 5 hours. Pour off the water, pound the pulp in a Wedgwood mortar, and pass through a fine sieve. This powder is employed by the bird stuffers to dust over the legs of some birds and the bills of others, to give them a powdery appearance; also to communicate the downy bloom to rough-coated artificial fruit, and other purposes of a similar nature; it makes excellent pounce.

Waxing Soap Papers.—Ordinary waxed paper is prepared by placing cartridge or other paper on a hot iron, and rubbing it with beeswax, or by brushing in a solution of wax in turpentine. On a large scale, it is prepared by opening a quire of paper flat upon a table and rapidly ironing it with a very hot iron against which is held a piece of wax, which, melting, runs down upon the paper and is absorbed by it. Any excess on the topmost layer readily penetrates to the lower ones.

Paraffine (Deodorized).

Put into a tank, and treat cold with 2% dry chloride of lime and 1% of glacial acetic acid, diluted with an equal quantity of water, well agitating until all the chlorine has come off; then wash well with cold water, adding at the rate of 1 lb. of permanganate potash dissolved in hot water to each ton. Allow to settle, and draw off liquor, and again wash with fresh water and salt (1 lb. to each 112 lb.), after which allow to settle, and decant. This process removes nearly all the smell, and improves its burning properties.

Perfumes. (See TOILET PREPARATION Chapter.)

Petroleum. (See also **Kerosene.**)

Deodorizing Petroleum.—1.—Petroleum oil, 1 gal.; chloride of lime, 3 oz.; slaked lime, 3 oz.; spirits of salts, sufficient. Mix the chloride of lime with the oil, and add spirits of salts until chlorine gas ceases to be given off, mixing thoroughly. Then pour on to the slaked lime, contained in another vessel, and allow it to remain a couple of days. Then well mix up. Allow the lime to subside, and draw off the petroleum.

(Petroleum)

2.—Pass petroleum refuse from 8 to 10 times over heated animal charcoal, and filter very slowly. This has a specific gravity of .809 to .814.

3.—Permanganate of potash, 1 lb.; water, 8 gal. Heat the oils to 120° F., and keep at this heat; then add the above fluid, about 2½ to 3 gal. to every 1,120 lb. of oil, and agitate for three-quarters to one hour, bringing the fluid in contact with every part of the oil. Sample, and if result is satisfactory, allow to settle, and draw off by siphon; and if not, add more fluid and proceed as above until the desired result is attained. Heated by open steam.

4.—Digest the paraffine oil with sweet cotton oil, by heat and agitation, and blow steam through it. Introduce sufficient caustic soda or potash to saponify the cotton oil. Decant the oil from the soap solution, say, after 3 or 4 hours' settling. Paraffine oil, 50 gal.; cotton oil, 5 gal. Soda or potash lye of any moderate strength sufficient or rather in excess to saponify the cotton oil after well agitating the paraffine; either heavy or burning oil will separate as a nearly odorless fluid. The residue of soda can be salted out, and sold as paraffine cleansing soap, etc., as, if potash can be boiled with other materials into soft soap. The odor is absorbed and retained by the cotton-oil soap, but we have reason to believe the petroleum regains its peculiar smell after a time; at any rate, the process is expensive for any but a soap-maker, as paintmakers' oil boilers are not clean enough for this process.

5.—According to the *Revue Scientifique*, petroleum may be deodorized by shaking it first with 100 grams of chlorinated lime for every 4.5 l., adding a little hydrochloric acid, then transferring the liquid to a vessel containing lime, and again shaking until all the chlorine is removed. After standing, the petroleum is decanted.

6.—To mask the unpleasant odor of petroleum, etc., an addition of 1% of amyl acetate is recommended. To destroy the nasty smell of benzine, and at the same time render the benzine colorless, Berninger proceeds as follows: To a mixture of ¼ l. of sulphuric acid and 1.75 l. of water add, after cooling, 30 grams of potassium permanganate; next mix with 4.5 l. of benzine, and allow to stand for 24 hours, shaking occasionally. After this period the benzine is lifted off and agitated for several hours with a solution of 7.5 grams of potassium permanganate and 15 grams of sodium carbonate in 1 l. of water. The separating benzine is said to be odorless and colorless, without having to be again distilled.

(Petroleum)

7.—Deodorized Petroleum.—Under this name may be included a large number of so-called turpentine substitutes, many of which claim to be highly rectified benzine. They may be used in varnish making or in cases where cutting is necessary. Take 2 oz. of fresh, dry chloride of lime and mix with 1 to 2 oz. (according to strength) of acetic acid; stir well together, and throw into a full barrel of the petroleum it is desired to deodorize. Shake it up well by rolling for a few minutes, and then leave with the bung out for 24 hours. It is best then to draw off the oil, as it will be clear, the lime and acid being at the bottom of the barrel. With the clear oil now mix 4 oz. of fusel oil; shake up well, allow to settle, and the oil will be found quite deodorized. Where time is an object, the fusel oil may be added direct, without the lime treatment, but the above gives the best results.

8.—Agitate 4 l. of petroleum with 100 grams of zinc chloride, and pour the mixture into a vessel containing burnt lime. After mixing well allow to settle, and decant the petroleum.

9.—To a mixture of 0 25 l. of sulphuric acid, 1.75 l. of water and 30 grams of potassium permanganate add 4½ l. of benzine, and mix well. Next allow to settle for 24 hours, and diligently shake the skimmed off benzine with a solution of potassium permanganate, 7.5 grams, and soda, 15 grams, in 1 l. of water.

10.—Mix 100 kgm. of petroleum with 1½ kgm. of litharge, 9 kgm. of potash and 20 kgm. of water. The dark color of this petroleum is due to the presence of either light or heavy hydrocarbons. In the former case, ozone is used for bleaching the petroleum. Where heavy hydrocarbons are present, or for such oils as are darkened by the action of light, this method is not available, since it would make them still darker. In this case, the petroleum is treated with reducing agents, such as zinc dust, sodium hyposulphite or stannic chloride. Filtering with bone charcoal is likewise said to give good results. In order to reduce expenses, the charcoal may be cleaned again with acetone, and thus recovered for further use.

11. — Deodorized Petroleum, Rosin, Spirit, Wood Naphtha, etc.—Mix glacial acetic acid, 50°, 1 part; water, 1 part. Use equal parts of above with chloride of lime or bleaching powder, 1 lb. of each to 112 lbs. (reckoning 8 lb. of oil

to the gallon). Put in the lime first (dry). To remove any further smell, use washing soda, dissolved in water, 1 lb. to 112 lb.

12.—Deodorized Petroleum Spirit.—Use 2½% lime and 2½% acetic acid on the weight of the spirit. Wash with air and water (cold), after standing overnight.

Pharaoh's Serpents.

1.—These are little cones of sulphocyanide of mercury, which, when lighted, give forth a long, serpent-like, yellowish-brown body. Prepare nitrate of mercury by dissolving mercury dioxide in strong nitric acid as long as it is taken up. Prepare also sulphocyanide of ammonium by mixing 1 volume of sulphide of carbon, 4 volumes of a strong solution of ammonia and 4 volumes of alcohol. This mixture is to be frequently shaken. In the course of about 2 hours the bisulphide will have been dissolved, forming a deep red solution. Boil this until the red color disappears and the solution becomes of a light yellow color. This is to be evaporated at about 80° F., until it crystallizes. Add, little by little, the sulphocyanide to the mercury solution. The sulphocyanide of mercury will precipitate; the supernatant liquid may be poured off, and the mass made into cones of about ½ in. in height. The powder of the sulphocyanide is very irritating to the air passages, and the vapor from the burning cones should be avoided as much as possible. To ignite them, set them on a plate, or the like, and light them at the apex of the cone.

2.—One grain of dry mercury sulphocyanide is mixed with some gum tragacanth which has previously been soaked in hot water. When the gum is completely softened it is transferred to a mortar and the mercury sulphocyanide (in fine powder) is mixed with it by aid of a little water, so as to turn out a somewhat dry pill mass. This is then formed and cut into pellets of the desired size, which are dried on glass. These are very poisonous, and must be handled with care; do not inhale the fumes.

3.—Potassium bichromate, 2 parts; potassium nitrate, 1 part; white sugar, 3 parts. Pulverize each ingredient separately, then mix them thoroughly. Make small paper covers of the desired size and press the mixture into them.

4.—This toy, as originally made, consisted of pellets of a very poisonous mercurial compound, which gave off dangerous fumes when heated. The "eggs" may be made of comparatively safe material by the following formula: Potassium bichromate, 2 parts; potassium nitrate, 1 part; white sugar, 2 parts. Powder each ingredient separately, mix, and press into small paper cones. These must be kept from light and moisture. Of course, neither this nor other chemical toys containing substances in the slightest degree harmful if swallowed, should be placed in the hands of children not old enough to fully understand the danger of eating or even tasting unknown things.

Photography. (See special chapter.)

Pitch.

Burgundy.—1.—Impure rosin prepared from the turpentine of the Norway spruce fir.

2.—Imitation of.—Melt common rosin with linseed oil, and color the mass with annatto or palm oil.

3.—Melt 100 lb. of good yellow rosin with linseed oil, 1 gal.; palm oil, bright, q. s. to color. The mixture is allowed to partially cool, when it is pulled with the hands. It is usually sold in bladders.

Canada.—Pitch from the hemlock spruce fir.

Pitch, Chasing.—Use a mixture of 1 part of beeswax with 2 parts of rosin, with sufficient sweet oil to soften the composition to fancy.

Plasters.

Plasters are external applications that possess sufficient consistency not to adhere to the fingers when cold, but which become soft and adhesive at the temperature of the human body. They are chiefly composed of unctuous substances united to metallic oxides, or powders, or to wax or rosin. Plasters are usually formed while warm into ½-lb. rolls, about 8 or 9 in. long, and wrapped in paper.

Composition for.—Burgundy or Canada pitch, 90 parts, are mixed with yellow wax, 10 parts, and melted together. Glue, mixed with glycerine equal to one-tenth the weight of the dry glue, may be used.

Adhesive Plaster, in Sticks or Rolls.—1.—Lead plaster, 100 parts; strained yellow wax, 10 parts; sticking plaster mass, 20 parts; gum dammar, 10 parts; colophony, 10 parts; larch turpentine, 2 parts. Melt the first three articles together in the steam bath. While this is being done, in another vessel, over the free fire, melt, with constant stirring, the gum dammar, continuing the heat until the gum no longer foams, then add the rosin, stir in, and remove from the fire. After cooling down somewhat, stir in the turpentine, and add the whole to the molten mass in the steam bath and stir until homogene-

ous. Remove from the bath, stir until the mass begins to stiffen, then pour on damp parchment paper and roll out.

2.—Litharge, 5 oz.; olive oil, 12 oz.; water, 8 oz. Put the water and litharge into a copper pan. Mix together with a spatula; add the oil, and boil, stirring constantly. This process takes from 4 to 5 hours, but it can be hastened to 20 or 30 minutes by adding 1 oz. of colorless vinegar. To make rosin or strapping plaster, used in retaining the lips of recent cuts and wounds in contact: Mix by a moderate heat 1 oz. of rosin to 5 oz. of litharge plaster (as given above), and spread upon muslin.

Plates, Filling Engraved.

1.—A cheap wax filling for small brass plates is shoemakers' heelball, used plentifully. Warm the plates, and rub the heelball well into the cuts, scraping off the superabundant heelball with the straight edge of a card, and put the plates aside to harden. Then polish off with a piece of coarse flannel and a drop or two of oil.

2.—Another filling is best black sealing wax, ground up fine and placed in the cuts, filling them well up to the surface of the plate and then pressing down, taking care that very little of the powdered wax is left upon the surface of the plate. Then the plate is gradually warmed until the wax in the whole of the work is melted, then placed aside to get cool, rubbed with a hone to remove any wax left on the surface of the plate, and polished with flannel and oil.

3.—Some engravers prefer grinding up their sealing wax with gold size, then filling the work, putting it away to set, and cleaning off with alcohol or spirit of wine. This composition requires time to harden, and sets bright.

4.—Dissolve enough best black or red sealing wax in alcohol to make a thick solution, of the texture of thick cream, and fill the engraved lines with it; when the alcohol is evaporated the solution will gradually harden. Finish as above.

5.—A solution made in the same way as No. 4, but considerably thinner, is a good filling for xylonite, ivory, and pearl, filling the cuts, and letting the solution harden for 12 hours, then "dollying" off with a small quantity of whiting in a lathe.

6.—In dealing with red and other wax of a light color, the greatest cleanliness must be observed, as, for instance, instead of holding the plate over the flame of a gas jet, it is much better to use a gas stove, thus obviating smoke. Then grind up the wax very fine, fill the lettering, warm the plate to the melting point of the wax, and press into the cuts with a clean, cold, flat piece of iron. Then rub off the greater surface of the wax with a rasp, taking care not to scratch the surface of the plate; follow with pumice stone, ground flat, and finish with a hone. The polishing can be done with rotten stone, jewelers' rouge, and common oil mixed together to form a red liquid, using 2 or 3 folds of thick cloth wrapped around a large piece of cork or wood as a rubber. As the brilliancy of the red depends greatly on the quality of the wax, it is advisable to procure the best.

Potatoes, To Solidify.

Make a solution of 4 parts of sulphuric acid in 50 parts of water. Treat peeled potatoes with this solution for 36 hours. Dry the mass between blotting paper, and subject to great pressure. By using very strong pressure, billiard balls have been made closely resembling ivory. The material can be carved, and doubtless could be used for large types.

Pounce.

Powdered gum sandarac generally passes by this name. Powdered cuttlefish bone is also used. It is used to prepare parchment for writing. The colored powders are used in stamping.

Pouncing Designs.—Prick the outline through the paper, and after placing over the sheet to be marked, dust the back with a bag containing powdered charcoal.

Preserving. (See special chapter.)

Pyrotechny.

Colored Lights.—These fires serve to illuminate, hence intensity of light with as little smoke as possible is aimed at. In the preparation of such mixtures the ingredients, which should be perfectly dry, must be reduced separately, by grinding in mortar or otherwise to very fine powders, and then thoroughly but carefully mixed together on sheets of paper with the hands or by means of cardboard or horn spatulas.

The mixtures are best packed in capsules or tubes about one inch in diameter and from six to twelve inches long, made of stiff writing paper. Greater regularity in burning is secured by moistening the mixtures with a little alcohol and packing them firmly down in the cases by

(Printing Rollers)

means of a wooden cylinder, then drying. To facilitate ignition a little powder (quick match) composed of mealed powder 16 parts, niter 2, sulphur and charcoal each 1, loosely twisted in thin paper, is inserted in the top. The tubes are best tied to sticks fastened in the ground.

Blue Lights.—Chlorate of potash, 3 oz.; sulphur, 1 oz.; ammonio-sulphate of copper, 1 oz. For colored fires, where the mixtures are ignited in shallow pans and maintained by additions of the powders, the compositions are somewhat different.

Bengal Fire.—Sulphur, 4 oz.; mealed powder, 4 oz.; antimony, 2 oz.; lampblack, 16 oz.

Blue Fire.—Niter, 8 oz.; sulphur, 2 oz.; sulphate of copper, 4 oz.

Green Fire.—Niter, 24 oz.; sulphur, 16 oz.; nitrate of baryta, 48 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.

Green Lights.—(1) Chlorate of baryta, 2 oz.; nitrate of baryta, 3 oz.; sulphur, 1 oz. (2) Chlorate of potash, 20 oz.; nitrate of baryta, 21 oz.; sulphur, 11 oz.

Red Lights.—Nitrate of strontia, 25 oz.; chlorate of potash, 15 oz.; sulphur, 13 oz.; black sulphide of antimony, 4 oz.; mastic, 1 oz.

Pink Lights.—Chlorate of potash, 12 oz.; saltpeter, 5 oz.; milk sugar, 4 oz.; lycopodium, 1 oz.; oxalate of strontia, 1 oz.

Yellow Lights.—(1) Chlorate of potash, 4 oz.; sulphide of antimony, 2 oz.; sulphur, 2 oz.; oxalate of soda, 1 oz. (2) Saltpeter, 140 oz.; sulphur, 45 oz.; oxalate of soda, 30 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.

White Lights.—Saltpeter, 4 oz.; sulphur, 1 oz.; black sulphide of antimony, 1 oz.

Red Fire.—Niter, 5 oz.; sulphur, 6 oz.; nitrate of strontia, 20 oz.; lampblack, 1 oz.

Yellow Fire.—Niter, 2 oz.; sulphur, 4 oz.; nitrate of soda, 20 oz. lampblack, 1 oz.

White Fire.—Niter, 16 oz.; mealed powder, 4 oz.; sulphur, 8 oz.

Printing Rollers, Ink, To Clean.

1.—Rollers should not be washed immediately after use, as they will become dry and skinny, but they may be washed half an hour before using again. In cleaning a new roller, a little oil rubbed over it will loosen the ink, and it should be scraped clean with the back of a knife; it should be cleaned this way for about a week, when lye may be used. New rollers are often spoiled by washing too soon with lye.

(Roller Compositions)

2.—*To Renew a Hard Roller.*—Wash carefully with lye, then apply a thin layer of molasses. Let it stand all night, then wash with water, and let it hang until dry enough to use.

Printing Roller Compositions.

Rollers for transferring ink to types have to possess special properties, which have reference both to the nature of the ink and that of the type to which it is to be transferred. They must be as little liable as possible to changes of temperature. They must be sticky, but only just sticky enough, and must have elasticity enough to exert a uniform pressure over the varying surface with which they meet in the form. Originally, the composition was one of glue and treacle in varying proportions, and the only practical improvement that has been made is the addition of glycerine. This being slightly hygroscopic, helps to keep the roller at the right degree of softness, and being practically unfreezable, it is of great assistance in keeping the rollers from hardening in cold weather. The invention of this composition, like many other valuable discoveries in connection with printing, is of very uncertain history. As late as 1813 Bacon and Donkin included a mixture of treacle and glue for printing rollers in a patent, but they expressly admit that the composition was at the time employed in printing on porcelain, and it is incredible that the discovery should be centuries posterior to the invention of metallic types. The recipes given in technical works for printing-roller compositions are very numerous, and very different. All, without exception, contain glue and treacle, and it is the practice to put a larger proportion of glue in rollers to be used in the summer than in those intended for winter use. The following is a selection of recipes:

1.—Soak 8 lb. of glue in as much water as it will absorb. When there is no visible water, treat the glue till melted, and add 7 lb. of hot molasses.

2.—Glue (summer), 8 lb.; glue (winter), 4 lb.; molasses, 1 gal.

3.—Molasses, 12 lb.; glue, 4 lb.

4.—Molasses, 24 lb.; glue, 16 lb.; Paris white, 2 lb.

5.—Glue or gelatine, 64 lb.; water, 48 lb.; linseed oil, 96 lb.; molasses or sugar, 64 to 96 lb.; chloride of calcium, 3 lb.; powdered rosin, 8 lb.

Soak the glue in the water, and then liquefy by heat. Then stir in the oil, first heated to 150° F. Then add the

molasses and the chloride of calcium, and finally the fused rosin. The latter ingredient is only to be added when very tough rollers are required. This recipe is interesting from the inclusion in it of the hygroscopic salt, chloride of calcium, the object of which is obviously to keep the rollers moist.

6.—Molasses, 2 gal.; glue (summer), 8 lb.; glue (winter), 7 lb.; glycerine, 1 pt. Boil the molasses first, by itself, for about ¾ hour, with constant skimming. Then add the hot glue, and boil another ¼ hour. Then add the glycerine, and boil for 5 to 10 minutes longer. This rule of boiling should be observed in all such compositions.

7.—Soak glue in as much water as it will absorb; then liquefy by heat, and add a weight of glycerine about equal to that of the dry glue.

8.—Best glue, 168 lb.; black molasses, or honey, 40 gal.; india-rubber, dissolved in turpentine, 16 lb.; Venice turpentine, 2 lb.; glycerine, 12 lb.; vinegar, 4 lb.

9.—Glue, 10 lb.; sugar, 10 lb.; glycerine, 12 lb.

The composition is always cast in metal molds, greased inside to prevent adhesion. The best glue should always be used, as a great deal depends upon its quality. A finished roller is tested, after the composition has been applied to the core, by drawing the fingers lightly over it. It should cling to them a little, and an experienced person can judge by the degree of adhesion sufficiently well for all practical purposes. This rule, however, does not apply in the case of a patent composition, in which the property of chromic acid to make gelatine insoluble in water when the two are exposed together to daylight is utilized. This composition is made by adding bichromate to the usual ingredients. The finished roller is varnished with an oil varnish. It is said that such rollers can be inked more quickly than ordinary ones, and can be run at higher speeds. Another patent roller is the felt roller. In this, felt is wrapped over a backing of woolen cloth, on a wooden or metal core, being separated from the backing by means of some impervious fabric, such as oilcloth. The felt itself is soaked with a mixture of tallow and ordinary copal varnish.

10.—To 8 lb. of transparent glue add as much water as will just cover it, and occasionally stir it during 7 or 8 hours. After standing 24 hours, and all of the water is absorbed, submit it to the action of heat on a water bath until the glue is all dissolved. Remove from the fire as soon as froth is seen to rise, and mix with it 7 lb. of molasses, previously made tolerably hot. Stir the composition well together while heating, but do not allow to boil. After being thus exposed to the heat for half an hour, and frequently well stirred, it should be withdrawn from over the fire and allowed to cool a short time, previous to pouring it into a cylindrical mold made of tin, tinned sheet iron or copper, having a wooden cylinder previously supported in its center by means of its end pivots or gudgeons. After remaining in the mold at least 8 or 10 hours in winter, and a longer time in summer, the roller is to be taken out of the mold by means of a cord fastened to one of the gudgeons, and passed over a stone pulley fixed to the ceiling. Old rollers are recast in the same manner, first taking care to wash them with a strong alkaline lye, and adding a small quantity of water and molasses. The best mode, however, of making use of the old composition is by mixing it with a fresh batch made of 2 lb. of glue and 4 lb. of molasses.

11.—Take an equal quantity of good glue and concentrated glycerine; soften the former by soaking it in cold water, then melt it over a water bath, gradually adding the glycerine. Continue the heat until the excess of water has been driven off, meantime constantly stirring. Cast in brass or bronze molds, well oiled.

12.—Strong, medium weather rollers: Cooper's best glue, 8½ lb.; extra syrup, 2 gal.; glycerine, 1 pt.; Venice turpentine, 2 oz. Steep the glue in rain water until pliant. Drain it well. Then melt it over a moderate fire, but do not "cook" it. This step in the process takes from 15 to 25 minutes, when the syrup is added, the mixture boiled for ¾ hour, stirred occasionally, and the impurities arising to the surface skimmed off. Add the glycerine and Venice turpentine a few minutes before removing from the fire, and pour into the molds slowly. Slightly reduce or increase the glue as the weather becomes colder or warmer.

Purple of Cassius.

Purple precipitate, cassius do., gold purple, crystallized protochloride of tin, 1 part; crystallized perchloride of tin, 2 parts; dissolve each separately, mix, and add it to a solution of crystallized terchloride of gold, 1 part; wash, and dry the precipitate. Very fine.

Quicklime, To Preserve.

First put down a layer, 6 to 8 in. thick, of lime that has been reduced by moisture

to powder, on the floor of a bin protected from moisture. On this layer pile lumps of lime, and with suitable pieces of wood ram them as closely together as possible. Then cover this heap, somewhat sloped toward the edges, with a layer of lime moistened on top. The latter, crumbling to powder, will fill up all the interstices between the burned lime, and enclose it so that the unmoistened lime will be protected against the entrance of air and moisture.

Razor Strop Paper.

1.—Mix the finest emery and finely powdered glass with paper pulp, and make into sheets in the ordinary way. Glue to a strip of wood.

2.—Smooth, unsized paper is rubbed over, after dampening, with a mixture of calcined peroxide iron and emery.

3.—Paper prepared after the following recipe is said to render the use of the razor strop unnecessary. By merely wiping the razor on the paper to remove the lather after shaving, a keen edge is maintained without further trouble. The razor must be well sharpened at the outset. First, procure oxide of iron (by the addition of carbonate of soda to a solution of persulphate of iron), well wash the precipitate, and finally leave it of the consistency of cream. Spread this over soft paper very thinly with a soft brush. Cut the paper into pieces 2 in. square, dry, and it is ready for use.

Rouge.

Red Oxide of Iron.—1.—It is prepared as follows: Make a boiling solution of iron sulphate, filter it, and add to it a concentrated solution of oxalic acid; this throws down yellow oxide of iron. Wash the precipitate, and heat it, while still moist, upon an iron plate, over a charcoal fire. At a temperature of 400° F. the salt is decomposed, and brownish-red peroxide of iron, or rouge, is formed.

2.—The rouge used by machinists, watchmakers and jewelers is a mineral substance. In its preparation, crystals of sulphate of iron, commonly known as copperas, are heated in iron pots, by which the sulphuric acid is expelled and the oxide of iron remains. Those portions least calcined, when ground, are used for polishing gold and silver. These are of a bright crimson color. The darker and more calcined portions are known as crocus, and are used for polishing brass and steel. For the finishing process of the specula of telescopes, usually made of iron or of steel, crocus is invaluable; it gives a splendid polish.

3.—Others prefer for the production of rouge the peroxide of iron precipitated by ammonia from a dilute solution of sulphate of iron, which is washed, compressed until dry, then exposed to a low red heat and ground to powder.

4.—A rouge suitable for fine work may be made by decomposing a solution of sulphate of iron with oxalic acid, also in solution; a precipitate of oxalate of iron falls, which must be well washed and dried; when gently heated, the salt takes fire, leaving an impalpable powder of oxide of iron.

Rouge, Stick.—Stick rouge, as used by the jewelers, is supposed to be made with paraffine as a cementing element, as little as will hold the rouge together.

Rubber. (See special chapter)

Screen, Opaque.

Prepare a mixture of gum arabic, 1 part; powdered magnesia, 4 parts; water, 80 parts. In this soak your cotton or linen sheet. On drying, it has a matt and very reflecting surface. In place of magnesia, whiting can be used. If the screen is to be a fixture, all that is necessary is to stretch it on a wooden frame. If it is to be rolled, the upper edge must be nailed to a stout roller, and the lower to a heavy curtain rod. The mixture for the roller screen should contain a little glycerine to give the fabric the necessary supleness, and to prevent the pigment scaling off when the screen is rolled and unrolled.

Seidlitz Powders.

Pulveres Effervescentes Aperientes.—1.—Potassio-tartrate of soda (Rochelle salts), 2 dr.; bicarbonate of soda, 40 gr.; mix, and put in a blue paper. Tartaric acid, 35 gr.; to be put in a white paper. For about ½ pt. of water. Laxative.

2.—In one bottle: Potassio-tartrate of soda, 12 oz.; bicarbonate of soda, 4 oz.; tartaric acid, 3½ oz.; white sugar, 1 lb. (all in fine powder); dry separately by a gentle heat, add essence of lemon, ½ dr.; mix well, pass the mixture through a sieve, and put it at once in clean, dry bottles. A dessertspoonful or more to a tumblerful of water.

3.—*Limonated Seidlitz Powders.*—This is a highly approved and very palatable form of Seidlitz powder. Powdered tartrated soda, 12 oz.; bicarbonate of soda, 4 oz.; powdered tartaric acid, 3½ oz.; powdered white sugar, 16 oz.; essence of

(Show Bottles)

lemon, 30 drops. The powders should each be carefully dried on separate plates, or sheets of paper, and all reduced to a very fine powder. A little gentle heat may be used in drying. Rub the essence of lemon with the sugar, in a mortar, and then pass it through a sieve. First, mix the tartrated soda with the lemon-flavored sugar, then add the bicarbonate of soda, and well mix, and then the tartaric acid, and mix the whole well together in a mortar, and pass once or twice through a sieve to insure a thorough mixture, and bottle in perfectly clean and dry bottles; securely cork, and, if not for immediate use, seal. Perfect dryness is necessary, or the whole will become a solid lump. For use, stir a dessertspoonful in about 1 tumblerful of spring water.

Show Bottles.

Any color can be deepened by omitting water; *i.e.*, stopping the addition of water when the desired shade is reached. On the contrary, the colors may be lightened by adding more water. Distilled water should be used, and the solutions must not be filtered through paper. It is best to let them deposit; then decant; or, if filtration is desired, then plug the neck of a funnel with glass wool, and strain through that. Organic colors rapidly fade; this applies to aniline colors as well. Rosaniline, magenta, violet and green make pretty shades of solutions, and if one does not object to renewing them once a fortnight, they cannot be improved upon.

Amber.—1.—Dragon's blood, in coarse powder, 1 part; oil of vitriol, 4 parts. When thoroughly dissolved, dilute with cold distilled water till the required tint is obtained.

2.—Dragon's blood, 1 part; sulphuric acid, 4 parts; distilled water, 3,629 parts. Powder the dragon's blood, and macerate in the acid for 20 or 30 minutes, then add the distilled water, and filter.

Blue.—1.—Distilled water, 920 parts; blue vitriol, 30 parts; alum, 30 parts; sulphuric acid, 20 parts.

2.—Sulphate of copper, 28 parts; alum, 28 parts; sulphuric acid, 26 parts; distilled water, 946 parts. Dissolve the alum and blue vitriol in the water, cautiously add the sulphuric acid, and filter.

3.—Dark Blue.—Sulphate of copper, 10 parts; water of ammonia, 40 parts; distilled water, 950 parts. Dissolve the sulphate of copper in the water, add the ammonia, and filter.

4.—Pale Blue.—Distilled water, 880 parts; sulphate of copper, 120 parts.

(Show Bottles)

5.—Purple Blue.—Distilled water, 930 parts; aqua ammonia, 64 parts; sulphate of copper, 6 parts.

Crimson.—1.—Iodine and iodide of potash, of each, 30 gr.; hydrochloric acid, 1 dr.; water, 1 gal.

2.—Alkanet root, 1 oz.; oil of turpentine, 20 oz.

3.—Solution of chloride of iron, 40 parts; water of ammonia, 27 parts; acetic acid, 59 parts; alcohol, 186 parts; distilled water, enough to make 7,258 parts. Add the solution of chloride of iron to the water, then add the alcohol, acetic acid and water of ammonia, and filter.

Garnet.—Bichromate of potash, 1 lb.; sulphuric acid, 16 oz.; water, 2 gal. Dissolve the bichromate in the water, then add the acid gradually, stirring all the time.

Green.—1.—Copper sulphate, 2 oz.; sodium chloride, 4 oz.; water, 1 pt.

2.—Solution of verdigris (distilled) in acetic acid, diluted with water.

3.—Dissolve blue vitriol in water, and add nitric acid until it turns green.

4.—Emerald Green.—Nickel, 85 parts; hydrochloric acid, 132 parts; nitrous acid, 55 parts; distilled water, enough to make 4,000 parts. Dissolve the nickel in the hydrochloric acid, and add the water; finally add the nitrous acid, and filter.

5.—Grass Green.—Sulphate of copper, 35 parts; sal ammoniac, 35 parts; water, 930 parts. Dissolve the sulphate of copper first in the water, and then dissolve in the solution the sal ammoniac, and filter.

6.—Sea Green.—Acetate of copper, 4 parts; acetic acid, 36 parts; distilled water, 960 parts. Add the acetic acid to the acetate of copper, and triturate with the water, in a mortar, till dissolved; filter.

7.—Olive Green.—Sulphate of copper, 70 parts; hydrochloric acid, 32 parts; subcarbonate of iron, 8 parts; distilled water, 890 parts. Dissolve the sulphate of copper in the water; dissolve the iron in the hydrochloric acid; mix the two solutions, and filter.

Magenta.—Acetate of rosaniline, dissolved in water.

Olive.—Dissolve equal weights of iron sulphate and sulphuric acid in water, and add copper nitrate, q. s. to strike the color.

Opalescent.—Oil of pimento, ½ dr.; rectified spirit, 2 oz.; water, 2 gal. Mix, and expose to the air for a week or so; then filter.

Orange.—1.—Dissolve gamboge in li-

quor of potassa; dilute, and add a little water.

2.—Bichromate of potassium, 32 parts; nitric acid, 8 parts; distilled water, 960 parts. Dissolve the bichromate of potassium in the distilled water, add the nitric acid, and filter.

Pink.—1.—To a solution of cobalt nitrate or chloride, in water, add sesquicarbonate of ammonia, q. s. to dissolve the precipitate at first formed.

2.—From madder (washed with cold water), 1 oz.; sesquicarbonate of ammonia, 1 oz.; water, 3 pt. 12 fl.oz.; digest, with agitation, for 24 hours; then dilute with more water, and filter.

3.—Oxide of cobalt, 1 part; nitric acid, 49 parts; distilled water, 950 parts. Add the nitric acid to the oxide of cobalt, let stand till dissolved, then add the distilled water, and filter.

Purple.—1.—Sulphate of copper, 2 dr.; water, 2 oz.; French gelatine, 1 dr.; boiling water, 2 oz.; solution of potassa, 2 pt. Dissolve the copper salt in the water, and the gelatine in the boiling water. Mix the two solutions, and add the liquor of potassa. Shake the mixture a few times during 10 hours, after which decant, and dilute with water.

2.—A solution of copper sulphate, 1 oz., in water, 1 qt., with the addition of 1½ oz. of sesquicarbonate of ammonia.

3.—To the last add a sufficient quantity of the first pink, above, to turn the color.

4.—To an infusion of logwood add carbonate of ammonia, q. s.

5.—Lead acetate, 3 oz.; cochineal, 1 dr.; water, q. s.

6.—Add sulphate of indigo, nearly neutralized with chalk, to an infusion of cochineal till it turns purple.

Red.—1.—Solution of perchloride of iron, 10 drops; sulphocyanide of potassium, 10 gr.; water, 1 gal.

2.—Dissolve carmine in ammonia, and dilute with water.

3.—Dissolve cochineal in a weak solution of ammonia; or in

4.—Sal ammoniac, and dilute with water.

5.—Add 4 oz. of sulphuric acid to 1 gal. of water, and digest 8 oz. of red rose leaves in the solution for 24 hours.

6.—Dissolve madder lake in sesquicarbonate of ammonia, and dilute with water.

7.—Take water in which red cabbage has been boiled; add sulphuric acid to bring out the color; dilute with water to the desired tint, and filter.

8.—Cochineal, 6 parts; bitartrate of potassium, 4 parts; sulphuric acid, 20 parts; distilled water, 970 parts. Boil the cochineal and bitartrate of potassium in water until exhausted; allow to cool, add the sulphuric acid, and filter.

9.—Dark Red.—Alum, 10 parts; iodide of potassium, 10 parts; distilled water, 980 parts. Dissolve the alum and iodide of potassium in the distilled water, and filter.

Rose.—Cudbear, 2 oz.; water, 10 oz. Macerate for a day or two, filter, and add to the water till the required shade is produced. Then add to each gallon strong solution of ammonia, ½ oz.

Violet.—1.—Mix together solutions of nitrate of cobalt and sesquicarbonate of ammonia, adding a sufficiency of ammonio-sulphate of copper to strike the required color.

2.—Distilled water, 950 parts; ammonia, 40 parts; cudbear, 10 parts.

Yellow.—1.—A solution of sesquioxide of iron (ferric oxide), ½ lb., in 1 qt. of hydrochloric acid, diluted with water.

2.—To a strong decoction of French berries add a little alum.

3.—A simple solution of potassium chromate or potassium bichromate.

4.—A solution of equal parts of niter and potassium chromate.

5.—A solution of potassium bichromate.

Snow, Sham.

The cotton frequently used on Christmas trees to give the effect of snow is extremely dangerous. The very best substance to be used for this purpose is pure white "mineral wool"—*i.e.*, asbestos, when this can be obtained. Otherwise, the cotton should be rendered incombustible; and this object, it is said, can be attained by saturating the cotton with the solution below, and drying: Ammonium sulphate, 8 grams; ammonium carbonate, 2.5 grams; borax, 2 grams; boric acid, 3 grams; gelatine, 9.4 grams; water, 100 grams. The solution should be kept at a temperature of about 39° C.

Soaps. (See special chapter.)

Soda, Silicate of.

1.—Silicate of soda (or soluble glass) is prepared by fusing together carbonate of soda and sand, or by boiling flints in caustic soda under great pressure. It is not soluble in cold water, but dissolves in 5 or 6 times its weight of boiling water. It is employed in the manufacture of soap, in fixing colors, in preserving stones from decay. In admixture with other silicates, silicate of soda occurs in glass; and it, equally with silicate of potassa,

(Steel, Burnt)

imparts the property of viscidity before fusion to such mixtures, which is of great value in the working of glass.

2.—Mix well 200 gr. of fine sand and 600 gr. of fine carbonate of potassa; fuse in a crucible capable of holding 4 times as much. Carbonic acid escapes; the silica and potassa combine and form glass. Pour out the glass, which is commonly termed silicated potassa, on an iron plate. The compound formed in this manner is pure silica soap.

Solders. (See special chapter.)

Staff.

"Staff," which is so extensively used at all expositions, is a composition of plaster of paris and fiber with some other materials, as alumina, glycerine, dextrine, etc., according to the special casting which is to be made, or the kind of model to be employed. To prevent brittleness, the material is cast around coarse cloth backing, open, and wire cloth is embedded in it for many purposes. The material was first used in the Paris Exposition buildings, in 1878. Its natural color is a murky white, but other colors may be produced by external washes, while the castings may be made to accurately represent cut stone, rock-faced stone, moldings, and the most delicate designs of every kind. For the lower patterns of the walls the material is mixed with cement to make it hard. Gelatine molds are usually used, although where there is no undercut, plaster, wax or sulphur molds may be employed, or wood or metal forms.

Stamping Powder.

Pigment, 1 oz.; sandarac, 1 oz.; white rosin, 2 oz. The mixture should be passed through a very fine sieve. The pigments preferably employed are Prussian blue, vermilion, chrome green and yellow, white lead.

Steam Pipes. (See **Boilers.**)

Steel, Burnt, To Restore.

1.—To 4 lb. of fine white pulverized sand add ½ lb. of sal ammoniac, ¼ lb. of copperas and ½ lb. of rosin, all pulverized. Mix well. When the steel is hot, sprinkle, and let cool. This process will restore any burnt steel.

2.—Sal ammoniac, 1 lb.; borax, 3 lb.; prussiate of potash, ½ lb.; rosin, 2 oz. Pulverize; add 2 gills each of water and alcohol, boil to a stiff paste in an iron kettle. The burnt steel is dipped, while hot, in the composition, and hammered slightly.

(Sweeping Compound)

3.—Horn filings, 3 parts; tallow, 15 parts; sal ammoniac, 1½ parts; pulverized charcoal, 1½ parts; soda, 1½ parts. Pulverize the hard materials, mix with the tallow; heat the burnt steel to a cherry red, and plunge in the mixture; when the steel becomes cold it may be hardened in the usual manner.

Storm Glasses.

Dissolve 10 grams of camphor, 5 grams of saltpeter and 5 grams of sal ammoniac in 105 grams of alcohol, 90%, and 45 grams of distilled water. After filtering, fill glass tubes 2 c.c. wide and 50 c.c. long with this solution, cork up well below and above, seal, and fix on boards by means of wire, similar to barometers. The changes of the solution signify the following: Clear liquid, bright weather; crystals at bottom, thick air, frost in winter; dim liquid, rain; dim liquid, with small stars, thunder storms; large flakes, heavy air, overcast sky, snow in winter; threads in upper portion of liquid, windy weather; small dots, damp weather, fog; rising flakes, which remain high, wind in the upper air regions; small stars in winter on bright, sunny day, snow in one or two days. The higher the crystals rise in the glass tube in winter the colder it will be.

Stumps of Trees, To Destroy.

In the fall bore a hole in the center of the stump, about 18 in. deep and 1 to 1½ in. in diameter. Put in about 2 oz. of saltpeter, and fill the hole with water; plug it up tight. In the spring take out the plug, pour in 8 or 10 oz. of petroleum, ignite, and the stump will smolder, but not blaze, to the extremities of the roots, leaving only ashes. Dynamite is also extensively used.

Sweeping Compound. (See also CLEANSING.)

There are several patented compounds for sweeping. They are largely composed of sawdust and silicious material, together with some bonding medium, such as rosin, oil or tar. Bran and sand are also usual ingredients. The following is perhaps as good a formula as any: Melt 2 oz. of paraffine wax in 2 qt. of paraffine oil, over a water bath; then add 6 oz. of coarse salt, 5 lb. of sea sand, 10 lb. of sawdust, and finally add 1 oz. of oil of eucalyptus. It is impossible to see what the oil of eucalyptus is added for, except possibly to give a clean smell.

(Textile Fibers)

Tapes, Saturating.

Stockholm pitch, 8 parts; wax, 2 parts; tallow, 1 part.

Taxidermy, Preparations for.

Arsenical Soap.—White arsenic, 2 lb.; white soap, 2 lb.; powdered sugar, 12 oz.; salt of tartar, 12 oz.; powdered chalk, 6 oz.; camphor, 5 oz. Slice the soap, and melt in an earthen vessel, with water, over a gentle fire, keeping it stirred with a wooden spatula. When melted, put in the sugar, salt of tartar and chalk. Remove from the fire, and well stir, and mix in the arsenic. This soap should be kept in a well closed glass or earthen vessel.

Corrosive Sublimate Solution.—Corrosive sublimate, 1 dr.; spirit of salt, 2 dr.; spirits of camphor, 6 oz. Dissolve the sublimate in the spirits of camphor, and then add the hydrochloric acid. This solution is chiefly used for the skins of quadrupeds, to the inner side of which it is to be applied with a brush or sponge, before stuffing.

Preservative Powder.—White arsenic, 2 dr.; corrosive sublimate, 2 dr.; nutgalls, 1 oz.; capsicum, in powder, ½ oz.; sal ammoniac, ½ oz.; camphor, in powder, 6 dr.; well mixed together.

Textile Fibers, Distinction Between.

A. Remont communicates a short process to detect or separate these fibers, which may suffice for ordinary purposes. The fabric to be examined is first dipped for 15 minutes in boiling water containing 5% of hydrochloric acid, for the purpose of removing coloring matter and sizing; it is then washed and dried. If at all possible, the woof is then to be separated from the warp, and each examined separately, according to the following scheme:

A.—Burn a few fibers.

An odor of burnt urine is developed. If this is the case, heat a few fibers with solution of soda, and examine the vapor given off; if ammonia is present, this indicates the presence of an animal fiber.

B.—Dip a few fibers into a boiling solution of basic chloride of zinc.

a.—The fiber dissolves completely.—Silk.

b.—On the addition of hydrochloric acid an abundant flocculent precipitate is produced.—Silk mixed with wood or vegetable fiber.

c.—The chloride of zinc does not dissolve it. Remove the fibers to a boiling, moderately dilute solution of soda.

(Tobacco)

It dissolves completely.—Wool.

It dissolves partially.—Wool and cotton.

2.—No odor of burnt urine is developed.—Vegetable fiber.

Thread Sewing, Dressing for.

1.—For colored thread: Irish moss, 3 lb.; gum arabic, 2½ lb.; Japan wax, ½ lb.; stearine, 185 grams; borax, 95 grams. Boil together for ¼ hour.

2.—For white thread: Irish moss, 2 lb.; tapioca, 1½ lb.; spermaceti, ¾ lb.; stearine, 110 grams; borax, 95 grams; boil together for 20 minutes.

3.—For black thread: Irish moss, 3 lb.; gum Senegal, 2½ lb.; ceresine, 1 lb.; borax, 95 grams; logwood extract, 95 grams; blue vitriol, 30 grams; boil together for 20 minutes. Soak the Irish moss, in each case, overnight in 45 l. of water, then boil for 1 hour, strain, and add the other ingredients to the resulting solution. It is of advantage to add the borax to the Irish moss before the boiling.

Tobacco.

Cigarettes, Scenting.—Take lign. santal flav., 1 oz.; cort. cinnamonis, 1 oz.; flor. lavand., 2 oz.; caryophylli, ¼ oz.; mix.

Cigars.— 1.— Artificially Matured. — Boxes of cigars are laid on a grating or gridiron over a trough or vessel containing calcium chloride in powder, or ferrous chloride, or other substance possessing a strong attraction for water. A few sheets of blotting paper are placed at the bottom of the trough to absorb the moisture, and the boxes are closed. The damp air in the boxes draws the moisture out of the cigars, which are quickly matured by this process.

2.—Flavors for.—a.—For flavors, the following are those most generally employed: Orris, 4 dr.; vanilla, 4 dr.; tonka, 4 dr.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Make a tincture.

b.—Cascarilla, 12 dr.; valerian, 4 dr.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Make a tincture.

c.—Cascarilla, 4 dr.; orris, 4 dr.; elecampane, 4 dr.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Make a tincture.

d.—Tonka, 4 dr.; orris, 4 dr.; valerian, 4 dr.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Make a tincture.

e.—Havana stems, 1 troy oz.; orris, 4 dr.; tonka, 4 dr.; alcohol, 8 fl.oz.; water, 4 fl.oz. Make a tincture.

To use these tinctures, dilute them with a mixture of 1 part of water and 2 parts of alcohol, using 3 parts of the diluent to 2 parts of the tincture. The liquid is

applied as a spray; 1 oz. of the tincture should suffice for 5 lb. of tobacco leaves.

3.—Spots on.—The imitation of the spots which are natural to Cuban leaf tobacco seems to be a piece of information very much in demand, probably from the scarcity of the genuine article. Into an earthen or enameled vessel put 3 parts of sodium carbonate; pour over it 8 parts of boiling water, let boil until solution takes place, and then add 1 part of calcium chloride; let cool, and pour into earthen or stoneware jugs, cork tightly, and seal securely, to prevent the escape of gases. Keep in a cool place. Either Labarraque's solution or javelle water of commerce answers the purpose admirably.

Havana Flavor for American Tobacco.—In the government factories of France, where tobacco in all of its forms is a monopoly of the state, the following is the method of treating common American tobacco to give it a Havana flavor: The tobacco is first soaked from 6 to 12 hours, according to its rankness, in tepid or hot water. This is to dissolve out and remove a gummy substance that gives the tobacco its offensiveness. While macerating, the leaves are frequently stirred, or gently squeezed by suitable machinery, and the water is changed as often as may be necessary to facilitate the process. After soaking, it is gently pressed out, rinsed and dried. After drying, it is treated with an infusion of the stems and ribs of genuine Havana tobacco, either by sprinkling or by immersion and maceration, according to the uses to which the finished product is to be put. If it is to be used for cigars, it is treated with one or the other of the following formulæ:

1.—Fluid extract of valerian, 1 part; tincture of tonka bean, 8 parts; 94% alcohol, 23 parts. Mix.

2.—Tincture of valerian, 3 parts; butyric aldehyde, 4 parts; tincture of vanilla, 2 parts; ethyl nitrite, 1 part; 94% alcohol, 40 parts; water, q. s., 128 parts. Mix.

Tobacco Leaf, To Spot.—Finely powdered ammonium carbonate, 2 av.oz.; solution of hydrogen peroxide, 16 fl.oz. Place the ammonium carbonate in a shallow dish, and pour upon it the hydrogen peroxide solution; effect a solution of the salt by stirring, and by the use of a small whisk broom scatter the mixture upon the leaf, and let dry. Care must be taken that the hydrogen peroxide solution is of full strength.

Tobacco, its manufacture, chemistry, curing, etc., are treated of in our Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 954, 1344, 1345 and 1560.

Toilet Preparations. (See special chapter.)

Touch Paper.

Soak blotting paper, or other unsized paper, in a 10% solution of potassium nitrate. Drain, and dry perfectly.

Turpentines, Substitutes for.

1.—Best refined rosin spirit, 1 part; heavy benzoline, 1 part; turpentine, 2 parts.

2.—Naphtha (coal tar), 1 part; petroleum spirit, sp. gr. 0.790, 2 parts; turpentine, 1 part.

3.—Turpentine, 1 part; petroleum spirit, sp. gr. 0.790, 1 part; rosin spirit, 1 part; coal-tar naphtha, 1 part.

4.—*Venice Turpentine.*—a.—Rosin, 17 oz.; boiled linseed oil, 12 oz.; oil of turpentine, 8 oz. Mix.

b.—Rosin, 12 lb.; oil of turpentine, 1 gal. Mix.

Tutty Powder.

Impure oxide of zinc. A substance which collects in the chimneys of the furnaces in which the ores of zinc are smelted.

Violin Strings. (See Catgut.)

Wastes.

Valuable data on the Utilization of Many Industrial Wastes is contained in our Scientific American Supplement Nos. 1402, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1540, 1591, 1610, 1626, 1655, 1657, 1660, 1671, 1672, 1685, 1687, 1690, 1723, 1724, 1736, 1742 and 1765.

Waterproofing. (See special chapter.)

Wax.

Bees wax bleaching, testing, etc., are treated of in our Scientific American Supplement, Nos. 867, 942 and 1145.

Dentists' Molding Wax.—Stearine, 25 parts; half soft copal, 25 parts; talc, 50 parts; carmine, 0.5 parts; oil of rose geranium, 2 drops to 1 oz. Melt the rosin by the heat of a sand bath, and when slightly cooled add the stearine, stirring constantly. When this has melted add the other ingredients, previously intimately mixed, and stir so that a homogeneous product may be obtained. The adhesiveness of the composition may be increased or diminished by modification of the amount of copal. A more thorough blending of the color may be insured by dissolving the carmine in a little potash solution before mixing with the chalk.

Sealing wax. (See Writing Materials.)

(Whalebone)

Sheet Wax.—1.—Dr. H. E. Beach, Clarksville, Tenn., says: Take of pure, clean wax, anywhere from 1 to 5 lb., put in a tin bucket or any deep vessel, with clear water sufficient to fill it within 2½ in. of the top. Set on the stove till thoroughly melted, then set aside until partially cooled; skim all the air bubbles off. Then fill a smooth, straight bottle with ice-water, a bucket of which you should have by you. Soap the bottle, and dip it deliberately in the solution two or three times, according to the thickness you desire your wax. After the last dip, as soon as the wax hardens to whiteness, cut a line through it and remove it from the bottle as quickly as possible. Spread to cool, and straighten out smooth while warm. Continue this process until all the wax is made into sheets.

2.—Melt scrap wax in hot water, and add sulphuric acid, 30 minims to each pound of wax. Boil for 2 or 3 minutes. Cool, and remove impurities from base of cake; boil again, and add a few drops of turpentine. When the liquid ceases to foam the wax is ready for rolling into sheets. Stretch wires of suitable thickness across a glass plate to form molds of desired size. Wet a glass rollingpin, and coat with soapstone. Pour the melted wax into the molds and pass the roller firmly over the wires.

Whalebone.

To polish whalebone it is scraped with steel scrapers, or pieces of window glass, rubbed with emery paper, and then with woolen cloth supplied with tripoli or rotten stone. The polishing lathe is also used for whalebone, which is then treated like horn or tortoiseshell.

Artificial Whalebone.—1.—This material is easiest made from raw animal skins. These are first treated with sulphide of sodium and the hair removed. The skin thus prepared is placed for 24 to 36 hours in a weak solution of bichromate of potash. To dry the skin thus prepared, it can be stretched or tacked on a frame, a flat plate, or any similar contrivance, so that in drying the skin cannot shrink, and to insure its drying as flat as possible. On these frames the skin, exposed to the effect of daylight, is dried, at first slowly, and then exposed to a temperature of 122 to 140° F. The action of the daylight, in combination with the bichromate of potash the skin now contains, makes the glue present in the skin cells insoluble in water, and prevents the occurrence of putrefaction, while the vigorous drying removes the moisture from the innermost core of the leather. The dried skin is then compressed under very heavy pressure, and the material thus obtained possesses a hardness and elasticity closely approaching that of the genuine whalebone. This material, before or after drying, can, by coating, or immersion in a bath of color, be colored as desired in order to impart to it the color of the natural whalebone. It is made better capable of resisting moisture by coating or impregnation with rubber, varnish, lacquer, or similar substances. Where rubber is used, it can be either applied directly or in the form of a casing or covering, drawn over each piece or rod. The separate rods may also be protected from moisture by inclosure in waterproof paper or waterproof fabric. This artificial whalebone can also be made from more or less tanned leather, which, for this purpose, is treated like the untanned skin. When the artificial whalebone is completed it is cut into plates of any desired length and width. The product may also be given a rounded form by pressing.

2.—Ordinary rattan is freed from its smooth, glazed exterior covering in a special machine, and by means of a decoction of Campeachy wood and an iron stain, dyed black. When dry it is saturated with a solution of caoutchouc, gutta percha and sulphur in coal-tar oil. After this the rods are steamed in a steaming apparatus under a pressure of 2 atmospheres, whereby the mixture with which the cane is impregnated is thoroughly hardened (vulcanized), and finally they are passed between rollers whereby they are made absolutely dense and highly elastic.

3.—Caoutchouc, 1 part; shellac, 0.2 part; magnesia, 0.2 part; sulphur, 0.25 part; golden sulphur, 1.25 parts. The caoutchouc (india-rubber) must be cut up very fine and then kneaded in with the other ingredients at a steadily rising temperature, which, however, must not be allowed to rise above 284° F. Rattan, split into fine strips, is treated in the hot mixture for several hours.

4.—Cane strips, saturated with a solution of nitrate of iron, Campeachy wood and vitriol, treated with linseed-oil varnish, and finally polished.

5.—Suitable fibers, such as piassara, alfa, Mexican fiber, etc., are saturated with a solution of silicate of soda, either alone, or mixed with baryta, felspar or chalk, or with any glue, cement, gum, etc. The mass is cut into strips and dried. Hereupon it is covered with a coating that

dries in the air, such as glue, shellac, celluloid, etc., also with caoutchouc solution, copal, etc.; finally it is wound spirally with a covering of silk, cotton, flax, etc. For brushes or brooms, the thin, short fibers are used, which are saturated with a rosin solution.

Whisky.

Whisky Making, Pot Stills, etc. See our Scientific American Supplement No. 1624.

Wood, Preservation of.

1.—The improved French method of preserving wood by the application of lime is found to work well. The plan is to pile the planks in a tank, and to put over all a layer of quicklime, which is gradually slaked with water. Timber for mines requires about a week to be thoroughly impregnated, and other wood more or less time, according to its thickness. The material acquires remarkable consistency and hardness, it is stated, on being subjected to this simple process, and the assertion is made that it will never rot. Beechwood prepared in this way for hammers and other tools, for ironwork, is found to acquire the hardness of oak, without parting with any of its well-known elasticity or toughness, and it also lasts longer.

2.—Nicholson, noting that railway sleepers lying on ground which had formerly been the bed of a salt lake, in Nebraska, retained their power to resist decay for an unusually long time, and showed an excess of alkaline salts in their ash, suggests that here is a cheap and effective preservative.

3.—Lostal, a French railway contractor, recommends the use of quicklime for preserving timber. He puts the planks in tanks, and covers them with quicklime, which is gradually slaked with water. Timber such as is used in mines takes about a week to become thoroughly impregnated. The wood acquires a remarkable hardness and toughness, and, it is said, will never rot. Beechwood has been prepared in this way for hammers and other tools in several ironworks, and is reported to have been as hard as oak, without losing its peculiar elasticity.

4.—Wood will be effectually preserved from the action of the air if it is covered by a paint brush with a solution of persulphate of iron, marking 2 to 2½° B. The blue tint which is developed by drying changes to brown when a coat of linseed oil is laid on.

5.—Lay timber up, when perfectly dry, in an airy place, that it may not be exposed to the sun or wind, and taking care that it does not stand upright, but let it be laid along, one piece upon another, interposing here and there some short blocks, to prevent that moldiness which is usually contracted when planks sweat. Lay the planks in a stream of running water for a fortnight, and then set them up in the sun and wind, so that the air may freely pass between them, and turn them frequently. Boards thus seasoned will floor much better than those which have been kept in a dry place for many years. Elm, felled ever so green, if kept for four or five days, obtains a good seasoning, and is rendered fit for immediate use. This water seasoning is not only a remedy against the worm, but also prevents distortions and warping. Where huge massy columns are to be used, it is a good plan to bore them through from end to end, as it prevents their splitting. Timbers occasionally laid in mortar, or any part contiguous to lime, have sometimes been capped with melted pitch as a preserver from the destructive powers of lime; but it has been found to be rather hurtful than otherwise.

6.—For the purpose of preserving timber for mines, Koug packs the timber, cut in proper lengths, in a vertical position in an iron reservoir, provided with a tight-fitting cover. The vessel is then filled to about three-quarters of its capacity with a solution of the carbonate of soda. Into this he leads live steam, which speedily brings the liquid to the boiling point. The access of the steam is continued until by its gradual condensation it has filled the vessel to its full capacity. The wood is then allowed to remain in the hot liquid some hours; this is drawn off, and the wood washed off with a dry steam jet.

7.—Hock dissolves paraffine in ligroin, so-called petroleum ether, kerosene, or other convenient substances, and immerses the wood to be preserved in the solution, care being taken that the wood is as dry as possible. After impregnation the saturated wood is heated in a large retort, provided with a condensing arrangement, whereby the volatile solvent is expelled and condensed for use over again, while the paraffine is left in the pores of the timber. Crude paraffine (containing much liquid hydrocarbons) may be employed.

8.—At Bellagio, on the lake of Como, where olive wood is used in large quantities for the formation of various articles of turnery, the plan adopted for season-

(Wood Preservation)

ing the wood is to boil it for about 10 minutes and then let it dry gradually for months before using it.

9.—A good preservative against dry rot is the following: Oil of cassia, 1 part; wood tar, 1 part; train oil, 1 part. Apply three coats on the reverse sides and on the ends of planks, floors, etc. In all probability, oil of cassia plays the chief role as preservative.

10.—During the excavation of a canal in Berlin the workmen struck upon 12 perfectly preserved coffins, which lay apparently in 4 graves, each containing 3 superimposed coffins. The site of the discovery corresponds with the cemetery that existed even as late as 1620 in connection with the poor house and pestilent hospital. The corpses must, in consequence, have been in the earth for at least 260 years. Notwithstanding this long period, the coffins, as well as their contained bones, were in a perfect state of preservation; articles of clothing were even found still clinging to some of the bones. Professor Virchow found, upon investigation, that the coffins were coated on both sides with a thick layer of tar, the wood itself appearing to be young oak, 1 in. in thickness. A silicious crust was likewise found on the inner side of the coffins. The wood was so hard that axes and saws were broken in an attempt to cut it.

11.—Jacques first impregnates the timber thoroughly with a simple solution of soap mixed with an acid—preferably phenic acid. This causes the formation in a few days, within the wood, of a fatty acid, which is insoluble in water, and impregnates the remotest fibers. The reaction of the acid on the soap does not take place until a portion of the water has evaporated. It is claimed that more perfect impregnation can be had in this way than with creosote, and there is no danger of the washing out of the preservative from the exposed surfaces, as when sulphate of copper is used. The government commission on technical railroad operation in France is said to favor this process.

12.—Card impregnates the wood with a solution of zinc chloride or other antiseptic soluble mineral salt, then dries the outer layers of the wood by heated air currents, and finally saturates with hot creosote oil. The creosote oil is to prevent the soluble antiseptic from being washed out.

13.—Richard uses common salt in a chemically pure crystallized form, as the most efficacious preservative of timber. In combination with alum, absolute incombustibility, it is said, can be insured by its use.

14.—Müller employs for the preservation of wood the phosphate of baryta formed within the filter. The wood is first steeped in a solution of the phosphate of soda containing 7% of the salt. When dry, the wood is again treated with a solution of chloride of barium containing 13%.

15.—Leech takes 1 lb. of arsenious acid and dissolves it in 4 gal. of water; to this he adds 1 lb. of carbonate of soda, stirring the mixture till it is thoroughly dissolved. In a separate vessel he makes a solution of 16 lb. of sulphate of copper in 16 gal. of water, mixes the solutions together, and places them in a wooden or lead-lined vat. The timber is placed in this bath, and the solution heated by means of steam to the boiling point. A few hours' soaking is said to be sufficient, but when heat is not applied the wood must remain for at least 2 or 3 days. These solutions are applicable to wood that is already in permanent position, as telegraph poles, fences and gates. In these, and similar cases, one solution should be painted on, and allowed to dry before the other is applied. When possible, they should be laid on hot.

16.—Mewburn's process, so far as oak is concerned, consists simply in boiling the wood in a solution of gallo-tannic acid, the proportions of the respective ingredients being apparently immaterial. The result is the formation of an insoluble substance in the pores of the wood. One solution only is necessary for oak, on account of the tannin naturally present in that wood, the endurance of which in moist situations is proverbial. A consideration of this fact led Hatzfeld to try the effect of impregnating timber with tannin, and afterward with acetate of iron, a process which is both cheap and useful, and which is at present being tested by a telegraph company in France.

17.—Posts and pier piles can be rendered nearly indestructible by boring one or more holes, larger or smaller, in the center of the butt, the whole length, if desirable; then fill with boiling coal tar and close the aperture with a long taper wedge, well driven home, which will give pressure to force the antiseptic into the inner heart pores of the mold. Were posts thus preserved, and the exterior surface dressed with rosin varnish, they would last for centuries. Wood exposed to the air should not be dressed with coal tar, but Stockholm tar or resinous var-

nish; the former will rot the fibers when exposed to sun and air. Mark the posts at 6 or 8 in. above the depth they are to be placed in the earth, and bore the hole up to the mark. Then fill in with boiling coal tar, plug up the hole, and the base of the post will outlast the upper part. The writer has also had occasion to stand posts under floor joists, as a support, when by making a clay puddled hole, and pouring into it 1 gal. of boiling coal tar as a bed for the post to stand in, it would never decay.

18.—Wood is rendered extremely durable and weatherproof by covering it with hot linseed-oil varnish, several coats being applied, each one after the preceding one is dry; finally oil colors are applied as required. The drying requires a longer time than the ordinary process of painting.

19.—Melsens impregnated blocks of wood with tar by alternate heatings and coolings; they were then kept two years in a corner of a garden, in earth saturated with the products of a urinal, and were unaltered; on breaking across it was found that lines were noticeable where the tar had not penetrated completely; the one set of split halves were kept some years in ordinary earth, the others carefully preserved; they were then steamed at 212° F. (100° C.) for 12 hours, quickly cooled in water, frozen, and left out in the open air all winter, at the end of which time they were unaltered. They were then placed in a wet situation in a garden, then on an isolated building, and then in a sandy soil under a rain-water tub. Finally, after 20 years' exposure to varied deteriorating agencies, no change whatever was produced in them. By utilizing the mechanical force of condensing steam, or of the atmosphere, wood may be wholly or partially injected with tar, or other preservative agents; when not preserved, the natural course of decay is along the direction of growth, and not across it; the direction in which the preservative body is forced into the wood is the same. When the wood is only superficially injected it is desirable that it should be shaped into the required form before applying the preservative process.

20.—The value of creosote as a wood preserver is generally recognized, but the direct injection requires great quantities of heavy oil and a desiccation of the injected pores. The high boiling point of creosote does not permit its employment in vapor. Blythe formed the idea of saturating a jet of steam with creosote in minute division, forming, so to speak, a gaseous emulsion. The apparatus comprises a high-pressure steam boiler; another boiler containing creosote, in which the steam is saturated; a vat, filled with creosote, to be pumped into the boiler; sheet-iron cylinders, for the pieces which are to be injected; and a system of tubing connecting the several parts. In this way Blythe completely fills the heart of oak, pine, or red beech; he uses 4 to 6 lb. of creosote for a crosstie, and 4 lb. of brown phenic acid per cubic yard of saturated wood, or crossties. The apparatus can prepare 500 ties per day. The wood comes out softened, so that it can readily be bent or shaped, but it rapidly hardens. At first it shrinks, but after a few weeks it becomes seasoned, and resists the influence of moisture. Finally, the fibers are greatly strengthened.

21.—*Ants and Insects in Woods, To Destroy.*—a.—Corrosive sublimate is an effectual poison to them.

b.—Oils, especially essential oils, are good preventives.

c.—Cajeput oil has been proved effectual for destroying the red ant.

d.—Payne's, Bethell's and Burnett's processes are said to be proof against the white ant of India.

e.—Dust the parts with pounded quicklime, and then water them with the ammoniacal liquor of gas works, when the ammonia will be instantly disengaged by the quicklime, and this is destructive to insect life.

f.—For the black ant, use powdered borax; or smear the parts frequented by them with petroleum oil; or syringe their nests with fluoric acid or spirits of tar, to be done with a leaden syringe; or pour down the holes boiling water to destroy their nests, and then stop up the holes with cement. Ants dislike arsenic, camphor and creosote.

22.—*Burnettizing.*—A solution of 1 lb. of chloride of zinc to 4 gal. of water, for timber, and 1 lb. of chloride of zinc to 5 gal. of water for canvas, cordage, etc., in a wooden tank. These were the proportions originally specified; 1 lb. of the salt to 9 or 10 gal. of water are now more frequently used. Timber requires to be immersed for about 2 days for each in. in thickness, and afterward taken out and left to dry for about 14 to 90 days. Canvas, ropes, etc., require to be immersed in the solution for about 48 hours, then taken out and dried. The process on wood may be more expeditiously performed by forcing the solution into the pores with a pressure of 150 lb. to the square inch. The advantage of

(Wood Preservation)

this process is that it renders the material to which it is applied incombustible.

23.—*Dampness, To Preserve Woods that Are Exposed to.*—a.—For those of an extensive nature, such as bridges, etc. The Hollanders use for the preservation of their sluices and floodgates, drawbridges and other huge beams of timber exposed to the sun and constant changes of the atmosphere, a certain mixture of pitch and tar, upon which they strew small pieces of shell, broken finely—almost to a powder—and mixed with sea sand and the scales of iron, small, and sifted, which incrusts and preserves it effectually.

b.—A paint composed of sub-sulphate of iron (the refuse of the copperas pans), ground up with any common oil, and thinned with coal-tar oil, having a little pitch dissolved in it, is flexible, and impervious to moisture.

c.—Linseed oil and tar, in equal parts, well boiled together, and used while boiling, rubbed plentifully over the work while hot, after being scorched all over by wood burnt under it, strikes ½ in. or more into the wood, closes the pores, and makes it hard and durable either under or out of water.

d.—For fences, and similar works, a coating of coal tar, sanded over; or boil together 1 gal. of coal tar and 2½ lb. of white copperas, and lay it on hot.

24.—*Dry Rot, To Preserve from.*—a.—

(Wood Preservation)

The best way to preserve a timber exposed to the action of the weather is to force into the pores of well seasoned wood as much carbolic acid, or creosote, as possible. This soon resinifies, and most effectually prevents the timber from dry rot and decay. On a large scale, as for railway sleepers, expensive appliances are needed; but for barns or outbuildings it may be applied to considerable advantage by the use of a paint brush.

b.—The following recipe is said to be a cure for dry rot: Melt 12 oz. of rosin in an iron pot; add 3 gal. of train oil and 3 or 4 rolls of brimstone; when it is thin add Spanish brown, or red and yellow ocher, or whatever color preferred; put on the wood hot, and thin with a brush; give two coats.

c.—To cure incipient dry rot, if very much affected, remove the timber and replace with new.

d.—A pure solution of corrosive sublimate in water, in the proportion of 1 oz. to 1 gal., used hot, is considered a very effectual wash.

e.—A solution of sulphate of copper, ½ lb. per gal. of water, laid on hot.

f.—A strong solution of sulphate of iron. This is not so good as sulphate of copper.

g.—A strong solution of sulphates of iron and copper, in equal parts, ½ lb. of the sulphates to ½ gal. of water.



Chemical Operations are Best Carried on With Proper Equipment



A Modern Laboratory Equipped for Analytical Work

CHEMICAL MANIPULATIONS

The proper preparation and manipulation of chemical and other substances is of paramount importance and much of the non-success of amateurs may be laid to this lack of knowledge. Much of the apparatus required can be constructed at home, but glassware of convenient shapes should be purchased from dealers in chemical apparatus. It will pay in the long run to have good supplies from reliable houses. A fairly good little laboratory for making various articles given in the formulas would cost from $50.00 to $100.00. Of course, where the manufacture of an article is to be carried on commercially a special plant is needed, much of which can be supplied by the chemical supply houses noted above. A request to the publishers of this book will bring a list of dealers in such lines. Addresses must necessarily be excluded in a work of reference which is of permanent value. A catalogue of chemicals should be at the right hand of all experimenters. The number of rare things hard to get at the ordinary drug store which they carry is very considerable, such as agar agar, alizarin, aloes, amber, aniline colors, animal charcoal, aqua regia, asbestos, Canada balsam, banana oil, barium, Brunswick black, Burgundy pitch, etc., to only enumerate a few titles out of the first two letters of the alphabet. The prices of a few are noted a little further on. So far as possible always strive to deal with these chemical houses, as this will insure good materials, without which no success is possible. Until you wish to make an article on a commercial scale always buy the most expensive and best materials; after success has been obtained it is fairly safe to use cheaper materials if the skill which has been attained is sufficient to make a superior product with more economical raw materials.

The entire subject of manipulation has been divided as follows:

LABORATORY OPERATIONS

I
COMMINUTION

SLICING
RASPING
CONTUSION
GRINDING
PULVERIZING
TRITURATION
PORPHYRIZATION
SIFTING
LEVIGATION
GRANULATION
ELUTRIATION
PULVERIZATION BY INTERVENTION

II
SOLUTION AND EXTRACTION

EXPRESSION
MACERATION
DECOCTION
INFUSION
DIGESTION
DESSICATION

III
VAPORIZATION

EVAPORATION
DISTILLATION

IV
PRECIPITATION AND SEPARATION

PRECIPITATION
STRAINING
CLARIFICATION
CENTRIFUGATION
WASHING
DECANTATION
PERCOLATION
FILTRATION
PRECIPITATION
CRYSTALLIZATION.
GRANULATION
DIALYSIS
DECOLORIZATION
EMULSIFICATION

(Classification)	(Technical Substances)
V	
HEAT TREATMENT OF SOLIDS	
IGNITION	CARBONIZATION
FUSION	REDUCTION
CALCINATION	TORREFACTION
ROASTING	INCINERATION
DEFLAGRATION	SUBLIMATION
DECREPITATION	
	VI
	SPECIFIC GRAVITY

The following list, which numbers about 800 substances, is intended to answer the myriad of questions of price which have been so often asked the editor. The list does not take in either the ordinary or extraordinary chemicals of commerce, either medical or technical, more or less complete lists of which can be consulted at any druggist's, but the list does take up the flotsam and jetsam of technology, and it is thought that it would be handy to have prices on articles such as agar agar, aniline colors, essences, bay leaves, fluorspar, fusible metal, nickel anodes, oyster shells, pipe clay, mineral wool. Every user of this book is earnestly requested to obtain a full list of drugs and chemicals issued by any one of four or five prominent dealers in chemicals. The lists include many thousand articles and they are so valuable that the catalogues of all the dealers should be bound together for reference. Most dealers expect 5 or 10 cents for postage on their catalogues. It should, of course, be remembered that fluctuations in the price of articles listed are apt to be *quite considerable*, yet no one will be seriously misled if catalogues of dealers are *kept on file* as suggested. These fluctuations will hardly take away from the value of the list. The list was compiled from five catalogues and contains perhaps a wider range of subjects than can be found in any one of them. Of course a list of acids in any one of them, for instance, is very extensive, as is also all of, say, the sodium preparations, which may easily number over 150 different chemicals and states of purity. The same might be said of almost any important chemical.

It should be noted that all bottles, cans, and in fact all containers, are charged for, as well as packing cases if any are required. The postal laws exclude from the mail poisons, glass, explosives, spontaneously combustible chemicals or any other matter liable to injure or deface the contents of the mail. Strong acids, phosphorus, potassium, sodium or other articles considered dangerous by the carriers on account either of inflammability or liability to cause injury to other freight are refused conveyance by the express companies, but can be shipped by freight lines.

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Agar agar	$0.10	$0.75
Threads	..	.85
Powder	.20	1.85
Sticks	.10	1.00
Albolene:		
Solid	..	.40
Liquid	..	.40
Albumen:		
From eggs	.10	.90
From blood	.10	.35
Alizarin:		
Paste, 20%	.10	.60
Assistant (Turkey red oil)	.10	.50
Alkanet root	..	.25
Almonds:		
Bitter	..	.37
Sweet	..	.35
Jordan	..	.35
Flour	..	.40
Aloes, Socotrine	.10	.40
Alum, burnt or calcined	..	.15
Aluminum:		
Bars	..	.75
Foil	.20	..
Sheet	..	1.50
Wire	.20	..
250-leaf book—$1.25.		
Leaf bronze	..	1.15
Amalgam:		
Electric	.12	.75
Copper	.25	2.85
Of sodium	.20	1.50
Tin-zinc	.30	4.80
Zinc	..	.60
Amber:		
Crude	.06	.50
Clear	..	1.25
Ambergris, black, $3.50 dram; gray, $4.50 dram.		
Amyl acetate	..	.80
Aniline oil	.05	.30
Aniline C. P.	.10	1.00

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Aniline Colors:		
Black, soluble in water (Nigrosine)	.20	1.25
Blue, soluble in water	.15	1.50
Blue, red shade	.15	1.75
Blue, gentian	.40	..
Blue, Lyons	.25	..
Blue, methyl	.20	1.75
Blue, methylene	.35	..
Blue, navy	.20	1.75
Brown, Bismarck	.20	1.00
Chrysoidine, orange	.15	1.25
Coralline	.20	1.75
Green, emerald	.15	1.25
Orange	.20	1.50
Red, Congo	.20	1.75
Red, eosin	.30	2.25
Red, eosine, blue shade	.25	2.25
Red, fuchsine	.20	1.50
Red, rose bengal	.75	6.50
Red, rubin	.20	2.00
Red, saffranine	.20	2.25
Red, scarlet	.15	1.25
Vesuvan	.15	1.25
Violet, gentian	.25	..
Violet, Haffman's	.25	2.00
Violet, purpurin, benzo	.25	..
Violet, purpurin, delta	.25	..
Yellow, mandarin	.25	..
Yellow, metaniline	.25	..
Yellow, naphthol	.20	1.50
Yellow, primuline	.20	1.75
Animal charcoal:		
In grain—10 lb., .07	..	.10
Powder	..	.10
Purified	.10	.50
Annatto	.10	.40
Anthracene, subl. 90%	.15	..
Antimony:		
Metallic	..	.35
Liver of	..	.50
Butter of	..	.26
Aqua Regia	..	.50
Argols	..	.16
Arrowroot:		
Bermuda	.10	.75
St. Vincent	..	.17
Arsenic, metallic	..	.40
Asbestos:		
White, short fiber	..	.40
Washed in nitric acid	.25	1.50
Washed and ignited	.30	2.25
Wool	..	.40
Asphaltum, true	.10	.30
Babbitt metal	..	.35
Balsam:		
Canadian (fir), true	.10	.30
Copaiba	.15	.90

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Balsam (*continued*)		
Fir	..	.30
Peru	$0.35	..
Tolu	.10	$0.45
Banana oil (Lacquer)—qt. .50.		
Barium, metallic—Gram, $12.		
		Per lb.
Barks:		
Angostura (Galipea cuspária)		$0.60
Barberry (Berberis vulgaris)		.35
Bayberry (Myrica cerifera)		.25
Birch (Betula lenta)		.20
Butternut (Juglans cinerea)		.25
Cinnamon (Cassia cinnamonum)		.25
Ceylon (Cinnamonum zeylanic)		.40
Clove (Cassia Caryophyllata)		.40
Elder (Sambucus canadensis)		.30
Elm, slippery elm (Ulmus fulva)		.30
Lemon peel (Citrus limonum)		.20
Oak, black		.20
Oak, red		.20
Oak, white		.20
Orange peel		.20
Orange peel, cut		.20
Orange peel, ground		.20
Orange peel, powdered		.25
Orange peel, Curacao		.20
Orange peel, ground		.20
Pomegranate (bark of root of Punica granatum)		.40
Sassafras (Sassafras variifolium)		.25
Spicewood (Lindera benzoin)		.25
Wild cherry (Prunus serotina)		.20
Bauxite	..	.30
Bay leaves	..	.15
Bay rum—Gal. $2.75.		
Beans:		
Vanilla	..	4.00
Tonka	..	1.90
Beeswax:		
White	..	.60
Yellow	..	.45
Berlin Blue	.10	.40
Berries:		
Elder (Sambucus nigra)		$0.25
Huckle (Vaccinium myrtillus)		.40
Juniper (Juniperus communis)		.15
Poke (Phytolacca decandra)		.30
Raspberries (Rubus idaeus)		.60
Sumach (Rhus glabra)		.15
Winter cherry (Physalis Alkekengi)		.50
Bismuth, metallic	.35	3.90
Bitumen	..	.25
Black lead	..	.10
Bleaching powder	..	.10

See explanation on page 980

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Bole:		
Armenian	.05	.20
White	..	.15
Bone ash—Finest quality, by 5lb., .09 lbs.	..	.12
Bone black, powdered	..	.10
Brazil wood	..	.15
Bromine	.25	..
Solidified	.25	..
Brunswick black	.10	.70
Burgundy pitch	..	.20
Butter cacao	.10	.70
Cadmium:		
Metallic sticks	.12	1.55
Metallic shells	.25	3.85
Metallic granulated	.35	3.85
Calcium carbide—2-lb. cans, .30.		
Caoutchouc	.15	1.50
For dissolving, pure	.35	3.50
Caramel—Gal., .75.		
Carbon:		
Ground, for pyrotechny	..	.06
Tetrachloride	..	.25
Willow, mealed—10-lb. lots.	.20	.25
Animal, in grain	..	.10
Carborundum	..	.40
Casein	.10	.55
C. P.	.25	3.50
Cassius:		
Purple, of 5%	..	3.50
Purple, of 15%	..	7.00
Catechu	.05	.15
Ceresine:		
White	..	.30
Yellow	..	.25
Black	..	.12
Chalk:		
In lump—10-lb. lots	.04	.05
Precipitated—10-lb. lots.	.10	.12
Red—10-lb. lots	.12	.15
French, in tablet—10-lb. lots	.20	.25
Charcoal:		
From blood	.20	2.25
From meat	.25	3.25
From sponge	.10	.85
From wood	..	.10
Chrome gray, orange or yellow	..	.12
Chromium powder, 95%	..	1.50
Cinnabar, pure	.20	1.50
Clay:		
Fire	..	.05
Potters'—Cake, .05	..	.05
Cobalt:		
Blue	..	.25
Ultramarine	..	.20
Foil	1.35	..
Metallic	.50	..

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Cochineal	.10	.75
Cocoa butter	..	.70
Collodion	.10	.95
Collodion cotton	.35	3.25
Colophony, yellow or white	..	.10
Congo red	.20	1.75
Test paper, in sheets—Per doz., .50; each, .05.		
Copper:		
Metallic, turnings	..	.60
Foil	..	.60
Granulated	.10	.60
Powder	.20	2.35
Wire	.10	.86
Coral:		
White, prepared	..	.30
Red	..	.35
Corallin	..	1.25
Cotton:		
Absorbent	..	.30
Non-absorbent	..	.35
Crab apple salt	..	.15
Creosote, white	..	.75
Crocus martis	.05	.20
Composition	..	.08
Crysolite—Gal., $1.		
Cudbear	..	.25
Cumarin	.35	..
Curare—Gram, $1.25.		
Curcumin—Gram, .25.		
Cuttle fish bone:		
Powdered	..	.40
Jewelers'	..	1.00
Dextrin:		
Canary yellow—10-lb. lots, .10	..	.15
Domestic, white (imported, white, lb., .18)	..	.15
Dextrose:		
Glucose, lump	..	.10
Glucose, crystals	..	.15
Diamond inks	.45	4.00
Diamond powder, $1.50 per carat, packed in quarter-carat packages.		
Diastase	.75	..
Distilled water—5 gals., .50.		
Dolomite	..	.30
Dragon's blood:		
In reed	.10	.80
Powder	..	.85
Dutch leaf—Book, .10.		
Elaterium, ⅛ oz., .25.		
Emery flour	..	.10
Medium	..	.10
Coarse	..	.10
Ether:		
Acetic, rectified	.10	.60
Amylic	1.60	..

See explanation on page 980

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Ether (*continued*)		
Butyric, domestic	.15	1.25
Butyric, chem. p., absolute	.35	4.40
Citric	1.70	..
Formic, concentrated, domestic	.22	1.80
Nitric (ethyl nitrate)	.95	..
Œnanthic (oil of cognac), rectified, white	3.75	..
Œnanthic (oil of cognac), nat. green	3.25	..
Œnanthic (oil of cognac), artific., chemically pure	.65	7.50
Sebacylic	.75	..
Succinic	.60	7.15
Valerianic	.40	5.00
Fehling's solution	.10	1.00
Feldspar	..	.10
Fibrin, from blood	.60	..

Essences:	Pint.
Allspice	$0.75
Almond, artif	.75
Anise	1.00
Bergamot	1.00
Cinnamon	.75
Clove	.75
Cognac, artif	3.00
Gin	1.50
Ginger	.70
Jasmine	2.75
Lemon	.75
Orange	.75
Orrisroot	1.00
Peach	1.00
Pear	.75
Peppermint	1.25
Rose	1.50
Rum flavor	2.25
Sarsaparilla	.75
Sassafras	.75
Spearmint	.90
Waldmeister	1.25
Whiskey:	
Bourbon	3.00
Rye	3.00
Wintergreen	1.00

	Lb.
Ferro-Bor	$7.00
Chrome, 70%	.30
Copper	1.20
Manganese, 85%	.30
Molybdan	3.20
Nickel, 30%	1.40
Nickel, 50%	1.50
Silicon, 36%	.25
Silicon, 75%	.50
Titan	1.50
Tungsten, 67.9%	.75

(Technical Substances)

	Oz.
Vanadium, 10%	$0.40
Vanadium, 25%	.60

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Fire Clay	..	$0.05
Fish glue, liquid—Gal., $1.50.		
Fruit sugar	.35	3.60
Fluorescein	.75	..
Fluorspar	..	.09
Flux:		
Black, Plattner's	.15	1.40
Black, substitute	..	.20
Bismuth	.25	2.40
Boracic acid	.15	1.25
Lead No. 1—5 parts potassium carbonate, 6½ parts sodium bicarbonate, 2½ parts flour, 2½ parts ground borax glass, .25 per lb.; 100 lb. or more, .20.		
Lead No. 2—6½ parts potassium carbonate, 5 parts sodium bicarbonate, 1 part flour, 2½ parts ground borax glass, .25 per lb.; 100 lb. or more, .20.		
Lead No. 3—8 parts potassium carbonate, 2 parts sodium bicarbonate, 1 part flour, 1 part ground borax glass, .25 per lb.; 100 lb. or more, .20.		
Lead No. 4—2 parts potassium carbonate, 2 parts sodium bicarbonate, 1 part flour, 1 part powdered borax, .20 per lb.; 100 lb. or more, .15.		
Fuller's earth, powdered	..	.10
Fusible metal:		
Rose's, melts about 201° F.	.30	3.50
Woods', melts about 141° F.	.30	3.50
Galena	..	.15
Gall nuts	.05	.50
Gamboge	.15	1.25
Gelatin:		
In sheets, white, No. 1, finest	.10	.65
Cooper's	.10	.75
Red	..	1.00
For photographic emulsions.	..	1.25
In sheets, 18 x 18 in., colored, red, blue, green, yellow, orange and purple, per sheet, .25.		
Glass, powdered	..	.20
Glass wool:		
Coarse	.50	6.00
Fine	.65	8.00

See explanation on page 980

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Glucose (grape sugar):		
White, solid	..	.10
Crystallized, pure	..	.15
Syrup	..	.10
Glue:		
Red, best	..	.25
Ground	..	.20
White, No. 1	..	.40
Buffalo	..	.40
Liquid	..	.50
Cologne	..	.18
Fish liquid—Gal., $1.50.		
Marine, hard	.20	2.50
Marine, liquid	.20	1.75
Marine, liquid (colorless)	.30	1.90
Gluten, pure—⅛ oz., .40.		
Goat's blood	..	.35
Gold, metallic—Gram, $2.		
Gold leaf—Book, about .40; varies.		
Graphite:		
In lumps	..	.10
Powdered	..	.20
Lubricating	..	.25
Lubricating, prepared for electrotyping	.10	.50
Gum:		
Ammoniac	.10	.60
Arabic, No. 1	.10	.65
Benzoin	.10	.60
Copal	.05	.45
Damar	..	.35
Elemi	.10	.50
Euphorbium	.10	.40
Galbanum	..	.60
Gamboge	.15	1.25
Guiac	..	.30
Kauri	.10	.60
Kino	.10	.55
Mastic	.10	.75
Myrrh	.10	.50
Olibanum	.10	.35
Sandarac	.05	.35
Senegal	.10	.35
Seed lac	.10	.80
Shellac, orange	..	.75
Shellac, powdered	..	.80
Shellac, bleached	..	.85
Spruce	..	.25
Thus (turpentine)	..	.12
Tragacanth, No. 1	..	1.00
Tragacanth, second grade	..	.80
Guncotton, soluble	.25	2.50
Gutta percha:		
In chips for dissolving	.20	1.75
Tissue—Yard, .55.		
Thin sheets for dissolving, brown	.25	2.00

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Solution, in chloroform	.35	..
Gypsum, lump	..	.10
Hide powder	.40	4.00
Honey	..	.20
Clarified	..	.30
Of roses	..	.50
Hops	.05	.45
Iceland spar, crystals	.20	2.00
Indigo:		
Bengal	.10	1.25
Madras	.10	.65
Indol (indulin), ⅛ oz., .25	1.35	..
Infusorial earth		.10-.15
Insect powder		.25-.35
Invert sugar—Gram, .75.		
Iodine	.30	2.90
Iron:		
Filings	..	.10
Powder	..	.35
Wire, pure	.10	.50
Pyrites	..	.10
Isinglass:		
American	.15	1.20
Russian	.40	4.75
Shredded	.20	1.00
Kaolin:		
White—By 10 lb., .05	..	.10
Washed	..	.20
Kefir fungi	.95	..
Kieselguhr		.10-.15
Kryolite, selected, white	..	.25
Lacquer—Gal., $4 to $5.		
Lactose powder	..	.22
Lampblack—¼ lb., .05; ½ lb., .10		.12-.15
Lead:		
Bars	..	.13
Foil	..	.20
Granulated	.10	.24
Shot	..	.15
Levulose	2.25	..
Lime:		
Marble	..	.10
Burnt	..	.10
Slaked or unslaked	..	.10
Vienna	..	.25
Chlorinated	..	.10
Water—Gal., .35.		
Litmus, best, in cubes	.10	.30
Loadstone	..	.75
Logwood	..	.10
Extract of	..	.25
London purple	..	.25
Luminous paint	.35	3.60
Magnalium	..	1.50
Magnesium:		
Metallic	.35	3.50
Ribbon or wire	.55	6.50
Maltose, pure, cryst	.60	5.50

See explanation on page 980

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Manganese, 92%	.20	..
Marble, dust, chips or lumps	..	.10
Mercury	..	.85
Redistilled	..	.94
Mica:		
Powdered	..	.20
Sheets, as per size		.50 up
Microcosmic salt, C. P.	.10	.50
Mineral wool		.15-.20
Monazite	..	.40
Mosaic gold (bisulphide of tin)	.25	..
Moss:		
Irish	.05	.20
Iceland	.05	.20
Musk:		
Genuine—Grain, .10.		
Artificial	.60	..
Naphthalene:		
Tapers	..	.15
Balls	..	.15
Nessler's test solution	.15	1.10
Nickel:		
Metallic, 90%	.10	1.00
Foil	.20	1.95
Wire	.20	2.00
Anodes (of cast nickel)	..	1.20
Anodes (of cast nickel), 10 lb. or more	..	1.10
Anodes (of cast nickel), 50 lb. or more	..	1.00
Anodes (of cast nickel), 100 lb. or more	..	.90
1¾ x 4 x 3-16 inches, ½ lb.; 3 x 8 x 5-16 inches; 2¼ lb.; 4 x 8 x ½ inches, 4½ lb.; 8 x 16 x ½ inches, 18 lb. (Weights are approximate.) Add 10 cts. per lb. for these small sizes. Larger sizes furnished to order.		
Nutgalls (powdered, lb. .50)	.05	.40
Nuts, kola	.10	.40
Oakum	..	.13
Ocher	..	.05
Oil:		
Almond	.60	6.50
Artificial	..	1.00
Amber, crude	.10	.50
Amber, rectified	.05	.35
Anise	.20	2.00
Asphaltum	..	4.25
Bay	.04	4.70
Bergamot	.40	..
Cedar	.10	1.10
Cloves	.20	1.75
Coconut	.25	..

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Oil (*continued*)		
Cognac	6.00	..
Cottonseed—Gal., .75.		
Fish—Gal., .50.		
Fusel—Qt., .50; pt., .30.		
Lard	..	.20
Lavender	.20	1.75
Lemon	..	1.50
Linseed, raw	..	.15
Linseed, boiled	..	.15
Myrbane	..	.20
Neatsfoot—Gal., $1.		
Neroli (orange flowers), bigarade, ⅛ oz., .75.		
Olive	..	.40
Orange, finest	.30	..
Orris, ⅛ oz., .75.		
Palm	..	.25
Paraffine—Gal., .40	..	.10
Peach kern ls	..	.40
Peanut	..	.40
Pear (amyl-acetate), pt., .75.		
Peppermint	.40	5.00
Petroleum, crude—Gal., .35.		
Rose (Kezanlic), ⅛ oz., $1.25.		
Rosin—Gal., .45	..	.10
Sandalwood	.50	5.00
Sassafras	.10	.75
Sesame—Gal., $1.75.		
Sperm	..	.20
Tar	..	.15
Tobacco	1.40	..
Turkey red	.10	.50
Turpentine (rectified)	.25	..
Wax	.25	..
Whale	..	.20
Wintergreen	.20	1.90
Ylang-Ylang	6.20	..
Orpiment	..	.25
Oxgall	.25	..
Oyster shells	..	.15
Ozokerite	..	.30
Paper:		
Emery—Quire, .35.		
Paraffine—Quire, .25.		
Parchment—Quire, .35.		
Sand—Quire, .25.		
Wax—Quire, .35.		
Litmus, blue, in sheets, each .05; doz., .50.		
Turmeric, in sheets, each .05; doz., .50.		
Paraffine:		
Pure white, hard, melting point, 130° F. or 55° C.	..	.15
Liquid	..	.20
Paris green, pure	..	.40
Paris white	..	.05
Pearlash	..	.10

See explanation on page 980

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Petrolatum:		
Yellow	..	.15
White	..	.25
Phosphorus, yellow sticks	.24	1.25
Pipe clay	..	.10
Pitch:		
Black	..	.10
Burgundy	..	.20
Plaster of paris	..	.10
Platinum foil wire, etc.—Gram, $1.27-$1.50; fluctuates.		
Plumbago:		
In lumps	..	.20
Powdered	..	.20
Fine powder for electrotyping	.10	.50
Potassium, metallic	1.70	22.50
Potter's clay—Cake, .05.		
Powdered	..	.05
Primuline	.20	1.75
Prussian blue	.10	.55
Soluble in water	.10	.60
Pumice stone—10 lb., .08	..	.10
Powdered, fine, 10 lb., .07	..	.10
Purple of Cassius, C. P., ⅛ oz., $1.75.		
Putty powder	.25	2.90
Pyroxylin	.25	2.50
Quartz, powdered	..	.10
Realgar	..	.25
Red lead	..	.10
Rennet	..	..
Resin, white or yellow	..	.10
Resorcin, cryst., white, pure	.15	..
Retinol	.70	..
Rhodium—5-grain vial, $2.50.		
Rice flour	..	.25
Rock salt	..	.10
Rosin:		
By 5 lb., at .05	..	.06
Powdered	..	.18
White—By 5 lb., at .08	..	.15
Rotten stone	..	.10
Powdered	..	.15
Rouge:		
Jeweler's, best French	.13	1.20
Soft gold	.10	.95
Soft gold, 50 lb. or more	..	.90
Hard nickel	.10	.27
Hard nickel, 50 lb. or more	..	.25
Soft nickel	.10	.55
Soft nickel, 50 lb. or more	..	.50
Soft silver	.10	.95
Soft silver, 50 lb. or more	..	.90
Hard silver	.10	.90
Hard silver, 50 lb. or more	..	.85
Rush, scouring	..	.25

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Salt:		
Sea	..	.10
Sorrel	..	.25
Schlippe's	.25	..
Scheele's green	.10	.75
Sealing wax:		
Fine red, in sticks	..	.75
Common, bottle wax	..	.10
Selenium, sticks	1.80	22.00
Sienna, raw or burnt	..	.08
Silex	..	.04
Silica:		
In fine powder		.10-.12
Precipitated, pure	.10	.75
Silver:		
Granulated	1.25	..
Foil	1.25	..
Leaf—Book, .20		
Anodes	1.20	..
Soapstone, powder	..	.04
Sodium, metallic	.15	1.20
Soot	..	.20
Spar, heavy (barite)	..	.10
Spermaceti	..	.45
Stains—$1 gal. up.		
Starch:		
Corn		.10-.15
Iodized	.25	..
Potato		.10-.15
Wheat	..	.15
Stearine	..	.35
Steel filings	..	.15
Sugar:		
Cane, C. P.	..	1.00
Grape	..	.10
Sugar milk:		
Crystallized	..	.35
Powdered	..	.35
Sulphur:		
Roll—By 25 lb., lb. .05	..	.08
Sublimed (flowers), by 25 lb., lb. .07.		
Precipitated	..	.20
Washed	..	.15
Sumac	..	.15
Talc	..	.15
Powdered, in quantity	.04	.10
Tallow	..	.25
Tar:		
Barbadoes—Gal., .60.		
Strained—Pint can, .25; 2-gal. can, $1.		
Terebene, pure	.10	.65
Terra alba	..	.10
Test paper, litmus paper, blue and red, turmeric, Brazilwood, Congo, lead acetate, per sheet, .05; per doz.,		

See explanation on page 980

(Technical Substances)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Test paper, etc. (*continued*) .50; per book, .05; per box (10 books), .25; narrow books (24 in box), per box, .30.		
Thermit:		
Black	..	.90
Red	..	.75
Thymol, cryst., pure, white	.30	3.25
Tin:		
Bars	.10	.55
Granulated	.10	.75
Foil, thin	..	.37
Foil, heavy	..	.31
Foil, pure	..	.70
Amalgam	.45	5.60
And zinc amalgam	.30	4.00
Tripoli powder	.10	..
Tungsten:		
Metallic, pure—Gram, .20.		
For steel manufacture	.15	1.10
Turmeric:		
Powdered	..	.20
Paper—*see Test paper.*		
Turpentine:		
Spirits—Gal., .80; pt., 15.		
Spirits, refined—Gal., $2; pt., .40.		
White, hard, select	..	.15
Venice		.25-.40
Ultramarine, artificial	..	.25
Vanillin	.60	..
Varnish:		
Amber—Gal., $8.		
Asphaltum—Pt., .20; gal., $1.25.		
Black, for iron—Pt., .20.		
Bronzing liquid—Gal., $1.35.		
Copal, best—Pt., .50.		
Dammar—Pt., .35; gal., $1.75.		
Flowing—Gal., $2.50.		
Gold size—Gal., $4.		
Negative, photographers', 8-oz. bottle, .50.		
Picture—Gal., $1.25.		
Spar—Gal., $4.		
White enamel—Gal., $2.75.		
Verdigris:		
Powdered	.05	.50
Recryst., pure	.10	.70
Vermillion:		
Chinese	.15	..
English	.12	1.50
Vesuvin	.15	1.25
Vienna lime, lump or powdered	..	.20

(Laboratory Apparatus)

	Per oz.	Per lb.
Wax:		
Beeswax, yellow, technical (by 5 lbs., .45)	.05	.50
Beeswax, pure (by 5 lb., .60)	.10	.65
Beeswax, white (by 5 lb., .60)	.10	.60
Carnauba (Brazil) (by 5 lb., .50)	.10	.55
Japan	..	.30
Myrtle	..	.50
Ozokerite	..	.18
Paraffine	..	.15
Sealing wax, bottle wax	..	.10
Sealing wax, fine, sticks	..	.75
Water, distilled (by 5 gals., .50); gal., .10.		
Water:		
Almonds, bitter		$1.00
Caraway		.25
Cherry laurel		.30
Cinnamon		.20
Cologne		1.00
Dill		.20
Elderflower		.50
Javelle—Gal., .50		.10
Lavender		.40
Lime—Gal., .50		.10
Orange flower—Gal., $1.50		.25
Peppermint		.25
Raspberry		.30
Tar		.20
Wintergreen		.25
	Per oz.	Per lb.
White acid in ceresine bottle	..	.70
White lead	..	.10
Whiting (by 25 lb., lb. .02½)	..	.05
Wool:		
Glass	.75	..
Mineral	..	.15
Steel—Fine, lb., .80	..	.65
Zaffre	.10	.75
Zinc:		
Slabs	..	.15
Sheets	..	.20
Granulated	..	.22
Powdered	..	.25
Amalgam	..	.60

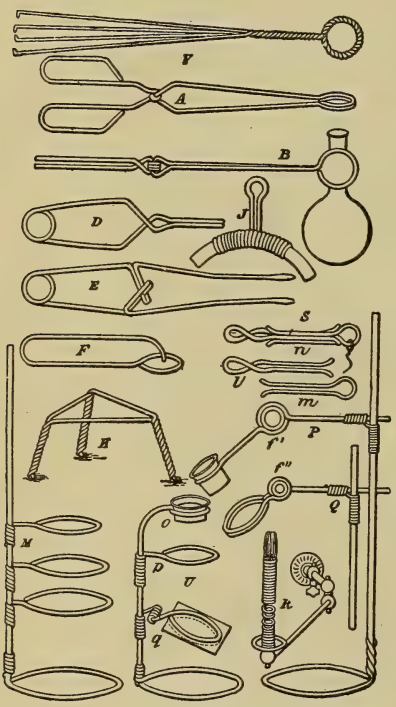
LABORATORY APPARATUS

Wire Apparatus for Laboratory Use.

For most of the apparatus shown, some oxidizable wire should be selected, such as brass or tinned iron, and the tools for forming these articles of wire consist of a pair of cutting pliers, a pair of flat and a pair of round-nosed pliers, a few cy-

See explanation on page 980

lindrical mandrels of wood or metal, made in different sizes, and a small bench vice. Any or all of the articles may be in different sizes, and of different sizes of wire for different purposes.

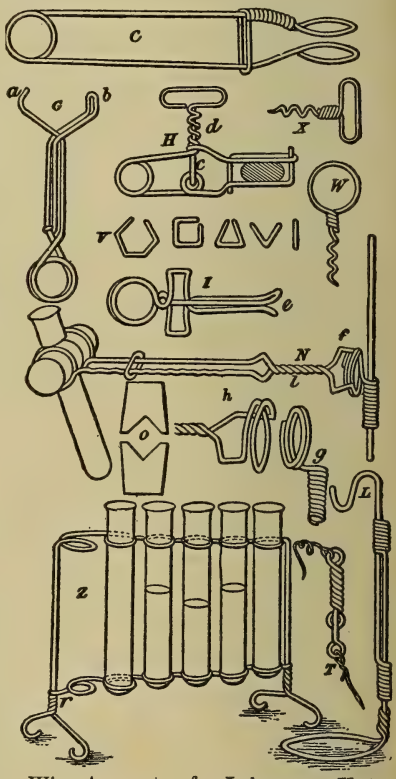


Wire Apparatus for Laboratory Use

A shows a pair of hinged tongs, which are useful for handling coals about the furnace, for holding a coal or piece of pumice for blowpipe work, and for holding large test tubes and flasks, when provided with 2 notched corks, as shown in B and O. These tongs are made by first winding the wire of one half around the the wire of the other half to form the joint, then bending each part at right angles, forming on one end of each a handle, and upon the other end a ring. By changing the form of the ring end the tongs are adapted to handling crucibles and cupels and other things in a muffle.

C shows a pair of spring tongs, the construction of which will be fully understood without explanation. It may be said, however, that the circular spring at the handle end is formed by wrapping the wire around any round object held in the vice; the rings at the opposite end are formed in the same way. The best way to form good curves in the wires is to bend them around some suitable mandrel or form.

D shows a spring clamp for holding work to be soldered or cemented. It may also be used as a pinch cock.



Wire Apparatus for Laboratory Use.

E represents a pair of tweezers, which should be made of good spring wire flattened at the ends. F is the clamp for mounting microscope slides, and for holding small objects to be cemented or sol-

(Laboratory Apparatus)

dered. G is a pinch cock for rubber tubing; its normal position is closed, as in the engraving, but the end *a* is capable of engaging the loop *b*, so as to hold the pinch cock open. H shows a clamp or pinch cock having a wire *c* hooked into an eye in one side, and extending through an eye in the other. This wire is bent at right angles at its outer end to engage a spiral *d*, placed on it and acting as a screw. The open spiral is readily formed by wrapping 2 wires parallel to each other on the same mandrel, and then unscrewing one from the other. The handle will of course be formed by aid of pliers. I shows still another form of pinch cock. It is provided with 2 thumb-pieces, which are pressed when it is desired to open the jaws. K is a tripod stand, formed by twisting 3 wires together. This stand is used for supporting various articles, such as a sand bath or evaporating dish, over a gas flame. It is also useful in supporting charcoal in blowpipe work.

L shows a stand adjustable as to height for supporting the beak of a retort, or for holding glass conducting or condensing tubes in an inclined position. The retort or filter stand, represented in M, is shown clearly enough to require no explanation. Should the friction of the spiral on the standard ever become so slight as to permit the rings to slip down, the spirals may be bent laterally, so as to spring tightly against the standard. N shows an adjustable test tube holder, adapted to the standard shown in M, and capable of being turned on a peculiar joint, so as to place the tube in any desired angle. The holder consists of a pair of spring tongs, having eyes for receiving the notched cork, as shown in O. One arm of the tongs is corrugated to retain the clamping ring in any position along the length of the tongs. The construction of the joint by which the tongs are supported from the slide on the standard is clearly shown in O *a*. It consists of 2 spirals *g h*, the spiral *h* being made larger than the spiral *g*, and screwed over it, as shown in O. This holder is very light, strong and convenient.

P represents a holder for a magnifier, which has a point *f'*, similar to the one just described. The slide *k* is formed of a spiral bent at right angles and off-set to admit of the two straight wires passing each other. This holder may be used to advantage by engravers and draughtsmen. Q shows a holder for a microscope condenser, the difference between this and P being that the ring is made double to receive an unmounted lens.

(Laboratory Apparatus)

R shows a Bunsen burner, formed of a common burner, having a surrounding tube made of wire wound in a spiral, and drawn apart near the top of the burner to admit the air, which mingles with the gas before it is consumed at the upper end of the spiral.

S represents a connector for electrical wires, which explains itself. The part with a double loop may be attached to a fixed object by means of a screw. Another electrical connector is shown in T, one part of which consists of a spiral having an eye formed at each end for receiving the screws which fasten it to its support, the other part is simply a straight wire having an eye at one end. The connection is made by inserting the straight end in the spiral. To increase the friction of the two parts, either of them may be curved more or less.

A microscope stand is shown in U. The magnifier is supported in the ring *o*. The ring *p* supports the slide, and the double ring *q* receives a piece of looking-glass or polished metal, which serves as a reflector.

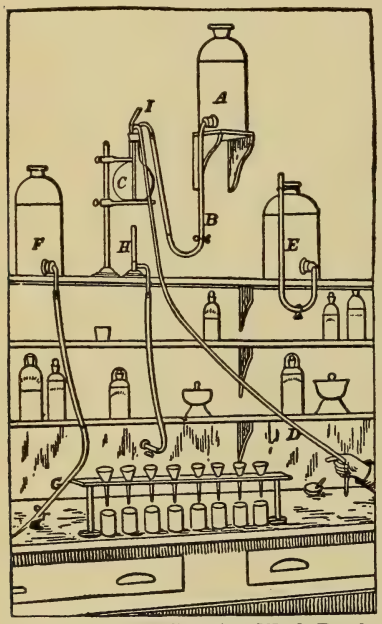
V shows a set of aluminum grain weights in common use. The straight wire is a 1 gr. weight, the one with a single bend is a 2 gr. weight, the one having two bends and forming a triangle is a 3 gr. weight, and so on. W and X are articles now literally turned out by the million. It is a great convenience to have one of these expensive little corkscrews in every cork that is drawn occasionally, thus saving the trouble of frequently inserting and removing the corkscrew. The cork puller shown in Y is old and well known, but none the less useful for removing corks that have been pushed into the bottle, and for holding a cloth or sponge for cleaning tubes, flasks, etc.

Z shows a stand for test tubes. The wire is then formed into a series of loops, and twisted together at *r* to form legs. A very useful support for flexible tubes is shown in J. It consists of a wire formed into a loop, and having its ends bent in opposite directions to form spirals. A rubber tube suported by this device cannot bend so short as to injure it. Most of the articles described above may be made to the best advantage from tinned wire, as it possesses sufficient stiffnsss to spring well, and at the same time is not so stiff as to prevent it from being bent into almost any desired form. Besides this the tin coating protects the wire from corrosin, and gives it a good appearance. —*George M. Hopkins.*

(Laboratory Apparatus)

Wash Bottle.

By this simple device the washing of precipitates and the cleansing of vessels used in the process of analysis, which before required the use of the ordinary wash bottle, can now be done with much more facility and in a shorter time. It consists essentially of a thin glass flask C, placed about 3 ft. above the level of the working desk, and closed by a 3-hole rubber stopper. Through one of the holes issues a rubber tube D (or glass with rubber connections), descending to the desk and ending in a glass nozzle. Connection is made by a second hole in the stopper with a reser-



Laboratory Table Showing Wash Bottles.

voir bottle A, placed above the top of the wash bottle. In the third hole is placed a glass tube bent at an angle to keep out dust. On filling the flask from the reserby a pinch cock placed conveniently to the hand, the height of the water flask voir—the flow being stopped by a pinch cock—the water is started by suction from below, and the stream through the

(Laboratory Apparatus)

nozzle can be regulated or stopped at will furnishing the pressure, which is sustained by the syphon.

A Bunsen burner H is placed underneath the flask, and the water can be heated when it is so desired. Hot water as well as cold can thus be used in treating precipitates. Other solutions can be employed equally as well as water. (See bottle F.).

The advantages of the system are:

1.—The saving of much time and consequent labor attending the use of an ordinary wash bottle, especially where several analyses are carried on at the same time, the exertions required by the mouth and lungs being thereby avoided.

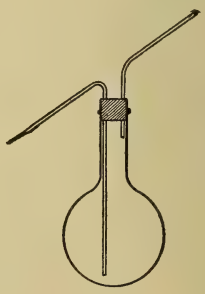
2.—No air exists in the tube, as in an ordinary wash bottle, and consequently the full force of the liquid is utilized immediately.

3.—When used with a wash solution of ammonia water, no trouble is experienced with free ammonia, which ordinarily is quite hurtful to the mouth and eyes.

The large bottle E with the accompanying tube shows a convenient arrangement for holding any solution and delivering the same.

The shelves of a laboratory should be widest at the bottom and should become of less depth at the top to accommodate smaller bottles. The large acid bottles should be put on the bottom shelves. Reagent bottles with the names and symbols blown in are very convenient.

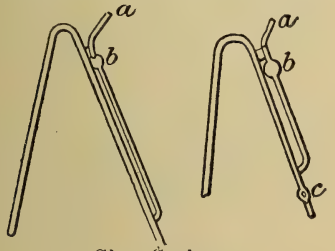
A wash bottle is easily constructed with the aid of a couple of glass tubes and a flask or any bottle of convenient size. One of the glass tubes should be drawn out to the fine point, and the other should be inclined so that it is easily introduced into the mouth. Any desired quantity of water may be forced through the fine powder by moderate blowing. In some



Wash Bottle.

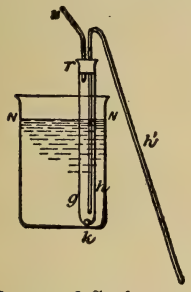
cases the wash bottle is more efficacious when warm. For fine chemical work still water should preferably be used.

Syphons.—Our engravings show handy glass syphons adapted for small operation, the former being without, the latter with stop cock *c* for regulating the flow.



Glass Syphons.

The current is started in these by applying the mouth to the end *a* of the tube, and employing it as an air pump to exhaust the air till the fluid rises into the bulb *b*. With harmless liquids, a simple

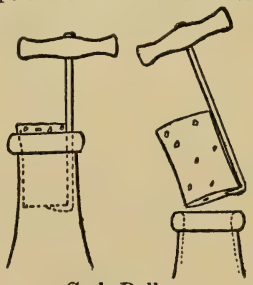


Improved Syphon.

bent glass tube may suffice as a syphon; but suction with the mouth at the end of the longer arm is somewhat inconvenient. The arrangement shown above is simple, and presents certain advantages: A glass tube *g*, ¾ in. wide, and 12-16 in. long, contracted at the lower end, has, at its upper end, a cork stopper, in which the mouthpiece M and the syphon *h h'* are fixed air-tight. The shorter arm *h* of the syphon reaches nearly to the bottom of the tube, and limits the play of a glass ball *k*, which acts as a valve. The diameter of the ball is about ½ in., that of the syphon ¼ in. The instrument thus arranged, being dipped into the vessel to be discharged, the tubes *g* and *h* become filled with liquid to the surface N N. Instead of now sucking, as with the common syphon, one blows into the mouth-piece M; and in consequence of the compression of air, the lower opening is shut by the ball *k*, while the liquid rises in *h*, and begins to flow through *h'* in the usual way. If the vessel to be emptied is not full, or the column of liquid is a small one, it is necessary before blowing into the mouthpiece, to suck it slightly, in order to obtain a larger volume of the liquid in *g*; as one condition for the right action of the instrument is that *h h'* should be filled before the column of liquid in *g* sinks to the mouth of the syphon at *k*, when one blows through M.

Cork Work.

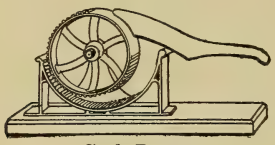
Corks are of the greatest possible use in all laboratories. Boxes of corks may be had of all drug companies and a plentiful supply should be kept at all times. It would probably be necessary to buy larger corks separately. It is frequently necessary to perforate corks, and for this purpose a set of cork borers should be bought; they come in sets. An iron rod passes through the small holes, forming a handle. A rotary motion should be given to the hand at the same time pressure is applied. There is considerable knack in boring corks, but it is soon attained. After the glass tubes have been passed through the corks the corks can be swelled to insure a firm joint. Files and rasps are convenient for altering the



Cork Puller.

shape of corks. Rubber corks are very expensive, but are better for many purposes. They may be purchased already perforated. The ordinary cork borer may, however, be used, wet with dilute ammonia. Pieces of rubber tube of various sizes, and also pieces of hog's bladder for joints, and heavy linen thread for tying the same, should always be at hand.

A cork press will save its cost in a short time. The form shown in our en-

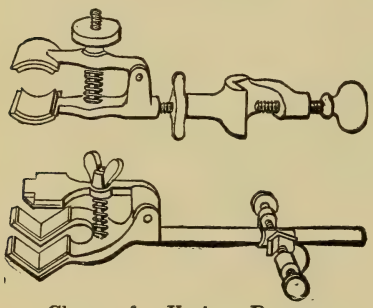


Cork Press.

graving is very effective. Corks which have been compressed give better results than those which are used dried. In the type of press shown, the cork is revolved at the same time it is being compressed, thus giving a uniform compression. Corks having a taper should be selected.

Stands, Clamps, etc.

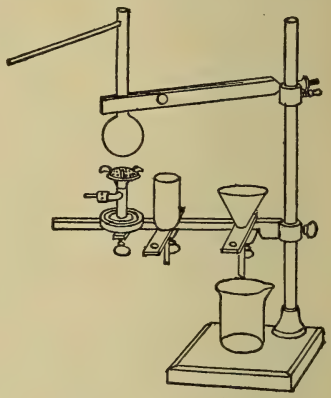
The amateur who has a shop at his disposal will have little difficulty in constructing all necessary supports, which



Clamps for Various Purposes.

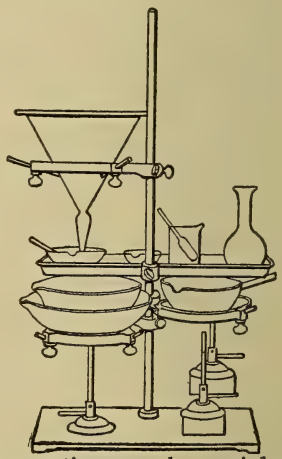
will tend to materially assist his labors. To those who have no natural mechanical ability, or who have no facilities, are recommended to purchase such apparatus ready prepared of dealers in chemical supplies. A good retort stand is of prime importance, and one of our engravings shows how a retort stand may be used for several purposes at once. Iron retort stands are better than the wooden ones, and there should be at least 4 or 5 rings. The base should be of sufficient weight to make the stands firm at all times. If the base of the retort stand is too light it can be filled with lead. Our engravings also show a variety of clamps which are very useful for a great number of purposes; at least 2 or 3 such clamps should be provided. Nearly every

dealer in chemical apparatus lists 15 or 20 different types at all prices. Where rubber tubes are used, pinch cocks will



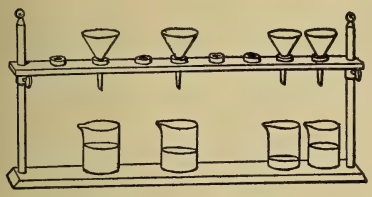
Simple Retort Stand.

be found of value in cutting off the supply of the gas. They can be readily



Many operations can be carried on at once with a good retort stand.

made by the amateur according to the designs given under WIRE APPARATUS in this section.



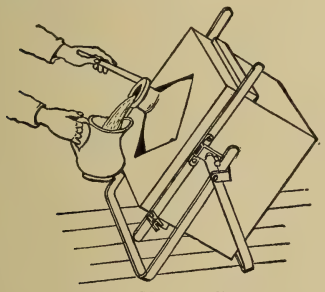
Simple Filter Holder.



A Triangular Holder.

Measuring Liquids.

Liquids may be measured in dishes or containers, of which there are a large number of patterns. The writer recommends the Swedish white enameled ware



Carboy Tilting Stand.

as indicating at once if there is any dirt in the article. Almost any large dealer in household furnishings would be able to supply a large number of vessels for measuring liquids required by technologists and chemists. Copper measures last a long time, but are very hard to keep clean. They are good for alcoholic liquors. A porcelain measure with graduations inside is very useful. An article of this kind will save its cost in a short

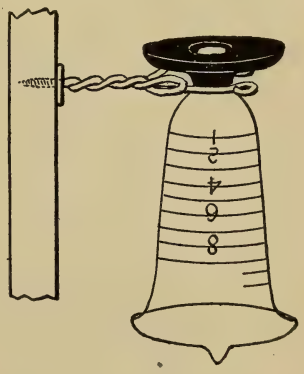
time for much work that is done in a laboratory.

Glass graduates form an essential part of the equipment of all laboratories, no matter how small or for what purpose.



Graduate with Rubber Foot.

Glass graduates of 2, 4, 8, 16, and 32 oz. are recommended. The chemical graduates are easier to get clean than the cylindrical ones. Glass graduates having a beaker shape lessen the liability of

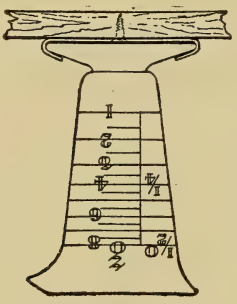


Graduate Suspended from Wire Hook.

breakage and are especially good for 16 and 32-oz. sizes. Some graduates have a double scale, both apothecary's and metric; these are specially recommended where mixed formulas are used calling for

(Scales)

both systems. Their use will save much time and calculations, and are specially useful in photographic work where many of the formulas are now given exclusive-



Graduate Slung under Shelf.

ly in metric system. A graduate is "no stronger than its foot," and this is the most vulnerable part of the glass measures. Rubber feet with the screw socket into which the top of the graduate screws have come into quite general use, and are recommended as they tend to decrease the breakage to a considerable extent. When graduates are not in use they should be hung up by the foot, as illustrated in one of our engravings.

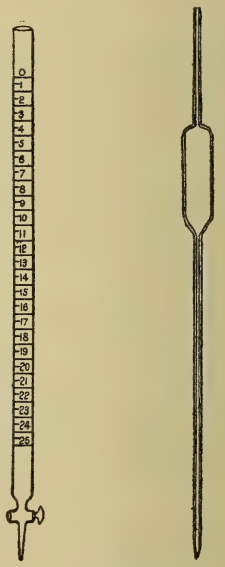
For beginning with small quantities of liquids the pipette is recommended, and the simplest form is like the well-known fountain pen filler. Small pipettes can be obtained shaped like a fork so that they can be used as such in small bottles. For volumetric work and for other accurate determinations, graduated pipettes are sold, but they are comparatively high in price. Small drops of liquid can be readily drawn out of a bottle and distributed with the aid of the pipette. The drop, however, is different from almost every substance, and the number of drops a minim varies from 60 to 250. An excellent table showing the number of drops in a fluid dram of different weights with the weights in grains and grams will be found in Remington's Practice of Pharmacy.

Scales.

A good ordinary scale costing from $6 to $10 is recommended. Scales should have a capacity of at least 10 lb. Any sensitive weighing such as required in analytical work, assaying, etc., should not be attempted with scales of this kind. Where

(The Balance)

corrosive substances which would corrode metal scale pans are in use, the glass tanks should be used, or the substance should be weighed in glass bottles or other containers.



Pipettes.

The Balance is simply a pair of scales, made and adjusted so carefully as to show very small differences in weight of two substances.

The beam is supported in the middle by a wedge of hard steel, or of agate—a "knife-edge"—resting in a very shallow groove, also of steel. A similar arrangement is used for supporting the scale pins, but in this case the knife-edge is on the end of the beam. The steel should be protected by a very thin coating of vaseline.

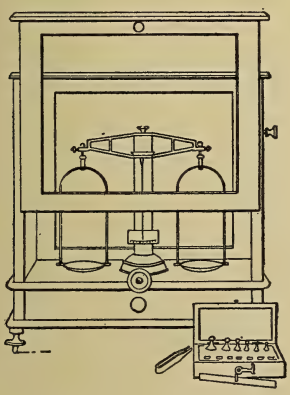
By turning the screw placed outside the balance case, the beam may be raised so as to allow it to swing, or lowered so as to prevent any motion. When not in use it should always be lowered.

A pointer is fixed to the middle of the beam, and when the beam is swinging, the end of this pointed moves over a white graduated scale. When the two pans balance, the pointer will move over the

(The Balance)

same number of divisions on each side of the zero position.

The weights to be used range from 50



A Balance of Precision.

grams to 1 milligram. The weights below 1 cgrm. may be made of aluminum wire. Each weight should have a separate place in the box. The weights are arranged as follows:

grams.	grams.	grams.	grams.	grams.
50	5	0.5	0.05	0.005
20	2	0.2	0.02	0.002
10	2	0.1	0.01	0.001
10	1	0.1	0.01	0.001

Rules to be Observed in Weighing:

a.—Put the weights on the right-hand pan of the balance.

b.—Never put anything on the balance pans, or take anything off, while the balance is free to swing.

c.—Always use the forceps provided for lifting the weights.

d.—On commencing to weigh, find a weight which is too great, then, after removing this, try the succeeding weights in order. Never pick out weights at random.

e.—Do not put the small weights in a heap. Arrange them in order round the larger weights, which should be in the center of the balance pan.

f.—Place yourself opposite the center of the graduated scale while weighing.

g.—Do not remove any weight from the balance pan until the values of all have been written down, and check your result as the weights are replaced.

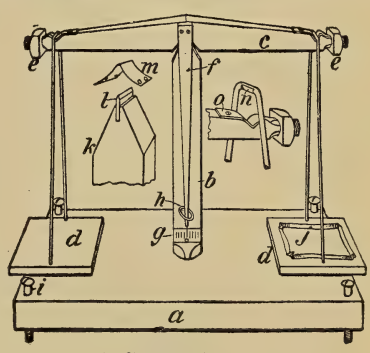
(A Simple Balance)

h.—Be careful to put the weights back in their proper place.

i.—Never attempt to weigh anything which is not quite cold. In addition to injuring the balance, the weighing will not be accurate.

This mode of pulverization, though particularly applicable to fibrous substances, is sometimes used for metals and hard materials. In the latter case the files may have finer and sharper teeth, and in both instances be particularly clean, and free from grease and dust.

To Make a Balance.—A balance suitable for weighing small articles can be made easily and cheaply. Such a balance can be made sensitive to the weight of one-quarter of a postage stamp, and capable of sustaining a weight of several ounces. It is made chiefly of wood. All the parts are common articles, and only ordinary tools are required. Only certain features require careful attention; in other respects, rough work is permissible, says "School Exercises in Plant Production," by D. J. Crosby, in Farmer's Bulletin No. 408. The essential parts of a balance (see cut) are the base (*a*), the pillar (*b*), the beam (*c*), and the trays or pans, as they are usually called (*d*, *d*). The beam is balanced by means of the balancing nuts (*e*, *e*). The pointer (*f*) indicates on the scale (*g*) the effect of weights on the trays. A screw-eye (*h*) encircling the pointer serves to hold the



A Simple Balance

beam at rest, or permits it to swing, as desired, according as the screw-eye is turned. Four screws (*i*) at the corners of the base serve to level the balance.

In making the balance thoroughly dry, soft pine wood is preferable. Screws are

preferable to nails. The base is 12 or 14 in. long by 7 in. wide and 1 in. thick. The pillar is 1 in. square and about 9 in. high. It can be set in an inch hole in the center of the base. Care should be taken to have it stand perpendicular to the base. The upper end of the pillar is beveled on the right and left sides, as shown at *k*. A slot is sawed in the end to receive a knife edge, as shown at *l*. The beam is made from a stick 1 in. square and about 10 in. long. Its lower face is left straight; the other faces are beveled from the center to the ends, which are left ⅜ or ½ in. square. A notch 1 in. wide and ½ in. deep is accurately cut in the center of the flat or bottom face. This receives the central bearing (*m*) of the beam. An inch from each end of the beam a notch ¼ in. deep is cut to receive the tray bearings. Each end is rounded to receive the balancing nuts. The nuts should cut well defined threads in the wood and move easily and smoothly. Applying a little soap to the threads helps this. A strong pointer (*f*) is firmly fastened to the beam by two or more screws. Its lower end is provided with a needle, colored black so as to be readily seen. The screw-eye (*h*) is placed near the end of the pointer and in the center of the pillar. It should turn easily and smoothly. When the balance is otherwise completed, turn the screw-eye so as to hold the pointer firmly, then paste to the pillar back of the pointer a strip of white paper (*g*) bearing scale marks, 1-16 in. apart, with the 0 mark of the scale directly back of the needle.

The three bearings of the beam are the most exacting features of the construction. Each consists of a knife edge, acting within a groove formed of bent tin. The knife edge (*l*) for the central bearing may be made of a pocket or case knife blade, or of a piece of hard brass filed to a straight, sharp edge. The knife edges for the end bearings are made by filing the lower side of the tray wires where they cross the beam, producing a straight, sharp edge (*n*) about ¾ in. long. The tins forming the grooves of the bearings are made of thin tin, such as is used in oyster and vegetable cans. Bright pieces are selected. The central bearing requires a strip 1 in. wide and 2 in. long (*m*). It is bent across at the middle, the bend being lightly hammered flat on a flatiron. The ends are then separated. The halves of the strip curve somewhat, leaving a narrow angle at the bend. This tin is firmly held in the central notch of the beam by four small screws. The tin strips for the end bearings are about ½ in. wide. They are bent in the same way as the other. One end of the strip is longer than the other, and is punched to receive a single screw holding it to the beam, as shown at *o*. The bending of the tin strips roughens the surface of the groove. It must be polished by rubbing the back of the point of a knife blade back and forth in the groove for some time. To insure success, the grooves must be very narrow to prevent side slipping, yet not so narrow as to bind on the knife edge. The highly polished groove and sharp knife edge produce the least friction, and increase the sensitiveness of the balance.

The trays are made of common No. 12 wire. The trays are 3 by 3 in. and ¼ in. thick. Two holes near opposite edges receive the wires, which are bent in opposite directions beneath the trays, thereby holding them firm and level. If the trays tend to swing from front to back of the balance, the tins of the bearings may be slightly twisted by inserting a knife blade under them.

The balance can now be tested for use. When in working condition the pointed will slowly swing back and forth many times, and finally come to rest at 0 of the scale. It probably will not do this at the first trial. Set the balancing nuts at about equal distances from the ends of the beam, then stand tacks along the lighter beam arm until the two arms nearly balance. The tacks are then driven in permanently. If tacks are too light, use brads or screws. The final balancing can then be done by properly moving one or both of the nuts. The proper adjustment of the balancing nuts should be tested each time the balance is used.

Weights, and objects to be weighed, can be held on the trays by cardboard dishes (*j*). A pair of forceps can be made from a strip of spring brass, or even of hickory wood, the points being properly sharpened.

A set of metric weights ranging from 20 grams to 1 centigram, and suitable for use with this balance, can be had for $1 or less.

Fuels.

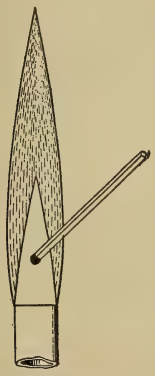
The technologist has a wide choice of fuels at the present day. In certain localities wood is plentiful and is well adapted for various processes. It is, however, very sooty and cannot be used for many purposes. Charcoal is much in use and is not expensive. It can be used freely when a quick, strong heat is re-

quired. Coal is an excellent fuel for general purposes. Anthracite coal is better now for general use than bituminous coal, although the latter makes the hotter fire. The deposit of soot is often very objectionable. Coke may be had almost anywhere and affords a clean, hot fuel. It is easily kindled. Gas is perhaps the best all-round medium for the production of heat, except where manufacturing operations are to be carried on. A large number of devices calling for the use of gas



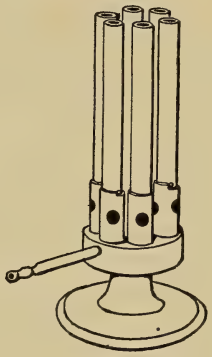
A Convenient Alcohol Lamp.

are illustrated in the present book. The Bunsen burner is perhaps the most generally used type of burner. The flame should be blue, and the air regulation is usually accomplished by a ring at the bottom. There are scores of types of

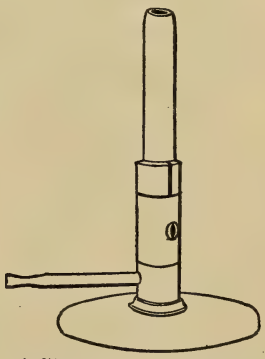


The Blowpipe Flame.

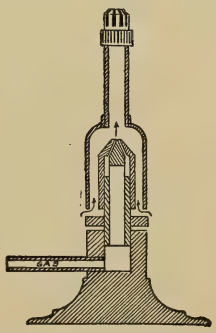
Bunsen burners. For very intense heat the multiple Bunsen burners are recommended. Radio burners using the Bunsen principle are largely used in all of the mechanical arts. Gas can also be used to



Multiple Bunsen Burner.



A Simple Bunsen Burner

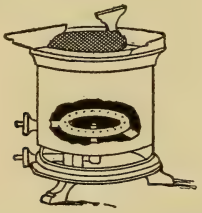


Improved Bunsen Burner.

drive a small hot-air engine for small power laboratories. There are many apparatus which give increase by stirring or agitating where a small caloric engine, or water or electric motor, can be used to advantage. All of the dealers in chemical apparatus furnish petroleum, gasoline and benzine burners as well, so that those who are away from large cities or towns will find their wants very well supplied.

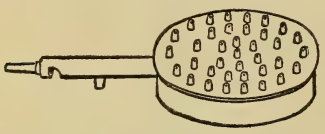
Where considerable quantities of hot water are required, a hot water heater run preferably by gas should be provided. They are not so expensive, and produce large volumes of hot water at moderate cost. Perfect control and safety of gas has a great deal to recommend it.

Electricity, though well adapted for all classes of technical work, is very little used owing to the great expense of the initial apparatus and the cost of current, and the length of time which is also required to heat up the hot plate or other device militates against the use of elec-



Burner for Slow Heat.

tricity. The writer has used electrical stoves for heating purposes, and he cannot see that they are of any advantage over hot plates heated by gas. Should it be desired, however, to install electrical apparatus, great care should be taken when



A Good Type of Burner for Evaporation

ordering the equipment that the voltage is the same as the feed mains, as otherwise the electrical apparatus will surely be destroyed.

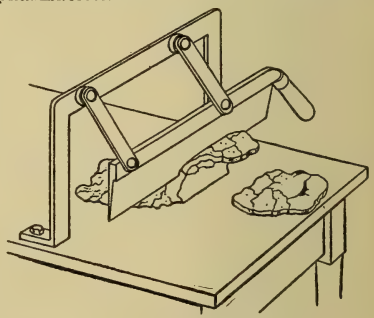
The blowpipe and charcoal are very useful things to have about the laboratory in connection with the Bunsen burner. Numerous small operations can be conducted with their aid. Blowpipe analysis

is a very valuable means of determining minerals and other substances.

I

COMMINUTION OR DIVISION OF SUBSTANCES

This operation is a mechanical process, by which the surface and points of contact of solid bodies are multiplied, thus diminishing the force of cohesion, and consequently promoting greater access to its particles, and enabling a more ready and rapid action of reagents upon solid matter. The means by which the division of solid matters is accomplished are manifold, and those who are using technical formulas will often have to resort to methods which are not in use even by pharmacists.



Draw Knife Slicer

Slicing.

This process applies to fibrous matters, and is largely practiced with a lever knife similar to that used by tobacconists for cutting tobacco. This slicing renders the substance in better form for maceration, and, moreover, admits of readier desiccation, a necessary process when it is required to be further reduced under the pestle or by being grated on a coarse rasp. On a large scale, rotary cutters are in use, but they are far beyond the reach of the amateur.

Contusion.

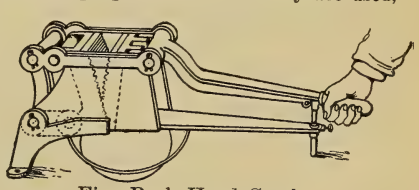
This is a bruising operation, which is very frequently resorted to to reduce a substance to particles, by striking a plurality of blows. A mortar and pestle is perhaps the most used apparatus for this purpose. Corrosive or caustic matter should never be pulverized in metallic mortars, and such substances as chlorate of potash should only be reduced

with the greatest possible care. Mortars are made of various materials, such as glass, wedgewood ware, wood and marble. Marble mortars are only recommended where the manufacture of toilet preparations, etc., is to be conducted on a considerable scale. Wooden mortars are useful in many cases. Boxwood mortars are the best wooden mortars. A sheepskin conical cover, with a hole in the center for the passage of the pestle, is recommended. It should be fastened around its rim and over its mouth with a string. Circular pasteboard and wooden covers are often substituted for the sheepskin cover. All substances of an organic nature should be previously dried, so as to afford greater facility for pulverization. A previous reduction of ores and coarse, hard substances into lumps, by concussion with a hammer upon an anvil, and of roots and like substances into slices or bits with a lever knife, are preliminary processes which greatly facilitate their pulverization. The substance to be struck upon the anvil can be wrapped in strong brown paper before crushing.

Silicious stones are pulverized much more readily after having been heated to redness in a crucible, and in that state thrust into cold water. This increased friability is occasioned by the unequal cooling of the mass. Metals, alloys, and the like, which are pulverized with difficulty while cold, may be readily crushed when heated to redness. When it is required to reduce the substance into small frgaments only, it can be broken down by a succession of blows with the pestle. If the substance is very hard, the force of the arm should be added to the descending weight of the pestle, so as to impart power to the blow. A subsequent circular, grinding motion of the pestle, continued for a length of time, will further reduce these fragments to fine powder, and consequently this movement must be avoided when only a comminution is desired. The mortar should always rest on a sound foundation, and should be occasionally shaken during the operation of pounding, in order that the coarser particles which mount to the sides may be forced back to the center of the mortar so as to receive the full effect of the descending pestle. It should never be allowed to strike the sides of the mortar. If the substance is to be reduced to a fine powder, the process is greatly facilitated by operating upon only a small portion at a time, as the pestle is less liable to become clogged.

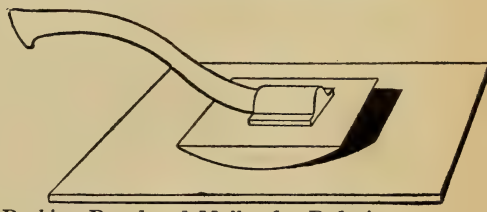
Grinding and Pulverizing.

These terms refer to the reduction of substances, by mechanical means, to coarse particles, this being usually referred to as grinding, while the word "pulverizing" is used to distinguish the reduction to fine particles. These processes are of great technical importance, and grinding mills are modified for the various purposes for which they are used,



Fine Rock Hand Crusher

and are manufactured by many concerns. Burr stones, roller mills, chaser mills, pebble mills, and mills having antagoniz-



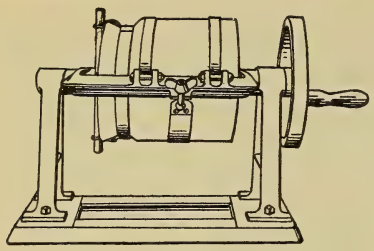
Bucking Board and Muller for Reducing Ores

ing grinder plates, and also various crushing and disintegrating mills, and machinery almost too numerous to mention. Hand mills, on the principle of the coffee mill, are of a great deal of use. The drug-mill type is recommended. For certain classes of grinding, the ordinary meat chopper will answer, such as for the cutting up of herbs.

Grinding Mills.

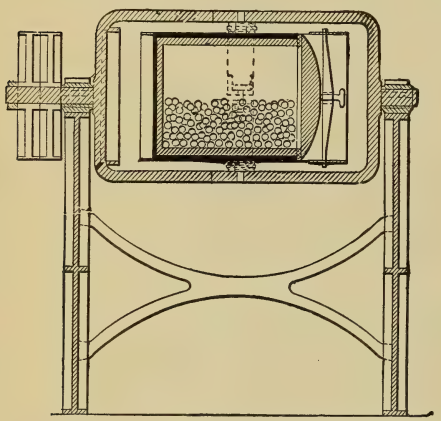
Grinding mills may be purchased for all purposes. It is impossible to recommend any one mill which will be of universal application. If work is to be carried on on a large scale, an appropriate mill will prove an economy, even at first. The pebble mill is particularly recommended for general use. It consists of a porcelain jar, made of imported porcelain; these jars are impervious to the action of heat and such materials as ink.

(Grinding)



Abbe Porcelain Jar Mill

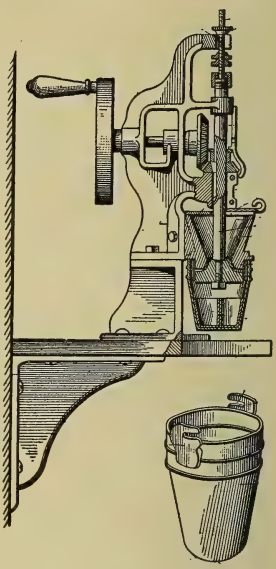
The effect is produced largely by friction: the sliding, tumbling and rolling inside of the mill of flinty pebbles or balls, which are mixed with the substances to be ground. The movement is caused by revolving the mill at a regulated speed. The type of mill which we illustrate will handle material up to 5 lb. in weight, and



Interior of Jar Mill, Showing Porcelain Balls

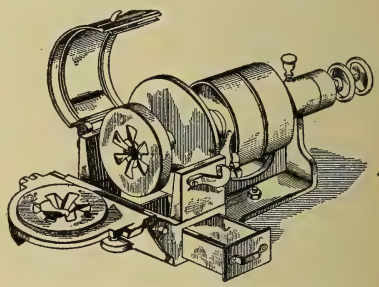
is turned at about 60 revolutions per minute. It weighs about 120 lb. Those who are going to manufacture on a large scale will find a large variety of mills of this type. The action is very well shown by our section of the mill. The mills referred to are particularly adapted for hard substances. Articles of a vegetable origin may be ground in a drug mill, which may be had of any size. A spatula is absolutely essential; in fact,

(Trituration)



Hand Power Sample Grinder

two or three of them will not come amiss. A steel spatula, and one of horn or rubber should be provided. Strange to say, the spatula is one of the most convenient implements to have in the kitchen.



Braun Type of Pulverizing Mill

Trituration.

This mode of manipulating with the pestle is applicable to those substances which are friable and fall to powder by being merely rubbed up by a circular or

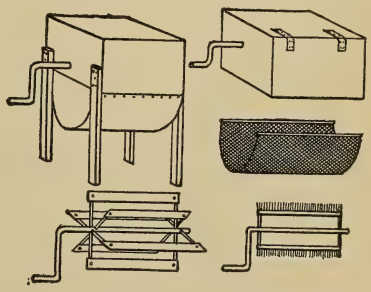
grinding motion of the pestle, and which would soften and become obstinate by being pounded. Chalk and the like, and most of the salts, are in the first category, the rosins and gum rosins in the second. The pestle is given a circular or spiral motion, accompanied by downward pressure. The operation is continued until pulverization is effected. Sand is added to facilitate the reduction of the rosins and similar substances, which cake under the pestle, only when they are intended for maceration or solution. Under other circumstances the medium would be an adulterant, on account of the impossibility of separating it. The process of trituration is also often performed with the aid of spatulas or flexible steel blades attached to handles, and is useful in the kitchen as in the laboratory. It is possible to get spatulas made of hard rubber for making preparations which contain corrosive substances.

Porphyrization.

This means of pulverization is only employed when it is desired to give the comminuted substance the greatest possible fineness, and takes its name from that of the material of which the vessels in which it is practiced were formerly made. A small porphyry mortar, hemispherical interiorly, or preferably a slab and miller, is the apparatus employed. Flint, and even glass, which are equally as hard as porphyry, form economical substitutes for that material. Porphyrization is usually effected by rubbing the coarse powder between a flat slab and muller until reduced to an impalpable state. The circular motion of the muller disperses the powder over the slab, rendering it frequently necessary to collect it together in the center with a spatula, so as to keep it uniformly under the action of the muller. When the substance under operation is unaffected by water it may be moistened with that liquid, which, by converting it into a paste, facilitates its reduction, and prevents any waste by the escape of dusty particles. The powdered paste is easily dried by being dropped in dots upon a porcelain plate exposed to warmth. Those matters which are soluble in, or affected by, water, must be porphyrized in a dry state.

Sifting.

The impossibility of reducing the whole of a substance at once to a uniform state of fineness by any of the preceding processes renders necessary an occasional separation, during the progress of pulverization, of the more comminuted portions from the grosser particles. This is effected by means of a sieve, of which there should be several in the laboratory. A wooden cylinder of about 4 in. depth, with an accompanying ring of the same materials, constitutes the frame, over which can be stretched a cloth of any required fineness. For coarser articles, fine brass wire is the best material for the cloth, but when the powder is to be impalpable, bolting cloth (raw silk), or gauze, is requisite. Sieves are also covered with haircloth, buckram, book muslin, and iron wire of different sized meshes, each of which has its appropriate application. The metallic sieves should have their cloths permanently fitted to them. For all the rest, two frames, as above described, one of much larger dimensions than the other, will serve, as it is only necessary to remove the ring when it is desired to substitute one kind of covering for another. The sieve of cloth, of graduated fineness, can be kept in some secure place, and withdrawn as wanted, and thus we have the economical means of possessing a full suite of sieves, from the metallic wire, through all the grades of fineness, up to the closest wrought bolting cloth. After the separation of the finer portions by the sieve, the coarser particles are again subjected to grinding and sieving as often as is necessary to convert the whole into the requisite state of uniform fineness. Where a more extensive sifter is necessary, the one shown in our engraving can be used. Its construction will be readily seen by referring to the engraving. Horn scoops, or porcelain spoons or ladles, are the proper implements for transferring the contents of the mortar to the sieve. In some cases



Home-made Sifter

(Levigation)

a stiff pasteboard card, being more pliable, is a convenient substitute. The use of the hand for this purpose should always be avoided, as a slovenly practice. A platinum, horn or bone, or—less preferably—steel spatula, may be used to detach the particles adherent to the sides of the mortar. A round jarring motion will force through some of the coarser particles, and thus destroy the uniformity of the powder, and hence the common practice of tapping it frequently against the side of the mortar should be abandoned, unless the state of fineness is immaterial. Some substances, however, as magnesia, etc., which obstruct the pores of the cloth, must be forced through in this manner, and even if necessary by a circular motion of the fingers over the interior surface of the cloth. This manipulation frees the meshes of the cloth from obstructions, but it must be carefully done, otherwise the safety of the cloth will be endangered. A sieve is also useful for the admixture of powders of uniform fineness.

Levigation.

Is that mode of mechanical reduction which is practiced by first rubbing the substance into a smooth paste, and then separating the finer from the coarser portions by agitating the bruised matters with water. After a sufficient repose the grosser and heavier portions subside, leaving the lighter particles still suspended in the water. This water, after decantation, gives a second deposit of an increased state of tenuity. The third or fourth decantation yields the powder of impalpable fineness. The time of repose between the decantations, unless great impalpability is required, should be limited, and only long enough to allow the deposition of the heavier portions. The coarse precipitates are collected together a second time, and as many more times as necessary, rubbed up as before, and treated with water until all the lighter portions have separated. This process applies only to substances unalterable by water. When uniformity of fineness is not at all important, one washing even suffices, and can be accomplished in the mortar without the use of glasses. Alternate poundings and washings will eventually reduce and remove the whole contents of the mortar. In washing over gold and other metallic ores, where only the heavier portions are to be reserved, the water may be allowed to flow directly into the mortar, which, being held in an inclined position, permits its exit, together with the fine dusty portions, which are kept in suspension by trituration with the pestle.

(Granulation)

This process of levigation is founded upon the different specific gravities of the coarse and fine bruised matters, and is, therefore, not only applicable for the separation of the particles of homogeneous matters, but also of equally fine matters of unequal densities. In the latter case it takes the name of elutriation.

All minerals for analysis which have to undergo ignition with alkalies should be previously levigated, in order that decomposition may be complete; for if the powder is not uniform, the larger particles will escape decomposition.

Pulverization in this manner, by uniformly comminuting the particles, promotes their equal expansion and the escape of contained moisture, and thus prevents the decrepitation of substances when heated.

The deposited powder must always be dried, by exposure, previous to subjecting it to any other process.

Reduction by Granulation.

The reduction of metals to a pulverulent state is effected by fusing them in a crucible, and pouring the melted matter, from an elevation, in a thin stream, very gradually, into a bulk of cold water, which is, during the process, kept in constant agitation with a stirrer. The fineness of the resultant granules is proportional to the slowness with which the fused metal was poured into the water. It is more convenient to transfer the metal from the crucible into a ladle, and project it into the water from that more handy vessel, which enables a frequent change of the position of the descending stream, and thus prevents the formation of clots instead of smaller and more solid granules. The fusion of zinc for granulation must be in a covered crucible, otherwise it becomes oxidized while hot, and partially sublimes by exposure in an open vessel. Zinc may also be finely divided by being beaten, while hot, in a heated mortar. The process of fusing metals and then agitating the melted matter in a wooden box until cool, reduces them to a state of minute division, but at the same time promotes their oxidation. For general purposes, however, it is not objectionable, and the particles of charred wood with which it becomes mixed can be separated by elutriation. The sides of the box are generally well chalked, to prevent any adherence of the metal; this also is separable by elutriation.

(Solution)

Elutriation.

Elutriation is a process of obtaining substances in a very fine powder by the aid of water. The heavier particles fall to the bottom first, and the lighter particles follow. Advantage may be taken of this principle in constructing an elutriating apparatus, which may consist of a large iron pan having 4 or 5 openings and valves, so that a portion of the liquid can be drawn off containing finer or coarser particles. Elutriation has been aptly called water sifting. It is an extremely economical process, especially when carried on on a large scale.

Pulverization by Intermediation.

This mode is both mechanical and chemical, and applies particularly to the noble metals, in foil, which are difficult of pulverization. Honey, sugar, salts, etc., are the most usual media. By binding the particles together it assists their minute division, and prevents their escape from the mortar. The addition of boiling water solves out the medium without action upon the metallic powder, which then only requires to be thrown upon a filter and dried. Phosphorus may be finely divided by fusing it with alcohol over a water bath and shaking the contents of the flask until thoroughly cooled. The phosphorus subsides at the bottom in pulverulent form. Camphor, which is obstinate under the pestle, readily yields to its power when mixed with a few drops of alcohol or ether to destroy its elasticity.

II

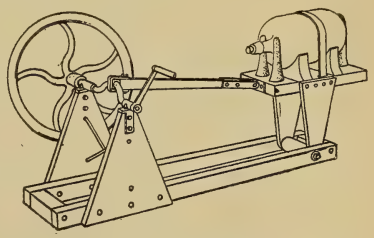
SOLUTION AND EXTRACTION

Solution.

When a substance added to a liquid is wholly or partially taken up by that liquid it is said to be soluble therein. The liquid employed is termed the solvent, and its combination with the dissolved particles a solution; and if the liquid has exerted its solvent power to the fullest extent, then the solution which it forms is said to be saturated, because it can hold no more. The variable degree of solubility in different liquids serves as a distinctive characteristic of bodies, particularly those which are solid. Solution is either wholly mechanical, or else chemico-mechanical. In the first case it is a molecular division of a body, or, in other words, a diffusion of its particles in an appropriate liquid without any alteration of its original properties, save as to

(Solution)

form and cohesion. Thus, for example, an aqueous solution of sugar or salt yields the whole of its charge by evaporation, and one of sulphate of lime by addition of alcohol, in which it is insoluble. Ethe-



Agitator for Liquids

real or spirituous solutions deposit their dissolved matter by distillation or crystallization; and some other kinds, that of gutta percha, in chloroform, for instance, by precipitation with ether or alcohol. When the dissolved particles are thus recoverable again in an unaltered state, chemically considered, their solution may be styled *simple*.

In the second case, chemico-mechanical solution, in contradistinction to that which is purely mechanical, is a process requiring the modification of a body by chemical action previous to its solution. Thus, for example, copper, iron, or any other base or acid, insoluble in the ordinary solvents, may be readily taken up by liquid acids or bases. But the liquid holds in solution a newly formed body entirely dissimilar to the original substance in properties, as appears when it is separated. In this, therefore, consists the difference between a simple, or mechanical, and a chemico-mechanical solution. As examples of this latter, iron may be dissolved in dilute sulphuric acid, but in the act is transformed into copperas; alkalies are taken up by acids, but become altered to salts; and oil, in being dissolved by potassa solution, is changed into soap. Hence it is that the chemical reaction is a preliminary step requisite to promote simple solution. The point of saturation in chemical solution is that at which the two bodies, invariably of opposite properties, have combined in proportions adequate to neutralization.

Solution is one of the most important processes in chemistry; it not only facilitates chemical reaction, but allows the separation of soluble from insoluble bodies, or parts of the same, and consequent-

(Solution)

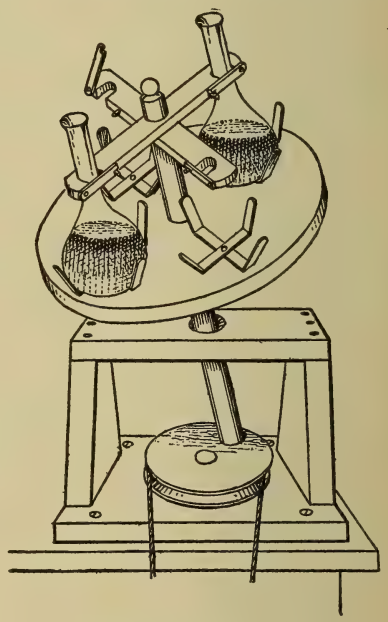
ly the purification of the solution by subsequent filtration, evaporation and crystallization.

As regards the power of dissolving the greatest number of substances, water is the first in the rank of simple solvents, alcohol the next, and ether third. Then follow spirits of turpentine, pyroxylic spirit, the volatile and fixed oils, chloroform, and a host of other liquids suitable to particular substances. Of the alkalies, aqua ammonia, or potassa, are most used; the former preferably because of its volatility, and that of most of its salts. All of the common acids are employed, though some few only are of general application, such as the muriatic, nitric, sulphuric, acetic and tartaric.

A very convenient way of testing the solubility of a substance is by means of a test tube. If solid, a small portion, in powder, is to be introduced, and covered with distilled water, or the solvent to be used, and repeatedly agitated by the hand, the forefinger closing the mouth to prevent the escape of particles. If the matter is wholly soluble, there will be no deposit at the bottom of the tube; if partially soluble, the deposit will have decreased in bulk; if totally insoluble, it will occupy the same space as at first. To determine as to the two latter results, a minute portion of the supernatant liquid is decanted and evaporated in a small platinum spoon, or strip of window glass, over a spirit lamp; if a residue remains, it indicates that matter has been taken up. When heat is required, the lamp affords a convenient means of application. The procedure in such cases is the same as that above indicated.

1.—There are certain conditions which greatly facilitate the solution of substances: First, comminution, which increases the extent of surface; second, agitation, which promotes the frequent contact of all parts of the surface with fresh portions of solvents; third, the freedom from impurity of both the solvent and the body to be dissolved; fourth, it is also influenced by the quantity and state of dilution of the solvent; fifth, by the temperature; sixth, by the mode in which the process is conducted.

2.—Agitation is effected by stirring with glass rods when the containing vessel is open at the top. The rod should be rounded at the end over the blowpipe flame, and to prevent its rolling from the table or top of the vessel upon which it should be placed, may be square, instead of cylindrical, as usual. A very convenient and effective mode of bringing all portions of the liquid successively in contact with the substance to be dissolved is to place the latter in a colandered diaphragm suspended beneath the surface of the liquid. The first stratum of liquid, in becoming saturated, increases its density, and consequently descends, and displaces a lower and fresher portion, which, being in the same way surcharged in its turn, gives way to successive strata, and so the operation continues until the whole of the matter, or so much as can be, is taken up. This mode keeps the substance in constant contact with new portions of liquid, and is, in fact, a kind of *displacement* process. When flasks or bottles are used, the same effect may be produced by repeated shaking. Trituration in a mortar, and alternate decantation and fresh additions of the solvent, greatly facilitate the solution of solid substances.



Power Mixer for Liquids

3.—The purity of the solvent is an important consideration, for if it contains foreign matters they may impart a dissolving power which is not inherent in

(Solution)

the pure liquid, or diminish that already possessed by it.

4.—In regard to the quantity and state of dilution of a solvent, it must be remembered that some substances require more of it than others for their solution, and that it should be in a greater degree of dilution. Therefore, in examining the solubility of a body, always commence with small quantities, and increase both quantity and strength gradually as may be required.

5.—Temperature exerts a considerable influence in the solution of bodies, and though in a few instances, as in the solution of lime, magnesia and anhydrous sulphate of soda in water, its elevation impairs the power of the solvent, yet, as an almost universal rule, it facilitates its action. The temperature must be adapted to the nature of the solvent and the substance to be dissolved, and of the solution formed.

It may be as well to mention that the caloric rendered latent at the moment of the liquefaction of a solid, which is being dissolved in a liquid, causes a decrease of temperature. Solution in volatile liquids should be, in most cases, performed in the cold, and, when of small quantities, in narrow-necked flasks. If heat is required, especially when the vapors are inflammable, a retort or covered still must be used; and if the distillate is valuable, a recipient may be annexed to receive as much as comes over.

The mode of effecting solution varies with the substance under process: Maceration, decoction, infusion, digestion, boiling and displacement have each and all appropriate application.

In ordinary solution, the solid should be added in portions, and sufficient interval allowed for the solution of those in the liquid before fresh are added. In case of foaming or effervescence, an additional amount of fluid will produce a calm.

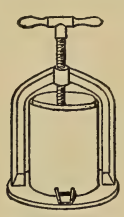
Some volatile substances which are insoluble in water under ordinary circumstances are taken up by it in the state of vapor. For this purpose both should be distilled together.

When solutions emitting corrosive or disagreeable fumes are being made in open vessels the operation should be conducted under a hood the barrel of which connects with the chimney flue, so as to insure their exit. The containing vessels should be those which resist the action of heat, acid, alkalies and corrosive liquids.

For making saturated solutions of most

(Maceration)

substances, ebullition is necessary. For this purpose the solid must be boiled with the solvent until the latter, on cooling, deposits some of its charge. The cooled solution is then to be filtered



Hand Press

Expression.

By expression we are to understand the process of separating solids from liquids by means of force. Presses are usually used for expression, and are divided into screw presses, lever presses, hydraulic presses, etc. The ordinary screw press shown in our engraving is of great use. The ordinary meat chopper, with a knife in one piece, and costing $1.50, is a valuable aid to expression. Horizontal screw presses of the same general appearance express as well as cut.

Maceration.

The soaking or steeping of a substance in a liquid, at the ordinary temperature, is termed maceration. It is almost exclusively applicable to organic substances, being most frequently resorted to as a means of hastening and facilitating the after solution of the extractive parts of hard, compact or impervious wood, roots, stems and leaves, by the more active methods of *displacement* and *ebullition*. It is employed when the soluble principles are alterable by heat, and is also made use of to effect the solution of a substance containing several principles, the solubility of which varies with the temperature applied, as it leaves those which are not taken up in the cold to be acted upon by the aid of heat. Thus, for example, in the treatment of most vegetable substances, starch, which is generally present, and is only soluble at the boiling point of water, will remain untouched, while all other principles soluble without heat can be separated from it.

The mode of performing the process is merely to place the solvent and the substance to be dissolved together in a

vessel, and allow them to remain a longer or shorter time, according to the nature of the substance. For ordinary purposes, a loosely covered pan of blue stoneware is very convenient. In delicate operations, a beaker glass, or solution jar, is more appropriate. When the solvent is volatile, a wide-mouthed, stoppered bottle may be used.

Infusion.

This process is likewise applicable almost solely to organic substances. Instead, however, of the solid remaining in contact for a length of time with the solvent, the latter is first heated to boiling and then poured upon the former.

This mode is used for the exhaustion of flowers, leaves, roots, seeds, and other substances of delicate texture, which are easily penetrable and readily yield their soluble matters; and especially for the purpose of extracting volatile ingredients. The heat applied to the solvent increases its energy; but as the material is only in contact for a limited time, the interval between the commencement and completion of the operation is not sufficient to affect the material or solution, even though one or more of its components are alterable by heat.

Decoction.

This mode of solution, which is so important to the pharmaceutist, is chiefly employed for the purpose of exhausting those vegetable substances the components of which will not readily yield to other means. It is merely an extension of the last process, and consists in that contact of the material to be dissolved with a hot solvent in a covered vessel, which is continued until all soluble matter is taken up. Most volatile matters are epelled by decoction, but those which are insoluble, save by prolonged action of heat, are dissolved or suspended, as it were, by favor of other principles present. Decoction is only used with liquid solvents which are not decomposable by heat.

In all of the preceding processes, as well also in others in which solid vegetable matter is subjected to the solvent action of liquids, the colandered ladle of tinned wire is most useful for transferring the residue to the press, for removal of any retained liquid.

Digestion.

This mode of solution differs from maceration in requiring the assistance of heat, and consists in exposing a body to the prolonged action of a liquid in a covered vessel, at any temperature between 90° F. and several degrees less than the boiling point of the solvent. The method of heating varies with circumstances, and can be by a gentle fire, or by the sand, steam, water or saline bath, as the nature of the operation requires.

In analysis, glass or platinum vessels are used, but in less important operations those of other materials are more convenient and economical.

A very important advantage of digestion is that it allows the perfect solution of all soluble portions of a substance without modifying the nature of the solvent. It is especially useful for the decomposition of ores, minerals, and other substances with difficulty acted upon by acids or other solvents, and also for effecting the synthesis of compounds requiring a long continued heat. Moreover, it is very available in preparing alcoholic and aqueous solutions, medicinal oils and other pharmaceutical products.

Evaporating Dishes.

Special evaporating dishes of porcelain, glass, or enameled steel, can be purchased of all dealers in supplies, and are specially recommended. Broad, shallow vessels should be usually selected. If glass evaporating dishes are to be used, they should be heated in a sand bath. The evaporation is aided by stirring; glass rods, or porcelain or wood stirrers, should be used. If the reader is going to use large quantities of the same materials, various means of stirring artificially will present themselves. Evaporation of many substances should be carried on under a hood, which may be of sheet iron or galvanized iron, like the hood over a blacksmith's forge, or the work may be carried on in an evaporating chamber, which may be likened to a closet with the lower portion boarded up so that the floor of the closet is of a convenient height to be reached with the hands. There should be a closed window in the closet, which should be well ventilated to the outside by galvanized iron or asphaltum painted ventilating tight. All the arrangements for gas, etc., should be at the front of the evaporating chamber, so that it will not be necessary to reach over hot plates, etc.

Steam Baths.

Steam is very largely used in the arts for maintaining a steam bath. The steam may or may not be under pressure. Where steam without pressure is used, either a

steam jacket is constructed, or the live steam may be conducted directly into the top. A steam distributor can be readily constructed with the aid of pipe or elbow Ts, etc., and this tends to distribute the heating more equally, and serves to mix the ingredients which are being heated. If considerable operations are to be carried on, the use of steam under pressure is recommended for many purposes. Superheated steam, of course, raises the temperature considerably; thus, if steam at the ordinary atmospheric temperature is to be increased, a temperature of 240° may be obtained by a pressure of 40 lb. to the square inch, while with a pressure of 80 lb. to the square inch a temperature of 312° can be obtained. It is possible to build a water bath with a jacket in which steam at high pressure is gnerated directly in the water jacket.

Attemperating Baths.

There are many substances which have to be treated moderately to heat, so as to prevent the decomposition or destruction of the substance which is being treated. This is especially the case with medical preparations. Various attemperating baths have been devised, many of which are extremely ingenious, and are fully illustrated in the catalogues of dealers in chemical apparatus. The sand bath is one of the best-known means of producing an even heat without burning. It can be readily made by putting sand in a pan over the naked fire and putting next in porcelain or other vessels as it becomes necessary. Oil and paraffine baths are used for certain purposes, as are also glycerin baths. The water bath is perhaps the most widely distributed and best-known means of regulating the heat which is applied to substances. The water bath may be extemporized, or the special baths furnished by dealers in chemicals may be used, which are more satisfactory, being specially adapted to the purpose. Salt-water baths are also largely used. The action of salt in the water is to raise the boiling point.

DRYING AND DESICCATING

Mechanical Methods.

Foremost among mechanical appliances for this purpose ranks the centrifugal machine, or hydro extractor. In principle, this apparatus consists of an upright drum, which can be made to revolve with great velocity on a vertical axle. The drum may have its sides constructed of sheet metal, perforated with a multitude

of fine holes, of wire gauze properly supported, or of basket work, according to the nature of the substances to be treated. The drum, being charged with material, is set in quick rotation. The water present is thus expelled through the perforated sides, in the form of a fine shower. This



Hood For Chemical Work

process is exceedingly well adapted for removing the greater part of the moisture from cloth, yarn, unspun wool, etc.; also from crystalline and granular substances. It is not so well adapted for drying wet powders, pastes, etc., since in such cases a very considerable proportion of the solid matter is projected away along with the liquid, so the holes may get choked up. Thus it has not hitherto been found satisfactory for drying sewage mud. Its use requires, further, special modifications where the liquid to be got rid of is not pure water, but holds useful or hurtful matters in solution. A recent very simple improvement has considerably extended the use of the hydro extractor. The materials, instead of being put into the drum loose, are inclosed in bags of some suitable material, thus preventing the dispersion of the solids. This method has been very successfully adopted with butter. It must, however, be remembered that no substance, especially if of organic nature, can be rendered absolutely dry by the use of the hydro extractor.

Another mechanical agency for desiccation is the press, more especially that device known as the filter press, which

has proved itself invaluable for separating solids from fluids when the latter largely predominate. This apparatus contains a number of cells, each consisting of a couple of cast-iron plates, lined, when in use, with suitable cloths. The inner surface of each plate shows a number of ridges. The liquid paste is forced by a pump or press into each cell, through an aperture, and the water escapes through the cloth, and trickles down between the grooves formed of the ridges to the pipe at the bottom.

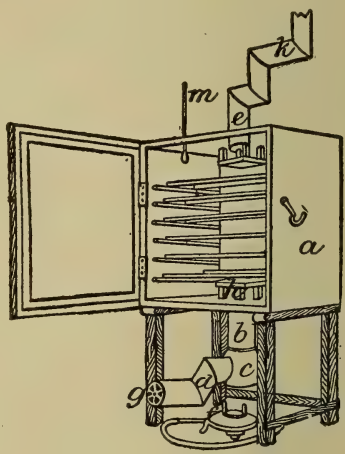
The filter press, like the centrifugal machine, only expels a part of the water in mud, etc.; thus, if a sewage mud contains at the outset 90 to 95% of moisture, it may be reduced by the filter press down to 50 to 60%, according to the time during which the pressure is maintained. It is only in a few cases that hydraulic presses, screw presses, etc., can be employed for desiccation.

Small Hot-Air Baths or Closets for Laboratory and Other Purposes.

(*a*) The ordinary steam or hot-air chambers for laboratory use, although meeting the most of the requirements for which they are designed, have the disadvantage of being more adapted for experimental than manufacturing purposes. The want of a cheap and convenient apparatus induced Maben to bring under notice a design, due to Hyslop, one of his apprentices, who intended it for drying photographic gelatine plates; but, by slight modifications of the interior, it is perfectly adapted for the purposes of the laboratory.

The chamber consists of a strong wooden box, *a*, 18 in. high by 18 in. wide, and 14 in. deep. To the front a door is attached, hinged in this instance, but a vertical sliding movement would be more convenient. To two sides of the box are fixed wooden supports, which serve to receive teak spars for supporting drying trays or evaporating dishes. The bottom of the box has a perforation of 3 in. diameter, into which a zinc cylinder, *b*, is securely fitted, and to this is soldered the upper end of a copper cone, *c*, with a flat bottom, while into this latter a bent tube of 2½ in. diameter and 9 in. total length is securely inserted in the manner shown. A corresponding perforation is made in the top for receiving a tube to answer the purposes of a chimney.

Using a Bunsen burner or a spirit lamp as the source of heat, the flame is directed to the bottom of the cone, *c*, with the result that the heated air ascends into the chamber, being diffused by means of a dispersion board, *h*, about 4 in. square, which is placed over the orifice. At the end of the tube, *d*, is fitted a "hit-and-miss" regulator, *g*, which consists of a series of triangle-shaped holes, with a revolving disc behind, so that the size of the apertures can be increased or diminished, thus enabling the amount of air entering to be under partial control. The highest temperature to which the air in the chamber has been raised is 180° F. (82° C.) which is sufficiently high for most operations. If a uniform temperature of say 100° F. (38° C.) be required, the admission of air must be regulated accordingly by means of the regulator, *g*, accuracy being insured by the insertion of a thermometer, *m*, into a perforated cork fitted into a ½-in. aperture on the top of the chamber. By this means there is no difficulty in keeping within 2½° less or more of the desired temperature.



Laboratory Drying Closet

If a rapid current of warm air is desired, this can be had by placing an angular tube, *k*, on the top of the chimney, *e*; by heating the angle of the tube a draught is quickly created.

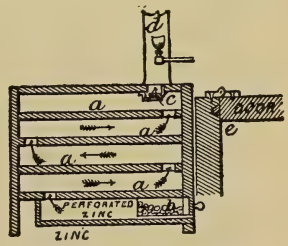
It is desirable in some cases to filter the admitted air; this can be done by stretching a piece of lint or other suitable material between the regulator, *g*, and the tube, *d*, by which means dust particles are effectually excluded.

(Drying)

The metallic parts of the apparatus being made to screw off and on, they can be detached at will, so that we can thus have a series of wooden chambers suited to different purposes. In this instance, the chamber being intended for drying gelatine plates, it was of course constructed so that the light would effectually shut out, but it is obvious that a small glass window would add greatly to its value for most other purposes. The advantages of this chamber are its simplicity, its perfect security against overheating, and its small cost—it can be made for a few shillings. It is light and easily handled, and is always ready for work, a current of pure hot air being obtained in a very few minutes after the application of the Bunsen flame. It is specially adaptable in the preparation of granular and scale compounds, for drying precipitates, hardening pills previous to coating, and in other operations requiring a current of hot air.

(*b*) A writer describes his drying closet as being made of teak 1 in. thick, with light-tight door in front; the ends project beyond the bottom to form legs; the top and bottom are both double (4 in. apart), and the air enters through a slit 3 in. wide, and reaching right across the box. This slit is at one end, and the air has then to pass along the double bottom to the other end, where it gets into the box through a similar slit, thus keeping out the light; and it gets out at top in a similar way. Over the exit at top is fitted a tin or copper chimney 3 ft. high, in which burns a Silber lamp, giving a good draught, and drawing a large quantity of air through. Inside the box are brackets (each having a leveling screw through it, with the point upward), projecting from the ends, on which are laid plate-glass shelves cut the width of the box, but 3 in. shorter, so that when the shelves are in place, if one is pushed close to the right end of the box and the next to the left, and so on, the air has to pass backwards and forwards over the plates. His box has 3 shelves, 13 in. wide and 32 in. long, and will dry 6 photographic plates 15 in. by 12 in., or, of course, anything less that will lie in the same space. Some have an arrangement for drying and warming the air before it enters the box; but this sometimes induces blisters and frilling. Shelves should be far enough apart to get the hand in easily, say 6 in.

Our next engraving shows a sectional view of another form of photographic drying box. *a* are shelves on which to put plates. In the drawer, *b*, are placed some lumps of calcium chloride. This absorbs moisture very rapidly, and the air in passing through it is thoroughly dried. In the flue, *d*, is a small gas burner, and below is a light trap, *c*, made of tin. The gas jet is for the purpose of causing an extra current of air to pass over the plates. It is better to confine the plates as much as possible to the 2 middle shelves, as there they are sure to be safe. At *e* is a sketch showing how



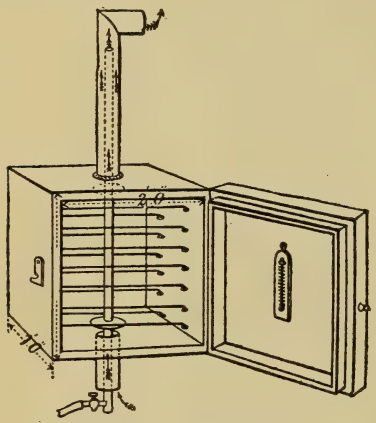
Photographic Drying Box.

the door of the box should be rebated into the side.

(*c*) England's drying closet is simply a light-proof box with wires stretched across the interior to suport the articles to be dried; *e.g.*, photographic plates. Through the center runs a 1-in. gas pipe, open at both ends, with a small gas jet burning inside at the lower end. At the top and bottom of the box 2 draught holes are cut, to which a tin tubing of about 3 in. diameter is attached. The gas tube gets warmed with a very small jet of gas burning in it, a mere pin-hole being sufficient exit for the gas. This warms the air in contact with the tin tube, and also slightly the air inside the cupboard. The consequence is, that a current of slightly warm air is set up, and circulates among the plates while supported on the wires, and the drying of the films takes place rapidly. Some 5 to 6 hours is a sufficient time in which to dry the plates, while without the gas jet it would take 24 hours or more. In the inside of the cupboard, and near the top and bottom, are placed 2 cardboard discs to stop the possibility of any stray light entering, and as the whole affair is placed in the dark room, the chances of any such access even without it would be small. Inside the cupboard door is a thermometer, and the jet is regulated so that a temperature of about 70° F. is indicated—80° would do no harm to the plates; beyond that tem-

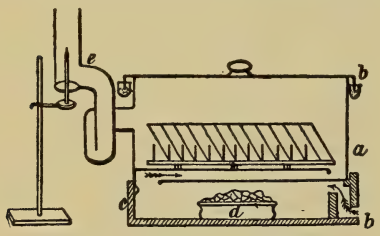
(Drying)

perature it might not be safe to go. The small gas jet used is the same as seen in tobacconists' shops; the hole in the end is plugged up, and a very small hole drilled at the side.



England's Drying Closet.

(*d*) A photographer adopted a large zinc case with a lid of the same material. He cut a long opening at one end of the bottom, and had another bottom soldered inside with an opening at the opposite end. He then had a Russian iron chimney fastened on one of the sides, and fitted this with a gas flame placed as shown, so that it might produce the necessary current of air. To make the cover fit air and light-tight was rather more difficult. This, however, he managed in the following manner. He had a rim soldered



Calcium Chloride Drying Box.

all round in the shape of a gutter, the edge of the lid sinking into the bottom of the gutter, and then filled the latter with small shot, and thus obtained a most per-

(Drying)

fect closure. This box has been in use ever since, and, with the addition of a wooden tray, and of an iron vessel full of calcium chloride, has done very good service. In the figure, *a* is the zinc case; *b*, gutter filled with shot; *c*, wooden tray; *d*, calcium chloride vessel; *e*, Russian chimney.

(*e*) The usual form of hot-air baths used in laboratories are, almost without exception, affected by drawbacks, particularly the following:

1.—Either the temperature in the upper and lower parts is different; or

2.—The temperature differs with the duration of heating; or

3.—It can only be raised to a moderate degree; or

4.—Finally, it can be kept up only by a relatively large consumption of gas.

Meyer proposes to remove these defects in the following manner:

Equality of temperature may be attained by applying the heat at the side—never below—and by taking care that the flame never comes in actual contact with the metal. The space to be heated is to be surrounded with the hot products of combustion of the flame mixed only with the smallest possible excess of air, in such a manner that a triple layer of heated gases, proceeding from without in-



Fig. *a*

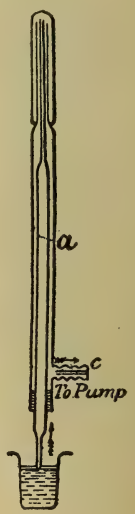
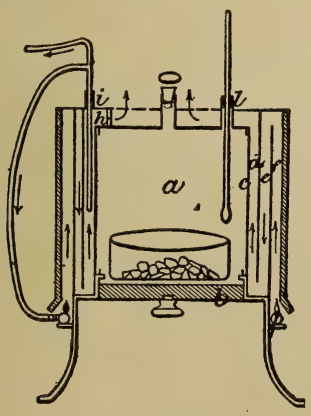


Fig. *b*

ward, surrounds the inner mantle. Besides, the outer, or hottest layer, must be protected from too rapid cooling by applying a suitable coating of bad conductibility for heat.

Equality of temperature for any length of time may be best attained by a regulator constructed on the principle of Andrea's, which contains, in a small, confined space a small quantity of a liquid having a boiling point a trifle below the degree of temperature to be maintained. The author prefers the modified form suggested by Kemp, and improved by Bunsen, which is wholly constructed of glass except the lower end of the gas tube, this being made of perforated sheet platinum.

In order to fill it, the gas tube, *a*, Fig. *a*, is temporarily replaced by a tube, *b*, drawn out at both ends and reaching down into the reservoir of the regulator (top of Fig. *b*). The lateral branch, *c*, is now connected with the vacuum pump, the whole inverted (as in Fig. *b*), and contracted end dipped, first into the liquid to be used as regulator, and then into mercury, until the chamber is almost, but not quite, full. The apparatus is now turned over, a little more mercury poured in, and the gas tube, *c*, is inserted. When using the apparatus, the gas tube is first drawn upwards, and, when the proper temperature has been reached, pushed down into the mercury, until the supply of gas is reduced to a minimum. By cautious adjustment, it is easy to find the position at which the tension of the vapor developed in the tube raises the column

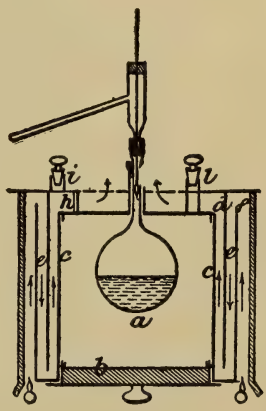


Drying Chamber.

of mercury sufficiently to just close the orifice of the tube, *c*, at the proper temperature. As the air bath cools off very slowly, but heats up rapidly, it is of advantage to adjust the regulator to a slightly lower temperature than actually required.

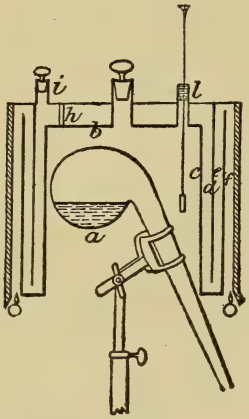
It is best to have a series of such regulators, charged with substances, the boiling points of which are about 30° C. apart, and to keep them in a proper receptacle for use. Suitable substances are, for water baths: ethyl chloride, ether, carbon disulphide, mixtures of ether and alcohol, benzole; for air baths: water, toluol, xylol or amylic alcohol, cymol or oil of turpentine, aniline or phenol, naphthaline, diphenyle or diphenylmathane, diphenlyamine, and perhaps also anthracene. It is not at all necessary to use these in a pure state, particularly those which are solid at ordinary temperature, since they melt more easily when impure. Only very little of solid substances should be introduced, for the excess distils off, and may clog up the gas tube.

The annexed engraving shows an approved air bath.



Drying Air Chamber Arranged for Distillation.

It consists of 4 concentric walls of sheet copper, 2 of which are attached to the upper plate, and the others to the bottom plate. It can be arranged for the dry distillation of substances which should not be heated beyond a certain point (for instance, citric acid in the preparation of aconitic acid, etc.).



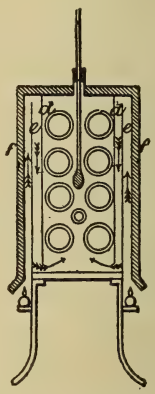
Drying Chamber Arranged for Dry Distillation.

The innermost cylinder* surrounds the space, *a*, to be heated, which is closed from below by a double bottom, *b*, fastened by a bayonet-clamp. The upper cover also double (the 2 walls being kept parallel by inner supports, of which one is shown at *h*), has 2 tubulures, one, *l*, for the insertion of a thermometer, another, *i*, for the regulator, and another for the escape of the heated vapors. To this cover the 2 cylinders, *d* and *f*, are attached, while *e* and *c* are soldered to the bottom piece, which is also provided with 3 legs. The heating is done by a brass ring attached to the legs, with a supply of gas controlled by the regulator, *i*. The ring has holes of 2 to 3 mm. bore in intervals of 3 cm. The little flames thus produced burn quietly and may easily be regulated. With the same amount of gas which is furnished by a gas cock supplying an ordinary Bunsen's burner, the space in a (= about 5 l.) may readily be heated to 300° C. and over, even when it is not closed below. But in order to obtain this result, the intervals between the several cylinders, in which the products of combustion circulate, must not exceed 10 mm. Besides, the outer cylinder, *f*, must be protected with a non-radiating cover. The best, for this purpose, is a layer of asbestos (in sheet), to be applied so as to leave a little space between it and cylinder *f*, which space is to be filled out with silicious earth ("kieselguhr") or mineral wool.

*The air chambers illustrated above are not square, but round. The illustrations represent a vertical section through the center.

(Drying)

If tubes are to be heated, the modification shown herewith may be used. It is also here of importance that the channels through which the warm air circulates are very narrow, scarcely 1 cm. apart. The 8 iron tubes pass through the narrow walls, which latter are not double but covered with little flaps hinging upwards (one corresponding to each tube), as closely as possible fitting to the surface of the outer cylinder, but remaining slightly distant from the ends of the tubes. In case a glass tube (inserted in one of the iron tubes, for being heated) should explode, its fragments are caught by the loosely hanging flaps. Between the iron tubes, a Babo's regulator may be inserted.

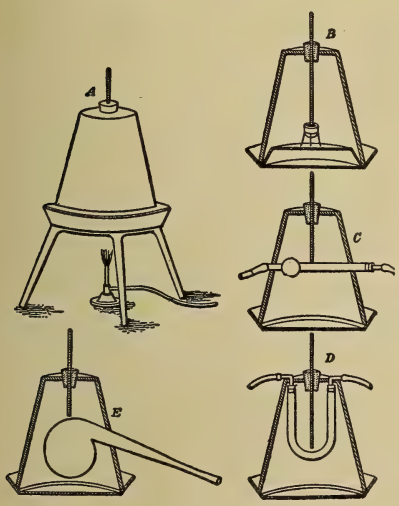


Drying Chamber Arranged for Tubes.

For special uses the above forms of air baths may be still further modified. It is, however, of importance to remember that the heated gases should surround the space to be heated in a triple layer; that the hottest layer should be near the outside, and that the intervals between the walls should admit as little excess of air as possible. The gases escaping above must have the property of extinguishing a glowing splinter of wood.

(f) The air bath ordinarily used in chemical laboratories for drying precipitates, for making determinations of water by loss, and for similar purposes, is usually a rather expensive piece of apparatus. The iron or copper closet, with its door, tubulure for thermometer, shelves, stand,

(Air Baths)



Air Baths.

etc., works no more satisfactorily because of its somewhat elaborate or difficult construction. In our engravings are shown a simple substitute for this apparatus, that as regards simplicity cannot well be excelled, while its other good features certainly operate to commend it. It consists of an inverted flower pot sustained upon an ordinary tin pan or sand bath, the whole being carried by a tripod or retort stand. The aperture at the top serves to receive a perforated cork through which a thermometer is passed. An ordinary Bunsen burner is used to heat it. As the sand bath directly over the burner becomes very hot it is advisable to invert a second smaller sand bath within the first as shown in B. This prevents too direct a radiation of heat from the hot metal. Upon this the little stand or bent triangle supporting the crucible or watch glass containing the substance to be heated may be placed. The thermometer should be thrust down through the cork until its bulb is near the substance to be dried, so as to obtain a correct indication of the temperature at that point. The entire arrangement is shown in external view in A.

To place the vessel in it or to remove one, the flower pot is lifted off the sand baths. It will be observed that its porous nature provides a species of ventilation,

(Air Baths)

while its composition assures it against corrosion. It even protects the plates below to a considerable extent, as drops of water or other fluid cannot run down its sides as it cools.

But convenient as it is in the rôle of air bath for simple drying operations, it will be found more so where drying tubes or retorts have to be manipulated at constant temperature. The flower pot can be perforated at any place, and holes of any size or shape can be drilled and cut through it with an old knife, file, or other implement. Thus in C it is shown in use for drying a substance at constant temperature in a straight drying tube. The holes to receive this tube can be drilled in a few minutes. The arrangement as shown is of the simplest kind, but if the usual bath was used, it would require a special tubulation to be introduced or contrived for the tube to pass through. Flower pots cost so little that there need be no hesitation in preparing them for special uses.

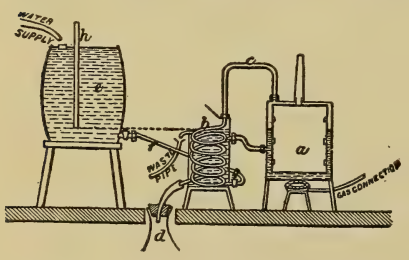
In D a U tube is shown as being heated, while in E a retort occupies the bath, and is in use for fractional distillation or other operation requiring a constant temperature. In all cases it is better to use the second bath inverted within the chamber. It conduces greatly to the maintenance of an even temperature throughout the whole space. A hint may also be taken from the heavy drying plate formerly perhaps more used than at present. If for the light metal pans a heavy plate of ½ in. or more in thickness is substituted, the temperature will not be subject to as rapid variations, and less difficulty will be experienced in keeping a constant temperature. The tray furnished with the next large size of pot may be used instead of the sand bath upon which to rest the inverted flower pot. This gives an absolutely non-corrodible construction.

When the bath is in use for drying substances, its top, which is at a rather low heat, affords an excellent place of drying precipitates wrapt in their filter papers. It acts in two ways. It is generally just hot enough to dry them with reasonable quickness without danger of spurting, and it also acts by capillarity to absorb the water directly. It represents in the last respect the porous tile or blotting paper—appliances too little appreciated by chemists here. It must be remembered that the drying of a precipitate by evaporation leaves all the impurities of the wash water concentrated therein, while capillary absorption removes a great part of both

wash water and its impurities, thus conducing to the accuracy of the work.

Water-heated Air Baths and Ovens.

(*a*) The accompanying sketch of a combined steam oven and distilled water apparatus, so arranged as to be left to itself for a long period of time without the risk of the boiler going dry, may perhaps be of interest to many, and a few words only are necessary to describe the working. The steam oven, *a*, is of the ordinary construction, but is fitted at the side with a tube connecting it with the condenser, *b*. Heat is applied to *a* by means of a radial burner, connected with the gas supply by metallic tubing; the steam generated circulates around the drying chamber, escapes through the copper tube, *c*, thence through block-tin worm, and falls as distilled water in the receiver, *d*. The cistern, *e*, fitted with a Mariotte's tube, holds cold water, which falls through the tube, *f*, enters the condenser, where it rises slowly, absorbing heat from the condensing worm, until it reaches the tube leading to the boiler at a high temperature. For a cistern, an 18-gal. ale cask, supported on a stool, has been found to answer admirably, having the advantage of holding sufficient water on the top to secure the 2 corks being airtight. By a suitable adjustment of the Mariotte's tube, *h*, the rate of flow of the water can be so regulated that the level of water in the condenser is constant, or, if desired, allowed to drop slowly into the waste pipe, while the water evaporated from *a* is renewed by water

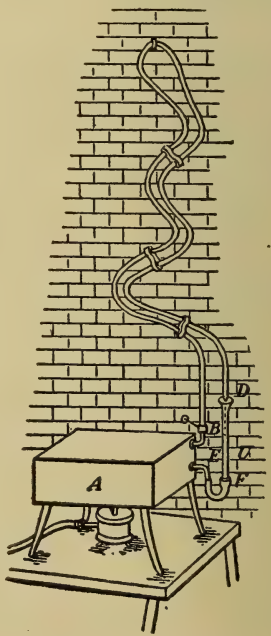


Steam Oven and Distilled Water Apparatus.

already near boiling. In practice it has been found necessary to allow the water to waste at the rate of about 2 drops per minute, the 18 gal. lasting for over 72 hours, during which time 10 to 11 gal. of distilled water are collected. When this

apparatus was first fitted up in the laboratory, it was intended to have connected the condenser directly with the town water supply, but as the waterworks authorities would sanction no such connection, we had recourse to the cistern, with the satisfactory result that we are in this respect quite independent of the caprice of the waterworks turncock. The several connections are made by union joints, to allow the apparatus to be taken to pieces and the boiler freed from scale. The whole apparatus may be supported upon a strong shelf, which should be protected from the heat of the burner by means of slates or asbestos millboard. With this arrangement, bulky precipitates may be allowed to remain in the steam oven all night and found ready for further treatment next morning.

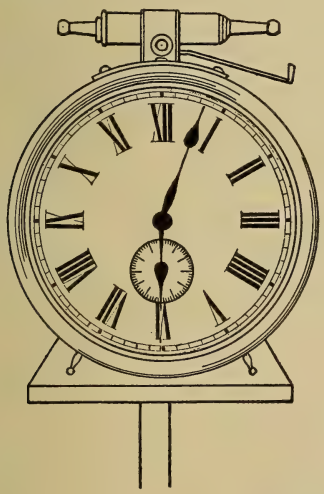
(*b*) In the annexed engraving is shown a constant water bath, consisting of a square box, A, supported over a Fletcher's solid flame burner. The top of the box, 15 x 15.5 in., is formed by a brass plate, ⅛ in. thick, which thus is stiff enough to



Constant Water Bath.

(Vaporization)

support a considerable weight without yielding, the sides and bottom being sheet copper. From the point, B, projects a ½-in. brass tube, B C, which turns up at right angle. At E is a stop cock, which is connected by a thick rubber tube with the glass tube, D F, which is fastened against the adjoining wall. Connected with C by a rubber joint is a ½-in. block tin tube of 20 ft. length, which extends up the wall in the manner shown to the highest point, T, and thence returns and ends just over the slightly funnel-shaped top of the glass tube at D. The bath being filled with water to just the level, B *b*, may be kept constant by boiling for many days without appreciable loss of water, the steam being condensed in its passage up, or, if uncondensed before it reaches the point, T, in its passage down the block tin tube. In flat-bottomed platinum or porcelain capsules, evaporation goes on very rapidly when placed on top of this water bath. The whole surface of the bath is nickel plated.



Automatic Cut-off for Gas for Drying Chamber.

III
VAPORIZATION

By the term "vaporization" we are to understand certain mechanical operations by which volatile substances are separated from other fixed bodies, or from bodies

(Evaporation)

which may be less volatile, by the action of heat. When a volatile liquid is separated from a less volatile liquid, by the process of vaporization, we have what is known as evaporization. When a volatile liquid is to be collected we have what is known as distillation. When a solid is to be separated from the volatile liquid, we have what is known as desiccation, in which solid substances are deprived of moisture. Excication is the process by which a solid, crystalline substance is deprived of its water of crystallization, by the aid of powerful heat.

Granulation.

This is the process by which a powder is produced by heating a solution until the moisture has evaporated. Many salts are treated in this manner. The heat which should be applied in this process should be strong at first, and then gradually reduced. The stirring should be constant. When vaporization is used to separate a volatile solid from another body, it is known as sublimination. It can also be called a process of distilling volatile solids. It is a process which is largely used in the manufacture of chemicals, and is not so largely used in the laboratory.

Evaporation.

When any liquid is heated for the purpose of expelling vaporizable matter, and the process is conducted solely with a view to saving its fixed portion, the operation is termed evaporation. It thus far differs from distillation, which has for its object the preservation of the volatilized portion, in most cases, regardless of the solid. By its aid we can decrease the volume of or concentrate solutions for crystallization and chemical reaction, expel valueless volatile ingredients from those which are more fixed, obtain dissolved matter in a dry state, and prepare extracts and other pharmaceutical products.

Liquids evaporate more or less at all temperatures, those having the lowest boiling point yielding the most readily; but there are certain conditions which greatly promote this tendency. It must be remembered, therefore:

1.—That evaporation is more rapid in dry atmospheres, and that consequently the transit of a constant stream of air over the surface af the heated liquid effects a continual removal of each stratum as it becomes saturated with vapor.

2.—That evaporation is confined to the

surface, and consequently that the breadth of the evaporating vessel must be extended at the expense of its depth.

3.—That heat greatly facilitates evaporation by lessening the cohesive force of the particles of a liquid, and consequently that the evaporating vessel should present a broad surface to be heated.

4.—That a diminution of the atmospheric pressure also facilitates evaporation, for the more perfect the vacuum the lower the boiling point of a liquid.

For analytical purposes, capsules of Berlin porcelain are by far the best implements. The capsules should be very thin, with steep sides, spout for pouring, nearly flat bottomed, and glazed throughout. Watch glasses answer for small experiments, but require to be very cautiously heated, as they are readily fractured.

Beaker glasses are also used for evaporating solutions which would lose by being transferred. Broad-mouthed glass flasks are of but limited application for evaporating, and are only employed for slow processes with valuable liquids, which are liable to alteration by too much exposure when ebullition is necessary.

For the larger operations of the chemist or pharmaceutist, vessels of copper, tin, enamelled iron, tinned copper, and for some purposes very large porcelain capsules are more suitable.

Retorts are used when the vaporized particles are of sufficient value to be condensed, as in the process of distillation.

Spontaneous Evaporation.

Those liquids which are very volatile or which become altered by heat, are evaporated by mere exposure to the atmosphere at its ordinary temperature. To this end they are poured into broad shallow vessels, and placed aside until the dissipation of all vaporizable matters, or until crystallization; this mode of evaporation being also employed for procuring large crystals, which are better defined than those obtained by rapid evaporation. The more dry and hot the atmosphere the more rapid is the evaporation. In order to maintain a continued contact of the face of the liquid with strata of fresh air, the vessel containing it should be placed in a draught, so that those portions of air which become saturated with vapor may be displaced. When the air might act injuriously, and a vacuum is unnecessary, a substance may be evaporated in another atmosphere, for instance, of hydrogen or carbonic acid. For this purpose it is only necessary to adjust the disengagement leg of the apparatus to the tubulure of a

(Evaporation)

retort, so that its end may reach nearly to the level of the liquid in the latter. The generated hydrogen passes into the retort heated to the required temperature, and promotes the discharge of the vapors into a recipient attached to the beak of the retort, and fitted with a small tube in its other tubulure for the disengagement of uncondensed portions.

For the evaporation of solutions of sulpho-bases, of sulpho-salts, and of all substances readily oxidizable by exposure, this process is better applicable than that with the air pump, which is apt to be attacked when the eliminated vapors are corrosive.

This process is much used in crystallization, for concentrating alterable solutions, and drying precipitates.

Evaporation in Vacuo.

We have already referred to the happy influence of diminished atmospheric pressure in facilitating evaporation, and shall now speak of the means by which it is accomplished, and the particular instances in which it is employed.

This mode is resorted to for hastening the evaporation of all liquids, but more especially of those which are alterable by exposure.

Evaporation by Heat in Open Air.

Having already noted the effects of heat in facilitating evaporation, we proceed to make known its modes of application. As the boiling points of solutions differ, so accordingly their evaporations are effected at varying temperatures. For example, aqueous or other solutions of unalterable matter may be evaporated over the fire; others which are destructible by heat require the intervention of baths. In whatever mode the operation is performed, the general principles are the same, and whether the vessel be a porcelain capsule or metallic pan, the greater its width in proportion to its depth the more rapid is the evaporation. Constant agitation with a stirrer is also promotive of the process.

Evaporation Over Water and Saline Baths.

When solutions are alterable at a temperature of 212° F., the capsule or containing vessel is heated over the water bath. If it requires a higher heat, but one not exceeding 300° F., then the water must be replaced by a saline bath.

Evaporation by Steam.

This mode has many advantages over all others, not among the least of which

(Evaporation)

is that with the aid of the generator any number of vessels may be heated simultaneously, and in any part of the laboratory, it being only necessary to have conduits of sufficient length to convey the steam to them. Moreover, convenient stop cocks allow a regulation of the heat, and consequently all danger of injury to the evaporating solution is avoided. By increasing the pressure of the steam, the temperature of the solution is also elevated.

Steam is applied through metallic coils placed at the bottom of the containing vessels, and having an exit pipe leading into the neighboring flue, or else by means of metallic casings.

Evaporation Over Sand Baths.

This mode is much used in analyses and for careful evaporations, requiring temperatures greater than 212°, and yet not so high as those given by the naked fire. The position and arrangement of the vessels are as directed under the head *Sand Baths.*

Evaporation by Heated Air.

This mode is admirably adapted for the inspissation of the natural juices of plants or for preparing dry extracts. It is also applicable to the completion of evaporations which have been carried as far as is safe over the naked fire. Porcelain plates or panes of window glass are the vessels used, and a stove or apartment for their reception heated from 95 to 110°, with a free draught passing through are the means of obtaining the required temperature. The juice evaporates either to thin scales or else to a spongy mass, as in the case of tannin extracted by ether, and as soon as it reaches dryness, the plates or panes are to be withdrawn, and their contents removed with a spatula.

Evaporation Over the Naked Fire.

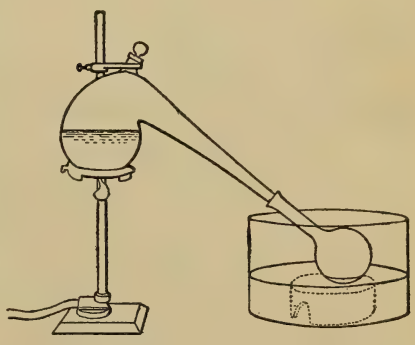
The tendency of many substances to decomposition over fire, especially organic, even when in solution, renders this mode inapplicable save when the solvent and substance dissolved are both inalterable below the boiling point of the former. It is resorted to for expediting evaporations, but otherwise is far more inconvenient than steam, because of its affording less facility for the regulation of the heat and requiring greater attention. The containing vessel should be placed over a furnace of small dimensions, and its contents continually stirred with a porcelain spatula —this precaution preventing decomposition or carbonization, provided the temperature is not allowed to exceed the boiling point of the solvent.

(Distilling)

In analysis and other processes, the heating implement is generally the gas or spirit lamp. The capsule filled to about 2-3 its depth with liquid, being placed in position, the flame is applied gradually and maintained just low enough to prevent ebullition; and in order to facilitate the process, and at the same time to allay turbulence, it should be frequently stirred with a glass rod. The same directions apply when the operation is performed in a beaker glass, as is done in some analytic experiments. A cover of white paper prevents access of dust without retarding the process, but care must be taken that the contents of the vessel be not ejected against it, thus causing a loss. In evaporating to dryness, towards the end of the process the flame must be so managed as to impart a uniform heat to all parts of the thickened solution. The interposition of a very thin plate of sheet iron between the flame of the lamp and the bottom of the heating vessel is an additional means of preventing spirting. These precautions and constant stirring will prevent the loss of particles which is liable to occur upon disengagement of the last portions of liquid. If the liquid drops a powder during the operation, the vessel must be inclined, and in order to prevent spirting, heated above the deposit.

Distilling.

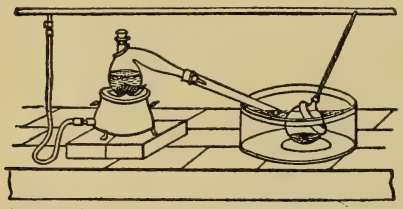
Small Apparatus for General Purposes. —(a) All ordinary distilling apparatus consists of 2 parts—one in which the heat is applied to the body to be distilled and vaporized (called the "still"), and the other into which the vapors that are



A Simple Distilling Apparatus.

formed enter in order to undergo the cooling that condenses them (termed the "condenser"). One of the simplest forms of distilling apparatus used in laboratories consists of a still into which is introduced the liquid to be distilled, and which is placed upon a furnace. The neck of this fits into that of a sphere whose opening must be wide enough to allow the orifice of the still to reach the spherical part of the receiver. Finally, the sphere dips into a vessel full of cold water, and is cooled on its external surface by a wet cloth. The heated mixture begins to boil, and its vapors, escaping from the retort, cool and condense upon the cold sides of the spherical receiver. This latter serves at once as a condenser and a vessel for receiving the distilled product.

In the beginning, the empty receiver weighs less than the volume of water that it displaces, and tends to float. This may be remedied by using a sufficiently heavy ring of lead into which the neck of the receiver may be introduced, and which may rest upon the latter's bulge. Upon fixing a similar ring under the receiver, the latter will be prevented from turning laterally and even from getting broken.



Small Apparatus for General Purposes.

The water in the external vessel is renewed so as to keep it cold.

A simple arrangement of this kind is not adapted for materials that have a low boiling point, since a large proportion of the vapor escapes, and makes its exit through the neck of a receiver, which is kept hot by the vapors coming from the still. The following, which is just about as simple, is a much more perfect arrangement.

The narrow part of the still is fixed into the neck of a long, tubular receiver by means of a cork which it traverses. This annular cork exactly closes the space between the neck of the still and that of the receiver. On the other side, in the tubulure of the receiver, there is fixed by means of a cork, perforated and arranged

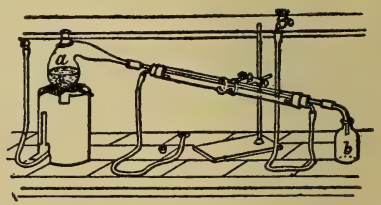
(Distilling)

like the preceding, a long and narrow glass tube.

When the still has been filled with the substance to be distilled, and placed upon a furnace covered with wire gauze, the receiver is immersed, as above stated, in cold water. The vapors that are formed become cooled in traversing the elongated neck of the receiver, and are thoroughly condensed in the immersed part, provided the ebullition is not too rapid. In this latter case, the narrow tube, which presents the only open orifice, becomes heated, and indicates to the operator that the fire must be moderated.

The inconvenience of every apparatus of this kind is that the vapors which enter the receiver are not compelled to impinge against the sides, and may go directly to the exit-tube, or, in other words, the refrigeration is not methodical. Moreover, the refrigerating surface continues to diminish in measure as the receiver fills. Finally, if the receiver breaks, the entire distilled product comes in contact with the water. Despite these disadvantages, the rapidity with which such apparatus may be arranged, causes them to be frequently employed.

The use of refrigerators permits of a more exact and methodical condensation of the vapors. These are arranged as follows: The 2 orifices are placed in contact by means of a rubber tube, 3 to 4 cm. in length, into one end of which is introduced the neck of the retort, a, and into the other tube of the refrigerator. The latter being held in an inclined position by means of a clamp, a current of water traversing it from top to bottom, and a bent tube being adapted to its lower extremity, the free extremity of the bent one is fixed into the flask that is to collect the product. We may also suppress the central tube of the refrigerator in the flask, b, kept inclined. To facilitate this arrangement, the neck of the retort is cut at a point where it has the same external diameter as the tube of the refrigerator, and is then edged with a flame.

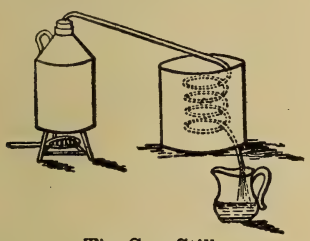


Type of Laboratory Condenser.

(Distilling)

Again, if the difference between the diameters is considerable, we may, by means of a flame, draw out slightly the one of the two tubes that is the larger, and cut it at the proper point to obtain an equality in the diameters. Finally, we may solder to the extremity of the refrigerator a cylindrical tube, 2 or 3 cm. in diameter and 6 or 7 in. length, into which is fitted the neck of the retort previously provided with a cork. This latter contains an aperture running in the direction of its axis, and the whole is arranged so as to form a tight joint.

When the substance distilled attacks cork or rubber, the neck of the retort is drawn out to a sufficient length to allow the tube that terminates it to enter the refrigerator to some depth. The rubber with which the two parts of the apparatus are connected is thus nearly out of the range of the vapors.



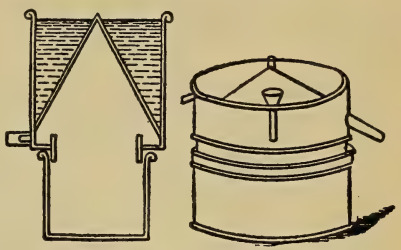
Tin Can Still.

(b) One of the simplest forms of still consists of a tin can or bottle in which the water is boiled, and to this a tin tube is adapted by means of a cork, one end of this tin tube terminating in a coil passing through a tub or other vessel of cold water. A gas burner, as shown, is a convenient source of heat, and in order to insure a complete condensation of the vapor, the water in the cooling tub must be changed now and again.

(c) Sometimes the vapor is condensed by being allowed to play against the inside of a conical cover which is adapted to a saucepan, and is kept cool by the external application of cold water; and in this case the still takes the form represented by our next engravings; the condensed water trickles down on the inside of the cone, and flows out at the spout.

(d) An extemporized arrangement of a similar character may be made by passing a tobacco pipe through the side of a tin saucepan as shown in the engraving, and inverting the lid of the saucepan; if the

(Distilling)

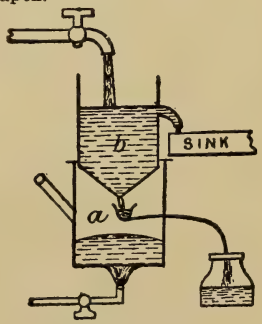


Simple Externally-Condensed Still.

lid is now kept cool by frequent changes of water inside it, and the pipe is properly adjusted, so as to catch the drippings from the convex side of the lid, a considerable quantity of distilled water may be collected in an hour or so.



(e) The apparatus shown works admirably, and is very convenient. a is a common tin saucepan, with a small hole in the side, for a tobacco pipe; b, a "steamer," on top, with a bottom like an inverted cone, 1 in. of wire being soldered at the apex.

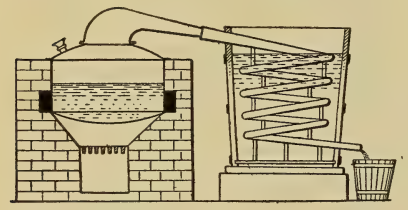


Tap-Cooled Still.

A gas jet (Bunsen's, if possible) boils the water in the saucepan; the ascending steam is condensed on the lower surface of the steamer, runs down to the point of

(Distilling)

the wire, down the pipe into the bottle. A small jet of cold water keeps b cool.

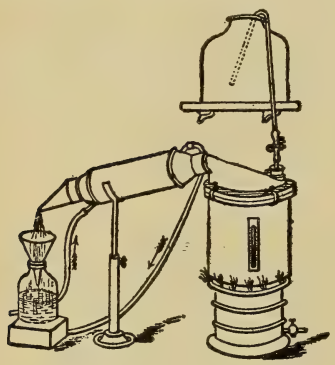


An Old Fashioned But Efficient Still.

(f) The arrangement shown is one that may readily be adapted to, and is specially suited for, the old fashioned stills which are in frequent use among pharmacists for the purpose of distilling water. The idea is extremely simple, but thoroughly efficient in actual practice. The still is thin copper, 2 gal. capacity, and the condenser is the usual worm surrounded with cold water.

Tinctures, Extracts, etc.

(a) A very convenient and complete still is shown herewith. The body holds



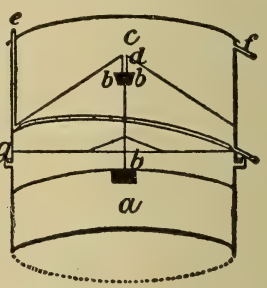
Tincture and Extract Still.

over 3 gal.; the condenser has 7 straight tubes surrounded with the cold water introduced by a rubber from a hydrant or bucket of water placed higher than the still, and carried off as it becomes warmed by another tube as indicated by the arrows. By the siphon arrangement shown in the cut, it is possible to feed the still from a reservoir while distillation is in

(Distilling)

progress, thus using a 3-gal. still where a much larger one would have been necessary. The still may be set into a kettle partly filled with water, and thus used as a water bath, or a shallow dish, with flat rim, which accompanies the still, may be placed between the two brass ring bands and clamped securely.

(b) Stevens arranged the apparatus as shown for continuous distillation. As soon as the water passes out of the boiler,



Apparatus for Continuous Distillation.

a, the float, b, lowers, letting a fresh supply of water from the condenser, c, through d, thereby keeping the water in the boiler at a constant level. This avoids the necessity of adding a large quantity of cold water at once, the effect of which would be to reduce the temperature of the water below the boiling point.

Cold water is supplied to the condenser through e, and as it becomes heated and rises to the top, it is carried off through f. The boiler and condenser are joined at g.

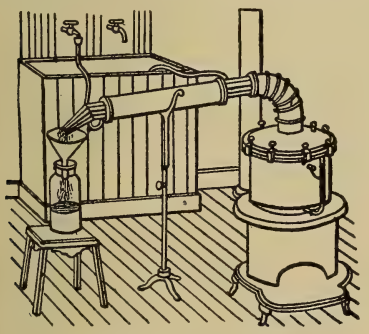
By leaving out the float and closing the inlet, d, with a cork, it can be used for distilling other liquids.

The apparatus is not patented, and should any pharmacist desire to make one for his own use, he can do so.

(c) The distilling apparatus represented herewith is intended primarily for the use of pharmaceutical chemists or druggists, but it possesses features which will recommend it to many who have need of a trustworthy and quick-acting still. The wide delivery tube is a useful feature, allowing as it does for the accumulation of vapor, and permitting the introduction of the hand. The body of the still is of wrought iron or copper, with a lid fitting on ground edges, and held together by screw clamps, as seen in the engraving. A gauge is fitted to show the quantity of

(Distilling)

liquid in the still. The cendenser consists of a number of glass tubes, which, if they are 1 in. diameter and 24 in. long, expose a surface of 264 in., while that of the surrounding cylinder is only 188½ in. The ends of the condenser tubes are drawn together and tapered, as shown in cut, to permit, if desired, the collection of the distillate in a narrow-mouthed bottle. The advantage gained by this apparatus, aside from the general one of convenience, is thus seen to be in the notable increase of condensing surface it exposes, which to that extent increases the effectiveness of the device, *i.e.* its rapidity of action. Compared with a Liebig condenser of similar dimensions, this apparatus exposes probably 3 times as much condensing surface. The idea of a tubular condenser, employed in the manner set forth, is, in the opinion of the *American Journal of Pharmacy*, an excellent one, that may find useful imitation in the chemical laboratory and elsewhere. The device illus-



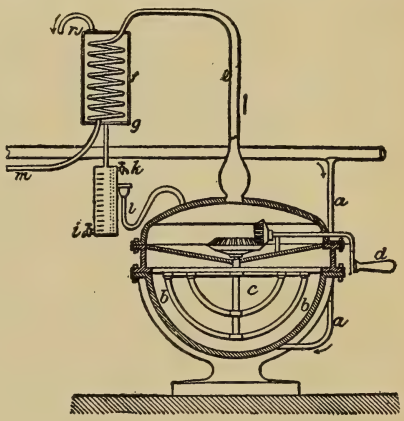
Remington's Still.

trated and described was invented by Joseph P. Remington, whose recommendation of its merits is based upon a continuous use of it for years.

(d) *Flowers, Plants or Seeds.*—To obtain the essential oils, from flowers, plants or seeds, the oleiferous material is placed in an iron, copper or glass still, of 1 to 1,000 gal. capacity, and is covered with water; superposed is a dome-shaped lid, terminating in a coil of pipe, placed in a vessel of cold water, and protruding therefrom with a tap at the end. On boiling the contents of the still, the essential oil passes over the steam, and is condensed with it in the receiver; the oil and water separate on standing. A great improvement, introduced by Drew, Heywood and

(Distilling)

Barron, is the use of a steam-jacketed still, as shown. Steam is supplied from a boiler by the pipe, a, into the jacket, b; within the head of the still is fixed a "rouser," c, a double-branched stirrer curved to the form of the pan, and having a chain attached and made to drag over the bottom, the whole being set in motion by means of the handle, d. The still is charged, and nearly filled with



Steam Jacketed Still.

water; the head is then bolted on, steam is admitted into the jackets, the contents are well stirred, and soon the oil and steam are carried up the pipe, e, condensed in the refrigerator, f, and let out at g into the receiver, h. Here the oil and water separate, and escape by different taps. In the illustration it is supposed that the oil obtained is heavier than water; it will then sink, and be drawn out by the lower tap, i, and as son as the water reaches the level of the upper tap, k, it will flow into the siphon-funnel, l, and thence into the still. Thus the same water is repeatedly used in the still. The pipe, m, conveys cold water into the refrigerator f; the water escapes as it becomes hot by the pipe n. When the oil distilled is lighter than water, the taps, i k, exchange duties Before commencing operations the siphon, l, is filled with water to prevent the escape of vapor.

Spirit.

(a) The distillation of spirit is performed for the purpose of separating the alcohol more or less from the water. The boiling point of water at the ordinary

standard pressures of the atmosphere, equal to 30 in. of mercury, is 212° F. (100° C.), that of alcohol 173.1° F. (78.5° C.). At the sea-level, the pressure of the atmosphere may frequently vary between 28.5 and 30.5 in.; the boiling points of water corresponding to these temperatures are 210° F. and 213° F. Indeed, changes in the weather may cause the boiling point of water to vary as much as 5° F. in our climate. These alterations in pressure would cause corresponding changes in the boiling point of alcohol. If we gradually raise the temperature of alcoholic fluids to a point when vapors are freely formed, it is observed that though there is a continuous absorption of heat, yet the liquid does not increase in temperature. The heat which is absorbed during the first period is doing work of a different character from that employed subsequently. There are two phases in the process, and two different kinds of work performed by the heat employed in boiling even a kettle of water.

The first phase is indicated by a rise of temperature from 60 to 212° F.; the second phase by a change of state, from that of a liquid at 212° F. to a vapor at the same temperature. The quantities of heat required by different liquids in these changes varies greatly, but the variation is greatest when they pass through the second phase. Thus 1 lb. of steam at 212° F., if converted into water at 212° F., will give up heat sufficient to raise 996 lb. of water from 60 to 61° F. The heat rendered up by 1 lb. of alcohol vapor at 173° F. during condensation to liquid at 173° F., will heat 374.9 lb. of water from 60 to 61° F. These figures are sufficient to show that a small quantity of steam will boil a large quantity of alcohol. Stills of improved construction depend upon this principle.

When a mixture of alcohol and water is distilled, the liquid will not boil constantly at 173° F. until all the alcohol has passed over, but will rise in temperature gradually throughout the distillation until 212° F. have been reached. The distillate, if separated into fractions boiling between fixed points, consists of a series of mixtures of alcohol and water in definite proportions. The mixtures richest in alcohol come over first; that is to say, at the lowest temperature.

The latent heat of the vapor of a liquid with a high boiling point can be made to boil a liquid with a lower boiling point. For instance, steam at 212° F. can boil alcohol at 173° F., and alcohol at 173° F. in turn can boil ether at 94.8° F. With a simple still, strong alcohol can be obtained from wash by repeated distillation only. Woulffe realized the fact that this wasteful and tedious process could be dispensed with by connecting together a number of rectifying chambers in such a manner that the vapor driven off from the chamber nearest the fire should be condensed in the second, and by the heat given out by its condensation cause the more volatile portions of the liquid of the second to distil into the third chamber, and those of the third into the fourth, and so on, until a sufficient degree of concentration is attained.

IV

PRECIPITATION AND SEPARATION

Edulcoration.

The affusion of water on any substance for the purpose of removing the portion soluble in that liquid. Edulcoration is usually performed by agitating or triturating the article with water, and removing the latter, after subsidence, by decantation or filtration. It is the method commonly adopted to purify precipitates and other powders which are insoluble in water. The washing bottle is a most useful instrument for the edulcoration of precipitates.

Precipitation.

By precipitation we are to understand a process of separating a solid substance from a solution by the action of chemicals, heat, or light. The precipitate easily drops to the bottom of the receptacle, although sometimes it may rise or be held in suspension. The solid substance is called the precipitate; the added agent which produces the effect is called the precipitant, while the liquid which remains in the vessel is called the supernatant liquid. Precipitation is one of the most valuable aids to the analytical chemist, and is constantly employed, but is also of great use in the arts. It is sometimes used to bring the substance into a powdered state; again, it is used for purification, or to separate substances which are insoluble in the liquid. It is sometimes necessary to heat the solution in order to obtain precipitation. Some preparations, such as silver salts, are precipitated by the action of light. A special precipitating jar is inexpensive, and is very convenient. The precipitated matter is usually collected with the aid of a filter and a filter paper.

(Colation)

Straining.

Straining is best accomplished through some textile fabric, as felt, muslin, Canton flannel, gauze, etc. Felt strainers are particularly recommended where chemical work is being done, but for the amateur's use they are apt to be expensive, as the felt takes up a great deal of the odor of the material. Canton flannel is cheap, and the bleached Canton flannel is recommended. One or two funnels or tunnels should be provided. The white enameled ones, which are imported from Sweden, are particularly recommended. Hard-rubber funnels are good for certain purposes; also copper funnels. Special funnels are provided for hot filtration, as shown in one of our engravings. This is particularly recommended when we deal with preparations containing wax, jellies, ointments, etc. The jacketed hot-water funnel is perhaps the most convenient means of obtaining heat. Steam may also be used, if available, and is both cheap and handy.

Colation.

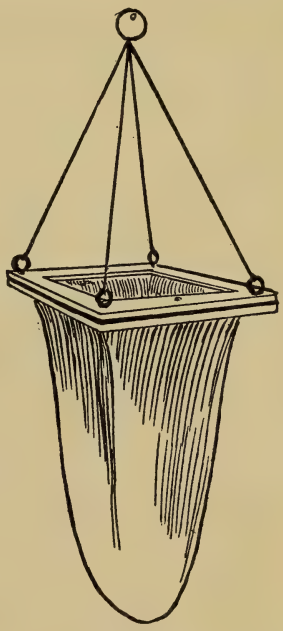
Colation or straining is a process which does not differ from filtration in principle, but the term is applied to the removal of insoluble particles of a relatively large size by passing the liquid through a medium of coarser texture than filter paper. The ordinary straining media are felt, flannel, muslin and calico, through which materials the liquid will flow with considerable rapidity.

A seamless felt straining bag is illustrated. A strainer of this kind is particularly useful for straining large quantities of syrups or liquid extracts. When in use it is suspended by means of tapes over a suitable receiver, or is supported by a frame, as is shown in the figure.

Our next engraving illustrates a form of strainer which is used when bulky precipitates are required to be filtered, washed and drained. Ferric hydroxide is precipitated in large quantities for the manufacture of the scale preparations of iron, and it is conveniently separated and washed on a piece of strong calico stretched over, and fastened by means of nails, to a rectangular wooden frame supported on short wooden legs. In this case it should be noted that the precipitate is wanted; the filtrate is allowed to run to waste.

Small quantities of liquid—an infusion or decoction, for example—may be strained through a piece of muslin or calico

(Clarification)



Straining



Large Strainer

stretched over the top of an ordinary funnel.

Clarification.

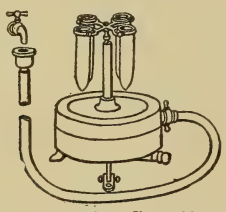
Clarification is the process of separating the suspended matter contained in a liquid or semi-liquid substance without recourse to filtration. It may be effected in a variety of ways. The official method adopted for the clarification of honey, the viscid nature of which renders ordinary filtration somewhat impracticable, is the application of heat. The honey is heated on a water bath in an open, shallow dish, under which treatment it becomes much

more fluid, and the suspended particles of solid matter rise to the surface, or sink, according to their specific gravity. By skimming, or by straining through flannel while the honey is still hot, the solid foreign particles can be easily separated out. In the same way, vegetable juices can be clarified by heat, albuminous material forming a coagulum which can be separated by filtration.

Certain liquids which are difficult to filter, and which do not yield a satisfactory filtrate, are sometimes clarified by the use of white of egg or of gelatine. In the former case a relatively small quantity of the white of egg is thoroughly mixed with the turbid liquid, and the whole is then heated to about 80° C., at which temperature white of egg coagulates. The particles which rendered the liquid turbid are enclosed in the coagulum formed, which is easily removed from the liquid by the ordinary process of straining. Gelatine is useful, particularly when the turbidity of a liquid is due to tannin bodies, with which the gelatine readily combines to form an insoluble gelatine tannate, which can be readily removed by filtration through paper or by straining through calico.

Centrifugation.

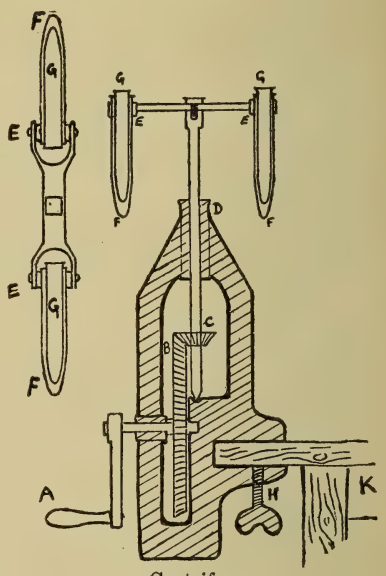
By centrifugal force is meant the force exerted by any whirling body. A solid



Water-Drive Centrifuge

body contained in suspension in a liquid can be readily separated by rapid rotation, the heavier particles of solid always tending to fly to the outer rim of the revolving ring of fluid. Centrifugation is thus another means of separating a solid from a liquid, and is a method especially useful when dealing with small quantities of liquid which contain in suspension minute quantities of a solid body which it is difficult to collect satisfactorily on a filter paper.

Centrifugal machines are constructed to various patterns, but the simple form

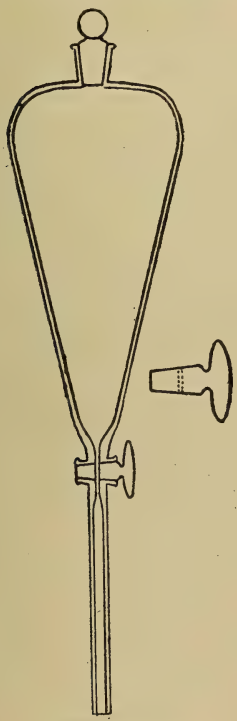


Centrifuge

illustrated will serve to show the principle of their construction. They consist essentially of two or four, or sometimes more, glass tubes (G) enclosed in metal tube holders (F), the tubes themselves being constructed with a somewhat conical-shaped bottom. The tubeholders are swung upon a horizontal axis (E), which can be rotated at a rate of from 2,000 to 3,000 revolutions a minute. The whole apparatus is clamped firmly to the laboratory bench, as shown in the figure. When in use, the tubes are filled with the liquid so that they are equally balanced, and the machine is turned rapidly for a few minutes, at the end of which time the solid particles will be found compacted together at the bottom of the glass tube, leaving a clear layer of supernatant liquid, which can be poured off.

A centrifuge is used in the laboratory for the rapid determination of fat in milk. A measured quantity of the milk is put into a graduated centrifuge tube and a little amylic alcohol, hydrochloric acid, and some concentrated sulphuric acid are added, in order to secure a better separation of the fat. A second tube, containing a similar quantity of liquid, is placed

on the opposite side of the machine in order to secure a proper balance, and the apparatus is then rotated for one or two minutes, at the end of which time all the fat will have collected in the neck of the



Separating Funnel

tube, and the percentage can be directly calculated. The centrifuge is also extremely useful for collecting for microscopical examination the deposit in a small quantity of liquid, the deposit in a sample of urine being best collected in this way.

The Separation of Immiscible Liquids.

The separation of two liquids which are more or less insoluble in one another is an operation important in many pharmaceutical and manufacturing processes. When relatively large quantities of immiscible liquids have to be separated, a tubulured jar or a siphon may be used, as has been already described under DECANTATION; but for quantities of a few ounces some other means must be adopted.

The alkaloidal assay of the galenical preparations frequently necessitates the separation of a layer of ether or chloroform or other organic liquid from a watery solution with which it is immiscible. In the assay of opium, for example, a layer of mixed alcohol and ether has to be separated from an aqueous layer, and in this case the Pharmacopœia directs the use of a pipette. A pipette, as shown, consists of an elongated bulbed glass tube, open at both ends, the lower end being drawn out into a narrow orifice. It is used by dipping the lower end under the surface of the top layer of liquid and applying suction with the mouth at the upper end of the tube. The bulb may be large enough to hold from 5 to 50 mils, and when as much as possible of the layer has been drawn into the bulb the moistened tip of the forefinger is placed firmly over the upper end of the tube, the liquid being thus kept from flowing out until the finger is removed. A glass syringe may be used for the same purpose as a pipette, but it is somewhat more clumsy.

Separating Funnels.

A more convenient means of separating layers of immiscible liquids is by the use of a glass separating funnel. An elongated pear-shaped separator, as illustrated, is a good form by means of which two liquids can be separated with greater accuracy than with a separator of a cylindrical shape.

For the separation of two liquids neither of which is particularly volatile, an ordinary glass funnel, the neck of which is provided with a stopcock, is sometimes used, but a separator of this pattern is quite unsuitable for assay processes, since it is impossible to shake the two layers together before they are set aside to separate.

Decolorization.

Decoloration is a process of rendering colored liquids colorless, and this is accomplished by the aid of animal charcoal or bone black. Decolorization may be accomplished in an ordinary filtering funnel or in a percolator.

Filtration and Other Processes of Separation.

Filtration is a process of separating a liquid from solid matter mechanically sus-

pended in it, by passing it through some porous medium which does not allow the solid particles to pass through. In some cases it has for its object the collection of the suspended matter; in others it is used for obtaining the liquid in a clear state. Filtration is a simple process in principle, but in manufacturing, as well as in processes on a smaller scale, where liquids are employed, there is perhaps no operation of wider application, hence it is of great importance that the process shall be carried out in an economical and expeditious manner. Among the substances which are used as filtering media are various kinds of cloth, flannel, unglazed porous paper, engineer's waste, absorbent cotton wool, glass wool, asbestos, sand and charcoal. For small quantities of a liquid which filters easily, and in which the suspended matter is in coarse particles, a pledget of absorbent cotton wool placed in the throat of a funnel is often sufficient to produce a satisfactory filtrate. For extensive laboratory processes, however, the latter simple device is seldom of much service, for the small extent of filtering surface will soon lead to imperfect filtration, or possibly to complete blocking of the filter. The form of filter used, and the character of the filtering medium, depends not only upon the nature of the liquid to be treated, but also upon the amount of liquid that is required to be filtered.

Filtering Media.—Of the filtering media in common use, fine porous unglazed paper is the most universal for small operations, a piece of paper of suitable size being folded into a cone and fitted into a funnel. The funnels used for supporting filter papers are made of glass, glazed earthenware, or of metal, and those which are intended for rapid filtration are usually deeply ribbed or fluted on the inside, the space between the filter paper and the glass permitting a free passage of the filtered liquid. The same end is sometimes attained by placing thin glass rods or quills between the filter paper and the sides of the funnel. Filtering paper may be obtained in many qualities, the best quality consisting of practically pure cellulose. For the majority of purposes, white filter paper should be used, and this is made from pure flax fiber. The gray paper, on the other hand, contains a varying amount of wool, and although on account of its low cost it is used for the filtration of some galenical preparations, it is liable to color certain solutions, particularly alkaline ones, yellow. Such paper frequently contains also a

considerable amount of chlorides, calcium carbonate, and iron salts, all of which are liable to pass into solution. For analytical work, particularly in ignition processes, a Swedish filter paper of very fine quality is necessary; such filter papers, in the course of preparation, are washed with hydrofluoric and hydrochloric acids, and by this means are rendered practically free from mineral impurities, and yield, on ignition, a very minute quantity of ash.

The suitability of filter paper for ordinary pharmaceutical purposes may be determined by the application of a few simple tests. Distilled water which has been passed through the paper should leave no residue on evaporation, showing that the paper contains no soluble mineral substances. Similarly diluted hydrochloric acid, after passing through the filter paper, should give none of the reactions of the alkaline earths, while the paper should not blacken with ammonium sulphide, proving the absence of many of the metals; nor should it be colored by a solution of salicylic acid, which would indicate the presence of iron.

Methods of Folding Filtering Papers.—Filtering paper is sold cut into circles of varying diameter, and since these circles merely require doubling for use, they are much more convenient than the square sheets of paper, which must be trimmed after folding. Plain filters are made by doubling the circle of paper in half to form a semicircle, and then folding it again in half, so as to form a triangle, with a convex base. This, when opened out (Fig. 1), should fit exactly to the sides of a properly constructed funnel, the sides of which should be inclined at an angle of 60°. A filter paper folded in this way is good enough for many pur-



Fig. 1

poses, but it has the disadvantage of presenting three thicknesses of paper to one-half of the funnel and only one thickness to the other half; while, assuming that the funnel used has plain and not fluted sides, the filtration will not proceed with

(Filtration)

The "plaited filter" affords a means of furthering rapid filtration, and at the same time it overcomes the objection of the unequal distribution of the paper on as much rapidity, since the sides of the paper will fit closely to the glass.

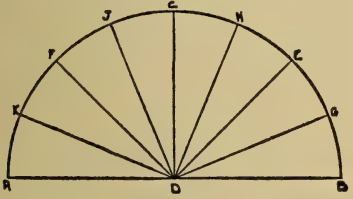


Fig. 2

the sides of the funnel. The method of folding a plaited filter can be best explained by the help of diagrams. The circle of paper must first be folded twice as directed for the plain filter, but having made the crease DC (Fig. 2), the paper is opened out again into a semi-circular form. It is next folded so that DB lies over the crease DC, and DA is likewise made to lie over DC. This operation will produce the creases DE and DF (as in Fig. 2). Next, DB must be folded over to DE and also over to DF, and in the same way DA must be folded over to DF and DE. In this way, when the paper is flattened out, it will be marked by seven creases, radiating from the center, D (as shown in Fig. 2), and the semicircle will be divided by these creases into eight segments. Up to the present all these creases have been made in the same direction, and now, to complete the filter, each segment must be divided by another crease *made in a direction opposite to those already made.* To effect this, DB is folded back so that it lies under DG, on the opposite face of the semicircle; in other words, the new crease DL (Fig. 3) is in an opposite di-

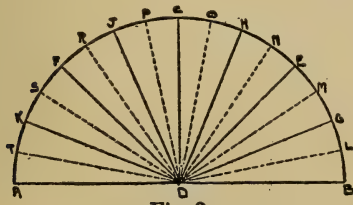


Fig. 3

(Filtration)

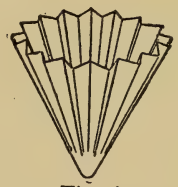


Fig. 4

rection to any of the other creases previously made. In a similar fashion, DG is folded back so that it lies under DE, producing a new crease, DM (Fig. 3), which has the same direction as the crease DL, but is in an opposite direction to DG or DE. This process is repeated until the semicircle is divided into sixteen segments by fifteen creases, the eight new creases (illustrated by dotted lines) all being in an opposite direction to the first seven creases. The paper can now be opened out, as shown in Fig. 4, and it will be found divided into thirty-two segments, two of which, situated opposite to one another, have both edges in the same direction, and in order to prevent these two segments from lying flat against the glass when the paper is placed in a funnel a new crease, pointing inward, should be made in each segment so that each of these two segments is divided into two smaller segments, bringing the total up to thirty-four. When placed in a funnel the paper will not fit closely to the glass, and thus a free passage of the filtered liquid is possible, while at the same time the entire surface of the paper will be exposed to the liquid.

When plaiting a filter, care should be taken not to crease the paper down to the extreme center of the circle (D), otherwise the apex of the filter may be so weakened as to break with the weight of the liquid poured upon it. The weakest part of a filter paper, whether plain or plaited, is always the extreme apex, and various suggestions have been made with a view to overcoming this weakness. One method is to dip the apex into strong nitric or sulphuric acid; the latter acid converts the paper into parchment paper, and thus renders it impervious to the passage of fluids, but the former treatment merely toughens the fiber of the paper. In either case care must be taken to wash the filter free from all traces of acid. The apex of a filter may also be supported by a small cone made of platinum foil, or more simply by means of a smaller filter paper folded and placed in the funnel first,

(Filtration)

or a pledget of cotton wool may be used for the same purpose. When filtering large quantities of liquid the paper is sometimes supported with calico to avoid breakage, the cloth is usually folded up with the paper, the double filter being

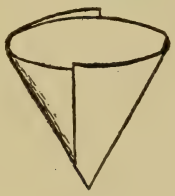


Fig. 5

placed in the funnel in the usual way. The fact that the apex of a filter paper is always a source of weakness has led to the adoption of another method of folding filter papers. The circle of paper is, as usual, first folded into a semicircle. Next, EB (Fig. 6) is folded over, with the crease in the position marked by the line EH; the point E, it will be noted, is not the center of the circle of filter paper. The paper is now turned completely over, and DA is folded over in the position marked by the line, DF, the crease,

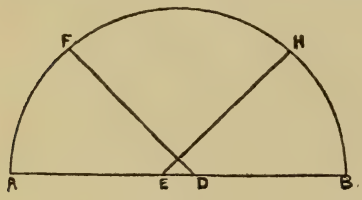


Fig. 6

DF, being, of course, in the opposite direction to the first crease, EH. When the paper is opened out (Fig. 5), it will fit into a funnel having the proper angle of 60°, while the apex will be strengthened by the presence of a double thickness of paper.

A liquid should never be poured in a sudden stream on to the apex of a filter paper, but should always be poured gently against the side of the filter, where, if dealing with small quantities, it may be conveniently directed by means of a glass rod (as shown in Fig. 7). In this figure the student should note the small strip of paper (A) inserted between the neck

(Filtration)



Fig. 7

of the flask and the funnel tube. This precaution is necessary if the end of the funnel fits closely into the receiver, in order that there may be a free escape of air as the filtered liquid enters the receiver. A filter paper placed in a funnel should never reach above the rim of the funnel, for, if such be the case, the liquid will be sucked by capillary attraction into the projecting edges, and there will be considerable loss by evaporation from the exposed edges. Even when the filter paper does not protrude over the rim of the funnel there is always some loss by evaporation, especially when the liquid is a particularly volatile one, and the room temperature is high. In order to lessen the loss by evaporation during a slow filtration, a piece of plate glass may be placed on the top of the funnel.

Continuous Filtration.—It is frequently inconvenient for an operator to give constant attention to a filtration process, hence a "self-feeding" filter is of great service. On a small scale, the following simple method, illustrated in Fig. 8, works well. An inverted Winchester quart, containing the unfiltered liquid, is arranged

at such a height that the mouth of the bottle is in the liquid at the level at which it is desired to keep the funnel filled. The liquid in the funnel acts as a valve, and until air enters the bottle none of the liquid will flow out, since the atmospheric pressure is sufficient to support a column of water 32 ft. in height. As, however, the liquid in the funnel passes through the filter, it sinks in due course below the

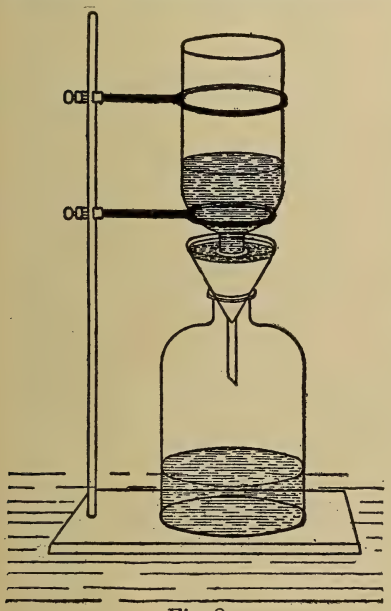


Fig. 8

level of the mouth of the bottle. Air will, consequently, enter, and at the same time a corresponding amount of the liquid will flow from the bottle into the funnel. This process will go on automatically until the bottle is empty. The method is similar to that adopted for obtaining a continuous supply of menstrum for percolation, a process which has been already described. An arrangement which is similar in principle to the above has been adopted for the continuous washing of a precipitate. In Fig. 9 is shown a specially constructed tube fitted into the neck of an inverted flask by means of an india-rubber cork. As in the case of the inverted Winchester, water will flow out of

the flask at E as soon as the level of the liquid in the funnel falls below the level of where the side tube joins the main tube (C), air entering the flask through the open side tube (D). The process is continuous so long as any liquid remains in the inverted flask.

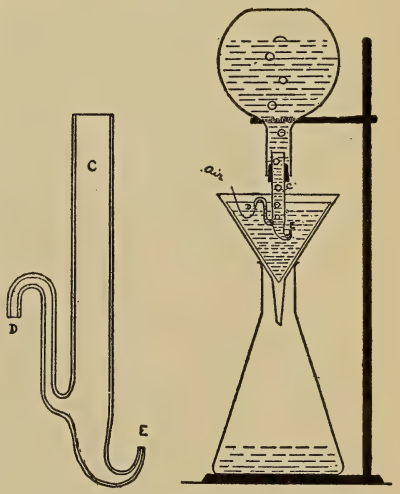


Fig. 9

Asbestos Filters.—In some cases, the turbidity of a liquid is due to the suspension in it of particles of matter so minute that their removal is not easily effected by the ordinary method of filtration through paper. In such cases, a clear and bright filtrate can often be obtained by shaking up with the turbid liquid some substance by means of which the minute particles are entangled, and can no longer pass through the pores of the filtering medium. For this purpose, paper pulp, prepared from waste scraps of filter paper, calcium phosphate, kieselguhr, kaolin, French chalk, magnesia, and finely shredded asbestos, have all been recommended. Whichever one of these substances is chosen, a small quantity of it is well shaken up with the liquid to be filtered, or the filter itself is first coated by shaking up a little of the filtering agent with water, pouring the mixture over the filter and allowing the latter to drain. Usually, with either method, the first few drops of the filtrate are not very clear, hence

the first runnings should be returned to the filter until the filtrate is obtained bright.

For rapidly filtering turbid liquids, especially those which are cloudy from the presence of minute globules of essential oil, the "Seitz" asbestos filter has proved successful. The apparatus consists of a conical filter of fine brass-wire gauze, suitably supported. The turbid liquid is thoroughly shaken with a small quantity of finely shredded asbestos fiber, and is then transferred directly to the gauze filter. With most liquids, a rapid flow of bright, transparent filtrate is obtained.

Hot Filtration.—It is sometimes necessary to filter through paper substances, such as fats and waxes, which are not liquid at ordinary laboratory temperature. In such a case, a rough and ready plan is to arrange the funnel over a circular low-power gas burner (Fig. 10), but a better plan is to use a hot-water jacket for the funnel. In Fig. 11 a funnel suitable for hot filtration on a small scale is illustrated. The jacket is usually constructed of copper; at some point around the top rim there is an opening (A) through which water is introduced, and this water is kept at the desired temperature by means of a Bunsen gas burner or a spirit lamp placed under the projecting arm. In practice, the substance to be filtered is first melted, and is then poured into the funnel, which has previously been allowed to become properly heated in the copper jacket. As the heating is continued, some of the water in the jacket will be lost by evaporation, since the opening, A, must not be closed

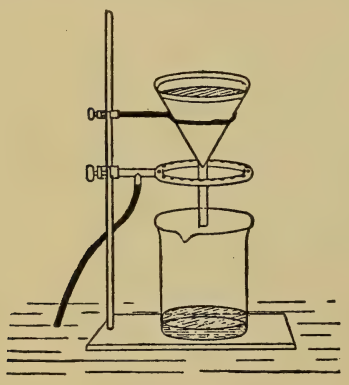


Fig. 10

(Filtration)

on account of the pressure which the steam would produce if this were done; hence from time to time a little more water must be poured into the jacket. Fig. 12 shows an improved type.

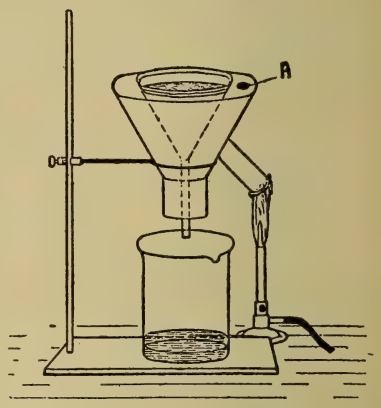


Fig. 11

Accelerated Filtration.—The rapidity at which filtration is effected depends upon several factors, the chief of which are: The extent of the filtering surface, the viscosity of the liquid, the porosity of the filtering medium, and the pressure or force by which the liquid is impelled through the pores of the filter.

In filtration as ordinarily carried out, the only pressure exerted is that due to the liquid itself resting on the filtering medium; but by increasing the height of this column of liquid the pressure is increased, and filtration is consequently accelerated. One of the principles of hydrostatics is that the thrust exerted by a liquid of given depth on the base of the containing vessel is independent of the shape of the remaining portion of the vessel, hence the column of liquid need not be of equal diameter throughout in order to produce uniform pressure.

Acting on this principle, a simple means of filtering oils or other liquids has been suggested. A filter bag is firmly attached to the lower end of a long tube, while to the upper end of the tube is fixed a funnel, into which is poured the liquid that is required to be filtered. Under such conditions the pressure exerted is that due to the weight corresponding to the total height of the column of liquid,

(Filtration)

and the filtrate is forced through the filter bag and collected. Instead of a filter bag an ordinary inverted funnel may be used; the filtering medium is tied securely over the broad mouth of the funnel, it being necessary always to support filter paper between layers of calico.

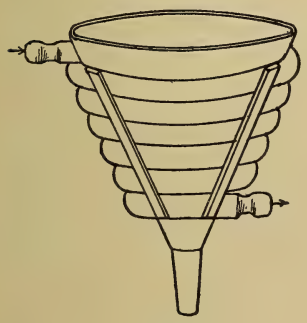
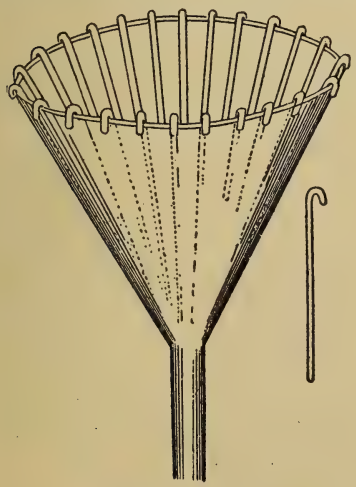


Fig. 12

A Device for Rapid Filtration.

Glass filter rods with a hooked end set over the edge of the ordinary funnel, form a corrugated support for filter paper, which is unaffected by liquids likely to



Glass Filter Rack

(Percolation)

be filtered through the glass funnel, and can be effectually cleaned with a minimum of labor.

Percolation.

This is a kind of filtration, commonly called "by displacement," employed for extracting the essence from roots, herbs, seeds, barks, etc. It is effected in the following manner: It is first necessary that the articles to be acted upon should be ground in a drug mill to the condition of a coarse powder; then moisten the mass thoroughly with alcohol, allowing it to "macerate" for 12 hours in a vessel well covered. Next is required a hollow instrument of cylindrical form, having one end shaped like a funnel, so that it can be inserted in the neck of a glass bottle, and having inside, near the lower end, a partition pierced with numerous small holes, like the strainer of a French coffee pot, which is a simple coffee percolator; in the absence of such a partition, soft cotton, or any insoluble substance, may be substituted, and being placed in the inside at the lower end of the instrument, will answer as well as the strainer. This instrument is called a percolator. Boullay's filter or percolator is usually employed. Macerate the ingredients to be acted upon, for the time named, introduce them into the percolator, and slightly press them upon the partition. Any portion of the liquid used in the maceration not absorbed by the powder should be poured upon the mass in the instrument, and allowed to percolate. Now gradually pour into the percolator sufficient of the alcohol, or other liquid to be filtered, to drive before it, or "displace," the liquid contained in the mass; the portion introduced must, in like manner, be "displaced" by another portion, and so on till the required quantity of filtered liquor is obtained. This extract is called a tincture. In case the liquor which first passes through should be thick and turbid, again introduce it into the instrument, being very careful not to have the powder too coarse or loosely pressed, or it will permit the liquid to pass too quickly; and, on the other hand, it should not be too fine or compact, or it may offer an unnecessary resistance. Should the liquor flow too rapidly, return it to the instrument, and close it beneath for a time, and thus permit the finer parts of the powder to subside, and cause a slower percolation.

The first portion of liquid obtained by the method of displacement is always in a state of high concentration. In gen-

eral, it is a simple solution of the soluble ingredients of the crude drug in the fluid employed. But sometimes the solvent, if compound, is resolved into its compound parts, and the fluid which passes through it at any given time is only one of these, holding in solution only the most soluble parts of the drug.

Thus, if diluted alcohol be poured over the powder of myrrh, in the cylinder of the percolator, the fluid which first drops into the receiver is a solution of an oily consistency, chiefly composed of rosin and volatile oil dissolved in alcohol. In like manner, when the powder of gallnuts is treated in the same way by hydrated sulphuric ether, two layers of fluid are obtained, one of which is a highly concentrated solution of tannin in the water of the ether, and the other a weak solution of the same principle in pure ether. In all cases, therefore, in which it is not otherwise directed, it is absolutely necessary to agitate the several portions of the liquid obtained by percolation together, in order to insure a product of uniform strength or activity.

To illustrate the operation of displacement, and describe an excellent percolator for making perfume tinctures, we will suppose that benzoin is under treatment. The apparatus, made wholly of glass, having been arranged, as shown, and a plug



Percolator for Perfume

of raw cotton dropped loosely at a, the benzoin, in coarse powder, is then poured into the portion, b, until it reaches the line, c. Alcohol, 95%, is next added until it rises to the line, d. As soon as the first portion sinks into the benzoin a fresh addition must be made; and thus the succeeding relays go on displacing those which preceded them without mingling with them. Each stratum becomes more

(Percolation)

and more charged with soluble matter as it descends; and when it reaches the bottom of the mass, under the pressure of the superincumbent liquor, it runs out saturated. When, by successive additions of fresh alcohol, the benzoin under treatment has become exhausted, the liquid passes through the mass and falls into the receiver, e, as tasteless and colorless as when first poured in. This indicates the completion of the process.

As atmospheric pressure is an important element in the operation, it will not answer to shut it off by closing the top of the displacer without making some compensation; and, therefore, a communication between the upper and lower vessels is established by means of a latent tube arrangement, f. In this manner the apparatus is kept close, and the evaporation of alcohol prevented, while the pressure produced is distributed throughout the apparatus, and rendered uniform. As the runnings are clear, filtration is rarely necessary. The quantity of alcohol thus consumed need not be more than sufficient to exhaust the material; and the resulting tincture must therefore be diluted to the proper strength. For perfumes, deodorized alcohol must always be used.

The method of displacement has the advantage of expedition, economy, and yielding products possessing uniformity of strength, but it requires considerable experience to adapt it to all substances. The art rests in properly packing the ingredients in the cylinder, some substances requiring considerable pressure to be used, while others, when even lightly packed, scarcely permit the fluid to pass through them. An excellent plan, applicable to all substances, but especially those of a glutinous or mucilaginous nature, is to mix the powder with an equal bulk of well washed sand before rubbing it up with the menstruum. The coarseness of the powder must also be attended to. Substances that readily become soft and pappy when wetted by the menstruum should not be used so fine as those that are more woody and fibrous. The method of displacement answers well for the preparation of all tinctures that are not of a resinous nature, and for most infusions of woody and fibrous substances, as roots, woods, barks, leaves, seeds, insects, etc. It is especially adapted for the preparation of concentrated infusions and essences, as they may thus be obtained of any required strength, without loss, or requiring concentration by heat, which is so destructive to their virtues.

When ordinary tinctures are made in

large quantities, displacement is never likely to supersede maceration on account of any practical advantages it may possess. If the prescribed directions be duly attended to, the process of maceration is unexceptionable. The process is more simple than the other; the mode of operation more uniform; it is, in fact, always the same; it requires less of skill and dexterity in conducting it; it requires less constant attention during its progress, which, in operating on large quantities, is a consideration; and finally, the apparatus required is less complicated. When, however, only small quantities are to be made at a time, and kept in stock, the adoption of the process of displacement will often be found convenient and advantageous. It offers the means of making a tincture in two or three hours, which, by the other process, would require as many weeks.

Dialysis.

This is a process of separating substances which do not crystallize from those which do, by means of a porous diaphragm which sets in water. The apparatus which is used is called a dialyzer, which consists of a cylinder over whose bottom is secured a sheet of parchment paper. This sets in a dish of water. The liquid which is to be treated is placed in the upper dish, and the whole is put away for a time, when the separation will be found complete. This process is more useful in pharmacy than in the arts.

Crystallization.

When a body, in the act of passing from a liquid or gaseous to a solid state, arranges itself in symmetrical forms, the process is termed crystallization, and the parts of the body so aggregated are called crystals.

By this process we can separate crystallizable from amorphous substances dissolved in the same menstrua; purify crystals from foreign and coloring matters, and in qualitative examinations be enabled to determine the composition of bodies by a reference to the characteristics of figure.

The modes of crystallization are by *fusion, sublimation, solution* and *chemical reaction.*

Crystallization by Fusion.—Sulphur, lead, bismuth, tin, antimony, silver, numerous alloys, anhydrous salts, and other fusible substances which are unalterable by heat, are crystallizable by *fusion.* To this end they are melted at the lowest possible temperature, and allowed to cool very gradually. As soon as a crust forms upon the top, which may be readily seen by the surface becoming furrowed, it must be pierced with a rod, and the still fluid portion decanted with sufficient dexterity to prevent it from cooling during the process, and at the same time from injuring the crystals coating the interior of the vessel. The liquid matter should be placed so as to be free from all vibration. The greater the mass of the material, and the more slowly it is cooled, the more voluminous and better defined will be the crystallization.

Crystallization by Sublimation.—Volatile solids, as iodine, camphor, several metallic chlorides and mercurial compounds, arsenic, benzoic acid, iodide of lead, etc., when heated as directed in *sublimation,* yield vapors which, in cooling, take the form of crystals.

Crystallization from Solution.—When it is desired to obtain a substance in crystals it must first be liquefied, or made into a *solution* with an appropriate liquid. If, after making the solution, there be any insoluble residue, it must be separated by *filtration;* and subsequently, if the solution is capable of decolorization by such means, it should be boiled with a small portion of clean bone or ivory black, and again filtered. As it is the almost universal law that heat increases the solvent power of bodies, the solution should generally be made and clarified at the boiling point, so that the excess of matter taken up at the high temperature may separate, on cooling, in the form of crystals. So long as a solution is dilute it yields no crystals; these latter are only formed when the containing liquid is supersaturated; or, in other words, holds more than it can retain; and consequently, in diminishing the quantity of the liquid by *evaporation,* we increase the density of that which remains, and hence, upon cooling, it deposits that excess of the dissolved substance which it only held by virtue of its high temperature. Some instances are so easily soluble, and to such an unlimited extent, that their solutions form crystals immediately upon cooling; others, again, are taken up with such difficulty, even at high heats, unless in large bulks of liquid, that although exposed to prolonged ebullition they require to be evaporated in order to separate what has been dissolved. As the mode of evaporating has an important influence upon the form and size of crystals, we give some hints as to the proper manner of performing it.

If large and well defined crystals are

required, the solution should be subjected to spontaneous evaporation, for the more slow and uniform the concentration the more regular and gradual will be the superposition of material required to make distinct and large crystals. A slight addition of solution of gelatine will, in some instances, it is said, give the crystals the form of plates, as in the case of boracic acid. The solution should be removed from the fire as soon as drops, withdrawn by a glass rod, and deposited upon a watch glass or clean spatula, give small crystals upon cooling. If, however, a very dense crystallization is required, the concentration may be continued until a pellicle forms upon the top, but then the solidified masses are confused and less brilliant. These essays indicate that the liquid is evaporated to a point at which it cannot retain all of its soluble matter. The vessels are then placed aside to cool gradually and uniformly, that the excess may crystallize out of the liquid. The temperature should be regular, for slight variations may alter the form of the crystals.

Bodies equally soluble in cold and hot water, as well as those which are deliquescent, require a prolonged evaporation, as they only crystallize from very dense solutions.

When the liquid is to be converted *wholly* into solid, then the process is termed *granulation*, and is practiced by concentrating it to a syrupy consistency, removing the vessel from the fire and stirring its contents *constantly* until the mass has cooled into granules. This mode is adapted for purifying pearlash and converting it into *sal tartar*, and also for graining brown sugars.

Emulsions and Emulsifying.

To emulsify an oil consists in rendering it capable of mixing with water to form a uniform milky fluid, by the aid of an intervening medium, generally saccharine or mucilaginous.

Milk being the most perfect emulsion obtainable, the mixture of fat which stimulates this compound most closely must likewise be regarded as superior in the degree that these qualities are intensified. To be sure, an artificial emulsion always represents a greater percentage of fat than milk, and its preservation is, therefore, relatively easier than in that obtained from nature; but this fact merely modifies the result, and does not involve the principle. The greater proportion of water in milk also favors decomposition, but on the other hand, the minute, perhaps even molecular, division of the fat globules renders it possible to withstand decomposition longer than an equally dilute artificial emulsion, wherein the oil globules are not so thoroughly disseminated.

We, of course, recognize the fact that milk contains different animal bodies not present in ordinary artificial emulsions, which are prone to decomposition, so that the similarity drawn between the two is based more upon physical characteristics than their presenting any features in common chemically.

But it is this attempt at compromising its principal physical feature—fluidity—with permanency, which makes the preparation of an emulsion so difficult. To so change a fat as to render it miscible with water is a matter of easy execution, but when we attempt to embody the desirable feature of fluidity then we are thwarted by physical laws, and resort to chemical means as a compromise.

Condensed milk is a striking illustration wherein by a change of its physical condition, complete preservation has been attained much more satisfactorily than milk in its natural form could be preserved, even with chemical means. It is for this reason that *consistency* is the most desirable feature to insure the permanence and preservation of any emulsion, natural or artificial.

It is well known that a perfect and permanent emulsion can be made with cod-liver oil and malt extract, owing to the consistency of the preparation solely, as we have attempted to use the same agents represented in malt extract, namely, dextrine and glucose, and discovered that as soon as the consistency was abandoned these agents did not possess any advantage over those usually employed for emulsifying fats. To the albumen in milk has been ascribed the high degree of and most permanent emulsification, and therefore gelatine is employed in artificial emulsions, with not much better success, however, than other agents, when semi-fluid consistency is abandoned.

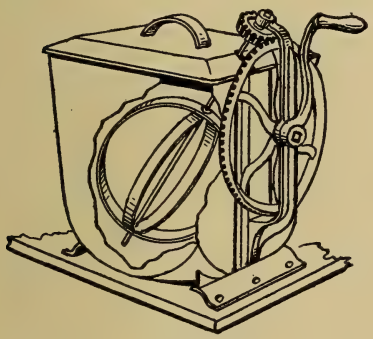
We will now consider what should be used as emulsifying agents, and also such as, while largely used, are not desirable, for obvious reasons.

Unfortunately, the well-worn maxim, so justly applied to most classes of pharmaceutical preparations, "The sacrifice of medicinal value for elegance," has not been lost sight of in the preparation of emulsions. Periodically, different substances from all the different kingdoms of nature have been proposed, enjoyed a

short, fashionable stay, and then been relegated to their well merited oblivion.

The vegetable gums, acacia and tragacanth, have been the longest in use, and the first mentioned of these has probably answered the purpose of a reliable, convenient, and at least innocuous emulsifying agent better than the majority of latter-day substitutes.

The late Prof. Wm. Procter announced the proportion to be used of gum acacia to produce a perfect temporary emulsion. His directions were as follows: "Mix



Emulsifier

intimately, in a perfectly dry mortar, the oil with one-half its weight of powdered acacia; to this add at once one-half as much water as the combined weight of oil and gum, and triturate briskly until the mixture has assumed the color and consistency of a thick cream, which produces a crackling noise when the pestle is moved rapidly around the sides of the mortar." This is the emulsion proper, and to this can be added any amount more of water or other desirable vehicle or medicament to bring the finished preparation up to the quantity prescribed.

If perfectly made, this emulsion will stand any degree of dilution with watery mixtures; in fact, its quality is proved when, by a large addition of water, the oil globules will not separate or aggregate at the top of the liquid.

Practice has demonstrated that the proportion of gum can be varied according to the nature of the oil employed, but the constant relation between the water used for the emulsion proper, and the mixture of oil and gum, must be scrupulously adhered to as insuring infallible results.

(Emulsions)

Fixed oils rich in gum, *per se*, as copaiba, castor oil, etc., do not require as large an amount of gum as cod-liver oil, while in the case of ethereal oils, for instance, oil of turpentine, an equal amount of gum, or weight for weight, is necessary. To prepare an emulsion from turpentine not unfrequently presents difficulties, and so much the more is this to be guarded against, as it is a powerful remedy, and if presented in a merely mechanical mixture will prove irritating, and perhaps engender serious consequences.

But then, if by careful observance of this method we can obtain a perfect emulsion, what more is desired? Although this emulsion is perfect, it is not permanent, and to circumvent this negative feature is the problem for solution.

While we have not discovered any means or process whereby this problem can be solved, yet we have found agents capable of preventing this separation in a great degree, being guided in their selection by a knowledge of the constituents which are most favorable to this separation and those that are not.

An emulsion should be palpable, and for this reason it is always sought to make it sweet by the introduction of cane sugar or glycerine. These two agents are the cause of the most dissatisfaction with emulsions. Sugar, owing to its affinity for water, and density, favors separation very rapidly, precipitating while the emulsified oil forms a compact, creamy and gradually diminishing stratum at the top of the vessel. Glycerine, probably from the same causes, and its incompatibility with fixed oils, behaves in a similar manner, and for these reasons these otherwise desirable vehicles cannot be represented in an emulsion when permanence is to be obtained.

As no other agents present themselves for fulfilling the sweet object in view, we have been in the habit of preparing emulsions without attempting to make them sweet, and, we believe, without detracting from their palatability, while enhancing their appearance.

Now, then, let us consider what agent will favor the homogeneity of the emulsion; that is, prevent separation or precipitation, bearing in mind that the preparation must not be changed physically or chemically.

Gelatine has been used with some satisfaction, as it retards the separation for a considerable length of time; in fact, it answers the purpose so well that for the extemporaneous preparing of emulsions it leaves nothing to be desired. But in com-

mon with other agents used for this purpose, it gradually loses its power of preserving the homogeneity of an emulsion, and eventually the separation and decomposition, so called, alluded to above, take place.

The proportion of gelatine employed is about 40 gr. to 1 pt. of the emulsion; it should be dissolved in the water, and added at any time of the operation. By increasing this amount so that a jelly is formed of the emulsion, a perfectly permanent and stable preparation is obtained. But this result is obtained because the physical character of the emulsion has been changed—fluidity abandoned for consistency. Unhappily, we cannot take advantage of this condition, and therefore "consistency is not a jewel" pharmaceutically.

Chemical agents such as change the character of an emulsion by saponifying the oil, have been largely advocated, and to the employment of this class of substances is principally due the elegance and permanence of ready-made emulsions. That this is attained at the sacrifice of medicinal value of the preparation we have no doubt, but medical authorities have also demonstrated it to be a questionable procedure to chemically change the constitution of a fat intended for internal administration by what should be a simple pharmaceutical process—emulsification—and now condemn the use of alkalies with balsams and rosins. Copaiba is no more exhibited with solution of potash, and alkalies are generally conceded as operating to break up the sensitive electronegative principles of rosins, upon which their medicinal value chiefly depends. Animal fat, and especially cod-liver oil, when rendered alkaline, undoubtedly suffers decomposition in those very constituents to which its superior digestibility is due, and thus what has been gained on one hand is more than lost on the other. The saponification which has been produced by the use of the alkali renders the preparation very prone to rancidity if exposed to the air, and even when freshly made it possesses inferior palatability; but then this has been of secondary importance to homogeneity or elegant appearance.

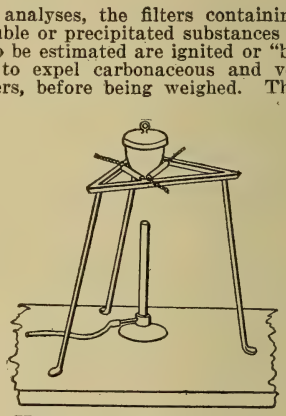
V
IGNITION

Substances frequently require to be ignited to redness, either as the sole process of their preparation, or as a preliminary step to subsequent operations.

(Ignition)

Ignition of Filters.

In analyses, the filters containing the insoluble or precipitated substances which are to be estimated are ignited or "burned off," to expel carbonaceous and volatile matters, before being weighed. The implements for this purpose are porcelain or platinum crucibles, either having their appropriate application.



Heating Porcelain Crucible

As it is necessary that the filter should be wholly or partially dry, it must be carefully removed from the funnel, so as not to lose a particle of its contents, compressed between the folds of bibulous paper, and, further, dried in a capsule over a sand or water bath, or in a drying stove (desiccation), at a temperature of about 200° F., or less. The dried filter is then to be transferred to the crucible, which has been previously weighed. The transfer must be made without the loss of the least particle, and for this purpose the crucible may be placed upon a sheet of glazed white paper, so that any particles that accidentally fall may be preserved. The filter should be placed in the crucible with its apex upwards, after having been freed as much as possible from the adherent precipitate by gently rubbing the sides together between the thumb and forefinger. The force used for this purpose must not be sufficient to abrade the paper, otherwise the matter will reach the fingers, and a loss thus be occasioned by adherence.

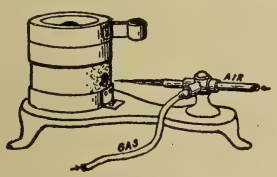
When substances are to be ignited for the determination of their hygroscopic, volatile, or organic matter, the heat of the lamp should be gradually applied without the blast, and, for the former purpose, only to the production of a dull red heat. In these instances, the crucible should be weighed first, so that the loss sustained

(Ignition)

by a given weight of its contents during ignition, may be ascertained in one weighing merely by subtracting the weight of the crucible and contents after ignition from the combined weight of the two before the same process. The loss gives the amount of the volatile matter.

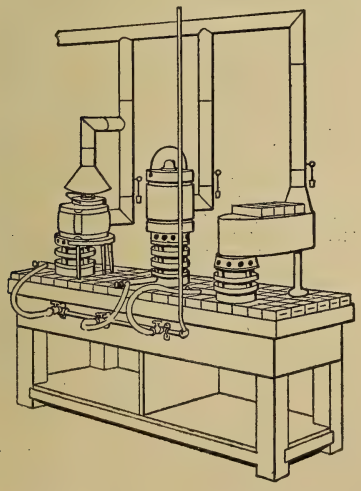
In analyses of coals, the moisture can be determined by heating the crucible in a hot sand bath, or very gently over a low flame. After the loss thus occasioned is determined by weighing, the amount of carbon may be ascertained by subjecting the crucible and contents to a much higher heat.

When the substances are to be exposed to heat, the crucible and contents must



Gas Crucible Furnace with Air Blast.

likewise be weighed separately before ignition. The loss of weight gives the amount of volatile matter driven off. The ignited matter can then be removed from

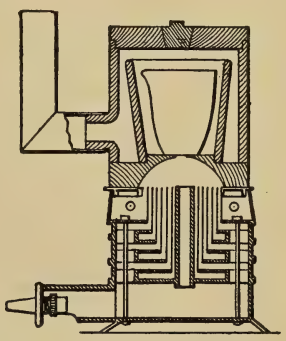


Assayer's Plant of Gas Furnaces.

(Fusion)

the crucible by hot water alone or acidulated.

Scoriae may be removed from platinum crucibles by covering them with a paste of borax and carbonate of soda, heating them to redness, and when cold, dissolving out the saline matter with boiling water. A repetition of the process is necessary to brighten the crucible perfectly if it had been very dirty. One of our engravings represets an assaying plant of gas furnaces as arranged by Walter Lu Brour. The furnace to the right is for roasting, the middle is for crucible fusions, and to the left is one for scorification and cupellation.



Gas Crucible Furnace Without Blast.

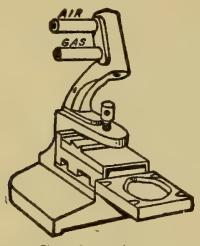
Fusion.

Fusion is a process of liquefying solid bodies by heat without a solvent, such as wax melting. Gas melting arrangements as shown are recommended. With this apparatus a sound 2-oz. ingot of gold or silver can be molded in 2 min. A crucible of molded carbon is supported by a sheet-iron slide or plate which is clamped to an ingot mold by a clamp which swivels in the U-shaped cast-iron stand. The metal to be melted is placed in the crucible, and the flame of the blowpipe directed on it until it is perfectly fused. The whole is then tilted over by means of the upright handle at the back of the mold. The waste heat serves to make the ingot mould hot. No flux should be used with the carbon crucibles.

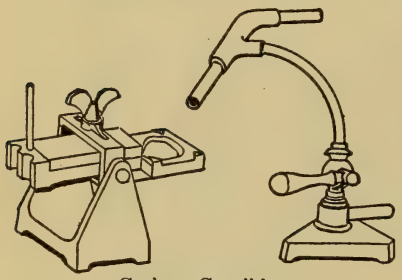
The plate mold will cast an ingot 1⅜ x 1⅜ x 3-16 in. thick; wire mold, 3-16 x 3-16 x 2¾ in. long.

For melting up to 2 oz. of gold or silver rapidly, without the use of a furnace. In this arrangement the two parts of the

ingot mold slide on each other, to enable ingots of any width to be cast, and the blowpipe is part of the rocking stand.



Ingot Casting Arrangement.



Carbon Crucible.

When the metal is melted in the shallow crucible of molded carbon, till the whole apparatus over so as to fill the ingot mold.

Calcination.

The separation (in a dry way) of volatile from fixed matter, by heat, is termed calcination. The process is applicable:

To the expulsion of water from salts, minerals, coals and other substances.

To the expulsion of carbonic acid from certain carbonates.

To the expulsion of arsenic and sulphur from cobalt, nickel and other sulphuretted compounds.

To the expulsion of bituminous matter from coals, and certain minerals and ores.

To the ignition of quartz and silicious minerals to promote their disintegration.

For the purpose of expelling the combined water of argillaceous minerals, and of thus rendering them more obstinate to the solvent action of acids and reagents.

If the substance under process is organic, its calcination in a close vessel by

a medium heat usually effects only partial decomposition, the gaseous matter generated escaping through interstices and the fixed components remaining with a portion of unaltered carbon. Performed in this manner, the process takes the name of coking, familiar instances of which are the formation of coke by distilling coal in closed retorts, the manufacture of charcoal from wood, and of bone black from bones.

By increasing the temperature and admitting the air, the whole of the alterable and volatile matter is expelled, the fixed matter remaining as ashes. The process is then styled incineration, and in this way the coke, charcoal and ivory black, obtained as above directed, may be entirely reduced to their incombustible portions or ashes.

Calcination is effected in platinum spoons or crucibles, in delicate experiments, over a spirit lamp; but in large operations a furnace is required, and the containing vessels are crucibles of either metal or earthenware, according to the nature of the substance to be heated, though the latter are often unsuitable for temperatures above a red heat.

When the operation is finished, the crucible should be taken from the fire and allowed to cool gradually. The cover is then to be lifted off and the contents taken out with a spatula, and the portions adhering to the sides removed with a feather.

If the substance undergoing calcination is fusible, it is necessary when quantities are to be ascertained, to weigh both the crucible and contents before ignition, so that the amount of volatile matter driven off may be expressed by the weight lost in heating. Water alone or acidulated, with the aid of heat, generally removes the calcined matter from the crucible.

A body decripitating by heat should be powdered before being subjected to the process of calcination, and the temperature should be raised slowly and gradually, otherwise when the crucible is not covered, a loss may result from the ejection of particles.

To avoid contact with the generated vapors or with the atmosphere, which to some substances act as reducing agents, the crucible should in such cases be covered, and if tightly luted perforated with one or more small holes for the escape of vapor.

Roasting (as the term is generally used) is a kind of calcination to which many ores are submitted before their final reduction to the metallic state, for the

(Deflagration)

purpose of expelling ingredients which would either delay that process or be injurious to the metal when extracted. In this way water, carbonic acid, sulphur, selenium, arsenic, and sometimes other substances, are driven off from the ores containing them. The term is also applied to other processes, among the most important of which is that of the exposure to heat and air by which metals become altered in composition. Thus, copper becomes oxidized, and antimony and arsenic acidified by union with oxygen.

Roasting is always effected in broad, shallow open vessels, so that the air may have free access; and in order to promote the absorption of oxygen or the escape of the volatile substances, the surface of the body to be heated should be increased by previous pulverization, and it should be constantly stirred during the operation so as to present as many points of contact as possible. The most suitable vessel is a baked earthenware saucer or capsule placed in a muffle or upon the bars of a calcining furnace. Sometimes a crucible is used, and then the position of the vessel in the furnace should be slightly inclined on one side. In either case the vessels should be heated to dull redness previous to receiving their charge.

Deflagration.

That species of roasting termed deflagration is effected by rapidly heating the substance to be oxidized, together with some additional body as an oxidizing agent, as a nitrate or chlorate for instance. The powdered mixture is added portionwise to the crucible previously heated, and maintained at redness during the operation. The vivid and sudden combustion which ensues modifies the composition of the original substance and increases its amount of oxygen at the expense of the addendum. Thus, for instance, sulphuret of arsenic is deflagrated with niter to produce arseniate of potassa, titanium and certain other metals to be transformed into oxides.

Deflagration is also used as a means of detecting the presence of nitric or chloric acids. For this purpose the suspected substance is to be heated with cyanide of potassium, in a small platinum spoon. If deflagration ensues it is a test of the presence of one of them, or a compound of one of them.

The crucibles may be of clay or metal, according to the nature of the substances to be heated. The roasting of substances for the expulsion of organic matter may be effected in platinum vessels, provided

(Reduction)

the heat is not caried sufficiently high to produce fusion of the substance being roasted.

The heat must, at first, be very gradually applied, and at no time be made great enough to fuse or agglutinate the material, otherwise the process will have to be suspended in order to repulverize the matter. Proper care at the commencement will obviate the necessity of this additional trouble. When the heat has been cautiously raised to redness and all liability of fusion is over, the fire may be urged to the production of a yellowish red or even white heat, so that the expulsion of volatile matter may be complete.

Roasting operations which disengage deleterious or disagreeable fumes should be carried on in the open air or under a hood, and when the volatile matters are valuable they may be condensed as directed in *Distillation* and *Sublimation.*

Decrepitation.

This frequently occurs and occasions loss by ejections of particles of the mixture, owing to the sudden vaporization of the water of crystallization, which in finding vent scatters the confining substances with a crackling noise. To prevent this loss, the crucible should be loosely covered until decrepitation ceases.

Reduction.

This operation is employed for the separation of metallic bases from any bodies with which they are combined; but is generaly confined to the extraction from an oxide—that being the kind of combination most commonly met with. The combined action of heat and certain reagents is required to effect this result, the temperature varying with the nature of the substance to be reduced.

The most usual reducing agents are charcoal and hydrogen gas. Tallow, oil and rosin are sometimes used, but being easily decomposed they are dissipated before entire reduction has occurred. Sugar and starch are also occasionally employed. We shall, however, confine our remarks to the two principal articles.

Reduction by Charcoal.

Charcoal is used for this purpose in two ways, either in powder and directly mixed with the substance, or as a lining coat to the crucible in which the reduction is accomplished. The first mode is objectionable, because the excess of coal which is required to be used interferes with the agglomeration of the particles

of reduced metal. Whenever it is adopted, the quantity of coal dust to be added, which must be sufficient to transform all the oxygen of the oxide into carbonic acid, can be determined by calculation. This amount is then mixed thoroughly with the oxide previously powdered, and is transferred to a crucible, taking care to place the charge in the center and to cover the contents with a layer of the dust. The whole is then to be subjected to the heat of a furnace, assisted if necessary by a blast. The reduction in this way, the most convenient for large quantities, is rapid and complete, but the metallic residue is often mixed with coal dust.

Incineration.

This is a process of heating organic substances with air until all the carbon is consumed, the product sought being the ash.

Carbonization.

This is a process calling for the heating of organic substances without exposure to the air until all the volatile products are given off and the residue remains as a kind of charcoal. Bone black is a good example.

Sublimation.

When simple compound bodies which are either wholly or in part capable of assuming the aeriform state are subjected to heat, they or their most volatile constituents, upon reaching the required temperature, rise in the form of vapor. If these vapors, in their transit, are intercepted by a surface of a lower temperature, they condense and take a solid or liquid form, according to their nature. If the product is a solid, it is termed *sublimate*, and the process by which it is obtained is *sublimation*. If it is liquid or gas, it takes the name of *distillate*, and the operation which yields it that of *distillation*.

Both of these processes are indispensably useful in chemistry, for they afford the facility of taking advantage of the unequal volatility of bodies for their separation.

As instances of sublimation, we have calomel and corrosive sublimate made by heating equivalent proportions of sulphate of mercury and comon salt; benzoic acid evolved from the gum; pure indigo from the commercial article, and camphor from the crude material. Iodine is sublimed to free it from impurities; biniodide of mercury to convert it into crystals; naphthaline to free it from empyreumatic matter, and succinic acid to separate water.

Specific Gravity.

The specific weight of a substance is its weight in comparison with weights of similar bulks of other substances. This comparative heaviness of solids and liquids is conventionally expressed in relation to water; they are considered as being lighter or heavier than water. Thus, water being regarded as unity = 1, the relative weight, or specific weight, of ether is represented by the figures .720 (it is nearly three-fourths, .750, the weight of water), oil of vitriol by 1.843 (it is nearly twice, 2,000, as heavy as water). The specific weight of substances is, moreover, by generally accepted agreement, the weight of similar volumes at 15° C. (59° F.), except in the case of alcohol and wine, which are at present taken at 15.6° C. (60° F.), to maintain consistency with the United States laws and regulations; for the weight of a definite volume of any substance will vary according to temperature, becoming heavier when cooled and lighter when heated, different bodies (gases excepted) differing in their rate of contraction and expansion. While, then, specific weight—or, conventionally, specific gravity—is truly the comparative weight of equal bulks, the numbers which in America commonly represent specific gravities are the comparative weights of equal bulks at 15° (59° F.), water being taken as unity.

The true weight of the body is its weight in air plus the weight of an equal bulk of air, and minus the weight of a bulk of air equal to the bulk of brass or other weights employed; or, in other words, its weight *in vacuo* uninfluenced by the buoyancy of the air; but such a correction of the weight of a body is seldom necessary, or, indeed, desirable. Density is sometimes improperly regarded as synonymous with special gravity. It is true that the density of a body is in exact proportion to its specific gravity, but the former is more correctly the comparative bulk of equal weights, while specific gravity is the comparative weight of equal bulks.

The standard of comparison for gases was formerly air, but is now usually hydrogen.

Specific Gravity of Solids Lighter than Water.—This is obtained in a manner similar to that for solids heavier than water; but the light body is sunk by help of a piece of heavy metal, the bulk of the water

SPECIFIC GRAVITY.

Tables showing a comparison of the degrees of Baumé, Cartier, and Beck's Areometers, with specific gravity degrees.

For Liquids Lighter than Water.				For Liquids Heavier than Water.		
Degrees of Baumé, Cartier, Beck.	Baumé.	Cartier.	Beck.	Degrees of Baumé, Beck.	Baumé.	Beck.
	Sp. Gr.	Sp. Gr.	Sp. Gr.		Sp. Gr.	Sp. Gr.
0	.....	.....	1.0000	0	1.000	1.0000
1	.....	.....	0.9941	1	1.007	1.0059
2	.....	.....	0.9883	2	1.014	1.0119
3	.....	.....	0.9826	3	1.020	1.0180
4	.....	.....	0.9770	4	1.028	1.0241
5	.....	.....	0.9714	5	1.034	1.0303
6	.....	.....	0.9659	6	1.041	1.0366
7	.....	.....	0.9604	7	1.049	1.0429
8	.....	.....	0.9550	8	1.057	1.0494
9	.....	.....	0.9497	9	1.064	1.0559
10	1.000	.....	0.9444	10	1.072	1.0625
11	0.993	1.000	0.9392	11	1.080	1.0692
12	0.986	0.992	0.9340	12	1.088	1.0759
13	0.979	0.985	0.9289	13	1.096	1.0828
14	0.973	0.977	0.9239	14	1.104	1.0897
15	0.967	0.969	0.9189	15	1.113	1.0968
16	0.960	0.962	0.9139	16	1.121	1.1039
17	0.954	0.955	0.9090	17	1.130	1.1111
18	0.948	0.948	0.9042	18	1.138	1.1184
19	0.942	0.941	0.8994	19	1.147	1.1258
20	0.935	0.934	0.8947	20	1.157	1.1333
21	0.929	0.927	0.8900	21	1.166	1.1409
22	0.924	0.920	0.8854	22	1.176	1.1486
23	0.918	0.914	0.8808	23	1.185	1.1565
24	0.912	0.908	0.8762	24	1.195	1.1644
25	0.906	0.901	0.8717	25	1.205	1.1724
26	0.901	0.895	0.8673	26	1.215	1.1806
27	0.895	0.889	0.8629	27	1.225	1.1888
28	0.889	0.883	0.8585	28	1.235	1.1972
29	0.884	0.877	0.8542	29	1.245	1.2057
30	0.879	0.871	0.8500	30	1.256	1.2143
31	0.873	0.865	0.8457	31	1.267	1.2230
32	0.868	0.859	0.8415	32	1.278	1.2319
33	0.863	0.853	0.8374	33	1.289	1.2409
34	0.858	0.848	0.8333	34	1.300	1.2500
35	0.853	0.842	0.8292	35	1.312	1.2593
36	0.848	0.837	0.8252	36	1.324	1.2680
37	0.843	0.831	0.8212	37	1.337	1.2782
38	0.838	0.826	0.8173	38	1.349	1.2879
39	0.833	0.820	0.8133	39	1.361	1.2977
40	0.829	0.815	0.8095	40	1.375	1.3077
41	0.824	0.810	0.8061	41	1.388	1.3178
42	0.819	0.805	0.8018	42	1.401	1.3281
43	0.815	0.800	0.7981	43	1.414	1.3386
44	0.810	.....	0.7944	44	1.428	1.3492
45	0.806	.....	0.7907	45	1.442	1.3600
46	0.801	.....	0.7871	46	1.456	1.3710
47	0.797	.....	0.7834	47	1.470	1.3821
48	0.792	.....	0.7799	48	1.485	1.3934
49	0.788	.....	0.7763	49	1.500	1.4050
50	0.784	.....	0.7727	50	1.515	1.4167
51	0.781	.....	0.7692	51	1.531	1.4286
52	0.776	.....	0.7658	52	1.546	1.4407
53	0.771	.....	0.7623	53	1.562	1.4530
54	0.769	.....	0.7589	54	1.578	1.4655
55	0.763	.....	0.7556	55	1.596	1.4783
56	0.759	.....	0.7522	56	1.615	1.4912
57	0.755	.....	0.7489	57	1.634	1.5044
58	0.751	.....	0.7456	58	1.653	1.5179
59	0.748	.....	0.7423	59	1.671	1.5315
60	0.744	.....	0.7391	60	1.690	1.5454
61	0.740	.....	0.7359	61	1.709	1.5596
62	0.736	.....	0.7328	62	1.729	1.5741
				63	1.750	1.5888
				64	1.771	1.6038

which the latter displaces being deducted from the bulk displaced by both; the remainder is the weight of a bulk of water equal to the bulk of the light body. For instance, a piece of wood weighing 12 grams (or grains) is tied to a piece of metal weighing 22 grams, the loss of weight of the metal in water having been previously found to be 3 grams. The two, weighing 34 grams, are now immersed, and the loss in weight found to be 26 grams. But of this loss 3 grams have been proved to be due to the buoyant action of the water on the lead; the remaining 23, therefore, represent the same effect on the wood; 23 and 12, therefore, represent the weights of equal bulks of water and wood. As 23 are to 12, so is 1 to .5217. Or, shortly, as before, divide the weight in air by the weight of an equal bulk of water; .5217 is the specific gravity of the wood. Another specimen of wood may be found to be three-fourths (.750) the weight of water, and others heavier. Cork varies from .100 to .300.

The specific gravity of a very minute quantity of a heavy or light substance may be ascertained by noting the specific gravitly of a fluid in which it, being insoluble, neither sinks nor swims, or by immersing it in a weighed piece of paraffine whose specific gravity is known, noting the specific gravity of the whole, and deducting the influence of the paraffine.

Specific Gravity of Solids in Powder or Small Fragments.—Weigh the particles; place them in a counterpoised specific-gravity bottle of known capacity, and fill up wtih water, taking care that the substance is thoroughly wetted; again weigh. From the combined weights of water and substance subtract amount due to the substance; the residue is the weight of water. Subtract this weight of water from the quantity which the bottle normally contains; the residue is the amount of water displaced by the substance. Having thus obtained the weights of equal bulks of water and substance, a rule-of-three sum shows the relation of the weight of the substance to 1 part of water—the specific gravity.

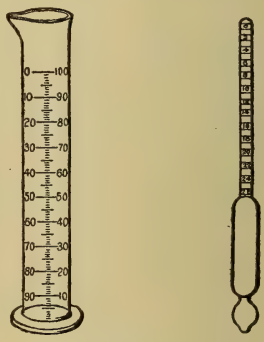
Or suspend a cup, a short tube, or bucket from a shortened balance-pan; immerse in water; counterpoise; place the weighed powder in the cup, and proceed as directed for taking the specific gravity of a solid in a mass.

Specific Gravity of Solids Soluble in Water.—Weigh a piece of sugar, or other substance soluble in water; suspend it from a balance in the usual manner, and

weigh it in turpentine, benzol or petroleum, the specific gravity of which is known or has been previously determined; the loss in weight is the weight of an equal bulk of the turpentine. Ascertain the weight of an equal bulk of water by calculation:

As is the specific gravity of turpentine to the specific gravity of water, so is the observed bulk of turpentine to an equal bulk of water.

The exact weights of equal bulks of sugar and water being obtained, the weight of a bulk of sugar corresponding to 1.000 of water is shown by a rule-of-three sum; in other words, divide the weight of sugar by that of the equal bulk of water; the quotient is the specific gravity of sugar. The stated specific gravity of the sugar ranges from 1.590 to 1.607.



Hydrometers and Jar

Hydrometers.—The specific gravity of liquids may be ascertained without scales and weights, by means of a hydrometer, an instrument usually of glass, having a graduated stem, and bulb or bulbs at the lower part. The specific gravity of a liquid is indicated by the depth to which the hydrometer sinks in the liquid, the zero of the scale marking the depth to which it sinks in pure water. Hydrometers require a considerable quantity of liquid to fairly float them, and specific gravities observed with them are less delicate and trustworthy than those obtained by the balance; nevertheless, they are exceedingly useful for many practical purposes where the employment of a delicate balance would be inadmissible.

Hydrometers are of two kinds: First, those which are always immersed in the

(Hydrometers)

same depth in still water and the liquid to be tried, small weights being used for the purpose, as in Fahrenheit's and Nicholson's hydrometers; and second, those which are suffered to rise or sink freely in the liquid, as in Syke's and Baumé's. In both cases a correction must be made for any variation in temperature.

In conducting technical experiments, the hydrometer will often be found of great use, even to those who are not chemists. The Baumé instrument seems to be falling into disuse, a hydrometer having a graduated scale in which the graduations represent the specific gravity, taking its place. A hydrometer jar and two specific gravity scale hydrometers should be used, one for liquids heavier than water, and one for liquids lighter than water. For special purposes, or if the equipment of the laboratory is large, a considerable number of hydrometers may be provided. When constructed for special purposes they often have special names. In the catalogue of a prominent manufacturer of chemical apparatus and materials we find the following special hydrometers for special purposes. The prices run from 75 cents to $2.00, although some special types cost more, and some are only sold in sets. These special hydrometers are for testing the following substances: Alcohol, alkali, ammonia, bark (tannometer), battery fluid, beer, beer and wort, benzine, blood, chlorine, cider, coal oil, ether, gasoline, glycerine, milk (lactometer), naphtha, oil, salt solution (salimeter), silver solution, sugar, vinegar, wine and must. If the liquid is too warm, the hydrometer jar containing it should be cooled to the proper temperature; if the temperature has fallen too low, the hydrometer jar can be slightly warmed with the hand. Many of the hydrometers found in the older books have either dropped out of use, or are rarely used in this country by chemists. The Pralles hydrometer is largely used by distillers in this country, and by the Government for making alcoholic determinations. Twaddell's hydrometer is very often employed in tanneries and other technical works, especially in England. If work in specific gravity is to be performed, a specific gravity balance is recommended. The tables of specific gravity will be found in the chapter on WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. Tables of specific gravity, and the method of using the same, are presented herewith.

(Thermometer Scales)

Thermometer Scales.

Much annoyance is caused by the great difference of thermometer scales in use in the different civilized countries. The scale of Reaumur prevails in Germany. As is well known, he divides the space between the freezing and boiling points into 80°. France uses that of Celsius, who graduated his scale on the decimal system. The most peculiar scale of all, however, is that of Fahrenheit, a renowned German physicist, who in 1714 or 1715, composed his scale, having ascertained that water can be cooled under the freezing point without congealing. He therefore did not take the congealing point of water, but composed a mixture of equal parts of snow and sal ammoniac, about — 14° R. The conversion of any one of these scales to another is very simple, and easily made. To change a temperature, as given by Fahrenheit's scale, into the same as given by the centigrade scale, subtract 32° from Fahrenheit's degrees, and multiply the remainder by 5-9. The product will be the temperature in centigrade degrees.

To change from Fahrenheit's to Reaumur's scale, subtract 32° from Fahrenheit's degrees, and multiply the remainder by 4-9. The product will be the temperature in Reaumur's degrees.

To change the temperature, as given by the centigrade scale, into the same as given by Fahrenheit, multiply the centigrade degrees by 9-5 and add 32° to the product. The sum will be the temperature by Fahrenheit's scale.

To change from Reaumur's to Fahrenheit's scale, multiply the degrees on Reaumur's scale by 9-4 and add 32° to the product. The sum will be the temperature by Fahrenheit's scale.

For those who wish to save themselves the trouble we have calculated the following comparative table.

(Thermometer Scales) | (Thermometer Scales)

COMPARATIVE SCALES OF THERMOMETER.

C.	R.	F.	C.	R.	F.	C.	R.	F.
−30	−24.0	−22.0	14	11.2	57.2	58	46.4	136.4
−29	−23.2	−20.2	15	12.0	59.0	59	47.2	138.2
−28	−22.4	−18.4	16	12.8	60.8	60	48.0	140.0
−27	−21.6	−16.6	17	13.6	62.6	61	48.8	141.8
−26	−20.8	−14.8	18	14.4	64.4	62	49.6	143.6
−25	−20.0	−13.0	19	15.2	66.2	63	50.4	145.4
−24	−19.2	−11.2	20	16.0	68.0	64	51.2	147.2
−23	−18.4	−9.4	21	16.8	69.8	65	52.0	149.0
−22	−17.6	−7.6	22	17.6	71.6	66	52.8	150.8
−21	−16.8	−5.8	23	18.4	73.4	67	53.6	152.6
−20	−16.0	−4.0	24	19.2	75.2	68	54.4	154.4
−19	−15.2	−2.2	25	20.0	77.0	69	55.2	156.2
−18	−14.4	−0.4	26	20.8	78.8	70	56.0	158.0
−17	−13.6	1.4	27	21.6	80.6	71	56.8	159.8
−16	−12.8	3.2	28	22.4	82.4	72	57.6	161.6
−15	−12.0	5.0	29	23.2	84.2	73	58.4	163.4
−14	−11.2	6.8	30	24.0	86.0	74	59.2	165.2
−13	−10.4	8.6	31	24.8	87.8	75	60.0	167.0
−12	−9.6	10.4	32	25.6	89.6	76	60.8	168.8
−11	−8.8	12.2	33	26.4	91.4	77	61.6	170.6
−10	−8.0	14.0	34	27.2	93.2	78	62.4	172.4
−9	−7.2	15.8	35	28.0	95.0	79	63.2	174.2
−8	−6.4	17.6	36	28.8	96.8	80	64.0	176.0
−7	−5.6	19.4	37	29.6	98.6	81	64.8	177.8
−6	−4.8	21.2	38	30.4	100.4	82	65.6	179.6
−5	−4.0	23.0	39	31.2	102.2	83	66.4	181.4
−4	−3.2	24.8	40	32.0	104.0	84	67.2	183.2
−3	−2.4	26.6	41	32.8	105.8	85	68.0	185.0
−2	−1.6	28.4	42	33.6	107.6	86	68.8	186.8
−1	−0.8	30.2	43	34.4	109.4	87	69.6	188.6
0	0.0	32.0	44	35.2	111.2	88	70.4	190.4
1	0.8	33.8	45	36.0	113.0	89	71.2	192.2
2	1.6	35.6	46	36.8	114.8	90	72.0	194.0
3	2.4	37.4	47	37.6	116.6	91	72.8	195.8
4	3.2	39.2	48	38.4	118.4	92	73.6	197.6
5	4.0	41.0	49	39.2	120.2	93	74.4	199.4
6	4.8	42.8	50	40.0	122.0	94	75.2	201.2
7	5.6	44.6	51	40.8	123.8	95	76.0	203.0
8	6.4	46.4	52	41.6	125.6	96	76.8	204.8
9	7.2	48.2	53	42.4	127.4	97	77.6	206.6
10	8.0	50.0	54	43.2	129.2	98	78.4	208.4
11	8.8	51.8	55	44.0	131.5	99	79.2	210.2
12	9.6	53.6	56	44.8	132.8	100	80.0	212.0
13	10.4	55.4	57	45.6	134.6			

To change the temperature as given by the centigrade scale into the same as given by Fahrenheit, multiply the centigrade degrees by 9-5 and add 32 deg. to the product. The sum will be the temperature by Fahrenheit's scale.

To change from Reaumur's to Fahrenheit's scale, multiply the degrees on Reaumur's scale by 9-4 and add 32 deg. to the product. The sum will be the temperature by Fahrenheit's scale.

For those who wish to save themselves the trouble we have calculated the preceding comparative table.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

LINEAR MEASURE.

3 barleycorns, or		
13 lines, or	=	1 inch (in.)
72 points, or		
1,000 mils (mi.)		
3 inches	=	1 palm
4 inches	=	1 hand
9 inches	=	1 span
12 inches	=	1 foot (ft.)
18 inches	=	1 cubit
3 feet	=	1 yard (yd.)
2½ feet	=	1 military pace
5 feet	=	1 geometrical pace
2 yards	=	1 fathom
5½ yards	=	1 rod, pole, or perch
66 feet, or	=	1 Gunter's chain
4 rods		
40 poles, or	=	1 furlong (fur.)
220 yards		
8 furlongs, or		
1,760 yards, or	=	1 mile
5,280 feet		
3 miles	=	1 league

The hand is used to measure horses' height. The military pace is the length of the ordinary step of a man. One thousand geometrical paces were reckoned to a mile.

LAND MEASURE (LINEAR).

7.92 inches	=	1 link
100 links, or		
66 feet, or	=	1 chain (ch.)
22 yards, or		
4 poles		
10 chains	=	1 furlong (fur.)
80 chains, or	=	1 mile
8 furlongs		

LAND MEASURE (SQUARE).

144 sq. inches	=	1 square foot (sq. ft.)
9 square feet	=	1 square yard (sq. yd.)
30¼ sq. yards	=	1 sq. pole, rod, or perch
16 sq. poles	=	1 square chain (sq. ch.)
40 sq. poles, or	=	1 sq. rood
1,210 sq. yards		
4 roods, or		
10 sq. chs., or		
160 sq. poles, or	=	1 acre*
4,840 sq. yds., or		
43,560 sq. ft.		
640 acres, or	=	1 sq. mile
3,097,600 sq. yds		
30 acres	=	1 yard of land
100 acres	=	1 hide of land
40 hides	=	1 barony

* The side of a square having an area of an acre is equal to 69.57 linear yards.

CUBIC MEASURE.

1,728 cubic inches	=	1 cubic foot
27 cubic feet	=	1 cubic or solid yard

DRY MEASURE, U. S.

			Cu. In.
2 pints	1 quart (qt.)	=	67.20
4 quarts	1 gallon (gal.)	=	268.80
2 gallons, or	1 peck	=	537.60
8 quarts			
4 pecks	1 struck bushel	=	2150.42

LIQUID MEASURE, U. S.

			Cu. In.
4 gills	1 pint (O.)	=	28.875
2 pints	1 quart (qt.)	=	57.75
4 quarts	1 gallon (gal.)	=	231
63 gallons	1 hogshead (hhd.)		
2 hogsheads	1 pipe or butt		
2 pipes	1 tun		

APOTHECARIES' LIQUID MEASURE.

Apothecaries' or Wine Measure is used by pharmacists of this country. Its denominations are gallon, pint, fluid ounce, fluid drachm, and minim, as follows:

Cong.		O.		F. Oz.		F. Dr.		Minims
1	=	8	=	128	=	1,024	=	61,440
		1	=	16	=	128	=	7,680
				1	=	8	=	480
						1	=	60
								1

The Imperial Standard Measure is used by British pharmacists. Its denominations and their relative value are:

Gal.		Quarts.		Pints.		F. Oz.		F. Dr.		Minims
1	=	4	=	8	=	160	=	1,280	=	76,800
		1	=	2	=	40	=	320	=	19,200
				1	=	20	=	160	=	9,600
						1	=	8	=	480
								1	=	60

The relative value of United States Apothecaries' and British Imperial Measures is as follows:

U. S. Apothecaries' Measure.		Imperial Measure. Pints.	F. Oz.	F. Dr.	Minims
1 Gallon	= .83311 Gallon, or	6	13	2	22.85
1 Pint	= .83311 Pint, or		16	5	17.86
1 Fl. Oz.	= 1.04139 Fl. Oz., or		1	0	19.86
1 Fl. Dr.	= 1.04139 Fl. Dr. or			1	2.48
1 Minim	= 1.04139 Minim, or				1.04

OLD WINE AND SPIRIT MEASURE.

			Imperial Gals.
4 gills or quarterns	1 pint		
2 pints	1 quart		
4 quarts (231 cu. in.)	1 gallon	=	.8333
10 gallons	1 anchor	=	8.333
18 gallons	1 bunlet	=	15
31½ gallons	1 barrel	=	26.25
42 gallons	1 tierce	=	35
63 gallons, or	1 hogshead	=	52.5
2 barrels			
84 gallons, or	1 puncheon	=	70
1½ hogsheads			
126 gallons, or	1 pipe or butt	=	105
2 hogsheads, or			
1½ puncheons			
2 pipes or	1 tun	=	210
3 puncheons			

Apothecaries' Weight is the official standard of the United States Pharmacopœia. In buying and selling medicines not ordered by prescriptions avoirdupois weight is used.

Lb.		Oz.		Dr.		Scr.		Gr.
1	=	12	=	96	=	288	=	5760
		1	=	8	=	24	=	480
				1	=	3	=	60
						1	=	20

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—*Continued*

Avoirdupois Weight.—Used for weighing all goods except those for which troy and apothecaries' weight are employed.

Gross or Long Ton.	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.	Dr.
1 =	20 =	80 =	2,240 =	35,840 =	573,440
	1 =	4 =	112 =	1,792 =	28,672
		1 =	28 =	448 =	7,168
			1 =	16 =	256
				1 =	16

Short or Net Ton.	Cwt.	Qr.	Lb.	Oz.	Dr.
1 =	20 =	80 =	2,000 =	32,000 =	512,000
	1 =	4 =	100 =	1,600 =	25,600
		1 =	25 =	400 =	6,400
			1 =	16 =	256
				1 =	16

The "short" ton of 2,000 lbs. is used commonly in the United States. The British or "long" ton. used to some extent in the United States, contains 2,240 lbs., corresponding to a cwt. of 112 and a quarter of 28 lbs.

Troy Weight.—Used by jewelers and at the mints, in the exchange of the precious metals.

Lb.	Oz.	Dwt.	Gr.
1 =	12 =	240 =	5760
	1 =	20 =	480
		1 =	24

700 troy grains = 1 lb. avoirdupois.
175 troy pounds = 144 lb. avoirdupois.
175 troy ounces = 192 oz. avoirdupois.
437½ troy grains = 1 oz. avoirdupois.
1 troy pound = .8228 + lb. avoirdupois.

The common standard of weight by which the relative values of these systems are compared is the grain, which for this purpose may be regarded as the unit of weight. The pound troy and that of apothecaries' weight have each five thousand seven hundred and sixty grains; the pound avoirdupois has seven thousand grains.

The relative proportions and values of these several systems are as follows:

Troy.	Avoirdupois. Oz.	Dr.
1 pound equals	13	2.65
1 ounce equals	1	1.55
1 dwt. equals	0	0.877

Troy.	—Apothecaries'.— Lb.	Oz.	Dr.	Sc.	Gr.
1 pound equals	1	0	0	0	0
1 ounce equals	0	1	0	0	0
1 dwt. equals	0	0	0	1	4
1 grain equals	0	0	0	0	1

Apothecaries'.	Avoirdupois. Oz.	Dr.
1 pound equals	13	2.65
1 ounce equals	1	1.55
1 drachm equals	0	2.19
1 scruple equals	0	0.73

Apothecaries'.	—Troy.— Lb.	Oz.	Dwt.	Gr.
1 pound equals	1	0	0	0
1 ounce equals	0	1	0	0
1 drachm equals	0	0	2	12
1 scruple equals	0	0	0	20

Avoirdupois.	—Troy.— Lb.	Oz.	Dwt.	Gr.
1 long ton equals	2722	2	13	8
1 cwt. equals	136	1	6	16
1 quarter equals	34	0	6	16
1 pound equals	1	2	11	16
1 ounce equals		0	18	5½
1 drachm equals		0	1	3 11/35

Avoirdupois.	—Troy.— Lb.	Oz.	Dwt.	Gr.
1 short ton equals	2430	6	13	8
1 cwt. equals	121	6	6	16
1 quarter equals	30	4	11	16

Avoirdupois.	—Apothecaries'.— Lb.	Oz.	Dr.	Scr.	Gr.
1 pound equals	1	2	4	2	0
1 ounce equals	0	0	7	0	17½
1 drachm equals	0	0	0	1	7 11/32

DIAMOND MEASURE.

16 parts = 1 grain = 0.8 troy grain.
4 grains = 1 carat = 3.2 troy grains.

TIME.

The unit of time measurement is the same among all nations. Practically it is 1/86400 of the mean solar day, but really it is a perfectly arbitrary unit, as the length of the mean solar day is not constant for any two periods of time. There is no constant natural unit of time.

1 minute	= 60 seconds.
1 hour	= 60 minutes, 3600 seconds.
1 day	= 24 hours, 1440 minutes, 86,400 seconds.
1 sidereal day	= 86164.1 seconds.
1 sidereal month	= 27.321661 mean solar days (average).
1 lunar month	= 29.530589 mean solar days (average).
1 anomalistic month	= 27.544600 mean solar days (average).
1 tropical month	= 27.321582 mean solar days (average).
1 nodical month	= 27.212222 mean solar days (average.)
Mean solar year	= 365 d. 5 h. 48 m. 46.045 s. with annual variation of 0.00539.

The change in the length of the mean sidereal day, i.e., of the time of the earth's rotation upon its axis, amounts to 0.01252 s. in 2400 mean solar years.

ANGULAR MEASURE

60 seconds = 1 minute
60 minutes = 1 degree
60 degrees = 1 sextant
90 degrees = 1 right angle or quadrant
360 degrees = 1 circle

GEOGRAPHICAL MEASURE

6087.15	feet = 1 geographical mile
1.15287	statute miles = 1 geographical mile
60	geographical miles = 1 degree of longitude at the Equator
69.168	statute miles = 1 degree of longitude at the Equator
360	degrees = circumference of earth at the Equator

DECIMAL SYSTEM—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

A *meter* is one ten-millionth of the distance from the equator to the North Pole.



The metric system, formed on the meter as the unit of length, has four other leading units, all connected with and dependent upon this. The *are*, the unit of surface, is the square of ten meters. The *liter*, the unit of capacity, is the cube of a tenth part of the meter. The *stere*, the unit of solidity, has the capacity of a cubic meter. The *gram*, the unit of weight, is the weight of that quantity of distilled water at its maximum density which fills the cube of a hundredth part of the meter. Each unit has its decimal multiple and sub-multiple, that is, weights and measures ten times larger or ten times smaller than the principal unit. The prefixes denoting the multiples are derived from the Greek, and are *deca*, ten; *hecto*, hundred; *kilo*, thousand; and *myria*, ten thousand. Those denoting sub-multiples are taken from the Latin, and are *deci*, ten; *centi*, hundred; *milli*, thousand.

Relative Value.	Length.	Surface.	Capacity.	Solidity.	Weight.
10,000.	Myriameter	.....	.....	.....	.....
1,000.	Kilometer	.....	Kiloliter	.....	Kilogram
100.	Hectometer	Hectare	Hectoliter	.....	Hectogram
10.	Decameter	.....	Decaliter	Dekastere	Decagram
Unit.	Meter	Are	Liter	Stere	Gram
0.1.	Decimeter	Deciare	Deciliter	Decistere	Decigram
0.01.	Centimeter	Centiare	Centiliter	.....	Centigram
0.001.	Millimeter	.....	Milliliter	.....	Milligram

APPROXIMATE EQUIVALENTS OF THE FRENCH (METRIC) AND ENGLISH MEASURES.

1 yard	1¼ meter.
11 meters	12 yards.
To convert meters into yards	Add 1/10th.
1 meter = 1.1 yd.; 3.3 ft.	3 ft. 3⅜ inches (1/32d less).
	40 inches (1.6 per cent less).
1 meter, by the Standards Commission	= 39.38203 inches.
1 meter, by the Act of 1878	= 39.37079 inches.
1 foot	3 decimeters (more exactly 3.048).
1 inch	25 millimeters (more exactly 25.4).
1 mile	1.6 or 1⅝ kilometers (more exactly 1.60931)
1 kilometer	⅝ of a mile.
1 chain (22 yards)	20 meters (more exactly 20.1165).
5 furlongs (1,100 yards)	1 kilometer (more exactly 1.0058).
1 square yard	¾ square meter (more exactly .8361).
1 square meter	10¾ square feet.
	1⅕ square yards.
1 square inch	6½ square centimeters (more exactly 6.45)
1 square mile (640 acres)	260 hectares (0.4 per cent less).
1 acre (4840 square yards)	4000 square meters (1.2 per cent more).
1 cubic yard	¾ cubic meter (2 per cent more).
1 cubic meter	1¼ cubic yards (1¾ per cent less).
1 cubic meter	35¼ cubic feet (.05 per cent less).
1 cubic meter of water	1 long ton nearly.
1 kilogram	2.2 pounds fully.
1,000 kilograms	1 long ton nearly.
1 metric ton	
1 long hundredweight	51 kilograms nearly.
1 United States hundredweight	45½ kilograms nearly.

METRIC MEASURES.

Measures.	Metric to Customary.			Customary to Metric.		
LENGTHS	1 Millimeter	= 0.03937	inch	1 Inch	= 25.4001	millimeters
	1 Centimeter	= 0.3937	"	1 "	= 2.54001	centimeters
	1 Meter	= 39.37	"	1 "	= 0.0254	meter
	1 "	= 3.28083	feet	1 Foot	= 0.304801	"
	1 "	= 1.093611	yards	1 Yard	= 0.914402	"
	1 Kilometer	= 0.62137	mile	1 Mile	= 1.60935	kilometers
AREAS	1 Square Millimeter	= 0.00155	square inch	1 Square Inch	= 645.16	square millimeters
	1 " Centimeter	= 0.1550	" "	1 " "	= 6.452	" centimeters
	1 " Meter	= 10.764	" feet	1 " Foot	= 0.0929	" meter
	1 " "	= 1.1960	" yards	1 " Yard	= 0.8361	" "
	1 " Kilometer	= 0.3861	" mile	1 " Mile	= 2.5900	" kilometers
	1 Hectare	= 2.471	acres	1 Acre	= 0.4047	hectares
VOLUMES	1 Cubic Millimeter	= 0.000061	cubic inch	1 Cubic Inch	= 16,387.2	cubic millimeters
	1 " Centimeter	= 0.0610	" "	1 " "	= 16.3872	" centimeters
	1 " Meter	= 35.314	" feet	1 " Foot	= 0.02832	" meter
	1 " "	= 1.3079	" yard	1 " Yard	= 0.7645	" "
CAPACITY. *Liquid*	1 Liter	= 1.05668	quarts	1 Quart	= 0.94636	liter
	1 "	= 0.26417	gallon	1 Gallon	= 3.78543	"
Dry	1 Liter	= 0.9081	quart	1 Quart	= 1.1012	liters
	1 "	= 0.11351	peck	1 Peck	= 8.80982	"
	1 Decaliter	= 1.1351	"	1 "	= 0.8810	decaliter
	1 Hectoliter	= 2.83774	bushels	1 Bushel	= 0.35239	hectoliter
MASSES. *Avoirdupois*	1 Gram	= 15.4324	grains	1 Grain	= 0.06480	gram
	1 "	= 0.03527	ounce	1 Ounce	= 28.3495	"
	1 Kilogram	= 2.20462	pounds	1 Pound	= 0.45359	kilogram
Troy	1 Gram	= 0.03215	ounce	1 Ounce	= 31.10348	grams
	1 Kilogram	= 2.67923	pounds	1 Pound	= 0.37324	kilogram
Apothecaries'	1 Gram	= 0.2705	dram	1 Dram	= 3.6967	grams
	1 "	= 0.8115	scruple	1 Scruple	= 1.2322	"

STEAM PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE.

Pressure in Lbs. per Sq. In.	Corresponding Temperature, Fahrenheit.	Pressure in Lbs. per Sq. In.	Corresponding Temperature, Fahrenheit.	Pressure in Lbs. per Sq. In.	Corresponding Temperature, Fahrenheit.
10	192.4	65	301.3	140	357.9
15	212.8	70	306.4	150	363.4
20	228.5	75	311.2	160	368.7
25	241.0	80	315.8	170	373.6
30	251.6	85	320.1	180	378.4
35	260.9	90	324.3	190	382.9
40	269.1	95	328.2	200	387.3
45	276.4	100	332.0	210	391.5
50	283.2	110	339.2	220	395.5
55	289.3	120	345.8	230	399.4
60	295.6	130	352.1	240	403.1

TABLE OF TEMPERATURE.

Degree of Fahr.	
2,786	Cast iron melts (Daniell).
1,996	Copper melts (Daniell).
1,947	Gold melts.
1,873	Silver melts (Daniell).
1,750	Brass (containing 25% of zinc) melts (Daniell).
1,000	Iron, bright cherry red (Poillet).
980	Red heat, visible in daylight (Daniell).
941	Zinc begins to burn (Daniell).
773	Zinc melts (Daniell).
644	Mercury boils (Daniell), 662 (Graham).
640	Sulphuric acid boils (Magrignac), 620 (Graham).
630	Whale oil boils (Graham).
617	Pure lead melts (Rudberg).
600	Linseed oil boils.
518	Bismuth melts (Gmelin).
442	Tin melts (Crichton).
380	Arsenious acid volatilizes.
356	Metallic arsenic sublimes.
315	Oil of turpentine boils (Kaure).
302	Etherification ends.
257	Saturated sol. of sal ammoniac boils (Taylor).
256	Saturated sol. of acetate of soda boils.
239	Sulphur melts (Miller), 226 (Fownes).
238	Saturated sol. of nitre boils.
221	Saturated sol. of salt boils (Paris Codex).
220	Saturated sol. of alum, carb. soda, and sulph. zinc, boil.
218	Saturated sol. of chlorate and prussiate potash, boil.
216	Saturated sol. of sulph. iron, sulph. copper, nitrate of lead, boil.
214	Saturated sol. of acetate lead, sulph. and bitartrate potash, boil.
213 or (213.5)	Water begins to boil in glass.
212	Water boils in metal, barometer at 30°.
211	Alloy of 5 bismuth, 3 tin, 2 lead, melts.
201	Alloy of 8 bismuth, 5 lead, 3 tin, melts (Kane).
207	Sodium melts (Regnault).
185	Nitric acid 1.52 begins to boil.
180 (about)	Starch forms a gelatinous compound with water.
176	Rectified spirit boils, benzol distils.
173	Alcohol (sp. gr. .796 to .800) boils.
151	Beeswax melts (Kane), 142 (Lepage).
150	Pyroxylic spirit boils (Scanlan).
145	White of egg begins to coagulate.
141.8	Chloroform, and ammonia of .945, boil.
132	Acetone (pyroacetic spirit) boils (Kane).
122	Mutton suet and styracin melt.
116	Bisulphuret of carbon boils (Graham).
115	Pure tallow melts (Lepage), 92 (Thomson).
112	Spermaceti and stearin of lard melt.
111	Phosphorus melts (Miller).
98	Temperature of the blood.
95	Ether (.720) boils.
95	Carbolic acid crystals become an oily liquid.
88	Acetous fermentation ceases, water boils *in vacuo*.
77	Vinous ferm. ends, acetous ferm. begins.
64.4	Oil of anise liquefies.
59	Gay Lussac's *Alcoomètre* graduated at.
55	Sirups to be kept at.
30 (about)	Olive oil becomes partially solid.
32	Water freezes.
5	Cold produced by snow 2 parts and salt 1 part.
−37.9	Mercury freezes.

—*Cooley.*

WEIGHT IN POUNDS PER MILE OF COPPER WIRE.

Number.	Roebling.	Birmingham.	Brown & Sharpe.	English Legal Standard.	Number.	Roebling.	Birmingham.	Brown & Sharpe.	English Legal Standard.
0000	2,466	3,286	3,375	2,555	14	102	110	65	102
000	2,092	2,884	2,677	2,210	15	83	83	52	83
00	1,750	2,305	2,123	1,933	16	64	68	41	65
0	1,504	1,846	1,684	1,682	17	47	53¾	33	50
1	1,278	1,437	1,335	1,437	18	35	38	26	37
2	1,104	1,287	1,058	1,216	19	27	28	20¾	26
3	950	1,071	839	1,012	20	19½	19½	16¼	20¾
4	808	904	665	860	21	16½	16¼	13	16½
5	684	773	528	718	22	12½	12½	10¼	12½
6	588	657	418	588	23	10½	10¼	8¼	9½
7	500	517	332	495	24	8¼	7¾	6½	7¾
8	419	435	263	409	25	6½	6½	5¼	6½
9	350	350	209	332	26	5	5	4	5
10	291	287	166	263	27	4½	4	3¼	4
11	230	230	131	215	28	4	3½	2½	3½
12	176	190	104	173	29	3⅝	2⅝	2	3
13	135	144	83	135	30	3¼	2¼	1⅝	2½

WIRE GAUGES, IN DECIMAL PARTS OF AN INCH.

Number of Wire Gauge.	Roebling.	Brown & Sharpe.	Birmingham or Stubs.	English Legal Standard.	Old English, or London.
000000	0.46	.....	.....	0.464	.....
00000	0.43	.....	.....	0.432	.....
0000	0.393	0.46	0.454	0.4	0.454
000	0.362	0.40964	0.425	0.372	0.425
00	0.331	0.3648	0.380	0.348	0.38
0	0.307	0.32495	0.340	0.324	0.34
1	0.283	0.2893	0.3	0.3	0.3
2	0.263	0.25763	0.284	0.276	0.284
3	0.244	0.22942	0.259	0.252	0.259
4	0.225	0.20431	0.238	0.232	0.238
5	0.207	0.18194	0.22	0.212	0.22
6	0.192	0.16202	0.203	0.192	0.203
7	0.177	0.14428	0.18	0.176	0.18
8	0.162	0.12849	0.165	0.16	0.165
9	0.148	0.11443	0.148	0.144	.148
10	0.135	0.10189	0.134	0.128	0.134
11	0.12	0.09074	0.12	0.116	0.12
12	0.105	0.08081	0.109	0.104	0.109
13	0.092	0.07196	0.095	0.092	0.095
14	0.08	0.06408	0.083	0.08	0.083
15	0.072	0.05706	0.072	0.072	0.072
16	0.063	0.05082	0.065	0.064	0.065
17	0.054	0.04525	0.058	0.056	0.058
18	0.047	0.0403	0.049	0.048	0.049
19	0.041	0.03589	0.042	0.04	0.04
20	0.035	0.03196	0.035	0.036	0.035
21	0.032	0.02846	0.032	0.032	0.0315
22	0.028	0.02534	0.028	0.028	0.0295
23	0.025	0.02257	0.025	0.024	0.027
24	0.023	0.0201	0.022	0.022	0.025
25	0.02	0.0179	0.02	0.02	0.023
26	0.018	0.01594	0.018	0.018	0.0205
27	0.017	0.01419	0.016	0.0164	0.01875
28	0.016	0.01264	0.014	0.0148	0.0165
29	0.015	0.01125	0.013	0.0136	0.0155
30	0.014	0 01002	0.012	0.0124	0.01375
31	0.0135	0.00893	0.010	0.0116	0.01225
32	0.013	0.00795	0.009	0.0108	0.01125
33	0.011	0.00708	0.008	0.01	0.01025
34	0.01	0.0063	0.007	0.0092	0.0095
35	0.0095	0.00561	0.005	0.0084	0.009
36	0.009	0.005	0.004	0.0076	0.0075

TABLE INDICATING SIZE, WEIGHT, AND LENGTH OF IRON AND STEEL WIRE.

Gauge Numbers.	Diameter, Ins.	W'ight of 100 Feet. Lbs.	W'ight of One Mile, Lbs.	Feet in 2000 Lbs.	Area, Square Ins.
3–0	.362	34.73	1834	5,759	.102921
2–0	.331	29.04	1533	6,886	.086049
1–0	.307	25.00	1318	8,000	.074023
1	.283	21.23	1121	9,425	.062901
2	.263	18.34	968	10,905	.054325
3	.244	15.78	833	12,674	.046759
4	.225	13.39	707	14,936	.039760
5	.207	11.35	599	17,621	.033653
6	.192	9.73	514	20,555	.028952
7	.177	8.30	439	24,906	.024605
8	.162	6.96	367	28,734	.020612
9	.148	5.80	306	34,483	.017203
10	.135	4.83	255	41,408	.014313
11	.120	3.82	202	52,356	.011309
12	.105	2.92	154	68,493	.008659
13	.092	2.24	118	89,286	.006647
14	.080	1.69	89	118,343	.005026
15	.072	1.37	72	145,985	.004071
16	.063	1.05	55	190,476	.003117
17	.054	0.77	41	259,740	.002290
18	.047	0.58	31	344,827	.001734
19	.041	0.45	24	444,444	.001320
20	.035	0.32	17	625,000	.000962
21	.032	0.27	14	740,741	.000804
22	.028	0.21	11	952,381	.000615
23	.025	0.175	9.24	.....	.000491
24	.023	0.140	7.39	.....	.000415
25	.020	0.116	6.124	.....	.000314
26	.018	0.093	4.91	.....	.000254
27	.017	0.083	4.382	.....	.000227
28	.016	0.074	3.907	.....	.000201
29	.015	0.061	3.22	.....	.000176
30	.014	0.054	2.851	.....	.000154
31	.0135	0.050	2.64	.....	.000143
32	.013	0.046	2.428	.....	.000132
33	.011	0.037	1.953	.....	.000095
34	.010	0.030	1.584	.....	.000078
35	.0035	0.025	1.32	.....	.000071
36	.009	0.021	1.161	.....	.000064

APPROXIMATE PERCENTAGE VARIATION IN RESISTANCE AT ABOUT 20° C. (68° F.)

Metal or Alloy.	(a) Per 1° C.	(a) Per 1° F.
Platinum Silver (1 pt. Platinum to 2 pts. Silver), hard or annealed	0.031	0.017
German Silver, hard or annealed	0.044	0.024
Mercury	0.072	0.040
Bismuth, pressed	0.354	0.197
Gold, annealed	0.365	0.203
Zinc, pressed	0.365	0.203
Tin, "	0.365	0.203
Silver, annealed	0.377	0.209
Lead, pressed	0.387	0.215
Copper, annealed	0.428	0.238
Iron (about)	0.5	0.278

HEAT AND ELECTRICAL CONDUCTIVITY.

Substances.	Heat Conductivity.	Electrical Conductivity
Silver	100.0	100.0
Copper	73.6	73.3
Gold	53.2	58.5
Brass	23.6	21.5
Zinc	19.9	....
Tin	14.5	22.6
Steel	12.0	....
Iron	11.9	13.0
Lead	8.5	10.7
Platinum	6.4	10.3
Palladium	6.3	....
Bismuth	1.8	1.9

RESISTANCE AND WEIGHT TABLE.

American gauge for cotton and silk-covered and bare copper wire.—The resistances are calculated for pure copper wire.

The number of feet to the pound is only approximate for insulated wire.

No.	Diameter.	Feet per Pound.			Resistance, Naked Copper.			
		Cotton Covered.	Silk Covered.	Naked.	Ohms per 1,000 Feet.	Ohms per Mile.	Feet per Ohm.	Ohms per Pound.
8	.12849	.....	.....	20	.6259	3.3	1600	.0125
9	.11443	.....	.....	25	.7892	4.1	1272	.0197
10	.10189	.....	.....	32	.8441	4.4	1185	.0270
11	.09074	.....	.....	40	1.254	6.4	798	.0501
12	.08081	42	46	50	1.580	8.3	633	.079
13	.07196	55	60	64	1.995	10.4	504	.127
14	.06408	68	75	80	2.504	13.2	400	.200
15	.05707	87	95	101	3.172	16.7	316	.320
16	.05082	110	120	128	4.001	23	230	.512
17	.04525	140	150	161	5.04	26	198	.811
18	.0403	175	190	203	6.36	33	157	1.29
19	.03539	220	240	256	8.25	43	121	2.11
20	.03196	280	305	324	10.12	53	99	3.27
21	.02846	360	390	408	12.76	68	76.5	5.20
22	.02535	450	490	514	16.25	85	61.8	8.35
23	.02257	560	615	649	20.30	108	48.9	13.3
24	.0201	715	775	818	25.60	135	39.0	20.9
25	.0179	910	990	1,030	32.2	170	31.0	33.2
26	.01594	1,165	1,265	1,300	40.7	214	24.6	52.9
27	.01419	1,445	1,570	1,640	51.3	270	19.5	84.2
28	.01264	1,810	1,970	2,070	64.8	343	15.4	134
29	.01126	2,280	2,480	2,617	81.6	432	12.2	213
30	.01002	2,805	3,050	3,287	103	538	9.8	338
31	.00893	3,605	3,920	4,144	130	685	7.7	539
32	.00795	4,535	4,930	5,227	164	865	6.1	856
33	.00708	.....	6,200	6,590	206	1033	4.9	1357
34	.0063	.....	7,830	8,330	260	1389	3.8	2166
35	.00561	.....	9,830	10,460	328	1820	2.9	3521
36	.005	.....	12,420	13,210	414	2200	2.4	5469

SIZES OF DRY PLATES.

3¼×4¼ inches	8×10 inches
4 ×5 "	10×12 "
4¼×5½ "	11×14 "
4¼×6½ "	14×17 "
4¾×6½ "	16×20 "
5 ×7 "	17×20 "
5 ×8 "	18×22 "
6½×8½ "	20×24 "

SIZES IN FRANCE AND GERMANY.

6½× 9 cm	2.5× 3.6 inches
9 ×12 "	3.6× 4.7 "
12 ×15 "	4.7× 5.9 "
13 ×18 "	5.1× 7.0 "
12 ×20 "	4.7× 7.8 "
15 ×21 "	5.9× 8.2 "
15 ×22 "	5.9× 8.6 "
18 ×24 "	7.0× 9.4 "
21 ×29 "	8.2×10.6 "
24 ×30 "	9.4×11.8 "
27 ×33 "	10.6×12.9 "
27 ×35 "	10.6×13.7 "
30 ×40 "	11.8×15.7 "
40 ×50 "	15.7×19.6 "
50 ×60 "	19.6×23.6 "

SIZES IN ITALY.

9×12 cm	3.6× 4.7 inches
12×16 "	4.7× 6.3 "
12×18 "	4.7× 7.0 "
13×18 "	5.1× 7.0 "
12×20 "	4.7× 7.8 "
18×24 "	7.0× 9.4 "
21×29 "	8.2×10.6 "
24×30 "	9.4×11.8 "
27×33 "	10.6×12.9 "
30×36 "	11.8×14.1 "
40×50 "	15.7×19.6 "
50×60 "	19.6×23.6 "

AIR.—The following data are useful in calculations relating to air:

1. To find the quantity of nitrogen by volume corresponding to 1 volume of oxygen, multiply by 3.770992.

2. To find the quantity of oxygen by volume corresponding to 1 volume of nitrogen, multiply by 0.265182.

3. To find the quantity of nitrogen by weight corresponding to 1 part by weight of oxygen, multiply by 3.313022.

4. To find the quantity of oxygen by weight corresponding to 1 part by weight of nitrogen, multiply by 0.301839.

5. To find the quantity of nitrogen by volume corresponding to 1 part by weight of oxygen, multiply by 2.6365411.

6. To find the quantity of oxygen by volume corresponding to 1 part by weight of nitrogen, multiply by 0.2730071.

7. To find the quantity of nitrogen by weight corresponding to 1 part by volume of oxygen, multiply by 3.6629154.

8. To find the quantity of oxygen by weight corresponding to 1 part by volume of nitrogen, multiply by 0.3792848.

TO TEST AIR FOR SEWER GAS. — Saturate unglazed paper with a solution of 1 oz. of pure lead acetate in half a pint of rain water; let it partially dry, then expose in the room suspected of containing sewer gas. The presence of the latter in any considerable quantity soon darkens or blackens the test paper.

Table of Decimal Equivalents.—Of 8ths, 16ths, 32ds, and 64ths of an inch.

1/64 = .015625	11/32 = .34375	43/64 = .671875
1/32 = .03125	23/64 = .359375	11/16 = .6875
3/64 = .046875	3/8 = .375	45/64 = .703125
1/16 = .0625	25/64 = .390625	23/32 = .71875
5/64 = .078	13/32 = .40625	47/64 = .734375
3/32 = .09375	27/64 = .421875	3/4 = .75
7/64 = .109375	7/16 = .4375	49/64 = .765625
1/8 = .125	29/64 = .453125	25/32 = .78125
9/64 = .140625	15/32 = .46875	51/64 = .796875
5/32 = .15625	31/64 = .484375	13/16 = .8125
11/64 = .171875	1/2 = .50	53/64 = .828125
3/16 = .1875	33/64 = .515625	27/32 = .84375
13/64 = .203125	17/32 = .53125	55/64 = .859375
7/32 = .21875	35/64 = .546875	7/8 = .875
15/64 = .234375	9/16 = .5625	57/64 = .890625
1/4 = .25	37/64 = .578125	29/32 = .90625
17/64 = .265625	19/32 = .59375	59/64 = .921875
9/32 = .28125	39/64 = .609475	15/16 = .9375
19/64 = .296875	5/8 = .625	61/64 = .953125
5/16 = .3125	41/64 = .640625	31/32 = .96875
21/64 = .328125	21/32 = .65625	63/64 = .984375

INDEX

Abolithe Cement..... 301
Absinthe..... 226
Absorbent Cotton..... 933
Academy Board..... 129
Accidents and Emergencies..... 5–16
See also Fire Extinguishers.
Acid Burns..... 6
Acid Phosphates..... 208
Acid-Proof Cements....272, 334
paste..... 336
Acid Stains..... 337
Aconite Poisoning.....15, 16
Adhesive Plasters..... 963
Adhesives.....271–336
fireproof..... 327
gelatine..... 318
paper.....922, 925
waterproof..... 333
See also Cements; Glue; Lutes; Mucilages; Pastes; Putty.
Agates, Coloring and Polishing..... 571
Agriculture.....25–59
See also Butter; Cheese; Fertilizer; Flowers; Fruit; Grain; Greenhouses; Horse; Milk; Poultry; Sheep; Soils; Trees; Vegetables.
Agricultural Machinery, Varnish for..... 663
Agricultural Pests. See Insecticides.
Aich's Metal.....90, 93
Air Baths (Chemistry.1008–1015
Alabaster:
cement for..... 301
cleaning..... 337
polishing, coloring..... 571
Albata Metal.....79, 91
Albumen..... 933
stains, removing..... 368
Albumenized Paper..... 688
Alcarezzas, composition for 944
Alcohol..... 933
absolute..... 934
cement resisting..... 301
denatured..... 934
deodorizing..... 934
dilution..... 224
distilling..... 1021
grain..... 934
paste resisting..... 336
percentage in liquors... 224
percentage in wine..... 251
proof spirits..... 935
solid..... 935
wood spirits..... 935
Alcoholic Beverages....224–269
Ale, Ginger..... 197
mulled..... 242
Alfénide..... 91
Algiers Metal.....83, 111
Alizarine Ink Stains..... 337
Alkali Burns..... 6
Alkaline Stains..... 392
Alloys.....61–120
annealing..... 65
density of..... 62
electric resistance alloys. 119
fusible, for silvering glass..... 121
fusibility of.....66–67, 75–78
nature of..... 61
non-magnetic.....81, 98
non-oxidizable alloy..... 119
preparation and properties..... 62
proportions in arts and manufactures, table.. 67
soft alloy..... 119
used for solders..... 828
See also Aluminum; Bismuth and Cadmium; Copper; Gold; Iron; Lead; Manganese; Platinum; Silver; Tin; Tungsten; White Metal; Zinc.
Alum:
burnt..... 935
chrome..... 936
Aluminized Zinc..... 74
Aluminum:
alloys..... 434
alkali metals..... 68
antimony..... 68
arsenic..... 68
bearing metal..... 68
bismuth..... 68
boron bronze..... 70
brass..... 70
bronze..... 68
bronze, soldering...825, 831
cadmium..... 68
cast iron..... 71
chromium..... 68
cobalt..... 68
copper.....68, 70
ferro-aluminum..... 71
gold.....71, 97
indium..... 71
iron.....71–72
lead..... 72
magnesium..... 72
manganese..... 73
mercury..... 73
metalloids..... 73
molybdenum..... 73
nickel..... 73
silver.....73, 107
silver substitute..... 110
steel..... 71
tellurium..... 73
tin..... 73
Aluminum:
alloys:
titanium..... 73
tungsten..... 73
uranium..... 73
vanadium..... 74
wrought iron..... 71
zimalium..... 74
zinc..... 74
blackening 434
brazing..... 511
cleaning..... 337
cleaning for coloring.... 433
copper plating on..... 466
coppering..... 434
etching..... 948
gold plating..... 468
paint..... 635
plating with..... 461
polishing..... 338
soap..... 811
soldering.....831, 832
Allspice Essence..... 170
Almond:
balls (toilet)..... 840
burnt..... 548
burnt, ice cream..... 552
essence..... 171
ice cream..... 552
rose..... 548
soap.....799, 815
Amalgams.....120–128
dental.....282
Amber:
bending and molding..572, 573
cement for.....287, 572
etching..... 572
imitation..... 572
polishing and working.. 573
Amber Varnish..... 654
Ambroisie Sherbet..... 554
Amethyst, Polishing..... 573
Ammonia, Cloudy.....338, 875
household..... 338
soap..... 799
toilet water..... 874
Ananas, Crême de..... 227
Anatomical Preparations, Amalgam Alloys for.... 121
specimens, cement for.. 331
Anchovy:
butter..... 767
catsup..... 752
essence..... 767
sauce..... 767
Angelica Essence..... 171
Angostura Bitters..... 227
Aniline:
Bronzing Fluid..... 624
Inks 909
removing from printing pads 371
pencils..... 926
solvent..... 936

Aniline:
stains....339, 368
varnish.... 654
Animal Fibers, Bleaching. 339
Animal Glue, Bleaching... 339
Animals. See Insecticides; Veterinary Medicine; also names of animals.
Animals, Stuffed, Cleaning 339
Anise Essence.... 171
Aniseed Cordial.... 227
Anisette.... 227
Annealing.... 509
Antidotes for Poisons.... 14
Anti-Friction Metal.... 111
Antimony, Plating with... 462
Antimony Alloys:
copper.... 101
silver.... 107
Antipyrine Poisoning.... 16
Anti-rust Paper.... 922
Antiseptics.... 936
mouth wash.... 857
smelling salts.... 874
soaps....810, 817
terebene soap.... 818
See also Disinfection.
Ants, Extermination...559, 562
Aphides, To Destroy.... 559
Aphtite.... 79
Apollinaris:
artificial.... 168
lemonade.... 204
Apple:
brandy, imitation.... 228
champagne syrup.... 238
essence.... 171
essence, artificial.... 174
ice.... 554
jam.... 743
jam with blackberries.. 743
jelly.... 743
marmalade.... 744
poor grades, using.... 25
sauce, cider.... 745
syrup.... 182
toddy.... 238
wine.... 259
Apricot:
essence.... 171
essence, artificial.... 174
ice.... 554
jam.... 744
phosphate.... 209
sherbet.... 554
syrup.... 182
Aquafortis.... 936
Aquamarine, Polishing... 573
Aqua-Regia.... 937
Aquariums:
cements for.... 273
putty for.... 336
shells, cleaning.... 593
Argasoid.... 79
Argentan....79, 80, 81
Argentin.... 111
Argiroide.... 79
Aristo Collodion.... 693
Armenian Cement....287, 288
Aromatic Bitters.... 228
Arrack.... 227
punch, imitation.... 244
Arrowroot.... 218
Arsenic:
poisoning....15, 16
rat poison.... 566
soap.... 810
Arsenic Alloys:
copper.... 78
silver.... 107
Art and Artists' Materials....129–166
See also Castings; Drawing; Engraving; Modeling; Photographs; Plaster Casts; Statuary.
Artificial Stone.... 279
Asbestos.... 893
acid-resisting.... 937
cement.... 272
composition.... 944
paints.... 637
paper.... 893
uses of.... 937
Ash Cement.... 300
Ashberry Metal.... 111
Asphalt.... 937
varnish....654, 663
Asphyxia.... 5
carbonic acid gas.... 7
Astronomical Drawing Paper.... 134
Atropine Poisoning.... 15
Automobiles. See Tires.
Awnings, Waterproofing.. 898
Axes, Tempering.... 516
Axle-Bearings, Phosphor Bronze for....87, 91
Axle-grease.... 616
stains, removing.... 423
Babbitt Metal.... 111
Babcock Milk Test.... 42
Bacchus Cup.... 239
Badigeon Cement.... 302
Bags, Leather, Restoring... 595
Bakelite.... 937
Baking Powder.... 774
Balances:
cleaning.... 339
laboratory.... 995
Balloon Varnish.... 654
Balls, Silvering.... 505
See also Billiard Balls.
Bamboo, Varnish for..... 655
Banana:
drink.... 196
essence.... 171
ice cream.... 552
ice cream and bananas.. 203
oil.... 624
syrup.... 183
Bandoline.... 850
Banjo, Cleaning Vellum of. 425
Barbers' Preparations.
See Shaving Preparations.
Barium Amalgams..... 120
carbonate.... 566
Barley Water.... 218
Barometers:
paper.... 937
storm glass.... 970
tubes, cleaning.... 339
Barrels. See Casks.
Basket Varnish.... 655
Bath Metal.... 94
Bath Preparations.... 837
Battery Preparations..... 937
Baucher's Alloy.... 113
Baudoin's Alloy.... 79
Bay Leaf.... 766
rum.... 862
rum substitute.... 877
Beach Shoes, Dressing for. 602
Bead for Liquors..... 224
Beans:
canning.... 759
pickled.... 751
Beards, False, Fixing..... 886
Bearing Metals.....111–113
copper zinc.... 91
phosphor bronze..... 87
Beauty Cream. See Creams.
Bed Bugs, To destroy..... 560
Bed Feathers, Cleaning... 357
Bed Linen. See Linen.
Bee Stings.... 23
Beef, Pickle for..... 762
marrow soap.... 800
tea.... 213
Beer:
essence.... 179
non-alcoholic.....193–195
stains.... 421
Beeswax, Bleaching..... 339
Beetles, To destroy..... 560
Beets, Canning..... 758
Bell Metal.... 82
solder for.... 111
Belladonna Poisoning..... 18
Belting:
cement for.... 289
cleaning.... 381
dressing for.... 595
grease.... 618
rubber, dressing for.... 786
slipping, to prevent.... 595
which side to run..... 596
Belts, cleaning 381
military.... 382
Benedictine.... 227
Benzine:
cement, to resist..... 302
cleaning preparations... 339
coloring green..... 940
deodorizing..... 939
extinguishers..... 897
incombustible.....340, 940
jelly.... 340
Bergamot Essence..... 171
Berlin Bitters..... 228
Beryl (Aquamarine), Polishing.... 573
Beverages.....167–269
alcoholic.....224–238
foam.... 186
for the sick.... 218
hot.....213–218
Bibra's Fusible Alloy..... 77
Bi-chromate Silver Process 689
Bicycles, Paint for..... 636
See also Cycle Oil; Tires.
Bidery.... 118
Bill Sticking Paste..... 321
Billiard Balls:
celluloid.... 780
composition.... 944
Billiard Cloth, Cleaning... 368
Birch Beer..... 193
essence.... 171
Bird Cages, Paint for..... 636
Birdlime.... 25
Bird Skins: cleaning 356
Birds:
care of.... 521
food.... 521
remedies.... 521
seed.... 521
tonics.... 521
Birmingham Platinum..... 79
Bishop.... 238
essence.... 225

Bismuth:
alloys:
cadmium.....75–78
bronze..... 75
casting alloys..... 77
fusible alloys..... 75
silver..... 107
amalgam..... 120
plating with..... 462
solder..... 826
Bisque, Cement for..... 302
Bisque Ice Cream..... 552
Bisulphide of Carbon, cement resisting..... 302
prisms, cement for... 307
Bitters..... 227
Block Prints..... 701
Blackberries:
beverages..... 238
brandy..... 228
canning..... 740
essence..... 171
frappé..... 197
jam..... 744
jelly..... 744
syrup..... 183
Blackboards..... 928
cleaning..... 340
paint for..... 636
Blackings:
collapsible tubes..... 604
harness..... 599
pastes and creams..... 604
shoe..... 602
stick polish..... 605
stove..... 533
treer's blacking..... 605
Bladders, To prepare..... 940
Blankets, Cleaning..... 340
See also Wool.
Bleaching.....337, 341
animal fibers..... 339
animal glue..... 339
bristles..... 346
coral..... 354
cork..... 946
cotton..... 354
delicate fabrics..... 341
fats..... 400
feathers..... 356
flannel..... 359
gutta percha..... 368
hair..... 850
horsehair..... 368
ivory..... 379
leaves..... 382
linen and calico.....348, 354
oils..... 400
Panama hats..... 403
powder..... 341
prints..... 158
rosin..... 407
sailcloth..... 412
silk..... 413
the skin..... 839
wood..... 429
wool..... 430
zinc..... 431
Bleeding. See Hemorrhage.
Blood Stains:
removing.....342, 368, 421
on parchment..... 404
Blotting Paper..... 907
filtering paper for..... 923
substitute..... 907
Blue Prints..... 699
Blueberries:
canning..... 740
essence..... 171
Bluing..... 383
Bobierre's Metal.....92, 94
Bohemian Cream..... 202
Boilers:
cements for.....291, 292
covering..... 940
fusible metals for..... 76
incrustations, remedies. 941
paint for..... 636
Boker's Bitters..... 228
Bone:
bending and bleaching.. 573
cement for.....288, 302
cleaning.....379, 574
dyeing..... 581
hardening and polishing. 574
polishing..... 580
preparing and cleaning.. 942
Bookbinders' Leather, Gloss..... 596
Bookbinders' Paste..... 326
Books:
cleansing..... 342
gilding..... 129
varnish for..... 656
Boots:
green, polish for..... 606
rubber, cement for..... 299
top liquid..... 605
See also Blackings; Shoes.
Borax Soap..... 800
Boron Bronze..... 70
Botanical Specimens, Cement for..... 330
Bottles:
caps, varnish for..... 656
cements..... 302
cleansing..... 342
rubber stoppers, cleaning 343
stoppers, fitting and removing..... 507
stoppers for varnish bottles..... 656
wax for..... 532
See also Labels; Sealing Wax.
Bourbon, Imitation..... 238
essence..... 225
Bourbonne's Alloy..... 73
Bows. See Violin Bows.
Boxes, Paper, Paste for... 323
Bran Tea..... 218
Brandied Fruits..... 744
Branding Stock..... 25
paint for..... 636
Brandy..... 228
bitters..... 228
essence..... 225
punch..... 244
smash..... 238
Brass..... 92
aluminum brass..... 70
annealing..... 509
antique finish..... 438
blackening..... 434
bluing..... 435
bronzing by immersion.....435, 436
brown color on..... 435
castings, pickling..... 346
cementing glass to..... 294
cements for..... 291
cleaning..... 343
cleaning for coloring.... 433
Brass..... 92
coloring..... 434
curling..... 436
dipping..... 433
dipping acid for..... 461
dulling..... 436
etching..... 948
fine..... 95
fly specks, removing.... 344
frosting..... 436
gas fixtures, cleansing.. 361
gilding.....436, 479
gold-colored..... 95
gold plating on..... 469
green color on..... 437
instruments, cleaning... 371
iridescent..... 437
iron coated with..... 444
lacquer for..... 632
malleable..... 95
mottling..... 437
movements, polishing... 346
old, polishing..... 345
ornaments..... 96
oxidizing..... 441
patina..... 437
plating with.....462–465
polishing.....344, 345, 361
red.....97, 438
refinishing..... 361
rolled..... 96
sheet.....96, 97
silvering.....438, 483, 484
solder for....97, 111, 825, 833
steel color..... 438
tinning..... 485
varnish for..... 656
violet..... 438
white.....97, 438
yellow..... 97
See also Bronze; Metal Polishes.
Brazing..... 510
Breath Perfume..... 857
Brewers' Cement..... 273
Brickwork:
concrete..... 276
efflorescence..... 942
enamel paints for..... 627
mildew, removing..... 346
paints, waterproof..... 643
pointing for..... 274
Brilliantines..... 850
Bristles:
bleaching of..... 346
cement for..... 273
cleaning..... 347
dyeing..... 451
Bristol Brass.....92, 94
Britannia Metal.....111, 114
cleaning..... 346
nickeling..... 475
solder for.....833, 834
Broadcloth, Cleaning..... 346
Bromide Paper..... 694
Bromil Process..... 711
Bronze.....83–90
acid resisting..... 84
aluminum-bronze..... 68
bismuth bronze..... 75
boron-bronze..... 68
cleaning.....346, 347
deoxidized..... 97
etching..... 948
gilded, imitation, detecting..... 347
gilding..... 479
manganese bronze..... 104

Bronze.....83–90
manganese-tin..... 105
nickel bronze..... 81
oxidized, cleaning..... 347
pencils..... 926
phosphor bronze.....86–90
platinum alloys..... 105
powder, size for..... 439
rust, prevention..... 439
statuary..... 85
tungsten bronzes..... 117
See also Brass.
Bronzing..... 623
antique.....438, 466
application..... 624
baths..... 465
brass, by immersion.... 436
copper..... 440
copper and iron soap for.....802, 811
iron..... 444
leather..... 596
statuettes, models, etc.. 130
steel..... 439
size for..... 139
zinc.....448, 449
Bruises. See Contusions.
Brushes:
cleansing..... 347
varnish, preserving..... 347
varnish for..... 656
Brushing Clothing..... 351
Bubble Liquid, Soap..... 800
Buckskin Leather:
restoring..... 605
tanning..... 609
Buffalo:
hides, to soften..... 601
horns, coloring..... 578
moths, to destroy..... 560
Building Cements..... 274
Bulbs. See Electric Light Bulbs
Bullet Metal..... 103
Burgundy Cup..... 239
punch..... 245
Burns and Scalds..... 6
Burnt Almonds..... 548
Burnt Wood..... 130
Bushing metals, propellers 113
Butter Making and Preserving.....27–32
coloring..... 29
mottles, remedy..... 28
packing..... 29
preserving paper..... 924
substitutes..... 30
testing..... 31
Buttermilk, Artificial..... 38
Buttons:
brass, coloring..... 438
brass for..... 94
metals for.....79, 111
mother of pearl..... 590
platine..... 81
Cabbage, Pickled..... 752
Cabinet Punch 225
Cabinet Work:
polishes..... 541
varnish for..... 656
Cables, Coating for..... 944
Cacao:
Crême de..... 231
essence..... 172
Cachous..... 857
Cadmium:
alloys.....68, 75–78
amalgam..... 122
Cadmium:
plating with..... 466
Calamus, Essence..... 172
Calcination..... 1038
Calcium Sulphide..... 942
Calico, Bleaching..... 348
Calin..... 103
Calisaya..... 195
phosphate..... 209
syrup..... 183
tonic, hot..... 213
Cameos:
cutting..... 574
shell..... 593
Camera Bellows, Repairing 312
Camp Vinegar..... 772
Camphor..... 942
factitious..... 943
soaps.....801, 810, 820
Camphor Ice..... 841
Canada Balsam Cement... 298
Canaries, Care of..... 521
Candles.....797–799
grease, removing..... 348
trickling, to prevent.... 798
Candy. See Confectionery.
Cane Seated Chairs, cleaning..... 348
Canes:
polish for..... 544
varnish for..... 669
Cannel Coal, polishing.... 574
Canning Fruit:
methods and utensils.735–739
receipts.....739–741
Canning Vegetables....755–760
Canoes, Paper..... 961
Cans:
how to open..... 758
solder for tops..... 833
Cantaloupe and Ice Cream. 203
Canvas:
fireproofing..... 893
mildew, prevention..... 348
painting, preparation for..... 130
paints for..... 637
waterproofing..... 898
See also Awnings; Sailcloth.
Canvas Shoes, Cleaning... 609
Caoutchouc:
artificial rubber..... 784
lubricant..... 614
Cap Cements..... 285
Faraday's..... 294
Capillaire Syrup 183
Caramel:
Italian cream caramels.. 549
maple caramels..... 550
preparation of..... 765
Caraway:
brandy..... 229
cordial..... 232
essence..... 172
Carbograph..... 710
Carbolic Acid:
poisoning.....15, 18
soap.....801, 810
Carbolineum..... 943
Carbon, Preparation for Batteries..... 937
Carbon Paper..... 922
Carbon Printing..... 707
Carbonated Drinks:
ginger ale..... 197
water..... 167
Carbonic Acid Gas, poisoning..... 7
Carbonization..... 1040
Cardamon Essence..... 172
Cardboard, Waterproof Glue for..... 335
Cards, Gilding..... 131
See also Playing Cards.
Carnelian, Working..... 574
Carpet Bugs, To destroy.. 560
Carpets:
cleaning..... 348
dry cleaning..... 349
preservation of..... 522
soaps for..... 801
sweeping..... 349
vacuum cleaning..... 349
Carrageheen Adhesive..... 317
Carriages:
axle grease..... 617
leather, dressing for.... 596
preservation of..... 350
tops, to clean..... 382
varnish for..... 657
waterproofing covers... 899
See also Wagons.
Carrots, Canning..... 759
Cart Grease..... 618
Carton-Pierre..... 131
Carved Wood, Polishes for. 541
Cascara Sagrada Wine ... 266
Case-Hardening..... 511
Casein..... 943
cements.....280, 291
mucilage..... 331
varnish..... 657
Casks and Barrels:
cement for.....273, 302
cleaning..... 350
wood taste, removing... 351
Cassia Essence..... 172
Cassis, Crême de..... 232
Cast Iron. See Iron.
Castile Soap..... 801
Castings:
amalgam for small statues, etc..... 121
bismuth alloys for..... 77
brass..... 94
brass, pickling..... 346
brittania metal for..... 114
bronze for..... 84
compositions for..... 132
composition to fill holes. 944
fossils..... 961
molds for.....141–143
paper casts..... 143
plaster.....153–156
staff for..... 970
See also Flowers; Fruit; Iron; Steel; Toys; Type.
Castor Oil Soap..... 801
Casts. See Castings; Plaster Casts.
Catawba:
brandy..... 230
champagne..... 260
punch..... 245
syrup..... 238
Catechu Essence..... 172
Caterpillars, Destroying... 561
Catsups..... 752
Cattle:
diseases and remedies... 49
See also Branding.
Cauliflower:
canning..... 759

Cauliflower:
pickled ... 752
Cedar Wood, Stain to imitate ... 648
Ceilings, Repairing ... 522
Céleri, Crême de ... 232
Celery:
compound ... 764
essence ... 172
phosphate ... 209
syrup ... 183
vinegar ... 772
Cellars, Damp ... 522
Celluloid ... 779–783
cement for ... 280
cleaning ... 351
collars, cleaning ... 351
coloring finished articles. 780
designs on, producing ... 780
dyeing ... 451
glass substitute ... 781
hardening and softening. 781
incombustible ... 781
ink for writing on ... 911
polishing ... 781
printing on ... 781
prints on, mounting ... 719
soap for ... 801
solvents for ... 782
substitute for ... 782
varnish ... 657
working ... 783
Cement Pipe ... 302
Cements ... 271–336
acid resisting ... 272, 334
alcohol resisting ... 301
applying, rules for ... 271
benzine and petroleum resisting ... 302
bisulphide of carbon resisting ... 302
black ... 302
brown ... 302
building ... 274
Canada balsam ... 298
casein ... 280, 283
Chinese blood cement ... 303
Chinese cement ... 302
colored ... 303
concrete ... 276
crocus cement ... 303
damar ... 298
Davy's ... 303
diamantkitt ... 303
diamond ... 303
egg ... 303
Evan's ... 304
fireproof ... 327
gutta percha ... 783
flexible ... 304
French ... 304
gas resisting ... 304
glass cement, 284, 286, 304, 308
Gram-Rutzon's ... 304
Grouville's oil cement ... 304
Hagar's ... 304
heat resisting ... 335
Hensler's ... 305
Hoenle's ... 305
household cement ... 303, 305
Jannin's ... 305
jewelers ... 287
leather ... 289
lime ... 305
litharge ... 305
Marteaux and Robert's. 305
mastic cement ... 305
Cements ... 271–336
mechanics ... 290
metallic ... 306
Mohr's ... 306
mortar ... 277
Muirhead's ... 306
oil and sulphur cements. 306
oil resisting ... 334
parabolic ... 306
pavements ... 278
Pew's ... 307
plaster ... 307
quicklime ... 307
roads and pavements ... 278
rubber ... 298
Scheibler's ... 307
Schöttler's ... 307
Siemen's ... 307
slag ... 307
soft cement ... 307
soluble glass ... 308
Stephenson's ... 308
stick cement ... 283
Tolu balsam ... 298
transparent cement, 283, 298, 303
vegetable ... 308
waterproof ... 302, 303, 332
white ... 308
zeiodite ... 308
See also Glues; Lutes; Mucilage; Paste; also names of special materials; i.e., Amber; Bone; etc.: or names of objects; i.e., Boilers; Cisterns; Lenses; etc.
Ceramics. See Pottery.
Centrifugation ... 1024
Chain Lubricant ... 618, 619
Chalk:
prepared ... 943
tailor's ... 943
Chalk Drawings, Fixing ... 135
Chalk Plates ... 729
Chamois Skin, Cleaning. 351, 365
Champagne:
cider ... 221
cup ... 239
imitation ... 238, 260
manufacture of ... 249
Chapped Skin ... 839
Charcoal:
making ... 944
poisoning ... 8
Chartreuse ... 232
Chatham Artillery Punch. 245
Checkerberry ... 213
Cheese Cement ... 285
Cheese Making ... 32
at home ... 34
Chemical Apparatus, Cement ... 286
Chemical Fire Extinguishers ... 896
Chemical Laboratories. See Laboratories.
Chemical Manipulations, 979–1041
comminution of substances ... 998
drying and dessicating ... 1007
precipitation and separation ... 1022
solution and extraction. 1003
vaporization ... 1015
Chemical Substances: prices ... 980–987
Cherry:
bitters ... 228
bounce ... 238
canning ... 740
cider ... 222
cordials ... 232
cream ... 203
essence ... 172
essence, artificial ... 174
ice ... 555
ice cream ... 552
Cherries:
jam ... 744
pickled ... 753
phosphate ... 209
phosphate syrups ... 183
preserving ... 744
sundae ... 212
syrup ... 183
wine ... 261
wine essence ... 225
Chewing Gum ... 547
Chickens. See Poultry.
Chicken Cream ... 213
Chilblains ... 8
Chilli Vinegar ... 772
Chimneys:
cleaning ... 522
fire in, extinguishing ... 896
varnish for ... 657
See also Lamp Chimneys.
China. See Porcelain; Pottery.
Chinese Cement ... 302
Chinese Silver ... 108
Chip, Bleaching ... 422
Chloral Poisoning ... 18
Chlorides ... 522
Chloroform Poisoning ... 15, 18
Chocolate:
and ice cream ... 203
egg ... 196
frappé ... 197
hot ... 213
ice cream ... 552
paste for flavoring ... 551
phosphate ... 209
syrup ... 184
with milk ... 196
Chop Suey Sundae ... 212
Chow Chow, Tomato ... 755
Chromium Amalgam ... 122
Chromium Glue ... 311
Chrysocale ... 94
Chrysochalk ... 100
Chrysorin ... 102
Chuck Cement ... 290
Chutney ... 753
Cider ... 219–224
artificial ... 220
boiled ... 745
canning ... 221
clearing ... 222
cup ... 239
preserving ... 222
punch ... 211, 245
sparkling ... 223
vinegar ... 772
Cider Casks, Cleaning ... 350
Cigarettes, Scenting ... 971
Cigars:
maturing and flavoring. 971
spotting ... 972
Cinchona:
essence ... 172
syrup ... 184
wine ... 266

Cinnamon:
essence..... 172
syrup..... 185
Cisterns, Cement, Air and Water-tight.....291, 302
Citrate of Magnesia..... 957
Citron Essence..... 172
Clam Juice..... 196
hot..... 214
Clamps for Laboratory Use..... 992
Claret:
cup..... 240
egg..... 196
glacé..... 199
lemonade..... 205
mixed drinks..... 239
mulled..... 242
punch.....211, 245
syrups..... 187
wine..... 261
wine essence..... 225
Clarification (Chemistry).. 1023
Clark's Alloy..... 79
Cleansing.....337–431
dry cleaning.....337, 802
spotting, or stain removal..... 419
See also names of Fabrics, Objects, or Stains.
Cliché Metal..... 77
Clocks and Watches:
cement for clock faces.. 303
cleansing..... 351
lubricants for.....618, 621
Cloissonné..... 102
Cloth. See Textile Fabrics.
Clothes, Brushing..... 351
Cloves, Essence..... 172
Coaches. See Carriages.
Coal, Cannel, Polishing.... 574
Coal Buckets, Varnish for. 657
Coal Gas Poisoning..... 8, 18
Coal Oil. See Kerosene.
Coats. See Raincoats.
Cobalt, Plating with..... 466
Cobalt Copper.....78, 79
Coca:
drinks..... 239
malt..... 206
phosphate..... 209
syrup..... 185
wine..... 261
Coca-Kola Syrup..... 185
Cocaine Poisoning.....15, 18
Cock Metal..... 79
Cocktails.....241–245
Cocoa:
essence..... 172
mint..... 196
Cocoanut Oil Soap..... 801
Cod Liver Oil Soap..... 801
Coffee:
brandied..... 239
cold..... 196
essence..... 173
frappé..... 197
hot..... 215
ice cream..... 552
liqueur..... 232
punch..... 211
roasting..... 760
stains.....352, 421
syrup..... 185
Coffins, Varnish for..... 657
Cog Wheel Grease..... 619
Cognac..... 232
essence..... 225
Coins and Medals:
alloys for..... 111
brass for..... 93
cleaning..... 352
impressions..... 131
swiss, composition of... 108
Cola. See Kola.
Colation..... 1023
Cold Creams..... 841
greaseless..... 843
soap..... 801
theatrical..... 886
Collodion:
aristo collodion..... 693
cement..... 303
emulsion..... 674
printing out paper..... 693
varnish..... 657
wet..... 673
Collotype..... 730
Colognes.....863–871
coloring for..... 864
Color:
mixing pigments..... 131
See also Dyeing; Paints.
Color Filters..... 720
tri-color..... 725
Color Photography.....720–725
Colored Fabrics:
restoring color.....337, 352
soap for.....802, 812
stains, removing.....337, 369
Colored Lights..... 964
Coloring Beverages..... 169
Coloring of Metals.....433–449
Coltsfoot Rock Candy.... 549
Combs:
cleaning..... 353
lacquer for..... 634
marking rubber..... 789
tortoise shell, reviving.. 594
Comminution of Substances..... 998
Compositions.....132, 944
printing rollers..... 965
Concrete..... 276
floors..... 278
Condensed Milk..... 38
Confectionery..... 548
Contagion. See Disinfection.
Contusion, Chemical..... 998
Contusions (Bruises)..... 8
Cookery. See Canning; Preserving; Pudding Preparations; Salad Dressing; Sauces; Spices.
Cooper's Pen Metal..... 106
Copal Polish..... 541
Copal Varnish..... 658
Copper:
alloys.....78–103
aluminum.....68–70
antimony..... 101
arsenic alloys..... 78
blanched..... 78
cobalt copper.....78, 79
gold..... 98
gold like alloy..... 101
iron..... 78
lead alloys..... 79
nickel..... 79
phosphor..... 82
silver..... 108
tin..... 82
Copper:
alloys:
white..... 79
zinc.....90–92
amalgam..... 122
annealing..... 509
blacking..... 439
bluing..... 440
bronzing..... 440
browning.....441, 446
cements for..... 291
cleaning.....343, 353
cleaning for plating..... 460
coloring of..... 439
dipping..... 433
etching..... 948
gilding..... 479
green coloring..... 441
hardening..... 512
iridescent..... 437
iron plating on..... 472
lacquer for..... 634
oxidizing..... 441
plating..... 466
flowers, insects, etc... 467
iron..... 478
platinizing..... 481
polishing.....344, 354
retinning..... 485
red coloring..... 442
silvering.....442, 484
soldering.....825, 830
steel gray..... 442
whitening bath..... 433
Copper Chromate Process. 689
Copper Engraving:
varnish for..... 659
Copper Halftones, cleaning..... 353
Copper Plate Engravings:
bleaching..... 136
cleaning.....353, 369, 403
Coppering Aluminum..... 434
Copying Inks..... 911
stains, removing.....369, 421
Copying Paper..... 132
See also Transfer Paper.
Copying Pencils..... 926
Coral:
cleaning.....354, 575
cutting and polishing... 576
imitation..... 576
stringing..... 576
Cordials.....226–238
definition of..... 233
fining for..... 233
Coriander Essence..... 173
Cork:
artificial..... 946
bleaching..... 946
boring..... 946
cement for.....303, 315
cementing to metal..... 296
cleaning..... 354
labels on..... 328
laboratory apparatus... 991
paper..... 923
powdering..... 946
reducing size..... 946
rubber, to cut and bore.. 786
working..... 945
Cork Carpet. See Linoleum.
Cork Metal..... 119
Corn:
canning..... 758
fertilizers..... 36
Corn Cures..... 839

Corrosion, Anti-corrosion Paint..... 635
Cosmetics and Creams.... 840
cosmetic gloves..... 843
jelly..... 845
See also Face Paints; Perfumery; Theatrical Paints; Toilet Preparations.
Cotton:
absorbent..... 933
bleaching..... 354
cleaning stains..337, 360, 365, 399, 401, 420, 423
dyeing..... 456
fertilizers..... 36
gilding..... 132
waterproofing..... 899
Court Plaster.....848, 849
Cows' Horns, Polishing... 578
Cowslip Wine..... 262
Crabapples:
canning..... 740
jelly..... 745
syrup..... 185
Cranberry:
essence..... 173
phosphate..... 209
Crape, Restoring..... 354
Crayons..... 907
See also Chalk.
Cream..... 39
creamade..... 203
drinks..... 196
puff..... 203
punch..... 245
syrups..... 185
whipped cream..... 193
Creams, Toilet.....840–848
Creamometer..... 43
Crême de Menthe..... 235
Creases in Paper, To remove..... 135
Crockery. See Pottery.
Crocus Cement..... 303
Crucibles, Cement for..... 303
Crystal, Working..... 576
Crystallization..... 1033
Crystoleum..... 717
Cucumber:
catsup..... 752
cream..... 843
ice cream and..... 203
pickled..... 753
preserved..... 754
vinegar..... 772
Cue Tips, Cement for..... 303
Cumin Essence..... 173
Cupro-Ferro-Manganese... 104
Cupro-Manganese..... 104
Cups (Liqueurs)..... 239
Curasoa..... 233
Curling Brass..... 436
Curling Fluid, Hair..... 850
Currant:
canning..... 740
cream..... 196
essence..... 173
ice..... 555
jam..... 745
jelly..... 745
syrup..... 185
wine..... 262
wine essence..... 225
Currie Wine..... 262
Curry Powder.....764, 766
Curry Vinegar..... 772
Curtains:
coloring..... 385
washing..... 384
Custard:
for ices..... 555
powder..... 767
Cut Glass, Cleansing..... 363
Cutlery:
cement for..... 303
cleaning..... 381
etching..... 950
hardening..... 513
polishing..... 378
putty for..... 336
tempering..... 516
Cycle Oil.....619, 961
Cyclostyle Ink..... 916
Cylinder Oil..... 619
Damar Cement..... 298
Damar Varnish..... 658
Dampness:
dampproof compositions 899
in cellars..... 522
preserving wood from... 977
whitewash for walls.... 670
Damsons:
bottled..... 746
jam..... 746
jelly..... 746
wine..... 262
Dandelion Beer..... 193
Dandruff..... 850
Dantzic:
brandy..... 230
eau de vie de..... 233
D'Arcet's Fusible Alloy... 75
Dates, Stuffed..... 212
Davy's Cement..... 303
Decoction..... 1006
Decolorization..... 1025
Decrepitation..... 1039
Deflagration..... 1039
Delatot's Alloy..... 94
Delmonico Ice Cream..... 552
Delta Metal..... 95
Dentistry:
alloys.....106, 109, 122
cements..... 281
metallic..... 306
wax..... 972
See also Instruments; Teeth.
Depilatories..... 849
hides..... 597
soaps for..... 885
Desiccation..... 1007
Detannation of Wine..... 256
Developers:
acetone developer..... 679
adurol.....677, 695, 698
amidol.....677, 695, 698
azol.....677, 695, 698
Beach's pyro-potash.... 680
blue prints..... 702
bromide paper.....695–698
catechol..... 677
collodion emulsion..... 675
color process..... 723
Cramer's developer..... 681
development after fixing 682
developing and fixing combined..... 682
diamine..... 677
dianol..... 677
dry plates..... 675
edinol.....677, 695, 698
eikonogen..... 677
Developers:
ferrous citro-oxalate developer..... 677
gelatine printing out paper..... 693
glycin..... 678
halftones, wet collodion for..... 674
Hoover's developer..... 681
hydroquinone...678, 693, 695, 698, 726
imogen..... 678
kachin.....678, 698
metol.....678, 679, 695, 698
ozotype and kindred processes..... 708
paper negatives.....677, 681
photo mechanical dry plates..... 726
platinum paper..... 706
positives and ferrotypes. 674
powders..... 678
pyro developer.....679, 680
pyro potash developer.. 676
rodinal.....681, 696, 698
satropol..... 681
tank development..... 681
time development..... 675
transfers, developers for. 674
self-developing plates... 681
stand development..... 681
wet collodion..... 674
Dextrine..... 317
property of..... 319
Dialysis..... 1033
Diamantkitt Cement..... 303
Diamond Cement..... 303
Diamonds, Powder for Lapidary and Jeweler..576, 577
Diaphanie Varnish..... 668
Digestion (Chemistry).... 1006
Dipping Acid for Electro-Plating..... 461
Disinfection..... 522
household..... 523
instruments..... 524
odorless..... 524
paint for..... 637
sick room..... 525
soap for..... 802
See also Fumigation.
Dislocations..... 9
Distillation:
apparatus..... 1017
perfumed waters..... 874
perfumes..... 860
Dogs:
bites, remedies..... 9
diseases and remedies.. 50
insecticides..... 561
Domestic Economy. See Household Formulas.
Door Plates, Composition for..... 944
Drafting:
conventional sections... 132
paper..... 134
Dragon's Blood, Factitious 946
Drains:
pipes, cleaning..... 534
testing..... 526
sinks, cleanliness..... 532
Draughting. See Drafting.
Drawing:
inks.....912, 917
instruments, cleaning, 372, 408

Drawing:
paper....134–135
transparent....135, 161
See also Drafting.
Drawings:
fixing....135, 136
mounting....136
varnishing....136, 665
See also Tracings.
Driers (Paint)....623, 625
Drills:
hardening....513
lubricator....619
tempering....516
Drinks. See Beverages.
Drowning....9
Druggists' Show Bottles..968
Drumhead Parchment....147
Dry Cleaning....337
soap....802
Dry Rot, Preventing....977
Drying (Chemistry):
hot air baths or closets..1008
mechanical methods....1007
Dubonnet....233
Dummies, Wax, Repairing 141
Dust Absorbent....527
Dusting, Oiled Cloth for..526
Dyeing....451–457
aniline solvent....936
hair....851
leather....597
Dynamos:
oil for....619
varnish for....661
Dysiot....91
Earache....11
Earthenware. See Pottery.
East India Punch....245
Easter Egg Dyes....451
Ebonite....787
Ebony:
ebonizing....648
polishing....541
varnish for....659
Edulcoration....1022
Eels, Smoking....763
Eggplant, Canning....759
Eggs:
age of, to tell....760
cements made of....303
drinks....195, 196
egg flip....240, 243
egg nog....241
egg sour....195
hot....215
lemonade....205
phosphate....195, 209
dyes for....451
packing....760
powder....767
preserving....761
shampoo....852
stains on silver....415
weight of....48
Elder Wine....262, 263
Electric Light Bulbs, coloring....526
Electric Apparatus and Appliances:
cap cement....285
insulating paper....924
insulating varnish....661
resistance alloys....119
varnish for....659
Electro-Coppering. See Copper.
Electro-Gilding. See Gold.
Electrometallurgy....459–487
Electroplating....459–478
dipping acid....461
metals deposited....461–478
pickling path....461
scratch-brushing....461
wastes, to recover....478
Electrotyping....459
non-conducting materials....467
Electrum....79
Elutriation....1003
Embalming Fluids....946
Emergencies and Accidents....5–24
Emery:
cementing to wood....301
cleaning....356
paper....577
wheel....577
Emulsions and Emulsifying....1034
Enamels and Enameling:
cementing nickel to....295
colors....946
gold....98
inks for writing on....912
leather, enameled, polish 606
paints....627
gold....624
photo prints....719
solders....831, 834
stains, removal....420
Enamel Process for Photo-Engraving....727
Enfleurage....860
Engines, Paint for....637
See also Bearing Metals.
English Metal....114
Engraving:
filling for plates....964
re-engraving prints....166
wax....141
See also Etching; Copper Engraving; Photo-Engraving.
Engravings:
bleaching....136
cleaning....136, 353, 355, 406
mounting....159
pastes....331
transferring....163
Envelope Gum....321
Erhardt's Type Metal....117
Erman's Fusible Alloy....76
Essences and Extracts:
alcoholic beverages....225
beverages....170–180
distilling....1020
perfumes....864
soap....802
Etching:
cutlery....950
glass....492
with glue....494
halftones....728
metals....948–949
ivory....583
resists....949
tools....950
Ether Glue....312
Ether Varnish....659
Eucalyptus Mouth Wash..858
Eucalyptus Smelling Salts. 874
Eukesis....885
Evans' Cement....304
Evans' Dental Cement....281
Evaporation....1006, 1015–1017
Explosives. See Guncotton
Expression (Chemistry)... 1005
Extinguishers. See Fire Extinguishers.
Extracts. See Essences and Extracts.
Eye, Foreign Bodies in....11
Eyebrow Pencil....886
Eyeglasses, Cleaning....383
Faber Pencils....926
Fabrics, Sensitizing....690
See also Colored Fabrics; Textile Fabrics.
Face:
ache....11
bleaching....839
paints:
black eyes....886
grease paints....887
lining pencils....888
nigger black....887
rouge....882
theatrical....886
powders....880
See also Cosmetics; Skin
Facing Putty....274
Facsimiles. See Prints.
Fainting....11
Fans, Varnish for....659
Faraday's Cap Cement....294
Fats, bleaching....400
Feathers:
cleaning....356
dyeing....451
Felt Hats:
cleaning....357
dyeing....454
waterproofing....899
Fences:
preserving wood....977
whitewash for....671
Fennel Essence....173
Fenton's Metal....111
Fermentation of Wine....257
Ferro-Aluminum....71
Ferro-Argentan....79
Ferro-Manganese....103
Ferro-Prussiate Paper....699
Ferrotypes, Varnish for...659
Fertilizers....35
Feuille Morte....98
Figs:
preserving....746
soufflé....203
wine....264
Filbert Ice Cream....553
Files:
alloys for....85
hardening....513
sharpening....950
Fillers for Wood....301, 628
Films:
opaque, for etching....949
stripping....685
Filtration....1025–1031
water....535
Fining Wines....257
Fire Extinguishers:
charging....896
chemical....896
liquid....897
powders and pastes....897
Fire Gilding....479
Fire Silvering....481
Firearms. See Guns.
Fireproofing....893–896
adhesives....327

Fireproofing....893–896
burnettizing....976
cements....293
fabrics....734, 894
ink....893, 912
paints....637, 641
paper....893
roofs....893, 896
tents....893
theatrical scenery....895
walls....895
whitewash....671
wicks....895
woods....895
Fish:
bait....950
bones in throat....12
fertilizers....35
glue....311, 727
poisons....11
smoking....763
lines, waterproofing....899
nets, preservation of....358
Fixtures. See Gas Fixtures; Lighting Fixtures; Metal Polishes
Flannel:
bleaching, ironing and shrinking....359
Flash Light Preparations....733
Fleas on Animals....561
Flies:
animal pests....562
house pests....561
Floating Soaps....803
Floors:
cement for....274
cleansing....359
color, to restore....360
concrete....276, 278
ink spots, to remove....360
oil dressing for....527
oil stains, to remove....360
paint, to remove....360
papier mâché covering....144
parquet, cleaning....360
putty for....325
stains for....527
waterproofing....899
wax for....527
waxed, to clean....360, 811
See also Linoleum; Matting; Oilcloth; Wood.
Florida Water....875
Flour, Self Raising....775
Flower Pot Labels....328
Flowers:
artificial....944
cement for specimens....330
color, to preserve....951
coloring....951
fertilizers....36
preserving....952
stuccoed....156
wax....136
worms in flower pots....562
See also Plants.
Fluor-Spar, Polishing....578
Fly Specks, Removing:
brass....344
bronze....347
gilt frames....362
Foam Extract....173, 186
Fontainemoreau's Bronzes....84
Food. See Canning; Preserving; also names of Foods.
Foot Powders....849, 881
Foot Walks....279
Formaldehyde....522
Fossils, Casts of....961
Foul Air, Inhaling....12
Foundry Facings....953
Fractures....12
Frames. See Picture Frames.
Frappés....197
nut....553
sherry....243
Freckles:
imitation....887
removing....849
Freezing:
first aid....12
mixtures....953
preventing....953
Fringe, Cleansing....360
Frost on Windows....428, 536
Frosting:
brass....436
glass....496
mirrors....496
silver....415, 447
steel....446
Fruit:
artificial, composition for....944
brandied....744
canning....735–741
crystallizing....549
ecuelle for rupturing oil vessels....175
essences, artificial....173
frozen....554–558
blend....196
glacé....199
ices....555
ice cream....553
juices, ice cream flavoring....551
preservation of....186
lemonade....205
phosphate....209
preserving....741, 751
pricker....736
pudding, frozen....555
punch....187, 211
stains....337, 360, 421
wax....138
trees, fertilizers....36
See also Grafting; Trees.
Fuel:
cement....307
kindlings....530
laboratory....996
Fuller's Earth....361
Fulling Soaps....805
Fumigation:
paper....871
pastilles....871
powder....872
See also Disinfection.
Fungi on Trees....562
Funnel Paints....638
Fur:
cleansing....361
moths, prevention....565
preserving....598
rugs. See Goatskin; Sheepskin.
tanning skins....609
Furniture:
bruises in....538
cleaning....429
gold and black, stain for....646
papier mâché....144
varnish for....660
Furniture:
polish....540
chemical....541
copal....541
creams....538
French polish....541
gold and white....545
imitation....542
oil....539
paste....540
piano polish....542
rags....543
red....542
re-polishing....543, 544
rubbings....543
white....544
See also Tables; Stains; Wood; Woodwork.
Fusible Alloys. See Alloys.
Fusion (Chemistry)....1037
Gall, To Decolorize....954
Galvanizing....486
aluminized zinc baths..74
Gape, Remedy....48
Gardening. See Fertilizers; Flowers; Plants.
Garnets, Working....578
Gas:
bags, cement for....304
cement for resisting....304
fixtures, cleansing....344, 361
refinishing....361
See also Metal Polishes.
leakage, detection....528
mantles, making....528
meters, freezing of....528
meters, reading....529
pipe, strength of....529
retorts, cement for....304
stove, cleansing....361
Gas Suffocation:
carbonic-acid....7
sewer gas....12
symptoms....22
Gaslight Papers....698
Gasoline Cleaning Preparations....339
Gear and Pinion Grease....619
Gedge's Metal....93
Gelatine:
insoluble....954
iridescent....955
molds....142
mucilage....318
paste....331
printing out paper....691
sheets....955
Gems. See Precious Stones.
German Silver....79–81
electric resistance alloy..119
manganese....102
polishing....365
solder for....826, 829
substitute....81, 105
white alloy....111
Geisnein's Alloy....124
Gherkins....754
vinegar for....773
Gilding....138
books....129
brass....436, 469, 479
bronze....479
cards....131
china....157
cleaning....346, 362
cotton....132
fire gilding....125

Gilding..... 138
glass..... 497
glass lettering..... 498
granite..... 139
imitation, detecting.... 347
imitation gold moldings 660
iron.....126, 446
ivory..... 583
lead..... 471
leather..... 599
marble..... 140
mercury..... 480
metals..... 95
oil gilding..... 138
paper..... 142
picture frames..... 150
quicksilver process..... 124
signs..... 159
silver..... 447
size for.....138, 644
solutions..... 468
steel.....446, 471, 480
varnish.....446, 660
water gilding.....447, 479
wax.....139, 479
wood..... 166
See also Gold; Picture Frames.
Gin..... 233
cocktail.....241, 244
essence..... 225
Hollands..... 234
punch..... 245
rickey..... 241
sloe gin..... 243
Ginger:
ale..... 197
beer..... 198
brandy..... 230
essence..... 174
gingerade..... 199
hot..... 216
phosphate..... 209
pop..... 199
preserved green..... 746
syrup..... 187
vinegar..... 772
water ice..... 555
wine..... 264
Glacés..... 199
Glacialine..... 41
Glass.....489–508
balls, silvering..... 505
bending..... 489
blowing..... 489
boring..... 491
breaking..... 489
cement..... 304
cements for.282, 284, 306, 312
bismuth alloy..... 77
brass to glass..... 294
iron to glass..... 295
metals to glass..... 294
porcelain to glass.... 286
rubber to glass..... 299
waterproof..... 334
chipping..... 494
cleansing..... 362
framed glass..... 363
curved glass silvering... 505
cutting glass..... 490
cutting table..... 490
drawing on..... 139
drilling..... 491
engraving, varnish for.. 659
etching.....492, 494
frosting..... 496
gilding.....497, 498
Glass.....489–508
globes, cleaning..... 363
molds, casting..... 103
grinding tube..... 497
ground glass..... 497
lettering and labeling.....328, 498, 912
lute for.....315, 316
matt glass..... 498
opaque.....498, 644
paint stains, to remove. 363
paper..... 923
paper ornaments on, fixing..... 322
pearls, fixing to..... 589
pencils for sketching on. 131
platinum deposits on.. 499
polishing.....413, 578
powdered..... 500
prints on, mounting..333, 719
transferring..... 163
riveting..... 283
sand blasting..... 493
scratches, to remove.... 364
silvering.....500, 505, 506
soldering..... 834
splitting..... 490
staining..... 507
stoppers, fitting and removing..... 508
substitute for.....508, 781
tube cutter..... 489
tuning glasses..... 508
varnish..... 660
varnish for..... 660
writing on..... 508
See also Eyeglasses; Electric Light Bulbs; Lamp Chimneys; Lenses; Show Bottles; Windows.
Glissade Powder..... 527
Globes, Silvering..... 506
Gloves:
cleaning.....364, 365
dyeing..... 452
powder..... 881
Glue.....308–313
bleaching animal glue... 339
bookbinders' and stationers'..... 326
Chinese glue..... 302
chromium..... 311
cloth to iron..... 296
cracking, to prevent.... 309
elastic..... 312
ether..... 312
fireproof.....327, 335
fish.....311, 727
frozen..... 312
hardening..... 309
isinglass..... 312
label glue.....327–330
liquid.....309, 311
marine glue.....312, 315
parchment..... 313
photographic mountants.....331, 332
powdered..... 313
quick setting..... 311
rubber..... 313
Russian..... 311
Spaulding's..... 311
stains, removing.....368, 421
stratena..... 313
strength of a joint..... 309
stick glue..... 319
transparent..... 333
Glue.....308–313
tungstic..... 313
veneering..... 313
waterproof.....311, 312, 335
See also Cements; Pastes; also names of materials and objects.
Glycerine:
creams and lotions..... 844
jelly..... 845
soap..... 804
Gnats on Stock..... 562
Goatskin Rugs, Cleaning.. 364
Gold:
Alloys..... 97
aluminum-gold..... 71
bronze.....84, 100
colored gold..... 98
coloring..... 442
copper..... 100
dry coloring..... 442
French gold..... 102
platinum..... 106
wet coloring..... 442
amalgam..... 124
cleaning.....365, 831
enameling gold..... 98
ink..... 912
imitation.....99–103
lace, cleaning..... 366
leaf, affixing to paper... 923
imitation..... 101
mosaic.....92, 102, 624
paint..... 624
waterproof..... 644
plating..... 468
brass..... 469
dead luster..... 479
fire and wet processes. 479
red ormolu..... 479
yellow ormolu..... 479
polishing.....366, 578
red..... 99
ring gold..... 99
sealing wax..... 928
size..... 644
solder containing..... 830
soldering.....825, 826, 834
test for..... 955
varnish..... 660
See also Gilding; Metal Polishes
Gold Cordial..... 234
Golden Fizz.....195, 241
Gongs, Metal for..... 83
Gooseberries:
canning..... 740
essence..... 175
artificial..... 174
jam.....746, 749
jelly..... 747
preserved..... 746
vinegar..... 772
wine..... 264
Gophers, To Exterminate. 562
Graduates, Chemical..... 993
Grafting Wax..... 25
Gram-Rutzon's Cement... 304
Granite:
gilding..... 139
monuments, repairing.. 274
stains on, removal 366
Granolithic Pavement.... 279
Granulation..... 1015
Grape:
canning..... 740
insect pests..... 561
cup..... 202

Grape:
essence..... 175
artificial..... 174
ice..... 555
ice cream..... 553
jam..... 747
jelly..... 747
juice.....200–203
hot..... 216
lemonade..... 202
malted..... 202
marmalade..... 747
nectar..... 202
phosphate..... 209
punch.....202, 211
sherbet.....202, 555
stains on carpets..... 349
syllabub..... 202
syrup..... 187
wine..... 265
Grass, Extermination of.. 59
grass stains 366, 421
gravel walks..... 279
Gravity, Specific..... 1040
Grease Proofing Boxes.... 955
Grease Stains, Cleansing:
before painting..... 638
fabrics.....366, 420
floors..... 360
machinery..... 392
marble..... 393
paper..... 403
parchment..... 405
prints..... 406
silk..... 415
Greaseless Cold Cream.... 843
Grebe Skins, Cleaning.... 357
Greengages:
jam..... 747
preserved..... 747
Grenades, Hand..... 896
Grenadine Syrup..... 187
Grinding and Pulverizing, Chemical..... 999
Grinding Glass Tubes..... 497
Grinding Mills, Chemical.. 999
Ground Glass..... 497
Grouville's Oil Cement..... 304
Guaiacum Varnish..... 661
Guano..... 35
Gum. See Chewing Gum.
Gum Arabic..... 318
Gum Silver Process..... 689
Gumbo, Canning..... 759
Gumdrops..... 549
Gummed Paper....322, 922, 925
Gun:
cleaning..... 357
barrels, bluing..... 444
barrels, bronzing..... 445
metal..... 86
blacking..... 443
bluing..... 443
rust, preventives..... 408
shells, cleaning..... 344
springs, tempering...516, 517
varnish..... 661
Guncotton..... 955
Gutta Percha:
bleaching.....368, 783
cement.....298, 304, 783
composition..... 944
dental stopping..... 281
distinguished from India rubber..... 783
dyeing..... 453
liquid..... 783
melting..... 784
Gutta Percha:
substitute..... 784
varnish..... 661
Gypsy Moths..... 561
Hagar's Cement..... 304
Hair Dyes, Shampoos, and Tonics.....850–854
pomades..... 879
Hair Brushes:
cement for..... 273
powder..... 855
Halftones, Etching..... 728
Hamilton's Metal..... 102
Hams, Curing..... 762
Hands:
cleansing from stains.... 368
whitening..... 839
See also Skin.
Harness:
blackings..... 599
cleaning..... 368
restoring..... 600
varnish for..... 661
waterproof dressing.... 601
wax..... 601
Harper's Fusible Alloy.... 76
Harvey Sauce..... 768
Hats. See Felt Hats; Panama Hats; Silk Hats; Straw Hats.
Hay, Weight of..... 26
Haystacks, Covering..... 26
Hazelnut Ice Cream..... 553
Heat Treatment of Metals, 509–519
Heating Plants, Non-Freezing Fluids..... 953
Hektograph..... 907
ink..... 913
Heel Polish..... 606
Hemorrhage from Wounds 23
Hemp Rope, Grease for... 619
Hens. See Poultry.
Hensler's Cement..... 305
Herbs:
drying..... 759
sauce..... 768
soup herb essence..... 760
vinegar..... 772
Hides:
depilating..... 597
tanning..... 610
working of..... 601
Hinges, Creaking, To Prevent..... 529
Hock..... 265
cup..... 240
syrup..... 187
Hoenle's Cement..... 305
Hog Cholera..... 52
Hollands..... 234
Homberg's Alloy..... 78
Honey:
almond cream and..... 844
artificial.....774, 955
clarified..... 775
soap..... 805
wine.....265, 266
Hoof cement..... 305
Hop beer..... 193
Horn:
cement for..... 288
cleaning.....379, 801
coloring and staining .. 578
polishing..... 580
softening..... 580
waste, utilizing..... 580
welding..... 580
Horology. See Watches.
Horsehair:
bleaching..... 368
dyeing..... 454
Horseradish:
bottled..... 754
catsup..... 752
flavoring..... 766
pickled..... 754
vinegar..... 773
Horses:
diseases and remedies...53–55
feed, comparative value 53
hoof cement..... 305
Horticultural Ink..... 913
Hose:
cement for..... 299
repairing..... 791
rivets for..... 88
rubber, to soften..... 790
Hot Air Pipes, Cements for 291
Household Formulas...521–545
Hydraulic Cement....274, 314
Hydrographic Paper..... 924
Hypo Eliminators..... 682
Ice:
keeping..... 529
powder..... 955
slipping on..... 12
weight, estimating..... 529
Ice Cream:
bases..... 550
beverages 203
malted milk..... 208
coloring..... 550
cones..... 550
flavoring..... 551
fruit juices..... 551
making and freezing..... 551
receipts.....552–554
Ichthyol Soap..... 810
Ignition (Chemistry)..... 1036
Imperial Syrup..... 187
Impression Wax..... 141
Incandescent Lamps:
bulbs, coloring..... 526
cement for filaments.... 305
Incense..... 872
Incineration..... 1040
Indelible Ink..... 913
drawing inks..... 912
stains, removing..... 369
Indelible Pencils 926
India Ink..... 914
stains, removing..... 370
India Rubber. See Rubber.
India Rubber Varnish.... 661
Indium-Aluminum..... 71
Industrial Soaps..... 805
Infusion (Chemistry)..... 1006
Infusorial Earth.....881, 956
Ink.....908–922
acid-resisting, carbon... 910
aniline..... 909
black.....909, 911, 917
blue.....909, 910
blue-black...910, 911, 917, 921
bottles, cleaning..... 369
brown..... 910
cancelling postage stamps..... 910
carmine..... 916
copying..... 911
erasers.....369–371
fireproof.....893, 912
frostproof..... 912
gluten..... 912

Ink.....908–922
gold.....912
green.....913
horticultural.....913
indelible.....913
indestructible.....914
India.....914
marking.....915
mimeograph.....915
neostyle.....916
oil, to remove from.....916
papyrograph.....916
paste.....916
powder.....919
preserving.....916
purple.....916
red.....909, 911, 916, 917, 921
ruling.....917
shading.....917
solid.....919
stains.....421
books, cleaning.....342
carpets.....349
engravings.....406
fabrics.....337, 369–371
floors.....360
marble.....394
silver.....415
wood.....371
stencil.....921
sympathetic.....917
typewriter.....921
vegetable ink.....922
violet.....912, 921, 922
white.....922
yellow.....922
Inlaid Work:
cleaning.....344
pearl on metal.....589
Insects and Insecticides.559–569
bites, protection and remedies.....560
cement for mounting...330
house.....563
Instruments:
cleansing.....371
rust, to prevent.....411
sterilizing.....372, 524
Insulation:
cement.....305. 944
electric conductors.....955
paper.....924
varnish.....661
wood.....956
Intensifiers and Reducers for Negatives.....684
Invalids, Beverages for...218
Iodine:
poisoning.....16, 19
stains on paper.....404
Iridescent metals.....437
Irish Whisky.....238
Iron:
alloys.....103
aluminum-iron.....71, 72
copper-iron.....78
silver.....109
amalgam.....126
annea'ing.....509
blacking.....443
bluing.....444
brassing.....444
brazing.....510
browning.....446
case-hardening.....511
cement for.....291
cloth to iron.....296
glass to iron.....295
Iron:
cement for.....291
linoleum to iron.....297
stone to iron.....295
tiles to iron.....296
cleaning.....434
for plating.....460
copper-plating.....467
finishing.....373
galvanizing.....487
gilding.....126, 446
grinding.....373
hardening.....512
labels on.....329
lacquer for.....634
mold stains.....369, 394, 421
paints for.....638
pickling bath for.....374, 461
pipes, coating for.....900
plating.....471
platinum plating on.....476
polishing.....375, 446
protecting.....375
putty for steam joints..292
silvering.....481, 484
soap.....802, 811
soldering.....825, 830, 834
underground, rust prevention.....410
varnish for.....661, 664, 667
welding to steel.....518
See also Boilers; Machinery; Metal Polishes; Metals; Rust.
Iron Malt.....207
and phosphate syrup...187
Irrido Platinum.....106
Isinglass:
cement.....293
glue.....312
Ives Tripak Color Photography.....724
Ivory:
bleaching.....580
cement for.....287, 288, 303
cleaning.....379, 581, 942
dyeing.....581
etching.....583
gilding.....583
hardening.....583
imitation.....583
miniature painting.....584
photographing on.....690
polishing.....584
silvering.....585
softening.....585
working.....580
Ivy, Poison.....13
Jacoby's Alloy.....113
Jade, Polishing.....586
Jams.....743–751
Jannin's Cement.....305
Japan:
bronze.....84
shakdo.....99
silver.....108
varnish.....662
Japans and Japanning, 623, 629–631
Jars. See Cans.
Javelle Water.....390
Jellies:
methods of making.....742
receipts.....743–751
wild fruits for.....751
Jelly Cosmetics.....845
Jet:
cement for.....288
Jet:
cleaning.....380
turning and polishing...586
Jewelry:
cement for.....287, 288, 306
Vienna metal cement. 123
cleaning.....380
gilding brass for.....469
gold alloys for cheap....101
gold for.....98
lacquer for brass.....633, 634
putty for.....591
rouge for polishing...395, 407
soldering fluid.....824
stage jewelry alloys....115
See also Gold; Precious Stones; Silver.
John Collins.....241
Journal Boxes, Alloys for..112
Julep:
mint.....238, 242
pineapple.....243
Juniper Berry Essence....175
Junket Tablets.....767
Kallitype.....700
Kalsomine.....530
Keene's Cement.....277
Kerosene, Deodorizing....956
See also Petroleum.
Kid Gloves. See Gloves.
Kid Leather Dressing.....606
Kieselguhr.....956
Kindlings.....530
Kingston's Metal.....113
Kirschwasser.....234
Kissingen Water, Artificial.....168, 169
Knives. See Cutlery.
Kohlrabi, Canning.....759
Kola:
drinks.....241
essence.....175
hot.....216
phosphate.....209
malt.....207
syrup.....187
wine.....266
Krafft's Alloy.....78
Kustitien's Metal.....114
Labels:
anatomical.....331
enamel letters to glass, cementing.....286
glass, lettering.....498
ink, for bottles.....912
metal letters, cementing 295
natural history specimens.....330
on cork.....328
on flower pots.....328
on glass.....328
on metal.....329
on minerals.....330
on nickel.....329
on stone.....329
on tin.....329
pastes and mucilage for.....327–330
porcelain letters to glass, cementing.....286
varnish for.....662
wooden, preservation... 26
zinc.....26
Laboratory Apparatus...987–998
burners.....997
cement.....286
centrifuge.....1024
clamps.....992

Laboratory Apparatus..987–998
coating tools..... 411
cork work..... 991
distilling apparatus..... 1017
drying closets..... 1008
emulsifier..... 1035
filters.....1025–1031
fuels..... 996
graduates..... 993
grinding mills..... 999
measuring liquids..... 993
retort stands..... 992
scales..... 994
strainer..... 1023
syphons..... 991
tables, varnish to protect..... 662
wash bottle..... 990
wire for..... 987
Lac Varnish..... 662
Lace:
black, to revive..... 381
cleaning..... 381
gold and silver, cleaning.....366, 381
mildew, to remove..... 381
washing..... 381
Lacquers and Lacquering, 623, 631–635
colorless..... 634
removing coatings of... 401
tools..... 668
transparent..... 635
wax..... 670
Lactometers..... 43
Lampblack..... 956
Lamps:
brittania metal for..... 114
chimneys, to prevent breaking..... 530
globes, to clean..... 363
petroleum cement..... 294
putty for..... 336
wicks, fireproofing..... 895
See also Incandescent Lamps.
Lantern Slides:
diagrams for.....135, 716
photography.....714–716
Lapidary Arts.....571–594
Lapis Lazuli, Working.... 586
Lard, Making and Preserving..... 956
Laundry.....383–392
bleaching..... 341
colored fabrics, soap for, 802, 812
flannel, washing..... 359
muslins and piques..... 353
red-bordered towels, etc. 385
soaps..... 806
washing preparations... 388
Lavender:
essence..... 175
water..... 876
Lawns:
ants, to destroy..... 559
fertilizers..... 36
weed extermination.... 59
Lead:
alloys..... 103
aluminum..... 72
copper-lead..... 79
silver..... 109
amalgam..... 126
cleaning..... 434
cleaning for plating..... 460
etching..... 949
Lead:
gilding..... 471
pencils..... 926
plating..... 472
polishing..... 392
printing paper..... 711
soldering..... 825
welding..... 518
Leather.....595–611
bags, to restore..... 595
bookbinders'..... 596
bronzing..... 596
carriage..... 596
cement for.....289, 307
cementing to metal...297, 663
cementing to wood..... 300
cleaning..... 381
dyeing..... 597
enameled, cleaning..... 382
gilding..... 599
gloss for..... 596
hardening..... 599
mouldy, to clean..... 382
oil stains, removal..... 382
polishing 601, 606
preserving and restoring 601
saddles, cleaning..... 382
silvering..... 599
softening preparations.. 609
straps, polishing..... 609
varnish..... 663
aluminum soap..... 811
waterproofing.....601, 900
See also Belting; Boots; Chamois Skin; Gloves; Harness; Shoes.
Leaves:
bleaching..... 382
copying..... 952
preserving..... 952
skeleton, to make..... 952
Lechesne..... 81
Lemarquand's Alloy..... 81
Lemon:
beer..... 194
brandy..... 230
drinks..... 204
essence.....174, 175
frappé..... 197
ice..... 555
ice cream..... 553
juice, preservation..... 205
marmalade..... 747
phosphate..... 209
pickled..... 754
sour..... 195
squash..... 205
syrup..... 188
wine..... 266
Lemonade:
artificial..... 204
egg..... 195
for the sick..... 218
grape..... 202
hot..... 216
Lenses:
cement for.....286, 306
cleaning..... 382
rust, removing..... 383
Lettering. See Etching; Gilding; Labels; Silvering; Signs.
Levigation..... 1002
Lice:
on animals..... 561
on human beings..... 563
on plants..... 563
Licorice Syrup..... 188
Life Casting.....142, 155
Light Filters.....720, 725
Lighting Fixtures, Cleaning..... 344
See also Brass; Gas Fixtures.
Lightning, First Aid to Injured..... 13
Lights, Colored 964
Lilac Water..... 876
Lima Beans, Canning..... 759
Lime:
cements..... 305
paints..... 639
Vienna..... 957
See also Quicklime.
Limes:
drinks..... 206
essence..... 175
juice, hot..... 216
pickled..... 754
tablets..... 549
Linen:
bleaching.....348, 354
blistering, to prevent... 385
dyeing..... 456
mildew, cleaning..... 399
polishing block..... 388
scorched, to restore..... 385
stains, cleaning..360, 420, 423
See also Shirts.
Lining Metal for Car Boxes 112
Linoleate..... 625
Linoleum:
cementing to iron..... 297
cleaning..... 392
compositions..... 531
dressing..... 531
laying..... 392
Linseed:
mucilage..... 319
oil cement..... 293
oil varnish..... 663
tea..... 218
Lip Salve..... 855
Lipowitz's Fusible Alloy.. 76
Lipowitz's Metal Castings. 77
Liqueur Cream Ice..... 555
Liqueurs. See Liquors.
Liquid Smoke..... 763
Liquors:
alcoholic.....226–244
bead for..... 224
coloring of liquors..... 232
mixed drinks.....238–244
percentage of alcohol... 224
Listerine..... 855
Litharge Cements..... 305
Lithographic Paper:
preparation of..... 139
transfer..... 162
Lithographs:
cleaning..... 403
varnish for..... 663
Lithography, Photo..... 731
Locusts, Remedy..... 563
Loving Cup..... 240
Lubricants.....613–621
asphaltum..... 616
axle grease.....616, 617, 618
caoutchouc..614, 617, 618, 620
cleaning oils..... 613
for ebonite..... 788
graphite..... 617
lanoline..... 616
lead soap..... 614
liquid..... 615
mineral.....616, 619

Lubricants....613–621
naphthalene.... 614
olive oil.... 619
palm oil....614, 617, 618, 621
paraffine oil.... 615
piston rod.... 620
purifying oils.... 613
rosin.... 615
soap greases.... 614
solid....614, 620
sulphur.... 617
tallow....614, 619
testing oils.... 614
vaseline....615, 616
See also names of Machines or parts to be lubricated.
Lumière Process.... 722
Luminous Paints.... 639
See also Calcium Sulphide.
Luminous Paper.... 924
Lutecine.... 81
Lutes.... 313
Lye....809, 817
Macaroon Ice Cream.... 553
Mace Essence.... 175
Maceration.... 1005
Machinery:
anti-friction metals.... 111
brass for.... 93
cleaning.... 392
enamel paints for.... 628
friction polish.... 377
lubricants.... 620
metals....87, 91, 95
non-freezing fluids for.. 953
oils.... 620
patterns, varnish for... 665
polishing.... 377
varnish for.... 663
See also Iron; Journal Boxes; Lubricants; Rust.
Macht's Metal.... 95
Mackintoshes. See Raincoats.
Madeira wine.... 266
essence.... 225
Magnesia, Citrate of.... 957
Magnesium:
aluminum and.... 72
amalgam.... 126
electro deposition of... 472
Magnets, Red Paint for.... 640
Magnolia Metal.... 103
Mahogany:
cement for.... 301
spots on, to remove.... 430
stains.... 649
varnish for.... 663
Maillechort.... 81
Malachite, Working.... 586
Malmsey.... 266
Malt:
beverages.... 206
brandy....231, 229
essence.... 176
malted food.... 77
malted milk.... 207
hot.... 216
syrup.... 188
wine cordial.... 207
Manganese:
alloys....104–5
aluminum.... 73
argentan.... 81
bronze.... 104
Manganese:
alloys—German silver.. 105
steel.... 105
tin.... 105
tin and zinc bronze... 105
tin bronze.... 105
amalgams.... 126
soap.... 811
Manganin.... 119
Mange, Remedy for.... 50
Mangoes:
chutney.... 753
preserved.... 748
Manhattan Cocktail.... 242
punch.... 246
Manicure Preparations.... 856
Manna for Birds.... 521
Mannheim Gold.... 101
Manures.... 35
Manuscripts, cleaning Grease Spots.... 403
Maple:
and ice cream.... 203
beer.... 194
caramels.... 550
frappé.... 197
ice cream.... 553
syrup.... 188
artificial.... 188
Maplewood, Polish for.... 544
Maps:
backing....139, 140
colors for.... 140
relief maps.... 140
varnish for....664, 659
Maraschino:
fruit punch.... 246
liqueur.... 224
Marble:
artificial.... 140
cement for....277, 287
cleaning....393, 394, 395
discolored.... 393
gilding.... 140
imitation, polishing.... 587
ink for writing on.... 921
photographing upon..690, 691
soda fountain, care.... 394
varnish for.... 666
working.... 586
Marine Glue....312, 315
Marine Paint.... 640
Marking Ink.... 915
stains, removing....370, 421
stencil inks.... 921
Marking Pencils.... 927
Marlie's Alloy.... 119
Marmalades....743–751
Marshmallow:
and ice cream.... 203
syrup.... 188
Marteaux and Robert's Cement.... 305
Martial Regulus.... 119
Martini Cocktail.... 242
Martin's Cement.... 274
Massage Cream.... 846
Mastic Cement.... 305
Serbat's.... 307
Mastic varnish.... 665
Matches:
manufactured....957–960
stains on marble.... 394
Matrix Paste.... 322
Mats. See Pugs.
Matt:
glass.... 498
varnish....660, 664
Matting, To Clean.... 395
May Drink.... 242
May Wine Essence.... 225
Mayonnaise Dressing.... 769
Mead.... 208
essence.... 176
wine.... 266
Measuring Liquids.... 993
Meat:
poisonous, remedy.... 13
preserving.... 762
smoking.... 762
Mechanical Drawing.... 133
Mechanics', Varnish for... 664
Medals:
metal for....84, 95
See Coins and Medals.
Medicated Bath Powders. 837
Medicated Wines.... 266
Medicinal Soaps.... 809
tar.... 818
Meerschaum:
cement for.... 287
imitation....587, 588
mending.... 587
pipes, cleaning and coloring.... 587
Mellott's Fusible Alloy.... 67
Melon:
essence.... 176
artificial.... 174
ice cream.... 532
pickled.... 754
Mending Tissues.... 305
Menthe, Crême de.... 235
Menthol Preparations.... 857
cream.... 884
tooth cream.... 890
Mercurial Soap.... 810
Mercury:
aluminum and.... 73
gilding.... 480
salts, poisoning.... 16
Metal Stamps. See Stamps.
Metallic Cement.... 306
Metallic Soaps....802, 811
Metalline.... 78
Metalloid and aluminum.. 73
Metals:
anti-friction.... 111
cement for....290, 308
cork to metal.... 296
glass to metal.... 294
leather to metal 296, 297, 663
rubber to metal.... 299
stone to metal.... 294
wood to.... 297
cleaning....395–399
for coloring.... 433
coating metals.... 478
coloring of....433–449
dipping.... 433
heat treatment of....509–519
ink for marking.... 915
labels on.... 329
letters, cementing.... 295
lutes for.... 315
oxidation, to prevent... 408
pickling.... 433
plating, non-electric.... 478
polishes.... 395
cloths for polishing.395, 407
hard metals.... 398
jewelers' rouge.... 395
liquid.... 395
pastes and pomades.. 397

Metals:
polishes ... 395
powders ... 398
red paste ... 397
sharp polishes ... 398
soaps ... 398
tin ... 424
tube polish ... 399
white paste ... 398
varnish for ... 664
waterproof cements ... 334
See also Alloys; Bearing Metals; Brass; Copper; Electrometallurgy; Gold; Instruments; Iron; Machinery; Nickel; Pewter; Rust; Safes; Sheet Metal; Silver; Soldering; Steel; Zinc.
Metheglin ... 242
Mica:
cement for ... 306
paints ... 641
pulverizing ... 960
Mice, Destruction of ... 563
Microscopists' Cement ... 297
Mildew, preventing and removing ... 399
brickwork ... 346
canvas ... 348
cotton goods ... 399
engravings ... 356
lace ... 381
linen ... 399
paper ... 404
stones ... 422
silk ... 400
Milk ... 38
condensed ... 38
dried ... 39
drinks ... 196
lemonade ... 205
orange ... 208
pasteurization of ... 39
punch ... 246
preservation of ... 41
stains ... 352
testing ... 41–43
Mille Fruit Ice Cream ... 553
Mimeograph Ink ... 915
Minargent ... 81
Mince Meat ... 775
Mill Picks, Hardening ... 513
Mineral Lubricating Oils ... 616
Mineral Milk ... 196
Mineral Waters, Artificial ... 167
Minerals:
artificing in ... 571
cement for ... 330
labels on ... 330
splitting, diamond powder for ... 577
Miniature Painting, Ivory for ... 584
Minofor ... 81
Mint.
cordial ... 235
cream ... 196
ginger ... 199
julep ... 238, 242
phosphate ... 188, 210
punch ... 211
rose ... 196
syrup ... 188
vinegar ... 773
Mira Metal ... 79
Mirrors:
alloy for coating ... 106
frosting ... 496
metal for ... 89
re-silvering ... 506
silver amalgams for ... 127
silvering ... 500
tin amalgams for ... 127
tinfoil alloys ... 114
varnish for back ... 507
Mixed Drinks ... 238–244
Mixed Metals. See Alloys.
Mock Turtle Bouillon ... 216
Mocking Birds, Food ... 521
Modeling:
clay ... 141
engravers' wax ... 141
mastic cement for ... 305
paste ... 321
repairing wax dummies ... 141
sculptor's putty ... 141
waxes ... 141
See also Molds.
Models, Alloy for ... 86
Mohr's Cement ... 306
Molasses Beer ... 194
Moldings:
composition for ... 945
gold. varnish for ... 660
picture frame ... 152
Molds ... 141
gelatin ... 142
paraffin ... 142
wax ... 142
See also Plaster Casts; Plaster of Paris.
Moles Destruction of ... 564
Molybdenum, aluminum and ... 73
Monongahela Whisky ... 238
Monuments. See Marble.
Mordant Varnish ... 664
Morocco Leather, Cleaning ... 382
Morphine Poisoning ... 16
Mortar ... 277
cleaning ... 394
waterproof ... 278
Mosaic Gold ... 92, 102, 624
Mosaic Silver ... 81
Moselle ... 267
cup ... 240
Mosquitoes, Prevention and Remedies ... 564
Mother of Pearl:
buttons ... 590
cement for ... 288
imitation ... 590
inlaying ... 589
iridescent ... 590
polishing ... 591
working ... 590
Moths, Prevention of ... 564
Mottled Soaps ... 812
Mould:
in cellars ... 522
odor, to remove ... 430
Mountants. See Prints.
Mourning Stationery ... 924
Mousset's Silver Alloys ... 109
Mouth Washes ... 857
Mucilages ... 317
casein ... 331
dextrine ... 317
elastic ... 319
gelatine mixture ... 318
gum arabic ... 318
label mucilage ... 327–330
Mucilages ... 317
linseed ... 319
photographic mountants ... 331
preserving ... 321
stick ... 319
tragacanth ... 319
Mulberry:
essence ... 176
wine ... 267
Mulled Ale ... 242
Mulled Claret ... 242
Mulled Wine ... 267
Müntz's Metal ... 92, 95
Muscadine Syrup ... 191
Muscatel Wine ... 267
Mushrooms ... 13
catsup ... 752
cultivation ... 26
pickled ... 755
preserved ... 759
powder ... 759
Music Printing, Type Metals for ... 117
Musical Instruments, Alloys for ... 117
Muslins, Laundering ... 353
Mussel Shells, polishing ... 588
Mustache Fixing Fluid ... 852, 886
Mustard:
bath ... 838
German ... 763
French ... 763
preparing ... 763
spiced ... 764
tarragon ... 764
vinegar ... 773
wine ... 763
Musty Casks, Cleaning ... 350
Nail Polish ... 856
Naphtha:
Polish ... 664
soaps ... 813
Naphthaline, deodorizing ... 960
Natural History Specimens ... 960
cement for ... 330
cleaning stuffed animals ... 339
Naturalists' soaps ... 814
Nectar.
alcoholic ... 235
syrup ... 189
Nectarines:
essences ... 176
preserved ... 748
Needles, anti-rust Paper ... 922
Negatives:
clearing negatives ... 682
developers ... 675–682
drying of ... 684
fixing negatives ... 682
hardening negatives ... 682
intensifiers ... 674, 675, 684
reducers ... 685
retouching ... 686
silver stains ... 683
spotting ... 686
stain removers ... 683
stripping films ... 685
unvarnishing ... 685
varnishes for ... 685
Negus ... 242
Neogen ... 96
Neostyle Ink ... 916
Nesselrode Pudding ... 556
Nets:
fishing nets, preservation ... 358
varnish for ... 664

Neufchâtel Cheese..... 33
Neuralgia..... 11
New York Brandy..... 231
Newspaper pictures, transferring..... 164
Newton's Fusible Alloy.. 76
Newton's Metal..... 78
Nickel:
alloys
aluminum and..... 73
bronze..... 81
copper-nickel..... 79
manganese steel..... 119
platinum..... 106
silver..... 109
silver, copper and zinc 108
blackening..... 446
cementing to enamels.. 295
coloring..... 446
iridescent..... 437
plated ware, coloring... 439
plating..... 472
dipping acid..... 461
non-electric..... 481
pickling bath..... 461
re-nickeling..... 475
solutions..... 474
polishing..... 400
rust, removal.....400, 410
solder for..... 834
See also Metal Polishes.
Nickelin..... 119
Niello.....109, 482
Nigger Black Face Paint.. 887
Nipples, Rubber, Piercing. 789
Nitrate of Silver Stains... 368
Nitric Acid Stains.....368, 400
Norfolk Punch..... 246
Normandy Cider..... 223
Nose Putty..... 888
Noyau..... 235
cream ice..... 556
Nuremberg Gold..... 97
Nut:
Bamboo soufflé..... 203
frappé..... 553
fruit syrup..... 189
sundae..... 212
Nutmeg Essence..... 176
Oak:
darkening.....539, 650
stain..... 650
varnish..... 664
Oatmeal:
soap..... 814
water..... 218
Oats, Fertilizers..... 36
Oil:
bleaching..... 400
lamp oil..... 961
stains..... 400
on floors..... 360
on leather, removing.. 382
on paper..... 404
waterproofing..... 900
See also Lubricants.
Oil Colors See Paints.
Oil Paintings, Cleaning.... 403
Oilcloth:
cleaning..... 392
dressing..... 531
paint for..... 641
waterproofing..... 901
Oilskins, Waterproofing... 901
Okra, Canning..... 759
Olive Oil:
fac-simile..... 769
factitious..... 769
Onions, Pickled..... 755
Onions' Fusible Alloy..... 75
Onyx, Working..... 589
Opals:
cutting..... 589
restoring..... 400
Opaque Glass..... 498
Opaque Screen..... 967
Opium Poisoning..... 19
Optical Instruments:
blackening..... 435
lacquer for brass..... 633
varnish for..... 664
Opticians' Cement.....286, 306
Orange:
bitters..... 228
brandy..... 231
cider..... 222
crême de..... 235
drinks.....196, 203, 206
essence..... 176
artificial..... 174
flower water..... 876
frappé..... 197
frozen..... 556
ice..... 556
ice cream..... 553
marmalade..... 748
phosphate..... 210
phosphate syrup..... 190
punch..... 211
syrup..... 189
vinegar..... 773
wine..... 267
Orange trees, fertilizer.... 36
Orëide.....92, 102
Organic Specimens, Cements for..... 331
Organs:
pipe metal for..... 115
varnish..... 664
Orgeat:
punch..... 246
syrup..... 190
Ormolu..... 102
Oroide. See Orëide.
Ostrich Feathers, Cleaning 357
Ottos..... 859
Oxalic Acid Poisoning....15, 20
Oxgall:
clarifying..... 954
soap.....814, 815
Oxidized Bronzes, Cleaning..... 347
Oxidizing:
copper..... 441
silver..... 447
Oyster Broth..... 217
Ozobrome Process..... 709
Ozotype Process..... 708
Packfong..... 81
Packing Paper..... 924
Pads, Pastes for..... 326
Paintings:
canvas prepared for.. 130
cleaning..... 403
glass..... 499
varnish for..... 665
See also Color
Paints.....635–645
aluminum paint..... 635
anti-corrosion paint.... 635
asbestos..... 637
black..... 636
brushes, cleaning.....637, 400
cleaning woodwork, etc. 402
colors..... 641
for enamel..... 627
Paints.....635–645
colors..... 641
for luminous paint.... 639
proportions..... 637
destroying..... 637
disinfecting..... 637
driers.....623, 625
enamels..... 627
fireproof.....637, 641
grease spots, to clean... 638
lime..... 639
luminous..... 639
marine..... 640
mica paint..... 641
mixing paints..... 641
non-poisonous color.... 643
oil colors..... 641
oil paint, substitute for. 642
outdoor work..... 642
red oxide of iron..... 642
removing coatings of... 400
rubber..... 642
silicate.....642, 643
sizes for..... 645
temperature indicating. 643
stains:
on glass, to remove.363, 428
on parchment..... 405
on clothing.....401, 420
theatrical..... 886
tungsten..... 643
vessels, cleaning..... 400
washable..... 643
water paint..... 643
waterproof.....643, 644
See also names of objects or materials to be painted.
Palladiotype..... 707
Palladium:
alloys, gold..... 99
plating with..... 475
Palm Soap..... 815
Panama Hats, Cleaning... 403
Paper:
adhesive..... 922
anti-rust, for needles... 922
bags, paste for..... 322
boxes, paste for..... 323
canoes..... 961
carbon..... 922
casts..... 142
chemically prepared.... 923
cleaning..... 403
copying..... 132
cork..... 923
filtering..... 923
fireproof..... 893
gilding..... 142
glass..... 923
gold leaf, to affix..... 923
greasey, to write on..... 923
gummed..... 322
hydrographic..... 924
insulating..... 924
iodine stains, removing. 404
iridescent..... 924
issue paper..... 924
lithographic..... 139
luminous..... 924
mildew stains, removing 404
oil stains..... 404
packing..... 924
painted..... 924
papyrine..... 924
paraffine..... 924
paste for..... 324
ornaments on glass.. 322

Paper:
phenyl..... 924
powder..... 961
preserving, for butter, etc.....31, 924
safety..... 925
silverware, wrapping... 925
splitting paper..... 925
testing..... 925
tracing..... 161
transfer..... 162
transferring pictures to. 165
varnish for..... 665
waterproofing.....901, 924
waxed.....925, 961
See also Blotting Paper; Drawing Paper; Parchment Paper; Photographic Papers; Tissue Paper; Wall Paper.
Paperhanging..... 531
paste for..... 323
See also Wall Paper.
Papier Mâché 143–145
cement for..... 306
cleaning..... 404
Papyrine..... 924
Papyrograph Ink..... 916
Parabolic Cement..... 306
Paraffine:
cleaning..... 404
deodorized..... 961
molds..... 142
oil grease 615
paper..... 924
Parasites (Aphides)..... 559
Paravaseline..... 616
Parchment.....145–148
blood stains..... 404
cementing to polished surface..... 147
cleaning..... 404
coloring..... 146
drumhead..... 147
glue..... 313
grease stains..... 405
imitation.....147, 148, 924
liquid..... 148
paint stains..... 405
paper parchmentized 148, 689
pasting..... 148
scaling, to prevent..... 148
size..... 645
smoothing..... 148
tea stains..... 405
transparent..... 148
vegetable..... 148
waterproofing..... 902
Parfait amour..... 235
Parian Cement..... 274
Paris Metal..... 81
Parisian Alloy..... 81
Parquet Floors. See Floors.
Parsley..... 766
preserving..... 759
Parsnips, canning..... 759
Passe-Partout Framing... 148
Pastamack..... 838
Pastes.....319–324
acid resisting..... 336
alcohol resisting..... 336
bookbinders' and stationers'..... 326
fireproof..... 327
labels.....327–330
library paste..... 319
pasting machine paste... 322
photographic mountants 331, 333, 718–720
powder..... 323
preserving..... 321
starch paste..... 331
tissue paper and tinfoil..... 324
waterproof..... 336
Pasteboard:
cement for.....302, 306
to metal..... 297
dyeing..... 454
Patent Drawings..... 150
Patent Leather Dressing.. 606
Patina.....437, 448
Patterns:
composition for..... 945
varnish for..... 665
Pavements and Roads..278–279
Peach:
brandy..... 231
canning..... 741
cordial..... 235
drink.....196, 203
essence..... 176
artificial..... 174
ice..... 556
ice cream..... 554
syrup..... 190
wine..... 267
Pears:
canning..... 741
drinks..... 242
essence.....174, 177
pickles, sweet..... 748
preserved..... 748
sauce, cider..... 745
syrup..... 190
water ice..... 556
Pearls:
cleaning.....405, 589
deterioration..... 589
fixing to glass..... 589
inlaying on metal..... 589
shell..... 592
working..... 589
See also Mother of Pearl.
Peas, Preserving..... 759
Pegamoid..... 945
Pen Metal, Cooper's..... 106
Pencils..... 926
colored, for glass..... 131
indelible oil crayons.... 907
Peppermint:
cordial..... 235
essence..... 177
Pepsin:
phosphate..... 210
syrup.....185. 188
wine..... 267
Pepso-Curaçoa Syrup..... 190
Percolation..... 1031
Perfumes.....858–873
boquets.....861, 865
colognes..... 863
definition of terms..... 861
distillation.....860, 1020
enfleurage..... 860
essences and extracts arranged alphabetically by odors.861, 864–871
maceration..... 860
percolation..... 1031
program, perfuming.... 872
sachet powders..... 872
solid.....863, 869
toilet waters.....874–878
Perri..... 242
Perspiration, Remedies... 879
Peruvian Bitters..... 228
Pestles, Cement for..... 306
Pests. See Insecticides.
Petrolatum Stains, Removing..... 406
Petroleum:
brass polish..... 346
cement to resist..... 302
deodorizing..... 961
fire extinguishers..... 897
soaps..... 815
stains on marble..... 394
See also Kerosene: Lamps.
Pew's Cement..... 307
Pewter:
alloys for.....114, 115
cleaning..... 406
solder for.....825, 834
Pharaoh's Serpents..... 963
Philadelphia Ice Cream... 554
Philochome..... 852
Phosphate:
dental cements..... 281
drinks..... 208
cherry syrups.....183, 184
egg..... 195
hot..... 217
mint syrups..... 188
orange syrup..... 190
syrup..... 190
Phosphor Bronze.....86–90
Phosphorescent sulphide.. 942
Phosphorus Poisoning.... 16
rat poison..... 567
Photo-Engraving Formulas.....726–729
Photo-Aquatinting..... 732
Photographic Papers:
albumenized..... 688
blue print paper..... 699
bromide.....693, 694
citrate paper..... 712
collodion printing out... 693
ferro prussiate..... 699
gaslight..... 698
gelatine printing out paper..... 691
home made..... 687
lead printing paper..... 711
oxalite silver printing paper..... 711
parchmentized papers.. 689
platinum..... 702
self-toning papers..... 693
silver papers..... 687
Photography.....673–734
mounting pastes.331, 333, 718–720
positives and ferrotypes by wet collodion..... 674
varnish for trays..... 665
See also Black Prints; Blue Prints; Color-photography; Developers; Negatives; Photographic Papers; Plates; Printing Processes; Prints; Sensitizing; Toning Bath; Transferring.
Photogravure..... 732
Photo-lithography..... 731
Piano Polish..... 542

Piano Strings, Hardening. 514
Piccalilli. 755
Pickles. 751–755
  vinegar for pickling. 773
Pickling Bath. 461
  See also names of metals.
Picture Frames. 150
  composition for. 152, 945
  gilding. 150–152
  gilt, cleaning. 152, 362
  moldings, composition for. 152
  regilding. 152
  varnish for. 659
Pictures. See Engravings; Ferrotypes; Lithographs; Paintings; Prints.
Pie Plant. See Rhubarb.
Pigeons' Food. 47
Pigments. See Color.
Pillow Feathers, Cleaning. 357
Pinchbeck. 92, 102
Pineapple:
  cider. 222
  cordial. 235
  egg and. 195
  essence. 177
    artificial. 174
  frappé. 197
  frozen. 556
  glacé. 199
  grape juice and. 202
  ice. 556
  ice cream. 554
  ice cream and. 204
  julep. 243
  lemonade. 205
  marmalade. 748
  phosphate. 210
  preserved. 748
  punch. 211
  sherbet. 556
  sundae. 212
  syrup. 190
  wine. 267
Pipe:
  cement pipe. 302
  cements for. 291
  See also Gas Pipe; Meerschaum; Steam Pipes; Stove Pipes; Tobacco Pipes.
Pipettes. 994
Piques. See Cotton Fabrics.
Pistachio:
  essence. 177
  hot. 217
  ice cream. 554
  punch. 211
  syrup. 190
Piston Rod Grease. 620
Pitch. 963
  stains. 421, 423
Plants:
  fertilizers. 36
  insects on. 559, 563, 565
  See also Flowers; Leaves.
Plaster Casts:
  bronzing. 154, 802, 811
  carved articles. 154
  hardening. 154
  life casting. 142, 155
  lubricant for molds. 157
  marbling. 155
  mending. 155
  modeling. 153
  paraffine molds for. 142
Plaster Casts:
  polishing. 156
  silvering. 156
  stuccoed flowers. 156
  transparent. 156
  varnish for. 665
  washable. 156
Plaster Cement. 307
Plaster of Paris:
  hardening. 156
  retarding setting of. 156
  substitute. 132
  See also Plaster Casts.
Plastering, interior. 531
Plasters:
  adhesive. 963
  corn. 840
Plates, Engraved, Filling. 964
Plates Photographic:
  chalk plates. 729
  cleaning. 364
  sensitizing. 673–675
  under exposure. 677
  See also Negatives.
Platine. 81
Plating:
  electro-plating. 459–478
  non-electric. 478–487
  See also names of metals to be deposited.
Platinoid. 81, 119
Platinor. 102
Platino-Uranotype. 707
Platinum:
  alloys. 105–107
    bronze. 105
    copper. 103
    gold. 106
    nickel. 106
    silver. 107
  amalgam. 126
  Birmingham platinum. 79
  deposits on glass. 499
  plating. 475
    copper. 481
    silver. 448, 481
  printing process. 702
  solder containing. 831
  soldering. 825
    to gold. 834
Playing Cards, Varnish for. 665
Plums:
  canning. 741
  essence. 177
    artificial. 174
  jam. 746, 747, 749
  jelly. 746, 749
  preserved. 746, 747, 748
  spiced. 749
Plumbers' Cement. 293
Plumbers' Solder. 825
Plush, cleaning. 425
Pointing for Bricks. 274
Pointing for Buildings. 275
Poison Ivy. 13
Poisons:
  antidotes and. 14–20
  medicinal and fatal doses, table. 17
  rat. 566
Pole-Indicating Paper, Electric. 939
Polishes:
  furniture. 538–545
  leather. 601
  metal. 395–399
  rags for polishing. 407, 543
  rouge for buff wheels. 407
Polishes:
  shoe. 602
  stick polishes, for shoes. 605
  stove. 533
  vienna lime. 957
  water polishing. 427
  wheels, polishing. 427
  whiting. 428
  window. 428
  wood. 430
Pollack's Cement. 293
Pomades. 879
Pomegranate Essence. 177
Pop, Ginger. 199
Porcelain:
  breaking, to prevent. 530
  cement for. 285, 296, 334
  cleaning. 351
  electrotyping on. 467
  lutes for. 315
  riveting. 283
  soldering. 834
  See also Pottery.
Porphyrization. 1001
Port Wine. 267
  essence. 225
Portland Cement. 275
Postage Stamps:
  cancelling ink. 910
  mucilage. 321, 323
Postal Card Photography. 712
Potassium, amalgam of. 126
Potatoes:
  fertilizer. 36
  preserving. 759
  rot prevention. 26
  solidifying. 964
Potin. 96
Potpourri. 872
Pots and Pans:
  cement for. 293
  iron, cleaning. 377
  metal for. 79
Pottery:
  cement for crockery. 284, 334
  cleaning crocks and jars. 355
  gilding. 157
  glaze for. 157
  photography, ceramic. 713
  varnish for earthenware 659
  See also Porcelain.
Pounce. 964
Poultry. 45
  diseases. 48
  eggs, weight of. 48
  feeding. 45, 46
    to increase laying. 47
  rat extermination. 568
Powder, Toilet. 880–882
  bath. 838
  dusting powder. 881
  face. 880
  foot powders. 849, 881
  glove. 881
  infant. 881
  meal preparations. 881
  prickly heat. 882
  sachet. 872
  shampoo. 853
  shaving. 884
  styptic. 880
  talcum. 882
  theatrical. 888
  tooth. 889
Precious Stones:
  artificial. 573
  cleaning. 406
  lapidary art. 571–594

Precipitation..... 1022
Preserving.....735–751
eggs..... 760
fruit.....741–751
for exhibition purposes. 751
meat..... 762
paper.....31, 924
selection and preparation..... 737
utensils..... 735
Prickly Heat..... 882
Prince's Metal.....92, 103
Prince's Punch..... 246
Printed Matter, preserving 158
Printing:
on celluloid..... 781
on rubber..... 791
pads, removing aniline ink..... 371
printers' varnish..... 666
rollers, cleaning..... 965
composition..... 965
stains, removal..... 371
See also Type.
Printing Processes, Photographic:
bichromate-silver process..... 689
blue prints..... 701
bromoil..... 711
carbograph..... 710
carbon printing..... 707
color photography...718–725
copper chromate process 689
damp paper..... 706
green printing process.. 710
gum silver processes.... 689
ozobrome..... 709
ozotype 708
platinum 702
Prints:
bleaching..... 158
burnishing..... 717
cleaning..... 406
coloring..... 716
dry mounting..... 719
mountants 331
old, reproducing..... 159
photographic....693, 718–720
re-engraving..... 166
size for..... 159
spotting.....716–718
transferring to glass, wood, etc.....163–166
varnish for.....664, 665
See also Engravings.
Prisms, cement for..... 307
Process Work. See Photo-Engraving.
Programs, Perfuming 872
Prune Syrup..... 190
Prunelle Cordial..... 236
Prussic Acid Poisoning...19, 20
Ptomaine Poisoning..... 16
Pudding Preparations..... 767
Pulleys, Cementing Paper to..... 297
Pulverization of Chemical Substances.....998–1003
Pumice Stone Soaps....815, 816
Pumpkin, Preserving..... 759
Punches..... 210
alcoholic.....244–247
egg and milk..... 196
essence.....225, 226
fruit..... 187
grape..... 202
hot punch..... 246
Punches..... 210
iced punch..... 246
water ice..... 557
Punctures, Cement for.... 300
Purl..... 243
Purple of Cassius..... 966
Putty..... 324
facing putty..... 274
jewelers'..... 591
removing from Windows.....406, 428
waterproof..... 336
wood putty..... 325
Putz Pomades..... 397
Pyrotechny..... 964
Pyroxyline.....673, 674
Quartz, Working.....576, 591
Quassia Essence..... 177
Queen's Metal.....111, 115
Quicklime:
cement..... 307
preserving..... 966
Quince:
canning..... 741
cider..... 223
essence..... 177
flip..... 196
jelly..... 749
liqueur 236
marmalade..... 749
preserved..... 749
Quinine Wine.....266, 267
Railway:
axle grease..... 617
gear and pinion grease.. 619
lining metal for car box. 112
sleepers, preserving cement..... 301
Rain Coats:
preserving..... 790
waterproofing..... 899
Raisin:
cider..... 223
vinegar..... 773
wine..... 268
Raspberry:
and currant jelly..... 750
brandy..... 231
canning..... 741
cordial..... 236
drinks..... 206
essence.....178, 226
artificial..... 174
frozen..... 557
gin..... 233
ice..... 557
jam..... 750
phosphate..... 210
punch.....212, 246
raspberryade, hot..... 217
sherbet..... 557
sour..... 195
syrup..... 191
vinegar..... 773
wine..... 268
Ratafia:
cream..... 557
liqueur 236
Rats, Destruction of..... 565
Razor Strop Paper..... 967
Red Birds, Food..... 521
Red Lead..... 292
Red Wine..... 268
Reducers and Intensifiers for negatives..... 685
Reduction (Chemistry)... 1039
by granulation..... 1002
Regent's Punch..... 246
Registers, Britannia Metal for..... 114
Relief Maps..... 140
Reliefs, Photographic..... 708
Rennet..... 767
Resistances, Alloys for.... 119
Resorcin Poisoning..... 20
Retorts:
lute for..... 316
stands for..... 992
Retouching Negatives..... 686
Revolvers. See Guns.
Rheotan..... 119
Rhubarb:
canning..... 741
cordial..... 236
essence..... 178
jam..... 750
marmalade..... 750
orange jam and..... 750
wine..... 268
Ribbons, Silvering..... 159
Rice Water..... 218
Rifles. See Firearms.
Ring, Removal of..... 20
See also Precious Stones.
Rivet Metal.....84, 88
Roaches, Extermination.. 568
Roads and Pavements. See Pavements and Roads.
Rock Candy..... 549
Rock Crystal..... 576
Rollers, Metal for..... 96
Roman Cement..... 275
Roman Punch..... 247
ice..... 557
Roofs:
cement for..... 275
covering..... 532
fireproof paper..... 532
fireproofing..... 893
paint..... 642
for zinc..... 644
slate..... 532
tar paper..... 532
tiles, coating for..... 532
waterproofing..... 902
zinc for..... 448
Root Beer..... 194
essence..... 178
Ropes, preservation..... 407
See also Hemp; Wire.
Rose:
cordial..... 236
cream..... 196
* essence..... 178
mint..... 196
syrup..... 191
water..... 877
Rose's Alloys..... 78
Rose's Fusible Alloy..... 76
Rosewood Stain..... 651
Rosin:
bleaching..... 407
for violin bows..... 942
oil lubricant..... 615
stains, removing..... 401
varnish..... 666
Rosinate Driers..... 626
Rouge:
for buff wheels..... 407
jewelers' and machinists' 967
theatrical paints..... 887
toilet..... 882
Royal Muscadine Syrup... 191
Royal Punch Essence..... 226
Rubber.....784–795

* Rose jar.....872

Rubber.....784–795
cements.....298–300, 315
composition.....945
formulas for processes and uses alphabetically arranged..784–795
glue.....313
mountings, to clean.....382
paint made of.....642
stoppers for bottles, cleansing.....343
varnish for.....666, 794
See also Stamps.
Rugs. See Goatskin; Sheepskin.
Ruling Inks.....917
Rum Essence.....226
Ruolz Silver.....108
Russet leather, cleaning..382
Russian Glue.....311
Rust:
cements.....292
firearms, cleaning.....358
on bronze, prevention..439
on fabrics.....412
on instruments.....372
on lenses.....383
on marble, removing...394
on metals.....408–412
on nickel.....400
on screws.....413
on tin.....424
on windows.....428
paint to prevent.....638
paper.....411
roof paints.....644
See also Metal Polishes.
Rye Whisky.....238
Sachet Powders.....872
Saddles:
leather, cleaning.....382
paste.....290
Safe Enamel.....628
Sago.....219
Sail Cloth:
cleaning.....412
paints.....642
waterproofing.....903
See also Canvas.
Salad Dressing.....768
French.....769
mayonnaise.....769
Salmon, Smoking.....763
Salt, To prevent caking of.765
Salts:
bath.....838
smelling salts.....857, 873
Salves. See Corn Cures; Cosmetics; Lip Salves.
Sand Balls.....817
Sand Blasting Glass.....493
Sandstone:
cement for.....275
to copper.....291
Sangaree.....243
Syrup.....191
Sanitation. See Disinfection; Drains.
Sapphire, Working.....591
Saratoga Vichy, Artificial.169
Sard.....592
Sarsaparilla:
beer.....194
essence.....178
syrup.....191
Sassafras Essence.....178
Sateen, Photographic Printing on.....713
Satin:
cleaning.....412
shoes, cleaning.....609
Satin-wood:
polish for.....544
stain.....651
Sauces.....767
Sausage Seasoning.....765
Sauterne Cup.....240
Savonettes (Washballs)...820
Savory Spice Essence.....178
Scalds and Burns.....6
Scales, Laboratory.....994
See also Balances.
Scalp. See Dandruff.
Schaefer's Fluid.....514
Scheibler's Cement.....307
Schöttler's Cement.....307
Scorch Stains.....385, 421
Scotch Whisky.....238
Scouring Balls.....368, 817
Scrap Books:
paste.....323
pasting, prints in.....159
Scratch Brushes.....461
Screen, Opaque.....967
Screw Gages, Tempering..516
Screws:
hardening.....514
rusty.....413
Sculptor's Putty.....141
wax.....141
Sculpture. See Statuary.
Seal Engraving:
cement.....288
diamond powder for....576
Sea Foam.....853, 854
Sea Water, Laundry Soap for.....806
Sealing Wax.....927–928
bottle cements.....302, 532
stains, removal.....421
varnish.....666
without a light.....928
Seaweeds, cleaning.....413
Sections, Conventional....133
Seed, Bird.....521
Seidlitz Powders.....967
Selters Water, Artificial...169
Seltzer Lemonade.....205
Senna Wine.....269
Sensitizing:
fabrics.....690
papers....686–691, 699–707, 712, 713
plates.....673–675
Serbat's Mastic.....307
Serpentine, Working.....592
Sewer Gas Poisoning.....12, 20
Sewing Machine Oil.....620
Sewing Thread, Dressing for.....971
Shading Inks.....917
Shakdo.....99
Shampoos.....852–855
Shandy Gaff.....243
Shaving Preparations..883–885
Shawls, Woolen, Cleaning. 431
Sheathing Metal.....84, 96
Sheep:
branding.....25
dips.....568
Sheepskins:
cleaning.....413
tanning.....610
Sheet Brass.....96
Sheet Iron, Varnish for...661
Sheet-metal, lacquer for..634
Shellac Cement.....307
Shells:
cameos.....593
cement for.....288, 331
mussel, polishing.....588
silvering.....159
working.....592–593
Sherbet.....196, 554–558
grape.....202
syrup.....191
Sherry:
cobbler.....243
essence.....226
flip.....196
frappé.....243
wine.....269
Shingles, Fireproofing....896
Ships:
paint for.....640, 642
funnels.....638
sheathing metal....84, 94, 95, 96, 103
varnish for bottoms of..661
Shirts, Laundering.....385
Shock, Remedy.....5, 20
from contusions.....8
Shoes:
blacking.....602
brown dressing.....605
buckskin, restoring.....605
cement.....290, 299
cleaners.....605
polishes.....602–609
russet shoe polish.....607
tan shoe polish.....607
treeing composition....608
waterproofing.....608
white canvas and satin, to clean.....609
See also Boots.
Shot Metal.....103, 104
Shovels, Varnish for.....666
Show Bottles, Druggists..968
Show Cases, Polishing....413
Show Windows. See Windows.
Shrub.....243
Sideraphite.....103
Sidewalks.....279
Siemen's Cement.....307
Sifting (Chemistry).....1001
Signs:
brass, black letters for..656
enamel process.....656
filling cement.....307
gilding letters on.....159
glass lettering.....498
size for.....645
varnish for.....666
Silicate of Soda.....969
Silicate Paints.....642
water paint.....643
Silicon Bronze.....88
Silk:
black, renovating.....415
bleaching.....413
cleansing.....414, 814
alkali stains.....337
coffee, tea and milk..352
fruit and wine.....360
grease spots.....415, 420
mildew.....400
paint.....401
tannin.....423

Silk:
dyeing 457
handkerchiefs, to keep white 415
hats, renovating 415
photographing on 713
soaps for brightening 805
waterproof varnish 903

Silver:
alloys 107-111
aluminum 73, 107, 110
antimony 107
arsenic 107
bismuth 107
copper 108
iron 109
lead 109
nickel 109
nickel and zinc 108
platinum 106
sterling 108
substitutes 110
tin 109
zinc 109
amalgam 126
blackening 447
browning 447
burnishing 447
cleaning 415
egg stains 415
filigree work 416
ink stains 415
plated ware 416
etching 949
frosting 415, 447
gilding 447
ink 917
inks for writing on 917
lacquer for 634
mosaic silver 81
oxidizing 447
plating. See silvering.
platinizing 448, 481
polishes 447
liquid 416
pomade 417
powders 417
soaps 417
preservation 417
red color 448
slate gray color 448
solder containing 829
soldering 111, 826
stains on fabrics 418
varnish for 666
water gilding 447

Silver Fizz 243
Silver Nitrate Stains 418
Silver Sour 243

Silvering:
balls 505
brass 438, 484
cold plating 482
contact plating 481
copper 442, 484
dead lustre 482
de-silvering 482
electro-plating 476
fire silvering 125, 126
glass 500
hot method 484
iron 481, 484
ivory 585
leather 599
nielled silver 482
non-electric 481
plaster models 156

Silvering:
ribbons 159
rubbing, or cold plating 482
shells 159
silver bronze powder 625
silver leaf laying 160
size for 160
steel 484
table for 507
wet plating 483
Silverware, Paper for 925
Similor 101
Sinks:
cleanliness 532
Sizes 644
bronze powder 439
bronzing 139
for prints and pictures 159
gilding 138
gold 644
painters' 645
parchment 645
ivory 645
sign work, size for 645
silver 160
Skin:
bleaching 839
chapped 839
eruptions, medicinal soaps 810
foods 847
See also Cosmetics.
Skins, Animal:
depilating 597
paste for 323
preserving 598
See also Birds; Chamois Skin; Goatskin; Sheepskin.
Slag Cement 307
Slate:
artificial 928
polishing 594
roofs 532
Slicing (Chemistry) 998
Sloe Gin 243
Smelling Salts 873
menthol 857
Smoke:
cleaning walls 427
liquid 763
prevention 533
Smoking:
eels or salmon 763
meat 762
Snake Bite 21
Snow, Sham 969
Soaps 799-821
balls, mottled 813
bubble liquid 800
carpet 348
dental 891
deodorizing fat for perfumed 802
disinfecting 802
dry cleaning 802
essence 802
floating 803
French 803
industrial 805
laundry 806
leaves 807
liquid 807, 813, 817, 818
lye 809
manufacturing without boiling 808
marble dust 815
medicinal 809

Soaps 799-821
mottled 812
naturalists 814
pastes 815
polishing 398
powdered 815
preserving soap grease 804
shampoos 852
shaving 885
surgical 817
textile 805
transparent 804, 818
See also Soft Soaps; Washing Compounds.
For special ingredients or perfumes see chapter on Soaps alphabetically arranged.
Soda, Silicate of 969
Soda Fountain, Care of 394
Soda Water, Foam 186
Sodium Amalgam 127
Soft Soaps 817
black soap 800
for textiles 805
hardening 817
lye 809
medicinal 811
Solders and Soldering 823-832
block 823
cold soldering 833
cone 824
enamel solder 834
fats 824
fluids 824
glass 834
hard solder 225, 828
lead amalgam for 126
pastes 824
plumber's solder 825
powders 824
soft alloy 119
soft solder 823, 825, 827
See also name of Metal to be Soldered.
Soles, stain for 607
Solferino 244
Soluble Glass. See Silicate of Soda.
Soluble Glass Cements 308
Solution, Chemical 1003
Soot, Prevention 533
Sorel's Alloy 118
Sorel's Dental Cement 282
Soups, Herb Essence 760
Soy 752, 768
Spanish Bitters 228
Spaulding's Glue 311
Spearmint Essence 178
Specific Gravity 1040
Specimens, cement for 330, 331
Speculum Alloys 90
Speculum Metal 89
Spices 764
essence 178
mixed 765
Spirit Cement 308
Sponge:
bleaching 418
cleansing 419, 886
rubber 792
Spoons, Brittania metal for 114
Spotting, or Stain Removal 419
Spotting Negatives 686
Spotting Prints 716

Spouts, Britannia Metal for..... 114
Sprains..... 21
Springs:
hardening..... 514
phosphor bronze for.... 87
tempering..... 516
Spruce:
beer..... 195
essence..... 179
Squash:
canning..... 760
preserving winter squash 759
Squill, Rat Poison..... 567
Stacks, Paint for..... 643
Staff..... 970
Stage Jewelry, Alloys for.. 115
Staining Glass..... 507
Stains:
for floors..... 527
for wood.....645–652
on fabrics, removal of... 420
See also name of Stain, i.e. Coffee, Silver, etc; or name of Fabric or article, i.e. Iron, Marble, Silk, etc.
Stamping Powder..... 970
Stamps:
ink for..... 919
metal, transferring writing to..... 166
rubber..... 792
Stanniol..... 114
Starch, laundry..... 386
uninflammable..... 388
Stationery, Mourning..... 924
Statuary:
amalgam for..... 121
bronze for..... 85
cementing.....307, 308
metal for..... 96
paper casts..... 142
varnish for..... 666
See also Marble; Modeling; Plaster Casts.
Steam Baths (Chemistry). 1006
Steam Boilers. See Boilers.
Steam Pipes, Covering for. 533
Steel:
aluminum-steel..... 71
annealing..... 509
blacking..... 443
bluing..... 444
removing..... 444
brazing..... 511
bronzing..... 439
burnt, restoring..... 970
cleaning..... 434
for plating..... 460
copper plating..... 467
coppering..... 446
etching..... 949
finishing..... 373
wheels for..... 378
frosting..... 446
gilding.....446, 471, 480
grinding..... 373
hardening.....512, 513
lacquer for..... 634
manganese steel..... 105
polishing.....375, 378, 446
rust preventives.....408, 410
silvering..... 484
softening..... 515
soldering.....825, 830, 835
straightening..... 515
tempering..... 515
Steel:
varnish for..... 661
welding to iron..... 518
wheels for finishing..... 378
See also Metal Polishes.
Stencil Inks..... 921
Stencil Paints..... 642
Stephenson's Cement..... 308
Stereotype Metal.....115, 117
Stereotypers' Paste..... 324
Sterlin..... 110
Sterro Metal.....94, 96
Stock:
branding.....25, 636
insecticides..... 562
Stopping out Varnishes... 667
Stomach Bitters..... 228
Stone:
artificial..... 279
cement for.....274, 293, 307, 308, 315
iron in stone..... 295
mason's cement..... 275
metals to stone..... 294
repairing.....275, 301
wood to stone..... 301
cleansing..... 422
ink for writing on..... 921
labels on..... 329
mildew, cleaning..... 422
preserving compositions 903
Stopcocks, Alloy for..... 119
Stoppers:
glass, fitting..... 507
removing..... 508
rubber, to soften..... 791
Storm Glasses..... 970
Stove Pipes:
cleaning..... 533
varnish for..... 657
Stoves:
blackings and polishes.. 533
cement for..... 292
paint for..... 643
rust, to prevent..... 411
See also Gas Stoves.
Straining (Chemistry).... 1023
Straps, Polishing..... 609
Stratena Glue..... 313
Straw:
bleaching..... 422
dyeing..... 454
Straw Hats:
bleaching..... 422
dyeing..... 454
stiffening..... 423
varnish for..... 667
Strawberry:
cordial..... 237
drink.....196, 197
essence.....174, 179
artificial..... 174
frozen..... 557
ice..... 557
ice cream..... 554
jam..... 750
jelly..... 750
phosphate..... 210
preserved..... 750
punch..... 212
sundae..... 213
syrup..... 192
vinegar..... 773
wine..... 269
String Beans, Canning.... 760
Stripping Films..... 685
Strontium Amalgam..... 127
Strychnine Poisoning.....16, 20
Strychnine rat poison.... 567
Stuccoed Flowers..... 156
Stumps, Destroying..... 970
Sublimation..... 1040
Submarine Works, Paint for..... 642
See also Sheathing Metal.
Succotash, Canning..... 760
Suffocation. See Asphyxia; Gas.
Sugar Stains.....368, 421
Sulphur Soap..... 811
Summer Squash. See Squash.
Sun-Bronze..... 79
Sunburn Remedies..... 886
Sundaes..... 212
hot..... 217
Sunstroke..... 22
Surgical Instruments. See Instruments.
Surgical Soaps..... 817
Sweeping:
compound..... 970
dust absorbent..... 527
methods..... 349
Swiss Pudding..... 557
Swords, Varnish for..... 379
Sympathetic Inks..... 917
Syphons..... 991
Syrup Gage.....737, 739
Syrups.....180–193
chocolate..... 214
cost of..... 182
for canning..... 737
preparation..... 180
simple syrup..... 191
table of amount obtained from sugar and water 182
Table Linen. See Linen.
Tables:
cementing cloth or leather to tops..... 300
varnish for..... 667
Tablets:
paste for..... 326
press for making..... 327
Tacks, Tinning..... 486
Talcum Powder..... 882
Tallow:
bleaching..... 422
candles..... 798
Talmi..... 99
Tan, Removing..... 849
Tangerine Phosphate..... 210
Tannin:
stains..... 423
varnish..... 667
Tanning:
furs..... 609
hides..... 610
mats..... 610
Tapes, Saturating..... 971
Tapestry:
cleaning..... 423
papers..... 427
Taps:
alloys for..... 116
tempering..... 517
Tar:
paper, for roofs..... 532
soap..... 818
shampoo..... 854
stains.....421, 423
varnish..... 667
walks..... 279
Tarnish, Prevention of... 344

Tarragon Vinegar..... 774
Tattoo Marks, Removing. 886
Taxidermy, Preparations for..... 971
Tea:
  chests, lining..... 103
  essence..... 179
  frappé..... 197
  hot..... 217
  ice..... 557
  stains.....352, 421
  on parchment..... 405
  syrup..... 192
Tectorium..... 508
Technical Chemistry. See Chemistry, Technical.
Technical Substances, Prices.....980–987
Teeth:
  care of..... 888
  pastes for..... 890
  powders..... 889
  soap..... 891
  washes..... 888
  See also Dental Cements.
Telegraph and Telephone Wires, Silicon Bronze for..... 89
Tellurium, Aluminum and. 73
Temperature Indicating Paint..... 643
Tempering:
  furnaces..... 509
  steel..... 515
Terra Cotta:
  cement for..... 276
  varnish for..... 667
Textile Fabrics:
  black, cleaning..... 340
  restoring..... 353
  cement for..... 303
  metal to cloth..... 296
  distinguishing..... 971
  dyeing..... 455
  fireproofing.....734, 894
  grease spots..... 420
  petrolatum stains..... 406
  photographic printing on 713
  rust stains..... 412
  silver nitrate stains..... 418
  soaps for..... 805
  waterproofing.....899, 904
  See also Cotton; Linen; Satin; Silk; Woolen Fabrics.
Theatrical Paints.....886–888
Theatrical Scenery, Fireproofing..... 895
Thermometer.....1043, 1044
Thread, Sewing, Dressing for..... 971
Throat, Articles in..... 22
  removing fish bone..... 12
Thymol:
  dentifrice.....890, 891
  mouth wash..... 858
Ticks on Animals..... 561
Tiers' Argent..... 107
Tiles:
  cementing to iron..... 296
  cleaning..... 424
  roof, coating for..... 532
Timber, Preservation...301, 977
Tin:
  alloys.....111–117
  aluminum..... 73
  lead..... 114
  manganese..... 105
Tin:
  alloys:
    phosphorus..... 115
    silver..... 109
    substitutes..... 115
  amalgam..... 127
  cementing to brass..... 291
  to wood..... 296
  cleaning,.....424, 434
  for plating..... 460
  ink for..... 921
  Japanning..... 631
  labels on..... 329
  lacquer for..... 634
  metal for tinning..... 116
  nickeling..... 475
  plating..... 477
  plating, non-electric. .484–486
  amalgam process 485
  brass..... 485
  castings..... 485
  polishing..... 424
  rust prevention..... 424
  soldering.....111, 825
  substitutes for..... 115
  varnish for..... 667
Tinfoil:
  alloys for..... 114
  cementing to wood..... 301
  lacquer for..... 635
  pasting paper on..... 324
Trimming.
Tire cements, rubber and leather..... 300
Tissier's Metal..... 97
Tissue Paper:
  copying ink for..... 911
  paste for..... 324
  varnish for..... 667
Titanium and Aluminum.. 73
Toast Water..... 219
Tobacco, Flavoring and Spotting..... 971
Tobacco Pipes, Cleaning.. 424
Tobin Bronze..... 97
Toilet Preparations.....837–892
  for specific kinds or purposes see alphabetical arrangement of chapter or in Index.
Toilet Waters,.....874–878
  coloring for.....864, 875
  distillation..... 874
  perfumed..... 875
Tokay..... 269
Tomato:
  and onions pickled..... 755
  canning..... 760
  catsup..... 752
  chow chow..... 755
  drinks..... 218
  marmalade..... 751
  pickled..... 755
  preserved..... 751
  sauce..... 768
Tombac.....93, 103
Tonca's Metal..... 82
Tonic Beer Essence..... 179
Tonka Bean Essence..... 179
Tools:
  hardening..... 515
  lacquer for.....635, 668
  marking..... 950
  polishing..... 377
  rust, to prevent..... 411
  See also Laboratory Apparatus.
Toothache..... 22
  menthol drops..... 857
  remedies..... 891
Tortoise Shell:
  cement for..... 289
  combs, reviving..... 594
  cutting..... 594
  imitation.....578, 783
  Japan, to resemble..... 631
  polishing..... 594
  welding..... 594
Toning Baths..... 688
  See also Printing Processes, Photographic.
Touch Paper.....734, 972
Tournay's Alloy..... 92
Tournay's Metal..... 103
Tourun-Leonard's Metal... 116
Toys:
  alloys for..... 115
  composition for..... 945
  paint for..... 643
Tracing:
  cleaning tracings..... 160
  cloth..... 160
  coloring tracings..... 161
  drawings..... 160
  paper.....135, 161
  washable..... 162
Tragacanth Mucilage..... 319
Transferring..... 163
  engravings..... 163
  newspaper pictures..... 164
  ornaments..... 164
  paper for..... 162
  photographs to ivory, metal, wood..... 690
  to pottery 173
  pictures to wood..... 165
  prints.....164, 165
  silver prints to wood.... 690
  varnish for..... 668
Transparencies:
  collodion emulsion for.. 675
  varnish for..... 668
Trappistine..... 237
Trees:
  ants, protection from... 559
  fungous diseases..... 562
  insects, protection against..... 568
  mice, protection against 564
  stump destroyer..... 970
  wounds..... 26
  See also Grafting.
Tripak Color Photography 724
Trituration..... 1000
Trunks:
  paint for..... 643
  paste for..... 324
  wood odors, to remove.. 430
Tubania..... 120
Tube Polish..... 399
Tubes, rubber, to preserve. 791
Tungsten:
  aluminum and..... 73
  bronzes..... 117
  paints..... 643
Tungstic Glue..... 313
Tuning Glasses..... 508
Turbine Oils..... 621
Turkish Cement..... 289
Turner's:
  brass..... 97
  cement..... 290
  lacquer..... 668
Turpentine:
  substitute for..... 972

Turpentine:
varnish..... 668
Tutania..... 114
Tutenag.....79, 117
Tutti Frutti:
ice..... 558
sundae..... 213
Type Metals..... 116
Typewriter:
alloys for spacing levers. 110
ink..... 921
Umbrellas:
varnish..... 668
waterproofing..... 904
silk for.....903
Uranium, Aluminum and. 74
Usquebaugh..... 237
Vacuum Cleaning..... 349
Vanilla:
cordial..... 237
essence..... 179
ice cream..... 554
syrup..... 192
Vaporization..... 1015
Varnishes.....652–662
amber.....654, 656
aniline..... 654
asphaltum.....654, 663
black..... 655
bottles, stoppers for.... 656
brushes, preserving..... 347
caseine..... 657
celluloid..... 657
cleaning woodwork..... 402
collodion..... 658
copal..... 658
crystal water varnish... 669
damar..... 658
dead surface..... 658
defects in..... 658
dress swords..... 379
dull..... 659
ether..... 659
fatty varnish..... 659
flexible..... 659
funnels and measures, cleaning..... 425
glass..... 660
guaiacum..... 661
gums used in making... 653
gutta percha..... 661
india rubber..... 661
inflexible..... 661
Japan..... 662
lac.....662, 669
linseed oil..... 663
mat varnish.....660, 664
mordant..... 664
naphtha..... 664
removing coatings of .401, 424
rosin..... 666
rubber..... 794
sealing wax..... 666
shellac..... 666
silvered mirrors..... 507
spirit varnish.....652, 667
stains.....401, 420, 424
tannin..... 667
tar..... 667
turpentine..... 668
veneer liquid..... 668
water varnish..... 669
waterproof.....794, 811
wax..... 670
white..... 670
wood..... 430
See also Enamel Paint; Japans; Lacquers; Paints.
Vegetable:
butters..... 768
canning and preserving 755–760
cement..... 308
fertilizers..... 38
flavoring for meats, etc. 765
masher..... 736
parchment..... 148
Veils, Cleaning..... 425
Vellum:
cleaning.....405, 425
coloring..... 166
gold ink for..... 912
silver ink for..... 917
Velvet, Cleaning..... 425
Veneer:
glue..... 313
liquid..... 668
Ventilation, Window..... 537
Vermin, Extermination of 559
Vermouth..... 237
Vespetro..... 237
Veterinary Formulas.....49–55
Vichy:
artificial..... 169
egg..... 196
Vici Kid Polish..... 608
Vidry..... 118
Vienna Metal Cement..... 123
Vinegar.....771–774
casks, cleaning..... 351
clarifying..... 769
making..... 769
spiced..... 773
toilet..... 878
stains, scouring..... 817
Violet Syrup..... 192
Violet Water.....875, 877
Violin Bows:
cleaning..... 426
rosin for..... 942
Violins:
cleaning..... 426
varnish for..... 668
Vulcanite.....787, 788, 789
Wagons:
transferring pictures to. 165
See also Carriages; Wickerwork.
Wainscot Varnish..... 669
Walker's Fusible Alloy... 75
Walking Sticks. See Canes.
Walks, Weed Extermination..... 59
Wall Paper:
cleaning..... 426
hanging..... 531
paste for..... 323
varnish..... 669
washable..... 904
Walls:
cleaning paint..... 402
smoky, cleaning..... 426
dampness, preventing.. 534
fireproofing..... 895
See also Kalsomine; Plastering.
Walnut:
catsup..... 752
pickled..... 755
vinegar for..... 773
preserving..... 760
shell stains..... 423
wood polish..... 544
wood stain..... 651
Warne's Alloy..... 117
Wash Bottle..... 990
Wash balls..... 820
Washing. See Laundry.
Wasp Stings..... 23
Waste Pipes. See Drain Pipes.
Wastes..... 972
electroplating, to recover 478
Watch:
alloys for 98, 107
drills, hardening..... 515
oils..... 621
Water:
bugs, extermination.... 568
carbonating..... 167
filter..... 535
glass cement.....284, 293
ices.....554–558
paint..... 643
polishing..... 427
softening.....535, 838
varnish..... 669
Watermelon sundae 213
Waterproofing.....898–905
adhesives..... 333
boots and shoes..... 608
cement.....291, 293, 302, 333
compositions..... 899
glues..... 335
leather..... 601
metallic soaps for..... 811
water paint..... 643
pastes..... 336
putty..... 336
varnish..... 794
whitewash..... 672
Wax:
bleaching.....339, 427
candles..... 798
dental..... 972
dummies, repairing..... 141
engravers' border..... 141
filling for plates..... 964
floor.....527, 811
flowers..... 137
fruit..... 138
gilders'..... 139
grafting..... 25
impression..... 141
modeling..... 141
lacquer..... 670
leather..... 601
molds..... 142
paper.....925, 961
sheet..... 973
varnish..... 670
See also Sealing Wax.
Weather. See Barometers.
Weeds, Extermination of..55–59
Weights & Measures..1045–1053
Welding:
fluxes..... 517
metals.....517–519
powder..... 518
Whalebone..... 973
Wheat Whisky..... 238
Wheels, Polishing..... 427
Whipped Cream Syrup... 193
artificial.....193
Whiskers:
dye for..... 851
false, affixing..... 886
Whisky.....238, 974
cocktail..... 244
essence..... 226
punch..... 247
sour..... 244

Whisky.....238, 974
wheat whisky.....238
White Cement..... 308
White Ink..... 922
White Metal....90, 111, 112, 115
for bearings..... 113
Whitewash.....670–672
government whitewash. 671
Wicker:
cleaning..... 428
paints..... 643
varnish for..... 655
wagon varnish..... 670
Whiting, Cakes and Balls. 428
Wicks:
fireproofing..... 895
snuffless, for candles.... 799
Wigs, Wax for..... 888
Wild Cherry:
essence..... 172
phosphate syrups..... 184
syrups..... 183
Windows:
cleaning..... 428
frost on.....428, 536
painted..... 644
removing..... 428
putty, removing..... 428
rust, removing..... 428
sweating, to prevent.. 536
Windsor Soap..... 820
Wines and Wine Making247–269
acid taste, to remove.254, 256
age.....253, 254
alcoholic percentage of224, 251
alcoholizing..... 254
bitters..... 228
bottling..... 254
clarification..... 254
coloring matter..... 255
cup..... 240
detannation of..... 256
fermentation..... 257
fining..... 257
flatness, to remove..... 258
formulas.....256–269
imitation..... 252
medicated..... 266
mellowing..... 258
punch..... 247
racking..... 259
red..... 268
sourness..... 259
sparkling, creaming and briskness..... 259
stains, removing.360, 421, 817
storing.....254, 258
sweetening..... 259
tartaric acid in, detection of..... 259
white wine..... 269
Wines and Wine Making 247–269
See also Liquors.
Winter Squash. See Squash.
Wintergreen:
essence..... 180
syrup..... 193
Wire:
apparatus for laboratory use..... 987
baskets..... 735
brass for.....96, 97
iron, bronzing..... 445
rope, preserving..... 407
rope ways..... 621
rust, to prevent..... 411
sieve..... 736
soldering steel..... 835
Witch Hazel:
jelly..... 845
mouth wash..... 858
snow..... 847
soap..... 820
Wood:
age, to give the appearance of..... 645
ants and insects in..... 976
bleaching..... 429
bruises in..... 538
cement.....300, 306, 307, 308
metals to wood....294, 297
rubber to wood..... 299
tin to wood..... 296
waterproof lutes.....315
cleaning woodwork...402, 429
dishes, water-tight..... 905
enamel, black..... 628
fillers.....301, 325, 542, 629
fireproofing.....895, 976
gilding..... 166
heat stains, to remove.. 430
ink stains, removal..... 371
lubricant for..... 621
machinery, grease for.617, 621
odor, to remove..... 430
paints, waterproof..... 643
polish.....538–545
to restore.....538
preservation of.....301, 302, 974–977
stains for..... 645
tar, varnish for..... 667
transferring pictures to. 165
varnish..... 670
waterproofing.....335, 905
white wood varnish..... 670
See also Cabinet Work; Furniture Polish; Paints; Stains; also names of Woods.
Wood's Fusible Alloy.....76, 77
Wool:
alkali stains..... 337
bleaching..... 430
cleansing..... 431
coffee, tea and milk stains..... 352
stains..... 420
dyeing..... 455
fulling soaps..... 805
ink stains..... 369
paint stains..... 401
washing compound..... 820
waterproofing..... 905
See also Blankets.
Worcestershire Sauce..... 768
Worms in Flower Pots.... 562
Wormwood Essence..... 180
Wounds..... 23
Wrinkles, Removing....847, 892
Writing:
on glass..... 508
materials.....907–929
transferring to typemetal 166
Wrought Iron. See Iron.
Xylonite, Designs on.... . 780
Yeast:
brewers'..... 775
home brewed..... 776
preserving..... 776
Vienna..... 777
wine..... 269
Zeiodite Cement..... 308
Zeltlinger Cup..... 240
Zimalium..... 74
Zinc:
alloys:
bronzes..... 118
manganese-tin..... 105
nickel..... 118
silver.....108, 109
amalgam..... 128
blacking..... 448
bleaching..... 431
bronzing.....448, 449
bronzing electro-brassed 465
cement..... 308
dental..... 282
glass..... 308
cleansing for plating.... 460
copper plating..... 467
galvanizing iron with.. 486
hardening..... 515
lacquer for..... 635
patina..... 448
painting..... 644
plating, electric..... 478
silvering..... 484
soldering..... 825
tinning..... 486
white cements..... 308
Zumatic Driers..... 627

LE S 32